THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK
1864-65

REF

THE

# STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK

STATISTICAL AND HISTORICAL ANNUAL OF
THE STATES OF THE WORLD
FOR THE YEAR

## 1964–1965

EDITED BY

**S. H. STEINBERG, PH.D.**

FELLOW OF THE ROYAL HISTORICAL SOCIETY

ONE-HUNDRED-AND-FIRST ANNUAL PUBLICATION
REVISED AFTER OFFICIAL RETURNS

LONDON
MACMILLAN & CO LTD
NEW YORK · ST MARTIN'S PRESS
1964

12w

*Copyright © Macmillan & Co Ltd 1964*

MACMILLAN AND COMPANY LIMITED
*St Martin's Street London WC 2*
*also Bombay Calcutta Madras Melbourne*

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY OF CANADA LIMITED
*Toronto*

ST MARTIN'S PRESS INC
*New York*

n56,M'N64-65
K4

Man hat behauptet, die Welt werde durch Zahlen regiert: das aber weiss ich, dass die Zahlen uns belehren, ob sie gut oder schlecht regiert werde.

GOETHE

LIBRARY AND DOCUMENTATION UNIT
Acc. No 12w
~~D~~ Call. No 21/1/65
C.F.T.R.I., MYSORE

*Printed in Great Britain by Richard Clay & Co, Ltd, Bungay, Suffolk*

# PREFACE

As The Statesman's Year-Book enters its second century, an alteration has een made in the title so that the present edition relates to '1964–65' instad of simply to '1964'.

Te Statesman's Year-Book was first published in January 1864 and, for me decades, January remained the publication month in order to coinde with the normal re-assembly of the British Parliament.

Lar, publication was changed to May in order to include the current budgs of countries whose financial year ends on the 30th June (*e.g.*, USA, Austia, Italy, Sweden) as well as the budget estimates of countries whose finanl year coincides with the calendar year or ends on the 31st March (*e.g.*, K, Canada, Denmark, New Zealand).

Sin1918 the size and scope of The Statesman's Year-Book has steadily incread and both editorial and production problems have grown with them. For ret years, therefore, publication has been in July or August, *i.e.*, in the mle of instead of at the beginning of the year given on the title-page. But thook's validity for a full 12-month period has remained constant. The netitle thus reflects more accurately the intended life of the current issue.

The ious special features of the centenary edition seem to have been well reed and this has been an added incentive to the editor and his staff to makis, the 101st, issue worthy of its hundred predecessors. If they have suded in this aim they owe it once again largely to the co-operation of their espondents all over the world—government departments, international ncies, officials and private friends of The Statesman's Year-Book, t of whom the editor extends his thanks.

S. H. S.

The Ssman's Year-Book Office,
Macan & Co., Ltd,
Strtin's Street,
on, WC2.

# WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

On 1 Jan. 1960 following an agreement between the standards laboratori of Great Britain, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and t USA, an international yard and an international pound (avoirdupois) ca into existence. 1 yard = 91·44 centimetres; 1 lb. = 453·59237 gramm. The new scientific standards have no statutory force in Great Britain.

The abbreviation 'm.' signifies 'million(s)'.

### Length

| | |
|---|---|
| Centimetre | 0·394 inch |
| Metre | 1·094 yards |
| Kilometre | 0·621 mile |

### Liquid Measure

| | |
|---|---|
| Litre | 1·76 pints |
| Hectolitre | 22 gallons |

### Surface Measure

| | |
|---|---|
| Square metre | 10·76 sq. feet |
| Hectare | 2·47 acres |
| Square kilometre | 0·386 sq. mile |

### Dry Measure

| | |
|---|---|
| Litre | 0·91 quart |
| Hectolitre | 2·75 bushels |

### Weight—Avoirdupois

| | |
|---|---|
| Gramme | 15·42 grains |
| Kilogramme | 2·205 pound |
| Quintal (= 100 kg) | 220·46 pounds |
| Metric ton (= 1,000 kg) | 0·984 long<br>1·102 short ns |

### Weight—Troy

| | |
|---|---|
| Gramme | 15·43 grain |
| Kilogramme | 32·15 ounce<br>2·68 poun |

# BRITISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

### Length

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 foot | 0·305 metre |
| 1 yard | 0·914 metre |
| 1 mile (= 1,760 yds) | 1·609 kilometres |

### Surface Measure

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 sq. foot | 9·290 sq. decimetres |
| 1 sq. yard | 0·836 sq. metre |
| 1 acre | 0·405 hectare |
| 1 sq. mile | 2·589 sq. kilometres |

### Weight

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 ounce (= 437·2 grains) | 28·350 gr mes |
| 1 lb. (= 7,000 grains) | 453·6 gra es |
| 1 cwt. (= 112 lb.) | 50·802 k- rammes |
| 1 long ton (= 2,240 lb.) | 1·016 ric tons |
| 1 short ton (= 2,000 lb.) | 0·907 tric ton |

### Liquid Measu

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 pint | 0·568 re |
| 1 gallon | 4·546 res |
| 1 quarter | 2·909 ctolitres |

# CONTENTS

COMPARATIVE STATISTICAL TABLES—

WHEAT . . . . xv
RYE . . . . . xvi
BARLEY . . . . xvii
OATS . . . . xviii
MAIZE . . . . xix
RICE . . . . xx
POTATOES . . . xxi
MILLET . . . . . xxii
SORGHUM . . . . . xxiii
SUGAR . . . . xxiv
COTTON . . . . . xxv
PETROLEUM . . . xxvi
LIFE INSURANCE . . xxviii

## PART I: INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

TE UNITED NATIONS—

EMBERSHIP . . . . . . . . . . 3
ENERAL ASSEMBLY . . . . . . . . 3
ECURITY COUNCIL . . . . . . . . . 4
ONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL . . . . . . 5
USTEESHIP COUNCIL . . . . . . . . 6
ITERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE . . . . . 6
SRETARIAT . . . . . . . . . . 8
EH COMMISSIONER FOR REFUGEES . . . . . 8
BGET . . . . . . . . . . . 9
ANCIES IN RELATIONSHIP WITH THE UN— . . . . 11
TERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY . . . . 13
TERNATIONAL LABOUR ORGANISATION (ILO) . . . 13
OD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION (FAO) . . . 15
UCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC AND CULTURAL ORGANIZATION . 15
RLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION . . . . . . . 16
ERNATIONAL MONETARY FUND . . . . . . 17
ERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT 20
IERNATIONAL FINANCE CORPORATION . . . . . 21
IERNATIONAL CIVIL AVIATION ORGANIZATION . . . 22
UERSAL POSTAL UNION . . . . . . . . 22
IRNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION . . . . 23
WLD METEOROLOGICAL ORGANIZATION . . . . 23
INGOVERNMENTAL MARITIME CONSULTATIVE ORGANIZATION . 24
G . . . . . . . . . . . . 24

OTHE NTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS—

WD COUNCIL OF CHURCHES . . . . . . . 25
INATIONAL TRADE UNIONISM . . . . . . . 29
AGY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT . . . . 31
EUEAN ORGANIZATIONS . . . . . . . . 32
  OD . . . . . . . . . . . . 33
  NO . . . . . . . . . . . . 34
  WERN EUROPEAN UNION . . . . . . . 36
  CIL OF EUROPE . . . . . . . . . 37
  EEAN COMMUNITIES . . . . . . . . 39
  EEAN FREE TRADE ASSOCIATION . . . . . 42
COLC PLAN . . . . . . . . . . 42
SEA . . . . . . . . . . . . 44
CEN . . . . . . . . . . . . 45
ORGATION OF AMERICAN STATES . . . . . . 46
LATERICAN ECONOMIC GROUPINGS . . . . . 49
ARAB GUE . . . . . . . . . . . 49
ORGATION OF AFRICAN UNITY . . . . . . . 50

## PART II

## THE COMMONWEALTH

PAGE
H.M. THE QUEEN . . 53

THE COMMONWEALTH OF NATIONS . . . 55

THE UNITED KINGDOM
- GREAT BRITAIN . . 57
- NORTHERN IRELAND . . 125
- ISLE OF MAN . . . 134

CHANNEL ISLANDS . . 136

DEPENDENT TERRITORIES
- Aden . . . . 139
- Bahamas . . . . 144
- Bermuda . . . . 147
- British Guiana . . . 149
- British Honduras . . 154
- Brunei . . . . 156
- Falkland Islands . . 158
- Fiji . . . . . 160
- Gambia . . . . 164
- Gibraltar . . . . 167
- High Commission Territories 168
  - Basutoland . . . 169
  - Bechuanaland . . 172
  - Swaziland . . . 174
- Hong Kong . . . 178
- Maldive Islands . . 183
- Malta . . . . 183
- Mauritius . . . . 188
- Pitcairn . . . . 192
- St Helena . . . 192
- Seychelles . . . 194
- Tonga . . . . 196
- Western Pacific High Commission . . . 199
  - Gilbert and Ellice Islands 200
  - Solomon Islands . . 202
  - New Hebrides . . 203

PAGE
DEPENDENT TERRITORIES (*cont.*)—
- West Indies . . . 205
  - Barbados . . . 20
  - Leeward and Windward Islands . . . 20
  - Cayman, Turks and Caicos Islands . . . 2

CANADA (1867) . . . 28
- *Provinces* . . . 4
  - NEWFOUNDLAND . . 5
  - PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND 50
  - NOVA SCOTIA . . 52
  - NEW BRUNSWICK . 56
  - QUEBEC . . . 58
  - ONTARIO . . . 62
  - MANITOBA . . . 265
  - SASKATCHEWAN . . 268
  - ALBERTA . . . 271
  - BRITISH COLUMBIA 274
- *Territories*
  - YUKON . . . 276
  - NORTHWEST TERRITORI 278

AUSTRALIA (1901) . 280
- AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TER TORY . . . 307
- *States*
  - NEW SOUTH WALES 308
  - VICTORIA . . 318
  - QUEENSLAND . . 325
  - SOUTH AUSTRALIA . 332
  - WESTERN AUSTRALI 338
  - TASMANIA . . 346
- *Territories*
  - NORTHERN TERRIT . 350
  - PAPUA AND NEW G EA 354
  - NAURU . . . 359

PAGE
NEW ZEALAND (1907) . 361

INDIA (1947) . . . 385
*States* . . . . 412
Andhra Pradesh . . 413
Assam . . . . 415
Bihar . . . . 416
Gujarat . . . 418
Jammu and Kashmir . 419
Kerala . . . . 421
Madhya Pradesh . . 423
Madras . . . . 425
Maharashtra . . . 427
Mysore . . . . 429
Nagaland . . . 430
Orissa . . . . 431
Punjab . . . . 434
Rajasthan . . . 436
Uttar Pradesh . . 437
West Bengal . . . 438

*Territories*

Andaman & Nicobar Is. . 440
Dadra and Nagar Haveli 442
Delhi . . . . 442
Goa, Daman and Diu . 443
Himachal Pradesh . . 443
Laccadive Is. . . 444
Manipur . . . 444
Pondicherry . . . 445
Tripura . . . 446

*Protectorate*

Sikkim . . . . 446

PAKISTAN (1947) . . 447
Federal Capital . . . 454
West Pakistan . . . 454
East Pakistan . . . 457

PAGE
CEYLON (1948) . . . 458

FEDERATION OF RHODESIA AND NYASALAND (1953/1963) . 466
Southern Rhodesia . 473
Northern Rhodesia . 477
Nyasaland . . . 480

GHANA (1957) . . . 482

FEDERATION OF MALAYSIA (1957/1963) . . 490
Malaya . . . . 492
Singapore . . . 498
Sabah . . . . 501
Sarawak . . . 505

FEDERATION OF NIGERIA (1960) . . . . 507

CYPRUS (1961) . . . 515

SIERRA LEONE (1961) . 522

TANGANYIKA (1961) . 527

WESTERN SAMOA (1962) . 531

JAMAICA (1962) . . . 533

TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO (1962) . . . . 537

UGANDA (1962) . . 541

ZANZIBAR (1963) . . 545

KENYA (1963) . . . 549
East African Common Services . . . . 554

## PART III

## THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

PAGE
UNITED STATES . . . 561
*States*— . . . 626
Alabama . . . 627
Alaska . . . 629
Arizona . . . 632
Arkansas . . . 635
California . . . 637
Colorado . . . 640
Connecticut . . . 643
Delaware . . . 646
District of Columbia . 648
Florida . . . 650
Georgia . . . 652
Hawaii . . . 654
Idaho . . . 657
Illinois . . . 659
Indiana . . . 662
Iowa . . . 665
Kansas . . . 667
Kentucky . . . 670
Louisiana . . . 672
Maine . . . 675
Maryland . . . 678
Massachusetts . . 680
Michigan . . . 683
Minnesota . . . 686
Mississippi . . . 688
Missouri . . . 691
Montana . . . 694
Nebraska . . . 696
Nevada . . . 698
New Hampshire . . 701

PAGE
UNITED STATES (*cont.*)—

*States*—

New Jersey . . 703
New Mexico . . 705
New York . . . 708
North Carolina . . 712
North Dakota . . 715
Ohio . . . . 717
Oklahoma . . . 719
Oregon . . . 722
Pennsylvania . . 726
Rhode Island . . 728
South Carolina . . 731
South Dakota . . 733
Tennessee . . . 735
Texas . . . . 738
Utah . . . . 741
Vermont . . . 744
Virginia . . . 746
Washington . . . 749
West Virginia . . 752
Wisconsin . . . 754
Wyoming . . . 758

*Outlying Territories*— . 760
Puerto Rico . . 760
Virgin Islands . . 763
Guam . . . . 765
Samoa . . . . 767

*Trust Territory* . . . 769
*Pacific Islands* . . . 770

## PART IV

## OTHER COUNTRIES

PAGE
AFGHÁNISTÁN . . 775
ALBANIA . . . . 781
PAGE
ALGERIA . . . . 786
ANDORRA. . . . 791

PAGE
ARGENTINA . . . . 792
AUSTRIA . . . . 804
BELGIUM . . . . 811
BHUTÁN . . . . 822
BOLIVIA . . . . 823
BRAZIL . . . . 830
BULGARIA . . . 841
BURMA . . . . 851
BURUNDI . . . . 857
CAMBODIA . . . 859
CHILE . . . . 864
CHINA . . . . 873
TAIWAN . . . . 885
COLOMBIA . . . 889
CONGO . . . . 898
COSTA RICA . . . 903
CUBA . . . . 909
CZECHOSLOVAKIA . . 917
DENMARK . . . 926
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC . 939
ECUADOR . . . 945
EL SALVADOR . . . 952
ETHIOPIA . . . 958
FINLAND . . . . 964
FRENCH COMMUNITY . 973
(I) FRENCH REPUBLIC . . 975
*Overseas Departments—*
Martinique . . . 996
Guadeloupe . . 997
Réunion . . . 998
Guiana . . . 1000
*Overseas Territories—*
French Polynesia . 1001
New Caledonia . . 1003

PAGE
FRENCH COMMUNITY (*cont.*)—
French Somaliland . 1005
Comoro Archipelago . 1006
St Pierre and Miquelon 1007
Antarctic Territories . 1008
Wallis and Futuna . 1009
*Condominium—*
New Hebrides . . 1009
INDEPENDENT STATES—
(II) Central African Rep. . 1009
Congo . . . 1010
Gabon . . . 1011
Madagascar . . 1011
Senegal . . . 1016
Chad . . . 1017
(III) Ivory Coast . . 1018
Dahomey . . . 1020
Upper Volta . . 1021
Mauritania . . . 1023
Niger . . . 1024
Cameroun . . . 1025
(IV) Mali . . . . 1027
(V) Togo . . . . 1028
GERMANY . . . 1030
FEDERAL REPUBLIC . . 1031
DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC . 1060
GREECE . . . . 1065
GUATEMALA . . . 1075
GUINEA . . . . 1080
HAITI . . . . 1082
HONDURAS . . . 1088
HUNGARY . . . 1093
ICELAND . . . . 1101
INDONESIA . . . 1108
IRAN . . . . 1117
IRAQ . . . . . 1128
IRISH REPUBLIC . . 1136
ISRAEL . . . . 1151

| | PAGE |
|---|---|
| ITALY | 1161 |
| JAPAN | 1175 |
| JORDAN | 1186 |
| KOREA | 1190 |
| KUWAIT | 1199 |
| LAOS | 1201 |
| LEBANON | 1205 |
| LIBERIA | 1211 |
| LIBYA | 1216 |
| LIECHTENSTEIN | 1221 |
| LUXEMBOURG | 1222 |
| MEXICO | 1226 |
| MONACO | 1236 |
| MONGOLIA | 1238 |
| MOROCCO | 1241 |
| MUSCAT AND OMAN | 1247 |
| NEPÁL | 1249 |
| NETHERLANDS | 1253 |
| Overseas Parts | 1266 |
| NICARAGUA | 1271 |
| NORWAY | 1278 |
| Dependencies | 1289 |
| PANAMA | 1293 |
| Panama Canal Zone | 1298 |
| PARAGUAY | 1300 |
| PERSIAN GULF STATES | 1308 |
| Bahrain | 1308 |
| Qatar | 1310 |
| Trucial States | 1311 |
| PERU | 1313 |
| PHILIPPINES | 1323 |
| POLAND | 1330 |
| PORTUGAL | 1340 |
| Overseas Territories | 1350 |
| RUMANIA | 1357 |
| RWANDA | 1366 |
| SAN MARINO | 1367 |
| SAUDI ARABIA | 1368 |
| SOMALIA | 1373 |
| SOUTH AFRICA, REPUBLIC OF | 1376 |
| South-West Africa | 1402 |
| SPAIN | 1406 |
| African Provinces | 1419 |
| SUDAN | 1420 |
| SWEDEN | 1428 |
| SWITZERLAND | 1444 |
| SYRIA | 1457 |
| THAILAND | 1462 |
| TIBET | 1470 |
| TUNISIA | 1473 |
| TURKEY | 1477 |
| USSR | 1490 |
| Russia | 1519 |
| Ukraine | 1529 |
| Byelorussia | 1531 |
| Azerbaijan | 1533 |
| Georgia | 1536 |
| Armenia | 1540 |
| Moldavia | 1542 |
| Estonia | 1543 |

USSR (*cont.*)—

PAGE
Latvia . . . . 1545
Lithuania . . . 1547
Central Asia . . . 1549
  Kazakhstan . . . 1550
  Turkmenistan . . 1552
  Uzbekistan . . . 1555
  Tadzhikistan . . . 1558
  Kirghizia . . . 1560
PAGE
UNITED ARAB REPUBLIC 1562
URUGUAY . . . 1575
VATICAN CITY STATE . 1582
VENEZUELA . . . 1585
VIETNAM . . . . 1595
YEMEN . . . . 1605
YUGOSLAVIA . . . 1606

INDEX . . . . 1615

ADDENDA . . . xiv

MAPS

East Africa (Tanganyika, Uganda, Zanzibar, Kenya)
Malaysia

# ADDENDA

**Cyprus.** *British High Commissioner:* Maj.-Gen. W. H. A. Bishop, CB, CMG, CVO, OBE.

**Canada.** The Attorney-General of Ontario, Frederick M. Cass, QC, resigned on 23 March.

**India.** On 28 Feb. the Kashmir National Conference elected Ghulam Muhammad Sadiq as Prime Minister of Jammu and Kashmir.

**Southern Rhodesia.** On 13 April the Prime Minister, Winston Field, resigned and was succeeded by the Minister of the Treasury, Ian Douglas Smith.

**Austria.** Dr Josef Klaus and his cabinet were sworn in on 2 April. New ministers (all APP): *Defence:* Dr George Prader. *Agriculture:* Dr Karl Schleinzer. *Finance:* Dr Wolfgang Schmitz. *Education:* Dr Theodor Piffl-Percevic.

**Bhután.** The Prime Minister, Jigme Dorji, was assassinated on 5 April.

**Brazil.** President João Goulart was deposed by the army and most of the state governors on 1 April and replaced by Ranieri Mazzilli, president of Congress (2 April). On 12 April Congress elected Gen. Humberto Castelo Branco as president and José Maria Alkmim as vice-president by 361 against 5 votes with 72 abstentions; 44 congressmen had been excluded by the revolutionary military command. The President was sworn in on 14 April.

**Cuba.** Compulsory military service for men between the ages of 17 and 21 began on 30 March; conscription is for 2½–3 years.

**Japan.** The Minister of State for Home Affairs and Chairman of the National Safety Commission, Takashi Hayakawa, resigned on 25 March, after the stabbing on the previous day of the US Ambassador, Dr Erwin Reischauer. His successor is Masamichi Akazawa.

**Saudi Arabia.** King Saud relinquished the direction of both home and foreign affairs to his brother, Crown Prince Faisal, on 29 March.

**Switzerland.** *British Ambassador:* R. S. Isaacson, CMG.

**United Arab Republic.** On 25 March Field-Marshal Abdul Hakim Amr was appointed first vice-president; Zakaria Mohieddin, Hussein El-Shafei and Hassan Ibrahim remain vice-presidents. Gen. Ali Amer was appointed commander-in-chief, and Gen. Muhammad Fawzi chief of staff.

# WHEAT

| Countries | Area (1,000 hectares) | | | | | Production (1,000 metric tons) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Average 1931–38* | *Average 1948–52* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *Average 1931–38* | *Average 1918–52* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* |
| Algeria | 1,600 | 1,597 | 1,920 | 1,684 | 1,826 | 952 | 996 | 1,509 | 682 | . . |
| Argentina | 6,783 | 4,487 | 3,599 | 4,198 | 3,438 | 6,634 | 5,175 | 3,960 | 5,100 | 5,020 |
| Australia | 5,253 | 4,620 | 5,438 | 5,958 | 6,664 | 4,200 | 5,161 | 7,449 | 6,727 | 8,353 |
| Bulgaria [5] | 1,363 | 1,432 | 1,257 | 1,317 | 1,249 | 1,700 | 1,776 | 2,389 | 2,034 | 2,086 |
| Canada | 10,134 | 10,513 | 9,930 | 10,245 | 10,852 | 7,170 | 13,472 | 14,108 | 7,713 | 15,392 |
| Chile | 800 | 791 | 838 | 849 | 843 | 851 | 942 | 1,123 | 1,071 | 1,268 |
| China (Mainland) [1] | 21,237 [10] | 23,234 | 26,507 | . . | . . | 22,763 [10] | 15,915 | . . | . . | . . |
| Czechoslovakia [5] | 882 | 785 | 646 | 641 | 670 | 1,513 | 1,493 | 1,503 | 1,666 | 1,644 |
| France | 5,224 | 4,264 | 4,358 | 3,997 | 4,570 | 8,143 | 7,791 | 11,014 | 9,574 | 14,054 |
| Germany (West) | 1,136 | 1,013 | 1,396 | 1,397 | 1,319 | 2,505 | 2,656 | 4,965 | 4,038 | 4,591 |
| Greece | 841 | 878 | 1,143 | 1,067 | 1,091 | 756 | 894 | 1,692 | 1,594 | 1,769 |
| Hungary | 1,589 | 1,385 | 1,051 | 1,014 | 1,095 | 2,220 | 1,909 | 1,768 | 1,936 | 1,959 |
| India | 10,802 | 9,290 | 13,380 | 12,969 | 13,520 | 7,411 | 6,218 | 10,324 | 10,992 | 12,039 |
| Iran | 1,552 [8] | 2,080 [1] | 3,314 | . . | . . | 1,869 [8] | 1,860 [1] | 2,590 | 2,803 [1] | 2,700 [1] |
| Iraq | 661 | 936 | 1,271 | 1,346 | 1,591 | 478 | 448 | 592 | 857 | 1,085 |
| Italy | 5,116 [6] | 4,705 | 4,553 | 4,345 | 4,556 | 7,551 [6] | 7,170 | 6,794 | 8,301 | 9,521 |
| Japan | 684 | 743 | 602 | 649 | 641 | 1,288 | 1,375 | 1,531 | 1,781 | 1,630 |
| Morocco | 1,283 | 1,287 | 1,645 | 1,527 | 1,456 | 631 | 786 | 974 | 601 | 1,247 |
| Pakistan | 3,766 [9] | 4,218 | 4,934 | 4,696 | 4,982 | 3,183 [9] | 3,685 | 3,938 | 3,847 | 4,066 |
| Poland | 1,343 | 1,464 | 1,361 | 1,401 | 1,393 | 1,965 | 1,833 | 2,303 | 2,792 | 2,700 |
| Portugal | 502 | 689 | 738 | 660 | 729 | 477 | 499 | 492 | 430 | 645 |
| Rumania | 2,537 | 2,728 | 2,836 | 2,969 | 3,043 | 2,600 | 2,486 | 3,450 | 3,990 | 4,054 |
| S. Africa, Republic of [2] | 827 [4] | 936 | 894 | 1,054 | 1,012 | 427 [4] | 555 | 771 | 884 | 698 |
| Spain [5] | 4,591 [7] | 4,162 | 4,244 | 3,891 | 4,263 | 4,392 [7] | 3,625 | 3,528 | 3,438 | 4,820 |
| Tunisia | 750 | 917 | 1,355 | 942 | 848 | 385 | 452 | 439 | 213 | 393 |
| Turkey [5] | 3,303 | 4,770 | 7,831 | 7,846 | 7,931 | 3,510 | 4,771 | 8,590 | 7,135 | 8,581 |
| UAR | 588 | 605 | 612 | 581 | 613 [1] | 1,184 | 1,113 | 1,499 | 1,436 | 1,605 [1] |
| UK. | 754 | 881 | 851 | 739 | 913 | 1,743 | 2,397 | 3,041 | 2,615 | 3,975 |
| USA | 22,431 | 27,756 | 21,001 | 20,862 | 17,620 | 19,476 | 31,066 | 36,939 | 33,604 | 29,765 |
| USSR | 40,986 | 42,633 [8] | 60,393 | 63,000 | 67,400 | 38,143 | 35,767 [8] | 64,299 | 66,478 | 70,778 |
| Yugoslavia [5] | 2,167 [1] | 1,819 | 2,064 | 1,964 | 2,134 | 2,467 [1] | 2,171 | 3,574 | 3,174 | 3,514 |
| World total [3] | 169,000 | 169,800 | 202,300 | 202,800 | 207,900 | 167,600 | 169,600 | 245,000 | 236,700 | 262,900 |

[1] Unofficial figures. [2] On farms and estates only. [3] Including also all other countries not listed above. [4] 1936. [5] Includes spelt. [6] 1936–39. [7] 1931–35. [8] 3-year average. [9] 1937–39. [10] 1931–37.

## RYE

| Countries | Area (1,000 hectares) Average 1934–38 | Average 1948–52 | 1960–61 | 1961–62 | 1962–63 | Production (1,000 metric tons) Average 1934–38 | Average 1948–52 | 1960–61 | 1961–62 | 1962–63 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Argentina | 434 | 717 | 733 | 694 | 287 | 254 | 526 | 505 | 510 | 163 |
| Austria | 367 | 230 | 171 | 212 | 209 | 539 | 343 | 353 | 472 | 467 |
| Belgium | 178 | 85 | 63 | 44 | 39 | 424 | 222 | 188 | 119 | 121 |
| Bulgaria | 263 | 226 | 78 | 71 | 59 | 267 | 240 | 82 | 70 | 49 |
| Canada | 297 | 555 | 227 | 227 | 253 | 180 | 463 | 260 | 166 | 306 |
| Czechoslovakia | 978 | 638 | 430 | 463 | 441 | 1,568 | 1,110 | 895 | 994 | 916 |
| Denmark | 147 | 154 | 157 | 183 | 174 | 262 | 365 | 454 | 514 | 512 |
| Finland | 212[1] | 133 | 111 | 94 | 82 | 340[1] | 201 | 186 | 127 | 101 |
| France | 663 | 496 | 299 | 261 | 243 | 769 | 573 | 417 | 347 | 356 |
| Germany (East) | 1,209 | 1,292 | 946 | 825 | 811 | 2,070 | 2,516 | 2,126 | 1,504 | 1,726 |
| Germany (West) | 1,666 | 1,375 | 1,316 | 1,182 | 1,091 | 3,081 | 3,042 | 3,795 | 2,512 | 2,962 |
| Hungary | 631 | 592 | 301 | 268 | 232 | 697 | 732 | 354 | 297 | 233 |
| Italy | 102[2] | 97 | 63 | 60 | 56 | 138[2] | 123 | 93 | 96 | 93 |
| Netherlands | 218 | 176 | 152 | 119 | 107 | 496 | 455 | 460 | 301 | 339 |
| Poland | 5,352 | 5,063 | 5,122 | 4,880 | 4,700 | 6,854 | 6,374 | 7,878 | 8,356 | 6,685 |
| Portugal | 141 | 264 | 269 | 298 | 309 | 106 | 162 | 138 | 119 | 171 |
| Rumania | 179 | 184 | 98 | 90 | 77 | 165 | 162 | 103 | 104 | 75 |
| Spain | 593[3] | 622 | 509 | 485 | 486 | 551[3] | 482 | 385 | 351 | 453 |
| Sweden | 213 | 128 | 104 | 75 | 76 | 409 | 258 | 230 | 185 | 181 |
| Turkey | 353 | 493 | 670 | 652 | 670 | 338 | 500 | 700 | 570 | 690 |
| USA | 1,343 | 686 | 681 | 627 | 804 | 1,028 | 524 | 840 | 698 | 1,036 |
| USSR | 25,870 | 23,500[4] | 16,200 | 16,700 | 16,900 | 25,500 | 17,960[5] | 16,324 | 16,700 | 16,900 |
| Yugoslavia | 254 | 269 | 213 | 180 | 177 | 208 | 248 | 233 | 191 | 169 |
| World total | 41,800 | 38,060 | 29,160 | 28,960 | 28,550 | 46,500 | 37,690 | 37,210 | 35,490 | 34,910 |

[1] Unofficial figures.
[2] 1936–39.
[3] 1931–35.
[4] Winter rye.
[5] 1950–51.

## BARLEY

| Countries | Area (1,000 hectares) | | | | | Production (1,000 metric tons) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Average 1934–38* | *Average 1948–52* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *Average 1934–38* | *Average 1948–52* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* |
| Algeria | 1,243 | 1,166 | 1,167 | 946 | 968 | 704 | 808 | 847 | 232 | .. |
| Argentina | 536 | 540 | 719 | 742 | 361 | 503 | 656 | 773 | 800 | 345 |
| Australia | 232 | 455 | 1,145 | 964 | 820 | 219 | 531 | 1,542 | 941 | 898 |
| Bulgaria | 281 | 236 | 296 | 305 | 303 | 365 | 332 | 622 | 612 | 599 |
| Canada | 1,677 | 2,870 | 2,775 | 2,237 | 2,140 | 1,764 | 4,282 | 4,212 | 2,452 | 3,612 |
| Czechoslovakia | 653 | 606 | 704 | 693 | 692 | 1,109 | 1,046 | 1,745 | 1,581 | 1,752 |
| Denmark | 370 | 495 | 756 | 799 | 830 | 1,103 | 1,709 | 2,801 | 2,808 | 3,300 |
| France | 742 | 954 | 2,089 | 2,259 | 2,176 | 1,074 | 1,534 | 5,716 | 5,413 | 6,003 |
| Germany (East) | .. | 259 | 389 | 432 | 374 | .. | 593 | 1,269 | 947 | 1,164 |
| Germany (West) | 809 | 584 | 980 | 1,120 | 1,138 | 1,699 | 1,397 | 3,221 | 2,722 | 3,744 |
| Hungary | 459 | 454 | 508 | 522 | 548 | 608 | 654 | 986 | 984 | 1,144 |
| India | 2,669 | 3,128 | 3,378 | 3,223 | 3,315 | 2,258 | 2,437 | 2,717 | 2,866 | 3,152 |
| Iran | 638[3] | 757 | 920 | .. | .. | 793[3] | 767[1] | 684 | 1,002[1] | 949[1] |
| Iraq | 743 | 934 | 1,038 | 1,041 | 1,189 | 575 | 722 | 804 | 911 | 1,125 |
| Japan | 764 | 982 | 838 | 692 | 612 | 1,758 | 2,020 | 2,301 | 1,976 | 1,726 |
| Korea, South | 867[2] | 624 | 793 | 802 | 831 | 862[2] | 594 | 821 | 890 | 846 |
| Mexico | 153 | 222 | 240 | 233 | 234 | 81 | 160 | 180 | 174 | 173 |
| Morocco | 1,716 | 2,013 | 1,860 | 1,477 | 1,535 | 1,148 | 1,481 | 1,362 | 476 | 1,185 |
| Peru | 125 | 181 | 198 | 200 | 205[1] | 118 | 208 | 217 | 221 | 229[1] |
| Poland | 1,040 | 836 | 717 | 680 | 663 | 1,632 | 1,061 | 1,310 | 1,339 | 1,315 |
| Rumania | 839 | 506[3] | 266 | 284 | 250 | 596 | 389 | 405 | 468 | 419 |
| Spain | 1,895[4] | 1,557 | 1,428 | 1,450 | 1,449 | 2,394[4] | 1,909 | 1,562 | 1,744 | 2,162 |
| Syria | 275 | 369 | 742 | 727 | 723 | 290 | 321 | 156 | 335 | 798 |
| Tunisia | 451 | 589 | 703 | 428 | 319 | 167 | 218 | 136 | 50 | 103 |
| Turkey | 1,775 | 1,972 | 2,836 | 2,786 | 2,800 | 1,931 | 2,270 | 3,700 | 2,948 | 3,500 |
| UK | 374 | 818 | 1,366 | 1,550 | 1,612 | 782 | 2,060 | 4,311 | 5,056 | 5,858 |
| USA | 3,879 | 4,095 | 5,642 | 5,240 | 5,031 | 4,495 | 5,843 | 9,391 | 8,616 | 9,503 |
| USSR | 10,690 | 8,407[5] | 12,140 | 13,400 | 16,200 | 10,250 | 6,354[6] | 16,021 | 13,300 | 19,500 |
| Yugoslavia | 424[1] | 321 | 363 | 371 | 351 | 408 | 323 | 529 | 571 | 475 |
| World total | 37,100 | 52,000 | 62,900 | 62,500 | 64,900 | 52,000 | 59,000 | 93,000 | 85,700 | 100,100 |

[1] Unofficial figures. [2] Average 1930, 1934 and 1936. [3] 4-year average. [4] 1931–35. [5] 3-year average. [6] 1950–51.

## OATS

| Countries | Area (1,000 hectares) | | | | | Production (1,000 metric tons) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Average 1934–38* | *Average 1948–52* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *Average 1934–38* | *Average 1948–52* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* |
| Argentina | 794 | 634 | 768 | 597 | 412 | 748 | 743 | 843 | 700 | 487 |
| Australia | 635 | 842 | 1,471 | 1,253 | 1,332 | 308 | 560 | 1,381 | 1,000 | 1,248 |
| Austria | 289 | 203 | 161 | 155 | 150 | 438 | 275 | 343 | 335 | 332 |
| Belgium | 245 | 173 | 141 | 136 | 125 | 655 | 483 | 450 | 444 | 427 |
| Canada | 5,437 | 4,623 | 3,893 | 3,457 | 4,286 | 5,018 | 6,328 | 6,146 | 4,379 | 7,612 |
| China (Mainland) [2] | 1,302[3] | 2,010 | .. | .. | .. | 1,104[3] | 1,490 | .. | .. | .. |
| Czechoslovakia [1] | 748 | 609 | 500 | 465 | 448 | 1,212 | 961 | 1,020 | 959 | 905 |
| Denmark | 382 | 291 | 198 | 195 | 164 | 1,024 | 922 | 681 | 683 | 609 |
| Finland | 417[2] | 435 | 490 | 473 | 456 | 654 | 718 | 1,109 | 941 | 616 |
| France | 3,278 | 2,355 | 1,427 | 1,442 | 1,356 | 4,572 | 3,393 | 2,735 | 2,591 | 2,628 |
| Germany (East) | .. | 545 | 359 | 351 | 372 | .. | 1,188 | 1,007 | 856 | 1,054 |
| Germany (West) | 1,405 | 1,121 | 748 | 723 | 805 | 2,843 | 2,500 | 2,178 | 1,913 | 2,333 |
| Hungary | 219 | 177 | 141 | 110 | 84 | 270 | 213 | 204 | 139 | 115 |
| Irish Republic | 235 | 276 | 172 | 149 | 140 | 574 | 617 | 426 | 382 | 396 |
| Italy | 431[5] | 469 | 409 | 428 | 411 | 566[5] | 495 | 431 | 585 | 597 |
| Netherlands | 138 | 142 | 114 | 123 | 119 | 351 | 419 | 387 | 431 | 465 |
| Poland | 1,952 | 1,710 | 1,641 | 1,602 | 1,584 | 2,830 | 2,240 | 2,774 | 2,940 | 2,740 |
| Portugal | 230 | 294 | 302 | 268 | 288 | 96 | 124 | 61 | 65 | 104 |
| Rumania | 675 | 506[8] | 270 | 244 | 174 | 528 | 367 | 284 | 275 | 167 |
| Spain | 776[4] | 623 | 556 | 583 | 549 | 670[4] | 519 | 431 | 495 | 513 |
| Sweden | 664 | 494 | 558 | 568 | 525 | 1,257 | 804 | 1,176 | 1,354 | 1,079 |
| Turkey | 229 | 307 | 430 | 412 | 410 | 224 | 326 | 530 | 435 | 450 |
| UK | 989 | 1,254 | 801 | 704 | 617 | 2,019 | 2,866 | 2,102 | 1,862 | 1,777 |
| USA | 14,148 | 15,266 | 10,784 | 9,711 | 9,177 | 13,973 | 18,970 | 16,770 | 14,681 | 14,812 |
| USSR | 19,970 | 16,726[7] | 12,800 | 11,533 | 6,900 | 20,030 | 13,005[6] | 11,999 | 8,900 | 5,600 |
| World total | 58,100 | 53,700 | 42,900 | 39,900 | 35,000 | 65,100 | 62,100 | 59,500 | 51,500 | 50,800 |

[1] Includes mixed grain. [2] Unofficial figures. [3] 1931–37. [4] 1931–35. [5] 1936–39.
[6] 1949–50. [7] 3-year average. [8] 4-year average.

## MAIZE

| Countries | Area (1,000 hectares) Average 1934–38 | Average 1948–52 | 1960–61 | 1961–62 | 1962–63 | Production (1,000 metric tons) Average 1934–38 | Average 1948–52 | 1960–61 | 1961–62 | 1962–63 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Argentina | 4,362 | 1,696 | 2,744 | 2,757 | 2,645 | 7,892 | 2,509 | 4,850 | 5,220 | 4,360 |
| Brazil | 4,092 | 4,786 | 6,886 | 7,343 | .. | 5,677 | 5,916 | 9,036 | 9,580 | .. |
| Bulgaria | 811 | 737 | 634 | 635 | 651 | 913 | 782 | 1,505 | 1,424 | 1,556 |
| China (Mainland)[3] | 6,041[5] | 9,500 | 730[3] | .. | .. | 8,504[5] | 13,340 | 864[3] | 737[3] | .. |
| Colombia | 554 | 687 | 715[3] | 710[3] | 690[3] | 496 | 733 | 864[3] | 762[3] | 762[3] |
| France | 342 | 324 | 839 | 981 | 869 | 541 | 447 | 2,854 | 2,480 | 1,867 |
| Ghana | .. | 142 | .. | .. | .. | .. | 168 | .. | .. | .. |
| Greece | 256 | 243 | 211 | 195 | 178 | 246 | 225 | 281 | 270 | 266 |
| Hungary | 1,156 | 1,166 | 1,401 | 1,340 | 1,288 | 2,306 | 2,068 | 3,504 | 2,715 | 3,240 |
| India | 2,970 | 3,349 | 4,360 | 4,493 | 4,579 | 2,210[1] | 2,315 | 4,015 | 4,269 | 4,520 |
| Indonesia | 2,048[6] | 2,020[7] | 2,640 | 2,462 | 3,143 | 1,978[6] | 1,536[7] | 2,460 | 2,283 | 3,202 |
| Italy | 1,458[8] | 1,253 | 1,188 | 1,197 | 1,121 | 2,960[8] | 2,306 | 3,813 | 3,936 | 3,261 |
| Mexico | 2,976 | 4,101 | 5,415 | 6,391 | 6,410 | 1,665 | 3,090 | 5,386 | 5,561 | 6,015 |
| Morocco | 435 | 518 | 504 | 409 | 447 | 216 | 302 | 334 | 106 | 347 |
| Pakistan | 329[1] | 393 | 488 | 482 | 466 | 364[1] | 384 | 446 | 495 | 494 |
| Peru | 280 | 204 | 253 | 266 | 253[3] | 452 | 291 | 340 | 348 | 351[3] |
| Philippines | 695 | 969 | 2,045 | 2,016 | 1,950 | 427 | 696 | 1,210 | 1,266 | 1,273 |
| Portugal | 410 | 489 | 468 | 495 | 498 | 293 | 421 | 466 | 632 | 591 |
| Rumania | 3,879[3] | 3,089[7] | 3,572 | 3,428 | 3,107 | 4,032[3] | 2,369 | 5,531 | 5,740 | 4,932 |
| S. Africa, Republic of [2] | 2,357 | 2,814 | 3,560[3] | 3,730 | 3,872 | 1,995 | 2,260 | 4,592 | 5,328 | 5,594 |
| Southern Rhodesia[2] | .. | 139 | 165 | 174 | 150 | .. | 167 | 540 | 503 | 435 |
| Spain | 435[4] | 334 | 428 | 447 | 430 | 709[4] | 520 | 1,012 | 1,067 | 920 |
| Turkey | 448 | 599 | 695 | 705 | 667 | 587 | 747 | 1,090 | 1,017 | 800 |
| UAR | .. | 660 | 765 | 673 | 761[3] | .. | 1,378 | 1,691 | 1,617 | 2,144[3] |
| USA | 37,831 | 29,856 | 28,995 | 23,653 | 22,909 | 53,066 | 74,308 | 99,269 | 92,092 | 92,375 |
| USSR | 4,348 | 4,385[7] | 11,239 | 13,150 | 14,200 | 4,648 | 6,001[7] | 18,702 | 24,295 | 23,461 |
| Venezuela | 263 | 310 | 398 | 389 | 483 | 361 | 355 | 439 | 420 | 540 |
| Yugoslavia | 2,655 | 2,294 | 2,570 | 2,510 | 2,460 | 4,691 | 3,078 | 6,160 | 4,550 | 5,270 |
| World total | 89,100 | 87,400 | 106,000 | 103,700 | 105,300 | 115,000 | 138,100 | 215,900 | 215,300 | 217,600 |

[1] 1936–38. [2] On farms and estates only. [3] Unofficial figures. [4] 1931–35. [5] 1931–37.
[6] Java and Madura only. [7] 4-year average. [8] 1936–39.

## RICE (Paddy)

| Countries | Area (1,000 hectares) Average 1934–38 | Average 1948–52 | 1960–61 | 1961–62 | 1962–63 | Production (1,000 metric tons) Average 1934–38 | Average 1948–52 | 1960–61 | 1961–62 | 1962–63 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Brazil | 956 | 1,927 | 3,174 | 3,350 | 3,368[1] | 1,365 | 3,025 | 5,392 | 5,557 | 5,980[1] |
| Burma | 4,931 | 3,758 | 4,197 | 4,282 | 4,653 | 6,971 | 5,481 | 6,789 | 6,729 | 7,406 |
| Cambodia | 784 | 1,127[10] | 1,353 | 1,191 | 1,599 | 767 | 1,372[10] | 1,544 | 1,250 | 1,686 |
| Ceylon | 344 | 373 | 479 | 484 | 604 | 340 | 570[3] | 897 | 897 | 1,002 |
| China (Mainland)[1] | 20,000 | 26,819 | 31,500 | . . | . . | 50,546[2] | 58,188 | 85,000 | . . | . . |
| India | 23,741[4] | 30,115 | 33,567 | 34,256 | 34,787 | 32,308[4] | 34,011 | 51,297 | 52,210 | 48,026 |
| Indonesia | 3,843[11] | 5,876[9] | 7,285 | 6,858 | 7,275 | 6,081[11] | 9,441 | 13,151 | 12,402 | 13,428 |
| Iran | 219[6] | 220[1] | 302 | 324[1] | 332[1] | 423[6] | 424[1] | 600 | 576[1] | 700[1] |
| Iraq | 152 | 174 | 76 | 64 | 84 | 205 | 203 | 118 | 68 | 113 |
| Italy | 149[8] | 149 | 129 | 123 | 119 | 776[8] | 723 | 622 | 700 | 652 |
| Japan | 3,169 | 2,996 | 3,308 | 3,301 | 3,285 | 11,501 | 11,991 | 16,073 | 16,639 | 17,283 |
| Korea, South | 1,216[5] | 1,050[1] | 1,121 | 1,128 | 1,139 | 2,726[5] | 2,924[1] | 3,128 | 3,707 | 3,126 |
| Madagascar | 500 | 615 | 762 | 717 | 780 | 613 | 829 | 1,212 | 1,167 | 1,250 |
| Malaysia | . . | 572 | 528 | 541 | 550 | . . | 775 | 1,152 | 1,123 | 1,189 |
| Mexico | . . | 96 | 143 | 146 | 134 | . . | 173 | 328 | 333 | 289 |
| Pakistan | 7,562[4] | 9,003 | 10,038 | 9,698 | 9,880 | 11,169[4] | 12,399 | 16,053 | 16,118 | 14,948 |
| Philippines | 1,990 | 2,350 | 3,198 | 3,179 | 3,161 | 2,179 | 2,767 | 3,705 | 3,910 | 3,967 |
| Sierra Leone | 140 | 317[9] | 283 | 283 | 255 | 187 | 274[10] | 264 | 264 | 315 |
| Spain | . . | 58 | 65 | 62 | 63 | . . | 272 | 401 | 394 | 392 |
| Taiwan | 666[2] | 762 | 766 | 782 | 794 | 1,642[2] | 1,682 | 2,378 | 2,508 | 2,628 |
| Thailand | 3,370 | 5,211 | 5,677 | 5,673 | 6,205 | 4,357 | 6,846 | 7,789 | 8,247 | 9,158 |
| UAR | . . | 256 | 297 | 226 | 349[1] | . . | 971 | 1,426 | 1,142 | 1,700 |
| USSR | . . | 136[9] | 100 | 100 | 100 | . . | 202[9] | 190 | 250 | 260 |
| USA | 387 | 752 | 645 | 643 | 717 | 956 | 1,925 | 2,476 | 2,458 | 2,996 |
| Vietnam, Republic | 1,836[7] | 1,814[1] | 2,318 | 2,353 | 2,479 | 2,453[7] | 2,469[1] | 4,955 | 4,607 | 5,205 |
| Vietnam, North[1] | . . | . . | 2,256 | 2,316 | 2,266 | . . | . . | 4,212 | 4,660 | 4,521 |
| World total | 85,800[12] | 102,500 | 119,300 | 120,400 | 124,400 | 151,200[12] | 164,600 | 239,800 | 244,700 | 247,100 |

[1] Unofficial figures. [2] 1931–37. [3] 2-year average. [4] 1936–38. [5] 1930, 1934 and 1936.
[6] 1935. [7] 1939. [8] 1936–39. [9] 3-year average. [10] 4-year average.
[11] Java and Madura only. [12] Excluding USSR.

# POTATOES

| Countries | Area (1,000 hectares) *Average 1934–38* | *Average 1948–52* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | Production (1,000 metric tons) *Average 1934–38* | *Average 1948–52* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Argentina | 115 | 191 | 203 | 143 | 166 | 663 | 1,231 | 2,072 | 1,184 | 1,453 |
| Austria | 207 | 175 | 180 | 172 | 169 | 2,845 | 2,270 | 3,809 | 3,395 | 3,214 |
| Belgium | 158 | 90 | 79 | 72 | 68 | 3,169 | 2,127 | 1,894 | 1,789 | 1,872 |
| Canada | 217 | 142 | 119 | 125 | 118 | 1,915 | 1,807 | 1,949 | 2,012 | 2,141 |
| China (Mainland)[1] | 310[3] | 2,450 | .. | .. | .. | 3,291[3] | 12,390 | .. | .. | .. |
| Czechoslovakia | 715 | 622 | 566 | 513 | 506 | 9,635 | 7,255 | 5,093 | 5,331 | 5,002 |
| France | 1,524 | 1,124 | 888 | 890 | 862 | 17,158 | 13,734 | 15,082 | 14,331 | 13,389 |
| Germany (East) | 1,975 | 818 | 770 | 682 | 742 | 33,280 | 13,174 | 14,821 | 8,430 | 13,284 |
| Germany (West) |  | 1,150 | 1,042 | 977 | 964 |  | 24,262 | 24,558 | 21,516 | 25,104 |
| Hungary | 291 | 254 | 253 | 240 | 209 | 2,133 | 1,715 | 2,656 | 1,630 | 1,882 |
| India | 182[1, 4] | 236 | 370 | 370 | 415 | 1,833[1, 4] | 1,647 | 2,747 | 2,550 | 3,130 |
| Irish Republic | 135 | 138 | 95 | 86 | 85 | 2,583 | 2,902 | 1,829 | 2,145 | 2,117 |
| Italy | 402[8] | 392 | 378 | 379 | 377 | 2,716[8] | 2,732 | 3,818 | 3,932 | 3,557 |
| Japan | 151 | 210 | 204 | 217 | 216 | 1,622 | 2,451 | 3,594 | 3,848 | 3,678 |
| Netherlands[2] | 144 | 186 | 146 | 133[1] | 131[1] | 2,825 | 4,769 | 4,173 | 3,732[1] | 3,990[1] |
| Peru | 285[5] | 217 | 233 | 235 | 232 | 820[5] | 1,239 | 1,145 | 1,244 | 1,233 |
| Poland | 2,756 | 2,571 | 2,876 | 2,819 | 2,910 | 38,104 | 29,642 | 37,855 | 45,203 | 37,817 |
| Rumania | 225[1, 4] | 213[9] | 292 | 293 | 298 | 2,007[1, 4] | 1,561 | 3,009 | 2,875 | 2,597 |
| Spain | 441[6] | 358 | 395 | 416 | 409 | 5,010[6] | 3,346 | 4,620 | 4,918 | 4,153 |
| Sweden | 132 | 132 | 124 | 110 | 103 | 1,847 | 1,814 | 1,753 | 1,559 | 1,319 |
| Switzerland | .. | 55 | 53 | 51 | 49 | .. | 1,021 | 1,291 | 1,239 | 1,127 |
| UK | 296 | 497 | 336 | 284 | 298 | 5,011 | 9,454 | 7,281 | 6,366 | 6,773 |
| USA | 1,291 | 662 | 565 | 605 | 557 | 10,024 | 10,676 | 11,683 | 13,324 | 12,106 |
| USSR | 8,600 | 8,397[7] | 9,144 | 8,878 | 8,672 | 73,900 | 88,612[10] | 84,374 | 84,310 | 69,677 |
| Yugoslavia | 261 | 227 | 288 | 292 | 301 | 1,631 | 1,486 | 3,270 | 2,690 | 2,634 |
| World total | 20,800 | 22,700 | 25,200 | 24,700 | 24,600 | 233,200 | 243,600 | 283,600 | 278,800 | 262,700 |

[1] Unofficial figures.
[2] Revised to include area and marketing of early potatoes.
[3] Average 1931–37.
[4] Average 1935–39.
[5] 1929.
[6] Average 1931–35.
[7] 3-year average.
[8] 1936–39.
[9] 4-year average.
[10] 1950.

## MILLET

| | Area (1,000 hectares) | | | | Production (1,000 metric tons) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Average 1948/49–1952/53* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *Average 1948/49–1952/53* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* |
| Argentina | 186 | 201 | 159 | 145 | 151 | 261 | 215 | 154 |
| Australia | 7 | 22 | 34 | 33 | 7 | 22 | 37 | 38 |
| Burma | 199 | 111 | .. | .. | 56 | 28 | .. | .. |
| Ceylon | 39 | 38 | 30 | .. | 17 | 21 | 21 | .. |
| India | 16,605 | 18,643 | 18,193 | 17,726 | 6,025 | 6,884 | 7,398 | 7,617 |
| Japan | 112 | 51 | 45 | 38 | 127 | 81 | 71 | 56 |
| Korea (South) | 160 | 144 | 147 | 144 | 82 | 48 | 60 | 60 |
| Pakistan | 918 | 746 | 832 | 851 | 342 | 306 | 370 | 423 |
| Poland | 60 | 42 | 34 | 29 | 61 | 48 | 41 | 30 |
| Southern Rhodesia | 297 | .. | .. | .. | 102 | 185 | 262 | .. |
| Sudan | 352 | 392 | .. | .. | 180 | 226 | .. | .. |
| Turkey | 74 | 52 | 49 | 49 | 78 | 57 | 65 | 60 |
| USSR | 3,540 | 3,800 | 3,800 | 4,300 | 1,705 | 3,230 | 2,890 | 2,783 |
| World total | 91,400 | 99,400 | 99,500 | 100,400 | 46,500 | 72,200 | 68,300 | 72,500 |

## SORGHUM

| | Area (1,000 hectares) | | | | Production (1,000 metric tons) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Average 1948/49–1952/53* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *Average 1948/49–1952/53* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* |
| Aden[1] | 35 | 34 | 30 | 30 | 16 | 56 | 28 | 28 |
| Argentina | .. | 787 | 861 | 826 | 93 | 1,477 | 1,598 | 1,171 |
| Australia | 57 | 103 | 147 | 158 | 75 | 163 | 255 | 279 |
| Cameroun[1] | 654 | .. | 464 | 481 | 371 | .. | 312 | 336 |
| Congo (Lé.)[1] | 91 | .. | .. | .. | 56 | 52 | .. | .. |
| El Salvador | 96 | 87 | 98 | 105 | 115 | 82 | 84 | 112 |
| Ethiopia[1] | 130 | 111 | 205 | .. | 1,714 | 1,815 | 1,960 | .. |
| Ghana[1] | 309 | .. | .. | .. | 278 | .. | .. | .. |
| Guinea[1] | 228 | .. | .. | .. | 93 | .. | .. | .. |
| Honduras | 60 | 64 | 64 | 69 | 48 | 56 | 53 | 57 |
| India | 15,894 | 17,273 | 17,798 | 17,748 | 6,487 | 9,363 | 7,741 | 9,340 |
| Mali[1] | 1,268 | 1,242 | 1,240 | .. | 682 | 836 | 820 | .. |
| Morocco | 195 | 36 | 108 | 125 | 96 | 20 | 43 | 76 |
| Northern Rhodesia | 162 | .. | .. | .. | 122 | .. | .. | .. |
| Pakistan | 505 | 476 | 514 | 487 | 239 | 221 | 249 | 252 |
| Ruanda-Urundi | 129 | 162 | 164 | .. | 144 | 197 | 148 | .. |
| Senegal[1] | 782 | 772 | 841 | .. | 308 | 396 | 410 | 365 |
| South Africa, Republic of | 196 | 271 | 249 | 301 | 127 | 253 | 154 | 229 |
| Southern Rhodesia | 139 | .. | .. | .. | 50 | 59 | .. | .. |
| Syria[1] | 93 | 50 | 60 | .. | 65 | 29 | 38 | 56 |
| Togo[1] | 175 | 234 | .. | .. | 96 | 103 | .. | .. |
| UAR | 191 | 190 | 192 | .. | 518 | 603 | 630 | .. |
| USA | 3,086 | 6,310 | 4,434 | 4,668 | 3,896 | 15,745 | 12,186 | 12,947 |
| Upper Volta[1] | 1,436 | 1,598 | 1,540 | 1,645 | 573 | 882 | 570 | 772 |
| World total | 22,490 | 28,350 | 27,370 | 37,510 | 13,100 | 30,170 | 25,300 | 27,390 |

[1] Sorghum and millet together.

## CENTRIFUGAL RAW SUGAR

(in 1,000 metric tons; year beginning September)

| Countries | Average *1934–38* | Average *1948–52* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Argentina[3] | 405 | 638 | 850 | 694 | 798 |
| Australia[3,14] | 756 | 913 | 1,405 | 1,405 | 1,875 |
| Barbados | .. | 168 | 162 | 161 | 194 |
| Brazil[3] | 673 | 1,649 | 3,454 | 3,615 | 3,304 |
| Brit. Guiana | .. | 218 | 330 | 331 | 322 |
| Canada | 66 | 122 | 147 | 128 | 138 |
| China (Mainland)[4] | .. | 367 | 1,225 | 1,200 | 1,300 |
| Cuba | 2,838 | 5,786 | 6,767 | 4,815 | 3,820[4] |
| Czechoslovakia[1] | 650 | 698 | 958[4] | 890[4] | 863[4] |
| Dominican Rep.[2] | 440 | 533 | 873 | 902 | 794 |
| France | 971 | 1,085 | 2,727 | 1,704 | 1,622 |
| Fiji[3,14] | 127[5] | 123 | 149 | 146 | 252 |
| Germany (East)[4] | 733 | 700 | 880 | 607 | 653 |
| Germany (West) | 553 | 824 | 1,956 | 1,439 | 1,488 |
| Hawaii[13] | 889[6] | 913 | 991 | 1,016 | 998 |
| India[7] | 1,090[8] | 1,303 | 3,288 | 2,938 | 2,384[4] |
| Indonesia[1,2] | 913 | 286 | 678 | 642 | 592 |
| Italy[9] | 400[15] | 600 | 996 | 975 | 997 |
| Jamaica | .. | 279 | 447 | 441 | 498 |
| Mauritius[2,9] | 278 | 443 | 236 | 553 | 533 |
| Mexico | 315 | 733 | 1,469 | 1,520[4] | 1,732[4] |
| Pakistan[10] | 30[4,6] | 54 | 121 | 208 | 288 |
| Peru[2,13] | 384 | 487 | 798 | 765 | 750[4] |
| Philippines | 960[6] | 830 | 1,317 | 1,468 | 1,555 |
| Poland | 954 | 871 | 1,500 | 1,639 | 1,328 |
| Puerto Rico | 884[6] | 1,157 | 1,007 | 915 | 915 |
| S. Africa, Rep. of[12] | 409 | 555 | 902 | 997 | 1,083 |
| Spain[9] | 327[11] | 315 | 516 | 591[4] | 481[4] |
| Sweden | 300 | 285 | 361 | 302 | 221 |
| Taiwan | 1,030 | 601[2] | 948 | 732 | 774 |
| Trinidad | .. | 152 | 252 | 206 | 233 |
| UAR | .. | 196 | 364[4] | 324[4] | 359[4] |
| UK | 487 | 626 | 982 | 840 | 757 |
| USA | 1,806[6] | 1,921 | 2,795 | 2,959 | 3,119 |
| USSR[1,4] | 2,300 | 2,631 | 5,717 | 6,652 | 6,522 |
| World total | 25,300 | 32,240 | 54,980 | 51,590 | 50,370 |

[1] Calendar year.
[2] Tel quel.
[3] Campaign year June–May.
[4] Unofficial figures.
[5] 1938–39.
[6] 1935–39.
[7] Includes gur.
[8] 1936–38.
[9] Campaign year July–June.
[10] Excludes gur.
[11] 1931–35.
[12] Campaign year May–April.
[13] Calendar year beginning the following January.
[14] 94 net titre.
[15] 1936–39.

## RAW COTTON (Commercial Crop)

(American in 1,000 running bales; others in 1,000 equivalent 478 lb. net bales)

| Countries | Average *1935–39* | Average *1945–49* | Average *1955–59* | Year *1961–62* | Year *1962–63* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *America* | | | | | |
| USA | 13,150 | 12,104 | 12,550 | 14,445 | 14,554 |
| Mexico | 334 | 577 | 2,100 | 2,000 | 2,410 |
| Brazil | 1,956 | 1,352 | 1,480 | 2,500 | 2,300 |
| Peru | 384 | 308 | 500 | 650 | 680 |
| Argentina | 289 | 427 | 590 | 570 | 580 |
| Other countries | 126 | 145 | 660 | 1,100 | 1,890 |
| *Asia* | | | | | |
| China | 2,100 | 1,939 | 7,000 | 6,700 | 5,200 |
| India | 4,850 | 2,304 | 4,170 | 4,100 | 4,950 |
| Pakistan | | 1,024 | 1,360 | 1,500 | 1,635 |
| USSR | 3,430 | 2,328 | 6,765 | 7,100 | 6,850 |
| Turkey | 249 | 268 | 730 | 980 | 1,050 |
| Iran | 171 | 85 | 300 | 490 | 425 |
| Korea | 180 | 89 | 60 | 40 | 25 |
| Other countries | 220 | 120 | 710 | 900 | 1,098 |
| *Europe* | | | | | |
| Greece | 14 | 52 | 275 | 450 | 412 |
| Italy | | 10 | 45 | 25 | 18 |
| Spain | | 18 | 180 | 405 | 505 |
| Other countries | | 50 | 115 | 110 | 88 |
| *Africa* | | | | | |
| Egypt | 1,900 | 1,456 | 1,740 | 1,550 | 2,109 |
| Sudan | 248 | 246 | 460 | 960 | 715 |
| Congo | 172 | 195 | 245 | 80 | 75 |
| Uganda | 281 | 227 | 310 | 160 | 300 |
| Tanganyika | 50 | 38 | 125 | 140 | 180 |
| Nigeria | 36 | 48 | 160 | 200 | 250 |
| Nyasaland | 12 | 8 | 6 | 15 | 24 |
| Other countries | 142 | 260 | 480 | 525 | 668 |
| *Oceania* | | | | | |
| Australia | 10 | 2 | 4 | 10 | 7 |
| Total | 30,304 | 25,680 | 43,120 | 47,785 | 48,889 |

*British Cotton Growing Association: Annual Report.* Manchester, 1905 ff.
*New York Cotton Exchange Year Book.* 1930 ff.
*Bombay Cotton Annual*

## CRUDE PETROLEUM

(in 1,000 metric tons)

| | *1950* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *North America* | | | | | |
| Canada | 3,738 | 25,827 | 29,733 | 32,865 | 35,850 |
| USA | 271,081 | 347,121 | 353,500 | 360,769 | 373,500 |
| Mexico | 10,296 | 14,125 | 15,200 | 15,918 | 16,500 |
| *Caribbean* | | | | | |
| Cuba | 4 | 20 | 18 | 18 | 18 |
| Trinidad | 3,015 | 6,126 | 6,600 | 7,000 | 7,000 |
| Colombia | 4,784 | 7,864 | 7,500 | 7,289 | 8,300 |
| Venezuela | 78,240 | 148,863 | 152,150 | 167,310 | 169,650 |
| *South America* | | | | | |
| Brazil | 44 | 3,871 | 4,545 | 4,300 | 5.000 |
| Ecuador | 347 | 361 | 391 | 330 | 310 |
| Peru | 2,051 | 2,530 | 2,550 | 2,828 | 3,000 |
| Bolivia | 80 | 415 | 354 | 340 | 410 |
| Chile | 82 | 945 | 1,200 | 1,524 | 1,750 |
| Argentina | 3,492 | 9,146 | 12,150 | 14,050 | 13,800 |
| *Middle East* | | | | | |
| Turkey | 17 | 360 | 414 | 508 | 700 |
| Iraq | 6,457 | 47,500 | 49,030 | 49,190 | 56.465 |
| Iran | 32,259 | 52,050 | 58,700 | 65,405 | 73.000 |
| Saudi Arabia | 26,179 | 61,500 | 69,000 | 75,746 | 81.000 |
| Kuwait | 17,291 | 81,863 | 82,482 | 92,200 | 97,500 |
| Kuwait and Saudi Arabia neutral zones | — | 7,284 | 9,800 | 13,050 | 16.400 |
| Bahrain | 1,510 | 2,250 | 2,260 | 2,250 | 2.250 |
| Qatar | 1,632 | 8,212 | 8,382 | 8,800 | 9.100 |
| Abu Dhabi | — | — | — | 800 | 2.300 |
| Egypt | 2,349 | 3,272 | 3,700 | 4,670 | 6.000 |
| Israel | — | 129 | 134 | 133 | 150 |
| *Far East* | | | | | |
| India | 252 | 449 | 442 | 1,050 | 1.300 |
| Pakistan | 166 | 353 | 378 | 470 | 500 |
| Burma | 71 | 532 | 562 | 587 | 600 |
| Indonesia | 6,414 | 20,592 | 21,445 | 22,795 | 22.800 |
| Brunei and Sarawak | 4,180 | 4,600 | 4,175 | 3,800 | 3.500 |
| Japan | 285 | 527 | 666 | 761 | 800 |

[1] Provisional estimate.

## CRUDE PETROLEUM (*contd.*)

(in 1,000 metric tons)

| | *1950* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* [3] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Europe* | | | | | |
| Austria [1] | 1,699 | 2,448 | 2,450 | 2,394 | 2,600 |
| Western Germany | 1.119 | 5,530 | 6,204 | 6,776 | 7,350 |
| Netherlands | 705 | 1,918 | 2,046 | 2,157 | 2,220 |
| UK | 46 | 87 | 105 | 113 | 145 |
| France | 151 | 1,918 | 2,170 | 2,371 | 2,530 |
| Italy | 8 | 2,000 | 1,972 | 1,808 | 1,700 |
| Yugoslavia | 110 | 941 | 1,525 | 1,600 | 1,600 |
| *Africa* | | | | | |
| Morocco | 42 | 92 | 80 | 130 | 150 |
| Algeria-Sahara | | 8,542 | 15,635 | 20,492 | 23,700 |
| Libya | — | — | 700 | 8,420 | 21,000 |
| Gabon and Congo (Brazzaville) | — | 852 | 877 | 950 | 1,000 |
| Angola | — | 66 | 104 | 480 | 1,200 |
| Nigeria | — | 866 | 2,292 | 3,371 | 3,750 |
| *Soviet Bloc* | | | | | |
| USSR | 37,800 | 147,000 | 166,000 | 186,000 | 205,000 |
| Rumania | 5,460 | 11,550 | 11,582 | 11,864 | 12,000 |
| Hungary | 530 | 1,200 | 1,500 | 1,641 | 1,750 |
| Poland | 178 | 194 | 203 | 203 | 200 |
| Albania | 132 | 603 | 650 | 725 | 800 |
| Bulgaria | — | 200 | 200 | 200 | 200 |
| Czechoslovakia | 102 | 137 | 154 | 170 | 180 |
| China [2] | .. | 3,500 | 5,500 | 5,800 | 7,000 |
| Mongolia | — | — | — | 200 | 200 |
| *Estimated World Production* [4] | | | | | |
| Total | 525,000 | 1,051,029 | 1,119,384 | 1,214,358 | 1,305,711 |
| Of which Soviet Bloc | 45,750 | 164,393 | 185,819 | 206,602 | 227,130 |

[1] Until 1954 inclusive, the whole Austrian production was at the disposal of the USSR; reparation deliveries from 1955 to 1961 were 1·2m. tons yearly, thereafter 1m. tons yearly The last delivery was made in Dec. 1963.

[2] Without shale oil. In 1960–62 shale oil and oil from coal amounted yearly to an additional 1·7m. tons.

[3] Provisional estimate.

[4] Estimates differ widely because of conversion difficulties of barrels to metric tons. Thus, for instance, for crude petroleum of specific gravity, at 60° F., of 0·78 (corresponding to American Petroleum Institute gravity rating of 49·91), there are 8·08 bbls to a metric ton. At the other end of the scale, for crude petroleum of specific gravity 0·98 (API rating, 12·89), there are only 6·43 bbls to a metric ton. Middle East crude petroleum has an average conversion rate of approximately 7·5 bbls to a metric ton.

# THE UNITED NATIONS

The United Nations is an association of states which have pledged themselves, through signing the Charter, to maintain international peace and security and to co-operate in establishing political, economic and social conditions under which this task can be securely achieved. Nothing contained in the Charter authorizes the organization to intervene in matters which are essentially within the domestic jurisdiction of any state.

The United Nations Charter originated from proposals agreed upon at discussions held at Dumbarton Oaks (Washington, D.C.) between the USSR, US and UK from 21 Aug. to 28 Sept., and between US, UK and China from 29 Sept. to 7 Oct. 1944. These proposals were laid before the United Nations Conference on International Organization, held at San Francisco from 25 April to 26 June 1945, and (after amendments had been made to the original proposals) the Charter of the United Nations was signed on 26 June 1945 by the delegates of 50 countries. Ratification of all the signatures had been received by 31 Dec. 1945. (For the complete text of the Charter *see* The Statesman's Year-Book, 1946, pp. xxi–xxxii.)

The United Nations formally came into existence on 24 Oct. 1945, with the deposit of the requisite number of ratifications of the Charter with the US Department of State. The official languages of the United Nations are Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish; the working languages are English, French and (in the General Assembly) Spanish.

The headquarters of the United Nations is in New York City, USA.

**Membership.** Membership is open to all peace-loving states whose admission will be effected by the General Assembly upon recommendation of the Security Council.

The table on pp. 11–13 shows the member states of the United Nations and their participation in the Related Agencies, and those non-member states which have been admitted to certain Related Agencies.

**The Principal Organs of the United Nations** are: 1. The General Assembly. 2. The Security Council. 3. The Economic and Social Council. 4. The Trusteeship Council. 5. The International Court of Justice. 6. The Secretariat.

1. The General Assembly consists of all the members of the United Nations. Each member is entitled to be represented at its meetings by 5 delegates and 5 alternate delegates, but has only 1 vote. The General Assembly meets regularly once a year, commencing on the third Tuesday in Sept.; the session normally lasts until mid-December and is resumed for some weeks in the new year. Special sessions may be convoked by the Secretary-General if requested by the Security Council, by a majority of the members of the United Nations, or by 1 member concurred with by the majority of the members. The General Assembly elects its President for each session.

The first regular session was held in London from 10 Jan. to 14 Feb. and in New York from 23 Oct. to 15 Dec. 1946.

Four special sessions been have held, on Palestine, in 1947, 1948 and 1963.

Emergency sessions were held on the Middle East in Nov. 1956, on Hungary in Nov. 1956, on Lebanon in Aug. 1958 and on the Congo in Sept. 1960.

The work of the General Assembly is divided between 7 Main Committees, on each of which every member has the right to be represented by 1 delegate: I. Political Security. II. Economic and Financial. III. Social, Humanitarian and Cultural. IV. Trusteeship. V. Administrative and Budgetary. VI. Legal. VII. Special Political Committee (to assist I).

In addition there is a General Committee charged with the task of co-ordinating the proceedings of the Assembly and its Committees; and a Credentials Committee which verifies the credentials of the delegates. The General Committee consists of 21 members, comprising the President of the General Assembly, its 13 Vice-Presidents and the Chairmen of the 7 Main Committees. The Credentials Committee consists of 9 members, elected at the beginning of each session of the General Assembly. The Assembly has 2 standing committees—an Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions, and a Committee on Contributions. The General Assembly establishes subsidiary and *ad hoc* bodies when necessary to deal with specific matters. These include the Disarmament Commission, the Interim Committee of the General Assembly, the International Law Commission, Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea, Conciliation Commission for Palestine, Advisory Council for Somaliland, Peace Observation Commission, Collective Measures Committee (reports to both Assembly and Security Council), Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East, High Commissioner's Office for Refugees, Special Committee on Information from non-self-governing territories, Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation, Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space.

The General Assembly may discuss any matters within the scope of the Charter, and, with the exception of any situation or dispute on the agenda of the Security Council, may make recommendations on any such questions or matters. For decisions on important questions a two-thirds majority is required, on other questions a simple majority of members present and voting. In addition, the Assembly at its fifth session, in 1950, decided that if the Security Council, because of lack of unanimity of the permament members, fails to exercise its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security in any case where there appears to be a threat to the peace, breach of the peace or act of aggression, the General Assembly shall consider the matter immediately with a view to making appropriate recommendations to members for collective measures, including in the case of a breach of the peace or act of aggression the use of armed force when necessary, to maintain or restore international peace and security.

The General Assembly receives and considers reports from the other organs of the United Nations, including the Security Council. The Secretary-General makes an annual report to it on the work of the Organization.

2. The Security Council consists of 11 members, each of which has 1 representative and 1 vote. There are 5 permanent and 6 non-permanent members elected for a 2-year term by a two-thirds majority of the General Assembly. Retiring members are not eligible for immediate re-election. Any other member of the United Nations will be invited to participate without vote in the discussion of questions specially affecting its interests.

The Security Council bears the primary responsibility for the maintenance of peace and security. It is also responsible for the functions of the UN in trust territories classed as 'strategic areas'. Decisions on procedural questions are made by an affirmative vote of 7 members. On all other matters the affirmative vote of 7 members must include the concurring votes of all permanent members (in practice, however, an abstention by a permanent member is not considered a veto), subject to the provision that when the Security Council is considering methods for the peaceful settlement of a dispute, parties to the dispute abstain from voting.

For the maintenance of international peace and security the Security Council can, in accordance with special agreements to be concluded, call on armed forces, assistance and facilities of the member states. It is assisted by a Military Staff Committee consisting of the Chiefs of Staff of the permanent members of the Security Council or their representatives.

The Presidency of the Security Council is held for 1 month in rotation by the member states in the English alphabetical order of their names.

The Security Council functions continuously. Its members are permanently represented at the seat of the organization, but it may meet at any place that will best facilitate its work.

The Council has 2 standing committees, of Experts and on the Admission of new members. In addition, from time to time, it establishes *ad hoc* committees and commissions such as the Sub-committee on Laos and the Truce Supervision Organization in Palestine. It has also appointed a Representative for India and Pakistan.

*Permanent Members:* China, France, USSR, UK, USA.
*Non-Permanent Members:* Brazil, Morocco, Norway (1 Jan. 1963–31 Dec. 1964), Bolivia, Ivory Coast (1 Jan. 1964–31 Dec. 1965), Czechoslovakia (1 Jan.–31 Dec. 1964).

3. THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL is responsible under the General Assembly for carrying out the functions of the United Nations with regard to international economic, social, cultural, educational, health and related matters. By Jan. 1963, 14 specialized inter-governmental agencies working in these fields had been brought into relationship with the United Nations. The Economic and Social Council may also make arrangements for consultation with international non-governmental organizations and, after consultation with the member concerned, with national organizations; by Jan. 1963, 124 non-governmental organizations had been granted consultative status and a further 180 were on the register.

The Economic and Social Council consists of 1 delegate each of 18 Member States elected by a two-thirds majority of the General Assembly. Six are elected each year for a 3-year term. Retiring members are eligible for immediate re-election. Each member has 1 vote. Decisions are made by a majority of the members present and voting.

The Council holds at least 2 sessions a year, and special sessions may be held if required. The President is elected for 1 year and is eligible for immediate re-election.

The Economic and Social Council has the following commissions:

(1) Statistical Commission; with subcommission on Statistical Sampling. (2) Commission on Human Rights; with subcommission on Prevention of Discrimination and Protection of Minorities; (3) Social Commission; (4) Commission on the Status of Women; (5) Commission on Narcotic Drugs; (6) Population Commission; (7) International Commodity Trade Commission; (8)–(11) Four regional Economic Commissions for Europe, Asia and the Far East, Latin America, Africa.

The Economic and Social Council has the following standing committees: The Economic Committee, Social Committee, Co-ordination Committee, Technical Assistance Committee, Council Committee on Non-Governmental Organizations, Interim Committee on Programme of Conferences, Standing Committee for Industrial Development.

Other special bodies are the Permanent Central Opium Board, the Drug Supervisory Body, the Interim Co-ordinating Committee for International Commodity Arrangements, and the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination to ensure (1) the most effective implementation of the agreements entered into between the United Nations and the specialized agencies and(2) co-ordination of activities.

*Membership:* Australia, Colombia, India, Senegal, USA, Yugoslavia (until 31 Dec. 1964); Argentina, Austria, Czechoslovakia, Japan, USSR, UK (until 31 Dec. 1965); Algeria, Chile, Ecuador, France, Iraq, Luxembourg (until 31 Dec. 1966).

4. THE TRUSTEESHIP COUNCIL. The Charter provides for an international trusteeship system to safeguard the interests of the inhabitants of territories which are not yet fully self-governing and which may be placed thereunder by individual trusteeship agreements. These are called trust territories. The following categories may be placed under trusteeship: territories held under mandate; territories which have been detached from enemy States as a result of the Second World War; and territories voluntarily placed under the system by States responsible for their administration.

The Trusteeship Council consists of the 2 members administering trust territories: Australia (New Guinea; and Nauru, administered on behalf of Australia, New Zealand and UK), USA (Pacific Islands formerly under Japanese mandate); the permanent members of the Security Council that are not administering trust territories: China, France and USSR; and any other members elected for 3-year terms by the General Assembly. Elected member: Liberia (until 31 Dec. 1965). Retiring members are eligible for immediate re-election. Decisions of the Council are made by a majority of the members present and voting, each member having 1 vote. The Council holds one regular session each year, and special sessions if required.

Togoland under British Trusteeship was united with Ghana on 6 March 1957; Cameroons and Togoland under French trusteeship and Somalia under Italian trusteeship attained independence in 1960. Tanganyika became independent on 9 Dec. 1961, Western Samoa on 1 Jan. 1962. The British Cameroons voted in UN-supervised plebiscites in 1960, the northern area joining Nigeria, the southern area joining the Cameroun Republic in 1961. Ruanda-Urundi became independent as Rwanda and Burundi on 1 July 1962.

5. THE INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE was created by an international treaty, the Statute of the Court, which forms an integral part of the United Nations Charter. All members of the United Nations are *ipso facto* parties to the Statute of the Court.

The Court is composed of a body of independent judges, elected regardless of their nationality from among persons of high moral character, who possess the qualifications required in their respective countries for appointment to the highest judicial offices, or are jurisconsults of recognized competence in international law. There are 15 judges, no 2 of whom may be nationals of the same state. They are elected by the Security Council and the General Assembly of the United Nations sitting independently. Candidates are chosen from a list of persons nominated by the national groups in the Permanent Court of Arbitration established by the Hague Conventions of 1899 and 1907. In the case of members of the United Nations not represented in the Permanent Court of Arbitration, candidates are nominated by national groups appointed for the purpose by their Governments. The judges are elected for a 9-year term and are eligible for immediate re-election. When engaged on business of the Court, they enjoy diplomatic privileges and immunities.

The Court elects its own President and Vice-Presidents for 3 years and remains permanently in session, except for judicial vacations. The full court of 15 judges normally sits, but a quorum of 9 judges is sufficient to constitute the Court. It may form chambers of 3 or more judges for dealing with particular categories of cases, and forms annually a chamber of 5 judges to hear and determine, at the request of the parties, cases by summary procedure.

*Competence and Jurisdiction.* Only states may be parties in cases before the Court, which is open to the states parties to its Statue. The conditions under which the Court will be open to other states are laid down by the Security Council. The Court exercises its jurisdiction in all cases which the parties refer to it and in all matters provided for in the Charter, or in treaties and conventions in force. Disputes concerning the jurisdiction of the Court are settled by the Court's own decision.

The Court may apply in its decision: (*a*) international conventions; (*b*) international custom; (*c*) the general principles of law recognized by civilized nations; and (*d*) as subsidiary means for the determination of the rules of law, judicial decisions and the teachings of highly qualified publicists.

If the parties agree, the Court may decide a case *ex aequo et bono.* The Court may also give an advisory opinion on any legal question to any organ of the United Nations or its agencies.

*Procedure.* The official languages of the Court are French and English. At the request of any party the Court will authorize the use of a language other than French or English by this party. All questions are decided by a majority of the judges present. If the votes are equal, the President has a casting vote. The judgment is final and without appeal, but a revision may be applied for on the ground of a new decisive factor. No such application may be made after 10 years from the date of the judgment. Unless otherwise decided by the Court, each party bears its own costs.

*Judges.* The judges of the Court, elected by the Security Council and the General Assembly, are as follows: (1) To serve until 5 Feb. 1967: H.E. Dr Abel Hamid Badawi (United Arab Republic), V. K. Wellington Koo (China), Sir Percy Spender (Australia), Dr Bohdan Winiarski (Poland), Dr Jean Spiropoulos (Greece). (2) To serve until 5 Feb. 1970: J. L. Bustamente y Rivero (Peru), Philip C. Jessup (USA), Vladimir M. Koretsky (USSR), Gaetano Morelli (Italy), Kotaro Tanaka (Japan). (3) To serve until 5 Feb. 1973: Sir Gerald Fitzmaurice (UK), Isaac Forster (Senegal), André Gros (France), Luis Padilla Nervo (Mexico), Sir Zafrulla Khan (Pakistan).

'*National*' *Judges.* If there is no judge on the bench of the nationality of the parties to the dispute, each party has the right to choose a judge. Such judges shall take part in the decision on terms of complete equality with their colleagues.

The Court has its seat at The Hague, but may sit and exercise its functions elsewhere whenever it considers this desirable. The expenses of the Court are borne by the United Nations.

*Registrar:* M. Garnier-Coignet (France).

*Year-Book of the International Court of Justice.* The Hague, 1950 ff.

6. THE SECRETARIAT is composed of the Secretary-General, who is the chief administrative officer of the organization, and an international staff appointed by him under regulations established by the General Assembly. However, the Secretary-General, the High Commissioner for Refugees and the Managing Director of the Fund are appointed by the General Assembly. The first Secretary-General was Trygve Lie (Norway), 1946–53; the second, Dag Hammarskjöld (Sweden), 1953–61.

The Secretary-General acts as chief administrative officer in all meetings of the General Assembly, the Security Council, the Economic and Social Council and the Trusteeship Council.

*Secretary-General:* U Thant (Burma), appointed Acting Secretary-General in Oct. 1961; unanimously elected Secretary-General on 30 Nov. 1962 (until 2 Nov. 1966).

*Under Secretaries:* V. P. Suslov (USSR), *Political Affairs*; Ralph J. Bunche (USA), Dragoslav Protić (Yugoslavia), *Special Political Affairs*; Philippe de Seynes (France), *Economic and Social Affairs*; Godfrey Amachree (Nigeria), *Trusteeship and Non-Self-Governing Territories*; David Owen (UK), *Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board*; Paul G. Hoffman (USA), *Managing Director, UN Special Fund.*

*Offices of the Secretary-General.* C. V. Narasimhan, *Chef de Cabinet*; Sir Alexander McFarquhar (UK), *Director of Personnel*; Bruce R. Turner (New Zealand), *Controller*; Hernane Tavares de Sá (Brazil), *Public Information*; Jiri Nosek (Czechoslovakia), *Conference Services*; David B. Vaughan (USA), *General Services*; C. Stavropoulos (Greece), *Legal Counsel.*

THE OFFICE OF THE UN HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR REFUGEES (UNHCR) was established by the General Assembly of the United Nations on 14 Dec. 1950, with effect from 1 Jan. 1951, originally for 3 years; now extended until 31 Dec. 1968. Its main functions are to provide international protection for refugees and to seek permanent solutions for the problems of refugees.

A Convention relating to the status of refugees, adopted in July 1951, is now in force, and has been signed or ratified by 42 Governments. The Convention establishes minimum rights for refugees under the mandate of the High Commissioner including the right to work, to education, to public relief and to freedom of religion. A procedure for the issue of travel documents to refugees is also provided. The High Commissioner's programmes are designed to solve residual problems of former refugee waves, and to solve as rapidly as possible any new refugee problems that may arise.

UNHCR programmes are financed through voluntary contributions from governmental and non-governmental sources. Total expenditure on regular programmes was over $95m. for the period 1955–63; 43% was provided by UNHCR. The High Commissioner's programme is directed by a 30-member committee which has executive as well as advisory functions.

The Office was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize for 1954.

Main current tasks include the residual problem of the 'old' European refugees (50,000, of whom 3,000 still live in camps), as well as the refugees from Rwanda (130,000). The resettlement of physically handicapped refugees, after the survey made by Dr F. A. S. Jensen (Australia) has been of special significance in solving a most difficult problem.

*Headquarters:* Palais des Nations, Geneva, Switzerland.
*High Commissioner:* Felix Schnyder (Switzerland).
*Deputy High Commissioner:* Prince Sadruddin Aga Khan.

*UNHCR Reference Service.* Geneva
*Forty Years of International Assistance to Refugees.* Geneva, 1962
*The Red Cross and the Refugees.* Geneva, 1963

The United Nations Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East (UNRWA) was established by the General Assembly in Dec. 1949. An advisory commission of 8 member states advises and assists the Agency's director.

UNRWA is supported by private contributions and by governmental pledges made each year at the General Assembly. In 1962 governmental pledges stood at $35·7m. UNRWA's operations, direct relief, long-term rehabilitation and vocational training, cover the Gaza Strip, Jordan, Lebanon and Syria where 1m. refugees are now living.

*Headquarters:* UNESCO House, Beirut, Lebanon.
*Commissioner-General:* Laurence Michelmore (USA).

The Children's Fund (UNICEF), established by the General Assembly on 11 Dec. 1946, functions under the supervision of the Economic and Social Council. It assists child health, nutrition and welfare programmes in 116 countries and territories. Its work is financed through voluntary contributions from governments and donations from the public.

*Headquarters:* United Nations Headquarters, New York City.
*Executive Director:* Maurice Pate (USA).

**The Budget of the United Nations.** The financial year coincides with the calendar year; accountancy is in US$. The figures for 1963 represent final figures, those for 1964 are budget estimates.

| | *1963* | *1964* |
|---|---|---|
| Travel and Special Conferences | 4,127,700 | 5,320,050 |
| Staff Costs | 55,910,200 | 57,692,380 |
| Common Services and Equipment | 14,108,150 | 17,073,170 |
| Special Expenses | 4,798,100 | 7,767,800 |
| Technical Programmes | 6,400,000 | 6,400,000 |
| Special Missions | 4,034,400 | 3,925,700 |
| UN High Commissioner for Refugees | 2,583,700 | 2,293,500 |
| International Court of Justice | 914,300 | 955,000 |
| | 92,876,550 | 101,327,600 |
| *Less income* | 15,190,500 | 15,186,800 |
| Total | 77,686,050 | 86,140,800 |

Membership and scale of contributions to United Nations budget, 1964:

| | |
|---|---|
| Afghánistán | 0·05 |
| Albania | 0·04 |
| Algeria | 0·10 |
| Argentina | 1·01 |
| Australia | 1·66 |
| Austria | 0·45 |
| Belgium | 1·20 |
| Bolivia | 0·04 |
| Brazil | 1·03 |
| Bulgaria | 0·20 |
| Burma | 0·07 |
| Burundi | 0·04 |
| Byelorussia | 0·52 |
| Cambodia | 0·04 |
| Cameroun | 0·04 |
| Canada | 3·12 |
| Central African Rep. | 0·04 |
| Ceylon | 0·09 |
| Chad | 0·04 |
| Chile | 0·26 |
| China | 4·57 |
| Colombia | 0·26 |
| Congo (Brazzaville) | 0·04 |
| Congo (Léopoldville) | 0·07 |
| Costa Rica | 0·04 |
| Cuba | 0·22 |
| Cyprus | 0·04 |
| Czechoslovakia | 1·04 |
| Dahomey | 0·04 |
| Denmark | 0·58 |
| Dominican Republic | 0·05 |
| Ecuador | 0·06 |
| El Salvador | 0·04 |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ethiopia | 0·05 | Liberia | 0·04 | Senegal | 0·05 |
| Finland | 0·37 | Libya | 0·04 | Sierra Leone | 0·04 |
| France | 5·94 | Luxembourg | 0·05 | Somalia | 0·04 |
| Gabon | 0·04 | Madagascar | 0·04 | South Africa | 0·53 |
| Ghana | 0·09 | Malaysia | 0·13 | Spain | 0·86 |
| Greece | 0·23 | Mali | 0·04 | Sudan | 0·07 |
| Guatemala | 0·05 | Mauritania | 0·04 | Sweden | 1·30 |
| Guinea | 0·04 | Mexico | 0·74 | Syria | 0·05 |
| Haiti | 0·04 | Mongolia | 0·04 | Tanganyika | 0·04 |
| Honduras | 0·04 | Morocco | 0·14 | Thailand | 0·16 |
| Hungary | 0·51 | Nepál | 0·04 | Togo | 0·04 |
| Iceland | 0·04 | Netherlands | 1·01 | Trinidad | 0·04 |
| India | 2·03 | New Zealand | 0·41 | Tunisia | 0·05 |
| Indonesia | 0·45 | Nicaragua | 0·04 | Turkey | 0·40 |
| Iran | 0·20 | Niger | 0·04 | Uganda | 0·04 |
| Iraq | 0·09 | Nigeria | 0·21 | Ukraine | 1·98 |
| Irish Republic | 0·14 | Norway | 0·45 | USSR | 14·97 |
| Israel | 0·15 | Pakistan | 0·42 | United Arab Rep. | 0·25 |
| Italy | 2·24 | Panama | 0·04 | United Kingdom | 7·58 |
| Ivory Coast | 0·04 | Paraguay | 0·04 | United States | 32·02 |
| Jamaica | 0·05 | Peru | 0·10 | Upper Volta | 0·04 |
| Japan | 2·27 | Philippines | 0·40 | Uruguay | 0·11 |
| Jordan | 0·04 | Poland | 1·28 | Venezuela | 0·52 |
| Kenya | .. | Portugal | 0·16 | Yemen | 0·04 |
| Kuwait | 0·04 | Rumania | 0·32 | Yugoslavia | 0·38 |
| Laos | 0·04 | Rwanda | 0·04 | Zanzibar | .. |
| Lebanon | 0·05 | Saudi Arabia | 0·07 | | |

Seven non-member States participate in certain activities of the United Nations, such as regional economic commissions, the International Court of Justice or the international control of narcotic drugs. They contribute to the expenses of such activities on the basis of the following percentages: Federal Republic of Germany (5·70); Liechtenstein (0·04); Monaco (0·04); Korea (0·19); Vietnam (0·16); San Marino (0·04); Switzerland (0·95).

## Books of Reference

*Yearbook of the United Nations.* New York, 1947 ff. Annual
*United Nations Review.* Monthly
*Monthly Bulletin of Statistics*
*General Assembly: Official Records; Resolutions*
*Reports of the Secretary-General of the United Nations on the Work of the Organization.* 1946 ff. In English and French
*Documents of the United Nations Conference on International Organization, San Francisco, 1945.* 16 vols.
*Charter of the United Nations and Statute of the International Court of Justice.* (Cmd. 7015.) Text in English, French, Chinese, Russian and Spanish
*Repertory of Practice of UN's Organs.* 5 vols. New York, 1955
*Official Records of the Security Council, the Economic and Social Council, Trusteeship Council and the Disarmament Commission*
*Demographic Yearbook, 1948 ff.* New York, 1949 ff.
*Everyman's United Nations.* 6th ed. New York, 1959
*UN Yearbook on Human Rights.* New York, 1958 ff. Annual
*Statistical Yearbook.* New York, 1947 ff.
*Yearbook of International Trade Statistics.* New York, 1950 ff.
*World Economic Survey.* New York, 1947 ff.
*Economic Survey of Asia and the Far East.* New York, 1946 ff.
*Economic Survey of Latin America.* New York, 1948 ff.
*Economic Survey of Europe.* New York, 1948 ff.
*Economic Survey of Africa.* New York, 1960 ff.
Bailey, S. D., *The General Assembly.* London, 1960
Boyd, A., *United Nations: Piety, Myth and Truth.* Harmondsworth, 1962
Brugière, P.-F., *Les Pouvoirs de l'Assemblée Générale des NU.* Paris, 1955
Foote, W., *Dag Hammarskjold—Servant of Peace.* London, 1962
Goodrich, L. M., *The United Nations.* New York, 1959
Gross, E., *United Nations—Structure for Peace.* London, 1962
Lie, Trygve, *In the Cause of Peace.* London, 1954
Nicholas, H. G., *The United Nations as a Political Institution.* OUP, 1959

Savage, K., *The Story of the United Nations.* London, 1962
Schwebel, S. M., *The Secretary-General of the UN. His political powers and practice.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1952
Walters, F. P., *A History of the League of Nations.* 2 vols. London, 1952
Witthauer, K., *Die Bevölkerung der Erde: Verteilung und Dynamik.* Gotha, 1958
Her Majesty's Stationery Office. *Sectional List 23* (currently revised) and *International Organizations Publications* contain a full list of publications on UN and Specialized Agencies, issued by HMSO.

---

*London Information Centre.* 14–15 Stratford Place, W.1. *Director:* J. G. Lindstrom.

## AGENCIES IN RELATIONSHIP WITH THE UN

(as at 31 March 1964)

| | IAEA | ILO | FAO | UNESCO | WHO | BANK & FUND | ICAO | UPU | ITU | WMO | IFC | IMCO | GATT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Afghánistán | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — |
| Albania | * | * | — | * | * | — | — | * | * | * | — | — | — |
| Algeria | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | * | — | * | — |
| Argentina | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — |
| Australia | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Austria | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | * |
| Belgium | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Bolivia | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — |
| Brazil | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | * |
| Bulgaria | * | * | — | * | * | — | — | * | * | * | — | * | — |
| Burma | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Burundi | — | * | * | * | * | * | — | * | — | * | — | — | — |
| Byelorussia | * | * | — | * | * | — | — | * | * | * | — | — | — |
| Cambodia | * | — | * | * | * | — | * | * | * | * | — | * | — |
| Cameroun | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | * | * |
| Canada | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Central African Republic | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — | * |
| Ceylon | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | * |
| Chad | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — | * |
| Chile | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | * |
| China | * | * | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | * | — |
| Colombia | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — |
| Congo (Br.) | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — | * |
| Congo (Léo.) | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — | — |
| Costa Rica | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — |
| Cuba | * | * | * | * | * | —[1] | * | * | * | * | — | — | * |
| Cyprus | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | * | — | * |
| Czechoslovakia | * | * | — | * | * | — | * | * | * | * | — | * | * |
| Dahomey | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — | * |
| Denmark | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Dominican Rep. | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Ecuador | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — |
| El Salvador | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — |
| Ethiopia | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — |
| Finland | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| France | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Gabon | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — | * |
| German Fed. Rep. | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Ghana | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Greece | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — |
| Guatemala | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — |
| Guinea | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — | — |
| Haiti | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Holy See | * | — | — | — | — | — | — | * | * | * | — | — | — |
| Honduras | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — |
| Hungary | * | * | — | * | * | — | — | * | * | * | — | — | — |
| Iceland | * | * | * | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — |

*See* footnotes at end of Table on p. 13.

| | IAEA | ILO | FAO | UNESCO | WHO | BANK & FUND | ICAO | UPU | ITU | WMO | IFC | IMCO | GATT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| India | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Indonesia | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Iran | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — |
| Iraq | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — |
| Irish Rep. | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — |
| Israel | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Italy | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Ivory Coast | * | * | * | * | * | — | * | * | * | * | — | * | * |
| Jamaica | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | * | — | — | * |
| Japan | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Jordan | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — |
| Kenya | — | * | — | — | * | * | — | — | — | * | * | — | * |
| Korea, Rep. of | * | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | * | — |
| Kuwait | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | * | * | * |
| Laos | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — | — |
| Lebanon | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — |
| Liberia | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | * | * | — |
| Libya | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — |
| Luxembourg | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | * |
| Madagascar | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Malaysia | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | * |
| Mali | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — | — |
| Mauritania | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | * | * |
| Mexico | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — |
| Monaco | * | — | — | * | * | — | — | * | * | — | — | — | — |
| Mongolia | — | — | — | * | * | — | — | * | — | * | — | — | — |
| Morocco | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | * | — |
| Nepál | — | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — | — | — |
| Netherlands | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| New Zealand | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Nicaragua | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | * |
| Niger | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — | * |
| Nigeria | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Norway | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Pakistan | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Panama | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | * | * | — |
| Paraguay | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — |
| Peru | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | * |
| Philippines | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — |
| Poland | * | * | * | * | * | — | * | * | * | * | — | * | — |
| Portugal | * | * | * | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — | * |
| Rumania | * | * | * | * | * | — | — | * | * | * | — | — | — |
| Rwanda | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — | — |
| San Marino | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | * | — | — | — | — | — |
| Saudi Arabia | * | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — | — |
| Senegal | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Sierra Leone | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — | * |
| Somalia | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — |
| South Africa | * | — | — | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | * |
| Spain | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Sudan | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — |
| Sweden | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Switzerland | * | * | * | * | * | — | * | * | * | * | — | * | — |
| Syria | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | * | — |
| Tanganyika | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — | * |
| Thailand | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — |
| Togo | — | * | * | * | * | * | — | * | * | * | * | — | * |
| Trinidad | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | * | — | — | * |
| Tunisia | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | * | — |
| Turkey | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Uganda | — | — | * | * | * | * | — | * | * | * | * | — | * |
| Ukraine | * | * | — | * | * | — | — | * | * | * | — | — | — |
| USSR | * | * | — | * | * | — | — | * | * | * | — | * | — |
| UAR | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — |
| UK | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |

*See* footnotes at end of Table on p. 13.

| | IAEA | ILO | FAO | UNESCO | WHO | BANK & FUND | ICAO | UPU | ITU | WMO | IFC | IMCO | GATT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| USA . . | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Upper Volta . | — | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — | * |
| Uruguay . . | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — | * |
| Venezuela . . | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — |
| Vietnam . | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — | — |
| Western Samoa | — | — | — | — | * | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Yemen . . | — | — | * | * | * | — | — | * | * | — | — | — | — |
| Yugoslavia . | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | * | — |
| Zanzibar . | — | — | — | — | * | — | — | — | — | * | — | — | — |
| Total . | 88 | 110 | 106[2] | 113[3] | 119 | 103 | 103 | 125[4] | 122[5] | 125[6] | 76 | 57 | 62[7] |

[1] Cuba was not a member of the Bank and left the Fund in April 1964.

[2] FAO has also 5 associate members: British Guiana, Kenya, Malta, Mauritius, Zanzibar.

[3] UNESCO also has 2 associate members: Mauritius, Qatar.

[4] UPU members also include; French Overseas territories; Netherlands Antilles and Surinam; Portuguese Overseas Provinces; Spanish territories in Africa; UK overseas territories; USA territories.

[5] Netherlands membership includes Surinam and Netherlands Antilles; Republic of South Africa membership includes Southwest Africa. ITU members also include French Overseas Territories; Portuguese Overseas Provinces; Spanish territories in Africa; UK protectorates, overseas territories and territories under trusteeship; US territories. ITU also has 2 associate members: Kenya, Zanzibar.

[6] WMO members also include Bermuda; British Caribbean Territories; Seychelles; French Polynesia; French Oceanic Colonies; French Somaliland; Hong Kong; Mauritius; Netherlands Antilles and Surinam; New Caledonia; Portuguese East and West Africa; Spanish Guinea Territories.

[7] Including Southern Rhodesia.

## 1. International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA)

*Origin.* An International Atomic Energy Agency came into existence on 29 July 1957. Its statute had been approved on 26 Oct. 1956, at an international conference held at UN Headquarters, New York, and came into force after ratification by at least 18 signatory states, including at least 3 of the following: Canada, France, the USSR, the UK and the USA. An agreement concerning the relationship with the United Nations was approved by the General Assembly on 14 Nov. 1957.

*Functions.* (1) To accelerate and enlarge the contribution of atomic energy to peace, health and prosperity throughout the world, and (2) to ensure that assistance provided by it or at its request or under its supervision or control is not used in such a way as to further any military purpose. The Agency has awarded 1,000 fellowships for the study of atomic energy.

*Organization.* The Statute provides for an annual General Conference, a Board of Governors of 23 members and a staff headed by a Director-General.

*Headquarters:* Kärntnerring 11–13, Vienna I, Austria.
*Director-General:* Sigvard Eklund (Sweden).

## 2. International Labour Organisation (ILO)

*Origin.* The ILO, established in 1919 as an autonomous part of the League of Nations, is an intergovernmental agency with a tripartite organization, in which governments, employers and workers are represented. It seeks through international action to improve labour conditions, raise living standards, and promote economic and social stability. In 1946 the ILO was recognized by the United Nations as the specialized agency responsible for international action in the above fields.

*Functions.* One of the ILO's principal functions is the formulation of international standards in the form of International Labour Conventions and Recommendations. Member countries are required to submit Conventions to their competent national authorities with a view to ratification. If a country ratifies a Convention it agrees to bring its laws into line with its terms and to report periodically how these regulations are being applied. Over 2,800 ratifications of 119 Conventions had been deposited by the end of 1963. Machinery is available to ascertain whether Conventions thus ratified are effectively applied.

Recommendations do not require ratification, but member states are obliged to consider them with a view to giving effect to their provisions by legislation or other action. Member states also undertake to report regularly on their position in regard to Recommendations and unratified Conventions.

*Organization.* The ILO consists of the International Labour Conference, the Governing Body, and the International Labour Office.

The Conference is the supreme deliberative organ of the ILO; it meets annually at Geneva. National delegations are composed of 2 government delegates, 1 employers' delegate and 1 workers' delegate.

The Governing Body, elected by the Conference, is the executive Council. It is composed of 24 government members, 12 workers' members and 12 employers' members.

Ten governments hold permanent seats on the Governing Body because of their industrial importance, namely, Canada, China, France, Germany (Federal Republic), India, Italy, Japan, USSR, UK and USA. The remaining 14 government seats were, in 1963, held by Algeria, Australia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Ecuador, Gabon, Lebanon, Liberia, Mali, Mexico, Pakistan, Peru, Poland and Tanganyika.

The Office serves as secretariat, operational headquarters, research centre and publishing house.

*Activities.* In addition to its extensive research and advisory activities, the ILO extends technical assistance to governments under its regular budget and under the UN Expanded Technical Assistance Programme and the UN Special Fund in the fields of manpower and vocational training, co-operation and handicrafts, social security, industrial safety and hygiene, productivity, etc. ILO's technical assistance also includes information to governments and organizations on request, advisory missions and a fellowship programme. The International Institute for Labour Studies, established at Geneva by the ILO is to further a better understanding of labour problems; the International Centre for Advanced Technical and Vocational Training in Turin is to serve the expanding programme of co-operation in the field of training.

*Headquarters:* 154, rue de Lausanne, Geneva, Switzerland.
*Director-General:* David A. Morse (USA).
*Chairman of the Governing Body:* Emilio Calderón Puig (Mexico).

*London Office:* 38 Parliament St., SW1.

There are also branch offices in Bonn, Buenos Aires, Cairo,Moscow, New Delhi, Ottawa, Paris, Rio de Janeiro, Rome, Tokyo and Washington.

*Publications.* Regular periodicals in English, French and Spanish include the *International Labour Review* (monthly); *Legislative Series* (bimonthly); *Official Bulletin* (irregular); the *Year Book of Labour Statistics* (trilingual); *ILO News*, published in 10 languages; a series of studies and reports.

### 3. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)

*Origin.* The United Nations Conference on Food and Agriculture in May 1943, at Hot Springs, Virginia, set up an Interim Commission in Washington in July 1943 to plan the Organization, which came into being on 16 Oct. 1945.

*Functions.* FAO continually reviews the food and agricultural conditions in the world and supplies member governments with facts and figures, appraisals and forecasts, relating to nutrition and to production, trade and consumption of the products of agriculture, fisheries and forestry. FAO recommends and, where appropriate, promotes national and international action which it considers necessary to attain: (1) the improvement of production, processing, marketing and distribution of the products of agriculture, forestry and fisheries; (2) higher levels of nutrition and standard of living; (3) the improvement of education and administration in its fields of activity; (4) the conservation of natural resources; (5) the improvement of systems of land tenure and provision of credit for agriculture. FAO also operates part of the UN Expanded Technical Assistance Programme under which technicians are sent, on request, to underdeveloped countries to aid in programmes of national development. FAO's operations are financed by contributions from its member countries (budget for 1958–59, $17m.; 1960–61, $18·9m.) and by a share (approximately $8·5m. in 1960) of the UN Expanded Programme for Technical Assistance.

*Organization.* FAO is operated by a Conference (composed of 1 representative from each member nation), a Council (consisting of 27 member nations elected by the Conference) and the Director-General and his staff. National FAO Committees have been set up by 55 member governments to serve as primary points of contact between FAO and governmental and non-governmental agencies.

*Headquarters:* Viale delle Terme di Caracalla, Rome, Italy.
*Director-General:* B. R. Sen (India).

FAO publications include: *The Work of FAO.* Annual, 1947 ff.—*Activities of FAO under the Technical Assistance Program.* Annual, 1952 ff.—*The State of Food and Agriculture.* Annual, 1948 ff.—*Yearbook of Food and Agriculture Statistics.* 1947 ff.—*Yearbook of Fisheries Statistics*, 1947 ff.—*Yearbook of Forest Products Statistics*, 1948 ff.—Yates, P. L., *So Bold an Aim.* Rome, 1955.—*Millions Still Go Hungry.* Rome, 1957

### 4. United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO)

*Origin.* A Conference for the establishment of an Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization of the United Nations was convened by the Government of the UK in association with the Government of France, and met in London, 1–16 Nov. 1945. UNESCO came into being on 4 Nov. 1946, when the instruments of acceptance of 20 signatories of its constitution had been deposited with the Government of the UK.

*Functions.* The purpose of UNESCO is to contribute to peace and security by promoting collaboration among the nations through education, science and culture in order to further universal respect for justice, for the rule of law and for the human rights and fundamental freedoms which are affirmed for the peoples of the world, without distinction of race, sex, language or religion, by the Charter of the United Nations.

*Activities.* The education programme has three main objectives: the extension of education; the improvement of education; and education for living in a world community.

To train teachers specialized in the techniques of fundamental education, Unesco is helping to establish regional and national training centres. A centre for Latin America was opened in Mexico in 1951, one for the Arab States was set up in Egypt in 1953. Unesco seeks to promote the progressive application of the right to free and compulsory education for all and to improve the quality of education everywhere.

In the natural sciences, Unesco seeks to promote international scientific co-operation by initiating meetings between scientists and aiding the work of international scientific organizations. It encourages scientific research designed to improve the living conditions of mankind. Science co-operation offices have been set up in Montevideo, Cairo, New Delhi and Jakarta.

In its mass communication work, Unesco endeavours by disseminating information, carrying out research and providing advice, to increase the scope and quality of press, film and radio services throughout the world.

*Organization.* The organs of Unesco are a General Conference (composed of representatives from each member state), and Executive Board (consisting of 24 government representatives elected by the General Conference) and a Secretariat.

National commissions act as liaison groups between Unesco and the educational, scientific and cultural life of their own countries.

*Headquarters:* Unesco House, 9 Place de Fontenoy, Paris ($7^{\text{ème}}$).
*Director-General:* René Maheu (France).

*Periodicals.* *Museum* (quarterly, English and French); *International Social Science Bulletin* (quarterly, English and French); *Impact of Science on Society* (quarterly, English and French); *Unesco Courier* (monthly, English, French and Spanish); *Fundamental and Adult Education Bulletin* (quarterly, English, French and Spanish); *Copyright Bulletin* (twice-yearly, English and French); *Unesco Chronicle* (monthly, English, French and Spanish); *Unesco Bulletin for Libraries* (monthly, English, French and Spanish); *Current Sociology* (twice-yearly, English and French).

## 5. World Health Organization (WHO)

*Origin.* An International Health Conference, convened by the United Nations Economic and Social Council, met in New York from 19 June to 22 July 1946, and drew up a constitution for the World Health Organization. This constitution came into force on 7 April 1948.

*Functions.* The Constitution of WHO defines health as 'a state of complete physical, mental, and social well-being and not merely the absence of disease or infirmity'. It sets down as the objective of WHO 'the attainment by all peoples of the highest possible level of health'.

Some of the functions of WHO towards the achievement of this aim are: (1) to act as the directing and co-ordinating authority on international health work in collaboration with the United Nations, specialized agencies, governments, professional and other appropriate groups; (2) to furnish appropriate technical assistance and, in emergencies, necessary aid upon the request of governments; (3) to stimulate and advance work to eradicate epidemic, endemic and other diseases; (4) to promote the prevention of accidental injuries; (5) to promote the improvement of nutrition, housing, sanitation, recreation, economic or working conditions, and other aspects of environmental hygiene; (6) to promote maternal and child health and welfare; (7) to promote research in the field of health; (8) to promote improved standards of teaching and training; (9) to foster activities in the field of mental health; (10) to study and report on administrative and social techniques in the health field; (11) to standardize international nomenclatures of diseases, causes of death and public health practices as well as diagnostic procedure; and (12) to promote international standards with respect to food, biological, pharmaceutical and similar products.

WHO's main function is to fulfil tasks which require and justify the existence of a single international organization to collate, unify, codify where necessary, standardize, and disseminate data and information. These tasks concern: epidemiology, quarantine, health statistics, biological standardization, unification of pharmacopœias, public health laboratory methods, official and technical publications and publications for the use of the general public.

*Activities.* WHO operates by means of expert committees, study groups, regional or inter-regional technical conferences, seminars, teaching missions, training courses and centres, provision of experts, consultants, demonstration teams, professors, lecturers and supplies, and award of study fellowships (about 15,500 fellowships awarded to nationals of 173 countries or territories) etc. WHO is expanding its 'inter-country' programmes and mass campaigns; in the field of malaria the programme now extends to world eradication of the disease.

WHO does not undertake any work except at the request of the government concerned. Its role is limited to assisting, guiding, advising, educating, promoting, initiating; the interested government must undertake, after WHO assistance has ended, to continue the work with the local personnel who will in the meantime have been trained for the various tasks.

*Organization.* WHO consists of a World Health Assembly, representing all member states and associate members, an Executive Board, consisting of 24 technically qualified persons designated by 24 member states and elected by the World Health Assembly, and a Secretariat.

Regional organizations have been established for Africa, South-East Asia, Europe, the eastern Mediterranean and the western Pacific; the Pan American Health Organization serves as the regional organization for the Americas.

By 1963, 42 advisory panels had been established; their 2,100 experts deal with specific health problems.

*Headquarters:* Palais des Nations, Geneva. *Regional Offices:* Brazzaville, Washington, New Delhi, Copenhagen, Alexandria, Manila.

*Director-General:* Dr Marcolino Gomes Candau (Brazil).

*Basic Documents.* 14th ed., 1963 (English, French, Russian, Spanish)
*Official Records, 1947 ff* (English, French, Russian, Spanish; 130 vols. to date)
*Chronicle of the WHO* (monthly from 1947; Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish)
*Bulletin of the WHO* (quarterly, from 1947; monthly, from 1952; English and French)
*International Digest of Health Legislation* (quarterly, from 1948; English and French)
*WHO Technical Report Series, 1950 ff.* (English, French, Russian, Spanish)
*WHO Monograph Series, 1951 ff.* (English, French, Russian, Spanish)
*Public Health Papers, 1959 ff.* (English, French, Russian, Spanish)
*Annual Epidemiological and Vital Statistics* (from 1939; English and French)
*Epidemiological and Vital Statistics Report* (monthly, from June 1947; English and French)
*Weekly Epidemiological Record* (from 1946; English and French)
*Publications of the WHO, 1947–57; a bibliography* (1958)

## 6. International Monetary Fund (FUND)

The International Monetary Fund was established on 27 Dec. 1945 as a result of the United Nations Monetary and Financial Conference held at Bretton Woods, N.H., in July 1944. The total of all quotas of the 102 members was $15,549m. at 31 Dec. 1963, when the Fund held $3,263·7m. in the form of gold and $11,937·9m. in the form of national currencies.

In Jan. 1963 the Fund provided for up to $6,000m. in supplementary resources when it approved an arrangement whereby 10 industrial countries (Belgium, Canada, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Sweden, UK, USA) will stand ready to lend to the Fund if this is necessary to forestall or cope with an impairment of the international payments system.

*Purposes.* To promote international monetary co-operation and exchange stability, and to assist in the removal of exchange restrictions. The Fund seeks to facilitate expansion of world trade as a means of promoting high levels of employment and income, and of developing the productive resources of its members.

*Activities.* The Fund has collaborated with member governments in establishing a pattern of exchange rates fixed in ratio to gold and the US$. Changes by more than 10% in these rates must be approved by the Fund's Board of Executive Directors. The Fund works towards the removal of restrictions on current exchange transactions, and is consulted by its members on major changes in their foreign-exchange practices. Members may exchange limited amounts of their own currencies for other currencies held by the Fund, for purposes approved by its Directors.

*Organization.* The Fund's activities are supervised by a Board of Governors on which each member government is represented. The Governors assemble once a year to review the Fund's work.

The Executive Directors are responsible for the general operations of the Fund. Five of them are appointed by nations having the 5 largest quotas. The others, on a board of not less than 12 and currently 19, are elected by member countries not represented by appointed Directors. Voting power in these elections is governed by the amount of each nation's subscription quota. Each appointed Director has voting power proportionate to the quota of the government he represents. Elected Directors cast the number of votes which counted towards their election.

The Managing Director is selected by the Executive Directors; he presides as chairman at their meetings, but may not vote except in case of a tie. His term is for 5 years, but may be terminated at the discretion of the Directors. He is responsible for the ordinary business of the Fund, under general control of the Directors, and supervises a staff of 568.

*Co-ordination with the United Nations.* The Fund, while an independent international organization, has been brought into relationship with the United Nations by an agreement signed on 15 April 1948.

*Headquarters;* 19th & H St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20431. Offices in New York, Paris and London.

*Managing Director:* Pierre-Paul Schweitzer (France).

*Publications. Articles of Agreement.—By-Laws and Rules and Regulations.—Summary Proceedings of Annual Meeting of the Board of Governors.—Annual Report of the Executive Directors.—Financial Statement* (quarterly).—*Schedule of Par Values* (*see* pp. 19–20).—*International Financial Statistics* (monthly).—*International Financial News Survey* (weekly).—*Balance of Payments Yearbook.* Washington, 1949 ff.—*IMF Staff Papers* (three times a year). Washington, from Feb. 1950.—*Annual Report on Exchange Restrictions.* Washington, 1950 ff.

SCHEDULE OF PAR VALUES. The Fund Agreement requires that 'the par value of the currency of each member shall be expressed in terms of gold as a common denominator or in terms of the US$ of the weight and fineness in effect on 1 July 1944'.

The following table records the par values as of 21 Oct. 1963; for the values prior to the devaluation of the £ sterling of 18 Sept. 1949 and the subsequent devaluation of other currencies, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1949, pp. 17–19.

Par values have not yet been agreed with the Fund by the following countries: China, Indonesia, Korea, Laos, Nepál, Tunisia, Vietnam. Canada notified the Fund on 30 Sept. 1950, of its intention to permit the Canadian dollar to fluctuate for a temporary period.

## CURRENCIES OF METROPOLITAN AREAS

| Country | Currency | Grammes of fine gold per currency unit | Currency units per troy oz. of fine gold | Currency units per US$ | US cents per currency unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Afghánistán | Afghani | 0·019 748 2 | 1·575 | 45·000 | . . |
| Australia | Pound | 1·990 62 | 15·625 | 0·446 429 | 224·000 |
| Austria | Schilling | 0·034 179 6 | 910·000 | 26·000 | 3·846 15 |
| Belgium | Franc | 0·017 773 4 | 1,750·000 | 50·000 | 2·000 |
| Burma | Kyat | 0·186 621 | 166·667 | 4·761 9 | 21·000 |
| Canada | Dollar | 0·822 021 | 37·837 8 | 1·081 08 | 92·500 |
| Ceylon | Rupee | 0·186 621 | 166·667 | 4·761 9 | 21·000 |
| Costa Rica | Colón | 0·134 139 | 231·875 | 6·625 | 15·094 3 |
| Cuba | Peso | 0·888 671 | 35·000 | 1·000 | 100·000 |
| Cyprus | Pound | 2·488 28 | 12·500 | 0·357 143 | 280·000 |
| Denmark | Krone | 0·128 660 | 241·750 | 6·907 14 | 14·477 8 |
| Dominican Repub. | Peso | 0·888 671 | 35·000 | 1·000 | 100·000 |
| Ecuador | Sucre | 0·049 370 6 | 630·000 | 18·000 | 5·555 56 |
| El Salvador | Colón | 0·355 468 | 87·500 | 2·500 | 40·000 |
| Ethiopia | Dollar | 0·355 468 | 87·500 | 2·500 | 40·000 |
| Finland | Markka | 0·277 710 | 112·000 | 3·200 | 31·250 |
| France | New Franc | 0·180 000 | 172·797 | 4·937 06 | 20·255 |
| Germany (West) | Mark | 0·222 168 | 140·000 | 4·000 | 25·000 |
| Ghana | Pound | 2·488 28 | 12·500 | 0·357 143 | 280·000 |
| Greece | Drachma | 0·029 622 4 | 1,050·000 | 30·000 | 3·333 33 |
| Guatemala | Quetzal | 0·888 671 | 35·000 | 1·000 | 100·000 |
| Haiti | Gourde | 0·177 734 | 175·000 | 5·000 | 20·000 |
| Honduras | Lempira | 0·444 335 | 70·000 | 2·000 | 50·000 |
| Iceland | Króna | 0·020 666 8 | 1,505·000 | 43·000 | 2·325 58 |
| India | Rupee | 0·186 621 | 166·667 | 4·761 90 | 21·000 |
| Iran | Rial | 0·011 731 6 | 2,651·250 | 75·750 | 1·320 13 |
| Iraq | Dinar | 2·488 28 | 12·500 | 0·357 143 | 280·000 |
| Irish Republic | Pound | 2·488 28 | 12·500 | 0·357 143 | 280·000 |
| Israel | Pound | 0·296 224 | 105·000 | 3·000 | 33·333 3 |
| Italy | Lira | 0·001 421 87 | 21,875·000 | 625·000 | 0·160 |
| Jamaica | Pound | 2·488 28 | 12·500 | 0·357 143 | 280·000 |
| Japan | Yen | 0·002 468 53 | 12·600 | 360·000 | 0·277 778 |
| Jordan | Dinar | 2·488 28 | 12·500 | 0·357 143 | 280·000 |
| Kuwait | Dinar | 2·488 28 | 12·500 | 0·357 143 | 280·000 |
| Lebanon | Pound | 0·405 512 | 76·701 8 | 2·191 48 | 45·631 3 |
| Libya | Pound | 2·488 28 | 12·500 | 0·357 143 | 280·000 |
| Liberia | Dollar | 0·888 671 | 35·000 | 1·000 | 100·000 |
| Luxembourg | Franc | 0·017 733 4 | 1,750·000 | 50·000 | 2·000 |
| Malaysia | Dollar | 0·290 299 | 107·143 | 3·061 22 | 32·666 7 |
| Mexico | Peso | 0·071 093 7 | 437·500 | 12·500 | 8·000 |
| Morocco | Durham | 0·175 61 | 177·117 | 5·060 49 | 19·760 9 |
| Netherlands | Guilder | 0·245 489 | 126·700 | 3·620 | 27·624 3 |
| New Zealand | Pound | 2·471 30 | 12·585 9 | 0·359 596 | 278·090 |
| Nicaragua | Córdoba | 0·126 953 | 245·000 | 7·000 | 14·285 7 |
| Nigeria | Pound | 2·488 28 | 12·500 | 0·357 143 | 280·000 |
| Norway | Krone | 0·124 414 | 250·000 | 7·142 86 | 14·000 |
| Pakistan | Rupee | 0·186 621 | 166·667 | 4·761 9 | 21·000 |
| Panama | Balvoa | 0·888 671 | 35·000 | 1·000 | 100·000 |
| Philippine Repub. | Peso | 0·444 335 | 70·000 | 2·000 | 50·000 |
| Portugal | Escudo | 0·030 910 3 | 1,006·25 | 28·750 | 3·478 26 |
| Saudi Arabia | Rial | 0·197 482 | 157·500 | 4·500 | 22·222 2 |
| Somalia | Shilling | 0·124 414 | 250·000 | 7·142 86 | 14·000 |
| South Africa | Rand | 1·244 14 | 25·000 | 0·714 286 | 140·000 |
| Spain | Peseta | 0·014 811 2 | 2,100·000 | 60·000 | 1·666 67 |
| Sudan | Pound | 2·551 87 | 12·188 5 | 0·348 242 | 287·156 |
| Sweden | Krona | 0·171 783 | 181·062 | 5·173 21 | 19·330 4 |
| Syria | Pound | 0·405 512 | 76·701 8 | 2·191 48 | 45·631 3 |
| Thailand | Baht | 0·042 724 5 | 728·000 | 20·800 | 4·807 69 |
| Turkey | Lira | 0·098 741 | 315·000 | 9·000 | 11·111 1 |
| UAR | Pound | 2·551 87 | 12·188 5 | 0·348 242 | 287·156 |
| UK | Pound | 2·488 28 | 12·500 | 0·357 143 | 280·000 |
| USA | Dollar | 0·888 671 | 35·000 | 1·000 | 100·000 |
| Uruguay | Peso | 0·120 091 | 259·000 | 7·400 | 13·513 5 |
| Venezuela | Bolívar | 0·265 275 | 117·250 | 3·350 | 29·850 7 |
| Yugoslavia | Dinar | 0·002 962 24 | 10,500·000 | 300·000 | 0·333 33 |

## CURRENCIES OF NON-METROPOLITAN AREAS

| Member and non-metropolitan areas | Currency and relation to metropolitan unit | Grammes of fine gold per currency unit | Currency units per troy oz. of fine gold | Currency units per US$ | US cents per currency unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *FRANCE* | | | | | |
| French Guiana<br>Guadeloupe<br>Martinique | Franc (Parity with French franc) | 0·180 000 | 172·797 | 4·937 06 | 20·255 |
| Comoro Is.<br>Réunion<br>St Pierre and Miquelon | CFA Franc (=0·2 French franc) | 0·003 6 | 8,639·86 | 246·853 | 0·405 |
| Polynesia<br>N. Caledonia<br>N. Hebrides<br>Wallis & Futuna | CFP Franc (=0·55 French franc) | 0·009 9 | 3,141·77 | 89·764 7 | 1·114 02 |
| Fr. Somaliland | Djibouti Franc | 0·004 145 07 | 7,503·73 | 214·392 | 0·466 435 |
| *NETHERLANDS* | | | | | |
| Netherlands Antilles, Surinam | Guilder (=1·919 555 Netherlands guilders) | 0·471 230 | 66·004 9 | 1·885 85 | 53·026 4 |
| *UK* | | | | | |
| Gambia (West Africa £), Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland (Rhodesia and Nyasaland £), Gibraltar (Gibraltar £), Malta (Maltese £), Bahamas (Bahamas £), Bermuda (Bermuda £), Falkland Is. (Falkland £) are at parity with UK £ sterling. | | | | | |
| Aden | East African Shilling (20 per £ sterling) | 0·124 414 | 250·000 | 7·142 86 | 14·000 |
| Barbados<br>British Guiana<br>Leeward Is.<br>Windward Is. | British West Indian $ (4·80 per £ sterling) | 0·518 391 | 60·000 | 1·714 29 | 58·333 |
| British Honduras | Br. Honduras $ (4·00 per £ sterling) | 0·622 070 | 50·000 | 1·428 57 | 70·000 |
| Mauritius<br>Seychelles | Rupee (13⅓ per £ sterling) | 0·186 621 | 166·667 | 4·761 90 | 21·000 |
| Fiji | Fiji £ (1·11 per £ sterling) | 2·241 69 | 13·875 | 0·396 429 | 252·252 |
| Tonga | Tongan £ (1·25 per £ sterling) | 1·990 62 | 15·625 | 0·446 429 | 224·000 |
| Hong Kong | Hong Kong $ (16 per £ sterling) | 0·155 517 | 200·000 | 5·714 29 | 17·500 |
| Brunei | Malayan $ (=2*s*. 4*d*.) | 0·290 299 | 107·143 | 3·061 22 | 32·666 7 |

### 7. International Bank for Reconstruction and Development

Conceived at the Bretton Woods Conference, July 1944, the Bank began operations in June 1946. Its purpose is to provide and facilitate international investment for increasing production, raising living standards and helping to bring a better balance in world trade.

The Bank makes loans to member countries out of its subscribed funds, out of funds raised by borrowings, and net earnings. The subscribed capital of the Bank amounted to $21,097m. at 31 Dec. 1963. Ten per cent of this amount is paid-in capital and the remainder is subject to call if needed by the Bank to meet its obligations. Bank borrowing in the market and by private placement had reached $2,510m. net by 31 Dec. 1963. In addition, the Bank has sold portions of loans worth $1,727m. from its portfolio.

At 31 Dec. 1963 the Bank had made 371 loans totalling $7,465m. in 70 of its 101 member countries or their overseas territories, for projects such as reconstruction, electric power, transportation, industry, agriculture, communications and general development. In addition to loans, the Bank furnishes a wide variety of technical assistance services, ranging from full-scale economic surveys to investigations or advice on particular projects. The Bank maintains a staff college, the Economic Development Institute in Washington, D.C., for senior officials of the member countries.

The Bank is self-supporting; its net earnings amounted to $604·5m. by Dec. 1963, of which $558m. has been allocated to a Supplemental Reserve. Together with a Special Reserve, derived from loan commissions, this brought total reserves to $829m.

To help nations whose borrowing capacity is limited by foreign exchange stringency, member countries of the Bank established the International Development Association in 1960. This institution is managed by the Bank, but grants development credits on a more flexible basis, with repayments bearing less heavily on the balance of payments than those of the Bank. By 31 Dec. 1963 IDA had extended 47 credits to 20 countries, totalling $577m. Its more advanced member countries, together with Belgium and Luxembourg (which has applied for membership), are prepared (subject to necessary legislative action) to make available to IDA new resources aggregating $750m. in freely usable currencies for commitments up to at least 30 June 1966.

*Headquarters:* 1818 H St., Washington, D.C., 20433. Offices in New York, Paris and London.

*President:* George D. Woods (USA).

*Publications. Proceedings of Annual Meetings.* 1946 ff.—*Annual Reports.* 1947 ff.—*Reports on Special Missions to Kenya, Tanganyika, Spain, etc.* 1950 ff.—*The World Bank, Policies and Operations.* 1961.—*Loans at Work.* 1955 ff.

Morris, J., *The World Bank.* London, 1963

## 8. International Finance Corporation (IFC)

The Corporation, established in July 1956, is an affiliate of the World Bank, with capital of over $98·7m., subscribed by 76 governments. Its purposes are to promote the flow of private capital internationally, to stimulate the development of capital markets within its member countries and to promote the establishment of new private enterprises and the development of private investment opportunities. IFC's activities consist mainly of investment in manufacturing enterprises, usually on a mixed loan and equity basis; standby and underwriting arrangements; the establishment or the expansion of industrial development finance companies often in collaboration with the World Bank and the International Development Association (IDA); and the sale of participations in its investments.

At 31 Dec. 1963 the Corporation had made 68 investments and underwriting commitments totalling $94·2m. in 27 countries; sales and participations by private investors totalled $19·1m. In addition, private investors took up $5·3m. of IFC's standby and underwriting commitments.

Gross income from investments for the fiscal year ended 30 June 1963 was $5,475,718, and after deduction of operating expenses of $2,161,912, net income for the year was $3,313,806.

*Headquarters:* 1818 H St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20433. Offices in New York, Paris and London.

*President:* George D. Woods (USA).

*Executive Vice-President:* Martin M. Rosen.

*Publications. Proceedings of Annual Meeting.* 1956 ff.—*Annual Reports.* 1956 ff.—*International Finance Corporation, General Policies*, 1962

## 9. International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO)

*Origin.* The Convention providing for the establishment of the International Civil Aviation Organization was drawn up by the International Civil Aviation Conference held in Chicago from 1 Nov. to 7 Dec. 1944. A Provisional International Civil Aviation Organization (PICAO) operated from 6 June 1945 until the formal establishment of ICAO on 4 April 1947.

The Convention on International Civil Aviation superseded the provisions of the Paris Convention of 1919, which established the International Commission for Air Navigation (ICAN), and the Pan American Convention on Air Navigation drawn up at Havana in 1928.

*Functions.* It assists international civil aviation by encouraging use of safety measures, uniform regulations for operation, simpler procedures at borders, etc.; and promotes use of new technical methods and equipment.

*Organization.* The principal organs of ICAO are an Assembly, consisting of all membeıs of the Organization, and a Council, which is compised of 21 states elected by the Assembly, for 3 years, and meets in virtually continuous session. In electing these states, the Assembly must give adequate representation to: (1) those member states of major importance in air transport; (2) those member states not otherwise included which make the largest contribution to the provision of facilities for international civil air navigation; (3) those member states not otherwise included whose election will ensure that all major geographical areas of the world are represented. The main subsidiary bodies are: the Air Navigation Commission, composed of 12 members elected by the Council; Air Transport Committee, composed of 12 states appointed by the Council from among its members; and the Legal Committee, on which all members of ICAO may be represented.

*Headquarters:* International Aviation Building, 1080 University St., Montreal, 3, Quebec, Canada.

*Secretary-General:* Ronald Macdonnell (Canada).

*ICAO Bulletin* (published 10 times per year; with list of all ICAO publications).

## 10. Universal Postal Union (UPU)

*Origin.* The UPU was established on 1 July 1875, when the Universal Postal Convention adopted by the Postal Congress of Berne on 9 Oct. 1874 came into force. The UPU was known at first as the General Postal Union, its name being changed at the Congress of Paris in 1878.

*Functions.* The aim of the UPU is to assure the organization and perfection of the various postal services and to promote, in this field, the development of international collaboration. To this end, the members of UPU are united in a single postal territory for the reciprocal exchange of correspondence.

*Organization.* The UPU is composed of a Universal Postal Congress, which usually meets every 5 years, a permanent Executive and Liaison Committee, which consists of 19 members elected on a geographical basis by each Congress, and an International Bureau, which functions as the permanent secretariat.

Since 1 July 1948 the Union has been governed by the revised Convention adopted by the twelfth Congress in Paris on 5 July 1947.

*Headquarters:* Case Berne 15, Berne, Switzerland.
*Director:* Edward Weber (Switzerland).

*Publications. Universal Postal Convention: Paris, 5 July, 1948.* (Cmd. 7435.)—*The Postal Union* (monthly, Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Spanish, Russian).—*The UPU: its foundation and development.* Bern, 1959

### 11. International Telecommunication Union (ITU)

*Origin.* The International Telegraph Union, founded in Paris in 1865, and the International Radiotelegraph Union, founded in Berlin in 1906, were merged by the Madrid Convention of 1932 to form the International Telecommunication Union. ITU came into being on 1 Jan. 1934. The ITU has been governed since 1 Jan. 1949 by the revised International Telecommunication Convention adopted on 2 Oct. 1947.

*Functions.* The ITU (1) allocates radio frequencies and registers radio-frequency assignments; (2) seeks to establish the lowest rates possible, consistent with efficient service and taking into account the necessity for keeping the independent financial administration of telecommunication on a sound basis; (3) promotes the adoption of measures for ensuring the safety of life through telecommunication; and (4) makes studies and recommendations and collects and publishes information for the benefit of its members.

*Organization.* The ITU consists of the Plenipotentiary Conference, administrative conferences, the Administrative Council of 25 members, the General Secretariat, the International Frequency Registration Board, and 3 international consultative committees (radio, telephone, telegraph).

*Headquarters:* Place des Nations, Geneva, Switzerland.
*Secretary-General:* Gerald Gross (USA).

*Publications. International Convention on Telecommunications, 1947.* (Cmd. 8124.) HMSO, 1950.—*International Telecommunication Convention, 1959.* (Cmd. 1075.) HMSO, 1960.—*ITU Bulletin* (monthly)

### 12. World Meteorological Organization (WMO)

*Origin.* A Conference of Directors of the International Meteorological Organization (set up in 1878), meeting in Washington in 1947, adopted a Convention creating the World Meteorological Organization. The WMO Convention became effective on 23 March 1950, and WMO was formally established on 19 March 1951, when the first session of its Congress was convened in Paris. An agreement to bring WMO into relationship with the United Nations was approved by this Congress and came into force on 21 Dec. 1951 with its approval by the General Assembly of the United Nations.

*Functions.* (1) To promote international co-operation in the field of meteorology and the quick exchange of weather data; (2) to establish world-wide networks of meteorological stations and facilitate the publication and standardization of their observations; (3) to further the application of meteorology to human activities; and (4) to encourage research and training in the field of meteorology.

*Organization.* WMO consists of a World Meteorological Congress, an Executive Committee, regional meteorological associations and technical commissions set up by the Congress, and a permanent secretariat. The organization is headed by a President and 2 Vice-Presidents.

*Headquarters:* 41 Avenue Giuseppe Motta, Geneva, Switzerland.
*Secretary-General:* David A. Davies (UK).

*Publication.* *WMO Bulletin*

### 13. Intergovernmental Maritime Consultative Organization (IMCO)

*Origin.* Following a UN Maritime Conference held in Geneva in Feb.–March 1948, 18 nations signed a Maritime Convention which took effect when ratified by 21 states, of which 7 at least had no less than 1m. gross tons of shipping. By March 1958, 21 countries had ratified the convention, including 8 with the required tonnage. IMCO was fully established in Jan. 1959.

*Functions.* To provide machinery for co-operation among governments in the field of governmental regulations and practices relating to technical matters including those concerning safety of life at sea; to encourage the removal of discriminatory action and of unnecessary restrictions by governments; to consider matters concerning unfair restrictive practices by shipping concerns; to consider any matter concerning shipping that might be referred to it by any organ or specialized agency of the United Nations; to provide for exchange of information among governments on matters under consideration by the organization.

*Organization.* IMCO has an Assembly of all member states which meets every 2 years, a Council (governing body of the Agency between Assembly sessions) composed of 16 members (Argentina, Australia, Belgium, Canada, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, India, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, USSR, UK and USA), and a Secretariat.

A Maritime Safety Council with 14 members and several subsidiary bodies have been established. In collaboration with the UK Government, IMCO held a 54-nation conference in May–June 1960 to bring up to date the Convention on the Safety of Life at Sea, which has since been signed by most of the participants.

*Headquarters:* Chancery House, Chancery Lane, London, WC2.
*Secretary-General:* Jean Roullier (France).

*IMCO, what it is, what it does.* 1962
*Final Act of the Conference on the Safety of Life at Sea.* HMSO, 1960

### 14. General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT)

*Origin.* In 1946 the Economic and Social Council of the United Nations established a Preparatory Committee to draw up a draft of an international trade charter. This charter—known as the Havana Charter—was completed in 1948, but was laid aside when it became evident that it would not be ratified by the USA. The member countries of the Preparatory Committee in 1947 concluded a General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade. The Agreement entered into force on 1 Jan. 1948, there being 23 contracting parties. The number of contracting parties had by Feb. 1964 reached 61 (plus 13 countries participating under various special arrangements).

*Functions.* The GATT may be described as a multilateral contract, which lays down a common code of conduct in international trade, provides machinery for reducing and stabilizing tariffs and the opportunity for regular consultation on trade problems. The key provision of GATT is a guarantee of most-favoured-nation treatment. The reduction of tariff barriers is provided for through multilateral tariff negotiations. The resulting tariff schedules are 'bound', *i.e.*, cannot normally be increased; they are appended to the Agreement and form an integral part of it. The use of quantitative restrictions on imports is forbidden in principle, but there are certain exceptions, notably balance-of-payments difficulties.

Flexibility has been the key-note in the application of GATT rules. Exceptions to the basic provisions are embodied in the Agreement itself. In addition, individual members may be temporarily allowed to digress from the common rules after waivers have been defined and safeguards instituted. Thus a system has been evolved of international consultation and the settlement of grievances, and a body of decisions and recommendations has come into existence. The regular sessions of the Contracting Parties and their subsidiary bodies have become the recognized forum for the discussion of many aspects of commercial policy.

Since the publication of the Haberler Report (1958) much of the work of GATT has focused on two problems: first, trade in agricultural and food products and the difficulties created for countries exporting these products by national agricultural policies; secondly, the need for developing countries to increase their export earnings and to reduce or eliminate barriers facing their exports. Ministers at their GATT meeting in May 1963 established a programme of action to reduce these barriers; they also called for significant liberalization of trade through comprehensive negotiations, to start in 1964, on all classes of products and dealing with both tariff and non-tariff barriers.

*Headquarters:* Villa le Bocage, Palais des Nations, Geneva, Switzerland.
*Executive Secretary:* E. Wyndham White (UK).

*Publications.* *Basic Instruments and Selected Documents.* 3 vols and 11 supplements 1952–63.—*International Trade* [*i.e.*, annual report], 1952 ff. Annually, from 1953.—*Trends in International Trade* (1958).—*GATT, what it is, what it does* (1963)

# WORLD COUNCIL OF CHURCHES

THE World Council of Churches was formally constituted on 23 Aug. 1948, at Amsterdam, by an assembly representing 147 churches from 44 countries. The second assembly was held at Evanston, Ill., in Aug. 1954, when delegates attended from 163 member churches. The third assembly was held at New Delhi, India, in Nov.–Dec. 1961, with delegates representing 197 churches in 84 countries.

The principal trends leading up to the World Council of Churches may be summarized as follows:

(i) *Co-operation in overseas missionary work* of Protestant churches. The World Conference on Christian Missions, held at Edinburgh in 1910, was followed in 1921 by the establishment of the *International Missionary Council.* This Council held conferences at Jerusalem in 1928, at Tambaram (Madras) in 1938–39, at Willingen (Germany) in 1952 and in Ghana in 1957–58.

(ii) *The Faith and Order movement,* which studies the differences of belief and practice separating Christian churches, was founded under the initiative of Charles Brent, Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church of the USA in the Philippines. This movement held world conferences at Lausanne in 1927, Edinburgh in 1937, Lund in 1952 and Montreal in 1963.

(iii) *The Life and Work movement*, which promoted common Christian study and action with regard to the social, political and economic problems of the time, was founded largely under the leadership of Nathan Söderblom, Archbishop of Uppsala. World conferences were held at Stockholm in 1925 and at Oxford in 1937.

A provisional committee to prepare the setting up of a World Council was appointed at Utrecht, on 13 May 1938, under the chairmanship of William Temple, then Archbishop of York.

**Organization.** The Third Assembly, which was held in New Delhi, India, in Nov.–Dec. 1961, appointed a new Central Committee, increasing the number from 90 to 100, an Honorary President and 6 Presidents. 23 new Churches (including the Orthodox Church of Russia) joined the World Council at New Delhi. The International Missionary Council became integrated with the World Council of Churches as the Commission and Division of World Mission and Evangelism.

The work of the Council, since 1962, is carried on under 4 Divisions, each with a Divisional Committee and an Associate General Secretary. The structure of the Council is as follows:

1. *Division of Studies* (Rev. V. E. W. Hayward, *acting*): Commission and Secretariat on Faith and Order (Dr Paul Minear); Department on Church and Society (Rev. Paul Abrecht); Secretariat on Racial and Ethnic Relations (vacant); Department on Missionary Studies (Rev. V. E. W. Hayward); Department on Studies in Evangelism (Dr. H. J. Margull); Secretariat on Religious Liberty (Dr Carillo d'Albornoz).

2. *Division of Ecumenical Action* (Rev. Fr T. Paul Verghese): Youth Department (Rev. R. French); Department of the Laity (Dr Ralph Young); Department on Co-operation of Men and Women in Church, Family and Society (Dr Madeleine Barot); Ecumenical Institute (Dr H. H. Wolf).

3. *Division of Inter-Church Aid, Refugee and World Service* (Dr L. E. Cooke).

4. *Division of World Mission and Evangelism* (Bishop J. E. L. Newbigin): Theological Education Fund Committee (Dr C. W. Ranson); Committee on the Church and the Jewish People (Dr A. Gjerding).

In addition, there are the *Commission of the Churches on International Affairs* (Dr O. Frederick Nolde, an Associate General Secretary), the *Secretariat for East Asia* (U Kyaw Than) and the *Departments of Information* (Mr Philippe Maury) and *Finance and Administration* (Mr Frank Northam) which are directly related to the General Secretariat.

The Assembly has no legislative power or authority over the member churches, so that all its acts are of an advisory nature, depending upon their acceptance by the member churches for implementation.

The British Council of Churches, which is an associated national council of the World Council, acts as agent for the WCC in the United Kingdom (10 Eaton Gate, London, SW1).

The officers of the World Council are as follows:

PRESIDIUM. *Hon. President:* Dr J. H. Oldham, CBE (Anglican, UK). *Presidents:* The Archbishop of Canterbury, Dr A. M. Ramsey (Anglican, UK), Archbishop Iakovos (Greek Orthodox Diocese of N. and S. America), Sir Francis Ibiam, Governor of Eastern Nigeria (Presbyterian, Nigeria), Dr David G. Moses (United Church of Northern India), Dr Martin Niemöller (Evangelical Church, Germany) and Mr Charles C. Parlin (Methodist, USA).

CENTRAL COMMITTEE. *Chairman:* Dr Franklin Clark Fry (United Lutheran Church in America). *Vice-Chairman:* Dr Ernest A. Payne (Baptist Union of Great Britain and Ireland).

GENERAL SECRETARY: Dr W. A. Visser 't Hooft. ASSISTANT GENERAL SECRETARY: Dr Roland Scott.

*Headquarters:* 17 route de Malagnou, Geneva, Switzerland.

MEMBER CHURCHES. The following is a list of the Member Churches:

*Argentina.* Sinodo Evangelico Aleman.

*Australasia.* Methodist Church of Australasia.

*Australia.* Church of England in Australia and Tasmania; Congregational Union of Australia; Federal Conference of Churches of Christ in Australia; Presbyterian Church of Australia.

*Austria.* Evangelische Kirche AB in Oesterreich.

*Belgium.* Église Chrétienne Missionnaire Belge; Église Évangélique Protestante de Belgique.

*Brazil.* Igreja Metodista do Brasil; Federaçao Sinodal (Federation of Lutheran Synods).

*Bulgaria.* Bulgarian Orthodox Church.

*Burma.* Burma Baptist Convention.

*Cameroons.* Evangelical Church; Presbyterian Church; Presbyterian Church in West Cameroon; Union des Églises Baptistes du Cameroun.

*Canada.* Anglican Church of Canada; Churches of Christ (Disciples); Presbyterian Church in Canada; United Church of Canada; Yearly Meeting of the Society of Friends.

*Central Africa.* Church of the [Anglican] Province of Central Africa; United Church of Central Africa in Rhodesia.

*Ceylon.* Methodist Church in Ceylon.

*Chile.* Evangelical Lutheran Church; Pentecostal Church of Chile; Mision Iglesia Pentecostal.

*China.* China Baptist Council; Chung Hua Chi-Tu Chiao-Hui (Church of Christ in China); Chung Hua Sheng Kung Hui (Anglican Church in China); North China Kung Li Hui (Congregational Church).

*Congo.* Église Évangélique Manianga Matadi; Evangelical Church.

*Cyprus.* Church of Cyprus.

*Czechoslovakia.* Českobratska Čirkev Evangelická (Evangelical Church of Czech Brethren); Czechoslovak Church; Evangelická Čirkev A. V. na Slovensku (Evangelical Church in Slovakia, Augsburg Confession); Ref. Čirkev na Slovensku (Reformed Church in Slovakia); Slezka Čirkev Evangelická AV (Evangelical Church of Augsburg Confession in Silesia).

*Denmark.* Baptist Union of Denmark: Evangelisklutherske Folkekirke.

*East Africa.* Church of the [Anglican] Province of East Africa; Church of the [Anglican] Province of Uganda and Ruanda-Urundi; Presbyterian Church; Evangelical Church of NW Tanganyika; Usambara-Digo Lutheran Church.

*Egypt.* Coptic Evangelical Church; Coptic Orthodox Church; Greek Orthodox Patriarchate of Alexandria.

*Ethiopia.* Ethiopian Orthodox Church.

*Finland.* Suomen Evankelis-Lutherilainen Kirko.

*France.* Église de la Confession d'Augsbourg d'Alsace et de Lorraine; Église Évangélique Luthérienne de France; Église Reformée d'Alsace et de Lorraine; Église Réformée de France.

*Ghana.* Evangelical Church; Methodist Church; Presbyterian Church.

*Germany.* Altkatholische Kirche in Deutschland; Evangelische Brüder-Unität; Evangelische Kirche in Deutschland; Vereinigung der Deutschen Mennonitengemeinden.

*Greece.* Church of Greece; Greek Evangelical Church.

*Holland.* Algemene Doopsgezinde Societeit (General Mennonite Society); Evangelisch Lutherse Kerk; Nederlands Hervormde Kerk: Oud-Katholieke Kerk (Old Catholic Church); Remonstrantse Broederschap; Bond van Vrije Evangelische Gemeenten in Nederland.

*Hungary.* A Magyarországi Evangélikus Egyház (Lutheran Church of Hungary); A Magyarországi Református Egyház (Reformed Church of Hungary); Baptist Church.

*Iceland.* Evangelical Lutheran Church of Iceland.

*India.* Church of India, Pakistan, Burma and Ceylon; Church of South India; Federation of Evangelical Lutheran Churches in India; Mar Thoma Syrian Church of Malabar; Orthodox Syrian Church of Malabar; United Church of Northern India and Pakistan.

*Indonesia.* Geredja Kalimantan Evangelis (Church of Kalimantan); Geredja Keristen di Soelawesi Tengah (Toradja Church); Geredja Kristen Djawiwetan (East Java Church); Geredja Masehi Indjili di Minahassa (Church of Minahassa); Geredja Masehi Indjili di Timor (Protestant Church of Timor); Huria Kristen Batak Protestant (Batak Church, Sumatra); Geredja Geredja Keristen di Djawa Tengah (Christian Churches in Central Java); Geredja Protestan Maluku (Church of the Moluccas); Protestantse Kerk in Indonesie; Gereformeerde Kerken in Indonesie; Geredja Kristen Pasundan (Sundanese Christian Church).

*Iran.* Synod of the Evangelical Churches of North Iran.

*Italy.* Chiesa Evangelica Metodista d'Italia; Chiesa Evangelica Valdese.

*Japan.* Nippon Kirisuto Kyodan (Church of Christ); Nipon Sei Ko Kwai (Anglican Church in Japan).

*Jordan.* Greek Orthodox Patriarchate of Jerusalem.

*Korea.* Korean Methodist Church; Presbyterian Church in the Republic of Korea; Presbyterian Church.

*Lebanon. See* SYRIA.

*Madagascar.* Eglise Evangélique; Church of Christ (Congregational).

*Mexico.* Iglesia Metodista de Mexico.

*New Zealand.* Associated Churches of Christ in New Zealand; Baptist Union of New Zealand; Church of the Province of New Zealand (Church of England); Congregational Union of New Zealand; Methodist Church of New Zealand; Presbyterian Church of New Zealand.

*Norway.* Norske Kirke.

*Pacific.* Congregational Christian Church in Samoa; Église Évangélique en Nouvelle-Calédonie et aux Îles Loyauté; Presbyterian Church of New Hebrides; Tahitian Church.

*Pakistan.* United Presbyterian Church of Pakistan.

*Philippine Islands.* United Church of Christ in the Philippines; Philippine Independent Church.

*Poland.* Evangelical Church of the Augsburg Confession; Orthodox Church of Poland; Polish National Catholic Church.

*Rumania.* Hungarian Lutheran Church in Rumania; Evangelical Church, Augsburg Confession; Rumanian Orthodox Church; Transylvanian Reformed Church.

*South Africa.* Bantu Congregational Church; Bantu Presbyterian Church of South Africa; Church of the Province of South Africa; Congregational Union of South Africa; Methodist Church of South Africa; Moravian Church in Western Cape Province; Presbyterian Church of South Africa.

*Spain.* Iglesia Evangelica Española.

*Sweden.* Svenska Kyrkan; Svenska Missionsförbundet (Swedish Mission Covenant).

*Switzerland.* Christkatholische Kirche der Schweiz (Old Catholic Church); Fédération des Églises Protestantes de la Suisse.

*Syria.* Greek Orthodox Patriarchate of Antioch; Evangelical Synod of Syria and Lebanon; Union of Armenian Evangelical Churches in the Near East; Syrian Orthodox Patriarchate of Antioch and all the East.

*Taiwan.* Tai-oan Ki-tok Tiu-lo Kau-hoe (Presbyterian Church in Taiwan).

*Thailand.* Church of Christ in Thailand.

*Turkey.* Oecumenical Patriarchate of Constantinople.

*USSR.* Orthodox Church of Russia.

*UK and Eire.* Baptist Union of Great Britain and Ireland; Churches of Christ in Great Britain and Ireland; Church of England; Church of Ireland; Church of Scotland; Church in Wales; Congregational Union of England and Wales; Congregational Union of Scotland; Episcopal Church in Scotland; Methodist Church; Methodist Church in Ireland; Moravian Church in Great Britain and Ireland; Presbyterian Church of England; Presbyterian Church in Ireland; Presbyterian Church of Wales; United Free Church of Scotland.

*USA.* African Methodist Episcopal Church; African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church; American Baptist Convention; American Lutheran Church; Christian Methodist Episcopal Church; Church of the Brethren; Evangelical United Brethren Church; Finnish Evangelical Lutheran Church of America (Suomi Synod); Holy Apostolic Catholic Church of the East; Hungarian Reformed Church in America; International Convention of Christian Churches; Lutheran Church in America; Methodist Church; Moravian Church in America; National Baptist Convention of America; National Baptist Convention of USA, Inc.; Polish National Catholic Church of America; Presbyterian Church in the US; Protestant Episcopal Church; Reformed Church in America; The Religious Society of Friends; Five Years Meeting of Friends, General Conference of the Society of Friends; Romanian Orthodox Episcopate in America; Russian Orthodox Greek Catholic Church in North America; Seventh Day Baptist General Conference; Syrian Antiochan Orthodox Church (Archdiocese of New York and North America); United Church of Christ; United Presbyterian Church in the USA.

*West Africa.* Church of the Province of West Africa (Anglican); Église Évangélique du Gabon; Methodist Church of Nigeria; Presbyterian Church of Nigeria; Eglise Evangelique du Togo.

*West Indies.* Anglican Church of the West Indies; Presbyterian Church of Jamaica; Presbyterian Church in Trinidad.

*Yugoslavia.* Reformed Christian Church of Yugoslavia; Slovak Evangelical Church.

*Churches not classified nationally.* Eesti Ev. Luth. Usu Kiriku (Estonian Evangelical Lutheran Church); Lietuvos Ev. Reformatu Baznycia (Lithuanian Reformed Church); Salvation Army.

*Associated Churches:* Korean Christian Church (Japan); Union of Protestant Churches (Netherlands Antilles); Lusitanian Church (Portugal); Spanish Reformed Episcopal Church.

The total Christian population in the world is estimated to be 836m. Of these, 423m. are counted as Roman Catholics, between 120m. and 176m. as Orthodox, 71m. as Lutherans, 50m.–60m. as Baptists (21m. adults), 43m. as Presbyterians and Reformed, 40m. as Anglicans, 40m. as Methodists (19m. adults), 10m. as Copts and 5m. as Congregationalists (2m. adults).

### Books of Reference

*Official Reports: The First* [. . . etc.] *Assembly* (London, 1948, 1955, 1962)
*Evanston to New Delhi, 1954–61.* Geneva, 1961
*Official reports of the Faith and Order Conferences at Lausanne 1927, Edinburgh 1937, Lund 1952, Montreal 1963*
*Official reports of the Life and Work Conferences at Stockholm 1925 and Oxford 1937*
*Minutes of the Central Committee.* Geneva, 1949 to date
Goodall, N., *The Ecumenical Movement.* OUP, 1961
Grubb, K. G., and Coxill, H. W. (ed.), *World Christian Handbook.* 4th ed. London, 1962

# INTERNATIONAL TRADE UNIONISM

INTERNATIONAL trade-union co-operation is organized through the three major 'Internationals', the democratic International Confederation of Free Trade Unions (ICFTU), the Communist-directed World Federation of Trade Unions (WFTU), and the Christian inspired International Federation of Christian Trade Unions (IFCTU). In addition, federations of specific trades or industries protect their special interests by organizing on an international level and are associated to a varying degree with their corresponding 'Internationals'. The International Trade Secretariats (ITS) are completely autonomous but seek to co-ordinate their policies and activities with those of the ICFTU; the Christian Trade Internationals (TIs) are very closely integrated with the IFCTU; the Trade Union Internationals (TUIs) are completely subservient to WFTU.

*History.* The first general trade-union International, the International Federation of Trade Unions (IFTU), was set up in 1913, but no real achievement was possible until its post-war reconstitution in 1919. Some trade-union movements, seeking to implement the social precepts of the Christian faith, established the International Federation of Christian Trade Unions (IFCTU) in 1920.

During the Second World War moves to establish universal trade unionism resulted in the formation of the World Federation of Trade Unions (WFTU) in 1945. The Christian trade unions refused to join the new association and reconstituted the IFCTU. Attempts by the Communists to impose their own ideology within the WFTU led to the eventual secession of the democratic elements, which reconstituted themselves in the ICFTU in 1949.

### International Confederation of Free Trade Unions

The first congress of ICFTU was held in London in Dec. 1949. The constitution as amended provides for co-operation with the United Nations and the International Labour Organization and for regional organizations to promote free trade unionism, especially in under-developed countries.

*Organization.* The Congress meets every 3 years. It elects the Executive Board of 27 members nominated on an area basis for a 3-year period; the Board meets at least twice a year. Various committees cover policy *vis-à-vis* the European Economic Community, problems connected with Atomic Energy and also the administration of the International Solidarity Fund. There are joint ICFTU–ITS Committees for co-ordinating activities and also for women workers' problems. Headquarters: 37–47, rue Montagne aux Herbes Potagères, Brussels 1, Belgium.

*General Secretary:* O. Becu (Belgium).

Regional organizations exist in Europe, office in Brussels; America, office in Mexico City; Asia, office in New Delhi; Africa, office in Lagos.

*Membership.* The total membership in Oct 1962 was 56·4m. in 109 countries. The biggest groups are the American Federation of Labor and Congress of Industrial Organizations (18·1m.), the British Trades Union Congress (8·3m.), the West-German Deutscher Gewerkschaftsbund (6·43m.), the Confederazione Italiana Sindacati Lavoratori (2·4m.), the Österreichischer Gewerkschaftsbund (1·5m.), the Swedish Landsorganisationen (1·5m.), the Indian National Trade Union Congress (1·6m.), the Canadian Labour Congress (1·1m.), the French Confédération Générale du Travail Force Ouvrière (600,000) and the Confederation de Trabajadores de Mexico (1·8m.).

*Publications* (in 4 languages): *Free Labour World* (monthly); *ICFTU Bulletin* (bimonthly); *Press and Radio Service* (weekly); *International Trade Union News* (fortnightly).

### The World Federation of Trade Unions

The WFTU formally came into existence on 3 Oct. 1945, representing trade-union organizations in more than 50 countries of the world, both Communist and non-Communist, excluding Germany and Japan, as well as a number of lesser and colonial territories. Representation from the USA was limited to the Congress of Industrial Organizations, as the American Federation of Labor declined to participate.

In Jan. 1949 the British, USA and Netherlands trade unions withdrew from WFTU, which had come under complete Communist control; and by June 1951 all non-Communist trade-unions, including the Yugoslavian Federation, had left WFTU.

*Organization.* The Congress meets every 4 years. In between, the General Council, of 154 members (including deputies), is the governing body, meeting (in theory) at least once a year. The Executive Committee controls the activities of WFTU between meetings of the General Council: it consists of representatives of various countries, the 11 trade union internationals and the 14 members of the Executive Council, namely, the President, the 12 Vice-presidents and the General Secretary. The Executive Committee is elected by the Congress, the Executive Council by the Committee. Its headquarters is in Prague (Janska 100).

*General Secretary:* Louis Saillant (France).

*Membership.* In Feb. 1962 a total membership of 119·5m. was claimed. The biggest groups are the Soviet All-Union Central Council of Trade Unions (53m.), the All-China Federation of Trade Unions (12·5m.), the East-German Free German Trade Union Federation (6·3m.), the Polish Central Council of Trade Unions (6·1m.), the Czechoslovak Central Council of Trade Unions (3·5m.), the Indonesian General Central Trade Union Organization (SOBSI, 2·7m.), the Italian General Confederation of Labour (CGIL, 3·67m.), the Rumanian General Confederation of Labour (2·7m.), the Hungarian Central Council of Trade Unions (1·9m.) and the French Confederation of Labour (CGT, 1·5m.).

*Publications: World Trade Union Movement* (monthly, in 11 languages); *Trade Union Press* (fortnightly, in 6 languages).

### International Federation of Christian Trade Unions

The first congress of IFCTU met in 1920; but a large proportion of its **3·4m.** members were in Italy and Germany, where affiliated unions were suppressed by the Fascist and Nazi regimes, and in 1940 IFCTU went out of existence. It was reconstituted in 1945, and declined to merge with WFTU and, later, with ICFTU. The policy of IFCTU is based on the papal encyclicals *Rerum novarum* (1891) and *Quadragesimo anno* (1931), but the Federation claims also some Protestant, Buddhist and Moslem members.

*Organization.* The Christian International is organized on a federative basis, leaving wide discretion to the autonomy of its constituent unions. Its governing body is the Congress, which meets every 3 years. The General Council, meeting at least once a year, is composed according to the proportion of membership of the Congress. The Executive Committee, elected by Congress, consists of at least 12 members; it appoints the Secretary-General for an indefinite period. Headquarters: 26, rue Juste Lipse, Brussels 4, Belgium.

*Secretary-General:* August Vanistendael (Belgium).

Regional organizations exist in Europe (office in Geneva), Latin America (office in Santiago (Chile)), Africa (offices in Brazzaville), Asia (office in Saigon) and USA (office in Valley Cottage, N.Y.).

*Membership.* At the end of 1959 a total membership of 5m. was claimed, representing 62 nationalities (excluding 100,000 extraordinary members in 4 countries). The biggest groups are the French Confederation of Christian Workers (1·4m.), the Federation of Christian Trade Unions of Vietnam (350,000), the Confederation of Christian Trade Unions of Belgium (700,000), the National Confederation of Workers' Associations of Brazil (420,000) and the Netherlands Catholic Workers' Movement (420,000). Twenty-three affiliated confederations have 40,000 or fewer members each, and 12 of these have 10,000 or fewer each.

*Publication:* *Labor* (bi-monthly, in 3 languages).

# AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT (AID)

The Agency for International Development is, within the US Department of State, responsible for the administration of the economic assistance programmes of the US Government. The AID, established in Nov. 1961, is the successor to the International Co-operation Administration (ICA), the Development Loan Fund (DLF), the Foreign Operation Administration (FOA), the Mutual Security Agency (MSA), the Technical Co-operation Administration (TCA) and the Economic Co-operation Administration (ECA). TCA was originally established to administer the Point IV programme, while ECA administered the European Recovery Programme, the so-called Marshall Plan, named after the then Secretary of State, the late George Marshall.

The Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 affirms the policy of the US Congress to 'make assistance available, upon request, . . . in scope and on a basis of long-range continuity essential to the creation of an environment in which the energies of the peoples of the world can be devoted to constructive purposes . . .'. The programme emphasizes long-term development, self-help efforts on the part of less developed countries, the value of private investment and the assistance to less-developed areas by industrialized countries.

Funds for these non-military programmes are authorized by Part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961. Loans under the Development Loan Fund are made to assist long-range plans and programmes as well as to individual projects of high priority in the development plans of less-developed countries. They are payable in dollars and carry low interest rates and long periods of amortization. Funds appropriated for Development Grants and Technical Co-operation finance the sending of US technicians to less-developed countries, bringing people from those countries to the US for training and for other economic development activities, particularly those for the development of human resources in circumstances where even soft-term loans are not appropriate. Supporting Assistance is furnished to friendly countries and organizations to support or promote economic or political stability.

Funds are authorized and appropriated annually by the Congress. The most important appropriations for the fiscal year beginning June 1963 are as follows (in $1m.):

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Development loans | 687·3 | International organizations | 116 |
| Development grants | 155·0 | Supporting assistance | 330 |
| Alliance for Progress (grants and loans for Latin America) | 455·0 | Contingency fund | 50 |

# EUROPEAN ORGANIZATIONS

| | OECD | NATO | WEU | C of E | ECSC | Euratom | EEC | EFTA | Warsaw Pact | Comecon |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Albania | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | * | *[1] |
| Austria | * | — | — | * | — | — | — | * | — | — |
| Belgium | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — | — |
| Bulgaria | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | * | * |
| Cyprus | — | — | — | * | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Czechoslovakia | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | * | * |
| Denmark | * | * | — | * | — | — | — | * | — | — |
| Finland | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ○ | — | — |
| France | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — | — |
| Germany, East | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | * | * |
| Germany, West | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — | — |
| Greece | * | * | — | * | — | — | ○ | — | — | — |
| Hungary | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | * | * |
| Iceland | * | * | — | * | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Irish Republic | * | — | — | * | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Italy | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — | — |
| Luxembourg | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — | — |
| Netherlands | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | — | — | — |
| Norway | * | * | — | * | — | — | — | * | — | — |
| Poland | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | * | * |
| Portugal | * | * | — | — | — | — | — | * | — | — |
| Rumania | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | * | * |
| Spain | * | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Sweden | * | — | — | * | — | — | — | * | — | — |
| Switzerland | * | — | — | — | ○ | — | — | * | — | — |
| USSR | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | * | * |
| UK | * | * | * | * | ○ | ○ | — | * | — | — |
| Yugoslavia | ○ | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Canada | * | * | — | — | — | ○ | — | — | — | — |
| Mongolia | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | * |
| Turkey | * | * | — | * | — | — | ○ | — | — | — |
| USA | * | * | — | — | — | ○ | — | — | — | — |

* = member. ○ = associate. — = non-member.

[1] Resigned in Dec. 1962.

The 14 African members of the French Communauté, Burundi, Congo (Lé.), Rwanda and Somalia are also associates of EEC.

# ORGANIZATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)

On 30 Sept. 1961 the Organization for European Economic Co-operation (OEEC), after a history of 14 years (*see* The Statesman's Year-Book, 1961, p. 32), was replaced by the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development. The change of title marks the Organization's altered status and functions: with the accession of Canada and USA as full members it ceased to be a purely European body; while at the same time it added development aid to the list of its other activities. The member countries are now Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Germany, Greece, Iceland, Irish Republic, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, UK and USA. Finland and Yugoslavia participate in certain of the Organization's activities and have been given special status for these associations.

*Chairman of the Council (ministerial):* J. Luns (Netherlands).
*Chairman of the Council (official level):* The Secretary-General.
*Chairman of the Executive Committee:* Belgium.
*Secretary-General:* Thorkil Kristensen (Denmark).
*Headquarters:* Château de la Muette, 2, rue André Pascal, Paris (16e).

The aims of the reconstituted Organization, as defined in the convention signed on 14 Dec. 1960, are as follows: (*a*) to achieve the highest sustainable economic growth and employment and a rising standard of living in member countries, while maintaining financial stability, and thus to contribute to the development of the world economy; (*b*) to contribute to sound economic expansion in member as well as non-member countries in the process of economic development; and (*c*) to contribute to the expansion of world trade on a multilateral, non-discriminatory basis in accordance with international obligations. Responsibility for the achievement of these aims has been vested in the Economic Policy Committee, the Development Aid Committee and the Trade Committee. The second of these is made up of representatives of all the 12 principal capital-exporting member countries, together with Japan and the European Economic Community. Other committees deal with economic and development review; technical co-operation; payments; invisible transactions; insurance; fiscal matters; agriculture; fisheries; scientific and technical personnel; scientific research; manpower and social affairs. There are also a number of technical committees dealing with energy, industry, tourism, maritime transport, etc.; special committees were set up in 1962 to deal with individual sectors of industry and energy.

Two of the purely European aspects of OEEC have been retained: the European Nuclear Energy Agency and the European Monetary Agreement with its Board of Management.

At a Ministerial Council meeting held in Nov. 1963 it was stated that the increase of the gross national product of the OECD area as a whole for the years 1960–64 would probably correspond to the growth target of 50% set in Dec. 1961 for the decade of the 1960s. The Ministers also stressed the importance of internal stability for balanced growth; the desirability of narrowing the gap between industrialized member countries and less developed members; the need to continue to work for an increase in development aid; and ways and means of increasing the export earnings of less-developed countries.

An OECD Development Centre and the OECD Central Service for Co-operation in Research began work in 1963.

*Convention on the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development.* 1960
*Annual Reports of the OEEC/OECD.* 1949 ff.
*The OECD Observer.* Bi-monthly, from 1962
*European Monetary Agreement.* Revised ed., 1962
*OEEC/OECD Economic Surveys of Member Countries.* 1954 ff.
*European Nuclear Energy Annual Report.* 1959 ff.
*The Flow of Financial Resources to Countries in course of Economic Development.* 1960 ff.
*Foreign Trade Statistics* (bi-monthly)
*Development Assistance Efforts and Policies*, 1962 ff.
*Codes of Liberalisation of Capital Movements, and of Current Invisibles.* 1962

# NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION (NATO)

ON 29 April 1948 the Canadian Secretary of State for External Affairs broached the idea of a 'security league' of the free nations, in extension of the Brussels Treaty of 17 March 1948. The United States Senate, on 11 June, recommended 'the association of the United States with such regional and other collective arrangements as are based on continuous self-help and mutual aid, and as affect its national security'. Detailed proposals were subsequently worked out between the Brussels Treaty powers, the USA and Canada.

On 4 April 1949 the foreign ministers of Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Iceland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, the UK and the USA met in Washington and signed a treaty, the main clauses of which read as follows:

ARTICLE 1. The parties undertake, as set forth in the Charter of the United Nations, to settle any international disputes in which they may be involved by peaceful means in such a manner that international peace and security and justice are not endangered, and to refrain in their international relations from the threat or use of force in any manner inconsistent with the purposes of the United Nations.

ARTICLE 2. The parties will contribute toward the further development of peaceful and friendly international relations by strengthening their free institutions, by bringing about a better understanding of the principles upon which these institutions are founded, and by promoting conditions of stability and well-being. They will seek to eliminate conflict in their international economic policies and will encourage economic collaboration between any or all of them.

ARTICLE 3. In order more effectively to achieve the objectives of this treaty, the parties, separately and jointly, by means of continuous and effective self-help and mutual aid, will maintain and develop their individual and collective capacity to resist armed attack.

ARTICLE 4. The parties will consult together whenever, in the opinion of any of them, the territorial integrity, political independence, or security of any of the parties is threatened.

ARTICLE 5. The parties agree that an armed attack against one or more of them in Europe or North America shall be considered an attack against them all and consequently they agree that, if such an armed attack occurs, each of them, in exercise of the right of individual or collective self-defence recognized by article 51 of the Charter of the United Nations, will assist the party or parties so attacked by taking forthwith, individually and in concert with the other parties, such action as it deems necessary, including the use of armed force, to restore and maintain the security of the North Atlantic area. Any such armed attack and all measures taken as a result thereof shall immediately be reported to the Security Council Such measures shall be terminated when the Security Council has taken the measures necessary to restore and maintain international peace and security.

ARTICLE 6. For the purpose of Article 5 an armed attack on one or more of the parties is deemed to include an armed attack (*i*) on the territory of any of the parties in Europe or North

America, on the Algerian Departments of France,* on the territory of Turkey or on the islands under the jurisdiction of any of the parties in the North Atlantic area north of the Tropic of Cancer; (*ii*) on the forces, vessels or aircraft of any of the parties, when in or over these territories or any other area in Europe in which occupation forces of any of the parties were stationed on the date when the treaty entered into force or the Mediterranean Sea or the North Atlantic area north of the Tropic of Cancer.†

ARTICLE 8. Each party declares that none of the international engagements now in force between it and any other of the parties or any third state is in conflict with the provisions of this treaty, and undertakes not to enter into any international engagement in conflict with this treaty.

ARTICLE 10. The parties may, by unanimous agreement, invite any other European state in a position to further the principles of this treaty and to contribute to the security of the North Atlantic area to accede to this treaty. Any state so invited may become a party to the treaty by depositing its instrument of accession with the government of the United States of America. The government of the United States of America will inform each of the parties of the deposit of each such instrument of accession.

ARTICLE 12. After the treaty has been in force for 10 years, or at any time thereafter, the parties shall, if any of them so requests, consult together for the purpose of reviewing the treaty, having regard for the factors then affecting peace and security in the North Atlantic area, including the development of universal as well as regional arrangements under the Charter of the United Nations for the maintenance of international peace and security.

ARTICLE 13. After the treaty has been in force for 20 years, any party may cease to be a party one year after its notice of denunciation has been given to the government of the United States of America, which will inform the governments of the other parties of the deposit of each notice of denunciation.

The treaty came into force on 24 Aug. 1949. Greece and Turkey were admitted as parties to the treaty in 1951 (effective Feb. 1952), the German Federal Republic in Oct. 1954 (effective 9 May 1955).

As reorganized by the Council at its session in Lisbon in Feb. 1952, the structure of NATO is as follows:

The *Council*, the principal body of the organization, 'charged with the responsibility of considering all matters concerning the implementation of the provisions of the Treaty', incorporates the Council and the Defence Committee originally envisaged. The Council is a Council of Governments, on which NATO nations are normally represented by their Minister for Foreign Affairs and/or the Minister of Defence, or by other competent Ministers, especially those responsible for financial and economic affairs. The Council normally meets at ministerial level two or three times a year.

Each member government appoints a *Permanent Representative* to represent it on the Council when its ministerial representatives are not present. Each Permanent Representative represents his government as a whole. He also heads a national delegation comprising the advisers and experts necessary to assist him in all phases of the Council's work.

The Council is empowered to set up on a permanent or temporary basis committees to assist it in arriving at necessary government agreements.

*Headquarters:* Place du Maréchal de Lattre de Tassigny, Paris XVI.

*Secretary-General:* Dr Dirk Stikker (Netherlands), appointed April 1961. The Secretary-General takes the chair at all Council meetings, except at the opening and closing of Ministerial sessions when he gives way to the Council President. The office of President is held annually by the Foreign Minister of one of the Treaty countries.

---

* The relevant clauses of the treaty have become inapplicable to the Republic of Algeria as from 3 July 1962.

† This Article was modified as a result of the accession of Greece and Turkey to the treaty.

The *Military Committee* is composed of the Chiefs of Staff or their representatives. (Iceland, having no military establishment, may be represented by a civilian.) It meets at Chiefs of Staff level two or three times a year as required, but remains in permanent session in Washington at the level of military representatives. It provides general policy guidance of a military nature to the Council. The *Standing Group*, the executive agent of the Military Committee which functions continuously in Washington, is composed of one representative of the UK, France and USA.

In Dec. 1950 the Council approved the establishment of an integrated force for the defence of Western Europe under a Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers, Europe (SHAPE). General Eisenhower was the first Supreme Allied Commander Europe (SACEUR); he was succeeded by Generals Ridgway (1 June 1952), Alfred M. Gruenther (11 July 1953), Lauris Norstad (20 Nov. 1956–Nov. 1962) and Lyman L. Lemnitzer (1962– ); Deputies: Field-Marshal Lord Montgomery, 1950–58; Gen. Sir Richard Gale, 1958–60; Gen. Sir Hugh Stockwell, GCB, KBE, DSO, 1960–63; Marshal of the Royal Air Force Sir Thomas Pike, GCB, CBE, DFC, 1964– .

The *European Command* covers the land area from the North Cape to the Mediterranean and from the Atlantic to the eastern border of Turkey, but excludes the UK, Portugal and Algeria.

The *Atlantic Command* extends from the North Pole to the Tropic of Cancer and from the coastal waters of North America to those of Europe and Africa, but excludes the Channel and the British Isles. The Supreme Allied Commander Atlantic (SACLANT) is Admiral H. P. Smith (USN). SACLANT is an operational rather than an administrative commander, and, unlike SACEUR, has no forces permanently attached to his command.

The *Channel Command* covers the English Channel and the southern North Sea. The Allied C.-in-C. Channel is Admiral of the Fleet Sir J. W. Woods, KCB, DSO (RN).

*The NATO Handbook.* Paris, 1963.—*Facts about NATO.* Paris, 1962.—*The NATO Letter.* Paris, monthly.—*Aspects of NATO.* Paris, 1963
Cottrell, A. J., and Dougherty, J. E., *The Atlantic Alliance.* London, 1964

# WESTERN EUROPEAN UNION

On 17 March 1948 a 50-year treaty 'for collaboration in economic, social and cultural matters and for collective self-defence' was signed in Brussels by the Foreign Ministers of the UK, France, the Netherlands, Belgium and Luxembourg. (*See* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, pp. 32 f.)

On 20 Dec. 1950 the Western Union defence organization was merged with the North Atlantic Treaty command.

After the rejection by France of the European Defence Community on 30 Aug. 1954 a conference was held in London from 28 Sept. to 3 Oct. 1954, attended by Belgium, Canada, France, Federal Germany, Italy, the Netherlands, Luxembourg, the UK and the USA, at which it was decided to invite the Federal Republic of Germany and Italy to accede to the Brussels Treaty, to end the occupation of Western Germany and to invite the latter to accede to the North Atlantic Treaty; the Federal Republic agreed that it would voluntarily limit its arms production, and provision was made for the setting up of an agency to control the armaments of the 7 Brussels Treaty powers; the UK undertook not to withdraw from the Continent her 4 divisions and the Tactical Air Force assigned to the Supreme Allied Commander against the wishes of a majority, *i.e.*, 4, of the Brussels Treaty powers, except in the event of an acute overseas emergency.

At a Conference of Ministers held in Paris from 20 to 23 Oct. 1954 these decisions were put into effect. The Union was formally inaugurated on 6 May 1955.

The *Council of WEU* consists of the Foreign Ministers of the 7 powers or their representatives. An *Assembly*, composed of the WEU delegates to the Consultative Assembly of the Council of Europe, meets twice a year, usually in Paris. An *Agency for the Control of Armaments* and a *Standing Armaments Committee* have been set up in Paris. The social and cultural activities were transferred to the Council of Europe on 1 June 1960.

After the breakdown of the negotiations for Britain's entry into the Common Market (*see* p. 41) the WEU Council began, from Oct. 1963, regular meetings 'to take stock of the political and economic situation in Europe'.

*Secretary-General:* Iweins d'Eeckhoutte.
*Headquarters:* 9 Grosvenor Place, London, SW1.

*Documents Agreed on by the Conference of Ministers.* (Cmd. 9304.) HMSO, 1954

# COUNCIL OF EUROPE

In 1948 the 'Congress of Europe', bringing together at The Hague nearly 1,000 influential Europeans from 26 countries, called for the creation of a united Europe, including a European Assembly. This proposal, examined first by the Ministerial Council of the Brussels Treaty Organization, then by a conference of ambassadors, was at the origin of the Council of Europe. The Statute of the Council was signed at London on 5 May 1949 and came into force 2 months later. The founder members were Belgium, Denmark, France, the Irish Republic, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Sweden and the United Kingdom. Turkey and Greece joined in 1949, Iceland in 1950, the Federal Republic of Germany in 1951 (having been an associate since 1950), Austria in 1956, Cyprus in 1961, Switzerland in 1963.

Membership is limited to European States which 'accept the principles of the rule of law and of the enjoyment by all persons within (their) jurisdiction of human rights and fundamental freedoms'. The Committee of Ministers consult the Assembly before inviting any State to become a member. The Statute provides for the possibility of both withdrawal (Art. 7) and suspension (Arts. 8 and 9).

*Structure.* The Statute recognizes the existence of only two organs—an inter-governmental *Committee of* (Foreign) *Ministers* with powers of decision and of recommendation to governments, and an inter-parliamentary deliberative body, the *Consultative Assembly*—both of which are served by the Secretariat. In practice, however, a large number of special committees have been established, many of them permanent and one of them, the Council for Cultural Co-operation (established in 1961), having a measure of autonomy and its own budget; on municipal matters the Committee of Ministers receives recommendations from the European Local Authorities Conference.

The Consultative Assembly now (1964) consists of 144 persons elected or appointed by their national parliaments (Austria 6, Belgium 7, Cyprus 3, Denmark 5, France 18, Germany 18, Greece 7, Iceland 3, Irish Republic 4, Italy 18, Luxembourg 3, Netherlands 7, Norway 5, Sweden 6, Switzerland 6, Turkey 10, UK 18); it meets three times a year. The Assembly has set up, in addition to the general Standing Committee, 12 specialized committees. Finally, both organs have 8 representatives each in the *Joint Committee*. This instrument of co-ordination and liaison meets some 4 times a year, Governments being represented either by Ministers or by their Permanent Representatives in Strasbourg.

Under the European Convention of 1950 a special structure has been established for the protection of human rights. A *European Commission* investigates alleged violations of the Convention submitted to it either by States or, in some cases, by individuals. Its findings can then be examined by the *European Court of Human Rights* (set up in 1959), whose obligatory jurisdiction has been recognized by 8 States, or by the Committee of Ministers, empowered to take binding decisions by two-thirds majority vote.

For questions of national refugees and over-population, a Special Representative has been appointed, responsible to the governments collectively.

*Aims and Achievements.* Art. 1 of the Statute states that the Council's aim is 'to achieve a greater unity between its members for the purpose of safeguarding and realising the ideals and principles which are their common heritage and facilitating their economic and social progress'; 'this aim shall be pursued . . . by discussion of questions of common concern and by agreements and common action'. The only limitation is provided by Art. 1 (*d*), which excludes 'matters relating to national defence'.

It has been the task of the Assembly to propose action to bring the European countries closer together, to keep under constant review the progress made and to voice the views of European public opinion on the main political and economic questions of the day. The Ministers' role is to translate the Assembly's recommendations into action, particularly as regards lowering the barriers between the European countries, harmonizing their legislation or introducing where possible common European laws, abolishing discrimination on grounds of nationality and undertaking certain tasks on a joint European basis.

Some 40 conventions have been concluded, covering such matters as establishment (both of persons and of bodies corporate), social security, patents, extradition, medical treatment, equivalence of degrees and diplomas, innkeepers' liability, compulsory motor insurance and the protection of television broadcasts. A *Social Charter* sets out the social and economic rights which all member governments agree to guarantee to their citizens.

The official languages are English and French.

*Chairman of the Committee of Ministers:* (held in rotation).

*President of the Consultative Assembly:* Pierre Pflimlin (France).

*President of the European Court of Human Rights:* Lord McNair (UK).

*President of the European Commission of Human Rights:* Sture Petren (Sweden).

*Secretary-General:* Peter Smithers (UK).

*Headquarters:* Maison de l'Europe, Strasbourg, France.

*European Yearbook.* The Hague, from 1955
*Council of Europe News.* Strasbourg, from 1951 (monthly)
*Forward in Europe.* Strasbourg, from 1959 (bimonthly)
Lindsay, K., *Towards a European Parliament.* Strasbourg, 1958.—*European Assemblies.* London, 1960
Robertson, A. H., *The Council of Europe.* 2nd ed. London, 1961.—*European Institutions.* London, 1959

# EUROPEAN COMMUNITIES

SIX countries of western Europe—Belgium, France, Federal Germany, Italy, Luxembourg and the Netherlands—have established three communities with the object of the progressive economic integration of their countries and as a means towards their greater political unity. Each Community has a separate structure but the three share two major institutions:

*The European Parliament.* Composed of 142 parliamentarians from the six countries. This has to be consulted each year on the budgets of the three Communities and on a wide range of other matters. It meets 7–8 times a year at the Maison de l'Europe, Strasbourg.

*President:* Jean Duvieusart (Belgium).
*Address:* 19, rue Beaumont, Luxembourg.

*Annuaire—Manuel de l'Assemblée Parlementaire Européenne.* Annual, from 1959

*The Court of Justice.* Composed of 7 judges whose task is to adjudicate disputes arising out of the application of the three treaties.

*President:* A. M. Donner (Neth.).
*Address:* 12, rue de la Côte-d'Eich, Luxembourg.

*Receuil de la Jurisprudence de la Cour.* From 1954
Bebr, G., *Judicial Control of the European Communities.* London, 1962

## EUROPEAN COAL AND STEEL COMMUNITY

The ECSC came into being on 10 Aug. 1952 following the ratification of a treaty signed in Paris on 18 April 1951. The original suggestion for it was made in the Schuman Plan on 9 May 1950; this proposed the pooling of Franco-German coal and steel production in a Community open to other western European countries as a first step towards a United States of Europe. (*See* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958.)

The principal institution of the Community is the *High Authority*, a 9-member independent executive which has its own source of finance (a levy on coal and steel producers) and certain supranational powers. It is advised by a *Consultative Committee* consisting of 51 representatives of producers, trade unionists, merchants and consumers. Certain major decisions can only be taken after consultation with, or after the approval of, a *Council of Ministers* composed of one representative of each of the 6 governments.

A common market for coal, iron ore and scrap was established on 10 Feb. 1953, for steel on 1 May 1953 and for special steels on 1 Aug. 1954.

During the first 10 years of the common market steel production went up from 41·9m. in 1952 to 72·7m. metric tons in 1962. Iron ore production rose in the same period by 41%, and supplies of scrap by almost 50%. Coal output, which rose from 238·9m. metric tons in 1952 to 249m. in 1956, decreased steadily thereafter to 226m. metric tons in 1962. This decline was due to changed conditions in the energy market: in 1962 coal supplied only 47·5% of total energy requirements in the Community compared with 72·5% in 1950. To meet the new conditions, which resulted in the closing of 100 pits after the coal crisis of 1958, the High Authority granted readaptation aid to more than 100,000 miners; contributed funds to schemes of industrial redevelopment; and made special provisions for Belgium, whose high-cost mines were particularly affected.

The total value of intra-Community trade was estimated at $900m. in 1952 and at about $3,000m. in 1963.

In 1963, for the first time since the opening of the common market, serious difficulties arose on the steel market. An excess of world capacity led to a sharp rise of imports into the Community (4·7m. tons in 1963 compared with 2·3m. in 1961) and a fall in prices. Therefore quotas for steel imported from East-bloc countries were fixed in the summer, and a temporary uniform tariff of 9% was proposed in Dec. In the coal sector, despite increasing imports and reduced stocks, further pits were closed, and the High Authority allocated £1·25m. for the retraining of 19,500 miners affected.

After the breakdown of the negotiations for British membership in Jan. 1963 contacts were resumed through the Council of Association.

*President of the High Authority:* Rinaldo Del Bo (It.).
*Address:* 2, Place de Metz, Luxembourg.

*General Report of the High Authority* (annual, from 1953).—*Bulletin Statistique* (bimonthly from 1952).—*Investment Report* (annual, from 1956).—*Financial Report* (annual, from 1956).—*Journal Officiel de la CECA* (1952–58).—*Journal Officiel des Communautés Européennes* (from 1958).—*European Community* (monthly, from 1963)

Diebold, W., *The Schuman Plan; a study in Economic Co-operation, 1950–59.* New York, 1959
Lister, L., *Europe's Coal and Steel Community.* New York, 1960
Meade, J. E. (ed.), *Case Studies in European Economic Union.* Oxford, 1962
Schuman, R., *Pour l'Europe.* Paris, 1963

## EUROPEAN ATOMIC ENERGY COMMUNITY (EURATOM)

Euratom came into being on 1 Jan. 1958 following the ratification of a treaty signed in Rome on 25 March 1957. Its task is to promote a common effort between its 6 members in the development of nuclear energy for peaceful purposes.

The execution of the treaty rests with the 5-member independent *Commission*, which is advised by a *Scientific and Technical Committee* (20 members) and an *Economic and Social Committee* (101 members). Major decisions are taken by the *Council of Ministers*, which consists of 6 members.

Euratom introduced a common market for nuclear products on 1 Jan. 1959; the common external tariff on imported reactors and parts was temporarily suspended.

Of the $425m. allocated for the second (1963–67) 5-year research programme, $94·4m. were used during 1963 to increase activity at Euratom's research centres at Ispra (It.), Geel (Bel.), Petten (Neth.) and Karlsruhe (Ger.), to extend the research contracts with national and private nuclear research bodies, and to participate in a number of international projects including the OECD Dragon project for an advanced gas-cooled reactor at Winfrith Heath (Dorset) and the ENEA boiling water reactor at Halden (Norway). For the fast-breeder reactors the Community opened negotiations for plutonium supplies from the USA and UK nuclear authorities. Financial help for 3 more power reactor projects brought the Community's total contribution in this field to $32m. It is expected that the nuclear power industry will about 1970 become competitive with other sources of energy in the member countries.

Although negotiations for the membership of the UK were broken off in Jan. 1963, co-operation continued within the framework of the agreement signed in Feb. 1959.

*President of the Commission:* Pierre Chatenet (Fr.).
*Address:* 51–3, rue Belliard, Brussels.

*General Report on the Activities of the Community* (annual, from 1958).—*Euratom Bulletin* (quarterly, from Jan. 1962)

## EUROPEAN ECONOMIC COMMUNITY

The EEC, which came into being on 1 Jan. 1958 following the ratification of a treaty signed in Rome on 25 March 1957, has the task of integrating the economies of the 6 member countries during the transition period of 12–15 years. The execution of the treaty rests with a 9-member *Commission*, which is advised by an *Economic and Social Committee* (101 members). Consultative bodies on transport and monetary policy are also provided. Major decisions are taken by the *Council of Ministers.*

The French decision in Jan. 1963 to break off negotiations for the membership of the UK was followed by the suspension of negotiations on the membership of Norway, Denmark and the Irish Republic and on the requests for association presented by Austria, Sweden, Switzerland, Spain and Portugal. The ensuing loss of mutual confidence was only partially restored in July when the Council agreed on a 'synchronized' programme, especially on agricultural policy. At the end of Dec., however, agreement was reached on new marketing arrangements for beef and veal, rice and dairy products; and on the details of the operation of the Agricultural Fund.

The new Association Convention with 18 independent African countries, negotiated in 1962, was signed in July 1963, and on 12 Sept. an association agreement with Turkey was also concluded. In Oct. the Community's first trade agreement was signed with Iran; and in Dec. tariff concessions to India were agreed. Negotiations continued with Israel; and talks were reopened on the association of Austria. The Western European Union was used as a forum for renewed contacts with the UK, the first consultations following the breakdown being held in The Hague in October.

A further cut of 10% in internal industrial tariffs was made on 1 July, bringing the total reduction to 60%, and the Commission presented proposals for the closer co-ordination of monetary and medium-term economic policy. Economic growth continued, though not without considerable anxiety over inflationary tendencies in France and Italy. Internal trade in the first 6 months rose by 13·6% in comparison with the corresponding period in 1962; imports from the rest of the world went up by 8% and exports to it by 2·3%.

*President of the Commission:* Walter Hallstein (Germany).
*Address:* 23, Avenue de la Joyeuse Entrée, Brussels.

*General Report on the activities of the Community* (annual, from 1958).—*Bulletin of the EEC* (monthly).—*Bulletin Général de Statistiques* (monthly).—*Statistique Mensuelle du Commerce Extérieur* (monthly).—*Graphiques et Notes Rapides sur la conjoncture de la Communauté* (monthly, from 1959).—*Report to the European Parliament on the state of the negotiations with the UK.* EEC Commission, Brussels, 1963

Beloff, M., *The United States and the Unity of Europe.* London, 1963
Beloff, N., *The General says No.* London, 1963
Lindberg, L. N., *The political dynamics of European economic integration.* Stanford Univ. Press, 1963
Pinder, J., *Europe Against de Gaulle.* London, 1963
Sayers, R. S., *Banking in Western Europe.* OUP, 1962

# EUROPEAN FREE TRADE ASSOCIATION

The EFTA, consisting of Austria, Denmark, Norway, Portugal, Sweden, Switzerland and the United Kingdom (the 'Seven'), was negotiated during 1959 following the breakdown at the end of 1958 of attempts to create a European Free Trade Area linking the European Economic Community with the other members of the OEEC. The EFTA Convention, initialled at Stockholm on 20 Nov. 1959, was ratified by all members on 3 May 1960 when it entered into force. Finland was associated with EFTA on 27 March 1961.

The Convention provides for the gradual elimination of quantitative restrictions, customs duties and charges with equivalent effect, on industrial products traded between its members.

Originally it was planned that inter-EFTA tariffs should be reduced progressively and eventually eliminated by 1 April 1970. In May 1963, as the process of reducing tariffs had been speeded up, a new time-table was agreed. By 31 Dec. 1963 tariffs had been reduced by 60% and elimination will be achieved by 31 Dec. 1966, by which date quantitative import restrictions will also be eliminated. Finland will follow more slowly: her tariffs, which have been reduced by 50%, will be eliminated by 31 Dec. 1967.

Agricultural products are not included in the general provisions for freer trade, but, in order to increase trade in these products, bilateral agreements, including one between the UK and Denmark, have been negotiated.

The operation of the Convention is the responsibility of a Council assisted by a small secretariat. Each EFTA country holds the chairmanship of the Council for 6 months.

*Secretary-General:* F. E. Figgures, CMG (Great Britain).
*Headquarters:* 32, Chemin des Colombettes, Geneva, Switzerland.

*Stockholm Draft Plan for a European Free Trade Association* (1959).—*Text of Convention and other documents approved at Stockholm on 20 Nov. 1959.—EFTA. The Stockholm Convention and freer world trade* (1959)

# COLOMBO PLAN

After several meetings during 1950 in Colombo, Sydney and London the Commonwealth Consultative Committee on South and South-East Asia published on 28 Nov. 1950 the 'Colombo Plan for Co-operative Economic Development in South and South-East Asia'. The plan came into force on 1 July 1951 and was successively extended beyond the original date of 30 June 1957 to 1961 and 1966. Each country is free to revise its programme as it wishes, and has in fact frequently done so.

In 1964 the list of member countries was as follows: Afghánistán (admitted in 1963), Australia, Bhután, Burma, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, India, Indonesia, Japan, Korea, Laos, Malaysia, Maldive Islands (admitted in 1963), Nepál, New Zealand, Pakistan, Philippines, Thailand, UK, USA and Vietnam.

The annual meetings of the Consultative Committee are also regularly attended by observers from the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East (UNECAFE) and the United Nations Technical Assistance Board and Special Fund.

Index of government expenditure under development heads (1960–61 or 1960 = 100 [1]):

| Country | *1960–61* or *1960* (actual) | *1961–62* or *1961* (actual) | *1962–63* or *1962* (revised estimates) | *1963–64* or *1963* (estimates) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Burma | 100 | 116 [3] | 155 | 227 |
| Cambodia [2] | 100 | 111 | 121 | . . |
| Ceylon | 100 | 107 [3] | 155 [2] | . . |
| India | 100 | 108 | 130 | 143 |
| Indonesia | 100 | 109 | 129 [4] | 447 [5] |
| Korea | — | 100 | 139 [4] | 137 |
| Laos [2] | 100 | 81 | 26 | . . |
| Malaysia: | | | | |
| Federation of Malaya | 100 | 199 | 265 | 333 |
| Sabah (North Borneo) | 100 | 125 | 169 [4] | 269 |
| Sarawak | 100 | 114 | 145 [4] | 210 |
| Singapore | 100 | 193 | 158 [4] | 178 |
| Nepál | 100 | 108 | 119 | 225 |
| Pakistan | 100 | 122 | 219 | . . |
| Philippines | 100 | 98 | 135 | 158 |
| Thailand | — | 100 | 134 [4] | 165 |
| Vietnam | 100 | 98 | 158 | . . |

[1] Except for Korea and Thailand.

[2] Estimates.

[3] Revised estimates.

[4] Actual.

[5] A substantial part of the increase was due to sharply rising costs. In Indonesia the Cost of Living Index increased from 271 (1958 = 100) in the last quarter of 1961 to 711 in the last quarter of 1962 and by March 1963 it was 1,040.

Aid has been provided to member countries within the region by those outside in the following amounts (to 30 June 1963): Australia, £A48·4m.; Canada, $C423·2m.; Japan, 3,443m. yen; New Zealand, £NZ13m.; USA, US$12,000m. Loans made by the IBRD to member countries in the area amount to US$1,622m.

*Technical Co-operation.* The scheme for technical co-operation is co-ordinated by a council representing the participating governments; it has a bureau at Colombo. Australia, Canada, Ceylon, India, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, Pakistan and the UK provided technical assistance valued at more than £31m. up to 30 June 1963. The USA expenditure on technical assistance to the region now exceeds £113m.

In 1962–63 training was arranged for 4,433 persons (28,495 from the beginning of the scheme). Training facilities have been provided by the UK for 5,205 trainees; by Canada for 2,211, and by New Zealand for 1,339. In the Plan area itself India has accepted 2,156 trainees, Pakistan 137, Ceylon 76, Malaysia 250 and Japan 1,149.

Up to 30 June 1963, 5,033 experts (including 552 British) from abroad have gone to the Plan area, working in the fields of medicine, health, engineering, agriculture, fisheries, transport and communications, administration, social services, education, industry and trade. Equipment valued at £53·7m. (of which £48m. provided by USA) has been supplied to institutions and experts for instruction and applied research.

*UK Contribution.* Up to 30 June 1963 assistance made since 1951 totalled £405·3m., of which £248·3m. has been disbursed in grants, loans, credits and technical assistance. In 1962–63 further loans of £21·5m. to India and £12m. to Pakistan were made under the Export Credit Guarantees Act; these included waivers of interest in addition to the deferment of repayment of principal. During 1962–63 the UK paid £5,465m. into the Indus Basin

Development Fund. Approximately £28m. was invested in the Colombo Plan region by UK private investors.

*The Colombo Plan* (Cmd. 8080). HMSO, 1950; reprinted 1952.—*Annual Report.* HMSO 1952 to date.—*Report of the Council for Technical Co-operation.* HMSO, 1954 to date
Colombo Plan Bureau, Colombo: *Change in Asia: The Colombo Plan 1963.* 1963
Central Office of Information: *The Colombo Plan.* HMSO, 1963

# SOUTH-EAST ASIA COLLECTIVE DEFENCE TREATY

On 8 Sept. 1954 Australia, France, New Zealand, Pakistan, the Philippines, Thailand, the UK and the USA signed at Manila a pact, which established a collective defence system in South-East Asia.

The following articles define the scope of the pact:

ARTICLE 1. The parties undertake, as set forth in the Charter of the United Nations, to settle any international disputes in which they may be involved by peaceful means in such a manner that international peace and security and justice are not endangered, and to refrain in their international relations from the threat or use of force in any manner inconsistent with the purposes of the United Nations.

ARTICLE 2. In order more effectively to achieve the objectives of this treaty, the parties, separately and jointly, by means of continuous and effective self-help and mutual aid will maintain and develop their individual and collective capacity to resist armed attack and to prevent and counter subversive activities directed from without against their territorial integrity and political stability.

ARTICLE 3. The parties undertake to strengthen their free institutions and to co-operate with one another in the further development of economic measures, including technical assistance, designed both to promote economic progress and social well-being and to further the individual and collective efforts of governments toward these ends.

ARTICLE 4. (1) Each party recognizes that aggression by means of armed attack in the treaty area against any of the parties or against any State or territory which the parties by unanimous agreement may hereafter designate would endanger its own peace and safety, and agrees that it will in that event act to meet the common danger in accordance with its constitutional processes. Measures taken under this paragraph shall be immediately reported to the Security Council of the United Nations.

(2) If in the opinion of any of the parties the inviolability or the integrity of the territory or the sovereignty or political independence of any party in the treaty area or of any other State or territory to which the provisions of paragraph (1) of this article from time to time apply is threatened in any way other than by armed attack or is affected or threatened by any fact or situation which might endanger the peace of the area, the parties shall consult immediately in order to agree on the measures which should be taken for the common defence.

(3) It is understood that no action on the territory of any State designated by unanimous agreement under paragraph (1) of this article or on any territory so designated shall be taken except at the invitation or with the consent of the government concerned.

ARTICLE 5. The parties hereby establish a council on which each of them shall be represented to consider matters concerning the implementation of this treaty. The council shall provide for consultation with regard to military and any other planning as the situation obtaining in the treaty area may from time to time require.

ARTICLE 6. This treaty does not affect and shall not be interpreted as affecting in any way the rights and obligations of any of the parties under the Charter of the United Nations or the responsibility of the United Nations for the maintenance of international peace and security. Each party declares that none of the international engagements now in force between it and any other of the parties or any third party is in conflict with the provisions of this treaty and undertakes not to enter into any international engagement in conflict with this treaty.

ARTICLE 7. Any other State in a position to further the objectives of this treaty and to contribute to the security of the area may by unanimous agreement of the parties be invited to accede to this treaty.

ARTICLE 8. As used in this treaty, the treaty area is the general area of South-East Asia including also the entire territories of the Asian parties and the general area of the South-West Pacific not including the Pacific area north of 21° 30′ N. lat. The parties may by unanimous agreement amend this article to include within the treaty area the territory of any State acceding to this treaty or otherwise to change the treaty area.

ARTICLE 10. This treaty shall remain in force indefinitely, but any party may cease to be a party one year after its notice of denunciation has been given to the Government of the Republic of the Philippines which shall inform the Governments of the other parties of the deposit of each notice of denunciation.

To the treaty text was added the following 'understanding' of the USA:

> The United States of America in executing the present treaty does so with the understanding that its recognition of the effect of aggression and armed attack and its agreement with reference thereto in article 4, paragraph (1), apply only to Communist aggression, but affirms that in the event of other aggression or armed attack it will consult under the provisions of article 4 (2).

A protocol to the treaty states:

> The parties to the South-East Asia collective defence treaty unanimously designate for the purposes of article 4 of the treaty the States of Cambodia and Laos and the free territory under the jurisdiction of the State of Vietnam.
>
> The parties further agree that the above-mentioned States and territory shall be eligible in respect of the economic measures contemplated by article 3.

The 8 nations also issued the following declaration of principles, calling it the **Pacific Charter**:

> The delegates desiring to establish a firm basis for common action to maintain peace and security in South-East Asia and the South-West Pacific; convinced that common action to this end in order to be worthy and effective must be inspired by the highest principles of justice and liberty do hereby proclaim:
>
> FIRST, in accordance with the provisions of the United Nations Charter they uphold the principle of equal rights and self-determination of peoples, and they will earnestly strive by every peaceful means to promote self-government and to secure the independence of all countries whose peoples desire it and are able to undertake its responsibilities.
>
> SECOND, they are each prepared to continue taking effective practical measures to ensure conditions favourable to the orderly achievement of the foregoing purposes in accordance with their constitutional processes.
>
> THIRD, they will continue to co-operate in the economic, social and cultural fields in order to promote higher living standards, economic progress and social well-being in this region.
>
> FOURTH, as declared in the South-East Asia collective defence treaty, they are determined to prevent or counter by appropriate means any attempt in the treaty area to subvert their freedom or to destroy their sovereignty or territorial integrity.

The military and civil organizations established under the treaty have their permanent headquarters at Bangkok, where the Council representatives also normally hold their meetings.

*South-East Asia Collective Defence Treaty* (Cmnd. 265). HMSO, 1957; reprinted 1961
Modelski, G. (ed.), *Seato: six studies.* Austral. National Univ., 1962
Sarkisyanz, E., *Südostasien seit 1945.* Munich, 1961

# CENTRAL TREATY ORGANIZATION (CENTO)

A PACT of mutual defence was signed in Baghdad by Turkey and Iraq on 24 Feb. 1955. It was joined by the United Kingdom (4 April), Pakistan (23 Sept.) and Iran (3 Nov.). The USA became a full member of the economic and counter-subversion committees in April 1956, of the military committee in March 1957 and of the scientific council in May 1961, and is represented at the council meetings by observers. Bilateral defence agreements between the USA and Turkey, Iran and Pakistan were signed in Ankara on 5 March 1959.

Iraq ceased to participate in the activities of the Pact countries after the revolution in July 1958 and formally withdrew on 24 March 1959.

Headquarters was transferred from Baghdad to Ankara in Oct. 1958. On 21 Aug. 1959 the name of the organization was changed from Baghdad Pact to Central Treaty Organization (CENTO).

*Secretary-General.* Dr A. A. Khalatbary (Iran).

The main clauses of the Pact may be summarized as follows:

> 1. Consistent with Art. 51 of the UN Charter, the contracting parties will co-operate for their security and defence. This co-operation may form the subject of special agreements.

3. The contracting parties undertake to refrain from any interference in each other's internal affairs. They will settle any dispute between themselves in a peaceful way in accordance with UN Charter.

4. The contracting parties declare that the dispositions of the Pact are not in contradiction with any of the international obligations contracted by either of them with any third state. They undertake not to enter into any international obligations incompatible with the Pact.

5. The pact is open for accession to any State concerned with the security and peace of this region, and which is recognized by Turkey and Iraq.

7. This Pact remains in force for a period of 5 years, renewable for other 5-year periods. Any party may withdraw by notifying the other parties 6 months before the expiration of any of the above-mentioned periods.

The development programmes include the building of roads, railways and telecommunications joining Turkey with Iran and Pakistan, the development of public health, scientific co-operation, the improvement of agricultural and livestock production and technical assistance. The modernization of the Turkish ports of Trabzon and Iskenderun was completed in 1963.

CENTO maintains training and research centres and institutes in Tehran and Karaj (Iran) and Malir (Pakistan).

# ORGANIZATION OF AMERICAN STATES

On 14 April 1890 representatives of the American republics, meeting in Washington at the First International Conference of American States, established an 'International Union of the American Republics' and, as its central office, a 'Commercial Bureau of American Republics', which later became the Pan American Union. This international organization's object was to foster mutual understanding and co-operation among the nations of the Western Hemisphere. Since that time, successive Inter-American conferences have greatly broadened the scope of work of the Organization.

This led to the adoption on 30 April 1948 by the Ninth International Conference of American States, at Bogotá, Colombia, of the Charter of the Organization of American States. This co-ordinated the work of all the former independent official entities in the inter-American system and defined their mutual relationships. The purpose of the OAS is to achieve an order of peace and justice, promote American solidarity, strengthen collaboration among the member states and defend their sovereignty, territorial integrity and independence. The OAS is a regional agency of the United Nations.

Membership. The 21 American republics are members of the Organization, on a basis of absolute equality. Each country has one vote in the Council of the Organization. The list of member countries is as follows: Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, USA, Uruguay, Venezuela. Two years have to elapse for ratification of a withdrawal of membership.

The Charter of Punta del Este, signed 17 Aug. 1961 by all members of the OAS with the exception of Cuba, established the *Alliance for Progress*. By this the American republics agree to co-operate in achieving faster economic and social development. Under a 10-year plan, Latin America will raise US$80,000m., to be matched by US$20,000m. from outside sources including US$10,000m. pledged by the USA. On 17 Nov. 1963 an 8-man executive committee was set up to supervise its programme; 19 member states voted for it, Bolivia abstained.

On 31 Jan. 1962 the 8th meeting of consultation of Ministers of Foreign Affairs at Punta del Este (Uruguay) excluded Cuba by 14 votes to one because their type of government was incompatible with the inter-American system; Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Ecuador, Mexico abstained.

ORGANS. The OAS accomplishes its purposes by means of:

(*a*) The *Inter-American Conference*, meeting generally every 5 years, at which the member governments decide matters pertaining to their relationships and to the general action and policy of the Organization. The latest, tenth, meeting took place in Caracas, Venzuela, in 1954.

(*b*) The *Meeting of Consultation of Ministers of Foreign Affairs*, held to consider problems of an urgent nature and of common interest to the American republics and to adopt decisions in matters covered in the Inter-American Treaty of Reciprocal Assistance; it is assisted by an *Advisory Defence Committee*, composed of the highest military authorities in the member countries and meeting whenever it is considered advisable to study questions of collective self-defence.

(*c*) The *Council* of the Organization, with headquarters in Washington, composed of one representative of each member nation especially appointed by the respective government, with the rank of ambassador. The Council supervises the progress of the Organization, acting either directly or through the following technical organs: *Inter-American Economic and Social Council*, with permanent headquarters at the Pan American Union in Washington; *Inter-American Council of Jurists*; *Inter-American Cultural Council*.

(*d*) The *Pan American Union*, the central and permanent organ of the Organization, with headquarters in Washington.

The Charter of the OAS designated the Pan American Union as the central organ and general secretariat of the Organization. Seven substantive departments deal with: economic affairs; social affairs; legal affairs; cultural affairs; technical co-operation; statistics, and public information. The Assistant Secretary for Economic and Social Affairs is, *ex officio*, executive secretary of the Inter-American Economic and Social Council; the Assistant Secretary for Cultural, Scientific and Informational Affairs is executive secretary of the Inter-American Cultural Council, and the Director of the Department of Legal Affairs serves as executive secretary of the Inter-American Council of Jurists.

Auxiliary services are provided through the council and conference secretariat services; financial services, and publications services. The Pan American Union is also the permanent secretariat of the Inter-American Conferences, the Meetings of Consultation of Foreign Ministers and the Specialized Conferences. It acts as adviser to the Council and its organs in the preparation of these conferences, offers technical assistance and necessary personnel, acts as custodian of documents and archives of the conferences, as well as depository of instruments of ratification of inter-American agreements, and submits reports to the Council and to the inter-American conferences on work accomplished by the various organs. In addition to these duties to the member governments and their official agencies, the Pan American Union renders a wide variety of services through its information and technical offices to the citizens of the American republics, and in general serves as a clearing-house for information on all the member countries.

(*e*) The *Specialized Conferences*, meeting to deal with special technical matters or to develop specific aspects of inter-American co-operation.

(*f*) The *Specialized Organizations*, intergovernmental organizations established by multilateral agreements to discharge specific functions in their respective fields of action, such as women's affairs, agriculture, child welfare, Indian affairs, geography and history, and health.

*Secretary-General:* José A. Mora (Uruguay).

*Assistant Secretary-General:* William Sanders (USA).

*Assistant Secretaries:* Walter Sedwitz (USA, *acting*), *Economic and Social Affairs*; Jaime Posada (Colombia), *Cultral, Sicentific, and Informational Affairs.*

*Departmental Directors. Economic Affairs:* Walter Sedwitz (USA).

*Social Affairs:* Angel Palerm (Mexico). *Legal Affairs:* Francisco V. García Amador (Cuba). *Cultural Affairs:* Rafael Squirru (Argentina). *Public Information:* Miguel Aranguren (Colombia, *acting*). *Statistics:* Tulo H. Montenegro (Brazil). *Technical Co-operation:* João Gonçalves de Souza (Brazil). *Administrative Affairs:* Luis Raúl Betances (Dom. Rep.). *Scientific Affairs:* Jesse Perkinson (USA).

*Office Directors. Council and Conferences Secretariat Services:* Santiago Ortiz (USA). *Financial Services:* Clarence R. Jauchem (USA). *Publication Services:* John A. McAdams (USA).

The Secretary-General and the Assistant Secretary-General are elected by the Council of the Organization for 10-year terms. The Secretary-General appoints the Department Directors as well as the lesser personnel of the Union. The Council approves the annual budget for the Organization, which is financed by quotas contributed by the member governments.

*General Secretariat:* Pan American Union, Washington 6, D.C., USA.

## Books of Reference

Publications of the Pan American Union include:

*Charter of the Organization of American States.* 1961
*Americas.* Illustrated monthly, from 1948
*Organization of American States, a Handbook.* Rev. ed. 1960
*Organization of American States. Directory.* Monthly, from 1951
*The Organization of American States and the United Nations.* 3rd ed. 1955
*Report on the Tenth Inter-American Conference, Caracas 1954.* 1955
*Inter-American Review of Bibliography.* Quarterly, from 1951
*Bibliography of Selected Statistical Sources of the American Nations.* 1955–57
*Annual Report of the Secretary-General*
*Inter-American Peace Treaties and Conventions.* 1961
*The Alliance for Progress.—Its First Year.* 1962
*Human Rights in the American States.* 1960
*Report of Inter-American Peace Committee to Council of OAS.* 1963

Publications on Latin America (*see also* the bibliographical notes appended to each country):

*Revenue, Expenditures and Public Debts of the Latin American Republics.* Division of Financial Information, US Department of Commerce. Annual
*Fortnightly* [from July 1960 also *Quarterly*] *Review of Business and Economic Conditions in South and Central America.* Bank of London and South America. London, from 1935
*Boundaries of the Latin American Republics: An Annotated List of Documents, 1493–1943.* Department of State Office of the Geographer. Washington, 1944
*Latin America: an introduction to the basic books in English.* Hispanic & Luso-Brazilian Councils, London, 1960
*Statistical Abstract of Latin America.* 6th ed. Univ. of California, 1963
Bailey, H. M., and Nasatir, A. P., *Latin America: the Development of its Civilization.* London, 1960
Benham, F., and Holley, H. A., *The Economy of Latin America.* London, 1960
Burgin, M. (ed.), *Handbook of Latin American Studies.* Gainesville, Fla., 1935 ff.
Butland, G. J., *Latin America: a regional geography.* London, 1960
Clagett, H. L., *Administration of Justice in Latin America.* New York, 1952
Davies, H. (ed.), *The South American Handbook.* London, 1924 to date
Ferguson, J. M., *Latin America: the balance of race redressed.* OUP, 1961
Fernández-Shaw, F. G., *La Organización de los Estados Americanos.* Madrid, 1959
Herring, Hubert, *A History of Latin America.* New York, 1955
Hilton, R. (ed.), *Hispanic American Report.* Stanford, Cal., monthly
Hirschman, Albert O., *Latin American Issues:* [11] *essays and comments.* New York, 1961
Humphreys, R. A., *Latin American History: a guide to the literature in English.* London, 1958.—*The Evolution of Modern Latin America.* Oxford, 1946
Ireland, G., *Boundaries, Possessions and Conflicts in Central and South America and the Caribbean.* Cambridge (Mass.), 1941
James, P. E., *Latin America.* 3rd ed. New York, 1959
Karnes, T. L., *The Failure of Union: Central America 1824–1960.* Univ. of N. Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1961
Lieuwen, E., *Arms and Politics in Latin America.* 2nd ed. New York, 1961
Mann, H., *South America.* London, 1957
Munro, D. G., *The Latin American Republics; a history.* London, 1961

Pierson, W. W., and Gil, F. G., *Governments of Latin America.* New York, Toronto, London, 1956
Schurz, W. L., *This New World: The Civilization of Latin America.* London, 1956
Steward, J. H. (ed.), *Handbook of the South American Indian.* 6 vols. Washington, 1946–50
Stuart, G. H., *Latin America and the United States.* 5th ed. New York, 1955
Thomas, A. B., *Latin America: A History.* New York, 1956
Thomas, A. V. W. and A. J., *The Organization of American States.* Southern Methodist Univ. Press, 1963
Tomlinson, E., *Look southward, Uncle.* New York, 1959
Tovar, A., *Catálogo de las lenguas de América del Sur.* Buenos Aires, 1961
Worcester, D. E., and Schaeffer, W. G., *The Growth and Culture of Latin America.* OUP, 1956

# LATIN AMERICAN ECONOMIC GROUPINGS

The Economic Commission for Latin America, an organ of the United Nations, with headquarters in Santiago, Chile, has facilitated the co-operation of two groups of countries concerning production, tariffs and trade.

**Latin American Free Trade Association** was concluded in Montevideo on 18 Feb. 1961 by Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Mexico, Paraguay, Peru and Uruguay. Colombia (3 Oct. 1961) and Ecuador (20 Oct 1961) have joined the LAFTA Treaty. The permanent secretariat is at Montevideo.

**Central American Common Market.** On 13 Dec. 1960, at Managua, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras and Nicaragua concluded a general treaty on Central American integration; a protocol on the equalization of import duties and charges; and an agreement establishing the Central American Bank for Economic Integration. Costa Rica acceded in 1962.

The San Salvador Charter, signed on 14 Dec. 1962, expands these provisions, envisaging permanent political, economic, educational, defence, etc. councils.

# THE ARAB LEAGUE

*Origin.* The formation of the League of Arab States in 1945 was largely inspired by the Arab awakening of the 19th century. This movement sought to re-create and reintegrate the Arab community which, though for 400 years a part of the Ottoman Empire, had preserved its identity as a separate national group held together by memories of a common past, a common religion and a common language, as well as by the consciousness of being in part at least descended from a common racial stock. The leaders of the Arab movement in the 19th century and of the Arab revolt against Turkey in the First World War sought to achieve these aims through secession from the Ottoman Empire into a united and independent Arab state comprising all the Arab countries in Asia. However, the 1919 peace settlement divided the Arab world in Asia (with the exception of Saudi Arabia and the Yemen) into British and French spheres of influence and established in them a number of separate states and administrations (Syria, Lebanon, Iraq, Jordan and Palestine) under temporary mandatory control.

By 1943, however, all these countries, with the exception of Palestine, had substantially achieved their independence. An Arab conference therefore met in Alexandria in the autumn of 1944; in it, representatives of the governments of Egypt, Iraq, Syria, Lebanon and Jordan, and an Arab representative from Palestine took part.

The Alexandria Conference formulated the 'Alexandria Protocol', which delineated the outlines of the Arab League. It was found at the time that neither a unitary state nor a federation could be achieved, but only a league of sovereign states. A covenant, establishing such a league, was signed in Cairo on 22 March 1945 by the representatives of Egypt, Iraq, Saudi Arabia, Syria, Lebanon, Jordan and Yemen. Libya joined the League in March 1953; the Sudan in Jan. 1956; Tunisia and Morocco in Oct 1958; Kuwait in July 1961; Algeria on 16 Aug. 1962.

An annex to the Covenant provides for the co-operation with Arab countries outside the League, in the Arabian Peninsula and North Africa.

*Organization.* The machinery of the League consists of a Council, a number of Special Committees and a Permanent Secretariat. On the Council each state has one vote. The Council may meet in any of the Arab capitals. Its functions include mediation in any dispute which threatens the peace between any of the League states or a League state and a country outside the League. The Council has a Political Committee consisting of the Foreign Ministers of the Arab states.

The Permanent Secretariat of the League, under a Secretary-General (with the status of ambassador), has its seat in Cairo.

*Secretary-General:* Abdul Khaliq Hassouna, a former Egyptian Minister for Foreign Affairs (elected 14 Sept. 1952, re-elected in 1957 and 1962, for 5-year periods).

### Books of Reference

*Atlas of the Arab World and the Middle East.* London and New York, 1960
*Oxford Regional Economic Atlas: The Middle East and North Africa.* OUP, 1960
Antonius, G., *The Arab Awakening.* London, 1938
Atiyah, E., *The Arabs.* Harmondsworth, 1955
Cragg, K., *The Call of the Minaret.* New York, 1956
Glubb, Sir John, *Britain and the Arabs.* London, 1959
Hitti, P. K., *The Arabs: A Short History.* London, 1948
Hollingworth, C., *The Arabs and the West.* London, 1952
Lewis, B., *The Arabs in History.* London, 1950
Matthews, R. D., and Akrawi, M., *Education in Arab Countries.* Washington, 1949
Nuseibeh, H. Z., *The Ideas of Arab Nationalism.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1956

## ORGANIZATION OF AFRICAN UNITY

On 25 May 1963 the heads of state or government of 30 African countries, at a conference in Addis Ababa, signed a charter establishing an 'Organization of African Unity' (*Organisation de l'Unité Africaine*).

Its chief objects are the furtherance of African unity and solidarity; the co-ordination of the political, economic, cultural, health, scientific and defence policies; the elimination of colonialism in Africa; and the common defence of the independence of the member states.

The organs of the Organization are: (1) the conference of the heads of state or government; (2) the council of foreign ministers; (3) the secretariat-general; (4) a commission of mediation, conciliation and arbitration. In addition to the African languages, French and English are recognized as official languages.

## PART II

# THE COMMONWEALTH

Acc. No. 12
Call No. [illegible]

# THE COMMONWEALTH

## REIGNING QUEEN, HEAD OF THE COMMONWEALTH

**Elizabeth II** Alexandra Mary, born 21 April 1926 daughter of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth; married on 20 Nov. 1947 Lieut. Philip Mountbatten (formerly Prince Philip of Greece), created Duke of Edinburgh, Earl of Merioneth and Baron Greenwich on the same day and created Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh, 22 Feb. 1957; succeeded to the crown on the death of her father, on 6 Feb. 1952. Offspring: *Charles* Philip Arthur George, Prince of Wales, born 14 Nov. 1948 (Heir Apparent): Princess *Anne* Elizabeth Alice Louise, born 15 Aug. 1950; Prince *Andrew* Albert Christian Edward, born 19 Feb. 1960; Prince *Edward* Antony Richard Louis, born 10 March 1964.

### *The Queen Mother*

Queen Elizabeth, born 4 Aug. 1900, daughter of the 14th Earl of Strathmore and Kinghorne: married the Duke of York, afterwards King George VI, on 26 April 1923.

### *Sister of the Queen*

Princess Margaret Rose, born 21 Aug. 1930; married Antony Armstrong-Jones (created Earl of Snowdon, 3 Oct. 1961) on 6 May 1960. Offspring: *David* Albert Charles (Viscount Linley), born 3 Nov. 1961.

### *Living Uncles of the Queen*

Prince *Edward* Albert, created Duke of Windsor 12 Dec. 1936, born 23 June 1894; married Mrs Wallis Warfield on 3 June 1937. Reigned as Edward VIII from 20 Jan. 1936 to 10 Dec. 1936 (324 days).

Prince *Henry* William, born 31 March 1900; created Duke of Gloucester, Earl of Ulster and Baron Culloden, on 31 March 1928; married Lady Alice Montagu-Douglas-Scott (born 25 Dec. 1901), 6 Nov. 1935. Offspring: *William* Henry Andrew Frederick, born 18 Dec. 1941; *Richard* Alexander Walter George, born 26 Aug. 1944.

### *Widow and Children of the late Duke of Kent*

Duchess of Kent, Princess Marina of Greece (born 30 Nov. 1906, O.S.); married on 29 Nov. 1934 to the Duke of Kent, third brother of King George VI (born 20 Dec. 1902; died 25 Aug. 1942). Offspring: (1) Edward George Nicholas Patrick, Duke of Kent, born 9 Oct. 1935; married Katharine Worsley on 8 June 1961 (offspring: George Philip Nicholas, born 26 June 1962).

(2) Alexandra Helen Elizabeth Olga Christabel, born 25 Dec. 1936; married 24 April 1963, Angus Ogilvy (offspring: James Robert Bruce, born 29 Feb. 1964).

(3) Michael George Charles Franklin, born 4 July 1942.

### *Living Aunt of the Queen*

Princess Victoria Alexandra Alice *Mary*, Princess Royal, born 25 April 1897; married on 28 Feb. 1922 Viscount Lascelles (afterwards 6th Earl of Harewood), KG, DSO, who died 24 May 1947. Offspring: George Henry Hubert, 7th Earl of Harewood, born 7 Feb. 1923; Gerald David Lascelles, born 22 Aug. 1924.

The Queen's legal title rests on the statute of 12 and 13 Will. III, c. 3, by which the succession to the Crown of Great Britain and Ireland was settled on the Princess Sophia of Hanover and the 'heirs of her body being Protestants'. By proclamation of 17 July 1917 the royal family became known as the House and Family of Windsor. On 8 Feb. 1960, the Queen issued a declaration varying her confirmatory declaration of 9 April 1952 to the effect that while the Queen and her children should continue to be known as the House of Windsor, her descendants, other than descendants entitled to the style of Royal Highness and the title of Prince or Princess, and female descendants who marry and their descendants should bear the name of Mountbatten-Windsor. Under the Abdication Act of 1936, the issue, if any, of King Edward VIII, or the descendants of that issue, have no right, title or interest in or to the succession to the Throne, and the Royal Marriages Act, 1772, ceased to apply to King Edward VIII after his abdication. The titles of Queen Elizabeth II are: In the United Kingdom and the Colonies: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and of her other Realms and Territories Queen, Head of the Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith'. In Canada, Australia and New Zealand: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom, [name of country] and her other Realms and Territories Queen. Head of the Commonwealth. Defender of the Faith'. In Ceylon, Sierra Leone, Jamaica, Trinidad and Tobago, and Kenya, 'Elizabeth the Second, Queen of [name of country] and of her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth'. In India, Pakistan, the Federation of Malaysia, Cyprus, Ghana, Tanganyika, Nigeria, Uganda and Zanzibar: 'Head of the Commonwealth'.

By letters patent of 30 Nov. 1917 the titles of Royal Highness and Prince or Princess are restricted to the Sovereign's children, the children of the Sovereign's sons and the eldest living son of the eldest son of the Prince of Wales.

Provision is made for the support of the royal household by the settlement of the Civil List soon after the beginning of each reign. (For historical details, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1908, p. 5, and 1935, p. 4.) According to the Civil List Act of 1 Aug. 1952, the Civil List of the Queen, after the usual surrender of hereditary revenues, was fixed at £475,000, of which £60,000 is appropriated to the privy purse of the Queen, £185,000 for salaries of the royal household, £121,800 for household expenses, £13,200 for alms and bounty and £95,000 as supplementary provision. The Act also provides for £40,000 a year to the Duke of Edinburgh.

The Civil List Acts of 1910, 1937 and 1952 provide for an annuity of £70,000 to Queen Elizabeth (the Queen Mother): £35,000 to the Duke of Gloucester; £6,000 to the Princess Royal; £15,000 to the Princess Margaret.

Sovereigns of Great Britain, from the Restoration (with dates of accession):

| | |
|---|---|
| *House of Stewart* | |
| Charles II | 29 May 1660 |
| James II | 6 Feb. 1685 |
| *House of Stewart-Orange* | |
| William and Mary | 13 Feb. 1689 |
| William III | 28 Dec. 1694 |
| *House of Stewart* | |
| Anne | 19 March 1702 |
| *House of Hanover* | |
| George I | 1 Aug. 1714 |
| George II | 11 June 1727 |
| *House of Hanover* (contd.) | |
| George III | 25 Oct. 1760 |
| George IV | 29 Jan. 1820 |
| William IV | 26 June 1830 |
| Victoria | 20 June 1837 |
| *House of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha* | |
| Edward VII | 22 Jan. 1901 |
| *House of Windsor* | |
| George V | 6 May 1910 |
| Edward VIII | 20 Jan. 1936 |
| George VI | 11 Dec. 1936 |
| Elizabeth II | 6 Feb. 1952 |

# THE COMMONWEALTH

**CONSTITUTION.** The British Commonwealth of Nations consists of the United Kingdom, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, India, Pakistan, Ceylon, Ghana, Nigeria, Cyprus, Sierra Leone, Tanganyika, Jamaica, Trinidad and Tobago, Uganda, Zanzibar, Kenya; the Federation of Malaysia; the Colonies and Protectorates; and the Territories under Trusteeship.

Up to July 1925 the affairs of all the British Empire, apart from the United Kingdom and India, were dealt with by the Colonial Office. From that month a new secretaryship of state, for Dominion Affairs, became responsible for the relations between the United Kingdom and all the independent members of the Commonwealth.

**MEMBER STATES.** The Imperial Conference of 1926 defined Great Britain and the Dominions, as they were then called, as 'autonomous communities within the British Empire, equal in status, in no way subordinate one to another in any aspect of their domestic or foreign affairs, though united by a common allegiance to the Crown, and freely associated as members of the British Commonwealth of Nations'. On 11 Dec. 1931 the Statute of Westminster, which by legal enactment recognized the status of the Dominions as defined in 1926, became law. Each of the Dominions had signified approval of the provisions of the Statute.

In July 1947 the designations of Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs and the Dominions Office were altered to 'Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations' and 'Commonwealth Relations Office'. As from 15 Aug. 1947 the Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations assumed responsibility for relations between the United Kingdom and India and Pakistan, and, as from 4 Feb. 1948, between the United Kingdom and Ceylon, as from 6 March 1957, between the United Kingdom and Ghana (formerly the Gold Coast), and, as from 31 Aug. 1957, between the United Kingdom and the Federation of Malaya (renamed the Federation of Malaysia 16 Sept. 1963; including from that date North Borneo, Sarawak and Singapore). On 1 Oct. 1960 Nigeria, on 13 March 1961 Cyprus, on 27 April 1961 Sierra Leone, on 9 Dec. 1961 Tanganyika, on 5 Aug. 1962 Jamaica, on 31 Aug. 1962 Trinidad and Tobago, on 9 Oct. 1962 Uganda, on 10 Dec. 1963 Zanzibar, on 12 Dec. 1963 Kenya became independent members of the Commonwealth. On 15 March 1961 the Prime Minister of the Union of South Africa declared his government's withdrawal from the Commonwealth on the Union becoming a republic on 31 May 1961.

On 31 March 1949 Newfoundland became a Canadian Province and its independent relations with the United Kingdom through the Commonwealth Relations office ceased accordingly.

On 18 April 1949, when the Republic of Ireland Act, 1948, came into force, Southern Ireland ceased to be a member of the Commonwealth. However, the conduct of relations with the Irish Republic continues to be a responsibility of the Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations.

India became a republic on 26 Jan. 1950, Pakistan on 23 March 1956, Ghana on 1 July 1960, Tanganyika on 9 Dec. 1962, Nigeria on 1 Oct. 1963 and Uganda on 9 Oct. 1963. They remain, however, members of the Commonwealth and accept the Queen as the symbol of the free association of its independent member nations and as such the Head of the Commonwealth.

The Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland (comprising the self-governing

Colony of Southern Rhodesia and the Protectorates of Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland), established on 3 Sept. 1953, was dissolved on 31 Dec. 1963. The date of Nyasaland's independence was named as 6 July 1964, and Northern Rhodesia will also achieve independence in 1964. Meanwhile all three territories reverted to their former status within the Commonwealth. A special Central African Office (with R. A. Butler as head) was set up on 15 March 1962 to deal with all matters pertaining to the Federation, and, following the dissolution of the Federation, retains responsibility for the territories.

**COLONIES.** Territories dependent on the United Kingdom comprise colonies (properly so-called), protectorates and protected states. Her Majesty's Government exercises its responsibilities through the Colonial Office. A colony is a territory belonging by settlement, conquest or annexation to the British Crown. A protectorate is a territory not formally annexed but in which, by treaty, grant and other lawful means the Crown has power and jurisdiction. A protectorate state is a territory under a ruler which enjoys Her Majesty's protection, over whose foreign affairs she exercises control, but in respect of whose internal affairs she does not exercise jurisdiction.

United Kingdom dependencies administered through the Colonial Office comprise, in West Africa: Gambia (colony and protectorate); in Southern Africa, Basutoland (colony), the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland (protectorate); in the Far East: Brunei (protected state), Hong Kong (colony); in the Indian Ocean: Aden (colony and protectorate), Mauritius and dependencies, Seychelles (colonies); in the Mediterranean: Gibraltar, Malta (colonies); in the Atlantic Ocean: Falkland Islands, St Helena (colony with dependencies Ascension and Tristan de Cunha); in the Caribbean: Bahamas, Barbados, Bermuda, British Guiana, British Honduras, Cayman Islands, Turks and Caicos Islands, Antigua, Montserrat, St Christopher–Nevis–Anguilla, Dominica, Grenada, St Lucia, St Vincent (colonies); West Pacific: Fiji, Pitcairn (colonies), Tonga (protected state), Western Pacific High Commission Territories (British Solomon Islands protectorate, Gilbert and Ellice Islands colony, New Hebrides Anglo-French Condominium).

While constitutional responsibility to Parliament for the government of the colonial territories rests with the Secretary of State for the Colonies the actual administration is carried out by the various colonial governments.

## Books of Reference

*The Cambridge History of the British Empire.* 8 vols. CUP, 1929 ff.
*Economic Survey of the Colonial Territories.* 7 vols. HMSO, 1952 ff.
*Colonial Research.* HMSO
*Quarterly Digest of Colonial Statistics.* HMSO
*Colonial Territories.* HMSO
Bradley, K. (ed.), *The Living Commonwealth.* London, 1961
Brady, A., *Democracy in the Dominions.* 2nd ed. Toronto, 1952
Burns, Sir Alan, *In Defence of Colonies.* London, 1957
Casey, Lord, *The Future of the Commonwealth.* London, 1963
Hailey, Lord, *An African Survey.* Rev. ed. Oxford, 1957.—*Native Administration in the British African Territories.* 5 vols. HMSO, 1951 ff.
Jeffries, Sir C., *The Colonial Office.* London, 1956
Keeton, G. W. (ed.), *The British Commonwealth: its laws and constitutions.* 9 vols. London, 1951 ff.
Kuczynski, R. R., *Demographic Survey of the British Colonial Empire.* 3 vols. London, New York, Toronto, 1948–53

Mansergh, N. (ed.), *Documents and Speeches on British Commonwealth Affairs, 1931–52.* OUP, 1953.—*Survey of British Commonwealth Affairs, 1931–52.* 2 vols. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1952–58

Masefield, G. B., *A Short History of Agriculture in the British Colonies.* London, 1950

Maxwell, W. H. and L. F., *A Legal Bibliography of the British Commonwealth of Nations.* 2nd ed. London, 1956

Wade, E. C. S., and Phillips, G. G., *Constitutional Law: an outline of the law and practice of the constitution, including central and local government and the constitutional relations of the British Commonwealth and Empire.* 6th ed. London, 1960

Walker, E. A., *The British Empire: Its Structure and Spirit.* 2nd ed. London, 1954

Walker, P. Gordon, *The Commonwealth.* London, 1962

Wheare, K. C., *The Statute of Westminster and Dominion Status.* 5th ed. Oxford, 1953.—*Constitutional Structure of the Commonwealth.* Oxford, 1960

Wiseman, V. H., *The Cabinet in the Commonwealth.* London, 1958

# GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND

## CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

THE supreme legislative power is vested in Parliament, which in its present form, as divided into two Houses of Legislature, the Lords and the Commons, dates from the middle of the 14th century.

Parliament is summoned by the writ of the sovereign issued out of Chancery, by advice of the Privy Council, at least 20 days previous to its assembling. Every session must end with a prorogation, and all Bills which have not been passed during the session then lapse. A dissolution may occur by the will of the sovereign, or, as is most usual, during the recess, by proclamation, or finally by lapse of time, the statutory limit of the duration of any Parliament being 5 years.

Under the Parliament Acts 1911 (1 and 2 Geo. V, ch. 13) and 1949 (12 13 and 14 Geo. VI, ch. 103), all Money Bills (so certified by the Speaker of the House of Commons), if not passed by the House of Lords without amendment, may become law without their concurrence on the royal assent being signified. Public Bills, other than Money Bills or a Bill extending the maximum duration of Parliament, if passed by the House of Commons in 2 successive sessions, whether of the same Parliament or not, and rejected each time, or not passed, by the House of Lords, may become law without their concurrence on the royal assent being signified, provided that 1 year has elapsed between the second reading in the first session of the House of Commons and the third reading in the second session. All Bills coming under this Act must reach the House of Lords at least 1 month before the end of the session.

The House of Lords consists of (1) hereditary peers and peeresses sitting by virtue of creation or descent, other than those who have renounced their titles for life under the provisions of the Peerage Act, 1963; (2) life peers being (*a*) 17 Lords of Appeal (active and retired), under the Appellate Jurisdiction Act, 1876, as amended; (*b*) (March 1964) 53 life peers and peeresses under the Life Peerages Act, 1958: (3) 2 archbishops and 24 bishops (as long as they hold their sees). The last Irish representative peer died in Jan. 1961. The full House consists of about 955, of whom about 90 are not in receipt of a writ of summons, and the average attendance is about 140; in 1962–63, 202 peers applied for leave of absence.

The House of Commons consists of members representing county and borough constituencies. No one under 21 years of age can be a member of Parliament. Clergymen of the Church of England, ministers of the Church of Scotland and Roman Catholic clergymen are disqualified from sitting as members; government contractors, civil servants and sheriffs are also among those disqualified. No English or Scottish peer can be elected to the House of Commons unless he has renounced his title for life under the Peerage Act, 1963, but non-representative Irish peers are eligible. Under the Parliament (Qualification of Women) Act, 1918, women are also eligible.

In Aug. 1911 provision was first made for the payment of a salary of £400 per annum to members, other than those already in receipt of salaries as officers of the House, as Ministers or as officers of Her Majesty's household. As from 1 May 1946 the salaries of members were increased to £1,000 per annum and in 1957 to £1,750 per annum, with entitlement to income-tax relief on expenses incurred in the course of parliamentary duties. Members of the House of Lords are only entitled to recover expenses incurred for the purpose of attendance at sittings of the House, within a maximum of 3 guineas for each day of attendance.

The Representation of the People Act, 1948, abolished the business premises and University franchises, and the only persons entitled to vote at Parliamentary elections are those registered as residents or as service voters. No person may vote in more than one constituency at a general election. Persons may apply on certain grounds to vote by post or by proxy.

All persons who are of full age and not subject to any legal incapacity to vote and who are either British subjects or citizens of the Irish Republic are entitled to be included in the register of electors for the constituency containing the address at which they were residing on the qualifying date for the register and are entitled to vote at elections held during the period for which the register remains in force. The register is to be published on 15 March each year.

Members of the Armed Forces, Crown servants employed abroad, and the wives of members of the Armed Forces or of such Crown servants if residing abroad to be with their husbands, are entitled, if otherwise qualified, to be registered as 'service voters' provided they make a 'service declaration'. To be effective for a particular register, the declaration must be made on or before the qualifying date for that register.

For local government elections there is also an occupier's qualification, but the names of persons having this qualification are marked in the register to show that the entry does not entitle them to vote at Parliamentary elections.

The Act of 1948 effected a redistribution of the constituencies in the United Kingdom. The number of constituencies in Great Britain must be not substantially greater or less than 613, in Scotland not less than 71, in Wales not less than 35 and in Northern Ireland 12. Every constituency returns a single member.

The House of Commons (Redistribution of Seats) Acts, 1944 and 1949, provided for the setting up of Boundary Commissions for England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland. The Commissions are required to make general reports at intervals of not less than 3 and not more than 7 years and to submit reports from time to time with respect to the area comprised in any particular constituency or constituencies where some change appears necessary. Any changes giving effect to reports of the Commissions are to be made by Orders in Council laid before Parliament for approval by resolution of each House. The electorate of the constituencies of the United Kingdom in the register used at the elections of 8 Oct. 1959 numbered 35,111,432, of whom 29,058,370 were in England, 1,791,754 in Wales, 3,387,909 in Scotland and 873,399 in Northern Ireland.

The following is a table of the duration of Parliaments called since the accession of King Edward VII.

| Reign | When met | When dissolved | Duration (years, months, days) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Edward VII | 13 Feb. 1906 | 10 Jan. 1910 | 3 | 11 | 24 |
| Edward VII and George V | 15 Feb. 1910 | 28 Nov. 1910 | 0 | 9 | 13 |
| George V | 31 Jan. 1911 | 25 Nov. 1918 | 7 | 9 | 25 |
| " | 4 Feb. 1919 | 26 Oct. 1922 | 3 | 8 | 22 |
| " | 20 Nov. 1922 | 16 Nov. 1923 | 0 | 11 | 27 |
| " | 8 Jan. 1924 | 9 Oct. 1924 | 0 | 9 | 1 |
| " | 2 Dec. 1924 | 10 May 1929 | 4 | 5 | 7 |
| " | 25 June 1929 | 24 Aug. 1931 | 2 | 1 | 29 |
| " | 3 Nov. 1931 | 25 Oct. 1935 | 3 | 11 | 22 |
| George V, Edward VIII and George VI | 26 Nov. 1935 | 15 June 1945 | 9 | 6 | 20 |
| George VI | 26 July 1945 | 3 Feb. 1950 | 4 | 6 | 9 |
| " | 1 Mar. 1950 | 5 Oct. 1951 | 1 | 7 | 4 |
| George VI and Elizabeth II | 31 Oct. 1951 | 6 May 1955 | 3 | 6 | 6 |
| Elizabeth II | 9 June 1955 | 18 Sept. 1959 | 4 | 3 | 9 |
| " | 20 Oct. 1959 | — | | — | |

The executive government is vested nominally in the Crown, but practically in a committee of Ministers, called the Cabinet, which is dependent on the support of a majority in the House of Commons.

The head of the Ministry is the Prime Minister, a position first constitutionally recognized, and special precedence accorded to the holder, in 1905. His colleagues in the Ministry are appointed on his recommendation, and he dispenses the greater portion of the patronage of the Crown.

Heads of the Administrations since 1908 (C. = Conservative, L. = Liberal, Lab. = Labour, Nat. = National):

| | |
|---|---|
| H. H. Asquith (L.) | 8 April 1908 |
| H. H. Asquith (Coal.) | 25 May 1915 |
| D. Lloyd George (Coal.) | 7 Dec. 1916 |
| A. Bonar Law (C.) | 23 Oct. 1922 |
| S. Baldwin (C.) | 22 May 1923 |
| J. R. MacDonald (Lab.) | 22 Jan. 1924 |
| S. Baldwin (C.) | 4 Nov. 1924 |
| J. R. MacDonald (Lab.) | 5 June 1929 |
| J. R. MacDonald (Nat.) | 25 Aug. 1931 |
| S. Baldwin (Nat.) | 7 June 1935 |
| N. Chamberlain (Nat.) | 28 May 1937 |
| W. S. Churchill (Nat.) | 10 May 1940 |
| C. R. Attlee (Lab.) | 26 July 1945 |
| W. S. Churchill (C.) | 26 Oct. 1951 |
| Sir Anthony Eden (C.) | 6 April 1955 |
| H. Macmillan (C.) | 17 Jan. 1957 |
| Sir Alec Douglas-Home (C.) | 18 Oct. 1963 |

In March 1964 the Government consisted of the following members:

### (a) MEMBERS OF THE CABINET

1. *Prime Minister and First Lord of the Treasury:* Right Hon. Sir Alec Douglas-Home, KT, MP, born 1903. (Salary £10,000 per annum.)

2. *Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs:* Right Hon. R. A. Butler, CH, MP, born 1902. (£5,000.)

3. *Lord President of the Council and Minister for Science:* Right Hon. Quintin Hogg, QC, MP, born 1907. (£5,000.)

4. *Lord Chancellor:* Right Hon. Lord Dilhorne, born 1905. (£12,000.)

5. *Chancellor of the Exchequer:* Right Hon. Reginald Maudling, MP, born 1917. (£5,000.)

6. *Secretary of State for the Home Department:* Right Hon. Henry Brooke, MP, born 1903. (£5,000.)

7. *Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations and Secretary of State for the Colonies:* Right Hon. Duncan Sandys, MP, born 1903. (£5,000.)

8. *Secretary of State for Industry, Trade and Regional Development and President of the Board of Trade:* Right Hon. Edward Heath, MBE, MP, born 1916. (£5,000.)

9. *Minister of Defence:* Right Hon. Peter Thorneycroft, MP, born 1909. (£5,000.)

10. *Lord Privy Seal:* Right Hon. Selwyn Lloyd, CH, CBE, TD, QC, MP, born 1904. (£5,000.)

11. *Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster:* Right Hon. Viscount Blakenham, OBE, born 1911. (£5,000.)

12. *Minister of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food:* Right Hon. Christopher Soames, CBE, MP, born 1920. (£5,000.)

13. *Minister of Transport:* Right Hon. Ernest Marples, MP, born 1907. (£5,000.)

14. *Chief Secretary to the Treasury and Paymaster-General:* Right Hon. John Boyd-Carpenter, MP, born 1908. (£5,000.)

15. *Secretary of State for Scotland:* Right Hon. Michael Noble, MP, born 1913. (£5,000.)

16. *Minister of Education:* Right Hon. Sir Edward Boyle, Bt, MP, born 1923. (£5,000.)

17. *Minister of Labour:* Right Hon. Joseph Godber, MP, born 1914. (£5,000.)

18. *Minister of Housing and Local Government and Minister for Welsh Affairs:* Right Hon. Sir Keith Joseph, Bt, MP, born 1918. (£5,000.)

19. *Minister of Health:* Right Hon. Anthony Barber, TD, MP, born 1920. (£5,000.)

20. *Minister of Power:* Right Hon. Frederick Erroll, MP, born 1914. (£5,000.)

21. *Minister of Public Building and Works:* Right Hon. Geoffrey Rippon, MP, born 1924. (£5,000.)

22. *Ministers without Portfolio:* Right Hon. William Deedes, MC, MP, born 1913. (£5,000); Right Hon. Lord Carrington, KCMG, MC, born 1919. (£5,000.)

### (*b*) MINISTERS NOT IN THE CABINET

23. *Minister of Aviation:* Right Hon. Julian Amery, MP, born 1919. (£5,000.)

24. *First Lord of the Admiralty:* Right Hon. The Earl Jellicoe, DSO, MC, born 1918. (£5,000.)

25. *Secretary of State for Air:* Right Hon. Hugh Fraser, MBE, MP, born 1918. (£5,000.)

26. *Secretary of State for War:* Right Hon. James Ramsden, MP, born 1924. (£5,000.)

27. *Minister of Pensions and National Insurance:* Right Hon. Richard Wood, MP, born 1929. (£5,000).

28. *Postmaster-General:* Right Hon. Reginald Bevins, MP, born 1908. (£5,000.)

29. *Secretary for Technical Co-operation:* Right Hon. Robert Carr, MP, born 1916. (£3,750.)

30. *Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:* Right Hon. The Earl of Dundee, born 1902. (£3,750.)

31. *Minister of State, Board of Trade:* Right Hon. Lord Drumalbyn, born 1908. (£3,750.)

32. *Minister of State for Welsh Affairs:* Right Hon. Lord Brecon, born 1905. (£3,750.)

33. *Minister of State, Scottish Office:* Right Hon. Lord Craigton, CBE, born 1904. (£3,750.)

34. *Minister of State for Commonwealth Relations and for the Colonies:* The Most Hon. the Marquess of Lansdowne, born 1912. (£3,750.)

35. *Minister of State for Commonwealth Relations and for the Colonies:* His Grace the Duke of Devonshire, MC, born 1920. (£3,750.)

36. *Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:* Peter Thomas, MP, born 1920. (£3,750.)

37. *Minister of State, Home Office:* The Lord Derwent, born 1901. (£3,750.)

38. *Minister of State, Board of Trade:* Edward du Cann, MP, born 1924. (£3,750.)

### (c) Law Officers

39. *Attorney-General:* Sir John Hobson, OBE, TD, QC, MP, born 1912. (£10,000.)

40. *Lord Advocate:* Right Hon. Ian H. Shearer, QC, born 1914. (£5.000.)

41. *Solicitor-General:* Sir Peter Rawlinson, QC, MP, born 1919. (£7,000.)

42. *Solicitor-General for Scotland:* D. C. Anderson, Esq., VRD, QC, born 1916. (£3,750.)

*Leader of the Opposition in the House of Commons:* Right Hon. Harold Wilson, MP, born 1916. (£3,000.)

*Leader of the Opposition in the House of Lords:* Right Hon. Earl Alexander of Hillsborough, CH, born 1885.

The constitution of the House of Commons at the dissolution of Parliament on 18 Sept. 1959 was as follows: Conservative, 318; Liberal–Conservative, 18; Liberal, 6; Labour, 278; Independent, 1; Speaker (Conservative), 1; Chairmen (2 Conservative), 2; vacant, 6 (3 Conservative, 3 Labour); total 630.

The constitution of the House of Commons after the general election held on 8 Oct. 1959 was as follows: Conservative, 346; Liberal–Conservative, 19; Labour, 258; Liberal, 6; Independent, 1; total, 630. The numbers of votes cast were, Conservatives, etc., 13,750,965; Labour, 12,216,166; Liberals, 1,640,761; Welsh Nationalists, 78,571; Sinn Fein, 63,415; Communists, 30,897; Scottish Nationalists, 21,738; others, 61,225.

In subsequent by-elections the Conservatives gained 1 seat from Labour and lost 1 seat to the Liberals and 4 seats to Labour.

Butler, D. E., and Freeman, J., *British Political Facts 1900–1960.* London, 1963
Butler, D. E., and Rose, R., *The British General Election of 1959.* London, 1960
Campion, Lord, *An Introduction to the Procedure of the House of Commons.* 3rd ed. London, 1958
Carter, B. E., *The Office of Prime Minister.* London, 1956
Ford, P. and G., *A Guide to Parliamentary Papers.* New ed. OUP, 1956
Jennings, Sir I., *Cabinet Government.* 3rd ed. CUP, 1959.—*The British Constitution.* 4th ed. CUP, 1961.—*Parliament.* 2nd ed. CUP, 1957.—*Party Politics.* 3 vols. CUP, 1960–62
Jones, J. M., *British Nationality Law.* Rev. ed. London, 1955
MacKenzie, R. T., *British Political Parties.* 2nd ed. London, 1963
Mackintosh, J. P., *The British Cabinet.* London, 1962
May, T. E., *Treatise on the Law, Privileges, Proceedings and Usage of Parliament.* 16th ed, 3 vols. London, 1957
Wilding, N., and Laundy, P., *An Encyclopaedia of Parliament.* 2nd ed. London, 1961
Young, R., *The British Parliament.* London, 1962

## Local Government

**England and Wales.** In each county the Crown is represented by the Lord Lieutenant. There is also a sheriff, who represents the ancient executive of the Crown, an under-sheriff, a clerk of the peace, who is normally also clerk to the county council, coroners, who are appointed and paid by the county councils, and other officers. The licensing of persons to sell intoxicating liquors and the administration of the criminal law—except that which deals with graver offences—are in the hands of the magistrates.

For the purposes of local government, England and Wales are divided primarily into 62 administrative counties, including the County of London, and 83 county boroughs.

*Administrative Counties.* The counties are administered by a popularly elected county council, which co-opts a prescribed number of aldermen, either from their own body or from outside it. Aldermen are elected for 6 years, half of them retiring every third year. A councillor is elected for 3 years. The jurisdiction of the county councils covers the administration of higher and elementary education, planning, health services, the care of the aged, infirm and physically handicapped persons, maintenance of main roads and bridges, work in relation to agriculture (diseases of animals, destructive insects and pests, fertilizers and feeding-stuffs, smallholdings and allotments) and the prevention of pollution of rivers. The control of the county police is vested in a Standing Joint Committee comprised of equal numbers of magistrates and county councillors. The Metropolitan Police, however, are under the control of the Home Secretary.

The administrative counties, except the County of London, are subdivided into county districts, which are 'non-county boroughs', 'urban districts' or 'rural districts'. Generally speaking, an urban district comprises a town or small area more or less densely populated, and a rural district takes in several country parishes. County district councils administer the Public Health and Highway Acts, and exercise powers under the Housing Acts. Urban authorities may also take over the maintenance and repair of main roads from county councils, provide water supplies, allotments, baths and wash-houses, libraries and museums, and parks and open spaces; besides exercising delegated powers under the Town and Country Planning Acts. Rural district councils may also make arrangements for water supply, and exercise any 'urban powers' conferred on them by the Minister of Health.

*London.* The main central authority is the County Council, created by the Local Government Act of 1888. It has powers in regard to public health, planning, housing, bridges and ferries, street improvements, parks, main drainage, fire brigades, sanitary control, education and numerous other matters. The City Corporation has powers respecting sanitation, police, bridges, justice, etc., in the City of London. London comprises the ancient city, with an area of 1 sq. mile, and an area of 117 sq. miles beyond the city, which is divided into 28 metropolitan boroughs, each with a mayor, aldermen and councillors. The councils have powers in regard to public health, highways, rating, housing, etc., but they are not municipal boroughs in the strict sense. The County Council has certain powers of control over them.

Elections were held in April and May 1964 for the Greater London Counci and the Greater London borough councils, which will form the local authorities for London, Middlesex and the metropolitan areas of Surrey, Kent

Essex and Hertfordshire as from 1 April 1965. These councils will act alongside the existing authorities during the intervening transitional period.

*Boroughs.* In all incorporated towns local business is administered by a municipal corporation. There are two kinds of municipal boroughs, county boroughs and non-county boroughs. Most of the county boroughs and a number of the non-county boroughs have a separate court of quarter sessions. The county boroughs are outside the jurisdiction of the county councils. A municipal corporation consists of the mayor, aldermen and burgesses, and acts through a popularly-elected council. As in the county councils, the councillors serve for 3 years, one-third retiring annually: the aldermen are elected by the council and serve for 6 years, half of them retiring every third year. The mayor, who serves for 1 year, is also elected by the council. A town council as an urban authority is invested with all the normal powers of an urban district council.

The Local Government Act, 1948, makes provision for the payment of allowances to members of local authorities towards travelling and subsistence expenses, and towards loss of earnings, or similar expenses, incurred in their duties as members. Local authorities have wide powers to provide entertainments, expenditure on which is allowed up to the product of a 6*d*. rate. Local authorities may also arrange for the publication within their areas of information on questions relating to local government; this power includes the giving of lectures, holding of discussions and the displaying of pictures, films and exhibitions.

The total number of local government electors on the registers in 1962 was 31,278,504 in England and Wales. Women are eligible for all local government offices. Local government electors include all persons who are qualified to vote at parliamentary elections.

**Scotland.** A Local Government Act was passed for Scotland in 1889. The powers of local administration in counties formerly exercised by the Commissioners of Supply, the Justices and Road Trustees were either wholly or in part transferred to county councils, which took over their duties and responsibilities in 1890. By the Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1894, a local government board for Scotland was constituted, and a parish council was established in every parish to take the place of the parochial boards. Their principal function was the administration of the poor laws, and in addition they exercised powers similar to those of the parish councils in England. There were 869 civil parishes in 1921. The Scottish Board of Health Act, 1919, transferred the powers and duties of the Local Government Board to the newly constituted Scottish Board of Health. The Reorganization of Offices (Scotland) Act, 1928, established the Department of the Secretary of Scotland, including the Department of Health for Scotland, which took the place of the Scottish Board of Health. In June 1962 the Scottish Development Department took over responsibility for local government affairs, and the Scottish Home and Health Department responsibility for social services, *e.g.*, health, police and fire services.

Each burgh has a town council consisting of a provost or lord provost, bailies and councillors. The provost is the head of the Scottish municipality and holds office for 3 years. Bailies are selected by the councillors from among their own number; they act as magistrates and sit as such in police courts. There are in Scotland three principal kinds of burghs, numbering altogether 199: (1) royal burghs, *i.e.*, burghs created by a charter of the Crown; (2) parliamentary burghs, which possess statutory constitutions almost identical with those of the royal burghs; (3) police burghs, constituted under a general Police Act. Burghs are classified according to functions as counties or cities (4), other large burghs (20) and small burghs (175). All burghs have town councils and their administration is regulated by the Burgh Police (Scotland), Town Councils (Scotland) and Local Government (Scotland) Acts or corresponding local Acts. The Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1929, abolished parish councils and transferred poor law and certain other functions to county councils and large burghs (with a population of 20,000 or more). The Act established elected district councils for the landward parts of counties. These councils have certain local powers, such as the acquisition of ground for public recreation, and can requisition for expenditure to a limited extent. The National Assistance Act, 1948, repealed the Poor Law. Financial aid to those in need, now a national charge, is provided by the National Assistance Board. County Councils and large burghs have now a duty to provide residential accommodation for the aged and others in need of care and attention, temporary accommodation for persons whose need arises in unforseeable circumstances and welfare services for the blind and other substantially handicapped persons.

The Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1947, consolidated with amendments the enactments relating to authorities for the purpose of local government in Scotland.

The total number of local government electors in Scotland was 3,401,122 in 1962 and 3,394,156 in 1963.

Chester, D. N., *Central and Local Government.* London, 1950
Clarke, J. J., *The Local Government of the United Kingdom.* 15th ed. London, 1955
Gibbon, Sir J., and Bell, R. W., *History of the London County Council, 1889–1939*
Hart, W. O., *Introduction to the Law of Local Government and Administration.* 7th ed. London, 1962
Jackson, W. E., *The Structure of Local Government in England and Wales.* 4th ed. London, 1960
Lipman, V. A., *Local Government Areas, 1834–1945.* Oxford, 1949
Smellie, K. B. S., *A History of Local Government.* 3rd ed. London, 1957
*Local Government in Britain.* C.O.I. Ref. Pamphlet 1. HMSO, 1960

## AREA AND POPULATION

Area (in sq. miles) and population at the census taken 23 April 1961 (preliminary figures; for the 1951 census, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1961, p. 64):

| Divisions | Area | Males | Females | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| England | 50,331 | 21,008,142 | 22,422,830 | 43,430,972 |
| Wales (incl. Monmouthshire) | 8,016 | 1,290,757 | 1,349,875 | 2,640,632 |
| Scotland | 30,405 | 2,484,170 | 2,694,320 | 5,178,490 |
| Isle of Man | 211 | 22,060 | 26,091 | 48,151 |
| Channel Islands | 75 | 50,090 | 54,288 | 104,378 |
| Total | 89,038[1] | 24,855,219 | 26,547,404 | 51,402,623 |

[1] 230,609 sq. km.

Population at the 4 previous decennial censuses:

| Divisions | *1911* | *1921* | *1931* | *1951* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| England | 33,649,571 | 35,230,225 | 37,359,045 | 41,159,213 |
| Wales | 2,420,921 | 2,656,474 | 2,158,374 | 2,598,675 |
| Scotland | 4,760,904 | 4,882,497 | 4,842,980 | 5,096,415 |
| Isle of Man | 52,016 | 60,284 | 49,308 | 55,253 |
| Channel Islands | 96,899 | 90,230 | 93,205 | 102,806 |
| Army, Navy and Merchant Seamen abroad | 145,729 | 256,811 | 434,532 | — |
| Total | 41,126,040 | 43,176,521 | 44,987,444 | — |

In 1961 in Wales and Monmouthshire 26,223 persons 3 years of age and upwards were able to speak Welsh only, and 629,779 able to speak Welsh and English; these totals represent 26% of the total population. In Scotland in 1961, 1,079 persons could speak Gaelic only, and 75,508 could speak Gaelic and English, totalling 1·5% of the population.

At the census of 1961, in England and Wales, there were 14,702,823 private families, occupying 14,647,922 dwellings.

The age distribution in 1963 of the population of England and Wales and Scotland was as follows (in 1,000):

| Age-group | England and Wales | Scotland | Great Britain |
|---|---|---|---|
| Under 5 | 3,899 | 482 | 4,381 |
| 5 and under 10 | 3,383 | 435 | 3,818 |
| 10 ,, 15 | 3,387 | 414 | 3,801 |
| 15 ,, 20 | 3,653 | 414 | 4,067 |
| 20 ,, 25 | 2,980 | 339 | 3,319 |
| 25 ,, 35 | 5,893 | 648 | 6,541 |
| 35 ,, 45 | 6,404 | 676 | 7,080 |
| 45 ,, 55 | 6,203 | 650 | 6,853 |
| 55 ,, 65 | 5,572 | 590 | 6,162 |
| 65 ,, 70 | 2,053 | 207 | 2,260 |
| 70 ,, 75 | 1,572 | 157 | 1,729 |
| 75 ,, 85 | 1,706 | 164 | 1,870 |
| 85 and upwards | 318 | 29 | 347 |
| Total | 47,023 | 5,205 | 52,228 |

At 30 June 1963 the estimated age distribution of the population of England and Wales was: between 0 and 14, 5,475,000 males, 5,194,000 females; 15 and under 70, 16,066,000 males, 16,692,000 females; aged 70 and over were 1,290,000 males, 2,306,000 females.

Estimated total home population of Great Britain at 30 June:

| | England and Wales [1] | Scotland [2] | Total of Great Britain |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 45,755,000 | 5,208,000 | 50,963,000 |
| 1961 | 46,166,000 | 5,184,000 | 51,350,000 |
| 1962 | 46,669,000 | 5,197,000 | 51,866,000 |
| 1963 | 47,023,000 | 5,205,000 | 52,228,000 |

[1] The home population of England and Wales is the population of all types, actually in the country.

[2] Excluding merchant seamen overseas.

## England and Wales

The census population of England and Wales 1801 to 1961:

| Date of enumeration | Population | Pop. per sq. mile | Date of enumeration | Population | Pop. per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1801 | 8,892,536 | 152 | 1881 | 25,974,439 | 445 |
| 1811 | 10,164,256 | 174 | 1891 | 29,002,525 | 497 |
| 1821 | 12,000,236 | 206 | 1901 | 32,527,843 | 558 |
| 1831 | 13,896,797 | 238 | 1911 | 36,070,492 | 618 |
| 1841 | 15,914,148 | 273 | 1921 | 37,886,699 | 649 |
| 1851 | 17,927,609 | 307 | 1931 | 39,952,377 | 685 |
| 1861 | 20,066,224 | 344 | 1951 | 43,757,888 | 750 |
| 1871 | 22,712,266 | 389 | 1961 | 46,071,604 [1] | 790 |

[1] Provisional.

There is only one other major country in Europe, Netherlands (population density 893 persons per sq. mile), which is more crowded than England and Wales.

Area (land and inland water) and population of the administrative counties and county boroughs in 1931, 1951 and 1961 (provisional figures) (for areas of administrative counties, etc., 1931, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1950, p. 51):

| | Area, 1961, including county boroughs[2] | Census population[1] Counties, including county boroughs 1931 | 1951 | 1961[3] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ENGLAND | | | | |
| Bedfordshire | 302,941 | 220,525 | 311,937 | 380,704 |
| Berkshire | 463,930 | 311,453 | 403,141 | 503,357 |
| Buckinghamshire | 479,407 | 271,586 | 386,291 | 486,183 |
| Cambridgeshire | 315,168 | 140,004 | 166,887 | 189,913 |
| Isle of Ely | 239,950 | 77,698 | 89.049 | 89,112 |
| Cheshire | 649.525 | 1,087,655 | 1,258,507 | 1,367.860 |
| Cornwall | 868.260 | 317,968 | 345,442 | 341,746 |
| Cumberland | 973,147 | 263,151 | 285,338 | 294,162 |
| Derbyshire | 643,572 | 757,374 | 826,437 | 877,548 |
| Devonshire | 1,671,372 | 732,968 | 797,738 | 822,906 |
| Dorsetshire | 623.746 | 239,352 | 291,323 | 309,176 |
| Durham | 649.431 | 1,486,175 | 1,463,868 | 1,517,039 |
| Essex | 978,091 | 1,755,459 | 2,044,964 | 2,236,970 |
| Gloucestershire | 804.932 | 786,000 | 939,433 | 1,000,493 |
| Hampshire | 962,192 | 1,014,316 | 1,197,170 | 1,336,084 |
| Isle of Wight | 94,141 | 88,454 | 95,625 | 95,479 |
| Herefordshire | 538.924 | 111,767 | 127,159 | 130,919 |
| Hertfordshire | 404.525 | 401.206 | 609,775 | 832,088 |
| Huntingdonshire | 233,985 | 56,206 | 69,302 | 79,879 |
| Kent | 975,923 | 1,219,273 | 1,564,324 | 1,701,083 |
| Lancashire | 1,201,851 | 5,039,455 | 5,117,853 | 5,131,646 |
| Leicestershire | 532,387 | 541,861 | 631,077 | 682,196 |
| Lincolnshire— | | | | |
| The parts of Holland | 267,847 | 92,330 | 101,555 | 103.388 |
| The parts of Kesteven | 462,190 | 110,060 | 129,785 | 135.317 |
| The parts of Lindsey | 974,438 | 422,199 | 474,482 | 504,678 |
| London | 74,898 | 4,397,003 | 3,347,956 | 3,195,114 |
| Middlesex | 148,684 | 1,638,728 | 2,269,315 | 2,230,083 |
| Norfolk | 1,314,331 | 504,940 | 548,062 | 561,980 |
| Northamptonshire | 585,148 | 309,474 | 359,690 | 398,132 |
| Soke of Peterborough | 53,464 | 51,839 | 63,791 | 74,442 |
| Northumberland | 1,291,977 | 756,782 | 798,424 | 818,988 |
| Nottinghamshire | 540,016 | 712,731 | 841,211 | 902,966 |
| Oxfordshire | 479,177 | 209,621 | 275,808 | 309,458 |
| Rutlandshire | 97,273 | 17,401 | 20,537 | 23,956 |
| Shropshire | 861,800 | 244,156 | 289,802 | 297,313 |
| Somerset | 1,032,325 | 475,142 | 551,453 | 145,618 |
| Staffordshire | 738,248 | 1,431,359 | 1,619,697 | 1,733,887 |
| Suffolk, East | 557,354 | 294,977 | 321,909 | 342,696 |
| Suffolk, West | 390,917 | 106,137 | 120,652 | 129.969 |
| Surrey | 461,833 | 1,180,878 | 1,602,509 | 1,733,036 |
| Sussex, East | 527,210 | 544,547 | 618,516 | 664,669 |
| Sussex, West | 405,349 | 222,995 | 322,792 | 411,224 |
| Warwickshire | 628,969 | 1,535,007 | 1,861,670 | 2,023,289 |
| Westmorland | 504,917 | 65,408 | 67,392 | 67,222 |
| Wiltshire | 860,611 | 303,373 | 386.692 | 422,753 |
| Worcestershire | 447.943 | 420,056 | 524,783 | 568,642 |
| Yorkshire, East Riding | 750,335 | 482,936 | 510,904 | 527,051 |
| Yorkshire, North Riding | 1,361,788 | 469,375 | 525,481 | 554,382 |
| Yorkshire, West Riding | 1,785,767 | 3,352,555 | 3,586,274 | 3,641,228 |
| Total | 32,212,268 | 37,794,003 | 41,159,213 | 43,430,972 |
| WALES | | | | |
| Anglesey | 176,694 | 49,029 | 50,660 | 51,700 |
| Breconshire | 469,285 | 57,775 | 56,508 | 55.544 |
| Caernarvonshire | 364,108 | 120,829 | 124.140 | 121,194 |
| Cardiganshire | 443.189 | 55,184 | 53,278 | 53,564 |
| Carmarthenshire | 588.472 | 179,100 | 172,034 | 167,736 |
| Denbighshire | 427,977 | 157,648 | 170,726 | 173.843 |
| Flintshire | 163,707 | 112,889 | 145.279 | 149.888 |
| Glamorganshire | 523,244 | 1,225,177 | 1,202,581 | 1,227,828 |
| Merionethshire | 422.372 | 43.201 | 41,465 | 39,007 |

[1] The 1931 populations refer to the area constituted at the 1931 census.
[2] In statute acres.
[3] Preliminary figures.

| | Area, 1961, including county boroughs [2] | Census population [1] Counties, including county boroughs | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1931 | 1951 | 1961 [3] |
| WALES—*continued* | | | | |
| Monmouthshire . . . . | 346,781 | 434,958 | 425,115 | 443,689 |
| Montgomeryshire . . . . | 510,110 | 48,473 | 45,990 | 44,228 |
| Pembrokeshire . . . . | 393,007 | 87,206 | 90,906 | 93,980 |
| Radnorshire . . . . | 301,165 | 21,323 | 19,993 | 18,431 |
| Total Wales (13 counties) . | 5,130,107 | 2,158,374 | 2,598,675 | 2,640,632 |
| Total—England and Wales . | 37.342,375 | 39,952,377 | 43,757,888 | 46,071,604 |

[1] The 1931 population relates to the area constituted at the date of the 1931 census.
[2] In statute acres.
[3] Preliminary figures.

The area and population of the county boroughs (C.B.) and the more important other boroughs, with populations of over 70,000, are given in the following table:

| | Area in statute acres, 1961 | Census population | | Estimated population [1] June 1963 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | *1951* | *1961* [2] | |
| ENGLAND | | | | |
| Barnsley (C.B.) . . . . | 7,817 | 75,630 | 74,650 | 75,000 |
| Barrow-in-Furness (C.B.) . . | 11,002 | 67,476 | 64,624 | 65,301 |
| Bath (C.B.) . . . . | 6,278 | 79,294 | 80,856 | 82,570 |
| Beckenham . . . . | 5,937 | 74,636 | 77,265 | 77,010 |
| Birkenhead (C.B.) . . . | 8,616 | 142,501 | 141,683 | 143,680 |
| Birmingham (C.B.) . . . | 51.147 | 1,112,685 | 1,105,651 | 1,115,630 |
| Blackburn (C.B.) . . . . | 8,088 | 111,218 | 106,114 | 104,990 |
| Blackpool (C.B.) . . . . | 8,609 | 147,194 | 152,133 | 151,000 |
| Bolton (C.B.) . . . . | 15,280 | 167,167 | 160,887 | 159,780 |
| Bootle (C.B.) . . . . | 3,057 | 74,977 | 82,829 | 83,330 |
| Bournemouth (C.B.) . . . | 11,448 | 144,845 | 153,965 | 150,690 |
| Bradford (C.B.) . . . . | 25,525 | 292.403 | 295,768 | 297,040 |
| Brighton (C.B.) . . . . | 14,347 | 158,068 | 162,757 | 162,910 |
| Bristol (C.B.) . . . . | 26,350 | 442,994 | 436,440 | 433,920 |
| Burnley (C.B.) . . . . | 4,686 | 84,987 | 80,588 | 80,200 |
| Burton-upon-Trent (C.B.) . . | 4,219 | 49.167 | 50.766 | 50,590 |
| Bury (C.B.) . . . . | 7,433 | 58,838 | 59,984 | 61,740 |
| Cambridge . . . . . | 10,060 | 81,500 | 95,358 | 96,020 |
| Canterbury (C.B.) . . . | 4,798 | 27,795 | 30,376 | 31,030 |
| Carlisle (C.B.) . . . . | 6,092 | 67,798 | 71,112 | 70,950 |
| Cheltenham. . . . . | 5,160 | 62,850 | 71,968 | 74,290 |
| Chester (C.B.) . . . . | 4,660 | 48,237 | 59,288 | 59,370 |
| Coventry (C.B.) . . . . | 19,140 | 258,242 | 305,060 | 313,900 |
| Croydon (C.B.) . . . . | 12,672 | 249,870 | 252,387 | 254,130 |
| Dagenham . . . . . | 6,565 | 114,588 | 108,363 | 108,950 |
| Darlington (C.B.). . . . | 6,469 | 84,886 | 84,162 | 84.210 |
| Derby (C.B.) . . . . | 8,116 | 141,267 | 132,325 | 131,630 |
| Dewsbury (C.B.) . . . . | 6,720 | 53,487 | 52,942 | 53,790 |
| Doncaster . . . . . | 8,371 | 82,054 | 86,402 | 86,910 |
| Dudley (C.B.) . . . . | 4,328 | 64,463 | 61,748 | 64,110 |
| Ealing . . . . . | 8 781 | 187,323 | 183,151 | 183,120 |
| Eastbourne (C.B.) . . . | 10,957 | 57,821 | 60,897 | 62,010 |
| East Ham (C.B.) . . . . | 3,324 | 120,836 | 105.359 | 105,190 |
| Enfield . . . . . | 12,399 | 110.465 | 109,524 | 109,570 |
| Exeter (C.B.) . . . . | 9,035 | 75,513 | 80,215 | 79,690 |
| Gateshead (C.B.) . . . . | 4,560 | 115,039 | 103,232 | 102,560 |
| Gillingham . . . . . | 8,315 | 70,676 | 72,611 | 75,770 |
| Gloucester (C.B.) . . . . | 5,294 | 67,280 | 69,687 | 70,820 |
| Great Yarmouth (C.B.) . . | 3,689 | 51,105 | 52,660 | 52,670 |
| Grimsby (C.B.) . . . . | 5,882 | 94,557 | 96,665 | 96,350 |
| Halifax (C.B.) . . . . | 14,080 | 98,404 | 96,073 | 95,850 |
| Harrow . . . . . | 12,555 | 219,494 | 208.963 | 209,520 |
| Hastings (C.B.) . . . . | 7,323 | 65,522 | 66,346 | 66,640 |
| Hendon . . . . . | 10,369 | 155.857 | 151,500 | 150,200 |
| Hornchurch . . . . . | 19,768 | 104,128 | 128.127 | 133,380 |
| Hove . . . . . . | 3,946 | 69,535 | 72,843 | 71,980 |

[1] Home population. [2] Provisional.

| | Area in statute acres, 1961 | Census population *1951* | Census population *1961* [2] | Estimated population [1] June 1963 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ENGLAND—*continued* | | | | |
| Huddersfield (C.B.) | 14,080 | 129,026 | 130,302 | 131,840 |
| Ilford | 8,404 | 184,706 | 178,210 | 176,550 |
| Ipswich (C.B.) | 9,957 | 107,418 | 117.325 | 119,440 |
| Kingston-upon-Hull (C.B.) | 14.421 | 299,105 | 303,268 | 301,000 |
| Leeds (C.B.) | 40,615 | 505.880 | 510,597 | 513,800 |
| Leicester (C.B.) | 16,985 | 285,181 | 273,298 | 270,390 |
| Leyton | 2,595 | 105,978 | 93,857 | 92,550 |
| Lincoln (C.B.) | 7,518 | 70,333 | 77.065 | 77,440 |
| Liverpool (C.B.) | 27,810 | 788,659 | 747,490 | 739,740 |
| Luton | 8,773 | 110,381 | 131,505 | 136,390 |
| Manchester (C.B.) | 27,255 | 703,082 | 661.041 | 654,670 |
| Middlesbrough (C.B.) | 7,131 | 147.272 | 157.308 | 158,110 |
| Newcastle-upon-Tyne (C.B.) | 11,094 | 291.724 | 269.389 | 263,360 |
| Northampton (C.B.) | 6,201 | 104.432 | 105.361 | 105,420 |
| Norwich (C.B.) | 8,141 | 121,236 | 119.904 | 119,450 |
| Nottingham (C.B.) | 18,370 | 307,850 | 311.645 | 315,050 |
| Oldham (C.B.) | 6,392 | 121.266 | 115.426 | 114,220 |
| Oxford (C.B.) | 8,785 | 98,747 | 106.124 | 107,110 |
| Plymouth (C.B.) | 13,140 | 208,012 | 204.279 | 210,090 |
| Poole | 15,760 | 83,007 | 88,088 | 93,750 |
| Portsmouth (C.B.) | 9,249 | 233,545 | 215.918 | 224,900 |
| Preston (C.B.) | 6,357 | 121.367 | 113.208 | 111,670 |
| Reading (C.B.) | 9,105 | 114.196 | 119.870 | 121,450 |
| Rochdale (C.B.) | 9,556 | 88.429 | 85.785 | 86,300 |
| Romford | 9,342 | 87.991 | 114.579 | 115,960 |
| Rotherham (C.B.) | 9,255 | 82.341 | 85.346 | 86,660 |
| St Helens (C.B.) | 8,865 | 112.521 | 108.348 | 107,480 |
| Salford (C.B.) | 5,203 | 178.194 | 154.963 | 152,570 |
| Sheffield (C.B.) | 39,586 | 512.850 | 493.954 | 495,290 |
| Slough | 6,202 | 66.471 | 80.503 | 84,210 |
| Smethwick (C.B.) | 2,496 | 76.407 | 68.372 | 68,510 |
| Southampton (C.B.) | 11,543 | 178.343 | 204.707 | 207,220 |
| Southend-on-Sea (C.B.) | 10.284 | 151.806 | 164.976 | 165,910 |
| Southport (C.B.) | 9,652 | 84,039 | 81,976 | 80,160 |
| South Shields (C.B.) | 4,676 | 106.598 | 109,533 | 109,080 |
| Stockport (C.B.) | 8,440 | 141.650 | 142.469 | 142,740 |
| Stockton-on-Tees | 5,988 | 74.236 | 81.198 | 83,690 |
| Stoke-on-Trent (C.B.) | 21.209 | 275.115 | 265.506 | 266,110 |
| Sunderland (C.B.) | 8.575 | 181.524 | 189.629 | 190,510 |
| Sutton Coldfield | 13.978 | 47.957 | 72.143 | 76,570 |
| Swindon | 6,359 | 69.028 | 91.736 | 96,210 |
| Thurrock | 40,552 | 82.106 | 114.302 | 117.150 |
| Tottenham | 3,013 | 126.929 | 113.126 | 112,700 |
| Twickenham | 7,014 | 105.663 | 100.822 | 102,110 |
| Tynemouth (C.B.) | 4,679 | 66 564 | 70,112 | 71,910 |
| Wakefield (C.B.) | 5.799 | 60.371 | 61,591 | 60,430 |
| Wallasey (C.B.) | 5,913 | 101.369 | 103,213 | 103,370 |
| Walsall (C.B.) | 8,780 | 114.535 | 117,836 | 120,590 |
| Walthamstow | 4,342 | 121,135 | 106.788 | 107,260 |
| Warrington (C.B.) | 4.520 | 80.735 | 75,583 | 75,980 |
| Watford | 5,296 | 73.130 | 75.680 | 75,780 |
| Wembley | 6,294 | 131.384 | 124.843 | 124.610 |
| West Bromwich (C.B.) | 7.180 | 87,981 | 95,909 | 97,710 |
| West Ham (C.B.) | 4,689 | 170,993 | 157.186 | 157,120 |
| West Hartlepool (C.B.) | 4,679 | 72,662 | 77.073 | 78,600 |
| Wigan (C.B.) | 5,083 | 84.560 | 78,702 | 78,780 |
| Willesden | 4,673 | 179,697 | 170,835 | 172,130 |
| Wolverhampton (C.B.) | 9,126 | 162.672 | 150,385 | 150,280 |
| Worcester (C.B.) | 6,114 | 62,069 | 65,865 | 67,320 |
| York (C.B.) | 6,933 | 105.415 | 104.468 | 104,250 |
| WALES | | | | |
| Cardiff (C.B.) | 15,085 | 243.632 | 256,270 | 260,640 |
| Merthyr Tydfil (C.B.) | 17.760 | 61.142 | 59.008 | 58,700 |
| Newport (Monmouth) (C.B.) | 7.693 | 106.420 | 108,107 | 108,780 |
| Rhondda | 23,886 | 111.389 | 100.314 | 100,100 |
| Swansea (C.B.) | 21,600 | 160,988 | 166,740 | 170,390 |

[1] Home population. [2] Provisional.

The following table shows the distribution of the urban and rural population of England and Wales in 1931, 1951 and 1961.

| | | Population | | Percentage | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *England and Wales* | *Urban districts* [1] | *Rural districts* [1] | *Urban* [1] | *Rural* [1] |
| 1931 | 39,952,377 | 31,951,918 | 8,000,459 | 80·0 | 20·0 |
| 1951 | 43,757,888 | 35,335,721 | 8,422,167 | 80·8 | 19·2 |
| 1961 | 46,071,604 | 36,838,442 | 9,233,162 | 80·0 | 20·0 |

[1] As existing at each census.

*Conurbations.* These are aggregates of local-authority areas with high population densities. In June 1963 there were 7 in England and Wales, with a population of 16,982,890 (36·1% of total population). Excluding the London conurbation, their populations were: Tyneside, 855,060; W. Yorks., 1,722.850; S.E. Lancs., 2.450.010; Merseyside, 1,390.640; W. Midlands, 2,391.730; S.E. Wales, 1,914,370.

The municipal and parliamentary City of London, coinciding with the registration City of London, has an area of 677 acres. The registration County of London (the London for purposes of the census. the registration of births, deaths and marriages, and for poor law purposes), coinciding with the administrative county, has an area of 74,850 acres. and nearly coincides with the collective area of the London parliamentary boroughs. The population of registration London, of the 'Outer Ring', and of 'Greater London' (the area covered by the City and Metropolitan police) at the dates of the census, was:

| | *1921* | *1931* | *1951* | *1961* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Registration London . . . . | 4,484,523 | 4,397,003 | 3,347,982 | 3,195,114 |
| 'Outer Ring' . . . . | 3,003,859 | 3,818,670 | 5,000,041 | 4,976,788 |
| 'Greater London' [1] . . . . | 7,488,382 | 8,215,673 | 8,348,023 | 8,171,902 |

[1] Area 461,882 acres (1961).

In June 1963 the estimated population of the Greater London conurbation was 8,172,600.

*Census of England and Wales, 1931.* HMSO, 1950
*Census of England and Wales, 1951.* HMSO, 1956
*Census of England and Wales, 1961. Preliminary Report.* HMSO. 1961
*Royal Commission on Local Government in Greater London, Report.* HMSO 1960 (Cmnd. 1164)

## Scotland

Area 29,796 sq. miles, including its islands, 186 in number, but excluding inland water 609 sq. miles.

Population (including military in the barracks and seamen on board vessels in the harbours) at the dates of each census:

| Date of enumeration | Population | Pop. per sq. mile | Date of enumeration | Population | Pop. per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1811 | 1,805,864 | 60 | 1891 | 4,025,647 | 135 |
| 1821 | 2,091,521 | 70 | 1901 | 4,472,103 | 150 |
| 1831 | 2,364,386 | 79 | 1911 | 4,760,904 | 160 |
| 1841 | 2,620,184 | 88 | 1921 | 4.882,497 | 164 |
| 1851 | 2,888.742 | 97 | 1931 | 4,842,980 | 163 |
| 1861 | 3,062,294 | 100 | 1951 | 5,096,415 | 171 |
| 1871 | 3,360,018 | 113 | 1961 | 5,178,490 [1] | 174 |
| 1881 | 3,735,573 | 125 | | | |

[1] Provisional.

The 1961 population included 2,484,170 males, 2,694,320 females.

The number of married persons in 1951 was 2,247,855 (1,112,007 males and 1,135,848 females), and widowed, 346,111 (96,391 males and 249,721 females).

There are 33 civil counties, as follows:

| | Area in statute acres (1931) | Census population *1931* *total* | *1951* *total* | *1961*[1] *total* | Estimated population[2] June 1963 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Aberdeen | 1,261,521 | 300,436 | 308 008 | 298.503 | 320,741 |
| 2. Angus | 559.037 | 270.190 | 274.876 | 278,370 | 279,674 |
| 3. Argyll | 1,999,472 | 63,050 | 63.361 | 59,345 | 60,385 |
| 4. Ayr | 724,523 | 285.217 | 321.237 | 342.855 | 345,869 |
| 5. Banff | 403.053 | 54.907 | 50,148 | 46.400 | 45,632 |
| 6. Berwick | 292.535 | 26.612 | 25.086 | 22,441 | 21,925 |
| 7. Bute | 139,658 | 18.823 | 19.283 | 15,129 | 13,945 |
| 8. Caithness | 438.833 | 25.656 | 22,710 | 27,345 | 28,447 |
| 9. Clackmannan | 34.927 | 31.948 | 37.532 | 41.391 | 41.893 |
| 10. Dumfries | 686.302 | 81,220 | 85.660 | 88.423 | 88,387 |
| 11. Dunbarton | 157,433 | 146.723 | 164,269 | 184.546 | 193.528 |
| 12. East Lothian | 170,971 | 47.338 | 52,258 | 52,653 | 51,930 |
| 13. Fife | 322,844 | 276,368 | 306.778 | 320,541 | 323.229 |
| 14. Inverness | 2,695.094 | 82.108 | 84.930 | 83,425 | 81.933 |
| 15. Kincardine | 244,482 | 39,865 | 47,403 | 48,810 | 25.623 |
| 16. Kinross | 52,410 | 7,454 | 7,418 | 6,704 | 6,583 |
| 17. Kirkcudbright | 575.832 | 30.168 | 30,725 | 28 877 | 28.258 |
| 18. Lanark | 562.821 | 1,587,663 | 1,614,363 | 1.626.317 | 1,618.065 |
| 19. Midlothian | 234,325 | 526,296 | 565.735 | 580.332 | 592,958 |
| 20. Moray | 304,931 | 40,805 | 48,218 | 49,156 | 50,914 |
| 21. Nairn | 104,252 | 8,294 | 8,719 | 8,421 | 8,330 |
| 22. Orkney | 240,847 | 22,077 | 21,255 | 18,743 | 18,491 |
| 23. Peebles | 222,240 | 15,051 | 15,232 | 14,117 | 13,322 |
| 24. Perth | 1,595,802 | 120,793 | 128,029 | 127,018 | 124,740 |
| 25. Renfrew | 153,332 | 287,991 | 324,660 | 338,815 | 346,094 |
| 26. Ross and Cromarty | 1,977.248 | 62.799 | 60.508 | 57.607 | 57,406 |
| 27. Roxburgh | 426.028 | 45.685 | 45.557 | 43.171 | 42.373 |
| 28. Selkirk | 170,793 | 22,711 | 21,729 | 21,055 | 20,694 |
| 29. Shetland (Zetland) | 352,319 | 21.421 | 19.352 | 17.809 | 17,525 |
| 30. Stirling | 288,842 | 166,447 | 187,527 | 194,858 | 195,957 |
| 31. Sutherland | 1,297,914 | 16,101 | 13,670 | 13,442 | 13,194 |
| 32. West Lothian (Linlithgow) | 76.861 | 81.431 | 88.577 | 92.764 | 97.628 |
| 33. Wigtown | 311,984 | 29,331 | 31,620 | 29,107 | 28,827 |
| Total Scotland | 19,070,466 | 4,842.980 | 5,096.415 | 5,178.490 | 5,204,500 |

[1] Provisional. [2] Home population.

In 1961 the population of cities, large and small burghs was 3,645,58 (70·4% of the total). In 1951 the total was 3.592.383 (70·5%. Figure are adjusted to refer to boundaries altered since 1951).

The birthplaces of the 1951 population were: Scotland, 4.695,829 England, 222.162; Wales, 9,632; Northern Ireland, 43.354; Eire, 45.126 Commonwealth, 28,810; foreign countries, 49,446 (including 28,950 aliens

| Burghs | Census population *1951* | *1961* | Estimated population June 1963 | Burghs | Census population *1951* | *1961* | Estimate population June 196 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Glasgow | 1,079,000 | 1.054.913 | 1,036,321 | Kirkcaldy | 51,800 | 52.371 | 52,638 |
| Edinburgh | 470 800 | 468,378 | 476,228 | Clydebank | 44,638 | 49.654 | 50,181 |
| Aberdeen | 186,900 | 185,379 | 185,953 | Dunfermline | 44,719 | 47,159 | 49,870 |
| Dundee | 181,800 | 182,959 | 184,119 | Kilmarnock | 42,123 | 47,509 | 48,057 |
| Paisley | 97,200 | 95,753 | 96,699 | Ayr | 42,377 | 45,297 | 45,231 |
| Greenock | 78,400 | 74,578 | 74,655 | Hamilton | 40,174 | 41,928 | 43,093 |
| Motherwell | 73,100 | 72,799 | 73,756 | Perth | 40,487 | 41,199 | 41,113 |
| Coatbridge | 54.300 | 53,946 | 54,813 | Falkirk | 37,535 | 38,043 | 37,883 |

The population of the Central Clydeside conurbation in June 1963 wa 1,802,880.

In 1962 the estimated age distribution of the population in Scotland wa between 0 and 14+, 681,500 males, 649,800 females; 15 and over, 1,817,90 males, 2,055,300 females.

### Isle of Man and Channel Islands

| Islands | Area in statute acres, 1951 | Census population *1931* | *1951* | *1961* [1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Isle of Man | 141,263 | 49,308 | 55,253 | 48,151 |
| Jersey | 28,717 | 50,462 | 57,310 | 57,200 |
| Guernsey, Herm and Jethou | 16,068 | 40,643 | 45,496 | 47,178 |
| Alderney | 1,962 | 1,521 | | |
| Sark, Brechon and Lihou | 1,386 | 579 | | |
| Total | 189,396 | 142,513 | 158,059 | 152,529 |

[1] Provisional.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

### England and Wales

| | Estimated home population at 30 June [1] | Total live births | Illegitimate live births | Deaths | Marriages | Divorces, annulments and dissolutions |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1959 | 45,386,000 | 748,501 | 38,161 | 527,651 | 340,126 | 24,286 |
| 1960 | 45,755,000 | 785,005 | 42,707 | 526,278 | 343,614 | 23,868 |
| 1961 | 46,166,000 | 811,281 | 48,490 | 551,752 | 346,678 | 25,394 |
| 1962 | 46,669,000 | 840,706 | 55,376 | 557,445 | 347,732 | 28,935 |
| 1963 | 47,022,700 | 856,368 [2] | .. | 572,377 [2] | .. | .. |

[1] Estimated home population includes alien military personnel within England and Wales and excludes seamen abroad.

[2] Provisional.

In 1962 the proportion of male to female births was 1,060 male to 1,000 female, and the live birth rate was 18·0 and the death rate 11·9 per 1,000 of the population; infant mortality rate, 21·7 per 1,000 of live births.

### Scotland

| | Estimated total population at 30 June [1] | Total births | Illegitimate births | Deaths | Marriages | Divorces, annulments and dissolutions |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1959 | 5,191,700 | 99,251 | 4,134 | 63,061 | 40,448 | 1,704 |
| 1960 | 5,208,000 | 101,292 | 4,409 | 61,764 | 40,103 | 1,828 |
| 1961 | 5,183,900 | 101,169 | 4,648 | 63,928 | 40,567 | 1,830 |
| 1962 | 5,196,600 | 104,334 | 5,020 | 63,189 | 40,255 | 2,042 |

[1] Includes merchant navy at home and forces stationed in Scotland.

In 1962 the proportion of male to female births was 1,070 male to 1,000 female; the live birth rate was 20·1 and the death rate 12·2 per 1,000 of the population.

*Emigration and Immigration*

In the years 1815–52 the total number of emigrants from the UK was 3,463,592. Up to 1852 the emigration returns made no distinction between British subjects and foreigners. From 1853 to 1938 inclusive, the number of emigrants of British origin, to places out of Europe, was 16,710,072. The passenger traffic by sea to and from non-European countries in recent years was as follows:

| | Outward | | | Inward | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Commonwealth citizens* | *Aliens* | *Total* | *Commonwealth citizens* | *Aliens* | *Total* |
| 1959 | 243,414 | 69,042 | 310,456 | 214,832 | 74,046 | 288,878 |
| 1960 | 225,220 | 64,940 | 290,160 | 226,670 | 76,774 | 303,444 |
| 1961 | 220,441 | 59,976 | 280,417 | 222,473 | 66,446 | 288,919 |
| 1962 | 216,200 | 70,600 | 286,800 | 199,900 | 76,000 | 275,900 |

The numbers of immigrants and emigrants of Commonwealth nationality into or from the UK, travelling direct by sea from ports outside Europe and Mediterranean Sea, were as follows:

| | Immigrants | | | | Emigrants | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Males over 15* | *Females over 15* | *Children under 15* | *Total* | *Males over 15* | *Females over 15* | *Children under 15* | *Total* |
| 1959 | 23,322 | 28,020 | 15,868 | 67,210 | 30,488 | 38,962 | 26,124 | 95,574 |
| 1960 | 31,508 | 31,570 | 16,902 | 80,160 | 27,768 | 35,874 | 25,048 | 88,690 |
| 1961 | 33,601 | 31,800 | 18,323 | 83,724 | 28,932 | 36,758 | 25,269 | 90,959 |
| 1962 | 25,011 | 27,199 | 15,836 | 68,046 | 29,248 | 36,597 | 25,360 | 91,205 |

There is substantial net emigration from (or *via*) the continent of Europe and from the Irish Republic, as well as by air, but there are no particulars available of emigrants travelling by these routes.

The destinations of Commonwealth citizens leaving the UK by the long sea routes to take up permanent residence in non-European countries in 1961 (1962 in brackets) were mainly Canada, 9,329 (10,724); Australia, 40,558 (35,542); New Zealand, 9,053 (10,765); United States, 7,097 (7,886); British West Indies and Bermuda, 3,776 (6,367).

Of a total of 2,162,392 aliens (not including arrivals from the Irish Republic and foreign servicemen) who arrived in the UK in 1963, 1,646,446 were business visitors and tourists for periods of less than 3 months, 17,922 were visitors for more than 3 months, 112,148 in transit to other countries, 21,332 diplomats and persons on government missions, 39,663 holding Ministry of Labour permits, 3,337 dependants of such permit-holders, 28,460 seamen under contract to join ships in British waters. Foreigners (including residents) returning from temporary absence abroad, 246,956.

Passenger movement (excluding pleasure cruises) totalled: 1961, outward, 6,955,000 (3,469,000 by air); inward, 7,124,000 (3,547,000 by air); 1962, outward, 7·41m. (3,809,000 by air); inward, 7,488,000 (3,866,000 by air).

## RELIGION

The Church of England is the originating church of the Anglican Communion, which parallels in its fellowship of autonomous churches the evolution of British influence beyond the seas from colonies to dominions and independent nations. There is no terrestrial head of the Anglican Communion; the Archbishop of Canterbury presides as *primus inter pares* at the decennial meetings of the bishops of the Anglican Communion at the Lambeth Conference.

The Anglican churches, in addition to the Church of England, comprise the churches and provinces in communion with the see of Canterbury which are situated in Wales; Ireland; Scotland; United States of America; Canada; West Indies; South Africa; Central Africa; West Africa; East Africa; Uganda; Rwanda and Burundi; Jerusalem and the Middle East; India, Pakistan, Burma and Ceylon; Japan; China; Australia; and New Zealand.

In addition to the dioceses included within the Provinces of Canterbury and York, the Church of England includes a number of dioceses overseas over which the Archbishop of Canterbury exercises metropolitan jurisdiction, while Church of England chaplaincies in North and Central Europe are under the jurisdiction of the Bishop of London.

**England and Wales.** The Established Church of England, which baptizes some two-thirds of the children born in England (*i.e.*, excluding Wales but including the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands), is Protestant Episcopal. Civil disabilities on account of religion do not attach to any class of British subjects. Under the Welsh Church Acts, 1914 and 1919, the Church in Wales and Monmouthshire was disestablished as from 31 March 1920, and Wales was formed into a separate Province.

The Queen is, under God, the supreme governor of the Church of England, with the right, regulated by statute, to nominate to the vacant archbishoprics and bishoprics. The Queen, on the advice of the First Lord of the Treasury, also appoints to such deaneries, prebendaries and canonries as are in the gift of the Crown, while a large number of livings and also some canonries are in the gift of the Lord Chancellor.

There are 2 archbishops (at the head of the 2 Provinces of Canterbury and York) and 41 bishops and 81 suffragan and assistant bishops in England. Each archbishop has also his own particular diocese, wherein he exercises episcopal, as in his Province he exercises metropolitan, jurisdiction. In the Church are 36 deans (including Westminster, Windsor and other Peculiars), 106 archdeacons and 14 provosts of parish church cathedrals. There is an Assembly, called 'the Church Assembly', in England, consisting of a House of Bishops, a House of Clergy and a House of Laity, which has power, under the Church of England Assembly (Powers) Act, 1919, to frame legislation regarding Church matters. The first two Houses consist of the members of the Convocations of Canterbury and York, each of which consists of the diocesan bishops (forming an Upper House), and the archdeacons, deans and provosts, and a certain number of proctors elected as the representatives of the inferior clergy, together with, in the case of Canterbury Convocation, representatives of the Universities of Oxford, Cambridge and London and the chaplains in the Forces (forming the Lower House). The House of Laity is elected by the lay members of the Diocesan Conferences. Parochial affairs are managed by annual parochial church meetings and parochial church councils. Every measure passed by the Church Assembly must be submitted to the Ecclesiastical Committee, consisting of 15 members of the House of Lords nominated by the Lord Chancellor and 15 members of the House of Commons nominated by the Speaker. This committee reports on each measure to Parliament, and the measure receives the Royal Assent and becomes law if each House of Parliament resolves that the measure be presented to the Queen.

At 31 Dec. 1962 there were 14,468 ecclesiastical parishes, inclusive of the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands, but excluding Wales. These parishes do not, in many cases, coincide with civil parishes. Owing to the shortage of clergymen, although each parish has its church, not every one nowadays can have its own incumbent or minister; so that in the least populated areas one or more parishes may be served by a clergymen, who must be in priest's orders, and in these cases he holds the parishes in plurality. At 31 Dec. 1962, of the total of 11,390 parochial livings there were 1,029 vacant; 9,475 rectors, vicars or perpetual curates holding single or permanently united parishes; and 884 other incumbents holding parishes or benefices in plurality—a total of 10,361 incumbents. In addition there were about 3,000 assistant curates working in the parishes.

Private persons possess the right of presentation to over 2,000 benefices; the patronage of the others belongs mainly to the Queen, the bishops and cathedrals, the Lord Chancellor, and the universities of Oxford and Cambridge. In 1962 there were 12,314 benefices. In addition to the 13,361 parochial incumbents and assistant curates, there were 1,937 non-parochial clergymen serving in the Armed Services, universities, colleges, schools, prisons, hospitals and homes, having a total of about 3,000 non-parochial churches or chapels and other places of worship in use.

The income of the Church of England was estimated for 1961 to be at least £45m., made up as to £19·4m. for Cathedrals and parochial church councils, £15·7m. administered by the Church Commissioners, and the remainder by the Church of England Pensions Board, the Central Board of

Finance, the 43 diocesan boards of finance and many central and diocesan church societies.

The membership of the Church at 31 Dec. 1960 was estimated to be 27,323,000 baptized members, of whom 9,792,000 were confirmed.

Of the 41,467 churches and chapels registered for the solemnization o marriages at 30 June 1962, 16,810 belonged to the Established Church an the Church in Wales and 24,657 to other religious denominations. Of the 347,732 marriages celebrated in 1962, 47·4% were in the Established Church and the Church in Wales, 23% in churches or chapels of other denominations and 29·6% were civil marriages in a Registrar's Office.

Roman Catholics in England and Wales were estimated at 3·73m. i 1963. There were 4 archbishops and 14 bishops, 7,412 clergy and 2,86 churches and chapels.

The Unitarians have about 330 places of worship, the Catholic Apostoli Church over 80, the New Jerusalem Church about 75. The Salvation Army a religious body with a quasi-military organization, carries on both spiritua and social work at home and abroad, and had, in British Territory, 1963 2,609 officers, 1,001 corps, 49 Red Shield Centres and 56 Red Shield Mobil Units. There were also 32 eventide homes, 14 maternity homes, 2 maternity hospitals, 57 hostels for men, 17 hostels for women and girls, and 11 approve and training schools.

The following is a summary of statistics of certain churches in Englan and Wales, Channel Islands and Isle of Man:

| Denomination | Full members | Ministers in charge | Local and lay preachers |
|---|---|---|---|
| Methodist | 928,274 | 4,950 | 33,800 |
| Independent Methodist | 8,111 | 270 | — |
| Wesleyan Reform Union | 5,571 | 22 | 276 |
| Congregational Union | 210,268 | 1,809 | — |
| Baptist | 310,437 | 2,110 | — |
| Presbyterian | 70,298 | 319 | — |
| Calvinistic Methodist Church of Wales | 131,316 | 449 | — |
| Moravian | 2,936 | 40 | — |
| Society of Friends | 21,179 | — | — |

There are about 450,000 Jews in the UK with about 240 synagogues.

**Scotland.** The Church of Scotland (established in 1560 at the Reformation and re-established in 1688 as part of the Revolution Settlement) i Presbyterian, the ministers all being of equal rank. There is in each paris a kirk session, consisting of the minister and of several laymen called elder There are presbyteries (formed by groups of parishes), meeting frequentl throughout the year, and these are again grouped in synods, which mee half-yearly and can be appealed to against the decisions of the presbyterie The supreme court is the General Assembly, which now consists of 1,39 members, half clerical and half lay, chosen by the different presbyteries. meets annually in May (under the presidency of a Moderator appointed b the Assembly, the Soverign being represented by a Lord High Commissione appointed by the Queen on the nomination of the Government of the day and sits usually for 8 days. Any matters not decided during this perio may be left to a Commission which sits at stated intervals until the meetin of the next General Assembly.

On 2 Oct. 1929 the Church of Scotland and the United Free Church o Scotland were reunited under the name of The Church of Scotland, and th two bodies met in General Assembly in Edinburgh as one. The unite Church had, in Scotland, on 31 Dec. 1962, 2,200 congregations, 1,281,5 members, besides adherents; 2,710 Sunday schools, with 39,527 teache and 278,221 scholars in attendance. The Church courts are the General Assembly, 12 synods, 59 presbyteries in Scotland, 1 in England and 3 on the Continent, in addition to overseas presbyteries. Income in 1962 was £3,059,590. The Church has divinity faculties in the 4 Scottish universities of Edinburgh, Glasgow, Aberdeen and St Andrews, with 36 professors and lecturers. The Church's Foreign Mission agents (including nationals) number approximately 15,000, income exceeds £1m.

The Episcopal Church in Scotland is in full communion with the Church of England and is a Province of the Anglican Church. As at 31 Dec. 1962 it had 7 bishoprics, 361 churches and missions, 334 clergy and 97,894 members, of whom 56,759 were communicants.

There are in Scotland some small outstanding Presbyterian bodies and also Baptists, Congregationalists, Methodists and Unitarians.

The Roman Catholic Church had in Scotland (1962) 2 archbishops and 6 bishops, 1,264 clergy, about 450 churches, chapels and stations, and (1962) 792,640 adherents.

The proportion of marriages in Scotland according to the rites of the various Churches in 1960 was: Church of Scotland, 56·6%; Roman Catholic, 16·9%; Episcopal, 2%; United Free, 0·9%; others, 5·5%; civil, 17·9%.

*Facts and Figures about the Church of England.* Church Information Office, London, 1962
Davies, H., *The English Free Churches.* 2nd ed. London, 1963
Mayfield, G., *The Church of England: its members and its business.* 2nd ed. OUP, 1963
Moorman, J. R. H., *A History of the Church of England.* London, 1953

## EDUCATION

### State System of Education

### *England and Wales*

County councils and county borough councils are responsible for providing education and are therefore the 'local education authorities'. They build schools and colleges, pay teachers and provide materials, equipment, etc., meeting the cost out of local taxes and grants from the central government.

There are two kinds of school within the public system: the county school, which is provided and maintained entirely by the local authority, and the voluntary school, where a voluntary organization also carries responsibility. Both county and voluntary schools are described as 'maintained schools'. Every maintained primary school has a body of managers and every such secondary school a body of governors. There are three kinds of voluntary school, controlled, aided and 'special agreement'. At a controlled school two-thirds of the managers (or governors) are nominated by the local education authority and the remainder by the voluntary interest. The expenses of maintenance are borne by the local education authority, which also appoints the teachers. At an aided school the voluntary body appoints two-thirds of the managers, who maintain the exterior of the buildings. Three-quarters of the approved expenditure is reimbursed by the central authority, and the local authority pays for the maintenance of the interior of the buildings, pays the teachers and meets the costs of generally running the school. Local authorities may, by special agreement, undertake to pay between half and three-quarters of the cost of a new voluntary secondary school. In such schools two-thirds of the governors are appointed by the voluntary body. Maintenance is usually apportioned between the authority and the voluntary body as in an aided school.

Full-time schooling is available free for all children in publicly maintained primary and secondary (including voluntary) schools.

*Primary Education.* This continues until about the age of 11 and primary schools consist of infant schools for children aged 5–7 and junior schools for those aged 7–11. Children under 5, whose attendance is not compulsory, are accommodated either in nursery schools or in nursery classes attached to infant schools.

*Secondary Education.* Secondary provision is normally in grammar or modern schools, with the addition in some areas of technical schools. Each local authority has its own arrangements for deciding what kind of school will best suit each child. A grammar school provides a mainly academic course for pupils remaining at school until 16 years of age or more. A secondary technical school provides a course normally until the age of 16, and the secondary modern school provides a general and practical education up to the minimum school-leaving age of 15 and increasingly for some children beyond it. There are also schools ('comprehensive' schools) organized to cater for two of these groups or for all three.

In Jan. 1963 there were 6,925,328 pupils, aged between 2 and 19, on the registers of primary and secondary schools maintained by local education authorities. The estimated number of such pupils in 1964 is 7,058,400, and for 1965 is 7,101,700.

*Direct-Grant Grammar Schools.* These schools receive grants direct from the Ministry of Education and are independent of local education authorities. They charge fees, but must offer 25% of their places each year, free of charge, to pupils who have previously attended grant-aided primary schools for at least 2 years. These free places are usually offered through the agency of the local education authority, in which case the authority pays the fees. The school governors must also, if requested by the local education authority, put at the authority's disposal a further 25% of places for pupils who need not have attended a grant-aided school. Tuition fees for the remaining places are payable by parents, but relief may be claimed in certain circumstances. On 1 Jan. 1963 there were 112,586 pupils in 179 direct grant grammar schools.

*Special Schools.* Each local authority has a duty to provide educational treatment for handicapped children. Ten categories of such handicapped children are defined in regulations: deaf, partially hearing, blind, partially sighted, physically handicapped, educationally sub-normal, epileptic, maladjusted, those suffering from speech defects not due to deafness and the delicate. Special educational treatment is provided either in an ordinary school or, in serious cases, at a special approved school. For children at special schools attendance is compulsory between the ages of 5 and 16 years.

In Jan. 1963 there were 754 special schools for mentally or physically handicapped children, excluding hospital special schools, with 65,418 pupils (39,099 boys and 26,319 girls).

*Ancillary Services.* Local education authorities must make available free medical inspection and treatment and provide a school dental service for children attending maintained schools in their area. Many authorities provide child-guidance clinics, and speech therapy is an important part of school health provision.

Every local education authority is required to make milk and meals available to pupils attending maintained schools. At present one-third of a pint of milk is provided daily free of charge. Milk is also made available free of charge to pupils at independent schools. Most maintained schools now have facilities for school dinners, for which a small charge is made, but a pupil may receive a dinner free, or at a cheaper rate according to the parent's ability to pay. In primary and secondary schools (including Nursery and Special Schools) maintained by local education authorities, the percentage of pupils taking dinners in autumn, 1962, amounted to 56·1%, and pupils taking milk, 82·5%. For 1963–64 the estimated cost of milk was £12·0m. and of school meals, £58·0m.

Children below the age of 8 with 2 miles or more to travel to school must be provided with free transport by the local education authority, while older children with 3 miles to travel get similar provision.

*Further Education.* Education for those who have left school is undertaken by local education authorities, by voluntary organizations and by extra-mural departments of the universities. Vocational courses are connected with the individual's employment, and are provided in technical and commercial colleges, art colleges and schools and in evening institutes, and can be entered at any age from 15 onwards. The main types of technical colleges are: (*a*) Colleges of advanced technology. Their main purpose is the provision of full-time and sandwich courses of advanced study in technological subjects. Since April 1962 these 10 colleges have been financed by direct grant from the Ministry of Education. (*b*) National colleges. These 6 colleges have been established and financed jointly by the Ministry of Education and Industry to provide advanced technical studies for particular industries. (*c*) Regional colleges, 25 in number, provide a substantial amount of advanced study, particularly by full-time and sandwich courses. (*d*) Other major establishments, numbering some 500, provide a wide variety of courses, some concentrating more on advanced work, others providing mainly part-time courses for younger students. Many part-time students during the day are released by employers as part of their apprenticeship or other training.

Education at institutions of further education is not free, but fees are generally low, and are remitted for most students under the age of 18 by the local authority. In the educational year 1962–63 there were 549 major establishments (other than art), 166 art establishments and 38 agricultural institutes. In addition there were about 7,700 evening institutes. The number of students attending during 1962–63 was, full-time, 156,703 (including 15,979 sandwich students) and part-time, 2,458,440, of which 1,039,132 attended evening institutes.

The number of students released by their employers during working hours in 1962–63 was 531,297, including manufacturing industries, 256,277; building and contracting, 58,248; mining, 23,451.

*Awards to Students.* In 1962, 1,862 State Scholarships (awarded on results at the examination for the General Certificate of Education) were taken up at universities; the total number of such awards current in 1962 was 16,077. The number of State Scholarships which were supplemental (*i.e.*, those which were awarded to the holders of university and college open scholarships and exhibitions) taken up was 1,565.

In addition 197 Technical State Scholarships were taken up at universities and other educational establishments, and 26 State Scholarships for mature students were taken up at universities.

Awards were also made by local education authorities, and, in 1962, 23,763 of the awards were taken up at universities, making a total of 64,897 current at universities in that year.

*Teachers.* In order to qualify for work in maintained schools, most teachers take a course of training at a training college. Graduates and holders of some specialist qualifications are at present regarded as qualified to teach without training, but eventually holders of these qualifications will also be obliged to take a training course before being appointed for the first time, and many already do so voluntarily.

Over 140 colleges provide 3-year courses for intending teachers. The majority are known as general colleges and are concerned with most subjects taught in schools. Some are concerned only with the training of women specialist teachers of physical education or housecraft. About two-thirds of the colleges are maintained by local education authorities, and the remainder by voluntary bodies which are usually associated with a religious denomination. In 1963–64 there were about 54,000 students in the colleges.

There are also art training centres for specialist teachers of art, university departments of education for graduates and technical training colleges for people wishing to work mainly in further education. All of these offer one-year courses.

On 1 Jan. 1963 there were 282,418 full-time teachers (116,593 men and 165,825 women) employed by local education authorities in maintained schools.

*Finance.* Total current and capital expenditure on education in England and Wales from public funds (excluding university education) is estimated at £1,030·3m. for 1962–63, as compared with £1,108m. for 1963–64.

### *Scotland*

*Primary Education.* In 1962–63 there were 2,758 schools with primary departments and the number on the registers was 583,557. In addition, there were 87 nursery schools, and nursery classes attached to 40 ordinary schools, with a total enrolment of 5,723 pupils.

As at 1 Oct. 1963, 19,169 recognized certificated teachers were employed in schools with primary departments.

There were 21 residential special schools, and 110 day special schools; special classes were attached to 49 ordinary schools. The total number of handicapped children under instruction was 10,556, of which 7,833 were mentally handicapped, 1,311 were physically handicapped, 396 were blind or partially blind and 786 were deaf or partially deaf, and 230 were otherwise handicapped. At 31 March 1963 there were 24 approved schools with a total enrolment of 1,603.

*Secondary Education.* In 1962–63, secondary schools numbered 744, 96 providing Scottish Certificate of Education courses only, 285 providing Scottish Certificate of Education and non-certificate courses, and 363 providing non-certificate courses only. The number of scholars taking secondary courses was 286,441. The number of teachers in secondary departments at 1 Oct. 1963 was 17,691. In 1962–63 there were 6,144 students training to be certificated teachers, including 1,036 graduates, in 7 colleges of education.

*Further Education.* Centres for further education numbered 1,124 in 1962–63 with a total attendance of 276,751 students. The number of students attending at the 16 central institutions was 25,989, including 7,956 full-time and 18,033 part-time, including those in attendance at central institutions within the administrative sphere of the Department of Agriculture and Fisheries for Scotland.

*Finance.* The total ordinary expenditure of education authorities during 1962–63 was £100,038,000 (subject to correction on audit), and the expenditure for 1963–64 was estimated at £111,032,000.

## INDEPENDENT SCHOOLS

Outside the state system of education there were in England and Wales 3,836 independent schools in Jan. 1963, ranging from large 'public' schools to small local ones catering for a handful of children; there were 485,458 pupils in these schools. In Scotland there were 139 independent schools, with a total of 17,883 pupils in 1962. Fees are charged by all these schools, which receive no grant from public funds. All independent schools are open to inspection by H.M. Inspectors, and just over one-third are recognized as efficient by the Ministry. The term 'public schools' refers to those establishments whose headmasters are members of the Headmasters' Conference. Qualifications under which a school may be represented at the Headmasters' Conference include the measure of independence enjoyed by the governing body and the amount of advanced courses undertaken. Some of these schools are for boarders only, but the majority include non-resident 'day-boys'.

The earliest of the schools were founded by, and attached to, the medieval churches. Many were founded as 'grammar' (classical) schools in the 16th century, receiving charters from the reigning sovereign. Reformed mainly in the middle of the 19th century, these schools now provide the highest form of English pre-university education. Among the most well-known independent schools are Eton College, founded in 1440 by Henry VI, with 1,196 boys; Winchester College, 1394, founded by William of Wykeham, Bishop of Winchester, 526 boys; Harrow School, founded in 1560 as a grammar school by John Lyon, a yeoman, 644 boys; Charterhouse, 1611, 660 boys. Among the earliest foundations are King's School, Canterbury, founded 600; King's School, Rochester, 604; St Peter's, York, 627.

## UNIVERSITY EDUCATION

In *England* there are 20 degree-giving universities or degree-giving University Colleges. A new university college (Sussex University College) at Brighton was founded in May 1959, with faculties of arts and science. Incorporation as the University of Sussex took place in Oct. 1961. University colleges at York and Norwich also admitted undergraduates for the first time in 1963–64. Others are planned for Lancaster, Essex (Colchester), Warwick (Coventry) and Kent (Canterbury).

In *Wales* there is one university, the University of Wales, with colleges at Aberystwyth, Bangor, Cardiff and Swansea.

All these universities and the university college are independent, self-governing institutions although they receive substantial aid from the state through the University Grants Committee. This is a committee appointed by the Treasury designed to advise the Government on the needs of the universities, and to prepare plans for future development, on which sit representatives of the universities. The Ministry of Education and local education authorities have no responsibility for universities.

All universities charge fees but financial help is available to students from several sources. The universities themselves provide scholarships of various kinds, the Ministry of Education offers a number of scholarships for nature students every year and all local education authorities have a system of awards to help suitable students to attend university. Most of the undergraduate awards made by local education authorities are offered on the results of the General Certificate of Education. The Ministry also offers supplementary awards to holders of certain scholarships provided by universities. The amount of aid given generally depends upon the parents' means. Over three-quarters of the students at the English and Welsh universities are in receipt of some form of financial assistance.

Awards known as state studentships are offered on a competitive basis by the Ministry from among candidates considered by the universities to be qualified for post-graduate studies in arts subjects; similar awards, tenable at universities or technical colleges, are offered by the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research to students studying science, mathematics and technology at the post-graduate level.

In *Scotland* there are 4 universities, Aberdeen, Edinburgh, Glasgow and St Andrews. The Carnegie Trust, founded in 1901 with a capital of £2m., has an annual income of £100,000, of which half is devoted to the equipment and expansion of the Scottish universities and half to assisting students.

The following table gives the approximate number of professors, lecturers, etc., and students for 1963–64 (the dates of foundation in brackets):

| Universities | Teachers | Students | Universities | Teachers | Students |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *England*— | | | *England* (contd.)— | | |
| Oxford | 1,070 | 9,022 | Nottingham (1948) | 400 | 3,068 |
| Cambridge | 833 | 9,088 | Keele (1950) | 126 | 942 |
| Durham (1832) | 274 | 1,911 | Southampton (1952) | 248 | 2,095 |
| London (1836) | 2,495[1] | 28,603[2] | Hull (1954) | 242 | 2,233 |
| Manchester (1880) | 1,087[4] | 8,525[3] | Exeter (1955) | 168 | 1,848 |
| Birmingham (1900) | 611 | 4,947 | Leicester (1957) | 218 | 1,890 |
| Liverpool (1903) | 777 | 5,407 | Sussex (1959) | 106 | 875 |
| Leeds (1904) | 947 | 5,932 | York (1963) | 33 | 225 |
| Sheffield (1905) | 540 | 3,808 | East Anglia (1963) | 20 | 116 |
| Bristol (1909) | 510 | 3,983 | | | |
| Reading (1926) | 270 | 1,943 | *Total for England* | 10,975 | 96,461 |

[1] Recognized teachers.
[2] Internal (1962–63). External (1962–63) 26,688 (including 8,218 overseas students).
[3] Including Technology.
[4] Excluding Technology.

| Universities | Teachers | Students | Universities | Teachers | Students |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Scotland*— | | | *Wales*— | | |
| St Andrews (1411) | 507 | 3,106 | Aberystwyth (1872) | 288 | 1,881 |
| Glasgow (1451) | 725 | 6,612 | Cardiff (1883) | 260 | 2,489 |
| Aberdeen (1494) | 579 | 2,996 | Bangor (1884) | 215 | 1,683 |
| Edinburgh (1582) | 709 | 7,783 | Swansea (1920) | 238 | 2,069 |
| *Total for Scotland* | 2,520 | 20,497 | *Total for Wales* | 1,001 | 8,122 |

At most of the universities and university colleges women students are admitted on equal terms with men. Number of women students (included above): England, 23,516; Wales, 2,787; Scotland, 6,132. There are, however, several colleges exclusively for female students.

## THE BRITISH COUNCIL

The British Council was established in Nov. 1934, and incorporated by Royal Charter in 1940. Its principal purposes are the promotion of a wider knowledge of the UK and the English language abroad and the development of closer cultural relations between the UK and other countries.

The council derives its funds from votes of the Foreign Office, Commonwealth Relations Office, Colonial Office, Central African Office, Department of Technical Co-operation and Board of Trade. For the year ending 31 March 1965 grants totalled £10·01m.

The principal officers of the council are as follows: *President:* Gen. Sir Ronald Adam, Bt, GCB, DSO, OBE. *Vice-President:* Sir Reginald Leeper, GBE, KCMG. *Chairman:* Lord Bridges, PC, GCVO, MC. *Vice-Chairmen:* The Countess of Albemarle, DBE; M. Edelman, MP; Sir Charles Mott-Radclyffe, MP. *Director-General:* Sir Paul Sinker, KCMG, CB.

Under the charter the powers of the council are vested in the Executive Committee of not more than 30 members, of whom 9 are nominated by the following: The Lord President of the Council, the Secretaries of State for Foreign Affairs, the Home Department, Scotland, Commonwealth Relations and the Colonies, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, the President of the Board of Trade and the Minister of Education.

The Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs is responsible to Parliament for the council's work in or relating to foreign countries and the Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations and for the Colonies is responsible to Parliament for its work in the Commonwealth.

In March 1964 the Council had staff in most Commonwealth countries and in 47 foreign countries. It maintains centres in many of them, with the exception of Latin America, where it co-operates with and assists Anglophil societies, which themselves own English-teaching institutes.

The Council's activities overseas include the encouragement of English language teaching and British studies in schools, universities and other institutions, generally in co-operation with the educational authorities of the countries concerned. It assists in the training of teachers of English and recruits British teachers in the UK on behalf of overseas authorities for short-term service in schools and universities abroad. It maintains 120 libraries of British books and periodicals in its overseas centres and in many parts of the Commonwealth assists in the development of public library services. It fosters a knowledge of British developments and achievements through films, lectures and exhibitions and sponsors music, theatre and ballet tours by leading artists and companies in many parts of the world. In 1962–63 courses in English language, literature and British institutions were provided in 25 countries for 64,561 fee-paying adults at the Council's centres or by organizations with which it is associated. The Council conducted examinations for various British examining bodies, academic and professional, and 472 lecture tours and advisory visits by British experts were arranged.

In the UK, where the Council has 21 centres and 4 student residences, it arranged study programmes for 8,315 visitors, including holders of United Nations and Colombo Plan Fellowships, members of short courses and individual experts, most of these visits being financed from overseas sources. Services to Commonwealth and other students from overseas included meeting 11,633 on arrival, finding accommodation for 5,992, apart from those in the residences, social and cultural activities for 12,097 and vacation and shorter courses and tours for 21,489. On behalf of the Commonwealth Scholarship Commission in the UK, the Council provides administrative and welfare services for Commonwealth Scholars and Teacher-Bursars. The Council awarded 391 scholarships for post-graduate study in Britain and 352 bursaries for short periods of training. Through the Council 26 foreign countries and international bodies offered 130 scholarships to British students.

The Council publishes the following periodicals: *British Medical Bulletin*, *British Medical Book List* and *British Book News*. Brochures are published for the Council in the series: *Writers and Their Work*.

*Headquarters:* 65 Davies St., London, W1.

## JUSTICE

### England and Wales

The legal system of England and Wales, divided into civil and criminal courts, has at the head of the superior courts, as the ultimate court of appeal, the House of Lords, which hears each year a number of appeals in civil matters, including a certain number from Scotland and Northern Ireland, and very occasionally an appeal in a criminal case. In order that civil cases may go from the Court of Appeal to the House of Lords, it is necessary to obtain the leave of either the Court of Appeal or the House itself. An appeal can be brought from a decision of the Court of Criminal Appeal provided that the Court or the House of Lords is satisfied that a point of law 'of exceptional public importance' is involved, and that it is desirable in the public interest that a further appeal should be brought. As a judicial body, the House of Lords consists of the Lord Chancellor, the Lords of Appeal in Ordinary, commonly called Law Lords, and such other members of the House as have held high judicial office. The final court of appeal for certain of the Commonwealth countries is the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, constituted on a basis similar to the House of Lords.

*Civil Law.* The main courts of civil jurisdiction are the county courts for less important cases, and the High Court for the more important hearings.

There are nearly 400 county courts located throughout the country, grouped in circuits, and each presided over by a paid judge. They are charged with duties in matters such as rent restriction, workmen's compensation, etc., and have a general jurisdiction (subject to certain rights of transfer to the High Court given to defendants) to determine all actions founded on contract or tort involving sums of not more than £400; but certain matters, such as actions of libel and slander, are entirely reserved for the High Court.

The High Court has both appellate and original jurisdiction, covering virtually all civil causes. The judges of the High Court are attached to one of its 3 divisions: Chancery; Probate, Divorce and Admiralty; and Queen's Bench, each with its separate field of jurisdiction. There are 53 such judges, called puisne judges, and the Lord Chancellor is the president. For the hearing of cases of first instance, the High Court judges sit singly. Appellate jurisdiction is usually exercised by courts consisting of 3 (sometimes 2) judges, though in certain circumstances a judge sitting alone may hear the appeal.

The Court of Appeal hears the more important appeals in civil actions. It consists of the Lord Chancellor, the heads of the 3 divisions of the High Court, and the Lords of Appeal in Ordinary; but effectively its head is the Master of the Rolls, aided by 11 Lord Justices of Appeal sitting in 4 divisions.

Civil proceedings are instituted by the aggrieved person, but, as they are a private matter, they are frequently settled by the parties to a dispute through their solicitors before the matter actually comes to court. In some cases, at the instance of either party, a jury may sit to decide questions of fact and the award of damages.

*Criminal Law.* At the base of the system of criminal courts are the lay magistrates who, outside the larger towns, try the great proportion of minor offenders (over 97% of all criminal cases) as well as undertaking an increasing proportion of civil work. Most of these magistrates' courts consist of 2 to 6 lay magistrates who are unpaid and need not possess legal qualifications, though they do have the assistance on points of law of a professional clerk to the justices. In central London and large cities there exist stipendiary magistrates, paid for their duties. These are professional lawyers and usually sit alone. Exercising summary jurisdiction in petty sessions, justices have power to pass sentences of imprisonment up to, in general, 7 months, and to impose fines up to, in general, £50. One of their most important functions is to examine accused persons charged with graver offences and to commit them for trial at Assizes or Quarter Sessions. The justices also deal with traffic offences and breaches of such statutes as those dealing with food and drugs, hours of work, etc. Certain persons are *ex-officio* justices, but the vast majority are placed upon the Commission of the Peace by the Lord Chancellor, who is assisted by advisory committees over which the Lords Lieutenants in the counties preside. Women are now eligible to act as justices, and the number on the Commission of the Peace is estimated to be about 4,000.

Specially qualified magistrates sit in juvenile courts to hear cases involving young persons under 17 years of age charged with criminal offences (other than homicide) or brought before the court as being in need of care and attention. These courts normally sit with 3 magistrates, including 1 woman, and are accommodated separately from other courts.

Above these magistrates' courts are courts of Quarter Sessions, sitting at least 4 times a year. In the counties these courts consist of lay magistrates presided over by a legally qualified chairman. In London, Lancashire and Middlesex, where the courts have continuous sittings, the chairman and deputy chairman usually preside alone. In the larger boroughs these courts are presided over by a Recorder, who is a barrister specially appointed to act in this capacity. These courts have a more extensive original jurisdiction than magistrates' courts and have certain powers to hear appeals from the magistrates' courts.

Assize courts are branches of the High Court presided over by High Court judges and sitting in certain large towns. Their responsibility is to try the most serious offences and cases presenting special difficulties. Special criminal courts called Crown Courts sit in Liverpool and Manchester, presided over by whole-time Recorders and acting both as Quarter Sessions for these cities and Assizes for South Lancashire. In London the Central Criminal Court sits at the Old Bailey, acting as the Assizes for London, Middlesex and the surrounding area, presided over by salaried judicial officers.

Appeals from magistrates' courts go to a Divisional Court of the High Court (when a point of law is involved) or to Quarter Sessions if the appeal is against conviction or sentence. Appeals from other courts of criminal jurisdiction go to the Court of Criminal Appeal. Appeals on questions of law go by right, and appeals on other matters by leave. The Court of Criminal Appeal is presided over by the Lord Chief Justice, sitting with 3 or 5 judges of the Queen's Bench Division.

There remains as a last resort the invocation of the royal prerogative exercised on the advice of the Home Secretary. By this means a small number of death sentences are each year commuted for terms of imprisonment.

All criminal trials, except those which come before courts of summary jurisdiction or the House of Lords, are tried by a judge and a jury, consisting of 12 members, completely independent of the judiciary. The composition of the jury may be challenged if cause can be shown for objection to any juror, and, in a limited number of instances, by the defendant without showing cause. The judge is responsible for sentences given to convicted offenders, but the jury decides whether the accused is guilty or not. A unanimous verdict of guilt or innocence must be obtained. The failure of a jury to agree involves the re-trial of the case before a new jury.

*Military Courts.* Offences by military personnel against the system of military law created under the powers of the Army Act or Naval Discipline Act are dealt with by courts-martial. Appeals lie to a Courts-Martial Appeals Court, and from that court an appeal may lie to the House of Lords.

*The Personnel of the Law.* All judicial officers except the Lord Chancellor are independent of Parliament and the Executive. They are appointed by the Crown on the advice of Ministers and hold office until retirement age or, in some cases, for a fixed term of years. The legal profession is divided; barristers, who advise on legal problems and conduct cases in court, act for the public only through solicitors, who deal directly with the legal business brought to them by the public. Higher judicial appointments are made from Queen's Counsel, barristers of long standing appointed as such by the Lord Chancellor.

Aid is provided for persons who are unable through lack of means to pay for legal assistance in civil or criminal proceedings. Under the provisions of the Legal Aid and Advice Act, 1949, a person of poor or moderate means may be provided with the services of solicitor and counsel in civil proceedings in the Supreme Court and the Chancery Court of the County Palatine of Lancaster, either without charge or, if his means allow, on payment of a contribution. Legal aid was extended to County Courts as from 1 Jan. 1956. In 1962–63 there were 123,553 applications for legal aid. Under the Poor Prisoners Defence Act, 1930, any person committed for trial for an indictable offence whose means appear insufficient to enable him to obtain legal assistance in the ordinary way may, on being granted a 'defence certificate', have free legal aid and have counsel and solicitor assigned to him for his defence. In charges of murder a defence certificate must in such circumstances be granted. Persons charged before the justices may similarly be granted a 'legal aid certificate', entitling them to the services of a solicitor. The cost of legal aid is met from: (*a*) contributions from assisted persons; (*b*) costs recovered from opposed parties; (*c*) a grant from the Exchequer. The cost of legal aid in the year 1962–63 was £3,594,000.

The authorized strength of the police force in England and Wales in Dec. 1963 was 82,792 men and 3,079 women. The strength was 77,073 men and 2,503 women. In addition, there were 133 whole-time auxiliaries of the First Police Reserve and 45,906 special constables (including 1,115 women). Total police net expenditure (estimated) in England and Wales for 1962–63 was £136,005,353 (£127,015,198 for 1961–62).

Jackson, R. M., *The Machinery of Justice in England.* 3rd ed. London, 1960

## Scotland

The High Court of Justiciary is the supreme criminal court in Scotland and has jurisdiction in all cases of crime committed in any part of Scotland, unless expressly excluded by statute. It consists of the Lord Justice-General, the Lord Justice-Clerk and 14 other judges, who are the same judges as of the Court of Session, the Scottish supreme civil court. The Court, which is presided over by the Lord Justice-General, whom failing, the Lord Justice-Clerk, exercises an appellate jurisdiction as well as one of first instance, and sits as business requires in Edinburgh as a Court of Appeal (the minimum *quorum* being 3 judges) and also there and on circuit at various towns throughout the country for the trial of criminal cases. The decisions of the Court in either case are not subject to review by the House of Lords. One judge sitting with a jury of 15 persons can, and usually does, try cases, but 2 or more (with a jury) may do so in important or complex cases. It has a privative jurisdiction over cases of treason, murder, rape, deforcement of messengers and breach of duty by magistrates. It also, in practice, is the only court which tries cases of incest, sodomy and other serious or aggravated crimes against person or property and generally those cases in which a sentence greater than imprisonment for 2 years may be imposed either under statute or common law. Moreover, the Court has inherent power to try and to punish all acts which are plainly criminal though previously unknown and not dealt with by any statute.

The appellate jurisdiction of the High Court of Justiciary extends to all cases tried on indictment, whether in the High Court or the Sheriff Court, and persons so convicted may appeal to the Court on any ground involving a question of law alone, or apply for leave to appeal, on any question of fact or of mixed law and fact, or on any other sufficient ground, and also against sentence unless it is one fixed by law. It is also a court of review from courts of summary criminal jurisdiction, and on the final determination of any summary prosecution either party may appeal to the Court by way of stated case on questions of law, procedure, etc., but not on questions of fact. A further or complementary form of process of review which can be resorted to by convicted persons in these courts is by Bill of Suspension (and Liberation), but it is of strictly limited application. A prosecutor in these courts may also bring under review a decision in law, prior to final judgment of the case, by way of Bill of Advocation, but this process is infrequently resorted to. The Court also hears appeals under the Courts-Martial (Appeals) Act 1951.

The Sheriff Court has an inherent universal criminal jurisdiction (as well as an extensive civil one) limited in general to crimes and offences committed within a sheriffdom (*i.e.*, a county or a combination of counties), which has, however, been curtailed by statute or practice under which the High Court of Justiciary has exclusive jurisdiction in relation to the crimes above-mentioned. This Court is presided over by a Sheriff-Principal or a Sheriff-Substitute, and when trying cases on indictment sits with a jury of 15 persons. His power of awarding punishment involving imprisonment is restricted to 2 years in the maximum, but he may under certain statutory powers remit the prisoner to the High Court for sentence. The Sheriff also exercises a wide summary criminal jurisdiction and when doing so sits without a jury; and he has concurrent jurisdiction with every other court within his sheriffdom in regard to all offences competent for trial in summary courts. The great majority of offences which come before the courts are of a minor nature and, as such, are disposed of in the Sheriff Courts. In cases indicted for trial in the High Court of Justiciary the Pleading, or First Diet, is always held in the Sheriff Court and, in these cases, the Sheriff may dispose of any objection of a preliminary nature, whether to the citation or relevancy or otherwise, or may refrain from doing so. In either case the Sheriff's decision can be reviewed by the High Court at the Second, or Trial, Diet.

Burgh Magistrates (Police Courts) and Justice of the Peace Courts have jurisdiction in petty cases occurring within the burgh, or county, and in minor offences under various statutes.

The Court of Session, presided over by the Lord President (the Lord Justice-General in criminal cases), and divided into an Inner House comprising 2 divisions of 4 judges each, and an Outer House comprising 8 single judges, exercises the highest civil jurisdiction in Scotland, with the House of Lords as a court of appeal.

The police forces in Scotland at the end of 1963 had an authorized establishment of 10,130 (including 359 women); the strength was 9,409 men and 329 women. Whole-time 'additional' policemen numbered 116, and there were 7,327 part-time special constables. The estimated expenditure on police, borne by the Government, was £7,172,825 for 1962–63.

## CIVIL JUDICIAL STATISTICS

| ENGLAND AND WALES | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Appellate Courts* | | | |
| Judicial Committee of the Privy Council | 71 | 54 | 52 |
| House of Lords | 48 | 59 | 45 |
| Court of Appeal | 749 | 690 | 704 |
| High Court of Justice (appeals and special cases from inferior courts) | 377 | 455 | 538 |
| *Courts of First Instance* | | | |
| High Court of Justice: | | | |
| Chancery Division | 10,839 | 11,582 | 13,405 |
| Queen's Bench Division | 110,980 | 129,040 | 130,939 |
| Probate, Divorce and Admiralty Division | 29,165 | 32,586 | 35,354 |
| County courts | 1,492,958 | 1,683,582 | 1,681,135 |
| Other courts | 26,056 | 25,497 | 21,096 |
| SCOTLAND | | | |
| House of Lords (Appeals from Court of Session) | 13 | 14 | 14 |
| Court of Session—General Department | 5,883 | 5,973 | 6,369 |
| Sheriff's Ordinary Court | 37,616 | 41,373 | 44,476 |
| Sheriff's Small Debt Court | 147,081 | 147,306 | 150,894 |
| Justice of Peace Small Debt Court | 5,757 | 4,888 | 5,664 |

## CRIMINAL STATISTICS

| ENGLAND AND WALES | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Indictable offences*— | | | |
| Proceedings taken | 174,659 | 192,791 | 212,539 |
| Found guilty at Magistrates' Courts | 135,652 | 150,934 | 174,205 |
| Found guilty at Assizes or Quarter Sessions | 27,830 | 31,283 | 29,570 |
| *Non-indictable offences*— | | | |
| Proceedings taken | 912,535 | 1,013,642 | 1,107,134 |
| Found guilty at Magistrates' Courts [1] | 871,730 | 970,180 | 1,062,821 |
| *Juveniles* (included above) [2]— | | | |
| Indictable offences (found guilty) | 57,360 | 64,284 | 66,222 |
| Non-indictable offences (found guilty) | 49,640 | 55,914 | 54,725 |
| Found guilty at Magistrates' Courts: total | 105,740 | 118,691 | 119,672 |
| Found guilty at Assizes or Quarter Sessions | 1,246 | 1,507 | 1,275 |
| SCOTLAND | | | |
| *Crimes*— | | | |
| Proceedings taken | 27,215 | 30,220 | 32,901 |
| Disposed of summarily | 25,080 | 27,852 | 30,408 |
| *Miscellaneous offences*— | | | |
| Proceedings taken | 150,121 | 142,236 | 145,334 |
| *Juveniles* [2]— | | | |
| Crimes—charges proved without finding of guilt | 3,805 | 4,402 | 4,200 |
| Found guilty | 5,616 | 6,477 | 7,025 |

[1] Offences against Defence Regulations when dealt with at Assizes or Quarter Session are now included for statistical purposes as indictable offences and when dealt with at magistrates' courts as non-indictable offences.

[2] Young persons under 17 years of age.

Daily average population in prisons and borstals in England and Wales in 1962 was 31,063 (convicted, 29,030; unconvicted, persons on remand or awaiting trial, 1,514, and 519 civil prisoners); in Scotland, 1963, 3,505 (convicted, 3,118; untried, 387); 1962, 3,238 (convicted, 2,877, untried, 361).

## NATIONAL INSURANCE

The National Insurance Act, 1946, came into operation on 5 July 1948, and the existing schemes of health, pensions and unemployment insurance were repealed from that date.

This Act applies in general to all persons in Great Britain who are over school-leaving age, and divides contributors into three classes, *i.e.*: (*a*) employed persons who work under contract of service or are paid apprentices; (*b*) self-employed persons; (*c*) non-employed or insured persons who are not in one of the other two classes.

From April 1961 a measure of graduated contributions and additions to retirement pensions related to employees' earnings has been introduced into national insurance. Members of an occupational pensions scheme can, subject to certain conditions, be contracted out of the graduated scheme. The main rates of combined weekly contributions payable from 3 June 1963 are as follows:

| | | Ordinary Flat-rate Contributions | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | *Men* | | *Women* | |
| | | Age 18 or over | Age under 18 | Age 18 or over | Age under 18 |
| Class 1: Employees *not* contracted out of the graduated part of national insurance . . | Employee . | 11*s.* 8*d.* | 7*s.* 8*d.* | 9*s.* 8*d.* | 6*s.* 4*d.* |
| | Employer . | 9*s.* 8*d.* | 7*s.* 0*d.* | 8*s.* 4*d.* | 5*s.* 7*d.* |
| | Total . | 21*s.* 4*d.* | 14*s.* 8*d.* | 18*s.* 0*d.* | 11*s.* 11*d.* |
| | Graduated national insurance contributions range from 1*d.* a week by employees earning just over £9 a week, to 7*s.* 8*d.* a week by those earning £18 a week or more. The employer pays an equal amount. | | | | |
| Class 1: Employees contracted out of the graduated part of national insurance . . . | Employee . | 14*s.* 1*d.* | — | 11*s.* 2*d.* | — |
| | Employer . | 12*s.* 1*d.* | — | 9*s.* 10*d.* | — |
| | Total . | 26*s.* 2*d.* | — | 21*s.* 0*d.* | — |
| Class 2: Self-employed people . | | 16*s.* 2*d.* | 9*s.* 1*d.* | 13*s.* 2*d.* | 7*s.* 9*d.* |
| Class 3: Non-employed people . | | 13*s.* 0*d.* | 7*s.* 4*d.* | 10*s.* 0*d.* | 6*s.* 0*d.* |

The weekly flat-rate contributions shown above include for employees in Class 1, the industrial injuries contributions, and for all Classes the National Health Service contributions.

Contributions for a man are payable up to the age of 65. If, at that age, he retires from work, he pays no more contributions. If he continues working, contributions are payable to the age of 70. Comparable ages for women are 60 and 65.

*Benefits.* The benefits are: (1) Unemployment benefit; (2) Sickness benefit; (3) Maternity benefit; (4) Widow's benefit; (5) Guardian's allowance; (6) Child's special allowance; (7) Retirement pension; (8) Death grant.

Employed persons qualify for all the benefits; self-employed qualify for all except unemployment; non-employed qualify for all except unemployment, sickness and maternity allowance.

Qualification for any benefit depends upon the fulfilment of the appropriate contribution and other conditions laid down in the Act and Regulations.

*Sickness and Unemployment Benefit.* The normal rate is £3 7*s.* 6*d.* a week, plus £2 1*s.* 6*d.* a week for an adult dependant, plus £1 for the first child below the family-allowance age limit and 12*s.* for each subsequent child in addition to any family allowance due.

*Maternity Benefit.* For a confinement a woman may receive a maternity grant of £16 and, where 2 or more children are born at the confinement, a further grant of £16 for each additional child who is alive 12 hours after its birth. In addition, home confinement grant of £6 is payable where the confinement takes place in the woman's home or otherwise at her own expense. If the woman has been gainfully employed or self-employed, and has been paying full national insurance contributions, she may receive a maternity allowance of £3 7*s.* 6*d.* a week normally payable for 18 weeks commencing 11 weeks before the expected week of confinement, provided she does no work during this period. Maternity allowance may be increased in certain circumstances in respect of dependants in the same way as sickness and unemployment benefits.

*Widow's Benefit.* On her husband's death a widow normally qualifies for 13 weeks for an allowance of £4 15*s.* a week for herself plus allowances for qualifying children at the following rates: £1 17*s.* 6*d.* for the first, £1 9*s.* 6*d.* for the second and £1 7*s.* 6*d.* for each other child. At the end of the 13 weeks she receives a widowed mother's allowance of £3 7*s.* 6*d.* for herself, and the allowances for the qualifying children continue at the same rate as for the first 13 weeks of widowhood. She may also receive her allowance at the personal rate of £3 7*s.* 6*d.* a week if she has living with her a child who, although not a qualifying child, is under 19. If she is over 50 (40 if the husband died before 4 Feb. 1957) when this allowance ceases and 3 years have elapsed since marriage, she qualifies for a widow's pension of £3 7*s.* 6*d.* a week. A widow left without any children under the age limit will receive a widow's pension of £3 7*s.* 6*d.* a week after her widow's allowance ceases if she is 50 or over and has been married not less than 3 years when she loses her husband. A working widowed mother's allowance or widow's pension is reduced for earnings above £7 or £5 a week respectively, but the reduction in a widowed mother's allowance cannot exceed £2 1*s.* 6*d.*

*Child's Special Allowance.* A woman whose marriage has been dissolved or annulled may, on the death of her former husband, be paid an allowance for any children of that marriage who are below the family allowances age limit, and to whose support he had contributed before his death. The allowance is payable at the rate of £1 17*s.* 6*d.* a week for the first child, £1 9*s.* 6*d* for the second child and £1 7*s.* 6*d.* for each subsequent child in addition to any family allowances due.

*Guardian's Allowance.* A person who has in his family a child below the family-allowances age limits may be entitled to a guardian's allowance of £1 17*s.* 6*d.* a week if both the parents of the child are dead and at least one of them was insured under the National Insurance Acts. When the child is illegitimate, or the parents were divorced, or one parent is missing, the allowance may be paid on the death of one parent only.

*Retirement Pension.* In order to receive a retirement pension, a standard flat rate of £3 7*s*. 6*d*. a week for a man or woman on his or her own insurance and £2 1*s*. 6*d*. a week for a woman through her husband's insurance, men between 65 and 70 and women between 60 and 65 must have retired from regular employment. An increase of £2 1*s*. 6*d*. a week may be payable for a dependent wife if she does not earn more than £2 1*s*. 6*d*. a week. In addition, £1 a week may be payable for the first child of the family under the age limits, and 12*s*., in addition to any family allowances, for each subsequent child. In certain circumstances an increase of £2 1*s*. 6*d*. a week may be payable for a woman having care of the pensioner's children. If, after being awarded a retirement pension, a man under 70 or a woman under 65 earns more than £5 in a calendar week, the pension for the next pension week, including any increase for a wife or child, will be reduced by 6*d*. for every shilling earned between £5 and £6 and by 1*s* for every shilling earned over £6. If retirement is postponed after minimum pension age increments of flat rate pension of 1*s*. a week can be earned for every 12 contributions which are paid for weeks of employment or self-employment between the ages of 65 and 70 for a man (60 and 65 for a woman). These increments are added to the pension when a person eventually retires or reaches the age of 70 (65 for a woman), whichever is the earlier. At age 70 (65) the pension for which a person has qualified may be paid in full whether a person continues in work or not irrespective of the amount of earnings.

*Death Grant.* The normal amount of the payment is: For an adult, £25; for a child aged 6 but under 18, £18 15*s*.; for a child aged 3 but under 6, £12 10*s*.; for a child under 3, £7 10*s*. For the death of a person who was within 10 years of pensionable age on 5 July 1948 (*i.e.*, a man over 55 and a woman over 50 on that date) only half the standard amount is payable. No grant is payable for the death of a person over pensionable age on 5 July 1948.

Unemployment benefit is paid through the Employment Exchanges. Retirement pensions are generally paid through Post Offices by order books. Other payments are usually made through local Pensions and National Insurance Offices by a postal draft.

## NATIONAL INSURANCE (INDUSTRIAL INJURIES) ACT, 1946

The Industrial Injuries Act, which also came into operation on 5 July 1948, provides a system of insurance against 'personal injury by accident arising out of and in the course of employment' and against certain prescribed diseases and injuries due to the nature of the employment. It takes the place of the Workmen's Compensation Acts and covers broadly the persons who are insured as employed persons under the National Insurance Act. The cost of the contribution is included in the employed person's National Insurance stamp, but there are no contribution conditions for the payment of benefit. Three types of benefit are provided:

(1) *Injury benefit*, payable during incapacity for work for a maximum of 26 weeks from the date of the accident or the development of the prescribed disease. The rate of this benefit is £5 15*s*. a week, with increases of £2 1*s*. 6*d*. for 1 adult dependant and £1 for the first child under the age limits and 12*s*. for each subsequent child in addition to any family allowances due. If the insured person is under 18 years of age and is not entitled to a dependant's

increase, benefit will be payable at a reduced rate—£4 6*s*. 3*d*. for a person between 17 and 18 and £2 17*s*. 6*d*. for a person under 17.

(2) *Disablement benefit*. This is payable where, as the result of an industrial accident or prescribed disease, some loss of faculty persists beyond any initial period of injury benefit. The loss of faculty will be assessed at a percentage by comparison with a person of the same age and sex whose condition is normal. If the assessment is 20%, or more, benefit will be a pension varying according to the assessment, from £1 3*s*. a week to £5 15*s*. a week. If the assessment is under 20%, benefit will normally be a gratuity of an amount not exceeding £380. Increases of benefit may be payable where a disablement causes special hardship or unemployability, where the pensioner is in need of constant attendance, or where the pensioner is in hospital for treatment for his injury. In the case of an unemployable pensioner, or a pensioner receiving hospital treatment, an increase of £2 1*s*. 6*d*. for an adult dependant and £1 for the first child under the age limits and 12*s*. for each subsequent child in addition to any family allowance due, will bepayable. Pensions for persons under 18 are reduced similarly to injury benefit.

(3) *Death benefit*. On the death of a person as the result of an industrial accident or a prescribed disease, certain dependants may qualify for benefit. Benefit for a widow is a pension normally of £4 15*s*. weekly for the first 13 weeks and thereafter £3 15*s*., depending on such factors as age, entitlement to a child's allowance and incapacity of self-support. If the conditions for pension at the higher rate are not satisfied the widow may receive a pension of 20*s*. a week. Children's allowances are payable to the widow, or other person, caring for children of the deceased. For widows, these allowances are usually at the rate of £1 17*s*. 6*d*. a week for the eldest or only child, £1 9*s*. 6*d*. for the second child and £1 7*s*. 6*d*. for any subsequent children: for other persons, the rate is £1 and 12*s*. respectively. A pension of £1 is payable to a woman having care of a child of the deceased. Benefit for widowers, parents and certain other relatives, take the form of pensions, allowances or gratuities according to the relationship to, and degree of maintenance by, the deceased.

## WAR PENSIONS

The number of beneficiaries in receipt of war (1914–18) pensions or allowances in payment as at 31 Dec. 1963 was 351,295. The number of beneficiaries in receipt of war (1939–45) pensions or allowances in payment as at 31 Dec. 1963 was 986,218. The estimated expenditure for both wars for 1964–65 is £110,857,000. The expenditure is exclusive of administrative expenses.

## NATIONAL INSURANCE FUNDS

At 1 April 1962 the combined balances of the National Insurance Fund and National Insurance (Reserve) Fund amounted to £1,445,458,633. Income to the National Insurance Fund during the period 1 April 1962 to 31 March 1963, consisting of contributions from insured persons and employers, payments from the Exchequer and interest on investments, etc., was £1,194,731,255. Payments of benefit in respect of unemployment were £64,453,624; sickness, £161,480,201; maternity, £25·5m.; widows, £84m.; guardian's allowance, £450,000; child's special allowances, £20,000; flat-rate retirement pensions, £806,942,119; graduated retirement pensions, £130,000; death grants, £6,704,006. The combined balance at 31 March 1963 was £1,432,859,216.

At 31 Dec. 1961 retirement and contributory old age pensions were paid to about 1,887,000 men and about 3,789,000 women. About 21,000 widows' allowances, about 568,000 other widows' benefits and about 5,800 guardians' allowances, orphans' pensions and children's allowances were in payment at the same date.

*Industrial Injuries Fund.* At 1 April 1962 there was a balance of £288,093,247. Income during the period 1 April 1962 to 31 March 1963, consisting of contributions from insured persons and employers, payments from the Exchequer and interest on investments, etc., amounted to £82,893,892. Benefits for injury totalled £20,021,362; for disablement, £33,366,476; for deaths, £4m. Administrative and other payments cost £8,863,553. There was a balance at 31 March 1963 of £304,535,748.

## FAMILY ALLOWANCES

Family allowances are cash payments, for the benefit of the family as a whole, to families with more than one child. The allowance is at weekly rate of 8*s*. for the second child and 10*s*. for each younger child. The children must be under the age limits. These are 15 for children who leave school at that age, 16 for certain handicapped children, and 19 for those who are receiving full-time education at a school or are apprentices with low earnings.

## NATIONAL ASSISTANCE BOARD

*National Assistance.* Under the National Assistance Act, 1948, the National Assistance Board is responsible for the grant of financial assistance to any persons in Great Britain aged 16 years or over who are not in full time remunerative work and who are without resources, or whose resources (including national insurance benefits) need to be supplemented in order to meet their requirements. The general standards by reference to which assistance is granted are determined by statutory regulations approved by Parliament. Persons who are dissatisfied with the amount of assistance granted to them may appeal to one of the local Appeal Tribunals established under the Act.

During the financial year ended 31 March 1963 net payments on national assistance amounted to £192,167,000.

*Non-contributory Pensions.* The Old Age Pensions Act, 1936, provides for the payment of non-contributory old age pensions, at the expense of the Exchequer, to persons who satisfy certain conditions as to age (they must have reached the age of 70 on or before 29 Sept. 1961, or the age of 40 at any date if they are blind), nationality, residence and means and who are not receiving retirement pensions or widows' benefit under the National Insurance Act, 1946. The rates of pension range from 28*s*. 4*d*. to 4*s*. 4*d* a week according to means, with a maximum of 18*s*. 4*d*. for married women. Claims are decided by the National Assistance Board, subject to a right of appeal to the local Appeal Tribunal established under the National Assistance Act, 1948.

During the financial year ended 31 March 1963 the net expenditure on non-contributory old age pensions was £7,533,000.

Newman, T. S., *Digest of British Social Insurance.* London, 1947 (and supplements, to date)

## NATIONAL HEALTH

The National Health Service in England and Wales started on 5 July 1948 under the National Health Service Act, 1946. There is a separate Act for Scotland and also one for Northern Ireland, where the Health Services are run on similar lines to those in England and Wales.

The National Health Service, which is available to every man, woman and child, is a charge on the national income in the same way as the armed forces and other necessities. Every resident in this country is entitled to use any complete part of the services, and no insurance qualification is necessary.

Most of the cost of running the service is met from the national exchequer, *i.e.*, from taxes, and about half the expenses of the local health services are met from local rates.

Since Sept. 1957 there has been a weekly National Health Service contribution which is now 3*s.* 4*d.* for men (employee 2*s.* 8½*d.*, employer 7½*d.*). Women, persons under 18, self-employed and non-employed persons pay a smaller contribution. For convenience this contribution is collected with the National Insurance contribution in a single combined weekly stamp and in 1963–64 was estimated at £145m. (£144m. in 1962–63). Eligibility for treatment under the National Health Service does not in any way depend on the payment of contributions.

*Organization.* England and Wales is divided into 15 hospital regions, each with its own Regional Hospital Board, which administers the hospital and specialist services in the area. The chairmen and members of the boards are appointed by the Minister of Health. Teaching Hospitals have their own boards of governors whose chairmen and members are similarly appointed by the Minister.

*Services.* The main branches into which the National Health Service is broadly divided are: hospital and specialist services, general medical and dental services, pharmaceutical services and supplementary ophthalmic services; local health authority services. All these services are free of charge except for such things as prescription items, spectacles, dentures and dental treatment, appliances, amenity beds in hospitals and for some of the local authority services, for which a partial charge may be made.

The total cost of the Health and Welfare Services (England and Wales) is estimated at £996m. for 1963–64 (£963m. in 1962–63) and the estimated net expenditure by the Exchequer (except for the Local Health and Welfare Services, where the rates and the Exchequer grants amounted to £117m.) in 1963–64 is £667m.

## WELFARE

### ACCOMMODATION AND WELFARE UNDER PART III OF THE NATIONAL ASSISTANCE ACT, 1948

The number of persons in residential and temporary accommodation provided by local authorities was as follows:

| England and Wales (31 Dec.) | Residential accommodation | Temporary accommodation | | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Adults and Children* | *Adults* | *Children* | *Adults and Children* |
| 1960 | 84,556 | 2,337 | 4,125 | 91,018 |
| 1961 | 86,455 | 2,772 | 5,008 | 94,235 |
| 1962 | 90,450 | 3,711 | 6,501 | 100,662 |
| Scotland | | | | |
| 1959 | 6,987 | 135 | | 7,122 |
| 1960 | 6,890 | 123 | | 7,013 |
| 1961 | 7,010 | 71 | | 7,081 |

**England and Wales.** Expenditure and income relating to accommodation and welfare services undertaken (in £ sterling):

| Year ended 31 March | Expenditure[1] (including loan charges) | Specific income | | Balance of expenditure not met out of specific income |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | *Government grants* | *Other specific income* | |
| 1960 | 31,488,000 | 54,000 | 10,252,000 | 21,182,000 |
| 1961 | 34,532,000 | 35,000 | 10,771,000 | 23,726,000 |
| 1962 | 38,604,000 | 28,000 | 12,363,000 | 26,213,000 |

[1] By local authorities.

**Scotland.** The total local authority expenditure for 1960–61 in respect of residential accommodation and welfare services under the National Assistance Act, 1948, was £3,712,000 (ordinary expenditure, £3,434,000, and capital expenditure, £278,000) and the income received, including contributions from other local authorities, was £1,342,000.

## FINANCE

Revenue and expenditure for years ending 31 March, in £ sterling:

| *Revenue* | Estimated in the Budgets | Actual receipts into the Exchequer | More (+) or less (−) than estimates |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 5,325,000,000 | 5,630,529,000 | +305,529,000 |
| 1961 | 5,980,000,000 | 5,934,000,000 | + 10,000,000 |
| 1962 | 6,508,000,000 | 6,645,000,000 | +137,000,000 |
| 1963 | 6,798,000,000 | 6,794,000,000 | − 4,000,000 |
| 1964 | 6,839,000,000 | 6,890,000,000 | + 51,000,000 |

The Budget estimate of ordinary revenue for 1964–65 is £7,352m. on basis of existing taxation.

| *Expenditure* | Budget and supplementary estimates | Actual payments out of the Exchequer | More (+) or less (−) than estimates |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 5,325,446,000 | 5,243,912,000 | − 81,534,000 |
| 1961 | 5,676,000,000 | 5,757,000,000 | +111,000,000 |
| 1962 | 6,002,000,000 | 6,235,000,000 | +233,000,000 |
| 1963 | 6,365,000,000 | 6,441,000,000 | + 76,000,000 |
| 1964 | 9,929,000,000 | 6,817,000,000 | −112,000,000 |

The Budget estimate of ordinary expenditure for 1964–65 is £7,388m.

The imperial revenue in detail for 1962–63 (inclusive of £2,624,705 duties collected for and due to the Isle of Man, and of the proceeds of duties the value of which is assigned under various Acts to local purposes), and the expenditure, are given below, as are also the Exchequer receipts for 1963–64 and the Budget estimate for 1964–65:

| Sources of revenue | Net receipts 1962–63 £ | £ | Exchequer receipts 1963–64 £1,000 | Budget estimate 1964–65 £1,000 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| i. Customs. Imports: | | | | |
| Spirits | 42,374,257 | | | |
| Beer | 12,776,152 | | | |
| Wine | 21,358,116 | | | |
| Tea | 345,084 | | | |
| Cocoa, chocolate, etc. | *−240,644* | | | |
| Coffee | 304,898 | | | |
| Sugar | 141,847 | | | |
| Tobacco and snuff | 879,193,753 | | | |
| Oil | 535,157,520 | | | |
| Matches and lighters | 4,506,726 | | | |
| Imports Duty Act, 1958 | 144,831,565 | | | |
| Miscellaneous | 1,531,706 | | | |
| | | 1,642,280,980 | — | — |
| ii. Excise: | | | | |
| Spirits | 143,624,703 | | | |
| Beer | 241,401,536 | | | |
| British wine | 4,503,646 | | | |
| Oil | 9,746,985 | | | |
| Sugar, molasses, etc. | 19,744 | | | |
| Purchase tax | 571,308,394 | | | |
| Licence duties | 1,136,404 | | | |
| Television advertising | 7,492,038 | | | |
| Matches and lighters | 7,676,413 | | | |
| Betting | 31,403,592 | | | |
| Television licences | 12,279,938 | | | |
| Miscellaneous | 111,616 | | | |
| | | 1,030,705,009 | — | — |
| Total Customs and Excise | | 2,672,985,989 | 2,766,000 | 2,860.000 |
| iii. Motor vehicle duties | — | 155,938,582 | 171,000 | 180,000 |
| iv. Estate, etc., duties | | | | |
| Estate duty | 270,407,696 | | | |
| Legacy duty | 14,267 | | | |
| Succession duty | 49,551 | | | |
| | | 270,471,514 | 310,000 | 310,000 |
| v. Stamps: | | | | |
| Land and property (excluding stocks and shares) | 27,803,704 | | | |
| Stocks, shares, etc. | 49,251,848 | | | |
| Companies capital duty | 4,690,362 | | | |
| Cheques, bills of exchange, etc. | 8,152,992 | | | |
| Receipts | 1,640,740 | | | |
| Shipping | 3,875 | | | |
| Insurances and miscellaneous | 4,146,861 | | | |
| | | 95,690,382 | 88,000 | 75.000 |
| vi. Income tax | — | 2,820,607,494 | 2,745,000 | 3,040 000 |
| vii. Surtax | — | 183,456,281 | 178,000 | 195,000 |
| viii. Profits and excess profits taxes and excess profit levy | — | 381,884,643 | 391,000 | 415,000 |
| ix. Other inland revenue | — | 356,524 | — | — |
| Total produce of taxes | — | 6,581,391,409 | 6,649,000 | 7,075,000 |
| x. Broadcast receiving licences | — | 40,755,475 | 50,000 | 57.000 |
| xi. Miscellaneous revenue | — | 181,564,022 | 191,000 | 220,000 |
| Total non-tax revenue | — | 222,319,497 | 241.000 | 277,000 |
| Total revenue | — | 6,803,710,906 | 6,890,000 | 7,352,000 |

The national expenditure chargeable against Revenue falls under two categories: I, the Consolidated Fund Charges, mainly bestowed on the National Debt; and II, the Supply Services, including the Defence and

Civil Services. The following are the branches of expenditure and the issues out of the Exchequer (in £1,000):

| Branches of expenditure | Year ended 31 March 1962 | Year ended 31 March 1963 | Year ended 31 March 1964 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Consolidated Fund: | | | |
| National debt services— | | | |
| Interest, management and expenses | 711,000[1] | 589,000[1] | 648,000[1] |
| Sinking funds | 40,000 | 41,000 | 42,000 |
| Payments to Northern Irish Exchequer | 97,000 | 102,000 | 118,000 |
| Other consolidated fund services | 19,000 | 14,000 | 9,000 |
| Total consolidated fund services | 867,000 | 746,000 | 817,000 |
| Supply: | | | |
| Army | 509,000 | 528,000 | 489,000 |
| Navy | 414,000 | 438,000 | 434,000 |
| Air Force | 547,000 | 570,000 | 499,000 |
| Ministry of Aviation (Defence) | 204,000 | 212,000 | 208,000 |
| Ministry of Defence | 15,000 | 18,000 | 20,000 |
| Civil votes | 3,679,000 | 3,929,000 | 4,350,000 |
| Total Supply services | 5,368,000 | 5,695,000 | 6,000,000 |
| Total expenditure chargeable against revenue | 6,235,000 | 6,441,000 | 6,817,000 |

[1] Excluding £325m. in 1961–62, £393m. in 1962–63 and £397m. in 1963–64, met from receipts under various Acts.

The Exchequer issues shown above were supplied to all departments to meet all their requirements, whether original or supplementary.

In addition to the ordinary expenditure given above, there were advances outstanding at 31 March 1963 (in £1m.), to the National Coal Board, amounting to 949, Electricity Council, 1,120; Gas Council, 157; British Railways Board, 1,564; Local Authorities, 2,575; New Towns Corporations, 322.

Advances outstanding to the Exchange Equalization Account amounted to 525; International Monetary Fund, 696. The money raised by National Savings Certificates in 1962–63 was £181m.; while the principal of National Savings Certificates paid off amounted to £166m.; Premium Bonds raised £73m. The balance in the Exchequer on 31 March 1963 was £3,482,064.

The following were the principal items of the original estimates for supply (civil) services for the years 1963–64 and 1964–65 (in £1,000):

| | *1963–64* | *1964–65* |
|---|---|---|
| Central government and Exchequer | 93,000 | 95,000 |
| Commonwealth and foreign | 173,000 | 180,000 |
| Home Department, law and justice | 148,000 | 158,000 |
| Local government, housing and social services | 2,533,000 | 2,752,000 |
| Industry, trade and transport | 483,000 | 496,000 |
| Common services (works, etc.), public buildings | 154,000 | 177,000 |
| Agriculture | 424,000 | 380,000 |
| Universities and scientific research | 197,000 | 205,000 |

*Gross National Product.* In 1962 (1963 in brackets) gross national product amounted (in £1m.) to 25,052 (26,358); including consumers' expenditure, 18,498 (19,432), public authorities current expenditure on goods and services, 4,857 (5,168), gross fixed capital formation at home, 4,670 (4,816), value of increase in stocks and work in progress, 101 (155), net income from abroad (exports of goods and services less imports of goods and services), –107 (–86), subsidies, 625 (578), less taxes on expenditure – 3,913 (– 4,046).

Personal income (before tax) amounted in 1962 to £23,926m. (£25,219m. in 1963).

*National Incomes Commission.* On 5 Nov. 1962 a National Incomes Commission was set up to provide impartial and authoritative advice on certain important matters concerning incomes. Its terms of reference include investigation of claims and questions of pay, conditions of service and employment referred to it by the parties concerned, and review of matters of pay and conditions of employment referred to it by the Government where the cost is met wholly or partly from the Exchequer (excluding the nationalized industries, the higher civil service and other areas where reviewing machinery already exists). It is to take account of evidence from the parties concerned, from parties with a substantial interest in the matter under review, and is to consider the national interest with particular reference to the inter-relationship of increases in incomes and national production, the use of man-power resources and possible repercussions of income settlements on other forms of employment. It may also undertake general or particular studies of matters related to the functions outlined above.

*National Economic Development Council.* On 7 March 1962 the National Economic Development Council held its first meeting. It consists of some 20 members, representing the Government, the Trade Unions and the management of private and nationalized industries, and independent members. The purpose of the Council is to examine long-term economic objectives and to consider how best they might be achieved. The Council may commission studies for this aim. It is assisted by a full-time (non-civil service) staff working under the director. Its first reports were produced in Feb. 1963.

## TAXATION

*Income Tax.* The gross amount of income brought under the review of the Inland Revenue Department in the year ended 5 April 1939 in Great Britain and Northern Ireland, was £4,158,111,482; in 1961–62 it was estimated to be approximately £24,455m. The income on which tax was chargeable in 1938–39, after allowing for exemptions and reliefs, was £1,482,564,496, and the estimated amount for 1960–61 was £8,873m. The estimated number of incomes in Great Britain and Northern Ireland above the exemption limit in 1938–39 was 9·8m. and was 21·1m. in 1960–61. The estimated number chargeable was 19·2m. for 1960–61.

The tax is mainly on the income of individuals, but it extends also to income accruing to and retained by corporate bodies, *e.g.*, the undistributed profits of companies. It is imposed, for each year of assessment ending 5 April, at a standard rate supplemented in the case of individuals by the surtax (*see below*). The rates and principal allowances for recent years have been as follows:

*Standard rate.* 1953–55 9*s.* in the £, 1955–59 8*s.* 6*d.*, 1959–65 7*s.* 9*d.*

*Earned income allowance.* 1952–57 two-ninths of the first £2,025 of earned income (max. £450); 1957–65 two-ninths of the first £4,005 of earned income (max. £890) and one-ninth of the next £5,940 (max. £660). For 1955–65 the two-ninths allowance was given on investment income also where the total income did not exceed £450. Known as small income relief this relief gives an effective exemption of £257.

*Personal allowance (married).* 1952–55, £210, 1955–63 £240, 1963–65 £320. A married woman received a separate single personal allowance on her earned income.

*Personal allowance (single).* 1952–55 £120, 1955–63 £140, 1963–65 £200.

*Each child.* 1952–55 £85; 1955–57 £100; 1957–63 £100 for a child not over 11, £125 for a child between 11 and 16, and £150 for a child aged 16 and over continuing further education. In 1963 these rates were increased to £115, £140 and £165.

*Reduced rates on taxable income.*

1953–55, £100 at 2*s.* 6*d.*, £150 at 5*s.*, £150 at 7*s.*
1955–59, £60 at 2*s.* 3*d.*, £150 at 4*s.* 9*d.*, £150 at 6*s.* 9*d.*
1959–63, £60 at 1*s.* 9*d.*, £150 at 4*s.* 3*d.*, £150 at 6*s.* 3*d.*
1963–65, £100 at 4*s.*, £200 at 6*s.*

For 1948–65 separate reduced rate relief was allowed on a married woman's earned income.

The Exchequer receipt of income tax was £335,901,000 in 1938–39 and £2,745m. in 1963–64.

*Surtax.* Surtax is payable by individuals whose total income from all sources, after making certain deductions referred to below, exceeds £2,000. The rates are on a graduated scale, those for 1952–65 rising from 2*s.* in the £ on the layer of income £2,000–£2,500 to 11*s.* in the £ on the layer of income exceeding £30,000.

In general, the definition of net income chargeable to surtax follows that used for income tax, but certain exceptions and deductions allowable for income tax are not allowed for surtax, and vice versa. For 1956–57 and subsequent years the amount by which certain personal allowances exceed the single allowance (£140) is allowed as a deduction from total income. As from 1961–62 the earned income relief applicable to income tax will apply to surtax, and the starting level for earned income will be £4,000.

The number of persons assessed for surtax for 1937–38 was 107,116, with a total assessed income of £567·8m. and for 1960–61 the number was 471,000, with a total assessed income of £2,040m. Exchequer receipt from surtax in 1963–64 was £178m.

*Profits Tax.* This tax applies, with certain exceptions, to trades or businesses carried on by bodies corporate or by unincorporated societies or other bodies. The profits chargeable are computed on income-tax principles, subject to certain modifications. As from 1 Jan. 1952 the rates of profits tax were: nationalized undertakings, industrial and provident societies, businesses carried on by persons not resident in the UK, 2½%; other bodies and societies, profits distributed, 22½%, profits undistributed, 2½%. The rate of profits tax on profits distributed was increased to 27½% as from 1 Nov. 1955 and to 30% as from 1 April 1956; the rate of 2½% on undistributed profits, nationalized undertakings, etc., was increased to 3% as from 1 April 1956. From 1 April 1958 the different rates of profits tax were replaced by a single flat rate of 10% applicable to all cases, but the basis of charge for industrial and provident societies and building societies was altered. From 1 April 1960 the single flat rate was increased to 12½% and from 1 April 1961 to 15%.

No tax is payable where the profits do not exceed £2,000. Where the profits exceed £2,000 but do not exceed £12,000, an abatement is allowed. The estimated total chargeable profit (after deducting abatements) for traders' accounting periods ending in 1959–60 was £2,940m. The corresponding tax chargeable was £294m.

The net receipts were £383m. in 1962–63 and £391m. in 1963–64, including small sums attributable to Excess Profits Tax and the Excess Profits Levy, repealed as from Jan. 1 1947 and 1 Jan. 1954 respectively.

## NATIONAL DEBT

Borrowing by the State on the security of taxes was practised in Norman times, but the National Debt really dates from the time of William III. The acknowledged debt in 1689 was about £664,000, on which the annual charge for interest and management was £40,000. At various subsequent dates the amounts (in £1m.) were as follows (including the Irish debt throughout):

| | | Debt[1] | Annual charge[2] | Annuities only |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1727 | Accession of George II | 52 | 2·4 | 0·2 |
| 1756 | Beginning of Seven Years' War | 75 | 2·8 | 0·2 |
| 1763 | End " " " | 133 | 5·0 | 0·5 |
| 1775 | Beginning of American War | 127 | 4·7 | 0·5 |
| 1784 | End " " | 243 | 9·5 | 1·4 |

[1] These amounts do not include the capital value of terminable annuities.
[2] Including annuities

| | | Gross debt[1] | Annual charge[2] | Total interest[3] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1793 | Beginning of French Wars | | 9·7 | .. |
| 1815 | End " " " | | 32·6 | .. |
| 1817 | Consolidation of English and Irish Exchequers | | 31·6 | .. |
| 1854 | Beginning of Crimean War | 802 | 27·4 | .. |
| 1857 | End " " " | 837 | 28·6 | .. |
| 1899 | Beginning of Boer War | 635 | 23·2 | .. |
| 1903 | End " " " | 798 | 27·0 | .. |
| 1914 | Beginning of First World War | 708 | 24·5 | .. |
| 1939 | Beginning of Second World War | 8,301 | 230·0 | .. |
| 1946 | End of Second World War | 23,774 | 490·3 | 0·5 |
| 1959–60 | | 27,937 | 653·5 | 838·0 |
| 1960–61 | | 28,252[5] | 700·2 | 921·0[4] |
| 1961–62 | | 28,674[5] | 751·0 | 1,002·0[4] |
| 1962–63 | | 29,847[5] | 629·8 | 954·0[4] |
| 1963–64 | | 30,224[6] | 648·0[6] | 1,045·0[4] |

[1] Including terminable annuities.
[2] Including interest met from revenue, management and sinking fund.
[3] Interest included in National Debt services.
[4] Met from receipts under various Acts: £274m. 1960–61, £325m. 1961–62, £393m. 1962–63 and £397m. in 1963–64.
[5] Net debt.
[6] Provisional.

The following statement shows the total amount of the capital liabilities and the assets of the State on 31 March 1963:

| | £1m. |
|---|---|
| *Liabilities:* | |
| National Debt (net) | 29,847·6 |
| Capital borrowing under various Acts | — |
| Total | 29,847·6 |
| *Assets:* | |
| Attributable to issues under various Acts | 10,807·9 |
| Other assets (excluding shares) | 190·1 |

Share assets include Cable and Wireless, Ltd, nominal value, £30m.; British Petroleum Oil Co., holding of £112·5m. ordinary stock.

On 31 March 1963 the net national debt amounted to £29,847,558,992, including National Savings Certificates, £2,135,819,313; 3% Savings Bonds, 1955–65, £709,343,745; 3% Savings Bonds, 1960–70, £1,018,505,745; Treasury Bills, £4,237,370,000; Premium Savings Bonds, £394,408,528; undated 3½% War Loan, £1,909,424,040; 3% Savings Bonds, 1965–75, £1,073,003,359; Defence Bonds, £1,122,447,855.

Advances to Allied Governments (Second World War), outstanding at

31 March 1963, amounted to: Poland, £51,566,669; USSR, £4,477,093; Czechoslovakia, £19,747,398; China, £12,237,395; total, £88,028,555. Post-war liabilities of Germany and Austria outstanding at 31 March 1963 totalled £3·5m. Amounts due from other overseas governments under agreements, etc., £4·7m.

### Local Taxation

The amount of rates collected by local authorities in 1962–63 in England and Wales is estimated to have been £829m. (£913m. in 1963–64); in Scotland £90m. (£77·4m. in 1961–62).

Rate-deficiency grants payable to county, county borough and county district councils under section 5 of the Local Government Act, 1958, according to the latest estimates amounted to £119·98m. for 1962–63 and £152·37m. for 1963–64.

The General Grant Order, 1962, prescribed the aggregates of the General Grant for 1963–64 and 1964–65 to be paid to county and county borough councils under section 1 of the Local Government Act, 1958. These aggregates were £562m. for 1963–64 and £589m. for 1964–65. These amounts were, however, increased to take account of additional expenditure on teacher's pay awards and for other unforeseen increases in expenditure. The revised figure for 1963–64 is £587m. and that for 1964–65 is £619m. In addition to these grants, local authorities receive other large Government grants, *e.g.*, from the Home Office for police expenses, from the Ministry of Housing and Local Government for housing, and from the Ministry of Transport for highways.

In Scotland, Exchequer Grants under the Local Government (Financial Provisions) (Scotland) Act, 1954, as amended by the Valuation and Rating (Scotland) Act, 1956, the Local Government and Miscellaneous Financial Provisions (Scotland) Act, 1958, and as continued and modified by the Local Government (Financial Provisions) (Scotland) Act, 1963, amounted to £21·04m. (estimated) in 1963–64. General grant under the Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1958, amounted in 1963–64 to £69·11m. (provisional) and payments under Part V of the Local Government Act, 1948, amounted in 1963–64 to £3,416,000.

Local authority loan debt at 31 March 1963 amounted to £8,075m. The Public Works Loan Board provided £2,997m., and £941m. was represented by quoted Stock Exchange securities.

The rateable value on which rates were leviable in England and Wales immediately prior to the revaluation which took effect from 1 April 1963 was £756,164,511. The revised rateable value at 1 April 1963 was £2,039,979,659, but this figure does not include the increase in value of crown properties which were revalued after the beginning of the year. In Scotland the effective rateable values was £98,817,000 in 1963–64.

In England and Wales the average amount of the rates collected per £ of rateable value was 6*s.* 8¾*d.* in 1913–14; and was estimated to be 22*s.* 6*d.* for 1962–63 and 8*s.* 11*d.* for 1963–64. In Scotland the estimated average amount per £ of rateable value of the rates, inclusive of water rates, in 1963–64 was 21*s.* 0*d.*

The rateable value of the County of London was £332,908,134 in 1963–64. The net debt of the County of London on 31 March 1963 amounted to £386,068,767, including £290,154,788 for housing; the net debt per head of population for 1962–63, was £121 4*s.* (£112 3*s.* in 1961–62). The expenditure for 1962–63 was £205,375,069. Of this £61,778,760 was met from rates. Education services of the L.C.C. for 1962–63 cost £69,050,513.

*The British System of Taxation*, R.F.P. 3069. HMSO, 1955
*Local Government Financial Statistics.* HMSO (annual)

## DEFENCE

All problems of defence are considered by the Defence and Oversea Policy Committee presided over by the Prime Minister and consisting of Ministers of the Government, among whom are the Secretary of State for Defence, the Foreign Secretary, the Home Secretary and the Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations and the Colonies. The Secretary of State for Defence is responsible to Parliament for carrying out the decisions of this Committee.

The transformation of the First Lord of the Admiralty and the Secretaries of State for War and Air into 3 Ministers of Defence and the complete reorganization of their departments under the Secretary of State for Defence took place in 1964. A Defence Council was also established under the Secretary of State to exercise the powers of command and administrative control previously exercised by the separate service councils. Its membership consists of the Secretary of State for Defence, the 3 Ministers of Defence, the Chiefs of the Defence, Naval, General and Air Staffs, the Chief Scientific Adviser to the Secretary of State for Defence and the Permanent Under-Secretary of State.

### NAVY

The Royal Navy is a permanent establishment, governed by the Admiralty Board. The Secretary of State for Defence is Chairman of the Admiralty Board. The members of the Admiralty Board and their responsibilities are as follows: The Minister of Defence for the Royal Navy (formerly First Lord of the Admiralty) normally acting as Chairman of the Admiralty Board on behalf of the Secretary of State; The Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for Defence for the Royal Navy (formerly Civil Lord); The Chief of Naval Staff and First Sea Lord (professional head of the Royal Navy), assisted by the Vice-Chief of Naval Staff and the Deputy Chief of Naval Staff (formerly also Fifth Sea Lord); The Chief of Naval Personnel and Second Sea Lord, responsible for the manning of the Fleet; The Controller of the Navy (formerly also Third Sea Lord), responsible for research and development, design, production, inspection, repair and maintenance of ships, their weapons and equipment; The Chief of Naval Supplies and Transport and Vice-Controller (formerly also Fourth Sea Lord), responsible for the provision of naval armament, victualling and medical stores and fuels, and for the movement of transport of persons and material, and superintending Dockyard organization and maintenance of the Fleet; The Chief Scientist (Royal Navy), responsible for superintending the conduct of all research and development and the deployment of scientific effort; and The Second Permanent Under-Secretary of State (Royal Navy) (formerly Permanent Secretary), Civil Service head, responsible for general co-ordination of the Admiralty Board business, the interior economy of the Navy department, Navy contracts and the administration of civil staff, and accounting officer for Navy Votes responsible for the control of expenditure and adviser to the Admiralty Board on financial questions.

The following is a summary of the more important units:

| | Completed by the end of | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Category | *1956* | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
| Aircraft carriers | 11 | 12 | 7 | 8 | 8 | 7 | 7[1] | 7[1] |
| Cruisers | 19 | 19 | 12 | 11 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 5 |
| Destroyers | 65 | 61 | 55 | 52 | 39 | 37 | 27 | 26 |
| Frigates | 162 | 142 | 104 | 100 | 85 | 78 | 75 | 70 |
| Submarines | 56 | 55 | 49 | 53 | 50 | 45 | 49 | 47 |

[1] Includes 2 commando carriers.

There are also a minesweeper support ship, 14 sea-going depot, repair and maintenance ships, an ice patrol ship, 5 landing ships, 9 landing craft, 9 fast patrol boats, 17 seaward patrol craft, 7 surveying vessels, 91 coastal minesweepers, 72 inshore minesweepers, 4 coastal and controlled minelayers, 35 boom defence vessels and 133 auxiliaries.

In the following table the principal warships are grouped in classes, in descending order of modernity.

*Aircraft Carriers*

| Completed | Name | Standard displacement Tons | Armour Belt In. | Armour *Turrets* In. | Principal armament | Shaft horsepower | Speed Knots |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1959 | Hermes | 23,000 | — | — | Light AA | 78,000 | 28·0 |
| 1955 | Ark Royal | 43,340 | ? | — | 8 4·5-in. | 152,000 | 31·5 |
| 1951 | [2] Eagle | 44,100 | ? | — | 8 4·5-in.; 'Seacat' | 152,000 | 31·5 |
| 1941 | [1] Victorious | 30,000 | ? | — | 12 3-in. | 110,000 | 31·0 |
| 1953 | Centaur | 22,000 | — | — | Light AA | 78,000 | 28·0 |

[1] Rebuilt Oct. 1950–Jan. 1958. [2] Rebuilt Dec. 1959–Jan. 1964.

*Commando Carriers*

| Completed | Name | Standard displacement Tons | Armour Belt In. | Armour *Turrets* In. | Principal armament | Shaft horsepower | Speed Knots |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1954 | [1] Albion | 23,300 | — | — | Light AA. | 78,000 | 28·0 |
| 1954 | [1] Bulwark | | | | | | |

[1] Converted from fixed wing aircraft carriers into commando carriers 1959–62.

*Cruisers*

| Completed | Name | Standard displacement Tons | Armour Belt In. | Armour *Turrets* In. | Principal armament | Shaft horsepower | Speed Knots |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1961 | Blake | 9,550 | 4 | 2 | 4 6-in.; 6 3-in. | 80,000 | 31·5 |
| 1960 | Lion | | | | | | |
| 1959 | Tiger | | | | | | |
| 1939 | Belfast | 11,550 | 5 | 2½ | 12 6-in.; 8 4-in. | 80,000 | 32·0 |
| 1937 | Sheffield | 9,100 | 4 | 2 | 9 6-in.; 8 4-in. | 75,000 | 32·0 |

The cruisers *Ceylon* and *Newfoundland* were sold to Peru in Dec. and Nov. 1959 respectively. *Birmingham* was scrapped in 1960. *Jamaica* and *Superb* were scrapped in 1961; *Kenya* and *Swiftsure* in 1962; *Bermuda*, *Gambia* and *Mauritius* were awaiting disposal in 1964.

The destroyers of the Royal Navy are of the following classes: 'County', 4; 'D', 8; 'Weapon', 3; later 'Battle', 4; 'C', 7. Displacements range from 2,020 to 5,200 tons.

Destroyers which have been fully converted into fast anti-submarine frigates comprise 2 'R' class, 1 'T' class, 6 'U' class, 3 'V' class, 3 'W' class and 1 'Z' class, while destroyers which have undergone limited conversion into fast frigates comprise 1 'O' class 1 'P' class and 3 'T' class.

Frigates are of the following classes: 'Leander', 5; 'Tribal', 7; 'Rothesay', 9; 'Leopard', 4; 'Salisbury', 4; 'Whitby', 6; 'Blackwood', 12; 'Z', 1; 'W', 3; 'V', 3; 'U', 6; 'T', 4; 'R', 2; 'P', 1; 'O', 1; 'Loch', 4. Displacements range from 1,180 to 2,300 tons.

Submarines are of the following classes: 'Dreadnought', 1; 'O', 11; 'Porpoise', 8; 'E', 1; 'A', 15; 'T', 11. Surface displacements range from 814 to 3,500 tons.

The first nuclear-powered submarine, *Dreadnought*, was commissioned on 17 April 1963; and the first guided-missile destroyer, *Devonshire*, was completed on 15 Nov. 1962.

Ships under construction or on order at the end of the financial year 1963–64 included 2 guided-missile destroyers, 9 frigates, 4 nuclear 'Polaris' submarines, 2 nuclear submarines, 1 conventional submarine, 2 assault landing ships, 1 helicopter support ship, 3 survey/oceanographical ships, 2 fleet replenishment ships, and 3 fleet replenishment tankers.

The reconstruction and modernization of the aircraft carrier *Eagle* which commenced in 1959 was completed in 1964.

The aircraft carrier *Bulwark* was converted into a commando carrier in 1959–60, and her sister ship *Albion* was similarly converted in 1961–62.

The aircraft carrier *Triumph* is being converted into a heavy repair ship.

The Navy estimates for 1956–57 totalled £348·84m.; 1957–58, £316m.; 1958–59, £339·4m.; 1959–60, £370·7m.; 1960–61, £397·5m.; 1961–62, £413·2m.; 1962–63, £422,273,000; 1963–64, £439,951,000; 1964–65, £496,015,000.

For 1956–57 the total personnel of officers and ratings provided for was (in 1,000) 128; 1957–58, 121·5; 1958–59, 112; 1959–60, 106; 1960–61, 102; 1961–64, 100; 1964–65, 103.

Blackman, R. V. B. (ed.), *Jane's Fighting Ships.* 66th ed. London, 1963–64
Blackman, R. V. B., *The World's Warships.* London, 1963
Lewis, M., *The Navy of Britain.* London, 1948

### ARMY

Control of the British Army is vested in the Defence Council and is exercised through the Army Board, which consists of 5 civilian and 6 military members. The Secretary of State for Defence is Chairman of the Army Board, with the Minister of Defence for the Army as Vice-Chairman. Other civilian members are the Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for Defence (Army), the Permanent Under-Secretary of State (Army) and the Chief Scientist (Army).

The Military Members of the Army Board are the Chief of the General Staff, the Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General, the Vice- and Deputy-Chiefs of the General Staff, and the Master-General of the Ordnance. The Chief of the General Staff deals through the Vice-Chief with Army aspects of operations and intelligence; and, through the Deputy-Chief with the policy for organization, training, equipment, weapons and the Territorial Army. The Adjutant-General is responsible for raising and organizing the personnel of the Army, and for their well-being. This involves man-power planning, recruiting, personnel administration, release and recall of reserves, discipline and the administration of military law, medical services, education, leave, welfare and other personal services. The Quartermaster-General is responsible for the feeding and quartering of the Army; all military movement, including the RAF; the issue and repair of equipment and vehicles; the supply of ammunition; the provision of stores; upkeep and operation of military ports, railways and inland water transport; supply and delivery of petroleum products; provision and operation of transport; barrack services; canteen services; mail; military labour and civil labour in overseas theatres; salvage; fire service; veterinary and remount service; certain services for the RAF in an overseas theatre. Corps controlled by the Quartermaster-General for these purposes include: Royal Engineers (transportation, movement control, engineers stores and postal services), Royal Army Service Corps, Royal Army Ordnance Corps, Army Catering Corps, Royal Electrical and Mechanical Engineers, Royal Pioneer Corps, Royal Army Veterinary Corps.

The Master-General of the Ordnance is responsible for the research, development and production of all arms, vehicles and equipment for the Army, with the exception of aircraft, guided and nuclear weapons, and electronic equipment, for which the Ministry of Aviation is responsible.

The Permanent Under-Secretary (Army) is the accounting officer, responsible for control of expenditure, estimates, accounts and audit, civilian staff, contracts, claims, chaplaincy and pay services, and public relations.

The Army is organized into commands and districts as follows: Scottish (HQ Edinburgh), Northern (York), Southern (Salisbury), Eastern (Hounslow), Western (Chester) and N. Ireland (Lisburn) Commands; Home Commands, other than N. Ireland, are divided into a number of Districts. There are three chief commands overseas: Middle East Land Forces, Far East Land Forces and British Army of the Rhine.

The National Army consists of an Active (or Regular) Army and a Reserve Army, which includes the Regular Army Reserve, the Army Emergency Reserve, the Territorial Army, the Territorial Army Reserve and the Territorial Army Emergency Reserve. The Regular Army is composed of men and women who enlist voluntarily.

Men who enlist voluntarily do so for 22 years with the exception of the Brigade of Guards, into which a man may enlist for 3 years, and some specialists who may also enlist for 3 years if they have certain civilian qualifications on enlistment. A man who enlists for 22 years has the right to transfer to the reserve at the end of 6 or 9 years from the date of attestation, or to terminate his service after 12 years or any succeeding period of 3 years from that date.

Women may enlist for 4 years with extensions of 1 or 2 years at a time up to a maximum of 12 years or for 22 years with the option to terminate their service every 3 years. Discharge is immediately granted on marriage if this is desired.

The Territorial Army is made up of: (*a*) men who may have voluntarily engaged for an initial period of 2, 3 or 4 years (and who subsequently re-engage for further periods of 1, 2, 3 or 4 years), and (*b*) former National Servicemen who have completed their 2 years service with the Active Army and have passed on to do 3½ years compulsory part-time service, during which they are normally required to undergo training for a maximum of 20 days, including one continuous period of 15 days in annual camp but this is suspended at present.

The Army Emergency Reserve, consisting mainly of technical or specialized units, is designed to complete units and formations to strength in technical and trade personnel on mobilization. It is maintained by the voluntary enlistment of civilians for periods of 2, 3 or 4 years (which may be extended by periods of 1, 2, 3 or 4 years), and by National Servicemen directed to it instead of to the TA for their part-time service. This reserve is composed of three categories: AER I, with liability for service at home and overseas in a peace-time emergency short of war; AER II, with liability to be called up on threat of war: and AER III, which consists entirely of volunteers who are qualified electronic technicians. This category has identical liability as Category II. The AER generally do 15 days annual training supervised by Regulars; they receive bounties of varying amounts, together with army pay and allowances during training. National Servicemen serving with the AER are also allowed to become volunteers.

Queen Alexandra's Royal Army Nursing Corps consists of Regular, Army Emergency Reserve, and Territorial Army officers and other ranks with their Reserves. Officers commissioned from civil life are required to be State Registered Nurses. Other ranks are trained in many trades suitable for women in the Medical Services at home and overseas, these include: trained nurse (SRN), state enrolled assistant nurse, dental hygienist and medical clerk.

The Women's Royal Army Corps consists of: (*a*) Regulars; (*b*) Territorials; (*c*) Army Emergency Reservists. The WRAC employments include radar signals, motor transport, clerical, catering and postal duties, etc.

The Territorial Army on mobilization will provide with the Active Army, a field force wherever required, anti-aircraft units and a fighting force of al arms to protect the UK against raids and sabotage, and will help maintain the life of the nation in the face of atomic or thermo-nuclear attack.

| Distribution of the Active Army (excluding Territorial Army) | *1963–64* Officers | Other ranks | Total | *1964–65* Officers | Other ranks | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Army (other than women's services) | 20,000 | 180,000 | 200,000 | 20,100 | 176,500 | 196,600 |
| Queen Alexandra's Royal Army Nursing Corps | 700 | 900 | 1,600 | 700 | 900 | 1,600 |
| Women's Royal Army Corps | 300 | 5,700 | 6,000 | 300 | 5,100 | 5,400 |
| Commonwealth, Colonial, etc, troops abroad, Gurkhas | 400 | 32,300 | 32,700 | 200 | 24,400 | 24,600 |
| Commonwealth troops in the UK | 500 | 200 | 700 | 500 | 300 | 800 |
| Total | 21,900 | 219,100 | 241,000 | 21,800 | 207,200 | 229,000 |

The appropriate vote in the Defence Estimates fixes the maximum number of officers and other ranks (including those on terminal leave, and enlisted boys) who may be maintained for Army service at any time during the year. It includes a margin of 10,000 for unforeseen contingencies.

Net Defence estimates for the Army, gross estimates less appropriations in aid, 1963–64, £485,916,150; 1964–65, £523·01m.

Army Estimates. HMSO, London. Annual
Fortescue, J. W., *History of the British Army.* 14 vols. London, 1899–1930
Sheppard, E. W., *Short History of the British Army.* 4th ed. London, 1950

## ROYAL AIR FORCE

In May 1912 the Royal Flying Corps first came into existence with military and naval wings, of which the latter became the independent Royal Naval Air Service in July 1914. On 2 Jan. 1918 an Air Ministry was formed, and in April 1918 the Royal Flying Corps and the Royal Naval Air Service were amalgamated, under the Air Ministry, as the Royal Air Force. In 1937 the units based on aircraft-carriers and naval shore stations again passed to the operational and administrative control of the Admiralty, as the Fleet Air Arm. In 1964 control of the Royal Air Force became a responsibility of the new unified Ministry of Defence.

The Royal Air Force is administered by the Air Force Board, of which the Secretary of State for Defence is Chairman. Members of the Board include the Minister of Defence for the Royal Air Force, who normally acts as Chairman on behalf of the Secretary of State, the Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for Defence for the Royal Air Force, the Chief of the Air Staff, who is assisted by the Vice-Chief of the Air Staff and the Deputy Chief of the Air Staff, the Air Member for Personnel, the Air Member for Supply and Organization, the Chief Scientist (Royal Air Force) and the Second Permanent Under-Secretary of State (Royal Air Force).

The Royal Air Force is organized into commands as follows:

*Home Commands.* Bomber, Fighter, Coastal, Transport, Flying Training, Technical Training, Maintenance, and Signals Command. The Air Training Corps and the Air Sections of the Combined Cadet Force are under the control of Flying Training Command.

*Overseas Commands.* The Near East Air Force (HQ Cyprus); Air Forces Middle East (Aden); the Far East Air Force (Changi); Royal Air Force, Germany (2nd Tactical Air Force).

An RAF Flying College was established in Jan. 1950 to take over certain functions of the Empire Flying School, the Empire Air Navigation School and the Empire Air Armament School, and a RAF Technical College was established in Oct. 1949 to take over certain functions of the Empire Radio School, the Empire Air Armament School and former Engineering School.

Under the Army and Air Force (Women's Service) Act 1948, the commissioning and enlistment of women in the Royal Air Force for non-combatant service, under substantially the same conditions as for men and with a collective title of Women's Royal Air Force, commenced on 1 Feb. 1949.

The estimated strength on 1 July 1964, including WRAF and boys, was 134,100, compared with 142,000 in July 1963. The civilian complement was 72,800 and local forces enlisted abroad 1,100.

Current equipment of Bomber Command consists of Vulcan and Victor medium bombers, supported by squadrons of Valiant flight-refuelling tankers. Squadrons are re-equipping progressively with Mk. 2 versions of the Vulcan and Victor, carrying Blue Steel rocket-powered long-range 'stand-off' missiles, and Victors will also replace Valiants as flight-refuelling tankers. The Command was assigned to NATO in May 1963, but remains available for independent use if required. Valiant medium-bomber squadrons supplement Canberras of the 2nd Tactical Air Force under SACEUR. Fighter Command is equipped with Mk. 1 and 2 Lightning supersonic all-weather fighters and Javelin all-weather fighters, armed with Firestreak air-to-air missiles, and Bloodhound surface-to-air missiles. Deliveries of improved Lightning Mk. 3 fighters, armed with Red Top missiles, began in 1964. Javelins also equip 2nd Tactical Air Force all-weather fighter squadrons; day fighter squadrons are equipped with Hunters. Coastal Command's maritime reconnaissance squadrons are equipped entirely with Shackletons. Transport Command's force of Comet jets, turboprop Britannias and Argosy tactical transports, Hastings and Beverley piston-engined transports, and smaller aircraft and helicopters, is to be supplemented by 11 VC10 strategic jet transports, 10 Belfast turboprop strategic freighters and, eventually, the Hawker Siddeley 681 short take-off and landing tactical transport which will replace the Hastings and Beverley.

The net total of Ministry of Defence (Air) estimates for 1964–65 is £503·8m.

*The Royal Air Force, 1939–45.* Vol. I, II, III. HMSO, 1953–54
Taylor, J. W. R. (ed.). *Jane's All the World's Aircraft.* London. Annual, from 1909
Taylor, J. W. R., *ABC of the Royal Air Force.* London, 1963
Thetford, O., *Aircraft of the Royal Air Force, 1918–1958.* London, 1958

## PRODUCTION

### AGRICULTURE

General distribution of the surface, in acres (1963):

| Divisions | Total land surface | Rough grazing land | Permanent pasture | Arable land |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| England . . . . . | 32,036,000 | 3,241.000 | 8,780,000 | 13,005,000 |
| Wales and Monmouth . . | 5,099,000 | 1,646.000 | 1,759,000 | 860.000 |
| Scotland . . . | 19,069,000 | 12,400.000 | 870,000 | 3,436.000 |
| Isle of Man . . . | 141,000 | 44,000 | 17,000 | 61,000 |

Distribution of the cultivated area in Great Britain (in acres):

| | England and Wales | | Scotland | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1962* | *1963* | *1962* | *1963* |
| Corn crops[1] | 6,569,699 | 6.716,590 | 1,037,731 | 1,041.336 |
| Green crops[2] | 2,157,253 | 2,096.747 | 458,717 | 444,349 |
| Hops | 20,366 | 21,171 | — | — |
| Small fruit | 38,873[3] | 40,302[3] | 9,175 | 8,957 |
| Orchards | 220,699 | 214,999 | 646[5] | 773[5] |
| Bare fallow | 163,690 | 209,778 | 14,488 | 15,326 |
| Clover and rotation grasses[4] | 4.614.013 | 4.571.645 | 1,911.766 | 1,926.107 |
| Permanent pasture | 10,635.318 | 10,538.529 | 883,620 | 870,296 |
| Total | 24,413,293 | 24,402,881 | 4,315,497 | 4,306,371 |

[1] Includes wheat, barley, oats, mixed corn and rye, for threshing.

[2] Green crops include beans, peas, potatoes, turnips and swedes, mangolds, sugar beet, cabbage, etc. for fodder, vegetables, and all other crops.

[3] Includes acreage of small fruit in orchards.

[4] Including lucerne.

[5] The land beneath the trees is also accounted for as grass, bare fallow, small fruit or other crops.

The number of workers employed in agriculture in Great Britain was, in June 1962, 589,000 (488,000 males, 101,000 females), and in June 1963, 569,100 (471,500 males, 97,600 females).

In 1963, in the UK, land under the plough amounted to 18·2m. acres (crops and fallow, 11·2m. acres; temporary grassland (including lucerne), 7m. acres). Permanent grassland amounted to 12·4m. acres.

Principal crops in the UK as at June in each year:

| | Wheat | Barley | Oats | Beans[1] | Peas[1] | Potatoes | Fodder crops[2] | Man-gold[1] | Sugar beet |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Acreage (1,000 acres) | | | | | |
| 1959 | 1,929 | 3,059 | 2,032 | 79 | 10 | 816 | 483 | 132 | 434 |
| 1960 | 2,102 | 3,372 | 1,974 | 82 | 12 | 829 | 453 | 134 | 436 |
| 1961 | 1,827 | 3,828 | 1,733 | 70 | 10 | 703 | 420 | 110 | 427 |
| 1962 | 2,256 | 3,987 | 1,519 | 73 | 8 | 737 | 393 | 105 | 424 |
| 1963 | 1,929 | 4,713 | 1,295 | 57 | | 768 | 367 | 89 | 423 |
| | | | | Total produce (1,000 tons) | | | | | |
| 1959 | 2,785 | 4,016 | 2,187 | 68 | 8 | 6,916 | 7,224 | 2,675 | 5,510 |
| 1960 | 2,992 | 4,241 | 2,058 | 79 | 9 | 7,158 | 8,729 | 3,591 | 7,215 |
| 1961 | 2,573 | 4,974 | 1,822 | 64 | 7 | 6,258 | 7,723 | 2,719 | 5,936 |
| 1962 | 3,911 | 5,773 | 1,747 | 81 | 7 | 6,658 | 7,617 | 2,661 | 5,313 |
| 1963[3] | 2,999 | 6,617 | 1,438 | 61 | | 6,577 | 6,766 | 2,152 | .. |

[1] Fodder crops.

[2] Turnips and swedes for stock-feeding. As from 1959 include fodder beet.

[3] Provisional.

Livestock in the UK as at June in each year (in 1,000):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 11,291 | 11,771 | 11,936 | 11,859 | 11.716 |
| Sheep | 27,612 | 27,871 | 28,967 | 29,498 | 29,344 |
| Pigs | 5,984 | 5,724 | 6,043 | 6,698 | 6,859 |
| Horses | —[2] | 157[1] | —[2] | —[2] | —[2] |
| Poultry | 106.605 | 103,005 | 114.289 | 109.030 | 112.175 |

[1] Great Britain only. Collected in Sept. for England and Wales.

[2] Number not collected.

## FISHERIES

Quantity and value of wet fish of British taking landed in Great Britain (excluding salmon and sea-trout):

| | 1959<br>*Tons* | 1960<br>*Tons* | 1961<br>*Tons* | 1962<br>*Tons* | 1963[1]<br>*Tons* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| England and Wales | 547,162 | 536,197 | 499,044 | 524,259 | 511,864 |
| Scotland | 303,225 | 259,541 | 240,579 | 254,317 | 293,057 |
| G.B. (excluding shell-fish) | 850,387 | 795,738 | 739,623 | 778,576 | 804,921 |
| | £ | £ | £ | £ | £ |
| England and Wales | 35,859,819 | 37,063,885 | 35,641,797 | 34,952,812 | 36,231,744 |
| Scotland | 14,502,071 | 13,793,598 | 13,492,879 | 13,766,959 | 14,704,255 |
| G.B. (excluding shell-fish) | 50,361,890 | 50,857,483 | 49,134,676 | 48,719,771 | 50,935,999 |
| Value of shell-fish | 1,866,031 | 2,030,600 | 2,290,772 | 2,387,315 | 2,393,288 |

[1] Provisional figures.

## FUEL AND POWER

*Fuel.* The number of National Coal Board mines producing coal on 1 Jan. 1963 was 616, and there were also (1 Jan. 1962) 471 mines worked privately under licence from the Board, each employing less than 30 men underground. Workable coal reserves are estimated to amount to 100,000m. tons. Statistics of the coalmining industry for recent years are as follows:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Saleable output of coal: | | | | |
| Total deep-mined (1,000 tons) | 195,270 | 186,051 | 181,937 | 190,128 |
| Opencast (1,000 tons) | 10,833 | 7,553 | 8,528 | 7,297 |
| Average weekly number of wage-earners on colliery books: | | | | |
| All workers | 665,000 | 602,100 | 570,500 | 550,870 |
| Face workers | 259,000 | 229,500 | 213,960 | 204,350 |
| Coal exports: | | | | |
| Total (1,000 tons) | 3,479 | 5,213 | 5,695[1] | 4,900[1] |
| Bunkers: foreign trade (1,000 tons) | 633 | 387 | — | — |

[1] The amount of coal shipped to foreign bunkers is now so small that it is included in total exports.

Total stocks of coal on 31 Dec. 1963 amounted to 36·1m. tons (16·5m. tons distributed, 19·6m. tons undistributed). Profits made by the NCB for the first half-year of 1961 amounted to £31,283,000 (collieries, £28,923,000; opencast, £3,083,000). Interest payable to the Ministry of Power, £21,828,000.

Production of coke amounted in 1960 to 28,567,000 tons; 1961, 27·62m. tons.

In 1962 imports of coal, coke and briquette amounted to 76,783 tons (98,886 tons in 1961); exports, 1962, amounted to 6,538,545 tons, valued at £31,172,372 (7,136,220 tons, valued at £29,289,025 in 1961).

In 1962 inland consumption (1,000 tons) of coal at home is estimated to have been 191,184, some of the principal uses being: Railways, 6,714; gas industry, 22,086; coke ovens, 23,528; iron and steel, 2,576; engineering and other metal trades, 2,833; other industries, 22,045; domestic, 33,373; collieries, 4,202; miscellaneous, 13,442; electricity industry, 60,385.

*Petroleum.* Production in 1961 (monthly average in 1,000 tons; 1962 in brackets): Throughput of crude process and shale oil, 4,092·1 (4,358·1);

output of refinery fuel, 289·2 (301·6); aviation and motor spirits, 696· (707·7); kerosine, 223·6 (217·5); diesel oil, 718·1 (830·5); fuel oil, 1,762· (1,830·2); lubricating oils, 80 (75); bitumen, 94·5 (101·7).

*Gas.* On 1 May 1949 the British gas industry passed into public ownershi and was vested in 12 Area Boards (10 for England, 1 for Scotland, 1 fo Wales), the Chairmen, with an independent Chairman and Deputy Chairman, forming the Gas Council. Gas manufactured (1m. therms), 1961–6 (for 1962–63 in brackets): Coal gas, 1,705 (1,684); water gas, 436 (534) other gases, include oil gas, 122 (186); total gas available, 2,983 (3,206) By-products made in 1962–63 include (1,000 tons), coal tar (crude), 1,621 oil gas tar, 58; crude benzole (1,000 gallons), 25,829; refined benzole 10,951. In 1962–63 coal used for gas production was 22,155,000 tons quantity of oil used, 1,214,000 tons. Total cost of gas and gas products i 1961–62, £216,273,537 (in 1962–63 £273,678,614). Gas sales for 1961–6 amounted to £251,517,910 (£273,678,614 in 1962–63). Total number o consumers, 1962–63, was 12,744,634, of whom 12,035,374 were domesti (1961–62, total consumers, 12,780,496). Total number employed in 1962–6 was 125,126.

*Electricity.* The electricity industry was invested in the British Electricity Authority on 1 April 1948. Following the re-organization of the electricity supply industry after the passing of the Electricity Act, 1957, the statutory bodies comprising the electricity service in England and Wales are the Electricity Council, the Central Electricity Generating Board and the twelve Area Electricity Boards.

*The Electricity Council* has functioned from Jan. 1958 as the central council for the supply industry in England and Wales for consultation on, and formulation of, general policy; its main functions are to advise the Minister of Power on all matters affecting the supply industry, and to promote and assist the maintenance and development by the Central Electricity Generating Board and the Area Boards (known collectively as Electricity Boards) of an efficient, co-ordinated and economical system of electricity supply. The Council can also perform services for the Boards, and, in addition, has certain specific functions, particularly in matters of finance, research and industrial relations.

*The Central Electricity Generating Board* is responsible for the generation and bulk supply of electricity to the 12 Area Boards in England and Wales. It therefore plans the provision of new generating and transmission capacity, including the siting and construction of new generating stations, both conventional and nuclear, and is responsible for the operation and maintenance of generating stations and the main transmission systems—the Grid and Supergrid.

*Area Electricity Boards.* Each of the 12 Area Electricity Boards acquires bulk supplies of electricity from the Generating Board and is responsible for distribution networks and sales of electricity to its Area consumers. Thus distribution and utilization of electricity, and also the contracting and sale of appliances side of the industry, are their responsibilities.

The number of power stations owned by the Generating Board in England and Wales on 31 March 1963 was 236 with a total installed capacity o 34,211,000 kw. and a total maximum output capacity with all plant i service of 31·7m. kw. Total number of consumers on 31 March 1963 wa 16,364,000 and on 31 March 1962, 16,098,000.

Electricity generated in England and Wales amounted to 136,537m. units in 1962–63, of which 127,732m. units were sent out. Revenue from sales of electricity in 1962–63 was £753·5m. Coal used for electricity generation in 1962–63 amounted to 53·1m. tons (53·2m. tons in 1961–62). Total fuel (coal equivalent) used in 1961–62 amounted to 63·2m. tons and in 1962–63 to 68·7m. tons. In 1960 the Government announced a revised programme of 5,000 megawatts of nuclear power by 1968. At the beginning of 1964, 2 nuclear power stations were in operation, 6 more under construction, and consent had been received for one more from the Minister of Power.

The number of persons employed by the Generating Board, the Electricity Council and the Area Boards at the end of March 1963 was 205,929.

## METALS

*The Iron and Steel Board.* The Iron and Steel Board were established pursuant to the Iron and Steel Act, 1953. The Iron and Steel Board are appointed by the Minister of Power and are responsible for exercising a general supervision over the iron and steel industry with a view to promoting the efficient, economic and adequate supply under competitive conditions of iron and steel products. The Board are particularly concerned with securing the provision and use of adequate and efficient production facilities and may, subject to certain powers of the Minister, determine the maximum prices to be charged in the United Kingdom for iron and steel products by producers. In both cases the Iron and Steel Board are bound to consult with such iron and steel producers and such representative organizations as they may consider appropriate.

*The Iron and Steel Holding and Realization Agency.* The Act of 1953 also established the Iron and Steel Holding and Realization Agency with the duty of returning to private ownership the iron and steel undertakings which came into public ownership by virtue of the Iron and Steel Act, 1949 (repealed by the Act of 1953). As a result of sales of iron and steel companies in Jan. 1963 the process of denationalization of the steel industry has, with the major exception of Richard Thomas and Baldwins Ltd (which remains in public hands), been virtually completed.

*Iron and Steel (excluding iron castings).* The United Kingdom is the fifth largest steel producer in the world. At the end of 1963 there were 304,900 persons employed in the industry. Capital expenditure in 1962 is estimated to have been about £170m. (£199m. in 1961).

Output in recent years was as follows:

| | Iron ore | Pig iron | Crude steel | Home consumption [2] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 17,087 | 15,763 | 24,305 | 20,329 |
| 1961 | 16,518 | 14,747 | 22,086 | 19,548 |
| 1962 | 15,277 | 13,692 | 20,491 | 18,755 |
| 1963 | 14,912 | 14,591 | 22,520 | 19,851 [1] |

[1] Provisional.

[2] Finished steel (ingot equivalent).

In 1963 imports of iron ore amounted to 14,355,000 tons valued at £65,584,000 (for 1962, 12,897,000 tons valued at £62,299,000). Exports of finished steel products were 3·2m. tons in 1963 and were valued at £186,429,000 (for 1961, 2,899,000 tons valued at £179,388,000).

*Iron Castings.* Production of iron castings was 3,659,000 tons in 1963 and 3,525,000 tons in 1962. At the end of 1963 the number of persons employed in the production of iron castings was 119,760.

Production of non-ferrous metals in 1962 (in 1,000 tons): Refined copper, 228·1 (234·3 in 1961); refined lead, 88·6 (86·3 in 1961); tin metal, 19·9 (26·4 in 1961); virgin aluminium, 34 (32·3 in 1961); slab zinc, 97·3 (92·9 in 1961).

## INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTION

Statistics of a cross-section of industrial production are as follows:

| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sulphuric acid (1,000 tons) | 2,701 | 2,662 | 2,732 |
| Synthetic resins (1,000 tons) | 560 | 568 | 654 |
| Agricultural machinery (value £1m.) | 166 | 176 | 182 |
| Commercial motor vehicles (no. 1,000) | 458 | 460 | 425 |
| Cotton single yarn (1m. lb.) | 496 | 455 | 392 |
| Wool tops (1m. lb.) | 319 | 320 | 295 |
| Woollen yarn (1m. lb.) | 303 | 281 | 290 |
| Man-made fibres (rayon, nylon, etc.) (1m. lb.) | 592 | 568 | 627 |
| Plywood (1,000 cu. ft) | 1,852 | 1,440 | 1,294 |
| Newsprint (1,000 tons) | 741 | 712 | 655 |

*Engineering.* In 1962 the number (in 1,000) of passenger cars produced amounted to 1,249 (1,004 in 1961); the average monthly number of industrial and agricultural tractors (wheeled) produced was 16,742 (13,594 for export), valued at £9·43m.; in 1961, 14,644 (11,129 for export) valued at £8·67m.

Production of railway rolling stock added to stock by the British Railways Board and London Transport Board for 1962 (1961 in brackets) was: coaching vehicles, 1,264 (2,048); wagons, 8,729 (8,408). Aircraft production in the same period was: piston-engine, 65 (51); turbine-engine, 60 (85). Internal combustion engines, deliveries of complete engines, monthly average (no.) for 1962, 30,000 valued at £5,621,000 (value of exports £2,584,000).

*Electrical Goods.* Production (in 1,000) for 1962 (1961 in brackets): Radio sets and radiograms, 2,976 (3,074); television sets, 1,463 (1,256); domestic washing machines, 1,102 (995).

*Textile Manufacturers.* Production for 1962 (1961 in brackets): Woven cloth, cotton (1m. yd), 1,047 (1,235); woven woollen and mixture fabrics (1m. sq. yd), deliveries, 328 (352).

*Construction.* Total value of constructional work by all agencies in 1963 was (£1m.), 3,108 (3,011 in 1962), including new housing, 780. Value of industrial buildings for private developers completed in 1963 was £337m. New work (other than housing) for public authorities was valued at £585m.

*Census of Production. Reports for 1958.* 135 parts. HMSO, 1961–63
Pollard, S., *The Development of the British Economy, 1914–1950.* London, 1962
Smith, Wilfred, *An Economic Geography of Great Britain.* 2nd ed. London, 1953
Stamp, L. D., *The Land of Britain: Its Use and Misuse.* 3rd ed. London, 1962
*Statistical Summary of the Mineral Industry.* HMSO, annual
Worswick, G. D. N., and Ady, P. H. (ed.), *The British Economy, 1945–50.* OUP, 1952.
—*The British Economy in the Nineteen-Fifties.* OUP, 1962

## LABOUR AND EMPLOYMENT

The distribution of total man-power in Great Britain was at Dec. 1963 (in 1,000): Total working population, 25,109 (16,510 males, 8,599 females). Total employed in armed forces and women's services, 423. Total engaged in civil employment, 24,234 (15,764 males, 8,470 females), including agriculture and fishing, 862; mining and quarrying, 670; manufacturing industries, 8,834; national and local government service, 1,344; transport, 1,631; building and civil engineering, 1,693; distributive trades, 3,522; finance, professional, scientific and miscellaneous services, 5,275.

Number of registered and unregistered trade unions at the end of 1962 was 623, with a total membership of 9,872,000 (7,851,000 males, 2,021,000 females); including metal manufacturing and engineering trades, 2,049,920; general labour organizations, 2,156,140; coalmining, 704,750; railways, 451,730; other transport, 467,820. The number of registered unions was 388 in 1962 with a membership of 8,531,935. Funds of registered unions amounted at end of 1962 to £100,839,000.

At Sept. 1963 there were 176 unions affiliated to the Trades Union Congress with 975 delegates and a total membership of 8,315,332 (including about 1,481,000 women). The membership included: Transport (other than railways), 1,450,244; engineering, founding and vehicle building, 1,662,989; mining and quarrying, 563,990; building, woodworking, 530,194; railways, 446,059. Affiliation fees amounted to £363,403 in 1962.

The following table is a statistical summary relating to trade disputes for recent years:

| | Number of disputes | | No. of workers involved | | Aggregate duration in working days | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1962* | *1963* | *1962* | *1963* | *1962* | *1963* |
| | | | 1,000's | 1,000's | 1,000's | 1,000's |
| Mining and quarrying | 1,207 | 991 | 155 | 154 | 308 | 326 |
| Engineering and shipbuilding | 288 | 278 | 2,373 | 89 | 2,784 | 325 |
| Metal manufacture | 85 | 67 | 291 | 25 | 377 | 106 |
| Textiles | 32 | 38 | 9 | 7 | 31 | 22 |
| Clothing | 14 | 8 | 3 | 1 | 6 | 2 |
| Motor vehicles and cycles | 116 | 129 | 508 | 151 | 747 | 316 |
| Construction | 316 | 169 | 55 | 71 | 222 | 355 |
| Transport | 136 | 133 | 308 | 39 | 431 | 72 |
| Food, drink and tobacco | 22 | 24 | 6 | 5 | 7 | 9 |
| Total (including those not specified) | 2,449 | 2,067 | 4,423 | 598 | 5,798 | 1,756 |

The average annual numbers (in 1,000) of registered unemployed in Great Britain were 1963, 573·2 (males, 440·1, females 133·1); 1962, 463·2 (344·9 males, 118·3 females). Wholly unemployed (including casuals), 1963, 520·5 (393·8 males, 126·7 females); 1962, 431·9.

Allen, V. L., *Trade Unions and the Government.* London, 1960
*The Trade Union Situation in the United Kingdom.* Intern. Labour Organisation, Geneva, 1961

## COMMERCE

Value of the imports and exports of merchandise (excluding bullion and specie and foreign merchandise transhipped under bond) of the UK for 5 recent years (in £ sterling):

| | Total imports | Exports of British produce | Exports of foreign and colonial produce | Total exports |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1959 | 3,983,383,922 | 3,330,131,170 | 130.910,583 | 3,461,041,753 |
| 1960 | 4,540,662,516 | 3,554,797,141 | 141,151,267 | 3,695,948,408 |
| 1961 | 4,395.140,886 | 3,681,496,136 | 158,615,285 | 3.840,111.421 |
| 1962 | 4,487,220,722 | 3,791,069,008 | 157,603,417 | 3,948,672,425 |
| 1963[1] | 4,820,165,241 | 4,080,076,444 | 153,754,275 | 4,233,830,719 |

[1] Provisional.

The value of goods imported is generally taken to be that at the port and time of entry, including all incidental expenses (cost, insurance and freight) up to the landing on the quay. For goods consigned for sale, the market value in this country is required and recorded in the returns. For exports, the value at the port of shipment (including the charges of delivering the goods on board) is taken. Imports are entered as from the country whence the goods were consigned to the UK, which may, or may not, be the country whence the goods were last shipped. Exports are credited to the country of ultimate destination as declared by the exporters.

For details of imports and exports for 1962 and 1963, *see* pp. 115–17.

Trade according to countries for 1962 and 1963 (in £1,000):

| Countries | Imports of merchandise from | | Exports of merchandise to | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | *British produce* | | *Foreign and colonial produce* | |
| | *1962* | *1963*[1] | *1962* | *1963*[1] | *1962* | *1963*[1] |
| *Foreign countries:* | | | | | | |
| *Europe and Colonies—* | | | | | | |
| Soviet Union | 84,154 | 90,961 | 41,895 | 55,398 | 15,590 | 8,474 |
| Finland | 88,740 | 98,601 | 54,675 | 53,822 | 926 | 820 |
| Sweden | 157,005 | 163,206 | 154,248 | 168,986 | 4,022 | 4,514 |
| Norway | 66,594 | 73,259 | 84,464 | 94,791 | 1,521 | 1,915 |
| Iceland | 5,741 | 7,087 | 4,969 | 6,085 | 46 | 222 |
| Denmark and Faroe Islands | 153,469 | 165,827 | 104,213 | 105,690 | 1,935 | 2,031 |
| Poland | 38,370 | 40,191 | 32,451 | 27,594 | 517 | 473 |
| Germany, Western[2] | 193,594 | 208,308 | 199,269 | 213,071 | 25,589 | 27,222 |
| Eastern[3] | 6,583 | 7,532 | 7,191 | 6,869 | 2,431 | 1,129 |
| Netherlands | 197,098 | 209,190 | 150,986 | 167,661 | 7,240 | 7,717 |
| Netherlands Antilles | 21,839 | 23,231 | 6,756 | 5,765 | 63 | 61 |
| Surinam | 152 | 203 | 1,445 | 1,336 | 6 | 8 |
| Netherlands New Guinea | 36 | 16 | 197 | 118 | 11 | 4 |
| Belgium | 72,528 | 87,127 | 91,934 | 99,837 | 4,656 | 6,135 |
| Luxembourg | 448 | 1,171 | 752 | 1,402 | 43 | 63 |
| France | 131,486 | 153,609 | 138,015 | 150,672 | 14,339 | 13,760 |
| French Somaliland | 5 | 70 | 491 | 641 | 1 | 4 |
| French West India Islands | 1 | 9 | 377 | 528 | 3 | 2 |
| Switzerland | 52,496 | 61,117 | 63,882 | 72,057 | 4,456 | 4,956 |
| Portugal | 18,254 | 22,053 | 30,578 | 30,696 | 632 | 293 |
| Azores | 271 | 108 | 238 | 263 | 139 | 3 |
| Madeira | 401 | 278 | 647 | 837 | 18 | 24 |
| Angola | 1,092 | 425 | 4,975 | 4,493 | 29 | 29 |
| Portuguese East Africa | 2,692 | 2,232 | 4,750 | 5,204 | 33 | 21 |
| Spain | 53,994 | 53,699 | 52,620 | 60,343 | 1,231 | 1,334 |
| Canary Islands | 15,198 | 15,494 | 6,685 | 7,672 | 157 | 491 |
| Spanish North Africa | 15 | 3 | 272 | 269 | 5 | 10 |
| Italy | 112,617 | 110,034 | 139,054 | 163,642 | 9,428 | 11,635 |
| Austria | 13,619 | 19,734 | 24,421 | 28,204 | 1,165 | 1,140 |
| Hungary | 4,773 | 5,783 | 6,772 | 7,319 | 213 | 165 |
| Czechoslovakia | 13,248 | 16,319 | 12,919 | 11,464 | 1,244 | 496 |
| Yugoslavia | 20,087 | 15,087 | 16,088 | 17,068 | 516 | 417 |
| Albania | 127 | 20 | 22 | 186 | 4 | — |

[1] Provisional figures.
[2] Federal Republic, and the American, British and French Sectors of Berlin.
[3] Soviet Zone, and Soviet Sector of Berlin.

| Countries | Imports of merchandise from | | Exports of merchandise to | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | British produce | | Foreign and colonial produce | |
| | 1962 | 1963[1] | 1962 | 1963[1] | 1962 | 1963[1] |
| *Foreign countries:* | | | | | | |
| *Europe and Colonies* (cont.)— | | | | | | |
| Greece | 10,320 | 9,937 | 25,727 | 28,278 | 244 | 278 |
| Bulgaria | 3,332 | 3,654 | 1,220 | 2,099 | 28 | 45 |
| Rumania | 7,074 | 7,427 | 8,383 | 11,716 | 770 | 160 |
| Turkey | 14,677 | 18,141 | 20,569 | 24,772 | 279 | 226 |
| *Africa*— | | | | | | |
| Sudan | 12,561 | 12,230 | 23,698 | 28,191 | 188 | 186 |
| Egypt | 10,577 | 8,677 | 24,471 | 33,028 | 125 | 429 |
| Ethiopia | 1,689 | 1,883 | 2,535 | 2,945 | 31 | 16 |
| Libya | 20,171 | 42,653 | 13,514 | 15,463 | 325 | 283 |
| Congo Republic | 3,721 | 3,310 | 4,306 | 3,186 | 36 | 42 |
| Republic of South Africa | 103,144 | 114,717 | 146,401 | 195,813 | 2,035 | 2,215 |
| S.W. Africa | 11,656 | 14,502 | 1,759 | 1,637 | 3 | 18 |
| Liberia | 4,203 | 5,427 | 6,305 | 6,625 | 216 | 349 |
| Morocco | 12,109 | 10,170 | 4,650 | 5,178 | 132 | 142 |
| Tunisia | 2,917 | 2,692 | 2,723 | 2,805 | 7 | 70 |
| Rwanda[2] | 38 | 40 | 241 | 143 | — | — |
| Burundi[2] | | 32 | | 131 | | — |
| Mali | 32 | 33 | 227 | 166 | 4 | 3 |
| Senegal | 578 | 631 | 1,182 | 1,290 | 142 | 168 |
| Algeria | 10,773 | 7,525 | 1,758 | 2,514 | 35 | 222 |
| *Asia*— | | | | | | |
| Israel | 15,252 | 17,635 | 21,922 | 22,997 | 1,030 | 764 |
| Syria | 1,827 | 1,516 | 8,534 | 8,560 | 25 | 31 |
| Lebanon | 2,939 | 3,754 | 11,520 | 13,515 | 448 | 896 |
| Jordan | 458 | 270 | 7,342 | 8,996 | 40 | 39 |
| Saudi Arabia | 20,508 | 13,290 | 8,728 | 9,588 | 123 | 110 |
| Kuwait | 160,095 | 152,716 | 17,297 | 21,743 | 124 | 139 |
| Iraq | 53,060 | 61,789 | 20,185 | 17,681 | 62 | 53 |
| Iran | 35,365 | 34,980 | 28,321 | 27,922 | 345 | 402 |
| Afghánistán | 4,205 | 5,019 | 775 | 760 | 13 | 6 |
| Burma | 11,282 | 11,300 | 11,756 | 10,288 | 73 | 77 |
| Thailand | 8,250 | 5,242 | 14,494 | 14,667 | 100 | 299 |
| Indonesia | 10,653 | 9,224 | 17,495 | 13,773 | 64 | 57 |
| China | 23,169 | 18,529 | 8,373 | 13,182 | 241 | 174 |
| Japan | 53,230 | 52,706 | 43,342 | 49,378 | 1,556 | 1,631 |
| Korea (South) | 637 | 525 | 1,705 | 1,644 | 2 | 9 |
| Philippines | 3,017 | 3,717 | 9,552 | 12,227 | 95 | 87 |
| *America*— | | | | | | |
| USA[3] | 476,400 | 498,808 | 326,960 | 340,305 | 20,505 | 20,128 |
| Puerto Rico | 298 | 704 | 2,755 | 2,654 | 19 | 19 |
| Cuba | 7,024 | 12,395 | 2,577 | 1,949 | 26 | 122 |
| Haiti | 28 | 37 | 630 | 563 | 13 | 4 |
| Dominican Republic | 506 | 1,459 | 2,760 | 3,601 | 8 | 31 |
| Mexico | 7,133 | 7,478 | 15,081 | 14,546 | 118 | 308 |
| Guatemala | 516 | 1,290 | 1,907 | 2,227 | 18 | 14 |
| Honduras (not British) | 269 | 280 | 643 | 766 | 3 | 1 |
| El Salvador | 106 | 30 | 1,514 | 1,783 | 5 | 5 |
| Nicaragua | 1,139 | 1,059 | 1,348 | 1,792 | 2 | 3 |
| Costa Rica | 423 | 424 | 1,849 | 2,029 | 14 | 15 |
| Colombia | 7,532 | 4,024 | 9,323 | 10,275 | 54 | 48 |
| Panama | 497 | 1,585 | 4,754 | 4,233 | 58 | 46 |
| Venezuela | 74,868 | 66,440 | 17,963 | 20,083 | 133 | 165 |
| Ecuador | 278 | 228 | 2,076 | 2,470 | 21 | 18 |
| Peru | 23,661 | 24,361 | 10,359 | 13,160 | 110 | 117 |
| Chile | 28,985 | 28,459 | 14,982 | 10,428 | 112 | 159 |
| Brazil | 25,892 | 27,392 | 16,628 | 18,754 | 971 | 160 |

[1] Provisional figures.
[2] 1962 figures are for Ruanda-Urundi.
[3] Including Alaska and Hawaii.

| Countries | Imports of merchandise from | | Exports of merchandise to | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | British produce | | Foreign and colonial produce | |
| | *1962* | *1963*[1] | *1962* | *1963*[1] | *1962* | *1963*[1] |
| *Foreign countries:* | | | | | | |
| *America* (cont.)— | | | | | | |
| Uruguay | 10,915 | 17,458 | 7,102 | 6,655 | 137 | 87 |
| Bolivia | 12,417 | 11,962 | 1,580 | 1,385 | 31 | 26 |
| Argentina | 93,202 | 89,149 | 46,917 | 24,987 | 203 | 199 |
| Paraguay | 2,311 | 2,032 | 1,084 | 805 | 30 | 11 |
| Total (including those not specified above) | 2,952,000 | 3,123,201 | 2,465,784 | 2,716,527 | 129,943 | 127,113 |
| *Commonwealth Countries:* | | | | | | |
| *In Europe*— | | | | | | |
| Gibraltar | 659 | 335 | 4,393 | 4,747 | 206 | 199 |
| Malta | 1,502 | 1,568 | 10,592 | 10,872 | 439 | 312 |
| Cyprus | 11,945 | 10,264 | 14,874 | 15,343 | 476 | 361 |
| *In Africa*— | | | | | | |
| Gambia | 1,286 | 766 | 1,548 | 1,669 | 28 | 25 |
| Sierra Leone | 4,989 | 4,761 | 11,019 | 11,090 | 447 | 372 |
| West Africa: | | | | | | |
| Ghana | 21,857 | 21,996 | 36,561 | 38,667 | 612 | 342 |
| Federation of Nigeria | 73,046 | 77,793 | 63,258 | 65,334 | 2,112 | 565 |
| South Africa: | | | | | | |
| Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland | 95,511 | 97,892 | 41,372 | 40,560 | 225 | 226 |
| Bechuanaland Prot.<br>Swaziland and Basutoland | 3,642 | 5,227 | 272 | 463 | 2 | 2 |
| East Africa: | | | | | | |
| Tanganyika | 12,521 | 15,712 | 9,449 | 9,929 | 103 | 108 |
| Zanzibar and Pemba | 223 | 237 | 668 | 710 | 7 | 6 |
| Kenya | 15,224 | 18,560 | 29,572 | 30,244 | 256 | 381 |
| Uganda | 6,469 | 6,406 | 4,472 | 4,931 | 21 | 19 |
| Mauritius and Dependencies | 12,004 | 31,994 | 6,042 | 6,493 | 88 | 94 |
| Seychelles | 92 | 86 | 265 | 331 | 10 | 14 |
| St Helena | 47 | 46 | 262 | 332 | 23 | 34 |
| *In Asia*— | | | | | | |
| Aden and Dependencies | 11,053 | 11,272 | 11,233 | 12,464 | 136 | 139 |
| Bahrain | 15,861 | 15,179 | 8,196 | 7,484 | 88 | 83 |
| Qatar | 6,799 | 5,794 | 4,898 | 3,557 | 16 | 27 |
| India | 135,938 | 140,794 | 116,500 | 136,622 | 1,692 | 1,309 |
| Pakistan | 29,309 | 28,148 | 43,043 | 41,948 | 418 | 428 |
| Singapore | 15,781 | 16,560 | 34,787 | 37,751 | 713 | 759 |
| Federation of Malaya | 28,946 | 25,372 | 44,740 | 41,630 | 803 | 955 |
| Ceylon | 42,008 | 41,508 | 24,846 | 23,007 | 83 | 77 |
| North Borneo (Sabah) | 1,212 | 900 | 2,830 | 3,914 | 121 | 128 |
| Sarawak | 6,731 | 5,223 | 2,272 | 2,145 | 70 | 61 |
| Hong Kong | 54,820 | 68,172 | 46,356 | 52,443 | 594 | 612 |
| *In Oceania*— | | | | | | |
| Australia | 185,175 | 206,379 | 228,435 | 235,705 | 2,251 | 2,115 |
| Papua and New Guinea | 4,038 | 5,171 | 1,086 | 1,293 | 8 | 9 |
| New Zealand | 169,401 | 173,657 | 107,192 | 115,029 | 709 | 791 |
| Nauru and Western Samoa | 1,933 | 1,923 | 356 | 415 | 1 | 2 |
| Fiji Islands | 3,317 | 11,098 | 3,910 | 3,748 | 19 | 22 |
| Other Pacific Islands (Brit). | 1,592 | 1,937 | 695 | 768 | 8 | 6 |
| *In America*— | | | | | | |
| Canada | 348,944 | 368,442 | 187,943 | 172,561 | 6,414 | 6,895 |
| Bermuda | 395 | 1,841 | 7,260 | 4,144 | 126 | 93 |
| Bahamas | 356 | 201 | 4,275 | 4,304 | 120 | 94 |
| Jamaica | 18,353 | 31,538 | 22,818 | 19,430 | 385 | 334 |
| Leeward Islands | 1,248 | 3,511 | 2,390 | 2,178 | 34 | 35 |
| Windward Islands | 9,109 | 11,858 | 3,608 | 3,346 | 36 | 36 |

[1] Provisional figures.

| Countries | Imports of merchandise from | | Exports of merchandise to | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | British produce | | Foreign and colonial produce | |
| | *1962* | *1963*[1] | *1962* | *1963*[1] | *1962* | *1963*[1] |
| *Commonwealth Countries:* | | | | | | |
| *In America* (cont.)— | | | | | | |
| Barbados | 3,117 | 11,672 | 5,306 | 5,530 | 76 | 96 |
| Trinidad and Tobago | 30,943 | 38,694 | 24,449 | 24,261 | 459 | 523 |
| British Honduras | 1,050 | 2,510 | 2,041 | 1,693 | 39 | 36 |
| British Guiana | 6,441 | 12,589 | 8,642 | 7,557 | 114 | 142 |
| Falkland Islands | 1,440 | 1,176 | 435 | 488 | 13 | 18 |
| Total, Commonwealth Countries (including those not specified above) | 1,396,375 | 1,545,153 | 1,190,279 | 1,214,622 | 20,716 | 18,960 |
| Irish Republic | 138,845 | 151,811 | 135,006 | 148,927 | 6,944 | 7,682 |
| Grand Total | 4,487,221 | 4,820,165 | 3,791,069 | 4,080,076 | 157,603 | 153,754 |

Imports and exports for 1962 and 1963 (Great Britain and Northern Ireland):

| Import values c.i.f.<br>Export value f.o.b. | Total imports | | Domestic exports | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1962* | *1963* | *1962* | *1963* |
| 0. *Food and Live Animals* | £ | £ | £ | £ |
| Live animals (excluding zoo animals, dogs and cats) | 46,297,471 | 50,457,503 | 16,935,148 | 21,040,615 |
| Meat and meat preparations | 312,670,610 | 313,149,699 | 4,611,737 | 7,585,307 |
| Dairy products and eggs | 166,810,119 | 186,862,914 | 7,451,279 | 8,796,898 |
| Fish and fish preparations | 60,429,926 | 50,059,241 | 7,072,801 | 7,672,681 |
| Cereals and cereal preparations | 243,233,308 | 216,236,408 | 22,845,101 | 22,707,553 |
| Fruit and vegetables | 293,013,897 | 282,709,518 | 9,170,127 | 9,021,652 |
| Sugar, sugar preparations | 63,909,432 | 173,416,871 | 20,006,037 | 38,697,727 |
| Coffee, tea, cocoa, spices | 169,657,054 | 171,249,539 | 11,537,021 | 12,088,655 |
| Feeding stuff for animals | 67,977,746 | 62,449,466 | 3,278,567 | 3,977,861 |
| Miscellaneous food preparations | 19,267,212 | 20,315,709 | 8,363,699 | 9,122,807 |
| Total of Section 0 | 1,443,266,775 | 1,526,906,868 | 111,271,517 | 140,711,756 |
| 1. *Beverages and Tobacco* | | | | |
| Beverages | 45,279,318 | 51,313,329 | 92,195,018 | 97,104,656 |
| Tobacco and tobacco manufactures | 80,811,830 | 99,662,487 | 16,812,166 | 17,903,548 |
| Total of Section 1 | 126,091,148 | 150,975,816 | 109,007,184 | 115,008,204 |
| 2. *Crude Materials, Inedible, except Fuels* | | | | |
| Hides, skins and furskins, undressed | 46,419,343 | 58,840,198 | 4,974,313 | 4,287,714 |
| Oil seeds, oil nuts and oil kernels | 53,342,146 | 52,377,277 | 66,345 | 72,265 |
| Crude rubber (including synthetic and reclaimed) | 61,472,554 | 52,791,267 | 8,219,398 | 8,802,382 |
| Wood and cork | 156,735,520 | 170,496,695 | 1,051,037 | 762,586 |
| Pulp and waste paper | 104,964,842 | 115,279,264 | 1,702,320 | 1,679,484 |
| Textile fibres and their waste | 239,492,062 | 267,957,809 | 85,316,316 | 99,795,412 |
| Crude fertilisers and crude minerals (excluding fuels) | 38,786,758 | 39,370,038 | 15,105,522 | 17,752,375 |
| Metalliferous ores and metal scrap | 138,869,842 | 143,518,112 | 19,847,847 | 16,316,854 |
| Crude animal and vegetable materials, not elsewhere specified | 43,354,755 | 46,156,516 | 3,881,272 | 3,351,512 |
| Total of Section 2 | 883,437,822 | 946,787,176 | 140,164,370 | 152,820,584 |

| Import values c.i.f.<br>Export value f.o.b. | Total imports |  | Domestic exports |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|
|  | *1962* | *1963* | *1962* | *1963* |
| 3. *Mineral Fuels, Lubricants and Related Materials* |  |  |  |  |
| Coal, coke and bricquettes | 689,021 | 586,387 | 31,178,216 | 47,769,998 |
| Petroleum and petroleum products | 531,812,159 | 561,089,541 | 114,953,813 | 116,357,310 |
| Gas, natural and manufactured; electric energy | 234,720 | 690,721 | 30,474 | 525,307 |
| Total of Section 3 | 532,735,900 | 562,366,649 | 146,162,503 | 164,652,615 |
| 4. *Animal and Vegetable oils and Fats* | 41,383,240 | 43,976,280 | 6,724,982 | 7,996,030 |
| 5. *Chemicals* |  |  |  |  |
| Chemical elements and compounds | 66,017,850 | 76,905,854 | 82,939,435 | 92,643,951 |
| Dyeing, tanning and colouring materials | 9,028,074 | 11,493,192 | 45,819,484 | 47,878,034 |
| Medicinal and pharmaceutical products | 5,378,878 | 6,306,797 | 56,067,778 | 53,902,292 |
| Essential oils and perfume; toilet and cleansing prepns. | 8,587,366 | 12,973,714 | 32,966,545 | 33,826,418 |
| Fertilisers, manufactured | 18,076,506 | 20,116,440 | 4,766,648 | 4,900,504 |
| Plastic materials | 31,856,325 | 43,236,394 | 53,821,398 | 64,090,673 |
| All other chemical materials and products | 34,507,460 | 34,907,771 | 67,268,885 | 70,740,249 |
| Total of Section 5 | 173,452,459 | 205,940,162 | 343,650,173 | 367,982,121 |
| 6. *Manufactured Goods Classified Chiefly by Material* | £ | £ | £ | £ |
| Leather and dressed furs | 24,844,209 | 26,672,876 | 23,910,333 | 28,002,851 |
| Rubber | 6,752,105 | 8,400,143 | 47,254,779 | 49,383,801 |
| Wood and cork (excluding furniture) | 50,527,054 | 52,795,545 | 4,441,188 | 5,202,517 |
| Paper, paperboard | 105,037,598 | 113,886.630 | 42,455,856 | 46.912.518 |
| Textile yarn, fabrics | 134,988,518 | 144,777,697 | 244,986,768 | 254,095,175 |
| Non-metallic mineral manufactures | 21,061,024 | 23,341,566 | 66.687,259 | 67,675,910 |
| Iron and steel | 53,646,092 | 75,080,717 | 200,119,132 | 204,576.785 |
| Non-ferrous metals | 241,181,671 | 234,443,719 | 131,649,016 | 124,457,832 |
| Manufactures of metal, not elsewhere specified | 30,387,312 | 31,448,309 | 137,641.801 | 132,619,187 |
| Total of Section 6 | 668,425,583 | 710,847,202 | 899,146,132 | 912,926,576 |
| 7. *Machinery and Transport Equipment* |  |  |  |  |
| Machinery, other than electric | 244,779.385 | 253,829,520 | 799,725,807 | 858,575,001 |
| Electrical machinery, apparatus | 80,152,304 | 92,601,464 | 286,889,495 | 318,140,573 |
| Transport equipment | 69,903,911 | 60,294,600 | 573,843,583 | 629,853,644 |
| Total of Section 7 | 394,835,600 | 406,725,584 | 1,660,458,885 | 1,806,569,218 |
| 8. *Miscellaneous Manufactured Articles* |  |  |  |  |
| Sanitary, plumbing, heating and lighting fixtures | 4,779,583 | 5,150,796 | 9,501,778 | 9,411,011 |
| Furniture | 5,435,754 | 5,921,968 | 10,919,852 | 10,922,336 |
| Travel goods, handbags and similar articles | 3,099,877 | 3,376,967 | 2,275,842 | 2,643,924 |
| Clothing | 53,811,022 | 64,641,488 | 34,654,747 | 39,548,836 |
| Footwear | 17,576,210 | 19,557,897 | 12,533,928 | 12,881,681 |

| Import values c.i.f.<br>Export value f.o.b. | Total imports | | Domestic exports | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1962* | *1963* | *1962* | *1963* |
| 8. *Miscellaneous Manufactured Articles* (contd.) | | | | |
| Scientific instruments; watches and clocks | 44,663,217 | 53,976,255 | 62,953,106 | 75,332,343 |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles, not elsewhere specified | 77,319,181 | 91,942,561 | 120,670,130 | 129,673,498 |
| Total of Section 8 | 206,684,844 | 244,567,932 | 253,509,383 | 280,413,629 |
| 9. *Commodities and Transactions not Classified According to Kind* | | | | |
| Post parcels | 9,006,569 | 9,816,136 | 95,890,963 | 100,764,516 |
| Animals, not elsewhere specified | 1,542,538 | 1,436,543 | 602,942 | 535,127 |
| Other | 6,358,244 | 9,818,893 | 24,479,974 | 29,696,068 |
| Total of Section 9 | 16,907,351 | 21,071,572 | 120,973,879 | 130,995,711 |
| Total of all classes | 4,487,220,722 | 4,820,165,241 | 3,791,069,008 | 4,080,076,444 |

## COMMUNICATIONS

### SHIPPING

The total gross tonnage (1,000 tons) of merchant vessels (500 gross tons and over) on the United Kingdom register (excluding foreign-owned vessels on bareboat charter or requisition) was, on 31 Dec. 1963, 20,400 (non-tankers, 12,601; tankers, 7,798). The total number of vessels was 2,538.

At 31 Jan. 1964 the effective strength of the British Merchant Navy (excluding Asiatic seamen signed on in Asia) was 125,278.

At 31 Dec. 1963 the world total of shipping under construction (excluding ships of less than 100 tons gross) amounted to 8,402,000 tons, of which 16·91% was building in the UK, aggregating 156 vessels of 1,421,000 tons (14 steamers, 517,000 tons; 142 motorships, 904,000 tons). Tankers under construction in the UK numbered 35 (773,000 tons) out of a world construction total of 185 (3·98m. tons).

The world oil tanker fleet at 31 Dec. 1963 numbered 3,853 vessels of 47,532,000 gross tons, of which the UK owned the largest fleet of 7,798,000 tons. Ships launched in 1963 in the UK aggregated 928,000 tons (11% of the world total); the UK dropped to third place after Japan (28%) and West Germany (11%). Laid up tonnage on 1 Jan. 1964 included 38 ships (226,000 gross tons) registered in the UK out of a world total of 214 ships (1,345,000 gross tons).

The total net tonnage of entrances at ports of the UK with cargoes during 1963 was 98,089,000 (including 48·06m. tons, Commonwealth); total clearances were 58,409,000 net tons (including 32,375,000 tons, Commonwealth). Of the foreign tonnage, 50,029,000 tons entered; Norway had 10,042,000; Netherlands, 7,615,000; Liberia, 5·33m.; France, 4,186,000; Sweden, 3,787,000; USA, 2,735,000; Denmark, 2,345,000; Panama, 1,166,000.

The total net tonnage of Commonwealth and foreign vessels employed in the coasting trade that arrived at ports in the UK with cargo in 1963 was 43,398,000 tons (43·04m. tons in 1962); departures amounted to 41,828,000 (42,015,000 tons in 1962).

Bird, J., *The Major Seaports of the United Kingdom.* London, 1963
Rees, H., *British Ports and Shipping.* London, 1958
Thornton, R. H., *British Shipping.* 2nd ed. CUP, 1959

### INLAND WATERWAYS

In 1963 there were approximately 2,500 miles of navigable canals and locked river navigations in Great Britain, of which some 1,200 miles, in commercial use, belong to the British Waterways Board.

Statistics of traffic on waterways coming under the British Waterways Board, for the year 1962:

| | NE | NW | SE | SW | Scottish | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tonnage originating (in 1,000) . | 4,766 | 909 | 2,297 | 1,221 | 41 | 9,234 |
| Net ton-miles (in 1,000) . . | 101,438 | 8,629 | 15,375 | 26,210 | 594 | 152,246 |

Manchester, one of the leading ports in the UK, was opened to maritime traffic in 1894 by the construction of the Manchester Ship Canal, which is 35½ miles in length and owned by the Manchester Ship Canal Co. Between Eastham and Ince Oil Berth the waterway has been excavated to a depth of 30 ft; from Ince Oil Berth to Manchester to 28 ft. The general excavated bottom width of the canal at the depth of 28 ft is 120 ft. The maximum width of the locks is 65 ft, with the exception of the entrance lock, which is 80 ft wide. The canal is in direct communication with all the principal railway systems and barge canals of the kingdom. Total seaborne and barge traffic in 1963 amounted to 15,112,884 tons; tolls, dues, etc., £5,672,104; in 1962, 14,737,434 tons, £5,316,930. The total issued capital of the company at 31 Dec. 1963 was £23,449,330. The net revenue of the whole undertaking in 1963, including the Bridgewater department and the railways, amounted to £1,884,987 (£1,595,216 in 1962).

Committee of Enquiry into Inland Waterways. (Cmd. 676.) HMSO, 1959
Edwards, L. A., *Inland Waterways of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.* 2nd ed. London, 1950
Hadfield, C., *British Canals.* Rev. ed. London, 1959

### RAILWAYS, TRAMWAYS, HIGHWAYS AND AVIATION

Under the provisions of the Transport Act, 1947, the 4 main-line railways, together with their associated lines, docks, steamships and hotels, the London Passenger Transport Board and the major canal undertakings, passed on 1 Jan. 1948 into the ownership of the British Transport Commission, as the instrument of the State.

The Commission's gross receipts from its principal carrying activities for the year 1962 amounted to £710,567,273, made up as follows: British Railways, £465,105,990, including road collection and delivery services; British Road Services, £60,345,236; Road Passenger Services of Provincial and Scottish Bus Groups, £69,607,992; London Transport, £92,958,171; ships, £21,675,777, and inland waterway carrying operations, £874,107. The gross receipts from other principal activities were £59,361,884. The Commission's consolidated revenue account after allowing for capital redemption and special items, showed a deficit of £143,624,059.

The Transport Act, 1962, dissolved the Commission and created in its stead separate Boards for British Railways, London Transport, British Transport Docks and British Waterways, and a Transport Holding Company to take over the remaining activities. The new Boards assumed their responsibilities as from 1 Jan. 1963. Other main provisions of the Act reconstructed the finances of the Boards and gave them a greater measure of commercial freedom.

*Railways.* The system, under the name of British Railways, is organized in 6 regions. There are: *The London Midland Region*, corresponding to the system of the former LMSR company in England and Wales, with headquarters at Euston station. *The Western Region*, corresponding to the system of the former GWR company, with headquarters at Paddington station. *The Southern Region*, corresponding to the system of the former SR company, with headquarters at Waterloo station. *The Eastern Region*, corresponding to the southern area of the former LNER company (roughly from Doncaster to London), with headquarters at Liverpool Street station. *The North Eastern Region*, corresponding to the north-eastern area of the former LNER company (from Doncaster to Berwick), with headquarters in York. *The Scottish Region*, corresponding to the Scottish systems of the former LMSR and LNER companies, with headquarters in Glasgow.

While responsibility for major policy (including finance) and general direction rests with the British Railways Board, undue centralization is avoided by the delegation, through Regional Railway Boards, to regional offices of responsibility for matters of local importance.

In 1962 the total freight traffic on British Railways amounted to 228m. tons, including merchandise and livestock, 36m. tons; minerals, 47m. tons; coal, coke, etc., 145m. tons. Passengers carried amounted to 998m. Rolling stock at the end of 1962 included 12,628 locomotives, 33,607 passenger-carrying vehicles, 12,482 luggage and parcel vans, etc., and 862,640 freight vehicles. At the end of the year, 17,471 route miles were open to traffic.

The London Transport Board, in Dec. 1962, had 216 route miles of railway open for traffic. Number of vehicles owned: Railways, 4,261 (including 2,849 electric motor vehicles); buses and coaches, 8,442. Total number of miles run in passenger service (1962) was 527m. miles. The number of passengers carried in 1962 was: Railways, 668m.; buses and coaches, 2,485m. Average takings per passenger journey (1962) were: Railways, 10·7*d.*; road services, 5·91*d.*

*Road Transport.* Motor vehicles for which licences were current under the Vehicles (Excise) Act, 1949, numbered, at 30 Sept. 1962, 10,505,000, including 6,556,000 cars, 1,865,000 cycles and pedestrian-controlled vehicles, 92,000 hackneys (excluding tramcars), 1·47m goods vehicles. New vehicle registrations in 1961 numbered 1,192,306.

Road casualties in Great Britain numbered in 1962, 341,696 (53,306 under 15 years), including 6,709 killed; in 1961, 349,767 (55,212 under 15), including 6,908 killed.

*Highways.* The public highways in Great Britain at 1 April 1962 (Scotland, 15 May 1962) had a total length of 196,135 miles (England and Wales, 167,815 miles, Scotland, 28,320 miles), of which 8,339 were trunk roads, 145 were motorways, 19,753 were Class I, 17,615 were Class II, 48,955 were Class III and 101,323 were unclassified.

The Minister of Transport is the Highway Authority for all trunk roads in England and Wales (in Scotland, the Secretary of State for Scotland). For classified roads, the highway authority may be a county council, county borough council, borough council or urban district council.

The Minister of Transport also possesses powers to construct or approve the construction of special roads which are reserved for certain categories of traffic. In so far as the Minister is the responsible highway authority, these special roads have the status of trunk roads, but special roads may also be constructed as classified roads subject to confirmation by the Minister. The special roads at present under construction or in use are designed for motor traffic only and are consequently described as motorways.

Approximately 1,000 miles of motorway are planned to form a network carrying through traffic at relatively high speeds between important centres of trade and industry; at 28 Feb. 1963, 199 miles were open to traffic, and a further 143 miles were under construction.

The construction, improvement and maintenance of trunk roads in England and Wales is carried out by county councils as agents of the Ministry of Transport, which bears the full cost of the work. In the case of motorways, construction is often supervised by consulting engineers acting on behalf of the Minister. The Minstry also pays 75%, 60% and 50% of the cost of construction, improvement and maintenance of Class I, Class II and Class III roads respectively. (It does not contribute towards the maintenance or 'minor improvement' of classified roads in London or county boroughs.)

*Civil Aviation.* The British Overseas Airways Corporation (BOAC) was set up under the British Overseas Airways Act, 1939. The Civil Aviation Act, 1946, set up 2 additional public corporations: British European Airways (BEA) to cover the British Isles and Europe, and British South American Airways (BSAA) to operate to South America and the Caribbean, leaving the North Atlantic and Eastern Hemisphere routes to BOAC. In 1949 BSAA was merged into BOAC.

The provisional operating and traffic statistics of the UK airways corporations and the private companies on scheduled services during the calendar year 1962 (and 1961) are as follows: Aircraft miles flown, 118,136,000 (116,451,000); revenue passengers carried, 7,707,000 (6,850,000); freight carried, 294,440 short tons (252,745); mail carried, 17,082 short tons (14,848).

Traffic between the UK airports and places abroad in 1962 (and 1961) included 264,000 (255,000) commercial transport aircraft movements, 8·09m (7·21m) passengers and 335,000 (309,000) short tons of freight.

The total number of civil aircraft registered in the UK at 31 Dec. 1962 was 2,350, of which 1,570 had current certificates of airworthiness.

## POSTS AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Number of post offices at 31 March 1963 was 25,054; number of letter boxes other than at post offices, about 76,000; staff employed, 371,744.

| | *1959–60* (1m.) | *1960–61* (1m.) | *1962–63* (1m.) | *1963–64* (1m.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Correspondence (incl. registered items) posted | 10,200 | 10,600 | 10,600 | 10,600 |
| Parcels handled | 257 | 248 | 233 | 224 |
| Telegraph traffic (including Telex calls) | 52 | 79 | 119 | 142 |

Weight (lb.) of air-mail traffic (all services) dispatched abroad: Letters, printed papers, etc., 1963, 13,567,000; 1962, 12,903,000; parcels, 1963, 5,012,000; 1962, 4,245,000.

In 1962–63 the total value of money orders, including COD trade charge orders, was £355·2m.; postal orders, £462,067,000.

The total number of telegraph acceptance offices is about 11,600.

On 31 March 1963 the London Telecommunications Region had 319 exchanges, 13,041 call offices and 2,772,011 telephone stations. In the provinces there were 5,692 exchanges, 61,564 call offices and 6,154,844 telephone stations. For telephone private wires the accrued revenue in 1962–63 amounted to £13,523,000.

The number of sound broadcast receiving licences issued during the year ended 31 March 1963 was 3·3m. and the figure for combined sound and television broadcast receiving licences was 12·5m.

The approximate surpluses of income over expenditure (after charging interest on capital) are as follows for years ended 31 March (in £1,000 sterling): 1958, 2,573; 1959, 8,705; 1960, 20,939; 1961, 24,329; 1962, 13,593; 1963, 12,144.

## MONEY AND BANKING

*Sterling.* The monetary unit of Great Britain is the pound sterling. A gold standard was adopted in 1816, the sovereign or twenty-shilling piece weighing 7·98805 grammes 0·916⅔ fine. Currency notes for £1 and 10*s*. were first issued by the Treasury in 1914, replacing the circulation of sovereigns. The issue of £1 and 10*s*. notes was taken over by the Bank of England in 1928.

Following the post-war fluctuations in the value of the pound, Great Britain returned to the Gold Standard in 1925 with the pound fixed at the pre-war parity of US$4·8666. But the world financial crisis of 1931 forced the country off the Gold Standard again, and in the following year the Exchange Equalization Account was set up for the purpose of checking undue fluctuations in the value of the pound. (On 31 Dec. 1963 its holding of gold and convertible currencies amounted to £949m.) With the relative stability of the pound which followed, a 'Sterling Bloc' emerged consisting of most Empire countries and those others who voluntarily pegged their currencies to the pound.

The Bloc was superseded at the outbreak of the Second World War by the 'Sterling Area'. The pound was then fixed at $4·03 and remained at that rate until Sept. 1949, when it was devalued to $2·80.

The Sterling Area, since renamed the 'Scheduled Territories', now comprises the British Commonwealth (except Canada), the Irish Republic, British Trust Territories, British Protectorates and Protected States, Burma, Iceland, the Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan, Kuwait, Libya, the Republic of South Africa and SW Africa, and Western Samoa.

*Coinage.* The sovereign (£1) weighs 123·27447 grains, or 7·98805 grammes, 0·916⅔ (or eleven-twelfths) fine, and consequently it contains 113·00159 grains or 7·32238 grammes of fine gold. The shilling (20*s*. = £1) weighs 87·27 grains, or 5·6552 grammes, and down to 1920 was 0·925 (or thirty-seven-fortieths) fine, thus containing 80·727 grains, or 5·231 grammes, of fine silver, but under the Coinage Act, 1920, the fineness was reduced to 0·500 (one-half). The Coinage Act, 1946, however, provides for the replacement of silver coinage by coins of cupro-nickel of the same weight. An exception was made in regard to Maundy coins, which, by the Act, reverted to a fineness of 0·925. Bronze coins consist of a mixture of copper, tin and zinc. The penny (12*d*. = 1*s*.) weighs 145·83 grains, or 9·45 grammes. Threepenny pieces of nickel-brass were issued for the first time in 1937 (standard weight of each coin is 105 grains, or 6·084 grammes); they are legal tender up to 2*s*. The standard of value is gold. According to the Coinage Act, 1870, silver is legal tender up to 40*s*. (and according to the

Coinage Act, 1946, cupro-nickel to the same amount); bronze (pennies and halfpennies) up to 12*d*. Farthings are no longer legal tender.

Value of money (in £ sterling) issued in the UK by the Royal Mint:

| | Cupro-nickel | Bronze | | Cupro-nickel | Bronze [1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1958 | 7,483,257 | 379,640 | 1961 | 12,723,003 | 736,230 |
| 1959 | 7,083,107 | 459,830 | 1962 | 10,571,238 | 1,243,820 |
| 1960 | 6,204,733 | 911,900 | 1963 | 8,316.999 | 1,045,695 |

[1] Including nickel-brass threepenny pieces.

During the year ended 31 Dec. 1963 the Royal Mint produced 769,548,024 coins. UK coins numbered 473.342,274 and had a face value of £23.322,104. These included 10·4m. sovereigns, no crowns, 17.572,800 half-crowns, 25·58m. florins, 78·52m. shillings, 124·86m. sixpences, 37,432,000 threepenny pieces and 134,013,600 pennies. 44.959,200 halfpennies were minted. It is estimated that the numbers of different denominations in circulation in the UK on 31 Dec. 1963 was as follows (1m. pieces): Half-crowns, 431; florins, 482; shillings, 1,033; sixpences, 1,492; threepences (nickel-brass), 739; pence, 1,819; halfpence, 733.

*Bank-notes.* The Bank of England issues notes in denominations of 10*s*., £1, £5 and £10 for the amount of the Fiduciary Note Issue and the value of the gold held in the Issue Department of the Bank (only a small amount has been so held since 1939). Under the provisions of the Currency and Bank Notes Act, 1954, which came into force on 22 Feb. 1954, the amount of the Fiduciary Note Issue is £1,575m., but this figure may be altered by direction of H.M. Treasury and after representations made by the Bank of England.

All Bank of England notes are legal tender in England and Wales, and notes of denominations less than £5 are legal tender in Scotland and Northern Ireland. The banks in Scotland and Northern Ireland have certain note-issuing powers. The average (4 weeks ended 28 Dec. 1963) circulations of such notes were £130m. (Scotland) and £7m. (Northern Ireland); these notes are not legal tender in any part of the UK.

The total amount of notes issued for the week ending 25 Dec. 1963 was £2,650,361,019, of which £2.597,731,547 were in the hands of other banks and the public and £52,629,472 in the Banking Department of the Bank of England.

*Banking.* The Bank of England, Threadneedle Street, London, is the Government's banker and the 'banker's bank'. It has the sole right of note issue in England and Wales, manages the National Debt and administers the Exchange Control Regulations; it does not accept new commercial business. The bank operates under royal charters of 1694 and 1946. The capital stock has, since 1 March 1946, been held by the Treasury. The holders of Bank stock were given £58,212,000 3% Treasury stock in exchange.

The statutory return is published weekly. End-December figures for the past 5 years are as follows (in £1m.):

| | Notes in circulation | Notes and coin in Banking Department | Public deposits (government) | Other deposits |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1959 | 2,237 | 64 | 11 | 323 |
| 1960 | 2,374 | 27 | 13 | 443 [1] |
| 1961 | 2,458 | 18 | 22 | 523 [1] |
| 1962 | 2,453 | 48 | 18 | 295 [1] |
| 1963 | 2,598 | 53 | 12 | 277 [1] |

[1] Including Special Deposits.

The proportion of reserves to deposit liabilities at 25 Dec. 1963 was 18·4%.

The fiduciary note issue was £2,650m. at 25 Dec. 1963. All the profits of the note issue are passed on to the Exchequer.

Official holdings (Exchange Equalization Account) of gold and convertible currencies at 31 Dec. 1963 amounted to £949m.

Debit bank clearings (excluding provincial clearings) for 1962, £272,850m.; 1963, £302,338m. Credit clearings for 1962, £6,021m.; 1963, £6,934m.

The following statistics relate to the 11 London clearing banks for the year 1963 (averages of mid-monthly figures in £1m.): Deposits, etc., 7,971 (7,611 in 1962); cash in hand and at the Bank of England, 647 (623 in 1962); money at call and notice, 748 (718 in 1962); Treasury bills discounted, 842 (933 in 1962); other bills discounted, 298 (272 in 1962); investments, 1,244 1,194 in 1962); advances 3,880 (3,408 in 1962).

In 1963 the 11 clearing banks had a total of net profits of £28,241,427; dividends amounted to £19,313,423; allocations to published reserves to £9m.; declared allocations to contingencies to £0·2m.

*Trustee Savings Banks.* Trustee Savings Banks originated in 1810. They are still conducted by voluntary trustees who may receive no payment for their services. There are no shareholders or proprietors. The banks are supervised by the National Debt Commissioners and regularly inspected on behalf of a statutory committee. There are 80 Trustee Savings Banks in the UK and the Channel Islands with 1,358 offices. The number of active accounts of depositors and stockholders in these banks on 20 Nov. 1963 was 10,312,154, and the amounts due to them were: In the General or Ordinary Departments, £951,593,448 cash, and £241,445,235 (face value) stock; in the Special Investment Departments, £733,440,198; due to depositors and stockholders, £1,886,478,881; combined surplus funds, £27,487,499; total funds, £1,913,966,380.

*Post Office Savings Bank.* Statistics for 1961 and 1962:

| | | 1962 | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total 1961 | *England and Wales* | *Scotland* | *Northern Ireland*[2] | *Total* |
| Accounts open at 31 Dec.[1] | 22,041,007 | 20,238,480 | 1,002,900 | 312,921 | 21,554.301 |
| **Amounts—** | £1,000 | £1,000 | £1,000 | £1,000 | £1,000 |
| Received | 526.687 | 513.999 | 19,576 | 5,365 | 538.940 |
| Interest credited | 41.585 | 39.324 | 1,614 | 634 | 42,072 |
| Paid | 541,883 | 530,651 | 20,930 | 5,940 | 557,521 |
| Due to depositors at 31 Dec.[3] | 1,736.591 | 1,666.020 | 67.472 | 26.590 | 1,760.082 |
| Average amount due to each depositor in active acc'nts | £78 13*s.* 2*d.* | £82 3*s.* 6*d.* | £67 2*s.* 0*d.* | £84 14*s.* 7*d.* | £81 10*s.* 3*d.* |

[1] Excluding accounts with balances of less than £1 which have been inactive for 5 years or more. The average balance of these accounts is 2*s.* 10·89*d.*

[2] Including accounts opened prior to 1923 in territory which is now the Irish Republic.

[3] The amount due to depositors on 1 Jan. 1964 was approximately £1,791.315,000.

The receipts and payments include purchases and sales of Government Stock for investors on the Post Office Register, but the amount shown as due to depositors is exclusive of the stocks held. The latter amounted to £1,065,072,000 at the end of 1961, and £1,079·78m. at the end of 1962.

*Central Statistical Office, Financial Statistics.* HMSO (monthly)
Clapham, Sir J. H., *The Bank of England: a History.* 2 vols. CUP, 1944
Craig, J., *The Mint.* Cambridge, 1953
Horne, H. O., *History of Savings Banks.* London, 1947

## Books of Reference Concerning Great Britain

The annual and other publications of the various Public Departments, and the Reports, et of Royal Commissions and Parliamentary Committees. (These may be obtained from H Stationery Office.)

Allen, G. C., *British Industries and their Organization.* 4th ed. London, 1959
Bickmore, D. P., and Shaw, M. A. (ed.), *The Atlas of Great Britain and Northern Ireland* OUP, 1963
Burn, D., *The Structure of British Industry.* 2 vols. CUP, 1958
Central Statistical Office. *Annual Abstract of Statistics.* HMSO.—*Monthly Digest of Statistic* HMSO
Central Office of Information. *Britain: an official handbook.* HMSO, 1963
Demangeon, A., *The British Isles.* 3rd ed. London, 1952
*History of the Second World War.* HMSO, 1949 ff.
Kendall, M. G. (ed.), *The Source and Nature of the Statistics of the United Kingdom.* 2 vols London, 1952–1957
Mitchell, B. R., *Abstract of British Historical Statistics.* OUP, 1962
Mitchell, J. (ed.), *Great Britain: geographical essays.* CUP, 1962
*Oxford History of England.* 14 vols. OUP, 1936 ff.
Stamp, L. D., and Beaver, S. H., *The British Isles: a geographic and economic survey.* 4th ed. London, 1954
Woodward, Sir E. L., and Butler, R., *Documents on British Foreign Policy, 1919–39.* HMSO 1947 ff.
Woodhouse, C. M., *British Foreign Policy since the Second World War.* London, 1961

### SCOTLAND

Scottish Council (Development and Industry). *Inquiry into the Scottish Economy, 1960–61* Edinburgh, 1961
Scottish Home Dept. *Digest of Scottish Statistics.* HMSO (bi-annual).—*Scottish Administration: a handbook.* Rev. ed. HMSO, 1950
Cairncross, A. K. (ed.), *The Scottish Economy.* Cambridge, 1954
Darling, F. F. (ed.), *West Highland Survey.* Oxford, 1955
Meikle, H. W. (ed.), *Scotland: a description of Scotland and Scottish life.* London, 1947
National Book League. *Scotland: a select bibliography.* London, 1950
Oakley, C. A. (ed.), *Scottish industry.* Edinburgh, 1953
Rait, Sir R., and Pryde, G. S., *Scotland.* 2nd ed. London, 1954

### WALES

*Wales and Monmouthshire: report . . . for the year ended 30 June 1956.* (Cmd. 9887 HMSO, 1956
*The Council for Wales and Monmouthshire: third memorandum.* (Cmd. 53.) HMSO, 1957
*Digest of Welsh Statistics.* HMSO (annual)
Thomas, B. (ed.), *The Welsh Economy.* Cardiff, 1962
Williams, D., *A History of Modern Wales.* London, 1951

# NORTHERN IRELAND

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Under the Government of Ireland Act, 1920, as amended by the Irish Free State (Consequential Provisions) Act, 1922, a separate parliament and executive government were established for Northern Ireland, which comprises the counties of Antrim, Armagh, Down, Fermanagh, Londonderry and Tyrone, and the boroughs of Belfast and Londonderry. The Parliament consists of a Senate of 2 *ex-officio* and 24 elected persons and a House of Commons of 52 elected members. The Parliament has power to legislate for its own area, except in regard to (1) matters of Imperial concern (the Crown, making of peace or war, military, naval and air forces, treaties, titles of honour, treason, naturalization, domicile, external trade, submarine cables, wireless telegraphy, aerial navigation, lighthouses, etc., coinage, etc., trade marks, etc.), and (2) certain matters 'reserved' to the UK Parliament (postal service, post office and trustee savings banks, designs for stamps). The executive power is vested in the Governor on behalf of H.M. the Queen: he holds office for 6 years and is advised by ministers responsible to Parliament. Senators, who are elected by members of the House of Commons on a proportional representation basis, hold office for a fixed term of years: the House of Commons continues for 5 years, unless sooner dissolved. The qualifications for membership of the Parliament are similar to those for membership of the UK House of Commons. In 1928 the franchise was conferred upon women upon the same terms as it had hitherto been enjoyed by men; and in 1929 the system of proportional representation (under which the Parliaments which met in 1921 and in 1925 had been elected) was abolished, and parliamentary representation, except for the constituency of the Queen's University of Belfast, was based upon single-member constituencies.

Northern Ireland returns 12 members to the UK House of Commons.

Two Acts of the UK Parliament, passed in 1928 and 1932, modified certain restrictions placed on the powers of the Northern Irish Parliament by the Act of 1920. The legislative and administrative powers relating to Railways, Fisheries and the Contagious Diseases of Animals were transferred to the Parliament and Government of Northern Ireland as from 1 April 1926.

The UK Government's Land Purchase Scheme has been completed, the Land Purchase Commission for Northern Ireland being wound up on 1 April 1937, and the general subject-matter of the Acts relating to land purchase has ceased to be 'reserved' by the Act of 1920. Four further Acts passed by the UK Parliament extended the jurisdiction of the Northern Ireland Parliament and removed minor constitutional difficulties which had tended to hinder the full and free exercise by the Parliament of Northern Ireland of its general legislative power. An Act of 1945 related to criminal law and procedure. A 1947 Act conferred power to deal with schemes extending athwart the land frontier and with transport services, health services and publicly-owned property. By a 1955 Act the local Parliament was empowered to deal with the administration and distribution of estates of deceased persons, and with the appointment, jurisdiction, etc., of coroners. An Act of 1962 amended the law concerning the administration of justice in Northern Ireland and enlarged the legislative power of the Northern Ireland Parliament with respect to other miscellaneous matters.

The Northern Ireland Parliament met for the first time in June 1921.

State of parties in Feb. 1963: 34 Unionists, 9 Nationalists, 4 Northern Ireland Labour, 1 Republican Labour, 1 Independent Labour, 1 Eire Labour, 1 Independent, 1 Liberal.

Members of the Senate (except those in receipt of salaries as members of the Government or as officers of the Senate) receive payment at the rate of £2 5*s*. *per diem* in respect of expenses for attendance at meetings of the Senate, Select Committees of the Senate, and Joint Committees of the Senate and House of Commons. Members of the House of Commons (including members of the Government) receive £300 per annum in respect of expenses. Senators and members (except those in receipt of salaries as members of the Government or as officers of either House) also receive a salary of £500 and £1,050 per annum respectively.

*Governor:* The Lord Wakehurst, KG, KCMG. Assumed office 3 Dec. 1952; reappointed 1958.

The Ministry, all the members of which belong to the Ulster Unionist Party, was, in March 1963, composed as follows:

*Prime Minister:* Capt. the Right Hon. Terence Marne O'Neill.
*Minister of Finance:* Right Hon. J. L. O. Andrews.
*Minister of Home Affairs:* Right Hon. William Craig.
*Minister of Labour and National Insurance:* Right Hon. H. V. Kirk.
*Minister of Education:* Right Hon. Ivan Neill.
*Minister of Agriculture:* Right Hon. H. W. West.
*Minister of Commerce:* Right Hon. A. B. D. Faulkner.
*Minister of Health and Local Government:* Right Hon. W. J. Morgan.
*Minister in and Leader of the Senate:* Senator Col. the Right Hon. the Lord Glentoran, HML.

The Attorney-General, who is not in the Cabinet, is W. E. Jones, QC.

The Prime Minister receives a salary of £4,750 per annum, a Minister being head of a department, £3,250; any other Minister, £2,750; in addition, they receive expenses allowances.

The usual channel of communication between the Government of Northern Ireland and the UK Government is the Home Office.

*Agent of the Government of Northern Ireland in Great Britain:* Sir Francis Evans, GBE, KCMG (13 Regent St., SW1).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For local government purposes Northern Ireland comprises 6 administrative counties with the county boroughs of Belfast and Londonderry. The administrative counties are further divided into 9 boroughs, 25 urban districts and 31 rural districts. The pattern of services provided is broadly similar to that in Great Britain, but police, civil defence and (except in Belfast) fire services are centrally administered.

County Councils provide education, personal health and welfare services throughout the administrative county; in the rural districts they are the rating and planning authorities and are responsible for classified roads (other than trunk roads) and public works; and they run the county library service.

Borough and District Councils have duties under the Housing and Public Health Acts, including responsibility for water supply and sewerage and cleansing services; Borough and Urban District Councils are also the rating, planning and road authorities for their areas; and Rural District Councils are responsible for unclassified roads.

County Boroughs are both administrative counties and urban districts and combine the duties and responsibilities of both with the exercise of wide additional powers under local Acts.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The land area (revised by the Ordnance Survey Department) and population as estimated in 1962, were as follows:

| Counties and county boroughs | Area in sq. miles | Males | Females | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Antrim | 1,175·78 | 135,700 | 142,900 | 278,600 |
| Armagh | 512·35 | 58,100 | 59,800 | 117,900 |
| Belfast C.B. | 28·21 | 195,300 | 218,600 | 413,900 |
| Down | 952·21 | 131,800 | 138,400 | 270,200 |
| Fermanagh | 714·67 | 27,300 | 25,100 | 52,400 |
| Londonderry | 813·83 | 57,200 | 56,400 | 113,600 |
| Londonderry C.B. | 4·03 | 25,800 | 28,500 | 54,300 |
| Tyrone | 1,260·81 | 68,400 | 66,100 | 134,500 |
| Northern Ireland | 5,461·89[1] | 699,600 | 735,800 | 1,435,400 |

[1] 12,574·7 sq. km.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

| | Marriages | Divorces | Births | Deaths |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 9,881 | 108 | 31,989 | 15,296 |
| 1961 | 9,861 | 134 | 31,915 | 16,108 |
| 1962 | 9,842 | 122 | 32,565 | 15,226 |

**RELIGION.** The religious professions at the census of 1961 were: Roman Catholics, 498,031; Presbyterians, 413,006; Church of Ireland, 344,584 (including Church of England and Episcopal Church of Scotland); Methodists, 71,912; others and not stated, 97,929.

**EDUCATION.** The following are the statistics for 1962–63:

*University.* The Queen's University of Belfast (founded in 1849 as a college of the Queen's University of Ireland, and reconstituted a separate university in 1908) had 55 professors, 34 senior lecturers, 298 lecturers, readers and tutors, and 4,319 students. Magee University College, Londonderry (1865–1908 a recognized college of the Royal University of Ireland, 1909–50 associated with the University of Dublin, since 1951 a recognized college of the Queen's University) had 5 professors, 25 lecturers and 357 students.

*Secondary Education.* Eighty-two grammar schools with 40,160 pupils and 2,023 full-time teachers; 122 secondary intermediate schools with 55,820 pupils and 2,488 full-time teachers; 28 technical intermediate schools with 4,048 pupils.

*Primary Education.* 1,485 primary schools with 189,486 pupils and 6,235 teachers; 20 nursery schools with 635 pupils and 26 teachers.

*Further Education.* 166 centres (including non-permanent centres) with 6,486 full-time and 36,460 part-time students and 769 full-time and 1,401 part-time teachers.

*Special Educational Treatment.* Twenty-one special schools, including hospital schools, with 1,610 pupils and 141 teachers.

*Teachers.* There were 11,682 full-time teachers (4,594 men and 7,088 women) in grant-aided schools, both county and voluntary. The minimum general teacher-training course is of 3 years' duration, and there were 1,743 students (546 men and 1,197 women) in training.

*Expenditure.* Expenditure on education for 1963–64 is estimated at £21,989,150 (Ministry of Education), £6,374,458 (Local Authorities) and £3,221,500 (University Grants). Substantial grants are made to all types of recognized voluntary schools. The Ministry of Education pays the whole salary of the teachers in both county and voluntary primary and intermediate, and in special schools.

**HEALTH SERVICES.** The Health Services Act (Northern Ireland), 1948, provides for a comprehensive health service similar to that in Great Britain. The services are administered by the Northern Ireland General Health Services Board, the Northern Ireland Hospitals Authority and County and County Borough Health Authorities. The expenses of the General Health Services Board and the Hospitals Authority are recouped in full by the Ministry and those of Health Authorities are grant-aided. The General Health Services Board is responsible for the general medical, dental, pharmaceutical and supplementary eye services, and the great majority of doctors, dentists, pharmaceutical chemists and opticians participate in the arrangements made by the Board. The main function of the Hospitals Authority is to provide an adequate hospital and specialist service.

The County and County Borough Health Authorities are responsible for personal health services, including maternity and child welfare, domiciliary midwifery, home nursing, health visiting, prevention and control of infectious diseases, health education and school health services. A grant of 65% is payable by the Ministry in respect of approved expenditure on the school health service, and a grant of 50% on the other services mentioned. County and County Borough Health Authorities are also the food and drug authorities.

Functions in regard to environmental health or sanitary services remain to a large extent with the councils of borough, urban and rural districts, though the public health inspectors are employed directly by the Health Committees to whom the council recoup part of the inspectors' salaries. Expenditure on these services is not grant-aided by the Government.

The mental health services are administered by the Northern Ireland Hospitals Authority. Its functions include the provision of care and treatment in hospitals and institutions for both the mentally ill and those suffering from arrested or incomplete development of mind (known as 'persons requiring special care'), as well as domiciliary mental health services, including the supervision, training and instruction of persons requiring special care.

Welfare Services are administered by the County and County Borough Welfare Authorities, whose functions relate to the welfare of aged, infirm and handicapped persons, etc. These are partly grant-aided.

*Housing.* The local authorities are mainly responsible for providing housing accommodation for workers, and this work is subsidized by the Government and the authorities. The Northern Ireland Housing Trust acts in conjunction with the local housing authorities and subsidies on the same scale as for local-authority houses are paid by the Government in respect of houses built by the Trust. Subsidy houses have also been erected by a few housing associations.

Subsidies are payable to private persons erecting houses for letting, and to private persons wishing to build for their own occupation or for sale. Subsidies are available to farmers for the erection of new houses and for the improvement and modernization of existing premises including those of their farm workers.

Grants are available to owners of property, including local authorities, towards the cost of improvements carried out to houses erected before 1940, and the conversion of houses or buildings into flats. Grants are also available to local authorities for the re-development of areas containing a proportion of unfit houses and towards the acquisition and maintenance of certain houses pending demolition. Government grants are also available to industrialists to provide housing accommodation for their workers.

*Water Supply and Sewerage.* Government grants can be given to assist local authorities; up to 31 March 1963 grants amounting to £14,557,450 have been paid towards expenditure amounting to £33,021,084. Ten Waterworks Joint Boards, comprising 5 borough councils, 10 urban councils, 22 rural councils, and a Sewerage Disposal Joint Board have been formed.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The social-security schemes in Northern Ireland differ from those in Great Britain only in minor details, the rates of contributions, benefits and allowances being identical. Reciprocal arrangements link the schemes, and close liaison is maintained through the National Insurance Joint Authority and the Industrial Injuries Joint Authority (consisting in each case of the Minister of Pensions and National Insurance in Great Britain and the Minister of Labour and National Insurance for Northern Ireland), which co-ordinate the schemes and make such financial adjustments as may be necessary. There are also comprehensive reciprocal arrangements with the Isle of Man.

Reciprocal arrangements have been made with the Irish Republic in respect of those parts of the insurance schemes in the two countries which are on a comparable basis. Under the arrangements, insurance for sickness benefit and maternity benefit is maintained where an insured person moves from one country to the other, and persons who live on one side and work on the other side of the border between the UK and the Republic are insured for those benefits in the country of residence.

Agreements have been made with Australia, Belgium, Canada, Cyprus, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany (West), Israel, Italy, Jersey, Luxembourg, Malta, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey and Yugoslavia, for reciprocity in respect of most categories of benefits, and with Guernsey in respect of family allowances.

*National Insurance.* The National Insurance Act (Northern Ireland), 1946, makes substantially similar provision to the corresponding act in force in Great Britain. The whole adult population, whether employed or not, is insured against the main contingencies of life. For details of the contributions payable by insured persons and the benefits to which they may become entitled *see* GREAT BRITAIN. Persons liable to pay national insurance contributions must also pay health service contributions under the Health Service Contributions Acts (Northern Ireland), 1957 and 1961.

The total number of contributors is about 577,000. During the year ended 31 March 1963 the average number of persons in receipt of sickness benefit was 31,000 and in receipt of unemployment benefit was 27,000. Widow's benefits were in payment to about 15,000 women and retirement pensions to about 122,000 persons. Receipts of the Northern Ireland National Insurance Fund in the year ended 31 March 1963 were £33·21m. and payments £33,439,000. The combined balance of the National Insurance and Reserve Funds at 31 March 1963 amounted to £32,495,000.

*Industrial Injuries Insurance.* The National Insurance (Industrial Injuries) Act (Northern Ireland), 1946, provides insurance against 'personal injury by accident arising out of and in the course of employment' and against industrial diseases. About 506,000 persons are covered by the scheme, and the contributions they pay and the benefits to which they may be entitled are the same as in Great Britain. Accidents in respect of which claims to benefit are made occur at the rate of about 220 a week.

Receipts of the Northern Ireland Industrial Injuries Fund in the year ended 31 March 1963 were £1,784,297, and payments £1,128,671.

*Family Allowances.* An allowance of 8*s*. per week is payable for the second child and 10*s*. a week for each subsequent child in a family. The number of families in receipt of allowances is about 119,000, and the cost of the scheme in the year ended 31 March 1963 was as follows: Allowances, £6,225,000; administration, £177,000.

*National Assistance.* The National Assistance Scheme provides for the grant of assistance to persons who are without resources, or sufficient resources, to meet their requirements. Benefit under the National Insurance Scheme may be supplemented under the National Assistance Scheme. Number of applications in payment at 31 March 1963, 62,744; cost in 1962–63, £6,878,968.

**JUSTICE.** Under the Government of Ireland Act, 1920, a Supreme Court of Judicature of Northern Ireland was established, consisting of the Court of Appeal in Northern Ireland and the High Court of Justice in Northern Ireland. An appeal lies direct, in certain conditions, from the former to the House of Lords. A Court of Criminal Appeal was established in 1930.

County Courts deal with civil disputes, where the sum at issue does not exceed £300. County Courts have also a criminal jurisdiction, and act as appellate courts from the decisions of Resident Magistrates.

By the Summary Jurisdiction and Criminal Justice Act (Northern Ireland), 1935, the judicial functions of the Justices of the Peace were vested in permanent judicial officers known as Resident Magistrates. The administrative functions of the Justices of the Peace are preserved, and they hear and determine cases of drunkenness, vagrancy and kindred offences, but only when sitting out of Petty Sessions.

*Police.* The police force consists of the Royal Ulster Constabulary, and the Ulster Special Constabulary, a part-time force.

**FINANCE.** The bulk of the taxation of Northern Ireland is imposed and collected by the UK Government, which, after certain deductions, remits the balance to the Northern Ireland Exchequer. The allocation of the latter, termed the Residuary Share of Reserved Taxes, is determined by the Joint Exchequer Board, a statutory body consisting of one representative of the UK Treasury, one of the Northern Ireland Ministry of Finance and a chairman appointed by Her Majesty. The deductions made by the UK Treasury represent a contribution towards Imperial liabilities and expenditure, and the net cost to the UK Exchequer of Northern Ireland services 'reserved' to the UK Parliament.

The Northern Ireland Parliament has limited powers of taxation. The powers excluded relate to customs duties, excise duties on articles manufactured and produced, excess profits tax, income tax, including surtax, or any tax on profits or a general tax on capital, or any tax substantially the same in character as any of these duties or taxes. The Government of Northern Ireland also raises money from time to time for capital purposes by means of Stocks, Savings Certificates and Ulster Development Bonds.

The Public Income and Expenditure of the Northern Ireland Exchequer for the past 5 years were as follows (in £ sterling):

| | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1963–64*[3] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Public Income[1] | 89,738,726 | 102,456,082 | 110,235,224 | 119,058,245 | 134,694,000 |
| Expenditure | 89,682,138 | 102,351,714 | 110,169,348 | 118,986,162 | 134,620,485 |
| Contribution | 7,000,000 | 5,300,000 | 8,700,000 | 7,500,000[2] | 3,500,000 |

[1] Net, after deduction of estimated cost of 'Reserved' Services and contribution to Imperial Services. An adjustment is made when the true Residuary Share of Reserved Taxes has been finally ascertained.

[2] Provisional.

[3] Estimates.

The public debt at 31 March 1963 consisted of £38,398,823 Ulster Savings Certificates, £1,658,425 Ulster Development Bonds, £23,520,287 borrowed from H.M. Treasury, £27,968,000 borrowed from government funds, £7m. N.I. 6% Exchequer Stock 1977 and £12m. N.I. 6¼% Exchequer Stock 1974.

Loans to local authorities and others for public-utility services are made from the Government Loans Fund, the amount of principal outstanding at 31 March 1963 being £99.554.231. Loans are financed by issues of Loans Stock supplemented as necessary by other borrowings. Loans Stocks outstanding at 31 March 1963 were £8m. Northern Ireland 3¼% Loans Stock, 1969–71, and £7m. Northern Ireland 3½% Loans Stock, 1968–70.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Estimated gross output in 1961–62 (provisional figures) including direct subsidies and the value on sale of store animals from the Irish Republic fattened in Northern Ireland:

| | | Quantity (1,000) | Value (£1m.) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Fat cattle and calves | (head) | 369 | 23·8 |
| Store cattle | | 17 | 0·9 |
| Sheep | | 1,013 | 6·2 |
| Pigs | | 1,858 | 31·1 |
| Poultry | | 7,207 | 1·8 |
| Eggs (1,000 doz.): | | | |
| For consumption | | 90,417 | 14·6 |
| For hatching | | 1,083 | 0·3 |
| Wool (lb.) | | 3,764 | 0·8 |
| Milk (gallons) | | 133,000 | 17·7 |
| Potatoes | (tons) | 352 | 6·2 |
| Grass-seed | | 13 | 0·6 |
| Oats | | 14 | 0·4 |
| Hay and straw | | 9 | 0·1 |

| | | Quantity (1,000) | Value (£1m.) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat and barley | (tons) | 48 | 1·4 |
| Fruit | | 6 | 0·5 |
| Vegetables | | 40 | 0·9 |
| Mushrooms | | 2 | 0·5 |
| Sundry | | — | 2·8 |
| Total all items | | — | 110·6 |
| Change during the year in value of work in progress and stocks in hand | | — | +3 |
| Total gross agricultural output | | — | 113·6 |

Acreage (in 1,000) of crops (provisional figures for 1963):

| | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|
| Oats | 162·0 | 148·0 |
| Barley | 128·0 | 152·0 |
| Dredge corn | 2·2 | 2·1 |
| Wheat | 4·1 | 2·2 |
| Rye, beans and peas | 0·75 | 0·65 |
| Potatoes | 77·4 | 77·8 |
| Turnips | 3·8 | 2·9 |
| Cabbage and kale | 2·5 | 2·0 |

| | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|
| Other crops | 2·4 | 2·0 |
| Flax | — | — |
| Fruit | 8·8 | 8·7 |
| Rotation and permanent grass | 1,534·0 | 1,549·0 |
| Total | 1,927·0 | 1,948·0 |

*Livestock*, 1963 (provisional figures): Cattle 1,111,000; sheep, 1·13m.; pigs, 1,199,000; poultry, 9,389,000; horses (June 1962), 8,600.

*Mining.* The output of minerals (in 1,000 tons) during 1962 was: Basalt and igneous rock, 2,394; chalk, 937; clay, 279; coal, 12; diatomite, 6; fireclay, 19; flint, 5; granite, 38; grit and conglomerate, 955; limestone, 1,010; sand and gravel, 1,194; perlite, 2.

*Manufactures.* Northern Ireland is an important and expanding industrial region, and over 214,000 people are employed in manufacturing industry, building and construction. The manufacture of linen and the shipbuilding industry have long been predominant, but under the policy of industrial development actively encouraged by the Government of Northern Ireland many new industries have been established and a wide diversification of activity has resulted. The textile industry has been widened by the introduction of man-made fibres, although linen remains the most important of the textile industries. (Exports of Northern Ireland linen goods (including yarn and thread) during the year ended 31 May 1963 were valued at over £12m.) The textile and clothing industries together give employment to about 74.000 people. About 53.000 people are employed in engineering, shipbuilding and the production of aircraft. The engineering industries include also the manufacture of textile machinery; turbines; dust-collecting and air-conditioning plant; tea-estate machinery; oilfield equipment; tabulating machines; radios; gramophone equipment and a wide variety of other products.

The Government offers special encouragement towards the establishment of new and the expansion of existing industry, including substantial grants towards capital investment and the provision of government-built factories at a low rent or on repayment terms. By March 1963 the establishment of 168 new firms and over 133 schemes of expansion by existing firms since 1945 had been assisted, giving employment to 45,900 additional workers.

*Electricity.* The generation of electricity is co-ordinated by the Northern Ireland Joint Electricity Committee which purchases the output of the 'designated' power stations for resale to the owners of those stations, viz., the Belfast Corporation, the Londonderry Corporation and Electricity Board for Northern Ireland (the distributors for Belfast and District, the City of Londonderry and the rest of the Province). Total sales in the year ended 31 March 1963 amounted to 1,733m. units to a total of 371,730 consumers.

The installed capacity of the Board's Ballylumford Power Station is 124,500 kw., of the Belfast Municipal Power Station East 174,750 kw. of the Belfast Municipal Power Station West 240,000 kw., of the Londonderry Municipal Power Station 18,000 kw. A new generating station at Coolkeeragh near Londonderry, which is owned and operated by the Board, has two 30,000-kw. and two 60,000-kw. sets. This station will be brought up to 360,000 kw. by 1967.

**COMMERCE.** Northern Ireland has a substantial export trade with countries overseas, especially in linen goods, for which the main oversea market is the USA.

Imports and exports including trade with Great Britain (in £1m. sterling) for calendar years:

| | *1955* | *1956* | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports. | 295 | 301 | 318 | 328 | 368 | 373 | 373 | 397 |
| Exports. | 267 | 274 | 298 | 297 | 319 | 334 | 340 | 340 |

In 1962, 73·7% of the total imports (by value) came from Great Britain or from foreign countries *via* Great Britain; 7·3% from the Irish Republic and the balance direct from other countries. Of the exports 90·7% (by value) went to Great Britain or to foreign countries *via* Great Britain; 5·6% to the Irish Republic, and the balance direct to other countries.

Principal imports in 1962 (including imports from Great Britain) were valued at: Machinery, £44m.; tobacco, manufactured and unmanufactured,

£28m.; motor vehicles, £21m; coal, £20m.; cotton goods, including goods for further processing, £17m.; clothing and footwear, £13m.; animal feeding stuffs, £13m.; maize, £12m.

Principal exports in 1962 (including exports to Great Britain) were valued at: Machinery, £42m.; clothing and footwear, £27m.; linen and man-made fibre goods, £25m.; livestock, £20m.; cotton goods including re-exports after finishing, £18m.; bacon, £18m.; eggs, £12m.; milk, condensed, dried, etc., £5m.; potatoes, £4m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* Under the Roads Act (Northern Ireland), 1948, the Government set up a trunk roads system and took on full financial responsibility for the improvement and maintenance of the main traffic routes of Northern Ireland. At 1 April 1963 the total mileage of roads was 13,838, graded for administrative purposes as follows: Motorway, 7 miles; trunk, 374 miles; class I, 955 miles; class II, 1,733 miles; class III, 2,865 miles; unclassified, 7,904.

The Councils of County Boroughs, Boroughs and Urban Districts are the road authorities for all roads (other than trunk roads) in their areas. The cost of upkeep of such roads is chargeable to the County Borough, Borough or Urban District, as the case may be. For roads (other than trunk roads) situated in rural areas the County Councils are the road authorities. The cost of upkeep of these roads is chargeable to all the rural districts in the county if the road is graded as class I, II or III, but the cost of upkeep of an unclassified road is chargeable only to the rural district or districts in which the road is situated.

A Road Fund to which are credited motor vehicle duties and drivers' licence fees, and out of which are paid grants to local authorities for the maintenance, improvement and reconstruction of public roads (other than trunk roads), is administered by the Ministry of Home Affairs. The net income of the Fund for the year ended 31 March 1963, after deducting collection and other charges, was £4,692,804, and grants amounting to £4,523,608 were paid to local authorities.

*Road and Rail Transport.* Passenger transport in Belfast is provided by Belfast Corporation, and private hauliers are engaged in freight transport in the cities of Belfast and Londonderry. All other public road passenger and freight services and all rail services are provided by the Ulster Transport Authority, a public body which was established under the Transport Act (N.I.), 1948.

The road passenger section of the Authority's undertaking operates a wide network of omnibus services and an extensive programme of coach tours. The road freight section provides a comprehensive service for the carriage of merchandise (including heavy indivisible loads and livestock), and can supply vehicles under contract for the exclusive use of traders. Six first-class hotels are also owned and operated by the Authority.

In the year ended 30 Sept. 1962 the Authority operated 297 miles of railways, 2,751 road route miles of regular omnibus services; carried 8,746,555 passengers by rail, 85,173,678 passengers by road, 491,542 tons of merchandise by rail and 2,218,875 tons by road, 1,173,445 head of livestock by rail and road. Gross revenue was £10,264,111.

During the year ended 31 March 1963 the Belfast Corporation Transport Department issued 115·4m. passenger tickets. Gross receipts for the year were £3,036,000; net deficit £43,000. The Corporation operate 155 trolley-buses and 397 omnibuses.

The great bulk of road transport in the Province is private. While the carriage of merchandise for hire or reward is restricted under the provisions of the Transport Act (N.I.), 1948, the owner of a motor goods vehicle is not subject to any restriction in the carriage of his own goods, except in the interest of public safety.

The number of motor vehicles licensed at 30 Sept. 1962 was 259,802, including: Private cars, 150,159; motor cycles, 31,740; goods vehicles, 41,073; agricultural vehicles, 30,612.

*Shipping.* The principal ports are Belfast, Coleraine, Larne, Londonderry and Newry. Regular passenger and freight services operate to the main ports in Great Britain and to other world ports. Special vehicle ferry and or container services ply between: (*a*) Belfast and Heysham, Liverpool and Preston; (*b*) Larne and Stranraer; (*c*) Londonderry and Preston; (*d*) Newry and Liverpool.

The tonnage (1,000) of goods imported and exported through the ports during 1962 was:

| | Imports | Exports |
|---|---|---|
| Belfast | 4,930 | 667 |
| Coleraine | 106 | 15 |
| Larne | 436 | 337 |
| Londonderry | 850 | 134 |
| Newry | 274 | 2 |
| Others | 656 | 79 |
| Total | 7,252 | 1,234 |

*Aviation.* Regular services operate between Belfast Airport and Birmingham, Bristol, Cardiff, Carlisle, Derby, Dublin, Glasgow, Isle of Man, Leeds, Liverpool, London, Manchester and Newcastle. During the summer months there are also regular services to Blackpool, Bournemouth and Jersey.

The airline operators are Aer Lingus, BKS Air Transport, Ltd, BEA, British United Airways, Cambrian Airways and Derby Airways.

At Belfast Airport during 1962 there were 16,000 aircraft movements and 585,000 passengers were handled. Over 9,000 short tons of freight were carried, including 3,000 short tons of mail.

### Books of Reference

The annual and other publications of the various Departments and the Reports, etc., of Parliamentary Committees may be obtained from H.M. Stationery Office, Belfast.

*Ulster Year Book 1960–62.* Belfast, HMSO, 1962
*Preliminary Report, Census of Population, Northern Ireland, 1961.* Belfast, HMSO, 1962
*Digest of Statistics, No. 17.* Belfast, HMSO, March 1962
*Who Makes What in Northern Ireland: a trade directory.* Belfast, HMSO, 1963
*Report on the Census of Production of Northern Ireland, 1960.* Belfast, HMSO, 1962
*Report on Industrial Development Facilities in Northern Ireland.* Northern Ireland Development Council, 1961
Blake, J. W., *Northern Ireland in the Second World War.* Belfast, HMSO, 1956
Isles, K. S., and Cuthbert, N., *An Economic Survey of Northern Ireland.* Belfast, HMSO, 1957
Quekett, Sir A. S., *The Constitution of Northern Ireland.* 3 pts. Belfast, 1928–47
Shearman, Hugh, *Northern Ireland. Its People, Resources, History and Government.* Belfast, HMSO, 1962—*How Northern Ireland is Governed.* Belfast, HMSO, 1963
*Belfast Regional Survey and Plan: Recommendations and Conclusions.* Belfast, 1963.

# ISLE OF MAN

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Isle of Man is administered in accordance with its own laws by the Court of Tynwald, consisting of the Governor, appointed by the Crown; the Legislative Council, composed of the Lord Bishop of Sodor and Man, 2 Deemsters, the Attorney-General, 2 members appointed by the Governor, and 5 members elected by the House of Keys, total 12 members, including the Governor; and the House of Keys, a representative assembly of 24 members chosen on adult suffrage with 6-months residence for 5 years by the 6 'sheadings' or local sub-divisions, and the 4 municipalities. The island is not bound by Acts of the Imperial Parliament unless specially mentioned in them.

*Flag:* Red, with 3 steel-coloured legs armoured and spurred (knees and spurs, yellow) in the centre.

The elections to the House of Keys, 6 Feb. 1962, resulted in the return of 18 Independents and 6 Labour. Number of voters 1961–62, 39,278.

An Executive Council to act with the Governor on all matters of government was set up under the Isle of Man Constitution Act, 1961. It consists at present of 3 members of the House of Keys and 4 of the Legislative Council.

*Lieut.-Governor:* Sir Ronald Garvey, KCMG, KCVO, MBE (term of office began 8 Sept. 1959).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 227 sq. miles (572 sq. km); population, 48,150 (census, 1961). The principal towns are Douglas (population, 1961, 18,837), Ramsey (3,764), Peel (2,487), Castletown (1,549). Vital statistics, 1962: Births, 675; deaths, 793. The number of Manx-speaking people has fallen from 4,657 in 1901 to 355 in 1951, all of whom are bilingual.

**EDUCATION.** In Jan. 1963 there were 31 primary schools (35 departments), 28 being county schools. The enrolled pupils numbered 3,698. The net expenditure on education from revenue and rates for 1962–63 amounted to £763,712; in addition, capital grants of £34,700 were made for school buildings. There are 6 secondary schools, 4 provided by the Education Authority (2,858 registered pupils), 1 direct grant school for girls (180 registered pupils), 1 independent public school for boys (377 registered pupils), 1 college of further education (66 full- and 1,303 part-time and evening pupils), 3 independent primary schools (173 pupils), 1 domestic science college (20 full- and 237 part-time pupils).

**POLICE.** The police force numbered 94 all ranks in 1963.

**FINANCE.** Revenue is derived from customs duties and partly from income tax. In 1962–63 the total revenue amounted to £4,253,654; expenditure to £4,167,427. In addition, capital expenditure, mainly out of borrowings, amounted to £832,345.

**AGRICULTURE.** The principal agricultural produce of the island consists of oats, wheat, barley, turnips and potatoes, and grasses. The total area under crops in 1962 was 77,558 acres and of rough grazings, 43,823 acres. The total area under corn crops was 12,589 acres, including 9,486 under oats, 599 under wheat and 1,783 under barley or bere. There were also 3,720 acres under turnips and swedes, 1,197 under potatoes, 7,456 under hay and 33,050 under grass, following rotational cropping. Livestock in 1962: 543 horses, 28,211 cattle, 106,207 sheep and 6,654 pigs.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The registered shipping (1961) comprised 48 vessels of 10,410 net tons. The railways have a length of 70 miles, and there are 410 miles of roads. Several road races for motor cycles and bicycles take place annually. Number of vehicles (31 March 1962): 9,206 cars and trucks, 739 taxis and buses, 2,507 motor cycles and scooters, 1,255 tractors.

Birch, J. W., *The Isle of Man: a study in economic geography.* CUP, 1963
Kinvig, R. H., *History of the Isle of Man.* Oxford, 1945
Mais, S. B. P., *Isle of Man.* London, 1954
Stenning, E. H., *Portrait of the Isle of Man.* London, 1958

# CHANNEL ISLANDS

*Area.* The Channel Islands are situated off the north-west coast of France and are the only portions of the 'Duchy of Normandy' now belonging to the Crown of England, to which they have been attached since the Conquest. They consist of Jersey (28,717 acres), Guernsey (15,654 acres) and the following dependencies of Guernsey—Alderney (1,962), Brechou (74), Great Sark (1,035), Little Sark (239), Herm (320), Jethou (44) and Lihou (38), a total of 48,083 acres, or 75 sq. miles (194 sq. km).

The climate is mild. Total rainfall (1962), Jersey, 37·43 in.; Guernsey, 31·58 in. Temperature registered (1962): highest, Jersey, 80°; Guernsey, 78°; lowest, Jersey, 27°; Guernsey, 27°.

*Constitution.* The Lieut.-Governors and C.s-in-C. of Jersey and Guernsey are the personal representatives of the Sovereign, the Commanders of the Armed Forces of the Crown and the channel of communication between H.M. Government in the UK and the insular governments. They are appointed by the Crown and have a voice but no vote in the Assemblies of the States (the insular legislatures). The Secretaries to the Lieut. Governors are their staff officers.

The Bailiffs are appointed by the Crown and are Presidents both of the Assembly of the States and of the Royal Courts of Jersey and Guernsey. They have in the States a casting vote.

*Language.* The official language is French in Jersey, and English in Guernsey. The language commonly used is English, and, in the country districts, Norman patois. The Alderney dialect has died out.

*Church.* Jersey and Guernsey each constitutes a deanery within the diocese of Winchester. The rectories (12 in Jersey; 10 in Guernsey) are in the gift of the Crown. The Church of Rome and various Nonconformist Churches are represented.

*Justice.* Justice is administered by the Royal Courts of Jersey and Guernsey, each of which consists of the Bailiff and 12 jurats, the latter being elected by an electoral college. There is a final appeal in certain cases to Her Majesty-in-Council. A stipendiary magistrate in each, Jersey and Guernsey, deals with minor civil and criminal cases.

*Communications.* Passenger and cargo steamer services between Jersey, Guernsey, England and St Malo are maintained by British Railways; between Guernsey, Alderney and Sark, and between Guernsey, Jersey, England and cargo services between Guernsey, Jersey and St Malo by the Commodore Shipping Co. Cargo steamer services between Jersey and Guernsey and between Jersey, Guernsey and London are maintained by the British Channel Islands Shipping Co. Ltd; fortnightly cargo service between Liverpool, Jersey and Guernsey by Cunard Steamship Co.

Scheduled air services are maintained by a number of operators between the Islands and airports in the United Kingdom and Eire and on the continent. During the summer months these services are greatly increased, both in the number of airports served and in the frequency of flights.

Omnibus services operate in all parts of Jersey and Guernsey.

Postal and overseas telephone and telegraph services are maintained by the General Post Office. The local telephone services are maintained by the insular authorities. There were, in 1963, 13,178 subscribers in Jersey and 10,521 in Guernsey.

There is an independent television station in Jersey.

*Trade.* The trade of the Channel Islands with the UK is now regarded as internal trade. For statistics up to 1958 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1960 and earlier.

Hooke, *The Channel Islands.* London, 1953
Guerin, B. C. de, *The Norman Isles.* Oxford, 1949
**Mair, *The Channel Islands.*** London, 1953

## JERSEY

*Constitution.* The States consist of 12 senators (elected for 9 years, 4 retiring every third year), 12 constables (triennial) and 28 deputies (triennial), all elected on universal suffrage by the people.

The Dean of Jersey, the Attorney-General and the Solicitor-General are appointed by the Crown and are entitled to sit and to speak in the States, but not to vote. Permanent laws, but not triennial regulations, passed by the States require the sanction of the Queen-in-Council. The Lieut.-Governor has the power of veto on certain forms of legislation.

*Lieut.-Governor and C.-in-C. of Jersey:* Vice-Adm. Sir Michael Villiers, KCB, OBE (appointed 15 Jan. 1964).

*Secretary and ADC to the Lieut.-Governor:* Lieut.-Cdr O. M. B. de Las Casas, RN (Retd).

---

*Bailiff of Jersey and President of the States:* R. H. Le Masurier, DSC.

*Population* (1961), 63,345. In the year ended 30 June 1963 there were 1,214 births and 811 deaths. The town is St Helier on the south coast.

*Education* (1963). There are 2 public schools, namely, Victoria College for boys (540 pupils) and the Jersey College for Girls (475 pupils); 3,795 pupils attend the States primary schools, 1,725 the States secondary schools and 2,030 attend private schools. The States Public Instruction Committee provide facilities for technical instruction, domestic science and evening classes.

*Finance* (year ending 31 Jan. 1963). Revenue, £5,852,760; expenditure, £5,615,737; public debt, £2,639,872. The standard rate of income tax is 4*s.* in the pound. No super-tax or death duties are levied. Parochial rates of moderate amount are payable by owners and occupiers.

On 12 July 1963 the States began issuing bank-notes in denominations of £5, £1 and 10*s.*

*Commerce* (1962). Principal imports: Food, £5,605,816; machinery, £6,235,831; beverages and tobacco, £1,759,821; fuel, £1,595,884; chemicals, £1,532,558. Principal exports: Potatoes, 42,594 tons; tomatoes, 26,846 tons; cattle, 684 head.

*Shipping.* Number of commercial ships entering St Helier (1962), 2,029; leaving, 1,986. All vessels arriving in Jersey from outside Jersey waters report at St Helier or Gorey on first arrival. There is a harbour of minor importance at St Aubin. Ships registered in Jersey (excluding fishing boats), 1962: Steam, 1; motor, 11; yachts 230 (of 20 tons and over); dumb barges, 2.

*Aviation.* The Jersey airport is situated at St Peter. It covers approximately 200 acres. Number of aircraft (1962) in, 18,495; out, 18,496; passengers, 414,536 arrivals, 412,301 departures.

Balleine, G. R., *Biographical Dictionary of Jersey.* London, 1948.—*A History of the Island of Jersey.* London, 1950.—*The Bailiwick of Jersey.* 2nd ed. London, 1962

## GUERNSEY

*Constitution.* The government of the island is conducted by committees appointed by the States.

The States of Deliberation, the parliament of Guernsey, is composed of the following members: The Bailiff, who is President *ex officio*; 12 Conseillers; H.M. Procureur and H.M. Comptroller (Law Officers of the Crown), who have a voice but no vote; 33 People's Deputies elected by popular franchise; 10 Douzaine Representatives elected by their Parochial Douzaines; 2 representatives of the States of Alderney. The Lieut.-Governor has no power of veto.

The States of Election, an electoral college, elects the Jurats and Conseillers. It is composed of the following members: The Bailiff (President *ex officio*); the 12 Jurats or 'Jurés-Justiciers'; the 12 Conseillers; the 10 Rectors; H.M. Procureur and H.M. Comptroller; the 33 People's Deputies; 34 Douzaine Representatives; and (for the election of Conseillers) 4 representatives of the States of Alderney.

Since Jan. 1949 all legislative powers and functions (with minor exceptions) formerly exercised by the Royal Court have been vested in the States of Deliberation. Projets de Loi (Bills) require the sanction of the Queen-in-Council.

*Lieut.-Governor and C.-in-C. of Guernsey and its Dependencies:* Lieut.-Gen. Sir Charles Coleman, KCB, CMG, DSO, OBE.

*Secretary and ADC to the Lieut.-Governor:* Capt. M. H. T. Mellish.

---

*Bailiff of Guernsey and President of the States:* Sir William Arnold, CBE.

*Population.* The population at the 1961 census was 45,150. Births during 1962 were 797; deaths, 585. The town is St Peter Port.

*Education.* There are 2 public schools in the island: Elizabeth College, founded by Queen Elizabeth in 1563, for boys, and the Ladies' College, for girls. The States grammar schools provide for education up to University entrance requirements, and there are numerous modern secondary and primary schools. The total number of school children is 7,569. Facilities are available for the study of art, domestic science and many other subjects of a technical nature. There is also a convent school with boarding facilities for girls.

*Finance* (year ending 31 Dec. 1962). Revenue £2,853,933 (including £91,181 for Alderney); expenditure, £2,889,680 (including £83,622 for Alderney); States' funded debt less sinking fund provisions, £2,886,570;

note issue, £632,283. The standard rate of income tax is 4*s*. in the pound. States and parochial rates are very moderate. No supertax or death-duties are levied.

*Commerce* (1962). Principal imports: Fuel, 122,943 tons; foodstuffs, 19,365 tons; building materials, 41,665 tons; petrol and oils, 23,749,542 gallons. Principal exports: Tomatoes, 42,799 tons net; flowers and fern, 4,166 tons; stone, 43,783 tons.

*Shipping.* The principal harbour is that of St Peter Port, and there is a harbour at St Sampson's (used mainly for commercial shipping). In 1962 the number of ship tons net entering and leaving Guernsey was 1,753,626. Sea passengers: Arrivals, 82,279; departures, 79,886. Ships registered in Guernsey at 31 Dec. 1962 numbered 61 (sail, 3; yachts, 58).

*Aviation.* The airport in Guernsey, situated at La Villiaze, has a landing area of approximately 124 acres and a tarmac runway of 4,800 ft. In 1962, 130,809 passengers arrived and 132,815 departed by air.

**Alderney.** Population (census 1961), 1,449. The island has an airport. The constitution of the island (reformed 1949) provides for its own popularly elected President and States (9 members), and its own Court.

*President of the States:* Cdr S. P. Herivel, CBE, DSC.
*Clerk of the States and Court:* P. W. Radice, MA, ICS (Retd).

**Sark.** Population (census 1961), 556. The constitution is a mixture of feudal and popular government with its Chief Pleas (parliament), consisting of 40 tenants and 12 popularly elected deputies, presided over by the Seneschal. The head of the island is the Seigneur (at present La Dame). Sark has no income tax. Motor cars are not allowed on the roads.

*La Dame de Sercq:* Mrs R. W. Hathaway, OBE.
*Seneschal:* W. Baker, MBE.

Carteret, A. R. de, *The Story of Sark.* London, 1956
Clark, L., *Sark Discovered.* London, 1956
Durand, R., *Guernsey, Present and Past.* Guernsey, 1933.—*Guernsey under German Rule.* London, 1946
*A Short History of and Guide to Alderney.* New ed. Guernsey, 1963
Hathaway, Sybil, *Dame of Sark: an autobiography.* London, 1961
Le Huray, C. P., *The Bailiwick of Guernsey.* London, 1952
Wood, A. and M. S., *Islands in Danger.* 2nd ed. London, 1957

# ADEN

## Federation of South Arabia—Ittihad al Janub al 'Arabi

**FEDERATION OF SOUTH ARABIA.** On 11 Feb. 1959, 6 Western Protectorate states—the amirates of Baihan and Dhala, the sultanates of Audhali, Fadhli and Lower Yafa, and the Upper Aulaqi shaikhdom—formed the Federation of the Arab Amirates of the South. The Sultan of Lahej joined the Federation in Oct. 1959, the Lower Aulaqi sultanate and Dathina State in Feb. 1960, the State (formerly colony) of Aden on 18 Jan. 1963 and the Wahidi sultanate (formerly the Eastern Aden Protectorate), the Haushabi sultanate and the shaikdom of Sha'ib in March 1963. On 4 April 1962 the Federation, now composed of 14 states, changed its name to 'the Federation of South Arabia'. The capital of the Federation is Al Ittihad. The Aden Protectorate Levies, formed in 1928, were on 29 Nov. 1961 handed over to the Federation and now constitute the Federal Regular Army.

*Constitution and Government.* The constitution confers exclusive legislative and executive authority on the Federal Government in respect of external affairs, defence, internal security, aviation, posts and telegraphs, currency, banking, exchange control and health. The Federation has concurrent authority with the States in respect of agriculture, fisheries and other forms of economic development, roads, immigration, prisons, imports and exports, shipping and navigation (excluding ports and harbours), and insurance.

The legislature, called the Federal Council, consists of 94 members, each State being entitled to be represented by 6 members except the Aqrabi shaikhdom (1 member), Aden (24) and the shaikhdom of Sha'ib (3). Each state is free to select its representatives in the Federal Council by whatever means the State considers appropriate.

The chief executive organ of the Federation is the Supreme Council, which consists of 14 Ministers elected by and from the members of the Federal Council for periods of office not exceeding 5 years. The chairmanship of the Supreme Council is held by Ministers in rotation.

*Area and Population.* The Federation, including Aden, covers an area of approximately 60,000 sq. miles (155,400 sq. km). The population is estimated at about 712,500; with the exception of the State of Aden, the people are almost 100% Arabs.

Vital statistics for calendar years:

| | *Live births* | *Still births* | *Deaths* |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 6,136 | 87 | 1,942 |
| 1961 | 7,336 | 114 | 1,721 |
| 1962 | 8,002 | 158 | 1,827 |

*Education.* The Federal Ministry of Education is responsible for education throughout the Federation. The educational system consists of 4 years of primary, 3 years of intermediate and 4–6 years of secondary schooling. There are 143 government primary schools, 17 intermediate schools and 4 secondary schools, plus a technical institute in Maalla with a branch at Little Aden. In addition, there are 12 government-aided and 5 private primary schools, and 10 grant-aided and 4 private intermediate schools. Teacher-training centres provide nearly 200 places for men and women trainees. Adult education is provided by evening classes.

*Justice.* The Federal High Court has jurisdiction in respect of the interpretation of the Constitution and the determination of disputes between States.

*Health.* The Federal Ministry of Health is responsible for 2 hospitals with 770 beds and 40 health units, many of the remoter areas being regularly visited by health assistants. In return for annual contribution to the Aden Government, the Federation also sends patients for treatment to the Queen Elizabeth Hospital in Aden. Two further hospitals are being built.

*Finance.* In 1962–63 revenue amounted to 1,932,166 East African shillings, expenditure to 3,697,868 East African shillings. Estimates, 1963–64: Revenue, £7,696,711; expenditure, £8,465,587.

*Production.* Agriculture is the main occupation of the inhabitants of the Federation, excluding Aden State. This is largely of a subsistence nature, sorghum, sesame and millet being the chief crops, and wheat and barley widely grown at the higher elevations. Of increasing importance, however, are the cash crops which have been developed since the Second World War, by far the most important of which is the Abyan long-staple cotton, now the country's major export.

Owing to paucity of rainfall, cultivation is largely confined to fertile valleys and flood plains on silt, built up and irrigated in the traditional manner. Of recent years these traditional methods have been augmented and replaced by the use of modern earth-moving machinery and pumps. Irrigation schemes with permanent installations are being undertaken.

Nearly all the fruit and vegetables grown in the Federation are sold through the Central Wholesale Produce Market in Aden, through which passes annually some 15,000 tons of locally produced fruits and vegetables worth up to £500,000 annually.

*Posts and Telecommunications.* The postal service of the Federation is provided through 7 post offices. There are also 9 post offices in the Protectorate and one at Kamaran. There are 13 postal agencies in the Protectorate and one at Perim. The automatic telephone system of Aden State is integrated with a manual switchboard at Al Ittihad to provide service to about 3,500 subscribers. Radio telephone services are available with London (with extensions to Europe and America), Kenya (with extensions to Tanganyika and Uganda), Bombay, French Somaliland, Bahrain and Addis Ababa.

There is no inland public telegraph service. World-wide external telegraph services are operated by Cable and Wireless Ltd, which also operate wireless-telegraph services to Mukalla, Seiyum and Meifah in the Protectorate and to Kamaran.

*Aviation.* Responsibility for Civil Aviation in the Federation of South Arabia is vested in the Minister of Civil Aviation, Shipping and Navigation. The Directorate of Civil Aviation operates all airfields, including the international airport at Aden (Khormaksar), which is jointly operated by the Directorate of Civil Aviation and the Royal Air Force.

Twelve airlines operate scheduled services into the Federation: Aden Airways, Air-India, Alitalia, BOAC, East African Airways Corporation, Ethiopian Airlines, Ghana Airlines, Middle East Airlines, United Arab Airlines, Saudi Arabian Airlines, Sudan Airways, Yemen Airlines.

Aden Airways Ltd, an associate of BOAC operates regular domestic services within the Federation and East Aden Protectorate States, as well as on international trunk routes to East Africa, Ethiopia, Persian Gulf, Somali Republic, Saudi Arabia, Sudan and United Arab Republic.

*Currency.* The currency in circulation is the East African shilling.

**STATE OF ADEN.** *Constitution.* A new Constitution came into effect on 18 Jan. 1963, on which date Aden acceded to the Federation of South Arabia. The sovereignty of the Crown over Aden continues and Her Majesty in Council retains the powers to make laws for the peace, order and good government of Aden. The Governor of Aden has been replaced by the High Commissioner for Aden and the Protectorate of South Arabia. The Constitution defines and protects the fundamental rights and freedoms of the individual, changes the constitution of the Legislative Council, replaces the Executive Council by a Council of Ministers and establishes a Public Service Commission and Police Service Commission.

The Legislative Council consists of a Speaker nominated by the High Commissioner, 16 elected members, 6 members nominated by the High Commissioner, and the Attorney-General.

The Council of Ministers consists of not less than 7 Ministers, who are members of the Legislative Council, and the Attorney-General. The High Commissioner appoints as Chief Minister the member who commands the support of the majority, and the remaining Ministers on the advice of the Chief Minister. The High Commissioner is bound to consult the Council of Ministers in the formulation of policy and in the exercise of all powers conferred upon him by the Constitution, or the law of Aden, except in the exercise of powers which relate to external affairs, defence, internal security and certain other matters, in all of which cases the High Commissioner may consult the Council. In some cases of urgency or emergency the High Commissioner has certain special powers.

Kamaran, Perim and the Kuria Muria islands no longer form part of Aden. New Orders in Council now apply to each group of islands. The High Commissioner is the Legislative Authority for these islands.

Aden has 24 members in the Federal Council and 4 members in the Supreme Council of the Federation. These are appointed by the High Commissioner under a temporary arrangement until provision for appointment is made by the Aden Legislature.

*High Commissioner:* Sir Kennedy Trevaskis, KCMG, OBE.

*Chief Minister:* Zain A. Baharoon. *Foreign Affairs:* Sheikh Muhammad Farid al Aulaqi.

*Area and Population.* The area of the State is 75 sq. miles (195 sq. km). According to the census held in Feb. 1955 the total population was 138,441: Arabs, 55,791; Yemenis, 48,088; Indians, 15,817; Somalis, 10,611; Europeans, 4,484; Jews, 831; others, 2,819. Estimated population in 1963, 210,000.

The principal towns are: Crater (55,000), Sheikh Othman (29.000), Tawahi (20,000) and Maalla (20,000).

*Finance.* Budgets, in £ sterling, for fiscal years ending 31 March:

| | *1959–60* [2] | *1960–61* [2] | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1963–64* [3] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 3,888,459 | 4,366,603 | 4,366.603 | 5,925,576 | 3,841,217 |
| Expenditure [1] | 3,833,284 | 4,334.869 | 4,334.869 | 5.841.568 | 3,806,022 |

[1] Includes transfer from surplus balances to a development fund (£200,000 in 1958–59, £550,000 in 1959–60 and 1960–61 each, £900,000 in 1961–62 and 1962–63 each).

[2] Excludes revenue and expenditure on public utilities.

[3] Estimates.

*Production.* The main product of Aden is salt made from sea-water by solar evaporation. There are an oil refinery (in little Aden), a mill for crushing oil-seeds, mainly cottonseed from the Protectorate, and small factories for tiles, bricks, soap, cigarettes, soft drinks, etc.

*Commerce.* The trade of Aden is mainly transhipment and entrepot, the port serving as centre of distribution to and from neighbouring territories; because of its favourable geographical position it is an important oil bunkering port. Transit trade is mainly in cotton piece-goods, grains, coffee, hides and skins, and cheap consumer goods. There is a flourishing trade in luxury goods sold to visitors from ships.

Imports 1962: By sea, land and air, £85,809,865; bullion and specie, £303,827; total imports £86,113,692 (1961: £84,478,594). Re-exports and exports 1962: By sea, land and air, including ships' stores and bunker fuel, £66,641,211; bullion and specie, £2,129,207; total exports, £68,770,418 (1961: £65,925,326).

Total trade (in £ sterling) between Aden (Colony and Protectorate) and UK (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 7,515,399 | 7,306,316 | 7,245,546 | 11,052,859 | 11,271,569 |
| Exports from UK . . | 7,738,656 | 9,329,502 | 10,904,373 | 11,232,702 | 12,464,306 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 86,361 | 123,680 | 142,539 | 136,317 | 139,189 |

*Shipping.* Because of its favourable geographical position and its efficient service to ships, Aden has become one of the busiest oil-bunkering ports in the world, handling some 500 ships a month.

In 1961, 5,942 merchant vessels of 28,166,730 tons (net) entered the Port of Aden, of which 2,259 were British; in the same year 1,410 country (local) craft of 128,741 tons entered.

*Roads.* The state has 122 miles of roads of which 110·5 are asphalted. Registered motor vehicles in 1961 numbered 12,009.

*Cinemas* (1963). There are 13 cinemas in the State with a seating capacity of 12,186.

*Currency.* The currency in circulation is the East African Shilling (*see* p. 558).

*Banking.* The following banking facilities are in the State: The National and Grindlays Bank, Ltd, the Eastern Bank, Ltd, the British Bank of the Middle East, Cowasjee Dinshaw & Brothers, the Bank of India, Ltd, the Chartered Bank, Ltd, the Habib Bank, Ltd, the Arab Bank, Ltd. There is also a savings bank operated by the Post Office.

**PROTECTORATE STATES.** The Eastern Aden Protectorate consists of the Qu'aiti State of Shihr and Mukalla, the Kathiri State of Seiyun, and the Mahri Sultanate of Qishn and Socotra. His Highness Sultan Awadh Bin Saleh Bin Ghalib Al Quaiti, Sultan of Shihr and Mukalla, is the premier chief of the Eastern Aden Protectorate. By treaties of 1938 and 1939 respectively a Resident Adviser was appointed to the Qu'aiti State of Shihr and Mukalla and the Kathiri State of Seiyun; he also advises the Sultan of the Mahra State. Mukalla, the principal port, is the seat of government of the Qu'aiti State; Sai'un is the capital of the Kathiri State. The Sultan of the Mahri sultanate of Qishn and Socotra resides on the island of Socotra (area 1,400 sq. miles, 3,625 sq. km), 150 miles from Cape Guardafui. The population of about 12,000 practises a pastoral economy inland and fishing on the coast. Religion was formerly Christian, but Moslem since the end of the 17th century. Chief products are dates and various gums; sheep, cattle (humpless) and goats are plentiful; butter is exported. The Sultan entered into advisory treaty relations with H.M. Government in 1954. Principal village Hadibo.

*Education.* An education adviser for the Protectorate was appointed in 1960, and he advises the Directors of Education of the Kathiri and the Qu'aiti States. There are 73 primary streams with 8,191 boys and 1,577 girls. There is one intermediate school for girls and 8 intermediate schools for boys. There is also a teachers' training establishment.

Total expenditure in 1962–63, including capital development provided by the UK and contributions from the Federation and the States, was £10,390.

*Finance.* The Aden Protectorate is not directly administered, but is under the control of the High Commissioner. Government expenditure in 1963–64 was estimated at £1,400,638, excluding £4,962,266 for Federation.

Revenue and expenditure of State administrations which have adopted regular accounting methods were as follows in 1962–63 (estimates, in £). Quaiti, (R) 713,103, (E) 703,642; Kathiri, (R) 68,427, (E) 64,546.

**THE ISLANDS.** The island of **Kamaran** in the Red Sea (area 70 sq. miles) has been in British occupation since 1915. The High Commissioner for Aden has direct legislative powers over the island provided in Kamaran Order in Council 1963, and the Kamaran Royal Instructions 1963, but it does not form part of Aden. The island is administered by the Commissioner of Kamaran and Perim. Expenditure on the administration in 1962–63 was £38,172.

The island of **Perim** was first occupied by the French in 1738. In 1799 the British took formal possession but evacuated the island the same year. It was re-occupied by the British in Jan. 1851 and was later used as a coaling station. The Perim Order in Council 1963 and the Perim Royal Instructions 1963 vest the High Commissioner for Aden with legislative powers, and the island is administered by the Commissioner for Kamaran and Perim. Expenditure on the administration in 1962–63 was £22,123.

The **Kuria Muria** islands were ceded to the United Kingdom in 1854 by the Sultan of Oman for the purpose of a cable station. The Kuria Muria Islands Order in Council 1963 and the Kuria Muria Islands Royal Instructions 1963 vest the High Commissioner of Aden with legislative powers over the islands, but administration is carried out through the Political Resident, Persian Gulf.

### Books of Reference

*Annual Report on Aden, 1959–60.* HMSO, 1962
*Accession of Aden to the Federation of South Arabia.* Cmnd. 1814. HMSO, 1962
Belhaven, Lord, *The Uneven Road.* London, 1955
Botting, D., *Island of Dragon's Blood.* London, 1958
Hickinbotham, Sir Tom, *Aden.* London, 1959
Meulen, D. van der, *Aden to the Hadramaut.* London, 1947
Stark, F., *The Southern Gates of Arabia.* London, 1936.—*Seen in the Hadhramaut.* London, 1940
Thesiger, W., *Arabian Sands.* London, 1959

## BAHAMAS

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Bahamas consists of some 20 inhabited and many uninhabited islands and rocks off the S.E. coast of Florida. They are the surface protuberances of two oceanic banks, the Little Bahama Bank and the Great Bahama Bank. Of the group, about 700 areas might be classified as islands or cays; the rest only as rocks. Land area, 4,404 sq. miles (11,406 sq. km). The total rainfall in 1962 was 46·51 in.; highest in June (18·06 in.). Average winter temperature, 70° F. (21° C.); average summer temperature, 81° F. (27° C.).

Principal islands with census population in 1953: New Providence (46,125, containing capital, Nassau), Abaco (3,407), Harbour Island (840), Grand Bahama (4,095), Cat Island (3,201), Long Island (3,755), Mayaguana (615), Eleuthera (6,070), Exuma (2,919), San Salvador or Watling's Island (694), Acklin's Island (1,273), Crooked Island (836), Great Inagua (999), Andros Island (7,136), Bimini (718), Spanish Wells (665), Ragged Island (417).

Total estimated population, 1962, 112,556 (about 80% coloured). Vital statistics (1962): Births, 3,486 (30·97 per 1,000); deaths, 821 (8·18 per 1,000).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Internal self-government with cabinet responsibility was introduced on 7 Jan. 1964. There are a Senate of 15 members and a House of Assembly of 33 elected members. The General Assembly Elections Act, 1959, provides for adult male suffrage and a limited second vote in respect of ownership and/or rental of real property. The normal life of the House is 5 years, but it may be dissolved at any time by the Governor. No forms of local government exist.

*Governor and C.-in-C.:* Sir Ralph Grey, GCMG, KCVO, CBE.
*Prime Minister:* Sir Roland Symonette.

**EDUCATION** (1962). Education is compulsory between the ages of 5 and 14. There are 148 state-maintained schools with a total roll of 17,371; there are also 51 denominational and private schools with a total roll of 6,700. There are 4 government and 5 denominational secondary schools and 1 private secondary school. Government expenditure, £770,962.

*Cinemas* (1963). There are 5 cinemas in Nassau.

*Newspapers* (1961). There are 2 daily newspapers in Nassau with a combined circulation of 23,820 per week.

**JUSTICE** (1962). 10,441 cases (traffic, 3,810; criminal, 3,139; civil, 3,492) were dealt with summarily, and 736 (criminal, 146; civil, 590) in the Supreme Court. The authorized strength of the police force was 22 officers and 548 other ranks.

**FINANCE** (1962). Revenue, £8,689,155 (1963: £9,409,618); expenditure, £9,042,292 (1963: £9,642,903); public debt (31 Dec.), £2,189,750. The tourist industry is the chief source of income (444,870 visitors in 1962; 546,404 in 1963).

**PRODUCTION AND COMMERCE.** The principal exports in 1962 were salt, crawfish, pulpwood, tomatoes and cucumbers. The sponge beds were opened for fishing in 1961. Production of salt amounted to 4,328m. bushels in 1962.

Imports and exports (excluding specie) for 6 calendar years (in £):

| | Imports | Exports | | Imports | Exports |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1957 | 15,259,494 | 782,790 | 1960 | 23,418,994 | 2,083,413 |
| 1958 | 16,475,204 | 1,707,135 | 1961 | 30,409,491 | 2,955,169 |
| 1959 | 24,845,191 | 2,148,544 | 1962 | 24,524.492 | 3,222.613 |

Imports (excluding specie) (1962) from UK were valued at £4,072,297; from USA, £13,171,997; from Canada, £1,661,157. Principal imports were: Provisions (£1,189,209), hardware (£926,739), apparel (£839,584), furniture (£621,677), fresh beef (£588,368), lumber (£507,620). Principal exports were: Salt (£245,453), crawfish (£135,591), raw tomatoes (£5,256) and pulpwood £1,286,706). Exports (excluding specie) to UK were £150,005 (including re-exports, £136,029); USA, £1,014,951; Canada, £31,946.

Trade with U.K., in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 129,260 | 193,136 | 280,099 | 355.924 | 200.529 |
| Exports from UK . . | 13,770,730 | 5,285,178 | 6,619,807 | 4,275.125 | 4,303.624 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 154,197 | 183,355 | 123,768 | 120,423 | 94,184 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In 1962, 11,005 vessels of 10,319,086 tons entered and cleared; of these, 2,954 vessels of 1,288,218 tons were British.

*Roads.* There are more than 200 miles of good paved roads in Nassau, and good roads on Eleuthera and Grand Bahama. There are no railroads.

*Power.* Electricity for lighting and power is available in New Providence. Total units generated during 1962, 100,828,605 kwh. Total number of consumers, 15,345. Other islands have small privately owned generating plants.

*Telecommunications.* In the island of New Providence an automatic telephone system of the latest type is in operation, together with an extensive system of underground cables. The total number of telephones in use at 31 Dec. 1962 was 13,890. 36 radio-telephone channels provide service *via* the USA to any part of the world. All the important islands are connected with Nassau by means of radio-telegraphy, and in several cases radio-telephony is also available. Connexion through Nassau to the UK, the USA, Canada and Central America can be provided. Radio-teletype service to Bermuda and to Florida connecting into the USA network and ship-shore radio-telephone services are also available. The Bahamas broadcasting station operates on 1,540 kilocycles.

*Aviation.* Nassau international airport is located on the island of New Providence, about 8 miles from the city of Nassau. Scheduled flights—BOAC: daily from New York and Jamaica; twice weekly from Bermuda. Pan American World Airways: daily from New York; thrice daily from Miami. Trans Canada Airlines: 5 times weekly from Toronto, Montreal and Jamaica. Mackey Airlines: thrice daily from Tampa–St Petersburg, West Palm Beach and Fort Lauderdale, and once daily from Jacksonville *via* West End, Grand Bahama. Bahamas Airways: 4 flights daily to Miami. There are numerous domestic schedules to the Out Islands. Bahamas Airways and Island Flying Service provide charter services to the Out Islands and Florida. There are 23 airstrips on the various Out Islands and numerous water alighting areas. During 1962, 198,958 passengers and 1,336,683 kg of freight were set down at Nassau.

**MONEY.** British silver and 'copper' coins are legal tender. Silver coins of the UK ceased, with effect from 1 Nov. 1936, to be legal tender in the colony for payments exceeding 40*s*. Local currency notes of £5, £1, 10*s*., 4*s*. sterling are in circulation, but American and Canadian currency is generally accepted. Bank of England notes are not accepted, except at the banks from travellers from the UK.

**BANKING.** The Royal Bank of Canada, the Bank of Nova Scotia, Barclays Bank DCO, The Canadian Bank of Commerce, the Bank of London and Montreal, The Chase Manhattan Bank and The First National City Bank of New York have branches in Nassau.

Post office savings bank, 30 June 1962, depositors, 36,209; balance due, £811,771.

### Books of Reference

*Annual Report, 1960–61.* HMSO, 1963
Peggs, A. D., *A Short History of the Bahamas.* Nassau, 1951

LIBRARY. Nassau Public Library.

# BERMUDA

**HISTORY.** The Spaniards visited the islands in 1515, but, according to a 17th-century French cartographer, they were discovered in 1503 by Juan Bermudez, after whom they were named. No settlement was made, and they were uninhabited until a party of colonists under Sir George Somers was wrecked there in 1609. A company was formed for the 'Plantation of the Somers' Islands', as they were called at first, and in 1684 the Crown took over the government.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Bermuda consists of a group of some 300 small islands (about 20 inhabited), situated in the western Atlantic (32° 15′ N. lat., 64° 51′ W. long.); the nearest point of the mainland, about 570 miles distant, is Cape Hatteras, N.C., and 677 miles from New York; noted for its climate and scenery; a favourite winter resort for Americans.

The area is 20·59 sq. miles (53·3 sq. km), of which 2·3 sq. miles were leased in 1941 for 99 years to the US Government for naval and air bases. The civil population (*i.e.*, excluding British and American military, naval and air force personnel) at 31 Dec. 1962 was estimated at 45,921.

In 1962 the birth rate was 25·81 per 1,000 (21·46 white, 28·29 coloured) and the death rate 7·27 per 1,000 (7·37 white, 7·22 coloured); there were 506 marriages. Chief town, Hamilton; population, about 2,800.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Bermuda is a colony, with semi-representative government. The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council of 3 official members (Colonial Secretary, Colonial Treasurer, Attorney-General) and 6 unofficial members, appointed by the Crown. The Legislative Council consists of 3 official members (Chief Justice as president, Colonial Secretary, Attorney-General) and 8 nominated members, appointed by the Crown. The House of Assembly consists of 36 members elected for a 5-year term. Voters must be British subjects of 25 years or over and, if not possessing Bermudian status, have been resident for 3 years. Electors who own a freehold estate of not less than 2,000 sq. ft have an additional vote. Women received the vote in 1944.

Police force, 31 Dec. 1962, establishment, 273; actual strength, 267.

*Governor:* Sir Roland Robinson, Kt.
*Colonial Secretary:* J. W. Sykes, CMG, CVO (appointed 6 Dec. 1956).

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 13, and government assistance is given by the payment of grants, and, where necessary, of school fees. Free elementary education was introduced on 1 May 1949. In 1962, 46 aided schools, with 9,627 pupils, received government grants. Total amount spent by the Government on education in 1962 was £729,128. There are also 31 private schools with 1,760 pupils.

*Cinemas* (1962). There are 4 cinemas with a seating capacity of 2,310.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for calendar years:

| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963*[1] | *1964*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 4,697,132 | 5,148,022 | 5.601,641 | 5.304,575 | 5.400,412 |
| Expenditure | 4,828,245[2] | 5,115,759[3] | 5,691,315[4] | 5,281,838 | 5,674,265 |

[1] Estimates.

[2] Includes £580,392 for education, £617.539 for trade development, £488.280 for public works, £307,523 for police, £268,454 for Board of Trade, £188.560 for agriculture, £240.321 for public transport, £185.500 for postal services, £236.717 for the colonial treasury, £281,411 for public health (plus £178,000 grant to King Edward VII Memorial Hospital).

[3] Includes £604,186 for education, £646.430 for trade development, £493.121 for public works, £349,739 for police, £239,548 for Board of Trade, £200.183 for agriculture, £247.990 for public transport, £192,155 for postal services, £145.045 for the Colonial Treasury, £334,665 for public health (plus £228,000 grant to King Edward VII Memorial Hospital).

[4] Includes £675.670 for trade development, £647.197 for education, £628.036 for public works, £404,539 for police, £259.011 for the Board of Trade, £211.867 for agriculture and fisheries, £264.436 for public transport, £383.511 for public health, £201.480 for postal service, £266,200 for hospitals, £163,666 for prisons, £170,765 for the colonial treasury.

Chief sources of revenue in 1962: Customs, £3,383,743; postal, £340,442; public transportation, £262.867; licence duties (motor vehicles), £313.593; stamp taxes, £257,636. Chief item of expenditure, 1962 (excluding items mentioned above, in note 4): Special fund appropriations, £600.000.

Public debt, including local loans, as at 31 Aug. 1963, £303,800.

**PRODUCTION.** The chief products are pharmaceutics, concentrated essences, plants, bananas, citrus fruit, lilies, potatoes and other kitchen-garden vegetables. 517 acres are under cultivation.

*Trade Unions.* Legislation providing for trade unions was enacted in Oct. 1946, and there are 8 trade unions (Union of Teachers, 173 members; Industrial Union, 158; Teachers' Association, 102; Dockworkers' Union, 223; Civil Service Association, 226; Employers Council, 57; Association of Scientific Workers, 40; United Longshoremen, membership not available).

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports (in £ sterling) for 6 calendar years:

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports[1] | 15,821,555 | 17,146,958 | 19,451,669 | 19,647,353 | 21,955,457 | 20,305,055 |
| Exports | 5,860,995 | 7,673,191 | 9,627,932 | 8,878,921 | 9,534,387 | 9,385,369 |

[1] Excluding government stores from imports.

Imports in 1962 (excluding government stores) from UK, £4,194,604; Canada, £1,503,669; West Indies, £551,206; USA, £9,488,708; Australia, £204,504; Netherlands West Indies, £683,455.

Total trade between Bermuda and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 189,274 | 420,900 | 431,509 | 394,542 | 1,840,560 |
| Exports from UK | 5,547,772 | 18,329,526 | 11,234,847 | 7,259,716 | 4,143,717 |
| Re-exports from UK | 119,074 | 123,227 | 149,612 | 126,324 | 92,915 |

Food supplies are mostly from USA, Canada, Australia, UK and New Zealand. The principal imports in 1962 were: Food, £3,812,679; clothing, £2,175,837; alcoholic beverages, £801,879; fuel, £1,963,833; building material, £1,552,473.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The registered shipping consisted (1962) of 8 steam vessels of 36,680 tons net, 31 sailing vessels of 3,407 tons net and

49 motor vessels of 22,198 tons net. In 1962 the total tonnage of vessels entered and cleared was 2,762,035 tons, of which 1,412,044 were British.

*Railways and Roads.* During April 1948 the railway service was discontinued and a government-operated bus service introduced.

Between 1908 and Aug. 1946 the use of motor vehicles, with the exception of ambulances, fire engines and other essential services, was prohibited. With the passing of the Motor Car Act in 1946, the use of motor vehicles, subject to certain limitations on size and horse-power, became lawful. On 31 Jan. 1963, 7,205 private cars, 512 taxis, 1,102 commercial vehicles, 11,071 auto-cycles, 83 buses and 603 miscellaneous motor vehicles were registered.

*Post.* There is a private telephone company, with 11,170 exchange lines serving 17,400 telephones (end of 1962). There are also 77 public telephone kiosks. Cables connect the islands with Halifax, Nova Scotia, and through Turks Island with Jamaica and Barbados. Early in 1962 the radio-telephone service was replaced by a co-axial telephone-cable system to New York and Montreal, from whence connexion is made to the UK and Europe *via* 'CANTAT'. There were (1962) 13 post offices. Post office revenue was £340,442 and expenditure, £207,206.

*Aviation.* BOAC, Pan American Airways and Eastern Airlines maintain regular services between Bermuda and the USA. BOAC also have regular flights through Bermuda serving London, the Caribbean and Caracas. Trans-Canada Airlines call at Bermuda on their services between Canada, Barbados, Antigua and Trinidad; they also operate services between Bermuda, Toronto and/or Montreal. Iberia calls at Bermuda between Madrid, Lisbon, the Azores and Havana. Aircraft entered and cleared in 1962, 3,407, carrying 410,928 passengers.

**MONEY.** The currency, weights and measures are British, except that US instead of imperial fluid measures are used. There were £5, £1, 10*s*. and 5*s*. Bermuda government notes to the value of £1,565,945 10*s*. in circulation on 31 Dec. 1962.

**BANKING.** There are 2 banks, the Bank of Bermuda, Ltd. and the Bank of N. T. Butterfield and Son, Ltd. Post office savings bank deposits in 1962 were £815,073 to the credit of 9,101 depositors.

### Books of Reference

*Biennial Report, 1961–62.* HMSO, 1963
*Bermuda Historical Quarterly.* 1944 ff.
Tucker, T., *Bermuda's Story.* Dept. of Education, 1959
Wilkinson, H., *The Adventurers of Bermuda.* OUP, 1958.—*Bermuda in the Old Empire.* OUP, 1950
Zuill, W. E. S., *Bermuda Journey.* New York, 1958

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The Bermuda Library, Hamilton. *Librarian:* Miss M. Gray.

# BRITISH GUIANA

**HISTORY.** The territory, including the counties of Demerara, Essequibo and Berbice, named from the 3 rivers, was first partially settled by the Ducth West Indian Company about 1620. The Dutch retained their hold until 1796, when it was captured by the English. It was finally ceded to Great Britain in 1814.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of Aug. 1961 confers upon British Guiana full internal self-government, only defence and external affairs remaining the responsibility of H.M. Government. The legislature consists of an elected Legislative Assembly of 35 members, and a nominated Senate, with limited delaying powers, of 13 members; of these 8 are appointed on the advice of the Premier, 3 after consultation with the opposition and 2 at the Governor's discretion.

The Council of Ministers, presided over by the Premier, consists of 10 Ministers, 3 of whom are Senators. The Governor has reserved legislative powers.

The elections held on 21 Aug. 1961 gave the People's Progressive Party 20 seats, the People's National Congress 11 seats, the United Force 4 seats.

*Governor:* Sir Richard Luyt, CMG, DCM.
*Premier:* Dr Cheddi Jagan (People's Progressive Party).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The colony is situated on the north-east coast of South America on the Atlantic Ocean, with Surinam on the east, Venezuela on the west and Brazil on the south and west. Area, 83,000 sq. miles (210,000 sq. km). Estimated population (end of 1962), 602,660; of these 296,770 were East Indians and 191,140 Africans. Births (1960), 23,233 (42·7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 5,003 (9·2 per 1,000). The capital, Georgetown, had, in 1960, a population of 148,451.

In Nov. 1940 sites on the bank of the Demerara River, about 25 miles from the sea, and at Makouria, about 40 miles up the Essequibo River, were leased to the USA as military bases. These bases are not now being used by the US Government. Atkinson Field, on the Demerara River, is being operated by the British Guiana Government as a civil airport.

**EDUCATION** (1962). There were 348 schools (including 90 in remote and sparsely populated districts), 81 of which were government schools and 260 (excluding 3 infant or nursery schools) received government grants. They had 134,818 pupils and 3,383 full-time teachers. Secondary education was provided for both boys and girls in 3 government-owned, 14 grant-aided and 13 privately owned schools.

The University of Guyana was inaugurated on 1 Oct. 1963 (179 students).

*Cinemas* (1963). There were 41 cinemas with seating capacity of 32,103.

*Newspapers* (1963). There are 4 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 57,754, and 6 weekly papers with a combined circulation of 107,055.

**JUSTICE.** The law, both civil and criminal, is based on the common and statute law of England, save that, with certain exceptions, the English law of personal property applies to both movable and immovable property, and the principles of the Roman-Dutch law have been retained in respect of the registration, conveyance and mortgaging of land. There is absolute equality of males and females before the law as regards divorce, property, succession and all other matters. Appeals lie to the full court of the Supreme Court and to the British Caribbean Court of Appeal, and from these courts to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council. A Court of Criminal Appeal was instituted on 1 Jan. 1952, but as from 20 Nov. 1959 its functions were taken over by the Federal Supreme Court of the West Indies. After the dissolution of the Federation criminal appeals now lie to the British Caribbean Court of Appeal.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in British Guiana dollars):

| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962*[1] | *1963*[1] | 1964[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . . | 56,094,734 | 60,046,521 | 59,000,820 | 67,500,587 | 69,700,000 |
| Expenditure . . | 50,294,214 | 57,012,962 | 63,844,859 | 67,700,567 | 69,400,000 |

These figures are exclusive of special receipts from the Colonial Development Fund. USA grant and the related expenditure.

[1] Estimates.

Chief items of revenue 1961: Customs and excise, $29,602,321; licences, $1,119,344; internal revenue, $20,359,198. Expenditure: General administration, $8,236,240; law and order, $5,287,839; debt charges, $6,776,157; medical, $6,580,463; education, $8,091,783; other social services, $2,905,693; public works, $5,873,901; post and telecommunications, $2,762,161; pensions, $2,511,750; transport services, $2,336,354.

Public debt, 31 Dec. 1962, was $117m.

**PRODUCTION.** British Guiana can be divided roughly into 3 regions: (1) A low coastal region varying in width up to about 30 miles and constituting the agricultural area; (2) an intermediate area about 100 miles wide, of slightly higher undulating land containing the chief mineral and forest resources of the country; and (3) a hinterland of several mountain ranges and extensive savannahs. Approximately 87% of the land area of the Colony is forested, and about 60,000 sq. miles of this is still available for timber exploitation. Only about 20% of the forest area is at present regarded as being reasonably accessible for timber extraction on an economical basis, however. Large areas of unimproved land in the coastal region, which vary in width up to about 50 miles from the sea, are still available for agricultural and cattle-grazing projects.

*Agriculture.* Acreage under cultivation (1962): Sugar-cane, 100,334 (sugar output, 326,000 long tons); rice, 260,934 (output 128,000 tons); coconuts, 38,000; coffee, 3,500; cocoa, 1,940; ground provisions, 32,000; citrus and other fruit, 9,933; corn, 2,250.

Livestock estimate (1962): Cattle, 200,000; pigs, 40,000; sheep, 45,000; goats, 15,000; poultry (broiler industry), 1,004,000; horses, mules and donkeys, 7,200.

With the exception of sugar, data exclude all crops and livestock under the direct operation of the sugar estates.

The Boerasirie extension project, completed in 1959, provides water control of the coastland between the Essequibo and Demerara rivers, and of riverain land between the sea and mouth of the Bonasika River, a tributary of the Essequibo, and of the Kamuni, a tributary of the Demerara. It will substantially improve the drainage and irrigation over an area of 75,000 acres, and it will bring into beneficial use 40,000 acres now wholly undeveloped. The area of land suitable for rice cultivation has increased from 9,000 to 32,000 acres.

In Dec. 1963 the Tapakuma irrigation project was opened, which will irrigate 35,000 acres on the Essequibo coast.

*Mining.* Placer goldmining commenced in 1884, and was followed by diamond mining in 1887. From 1884 to 1952 the output of gold was 3,264,498 bullion oz., while in 1962, 1,903 bullion oz. (1960: 2,364; 1961: 1,702) were produced. From 1901 to 1952 the production of diamonds was 2,602,742 metric carats, while in 1962, 100,145 metric carats (1960: 101,004; 1961: 112,679) were produced. There are large deposits of bauxite;

4m. long tons were produced in 1961. Three tons of columbite–tantalite concentrates were produced and shipped to USA in 1955; no production since. Full-scale production of manganese began in 1960 and 232,877 tons were produced in 1962 (140,473 tons in 1963).

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports (in British Guiana dollars) for calendar years:

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports[1] | 118,469,312 | 116,026,343 | 110,620,386 | 147,598,723 | 147,000,928 |
| Exports | 108,085,688 | 97,227,547 | 103,520,054 | 127,311,756 | 149,477,459 |

[1] Including bullion and specie.

Chief imports (1961): Machinery, $41,936,000; diesel gas and other fuel oils, 199,705 tons, $7,319,797; motor spirit, 30,193 tons, $2,442,196; kerosene, 17,254 tons, $1,348,437; flour, 65,021,322 lb., $5,086,980; tobacco in leaf, 813,084 lb., $844,017; cotton fabrics, 8,654,893 sq. yd, $3,570,482; footwear, 115,474 doz. pairs, $2,602,344; dairy products, $4,968,218; beer, 127,502 gallons, $303,996; ale, 53,391 gallons, $190,494; stout, 126,004 gallons, $381,151.

Chief domestic exports (1961): Sugar, 313,247 tons, $56,846,270; rum, 1,897,920 proof gallons, $3,056,798; rice, 90,236 tons, $22,623,542; timber, 2,044,165 cu. ft, $2,997,269; diamonds, 121,336 carats, $5,134,242; bauxite, 1,606,317 tons, $28,474,977; manganese, 187,383 tons, $5,373,790.

Imports (exclusive of transhipments) from UK (1961), 38%; from USA, 20%; from Canada, 7%. Exports (exclusive of transhipments) to Canada, 26%; to UK, 25%; to USA, 21%.

Total trade between British Guiana and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 7,756,831 | 8,041,825 | 6,852,644 | 6,440,655 | 12,588,531 |
| Exports from UK | 9,467,474 | 10,721,441 | 10,477,396 | 8,641,529 | 7,556,677 |
| Re-exports from UK | 170,330 | 163,286 | 154,293 | 114,291 | 142,256 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In 1962, 2,518 vessels of 2,743,365 NRT entered and 2,416 of 2,685,066 NRT cleared.

There are 217 nautical miles of river navigation.

British Guiana is in direct sea-communication with the UK, France, the Netherlands, Canada, the USA, the West Indies and Netherlands and French Guianas.

Georgetown harbour, about ½ mile wide and 2½ miles long, has a minimum depth of 24 ft. New Amsterdam harbour is situated at the mouth of the Berbice River; there are wharves for coastal vessels only. Bauxite is loaded on ocean-going freighters at Mackenzie, 67 miles up the Demerara River, and at Everton on the Berbice River, about 10 miles from the mouth of the waterway. The Essequibo River has several timber-loading berths ranging from 20 to 40 ft. Springlands on the Corentyne River is the point of entry and departure of passengers travelling by launch services to and from Dutch Guiana. It is also a shipping point for rice and other produce from the Corentyne to Georgetown.

*Roads.* There are 318 miles of driving or motor road, 244 miles of forest road from Bartica at the junction of the Essequibo and Mazaruni rivers to the Potaro goldmining district (including branches to the Upper Potaro River at Kangaruma on the route to Kaieteur, to Issano on the Mazaruni River above the long range of falls and rapids and to the Lower Potaro River at a point beneath the large fall of Tumatumari) and 400 miles of trails (including a government cattle trail of 182 miles, from Takama on the Berbice River to Annai on the Rupununi savannah). Motor vehicles, as of 31 Dec. 1962, totalled 26,082, including 10,579 passenger cars, 3,561 lorries and vans, 133 buses, 5,403 tractors and 4,407 motor cycles.

*Railways.* There are 2 government-owned railways: the East Coast Railway, 61 miles of single-line standard gauge, linking Georgetown and New Amsterdam; and the West Coast Railway, 33 miles of 3 ft 6 in. gauge, linking Georgetown and Parika at the mouth of the Essequibo River.

The Demerara Bauxite Co. operates a standard-gauge railway of 80 miles from Mackenzie on the Demerara River to Ituni.

*Post.* On 31 Dec. 1962 there were 136 post offices and agencies (including travelling post offices and agencies).

*Telecommunications.* The inland public telegraph and radio communication services are operated and maintained by the Telecommunications Branch of the Post Office Department.

There were 9,159 telephones in use in 1962. 278 sub-exchanges, call offices and private branch exchanges were in operation during the year. The number of route miles in the coastal area was 345 miles approximately. Thirty-seven land-line stations were maintained at post offices in the coastal area. Six wireless telegraph stations in the interior provide communication with the coastal area through a central telegraph office in Georgetown.

Overseas radio-telephone and telegraphic communications are provided by Cable and Wireless (W.I.) Ltd.

In Georgetown, a central radio station provided facilities for radio telephone communication with 4 branch offices operated in combination with the wireless telegraph stations mentioned above, 10 stations operated by other government departments, 37 stations operated by private concerns (including mining, ranching, timber and other commercial interests) and 11 coastal ships and launches. This system is linked with the telephone system and is available to the general public.

The British Guiana United Broadcasting Co., Ltd, operates 2 stations on a commercial basis.

*Aviation.* British Guiana Airways, Ltd, acquired by the Government in 1955, operates scheduled services within the Colony.

Other services in operation: Pan American World Airways, Inc., to and from North, Central and South America once a week; Air France, to and from Guadeloupe, Paramaribo and Cayenne twice a week; British West Indian Airways, Ltd, to and from Trinidad daily, providing direct connexion with New York and London; KLM, to and from Curaçao and Paramaribo twice weekly; Cruzeiro do Sul, to and from Manaos and Boa Vista once a week.

**MONEY.** Accounts are kept in dollars and cents ($1 = 4*s.* 2*d.*). In circulation are British Caribbean coinage in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 cents. A coin of ½ cent denomination has been authorized to be issued. There are also British Caribbean currency notes of $1, $2, $5, $10, $20 and $100. The face value of the latter in circulation at 31 Dec. 1961 was $29,205,000.

**BANKING.** Barclays Bank DCO and the Royal Bank of Canada maintain branches in Berbice, Demerara and Essequibo.

### Books of Reference

*Annual Report, 1961.* HMSO, 1962

*General Information with Regard to the Gold, Diamond and Forest Industries of British Guiana.* Issued by the Government

*The Sugar Industry of British Guiana.* (Col. No. 249.) HMSO, 1949

Roth, V., *Handbook of Natural Resources of British Guiana.* Georgetown, 1946

Smith, R. T., *The Negro Family in British Guiana.* London, 1956.—*British Guiana.* OUP, 1962

Swan, M., *British Guiana.* HMSO, 1957

# BRITISH HONDURAS

**HISTORY.** The early settlement of the territory was probably effected by British woodcutters about 1638; from that date to 1798, in spite of armed opposition from the Spaniards, settlers held their own and prospered. In 1780 the Home Government appointed a superintendent, and in 1862 the settlement was declared a colony, subordinate to Jamaica. It became an independent colony in 1884.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Under the constitution, which came into force on 6 Jan. 1964, British Honduras has a 2-chamber legislature, with a ministerial system and cabinet responsibility. The House of Representatives consists of 18 members elected by universal suffrage. The Senate consists of 8 members, 5 of whom are appointed on the advice of the Premier, 2 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition and 1 by the Governor.

The Governor retains reserve powers in respect of defence, external affairs, internal security, the safeguarding of conditions of service of public officers, and over finance 'so long as the Government of British Honduras is in receipt of budgetary aid from the British Government'.

*Governor and C.-in-C.:* Sir Peter Stallard, KCMG, CVO, MBE.
*Premier:* George Price.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 8,866 sq. miles (22,963 sq. km).

Population, census 7 April 1960 (preliminary), 90,019 (44,361 males, 45,658 females). Voters on the roll numbered 27,691 in 1962. In 1962 the birth rate per 1,000 was 46·3 and the death rate 8·85; infantile mortality 69·5 per 1,000 births; there were 743 marriages and 3 divorces. Capital, Belize City; population, census 1960, 32,690 (15,021 males and 17,669 females). Following the severe hurricane which struck the territory on 31 Oct. 1961, causing considerable loss of life and extensive damage to housing over a third of the land area, the capital will be moved to a new site further inland; construction began in 1964.

*Police.* The police force contained (1962) 6 officers, 6 inspectors and 366 n.c.o.s and constables.

**EDUCATION.** In 1962, 2 government, 129 grant-aided and 27 private primary schools had a total enrolment of 25,893 pupils; 14 secondary schools, 2,099 pupils; a government technical high school, 60 pupils. All aided schools, except the government schools and the technical high school, are under the management of Christian bodies.

*Cinemas* (1963). There were 9 cinemas with seating capacity of 4,273.

*Newspapers* (1963). There were 2 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 5,500.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in $BH) for calendar years:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* [1] | *1963* [2] | *1964* [2] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 10,327,091 | 9,193,876 | 9,538,847 | 13,674,475 | 9,040,803 | 8,296,085 |
| Expenditure | 10,406,464 | 9,190,376 | 9,534,479 | 13,674,475 | 9,040,803 | 9,313,579 |

[1] Approved, including special hurricane expenditure.

[2] Estimates.

Colonial Development and Welfare grants amounted to $2,255,712 in 1958, $3,414,837 in 1959, $1,690,816 in 1960, $2,423,492 in 1961.

Debt, 31 Dec. 1962, $4,591,310; sinking fund, $972,963.

**PRODUCTION.** 2,964 sq. miles, 49% of the total land area, are under forests which include mahogany, cedar, Santa Maria, pine and rosewood, and many secondary hardwoods of known or probable market value, as well as woods suitable for pulp production. Exports of forest produce in 1961 amounted to $BH2,941,298 (26·3% of the total exports).

The main agricultural export is citrus fruit, chiefly grapefruit and oranges, whole, canned, juice and concentrates. The total acreage under citrus for export was 6,944 in 1962.

Food and game fish are plentiful, and domestic consumption is heavy. The main items exported in 1962 were lobsters (Spiny) whole and tails, 290,000 lb. valued at $BH194,000, fresh and dried fish, 231,000 lb. valued at $BH67,000. Shrimps and tortoise-shell accounted for the balance of the marine produce exported. Turtles—Hawksbill, Loggerhead and Green—are plentiful but as yet are not exported.

With 14,057 acres under sugar, this crop, with 27,000 tons exported in 1963, has assumed great importance.

A development finance corporation with an authorized capital of $BH4m. was set up in 1961 to provide medium- and long-term credit for agriculture, forestry, tourism and other industries.

**LABOUR** (1962). There are an estimated 800 full-time and 200 part-time commercial fishermen, almost all self-employed. Chicle (for chewing gum) collection gives employment to 416 men from July to Jan. (the latex flows only during wet weather). Employment in the timber industries is also largely seasonal; peak employment in timber extraction, sawmills and associated operations is around 1,400 men. Many labourers are also planters, working their plantations during seasonal lay-offs. Altogether about 2,200 men and women are engaged in permanent agricultural work; 1,800 are employed seasonally in the sugar and citrus industries; 2,000 are employed in manufacturing and about 1,000 in transport and retail trade.

In 1962 there were 7 trade unions registered with a nominal membership of 3,927.

**COMMERCE.** In 1962 total imports amounted to $31,061,000, of which $8·91m. was for machinery and transport equipment; $7,009,000 for food; $5,804,000 for manufactured goods; $3,504,000 for miscellaneous manufactures; $1·7m. for mineral fuel, lubricants, etc. The sharp rise in imports was due to hurricane Hattie and subsequent restocking by all stores and business places. Total domestic exports, $8·25m., of which $5·65m. was agricultural products.

The principal domestic exports were, in 1962: Timber, $1,836,000; sugar, $3,853,000, and citrus, $1,409,000.

Total trade between British Honduras and UK (British Board of Trade returns in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 1,782,266 | 1,545,297 | 2,238,613 | 1,050,207 | 2,509,508 |
| Exports from UK . . | 1,489,816 | 1,497,806 | 1,554,466 | 2,040,812 | 1,693,254 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 31,162 | 31,148 | 35,005 | 38,987 | 36,126 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Tonnage entered, 1960, 375,461 net tons. Registered shipping, 1961, 28 sailing vessels, 218 net tons, and 35 motor vessels, 677 net tons.

*Post.* Telephone lines (635 miles) connect Belize with Corozal and Consejo on the coast, Orange Walk on New River, San Antonio on the Rio Hondo and other stations in the north, El Cayo and Benque Viejo in the west, Stann Creek and Punta Gorda and other points in the south. Number of telephones (1963), 508. The government-operated telecommunication services were taken over by Cable and Wireless Ltd in 1962, which installed an automatic telephone service in 1963 and also operates a radio-telephone service.

There are 5 post offices and 29 rural sub-post offices.

*Aviation.* In 1962, 21,143 passengers and 2,474,359 lb. of freight arrived and departed on international flights.

**MONEY.** There are (31 Dec. 1962) a paper currency of $2,847,738 in government notes and a subsidiary silver coinage of $138,002 in circulation, and also a subsidiary mixed metal coinage of 1-, 5-, 10-, 25- and 50-cent pieces whose issues amount to $229,982. $BH4 = £1 sterling.

**BANKING.** The Royal Bank of Canada took over the business of the local bank in 1912; it has branches in Belize, Stann Creek and Independence. There are 6 government savings banks; depositors, 12,170; deposits, $2,464,837 on 31 Dec. 1961.

Barclays Bank DCO have branches in Belize, Stann Creek and Corozal.

### Books of Reference

*Annual Report, 1959–61.* Government Printer, Belize City, 1963
*Abstract of Statistics 1962.* Government Printer, Belize City, 1963
*UN Economic Report, 1963.* Ministry of Finance and Development, 1964
Anderson, A. H., *Brief Sketch of the British Honduras.* 7th ed. Belize, 1958
Bianchi, W. J., *Belize: the controversy between Guatemala and Great Britain.* New York, 1959
Romney D. H. (ed.), *Land in British Honduras.* HMSO, 1959
Waddell, D. A. G., *British Honduras: a historical and contemporary survey.* OUP, 1961

# BRUNEI

*History.* The Sultanate of Brunei was a powerful state in the early 16th century, with authority over the whole of the island of Borneo and some parts of the Sulu Islands and the Philippines. At the end of the 16th century, its power had begun to decline and various cessions were made to Great Britain, the Rajah of Sarawak and the British North Borneo Company in the 19th century as anti-piracy measures and to combat anarchy which had become rife. By the middle of the 19th century, the State had been reduced to its present limits.

In 1847 the Sultan of Brunei entered into a treaty with Great Britain for the furtherance of commercial relations and the suppression of piracy, and in 1888, by a further treaty, the State was placed under the protection of

Great Britain. Brunei was the only former British dependency inhabited by a Malay people that did not join the Federation of Malaysia in 1963.

*Sultan of Brunei:* The present (28th) Sultan is His Highness Sir Omar Ali Saifuddin Wasa'dul Khairi Waddin, DK, PSNB, SPMB, DMN, DK (Kel.), DK (Johore), DK (Selangor), KCMG, who succeeded his brother, Sir Ahmed Tajudin, on 6 June 1950.

*Constitution and Government.* On 29 Sept. 1959 the Sultan promulgated a constitution. Under it there is a Privy Council, an Executive Council and a Legislative Council. The Executive and Legislative Councils replace the State Council. The post of British Resident (to whom the administration of the country was entrusted by treaty in 1906) is abolished. His place is taken by a Mentri Besar (Chief Minister) appointed by the Sultan, to whom he is responsible for the exercise of executive authority.

The Executive Council is presided over by the Sultan and consists of 6 *ex-officio* members, the High Commissioner and 4 unofficial members. The Legislative Council is presided over by the Speaker and comprises 6 *ex-officio* members, 10 official members and 19 unofficial members.

The official language is Malay, but English may be used for all official purposes. The official religion is Islam.

*British High Commissioner:* Edward Ord Laird, MBE.

*Mentri Besar:* Dato' Seri Paduka Marsal bin Maun, SPMB, DSNB, POAS.

*Area and Population.* Brunei, on the north-west coast of Borneo, is bounded on all sides by Sarawak territory, which splits the State into two separate parts. Area, about 2,226 sq. miles (5,800 sq. km), with a coastline of about 100 miles. Estimated population at the end of 1962 was 91,816. The capital is Brunei (population 37,511), 9 miles from the mouth of Brunei River, 759 nautical miles distant from Singapore. The climate is of tropical marine type, hot and moist, with cool nights.

*Education* (1963). Free vernacular education in the Malay language is provided in 67 state schools (11,377 pupils). In addition, there were 8 Chinese schools (4,523 pupils), 7 private English schools (2,959 pupils), 3 Government English schools (1,696 pupils), 2 other private schools and a teachers' training centre (125 students). The technical trade school, maintained by the Brunei Shell Petroleum Co., was closed in July 1963, but is expected to reopen as a government trade school.

Recurrent expenditure on education in 1962 was $6,470,540; capital expenditure, $115,543.

*Police.* The Police Force consists of 520 officers and men.

*Industry.* Brunei depends primarily on its oil industry, which employs three-quarters of the entire working population. Other important products are rubber, padi, jelutong, firewood and sago. Native industries include boat-building, cloth weaving and the manufacture of brass- and silverware. Most of the interior is under forest, containing large potential supplies of serviceable timber.

The Seria oilfield, discovered in 1929, has passed its peak production. The oilfield extends offshore and many wells have been drilled from jetties extending out to sea. Further search for new sources of oil is being conducted in the offshore areas. Part of the oil produced is refined at Lutong, where a large refinery, destroyed during the War, has been rebuilt.

*Finance* (1962). Revenue, $115,287,414; expenditure $41,776,827. The main sources of revenue were: Customs, $3,500,779; income tax

$37,590,534; mining rents and oil royalties, $28,535,171; interest, etc., $41,662,591. The main heads of expenditure were: Public works recurrent, $7,588,325; medical and health, $3,588,409; education, $6,470,540.

A National Development Plan for the period 1962–66 to strengthen, improve and further develop the economic, social and cultural life of the people of the State has been implemented by Government.

*Commerce.* In 1962 imports totalled $49,104,827; exports, $199,261,384.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 25,544 | 1,436 | 2,683 | 2,756 | 2,637 |
| Exports from UK | 471,195 | 380,115 | 427,408 | 372,471 | 501,134 |
| Re-exports from UK | .. | 16,321 | 14,963 | 13,370 | 11,330 |

*Communications.* The State has about 380 miles of road, of which 186 miles are bituminous surfaced. The main road connects Brunei Town with Kuala Belait and Seria. Considerable work is being undertaken for development of secondary roads. The number of motor vehicles (1962) was 6,128.

There were 6 post offices and a telephone network (900 telephones) linking the main centres. A central wireless station at Brunei is in direct communication with Singapore, Sarawak and Sabah; 3 subsidiary stations at Belait, Seria and Temburong serve internal traffic.

The Sarawak Steamship Company, the North Borneo Trading Company and launches regularly maintain communication with Labuan 35 miles from Brunei.

Malayan Airways maintain a daily air service to and from Singapore with connexion to Jesselton and Kuching; Borneo Airways provide local air services with the main centres in Borneo. Cathay Pacific Airways operate a weekly service to and from Hong Kong.

*Currency.* The currency is the Malayan Dollar with a par value of 2*s.* 4*d.*

# FALKLAND ISLANDS AND DEPENDENCIES

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Crown colony situated in South Atlantic, 300 miles east of Magellan Straits. East Falkland, 2,610 sq. miles; West Falkland, 2,090 sq. miles, including in each case the adjacent small islands; total 4,700 sq. miles (12,000 sq. km): South Georgia, 1,600 sq. miles; South Sandwich, 130 sq. miles. Population: Falkland Islands, 31 Dec. 1962, 2,140 (1,190 males and 950 females); exclusive of the Whaling Settlement in South Georgia (population, 31 Dec. 1962, 93, including 9 women. Chief town, Stanley, 1,074 inhabitants.

The dependencies south of lat. 60° and between 20° and 80° W. long, were on 3 March 1962 created a separate colony called **British Antarctic Territory.** They comprise the South Shetlands (1,800 sq. miles), the South Orkneys (240 sq. miles) and Graham Land.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council and a Legislative Council. The latter consists of 11 members, namely, 3 *ex-officio* members (Colonial Secretary, Senior Medical Officer, Colonial Treasurer); 2 official and 6 non-official members (2 nominated by the Governor, and 4 elected).

*Governor and C.-in-C.:* Sir Edwin Arrowsmith, KCMG (appointed 21 Jan. 1957). He is also High Commissioner of the British Antarctic Territory.

*Colonial Secretary:* Richard Henry David Manders, OBE (appointed 20 July 1960).

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory. In 1962 there were 2 government schools in Stanley, with 160 pupils; in the country districts, 6 travelling teachers and 50 pupils were maintained by the Government. In addition, there are boarding schools at Darwin and Port Howard.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for fiscal years ending 30 June:

| | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* [1] | *1963–64* [1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total revenue . . | 324,372 | 288,721 | 266,586 | 268,904 | 285,635 | 301,146 |
| Total expenditure . | 298,503 | 283,454 | 275,172 | 301,140 | 313,362 | 385,762 |

[1] Estimates.

Chief sources of colonial revenue (1963–64): Customs, £24,898; internal revenue, £127,490; posts and telecommunications, £26,640. There is no public debt.

**FARMING.** Chief industry, sheep-farming; about 2,875,520 acres pasturage. Sheep numbered 636,843 at 30 June 1963.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports (in £ sterling) for calendar years:

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . | 549,932 | 490,792 | 415,610 | 384,547 | 467,655 | 412.549 |
| Exports . . | 1,294,415 | 824,112 | 941,012 | 949,582 | 967,000 | 940.462 |

Chief exports, 1962: Wool, 4,627,310 lb. (£913,263); whale and seal oil, 6,507 tons (£294,718); other whale products, 6,746 tons (£295,795).

Chief imports, 1962: *Colony:* Manufactured goods, £164,143; provisions, £78,741; machinery, £71,212; beverages and tobacco, £31,195. *Dependencies:* fuels and lubricants, £150,951; animal and vegetable oils and fats, £363,650; manufactured goods, £14,888; machinery and transport equipment, £1,344.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . . | 2,268,648 | 1,707.172 | 2,181,648 | 1,440,068 | 1,176.192 |
| Exports from UK . . . | 597,811 | 677.058 | 551,723 | 434.561 | 487.840 |
| Re-exports from UK . . | 30,625 | 32,750 | 21,214 | 12,963 | 17,577 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There is normally a month to 6 weeks' mail service provided by a local steamer between Stanley and Montevideo. Interinsular mail service is carried on by a steamboat and aircraft. There is a telephone exchange at Stanley, and a telephone line from Stanley to Darwin and other settlements. All farm settlements are connected by radio telephone. There were 378 telephones on 31 Dec. 1962. There is wireless communication with UK, Punta Arenas, Montevideo, Buenos Aires and South Georgia.

Vessels entered in 1962, 31, net tonnage, 31,547, of which 16,789 were British.

**BANKING.** On 30 June 1963 the government savings bank held a balance of £1,070,848 belonging to 1,808 depositors. There are no banking facilities except those offered by this bank.

**MONEY, WEIGHTS AND MEASURES** are the same as in Great Britain.

### Books of Reference

*Annual Report, 1960–61.* HMSO, 1962
*British Islands in the Southern Hemisphere, 1945–51.* (Cmd. 8230)

Cawkell, M. B. R., *Falkland Islands.* London, 1961
McWhan, F., *The Falkland Islands To-day.* Stirling, 1952
Trendall, A. F., *Geology of South Georgia.* HMSO, 1953

# FIJI

**HISTORY.** The Fiji Islands were discovered by Tasman in 1643 and visited by Capt. Cook in 1774, but first recorded in detail by Capt. Bligh after the mutiny of the *Bounty* (1789). In the 19th century the search for sandalwood, in which enormous profits were made, brought many ships. Deserters and shipwrecked men stayed on; fire-arms salvaged from wrecks were used in native wars, new diseases swept the islands, and rum and muskets became regular articles of trade. Tribal wars became bloody and general until Fiji was ceded to Britain on 10 Oct. 1874, after a previous offer of cession had been refused. British administrators produced order out of chaos, and since then there has been steady political, social and economic progress.

*Governor and C.-in-C.:* F. D. Jakeway, CMG, OBE.
*Colonial Secretary, Fiji.* Patrick Donald Macdonald, CMG (appointed 17 Sept. 1957).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Constitution is regulated by letters patent of 2 April 1937. The Executive Council consists of the Governor, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Financial Secretary, the Development Commissioner, the Secretary for Fijian Affairs and 4 unofficial members nominated by the Governor.

Until 1963 the Legislative Council consisted of the Governor, the Speaker and 16 official members, 5 European members (3 elected and 2 nominated), 5 Fijian members (selected by the Great Council of Chiefs) and 5 Indian members (3 elected and 2 nominated).

Amendments to the constitution provided for an enlarged Legislative Council of 19 official and 18 unofficial members on a greatly enlarged roll which gave the vote to every Fijian, Indian and European adult, including women, who could read and write a simple sentence. The new legislature met in May 1963. An offer to introduce changes leading to a ministerial system of government with an unofficial majority in the legislature was withdrawn because of opposition by a majority of unofficial members.

The Fijians have always retained a large measure of self-government. This was increased under the terms of the Fijian Affairs Ordinance 1944, which came into operation on 1 Jan. 1945. The Colony is divided into administrative units called *tikina*, each controlled by a Fijian, called a *Buli*, whose rank or ability, or both, commands the co-operation and respect of the people. A *Tikina* Council, at which the *Buli* presides, meets monthly. A number of *tikina* with common ancestry are grouped together to form a *yasana* (province), which is administered by a *Roko Tui*. The *Roko Tui* is assisted by a Provincial Council, which must meet at least once a year. There are 14 *yasana* and 76 *tikina*.

Power is given to *Tikina* Councils to make orders and to Provincial Councils to make by-laws concerning the welfare and good government of the Fijians within their respective spheres. Such orders or by-laws have the force of law when sanctioned by the Secretary for Fijian Affairs. The Fijian Affairs Board may submit to the Governor recommendations and proposals and may make regulations affecting Fijians as a whole. Such regulations may provide for penalties up to a fine of £50 or a term of imprisonment not exceeding 1 year, or both, and may also make provision for extra-mural punishment. These regulations require the sanction of the Legislative Council. Two grades of Fijian courts deal with offences against the regulations, by-laws and orders. The lower, or *Tikina* Court, consists of 1 Fijian magistrate, and the higher, or Provincial Court, consists of either 3 Fijian magistrates or 2 Fijian magistrates and a district officer. Each province has its own Treasury, and the Provincial Council imposes its own rates, which vary from £3 to £6 per annum for every male adult. Fijian males maintaining 5 or more children pay a lower rate until the children become tax-payers. Other direct taxation is limited to school rates, which, in some provinces, are collected separately from the provincial rate. Four Senior Administrative Officers are responsible for general supervision over a number of provinces.

The Council of Chiefs, established in 1876, continues to meet bi-annually under the chairmanship of the Secretary for Fijian Affairs. It consists of *Rokos*, 1 or 2 representatives, according to population, from each province elected by the Provincial Councils, 1 Fijian magistrate, 1 Fijian school-teacher, 1 Fijian medical practitioner and 3 representatives from the urban areas nominated by the Secretary for Fijian Affairs, and not more than 6 chiefs appointed by the Governor. The Council of Chiefs advises the Government generally on Fijian affairs.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Fiji comprises a group of about 322 islands (about 106 inhabited) lying between 15° and 22° S. lat. and 177° W. and 178° E. long. The largest is Viti Levu, area 4,010 sq. miles; next is Vanua Levu, area 2,137 sq. miles. The island of Rotuma (18 sq. miles), about 12° 30′ S. lat., 178° E. long., was added to the colony in 1881. Total area. 7,036 sq. miles (18,233 sq. km).

The estimated population at 31 Dec. 1962 was 427,851. It included: 10,553 Europeans (5,505 males, 5,048 females); 9,226 part-Europeans (4,681 males, 4,545 females); 177,770 Fijians (90,555 males, 87,215 females); 212,829 Indians (109.238 males, 103,591 females); 5,337 Rotumans (2,721 males, 2,616 females); 5,177 Chinese (3,079 males, 2,098 females); 6.842 Pacific islanders (3,618 males, 3,224 females); 117 others (52 males, 65 females).

Suva, the capital, is on the south coast of Viti Levu; the European population (census of Oct. 1956), 3,394. Total population of Suva, 37,371. Suva was proclaimed a city on 2 Oct. 1953.

| Vital Statistics, 1961 | Europeans | Part Europeans | Fijians | Indians | Rotumans | Polynesian | Chinese | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Births | 189 | 292 | 6,362 | 9,177 | 222 | 237 | 222 | 16,656 |
| Marriages | 51 | 53 | 1,116 | 1,427 | 48 | 30 | 48 | 2,747 |
| Deaths | 38 | 30 | 1,205 | 1,252 | 36 | 37 | 36 | 2,622 |

**RELIGION.** The 1956 census showed: Methodists, 138,147; Roman Catholics, 27,542; Church of England, 5,130; Seventh Day Adventists, 4,013; Presbyterians, 982; other Christians, 2,347; Hindus, 137,232; Moslems, 25,394; Sikhs, 1,803; Confucians, 410; others, 352. The Methodist Church comprises European ministers, 10; Fijian ministers, 156; Indian ministers, 3; lay missionaries, 14; European mission teachers, 15; Fijian and Rotuman members, 38,000; Indian members, 773; catechists, 542; lay preachers, 15,676. The Church of England (Diocese of Polynesia) has a bishop and 12 priests, 9 churches and 10 meeting places, 6 schools, 1 hospital, 31 teachers and 7 lay preachers. The Catholic Mission has a bishop and 43 European, 6 Fijian, 1 Rotuman, 4 Chinese and 1 Indian priests, 13 European and 1 Indian teaching brothers, 75 churches and chapels, 2 training institutions, 206 catechists and teachers. The Seventh Day Adventists have 41 churches, 28 ordained ministers and 32 school-teachers.

**EDUCATION** (1962). There were 644 schools, of which 38 were controlled by the Government. The total enrolment was 87,144, of whom 37,466 were Fijians, 42,838 Indians, 3,251 Europeans and 1,202 Chinese. Registered teachers numbered 2,263, of whom 2,073 were in Government service. There are also 2 teacher-training colleges and a medical school. Total Government expenditure was £F1,478,746. Education is not compulsory, but Fijian regulations require every Fijian child between the ages 6 and 14 to attend school if there is one within 3 miles.

*Cinemas* (1962). There were 40 cinemas with a seating capacity of 15,000.

**FINANCE.** The financial year corresponds with the calendar year. All figures are in £ Fijian; £100 sterling = £F111.

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* [1] | *1963* [1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . . . . | 7,160,202 | 7,410,543 | 7,445,072 | 8,055,270 | 8,732,310 |
| Expenditure . . . | 6,516,687 | 7,052,874 | 7,412,694 | 8,051,269 | 8,815,902 |

[1] Estimates.

The principal sources of revenue in 1962 were: Customs, £3,807,000; port dues, £144,000; taxes and licences, £2,033,467; court fees, etc., £1,207,950; post office, £430,250; rents, £133,000; interest, £74,000. The public debt on 31 Dec. 1962 was £9,041,242.

**DEFENCE AND POLICE.** The Fiji Military Forces Ordinance, 1949, provides for the maintenance of a small regular force, with territorial units and trained reserves.

There is a police force consisting of Fijians and Indians, with European, Indian and Fijian officers. Strength of police force in 1963, 731.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1962 there were under cultivation by European, Fijian and Indian settlers: Bananas, 5,000 acres; coconuts, 168,000 acres; sugar-cane, 128,000 acres; rice, 32,000 acres; pineapples, 230 acres; cocoa, 2,000 acres. There were 16,164 horses, 112,986 cattle, 23,747 goats and 21,344 pigs.

*Forestry.* The total forest area amounts to 3,576 sq. miles, producing both hardwoods and softwoods. There were 48 mills with an estimated production of 12·2m. super ft in 1962.

*Industry.* There are 4 sugar-mills, one large and many small rice-mills, factories producing butter, biscuits, soap, clothing, furniture, cement, paint, matches and aerated waters, 2 cigarette factories, a brewery, an oil-mill and a metal factory. Light engineering and ship repairing is also carried out. Goldmining is important.

**Trade Unions.** There were 57 industrial associations registered at the end of 1962.

**COMMERCE.** Exports in 1962 included 200,413 tons of sugar £8,332,218); 18,188 tons of coconut oil (£1,452,918); 84,926 fine oz. of unrefined gold (£1,189,011); turbo-jet fuel, 9,819,826 gallons (£1,028,589); aviation spirit, 1,810,379 gallons (£199,508); 6,862 tons of copra (£389,314); textiles (£386,873); bananas, 10,927,584 lb. (£175,131); coconut meal, 7,736 tons (£185,781).

Total trade (in £F) in calendar years:

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . | 17,602,727 | 16,858,088 | 16,404,292 | 17,176,548 | 17,358,318 |
| Exports . . | 14,551,957 | 13,822,232 | 15,515,679 | 13,126,662 [1] | 15,596,090 |

[1] Exports were affected by a dispute in the sugar industry.

Imports in 1962 (in £F) from UK were 4,745,893; Australia, 4,844,925; Japan, 1,382,299; New Zealand, 1,295,337; Indonesia, 1,070,067; India, 672,610; USA 650,231; Hong Kong, 487,325; Canada, 409,698.

Exports in 1962 (in £F) to UK were: 5,754,347; New Zealand, 2,026,927; Australia, 1,457,201; Canada, 1,334,259; Japan, 590,446; Western Samoa, 463,773; Tonga, 149,699; Gilbert and Ellice Islands, 102,986.

Total trade between Fiji and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 4,816,031 | 3,704,147 | 3,717,279 | 3,316,571 | 11,097,668 |
| Exports from UK . . | 3,412,698 | 3,212,510 | 3,505,406 | 3,909,729 | 3,747,561 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 27,478 | 27,093 | 17,419 | 18,849 | 21,863 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* There is a principal highway round Viti Levu, the distance from Suva to Lautoka *via* Ra, Tavua and Ba (King's Road) being 166 miles and *via* Navua and Sigatoka (Queen's Road) being 153 miles. Branch roads run 32 miles along the Sigatoka Valley, 20 miles to Nadarivatu and Navai, 5½ miles to Vatukoula Goldfields, 30 miles to Serea and 7 miles to Vunidawa.

On Vanua Levu highways are in the neighbourhood of Labasa (Nasea) and Nasavusavu (Valeci). There are highways (25 miles) each side east and west of Labasa. A highway extends to Buca Bay, 45 miles east of Nasavusavu. Coastal roads connect villages and plantations on parts of the islands of Taveuni and Ovalau.

Total road mileage is 1,261, of which 917 are all-weather roads.

*Railway.* There is a private small-gauge railway of 440 miles from Tavua to Sigatoka belonging to the Colonial Sugar Refining Company.

*Shipping.* On 31 Dec. 1962, 99 vessels were registered with the Fiji Marine Board.

*Aviation.* Fiji has one of the main airports on the Trans-Pacific airline services, at Nadi. Trans-Pacific services using Nadi are Qantas Empire Airways operating 6 services weekly between North America and Australia; Pan American World Airways, operating 3 flights a week between North America and Australia; Canadian Pacific Airlines operating a weekly service between Vancouver, New Zealand and Australia; Tasman Empire Airline operating 5 times weekly between Auckland, Nadi and Papeete. Fiji Airways operate twice daily services between Suva and Nadi, 5 times weekly between Suva and Nasavusavu, 4 times weekly between Suva and Labasa, 3 times weekly between Suva and Taveuni, and fortnightly services to Tonga, Samoa, the New Hebrides and the Solomons.

*Post.* There are 137 post offices and agencies. Over 100 radio-telephone and telegraph stations operate through the post office network. There is a direct cable communication with Canada, Australia and New Zealand, direct wireless communication with Australia, Tonga and New Zealand, a telephone service with Australia, New Zealand and UK and ship-to-shore radio facilities. There were 8,636 telephones in 1962.

**MONEY.** The currency in circulation consists of Fiji Government notes and Fiji coins containing 18·181818 oz. fine silver in each £100 face value. The currency notes in circulation on 31 Dec. 1962 amounted to £F3,684,000 and the Fiji coins to £F328,000. The securities forming the investment portion of the Note Security Fund were £F3,744,632 in the investment portion and £F366,973 in the Joint Consolidated Fund at 31 Dec. 1962.

The Fiji pound is linked to sterling by law at the fixed rate of £F111 = £100 sterling.

**BANKING.** The Bank of New South Wales has 3 branches and 5 agencies, and the Bank of New Zealand has 4 branches and 4 agencies and the Australia and New Zealand Bank has 2 branches and the Bank of Baroda has 2 branches in Fiji.

The post office savings bank had, at the end of 1962, deposits amounting to £F1,544,975 due to 74,903 accounts. The headquarters are at the General Post Office, Suva, and there are 44 branches throughout the Colony.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES** are the same as in the UK.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. A Government Statistical Office was set up in 1950 (Government Buildings, Suva). *Government Statistician:* R. W. Parkinson.

*Annual Report, 1962.* HMSO, 1963
*Trade Report.* Annual (from 1887 [covering 1883–86]). Suva
*Journal of the Fiji Legislative Council.* Annual (from 1914 [under different title from 1885]). Suva
*Fiji Information.* Annually. Suva
*Report of Commission of Inquiry into natural resources and population trends in Fiji.* Suva, Government Press, 1960
Capell, A., *New Fijian Dictionary.* 2nd ed. Glasgow, 1957
Derrick, R. A., *History of Fiji.* Vol. 1. Suva, 1946.—*The Fiji Islands: a geographical handbook.* Suva, 1951
Eason, W. J. E., *A Short History of Rotuma.* Suva, 1952
Luke, Sir H., *The Islands of the South Pacific.* London, 1962
Roth, G. K., *The Fijian Way of Life.* Melbourne, 1954
Sahlins, M. D., *Moala: culture and nature on a Fijian island.* Univ. of Michigan Press, 1962
Spate, O. H. K., *The Fijian People: economic problems and prospects.* Suva, Government Press, 1959

# GAMBIA

**HISTORY.** Gambia was discovered by the early Portuguese navigators, but they made no settlement. During the 17th century various companies of merchants obtained trading charters and established a settlement on the river, which, from 1807, was controlled from Sierra Leone; in 1843 it was made an independent Crown Colony; in 1866 it formed part of the West African Settlements, but in Dec. 1888 it again became a separate Crown Colony. The boundaries were not delimited until after 1890.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area of Colony (comprising Bathurst and some adjoining land), 29·4 sq. miles (76·1 sq. km); population (1963 estimate), 34,000. In the Protectorate (area, 3,948 sq. miles, 9,225·3 sq. km) the settled population (1963 estimate) was 288,000, not including temporary immigrants. Total population (census, April 1963), 315,486. The largest tribe is the Mandingo (120,000), followed by the Fulas (70,000). The capital is Bathurst (28,000 inhabitants, including 500 Europeans).

The rainy season lasts from June to Oct. The total rainfall at Bathurst was 37·25 in. in 1963.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Gambia achieved full internal self-government on 4 Oct. 1963. The House of Representatives consists of a Speaker, Deputy Speaker and 32 elected members (7 from the Colony and 25 from the Protectorate); in addition, 4 Chiefs are elected by the Chiefs in Assembly and 2 members nominated by the Governor, who are without votes.

The Cabinet is composed of the Prime Minister and 6 Ministers drawn from the Legislature.

A closer association with Senegal is being considered.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief:* Sir John Warburton Paul, KCMG, OBE, MC.

The Government was in Feb. 1964 composed as follows:

*Premier:* D. K. Jawara.
*Finance:* S. S. Sisay.
*Local Government, Labour and Lands:* S. M. Dibba.
*Education:* A. D. Camara.
*Agriculture:* A. Kanyi.
*Works and Communications:* A. B. N'Jie, MBE, JP.
*Health:* J. L. B. Daffeh.
*Without portfolio:* Seyfu O. M. M'Baki; Y. S. Samba.

---

*London Office:* The Gambia Office, 147 Grand Buildings, Trafalgar Sq., WC2. *Commissioner:* The Rev. J. C. Faye, MBE.

The town of Bathurst is administered by a Town Council. The Protectorate is divided for administrative purposes into 4 divisions, each having a Commissioner. These are divided into 35 districts, each traditionally under a Chief, assisted by Village Heads and advisers. In 1961 these districts were grouped into 6 Area Councils containing a majority of elected members, with the Chiefs of the districts as *ex-officio* members.

**RELIGION.** The population is predominantly Moslem. Bathurst is the seat of an Anglican and a Roman Catholic bishop. There are several Methodist mission centres.

**EDUCATION.** There are 67 primary schools (50 Government and 17 Mission), 8 post-primary schools or departments and 5 secondary schools, 3 of which are recognized for School Certificate Examination. The total school enrolment in 1962 was 12,193 pupils, including 3,300 girls. The technical trade school in Bathurst offers courses in carpentry and metalwork. Yundum College provides training for teachers.

**FINANCE AND TRADE.** Revenue, expenditure, imports and exports for calendar years were as follows (in £ sterling):

| | 1959 | 1960 | 1961 | 1962 | 1963[3] | 1964[2] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 1,538,440 | 1,572,448 | 2,019,521 | 1,737,963 | 1.934.369 | 2,011,070 |
| Expenditure | 1,816,449 | 1,710,068 | 2,154,940 | 2,313.383 | 2,540,130 | 2.536,070 |
| Imports[1] | 3,148,308 | 3,221,586 | 4,572,466 | 4,481,042 | .. | .. |
| Exports[1] | 2,956,822 | 2,781,629 | 3,374,321 | 3,477,933 | .. | .. |

[1] Including specie. [2] Estimates. [3] Revised estimates.

On 31 Dec. 1962 public debt was £238,760, and sinking fund, £117,155.

Principal items of revenue (in £1,000) in 1962: Customs, 976; taxes, 156; Currency Board profit, 145; port and harbour, 54; interest, 50. Main items of expenditure (in £1,000 )in 1962: Personal emoluments, 1,023; other charges, 1,241; pensions and gratuities, 151; transfer to development fund, 166.

Total imports, 1962, £4,481,042. Chief items (in £1,000): Rice, 470; wheat, 95; sugar, 136; beverages, 94; cigarettes and tobacco, 119; petroleum products, 161; medicinal and pharmaceutical products, 118; cotton fabrics, 488; other fabrics, 230; bags and sacks, 162; cement, 83; corrugated steel sheets, 58; machinery (except electrical), 222; electric batteries, 45; radio receiving sets, 106; motor vehicles and parts, 234; apparel, 218.

Total exports, 1962, £3,477,933. Chief items: Groundnuts, 58,250 tons, £3,320,621; palm kernels, 1,835 tons, £89,306; dried and smoked fish, £31,242.

Almost all commercial activity centres upon the marketing of groundnuts, which is the only export crop of financial significance.

Trade between Gambia and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | 1959 | 1960 | 1961 | 1962 | 1963 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 667.243 | 1.240.203 | 1.091,010 | 1,286.193 | 765,781 |
| Exports from UK | 1,450,077 | 1,296,598 | 1,837,511 | 1,548,418 | 1,669,364 |
| Re-exports from UK | 24,474 | 29,766 | 39.941 | 27,858 | 24,873 |

*Mining.* Deposits of ilmenite exist on old storm beaches along the Atlantic coast. They were exploited by UK interests from 1956 to 1959, but operations have now ceased. No other workable mineral deposits are known.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The chief port, Bathurst, which has 2 deep-water wharves, handled 133,000 tons of cargo in 1962. Internal communication is maintained by steamers and launches.

*Roads.* There are 730 miles of motorable roads, of which about 300 miles rank as all-season. Number of licensed motor vehicles (1962): 948 passenger cars, 1,149 commercial vehicles and 326 motor cycles.

*Post.* There are several post offices and agencies; postal facilities are also afforded to all river towns by means of a travelling post office on the government river mail-steamers. Bathurst is connected with St Vincent (Cape Verde islands) and with Sierra Leone by cable. Bathurst is in wireless communication with London and the main centres up river. A trans-Gambia telephone system provides direct communications with Dakar and Ziguinchor. Telephone subscribers in Gambia numbered 908 in Jan. 1963.

There is a non-commercial broadcasting service, Radio Gambia.

*Aviation.* Air movements at Yundum Airport in 1962 numbered 1,133, including 736 scheduled services. Arrivals: 567 aircraft, 1,706 passengers, 15,673 kg freight and mail. Departures: 567 aircraft, 1,599 passengers, 4,464 kg freight and mail. Transit passengers, 4,674.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** West African currency notes (net issues in Gambia less redemption) at 31 Dec. 1961 amounted to £8,473,000. In 1962 the government savings bank had 12,614 depositors holding £217,240. There is one bank in the Gambia, the Bank of West Africa, Ltd.

### Books of Reference

*Annual Report on Gambia, 1960–61.* HMSO, 1963
*Gambia (Constitution) Order in Council, 1962.* HMSO, 1962 and 1963
Gamble, D. F., *The Wolof of Senegambia.* London, 1957
Gray, J. M., *A History of Gambia.* London, 1940
Southorn, Lady, *The Gambia.* London, 1952

# GIBRALTAR

*History.* The Rock of Gibraltar was settled by Moors in 711; they named it after their chief Djebel Tarik, 'the Mountain of Tarik'. In 1462 it was taken by the Spaniards, from Granada. It was captured by Admiral Sir George Rooke on 24 July 1704, and ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Utrecht, 1713. The cession was confirmed by the treaties of Paris (1763) and Versailles (1783).

*Government.* Gibraltar is a Crown colony, commanding the entrance to the Mediterranean. The Governor, who is also Commander-in-Chief, is assisted by an Executive Council of 8 members, 4 official and 4 unofficial selected by the Governor, and by a Legislative Council. The latter is composed of 12 members, 3 official, 7 elected and 2 appointed by the Governor, and a Speaker.

*Governor and C.-in-C.:* Gen. Sir Dudley Ward, GCB, KBE, DSO.
*Chief Secretary:* Julian Darrell Bates, CMG, CVO.

*Area and Population.* Area, 2½ sq. miles (6·5 sq. km). Total population, including port and harbour (census, 3 Oct. 1961), 24,075 (11,061 males; 13,014 females). Estimated population, end of 1962, 24,151. The population are mostly of Italian, Portuguese and Spanish descent. Total births (1962), 561; marriages, 580; deaths, 212.

*Religion.* Religion of civil population mostly Roman Catholic; 1 Anglican and 1 Roman Catholic cathedral and 2 Anglican and 6 Roman Catholic churches; annual subsidy to each communion, £500.

*Education.* Education is provided for children between ages 5 and 15 years. There were, in 1962, 14 primary, 6 secondary and 2 technical government schools. Total number of schoolchildren was 4,580, including those in private schools.

*Justice.* The judicial system is based on the English system. There is a Supreme Court, presided over by the Chief Justice, a court of first instance, and a magistrates' court. In 1962, 2,743 cases were dealt with in the latter court.

*Finance and Trade.* Revenue and expenditure, and imports and exports (in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 1,480.610 | 1,783,080 | 2,144,963 | 2.096.585 | 2,176.478 |
| Expenditure | 1,592,445 | 1,703.630 | 2,134.460 | 2.086.294 | 2,026,595 |
| Imports | 10,098,184 | 11,599,656 | 12,018.221 | 12.137.662 | .. |
| Exports[1] | 2,472,181 | 2,761,754 | 3,723,396 | 2,654,400 | .. |

[1] Exclusive of petroleum and petroleum products.

The trade of the port is chiefly transit trade and the supply of fuel to ships. A port development scheme which came into operation on 1 Jan. 1960 provides additional facilities for the supply of oil and water and the discharge of cargo.

*Industry.* Local industry is mainly confined to the manufacture of tobacco, roasted coffee, ice, mineral waters, sweets, canned fish and fruit. Some factories for the manufacture of clothing are being developed. Tourism is of increasing importance.

*Labour.* The insured labour force on 31 Dec. 1962 consisted of 4,060 male and 1,493 female British workers resident in Gibraltar, and 7,497 male and 3,014 female alien workers most of whom are Spaniards living in Spain. Nearly one-half of these workers are employed by the service departments, the government and the city council.

A considerable proportion of the workers are organized in one or other of the 16 registered trade unions, of which the Gibraltar Confederation of Labour has the largest membership; 8 others are local branches of parent associations in the UK.

*Shipping.* Gibraltar is a naval and air base of great strategic importance. There is a deep Admiralty harbour of 440 acres. Vessels called in 1962. 4,389, net tonnage, 10,765,623.

*Post.* An automatic telephone system exists in the town, and there is world-wide communication *via* the cable and/or wireless circuits of Cable and Wireless, Ltd. Air-mails arrive by BEA daily. A direct air-mail service between Gibraltar and Tangier is run by Gibraltar Airways, Ltd. Surface mails arrive direct and through France and Spain.

*Money.* The legal currency consists of Gibraltar Government notes and UK coins. The amount of local currency notes in circulation at the end of 1962 was £1,397,446.

*Banking.* There are 3 banks, including a branch of Barclays Bank DCO. Government savings bank, with 15,129 depositors, had £1,115,051 deposits at the end of 1962.

### Books of Reference

*Annual Report on Gibraltar, 1961.* London, 1963
*Gibraltar Directory and Guide Book.* Gibraltar, 1961
Howes, H. W., *The Story of Gibraltar.* London, 1946
Kenyon, E. R., revised by Sansom, H. A., *Gibraltar under Moor, Spaniard and Briton.* London, 1939

# HIGH COMMISSION TERRITORIES

THE 3 Territories of Basutoland, the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland are administered, under general direction and control from the Colonial Office in London, by a High Commissioner appointed by the Queen. He is the sole legislative authority for Swaziland (but not for Basutoland and the

Bechuanaland Protectorate) and responsible to the Secretary of State for the Colonies. The day-to-day government of the Territories under the High Commissioner is conducted by H.M.'s Commissioners in Swaziland and Bechuanaland and by a Resident Commissioner in Basutoland.

An appeal court for the Territories was established in Maseru on 1 May 1955.

All 3 Territories are members of the South African customs union system, by agreement dated 29 June 1910.

Total trade (in £ sterling) of the 3 Territories with UK (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . . | 1,445,668 | 3,655,682 | 3,779,055 | 3,641,504 | 5,227,090 |
| Exports from UK . . . | 472,958 | 474,208 | 436,394 | 271,583 | 463,499 |
| Re-exports from UK . . | 2,200 | 1,769 | 2,374 | 1,990 | 1,773 |

*High Commissioner:* Sir Hugh Stephenson, KCMG, CIE, CVO, OBE.
*Chief Secretary:* C. R. Latimer, CBE.

Hailey, Lord, *Native Administration in the African Territories. Part V: Basutoland, Bechuanaland, Swaziland.* HMSO, 1953.—*The Republic of South Africa and the High Commission Territories.* OUP, 1963

Symon, Sir Alexander, *Report on the High Commission Territories.* (Cmd. 9580.) HMSO, 1955

*Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland. Report of an Economic Survey Mission.* HMSO, 1960

# BASUTOLAND

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Basutoland is bounded on the west by the Orange Free State, on the north by the Orange Free State and Natal, on the east by Natal and East Griqualand, and on the south by the Cape Province. The altitude varies from 5,000 to 11,000 ft. The climate is dry and rigorous, with extremes of heat and cold both seasonal and diurnal. The temperature varies between 93° F. (34° C.) and 11° F. (−12° C.). The rainfall is capricious, the average being about 30 in. per annum.

The area is 11,716 sq. miles (30,350 sq. km). Basutoland is a purely African territory, and the few European residents are government officials, traders, missionaries and artisans. The census taken on 8 April 1956 showed a total population of 641,674 persons (271,851 males, 369,823 females), composed of 638,857 Africans, 1,926 Europeans, 247 Asiatics and 644 of mixed race. Estimated population, 1960, was 888,258.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Basutoland first received the protection of Britain in 1868 at the request of Moshesh, the first paramount chief. In 1871 the territory was annexed to the Cape Colony, but in 1884 it was restored to the direct control of the British Government through the High Commissioner for South Africa.

The constitution approved by the Queen-in-Council on 21 Sept. 1959 set up a National Council with power to legislate for all persons in Basutoland on all matters except those reserved for the High Commissioner, such as defence, external affairs, internal security and the public service. The Executive Council is advisory to the High Commissioner and the Paramount Chief; it consists of 4 *ex-officio* officials (with the Resident Commissioner as chairman) and 4 unofficial members (1 nominated by the Paramount Chief, 3 chosen by the National Council).

The Paramount Chief is Motlotlehi Moshoeshoe II, the son of 'MaBereng (second wife of the late Paramount Chief Griffith), for whom 'MaNtsebo (the late Paramount Chief's principal wife) acted as regent until Feb. 1960.

The National Council consists of 40 members elected by district councils, 22 chiefs *ex officio*, 14 nominated by the Paramount Chief and 4 senior officials.

The College of Chiefs settles the recognition and succession of Chiefs and adjudicates cases of inefficiency, criminality and absenteeism among them.

Administratively the country is divided into 9 districts under District Commissioners as follows: Maseru, Qacha's Nek, Mokhotlong, Leribe, Butha-Buthe, Teyateyaneng, Mafeteng, Mohale's Hoek, Quthing. Each of the districts is subdivided into wards, most of which are presided over by hereditary chiefs allied to the Moshoeshoe family, who are responsible to the Paramount Chief in all matters relating to native law and custom.

District councils were established in each district in 1944: their constitution was revised in 1960. They consist of elected and nominated members, the former choosing the 40 elected members of the National Council.

**EDUCATION.** African education is largely in the hands of the three main missions (Paris Evangelical, Roman Catholic and English Church), under the direction of the Education Department. The total expenditure on all African schools in 1961–62 was £841,021. There are 1,095 schools and institutions in the territory. The total enrolment in primary schools was 149,346; in secondary schools, 2,209; in teacher-training schools, 584. Post-secondary education is provided by the Pius XII Catholic College at Roma with, in 1962, 173 students. This college became an independent, non-denominational, multi-racial university on 1 Jan. 1964. All primary education is free; bursaries are provided at all stages for secondary, teacher-training and University work. In 1962, 67 Basotho were studying at universities outside the territory.

**POLICE.** The police force on 31 Dec. 1963 had an establishment of 33 officers and 672 other ranks.

**HEALTH.** The government medical staff of the territory consists of 1 Permanent Secretary for Health and chief medical officer, 1 senior medical officer, 21 medical officers, 1 medical officer of health, 1 surgeon-specialist, 1 mental-health officer and 1 superintendent of the leper settlement. There are 9 government hospitals staffed by 86 matrons, sisters and nurses. There is accommodation for 664 patients in government hospitals. The new 200-bed Queen Elizabeth II hospital in Maseru was completed in 1957. There are 6 mission hospitals subsidized by the Government with 467 beds. Health centres and mountain dispensaries provide outpatient medical facilities and maternity services to people living in remote areas. During 1962, 26,846 patients were admitted to hospitals. The leper settlement 4 miles out of Maseru had 302 patients at the end of 1959.

The principal diseases are venereal diseases, chronic rheumatism, malnutrition, infections of the respiratory tract and dyspepsia. The heaviest toll of lives in children is due to tuberculosis, malnutrition, diphtheria, whooping cough and gastro-enteritis. The incidence of nutritional and deficiency diseases is comparatively high and is allied to maize being the staple food. Typhus, plague and smallpox occur only rarely.

**FINANCE.** Revenue is derived mainly from Basuto tax and customs and excise duties. Other major sources of revenue are posts and telegraphs, income tax, wool and mohair export duty. Under the Basuto tax law every adult male pays 35*s.* basic plus a graded tax for higher employees and large cattle-owners, and if he has more than one wife he pays 25*s.* per annum for each additional wife up to a maximum of 90*s.* tax in all. Tax receipts for 1961–62 amounted to £875,083 and revenue from customs and excise to £1,817,789. The financial year is from 1 April to 31 March.

| Budget[1] (in R) | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62*[2] | *1962–63*[2] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . . . . | 4,150,538 | 4,734,460 | 6,963,025 | 6,347,000 |
| Expenditure . . . | 4,681,258 | 4,978,920 | 6,981,018 | 6,347,000 |

[1] Including Colonial Development and Welfare Fund grants. [2] Estimates.

**PRODUCTION.** The chief crops are wheat, maize and sorghum; barley, oats, beans, peas and other vegetables are also grown.

Soil conservation and the improvement of crops and pasture are matters of vital importance. A total area of 1,006,817 acres has been protected against soil erosion by means of terracing, training banks and grass strips. Efforts are being made to secure the general introduction of rotational grazing in the mountain area.

Livestock (1962): Cattle, 386,302; horses, 95,401; donkeys, 55,494; sheep, 1,434,538; goats, 749,454; mules, 5,231.

The possibilities of industrial development are being investigated. Diamond prospecting is continuing.

**COMMERCE.** Total values of imports and exports (in £ sterling):

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . . | 2,947,274 | 2,893,940 | 3,142,873 | 3,059,525 | 3,131,759 |
| Exports . . . | 1,343,157 | 1,652,278 | 1,473,226 | 1,410,309 | 1,711,797 |

Principal imports are blankets, ploughs, clothing, tin ware and other Basuto requirements, and principal exports in 1962 were wool (8,523,299 lb., £869,376), mohair (1,511,801 lb., £367,332), beans and peas (24,271 bags, £100,849). The main export, however, is labour: some 60,000 workers go every year to the Republic of South Africa.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** A railway built by the South African Railways, 16 miles long, connects Maseru with the Bloemfontein–Natal line at Marseilles. There are 560 miles of gravel-surfaced main roads along the western border of Basutoland, with outlets to the border ports of exit. Regular motor services of the South African Railways operate between Zastron (OFS) and Quthing, Zastron (OFS) and Mohale's Hoek, and between Fouriesburg (OFS) and Butha Buthe. In addition to the main roads there are 341 miles of by-roads leading to trading stations and missions. Communications into the mountainous interior are by means of bridlepaths suitable only for riding and pack animals, but a mountain road of 80 miles has been constructed, and some parts are accessible by air transport, which is being used increasingly. There are a number of airstrips for light aircraft. There were over 1,000 telephones on 1 Jan. 1963.

**CURRENCY.** The currency is the same as in the Republic of South Africa. The Standard Bank of South Africa and Barclays Bank DCO have branches at Maseru and elsewhere.

*Resident Commissioner.* A. F. Giles, CMG, MBE (appointed Jan. 1962).

## Books of Reference

*Annual Report, 1962.* HMSO, 1963
*Basutoland Constitutional Handbook.* HMSO, 1960

*An Ecological Survey of Basutoland.* London, 1938
*Basutoland: Agricultural Survey 1949–50.* Maseru, 1952
*Geological Report on Basutoland.* Maseru, 1947
Ashton, H., *The Basuto.* OUP, 1952
Sheddick, V., *Land Tenure in Basutoland.* HMSO, 1954
Tylden, G., *The Rise of the Basuto.* Cape Town, 1950
Webb, R. S., *Gazetteer for Basutoland.* Paarl, 1950

## BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Bechuanaland Protectorate comprises the territory lying between the Molopo River on the south and the Zambezi on the north, and extending from the Transvaal Province and Southern Rhodesia on the east to South-West Africa on the west. The climate is on the whole sub-tropical and the atmosphere throughout the year is very dry. Area about 222,000 sq. miles (712,250 sq. km); population, according to the census of 1956: Europeans, 3,173; Asians, 248; Coloured, 676; Africans, 316,578. The most important tribes are the Bamangwato (109.080), whose capital is Serowe (population, 15,935), 32 miles west of the railway line at Palapye; the Bakgatla (21,600); the Bakwena (43,200), whose Chief Kgari Sechele, OBE, died on 19 Sept. 1962; the Bangwaketse (42,110), under Chief Bathoeñ, CBE, the eldest son of the late Chief Seepapitso; the Batawana (42,130), under Regent Mrs E. P. Moremi, MBE, assisted by a council, during the minority of the heir to the late Chief Moremi; the Bamalete (10,800), under Chief Mokgosi; the Batlokwa (2,160) under Chief Kgosi Gaborone; the Barolong (8,640), under Chief Kebalepile Montshiwa.

**GOVERNMENT.** In 1885 the territory was declared to be within the British sphere; in 1889 it was included in the sphere of the British South Africa Company, but was never administered by the company; in 1890 a Resident Commissioner was appointed, and in 1895, on the annexation of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland to the Cape of Good Hope, the British Government was in favour of transferring the Protectorate to the BSA Company, but the three major chiefs went to England to protest against this proposal, and agreement was reached that their country should remain a British Protectorate if they ceded a strip of land on the eastern side of the country for railway construction. This was in fact carried out, and the railway built in 1896–97. Each of the chiefs rules his own people under the protection and authority of the Queen, who is represented by Her Majesty's Commissioner, acting under the High Commissioner. The headquarters of the administration is in Mafeking, in the Cape Province, where there is a reserve for imperial purposes.

A new constitution came into force in 1961, providing for legislative and executive councils. The Legislative Council has an elected unofficial majority with equal numbers of European and African unofficial members and one Asian elected member; it was inaugurated on 20 June 1961.

The territory is divided for administrative purposes into 12 districts, each under a district commissioner. There is a tax of £2 on every male African in the territory, and under the tribal treasuries scheme, 50% of the tax collected in each tribal reserve is transferred to the tribal treasury of the tribe concerned, which manages expenditure upon such items as education, tribal stock improvement and African courts. Non-Africans are subject to personal tax and income tax. A graded tax on Africans accrues to the tribal treasuries in tribal areas.

**EDUCATION** (1962–63). There were 245 schools—234 primary, 8 secondary, 2 teacher-training colleges and 1 homecraft centre. The great majority of the primary schools and the junior secondary schools are controlled, under the Director of Education, by school committees with tribal and mission representatives. Three secondary schools and the homecraft centre are run by missions with Government support. The remaining schools are run by the Government. A Government trades school was opened in 1962. Tribal schools are financed by tribal treasuries and assisted with grants from the Central Government. Enrolment in primary schools was 19,695 boys and 26,841 girls, in secondary schools 444 boys and 320 girls, and in the teacher-training college 60 men and 57 women. There were 18 students at the homecraft centre.

**POLICE.** The police force consists of 63 European and African officers, and 444 African warrant officers and other ranks.

**WELFARE.** There are 4 government hospitals, 45 government health centres or dispensaries, 6 mission hospitals, 1 missionary maternity centre and 28 mission dispensaries. During 1962, 21,730 patients and 316,661 outpatients were treated in hospital. There are 14 government doctors and a senior medical officer in the territory, in addition to the Director of Medical Services, 2 medical officers of health, 6 mission doctors and 10 doctors doing private work amongst the Africans.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling, from 1961 in Rand) for financial years ending 31 March:

| | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62*[1] | *1962–63* | *1963–64*[2] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 2,171,261 | 2,434,147 | 6,770,032 | 7,232,797 | 6,279,974 |
| Expenditure | 2,187,275 | 2,475,810 | 6,815,292 | 7,093,592 | 6,279,974 |

[1] Revised estimates.

[2] Estimates.

Chief items of revenue, 1962–63: Customs, R753,796; taxes and duties, R1,211,894; government property, R471,698; posts and telegraphs, R286,369; Colonial Development and Welfare Fund, R975,369; grant-in-aid from UK, R2,725,828. Chief items of expenditure, 1962–63: Central administration, R,261,768; district administration, R404,235; education, R532,282; medical, R501,820; police, R525,571; public works, R864,596; veterinary, R700,596; Colonial Development and Welfare Fund schemes, R960,116.

Public debt, on 31 March 1963, amounted to R3,597,198.

**PRODUCTION.** Cattle-rearing and dairying are the chief industries, but the country is more a pastoral than an agricultural one, crops depending entirely upon the rainfall. However, increasing numbers of boreholes are being established where underground supply is adequate. The abattoir at Lobatsi, opened in Oct. 1954, is of great importance to the country's economy. In 1962 the estimated number of cattle was 1,351,778; sheep and goats, 430,016. Livestock, carcases, hides and skins to the value of over R4m. were exported in 1961, mainly to the Union of South Africa and the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland; of this, carcases to the value of R2,005,968 were exported overseas.

Production of gold and silver, in 1962, was 321 fine oz.; manganese ore, 25,703 short tons; asbestos, 1,889 short tons.

**COMMERCE** (1962). Imports amounted to R6,401,233; exports to R7,293,100. Chief items of import: General merchandise (R2,225,716), textiles (R984,376), vehicles (R1,262,568), maize (R552,420). Chief items of export: Carcases (R3,315,995), cattle (R471,780), hides and skins (R543,558), abattoir by-products (R1,337,832), asbestos (R271,169), manganese ore (R165,541), butter and butterfat (R363,989).

When the Union of South Africa was established, an agreement was made with the Union Government on 29 June 1910 under which the previously existing customs union was continued. Duty on all dutiable articles imported into the protectorate continues to be collected by the Republic customs department, a lump sum representing a certain proportion of the annual customs revenue of the Republic being paid over to the protectorate.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The telegraph, telephone and railway lines from the Cape of Good Hope to Southern Rhodesia traverse the protectorate. Wireless communication has been established between headquarters at Mafeking and various district offices and police stations. There are 21 post offices and 43 agencies; receipts, in 1962–63, R286,369; expenditure, R226,619. There were 1,143 telephones on 1 Jan. 1963.

Government maintains 2,335 miles of roads.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** The currency is South African. The Standard Bank of South Africa, Ltd, and Barclays Bank DCO have branches in Francistown, Lobatsi, Mahalapye and Gaberones and several agencies.

*H.M.'s Commissioner:* R. P. Fawcus, CMG, OBE.

### Books of Reference

*Annual Report, 1961–62.* HMSO, 1964
*Economic Development in the Western Kalahari, 1952.* HMSO, 1953
Debenham, F., *Kalahari Sand.* London, 1953
Sillery, A., *The Bechuanaland Protectorate.* OUP, 1952.—*Sechele.* Oxford, 1954

## SWAZILAND

**HISTORY.** Up to about 1820 the Swazis occupied the country just north of the Pongola River, but a hostile chief in their vicinity forced them farther north, and, under their chief, Sobhuza, they then occupied the territory now known as Swaziland. This chief, who died in 1836, was succeeded by Mswati II. The further order of succession has been: Ludvonga, Mbandzeni and Bhunu, whose son, Sobhuza II (Hon. CBE, 1950), was installed as Paramount Chief in 1921, after a long minority, during which his grandmother, Labotsibeni, acted as regent.

The many concessions granted by Mbandzeni necessitated some form of European control, notwithstanding the fact that the independence of the Swazis had been guaranteed in the conventions of 1881 and 1884, entered into between the British Government and the Government of the South African Republic. In 1890, soon after the death of Mbandzeni, a provisional government was established representative of the Swazis, the British and the South African Republic Governments. In 1894, under convention between the two European governments, the South African Republic was given powers of protection and administration, without incorporation, and Swaziland continued to be governed under this form of control until the outbreak of the Boer War in 1899.

In 1902, after the conclusion of hostilities, a special commissioner took charge, and under an order-in-council in 1903 the Governor of the Transvaal administered the territory, through the Special Commissioner.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Swaziland is bounded on the north, west and south by the Transvaal Province, and on the east by Portuguese territory and Zululand. The area is 6,705 sq. miles (17,400 sq. km).

The territory is divided geographically into 4 longitudinal regions running from north to south; 3 of roughly equal width—Highveld (westernmost), Middleveld, Lowveld—and the Lubombo plateau in the east. The mountainous region on the west rises to an altitude of over 6,000 ft (1,800 metres). The Middleveld is mostly between 1,700 and 3,000 ft, while the Lowveld has an average height of not more than 1,000 ft (300 metres). The whole territory is now virtually free from malaria. The Highveld and the Middleveld are well watered. Innumerable small streams unite with the large rivers, notably the Usutu and Komati, which transverse the country from west to east. Except for these the Lowveld is not very well watered. The climate is good except for a few months in summer, when the heat is somewhat excessive in low lying parts.

The Swazi are akin to the Zulu and other tribes of the south-eastern littoral. Population (census 1956), 240,511; estimate, 1962: 280,300, comprising 270,000 Africans, 8,040 Europeans and 2,260 Eurafricans.

**GOVERNMENT.** In 1907 the High Commissioner assumed control and established the present form of administration. Previous to this, steps had been taken for the settlement of the concessions question by the definition of the boundaries of the land concessions and their partition between the concessionaires and the natives. The boundaries of the mineral concessions were also defined and all monopoly concessions were expropriated. Title to property is, therefore, now clear.

An elected advisory council, representative of the Europeans, was established in 1921 to advise the administration on purely European affairs. It was reconstituted and formally recognized in Dec. 1949.

The Swazi are represented by the Swazi National Council which meets annually with Government.

In May 1963 the Secretary of State published a White Paper outlining a constitution for Swaziland. It provides for an Executive Council of 8 members (4 official and 4 unofficial) and a Legislative Council with 4 official members, 8 Swazi certified by the Ngwenyama-in-Council as elected by traditional methods, 8 Europeans (4 of whom will be elected by voters on a European roll and 4 on a national roll), 8 persons of any race elected by voters on the national roll, and finally up to 3 members nominated by Her Majesty's Commissioner. Election on the national roll will virtually be by universal adult franchise. The elections for the first Legislative Council are due to take place in mid-1964.

The seat of the administration is at Mbabane; altitude, 3,800 ft; population, about 8,400. The name of the town Bremersdorp was changed in 1961 to Manzini.

**EDUCATION.** At the end of 1962 there were 12 schools for Europeans, all of which were either maintained by government or received grants-in-aid. Three of them are high schools and 9 primary schools; total enrolment, 1,545. There were 5 schools for Eurafrican children, all of which received government assistance; 3 of them boarding establishments; the enrolment was 744. There were 236 African schools falling under the direct superintendence of the missions, 3 national schools financed from the Swazi National Fund, 19 government-controlled schools and 36 small tribal schools; 20 African schools offer secondary education. The Swaziland Trades Training Centre at Mbabane provides courses of training in carpentry, building, electrical wiring and motor mechanics. There are also 2 teacher-training centres and a housecraft training centre. In 1963 the hitherto exclusively European schools admitted African and Eurafrican children. The total enrolment at all African schools was 42,762.

**JUSTICE.** A High Court, coming on circuit quarterly and having full jurisdiction, and subordinate courts presided over by Magistrates and District Officers are in existence. During 1962 there were 5,948 convictions on 6,315 charges in subordinate courts and 34 convictions in the High Court.

On 15 April 1955 a Court of Appeal with the Chief Justice as President and 2 Judges of Appeal came into existence. This court deals with appeals from the High Court, and a further appeal may lie to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council.

Until 1951 the Paramount Chief and other Swazi Chiefs exercised jurisdiction according to Swazi law and custom in all civil disputes, in which Africans only were concerned; an appeal lying to the High Court of Swaziland, whose decisions were final. In 1950 better provision was made for the recognition, constitution and jurisdiction of Swazi Courts, which were also accorded jurisdiction in criminal cases where the parties concerned were Africans, except in cases punishable with death or life imprisonment, cases connected with marriage, other than marriages according to Swazi law and custom and, other than with approval of the Judicial Commissioner, cases relating to witchcraft. Criminal cases are reviewable by District Officers. There are 14 courts of first instance, 2 Swazi courts of appeal and a Higher Swazi Court of Appeal. In 1962 these courts convicted 5,943 persons on criminal charges and dealt with 190 civil cases. The channel of appeal lies from Swazi Court of first instance to Swazi Court of Appeal, thence to Higher Swazi Court of Appeal and thence to the High Court of Swaziland.

The police force in 1962 had a strength of 11 senior and 36 subordinate officers, 5 senior civilian staff and 317 other ranks.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in rands) for financial years ending 31 March:

| | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* [1] | *1963–64* [1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . | 2,651,050 | 2,906,680 | 3,125,070 | 3,802,052 | 3,913,870 | 3,996,520 |
| Expenditure . | 2,827,372 | 3,259,430 | 3,640,219 | 4,557,136 | 5,108,634 | 5,396,520 |
| Grant-in-aid from UK . | — | — | — | 524,000 | 1,105,671 | 1,400,000 |

[1] Estimates.

Chief items of revenue, 1962–63: Native tax, R140,000; customs and excise, R491,020; posts and telegraphs, R380,744; licences, R170,050; income tax, R1,784,197. Chief items of expenditure, 1962–63: Central administration, R449,980; district administration, R160,454; police, R316,860; public works department, R750,755; medical, R343,718; education, R756,185; agriculture, R473,863; pensions and gratuities, R188,000; posts and telegraphs, R215,511; stores, R98,634.

The public debt expenditure was R426,474 in 1962–63.

In 1950 a Native Administration Treasury was established. The Native Administration estimates are subject to the approval of the High Commissioner. The principal revenue is derived from dog-tax, native court fines, hostel fees, an education levy and a one-third share of native tax. The bulk of expenditure is on personal emoluments, including salaries of the Paramount Chief and Queen Mother, the several Court Presidents and the teaching staff of the Swazi National Schools. Revenue for the financial year 1962–63 was estimated at R188,375 and expenditure at R213,520.

**PRODUCTION.** The agricultural and grazing rights of natives are safeguarded and delimited. The agricultural products are cotton, tobacco, maize (the staple product), sugar, bananas, timber, pineapples, rice, tomatoes, groundnuts, beans, citrus and sweet potatoes. It is usually necessary to import maize from South Africa.

Livestock (1962): Cattle, 543,393; goats, 229,049; sheep, 42,775; pigs, 9,964.

The territory produces a large tonnage of asbestos from the Havelock Mine, Emlembe, and small quantities of tin, barytes, diaspore, pyrophyllite, beryl, kaolin and gold.

A railway is being built from the Bomvu Ridge hæmatite deposits to Goba, in Moçambique, chiefly for the transportation of iron ore. The Swaziland Iron Ore Development Company has entered into a contract to supply Japanese buyers with 12m. tons of ore over 10 years; first shipments are scheduled for the end of 1964. The extensive deposits of bituminous coal in the lowveld will be worked to provide coal for the railway and sugar-mills.

There are 3 small goldmines in production in the Mbabane and Pigg's Peak districts. Further rich gold values have been intersected in exploratory work in the Hoho area.

The refractory minerals diaspore and andalusite are being worked in the Mankaiana district, where pyrophyllite is also being exported. In the same district considerable tonnages of high-grade kaolin are mined.

Geological work and investigation of mineral occurences has been organized by the geological survey department since 1944.

Total mineral production was valued in 1960, R5,660,776; 1961, R5,144,826; 1962, R5,050,345.

Gold is subject to a mineral tax of 2½% on gross value less certain deductions, asbestos to 2% mineral tax, coal to 2½ cents tax per ton sold, other base minerals to a tax of 2½% on gross value.

**EXPORTS.** By agreement (dated 29 June 1910) with the Union of South Africa Swaziland is united in a customs union with the Republic of South Africa and receives a *pro rata* share of the customs dues collected.

Total exports in 1962 amounted to R12·67m. The chief items were: Asbestos, 32,830 short tons (R4·94m.); slaughter cattle, 21,213 head (R1,272,780); hides and skins, 70,000 pieces (R74,000); sugar (R5,982,000), cotton (R413,000); rice (R610,000); fresh citrus fruit (R207,000); bananas (R57,000); canned fruit (mainly pineapples) (R287,000); timber products (R923,000); butter (R65,000).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There is daily (except Sundays) communication by railway motor-buses between Manzini, Mbabane and Breyten; Manzini, Mankaiana and Piet Retief; Piet Retief and Hlatikulu; 6 days weekly between Manzini and Stegi; 3 days weekly between Manzini and Gollel;

Gollel and Piet Retief; Gollel and Ingwavuma; twice weekly between Manzini and Hlatikulu, and Manzini and Balegane. There are 101 miles of tarred trunk roads, 693 miles of gravelled main road and 340 miles of branch roads. There are telegraph and telephone offices at Mbabane and 18 other places. There were 2,452 telephones on 31 Dec. 1962.

Construction of Swaziland's first railway began in mid-1962. The railway, which is scheduled to be completed by end of 1964, will be about 140 miles long, starting at Ngwenya, 13 miles north-west of Mbabane, and connecting at the Moçambique frontier with an extension to the existing line between Lourenço Marques and Goba.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** The currency in circulation in Swaziland is that of the Republic of South Africa. In Feb. 1961 the territory followed the South African change to a decimal currency (10 cents = 1*s*.; 10*s*. = 1 Rand; £1 = 2 Rands). Barclays Bank DCO and the Standard Bank of South Africa Ltd maintain branches at Mbabane and Manzini; agencies are operated in 8 other places. Bank rates are those in force throughout South Africa and are prescribed by the main South African offices of the 2 banks.

*H.M.'s Commissioner:* F. A. Loyd.

### Books of References

*Annual Report, 1962.* HMSO, 1963

Kuper, H., *An African Aristocracy.* London, 1947.—*The Uniform of Colour.* Johannesburg, 1948.—*The Swazi: An Ethnographical Survey.* London, 1952

Marwick, B. A., *The Swazi: An Ethnographic Account of the Natives of the Swaziland Protectorate.* Cambridge, 1940

# HONG KONG

**HISTORY.** The Crown Colony of Hong Kong was ceded by China to Great Britain in Jan. 1841; the cession was confirmed by the treaty of Nanking in Aug. 1842, and the charter bears date 5 April 1843, since when Hong Kong has been under British administration, with the exception of the period from 25 Dec. 1941 to 30 Aug. 1945, when it was occupied by the Japanese.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The administration is in the hands of a Governor, aided by an Executive Council, composed of the Commander, British Forces, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Secretary for Chinese Affairs, the Financial Secretary (who are members *ex officio*) and such other members, both official and unofficial, as may be appointed by the Governor. In 1963 there were, in addition to the 5 *ex-officio* members, 1 nominated official and 6 nominated unofficial members, 3 of whom were Chinese, 1 Portuguese and 2 British. There is also a Legislative Council, presided over by the Governor, and consisting of not more than 9 official members (including the same 5 *ex-officio* members listed above) and not more than 8 unofficial members. In 1963 there were 9 official and 8 unofficial members, 5 of whom were Chinese, 2 British and 1 Indian.

*Governor and C.-in-C.:* Sir David Trench, KCMG, MC.

*Commander British Forces:* Lieut.-Gen. Sir Richard Walter Craddock, KBE, CB, DSO.

*Colonial Secretary:* Edmund Brinsley Teesdale, MC.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Victoria, the colonial capital, situated on Hong Kong island, is 20 miles east of the mouth of the Pearl River and 91 miles south-east of Canton. The area of the island is 29 sq. miles. It is separated from the mainland by a fine natural harbour. On the opposite side is the peninsula of Kowloon (3½ sq. miles), which, with Stonecutters Island (¼ sq. mile), was added to the colony by the Convention of Peking, 1860. By a further convention, signed at Peking on 9 June 1898, 365½ sq. miles, consisting of all the immediately adjacent mainland and numerous islands in the vicinity, were leased to Great Britain by China for 99 years. This area is known as the New Territories. Total area of colony, 398¼ sq. miles (1,013 sq. km), but this includes large areas of steep and unproductive hillside. Substantial reclamations have been made on both sides of the harbour, and the city of Victoria is built largely on reclaimed land. The New Territories now include several flourishing market towns and two rapidly developing industrial towns, Kwun Tong and Tsuen Wan, with large textile, enamel and rubber factories, iron works, etc. The climate of Hong Kong is sub-tropical, the winter being cool and dry and the summer hot and humid. The average rainfall is 84·76 in., May to Sept. being the wettest months.

A census was taken in Feb.–March 1961, when the population was 3,133,131, including the armed forces and their families. Estimated population at the end of 1962 was 3,526,500. During the war years the population of Hong Kong fluctuated sharply. In Sept. 1945, at the end of the Japanese occupation, it was about 600,000. In the spring of 1950 it was estimated at 2·36m. Since 1956 the net annual increase has been between 100,000 and 150,000. Of the present population 40·5% are under 15 years of age. All but 1·4% of the population was born in Hong Kong and China.

**EDUCATION.** Education is not compulsory, but all schools have to be registered with the Education Department and, unless specially exempted, are inspected and required to comply with regulations as to staff, buildings, numbers of pupils and health.

By the end of the academic year 1962–63 there were 40,026 pupils in kindergarten (all private), 558,566 (291,433)[1] in primary schools including special afternoon classes, 129,946 (36,499) in secondary schools, 39,807 (26,311) in post-secondary colleges, in institutions offering technical, adult and other further education, and in special schools. In all, there were 2,116 schools and 27,590 teachers.

[1] The figures shown in brackets are for government and aided schools.

Northcote Teachers' Training College had 371 students (including 204 women), Grantham Teachers' Training College, 267 (including 167 women) and Sir Robert Black Teachers' Training College, 347 (including 230 women).

In 1963 the University of Hong Kong had 1,751 students (1,251 men, 500 women), 256 full-time and 124 part-time teachers.

*Cinemas.* In 1963 there were 79 cinemas with a seating capacity of 84,461; of these 28 are on Hong Kong Island, 34 in Kowloon and 17 in the New Territories.

*Newspapers.* In 1963 there were 47 daily and 27 weekly and bi-weekly newspapers, including 5 daily and 5 weekly English-language papers; the remaining ones are almost all in Chinese.

*Broadcasting.* There is a government broadcasting station, Radio Hong Kong, with daily transmissions in English and 4 Chinese dialects. At the end of 1962 there were 142,546 licence holders. Rediffusion (HK) Ltd operates a commercial broadcasting service in English and Chinese to which, at the end of 1962, there were 38,507 subscribers. Rediffusion also operates a television service. The Hong Kong Commercial Broadcasting Co. Ltd transmits daily in English and 2 Chinese dialects.

**JUSTICE.** There is a supreme court, having original, summary, criminal, probate, divorce, admiralty and prize jurisdiction, and a court of appeal. There are also 2 district courts and 5 magistracies, each containing several courts. The district courts, apart from hearing civil cases where the claim does not amount to more than HK$5,000, also have jurisdiction over certain criminal matters. A tenancy tribunal hears cases covering disputes between landlord and tenant, etc.

The police force numbered, in 1963, 8,253, composed of 104 officers, 711 inspectorate, 6,437 Cantonese, 475 Shantung, 174 Pakistanis, 17 Portuguese and a women's section of 14 inspectors and 321 rank and file.

**FINANCE.** The public revenue and expenditure for the financial year ending 31 March were as follows (in HK$):

| | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1963–64*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . . . | 859,234,131 | 1,030,447,880 | 1,253,064,584 | 1,197,065,000 |
| Expenditure . . . | 845,297,629 | 953,205,237 | 1,113,276,099 | 1,360,040,510 |

[1] Estimates.

The revenue is derived chiefly from rates, licences, duties on liquor, tobacco and hydrocarbon oils, and a tax on earnings and profits.

The outstanding public debt as at 31 March 1963 consisted of $1,416,000 3½% Dollar Loan (1940) and $46,666,000 3½% Rehabilitation Loan (1947–48). The Dollar Loan is redeemable by equal annual drawings over a period of 25 years. The Rehabilitation Loan is redeemable between 1973 and 1978 by a sinking fund at a rate of not less than 1% per annum: this Fund stood at $20,677,466 on 31 March 1963. Outstanding loans from the Colonial Development and Welfare Fund total $349,600; and from the UK Government for Kai Tak airport development, $41·6m.

**INDUSTRY.** The growing importance of industry to Hong Kong's economy is shown by the fact that, in 1948, products wholly or principally of Hong Kong origin represented about 15% of total exports, while by 1963 they had climbed to over 75%. Originally the principal industry was shipbuilding and repairing, which grew up with the development of the port. Light industries began to appear at the turn of the century, but it was not until the First World War, and the stimulus of Imperial Preference following the Ottawa agreements of 1932 that these had any noticeable impact on the economy. The early years of the Second World War encouraged further expansion, and by 1940 there were some 800 factories in operation. The change of régime in China brought scores of thousands of refugees into the Colony, some with capital to invest, many with industrial skills and an eagerness for hard work. The Korean War and the subsequent impediments to trade with China accelerated the surge of industrial expansion and by June 1963 there were 7,851 registered factories and workshops employing 313,358 people.

The largest group is the cotton textile industry, which covers most processes from spinning to finished garments, but a wide range of light industries is represented. Heavy industry includes shipbuilding and repairing, shipbreaking, iron foundries and mills rolling steel bars and rounds. Agriculture, fishing and some mining are the main primary industries.

**COMMERCE.** Hong Kong's magnificent sheltered deep-water harbour is well situated in relation to the exchange of goods with South China and to serve as a commercial centre for the Far East. The Colony's prosperity was originally founded on the entrepôt trade in goods passing into and out of China; in 1938 trade with China still accounted for 41% of total trade. The unsettled state of China in the early post-war years and the impediments which have since been put in the way of trade with that country have wrought a great change. The Colony now relies on industry as the principal source of its livelihood; the composition and direction of the Colony's trade has also undergone a transformation. Merchants have turned increasingly to other sources and markets, and all countries in the Far East now use Hong Kong as an intermediary for the purchase of goods from all over the world and for the sale of their own products. By 1962 China's share in the Colony's trade had fallen to slightly under 12%.

Hong Kong maintains a policy of free enterprise and free trade. Duties are levied only on tobacco, hydrocarbon oils, alcoholic liquors (including proprietary medicines and toilet preparations containing more than 2% of proof spirit), table waters and methyl alcohol, whether imported into or manufactured in the Colony for local consumption. It is a member of the sterling area, but has a free exchange market except for transactions which might damage the sterling area. Foreign merchants may remit profits or repatriate capital. Import and export controls are kept to the minimum, consistent with strategic requirements and the protection of sterling. Merchants and manufacturers from abroad are encouraged to establish themselves in the Colony without discrimination.

The total value of imports in 1962 was HK$6,657m.; in 1963, HK$7,412m.; of exports, HK$4,387m. in 1962, and HK$4,991m. in 1963.

The adverse balance on visible trade is offset by a favourable balance on invisible items—remittances from overseas Chinese, exchange, shipping and insurance transactions, an inflow of capital from other territories in the Far East and a flourishing tourist industry.

Imports from the British Commonwealth countries (HK$1,859m. in 1963 and HK$1,563m. in 1962) amounted to 25·1% and 24·3% of total imports in 1963 and 1962 respectively (17·2% in 1938), and exports to the British Commonwealth countries (HK$2,163m. and HK$1,862m.) were 43·3% and 42·4% of all exports from Hong Kong (16·3% in 1938).

The trade of Hong Kong and UK (British Board of Trade returns in £ sterling) is given as follows:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 33,518,974 | 43,002,461 | 45,289,948 | 54,819 906 | 68,172,129 |
| Exports to Hong Kong | 35,161,435 | 39,751,591 | 43,735,793 | 46 356 222 | 52,443,118 |
| Re-exports to Hong Kong | 447,375 | 456,024 | 675,858 | 594,006 | 612,326 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Road and Railway.* In 1962 the Colony had 524 miles of roads, distributed as follows: Hong Kong Island, 192; Kowloon, 141; New Territories, 191.

There is an electric tramway of 19½ miles, and a cable tramway connecting the Peak district with the lower levels in Victoria. A railway, 22 miles in length, owned by the Government, runs between Kowloon and the Chinese frontier. It forms a direct overland communication with Canton, Hankow and Shanghai, but since Oct. 1949 all through passenger traffic has been suspended.

*Shipping.* The total vessels entering and clearing the Colony and engaged in foreign trade during the year ending 31 March 1963 amounted to 11.899 ocean-going vessels of 38,252,699 net tons. Launches and junks engaging in local trade totalled 28,392 vessels of 3,048.700 net tons. 3,537 vessels (10,817,008 net tons) were British registered.

*Post.* There were 35 post offices in 1963; postal revenue (1962–63) totalled $79,367,774; expenditure, $34,513.147. Telephone routes of the Hong Kong Telephone Co., Ltd, on 31 July 1963 comprised 468.000 wire miles (234,000 circuit miles), carried in 1,387 miles of cable and 5.000 miles of wire distribution. Telephones numbered 165.000. Cable and Wireless, Ltd, controls the external communications by submarine cable and wireless, and also provides for marine, meteorological and aeronautical communications.

*Aviation.* Hong Kong airport, Kai Tak, is situated on the north shore of Kowloon Bay. The new runway, opened in Sept. 1958, and the adjacent marine base are suitable for all types of aircraft. British, Canadian, Australian, American, French, Swiss, Burmese, Chinese (Nationalist), Japanese, Philippine, Indian, Korean, Vietnamese, Laotian, Cambodian and Thai airlines connect the Colony by frequent scheduled services to all parts of the world. In 1962–63, 16,046 aircraft arrived and departed on international flights, carrying 606.404 passengers, 1,601·6 metric tons of mail and 7,222·7 metric tons of freight.

**MONEY.** The currency of the Colony consists largely of notes of a denomination of $5 or higher, issued by the 3 banks mentioned below. Their combined note issue was, in Sept. 1963, $1,083.136.395. The Hong Kong Government issues $1, 50-cent, 10-cent and 5-cent coins; their combined circulation (including $1 notes, formerly issued and not yet withdrawn) in Sept. 1963 was $89,801,925. The exchange value of the Hong Kong dollar is maintained by an exchange fund, established in 1935; it works in co-operation with the note-issuing banks and maintains a sterling cover for the note issue. The par value of the Hong Kong dollar is 1*s*. 3*d*. (*see* p. 20).

**BANKING.** The 3 note-issuing banks are the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, whose head office is at Hong Kong, its subsidiary the Mercantile Bank Ltd, and The Chartered Bank. Including these 3, there are 88 licensed banks, many of them Chinese, of which 48 are fully authorized to deal in foreign exchange.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The *Tael* (*leung*) = 1⅓ oz. avoirdupois; the *Picul* (*taam*) = 133½ lb. (often taken as $\frac{1}{17}$ of a ton); the *Catty* (*kan*) = 1⅓ lb. avoirdupois; the *Chek* (Chinese foot) = 14⅝ in. (but varying from 11½ to 14⅝ in. according to the custom of various trades, the commonest equivalent being 14·14 in.); the *Tsuen* (Chinese inch) = $\frac{1}{10}$ of a *Chek*, the *Cheung* = 10 *Chek*; the *Lei* (Chinese mile) = 707–744 yd.

Besides the above weights and measures of China, those of Great Britain are in general use.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistical Office of the Commerce and Industry Department is responsible for the preparation and collation of Government statistics. These statistics are published mainly in Supplement 1 at the end of each month in the weekly Hong Kong Government Gazette: Supplement 4 is also available in a collected annual edition. The Department issues a monthly *Trade Bulletin*, a list of trade statistics and an annual *Directory of Commerce, Industry and Finance.* Full details of all Government publications are obtainable from the Government Printer, North Point, Hong Kong.

*Hong Kong Report for the Year 1962.* Hong Kong Government Press, 1963
Collins, Sir Charles, *Public Administration in Hong Kong.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, London, 1952
Davis, S. G., *Hong Kong in its Geographical Setting.* London, 1949
Endacott, G. B., *A History of Hong Kong.* OUP, 1958
Ingrams, H., *Hong Kong.* HMSO, 1952
Szczepanik, E. F., *The Economic Growth of Hong Kong.* OUP, 1958
Tregear, T. R., *Land Use in Hong Kong.* Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1958.—*Hong Kong Gazetteer.* Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1958.—*The Development of Hong Kong as told in Maps.* Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1959

An extensive bibliography is contained in the 1954 edition of the Annual Report.

# MALDIVE ISLANDS

THE Maldive Islands, 400 miles to the south-west of Ceylon, consist of some 2,000 low-lying coral islands (only 220 inhabited), grouped into 12 clearly defined clusters of atolls but divided into 17 for administrative purposes. Area 115 sq. miles (298 sq. km). Population (estimated 1961) 90,000. Capital Male (12,000 inhabitants). The people are Moslems. The islands are covered with coconut palms and yield millet and fruit as well as coconut produce. The principal industry is fishing, and 'Maldive fish', prepared from bonito, accounts for 95% of the island's trade.

*Sultan:* H.H. Al Amir Mohamed Farid Didi.
*Prime Minister:* Ibrahim Nasir.

The islands have been under British protection since 1887. They used to pay tribute to the old kings of Kandy, and a token tribute continued to be paid to the British governor of Ceylon until 1948. The islands enjoy complete independence in their internal affairs; the latest agreement (14 Feb. 1960) leaves only defence and external political relations a British responsibility. This also confirmed the agreement of 1956, which allowed the British Government to reactivate the wartime air staging post on Gan island in Addu Atoll, the southernmost of the group. Another airstrip was built in 1960 at Hulele, some 300 miles from Gan.

In 1960 the British Government made a gift of £100,000 to the Maldivian government and promised economic assistance to the extent of £750,000 over a period of five or more years. The money is being used to finance projects such as a hospital, a floating dispensary, harbour improvements and the expansion of the fishing industry.

Bell, H. C. P., *History, archaeology and epigraphy of the Maldive Islands.* Ceylon Govt. Press, Colombo, 1940
Crowe, P. K., *Diversions of a diplomat in Ceylon.* London, 1957

# MALTA

**HISTORY.** Malta was held in turn by Phoenicians, Greeks, Carthaginians and Romans and was conquered by Arabs in 870. From 1090 it was joined to Sicily until 1530, when it was handed over to the Knights of St John, who ruled until dispersed by Napoleon in 1798. The Maltese rose in rebellion against the French and the island was subsequently blockaded by the

British, aided by the Maltese, from 1798 to 1800. The Maltese people freely requested the protection of the British Crown in 1802. The Islands were finally annexed to the British Crown by the Treaty of Paris in 1814.

On 17 April 1942, in recognition of the steadfastness and fortitude of the people of Malta during the Second World War, King George VI awarded the George Cross to the island.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** After the war Malta was granted a measure of self-government (subject to the reservation of certain powers to the Governor) under a constitution introduced by letters patent dated 5 Sept. 1947. On the resignation of the government led by D. Mintoff on 24 April 1958 and the disturbances that followed, a state of emergency was declared on 30 April and the direct administration of the island was assumed by the Governor. On 15 April 1959 the state of emergency was brought to an end, the 1947 constitution was revoked and replaced by an interim constitution established by the Malta (Constitution) Order in Council, 1959, and the Malta Royal Instructions, 1959.

Following the report of a Constitutional Commission under the chairmanship of Sir Hilary Blood, a new Constitution for Malta was introduced by the Malta (Constitution) Order in Council, 1961, under which the island is now known as 'the State of Malta'. The Constitution provides for the protection of fundamental rights and freedoms of the individual; the United Kingdom Government still retains responsibility for defence and external affairs; the Governor and Commander-in-Chief is required to consult with the Cabinet composed of a Prime Minister and 7 Maltese Ministers, in exercising all his powers, with certain exceptions; a United Kingdom Commissioner represents the Government of the United Kingdom in Malta. There is also provision for the appointment of a Consultative Council composed of the Governor as Chairman, the Prime Minister, the United Kingdom Commissioner, not more than three members appointed by a Secretary of State and not more than three members appointed by the Prime Minister, providing for consultation on policy relating to defence and external affairs, and on any matters affecting the relations between the United Kingdom Government and the Government of Malta as may be referred to it by either Government.

On 20 Aug. 1962 the Prime Minister made a formal request for independence within the Commonwealth; a constitutional conference was held in London in July 1963. H.M.'s Government in the UK announced on 1 Aug. that Malta would become independent not later than 31 May 1964.

English and Maltese are the official languages.

*Governor and C.-in-C.:* Sir Maurice Dorman, GCMG, GCVO.

Elections for 50 seats in the Legislative Assembly (40 under the 1947 Constitution) were held on 17–19 Feb. 1962, and resulted as follows: Nationalist Party, 26; Malta Labour Party, 16; Christian Workers Party, 4; Democratic Nationalist Party, 3; Progressive Constitutional Party, 1.

The Cabinet (Nationalist Party) was sworn in on 5 March 1962.

*Prime Minister and Minister of Economic Planning and Finance:* Dr G. Borg Olivier.

*Industrial Development and Tourism:* Dr G. Felice. *Education:* Dr A. Paris. *Agriculture, Power and Communications:* Dr C. Caruana. *Justice:*

Dr T. Caruana Demajo. *Works and Housing:* Dr J. Spiteri. *Labour and Social Welfare:* Dr A. Cachia Zammit. *Health:* Dr P. Borg Olivier.

---

*Commissioner-General in London:* John F. Axisa, MBE (Malta House, 24 Haymarket, SW1).

*UK Commissioner:* Sir Edward Wakefield, CIE.

*USA Representative (Consul-General):* Harrison Lewis.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of Malta is 94·9 sq. miles; Gozo, 25·9 sq. miles; Comino, 1·075 sq. miles; total area, 121·8 sq. miles (316 sq. km). Population, census 30 Nov. 1957, 319,620, including merchant seamen; estimate, 31 Dec. 1962, 329,326. Chief town and port, Valletta: population, 18,202 (1957); estimate (30 June 1962), 18,202. Vital statistics, 1962: Births, 7,513; deaths, 2,840; marriages, 1,873. Net emigration, 1947–62, 78,163; gross emigration (including emigrants who later returned), 86,879.

**EDUCATION.** In 1963 there were 112 primary and infant schools with 49,796 pupils, 4 grammar schools for girls with 2,176 students, 2 lyceums (for boys) with 1,607 boys, 3 secondary technical schools (1,810 boys, 932 girls), 6 technical schools (1,248 students), 3 industrial training centres (251 trainees), a College of Arts, Science and Technology (365 students) and the Royal University with 433 regular students.

There were 84 private schools with 18,068 pupils.

About 20% of the adult population were illiterate in 1963; adult education classes, instituted in 1946, had an attendance of 900 in 1963.

*Newspapers.* There are 2 English and 3 Maltese daily newspapers.

*Cinemas* (1963). There were 64 cinemas with a seating capacity of 31,187.

**WELFARE.** The National Insurance Act, 1956, which came into force on 7 May 1956, provides cash benefits for marriage, sickness, unemployment, widowhood, orphanhood, old age and industrial injury. An agreement, signed on 26 Oct. 1956, established reciprocity in matters of social insurance between Malta and the UK.

The total number of persons in receipt of benefits on 31 Dec. 1963 was 6,198, viz. 531 in receipt of sickness benefit, 887 unemployment benefit, 137 injury benefit, 54 disablement benefit, 89 death benefit, 3,692 old-age pensions, 801 widows' pensions and 7 guardian's allowance. Social assistance and medical assistance are governed by the National Assistance Act, 1956, which came into force on 6 June 1956.

The number of households in receipt of social assistance and of medical assistance on 31 Dec. 1963 was 5,658 and 1,300 respectively, and the number of old-age pensioners under the Old Age Pensions Act, 1948, was 14,044.

**JUSTICE.** The number of persons convicted in 1963 of crimes was 653; those convicted for contraventions against various laws and regulations numbered 12,101. 123 were committed to prison, 15 male juveniles were committed to the approved school, 10,363 were awarded fines, 846 released on probation.

*Police.* In 1963 police numbered 45 officers and 1,124 other ranks including 5 women police constables.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for financial years ending 31 March:

| | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1963–64*[2] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . . . | 14,944,352 | 16,395.627 | 16.813.830 | 16,572.142 | 13,853.502 |
| Expenditure[1] . | 15,379,542 | 16.097.960 | 16.595.930 | 16,639.224 | 15,683.553[3] |

[1] Including recoverable loans (£218.391 in 1959–60; £280,672 in 1960–61; £241,115 in 1961–62; £155,770 in 1962–63).

[2] Estimates.

[3] Plus capital revenue and expenditure, £7,877,117.

**PRODUCTION.** Malta's economy was until recently primarily dependent on British military installations, which employed about 12,000 persons. Following the announcement made by the British Government that this figure was to be drastically reduced in view of the proposed run-down of the military establishments, every effort is being made to diversify the economy of the country. The naval dockyard is being converted into a commercial one, new industries are being established and the tourist trade is being enhanced. The Government is making grants and loans for these purposes. The 5-year plan (1959–64) envisaged an expenditure of £35·5m., of which the British Government is providing £29·25m. (£12·48m. in loans and £16·77m. in grants).

*Agriculture.* The chief products are wheat, barley, potatoes, onions, beans, cumin-seed, vegetables, tomatoes, forages, flowers and seeds, grapes and other fruits. Total value of agricultural produce during the agricultural year 1961–62 was £6·7m. Area cultivated, 35,998 acres.

Livestock in Sept. 1961: Horses, 1,906; mules, 1.599; donkeys, 2,388; cattle, 8,090; sheep, 11,603; goats, 31,012; pigs, 16.392.

*Fisheries.* The fishing industry occupied 580 motor and 120 other fishing-boats, engaging about 900 persons in 1963. The catch was 1,491 tons, valued at £283,000.

*Industry.* Under the Five-Year Development Plan launched in 1959. an Aids to Industries Scheme was introduced which provides capital grants and loans to new industries, as well as income tax 'holiday' and exemption from customs duty. Ready-built factories on fully serviced sites are also made available at a low rent. Projects which have received assistance include a large variety of textile and metal plants, the propagation of flower seeds and cuttings, and factories producing light engineering goods, polystrene insulating materials and furniture.

*Electricity.* All towns and villages, except Xlendi Bay (Gozo), are provided with electric current. The Malta power station, which supplies both islands, has a capacity of 25,000 kw.; 72,528,470 kwh. were generated during the year ending 31 Dec. 1963. Gozo and Comino obtain their electricity through submarine cables. Construction has started on a station which, in conjunction with the generation of electricity, will also produce 6m. gallons per day of water for public consumption.

**Labour.** The male working population in 1963 was distributed as follows: Agriculture, 6,310; fishing, 680; service departments, including H.M. Forces, 12,450; private industry, 36,690; government, 13,154. Approximately 15,560 women were in gainful employment. The number of registered unemployed as at 31 Dec. 1963 was 7,015.

*Trade Unions.* There were 63 trade unions registered as at 31 Dec. 1963, with a total membership of 34,380.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports including bullion and specie (in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . . | 27,874,520 | 29,619,089 | 29,433,070 | 28,584,317 | 30,258,000 |
| Exports . . . | 4,035,375 | 3,824,927 | 4,645,735 | 4,313,719 | 5,267,000 |

In 1963 the principal items of imports were: Meat, £1·7m.; dairy products, £1·5m.; cereals, fruits, vegetables, £4·3m.; chemicals, £1·8m.; fuels, £2·2m.; textile and clothing, £2·7m.; metal manufacture, base metals, £1·7m.; machinery, £3·2m.; transport, £1m. Of domestic exports: Potatoes, £500,000; textiles and yarns, £800,000; scrap metal, £200,000; wines, £240,000; flowers and cuttings, £200,000; rubber manufacture, £180,000; gloves, £120,000; cars, £25,000; onions, £52,000; beer and areated waters, £57,000; cigarettes, £76,000.

In 1963, 38·9% of the imports came from UK, 10·2% from other Commonwealth countries, 8·7% from Italy; of the re-exports, 46·4% went to ships and aircraft stores, 21% to UK; of domestic exports, 45·8% went to UK, 8·8% to Italy, 6·5% to the Commonwealth.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Vessels entered, 1963, 2,057 of 4,301,240 tons, including 502 British and Commonwealth ships of 1,276,729 tons. On 31 Dec. 1963, 67 vessels of 12,091 gross tons were registered in Malta.

*Roads.* Every town and village is served by motor omnibuses. There are ferry and hydrofoil services running between Malta and Gozo; cars can be transported on the ferries. Motor vehicles registered at 1 Jan. 1964 totalled 18,421 passenger cars, 1,005 hire cars, 5,488 commercial vehicles, 616 buses, 3,871 motor cycles and 352 miscellaneous vehicles.

*Post.* There is a government system of telephones with exchanges at Malta and Gozo. On 31 July 1963 there were 12,432 exchange lines with 19,262 stations.

*Aviation.* The principal air companies are British European Airways in association with Malta Airlines and Skyways. Scheduled services are operated between Malta and UK, Italy and Libya.

During the year 1963 there were 3,788 civil aircraft movements at Luqa Airport. 171,296 passengers and 3,467 tons of freight and mail were handled.

**MONEY.** Government of Malta currency notes issued under the Currency Notes Ordinance, 1949, and British coins are the sole legal tender. The amount of local currency notes in circulation on 31 Dec. 1963 was £25·12m.

**BANKING.** Commercial banking facilities are provided by Barclays Bank DCO with 25 branches throughout Malta and Gozo, the National Bank of Malta (to which is affiliated Sciclunas Bank) with 23 branches, B. Tagliaferro & Sons, the Bank of Alderney Ltd and the Bank of Industry, Commerce and Agriculture, Ltd.

A government savings bank with 17 branches had, 31 Dec. 1963, 59,515 depositors and £11,491,505 deposits.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Office of Statistics (1 Windmill Street, Valletta) was set up in 1947. It publishes *Statistical Abstracts of the Maltese Islands*, a quarterly digest of statistics, monthly vital statistics and annual publications on foreign trade, shipping and aviation, education, taxation, agriculture and industry.

*The Malta Constitution.* Dept. of Information, Malta, 1961
*Report of the Malta Constitutional Commission 1960.* (Cmnd 1261) HMSO. 1961
Abela, M., *Malta. A Developing Economy.* Central Office of Statistics, Malta, 1963
*Malta Independence Conference.* HMSO, 1963
*The Malta Year Book.* Malta, from 1952
Busuttil, E. D., *Kalepin dizjunarju Malti-Ingliz.* Valetta, 1941
Luke, Sir Harry, *Malta.* 2nd ed. London, 1962
Price, C. A., *Malta and the Maltese: a study in 19th-century migration.* Melbourne, 1954
Smith, Harrison, *Britain in Malta.* 2 vols. Progress Press, Malta, 1954

# MAURITIUS

**HISTORY.** Mauritius was known to Arab navigators probably not later than the 10th century. It was probably visited by Malays in the 15th century, and was discovered by the Portuguese between 1507 and 1512, but the Dutch were the first settlers (1598). In 1710 they abandoned the island which was occupied by the French under the name of Isle de France (1715). The British occupied the island in 1810, and it was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Paris, 1814.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The government is vested in a Governor with an Executive and a Legislative Council. The Mauritius (Constitution) Orders in Council, 1958–62, provide for a Legislative Council consisting of the Speaker (appointed by the Governor from outside the Council), 3 *ex-officio* members (the Chief Secretary, the Attorney-General and the Financial Secretary), 40 elected members and such nominated members, not exceeding 12, as the Governor may appoint.

The elections held on 21 Oct. 1963 returned 19 Labour, 4 Moslems (government coalition), 8 Conservatives, 7 Forward Block, 2 independants.

The Executive Council consists of 13 Ministers, namely the 3 *ex-officio* members above-mentioned and 10 members appointed from the elected or nominated members of the Legislative Council, by the Governor acting in his discretion. Ministers are responsible to the Governor in the Executive Council, and to the Legislative Council, for all matters affecting the departments with which they are associated.

A court of criminal appeal was set up on 1 Jan. 1955.

English and French are the official languages.

*Governor and C.-in-C.:* Sir John Shaw Rennie, KCMG, OBE (sworn in on 17 Sept. 1962).

*Chief Secretary:* Thomas Douglas Vickers, CMG.

*Chief Minister:* Dr S. Ramgoolam.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The island, situated 20° S. lat., 57½° E. long., is of volcanic origin. The climate is free from extremes of weather, except for tropical cyclones at times. A devastating cyclone occurred on 27/28 Feb. 1960. Yearly rainfall varies from 30 in. on the north-west coast to 200 in. in the uplands.

Mauritius has an area of about 720 sq. miles (1,865 sq. km). According to the census of 30 June 1962, the population of the island was 681,619 (342,350 males, 339,269 females); that of the dependencies was 19,400. The estimated resident population of Mauritius at the end of 1962 was 692,350; population of Port Louis, the capital, with its suburbs, 121,750.

Vital statistics, 1962: Births, 26,267 (38·5 per 1,000); marriages, 3,893 (11·4 per 1,000); deaths, 6,325 (9·3 per 1,000).

**RELIGION.** In 1952 there were 165,086 Roman Catholics, 5,467 Protestants (Church of England and Church of Scotland). State aid is granted to the Churches, amounting in 1961–62 to Rs 646,220. The Indo-Mauritians are mostly Hindus but more than 100,000 are Muslims.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education is free but not compulsory, though under the Education Ordinance of 1957 compulsion may be introduced as circumstances permit. At the end of Oct. 1962 there were 124 government and 75 state-aided schools. Average attendance at government schools was 59,267 (72,241 on roll) and at state-aided schools, 38,836 (47,389 on roll). There were, in Oct. 1962, 158 unaided primary schools with an enrolment of 6,037 and 8 grant-aided secondary schools with primary sections with an enrolment of 1,505.

Pre-primary education was provided to 11,627 children by 367 unaided dame and infant schools.

For secondary education there were, in Oct. 1962, 3 government boys' schools and 1 government girls' school with 1,750 pupils, and 13 aided and 88 unaided secondary schools for boys and girls, with a roll of 4,688 and 20,423 respectively.

There is a government post-secondary agricultural college (66 on roll) and a teachers' training college (553 on roll).

The current expenditure by Government on eduction in 1962–63 is estimated at Rs 22·6m., excluding capital expenditure on new buildings and other development works which cost Rs 2·2m.

*Newspapers.* There are 6 bilingual French–English daily papers with a combined circulation of 51,200 and 5 Chinese daily papers with a combined circulation of 6,800.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in Rs) for years ending 30 June:

| | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1963–64* [1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 130,966,184 | 146,725,843 | 154,566,508 | 162,819,688 | 174,412,220 |
| Expenditure | 138,146,060 | 140,813,321 | 156,045,487 | 167,946,017 | 174,342,090 |

[1] Estimates.

Principal sources of revenue, 1962–63: Direct taxes, Rs 38,785,736; indirect taxes, Rs 99,327,402; receipts from public utilities, Rs 9,345,453; receipts from public services, Rs 5,296,090. Capital expenditure, 1962–63, Rs 64,109,150.

The debt of the colony on 30 June 1963 was Rs 185,303,680; municipal debt of Port Louis on 30 June 1963 was Rs 11,308,274.

**DEFENCE.** At 30 Sept. 1963 the Mauritius Naval Volunteer Force had 108 officers and ratings. The Mauritius Police is equipped with arms; its strength (including the Special Force) at 31 Aug. 1963 was 1,437 officers and men (establishment: 1,497). The British Garrison left Mauritius on 30 June 1960 after 150 years of service in the island. It was replaced, for purpose of internal security, by a Special (Mobile) Force, with an authorized establishment of 5 officers, 1 medical officer and 246 other ranks.

**PRODUCTION.** The prosperity of Mauritius depends on sugar, which, with its by-products, accounted for 97·7% of the exports in 1962. The area planted with sugar-cane is 213,786 acres. Sugar crop in 1962 was

532,817 (1963 estimate: 620,000) metric tons. The cane is milled in 23 factories.

Secondary crops are tea (about 5,100 acres, yielding 1,463 metric tons in 1962–63), tobacco (681 acres, yielding 372 metric tons in 1962) and aloe fibre (about 7,400 acres, yielding 1,299 metric tons in 1962).

*Forestry.* The area of crown forest land, privately owned forest land and crown land leased for tree planting totals 101,260 acres.

Timber production during 1962 amounted to 484,293 cu. ft from crown forests; fuel production was estimated at 1,875,000 cu ft. Sales of forest produce from crown forest land amounted to Rs 860,000.

**Labour.** There were, on 30 June 1963, 87 registered trade unions including 13 employers' unions with a total membership of 41,201.

**COMMERCE.** Total trade, in rupees, for calendar years:

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports[1] . . | 299,218,253 | 286,851,725 | 331,867,047 | 323,966,507 | 322,727,118 |
| Exports[2] . . | 281,679,231 | 282,210,191 | 177,777,655 | 287,208,110 | 299,408,169 |

[1] Excluding bullion and specie.

[2] Excluding value of sugar quota certificates which was estimated in 1958 at Rs 7,221,426 in 1959 at Rs 7,424,404; in 1960 at Rs 7,208,287; in 1961 at Rs 6,985,196; in 1962 at Rs 6,457,327.

Sugar exports in 1958, 522,752,220 kg, value Rs 269,894,312; 1959, 512,030,579 kg, value Rs 269,506,560; 1960, 299,370,767 kg, value Rs 166,778,758; 1961, 505,686,908 kg, value Rs 265,195,319; 1962, 515,144 metric tons, value Rs 275,584,568.

Total trade between Mauritius and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 13,647,338 | 11,897,926 | 11,188,079 | 12,004,239 | 31,993,502 |
| Exports from UK . . | 6,973,928 | 7,383,123 | 6,575,576 | 6,841,758 | 6,495,252 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 107,663 | 121,828 | 98,296 | 87,921 | 94,202 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The registered shipping, 1 Jan. 1963, consisted of 2 motor vessels (1,282 NRT).

In 1962, 519 vessels (139 of which were British) of 1,543,336 NRT entered and 518 vessels (136 of which were British) of 1,540,234 NRT cleared the colony.

*Roads.* There are 525·5 miles of main roads, 232 miles of branch roads and 63 miles of streets in villages and extra urban areas. 543·5 miles of all these roads and streets have been asphalted. At 1 Aug. 1963 there were 10,426 cars, including 1,136 for public hire, 625 buses and 1,531 motor cycles, with 620 government-owned vehicles. Commercial road vehicles comprised 3,628 lorries and vans and 385 haulage tractors.

*Railways.* There are 68 miles of railway of 4 ft 8½ in. gauge. Gross earnings, Rs 4,116,293; working expenditure, Rs 4,611,164 for 1961–62.

*Telecommunications.* In 1962 there were 17 telephone exchanges and 9,973 telephone stations. There is a direct cable communication with Durban, Seychelles and Rodrigues, from which places connexion with all parts of the world is available. A radio-telephone service operates with Reunion, Madagascar, Rodrigues, Zanzibar, the UK, Irish Republic, USA, Canada, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Kenya, Tanganyika, Uganda, Faroe Islands and 19 European countries.

*Aviation.* The airport (Plaisance) is operated and managed by the Department of Civil Aviation. Air France operates a scheduled service thrice weekly between Réunion and Madagascar, whence connexions to Europe and elsewhere can be made. BOAC provide a weekly service between London and Mauritius *via* Rome–Khartoum–Nairobi. A weekly service between Australia and South Africa is operated on alternate weeks by Qantas Empire Airways and South African Airways, the route being Sydney–Melbourne–Perth–Cocos–Mauritius–Johannesburg. (SAA do not serve the first two points.) Rhodesian Air Services operate a fortnightly direct service between Salisbury and Mauritius. No internal services exist. The total number of air passengers embarking, disembarking and in transit in 1962 was 25,383.

**MONEY.** The Mauritius rupee, equivalent to 1*s*. 6*d*. sterling, is divided into 100 cents. The currency consists of: (i) The government note issue of Rs 1,000, 25, 10 and 5; (ii) the cupro-nickel rupee, half-rupee, quarter-rupee and 10 cents; (iii) bronze coins of 5 cents, 2 cents and 1 cent. The note circulation, as at 30 June 1963, was Rs 71·86m.

**BANKING.** Banking facilities are provided by the post office savings bank, the Mauritius Agricultural Bank, the Mauritius Commercial Bank Ltd (established 1838), Barclays Bank DCO, the Bank of Baroda Ltd, and the Mercantile Bank Ltd. On 30 June 1963 the post office savings bank held deposits amounting to Rs 30,189,113, belonging to 79,214 depositors.

## DEPENDENCIES

**Rodrigues** (under a Magistrate and Civil Commissioner) is about 350 miles east of Mauritius, 18 miles long, 7 broad. Area, 40 sq. miles (103·6 sq. km). Population (census 1962), 18,335; estimated population on 31 Dec. 1962, 18,674 (9,210 males; 9,464 females). Imports, 1961, 3,508,587; 1962, Rs 4,825,580. Exports, 1961, Rs 1,400,081; 1962, Rs 1,641,111. There are 2 government and 4 aided primary schools.

**Lesser Dependencies:** Diego Garcia, Six Islands, Peros Banhos, Solomon Islands, Agalega, St Brandon group, Trois Frères. The nearest, St Brandon, is 230 miles from Mauritius, and the most remote, Chagos Archipelago (Diego Garcia), about 1,200 miles. Total population of the lesser dependencies, census 1962, 1,062. The main exports (to Mauritius) in 1962 were 626,590 coconuts, 1,398 metric tons of copra, 2,296 metric tons of guano, 172 metric tons of salted fish.

**Diego Garcia** (the most important of the Oil Islands group), in 7° S. lat., 72° E. long., is 12½ miles long 6¼ miles wide, with 200 inhabitants (census 1962), a large proportion being labourers from Mauritius.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistical Office (Rose-Hill, Mauritius) was founded in July 1945. *Director:* L. E. Honoré, OBE, BSc(Econ.), FIS, FSS. Its main publication, formerly the *Year Book of Statistics* (1946–59), is the *Quarterly Digest of Statistics.*

*Annual Report on Mauritius, 1962.* HMSO, 1963
*Final Report on the Census Enumeration . . . on 29 June 1952.* 1953
*Calling at Mauritius.* Travel and Tourist Bureau, Mauritius, 1953

*Bibliography of Mauritius, 1502–1954.* Port Louis, Govt. Printer, and London, Crown Agents, 1956
Ardill, R. H., *A School Georgraphy of Mauritius.* Port Louis, 1957
Balogh, T., and Benett, C. J. M., *Report of Commission of Enquiry (Sugar Industry)*, 1962
Barnwell, P. J., and Toussaint, A., *A Short History of Mauritius.* London, 1949
Brouard, N. R., *A History of Woods.* Government Printer, Port Louis, 1963
Fougère, H., *A Survey of the Fisheries of Mauritius.* Government Printer, Port Louis, 1962
Lubet, P. E., *Rapport sur l'ostréiculture à Maurice.* Port Louis, 1963
Meade, J. E., and others, *The Economic and Social Structure of Mauritius.* London, 1961
Scott, R., *Limuria, the lesser dependencies of Mauritius.* OUP, 1961
Titmuss, R., and Abel-Smith, B., *Social Policies and Population Growth in Mauritius.* London, 1961

LIBRARY. The Mauritius Institute Public Library, Port Louis.

## PITCAIRN ISLAND

Pitcairn Island (1·75 sq. miles; 4·6 sq. km) is situated in the Pacific Ocean, nearly equidistant from New Zealand and America (25° 4′ S. lat., 130° 6′ W. long.). It was discovered by Carteret in 1767, but remained uninhabited until 1790, when it was occupied by the mutineers of HMS *Bounty*, with some women from Tahiti. Nothing was known of their existence until the island was visited in 1808. In 1856 the population having become too large for the island's resources, the inhabitants (194 in number) were, at their own request, removed to Norfolk Island; but 43 of them returned in 1859–64. The population (31 Dec. 1962) numbers 128 persons. It is a British colony by settlement, and was brought within the jurisdiction of the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific in 1898.

Under the Pitcairn Order in Council 1952 (459) the Government is administered by the Governor of Fiji through a council consisting of a chief magistrate, 2 assessors, a secretary and a chairman of the internal committee. The chief magistrate is elected triennially, the others annually by the people. Fruit, vegetables and curios are sold to passing ships; flour, sugar and other foodstuffs are imported.

The uninhabited islands of Henderson (12 sq. miles), Ducie (2½ sq. miles) and Oeno (2 sq. miles) were annexed in 1902, and are included in the Pitcairn group.

*Chief Magistrate:* John Christian.

*A Guide to Pitcairn.* South Pacific Office, Suva, Fiji, 1963

## ST HELENA

*Government.* The colony is administered by the Governor, assisted by an Executive Council consisting of not more than 4 official and 3 unofficial members, and by an Advisory Council of not more than 10 members most of whom are unofficial.

*Governor and C.-in-C.:* Sir John Field, CMG.
*Government Secretary:* B. J. Weston, CMG, OBE.

*Area and Population.* St Helena, of volcanic origin, is 1,200 miles from the west coast of Africa. Area, 47 sq. miles (121·7 sq. km), with a cultivable area of 8,600 acres (3,580 hectares). The port of the island is Jamestown.

Population (1962), 4,624. Births (living), 1962, 119; deaths, 55; marriages, 24; divorces, 4. There are 5 Episcopal and 4 Baptist chapels.

*Education.* Eleven primary and 1 secondary schools controlled by the Government had 1,169 pupils in 1962.

*Justice.* Police force, 15; cases dealt with by police magistrate, 60 in 1962.

*Production.* Fruit trees, Norfolk pines, eucalyptus and cedars flourish in St Helena. Cattle do well, but there is no outside market for the meat. The flax (*phormium tenax*) industry is established at 7 private mills. The area of land under flax was estimated at 3,500 acres in 1950. A lace-making industry was started in 1907.

*Finance and Trade*, for calendar years, in £ sterling:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue [1] | 257,718 | 195,606 | 258,132 | 254,377 |
| Expenditure [1] | 247,879 | 188,276 | 291,541 | 263,717 |
| Exports [2] | 65,365 | 99,051 | 69,454 | 106,066 |
| Imports [2] | 216,305 | 275,712 | 258,432 | 244,988 |

[1] Including imperial grants (1959, £90,510; 1960, £120,971; 1961, £123,093).

[2] Including government stores.

The revenue from customs was, in 1959, £22,815; 1960, £27,279; 1961, £24,808; 1962, £25,000 (estimated).

The colony's liabilities at 31 Dec. 1962 exceeded the assets by 11,020.

The principal exports are flax fibre, tow, rope and twine; they totalled 928·75 tons in 1959; 1,189 tons in 1960; 925·75 tons in 1961; 1,305 tons in 1962.

Total trade between Ascension and St Helena and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 39,582 | 53,767 | 67,050 | 53,964 | 47,318 | 46,253 |
| Exports from UK | 203,501 | 209,106 | 254,803 | 271,270 | 261,605 | 332,174 |
| Re-exports from UK | 29,588 | 42,813 | 27,942 | 16,586 | 22,840 | 33,925 |

*Communications.* The number of vessels that called in 1962 was 38; total tonnage entered and cleared was 185,652. There are 65 miles of all-weather motor roads.

The Cable and Wireless cable connects St Helena with Cape Town and with St Vincent. There is a telephone service with 80 miles of wire and 130 telephones.

*Banking.* Savings-bank deposits on 31 Dec. 1962, £176,280, belonging to 1,093 depositors.

**Ascension** is a small island of volcanic origin, of 34 sq. miles (88 sq. km), 700 miles north-west of St Helena. In Nov. 1922 the administration was transferred from the Admiralty to the Colonial Office and annexed to the colony of St Helena. There are 10 acres under cultivation providing vegetables and fruit. Population, 31 Dec. 1946, was 292; 1949, 162; 1956, 416; 1958, 326; 1959, 418; 1960, 429; 1961, 336; 1962, 374.

The island is the resort of sea turtles, which come to lay their eggs in the sand annually between January and May. Rabbits, wild goats and partridges are more or less numerous on the island, which is, besides, the breeding ground of the sooty tern or 'wideawake', these birds coming in vast numbers to lay their eggs every eighth month.

Cable and Wireless, Ltd own and operate a cable station, connecting the island with St Helena, Sierra Leone, St Vincent, Rio de Janeiro and Buenos Aires.

*Resident Magistrate:* J. R. Bruce.

**Tristan da Cunha**, a small group of islands in the Atlantic, half-way between the Cape and South America, in 37° 6′ S. lat., 12° 1′ W. long. Besides

Tristan da Cunha and Gough Island, there are Inaccessible and Nightingale Islands, the former 2 and the latter 1 mile long, and a number of rocks. As from 12 Jan. 1938 the 4 islands have become dependencies of St Helena.

Tristan consists of a volcano rising to a height of 6,760 ft, with a circumference at its base of 21 miles. The volcano, believed to be extinct, erupted unexpectedly early in Oct. 1961. The whole population was evacuated without loss and settled temporarily in the United Kingdom. In 1963 they returned to Tristan.

Before that disaster occurred the habitable area was a small plateau on the north-west side of about 12 sq. miles, 100 ft above sea-level. Only about 30 acres was under cultivation, three-quarters of it for potatoes. There were apple and peach trees; bullocks, sheep and geese were reared, and fish are plentiful.

The island is extremely lonely, but the community was growing. In 1880 it numbered 109, in 1960, 281. The original inhabitants were shipwrecked sailors and soldiers who remained behind when the garrison from St Helena was withdrawn in 1817.

At the end of April 1942 Tristan da Cunha was commissioned as HMS *Atlantic Isle*, and became an important meteorological and radio station. In Jan. 1949 a South African company commenced crawfishing operations. An Administrator was appointed at the end of 1948 and a body of basic law brought into operation. The Island Council, which was set up in 1932, consists of 6 nominated and 15 elected members under the chairmanship of the Administrator, with the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts' missionary and the company manager as *ex-offico* members. Women's affairs are discussed by the Island Women's Council, which presents them for consideration to the general council.

*Administrator:* P. A. Day.

### Books of Reference

*Annual Report, 1960–61.* HMSO, 1962
Blakeston, O., *Isle of St Helena.* London, 1957
Booy, D. M., *Rock of Exile: a narrative of Tristan da Cunha.* London, 195
Holdgate, M., *Mountains in the Sea.* London, 1958
Munch, P. A., *Sociology of Tristan da Cunha.* Oslo, 1945
Stonehouse, B., *Wideawake Island* [Ascension]. London, 1960

## SEYCHELLES

*History.* The islands were first colonized by the French in the middle of the 18th century, in order to establish plantations of spices to compete with the Dutch monopoly. They were captured by the English in 1794 and incorporated as a dependency of Mauritius in 1814. In 1888 the office of administrator was created, with an Executive Council and a Legislative Council. In 1897 the Administrator was given full powers as Governor, and in Nov. 1903, he was raised to the rank of Governor.

*Constitution and Government.* The Legislative Council consists of the Governor as President, 4 *ex-officio*, 2 nominated official, 1 nominated unofficial and 5 elected members. The Executive Council consists of the Governor as President, 5 *ex-officio* members and 5 unofficial members. The capital is Victoria on Mahé which has a good harbour (population, 11,380).

*Governor and C.-in-C.:* The Earl of Oxford and Asquith, CMG.
*Colonial Secretary:* G. P. Lloyd.

*Area and Population.* Seychelles and its Dependencies consist of 92 islands and islets with a total estimated area of 156¼ sq. miles (264 sq. km), including Aldabra lagoon (of over 55 sq. miles). The principal island is Mahé (55½ sq. miles), smaller islands of the group being Praslin, Silhouette, La Digue, Curieuse and Félicité. Among dependent islands are the Amirantes, Alphonse Island, Bijoutier Island, St François, St Pierre, the Cosmoledo Group, Astove Island, Assumption Island, the Aldabra Islands, Providence Island, Coetivy, Farquhar Islands and Flat Island.

The population, in mid-1962 was 43,750. The number of births in 1962 was 1,733; deaths, 505; marriages, 189.

*Education.* There are 21 pre-primary schools, 2 organized kindergarten schools, 30 primary schools, 6 secondary modern schools, 1 private secondary modern school, 2 secondary grammar schools, 1 technical centre, 1 vocational school, 1 continuation classes centre and 1 teacher-training college.

In Feb. 1962 there were 3,163 boys and 2,927 girls in primary schools; 398 boys and 528 girls in secondary grammar schools and 376 children in kindergarten or pre-primary schools. In Aug. 1962, 21 students were undergoing further education and training in the UK.

*Justice.* In 1962, 2,941 cases were brought before the courts (criminal side). The police force numbered 174 all ranks, plus 75 special constabulary.

*Finance,* in rupees, for calendar years:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 4,913,931 | 5,510,854 | 6,969,144 | 6,829,392 | 6,484,800 |
| Expenditure | 5,633,645 | 6,739,177 | 7,086,360 | 7,164,092 | 7,863,703 |

[1] Estimates.

Grants-in-aid: 1959, Rs 664,237; 1960, Rs 1,058,053; 1962, Rs 1,487,333; 1963, Rs 1,108,903.

Chief items of revenue, 1962: Customs and harbours, Rs 2,582,944; direct taxes, Rs 1,636,862; fees of courts, Rs 123,227; post office, Rs 786,954; government property, Rs 634,625.

Chief items of expenditure, 1962: Medical, Rs 1,043,683; education, Rs 1,020,777; public works (recurrent), Rs 522,302; Colonial Development and Welfare expenditure, Rs 1,999,395.

*Production.* Chief products, coconuts (22,842 acres under cultivation), cinnamon, vanilla beans and patchouli. Food-crop production and coffee are being encouraged. On some islands turtles are collected and guano deposits are worked. Fishing is actively pursued, both for local supply and export of salted fish to East Africa, Ceylon and Ghana. Re-afforestation is progressing. Melittomma, the major pest of the coconut, is being eradicated.

Livestock (census 1960): Cattle, 1,589; pigs, 3,058; goats, 260; poultry, 21,673.

*Commerce.* Total trade, in rupees, for calendar years:

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 7,646,516 | 9,495,612 | 9,285,947 | 10,963,527 | 12,011,319 | 12,781,420 |
| Exports | 6,932,880 | 8,165,878 | 7,957,223 | 7,371,375 | 6,643,394 | 7,301,886 |

Principal imports (1962): Rice, 4,020 tons, Rs 2,760,134; sugar, 1,177 tons, Rs 483,985; cotton piece-goods, 633,982 yd, Rs 993,914; maize, 405 tons, Rs 133,391; flour 1,009 tons, Rs 532,196; motor cars and cycles, 81, Rs 532,339; motor spirit, 513,039 litres, Rs 183,880; cigarettes, 7,761,100, Rs 128,986; wines, 46.330 litres, Rs 97,238; beer, 374,163 litres, Rs 481,971.

Principal exports (1962): Copra, 5,767 tons, Rs 4,533,915; cinnamon bark, 1,207 tons, Rs 971,020; cinnamon leaf oil, 93 tons, Rs 853,859; vanilla, 6,822 kg, Rs 281,234; guano, 5,424 tons, Rs 252,960; salt fish, 29 tons, Rs 38,367; cinnamon quills, 7,116 kg, Rs 28,188.

Imports (1962) from UK, Rs 3.923,145; Burma, Rs 2,736,680; India, Rs 1,213,921; Hong Kong, Rs 659,885; Australia, Rs 576,108; Mauritius, Rs 150,976; Kenya, Rs 610,462; Singapore, Rs 334,699; Aden, Rs 88,876; Canada, Rs 38,498; Cyprus, Rs 30,963.

Exports (1962) to India, Rs 4,535,783; UK, Rs 943.256; Netherlands, Rs 444,783; USA, Rs 439,074; Mauritius, Rs 263,426; Germany, Rs 225,814; France, Rs 220,615.

Tourism is being developed through a department in Victoria, with representatives in the UK and East Africa.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 95,158 | 111,923 | 60,208 | 91.867 | 85,508 |
| Exports from UK . . | 267,907 | 32,867 | 284,315 | 265,445 | 330,964 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 4,387 | 6,947 | 8,405 | 9,936 | 14,035 |

*Communications.* Shipping (1962) entered and cleared, 308,686 tons, mainly British, exclusive of coasters trading between Mahé and the dependencies. Steamers call about every 2 weeks from Bombay on their way to Mombasa, and vice versa. There is fairly regular communication between the islands.

There is a good system of tarmac (40 miles) and earth roads (34 miles) in Mahé; extensive road-making is being undertaken. There is direct telegraphic communication with Mauritius, Zanzibar, Aden and Colombo. Telephones numbered 154 in 1963.

*Banking.* Barclays Bank DCO has a branch in Victoria, Mahé.

### Books of Reference

*Report on the Seychelles, 1959–60.* Government Printer, Seychelles, 1961
*A Plan for Seychelles.* Seychelles Government, 1960
*Population Census 1960.—Agricultural Census 1960.* Government Printer, Seychelles, 1961
Cooke, F. C., *Report on Coconut Industry.* Government Printer, Seychelles, 1958
Hurd, H. R., *Report on Taxation in the Colony.* Government Printer, Seychelles, 1959
Rowe, J. W. F., *Report on the Economy of Seychelles.* Government Printer, Seychelles, 1959
Surridge, Sir Rex, *Advice on Financial Administration and Fiscal Policy.* Seychelles Govt., 1958
Swabey, C., *Forestry in Seychelles.* Government Printer. Seychelles, 1961

# TONGA

## Friendly Islands

**HISTORY.** The kingdom of Tonga attained unity under Taufa'ahau Tupou (George I) who became ruler of his native Ha'apai in 1820, of Vava'u in 1833 and of Tongatapu in 1845. By 1860 the kingdom had become converted to Christianity (George himself having been baptized in 1831).

In 1862 the king granted freedom to the people from arbitrary rule of minor chiefs and gave them the right to the allocation of land for their own needs. These institutional changes, together with the establishment of a parliament of chiefs, paved the way towards the democratic constitution under which the kingdom is now governed, and provided a background of stability against which Tonga was able to develop her agricultural economy.

The kingdom continued up to 1899 to be a neutral region in accordance with the Declaration of Berlin, 6 April 1886. By the Anglo-German Agreement of 14 Nov. 1899, subsequently accepted by the USA, the Tonga Islands were left under the Protectorate of Great Britain. A protectorate was proclaimed on 18 May 1900, and a British Agent and Consul appointed.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** A new treaty of friendship between the United Kingdom and Tonga was signed in Nuku'alofa on 26 Aug. 1958 and ratified on 25 May 1959. Tonga continues to be a state under British protection, but has increased local autonomy and, while external relations generally remain the responsibility of the United Kingdom, certain aspects will now be conducted by the Government of Tonga. The UK responsibilities are vested in the UK Chief Commissioner for Tonga who also holds the position of Governor of Fiji and acts through the British Commissioner and Consul (resident in Tonga).

*Queen:* Her Majesty Queen Salote Tupou, GCVO, GBE, born 13 March 1900, succeeded on the death of her father, King George Tupou II, on 5 April 1918, and was crowned on 11 Oct. 1918.

*Premier:* HRH Prince Tungi, KBE, Heir Apparent.

The present constitution is almost identical with that granted in 1875 by King George Tupou I. There is a Privy Council, Cabinet, Legislative Assembly and Judiciary. The legislative assembly, which meets annually, is composed of 7 nobles elected by their peers, 7 elected representatives of the people and the Ministers of the Crown (numbering 7); the Queen appoints one of the 7 nobles to be the Speaker. The elections are held triennially. In 1960, women voted for the first time.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The kingdom consists of some 150 islands and islets with a total area of 270 sq. miles (700 sq. km; including inland waters), and lies between 15° and 23° 30′ S. lat. and 137° and 177° W. long., its western boundary being the eastern boundary of Fiji. The islands are split up into the following groups reading from north to south: Vava'u, Ha'apai, Kotu, Nomuka, Otu Tolu and Tongatapu. The 3 main groups, both from historical and administrative significance, are Tongatapu in the south, Ha'apai in the centre and Vava'u in the north. The Tongatapu group was discovered by Tasman in 1643.

The islands to the east, being mostly of limestone formation, are low lying and with but a few exceptions seldom exceed 100 ft above sea-level. The islands to the west are of a volcanic nature, approximately 11, average between 350 and 3,380 ft in height. After a violent volcanic eruption in Sept. 1946 on the island of Niuafo'ou (Tin Can Island to philatelists, so named because of the method that was used of collecting and delivering mail) the 1,300 inhabitants were evacuated, most of them to Tongatapu and 'Eua, but more than 600 have returned since 1958.

The climate is mild and healthy, malaria being unknown. The temperature from May to Nov. rarely exceeds 84° F. in the shade, with a minimum temperature of 52° F. Census population at 26 Sept. 1956, 56,838, including 55,156 Tongans and 277 Europeans, of whom almost half inhabit Tongatapu. Estimated population at the end of 1962 was 67,495. The capital is Nuku'alofa on Tongatapu.

**RELIGION.** The Tongans are Christian, the vast majority being adherents of the Wesleyan Church.

**EDUCATION.** The Tongans enjoy free education, free medical attendance and dental treatment. In 1962 there were 77 government and 53 denominational primary schools, with a total of 15,975 pupils. There are 3 government and 5 mission colleges (as well as 7 other mission schools) at which secondary education is provided for both boys and girls, with a total roll of 4,786.

**JUSTICE.** British and foreign nationals charged with an offence against the laws of Tonga (the enforcement of which is a responsibility of the Minister of Police), excluding crimes punishable by death or by imprisonment exceeding 2 years, are subject to the jurisdiction of the Tongan courts to which they are also subject in all civil matters.

**FINANCE.** The revised budget estimate of revenue for the year 1962–63 balanced at T£759,573. The estimates for 1963–64 balanced at T£643,015.

**PRODUCTION.** Tongan produce consists almost entirely of copra and bananas. Imports in 1962 were valued at T£1,229,813; exports, T£833,257, including copra, T£555,003, and bananas, T£191,423.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The Union Steamship Co. of New Zealand maintains a monthly service New Zealand–Fiji–Tonga, and cargo steamers visit the group from time to time for shipments of copra. Shipping cleared at Nuku'alofa in 1962 was 168,596 tons; at Vava'u, 37,245 tons.

The kingdom has its own issue of postage stamps. Telephones numbered 623 in 1962.

**MONEY.** Since 1906 British and Australian coin has been legal tender. In 1935 the exchange standard system was adopted, based on Australian currency. There is a government note issue of £5, £1, 10*s.* and 4*s.* In 1957 the decimal coinage system was approved: coins to the value of a tenth, a hundredth and a thousandth of a pound will be minted in London. In April 1963 gold coins were issued in denominations of 1, ½ and ¼ *koula* (1 *koula* = T£20).

There are no trading banks.

The weights and measures are the same as in Great Britain.

*HBM's Commissioner and Consul:* E. J. Coode.

## Books of Reference

*Biennial Report, 1960 and 1961.* HMSO, 1963
Bain, K. R., *Royal Visit to Tonga: Tonga Government Official Record.* London, 1954
Churchward, C. M., *Tongan Dictionary.* London, 1959
Luke, Sir Harry, *Queen Salote and her Kingdom.* London, 1954
Macquarrie, H., *Friendly Queen.* London, 1955
Morrell, W. P., *Britain in the Pacific Islands.* OUP, 1960
Neill, J. S., *Ten Years in Tonga.* London, 1955
Wood, A. H., *A History and Geography of Tonga.* Rev. ed. Nuku'alofa, 1963

# WESTERN PACIFIC HIGH COMMISSION

THE office of High Commissioner in, over and for the Western Pacific Islands was created by the Western Pacific Order in Council 1877. The seat of the High Commission is at Honiara in the British Solomon Islands Protectorate.

*High Commissioner for the Western Pacific:* R. S. Foster, CMG.
*Chief Secretary:* M. D. I. Gass, CMG.

The jurisdiction of the High Commissioner extends over all islands in the Western Pacific not being within the limits of the territories administered by Her Majesty's Governments in the Commonwealth of Australia and in New Zealand or the Governor of Fiji, and not being within the jurisdiction of any other civilized power. The Pacific Order in Council, 1893, extended the High Commissioner's jurisdiction to foreigners and (in most cases) to natives residing in British settlements or protectorates within the limits of the Order. Under the provisions of the New Hebrides Order in Council, 1922, the jurisdiction of the High Commissioner extends also to the New Hebrides, the Banks Islands and Torres Islands. The expenses of the High Commission are met from the funds of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony and the British Solomon Islands Protectorate, but a contribution is paid from imperial funds for work in connexion with the New Hebrides.

The principal groups under the High Commissioner are: (1) The Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony; (2) The British Solomon Islands Protectorate, and (3) The New Hebrides.

*Justice.* On 9 April 1962 the Western Pacific (Court) Order in Council came into operation in the Solomon Islands. It provides for the continuation and reconstitution of the High Commissioner's Court for the Western Pacific under the new style of the High Court for the Western Pacific, with the powers and status appropriate to a superior court of record. The jurisdiction of the High Court is exercised by a Chief Justice and 6 other judges, appointed by the High Commissioner. The High Court has jurisdiction similar to that of the High Court in England.

The order applies to all the territories in which the High Commissioner's Court at present has jurisdiction. Legislation has been enacted for the constitution of magistrates' courts with civil and summary criminal jurisdiction.

Upon the coming into operation of the new Order in Council in any territory, a number of the provisions of the Pacific Order in Council, 1893, either ceased to apply or apply in that territory subject to amendments. At the same time the law of England, which applies in that territory, subject to other laws of local application, is the law which was in force in England on 1 Jan. 1961, and not, as under the Pacific Order in Council, 1893, the law for the time being in force in England.

In addition to the other means of preserving order the High Commissioner has certain special powers for the deportation of persons whose proceedings endanger the peace of the islands.

*Trade.* Trade of British Pacific Islands with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 2,051,022 | 2,144,040 | 2,303,267 | 1,591,976 | 1,937,195 |
| Exports from UK | 702,555 | 623,894 | 776,042 | 694,823 | 767,810 |
| Re-exports from UK | 26,223 | 3,751 | 5,470 | 7,965 | 5,560 |

### Books of Reference

South Pacific Commission. *Agreement of 6 Feb., 1947, and Extension of 7 Nov., 1951.* HMSO. 1952
*Introducing the British Pacific Islands.* HMSO, 1952
*Among Those Present. The official story of the Pacific Islands War.* HMSO. 1946
Belshaw. C. S., *Island Administration in the South West Pacific.* London, 1950
Fowler, W., *This Island's Mine.* London, 1959
Fox, C. E., *Lord of the Southern Isles.* London, 1958.—*Kakamora.* London, 1962
Luke, Sir Harry, *The Islands of the South Pacific.* London, 1962
Morrell, W. P., *Britain in the Pacific Islands.* OUP, 1960
Oliver, D. L., *The Pacific Islands.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1951
Robson, R. W. (ed.), *The Pacific Islands Year Book.* Sydney

## GILBERT AND ELLICE ISLANDS COLONY

*History.* The Gilbert and Ellice Islands were proclaimed a protectorate in 1892 and annexed (at the request of the native governments) as the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony on 10 Nov. 1915 (effective on 12 Jan. 1916).

*Government.* In each island of the Gilbert and Ellice groups (except Niulakita) and in 2 islands in the Phœnix group there is a native government under an appointed native magistrate whose court administers a code of native laws. The colony is administered by the High Commissioner through a Resident Commissioner.

*Resident Commissioner:* Valdemar Jens Andersen, OBE, VRD.

*Area and Population.* The Colony comprises 4 groups of atolls together with the adjacent Ocean Island. Total population (census 1947) 36,000, including 304 Europeans, 142 Chinese, 29,923 Micronesians and 5,066 Polynesians. Estimated total, Dec. 1961, 47,508. In 1961 there were 1,708 births and 386 deaths.

**Ocean Island** is situated at 0° 52′ S. lat., 169° 35′ E. long. and is approximately 2 sq. miles in area. Population (Dec. 1961) 2,564, including 182 Europeans and 104 Chinese. This island was annexed and included in the Colony (at that time a protectorate) by a proclamation of 28 Nov. 1900.

The **Gilbert Islands** between 4° N. and 3° S. lat. and 172° and 177° E. long. comprise Makin, Butaritari, Marakei, Abaiang, Tarawa (headquarters of the colony and Gilbert and Ellice Islands district), Maiana, Abemama, Kuria, Aranuka, Nonouti, Tabiteuea, Beru, Nikunau, Onotoa, Tamana and Arorae. Population (Dec. 1961) 36,168, including 173 Europeans and 2 Asians; area approximately 100 sq. miles (260 sq. km). The Gilbertese are classed as Micronesians.

The **Ellice Islands** between 5° 30′ and 11° S. lat. and 176° and 180° E. long. comprise Nanumea, Nanumanga, Niutao, Nui, Vaitupu, Nukufetau, Funafuti, Nukulaelae and Niulakita. Population (Dec. 1961) 5,120. Area approximately 9½ sq. miles (24 sq. km). The Ellice Islanders are a Polynesian race; their language is also known as Ellice.

The **Phœnix Islands** between 3° and 5° S. lat. and 170° and 175° W. long. comprise the islands of Canton (headquarters of the Phœnix Islands district), Enderbury, Birnie, McKean, Phœnix, Hull, Sydney and Gardner. Population (Dec. 1961) 926, excluding American nationals on Canton Island. Area approximately 11 sq. miles (28 sq. km).

The Phœnix Islands were included in the Colony by an order in council of 18 March 1937. In March 1938 the USA claimed sovereignty over

Canton and Enderbury. In an exchange of notes on 6 April 1939 the UK and US Governments agreed, without prejudice to their respective claims, to exercise joint control over the 2 islands for a period of 50 years. Canton used to be an international airport on the trans-Pacific route between Fiji and Honolulu, but, with the use of long-range jet aircraft, is no longer serviced by scheduled flights.

The southern Phœnix Islands of Hull, Sydney and Gardner were colonized by Gilbertese between 1938 and 1940, but due to long droughts permanent settlement on Sydney ceased in 1958. Phœnix, Birnie and McKean Islands are uninhabited.

The **Line Islands** between 4° 40′ and 2° N. lat. and 160° 20′ and 157° W. long. comprise Fanning, Washington and Christmas Islands. Fanning Island: population (Dec. 1961) 521, including 31 Europeans and 1 Asian; area approximately 12 sq. miles (31 sq. km). Washington Island: population (Dec. 1961) 355; area approximately 3 sq. miles (8 sq. km). Christmas Island (headquarters of the Line Islands district): population (Dec. 1961) 479, excluding military personnel; area approximately 222 sq. miles (575 sq. km). Fanning and Washington Islands were annexed in 1889 and a repeating station for the Pacific cable was established on Fanning; they were included in the Colony in 1916. Both islands are worked as copra plantations by Fanning Island Plantations, Ltd, using Gilbertese labour. Christmas Island was discovered by Capt. Cook in 1777, annexed by Great Britain in 1888 and included in the Colony in 1919. It is the largest atoll in the Pacific. The island is partially planted with coconut trees and worked as a copra plantation by the Government.

The following 5 Line Islands do not form part of the Colony but are administered directly by the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific.

**Starbuck Island,** 5° 35′ S. lat., 155° 52′ W. long.; area 1 sq. mile, uninhabited. **Malden Island,** 4° S. lat., 155° W. long.; area 35 sq. miles (90 sq. km), containing deposits of guano of doubtful value, uninhabited. **Flint Island,** 11° 26′ S. lat., 151° 48′ W. long., and **Caroline Island,** 10° S. lat., 150° 14′ W. long., were, in 1951, leased to Mr T. A. Bambridge of Tahiti. **Vostock Island,** 10° 06′ S. lat., 152° 23′ W. long., uninhabited.

*Climate.* The rainfall varies considerably. In normal years the annual rainfall ranges from 40 in. in the vicinity of the equator to about 100 in. in the North Gilbert Islands and 120 in. in the Ellice Islands. The Southern and Central Gilbert Islands and Ocean Island are subject to periodic droughts. The temperature varies between 80° and 90° F. (27–32° C.) by day and drops to a minimum of 70° F. (21° C.) at night.

*Education.* The Government maintains a boys' secondary boarding school, the King George V School at Tarawa, with 110 boys; a secondary school for girls at Tarawa had 43 pupils in 1961. In 1961 the Government was also maintaining 27 primary schools with a total of 1,485 pupils.

At Ocean Island the British Phosphate Commissioners also had in 1961 under apprenticeship 45 Gilbert and Ellice Islanders training in various building or mechanical trades or as clerks or storemen. A number of islanders are being sent to Australia and New Zealand for secondary and vocational education, expenses being met by the UK and Australian Governments.

There are 222 village schools throughout the Gilbert, Ellice and Phœnix groups run by the London Missionary Society, the Mission of the Sacred

Heart and the Seventh Day Adventists. Grants-in-aid to Mission Schools amounted to £5,000 for the year 1961.

*Welfare.* Government maintains free educational, medical and other services. There are no towns, and the people are almost with exception landed proprietors, thus eliminating child vagrancy and housing problems. Destitution is almost unknown.

*Police.* The Colony has a constabulary of 125 under a Chief Police Officer. Detachments are stationed at colony and district headquarters.

*Finance.* Revenue for the calendar year 1961 amounted to £A722,122; principal items: customs duties, £A168,498; direct taxation, £A24,138; revenue (largely taxation on phosphate), £A366,826. Expenditure in 1961 amounted to £A714,231. Currency is Australian.

*Agriculture.* The land is basically coral reefs upon which coral sand has built up, and then been enriched by humus from rotting vegetation and flotsam which has drifted ashore. The principal tree is the coconut, which grows prolifically on all the islands except some of the Phœnix Islands. Other food-bearing trees are the pandanus palm and the breadfruit. As the amount of soil is negligible, the only vegetable which grows in any quantity is a coarse calladium (alocasia) with the local name 'babai', which is cultivated most laboriously in deep pits. There is also a little taro cultivated in the Ellice group. Pigs and fowls are kept throughout the Colony, and there is an abundance of fish.

Copra production is mainly in the hands of the individual native, who collects the coconut products from the trees on his own land.

*Trade.* The principal imports are rice, flour, cotton piece-goods, tobacco and manufactured articles such as bicycles. The value of imports for 1961 amounted to £A1,384,480. Exports are almost exclusively phosphate and copra. The British Phosphate Commissioners exported 335,600 tons in 1961. Copra exports amounted to 6,187 tons in 1961, valued at £A368,744.

*Colonial Biennual Report on the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, 1960–61.* HMSO, 1962
*Exchange of Notes between H.M. Government in the United Kingdom and the United States Government regarding the Administration of the Islands of Canton and Enderbury.* (Cmd. 5,989.) London, 1939
Grimble, Sir Arthur, *A Pattern of Islands.* London, 1953.—*Return to the Islands.* London, 1957
Kennedy, D. G., *Handbook of the Languages of the Ellice Islands.* Suva, 1945

## BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE

The British Solomon Islands Protectorate is comprised in the approximate area enclosed by 5° to 12° 30′ S. lat. and 155° 30′ to 169° 45′ E. long. The Solomon Islands were first discovered in 1568 by Alvaro de Mandaña, on a voyage of discovery from Peru. The group includes the islands of Guadalcanal, Malaita, San Cristobal, New Georgia, Ysabel, Choiseul, Shortland, Mono (or Treasury), Vella Lavella, Ranongga, Gizo, Rendova, Russell, Florida, Rennell and numerous small islands, including the Lord Howe Group or Ontong Java, the Santa Cruz Islands, Tikopia, and Mitre Islands, and the Duff and Reef Groups. The four first-named were placed under British protection in 1893; the other islands were added to the protectorate in 1898 and 1899. The land area of the protectorate is estimated at 11,500 sq. miles (29,785 sq. km); the larger islands are mountainous and forest-clad. The largest island is Guadalcanal (estimated 2,500 sq. miles or 5,300 sq. km), and the most populous is Malaita (estimated 46,000 inhabitants). The annual rainfall at Honiara is about 90 in.; elsewhere it may be as much as 300 in. Malaria is prevalent. The estimated population in 1963 was: Europeans, 850; Indians, Chinese and Fijians, 550; Solomon Islanders, 123,000.

The protectorate is administered by the Western Pacific High Commissioner.

Education is mainly in the hands of the churches, but there are also 4 government primary schools and a government secondary school for boys; 4 former government primary schools have been taken over by local councils. A teacher-training college at Kukum, near Honiara, was opened in 1959.

Estimated revenue for the calendar year 1963, £A2,300,916 (including colonial development and welfare funds, £A490,860); Overseas Service Aid Scheme, £A150,580; UK grant-in-aid, £A625,316. Estimated expenditure, £A2,300,916.

Coconuts, sweet potatoes, pineapples, bananas and some cocoa are grown. Copra is the only cash crop of importance. Experimental plantings of rice are being made. The main imports are rice, biscuits, meat, flour, sugar, tea, milk, kerosene, fuel oils, tobacco, soap and cotton piece-goods. Exports go almost entirely to UK and Australia. Exports comprise copra (24,148 tons in 1962), timber, trochus shell, green snail shell and kauri gum. In 1962 total imports amounted to £A2,233,611; total exports and re-exports to £A1,635,281.

Number of telephones (1963), 351.

The medium of exchange is Australian currency. The estimated amount of currency in circulation at 31 Dec. 1962 was £A898,529.

*Annual Report, 1961–62.* NSW Government Printer, Sydney, 1963
Grover, J. C. (and others), *The Solomon Islands Geological Exploration and Research 1953–1956.* HMSO, 1957

## NEW HEBRIDES CONDOMINIUM

### NOUVELLES HÉBRIDES

THE New Hebrides group lies roughly 500 miles west of Fiji and 250 miles north-east of New Caledonia. Estimated area 5,700 sq. miles (14,760 sq. km). The group is administered for some purposes jointly, for others unilaterally, as provided for by Anglo-French Convention of 27 Feb. 1906, ratified 20 Oct. 1906, and a protocol signed at London on 6 Aug. 1914 and ratified on 18 March 1922. The interests of British, French and natives, respectively, are protected; the conditions of land-holding in the islands fixed, and the regulation of the recruitment of native labour provided for. Within the islands Great Britain and France are represented by High Commissioners, who delegate their powers to Resident Commissioners stationed in the group.

*British Resident Commissioner:* A. M. Wilkie, CMG.
*French Resident Commissioner:* M. Delauney.

The larger islands of the group are: Espiritu Santo, Malekula, Epi, Pentecost, Aoba, Maewa, Paama, Ambrym, Efate, Erromanga, Tanna and Aneityum. There are 3 active volcanoes, on Tanna, Ambrym and Lopevi, respectively. Earth tremors are of common occurrence. Rainfall at Vila averages 80 in. per annum. On 28 Dec. 1959 a cyclone almost wiped out the town of Vila on Efate.

*Population.* Total population in 1962 was estimated at 62,000, of whom 717 were British subjects and *ressortissants*, and 5,231 French citizens and *ressortissants.* In 1963 a large number of Tonkinese were repatriated to North Vietnam.

*Health.* Pulmonary complaints and helminthic infections but especially malaria are important causes of death among the natives. The tuberculin sensitivity survey which was begun in 1961 was continued.

French Government hospitals and medical aid posts are established at Vila, Santo and Malekula and staffed by French national medical officers. The British Government subsidizes mission hospitals in Tanna, Efate and Aoba and maintains its own rural clinics in the Banks and Pentecost. British and French national medical officers comprise a Condominium Medical Service providing preventive measures, inspection of plantations and free medical attention to the native population. The joint administration subsidizes the work of the mission medical services.

*Education.* The Condominium Government has no education service but makes an annual subsidy (at present £30,000) to each national administration for education. The British Administration subsidizes a small multi-racial primary school at Vila and makes grants to Mission voluntary agencies who conduct primary schools throughout the group. The French Government has 7 primary schools and assists French Missions. The training of teachers previously undertaken by individual Missions is being concentrated at the British central teacher-training college near Vila which opened in March 1962.

*Finance.* Condominium revenue 1962 was £Stg679,648: expenditure, £Stg674,346. British national service revenue, 1963–64 (estimate), £A79,923; expenditure, £A412,410. French national service estimates, 1963, balanced at 95,239,000 NH francs.

*Justice.* There are English and French national courts and Condominium courts.

*Development.* A joint plan of economic development, to be financed from Colonial Development and Welfare funds and the French FIDES, has been drawn up to cover the period ending 31 March 1964. The plan is estimated to cost £373,829 and includes a topographical survey (already carried out), the expansion of the agricultural service (with emphasis on extension work), the encouragement of co-operative societies, a geological survey, the rehabilitation of airfields at Vila and Santo and the improvement of other communications. National development plans provide for education and health.

*Production.* The main commercial crops are copra, cocoa and coffee. Yams, taro, manioc and bananas are grown for local native consumption. A large number of cattle are reared on plantations.

Prospecting licences for more than 900 areas have been issued. Manganese mining has been established at Forari on Efate by the Compagnie Française des Phosphates de l'Océanie. Timber (Kauri pine) is exploited on Aneityum. There are no manufacturing industries.

Subsistence fishing is done by the natives, and a plant for freezing of tuna and bonito commenced operation in 1957. This plant, which is sited on Santo, freezes and packages for export to Japan and elsewhere, fish caught by vessels owned by a Japanese firm working in association with the British company running the plant.

*Commerce.* In 1962 imports totalled £2,239,368 and exports £1,982,330.

In 1962, 50% of total imports came from Australia, 20% from France and 5% from the UK. Principal imports in 1962 were cement, lubricating and power oils, metal sheeting and other building materials and rice. Principal exports in 1962 were copra (£1,178,286), frozen fish (£467,911) and, for the first time, sintered manganese ore (£231,489). France took 41% of the exports and the Americas 42%.

*Shipping.* Shipping services link the New Hebrides with Australia, New Caledonia, Hong Kong, France (*via* Panama Canal), New Guinea and the British Solomon Islands Protectorate. Small vessels give a frequent but non-scheduled inter-island service. In 1962, 142 vessels of 302,335 net tons entered and left the New Hebrides; 69 of them (218,224 tons) were French and 31 (51,245 tons) British.

*Roads.* The Public Works Department maintains limited roads on Efate, Santo, Tanna and Malekula. There are, in addition, tracks usable by motor vehicles on some of the other islands.

*Telecommunication.* Telegraphic communication is by direct wireless contact with Honiara, Noumea and Sydney, and there is an internal network of teleradio stations. There is also a radio-telephone service with Honiara, Noumea, Suva and Sydney, from where the service can be extended to USA, Europe, etc. Air radio facilities are provided.

*Aviation.* Fiji Airways Ltd operates a service 3 times every fortnight—Suva, Vila, Santo, Honiara and return to Suva, where regular services to Australia, New Zealand, USA and Britain are provided by Qantas and TEAL. Transport Aériens Intercontinentaux provides a twice-weekly air service to and from New Caledonia, whence there are regular services to Australia, New Zealand and Tahiti. New Hebrides Airways Ltd operates a charter service throughout the group.

*Banking.* There are branches of the Bank of Indo-China at Vila and Santo and savings bank agencies of the Commonwealth Bank of Australia at Vila, Santo, Tanna and Aoba.

*Annual Report, 1959–60.* HMSO, 1961

# WEST INDIES

THE West Indies federation, established on 3 Jan. 1958, was dissolved in Feb. 1962 after Jamaica and Trinidad had opted out of it. Subsequently Grenada entered into negotiations with the Government of Trinidad and Tobago regarding a possible union, while the other 7 territories (Antigua, Barbados, Dominica, Montserrat, St Kitts–Nevis–Anguilla, St Lucia, St Vincent) maintain that a federation offers the best prospects for their economic and political progress.

A regional council of the ministers of these 8 territories has been established as a form for discussing matters of common interest.

The following common institutions have been maintained after the dissolution of the federation:

**EDUCATION.** The University College of the West Indies, situated at Mona, Jamaica, is affiliated to London University. It received a Royal Charter in 1949 and has faculties of Medicine, Arts, Natural Sciences and a Department of Education. The former Imperial College of Tropical

Agriculture in Trinidad is the faculty of Agriculture and Engineering. Registered students 1959–60 numbered 695 and staff members totalled 130.

**JUSTICE.** The British Caribbean Court of Appeal has replaced the Federal Supreme Court. It has exclusive original jurisdiction and an appellate jurisdiction and can hear and determine appeals from British Guiana and British Virgin Islands by agreement. The Court, which travels between the territories, consists of a Chief Justice and 5 justices.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The West Indies Shipping Corporation continues to provide a regular shipping service for passengers and cargo, the West Indies Shipping Corporation Act 1961 continuing with adaptation to be part of the law of the territories, including Jamaica and Trinidad and Tobago.

The West Indies Meteorological Service continues on a completely reorganized basis. It also serves British Guiana, British Honduras and British Virgin Islands.

*Telecommunications.* The territories are linked by cable, radio-telegraph and radio-telephone. Cable and Wireless (West Indies), Ltd have installed a multi-channel tropospheric scatter-link between Trinidad and Barbados and a network of VHF circuits covering the other territories.

**CURRENCY.** The Board of Commissioners of Currency, British Caribbean Territories (Eastern Group), formed in 1951, has the sole right to issue currency notes and coin in Trinidad and Tobago, Barbados, British Guiana, the Leeward Islands (Antigua, St Kitts–Nevis–Anguilla, Montserrat), and the Windward Islands (Grenada, St Vincent, St Lucia, Dominica). Headquarters of the Board is at Port of Spain, Trinidad. The monetary unit of the Eastern Caribbean is the B.W.I. dollar, which is equivalent to 4*s.* 2*d.* sterling. Coins issued are ½, 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents; notes 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 100 dollars.

On 1 April 1963, $93,012,645 notes and $5,069,551 coins were in circulation; demonetized government notes outstanding totalled $968,622.

### Books of Reference

*A survey of economic potential and capital needs of the Leeward Islands, Windward Islands and Barbados.* HMSO, 1963
*The West Indies and Caribbean Year Book.* London, annual
Aspinall, Sir Algernon, *The Pocket Guide to the West Indies.* 10th ed. London, 1954
Aycarst, X., *The British West Indies: the search for self-government.* London, 1960
Burns, Sir Alan, *History of the British West Indies.* London, 1954
Goveia, E., *Study on the Historiography of the British West Indies.* Pan American Inst. of Georgaphy. Mexico, 1956
Parry, J. H., and Sherlock, P. M., *A Short History of the West Indies.* London, 1956
Proudfoot, M., *Britain and the United States in the Caribbean.* London, 1954

## BARBADOS

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Barbados was occupied by the British in 1627 and has never changed hands. Since the attainment of full internal self-government on 16 Oct. 1961, the Executive Council has been replaced by a Privy Council; the Judicial and Legal Service Commission and Public Service Commission have full executive powers with regard to appointments and discipline. The Cabinet system was inaugurated on 2 Jan. 1958. There is a Legislative Council of 12 members (appointed by the Queen) and a House of Assembly of 24 members elected quinquennially.

State of parties in the House of Assembly in Feb. 1964: 14 Democratic Labour Party, 4 National Party, 3 Labour Party and 3 Independents.

*Governor:* Sir John Stow, KCMG (appointed Oct. 1959).
*Premier.* Errol Walton Barrow.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Barbados lies to the east of the Windward Islands. Area 166 sq. miles (430 sq. km). The hot and rainy seasons last from June to December, and the average rainfall is 61 in. per year. On 31 Dec. 1961 the estimated population was 241,706. Births (1961), 6,754; deaths, 3,410. Bridgetown is the principal city; population, 11,289.

**RELIGION.** The majority (*c.* 70%) of the population are Anglicans, the remainder mainly Methodists and Moravians.

**EDUCATION.** There are 116 primary schools, 5 secondary modern schools and 10 secondary grammar schools entirely maintained by Government funds. At the end of the school year 1962–63 children in primary schools numbered 40,952 (20,508 boys, 20,444 girls); in secondary modern schools, 5,241 (2,629 boys, 2,612 girls); in secondary grammar schools, 4,523 (2,664 boys, 1,859 girls). All secondary education in government-aided schools was granted free in 1962. Erdiston Training College for teachers provides a one-year emergency residential training course for 82 teachers, including 28 from the Windward and Leeward Islands and, from Sept. 1962, an additional 2-year course (attended by 35 students, 6 of whom from Dominica). Government expenditure on education during 1962–63 was $5,732,397.

*Newspapers* (1963). There are 2 daily newspapers (average combined daily circulation 261,00), 2 weekly (combined circulation 8,000), one bi-weekly (circulation 20,930).

*Cinemas.* There are 7 cinemas with a seating capacity of 5,337 and a drive-in cinema for 200 cars.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by the Supreme Court and by magistrates' courts. All have both civil and criminal jurisdiction. There is a Chief Justice and 2 puisne judges of the Supreme Court and 8 magistrates.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Of the total area of 106,240 acres, about 68,875 are under cultivation. The staple produce is sugar. In 1963, 49,037 acres were under sugar-cane, which produced 160,697 long tons of sugar (including the equivalent of 2,273,090 wine gallons of fancy molasses). There are 20 sugar and molasses plants and 3 rum distilleries in production.

*Fishery.* There are 483 powered boats and 1,450 men and 1,000 women are employed during the flying fish season. Large numbers of these boats are laid up from July to October. The annual catch is about 7m. lb. valued at $1·5m.

**FINANCE AND TRADE.** The fiscal year runs from 1 April to 30 March: accounts in £ sterling.

| | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . | 4,950,208 | 4,824,791 | 5,424,037 | 5,436,893 | 5,900,983 |
| Customs . . | 1,753,695 | 1,861,596 | 2,071,575 | 2,073,603 | 2,782,184 |
| Expenditure . | 4,317,291 | 4,617,291 | 4,726,041 | 5,657,227 | 5,916,386 |
| Public debt . | 4,913,000 | 5,253,000 | 5,676,000 | 5,674,527 | 7,166,454 |
| Imports [1] . | 15,286,229 | 15,596,250 | 17,354,035 | 16,226,446 | .. |
| Exports [1] . | 8,349,812 | 9,736,386 | 8,523,270 | 10,121,558 | .. |

[1] Exclusive of bullion and specie.

The principal imports (1962) were: Rice, £479,652; flour, £398,276; animal feeding stuffs, £555,170; meat, £981,288; fish, £270,577; milk (preserved), £475,910; alcoholic beverages, £274,079; copra, £256,463; lumber, £380,164; motor spirit, £226,844; medicine and drugs, £352,003; fertilizers, £288,008; cotton piece-goods, £402,009; art silk piece-goods, £321,598; cement, £174,647; manufactures of metals, £657,737; machinery, £1,137,090; road motor vehicles and parts, £650,484; apparel, £393,571; footwear, £363,841; paper and paper manufactures, £465,036.

The principal exports (1962) were: Sugar, 137,280 tons, £5,724,174; molasses, 11,185,752 wine gallons, £909,497; rum, 690,097 proof wine gallons, £394,076; margarine, £154,107; lard, £41,774; oil (edible), £60,364; soap, £38,202; building lime, £26,423.

In 1962 imports from UK totalled £6,186,783; from Canada, £1,820,887; other parts of the Commonwealth, £3,269,018, and from USA, £2,655,577. Exports to UK, £5,295,138; to Canada, £1,040,883, and to USA, £510,020.

Total trade with UK in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports from UK . | 4,338,110 | 4,406,475 | 3,695,816 | 3,116,997 | 11,671,706 |
| Exports to UK . | 5,188,851 | 5,980,154 | 5,272,453 | 5,305,780 | 5,530,247 |
| Re-exports to UK . | 72,397 | 84,569 | 87,912 | 77,562 | 96,154 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* On 6 May 1961 a new deep-water harbour was opened at Bridgetown. It provides 8 berths for ships between 500 and 600 ft in length, including one specially designed for bulk sugar loading.

The number of merchant vessels entering port in 1962 was 1,687 (net tonnage, 3,354,924); 774 of them (net tonnage 1,473,929) were British.

*Roads.* There are 698 miles of road open to traffic, of which 687 miles are all-weather roads. Motor vehicles registered in Dec. 1962 totalled 12,587, of which 8,926 were passenger cars; 1,177 lorries; 208 buses; 914 motor cycles; 942 vans and 420 other vehicles (tractors, etc.).

*Post.* There are 50,000 miles of telephone line belonging to one private company. The telephone system is completely automatic with 7 exchanges. There were in June 1963, 11,800 telephones.

*Aviation.* There is an international airport at Seawell, Christ Church. Barbados is served by BOAC, British West Indian Airways, Trans Canada Airlines, Air France, Leeward Islands Air Transport, Pan American World Airways. In 1962, 56,791 passengers arrived and 57,696 departed by air.

**BANKING.** Four banks operate in Barbados. Barclays Bank DCO, the Royal Bank of Canada, Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce and the Bank of Nova Scotia. The Government Savings Bank on 31 Dec. 1962 had 46,316 depositors with £3,599,270.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Barbados Statistical Service (Garrison, St Michael) produces selected monthly statistics and annual abstracts. *Government Statistician:* R. O. Springer, MA.

*Biennial Report, 1960–61.* HMSO, 1962
Beasley, C. G., *Fiscal Survey of Barbados.* Bridgetown, 1952
Hoyos, F. A., *Barbados, our island home.* London, 1960
Starkey, O. P., *The Economic Geography of Barbados.* New York, 1939

LIBRARY. The Barbados Public Library, Bridgetown. *Librarian:* Chalmer St Hill, BA.

# LEEWARD AND WINDWARD ISLANDS

MINISTERIAL government was introduced in the 7 territories of the Leeward and Windward Islands in 1956. A new constitution for the 7 federated territories of the Leeward and Windward Islands was introduced 1 Jan. 1960. The two posts of Governor were abolished. The Administrators of the territories are now appointed by H.M. the Queen.

Each Legislative Council (except that of Montserrat where the Administrator presides) is presided over by a Speaker elected from among members of the Council or from outside. Subject to the variations set out in brackets, the Council comprises 10 elected members (Dominica 11, St Vincent 9, Montserrat 7), 2 nominated members (Montserrat 1) and the Principal Law Officer *ex officio* (Montserrat: also the Financial Secretary).

Each Executive Council consists of a Chief Minister, 3 other Ministers (Montserrat 2) and 1 other member appointed by the Administrator on the advice of the Chief Minister from the unofficials of the Legislative Council, and the Principal Law Officer *ex officio* (Montserrat: also the Financial Secretary). The Chief Minister is appointed by the Administrator from the elected members of the Legislative Council. The other Ministers are appointed by the Administrator after consultation with the Chief Minister.

The Governors were formerly responsible for the Public Service Commission: this responsibility has now devolved upon the Administrator acting after consultation with his local advisory Public Service Commission.

There are a single Judicial and Legal Service Commission and a single Police Service Commission.

There are 2 separate police forces in the Leewards: one for St Kitts–Nevis–Anguilla and the other for Antigua–Montserrat–Virgin Islands. There is a police force in each territory of the Windward Islands.

*Report by the Leeward and Windward Islands Constitutional Conference, 1961.* (Cmd 1434)

**Leeward Islands.** The group, which lies to the north of the Windward group, and south-east of Puerto Rico, consists of the 4 territories of Antigua (with Barbuda and Redonda), St Christopher–Nevis–Anguilla, Montserrat and the Virgin Islands.

The chief products are sugar and molasses (Antigua and St Kitts), cotton (Antigua, Montserrat, St Kitts–Nevis), limes and fruits, vegetables, cotton seed (Montserrat), salt (Anguilla and St Kitts) and livestock, fish, vegetables, fruit and charcoal (Virgin Islands).

*Leeward Islands: an Economic Survey.* Barclays Bank, London, 1960

**Antigua.** Area, 108 sq. miles (280 sq. km); the islands of Barbuda (62 sq. miles, 160 sq. km) and Redonda (1 sq. mile) are dependencies; population in 1962 was 65,100. Chief town, St John's, 13,000. In 1962 the birth rate per 1,000 was 32·5, the death rate 7·4; there were 191 marriages.

In Nov. 1940 sites near Parham were leased to the USA as military and naval bases; in Dec. 1960, 900 acres including Coolidge airfield were released; 300 acres are being retained for 17 years.

*Administrator:* D. J. G. Rose, MBE.
*Chief Minister:* V. C. Bird.

*Education.* There are 33 government elementary schools, 3 denominational and 5 private schools; and 4 grant-aided, 3 denominational and 1 undenominational secondary schools; and 2 government secondary schools.

*Finance and Trade.* Revenue (1962), $10,278,944 (including colonial development and welfare); expenditure, $9,165,726. The estimated budget for 1962 showed a surplus of $84,343. Public debt (1962), $3,011,800. Imports (1962), $21·6m.; exports, $5·1m. Chief products are sugar (27,958 tons from 12,676 acres in 1962) and cotton (280,094 lb. in 1962). Tourism is of increasing importance (1958: 12,781 visitors; 1963, 39,193).

Total trade of Antigua, St Christopher and Montserrat with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1960*[1] | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 1,860,130 | 1,728,443 | 1,247,320 | 3,510,125 |
| Exports from UK | 2,154,956 | 2,390,028 | 2,245,393 | 2,048,300 |
| Re-exports from UK | 20,370 | 22,186 | 33,043 | 31,953 |

[1] Previously included in Leeward Islands; *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1961, p. 443.

*Shipping.* The island is generally flat with low hills rising in the south-west. There are numerous sheltered harbours, but they are too shallow for steamships. Passenger steamers from Europe, Canada and the USA call at ports.

*Post.* Telephone lines, 720 miles; 943 telephones. Air-mail services connect the colony with Barbados, Trinidad, the Windward Islands, Jamaica and Puerto Rico, UK, Canada and USA.

*Banking.* In government savings bank, 7,041 depositors on 31 Dec. 1962, $728,202 deposits. Barclays Bank DCO, the Royal Bank of Canada and the Bank of Nova Scotia have branches at St John's. The Antigua Co-operative Bank was opened on 2 Jan. 1956.

*Biennial Report, 1959–60.* HMSO, 1962

LIBRARY. Public Library, St John's. *Librarian:* Mrs Phyllis Meyers.

**St Christopher (St Kitts), Nevis and Anguilla.** Area, 155 sq. miles (400 sq. km). Population, 1960, 56,644; St Kitts, 38,291; Nevis, 12,761; Anguilla, 5,592. Chief town of St Kitts, Basseterre (population, 15,897); of Nevis, Charlestown.

*Administrator:* Lieut.-Col. The Hon. H. A. C. Howard, CMG.
*Chief Minister:* C. A. P. Southwell.

*Education* (1961). There were 35 government schools (13,803 pupils), 2 denominational and 4 private elementary schools (814 pupils); and 4 government and 1 private unaided secondary schools (1,187 pupils). Government expenditure on eduction in 1961 was $1,033,000.

*Cinemas* (1961). Two cinemas had a seating capacity of 950.

*Finance and Trade.* In 1961 estimated revenue was $6,038,110; expenditure, $7,496,810; public debt (at 31 Dec. 1961), $1,582,000. Imports, 1959, $12,092,515; exports, $9,605,599.

Chief exports were sugar (44,734 tons; $8,992,000), cotton (187,674 lb.; $192,000), molasses (1,752,441 gallons; $153,000), aerated waters (31,421 cases, $49,000).

*Post.* There were 400 telephones on 1 Jan. 1963.

*Banking.* The savings bank at 31 Dec. 1961 had 5,818 depositors, $1,132,910 deposits. There is a branch of Barclays Bank DCO and one of the Royal Bank of Canada at Basseterre, and an agency of Barclays Bank at Charlestown. Local banks are the St Kitts Industrial Bank in Basseterre and the Nevis Co-operative Banking Co. Ltd. in Nevis.

*Biennial Report, 1955–56.* HMSO, 1958

LIBRARY. Public Library, Basseterre. *Librarian:* Miss E. Byron.

SOMBRERO is a small island in the Leeward Islands group, attached to the Colony of St Kitts–Nevis; area, 2 sq. miles. Phosphate of lime exists in limited quantities. There is a Board of Trade lighthouse.

**Montserrat.** Area, 32·5 sq. miles (84 sq. km). Population, 1960, 12,157. Chief town, Plymouth, 3,500 inhabitants.

The Legislative Council consists of 7 elected, 1 nominated and 2 official members (the Crown Attorney and Financial Secretary). The Executive Council is composed of 4 unofficial members (including the Chief Minister and 2 other Ministers) and 2 official members (Law Officer and Financial Secretary). Both Councils are presided over by the Administrator.

*Administrator:* D. A. Wiles, OBE.
*Chief Minister:* W. H. Bramble.

*Justice.* There are 2 magistrates' courts, at Plymouth and Cudjoe Head. Strength of the police force (1963), 1 officer and 34 other ranks.

*Education.* There are 12 government elementary, 1 government secondary/senior, 1 grant-aided denominational elementary, 1 unaided denominational elementary schools and also 1 denominational preparatory private school for children between the ages of 5 and 12.

*Finance and Trade.* In 1963 the budget estimates balanced at $2,508,759; imports (1962), $2,538,442; exports, $546,792. Chief exports were bananas (646,725 lb.), tamerinds (50,982 lb.), carrots (2,716 lb.), vegetables (23,656 lb.), Sea Island cotton (216,864 lb.).

*Shipping.* Registered shipping (1962), 1 steam vessel (334 tons). In 1962, 340 vessels arrived.

*Post.* There were 210 telephones on 1 Jan. 1963.

*Biennial Report, 1961–62.* HMSO, 1963

LIBRARY. Public Library, Plymouth. *Librarian:* Mrs S. Taylor.

The **British Virgin Islands** form the eastern extremity of the Greater Antilles and, exclusive of small rocks and reefs, number 36, of which 11 are inhabited. The largest are Tortola (1961 population 6,253), Virgin Gorda, Anegada and Jost Van Dykes. Total area about 59 sq. miles (130 sq. km); population (1961), 7,338. Road Town, on the south-east of Tortola, the capital and only town, is a port of entry; population, 900.

The islands surrendered their ancient constitution in 1867. The Assembly and Council were abolished, and a Legislative Council of 2 official and 3 nominated members was substituted. From 1902 to 1950 the Governor-in-Council was the sole legislative authority.

An Administrator administers the islands, assisted by an Executive Council, which includes 3 unofficial members of the legislature. The Legislative Council, reconstituted in 1950, consists of 2 official members, 2 nominated members and 6 elected members. The Administrator presides but has no original vote.

*Administrator:* M. S. Staveley, CBE.

Education is denominational. There are 1 government elementary, 12 denominational elementary, 4 community, 1 private and 1 government secondary schools.

The chief products are livestock (including poultry), fish, fruit and vegetables. The export trade is carried on almost entirely with the Virgin Islands of the USA.

In 1961 revenue was £277,843; expenditure, £355,606 (both inclusive of grant-in-aid from Colonial Development and Welfare funds); imports, £473,240; exports, £87,897; imports from the UK (1960), £61,306; (1961), £93,611; (1962), £144,900; (1963), £129,956.

The savings bank had 798 depositors and £47,430 deposits.

*Biennial Report, 1959 and 1960.* HMSO, 1960

LIBRARY. Public Library, Road Town. *Librarian:* Mrs E. Todman-Smith.

**WINDWARD ISLANDS.** The group consists of Grenada, St Vincent, the Grenadines (half under St Vincent, half under Grenada), St Lucia and Dominica, and form the eastern barrier to the Caribbean Sea between Martinique and Trinidad.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 7,609,102 | 7,477,995 | 8.520,181 | 9,109,477 | 11,857,590 |
| Exports from UK | 3,065.192 | 3,606.878 | 3,935.052 | 3,607.959 | 3,345,906 |
| Re-exports from UK | 23,178 | 37,870 | 48,989 | 35,713 | 55.607 |

*Windward Islands: an Economic Survey.* Barclays Bank, London, 1960

**Grenada.** Area, 133 sq, miles (344 sq. km); population, census 1960, 88,677. St George's, the capital, has 7,305 inhabitants. The largest of the Grenadines attached to Grenada is Carriacou; area, 6,913 acres; population, 1960, 6,433.

*Administrator:* I. G. Turbott, CMG.
*Chief Minister:* H. A. Blaize.

Vital statistics (1962): Births, 3,419; deaths, 839; infant deaths, 178; marriages, 419.

*Education.* There were (1962) 11 government and 45 government-aided elementary schools, with 24,374 pupils and average attendance 19,566, and 6 secondary schools (2 boys, 3 girls, 1 co-educational).

*Finance.* The 1963 estimates balanced at $9,946,873, including $1,602,120 grant-in-aid and $1,341,875 Colonial Development and Welfare grant. Public debt, 31 Dec. 1962, was $12,716,450.

*Production.* The principal crops grown are cocoa (17,000 acres), nutmegs (6,500 acres), coconuts (3,500 acres), citrus (1,200 acres), bananas (8.000 acres) and sugar-cane (1,200 acres), in addition to small scattered cultivation of cotton, cloves, cinnamon and coffee.

*Trade.* Total value of imports 1962, $15,318,789; exports, $6,055,863. Chief exports 1962: Cocoa beans (43,238 cwt), $2,700,311; nutmegs (11,886 cwt), $1,204,825; mace (2,871 cwt), $609,070; bananas (984,265 stems), $1,217,062; cotton (raw) (822 cwt), $42,723.

Value of imports 1962: From UK, $4,937,097; USA, $2,106,095; Canada, $1,527,001. Value of exports 1962: To UK, $2,966,697; USA, $807,698; Canada, $220,869.

*Communications.* Total shipping for 1961 was 695 motor- and steamships of 932,942 tons, of which 336 of 311,191 tons were British.

There are 478 miles of roads, of which 356 have bituminized surfaces.

The telephone system, owned by the Grenada Government, is operated and maintained by Cable and Wireless (West Indies), Ltd. The system is completely automatic and in 1963 served 1,801 subscribers.

Cable and Wireless (West Indies) Ltd operates a submarine cable to Trinidad and a VHF radio system (telephone and telegraph) to Trinidad and Barbados, from where connexion is made to all principal West Indian islands and all other parts of the world.

International Aeradio, Ltd, control by radio all plane movements within this area, and keep Pearls Airport in contact with St George's, on official airways business.

Windward Islands Broadcasting Service is the government-owned and operated broadcasting station.

*Banking.* In 1962, 10,893 depositors in the government savings bank had a balance (31 Dec.) of $1,345,219. In 1964 there were 5 banks in Grenada, Barclays Bank DCO, Royal Bank of Canada, Grenada Co-operative Bank, Bank of Nova Scotia and Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce.

*Biennial Report, 1961 and 1962.* HMSO, 1964

LIBRARY. Public Library, St George's. *Librarian:* Mrs S. Buckmire.

**St Vincent.** Area, 150·3 sq. miles (389 sq. km); population, census of 7 April 1960, 80,042. Capital, Kingstown, population, 15,981.

*Administrator:* S. H. Graham, OBE.
*Chief Minister:* E. T. Joshua.

Vital statistics (1962): Live births, 3,727; still births, 60; deaths, 962; marriages, 287.

*Education* (1962). Fifty-six primary schools; pupils on roll, 22,970. average attendance, 18,211; government grant, $829,026. There is also a secondary school for boys (309 pupils) and one for girls (281 pupils); government grant, including subsidy to 3 private secondary schools and cost of evening classes, $24,016.

*Justice.* There were 33 convictions in the Supreme Court and 3,320 in the 3 magistrates' courts in 1962. Strength of police force 1962, 188 (including 3 officers).

*Finance.* Revenue, 1962, $5,763,878 ($674,309 from colonial development and welfare funds); expenditure, $5,671,870 ($372,778 on colonial development and welfare schemes). The 1962 estimates balanced at $6,035,099 ($1,242,194 from grant-in-aid; $304,893 on development and welfare). Public debt at end of 1962, $493,170.

*Production.* The estimated alienated area is about 48,886 of the total acreage of 85,120. 36,234 acres are under forest, 33,000 under mixed cropping, 10,700 are arable, 6,000 under coconut. Land ownership: Crown, 37,268 acres; planters, 17,244 acres; peasants, 25,078 acres; settlements, 5,538 acres.

Bananas, arrowroot, copra, cotton, sweet potatoes, nutmegs and mace, peanuts, food-crops and small quantities of cocoa are produced. The Sea Island cotton grown is the best in the world. St Vincent is also famed for the excellence of its arrowroot starch.

There are 2 hydro-electric plants, one with an installed capacity of 825 kw. and working capacity of 700 kw. at Colonaire, 18 miles from Kingstown, the other at Richmond, 24 miles from Kingstown, with an installed and working capacity of 1,100 kw.

*Labour.* There are 6 registered trade unions: Federated Industrial and Agricultural Workers Union, the National Workers' Union, the St Vincent Teachers' Association, the Civil Service Association, the Secondary School Teachers' Association and the Commercial, Technical and Allied Workers' Union.

*Trade.* Imports, 1962, $12,477,200; exports, $6,098,900. Value of imports from the UK, $3,908,600; of exports to the UK, $3,164,100 (plus bullion and specie). Exports, 1962:

| | | $BWI | | | $BWI |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sea Island cotton (seed) . . | 265,225 lb. | 45,212 | Copra . . | 5,204,891 lb. | 782,889 |
| | | | Bananas . . | 1,814,197 stems | 2,550,268 |
| Arrowroot starch . | 7,477,496 lb. | 1,708,444 | Sweet potatoes | 4,467,894 lb. | 134,054 |

*Communications.* There are 136 miles of all-weather roads, 260 miles of motorable roads and 207 miles of tracks.

Besides the postal service, there is a telephone system with 1,200 miles of line and 550 subscribers, and a radio-telephone service to Bequia of the Grenadines.

Shipping (1962): (*a*) 258 Inter-colonial sailing and motor vessels of 11,625 tons entered, while 330 of 13,001 tons were cleared. (*b*) 479 steamships of 589,137 registered tons entered the territory; of these 256 of 233,744 tons were British. (*c*) 433 steamships of 716,323 registered tons were cleared, 279 of 496,69 tons being British. (*d*) 17 tankers of 17,032 tons entered and 17 of 15,942 registered tons cleared. A deep-water harbour at Kingstown was completed in 1964.

With the construction of a new airfield at Arnos Vale, 2 miles from the capital, Kingstown, the island is now served twice daily by BWIA. This service operates scheduled and charter flights connecting St Vincent with Barbados and Grenada.

*Banking.* There is a branch of Barclays Bank DCO and one of the Royal Bank of Canada at Kingstown.

*Biennial Report, 1960–61.* HMSO, 1963

LIBRARY. St Vincent Public Library, Kingstown. *Librarian:* Miss Lorna Allen.

**St Lucia.** Area, 238 sq. miles (616 sq. km); population (1960), 94,718. The capital is Castries (population, 24,500). Vital statistics (1960): Births, 4,240; deaths, 1,281.

The USA in Dec. 1960 gave up about 1,700 acres of leased land, retaining 1,000 acres with Beane Field airstrip.

*Administrator:* G. J. Bryan, OBE, MC.
*Chief Minister:* G. F. Charles.

*Education* (31 Dec. 1960). Fifty-two primary schools (45 Roman Catholic, 3 Anglican, 3 Methodist, 1 government), with 19,918 pupils on roll: government expenditure, 1960, $775,000. Primary education is free and compulsory by law, but the legislation is not enforced. There are 2 Roman Catholic secondary schools (875 pupils) in receipt of government grants, totalling $92,840 in 1960.

*Justice.* The island is divided into 2 judicial districts, and there are 9 magistrates' courts. Appeals lie with the Court of Appeal of the Windward and Leeward Islands, subject to exceptions and conditions as may be enacted by the St Lucia legislature.

In 1960 the Supreme Court dealt with 30 civil and 50 criminal cases.

Police establishment in 1960 was 4 officers, 3 inspectors and 233 others.

*Finance.* Revenue in 1960 (including colonial development and welfare schemes and parliamentary grant-in-aid) was $7,825,682 (estimates, 1961, $6,653,419); expenditure, 1959, $6,057,692 (estimates, 1960, $5,660,589).

Public debt, 31 Dec. 1960, $5,755,582.

*Production.* Bananas, sugar, cocoa, copra, coconuts, lime oil, lime juice, honey, fruits, vegetables, mace and nutmegs are the chief products.

*Trade.* Value of imports (1960), $11,995,381; of exports, $6,604,582, including sugar, $690,000; coconut products, $823,000; cocoa, $263,000, and bananas, $4,112,000. Main items of imports were cotton piece-goods, wheat flour, codfish and rice.

*Shipping.* Registered fleet (31 Dec. 1960): 14 motor vessels (825 gross tons) and 14 sailing vessels (689 gross tons). In 1961, 1,475 vessels of 1,395,041 gross tons entered St Lucia ports; of these, 758 of 204,761 gross tons were British, 15 of 241,688 gross tons Italian and 120 of 178,073 gross tons French.

*Roads.* The island has 399 miles of main and secondary roads.

*Post.* There are 965 miles of telephone line, of which 186 miles are trunk lines and 779 branch lines; number of telephones, 930.

*Banking.* Barclays Bank DCO has a branch and 2 agencies. The Royal Bank of Canada has a branch.

Savings bank (end of 1960), 5,159 depositors, $438,158 deposits.

*Biennial Report, 1955–56.* HMSO, 1958

LIBRARY. The Central Library, Castries. *Librarian:* Mrs Mary Prescod.

**Dominica.** Area, 289·5 sq. miles (728 sq. km). Census population, 1960, 59,916. Chief town, Roseau (population, 10,417). Dominica contains a Carib settlement with a population of about 395, nearly all of whom are of mixed Negro blood.

*Administrator:* Lieut.-Col. Alec Lovelace, CMG, MBE, MC.
*Chief Minister and Minister of Finance:* E. O. Le Blanc.

The Legislative Council has 11 elected members, 2 nominated members and 1 official member (Law Officer). The Speaker is elected from among the members or from outside. The Executive Council is presided over by the Administrator and consists of 5 unofficial members (including Chief Minister and 3 other Ministers) and 1 official member (Law Officer). The Chief Minister is appointed by the Administrator from the elected members of the Legislative Council. The other Ministers are appointed by the Administrator on the Chief Minister's advice.

*Justice.* There are 3 magistrates' courts. They dealt with 623 civil and 2,831 criminal cases in 1962. The police force consists of 3 officers and 143 other ranks.

*Finance.* Revenue, 1962, $6,274,985 (including $857,246 from development and welfare fund and $1,470,624 grant-in-aid); expenditure, $6,369,240 (including $1,491,651 from development and welfare fund);

public debt, $132,851. Estimated budget 1963 balanced at $5,775,323 (including $1,469,330 from development and welfare fund and $1,476,057 grant-in-aid). Estimated expenditure for 1964, $6,602,092; estimated revenue, $6,602,092, including $1·1m. grant-in-aid and $1,156,126 development and welfare grants.

*Trade* (1962). Imports, $12,798,000 c.f.i.; exports, $7,685,000 (to UK, $6,682,551; USA, $187,941; Canada, $53,030). Chief products: Fruit juice, bananas, essential oils, cocoa, coconuts, copra, vanilla, fruit and frut preparations, and rum. Exports of copra, 1,266 long tons ($430,490); cocoa, 115 long tons ($126,306); bananas, 2,373,912 stems ($4,875,141).

*Post.* Telephone lines, 824 miles; number of telephones, 771 (1963).

*Banking.* Savings bank (1962), 1,608 depositors, with $198,077 deposits. There are branches of Barclays Bank DCO, Royal Bank of Canada, and Dominica Co-operative Bank in Roseau, a branch of Barclays at Portsmouth and an agency of Barclays at Marigot.

*Biennial Report, 1959–60.* HMSO, 1961

LIBRARY. Public Library, Roseau. *Librarian:* Mrs R. Riviere.

## CAYMAN, TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS

THESE two groups of islands were administered by the Governor of Jamaica until 1962; after Jamaica became independent, they were placed under the British Colonial Office.

**Cayman Islands** consist of Grand Cayman, Little Cayman and Cayman Brac. Situated in the Caribbean Sea, about 200 miles NW of Jamaica, the islands were discovered by Colombus on 10 May 1503.

*Constitution and Government.* The Legislative Assembly consists of the Administrator, not less than 2 nor more than 3 official members, not less than 2 nor more than 3 nominated members and 12 elected members.

The Executive Council consists of 2 official members appointed from among the official members of the Legislative Assembly, 1 nominated member appointed from among the nominated members of the Assembly and 2 elected members elected by the nominated and elected members of the Assembly from among the elected members of the Assembly.

*Administrator:* J. A. Cumber.

*Area and Population.* Area, 100 sq. miles (260 sq. km). Census population of 1960, 7,616, excluding 1,187 persons absent on census night, mostly seamen.

Grand Cayman (population 6,345), 22 miles long, 4–8 miles broad; capital: Georgetown (population 2,400). Little Cayman, 10 miles long, 1 mile broad. Cayman Brac, 12 miles long and 1¼ miles wide. Total population of the lesser islands, 1,261. Vital statistics (1962): Births, 290; marriages, 60; deaths, 48. Principal occupations are seafaring, turtle fishing, shark fishing, rope-making and the tourist industry. There are 11 government primary schools with 1,200 pupils, 6 private elementary and 2 private secondary schools (one subsidized by the Government).

*Finance.* Revenue 1962, £255,687; expenditure, £239,255. Public debt at 31 March, 1961, £74,184; reserve fund, £57,906.

*Trade.* Exports, 1962, totalled £27,532; principal items were live green turtle, rope, turtle and shark skin. Imports (1962), £758,888; principally foodstuffs, textiles and building materials.

*Shipping.* Motor vessels ply regularly between the Cayman Islands, Jamaica and Tampa, Florida. Shipping registered at Georgetown, 30 vessels of 10,441 gross tons (1959).

*Aviation.* British West Indian Airways operate regular air services between Kingston (Jamaica), Grand Cayman and Miami (Florida). Lineas Aereas Costarricenses operates regular services between Costa Rica, Panama, Grand Cayman and Miami. Cayman Brac Airways provide regular services between Grand Cayman and Cayman Brac.

*Banking.* Barclays Bank DCO has a branch at Georgetown.

*Biennial Report, 1959–60.* HMSO, 1961

**Turks and Caicos Islands** are geographically a portion of the Bahamas, of which they form the two south-eastern groups. There are upwards of 30 small cays; area 166 sq. miles (430 sq. km). Only 6 are inhabited: the largest, Grand Caicos, is 25 miles long by 12 broad. The seat of government is at Grand Turk, 7 miles long by 1½ broad; 2,000 inhabitants. Population (1960 census), 5,716, of whom 87 were white.

Vital statistics (1962): Births, 259; marriages, 19; deaths, 73.

*Constitution and Government.* The Legislative Assembly consists of the Administrator, not less than 2 or more than 3 official members, not less than 2 or more than 3 nominated members and 9 elected members. The Executive Council consists of 2 official members appointed from among the official members of the Legislative Assembly, 1 nominated member appointed from among the nominated members of the Assembly and 2 elected members elected by the nominated and elected members of the Assembly from among the elected members of the Assembly.

*Administrator:* G. C. Guy, OBE.

*Education.* Education is free in the government schools between the ages of 7 and 14. There are 13 government schools; average number on rolls in 1962, 1,396; average attendance, 1,182.

*Finance.* Estimated revenue in 1962 was £234,482; expenditure, £259,640.

*Trade* (1962). Total imports, £249,902; total exports, £64,827. Principal imports were food, drink and tobacco, and manufactured articles. Principal exports: Salt, 21,098 tons (£30,400); conchs, 1,012,800 (£3,477); sisal, 32 tons (£3,360); crawfish, 79,202 (£24,916). The most important industry is salt raking.

The Turks and Caicos Islands and the Cayman Islands exported to the UK for £8,014 in 1960; £6,227 in 1961; £6,126 in 1962; £91,831 in 1963, and imported from the UK for £38,289 in 1960; £58,833 in 1961; £75,570 in 1962; £76,289 in 1963 (British Board of Trade Returns).

*Communications.* Registered shipping (1962), 131 vessels of 2,281 tons.

There are a cable station and a 6,000-ft airstrip at Grand Turk.

*Banking.* Savings bank deposits (1962), £109,514; depositors, 1,400.

*Biennial Report, 1961–62.* HMSO, 1963

# CANADA

**HISTORY.** The territories which now constitute Canada came under British power at various times by settlement, conquest or cession. Nova Scotia was occupied in 1628 by settlement at Port Royal, was ceded back to France in 1632, and was finally ceded by France in 1713, by the Treaty of Utrecht; the Hudson's Bay Company's charter, conferring rights over all the territory draining into Hudson Bay, was granted in 1670; Canada, with all its dependencies, including New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island, was formally ceded to Great Britain by France in 1763; Vancouver Island was acknowledged to be British by the Oregon Boundary Treaty of 1846, and British Columbia was established as a separate colony in 1858. As originally constituted, Canada was composed of the provinces of Upper and Lower Canada (now Ontario and Quebec), Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. They were united under the provisions of an Act of the Imperial Parliament known as 'The British North America Act, 1867', which came into operation on 1 July 1867 by royal proclamation. The Act provides that the constitution of Canada shall be 'similar in principle to that of the United Kingdom': that the executive authority shall be vested in the Sovereign, and carried on in his name by a Governor-General and Privy Council; and that the legislative power shall be exercised by a Parliament of two Houses, called the 'Senate' and the 'House of Commons'. The present position of Canada in the British Commonwealth of Nations was defined at the Imperial Conference of 1926 (*see* p. 55).

On 30 June 1931 the House of Commons approved the enactment of the Statute of Westminster emancipating the Provinces as well as the Dominion from the operation of the Colonial Laws Validity Act, and thus removing what legal limitations existed as regards Canada's legislative autonomy. The statute received the royal assent on 12 Dec. 1931.

Provision was made in the British North America Act for the admission of British Columbia, Prince Edward Island, the Northwest Territories and Newfoundland into the Union. In 1869 Rupert's Land, or the Northwest Territories, was purchased from the Hudson's Bay Company: the province of Manitoba was erected from this territory and admitted into the confederation on 15 July 1870. On 20 July 1871 the province of British Columbia was admitted, and Prince Edward Island on 1 July 1873. The provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan were formed from the provisional districts of Alberta, Athabaska, Assiniboia and Saskatchewan, and admitted on 1 Sept. 1905. Newfoundland formally joined Canada as its tenth province on 31 March 1949.

In Feb. 1931 Norway formally recognized the Canadian title to the Sverdrup group of Arctic islands. Canada thus holds sovereignty in the whole Arctic sector north of the Canadian mainland.

## CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

The members of the Senate are nominated for life by summons of the Governor-General under the Great Seal of Canada. As a result of Newfoundland's admission the Senate now consists of 102 senators, namely, 24 from Ontario, 24 from Quebec, 10 from Nova Scotia, 10 from New Brunswick, 4 from Prince Edward Island, 6 from Manitoba, 6 from British Columbia, 6 from Alberta, 6 from Saskatchewan and 6 from Newfoundland. Each senator must be at least 30 years of age, a born or naturalized British subject, and must reside in, and be possessed of property, real or personal, to the value of $4,000 within the province for which he is appointed. The House of Commons is elected by the people, for 5 years, unless sooner dissolved. The British North America Act, 1867, provided that the province of Quebec shall have, in the Canadian Parliament, a fixed representation of 65 seats and all other provinces shall be represented proportionately according to their population, these figures to be readjusted after each decennial census. The twenty-sixth Parliament, elected on 8 April 1963, comprised 265 members, with the representation as follows: 85 for Ontario, 75 for Quebec, 12 for Nova Scotia, 10 for New Brunswick, 14 for Manitoba, 22 for British Columbia, 4 for Prince Edward Island, 17 for Saskatchewan, 17 for Alberta, 1 for Yukon Territory, 1 for Northwest Territories and 7 for Newfoundland. Voting is by ballot. Women have the vote and are eligible.

State of parties in the Senate (March 1964): Liberals, 59; Progressive Conservatives, 34; smaller parties, 3; vacant, 6; total 102.

State of the parties in the House of Commons after the election of 11 Feb. 1964: Liberals, 129; Progressive Conservatives, 95; Social Credit, 11; Social Credit Rally, 13; New Democratic Party, 17; total, 265.

The following is a list of Governors-General of Canada:

| | |
|---|---|
| Viscount Monck | 1867–1869 |
| Lord Lisgar | 1869–1872 |
| Earl of Dufferin | 1872–1878 |
| Marquess of Lorne | 1878–1883 |
| Marquess of Lansdowne | 1883–1888 |
| Lord Stanley of Preston | 1888–1893 |
| Earl of Aberdeen | 1893–1898 |
| Earl of Minto | 1898–1904 |
| Earl Grey | 1904–1911 |
| HRH the Duke of Connaught | 1911–1916 |
| Duke of Devonshire | 1916–1921 |
| Viscount Byng of Vimy | 1921–1926 |
| Viscount Willingdon | 1926–1931 |
| Earl of Bessborough | 1931–1935 |
| Lord Tweedsmuir | 1935–1940 |
| Earl of Athlone | 1940–1946 |
| Field-Marshal Viscount Alexander of Tunis | 1946–1952 |
| Vincent Massey | 1952–1959 |
| Georges Philias Vanier | 1959– |

*Governor-General:* General The Rt. Hon. Georges Philias Vanier, DSO, MC (sworn in 15 Sept. 1959).

The office and appointment of the Governor-General are regulated by letters patent, signed by the King on 8 Sept. 1947, which came into force on 1 Oct. 1947. He is assisted in his functions, under the provisions of the Act of 1867, by a Privy Council composed of Cabinet Ministers.

The following is the list of the Liberal Cabinet as on 11 Feb. 1964, in order of precedence, which in Canada attaches generally rather to the person than to the office:

*Prime Minister:* Rt. Hon. Lester Bowles Pearson.
*Secretary of State for External Affairs:* Paul Joseph James Martin.
*Minister of Transport:* John Whitney Pickersgill.
*Minister of National Defence:* Paul Theodore Hellyer.
*Minister of Finance and Receiver-General:* Walter Lockhart Gordon.
*Minister of Trade and Commerce:* Mitchell Sharp.
*President of the Privy Council:* George James McIlraith.
*Minister of Mines and Technical Surveys:* William Moore Benidickson.
*Minister of Northern Affairs and National Resources:* Arthur Laing.
*Secretary of State of Canada:* Maurice Lamontagne.
*Associate Minister of National Defence:* Lucien Cardin.
*Minister of Labour:* Allan Joseph MacEachen.
*Minister of Public Works:* Jean-Paul Deschatelets.
*Minister of Fisheries:* Hedard Robichaud.
*Solicitor-General:* J. Watson MacNaught.
*Minister of Veterans Affairs:* Roger Teillet.
*Minister of National Health and Welfare:* Judy V. LaMarsh.

*Minister of Industry and Minister of Defence Production:* Charles Mills Drury.

*Minister of Justice and Attorney-General:* Guy Favreau.

*Postmaster General:* John Robert Nicholson.

*Minister of Agriculture:* Harry Hays.

*Minister of Citizenship and Immigration:* René Tremblay.

*Minister without Portfolio and Leader of the Senate:* John Joseph Connolly.

*Minister of Forestry:* Maurice Sauvé.

*Minister without Portfolio:* Yvon Dupuis.

The sessional allowance of a member of Parliament is $12,000. The remuneration of a Cabinet Minister is $15,000 (and of the Prime Minister $25,000) a year in addition to the sessional indemnity. A Cabinet Minister is also entitled to a motor-car allowance of $2,000. The Leader of the Opposition in the House of Commons receives an annual allowance of $15,000 in addition to the sessional indemnity. The Speakers of the Senate and the House of Commons receive, in addition to their sessional indemnity of $12,000, a salary of $9,000 and motor-car allowance of $1,000, and are also entitled to an allowance of $3,000 in lieu of residence. Members of the House of Commons receive $6,000 and of the Senate $3,000 per annum as an expense allowance, which is not subject to income tax except in the case of Ministers and the Leader of the Opposition, and of members of the Senate. An allowance of $4,000 is given to each leader of a party with more than 12 members other than Prime Minister and Leader of the Opposition, and to the Chief Government and Opposition Whips.

An Act to provide retiring allowances, on a contributory basis, to members of the House of Commons was given the Royal Assent on 4 July 1952. This Act was amended in July 1963; a member can now opt for a reduced retiring allowance in favour of an additional allowance for his widow; and provision has been made for retiring allowance for former Prime Ministers and their widows.

*The Canadian Parliamentary Guide.* Annual. Ottawa
*Report of the Royal Commission on Dominion–Provincial Relations, Canada 1867–1939.* 3 vols. Ottawa, 1940
Bissonnette, B., *Essai sur la constitution du Canada.* Montreal, 1963
Clokie, H. McD., *Canadian Government and Politics.* New rev. ed. Toronto, 1950
Corry, J. A., *Democratic Government and Politics.* 3rd ed. Toronto, 1959
Dafoe, J. W., *Laurier; a study in Canadian politics.* Toronto, 1963
Dawson, R. M., *Democratic Government in Canada.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1957
Dawson, R. M. (ed.), *The Government of Canada.* 3rd. ed. Toronto, 1957
Eayrs, J. G., *The Art of the Possible: government and foreign policy in Canada.* Toronto, 1961
Eggleston, W., *Road to Nationhood: A Chronicle of Dominion–Provincial Relations.* Toronto, 1946.—*Canada at Work.* Montreal, 1953
Hodgetts, J. E., *Canadian Public Administration.* Toronto, 1960
Kennedy, W. P. M., *Statutes, Treaties and Documents of the Canadian Constitution, 1713–1929.* Toronto, 1930
Knowles, S. H., *The New Party.* Toronto, 1961
Lamontagne, M., *Le Fédéralisme canadien.* Quebec, 1954
Laskin, B., *Canadian Constitution Laws.* 2nd ed. Toronto, 1960
Lower, A. R. M. (and others), *Evolving Canadian Federalism.* Duke Univ. Press, Durham, NC, 1958
McWhinney, E., *Comparative Federalism; States' rights and national power.* Toronto, 1962
Martin, C. B., *Foundations of Canadian Nationhood.* Toronto, 1955
Olmsted, R. A., *Decisions of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council Relating to the British North America Act, 1867, and the Canadian Constitution, 1867–1954.* Ottawa, Queens' Printer, 1954
Quain, Redmond, *Manual of Departments and Agencies of the Government of Canada.* Toronto, 1956
Ricker, J. C., *How Are we Governed?* Toronto, 1961
Saywell, J. T., *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor.* Toronto, 1957
Varcoe, F. P., *The Distribution of Legislative Power in Canada.* Toronto, 1954
Ward, N., *The Public Purse: a study in Canadian democracy.* Toronto, 1962
Watkins, E., *R. B. Bennett, a biography.* Toronto, 1963

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

| Country | Canadian representative | Foreign representative |
|---|---|---|
| Argentina | — | Erasto M. Villa |
| Australia [1] | E. W. T. Gill | David O. Hay |
| Austria | Blanche M. Meagher | Dr Eugen F. Buresch |
| Belgium | S. D. Pierce | G. D. de. la Chevalerie |
| Bolivia | Freman Massey Jovell | — |
| Brazil | Paul-André Beaulieu, QC | Sergio Corrêa da Costa |
| Britain [1] | Lionel Chevrier | Sir Henry Lintott, KCMG |
| British Guiana [1] | Milton Fowler Gregg, V.C. | — |
| Burma | C. E. McGaughey | James Barrington |
| Cameroun | Fulgence Charpentier | Jacques Kuoh-Moukouri |
| Central African Republic | Fulgence Charpentier | — |
| Ceylon [1] | George K. Grande | Sir Senarat Gunewardene |
| Chad | Fulgence Charpentier | — |
| Chile | G. B. Summers, QC | Mario Rodriguez |
| China | — | Dr Shuhsi Hsu |
| Colombia | T. F. M. Newton | — |
| Congo (Bra.) | Fulgence Charpentier | — |
| Costa Rica | J. L. Delisle | — |
| Cuba | Léon Mayrand | Dr A. Cruz y Fernandez |
| Cyprus [1] | Arthur Andrew | — |
| Czechoslovakia | J. A. McCordick | Dr Jaroslav Tauer |
| Dahomey | T. Le Mesurier Carter | — |
| Denmark | Hector Allard | John Knox |
| Dominican Rep. | Yvon Beaulne | Dr A. Rincon y Jaquez |
| Ecuador | T. F. M. Newton | A. Davalos Alvarez [2] |
| El Salvador | J. L. Delisle | — |
| Finland | John H. Cleveland | K. T. Tikanvaara |
| France | — | Raymond Bousquet |
| Gabon | Fulgence Charpentier | Aristide Issembé |
| Germany | J. K. Starnes | Dr Kurt Oppler |
| Ghana [1] | D. M. Cornett | C. T. Nylander |
| Greece | Antonio Barrette | John D. Kalergis |
| Guatemala | W. A. Irwin | Dr Carlos Garcia-Bauer |
| Guinea | D. N. Cornett | K. Bangoura |
| Haiti | Léon Mayrand | Herbert Hippolyt |
| Honduras | J. L. Delisle | — |
| Iceland | L. E. Couillard | Thor Thors |
| India [1] | Chester A. Ronning | — |
| Indonesia | J. P. Sigvaldason | R. M. Soenarso [2] |
| Iran | Paul Malone | Nureddin Kia |
| Iraq | P.-A. Beaulieu, QC | Ali Hyder Sulaiman |
| Irish Republic | Alfred Rive | John A. Belton |
| Israel | Arthur Andrew | Gershon Avner |
| Italy | Jules Leger | Carlo de Ferrariis Salzano |
| Ivory Coast | D. M. Cornett | — |
| Jamaica [1] | Graham C. McInnes | Earle Anthony Maynier |
| Korea (South) | — | Soo Young Lee |
| Japan | R. P. Bower | Nobuhiko Ushiba |
| Lebanon | — | Edmond Khayat |

[1] High Commissioner. [2] Chargé d'Affaires *ad interim*. No figure = Ambassador.

| Country | Canadian representative | Foreign representative |
|---|---|---|
| Luxembourg | S. D. Pierce | Georges Heisbourg |
| Malaysia [1] | C. E. McGaughey | — |
| Mali | — | Oumar Sow |
| Mexico | W. A. Irwin | Dr R. Urdaneta de la Tour |
| Morocco | Jean Bruchesi | Ali Bengelloun [2] |
| NATO [3] | George Ignatieff | — |
| Netherlands | W. F. Bull | A. H. J. Lovink |
| New Zealand [1] | K. J. Burbridge | John Stanhope Reid |
| Nicaragua | J. L. Delisle | Dr G. Sevilla Sacasa |
| Niger | T. Le Mesurier Carter | Abidou Sidikou |
| Nigeria [1] | T. Le Mesurier Carter | — |
| Norway | L. E. Couillard | A. B. Stabell |
| Pakistan [1] | L. A. D. Stephens | Sultan Mohammad Khan |
| Panama | J. L. Delisle | A. G. Arrango |
| Paraguay | — | — |
| Peru | Freeman Massey Tovell | Max de la Fuente |
| Poland [2] | J. A. Irwin | Zygfryd Wolniak |
| Portugal | Jean Morin | Dr Eduardo Brazão |
| Senegal | T. Le Mesurier Carter | Dr O. Socé Diop |
| Sierra Leone [1] | T. Le Mesurier Carter | — |
| South Africa | Ralph Collins | W. Dirkse-van Schalkwyk |
| Spain | Jean Bruchesi | Felix de Iturriaga y Codes |
| Sudan | R. A. D. Ford | — |
| Sweden | A. Kingsley Graham, QC | Raynvald Bagge |
| Switzerland | H. F. Feaver | H. W. Gasser |
| Tanganyika [1] | Norman Berlis | — |
| Thailand | C. E. McGaughey | Somchai Anuman-Rajadhon |
| Togo | D. N. Cornett | — |
| Trinidad [1] | E. H. Gilmour | W. A. Rose |
| Tunisia | H. F. Feaver | Jaieb Slim |
| Turkey | B. M. Williams | Taha Carim |
| Uganda | Norman Berlis | — |
| Upper Volta | D. N. Cornett | — |
| USSR | R. A. D. Ford | Ivan Shpedko |
| UAR | J. A. Chapdelaine | Abdel Hamid Ibrahim Seoud |
| USA | C. S. A. Ritchie | W. Walton Butterworth |
| Uruguay | Léon Mayrand | Ernesto Benavides [2] |
| Venezuela | Yvon Beaulne | — |
| Yugoslavia | G. G. Crean | Dimce Belovski |

[1] High Commissioner.

[3] Permanent Representative.

[2] Chargé d'Affaires *ad interim*

No figure = Ambassador.

## AREA AND POPULATION

The following is the population of the area now included in Canada:

| | Population | | Population | | Population |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1851 | 2,436,297 | 1891 | 4,833,239 | 1931 | 10,376,786 [1] |
| 1861 | 3,229,633 | 1901 | 5,371,315 | 1941 | 11,506,655 [1] |
| 1871 | 3,689,257 | 1911 | 7,206,643 | 1951 | 14,009,429 |
| 1881 | 4,324,810 | 1921 | 8,787,949 | 1961 | 18,238,247 |

[1] Excluding population of Newfoundland: 289,588 in 1935, and 321,819 in 1945.

Estimated population, 1 June 1963, was 18,896,000.

Areas of the provinces, etc. (in sq. miles) and population at recent censuses:

| Province | Land area | Fresh water area | Total land and fresh water area | Population, 1951 | Population, 1956 | Population, 1961 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Newfoundland | 143.045 | 13.140 | 156,185 | 361,416 | 415,074 | 457,853 |
| Prince Edward Island | 2,184 | — | 2,184 | 98,429 | 99,285 | 104,629 |
| Nova Scotia | 20,402 | 1,023 | 21,425 | 642,584 | 694,717 | 737,007 |
| New Brunswick | 27.835 | 519 | 28,354 | 515,697 | 554,616 | 597,936 |
| Quebec | 523,860 | 71,000 | 594,860 | 4,055,681 | 4,628,378 | 5,259,211 |
| Ontario | 344,092 | 68,490 | 412,582 | 4,597,542 | 5,404,933 | 6,236,092 |
| Manitoba | 211,775 | 39,225 | 251,000 | 776,541 | 850,040 | 921.686 |
| Saskatchewan | 220.182 | 31,518 | 251.700 | 831,728 | 880,665 | 925,181 |
| Alberta | 248,800 | 6,485 | 255,285 | 939,501 | 1,123.116 | 1,331.944 |
| British Colombia | 359,279 | 6,976 | 366.255 | 1,165,210 | 1,398,464 | 1,629,082 |
| Yukon | 205,346 | 1,730 | 207,076 | 9,096 | 12,190 | 14,628 |
| Northwest Territories | 1,253.438 | 51,465 | 1,304,903 | 16,004 | 19,313 | 22,998 |
| Total | 3.560,238[1] | 291.571[2] | 3,851,809 | 14,009.429 | 16,080,791 | 18,238,247 |

[1] 9,221,001 sq. km.

[2] 755,168 sq. km.

Of the total population in 1961, 15,393,984 were Canadian born, 1,017,602 other British born and 1,826,661 foreign born, 283,908 of the latter being USA born. The population born outside Canada in the provinces was in the following ratio (%): Newfoundland, 1·37; Prince Edward Island, 2·86; Nova Scotia, 4·64; New Brunswick, 3·89; Quebec, 7·39; Ontario, 21·7; Manitoba, 18·44; Saskatchewan, 16·15; Alberta, 21·68; British Columbia, 25·97.

In 1961, figures for the population, according to origin, were:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| British Isles | | Swedish | 121,757 |
| English | 4,195,175 | Russian | 119,168 |
| Scottish | 1,902,302 | Czech and Slovak | 73,061 |
| Irish | 1,753,351 | Hungarian | 126,220 |
| Other | 145,841 | Finnish | 59,436 |
| | | Danish | 85,473 |
| Total, British | 7,996,669 | Belgian | 61,382 |
| | | Chinese | 58,197 |
| French | 5,540,346 | Austrian | 106,535 |
| German | 1,049,599 | Rumanian | 43,805 |
| Ukrainian | 473,337 | Icelandic | 30,623 |
| Netherlands | 429,679 | Japanese | 29,157 |
| Polish | 323,517 | Yugoslav | 68,587 |
| Hebrew | 173,344 | Negro | 32,127 |
| Indian and Eskimo | 220,121 | Greek | 56,475 |
| Italian | 450,351 | Lithuanian | 27,629 |
| Norwegian | 148,681 | Not stated | 210,382 |

The aboriginal Indian population numbered 191,709 in 1961, and of these about 142,000 live on the Indian Reserves.

Populations of cities (proper) and census metropolitan area, 1961 census:

| | City proper | Metropolitan area | | City proper | Metropolitan area |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Montreal | 1,191,062 | 2,109,509 | St Catharines | 84,472 | 95.577 |
| Toronto | 672,407 | 1,824,481 | Sudbury | 80,120 | 110,694 |
| Vancouver | 384,522 | 790,165 | Verdun | 78,317 | — |
| Edmonton | 281.027 | 337,568 | Kitchener | 74,485 | 154,864 |
| Hamilton | 273,991 | 395,189 | Sherbrooke | 66,554 | 70,253 |
| Ottawa | 268,206 | 429,750 | St John's | 63,633 | 90,838 |
| Winnipeg | 265,429 | 475,989 | Oshawa | 62,415 | 80,918 |
| Calgary | 249,641 | 279,062 | Hull | 56,929 | — |
| Quebec | 171,979 | 357,568 | St Michel | 55.978 | — |
| London | 169,569 | 181.283 | Brantford | 55,201 | 56,741 |
| Windsor | 114,367 | 193,365 | Saint John | 55,153 | 95,563 |
| Regina | 112,141 | — | Victoria | 54.941 | 154,152 |
| Saskatoon | 95,526 | — | Kingston | 53,526 | 63,419 |
| Halifax | 92.511 | 183,946 | Trois Rivières | 53,477 | 83,659 |

The total 'urban' population of Canada in 1961 was 12,700,390, against 10,714,855 in 1956 (according to the definition used in 1961).

While the registration of births, marriages and deaths is under provincial control, the statistics are compiled on a uniform system by the Dominion Bureau of Statistics. The following table gives the results for 1962:

| | Living births | | Marriages | | Deaths | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Province | *Number* | *Per 1,000 population* | *Number* | *Per 1,000 population* | *Number* | *Per 1,000 population* |
| Newfoundland | 15,064 | 32·1 | 3,274 | 7·0 | 3,198 | 6·8 |
| Prince Edward Island | 2,805 | 26·5 | 677 | 6·4 | 1,056 | 10·0 |
| Nova Scotia | 19,432 | 26·0 | 5,256 | 7·0 | 6,342 | 8·5 |
| New Brunswick | 16,467 | 27·1 | 4,382 | 7·2 | 4,788 | 7·9 |
| Quebec | 135,000 | 25·2 | 37,038 | 6·9 | 37,142 | 6·9 |
| Ontario | 156,053 | 24·6 | 44,454 | 7·0 | 52,156 | 8·2 |
| Manitoba | 22,918 | 24·5 | 6,354 | 6·8 | 7,453 | 8·0 |
| Saskatchewan | 23,341 | 25·1 | 6,044 | 6·5 | 7,004 | 7·5 |
| Alberta | 38,804 | 28·3 | 10,423 | 7·6 | 9,264 | 6·8 |
| British Columbia | 38,128 | 23·0 | 11,196 | 6·7 | 14,912 | 9·0 |
| Yukon | 547 | 36·5 | 109 | 7·3 | 75 | 5·0 |
| Northwest Territories | 1,134 | 47·3 | 174 | 7·3 | 309 | 12·9 |
| Total | 469,693 | 25·3 | 129,381 | 7·0 | 143,699 | 7·7 |

Immigrant arrivals by country of last permanent residence:

| Country | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| England | 18,011 | 12,825 | 13,570 | 8,499 | 10,950 |
| Northern Ireland | 1,140 | 970 | 1,035 | 688 | 951 |
| Scotland | 5,060 | 4,053 | 4,561 | 2,578 | 3,505 |
| Wales | 456 | 311 | 373 | 91 | 187 |
| Lesser isles | 110 | 63 | 46 | 14 | 10 |
| Total, British Isles | 24,777 | 18,222 | 19,585 | 11,870 | 15,603 |
| Australia | 1,898 | 1,109 | 1,273 | 1,142 | 1,063 |
| Hong Kong | 1,752 | 2,018 | 1,146 | 710 | 426 |
| India | 325 | 585 | 505 | 568 | 529 |
| Malta | .. | .. | 468 | 187 | 362 |
| New Zealand | 446 | 403 | 384 | 290 | 321 |
| West Indies | 1,192 | 1,196 | 1,168 | 1,126 | 1,480 |
| Total, Commonwealth | 31,821 | 24,746 | 25,534 | 16,471 | 20,673 |
| Austria | 4,544 | 1,510 | 2,038 | 1,131 | 778 |
| France | 2,727 | 2,153 | 2,944 | 2,330 | 2,674 |
| Germany | 13,888 | 10,423 | 10,774 | 6,231 | 5,548 |
| Greece | .. | .. | 4,856 | 3,766 | 3,741 |
| Italy | 27,043 | 25,655 | 20,681 | 14,161 | 13,641 |
| Netherlands | 7,420 | 5,243 | 5,429 | 1,787 | 1,555 |
| Portugal | .. | .. | 5,023 | 2,762 | 2,928 |
| USA | 10,846 | 11,338 | 11,247 | 11,516 | 11,643 |
| Total, all countries | 124,851 | 106,928 | 104,111 | 71,689 | 74,586 |

Dept. of Citizenship and Immigration, *Citizenship, Immigration and Ethnic Groups in Canada; a bibliography of research, published and unpublished sources, 1920–1958.* Ottawa, 1961

Blishen, B. R. (ed.), *Canadian Society: sociological perspectives.* Toronto, 1961

Brunet, M., *La présence anglaise et les Canadiens.* Montreal, 1958

Clark, S. D., *Urbanism and the Changing Canadian Society.* Toronto, 1961.—*The Developing Canadian Community.* Toronto, 1962

Corbett, D. C., *Canada's Immigration Policy; a critique.* Totonto, 1957

Cowan, H. I., *British Emigration to British North America, the first hundred years.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1961

Garigue, P., *La Vie familiale des Canadiens français.* Montreal, 1962

Jenness, D., *The Indians of Canada.* 5th ed. Ottawa, 1960

Kage, J., *With Faith and Thanksgiving: the story of two hundred years of Jewish immigration and immigrant aid effort in Canada (1760–1960).* Montreal, 1962

Kosa, J., *Land of Choice; the Hungarians in Canada.* Toronto, 1957

Leechman, Douglas, *Native Tribes of Canada.* Toronto, 1956
Stearns, A. S., *New Canadians of Slavic Origin.* Winnipeg, 1960
Stoochnoff, J. P., *Doukhobors as They Are.* Grand Forks, B.C., 1961
Wade, M., *The French Canadians, 1760–1945.* Toronto, 1955.—(ed.), *Canadian Dualism: Studies of French–English Relations.* Univ. of Toronto Press, 1960

## RELIGION

Membership of the leading denominations in 1961:

| Province | Roman Catholic | United Church of Canada | Anglican Church of Canada | Presbyterian | Baptist |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Newfoundland | 163,618 | 97,886 | 130,688 | 2,510 | 693 |
| Prince Edward Island | 48,256 | 27,395 | 6,085 | 12,744 | 5,942 |
| Nova Scotia | 260,104 | 163,633 | 133,247 | 41,063 | 101,093 |
| New Brunswick | 310,607 | 85,710 | 68,165 | 13,546 | 94,070 |
| Quebec | 4,635,610 | 154,938 | 193,849 | 55,955 | 15,174 |
| Ontario | 1,873,110 | 1,640,564 | 1,117,862 | 491,436 | 250,343 |
| Manitoba | 210,871 | 269,975 | 127,487 | 29,661 | 17,247 |
| Saskatchewan | 242,888 | 296,253 | 94,593 | 25,080 | 16,184 |
| Alberta | 298,741 | 418,927 | 156,630 | 55,337 | 42,430 |
| British Columbia | 285,184 | 504,317 | 367,096 | 90,093 | 49,481 |
| Yukon | 3,981 | 2,519 | 4,516 | 823 | 710 |
| Northwest Territories | 9,856 | 1,891 | 8,850 | 310 | 186 |
| Total Canada | 8,342,826 | 3,664,008 | 2,409,068 | 818,558 | 593,553 |

Other denominations: Lutheran, 662,744; Greek Orthodox, 239,766; Ukrainian (Greek) Catholic, 189,653; Mennonite, 152,452; Pentecostal, 143,877; Jewish, 254,368; other, 767,374.

Boon, T. C. B., *The Anglican Church from the Bay to the Rockies.* Toronto, 1962
Clark, S. D., *Church and Sect in Canada.* Oxford, 1949
Walsh, H. H., *The Christian Church in Canada.* Toronto, 1956

## EDUCATION

By the British North America Act each provincial government is responsible for its education system. While each system differs from the others in particulars, the general plan is the same for all except Quebec, where there are two systems, the Roman Catholic, which is of the French tradition, and the Protestant, which is of the English tradition of the other 9 provinces. Separate elementary schools for minority groups, mainly Roman Catholic, operating within the provincial system are found in most provinces. Secondary education in these provinces is non-sectarian. Though administration of the schools in Newfoundland has a denominational basis, they are not exclusive and a number are non-denominational. In general, education is free to the end of the secondary level. The principal sources of revenue are provincial government grants and direct taxation for school purposes. Except in Quebec the number of private schools is small; their enrolment was over 4% of the total in elementary and secondary grades.

The federal government provides a special school system for the Indian and Eskimo youth, of whom 37,752 were enrolled in its schools in 1962–63.

In 1962–63, 141,388 full-time regular students enrolled in 40 degree-granting institutions, other than purely theological institutions, and 335 affiliated or independent colleges. Some 74,665 enrolled in arts and science, 15,200 in engineering, 8,200 in commerce and business administration, 4,850 in medicine, 3,000 in law and the remainder in more than 20 other faculties. Another 44,000 or more students were enrolled in part-time courses.

The following statistics give information, for 1962–63, about all elementary and secondary schools, public, federal and private:

| Provinces | Schools | Teachers | Pupils | Expenditure[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Newfoundland | 950 | 4,832 | 138,030 | 20,804 |
| Prince Edward Island | 451 | 1,086 | 28,822 | 5,223 |
| Nova Scotia | 1,212 | 7,449 | 195,808 | 44,270 |
| New Brunswick | 1,294 | 6,260 | 158,316 | 32,777 |
| Quebec | 7,019 | 60,812 | 1,311,538 | 383,624 |
| Ontario | 7,501 | 56,479 | 1,567,625 | 529,330 |
| Manitoba | 1,936 | 9,067 | 217,286 | 71,659 |
| Saskatchewan | 2,287 | 9,813 | 231,502 | 84,435 |
| Alberta | 1,264 | 13,648 | 333,186 | 142,792 |
| British Columbia | 1,529 | 14,703 | 378,966 | 145,103 |
| Yukon | 23 | 142 | 3,123 | 3,603 |
| Eastern and Western Arctic | 60 | 299 | 5,958 | 9,019 |
| National Defence (overseas) | 22 | 441 | 8,039 | 3,176 |
| Total | 25,548 | 185,031 | 4,578,199 | 1,475,815 |

[1] Estimates in Canadian $1,000.

*Cinemas* (1961). There were 1,341 cinemas with a seating capacity of 733,278 and 238 drive-in theatres with a capacity of 88,329 cars.

*Newspapers* (1962). There were 115 daily newspapers, of which 98 are in English, 11 in French and 6 in other languages.

Royal Commission on National Development in the Arts, Letters and Sciences. *Report, 1949–51 . . .: Studies: a selection of essays.* 1951 (both in English and French editions)
*Canadian Universities and Colleges.* 7th ed. Ottawa 1960 (both in English and French)
Craik, W. A., *History of Canadian Journalism.* 2 vols. Toronto, 1959
Harris, R. S., and Trembley, A., *A Bibliography of Higher Education in Canada.* Toronto and Quebec, 1960
Harrison, J. F. C., *Learning and Living, 1790–1960; a study in the history of the English adult education movement.* Toronto, 1961
Irving, J. A., *Mass Media in Canada.* Toronto, 1962
Katz, Joseph, *Canadian Education Today.* Toronto, 1956.—*Elementary Education in Canada.* Toronto, 1961
Reeves, A. W. (ed.), *The Canadian School Principal.* Toronto, 1962
Phillips, C. E., *The Development of Education in Canada.* Toronto, 1957
Sissons, C. B., *Church and State in Canadian Education.* Toronto, 1959
Swift, W. H., *Trends in Canadian Education.* Toronto, 1958
Thompson, W. P., *Graduate Education in the Sciences.* Toronto, 1963

## JUSTICE

There is a Supreme Court in Ottawa, having appellate, civil and criminal jurisdiction in and throughout Canada. There is an Exchequer Court, which is also a Court of Admiralty. There is a Superior Court in each province and county courts, with limited jurisdiction, in most of the provinces, all the judges in these courts being appointed by the Governor-General. Police magistrates and justices of the peace are appointed by the provincial governments. Police force, *see* p. 230.

For the year ended 31 Dec. 1961 total convictions of adults for indictable offences were 71,262; total offences punishable on summary conviction amounted to 3,109,283. The number of juvenile delinquents convicted of major and minor offences was 15,215 in 1961.

*The Canadian Almanac and Legal and Court Directory.* Annual. Toronto
Anger, W. H., *Summary of Canadian Commercial Law* 18th ed. Toronto, 1958
Gosse, R., *The Law on Competition in Canada.* Toronto, 1962
Houlden, L. W., *Bankruptcy Law of Canada.* Toronto, 1960
Jaffary, S. K., *Sentencing of Adults in Canada.* Toronto, 1963
Jameson, I. M. B., *Canadian Estate Tax.* Toronto, 1960
McRuer, J. D., *The Evolution of the Judicial Process.* Toronto, 1957

McWhinney, E., *Canadian Jurisprudence; civil law and common law.* Toronto, 1958
O'Connor, A. R. M., *An Analysis of and a Guide to the New Criminal Code.* Toronto, 1955
Rosenbluth, G., *Canadian Anticombines Administration, 1952–1960.* Toronto, 1963
Williamson, J. P., *Securities Regulation in Canada.* Toronto, 1960

## SOCIAL WELFARE

Family allowances are provided by the federal government to the parents of all children under 16 years of age at the following rates: Children under 10 years of age, $6; aged 10 to 15, $8. Provincial governments provide allowances on behalf of needy mothers and their dependent children.

Old-age security is paid by the federal government to all citizens of Canada 70 years of age or over. The monthly rate of the pension is $75. The federal and provincial governments co-operate in providing assistance to persons in need who are aged 65–69, and to those aged 18 and over who are disabled or blind.

Legislation setting up a national hospital insurance and diagnostic services plan whereby the federal government will share with the provinces the cost of standard ward hospital care and diagnostic services was passed in 1957. Agreements to bring the plan into operation have been signed with all provinces. Medical care to low income groups has been provided for some years through provincial schemes in British Columbia and Saskatchewan and somewhat more limited plans have been in effect in Alberta and Newfoundland.

Other welfare programmes to meet local needs are operated by the provinces and municipalities.

*Social Insurance.* The Canadian Unemployment Insurance Act came into operation on 1 July 1941. At first no person who received more than $2,000 per year was covered, but by an amendment to the Unemployment Insurance Act, which came into effect on 1 Sept. 1943, all employees paid on a contractual basis of an hourly, daily, weekly or piece rate (including a mileage rate) are now included in insurable employment regardless of the amount of their earnings, together with all other employees who received $4,800 or less per year under weekly, monthly or yearly rates.

From 1 July 1941 to 31 March 1963 employers and employees paid $3,203,855,039 into the fund and the federal government added $640,772,590. The expenditure for benefit payments amounted to $4,109,066,790.

Clark, R. M., *Economic Security for the Aged in the United States and Canada.* 2 vols. Dept. of National Health and Welfare. Ottawa, 1959
Mercer, W. M., *Canadian Handbook of Pension and Welfare Plans.* 2nd ed. Toronto, 1959
Oliver, M. K. (ed.), *Social Purpose for Canada.* Toronto, 1961

## FINANCE

The following relates to the budgetary revenue and expenditure of the Government of Canada for years ended 31 March (in Canadian $):

| | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . . | 4,754,722,689 | 5,289,751,209 | 5,617,679,854 | 5,729,623,724 | 5,878,692,431 |
| Expenditure . | 5,364,039,533 | 5,702,861,053 | 5,958,100,946 | 6,520,645,674 | 6,570,325,358 |

Budgetary revenue, 1962–63 (in Canadian $):

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Customs import duties . . | 644,992,131 | Income tax, personal . . | 1,744,626,029 |
| Excise duties . . . | 381,865,989 | Income tax, corporations . | 1,182,836,979 |
| Return on investments . | 311,860,829 | Estate tax . . . | 87,143,312 |
| Post Office net revenue . . | 192,771,815 | Sales and other excise duties | 1,066,348,544 |

Details of the budgetary expenditure for the year ended 31 March 1963 (in Canadian $):

| | |
|---|---|
| Agriculture | 234,826,957 |
| Atomic Energy | 63,205,370 |
| Auditor-General's Office | 1,218,834 |
| Board of Broadcast Governors | 253,913 |
| Canadian Broadcasting Corporation | 80,799,500 |
| Chief Electoral Officer | 11,815,352 |
| Citizenship and Immigration | 66,237,381 |
| Civil Service Commission | 4,792,379 |
| Defence Production | 28,837,778 |
| External Affairs | 85,196,665 |
| Finance | 1,355,079,838 |
| Fisheries | 23,292,700 |
| Forestry | 16,174,971 |
| Governor-General and Lieut.-Governors | 467,638 |
| Insurance | 1,422,120 |
| Justice— | |
| *Department* | 9,802,920 |
| *Penitentiaries* | 24,728,735 |
| Labour— | |
| *Department* | 242,858,534 |
| *Unemployment Insurance Commission* | 105,376,974 |
| Legislation | 8,108,063 |
| Mines and Technical Surveys— | |
| *Department* | 50,676,889 |
| *Dominion Coal Board* | 20,453,512 |
| National Defence | 1,574,853,661 |
| National Film Board | 5,610,630 |
| National Gallery | 987,271 |
| Health and Welfare | 1,123,420,683 |
| National Research Council | 40,596,727 |
| National Revenue | 78,607,667 |
| Northern Affairs and National Resources | 87,563,579 |
| Post Office | 189,344,410 |
| Privy Council | 5,016,879 |
| Public Archives and National Library | 1,035,471 |
| Public Printing and Stationery | 3,977,442 |
| Public Works | 171,384,711 |
| Royal Canadian Mounted Police | 65,424,359 |
| Secretary of State | 4,788,258 |
| Trade and Commerce | 30,364,666 |
| Transport— | |
| *Department* | 395,213,828 |
| *Board of Transport Commissioners* | 7,143,748 |
| *Canadian Maritime Commission* | 8,467,817 |
| *National Harbours Board* | 5,194,079 |
| Veterans Affairs | 335,602,449 |
| Total expenditure | 6,570,325,358 |

On 31 March 1963 the net debt was $13,919,769,972.

*Foreign Debts.* The amount of Greek debt to Canada outstanding is $6,525,000; the original Rumanian debt has been funded and with interest aggregates $24,329,262.

*Canadian Fiscal Facts; principal statistics of Canadian public finance.* Canadian Tax Foundation, Toronto, 1957; suppl., 1958
Ferns, H. H., *Mathematics of Canadian Finance.* Toronto, 1963
Fox, E. J., *Marketing in Canada.* Homewood, Ill., 1958
Fullerton, D. H., *The Bond Market in Canada.* Toronto, 1962
Perry, J. H., *Taxation in Canada.* 3rd ed. rev. Toronto, 1961.—*Taxes, Tariffs and Subsidies,* Toronto, 1955

## DEFENCE

All matters relating to defence are the responsibility of the Minister of National Defence. Under his direction the Chiefs of Staff for the Navy, the Army and the Air Force are responsible for the control and administration of their respective Services. The Chairman of the Defence Research Board is responsible to the Minister for defence research and development and related matters.

ARMY. The Canadian Army comprises the Canadian Army (Regular) and the Reserves. The Regular Army consists of a field force of 4 Infantry Brigade Groups, and training, logistic support and headquarters units. One of the Infantry Brigade Groups is stationed in Europe as part of NATO Forces and is under command of the Supreme Allied Commander in Europe (SACEUR). Forces in Canada are organized into 4 Commands and 10 Military Areas, with Army Headquarters at Ottawa, Ontario.

The Reserves include the Canadian Army (Militia), the Regular Reserve, the Supplementary Reserve, the Canadian Officers' Training Corps, the Cadet Services of Canada and the Reserve Militia. Additional, but not an integral part of the Canadian Army, are Services Colleges, officially authorized cadet corps, rifle associations and clubs.

The Canadian Army provides personnel for the UN Emergency Forces in the Middle East and for service with the UN Force in the Congo. Military observers and members of truce teams are provided in Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia and Kashmir in compliance with UN or other international commitments.

The Canadian Army (Regular) is responsible for maintenance of the North-west Highway System which consists of 1,138 miles of the Alaska Highway, 117 miles of the Haines Road, access roads to airports and emergency air-fields. It also provides postal service, dental service and medical supplies for the Royal Canadian Navy and the Royal Canadian Air Force.

Strength of the Canadian Army (Regular) on 31 March 1963 was 49,760 officers and men; strength of the Army (Militia) was 53,872.

NAVY. The Royal Canadian Navy is administered by Naval Headquarters in Ottawa through principal commands at Halifax, N.S., and Esquimalt, B.C., and the Royal Canadian Naval Reserve through a command at Hamilton, Ontario.

RCN strength in ships, active and reserve, comprises 1 aircraft carrier (*Bonaventure*, ex-*Powerful*, completed in 1957, standard displacement 16,000 tons, 21 aircraft, 8 3-in. guns, 40,000 shaft h.p., speed 24½ knots); 28 destroyer escorts, 1 submarine, 17 frigates, 10 coastal minesweepers, 2 escort maintenance ships, 4 survey ships, 3 patrol craft, 2 cable layers, 5 gate vessels, 1 new 22,000-ton fleet replenishment ship, 4 supply vessels, 2 oilers, 10 tenders and 34 tugs.

Under construction are 2 destroyer escorts in Canada and 3 submarines in Great Britain. Eight projected large general-purpose frigates, armed with guided missiles, have been cancelled.

In fulfilment of Canada's NATO commitments, the RCN has 30 warships earmarked for the NATO naval forces under control of the Supreme Allied Commander, Atlantic (SACLANT).

On 31 March 1963 the strength of the Regular Force was 21,476, and that of the Reserves was 3,583.

The Navy estimates amounted to $280·5m. in 1958–59, $287·5m. in 1959–60, $271·3m. in 1960–61, $279·9m. in 1961–62, $287·5m. in 1962–63.

The Canadian Coast Guard (formed in 1962) comprises the arctic patrol vessel (helicopter carrier and icebreaker) *Labrador*, 3 weather-ships (*ex*-frigates), 9 full icebreakers, 9 light icebreakers, a special arctic service vessel, 9 supply vessels (former landing craft) and 164 other vessels.

AIR FORCE. The Royal Canadian Air Force is administered by Air Force Headquarters at Ottawa through: Air Defence Command, St Hubert, P.Q.; 5 Air Division, Victoria, B.C.; 1 Air Division at Metz, France; Air Transport Command, Trenton, Ont.; Air Materiel Command, Rockcliffe, Ont.; Maritime Air Command, Halifax, N.S.; Training Command, Winnipeg, Man.

On 31 March 1963 the RCAF had 30 squadrons in service—19 Regular and 11 Auxiliary. In Canada there were 3 CF-101B Voodoo interceptor squadrons and 2 squadrons of Super Bomarc long-range surface-to-air missiles with nuclear warheads, fully integrated with the USAF; 4 maritime patrol squadrons (3 Argus, 1 Neptune), 4 transport squadrons, and several communications, search and rescue units. In Europe, under NATO, there are now 8 CF-104 strike-reconnaissance squadrons. The RCAF also trains airmen for other NATO nations.

On 31 March 1963 strength of the RCAF (Regular) was 52,458 and the Auxiliary, 2,223.

DEFENCE RESEARCH BOARD. The Defence Research Board is to make available for the defence of Canada the scientific resources of this country to the defence forces and to co-ordinate Canadian scientific efforts of its defence capabilities with developments in allied countries. The Board consists of a full-time Chairman and Vice-Chairman, 5 *ex-officio* members and 9 other members who are appointed on a term basis from industry and the universities. The *ex-officio* members are the 3 Chiefs of Staff, the Deputy Minister of National Defence, the President of the National Research Council and a representative from the Department of Defence Production.

MUTUAL AID. Canada's Mutual Aid Programme, since its inception in April 1950, has provided military assistance to her NATO allies to an estimated total value of $1,750m. The principal elements in the Programme are the transfers of equipment from Service stocks and from current production, and the training in Canada of aircrew from other NATO countries; also included are Canada's contributions to NATO common infrastructure programmes and for the budgets of the NATO military headquarters and the NATO International Staff Secretariat.

ROYAL CANADIAN MOUNTED POLICE. The Royal Canadian Mounted Police is a civil force maintained by the federal government. It was organized in 1873, and then known as the North West Mounted Police, to provide police protection in the unsettled portions of the north-west. In 1904 the title 'Royal' was given to the force. In 1920 the Dominion Police was amalgamated with it and the name was changed to the Royal Canadian Mounted Police. The headquarters was moved from Regina to Ottawa, and the force may now be called upon to perform duties in any portion of Canada. In 1928 the Royal Canadian Mounted Police absorbed the Saskatchewan Provincial Police, and in 1932 the Provincial Police Forces of Alberta, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island. During 1932 the Force also assumed the administration of the Preventive Service Branch of the Department of National Revenue. In Aug. 1950 the Royal Canadian Mounted Police absorbed the Newfoundland Rangers and selected members of the Newfoundland Constabulary whose duties are outside the City of St John's. The British Columbia Provincial Police were also absorbed by the Royal Canadian Mounted Police in 1950.

The term of engagement in the Royal Canadian Mounted Police is 5 years. Recruits are trained at Regina, Sask., and Ottawa, Ont.

At 31 March 1963 the Force had a strength of 173 officers, 6,331 non-commissioned officers and constables, 111 marine constables, 232 special constables, 249 civilian members and 181 civilian employees. It maintained 1,871 motor vehicles, 25 police service dogs, 184 sleigh dogs and 237 horses.

The force has a Marine Division with headquarters at Ottawa and establishments at Halifax, NS, and Esquimalt, BC. It is comprised of 71 ships and boats which operate on the east and west coasts, the Great Lakes and St Lawrence River.

Air Division, with headquarters at Ottawa, has 18 aircraft, which are stationed throughout Canada.

*Canada's Army in Korea.* Dept. of National Defence. Ottawa, 1956
Dornbusch, C. E., *The Canadian Army 1855–1958; regimental histories.* Cornwallville, N.Y., 1959
Feasby, W. R. (ed.), *Official History of the Canadian Medical Services, 1939–45.* 2 vols. Dept. of National Defence. Ottawa, 1953–56
Goodspeed, D. J., *A History of the Defence Research Board of Canada.* Defence Research Board, Ottawa, 1958
Kennedy, J. de N., *History of the Department of Munitions and Supply in the Second World War.* 2 vols. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1950
Roberts, L., *There Shall Be Wings; a history of the Royal Canadian Air Force.* Toronto, 1960
Schull, J., *The Far Distant Ships: an official account of Canadian naval operations in the Second World War.* Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1952

Stacey, C. P., *Six Years of War: Official History of the Canadian Army.* 3 vols. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1955–60

Stanley, G. F. G., *Canada's Soldiers; the military history of an unmilitary people.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1960

Tucker, G. N., *The Naval Service of Canada: its official history.* 2 vols. Ottawa, Queen's Printer, 1952

## PRODUCTION

*Agriculture.* Though the manufacturing industries now predominate, Canada is largely agricultural, and among her natural resources arable lands stand unrivalled. It is estimated that about 48% of the total land area is forested; according to the census of 1961, 269,611 sq. miles (less than 8% of the total land area) is classed as occupied agricultural land. Grain growing, dairy farming, fruit farming, ranching and fur farming are all carried on successfully. The following table shows the estimated value of agricultural production for 1962, in $1,000 Canadian:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Field crops | 1,800,799 | Eggs | 152,797 | Fruits | 58,572 |
| Farm animals | 1,948,534 | Poultry meat | 162,974 | Maple products | 10,580 |
| Milk production | 622,365 | Poultry | 89,000 | Honey | 5,306 |
| Butter, creamery | 197,017 | Tobacco | 95,904 | Wool | 2,833 |

Number of occupied farms (census of 1961) was 480,903.

*Irrigation.* Large-scale irrigation in Canada began with the passing of the North West Irrigation Act, 1894. With the transfer of the natural resources in 1931, the administration of water rights, excepting international streams, became a provincial responsibility. The Prairie Farm Rehabilitation Act, 1935, marked the beginning of a new phase whereby the Dominion Government was to undertake construction of large irrigation works, to provide assistance for individual projects, as well as to conduct surveys and prepare plans. About 1·5m. acres have been or are being developed out of a potentially irrigable 3m. acres.

Irrigation projects are in operation in Alberta with an irrigable area of about 1m. acres, when completed; the St Mary and Milk Rivers Project alone will irrigate about 510,000 acres. A total of 216,000 acres of land are irrigated in British Columbia, mainly for the growing of small fruits and vegetables and for dairying. A Conservation and Development Branch was established 1 April 1949, in Saskatchewan, where by March 1959, 125,708 acres of topographic surveys and 242 miles of strip topographic survey were completed on irrigation projects. Construction of the South Saskatchewan River project began in 1959; it is to irrigate 500,000 acres. Other projects are being developed in Manitoba (Wilson Creek, Assiniboine dam, etc.).

*Field Crops.* In 1962, 60·86m. acres were under principal field crops, those most widely cultivated being wheat, oats, barley, rye, flaxseed and tame hay. The following are the estimates of Nov. 1963 for acreage and yield of grain crops for the year 1963:

| | Wheat | | Oats | | Barley | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Provinces | *Acres* | *1,000 bu.* | *Acres* | *1,000 bu.* | *Acres* | *1,000 bu.* |
| Pr. Ed. Island | 5,300 | 153 | 86,000 | 3,900 | 18,000 | 750 |
| Nova Scotia | 1,000 | 30 | 32,000 | 1,400 | 1,700 | 61 |
| New Brunswick | 2,300 | 58 | 87,000 | 3,500 | 3,500 | 123 |
| Quebec | 8,300 | 216 | 1,189,000 | 45,539 | 13,900 | 464 |
| Ontario | 459,000 | 18,185 | 1,756,000 | 91,663 | 89,000 | 3,966 |
| Manitoba | 3,153,000 | 61,000 | 1,620,000 | 62,000 | 584,000 | 16,000 |
| Saskatchewan | 17,910,000 | 493,000 | 2,216,000 | 118,000 | 1,930,000 | 78,000 |
| Alberta | 5,933,000 | 149,000 | 2,424,000 | 124,000 | 3,408,000 | 119,000 |
| British Columbia | 94,300 | 1,800 | 77,800 | 3,100 | 112,000 | 2,300 |
| Total Canada | 27,566,200 | 723,442 | 9,487,800 | 453,102 | 6,160,100 | 220,664 |

The total value of field crops for 1962 was estimated at $1,800,799,000. The acreage and yield of field crops, by provinces, were in 1963:

| Provinces | Rye | | Flaxseed | | Mixed grains | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Acres* | *1,000 bu.* | *Acres* | *1,000 bu.* | *Acres* | *1,000 bu.* |
| Pr. Ed. Island | — | — | — | — | 48,000 | 2,350 |
| Nova Scotia | — | — | — | — | 7,700 | 308 |
| New Brunswick | — | — | — | — | 7,900 | 333 |
| Quebec | 3,100 | 70 | 32,000 | 454 | 89,200 | 3,479 |
| Ontario | 64,000 | 1,551 | 23,000 | 411 | 720,000 | 40,077 |
| Manitoba | 107,000 | 2,400 | 820,000 | 9,300 | 126,000 | 3,900 |
| Saskatchewan | 275,400 | 5,600 | 506,000 | 7,300 | 100,000 | 4,400 |
| Alberta | 200,400 | 3,180 | 303,000 | 3,700 | 309,000 | 13,000 |
| British Columbia | 1,700 | 47 | 1,400 | 11 | 3,500 | 140 |
| Total Canada | 651,600 | 12,848 | 1,685,400 | 21,176 | 1,411,300 | 67,987 |

| Provinces | Other grains [1] | | Potatoes | | Roots [2] | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Acres* | *1,000 bu.* | *Acres* | *1,000 cwt.* | *Acres* | *1,000 tons* |
| Pr. Ed. Island | — | — | 42,000 | 8,300 | 3,000 | 38 |
| Nova Scotia | — | — | 6,900 | 1,000 | 2,100 | 28 |
| New Brunswick | 2,900 | 94 | 53,000 | 10,600 | 2,000 | 22 |
| Quebec | 18,700 | 449 | 68,000 | 8,364 | 6,400 | 47 |
| Ontario | 581,700 | 34,490 | 51,000 | 9,792 | 12,600 | 140 |
| Manitoba | 56,500 | 1,180 | 21,000 | 2,000 | — | — |
| Saskatchewan | 3,100 | 65 | 12,700 | 1,100 | — | — |
| Alberta | 2,800 | 61 | 21,500 | 2,500 | — | — |
| British Columbia | 1,600 | 32 | 9,300 | 1,720 | — | — |
| Total Canada | 667,300 | 36,371 | 285,400 | 45,376 | 26,100 | 275 |

[1] Including peas and beans.
[2] Exclusive of 95,218 acres and 1,316,644 tons of sugar beet.

| Provinces | Soybeans | | Tame hay | | Fodder corn | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Acres* | *1,000 bu.* | *Acres* | *1,000 tons* | *Acres* | *1,000 tons* |
| Pr. Ed. Island | — | — | 180,000 | 320 | — | — |
| Nova Scotia | — | — | 230,000 | 500 | — | — |
| New Brunswick | — | — | 283,000 | 560 | — | — |
| Quebec | — | — | 3,430,000 | 6,380 | 52,300 | 615 |
| Ontario | 228,000 | 5,002 | 3,164,000 | 6,918 | 298,000 | 3,472 |
| Manitoba | — | — | 1,039,000 | 1,900 | 40,800 | 326 |
| Saskatchewan | — | — | 1,061,000 | 1,800 | 2,000 | 10 |
| Alberta | — | — | 2,564,000 | 3,800 | — | — |
| British Columbia | — | — | 401,000 | 836 | 3,600 | 54 |
| Total Canada | 228,000 | 5,002 | 12,352,000 | 23,014 | 396,700 | 4,477 |

*Livestock.* In parts of Saskatchewan and Alberta stockraising is still carried on as a primary industry, but the livestock production of the Dominion at large is mainly a subsidiary of mixed farming. The following table shows the numbers of livestock (in 1,000) by provinces in 1963:

| Provinces | Horses | Milch cows | Other cattle | Sheep | Swine | Poultry |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Pr. Ed. Island | 6 | 37 | 84 | 18 | 56 | 452 |
| Nova Scotia | 7 | 60 | 99 | 51 | 56 | 2,297 |
| New Brunswick | 7 | 59 | 95 | 41 | 46 | 1,069 |
| Quebec | 84 | 1,048 | 932 | 152 | 1,047 | 13,928 |
| Ontario | 84 | 950 | 2,295 | 321 | 1,995 | 26,838 |
| Manitoba | 43 | 182 | 883 | 73 | 385 | 6,775 |
| Saskatchewan | 89 | 211 | 1,936 | 164 | 423 | 7,030 |
| Alberta | 103 | 277 | 2,658 | 424 | 1,165 | 9,140 |
| British Columbia | 25 | 91 | 409 | 96 | 37 | 6,259 |
| Total 1963 | 448 | 2,915 | 9,391 | 1,340 | 5,210 | 73,788 |
| Total 1962 | 477 | 2,956 | 9,120 | 1,483 | 4,973 | 72,229 |

Net production of farm eggs in 1960, 43560,6,000 doz. ($149,341,000); in 1961, 429,923,000 doz. ($153·34m.); in 1962, 434·2m. doz. ($152,797,000).

Wool production (in 1m. lb.), 1960, 6·9; 1961, 6·2; 1962, 5·8; 1963, 5·3.

*Dairying.* The dairying industry is carried on most extensively in Ontario and Quebec, although there are dairy factories in all of the provinces. The total number of dairy factories in 1961 was 1,710; of milk pasteurizing plants, 732; of combined butter and cheese factories, 914; of condensaries, 23; of ice-cream manufacturers, 41; and the total selling value of all products of dairy factories, $844,768,765. Production, 1962: Creamery butter, 361,598,000 lb.; factory cheese, 130,178,000 lb.; milk, 19,302,777,000 lb.

*Fruit Farming.* The value of fruit production by provinces in 1962 was (in $1,000): Ontario, 22,704; British Columbia, 20,737; Quebec, 9,741; Nova Scotia, 3,700; New Brunswick, 1,266; Newfoundland, 88; Prince Edward Island, 336. Total apple production in Canada in 1962 was 20,049,000 bu.

*Tobacco.* The production in 1962 of tobacco, which is practically confined to Ontario and Quebec, was estimated at 203,027,000 lb. from 130,947 acres.

*Forestry.* The total area of land covered by forests is estimated at 1,713,755 sq. miles, of which about 56% is capable of producing merchantable timber. Of this productive area 719,919 sq. miles are accessible for commercial operations.

Lumber production, 1961, 8,236,613,000 ft; 1962, 9,182,312,000 ft.

The value of primary forest production in 1961 was $846,035,000; gross value of lumber production (including all saw-mill products) in 1961 was $534,591,000. Selling value of factory shipments in the pulp and paper industry was $1,634,606,000 in 1961 ($1,727,636,000 in 1962); newsprint production amounted to 6,718,000 tons in 1961 (6,663,000 in 1962).

*Fisheries.* In the calendar year 1961 the total value of the produce of the fisheries was $222,879,000. The principal kinds of fish marketed were (in $1,000): Salmon (Pacific), 59,307; cod, 37,341; lobster, 25,957; halibut, 9,564; sardines, 5,661; haddock, 11,524; herring, 13,253; white-fish, 6,569; pickerel, 4,015; flounder and sole, 7,298. The number of persons employed was 91,902, including fishermen and those employed in canning and curing establishments.

NOTE: All figures include Newfoundland.

*Mining.* Nova Scotia, British Columbia, Quebec, Newfoundland, Ontario, Alberta and Saskatchewan are the chief mining districts. The total value of the mineral produced in 1962 was $2,844,986,179. The principal metals and minerals produced in 1962 were as follows:

| Metallics | Quantity | Value ($) |
|---|---|---|
| Copper (lb.) | 914,770,211 | 282,732,696 |
| Gold (troy oz.) | 4,178,396 | 156,313,794 |
| Lead (lb.) | 430,658,673 | 42,721,341 |
| Nickel (lb.) | 464,483,990 | 383,784,622 |
| Platinum group (troy oz.) | 470,787 | 28,848,637 |
| Silver (troy oz.) | 30,422,972 | 35,442,761 |

| Metallics | Quantity | Value ($) |
|---|---|---|
| Uranium (lb.) | 16,859,169 | 158,183,669 |
| Zinc (lb.) | 926,289,098 | 112,080,981 |
| Antimony, bismuth, cadmium, cobalt, calcium, magnesium, indium, iron ore and ingots, selenium, tellurium, molybdenite, titanium ore, tungsten concentrates, tin and pitchblende, etc. | — | 296,325,449 |
| Total metallics | — | 1,496,433,950 |
| **Non-metallics** | | |
| Asbestos (tons) | 1,215,814 | 130,281,966 |
| Gypsum (tons) | [illegible] | [illegible] |
| Salt (tons) | 3,638,778 | 21,927,135 |
| Sulphur, elemental (tons) | 695,098 | 9,286,999 |
| Total non-metallics | — | 214,453,009 |
| *Fuels* | | |
| Coal (tons) | 10,284,769 | 69,160,213 |
| Natural gas (1,000 cu. ft) | 946,702,727 | 108,641,159 |
| Natural gas by-products (bbl) | — | 50,778,506 |
| Petroleum, crude (bbl) | 244,115,152 | 552,352,509 |
| Total fuels | — | 780,932,387 |
| *Structural materials* | | |
| Cement (tons) | 6,878,729 | 113,233,726 |
| Clay products (brick, tile, etc.) | — | 57,816,878 |
| Lime (tons) | 1,494,459 | 17,646,588 |
| Sand and gravel (tons) | 181,243,762 | 118,603,283 |
| Stone (tons) | 47,553,485 | 65,866,358 |
| Total structural materials | — | 353,166,833 |

Value (in Canadian $) of mineral production by provinces:

| Provinces | 1961 | 1962 | Provinces | 1961 | 1962 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Newfoundland | 91,618,[illegible] | 101,858,960 | Saskatchewan | [illegible] | 257,655,502 |
| Pr. Ed. Island | 606,644 | 677,906 | Alberta | [illegible] | [illegible] |
| Nova Scotia | 61,693,[illegible] | 61,651,093 | British Columbia | [illegible] | 258,428,135 |
| New Brunswick | 18,824,[illegible] | 21,811,575 | Yukon | [illegible] | 13,137,730 |
| Quebec | [illegible] | 516,458,166 | N.W. Territory | 18,143,162 | 17,557,066 |
| Ontario | 943,669,436 | 913,342,174 | | | |
| Manitoba | 101,489,787 | 158,932,169 | Total | 2,582,300,387 | 2,844,986,179 |

With the discovery of major oilfields in Alberta, the production of petroleum has become a major Canadian industry. In 1951 a 1,150-mile crude-oil pipeline was completed from the oilfields in the Edmonton area to Superior, Wisconsin, USA, on the Great Lakes. It was extended, in 1953, to Sarnia, Ont., an additional 643 miles. It is the longest pipeline in the world. Most of the oil is processed at the Sarnia oil refineries. Another, the Trans Mountain pipeline, 718 miles long, from Edmonton across the Rockies to Vancouver, B.C., was completed on 15 Oct. 1953. At the end of 1962 Canada's oil pipeline system had 10,037 miles of line in operation. Net oil deliveries in 1962 were 385,294,367 bbls. The Trans-Canada natural gas line is the longest in the world. It brings natural gas from the Alberta–Saskatchewan border across the prairies, through northern Ontario to Toronto, then eastward to Montreal. Natural gas pipeline mileage totalled 35,638 miles in 1961. Production of natural gas in Canada amounted to 946,702,727,000 cu. ft in 1962. (*See* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952.)

*Manufacturers.* Statistics for 1961, for the 15 leading industries:

| Industry | Employees | | Cost of materials ($1,000) | Selling value of factory shipments ($1,000) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Number* | *Salaries and wages* (*$1,000*) | | |
| Pulp and paper mills | 65,799 | 355,171 | 680,168 | 1,634,606 |
| Smelting and refining | 29,290 | 155,948 | 891,951 | 1,471,048 |
| Petroleum refining | 13,235 | 81,516 | 899,837 | 1,184,176 |
| Slaughtering and meat packing plants | 25,075 | 112,925 | 893,822 | 1,080,913 |
| Motor vehicle manufacturers | 21,673 | 120,939 | 603,350 | 870,942 |
| Iron and steel mills | 34,546 | 193,112 | 351,346 | 789,271 |
| Sawmills (except shingle mills) | 41,134 | 144,700 | 306,238 | 534,591 |
| Manufacturers of industrial chemicals | 16,191 | 89,364 | 182,032 | 476,603 |
| Pasteurizing plants | 21,678 | 84,356 | 267,020 | 411,617 |
| Miscellaneous food manufacturers | 10,922 | 43,094 | 252,774 | 408,179 |
| Miscellaneous machinery and equipment manufacturers | 26,610 | 122,746 | 178,604 | 390,689 |
| Metal stamping, pressing and coating industry | 18,584 | 84,975 | 203,300 | 374,353 |
| Printing and publishing | 31,281 | 147,868 | 94,312 | 370,328 |
| Bakeries | 35,637 | 115,753 | 164,609 | 369,637 |
| Motor vehicle parts and accessories manufacturers | 20,820 | 103,002 | 185,995 | 352,779 |

*Fur Trade.* In 1961–62 (year ended 30 June), 5,759,819 pelts valued at $28,938,360, were taken. Mink furs led in total value, followed by beaver, musk-rat, squirrel, white fox, lynx, otter, marten and ermine. Fur auctions are held on a large scale at Montreal, North Bay, Winnipeg, Regina, Edmonton and Vancouver. The more important animals raised on fur farms are mink, fox, nutria and chinchilla. The value of pelts produced from fur farms during the year 1961 was $18,580,019, of which mink accounted for $18,405,102 (99·1%). There were in 1961, 2,173 fur farms, of which 61 reported fox and 1,578 mink.

*Water Power.* Canada is richly endowed with water power resources; on 31 Dec. 1962 the available horse-power at ordinary 6 months' flow was 73,123,000; turbine installation amounted to 27,103,562 h.p. The Central Electric Station industry, which generates 95% of the total electrical output, had a gross production of power valued at $858,878,000 in 1961. In 1961 there were 4,716,819 domestic and farm customers in Canada, and during that period the amount of electricity consumed domestically was 21,979,672,000 kwh., or 4,460 kwh. per customer.

A treaty signed in Washington on 17 Jan. 1961 provides for the joint development of the Columbia River basin by Canada and the United States. The treaty will run for 60 years. The United States has the option to build the Libby Dam on the Kootenay River in northern Montana within 5 years of ratification. Canada will build 3 dams, at Arrow Lake, Mica Creek and Duncan Lake.

*Canadian Mines Handbook.* Annual. Toronto. from 1931
Caves, R. E., and Holton, R. H., *The Canadian Economy: Prospect and Retrospect.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1959
Currie, A. W., *Economic Geography of Canada.* Toronto, 1945.—*Canadian Economic Development.* Toronto, 1951
Hanson, E. J., *Dynamic Decade.* Toronto, 1958
Innis, H. A., *The Fur Trade in Canada.* Rev. ed. Toronto Univ. Press, 1956.—*The Cod Fisheries.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1954
Langford, G. B., *Out of the Earth; the mineral industry in Canada.* Toronto, 1954
LeBourdais, D. M., *Metals and Men: the story of Canadian mining.* Toronto, 1957.—*Canada and the Atomic Revolution.* Toronto, 1959
Lougheed, W. F., *Secondary Manufacturing Industry in the Canadian Economy.* Toronto, 1961

Main, O. W., *The Canadian Nickel Industry.* Toronto, 1955
Pain, S. A., *Three Miles of Gold; the story of Kirkland Lake.* Toronto, 1960
Scott, Anthony, *Natural Resources: the economics of conservation.* Toronto, 1955
Stovel, J. A., *Canada in the World Economy.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1959
Strange, H. G. L., *A Short History of Prairie Agriculture.* Winnipeg, 1954

## LABOUR

In July–Sept. 1963 the industrial distribution of the employed was estimated as follows (in 1,000): Manufacturing, 1,664; service, 1,703; trade, 1,046; agriculture, 752; construction, 518; transportation, storage and communication, 468; finance, insurance and real estate, 256; mining, quarrying and oilwells, 72; forestry, 85; public utilities, 89; fishing and trapping, 31; total, 6,684, including 271 unemployed.

About 30% of Canada's non-agricultural paid workers belong to trade unions, which had 1,449,200 members in Jan. 1963. Three-quarters of the organized workers are members of unions affiliated with the Canadian Labour Congress, and 7% are in affiliates of another central body, the Confederation of National Trade Unions. More than 1m. of the union members were in international unions, which have branches both in Canada and the United States and in most cases belong to central labour organizations in both countries.

It is generally established by legislation, both federal and provincial, that a trade union to which the majority of employees in a unit suitable for collective bargaining belong, is given certain rights and duties. An employer is required to meet and negotiate with such a trade union to determine wage-rates and other working conditions of his employees. The employer, the trade union and the employees affected are bound by the resulting agreement. If an impasse is reached in negotiation, conciliation services provided by the appropriate government are available. Generally, work stoppages may not take place until an established conciliation procedure has been carried out and are prohibited while an agreement is in effect. Nearly half the workers affected by collective agreements are in the manufacturing industry.

Freedom of association is a civil right in Canada, and under common law workers are at liberty to join unions and participate in their activities. This right has also been guaranteed by statutes which make it an offence to interfere with freedom of association.

Certain specific minimum standards in regard to working conditions are set by law, for the most part by provincial labour legislation. Minimum wages, maximum hours of work or an overtime rate of pay after a specified number of hours, minimum weekly rest periods and annual vacations with pay are established for the majority of workers.

Workmen injured in the course of employment or disabled by industrial disease are required to receive compensation under workmen's compensation laws which apply to most employees except agricultural workers. Benefits during the period of disability for work are set by law at a proportion (now 75%) of the workman's average earnings, subject to a maximum established in each province. Benefits (which also include monthly allowances to dependants in the case of the death of a workman caused by an accident or disease arising out of his employment) are paid out of an accident fund administered by a government board in each province. The fund is made up of contributions from employers according to an annual assessment rate, varying from a few cents to several dollars per $100 of payroll according to the hazards of the industry.

Dept. of Labour, *Working Conditions in Canadian Industry.* Ottawa, 1961
Cameron, J. C., *The Status of Trade Unions in Canada.* Kingston, 1960
Carrothers, A. W. R., *Labour Arbitration in Canada.* Toronto, 1961
Crysler, A. C., *Handbook on Canadian Labour Law.* Toronto, 1957
Jamieson, S., *Industrial Relations in Canada.* Toronto, 1957
Woods, H. D., *Labour Policy and Labour Economics in Canada.* Toronto, 1962

## COMMERCE

The customs tariff of Canada is protective, but there is a preferential tariff in favour of the UK and of the Dominions, and of a number of the Crown Colonies. At the Imperial Economic Conference of 1932, held in Ottawa, the UK developed further the policy of preferential tariffs to the Dominions, and on the part of the latter there was a general lowering of the existing tariffs against certain lines of UK manufactures. Canada is one of the 23 signatories of the Geneva agreement on tariffs and trade, of 1947; and, in addition, has numerous reciprocal tariff arrangements with both Commonwealth and foreign countries.

Imports for home consumption and domestic exports (in $1,000 Canadian) for calendar years (merchandise only):

| | Imports | Exports | | Imports | Exports |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1957 | 5,473,346 | 4,788,880 | 1960 | 5,482,695 | 5,255,575 |
| 1958 | 5,050,492 | 4,791,436 | 1961 | 5,768,578 | 5,754,986 |
| 1959 | 5,508,921 | 5,021,672 | 1962 | 6,257,814 | 6,178,523 |

Exports (domestic) by principal countries in 1962 (in $1,000 Canadian):

| | |
|---|---|
| Australia | 104,965 |
| Bahamas | 5,010 |
| Barbados | 4,481 |
| Bermuda | 4,492 |
| British Guiana | 5,102 |
| British Honduras | 835 |
| Ceylon | 2,007 |
| Fiji | 705 |
| Ghana | 8,400 |
| Hong Kong | 14,283 |
| India | 29,633 |
| Irish Republic | 10,329 |
| Jamaica | 21,891 |
| Kuwait | 1,040 |
| Leeward and Windward Islands | 5,642 |
| Malaya and Singapore | 5,453 |
| Malta | 2,217 |
| New Zealand | 26,784 |
| Nigeria | 6,997 |
| Pakistan | 10,755 |
| Rhodesia and Nyasaland | 3,367 |
| Trinidad and Tobago | 14,817 |
| UK | 909,041 |
| Sierra Leone | 1,200 |
| S. Africa | 37,525 |
| Total Commonwealth and preferential countries | 1,240,045 |
| Albania | 3,053 |
| Argentina | 22,546 |
| Austria | 7,316 |
| Belgium-Luxembourg | 68,169 |
| Brazil | 28,481 |
| Chile | 13,278 |
| China | 147,438 |
| Colombia | 19,887 |
| Cuba | 10,878 |
| Czechoslovakia | 3,522 |
| Denmark | 6,087 |
| Dominican Republic | 8,488 |
| Ecuador | 3,777 |
| El Salvador | 3,354 |
| France | 57,561 |
| Germany (West) | 177,688 |
| Greece | 9,235 |
| Guatemala | 2,705 |
| Iran | 5,293 |
| Israel | 6,232 |
| Italy | 74,521 |
| Japan | 214,535 |
| Mexico | 41,267 |
| Netherlands | 76,940 |
| Norway | 69,054 |
| Panama | 5,645 |
| Peru | 8,140 |
| Philippines | 18,545 |
| Poland | 37,391 |
| Portugal | 2,563 |
| Puerto Rico | 12,711 |
| Saudi Arabia | 3,257 |
| Spain | 15,416 |
| Sweden | 18,230 |
| Switzerland | 23,891 |
| Thailand | 3,472 |
| USSR | 3,297 |
| USA | 3,608,439 |
| USA Oceania | 3,084 |
| Uruguay | 3,151 |
| Venezuela | 42,328 |
| Total foreign countries | 4,938,479 |

Imports (for consumption) by principal countries in 1962 (in $1,000 Canadian):

| | |
|---|---|
| Australia | 45,216 |
| Barbados | 3,170 |
| British Guiana | 23,375 |
| Ceylon | 14,763 |
| Fiji | 3,144 |
| Ghana | 7,036 |
| Hong Kong | 18,889 |
| India | 43,479 |
| Irish Republic | 4,826 |
| Jamaica | 39,721 |
| Kenya | 3,157 |
| Kuwait | 10,034 |
| Leeward and Windward Islands | 1,686 |
| Malaya and Singapore | 27,740 |
| Mauritius | 5,215 |
| New Zealand | 12,005 |
| Nigeria | 5,726 |
| Pakistan | 2,561 |
| Qatar | 6,273 |
| Rhodesia and Nyasaland | 3,272 |
| Trinidad and Tobago | 14,100 |
| UK | 563,062 |
| S. Africa | 16,952 |
| Total Commonwealth and preferential countries | 881,563 |
| Argentina | 5,649 |
| Austria | 7,971 |
| Belgium–Luxembourg | 48,682 |
| Brazil | 31,600 |
| China | 4,521 |
| Colombia | 15,658 |
| Costa Rica | 6,259 |
| Cuba | 2,803 |
| Czechoslovakia | 9,033 |
| Denmark | 13,278 |
| Dominican Republic | 1,912 |
| Ecuador | 8,611 |
| El Salvador | 1,848 |
| Finland | 1,939 |
| France | 56,160 |
| Germany (West) | 141,199 |
| Guatemala | 1,796 |
| Honduras | 7,617 |
| Iran | 31,736 |
| Israel | 5,646 |
| Italy | 51,859 |
| Japan | 125,359 |
| Mexico | 24,444 |
| Netherlands | 37,049 |
| Neth. Antilles | 35,856 |
| Norway | 16,109 |
| Panama | 8,321 |
| Peru | 3,225 |
| Poland | 4,790 |
| Portugal | 5,998 |
| Puerto Rico | 2,713 |
| Saudi Arabia | 40,551 |
| Spain | 8,463 |
| Surinam | 4,067 |
| Sweden | 25,873 |
| Switzerland | 28,040 |
| Taiwan | 2,910 |
| USSR | 1,777 |
| USA | 4,299,539 |
| Venezuela | 224,275 |
| Yugoslavia | 1,801 |
| Total foreign countries | 5,376,251 |

Leading imports into Canada in 1962 (in $1m. Canadian):

| | |
|---|---|
| Machinery, non-farm | 676·1 |
| Automobile parts | 392·7 |
| Electrical apparatus | 325·3 |
| Petroleum, crude | 304·9 |
| Farm implements | 113·5 |
| Aircraft and parts | 259·3 |
| Engines and parts | 113·2 |
| Automobiles, passenger | 153·8 |
| Tractors and parts | 140·3 |
| Plastics and products | 119·7 |
| Cotton fabrics | 71·2 |
| Apparel and apparel accessories | 71·7 |
| Paper board, paper and products | 59·2 |
| Coal, bituminous | 62·5 |
| Fuel oils | 59·1 |
| Plates, sheet and strip | 57·9 |
| Sugar, unrefined | 56·9 |
| Iron ore | 56·3 |
| Coffee, green | 55·7 |
| Bauxite and alumina | 55·5 |
| Vegetables, fresh | 55·5 |
| Books | 53·0 |

Principal exports (Canadian produce) in 1962 (in $1m. Canadian):

| | |
|---|---|
| Newsprint | 753·1 |
| Wheat | 601·6 |
| Planks and boards | 396·7 |
| Wood pulp | 369·9 |
| Nickel and products | 322·5 |
| Aluminium and products | 293·0 |
| Petroleum, crude | 232·5 |
| Iron ore | 220·5 |
| Copper and products | 210·9 |
| Uranium ores and concentrates | 166·0 |
| Asbestos | 135·6 |
| Machinery, except farm | 122·5 |
| Aircraft and parts | 146·9 |
| Farm implements | 82·9 |
| Whisky | 84·9 |
| Synthetic rubber and plastics | 84·6 |
| Fish, fresh and frozen | 78·3 |
| Chemicals | 72·9 |
| Electrical apparatus | 72·5 |
| Gas | 72·4 |
| Zinc and products | 61·3 |
| Fertilizers | 60·3 |
| Grains, other than wheat | 58·9 |
| Flour of wheat | 57·0 |

The following figures (in £ sterling) are from the British Board of Trade returns:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . | 312,018,292 | 374,908,844 | 349,393,157 | 348,943,579 | 368,442,430 |
| Exports from UK . | 207,603,665 | 214,550,602 | 221,775,750 | 187,942,530 | 172,561,472 |
| Re-exports from UK | 5,973,527 | 6,079,490 | 6,422,100 | 6,414,487 | 6,894,890 |

*Royal Commission on Canada's Economic Prospects. Report.* Ottawa, 1957
Brewis, T. N. *Canadian Economic Policy.* Toronto, 1961
Cockfield, Brown & Co., *Canada's Economic Future: digests of 127 submissions to the Royal Commission on Canada's Economic Prospects.* Toronto, 1957
Ashley, C. A., *Corporation Finance in Canada.* 2nd ed. Toronto, 1956
Easterbrook, W. T., *Canadian Economic History.* Toronto, 1956
*McGoldrick's Handbook of the Canadian Customs Tariff and Excise Duties.* 70th ed. Montreal 1952
Safarian, A. E., *The Canadian Economy in the Great Depression.* Toronto, 1959
Shea, A. A., *Canada 1980.* Toronto, 1960
Thompson, J. W., *The Canadian Market; a descriptive and statistical survey.* Toronto, 1958

## COMMUNICATIONS

*Shipping.* The registered shipping on 31 Dec. 1962, including vessels for inland navigation, totalled 22,000 with a gross tonnage of 2,810,111. The sea-going and coasting vessels that entered Canadian ports during the year ending 31 Dec. 1962 were as follows: Foreign service vessels, 30,269; 81,942,501 tons. Coasting service vessels, 112,325; 87,767,018 tons. Total, vessels, 142,594; 169,709,519 tons.

The major canals in Canada are those of the St Lawrence–Great Lakes waterway with their 7 new locks, providing navigation for vessels of 25-ft draught from Montreal to Lake Ontario; the Welland Canal by-passing the Niagara River between Lake Ontario and Lake Erie with its 8 locks; and the Sault Ste Marie Canal and lock between Lake Huron and Lake Superior. These 16 locks overcome a drop of 582 ft from the head of the lakes to Montreal. The St Lawrence Seaway was opened to navigation on 25 April 1959 (*see* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957).

Net amount of payments of steamship subventions for maintenance of coastal and inland water shipping services were $8,264,740 in the year ended 31 March 1963. The value of fixed assets administered by the National Harbours Board was $392,214,380 at 31 Dec. 1962. In 1962, 22,836 vessels, of 53,510,800 tons, passed through the Canadian canals, carrying 63,568,291 tons of freight, chiefly grain, petroleum products, iron ore and coal.

*Railways.* The total first maintrack mileage of railways in Canada on 31 Dec. 1962 was 43,654. The total mileage, including second maintrack, yardtrack and sidings, was 58,759.

Canada has 2 great trans-continental systems: the Canadian National Railways, a government-owned body which operates 22,923 miles of the total first-main track, and the Canadian Pacific Railway Company, a joint-stock corporation with first-main track totalling 16,329 miles.

Selected statistics of Canadian railways for 1962: Passengers carried, 19·3m.; revenue freight, 67,937m. ton-miles; freight revenue, $1,020m.; total railway operating revenues, $1,165m.

*Urban transit.* In 1962 urban transit systems (motor bus, trolley coach, street car and subway operations) operated 7,386 vehicles and carried 995,169,878 initial revenue fare passengers over 202,445,806 vehicle-miles for a gross revenue of $141,608,500. Operating expenses totalled $141,620,749. Total assets were $292,158,071 and long-term debt was $176,600,938. The 29 municipal transit systems had a net operating loss of

$825,994, while the 52 privately operated systems reporting declared a net operating revenue of $813,745.

*Roads.* The total highway mileage in Canada in 1962 was 437,137. Of this total, 291,303 miles were surfaced and 145,834 miles improved and other earth roads. Expenditure (1961–62) on roads, bridges, ferries, etc., reached a total of $777,432,336. Provincial governments supplied $632,145,762 towards this sum, with the remainder contributed by federal, municipal and other sources. Federal expenditures were chiefly devoted towards the upkeep of national-park roadways and nationally owned bridges and ferries, although in the building of the 'Mackenzie Highway' from Grimshaw, Alberta, to Hay River, N.W.T., the federal government paid about 68% of the total cost. In general, however, highways are provincially controlled and maintained, and the responsibility of assisting municipalities and townships falls directly on the provinces.

The Alaska Highway is part of the Canadian highway system. For the Trans-Canada Highway *see* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1962.

Registered motor vehicles totalled 5,774,810 in 1962; they included 4,531,384 passenger cars and taxis, 1,210,325 commercial vehicles and 33,101 motor cycles.

*Post.* On 31 March 1963 there were 11,336 post offices. Gross revenue, $222,299,804; expenditure, $218,872,339. There were also 5,640 rural mail delivery routes, on which were erected 645,115 boxes.

Steamship subventions for the year ended 31 March 1963 amounted to $8,264,740. This represents the payments by the Canadian Maritime Commission for coastal and inland-water shipping services, including the conveyance of mail on certain routes.

There were 536,331 miles of telegraph wire in Canada in 1962 (exclusive of 5,065,326 miles of multiple channels) and 25,023 miles of cable to foreign stations, with 3,605 offices. There were 28,930,413 miles of telephone wire and 6,329,448 telephones on 31 Dec. 1962 (33·7 per 100 population).

*Wireless Communications.* There were 252 standard broadcast band stations operating in Canada on 1 Jan. 1964, of which 27 were Canadian Broadcasting Corporation stations and 225 were privately owned stations. In addition, there were 46 short-wave stations, 40 of which were CBC and 6 privately owned, together with 5 CBC and 41 privately owned frequency-modulation stations. Of the 190 television stations, 33 were owned by the CBC and 157 privately owned. Radio and television licence fees were abolished in 1953.

Wireless 'beam' stations are operated at Montreal for direct communications with Great Britain and Australia, and a station at Louisburg, N.S., provides a long-distance service to ships.

*Aviation.* The Division of the Controller of Civil Aviation is under the jurisdiction of the Director of Air Services Branch of the Department of Transport, and is responsible for the administration of the air regulations; the location, equipment and maintenance of airways and airports; aeronautical engineering; the licensing of municipal and private aerodromes, and the supervision of flying clubs. The branch is divided into 3 divisions, namely, Civil Aviation, Telecommunication and Meteorological. Three new airport control towers were added in 1960 at Halifax, Edmonton and Fredericton. Landings and take-off controlled by the Department of Transport's 31 towers totalled 2,237,413 in 1962–63. The number of radio stations in 1963 was 98,485.

Canadian air carriers transported 5,268,799 revenue passengers in 1962. There were carried by air 236,578,000 lb. of revenue, including freight and 38,431,000 lb. of mail.

Established by Act of Parliament in April 1937, the Trans-Canada Air Lines system, Canada's national air service, now spans the continent from Newfoundland to Vancouver Island. On 1 May 1947 Trans-Canada Air Lines (Atlantic), Ltd, assumed responsibility for the operation previously provided by the Canadian Government Trans-Atlantic Air Service. In 1962, 3,865,408 revenue passengers were flown on all services routes. A total of 12,862,000 mail-ton miles were flown and 301,506,000 revenue-ton miles, including air express, goods and excess baggage. During 1962 Trans-Canada Air Lines flew 2,659·6m. passenger-miles. At 31 Dec. 1962 scheduled services of Trans-Canada Air Lines extended over 35,246 miles.

Boggs, W. S., *The Postage Stamps and Postal History of Canada.* 2 vols. Kalamazoo, Mich., 1945–46
*Canadian Ports and Shipping Directory*, including the St Lawrence Seaway system and the United States ports on the Great Lakes. 18th ed. Gardenvale, Quebec, 1962.
Chevrier, L., *The St Lawrence Seaway.* London, 1959
Currie, A. W., *Economics of Canadian Transportation.* 2nd ed. Toronto, 1959.—*The Grand Trunk Railway of Canada.* Toronto, 1957
Ellis, F. H., *In Canadian Skies.* Toronto, 1959
Hills, T. L., *The St Lawrence Seaway.* London, 1959
Stevens, G. R., *Canadian National Railways.* 2 vols. Toronto, 1960
Willoughby, William R., *The St Lawrence Waterway: a study in politics and diplomacy.* Univ. of Wisconsin Press, 1960

## MONEY AND BANKING

The British North America Act confers the jurisdiction over currency and banking to the Federal Government.

*Currency.* The denominations of money in the currency of Canada are dollars and cents. The cent is one-hundredth part of a dollar. Subsidiary coins of the denominations of 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents and $1 are in use. The monetary standard is gold of 900 millesimal fineness (23·22 grains of pure gold equal to 1 gold dollar). The Currency Act provides for gold coins in the denominations of $5, $10 and $20, which are legal tender. The British and US gold coins are also legal tender, but only at the par rate of exchange. The legal equivalent of the British sovereign is $4.86⅔.

The Bank of Canada has the sole right to issue paper money for circulation in Canada. Restrictions introduced by the 1944 revisions of the Bank Act cancelled the right of chartered banks to issue or re-issue notes after 1 Jan. 1945; and in Jan. 1950 the chartered banks' liability for such of their notes issued for circulation in Canada as then remained outstanding was transferred to the Bank of Canada in return for payment of a like sum to the Bank of Canada.

On 2 May 1963 the Canadian dollar was stabilized at 92·50 US cents. The value of the US$ in Canadian funds was 107·93 cents at the end of 1962.

The Bank of Canada issues notes, which are legal tender, in denominations of $1, $2, $5, $10, $20, $50, $100, $500 and $1,000. They may be issued in any amount, so long as the bank maintains a reserve in gold coin or bullion of at least 25% of its note and deposit liability. Under the terms of the Bank of Canada Act, the bank is required to sell gold in bars of 400 oz. to any person tendering legal tender. This obligation is at the present time suspended by Order-in-Council. The exportation of gold from Canada is prohibited except by licence issued by the Minister of Finance to the Bank of Canada or a chartered bank.

The Ottawa Mint was established in 1908 as a branch of the Royal Mint, in pursuance of the Ottawa Mint Act, 1901. In Dec. 1931 control of the Mint was passed over to the Canadian Government, and since that time has operated as the Royal Canadian Mint. The Mint issues silver, nickel, bronze and steel coins for circulation in Canada. No gold coins have been struck since 1919. In 1935, on the occasion of His Majesty's Silver Jubilee, the Royal Canadian Mint issued the first Canadian silver dollars. Commemorative dollars were also issued in 1939 on the occasion of the visit of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth to Canada, and in 1949, when Newfoundland became the tenth Province of Canada. The dollar bearing the design of the canoe manned by an Indian and a Voyageur has been issued in the years 1936–38, 1945–48, and 1950–51. Gold refining is one of the principal activities of the Mint.

In 1962, 3,488,974 fine oz. of gold were received for treatment, and 3,520,406 fine oz. of bullion were issued. Coin issued: Bronze, $2,284,925; silver, $16,114,240; nickel, $2,324,212.

*Banking.* Commercial banks in Canada are known as chartered banks and are incorporated under the terms of the Bank Act, which imposes strict conditions as to capital, notes in circulation, returns to the Dominion Government, types of lending operations and other matters. In 1962 there were in operation 8 chartered banks incorporated under the provisions of the Bank Act, with 5,332 branches and sub-agencies in Canada and 164 branches and sub-agencies in other countries. The Bank Act is subject to revision by Parliament every 10 years; latest revision, 1954. Bank charters expire every 10 years and are renewed at each decennial revision of the Bank Act. The chartered banks make detailed monthly and yearly returns to the Minister of Finance and are subject to periodic inspection by the Inspector-General of Banks, an official appointed by the Government.

The following are some particulars of the 8 chartered banks at 31 Dec. 1963: Capital paid up, $281·93m.; rest account, $862,502,000; Canadian currency deposits, $16,099,089,000; foreign currency deposits, $4,214,011,000; liabilities to the public, $20,949,272,000; total assets, $22,093,704,000. Cheques cashed at the clearing-house centres of Canada for 1962 amounted to $335,798,492,000.

Government post office savings banks have been in operation since 1868. They had on 31 March 1963 deposits amounting to $25,880,479.

The deposits in the Quebec savings banks, incorporated under a special Dominion Act, amounted to $335,560,105 on 31 March 1963.

The Bank of Canada Act, passed on 3 July 1934, provided for the establishment of a central bank for the Dominion. This bank commenced operations on 11 March 1935 with a paid-up capital of $5m. By reason of certain changes introduced into the composition of stockholders of the bank (for which *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1944, pp. 322–23), the Minister of Finance on behalf of the Dominion of Canada is the sole registered owner of the capital stock of the bank. The chartered banks are required to maintain, in the form of deposits with and notes of the Bank of Canada, a reserve of not less than 5% of their deposit liabilities in Canada. The Bank of Canada is required to maintain a reserve of gold coin or bullion not less than 25% of its note and deposit liabilities. All gold held in Canada by the chartered banks was transferred to the Bank of Canada along with the gold held by the Government as reserve against Dominion notes outstanding at the time of the commencement of operations of the Bank of Canada. The liability of the Dominion notes outstanding at the commencement of business of the Bank of Canada was assumed by the bank. The following are some of the particulars of the Bank of Canada as at 31 Dec. 1962: Notes in circulation, $2,234m.; chartered bank deposits, $745m.; total liabilities, $3,231m.; investments, $3,035m.

In Aug. 1944 the Industrial Development Bank, a subsidiary of the Bank of Canada, was set up for the purpose of providing credit in the post-war period to small industrial establishments. The monthly statement of assets and liabilities of the Industrial Bank, as at 30 Sept. 1963, showed outstanding loans and investments of $204,570,345. The authorized, issued and paid-up capital at this date amounted to $33m.

Baxter, I. F. G., *The Law of Banking and the Canadian Bank Act.* Toronto, 1956
Jamieson, A. B., *Chartered Banking in Canada.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1955
Neufeld, E. P., *Bank of Canada Operations, 1935–54.* Toronto, 1955
Shepherd, S. A., *Foreign Exchange in Canada.* 3rd ed. Toronto, 1961
Wonnacott, G. P., *The Canadian Dollar, 1948–1959.* Toronto, 1960

## WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

The legal weights and measures are the Imperial yard, pound avoirdupois, gallon and bushel; but the hundredweight is declared to be 100 lb. and the ton 2,000 lb. avoirdupois, as in the USA.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Ottawa, has been the official central statistical organization for Canada since 1918. The Bureau, which reports to Parliament through the Minister of Trade and Commerce, serves as the statistical agency for Federal Government Departments; co-ordinates the statistics of the Provincial Governments along national lines; and channels all Canadian statistical data to international organizations. *Dominion Statistician:* Walter E. Duffett.

Publications of the Dominion Bureau of Statistics are classified as Reports, Memoranda and Reference Papers. The latter two classes are designed to include material that has a limited circulation only and is not intended for general distribution. Memoranda are fairly regular in their appearance, but Reference Papers deal with special subjects. A complete list of these publications is contained in *Current Publications of the Dominion Bureau of Statistics* (latest issue, 1958). Official publications include:

*The Canada Year Book.* Annual, from 1905
*Canada, Official Handbook.* Annual, from 1930
*Atlas of Canada.* Dept. of Mines and Technical Surveys. Geographical Branch. Ottawa, 1958
*Canadian Statistical Review.* Monthly, with weekly supplements, from 1948
*Canadiana; a list of publications of Canadian interest.* Ottawa. Monthly, with annual cumulation. 1951 ff.
*Tenth Decennial Census of Canada, 1961.* Ottawa, 1962

### NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Cambridge History of the British Empire. Vol. VI. Canada and Newfoundland.* Cambridge, 1930
*Canadian Annual Review.* Annual, from 1960
*Canadian Who's Who.* 8th ed. Toronto, 1960
*National Reference Book on Canadian Business Personalities.* Montreal, 1963
Angus, H. F., *Canada and the Far East, 1940–53.* Toronto, 1953
Brebner, J. B., *North Atlantic Triangle: The Interplay of Canada, the United States and Great Britain.* New York, 1958
Brown, G. W., *Canadian Democracy in Action.* Toronto, 1952.—*Canada in the Making.* Toronto, 1953
Bruchési, Jean, *L'Histoire du Canada.* 6th ed. Montreal, 1951.—*Canada, réalités d'hier et d'aujourd' hui.* Montreal, 1954.—*Le Canada.* Paris, 1952
Brunet, M., and others, *Histoire du Canada par les textes.* Montreal, 1952
Careless, J. M. S., *Canada, A Story of Challenge.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1963
Creighton, Donald G., *Dominion of the North: A History of Canada.* New ed. Toronto, 1957. —*The Empire of the St Lawrence.* Toronto, 1956
*Dictionnaire canadien; français–anglais, anglais–français.* Toronto, 1962
*Encyclopedia Canadiana.* 10 vols. Rev. ed. Ottawa, 1962

Firestone, O. J., *Residential Real Estate in Canada.* Toronto, 1951
Fortin, J.-A., *Biographies canadiennes-françaises.* 16th ed. Montreal, 1952
Garneau, F. X., *Histoire du Canada.* 8th ed. Montreal, 1944–45
Glazebrook, G. P. de T., *A History of Canadian External Relations.* Toronto, 1950
Hutchison, B., *Canada, tomorrow's giant.* Toronto, 1957
Keenleyside, H. L., *Canada and the United States.* Rev. ed. New York, 1952
Kerr, D. G. G., *Historical Atlas of Canada.* Toronto, 1960
Le Bourdais, D. M., *Canada's Century.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1956.—*Nation of the North; Canada since Confederation.* Toronto, 1953
Lefebvre, F. J., *Le Canada, l'Amerique-geographique, historique, biographique, littéraire; supplement du Larousse canadien complet.* Montreal, 1954
Lower, A. R. M., *Canada: Nation and Neighbour.* Toronto, 1952.—*Colony to Nation: a history of Canada.* 3rd ed. Toronto, 1957.—*This Most Famous Stream.* Toronto, 1954
McInnis, E., *Canada: A Political and Social History.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1959
MacLennan, Hugh, *Seven Rivers of Canada: the Mackenzie, the St Lawrence, the Ottawa, the Red, the Saskatchewan, the Fraser, the St John.* Toronto, 1961
Putnam, D. F., *Canadian Regions. A Geography of Canada.* 2nd ed. Toronto, 1954
Riddell, W. A., *Documents on Canadian Foreign Policy, 1917–1939.* Toronto, 1962
Roberts, L., *Canada, the Golden Hinge.* Toronto, 1952
Robinson, J. L., and J., *Geography of Canada.* Toronto, 1951
Ross, M. M., *Our Sense of Identity; a book of Canadian essays.* Toronto, 1954
Sandwell, B. R., *La Nation canadienne.* Monaco, 1954
Siegfried, A., *Le Canada, puissance internationale.* 3rd ed. Paris, 1944 (Engl. ed., London 1949)
Tanghe, R., *Bibliography of Canadian Bibliographies.* Toronto, 1962
Taylor, K. W., and Corry, J. A., *Canada, the North Atlantic Community and NATO.* Toronto, 1952
Wallace, W. S. (ed.), *The Dictionary of Canadian Biography.* 2nd ed. 2 vols. Toronto, 1945

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The National Library of Canada, Ottawa, Ontario. *Librarian:* Dr W. Kaye Lamb.

# CANADIAN PROVINCES

THE 10 provinces have each a separate parliament and administration, with a Lieut.-Governor appointed by the Governor-General in Council at the head of the executive. They have full powers to regulate their own local affairs and dispose of their revenues, provided only they do not interfere with the action and policy of the central administration. Among the subjects assigned exclusively to the provincial legislatures are: the amendment of the provincial constitution, except as regards the office of the Lieut.-Governor; property and civil rights; direct taxation for revenue purposes; borrowing; management and sale of crown lands; provincial hospitals, reformatories, etc.; shop, saloon, tavern, auctioneer and other licences for local or provincial purposes; local works and undertakings, except lines of ships, railways, canals, telegraphs, etc., extending beyond the province or connecting with other provinces, and excepting also such works as the Dominion Parliament declares are for the general good; marriages, administration of justice within the province; education. Quebec has 2 legislative chambers and other provinces 1 chamber. The Northwest Territories and the Yukon Territory are governed by commissioners assisted by councils.

MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT. Under the terms of the British North America Act the provinces are given full powers over local government. All local government institutions are, therefore, supervised by the provinces, and are incorporated and function under provincial acts.

The acts under which municipalities operate vary from province to province. A municipal corporation is usually administered by an elected council headed by a mayor or reeve, whose powers to administer affairs and to raise funds by taxation and other methods are set forth in provincial laws, as is the scope of its obligations to, and on behalf of, the citizens.

Similarly, the types of municipal corporations, their official designations and the requirements for their incorporation vary between provinces. The following table sets out the classifications as at 1 Jan. 1962.

| Province | Cities | Towns | Villages | Rural[1] | Total local municipalities | Metropolitan municipality | Counties | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Newfoundland . | 2 | 50[2] | 50[3] | — | 102 | — | — | 102 |
| Pr. Ed. Island . | 1 | 7 | 17[4] | — | 25 | — | — | 25 |
| Nova Scotia . | 3 | 39 | — | 24 | 66 | — | —[5] | 66 |
| New Brunswick | 6 | 21 | 1 | 15 | 43[6] | — | —[7] | 43 |
| Quebec . . | 58 | 173 | 329 | 1,111 | 1,671 | 1[8] | 75[9] | 1,747 |
| Ontario . . | 32 | 157 | 158 | 592[10] | 939 | 1[11] | 38[12] | 978 |
| Manitoba . . | 9 | 35 | 37 | 110[13] | 191 | 1[14] | — | 192 |
| Saskatchewan . | 11 | 116 | 365 | 296[15] | 788 | — | — | 788 |
| Alberta . . | 9 | 91 | 158 | 48[16] | 306 | — | —[17] | 306 |
| British Columbia | 32 | 4 | 61 | 32[18] | 129 | — | — | 129 |
| Total . | 163 | 693 | 1,176 | 2,228 | 4,260 | 3 | 113 | 4,376 |

[1] Designated by different names in the different provinces.

[2] Designated by the province as, towns (44), rural districts (4) and local improvement districts (2); all operate under the same Act.

[3] In provincial reports these are classed as 'community councils'.

[4] The Village Service Act, 1951, provides for the incorporation of villages.

[5] Nova Scotia has 18 counties, 12 of which each comprise 1 municipality and 6 are divided into 2 municipalities each, making the total of 24 municipalities. Counties, as such, do no represent local units of self-government.

[6] Does not include 58 local improvement districts.

[7] New Brunswick has 15 counties which are incorporated municipalities comprising the rural areas; they have direct powers of local self-government and are thus classed as 'rural'.

[8] The Montreal Metropolitan Corporation.

[9] An incorporated municipality, each county is comprised of the villages and rural municipalities situated therein, which provide the necessary funds for the services falling within the scope of county administration. Included here is the Inter-Urban Corporation of Ile Jesus formerly Laval County.

[10] Includes 19 improvement districts.

[11] The Municipality of Metropolitan Toronto, which provides certain overall services and capital financing for the City of Toronto and the 4 towns, 3 villages and 5 townships of which the metropolitan municipality is comprised. There is a metropolitan school board. The constituent municipalities retain responsibility for the local as opposed to area services and levy and collect taxes, including metropolitan requirements.

[12] An incorporated municipality, each county is comprised of the towns, villages and townships situated therein, which provide the necessary funds for those services falling within the scope of county administration. Geographically there are 43 counties but 5 are united with other adjacent counties for purposes of administration.

[13] Includes 5 units of self-government officially known as 'Suburban Municipalities'.

[14] The Metropolitan Corporation of Greater Winnipeg, which has jurisdiction, either wholly or in part, over metropolitan matters in the 19 municipalities in the area.

[15] Excludes 12 local improvement districts.

[16] Includes 23 county municipalities but excludes 50 improvement districts and 2 special areas.

[17] In Alberta 'Counties' are being formed for the administration of municipal affairs, local schools and municipal hospitals by one elected council. These are here classed as rural.

[18] Includes 2 local districts. This is a new classification to cover municipalities that are below the 500 minimum population for villages.

---

Brittain, H. L., *Local Government in Canada.* Toronto, 1951
Crawford, K. G., *Canadian Municipal Government.* Toronto, 1954
Plunkett, T. J., *Municipal Organization in Canada.* Montreal, 1955
Rogers, I. M., *The Law of Canadian Municipal Corporations.* Toronto, 1959
Rowat, D. C., *Your Local Government; a sketch of the municipal system in Canada.* Toronto, 1962

# NEWFOUNDLAND

**HISTORY.** Newfoundland was discovered by John Cabot 24 June 1497, and was soon frequented by the Portuguese, Spanish and French for its fisheries. It was formally occupied in Aug. 1583 by Sir Humphrey Gilbert on behalf of the English Crown. Guy, Calvert and others made unsuccessful attempts to colonize the island, but in the 17th century English colonists established themselves there. Although British sovereignty was recognized in 1713 by the Treaty of Utrecht, disputes over fishing rights with the French, who also had a station on the island, were not finally settled till 1904.

By the Anglo-French Convention of 1904, France renounced her exclusive fishing rights on a specified section of the coast, retained under the Treaty of Utrecht, but retained the right to fish in territorial waters from Cape St John northwards and southwards to Cape Ray for all sorts of fish, including bait and crustacea.

The Hague Court in 1910 granted the right of Great Britain to make fishing regulations without the consent of the USA, subject to any limitations imposed by treaty. It also confirmed Great Britain's contention that the whole extent of a bay from headland to headland is comprised within territorial waters.

In Jan. 1941 sites on Newfoundland were leased to the USA for naval or military bases (Cmd 7294; Treaty Series No. 1, 1948); these were transferred from the military air transport service to the US Defence Department on 20 Sept. 1950.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Until 1832 Newfoundland was ruled by the Governor under instructions from the Colonial Office. In that year a Legislature was brought into existence, but the Governor and his Executive Council were not responsible to it. Under the constitution of 1855 which lasted until its suspension in 1934, the government was administered by the Governor appointed by the Crown with an Executive Council responsible to the House of Assembly of 27 elected members and a Legislative Council of 24 members nominated for life by the Governor in Council. Women were enfranchised in 1925. At the Imperial Conference of 1917, Newfoundland was constitued as a Dominion.

In 1933 the financial situation had become so critical that the Government of Newfoundland asked the Government of the UK to appoint a Royal Commission to investigate conditions. On the strength of their recommendations, the parliamentary form of government was suspended and Government by Commission was inaugurated on 16 Feb. 1934.

A National Convention, elected in 1946, made, in 1948, recommendations to H.M. Government in Great Britain as to the possible forms of future government to be submitted to the people at a national referendum. Two referenda were held. In the first referendum (June 1948) the three forms of government submitted to the people were: commission of government for 5 years, confederation with Canada and responsible government as it existed in 1933. No one form of government received a clear majority of the votes polled, and commission of government, receiving the fewest votes, was eliminated. In the second referendum (July 1948) confederation with Canada received 78,408 and responsible government 71,464 votes.

In the Canadian Senate on 18 Feb. 1949 Royal assent was given to the terms of union of Newfoundland with Canada, and on 23 March 1949, in the House of Lords, London, Royal assent was given to an amendment to the British North America Act made necessary by the inclusion of Newfoundland as the tenth Province of Canada.

Under the terms of union of Newfoundland with Canada, which was signed at Ottawa on 11 Dec. 1948, the constitution of the Legislature of Newfoundland as it existed immediately prior to 16 Feb. 1934 shall, subject to the terms of the British North America Acts, 1867 to 1946, continue as the constitution of the Legislature of the Province of Newfoundland until altered under the authority of the said Acts.

The Constitution of the Legislature of Newfoundland in so far as it relates to the Legislative Council shall not continue, but the Legislature of the Province of Newfoundland may at any time re-establish the Legislative Council or establish a new Legislative Council. The franchise shall be extended to female British subjects who have attained the full age of 21 years and are otherwise qualified as electors.

A Redistribution Act was passed in 1962, constituting 41 electoral districts and 42 members of the Legislature who receive $5,000 per annum.

The last general election was held on 19 Nov. 1962. State of parties: Liberals, 34; Progressive-Conservatives, 7; Independent, 1.

The Province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and by 7 members in the House of Commons of Canada.

*Lieut.-Governor:* Fabian O'Dea, QC (assumed office 1 March 1963).

The Liberal Executive Council was, in Jan. 1964, composed as follows:

*Premier and Minister of Economic Development:* Dr J. R. Smallwood.
*Attorney-General:* L. R. Curtis, QC.
*Minister of Mines, Agriculture and Resources:* W. J. Keough.
*Minister of Labour:* C. H. Ballam.
*Minister of Public Welfare and Solicitor-General:* M. P. Murray, QC.
*Minister of Finance:* E. S. Spencer.
*Minister of Public Works:* J. R. Chalker.
*Minister of Highways:* Dr F. W. Rowe.
*Minister without Portfolio:* P. J. Lewis, QC.
*Minister of Provincial Affairs:* J. T. Cheeseman.
*Minister of Fisheries:* C. M. Lane.
*Minister of Health:* Dr J. M. McGrath.
*Minister of Education:* Dr G. A. Frecker.
*Minister of Municipal Affairs and Supply:* B. J. Abbott.
*Clerk of the Council:* J. G. Channing.

---

*Agent-General in London:* H. Watson Jamer (60 Trafalgar Sq., WC2).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 156,185 sq. miles (383,300 sq. km). The coastline is extremely irregular. Bays, fiords and inlets are numerous and there are many good harbours with deep water close to shore. The coast is rugged with bold rocky cliffs from 200 to 400 ft high; in the Bay of Islands some of the islands rise 500 ft, with the adjacent shore 1,000 ft above tide level. The interior is a plateau of moderate elevation and the chief relief features trend north-east and south-west. Long Range, the most notable of these, begins at Cape Ray and extends north-east for 200 miles; the highest peak reaching 2,673 ft. Approximately one-third of the area is covered by water. Grand Lake, the largest body of water, has an area of about 200 sq. miles. The principal rivers flow towards the north-east. On the borders of the lakes and water-courses good land is generally found, particularly in the valleys of the Terra Nova River, the Ganda River, the Exploits River and the Humber River, which are also heavily timbered.

Census population, 1961, was 457,853; estimated population, 1963, 482,000.

The capital of Newfoundland is the City of St John's (90,838, metropolitan area); other important towns are City of Corner Brook (25,185), Wabana (8,026), Grand Falls (6,605), Stephenville (6,043), Gander (5,725), Windsor (5,505), Carbonear (4,234), Bonavista area (4,186), Channel-Port aux Basques (4,141).

Vital statistics, *see* p. 224.

Religion, *see* p. 225.

**EDUCATION.** The number of schools in 1962–63 was 1,223. The enrolment was 133,747; teachers numbered 4,502. The Memorial University, offering courses in arts, science, engineering and education, had an enrolment of 2,508 in 1962–63. Total expenditure for education by the Government in 1962–63 was $20,741,400.

*Cinemas* (1962). There were 65 cinemas with a seating capacity of 18,508.

**FINANCE.** Budget[1] in Canadian $1,000 for fiscal years ended 31 March:

| | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1963–64*[2] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 75,299 | 75,893 | 80,748 | 82,142 | 95,450 | 99,959 |
| Expenditure | 63,888 | 70,123 | 76,976 | 80,550 | 94,109 | 99,898 |

[1] Current account only. [2] Estimates.

Public debt as at 31 March 1962, $76·5m.; sinking fund, $11,042,000.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The estimated value of agricultural products, including livestock, in 1962, was $12m.

*Fisheries.* The principal fish are cod, haddock, lobster, salmon, redfish, plaice, greysole and herring. In 1962 some 5,500 men were employed by the industry, and there were about 18,700 fishermen. Twenty-two freezing plants and 60 saltfish plants were in operation. The production of frozen groundfish was 64m. lb. in 1961 and 57·3m. lb. in 1960; in 1961 the total pack of lobster was 180 cases of 36 lb. and 1,367 cases of 48 lb. The catch of whales was estimated at 6,285 in 1961.

The total catch in 1961 was 503m. lb. valued at $14·9m., of which the main items were: Cod, 328m. lb. ($9m.); lobster, 3·9m. lb. ($1·3m.); plaice and greysole, 35m. lb. ($0·9m.); salmon, 2m. lb. ($0·7m.); haddock, 41m. lb. ($1·1m.); salted cod, 73m. lb. ($9·8m.).

The seal fishery in 1961 was prosecuted by 6 motor vessels with 339 men. The number of pelts landed was 25,945, with a net value of $89,420. Landsmen accounted for an additional 15,000 pelts.

*Forestry.* The forest economy in the Province is dependent in the main on the operation of two pulp and paper companies who, in 1961, produced 577,400 tons of newsprint and 42,400 tons of sulphite pulp. Sawlog operations and miscellaneous cuttings are conducted in Crown Land limits with 1,350 saw-mills expected to cut 36·6m. f.b.m. Total value of forest production for 1961 is estimated at $90m.

*Mining.* The mineral resources are vast. Large deposits of iron ore, with an ore reserve of 3,000m. tons at Bell Island and over 3,000m. tons at Ruth, Carol and Wabush Lakes, Labrador, are being developed. Fourteen mines are in various stages of production and development; 4 iron ore, 3 limestone, 1 lead, zinc and copper, 1 fluorspar, 1 asbestos and 3 copper, 1 pyrophyllite and 1 gypsum. The value of mineral production in 1961 was $92·7m. Lead, zinc and copper concentrates shipped amounted to $184,500 short tons, valued at $20·9m. Iron ore production was 7,853,973 tons valued at

$59·8m.; fluorspar products were valued at $1·9m. and gold, 15,470 oz. valued at $548,257.

*Industry.* Two pulp-and-paper mills had a total production in 1960 of 545,000 tons of newsprint and 38,000 tons of sulphite pulp. The mill at Corner Brook, the largest integrated mill in the world, has a daily production of 1,000 tons of newsprint and 180 tons of sulphite pulp, and the mill at Grand Falls a daily production capacity of 900 tons of newsprint and 80 tons of sulphite pulp.

*Electricity.* There are 28 hydro-electric power plants within the Province with 501,775 h.p. turbine installation.

**Trade Unions.** There are 102 unions representing 37,362 members of the American Federation of Labour, the Congress of Industrial Organizations, the Canadian Labour Congress and local independent unions (7,574).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* On 31 Dec. 1961 ships registered in Newfoundland consisted of 54 sailing vessels of gross tonnage 4,243; 12 steam vessels of 10,380 gross tons and 742 motor vessels of 4,243 gross tons.

*Railways.* In 1962 there were 1,078 miles of railway, of which the Canadian National Railway operated 705, the Quebec North Shore and Labrador Railway 347 and the Grand Falls Central Railway 26.

*Post.* There were 658 post offices open in 1961, and the number of telegraph and telephone offices was 662. Telephone wire maintained was 15,762 miles with 9,100 telephone connexions.

**Labrador,** the most northerly district of the Province of Newfoundland, extends from Blanc Sablon at the north-east entrance of the Straits of Belle Isle to Cape Chidley at the eastern entrance of Hudson's Strait. In March 1927 the Privy Council decided the boundary between Canada and Newfoundland in Labrador. The area now under the jurisdiction of Newfoundland is approximately 110,000 sq. miles (285,000 sq. km). The population (1961 census) is 13,534.

Little is known about the geology of the country; exploratory work is being undertaken both by government and private bodies. The prevailing formation on the coast is granite, gneiss or mica slate, above which, in some places, are beds of old sandstone and a stratum of secondary limestone. The secondary rocks disappear towards the interior. At the headwaters of the Hamilton River the geological formations are structurally similar to the iron-ore bearing area of Lake Superior.

In 1954 the Iron Ore Company of Canada began shipping iron ore from a deposit 365 miles north of Seven Islands. The deposit stretching across the Newfoundland–Labrador boundary contains in excess of 400m. tons of 51% iron. The railway line built by the Company connects the deposit with a major stock-piling and shipping installation at Seven Islands. Up to 13m. tons a year have been shipped from this area.

Further development has taken place farther south in the area around Wabush Lake both by the Iron Ore Company and by Wabush Mines (operated by Pickands Mather of Cleveland). A railway line from Mile 254 some 30 miles to Wabush Lake serves both deposits, which are estimated in excess of several thousand million tons of 36% iron ore. In 1962 the first shipment of iron-ore concentrates, up-graded to 67% iron, began moving out of the Iron Ore Company mines and concentrator at Labrador City on the western side of Wabush Lake. Production was scheduled for 6m. tons of concentrate a year, and work has begun on a pelletizing plant which will pelletize 5·5m. tons of this concentrate. Across the lake the Wabush Mines project is scheduled for production of some 6m. tons of concentrate a year by 1965.

To serve both iron-ore operations at Wabush Lake and the towns of Labrador City on the western side of the lake and the city of Wabush on the eastern side of the lake, the British Newfoundland Corporation, through its associated company Twin Falls Corporation, has built and put into operation a hydro-electric development at Twin Falls, Labrador, which is part of the Hamilton Falls watershed. Power was delivered in 1962; the capacity of the installation is to be increased to 240,000 h.p. BRINCO also holds a lease of the Hamilton Falls watershed, which contains among other potential the 6m. h.p. potential at Hamilton Falls.

Between Hamilton Falls and the coast of Labrador there exists one of the largest stands of virgin pulpwood timber in North America. In one area around Goose airport 50m. cords of standing timber have been estimated.

The Moravian Missions have maintained, over the past 150 years, mission stations in Northern Labrador, at Nain, Nakkovik, Hebron and Hopedale; the International Grenfell Association operates hospitals at Mary's Harbour, Cartwright and North West River, as well as a boarding school at North West River. In the months that the coast is ice-free, from June to November, a coastal service is operated every 3 weeks from St John's to Nain. In addition, a motor vessels serves the fishermen on the coast north of Hamilton Inlet.

The Government of Canada has established an airport at Goose Bay located at the bottom of Hamilton Inlet.

The Hamilton River is one of the largest undeveloped power rivers left in North America. It has a length of 560 miles and drains an area of 30,000 sq. miles. The two most important power sites on it are at Grand Falls and at Muskrat Falls. Theoretical continuous horse-power is 4·35m.

### Books of Reference

Blackburn, R. H. (ed.), *Encyclopaedia of Canada: Newfoundland supplement.* Toronto, 1949
Bruet, E., *Le Labrador et le Nouveau-Québec.* Paris, 1949
Cochrane, J. A., and Parsons, A. W., *The Story of Newfoundland.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1949
Loture, R. de, *Histoire de la grande pêche de Terre-Neuve.* Paris, 1949
McKay, R. A. (ed.), *Studies on the History and Economy of Newfoundland.* Oxford, 1946
Parker, J., *Newfoundland, 10th province of Canada.* London, 1950
Tanner, V., *Outlines of Geography. Life and Customs of Newfoundland–Labrador.* 2 vols. Helsinki, 1944, and Toronto, 1947
Taylor, T. G., *Newfoundland: A Study of Settlement.* Toronto, 1946

## PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND

**HISTORY.** The island was discovered by Sebastian Cabot in 1497; it was first settled by the French, but was taken from them in 1758. It was annexed to Nova Scotia in 1763, and constituted a separate colony in 1769. Prince Edward Island entered the Confederation on 1 July 1873.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 30 members, who are elected for 5 years, half by real property holders and the remainder by universal male and female suffrage. Women can also be elected to the assembly. State of parties after the elections of 10 Dec. 1962: Progressive Conservatives, 19; Liberals, 11.

*Lieut.-Governor:* Willibald J. MacDonald (sworn in 1 Aug. 1963).

The members of the Progressive Conservative Executive Council are as follows (Feb. 1963):

*Premier, President of the Executive Council:* Walter R. Shaw, MBE.
*Attorney and Advocate General, Provincial Treasurer:* M. Alban Farmer, QC.
*Public Works and Highways:* J. Philip Matheson.
*Education:* Dr L. George Dewar.
*Industry and Natural Resources and Fisheries:* Leo F. Rossiter.
*Health:* Dr Hubert B. McNeill.
*Provincial Secretary, Minister of Tourist Development, Minister of Municipal Affairs:* J. David Stewart.
*Welfare and Labour:* Henry W. Wedge.
*Agriculture:* Andrew B. MacRae.

*Agent-General in London:* H. Watson Jamer (40 Trafalgar Sq., WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The Village Service Act, 1954, provides for the incorporation of villages. All cities and towns have been incorporated under Special Acts. The Town Act, 1951, supplements the several acts of incorporation of all towns, except the town of Summerside.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The province, which is the smallest in Canada, lies in the Gulf of St Lawrence, and is separated from the mainland of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia by Northumberland Strait. The area of the island is 2,184 sq. miles (5,656 sq. km). Total population (census, 1961), 104,629; estimate, 1 June 1962, 106,000. Population of the principal cities (1961): Charlottetown (capital), 18,318; Summerside, 8,611.

Vital Statistics, *see* p. 224.

Religion, *see* p. 225.

**EDUCATION.** There were (1962) 444 schools, 1,007 teachers, 25,505 pupils; exclusive of 2 Roman Catholic convent schools at Charlottetown and Summerside, with 599 pupils. There are 2 colleges, Prince of Wales College, maintained by the Government, and St Dunstan's University, a Roman Catholic institution, both in Charlottetown. Total expenditure on education, exclusive of Roman Catholic institutions, in the year ending 31 March 1962, $5,704,389.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in Canadian $) for 6 financial years ending 31 March:

| | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1963–64*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 15,556,712 | 17,461,161 | 22,704,587 | 22,782,747 | 25,352,198 | 26,259,830 |
| Expenditure | 18,340,151 | 25,128,617 | 23,739,640 | 24,789,107 | 29,579,861 | 29,099,469 |

[1] Estimates.

Total sinking funds on 31 March 1963 amounted to $5,930,049; total liabilities of the province to $36,298,253.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The farm land occupied is about 1·2m. acres out of a total of 1,260,800 acres. Field crops in 1963 covered about 382,300 acres, and were valued at $19·5m. The land in natural forest covers 610 sq. miles, and in pasture 315,400 acres. For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, *see under* CANADA.

*Fisheries.* The fisheries of the province in 1963 had a landed value of $4,600,000. The bulk of the value is derived from lobster (about 69% in 1963); but a fast expanding dragger fishery is developing a growing industry in the production of frozen fillets and of meal and oil by-products. The famous 'Malpeque' oyster abounds in Malpeque Bay where upwards of 20,000 acres are under scientific cultivation.

*Industry.* Including fisheries canning plants, 301 industrial establishments produced a gross value of production of over $31m. in 1963; in addition, pulpwood and sawn wood were worth $485,000, and small fruits $725,000.

The tourist industry has been estimated at over $8m. per year.

**COMMERCE.** The trade of Prince Edward Island is chiefly with the other provinces of Canada, and with the southern USA and South America, where seed potatoes are shipped to.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The province has 286 miles of railway—part of the Canadian National Railway system. Two railway and automobile ferry steamers of great power connect the lines of the Canadian National Railway on Prince Edward Island with those on the mainland, making several trips daily throughout the year. Two other smaller ferries operate at the eastern end of the province.

There is a 4-times-a-day air schedule for passengers, mails and express, both ways, between the province and the mainland, connecting with the airways of the continent. In 1962 there were 1,800 miles of telephone lines and 21,610 telephones.

### Books of Reference

Clark, A. H., *Three Centuries and the Island.* Toronto, 1959
MacKinnon, F., *The Government of Prince Edward Island.* Toronto, 1951

## NOVA SCOTIA

**HISTORY.** The first permanent settlement was made by the French early in the 17th century, and the province was called Acadia until finally ceded to the British by the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Under the British North America Act of 1867 the legislature of Nova Scotia may exclusively make laws in relation to local matters, including direct taxation within the province, education and the administration of justice. The legislature of Nova Scotia consists of a Lieut.-Governor, appointed and paid by the federal government, and holding office for 5 years, and a House of Assembly of 43 members, chosen by popular vote every 5 years. The province is represented in the Canadian Senate by 10 members, and in the House of Commons by 12.

The franchise and eligibility to the legislature are granted to every person, male or female, if of age (21 years), a British or Canadian subject, and a resident for 1 year in the province and 2 months before the date of the writ of election in the county or electoral district of which the polling district forms part, and if not by law otherwise disqualified.

State of parties in Dec. 1963: 39 Progressive Conservatives, 4 Liberals.

*Lieut.-Governor:* Henry Poole MacKeen, QC (assumed office 1 March 1963).

The members of the Progressive Conservative Ministry are as follows:

*Premier and Minister of Education:* Robert L. Stanfield, QC.

*Minister of Finance and Economics and Chairman, Power Commission:* George Isaac Smith, QC.

*Attorney-General and Minister of Public Health:* Richard Alphonsus Donahoe, QC.

*Provincial Secretary and Minister of Public Welfare and Minister in charge of Emergency Measures Organization:* W. S. Kennedy Jones, QC.

*Minister of Highways and Minister of Public Works:* Stephen Thomas Pyke.

*Minister of Agriculture and Marketing and Minister of Lands and Forests:* Edward Douglas Haliburton.

*Minister of Trade and Industry:* Edward Alexander Manson.

*Minister of Municipal Affairs and Minister of Labour:* Neil Layton Fergusson, QC.

*Minister of Mines and in charge of the Liquor Commission:* D. M. Smith.

*Minister without Portfolio:* George A. Burridge.

---

*Agent-General in London:* H. Watson Jamer (40 Trafalgar Sq., WC2).

Local Government. The main divisions of the province for governmental purposes are the 3 cities, the 39 towns and the 24 municipalities, each governed by a council and a mayor or warden. The cities have independent charters, and the various towns take their powers from and are limited by The Towns' Incorporation Act, and the various municipalities take their powers from and are limited by The Municipal Act as revised in 1955. The majority of municipalities comprise one county, but 6 counties are divided into 2 municipalities each. In no case do the boundaries of any municipality overlap county lines. The 18 counties as such have no administrative functions.

Any city (of which there are 3) or incorporated town (of which there are 39) that lies within the boundaries of a municipality is excluded from any jurisdiction by the municipal council and has its own government.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the province is 21,842 sq. miles (55,000 sq. km), of which 20,401 sq. miles are land area, 1,024 sq. miles freshwater area, and 417 sq. miles salt-water area (the Bras d'Or lakes). The population (census 1961) was 737,007; estimate, 1 July 1963, 758,000.

Population of the principal cities and towns (1961): Halifax, 92,511; Dartmouth, 46,966; Sydney, 33,617; Glace Bay, 24,186; Truro, 12,421; Amherst, 10,788; New Glasgow, 9,782; Sydney Mines, 9,122; Yarmouth, 8,636.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 224.

Religion, *see* p. 225.

**EDUCATION.** Public education in Nova Scotia is free, compulsory and undenominational through elementary and high school. Attendance is compulsory to the age of 14 in rural areas and 16 in urban areas. In addition to about 1,330 public schools there are the Halifax School for the Blind and the Interprovincial School for the Education of the Deaf, which serve the Atlantic Provinces; the Nova Scotia School for Boys; the Maritime Home for Girls; and the Nova Scotia Training School for mentally deficient children. The province has 14 universities and colleges, of which the largest is Dalhousie University in Halifax. The Nova Scotia Agricultural College and the Nova Scotia Teachers College are located at Truro. The

Nova Scotia Technical College at Halifax grants degrees in engineering and architecture.

The Department of Education operates through its Vocational Education Division an institute of technology, 6 vocational high schools, vocational evening schools, coalmining schools, a land survey institute, a marine engineering school, a marine navigation school, a correspondence study service, a service for the vocational rehabilitation of the physically handicapped and classes for unemployed persons.

The Adult Education Division of the Department of Education, in co-operation with the local authorities, organizes and supports evening classes in elementary and secondary education and non-vocational subjects. The Provincial Department of Labour conducts apprenticeship classes. Short courses for fishermen and farmers are conducted by the Departments of Trade and Industry, and Agriculture, respectively.

Total expenditure on public education for the year 1962–63 was $46,742,040, of which 49·9% was borne by the provincial government. 6,868 classrooms operated in 1,174 school sections, with 7,185 teachers and 190,527 pupils, of whom 45,128 were in junior high school and 22,405 were in senior high school grades.

**JUSTICE.** Justice in Nova Scotia is administered in the Supreme Court, the county courts, the probate courts, the Divorce Court, the magistrates' courts, the municipal and justice courts. The Court of Appeal consists of a panel of judges of the Supreme Court, but a Trial Division and an Appeal Division are being set up. There are also bodies, sometimes referred to as courts, for the revision of assessment rolls, voters' lists and like purposes. There are also juvenile courts in all counties.

For the year ended 31 March 1962, about 5,500 persons were committed to provincial jails for offences against dominion and provincial statutes.

**FINANCE.** The revenue is raised from federal subsidies granted under the British North America Act and under a Canada–Nova Scotia agreement in lieu of certain income and special taxes surrendered for a period of 5 years to the Government of Canada, royalty on coal and minerals, special fees on incorporated companies, partnerships, automobiles and other statutory fees, a tax on gasoline, theatre tickets, lands and forests, telephones and the sale of liquor as well as a hospital sales tax.

The Federal-Provincial Fiscal Arrangements Act 1961 provides for a reduction of individual income taxes by reducing the federal tax payable in 1962 by 16%, by 17% in 1963, 18% in 1964, 19% in 1965 and 20% in 1966. Federal corporation income taxes were reduced by 9% of taxable income. Nova Scotia levies personal and corporate income taxes to the exact amount of the federal reduction. Provision is made for equalization and stabilization grants applicable as well as certain guarantees. The Federal Government continues to pay those provinces not levying succession duties 50% of the federal estate tax yields. Over the next 5 years covered by the agreement Nova Scotia will also receive $10·5m. per year as an Atlantic Provinces adjustment grant.

Revenue, expenditure and debt (in Canadian $) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

| | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63*[2] | *1963–64*[2] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 91,272,617 | 93,142,036 | 103,080,710 | 108,119,127 | 115,711,570 |
| Expenditure[1] | 80,564,948 | 87,736,682 | 92,605,724 | 100,405,190 | 108,794,010 |
| Public debt | 270,739,000 | 295,860,000 | 330,870,000 | 341,470,000 | .. |

[1] Not including sinking-fund instalments.

[2] Estimates.

Sinking-fund investments totalled $73,717,114 (31 March 1963). Revenue producing assets: Advances to Nova Scotia Power Commission, $49,035,577; other revenue producing assets, including balance at credit of province with federal government, $37,700,336.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Dairying, poultry, raising and fruit growing are the most important branches of agriculture. Gross cash income, including income in kind to persons on farms, for 1962 was estimated at $56m.

Cash income from the sale of dairy products was estimated at $13m. in 1962. Milk production approximated 397m. lb.

In the poultry industry 6·4m. eggs were set in approved hatcheries during 1962. The marketing of dressed poultry in a graded basis was over 13·3m. lb.

The 1962 apple crop was about 2·3m. bushels.

Interest in the use of ground limestone as a soil conditioner is increasing; over 40,000 tons were used in 1962.

The 124 co-operative organizations, with over 25,000 members, had, in 1962, total assets of about $6·5m. and a sales volume in excess of $18m.

*Forestry.* The estimated forest area of Nova Scotia is 16,389 sq. miles, of which about 31% is owned by the Province. The principal trees are spruce, fir, balsam, hemlock, pine, larch, birch, oak, maple, poplar and ash. Beech, once an important hardwood species, has almost disappeared. The gross value of all forest products in 1960 was $75m.

*Fisheries.* The fisheries of the province in 1962 had a landed value of $32,061,000, including scallop fishery, $4,648,000, and lobster fishery, $9,691,000. In 1962 there were 4,387 employees in the fish processing industry and the value of shipments was $61,527,000.

*Mining.* Principal minerals are (1962): Coal, 4,205,237 tons; gypsum (crude), 4,259,432 tons; (calcined), 10,000 tons; anhydrite, 245,138 tons; salt, 317,660 tons; barite, 249,190 tons; dolomite and limestone, 61,844 tons. Value of mineral production was approximately $63m.

*Industry.* The number of manufacturing establishments was (in 1960) 1,278; the number of employees was 28,606; wages and salaries, $92,280,125; value of shipments (1962), $125m.

**Trade Unions.** Unions affiliated with the Canadian Labour Congress numbered 264 on 1 Jan. 1961. The most important independent organizations are the 7,000 members of District 26, of the United Mine Workers of America, the Brotherhood of Locomotive Engineers and the Teamsters. In 1962 there were 337 local unions in Nova Scotia with 300 reporting a membership of 42,300.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The country is covered with a network of railways, 1,730 miles in extent. There were, in 1963, 15,288 miles of highways; 1,747 trunk (1,717 paved), 13,541 county (1,742 paved) highways. The figures are exclusive of highways within cities and towns. Subsidized boats ply round the shores, making regular calls at all the important ports.

## Books of Reference

*Proceedings and Transactions of the Nova Scotia Historical Society and Nova Scotia Institute of Science*

Bourinot, Sir J., *Builders of Nova Scotia*

Longstreth, T. M., *The Sunrise Province of Canada.* London, 1935
Patterson, George, *Studies in Nova Scotian History.* Halifax, 1940
Philpot, H. S., *The Province of Nova Scotia: Resources and Development.* Ottawa, 1930
Saunders, J. A., *Studies in the Economy of the Maritime Provinces.* London, 1939
Ward, L. R., *Nova Scotia: The Land of Co-operation.* New York, 1942

## NEW BRUNSWICK

**HISTORY.** Touched by Jacques Cartier in 1534, New Brunswick was first explored by Samuel de Champlain in 1604. It was ceded by the French in the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713 and became a permanent British possession in 1759. It was separated from Nova Scotia and became a province in June 1784, as a result of the great influx of United Empire Loyalists. Responsible government came into being in 1848, and consisted of an executive council, a legislative council (later abolished) and a house of assembly.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The government is vested in a Lieut.-Governor and a legislative assembly of 52 members elected for 5 years. Any male or female British subject of full age is entitled to vote after 12 months' residence. After the election held on 22 April 1963, the assembly is composed of 32 Liberals (1960: 31) and 20 Progressive Conservatives (1960: 21). The Province has 10 members in the Senate and 10 in the House of Commons of Canada.

*Lieut.-Governor:* J. Leonard O'Brien (appointed 6 June 1958).

The members of the Liberal Ministry are as follows (Dec. 1963):

*Premier and Attorney-General:* Louis J. Robichaud, QC.
*Education:* Henry G. Irwin.
*Minister without Portifolio and Chairman of the Electric Power Commission:* Daniel A. Riley, QC.
*Youth and Welfare:* William R. Duffie.
*Finance and Industry:* L. G. DesBrisay.
*Public Works:* Andre F. Richard.
*Municipal Affaires:* Joseph E. LeBlanc.
*Fisheries:* R. Ernest Richard.
*Labour:* Kenneth J. Webber.
*Health and Social Services:* Dr Georges L. Dumont.
*Lands and Mines:* H. Graham Crocker.
*Agriculture:* J. Adrien Levesque.
*Provincial Secretary:* Donald C. Harper.

---

*Agent-General in London:* H. Watson James (60 Trafalgar Sq., WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For the purposes of certain Acts a Municipality is defined as 'city, town, incorporated village and municipality' or county unit, and a Municipal Corporation as 'a county, city, town, parish, incorporated village, school district and the inhabitants of a defined area within the Province incorporated for the purpose of providing water, fire protection, light, power, streets, sidewalks, or other like utilities within such area'. Municipal corporations are incorporated under Special Acts and constitute a Commission governed by a board of commissioners. Cities may be erected by Special Acts, as may also villages and towns if they have not the statutory requirements of the Village Incorporation Act, 1920, or the Town Incorporation Act, 1896.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the province is 28,354 sq. miles (72,000 sq. km), of which 27,835 sq. miles are land area. The population (census 1961) was 597,936 (estimate, 1 June 1963, 614,000); rural population, 319,923. Census population of the cities (1961): Saint John, 55,153; Moncton, 43,840; Fredericton (capital), 19,683; Lancaster, 13,848; Edmundston, 12,791; Campbellton, 9,873.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 224.

Religion, *see* p. 225.

**EDUCATION.** Public education is free and non-sectarian. There are 6 universities. The University of New Brunswick at Fredericton (founded 13 Dec. 1785 by the Loyalists, elevated to university status in 1823, in 1859 reorganized as the University of New Brunswick) is supported by the province and had 2,476 students (1 Oct. 1963); Mount Allison University at Sackville had 1,238 students; St Joseph's University at Moncton and St Joseph, 780 students; University de Sacre-Cœur at Bathurst, 418 students; St Louis University at Edmundston, 384 students; St Thomas University at Chatham, 276 students. There were as of 30 June 1963, 154,034 pupils and 6,296 teachers in the 1,294 public schools (estimated figures). Large new regional schools are absorbing numbers of small country schools.

**FINANCE.** The ordinary budget (in Canadian $) is shown as follows (financial years ended 31 March):

| | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1963–64*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gross Revenue . | 83,185,388 | 88,493,038 | 103,067,769 | 111,522,831 | 117,149,170 |
| Gross Expenditure . | 83,010,834 | 94,794,788 | 103,517,553 | 112,765,255 | 123,300,994 |

[1] Estimates.

Funded debt outstanding (exclusive of Treasury bills) as of 31 March 1963 was $262·59m. Sinking funds held by Province at 31 March 1963, $72,786,881.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The total area under field crops in 1963 was estimated as 441,600 acres, exclusive of pasture land (250,000 acres) and the acreage for blueberries, strawberries and orchards. For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, *see under* CANADA. Agricultural income is about $60m. annually.

*Forestry.* The Crown Lands held by the province include 7·4m. acres out of total area of 18m. acres. Over 15·3m acres are covered with productive forest, of which the Crown owns about one-half. In 1961 the value of forest production was $175m. The manufacture of pulp and paper is the province's most important industry; 7 mills produce woodpulp and paper valued at over $100m. There are about 70 large and 300 small saw-mills, which together with the larger pulp-mills provide direct employment for over 6,000 people.

*Fisheries.* Commercial fishing is one of the most important basic industries of the province. More than 6,500 fishermen and 3,000 plant workers are employed; the gross yearly income of the fishermen is over $9·5m., and the total marketed value of fish products is approximately $33m. The provincial government is making financial and technical assistance available to fishermen and fish packers. A special Department of Fisheries was created in 1963. In 1962 the provincial government introduced the first steel stern trawler with a ramp to be built in North America as a prototype unit. A new school of fisheries was opened in 1963. Modern fish processing and storage plants are being built in various fishing communities with a trend towards centralization.

*Mining.* A considerable variety of minerals exist in the province, such as lead, zinc, copper, tin, tungsten, molybdenum, antimony, manganese, iron, bituminous coal, gypsum, salt, glauberite, oil shale, diatomite, oil and gas. Large reserves of lead–zinc–copper have been proven in the Bathurst–Newcastle district. The Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Ltd and Heath Steele Mines Ltd are in production; the ore from both properties is being milled at the Heath Steele concentrator. Brunswick Mining and Smelting Corporation Ltd is constructing a 3,000-ton concentrator. Ore reserves for the area are estimated at 150m. tons.

Quantities of good limestone exist in the southern part of the province and are quarried for lime, the pulp industry and as a fertilizing agent. Various granites are quarried and manufactured at St Stephen and Hampstead. Natural gas and oil are produced near Moncton. Total mineral production for 1962 was $24,911,143, including 815,529 tons of coal. A cement plant near Havelock, Kings County, in 1962 produced 172,900 tons.

*Industry.* In 1962 there were about 1,000 industrial establishments, employing about 22,000 persons; gross value of products, $375m. Pulp and paper is the most important part of the forest industry, followed by food processing, especially fish curing and packing. Other manufacturing includes electronics, stove and heating equipment, clothing and textiles, oil refining and shipbuilding. Important base-metal finds—lead, zinc and copper—are the basis for a developing mining industry in the north-eastern area.

*Electricity.* Hydro-electric and thermal power plants of the New Brunswick Electric Power Commission had a combined capacity of 320,700 kw. in 1962. A 60,000-kw. thermal unit at Grand Lake and a second unit rated at 100,000 kw. in the Courtenay Bay thermal plant at East Saint John are under construction.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* The province had on 31 March 1963, 13,150 miles of highway, including 9,343 miles of gravel roads, 2,100 miles of bituminized gravel roads and 1,707 miles of paved roads. Motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1962, numbered 151,360.

*Post.* On 31 Aug. 1963 the New Brunswick Telephone Co. Ltd had 149,454 telephones in service.

### Books of Reference

*New Brunswick and Its People.* Fredericton, 1962
Department of Industry and Development, *Annual Report.* Fredericton, 1961
*Handbook of Industries.* Fredericton, 1963
*Opportunity Inside New Brunswick.* Fredericton, 1963

## QUEBEC

**HISTORY.** Quebec was formerly known as New France or Canada from 1535 to 1763; as the province of Quebec from 1763 to 1790; as Lower Canada from 1791 to 1846; as Canada East from 1846 to 1867, and when, by the union of the four original provinces, the Confederation of the Dominion of

Canada was formed, it again became known as the province of Quebec (Québec).

The Quebec Act, passed by the British Parliament in 1774, guaranteed to the people of the newly conquered French territory in North America security in their religion and language, their customs and tenures, under their own civil laws.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The provincial government is modelled on that of the Dominion organization and is in the hands of a Lieut.-Governor and a responsible ministry, assisted by a Legislative Council of 24 members, appointed for life by the Lieut.-Governor (the only province to maintain a Legislative Council), and a Legislative Assembly of 95 members elected for 5 years. Members of both Houses receive $10,000 per session, plus $2,000 (Legislative Council) or $5,000 (Legislative Assembly) for travelling and office expenses. Women were enfranchised in 1940. Last election, 14 Nov. 1962 (with results of 22 June 1960): Liberals, 63 (53); Union Nationale, 31 (41); Independent, 1 (1).

*Lieut.-Governor:* The Hon. Paul Comtois, PC (appointed 12 Oct. 1961).

The members of the Liberal Ministry as in Jan. 1964, are as follows:

*Premier, Minister of Finance and of Federal and Provincial Affairs:* Jean Lesage, PC.
*Attorney-General:* René Hamel.
*Cultural Affairs:* Georges Lapalme.
*Labour:* Carrier Fortin.
*Youth:* Paul Gérin-Lajoie.
*Agriculture and Colonization:* Alcide Courcy.
*Natural Resources:* René Lévesque.
*Provincial Revenue:* Eric Kierans.
*Transportation and Communications:* Gérard Cournoyer.
*Roads:* Bernard Pinard.
*Family and Social Welfare:* Emilien Lafrance.
*Provincial Secretary:* Bona Arsenault.
*Health:* Dr Alphonse Couturier.
*Tourism, Fish and Game:* Lionel Bertrand.
*Industry and Commerce:* Gérard D. Levesque.
*Municipal Affairs:* Pierre Laporte.
*Lands and Forests:* Lucien Cliche.
*Public Works:* René St-Pierre.
*Without Portfolio:* Mrs Claire Kirkland Casgrain. *Leader of Legislative Council:* George C. Marler, PC.

---

*Agent-General in London:* Hughes Lapointe, QC, PC (Quebec House, W1).
*Agent-General in New York:* Charles Chartier (50 Rockefeller Plaza).
*General-delegate in Paris:* Charles Lussier (10 rue Barbet de Jouy, VIIe).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of Quebec (as amended by the Labrador Boundary Award) is 594,860 sq. miles (1,540,668 sq. km), of which 523,860 sq. miles is land area and 71,000 sq. miles water. Of this extent, 351,780 sq. miles represent the Territory of Ungava, annexed in 1912 under the Quebec Boundaries Extension Act. The population (census, 1961) was 5,259,212 (2,631,856 males, 2,627,355 females); estimate, 1 Oct. 1963, 5,503,000.

Population of the principal cities (1961 census): Montreal, 1,191,062 (metropolitan area, 1,872,437); Quebec (capital), 171,979 (metropolitan area, 331,307); Verdun, 78,317; Sherbrooke, 66,554; Trois Rivières, 53,477; Hull, 56,929.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 224.

Religion, *see* p. 225.

**EDUCATION.** (1961–62). *Superior Education.* The province has 6 universities: 3 Protestant universities, McGill (Montreal) founded in 1821, Bishop's (Lennoxville) founded in 1845, and the Sir George William's College (Montreal) granted a university charter in 1848; with together 1,443 professors and 28,984 students. Three Catholic universities: Laval (Quebec) founded in 1852, Montreal University opened in 1876 as a branch of Laval and erected independently in 1920, and Sherbrooke University founded in 1954; with together 6,557 professors and 56,508 students. Besides university schools (included with the universities figures) there were 24 Catholic and 3 Protestant theological colleges with 1,159 students.

*Secondary Education.* Secondary education, for Catholics, is given in 84 classical colleges to 30,520 male students and in 5 colleges of modern secondary education to 3,381 male students. The classical colleges for girls appear in the primary section at the exclusion of colleges having pupils for the BA degree only. There were 2,643 students of this course in 24 colleges for girls. Both Catholic and Protestant high schools are completely included with the primary education.

*Primary Education.* There were 6,822 Catholic schools, with 48,957 teachers and 1,095,992 pupils and 375 Protestant schools, with 5,677 teachers and 124,670 pupils.

Training of teachers for primary schools is given in 117 Catholic normal schools to 11,605 students and in one Protestant normal school to 864 students.

**FINANCE.** Ordinary revenue and expenditure (in Canadian $) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

| | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1963–64*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 546,859,705 | 598,094,009 | 636,630,434 | 754,114,485 | 859,412,782 | 899,245,000 |
| Expenditure | 453,041,819 | 489,553,235 | 618,690,666 | 713,587,762 | 808,620,360 | 881,470,000 |

[1] Estimates.

The total funded debt at 31 March 1963 was $766,975,000, and the net funded debt was $644,962,317.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1962 the total area under cultivation was 7,212,400 acres (including pastures) and the value of the crops on farms $169,041,000. The principal varieties cultivated were:

| Crops | Yield in 1,000 | Value in $1,000 | Crops | Yield in 1,000 | Value in $1,000 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tame hay[1] | 6,320 tons | 93,220 | Fodder corn | 627 tons | 4,076 |
| Oats | 55,114 bush. | 47,949 | Field roots | 49 tons | 931 |
| Potatoes | 9,079 cwt | 13,346 | Barley | 718 bush. | 826 |
| Mixed grains | 4,205 bush. | 4,457 | Buckwheat | 361 bush. | 422 |

[1] Including clover and alfalfa.

The gross value of agricultural production in 1962 amounted to $509,192,000. Cash income from the sale of farm products totalled $457m., the principal items being: Livestock, $147,448,000; dairy products,

$180,693,000; poultry and eggs, $67,487,000; fruits and vegetables, $17,641,000.

*Forestry.* Forests cover an area of over 350,000 sq. miles. About 220,000 sq. miles are classified as accessible forests, of which 83,000 sq. miles are leased to industrial companies and 26,000 sq. miles are held in full ownership by individuals or companies. Quebec leads the Canadian provinces in pulpwood production, having over half of the Canadian estimated total. In 1961, 4,597,372 tons of pulp and paper were produced, valued at $620,710,000.

*Fishery.* The principal fish are cod, herring, mackerel, lobster and salmon. Total catch of sea fish, 1962, was 130,960,200 lb., valued at $4,994,246.

*Mining* (1962). The value of the mineral production was $519,146,000. Production of metallic minerals (gold, copper, zinc, silver, chrome, molybdenum and others), valued at $284,925,000; gold, 99,000 fine oz., valued at $37,354,000.

The second major iron-ore development in northern Quebec is, like the one at Knob Lake which gave birth to Schefferville, based on the Quebec–Labrador Trough which extends from Lac Jeannine to the northern tip of Ungava peninsula. The port of Seven Islands and the railway connecting it with Schefferville allow easy shipment to the furnaces and steel mills of Canada, the USA and Europe. The setting-up of a steel industry is being explored.

Non-metallic minerals produced include: Asbestos ($116m.; 100% of Canadian production), industrial lime, dolomite and brucite, quartz and pyrite. Among the building materials produced were: Cement, $34,267,000; sand and gravel, $24,145,000; building limestone, $27,831,000; clay products, $7,625,000.

*Industry.* In 1961 there were 11,575 industrial establishments in the province; employees, 427,658; salaries and wages $1,630,886,000; cost of materials, $4,074,482,000; gross value of production, $7,439,639,000. Among the leading industries are pulp and paper, non-ferrous metal smelting and refining, chemical products, cotton yarn and cloth, men's and women's clothing, railway rolling stock, shipbuilding, brass and copper products, electrical apparatus, butter and cheese, slaughtering and meat packing, cigars and cigarettes, machinery, boots and shoes.

*Electricity.* Water power is one of the most important natural resources of the province of Quebec. Its turbine installation represents about 47% of the aggregate of Canada. On 1 Jan. 1963 the turbine installation amounted to 13,297,000 h.p. The Quebec Hydro-Electric Commission will have completed by 1966 the hydro-electric power scheme on the Manicouagan River, capable of producing 1·4m. h.p. Consumption, 1962, was 43,984,902,000 kwh. and energy sold, $240·2m.

**COMMUNICATIONS** (1962). Quebec had 5,087 miles of railway, including 100 miles of tramway. Excluding cities, there were 44,800 miles of roads in the province, of which 36,000 were improved; 30,000 miles are maintained in winter. There were 1·6m. telephones and 676 telegraph offices.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Quebec Bureau of Statistics (Department of Industry and Commerce, Parliament Buildings, Quebec) was established in 1912. *Director:* J. B. Bergevin.

Its most important publication is the *Quebec Yearbook* (formerly *Quebec Statistical Year Book*; annually since 1914). Other annual publications include a *Directory of Manufactures* and a *Municipal Guide.*

Baudoin, L., *Le Droit civil de la province de Québec.* Montreal, 1953
Blanchard, R., *Le Canada-français.* Paris, 1959
*The Economy of Quebec.* Econ. Research Corporation Inc., Montreal, 1959
Ouellet, F., *Histoire de la Chambre de Commerce de Québec, 1809–1959.* Québec, 1959.
Raynauld, A., *Croissance et structure économiques de la province de Québec.* Québec, 1961
Wade, F. M., *The French Canadians, 1760–1945.* Toronto, 1955.—*Canadian Dualism: studies of French–English relations.* Quebec–Toronto, 1960

## ONTARIO

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor, a cabinet and one chamber elected by a general franchise for a period of 5 years. Women have the vote and can be elected to the chamber.

The provincial legislature was, in Dec. 1963, composed as follows: Progressive Conservatives, 77; Liberals, 24; New Democratic Party, 7; total, 108.

*Lieut.-Governor:* Hon. W. Earl Rowe (appointed 1 May 1963).

The members of the Executive Council in Dec. 1963 were as follows (all Progressive Conservatives):

*Prime Minister and President of the Council:* John P. Robarts, QC.
*Minister of Lands and Forests:* A. Kelso Roberts, QC.
*Minister of Public Welfare:* Louis P. Cecile, QC.
*Provincial Treasurer and Minister of Economics and Development:* James N. Allan.
*Minister of Travel and Publicity:* James Auld.
*Minister of Public Works:* Thomas Ray Connell.
*Minister of Health:* Dr Matthew B. Dymond.
*Minister of Municipal Affairs:* J. Wilfrid Spooner.
*Attorney-General and Minister in Charge of Department of Insurance:* Frederick M. Cass, QC.
*Provincial Secretary and Minister of Citizenship:* John Yaremko, QC.
*Minister of Mines:* George C. Wardrope.
*Minister of Labour:* H. Leslie Rowntree, QC.
*Minister of Agriculture:* William A. Stewart.
*Minister of Highways:* Charles S. MacNaughton.
*Minister of Reform Institutions:* Allan Grossman.
*Minister of Transport:* Irwin Haskett.
*Minister of Education:* William G. Davis.
*Minister of Energy Resources:* John Richard Simonett.

*Agent-General in London:* J. S. P. Armstrong (Ontario House, 13 Charles II St., SW1).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Local government in Ontario is divided into two branches, one pertaining to municipal institutions and the other to education. The present system of municipal institutions was established on 1 Jan. 1850; its scope and functions have been considerably enlarged.

For general municipal and local government purposes, Ontario is divided into counties (or unions of counties), cities, towns, villages and townships. The cities function independently of the county units, as also do 8 towns which have been separated from the counties for municipal purposes. Every town, village and township which lies within the confines of a county functions for certain specific purposes through the county, but otherwise as a separate unit.

The municipalities have control over all local affairs and undertakings, including the construction and upkeep of roads and streets, other than main traffic arteries, provision of utility services, provision and administration of police forces, fire departments, sanitation services and social welfare services. The annual expenditures for municipal purposes are provided in part by grants received from the Province, but the bulk of the money required is provided by direct taxation imposed upon real property and, in a limited way, upon what is known as business assessment. The council of each municipality also imposes and collects from the taxpayers such moneys as the local educational authority may require.

Each unit of municipal government is governed by a council elected by popular vote. A city council is composed of a mayor and aldermen; a town council of a mayor, reeve (or reeves) and councillors; a village and a township council of a reeve (or reeves) and councillors. The basic unit for a municipal council is the township; it is composed of 5 members, including the reeve and the deputy reeve, if any. The councils in cities, towns and villages vary in number of members, but none of them exceeds 25.

The county council is composed of the reeve and deputy reeve (if any) of each town, village and township within the county boundaries. The only exceptions from that rule are the cities and the 8 separated towns referred to above. The principal functions of a county council are related to construction and maintenance of such traffic arteries as have been included in the county road system, the provision of court houses and jails, homes for the aged and child welfare institutions. Some counties also exercise a certain measure of jurisdiction over secondary education. Funds required for county purposes are apportioned among the towns, villages and townships which form the county, the apportionment being based on an equalization of the capital-value assessment of real property in each such local municipality. A city, situated within the confines of a county, shares the cost of constructing and maintaining court houses, jails and homes for the aged and child welfare institutions.

No municipality in Ontario may incur long-term debts without the sanction of the tribunal created by the Provincial Legislature and known as the Ontario Municipal Board. Debenture obligations incurred by municipalities for utility undertakings (water-works and electric light and power systems) are discharged ordinarily out of revenues derived from the sale of utility services and do not fall upon the ratepayer.

With respect to education, municipal councils have no jurisdiction, except as to the provision of moneys. Responsibility for provision of school premises, their operation and maintenance and the supply of teachers is in the hands of the local education authority, which is an elected body. In cities and towns education falls under the control of one local authority. The smaller urban communities and the townships usually have separate authorities for elementary and secondary education. In many townships there are several local boards for elementary education, the township being divided into school section areas.

The conduct of municipal institutions comes under the guidance of the Provincial Department of Municipal Affairs. The principal functions of the department are of an advisory nature, but it does exercise a limited control with respect to matters relating to municipal audits and other specific situations. Education comes under the guidance and control of the Provincial Department of Education, which deals with the training of teachers and formulation of the curriculum.

There are considerable areas in the northernmost parts of Ontario, where as yet there is little or no settlement of population. In such areas no municipal organization exists, and control for all purposes over such areas remains in the hands of the provincial government.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area is 412,582 sq. miles (1,550,000 sq. km), of which 344,092 sq. miles is land area and 68,490 sq. miles fresh water. The province extends 1,000 miles from east to west and 1,050 miles from south to north. About 82% of this area lies south of the isotherm of 60° F. (16° C.) mean July temperature, which is generally considered as the northern limit for the economic production of cereals.

The province is bordered by Quebec on the east and Manitoba on the west. The southern boundary has a fresh-water shoreline of 2,362 miles on the Great Lakes; its northern limits have a salt-water shoreline of 680 miles.

The population of the province (estimate, 1 June 1963) was 6,448,000. Assessed 1962 population of the principal cities: Toronto (provincial capital), 637,715 (city), 1,594,686 (city and metropolitan area); Hamilton, 266,891 (city), 391,446 (city and metropolitan area); Ottawa (federal capital), 268,374 (city), 340,172 (city and metropolitan area in the province of Ontario only); Windsor, 113,550 (city), 193,481 (city and metropolitan area); London, 165,709 (city), 177,218 (city and metropolitan area).

Vital statistics, *see* p. 224.

Religion, *see* p. 225.

**EDUCATION.** There is a complete provincial system of elementary and secondary schools. In Sept. 1962 there were 7,251 publicly controlled day schools, with 1,528,607 pupils enrolled and 54,172 full-time teachers engaged. The University of Toronto, founded in 1827 as King's College, had a staff of 2,144, and an enrolment of 15,696 students (1962–63). Other universities are Queen's at Kingston, Western Ontario at London, McMaster at Hamilton, Assumption University of Windsor, Ottawa and Carleton at Ottawa, Waterloo and Waterloo Lutheran at Waterloo, Laurentian at Sudbury and York at Toronto. All of them receive provincial grants. The Ontario Agricultural College and the Veterinary College are both located in Guelph. The net ordinary expenditure of the Provincial Department of Education for the fiscal year ending 31 March 1964 is estimated at $387,538,000, excluding expenditure for the Agricultural College and other agricultural schools amounting to $10,042,100.

**FINANCE.** The net ordinary revenue and expenditure and the net capital debt (in Canadian $) for years ending 31 March were as follows:

| | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* [1] | *1963–64* [1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 739,391,411 | 825,352,009 | 985,303,000 | 1,029,481,000 |
| Expenditure | 739,000,383 | 824,849,622 | 985,273,000 | 1,029,103,000 |
| Capital debt | 1,092,616,819 | 1,209,063,701 | 1,316,402,700 | .. |

[1] Estimates.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1961 there were 18,578,507 acres of occupied farm land, and of this area 12,032,924 acres were improved land. In 1962, 7,565,000 acres were under field crops, excluding sugar beet, seeded pasture and tobacco. The cash income from the sale of farm products was: 1959, $855,542,000; 1960, $869,285,000; 1961, $890,065,000; 1962, $931,168,000.

*Forestry* (1961). The total area of productive forested land was 165,741 sq. miles. The accessible area (130,633 sq. miles) comprised 54,067 sq. miles of softwood, 23,094 sq. miles hardwood and 52,283 sq. miles mixed wood. The merchantable timber stand is approximately 100,053m. cu. ft. Estimated value of forestry production was: 1959, $131·9m.; 1960, $154·5m.; 1961, $148m.

*Mining* (1962). The estimated mineral production included gold, 2,394,000 fine oz. ($89,553,000); nickel, 330,882,000 lb. ($274,493,000); copper, 369,367,000 lb. ($113,482,000); uranium, 12,842,000 lb. ($115,289,000). The total value of the mineral production was estimated at $902,133,708.

*Industry* (1960). Ontario had 13,387 manufacturing establishments employing 603,467 persons. Total salaries and wages paid, $2,586m.; estimated selling value of factory shipments, $11,686m.

*Electricity* (1962). The Hydro-Electric Power Commission of Ontario recorded for the calendar year a dependable peak capacity of 7,087,550 kw. and a net energy generated and purchased of 39,884m. kwh.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* There were (in 1961) 85,904 miles of roads, of which 78,220 were surfaced. Motor licences (in 1962) numbered 2,177,151, of which 1,718,413 were passenger cars.

*Railways.* As of 31 Dec. 1961, there were 10,189 miles of railway, most of which was operated by the Canadian Pacific Railway, Canadian National Railways and Ontario Northland Railway (formerly Temiskaming and Northern Ontario Railway).

*Post.* There were 2·5m. telephones in use in 1962.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Ontario Department of Economics (from 1962: and Development) was established in Jan. 1956. *Director of Special Research and Surveys Branch:* O. M. Schnick. Its publications include: *Ontario, Economic and Social Aspects*, 1961, *Ontario Economic Review* (monthly). Special Regional Economic Studies: *Northeastern Ontario Region Economic Survey*, 1958; *Lakehead-Northwestern Ontario Region Economic Survey*, 1959; *Eastern Ontario Region Economic Survey*, 1960; *Lake Ontario Region Economic Survey*, 1961; *Georgian Bay Region Economic Survey* (rev. ed., 1963); *Niagara Region Economic Survey* (1963)

## MANITOBA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Manitoba was known as the Red River Settlement before its entry into the Dominion in 1870. The provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor and a legislative assembly of 57 members elected for 5 years. Women were enfranchised in 1916. The Electoral Division Act, 1955, created 57 single-member constituencies and abolished the transferable vote. The Electoral Divisions Act, 1957, created 36 rural electoral divisions, and 21 urban electoral divisions. The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 14 in the House of Commons of Canada. The Crown lands and other natural resources were transferred from the Dominion Government to the province as from 15 July 1930.

*Lieut.-Governor:* Errick French Willis (sworn in 15 Jan. 1960).

State of parties in Legislative Assembly (elected 14 Dec. 1962): Progressive Conservatives, 35; Liberals, 13; New Democratic Party, 8; Social Credit, 1.

The members of the Progressive Conservative Ministry are as follows (Jan. 1964):

*Premier and President of the Executive Council, Provincial Treasurer, Minister Provincial-Dominion Relations:* Duff Roblin.
*Minister of Industry and Commerce:* E. Gurney Evans.
*Attorney-General:* Stewart E. McLean, QC.
*Minister of Mines and Natural Resources:* Sterling R. Lyon, QC.
*Minister of Education:* Dr George Johnson.
*Minister of Public Welfare:* John B. Carroll.
*Minister of Health:* Charles H. Witney.
*Minister of Agriculture and Conservation:* G. Hutton.
*Minister of Public Works:* Walter C. Weir.
*Minister of Labour:* Obie Baizley.
*Minister of Municipal Affairs:* Robert G. Smellie, QC.
*Without Portfolio:* A. W. Harrison.
*Provincial Secretary, Minister of Public Utilities:* Maitland B. Steinkopf, QC.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The Municipal Act, R.S.M. 1954, *c.* 173, applies to all incorporated rural municipalities, villages, towns and cities, except cities with special charters (Winnipeg, St Boniface, and in some respects Brandon, St James, Portage la Prairie and East Kildonan).

Rural municipalities are incorporated under the Municipal Boundaries Act.

A locality containing over 500 inhabitants and a taxable assessment of over $300,000 may be incorporated as a village corporation. No village so incorporated shall occupy an area of more than 640 acres, unless its population exceeds 2,000.

A locality containing over 1,500 inhabitants may be incorporated as a town corporation. No town incorporated after the passing of the Municipal Act, the population of which does not exceed 2,000, shall occupy an area of more than 640 acres. If the population exceeds 2,000, the limits may be increased in the proportion of 160 acres for every additional 1,000 inhabitants. Public parks are excluded in calculating area.

A town containing over 10,000 inhabitants may be erected into a city.

Upon petition from 50% of the householders in a locality which is not included within the limits of a municipality, it may be incorporated as a municipal district. Localities which do not qualify under the provisions of the Municipal Act, Municipal Boundaries Act or Local Government Districts Act, or if they desire special power or privileges, may be incorporated by special act of the legislature.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the province is 251,000 sq. miles (652,218 sq. km), of which 211,775 sq. miles are land and 39,255 sq. miles water. In 1912 its boundaries were extended to the shores of Hudson Bay.

The population (1963 estimate) was 956,000, of which the rural population was 333,000. Population of the principal cities (1961): Winnipeg (capital), 265,429 (metropolitan area, 475,989); St Boniface, 37,600; St James, 33,977; Brandon, 28,166; St Vital, 27,269; East Kildonan, 27,305; West Kildonan, 20,077; Transcona, 14,248; Portage la Prairie, 12,388.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 224.
Religion, *see* p. 225.

**EDUCATION.** Education is municipally controlled, as in all the provinces, and is supported by local taxation and government grants. The University of Manitoba, founded in 1877 in Winnipeg, had (in 1962–63) 8,715 regular students in all courses. There were (1962–63), 8,457 teachers and 205,816 pupils in 7,730 public schoolrooms. There are 47 schools having one room for high school work, 13 two-room high schools, 29 junior high schools, 25 collegiate departments and 148 collegiate institutes.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (current account) for fiscal years ending 31 March (in Canadian $):

| | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1963–64*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 85,356,800 | 93,897,600 | 103,038,602 | 112.584,139 | 130,075.946 | 136,215,633 |
| Expenditure | 81,615,122 | 85,880,954 | 93,650,490 | 104.179.716 | 119,993,410 | 136,061,241 |

[1] Estimates.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The southern part of Manitoba is rich agricultural land, while the northern three-fifths of the province form part of the Canadian shield, an area underlain by pre-Cambrian rocks which is rich in mineral deposits. For particulars of agricultural production and number of livestock, *see under* CANADA.

*Forestry.* About 45% of the land area is wooded, of which 37,547,000 acres is productive forest land. Value of forest production in fiscal year 1962–63 was over $20m.

*Fur Trade.* Value of fur pelts taken during 1962 from the wild was valued at $1·3m.; from ranch-bred animals, $3·4m.

*Fisheries.* From 39,225 sq. miles of rivers and lakes covernig Manitoba 36,110,600 lb. of edible fish were caught in 1963; market value, $7,271,000. Pickerel, whitefish, saugers, pike and tullibee are the principal varieties caught.

*Mining.* Total value of minerals, 1963, $171m. Principal minerals mined are nickel, copper, gold, zinc and silver. Selenium, tellurium and cadmium are recovered as by-products from base-metal operations. The International Nickel Co. of Canada mines came into production in 1961; they are producing 100m. lb. of nickel annually. New deposits of zinc, copper and nickel have been discovered in the northern area. Potential reserves of chromium, gold, bentonite, amber, asbestos, potash, beryl, cesium, kaolin and lithium also occur. The most important non-metallic minerals are cement, gypsum, sand and gravel, and building stone. Oil production in 1963 was estimated at $9m.

*Industry.* The manufacturing industry produces a wide range of consumer and industrial products. Shipments were estimated at $875m. in 1963. Industry employs 45,000 persons, paying $164m. in salaries and wages. The largest single industry is slaughtering and meat packing, followed by iron and steel, petroleum products, transportation equipment and clothing.

In 1963 Canadian and American tourists contributed about $41m. to the Provincial economy.

*Electricity.* Power generated in 1963 was 4,710m. kwh. hydraulic, 97m. kwh. thermal, 121m. kwh. interchange.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In the year 1963 the province had 5,591 miles of railway, not including industrial track, yards and sidings. There were 1,332,305 miles of telephone wire and 323.581 telephone stations, excluding 355 in municipal and privately owned systems.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Inquiries may be addressed to the Deputy Minister, Department of Industry and Commerce, Room 346, Legislative Building, Winnipeg.

The Department of Industry and Commerce publishes: *Manitoba Trade Directory. Manitoba Cities and Towns* (Industrial Development Series). *Small Business Management Aid Bulletin. Manufacturing in Manitoba. Prospects for Development in Manitoba. The Keystone: Agriculture. Industry and Commerce Monthly Bulletin. Survey Report: Industrial and Economic Potential of Greater Winnipeg.*—Weir, T. R., *Economic Atlas of Manitoba.* 1960

The Department of Agriculture publishes: *Facts about Manitoba. Annual Reports on Crops, Livestock, etc. Story of Manitoba's Agriculture.*

*Ninth Census of Canada: Manitoba.* Ottawa, 1961

## SASKATCHEWAN

**HISTORY.** Saskatchewan derives its name from the Cree Indian word, 'Kis-is-ska-tche-wan'. It officially became a province when it joined Confederation on 1 Sept. 1905.

In 1670 King Charles II granted to Prince Rupert and his friends a charter covering exclusive trading rights in 'all the land drained by streams finding their outlet in the Hudson Bay'. This included what is now Saskatchewan. The trading company was first known as The Governor and Company of Adventurers of England; later as the Hudson's Bay Company. Independent surveys indicated the need for settlement and a transcontinental railway (moves not favoured by the Hudson's Bay Company), and an established seat of government was demanded. In 1869 the North West Territories was formed, and this included Saskatchewan. In 1870 the Dominion Lands Act provided free homesteads for settlers and attracted many people. In 1882 the District of Saskatchewan was formed. By 1885 the North-West Mounted Police had been inaugurated, with headquarters in Regina (now the capital), and the Canadian Pacific Railway's transcontinental line had been completed, bringing a stream of immigrants to southern Saskatchewan. The Hudson's Bay Company surrendered its claim to territory in return for cash and land around the existing trading posts. Legislative government was introduced.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The provincial government is vested in a Lieut.-Governor, an Executive Council and a Legislative Assembly, elected for 5 years. Women were given the franchise in 1916 and are also eligible for election to the legislature. State of parties in Dec. 1963: CCF–NDP (Co-operative Commonwealth Federation, renamed New Democratic Party at federal level in July 1961), 34; Liberals, 21.

*Lieut.-Governor:* Robert Leith Hanbidge.

The CCF–NDP Ministry in Dec. 1963 was composed as follows:

*Premier and President of the Council:* Woodrow S. Lloyd.
*Provincial Treasurer:* J. H. Brockelbank.
*Minister of Mineral Resources:* A. G. Kuziak.
*Minister of Highways and Transportation:* C. G. Willis.
*Minister of Education:* O. A. Turnbull.

*Minister of Municipal Affairs:* E. I. Wood.
*Minister of Labour and Minister of Telephones:* C. C. Williams.
*Minister of Agriculture:* I. C. Nollet.
*Minister of Social Welfare and Rehabilitation:* A. M. Nicholson.
*Minister of Natural Resources:* Eiling Kramer.
*Attorney-General, Provincial Secretary:* R. A. Walker, QC.
*Minister of Industry and Information and Power Corporation:* R. Brown.
*Minister of Public Health:* A. E. Blakeney.
*Minister of Public Works:* W. G. Davies.
*Minister of Co-operation and Co-operative Development:* F. Meekes.

---

*Agent-General in London:* Graham Spry, 28 Chester St., SW1.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The organization of a city requires a minimum population of 5,000 persons; that of a town, 500; that of a village, 100 people. No requirements as to population exist for the rural municipality and the local improvement district.

Cities, towns, villages and rural municipalities are governed by elected councils, which consist of a mayor and 6–20 aldermen in a city; a mayor and 6 councillors in a town; an overseer and 2 other members in a village; a reeve and a councillor for each division in a rural municipality (usually 6). Local improvement districts are administered by the Department of Municipal Affairs.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The province stretches along the Canada–USA boundary for 393 miles east of the 110th meridian, and extends north for 761 miles. Its northern width is 276 miles. The area of the province is 251,700 sq. miles (652,000 sq. km), of which 220,182 sq. miles is land area and 31,518 sq. miles is water. The population (1961 census) was 925,181. Population of principal cities (1961 census): Regina (capital), 112,141; Saskatoon, 103,623; Moose Jaw, 33,206; Prince Albert, 24,168; Swift Current, 12,500; North Battleford, 11,230; Yorkton, 9,995; Weyburn, 9,101; Estevan, 7,728; Lloydminster, 5,667; Melville, 5,191.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 224.

Religion, *see* p. 225.

**EDUCATION.** The University of Saskatchewan was established at Saskatoon 3 April 1907. In 1962–63 it had 6,000 students and 492 instructors at Saskatoon and 850 students and 52 instructors at Regina Campus. There are 1,870 school districts operating under the School Act, and 16 under the Secondary Education Act, most of them administered through 56 larger school units. At 30 June 1962, 167,005 were enrolled in elementary schools, 56,256 in the high schools. There were 163 deaf and 1,150 auxiliary pupils (physically or mentally handicapped) receiving special tuition. There are two teachers' training colleges; at Saskatoon (586 students) and Regina (712 students).

**FINANCE.** Budget and net debt (years ending 31 March) in Canadian $1,000:

| | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1963–64*[2] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Budgetary revenue | 142,998 | 145,050 | 148,983 | 195,453 | 181,306 |
| Budgetary expenditure | 140,199 | 147,471 | 152,343 | 185,500 | 187,884 |
| Net debt | 17,333 | 19,492 | 22,608 | 23,301[1] | 23,301[1] |

[1] Net assets. [2] Estimates.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Saskatchewan produces more than half the wheat grown in Canada. Wheat production in 1963 was 493m. bushels from 17,910,000 acres; oats for grain, 118m. bushels from 2,216,000 acres; barley, 78m. bushels from 1,930,000 acres; rye, 5·6m. bushels from 275,400 acres; flax, 7·3m. bushels from 506,000 acres; rapeseed, 5·06m. bushels from 232,000 acres. Cash income from the sale of farm products in 1962 was $721,586,000.

A large irrigation project—the South Saskatchewan River Development—is designed ultimately to provide for an area of 200,000 acres in Central Saskatchewan.

*Forestry.* Forest products valued at $7,462,000 were produced in 1962–63.

*Fur Production.* In 1962–63 fur production in Saskatchewan was $1,419,939.

*Fishing.* The market value of the 1962–63 commercial fish catch of 14·8m. lb. was $1,477,448. There are 37 fish dealers, 47 agents and 26 fish packing and processing plants in the province.

*Mining.* At 31 Dec. 1962 mineral production was valued at $237,749,041. Production included 66,034 oz. gold ($2,499,013); 762,198 oz. silver ($940,801); 64,033,759 lb. copper ($18,978,500); 61,799,241 lb. zinc ($5,784,302); 128,223 lb. cadmium ($221,987); 61,248 lb. selenium and tellurium ($351,405); 4,054,983 lb. uranium ($39,912,340); 2,256,306 tons coal ($4,608,339); 33,837,466 MSCF natural gas ($2,850,668); 64,432,467 bbls petroleum ($141,949,225); salt and potash ($4,941,140); 246,646 tons sodium sulphate ($3,941,774); clay products ($1,279,260); 6,518,262 tons sand and gravel ($3,490,287); 231,700 tons cement ($6m.). Potash is now big business in Saskatchewan; 17 international mining interests are exploring, developing or producing potash. In 1958 exploration for petroleum produced significant indications of helium; a helium recovery plant is being constructed at Swift Current, with an estimated production of 12m. cu. ft yearly.

*Industry.* At 31 March 1963 Saskatchewan had 901 industrial establishments employing 13,200 persons; gross value of products in 1962, $1,805m.; salaries and wages paid, $52m.

**COMMUNICATIONS** (1962). There were approximately 8,500 miles of main railway track in operation. There were 8,289 miles of provincial highways, 121,984 miles of municipal, local and rural roads; 2,796 miles of resources development roads, and 109 miles of federal government roads in a national park.

There were 1,279 post offices, 15 sound broadcasting stations and 6 television stations. Over 250,000 telephones were connected to the Saskatchewan Government Telephone System and about 5,000 subscribers to private systems.

### Books of Reference

Tourist and other publications, descriptive of the Government's programme, are obtainable from the Department of Industry and Information, 1819 Cornwall St., Regina.
Archer and Derby, *The Story of a Province.* Toronto, 1955
Lipset, S. M., *Agrarian Socialism: the Co-operative Commonwealth Federation in Saskatchewan.* Los Angeles, 1950
Morton, A. S. (ed. C. King), *Saskatchewan, the Making of a University.* Toronto, 1959
Wright, J. T. C., *Saskatchewan, the history of a province.* Toronto, 1955

# ALBERTA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of Alberta is contained in the British North America Act of 1867, and amending Acts; also in the Alberta Act of 1905, passed by the Parliament of the Dominion of Canada, which created the province out of the then Northwest Territories. All the provisions of the British North America Act, except those with respect to school lands and the public domain, were made to apply to Alberta as they apply to the older provinces of Canada. On 1 Oct. 1930 the natural resources were transferred from the Dominion to provincial government control. The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 17 in the House of Commons of Canada.

The executive is vested nominally in the Lieut.-Governor, who is appointed by the federal government, but actually in the Executive Council or the Cabinet of the legislature. Legislative power is vested in the Assembly in the name of the Queen.

Members of the Legislative Assembly are elected by the direct vote of the people. Women suffrage has been established in the province.

There are 63 members in the legislature (elected 17 June 1963): 60 Social Credit, 2 Liberal, 1 Coalition.

*Lieut.-Governor:* His Honour J. Percy Page (appointed 19 Dec. 1959).

The members of the Ministry (all Social Credit Party) are as follows:

*Premier, Attorney-General and President of Council:* E. C. Manning.
*Minister of Public Health:* Dr J. D. Ross.
*Minister of Municipal Affairs:* A. J. Hooke.
*Minister of Railways and Highways:* G. E. Taylor.
*Minister of Education:* A. O. Aalborg.
*Minister of Agriculture:* H. E. Strom.
*Minister of Lands and Forests:* N. A. Willmore.
*Minister of Public Welfare:* L. C. Halmrast.
*Minister of Public Works:* F. C. Colborne.
*Provincial Treasurer:* E. W. Hinman.
*Ministers without Portfolio:* Ira McLaughlin, Mrs Ethel S. Wilson.
*Minister of Industry and Development, Mines and Minerals:* Russell Patrick.
*Minister of Labour and Telephones:* Raymond Reierson.
*Provincial Secretary:* A. Holowach.

---

*Agent-General in London:* R. A. McMullen (37 Hill St., W.1).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The local government units are City, Town, Village, County and Municipal District.

There are 10 cities in Alberta, namely: Edmonton, Calgary, Lethbridge, Wetaskiwin, Red Deer, Medicine Hat, Drumheller, Camrose, Lloydminster and Grande Prairie. These cities operate under a uniform city charter. The governing body consists of a mayor and a council of from 6 to 12 members. A new city can be incorporated by proclamation of the Lieut.-Governor-in-Council. A population of 6,000 is required, but no area is specified in the statutes.

There is no limit of area for a Town specified in the Town and Village Act. The population requirements are 700 inhabitants, and the area at incorporation is that of the original village and may include adjoining land on which there is at least 1 *occupied* dwelling or place of business for every 5 acres.

A Village must contain 50 separate and occupied dwellings, but there is no limit of area specified. The Town and Village Act requires each dwelling to have been occupied continuously for a period of at least 1 month.

A County area is an area incorporated through an order of the Lieut.-Governor-in-Council under the provisions of the County Act.

A Municipal District is an area which has been incorporated under the Municipal District Act. Areas not incorporated as Counties or Municipal Districts are termed Improvement Districts and Special Areas. There are no restrictions as to the number of residents of a County or Municipal District nor is the area specified in the statutes.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the province is 255,285 sq. miles, 248,800 sq. miles being land area and 6,485 sq. miles water area. The population (1963) was 1,405,000. At the 1961 census the rural population numbered 488,733, and the urban 843,211. Population of the principal cities (civic census 1963): Edmonton, 303,756; Calgary, 276,975; Lethbridge, 36,257; Medicine Hat, 25,109; Red Deer, 23,106.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 224.

Religion, *see* p. 225.

**EDUCATION.** Schools of all grades are included under the term of public school. The same boards of trustees control the schools from the kindergarten to entrance to the university. All schools are supported by taxes levied on property collected by the municipal authorities, supplemented by government grants. In 1962 there were 1,416 schools in operation containing 11,285 classrooms with 312,684 pupils. The University of Alberta, organized in 1907, had, in 1962–63, 16,839 students.

**JUSTICE.** Judicial power of the province is vested in the Supreme Court, consisting of 2 divisions, the appellate and trial divisions. The judges are appointed by the Dominion Government, and hold office until retirement at the age of 75. There are also minor courts of civil and criminal jurisdiction. The district courts have full jurisdiction over all matters up to $1,000. Magistrates have jurisdiction over claims for debts up to $100. Juvenile courts have power to try boys under 16 and girls under 18 years of age.

The system of procedure in civil and criminal cases conforms as nearly as possible to the English system.

**FINANCE.** The revenue (in Canadian $) of the province is derived from federal subsidies, school lands and provincial sources. The fiscal year ends 31 March.

| Ordinary budget | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1963–64* [1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 334,816,389 | 307,854,592 | 339,495,072 | 381,069,588 | 343,999,850 |
| Expenditure | 228,156,832 | 253,966,311 | 281,165,375 | 316,015,383 | 302,458,013 |

[1] Estimates, income accounts.

The net funded debt of the province on 31 March 1962 amounted to $22,121,492, and the unfunded debt to $4,970,353; total public debt, $27,091,845. Assets at that date were $270,091,590.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Alberta is pre-eminently an agricultural province. The surveyed area of the province comprises about 85m. acres, of which approximately 70m. acres may be classed as lands capable of agricultural development. Up to the present, however, less than one-third of this area has been brought under cultivation.

For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, *see under* CANADA. Value of agricultural production in 1962 totalled $828,786,000.

Grain elevators (1962) had a capacity of 137,013,100 bushels, including grain housed in temporary annexes.

*Forestry.* Alberta has an estimated net merchantable volume of 50,000m. cu. ft of wood, half coniferous and half deciduous. The estimated value of forest produce in 1962 was $25·2m.

*Fisheries.* The lakes of the province abound in whitefish, pickerel, pike and trout, but the industry is not developed. Value of fish marketed in the year ending 31 March 1963 was $1,141,728.

*Mining.* A coal survey of Alberta by the Geological Survey of Canada places the coal area at 17,000 sq. miles containing 48,000m. tons, of which 20,000m. tons are mineable. The output in 1962 was 2,087,310 tons, valued at $9,983,327. Natural gas is found abundantly in numerous localities. In 1962, 781,919,386 cu. ft with a sales value of $73,868,856, were produced.

In 1962, 165,124,967 bbls of crude oil were produced with a sales value of $414,438,393. Alberta produced 68% of Canada's production.

Immense deposits of bituminous sand containing on an average 15–18% bitumen are situated in the McMurray district in northern Alberta.

Value of total mineral production in 1962, $578,821,732.

*Industry.* The leading industries are: Meat packing, oil refining, iron and steel products, dairy and poultry products, flour and feed milling, industrial chemicals and plastics, pulp and paper mills, brewing and distilling.

Statistics of manufactures for 1961: Number of industrial establishments, 1,850; number of employees, 39,500; salaries and wages, $165m.; cost of materials $580m.; value of products, $935,423,000.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1962 there were 90,497 miles of roads and highways, including 48,432 miles gravelled and 3,912 miles pavement.

In March 1962, there were 535,459 motor vehicles registered, including 374,636 passenger cars, 155,944 public and commercial vehicles and 4,879 motor cycles.

Length of main railway lines, in 1963, was 5,668 miles. Alberta's modern telephone system is owned and operated by the provincial government, except in the city of Edmonton and most rural lines. In 1963 the total mileage of wire in all the telephone systems in the province was 1,984,536. There were 466,624 telephones in service at 30 June 1963.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Alberta Bureau of Statistics (Dept. of Industry and Development, Edmonton), which was established in 1934, collects, compiles and distributes information relative to Alberta. *Director:* D. I. Istvanffy. Among its publications are: *Alberta Industry and Resources.* 1961.—*Alberta Trade Index.* 1963

Burnet, J., *Next-year Country: a study of rural social organization in Alberta.* Toronto, 1951
Hardy, W. G., *Alberta Golden Jubilee Anthology.* Toronto, 1955
Horan, J. W., '*West, nor'west': A History of Alberta.* Edmonton, 1945
Macpherson, C. B., *Democracy in Alberta.* 2nd ed. Toronto, 1962
Mann, W. E., *Sect, Cult and Church in Alberta.* Toronto, 1953
Nesbitt, L. D., *Tides in the West* [history of the Alberta Wheat Pool]. Saskatoon, 1962

# BRITISH COLUMBIA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** British Columbia (then known as New Caledonia) originally formed part of the Hudson's Bay Company's concession. In 1849 Vancouver Island and in 1858 British Columbia were constituted Crown colonies and in 1866 the two colonies were united. On 20 July 1871 British Columbia entered the Canadian Confederation.

British Columbia has a unicameral legislature of 52 elected members. Government policy is determined by the Executive Council, responsible to the Legislature. The Lieut.-Governor is appointed by the Governor-General in Council, and is the official representative of the Crown in the Province and acts with and on the advice of the Executive Council.

*Lieut.-Governor:* Maj.-Gen. The Hon. George R. Pearkes, VC, PC, CB, DSO, MC (sworn in on 13 Oct. 1960).

The Legislative Assembly is elected for 5 years; every male or female Canadian citizen 19 years and over, having resided 6 months in the Province, duly registered, is entitled to vote. Party standings after the elections of 30 Sept. 1963 were as follows: Social Credit, 33; New Democratic Party–CCF, 14; Liberal, 5; total, 52.

The Province is represented in the Federal Parliament by 22 members in the House of Commons, and 6 Senators.

The members of the Social Credit Ministry were, in Dec. 1963, as follows:

*Premier, President of the Executive Council and Minister of Finance:* W. A. C. Bennett, LL.D.

*Provincial Secretary, Minister of Municipal Affairs and of Social Welfare:* W. D. Black.

*Attorney-General and Minister of Industrial Development, Trade and Commerce:* R. W. Bonner, QC.

*Minister of Lands, Forests and Water Resources:* R. G. Williston.

*Minister of Agriculture:* F. X. Richter.

*Minister of Mines and Petroleum Resources, of Recreation and Conservation and of Commercial Transport:* W. K. Kiernan.

*Minister of Highways:* P. A. Gaglardi.

*Minister of Education and of Labour:* L. R. Peterson, QC.

*Minister of Health Services and Hospital Insurance:* E. C. F. Martin.

*Minister of Public Works:* W. N. Chant.

*Agent-General in London:* Dr J. V. Fisher (British Columbia House, 1 Regent St., SW1).

Local Government. Vancouver City was incorporated by statute and operates under the provisions of the Vancouver Charter of 1953, and amendments. This is the only incorporated area in British Columbia not operating under the provisions of the Municipal Act. Under this Act municipalities are divided into the following classes: (*a*) A local district where the population does not exceed 500, governed by a council consisting of a chairman and 2 trustees; (*b*) a village where the population exceeds 500 but does not exceed 2,500, governed by a council consisting of a chairman and 4 commissioners; (*c*) a town where the population exceeds 2,500 but does not exceed 5,000, governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 4 aldermen; (*d*) a city where the population exceeds 5,000, governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 6 or 8 aldermen depending on population;

(*e*) a district where the area exceeds 2,000 acres and the average density is less than 2 persons per acre, governed by a council consisting of a reeve and 6 or 8 councillors depending on population. The councils of a city or district municipality may petition for supplementary Letters Patent to establish the number of members as 4, 6, 8 or 10 exclusive of the mayor or reeve.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** British Columbia, Canada's Pacific Coast Province, has an area of 366,255 sq. miles, of which 359,279 sq. miles are land and 6,976 sq. miles are water (but exclusive of territorial seas). It lies between 49° and 60° N. lat. Vancouver Island has an area of about 12,408 sq. miles.

The estimated population as at 1 June 1963 was 1,695,000.

Some of the principal cities and towns and their 1961 census populations are: Victoria (the capital), 54,941; Vancouver, 384,522; Nanaimo, 14,135; Prince George, 13,877; Penticton, 13,859; Prince Rupert, 11,987; Trail, 11,580; Dawson Creek, 10,946.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 224.

Religion, *see* p. 225.

**EDUCATION.** A complete system of free and non-sectarian education was established in 1872. Attendance is compulsory from the age of 7 to 15. During the school year 1961–62 there were 340,290 pupils enrolled in 1,299 public schools instructed by 12,772 teachers. In addition, there are a number of private institutions modelled on the English public-school system. Higher education is provided by 3 universities: the University of British Columbia at Vancouver (13,598 students in 1962); the University of Victoria (1,801) and Notre Dame University of Nelson at Nelson (245).

**FINANCE.** Ordinary revenue and expenditure in Canadian $ for fiscal years ending 31 March:

| | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* [1] | *1963–64* [1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 307,366,250 | 314,382,430 | 326,076,151 | 336,000,000 | 372,907,415 |
| Expenditure | 235,729,477 | 259,217,669 | 266,645,374 | 284,804,223 | 303,940,565 |

The annual surplus is available for capital investment.

[1] Estimates.

The main items of expenditure in 1962–63 were as follows: Highways, $77,485,438; education, $85,163,699; health services, $57,958,435; finance, $39,622,659; social welfare, $30,389,531; lands, forests and water resources, $17,115,752; public works, $12,813,815; attorney-general, $12,577,438.

**PRODUCTION.** The value of production of British Columbia's 4 major industries in 1962 were: Forestry, $780m.; minerals and petroleum, $229,276,385; agriculture, $151,087,000; fisheries, $94,673,000. The estimated gross value of manufacturing production was $2,132,642,000.

British Columbia's labour income for 1962, was $2,131m.

The external trade through British Columbia customs ports had in 1962 a value of $1,244·75m. for exports and a value of $477,037,000 for imports.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* The province is crossed from east to west by two transcontinental railways, the Canadian Pacific Railway and the Canadian National Railway, both with terminals at Vancouver. The CNR also has a terminal at Prince Rupert. A provincially owned railway, the Pacific Great Eastern, operates a line running north and south from Vancouver to Dawson Creek and Fort St John. During 1962, 12,765.976 tons of railway freight originated and 13,558,252 tons terminated in British Columbia. As of 31 Dec. 1962 there were 4,527 miles of main-line track in the province.

*Roads.* As of 31 March 1962 there were exclusive of urban streets, 23,775 miles of highway in the province.

*Shipping.* Coastal and lake steamship services are provided by the Canadian Pacific Steamship Co., the Canadian National Railway, the B.C. Government Ferry System, the Northland Navigation Co. Ltd, Black Ball Transport Inc., and the Alaska Marine Highway and the Washington State Ferries. The Province has many deep, ice-free harbours, fully equipped for all purposes of modern ocean transport. Total tonnage loaded for foreign countries in British Columbia ports in 1962 were 14,279,758 tons, while 2,356,472 tons of cargo from foreign countries were unloaded.

*Aviation.* Vancouver and Victoria are connected with the other parts of Canada by airways. In addition to two transcontinental air routes, there are a number of intraprovincial air routes; also there are direct air routes between Vancouver and the United States, Europe, Mexico, South America, Hawaii, Australia and Japan.

**BANKING.** Bank debits: 1958, $16,244,464,000; 1959, $17,626,917,000; 1960, $18,018,609,000; 1961, $20,433,555,000; 1962, $23,089,746,000.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Bureau of Economics and Statistics (Department of Industrial Development, Trade and Commerce, Parliament Buildings, Victoria, B.C.), which was established in 1937, collects, compiles and distributes information relative to the Province. *Director:* M. H. A. Glover. Publications include the *Monthly Bulletin of Business Activity*, *Summary of Business Activity* (annual), *Trade Index*, *Facts and Statistics* (annual), *Regional Industrial Index*, *Manual of Resources and Development* (1963), *Area Surveys* (1959 ff.; 5 areas to 1963).

Chapman, J. D., and Turner, D. B. (ed.), *British Columbia Atlas of Resources.* Victoria, B.C., 1956

*Forestry Handbook for British Columbia.* B.C. University Forestry Club, Vancouver, 1953

Goodchild, F. H., *British Columbia, its history, people and industry.* London, 1951

Holmes, Marjorie, C., *Publications of the Government of British Columbia, 1871–1947.* Victoria, B.C., 1950

Howay, F. W., Sage, W. N., and Angus, H. F., *British Columbia and the United States.* Toronto, 1942

Nicholson, George, *Vancouver Island's Westcoast, 1762–1962.* Victoria, B.C., 1962

Ormsby, M. A., *British Columbia: a History.* Toronto, 1958

Bickard, T. A., *Historic Backgrounds of British Columbia.* Vancouver, 1948

*Who's Who in British Columbia.* Victoria, B.C., 1953

# YUKON TERRITORY

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Yukon Territory was constituted a separate territory in June 1898. It is governed by a Commissioner (appointed) and a Legislative Council of 7 members who are elected for a 3-year term of office. The seat of government is at Whitehorse.

*Commissioner:* G. R. Cameron.

The legislative authority of council includes direct taxation, education, marriage, property and civil rights, territorial civil service, municipalities and generally all matters of local or private nature.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the Territory is 207,076 sq. miles (536,000 sq. km), of which 1,730 sq. miles is water. The population reached its peak in 1901 with 27,219. The census population in 1961 was 14,628 (85% Whites, 14% Indians and less than 1% Eskimos). Principal centres are Whitehorse (capital), 5,031; Dawson, 881; Mayo, 342.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 224. Religion, *see* p. 225.

**EDUCATION** (1962–63). The Territory had 21 schools with 135 teachers and 2,929 pupils; 1 federal residential school for Indian children had 152 pupils. The amount spent on education was $1,152,807.

**FINANCE.** The territorial revenue and expenditure (in Canadian $) for fiscal years ended 31 March was:

| | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1963–64*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . . . | 2,474,418 | 2,571,483 | 2,879,766 | 3,762,368 | 4,209,503 |
| Expenditure . . . | 2,761,867 | 2,990,141 | 3,447,547 | 4,482,642 | 5,846,951 |

[1] Estimates.

**PRODUCTION.** *Mining.* Mining is the principal occupation of the people. Silver, gold, lead and zinc are the chief minerals. In 1962 the output of gold was 54,086 fine oz. ($2,023,357); silver 6,581,615 fine oz. ($7,667,581); lead, 16,252,650 lb. ($1,612,263); zinc, 12,509,000 lb. ($1,513,589); total value, $13,316,782, including copper, cadmium and coal.

At 31 March 1962 oil and gas exploration permits were issued over a total acreage of 10,967,868.

*Forestry.* The principal forest trees are white spruce, jack-pine, balsam, poplar and birch. In 1962–63, 8,096,274 bd ft measure of lumber, 2,103,375 linear ft of round timber and 6,892 cords of fuelwood were cut.

*Game and Furs.* The country abounds with big game, such as moose, caribou, mountain sheep and bear. The fur yield for the year ended 31 July 1962 totalled 337,145 pelts, valued at $888,964. Beaver, muskrat and squirrel constituted the greatest portion of the catch.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The Yukon River, 1,979 miles long, of which 1,777 are navigable (570 within Yukon Territory), formerly offered water communication from the end of the railway at Whitehorse to Dawson, but, after the construction of an all-weather highway to Dawson, there is now only a barge service from Dawson down-river and up the Porcupine River to Old Crow.

*Roads.* The Alaska Highway and its side roads connect the Yukon's main cities with Alaska and the provinces and with adjacent mining centres. Construction is under way on a 225-mile, all-weather road between Watson Lake on the Alaska Highway and Ross River on the Canol Road. A 74-mile road from Dawson to Chapman Lake, the first part of the proposed road from Dawson to the Eagle Plain, has been completed. Reconstruction on the Whitehorse–Keno road is nearly completed and the Stewart Crossing–Dawson road has been completed.

*Railways.* The 110-mile White Pass and Yukon Railway connects Whitehorse with year-round ocean shipping at Skagway, Alaska.

*Telecommunication.* There were 20 post offices in 1961; revenue, 1961–62, $146,633. A micro-wave system interconnects the Territory with Alaska, the provinces and the United States. The system can handle 600 telephone voice channels or, alternatively, a television programme. A landline telephone system now connects Dawson, Mayo and way points with Whitehorse and the provinces. The Canadian Broadcasting Corporation has studios at Whitehorse and relay transmitters at Dawson, Mayo, Elsa and Watson Lake.

*Aviation.* Commercial airlines provide passenger and express services every weekday between Vancouver and Whitehorse, and Edmonton and Whitehorse. These services, which extend to Fairbanks, Alaska, connect with transcontinental airlines at Edmonton and Vancouver. A service is also maintained twice weekly from Whitehorse to Mayo and Dawson.

### Books of Reference

Publications of the Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, Ottawa: *The Yukon Act, Chapter 53, Statutes of Canada, 1953*, as amended.—*Mining in the North.* 1962. —*The Yukon, its Riches and Romance.* 1962.

## THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Northwest Territories comprise all that portion of Canada lying north of the 60th parallel of N. lat. except those portions within the Yukon Territory and the Provinces of Quebec and Newfoundland: it also includes the islands in Hudson Bay, James Bay and Ungava Bay except those within the Provinces of Manitoba, Ontario and Quebec.

The Northwest Territories is governed by a Commissioner and a Council. The Council is composed of 9 members, 5 appointed by the Governor-General-in-Council and 4 elected from the Mackenzie District. The seat of the government is at Ottawa, but one meeting a year must be held in the Territories.

*Commissioner:* B. G. Sivertz. *Deputy Commissioner:* W. G. Brown.

Legislative powers are exercised by the Commissioner-in-Council on such matters as direct taxation within the Territories in order to raise revenue, maintenance of municipal institutions, administration of justice, licences, solemnization of marriages, education, public health, property, civil rights and generally all matters of a local nature.

The administration is carried on by the Territorial Division of the Northern Administration Branch, Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, Ottawa. District offices are at Fort Smith and Ottawa, and regional offices at Inuvik, Yellowknife, Churchill and Frobisher Bay.

The Royal Canadian Mounted Police are designated as District Registrars of Vital Statistics in most settlements.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of the Territories is 1,304,903 sq. miles (3,379,700 sq. km), divided into 3 districts, namely, Mackenzie (527,490 sq. miles), Keewatin (228,160 sq. miles) and Franklin (549,253 sq. miles). The population at the census of 1961 was 22,998, about two-thirds of whom were Indians or Eskimos.

**EDUCATION** (1962–63). The Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources operated 55 schools with 254 teachers and assisted in the operation of 2 company schools with 3 teachers, 1 part-time school and 1 seasonal summer school; one public school district operated at Yellowknife, and Roman Catholic separate school districts at both Yellowknife and

Hay River. The total enrolment was 5,968, of whom 2,390 were Eskimos and 1,224 Indians. Eight federal pupil residences accommodate a total of 1,118 pupils, and 17 family-type units each accommodate 8 pupils. Free correspondence courses are available to any child whose parents request this service and to adults who desire to enroll. Vocational training courses are also provided. The Northwest Territories Council provides also outright grants or interest-free loans for university students from the Territories.

**HEALTH AND WELFARE** (1962). There were 11 hospitals in the Territories, 7 operated by missions, 1 by a locally elected hospital board at Yellowknife, 2 by the federal government and 1 by private company. Sixteen nursing stations and 8 health stations were in operation. Physicians, nurses, a dentist, an ophthalmologist, a radiologist and an X-ray technician accompanied the Government's Eastern Arctic supply ship to treat the sick and to conduct physical examinations and X-rays and administer preventive inoculations.

Welfare services are provided by professional social workers. Facilities include 2 rehabilitation centres, 4 children's receiving homes and 2 homes for the aged.

**PRODUCTION.** Mining, fishing and trapping are the principal industries.

*Mining.* Mineral production for the year 1962 was valued at $16,783,145, of which gold accounted for $14,718,329, silver for $84,590, copper for $188,928 and nickel for $1,791,298.

Yellowknife continues to be the centre of goldmining activity, although prospecting permits were granted and claims recorded in the Contwoyto Lake area, following the discovery of a rich occurrence of gold. Impressive deposits of high-grade iron ore were found along the Yukon–Northwest Territories boundary, and an airstrip and winter road into the area have been built.

As of 31 March 1963, permits for oil and gas exploration were held for 35,628,496 acres on the mainland, 53,619,477 acres on the Arctic Islands north of the 70th parallel and 17,828,162 acres of the continental shelf. An extensive area of oil-saturated sand was discovered in Aug. 1962 on the north-western section of Melville Island in the Arctic.

Crude oil, discovered in 1920, is produced and refined at Norman Wells on the Mackenzie River; production, 1962, 566,168 bbls valued at $642,095.

*Furs.* Fur produced during the year ended 30 June 1962 was valued at $888,964 from 337,146 pelts, largely muskrats. Much the most valuable species is the white fox, worth $326,847 in 1961–62.

*Fisheries.* Commercial fishing on Great Slave Lake in the summer of 1962 and winter of 1962–63 produced 6,201,000 lb. of fish, valued at $1·4m., principally whitefish and lake trout.

*Forestry.* The principal trees are white spruce, jack-pine, balsam, poplar and birch. In 1962–63, 2,060,055 bd ft measure of lumber, 172,000 linear ft of round timber and 3,741 cords of fuelwood were cut.

*Game.* More than 6,000 reindeer are maintained in the Mackenzie Delta region in 2 herds; one of 2,000 is owned and managed by Eskimos. A herd of some 10,000 buffalo is protected in Wood Buffalo National Park. Barren ground caribou are increasing, due to effective wolf control.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* A direct inland-water transportation route for about 1,700 miles is provided by the Mackenzie River and its tributaries, the Athabasca and Slave rivers. Subsidiary routes on Lake Athabasca, Great Slave and Great Bear River and Lake total more than 800 miles.

*Roads.* The Mackenzie Highway connects Grimshaw, Alta., with Hay River on Great Slave Lake (381 miles); it has been extended to Yellowknife on the north arm of the lake. All-weather roads east from Yellowknife towards Mackay Lake and from Hay River to Fort Smith *via* Pine Point are under construction.

*Railways.* Construction began on the 438-mile Great Slave Railway in Feb. 1962. This line will link the south shore of Great Slave Lake to the southern network, with a spur to major base metal deposits at Pine Point.

*Post* (1962). There were 40 post offices; the 1960–61 revenue was $112,446. The CBC northern service operated radio stations at Yellowknife, Hay River, Fort Smith, Inuvik and Frobisher Bay. Telephone communication has been established between southern Canada and Fort Smith, Hay River and Yellowknife in the Mackenzie District and Frobisher Bay on Baffin Island. High-frequency telephone service is also available throughout the eastern portions of the Northwest Territories.

*Aviation* (1962). Twelve airports are operated by the Department of Transport and regular mail, passenger and express services are maintained throughout the Territories. Six private airfields are owned by mining companies and 49 water aerodromes are in operation. Scheduled services join major points with centres in southern Canada.

### Books of Reference

*Annual Report of the Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, 1962–63*
*Annual Report of the Commissioner of the Northwest Territories, 1962–63*
Dawson, C. A., *The New North-West.* Toronto, 1947
MacKay, D., *The Honourable Company.* Toronto, 1949
Wilson, C., *North of 55°.* Toronto, 1954

# THE COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA

**HISTORY.** On 1 Jan. 1901 New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia and Tasmania were federated under the name of the 'Commonwealth of Australia', the designation of 'colonies' being at the same time changed into that of 'states'—except in the case of Northern Territory, which was transferred from South Australia to the Commonwealth as a 'territory' on 1 Jan. 1911.

In 1911 the Commonwealth acquired from the State of New South Wales the Canberra site for the Australian capital. Building operations were begun in 1923 and Parliament was opened at Canberra on 9 May 1927 by HRH the Duke of York (afterwards King George VI). A further area at Jervis Bay was acquired in 1915.

Territories under the administration of the Commonwealth, but not included in it, comprise Papua (1 Sept. 1906), Norfolk Island, the trusteeship territories of New Guinea and Nauru, the territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands, and the Australian Antarctic Territory (24 Aug. 1936), comprising all the islands and territory other than Adélie Land, situated south of 60° S. lat. and between 160° and 45° E. long.

The British Government transferred sovereignty in the Heard Island

and McDonald Islands to the Australian Government on 26 Dec. 1947. Cocos (Keeling) Islands on 23 Nov. 1955 and Christmas Island on 1 Oct. 1958 were also transferred to Australian jurisdiction.

## CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

FEDERAL GOVERNMENT. Legislative power in the Commonwealth is vested in a Federal Parliament, consisting of the Queen, represented by a Governor-General, a Senate and a House of Representatives. Under the terms of the constitution there must be a session of parliament at least once a year.

The Senate comprises 60 senators (10 for each State voting as one electorate) chosen for 6 years. In general, the Senate is renewed to the extent of one-half every 3 years, but in case of prolonged disagreement with the House of Representatives, it, together with the House of Representatives, may be dissolved, and an entirely new Senate elected. The House of Representatives consists, as nearly as may be, of twice as many members as there are senators, the numbers chosen in the several States being in proportion to population as shown by the latest statistics, but not less than 5 for any original State. The numerical size of the House was determined at 121 members in 1948, and increased to 122 in 1954 (excluding the non-voting members for Northern Territory and the Australian Capital Territory). The Northern Territory has been represented by one member in the House of Representatives since 1922, and the Australian Capital Territory by one member since 1949. The members for the Territories may join in the debates, but are not entitled to vote except on laws, motions, etc., relating solely to the respective Territories. The House of Representatives continues for 3 years from the date of its first meeting, unless sooner dissolved. Every senator or member of the House of Representatives must be a British subject, be of full age, possess electoral qualifications and have resided for 3 years within Australia. The franchise for both chambers is the same and is based on universal adult (male and female) suffrage. Compulsory voting was introduced in 1925. If a member elected to the Federal Parliament holds a seat in a State parliament, he must relinquish it before entering the Federal Parliament.

Formally, executive power in the Commonwealth is vested in the Governor-General, who is advised by an Executive Council. This is presided over by the Governor-General, and its members hold office at his pleasure. All Ministers of State are *ex-officio* members of the Executive Council. Meetings are formal and official in character, and a record of proceedings is kept by the secretary or clerk. At Executive Council meetings the decisions of the Cabinet are (where necessary) given legal form, appointments made, resignations accepted, proclamations issued, and regulations and the like enacted.

The policy of a ministry is, in practice, determined by the Ministers of State meeting without the Governor-General under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister. This group, known as the Cabinet, does not form part of the legal mechanism of government; its meetings are private and deliberative; the actual ministers of the day are alone present; no records of the meetings are made public, and the decisions taken have, in themselves, no legal effect.

In Jan. 1956 the composition of the Ministry was assimilated to the system prevailing in the UK. It now consists of a Cabinet including a limited number of Ministers, and a group of Ministers not in the Cabinet who can be invited to attend Cabinet meetings whenever matters affecting their departments are being considered.

The legislative powers of the Federal Parliament embrace commerce, shipping, etc.; finance, banking, currency, etc.; defence; external affairs; postal, telegraph and like services; census and statistics; weights and measures; copyright; railways; conciliation and arbitration in industrial disputes extending beyond the limits of any one State; social services (an amendment to the constitution in 1946 specifying, in addition to the existing provision for invalid and old-age pensions, the provision of maternity allowances, widows' pensions, child endowment, unemployment, pharmaceutical, sickness and hospital benefits, medical and dental services, etc.). The Senate may not originate or amend money bills; and disagreement with the House of Representatives may result in dissolution or, in the last resort, a joint sitting of the two Houses. No religion may be established by the Commonwealth. The Federal Parliament has limited and enumerated powers, the several State parliaments retaining the residuary power of government over their respective territories. If a State law is inconsistent with a Commonwealth law, the latter prevails.

The constitution also provides for the admission or creation of new States. Proposed laws for the alteration of the constitution must be submitted to the electors, and they can be enacted only if approved by a majority of the States and by a majority of all the electors voting.

The 25th Parliament was elected on 30 Nov. 1963.

*House of Representatives:* Liberal Party, 52; Country Party, 20 (Government Coalition); Australian Labour Party, 52 (Opposition); total, 124 (including the non-voting members for Territories: ACT, 1 Labour; NT, 1 Labour).

*Senate* (from 1 July 1963): Liberal Party, 25; Country Party, 6 (Government Coalition); Australian Labour Party, 27 (Opposition); Australian Democratic Labour Party, 1; Independent, 1.

*Governor-General:* The Rt. Hon. Viscount De L'Isle, VC, PC, GCMG, GCVO (appointed 10 April 1961).

The following is a list of Governors-General of the Commonwealth:

| | |
|---|---|
| Earl of Hopetoun | 1901–02 |
| Lord Tennyson | 1902–04 |
| Lord Northcote | 1904–08 |
| Earl of Dudley | 1908–11 |
| Lord Denman | 1911–14 |
| Viscount Novar | 1914–20 |
| Lord Forster | 1920–25 |
| Lord Stonehaven | 1925–31 |
| Sir Isaac Isaacs | 1931–36 |
| Lord Gowrie | 1936–45 |
| HRH the Duke of Gloucester | 1945–47 |
| Sir William McKell | 1947–53 |
| Viscount Slim | 1953–60 |
| Lord Dunrossil | 1960–61 |
| Lord De Lisle | 1961– |

The Liberal–Country Party Ministry (reconstituted 18 Dec. 1963) is as follows (the State from which each member comes is added in brackets):

Ministers in the Cabinet:

*Prime Minister:* The Rt Hon. Sir Robert Menzies, KT, CH, QC, MP (V).

*Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Trade and Industry:* The Rt Hon. John McEwan, MP (Country Party, V).

*Treasurer:* The Rt Hon. Harold Edward Holt, MP (V).

*Vice-President of the Executive Council, Leader of the Senate and Minister or National Development:* Senator Sir William Spooner, KCMG, MM (NSW).

*Minister for Defence:* Paul Meernaa Caedwalla Hasluck, MP (WA).

*Minister for Labour and National Service:* William McMahon, MP (NSW).

*Minister for External Affairs:* Sir Garfield Barwick, QC, MP (NSW).

*Minister for Primary Industry:* Charles Frederick Adermann, MP (Country Party, Q).

*Minister for Civil Aviation:* Senator Shane Dunne Paltridge (WA).

*Minister for Health:* Senator Harrie Walter Wade (V).

*Minister for Supply:* Allen Fairhall, MP (NSW).

*Minister for Customs and Excise:* Senator Norman Henry Denham Henty (Tas.).

Ministers not in the Cabinet:

*Minister for Works:* Senator John Grey Gorton (V).

*Minister for Shipping and Transport:* Gordon Freeth, MP (WA).

*Postmaster-General:* Alan S. Hulme, MP (Q).

*Minister for Immigration:* Hubert Ferdinand Opperman, OBE, MP (V).

*Minister for Social Services:* Hugh Stevenson Roberton, MP (Country Party, NSW).

*Minister for Repatriation:* Reginald William Colin Swartz, MBE, ED, MP (Q).

*Minister for Air:* David Eric Fairbairn, DFC, MP (NSW).

*Attorney-General:* B. M. Snedden, MP (Lib., V).

*Minister for Territories:* Charles Edward Barnes, MP (Country Party, Q).

*Minister for Housing:* Leslie Harry E. Bury, MP (NSW).

*Minister for the Army:* Dr A. Forbes, MC, MP (Lib., SA).

*Minister for the Interior:* John Douglas Anthony, MP (Country Party, NSW).

*Minister for the Navy:* Frederick Charles Chaney, AFC, MP (Lib., WA).

*The Acts of the Parliament of the Commonwealth of Australia passed from 1901 to 1950 and in force on 1 Jan. 1951: to which is prefixed the Commonwealth Constitution Act.* 6 vols. Sydney, 1952–55. With annual supplement, 1951 to date
*Parliamentary Handbook of the Commonwealth of Australia.* Canberra, 1915 to date
*Commonwealth of Australia Directory* [until 1960: *Federal Guide*]. *Prime Minister's Department.* Canberra, 1924 to date
Crisp, L. F., *Parliamentary Government of the Commonwealth of Australia.* 3rd ed. London, 1961.—*The Australian Federal Labour Party, 1901–51.* London, 1955
Davies, A. S., *Australian Democracy.* Melbourne, 1958
Encel, S., *Cabinet Government in Australia.* Melbourne Univ. Press, 1962
Miller, J. D. B., *Australian Government and Politics: an introductory survey.* London, 1954
Nicholas, H. S., *The Australian Constitution.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1952
Paton, Sir George (ed.), *The Commonwealth of Australia: its Laws and Constitution.* London, 1952
Sawer, G., *Australian Federal Politics and Law 1901–1949.* 2 vols. Melbourne, 1956–63.—*Australian Government To-day.* 7th ed. Melbourne, 1961
Spann, R. N. (ed.), *Public Administration in Australia.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1959
Wynes, W. A., *Executive and Judicial Powers in Australia.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1956

STATE GOVERNMENT. In each of the 6 States (New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia, Tasmania) there is a State government whose constitution, powers and laws continue, subject to changes embodied in the constitution of the Commonwealth and subsequent alterations and agreements, as they were before federation. The system of government is the same as that described above for the Commonwealth—*i.e.*, the sovereign, her representative (in this case a governor), an upper and lower house of parliament (except in Queensland, where the upper house was abolished in 1922), a cabinet led by the premier and an executive council. Among the more important functions of the State governments are those relating to education, health, hospitals and charities, law, order and public safety, business undertakings such as railways and tramways, and public utilities such as water supply and sewerage. In the domains of education, hospitals, justice, the police, penal establishments, and railway and tramway operation, State government activity predominates. Care of the public health and recreative facilities are shared with local government authorities and the Commonwealth government, social services other than those referred to above are now primarily the concern of the Commonwealth government, and the operation of public utilities is shared with local and semi-governmental authorities. Other activities of State government pertain to lands and surveys, agriculture, forestry and public works, including roads (the latter shared with local and semi-governmental authorities).

Deakin, A., *The Federal Story*. Melbourne, 1944

Local Government. The system of municipal government is broadly the same throughout the Commonwealth, although local government legislation is a State matter.

Each State is sub-divided into areas known variously as municipalities, cities, boroughs, towns, shires or district councils, numbering in all 901. Within these areas the management of road, street and bridge construction, health, sanitary and garbage services, water supply and sewerage, and electric light and gas undertakings, hospitals, fire brigades, tramways and omnibus services and harbours is the duty of elected aldermen and councillors. The scope of their duties, however, differs considerably, for in all States the State government, either directly or through semi-governmental authorities, also carries out these types of services. In some instances, *e.g.*, in New South Wales, a number of local government authorities combine to conduct a public undertaking such as the supply of water or electricity.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

| Country | British Commonwealth and foreign representatives | Australian representatives |
|---|---|---|
| Argentina [2] | Dr Miguel Sussini | H. W. Bullock [4] |
| Austria [3] | Dr W. de Comtes | — |
| Belgium [2] | Willy van Cauwenberg | W. R. Crocker, CBE |
| Brazil [2] | Paulo Leão de Moura | O. L. Davis |
| Britain [1] | Lieut.-Gen. Sir William Oliver, KCB, KCMG, OBE | A. R. Downer |
| Burma [2] | A. J. Lamech [4] | L. H. Border, MVO |
| Cambodia [2] | Poc Thieun | N. St C. Deschamps |
| Canada [1] | E. W. T. Gill | D. O. Hay, CBE, DSO |
| Ceylon [1] | Maj.-Gen. A. M. Muttukumaru, OBE | B. C. Ballard |
| Chile [3] | G. Bucchi [4] | — |
| China [2] | Dr Chen Chih-mai | — |
| Denmark [3] | N. C. Stenderup [4] | C. L. Waterman (*acting Consul*) |
| Finland [3] | Olavi Wanne [4] | — |
| France [2] | F. J. L. F. Brière | Sir E. R. Walker, CBE |
| Germany [2] | Dr J. F. Ritter, KCVO | F. J. Blakeney |
| Ghana [1] | — | B. C. Dexter (*acting*) |
| Greece [2] | D. Frantzeskakis [4] | G. V. Greenhalgh |
| India [1] | B. K. Massand [1] | Sir James Plimsoll, CBE |
| Indonesia [2] | Brig.-Gen. Suadi | K. C. O. Shann, CBE |

[1] High Commissioner. [2] Ambassador. [3] Minister.
[4] Chargé d'Affaires.

| Country | British Commonwealth and foreign representatives | Australian representatives |
|---|---|---|
| Irish Republic [2] | Dr Eoin MacWhite [4] | H. D. White [4] |
| Israel [2] | David Tesher | John Hood, CBE |
| Italy [2] | Dr Renato Della Chiesa D'Isasca | A. T. Stirling, CBE |
| Japan [2] | S. Ohta | Sir Laurence McIntyre, CBE |
| Korea [2] | Dong Whan Lee | J. D. Petherbridge [4] |
| Laos [4] | — | A. M. Morris |
| Malaysia [1] | — | T. K. Critchley, CBE |
| Malta [5] | Capt. G. F. L. Stivala, OBE | — |
| Nepál [2] | — | Sir James Plimsoll, CBE |
| Netherlands [2] | T. Elink Schuurman | W. R. Crocker, CBE |
| New Zealand [1] | J. Shepherd (*acting*) | Hon. Dr D. A. Cameron, OBE |
| Nigeria [1] | — | L. E. Phillips (*acting*) |
| Pakistan [1] | K. M. Kaiser | D. W. McNicol |
| Peru [3] | Juan Patricio Gallagher | — |
| Philippines [2] | M. Ezpeleta | T. W. Cutts |
| Portugal [2] | I. J. Rebello de Andrade [4] | — |
| South Africa [2] | H. H. Woodward | J. C. G. Kevin |
| Sweden [3] | G. L. S. af Petersens | F. R. Gullick [4] |
| Switzerland [2] | F. Gygax | R. W. Furlonger (*Consul-General*) |
| Tanganyika [1] | — | H. Gilchrist |
| Thailand [2] | Nai Vadhana Isarabhakdi | A. H. Loomes |
| USSR [2] | V. A. Loginov | S. Jamieson |
| UAR [2] | Mustafa Yusef | Francis H. Stuart |
| United Nations [2] | — | D. O. Hay, CBE, DSO |
| USA [2] | W. C. Battle | Sir Howard Beale, KBE, QC |
| Uruguay [3] | Dr C. Perez del Castillo [4] | — |
| Vietnam [2] | Tran Van Lam | H. D. Anderson |

[1] High Commissioner. [2] Ambassador. [3] Minister.
[4] Chargé d'Affaires. [5] Commissioner.

## AREA AND POPULATION

Area and estimated population [1] on 30 June 1963:

| States and Territories (capitals in brackets) | Area (sq. miles) | Males | Females | Total | Per 100 sq. miles |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| New South Wales (Sydney) | 309,433 | 2,034,734 | 2,013,864 | 4,048,598 | 1,308 |
| Victoria (Melbourne) | 87,884 | 1,535,214 | 1,520,517 | 3,055,731 | 3,477 |
| Queensland (Brisbane) | 667,000 | 796,170 | 770,048 | 1,566,218 | 235 |
| South Australia (Adelaide) | 380,070 | 509,210 | 499,784 | 1,008,994 | 265 |
| Western Australia (Perth) | 975,920 | 392,598 | 379,913 | 772,511 | 79 |
| Tasmania (Hobart) | 26,215 | 182,743 | 178,577 | 361,320 | 1,378 |
| Northern Territory (Darwin) | 523,620 | 17,351 | 12,073 | 29,424 | 6 |
| Australian Capital Territory (Canberra) | 939 | 38,446 | 35,007 | 73,453 | 7,822 |
| Total | 2,971,081 [2] | 5,506,466 | 5,409,783 | 10,916,249 | 367 |

[1] Excluding full blood aboriginals. Half-caste Australian aboriginals numbered 27,179 in 1947 and 31,359 in 1954.
[2] 7,695,100 km.

The number of occupied dwellings in Australia (at 1961 census) was 2,817,270, distributed as follows: New South Wales, 1,061,609; Victoria, 790,529; Queensland, 398,233; South Australia, 261,908; Western Australia, 194,317; Tasmania, 91,258; Northern Territory, 5,479; Australian Capital Territory, 13,937. There were also 194,114 unoccupied dwellings. New houses completed numbered, 78,797 in 1958–59; 81,630 in 1959–60; 80,775 in 1960–61; 74,044 in 1961–62; 75,796 in 1962–63.

VITAL STATISTICS for 1962:

| States and Territories | Marriages | Divorces[1] | Births | Deaths | Infantile mortality[2] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| New South Wales | 30,360 | 3,131 | 85,439 | 36,861 | 21·36 |
| Victoria | 22,393 | 1,623 | 65,890 | 25,847 | 18·50 |
| Queensland | 10,642 | 928 | 35,690 | 13,182 | 21·13 |
| South Australia | 7,021 | 667 | 21,361 | 8,232 | 19·15 |
| Western Australia | 5,466 | 585 | 17,064 | 5,810 | 22·27 |
| Tasmania | 2,485 | 249 | 8,894 | 2,870 | 20·69 |
| Northern Territory | 243 | 38 | 924 | 144 | 40·04 |
| Aust. Cap. Terr. | 480 | 44 | 1,819 | 217 | 17·59 |
| Total | 79,090 | 7,265 | 237,081 | 93,163 | 20·41 |

[1] Includes nullities of marriages and judicial separations.
[2] Rate per 1,000 live births.

The birth rate in 1962 was 22·14; rate of marriages, 7·39; rate of mortality, 8·70 per 1,000 of mean population.

Overseas arrivals during 1962 numbered 332.324 and departures 269,802. Of these 124,985 were long-term and permanent arrivals and 60,347 were long-term and permanent departures.

Bureau of Census and Statistics. *Demography Bulletin.* Canberra, 1911 to date
*First report on the progress and assimilation of migrant children in Australia.* Commonwealth Immigration Advisory Council. Canberra, 1960
Coleman, P. (ed.), *Australian Civilization: a symposium.* Melbourne, 1962
Conference on Immigration Research. *The Study of Immigrants in Australia.* Canberra, 1960
Elkin, A. P., *The Australian Aborigines.* 5th ed. Sydney, 1961
Price, C. A., *Southern Europeans in Australia.* Melbourne, 1963
Ward, R. B., *The Australian Legend.* Melbourne, 1960
Zubrzycki, J., *Immigrants in Australia.* Melbourne, 1960.—*Statistical supplement.* Canberra, 1960

## RELIGION

Under the constitution the Commonwealth cannot make any law to establish any religion, to impose any religious observance or to prohibit the free exercise of any religion, nor can it require a religious test as qualification for office or public trust under the Commonwealth. The figures in the table refer to those religions with the largest numbers of adherents at the census of 1961. The census question on religion was not obligatory, however.

| States and Territories | Church of England | Roman Catholic[1] | Methodist | Presbyterian | Other Christian | Non Christian | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NSW | 1,556,965 | 1.031.782 | 294.280 | 333,635 | 262.709 | 26.914 | 3.506.285 |
| Victoria | 893,160 | 762,734 | 275.205 | 367,346 | 266.366 | 32.805 | 2.597.616 |
| Queensland | 486,316 | 372,350 | 165,556 | 173,316 | 135.625 | 2.694 | 1.335.857 |
| S. Australia | 255,054 | 183,053 | 216,770 | 37,911 | 166,112 | 1,987 | 860,887 |
| W. Australia | 289,863 | 180,173 | 76.465 | 40,583 | 63,947 | 3.618 | 654.649 |
| Tasmania | 159,101 | 63,993 | 42,236 | 16,757 | 29,447 | 268 | 311,802 |
| North. Terr. | 8,165 | 7,268 | 2.504 | 1,597 | 3.229 | 229 | 22.992 |
| Aust. Cap. Terr. | 20,307 | 18,647 | 3,379 | 5,383 | 4,837 | 303 | 52,856 |
| Total | 3,668,931 | 2,620,000 | 1,076,395 | 976,528 | 932,272 | 68,818 | 9,342,944 |

The foregoing figures exclude indefinite, 24,762; no religion, 37,550; no reply, 1,102,930.

[1] Includes Catholics (so described).

## EDUCATION

The Second World War, with the necessity for the technical training of civilian and service personnel, first brought the Commonwealth to any extent into the field of education. Post-war developments were the Commonwealth Reconstruction Training Scheme, the constitution of the Commonwealth Office of Education (an advisory and research body maintaining liaison with other countries and the State systems) and the establishment at Canberra of the Australian National University.

Primary and secondary education is undertaken by the state (government) schools, sometimes termed 'public' schools, and the 'private' (non-government) schools, the bulk of which, though privately managed, cater for all classes of the community. They include the church schools, the most numerous being those of the Roman Catholics. The following is a summary for 1962 primary and secondary school education:

| States and Territories | Schools | | Teachers | | Pupils[1] | | Net expenditure on government schools[2] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Government* | *Non-government* | *Government schools* | *Non-government schools* | *Government schools* | *Non-government schools* | |
| NSW | 2,724 | 825 | 21,614 | 7,574 | 612,371 | 201,861 | 50,934 |
| Victoria | 2,207 | 551 | 17,724 | 5,102 | 456,619 | 168,964 | 34,172 |
| Queensland | 1,459 | 324 | 9,351 | 2,668 | 250,990 | 74,879 | 15,109 |
| S. Australia | 656 | 164 | 6,744 | 1,454 | 179,900 | 36,402 | 11,577 |
| W. Australia | 532 | 195 | 4,332 | 1,193 | 129,455 | 34,736 | 10,102 |
| Tasmania | 286 | 66 | 2,908 | 597 | 68,518 | 13,876 | 5,427 |
| North. Terr. | 17 | 4 | 195 | 20 | 3,973 | 861 | 428 |
| Aust. Cap. Terr. | 23 | 14 | 429 | 192 | 10,987 | 5,123 | 913 |
| Total | 7,904 | 2,143 | 63,297 | 18,880 | 1,711,101 | 536,702 | 128,662 |

[1] Census enrolment first week in August.

[2] 1961–62. In £A1,000; excludes capital expenditure.

Total net expenditure by State governments in 1960–61 on education, science and art, including capital expenditure, expenditure on universities, technical and agricultural education, public libraries, museums, etc., was as follows (£A1,000): NSW, 73,133; Victoria, 53,260; Queensland, 22,592; S. Australia, 18,711; W. Australia, 14,168; Tasmania, 7,600; all States, 189,464.

The Australian National University at Canberra was founded in 1946 as a post-graduate institution of research schools. The Canberra University College, founded in 1930, was associated with the University of Melbourne until 1960. In Sept. 1960 the Australian National University was reconstituted as the Institute of Advanced Studies, and the Canberra University College as the School of General Studies, both forming the Australian National University.

In 1963 the University had a full-time academic staff of 685 and 1,910 students.

Technical education is provided for in more than 200 state schools and colleges.

*Cinemas* (1962). There were 1,317 cinemas with a seating capacity of 860,641.

*Newspapers* (1962). There were 14 metropolitan daily newspapers in Australia with a combined circulation of 3·2m. Of these, 3 papers published in Melbourne accounted for 1·2m. and 4 published in Sydney for 1·1m.

Australian Universities Commission, *Australian Universities, 1961–66.* Canberra, 1963
Austin, A. G., *Australian Education, 1788–1900.* Melbourne, 1961

Mitchell, A. G., *The Pronunciation of English in Australia.* 6th ed. Sydney, 1962
Price, Sir A. Grenfell (ed.). *The Humanities in Australia.* Sydney, 1959
Radford, W. C., *The Non-Government Schools of Australia: a descriptive and statistical account.* Melbourne, 1953

## SOCIAL WELFARE

The Commonwealth Social Services Act 1947–63 provides for the payment of age pensions to men 65 years of age and over, and to women 60 years of age and over, who have lived in Australia for at least 10 years, and of invalid pensions to persons 16 years of age and over, who have lived at least 5 years in Australia and who are permanently incapacitated for work or permanently blind. Age and invalid pensions are subject to a means test applied to both income and property; blind persons are not subject to this means test. The maximum rate of pension is £5 5*s.* per week for married persons and £5 15*s.* for single persons. During 1962–63 expenditure on age and invalid pensions was £A187,753,563 and expenditure on funeral benefits in respect of pensioners' deaths was £A401,034.

A maternity allowance is paid without means test in respect of every viable child born (alive or dead) in Australia. The rates are £A15 where there are no other children under 16 years; £A16 where there are one or two other children under 16; £A17 10*s.* where there are three or more other children under 16; in addition, £A5 is paid for each additional child born at a birth. Expenditure during 1962–63 on maternity allowances was £A3,781,380.

Child endowment is paid for children under 16 years at the rate of 5*s.* per week for first or only child and 10*s.* per week for other children. Expenditure during 1962–63 was £A67,710,463.

A payment of £A5 15*s.* per week is made to widows maintaining children under 16 years of age (plus a mother's allowance of £2 and 15*s.* per week for each child in her custody), and of £A5 2*s.* 6*d.* per week to widows 50 years and over not maintaining children. An allowance of £A5 2*s.* 6*d.* per week, for not more than 26 weeks (in cases of pregnancy, until the birth of the child) following the death of the husband, is also provided for widows under 50 years in necessitous circumstances not maintaining children. A woman whose husband is in prison is treated as a widow. The cost of widow's pensions in 1962–63 was £A15,676,704.

Unemployment and sickness benefits are paid to persons between the ages of 16 and 65 (males) and 16 and 60 (females) who have suffered a loss of income through unemployment or sickness and are not in receipt of an age, invalid, widow's, service pension or TB allowance. Claimants must have resided in Australia for the 12 months preceding the claim, or they must satisfy the Director-General of Social Services that they intend to reside permanently in Australia. The number of claims granted and amounts paid during 1962–63 were: Unemployment, 200,982, £A10,650,628; sickness, 66,402, £A3,375,235; special, 8,227, £A631,592 (including special benefit payments to migrants in reception and training centres).

Under the National Health Act 1953–62, the Commonwealth Government pays £A1 per day for each insured qualified patient and 8*s.* per day for all uninsured patients in public and approved private hospitals. The cost of these services in 1962–63 was £A23,663,050.

From Sept. 1950 to March 1960 certain life-saving and disease-preventing drugs were provided free of charge. A fee of 5*s.* is now paid for each prescription. The cost of these benefits in 1962–63 was £A28,521,767.

Under the medical benefit scheme (operated since July 1953) the Commonwealth Government subsidizes the payment of medical expenses of members of registered organizations. Expenditure was £A11,737,162 in 1962–63.

The pensioners' medical service (begun 21 Feb. 1951) provides free medical service and pharmaceutical benefits to elegible pensioners and their dependants. Expenditure was £A14,506,210 in 1962–63.

The Tuberculosis Act 1948 provides for diagnosis, treatment, after-care and allowances to sufferers and their dependants. The Commonwealth Government meets approved additional maintenance cost and provides all capital money required. Cost of this service in 1962–63 was £A803,516 for allowances, £A4,965,910 for maintenance payments to the States and £A491,993 for capital expenditure.

Service pensions are paid to (*a*) aged ex-members of the forces, (*b*) ex-members of the forces who are permanently unemployable and their dependants, (*c*) ex-members of the forces suffering from tuberculosis and their dependants. The numbers of pensions (dependants stated in brackets) in each class at 30 June 1963 were: (*a*) 30,818; (*b*) 14,278 (14,368); (*c*) 1,160 (1,537).

COMMONWEALTH SOCIAL SERVICES: Amounts (in £A1,000) paid in 1962–63:

| State or Territory | Age and invalid pensions | Child endowment | Widows' pensions | Maternity allowances | Unemployment, etc.[1] | War pensions | Service pensions |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NSW | 74,505 | 24,035 | 5,893 | 1,332 | 5,655 | 24,125[2] | 3,547[2] |
| Victoria | 46,864 | 18,480 | 3,879 | 1,059 | 3,700 | 20,941 | 2,475 |
| Queensland | 29,741 | 10,229 | 2,611 | 576 | 2,867 | 10,394 | 1,681 |
| S. Australia | 16,976 | 6,430 | 1,459 | 343 | 888 | 6,190[3] | 1,243[3] |
| W. Australia | 12,791 | 5,242 | 1,188 | 276 | 1,003 | 5,263 | 1,464 |
| Tasmania | 5,859 | 2,523 | 542 | 138 | 514 | 2,834 | 419 |
| Northern Terr. | 421 | 335 | 33 | 24 | 9 | — | — |
| Aust. Cap. Terr. | 401 | 464 | 49 | 28 | 21 | — | — |
| Abroad | 196 | 22 | 23 | 5 | .. | 771 | — |
| Total | 187,754 | 67,710 | 15,677 | 3,781 | 14,657 | 70,518 | 10,829 |

[1] Unemployment, sickness and special benefits.
[2] Includes Australian Capital Territory.
[3] Includes Northern Territory.

Number of pensions etc., in force at 30 June 1963:

| State or Territory | Age and invalid pensions | Child endowment | Widows' pensions | Maternity allowances | Unemployment, etc. | War pensions | Service pensions |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NSW | 282,970 | 568,346 | 22,160 | 82,700 | 22,052 | 225,500[1] | 19,385[1] |
| Victoria | 179,560 | 421,275 | 14,549 | 66,021 | 12,307 | 190,949 | 15,394 |
| Queensland | 112,024 | 216,544 | 9,610 | 35,659 | 7,472 | 97,098 | 10,597 |
| S. Australia | 64,156 | 146,377 | 5,392 | 21,357 | 3,352 | 66,565[2] | 6,674[2] |
| W. Australia | 48,831 | 113,464 | 4,486 | 17,152 | 4,240 | 57,543 | 7,526 |
| Tasmania | 21,103 | 53,313 | 1,977 | 8,560 | 2,183 | 28,214 | 2,585 |
| Northern Terr. | 1,613 | 5,217 | 142 | 1,516 | 22 | — | — |
| Aust. Cap. Terr. | 1,131 | 10,602 | 161 | 1,780 | 81 | — | — |
| Abroad | .. | 250 | .. | 310 | .. | 4,532 | — |
| Total | 711,388[3] | 1,535,388[4] | 58,477 | 235,064[5] | 51,709 | 670,401[6] | 62,161[7] |

[1] Includes Australian Capital Territory.
[2] Includes Northern Territory.
[3] Age 607,350, invalid 104,038.
[4] Family claims. Endowed children, 3,457,620 (including institutions).
[5] Number of allowances granted during 12 months ended 30 June 1963.
[6] Includes 546,231, Second World War.
[7] Includes dependants.

Department of Territories, *Our Aborigines*. Canberra, 1926.—*Progress Towards Assimilation*. Canberra, 1958
Bilton, J., *The Royal Flying Doctor Service of Australia*. Sydney, 1961
National Conference of Social Welfare, *Proceedings*. Melbourne, 1960
Scott, D., *Leisure: a social enquiry into leisure activities and needs in an Australian housing estate*. Melbourne, 1962
Stoller, A. (ed.), *The Family Today*. Melbourne, 1962.—*Growing Old: problems of old age in the Australian community*. Melbourne, 1960
**Swan, J. A., *Widows in Australia*. Sydney, 1962**

## JUSTICE

The judicial power of the Commonwealth is vested in the High Court of Australia (the federal supreme Court), in the federal Courts created by Parliament (the Federal Court of Bankruptcy and the Commonwealth Industrial Court) and in the State Courts vested by Parliament with federal jurisdiction.

*High Court.* The High Court consists of a Chief Justice and 6 other Justices, appointed by the Governor-General in Council. The Constitution confers on the High Court original jurisdiction, *inter alia*, in all matters arising under treaties or affecting consuls or other foreign representatives, and between the States of the Commonwealth, or a State and the Commonwealth. Parliament may make laws conferring original jurisdiction on the High Court in matters arising under the Constitution or under any laws made by Parliament.

The High Court may hear and determine appeals from its own Justices exercising original jurisdiction, from any other federal Court, from a Court exercising federal jurisdiction, and from the Supreme Courts of the States. There is a limited right of appeal from the High Court to the Privy Council, and in certain important types of constitutional disputes the leave of the High Court so to appeal is necessary.

*Other Federal Courts.* Two other federal courts, which have been created to exercise special jurisdiction, are the Commonwealth Industrial Court (*see below*) and the Federal Court of Bankruptcy. The Federal Court of Bankruptcy consists of a Judge appointed by the Governor-General in Council. The State Supreme Courts have been vested with federal jurisdiction in bankruptcy.

*State Courts.* The general federal jurisdiction of the State Courts extends, subject to certain restrictions and exceptions, to all matters in which the High Court has jurisdiction or in which jurisdiction may be conferred upon it. In matters of non-federal jurisdiction appeal is still possible, as a matter of law, from the State Courts direct to the Privy Council.

*Industrial Tribunals.* The chief industrial tribunals of the Commonwealth are the Industrial Court, constituted by judges, and the Conciliation and Arbitration Commission, constituted by presidential members (with the status of judges) and commissioners. The Commonwealth Industrial Court deals with questions of law, the judicial interpretation of awards, imposition of penalties, etc. The Commission's functions include settling industrial disputes, making awards, determining the standard hours of work, the basic wage, etc.

Baalman, J., *Outline of Law in Australia.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1955
Barry, Paton and Sawer, *The Criminal Law in Australia.* London, 1948
Fleming, J. G., *The Law of Torts.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1961
Friedmann, W. G., *Principles of Australian Administrative Law.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1962
Joske, P. E., *The Laws of Marriage and Divorce in Australia and New Zealand.* 4th ed. Sydney, 1963
Paterson, W. E., and Ednie, H. H., *Australian Company Law.* Melbourne, 1962
Sugerman, B., and others (ed.), *Australian Digest, 1825–1933, of the reported decisions of the Australian courts and of Australian appeals to the Privy Council.* Sydney, 1934, cumulative supplement to 1947, master volume for the years 1948–59, and annual supplements
Yorston, R. E., *Australian Mercantile Law.* 12th ed. Sydney, 1963.—*Company Law.* Sydney, 1962

## FINANCE

COMMONWEALTH. In 1929, under a financial agreement between the Commonwealth and States, approved by a referendum, the Commonwealth took over all State debts existing on 30 June 1927 and agreed to pay £A7,584,912 a year for 58 years towards the interest charges thereon, and to make substantial contributions towards a sinking fund to extinguish existing debts in 58 years and future debts in 53 years. The Commonwealth Government arranges all borrowing for both Commonwealth and States through a loan council consisting of representatives of Commonwealth and State governments. Since 1942 the Commonwealth Government alone has levied taxes on incomes. In return for vacating this field of taxation, the States are reimbursed by a grant from the Commonwealth out of revenue received. All figures in the following table are in £A1,000 (for years ending 30 June).

| | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue: | | | | |
| Customs | 84,381 | 101,823 | 85,160 | 105,101 |
| Excise | 252,111 | 257,297 | 265,645 | 274,402 |
| Sales tax | 164,185 | 173,016 | 148,824 | 156,531 |
| Estate duty | 13,753 | 14,807 | 17,029 | 17,850 |
| Income taxes | 671,294 | 807,266 | 828,150 | 810,590 |
| Pay-roll tax | 55,162 | 61,260 | 60,971 | 63,255 |
| Gift duty | 2,435 | 2,783 | 2,797 | 3,164 |
| Postmaster-General's Dept. | 121,631 | 136,165 | 139,814 | 150,689 |
| Broadcasting and television services | 10,460 | 11,553 | 12,353 | 13,574 |
| All other[1] | 62,874 | 72,309 | 80,799 | 90,230 |
| Total revenue | 1,438,286 | 1,638,279 | 1,641,542 | 1,685,386 |
| Expenditure: | | | | |
| From revenue | 1,438,286 | 1,638,279 | 1,641,542 | 1,685,386 |
| From loans | 79,025 | 59,375 | 112,579 | 145,233 |
| Total expenditure | 1,517,311 | 1,697,654 | 1,754,121 | 1,830,619 |
| Including: | | | | |
| Defence services:[2] | | | | |
| From revenue | 182,836 | 200,658 | 181,612 | 150,373 |
| From loans | 11,987 | — | 23,641 | 66,070 |
| War and Repatriation (1914–18, 1939–45) services:[2] | | | | |
| From loans | 6,937 | 2,027 | 1,577 | 607 |
| From revenue | 121.821 | 133,333 | 139,740 | 149,156 |
| Subsidies | 20,198 | 22.561 | 34,221 | 33,207 |
| Age and invalid pensions | 147,005 | 157.926 | 180.245 | 187.754 |
| Maternity allowances | 3,652 | 3,898 | 3,908 | 3,781 |
| Child endowment | 62,532 | 74,303 | 66,378 | 67,710 |
| Widows' pensions | 12,137 | 13,468 | 15,094 | 15,677 |
| Unemployment and sickness benefits | 7,253 | 7,140 | 15,905 | 14,657 |
| Hospital benefits | 18,599 | 20,668 | 22,197 | 23,663 |
| Funeral benefits | 353 | 367 | 376 | 401 |
| Commonwealth rehabilitation service | 681 | 693 | 723 | 698 |
| Pharmaceutical benefits | 20,761 | 20,543 | 26,092 | 28,522 |
| Tuberculosis benefits | 1,064 | 569 | 892 | 808 |
| Postmaster-General's Dept. | 147,713 | 152,281 | 161,711 | 168,995 |
| Broadcasting and television | 13.534 | 12,801 | 15,647 | 17,888 |
| Loan consolidation and investment reserve | 41,382 | 142,561 | 22,155 | 26,378 |
| Payments to States: | | | | |
| From revenue | 330.542 | 363,191 | 406,030 | 434,448 |
| From loan[3] | 36.080 | 37,200 | 50.400 | 48,611 |

[1] Includes unrequired balances of Trust Accounts 1959–60, £5,674,000; 1960–61, £2,053,000; 1961–62, £3,525,000; 1962–63, £374,000.

[2] Includes capital works and services

[3] Advances to States for housing.

The estimated receipts, excluding loan, for 1963–64 amount to £A1,837m. and the expenditure for purposes other than defence, war and repatriation services £A1,489m. The estimated defence, war and repatriation expenditure (excluding loan fund expenditure of £A67m.) is £A348m.

The following table shows Government securities on issue on account of Commonwealth and States, at 30 June 1963:

| Currency in which repayable | Commonwealth | States | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| Australian Pounds (£A1,000) | 1,259,364 | 2,696,670 | 3,956,034 |
| Sterling (£Stg.1,000) | 77,327 | 273,843 | 351,170 |
| United States Dollars (US$1,000) | 362.025 | 227.930 | 589.955 |
| Swiss Francs (Sw.Fr.1,000) | 196,556 | 50.286 | 246.852 |
| Canadian Dollars (Can.$1,000) | 50,948 | 16,668 | 67,616 |
| Netherlands Guilders (fl.1,000) | 7.150 | 32,850 | 40.000 |
| German Deutsche Marks (DM 1,000) | 6,355 | — | 6,355 |
| Total (£A equivalents)[1] | 1,560,336 | 3,156,798 | 4,717,134 |

[1] Converted at rate of exchange ruling at 30 June 1963.

The annual interest payable was £193,988,000, an average rate of 4·11%. The amount of interest payable in sterling amounted to £14,421,000, in US dollars to $28,938,000, in Swiss francs to Sw.Fr.10.343,000, in Canadian dollars to $3,311,000, in Netherlands guilders to fl.2m. and in German Deutsche Marks to DM 302,000.

The average rate of interest on internal debt at 30 June 1930, 1940 and 1963 was 5·27%, 3·62% and 4·05% respectively.

Debt per head of population at 30 June 1963 was £A432 2*s.* 5*d.*, while the annual interest charge amounted to £A17 15*s.* 5*d.* per head.

STATES. The following tables present a summary of the revenue and expenditure of the States during 1962–63, showing, under general headings, the main sources of income and items of expenditure (in £A1,000):

| State revenue (Preliminary) | Taxation | Business undertakings | Commonwealth payments[1] | Lands and other | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| New South Wales | 52,791 | 111,270 | 110,884 | 38,474 | 313,419 |
| Victoria | 45,571 | 43,814 | 81.988 | 35,703 | 207,076 |
| Queensland | 16,939 | 36,633 | 52,997 | 16.922 | 123,491 |
| South Australia | 13,470 | 24,964 | 37,483 | 17,767 | 93,684 |
| Western Australia | 7,381 | 22,410 | 37,923 | 10,877 | 78,591 |
| Tasmania | 4,682 | .. | 18,475 | 8,502 | 31,659 |
| Total | 140,834 | 239,091 | 339,750 | 128,245 | 847,920 |

[1] Includes special grants and payments under the States Grants Acts.

| State expenditure (Preliminary) | From revenue | | | | From loan —Net expenditure on works |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Debt charges* | *Business undertakings* | *Administration, works and social services* | *Total* | |
| New South Wales | 42,201 | 98.614 | 172,447 | 313,263 | 64.739 |
| Victoria | 45,451 | 44,074 | 117,550 | 207,075 | 52.341 |
| Queensland | 20,058 | 37.216 | 66,190 | 123.464 | 26.705 |
| South Australia | 22,744 | 20,837 | 49,813 | 93.394 | 25.005 |
| Western Australia | 15,411 | 21,574 | 42,359 | 79.344 | 20.524 |
| Tasmania | 10,204 | 1,673 | 20,274 | 32,151 | 15,195 |
| Total | 156,069 | 223,988 | 468,633 | 848,690 | 204,509 |

The aggregate revenue and expenditure (excluding loan) of Commonwealth and States combined during 1962–63 was respectively £A2,186,556,000 and £A2,187,326,000. Aggregate net loan expenditure on works was £A274,789,000.

*Finance* (2 parts). Bureau of Census and Statistics. Canberra, 1907–1960/61
*National Income and Expenditure.* Department of the Treasury. Canberra, 1946 to date
Arndt, H. W. (ed.), *The Australian Economy.* Melbourne, 1963
Campbell, W. J., *Australian State Public Finance.* Sydney, 1954
Copland, D. B., *The Adventure of Growth.* Melbourne, 1960.—*The Conflict of Expansion and Stability: documents relating to Australian economic policy 1945–52.* Melbourne, 1957
Karmel, P. H., *The Structure of the Australian Economy.* Melbourne, 1962
Nankervis, F. T., *Descriptive Economics: the Australian economic structure.* 5th ed. Melbourne, 1961
Ratchford, B. U., *Public Expenditure in Australia.* Durham, N.C., 1959

## DEFENCE

*Army.* The military forces of Australia are administered by a Military Board, consisting of the Minister for the Army (President), the Chief of the General Staff (Chairman), Adjutant-General, Quartermaster-General, Master-General of the Ordnance, Deputy Chief of the General Staff, Citizen Military Force Member, and the Secretary of the Department of the Army. The forces consist of the Australian Regular Army and the volunteer Citizen Military Forces together with the Australian Cadet Corps.

In peace, Regular Army and Citizen Military Forces together comprise an operational field force, including forces in Papua and New Guinea, and command, training and administrative units of the support area.

The Australian Cadet Corps is composed of students of educational establishments.

The Commonwealth of Australia is divided into Commands, generally corresponding with the boundaries of the States. They are Northern, Eastern, Southern, Central, Western and Northern Territory Commands, with headquarters at Brisbane, Sydney, Melbourne, Adelaide, Perth and Darwin. Tasmania is part of Southern Command, and Papua and New Guinea part of Northern Command.

On 30 June 1963 the strength of the Regular Army was 22,600 all ranks, of whom 1,457 were serving abroad. The strength of the Citizen Military Forces was 28,500.

*Navy.* The overall control of the Royal Australian Navy is vested in the Naval Board, which consists of the Minister for the Navy with 4 Naval Members (First Naval Member and Chief of Naval Staff; Second Naval Member and Chief of Naval Personnel; Third Naval Member and Chief of Naval Technical Services: Fourth Naval Member and Chief of Supply), and the Secretary, Department of the Navy. Headquarters of the Naval Board and the Department of the Navy are in Canberra. The operation and administration of the Fleet is carried out by the Flag Officer Commanding H.M. Australian Fleet.

Aircraft carriers of the Royal Australian Navy:

| Completed | Name | Standard displacement, tons | Principal armament | Shaft-horse-power | Speed, knots |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1955 | Melbourne (*ex*-Majestic) | 15,960 | 25 40-mm AA | 40,000 | 24 |
| 1949 | Sydney (*ex*-Terrible)[1] | 14,380 | — | 40,000 | 24 |

[1] Converted to a fast military transport in 1961.

There are also 6 destroyers (3 'Daring',[1] 2 'Battle', 1 'Tribal' class), 7 fast anti-submarine frigates (4 Type 12, 3 Type 15), 4 frigates (1 fitted for surveying, 2 for recruit training and oceanographic research), 6 coastal minesweepers, 1 trials ship, 4 boom working vessels, 2 fishery surveillance vessels,

---

[1] One of these, *Voyager*, sank on 10 Feb. 1964 off Jervis Bay, with the loss of about 80 officers and men.

1 new survey ship, 1 small survey ship, 4 search and rescue launches, 1 fleet tug, 1 fleet replenishment tanker and 10 servicing craft. Three guided-missile armed destroyers of the 'Charles F. Adams' class (3,370 tons) are being built in USA, 4 submarines of the 'Oberon' class (1,610 tons) in Britain and an escort maintenance ship (14,500 tons) in Australia.

Naval dockyards exist at Garden Island, Sydney, and Williamstown, Victoria. Naval shipbuilding is carried out at Williamstown, at Cockatoo Dock and Engineering Company, Sydney, or by private contract. The main repair base and store depots are at Sydney.

The main training establishments are HMAS *Cerberus* (Flinders Naval Depot) in Victoria, HMAS *Watson* and HMAS *Nirimba* at Sydney, HMAS *Albatross* (Naval Air Station) at Nowra, NSW, and HMAS *Creswell* (Royal Australian Naval College) at Jervis Bay, ACT. Training for junior recruits is carried out at HMAS *Leeuwin* in Fremantle, WA. Reserve training is conducted in naval establishments in all capital cities

The Fleet Air Arm was established in 1948 as an integral part of the Navy. It has 107 aircraft and 1,046 officers and men. Its operational aircraft consist of Sea Venom all-weather jet fighters, Gannet turbo-prop anti-submarine aircraft, and Westland Wessex anti-submarine helicopters. There is a squadron of Sycamore helicopters for search and rescue, training and communication duties; these are being replaced by Bell Iroquois helicopters.

The serving strength at 30 June 1963 totalled 11,686 officers and ratings.

The Navy estimates for 1963–64 totalled £A54,509,000.

*Air Force.* The Royal Australian Air Force was established as a separate service on 31 March 1921. It is administered by the Air Board, which consists of the Chief of the Air Staff, Air Member for Personnel, Air Member for Technical Services, Air Member for Supply and Equipment, and the Secretary Department of Air. The Air Board is responsible to the Minister of State for Air and determines all policy matters of major importance. The Department of Air is the Headquarters of the Royal Australian Air Force and the centre at which governmental and financial control is exercised.

The RAAF has 2 commands, Operational Command and Support Command. Operational Command with Headquarters near Sydney is responsible to Department of Air for operations, while Support Command with Headquarters in Melbourne is responsible for air and ground training, recruiting, supply and servicing.

Flying establishment comprises 15 squadrons, of which 3 are equipped with Canberra bombers, 5 with Avon–Sabre fighters, 3 with Hercules, Dakota and Convair transports, 2 with Neptune maritime reconnaissance bombers, 1 with Iroquois helicopters and 1 army light aircraft squadron with Cessnas and Sioux helicopters. The first surface-to-air guided-weapons squadron, equipped with Bloodhound missiles, has been formed. The Dakota transports are being replaced by Caribous and the Sabres by Australian-built Mirage IIIs. As part of Australia's contribution to the Commonwealth Strategic Reserve 2 of the fighter squadrons and 1 bomber squadron, with supporting units, are based in Malaya. One Sabre Squadron is based at Ubon, Thailand, as part of SEATO forces.

At 1 Aug. 1963 the strength of the RAAF was as follows: Permanent Air Force, 15,877; Citizen Air Force, 882; General Reserve, 16,599.

Bean, C. E. W. (ed.), *Official History of Australia in the War of 1914–18.* 12 vols. Sydney, 1921–43.

Long, G. (ed.), *Australia in the War of 1939–45.* 22 vols. Canberra, 1952 ff.

## PRODUCTION

*Agriculture.* At 31 Dec. 1961, 664,188,000 acres, representing 35% of the total area of Australia, were either unoccupied or occupied by the Crown; only 8·6% had been actually alienated (163,642,000 acres); 1·5% (27·91m. acres) was in process of alienation, and 55% (1,045,752,000 acres) was held under the various forms of leases and licences.

Area and yield of the principal crops in 1962–63 (preliminary):

| Crops | Total acreage (1,000 acres) | Total yield (1,000 bushels) | Yield per acre (bushels) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat (grain) | 16,469 | 306,912 | 18·6 |
| Oats (grain) | 3,294 | 68,809 | 20·9 |
| Barley (grain) | 2,026 | 39,579 | 19·5 |
| Maize (grain) | 212[4] | 7,307[4] | 34·7[4] |
| | | (1,000 tons) | (tons) |
| Hay | 2,717 | 4,713 | 1·73 |
| Potatoes (ordinary) | 94[4] | 526[4] | 5·57[4] |
| Sugar cane (for crushing) | 402 | 12,736 | 31·71 |
| Vineyards | — | 628[1,4] | .. |
| | | (1,000 gallons) | — |
| Wine | 64[3,4] | 41,781[4] | — |
| Orchards and fruit gardens | 307 | — | |

[1] Dried grapes, 96,498 tons; table grapes, 20,764 tons; wine grapes, 227,101 tons.
[2] Per productive acre. [3] Area under grapes for wine. [4] 1961–62.

The following summary shows the production and net value of the most important items or classes of production, classified by States (preliminary):

| Production, 1962–63 | NSW | Vic. | Q'ld | SA | WA | Tas. | Australia[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Area of crops (1,000 acres) | 8,902 | 6,322 | 3,471 | 5,489 | 7,482 | 395 | 32,095 |
| Production of wheat (1,000 bu.) | 109,002 | 67,899 | 18,683 | 38,339 | 72,500 | 419 | 306,912 |
| Shorn wool[2] (1,000 lb.) | 646,111 | 281,006 | 214,252 | 192,205 | 180,000 | 30,039 | 1,546,318 |
| Factory and farm butter (tons) | 36,466 | 101,851 | 36,619 | 7,423 | 7,003 | 13,273 | 202,636 |
| Factory and farm cheese (tons) | 5,304 | 25,288 | 10,200 | 15,028 | 1,471 | 662 | 57,953 |
| All meat (tons, carcass weight) | 488,303 | 472,812 | 380,672 | 106,488 | 108,821 | 47,889 | 1,614,006 |
| Production of minerals[3] (net value £A1,000) | 60,684 | 17,286 | 23,434 | 13,103 | 15,553 | 5,203 | 138,052 |
| Total primary production[2] (net value £A1,000) | 416,230 | 298,435 | 216,305 | 120,873 | 124,096 | 36,920 | 1,220,054 |
| Factory production[2] (net value £A1,000) | 968,694 | 717,327 | 175,298 | 173,914 | 98,041 | 63,937 | 2,197,211[4] |

[1] Includes Northern Territory and Australian Capital Territory. [2] 1961–62.
[3] 1961. [4] Excluding Northern Territory and Australian Capital Territory.

*Livestock* (in 1,000) at 31 March 1963:

| | NSW | Vic. | Q'ld | SA | WA | Tas. | N. Terr.[1] | ACT | Australia |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Horses | 166 | 58 | 212 | 25 | 39 | 8 | 41 | 1 | 550 |
| Cattle | 4,569 | 3,225 | 7,233 | 679 | 1,298 | 444 | 1,055 | 14 | 18,517 |
| Sheep | 70,021 | 27,472 | 22,811 | 15,737 | 18,727 | 3,569 | 14 | 279 | 158,630 |
| Pigs | 392 | 298 | 402 | 145 | 131 | 70 | 2 | —[2] | 1,440 |

[1] At 30 June. [2] Less than 500.

*Mining.* The mineral output was valued at the mine as follows (in £A1,000)[1]:

| Mineral | 1960 | 1961 | Mineral | 1960 | 1961 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Copper[2] | 25,439 | 21,249 | Zinc[2] | 7,730 | 5,295 |
| Gold[2] | 15,870 | 15,859 | Black coal | 55,201 | 57,081 |
| Iron Ore | 4,844 | 5,899 | Brown coal | 6,845 | 7,722 |
| Lead[2] | 20,396 | 16,933 | | | |
| Rutile | 3,639 | 3,314 | Total (value of mining and quarrying) | 181,240 | 181,378 |
| Tungsten | 940 | 1,033 | | | |

[1] The values in this table include the value of materials used in process of production, whereas those in preceding and subsequent tables exclude these values to show net value.

[2] Value of all minerals containing the metal shown as the principal content.

Gold production (fine oz.) in 1958, 1,103,980; 1959, 1,085,104; 1960, 1,086,709; 1961, 1,076,292; 1962, 1,073,147.

Black coal (1,000 tons) mined in 1958, 20,442; 1959, 20,298; 1960, 22,569; 1961, 24,006; 1962, 24,481.

*Industry.* Statistics of the manufacturing industries in Australia in 1961–62: Number of establishments, 58,450; workers employed, 1,120,666; salaries and wages paid, £A1,142,002,000; value of plant and machinery, land and buildings, £A2,928,629,000; value of materials and fuel and power used, £A3,047,151,000; value of production, £A2,197,211,000; value of output, £A5,244,362,000.

Estimated net value (in £A1,000) of the products of Australia:

| Products | 1957–58 | 1958–59 | 1959–60 | 1960–61 | 1961–62 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture | 244,530 | 328,943 | 291,951 | 391,861 | 366,503 |
| Pastoral | 447,247 | 443,622 | 536,215 | 458,169 | 481,338 |
| Dairy, poultry, bees | 156,516 | 170,909 | 184,677 | 177,252 | 164,829 |
| Trapping, forestry, fisheries | 70,900 | 71,963 | 75,207 | 73,389 | 71,179 |
| Mining | 126,802 | 118,336 | 126,155 | 139,027 | 138,052 |
| Manufacturing | 1,728,723 | 1,842,601 | 2,074,883 | 2,169,804 | 2,197,211 |
| Total | 2,773,718 | 2,976,374 | 3,289,088 | 3,409,502 | 3,419,112 |

*Primary Industries, 2 Parts (Rural, Non-rural).* Bureau of Census and Statistics. Canberra, 1950–51 to date. (Prior to 1950 combined in one part.)
*Secondary Industries.* Bureau of Census and Statistics. Canberra, 1936–37 to date (Prior to 1936 combined with Primary Industries in the one Bulletin.)
*Quarterly Review of Agricultural Economics.* Bureau of Agricultural Economics. Canberra, 1948 to date
*Atlas of Australian Resources.* Department of National Development. Canberra, 1953–60
*Developments in Australian Manufacturing Industry.* Department of Trade. Melbourne, 1954/55 to date
*Survey of Manufacturing Industry in Australia.* Department of Trade. Melbourne, 1956 to date
*The Australian Mineral Industry Review.* Department of National Development—Bureau of Mineral Resources, Geology and Geophysics. Canberra, 1948 to date
*Australian Economy.* Department of the Treasury. Canberra, 1956 to date
*The Australian Wheat Growing Industry.* Department of Primary Industry. Canberra, 1960
*Report of the Dairy Industry Committee of Enquiry.* Department of Primary Industry. Canberra, 1960
*Report of the Wool Marketing Committee of Enquiry.* Department of Primary Industry. Canberra, 1962
Andrews, J., *Australia's Resources and Their Utilization.* 5th ed. Sydney, 1957
Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy. *Proceedings: new series.* Melbourne 1912 to date
Barnard, J. A. (ed.), *The Simple Fleece: studies in the Australian wool industry.* Melbourne, 1962
Beattie, W. A., *A Survey of the Beef-cattle Industry of Australia.* Melbourne, 1956
Davidson, F. G., *The Industrialization of Australia.* 3rd ed. Melbourne, 1962
Diesendorp, W. (ed.), *The Snowy Mountains Scheme.* Sydney, 1961
Drane, N. T. (ed.), *The Australian Dairy Industry.* Melbourne, 1961

James, W., *Wine in Australia.* 3rd ed. Melbourne, 1962
O'Loghlen, F. (ed.), *Cattle Country: an illustrated survey of the beef cattle industry.* Sydney, 1960
Roughley, T. C. *Fish and Fisheries of Australia.* Rev. ed. Sydney, 1961
Shann, E. O. G., *An Economic History of Australia.* London, 1948
Shaw, A. G. L., *Economic Development of Australia.* 4th ed. Melbourne, 1960
Wadham, Sir Samuel, Kent Wilson, R., and Wood, J., *Land Utilization in Australia.* 3rd ed. Melbourne, 1957

## LABOUR

The trade unions in Australia are very diverse in character, and range from the small independent association to the large interstate organization, which, in its turn, may be a branch of a British or international union. At 31 Dec. 1962, 347 separate unions had a total of 1,950,484 members.

In 1927 a central organization, now called the Australian Council of Trade Unions, came into being. It consists of affiliated unions and affiliated Metropolitan and/or State Labour Councils and Provincial Councils. It has authority to deal with industrial matters of an interstate character affecting the trade union movement generally. It also submits to the Commonwealth Government the names of persons suitable for selection as the Australian workers' delegates to the annual International Labour Conference.

*Labour Report.* Bureau of Census and Statistics. Canberra, 1913 to date
Foenander, O. de R., *Better Employment Relations and Other Essays in Labour.* Sydney, 1954. —*Industrial Conciliation and Arbitration in Australia.* Sydney, 1959.—*Trade Unionism in Australia.* Sydney, 1962
Isaac, J. E., *Trends in Australian Industrial Relations.* Melbourne, 1962
Perlman, M., *Judges in Industry.* Melbourne, 1954
Portus, J. H., *The Development of Australian Trade Union Law.* Melbourne, 1958
Sykes, E. I., *Strike Law in Australia.* Sydney, 1960
Walker, K. F., *Industrial Relations in Australia.* Cambridge, Mass., 1956

## COMMERCE

Throughout Australia there are uniform customs duties, and trade between the States is free. For 1962–63 the gross revenue collected from customs duties amounted to £A112,655,054, and from excise to £A274,674,096. The total net revenue from customs and excise for 1962–63, after allowing for drawbacks and repayments, was £A379,447,022.

Value of the total imports and exports for years ending 30 June, in £A1,000 (f.o.b.):

| | | Exports (excluding ships' and aircraft stores) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Imports | *Australian produce* | *Re-exports* | *Total* |
| 1959–60 | 927,091 | 919,688 | 17,994 | 937,682 |
| 1960–61 | 1,087,577 | 942,606 | 26,237 | 968,843 |
| 1961–62 | 884,746 | 1,050,724 | 26,560 | 1,077,284 |
| 1962–63 | 1,081,335 | 1,052,910 | 22,996 | 1,075,906 |

Customs tariffs provide for preferences to goods produced in and shipped from the UK and Australia, and for reciprocal trade agreements with other countries. A trade agreement signed on 26 Feb. 1957 maintains the preference between the UK and the Commonwealth of Australia as laid down in the Ottawa agreement of 1932, which it supersedes. Other reciprocal tariff agreements in force are those with Canada (1960), New Zealand (1933), South Africa (1935), Czechoslovakia (1936), France (1936), Switzerland (1938), Brazil (1939), Greece (1940), Israel (1951), Iceland (1952), Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland (1955), Japan (1957), Federation of Malaya (1958), Federal Germany (1959) and Indonesia (1959).

Principal commodities imported and exported in 1962–63:

| Imports | Value (£A1,000 f.o.b.) | Quantity (1,000) |
|---|---|---|
| Tea | 12,529 | 64,369 lb. |
| Tobacco and preparations thereof | 12,136 | 30,145 lb. |
| Trimmings and ornaments | 3,267 | — |
| Piece-goods: | | |
| Cotton and linen | 38,356 | — |
| Man-made fibre | 7,303 | — |
| Woollen or containing wool | 2,345 | — |
| Sewing silks, cottons, etc. | 1,012 | 218 lb. |
| Carpets and carpeting | 5,285 | — |
| Linoleums and other floor coverings | 2,733 | — |
| Bags and sacks | 9,498 | — |
| Yarns: artificial silk, cotton, wool, etc. | 16,049 | 27,687 lb. |
| Electrical machinery | 59,272 | — |
| Tools of trade | 4,208 | — |
| Timber, dressed | 695 | — |
| Timber, undressed | 14,057 | — |
| Glass and glassware | 9,543 | — |
| Paper, printing | 19,875 | — |
| Stationery, books, etc. | 23,043 | — |
| Drugs, chemicals, etc. | 69,856 | — |
| Films for cinematographs | 2,690 | — |
| Surgical and dental instruments | 3,573 | — |
| Fertilizers | 8,592 | 37,208 cwt |
| Fish preserved in airtight containers | 4,039 | 21,526 lb. |
| Motive-power machinery (excluding electric) | 47,131 | — |
| Motor vehicles, parts, etc. | 96,582 | — |
| Plated ware and cutlery | 3,286 | — |
| Hessian and jute piece-goods | 4,148 | 78,544 sq. yd |
| Petroleum and shale oils: | | |
| Crude, residual, etc. | 84,578 | 3,703,947 galls |
| Kerosene, including aviation turbine fuel | 5,308 | 99,485 galls |
| Lubricating (mineral) | 8,112 | 59,070 galls |
| Mineral turpentine | 793 | 13,731 galls |
| Petrol, including aviation spirit | 13,917 | 305,819 galls |
| Diesel fuel | 1,349 | 26,825 galls |
| Other | 846 | 4,787 galls |

| Exports | Value (£A1,000 f.o.b.) | Quantity (1,000) |
|---|---|---|
| Butter | 23,806 | 174,916 lb. |
| Cheese | 6,106 | 65,169 lb. |
| Eggs (in shell) | 603 | 3,946 do |
| Meats | 112,861 | — |
| Milk and cream | 9,028 | 134,779 lb. |
| Fruits, dried | 9,545 | 142,930 lb. |
| Fruits, fresh | 14,995 | 9,303 bu |
| Fruits preserved in airtight containers | 10,634 | 172,091 lb. |
| Wheat | 108,460 | 4,262 to |
| Flour | 16,335 | 10,939 ctl |
| Jams and jellies | 707 | 10,220 lb. |
| Hides and skins | 36,875 | — |
| Wool | 379,632 | 1,414,402 lb. |
| Tallow, inedible | 5,516 | 2,232 cw |
| Coal | 10,846 | 2,599 to |
| Ores and concentrates | 22,489 | 19,487 cw |
| Leather | 3,401 | — |
| Timber, undressed | 2,509 | — |
| Soap | 656 | — |
| Sugar (cane) | 45,522 | 1,157 to |
| Tobacco, cigarettes, etc. | 803 | — |
| Pearl shell | 343 | 23 cw |
| Wine | 1,376 | 1,615 gal |
| Barley | 5,229 | 230 ton |
| Biscuits | 390 | 3,639 lb. |
| Rice (cleaned) | 2,761 | 814 cw |
| Vegetables preserved or pulped | 357 | 3,090 lb. |
| Lead, pig | 10,950 | 3,359 cw |
| Zinc and spelter | 8,212 | 1,997 cw |

Total trade (£A1,000 f.o.b.) with the more important countries, according to origin (imports) and consignment (exports):

| From or to | Imports | | Exports | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* |
| Belgium–Luxembourg | 6,810 | 7,001 | 22,981 | 23,175 |
| Canada | 34,158 | 45,960 | 17,524 | 19,055 |
| Ceylon | 9,821 | 8,502 | 8,947 | 6,458 |
| China (Mainland) | 3,811 | 5,694 | 65,956 | 64,354 |
| France | 11,085 | 17,796 | 52,056 | 52,867 |
| Germany (Federal Republic) | 51,832 | 58,620 | 40,834 | 33,856 |
| India | 16,070 | 18,086 | 25,222 | 18,837 |
| Indonesia | 26,510 | 28,923 | 3,548 | 2,620 |
| Italy | 14,028 | 19,636 | 52,180 | 44,041 |
| Japan | 49,495 | 64,660 | 186,905 | 173,023 |

| From or to | Imports 1961–62 | Imports 1962–63 | Exports 1961–62 | Exports 1962–63 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Malaya, Federation of | 11,098 | 13,636 | 11,560 | 12,515 |
| Netherlands | 13,142 | 13,807 | 10,151 | 6,424 |
| New Zealand | 13,548 | 17,718 | 58,767 | 66,287 |
| Norway | 3,332 | 3,610 | 2,153 | 2,728 |
| South Africa, Republic of | 7,843 | 8,111 | 9,699 | 9,493 |
| Sweden | 16,655 | 17,910 | 2,124 | 3,279 |
| Switzerland | 13,761 | 14,204 | 1,542 | 877 |
| USSR | 850 | 619 | 11,767 | 14,717 |
| UK | 265,917 | 329,186 | 206,374 | 201,113 |
| USA | 174,080 | 229,994 | 109,007 | 132,964 |

Imports and exports for particular States, 1962–63 (£A1,000 f.o.b.):

| States, etc. | Imports | Exports |
|---|---|---|
| New South Wales | 476,943 | 310,828 |
| Victoria | 390,030 | 298,440 |
| Queensland | 67,116 | 202,500 |
| South Australia | 69,913 | 106,473 |
| Western Australia | 56,320 | 123,719 |
| Tasmania | 18,182 | 33,396 |
| Northern Territory | 1,192 | 544 |
| Aust. Cap. Terr. | 1,639 | 6 |
| Total | 1,081,335 | 1,075,906 |

In this table the value of goods sent from one state to another for transhipment abroad has been referred to the State from which the goods were finally dispatched.

Total trade between UK and Australia according to the British Board of Trade returns (in £ sterling):

| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 197,236,692 | 174,141,318 | 185,175,184 | 206,378,564 |
| Exports from UK | 259,919,936 | 201,104,663 | 228,435,020 | 235,704,698 |
| Re-exports from UK | 2,291,716 | 1,914,908 | 2,251.056 | 2,115,318 |

*Overseas Trade.* Bureau of Census and Statistics. Canberra, 1906 to date

## COMMUNICATIONS

*Shipping.* Number and net tonnage of the registered vessels, at 31 Dec.:

| | Sailing | | Steam and motor | | Total | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *No.* | *Net tons* | *No.* | *Net tons* | *No.* | *Net ton* |
| 1960 | 857 | 18,181 | 777 | 320,053 | 1,634 | 338,234 |
| 1961 | 852 | 18,273 | 729 | 291,208 | 1,581 | 309,481 |
| 1962 | 854 | 17,345 | 713 | 288,340 | 1,567 | 305,775 |

Excluding barges, dredgers, etc., not self-propelled, which, at 31 Dec. 1962, numbered 44, net tonnage, 11,101.

Entrances and clearances of vessels (with cargo and in ballast) engaged in oversea trade:

| | Entrances | | Clearances | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *No.* | *Net tons* | *No.* | *Net tons* |
| 1960–61 | 3,382 | 17,268,932 | 3,396 | 17,047,904 |
| 1961–62 | 3,599 | 18,857,544 | 3,611 | 18,804,454 |
| 1962–63 | 3,412 | 18,964,524 | 3,351 | 18,626,373 |

The following summary shows shipping activity by States, 1962–63:

| Particulars | | NSW | Vic. | Q'ld | SA | WA | Tas. | NT | Aust. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Entrances of oversea vessels: | | | | | | | | | |
| Number | | 1,098 | 548 | 626 | 200 | 822 | 83 | 34 | 3,412 |
| Net tonnage (1,000 tons) | | 6,219 | 4,018 | 2,360 | 974 | 4,999 | 289 | 99 | 18,958 |
| Oversea cargo: | | | | | | | | | |
| Discharged | 1,000 tons wt. | 6,539 | 7,197 | 535 | 849 | 40,27 | 301 | 49 | 19,497 |
| | ,, meas. | 1,358 | 1,259 | 251 | 341 | 142 | 46 | — | 3,397 |
| Shipped | ,, wt. | 4,981 | 2,917 | 2,358 | 1,781 | 3,157 | 204 | 7 | 15,405 |
| | ,, meas. | 423 | 526 | 105 | 210 | 140 | 141 | — | 1,545 |
| Interstate cargo: | | | | | | | | | |
| Shipped | ,, wt. | 3,653 | 1,869 | 685 | 5,145 | 2,399 | 583 | 6 | 14,340 |
| | ,, meas. | 109 | 441 | 29 | 21 | 32 | 468 | — | 1,100 |

*Railways.* Government railways for the year ended 30 June 1962:

| System | Route-miles open | Revenue train-miles run, 1,000 | Passenger-journeys, 1,000 | Goods & livestock carried, 1,000 tons | Gross receipts, £A1,000 | Working expenses, £A1,000 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *State:* | | | | | | |
| New South Wales | 6,063 | 37,446 | 234,638 | 24,050 | 88,351 | 79,595 |
| Victoria | 4,291 | 18,903 | 152,768 | 10,350 | 42,557 | 42,906 |
| Queensland | 6,077 | 17,563 | 26,700 | 8,153 | 36,159 | 38,085 |
| South Australia | 2,532 | 6,737 | 15,176 | 4,616 | 13,924 | 15,603 |
| Western Australia | 3,851 | 8,065 | 11,906 | 5,342 | 17,549 | 17,454 |
| Tasmania | 516 | 1,415 | 1,816 | 1,096 | 2,703 | 3,439 [1] |
| *Commonwealth:* | | | | | | |
| Trans-Australian | 1,108 | 1,707 | 224 | 404 | 4,146 | 3,373 |
| Central Australia | 822 | 670 | 20 | 1,382 | 1,888 | 1,542 |
| North Australia | 317 | 65 | 1 | 43 | 159 | 189 |
| Aust. Cap. Terr. | 5 | 11 | 70 | 129 | 48 | 61 |
| Total | 25,582 | 92,582 | 443,319 | 55,565 | 207,484 | 202,247 |

[1] Includes provision of preserves for depreciation.

The State railway gauges are: New South Wales, 4 ft 8½ in.; Victoria, 5 ft 3 in. (201 miles, 4 ft 8½ in. and 34 miles, 2 ft 6 in.); Queensland, 3 ft 6 in. (69 miles, 4 ft 8½ in., and 30 miles, 2 ft); South Australia, 5 ft 3 in. for 1,673 miles (the rest 3 ft 6 in.); West Australia, 3 ft 6 in., and Tasmania, 3 ft 6 in. Of the Commonwealth lines, the gauge of the Trans-Australian and Australian Capital Territory is 4 ft 8½ in., for the Central Australia, 3 ft 6 in. for 605 miles and 4 ft 8½ in. for 217 miles and for North Australia, 3 ft 6 in. The Railway Standardization Agreement Act of 1946 authorized the conversion to a standard gauge of 4 ft 8½ in. of the railway systems of Victoria and South Australia, the provision for the completion of the north to south railway and the conversion of existing systems to a standard 4 ft 8½ in. gauge railway. In 1962 a new standard gauge line (4 ft 8½ in.) was opened between Albury and Melbourne enabling through services from Sydney to Melbourne. Work has commenced on both the Kalgoorlie–Perth and the Broken Hill–Port Pirie lines, connecting Brisbane in Queensland to Perth in Western Australia by a 4 ft 8½ in. gauge line which it is expected will be complete by 1967–68. The terminus of the North Australia railway is at Birdum (317 miles from Darwin), while the Central Australia railway extends as far north as Alice Springs (3 ft 6 in. gauge from Marree to Alice Springs).

*Roads.* The length of roads in Australia used for general traffic is about 535,000 miles, of which approximately 70,000 is sealed, 141,000 of macadam and similar composition, and 324,000 of cleared or natural surface or formed only.

At 30 June 1963, 3,324,311 motor vehicles, including 2,343,485 motor cars, 77,207 motor cycles and 903,619 commercial vehicles, were registered in Australia. The revenue derived from registration fees and motor tax for the year 1961–62 was £A35,227,731, drivers' and riders' licences, £A3,798,648, and miscellaneous, £A10,870,558. (These figures exclude the Australian Capital Territory where the total revenue was £A163,715.) At 30 June 1963 registrations were equivalent to 304 vehicles per 1,000 of population. New vehicles registered in 1962–63 numbered 284,926 cars and station wagons, 60,057 commercial vehicles and 5,446 motor cycles.

*Post and Telegraphs.* Business, year ended 30 June 1962: Number of post and receiving offices, 8,001. Earnings: Postal, £A47·31m.; telegraph,

£A7,513,000; telephone, £A85,383,000; total earnings, £A140,206,000. Working expenses: Postal, £A47,003,000; telegraph, £A7,086,000; telephone, £A67,993,000; total, £A122,082,000.

At 30 June 1962, 7,056 telephone exchanges, with 1,718,569 services and 2,322,369 instruments connected, were in operation.

Wireless broadcasting stations are in operation in all the State capitals and in other regional areas throughout the various States of the Commonwealth. At 30 June 1963, 2,239,786 wireless broadcast listeners' licences were in force. Revenue from fees amounted to £A5,434,356 during 1962–63. The National Broadcasting Service controlled by the Australian Broadcasting Commission now operates 60 medium-wave and 8 short-wave broadcasting stations in Australia, 2 medium-wave and 2 short-wave stations in Papua, 8 high-frequency stations in Victoria for oversea services. The 4 experimental frequency modulation stations discontinued services on 30 June, 1961. In addition, 110 other medium-wave commercial broadcasting stations were licensed at 30 June 1963.

The Overseas Telecommunication Commission, established in Aug. 1946, provides the external telegraph and phototelegraph services and, in conjunction with the Postmaster-General's department, the external telephone services. The Commission also operates the coastal radio services with ships in Australian waters and high-frequency radio services with ships anywhere.

Television services are conducted in each State capital and in 6 country areas by the National Television Service and by the Commercial Television Service (23 stations). At 30 June 1963, 1,655,325 viewers' licences were in force.

Revenue from fees amounted to £A7,777,967 during 1962–63.

*Aviation.* Civil flying in the Commonwealth and Territories is subject to legislative control by the Commonwealth Government. The administration of the Air Navigation Act and Regulations is a function of the Civil Aviation Department under the Minister of Civil Aviation. The permanent head of the department is the Director-General of Civil Aviation.

Hours flown by regular internal air services in Australia (excluding services between Sydney and Lae and Norfolk Island) during 1962–63 numbered 217,897. The total mileage flown was 43,700,300. Paying passengers carried numbered 2,832,934; weight of goods carried was 59,373 short tons, and gross weight of mails was 6,467 short tons.

Australian oversea services operated 71,676 route miles at 30 June 1963. During 1962–63 hours flown numbered 48,669; miles flown, 20,342,900; paying passengers, 294,908; freight, 6,756 short tons; mail, 2,468 short tons.

Expenditure by the Commonwealth Government on civil aviation for the year 1962–63 was £A18,958,000 (including £A5,089,000 on capital works, but excluding £A6,880,533 paid for conveyance of mail).

At 30 June 1963 there were 380 licensed land aerodromes, 122 government land aerodromes and 13 water aerodromes in Australia, excluding Papua and New Guinea.

Brogden, S., *The History of Australian Aviation.* Melbourne, 1960
Bureau of Census and Statistics, *Transport and Communication.* Canberra, 1906 to date

## MONEY AND BANKING

The banking system in Australia comprises:

(*a*) The Reserve Bank of Australia. This is the central bank which in addition to its central banking business (including the note issue department) provides special financing facilities through the rural credits department for the processing, manufacture and marketing of primary produce.

(*b*) The Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia.

(*c*) Seven private trading banks: the Australia and New Zealand Bank Ltd, The Bank of Adelaide, the Bank of New South Wales, The Commercial Bank of Australia Ltd, The Commercial Banking Company of Sydney Ltd, The English, Scottish and Australian Bank Ltd and The National Bank of Australasia Ltd.

(*d*) Other cheque-paying banks: (i) 3 State Government Banks—The Rural Bank of New South Wales, the State Bank of South Australia, and the Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia; (ii) one joint stock bank—The Brisbane Permanent Building and Banking Co. Ltd, which has specialized business in one district only; (iii) branches of 3 oversea banks—the Bank of New Zealand, the Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris, and the Bank of China, which are mainly concerned with financing trade, etc., between Australia and oversea countries.

(*e*) The Commonwealth Development Bank of Australia.

(*f*) Savings Banks.

Money in circulation comprises legal tender notes issued by the Note Issue Department of the Reserve Bank of Australia and silver and bronze coinage issued by the Commonwealth Treasury and distributed by the Reserve Bank.

The Reserve Bank's functions and responsibilities derive from the Reserve Bank Act 1959 and the Banking Act 1959, which came into effect in 1960. They have their origins, however, in the development of the central banking role of the Commonwealth Bank, which was established in 1911 as a Government savings and trading bank.

Control of the Australian note issue was transferred from the Commonwealth Treasury to a Notes Board in 1920 and, in 1924, to the Bank. The Commonwealth Bank Act 1945 formally constituted the Bank as a central bank, and these powers were carried through into the 1959 Act establishing the Reserve Bank.

The Acts of 1959 provided for: (*a*) the separation of the central bank from the Commonwealth group of banking institutions and its reconstitution as the Reserve Bank of Australia; (*b*) the establishment of an entirely separate Commonwealth Banking Corporation, with responsibilities for the non-central-banking elements that had developed from within the original Commonwealth Bank—namely the Commonwealth Trading Bank, the Commonwealth Savings Bank and Commonwealth Development Bank, the latter being basically an amalgamation of the Mortgage Bank and Industrial Finance Department of the Commonwealth Bank.

At 30 June 1963 the capital of the Reserve Bank totalled £A8,714,000 and reserve funds £A23,942,000. The capital was distributed as follows: Central banking business, £A4m.; rural credits department, £A4,714,000. Reserve funds held were: Central banking business, £A21,777,000; rural credits department, £A2,165,000. There was also a special reserve in the note issue department of £A4,755,000. Profits for the year ended 30 June 1963 (including all departments) amounted to £A16,576,000.

Particulars as at 30 June 1963 for the banks under the control of the Commonwealth Banking Corporation: Commonwealth Trading Bank, capital, £A7,429,000; reserve fund, £A4,696,978; profits for the year, £A917,820. Commonwealth Development Bank, capital, £A25,857,000; reserve fund, £A7,447,893, profit for the year, £A890,675. Commonwealth Savings Bank, reserve fund, £A12,464,309; profit for the year, £A1,371,914.

The average deposits of the trading banks with the Reserve Bank for the month of June 1963 were £A223,636,000 in statutory reserve deposit accounts and £A39,920,000 other accounts.

At 30 June 1963 the 15 trading banks operating in Australia provided full banking facilities at 4,118 branches and 1,661 agencies in all parts of Australia.

The average deposits in Australia with all cheque-paying banks (under (*b*), (*c*) and (*d*) above) for June 1963 amounted to £A2,032,161,000, the average of advances made by the banks to £A1,232,405; the average of total assets was £A2,165,949,000.

At 31 Dec. 1963, 13 savings banks were operating in Australia. These are the Commonwealth Savings Bank with branches throughout Australia; 7 private savings banks being wholly-owned subsidiaries of the 7 trading banks and operating, with certain exceptions, in all States and Territories; the State Savings Banks in Victoria and South Australia; the Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia, and 2 Trustee Savings Banks in Tasmania. At 30 June 1963 these savings banks provided savings facilities at 4,134 branches and 12,724 agencies throughout Australia and held deposits amounting to £A1,969,846,000.

In 1961 there were 39 companies registered under the Life Insurance Act, 1945–61, transacting life insurance business in Australia; in addition there were 2 state government institutions. Receipts, 1961, £A265,921,000; expenditure, £A125,457,000; liabilities, £A1,591,653,000 (including Life Insurance and Annuity Funds, £A1,517,335,000, at various balance dates).

The following table is a summary of banking and insurance business (in £A1,000) in the several States of the Commonwealth:

| Particulars | NSW | Vic. | Q'ld | SA | WA | Tas. | Australia (incl. Territories) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| All cheque-paying banks:[1] | | | | | | | |
| Fixed deposits | 254,146 | 196,802 | 93,226 | 50,822 | 34,372 | 11,671 | 647,731 |
| Current deposits | 574,522 | 410,780 | 181,422 | 91,837 | 75,376 | 30,507 | 1,384,430 |
| Advances | 539,068 | 321,593 | 165,483 | 91,185 | 78,699 | 27,015 | 1,232,405 |
| Savings bank deposits[2] | 703,998 | 649,031 | 235,176 | 208,078 | 104,406 | 56,428 | 1,969,846 |
| Life insurance[3] | | | | | | | |
| New policies issued (value) | | | | | | | |
| Ordinary | 188,379 | 175,001 | 86,959 | 62,427 | 41,027 | 22,063 | 603,460 |
| Superannuation | 34,417 | 101,780 | 13,296 | 8,358 | 7,782 | 4,629 | 225,892 |
| Industrial | 18,193 | 13,340 | 5,088 | 3,703 | 2,492 | 953 | 44,106 |
| Policies existing (value) | | | | | | | |
| Ordinary | 1,079,123 | 960,591 | 548,289 | 337,558 | 227,525 | 116,395 | 3,373,178 |
| Superannuation | 193,530 | 389,373 | 56,924 | 55,829 | 34,293 | 27,549 | 998,534 |
| Industrial | 135,418 | 107,851 | 43,262 | 34,128 | 22,372 | 8,108 | 353,395 |

[1] Weekly averages for June 1963.
[2] At 30 June 1963.
[3] 1961, at various balance dates.

Australian notes, issued by the note-issue department of the Reserve Bank, are legal tender throughout Australia. The total value of notes in circulation on 26 June 1963 was £A434,722,000, of which £A371,753,000 were held by the public. Notes have been issued in denominations of 10*s*., £1, £5, £10, £20, £50, £100 and £1,000. Notes of denominations higher than £10 have not, however, been issued to the public since 1945.

Coins in circulation in Australia are Australian silver and bronze token coins issued by the Commonwealth Treasury and distributed by the Reserve Bank. The silver coins have been issued in denominations of 5*s.*, 2*s.*, 1*s.*, 6*d.* and 3*d.*, and bronze coins in denominations of 1*d.* and ½*d.* Coins to the value of £A2,928,000 were issued during the year ended 30 June 1963, bringing the total issued to date to £A50,972,000, after deduction of £A15,224,000 for coin withdrawn.

There are 2 mints in Australia, at Melbourne (opened in 1872) and Perth (1899). They accept gold for refining and issue gold bullion for use in the commercial arts and for export. Australian silver and bronze coins have been minted at the Melbourne mint since 1916 and at the Perth mint in 1922 and since 1940 to the present time.

*Treasury Information Bulletin.* Department of the Treasury. Canberra, 1956 to date
Reserve Bank of Australia. *Statistical Bulletin.* Sydney, 1937 to date
Arndt, H. W., *The Australian Trading Banks.* 2nd ed. Melbourne, 1960
Giblin, L. F., *The Growth of a Central Bank, 1924–45.* Melbourne, 1951
Gifford, J. L. K., Wood, J. V., and Reitsma, A. J., *Australian Banking.* 4th ed. Brisbane, 1960

**Norfolk Island.** 29° 02′ S. lat., 167° 57′ E. long., area 13¼ sq. miles, population, 30 June 1961 (census), 844. The island was formerly part of the colony of New South Wales and then of Van Diemen's Land. It has been a distinct settlement since 1856, under the jurisdiction of the state of New South Wales; and finally by the passage of the Norfolk Island Act 1913, it was accepted as a Territory of the Commonwealth Government. The island, which is very picturesque and possesses a delightful climate, coupled with a fertile soil, is especially suitable for the cultivation of citrus fruits, bananas, vegetables and beans for seed. Tourism is a major industry. The island has many links with Australia's early penal days and the descendants of the *Bounty* mutineers are residents. In 1961–62 the imports (mostly from Australia) totalled £A360,207 and exports £A197,774 (including whale products, £A151,024). In 1962–63 imports totalled £A484,563 and exports £A93,672. A modern whaling station went into operation in 1956 but operations were suspended in 1962 owing to a shortage of whales. A programme of forestry development is being carried out.

*Administrator:* Maj.-Gen. R. H. Wordsworth, CB, CBE.

**Australian Antarctic Territory.** An Imperial Order in Council of 7 Feb. 1933 placed under Australian authority 'all the islands and territories other than Adélie Land which are situated south of 60° S. lat. and lying between 160° E. long. and 45° E. long.' The Order came into force with a proclamation issued by the Governor-General on 24 Aug. 1936. The boundaries of Adélie Land were definitely fixed by a decree of 1 April 1938 as the islands and territories south of 60° S. lat. lying between 136° and 142° E. long. The laws of the Australian Capital Territory were declared to be in force, as far as applicable, in the Territory in 1954. In Feb. 1954 Mawson in Mac. Robertson Land and in Jan. 1957 Davis in the Vestfold Hills area, some 400 miles east of Mawson, were set up as meteorological and research stations. In Feb. 1959 the Australian Government accepted custody of Wilkes station, established by the USA.

Swann, R. A., *Australia in the Antarctic.* Melbourne Univ. Press, 1962

**Territory of Heard and McDonald Islands.** These islands, about 2,500 miles south-west of Fremantle, were transferred from UK to Australian control as from 26 Dec. 1947. Heard Island is about 27 miles long and 13 miles wide; Shag Island is about 5 miles north of Heard. The McDonald Islands are 26 miles to the west of Heard. The laws of the Australian Capital Territory were declared to be in force in the Territory by the Heard and McDonald Islands Act, 1953.

**Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands.** The Cocos (Keeling) Islands, 2 separate atolls comprising some 27 small coral islands with a total area of about 5 sq. miles, are situated in the Indian Ocean in 12° 5′ S. lat. and 96° 53′ E. long. They lie some 1,720 miles north-west of Perth and 2,290 miles west of Darwin while Colombo is 1,400 miles to the north-west of the group.

The islands were discovered in 1609 by Capt. William Keeling of the East India Company. The islands were uninhabited until 1826, when the first settlement was established on the main atoll by an Englishman, Alexander Hare, who left the islands about 1831. In the meantime a second settlement was formed on the main atoll by John Clunies Ross, a Scottish seaman and adventurer, who landed with several boat-loads of Malay seamen. In 1857 the islands were annexed to the Crown; in 1878 responsibility for their supervision was transferred from the Colonial Office to the Government of Ceylon, and in 1882 to the Government of the Straits Settlement. By indenture in 1886 Queen Victoria granted the land comprised in the islands to John Clunies Ross and his heirs in perpetuity. The head of the family had semi-official status as resident magistrate and representative of the Government. In 1903 the islands were incorporated in the Settlement of Singapore and in 1942–46 temporarily placed under the Governor of Ceylon. In 1946 a Resident Administrator, responsible to the Governor of Singapore, was appointed.

On 23 Nov. 1955 the Cocos Islands were placed under the authority of the Commonwealth of Australia, which accepted them under the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Act, 1955, as the Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands.

The main islands of the Territory are West Island (the largest, about 6 miles from north to south), on which is the aerodrome and most of the European community; Home Island, the headquarters of the Clunies Ross Estate; Direction Island, on which is situated the cable and wireless station and the Department of Civil Aviation's marine base; and Horsburgh. North Keeling Island, which forms part of the Territory, lies about 15 miles to the north of the group and has no inhabitants. Main settlements are on West Island, Home Island and Direction Island.

An airport is established on West Island under the control of the Department of Civil Aviation. This is a re-fueling point for aircraft of the oversea air-services between Australia and South Africa operated weekly by Qantas Empire Airways and fortnightly by South African Airways.

The population of the Territory at 30 June 1963 was 664, including 211 Europeans. The Cocos Islanders reside on Home Island.

The group of atolls is low-lying, flat and thickly covered by coconut palms, and surrounds a lagoon in which ships drawing up to 23 ft may be anchored, but which is extremely difficult for navigation.

The climate is equable and pleasant, being usually under the influence of the south-east trade winds for about three-quarters of the year. However, the winds vary at times, and meteorological reports from the Territory are particularly valuable to those engaged in forecasting for the eastern Indian Ocean. The temperature varies between 70° and 89° F., the rainfall is moderate and there are occasional violent storms.

Responsibility for the administration of the Territory rests with the Minister of State for Territories, whose Official Representative is in charge of the local administration. The laws of the Colony of Singapore which were in force in the islands immediately before the transfer have, with certain exceptions, been continued in force. They may be amended or repealed by ordinances made by the Governor-General.

*Official Representative:* C. I. Buffet, MBE (*Acting*).

**Christmas Island** is in the Indian Ocean, lat. 10° 30′ S., long. 105° 40′ E. It lies 223 miles S., 8° E. of Java Head, and 259 miles N. 79° E. from Cocos Islands. It is of irregular shape, about 11 miles long (at the longest point), and about 4½ miles wide (at the narrowest point). Area about 55 sq. miles. The climate is healthy. The island was formally annexed on 6 June 1888, placed under the administration of the Governor of the Straits Settlements in 1889, and incorporated with the Settlement of Singapore in 1900. Sovereignty was transferred to the Commonwealth of Australia on 1 Oct. 1958. The population on 30 June 1963 was 3,277, including 2,310 Chinese and 75 Malayans.

The legislative, judicial and administrative systems are regulated by the Christmas Island Act, 1958–59, which is administered by the Minister of State for Territories, whose Official Representative is responsible for the administration.

*Official Representative:* J. W. Stokes.

Extraction and export of rock phosphate and phosphate dust is the island's only industry. In Dec. 1948 Australia and New Zealand bought the rights of the Christmas Island Phosphate Company from the government of Singapore. The two governments set up the Christmas Island Phosphate Commission, for which the British Phosphate Commissioners act as managing agents.

Direct radio-telegraph communication with Australia was inaugurated on 8 March 1961. There is also direct radio communication with Singapore. Number of telephones, 30 June 1962, was 103.

There is a school and a hospital on the island.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics (West Block, Canberra, A.C.T.) was established in 1906. All the activities of the Bureau are covered by the Census and Statistics Act, which confers authority to collect information and contains secrecy provisions to ensure that individual particulars obtained are not divulged. Under the provisions of the Statistics (Arrangements with States) Act which became law on 12 May 1956, the statistical services of all the States have been integrated with the Commonwealth Bureau. An outline of the development of statistics in Australia is published in the *Official Year Book*, No. 48, 1962. *Commonwealth Statistician:* K. M. Archer.

The principal publications of the Bureau are:

*Official Year Book of the Commonwealth of Australia.* 1907 to date
*Pocket Compendium of Australian Statistics.* 1913 to date
*Quarterly Summary of Australian Statistics.* Dec. 1917 to date
*Monthly Review of Business Statistics.* Oct. 1937 to date

Special Publications:

*Census—Detailed Tables and Statistician's Report.* 1911–54
*Australian Life Tables.* 1881–90 to 1953–55
*Australian Balance of Payments.* 1928–29 to 1951–52

Annual printed bulletins are listed under specified subjects.

### OTHER OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Atlas of Australian Resources* [50 maps with commentary]. Dept. of National Development, Melbourne, 1955 ff.
*Climatological Atlas of Australia.* Bureau of Meteorology. Melbourne, 1940

*Australian books: select list of works about or published in Australia.* National Library of Australia. Canberra, 1934 to date

*Australian national bibliography*, formerly *Australian catalogue of publications.* Canberra, 1936 to date

*Historical Records of Australia.* 34 vols. National Library, Canberra, 1914–25

*Australia: official handbook.* Dept. of the Interior, Canberra, 1961 to date

### NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Australian Quarterly: a Quarterly Review of Australian Affairs.* Sydney, 1929 to date

Australian National Travel Association. *Australian Tourist Guide.* Melbourne, 1960

Casey, R. G., Lord, *Friends and Neighbours.* Melbourne, 1954

Chisholm, A. H. (ed.), *Australian Encyclopaedia.* 10 vols. Sydney, 1962

Clark, C. M. H. (ed.), *Select Documents in Australian History, 1788–1900.* 2 vols. Sydney, 1950–55

Eggleston, Sir Frederic, *Reflections on Australian Foreign Policy.* Melbourne, 1957

Ferguson, Sir John, *Bibliography of Australia, 1784–1850.* 4 vols. Sydney, 1941–55; vol. 5 (1851–1900), Part 1, 1963. Parts 2 and 3 in preparation

Greenwood, G. (ed.), *Australia, a political and social history.* 3rd ed. Sydney, 1960.—(ed.), *Australia in World Affairs 1950–55.* Melbourne, 1957

Hancock, Sir Keith, *Australia.* Brisbane, 1961

Laseron, C. F., *The Face of Australia.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1961

Menzies, Sir Robert, *Speech is of Time.* London, 1958

Moore, T. I. (ed.), *A Book of Australia.* London, 1961

Noble, N. S. (ed.), *The Australian Environment.* 3rd ed. Melbourne, 1960

Pike, D., *Australia—the quiet continent.* CUP, 1961

Ratcliffe, F. N., *Flying Fox and Drifting Sand.* Sydney, 1963

Scott, Sir Ernest, *A Short History of Australia.* 8th ed. Melbourne, 1950

Serle, P., *Dictionary of Australian Biography.* 2 vols. Sydney, 1949

Taylor, T. G., *Australia: A Study of Warm Environments and their Effect on British Settlement.* 7th ed. London, 1959

*Who's Who in Australia.* Melbourne, 1906 to date

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The National Library, Canberra, A.C.T. *Librarian:* H. L. White, CBE, MA.

# AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY

**GOVERNMENT.** The area which is now the Australian Capital Territory was first visited by white men in 1820 and settlement commenced in 1824. Until its selection as the seat of government it was a quiet pastoral and agricultural community with a few large holdings and a sprinkling of smaller settlers.

The constitution of the Commonwealth provided (Sec. 125) that the seat of government should be selected by parliament and that it should be within New South Wales but at least 100 miles from Sydney. After prolonged discussion, the Canberra site was adopted by the Seat of Government Act, 1908. The present site, together with an area for a port at Jervis Bay, was surrendered by the State and accepted by the Commonwealth in 1909, and by subsequential proclamation the Territory became vested in the Commonwealth from 1 Jan. 1911. In 1911 an international competition was held for the city plan. The plan chosen was that of W. Burley Griffin, of Chicago. Construction was delayed by the First World War, and it was not until 1927 that, with the transfer of parliament and certain departments, Canberra became in fact the seat of government. Most departments now have their headquarters in Canberra.

The general administration of the Territory is in the hands of the Minister for the Interior, but certain specific services are undertaken by the Department of Health, the Department of Works and the Attorney-General. The Minister is advised on matters of local concern by an advisory council, consisting of 4 official and 8 elected members.

In 1958 the Commonwealth Government established the National Capital

Development Commission as the statutory body charged with the responsibility of planning, developing and constructing Canberra.

The Australian Capital Territory Representation Act, 1948, provided for the representation of residents of the Territory by one elected member in the House of Representatives. He is not entitled to vote, except on a proposed law relating solely to the Territory or on a motion seeking to disallow a Territory ordinance or regulation, but in other ways he enjoys the rights and privileges of a Member of Parliament.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the Australian Capital Territory is 911 sq. miles, of which 170 sq. miles in the Cotter River Catchment area are reserved from occupation for water-supply purposes. The area vested in the Commonwealth at Jervis Bay is 28 sq. miles of land and water.

Population at 6 censuses, with distribution by sex:

| | Males | Females | Total | | Males | Females | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1911 | 992 | 722 | 1,714 | 1947 | 9,092 | 7,813 | 16,905 |
| 1921 | 1,567 | 1,005 | 2,572 | 1954 | 16,229 | 14 086 | 30,315 |
| 1933 | 4,805 | 4,142 | 8,947 | 1961 | 30,858 | 27,970 | 58,828 |

Estimated population, 30 June 1963, 73,453.

**EDUCATION.** State education in the Australian Capital Territory is the responsibility of the Department of the Interior. The curricula are those of the NSW Department of Education, which also supplies the staffs. There are 22 public schools including 2 in the Jervis Bay Territory. Secondary education is provided at 5 high schools with accommodation for about 3,200 pupils. The Canberra Technical College provides training for apprentices, journeymen desirous of improving their trade qualifications and for others who desire to take commercial and special courses. There are also 16 private schools, 5 of which provide secondary education.

The Australian National University is situated in Canberra (*see* p. 287).

**FINANCE.** The revenue of the Territory is derived in part from rent and rates, public utilities, transport and housing and various other fees and services, and partly from parliamentary appropriation.

Local revenue and expenditure (in £A) for years ended 30 June:

| | | Expenditure | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Revenue | *Capital works* | *Other services* | *Total* |
| 1961 | 3,711,760 | 13,157,102 | 5,235,567 | 18,392,669 |
| 1962 | 4,053,732 | 13,836,525 | 5,152,545 | 18,989,070 |
| 1963 | 5,673,015 | 16,512,104 | 5,980,581 | 22,492,685 |

**PRODUCTION.** The Territory is predominantly pastoral. Livestock, 30 June 1963: 653 horses, 3,292 dairy cattle, 10,863 beef cattle, 279,206 sheep, 92 pigs. A considerable amount of re-afforestation has been undertaken, the total area of plantations at 30 June 1962 being 25,582 acres. There is no secondary industry of any importance.

### Books of Reference

*Report on the development of Canberra . . ., 1962–67.* National Capital Development Commission, Canberra, 1962

Borrie, W. D., and others. *Canberra: the next decade.* Canberra, 1963

Wigmore, L., *The Long View: a history of Australia's national capital.* Melbourne, 1963

## NEW SOUTH WALES

**HISTORY.** New South Wales became a British possession in 1770; the first settlement was established at Port Jackson in 1788; a partially elective

Council was established in 1843, and responsible government in 1856. New South Wales federated with the other Australian states to form the Commonwealth of Australia in 1901.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The legislative power is vested in a Parliament of the two Houses, the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly.

The Legislative Council consists of 60 members. At triennial elections 15 members are elected for a term of 12 years at joint sittings of both Houses of Parliament. The President has an annual salary of £A2,650; the Chairman of Committees, £A1,850; the Leader of the Opposition, £A1,750. The President also receives an expense allowance of £A250 and the Chairman of Committees, £A100; other members who are not Ministers receive an allowance of £A750 per annum plus 4 guineas a day attendance allowance if they live outside the metropolitan area.

The Legislative Assembly has 94 members elected for a period of 3 years. Voting is compulsory. British subjects above 21 years of age, having resided 6 months in the Commonwealth, 3 months in the State and 1 month in any one electoral district, are eligible for enrolment as electors. Women were enfranchised in 1902.

The Speaker of the Legislative Assembly receives a salary of £A3,650, the Leader of the Opposition, £A3,750, the Chairman of Committees, the Deputy Leader of the Opposition and the Leader of the Country Party, £A3,100 each, and Government and Opposition Whips, £A3,050 each. The Leader of the Opposition also receives an expense allowance of £A600; the Speaker, £A350; the Leader of the Country Party, £A300; the Chairman of Committees and the Government and Opposition Whips, £A150 each; the Deputy Leaders of the Opposition and Country Party, £A100 each; and the Country Party Whip, £A50. Members who are not Ministers receive an annual salary of £A2,650. All members receive an annual electoral allowance ranging from £A750 to £A1,050 according to the location of their constituencies.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 3 March 1962, consisted in Jan. 1964 of the following parties: Labour, 53; Liberal and Country Party, 38; Independent, 1; vacant, 2.

The executive is in the hands of a Governor, appointed by the Imperial Government, and an Executive Council consisting of members of the Cabinet. Ministers receive the following annual salaries: Premier, £A5,450; Deputy Premier, £A4,600; Vice-President of the Executive Council and 13 other Ministers, £A4.000 each. Ministers also receive an expense allowance (Premier, £A1,750; Deputy Premier, £A750; other Ministers, £A600 each) and the Vice-President of the Executive Council receives a further special allowance of £A600. In addition, Ministers who are members of the Legislative Assembly receive an electoral allowance ranging from £A750 to £A1,050 according to the location of their constituency.

*Governor:* Lieut.-Gen. Sir Eric Winslow Woodward, KCMG, KCVO, CB, CBE, DSO (sworn in 1 Aug. 1957).

The Labour Cabinet, in Jan. 1964, was constituted as follows:

*Premier:* R. J. Heffron, MLA.

*Deputy Premier, Treasurer and Minister for Industrial Development and Decentralization:* J. B. Renshaw, MLA.

*Attorney-General and Vice-President of the Executive Council:* R. R. Downing, MLC.

*Chief Secretary and Minister for Tourist Activities:* C. A. Kelly, MLA.

*Minister for Local Government and Minister for Highways:* P. D. Hills, MLA.

*Minister for Health:* W. F. Sheahan, QC, MLA.

*Minister for Child Welfare and Minister for Social Welfare:* F. H. Hawkins, MLA.

*Minister for Agriculture and Minister for Conservation:* A. G. Enticknap, MLA.

*Minister for Housing and Minister for Co-operative Societies:* A. Landa, MLA.

*Minister for Education:* E. Wetherell, MLA.

*Minister for Labour and Industry:* J. J. Maloney, MLC.

*Minister for Mines:* J. B. Simpson, MLA.

*Minister for Transport:* J. M. A. McMahon, MLA.

*Minister for Public Works:* P. N. Ryan, MLA.

*Minister of Justice:* N. J. Mannix, MLA.

*Minister for Lands:* K. C. Compton, MLA.

---

*Agent-General in London:* Francis P. Buckley (56–57 Strand, WC2).

*Commissioner in New York:* A. Denning (Suite 1301, 680 Fifth Avenue).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. A system of local government extends over most of the State, including the whole of the Eastern and Central land divisions and more than two-thirds of the sparsely populated Western division. There are 92 municipalities, and 133 corporate bodies called shires. A number of the municipalities and shires have combined to form 56 county councils, which administer electricity or water supply undertakings or render other services of common benefit.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** New South Wales is situated between the 28th and 38th parallelsof S. lat. and 141st and 154th meridians of E. long., and comprises 309,433 sq. miles (801,400 sq. km), inclusive of Lord Howe Island (5 sq. miles), but exclusive of the Australian Capital Territory (911 sq. miles at Canberra and 28 sq. miles at Jervis Bay).

Census population (excluding aboriginals):

| | Males | Females | Persons | Population per sq. mile | Average annual increase % since previous census |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1881 | 410,211 | 339,614 | 749,825 | 2·42 | 4·07 |
| 1891 | 609,666 | 517,471 | 1,127,137 | 3·63 | 4·16 |
| 1901 | 710,264 | 645.091 | 1,355,355 | 4·37 | 1·86 |
| 1911 | 857,698 | 789,036 | 1,646,734 | 5·32 | 1·97 |
| 1921 | 1,071,501 | 1,028.870 | 2,100,371 | 6·79 | 2·46 |
| 1933 | 1,318,471 | 1,282,376 | 2,600,847 | 8·41 | 1·76 |
| 1947 | 1,492,211 | 1,492,627 | 2,984,838 | 9·65 | 0·99 |
| 1954 | 1,720,860 | 1,702,669 | 3,423,529 | 11·06 | 1·98 |
| 1961 | 1,972,909 | 1,944,104 | 3,917,013 | 12·66 | 1·94 |
| 1963[1] | 2,034,734 | 2,013,864 | 4,048,598 | 13·08 | 1·66 |

[1] Estimated.

At 30 June 1963 the estimated population of the metropolis of Sydney was 2,256,110; that of the Cumberland statistical division (*i.e.*, the metropolis and contiguous municipalities and shires), 2,379,300; and that of the Newcastle urban area, 215,950. The other chief country municipalities, with their populations, were as follows: Greater Wollongong, 142,170; Greater Cessnock, 34,870; Blue Mountains, 30,220; Broken Hill, 30,100; Maitland, 27,950; Albury, 23,520; Wagga Wagga, 22,840; Goulburn, 20,460; Tamworth, 19,970; Orange, 19,300; Lismore, 19,060; Bathurst, 17,150; Shellharbour, 17,030; Grafton, 15,650; Dubbo, 14,750; Lithgow, 13,950; Armidale, 13,630; Taree, 10,320; Queanbeyan, 10,300; Cooma, 9,200; Parkes, 8,410; Inverell, 8,350; Casino, 8,100.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

| | Live births | Marriages | Divorces | Deaths (excluding still-births) | Infantile mortality per 1,000 live births | Estimated net migration |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 81,983 | 29,328 | 3,243 | 35,030 | 21·2 | 36,231 |
| 1961 | 86,392 | 29,773 | 3,156 | 35,048 | 20·8 | 20,815 |
| 1962 | 85,439 | 30,360 | 3,113 | 36,861 | 21·4 | 18,637 |

The annual rates per 1,000 of the population in 1962 were: Births, 21·46; deaths, 9·26; marriages, 7·63.

**RELIGION.** There is no established church in New South Wales, and freedom of worship is accorded to all.

The following table shows the statistics of the religious denominations in New South Wales at the census, and of ministers of religion registered for the celebration of marriages, in 1961:

| Denomination | Ministers | Adherents | Denomination | Ministers | Adherents |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Church of England | 787 | 1,556,965 | Greek Orthodox | 37 | 57,852 |
| Roman Catholic | 1,346 | 1,031,782 [1] | Churches of Christ | 50 | 12,889 |
| Presbyterian | 356 | 333,635 | Seventh Day Adventist | 124 | 12,431 |
| Methodist | 382 | 294,280 | Hebrew | 21 | 24,026 |
| Baptist | 198 | 50,805 | Others | 170 | 477,430 [2] |
| Congregational | 89 | 21,743 | | | |
| Lutheran | 43 | 27,533 | | | |
| Salvation Army | 131 | 15,642 | Total | 3,734 | 3,917,013 |

[1] Includes 555,655 'Catholics undefined'.

[2] Includes 14,248 'no religion' and 388,024 'religion not stated' (this is not a compulsory question in the census schedule).

**EDUCATION.** The State maintains a system of national education, and attendance at school is compulsory from 6 to 15 years of age. In all State schools education is free. Private schools are subject to State inspection.

There were at the end of 1962, 2,747 State schools, including 360 secondary schools and a correspondence school. At State schools during the year 1962, the average weekly enrolment of children was 616,649 and the average daily attendance was 565,067; teachers numbered 22,043, and there were 6,461 students in training. In Aug. 1962 the effective enrolment was 623,358 children, including 61,423 pupils receiving kindergarten instruction at government schools.

In Aug. 1962 there were 839 private schools with 6,179 full-time teachers and an effective enrolment of 206,984 pupils, of which 702 were Roman Catholic schools, having 4,523 teachers and 178,665 scholars. Church of England schools numbered 40 with 762 teachers and 12,803 scholars; other denominational schools, 45; teachers, 532; pupils, 9,763; undenominational schools, 52; teachers, 362, and scholars, 5,753.

The University of Sydney, founded in 1850, in 1962 had 14,030 students (including 4,129 women). There are 5 denominational colleges, and an undenominational college for women, affiliated to the university. The principal government training college for teachers is situated in the university grounds.

The University of New England at Armidale, previously affiliated with the University of Sydney, was incorporated on 1 Feb. 1954, and in 1962 had 2,951 students (including 983 women).

The New South Wales University of Technology, renamed in 1958 the University of New South Wales, was established by the State Government in 1949. Enrolments in 1962 numbered 9,164 (including 840 women). Post-school technical education is provided at State technical colleges, principally in the evening. Students enrolled in 1962 totalled 117,593 (including 13,539 correspondence students).

State government expenditure (including loan expenditure) on education in 1962–63 was £A82,414,000.

**JUSTICE.** Legal processes may be grouped within the Lower or Magistrates Courts, or the Higher Courts presided over by judges. There is also an appellate jurisdiction. Prisoners charged with capital crimes must be tried before the Supreme Court.

Children's Courts have been established with the object of removing children as far as possible from the atmosphere of a public court. There are also a number of tribunals exercising special jurisdiction, *e.g.*, the Industrial Commission and the Workers' Compensation Commission.

In 1962 there were 736,173 convictions (mainly for drunkenness, minor traffic offences, etc.) before magistrates at Courts of Petty Sessions and Children's Courts and 2,513 distinct persons were convicted at the Higher Courts. On 30 June 1962 there were 3,052 convicted prisoners in gaol.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The Commonwealth Government makes provision for social benefits, such as age and invalid pensions, widows' pensions, child endowment, health benefits, maternity allowances, and unemployment and sickness benefits.

The number of age and invalid pensions current in New South Wales on 30 June 1963 was: Age, 238,758 (males, 74,218; females, 164,540); invalid, 45,343 (males, 23,557; females, 21,786). The annual liability at 30 June 1963 was £A63,159,965 for age pensions and £A12,407,813 for invalid pensions.

Commonwealth widows' pensions current in New South Wales at 30 June 1963 numbered 22,321, and the annual liability was £A6,024,271.

The number of claims in force under the child endowment system at 30 June 1963 was 578,948 and endowed children in family units numbered 1,249,410. Endowment was also paid for 7,155 children in institutions. The annual liability as at 30 June 1963 was £A25,144,366.

During the year 1962–63, 84,489 maternity allowances amounting to £A1,360,170 were paid in New South Wales.

Unemployment, sickness and special benefits commenced on 1 July 1945. During the year 1962–63 claims totalling £A5,675,801 were paid in New South Wales. At 30 June 1963 unemployment benefit was being paid to 16,887 persons, and sickness and special benefits to 5,202 persons.

To relieve distress caused by unemployment and other causes, social welfare bureaux are conducted in various districts under the supervision of welfare officers, who are assisted by medical officers and nurses. Food, clothing, medical and dental treatment, etc., is provided for necessitous persons.

**LABOUR.** Two systems of industrial arbitration and conciliation for the adjustment of industrial relations between employers and employees are in operation—the State system, which operates within the territorial limits of the State, and the Commonwealth system, which applies to industrial disputes extending to other parts of the Commonwealth.

The industrial tribunals are authorized to fix minimum rates of wages and other conditions of employment, and their awards may be enforced by law. Industrial agreements between employers and organizations of employees, when registered, may be enforced in the same manner as awards.

The principal State tribunal is the Industrial Commission, constituted by judges. Subsidiary tribunals are Conciliation Committees for various industries, each having an equal number representing employers and employees and a Conciliation Commissioner as chairman.

The chief industrial tribunals of the Commonwealth are the Industrial Court, constituted by judges, and the Conciliation and Arbitration Commission, constituted by presidential members, commissioners and conciliators. The Court is a separate judicial body which deals with questions of law, the judicial interpretation of awards, imposition of penalties, etc. The Commission's functions include settling industrial disputes, determining the standard hours of work, the basic wage, margins, etc.

The rates of wages prescribed by awards and agreements consist of a basic wage (which applies to an unskilled worker) and margins added for skill, etc. The margins are assessed separately for each industry and vary widely. In Nov. 1963 the predominant basic wage for adult males in New South Wales was 295*s*. per week in Commonwealth awards and 303*s*. per week in State awards. The minimum wage payable to females is 75% of the male rate.

A standard working week of 40 hours is prescribed for employees in most industries. Overtime is permitted under prescribed conditions.

Registration of trade unions is effected under the New South Wales Trade Union Act, 1881–1959, which follows substantially the Trade Union Acts of 1871 and 1876 of England. Registration confers a quasi-corporate existence with power to hold property, to sue and be sued, etc., and the various classes of employees covered by the union are required to be prescribed by the constitution of the union. For the purpose of bringing an industry under the review of the State industrial tribunals, or participating in proceedings relating to disputes before Commonwealth tribunals, employees and employers must be registered as industrial unions, under State or Commonwealth industrial legislation respectively.

**FINANCE.** State revenue and expenditure (in £A1,000) for financial years ending 30 June:

| Service | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1963–64*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Revenue* | | | | |
| Governmental | 175,237 | 188,072 | 202,148 | 214,471 |
| Business undertakings | 107,126 | 107,540 | 110,482 | 112,692 |
| Total | 282,363 | 295,612 | 312,630 | 327,163 |
| *Working Expenditure* | | | | |
| Governmental | 148,841 | 160,755 | 171,103 | 183,191 |
| Business undertakings | 98,209 | 99,647 | 98,846 | 98,790 |
| *Debt Charges* | 35,651 | 38,343 | 42,495 | 45,165 |
| Total | 282,701 | 298,745 | 312,444 | 327,146 |

[1] Estimates.

Government revenue in 1962–63 included (in £A1,000) receipts from the Commonwealth of 117,319; namely, towards interest on State debt, 2,917;

general financial assistance, 107,967; hospitals, etc., benefits, 4,683; other purposes, 1,752. State taxes, in £A1,000 (excluding motor taxation, 22,007, which is paid direct to special road and traffic funds), totalled, 56,083, including probate duty, 17,780; stamp duty, 16,937, land tax, 10,144; racing, betting, etc., taxes, 6,263, and liquor licences, 4,780. Revenue of business undertakings (in £A1,000) comprised railways, 91,241; trams and omnibuses, 12,385, and harbour services, 6,856. Provision for debt redemption included in debt charges was 6,063, 6,434, 7,073 and 7,548 in the respective years.

In terms of the financial agreement between Commonwealth and States, the Commonwealth has assumed responsibility for debts of the Australian States, and contributes towards the interest thereon and sinking funds established for redemption of the debts. Loans for the States are raised by the Commonwealth in accordance with decisions of the Australian Loan Council.

The public debt of New South Wales at 30 June 1963 (oversea loans converted to Australian currency equivalent at current rates of exchange) comprised the following: Repayable in Australia, £A898,646,000; in London, £A140,525,000; in New York, £A39,270,000; in Canada, £A2,167,000; in Switzerland, £A1,616,000; in Netherlands, £A1,280,000. Interest payments in 1962–63 amounted to £A46,099,000, of which £A7,979,000 was in respect of the external debt. The Commonwealth contributed £A2,917,000 towards the interest. Contributions to the sinking fund for New South Wales debt, £A11,188,000, included £A2,491,000 contributed by the Commonwealth, and the cost of securities redeemed in the year was £A10,833,000. Since the institution of the sinking fund in 1928 contributions have totalled £A156,396,000 (£A34,855,000 by Commonwealth), and redemptions at cost £A155,660,000.

**PRODUCTION.** *Land Settlement.* The total area of land alienated or in process of alienation from the Crown on 30 June 1962 was 66,308,469 acres, exclusive of the Australian Capital Territory; 97,098,480 acres (including 69,330,572 acres in the Western Division) were held under perpetual lease from the Crown; 16,680,382 acres under the Crown leasehold tenures, and the total area of land neither alienated nor leased (including roads, reserves for public purposes, etc.) was 17,954,789 acres.

*Rural Industries.* The area under cultivation in New South Wales during 3 years (ended 31 March) and the principal crops produced were as follows:

| | | *1961* | | *1962* | | *1963* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Acres under cultivation** | | 7,672,588 | | 8,058,626 | | 8,642,028 | |
| **Value (farm) of all crops (£A)** | | 101,758,000 | | 100,113,000 | | 117,000,000 | |
| *Principal crops* | | *Acreage* | *Produce* | *Acreage* | *Produce* | *Acreage* | *Produce* |
| Wheat | Grain (bu.) | 4,076,110 | 84,656,700 | 4,498,244 | 78,350,000 | 5,008,210 | 109,002.000 |
| | Hay (long tons) | 101,002 | 153,654 | 90,490 | 115,660 | 85,360 | 123,163 |
| Maize | Grain (bu.) | 49,269 | 2,227,008 | 51,434 | 2,349,096 | 46,537 | 2,145,078 |
| Barley | Grain (bu.) | 189,423 | 4,785,873 | 200,755 | 4,136,802 | 220,475 | 5,361,246 |
| | Hay (long tons) | 812 | 1,284 | 446 | 470 | 1,272 | 1,981 |
| Oats | Grain (bu.) | 917,516 | 21,466,032 | 713,331 | 13,224,966 | 707,855 | 16,035,345 |
| | Hay (long tons) | 98,059 | 149,489 | 64,786 | 81,086 | 65.096 | 93.110 |
| Potatoes (long tons) | | 18,365 | 85,182 | 20,209 | 83,301 | 27,420 | 132,969 |
| Lucerne (hay) (long tons) | | 207,844 | 405,395 | 231,549 | 436,467 | 208.574 | 403,770 |
| Tobacco (cwt) | | 3,408 | 31,590 | 3,078 | 27,826 | 3,163 | 23,304 |
| Rice (bu.) | | 46,117 | 6,001,000 | 50,185 | 7,045,000 | 54,929 | 7,119,000 |

In 1962–63, 14,109 acres of sugar-cane were cut for crushing, the yield being 637,310 long tons. The total area under grapes was 17,704 (including 1,751 not bearing) acres; the production of table grapes was 6,537 long tons; of wine (1961–62), 6,442,293 gallons; of sultanas, raisins and currants, 179,194 cwt.

In 1962–63 there were 32,752 acres under citrus fruit, principally oranges; the production from 24,788 acres was 5,464,987 bushels. The area of other orchards was 40,175 acres, and the production from 29,584 acres was 6,343,614 bushels. In addition, there were 24,191 acres of banana plantations, the yield from 22,319 acres being 4,023,758 bushels, and there were 914 acres of passion-fruit, pineapples, berries, etc.

At 31 March 1963 the State had 70m. sheep and lambs, 4,569,000 cattle, 166,000 horses and 392,000 pigs. The production of wool in 1962–63 was 693,734,000 lb. (greasy). In the year ended 30 June 1963 production of butter was 81,338,000 lb.; cheese, 11,881,000 lb., and bacon and ham, 28,698,000 lb.

*Forestry.* The estimated forest area of Crown and private lands is 19,107,000 acres. The total area of State forests amounts to 6,664,000 acres, and 1,402,000 acres have been set apart as timber reserves. The revenue from royalties, licences, etc., amounted in the year ended June 1962 to £A2,465,331. There were 866 saw-mills in the year ended 30 June 1962, the employees numbered 8,571, the value of plant and machinery was £A4,552,733, and land and buildings £A5,397,798. The estimated value of production from forestry in 1961–62 was £A14,790,000.

*Mining.* The value of output in 1962 of the mining and quarrying industries of New South Wales was £A80.213,595 and total employment was 21,141 persons. The two principal classes of mining were coalmining, which employed 11,998 persons and produced 19,030,418 long tons of coal valued at £A47,033,829, and silver–lead–zinc mining, which employed 4,826 persons and produced minerals valued at £A17,554.951. The following table shows the mine production of metals (*i.e.*, gross contents of metallic minerals produced) in calendar years:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Antimony (long tons)** | 1,279 | 784 | 679 | 874 |
| **Cadmium (long tons)** | 801 | 893 | 845 | 920 |
| **Cobalt (long tons)** | 60 | 65 | 65 | 76 |
| **Copper (long tons)** | 3,728 | 3,572 | 3,510 | 3,747 |
| **Gold (fine oz.)** | 13,275 | 13,628 | 12,034 | 11,234 |
| Lead (long tons) | 246,449 | 235,868 | 211,679 | 292.381 |
| Silver (fine oz.) | 8,555,203 | 8,597.889 | 7,447,957 | 9,929,179 |
| Sulphur (long tons) | 188,892 | 204.358 | 194,659 | 196,793 |
| **Tin (long tons)** | 174 | 223 | 173 | 212 |
| **Titanium (long tons $TiO_2$)** | 61,035 | 69,904 | 86,467 | 100,353 |
| **Tungsten (lb. $WO_3$)** | 1,007 | 463 | 232 | .. |
| **Zinc (long tons)** | 202,675 | 234,170 | 237,834 | 244,863 |

*Secondary Industry.* Establishments employing 4 or more hands, or using power other than manual, supply annual returns of factory operations. Development since 1928–29 is shown in the following table:

| | Establishments (No.) | Persons employed (No.) | Salaries and wages (£A1,000) | Motive power installed (1,000 h.p.) | Materials, fuel used (£A1,000) | Value of production (£A1,000) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1928–29 | 8,465 | 180,756 | 38,545 | 1,028 | 111,671 | 73,627 |
| 1938–39 | 9,464 | 228,781 | 44,606 | 1,792 | 128,153 | 90,266 |
| 1948–49 | 16,087 | 378,380 | 146,536 | 2,649 | 358,525 | 251,199 |
| 1958–59 | 22,684 | 449,518 | 413,015 | 5,758 | 1,147,137 | 805,315 |
| 1960–61 | 23,585 | 472,061 | 490,016 | 6,836 | 1,328,746 | 966,756 |
| 1961–62 | 23,629 | 461,087 | 487,553 | 7,365 | 1,317,576 | 968,694 |

Approximately 30% of the work force in New South Wales is employed in factories.

Large iron and steel works, with subsidiary factories, are in operation in proximity to the coalfields, at Newcastle and Port Kembla. The products include iron and steel of various grades, pipes, boilers, steel wire and wire netting, copper wire, copper and brass cables, spun cast-iron pipes, and tinplate.

Statistics of the main classes of secondary industry in 1961–62 were:

| | Establishments (No.) | Persons employed (No.) | Salaries and wages (£A1,000) | Motive power installed (1,000 h.p.) | Value of production (£A1,000) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Chemicals, paints, oils, etc. | 624 | 22,751 | 27,039 | 281 | 89,739 |
| Industrial metals, machines, etc. | 9,896 | 221,660 | 249,033 | 1,582 | 427,014 |
| Clothing | 3,413 | 43,500 | 30,965 | 33 | 53,247 |
| Food, drink, tobacco | 2,557 | 40,202 | 40,062 | 289 | 104,744 |
| Woodwork and furniture | 2,966 | 28,106 | 27,624 | 242 | 48,411 |
| Paper, printing | 1,190 | 31,006 | 35,054 | 151 | 70,252 |
| All other | 2,983 | 73,862 | 77,776 | 4,787 | 175,287 |
| Total | 23,629 | 461,087 | 487,553 | 7,365 | 968,694 |

Some of the principal articles manufactured in 1961–62 were:

| Article | Quantity | Value (£A1,000) |
|---|---|---|
| Beer and stout (1,000 galls) | 98,538 | 16,956 |
| Butter (1,000 lb.) | 87,346 | 15,536 |
| Flour (1,000 short tons of 2,000 lb.) | 533 | 20,828 |
| Jams and preserved fruit and vegetables (1,000 lb.) | 136,781 | 11,489 |
| Footwear (1,000 prs) | 9,498 | 16,441 |
| Cloth: cotton, wool, rayon, synthetic (1,000 sq. yd) | 41,678 | 19,621 |
| Electric light and power (1m. kwh.) | 10,683 | 53,246 |
| Gas (1,000 therms) | 123,695 | 10,610 |
| Pig-iron (1,000 long tons) | 3,082 | .. |
| Tyres (new) (1,000) | 1,979 | 11,657 |

The estimated gross value of recorded production from the primary and manufacturing industries in 1961–62 was as follows (in £A1,000): Pastoral, 218,914; dairying and farmyard, 91,883; agriculture, 127,352, forests, fisheries and trapping, 21,092; mining (including the output of quarries), 78,356; total primary, 537,597; manufacturing 968,694; total recorded, 1,506,291.

**COMMERCE.** The external commerce of New South Wales, exclusive of interstate trade, is included in the statement of the commerce of the Commonwealth. The oversea commerce of the State is given in £A1,000 f.o.b. for years ending 30 June:

| | Imports | Exports |
|---|---|---|
| 1956–57 | 314,383 | 292,432 |
| 1957–58 | 352,653 | 230,532 |
| 1958–59 | 352,712 | 221,372 |
| 1959–60 | 414,646 | 281,164 |
| 1960–61 | 479,484 | 282,420 |
| 1961–62 | 412,910 | 322,762 |
| 1962–63 | 476,973 | 311,225 |

In 1962–63 bullion and specie accounted for £A2,386,000 of the imports and £A6,816,000 of the exports; £A16·22m. of the exported merchandise was non-Australian produce.

The chief exports are wool, wheat, flour, dairy produce, meats, hides and skins, coal, iron and steel, machinery, drugs and chemicals.

Of the total value of trade of New South Wales in 1962–63, an amount of £A147,233,000 was imported from the UK and £A33,987,000 exported thereto.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The vessels engaged in the interstate and oversea trade which entered the ports of New South Wales in 1961–62 numbered 3,969, net tonnage 16,631,000; the clearances were 3,905 vessels, 16,348,000 tons. Of the total net tonnage entered, 20·3% was owned in Australia, 33·3% in the UK, 5·9% elsewhere in the British Commonwealth. Sydney Harbour is the principal port of Australia. The number of vessels, coastal, interstate and oversea, which entered in 1962–63 was 3,869; net tonnage, 12,148,000.

*Railways.* On 30 June 1963, 6,055 miles of government railway were open. The earnings in 1962–63 were £A91,241,000; the working expenses, £A79,326,000; the number of passengers carried, 257,756,000. Also open for traffic are 203 miles of Victorian Government railways which extend over the border; 85 miles of private railways (mainly in mining districts) and 11 miles of Commonwealth-owned track.

*Roads.* There are 131,032 miles of roads and streets in New South Wales, including 410 miles cement concrete, 905 miles bituminous concrete, 21,906 miles other bitumen surface, 45,601 miles gravel or stone, 28,657 miles formed only, 8,550 miles cleared only, 25,003 miles natural surface. The bridge across Sydney Harbour is the largest arch bridge in the world.

The principal omnibus services in Sydney and Newcastle are the property of the Government. The conversion of metropolitan government tramway services to omnibus operation was completed in 1961.

The number of registered motor vehicles on 30 June 1963 was 1,285,084, including 744,814 cars, 375,788 lorries and vans, 4,573 buses, 19,516 motor cycles, 24,298 tractors and 116,095 trailers.

*Aviation.* Sydney is the major airport in New South Wales and Australia's principal international air terminal. During the year ended 30 June 1963 aircraft movements at Sydney totalled 55,500. Passengers handled numbered 1,567,000 on domestic services and 250,000 on international services. Freight handled on domestic and international services was 21,300 short tons and 6,500 short tons respectively.

**BANKING.** There were 12 trading banks operating in New South Wales at 30 June 1963, including the Commonwealth Trading Bank and Rural Bank (Government banks), 2 foreign banks and 1 New Zealand bank. The trading bank business is transacted chiefly by the Commonwealth Trading Bank and 7 private banks, of which 5 have their head offices in Australia and 2 in London. At 30 June 1963 the 12 banks operated 1,546 branches and 351 agencies in New South Wales.

The weekly average amount of deposits held in New South Wales by the 12 banks was £A828,668,000 in June 1963, consisting of £A322,535,000 bearing interest and £A506,133,000 not bearing interest. Bank advances, overdrafts, bills discounted, etc., amounted to £A539,068,000. A statement of other assets and liabilities of the banks in New South Wales is of little significance, as banking business is conducted on an Australia-wide basis.

Savings bank deposits at the end of June 1963 amounted to £A703,998,000, representing £A174 per head of population.

**Lord Howe Island,** 31° 33′ 4″ S., 159° 4′ 26″ E., a dependency of New South Wales, situated about 436 miles north-east of Sydney; area, 3,200 acres (1,296 hectares), of which only about 300 acres are arable; population (30 June 1963), 262. The island, which was discovered in 1788, is of volcanic origin. Mount Gower, the highest point, reaches a height of 2,840 ft (852 metres).

A Board at Sydney and an elected Island Committee manage the affairs of the island and supervise the Kentia palm-seed industry.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The NSW Government Statistician's Office was established in 1886, and in 1957 was integrated with the Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics. *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician:* K. Davison. Its principal publications are:

*Official Year-Book of New South Wales* (1886/87–1900/01 under the title *Wealth and Progress of NSW*): **latest full issue, 1961; separate sections, 1964**
*New South Wales Statistical Register.* Published annually since 1858; latest issue of **separate sections, 1960–61 and 1960**
*New South Wales Pocket Year-Book.* Published since 1913; latest issue, 1964
*New South Wales Statistical Bulletin* (quarterly). Published since 1905 (except 1943–48)
*Monthly Summary of Business Statistics.* Published since May 1931

Cumberland County Council, *Growth of Population in Australia and the County of Cumberland.* Sydney, 1959
New South Wales Dept. of Tourist Activities, *Facts about New South Wales.* Sydney, 1962
Sydney City Council, *The City of Sydney: Official Guide.* Sydney, 1963

STATE LIBRARY. The Public Library of NSW, Macquarie St., Sydney. *Principal Librarian:* **G. D. Richardson, MA.**

## VICTORIA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Victoria, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was, in 1851, proclaimed a separate colony, with a partially elective Legislative Council. In 1855 responsible government was conferred, the legislative power being vested in a parliament of two Houses, the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly. At present the Council consists of 34 members who are elected for 6 years, one-half retiring every third year. The Assembly consists of 66 members, elected for 3 years from the date of its first meeting unless sooner dissolved by the Governor. Members and electors of both Houses must be adult natural born or naturalized British subjects. Women are fully enfranchised. No property qualification is required, but ministers of religion and judges may not be members of either House. Single voting (one elector one vote) and compulsory preferential voting apply to Council and Assembly elections. Enrolment of Council and Assembly electors is compulsory. The Council may not initiate or amend money bills, but may suggest amendments in such bills other than amendments which would increase any charge. Any Minister, with the consent of the House of which he is not a member, may sit and speak in that House to explain a bill relating to the department administered by him, but may not vote in that House. A bill shall not become law unless passed by both Houses, except that, in the event of a continued disagreement between the two Houses as to a bill passed by the Assembly, other than certain constitutional bills, the Governor having dissolved the Assembly may subsequently dissolve the Council, and if the disagreement still continues he may convene a joint sitting of the members of the Council and the Assembly; if at such joint sitting the bill in dispute is passed by an absolute majority of all members it shall become law.

Members of both Houses receive reimbursement of expenses (£A2,000 per annum), additional allowances rising from £A550 (metropolitan constituencies) to £A950 (outer country), and a living-away-from-home allowance of 3 guineas for each day of attendance for each member (not being a responsible Minister).

Members holding the following offices receive, in addition to the above amounts, the salaries and allowances specified: The President of the Council, £A1,000 salary and £A275 expense allowance; the Speaker of the Assembly, £A1,100 salary and £A275 expense allowance; the Chairman of Committees of the Council, £A400 salary; the Chairman of Committees of the Assembly, £A500 salary; the Leader of the Opposition in the Assembly, £A1,500 salary and £A600 expense allowance; the Deputy Leader of the Opposition in the Assembly, £A500 salary and £A125 expense allowance; the Leader of any recognized party (other than the Opposition) consisting of at least 14 members of Parliament, of which party no member is a responsible Minister, £A600 salary and £A175 expense allowance; a member of either House who is the Parliamentary Secretary of the Cabinet, £A500 salary and a travelling allowance; the Government Whip in the Assembly, £A225 salary; the Whip of any recognized Party which consists of at least 10 members in the Assembly, of which Party no member is a responsible Minister, £A150 salary. All members have free passes over the Victorian Railways; country members are also entitled to certain allowances for air travel.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 15 July 1961, is composed as follows: Liberal and Country Party, 40; Labour Party, 17; Country Party, 9; total, 66.

*Governor:* Maj.-Gen. Sir Rohan Delacombe, KCMG, KBE, CB, DSO.

In the exercise of the executive power the Governor is advised by a Cabinet of responsible Ministers. The Constitution Act Amendment Act provides that the number of responsible Ministers shall not at any one time exceed 14, of whom 4 may sit in the Legislative Council. No responsible Minister may hold office for more than 3 months unless he is or becomes a member of the Council or the Assembly.

In addition to salaries and allowances payable to them as members of the Council or the Assembly, responsible Ministers receive the following amounts: The Premier, £A3,000 salary and £A1,500 expense allowance and, if he represents an electorate outside the metropolitan area and maintains an additional place of residence within the latter, an allowance of £A500; the Deputy Premier, £A2,250 salary and £A700 expense allowance; 12 other responsible Ministers £A1,500 salary and £A600 expense allowance. Each responsible Minister receives, when travelling on business of the State, a travelling allowance. Members of Committees receive attendance fees and certain travelling expenses when on Committee duties.

The Liberal and Country Party Government (first appointed 7 June 1955) is as follows:

*Premier and Treasurer:* H. E. Bolte, MP.

*Chief Secretary and Attorney-General:* A. G. Rylah, MP.

*Minister of Transport:* E. R. Meagher, MBE.

*Minister of Agriculture and President of the Board of Land and Works:* G. L. Chandler, CMG, MLC.

*Minister of Education:* J. S. Bloomfield, MP.

*Commissioner of Public Works and a Vice-President of the Board of Land and Works:* H. R. Petty, MP.

*Minister of Health:* R. W. Mack, MLC.

*Minister of Water Supply and Minister of Mines:* W. J. Mibus, MP.

*Minister of State Development:* A. J. Fraser, MC, MP.

*Minister of Housing and Minister of Forests:* L. H. S. Thompson, MLC.

*Minister of Labour and Industry and Minister of Electrical Undertakings:* G. O. Reid, MP.

*Minister of Immigration:* R. J. Hamer.
*Minister for Local Government:* M. V. Porter, MP.
*Commissioner of Crown Lands and Survey, Minister of Soldier Settlement, and Minister for Conservation:* K. H. Turnbull, MP.

---

*Agent-General in Great Britain:* Col. Sir William Leggatt, DSO, MC (Victoria House, Melbourne Place, WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. With the exception of Yallourn Works area (8,653 acres) and the unincorporated areas of French Island (41,600 acres), Lady Julia Percy Island (650 acres), the Bass Strait Islands (970 acres) and Tower Hill (1,460 acres), the State is divided (as at 30 June 1961) into 208 municipal districts, namely 51 cities, 5 towns, 14 boroughs and 138 shires. The basis of the constitution of cities, towns and boroughs is statutory requirements in respect of area, the number of inhabitant householders and net annual value of rateable property; and of shires, not limited in area by statute, rateable property capable of yielding, upon a rate not exceeding 1*s.* in the £ on the net annual value thereof, a sum of at least £A3,000.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The State has an area of 87,884 sq. miles (227,600 sq km). It is divided into 37 counties, varying in area from 920 to 5,933 sq. miles.

The population (exclusive of full-blood aboriginals) at the latest consecutive censuses was:

| Date of census enumeration | Population | | | On previous census | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Males* | *Females* | *Total* | *Numerical increase* | *Increase %* |
| 3 April 1881 . . . | 451,623 | 409,943 | 861,566 | 131,368 | 17·99 |
| 5 April 1891 . . . | 598,222 | 541,866 | 1,140,088 | 278,522 | 32·33 |
| 31 March 1901 . . . | 603,720 | 597,350 | 1,201,070 | 60,982 | 5·35 |
| 3 April 1911 . . . | 655,591 | 659,960 | 1,315,551 | 114,481 | 9·53 |
| 4 April 1921 . . . | 754,724 | 776,556 | 1,531,280 | 215,729 | 16·40 |
| 30 June 1933 . . . | 903,244 | 917,017 | 1,820,261 | 288,981 | 18·87 |
| 30 June 1947 . . . | 1,013,867 | 1,040,834 | 2,054,701 | 234,440 | 12·88 |
| 30 June 1954 . . . | 1,231,099 | 1,221,242 | 2,452,341 | 397,640 | 19·35 |
| 30 June 1961 . . . | 1,474,395 | 1,455,718 | 2,930,113 | 477,772 | 19·48 |

The average density is 33·3 persons per sq. mile.

The estimated population of Melbourne metropolitan area (capital city) on 30 June 1962 was 1,956,400, or 65% of the population of the State. The population of Geelong and suburbs was 94,350; Ballarat and suburbs, 55,670; Latrobe Valley, 51,270; Bendigo and suburbs, 40,980. Other cities, towns and boroughs: Warrnambool, 16,160; Moe, 15,870; Shepparton, 14,500; Wangaratta, 14,160; Traralgon, 13,000; Mildura, 12,600; Hamilton, 9,620; Colac, 9,490; Horsham, 9,330; Benalla, 8,490; Sale, 8,190; Ararat, 8,010; Maryborough, 7,240; Castlemaine, 7,230; Echuca, 6,660; Swan Hill, 6,440; Portland, 6,190; Stawell, 5,540; Yallourn Works area, 4,910; Wonthaggi, 4,230.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

| | Births | Marriages | Divorces | Deaths | Oversea arrivals | Oversea departures |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 64,025 | 20,627 | 1,296 | 24,547 | 84,851 | 34,828 |
| 1961 | 65,886 | 21,264 | 1,248 | 24,500 | 73,939 | 43,132 |
| 1962 | 65,890 | 22,393 | 1,615 | 25,847 | 68,952 | 42,784 |

The annual rates per 1,000 of the population in 1962 were: Marriages, 7·49; births, 22·04; deaths, 8·64; infant deaths, 18·5 per 1,000 births.

**RELIGION.** There is no State Church in Victoria, and no State assistance has been given to religion since 1875. At the date of the 1961 census the following were the enumerated numbers of each of the principal religions: Catholic, Roman,[1] 250,822; Catholic,[1] 511,912; Church of England, 893,160; Methodist, 275,205; Presbyterian, 367,346; Protestant (undefined),[1] 39,941; other Christian, 226,525; Hebrew, 29,932; other non-Christians, 2,873; indefinite, 6,651; no religion, 10,796; unspecified, 315,050.

[1] So described on individual census schedules.

**EDUCATION.** Educational establishments in Victoria are of four kinds, viz., 2 universities, established under special Acts and opened in 1855 and 1961 respectively, State schools (primary and secondary), technical schools or colleges, and registered schools.

Affiliated with the university are 7 residential colleges: Trinity and Janet Clarke Hall (Church of England), Ormond (Presbyterian), Queen's (Methodist), Newman (Roman Catholic), St Hilda's (Presbyterian and Methodist) and the University Women's College, which is not a Church foundation. A Baptist college is being formed. In 1962, 12,055 students were enrolled at the University of Melbourne and 798 at the Monash University.

Primary education of children of the ages of 6 to 14 years inclusive is free, secular and compulsory. The compulsory provisions of the Education Act are rigidly enforced. In 1962 there were 1,940 State primary schools with 14,787 teachers and a census enrolment of 306,083 (at 1 Aug. 1962). There were also 301 State secondary schools, comprising 23 central schools and classes, 9 higher elementary schools, 16 girls' schools, 74 junior technical schools and 179 high schools. At these schools (excluding junior technical) there were 5,611 teachers and a census enrolment of 111,187 (at 1 Aug. 1962). There was also a correspondence school with a total enrolment of 4,485. In addition, there were 82 senior technical schools, attached to which were the 74 junior technical schools, with a staff of 5,868 teachers and 107,164 students. The total cost to the State of public instruction, including grants to the University of Melbourne, was £A58m. in 1961–62 (exclusive of interest on loans).

*Schools Not Receiving Government Aid.* There were, in 1962, 551 registered schools, excluding commercial colleges, with 5,102 teachers and 168,964 pupils enrolled. Of these schools, 448 were connected with the Roman Catholic community; some were under the control of the Church of England, the Presbyterian, Methodist and other Churches, while a few were managed by private persons or companies.

**SOCIAL SERVICES.** Victoria was the first State of the Commonwealth to make a statutory provision for the payment of Age Pensions. The Act providing for the payment of such pensions came into operation on 18 Jan. 1901, and continued until 1 July 1909, when the Commonwealth Invalid and Old Age Pension Act came into force. The Social Services Consolidation Act, which came into operation on 1 July 1947, repealed the various legislative enactments relating to age (previously old-age) and invalid pensions, maternity allowances, child endowment, and unemployment and sickness benefits and, while following in general the Acts repealed, considerably liberalized many of their provisions: it has since been amended. On 30

June 1963 there were 156,578 age and 22,982 invalid pensioners in Victoria, and the amount paid in pensions, including payments to wives of invalid pensioners, during 1962–63 was £A46,864,000.

The number of war pensions (members of the forces and their dependants) payable in Victoria on 30 June 1963 was 191,116, and the number of service pensions was 15,394. The amount paid in war and service pensions by the Commonwealth Government during 1962–63 was £A23·42m.

During the year ended 30 June 1963 maternity allowance was granted to 66,021 mothers in the State, the total amount paid in allowances during the year being £A1,059,000.

Under the Commonwealth Unemployment and Sickness Benefit Act, 1944, there were 57,121 claims granted, and the amount paid in benefits totalled £A3,671,000 in the year ended 30 June 1963.

The number of widows' pensions in force in Victoria at 30 June 1963 was 14,549, and the total amount paid in allowances during that year was £A3,879,000.

The number of child endowments in force in Victoria at 30 June 1963 was 421,275, representing 933,628 endowable children. In addition, endowment was being paid in respect of 4,594 children who were being maintained in approved institutions. The total amount paid in endowment in Victoria during the year ended 30 June 1963 was £A18·43m.

**STATE HOUSING.** The Housing Acts, as amended in 1954, provide for the appointment of a Housing Commission of 3 full-time members as the housing authority of the State. The Housing Commission was established in March 1938, and its activities are now spread throughout the whole State. Since its inception to 30 June 1963, 226 localities, including 127 in the country, have been developed by the commission and 48,992 dwelling units provided thereon. In addition, 1,862 dwellings were under construction. About 44% of the units built in 1962–63 were located in country towns, particularly where decentralized industries have been established. In its normal house programme the commission has expended £A142m. up to 30 June 1962. Rental charges for the year 1961–62 were £A5,887,437, against which £A316,941 was allowed in rent rebates to tenants on low incomes, including pensioners.

**JUSTICE.** There is a Supreme Court with a Chief Justice and 12 puisne judges. There are courts of general and petty sessions, county courts, courts of mines, court of licensing and children's courts.

Criminal statistics for 1962: 258,670 cases (53,723 arrest cases and 204,947 summonses cases); summarily convicted, 236,074; committed for trial, 5,382.

There are 12 gaols in Victoria. At 30 June 1962 there were confined in these prisons, 1,961 males and 33 females.

**FINANCE.** The consolidated revenue and expenditure (in £A1,000) of the State in the years shown (ended 30 June) were:

| | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1963–64*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . . | 151,248 | 168,310 | 185,101 | 196,309 | 207,075 | 218,159 |
| Expenditure . . | 153,796 | 167,997 | 184,932 | 196,298 | 207,074 | 220,635 |

[1] Estimates.

The principal items of state consolidated revenue (in £A1,000) during 1961–62 were: Taxation, 116,397 (including Commonwealth reimbursement, 73,014, but excluding 14,436 paid to special funds); railways, 42,983; other Commonwealth payments, 5,159; and water supply, sewerage, etc. (including interest), 4,989. The principal heads of expenditure were: Interest and public debt charges, 35,266; railways (excluding interest but including pensions), 42,740; education (excluding interest but including pensions), 45,814; health, hospitals and charities (including pensions), 29,140.

The amount raised by taxation (exclusive of taxes collected by Commonwealth or paid to special funds but inclusive of Commonwealth reimbursements under the uniform taxation scheme), as shown in the above paragraph, was approximately £A39 per head of population.

The public debt of Victoria on 30 June 1962 was £A696,270,761. An amount of £A842,966,360 has been expended from loans funds. Of this amount £A179,577,407 was spent on railways; £A136,831,405 on waterworks; £A47,048,760 on land settlement; £A59,508,766 on soldier settlement; £A22,795,349 on country roads; £A74,439,227 on electricity supply; £A13,147,158 on unemployment relief; £A100,233,668 on universities, schools and colleges; £A19,124,451 on forestry; £A64,340,798 on hospitals; £A13,089,199 on housing; £A12,389,447 on Gas and Fuel Corporation; £A28,561,667 on revenue deficits.

**PRODUCTION.** *Land Settlement.* Of the total area of Victoria (56,245,760 acres), 34,014,588 acres at the end of 1962 were either alienated or in process of alienation. The remainder (22,231,172 acres) constituted crown land as follows: State forests, timber, water and other reserves, 7,082,405; roads, 1,700,729; water frontages, river-beds, lakes, unsold land in cities, etc., 3,845,479; perpetual leases, 180,218; other leases and licences, 30,297; occupied under grazing leases or unoccupied, 9,392,044. Rural holdings in 1962–63 numbered 69,700.

*Agriculture.* The following table shows the area under the principal crops and the produce of each for 4 seasons (in 1,000 units):

|  | Total cultivation | Wheat |  | Oats |  | Barley |  | Potatoes |  | Hay |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Season | *Acres* | *Acres* | *Bushels* | *Acres* | *Bushels* | *Acres* | *Bushels* | *Acres* | *Tons* | *Acres* | *Tons* |
| 1959–60 | 6,663 | 2,261 | 38,793 | 673 | 12,701 | 278 | 5,593 | 49 | 243 | 847 | 1,351 |
| 1960–61 | 7,727 | 2,672 | 67,587 | 834 | 20,666 | 309 | 7,718 | 39 | 181 | 1,286 | 2,338 |
| 1961–62 | 7,491 | 2,849 | 56,878 | 774 | 16,312 | 225 | 4,654 | 36 | 196 | 922 | 1,585 |
| 1962–63 | 8,496 | 3,125 | 67,899 | 932 | 27,042 | 194 | 5,468 | 45 | .. | 1,250 | 2,376 |

In 1961–62 there were 45,105 acres of vines, yielding 3,604,607 gallons of wine and 67,576 tons of raisins and currants. Green forage covered 117,811 acres, and orchards and vegetables, including potatoes and onions, occupied 153,145 acres.

At March 1963 there were in the State 58,000 horses, 3,225,000 head of cattle, 27,472,000 sheep and 298,000 pigs. The wool produced in the season 1961–62 amounted to 331m. lb., valued at £A74m. The quantity of butter produced in 1962–63 was 227,073,000 lb.

The gross value of Victorian primary production (rural and non-rural) in 1961–62 was £A397m.

*Mining.* The recorded production of certain metals and minerals raised in Victoria for the year 1962 was: Gold, 28,134 fine oz., value £A474,927; coal, black, 56,721 tons, value £A251,321; coal, brown, 17,137,438 tons, value £A7,819,931.

*Manufactures.* The total number of factories in 1961–62 was 17,300. 70% of the factories, and 81% of the persons employed in factories are in the Melbourne metropolitan area. The number of employees (including working proprietors) was 377,745 and the lands, buildings, machinery and plant were valued at £A911·57m. The value of materials used (including containers, replacements and repairs) was £A907,804,000, the value of power, fuel and light used (including water and lubricating oil) was £A49,529,000, and value added by manufacture, £A717,327,000. The wages paid amounted to £A384,433,000.

*Trade Unions.* There were 155 trade unions with a total membership of 498,018 operating in Victoria in 1962.

*Electrical Energy.* The State Electricity Commission of Victoria, the largest electricity supply authority in Australia, produces over 99% of the electricity generated in the State; its supply network serves over 97% of the population and some New South Wales municipalities and irrigation settlements bordering the river Murray. The total installed capacity of the Commission's system at 30 June 1963 was 1,898,233 kw., including Victoria's share of about one-third (188,000 kw. at 30 June 1963) of Snowy Mountains hydro-electric scheme and 25,000 kw. from the Hume hydro-electric station (shared equally with New South Wales). Power generated in 1962–63 totalled 7,688m. kwh. Thermal stations at Yallourn, Morwell, Melbourne (3), Geelong (2), Ballarat, Redcliffs and 2 more small stations had an installed capacity of 1,350,718 kw. Burning raw brown coal on site on the coalfields in the Latrobe Valley, Yallourn (642,500 kw. inclusive of briquette works) produced over half Victoria's electricity. Hazelwood, a new coalfield power station under construction, will have a capacity of 400,000 kw. in 1965, 800,000 kw. in 1968 and 1·2m. kw. on completion in 1971. Excluding Snowy and Hume, the installed hydro-electric capacity totalled 334,515 kw. at 30 June 1963, with Kiewa (3 stations totalling 183,600 kw.) as the chief undertaking. (*See* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1961.)

**COMMERCE.** The commerce of Victoria, exclusive of inter-state trade, is included in the statement of the commerce of the Commonwealth of Australia.

The total value of the oversea imports and exports of Victoria, including bullion and specie but excluding inter-state trade, was as follows (in £A1,000):

| | *1957–58* | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* [1] | *1962–63* [2] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . . | 282,713 | 291,297 | 339,319 | 399,972 | 305,292 | 390,063 |
| Exports . . . | 218,373 | 219,551 | 241,070 | 246,971 | 286,800 | 298,528 |

[1] Revised. [2] Preliminary.

The chief exports are wool, wheat, meat, butter, fruits, milk products, cheese, flour, oats, petroleum oils, motor vehicles and parts.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* All the railways are the property of the State and are under the management of 3 commissioners appointed by the Government.

At 30 June 1962, 4,291 miles of government railway were open. Gross capital expenditure to this date was £180,504,047. During the year 1961–62 the gross revenue amounted to £42,609,085 and the total working expenses to £42,979,531. 152,767,611 passengers, 10,086,029 tons of freight and 264,262 tons of livestock were carried.

*Roads.* At 30 Sept. 1962 there were 101,249 miles of road in Victoria, including 75 miles of wood or stone, 146 miles of cement concrete, 931 miles of asphaltic concrete, 21,457 miles of tar or bitumen surface, 32,050 miles of waterbound macadam, gravel, etc., 22,572 miles of formed, but not paved, and 24,018 miles of surveyed but not formed.

The number of registered motor vehicles at 31 Dec. 1962 was 953,848.

*Aviation.* Particulars relating to the airline companies registered in Victoria during the year ended 30 June 1963 were as follows: Registered aircraft, 85; hours flown, 157,783; mileage, 3,491,200; passengers carried, 2,241,478.

**MONEY.** A branch of the Royal Mint was opened at Melbourne on 12 June 1872. Up to 31 Dec. 1962, 51,128.492 oz. of gold, valued at £A187,789,510, was received at the mint, and gold coin and bullion issued to the value of £A187,790,160. The minting of silver coin was commenced in Jan. 1916, and bronze coin in 1919, and the total issues to the Commonwealth Treasury to the end of 1962 were: Silver, £A53,463,100, and bronze, £A1,383,622. The issues of coin in 1962 were: Gold, nil; silver, £A3,024,400; bronze, nil.

**BANKING.** On 30 June 1963 there were 3,203,000 operative accounts (excluding school bank accounts) in savings banks in Victoria. The total credit due to depositors amounted to £A649,031,000, made up of State Savings Bank, £A356,782,000; Commonwealth Savings Bank, £A155,682,000; private savings banks, £A136,567,000.

The weekly average of deposits and advances of trading banks operating in Victoria during June 1963 were as follows: Deposits, not bearing interest, £A371m.; deposits, bearing interest, £A237m.; total deposits, £A608m.; loans, advances and bills discounted, £A322m.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics (8 Elizabeth St., Melbourne, C1. *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician and Government Statist:* V. H. Arnold, FIA):

*Victorian Year-Book.* (Annually since 1873)
*Victorian Pocket Year-Book.* (Annually since 1956)
*Victorian Statistical Register.* (Annually from 1854 to 1916)
*Quarterly Abstract of Statistics.* (Feb. 1947–March 1958)
*Victorian Monthly Statistical Review* (from Jan. 1960)

*Victoria: The First Century.* Official History of Victoria. Melbourne, 1934
Leeper, G. W. (ed.), *Introducing Victoria.* Melbourne, 1955
McIntyre, A. J. and J. J., *Country Towns of Victoria: a Social Survey.* Melbourne, 1944
Pratt, A., *The Centenary History of Victoria.* Melbourne, 1934

STATE LIBRARY. The State Library of Victoria, Swanston St., Melbourne, C1. *Chief Librarian:* J. A. Feely, B.Sc.

## QUEENSLAND

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Queensland, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was formed into a separate colony in 1859, and responsible government was conferred. The power of making laws and imposing taxes is vested in a Parliament of one House—the Legislative Assembly, which comprises 78 members, returned from 3 electoral zones (each with a different quota for the election of members) for 3 years, elected for single-member constituencies at compulsory ballot. Members are entitled to £A2,501 10*s.* per annum, with individual electorate allowances for travelling, postage and telephone of from £A325 to £A1,175.

At the general election of 1 June 1963 there were 839,323 persons registered as qualified to vote under the Elections Acts Amendment Act 1959. This provides for male and female adult franchise, qualified by 6 months' residence in the Commonwealth and 3 months in the electoral district.

The Legislative Assembly elected on 1 June 1963 was composed of the following parties: Country, 26; Liberal, 20; Australian Labour, 26; Queensland Labour, 1; North Queensland Labour, 1; Independent, 4; total, 78.

*Governor of Queensland:* Col. Sir Henry Abel Smith, KCMG, KCVO, DSO (appointed Nov. 1957).

The Executive Council of Ministers, appointed 26 Sept. 1963, consists of the following members:

*Premier, Minister for State Development and Vice-President of the Executive Council:* George Francis Reuben Nicklin (Country).
*Minister for Industrial Development:* Alan Whiteside Munro (Liberal).
*Minister for Education:* Jack Charles Allan Pizzey (Country).
*Treasurer:* Thomas Alfred Hiley (Liberal).
*Minister for Mines and Main Roads:* Ernest Evans (Country).
*Minister for Health:* Henry Winston Noble (Liberal).
*Minister for Transport:* Gordon William Wesley Chalk (Liberal).
*Minister for Lands:* Alan Roy Fletcher (Country).
*Minister for Local Government and Conservation:* Harold Richter (Country).
*Minister for Labour and Industry:* Alexander Tattenhall Dewar (Liberal).
*Minister for Primary Industries:* John Alfred Row (Country).
*Minister for Works and Housing:* Johannes Bjelke-Petersen (Country).
*Minister for Justice and Attorney-General:* Peter Roylance Delamothe (Liberal).

Each Minister has a salary of £A3,851 10*s.*; the Premier receives £A5,201 10*s.*, the Deputy Premier, £A4,101 10*s.*, and the Leader of the Opposition, £A3,501 10*s.*

*Agent-General in London:* Dr W. A. T. Summerville (409 Strand, WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Provision is made for local government by the subdivision of the State into areas denominated respectively cities, towns and shires. These are under the management of aldermen and councillors, who are elected by the Parliamentary electors and are charged with the control of all matters of a parochial nature, such as sanitary and health services, domestic water supplies, and roads and bridges within their allotted areas. Rates are levied on the unimproved capital value of land. Shires for the most part consist of purely rural districts.

The number and area of these subdivisions, together with the receipts and expenditure (including receipts and expenditure from loans) for the year ended 30 June 1962, were:

| | No. | Area in sq. miles | Receipts, £A1,000 | Expenditure, £A1,000 | Rateable values, £A1,000 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| City of Brisbane | 1 | 385 | 28,563 | 27,376 | 71,755 |
| Other cities | 13 | 411 | 12,415 | 12,279 | 77,331 |
| Towns | 5 | 67 | 1,319 | 1,436 | 2,760 |
| Shires | 112 | 665,115 | 24,037 | 23,574 | 174,278 |
| Total | 131 | 665,978 | 66,334 | 64,665 | 326,124 |

These figures include loan receipts of £A15,521,000; and the operating receipts and expenditures of business undertakings (principally water supply, electricity and transport). These receipts of local governmental business undertakings were £A17,859,000, and expenditures £A17,726,000.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Queensland comprises the whole north-eastern portion of the Australian continent, including the adjacent islands in the Pacific Ocean and in the Gulf of Carpentaria. Estimated area 667,000 sq. miles (1,727,500 sq. km) with a seaboard of 3,236 miles.

The increase in the population as shown by the censuses since 1901 has been as follows:

| | Population at census date | | | Intercensal increase | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Year | *Males* | *Females* | *Total* | *Numerical* | *Rate per annum* (%) |
| 1901 | 277,003 | 221,126 | 498,129 | — | — |
| 1911 | 329,506 | 276,307 | 605,813 | 107,684 | 1·98 |
| 1921 | 398,969 | 357,003 | 755,972 | 150,159 | 2·23 |
| 1933 | 497,217 | 450,317 | 947,534 | 191,562 | 1·90 |
| 1947 | 567,471 | 538,944 | 1,106,415 | 158,881 | 1·12 |
| 1954 | 676,252 | 642,007 | 1,318,259 | 211,844 | 2·54 |
| 1961 | 774,579 | 744,249 | 1,518,828 | 200,569 | 2·04 |

The estimated population at 30 June 1962 was 1,542,629; the estimated aboriginal and part-aboriginal population was 39,230; Torres Strait Islanders, 8,250.

Of the total population of 1,518,828 recorded at the census of 30 June 1961, 1,341,050 persons (exclusive of aboriginals) were born in Australia; 5,756 in New Zealand; 93,354 in the British Isles; 64,915 in other parts of Europe; 13,753 elsewhere.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

| | Total births | Marriages | Divorces | Deaths |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 35,213 | 10,227 | 705 | 12,370 |
| 1961 | 36,637 | 10,392 | 781 | 12,756 |
| 1962 | 35,690 | 10,642 | 928 | 13,182 |

The annual rates per 1,000 population in 1962 were: Marriages, 6·9; births, 23·2; deaths, 8·56. The infant death rate was 21·13 per 1,000 births.

Brisbane, the capital, had on 30 June 1962 a metropolitan area population of 635,500. The populations of the other chief towns at the same date were: Townsville, 52,600; Toowoomba, 51,000; Ipswich, 50,000; Rockhampton, 44,500; Gold Coast, 35,000; Cairns, 25,700; Bundaberg, 23,100; Mackay, 21,750; Maryborough, 19,200; Mount Isa (1961), 13,358; Gympie, 11,200; Warwick, 9,900; Ayr (1961), 8,010; Dalby, 7,750; Charters Towers, 7,700; Gladstone, 7,250.

**RELIGION.** There is no State Church. Membership in 1961: Church of England, 483,316; Roman Catholic, 209,307; Catholic (not further defined), 163,043; Presbyterian, 173,316; Methodist, 165,556; Lutheran, 35,123; Baptist, 22,253; Congregational, 9,166; other Christian, 69,083; Jews, 1,334 all others (including not stated and no religion), 184,331.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 14 years. Education is free in State primary and high schools. The public expenditure on education, science and art for 1961–62 was £A23,239,000. At Aug. 1962 there were 1,395 State primary schools (including 22 provisional schools, 20 special schools and 1 correspondence school), with 7,219 teachers (including sewing mistresses), and net enrolment of 211,640 scholars. Secondary education was provided during 1962 by 64 State high schools and 50 high 'top' departments attached to State primary schools, with 2,132 teachers, the net enrolment being 39,350 scholars, and by 8 subsidized grammar schools (4 for boys, 3 for girls, 1 mixed), with 148 teachers and a net enrolment of 2,932 secondary and 218 primary pupils. There were, in addition, 316 other, mostly church schools, with 2,520 teachers and a net enrolment of 71,729 children.

There were 15 technical schools with 30,208 students and 6,332 correspondence students. The Queensland University (established in 1911) in Brisbane had, at July 1962, 41 professors and 530 lecturers and demonstrators, with 10,507 students (including 381 at Townsville). There are 6 denominational and 2 undenominational residential colleges attached to the University. A University College was opened in Townsville in 1961.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by a Supreme Court, a district court, magistrates' courts (civil jurisdiction), courts of petty sessions (criminal jurisdiction) and children's courts. The Supreme Court comprises a Chief Justice, a senior puisne judge and 9 puisne judges; the district court, 6 district court judges. Stipendiary magistrates preside over the lower courts, except in the smaller centres, where justices of the peace officiate.

The total number of persons convicted of serious offences by the superior courts in 1961–62 was 1,175; the summary convictions at petty sessions (including cases of bail estreated) numbered 71,702. There were, at 30 June 1962, 5 gaols, and 3 prison farms conducted on the honour system, with 873 male and 17 female prisoners. The total police force, including 8 women police and 16 native trackers, was 2,764 at 30 June 1962.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** Public hospitals are maintained by State and Commonwealth Government endowment, supplemented by fees from patients not in public wards; welfare institutions for aged people, and for orphans and the blind, deaf and dumb, and refuges and homes are also maintained or assisted by the State. A maternal and child welfare service is provided throughout the State. Age, invalid, widows' and war pensions, maternity allowances, child endowment, and unemployment and sickness benefits are paid by the Commonwealth. Age pensioners in the State at 30 June 1962 numbered 93,657; invalid pensioners, 14,650; war pensioners, 94,775 (including dependants). Maternity allowance was paid to 36,339 mothers during 1961–62.

There were 9,452 widows' pensions current at 30 June 1962, and at the same date child endowment was being paid to 215,496 families in respect of 508,823 children.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure of the Consolidated Revenue Fund of Queensland during 5 years ending 30 June (in £A1,000):

| | *1959–60* [1] | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* [1] | *1963–64* [2] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 101,912 | 108,817 | 117,325 | 122,818 | 125,437 |
| Expenditure | 102,077 | 109,435 | 117,215 | 122,791 | 125,432 |

[1] Excluding £A1,191,000 in 1959–60 and £A673,000 in 1962–63 transferred from trust and special funds to offset accumulated deficits.

[2] Estimate.

The principal items of consolidated revenue in 1961–62 were: Taxation (including Commonwealth reimbursement), £A59m.; railways, £A35m.; Commonwealth grants, £A8m. Expenditure included: Railways, £A37m.; public debt charges, £A19m.; education, £A19m.; health, £A17m.; law and order, £A7m.; general administration, £A7m.

A substantial part of the State finances is handled through trust funds, and in 1961–62 total receipts by trust funds was £A86,239,000 and expenditure £A84,806,000. Gross loan expenditure amounted to £A30,688,000.

Revenue and expenditure of Commonwealth departments on account of Queensland are not included.

The gross public debt of the State amounted, on 30 June 1963, to £A385,041,000. The debt was domiciled as follows: Australia, £A330,613,000; Great Britain, £45,687,000; USA, £A7,303.000; Switzerland, £A652,000; Canada, £A435,000; Netherlands, £A351,000. The annual interest charge on the public debt at 30 June 1963 was £A16,403,000.

**PRODUCTION.** *Land Settlement.* Of the total area of the State, 26,176.000 acres had been alienated at 31 Dec. 1962; in process of alienation, under deferred payment system, are 2,203.000 acres, leaving 398.501.000 acres still the property of the Crown, or 93·4% of the total area. The receipts from the sale of land up to the end of 1962 amounted to £A17,519.000.

In the western portion of the State water is comparatively easily found by sinking artesian bores. At 30 June 1962, 2,778 such bores had been drilled, of which 1,876 were flowing.

*Rural Industries.* A large proportion of the area is leased for pastoral purposes, amounting to 243,959,000 acres at 31 Dec. 1962, besides 93,522,000 acres in grazing selections and 15,378,000 acres under occupation licence. Pepetual leases amounted to 6,802,000 acres. Livestock on farms and stations at 31 March 1963 numbered 212,018 horses, 7,233.638 cattle, 22,810,720 sheep and 402,498 pigs. The total area under crops during 1962–63 was 3,473,579 acres. 220,562 acres were irrigated in 1962–63, the principal crops so watered being sugar cane, fodder crops, vegetables, tobacco and fruit. The wool production, expressed as greasy, was, in 1961–62, 230,333,000 lb., valued at £A50,637,000.

| Crop | Acres | | Yield [2] | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* |
| Sugar cane, crushed | 372,223 | 387.477 | 9,020,734 tons | 12,098.582 tons |
| Wheat | 749,682 | 918,915 | 12,017,907 bushels | 18,682,623 bushels |
| Maize | 155,780 | 159,285 | 4,766,103 ,, | 5,095,746 ,, |
| Sorghum | 292,397 | 311,068 | 8,053,590 ,, | 8,360.715 ,, |
| Barley | 176,885 | 149,783 | 3,531,609 ,, | 4,087,344 ,, |
| Oats | 26,782 | 27,221 | 412,362 ,, | 545,031 ,, |
| Potatoes | 14,466 | 16,994 | 70,675 tons | 86.239 tons |
| Pumpkins [3] | 11,982 | 12,534 | 30,863 ,, | 34,986 ,, |
| Tomatoes | 5,769 | 6,092 | 998,919 bushels | 1,124,675 bushels |
| Peanuts | 83,131 | 35,335 | 32,733,861 lb. | 30,240,000 lb. |
| Cotton | 26,888 | 35,330 | 10,365,994 ,, | 12,768,683 ,, |
| Tobacco | 14,069 | 15,730 | 12,750,904 ,, | 14,246,861 ,, |
| Arrowroot | 281 | 235 | 3,482 tons | 2,321 tons |
| Apples [1] | 7,815 | 8,179 | 1,159,518 bushels | 1,305,292 bushels |
| Grapes [1] | 2,876 | 2.870 | 8,284,274 lb. | 9,222,015 lb. |
| Citrus [1] | 4,194 | 4,333 | 858,157 bushels | 1,031,211 bushels |
| Bananas [1] | 4,585 | 4,542 | 661,360 ,, | 730,045 ,, |
| Pineapples [1] | 7,087 | 7,055 | 3,872.528 ,, | 4,101,210 ,, |
| Green fodder | 864,461 | 912,018 | .. | .. |
| Hay (all kinds) | 91,741 | 83,069 | 206.742 tons | 192,203 tons |

[1] Bearing area only. [2] Tons = long tons of 2,240 lb. [3] For human consumption only.

Total value of all crops, 1960–61, £A101,721,000; 1961–62, £A105,275,000.

*Forestry.* A considerable area consists of natural forest, eucalyptus, pine and cedar being the timbers mostly in evidence, although a large quantity of more ornamental woods are utilized by cabinet makers. The amount of native timber sawn in 1961–62 was (in 1,000 sup. ft): Softwoods, 53,141; hardwoods, brushwoods and scrubwoods, 147,785; total value, £A12,188,000. The plywood industry is important; 98,086,000 sq. ft of plywood were produced, the value being set down at £A4,151,000. In addition, 133,014,000 sq. ft of veneer, valued at £A1,115,000, was produced chiefly from cabinet woods of the north. Forest and timber reservations total 8,201,000 acres (31 Dec. 1962); areas for national parks, 929,213 acres. The State Forest Service had planted 102,000 acres for reforestation and had treated 647,000 acres for natural regeneration by June 1962.

*Mining.* Principal minerals produced during 1962 were: Copper, 82,140 long tons; uranium oxide, 893 long tons; coal, 2,798,841 long tons; lead, 62,517 long tons; zinc, 44,704 long tons; silver, 5,585,000 oz.; tin, 1,038 long tons; gold, 67,841 fine oz.; bauxite, 20,536 long tons; mineral sands concentrates, 81,431 long tons. The 580 mines employed 8,913 workers and had a value of output, at the mine, of £A45,877,692.

Oil was discovered at Moonie in southern Queensland in 1961. A pipeline has been laid from Moonie to Brisbane, where 2 refineries are being built.

*Industry.* Approximately one-third of the secondary production of the State is from works processing primary products, the most important being sugar-mills, meat works, butter factories and saw-mills. There are 31 cane-crushing mills, 2 sugar refineries, 41 meat works (including bacon factories) producing largely for export, 47 butter factories and many saw-mills of various sizes. Other industries include engineering works, railway workshops, copper refining, rubber, cement and woollen mills and the production of various items of food, clothing and vehicles, chiefly for local use. In 1961–62 there were 5,756 factories, employing 82,160 males and 17,497 females, and making goods worth £A478,564,000. The value of production (value added in manufacture) was £A167,282,000. In addition, there were 52 electricity stations and 16 gasworks.

The gross value of Queensland primary production (in £A1,000) during 1961–62 amounted to 300,792, which included agriculture, 105,275; dairying and pig-raising, 33,012; pastoral, 106,198; poultry and bee-keeping, 4,730; mining, 41,550; forestry, 7,914; fisheries, 1,834; trapping, 279. Manufacturing, including production of light, heat and power, was £A175,298,000 (net value).

*Electricity.* The State Electricity Commission was established in 1938. It is authorized to co-ordinate and supervise the electricity industry throughout Queensland. Since 1 July 1948 the Commission is under a single Commissioner for Electricity Supply. In 1961–62, 33 generating stations were operated by local authorities, 15 by regional boards, 3 by the Southern Electric Authority of Queensland and 1 by a private concern. Electricity generated by the principal stations in the year ended 30 June 1962 was 2,715m. kwh.; estimate for 1962–63, 2,913m. kwh. Natural gas is being used for electric generation at Roma.

**LABOUR.** An Industrial Commission is empowered to determine all industrial matters in relation to employers and employees, and to fix minimum wage-rates and other conditions of employment. An Industrial

Court hears appeals and decides points of industrial law. The Commonweath Industrial Court and Conciliation and Arbitration Commission are superior within their jurisdictions, but in Queensland most employees are working under State awards.

Under the Industrial Conciliation and Arbitration Act, 1961, unions both of employees and employers must be registered. There were 77 employees' and 32 employers' unions at 31 Dec. 1962; the former comprising 296,642, and the latter 36,916 members.

**COMMERCE.** The overseas commerce of Queensland is included in the statement of the commerce of the Commonwealth of Australia.

Total value of the direct oversea imports and exports of Queensland (in £A1,000 f.o.b. port of shipment for both imports and exports):

| | *1957–58* | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . | 49,498 | 47,737 | 50,858 | 61,277 | 48,861 | 67,105 |
| Exports . | 156,493 | 169,998 | 181,321 | 163,778 | 172,443 | 202,501 |

In 1961–62 interstate exports totalled £A120,532,000 and imports £A221,652,000. The chief exports overseas are wool, sugar, meat (preserved or frozen), minerals and butter.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* Practically all the railways are owned by the State Government, and their mileage, 6,077 miles at 30 June 1962, is the greatest of any of the State systems. In 1961–62, 26,701,000 passengers and 8,153,000 tons of goods and livestock were carried.

*Roads.* At 30 June 1962 the Main Roads Department had constructed 15,757 miles of main roads. Including roads built by local governments, there were 72,131 miles of constructed roads, of which 30,866 miles were surfaced with concrete, bitumen or macadam.

At 30 June 1963 motor vehicles registered in Queensland totalled 462,831, comprising 300,796 cars, 104,747 vans, 1,871 buses, 40,925 trucks, 429 ambulances and 14,063 motor cycles.

*Aviation.* Airlines provide services between Brisbane, other Queensland centres and the southern capitals, connecting at Sydney with New Zealand, Great Britain, North America and South Africa; also between New Guinea and Sydney, landing at Brisbane and other Queensland coastal cities. Brisbane is a port of call on the service between Melbourne and London, and there is a service from Brisbane to New Zealand. Other services connect Brisbane with towns in Central and Western Queensland and Sydney and the southern States with Coolangatta, Toowoomba, towns in south-western Queensland and Brisbane, *via* New South Wales coastal and New England towns. Mount Isa is connected with Alice Springs in Central Australia. Subsidiary companies provide planes for taxi and charter work, and the Flying Doctor Service operates throughout western Queensland.

*Broadcasting.* At 30 June 1963, 36 broadcasting and 5 television stations were in operation throughout Queensland. Listeners' licences totalled 334,566 and viewers' licences, 175,019.

**BANKING.** There were 9 cheque-paying banks operating in Queensland at 30 June 1962, including the Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia, the 7 larger Australian trading banks and a Queensland bank with head office in Brisbane. The Commonwealth Trading Bank had 88 branches and 46 agencies; the private banks had 514 branches and 266 agencies in the State; Queensland deposits of all banks, including the Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia, amounted to £A253,048,000; and loans, advances and bills discounted in Queensland were £A157,919,000. At 30 June 1962 savings bank business was conducted in Queensland by 7 banks, the Commonwealth Savings Bank with 120 branches and 1,408 agencies, and 6 private banks with 448 branches and 667 agencies. Depositors' balances amounted to £A205·9m. in 1,251,000 accounts.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistical Office (320–330 Adelaide St., Brisbane) was set up in 1859. *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician:* S. E. Solomon. A *Queensland Official Year Book* was issued in 1901, the annual *ABC of Queensland Statistics* from 1923 to 1936. Present publications include: *Queensland Year Book.* Annual, from 1937 (omitting 1942, 1943, 1944).—*Queensland Pocket Year Book.* Annual, from 1950.—*Statistics of Queensland.* Annual, from 1859.—*Monthly Summary of Queensland Statistics.* From Jan. 1961

Australian and New Zealand Association for the Advancement of Science, *Introducing Queensland.* Brisbane, 1961
Queensland-Department of Agriculture and Stock, *The Queensland Agricultural and Pastoral Handbook.* 2 vols. Brisbane, 1962
Cilento, R., and Lack, C., *Triumph in the Tropics.* Brisbane, 1959
Greenwood, G., and Laverty, J., *Brisbane 1859–1959.* Sydney, 1959
Greenwood, R. H., *Queensland, City, Coast and Country.* London, 1959
Lack, C., *Queensland, Daughter of the Sun.* Brisbane, 1959.—*Three Decades of Queensland Political History.* Brisbane, 1962

STATE LIBRARY. The Public Library of Queensland, William St., Brisbane. *State Librarian:* J. L. Stapleton.

## SOUTH AUSTRALIA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** South Australia was formed into a British province by letters patent of Feb. 1836, and a partially elective Legislative Council was established in 1851. The present constitution bears date 24 Oct. 1856. It vests the legislative power in an elected Parliament, consisting of a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. The former is composed of 20 members. Every 3 years half the members retire, and their places are supplied by members elected from each of the 5 districts into which the State is divided for this purpose. The qualifications of an elector are, to be a resident of the State, a natural born or naturalized British subject and 21 years of age, and (for the Legislative Council) certain property or war service qualifications. By the Constitution Amendment Act, 1894, the franchise was extended to women, who voted for the first time at the general election of 25 April 1896. The qualifications for election as a member of the House of Assembly are the same as for an elector, but a candidate for the Legislative Council must have attained the age of 30 and be a resident in the State for 3 years. Judges and ministers of religion are ineligible for election to either House.

The House of Assembly consists of 39 members elected for 3 years, representing single electorates. The election of members of both Houses takes place by preferential secret ballot. Voting for the House of Assembly is compulsory.

The House of Assembly consists of the following members: Liberal and Country League, 19; Australian Labour Party, 19; Independent, 1. The Legislative Council consists of 16 Liberal and Country League and 4 Labour members.

Each member of Parliament receives £A3,100 per annum (£A3,300 if 50 miles from Adelaide, £A3,450 if 200 miles), a free pass over government railways and superannuation rights. Electors enrolled (Sept. 1963) numbered 538,301 for the House of Assembly and 207,316 for the Legislative Council.

The executive power is vested in a Governor appointed by the Crown and an Executive Council, consisting of the Governor and the Ministers of the Crown. The Governor has the power to dissolve the House of Assembly but not the Legislative Council unless that Chamber has twice consecutively with an election intervening defeated the same or substantially the same Bill passed in the House of Assembly by an absolute majority.

*Governor of South Australia:* Lieut.-Gen. Sir Edric Bastyan, KCMG, KCVO, KBE, CB (sworn in, 4 April 1961).

The Liberal and Country League Ministry is as follows:

*Premier, Treasurer and Minister of Immigration:* Sir Thomas Playford, GCMG, MP.

*Chief Secretary, Minister of Health and of Mines:* Sir Alexander Lyell McEwin, KBE, MLC.

*Attorney-General, Minister of Labour and Industry:* Colin Davies Rowe, MLC.

*Minister of Lands, of Repatriation and of Irrigation:* Percival Hillam Quirke, MP.

*Minister of Works, of Marine, and of Aboriginal Affairs:* Glen Gardner Pearson, MP.

*Minister of Agriculture and of Forests:* David Norman Brookman, MP.

*Minister of Education:* Sir Baden Pattinson, KBE, MP.

*Minister of Local Government, of Roads, and of Railways:* Norman Lane Jude, MLC.

The provision for the payment of Ministers is £A42,650. They are jointly and individually responsible to the legislature for all their official acts, as in the UK.

---

*Agent-General in London:* M. A. F. Pearce, CVO, CBE (50 Strand, WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The closely settled part of the State (mainly near the sea-coast and the river Murray) is incorporated into local government areas, and sub-divided into district councils (rural areas only), municipal corporations (mainly metropolitan, but including larger country towns) and cities (more densely populated areas with a qualification of 15,000 residents in the metropolitan area, and 10,000 in the country). The main functions of councils are the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges, and the administration of the Health and Building Acts.

The number and area of the subdivisions, together with revenue expenditure and rateable values (in £A1,000) for the year ended 30 June 1961, were:

| | No. | Area (sq. miles) | Roads and bridges | Health and recreation | All other | Assessed values |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| City of Adelaide | 1 | 6 | 242 | 454 | 508 | 5.988 |
| Metropolitan cities and corporations | 20 | 156 | 2.661 | 728 | 1,099 | 22,796 |
| Country corporations | 20 | 136 | 4.878 | 472 | 1,831 | 20,773 |
| District Councils | 101 | 57.470 | | | | |
| **Total** | **142** | **57,768** | **7,781** | **1,654** | **8,438** | **49,557** |

The improved capital value of all property in local government areas is approximately 20 times the above assessed values.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of South Australia is 380,070 sq. miles (984,300 sq. km). The settled part is divided into counties and hundreds. There are 49 counties proclaimed, covering 56,008,960 acres, of which 48·3m. acres are occupied. Outside this area there are extensive pastoral districts, covering 187,235,840 acres, 112m. of which are under pastoral leases.

Census population (exclusive of aboriginals):

| | Population | | | | Population | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Males* | *Females* | *Total* | | *Males* | *Females* | *Total* |
| 1891 | 161,920 | 153,292 | 315,212 | 1933 | 290,962 | 289,987 | 580,949 |
| 1901 | 180,485 | 177,861 | 358,346 | 1947 | 320,031 | 326,042 | 646,073 |
| 1911 | 207,358 | 201,200 | 408,558 | 1954 | 403,903 | 393,191 | 797,094 |
| 1921 | 248,267 | 246,893 | 495,160 | 1961 | 490,225 | 479,115 | 969,340 |

Population, 30 June 1963, 1,008,994; population of the city of Adelaide and suburbs, 600,200.

The number of full-blooded aboriginals in the State has been estimated at 2,100; the nomadic proportion is decreasing. Part-aborigines number about 4,000.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

| | Births | Marriages | Divorces | Deaths |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 20,966 | 6,607 | 610 | 7,804 |
| 1961 | 22,399 | 6,804 | 679 | 7,815 |
| 1962 | 21,361 | 7,021 | 660 | 8,232 |

The infant mortality rate in 1962 was 19·15 per 1,000 live births.

**RELIGION.** No state aid is given for religious purposes.

At the census of 1961 the religious distribution of the population was as follows: Church of England, 255,054; Methodist, 216,770; Roman Catholic and Catholic (so described), 183,053; Lutheran, 53,947; Presbyterian, 37,911; other Christians, 112,165; non-Christian, 1,987; indefinite 2,614; no religion, 3,234; no reply, 102,605.

**EDUCATION.** Education is secular and is compulsory to the age of 15 Primary, secondary and technical education at government schools is free Religious instruction is given by ministers of religion for one lesson a week In 1962 there were 681 government schools, comprising 545 primary, 37 predominantly primary (with some secondary pupils), 52 high, 23 technica high, and 24 part-time and technical education centres. There were 183,42 full-time and 28,079 part-time pupils. There are an Institute of Technology an agricultural college; training colleges for teachers; and a university incorporated in 1874, which is substantially subsidized by the Government Most of the 164 private schools and colleges are associated with religiou denominations (36,402 pupils). There are also 114 free kindergartens.

**JUSTICE.** There is a Supreme Court, a court of vice-admiralty and ove 100 local courts and courts of summary jurisdiction. Circuit courts ar held at several places. Bankruptcy jurisdiction is administered by th State Court of Insolvency at Adelaide which is invested with jurisdiction b the Federal Bankruptcy Act. During 1962 there were 619 sequestration and schemes under the Bankruptcy Act; 718 convictions for felonies and misdemeanours in the higher courts and 53.531 in the magistrates' courts. The total number of persons in gaols on 30 June 1962 was 658.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** Age, Invalidity, War, etc., Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in South Australia at 30 June 1963 was: War and service, 73.239; age, 56.229; invalid, 7,927. There are schemes for maternity allowances, childhood endowment, widows, unemployment and sickness and hospital and pharmaceutical benefits. The total annual liability in 1962–63 was £A41,696,000.

**LABOUR.** Two systems of industrial arbitration and conciliation for the adjustment of industrial relations between employers and employees are in operation—the State system, which operates when industrial disputes are confined to the territorial limits of the State, and the Commonwealth system, which applies when disputes involve other parts of the Commonwealth as well as South Australia.

The industrial tribunals are authorized to fix minimum rates of wages and other conditions of employment, and their awards may be enforced by law. Industrial agreements between employers and organizations of employees, when registered, may be enforced in the same manner as awards.

State industrial legislation is contained in the Industrial Code, 1920–60. Under its terms the Board of Industry declares the 'living wage' to be paid to adult male and female employees. The Board has power also to fix different rates to be paid in different defined areas. The Board of Industry shall hold an inquiry whenever a substantial change in the cost of living or any other circumstance has, in the opinion of the Board, rendered it just and expedient to review the question of the 'living wage', but a new determination cannot be made until the expiration of at least 6 months from the date of its previous determination.

The Board of Industry consists of 5 members, the President being the President or Deputy of the State Industrial Court, 1 member nominated by the South Australian Employers' Federation, 1 by the Chamber of Manufacturers as representatives of employers and 2 nominated by the United Trades and Labour Council of South Australia as representatives of employees.

The first declaration of the 'living wage' ('a sum sufficient for the normal and reasonable needs of the average employee') by the Board of Industry was on 15 July 1921, when the wage was fixed at £3 19*s*. 6*d*. The present living wage (last adjusted in July 1961) is £14 3*s*. per week.

Provision is also made in the Industrial Code for Industrial Boards, which, subject to an appeal to the Industrial Court, determine the margins for skill in an industry. Each Board consists of from 2 to 4 representatives of employers and employees in equal numbers and a chairman nominated by the members or otherwise determined by the President.

The Industrial Code was amended in 1950 to provide that the Governor may by proclamation fix the living wage, if the Minister of Industry is satisfied that the proclamation is desirable in order to avoid unjustifiable differences between the Commonwealth basic wage and the State living wage and the President of the Court recommends it. The living wages since 1956 have been fixed by proclamation.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in £A1,000) for years ended 30 June:

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* | *1964*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . . | 70.642 | 72,680 | 80.277 | 86,279 | 93.202 | 97,584 | 102.814 |
| Expenditure . | 71,042 | 73,707 | 80,589 | 85.091 | 92,696 | 97.294 | 103.306 |

[1] Estimates.

The public debt of the State amounted. on 30 June 1963, to £A403,522,119, representing £A400 per head of the population.

**PRODUCTION.** Of the total area of South Australia (243,244,800 acres), 16·3m. acres were alienated or in process of alienation under systems of deferred payments, 80·1m. acres were unoccupied, 146·9m. acres were held under lease; 11m. acres were under cultivation, on 31 Dec. 1962.

*Soil Conservation.* Under the direction of special officers in the Department of Agriculture, determined efforts are made to deal with the problems of erosion and soil conservation. Included in the programme are the planting of cereal rye, perennial rye and other grasses to check sand drifts; contour-furrowing and contour banking; contour planting with vines and fruit trees and several water-diversion schemes.

*Irrigation.* In 1961–62. 77.058 acres were under irrigated culture, being used as follows: Vineyards. 27.167; orchards. 25.236; vegetables, 11.312; green fodder, 3,753, and other crops. 9.590. These figures are exclusive of 31,342 acres of irrigated pasture land. Most of these areas are along the river Murray.

*Agriculture.* Value of production (in £A1,000). 1961–62: Crops. 62.011; pastoral. 55,925; dairying, 14.924; fisheries and game. poultry, forestry. etc., 9,616. Total gross value, 142.476; local value (*i.e.*, less marketing costs), 129,711; net value (*i.e.*, less materials used), 107.697.

| Chief crops | 1961–62 | | 1962–63 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Acres* | *Quantities* | *Acres* | *Quantities* |
| Wheat . . | 2,229,211 | 33,854,157 bu. | 2,595,145 | 38,338.860 bu. |
| Barley . . | 1,270.904 | 21,292,421 ,, | 1,052,886 | 18,004,881 ,, |
| Oats . . | 323.662 | 4,390,899 ,, | 415,613 | 5,770,242 ,, |
| Hay . . . | 208.641 | 285.801 tons | 287.443 | 406.363 tons |
| Vines . . | 57.836 | 30,830,801 gals[1]<br>268.320 cwt[2] | 58.266 | 20.784.800 gals[1]<br>270,080 cwt[2] |

[1] Of wine. [2] Of dried vine fruits.

Fruit culture is extensively carried on. and annually about 300.000 cwt of dried fruit and 6m. cases of fresh fruit are produced. Other products. in addition to all kinds of root crops and vegetables. are grass seeds. eucalyptus oil, olive oil and chicory. Livestock. March 1963: 25,000 horses. 678.700 cattle, 15,737.500 sheep and 145.000 pigs. In 1962–63, 204·9m. lb. of wool and 97m. gallons of milk were produced.

*Mining.* The value of minerals produced in 1962 was £A26.979.144. The principal minerals produced are iron. pyrite. gypsum, salt, opals. talc, clays, limestone, dolomite and sub-bituminous coal.

*Factories.* Dissection of 1961–62 statistics according to the main classes of industry is given in the following table:

| Classification | Establishments (No.) | Persons employed (No.) | Salaries and wages paid (£A1,000) | Value of output (£A1,000) | Value of production[1] (£A1,000) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Industrial metals, machines, etc. | 2,545 | 55,245 | 58,566 | 197,594 | 91,329 |
| Textiles and textile goods . | 59 | 2,520 | 2,201 | 9,343 | 3,988 |
| Clothing . . . . . | 591 | 5,023 | 3,225 | 9,208 | 5,291 |
| Food, drink tobacco . . | 756 | 11,362 | 10,302 | 70,282 | 21,087 |
| Saw-milling, joinery, etc. . . | 406 | 5,256 | 4,767 | 21,541 | 8,600 |
| Paper, printing . . . | 190 | 4,698 | 4,919 | 16,821 | 8,867 |
| Chemicals, explosives, paints . | 95 | 2,942 | 3,274 | 20,927 | 8,982 |
| All factories . . . | 5,519 | 99,094 | 99,531 | 401,797 | 173,914 |

[1] *I.e.*, value added to materials by treatment.

Machinery, land, buildings, etc., were valued at £A224·8m. in 1962. Practically all forms of secondary industry are to be found, the most important being smelting, motor-body building, shipbuilding, saw-milling and the manufacture of household appliances, agricultural machinery, industrial chemicals and chemical fertilizers.

The remarkable increase in secondary industries in the State is indicated by the increase of factory workers from 43,371 in 1939 to 99,094 in 1962.

**COMMERCE.** The commerce of South Australia, exclusive of interstate trade, is comprised in the statement of the commerce of Australia given under the heading of the Commonwealth.

Oversea imports and exports direct from South Australian ports, in £A1,000 (year ending 30 June):

| | *1957–58* | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . . . | 47,103 | 45,346 | 59,747 | 71,382 | 61,693 | 69,915 |
| Exports . . . . | 99,882 | 90,916 | 90,826 | 99,279 | 121,988 | 106,611 |

Principal exports in 1962–63 were (in £A1,000): Wool, 41,806 (181·8m. lb.); lead 10,898; wheat, 13,543 (18·5m. bu.); barley, 3,484 (6·9m. bu.); concentrates and ores, 10,925; skins and hides, 4,055; meats, 3,176; machinery and vehicles, 2,855; fruit (fresh and dried), 2,705; flour, 2,758; wine, 1,251.

Principal imports in 1962–63 were (in £A1,000): Machines and machinery, 11,394; motor vehicles and parts, 14,433; electrical appliances and equipment, 4,199; textile piece-goods, 3,250; timber, 2,583; iron and steel, 2,490; petrol, 1,807; other oils, 4,325; bags and sacks, 1,599; paper-pulp and manufactures, 3,707.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* There were (1962) 3,883 miles of railway, including the South Australian portion of the Transcontinental Railway from Port Pirie in South Australia to Kalgoorlie in Western Australia, which, in connexion with various State lines, completes a through rail connexion between Brisbane on the north-east coast and Fremantle on the west coast. It also includes the South Australian portion of the Commonwealth Railway from Port Augusta to the Northern Territory. In the year ending 30 June 1963 the State-controlled sections carried 14,922,200 passengers and 4·53m. tons of freight.

*Roads.* There are 55,000 miles of roads in use for general traffic in the more settled areas, but 22,300 have been surveyed only and with little or no improvement; 12,400 have been formed but with little or no metal; 16,800 have been metalled, and 3,500 have been improved with bituminous dressings or are of bituminous concrete, etc. Costs of construction and maintenance are shared by the State and federal governments and by the councils of the local areas. Motor vehicles registered at 30 June 1963 include 248,082 cars, 75,736 commercial vehicles and 14.465 cycles.

*Shipping.* There are several good harbours, of which Port Adelaide is the principal one. In 1961–62, 1,958 vessels of 7,646,000 tons entered South Australian ports direct from interstate or overseas.

*Post.* Postal, telephone and telegraph facilities are afforded at 926 offices. Telephone services connected totalled 159,345 on 30 June 1963; there were 16 wireless and 3 television stations; 254,482 wireless listeners' and 167,503 televiewers' licences were current.

*Aviation.* For the year ended 30 June 1963 there were carried 492.643 passengers (375.465 interstate, 117.178 intrastate) and 9.035 short tons of freight (7,576 interstate, 1,459 intrastate). On 30 June 1963 there were 13 government and 15 licensed aerodromes, and 18 scheduled airline services in South Australia.

**BANKING AND CREDIT.** There were 9 cheque-paying banks at 30 June 1963, including the Commonwealth and State Government Banks. In June quarter, 1963, their average deposits were £A145,446,000 and average advances £A90,581,000.

The 9 savings banks on 30 June 1963 had deposits amounting to £A208,077,000 or £A207 per head of population.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The State branch of the Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics is in Prudential Building, 195 North Terrace, Adelaide (GPO Box 1433J). *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician:* D. L. J. Aitchison. Although the first printed statistical publication was the *Statistics of South Australia, 1854* with the title altered to *Statistical Register* in 1859, there is a written volume for each year back to 1838. These contain simple records of trade, demography, production, etc. and were prepared only for the use of the Colonial Office; one copy was retained in the State.

The publications of the State branch include the *Statesman's Pocket Year Book* and the *Statistical Register* (both annual), a printed *Quarterly Abstract* and a duplicated *Monthly Summary of Statistics*, a duplicated quarterly bulletin of building constructions, duplicated monthly bulletins of trade statistics and approximately 20 special duplicated bulletins issued each year as particulars of various sections of statistics become available.

Best, R. J. (ed.), *Introducing South Australia.* Cambridge, 1959

*Centenary History of South Australia.* Royal Geographical Society of Australasia. Adelaide, 1936

Finlayson, H. H., *The Red Centre: Man and Beast in the Heart of Australia.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1952

Madigan, C. T., *Central Australia.* 2nd ed. Melbourne, 1944

STATE LIBRARY. The Public Library of S.A., North Terrace, Adelaide. *Principal Librarian:* H. C. Brideson, BA.

# WESTERN AUSTRALIA

**HISTORY.** In 1791 Vancouver, in the *Discovery*, took formal possession of the country about King George Sound. In 1826 the Government of New South Wales sent 20 convicts and a detachment of soldiers to King George Sound and formed a settlement then called Frederickstown. In 1827 Captain (afterwards Sir) James Stirling surveyed the coast from King George Sound to the Swan River, and in May 1829 Captain (afterwards Sir) Charles Fremantle took possession of the territory. In June 1829 Captain Stirling, newly appointed Lieut.-Governor, founded the colony known as the

Swan River Settlement, now the Commonwealth State of Western Australia. Shortly afterwards settlements were established at Perth and Fremantle.

Large grants of land were made to the early settlers, and agricultural and pastoral occupations were pursued by a small population with varying success, until, in 1850, the colony was in a languishing condition, and the inhabitants' petition that it might be made a penal settlement was acceded to. Between 1850 and 1868, when transportation ceased, 9,668 convicts were sent out. The imperial convict establishment was transferred to the Colonial Government on 31 March 1886.

In 1870 partially representative government was instituted, and in 1890 the administration was vested in the Governor, a Legislative Council and a Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Council was, in the first instance, nominated by the Governor, but it was provided that in the event of the population of the colony reaching 60,000, it should be elective. In 1893 this limit of population being reached, the Colonial Parliament passed an Act (57 Vict. No. 14) amending the constitution. On 1 Jan. 1901 Western Australia became one of the 6 federated States within the Commonwealth of Australia.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Legislative Council consists of 30 members, each of the 10 electoral provinces into which the State is divided being represented by 3 members. Election is for 6 years, and one-third of the members retire every 2 years. A candidate must be at least 30 years of age and free from legal incapacity, shall have resided in Western Australia for a minimum of 2 years, be a British subject and be enrolled, or qualified for enrolment, as an elector at Legislative Assembly elections. A member of the Legislative Assembly, a judge of the Supreme Court, the Sheriff of Western Australia, a minister of religion, an undischarged bankrupt or a debtor against whose estate there is a subsisting order in bankruptcy may not be elected. An elector must be at least 21 years of age and not subject to any legal incapacity, be a British subject resident in Western Australia for 6 months and possess certain property qualifications. Aboriginal natives of Australia who satisfy these requirements are entitled to enrolment as electors. Preferential voting applies to Council elections and voting is not compulsory.

There are 50 members of the Legislative Assembly, each member representing one of the 50 electoral districts into which the State is divided for the purpose. Members are elected for the duration of the Parliament, normally 3 years. A candidate must have resided in Western Australia for 12 months, be at least 21 years of age and free from legal incapacity, be a British subject, and be enrolled, or qualified for enrolment, as an elector at Legislative Assembly elections. A candidate must not be a member of the Legislative Council, a judge of the Supreme Court, the Sheriff of Western Australia, a minister of religion, an undischarged bankrupt or a debtor against whose estate there is a subsisting order in bankruptcy. An elector must be at least 21 years of age, a British subject free from legal incapacity, must have resided in Western Australia for 6 months continuously and in the electoral district for which he claims enrolment for a continuous period of 3 months immediately preceding the date of his claim. Enrolment is compulsory for qualified persons except aboriginal natives of Australia, who may, but in general are not required to, enrol. Voting for the Assembly is on the preferential sustem and is compulsory for all enrolled persons, including Australian aboriginals.

Members of the legislature are paid a basic salary of £A2,500 a year to which periodical adjustments are made (total, £A2,520 in July 1963), with additional expense reimbursement allowances to all members, ranging from £A600 to £A950. Members are entitled to free travel on all government railways. Management and control of the unalienated lands of the Crown in Western Australia is vested in the legislature of the State.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 31 March 1962, is composed as follows: Labour Party, 24; Liberal and Country League, 18; Country Party, 8.

*Governor:* Maj.-Gen. Sir Douglas Kendrew, KCMG, CB, CBE, DSO (sworn in 25 Oct. 1963).
*Lieut.-Governor:* Sir John Dwyer, KCMG.

The Liberal–Country Party Cabinet was, on 12 April 1962, constituted as follows:

*Premier, Treasurer and Minister for Tourists:* David Brand, MLA.
*Deputy Premier, Minister for Agriculture and Electricity:* Crawford David Nalder, MLA.
*Industrial Development, Railways and the North-West:* Charles Walter Michael Court, OBE, MLA.
*Education and Native Welfare:* Edgar Henry Mead Lewis, MLA.
*Works, Water Supplies and Labour:* Gerald Percy Wild, MBE, MLA.
*Mines, Housing and Justice:* Arthur Frederick Griffith, MLC.
*Lands, Forests and Immigration:* William Stewart Bovell, MLA.
*Chief Secretary and Minister for Health and Fisheries:* Ross Hutchinson, DFC, MLA.
*Local Government, Town Planning and Child Welfare:* Leslie Arthur Logan, MLC.
*Transport and Police:* James Frederick Craig, MLA.

*Agent-General in London:* E. K. Hoar (Savoy House, Strand, WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. At 30 June 1963 all land in Western Australia (except King's Park, a public reserve of about 1,000 acres in Perth) was incorporated within the district of a city, town or shire. Including the lord-mayoralty of Perth there were 5 cities (all in the metropolitan area), 15 towns and 125 shires. The executive body in each of these districts is an elective council, presided over by a mayor (city and town) or a president (shire). Their functions include road construction and repair, the provision of parks and recreation grounds, the administration of building controls and local services such as health and traffic. Finance is derived largely from rates levied on property owners as well as charges for services and government grants (mainly for road construction).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Western Australia includes all that portion of the continent situated to the westward of 129° E. long., together with the adjacent islands. The total estimated area is 975,920 sq. miles.

The enumerated population at each census from 1901 was as follows:

|  | Males | Females | Total |  | Males | Females | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1901 | 112,875 | 71,249 | 184,124 | 1947 | 258,076 | 244,404 | 502,480 |
| 1911 | 161,565 | 120,549 | 282,114 | 1954 | 330,358 | 309,413 | 639,771 |
| 1921 | 177,278 | 155,454 | 332,732 | 1961 | 375,452 | 361,177 | 736,629 |
| 1933 | 233,937 | 204,915 | 438,852 |  |  |  |  |

The estimated full-blood aboriginal population in the State on 30 June 1961 was 10,000.

Of the census population in 1961, 572,182 were returned as born in Australia. The number of married persons was 323,294 (162,838 males and 160,456 females); widowers, 7,137; widows, 26,320; divorced, 3,295 males and 3,229 females; unmarried 197,553 males and 165,971 females. The number of males under 21 was 157,344, and of females 150,125.

Perth, the capital, covers an area of 192 sq. miles (with its suburbs) and had an estimated population of 431,000 at 30 June 1962. This, however, includes the chief port of the State, the City of Fremantle, the population of which was 24,500. Principal towns outside the metropolitan area, with estimated population as at 30 June 1962: Kalgoorlie-Boulder, 21,750; Bunbury, 13,600; Geraldton, 11,400; Albany, 10,900; Collie, 7,550; Northam, 7,300; Narrogin, 4,750.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

| | Births | Ex-nuptial births | Marriages | Divorces | Deaths |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 16,926 | 921 | 5,323 | 540 | 5,697 |
| 1961 | 17,078 | 959 | 5,150 | 466 | 5,729 |
| 1962 | 17,064 | 1,005 | 5,466 | 582 | 5,810 |

**RELIGION.** There is no State Church, and freedom of worship is accorded to all. At the census, 30 June 1961, the principal denominations were: Church of England, 289,863; Roman Catholic, 106,052; Catholic (not further defined), 74,121; Methodist, 76,465; Presbyterian, 40,583; Churches of Christ, 10,261; Greek Orthodox, 9,057; Baptist, 8,961; Congregational, 8,026; Lutheran, 4,460; Salvation Army, 4,545; Seventh Day Adventists, 3,790; other Christian, 14,847; Hebrew, 2,782; all other, including not stated and no religion, 82,816.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory from the age of 6 until the end of the school year in which the child attains 14 years. Pre-school education is provided by a kindergarten system partly financed from government subsidy. Government primary and secondary schools are free, but fees are charged at non-government schools. In 1962 there were 532 government schools with 129,455 pupils and 346 non-government schools with 40,077 pupils. These figures include 3,358 aboriginal and part-aboriginal native children at government schools and 908 at non-government schools.

Technical education is available at the Perth Technical College and a number of technical and trades schools, all of which are staffed and controlled by the Education Department.

In 1962 the total teaching and research staff of the University of Western Australia was 483 and the number of students enrolled was 3,853.

State Government expenditure from consolidated revenue on education, including financial assistance to the University, during the year ended 30 June 1962, amounted to £A12,645,380.

**JUSTICE.** In Western Australia justice is administered by a Supreme Court, consisting of a Chief Justice and 6 puisne judges, and magistrates' courts exercising both civil and criminal jurisdiction. The lower courts are presided over by justices of the peace, except in the more important where centres, the conrt is constituted by a stipendiary magistrate. There are special magistrates' courts for juvenile offenders.

| Judicial statistics | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Apprehensions or summonses [1] | 49.945 | 50,696 | 50,107 | 48,220 | 52.764 |
| Summary convictions [2] | 47,037 | 47,579 | 47,462 | 45,773 | 49,691 |
| Convictions in superior courts [3] | 255 | 216 | 183 | 203 | 228 |

[1] In the case of concurrent offences each offence is included.

[2] Included convictions for traffic offences: 26.247 in 1958; 26,746 in 1959; 27,420 in 1960; 25,880 in 1961; 27,069 in 1962. In addition, small fines were imposed for minor traffic offences as follows: 1958, 36,999; 1959, 44,973; 1960, 50,879; 1961, 44.392; 1962, 42,582.

[3] Distinct persons convicted.

The total number of admissions to prison for penal imprisonment in the year ended 30 June 1962 was 3,490. Inmates at 30 June 1962 numbered 558 males and 15 females.

All the above figures are exclusive of aboriginal crime.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** There are 3 government institutions for the aged and infirm, at Nedlands, Guildford and Canning Bridge, with 886 inmates on 30 June 1963. Forty-two government hospitals (including 4 native hospitals and 3 nursing posts), 5 mental hospitals, 2 mental clinics and 1 mental day hospital are maintained by public funds, while 61 other hospitals are assisted therefrom. In addition, there are numerous private hospitals.

The Department of Native Welfare is administered in accordance with the Native Welfare Act, 1905–60, for the welfare of the native inhabitants of Western Australia. Its jurisdiction extends throughout the State, which is divided into suitable administrative districts, each staffed by field officers who regularly patrol their district and keep in personal contact with the native people, as well as assisting them in a variety of welfare requirements. The following institutions are maintained solely for natives: (1) Bennett House, East Perth, a transit home accommodating natives visiting Perth for specialist medical treatment as out-patients and other welfare purposes; (2) McDonald House, Katukutu and Riverton Hostels, Perth, managed by mission organizations, provide accommodation for apprentices in the metropolitan area; (3) Hostels at Nullagine, Yalgoo, Onslow, Cue and Halls Creek to accommodate schoolchildren from pastoral properties and remote areas. Hostels at Roebourne and Marble Bar opened for the 1964 school year. (4) Missions, controlled by religious organizations and financially assisted by the Department.

The Department maintains 5 mobile welfare units, each manned by a married couple who carry out building maintenance and welfare work on reserves. Eight more units controlled by the South-West Native Mission carry out similar work in the southern part of the State.

The Public Health Department maintains a leprosarium at Derby and 4 northern native hospitals. Natives in other parts of the State receive attention at ordinary public hospitals.

Seven Protestant, 8 Roman Catholic and 4 undenominational orphanages, industrial and farm schools are supported partly by private subscriptions and partly out of public money. They care for wards of the Child Welfare Department and private admissions. There is also a child-welfare reception home for children committed to the care of the State and afterwards boarded out with foster-parents or placed in institutions. On 30 June 1962, 2,852 adults and 3,612 children were in receipt of monetary assistance, payment being met from State revenue.

Age, Invalid, Widows' and War and Service Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in Western Australia at 30 June 1963 was: Age, 40,661; invalid, 8,170; widows, 4,486, and war and service pensioners and dependants, 65,069.

**LABOUR.** Working conditions covering most industries in the State are governed by decisions of the Court of Arbitration of Western Australia deriving its jurisdiction and authority from the Industrial Arbitration Act, 1912–61. The Court is also authorized to declare an annual basic wage and to make quarterly adjustments. From 29 July 1963 the State basic wage for the metropolitan area is £A15 1*s.* 6*d.* per week for males and £A11 6*s.* 1*d.* for females. The Court consists of 3 members: the President, who must be a person qualified for appointment as a Judge of the Supreme Court, and 2 other members representing respectively the employers and employees. A further appointment under the Act of a Conciliation Commissioner provides another authority for decision (subject to appeal) in matters as remitted or delegated by the Court.

Under the Act associations of employees and of employers may be registered and the Act confers upon these associations the exclusive privilege of approaching the Court in connexion with industrial disputes. There were 106 employees' and 15 employers' bodies registered at 30 June 1963; the former comprising 101,738 and the latter 1,657 members.

**FINANCE.** The revenue and expenditure (in £A) of Western Australia in 6 years, ended 30 June, are given as follows:

| | Revenue | Expenditure | | Revenue | Expenditure |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1959 | 60,068,237 | 61,752,970 | 1962 | 74,925,786 | 75,889,798 |
| 1960 | 64,387,912 | 65,793,726 | 1963 | 78,590,768 | 79,343,643 |
| 1961 | 69,332,710 | 70,537,286 | 1964[1] | 83,096,000 | 83,809,000 |

[1] Estimates.

Main items of revenue in 1962–63: Railways (£A16,908,665), taxation (£A7,381,101), lands, timber and mining (£A1,750,632), business undertakings other than railways (£A4,870,852), from Commonwealth Funds (£A37,923,736, which includes financial assistance grant of £A31,240,304). Western Australia had a net loan liability of £A293,425,449 on 30 June 1963, the charge for the year being £A15,608,045.

**PRODUCTION.** *Land Settlement.* Up to 30 June 1963, of the entire area of the State (624,588,800 acres) 28,721,508 acres had been alienated; on that date 14,232,044 acres were in process of alienation; the area alienated and in process of alienation thus amounting to 42,953,552 acres. There were in force leases comprising an area of 250,814,630 acres, of which 239,676,112 acres were pastoral, 4,196,090 acres were timber, 43,113 acres mining leases, 31,556 acres Miners' Homestead leases and 6,867,759 for reserves, residential lots, special and perpetual leases.

*Agriculture.*

| Crop | 1961–62 | | 1962–63 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Acres* | *Production* | *Acres* | *Production* |
| Wheat (bu.) | 4,379,751 | 65,700,000 | 4,803,797 | 72,500,000 |
| Oats (bu.) | 1,230,651 | 20,186,436 | 1,177,491 | 18,571,578 |
| Barley (bu.) | 490,572 | 7,281,533 | 390,282 | 6,056,426 |
| Hay (tons) | 293,549[1] | 395,952[1] | 339,833 | 452,951 |
| Potatoes (tons) | 6,824 | 55,700 | 6,499 | 56,900 |
| Tobacco (cwt) | 194 | 1,750 | 28 | 256 |
| Apples (bu.) | 14,553 | 1,137,400 | 14,849 | 1,977,300 |
| Pears (bu.) | 1,027 | 153,400 | 1,074 | 171,740 |
| Oranges (bu.) | 4,447 | 356,398 | 4,631 | 413,912 |
| Currants and raisins (tons, dried) | 3,624 | 2,007 | 3,413 | 1,276 |

[1] Revised.

Irrigation has been established by the Government along the south-western coastal plain. Reservoirs with an aggregate capacity of 58,142m. gallons provide water for 3 main irrigation districts of a total rated area of about 27,000 acres. Dairying and stock-raising activities account for about 97% of the water used throughout the irrigation region, and vegetable growing (including potatoes) and fruit cultivation for the remaining 3%.

The livestock on 31 March 1963 consisted of 38,840 horses, 1,297,746 cattle, 18,727,124 sheep and 130,791 pigs.

The wool clip in 1962 was 174m. lb.; the exports for 1962–63, greasy wool, 131,432,619 lb., scoured wool, 25,222,347 lb.

*Forestry.* The area of State forests and timber reserves on 30 June 1963 was 7,070,357 acres; the number of super feet of sawn timber was (1961–62) 192,788,587, principally Jarrah and Karri hardwoods.

*Mining.* Gold was first obtained in Western Australia in 1885. The sensational gold-finds at Coolgardie and Kalgoorlie in 1892 and 1893 gave an impetus to Western Australian goldmining, which, in a short time, placed this State at the head of all the Australian states as regards gold output. The aggregate output to the end of Dec. 1962 was 63,366,483 fine oz., valued at £A475,204,181. At 31 Dec. 1962 there were in force 983 goldmining leases, representing an area of 18,025 acres; men employed in the mines, 4,963, viz., 2,411 above and 2,552 underground; refinery production of gold, 1962, 859,368 fine oz., value £A14,057,303.

The total value of mining and quarrying to the State in 1962 was £A24,707,692; in 1961, £A24,267,521. Principal minerals in 1962, other than gold were: Coal, 919,112 tons, value £A1,980,778; silver, 213,987 fine oz., value £A101,331; asbestos, 15,670 tons, value £A1,693,036; lead and silver lead ore, 443 tons, value £A15,251; manganese ore, 67,871 tons, value £A894,879; pyritic ore, 49,461 tons, value £A424,190; iron ore, 1,403,752 tons, value £A1,434,738; mineral beach sands, 180,060 tons, value £A873,717; copper ore and concentrates, 14,552 tons, value £A301,952; tin ore and concentrates, 465 tons, value £A334,269.

*Industry.* There were, for the year ended 30 June 1962, a total of 4,418 industrial establishments in the State, employing either machinery or at least 4 workers. The average number of persons employed by them over the year was 51,033. The gross output of these establishments for the year was computed at £A243,493,885, while the net production, *i.e.*, the value added in the course of manufacture, was £A98,041,418.

The estimated gross value of Western Australian primary production during 1961–62 was as follows: Agricultural, £A74,382,648; pastoral and trapping, £A52,910,424; mining and quarrying, £A24,267,521; dairy, poultry and bee-farming, £A13,200,059; forestry and fisheries, £A10,896,234.

**COMMERCE.** The external commerce of Western Australia, exclusive of interstate trade, is comprised in the statement of the commerce of Australia given under the heading of the Commonwealth.

The total value of the imports and exports, including interstate trade in 5 years (30 June) is as follows (in £A):

| | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 146,200,948 | 169,529,312 | 178,002,435 | 172,692,838 | 213,175,725 |
| Exports[1] | 126,492,928 | 158,998,460 | 204,769,120 | 190,811,727[2] | 173,181,462 |

[1] Including ships' stores.

[2] Revised.

Principal exports for 1962–63: Wheat (£A36,098,464), flour (£A2.320,337), wool (£A42,629,857), timber (£A3,620,408), hides and skins (£A2,169,413), beef (£A4,691,231), petroleum refinery products (£A24,839,630), fresh fruit (£A2,490,883), gold bullion (£A6,524,032), crayfish tails (£A4,455,138), asbestos (£A1,399,440).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* There were on the Western Australian register on 31 Dec. 1963, 189 steam and motor vessels of 17,565 net tons, and 211 sailing vessels of 3,395 net tons.

*Roads.* At 30 June 1962 there were 71,230 miles of prepared and formed roads in Western Australia, namely, 9,850 miles of bituminous surface, 20,116 other constructed surfaces and 41,264 formed but not metalled or otherwise prepared. In addition, there are approximately 23,017 miles unprepared except for clearing which are used for general traffic.

*Railways.* For the year ended 30 June 1963 the State had 3,797 miles of State government railway; 277 miles of privately owned line open for general traffic and 454 miles of Commonwealth line, the latter being the western portion of the Trans-Australian line (Kalgoorlie–Port Pirie), which links the State railway system to those of the other states of the Commonwealth.

*Post.* Postal, telephone and telegraph facilities are afforded at 944 offices. Telephones connected totalled 144,843 in 1963. There are 23 wireless broadcasting and 2 television stations and 165,637 listeners' and 95,907 viewers' licences were current at 30 June 1963.

*Aviation.* Two interstate airlines, one of which is owned and operated by the Commonwealth Government, connect Perth with the other State capitals by a daily service. A route to Darwin (NT) is flown by another airline which also maintains regular communications with inland centres and southern ports. Perth airport is used by the Sydney–London and Sydney–Johannesburg services.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** A branch of the Royal Mint was opened at Perth in 1899. To 31 Dec. 1962, production of coins was: Gold (minting discontinued in Sept. 1931), £A106,751,535; silver, £A65,800; bronze, £A1,887,970; and of bullion: Gold, £A112,927,690; silver, £A1,969,379.

There are 9 trading banks in Western Australia including the Commonwealth Trading Bank and the Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia. In June quarter, 1963, the average of customers' balances was £A111,905,000 and average advances £A77·34m.

Nine savings banks had, at 30 June 1963, £A104,406,239 due to 683,417 depositors.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The State Government Statistician's Office was established in 1897 and now functions as the Western Australian Office of the Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics (37 St George's Tce, Perth). *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician and Government Statistician:* R. J. Little. Its principal publications are: *Statistical Register* (annual). *Official Year Book. Pocket Year Book. Quarterly Statistical Abstract. Abstract of Statistics of Local Government Areas* (annual).

Crowley, F. K., *A Short History of Western Australia.* Melbourne, 1959.—*Australia's Western Third.* London, 1960

Gentilli, J., *Atlas of Western Australian Agriculture.* Perth, 1941
Kerr, Alex, *Northwestern Australia.* Perth, 1962
Stephenson, G., and Hepburn, J. A., *Plan for the Metropolitan Region: Perth and Fremantle.* Perth, 1955

STATE LIBRARY. The State Library of Western Australia, Perth. *State Librarian:* F. A. Sharr, BA.

## TASMANIA

**HISTORY.** Abel Janzoon Tasman discovered Van Diemen's Land (Tasmania) on 24 Nov. 1642. The island became a British settlement in 1803 as a dependency of New South Wales; in 1825 its connexion with New South Wales was terminated; in 1851 a partially elective Legislative Council was established, and in 1856 responsible government came into operation. On 1 Jan. 1901 Tasmania was federated with the other Australian states into the Commonwealth of Australia.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Parliament consists of a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. The Council has 19 members, elected by the owners or occupiers of any property or their spouses. Certain professional men, officiating ministers of religion and all members of H.M. forces are also electors. Members sit for 6 years, 3 retire annually over 5 years and 4 every sixth year. There is no power to dissolve the Council. Casual vacancies are filled by by-elections. The House of Assembly has 35 members, elected for 5 years by adults with 6 months' residence in the State. Members of both Houses are paid a salary of £A1,850, plus an electorate allowance, according to the division represented. The amounts vary from £A250 (Queenborough) to £A575 (Meander) in the Council and from £A550 (Denison) to £A875 (Wilmot) in the Assembly a year. Women received the right to vote in 1903. Proportional representation was adopted in 1907, the method being the single transferable vote in 7-member constituencies. Casual vacancies in the House of Assembly are determined by a recount of the vacating member's ballot papers.

A Minister must have a seat in one of the two Houses; all except one of the present Ministers are in the House of Assembly.

In addition to the salary and electorate allowance paid to Ministers as members of the House of Assembly, the following allowances are payable: Premier, in conjunction with a ministerial office, £A2,200 plus entertainment allowance £A350; Deputy Premier, in conjunction with a ministerial office, £A1,400; Ministers with portfolio, £A1,200; Ministers without portfolio, £A800.

At the election on 2 May 1959 for the House of Assembly 17 Labour, 16 Liberal and 2 independent members were returned.

*Governor:* Lieut.-Gen. Sir Charles Henry Gairdner, KCMG, KCVO, KBE, CB.

The Labour Cabinet is composed as follows:

*Premier, Treasurer and Minister for Mines:* E. E. Reece.
*Deputy Premier and Attorney-General:* R. F. Fagan.
*Minister for Education:* W. A. Neilson.
*Minister for Lands and Works:* D. A. Cashion.
*Minister for Agriculture:* A. C. Atkins.
*Chief Secretary:* J. B. Connolly, MLC.
*Minister for Housing:* S. V. Ward.

*Minister for Transport:* H. J. McLoughlin.
*Minister for Health:* W. D. McNeil.

---

*Agent-General in London:* A. J. White.
*Official Secretary:* R. J. Garrad, OBE (457 Strand, WC2).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For the purposes of local government, the State is divided into 49 municipal areas comprising the City of Hobart, the City of Launceston and 47 rural municipalities. The cities and municipalities are managed by elected aldermen and councillors respectively with reference to parochial matters such as sanitation and health services, domestic water supplies and roads and bridges within each particular area. The chief source of revenue is rates levied on owners of property.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area (including islands) 26,215 sq. miles (67,900 sq. km) or about 16,778,000 acres, of which 15,571,500 acres form the area of Tasmania proper. The population at 7 consecutive censuses was:

| | Population | Increase % per annum | | Population | Increase % per annum |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1901 | 172,475 | 1·64 | 1947 | 257,078 | 0·88 |
| 1911 | 191,211 | 1·04 | 1954 | 308,752 | 2·87 |
| 1921 | 213,780 | 1·12 | 1961 | 350,340 | 1·82 |
| 1933 | 227,599 | 0·51 | | | |

The census population on 30 June 1961 consisted of 177,628 males and 172,712 females; 4·8% were natives of the British Isles, 3·7% natives of other European countries and 90·9% natives of Australia and New Zealand. The pure aboriginal is extinct.

Estimated population of the capital, Hobart and suburbs (30 June 1963), 121,275; of Launceston and suburbs, 58,441.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

| | Births | Marriages | Divorces | Deaths | Natural increase |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 8,853 | 2,713 | 210 | 2,670 | 6,183 |
| 1961 | 8,982 | 2,677 | 286 | 2,789 | 6,193 |
| 1962 | 8,894 | 2,485 | 249 | 2,870 | 6,024 |

**RELIGION.** There is no State Church. At the census of 1961 the following numbers of adherents of the principal religions were recorded:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Church of England | 159,101 | Churches of Christ | 2,507 |
| Roman Catholic [1] | 63,993 | Other religions | 15,788 |
| Methodist | 42,236 | Not stated [2] | 38,538 |
| Presbyterian | 16,757 | | |
| Baptist | 7,227 | Total | 350,340 |
| Congregational | 4,193 | | |

[1] Includes Catholics (so described).
[2] Includes 1,766 whose religion was indefinite and 775 who stated 'no religion'.

**EDUCATION.** Education is controlled by the State and is free, secular and compulsory between the ages of 6 and 16. At 1 Aug. 1962 State schools had an aggregate enrolment of 68,518 pupils, including 20,707 at secondary level. At the end of 1962 private schools had a total enrolment of 13,877 in all grades.

The University of Tasmania, established 1890, had 120 full-time teachers and 1,572 students taking courses for degrees in 1962. University expenditure in 1962 (exclusive of capital expenditure) was £A997,522.

**JUSTICE.** The Supreme Court of Tasmania, with civil, criminal, ecclesiastical, admiralty and matrimonial jurisdiction, established by Royal Charter on 13 Oct. 1923, is a superior court of record, with both original and appellate jurisdiction, and consists of a Chief Justice and 4 puisne judges. There are also inferior civil courts with limited jurisdiction, licensing courts, mining courts, courts of petty sessions and coroners' courts.

During the year 1962, 26,211 persons were summarily convicted in lower courts and 643 persons were committed for trial in the Supreme Court. The total police force on 30 June 1962 was 579. There was one gaol, with 221 inmates at the end of June 1962.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** Old Age, Invalid, War and Widows' Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in Tasmania on 30 June 1962 was: Age, 17,522: invalid, 3,299; war, 28,398: widows, 1,912. The total liability of the State for maternity allowances, child endowment, unemployment and sickness and hospital and pharmaceutical benefits was £A11,602,032 in 1961–62.

**LABOUR.** The Commonwealth Industrial Court (judicial powers) and Commonwealth Conciliation and Arbitration Commission (arbitral powers) have jurisdiction over those unions with interstate membership. The basic wage (applicable to the unskilled worker) is subject to annual review by the Commission.

The majority of employees in the State operate under State Wages Boards established for the various *trades* by resolution of Parliament or proclamation of the Governor. Each Board consists of a Chairman appointed by the Governor with equal representation of employers and employees. The Boards have authority over minimum rates for wages or piece work, number of working hours for which the wage is payable, conditions of apprenticeship, annual leave and adjustment of wage and piece-work rates. There is no State basic wage fixed by a State Authority, and Wages Boards follow to a large extent the rates of the Commonwealth Court of Conciliation and Arbitration.

**FINANCE.** The revenue is derived chiefly from taxation (motor, land, death duties and lottery taxation), and from grants and reimbursements from the Commonwealth. Customs, excise and income tax are in the hands of the Commonwealth, which makes a special grant to Tasmania and contributes a fixed amount per annum towards interest on the State's public debt. Commonwealth payments under these arrangements totalled £A19,167,478 in 1961–62.

Budgets, in £A, for financial years ending 30 June:

| | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1963–64* [1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . | 21,851,053 | 24,296,249 | 26,886,193 | 30,317,657 | 31,518,193 | 33,956,977 |
| Expenditure . | 22,759,189 | 25,328,254 | 27,083,666 | 30,676,074 | 32,009,514 | 34,680,580 |

[1] Estimates.

The public debt amounted to £A202,296,933 at 30 June 1963.

In 1962–63 taxation receipts amounted to £A4,681,618, of which motor vehicles provided £A1,416,371; death duties, £A881,621; other stamp duties, £A1,115,393; land tax, £A628,578. The earlier tax reimbursement grant has been replaced by the financial assistance grant which amounted to £A13,308,052 in 1962–63.

**PRODUCTION.** The estimated gross value of recorded production from primary industries in 1961–62 was (in £A1,000): Agriculture, 19,835, pastoral, 11,655; dairying, 9,777; poultry and bees, 1,868; forestry, 5,860; fisheries and trapping, 1,325; mining, 9,440; total gross value, 59,760.

*Agriculture.* The area occupied by the 10,974 holdings in 1962–63 totalled 6,423,000 acres, of which 403,107 acres were devoted to crops. The following table shows the area and production of the principal crops:

| Crop | 1960–61 | | 1961–62 | | 1962–63 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Acres* | *Production* | *Acres* | *Production* | *Acres* | *Production* |
| Wheat (bu.) | 6.912 | 148.128 | 15,568 | 345,111 | 15,340 | 418.921 |
| Oats (bu.) | 23,350 | 391,285 | 26,953 | 587,183 | 31,104 | 827,508 |
| Peas (Blue) (bu.) | 3,292 | 44,021 | 3,870 | 103,382 | 5,680 | 125,262 |
| Peas (Grey and other) (bu.) | 4,747 | 48,011 | 4,231 | 77,039 | 3,779 | 68,232 |
| Potatoes (tons) | 10.875 | 39,050 | 11,129 | 71.560 | 13,839 | .. |
| Hay (tons) | 171,012 | 325.974 | 157.238 | 285.390 | 165,442 | 313,408 |
| Apples (Bearing) (bu.) | 15,825 | 5.594.000 | 15.417 | 7,626,758 | 15,489 | .. |
| Hops (Bearing)(lb.)(dry) | 1,406 | 2,819,000 | 1,411 | 2,837,000 | 1,401 | 2,862,000 |

Livestock at 31 March 1963: Sheep, 3·57m.; dairy cattle, 238,000; beef cattle, 206,000; pigs, 70,000, and horses, 8,200.

Wool produced during 1962–63 was 34,561,000 lb., valued at £A8,886,000. Butter production was 13,098 tons; cheese, 636 tons.

The net value of rural production during 1961–62 was £A25,553,000.

*Forestry.* Indigenous forests cover a considerable part of the State, and the saw-milling industry is very important. Production of sawn timber in 1961–62 was 149m. sup. ft, valued at £A6,495,000.

*Mining.* Chief mineral products from local ores for the calendar year 1962: Zinc, 38,168 tons; copper, 13,949 tons; lead, 11,605 tons; tin, 1,211 tons; coal, 272,342 tons; gold, 28,673 fine oz.; silver, 1,441,447 fine oz.

*Manufactures.* The most important manufactures for export are refined metals, newsprint and other paper manufactures, pigments and paints, woollen goods, fruit pulp and jam, confectionery, butter, preserved and dried vegetables and sawn timber. The electrolytic-zinc works at Risdon near Hobart treats large quantities of local and imported ore, and produces zinc, sulphuric acid, superphosphate, sulphate of ammonia, cadmium and other by-products. The carbide works at North-West Bay is able to supply the needs of all Australia. In 1961–62 the number of industrial establishments was 1,760; number of employees, 30,070; value of output, £A141,774,000; salaries and wages paid, £A30·72m., excluding amounts drawn by working proprietors; cost of materials used, £A63,064,000; value of production, £A63,937,000; value of plant and machinery, £A60,795,000.

**COMMERCE.** Commerce by sea and air (in £A) for years ending 30 June:

| | *1957–58* | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 79,112,231 | 83,614,971 | 88,415,173 | 98,825,454 | 93,281,803 | .. |
| Exports | 86,255,845 | 87,970,363 | 103,039,080 | 103,784,368 | 110,644,454 | .. |

[1] Preliminary.

In 1962–63 imports by sea and air from other Australian States totalled £A79,888,121; from the UK, £A4,419,891; from other Commonwealth countries, £A4,431,100; from foreign countries, £A9,027,812. Exports to other Australian States amounted to £A82,046,517; to the UK, £A11,292,669; to other Commonwealth countries, £A4,140,235, and to foreign countries, £A17,962,821.

Principal imports, 1962–63, in £A1,000: Food and drink, 12,604; tobacco, cigarettes, etc., 5,188; clothing and textiles, 10,191; new motor cars, 7,929; other metals, metal manufactures and machinery, 29,738. Principal exports: Fresh fruit, 7,866; refined copper and zinc, 15,194; potatoes, 1,107; greasy wool, 7,103; woollen manufactures, 9,284; timber, 4,294.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* The road mileage is about 11,750, consisting of a classified road system of 2,101 miles maintained by the State Department of Public Works, and the remainder which is maintained by the local authorities. Motor vehicles registered at 30 June 1963 comprised 79,670 cars and 29,104 commercial vehicles and motor cycles. Government-controlled bus services carried 25,159,000 passengers in 1962–63.

*Shipping.* The registered shipping in 1962 consisted of 138 motor (including auxiliary) vessels of 14,037 tons, 42 sailing vessels of 693 tons, 23 steamers of 2,122 tons and 3 dredges of 690 tons.

For railways, posts and telegraphs, *see* COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA.

*Aviation.* Regular daily passenger and freight air services connect the south, north and north-west of the State with the mainland of Australia. Statistics of regular air transport services for the year 1962–63 are as follows: Miles flown, 4·28m.; passengers carried, 312,649; freight carried, 14,396 short tons; mail carried, 394 short tons.

**BANKING.** Trading bank activity in Tasmania is divided between 6 private banks and the Commonwealth Bank of Australia. For June 1963 average trading bank deposits were £A42,178,000 and average advances, £A27,015,000. The 9 savings banks operating in Tasmania are the Commonwealth Savings Bank, 2 trustee savings banks and 6 private savings banks operated by trading banks. At 30 June 1963 total savings bank deposits were £A56,428,000 or £A154 18*s.* per head of population.

**Macquarie Island.** About 1,000 miles south-east of Hobart, is about 21 miles long and 2 miles wide. It has been a dependency of Tasmania since the 19th century. It is uninhabited except for a meteorological and research base maintained by the Australian Government since Feb. 1948. The Judge and Clerk, and Bishop and Clerk groups, together with Macquarie, form part of the Esperance municipality of Tasmania.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The State Government Statistical Office (T. & G. Building, Collins St., Hobart), established in 1877, became in 1924 the Tasmanian Office of the Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics, but continues to serve State statistical needs as required. *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician and Government Statistician:* R. Lakin.

Main publications: *Statistics of the State of Tasmania.* Annual (from 1822).—*Pocket Year Book of Tasmania.* Annual (from 1921).—*Monthly Summary of Statistics* (from July 1945)

*Economic Resources of Tasmania.* Hobart, 1945
Barrett, C., *Isle of Mountains.* London, 1944
Cerutty, L., *Handbook for Tasmania.* Hobart, 1949
Giblin, R. W., *The Early History of Tasmania.* 2 vols. London, 1939
Walch's *Tasmanian Almanac.* Hobart and London. Annual

STATE LIBRARY. The State Library of Tasmania, Hobart. *Librarian:* B. W. Wray, FLA.

## THE NORTHERN TERRITORY OF AUSTRALIA

**GOVERNMENT.** The Northern Territory, after forming part of New South Wales, was annexed on 6 July 1863 to South Australia and in 1901 entered the Commonwealth as a corporate part of South Australia. The

Commonwealth Constitution Act of 1900 made provision for the surrender to the Commonwealth of any territory by any state, and under this provision an agreement was entered into on 7 Dec. 1907 for the transfer of the Northern Territory to the Commonwealth, and it formally passed under the control of the Commonwealth Government on 1 Jan. 1911.

On 1 Feb. 1927 the Northern Territory was divided for administrative purposes into two Territories, North Australia and Central Australia, the dividing line being the 20th parallel of S. lat. Each Territory was under a Government Resident, with headquarters at Darwin and Alice Springs respectively. This division was effected under the authority of the Northern Australia Act, 1926, which also provided for a North Australia Commission, the powers of which extended to matters relating to the development of North Australia, and also to the administration of Crown lands throughout North Australia and Central Australia. The Northern Australia Act, 1926, was repealed as from 12 June 1931 by the Northern Territory (Administration) Act, 1931. The North Australia Commission was abolished, and the whole of the Northern Territory was again placed under the control of an Administrator. The Administrator governs the Territory on behalf of the Commonwealth; his residence is at Darwin.

The Legislative Council for the Northern Territory, constituted in 1947, was reconstituted in 1959 and now consists of the Administrator as President, 6 official, 8 elected and 3 non-official appointed members. The Administrator or the Governor-General may return ordinances with suggested amendments for reconsideration by the Legislative Council. All ordinances (assented to or disallowed) must be laid before each House of the Commonwealth Parliament; when assent is withheld, the reasons must be laid before each House. An Administrator's Council has been set up, in which non-official members are associated with the executive government of the Territory.

The Northern Territory elects a member to the House of Representatives who may take part in debates, but may not vote except on certain matters affecting the Territory.

*Administrator:* Roger B. Nott.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Northern Territory is bounded by the 26th parallel of S. lat. and 129° and 138° E. long. Its total area is 523,620 sq. miles (335,116,800 acres). On 30 June 1962 the area alienated under freehold tenure was 333,045 acres; 152,479,094 acres were held under leasehold and 21,623,149 acres under licences, etc.; 59,594,723 acres were reserved for aborigines, public requirements, etc.; and 101,086,789 acres were unoccupied and unreserved. Land rents and rates collected for the year amounted to £A92,913. The coastline is about 1,040 miles in length, the principal port being Port Darwin. The greater part of the interior consists of a tableland rising gradually from the coast to a height of about 1,200 ft. On this tableland there are large areas of excellent pasturage. The southern part of the Territory is generally sandy with a small rainfall, but some water may be obtained by means of sub-artesian bores. The climate is tropical, but varies considerably over the whole Territory. In the coastal region, there are two main climatic divisions—the wet season, Nov. to April, and the dry season, May to Oct. Nearly the whole of the rainfall occurs in the summer months. Farther south the climate is of a continental type, showing a great variation between the hottest and coldest months.

The population, excluding full-blood aborigines, has varied as follows:

| | Europeans | Total | | Europeans | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1881 (census) | 667 | 3,451 | 1933 (census) | 3,306 | 4,850 |
| 1901 (census) | 782 | 4,811 | 1947 (census) | 9,116 | 10,868 |
| 1911 (census) | 1,418 | 3,310 | 1954 (census) | 14,028 | 16,469 |
| 1921 (census) | 2,459 | 3,867 | 1961 (census) | 23,599 | 27,095 |

The estimated number of aborigines was 18,690 as at 30 June 1963.

**FINANCE.** The revenue and expenditure for the Northern Territory (in £A) for years ended 30 June cover the transactions of the Commonwealth Consolidated Revenue Fund relating to the Northern Territory and the North Australian Railway.

In previous issues of this volume the transactions of the Central Australia Railway and the Post Office in Northern Territory were also included. These transactions are now omitted because they relate to Commonwealth Business Undertakings which extend beyond the Northern Territory.

| | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . . . | 1,427,035 | 1,698,152 | 1,888,806 | 2,155,511 | 2,252,715 |
| Expenditure . . | 8,767,753 | 10,342,848 | 11,598,598 | 14,334,385 | 16,179,730 |

The chief sources of revenue for 1962–63 were: Electricity supply, £A731,867; rents and rates, £A490,895, and railways, £A148,003. The chief items of expenditure (excluding interest, loans, etc.) were: Administrative and social expenditure, £A8,769,075; capital works (excluding business undertakings), £A7,178,768, and railway administration, £A231,887.

**PRODUCTION.** *Pastoral.* The beef cattle industry is the main form of pastoral activity, the cattle population being over 1m. head. In 1962 there were about 2,800 miles of stock routes watered by 178 bores. The Government provides veterinary services to pastoralists. A veterinary research institute is being established at Alice Springs. Three abattoirs, 2 in Darwin and 1 in Katherine, were established in 1962–63, one in Darwin catering for local consumption, the other 2 for exports.

Livestock (30 June 1963): 1,054,669 cattle, 39,835 horses, 8,976 sheep, 4,949 goats, 1,430 swine, 195 mules.

*Agriculture.* In 1952 the Government established an experimental farm at Katherine to test out the economies of a dry farming system, on a commercial scale, in which peanuts and grain sorghum would be grown in rotation with pastures for cattle fattening. The Government is also trying out experiments with drought-resisting grasses, fodder crops, cattle fattening on grains, crop residues, natural and improved pastures, phosphate supplements and rice.

In 1952 the Government also established rice experimental stations at Humpty Doo, about 40 miles from Darwin and at Sixty Mile (60 miles south of Darwin on the Stuart Highway). In 1958–59 all research work on rice in the sub-coastal plains was taken over by the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization (research station at Middle Point near Humpty Doo). The work of the Sixty Mile station has been transferred to the Upper Adelaide River area near Sixty Mile.

In 1956 an experimental farm was established at Berrimah near Darwin to conduct investigations into fruit and vegetables, fodder crops and pastures. Fruit and vegetables are produced near Darwin and at Alice Springs.

On 12 May 1963 the Marrakai land system 'pilot farms' was introduced, to test out mixed farming, the fattening of cattle and the growing of rice.

*Fishing.* A small pearl shell fishing industry is carried on. There is also trade in fresh fish, some of which is transported by air to southern cities.

*Mining.* The Territory is rich in mineral resources. The main activities are gold and copper mining centred at Tennant Creek, and uranium mining at Rum Jungle and on the South Alligator River. Tin at Mount Wells and tungsten at Hatches Creek and Wauchope are being worked on a minor scale. The production of the principal minerals during the fiscal year 1961–62 was as follows: Gold, 68,534 fine oz.; silver, 108,207 fine oz.; copper content, 9,049 tons; uranium concentrate, 822,361 lb.; tungsten concentrate, 12 tons; mica (crude), 83 tons; manganese ore, 223 tons. Total value of 1961–62 mineral production (excluding uranium) was £A4,074,618.

*Industry.* In 1960–61 the value of factory output, from 130 factories, was £A3,447,000.

**COMMERCE.** The two main items are cattle and minerals. Value (in £A1,000 f.o.b.):

| | *1956–57* | *1957–58* | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle . . . | 2,592 | 3,039 | 4,187 | 4,311 | 5,107 | 8,135 |
| Minerals[1] . . | 4,140 | 4,301 | 4,514 | 5,200 | 4,754 | 4,075 |

[1] Excluding uranium.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Regular shipping services connect Darwin with Western Australia and with the eastern States.

*Roads.* The two sealed highways Darwin–Alice Springs (Stuart Highway, 954 miles) and Tennant Creek–Mount Isa (Barkly Highway, 403 miles) are the principal arteries of the Northern Territory; other roads are being constructed, mainly as feeders for the movement of cattle.

*Railways.* Lines connect Darwin with Birdum (316 miles) and Adelaide with Alice Springs (192 miles north of the southern boundary of the Territory).

*Aviation.* Darwin is the first port of arrival in Australia for virtually all aircraft from Europe and Asia. Besides regular oversea air services, there are regular inland services connecting Darwin with all the State capitals and many inland towns.

**Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands.** By United Kingdom Order in Council of 23 July 1931, Ashmore Islands (known as Middle, East and West Islands) and Cartier Island, situated in the Indian Ocean, some 200 miles off the north-west coast of Australia, were placed under the authority of the Commonwealth.

Under the Ashmore and Cartier Islands Acceptance Act, 1933, the islands were accepted by the Commonwealth under the name of the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands, and the effective date was proclaimed by the Governor-General to be 10 May 1934. It was the intention that the Territory should be administered by the State of Western Australia, but owing to administrative difficulties the Territory was annexed to and deemed to form part of the Northern Territory of Australia (by amendment to the Act in 1938) and all the laws of the Northern Territory, as far as they are applicable, apply to the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands. The islands are uninhabited.

An automatic weather station on West Ashmore Island (completed in

Sept. 1962) supplies the Commonwealth Meteorological Bureau with regular reports.

### Books of Reference

*Australian Territories.* Dept. of Territories. Canberra, 1960 to date
*Northern Territory Statistical Summary.* Bureau of Census and Statistics. Canberra, 1960 to date
*Prospects of Agriculture in the Northern Territory.* Dept. of Territories. Canberra, 1961
Northern Territory Scientific Liaison Conference, Darwin 1961, *Conference Papers.* Melbourne, 1961
Holmes, J. M., *Australia's Open North.* Sydney, 1963
Lockwood, D. W., *Fair Dinkum.* London, 1960
Polisheck, N., *Life on the Daly River.* London, 1961

# TERRITORIES OF THE AUSTRALIAN COMMONWEALTH

## PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

The Papua and New Guinea Act, 1949, which came into force on 1 July 1949, approved the placing of the Territory of New Guinea under the International Trusteeship system and provides for an administrative union with the Territory of Papua, with one Administrator, one Supreme Court and one public service. The Act also provides for an Administrator's Council of 3 official and 3 other members (including 2 members of the Legislative Council) to advise and assist the Administrator, and a Legislative Council with full legislative power, subject to the assent of the Administrator or the Governor-General.

Subject to the Act, provision may be made by Ordinance for the establishment of advisory councils for native matters; and native local government councils. The Act also makes provision for the continuance of the existing laws of the Territory of Papua and the Territory of New Guinea.

*Administrator of Papua and New Guinea:* Sir Donald Cleland, CBE.

The Legislative Council, inaugurated on 26 Nov. 1951 and reconstituted in 1960, consists of 37 members, namely: The Administrator; 14 official members; 12 elected members (6 indigenous, 6 non-indigenous): 10 appointed members, of whom at least 5 must be resident in the Territory of New Guinea and at least 5 must be indigenous.

An amendment to the Act, passed in May 1963, replaces the Legislative Council by a House of Assembly of 64 members, comprising 44 members elected on a common roll in single-member open electorates, 10 non-indigenous members elected on the same common roll in 10 special electorates and 10 official members. The first elections were held in Feb.–March 1964.

The elections for the reconstituted Council took place on 18 March 1961.

A Papua and New Guinea Division of the Royal Australian Navy was established in July 1951.

Trade between Papua and New Guinea and UK (British Board of Trade returns; in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 3,773,010 | 4,856,904 | 4,067,568 | 4,037,579 | 5,171,368 |
| Exports from UK | 780,229 | 1,170,599 | 1,053,382 | 1,086,032 | 1,293,409 |
| Re-exports from UK | 8,654 | 11,741 | 7,126 | 7,997 | 9,245 |

### I. Papua

*History.* To prevent that portion of the island of New Guinea not claimed by the Netherlands from passing into the hands of a foreign power, the

Government of Queensland annexed it in 1883. This step was not sanctioned by the Imperial Government, but on 6 Nov. 1884 a British Protectorate was proclaimed over the southern portion of the eastern half of New Guinea, and in 1887 Queensland, New South Wales and Victoria undertook to defray the cost of administration, and the territory was annexed to the Crown the following year. The Federal Government took over the control in 1901; the political transfer was completed by the Papua Act of the Federal Parliament in Nov. 1905, and on 1 Sept. 1906 a proclamation was issued by the Governor-General of Australia declaring that British New Guinea was to be known henceforth as the Territory of Papua.

*Area and Population.* Papua comprises the south-eastern part of the island of New Guinea, together with the Trobriand, Woodlark, D'Entrecasteaux and Louisiade groups of islands, and lies between 5° and 12° S. lat., and 141° and 155° E. long. Area 90,540 sq. miles, of which 87,540 are on the mainland of New Guinea and 3,000 on the islands. On 30 June 1962 the non-indigenous population was 10,697; the indigenous population was estimated at 528,856.

*Administration.* For administrative purposes the Territory is divided into 6 districts (Southern Highlands, Western, Gulf, Central, Northern, Milne Bay), each in charge of a District Commissioner, assisted by a District Officer, Assistant District Officers and patrol officers. There is a supreme court at Port Moresby, but it holds sittings wherever and whenever necessary.

By June 1963, 28 native local government councils had been established in which 188,382 people are represented by 734 councillors.

*Education.* About 66,000 indigenous students are attending administration and mission schools.

*Agriculture.* At 30 June 1962, 354,874 acres of land had been leased, of which 297,861 acres were for agricultural purposes, the principal cultures being coconuts, cacao, coffee and rubber. A preferential tariff is granted by the Commonwealth on certain produce from Papua. Freehold alienation is prohibited, but leases may be obtained at low rentals for long terms. Indigenous sago is plentiful in the western portion of the Territory, and there are considerable numbers of native-owned coconut trees. Timber production is expanding and fishing is carried on. A fisheries research vessel is operating in the area.

*Finance.* Local revenue is mainly from income tax and customs duties.

| Years ended 30 June | Total revenue (£A) | Expenditure from revenue (£A) | Imports[1] (£A) | Exports[1] (£A) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1961 | 8,837,712 | 8,920,022 | 9,935,271 | 3,889,153 |
| 1962 | 10,610,597 | 10,692,907 | 9,850,986 | 3,119,717 |
| 1963 | 12,068,345 | 12,081,693 | .. | 3,436,429[2] |

[1] Imports and exports are now recorded on f.o.b. basis.

[2] Provisional.

*Mining.* Gold is the only mineral exported in quantity, but it is no longer important. There are 10 proclaimed mineral fields, 9 of which are also goldfields. Gold is or has been obtained in the Louisiade Islands, on the mainland, and on Woodlark Island. Oil companies have spent about £36m. in an intensive search for oil but no commercial deposits have yet been discovered.

*Industry.* In addition to the long-established processing of local materials for export, secondary industries are expanding to meet local needs, including paint manufacture, cigarettes and twist tobacco, boat-building, furniture-making, brewing, baking, manufacture of building materials, etc. Value of factory output, 1961–62, was £2,932,000.

*Labour.* In 1962 about 24,000 indigenous wage-earners were in regular employment; the proportion of skilled and semi-skilled workmen is increasing through education in technical schools and apprenticeship schemes.

*Trade.* The chief imports are foodstuffs, chemicals, manufactured goods, machinery and transport equipment; exports, 1961–62. copra (16,422 tons, £A1,034,686), rubber (4,702 tons, £A1,157,949), shell (£A10,269).

*Shipping.* There are regular shipping services between Sydney, Port Moresby and Samarai, and also services to Europe, the Far East and North America. Small coastal vessels run between the various territory ports. Overseas and inter-territorial vessels cleared from Papua ports in 1961–62 totalled 1,407,929 net tons. Cargo discharged from overseas was 99,280 tons; cargo loaded for overseas was 27,945 tons.

*Aviation.* An air service to and from Australia operates 6 times a week and there is an internal air-transport network.

*Telecommunications.* There are wireless telegraph stations at Port Moresby, Samarai and Daru. A short-wave station and a local broadcasting service are operated by the Australian Broadcasting Commission from Port Moresby. Telephones numbered 3,600 on 30 June 1962.

*Banking.* There are branches of the Reserve Bank of Australia, the Commonwealth Development Bank, the Commonwealth Savings Bank, the Commonwealth Trading Bank, the Bank of New South Wales, the Australia and New Zealand Bank and the National Bank of Australia at Port Moresby.

*Money.* The currency and its legal tender are the same as in the Commonwealth of Australia. The coinage of the Territory of New Guinea is accepted as legal tender throughout the Territory of Papua and New Guinea.

### II. New Guinea

The Territory of New Guinea has an area of 93,000 sq miles (240,870 sq. km), extending from the Equator to 8° S. lat., and from 141° E. long. to 160° E. long. An Australian force occupied the Territory in 1914. Under a mandate from the League of Nations on 9 May 1921 the Australian Government established its civil administration and after the Second World War placed the Territory under the trusteeship system established under the Charter of the United Nations. The trusteeship agreement for the Territory, under which the Government of Australia is the sole administering authority, was approved by the General Assembly of the United Nations on 13 Dec. 1946. The laws of the Commonwealth, subject to local modifications as necessary, may be applied.

*Administration.* The seat of administration is at Port Moresby (headquarters of the administration of the Territory of Papua and New Guinea).

By June 1963, 49 native local government councils had been established in which 536,937 people are represented by 1,502 councillors.

*Population.* The non-indigenous census population at 30 June 1962 was 15,847, and the indigenous population was estimated at 1,469,320.

*Education.* About 158,500 indigenous students are attending administration and mission schools.

*Agriculture.* At 30 June 1962, 365,157 acres of land had been leased, including 231,107 for agriculture and 85,907 for pastoral purposes. Copra, cacao, coffee, rice and peanuts are grown. Tropical fruits grow abundantly. The staple food of the natives includes sweet potatoes, yams, taro, sago and bananas. There are extensive grasslands, and a beef-cattle industry is being developed.

*Industry.* Manufacture is developing on the same lines as in Papua and industries connected with air and sea transport are expanding. The value of factory output in 1961–62 was £7,994,617.

Timber production is important for both local consumption and export. During the year 1961–62 approximately 58·9m. sup. ft of logs were harvested for conversion to sawn timber, production of plywood or for export. Plywood is produced at a modern factory; the approximate total production in 1961–62 was 32m. sq. ft. Fishing is carried on, mostly for home consumption.

*Labour.* In 1962 about 49,000 indigenous wage-earners were in regular employment; the proportion of skilled and semi-skilled workmen is increasing through education in technical schools and apprenticeship schemes.

*Mining.* Gold, with silver and, in some instances, minor quantities of platinum and osmiridium associated, is the only mineral product. Other minerals have been reported, but not in commercial deposits. The total value of mineral production in 1961–62, at £670,218, was the lowest for several years. However, production by indigenes at £88,609 was a record and is expected to increase.

*Finance and Trade.* Revenue and trade (in £A) for years ended 30 June:

| | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* [2] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Customs | 1,699,039 | 1,599,298 | 1,781,050 | 1,987,063 |
| Forestry | 213,947 | 231,377 | 198,020 | 159,027 |
| Mining receipts | 15,666 | 14,687 | 12,917 | 12,385 |
| Total revenue | 11,685,032 | 13,411,036 | 14,307,892 | 16,959,224 |
| Chief imports | | | | |
| Food | 3,285,608 | 3,862,302 | 4,164.782 | 4,187,054 |
| Beverages, tobacco and preparations | 596.123 | 687,215 | 750.602 | 824,833 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. | 693,927 | 856,977 | 857,825 | 922,477 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 2,368.144 | 3,724.791 | 3,226.991 | 3,966.824 |
| Chemicals | 876,876 | 1,069,317 | 1,192,279 | 1,320,797 |
| Manufactured goods | 2,774,733 | 3,769,896 | 3,030,417 | 3,301,021 |
| Total imports [1] | 12,478,729 | 16,629,255 | 15,895,423 | 17,580,412 |
| Chief exports: | | | | |
| Copra | 4,763,793 | 4,080,590 | 3,664,845 | 3,813,253 |
| Coconut oil | 3,813,640 | 2,360,776 | 1,969,389 | 2,249,812 |
| Coconut meal | 346,423 | 289,037 | 260.474 | 313,973 |
| Cocoa beans | 1,652,132 | 1,636,060 | 1,960,436 | 2,926,891 |
| Coffee beans | 709,445 | 1,094,104 | 1,546,263 | 1,716,474 |
| Timber | 1,656,639 | 1,164,157 | 1,195,744 | 1,341,790 |
| Shell | 71,609 | 34,427 | 28.589 | 18,242 |
| Gold | 632,729 | 680,224 | 717,596 | 549,172 |
| Total exports [1] | 14,962.356 | 12,716,889 | 12,781,326 | 14,910,030 |

[1] Including those not listed above.

[2] Provisional.

*Shipping.* Inter-island trade is carried on by small vessels and schooners. There are regular shipping services from Australia to the main ports of the Territory and also services to Europe, the Far East and North America.

Oversea and inter-territory vessels cleared from New Guinea ports in 1961–62 totalled 1,587,831 net tons. Cargo discharged from overseas was 190,776 tons; cargo loaded for overseas was 141,053 tons.

*Aviation.* Air services are maintained from Australia 6 times a week, while internal air services connect many places in the Territory.

*Telecommunications.* External wireless telegraph communication is through the Overseas Telecommunication Commission's stations at Lae and Rabaul, and an internal telegraph service is operated by the Administration. Telephones numbered 3,454 at 30 June 1962.

**1. New Guinea Mainland.** This region, the northern section of south-east New Guinea, lies between 2° 35′ and 8° S. lat. and 141° and 148° E. long. The area, including Manam, Karkar, Long, Bagabag, Schouten, Kairiru (D'Urville) and some smaller islands, is 70,200 sq. miles. The estimated and enumerated native population at 30 June 1962 was 1,235,586. It was declared a German Protectorate under the name of Kaiser-Wilhelms-Land in 1884, and was under the control of the New Guinea Company from 1885 to 1899. The coastline is very little broken, and there are few good harbours. There are high ranges running parallel with the coastal plain, which is from 20 to 100 miles wide and broken with steep spurs in some places extending to the actual coastline. The ranges in the interior have not been completely explored, but some of their summits are known to attain 15,000 ft. The principal rivers are the Sepik, which is navigable for over 250 miles, the Ramu and the Markham. The climate is hot and the rainfall large. There were 34 missionary societies at work in 1962; some of these missions have plantations, saw-mills, etc.

The chief towns are: In the Morobe District (non-indigenous population, 3,887), Wau and Lae; in the Madang District (non-indigenous population, 1,401), Madang; in the Eastern Highlands District (non-indigenous population, 1,248), Goroka; and in the Sepik District (non-indigenous population, 1,081), Wewak. (Census population figures at 30 June 1961.)

**2. Bismarck Archipelago.** In Nov. 1884 a German Protectorate was declared over the New Britain Archipelago and several adjacent groups of islands, and in May 1885 they were renamed the Bismarck Archipelago.

The archipelago is divided into 3 districts: New Britain, area 14,100 sq. miles (main islands, New Britain and Duke of York group); New Ireland, area 3,800 sq. miles (main islands, New Ireland and Lavongai); Manus, area 800 sq. miles (main islands, Admiralty group, including Manus). Other islands are Mussau Islands, Gardner Islands, Nuguria, Nissan Island, the Witu Islands, Umboi Islands, Hermit Islands, Ninigo Group, Kaniet and Sae Islands. There are upwards of 100 small islands with a total area of 1,115 sq. miles. The enumerated and estimated native population of the archipelago at 30 June 1962 was 174,115.

**New Britain**, the largest island of this group, is a long island of crescent shape lying east and west. It has a mean breadth of 50 miles and a length of 300 miles. The enumerated and estimated native population (including adjacent small islands) was 115,021 at 30 June 1962. A mountain chain traverses the entire length of the island, and in the centre consists of several irregular ranges. There are several active volcanoes. The highest known peak is the Father, about 7,500 ft high, which is an active volcano. The island has very fine harbours. The chief export products are copra and cocoa. Non-indigenous census population at 30 June 1961 was 4,835.

**New Ireland,** the second in size and importance, is situated north of New Britain, from which it is separated by St George's Channel. The chief town is Kavieng, at the north-west extremity of the island. The only other town is Namatanai on the south-east coast. The island has a long range of mountains running through it. It is of older formation than New Britain, and does not show any signs of recent volcanic activity. The principal harbour is Nusa Bay on the north coast on which Kavieng, the seat of the local administration, is situated. The enumerated native population at 30 June 1962 was 40,659, including adjacent islands; non-indigenous census population at 30 June 1961 was 806. The soil is reasonably fertile. The chief industry is coconut growing. There are numerous plantations around the coast near Kavieng. Smaller islands of the group include Tabar, Lihir, Tanga, Feni, Nissan (Green Island), Nuguria, Mussau and Emirau Groups.

**The Admiralty Islands** are the most important of the small groups. The chief island is Manus. The chief town is Lorengau on the north-east coast. The enumerated native population of the group at 30 June 1962 was 18,435; non-indigenous census population at 30 June 1961 was 400. Coconuts are the chief cultivated crop, and marine shell is taken for commercial purposes.

**3. Solomon Islands.** The portion of the Solomon Islands within the area of the Territory of New Guinea consists of Bougainville, Buka and adjacent islands, including Kilinailau (Carteret Island), Taku (Mortlock) and Nukumanu (Tasman) Islands. Bougainville has an area of 4,100 sq. miles, and an enumerated native population in 1962 of 59,619, including Buka, which has an area of 190 sq. miles; non-indigenous census population at 30 June 1961 was 438. Smaller islands have a total area of 30 sq. miles The islands are very mountainous. Of the several volcanic cones, Bagana (in the Crown Prince range) and Balbi are the only active volcanoes. The principal harbours are Kieta, situated on the east coast of Bougainville, and Raua and Tinputz on the north-east coast of Bougainville. There is a good harbour on the west side of Buka, named Carola Hafen. The natives grow bananas, coconuts, taro, sweet potatoes and cocoa.

### Books of Reference

*Report on New Guinea.* UN visiting missions to . . . Nauru and New Guinea. New York, 1962
*Papua and New Guinea: statements of Australian policy.* Minister for Territories. Canberra, 1960
*New Guinea.* Australian Institute of Intern. Affairs. Sydney, 1962
Bettison, D. G., and others, *Independence of Papua-New Guinea.* Sydney, 1962
Essai, B., *Papua and New Guinea.* Melbourne, 1961
Hasluck, P. M. C., *The Economic Development of Papua-New Guinea.* Canberra, 1962
Robson, R. W. (ed.), *Handbook of Papua and New Guinea.* Rev. ed. Sydney, 1961
Simpson, C., *Plumes and Arrows Inside New Guinea.* Sydney, 1962.
Wilkes, J. (ed.), *New Guinea and Australia.* Austral. Inst. of Political Science, 1959

## NAURU ISLAND

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The island is situated 0° 32′ S. lat. and 166° 55′ E. long. Area, 5,263 acres (2,130 hectares). It is an oval-shaped upheaval coral island of approximately 12 miles in circumference, surrounded by a reef which is exposed at low tide. There is no anchorage. On the seaward side the reef dips abruptly into the deep waters of the Pacific. On the landward side of the reef there is a sandy beach interspersed with coral pinnacles. From the sandy beach the ground rises gradually, forming a fertile section ranging in width from 150 to 300 yd and completely encircling the island. On the inner side of the fertile section there is a coral cliff which rises to a height of from 40 to 100 ft. Above the cliff there is an extensive plateau bearing phosphate of a high grade, the mining rights of which are vested in the British Phosphate Commissioners subject to the rights of the native landowners. It is chiefly on the fertile section of land between the sandy beach and the plateau that the natives have established themselves. With the exception of a small fringe round a shallow lagoon, about 1 mile inland, the plateau, which contains the phosphate deposits, has few food-bearing trees and is not utilized for the purposes of native settlements.

At 30 June 1962 the population totalled 4,849, comprising 412 Europeans, 2,516 Nauruans, 748 Chinese and 1,173 other Pacific Islanders.

Vital statistics, 1961–62: Births, 161; deaths, 12.

**GOVERNMENT.** The island was discovered by Capt. Fearn in 1798, annexed by Germany in Oct. 1888, and surrendered to the Australian forces in 1914. It was administered under a mandate, dated 17 Dec. 1920, conferred on the British Empire and approved by the League of Nations until 1 Nov. 1947, when the United Nations General Assembly approved a trusteeship agreement bringing Nauru within the United Nations trusteeship system with the Governments of Australia, New Zealand and UK as joint administering authority.

Great Britain, Australia and New Zealand agreed in July 1919 that Australia should appoint the first Administrator for a term of 5 years, and thereafter the Administrator was to be appointed as the 3 governments should decide. By arrangement Australia has continued to appoint the Administrator, who is empowered to make ordinances. The local-government council advises the administrator and carries out certain administrative functions. The expenses of administration are met out of local revenue and the proceeds of phosphate sales.

*Administrator:* R. S. Leydin, OBE.

Nauru was occupied by the Japanese from 26 Aug. 1942 to 13 Sept. 1945. Civil administration was re-established on 1 Nov. 1945.

**EDUCATION.** Attendance at school is compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 15 (if European) and 6 and 17 (if Nauruan). A system of technical training for native boys under apprenticeships with either the British Phosphate Commissioners or the Administration is in operation. Scholarships are available for Nauruan children to receive secondary education and vocational training in Australia.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in £A) for financial years ending 30 June:

| | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 350,344 | 438,246 | 490,233 | 523,780 |
| Expenditure | 357,881 | 409,004 | 510,690 | 420,242 |

The interests in the phosphate deposits were purchased in 1919 from the Pacific Phosphate Company by the Governments of the UK, the Commonwealth of Australia and New Zealand, at a cost of £3·5m., and a Board of Commissioners was appointed to manage and control the working of the deposits. In addition to an annual contribution to the administration from the proceeds of the sales of phosphate, a royalty of 3*s*. 8*d*. per ton is being paid by the British Phosphate Commissioners for every ton of phosphate shipped, of which 1*s.* 2*d.* per ton is paid to the Nauruan landowners; 10*d.* per ton is paid to the Royalty Trust Fund which is used to finance the local-government council; 8*d.* per ton is paid to the Landowners Royalty Trust Fund and is invested for the benefit of the landowner or his assigns, to whom the interest will be paid after the principal has been invested for a period of 15 years; and 1*s.* per ton is paid to the Community Royalty Trust Fund and invested until the year 2000.

**COMMERCE.** The export trade consists almost entirely of phosphate shipped mainly to Australia and New Zealand. Phosphate exported: 1960–61, 1,338,681 tons; 1961–62, 1,541,652 tons; 1962–63, 1,606,425 tons.

The imports consist almost entirely of food supplies, building construction materials and machinery for the British Phosphate Commissioners, for use in connexion with their works. Value of imports: 1957–58, £A971,029; 1958–59, £A1,013,674; 1959–60, £A1,342,401; 1960–61, £A1,463,236. Exports, 1957–58, £A2,421,898; 1958–59, £A2,492,361; 1959–60, £A2,836,261; 1960–61, £A2,945,098; 1961–62, £A3,391,634.

Trade with the UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . . | 1,308,892 | 1,112,404 | 1,058,246 | 1,306,401 |
| Exports from UK . . . | 78,038 | 84,932 | 106,214 | 103,533 |
| Re-exports from UK . . | 17 | 51 | 15 | 77 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Practically the whole of the shipping coming to the island consists of steamers owned by or under charter to the British Phosphate Commissioners. Numbers of vessels entered and cleared in 1961–62, 171 of 1,414,511 gross tons; 1960–61, 148 of 1,197,965 gross tons.

*Aviation.* There is an airstrip on the island, but no regular services are in operation.

*Telecommunication.* Direct daily schedules are maintained with Sydney (N.S.W.), Suva and Nandi (Fiji), Tarawa, Ocean Island and Port Moresby, and with merchant shipping—both long- and short-wave transmission. A radio-telephone circuit is maintained Mondays to Fridays with Sydney. A separate tele-radio service exists between Nauru and Ocean Island for the convenience of the British Phosphate Commissioners.

### Books of Reference

*Report to the General Assembly of the United Nations on the Administration of the Territory of Nauru.* 1949 to date
*Text of Trusteeship Agreement.* (Cmd. 7290: Treaty Series No. 89, 1947)
*Territory of Nauru.* Dept. of Territories. Canberra, 1962

# NEW ZEALAND

**HISTORY.** The first European to discover New Zealand was Tasman in 1642. The coast was explored by Capt. Cook in 1769; in subsequent years it became a resort for whalers and traders, chiefly from Australia. By the Treaty of Waitangi, in 1840, between Governor William Hobson and the representatives of the Maori race, the Maori chiefs ceded the sovereignty to the British Crown and the islands became a British colony.

The Maoris are a branch of the Polynesian race, having emigrated from the eastern Pacific before and during the 14th century. Between 1845 and 1884, and between 1860 and 1870, a large proportion of them were in revolt against British rule, but peace was permanently established in 1871.

## CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Definition was given the status of New Zealand by the (Imperial) Statute of Westminster of Dec. 1931, which had received the antecedent approval of the New Zealand Parliament in July 1931. The Governor-General's assent was given to the Statute of Westminster Adoption Bill on 25 Nov. 1947.

The powers, duties and responsibilities of the Governor-General and the Executive Council under the present system of responsible government are set out in Royal Letters Patent and Instructions thereunder of 11 May 1917, published in the *New Zealand Gazette* of 24 April 1919. In the execution of the powers vested in him the Governor-General must be guided by the advice of the Executive Council; but, if in any case he sees sufficient cause to dissent from the opinion of the Council, he may act in the exercise of his powers and authorities in opposition to the opinion of the Council, reporting the matter to Her Majesty without delay, with the reasons for his so doing.

The following is a list of Governors-General, the title prior to June 1917 being Governor:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Earl of Liverpool | 1917–20 | Sir Cyril Newall | 1941–46 |
| Viscount Jellicoe | 1920–24 | Lord Freyberg, VC | 1946–52 |
| Sir Charles Fergusson, Bt | 1924–30 | Lord Norrie | 1952–57 |
| Lord Bledisloe | 1930–35 | Viscount Cobham | 1957–62 |
| Viscount Galway | 1935–41 | Sir Bernard Fergusson | 1962– |

Parliament or the 'General Assembly' now consists of the House of Representatives, the former Legislative Council having been abolished since 1 Jan. 1951.

The statute law on elections and the life of Parliament is contained in the Electoral Act, 1956.

The House of Representatives consists of 80 members, including 4 Maoris, elected by the people for 3 years. They are paid £1,550 per annum, plus an expense allowance varying from £350 to £675 per annum according to the type of electorate represented. Every man or woman registered as an elector is eligible as a member of the House of Representatives. For European representation every adult person (of either sex), other than aliens, if resident 1 year in New Zealand and 3 months in an electoral district, is required to be registered as an elector for such electoral district. No person may be registered on more than 1 electoral roll. Every adult Maori who has resided in any of the 4 Maori electoral districts for not less than 3 months is entitled to be registered as an elector of that district. A half-caste Maori is entitled to register either for a European or a Maori electoral district. Women's suffrage was instituted in 1893; women became eligible as members of the House of Representatives in 1919. The House in 1963 included 4 women members.

The right of Maori members of Parliament and of Maori petitioners to use their language is safeguarded by standing orders of the House under the discretionary power of Mr Speaker.

House of Representatives elected 30 Nov. 1963: National Party, 46; Labour, 34; total 80.

The Executive Council was reconstructed as follows on 20 Dec. 1963:

*Governor-General and C.-in-C.:* Brig. Sir Bernard Fergusson, GCMG, DSO, OBE (assumed office 9 Nov. 1962).

*Prime Minister, Minister of External Affairs:* K. J. Holyoake, CH, PC.
*Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Industries and Commerce, Minister of Overseas Trade:* J. R. Marshall.
*Minister of Finance:* H. R. Lake.
*Attorney-General, Minister of Justice, Minister of Maori Affairs:* J. R. Hanan.
*Minister of Transport, Minister of Railways, Minister in Charge of Civil Aviation:* J. K. McAlpine.
*Minister of Labour, Minister of Immigration, Minister of Mines:* T. P. Shand.
*Minister of Works, Minister of Electricity:* P. B. Allen.
*Minister of Defence:* D. J. Eyre.
*Minister of Lands, Minister of Forests, Minister of Marine:* R. G. Gerard.
*Minister of Internal Affairs, Minister of Island Territories, Minister of Civil Defence:* D. C. Seath.
*Minister of Housing:* J. Rae.
*Minister of Education:* A. E. Kinsella.
*Minister of Customs, Associate Minister of Industries and Commerce:* N. L. Shelton.
*Postmaster-General, Minister of Broadcasting:* W. J. Scott.
*Minister of Agriculture and Science:* B. E. Talboys.
*Minister of Health, Minister of Social Security, Minister for the Welfare of Women and Children:* D. N. McKay.

The Prime Minister (provided with residence) has a salary of £4,750 plus a tax-free expense allowance of £1,600 per annum; Ministers with portfolio, £3,150 plus a tax-free expense allowance of £550 (Minister of External Affairs £730) per annum; Ministers without portfolio, £2,500 plus a tax-free expense allowance of £450 per annum; Parliamentary Under-Secretaries, £2,250 plus an expense allowance of £450 per annum. In addition, Ministers and Parliamentary Under-Secretaries not provided with residence at the seat of Government receive £300 per annum house allowance. An allowance of £4 4*s.* per day while travelling within New Zealand on public service is payable to Ministers.

The Speaker of the House of Representatives receives £2,700 plus an expense allowance of £675 per annum, and residential quarters in Parliament House, and the Leader of the Opposition £2,600 plus expense allowances totalling £765 per annum.

Beaglehole, J. C. (ed.), *New Zealand and the Statute of Westminster.* Wellington, 1944
Currie, A. E., *New Zealand and the Statute of Westminster, 1931.* Wellington, 1944
Dollimore, H. N., *The Parliament of New Zealand and Parliament House.* Wellington, 1953
Webb L. C., *Government in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1940

## LOCAL GOVERNMENT

For purposes of local government New Zealand is divided into counties, boroughs and town districts. Some counties are subdivided into ridings. There are also numerous other local authorities created for specific functions, such as electric-power districts, river (*i.e.*, river protection) districts, gas districts, rabbit (*i.e.*, rabbit extermination) districts, etc.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

| Country | New Zealand representative | British Commonwealth and foreign representative |
|---|---|---|
| Australia [1] | J. Shepherd (*acting*) | Dr D. A. Cameron, OBE |
| Austria [2] | — | Dr W. de Comtes [4] |
| Belgium [2] | — | L. Van den Berghe |
| Britain [1] | Sir Thomas Macdonald, KCMG | Sir Ian MacLennan, KCMG |
| Burma | — | U Aung Shwe [4] |
| Canada [1] | J. S. Reid | K. J. Burbridge |
| Ceylon [1] | F. H. T. De Malmanche | Maj.-Gen. A. M. Muttukumaru, OBE [4] |
| China | — | Dr Yu-tang Lew |
| Czechoslovakia [2] | — | J. Tisler [3] |
| Denmark [2] | — | Dr A. Serup |
| Finland [2] | — | O. Wanne |
| France | Dr C. E. Beeby, CMG | L. A. Félix |
| German Fed. Republic [2] | — | Dr Herbert Noehring |
| Greece | — | D. Frantzeskakis [3, 4] |
| India [1] | F. H. T. De Malmanche | V. K. Ahuja |
| Indonesia [2] | Duncan Rae, CMG [3] | Brig.-Gen. Suadi Suromihardjo [4] |
| Israel [2] | — | D. S. Tesher [4] |
| Italy [2] | — | C. Bonetti [3] |
| Jamaica [1] | D. N. Hull | — |
| Japan | E. B. E. Taylor | Kaoru Hara |
| Korea | E. B. E. Taylor | Dong Whan Lee |
| Laos | Maj.-Gen. Sir Stephen Weir, KBE, CB, DSO | — |
| Malaysia [1] | R. H. Wade | Dato Suleiman bin Dato Abdul Rahman |
| Nepál [2] | F. H. T. De Malmanche | — |
| Netherlands [2] | — | C. G. van Geest [3] |
| Pakistan [1] | — | K. M. Kaiser |
| Philippines [2] | — | Mariano Ezpeleta [4] |
| Sweden [2] | — | O. Kaijser |
| Thailand | Maj.-Gen. Sir Stephen Weir, KBE, CB, DSO | Vadhana Isarabhakdi |
| USSR | — | N. V. Ivanov [3] |
| USA | — | Gen. Herbert B. Powell |
| Vietnam | Maj.-Gen. Sir Stephen Weir, KBE, CB, DSO | Tran Van Lam |
| Western Samoa [1] | J. B. Wright, CBE | — |

[1] High Commissioner. [2] Minister. [3] Chargé d'Affaires. [4] Resident in Australia. No figure = Ambassador.

There are in Wellington consuls-general of Yugoslavia, South Africa and Argentina; honorary representatives of Austria, Chile (Auckland), Finland, Greece, Norway, Panama (Auckland), Peru (Auckland), Philippines (Auckland), Portugal, Turkey (Auckland), Venezuela (Auckland).

New Zealand has consulates in Belgium, Switzerland (Geneva) and the Netherlands, and trade commissioners in Argentina, Fiji, Ghana, Hong Kong and Trinidad.

## AREA AND POPULATION

There are two principal islands, the North and South Islands, besides Stewart Island, Chatham Islands, and small outlying islands, as well as the Island Territories (*see* pp. 381 ff.).

New Zealand (*i.e.*, North, South, and Stewart Islands) extends over 1,100 miles from north to south. Area, excluding Island Territories, 103,736 sq. miles; North Island, 44,281 sq. miles; South Island, 58,093 sq. miles; Stewart Island, 670 sq. miles; Chatham Islands, 372 sq. miles; minor islands, 320 sq. miles. Acreage 66,390,700 acres, exclusive of Cook, Niue and Tokelau islands (124,810 acres). The area of Maori lands is estimated at 4m. acres.

Census population, exclusive of Island Territories:

| | Total population | Average annual increase % | | Total population | Average annual increase % |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1858 | 115,462 | — | 1911 | 1,058,308 | 2·52 |
| 1874 | 344,984 | — | 1916[1] | 1,149,225 | 1·50 |
| 1878 | 458,007 | 7·33 | 1921 | 1,271,664 | 2·27 |
| 1881 | 534,030 | 5·10 | 1926 | 1,408,139 | 2·06 |
| 1886 | 620,451 | 3·05 | 1936 | 1,573,810 | 1·13 |
| 1891 | 668,632 | 1·50 | 1945[1] | 1,702,298 | 0·83 |
| 1896 | 743.207 | 2·13 | 1951[1] | 1,939,472 | 2·37 |
| 1901[1] | 815,853 | 1·89 | 1956[1] | 2,174,062 | 2·31 |
| 1906 | 936,304 | 2·75 | 1961[1] | 2,414,984 | 2·12 |

[1] Excluding members of the Armed Forces overseas.

The census of New Zealand is quinquennial, but the census falling in 1931 was abandoned as an act of national economy, and owing to war conditions the census due in 1941 was not taken until 25 Sept. 1945.

The areas and estimated populations of statistical areas at 1 April 1963 were as follows[1]:

| Statistical Area | Sq. miles | Total population |
|---|---|---|
| Northland | 4,880 | 88,900 |
| Central Auckland | 2,160 | 551,546 |
| South Auckland—Bay of Plenty | 14,187 | 370,100 |
| East Coast | 4,200 | 47,100 |
| Hawke's Bay | 4,260 | 120,200 |
| Taranaki | 3,750 | 102.400 |
| Wellington | 10,870 | 494,900 |
| Marlborough | 4,220 | 28,800 |
| Nelson | 6,910 | 65.500 |
| Westland | 6,010 | 24,800 |
| Canterbury | 16,769 | 379,873 |
| Otago | 14,070 | 181.300 |
| Southland | 11,460 | 98,000 |
| Total | 103,736[2] | 2,533,419 |

[1] For statistical purposes, the 9 provincial districts have now been replaced by 13 statistical areas. For the population of the Island Territories *see* pp. 411 ff.

[2] 268,680 sq. km.

Maori population of New Zealand: 1896, 42,113; 1901, 45,549; 1936, 82,326; 1945, 98,744; 1951, 115,676; 1961, 167,086; 1962, 176,478.

The estimated population of the 18 main urban areas at 1 April 1963 was 1,529,900.

Estimated populations of individual urban areas at 1 April 1963 were: Whangarei, 23,700; Auckland, 482,300; Hamilton, 55,600; Tauranga, 27,900; Rotorua, 28,100; Gisborne, 25,900; Napier, 35,100; Hastings, 35,000; New Plymouth, 34,100; Wanganui, 37,200; Palmerston North, 45,800; Hutt, 105,600; Wellington, 155,400; Nelson, 26,200; Christchurch, 232,700; Timaru, 27,300; Dunedin, 107,400; Invercargill, 43,900.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

| | Total live births | Ex-nuptial births | Deaths | Marriages | Divorces (decrees absolute) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1959 | 61,869 | 3,529 | 21,128 | 18,315 | 1,639 |
| 1960 | 62,850 | 3,644 | 20,892 | 18,909 | 1,648 |
| 1961 | 65,476 | 4,156 | 21,782 | 19,426 | 1,733 |
| 1962 | 65,128 | 5,235 | 22,083 | 19,572 | 1,755 |

Birth rate, 1962, 26·17 per 1,000; death rate 8·87 per 1,000; marriage rate, 7·86 per 1,000; infant mortality, 20·33 per 1,000 live births (total).

EXTERNAL MIGRATION (exclusive of crews and through passengers) for years ended 31 March:

| | Arrivals | Departures | | Arrivals | Departures |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1958 | 79,666 | 64,258 | 1961 | 106,238 | 104,618 |
| 1959 | 83,648 | 73,656 | 1962 | 132,656 | 113,824 |
| 1960 | 89,377 | 86,164 | 1963 | 143,872 | 130,233 |

*A Survey of New Zealand Population.* Ministry of Works, Wellington, 1960

## RELIGION

No direct state aid is given to any form of religion. For the Church of England the country is divided into 7 dioceses, with a separate bishopric (Aotearoa) for the Maoris. The dioceses of Melanesia and Polynesia also form part of the Province of New Zealand. The Bishop of Waiapu is Primate and Archbishop of New Zealand.

The Presbyterian Church is divided into 23 presbyteries and the Maori Synod. The Moderator is elected annually. The Methodist Church is divided into 10 districts; the President is elected annually.

The Roman Catholic Church is divided into 4 dioceses, with the Archbishop of Wellington as Metropolitan Archbishop.

| Religious denomination | Number of clergy (Jan. 1961) | Number of adherents *1956 census (revised)* | *1961 census (final)* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Church of England | 596 | 780,999 | 835,434 |
| Presbyterian | 545 | 483,884 | 539,459 |
| Roman Catholic (including 'Catholic' undefined) | 797 | 310,723 | 364,098 |
| Methodist | 355 | 161,823 | 173,838 |
| Baptist | 162 | 33,910 | 40,886 |
| Brethren | 76 | 22,444 | 25,764 |
| Ratana | 170 | 19,570 | 23,126 |
| Protestant (undefined) | — | 47,999 | 45,100 |
| Salvation Army | 167 | 14,122 | 15.454 |
| Church of Christ | 48 | 10,852 | 10.485 |
| Latter Day Saints (Mormon) | 79 | 13,133 | 17,978 |
| Congregationalist | 35 | 7,448 | 9,377 |
| Seventh Day Adventist | 42 | 7.219 | 8,220 |
| Ringatu | 49 | 5,092 | 5,377 |
| Christian (undefined) | — | 7,662 | 12,130 |

| Religious denomination | Number of clergy (Jan. 1961) | Number of adherents 1956 census (*revised*) | Number of adherents 1961 census (*final*) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Christian Scientist | — | 3,992 | 3,719 |
| Jehovah's Witnesses | 24 | 3,844 | 5,944 |
| Freethinkers | — | 2,977 | 3,359 |
| Hebrew | 6 | 3,823 | 4,006 |
| Lutheran | 15 | 4,012 | 4,817 |
| Other bodies[1] | 270 | 26,062 | 30,956 |
| Unspecified | — | 16,252 | 13,916 |
| Object to state | — | 173,569 | 204,056 |
| No religion (so returned) | — | 12,651 | 17,486 |
| Total | 3,436 | 2,174,062 | 2,414,984 |

[1] Including the Society of Friends with 721 members in 1956 and 770 in 1961.

## EDUCATION

New Zealand has 6 universities, the University of Auckland, University of Waikato, Victoria University of Wellington, University of Manawatu, the University of Canterbury (at Christchurch) and the University of Otago (at Dunedin); number of students (1962), 15,881. There are 2 university colleges of agriculture, Lincoln College near Christchurch and Massey College at Palmerston North, which had, in 1962, a total of 1,302 students (including those on short courses). There were 7 teachers' training colleges with 4,233 students in July 1962.

At the end of 1962 there were 169 public post-primary schools with 5,089 full-time teachers and 103,498 pupils. There were also 92 district high schools with 403 teachers and 7,733 scholars in the secondary division. At 1 July 1962, 63,631 part-time pupils attended technical classes, including 1,591 receiving part-time tuition from the correspondence school, and 6,678 receiving part-time instruction from the technical correspondence school. At the end of 1962, 505 full-time pupils received tuition from the secondary department of the correspondence school. There were also 110 registered private secondary schools with 970 teachers and 21,758 pupils.

At the end of 1962 there were 2,037 public primary schools (including intermediate schools and departments), with 403,028 pupils; average attendance, 383,815; the number of teachers was 12,074. In addition, 3 Chatham Islands schools had 125 pupils and 7 teachers. There is a correspondence school for children in remote areas and those otherwise unable to attend school, with 1,046 primary pupils and 28 teachers. There were also 339 registered primary private schools, with 1,520 teachers and 56,826 pupils.

Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 15. Children aged 3 and 4 years may enrol at the 217 free kindergartens maintained by Free Kindergarten Associations, which receive a government subsidy of £2 for each £1 raised. At the end of 1962 there were 16,625 children on the rolls.

There are 16 occupation centres for intellectually handicapped children; 6 cerebral palsy schools; 45 hospital classes, 108 special classes for backward children, 67 speech clinics, 7 health camp schools, 4 classes for partially sighted, 10 remedial clinics, 6 schools for physically handicapped, 2 schools for the deaf and 1 private school for deaf children; 7 classes for the deaf; a school for the blind; a residential school for severely disturbed or maladjusted children; 2 classes for maladjusted children; a special school for mentally backward boys and a similar school for girls and 14 psychological centres employing 39 professional officers.

Total expenditure out of government funds in 1962–63 upon education was £51,415,564.

*Organizational Control.* The universities and the affiliated agricultural colleges are autonomous bodies each conducting its own affairs. Most post-primary schools are controlled by their own boards. Each public primary school is under the control of the education board for its district: there are 10 education districts. The Department of Education exercises certain defined functions in connexion with the general supervision of the education provided in public primary and post-primary schools and, in particular, disburses the government grants payable to controlling authorities for the running of those schools. Education in state schools is free for children under 19 years of age. Private schools are under the control of the authorities who conduct them, but are regularly visited by state school inspectors.

*Maori Education.* Maori children may attend the public schools and the majority of them do so, but there are also public Maori schools provided for their education under the direct control of the Department of Education. On 1 July 1962 there were 154 Maori primary schools with 11,937 pupils including 984 European children. The language of instruction in the Maori schools is English, but Maori arts and crafts, songs, legends and history are taught.

The Maori Education Foundation was established in 1961.

*Cinemas.* There were in 1960, 545 cinemas with a seating capacity of 257,207.

*Newspapers.* There were in 1963, 42 daily newspapers (10 morning and 32 evening) with a combined circulation of 993,960. Eight of these newspapers (2 each in Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch and Dunedin) had a circulation of 706,600.

*Report of the Minister of Education* ('E.1. Report'). Annually. Wellington, Government Printer
NZ Commission on Education, *Report* . . . Wellington, 1962
NZ Committee on Universities, *Report* . . . Wellington, 1960
Murdoch, J. H., *The High Schools of New Zealand.* Wellington, 1943
Parkyn, G. W. (ed.), *The Administration of Education in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1954.—*Success and Failure at University.* Wellington, 1959
Thom, A. H., *The District High Schools of New Zealand.* Wellington, 1950

## JUSTICE

The judiciary consists of the Chief Justice, 3 judges of the Court of Appeal and 12 Supreme Court judges.

A Maori may give evidence in any court in the Maori language and request the services of a licensed interpreter.

At the end of 1962 the gaols and Borstal institutions contained 1,760 prisoners, 1,661 males and 99 females. In 1962, 3,560 persons were received into penal institutions.

The Crimes Amendment Act, 1941, abolished flogging and the death penalty (except for treason), but capital punishment was restored in 1950. In Nov. 1961 death penalty for murder was replaced by life imprisonment.

*Police.* The police in New Zealand are a national body maintained wholly by the central government. The total strength at 31 March 1963 was 2,575 (including 34 women), the proportion of police to population being

1 to 966. The total cost of police services for the year 1962–63 was £3·86m., equivalent to £1 10*s*. per head of population.

## SOCIAL SERVICES

New Zealand is divided into hospital districts, with elective boards for the administration of the public hospitals. From 1957–58 government has become responsible for all public hospital finance. Expenditure by hospital boards on public hospitals and kindred institutions during the year ended 31 March 1962 was £23,953,950 for maintenance and £8,786,000 for capital expenditure, including loan works. Payments of medical, maternity, hospital, etc., benefits from the Social Security Fund for 1962–63 were £23,758,225.

A Social Security Act was passed in 1938 and became operative as from 1 April 1939. The principal objects were: (1) to substitute for the system of non-contributory civil pension—*e.g.*, old-age, widows', and other pensions —a system of monetary benefits, on a contributory basis; (2) the inauguration of a system of medical and hospital benefits, and of other related benefits.

MONETARY BENEFITS available and the rates as at 31 Oct. 1963 are as follows: In most cases the rates of benefit quoted are subject to certain deductions on account of income but not property (in excess of certain limits).

*Superannuation Benefits.* Available as from 1 April 1940 at the rate of £10 per annum during 1940–41; in 1962 rates were fixed at £227 10*s*. for a married person and £253 10*s*. for an unmarried person. Subject to certain residential qualifications, every person over the age of 65 is eligible for superannuation irrespective of income or property.

*Age Benefits.* The qualifying age is 60 years, and the basic rate is £227 10*s*. per annum. If the applicant's wife is under 60 years of age, and thus cannot qualify for a benefit, the husband's benefit may be increased by an amount not exceeding £227 10*s*. per annum. The rate for an unmarried person is £253 10*s*. a year. An age benefit may be granted to unmarried women between 55 and 60 years of age who are unable to engage in regular employment.

*Widows' Benefits.* A widow may receive a benefit of up to £253 10*s*. a year, but one who has never had a child cannot qualify unless she is at least 50 years of age. There is no age restriction for a widow with a dependent child or children. A beneficiary with one dependent child may receive, in addition to the basic benefit, a mother's allowance of up to £162 10*s*. a year, while a beneficiary with 2 dependent children may receive a mother's allowance of up to £188 10*s*. a year. For a widow with 3 dependent children the rate of mothers' allowance is £214 10*s*.; with 4 children £240 10*s*.; with 5 children £266 10*s*.; and with 6 or more children £292 10*s*. a year. In addition, the family benefit (referred to under a subsequent heading) is payable in respect of each child under 16 years of age.

*Orphans' Benefits.* Orphaned children under the age of 16 years, both of whose parents are dead, are each entitled to a benefit ranging up to a maximum of £123 10*s*. per annum.

*Family Benefits.* A family benefit of 15*s*. per week is payable in respect of each child under 16 years of age, irrespective of the circumstances or income of the parents or child. The benefit may, under certain conditions, be capitalized and paid in advance for family housing.

*Invalids' Benefits.* Subject to certain restrictions, persons over 16 years of age who are blind or permanently incapacitated for work are eligible for invalids' benefits. For unmarried invalids over 16 and under 20 years of age without dependants the rate is £214 10*s.* a year, for married men £227 10*s.*, increased by £227 10*s.* for a dependent wife, and for unmarried persons, 20 years or over, £253 10*s.* a year.

*Miners' Benefits.* The basic rate of miners' benefits, which are available for miners suffering from occupational diseases, is £227 10*s.* per annum, increased by £227 10*s.* per annum for a dependent wife. The maximum for an unmarried person is £253 10*s.* a year. There is also a provision for a benefit of £221 per annum for a widow whose husband died while in receipt of a miner's benefit. Miners' benefits are not subject to means test.

*Sickness Benefits.* The rates are the same as for unemployment.

*Unemployment Benefits.* Every person except a seasonal worker, who has been unemployed for a longer period than 7 days, and whose unemployment is not of his or her own choosing, is eligible for an unemployment benefit. For persons (without dependants) over 16 and under 20 years of age the rate is £3 10*s.* per week, for unmarried persons 20 years and over, £4 15*s.* per week and for all other persons £4 5*s.* per week, with an addition of £4 5*s.* per week for a dependent wife.

*Emergency Benefits.* These are granted to persons who from age, physical or mental disability, domestic circumstances, etc., are unable to earn a livelihood and are ineligible for any other monetary benefit. The rate is fixed as nearly as possible to that of the type of benefit for which the applicant most closely qualifies.

*Supplementary Assistance.* Supplementary financial assistance is granted when applicants have special commitments which cannot be met out of current income, have insufficient other means and have no possibility of helping themselves.

*Domestic Concession.* Female beneficiaries are allowed to earn an extra £78 per year, without affecting their benefits, from domestic or nursery employment in a private home, hospital, home for the aged, or other approved institution.

*Reciprocity with Other Countries.* There are reciprocal arrangements between New Zealand and Australia in respect of age, invalids', widows', family, unemployment and sickness benefits, and between New Zealand and Great Britain and between New Zealand and Northern Ireland in respect of family, age, superannuation, widows', orphans', invalids', sickness and unemployment benefits.

*Medical, Hospital and other Related Benefits* are also provided from the Social Security Fund. These consist mainly of the payment of certain prescribed fees for medical attention by private practitioners, free treatment in public hospitals and in mental hospitals, certain prescribed fees for treatment in private hospitals, maternity benefits (including ante-natal and post-natal treatment and services of doctors and nurses at confinements), pharmaceutical benefits (medicines, drugs, etc., prescribed by medical practitioners), etc. There are also benefits in connexion with dental services up to the age of 16, X-ray diagnosis, massage, home-nursing, artificial aids, etc.

*Financial Contributions.* From 1 April 1960 the principal revenue of the Social Security Fund derives from the payment of 1*s.* 6*d.* for each £1 of the national private income (as defined in the Act) for the preceding year as estimated by the Government Statistician.

Total receipts of the Social Security Fund for the year ended 31 March 1963 amounted to £116,761,931, made up of £82·33m. Social Security Income Tax, £34m. from the Consolidated Fund and other receipts of £434,431.

*Pensions* (including economic pensions). Provision is made for the payment of pensions and allowances, on certain conditions, to members, or dependants of disabled, deceased or missing members, of the New Zealand Forces who served in the South African War, the two World Wars, the Korean War, to members of the New Zealand Mercantile Marine during the Second World War, or in connexion with any emergency whether arising out of the obligations undertaken by New Zealand in the Charter of the United Nations or otherwise. Members of the Emergency Reserve Corps are also provided for. Such pensions are not a charge on the Social Security Fund, but are paid from the Consolidated Fund. Principal rates are: War pensions (mercantile marine and emergency reserve corps pensions on similar lines) are payable to widows at a rate of from £3 15*s.* to £4 a week according to deceased members' rank, together with a mother's allowance of £3 a week, increased by 10*s.* a week for the second and each additional child up to the sixth. The rate for total disablement is £5 plus up to £4 5*s.* a week for a dependent wife if the husband is unable to maintain her. These rates may be increased by an amount not exceeding £2 10*s.* per week if the pensioner is suffering from total blindness, two or more serious disabilities or one extremely severe disability. Economic pensions in addition may be paid, the maximum rates being £4 7*s.* 6*d.* to a member (if unmarried, £4 15*s.*) and £4 15*s.* to a widow. War veterans' allowances are £227 10*s.* a year plus an equal amount to a wife, subject to income qualifications (£247 if unmarried).

The weekly payment of 15*s.* to each child may be made by way of either family benefit or war pension.

*Social Security Benefits and War Pensions* (as at 31 March 1963):

| Benefits | Number in force | Annual value £NZ | Total payments 1962–63 £NZ |
|---|---|---|---|
| SOCIAL SECURITY: | | | |
| *Monetary—* | | | |
| Superannuation | 111,850 | 25,995,394 | 25,117,671 |
| Age | 97,391 | 24,479,423 | 24,507,889 |
| Widows | 14,063 | 4,647,645 | 4,546,168 |
| Orphans | 289 | 52,261 | 46,062 |
| Family | 365,118 | 32,549,658 | 32,301,617 |
| Invalids | 8,053 | 2,265,333 | 2,268,254 |
| Miners | 236 | 83,128 | 87,258 |
| Unemployment | 358 | .. | 163,279 |
| Sickness | 4,529 | .. | 1,562,716 |
| Emergency | 2,767 | 45,198 | 684,498 |
| Supplementary Assistance | 6,864 | 386,722 | 332,172 |
| Advances (house repairs and maintenance) | .. | .. | 25,385 |
| Family (capitalization) | .. | .. | 5,251,339 |
| Total | 611,518 | 90,504,762 | 96,894,258 |

| Benefits | Number in force | Annual value £NZ | Total payments 1962–63 £NZ |
|---|---|---|---|
| SOCIAL SECURITY (*contd.*): | | | |
| *Medical*— | | | |
| Medical | .. | .. | 4,303,951 |
| Hospital | .. | .. | 6,337,699 |
| Maternity | .. | .. | 1,858,510 |
| Pharmaceutical | .. | .. | 8,058,960 |
| Supplementary | .. | .. | 3,199,105 |
| Total | .. | .. | 23,758,225 |
| WAR PENSIONS, ETC.: | | | |
| First World War | 13,104 | 3,100,944 | 3,188,984 |
| Second World War | 24,737 | 3,213,336 | 3,208,797 |
| South African War | 16 | 4,891 | 5,020 |
| War veterans' allowances | 15,185 | 6,480,047 | 6,360,222 |
| Mercantile Marine | 27 | 4,597 | 4,118 |
| Emergency Reserve Corps | 8 | 2,074 | 1,905 |
| K Force | 203 | 17,648 | 8,765 |
| Total | 53,280 | 12,823,487 | 12,777,820 |
| Sundry Pensions and Annuities | 747 | — | 97,166 |
| Grand total | 665,545 | — | 133,527,469 |

## NATIONAL INCOME

Some of the more important national income aggregates for the last 5 years are given in the following tables (in £NZ1m.):

| March year | Private income | Public authority trading income | National income at factor cost | National income at market prices | Gross national product |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1958–59 | 1,034 | 37 | 962 | 1,053 | 1,135 |
| 1959–60 | 1,126 | 41 | 1,039 | 1,134 | 1,221 |
| 1960–61 | 1,208 | 46 | 1,115 | 1,214 | 1,305 |
| 1961–62 | 1,249 | 50 | 1,155 | 1,256 | 1,352 |
| 1962–63 [1] | 1,334 | 54 | 1,240 | 1,340 | 1,444 |

[1] Provisional.

The source of private income for the last 5 years ended 31 March was as follows (in £NZ1m.):

| | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* [1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Salary and wage payments | 558 | 591 | 639 | 685 | 730 |
| Pay and allowances, Armed Forces | 12 | 13 | 14 | 14 | 14 |
| Social security benefits and pensions | 80 | 99 | 106 | 109 | 109 |
| Rental value, owner occupier houses | 27 | 28 | 26 | 30 | 40 |
| Other personal income: | | | | | |
| Farming | 124 | 139 | 145 | 130 | 137 |
| Manufacturing and commerce | 72 | 75 | 84 | 88 | 92 |
| Professional and other services | 29 | 29 | 32 | 33 | 35 |
| Surplus of Primary Produce Stabilizations Account | 1 | 10 | –5 | –5 | 3 |
| Interests, rent | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 |

[1] Provisional.

## FINANCE

The following tables of revenue and expenditure relate to the Consolidated Fund, which covers the ordinary revenue and expenditure of the general government—*i.e.*, apart from capital items, commercial and special undertakings, advances, etc. Taxation revenue excludes social security taxes, except in 1959–60. All figures in £NZ1,000.

| Year ended 31 March | Customs and excise | Sales-tax | Income tax | Other taxes | Interest[1] | Total (including others) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1961 | 57,220 | 23,744 | 131,530 | 21.645 | 16,303 | 284,353 |
| 1962 | 56,490 | 25,554 | 148,140 | 24,000 | 20,194 | 300.637 |
| 1963 | 51,564 | 26,178 | 134.059 | .. | 23,548 | 286,638 |
| 1964[2] | 55,000 | 29,000 | 138,000 | .. | 25,280 | 320,632 |

[1] The totals shown for interest cover interest on the Loans Redemption Account and on other public moneys, together with interest on railway capital liability, post and telegraph capital liability and on the capital liability of certain other funds and accounts.

[2] Estimates.

Consolidated Fund expenditure was as follows (in £NZ1,000):

| Year ended 31 March | Debt services | Pensions[1] | Education | Health[1] | Police | Total (including others)[3] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1961 | 40,365 | 12,230 | 43,825 | 28,270 | 3,455 | 283,958 |
| 1962 | 43.639 | 13,767[4] | 47.183 | 29,912 | 3,540 | 300,712 |
| 1963 | 41,858 | 14,171 | 51,803 | 33,723 | 3,862 | 290,962 |
| 1964[2] | 51,649 | 14,500 | 56,000 | 37,500 | 4,000 | 321,800 |

[1] Exclusive of Social Security benefits.

[2] Estimates.

[3] Transfers to the Social Security Fund were: 1959–60, £106·5m.; 1960–61, £34·7m.; 1961–62, £38·1m.; 1962–63, £34m.

[4] Includes rehabilitation appropriation.

Taxation receipts in 1962–63 for all purposes amounted to £342,014,473, giving an average of £135 per head of mean population. Included in the total taxation is £23,957,882 National Roads Fund taxation. The estimate for 1963–64 is £376m., the total being inclusive of an estimated £24·6m. of National Roads Fund taxation.

The gross public debt at 31 March 1963 was £967·1m., exclusive of £26,191,000 in respect of which interest has been suspended by agreement with the UK Government from 1931. Of the total debt, £74·8m. represents the amount outstanding on account of war and defence expenditure. The majority of the remainder of the debt represents reproductive expenditure or investments. The gross annual interest charge on the public debt at 31 March 1963 was £35,577,198.

## DEFENCE

The control and co-ordination of defence activities is obtained through the Department of Defence, the appointment of a Minister of Defence in charge of the three Services, and through a series of inter-Service Committees. There is a Cabinet Committee on Defence, and a Defence Board comprising the chairman of the Chiefs of Staff Committee, the 3 service chiefs and the Secretary to the Treasury and the Secretary of External Affairs. This Committee provides advice to the Minister of Defence on defence policy. The Chiefs of Staff Committee, comprising the Chiefs of the Naval, General and Air Staffs, meeting under an independent chairman, is responsible for advising the Minister of Defence on purely military questions.

Under the Minister of Defence, control and administration is effected by: (*a*) the Navy Department; (*b*) the Army Department; (*c*) the Air Department. Command, training and administration of each service is exercised through a service board, the chairman of which in each case is the Minister of Defence.

*Army.* The Army Board consists of the Minister of Defence as chairman, 4 Military Members (Chief and Vice-Chief of the General Staff, Adjutant-General, Quartermaster-General), the Army Secretary and a Territorial Officer (associate member).

The New Zealand Army consists of the Regular Force, the Territorial Force, the Army Reserve and the Cadet Corps. The Regular Force comprises a small static component and an operational formation organized as a Brigade Group. The Brigade Group has one battalion stationed in Malaya as part of the Commonwealth Strategic Reserve. The Territorial Force which is manned by volunteers is organized on a Divisional basis.

Militarily, the country is divided into 3 districts—Northern, Central and Southern—each under the command of a senior officer of the regular force. The higher grouping within the Army is Army Troops, District Troops and the New Zealand Division.

Regular personnel, on 31 March 1963, totalled 5,049 all ranks; territorial personnel totalled 5,395 volunteers and 33,740 reservists.

*Navy.* The Royal New Zealand Navy is administered by the New Zealand Naval Board. This board consists of: (*a*) The Minister of Defence (as Chairman of the Board); (*b*) First Naval Member (the Chief of Naval Staff); (*c*) Second Naval Member (for Personnel); (*d*) Third Naval Member (for Supply, Transport and Works); (*e*) The Navy Secretary.

The RNZN ships include the light cruiser *Royalist*, 5 frigates, 1 surveying vessel (*ex*-frigate), 4 escort minesweepers, 1 patrol vessel, 12 seaward patrol craft, 1 antarctic support ship, 2 motor launches and 3 tenders.

Personnel, on 31 March 1963, totalled 2,465 officers and ratings.

*Air Force.* The Royal New Zealand Air Force is controlled by an Air Board under the chairmanship of the Minister of Defence and administered by the Air Department. The Chief of the Air Staff is an Air Vice-Marshal and the Force consists of the Regular Air Force, the Air Force Reserve, the Air Training Corps and the Women's Royal New Zealand Air Force. Organization, administration and equipment are similar to those of the Royal Air Force.

One transport squadron, equipped with Dakotas and Bristol Freighters, is based on Singapore Island as part of the Commonwealth Strategic Reserve, and a Sunderland flying-boat squadron is based in Fiji for maritime reconnaissance and air/sea rescue duties. A Canberra bomber squadron, a general-purpose squadron equipped with 1 flight of Vampire fighter-bombers and Canberra and Vampire trainers, a maritime reconnaissance and support unit equipped with Sunderlands, and 2 transport squadrons, equipped with DC-6B, Hastings, Dakota and Devon aircraft, are based in New Zealand. Other types in service include Harvard trainers and Auster AOP aircraft. Three C-130E Hercules long-range transports are on order.

The strength on 31 March 1963 was 3,542 all ranks.

## PRODUCTION

*Agriculture.* Two-thirds of the surface of New Zealand is suitable for agriculture and grazing. The total area under cultivation in 1962 was 21,431,724 acres (excluding residential area and domestic orchards, but including 19,047,073 acres in sown grasses and 143,903 in fallow). The area of Crown lands (other than reserves) leased under various tenures at 31 March 1963 was 15,455,582 acres.

The largest freehold estates are held in the South Island. The extent of occupied holdings of or over 10 acres as at 31 Jan. 1960 (exclusive of holdings within borough boundaries) was as follows:

| Size of holdings (acres) | Number | Acres |
|---|---|---|
| 10– 19 | 4,549 | 61,808 |
| 20– 49 | 7,172 | 237,958 |
| 50– 99 | 12,353 | 918,596 |
| 100– 149 | 11,068 | 1,343,984 |
| 150– 199 | 7,316 | 1,274,528 |
| 200– 319 | 10,687 | 2,692,109 |
| 320– 639 | 12,109 | 5,470,835 |
| 640– 999 | 4,659 | 3,683,904 |
| 1,000–1,999 | 3,981 | 5,446,555 |
| 2,000– 4,999 | 2,021 | 6,091,356 |
| 5,000– 9,999 | 551 | 3,755,107 |
| 10,000–19,999 | 264 | 3,839,876 |
| 20,000–29,999 | 84 | 2,031,858 |
| 30,000–49,999 | 61 | 2,298,538 |
| 50,000 and over | 53 | 4,871,885 |
| Total . . | 76,928 | 44,018,897 |

The acreage and produce for each of the principal crops are given as follows (area and yield for threshing only, not including that grown for chaff, hay, silage, etc.):

| | Wheat | | | Oats | | | Barley | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Crop years | *Acres* | *1,000 bushels* | *Average per acre* | *Acres* | *1,000 bushels* | *Average per acre* | *Acres* | *1,000 bushels* | *Average per acre* |
| 1960 | 163,158 | 8,700 | 53·32 | 33,524 | 1,825 | 54·44 | 62,497 | 3,137 | 50·19 |
| 1961 | 186,783 | 9,309 | 47·84 | 43,462 | 2,349 | 54·06 | 65,592 | 3,416 | 52·07 |
| 1962 | 186,288 | 7,835 | 42·06 | 34,682 | 1,886 | 54·38 | 77,116 | 3,561 | 46·17 |

Private air companies are carrying out such aerial work as top-dressing, spraying and crop-dusting, seed-sowing, rabbit poisoning, aerial photography and surveying, and dropping supplies to deer cullers and dropping fencing materials in remote areas. The main aerial activity was top-dressing, statistics for the 12 months ended March 1963 being: Hours flown, 69,840; fertilizer distributed, 592,473 tons; area treated, 5,198,615 acres.

Livestock in 1962: 6,597,913 cattle, 48,987,992 sheep and 685,541 pigs. The total number of dairy cows in milk as at 31 Jan. 1962 was 1,968,094, and the total butter-fat production in 1961–62 was 555m. lb. Butter exported, 12 months ended June 1963, was 164,094 tons; cheese exported, 90,562 tons.

Production of wool for the 12 months ended 30 June 1963, 587m. lb. (greasy basis); exports of all wool in the same year was 563·2m. lb.

*Primary Production in New Zealand.* Dept. of Agriculture, Wellington, 1962
*National Resources Survey. 1: West Coast Region. 2: Bay of Plenty Region.* Ministry of Works, Wellington, 1959, 1962
Hadfield, J. W., *Arable farmcrops of New Zealand.* Wellington, 1952
Levy, Sir Bruce, *Grasslands of New Zealand.* Wellington, 1955

*Manufactures.* Statistics of the principal manufactories (excluding mines and quarries):

| Year ended 31 March | Persons engaged | Salaries and wages paid £NZ | Cost of materials £NZ | Value of output £NZ | Added value £NZ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 171,973 | 136,175,840 | 439,087,799 | 705,616,994 | 266,529,200 |
| 1961 | 181,346 | 150,475,407 | 469,702,860 | 756,800,157 | 287,097,297 |
| 1962 | 187,549 | 161,532,207 | 488,489,840 | 806,507,593 | 318,017,753 |

The following is a statement of the value of the products (including repairs) of the principal industries for the year 1961–62 (in £NZ1,000):

| Manufactories, works, etc. | Value of products | Manufactories, works, etc. | Value of products |
|---|---|---|---|
| Meat freezing and preserving | 120,419 | Sheet-metal working | 15.061 |
| Ham and bacon curing | 9,692 | Basic metal industries | 4.924 |
| Butter and cheese | 75.585 | Machinery | 31,255 |
| Other milk products | 12.733 | Metal products | 16.814 |
| Wool-scouring | 15,497 | Electrical machinery | 11,375 |
| Saw-milling (excl. logging) planing, etc. | 33.456 | Printing and publishing (newspapers) | 17,535 |
| Lime-crushing and cement | 9.136 | Job and general printing | 12.760 |
| Grain-milling | 5.866 | Agricultural and dairy machinery | 6.987 |
| Biscuit | 4,265 | Motor-body building | 3,245 |
| Confectionery | 6,664 | Motor and cycle repairs | 40,285 |
| Fruit and vegetable preserving | 9.370 | Motor vehicle assembly | 30.654 |
| Brewing and malting | 10.411 | Rubber ware | 10,988 |
| Tobacco and cigarettes | 8.852 | Furniture and cabinet-making | 10 967 |
| Paint and varnish | 6.540 | Footwear (other than rubber) | 12,404 |
| Chemical fertilizers | 11.882 | Woollen-mills | 8,080 |
| Joinery and wood products | 10 967 | Hosiery and knitted goods | 11.890 |
| Paper bags and cartons | 10,418 | Clothing manufacture | 38,073 |

Ward, R. G. and M. W. (ed.), *New Zealand's Industrial Potential.* Auckland, 1960

*Mining.* New Zealand's production of minerals in 1962 included 21,742 fine oz. of gold, 416 fine oz. of silver, 17 tons of tungsten ore, 1,874 tons of diatomite earth, 1,476 tons of bentonite, 316,140 tons of clay for bricks, tiles, etc., 7,219 tons of potters' clays, 1,501 tons of iron ore, 844,354 tons of limestone for agriculture and 42,023 tons of limestone for industry, 1,018,152 tons of limestone, marl, etc., for cement, 32,522 tons of pumice, 140.175 tons of serpentine, 62,318 tons of silica sand. Mineral fuel production amounted to 2,550,196 tons of coal, 139,418 gallons of crude petroleum and 4,063,400 cu. ft of natural gas. Mineral production for the year was valued at £NZ18,439,907.

The resources of natural gas discovered in 1961 in the Taranaki area of the North Island are now being developed.

*Electricity.* The general policy of the Government in regard to electric power is to supply power in bulk, leaving the reticulation and retail supply in the hands of local authorities. Originally these consisted of cities, boroughs, etc., but, to facilitate the extension of electric supply into country areas, Electric Power Boards were created, and these now embrace most urban areas. Some Power Boards operate small generating stations. Practically all stations rely on water-power, but there are 2 important steam-powered stations, one coal-fired with a capacity of 180,000 kw., the other geothermal-operated with a present capacity of 91,000 kw. which could ultimately be raised to 250,000–280,000 kw.

Principal statistics for 3 years ended 31 March are:

| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Number of establishments | 103 | 104 | 105 |
| Total motive power (b.h.p.) | 2,125,703 | 2,223,832 | 2,557,106 |
| Generators (capacity): | | | |
| AC (kw.) | 1,509,375 | 1,565,767 | 1,814.599 |
| (kva.) | 1,724,499 | 1,787,075 | 2,062,270 |
| Units generated (1,000 kwh.) | 6,360,682 | 6,834,545 | 7,399,011 |
| Revenue (£NZ) | 47,278,915 | 50,233,238 | 55,345.718 |
| Expenditure: | | | |
| Operating (£NZ) | 24.287,645 | 28,219,354 | 28,425,181 |
| Management, etc. (£NZ) | 3,150,572 | 3,343,426 | 3,693,045 |
| Capital charges (£NZ) | 15,456,443 | 16,760,822 | 18,275,678 |
| Capital outlay: | | | |
| During year (£NZ) | 26,813,614 | 24,285,645 | 24,264.490 |
| To date (£NZ) | 278,517,506 | 302,803,151 | 327,067,641 |

**Trade Unions.** In 1962 there were 391 industrial unions of workers with a total of 332,801 members.

The primary object of an industrial union is to protect or promote the related interests (wages, hours and conditions of employment) of either employers or workers in a specified industry or related industries in New Zealand or in a specified locality. Other powers are: (*a*) To enter into industrial agreements relating to conditions of employment and where necessary to refer industrial disputes to councils of conciliation. Where conciliation fails the dispute may be referred to the Court of Arbitration. (*b*) to affiliate with or be a member of any industrial association in the industry. (*c*) To take or empower legal and other lawful proceedings. (*d*) To invest union funds.

The method of government, and the objects of a union, are provided for in the rules which are recorded by the Registrar of Industrial Unions when the union is registered. Such rules may be amended by the union from time to time, but no amendment is effective until it is recorded by the Registrar.

Woods, N. S., *Industrial Conciliation and Arbitration in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1963

## COMMERCE

Total trade (in £NZ) for calendar years[4]:

| | Total imports[1] (CDV)[2] | Exports of domestic produce | Exports of other produce[1] | Total exports |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 251,810,733 | 299,791,419 | 2,717,026 | 302,508,445 |
| 1961 | 287,126,316 | 279,860,505 | 3,818,108 | 283,678,613 |
| 1961–62[3], [4] | 251,332,988 | 286,397,935 | 4,098,995 | 290,496,930 |
| 1962–63[3], [4] | 260,321,937 | 304,609,536 | 4,381,199 | 308,963,666 |

[1] Excluding specie.
[2] Current domestic value in country of export.
[3] Provisional figures.
[4] Figures for 1962 and 1963 based on June–July year.

The principal imports for the 12 months ended June 1963:

| Articles of import | Quantity (in 1,000) | Value (£NZ1,000) (CDV) |
|---|---|---|
| Fruit (canned, fresh, dried) | — | 3,596 |
| Wheat | 6,643 bushels | 3,877 |
| Sugar (raw) | 2,541 cwt | 4,171 |
| Tea | 1,667 lb. | 2,552 |
| Alcoholic beverages (including wines) | — | 2,147 |
| Tobacco | — | 1,605 |
| Apparel and footwear | — | 1,960 |
| Floor coverings (includes linoleum) | 3,111 sq. yd | 2,668 |
| Cotton and linen piece-goods | — | 9,843 |
| Silk, artificial and synthetic fibre piece-goods | — | 6,026 |
| Woollen piece-goods | 3,144 sq. yd | 1,789 |
| Bags, sacks and wool packs | 855 dozen | 1,098 |
| Yarns | 12,309 lb. | 4,825 |
| Motor-spirits | 300,523 gallons | 11,903 |
| Mineral lubricating oil | 10,324 ,, | 1,569 |
| Crude petroleum, fuel oil, etc. | 171,495 ,, | 5,814 |
| Iron and steel: Pigs, billets, bars | 1,352 cwt | 2,671 |
| Angles, tees, channels, etc. | 2,369 ,, | 5,655 |
| Plate and sheet, hoop and strip | 2,399 ,, | 8,872 |
| Tubes, pipes and fittings | 683 ,, | 2,967 |
| Wire | 960 ,, | 2,726 |
| Aluminium, including alloys | 157 ,, | 1,970 |
| Copper, all kinds | 228 ,, | 3,693 |
| Electrical machinery | — | 18,632 |
| Tractors: Agricultural | 4,793 no. | 3,089 |
| Industrial | 488 ,, | 1,581 |
| Engine and parts | — | 3,641 |
| Other machinery | — | 42,075 |

| Articles of import | Quantity | Value (£NZ1,000) (CDV) |
|---|---|---|
| Railway and tramway plant | — | 1,549 |
| Artificers' tools | — | 2,277 |
| Other metal manufacturers (excluding machinery) | — | 8,574 |
| Raw rubber and rubber goods (including tyres) | — | 2,479 |
| Paper (printing and other) | — | 5,035 |
| Manures | 128,000 tons | 1,560 |
| Chemical elements and compounds | — | 6,543 |
| Motor vehicles: Trucks, lorries, buses, etc. | 12,165 no. | 6,285 |
| Motor cars | 37,760 „ | 12,838 |
| Medicinal and pharmaceutical products | — | 5,134 |
| Timber, sawn | 27,833,269 sup. ft | 11,557 |

The principal exports of New Zealand produce for the 12 months ended 30 June 1963 were:

| Articles of export | Quantity (in 1,000) | Value (£NZ1,000) |
|---|---|---|
| Butter | 3,282 cwt | 45,354 |
| Cheese | 1,811 „ | 18,161 |
| Edible tallow | 99 „ | 454 |
| Fish | — | 1,649 |
| Meats frozen: | | |
| Beef | 254,366 lb. | 26,309 |
| Veal | 28,933 „ | 3,044 |
| Mutton | 169,706 „ | 5,218 |
| Lamb | 589,805 „ | 42,146 |
| Pork | 9,953 „ | 992 |
| Other | 52,786 „ | 5,072 |
| Meats, canned | 7,370 „ | 1,242 |
| Sausage casings | 5,949 cwt | 5,137 |
| Milk (dried and condensed) | 1,255 cwt | 4,682 |

| Articles of export | Quantity (in 1,000) | Value (£NZ1,000) |
|---|---|---|
| Apples | 69,251 lb. | 2,163 |
| Peas, unprepared | 275 centals | 670 |
| Hides and skins | — | 12,541 |
| Seeds (grass and clover) | 171 cwt | 1,875 |
| Canned vegetables | — | 131 |
| Tallow, inedible | 47 tons | 1,858 |
| Casein | 588 cwt | 4,139 |
| Wool | 564,198 lb. | 104,673 |
| Newsprint | 1,441 cwt | 4,019 |

The following table shows the trade with different countries (in £NZ1,000):

| Countries | Imports[1] from | | | Exports to | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
| Australia | 45,584 | 46,939 | 49,633 | 13,450 | 10,967 | 10,912 |
| Bahrain Island | 1,217 | 576 | 1,148 | — | — | — |
| Belgium & Luxembourg | 2,331 | 2,328 | 1,809 | 7,676 | 8,267 | 8,870 |
| British West Indies | — | — | — | 3,005 | 2,891 | 3,179 |
| Canada | 8,057 | 10,843 | 8,279 | 3,644 | 3,758 | 3,900 |
| Ceylon | 2,400 | 2,491 | 2,464 | 461 | 297 | 328 |
| China | — | — | — | 2,335 | 1,323 | 1,166 |
| Czechoslavakia | — | — | — | 1,750 | 1,487 | 554 |
| Denmark | — | — | — | 516 | 580 | 581 |
| Fiji | 471 | 655 | 1,417 | 1,112 | 1,102 | 1,085 |
| France | 2,095 | 2,919 | 2,496 | 20,291 | 17,390 | 17,712 |
| German Fed. Rep. | 7,812 | 9,975 | 7,252 | 10,641 | 8,020 | 9,097 |
| Ghana | 597 | 523 | 636 | — | — | — |
| Hawaii | — | — | — | 1,078 | 1,151 | 951 |
| Hong Kong | 1,972 | 2,275 | 2,276 | 481 | 406 | 369 |
| India | 5,400 | 5,823 | 4,555 | 1,031 | 922 | 761 |
| Indonesia | 2,623 | 1,061 | 1,677 | — | — | — |
| Iran | 2,032 | 1,698 | 1,695 | — | — | — |
| Italy | 1,876 | 2,278 | 2,716 | 7,570 | 6,751 | 9,441 |
| Japan | 7,221 | 8,382 | 8,460 | 8,892 | 14,829 | 9,420 |
| Malaya & Singapore | 3,554 | 3,562 | 3,451 | 923 | 1,248 | 1,325 |
| Nauru | 727 | 668 | 840 | — | — | — |
| Netherlands & Antilles | 4,384 | 8,044 | 4,917 | 4,179 | 3,970 | 4,219 |
| Norway | 698 | 814 | 591 | — | — | — |
| Panama | — | — | — | 291 | 255 | 262 |
| Peru | — | — | — | 628 | 474 | 784 |

---

[1] The basis of valuation is the current domestic value in the country of export.

| Countries | Imports [1] from 1960 | 1961 | 1962 | Exports to 1960 | 1961 | 1962 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Philippines | — | — | — | 615 | 805 | 690 |
| Poland | — | — | — | 2,376 | 966 | 1,480 |
| Portugal | — | — | — | 534 | 505 | 714 |
| Saudi Arabia | 1,032 | 1,816 | 785 | — | — | — |
| South Africa | 1,661 | 2,020 | 1,026 | 806 | 590 | 807 |
| Sweden | 1,987 | 2,603 | 1,877 | 811 | 790 | 863 |
| Switzerland | 2,357 | 2,533 | 1,898 | — | — | — |
| UK | 109,959 | 128,959 | 102,614 | 160,335 | 144,006 | 139,854 |
| USSR | — | — | — | 2,511 | 1,520 | 894 |
| USA | 26,544 | 27,166 | 21,754 | 38,488 | 41,000 | 46,071 |
| Venezuela | 1,265 | 1,530 | 942 | — | — | — |
| Western Samoa | 577 | 457 | 530 | 791 | 764 | 851 |

[1] The basis of valuation is the current domestic value in the country of export.

*Trade Commissioner Service.* Facilities for the promotion of overseas trade are provided by the Department of Industries and Commerce through the Trade Commissioners service. Trade Commissioners are attached to the diplomatic missions in Britain, Canada, Ceylon, India, Indonesia, Japan, Malaysia and USA; for Trade Commissioners in other countries *see* p. 365.

According to the British Board of Trade returns, the total trade between UK and New Zealand was as follows (in £ sterling):

| | 1959 | 1960 | 1961 | 1962 | 1963 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 182,918,643 | 183,030,373 | 159,576,502 | 169,406,855 | 173,656,934 |
| Exports from UK | 97,830,160 | 120,767,353 | 124,074,931 | 107,191,715 | 115,028,923 |
| Re-exports from UK | 586,095 | 820,321 | 607,861 | 708,909 | 791,073 |

## COMMUNICATIONS

*Shipping.* At the end of 1962 the registered vessels were 40 sailing vessels of 2,096 tons (net), 61 steamers of 39,141 tons, 432 motor vessels of 85,583 tons; total 533 vessels of 126,860 tons (net).

Shipping inwards and outwards (excluding coastwise shipping):

| | Vessels inwards | | | | Vessels outwards | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | British | | Foreign | | British | | Foreign | |
| | No. | Tons | No. | Tons | No. | Tons | No. | Tons |
| 1960 | 675 | 2,966,352 | 297 | 1,534,540 | 669 | 2,905,325 | 292 | 1,503,100 |
| 1961 | 704 | 3,237,726 | 334 | 1,716,203 | 695 | 3,240,061 | 336 | 1,683,361 |
| 1962 | 687 | 3,148,599 | 304 | 1,640,233 | 686 | 3,229,497 | 314 | 1,655,932 |

*Railways.* On 31 March 1963 there were 3,263 miles of government railways open for traffic. Operating earnings from government railways, 1962–63, £31,376,338; operating expenses, £33,437,737. The capital cost of construction of all government lines, open and unopen, to 31 March 1963, was £152,949,273. In 1962–63 the tonnage of goods (including livestock) carried was 10,043,732, and the passengers numbered 25,665,557. In addition, the railways road motor-services carried 21,569,052 passengers. The rail/road ferry GMV *Aramoana* began a regular service between the North and South Islands in Aug. 1962.

The total revenue (including road motor and other subsidiary services) amounted to £36,443,478, and total expenditure £38,293,953.

*Roads.* Total mileage of formed roads in New Zealand at 31 March 1961 was 57,135, inclusive of 6,082 miles of formed roads and streets which were not paved or surfaced. There were also 9,053 bridges of over 25 ft in length with a total length of 810,796 ft. The network of State highways, which from 1 April 1960 replaced the system of State and main highways, comprised 6,828 miles, including the principal arterial traffic routes.

Total expenditure on roads, streets and bridges by the central government and local authorities combined for the financial year 1962–63 amounted to £37,204,576.

At 31 March 1963 motor vehicles licensed numbered 1,005,023, of which 587,103 were cars, 2,664 public taxis, 4,785 omnibuses and contract vehicles, 55,484 light commercial trucks and 77,542 heavy trucks. Included in the remaining number were 32,621 motor cycles, 71,270 vehicles exempt from paying fees and 18,307 government vehicles. Licensed road goods-services for the year ended 31 March 1962 recorded a total vehicle mileage of 257m. Total revenue amounted to £45m. The road passenger services vehicle miles amounted to 76,417,960, and passengers carried totalled 189,491,557. Total passenger revenue amounted to £11,460,033.

*Post.* Receipts of the Post Office for year ended 31 March 1963 were £32,882,209; working expenses, £24,510,080, excluding interest on capital liability, £3,825,656. The officials numbered 26,967 on 31 March 1963.

The telegraph and telephone systems are governmental. Number of telephone subscribers 850,572 (31 March 1963). The telegraph and telephone receipts for the year 1962–63 were £20,634,251.

From 1 April 1962 the New Zealand Broadcasting Corporation took over from the Government the control and operation of radio and television services. A television system of both commercial and non-commercial services serves Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch and Dunedin. Number of radio receiving licences at 31 March 1963 was 610,903; licensed television sets, 81,839.

*Aviation.* Domestic scheduled passenger services are operated by the New Zealand National Airways Corporation and 3 minor companies. A private company also operates an inter-island freight service under contract to the New Zealand Railways Department. International Services are operated to and from New Zealand, by a local company, Tasman Empire Airways, Ltd, and by 3 overseas companies. Non-scheduled services are run by the main companies and also by a number of small operators and aero clubs.

Domestic scheduled services during the 12 months ended March 1963: Passengers carried, 823,000; mail, 397,400 ton-miles; freight, 6,764,600 ton-miles. International services: Passengers carried, 168,900; mail, 743,000 ton-miles; freight, 1,524,000 ton-miles.

## MONEY AND BANKING

New Zealand has its own distinctive silver and bronze coinage, the denominations being similar to those in use in the UK. Up to 31 Dec. 1961 New Zealand coins of a total face value of £10m. have been minted by the Royal Mint in London. In 1947 cupro-nickel coins were issued in place of silver coins.

The constituents of the New Zealand banking system are a Reserve Bank, and 5 trading banks, and of the latter the Bank of New Zealand is a New Zealand institution, 3 are primarily Australian concerns; the fifth has its head office in London. Prior to the operation of the Bank of New Zealand Act, 1945, the Government held approximately one-third of the aggregate paid-up capital of the Bank of New Zealand, and the Act, which came into force on 1 Nov. 1945, completed the process, the Bank being now state-owned. As originally constituted the Reserve Bank had private shareholders, but these were repaid under the Reserve Bank Amendment Act, 1936, and the bank was in effect nationalized. By the Reserve Bank Amendment Act 1960 the Bank's statutory powers of credit regulation were extended to the regulation and control, on behalf of the Government, of money, banking, credit, currency, interest rates, the transfer of money to and from New Zealand, and particularly the control of trading bank credit. Final authority to determine the London–New Zealand exchange rate has been transferred to the Minister of Finance, subject to consultation with the Bank.

At the end of March 1963 the amount on deposit at trading banks was £328·27m., while advances amounted to £205,166,000. The weekly average bank-note circulation in 1962 was £66·59m.

There are the post office savings bank and 8 trustee savings banks. The post office savings bank had at 31 March 1963, 1,069 branches; number of accounts, 1,971,000; amount deposited during year, £200,552,000; withdrawn, £189,898,000; total amount to credit of depositors at end of year, £338,597,000. At 31 March 1963, £74,859,000 was on deposit in trustee savings banks to the credit of 523,000 depositors. In addition, amount to credit of depositors in national savings accounts as at 31 March 1963 totalled £52·3m. The Post Office School Savings Scheme is operated by 2,255 schools, deposits totalling £1·52m.

**Minor Islands.** The minor islands (total area, 320 sq. miles, 775 sq. km) included within the geographical boundaries of New Zealand are the following: Kermadec Islands, Three Kings Islands, Auckland Islands, Campbell Island, Antipodes Islands, Bounty Islands, Snares Islands, Solander Island. With the exception of Raoul Island in the Kermadec Group (population, 10) and Campbell Island (population, 9) none of these islands is inhabited.

The **Kermadec Islands,** which were annexed to New Zealand in 1887, have no separate administration and all New Zealand laws apply to them. Situation, 29° 10′ to 31° 30′ S. lat., 177° 45′ to 179° W. long., 600 miles N.N.E. of New Zealand. Area, 13 sq. miles (33·5 sq. km). The largest of the group is Raoul or Sunday Island, 20 miles in circuit, while Macaulay Island is 3 miles in circuit.

A meteorological station and an aeradio station have been established on Raoul Island, and the population including the official staff was 10 at 18 April 1961.

**Island Territories.** Island territories coming within the jurisdiction of New Zealand consist of the Cook Islands, Niue Island and the Tokelau Islands.

The **Cook Islands,** which lie between 8° and 23° S. lat., and 156° and 167° W. long., were proclaimed a British protectorate in 1888, and on 11 June 1901 were annexed and proclaimed part of New Zealand. The islands within the territory fall roughly into two groups—the scattered islands towards the north (Northern group) and the islands towards the south known as the Lower group. The Tokelau Islands were proclaimed part of New Zealand as from 1 Jan. 1949.

The names of the islands with their populations at census 25 Sept. 1961 are as follows:

| *Lower Group—* | Population | *Northern Group—* | Population |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rarotonga | 8,676 | Nassau | 109 |
| Mangaia | 1,877 | Palmerston (Avarau) | 86 |
| Atiu | 1,266 | Penrhyn (Tongareva) | 628 |
| Aitutaki | 2,582 | Manihiki (Humphrey) | 1,006 |
| Mauke (Parry I.) | 785 | Rakahanga (Reirson) | 319 |
| Mitiaro | 307 | Pukapuka (Danger) | 718 |
| Manuae and Te au-o-tu | 18 | Suwarrow (Anchorage) | 1 |
| Takutea | Nil | | |
| | | Total | 18,378 |

Total area of the Cook Islands, excluding Niue, is about 93 sq. miles (241 sq. km). Rarotonga is 20 miles in circumference; Atiu, 20 miles; Aitutaki, 14½ miles.

In 1962, 871 live births, 156 deaths and 123 marriages were registered.

The Minister of Island Territories, a member of the Executive Council of New Zealand, is charged with the administration.

The Cook Islands Amendment Act 1957 replaced the Legislative Council with an official majority by a Legislative Assembly with an elected majority. The Assembly is empowered to appropriate and authorize the expenditure of all revenues derived in the Cook Islands. In July 1962 the Legislative Assembly rejected the New Zealand offer of independence and instead voted for full internal self-government.

Laws governing the whole of the Cook Islands are made by Act of the Parliament of New Zealand or by Orders in Council and regulations issued thereunder. Ordinances applicable to the whole of the Cook Islands may be made by the Legislative Assembly of the Cook Islands, while other ordinances, restricted in their application to the islands where they are made, may be made by local island councils. Both classes of ordinances require the assent of the Resident Commissioner, or they may be reserved for the signification of the Governor-General's pleasure. The Resident Commissioner in Rarotonga and the Resident Agents in the outer islands are the Presidents of the respective island councils, which consist in each case partly of *ex-officio* members (officials and the Arikis or leading chiefs) and partly of elected members. General elections are held in every third year, and all Cook Island Maoris being British subjects of or over the age of 18 years are entitled to vote.

*Resident Commissioner:* A. O. Dare.

All Cook Islanders receive free medical and surgical treatment in their villages, the hospital and the tuberculosis sanatorium. Cook Island Maori patients in the hospital and the sanatorium and all schoolchildren receive free dental treatment. Twenty-two elementary and secondary government schools are established in the various islands. There are also 6 Roman Catholic missionary schools and a Seventh Day Adventist mission school. Secondary education is provided for by 2 government and 2 mission schools on Rarotonga. The instruction given in government schools is similar to that of the New Zealand state schools, but with a special syllabus suited to the requirements of the people. Regular instruction is given in the Maori language in all classes, while during the first 2 years all instruction is in the vernacular, English being taught only as a subject. Numbers of pupils on the rolls (31 March 1963): Government schools, 4,384; Roman Catholic, 418; Seventh Day Adventist, 40.

Revenue is derived chiefly from customs duties which follow the New Zealand customs tariff, income tax and stamp sales, and for the financial year 1962–63 amounted to £530,493 (excluding grants from New Zealand of

£736,900, mainly for medical and educational purposes); expenditure, £1,091,588. Imports during 1962 were valued at £937,273, and exports at £716,653. Chief exports were citrus fruits (£118,864), fruit juice (£187,070), manufactured goods (apparel) £171,928, copra (£51,350), mother-of-pearl shell (£39,033) and tomatoes (£50,106). Wireless stations are maintained at all the permanently inhabited islands; passenger and mail air services are maintained by a fortnightly service to Aitutaki Island.

Buck, P. H., *Material Culture of the Cook Islands* (Memoirs of Board of Maori Ethnological Research, Vol. 2). New Plymouth, 1927.—*Vikings of the Sunrise.* New York, 1938.—*The Coming of the Maori.* Wellington, 1950

**Niue Island** is one of the Cook Islands, but has been under separate administration since 1903. There is a Resident Commissioner and an Island Council, and legislative measures apply as in the case of the Cook Islands. Distance from Auckland, New Zealand, 1,343 miles; from Rarotonga, 580 miles. Area, 100 sq. miles; circumference, 40 miles; height above sea-level, 220 ft. Population at 30 June 1963 was 4,999. During 1962 live births registered numbered 220, deaths 28 and marriages 38. Revenue, 1962–63, £181,206 (excluding grants from New Zealand, £272,000); expenditure, £505,925. Exports, 1962, £30,753; imports, £183,875. There were 9 government schools with 1,295 pupils in 1962. There is a wireless station at Alofi, the port of the island. Telephones in use at 31 March 1963 numbered 102. The most important products of the island are copra, kumaras and bananas.

*Resident Commissioner:* L. A. Shanks.

**Tokelau Islands.** Situated some 300 miles to the north of Western Samoa between 8° and 10° S. lat., and between 171° and 173° W. long., are the 3 atoll islands of Atafu, Nukunono and Fakaofo of the Tokelau (Union) group. Formerly part of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, the group was transferred to the jurisdiction of New Zealand on 11 Feb. 1926, the administration being carried out by the High Commissioner of Western Samoa. By legislation enacted in 1948, the Tokelau Islands were declared part of New Zealand as from 1 Jan. 1949. The area of the group is 4 sq. miles; the population at 31 Dec. 1961 was 1,960.

**Ross Dependency.** By Imperial Order in Council, dated 30 July 1923, the territories between 160° E. long. and 150° W. long. and south of 60° S. lat. were brought within the jurisdiction of the New Zealand Government. The region was named the Ross Dependency. From time to time laws for the Dependency have been made by regulations promulgated by the Governor-General of New Zealand.

The mainland area is estimated at 160,000 sq. miles and is completely ice-covered. In Jan. 1957 a New Zealand expedition under Sir Edmund Hillary established a base in the Dependency. In Jan. 1958 Sir Edmund Hillary and 4 other New Zealanders reached the South Pole. Survey parties explored and mapped a large part of the Dependency in 1957–59. On 15 April 1958 the Government set up the Ross Dependency Research Committee to co-ordinate and supervise New Zealand activity beyond the conclusion of the International Geophysical Year. Occupation and exploration of the Territory have continued since.

The territorial waters with their large number of whales are regularly visited by factory whaling ships. Whaling operations within the Ross

Dependency require a licence (annual fee, £200); in addition the Government receives a royalty of 2*s.* 6*d.* per barrel (40 gallons) of whale oil.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The statistical office for New Zealand is the Department of Statistics (Wellington, C1). *Government Statistician:* J. V. T. Baker, MA, MCom, FRANZ, DPA.

The beginning of a statistical service may be seen in the early 'Blue books' prepared annually from 1840 onwards under the direction of the Colonial Secretary, and designed primarily for the information of the Colonial Office in England. In 1846 New Zealand was divided into two provinces, the province of New Munster being particularly active in the statistical field. Most of the later 10 provinces carried out some form of statistical activity, although there was a general lack of uniformity. A permanent statistical authority was created in 1858. It was originally associated with the Registrar-General of Births, Deaths and Marriages, but with the passage of years the association of the statistical branch with the registration branch became only nominal. By the Census and Statistics Act, 1910, the title of Government Statistician was given to the head of the statistical branch, and in 1915 the 'Census and Statistics Office' replaced the former 'Government Statistician's Office'. From 1858 to 1931 the statistical office was under the political control of the Minister of Internal Affairs; in 1931 it came under the Minister of Industries and Commerce and from 1 April 1936 it was accorded full departmental status under the Minister in charge of Census and Statistics. The Statistics Act, 1955, repealed the former legislation under which the Department operated and now provides the legislative authority for all departmental activities as from 1 Jan. 1956, changing at the same time the title to 'The Department of Statistics'.

The oldest publications consist of (*a*) census results from 1858 onwards and (*b*) annual volumes of statistics (first published 1858 but covering years back to 1853). Main current publications:

*New Zealand Official Yearbook.* Annual, from 1893
*Local Authority Statistics of New Zealand.* Annual, from 1926; preceded by the biennial *Municipal Handbook*, 1903–24
*Statistical Reports of New Zealand.* Annual
*Monthly Abstracts of Statistics.* From 1914
*Pocket Digest of Statistics.* Annual, 1927–31, 1938–47, 1945 ff.

*Parliamentary Reports of Government Departments.* Annual
*Pacific Islands Yearbook.* Sydney, 1956
*Dictionary of New Zealand Biography.* 2 vols. Wellington, 1940
*New Zealand.* Board of Trade. Overseas Economic Surveys. HMSO, 1956
Best, Elsdon, *The Maori.* 2 vols. Wellington, 1924
Buck, Sir Peter H., *The Coming of the Maori.* Wellington, 1950
Condliffe, J. B., and Airey, W. T. G., *A Short History of New Zealand.* 8th ed. Christchurch, 1957
Dollimore, E. S. (ed.), *New Zealand Guide.* Dunedin, 1952
Duff, Oliver, *New Zealand Now.* London, 1956
Firth, R., *Economics of the New Zealand Maori.* Wellington, Government Printer, 1959
Hall, D. O. W., *Portrait of New Zealand.* 3rd ed. Wellington, 1961
Hardwick, J. M. D., *Opportunity in New Zealand.* London, 1955
Harris, W. J., *Guide to New Zealand Reference Books.* NZ Library Association, 1950
McLintock, A. H. (ed.), *A Descriptive Atlas of New Zealand.* Wellington, Government Printer, 1959
Miller, H. G., *New Zealand.* London, 1950
Milne, R. S., *Bureaucracy in New Zealand.* London, 1957
Morrell, W. P., and Hall, D. O. W., *A History of New Zealand Life.* Christchurch and London, 1957
Nash, Walter, *New Zealand: A Working Democracy.* London, 1944
Neale, E. P., *Guide to New Zealand Official Statistics.* 3rd ed. Auckland, 1955
Panton, H. S., *New Zealand.* London, 1951
Petersen, G. C., *Who's Who in New Zealand.* 7th ed. Wellington, 1961
Polaschek, R. J. (ed.). *Local Government in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1956.—*Government Administration in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1958
Robson, J. L. (ed.), *New Zealand: the Development of its Laws and Constitution.* London, 1954
Scholefield, G. H., *Notable New Zealand Statesmen.* Wellington, 1947
Sinclair, K., *A History of New Zealand.* Penguin, 1959
Soljak, P. L., *New Zealand, Pacific Pioneer.* New York, 1947
Sutherland, I. L. G., and others, *The Maori People To-day.* Wellington, 1940.—*Ngarimu hui.* Wellington, 1949
Weststrate, C., *Portrait of a Modern Mixed Economy.* Wellington, 1959
Wood, F. L. W., *This New Zealand.* London, 1958.—*The New Zealand People at War.* Wellington, 1958

# INDIA

## BHARAT

**CONSTITUTION.** On 26 Jan. 1950 India became a sovereign democratic republic. India's relations with the British Commonwealth of Nations were defined at the London conference of Prime Ministers on 27 April 1949. Unanimous agreement was reached to the effect that the Republic of India remains a full member of the Commonwealth and accepts the Queen as 'the symbol of the free association of its independent member nations and, as such, the head of the Commonwealth'. This agreement was ratified by the Constituent Assembly of India on 17 May 1949.

The constitution was passed by the Constituent Assembly on 26 Nov. 1949 and came into force on 26 Jan. 1950. It has since been amended 16 times.

India is a Union of States and comprises 16 States and 9 Union territories. Each State is administered by a Governor appointed by the President for a term of 5 years while each Union territory is administered by the President through an administrator appointed by him.

*Presidency.* The head of the Union is the President in whom all executive power is vested, to be exercised on the advice of ministers responsible to Parliament. He is elected by an electoral college consisting of all the elected members of Parliament and of the various state legislative assemblies. He holds office for 5 years and is eligible for re-election. He can be removed from office by impeachment for violation of the constitution. There is also a Vice-President who is *ex-officio* chairman of the Upper House of Parliament.

*Central Legislature.* The Parliament for the Union consists of the President, the Council of States (*Rajya Sabha*) and the House of the People (*Lok Sabha*). The Council of States, or the Upper House, consists of not more than 250 members; in 1964 there were 224 elected members and 12 members nominated by the President. The election to this house is indirect; the representatives of each state are elected by the elected members of the Legislative Assembly of that State. The Council of States is a permanent body not liable to dissolution, but one-third of the members retire every second year. The House of the People, or the Lower House, consists of not more than 500 members, directly elected on the basis of adult suffrage from territorial constituencies in the States, and not more than 25 members to represent the Union territories, chosen in such manner as Parliament may by law provide; in 1964 there were 500 elected members and 10 members nominated by the President.

The House of the People unless sooner dissolved continues for a period of 5 years from the date appointed for its first meeting.

*States Legislature.* For every State there is a legislature which consists of the Governor, and (*a*) 2 Houses in the States of Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Jammu and Kashmir, Madras, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Mysore, Punjab, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal, and (*b*) 1 House in the other States. Every Legislative Assembly, unless sooner dissolved, continues for 5 years from the date appointed for its first meeting. Every State Legislative Council is a permanent body and is not subject to dissolution.

*Legislation.* The various subjects of legislation are enumerated in three lists in the seventh schedule to the constitution. List I, the Union List, consists of 97 subjects including defence, foreign affairs, communications, currency and coinage, banking and customs with respect to which the Union Parliament has exclusive power to make laws; the state legislature has exclusive power to make laws with respect to the 66 subjects in list II, the State List—these include police and public order, agriculture and irrigation, education, public health and local government; the powers to make laws with respect to the 47 subjects (including economic and social planning, legal questions and labour and price control) in list III (Concurrent List) are held by both Union and State governments, though the former prevails. But Parliament may legislate with respect to any subject in the State List under certain circumstances when the subject assumes national importance or during emergencies.

Other provisions deal with the administrative relations between the Union and the states, interstate trade and commerce, distribution of revenues between the states and the Union, official language, etc.

*Fundamental Rights.* Two chapters of the constitution deal with fundamental rights and 'Directive Principles of State Policy'. 'Untouchability' is abolished, and its practice in any form is punishable. The fundamental rights can be enforced through the ordinary courts of law and through the Supreme Court of the Union. The directive principles cannot be enforced through the courts of law; they are nevertheless fundamental in the governance of the country.

*Citizenship.* Citizenship is granted by virtue of birth within the Indian Union, descent from Indian parents or residence for a period of 5 years preceding the coming into force of the constitution. Special provision is made for migrants from Pakistan and for Indians residing abroad. These provisions have been supplemented by the Citizenship Act, 1955. The right to vote is granted to every person who is a citizen of India and who is not less than 21 years of age on a fixed date and is not otherwise disqualified.

**Parliament.** Parliament and the state legislatures are organized according to the following schedule:

| | Parliament | | State Legislatures | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *House of the People (Lok Sabha)* | *Council of States (Rajya Sabha)* | *Legislative Assemblies* | *Legislative Councils* |
| *States:* | | | | |
| Andhra Pradesh | 43 | 18 | 300 | 90 |
| Assam | 12 | 7 | 105 | — |
| Bihar | 53 | 22 | 318 | 96 |
| Gujarat | 22 | 11 | 154 | — |
| Kerala | 18 | 9 | 126 | — |
| Madhya Pradesh | 36 | 16 | 288 | 90 |
| Madras | 41 | 18 | 206 | 63 |
| Maharashtra | 44 | 19 | 264 | 78 |
| Mysore | 26 | 13 | 208 | 63 |
| Orissa | 20 | 10 | 140 | — |
| Punjab | 22 | 11 | 154 | 51 |
| Rajasthan | 22 | 10 | 176 | — |
| Uttar Pradesh | 86 | 36 | 430 | 108 |
| West Bengal | 36 | 16 | 252 | 75 |
| Jammu and Kashmir | 6[1] | 5 | 75[2] | 36 |

[1] Appointed by the President on the recommendation of the State Legislature.

[2] Excludes 25 seats for Pakistan-occupied areas of the State which are in abeyance.

| | Parliament | | State Legislatures | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *House of the People (Lok Sabha)* | *Council of States (Rajya Sabha)* | *Legislative Assemblies* | *Legislative Councils* |
| *Union Territories:* | | | | |
| Delhi | 5 | 3 | — | — |
| Himachal Pradesh | 4 | 2 | 41 | — |
| Manipur | 2 | 1 | 30 | — |
| Tripura | 2 | 1 | 30 | — |
| Total | 510[1] | 236[2] | — | — |

[1] Includes 10 nominated members—2 to represent Anglo-Indians, 2 for Goa, Daman and Diu, and 1 each for the Andaman and Nicobar Islands, the Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands, the North East Frontier Tract, Nagaland, Dadra and Nagar Haveli and Pondicherry.

[2] Includes 12 nominated members.

A redistribution of seats in the House of the People will take place at the next general election: Andhra Pradesh and Madras will lose 2 seats each; West Bengal will gain 4, Assam and Gujarat 2 each, and Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Mysore, Punjab and Rajasthan one each. Scheduled castes will be entitled to 75 seats (at present 74) and scheduled tribes to 33 seats (29). At the same time the number of seats in the state legislatures will be altered.

Composition by party of the House of the People on 31 Dec. 1963: Congress, 359; Communists, 33; Swatantra, 26; Jan Sangh, 13; Praja Socialists, 12; other groups, 33; Independents, 15; vacant, 5.

Total number of votes cast at the 1962 election was 126m. (121·5m. in 1957).

*National flag:* Deep saffron, white, dark green (horizontal); with Asoka's wheel in navy blue in the centre of the white band.

*National anthem:* Jana-gana-mana (words by Rabindranath Tagore).

*Indian Independence Act, 1947.* (Ch. 30.) London, 1947
*The Constitution of India.* Delhi, 1949
Aggarwala, R. N., *National Movement and Constitutional Development in India.* Delhi, 1956.—*Shorter Constitution of India.* Delhi, 1958
Alexandrowicz, C. H., *Constitutional development of India.* London, 1957
Basu, D. D., *Commentary on the Constitution of India.* 3rd ed. 2 vols. Calcutta, 1956
Gladhill, A., *The Republic of India: its Laws and Constitution.* London, 1951
Joshi, G. N., *The Constitution of India.* 3rd ed. London, 1954
Menon, V. P., *Transfer of Power in India.* Bombay, 1957
More, S. S., *Practice and Procedure of Indian Parliament.* Bombay, 1960
Morris-Jones, W. H., *Parliament in India.* London, 1957
Mukherjea, A. R., *Parliamentary Procedure in India.* OUP, 1958
Pylee, M. V., *Constitutional Government in India.* London, 1960
Rau, B. N., *India's Constitution in the Making.* Bombay and London, 1961

**Language.** The constitution provides that the official language of the Union shall be Hindi in the Devanagari script, provided that English shall continue to be used for all official purposes until 1965. But the Official Languages Act 1963 states that English may continue to be used for such purposes after 1965 and that the position shall be reviewed further in 1975. The following 14 languages are included in the Eighth Schedule to the Constitution: Assamese, Bengali, Gujarati, Hindi, Kannada, Kashmiri, Malayaam, Marathi, Oriya, Punjabi, Sanskrit, Tamil, Teluga, Urdu.

The 1951 census listed 845 languages or dialects (including 63 non-Indian), Hindi or Urdu being spoken by about 45% of the population.

Fallon, S. W., *A New English–Hindustani Dictionary.* Lahore, 1941
*Ferozsons English–Urdu, Urdu–English Dictionary.* 2 vols, 4th ed. Lahore, 1961
Grierson, Sir G. A., *Linguistic Survey of India.* 11 vols (in 19 parts). Delhi, 1903–28

Mehta, B. N. and B. B., *Modern Gujarati–English Dictionary.* 2 vols. Baroda, 1925
Mitra, S. C., *Student's Bengali–English Dictionary.* 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1923
Scholberg, H. C., *Concise Grammar of the Hindi Language.* 3rd ed. London, 1955
University of Madras, *Tamil Lexicon.* 7 vols. Madras, 1924–39
Vyas, V. G., and Patel, S. G., *Standard English–Gujarati Dictionary.* 2 vols. Bombay, 1923

## GOVERNMENT

*President of the Republic:* Dr Sarvepalli Radhakrishnan (elected 13 May 1962).

*Vice-President:* Dr Zakir Hussain (elected 6 May 1962).

There is a Council of Ministers to aid and advise the President of the Republic in the exercise of his functions; this comprises Ministers who are members of the Cabinet, Ministers of State who are not members of the Cabinet but who hold Cabinet rank, and Deputy Ministers. A Minister who for any period of 6 consecutive months is not a member of either House of Parliament ceases to be a Minister at the expiration of that period.

The salary of each Minister is Rs 27,000 per annum, and that of each Deputy Minister is Rs 21,000 per annum. Each Minister is entitled to the free use of a furnished residence throughout his term of office. At the administrative head of each Ministry is a Secretary of the Government.

Following is the composition of the Cabinet and the portfolios as on 29 Feb. 1964:

*Prime Minister, External Affairs, Atomic Energy:* Jawaharlal Nehru.
*Minister without portfolio:* Lal Bahadur Shastri.
*Finance:* T. T. Krishnamachari.
*Home Affairs:* Gulzarilal Nanda.
*Railways:* H. C. Dasappa.
*Defence:* Y. B. Chavan.
*Food and Agriculture:* Swaran Singh.
*Law:* Asoke Kumar Sen.
*Education:* M. C. Chagla.
*Steel, Mines and Heavy Industries:* C. Subramanian.
*Petroleum and Chemicals:* Humayun Kabir.
*Parliamentary Affairs, Information and Broadcasting:* Satya Narayan Sinha.
*Labour and Employment:* D. Sanjivayya.

There are also 17 Ministers of State and 21 Deputy Ministers.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

| Country | Indian representative | Foreign representatives |
|---|---|---|
| Afghánistán | J. N. Dhamija | Gen. Mohammed Omer |
| Albania [2] | S. N. Haksar | Ulvi Lulo |
| Algeria | Samerendranath Sen | — |
| Argentina | Maj.-Gen. Tara Singh Bal | Dr R. M. Eastman |
| Australia [1] | B. K. Massand | Sir James Plimsoll, CBE |
| Austria | A. S. Lall | Dr Georg Schlumberger |
| Belgium | K. B. Lall | Dr A. Wendelen |
| Bolivia | P. Ratnam | — |
| Brazil | V. H. Coelho | M. da C. Guimaraes |
| Britain [1] | Dr Jivraj Narayan Mehta | Sir Paul Gore-Booth, KCMG, KCVO |

[1] High Commissioner. [2] Minister-Envoy. No figure = Ambassador.

| Country | Indian representative | Foreign representatives |
|---|---|---|
| Bulgaria[2] . | J. N. Khosla | — |
| Burma . . | — | Daw Khin Kyi |
| Cambodia . | A. G. Meneses | Var Kamel |
| Canada[1] . | C. S. Jha | Chester A. Ronning |
| Ceylon[1] . . | B. K. Kapur | H. Shirley Amerasinghe |
| Chile . . | P. Ratnam | L. M. Lecaros |
| China . . | — | — |
| Colombia . | P. Ratnam | Dr M. L. Pumarejo |
| Congo (Léo.) . | D. N. Chatterjee | — |
| Cuba . . | Naranjan Singh Gill | M. S. Novygrod |
| Cyprus[1] . . | I. S. Chopra | — |
| Czechoslovakia | M. P. Mathur | Dr Ladislav Simovič |
| Dahomey . | P. N. Haksar | — |
| Denmark . | K. K. Menon | Arne Bögh Andersen |
| Ethiopia . . | J. K. Atal | Getahoun Tesemma |
| Finland . . | — | V. A. Helenius |
| France . . | Ali Yarar Jung | J. P. Garnier |
| Germany . | P. Achutha Menon | G. F. Duckwitz |
| Ghana[1] . . | J. C. Kakar | Seth K. Anthony, MBE |
| Greece . . | R. S. Mani | Nicolas Hadji Vassiliou |
| Guinea . . | J. C. Kakar | — |
| Hungary . | S. V. Patel | János Nagy |
| Indonesia . | Apa B. Pant | R. M. Notowidigdo |
| Iran . . | Mirza R. A. Baig | A. H. M. Ansari |
| Iraq . . | Sadat Ali Kahn | Munir Rashid |
| Irish Republic . | Dr J. N. Mehta | — |
| Italy . . | S. N. Haksar | Dr J. G. Del Giardino |
| Japan . . | Lalji Mehrota | Dr Koto Matsudaira |
| Jordan . . | I. S. Chopra | Ishan Hashim |
| Kuwait . . | I. S. Chopra | — |
| Laos . . | M. S. Sair | Sisouk Na Champassak |
| Lebanon . . | I. S. Chopra | Mahmoud Hafiz |
| Liberia . . | J. C. Kakar | — |
| Libya . . | M. A. Husain | — |
| Luxembourg . | K. B. Lall | — |
| Madagascar . | S. G. Ramachandram | — |
| Malaysia[1] . | Y. K. Puri | S. Chelvasingham Macintyre |
| Mali . . | Khub Chand | — |
| Mexico . . | Naranjan Singh Gill | R. J. Gurman[3] |
| Morocco . . | B. K. Acharya | Al-Arabi Bennani |
| Morocco . . | B. K. Acharya | Dr Ahmed Ben Aboud |
| Nepál . . | Rajeshwar Dayal | Yadu Nath Khanal |
| Netherlands . | R. R. Sinha | J. G. B. van Blokland |
| New Zealand[1] | V. K. Ahuja | F. H. T. De Malmanche |
| Nigeria[1] . . | P. N. Haksar | B. C. Obanye |
| Norway . . | V. M. M. Nair | Hans Olav |
| Pakistan[1] . | G. Parthasarathi | Agha Hilaly |
| Panama . . | Naranjan Singh Gill | — |
| Paraguay . | Maj.-Gen. Tara Singh Bal | — |
| Peru[2] . . | — | E. Sarmiento Calmet |
| Philippines . | S. N. Maitra | Mauro Calingo |

[1] High Commissioner. [2] Minister-Envoy. [3] Chargé d'Affaires.
No figure = Ambassador.

| Country | Indian representative | Foreign representatives |
|---|---|---|
| Poland | L. R. S. Singh | P. Ogrodzinski |
| Rumania | K. R. F. Khilnani | Horatiu Iancu |
| Saudi Arabia | M. N. Masud | Yusuf Al-Fozan |
| Senegal | Dr N. V. Rajkumar | — |
| Somalia | M. K. Kidwai | — |
| Spain | M. C. Chagla | Pelaye Garcia |
| Sudan | S. S. Ansari | Abdel Kareim Mirghani |
| Sweden | Khub Chand | Klas Book |
| Switzerland | M. A. Rauf | Dr J. A. Cuttat |
| Syria | — | Dr Abid Naoudy |
| Tanganyika [1] | R. D. Sathe | D. L. MGinanga |
| Thailand | — | Chitti Sucharitakul |
| Tibet | A. R. Deo (Consul-Gen.) | — |
| Togo | P. N. Haksar | — |
| Tunisia | B. K. Acharya | — |
| Turkey | V. L. Mehta | M. S. Esin |
| UAR | M. R. A. Husain | A. H. El-Feki |
| USSR | T. N. Kaul | I. A. Benediktov |
| USA | B. K. Nehru | Chester Bowles |
| Uruguay [2] | Maj.-Gen. Tara Singh Bal | — |
| Vatican | M. A. Rauf | Mgr J. R. Knox [4] |
| Venezuela [2] | S. Sen | Miss J. Seriziev [3] |
| Yemen | Azim Hussain | — |
| Yugoslavia | R. S. Mani | Dr R. Uvalić |

[1] High Commissioner. [2] Minister-Envoy. [3] Chargé d'Affaires.
[4] Internuncio. No figure = Ambassador.

Local Government. There were in 1960, 20 municipal corporations, 1,356 municipal committees and boards and 472 small town committees. The municipal bodies have the care of the roads, water supply, drainage, sanitation, medical relief, vaccination and education, particularly primary education; they impose taxes, enact bye-laws and spend money, with the sanction of the State government. All municipal committees and boards are elected on the principle of adult franchise.

For rural areas there were, in 1960, 209 district and other local boards. These are also elected on the principle of adult suffrage. Their principal function is to provide for primary and secondary education, to construct and maintain roads, other than highways, and to manage public health. But district boards are being superseded by a 3-tier system of panchayats at village, block and district level. By 31 March 1962, about 194,000 village panchayats had been established covering about 500,000 villages with a population of about 270m.; the whole of the rural population was covered by village panchayats in Andhra Pradesh, Assam, Jammu and Kashmir, Mysore, Punjab, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh, Delhi and Himachal Pradesh, while over 90% was covered in Bihar, Gujarat, Kerala, Madras, Maharashtra and Orissa. Elected by the entire adult population, village panchayats are responsible for civic amenities, sanitation, provision of medical facilities and management of community assets.

*Statistical Abstract of India.* Annual. Delhi
*Organisation of the Government of India.* Institute of Public Administration. Bombay, 1958
Chanda, A., *Indian Administration.* London, 1958
Roy, N. C., *The Civil Service in India.* 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1960
Santhanam, K., *Union–State Relations in India.* London, 1961
Sitaramagya Dr P., *History of the Indian National Congress.* 2 vols. Bombay, 1946–47

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the Indian Union is 1,262,275 sq. miles (3,268,692 sq. km). Its population according to the 1961 census was 439,235,082 (including Sikkim but excluding the Pakistan-occupied area of Jammu and Kashmir); this represents an increase of 21·5% since 1951. Sex ratio was 941 females per 1,000 males (947 in 1951); density of population, 373 per sq. mile (287 in 1951). Mid-1962 estimate, 450m.

Vital statistics based on registrations, 1960: Birth rate, 22·5 per 1,000 population (1959, 23·2); death rate, 10·4 (9·1); infant mortality (incomplete area coverage), 91 per 1,000 live births (92). But many births and deaths go unregistered. Data from certain areas of better registration and field studies suggest that the 1960 birth rate was about 40 per 1,000 population, the death rate 16·18 per 1,000 population and infant mortality 125–140 per 1,000 live births.

Marriages and divorces are not registered. The minimum age for a civil marriage is 18 for women and 21 for men; for a sacramental marriage, 14 for girls and 18 for youths.

The leading details of census of 1 March 1951 and of 1 March 1961 are:

| Name of State | Land area in sq. miles (1961) | Population | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | *1951* [1] | *1961* |
| *States* | | | |
| Andhra Pradesh | 106,286 | 31,115,259 | 35,983,447 |
| Assam | 47,091 | 8,836,732 | 11,872,722 |
| Bihar | 67,196 | 38,783,778 | 46,455,610 |
| Gujarat | 72,245 | 16,262,657 | 20,633,350 |
| Jammu and Kashmir | 86,024 | 3,253,852 [2] | 3,560,976 |
| Kerala | 15,002 | 13,549,118 | 16,903,715 |
| Madhya Pradesh | 171,217 | 26,071,637 | 32,372,408 |
| Madras | 50,331 | 30,119,047 | 33,686,953 |
| Maharashtra | 118,717 | 32,002,564 | 39,553,718 |
| Mysore | 74,210 | 19,401,956 | 23,586,772 |
| Nagaland | 6,236 | 212,975 | 369,200 |
| Orissa | 60,164 | 14,645,946 | 17,548,846 |
| Punjab | 47,205 | 16,134,890 | 20,306,812 |
| Rajasthan | 132,152 | 15,970,774 | 20,155,602 |
| Uttar Pradesh | 113,654 | 63,215,742 | 73,746,401 |
| West Bengal | 33,829 | 26,302,386 | 34,926,279 |
| *Union Territories* | | | |
| Andaman and Nicobar Islands | 3,215 | 30,971 | 63,548 |
| Delhi | 573 | 1,744,072 | 2,658,612 |
| Himachal Pradesh | 10,885 | 1,109,466 | 1,351,144 |
| Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands | 11 | 21,035 | 24,108 |
| Manipur | 8,628 | 577,635 | 780,037 |
| Tripura | 4,036 | 639,029 | 1,142,005 |
| Dadra and Nagar Haveli | 189 | 41,532 [3] | 57,963 [4] |
| Goa, Daman and Diu | 1,426 | 637,591 [3] | 626,978 [5] |
| North Eastern Frontier Agency | 31,438 | — [6] | 336,558 [7] |
| Pondicherry | 185 | 317,253 [8] | 369,072 |
| Grand total | 1,262,275 | 361,129,622 [9] | 439,235,082 [10] |

[1] Figures adjusted to 1961 land area.
[2] Census not taken; figure is arithmetic mean of 1941/1961 populations.
[3] 1950 Portuguese census.
[4] 1962 census.
[5] 1960 Portuguese census.
[6] Census not taken.
[7] Provisional.
[8] 1948 French census.
[9] Includes Sikkim (137,725 persons in 1951 census) but excludes NEFA (*see* note 6).
[10] Includes Sikkim (162,189 in 1961 census) but excludes the Pakistan-occupied area of Jammu and Kashmir.

Registered foreigners on 31 Dec. 1962 numbered 59,774 (excluding Commonwealth nationals). Of these, 10,627 were Chinese and 14,988 were Tibetans.

The number of persons of Indian origin resident outside India is not accurately known, but with Pakistanis the total may be about 4·8m.

British Guiana had about 210,000 in 1954, Ceylon 852,000 in 1960, Fiji 198,000 in 1960, Kenya 174,000 in 1960, Malaya 696,000 (excluding Pakistanis) in 1959, Mauritius 402,000 in 1959, Singapore 124,000 in 1957, South Africa 500,000 in 1961, Trinidad and Tobago 267,000 in 1957 and the UK 170,000 in 1958.

Cities[1] (with states in brackets) having more than 100,000 population at the 1961 census were:

| | |
|---|---|
| Agra (U.P) | 462,029 |
| Ahmedabad (Guj.) | 1,149,918 |
| Ahmednagar (Mah.) | 119,020 |
| Ajmer (Raj.) | 231,240 |
| Akola (Mah.) | 115,760 |
| Aligarh (U.P.) | 185,020 |
| Allahabad (U.P.) | 411,955 |
| Allepey (Ker.) | 138,834 |
| Ambala (Pun.) | 105,543 |
| Amravati (Mah.) | 137,875 |
| Amritsar (Pun.) | 376,295 |
| Asansol (W.B.) | 103,405 |
| Bally (W.B.) | 101,159 |
| Bandar (A.P.) | 101,417 |
| Bangalore (Mys.) | 905,134 |
| Baranagar (W.B.) | 107,837 |
| Bareilly (U.P.) | 254,409 |
| Baroda (Guj.) | 295,144 |
| Belgaum (Mys.) | 127,885 |
| Bhagalpur (Bih.) | 143,850 |
| Bhatpara (W.B.) | 147,630 |
| Bhavnagar (Guj.) | 171,039 |
| Bhopal (M.P.) | 185,374 |
| Bikaner (Raj.) | 150,634 |
| Bombay (Mah.) | 4,152,056 |
| Burdwan (W.B.) | 108,224 |
| Calcutta (W.B.) | 2,927,289 |
| Coimbatore (Mad.) | 286,305 |
| Cuttack (Ori.) | 146,303 |
| Darbhanga (Bih.) | 103,016 |
| Dehra Dun (U.P.) | 126,918 |
| Delhi | 2,061,758 |
| Eluru (A.P.) | 108,321 |
| Ernakulam (Ker.) | 117,253 |
| Garden Reach (W.B.) | 130,770 |
| Gauhati (Ass.) | 100,707 |
| Gaya (Bih.) | 151,105 |
| Gorakhpur (U.P.) | 180,255 |
| Guntur (A.P.) | 187,122 |
| Gwalior (M.P.) | 300,587 |
| Howrah (W.B.) | 512,598 |
| Hubli (Mys.) | 171,326 |
| Hyderabad (A.P.) | 1,118,553 |
| Indore (M.P.) | 394,941 |
| Jabalpur (M.P.) | 295,375 |
| Jaipur (Raj.) | 403,444 |
| Jammu (J. & K.) | 102,738 |
| Jamnagar (Guj.) | 139,652 |
| Jamshedpur (Bih.) | 291,791 |
| Jhansi (U.P.) | 140,217 |
| Jodhpur (Raj.) | 224,760 |
| Jullundur (Pun.) | 222,569 |
| Kakinada (A.P.) | 122,865 |
| Kamarhati (W.B.) | 125,457 |
| Kanpur (U.P.) | 895,106 |
| Kharagpur (W.B.) | 147,253 |
| Kozhikode (Ker.) | 192,521 |
| Kolar Gold Fields (Mys.) | 146,811 |
| Kolhapur (Mah.) | 187,442 |
| Kotah (Raj.) | 120,345 |
| Kurnool (A.P.) | 100,815 |
| Ludhiana (Pun.) | 244,032 |
| Lucknow (U.P.) | 595,440 |
| Madras (Mad.) | 1,729,141 |
| Madurai (Mad.) | 424,810 |
| Malegaon (Mah.) | 121,408 |
| Mangalore (Mys.) | 142,669 |
| Mathura (U.P.) | 116,959 |
| Meerut (U.P.) | 200,470 |
| Mirzapur (U.P.) | 100,097 |
| Moradabad (U.P.) | 180,100 |
| Muzaffarpur (Bih.) | 109,048 |
| Mysore (Mys.) | 253,865 |
| Nagercoil (Mad.) | 106,207 |
| Nagpur (Mah.) | 643,659 |
| Nasik (Mah.) | 131,103 |
| Nellore (A.P.) | 106,776 |
| Patiala (Pun.) | 125,234 |
| Patna (Bih.) | 363,700 |
| Poona (Mah.) | 597,562 |
| Raipur (M.P.) | 139,792 |
| Rajahmundry (A.P.) | 130,002 |
| Rajkot (Guj.) | 193,498 |
| Rampur (U.P.) | 135,407 |
| Ranchi (Bih.) | 122,416 |
| Saharanpur (U.P.) | 185,213 |
| Salem (Mad.) | 249,145 |
| Shahjahanpur (U.P.) | 110,432 |
| Sholapur (Mah.) | 337,583 |
| South Dum Dum (W.B.) | 111,284 |
| South Suburban (W.B.) | 185,811 |
| Srinagar (J. & K.) | 285,257 |
| Surat (Guj.) | 288,026 |
| Thana (Mah.) | 101,107 |
| Thanjavur (Mad.) | 111,099 |
| Tiruchirapalli (Mad.) | 249,862 |
| Trivandrum (Ker.) | 239,815 |
| Tuticorin (Mad.) | 124,230 |
| Udaipur (Raj.) | 111,139 |
| Ujjain (M.P.) | 144,161 |
| Ulhasnagar (Mah.) | 107,760 |
| Varanasi (U.P.) | 471,258 |
| Vellore (Mad.) | 113,742 |
| Vijayawada (A.P.) | 230,397 |
| Visakhapantam (A.P.) | 182,002 |
| Warangal (A.P.) | 156,106 |

---

[1] Area of the municipality or other single local-government body, not 'town groups' as listed in the census report.

*Report of the Officials of the Government of India and the People's Republic of China on the Boundary Question.* New Delhi, Ministry of External Affairs, 1961

*1961 Census: Final general totals.* 1962

*Census of India, 1951: Final population tables.* 1952. *Population zones, natural regions and divisions.* 1952.—*Religion.* 1953. (All published by Government of India.)

*Annual Report on the Working of Indian Migration.* Government of India, from 1956

*Report of the Commissioner for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes.* Government of India. Annual

*Public Health. Report of the Public Health Commission with the Government of India.* Annual

Agarwala, S. N., *India's population.* London, 1960

Chandrasekhar, S., *Infant Mortality in India, 1901–55.* London, 1959

Coale, A. J., and Hoover, E. M., *Population growth and economic development in low income countries.* Princeton, 1958

Davis, K., *The Population of India and Pakistan.* Princeton, 1951

Gyan Chand, *Some Aspects of the Population Problem in India.* Patna, 1956

Hutton, J. H., *Caste in India.* 3rd ed. Bombay, 1961

Kondapi, C., *Indians Overseas, 1838–1949.* London, 1952

Mayer, A. C., *Caste and kinship in central India.* London, 1960

Misra, B. B., *The Indian Middle Classes.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1961

**RELIGION.** The principal religions in 1961 (census) were: Hindus, 366,502,000; Sikhs, 7,845,000; Jains, 2,027,000; Buddhists, 3·25m. (180,767 in 1951); Moslems, 46,939,000; Christians, 10,726,000.

The Church of South India was inaugurated in 1947 by the union of the Methodist Church and the South India United Church (Presbyterian and Congregationalist) with the Church of India (Anglican) dioceses of Madras, Travancore, Tinnevelly and Dornakal; it had (1961) about 1·2m. members.

Sundkler, B., *Church of South India.* London, 1954

**EDUCATION.** *Literacy.* According to the 1961 census the literacy percentage in the country (excluding age-group, 0–5) was 24 (16·6 in 1951), of which the figure for men was 34·4 (24·9) and for women 12·9 (7·9).

*Educational Organization.* In the states the general control over education rests ultimately with the state Minister of Education: he is responsible to the legislature, of which he himself is an elected member. Certain forms of technical education are under the technical departments concerned and come within the purview of the Minister in charge of those departments. In the union territories education is under the direct control of the central government. The authority of the Government is in part delegated to universities, boards of secondary and/or intermediate education, local bodies (district boards, municipal boards, cantonment boards, etc.), and some philanthropic and religious societies and organizations.

The central Ministry of Education co-ordinates facilities and standards with the aid of the University Grants Commission, and of All-India Councils for primary, secondary and technical education. It has more direct responsibility for basic education, and education and scholarships for scheduled castes and tribes. It administers education in the union territories and also controls 4 universities (Aligarh, Banaras, Delhi and Visva-Bharati), 18 public schools, including the Lawrence schools at Sanawar and Lovedale, and institutions of national importance such as the Delhi Polytechnic, Central Institute of Education (Delhi) and the Indian Institute of Technology (Kharagpur).

*School Education.* The school system in India can be divided into four stages: pre-primary, primary, middle and high. The latter two combined together constitute the secondary stage.

There are as yet not many pre-primary schools in India.

The education at the primary stage is imparted either at independent primary (or junior basic) schools or primary clases attached to middle or high schools. The period of instruction in this stage varies from 4 to 6 years and the medium of instruction is the mother tongue of the child or the regional language. Legislation for compulsory primary education has been passed in Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh, Mysore, Punjab and Delhi.

The period for the middle stage varies from 2 to 4 years and instruction is given in middle classes of high schools or middle schools, the latter having, generally, primary classes attached to them. At this stage English is taught as an optional subject.

The high-school stage extends from 2 to 4 years. Education is given in higher classes of high schools, which have middle or primary (or both) departments attached. English is taught as a compulsory subject. The medium of instruction, which was previously English, is being gradually replaced by the regional language.

There are, in addition, schools for professional subjects such as teachers' training, engineering, technology, medicine, agriculture, etc., and special schools for students of the fine arts, and for adult education generally, and for the physically and mentally handicapped, etc.

*Higher Education.* Higher education is given in arts, science or professional colleges, universities and all-India educational or research institutions. In 17 universities the sole medium of instruction is English; in almost all others it is English and Hindi or English and the mother-tongue.

Universities (with year of foundation) on 31 Dec. 1962 (T = Teaching, A = Affiliating, R = Residential):

Calcutta (1857). T & A
Bombay (1857). T & A
Madras (1857). T & A
Allahabad (1887). T & R
Banaras (1916). T & R
Mysore (1916). A & T
Patna (1917). T & R
Osmania (1918). T & R
Aligarh (1920). T & R
Lucknow (1920). T & R
Delhi (1922). T & R
Nagpur (1923). T & A
Andhra (1926). T & A
Agra (1927). T & A
Annamalai (1929). T & R
Kerala (1937). T &A
Utkal (1943). T & A
Saugar (1946). T & A
Punjab (1947). T & A
Rajasthan (1947). T & A
Gauhati (1948). T & A
Poona (1948). T & A
Jammu and Kashmir (1948). T & A
SNDT Women's, Bombay (1949). T & A
Baroda (1949) T & R
Roorkee (1949). T & R
Gujarat (1950). T & A
Karnatak (1950). T & A
Visva Bharati, Santiniketan (1951). T & R
Bihar (1952). T & A
Sri Venkatesvara (1954). T & A
Jadavpur (1955). T & R
Sardar Vallabhbhai Vidyapeeth (1955). T & A
Kurukshetra (1956). T & R
Jabalpur (1956). T & A
Gorakhpur (1957). T & A
Vikram. Ujjain (1957). T & A
Indra Kala Sangeet Vishwavidyalaya (1958). T & A
Marathwada. Aurangabad (1958). T & A
Varanasaya Sanskrit Vishwavidyalaya (1958). T & A
Burdwan (1960). T & A
Bhagalpur (1960). T & A
Ranchi (1960). T & A
Kalyani (1960). T & R
U.P. Agricultural, Pantnagar (1960). T & R
Kameshwara Singh Darbhanga Sanskrit (1961). T & R
Punjabi, Patiala (1962). T & A
Jodhpur (1962). T & A

The University Grants Committee has 9 members. Its duties include advising the central and state governments on the allocation of grants, on the establishment of new universities, and on the expansion of existing ones. During 1959–60 grants totalling Rs 7,32,11,892 were paid by the UGC to universities.

Approximately 7,396 Indian students were studying abroad in 31 countries on 1 Jan. 1958; of this number, 3,850 were in the UK and 2,648 in the USA.

*Technical Education.* The number of institutions awarding degrees in engineering and technology in 1961 was 111 (in 1947, 38), and those awarding diplomas in engineering and technology numbered 210 (in 1947: 53); the former are able to admit about 15,500, the latter about 27,500, students. For the training of high-grade engineers and technologists 4 Indian Institutes of Technology have been established; at Kharagpur in 1951, at Bombay in 1958, at Madras in 1959 and at Kanpur in 1960.

*Educational Statistics* for the year ending 31 March 1961:

| Type of recognized institution | No. of institutions | No. of students on rolls |
|---|---|---|
| Higher education | | |
| Universities | 46 | 976,999 |
| Research institutions | 41 | |
| Boards of education | 13 | |
| Professional and technical colleges | 842 | |
| Arts and science colleges | 1,034 | |

| Type of recognized institution | No. of institutions | No. of students on rolls |
|---|---|---|
| Primary and secondary education | | |
| Pre-primary [1] | 1,351 | 148,372 |
| Primary | 333,304 | 26,598,550 |
| Secondary | 66,916 | 18,026,594 |
| Vocational and technical | 4.130 | 398,609 |
| Special | 66,956 | 1,689,498 |
| Total recognized institutions | 471,633 | 47,838,622 |

[1] 1959–60.

*Expenditure* (on Recognized Institutions) 1960—61 (in Rs crores)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| From government funds | 227·1 | From endowments | 9·7 |
| From district boards funds | 1·7 | From other sources | 18·4 |
| From municipal boards funds | 10·5 | | |
| From fees | 58·1 | Total | 335·5 |

*Education in India.* Government of India. Annual
Kabir, H., *Education in New India.* London, 1956
Mudaliar, A. L., *Education in India.* London, 1960

*Newspapers.* On 31 Dec. 1961 the total number of newspapers and periodicals was 8,305 (8,026 in 1960). Of this, 1,276 were published in Maharashtra, 1,183 in West Bengal, 1,054 in Uttar Pradesh, 836 in Delhi and 827 in Madras; 1,698 were in English and 1,575 in Hindi; of 457 daily newspapers, 306 had a total circulation of 4·73m.

*Annual Report of the Registrar of Newspapers for India.* New Delhi
Natarajan, S., *History of the press in India.* London, 1962

*Cinemas* in 1956 numbered 3.500 with seating capacity of over 2m. and an annual attendance of nearly 600m.

*Broadcasting.* There were (1962) 29 radio stations in India; on 31 Oct. 1961, 2,245,548 receiver licences were in force. An experimental television service was started at Delhi, 15 Sept. 1959.

**JUSTICE.** All courts form a single hierarchy, with the Supreme Court at the head, which constitutes the highest court of appeal. Immediately below it are the high courts and subordinate courts in each state. Every court in this chain, subject to the usual pecuniary and local limits, administers the whole law of the country, whether made by Parliament or by the state legislatures.

The Supreme Court of India is the highest court in respect of constitutional matters. The states of Andhra Pradesh, Assam, Bihar, Gujarat, Jammu and Kashmir, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Madras, Maharashtra, Mysore, Orissa, Punjab, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal have each a High Court. There are Courts of Judicial Commissioners, which are in status equivalent to High Courts, in the Union Territories of Himachal Pradesh, Manipur and Tripura. For Delhi the High Court of Punjab, for the Andaman and Nicobar Islands the Calcutta High Court, and for the Laccadive, Minicoy and Aminidivi Islands the High Court of Kerala are the highest judicial authorities. Below the High Court each state is divided into a number of districts under the jurisdiction of district judges who preside over civil courts and courts of sessions. There are a number of judicial authorities subordinate to the district civil courts. On the criminal side magistrates of various classes act under the general supervision of the district magistrate.

The separation of the judiciary from the executive (Art. 50 of the Constitution) has been enforced in Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat, Kerala, Madras, Maharashtra, Mysore, West Bengal and in some districts of Punjab, Bihar, Orissa and Uttar Pradesh.

*Police.* Sanctioned strength of police in 1960: Andhra, 41,440; Assam, 16,518; Bihar, 31,814; Jammu and Kashmir, 5,245; Gujarat, 30,133; Kerala, 13,296; Madhya Pradesh, 40,270; Madras, 29,926; Maharashtra, 61,599; Orissa, 14,084; Mysore, 24,503; Punjab, 31,462; Rajasthan, 32,784; Uttar Pradesh, 62,808; West Bengal, 48,841; Himachal Pradesh, 2,390; Delhi, 11,531; Manipur, 1,554; Tripura, 1,919; Andaman and Nicobar Islands, 780; Pondicherry, 640; Naga Hills–Tuensang Area, 473; total, 504,016.

Sarkar, P. C., *Civil Laws of India and Pakistan.* 2 vols. Calcutta, 1953.—*Criminal Laws of India and Pakistan.* 2nd ed. 2 vols. Calcutta, 1956
Setalvad, M. C., *The Common Law of India.* London, 1960
Sharma, S. R. *Supreme Court in the Indian Constitution* Delhi, 1959

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (on revenue account) of the central government [1] for years ending 31 March, in lakhs of rupees:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* [2] | *1964* [3] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . . | 757,89 | 870,43 | 971.67 | 1,079,11 | 1,500.25 | 1,851.63 |
| Expenditure . . | 763,14 | 827.88 | 920.42 | 1,045,15 | 1,522.31 | 1,852.40 |

[1] Under the Constitution (Part XII and 7th Schedule), the power to raise funds has been divided between the central government and the states. By and large, the sources of revenue are mutually exclusive. Certain taxes are levied by the Union for the sake of uniformity and distributed to the states. The Finance Commission (Art. 280 of the Constitution) advises the President on the distribution of the taxes which are distributable between the centre and the states, and on the principles on which grants should be made out of Union revenues to the states. The main sources of central revenue are: customs duties; those excise duties levied by the central government; corporation, income and wealth taxes; estate and succession duties on non-agricultural assets and property, and revenues from the railways and Posts and Telegraphs. The main heads of revenue in the states are: taxes and duties levied by the state governments (including land revenues and agricultural income tax); civil administration and civil works; state undertakings; taxes shared with the centre; and grants received from the centre.

[2] Revised. [3] Estimates.

Budget estimates of the important items of revenue and expenditure charged to revenue of the central government for 1963–64, in lakhs of rupees:

| Revenue | | Expenditure | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Customs . . . . . | 308,59 | Collection of taxes . . . | 23,83 |
| Union excise duties . . . | 690.57 | Debt services . . . . | 280.24 |
| Corporation tax . . . . | 227.00 | Social and developmental services . | 155.40 |
| Taxes on income . . . | 218.00 | Public works, etc. . . . | 20.94 |
| Taxes on wealth . . . . | 9.40 | Defence services (net) . . . | 708,51 |
| Currency and mint . . . | 73.68 | Administrative services . . | 88,28 |
| Social and developmental services . | 31.61 | Contributions and miscellaneous adjustments . . . . | 349,04 |
| Debt services . . . . | 217,05 | | |

The following table shows the revenue and expenditure (on revenue account) of the states,[1] in lakhs of rupees:

| | Revenue | | | Expenditure | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1961–62 (accounts)* | *1962–63 (revised)* | *1963–64 (budget)* | *1961–62 (accounts)* | *1962–63 (revised)* | *1963–64 (budget)* |
| Andhra Pradesh . . | 84,16 | 112,23 | 114,01 | 89,03 | 111,81 | 113,91 |
| Assam . . . . | 39,43 | 43,07 | 50,39 | 41,52 | 44,99 | 48,72 |
| Bihar . . . . | 78,48 | 83,09 | 85,16 | 79,71 | 88,48 | 82,83 |

[1] Figures are as published by the Reserve Bank of India. Certain adjustments have been made to ensure uniformity of presentation. Revenue Budget figures for 1963–64 are before tax changes except in the case of Jammu and Kashmir, and Orissa. Revenue figures exclude transfers from Revenue Reserve Funds in Gujarat (1962–63 and 1963–64) and Uttar Pradesh (1961–62 and 1962–63).

| | Revenue | | | Expenditure | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1961–62 (accounts)* | *1962–63 (revised)* | *1963–64 (budget)* | *1961–62 (accounts)* | *1962–63 (revised)* | *1963–64 (budget)* |
| Gujarat | 62,00 | 68,36 | 73,29 | 63,67 | 69,85 | 77,81 |
| Jammu and Kashmir | 18,63 | 17,45 | 20,26 | 15,60 | 17,21 | 17,89 |
| Karala | 46,96 | 60,00 | 64,20 | 53,37 | 58,69 | 63,40 |
| Madhya Pradesh | 74,48 | 84,37 | 90,58 | 76,67 | 88,60 | 91,07 |
| Madras | 91,34 | 110,88 | 118,03 | 100,95 | 113,80 | 120,77 |
| Maharashtra | 116,77 | 141,44 | 156,12 | 124,29 | 141,04 | 156,88 |
| Mysore | 65,94 | 78,68 | 85,65 | 70,61 | 81,44 | 84,55 |
| Orissa | 42,78 | 62,15 | 64,12 | 57,99 | 65,18 | 63,67 |
| Punjab | 70,18 | 82,25 | 87,02 | 59,54 | 77,92 | 97,26 |
| Rajasthan | 45,28 | 58,89 | 61,12 | 51,07 | 57,94 | 64,10 |
| Uttar Pradesh | 136,60 | 153,57 | 169,17 | 136,02 | 164,34 | 174,14 |
| West Bengal | 100,45 | 103,75 | 115,13 | 101,23 | 113,28 | 107,86 |
| Total | 1,073,49 | 1,260,18 | 1,354,25 | 1,121,27 | 1,294,53 | 1,364,86 |

*Debt.* On 31 March 1963 the interest-bearing obligations of the Government of India were estimated to amount to Rs 7,691 crores, of which total obligations in India were Rs 6,332 crores; external public debt included USA, Rs 571·8 crores; UK (Government), Rs 161·1 crores; West Germany, Rs 155·3 crores; USSR, Rs 104·9 crores; International Bank, Rs 184·3 crores.

Bhargava, R. N., *Indian Public Finance.* London, 1962
Chelliah, R. J., *Fiscal policy in underdeveloped countries, with special reference to India.* London, 1960
Misra, B. R., *Indian Federal Finance.* London, 1955

**DEFENCE.** The Supreme Command of the Armed Forces vests in the President of the Indian Republic. Policy is decided at different levels by a number of committees, including the Defence Committee of the Cabinet presided over by the Prime Minister and the Defence Minister's Committee. Administrative and operational control rests in the respective Service Headquarters, under the control of the Ministry of Defence.

The Ministry of Defence is the central agency for formulating defence policy and for co-ordinating the work of the three services. Among the organizations directly administered by the Ministry are the Research and Development Organization, the Production Organization, the National Defence College, the Defence Services Staff College, the National Cadet Corps and the Directorate-General of Armed Forces Medical Services.

The Research and Development Organization (headed by the Scientific Adviser to the Minister) has under it about 30 research establishments. The Production Organization controls 5 public-sector limited companies (Hindustan Aircraft, Bharat Electronics, Aeronautics (India), Mazagon Dock and Garden Reach Workshops), the Aircraft Manufacturing Depot and 24 ordnance factories at which value of production, 1962–63, amounted to Rs 58 crores.

The National Defence College, New Delhi, was established in 1960 on the pattern of the Imperial Defence College (UK): the 1-year course is for officers of the rank of brigadier or equivalent and for senior civil servants. The Defence Services Staff College, Wellington, trains officers of the three Services for higher command for staff appointments. There is an Armed Forces Medical College at Poona.

The National Defence Academy, Khadakvasla, gives a 3-year basic training course to officer cadets of the three Services prior to advanced training at the respective Service establishments.

The Defence budget estimates for 1963–64 totalled Rs 867 crores, divided as follows: Army, Navy and Air Force, 690; non-effective, 118; capital outlay, 59. Revised estimates, 1962–63, totalled Rs 505 crores.

ARMY. The Army Headquarters functioning directly under the Chief of the Army Staff is divided into the following main branches: General Staff Branch; Adjutant-General's Branch; Quartermaster-General's Branch; Master-General of Ordnance Branch; Engineer-in-Chief's Branch; Military Secretary's Branch.

The Army is organized into 4 commands—eastern, central, western and southern—each divided into areas, which in turn are subdivided into sub-areas.

Recruitment of permanent commissioned officers is through the Indian Military Academy, Dehra Dun. It conducts courses for ex-National Defence Academy, National Cadet Corps and direct-entry cadets, and for serving personnel and technical graduates.

The Territorial Army came into being in Sept. 1949, its role being to: (1) relieve the regular Army of static duties and, if required, support civil power; (2) provide coastal defence and anti-aircraft units, and (3) if and when called upon, provide units for the regular Army. The Territorial Army is composed of practically all arms of the Services, viz., artillery, engineers (including railways and ports), signals (including P. and T.), infantry, medical and electrical and mechanical engineers, comprising provincial units recruited from rural areas and urban units from large towns.

In the Lok Sahayak Sena (formerly known as the National Volunteer Force) about 607,000 have been given elementary military training (1955–61), without any liability for military service.

NAVY. Since 26 Jan. 1950 the Royal Indian Navy, which traced its history in an unbroken line from the foundation in 1613 of the East India Company's Marine, has been known as 'Indian Navy', and the ships referred to as 'INS' instead of 'HMIS'.

Principal ships of the Indian Navy:

| Completed | Name | Standard displacement Tons | Armour | | Principal armament | Shaft horse-power | Speed Knots |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | *Belts* in. | *Turrets* in. | | | |
| | | *Aircraft Carrier* | | | | | |
| 1961 | Vikrant (*ex*-Hercules) | 16,000 | — | — | Light AA | 40,000 | 24·5 |
| | | *Cruisers* | | | | | |
| 1940 | Mysore (*ex*-Nigeria) | 8,700 | 3–4½ | 2 | 9 6-in.; 8 4-in. | 72,500 | 31·5 |
| 1933 | Delhi (*ex*-Achilles) | 7,114 | 2–4 | 1 | 6 6-in.; 8 4-in. | 72,000 | 32 |

In Jan. 1957 the unfinished aircraft-carrier *Hercules* was acquired from the Government of the UK, large-scale reconstruction and modernization being carried out in Belfast. She was commissioned on 4 March 1961 and renamed *Vikrant*.

The cruiser *Mysore* (ex-HMS *Nigeria*) was purchased from Great Britain in 1957.

The fleet also includes 3 destroyers (*Rajput* [ex-HMS *Rotheram*], *Rana* [ex-HMS *Raider*], *Ranjit* [ex-HMS *Redoubt*]), 2 new anti-submarine frigates, 3 new smaller anti-submarine frigates, 3 new anti-aircraft frigates (all 8 completed in Great Britain, 1958–60), 6 frigates (including 3 'Hunt' class small escort destroyers acquired from Great Britain, 1953), 4 new coastal minesweepers acquired from Great Britain in 1956, 2 new inshore minesweepers acquired from Great Britain in 1955, 9 seaward defence boats, 4 motor launches, a tank landing ship and a tank landing craft, an ocean tug, 4 surveying vessels, a repair ship and 3 small oilers.

At the naval base at Cochin, the Fleet Requirement Unit of the Naval Aviation Station, INAS *Garuda*, has been developed. At present this unit is equipped with Firefly target tugs and Vampire aircraft which work with the ships and training schools of the Navy. Sea Hawk fighters and Alizé anti-submarine aircraft have also been acquired for the aircraft carrier.

Naval personnel comprises 1,450 officers and 14,550 ratings.

AIR FORCE. The Indian Air Force Act was passed in 1932, and the first flight was formed in 1933.

The Air Headquarters, under the Chief of Air Staff, consists of 4 main branches, viz., Air Staff, Administration, Policy and Plans, and Maintenance. Units of the IAF are organized into 5 commands—Eastern, Western, Central, Training, Maintenance; the last-named has responsibility for units in areas bordering China, Burma and East Pakistan.

Equipment includes Hawker Hunter Mk 56, GAM Dassault Mystère IVA and Folland Gnat fighters (about 14 squadrons); obsolescent Dassault Ouragan and de Havilland Vampire FB9 fighter-bombers; English Electric Canberra B(I)8 and B(I)58 bombers (8 squadrons) and Canberra PR57 photo-reconnaissance aircraft (1 squadron); Fairchild C-119G, Douglas C-47, Antonov An-12, Ilyushin Il-14, Vickers Viscount 723 and 730, de Havilland DHC-3 Otter, DHC-4 Caribou and Dove transport aircraft; Hunter, Vampire, Percival Prentice, North American Texan and Hindustan HT-2 training aircraft. Avro 748s are being manufactured in India as replacements for C-47s; preparations are being made for the manufacture in India under licence of MiG-21 fighters and Sud-Aviation Alouette III helicopters. The indigenous Hindustan HF-24 fighter and HJT-16 trainer may come into service in 1966.

Elementary flying training is provided at the IAF Flying College, Jodhpur, and advanced flying training at the IAF Station, Hyderabad. The IAF Technical College, Jalahalli, imparts technical training, while the IAF Administrative College, Coimbatore, trains officers of the ground duty branch. There are also land–air warfare, flying instructors' and medical schools.

Strength of the Air Force in 1963 was about 28,000 officers and men and 25 operational squadrons. The Auxiliary Air Force had 7 squadrons.

Pannikar, K. M., *Problems of Indian Defence.* London, 1960
Singh, R., *Organization and administration of the Indian Army.* 2nd ed. Ambala, 1957
Vaidya, K. R., *The Naval Defence of India.* Bombay, 1949

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The chief industry of India has always been agriculture. About 70% of the people are dependent on the land for their living. The 1951 census showed that out of a total rural population of 295m., 249m. were engaged in agriculture and, of these, about 49m. (or about 20%) were returned as cultivating labourers and their dependants. The 1956–57 Agricultural Labour Enquiry estimated the number of agricultural labour households at 16·3m. comprising about 71·7m. individuals; about 57% were landless; average income per household was Rs 447 per annum.

Agricultural commodities account for 45–50% by value of Indian exports, while agricultural commodities, machinery and fertilizers account for about 25–30% of imports.

The following table shows, in 1,000 acres, according to states and territories, the net area, and the classification of areas of India that were in 1956–57 cultivated and uncultivated, and the areas under forests and irrigation:

| State or Territory | Total geographical area according to Surveyor-General of India | Net area according to village papers for which returns exist | Forests | Net area irrigated | Cultivated | | Uncultivated | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | *Net area actually sown* | *Fallow lands* | *Not available for cultivation* | *Other uncultivated land excl. fallow lands* [1] |
| Andhra Pradesh | 67,873 | 66,502 | 13,726 | 7,068 | 28,106 | 6,403 | 10,159 | 8,108 |
| Assam [2] | 54,335 | 35,764 | 12,042 | 1,533 | 5,118 | 889 | 14,077 | 3,638 |
| Bihar | 43,007 | 42,823 | 9,676 | 4,384 | 19,190 | 5,966 | 5,299 | 2,692 |
| Bombay [3] | 122,264 | 120,876 | 15,486 | 3,616 | 67,225 | 7,679 | 19,260 | 11,226 |
| Kerala | 9,602 | 9,412 | 2,459 | 829 | 4,525 | 362 | 1,000 | 1,066 |
| Madhya Pradesh | 109,574 | 107,589 | 33,443 | 2,049 | 38,352 | 5,834 | 11,555 | 18,405 |
| Madras | 32,085 | 32,020 | 4,419 | 5,517 | 14,414 | 4,138 | 5,564 | 3,485 |
| Mysore | 47,438 | 46,155 | 6,650 | 1,829 | 24,898 | 3,405 | 4,121 | 7,081 |
| Orissa [4] | 38,504 | 38,401 | 8,799 | 2,414 | 13,854 | 3,008 | 6,274 | 6,466 |
| Punjab | 30,133 | 30,287 | 926 | 7,459 | 18,108 | 1,326 | 7,817 | 2,110 |
| Rajasthan | 84,576 | 84,450 | 3,553 | 3,490 | 30,702 | 13,736 | 14,833 | 21,626 |
| Uttar Pradesh | 72,610 | 72,543 | 8,826 | 11,420 | 41,813 | 3,607 | 10,984 | 7,313 |
| West Bengal | 21,714 | 21,814 | 2,525 | 3,009 | 12,849 | 1,448 | 3,245 | 1,747 |
| Jammu and Kashmir [5] | 55,055 | 5,923 | 1,398 | 743 | 1,678 | 591 | 1,637 | 619 |
| Delhi | 366 | 366 | 4 | 79 | 217 | 12 | 85 | 48 |
| Himachal Pradesh | 6,964 | 2,971 | 522 | 94 | 679 | 48 | 1 | 1,543 |
| Manipur [6] | 5,522 | 346 | 37 | 145 | 224 | —[8] | —[7] | 85 |
| Tripura | 2,583 | 2,634 | 1,573 | 4 | 482 | 36 | 96 | 447 |
| Andaman and Nicobar Islands | 2,058 | 87 | 35 | — | 19 | 2 | 16 | 15 |
| Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands | 7 | 7 | — | — | 7 | — | —[8] | —[8] |
| Total | 806,270 | 720,970 | 126,099 | 55,682 | 322,460 | 58,490 | 116,201 | 97,720 |

[1] Includes permanent pastures and other grazing lands, and land under miscellaneous tree crops not included in net area sown.

[2] Figures are for 1953–54. Includes North East Frontier Agency except for the net area irrigated.

[3] The present states of Gujarat and Maharashtra.

[4] Figures are for 1954–55.

[5] All figures, except those in first column, exclude Pakistan occupied area.

[6] All figures, except those in first column, relate to Manipur Valley only.

[7] Included under 'Forests'.

[8] Less than 500 acres.

An increase in food production of at least 2% per annum is necessary to keep pace with the rising population. In the first Five-Year Plan (1950–51 to 1955–56) agriculture was given a more dominant part than industry and this. plus a series of good monsoons, produced a satisfactory increase in production. In the second Five-Year Plan (1955–56 to 1960–61) less stress was laid on agricultural expansion, and import of foodstuffs was increased, though largely paid for by foreign aid. Even so, during the decade 1951–61 the rate of growth of agricultural production was ahead of the rate of growth of population; while population increased 21·5%, agricultural production increased by 39·1% (foodgrains by 35%, non-foodgrains by 47·3%). In the third Five-Year Plan (1961–62 to 1965–66) a production target of 100m. tons of foodgrains has been set; this represents an increase of 26% over the 79m.-ton foodgrain harvest of 1960–61. There was no significant increase in agricultural production in the first 2 years of the third Plan.

The Indian Council for Agricultural Research, established in 1929 and attached to the Ministry of Food and Agriculture, co-ordinates agricultural research and education in the Union. The more important central research institutes are the Indian Agricultural Research Institute (New Delhi), the Indian Veterinary Research Institute (Izatnagar), the National Dairy Research Institute (Karnal), the Central Rice Institute (Cuttack), the Indian Forest Research Institute and College (Dehra Dun), the Central Marine Fisheries Research Station (Mandapam) and the Rubber Research Institute (Kottayam). Besides, there are 9 Central Commodity Committees which carry on research and development on cotton, wheat, lac, jute, sugarcane, tobacco, oilseeds, coconuts and arecanuts. The directorate of economics and statistics under the Ministry of Food and Agriculture is responsible for various statistical publications, including a monthly journal, *Agricultural Situation in India.*

*Land Tenure.* There are three main systems of land tenure: *ryotwari* tenure, where the individual holders, usually peasant proprietors, are responsible for the payment of land revenues; *zamindari* tenure, where one or more persons own large estates and are responsible for payment (in this system there may be a number of intermediary holders); and *mahalwari* tenure, where village communities jointly hold an estate and are jointly and severally responsible for payment.

Agrarian reform, initiated in the First Five-Year Plan, being undertaken by the state governments includes: (1) The abolition of intermediaries under *zamindari* tenure. Formerly the *zamindari* system prevailed in about 43% of the country, but by 1958 it had been abolished, usually in favour of *ryotwari* tenure, in all except about 5%. The total amount payable in compensation had been estimated at Rs 640 crores, payable in cash in some states and in transferable bonds in others; up to 31 Dec. 1961 about Rs 216 crores had been paid. (2) Tenancy legislation designed to scale down rents to ¼–⅕ of the value of the produce, to give permanent rights to tenants (subject to the landlord's right to resume a minimum holding for his personal cultivation), and to enable tenants to acquire ownership of their holdings (subject to the landlord's right of resumption for personal cultivation) on payment of compensation over a number of years. (3) Fixation of ceilings on existing holdings and on future acquisition, following a census of land holdings. Ceilings vary widely in different states according to local conditions; *e.g.*, on existing holdings, 22¾ acres in Jammu and Kashmir, 50 acres in the plains of Assam, 18–270 acres in the Telangana area of Andhra Pradesh and the Hyderabad area of Mysore and 25 acres in West Bengal.

(4) The consolidation of holdings in community project areas (29·3m. acres had been consolidated by 31 March 1961, mainly in the Punjab, Madhya Pradesh and Uttar Pradesh) and the prevention of fragmentation of holdings by reform of inheritance laws. (5) Promotion of farming by co-operative village management; at 30 June 1961 there were 6,325 co-operative farming societies.

Further changes in the traditional forms of land tenure are being made by the *Bhoodan* movement, which began in 1951 and which seeks voluntary donation of one-sixth of owner's land for distribution among the landless; by 31 Dec. 1961, 4,177,572 acres had been donated, of which 868,737 acres had been distributed. This has now widened into the *Grandan* movement, whose object is the donation of entire villages so that the land may belong to the village community as a whole; by Dec. 1961, 4,643 villages had been donated.

*Agricultural Production.* The total cropped area in 1960–61 was 343·6m. acres. The following table shows the estimated total acreage (in 1,000) under the chief crops and the estimated production in tons (in 1,000):

| | 1949–50 | | 1961–62 | | 1962–63 [1] | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Crops | *Area sown* | *Yield* | *Area sown* | *Yield* | *Area sown* | *Yield* |
| Rice . . | 75,414 | 23,170 | 84,650 | 34,257 | 85,961 | 31,512 |
| Wheat . . | 24,114 | 6,290 | 33,410 | 11,849 | 33,255 | 10,956 |
| Total cereals . | 195,497 | 46,018 | 226,288 | 68,310 | 225,690 | 66,041 |
| Sugar-cane [2] . | 3,624 | 4,938 | 5,988 | 9,984 | 5,661 | 9,223 |
| Sesamum . | 5,055 | 431 | 5,547 | 373 | 5,989 | 446 |
| Groundnut [3] . | 9,832 | 3,379 | 15,869 | 4,611 | 16,407 | 4,520 |
| Rape and mustard . | 4,781 | 793 | 7,758 | 1,316 | 7,729 | 1,279 |
| Linseed . | 3,759 | 411 | 4,854 | 449 | 4,653 | 420 |
| Castor seed . | 1,458 | 128 | 1,095 | 99 | 1,097 | 101 |
| Cotton [4] . | 12,173 | 2,628 | 19,074 | 4,512 | 19,701 | 5,312 |
| Jute [4] . . | 1,163 | 3,089 | 2,280 | 6,347 | 2,095 | 5,367 |
| Tobacco . | 860 | 264 | 1,025 [1] | 339 [1] | .. | .. |

[1] Final estimate.
[2] In terms of raw sugar or gur.
[3] Nuts in shell.
[4] Cotton in 1,000 bales of 392 lb.; jute in 1,000 bales of 400 lb.

One of the most important industries connected with agriculture is the tea industry, the average number of persons employed daily being 923,459 in 1958; by value tea accounts for about 25% of all India's exports; in 1961, 58% of the production was exported. The area under tea (in 1,000 acres), 1959–60, and production, 1960 (in 1m. lb.) were as follows: Assam, 396 (347·41); West Bengal, 203 (179·37); Kerala, 98 (84·15); Madras, 80 (82·37); total (including other states and territories), 813 (706·37). Estimated production, 1962, 343,800 kg.

The production of coffee (1958–59) was 93·03m. lb. (Mysore, 68·5m. lb.) from 225,791 plucked acres (Mysore, 157,981). Production, 1960–61, was 44,850 tons.

Production of natural rubber (1959) was 52·4m. lb. (Kerala, 47·6m. lb.) from 176,366 tapped acres (Kerala, 165,889 tapped acres). Production, 1962, was 27,392 tons.

Annual production of wool in India is estimated at 72m. lb.

*Livestock*, census 1961: Cattle, 175·7m.; buffaloes, 51·1m.; sheep, 40·3m.; goats, 60·8m.; horses, 1·4m.; poultry, 116·9m.; compared with 155m. cattle, 39m. sheep, 47m. goats, 1·5m. horses and 73·5m. poultry in 1951.

*Opium.* By international agreement the poppy is cultivated under licence, and all raw opium is sold to the central government. Opium, other than for wholly medical use, is available only to registered addicts, of whom there were about 432,000 in 1958. Production, 1957–58:

| | Area (hectares) | Licensed cultivators | Raw opium (kg) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Uttar Pradesh | 7,530 | 39,632 | 156,613 |
| Madhya Pradesh | 11,185 | 37,118 | 301,905 |
| Rajasthan | 7,179 | 24,592 | 198,490 |
| Jammu and Kashmir | 27 | 941 | 237 |
| Total | 25,921 | 102,283 | 657,245 |

*Forestry.* The lands under the control of the state forest departments are classified as 'reserved forests' (forests intended to be permanently maintained for the supply of timber, etc., or for the protection of water supply, etc.), 'protected forests' and 'unclassed' forest land. The following table shows the extent of these areas (in sq. miles) in 1957–58, the production of timber therefrom (in 1,000 cu. ft) and its value (in Rs lakhs):

| State | Reserved forests | Protected forests | Total forests [1] | Timber production [2] Quantity | Value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Andhra Pradesh | 18,455 | 4,998 | 26,324 | 11,545 | 1,54·04 |
| Assam | 6,256 | 110 | 17,434 | 73,683 | — |
| Bihar | 1,502 | 10,031 | 12,933 | 18,975 | 80·42 |
| Maharashtra and Gujarat | 18,081 | 7,210 | 32,698 | 55,280 | 6,53·39 |
| Jammu and Kashmir [3] | 10,171 | 754 | 11,058 | 19,140 | — |
| Kerala | 3,265 | 1,877 | 5,681 | 5,213 | 1,80·84 |
| Madhya Pradesh | 30,438 | 22,517 | 65,922 | 82,735 | 3,75·64 |
| Madras | 6,722 | 1,532 | 8,254 | 17,159 | 49·03 |
| Mysore | 9,097 | 2,680 | 13,874 | 53,364 | 3,36·79 |
| Orissa | 8,671 | 16,660 | 25,335 | 29,375 | 1,33·19 |
| Punjab | 215 | 4,807 | 5,512 | 15,451 | 59·71 |
| Rajasthan | 2,309 | 11,000 | 16,982 | 15,154 | 19·02 |
| Uttar Pradesh | 10,086 | 1,247 | 15,323 | 81,869 | 3,96·17 |
| West Bengal | 2,772 | 1,532 | 4,728 | 33,698 | 1,30·47 |
| Delhi | 3 | 4 | 10 | 1 | 1 |
| Himachal Pradesh | 637 | 2,950 | 4,060 | 27,633 | 1,68·34 |
| Tripura | 1,020 | 2,438 | 3,458 | 7,109 | 86·95 |
| Manipura | 388 | 857 | 2,325 | 1,121 | 2·45 |
| Andaman and Nicobar Islands | 1,498 | 555 | 2,500 | 3,941 | 66·83 |
| Total | 131,586 | 93,759 | 274,411 | 552,446 | 28,93·30 |

[1] Includes unclassed forests.

[2] Includes timber, round wood, pulp and match wood, fire-wood and charcoal-wood, but excludes minor forest products, such as bamboos, gums and resins, etc., the total of which was valued at Rs 8,40·15 lakhs.

[3] Inclusive of Pakistan held area.

Of the total area under forests, 1957–58 (274,411 sq. miles) 214,886 sq. miles were classified as merchantable and 59,528 sq. miles as inaccessible. By composition of timber the area was as follows: Coniferous, 10,041 sq. miles; sal, 38,756 sq. miles; teak, 19,205 sq. miles; miscellaneous hard wood, 206,409 sq. miles.

*Irrigation.* The net area of 60·2m. acres (1960–61) under irrigation exceeds that of any other country except China, and equals about 18% of the total area under cultivation. The length of canals is about 67,000 miles. Irrigation projects have formed an important part of all three Five-Year Plans. Between 1950–51 and 1959–60 the total irrigated area increased by about 7·4m. acres.

*Industries.* The most important indigenous industry, after agriculture, is the weaving of cotton cloths. Other important indigenous industries are silk-rearing and weaving, shawl and carpet weaving, wood-carving and metal-working.

Indian government industrial policy aims to further a socialist pattern of society. Railways, air transport, armaments and atomic energy are government monopolies. In a number of industries (including the manufacture of iron and steel and mineral oils, shipbuilding and the mining of coal, iron and manganese ores, gypsum, gold and diamond) new units are set up only by the state. In a further group of industries (road transport, manufacture of chemicals such as drugs, dyestuffs, plastics and fertilizers) the state establishes new undertakings, but private enterprise may develop either on its own or with state backing, which may take the form of loans or purchase of equity capital. Under the Industries (Development and Regulation) Act, 1951 as amended, industrial undertakings are required to be licensed; 162 industries are within the scope of the Act. The Government are authorized to examine the working of any undertaking, to issue directions to it and to take over its control if this be deemed necessary. A Central Advisory Council has been set up consisting of representatives of industry, labour, consumers and primary producers, and 16 Development Councils have been instituted for individual industries.

In 1958 India had 8,052 factories (employing 20 or more workers and using power) registered under the Factories Act, 1948. Of these 6,617 (82%) employed 1,820,539 persons (including 1,599,901 workers), who earned Rs 2,68·1 crores; value added by manufacture, Rs 4.90 crores. Details of those factories which made returns for the *Census of Manufacturing Industries*, 1958, are as follows:

| Class of industry | No. of factories | No. of workers | Wages, etc. (Rs lakhs) | Value added by manufacture (Rs lakhs) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat flour | 76 | 5,939 | 62 | 3,31 |
| Rice milling | 1,452 | 48,049 | 1,56 | 4,47 |
| Sugar | 168 | 103,648 | 12,43 | 36,15 |
| Vegetable oil processing | 830 | 31,066 | 1,68 | 6,93 |
| Tanning | 86 | 6,846 | 57 | 1,38 |
| Cement | 28 | 23,650 | 2,87 | 11,83 |
| Glass | 73 | 20,427 | 1,63 | 2,90 |
| Ceramics | 67 | 17,754 | 1,92 | 4,45 |
| Plywood and teachests | 50 | 5,322 | 40 | 1,60 |
| Paper and paperboard | 48 | 25,948 | 3,07 | 13,52 |
| Matches | 33 | 12,639 | 1,56 | 4,74 |
| Cotton textiles | 484 | 612,209 | 83,37 | 135.34 |
| Woollen textiles | 45 | 15,283 | 1,77 | 5,30 |
| Jute textiles | 90 | 219,617 | 22.89 | 41,39 |
| Chemicals | 315 | 43,726 | 6,05 | 35,78 |
| Aluminium, copper and brass | 202 | 19,540 | 2,68 | 11,66 |
| Iron and steel | 132 | 75,192 | 14,26 | 48.67 |
| Bicycles | 64 | 7,382 | 89 | 3,93 |
| General and electrical engineering | 1.757 | 171.024 | 21,46 | 62.76 |

With regard to cotton spinning and weaving, the number of spindles in 480 mills on 1 Jan. 1962 was 13·8m. and of looms, about 200.000. The production of yarn in 1962 (provisional) was 1,893m. lb. and of cloth, 4,988m. yd. In 1958 the jute industry had a total of 72,365 looms. Production, 1961, was 970,000 metric tons.

*Electricity and Power* statistics for 3 years:

| Year | Installed capacity of plant [1] (1,000 kw.) | | | | Energy generated (1m. kw.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Steam* | *Diesel* | *Hydro* | *Total* | |
| 1951 | 1,097 | 163 | 573 | 1,835 | 5,860 |
| 1961 | 2,436 | 300 | 1,843 | 4,579 | 16.940 |
| 1962 | 2,466 | 317 | 2,234 | 5,017 | 19,680 |

[1] At end of year 1951; other years, 31 March.

*Companies.* The total number of companies at work in India on 31 March 1963 was 25,429; aggregate paid-up capital was Rs 2,071 crores. There were 6,022 public limited companies with an aggregate paid-up capital of Rs 1,006·6 crores, and 19,407 private limited companies (Rs 1,064·4 crores).

During 1962–63, 1,497 new companies were registered with a total authorized capital of Rs 258 crores; 227 were public limited companies (Rs 176 crores) and 1,497 were private limited companies (Rs 82 crores). Of the new companies, 87 had an authorized capital of Rs 1 crores and above, and 60 of between Rs 50 lakhs and Rs 1 crore; 8 were government companies (*i.e.* companies in which Government owns at least 51% of share capital) with total authorized capital of Rs 20·5 crores.

On 31 March 1963 there were 160 government companies at work with a total paid-up capital of Rs 744·7 crores; 45 were public limited companies (Rs 33 crores) and 117 were private limited companies (Rs 711·7 crores).

On 31 March 1963, 581 companies incorporated elsewhere were reported to have a place of business in India; of these 390 were of UK and 72 of USA origin.

*Co-operative Movement.* On 30 June 1961 there were in the Indian Union 332,488 co-operative societies of all types with a membership of 35,194,000, and working capital of 1,312 crores. There were 21 state co-operative banks; these advanced loans of Rs 258 crores during the year 1960–61. The central co-operative banks (including banking unions) numbered 390, with a membership of 387,696; total advances were Rs 354·38 crores, and working capital Rs 304 crores. The number of agricultural primary credit societies (which constitute the base of the co-operative credit structure of the country) was 212,129, with a membership of 17,041,000 and a working capital of Rs 273·9 crores. Non-agricultural primary credit societies numbered 11,995, with a membership of 4,573,000 and a working capital of Rs 150·1 crores. There were 18 central land mortgage banks (membership, 274,000; working capital, Rs 47·60 crores) and 463 primary land mortgage banks, the majority of which were in Mysore, Andhra Pradesh and Madras (membership, 669,000; working capital, Rs 27 crores).

Following the recommendations (1954) of a committee appointed by the Reserve Bank of India, the co-operative movement was extended from its chief function of providing credit to include marketing, processing, warehousing, etc. On 31 June 1961 non-credit societies included 3,108 primary marketing societies, 9,172 primary sugar-cane supply societies and 66 sugar factories, 11,947 primary weavers' societies, 6,325 farming societies, 2,355 fisheries societies, 128 cotton ginning and pressing societies and 21 spinning mills; there were 7,058 primary consumers' stores and 6,451 housing societies.

The position in the states, 30 June 1961, was as follows:

| State | No. of societies | Membership of primary societies | Total working capital (Rs crores) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Andhra Pradesh | 26,719 | 3,335,974 | 130·67 |
| Assam | 8,907 | 501,478 | 16·03 |
| Bihar | 29,739 | 1,719,498 | 26·09 |
| Gujarat | 13,959 | 1,775,768 | 153·31 |
| Jammu and Kashmir | 2,192 | 291,196 | 5·01 |
| Kerala | 7,072 | 1,712,286 | 25·85 |
| Madhya Pradesh | 25,858 | 1,252,565 | 70·78 |
| Madras | 18,447 | 4,172,821 | 161·86 |
| Maharashtra | 31,564 | 4,081,388 | 290·79 |
| Mysore | 14,954 | 2,418,140 | 104·15 |
| Orissa | 11,206 | 1,195,288 | 25·58 |

| State | No. of societies | Membership of primary societies | Total working capital (Rs crores) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Punjab | 32,159 | 1,985,064 | 68·23 |
| Rajasthan | 16,891 | 906,848 | 31·69 |
| Uttar Pradesh | 69,087 | 6,568,446 | 132·75 |
| West Bengal | 19,306 | 1,836,157 | 54·91 |
| Delhi | 2,019 | 177,413 | 9·70 |
| Other territories | 2,409 | 214,228 | 4·65 |
| Total | 332,488 | 34,244,543 | 1,312·09 |

*Mineral Production* (1961) in tons: Aluminium, 20,263 short; barite, 16,794 short; bauxite, 468,000 long; china clay (1960), 344,000 long; chromite ore, 50,625 short; coal, 61,872,000 short; copper, 9,750 short; feldspar, 8,930 long; fuller's earth (estimate), 7,000 long; gold, 156,510 troy oz.; gypsum, 953,000 short; iron ore, 12,061,000 long; lead, 4,478 long; magnesite (crude), 231,485 short; manganese ore, 1,338,200 short; mica (exports), block, 4,592,000 lb., splittings, 18,208,000 lb., scrap, 35,355,000 lb.; crude petroleum, 140·95m. gallons; phosphate rock (apatite), 20,000 long; salt, 3,825,000 short; sillimanite (1960), 8,349 long and kyanite (1960), 19,838 long; silver, 179,144 troy oz.; talc, soapstone and pyrophyllite, 102,370 long; titanium (ilmenite), 191,800 short; zinc, 5,600 short. Total value of mineral production, 1962, Rs 187 crores, of which coal accounted for Rs 132 crores. Bihar is the leading state (39% of total, 1962) followed by West Bengal (21·6%).

In 1960 about 652,000 persons were employed in about 3,056 working mines (mainly coal, mica, manganese ore, iron ore and gypsum).

Production of processed minerals (1,000 tons, 1961); pig-iron and ferro-alloys, 5,170 short; steel ingots and castings, 4,488 short; hydraulic cement, 61m. bbls of 376 lb; ammonia sulphate (1959), 378,504 long; motor and other spirits, 1,052 long; kerosene, 1,001 long; gas and diesel oils, 1,642 long; fuel oils, 1,783 long; bitumen, 431 long. Total petroleum refinery output (1960 estimate), 1,881m. gallons.

Planning Commission. *The Third Five Year Plan.* Delhi, 1961.—*The New India: Progress through Democracy.* New York, 1958

Council of Scientific and Industrial Research. *The Wealth of India: a dictionary of Indian raw materials and industrial products.* New Delhi, 1948–. In progress

*Indian Labour Guide.* Monthly. Delhi

*Agricultural Situation in India.* Monthly. Delhi

*Agricultural Statistics of India.* Annual. Delhi

*Forest Statistics of India.* Annual. Delhi

*Co-operative Movement in India, Statistical Statements Relating to.* Annual. Reserve Bank of India, Bombay

Arakeri, H. R. (and others), *Soil Management in India.* London, 1959

Brown, J. C., *India's Mineral Wealth.* 3rd ed. OUP, 1955

Dantwala, M. L., *India's Food Problem.* London, 1961

Das, N., *Industrial Enterprise in India.* 3rd ed. Bombay, 1961

Dube, R. N., *The Economic Geography of the Indian Republic.* Allahabad, 1954

Ghose, B. C., *Industrial Organization.* 2nd ed. OUP, 1959

Ghosh, K. C., *Economic Resources of India and Pakistan.* Calcutta, 1956

Hart, H. C., *New India's Rivers.* Calcutta and London, 1956

Hough, E. M., *Co-operative Movement in India.* 4th ed. OUP, 1959

Kesavan, B. S., and Kulkarni, V. Y. (ed.), *The National Bibliography of Indian Literature, 1901–53.* Vol. I. New Delhi, 1963

Kulkarni, K. R., *Agricultural Marketing In India.* 2nd ed. Bombay, 1956

Neale, W. C., *Economic Change in Rural India.* Yale Univ. Press, 1962

Rangnekar, D. K., *Poverty and capital development in India.* OUP, 1958

Rao, R., *Surveys of Indian Industries.* 2 vols. OUP, 1957–58

Rao, V. K. R. V. and Narain, D. *Foreign Aid and India's Economic Development.* London, 1963

Singh, B., *Next Step in Village India.* London, 1961

Sinha, R. P., *Food in India: an analysis of the prospects of self-sufficiency by 1975–76.* OUP, 1962
Srinivas, M. N., *India's Villages.* 2nd ed. London, 1961
Stebbing, E. P., *The Forests of India.* 3 vols. London, 1922–26
Turner, R. (ed.), *India's Urban Future.* California Univ. Press, 1961
Venkatasubbiah, H., *Indian Economy Since Independence.* 2nd ed. London, 1961
Ward, B., *India and the West.* London, 1961.—*The Plan under Pressure.* London, 1963

**COMMERCE.** The external trade of India (excluding land-borne trade with Nepál, Tibet, Sikkim and Bhután) was as follows (in 1,000 rupees):

| | Imports | | Exports and Re-exports | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Merchandise* [1] | *Treasure* | *Merchandise* | *Treasure* |
| 1959 | 945,94,35 | 52,44,79 | 621,05,39 | 9,65,73 |
| 1960 | 1,108,27,61 | 8,58,34 | 633,92,63 | 11,38,52 |
| 1961 | 1,078,05,54 | 4,47,55 | 660,08,81 | 6,93,12 |
| 1962 | 1,062,08,19 | 4,43,72 | 673,60,08 | 5,77,97 |

[1] Excludes certain consignments of foodgrains and stores awaiting adjustment.

The distribution of commerce by countries and areas was as follows in 1962 (in 1,000 rupees):

| Countries | Imports from | Exports to |
|---|---|---|
| Aden | 2,03,27 | 4,76,66 |
| Australia | 18,80,95 | 18,82,41 |
| Burma | 10,97,00 | 5,00,99 |
| Ceylon | 7,31,57 | 14,96,85 |
| Irish Republic | .. | 4,71,09 |
| Kenya | 7,04,97 | 5,01,53 |
| Uganda | 1,24,91 | 48,91 |
| Tanganyika | 4,68,88 | 2,91,23 |
| Malaya | 11,27,74 | 5,94,70 |
| Singapore | 8,54,43 | 8,17,83 |
| Pakistan | 17,70,74 | 9,24,46 |
| Persian Gulf States | 74,52,90 | 25,36,71 |
| UK | 178,92,49 | 157,50,55 |
| *Sterling area* | *286,91,83* | *273,87,46* |
| Canada | 14,20,90 | 22,83,97 |
| USA | 296,72,40 | 112,53,29 |
| *Dollar area* | *312,34,79* | *140,84,21* |
| Belgium | 8,05,09 | 4,54,33 |

| Countries | Imports from | Exports to |
|---|---|---|
| France | 11,54,95 | 8,05,26 |
| Germany, Western | 99,79,13 | 14,63,92 |
| Italy | 21,30,59 | 8,93,59 |
| Sweden | 8,92,22 | 1,66,29 |
| Norway and Denmark | 3,67,15 | 3,23,61 |
| Netherlands | 14,01,23 | 8,33,26 |
| *EEC* | *154,72,14* | *44,57,01* |
| *EFTA* | *206,01,42* | *164,53,28* |
| Afghánistán | 3,18,82 | 6,17,38 |
| Argentina | 11,25 | 9,35,76 |
| China | 1,17,91 | 18,80 |
| Iran | 51,09,26 | 5,97,85 |
| Japan | 56,53,01 | 31,73,94 |
| Saudi Arabia | 13,78,65 | 2,93,82 |
| UAR (Egypt) | 8,90,10 | 13,51,25 |
| UAR (Syria) | 55,92 | 1,08,17 |
| USSR | 58,32,16 | 39,45,88 |

The value (in 1,000 rupees) of the leading articles of merchandise (Indian produce only in the case of exports) was as follows in 1962:

| Imports | Value |
|---|---|
| Wheat and spelt (unmilled) | 92,47,63 |
| Rice (not in the husk) | 26,18,47 |
| Cashewnuts | 7,81,84 |
| Copra | 9,59,82 |
| Wool tops | 5,75,87 |
| Other wool and animal hair | 6,25,79 |
| Cotton (long staple) | 53,09,42 |
| Jute, raw | 3,21,85 |
| Petroleum crude | 40,18,58 |
| Petroleum products (kerosene, diesel, lubricating oils) | 49,04,28 |
| Coal tar dyestuffs and natural indigo | 8,99,58 |
| Rayon yarn | 7,82,14 |
| Iron and steel (joists, girders, etc.; plates and sheets, coated and uncoated) | 45,94,52 |
| Railway rails | 13,42,44 |
| Wire rods and wire | 7,94,76 |
| Steel tubes and fittings | 7,01,03 |
| Castings and forgings (unworked) | 3,66,37 |
| Copper-wire bars, electrolytic | 11,01,06 |

| Exports | Value |
|---|---|
| Fish | 2,74,27 |
| Cashew kernel | 18,54,69 |
| Sugar (beet and cane), refined | 14,71,85 |
| Coffee | 8,03,01 |
| Tea (black) | 122,56,40 |
| Pepper (black) | 8,25,99 |
| Cardamoms | 2,96,48 |
| Groundnuts, and defatted meal | 23,37,17 |
| Goatskins (dry salted) | 7,27,45 |
| Wool (greasy or back-washed) | 6,13,12 |
| Cotton, raw (not linters) | 11,91,84 |
| Cotton (waste and shoddy) | 5,03,78 |
| Mica (uncut) | 10,69,68 |
| Iron ore and concentrates | 18,54,36 |
| Iron and steel scrap | 2,04,97 |
| Manganese ore and concentrates | 8,39,42 |
| Opium, cured | 2,43,02 |
| Castor oil | 3,81,78 |
| Leather (undressed) | 19,49,78 |
| Coconut fibre (yarn) | 8,34,71 |
| Cotton piece-goods, handloom | 5,77,56 |
| Cotton piece-goods, mill | 39,45,06 |

| Imports | Value |
|---|---|
| Copper, unwrought | 10,31,50 |
| Steam generating boilers | 16,13,14 |
| Steam engines, tractors and turbines | 5,46,88 |
| Machine tools and metal-working machinery | 38,44,35 |
| Hoisting, conveying, excavating, road construction and mining machinery | 30,59,55 |
| Textile machinery | 28,32,05 |
| Electrical generators, etc. | 23,64,51 |
| Road vehicles, parts | 24,43,52 |
| Aircraft, parts | 9,42,61 |

| Exports | Value |
|---|---|
| Jute cloth (hessian) | 93,28,65 |
| Jute bags (hessian and sacking) | 39,59,90 |
| Jute bagging (for raw cotton) and sacks (for corn and wool) | 10,53,22 |
| Carpets, handloom (not cotware) | 4,04,20 |

The trade between India and UK (British Board of Trade returns) is as follows (in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 142,640,174 | 148,463,557 | 144,927,335 | 135,938,210 | 140,793,993 |
| Exports from UK | 171,386,959 | 150,483,311 | 151,811,397 | 116,499,809 | 136,621,977 |
| Re-exports from UK | 1,299,393 | 1,322,936 | 1,052,075 | 1,691,510 | 1,309,395 |

*Annual Statement of the Foreign Trade of India.* 2 vols. Calcutta
*Monthly Statistics of the Foreign Trade of India.* Calcutta
*Review of the Trade of India.* Annual. Delhi
*Indian Trade Journal.* Weekly. Calcutta

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* At 31 Aug. 1963, 193 ships (of 150 GRT and over) totalling 1,129,796 GRT were on the Indian Register; of these, 109 ships of 412,375 GRT were engaged in coastal trade, and 84 ships of 717,421 GRT in overseas trade.

Traffic of major ports, 1961–62, was as follows:

| Port | Ships entered | | Imports (1,000 tons) | Exports (1,000 tons) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *No.* | *GRT (1,000)* | | |
| Calcutta | 1,806 | 12,351 | 4,880 | 4,420 |
| Bombay | 3,156 | 20,295 | 10,410 | 4,130 |
| Madras | 1,230 | 8,535 | 2,270 | 1,200 |
| Cochin | 1,342 | 7,272 | 1,880 | 500 |
| Visakhapatnam | 613 | 4,385 | 1,400 | 1,460 |
| Kandla | 230 | 1,730 | 1,110 | 270 |
| Total | 8,377 | 54,568 | 21,950 | 11,980 |

India has at present only one shipyard, at Visakhapatnam; this is owned by the Government. A second yard is being built at Cochin.

*Railways.* The Indian railway system is government-owned and (under the control of the Railway Board) is divided into 8 zones, with route mileage as at 31 March 1961:

| Zone | Headquarters | *Broad gauge (5 ft 6 in.)* | *Metre gauge (3 ft $3\frac{3}{8}$ in.)* | *Narrow gauge (2 ft 6 in.; 2 ft)* | *Total* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Central | Bombay | 3,798 | 960 | 725 | 5,483 |
| Eastern | Calcutta | 2,334 | — | 17 | 2,351 |
| Northern | Delhi | 4,330 | 2,048 | 162 | 6,440 |
| North Eastern | Gorakhpur | 1 | 3,057 | — | 3,058 |
| North East Frontier | Pandu | 2 | 1,694 | 52 | 1,748 |
| Southern | Madras | 1,859 | 4,210 | 96 | 6,165 |
| South Eastern | Calcutta | 2,716 | — | 925 | 3,641 |
| Western | Bombay | 1,636 | 3,668 | 760 | 6,064 |
| | Total | 16,576 | 15,637 | 3,182 [1] | 35,395 [2] |

[1] Includes 445 miles of privately owned track.
[2] Includes 329 miles of electrified track.

Passengers carried in 1960–61 were 1,615·9m. (1961–62: 1,712·8m.); freight, 157·6m. (161·9m.) metric tons. Total passenger-km (1961–62), 82,298·9m.; metric ton-km, 91,291·1m. In the year ending 31 March 1961, 7·6m. passengers were detected travelling without tickets. Railway staff, 31 March 1961, numbered 1,166,482.

| Financial years | Gross traffic receipts (Rs crores) | Working expenses (Rs crores) | Net revenues (Rs crores) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1961–62 . . . . . . | 500·50 | 390·51 | 99·75 |
| 1962–63 [1] . . . . . . | 549·62 | 430·28 | 104·43 |
| 1963–64 [2] . . . . . . | 599·69 | 459·18 | 124·11 |

[1] Revised estimate. [2] Budget.

*Roads.* There were in India on 31 March 1961, excluding urban roads, about 147,000 miles of surfaced and 294,000 miles of unsurfaced roads maintained at public expense. Roads are divided into 5 main administrative classes, namely, national and state highways, major district roads, district roads and village roads. The national highways (14,800 miles) connect capitals of states, major ports and foreign highways, and constitute the main arteries of communication in the country. The state highways are the main trunk roads of the states, while the principal district roads connect subsidiary areas of production and markets with distribution centres, and form the main link between headquarters of neighbouring districts.

There were (31 March 1961) about 675,221 motor vehicles in India, comprising 259,994 private cars, 31,538 jeeps, 90,128 motor cycles, 6,293 auto-rickshaws, 21,979 taxis, 57,049 other public service vehicles, 171,045 goods vehicles and 37,197 miscellaneous vehicles.

*Post.* On 31 March 1962 there were 52,521 permanent and 29,702 experimental post offices and 11,896 telegraph offices (including licensed offices). The department at the end of the year was maintaining 267,549 km of line, including cables, and 4,547,603 km of wire, including cable conductors.

The telephone system is in the hands of the Indian Posts and Telegraphs Department. On 31 March 1962 there were 8,805 telephone exchanges (including private and private branch exchanges) and 521,000 telephones. One licensed telephone company owned 17 exchanges with 3,656 telephones.

Wireless receiver licences on 31 March 1962 numbered 2,748,296.

*Aviation.* The air transport industry in India was nationalized in 1953 with the formation of two Air Corporations: Air India International for operating long-distance international air services, and Indian Airlines Corporation for operating air services within India and to adjacent countries, viz., Burma, Ceylon, Nepál, Pakistan and Afghánistán. Air India International maintains a daily service to Europe and the UK, with halts at Damascas, Beirut or Cairo; other scheduled flights are made to East Africa (Nairobi *via* Karachi and Aden), Indonesia and Australia (Sydney, *via* Singapore, Djakarta and Darwin), the Far East (Tokyo, *via* Bangkok and Hong Kong) and the USSR (Moscow, *via* Tashkent). Super Constellation aircraft are in use on these services. Boeing 707s fly non-stop Bombay–London (5 times a week) and Bombay–New York (twice a week). Viscount, Skymaster, Heron and Dakota aircraft are flown by India Airlines Corporation.

In 1962 (estimate) Indian aircraft flew 44·9m. km on scheduled services, carrying about 1,027,000 passengers and 44·7m. kg of cargo and mail. On non-scheduled services 9·18m. km were flown, 105,000 passengers and 38·1m. kg of freight were carried.

The Civil Aviation Department maintains and operates 82 aerodromes, including the 3 international airports at Bombay (Santa Cruz), Calcutta (Dum Dum) and Delhi (Palam).

On 31 Dec. 1962, 205 aircraft held current certificates of airworthiness.

Prasad, A., *Indian Railways.* Bombay and London, 1960
Saxena, K. K., *Indian Railways.* Bombay, 1962
Srivatsava, S. K., *Transport Development in India.* 2nd ed. Ghaziabad, 1956

**MONEY.** The monetary unit is the Indian *rupee*, the sterling equivalent of which is 1*s*. 6*d*. In 1955 the Government of India decided to adopt the decimal system of coinage. Under the Indian Coinage (Amendment) Act, 1955, which became effective 1 April 1957, the rupee is divided into 100 *naye paise* (instead of 16 *annas*, 64 *pice* or 192 *pics*), the decimal coins being 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 *naye paise* and rupee.

The paper currency consists of (1) Reserve Bank-notes in denominations of Rs 2, 5, 10, 100, 1,000. 5,000 and 10,000; and (2) Government of India currency notes of denominations of Re 1 (issued in 1917), Rs 2½, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100. Re 1 notes of a different type, issued since 1940, are deemed to be included in the expression 'rupee coin' for purposes of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934. Bank and Government notes bearing the king's effigy and other earlier issues have ceased to be legal tender, 28 Oct. 1957, except at the issue department of the Reserve Bank. government treasuries and sub-treasuries, and agency branches of the State Bank of India and its subsidiaries.

According to the published accounts of the Reserve Bank of India. the total value of India notes in circulation on 4 Oct. 1963 was Rs 2.220.69 lakhs, and that of foreign securities held in the issue department Rs 92,46 lakhs.

Value of pure nickel, cupro-nickel, nickel-brass and bronze money minted at the Alipore. Hyderabad and Bombay Mints (year ended 31 March): 1958, Rs 3,57,74.249; 1959, Rs 3.33.40.300; 1960. Rs 3.96,92,700; 1961, Rs 5,62,89.100; 1962, Rs 8.79,60.720; 1963, Rs 10,58,67,000.

100,000 rupees are called 1 lakh and are written thus: Rs 1,00.000; 100 lakhs are called 1 crore and are written thus: Rs 1,00,00.000. A lakh of rupees at the exchange rate of Re 1 = 1*s*. 6*d*. is equivalent to £7.500.

**BANKING.** The Reserve Bank, the central bank for India, was established in 1934 and started functioning on 1 April 1935 as a shareholder's bank; it became a nationalized institution on 1 Jan. 1949. It has the sole right of issuing currency-notes. The Bank acts as adviser to the government on financial problems and is the banker for central and state governments. commercial banks and some other financial institutions. The Bank manages the rupee public debt of central and state governments. It is the custodian of the country's exchange reserve and supervises repatriation of export proceeds and payments for imports. The Bank gives short-term loans to state governments and scheduled banks and short- and medium-term loans to state co-operative banks and industrial finance institutions. The Bank has extensive powers of regulation of the banking system, directly under the Banking Companies Act, 1949, and indirectly by the use of variations in bank rate. variation in reserve ratios and open market operations. Bank rate has been 4½% since 3 Jan. 1963. Borrowings at bank rate are allowed up to a specified quota and at 6% in excess thereof up to a further limit. Borrowings beyond this limit are subject to discussion between the Reserve Bank and the bank concerned, and such excess borrowings, when allowed, are charged a higher rate of interest. The net profit of the Reserve Bank of India for the year ended 30 June 1963 amounted to Rs 44·5 crores.

The commercial banking system consisted of 79 scheduled banks (*i.e.*, banks which are included in the 2nd schedule to the Reserve Bank Act) and 210 non-scheduled banks on 31 March 1963; total number of offices was 5,280. Total deposits in commercial banks, 31 March 1963, stood at Rs 2,079 crores; in post office savings banks, at Rs 351 crores. The business of non-scheduled banks forms less than 2% of commercial bank business. Of the 79 scheduled banks, 14 are foreign banks which specialize in financing foreign trade but also compete for domestic business. The largest scheduled bank is the State Bank of India, constituted by nationalizing the Imperial Bank of India in 1955. The State Bank acts as the agent of the Reserve Bank and the subsidiaries of the State Bank act as the agents of the State Bank for transacting government business as well as undertaking commercial functions.

*Reserve Bank of India: Report on Currency and Finance.—Report on the Trend and Progress of Banking in India.—Report of the Central Board of Directors.* Annual. Bombay.
*Reserve Bank of India—Functions and working.* Reserve Bank of India, 1958
Laud, G. M., *Co-operative Banking in India.* Bombay, 1956
Muranjan, S. K., *Modern Banking in India.* Bombay, 1952
Panandikar, S. G., *Banking in India.* 8th ed. Calcutta, 1956

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** Metric weights and measures are now legally standard throughout the country.

A complete change to the metric system by 1966 was envisaged by the Standards of Weights and Measures Act, 1956; in trade and commerce it was completed by 1963. Standardization of industrial equipment, measuring instruments, etc., is in progress.

For weights previously in legal use under the Standards of Weight Act, 1956, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1961, p. 171.

*Calendar.* The dates of the Saka era (named after the north Indian dynasty of the first century A.D.) are being used alongside Gregorian dates in issues of the *Gazette of India*, news broadcasts by All-India Radio and government-issued calendars, from 22 March 1957, a date which corresponds with the first day of the year 1879 in the Saka era.

## Books of Reference

*Special works relating to States are shown under their separate headings.*

*The Imperial Gazetteer of India.* 2nd ed. 26 vols. London, completed in 1909
*India: a reference annual.* Delhi Govt. print. Annual
*Cambridge History of India.* 6 vols. CUP, 1922–47. Supp., 1953
*The Times of India Directory and Yearbook.* Bombay and London. Annual
Binani, G. D., and Rao, T. V. Rama, *India at a Glance.* Rev. ed. Bombay, 1954
Chatterjee, S. B., *Indian Climatology.* Calcutta, 1956.—(ed.), *National Atlas of India.* Dehra Dun, 1957
Desai, A. R., *The Social Background of Indian Nationalism.* Bombay, 1954
Dunbar, Sir G., *A History of India.* 4th ed. 2 vols. London, 1949
Griffiths, P. J., *The British Impact on India.* London, 1952
Kundra, J. C., *Indian Foreign Policy, 1947–54.* Bombay, 1955
Lothian, Sir A. C. (ed.). *Murray's Handbook for Travellers in India, Pakistan, Burma and Ceylon.* 18th ed. London, 1959
Majumdar, R. C., Raychandhuri, H. C., and Datta, K., *An Advanced History of India.* 2nd ed. London, 1950
Mitra, H. N., *The Indian Annual Register.* Calcutta, from 1953
Philips, C. H. (ed.), *The Evolution of India and Pakistan: select documents.* OUP, 1962 ff.—*Politics and Society in India.* London, 1963
Poplai, S. L. (ed.), *India, 1947–50* [select documents]. 2 vols. Bombay and London, 1959

Smith, V. E., *Oxford History of India.* 3rd ed. OUP, 1958
Spate, O. H. K., *India and Pakistan: a general regional geography.* London, 1954
Sutton, S. C., *Guide to the India Office Library [founded in 1801].* HMSO, 1952
Yasdani, C. (ed.), *Early History of the Deccan.* 2 vols. London, 1960

# STATES AND TERRITORIES

The Republic of India (31 March 1964) is composed of the following 16 States and 9 centrally-administered Union Territories:

| *States* | *Capital* | *States* | *Capital* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Andhra Pradesh | Hyderabad | Maharashtra | Bombay |
| Assam | Shillong | Mysore | Bangalore |
| Bihar | Patna | Nagaland | Kohima |
| Gujarat | Ahmedabad | Orissa | Bhubaneshwar |
| Jammu and Kashmir | Srinagar | Punjab | Chandigarh |
| Kerala | Trivandrum | Rajasthan | Jaipur |
| Madhya Pradesh | Bhopal | Uttar Pradesh | Lucknow |
| Madras | Madras | West Bengal | Calcutta |

*Union Territories*

Andaman and Nicobar Islands; Dadra and Nagar Haveli; Delhi; Goa, Daman and Diu; Himachal Pradesh; Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands; Manipur; Pondicherry; Tripura.

*State Reorganization.* The Constitution, which came into force on 26 Jan. 1950, provided for 9 Part A States (Assam, Bombay, Madhya Pradesh, Madras, Orissa, Punjab, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal) which corresponded to the previous governor's provinces; 7 Part B States (Hyderabad, Madhya Bharat, Mysore, Patalia–East Punjab (PEPSU), Rajasthan, Saurashtra and Travancore–Cochin) which corresponded to Indian states or unions of states; 10 Part C States (Ajmer, Bhopal, Bilaspur, Coorg, Delhi, Himachal Pradesh, Kutch, Manipur, Tripura and Vindhya Pradesh) which corresponded to the chief commissioner's provinces; and 1 Part D Territory (Andaman and Nicobar Islands). Part A States (under governors) and Part B States (under rajpramukhs) had provincial autonomy with a ministry and elected assembly. Part C States (under chief commissioners) were the direct responsibility of the Union government, although Kutch, Manipur and Tripura had legislatures with limited powers. Andhra was formed as a Part A State on its separation from Madras in 1953. Bilaspur was merged with Himachal Pradesh in 1954.

The main features of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, were the abolition of the constitutional distinction between Part A, Part B and Part C States and of the institution of rajpramuchs, and the establishment of two categories for the units of the Indian union to be called States and Territories. The following were the main territorial changes: the Telugu districts of Hyderabad were merged with Andhra; Mysore absorbed the whole Kannada-speaking area (including Coorg, the greater part of 4 districts of Bombay, 3 districts of Hyderabad and 1 district of Madras); Bhopal, Vindhya Pradesh and Madhya Bharat were merged with Madhya Pradesh, which ceded 8 Marathi-speaking districts to Bombay; the new state of Kerala, comprising the majority of Malayalam-speaking peoples, was formed from Travancore–Cochin with a small area from Madras; Patalia–East

Punjab was included in Punjab, Kutch and Saurashtra in Bombay and Ajmer in Rajasthan; Hyderabad ceased to exist.

On 1 May 1960 Bombay State was divided into two parts: 17 districts (including Saurashtra and Kutch) in the north and west became the new state of Gujarat; the remainder was renamed the state of Maharashtra.

In Aug. 1961 the former Portuguese territories of Dadra and Nagar Haveli became a Union territory. The Portuguese territory of Goa and the smaller territories of Daman and Diu, occupied by India in Dec. 1961, were constituted a Union territory in March 1962. In Aug. 1962 the former French territories of Pondicherry, Karikal, Mahé and Yanaon were formally transferred to India and became a Union territory. In Sept. 1962 the Naga Hills Tuensang Area was constituted a separate state under the name of Nagaland.

*Report of the States Reorganization Commission.* Government of India. Delhi, 1956
Menon, V. P., *The Story of the Integration of the Indian [Princely] States.* London, 1956
Santhanam, K., *Union–State relations in India.* London, 1961

## ANDHRA PRADESH

Andhra was constituted a separate state on 1 Oct. 1953, on its partition from Madras, and consisted of the undisputed Telugu-speaking area of that state. To this region was added, on 1 Nov. 1956, the Telengana area of the former Hyderabad State, comprising the districts of Hyderabad. Medak, Nizamabad, Karimnaga. Warangal, Khammam, Nalgonda and Mahbubnagar, parts of the Adilabad district and some taluks of the Raichur. Gulbarga and Bidar districts, and some revenue circles of the Nanded district. On 1 April 1960, 326 sq. miles in the Chingleput and Salem districts of Madras were trans ferred to Andhra Pradesh in exchange for 405 sq. miles from Chittoor district.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** Andhra Pradesh has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council consists of 90 members. The Legislative Assembly has 300 members: Congress, 179: Communist, 56: Swatantra, 19, others 47. A Telengana Regional Committee advises the Government on matters pertaining to that region.

For administrative purposes there are 20 districts in the state. The capital is Hyderabad.

*Governor:* Gen. S. M. Shrinagesh.
*Chief Minister:* Dr N. Sanjiva Reddy.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The state has an area of 106,286 sq. miles and a population (1961) of 35·98m., an increase of 15·6% since 1951. The principal language is Telugu. Cities with over 100,000 population (1961 census) *see* p. 392.

**EDUCATION.** In 1961 about 21% of the population were literate (29·7% males, 11·8% females). There were, in 1961–62, 41,452 recognized educational institutions with 4,157,979 pupils. High schools numbered 1,435 with 642,593 pupils; middle schools, 1,288, with 292,125 pupils; primary and basic schools, 36,690, with 3,064,409.

Osmania University, Hyderabad (founded in 1918), had (1961–62) 10 constituent colleges, 26 affiliated colleges and 21,684 students; Andhra University, Waltair (1926) had (1960–61) 2,585 students in 5 university colleges and 24,723 students in 42 affiliated colleges; Sri Venkateswara University, Tirupati (1954) had (1961–62) 9,133 students.

**JUSTICE.** The High Court of Judicature at Hyderabad has a Chief Justice and 17 puisne judges.

**FINANCE.** The budget estimates for 1963–64 showed total revenue receipts of Rs 11,853·80 lakhs, and expenditure of Rs 11,825·80 lakhs. Receipts included: Sales tax, Rs 5,028·77 lakhs; land revenue (net), Rs 1,513 lakhs; share from central taxes, Rs 1,800·91 lakhs; motor vehicles tax, Rs 371·47 lakhs. Of the expenditure, education took Rs 2,221·17 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 904·71 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 435·41 lakhs; police, Rs 41·56 lakhs.

Total outlay on the Third Five-Year Plan is estimated at Rs 305 crores.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* There are 26·6m. acres of cultivable land. Production of principal crops, 1961: Rice, 3·6m. tons; jowar and bajra, 1·6m. tons; sugar-cane (gur), 800,090 tons; groundnuts, 683,320 tons, and tobacco, 111,180 tons; total foodgrains, 8·9m. tons.

Livestock census, 1961: Cattle, 12·28m.; buffaloes, 6·97m.; goats 4·27m.; sheep, 3·37m. Forests occupy about 20% of the total area of the state; value of forest produce, 1959–60, Rs 78·49 lakhs.

*Minerals* (1962). Production of principal minerals: Manganese, 58,000 tons; mica, 6,000 tons; iron ore, 217,000 tons; limestone, 1,211,000 tons; coal, 2·85m. tons, barites, 36,000 tons; asbestos, 1,000 tons.

*Industry.* In 1962 Andhra Pradesh had 6,008 factories subject to the Factories Act, 1948. There were 12 textile-mills, 12 sugar-mills and 2 paper-mills. Other industries include cement, tanning and glass. There is an oil refinery at Visakhapatnam, where India's only major shipbuilding yards are situated.

Cottage industry includes the manufacture of carpets, wooden and lacquer toys, brocades, bidriware, filigree and lace-work. The wooden toys of Nirmal and Kondapalli are particularly well known.

*Irrigation.* The Tungabhadra dam, inaugurated in 1953, has been completed, thus irrigating about 830,000 acres in Andhra Pradesh and Mysore. The Nagarjunasagar project, which incorporates canals and a dam on the Krishna River 100 miles from Hyderabad, will irrigate over 2m. acres.

*Power.* The total installed capacity of the Machkund hydro-electric project (financed jointly with Orissa) is 114,750 kw.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The chief port is Visakhapatnam. There are minor ports at Kakinada, Masulipatam, Bheemunipatnam, Narsapur, Krishnapatnam and Calingapatnam.

*Rail.* In 1961, the route mileage of railway in the state was 4,544, of which, 2,648 miles were broad gauge, 1,858 miles metre gauge and 36 miles narrow gauge.

*Roads.* In 1961 there were 22,611 miles of roads, including state highways, 9,249 miles; national highways, 1,377 miles; major district roads, 8,527 miles; other district roads, 3,458 miles.

Raman Rao. *Economic Development of Andhra Pradesh.* Bombay, 1958

# ASSAM

Assam first became a British Protectorate at the close of the first Burmese War in 1826. In 1832 Cachar was annexed; in 1835 the Jaintia Hills were included in the East India Company's dominions, and in 1839 Upper Assam was annexed to Bengal. In 1874 Assam was detached from Bengal and made a separate chief commissionership. On the partition of Bengal in 1905, it was united to the Eastern Districts of Bengal under a Lieut.-Governor. From 1912 the chief commissionership of Assam was revived, and in 1921 a governorship was created. On the partition of India almost the whole of the predominantly Muslim district of Sylhet was merged with East Bengal (Pakistan). Dewangiri in North Kamrup was ceded to Bhután in 1951. The Naga Hill district, administered by the Union government since 1957, became part of Nagaland in 1962.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** Assam has a unicameral legislature of 105 members. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly in Dec. 1963 was: Congress, 79; Praja Socialist, 6; Hill Leaders' Conference, 5; independents, 15.

There are 11 districts (excluding NEFA). The Constitution of India (6th Schedule) makes special provision for the administration of the Hill Districts.

*Governor:* Visnu Sahay.
*Chief Minister:* Bimala Prasad Chaliha.

*North East Frontier Agency.* The NEFA is administered by the Governor of Assam, acting as the agent of the President, through an Advisor whose status corresponds to that of a Commissioner. It includes the Kameng, Tirap, Subansiri, Siang and Lohit Frontier Divisions, has an area of 31,438 sq. miles and an estimated population of 336,558. The integration of the Agency with Assam was agreed upon in March 1963.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the state, excluding the NEFA, is 47,091 sq. miles. Its population (excluding the NEFA) was 11,872,772 at the 1961 census, an increase of 34% since 1951. Principal towns with population (1961) are: Shillong (the capital), 102,398 (?); Gauhati, 100,707; Dibrugarh, 58,480; Silchar, 41,062; Nowgong, 38,600.

**RELIGON.** In 1961, 66·4% of the population were Hindus, 23·3% Mohammedans, 6·4% Christians and 3·9% professed tribal religions.

**EDUCATION.** The 1961 census showed 27·4% of the population to be literate (males, 37·3%; females, 16%).

The University of Gauhati (established 1948) is both affiliating and teaching. In 1961 it had 1,486 students; its 41 affiliated colleges had 24,200 students.

In 1961, 19,736 schools for general education had 1,556,952 pupils; 103 schools for professional education had 8,558 pupils; 830 schools for special education had 30,006 students.

**JUSTICE.** The seat of the High Court is Gauhati. It has a Chief Justice and 1 puisne judge.

**FINANCE.** The budget estimates for 1963–64 showed total revenue receipts of Rs 52,63·60 lakhs. The receipts included: Taxes on income other than corporation tax, Rs 5,79·50 lakhs; state excise duties, Rs 1,92·93 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 4,25·13 lakhs; land revenue, Rs 4,19·46 lakhs. Total expenditure on revenue account amounted to Rs 50,96·61 lakhs including education, Rs 9,68·01 lakhs; police, Rs 7,50·90 lakhs; medical, Rs 2,51·70 lakhs; public health, Rs 1,79·91 lakhs; agriculture, Rs 2,85·79 lakhs; community development, Rs 2,14·41 lakhs. Revised budget estimates for 1962–63: Receipts, Rs 45,42·70 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 47,34·65 lakhs.

**PRODUCTION.** The cultivation and manufacture of tea is the principal industry in Assam. Agriculture employs about 90% of the population. Sericulture and hand-loom weaving, both silk and cotton, are the most important home industries. There are some coalfields; output in 1961 was 732,856 tons. In 1958 area under tea was 388,549 acres; production amounted to 394,282,519 lb., 56% of India's total; production in 1961 was estimated at 183m. kg.

Jute production in 1961–62 was 1,131,000 bales (of 400 lb.).

*Forestry.* There are 6,263 sq. miles of reserved forests under the administration of the Forest Department and 12,538 sq. miles of unclassed forests; the latter includes 9,162 sq. miles under the autonomous district councils.

*Oil.* Assam contains important oilfields. Production at the Digboi oil refinery amounted to 114·5m. gallons in 1958 (1948: 67·8m. gallons), all from local sources. A refinery at Gauhati went into production in Jan. 1962.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Lower Assam depends to a considerable extent on water transport. Air transport is increasingly important; daily scheduled flights connect the principal towns with the rest of India. An important road–rail bridge across the Brahmaputra River was completed in 1962.

*Roads.* In 1961 there were 7,134 miles of road in Assam, of which 738 miles were national highway. Of this total, 1,480 miles were surfaced, 170 metalled, 5,064 gravelled and 1,596 earth. There were also 922 miles of bridle paths.

*Rail.* The open mileage of railways in 1957 was 1,455 miles, of which 1,093 miles was running track and the rest sidings.

Barua, H. C., *Hem-Kosa.* 2nd ed. Jorhat, 1941
Gait, Sir E., *History of Assam.* 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1926
Goswami, P. C., *Economic Development of Assam.* London 1963
Reid, Sir Robert, *History of the Frontier Areas bordering on Assam.* Shillong, 1942

## BIHAR

The state contains the 2 ethnic areas of Bihar and Chota Nagpur. In 1956 certain areas of Purnea and Manbhum districts were transferred to West Bengal.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** Bihar has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council consists of 96 members. The Legislative Asembly consists of 318 elected members. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly, 23 Aug. 1963, was: Congress, 185; Swatantra, 47; Praja Socialist, 29; Jharkhand, 20; Communists, 12; Socialists, 7; Jan Sangh, 4; Gatantra Parishad, 1; independents, 12; vacant, 1.

For the purposes of administration it is divided into 4 divisions covering 17 districts. The capital is Patna; the hot-weather seat is Ranchi.

*Governor:* Ananthasayanam Ayyangar.
*Chief Minister:* Krishna Ballabh Sahay.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of Bihar is 67,198 miles and its population (1961 census provisional), 46,457,042, an increase of 19·8% since 1951. Population of principal towns *see* p. 392.

The official language is Hindi.

**RELIGION.** Hindus form the great majority of the population.

**EDUCATION.** At the census of 1961 the proportion of literates was 18·2%.

There are 5 universities: Patna University (founded 1917) with (1961–62) 11,402 full-time students; Bihar University, Muzaffarpur (1952) with 31 affiliated colleges and 24,121 students; Bhagalpur University (1960); Ranchi University (1960); Darbhanga Sanskrit University (1961); Magadh University (1962).

There were, 1960–61, 1,541 high, higher secondary and post-basic schools with 523,621 pupils, 4,408 middle and senior basic schools with 812,023 pupils, 37,323 primary and junior basic schools with 2,711,991 pupils, 230 schools for professional education with 32,422 pupils, 8,253 schools for special education with 331,408 pupils and 610 unrecognized institutions of different categories with 43,438 pupils.

**JUSTICE.** There is a High Court (constituted in 1916) at Patna with a Chief Justice, 13 puisne judges and 4 additional judges.

*Police.* The police force is under an inspector-general; there is 1 policeman to 1,852 of the population.

**FINANCE.** The revised budget estimates for 1962–63 show total revenue receipts of Rs 85,87·46 lakhs, of which taxes on income other than corporation tax produced Rs 9,51·1; land revenue (net), Rs 9,76·24; union and state excise, Rs 16,72·42; sales tax, Rs 11,36·15. Chief heads of expenditure were: Education, Rs 16,94·20; public health and medicine, Rs 8,53·73; civil works, Rs 3,10·98; police, Rs 6,18·25; general administration, Rs 3,13·84. Total expenditure on revenue account amounted to Rs 91,21·42 lakhs. Budget estimates, 1963–64: Revenue receipts, Rs 87,85·37 lakhs; expenditure, Rs 85,52·42 lakhs.

Actual expenditure on the Kosi irrigation and power scheme, 1956–61, was Rs 23·97 crores (central assistance, Rs 23·71); on the Gandak and Sone schemes, Rs 1·65 crores.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In Bihar the total area cropped during 1960–61 was 26·9m. acres. Area and production of principal crops, 1960–61: Rice, 12,945,000 acres (4,472,000 tons); maize, 1,987,000 acres (770,000 tons); wheat, 1·61m. acres (349,000 tons); pulses, 5,623,000 acres (1,061,000 tons); sugar-cane, 458,000 acres (693,000 tons, gur); oilseeds (mainly rape and mustard, and linseed) 575,000 acres (71,000 tons); jute (1958–59), 454,975 acres (1,243,156 bales of 400 lb.).

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 3,698,000; other cattle, 16,104,000; sheep, 1,156,000; goats, 8,671,000; horses and ponies, 133,000.

*Mining.* Bihar is the foremost state for mineral deposits; value of production in 1962 was Rs 72 crores (39% of India total). Coal is the principal mineral, but copper, of which Bihar is the only Indian producer, iron-ore, ruby mica, kyanite and bauxite are important. The recently discovered large deposits of pyrites in the Shaha bad district are being exploited. Mineral production, 1961, in metric tons: Coal, 27,163,000; mica (crude), 13,491; iron-ore, 2,959,843; copper-ore, 423,270; kyanite, 27,093; bauxite, 153,660; china-clay, 132,682; limestone, 2,029,094; chromite, 4,703.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* In 1959 the state had 1,189 miles of national highway. The total mileage is 13,430 (including 3,410 miles of unmetalled roads). Passenger transport has been nationalized in 7 districts.

*Shipping.* The length of waterways open for navigation is 900 miles.

*Rail.* The North Eastern and Eastern railways traverse the province.

Diwaker, R. R. (ed.), *Bihar Through the Ages.* Bombay and London, 1961
Houlton, Sir J., *Bihar, the Heart of India.* Calcutta, 1949

## GUJARAT

On 1 May 1960, as a result of the Bombay Reorganization Act, 1960, the state of Gujarat was formed from the north and west (predominantly Gujarati-speaking) portion of Bombay State, the remainder being renamed the state of Maharashtra. Gujarat includes the former states of Saurashtra and Kutch, and consists of the following districts of the former state of Bombay: Banaskantha, Mehsana, Sabarkantha, Ahmedabad, Kaira, Panch Mahals, Baroda, Broach, Surat, Dangs, Amreli, Surendranagar, Rajkot, Jamnagar, Junagadh, Bhavnagar, Kutch and certain parts of Thana and West Khandesh.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** Gujarat has a unicameral legislature, the Legislative Assembly, which has 154 elected members. The state of the parties in the Assembly, 31 Jan. 1963, was: Congress, 113; Swatantra, 24; Praja Socialist, 7; independents, 8; vacant, 2. The Council of Ministers consists of the chief minister and 4 other ministers.

Gujarati and Hindi in the Devanagari script are the official languages of the state.

The capital is Ahmedabad. A new capital is to be built at Gandhinagar, about 15 miles outside Ahmedabad. There are at present 17 districts; Gandhinagar will form an 18th.

*Governor:* Nawab Mehdi Nawaz Jung.
*Chief Minister:* Balwantrai Mehta.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the state is 72,245 sq. miles and the population at the 1961 census was 20,633,350, an increase of 26·8% since 1951. The chief cities *see* p. 392.

**EDUCATION.** There are 3 universities in the state. Gujarat University, Ahmedabad, founded in 1950, is teaching and affiliating; it has 4 constituent colleges, 73 affiliated colleges and, in 1961–62, a total of 27,456 full-time students. The Maharaja Sayajirao University of Baroda (1949), residential and teaching, had 8,014 students in July, 1961. The Sardar Vallabhai Vidyapeeth, Anand (1955) has 8 constituent and affiliated colleges and, 1961–62, 4,793 students.

In the area now forming Gujarat there were, 1959–60, 17,563 primary schools (2,108,136 pupils), 986 secondary schools (327,285 pupils) and 8,908 special institutions (237,502 pupils).

**JUSTICE.** The High Court of Judicature at Ahmedabad has a Chief Justice and 7 puisne judges.

**FINANCE.** Until 1970 Gujarat is treated as a deficient state. The deficit over this period, estimated at Rs 40 crores, is to be made up by the state of Maharashtra. For the first 2 years Rs 12,16 crores was paid out of revenue accruing from the central government; the remainder is to be paid in a lump sum and placed in a separate account. In addition, Rs 10 crores is to be made available by Maharashtra for the building of a new capital city.

Revised estimates, 1962–63, show total receipts of Rs 75,67·53 lakhs (taxes upon income other than corporation tax, Rs 4,63·41 lakhs; union and state excise duties, Rs 9,32·41 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 14,87·37 lakhs. Total expenditure on revenue account was Rs 71,04·31 lakhs (education, Rs 13,01·88; police, Rs 5,50·18 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 4,76·76 lakhs). Budget estimates, 1963–64: Receipts, Rs 80,39·21 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 79,06·16 lakhs.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Irrigated area (net), 1958–59, was 1,442.200 acres. Area and production of principal crops, 1960–61: Rice, 1,251,000 acres (262,000 tons); jowar and bajra, 6·43m. acres (650,000 tons); groundnuts, 4,374,000 acres (1,095,000 tons); cotton, 4,245,000 acres (1,401,000 bales of 392 lb.).

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 2,915,000; other cattle, 6,553,000; sheep, 1,481,000; goats, 2,222,000; horses and ponies, 113,000.

*Industry.* The principal industries are textiles, general and electrical engineering, vegetable oils, chemicals, soda ash and cement. In 1960 there were 3,911 factories registered under the Factories Act 1948, of which 3,288 had an average total of 329,694 workers.

*Mining.* Chief minerals produced in 1960 included salt (1,609,303 tons valued at Rs 3,53·62 lakhs), manganese (77,008 tons valued at Rs 53·66 lakhs), limestone and bauxite. Total value of mineral production, 1960, Rs 5·28 crores.

Commercial production from the Ankeleshwar oilfields started in 1960.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Rail* In 1960 the state had 3,315 route miles of railway.

*Roads.* In the area now forming Gujarat there were, 1960, 15,083 miles of roads, of which 6,807 were metalled.

*Shipping.* The largest port is Kandla. Among other ports are Okha, Bedi, Bharnaga, Verawal, Sikka and Porbandar.

Rushbrook Williams, L. F. *The Black Hills: Kutch in History and Legend.* London, 1958

## JAMMU AND KASHMIR[1]

The state of Jammu and Kashmir, which had earlier been under Hindu rulers and Moslem sultans, became part of the Mogul Empire under Akbar from 1586. After a period of Afghan rule from 1756, it was annexed to the

---

[1] About 31,250 sq. miles of Kashmir is occupied by Pakistan (*see* p. 447).

Sikh kingdom of the Punjab in 1819. In 1820 Ranjit Singh made over the territory of Jammu to Gulab Singh. After the decisive battle of Sobraon in 1846 Kashmir also was made over to Gulab Singh under the Treaty of Amritsar. British supremacy was recognized.

**GOVERNMENT.** The Maharajah, Sir Hari Singh, acceded to the Dominion of India, 27 Oct. 1947. The persistent dispute between India and Pakistan consequent upon the people being predominantly Moslem was first brought before the United Nations in 1948; India has refused a plebiscite to decide the issue.

The Maharajah's son, Yuvraj Karan Singh, took over as Regent in 1950 and, on the ending of hereditary rule (17 Oct. 1952), was sworn in as Sadri-i-Riyasat. On his father's death (26 April 1961) Yuvraj Karan Singh was recognized as Maharajah by the Indian Government; he decided not to use the title while he was elected head of state.

The permanent Constitution of the state came into force in part on 17 Nov. 1956 and fully on 26 Jan. 1957. There is a bicameral legislature; the Legislative Council has 36 members and the Legislative Assembly has 75. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly, 31 Jan. 1963, was: National Conference, 70; Praja Parishad, 3; independent 2. The 6 representatives of Jammu and Kashmir in the central House of the People are appointed by the President of the Union on the recommendation of the state legislature; a petition for direct election was rejected by the Indian Supreme Court, 30 March 1961.

Kashmir Province and Jammu Province each have 4 districts; the frontier district of Ladakh is in the former. Srinagar is the summer and Jammu the winter capital.

*Sardar-i-Riyasat:* Yuvraj Karan Singh.
*Prime Minister:* Khwaja Shamsuddin.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is 86,024 sq. miles; the population of the territory occupied by India, 1961 census, was 3,560,976. The population of Srinagar and Jammu *see* p. 392.

Geographically the state may be divided into: (1) the Tibetan and semi-Tibetan tracts, which contain the districts of Ladakh and Gilgit; (2) the Jhelum valley, within which is situated the lovely and world-famous 'Happy Valley' of Kashmir, and (3) the submontane and semi-mountainous tract which includes the town of Jammu.

**RELIGION.** The bulk of the population, except in Jammu, are Moslems.

**EDUCATION.** Education is free throughout the state from primary to university stage. There were 3,439 educational institutions with a total of 272,681 students in 1959–60; the estimated expenditure was about Rs 159·5 lakhs. Primary schools had 132,394 students and higher secondary schools, 75,156 students. The University of Jammu and Kashmir (founded 1948) has 23 affiliated colleges and (1961–62) 6,566 full-time students.

**JUSTICE.** The High Court, at Srinagar and Jammu, has a Chief Justice and 2 puisne judges. Its status was assimilated to that of the high courts of other states in 1959.

**FINANCE.** Revised estimate for 1962–63 show receipts of Rs 23,07·33 lakhs (forests, Rs 4,26·50 lakhs; grant-in-aid for the central government, Rs

4,59·20 lakhs) and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 22,83·56 lakhs (education, Rs 2,78·19 lakhs; police, Rs 1,04·21 lakhs). Budget estimates, 1963–64: Receipts, Rs 25,52·46 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 23,15·72 lakhs.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Area and production of principal crops (1960–61): Rice 511,000 acres, 228,000 tons; maize, 534,000 acres, 199,000 tons; wheat, 410,000 acres, 87,000 tons; rape and mustard, 39,000 acres, 10,000 tons; linseed, 26,000 acres, 7,000 tons.

The 1961 livestock census showed 1,831,067 cattle, 401,194 buffaloes, 1,161,248 sheep, 577,415 goats, 64,152 horses and 1,608,422 poultry; tractors numbered 131.

Besides agriculture, the chief industry is sericulture, which dates back to the 16th century.

*Forestry.* Forests cover about one-eighth of the area of the state, forming an important source of revenue, besides providing employment to a large section of the population.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Kashmir is linked with the railway system of India by the motorable Jammu–Pathankot road. The Jawahir Tunnel, through the Banihal mountain, connects the towns of Srinagar and Jammu, and maintains road communication with the Kashmir Valley during the winter months. Total road mileage, 31 March 1960, 6,188, of which 1,240 miles were surfaced.

Birdwood, Lord, *Two Nations and Kashmir.* London, 1956
Brecher, M., *Struggle for Kashmir.* New York, 1953
Korbel, J., *Danger in Kashmir.* Princeton Univ. Press., 1954
Sinha, S., *Kashmir: A Handbook for Visitors.* 3rd ed. Allahabad, 1947

## KERALA

The state of Kerala, created under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, consists of the previous state of Travancore–Cochin, except for 4 taluks of the Trivandrum district and a part of the Shencottah taluk of Quilon district. It took over the Malabar district (apart from the Laccadive and Minicoy Islands) and the Kasaragod taluk of South Kanara (apart from the Amindivi Islands) from Madras State.

**CONSTITUTION.** The state has a unicameral legislature. Position of the parties in the Legislative Assembly, 30 July 1963: Congress, 66; Communists, 30; Praja Socialist, 16; Muslim League, 11; independents, 3; nominated to represent Anglo-Indians, 1. There were no state elections in Feb. 1962.

The state has 9 districts. The capital is Trivandrum.

*Governor:* V. V. Giri.
*Chief Minister:* R. Sankar.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The state has an area of 15,002 sq. miles and a population (1961 census) of 16,903,715, an increase of 24·76% since 1951; density of population is 1,127 per sq. mile (highest of any state). Population of principal cities *see* p. 392.

Languages spoken in the state are Malayalam, Tamil and Kannada.

The physical features of the land fall into three well-marked divisions: (1) the hilly tracts undulating from the Western Ghats in the east and marked by long spurs, extensive ravines and dense forests; (2) the cultivated plains intersected by numerous rivers and streams; and (3) the coastal belt with dense coconut plantations, rice fields and picturesque backwaters.

**EDUCATION.** Kerala stands foremost among the Indian States in literacy —46·8% according to the 1961 census (males, 55%; females, 38·9%), twice the national average.

In 1959–60 there were a total of 9,930 educational institutions with a total enrolment of 3,169,280 students; expenditure was Rs 17,08 lakhs. Primary schools had 1,749,694 students and high schools, 635,366 students.

Kerala University (established 1937) at Trivandrum, is affiliating and teaching; in 1962 it had 48 affiliated arts and science colleges and 32 affiliated professional colleges; total enrolment, 1961–62, 49,990 full-time students.

**JUSTICE.** The High Court at Ernakulam has a Chief Justice and 9 puisne judges; the Kerala High Court is the only one in India with a female judge.

**FINANCE.** Revised estimates for 1962–63 show a revenue of Rs 66,88·60 lakhs (sales tax, Rs 11,60 lakhs; taxes on income other than corporation tax, Rs 5,64 lakhs; union and state excise duties, Rs 8,68·70 lakhs) and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 65,56·80 lakhs (education, Rs 20,43·50 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 6,43·05 lakhs; police, Rs 2,85·23 lakhs). Budget estimates, 1963–64: revenue, Rs 71,67 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 70,86·78 lakhs.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The chief agricultural products of the state are rice, tapioca, coconut, arecanut, oilseeds, pepper, sugar-cane, rubber, tea, coffee and cardamom. About 98% of Indian black pepper and about 95% of Indian rubber is produced in Kerala. Area under principal crops (in 1,000 acres): Coconut, 1,237; rice, 1,923; tapioca, 598; pepper, 246; cardamom, 70; ginger, 29; cashew, 134; arecanut, 134; coffee, 41; tea, 92; rubber, 303. Production of rubber (1959), 47·6m. lb.; black pepper (1961–62), 26,550 tons; rice (1961–62), 1,003,793 tons. Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 485,000; other cattle, 2,753,000; sheep, 24,000; goats, 1,312,000.

*Fishing* is a flourishing industry; the annual catch is about 260,000 metric tons.

*Forestry.* About a third of the area is comprised of forests, including teak, sandalwood, ebony and black-wood and varieties of softwood.

*Mining.* Next to Bihar, Kerala possesses the widest variety of economic mineral resources among the Indian States. The beach sands of Kerala contain monazite, ilmenite, rutile, zircon, sillimanite, etc. There are extensive white-clay deposits; other minerals of commercial importance include mica, graphite, limestone, quartz sand and lignite.

*Industries.* Most of the major industrial concerns are either owned or sponsored by the Government. The Government owns 10 industrial concerns and has substantial shares in more than 40 concerns. Among the privately owned factories are the numerous cashew and coir factories. Other important factory industries are rubber, tea, tiles, oil, textiles, ceramics, fertilizers, and chemicals, sugar, cement, rayon, glass, matches, pencils, monazite, ilmenite, titanium oxide, rare earths, aluminium, electrical goods, paper, shark-liver oil, etc.

The number of factories registered under the Factories Act 1948 on 31 Dec. 1960 was 2,400; 1,182 of these had average daily employment (1960) of 167,016.

Among the cottage industries, coir-spinning and handloom-weaving are the most important ones, forming the means of livelihood of a large section of the people. Other industries are the village oil industry, ivory carving, furniture-making, bell metal, brass and copper ware, leather goods, screw-pines, mat-making, rattan work, bee-keeping, pottery, etc. These have been organized on a co-operative basis.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Port Cochin, administered by the central government, is one of India's 6 'major' ports.

*Roads.* In 1960 there were 11,902 miles of road in the state, of which 5,614 miles were metalled; national highways (1958), 276 miles.

Gopalan, A. K., *Kerala: past and present.* London, 1959

## MADHYA PRADESH

Under the provisions of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the State of Madhya Pradesh was formed on 1 Nov. 1956. It consists of the 17 Hindi districts of the previous state of that name, the former state of Madhya Bharat (except the Sunel enclave of Mandsaur district), the former states of Bhopal and Vindhya Pradesh and the Sironj subdivision of Kotah district, which was an enclave of Rajasthan in Madhya Pradesh.

For information on the former states, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, pp. 180–84.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** Madhya Pradesh is to have a bicameral legislature, but the Legislative Council (to consist of 90 members) has yet to be formed. The Legislative Assembly has 288 elected members. The state of the parties, 31 Jan. 1963, was: Congress, 141; Jan Sangh, 41; Praja Socialist, 33; Socialists, 14; Swatantra, 2; Communist, 1; other parties, 16; independents, 37; vacant, 3.

For administrative purposes the state has been split into 7 divisions with a Commissioner at the head of each; the headquarters of these are located at Bhopal, Bilaspur, Gwalior, Indore, Jabalpur, Raipur and Rewa. There are 43 districts, each under a Collector, 190 tahsils and 150 municipalities.

The seat of government is at Bhopal.

*Governor:* H. V. Pataskar.
*Chief Minister:* D. P. Mishra.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Madhya Pradesh is the largest Indian state in size with an area of 171,217 sq. miles. In respect of population it ranks seventh. Population (1961 census), 32,372,408 (males, 16·6m. and females, 15·8m.), an increase of 24·3% since 1951. Density of population was 189 per sq. mile.

Cities with over 100,000 population *see* p. 392.

The number of persons speaking each of the more prevalent languages (1951 census) were: Hindi, 19,965,972; Urdu, 365,969; Marathi, 582,821; Rajasthani, 896,644; Gujrati, 114,000; Sindhi, 128,041.

**RELIGION.** At the 1961 census Hindus numbered 30,425,798; Sikhs, 65,715; Moslems, 1,317,617; Buddhists, 113,365; Christians, 188,314.

**EDUCATION.** The 1961 census showed 16·9% of the population to be literate (26·7% of males, 6·6% of females).

In 1959–60 there were 33,198 educational institutions with a total enrolment of 2,406,275 students and an expenditure of Rs 17,07 lakhs. Primary schools had 1,606,804 pupils and higher secondary schools, 222,139 pupils.

There are 4 universities in Madhya Pradesh; the University of Sagar (established 1946), which had 56 affiliated colleges and 15,472 students in 1961–62; Jabalpur University (1957) with 19 affiliated colleges and 9,599 students; Vikram University (1957) at Ujjain, with 19 constituent colleges, 38 affiliated colleges and 20,070 students; and Indire Kala Sangeet Vishwavidyalaya, which was established in 1958 at Khairagarh.

**JUSTICE.** The High Court of Judicature at Jabalpur has a Chief Justice and 11 puisne judges.

**FINANCE.** In the revised budget estimates for 1962–63 the total gross revenue was estimated at Rs 88,76·13 lakhs (including taxes on income other than corporation tax, Rs 6,10·68 lakhs; land revenue (net), Rs 10,32·18 lakhs; forests, Rs 11,00 lakhs; union and state excise duties, Rs 15,14·35 lakhs and sales tax, Rs 10,53 lakhs). The total expenditure on revenue account was estimated at Rs 92,98·91 lakhs (education, Rs 24,55·86 lakhs; general administration, Rs 4,31·40 lakhs; police, Rs 7,38·37 lakhs and medicine and public health, Rs 9,16·08 lakhs). The budget estimates for 1963–64 show a total revenue of Rs 94,70·16 lakhs and a total expenditure on revenue account of Rs 95,18·77 lakhs.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the mainstay of the state's economy, 78% of the population (1951) being dependent upon it. The Malwa region abounds in rich black cotton soil, the low-lying areas of Gwalior, Bundelkhand and Baghelkhand and the Chhatisgarh plains have a lighter sandy soil, while the Narmada valley is formed of deep rich alluvial deposits. Area and production of principal crops, 1960–61: Rice, 10,089,000 acres (3,364,000 tons); jowar, 4,733,000 acres (1,321,000 tons); wheat, 7,481,000 acres (1,926,000 tons); pulses, 9,315,000 acres (1·87m. tons); groundnuts, 1·08m. acres (297,000 tons); linseed, 1,572,000 acres (144,000 tons), and cotton, 1,926,000 acres (454,000 bales of 392 lb.).

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 5,576,000; other cattle, 24,774,000; sheep, 1,009,000; goats, 5,539,000; horses and ponies, 203,000.

Major irrigation projects include the Chambal Valley scheme (started in 1952) which will irrigate some 1·4m. acres, and the Tawa project in Hoshangabad district (1958) which will irrigate 750,000 acres.

*Forestry.* Nearly 30% of the state's area is covered by forests. The forests are chiefly of saj, babul, salai, dhavra, tendu, mahua, bamboo, teak, sal, anjan and harra. They are the chief source in India of best-quality teak.

*Mining.* The state has extensive mineral deposits. Coal, iron ore and manganese are found in the Chhatisgarh Division, bauxite has been located in Amarkantak, Balaghat, Seoni and elsewhere, while in the Sidhi, Rewa, Panna, Chhatarpur and Tikamgarh Districts, coal, ochre, sillimanite, corundum and diamonds are being exploited. In 1956 there were 67 coalmines, 277 manganese, 97 limestone, 9 china clay, 6 bauxite, 12 steatite, 2 felspar and 3 diamond (producing 95% of India's diamonds). Output of coal in 1958 was 5,390,510 tons.

*Industry.* Industries include cotton textiles (19 mills (1959), with 12,466 looms and 513,872 spindles; employment, 41,907), newsprint (India's only plant, with a capacity of 30,000 tons, being located at Nepanagar; production, 1959–60, 22,411 tons), sugar refining, pottery, carpets, art-silk, rayon, jute, glass and engineering goods. The country's largest cement works is at Kymore, near Katni; this and two others have a total licensed capacity of 1,127,000 tons per year.

The Bhilai steel plant near Durg is one of the 3 being built by the central government; production, 1961, included 957,100 metric tons of pig-iron and 701,650 metric tons of steel ingots. A new power station at Korba (Bilaspur) with a capacity of 90,000 kw. serves both Bhilai and the Korba coalfield.

*Cottage Industries.* The state is known for its traditional village and home crafts such as Chanderi Saree, toys, pottery, lac work, woodwork and metal utensils. The ancillary industries of dyeing, calico printing and bleaching are centred in areas of textile production.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Total mileage of roads on 31 Oct. 1963 was 25,867, of which 18,634 miles were surfaced. Transport has been partly nationalized.

## MADRAS

The first trading establishment made by the British in the Madras State was at Peddapali (now Nizampatam) in 1611 and then at Masulipatam. In 1639 the English were permitted to make a settlement at the place which is now Madras, and Fort St George was founded. By 1801 the whole of the country from the Northern Circars to Cape Comorin (with the exception of certain French and Danish settlements) had been brought under British rule.

Under the provisions of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the Malabar district (excluding the islands of Laccadive and Minicoy) and the Kasaragod taluk of South Kanara were transferred to the new state of Kerala; the South Kanara district (excluding Kasaragod taluk and the Amindivi Islands) and the Kollegal taluk of the Coimbatore district were transferred to the new state of Mysore; and the Laccadive, Amindivi and Minicoy Islands were constituted a separate Territory. Four taluks of the Trivandrum district and the Shencottah taluk of Quilon district were transferred from Travancore–Cochin to the new Madras State. On 1 April 1960, 405 sq. miles from the Chittoor district of Andhra Pradesh were transferred to Madras in exchange for 326 sq. miles from the Chingleput and Salem districts.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** The Governor is aided by a Council of 8 ministers. There is a bicameral legislature; the Legislative Council has 63 members and the Legislative Assembly has 207 members. The state of parties in the Assembly, end of 1963, was: Congress, 138; Dravida Munnetra Kazhakam, 51; Swatantra, 6; Forward Bloc, 3; Communist, 2; Socialist, 1; independents, 5; nominated, 1.

There are 13 districts. The capital is Madras.

*Governor:* Bishnuram Mehdi.
*Chief Minister:* M. Bhaktavatsalam.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 50,331 sq. miles. Population (1961 census), 33,686,953, an increase of 11·85% since 1951. Tamil is the principal language and has been adopted as the state language with effect from 14 Jan. 1958. The principal towns *see* p. 392.

**RELIGION.** Hindus formed 86·8%, Moslems 9·1% and Christians 4% of the population in 1951.

**EDUCATION.** There are 2 universities. Madras University (founded in 1857) is affiliating and teaching. It has 15 postgraduate colleges, 42 first-grade colleges and 31 professional colleges; in 1961–62 it had a total of 57,374 full-time students (of which 20,587 were pre-university and 1,610 postgraduate). Annamalai University (founded 1928) is residential; it had (1961–62) 3,198 students.

In 1959–60 there were 1,108 high schools with a total enrolment of 624,910 students. The number of primary schools was 23,516, and their enrolment, 2,434,107 students. 3,595 basic schools were attended by 577,550 pupils. Total expenditure on educational institutions, 1959–60, was Rs 28,38·79 lakhs.

At the 1961 census 31·4% of the total population was literate.

**JUSTICE.** There is a High Court at Madras with a Chief Justice and 10 judges.

*Police.* The police force on 30 Sept. 1959 numbered 29,514, under an Inspector-General, while there was a force of 3,870 for Madras city.

**FINANCE.** The revised budget estimates, 1962–63, showed revenue receipts of Rs 117,10·12 lakhs. The chief contribution (in lakhs) were: Sales tax, Rs 23,69·15; land revenue (net), Rs 4,42·46; union and state excise duties, Rs 9,05·93; taxes on income other than corporation tax, Rs 9,11; motor vehicles tax, Rs 10,24·60. Expenditure on revenue account was Rs 120,02·12 lakhs, including: Education, Rs 26,70·94; general administration, Rs 6,74·78; police, Rs 7,21·23; medical and public health, Rs 9,03·51; civil works, Rs 8,85·57. Estimated receipts, 1963–64, total Rs 124,45·09 lakhs, and expenditure on revenue account, Rs 127,19·35 lakhs.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture* engages 62·8% of the population. Of the total land area (32m. acres), 17·1m. acres were cultivated and 5·5m. acres were irrigated in 1959–60. Area and production of principal crops, 1960–61: Rice, 5·9m. acres (3·5m. tons); other foodgrains, 6·3m. acres (1·7m. tons); groundnuts, 2,039,000 acres (988,000 tons); sesamum, 299,000 acres (39,000 tons); sugar-cane, 150,000 acres (427,000 tons, gur), and cotton, 1,134,000 acres (419,000 bales of 392 lb.). Bananas (about 530,000 tons per year), mangoes and citrus fruits are grown extensively.

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 2,574,000; other cattle, 10,817,000; sheep, 7,159,000; goats, 3,427,000; horses and ponies, 20,000.

*Industry.* The most important industry in the state is cotton; in 1963 there were 150 mills (3·2m. spindles and 8,443 looms) employing 103,000 workers, and 466,366 looms were registered in the handloom industry. Other large industries are sugar, cement, tanning and leather goods, tobacco and bicycles (production, about 225,000 per year).

*Electricity.* Production in 1961–62 amounted to 2,823m. units. There were 18,796 miles of high-tension cable and 29,604 miles of low-tension cable.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* At the end of 1959–60 Madras had 18,671 miles of metalled roads and 11,705 miles of unmetalled roads. In 1960 there were 48,078 registered motor vehicles.

*Rail.* There were 2,484 miles of railway, in addition to 136 miles of district board lines in 1955.

*Shipping.* Madras is the chief port.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Department of Statistics (Fort St George, Madras) was established in 1948 and reorganized in 1953. *Director:* D. S. Rajabushanam, MA. Main publications: *Annual Statistical Abstract; Decennial Statistical Atlas; Season and Crop Report; Quinquennial Wages Census; Quarterly Abstract of Statistics.*

## MAHARASHTRA

Under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, Bombay State was formed by merging the states of Kutch and Saurashtra and the Marathi-speaking areas of Hyderabad (commonly known as Marathwada) and Madhya Pradesh (also called Vidarbha) in the old state of Bombay, after the transfer from that state of the Kannada-speaking areas of the Belgaum, Bijapur, Kanara and Dharwar districts which were added to the state of Mysore, and the Abu Road taluka of Banaskantha district, which went to the state of Rajasthan.

By the Bombay Reorganization Act, 1960, which came into force 1 May 1960, 17 districts (predominantly Gujarati-speaking) in the north and west of Bombay State became the new state of Gujarat, and the remainder was renamed Maharashtra.

The state of Maharashtra consists of the following districts of the former Bombay State: Ahmednaga, Akola, Amravati, Aurangabad, Bhandara, Bhir, Buldana, Chanda, East Khandesh, Greater Bombay, Kolaba, Kolhapur, Nagpur, Nanded, Nasik, Osmanabad, Parbhani, Poona, Ratnagiri, North and South Satara, Sholapur, Wardha, Yeotmal, Thana and West Khandesh; certain portions of the two last-named districts have become part of Gujarat.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** Maharashtra has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council has 78 members. The Legislative Assembly has 264 elected members and 1 member nominated by the Governor to represent the Anglo-Indian community. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly, 31 Jan. 1963, was: Congress, 213; Peasants and Workers, 15; Praja Socialists, 9; Communists, 6; Republican, 3; Socialist, 1; independents, 15; vacant, 2. The Council of Ministers consists of the chief minister and 13 other ministers.

The capital is Bombay.

*Governor:* Vijaya Lakshmi Pandit.
*Chief Minister:* M. S. Kannamwar.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The state has an area of 118,717 sq. miles. The population at the 1961 census was 39,553,718 (an increase of 23·4% since 1951), of whom about 32m. were Marathi-speaking. The area of Greater Bombay (1962) was 105,910 acres and its population (1961 census) 4,152,056; Bombay City had an area of 16,751 acres and a population of 2,771,933. For other principal cities *see* p. 392.

**EDUCATION.** The proportion of literates to the total population, according to the 1961 census, was 29·7% (males, 41·8%; females, 16·7%).

The Bombay University, founded in 1857, is mainly an affiliating university, whose jurisdiction is confined to Greater Bombay. It has 42 constituent colleges with a total (1961–62) of 50,445 full-time students. Nagpur University (1923) is both teaching and affiliating. In addition to the departments there were (1961–62) 49 affiliated colleges with 28,522 students. The Poona University, founded in 1949, is teaching (Poona area) and affiliating (Maharashtra area); in 1961–62 it had 14 constituent colleges, 6 constituent institutions, 54 affiliated colleges and a total of 29,823 students. The SNDT Women's University had 3 constituent colleges (at Bombay and Poona) and 9 affiliated colleges with a total of 6,831 students. Marathwada University, Aurangabad, was founded in 1958 as a teaching and affiliating body to control colleges in the Marathwada or Marathi-speaking area, previously under Osmania University; in 1961–62 there were 20 affiliated colleges with 6,475 students.

The total number of recognized institutions in the area now forming Maharashtra in 1961–62 was 239,683 (199,998 for social education), with 6,952,685 students. Higher secondary schools numbered 2,901 with 979,444 pupils, and primary schools, 35,287, with 4,467,550 pupils.

**JUSTICE.** The High Court has a Chief Justice and 11 judges. The seat of the High Court is Bombay but it has a bench at Nagpur.

**FINANCE.** Revised estimates, 1962–63, show revenue receipts of Rs 1,45,13·38 lakhs (sales tax, Rs 38,57·76 lakhs; union and state excise duties, Rs 13,63·31 lakhs; taxes on income other than corporation tax, Rs 12,77·72 lakhs) and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 1,44,73·04 lakhs (education, Rs 19,54·47 lakhs; police, Rs 12,20·35 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs11, 49·65 lakhs). Budget estimates, 1963–64: revenue, Rs 1,59,70·63 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 1,60,46·53 lakhs.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Area and production of principal crops, 1962–63: Cotton, 6,541,439 acres (1,204,720 bales of 392 lb); sugar-cane, 369,900 acres (890,900 tons, gur); rice, 5,153,623 acres (1,095,624 tons); jowar (khariff), 6,066,031 acres (1,391,776 tons); jowar (rabi), 8,640,749 acres (1,682,191 tons); bajari, 3,964,183 acres (527,932 tons); groundnuts, 2,546,700 acres (696,100 tons); wheat, 2,262,900 acres (458,600 tons).

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 3,134,000; other cattle, 15,526,000; sheep, 2,125,000; goats, 5,168,000; horses and ponies, 112,000.

*Industry.* The textile industry is dominant in production. On 31 Aug. 1961, 100 cotton-mills had about 4,165,000 spindles and 82,000 looms and an average daily employment of about 260,000 workers; the mills in Greater Bombay employed 197,400 workers. There are 17 woollen-mills in the Greater Bombay–Thana area and 2 viscose rayon factories at Kalyan. Other industries, besides textiles, include sugar and industrial alcohol, chemicals, engineering, food and transport.

The number of factories of all kinds in Maharashtra was 8,440 during 1962, employing about 795,000 workers.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Rail.* The total length of railway in Maharashtra is about 2,656 route miles.

*Roads.* On 31 March 1960, the area now forming Maharashtra had 23,138 miles of roads, of which 14,735 miles were surfaced. Passenger and freight transport has been nationalized.

*Shipping.* Bombay is the major port.

*Annual Statistical Abstract* (from 1951)
Patil, P. C., *Regional Survey of Economic Resources.* Kolhapur, 1950

STATE LIBRARY. Central Library, Town Hall, Bombay. *Secretary:* G. C. Jhala.

## MYSORE

The state of Mysore, constituted under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, brings together the Kannada-speaking people previously distributed in 5 states, and consists of the territories of the old states of Mysore and Coorg, the Bijapur, Kanara and Dharwar districts and the major portion of the Belgaum district in former Bombay, the major portions of the Gulbarga, Raichur and Bidar districts in former Hyderabad, and South Kanara district (apart from the Kasaragod taluk) and the Kollegal taluk of the Coimbatore district in Madras.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** Mysore has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council has 63 members. The Legislative Assembly consists of 208 elected members and 1 nominated member. The state of the parties in the Assembly, 15 May 1962, was: Congress, 138; Praja Socialist, 20; Swatantra, 9; Communists, 3; Socialist 1; independents, 37.

For administrative purposes the state has been divided into 4 divisions: Bangalore, Mysore, Belgaum and Gulbarga. There are 19 districts, of which Coorg is now one. The capital is Bangalore.

*Governor:* H.H. Jaya Chamaraja Wadiyar, GCB, GCSI.
*Chief Minister:* S. Nijalingappa.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the state is 74,210 sq. miles, and its population (1961 census), 23,586,772, an increase of 21·4% since 1951. Kannada is the language of administration and is spoken by about 60% of the people. Other languages include Telugu (15%), Hindustani (7%) and Tamil (7%). Principal cities *see* p. 392.

**EDUCATION.** The proportion of literates to the total population, according to the 1961 census, was 25·3% (males, 36%; females, 14·2%). In 1959–60 the state had 33,349 recognized educational institutions. These included 23,643 primary schools attended by 1,165,316 boys and 696,160 girls and 664 higher secondary schools (174,477 boys and 58,830 girls).

The University of Mysore (the first to be founded in the Indian states—1916) at Mysore has 3 university colleges at Mysore, 1 university college at Bangalore and 50 affiliated colleges; total enrolment, 1961–62, was 36,242. Karnatak University (1950) at Dharwar has 2 constituent colleges and 34 affiliated colleges (14,715 students in 1961–62). The Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore, is unaffiliated; it conducts diploma courses in engineering, metallurgy and technology.

**JUSTICE.** The seat of the High Court of Mysore is at Bangalore. It has a Chief Justice and 9 puisne judges.

**FINANCE.** The revised estimates for 1962–63 show a total revenue of Rs 94,93·43 lakhs (civil administration, Rs 15,98·52; contributions from the central government, Rs 18,14·38; taxes on income other than corporation tax, Rs 5,59·74; land revenue (net), Rs 5,15·29; excise duties (union and state), Rs 9,15·66; sales tax, Rs 11,27·62; forests, Rs 8,65·85). Expenditure on revenue account, 1962–63, was Rs 97,69·10 lakhs (education, Rs 17,07·15; civil works, Rs 12,23·45; police, Rs 4,51·75; medical and public health, Rs 39·68). Estimated receipts, 1962–63, Rs 99,70·86 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 1,02,93·49 lakhs.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Agriculture forms the main occupation of more than three-quarters of the population. Physically, the original Mysore divides itself into two regions—the 'maidan' or plain country, comprising roughly the districts of Bangalore, Tumkur, Chitaldrug, Kolar, Bellary, Mandya and Mysore, and the 'malnad' or hill country, comprising the districts of Chickmagalur, Hassan and Shimoga. Rainfall is heavy in the 'malnad' tracts, and in this area there is dense forest. The greater part of the 'maidan' country is cultivated. Coorg district is essentially agricultural. Total forest area in the state is about 6m. acres, producing sandalwood, bamboo and other timbers. In 1960–61, 17,321,000 acres were under foodgrains (production, 3,490,000 tons, of which one-third was rice); other crops included groundnuts (423,000 tons) and other oilseeds, cotton (375,000 bales of 392 lb.), chillies, tobacco, sugar-cane (380,000 tons, gur), bananas, oranges, tea, coffee (32,800 tons in 1959: 60% of India total) and rubber.

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 3,022,000; other cattle, 9,659,000; sheep, 4,765,000; goats, 2,905,000; horses and ponies, 46,000.

About 1·9m. acres were irrigated in 1958–59.

*Industry.* The Mysore Iron and Steel Works are situated at Bhadravarti, while at Bangalore are national undertakings for the manufacture of aircraft, machine tools, light engineering and electronics goods. Other industries include textiles, cement, chemicals, sugar, paper, porcelain and soap. In addition, much of the world's sandalwood is processed in Mysore, the oil being one of the most valuable productions of the state. Sericulture is a most important cottage industry giving employment, directly or indirectly, to perhaps 1m. persons; 185,000 acres were under mulberry in 1960–61.

Mysore has India's only sources of gold; production, 1960, 160,600 oz., about 90% of which came from the Kolar Gold Fields and the remainder from those at Hutti; about 30,000 men are employed in the goldfields. Production of other minerals (1960–61) included iron ore, 1,887,000 tons, and manganese ore, 375,000 metric tons.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* In 1960 the state had 27,247 miles of roads, of which 11,175 miles were gravelled and 4,952 miles were metalled.

*Rail* (1961). There were 1,667 miles of railway (including 96 miles of narrow gauge) in the state.

*Shipping.* Mangalore and Karwar are being developed into deep-water ports for the export of mineral ores.

Baldwin, G. B., *Industrial Growth in South India.* Glencoe, Ill., 1960

## NAGALAND

The state was constituted by the Union Government in Sept. 1962. It comprises the former Naga Hills district of Assam and the former Tuensang

Frontier division of the North-East Frontier Tract; these had been made a Centrally Administered Area in 1957, administered by the President through the Governor of Assam. In Jan. 1961 the area was renamed and given the status of a state of the Indian Union, which was officially inaugurated on 1 Dec. 1963.

For some years Naga leaders sought independence. Military operations from 1960 and the prospect of self-government within the Indian Union led to a general reconciliation, but rebel activity continues. A 2-month amnesty in mid-1963 had little effect.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** There is an Interim Body (Legislative Assembly) of 45 members elected by the Naga people and an Executive Council (Council of Ministers) of 5 members from among the members of the Interim Body. The State Assembly, elected in Jan. 1964, has 46 members: 33 Naga People's Convention, 11 Democrats, 2 independents. The 6 members representing the Tuensang district were indirectly elected. The governor has extraordinary powers, which include special responsibility for law and order and for funds made available by the Union Government; he directly administers the Tuensang district. One nominated member represents Nagaland in the Union Parliament.

The state has 3 districts (Kohima, Mokokchung and Tuensang). The capital is Kohima.

*Governor:* Vishnu Sahay.
*Chief Minister:* P. Shilu Ao.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Nagaland has an area of 6,236 sq. miles and a population (1961 census) of 369,200. Towns include Kohima, Mokochung, Tuensang and Dimapur. The chief tribes in numerical order are Ao, Konyak, Sema, Angami, Chakhesang, Lotha, Phom, Khiemnungam, Chang, Shamnyungmang and Yimchunger.

**RELIGION.** The Naga Baptist Christian Convention had, 1960, 632 churches and a total membership of 73,500.

**EDUCATION.** In 1962 there were 2 colleges, 28 high schools, 110 middle schools, 8 upper primary schools and 565 lower primary schools with a total of 68,962 students; about 500 students were attending institutions outside the state on government stipend and 99 trainees were similarly attending technical schools.

**FINANCE.** Revised estimates for 1962–63 show revenue receipts of Rs 15·40 lakhs, of which forests accounted for Rs 4·50 lakhs, and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 4,22·42 lakhs (police, Rs 1,45·09 lakhs; general administration, Rs 74·35 lakhs; education, Rs 63·09 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 35·50). Budget estimates, 1963 64: Revenue receipts, Rs 15·40 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 6,05·33.

Elwin, V., *Nagaland.* Shillong, 1961
Fürer-Haimendorf, C. von, *The naked Nagas.* London, 1930

## ORISSA

Orissa, ceded to the Mahrattas by Alivardi Khan in 1751, was conquered by the British in 1803. In 1804 a board of 2 commissioners was appointed to administer the province, but in the following year it was designated the district of Cuttack and was placed in charge of a collector, judge and magistrate. In 1823 it was split up into 3 regulation districts of Cuttack, Balasore and Puri, and the non-regulation tributary states which were administered by their own chiefs under the ægis of the British Government. Angul, one of these tributary states, was annexed in 1847, and with the Khondmals, ceded in 1835 by the tributary chief of the Boudh state, constituted a separate non-regulation district. Sambalpur was transferred from the Central Provinces to Orissa in 1905. These districts formed an outlying tract of the Bengal Presidency till 1912, when they were transferred to Bihar, constituting one of its divisions under a commissioner. Orissa was constituted a separate province on 1 April 1936, some portions of the Central Provinces and Madra s being transferred to the old Orissa division.

The rulers of 25 Orissa states surrendered all jurisdiction and authority to the Government of India on 1 Jan. 1948, on which date the Provincial Government took over the administration. The administration of 2 states, viz., Saraikella and Kharswan, was transferred to the Government of Bihar in May 1948. By an agreement with the Dominion Government, Mayurbhanj State was finally merged with the province on 1 Jan. 1949. By the States Merger (Governors' Provinces) Order, 1949, the states were completely merged with the state of Orissa on 19 Aug. 1949.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** Following a 3-month period of presidential rule, elections to the unicameral legislature, the Legislative Assembly, were held on 2–8 June 1961. The state of the parties in the Assembly, 31 Jan. 1963, was: Congress, 77; Ganatantra Parishad, 38; Praja Socialist, 11; Communist, 4; independents, 7; vacant, 3.

The state consists of 17 districts, of which 4 are linked with other districts for administrative purposes.

The capital is Bhubaneswar (18 miles south of Cuttack).

*Governor:* Dr A. N. Khosla.
*Chief Minister:* Biren Mitra.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the state is 60,162 sq. miles, and its population (1961 census), 17,548,846, an increase of 19·9% since 1951. The second-largest city next to Cuttack (*see* p. 392) is Rourkela, with 90,287 inhabitants.

**RELIGION.** There were in 1961: Hindus (including scheduled castes and scheduled tribes), 17,123,194; Moslems, 215,319; Christians, 201,017; Buddhists, 454; Sikhs, 5,030; Jains, 2,295.

**EDUCATION.** Utkal University was established in 1943 at Cuttack and moved to Bhubaneswar in 1962; it is both teaching and affiliating. It has 2 university colleges (engineering and law) and 41 affiliated colleges. The total number of full-time students (1961–62) was 15,663.

The total number of recognized schools in 1961–62 was 24,960. The schools for general education included 2,060 secondary schools with 232,364 pupils and 22,856 primary schools with 1,476,000 pupils. The special schools for the students from scheduled tribes numbered 1,266 with a total of 60,000 students in 1961–62.

**JUSTICE.** The High Court of Judicature at Cuttack has a Chief Justice and 3 puisne judges.

**FINANCE.** In the revised estimates for 1962–63 the total revenue receipts were estimated at Rs 65,68·71 lakhs. The principal heads of revenue were: Contributions from central government, Rs 22,12·07 lakhs; union and state excise, Rs 8,97·58 lakhs; taxes on income, Rs 3,30·44 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 4,59·13 lakhs; forest, Rs 4,16·63 lakhs. The principal heads of expenditure were: Education, Rs 7,81·15 lakhs; police, s 2,75·42 lakhs; civil works, Rs 12,89·63 lakhs; health and medical, Rs 3,60·54 lakhs. Total expenditure on revenue account was estimated at Rs 68,72·09 lakhs. Budget estimates for 1963–64 show a revenue of Rs 67,59·60 lakhs and an expenditure on revenue account of Rs 67,14·88 lakhs.

Total expenditure under the Second Five-Year Plan, 1956–61, was about Rs 86·74 crores (out of a projected outlay of Rs 91·8 crores); that under the Third Five-Year Plan has been fixed at Rs 166·1 crores; expenditure, 1963–64, was estimated at Rs 29·50 crores).

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The cultivation of rice is the principal occupation of nearly 80% of the population. The area under paddy, 1961–62, was 9,682,000 acres and production amounted to 3·65m. tons; only a very small amount of other cereals is grown; production of pulses (1960–61) amounted to 221,000 tons from 1·25m. acres. Jute, cotton, tobacco and sugar-cane are also grown. Turmeric is cultivated in the uplands of the districts of Ganjam, Phulbani and Koraput, and is exported.

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 1,075,000; other cattle, 9·81m.; sheep, 994,000; goats, 2,382,000; horses and ponies, 58,000.

*Forests* occupy about 42% of the area of the state, the most important species being sal.

*Fisheries.* A large fish export trade to Calcutta is catered for by 8 ice factories. There are 165 fishery co-operative societies.

*Mining.* Production, 1961–62, included iron ore, 4,710,910 tons; manganese ore, 417,393 tons; coal, 1,036,540 tons; limestone and dolomite, 4,742,157 tons. About 36,000 workers are employed in the mines.

*Industry.* The steel plant at Rourkela, which is being built by the central government, will have a capacity of 1·8m. tons per annum; 3 blast furnaces and 3 open-hearth furnaces were commissioned, 1959–61; production, 1961, was 438,855 metric tons of pig-iron and 311,905 metric tons of steel ingots.

There are a modern textile-mill, a few weaving-mills, a cement factory, 2 paper-mills, 2 cold storage plants, a few glass factories, a sugar factory, 2 ferro-manganese plants, an aluminium plant, a number of rice-mills, a few oil- and flour-mills and a few soap factories.

There are cottage and small-scale industries in the state, *e.g.*, handloom weaving and the manufacture of baskets, wooden articles, hats and nets; silver filigree works of Orissa are specially well known.

The Hirakud Dam Project on the river Mahanadi (started 1949) will, when completed, irrigate 1·8m. acres and deliver 232,000 kw. of power. The dam (the largest earth dam in the world) was completed in 1957. Hydro-electric power totalling 85,000 kw. is now serving Cuttack, Puri and Dhenkanal districts. The total installed capacity of the Machkund hydro-electric project (financed jointly with Andhra Pradesh) is 114,750 kw.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* On 31 Dec. 1962 mileage of roads was: National highway, 852; state highway, 1,343; major district roads, 3,540; other district roads, 1,053; municipal roads, about 700.

*Rail.* The total mileage of railway in 1963 was 939 miles.

*Shipping.* Paradip was declared a 'minor' port in 1958 and is being developed to handle 2m. tons of traffic by Oct. 1965. Other ports are at Chandbali and Gopalpur.

## PUNJAB (INDIA)

The Punjab was constituted an autonomous province of India in 1937. In 1947 the province was partitioned between India and Pakistan into East and West Punjab respectively, under the Indian Independence Act, 1947, the boundaries being determined under the Radcliffe Award. The name of East Punjab was changed to Punjab (India) under the Constitution of India. On 1 Nov. 1956 the erstwhile states of Punjab and Patiala and East Punjab States Union (PEPSU) were integrated to form the present state of Punjab.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** Punjab (India) has a bicameral legislature. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly, Sept. 1963, was: Congress, 106; Akali Dal, 17; Communists, 9; Jan Sangh, 7; Socialists, 4; Swatantra, 2; Progressive Independent, 13.

For the transaction of some specified subjects of government business, the state is divided into 2 regions, Hindi-speaking and Punjabi-speaking. For each there is a Regional Committee of the Assembly consisting of the members for that region, including the ministers, but not the Chief Minister. Advice tendered by the committee is usually accepted by the government and legislature, but reference can be made to the governor, whose decision is final. The committees are also empowered to make proposals concerning 'general policy not involving any financial commitments other than expenditure of routine and incidental character'.

There are 169 municipalities and 6 notified area committees. Village panchayats have been elected for all rural areas; the number of such panchayats, 1963, was 13,466; panchayats at block and district level have been formed. The capital is Chandigarh.

Both Hindi and Punjabi are recognized as the official languages of the state.

*Governor:* Pattom A. Thanu.
*Chief Minister:* Sardar Pratrap Singh Kairon.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the state is 47,205 sq. miles, with census (1961) population of 20,306,812, an increase of 25·8% since 1951. The largest cities *see* p. 392.

**EDUCATION.** The Punjab (India) University was established on 1 Oct. 1947 as an examining, teaching and affiliating body; all teaching departments are at Chandigarh. There are 102 affiliated colleges and 48 professional colleges with (1962–63) 61,372 full-time students. Kurukshetra University, for the study of Sanskrit, established in 1956, had 548 students; in 1962 Punjabi University was established at Patiala and an agricultural university at Ludhiana.

Compulsory education was introduced in April 1961; at the same time free education was introduced up to 8th class for boys and 9th class for girls as well as various fee concessions.

In 1961–62 secondary schools had 819,396 pupils; middle schools, 434,448, and primary schools, 1,376,383.

**JUSTICE.** The Punjab High Court exercises jurisdiction over the state of Punjab and the territory of Delhi. It is located in Chandigarh and has a circuit bench at Delhi. It consists of a Chief Justice, 10 puisne judges and 6 additional judges; 2 of these judges sit at Delhi throughout the year. In 1961 the number of criminal cases brought to trial in the Punjab was 232,364 and the number of civil suits instituted was 53,917.

**FINANCE.** Revised estimates for 1962–63 show total receipts of Rs 89,26·72 lakhs (land revenue, Rs 4,67·16 lakhs; union and state excise, Rs 7,67·95 lakhs; taxes on income other than corporation tax, Rs 4,33·27 lakhs, and sales tax, Rs 9,20·43 lakhs). Expenditure, Rs 84,93·64 lakhs. Chief items: Education, Rs 14,03·10 lakhs; police, Rs 7,48·63 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 3,36·92 lakhs; civil works, etc., Rs 6,62·42 lakhs; irrigation, Rs 5,01·94 lakhs. Budget estimates, 1963–64: Receipts, Rs 95,10·76 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 105,34·91 lakhs.

Expenditure on the First and Second Five-Year Plans amounted to Rs 140·92 crores and Rs 150·61 crores respectively; outlay on the Third Five-Year Plan is to be Rs 231·38 crores.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* About 66% of the population depends on agriculture. Agricultural prosperity is mainly due to irrigation. The canal-irrigated area served by Punjab canals rose from 4·94m. acres in 1950–51 to 7·92m. acres in 1962–63; total production of foodgrains rose from 3·48m. tons to 6·63m. tons. Production, 1961–62: Wheat, 2·72m. tons from 5·54m. acres; maize, 656,000 tons (1·3m. acres); rice, 734,000 tons (1,103,000 acres); pulses, 1,783,000 tons (6·76m. acres); sugar-cane (gur), 823,000 tons (670,000 acres); cotton, 954,000 bales (of 392 lb.) (1·5m. acres).

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 4,425,100; other cattle, 6,057,200; sheep, 9,013,000; goats, 1,220,300; horses and ponies, 74,400; poultry (1962), 1,699,200.

*Forestry.* On 31 March 1963 there were 4,919 sq. miles of forests under the Punjab Forests Department. The total receipts of the department in 1962–63 amounted to Rs 1,58·10 lakhs and expenditure to Rs 1,62·89 lakhs. Output of major forest produce, 1962–63: Timber, 4·8m. cu. ft and firewood, 10·2m. cu. ft. Value of minor forest produce, 1962–63: Bamboo, Rs 0·78 lakhs; fodder grass, Rs 14·68 lakhs, and gum and resin, Rs 48 lakhs.

*Industry.* On 31 July 1963 the number of registered factories in the Punjab (India) was 4,238, employing about 160,000 workers. The chief manufactures are textiles, sewing machines, bicycles, paper, scientific instruments, cement, sugar, machine tools and pine oil.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Rail.* The Punjab possesses an extensive system of railway communications, served mostly by the Northern Railway and partly by the Central Railway.

*Roads.* The total length of metalled roads on 31 March 1963 was 6,824 miles; total length of unmetalled roads was 5,935 miles.

Darling, M. L., *The Punjab Peasant in Prosperity and Debt.* 4th ed. London, 1949
Hutchinson, J., and Vogel, J. Ph., *History of the Punjab Hill States.* Lahore, 1932
Trevaskis, H. K., *The Land of the Five Rivers.* London, 1928.—*The Punjab of To-day.* London, 1931. Vol. II. Lahore, 1933

## RAJASTHAN

As a result of the implementation of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the erstwhile state of Ajmer, Abu Taluka of Bombay State and the Sunel Tappa enclave of the former state of Madhya Bharat were transferred to the state of Rajasthan on 1 Nov. 1956, whereas the Sironj subdivision of Rajasthan was transferred to the state of Madhya Pradesh.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** There is a unicameral legislature, the Legislative Assembly, having 176 elected members. The state of the parties in the Assembly, 31 Jan. 1963, was: Congress, 88; Swatantra, 36; Jan Sangh, 14; Communists, 5; Socialists, 5; Ram Rajya Parishad, 3; Praja Socialists, 2; independents, 2; vacant, 1.

*Governor:* Dr Sampurnanand.
*Chief Minister:* Mohan Lal Sukhadia.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the state is 132,152 sq. miles and its population (1961 census), 20,155,602, an increase of 26% since 1951. The chief cities *see* p. 392.

**EDUCATION.** The proportion of literates to the total population was 14·7% according to the 1961 census. In 1960–61 about 47% of children of primary school age were receiving education.

In 1960–61 enrolment in 18,258 educational institutions was 1,397,577 and total expenditure amounted to Rs 9,91·67 lakhs; primary schools had 816,954 students and higher secondary schools, 170,626 students. Elementary education is free but not compulsory.

Rajasthan University, established at Jaipur in 1947, is teaching and affiliating; in 1961–62 it had 69 affiliated colleges with 30,624 students. Jodhpur University was inaugurated, Aug. 1962.

**JUSTICE.** The seat of the High Court is at Jodhpur. There is a Chief Justice and 8 puisne judges.

**HEALTH.** In 1960 there were 235 hospitals and 226 dispensaries with, together, 7,962 beds. Rajasthan had 1,345 doctors and 1,620 nurses and midwives. There are 3 medical colleges.

**FINANCE.** Revised estimates for 1962–63 show revenue receipts of Rs 60,61·28 lakhs (land revenue (net), Rs 8,84 lakhs; union and state excise duties, Rs 11,02 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 5,94 lakhs; taxes on income other than corporation tax, Rs 3,76 lakhs) and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 56,00·07 lakhs (education, Rs 19,66·49 lakhs; police, Rs 5,35 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 6,00·07 lakhs). Estimated budget receipts, 1963–64, Rs 63,15·90 lakhs, and expenditure on revenue account, Rs 66,13·69 lakhs.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Production of principal crops (1,000 tons), 1960–61: Jowar, 292; bajra, 732; maize, 635; wheat, 986; barley, 548; pulses (all kinds), 1,169; sugar-cane (gur), 97; rape and mustard, 77; sesamum, 25; cotton, 147,000 bales (of 392 lb.).

Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 4·03m.; other cattle, 13,169,000;

sheep, 7,342,000; goats, 8,051,000; horses and ponies, 94,000; poultry, 717,000. Tractors numbered 4,183.

*Industry.* In 1960 a daily average of 56,545 persons were employed in 492 factories subject to the Factories Act, 1948. Chief manufactures are cotton textiles, cement, glass and sugar.

*Mining.* The state is rich in minerals. There is a mica belt of about 1,500 sq. miles; production, 1960, 164,000 crude cwt. Gypsum (887,000 tons in 1960: 81% of India total), limestone and salt are also produced. Total value of mineral production in 1960 was Rs 300 lakhs.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* On 31 March 1961 there were 8,263 miles of surfaced and 8,481 miles of unsurfaced roads in Rajasthan; there were 620 miles of national highway. Motor vehicles numbered 33,022.

## UTTAR PRADESH

In 1833 the then Bengal Presidency was divided into two parts, one of which became the Presidency of Agra. In 1836 the Agra area was styled the North-West Province and placed under a Lieut.-Governor. The two provinces of Agra and Oudh were placed, in 1877, under one administrator, styled Lieut.-Governor of the North-West Province and Chief Commissioner of Oudh. In 1902 the name was changed to 'United Provinces of Agra and Oudh', under a Lieut.-Governor, and the Lieut.-Governorship was altered to a Governorship in 1921. In 1935 the name was shortened to 'United Provinces'. On Independence, the states of Rampur, Banaras and Tehri-Garwhal were merged with United Provinces. In 1950 the name of the United Provinces was changed to Uttar Pradesh.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** Uttar Pradesh has had an autonomous system of government since 1937. The Legislative Council consists of 108 members. The Legislative Assembly consists of 430 elected members, plus 1 member nominated by the Governor from among the Anglo-Indian community. The state of the parties in the Assembly, Dec. 1963, was: Congress, 249; Jan Sangh, 49; Praja Socialist, 38; Socialist, 24; Swatranta, 14; Communist, 14; Republicans, 9; Hindu Mahasabha, 2; independents, 32.

There are 11 administrative Divisions, each under a Commissioner, and 54 districts. The number of municipalities is 137, that of *Zila Parishads* 50 and that of *Antarim Zila Parishads* 4. The official language is Hindi.

The capital is Lucknow.

*Governor:* Biswanath Das.
*Chief Minister:* Mrs Sucheta Kripalani.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the state is 113,654 sq. miles. Population (1961 census), 73,746,401, an increase of 16·7% since 1951. Cities with more than 100,000 population *see* p. 392.

**RELIGION.** Hindus formed 85% of the population and Moslems 15% in 1961, with 62·44m. and 10·79m. adherents respectively.

**EDUCATION.** Uttar Pradesh has 9 universities: Allahabad University (founded 1887) with 3 university colleges, 5 associated colleges and 6,300 students in 1961–62; Agra University (1927) with 117 affiliated colleges and 40,000 full-time students; the Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi (1916) with 14 constituent colleges, 5 affiliated colleges and 8,000 students; Lucknow University (1921) with 14 constituent colleges and 13,000 students; Aligarh Muslim University (1920) with 4,500 students; Roorkee University (1948), formerly Thomason College of Civil Engineering (established in 1847) with 1,840 students; Gorakhpur University (1957), with 27 affiliated colleges and 12,000 students; Varanasaya Sanskrit Vishwavidyalaya, Varanasi (1958) with about 1,000 students, and Uttar Pradesh Agriculture University, Phoolbagh (1960) with about 700 students.

For secondary education there were, in 1961–62, 6,106 institutions, with 1,461,904 scholars, and for primary education 40,083 schools, with 3,958,828 scholars. Compulsory education for boys was in force in 95 municipalities.

**JUSTICE.** The High Court of Judicature at Allahabad (with a bench at Lucknow) has a Chief Justice, 30 puisne judges including additional judges. There are 40 sessions divisions in the state.

**FINANCE.** Revised estimates, 1962–63, show revenue receipts of Rs 1,931,582,500 (land revenue (net), Rs 236,289,000; sales tax, Rs 147·5m.; union and state excise, Rs 161,201,000; taxes on income other than corporation tax, Rs 139,579,000; forest, Rs 75,554,100) and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 1,931,582,500 (education Rs 258,214,200; police, Rs 134,452,900; medicine and public health, Rs 116,898,700). Budget estimates, 1963–64: Revenue receipts, Rs 2,018,219,200; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 2,067,931,100.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Agriculture absorbs 75% of the population. Production (1961–62): Rice, 3·29m. tons from 10·3m. acres; wheat, 4·09m. tons (10·1m. acres); pulses (all kinds), 3m. tons (11·4m. acres); sugar-cane (gur), 5·04m. tons, 50·5% of national total (3·37m. acres); oilseeds (all kinds), 1·39m. tons (8·76m. acres).

*Industry.* Sugar and cotton processing are the leading industries. In 1962 there were 72 sugar factories (58,398 workers) and 60 cotton-mills (63,823 workers). On 31 July 1963 there were 1,128 registered trade unions.

*Electricity.* The State Electricity Board had, 31 March 1962, an installed capacity of 206,474 kw. The total mileage of transmission lines was 16,076. The total capacity of transformers was 338,365 kva.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There were, 31 March 1963, 19,052 miles of roads, of which 14,829 miles were metalled.

## WEST BENGAL

For the history of Bengal under British rule, from 1633 to 1947, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, p. 183.

Under the terms of the Indian Independence Act, 1947, the Province of Bengal ceased to exist. The Moslem majority districts of East Bengal, consisting of the Chittagong and Dacca Divisions and portions of the Presidency and Rajshahi Divisions, became East Pakistan (*see* p. 457).

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** The state of West Bengal came into existence as a result of the Indian Independence Act, 1947. The territory of Cooch-Behar State was merged with West Bengal on 1 Jan.

1950, and the former French possession of Chandernagore became part of the state on 2 Oct. 1954. Under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, certain portions of Bihar State (an area of 3,157 sq. miles with a population of 1,446,385) were transferred to West Bengal.

There is a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Assembly consists of 252 (including 2 nominated by the Governor from among the Anglo-Indian community), and the Legislative Council of 75 members. The state of the parties in the Assembly, 31 Dec. 1963, was: Congress, 155; Communist, 51; Forward Block, 31; Praja Socialist, 5; independents, 10.

The capital is Calcutta.

For administrative purposes there are 2 divisions (Burdwan and Presidency), under which there are 15 districts, excluding Calcutta. For the purposes of local self-government there are 14 district boards, 3 local boards and about 1,200 union boards, 956 anchal (regional) panchayats and 6,118 gram (village) panchayats; union boards are being converted into gram panchayats. There is no district board in Cooch-Behar district. There are 88 municipalities, 8 of which are under supersession. The Calcutta Corporation was reconstituted in 1952 with a mayor and deputy mayor, a commissioner and other officials.

*Governor:* Miss Padmaja Naidu.
*Chief Minister:* P. C. Sen.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of West Bengal is 33,928 sq. miles, and its population (1961 census) 34,926,279, an increase of 33% since 1951. The density of population is 1,032 per sq. mile. Population of chief cities *see* p. 392.

**EDUCATION.** On 31 March 1961 recognized educational institutions numbered 37,199, with 3,852,867 pupils. There were 27,209 primary and junior basic schools, with 2,550,063 pupils and 4,101 secondary schools, with 869,846 pupils.

The University of Calcutta (founded 1857) is affiliating and teaching; in 1960–61, a total of 98,101 students were enrolled in 6 constituent colleges and 122 affiliated institutions. Visva Bharati, Santiniketan (originally established by Tagore), residential and teaching, had 446 students in 1961–62. The University of Jadavpur, Calcutta (1955) had 2,944 students in 1961–62. Burdwan University was established 15 June 1960 with 30 affiliated colleges previously under the supervision of the University of Calcutta. Kalyani University was established in 1961.

**JUSTICE.** The High Court of Judicature at Calcutta has a Chief Justice and 23 puisne judges. The Andaman and Nicobar Islands come under its jurisdiction.

*Police.* The strength of the West Bengal police was, in 1961, 34,465 under an inspector-general. The Calcutta police is a separate force under a commissioner of police who is directly under Government; its strength is 14,553.

**FINANCE.** The revised budget estimates for 1962–63 showed total revenue receipts of Rs 105,73·93 lakhs. Chief heads of revenue were: Sales tax, Rs 23,80·26 lakhs; taxes on income other than corporation tax, Rs 12,03·45 lakhs; unions and state excise duties, Rs 15,26·49 lakhs; contributions and adjustments between central and state government, Rs

11,16·26 lakhs. Chief heads of expenditure were: Education, Rs 21,67·23 lakhs; police, Rs 10,34·32 lakhs; agriculture and fisheries, Rs 7,11·53 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 11,15·51 lakhs. Budget estimates, 1963–64: Revenue receipts, Rs 117,05·47 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 109,78·79 lakhs.

Outlay under the Second Five-Year Plan was Rs 157·67 crores; that under the Third Five-Year Plan has been fixed at Rs 341 crores.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Area and production of principal crops, 1961–62: Rice, 10,925,700 acres (4,722,600 tons); pulses, 1,889,200 acres (336,400 tons), and jute, 1,144,400 acres (3,351,500 bales of 400 lb.; 53% of India total).

The 1961 livestock census: 11,464,812 cattle, 948,450 buffaloes, 548,210 sheep, 4,474,028 goats, 24,882 horses and 11,674,758 poultry; tractors numbered 328.

*Industry.* The jute textile industry in West Bengal employs nearly 250,000 workers, or 33% of all factory workers (1961); out of 101 mills, 79 were functioning in 1961. There were 65 cotton-mills which employed nearly 46,000 workers. The total number of registered factories, 1961, was 4,497. The coalmining industry had, 1961, about 228 mines employing 122,035 workers. There are about 280 tea estates which employ about 250,000 workers.

There is a large automobile factory at Uttarpara, and there are aluminium rolling-mills at Belur and Asanol. At Durgapur a steel plant of major importance is being built: production, 1961, included 721,312 metric tons of pig-iron and 363,166 metric tons of steel ingots; the project includes a thermal power plant and a gas grid to Calcutta. Important major irrigation and power schemes at present under construction are the Damodar Valley scheme (and Bokaro extension), with the State of Bihar; the Kansabati project; and the Mayurakshi River project. The Canada Dam on the Mayurakshi was opened on 1 Nov. 1955.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* In March 1958 the length of national highway was 796 miles and of state roads, 6,928 miles (including 5,092 miles metalled). On 31 March 1960 the state had 115,096 motor vehicles, including 67,460 private motor cars.

*Shipping.* Calcutta is the chief port. West Bengal possesses 484 miles of navigable canals.

*Rail.* The length of railways within the state is 1,807 miles.

Chatterjee, S. P., *Bengal in Maps.* Bombay, 1950

## UNION TERRITORIES

**ANDAMAN AND NICOBAR ISLANDS.** The Andaman and Nicobar Islands are administered by the President of the Republic of India acting through a Chief Commissioner and an Advisory Council of 5 members. The seat of administration is at Port Blair, which is connected with Calcutta (780 miles away) and Madras (740 miles) by a mail steamer which calls about every 10 days; there is a twice-weekly air service from Calcutta. There is an Assistant Commissioner at Car Nicobar.

The population (1961 census) was 63,548, excluding aboriginal tribes.

Revised estimates for 1962–63 show total revenue receipts of Rs 1,63·27 lakhs, and total expenditure on revenue account of Rs 2,99·14 lakhs.

Budget estimates, 1963–64: Revenue receipts, Rs 1,81·05 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 2,95·34 lakhs.

*Chief Commissioner:* B. N. Maheshwari.

The **Andaman Islands** lie in the Bay of Bengal, 120 miles from Cape Negrais in Burma, 780 from Calcutta and 740 from Madras. Five large islands close by grouped together are called the Great Andamans, and to the south is the island of Little Andaman. There are some 204 islets, the two principal groups being the Ritchie Archipelago and the Labyrinth Islands. The total area is about 2,500 sq. miles. The Great Andaman group is about 290 miles long and, at the widest, 32 miles broad. The group, densely wooded, contains many valuable trees, both hardwood and softwood. The best known of the hardwoods is the *padauk* or Andaman redwood; *gurjan* is in great demand for the manufacture of plywood. Large quantities of softwood are supplied to match factories.

The island possess a number of harbours and safe anchorages, notably Port Blair in the south, Port Cornwallis in the north, and Elphinstone and Mayanbandar in the middle.

Japanese forces occupied the Andaman Islands on 23 March 1942. Civil administration of the islands was resumed on 8 Oct. 1945.

From 1858 to March 1942 the islands were used by the Government of India as a penal settlement for life and long-term convicts, but the penal settlement was abolished on re-occupation in Oct. 1945.

The original inhabitants live in the forests by hunting and fishing; they are of a small Negrito type and their civilization is about that of the Stone Age. Their numbers are not known as they avoid all contact with civilization. The total population of the Andaman Islands (excluding the aborigines) was in 1951, 18,939 (12,723 males and 6,216 females). Under a central government scheme started in 1953, some 3,280 displaced families, mostly from East Pakistan, had been settled in the Islands by 1961. In 1955–56, 4,956,000 bd ft of timber-products were produced; value was Rs 50·19 lakhs. Coconut, coffee and rubber are cultivated. The islands are slowly being made self-sufficient in paddy and rice, and now grow approximately half their annual requirements; production, 1960–61, was 6,000 tons from 17,000 acres. On 1 Jan. 1955 there were 8,058 head of cattle and 1,715 goats. There is a saw-mill at Port Blair and a coconut-oil mill at Dunbar Point. There are about 122 miles of metalled road in and around Port Blair.

The **Nicobar Islands** are situated to the south of the Andamans, 75 miles from Little Andaman. The British formally took possession in 1869. There are 19 islands, 7 uninhabited; total area, 635 sq. miles. The islands are usually divided into 3 groups (southern, central and northern), the chief islands in each being respectively, Great Nicobar, Camotra with Nancowrie and Car Nicobar. There is a fine land-locked harbour between the islands of Camotra and Nancowrie, known as Nancowrie Harbour.

The population numbered, in 1961, about 14,500. The coconut is the main item of trade, and a major item in their diet.

The Nicobar Islands were occupied by the Japanese in July 1942; and Car Nicobar was developed as a big supply base. The Allies reoccupied the islands on 9 Oct. 1945. The Japanese built some roads in Car Nicobar and small jetties at Malacca in Car Nicobar, and in the harbour at Nancowrie.

Ministry of Information and Broadcasting. *The Andaman and Nicobar Islands.* Delhi, 1957
Suresh Vaidya. *Islands of the Golden Sun.* London, 1960

**DADRA AND NAGAR HAVELI.** By the 10th amendment to the constitution the Portuguese territories of Dadra and Nagar Haveli (area, 189 sq. miles; population (1962), 57,963) became a centrally administered Union Territory with effect from 11 Aug. 1961. Formerly for administrative purposes a part of Damao (on the south Gujerat coast), they were separated from it by a 16-mile strip of Indian territory. In July 1954 'nationalist volunteers' occupied Dadra and Nagar Haveli and a pro-India administration was formed; this body made a request for incorporation into the Union, 1 June 1961, and has been recognized by the Indian Government as able to exercise an advisory role on the pattern of territorial councils. The Indian Government appointed an Administrator in Oct. 1960.

Revised budget estimates (1962–63) show revenue receipts of Rs 52·20 lakhs and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 13·69 lakhs. Budget estimates (1963–64): Receipts, Rs 17·41 lakhs; expenditure, Rs 14·07 lakhs.

**DELHI.** Delhi became a Union Territory on 1 Nov. 1956. It is administered by the Union Minister of Home Affairs with the aid of an Advisory Council (of which he is chairman) composed of Delhi MPs, the Mayor, the Vice-Chancellor of Delhi University, the President of the New Delhi Municipal Committee, the Inspector-General of Police and two Advisers (Chairman, Public Relations Committee, and Chairman, Industrial Advisory Board). The senior executive is the Chief Commissioner.

The municipal corporation, instituted 7 April 1958, has 86 members. The Panchayat Raj system has been introduced into the whole of the rural area.

*Chief Commissioner:* Shri Bhagwan Sahay, ICS.

*Area and Population.* Delhi has an area of 573 sq. miles and its population (1961 cenus) was 2,658,612; density per sq. mile, 4,614. In the rural area of Delhi there are 305 villages in 5 community development blocks.

*Education.* The proportion of literates to the total population was 51% according to the 1961 census (provisional), higher than any other territory or state (national average, 23·7%).

The total number of educational institutions in 1959–60 was 1,287, with an enrolment of 445,399 students and a total expenditure of Rs 8,94 lakhs. Primary schools had 172,406 students and higher secondary schools, 184,005 students.

The University of Delhi was founded in 1922; it has 33 constituent colleges and institutions with, 1961–62, a total of 18,630 students.

*Finance.* The revised revenue receipts of the territory in 1962–63 were Rs 14,84·58 lakhs and the expenditure on revenue account, Rs 16,07·26 lakhs. The biggest source of revenue was the sales tax, which brought Rs 6,52·52 lakhs; education took Rs 4,80·25 lakhs. Budget estimates, 1963–64: Revenue receipts, Rs 15,36·66 lakhs; expenditure on revenue accounts, Rs 18,68·64 lakhs.

*Industry.* The modern city of Delhi and New Delhi is not only the largest commercial centre in northern India, but is also an important industrial centre. Since 1947 a large number of industrial concerns have been established; these include factories for the manufacture of watches, razor blades, sports goods and parts for radios, bicycles and station wagons. The number of factories registered under the Factories Act, 1948, was 1,005 in 1960; during the period July–Dec. 1958 average number of workers employed was 59,280. There are also about 8,000 small-scale industrial and cottage establishments employing about 60,000 workers.

An industrial estate was established at Okhla, 10 miles south of the city, in 1957; it has 35 light engineering factories.

Some traditional handicrafts, for which Delhi was formerly famous, still flourish; among them are ivory carving, miniature painting, gold and silver jewellery and papier mâché work. The handwoven textiles of Delhi were particularly fine; this craft is being successfully revived.

*Agriculture.* About 365,000 acres are cultivated. Animal husbandry is increasing and mixed farms are common. Chief crops are wheat (29,000 tons from 69,000 acres in 1960–61), jowar and bajra (111,000 tons from 68,000 acres), pulses (21,000 tons from 72,000 acres), sugar-cane (8,000 tons, gur, from 14,000 acres), fruit, vegetables and flowers.

*Communications.* Delhi is a hub of the country's transport system—3 national highways pass through the city, it is an important rail junction and is served by 2 airports.

There were (1962) 74,826 registered motor vehicles in Delhi including about 2,000 taxis. The city transport service has over 700 buses covering about 60,000 miles daily.

**GOA, DAMAN AND DIU.** Goa, bounded on the north by Maharashtra and on the east and south by Mysore, has a coastline of 65 miles; the coast was captured for Portugal by Afonso de Albuquerque in 1510 and the inland area was added in the 18th century. Daman (Damão) on the Gujarat coast, 70 miles north of Bombay, was seized by the Portuguese in 1531 and ceded to them (1539) by the Shah of Gujarat. The island of Diu, captured in 1534, lies off the south-east coast of Kathiawar (Gujarat); there is a small coastal area. Indian troops invaded the territories in Dec. 1961, which were incorporated into the Indian Union.

Legislation passed the Indian Parliament in March 1962 by which Goa, Daman and Diu became a Union Territory with retrospective effect from 20 Dec. 1961. Goa is represented by 2 members (nominated) in the Indian House of the People. For judicial purposes the territory comes under the High Court of Bombay. The capital is Panjim (Nova Goa).

State of parties in the Legislative Assembly after the election of 11 Dec. 1963: Maharashtrawadi Gomantak, 14; United Goan Party, 12; Congress, 1; independents, 3.

*Chief Minister:* Dayanand B. Bandodkar.

The area of the territory is 1,426 sq. miles, that of Goa itself being about 1,350 sq. miles. Population (1960) 626,978. Panjim (population in 1950, 31,950) is the largest town. The predominant language is Konkali. About 40% of the population is Christian.

Budget estimates, 1962–63: Revenue receipts, Rs 5,01·19 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 5,27·71 lakhs.

Mineral resources include iron ore, manganese ore and salt. The principal port is Marmagao.

*Lieut.-Governor:* Tumkur Sivasankar.

**HIMACHAL PRADESH.** The Union Territory of Himachal Pradesh lies to the north of Uttar Pradesh and to the east and south of Punjab (India); Tibet is on its eastern boundary. The northern district of Chamba is separated from the rest of the territory by the Kangra district of Punjab.

The territory came into being on 15 April 1948 and comprises 30 former Hill States. The state of Bilaspur was merged with Himachal Pradesh in 1954.

There are 6 districts: Mahasu, Sirmur, Mandi, Chamba, Bilaspur and Kinnaur. The capital is Simla (actually situated in Punjab).

The Legislative Assembly (reconstituted 1 July 1963) has 43 members of whom 2 are nominated. There is a 3-member Cabinet.

*Lieut.-Governor:* Bhagwan Sahai.
*Chief Minister:* Y. S. Parmar.

*Area and Population.* The area of the territory is 10,885 sq. miles and it had a population at the 1961 census of 1,351,144.

*Finance.* Revised estimates, 1962–63, show total revenue of Rs 4,88·45 lakhs (of which forest revenue was Rs 2,16·33) and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 18,76·99 lakhs. Budget estimates 1963–64: revenue receipts, Rs 5,26 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 19,80·86 lakhs.

*Production.* The main agricultural wealth of the Pradesh consists in potatoes and fruits such as apples, peaches, apricots, nuts, pomegranates.

Seed potato is the chief crop. Livestock (1961 census): Buffaloes, 208,000; other cattle, 1,213,000; sheep, 662,000; goats, 595,000.

Salt is another important item; while forests yield timber, firewood and charcoal. Handicrafts, which include Pashmina shawls, wool of quality, resin, herbs, musk and skins, are a third source of income.

*Forestry.* Himachal Pradesh forests supply the largest quantities of coniferous timber in northern India. They are the main source of revenue of the Pradesh. The forests also ensure the safety of the catchment areas of the Jumna, Sutlej, Beas, Ravi and Chenab rivers.

**LACCADIVE, MINICOY AND AMINDIVI ISLANDS.** The territory consists of a group of 19 islands (10 inhabited), about 200 miles off the west of the Malabar coast of Madras. It was constituted a Union Territory in 1956. The total area of the islands is 10·76 sq. miles. The northern portion is called the Amindivis. The remaining islands are called the Laccadives (including Minicoy Islands). The largest island, Minicoy, which is considerably to the south of the other islands, has an area of 1·25 sq. miles. An Advisory Council of 5 members assists in the administration of the islands; it is constituted annually. Population (1961 census), 24,108, nearly all Moslems. The language is Malayalam, but the language in Minicoy is Mahl. There were, 1959–60, 10 primary schools with 3,222 pupils. The staple products are coconut-husk fibre (coir) and coconuts. Headquarters of administration, Kozhikode.

*Administrator:* M. Ramunny.

**MANIPUR.** Formerly a state under the political control of the Government of India, Manipur, on 15 Aug. 1947, entered into interim arrangements with the Indian Union and the political agency was abolished. The administration was taken over by the Government of India on 15 Oct. 1949 under a merger agreement, and it is now centrally administered by the Government of India through a Chief Commissioner. The Territorial Council was, on 1 July 1963, replaced by a Legislative Assembly, consisting of 30 elected and 2 nominated members, with a Chief Minister and 2 other Ministers. Capital, Imphal (population, 1961, 67,717).

*Chief Commissioner:* J. M. N. Raina, IAS.
*Chief Minister:* M. Koiren Singh.

*Area and Population.* Manipur has an area of 8,628 sq. miles and a population (1961) of 780,037. The valley, which is about 700 sq. miles, is 2,600 ft above sea-level. The hills rise in places to nearly 10,000 ft, but are mostly about 5,000–6,000 ft. The average annual rainfall is 65 in. The hill areas covering nearly 8,000 sq. miles are inhabited by various hill tribes who constitute about one-third of the total population of the state. There are about 40 tribes and sub-tribes falling into the two main groups of Nagas and Kukis. A large number of dialects are spoken, while Hindi is gradually becoming prevalent.

*Finance.* Revised estimates for 1962–63 show revenues of Rs 99,89,900 and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 6,03,77,000. Budget estimates, 1963–64: revenue, Rs 94,52,000; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 6,11,69,000.

*Production.* Rice is the principal crop; production, 1962–63, 153,670 tons from 399,695 acres. Handloom weaving is a popular industry. Many development schemes are in progress under the third 5-year plan under which Rs 12,87·56 lakhs will be spent on development work.

**PONDICHERRY.** Formerly the chief French settlement in India, was founded by the French in 1674, taken by the Dutch in 1693, and restored to the French in 1699. The English took it in 1761, restored it in 1765, re-took it in 1778, restored it a second time in 1785, retook it a third time in 1793 and finally restored it to the French in 1814. Administration was transferred to India on 1 Nov. 1954. A Treaty of Cession (together with Karikal, Mahé and Yanaon) was signed on 28 May 1956; instruments of ratification were signed on 16 Aug. 1962 from which date (by the 14th amendment to the Indian constitution) Pondicherry, comprising the four territories, became a Union Territory.

*Government.* By the Government of Union Territories Act 1963 Pondicherry is governed by an Administrator, appointed by the President, and a Council of Ministers responsible to a Legislative Assembly of 30 members. This body will be elected in Aug. 1964 when the term of the former Representative Assembly expires. The state of the parties in the Assembly (Sept. 1963) was: Congress, 23; People's Front, 10; Praja Socialist, 1; independents, 2.

*Chief Commissioner and Administrator:* K. J. Somasundram, IAS.
*Chief Minister:* Eduard Goubert.

*Area and Population.* The total area of Pondicherry (with Karikal, Mahé and Yanaon) is 186 sq. miles and the population (1961) 369,072; Pondicherry city had 40,421 inhabitants. The principal languages are French and Tamil.

*Finance.* Revised budget estimates for 1962–63 show revenue receipts of Rs 2,40·62 lakhs and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 3,95·25 lakhs. Budget estimates, 1963–64, provide for revenue receipts of Rs 2,54·07 lakhs and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 3,76·67 lakhs.

*Production.* The main food crop is rice (36,000 tons in 1959–60); cash crops include groundnut, coconut, gingelly, pepper, chillies and sugar cane. The main industry is cotton textiles (2,116 looms and 84,484 spindles in 1961).

**TRIPURA.** Under the Constitution of India the state of Tripura became a centrally administered area, the date of the merger being 15 Oct. 1949. With effect from 1 Nov. 1956 Tripura became a Union Territory.

*Government.* The Government of Union Territories Act 1963 (effective 1 July 1963) appointed as head of government an Administrator assisted by a small Council of Ministers and a Legislative Assembly with 32 members, of whom 2 are nominated. The territory has 1 district, divided into 10 administrative subdivisions, namely, Sadar, Khowai, Kailasahar, Dharmanagar, Sonamura, Udaipur, Belonia, Kamalpur, Sabroom and Amarpur.

The capital is Agartala (population, 1961, 54,878).

*Administrator:* S. P. Mukherjee, IAS.
*Chief Minister:* Sachindra Lal Singh.

*Area and Population.* Tripura is one of the oldest Hindu states in India. It is bounded on the north, west and south by East Pakistan, and on the east by the Lushai Hill Tract of Assam. The major portion of the state is hilly and full of jungles. It has an area of 4,036 sq. miles and a population of 1,142,995 (1961 census).

*Finance.* Revised estimates 1962–63 show revenue receipts of Rs 60.60,000 and expenditure on revenue amount of Rs 7,28.89,000. Budget estimates 1963–64: Revenue receipts Rs 62,18,000; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 8,29,95,000.

*Production.* The agricultural wealth of the territory consists of rice, jute, cotton, tea and fruits, while its forests yield timber, firewood and charcoal. Production of rice, 1961–62, 156,000 tons from 432,000 acres.

## PROTECTORATE

**SIKKIM.** Until the transfer of power in India in Aug. 1947, Sikkim was under British paramountcy. Under a treaty, signed in Gangtok on 5 Dec. 1950, Sikkim continues to be a protectorate of the Government of India, which has special responsibility in respect of her defence, external relations and communications. The ruler is His Highness Maharaja Gyalsay Palden Thondup Namgyal, OBE, born 1923, succeeded 2 Dec. 1963.

*Government.* An Indian civil servant, the Dewan, assists the Maharaja in the administration and Indians are at the head of important departments of government. A State Council, on which 14 out of 20 seats are elective, has a purely advisory role; on this council 6 seats are reserved for Bhutias and Lepchas, 6 for Nepalese, 6 for the Maharaja's nominees and one for the lama. In the 1960 elections the National party (which enjoys royal patronage) won 7 seats, the National Congress (largely supported by the Nepalese), 4 seats and the State Congress, 3 seats. Both Congress parties demand popular rule, the chief obstacle to which is the formulation of safeguards for the Lepcha and Bhutia minorities. In June 1961 citizenship was granted to those who had been resident for 15 years; previously the qualification had been 15 years residence prior to 1951 and possession of landed property. The number of Nepalese eligible to vote has thus been substantially increased.

The capital is Gangtok (population, 1961, 6,848).

The Government of India has a diplomatic representative at Gangtok.

*Indian Representative:* Avtar Singh.
*Dewan of Sikkim:* Baleshwar Prasad, IAS.

*Area and Population.* Area, 2,818 sq. miles (7,298 sq. km). Census population, in 1961, 161,080; about 75% are Nepalese, the remainder Lepchas and Bhutias of Tibetan origin.

*Religion.* The state religion is Tibetan Buddhism. Nearly 60% of the population are Hindu.

*Education.* Sikkim has 96 government, 52 government-aided and 11 privately managed schools, besides a basic training college.

*Welfare.* Four hospitals, 20 dispensaries, a maternity ward, chest clinic and 2 blocks for TB patients are in use. Medical care and hospitalization is free.

*Finance.* The revenue is Rs 78 crores per year.

*Production.* Sikkim produces rice, corn and millet, cardamom, oranges, apples and pineapples. Potatoes are a main cash crop. Forests occupy one-third of Sikkim but are largely unexploited. A distillery at Rangpo and a fruit preservation factory at Singtam produce for export.

*Communications* Sikkim has neither airfields nor railways, but Gangkok is connected to the Indian air terminal and railhead of Siliguru by a motorable road *via* Rangpo; an alternative Rangpo–Gangkok highway, to be open for heavy traffic during the monsoon, was begun in 1961. India is aiding the building of strategic roads such as that between Nathu La and Gangkok and the North Sikkim highway which is opening up the northern areas.

Gorer, G., *Himalayan Village: an account of the Lepchas of Sikkim.* London, 1938
Karan, P. P. and Jenkins, W. M., *The Himalayan Kingdoms: Bhutan, Sikkim, and Nepal.* Princeton, New Jersey, and London, 1963
Government of Sikkim. *Second Five-Year Plan, 1961–66.* Gangkok, 1961

# PAKISTAN

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Pakistan, on 23 March 1956, was proclaimed an Islamic republic, after the Constituent Assembly had adopted the draft constitution on 29 Feb. The Republic of Pakistan continues her full membership of the Commonwealth of Nations, accepting the Queen as the symbol of the free association of its independent member nations and, as such, the Head of the Commonwealth.

Pakistan was constituted as a Dominion on 14 Aug. 1947, under the provisions of the Indian Independence Act, 1947, which received the royal assent on 18 July 1947. The Dominion consisted of the following former territories of British India: Balúchistán, East Bengal (including almost the whole of Sylhet, a former district of Assam), North-West Frontier, West Punjab and Sind; and those States which had acceded to Pakistan.

Between one-third and one-half of Kashmir is occupied by Pakistan. This area is known as Azad (Free) Kashmir, and is the northern and western portion of the country. There is a President (K. H. Khurshid) and a nominated council of ministers. The seat of government is Muzaffarabad.

*National flag:* Dark green with a white vertical bar at the mast, the green portion bearing a white crescent in the centre and a 5-pointed white heraldic star. The white portion is one-quarter of the size of the rectangular flag.

*Governors-General of Pakistan:* Quaid-I-Azam Mohammed Ali Jinnah (14 Aug. 1947–11 Sept. 1948); Khawaja Nazimuddin (14 Sept. 1948–17 Oct. 1951; took over the premiership after the assassination of Liaquat Ali Khan); Ghulam Mohammad (17 Oct. 1951–6 Aug. 1955); Maj.-Gen. Iskander Mirza (acting from 7 Aug. 1955, elected Provisional President on 5 March 1956).

On 7 Oct. 1958 President Mirza declared martial law in Pakistan, dismissed the central and provincial Governments, abolished all political parties and abrogated the constitution. Gen. Mohammed Ayub Khan, the Army Commander-in-Chief, was appointed as chief martial law administrator.

*President:* Field Marshal Mohammed Ayub Khan, assumed office on 28 Oct. 1958, after Maj.-Gen. Iskander Mirza had handed all powers to him. His authority was confirmed by a ballot in Feb. 1960 when he received 75,283 votes out of a total of 78,720 'basic democracies' entitled to vote.

On 1 March 1962 President Ayub Khan proclaimed a new constitution. The President is head of both the state and the executive. The legislature consists of a National Assembly of 75 members each from East and West Pakistan, elected by the 80,000 members of the 'basic democracies', and 6 women elected by the provincial assemblies. The provincial assemblies have 150 members each. Elections for the National Assembly were held on 28 April 1962.

The Political Parties Act passed by the National Assembly in July 1962 debars about 125 politicians from seeking election until Dec. 1966.

The central and provincial ministers and the provincial governors are appointed by the President.

The Presidential Cabinet was, in March 1964, composed as follows:

*Presidential Secretariat and Defence:* Field Marshal Mohammed Ayub Khan.

*Law and Parliamentary Affairs:* Shaikh Khursid Ahmed. *Finance:* Muhammad Shoaib. *External Affairs and Atomic Energy:* Zulfiqar Ali Bhutto. *Agriculture and Works:* Rana Abdul Hamid. *Home and Kashmir Affairs:* Habibullah. *Commerce:* Wahiduzzaman. *Communications:* Abdul Sabur Khan. *Health, Labour and Social Welfare:* A. A. Zaheeruddin. *Education:* A. T. M. Mustapha. *Industries and Natural Resources:* Abdullah Al-Mahmud. *Information and Broadcasting:* Abdul Waheed Khan.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

| Country | Pakistan representative | Foreign representative |
|---|---|---|
| Afghánistán | Lieut.-Gen. Mohammad Yousuf | Mohammed Hashim Maiwandwal |
| Algeria | Akhtar Husain | — |
| Argentina | M. Zafrulla Khan | — |
| Australia [1] | K. M. Kaiser | J. C. G. Kevin |
| Austria | Habibur Rahman | Friedrich Kolb |
| Belgium | A. Rahman Khan | Count de Kerchove de Denterghem |
| Brazil | S. M. Murshed | Murillo Tasso Fragoso |
| Britain [1] | Agha Hilaly | Sir John James, KCMG, CVO, MBE |
| Burma | P. M. Chaudhury | — |

[1] High Commissioner.

No figure = Ambassador.

| Country | Pakistan representative | Foreign representative |
|---|---|---|
| Cambodia | M. S. A. Baig | — |
| Cameroun | M. S. Shaikh | — |
| Canada [1] | Sultan Mohammad Khan | — |
| Ceylon [1] | Enver Murad | Maj.-Gen. Anton Muttukumaru |
| Chile [2] | S. M. Murshed | — |
| China | Maj.-Gen. N. M. Raza | Ting Kuo-yu |
| Cuba | G. Ahmed | — |
| Cyprus [1] | Hamid Nawaz Khan | — |
| Czechoslovakia | Iqbal Athar | K. Hradecký |
| Dahomey | M. S. Shaikh | — |
| Denmark | Lieut.-Gen. W. A. Burki | Albert C. K. Wright |
| Ethiopia[2] | S. A. Durrani | — |
| Finland | Lieut.-Gen. W. A. Burki | T. I. Hyvonen |
| France | J. A. Rahim | Comte Gh. Clauzel |
| Germany | Muhammad Ayub | G. Scholl |
| Ghana [1] | — | A. B. B. Kofi |
| Greece | Air Cdre M. Rabb | A. Matsas |
| Guinea | J. G. Kharas | — |
| Hungary [2] | — | — |
| India [1] | Arshad Husain | G. Parthasarathi |
| Indonesia | Sultanuddin Ahmad | Dr Tjokro Ali Sumarto |
| Iran | S. Tayyab Husain | Maj.-Gen. Arfa |
| Iraq | Sajjad Hyder | Abdul Kadir Al-Gaylani |
| Irish Republic | Agha Hilaly | — |
| Italy | Begum Liaqat Ali Khan | Dr Manlio Castronuovo |
| Jamaica [1] | S. M. Khan | — |
| Japan | Lieut.-Gen. K. M. Sheikh | Hisanaga Shimadzu |
| Jordan [2] | Hamid Nawaz Khan | Kamal Himoud |
| Laos [2] | M. S. A. Baig | Prince Khampan |
| Lebanon | Hamid Nawaz Khan | Halim Shubeia |
| Libya [2] | S. Tayyeb Husain | — |
| Luxembourg [2] | A. Rahman Khan | — |
| Malaysia [1] | S. M. Hassan | Dato Haji Kamaruddin bin Haji Idris |
| Mali | J. G. Kharas | — |
| Mexico | G. Ahmed | — |
| Mongolia | Iqbal Athar | — |
| Morocco [2] | Enver Murad | Abdel Majid Benjelloun |
| Nepál | Arshad Husain | Bharat Raj Bhandary [3] |
| Netherlands | Q. U. Shahab | G. J. de Graag |
| New Zealand [1] | K. M. Kaiser | — |
| Niger | M. S. Shaikh | — |
| Nigeria [1] | M. S. Shaikh | Alhafi A. A. Koguna |
| Norway | Lieut.-Gen. W. A. Burki | Ivar Lunde |
| Philippines | Dr A. M. Malik | Dr José Alejandrino |
| Poland | Arshad Hussain | — |
| Portugal | Shah Nawas | João de Deus Battaglia Ramos |
| Saudi Arabia | Abdul Fatah Memon | Sheik Mohammad Al Hamad Al-Shuhalli |

[1] High Commissioner. [2] Envoy. [3] Chargé d'Affaires.
No figure = Ambassador.

| Country | Pakistan representative | Foreign representative |
|---|---|---|
| Sierra Leone [1] | M. S. Shaikh | — |
| Somalia | Abdul Fatah Memon | — |
| Spain | J. G. Kharas | Marquis de Orellana La Vieja |
| Sudan | S. A. Durrani | Takhradin Mohamed |
| Sweden | Lieut.-Gen. W. A. Burki | Hans Anden |
| Switzerland | Habibur Rahman | Max Koenig |
| Thailand | M. S. A. Baig | Luang Bhadravadi |
| Togo | M. S. Shaikh | — |
| Trinidad [1] | S. M. Khan | — |
| Tunisia | H. Iman | — |
| Turkey | Air Cdre M. Rabb | Taha Carim |
| USSR | Iqbal Athar | Alexei E. Nesterenko |
| UAR | S. Tayyeb Husain | Taha Fatheldin |
| USA | G. Ahmed | W. M. Roundtree |
| Vatican [2] | Habibur Rahman | Mgr Emanuele Clarizio |
| Venezuela | G. Ahmed | — |
| Yemen | S. Tayyeb Husain | — |
| Yugoslavia | Maj.-Gen. Sher Ali Khan | Nikola Milicevic |

[1] High Commissioner. [2] Envoy. No figure = Ambassador.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of Pakistan is 365,929 sq. miles (946,720 sq. km); population (census 1961), 93,720,613 (49,308,645 male, 44,411,968 female). These figures include non-Pakistani nationals.

| Provinces | Area (sq. miles) | Total | Males | Females |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| East Pakistan | 55,126 | 50,840,235 | 26,348,843 | 24,491,392 |
| West Pakistan | 310,403 | 42,880,378 | 22,959,802 | 19,920,576 |

These figures exclude Jammu and Kashmir, Gilgit and Baltistan, Junagardh, Manavadar and Pakistan enclaves in India.

The population of the principal cities (census of 1961) is:

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Chittagong | 364,205 | Hyderabad | 241,801 [1] | Lyallpur | 179,144 [1] | Quetta | 84,343 [1] |
| Dacca | 556,712 | Karachi | 1,912,598 | Multan | 190,122 [1] | Rawalpindi | 340,175 |
| Gujranwala | 120,860 [1] | Lahore | 1,296,477 | Peshawar | 151,776 [1] | Sialkot | 167,543 [1] |

[1] 1951 census.

**RELIGION.** 88·1% of the population are Moslems, 5·8% Scheduled Caste Hindus, 5·8% Caste Hindus, 0·8% Christians, and 0·8% Buddhists. In 1962 Protestants numbered about 416,000.

**EDUCATION.** In 1961 literacy of the population aged 5 and over was 19·2%; and 15·9% of the total population. In East Pakistan literates totalled 8,955,501 (21·5% of the population); in West Pakistan, 5,380,308 (16·3% of the population). In East Pakistan, Khulna district recorded the highest literacy of 27·2%, closely followed by the districts of Chittagong (26·4%) and Dinajpur (25·9%). Karachi District showed the highest literacy of 38·1% in West Pakistan, followed by 32·4% in Rawalpindi and 25% in Lahore. The lowest percentage of literacy was in Lasbela District (West Pakistan) with 3·4%.

Bengali and Urdu and, until 1972, English are the official languages.

The numbers and types of educational institutions (1961):

| | Number | Enrolment |
|---|---|---|
| Universities | 6 | 8,935 |
| Arts and science colleges | 204 | 116,442 |
| Medical colleges | 13 | 5,158 |
| Law colleges | 11 | 2,077 |
| Engineering colleges | 7 | 2,775 |
| Agricultural colleges | 6 | 2,259 |
| Teachers' training colleges | 13 | 1,841 |
| Teachers' training schools | 90 | 7,410 |
| Primary schools | 44,499 | 4·6m. |
| Secondary schools | 6,111 | 1·35m. |

*Cinemas*, in 1957, numbered 320 with a seating capacity of 150,000.

*Newspapers* numbered 1,374 in 1960; of these 901 were published in Urdu, 155 in Bengali, 226 in English, 53 in Sindhi, 17 in Pushto and 12 in Gujrati.

**JUSTICE.** The Central Judiciary consists of the Supreme Court of Pakistan, which is a court of record and has three-fold jurisdiction, namely, original, appellate and advisory. There are 2 High Courts, in Lahore for West Pakistan (with permanent benches in Karachi and Peshawar) and in Dacca for East Pakistan. District and sessions courts are the courts of first instance in each division; they have also some appellate jurisdiction. Criminal cases not being sessions cases are tried by district magistrates and subordinate magistrates. There are subordinate civil courts also.

Jurisdiction of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council ceased on 30 April 1950.

**DEFENCE.** A mutual defence assistance agreement between Pakistan and the USA was signed in Karachi on 19 May 1954.

*Army.* The Pakistan Army is manned entirely by volunteers. It consists of armoured corps, artillery, engineers, signals, infantry, army service corps, electrical and mechanical engineers, army ordnance corps, army medical corps and remount, veterinary and farms corps. General Headquarters is at Rawalpindi. The entire officers cadre receives its precommission training in the Military Academy at Kakul.

*Navy.* The fleet comprises 1 light cruiser (cadet training ship), 5 destroyers, 2 frigates, 1 surveying vessel, 8 coastal minesweepers, 4 seaward defence motor launches, 2 oilers, 1 water carrier and 4 tugs.

The principal naval bases are Karachi and Chittagong. Naval personnel comprises 700 officers and 7,000 ratings.

*Air Force.* The Pakistan Air Force came into being on 14 Aug. 1947. It has its headquarters at Mauripur. Its tactical units include 2 squadrons of B-57B (Canberra) bombers, 2 wings of F-104 Starfighter and F-86 Sabre fighters, 4 C-130B Hercules turboprop transports and 7 Bristol Freighter transports. Flying training schools are equipped mainly with T-33 jet trainers and T-37B jet basic trainers supplied by the USA in 1963. There is a flying college at Risalpur and an apprentices college at Korangi Creek. Some personnel is also being trained in the UK, Australia and the USA. Total strength about 120 first-line aircraft and 15,000 all ranks.

**FINANCE.** Ordinary budget for fiscal years, 1 July–30 June, in Rs 1m.:

| | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1963–64* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 1,970 | 2,160 | 2,099·9 | 2,240·4 |
| Expenditure | 1,740 | 1,920 | 1,927·2 | 2,077·5 |

The capital budget in the same years:

| | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1963–64* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 1,800 | 2,400 | 2,966 | .. |
| Expenditure | 2,040 | 2,300 | 2,966 | 3,740 |

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Of the surveyed area of 156m. acres, cultivated land accounts for 63m. acres, of which 11m. acres consist of fallow land, so that the net area sown is 52m. acres.

Production, 1962–63 (in 1,000 tons): Rice, 10,119; wheat, 3,922; maize, 487; barley (1958–59), 168; gram (1958–59), 686; sugar-cane (gur), 18,548; rape and mustard (1958–59), 293; cotton, 319; tea (1961–62), 26 (from 76,000 acres).

Production of jute was 6,969,000 bales from 2,061,000 acres in 1961–62 and 5,145,000 bales from 1,723,000 acres in 1962–63.

*Forestry.* There are 18,438 sq. miles of reserved and protected forests, of which 8,558 sq. miles are located in East Pakistan, 2,558 in West Punjab, 2,478 in Balúchistán, 2,473 in Sind, 2,250 in the North-West Frontier Province, 85 in Bahawalpur and 27 in Khairpur. East Pakistan forest products consist of timber, bamboos, resin, gum, fibre and honey.

*Mining.* The quantity (in 1,000 tons) of the chief minerals produced in 1962–63 was as follows: Chromite, 27·1; coal, 787; gypsum, 143·9; limestone, 1,559; petroleum, 119·5m. gallons; natural gas 44,510m. cu. ft.

*Industry* (1962–63). Cotton cloth, 726m. yd; cotton yarn, 435m. yd; jute goods, 740,000 tons; paper, 63,000 tons; cement, 1,428,000 tons.

*Power.* The hydro-electric station at Rasul (Punjab) has an installed capacity of 22,000 kw.; the Malakand station (NWFP) has 19,600 kw.; Dargai, 20,000 kw.; Karnafuli, 80,000 kw.; Warsak, 160,000 kw.; Chichokimalian, 12,000 kw.; Shadiwal, 12,000 kw.; Mangla, 45,000 kw.; Renala, 1,000 kw. Further stations are under construction at Sukkur, Hyderabad and Quetta. Total available electrical energy at the end of 1962, 1,818·9m. kwh; total installed capacity, 687,690 kw. Gas pipelines from Sui to Karachi (345 miles) and from Sui to Multan (200 miles) supply natural gas to industry.

Ali, M. (ed.), *A Handbook of Pakistan Economy.* Lahore, 1957
Andrus, J. R., and Mohammed, A. F., *The Economy of Pakistan.* OUP, 1958
*Ansari's, Trade Directory of Pakistan and Who's Who.* Karachi, 1950
Peach, W. N. (ed.), *Basic data of the economy of Pakistan.* Karachi, 1959

**COMMERCE.** Total value of exports during the year ending 30 June 1963 amounted to Rs 1,919m., and Rs 1,760m. for the year ended 30 June 1962. The total value of imports in the year 1962–63 amounted to Rs 3,476m. and to Rs 2,615m. in 1961–62. The value of the chief articles imported into and exported from Pakistan in 1962–63 was (in Rs 1m.):

| Imports | | Exports | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Food | 410·5 | Raw jute | 786 |
| Chemicals | 282·3 | Raw cotton | 271 |
| Raw materials | 160·6 | Cotton manufactures | 68 |
| Manufactured goods | 712·8 | Jute manufactures | 304 |

Total trade with UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 25,727,560 | 29,229,747 | 25,025,680 | 29,309,494 | 28,147,515 |
| Exports from UK | 34,285,445 | 39,832,659 | 43,590,402 | 43,042,943 | 41,948,117 |
| Re-exports from UK | 328,635 | 481,520 | 508,542 | 418,076 | 428,098 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* Pakistan Railways comprises the North-Western Railway in West Pakistan and the Eastern Bengal Railway in East Pakistan. The North-Western Railway has a route mileage of 5,334 (broad gauge, 4,635 miles; metre gauge, 318 miles, and narrow gauge, 381 miles). The Eastern Bengal Railway has route mileage of 1,712 (broad gauge, 548 miles; metre gauge, 1,145 miles, and narrow gauge, 20 miles).

The second 5-year plan envisages capital expenditure of Rs 650m. for the NW Railway and Rs 310m. for the E. Bengal Railway.

*Shipping.* There are 3 ports in Pakistan: Karachi, Chittagong and Chalna. During the year 1959–60, Karachi handled 4m. tons; Chittagong, 3·3m. tons, and Chalna, 1·6m. tons.

*Roads.* In March 1958 Pakistan had 64,374 miles of roads, of which 10,093 were of superior type; of the latter, 8,879 were in West Pakistan. The number of motor vehicles on 31 Dec. 1954 totalled 60,943 (excluding those of the armed forces), including 7,323 motor cycles, 31,901 private cars, 1,537 taxis, 6,232 buses, 11,922 trucks.

*Post.* Telephones, on 31 Dec. 1961, numbered 89,900, some 30,000 being in Karachi; all are government-owned. The number of post and telegraph offices was 10,165.

*Civil Aviation.* Karachi is on the main BOAC, KLM, Pan American Airways and Air France services between the UK and India, Singapore and Sydney. Dacca airport, too, can now operate heavy aircraft.

Two Pakistani airlines are operating: Pakistan International Airlines (founded 1953; the majority of shares is held by the Government), and Pakistan Aviation, Ltd, which provides common technical repair facilities for the other airlines and for the Royal Pakistan Air Force.

**CURRENCY.** The monetary unit is the Pakistani rupee, the sterling equivalent of which, since 30 July 1955, is 1*s.* 6*d.* (parity with the Indian rupee). The notes are of Rs 100, 10, 5, 2 and Re 1 denominations and the coins nickel of Rs 1, ½, ¼; copper–nickel of annas 2, 1, ½, and bronze of 1 pice (¼ anna). The coins are minted at the government mint at Lahore and the notes are printed at the Security Printing Press in Karachi. Currency in circulation on 30 June 1963 amounted to Rs 4,214m.

The decimal coinage system has been introduced in Pakistan from 1 Jan. 1961. The rupee will remain the basic unit of currency without any change in its present value, but the rupee, which consisted of 64 pice, will consist of 100 pice. The smaller coins to be issued will be half-rupee, quarter-rupee, tenth, twentieth and hundredth of a rupee.

**BANKING.** A state bank came into operation on 1 July 1948, with an authorized capital of Rs 3 crores. Total deposits at 29 Dec. 1962 amounted to Rs 1,430m.

An Agricultural Development Bank was established in Feb. 1961, by the merger of the Agricultural Development Finance Corporation and the Agricultural Bank of Pakistan, with a paid-up share capital of Rs 100m.

The depositors with the post office savings bank, as at 31 March 1962, had Rs 344·6m. to their credit.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The principal units in all the scales of weights are the maund, seer and tola, and the standard weights for each of these are 82·27 lb., 2·057 lb. and 180 grains troy respectively.

The tola has the same weight as the rupee, viz., 180 grains troy; the standard or railway seer is equal to 2·057 lb., while the standard or railway maund of 40 seers is equivalent to 82 lb. ⅜ oz. (troy).

The decimal system will be introduced; details are being worked out.

### Books of Reference

Callard, K., *Pakistan.* London, 1957
Choudhury, G. W., *Democracy in Pakistan.* Univ. of British Columbia, 1963
Jennings, Sir Ivor, *Constitutional Problems in Pakistan.* CUP, 1957
Khalid bin Sayeed, *Pakistan, the Formative Phase.* Karachi, 1961
Spate, O. H. K., *India and Pakistan: a general regional geography.* London, 1954
Stephens, I., *Pakistan.* New York, 1963
Williams, L. F. R., *The State of Pakistan.* London, 1962

# PROVINCES

## FEDERAL CAPITAL

On 23 July 1948 the city of Karachi, with 566 sq. miles of its surrounding area and the islands of Manora, Bhit, Baba, Bunkor and Shamspir (Sandspit), were taken over by the Pakistan central government. The area is 812 sq. miles; the population (1961), 2,153,000 (1·22 m. male, 930,000 female). In 1962 the federal territory was re-incorporated in West Pakistan.

In 1959–60 there were 387 primary schools (3,315 teachers, 111,320 pupils) and 131 secondary schools (2,237 teachers, 56,355 pupils).

In 1959 it was decided to shift the federal capital from Karachi to an area on the Potwar plateau near Rawalpindi. It will be called 'Islamabad'. The President and the Ministries have their temporary headquarters in Rawalpindi. Dacca is the seat of the National Assembly.

## WEST PAKISTAN

West Pakistan comprises the former provinces of the Punjab, the North-West Frontier, Sind and Balúchistán, the states of Bahawalpur and Khairpur, the Balúchistán States Union, the frontier states and the tribal areas of Balúchistán and the north-west. These were merged into a single unit on 14 Oct. 1955.

*Area and Population.* The area of West Pakistan, including Karachi, is 309,424 sq. miles (801,408 sq. km), with a census population (1961) of 40,815,000 (21,748,000 male, 19,067,000 female). The capital is Lahore.

*Governor:* Malik Amir Mohammad Khan.

The province is divided into 10 Commissioners' Divisions, as follows:

| Divisions | Area (in sq. miles) | Population (in 1,000) | Population per sq. miles |
|---|---|---|---|
| Peshawar | 27,536 | 5,088 | 184 |
| Dera Ismail Khan | 21,261 | 2,085 | 98 |
| Rawalpindi | 11,855 | 3,879 | 327 |
| Lahore | 9,119 | 5,340 | 586 |
| Multan | 16,761 | 6,953 | 415 |
| Bahawalpur | 32,443 | 3,205 | 98 |
| Khairpur | 20,449 | 2,586 | 126 |
| Hyderabad | 35,998 | 2,342 | 65 |
| Quetta | 35,027 | 585 | 14 |
| Kalat | 98,975 | 589 | 6 |

The divisions of Lahore, Rawalpindi and Multan are subdivided into 4 districts each; Bahawalpur, Hyderabad and Khairpur into 5 districts each;

Kalat into 4 districts and 2 agencies; Peshawar and Dera Ismail Khan into 4 districts and 3 agencies each; Quetta into 1 district and 3 agencies.

*Religion.* 97·1% of the population are Moslems, 1·3% Christians, 1·1% Scheduled-caste Hindus and 0·5% Caste Hindus.

*Education.* In 1959 there were 16,558 primary schools in West Pakistan, with 1,341,541 boys and girls; 1,857 middle schools with 860,643 pupils; 853 high schools with 428,309 students; 107 colleges had 50,942 students.

Total expenditure on education in 1962–63 was Rs 276m.

The official language is English; the main languages spoken in the province are Urdu, Sindhi, Punjabi, Pushto and Baluchi.

There were, in 1959, 87 daily and 335 bi-weekly and weekly newspapers.

*Finance.* The budget for 1962–63 envisaged revenue amounting to Rs 1,159·2m. and expenditure amounting to Rs 1,086·8m. The development budget provides Rs 1,586m., Rs 179m. to agriculture, Rs 276m. to education, Rs 65m. to roads, Rs 27·5m. to railways.

*Agriculture.* The entire area in the north and west is covered by great mountain ranges. The rest of the province consists of a fertile plain watered by 5 big rivers and their tributaries. Agriculture is the occupation of a vast majority of the population, and is dependent almost entirely on the irrigation system based on these rivers. The main crops are wheat, cotton, barley, sugar-cane, millet, rice, maize and fodder crops, while the Quetta and Kalat divisions (formerly Balúchistán) are known for their fruits and dates.

By 1963, 2·3m. acres of land had been resumed from 6,000 landlords, and 1·25m. acres had been distributed to 74,000 tenants.

Agricultural statistics (1962–63), in 1m. acres and 1m. tons:

| Produce | Acreage | Production | Produce | Acreage | Production |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rice | 2·8 | 1·09 | Cotton | 3·3 | 0·34 |
| Wheat | 11·9 | 3·91 | Bajra | 2·1 | 0·41 |
| Gram | 2·7 | 0·65 | Maize | 1·1 | 0·48 |
| Sugar-cane | 1·3 | 18·14 | Jowar | 1·2 | 0·24 |

*Livestock* (1955 census). 8,665,154 cattle, 5,680,288 buffaloes, 5,773,366 sheep, 4,458,493 goats, 520,668 camels, 432,243 horses, 6·8m. poultry.

*Forestry.* Forests cover about 5·14m. acres (3% of the land surface).

*Mining.* Coal is mined at Sharigh and Harnai on the Sind–Pishin railway and in the Bolan pass, also in Sor Range in the Quetta-Pishin district. Chromite is extracted in the Zhob district near Hindubagh. Limestone is quarried in small quantities. Gypsum is mined in the Sibi district near Spintangi railway station. Natural gas has been found at Sui. Iron ore is being worked in Kalabagh.

*Irrigation.* The Indus water treaty of 1960, concluded between India and Pakistan, has created the basis for a large-scale development programme. The Indus Basin Development Fund Agreement has been subscribed by Australia, Canada, Germany, New Zealand, UK and USA and is administered by the International Bank; the works to be constructed call for expenditure of US$1,000m. and are scheduled to be completed by 1973. The main purpose of the treaty is the division of the water power of the Indus and its 5 tributaries between India and Pakistan. After the construction of some 460 miles of canals, the Indus and the 2 western tributaries will serve Pakistan and the entire flow of the 3 eastern tributaries will be released for use in India.

The Lloyd Barrage and Canal Construction Scheme, which consists of a barrage across the river Indus at Sukkur and 7 canals—4 on the left and 3 on the right bank—is designed to provide an assured supply of water to an area of about 1·83m. acres in territory which used to be dependent upon inundation canals. It also brings under irrigation a further area of 3·62m. acres in Sind, the Khaipur state and the Nasirabad tahsil in Balúchistán.

Another barrage across the Indus, 4½ miles north of Kotri, called the Ghulam Muhammad Barrage, was completed in 1955. The fourth and last of the main canals taking off the Ghulam Muhammad Barrage was opened in Sept. 1958. The irrigable area to be served by this scheme will be about 2·75m. acres in the Lower Sind area. In 1958–59 irrigation facilities were extended to about 360,000 acres.

The Taunsa barrage on the Indus, 80 miles downstream of Kalabagh, was completed in 1958. It will eventually irrigate 1·4m. acres in the Muzaffargah and Dera Ghazi Khan districts.

The Gudu barrage, 10 miles from Kashmore, serves 2·6m. acres of the rice-growing tracts north of Sukkur; it was completed in 1962.

The former province of the Punjab set up in 1949 the Thal Development Authority to colonize the Thal desert between the Indus and Jhelum rivers. The project envisages the irrigation of some 2m. acres and the establishment of a balanced economy of agriculture, trade and industry.

Other projects are in varying stages of preparation on the Kurram River, the Upper Jhelum and the Upper and Lower Chenab canals.

The total area dependent on irrigation was 24m. acres in 1961.

*Industry.* Industry employs about 10% of the population. Woollen and other cottage industries, especially cotton weaving (with 17,000 workers), have made great strides. Annual production of cloth is 20m. sq. yd. Industries recently started include sodium silicate, chocolate, tanning, and paint and varnish factories. The cottage industry produces for export lacquered and embroidered articles and glazed pottery. Large quantities of raw hides and skins, wheat and rice are also exported. The population engaged in the fishing industry is about 39,000.

The cotton industry of West Pakistan had (end of Dec. 1962) an installed capacity of 1,723,000 spindles and 28,000 looms. Eight woollen-mills had an aggregate of 22,760 woollen and 21,832 worsted spindles.

In 1956 West Pakistan had 1,800 registered factories. In March 1955 there were employed 153,601 unskilled, 223,414 skilled and semi-skilled, 39,847 administrative and 18,492 highly trained technical workers.

*Co-operative Societies.* At the end of 1957 there were 20,907 co-operative societies with a total membership of 973,372 and a working capital of Rs 446·9m. The 11,865 agricultural credit societies formed the most important group (435,320 members, Rs 46·5m.).

*Electric Power.* The total generating capacity in 1956 was 127,000 kw. A hydro-electric power-station at Malakand supplies the districts of Mardan, Peshawar, Kohat and Hazara. The Warsak and Multan hydro-electric stations meet the most urgent needs of the province. The Gujranwala Hydel project is nearing completion.

*Roads.* There are approximately 42,000 miles of roads, of which 9,820 were, in 1963, metalled. In 1958 motor vehicles numbered about 30,000.

*Railways.* *See* p. 453.

*Post.* In 1956 there were 4,790 post offices, 600 telegraph offices and 36,372 telephones.

*West Pakistan Year Book.* Public Relations Dept., Lahore, from 1956
Caroe, Sir Olaf, *The Pathans.* London, 1958

## EAST PAKISTAN

East Pakistan comprises the eastern territories of the partitioned province of Bengal and the former Assam district of Sylhet, with the exception of certain thanas of the Karimganj sub-division. East Pakistan is administratively divided into 3 divisions and 17 districts: (1) Dacca Division—the districts of Dacca, Mymensingh, Faridpur and Bakarganj; (2) Chittagong Division—the districts of Chittagong, Tipperah, Noakhali, Chittagong Hill Tracts and Sylhet; (3) Rajshahi Division—the districts of Rajshahi, Dinajpur, Rangpur, Bogra, Pabna, Kushtia, Jessore and Khulna.

*Governor:* Abdul Monem Khan.

*Area and Population.* The area is 55,134 sq. miles (142,797 sq. km); population (1961 census), 50,844,000 (26,522,000 male, 24,322,000 female). The capital of the province is Dacca (population, 556,712 in 1961) and its ports are Chittagong and Chalna.

*Education.* The compulsory primary education scheme has been replaced by model primary education, and the Government has dissolved the District School Boards and taken over the administration of the schools. There are 2 universities, one at Dacca and the other at Rajshahi.

The second 5-year plan (1960–64) envisages the spending of Rs 382·4m. on educational projects, including 8 new technical institutes and a total of 7,000 primary schools.

*Health.* The province has 6,668 beds in various hospitals, including a mental and 2 tuberculosis hospitals. There were in 1959, 3 medical colleges and 5 nursing training centres.

*Agriculture.* East Pakistan is primarily an agricultural area; agriculture employs about 82% of her population. 64% of the total area of the province is under cultivation. The area which can be classified as cultivable waste is about 1·5m. acres. Among food crops, rice is the most important; the average annual production of rice is about 7m. tons (1962–63: 8·3m. tons). Other products in 1962–63 include sugar-cane (4·4m. tons), wheat (44,000 tons), gram (33,000 tons), tea (23,000 tons).

East Pakistan produces about 80% of the world production of raw jute; the area under jute in 1963 was 1·7m. acres and the production 919,000 tons.

*Forests.* The total area under forests is 8,000 sq. miles, of which 4,600 sq. miles are Reserved Forests. The annual output of timber is nearly 15m. cu. ft. Among minor forest products, East Pakistan produced 76·5m. stems of bamboos, 415,000 canes, 6,500 maunds of honey in 1958–59.

*Fishery.* Being bounded on the south by the Bay of Bengal and having numerous rivers, streams, khals and bils, East Pakistan is pre-eminently a fish-producing area and possesses great possibilities for the manufacture of various oils and fish products. The estimated annual production of fresh fish is over 33·2m. maunds and that of sea fish is about 70,000 tons. About 20,000 tons of fish used to be exported annually to India.

*Industry.* In 1961–62, 1,045 industrial establishments employed 168,000 workers. Out of the existing industries, its 22 textile-mills, 7 sugar factories, 18 match factories, 7 glass works, 178 hosiery factories, a paper-mill, 14 jute-mills, 28 aluminium works and a cement factory are the most prominent. There is also a newsprint factory, a fertilizer factory, a shipyard and a dockyard. Jute factories in 1961–62 had 1,253 looms and produced(1962–63) 291,000 tons, of which 80% was exported. Cotton factories had 422,000 spindles in 1962. Paper production in 1961 was 24,700 tons and newsprint production, 28,800 tons.

*Shipping.* East Pakistan possesses important natural resources in her navigable channels which render valuable services in carrying produce by cheap water routes. There are 3 principal waterways, the Ganges, Brahmaputra and Maghna. These are freely used by inland steam vessels, which serve areas where railways cannot be economically constructed.

*Roads.* The province is probably the most backward in the whole Indo-Pakistan sub-continent in the matter of road communications. Since partition the Government have taken up the construction of nearly 2,000 miles of road. Further construction development will provide for a further 6,000 miles of trunk, district and feeder roads.

Ahmad, Nafis, *An Economic Geography of East Pakistan.* OUP, 1958

# CEYLON

## SRI LANKA

**HISTORY.** According to the Mahawamsa chronicle, an Indian prince from the valley of the Ganges, named Vijaya, arrived in the 6th century B.C. and became the first king of the Sinhalese. The monarchical form of government continued until the beginning of the 19th century when the British subjugated the Kandyan Kingdom in the central highlands.

In 1505 the Portuguese formed settlements on the west and south, which were taken from them about the middle of the next century by the Dutch. In 1796 the British Government annexed the foreign settlements to the presidency of Madras; in 1802 the maritime provinces of Ceylon were separated from India and formed into a Crown colony. Passing through various stages of increasing self-government, Ceylon reached fully responsible status within the British Commonwealth when the Ceylon Independence Act, 1947, came into force on 4 Feb. 1948.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The 'Proposals for conferring on Ceylon fully responsible Status within the British Commonwealth of Nations' (Cmd 7257), which form the basis of the Independence Act, include agreements on defence, external affairs and public officers. The defence agreement provided that the UK and Ceylon would give to each other such military assistance as it may be in their mutual interest to provide. The UK may base such naval and air forces and maintain such land forces in Ceylon as may be required for these purposes, and as may be mutually agreed. The UK naval base at Trincomalee and the air base at Katunayake were taken over by the Ceylon Government on 15 Oct. and 1 Nov. 1957 respectively.

An agreement signed on 7 June 1957 provided that the United Kingdom establishments would be completely withdrawn from Ceylon within 3 years though some facilities would remain up to 5 years. The Ceylon Government would pay a sum of Rs 22m. spread over 5 years for the fixed assets which were to be taken over and in final settlement of certain claims arising out of the occupation or disposal of the bases.

The agreement on external affairs declares the readiness of Ceylon to adopt and follow the resolutions of past imperial conferences; provides that in external affairs generally the two governments will conform to the principles and practice observed by other members of the Commonwealth; provides that Ceylon will enjoy reciprocal rights and benefits enjoyed by the UK, and bear the obligations carried by the UK. which arise out of any valid international instrument which applies to Ceylon.

The public officers agreement protects the positions of specified classes of persons holding offices in the public service of Ceylon.

*Governor-General:* William Gopallawa (sworn in 2 March 1962, after the resignation, on 26 Feb., of Sir Oliver Goonetilleke, GCMG, KCVO, KBE).

The elections held in July 1960 had the following results: 75 Sri Lanka Freedom Party, 30 United National Party, 16 Tamil Federal Party, 12 Lanka Sama Samaja Party, 4 Communist Party, 14 others. There are also 6 nominated members.

The following is the composition of the Cabinet in March 1963:

*Prime Minister, Defence and External Affairs:* Senator Mrs Sirima R. D. Bandaranaike.

*Education and Culture:* P. B. G. Kalugalla. *Lands, Irrigation and Power:* C. P. De Silva. *Public Works and Posts:* M. P. de Z. Siriwardena. *Commerce and Industries:* Maithripala Senanayeke. *Finance:* T. B. Ilangaratne. *Home Affairs and Local Government:* Senator A. P. Jayasuriya. *Agriculture, Food and Co-operatives:* F. R. Dias Bandaranaike. *Health and Housing:* Alhaj Badi-Ud-Din Mahmud. *Communications:* Mahanama Samaraweera. *Labour and Social Services:* D. S. Gunesekera.

For purposes of general administration, the island is divided into 22 districts, each presided over by a government agent, with assistants and subordinate headman. There are 8 municipalities, with 35 urban councils and 46 town councils.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

| Country | Ceylon representative | Foreign representative |
|---|---|---|
| Afghánistán[1] | — | Sardar-e-Ala Gen. Mohammed Omar |
| Australia | Maj.-Gen. Anton Mutucumaru, OBE | B. C. Ballard |
| Austria[2] | — | Dr Georg Schlumberger |
| Belgium[2] | B. F. Perera, CMG, OBE | Count Th. de Lichterveldo |
| Bolivia[1] | — | Mario Sanjines Uriarte |
| Brazil[1] | A. Pathmaraja | Luiz Aranha Pereira |
| Britain | Dr G. P. Malalasekera, OBE | Sir Michael Walker, KCMG |
| Burma[1] | — | Wunna Kyaw Htin Sao Boonwatt |
| Canada | R. S. S. Gunawardene | James George |
| China[1] | E. L. F. de Seneviratne[3] | Hsieh Ke-hsi |
| Cuba[1] | — | Gonzalo Sala[3] |
| Czechoslovakia[1] | T. B. Subasinghe | Dr I. Rohal-Ilkiv |

[1] Ambassador. [2] Minister. [3] Chargé d'Affaires. No figure = High Commissioner.

| Country | Ceylon representative | Foreign representative |
|---|---|---|
| Denmark[2] | — | A. B. Andersen |
| Finland[2] | — | Veli Helenius |
| France[1] | N. M. M. I. Hussain | Olivier Lange |
| Germany[1] | B. F. Perera, CMG, OBE | Dr T. M. Auer |
| Ghana | Mrs Lorance Senaratne | Samuel G. Nimako |
| Greece[1] | — | George Warsamy |
| Hungary[2] | — | János Nagy |
| India | S. H. Amerasinghe | B. K. Kapur |
| Indonesia[1] | — | Asa Bafagih |
| Iran | — | Djafar Kafai |
| Iraq[1] | Y. Duraiswamy[3] | Abdul Kadir Al-Gaylani |
| Israel[2] | — | Yehiel Ilsar |
| Italy[1] | R. C. S. Koelmeyer[3] | Dr A. Massene[3] |
| Japan[1] | M. M. Maharoof | Jiro Takase |
| Lebanon[1] | Sam P. C. Fernando | Mahmud Hafez |
| Malaysia | — | S. Chelvasingham McIntyre |
| Mexico[1] | M. F. de S. Jayaratne | Octavio Paz |
| Mongolia[1] | — | Sumadyn Tsedendamba |
| Nepál[1] | S. H. Amerasinghe | — |
| Netherlands[2] | B. F. Perera, CMG, OBE | Jonkheer E. O. van Suchtelen[3] |
| New Zealand | Maj.-Gen. Anton Mutucumaru, OBE | F. H. T. De Malmanche |
| Norway[2] | — | Hans Olav |
| Pakistan | Maj.-Gen. H. W. G. Wijeyekoon, OBE | Envor Murad |
| Philippines[2] | — | E. L. Rosal |
| Poland | T. B. Subasinghe | P. Ogrodzinski |
| Portugal[2] | — | Dr S. A. Ayres Trindade Sacadura Cabral- |
| Rumania[2] | T. B. Subasinghe | Horatiu Iancu |
| Spain[1] | — | Dr P. Garcia Olay |
| Sudan[1] | Sam P. C. Fernando | Abdelkerim Mirghani |
| Sweden[1] | — | Klas Book |
| Switzerland[1] | — | J. A. Cuttat |
| Thailand[1] | — | Chitty Sucharitakul |
| Turkey[1] | — | Seyfullah Esin |
| UAR[1] | Sam P. C. Fernando | A. Fouad Hosny[3] |
| USSR[1] | T. B. Subasinghe | N. Y. Tarakanov |
| USA[1] | M. F. de S. Jayaratne | Miss Frances E. Willis |
| Yugoslavia[1] | Sam P. C. Fernando | Drago Kume |

[1] Ambassador. [2] Minister. [3] Chargé d'Affaires. No figure = High Commissioner.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area (in sq. miles) and estimated population in 1961:

| Provinces | Area | Population | Provinces | Area | Population |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Western | 1,432 | 2,730,000 | North-Central | 4,140 | 327,000 |
| Central | 2,158 | 1,670,000 | Uva | 3,277 | 597,000 |
| Southern | 2,146 | 1,439,000 | Sabaragamuwa | 1,893 | 1,104,000 |
| Northern | 3,429 | 707,000 | | | |
| Eastern | 3,840 | 479,000 | Total | 25,332[1] | 10,168,000 |
| North-Western | 3,016 | 1,116,000 | | | |

[1] 65,610 sq. km.

At the census of 1 July 1963 the total population was 10,644,809; details are still being worked out.

Population (in 1,000) according to race and nationality (estimate mid-1960): 6,993 Sinhalese, 1,088 Ceylon Tamils, 584 Ceylon Moors, 54 Burghers and Eurasians, 32 Malays, 1,052 Indian Tamils, 49 Indian Moors, 7 Europeans, 2 Veddas, 34 others. Non-nationals of Ceylon totalled 1,019,578 (census 1953).

Vital statistics, 1961: Births, 363,677; marriages, 61,089; deaths, 81,653.

The urban population is 14·9% of the total population. The principal towns and their population according to the census of 1963 (provisional) are: Colombo, 510,947; Jaffna, 94,248; Kandy, 67,768; Galle, 64,942; Negombo, 47,028; Kurunegala, 21,293; Nuwara Eliya, 19,988.

The official language is Sinhala.

**RELIGION.** Buddhism was introduced from India in the 3rd century B.C., and is the religion of the majority of the inhabitants. There were (1953) 5,209,439 Buddhists, 1,610,561 Hindus, 724,461 Christians, 541,506 Moslems, 1,295 Zoroastrians and 10,633 others.

**EDUCATION.** In the seventh year after the introduction of free education from the kindergarten to the university stage an Amendment Act was passed by Parliament in 1951 embodying a comprehensive scheme. According to this Act, primary education, for the age-group 5–11 years, is a uniform type of education imparted through the medium of the mother tongue. English is taught as a second language from Standard 3. Secondary education is organized in 3 types of schools—junior secondary, age-group 11–14; senior secondary, age group 14–16: collegiate, age-group 16–19.

A national system of education is being established by various Acts, 1960 and 1961. Twelve regional education offices and 11 sub-offices have been set up. The assisted schools were abolished in Dec. 1960, and 2,854 such schools were taken over by the Government; 42 schools remain unaided and private.

The medium of instruction in the junior and secondary schools is the mother tongue of the pupil; at the senior secondary stage schools may teach science and mathematics in either English or the mother tongue.

Provincial distribution of government and assisted schools as on 30 June 1962:

| Province | Schools | Pupils |
|---|---|---|
| Western | 1,738 | 663,835 |
| Central | 1,455 | 338,833 |
| Southern | 1,115 | 343,416 |
| Northern | 783 | 177,860 |
| Eastern | 487 | 104,054 |
| North-Western | 1,087 | 276,723 |
| North-Central | 446 | 84,488 |
| Uva | 569 | 117,030 |
| Sabaragamuwa | 1,085 | 245,194 |
| Total | 8,765 | 2,351,433 |

The total expenditure by the Government during the financial year 1961–62 was Rs 286m.

The training of teachers is carried on in 26 training colleges. The number of teachers in training in 1962 was 5,228.

The University of Ceylon was established on 1 July 1942 by the incorporation of the Ceylon Medical College (founded 1870) and the Ceylon University College (founded 1921). In 1960 the university had faculties of oriental studies, arts, science, medicine, law, engineering, agriculture and veterinary science, with a total of 3,177 students.

In 1959 the Vidyalankara and Vidyodaya Universities were established; both have faculties of arts, science, Buddhism and oriental studies.

The Ceylon Technical College provides a series of full-time and part-time courses in science, engineering, commerce, arts, and arts and crafts.

*Newspapers* (1962). There were 10 daily newspapers with a total circulation of 382,000 and 7 Sunday papers with a total circulation of 486,000.

*Cinemas* (1955). There were 140 cinemas with a seating capacity of 94,650.

**JUSTICE.** The systems of law which obtain in Ceylon are the Roman-Dutch law, the English law, the Tesawalamai, the Moslem law and the Kandyan law.

The Kandyan law applies to the Kandyan Sinhalese in the Central, North-Central, Uva and Sabaragamuwa provinces in respect of all matters relating to inheritance, matrimonial rights and donations. The law of England is observed in most maritime and commercial matters. The law of Tesawalamai is applied to all Tamil inhabitants of Jaffna, in all matters relating to inheritance, marriages, gifts, donations, purchases and sales of land. The Moslem law is applied to all Moslems in respect of succession, donations not involving Fidei Commissum, marriage, divorce and maintenance. These customary and religious laws have been modified in many respects by local enactments.

District courts and Courts of Requests administer justice on the civil side. The Supreme Court exercises only an appellate jurisdiction in civil matters. On the criminal side magistrates' courts, district courts and the Supreme Court exercise an original jurisdiction. The Supreme Court also exercises an appellate jurisdiction in cases decided by magistrates' courts and district courts. A Court of Criminal Appeal exercises an appellate jurisdiction in cases tried by the Supreme Court in its original criminal jurisdiction. Rural courts exercise a criminal and civil jurisdiction in rural areas in respect of petty crimes and civil disputes where the subject matter is valued less than Rs 100.

*Police.* The strength of the police service on 31 Dec. 1962 was 9,781.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The activities of the Department of Social Services fall into two main divisions and these, together with the more important sub-divisions grouped under them, are as follows:

*Social Assistance Services.* Public assistance (monthly allowances); casual relief; financial assistance to tuberculosis patients and their dependants; relief of widespread distress due to failure of crops, floods, storms, etc., including relief to individual cases of distress among fishermen due to acts of God such as fire, storms and accidents; rehabilitation and resettlement of flood victims; state homes for the aged; grants-in-aid to voluntary agencies and local authorities for the running of charitable and welfare institutions, homes for children, homes for the aged, and crèches; services for orthopaedically handicapped persons; services for the deaf and blind; vagrancy and administration of the house of detention.

*Workmen's Compensation.* The payment of compensation to workmen meeting with accidents in the course of their work is provided for under the Workmen's Compensation Ordinance No. 19 of 1934. It was brought into operation in 1935, and has been administered by the Director of Social Services since 1948.

**FINANCE.** Budgets, in Rs, for financial years ending 30 Sept.:

| | Revenue | Expenditure |
|---|---|---|
| 1957–58 | 1,279,962,518 | 1,433,831,724 |
| 1958–59 | 1,330,408,310 | 1,662,417,311 |
| 1959–60 | 1,403,753,271 | 1,582,239,484 |
| 1960–61 | 1,513,896,389 | 2,016,298,077[2] |
| 1961–62 | 1,627,299,979 | 2,103,739,876[3] |
| 1962–63[1] | 1,716,905,884 | 2,189,205,692 |

[1] Estimate.
[2] Recurrent, 1,598,020,540; capital, 418,277,537.
[3] Recurrent, 1,625,574,969; capital, 478,164,907.

The principal sources of revenue in 1961–62 were (in Rs 1m.): Customs, 686·9; ports, harbour, wharf, warehouse and other dues, 28; excise and salt, 238·1; income tax, stamps, etc., 319·3; licences and internal revenue, 27; post and telecommunications, 47·3.

The principal items of expenditure in 1961–62 (in Rs 1m.): Finance, 232; transport and works, 218·4; education and broadcasting, 298·1; agriculture, irrigation and power, 128·9; health 144; justice 13; defence and external affairs, 113·9; home and cultural affairs, 89·8; labour and nationalized services, 32·8; commerce, trade, food and shipping, 258·6; local government and housing, 42·6.

The gross public debt on 30 Sept. 1962 was Rs 3,037·8m., consisting of domestic loans (2,693·7m.) and foreign loans (344·1m.).

**DEFENCE.** *Army.* The Ceylon Army came into being on 10 Oct. 1949. The Army consists of the Regular Force, the Regular Reserve the Volunteer Force and the Volunteer Reserve. Service is entirely voluntary; there is no conscription.

*Navy.* The Royal Ceylon Navy was constituted on 9 Dec. 1950. It comprises 2 frigates, 2 escort minesweepers, a seaward defence boat, 6 small patrol boats and 1 sea-going tug. HMCyS *Gemunu* and HMCyS *Rangalla* are commissioned as shore establishments. Personnel in 1963 numbered 150 officers and 1,850 ratings. Officers and men are sent to the UK for their training. There is also the Royal Ceylon Naval Volunteer Force.

*Air Force.* The Ceylon Air Force was formed on 10 Oct. 1950. Its flying bases are at Katunayake and China Bay, Trincomalee. Aircraft currently in service include 12 Jet Provost (armed), 12 Chipmunk and 4 Balliol trainers, 2 Heron and 6 Dove light transports (also used for coastal reconnaissance) and 4 Pioneer aircraft and 3 Dragonfly helicopters for internal security operations. Total strength is about 100 officers and 1,500 airmen. There is also a Royal Ceylon Air Force Reserve.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The area of the island is approximately 16,212,480 acres, of which about 4·5m. acres are under cultivation, and about 456,000 acres pasture land. The acreage under the main crops in 1962 were as follows: Paddy, 1,535,932 (48m. bushels); tea, 591,118 (467m. lb.); coconuts, 1,070,942 (2,570m. nuts); rubber, 674,272 (102,402 tons).

Livestock in 1962: 1,326,147 cattle, 667,472 buffaloes, 69,409 swine, 453,812 goats and 148,636 sheep.

*Fisheries.* The Government is implementing a programme for the development of fisheries in inland as well as deep-sea waters. Estimated fish landings for 1962 were 80,397 metric tons; 1961, 58,218 metric tons.

*Mining.* Graphite is the chief mineral mined and exported from Ceylon. There were 9 mines working at the end of 1962. The total quantity of graphite exported during the year was 8,630 tons.

The Ceylon Mineral Sands Corporation is running a plant at Pulmoddai on the NE coast for the recovery of ilmenite from the beach deposits nearby. The Geological Survey Department is running a small plant for the recovery of monazite from beach concentrates gathered on the SW coast. There are several gem pits from which sapphire, ruby, aquamarine, moonstone, topaz, chrysoberyl (cat's eye), zircon, spinel, tourmaline and other precious and semi-precious stones are obtained. There are also deposits of kaolin, iron-ore and glass-sand. The miocene limestone of the north is the basis of Ceylon's cement industry.

Manufacture of salt is a government monopoly.

**Trade Unions.** The registration and control of trade unions are regulated by the Trade Unions Ordinance (Ch. 138 of the Legislative Enactments). As at 30 Sept. 1962 there were 1,026 unions; 721 employees' unions reported a membership of 863,316; and 11 employers' unions reported 815 members.

**COMMERCE.** The values of total imports and exports (both including bullion, specie and postal articles; exports, including re-exports and ship's stores) for calendar years are given in the following table (in Rs 1,000):

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . . | 1,716,646 | 2,006,799 | 1,961,495 | 1,705,207 | 1,661,426 |
| Exports . . . | 1,710,589 | 1,753,877 | 1,831,610 | 1,732,825 | 1,808,421 |

Principal exports (domestic), in 1962 (in Rs 1,000): Cocoa, 7,700; cinnamon (quills), 15,508; copra, 58,975; coconut oil, 112,322; plumbago, 5,610; desiccated coconuts, 56,119; arecanuts, 174; rubber, 260,235; tea, 1,147,924.

Principal imports in 1962 (in Rs 1,000): Rice, 195,025; textiles, 162,471; liquid fuel and gas oil, 110,214; wheat flour, 71,211; fish and fish preparations, 55,699; sugar, 57,328; fertilizers, 62,847; milk products, 76,123; coal, 8,787.

In 1962 the principal sources of imports were (in Rs 1,000) the UK (342,532); Burma (189,045); Japan (181,445); India (162,843); Australia (92,269); the principal countries of destination, the UK (529,442); USA (152,139); China (133,196); Australia (89,316); South Africa (77,866); Canada (77,568); India (63,243).

Of the 451,632,955 lb. of black tea exported in 1962, the following countries received the largest amounts: UK, 176,866,436; USA, 45,407,415; Iraq, 38,785,837; Australia, 37,307,632; South Africa, 27,043,591; Canada, 18,764,289; New Zealand, 15,610,950; Chile, 13,876,495; Netherlands, 7,932,034; Saudi Arabia, 6,943,238; Libya, 5,096,353; Irish Republic, 4,346,994.

Trade with UK, according to British Board of Trade returns (in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . | 39,737,187 | 41,011,116 | 40,329,863 | 42,008,120 | 41,507,755 |
| Exports from UK . | 31,726,662 | 28,951,077 | 26,695,894 | 24,846,243 | 23,006,681 |
| Re-exports from UK | 178,366 | 144,575 | 132,591 | 83,302 | 76,691 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In 1962, 4,272 ocean-going merchant vessels of 10,677,625 net tons entered and 3,453 vessels of 7,771,422 net tons cleared the ports of Ceylon.

*Railways and Roads.* There are 898 miles of railway open, 811 miles being 5 ft 6 in. gauge, and 86 miles 2 ft 6 in.

Number of motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1962, 145,216, including 83,161 private cars and cabs, 26,936 lorries and vans, 6,883 buses, 912 tractors, 7,401 land vehicles, 17,657 motor cycles.

*Post.* On 30 Sept. 1962 there were 2,180 offices of various classes open for postal business; 1,067 telegraph offices; 1,719 money-order offices; 65 receiving offices; 74,616 miles of telegraph wire overhead and 98,419 miles underground; telephones, 37,113, of which 21,116 were in Colombo.

The Overseas Telecommunication Service operates telegraph and telephone services through submarine cables and/or radio circuits to most parts of the world.

*Aviation.* Air Ceylon Ltd operates internal and international services.

Foreign airlines which operated scheduled services to Ceylon are BOAC and Indian Airlines Corporation; various others operate charter services.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The Monetary Law Act No. 58 of 1949 provides that the standard monetary unit is the Ceylon rupee having a par value equal to 2·88 grains of fine gold.

The Central Bank of Ceylon was established in 1950 as the authority responsible for the administration and regulation of the monetary and banking system of Ceylon. The Central Bank is the sole authority for the issue of currency in Ceylon, and all currency notes and coins issued by the Central Bank are legal tender in Ceylon for the payment of any amount. Currency notes are issued in the denominations of Re 1, Rs 2. 5, 10, 50 and 100. The following coins are legal tender: (1) nickel brass, 50, 25, 10 and 2 cents; (2) cupro-nickel and nickel brass, 5 cents; (3) copper and bronze, 1 cent, and copper, ½ cent. The note circulation stood at Rs 789·4m. on 31 Dec. 1962 The official rate between Ceylon and the UK is 1*s*. 6*d*. per rupee.

Foreign exchange assets at 31 July 1963 stood at Rs 559·3m.

The leading banks in Ceylon are: The Bank of Ceylon and the People's Bank (state-managed), The Mercantile Bank of India, the State Bank of India, National Overseas & Grindlays Bank, the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Chartered Bank, the Eastern Bank, the Hatton Bank, the Indian Bank, the Habib Bank and the Indian Overseas Bank.

The state-owned Ceylon Insurance Corporation has a monopoly of all insurance business.

The Ceylon Savings Bank had 150,546 depositors, and deposits amounting to Rs 73,281,579 on 31 Dec. 1962. The post office savings bank on 31 Dec. 1962 had 3,317,686 depositors, and the balance to their credit was Rs 355,699,144. The loans granted by the Ceylon State Mortgage Bank for the year ended 30 Sept. 1962 amounted to Rs 2·7m.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The Imperial weights and measures of the UK are established as the standard weights and measures of Ceylon. Local and customary weights and measures are still used in various parts of the country.

## Books of Reference

*The Ceylon Year Book*
*Census Publications from 1871*
*Report of the Land Commission.* Colombo, 1958
Collins, Sir C., *Public Administration in Ceylon.* London, 1951
Cook, E. K., *A Geography of Ceylon.* London, 1939
Farmer, B. H., *Pioneer Peasant Colonization in Ceylon.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1957
Ferguson's *Ceylon Directory.* Annual (from 1858)

Jennings, Sir I., *The Economy of Ceylon*. 2nd ed. OUP, 1952.—*The Constitution of Ceylon* London, 1950
Ludowyk, E. F. C., *The Story of Ceylon*. London, 1962
Ratnasuriya, M. D., and Wijeratne, P. B. F., *Shorter Sinhalese–English Dictionary*. Colombo, 1949
Wriggins, W. H., *Ceylon: Dilemma of a new nation*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1960

# FEDERATION OF RHODESIA AND NYASALAND

The Federation of Southern Rhodesia, Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland was brought into being on 1 Aug. 1953, when the Queen signed the Order in Council proclaiming the Federal State. (*See* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955.) The Federation was dissolved with effect from 31 Dec. 1963. The following statements and statistics contain the latest and last information on the Federation.

**HISTORY.** The possibility of a form of closer political association at least between the two Rhodesias seems to have been mooted first about 1910. The proposal to amalgamate the Rhodesias was first officially made by Dr Jameson in 1916 on behalf of the British South Africa Company, but it was opposed by the settlers of Southern Rhodesia, who feared that amalgamation would defer responsible government.

In response to a request from the Rhodesias, the Bledisloe Commission was appointed in 1938; it reported against immediate amalgamation, but suggested the creation of a body to co-ordinate common services between the three territories. The war made it impossible to implement this suggestion till 1945, when the consultative Central African Council was established, which succeeded in extending or creating a number of common services. A series of conferences to examine the possibilities of closer co-operation took place in 1951, 1952 and 1953. The final proposals were endorsed by a referendum in Southern Rhodesia in April 1953 by a two-thirds majority, and later approved by the UK Parliament and the Legislative Councils of Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland.

An advisory commission under Lord Monckton submitted a 'Report on the review of the constitution' together with a 'Survey of developments since 1953' and 'Possible constitutional changes' (HMSO 1960).

With the break-up of the Federation, all Federal functions returned to their respective territories, with the exception of the following which will be kept under common administration: Central African Airways, Rhodesia Railways, Federal Power Board and Agricultural Research Council. The currency of the Federation is to continue to be legal tender in the territories until 1 Jan. 1965, or not later than 1 June 1965. The Bank of Rhodesia and Nyasaland will be dissolved not later than 31 Dec. 1965.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Federation consists of the self-governing territory of Southern Rhodesia and the Protectorates of Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland, all of which retain the constitutional status as before federation.

The constitution vests the responsibility for economic and financial affairs, defence, external affairs, transport and communications, immigration, education (other than African primary and secondary education), medical services and a number of other functions in the Federal Government.

The Territorial Governments deal with all matters affecting the day-today life of the African people, local government, industrial relations, mining and roads other than inter-territorial main roads.

The Queen is represented in the Federation by the Governor-General and in the territories by the governors to the territories.

The Federal Assembly consists of 59 members, of whom 12 are Africans and 3 are Europeans specially elected to represent African interests. Southern Rhodesia is represented by 29, Northern Rhodesia by 19, Nyasaland by 11 members. As a result of the Federal Election held on 27 April 1962, the state of the parties is: United Federal Party, 54; Independent, 1; specially elected African members, 2; nominated European members, 2.

The federal capital is at Salisbury in Southern Rhodesia.

The review conference met in London in Dec. 1960 and in 1962. In 1963 Nyasaland was granted permission to opt out of the Federation.

*Acting Governor-General:* Sir Humphrey Gibbs, KCMG, OBE.

The Federal cabinet was in Dec. 1963 constituted as follows:

*Prime Minister and Minister for External Affairs:* The Rt. Hon. Sir Roy Welensky, KCMG.

*Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Economic Affairs, Minister of Defence and Minister of Power:* Sir Malcolm P. Barrow, CBE.

*Minister of Home Affairs and Minister of Law:* J. M. Greenfield, CMG, QC.

*Minister of Finance:* Sir John M. Caldicott, KBE, CMG.

*Minister of Transport and Minister of Posts:* F. S. Owen, CBE.

*Minister of Health:* B. D. Goldberg, CMG.

*Minister of Agriculture:* J. C. Graylin.

*Minister of Works:* G. N. R. L'Ange, CBE.

*Minister of Commerce and Industry:* J. A. Clark.

*Minister of Education and Minister of Public Service:* J. P. G. Duncan, MBE.

---

*High Commissioner in the UK:* M. J. Lamb.

*British High Commissioner:* J. B. Johnston, CMG.

*Representative in the Republic of South Africa:* J. W. M. Fitt, OBE.

*Representative for the Republic of South Africa:* H. L. T. Taswell.

*Minister in Washington:* O. B. Bennett, OBE.

Belgium, Germany, France, Italy, Netherlands, Portugal and the USA are represented by Consuls-General.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Federation extends from 22° 30′ to 8° 15′ S. lat. On the south it is bordered by the Republic of South Africa, on the west by the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Portuguese West Africa, on the north-west and north by the Congo, on the north by Tanganyika and on the east by Portuguese East Africa.

Most of the two Rhodesias is at an altitude of between 3,000 and 5,000 ft (1,000–1,800 metres) above sea-level; some mountains on the eastern border of Southern Rhodesia rise above 8,000 ft (2,200 metres). In the large river valleys, the Zambezi, Sabi, Kafue and Luangwa, the level falls to below 2,000 ft (650 metres).

In Nyasaland the level of the littoral of Lake Nyasa and in parts of the Shiré River Valley is 1,500 ft (500 metres) above sea-level. Elsewhere the altitude varies between 2,500 and 7,000 ft (900–2,000 metres), with the crest of the Mlanje Mountain massif rising to 10,000 ft (3,000 metres). Lake

Nyasa itself, the greatest depth of which is 2,300 ft (800 metres), is a southward extension of the Great Rift Valley.

Though the entire federal area lies within the tropics, most of it is at an altitude which gives climatic conditions favouring permanent European settlement.

The main rainfall throughout the area is concentrated into a season extending from about Nov. to March. Average rainfall (except for certain somewhat arid low-lying regions and some high-altitude areas of very heavy rainfall) is in the vicinity of 25–30 in. a year.

Area and estimated population at 31 Dec. 1962:

| Territories | Area (sq. miles) | Area (sq. km) | *European* | *African* | *Asian and Coloured* | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| S. Rhodesia | 150,333 | 389,300 | 223,000 | 3,690,000 | 18,700 | 3,930,000 |
| N. Rhodesia | 290,323 | 751,900 | 77,000 | 2,490,000 | 10,600 | 2,580,000 |
| Nyasaland | 46,066 [1] | 127,400 [1] | 9,400 | 2,960,000 | 12,900 | 2,980,000 |
| Federation | 486,722 | 1,267,800 | 309,400 | 9,140,000 | 42,200 | 9,490,000 |

[1] Including 9,380 sq. miles (30,600 sq. km) of water.

The European birth rate was 24 per 1,000, death rate 6 per 1,000 in 1962.

**EDUCATION.** The Federal Government relinquished its responsibility for non-African education at the end of 1963. Total government expenditure on education for the year ending 30 June 1963 is estimated at £8,404,000.

The following table shows details of the enrolment figures and the number of schools during 1962:

| | Enrolment | | | No. of schools | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Type of school | *S.R.* | *N.R.* | *Ny.* | *S.R.* | *N.R.* | *Ny.* |
| European govt. primary | 29,219 | 11,294 | 1,045 | 136 | 48 | 7 |
| European private primary | 4,217 | 1,905 | 213 | 41 | 12 | 4 |
| European govt. secondary | 16,377 | 4,756 | 374 | 31 | 10 | 1 |
| European private secondary | 3,350 | 404 | 67 | (included in primary) | | |
| Non-European govt. primary | 4,402 | 1,965 | 3,709 | 18 | 13 | 27 |
| Non-European govt. secondary | 1,282 | 356 | 486 | 2 | 1 | 1 |
| Non-European private primary and secondary | 1,341 | 289 | 178 | 6 | 2 | 2 |

**HEALTH.** The Federal Ministry of Health has taken over the territorial health services with the exception of the Silicosis Bureau in Northern Rhodesia.

In 1962 Government maintained the following hospitals (with number of beds): *European*, 33 general (1,766), 5 maternity (173; plus 150 in maternity sections of 27 general hospitals), 1 mental (239), 1 nervous disorders (23) and a home for retarded children (80); *Asian and Coloured*, 17 general (252); *African*, 72 general (9,281), 3 mental (1,071), 11 leprosy, 2 maternity (210), 4 tuberculosis (444), 112 rural (4,291), 244 rural health centres (546), 33 urban clinics (7).

The staff includes 323 medical officers, 16 dental surgeons, 1,230 nurses and midwives, and 83 pharmacists.

Industrial and mining companies, missionary societies, voluntary organizations, Native Authorities and private practitioners supplement these services.

Fight against malaria, bilharzia, smallpox and other endemic diseases is being undertaken, with the help of the government research laboratory in Salisbury and the World Health Organization.

The Medical School of the University College of Rhodesia and Nyasaland took its first students in March 1963 for degrees awarded by the University of Birmingham.

**JUSTICE.** The Federal Supreme Court, which was established on 1 July 1955, has both original and appellate jurisdiction. It has exclusive original jurisdiction in the following matters: (i) in any dispute between the Federation and a Territory or between Territories if and in so far as that dispute involves any question (whether of law or fact) on which the existence or extent of a legal right depends; (ii) to hear and determine—(*a*) any question whether by reason of circumstances prescribed by a law of the Federal Legislature or this Constitution a vacancy exists in the Federal Assembly; or (*b*) a petition complaining of an undue return or an undue election of a member of the Federal Assembly by reason of want of qualification or by reason of disqualification, corrupt or illegal practice or irregularity or by reason of any other cause whatsoever; (iii) in any matter in which a writ or order of mandamus or prohibition or any injunction or interdict is sought against an officer or authority of the Federation. The Federal Supreme Court also has original jurisdiction to the exclusion of any court in the Federation in deciding questions as to the interpretation of the Constitution referred to it by a lower court.

The Federal Supreme Court has jurisdiction to hear appeals in civil and criminal matters from the High Court of a Territory, and also on any question as to the interpretation of any provision of the Federal Constitution or of the Constitution of a Territory.

The Federal Supreme Court consists of a Chief Justice of the Federation, 2 permanent Judges of Appeal and the Chief Justices of Southern Rhodesia, Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland.

Save in the case of any party seeking redress in regard to the infringement of any of his rights under the Declaration of Rights as prescribed under the Constitution of Southern Rhodesia, 1961, no Federal law is in force conferring the right of appeal to the Queen-in-Council from a determination of the Federal Supreme Court, but the Queen-in-Council retains the inherent right to grant special leave so to appeal.

**FINANCE.** The financial year ends 30 June. Figures in £1,000:

| | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1963–64*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue. | 54,715 | 63,272 | 66,723 | 69,750 | 71,295 |
| Expenditure: | | | | | |
| From revenue | 54,316 | 64,408 | 69.198 | 70,800 | 70,619 |
| From loan funds | 14,231 | 10,926 | 8,093 | 6,140 | 3,946 |

[1] Estimates.

Of the 1963–64 revenue, £25·7m. is expected to come from income tax and £18·1m. from customs and excise.

**DEFENCE.** *Army.* The Rhodesia and Nyasaland army consists of (*a*) the regular force, (*b*) the territorial force, (*c*, *d*) the Class A and B reserves. Infantry; Medical Corps; Army Services Corps; Pay Corps; Chaplain's Department.

There are 4 regular African Battalions: the 1st and 2nd Battalions, The King's African Rifles (Central Africa Rifles); the 1st Battalion, The Northern Rhodesia Regiment; the 1st Battalion, The Rhodesian African Rifles. These African battalions are officered by Europeans and an African officer is training at Sandhurst; warrant officers and n.c.o.s are found from both European and African ranks. Three regular European regiments were formed in 1960 (1st Battalion the Rhodesian Light Infantry, the Rhodesian Armoured Car Regiment (Selous Scouts), 'C' Squadron Rhodesian Special Air Service Regiment).

The Territorial Force comprises Artillery, Engineers and Signals units as well as 4 active-force and 5 reserve battalions of the Royal Rhodesian Regiment and supply and transport platoons. The infantry battalions of the Royal Rhodesia Regiment, together with their supporting Transport and Supply platoons, are stationed in Salisbury, Bulawayo, Umtali, Gwelo and Northern Rhodesia. Europeans, Coloureds and Asians between the ages of 18 and 23 are liable for continuous military training for 4½ months, after which they continue part-time training with one of the Territorial Battalions for a further 3 years. Coloureds and Asians serve in the Supply and Transport units.

*Air Force.* The Royal Rhodesian Air Force (regular) has 1 squadron of Canberra bombers, 2 squadrons of Hunter Mk. 9 and Vampire fighter-bombers, a reconnaissance squadron of T.52 (armed) Provosts, a transport support squadron equipped with Canadair North Star and Dakota aircraft, and a squadron of Alouette III helicopters. Provost and Vampire aircraft are also used for training. Headquarters RRAF and New Sarum RRAF station, at which are based the transport and reconnaissance squadrons, are in Salisbury. The fighter and bomber squadrons and the training organization are based at Thornhill, Gwelo. Total strength is about 1,000 men and 75 aircraft.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* European agriculture in Southern and Northern Rhodesia only is the administrative responsibility of the Federal Government. Agriculture in Nyasaland is still in the charge of the Territorial Government. There is ample scope for agricultural development in both Northern and Southern Rhodesia, and the territories are well adapted for European settlement.

The total area of crops under European cultivation during the 1962 season was 1,002,910 acres in Southern Rhodesia (428,760 maize, 204,280 flue-cured Virginia tobacco) and 193,420 acres in Northern Rhodesia (100,870 maize, 16,870 flue-cured tobacco). The acreage in Nyasaland is unknown.

The most important single food crop is maize, staple diet of a large proportion of Africans and widely used for animal feed. Tobacco is the most important cash crop of the Federation, the largest production being in Southern Rhodesia. Tea is the next most important cash crop, Nyasaland being the principal producer. European production figures of the principal crops in 1961 were: Maize (including African sales), 8,417,000 bags of 200 lb. (£9·1m.); flue-cured tobacco ,234,354,000 lb. (£34·1m.); total tobacco crop (including fire-cured, sun- and air-cured, Burley and Turkish), £37·5m.

*Livestock.* Southern Rhodesia is the most important meat producer, with a cattle population of about 3·7m., of which 2m. are African owned. Northern Rhodesia has 1·3m. head and Nyasaland 380,000. Large areas of the Federation are still unsuited to cattle-raising because of the presence of tsetse fly.

*Power.* The Kariba hydro-electric undertaking, started in 1955, in Dec. 1959 began to provide a commercial supply of power from the first machine of 100 Mw. capacity. All 6 turbo-generators had been installed by March 1962. A second power station with a final capacity of 900 Mw. is to be constructed when justified by demand. (*See* map in STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1961.)

From Kariba there is now an interconnected system linking Sherwood, Umniati, Salisbury and Bulawayo in S. Rhodesia to Lusaka and the Copper Belt in N. Rhodesia, where an interconnexion is made with the Congo system extending to Jadotville. Lake Kariba, created by the Kariba dam, had expanded to 82·2m. acre-ft by Sept. 1961. When full it will contain 130m. acre-ft and have a length of 175 miles and an average width of 12 miles.

The Governments of Southern and Northern Rhodesia will continue to operate and develop the Kariba scheme under joint ownership; a Central African Power Corporation will take over the management.

**COMMERCE.** The leading commodities exported from the Federation are tobacco, tea, hides, meat, wood, asbestos, chrome ore, gold, copper, zinc, radios, lead, cobalt, textiles, cigarettes, ferrochrome and maize.

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . | 150,149,964 | 156,839,067 | 155,035,240 | 142,640,000 |
| Exports . . | 186,949,743 | 205,869,642 | 213,900,745 | 216,784,000 |

Total imports of merchandise in 1962 from UK amounted to £46·7m.; from the Republic of South Africa, £43·2m.; from USA, £8m. Domestic exports to UK were £87·1m.; to Western Germany, £23·1m.; to Italy, £14·4m.; to the Republic of South Africa, £13m.; to USA, £6·8m.

Principal articles of merchandise imported in 1962 (in £1,000): Wheat (2,000); motor spirit (3,335); gas oil (2,088); fertilizers (2,080); cotton fabrics (4,807); rayon fabrics (3,171); passenger cars (5,091); motor trucks and chassis (3,311); clothing (5,265); electric cable and wire (1,060); explosives (1,630); jute bags (1,482).

Principal articles of the Federation's produce exported in 1962: Copper in its various forms (£109m.); unmanufactured tobacco (£41m.); raw asbestos (£7·6m.); tea (£3·6m.); chrome ore (£2·6m.); apparel (£1·4m.); zinc (£2·4m.); lead (£0·7m.); gold bullion and concentrates (£6·8m.); cobalt metal (£1·1m.); meats, canned (£1·7m.); pig-iron (£2·8m.); meats, fresh, frozen or chilled (£1·6m.); steel billets (£0·2m.); groundnuts (£2·4m.); maize (£6·3m.).

Total trade between the Federation and UK (in £ sterling; British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . | 90,300,845 | 103,046,637 | 101,793,692 | 95,511,008 | 97,891,722 |
| Exports from UK . | 49,333,169 | 47,077,097 | 47,251,070 | 41,372,057 | 40,559,823 |
| Re-exports from UK | 263,694 | 210,069 | 218,735 | 225,090 | 226,032 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The Minister of Transport is responsible for the Federal Government's relations with the two railway systems (the Rhodesia Railways and the Nyasaland Railways) and with the Central African Airways Corporation. He controls Federal (*i.e.*, major trunk) roads and the Directorate of Civil Aviation.

*Railways.* The two Rhodesias are served by the Rhodesia Railways, which connect with the South African Railways to give access to the South African ports; with the Portuguese East African Railways to give access to the ports of Beira and Lourenço Marques; and with the Congo Republic rail system, with which are connected the Benguela railway and (across Lake Tanganyika) the East African railways. The total mileage was 2,626 in 1962. In

1962 Rhodesia Railways carried 4,119,000 passengers and 11·8m. tons of freight.

Nyasaland is served by the Nyasaland Railway system (the Trans-Zambesi Railway Co. Ltd, the Central African Railway Co. Ltd, and the Nyasaland Railways Ltd) which connect Beira with Nyasaland. The total length of the system is nearly 500 miles.

*Roads.* Main roads connect all the main centres of the Federation with one another and with adjacent territories, and secondary roads serve rural areas. The total mileage of roads is over 62,000 (36,277 in Southern Rhodesia, 19,885 in Northern Rhodesia and 5,970 in Nyasaland), of which some 11,600 miles are designated as main or principal roads (5,115 in Southern Rhodesia, excluding roads in towns, 3,800 in Northern Rhodesia and 2,800 in Nyasaland). The Federal Government has assumed responsibility for 1,372 miles in Southern Rhodesia, 1,896 miles in Northern Rhodesia and 1,072 miles in Nyasaland. Major bridges, many of them the gift of the Beit Trustees, span the larger rivers on main roads, noteworthy being the Beit Bridge over the Limpopo, the Otto Beit Bridge at Chirundu over the Zambezi and the Birchenough Bridge over the Sabi River.

Number of motor vehicles excluding military (Dec. 1962) in Southern Rhodesia: Private cars, 107,754; commercial vehicles (excluding farm tractors), 38,097. In Northern Rhodesia: Private cars, 36,930; commercial vehicles (excluding farm tractors), 11,136. In Nyasaland: Private cars, 7,864; commercial vehicles, 6,520.

*Aviation.* Central African Airways Corporation operate a system of air services within the Federation and to centres such as Nairobi, Beira, Lourenço Marques, Durban, Johannesburg, as well as to London.

*Post.* There are 265 post offices and 268 post office agencies in the Federation. All normal postal and telegraphic services are available, including a direct radio cable and telephone service to the UK. At 30 June 1963 there were 72,408 telephones in Southern Rhodesia, 24,661 in Northern Rhodesia and 5,824 in Nyasaland.

*Broadcasting.* The Federal Broadcasting Corporation serves listeners throughout the Federation. The Corporation, from its studios in Salisbury, Lusaka and Blantyre, also provides radio services in the main African vernaculars. Commercial broadcasting was introduced on 6 April 1959. A television service started in 1960 and covered in 1961 the Salisbury, Bulawayo and Copperbelt areas.

**BANKING.** The Bank of Rhodesia and Nyasaland, which is the Central Bank for the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland, is responsible for the issue and management of the currency in circulation.

The balance sheet published by the Bank of Rhodesia and Nyasaland on 1 July 1963 showed: Capital £1m.; general reserve fund, £1,383,323; notes and coin in circulation, £29,349,176; Federal Government deposits, £7,806,087; bankers' deposits, £5,227,213; other deposits, £10,923,845; other liabilities, £2,054,575; gold and foreign assets, £47,528,666; internal bills purchased and discounted, £3·62m.; loans and advances, £1,629,000; investments, £3,792,290; other assets, £1,174,263.

The 3 territorial post office savings banks were amalgamated on 1 Sept. 1954. At 31 Dec. 1962 the balance due to 514,615 depositors amounted to £27,109,000.

### Books of Reference

GENERAL INFORMATION. Public Relations Division, Ministry of Home Affairs (PO Box 8140, Causeway, Salisbury, S. Rhodesia).

*Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland, Order in Council.* HMSO, 1953
*The Federal Scheme* (Cmd 8754); *Report by the Conference on Federation* (Cmd 8753). HMSO, 1953
*Report of the Advisory Commission on the Review of the Constitution of Rhodesia and Nyasaland;* Appendix VI. *Survey of Development since 1953;* Appendix VII. *Possible Constitutional Changes.* HMSO, 1960
Brelsford, W. V. (ed.), *Handbook to the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland.* London, 1960
Colson, E., and Gluckman, M. (ed.), *Seven Tribes of British Central Africa.* OUP, 1958
Gray, R., *The Two Nations: aspects of the development of race relations in the Rhodesias and Nyasaland.* OUP, 1960
Levin, L. S. (ed.), *Central African Airways Guide to the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland.* Annual (from 1957)
Mason, P., *The Birth of a Dilemma: The Conquest and Settlement of Rhodesia.* OUP, 1958.—*Year of Decision.* OUP, 1960
Phillips, C. E. L., *The Vision Splendid.* London, 1960
Thomson, C. H., and Woodruff, H. W., *Economic Development in Rhodesia and Nyasaland.* London, 1954

## SOUTHERN RHODESIA

**GOVERNMENT.** Prior to Oct. 1923 Southern Rhodesia, like Northern Rhodesia, was under the administration of the British South Africa Company. In Oct. 1922 Southern Rhodesia voted in favour of responsible government. On 12 Sept. 1923 the country was formally annexed to His Majesty's Dominions, and on 1 Oct. 1923 government was established under a governor, assisted by an executive council, and a legislature.

The government proposals for a new constitution were endorsed by 41,949 votes against 21,846 at a referendum on 26 July 1961.

By an Order in Council dated 6 Dec. 1961, Southern Rhodesia was granted the new constitution. Under this the Legislative Assembly consists of 65 members—50 on the upper roll and 15 on the lower roll, thus ensuring African representation.

A person to be registered as a voter must be an adult citizen of Rhodesia and Nyasaland, who has been resident in the Federation for 2 years or more and who possesses certain educational and means qualifications.

The majority of the reserved rights of the United Kingdom are eliminated and replaced by a Declaration of Rights, a Constitutional Council and other safeguards.

After the dissolution of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland on 31 Dec. 1963 Southern Rhodesia reverted to the status of a self-governing member of the Commonwealth.

*Governor:* The Hon. Sir Humphrey Vicary Gibbs, KCMG, OBE.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 14 Dec. 1962, consists of 35 Rhodesian Front, 29 United Federal Party, 1 independent.

The cabinet was in Dec. 1963 composed as follows:

*Prime Minister:* Winston Joseph Field, CMG, MBE.
*Treasury:* Ian Douglas Smith.
*Justice and Law and Order:* Clifford Walter Dupont.
*Mines:* John Gaunt.
*Agriculture, Lands and Natural Resources:* The Duke of Montrose.
*Irrigation, Roads and Road Traffic:* William John Harper.

*Internal Affairs, Local Government and African Education:* John Hattley Howman.

*Labour and Social Welfare:* Ian Finlay McLean.

*Trade, Industry and Development:* George Wilburn Rudland.

---

*High Commissioner in London:* E. R. Campbell, CBE.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Southern Rhodesia lies between the northern border of the Transvaal and the Zambezi River and is bordered on the east by Portuguese East Africa and on the west by the Bechuanaland Protectorate. The area is 150,333 sq. miles (389,300 sq. km). The growth of the population is given in the following table:

| | European (census) | | | Asiatic and | Native total | Total population |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| (May) | *Males* | *Females* | *Total* | Coloured | (estimated) | (estimated) |
| 1911 | 15,580 | 8,026 | 23,606 | 2,912 | 745,000 | 772,000 |
| 1931 | 27,280 | 22,630 | 49,910 | 4,102 | 1,076,000 | 1,130,000 |
| 1941 | 36,615 | 32,339 | 68,954 | 6,521 | 1,404,000 | 1,479,000 |
| 1951 | 71,307 | 64,289 | 135,596 | 10.283 | 2,170,000 | 2,320,000 |
| 1956 | 91,528 | 85,596 | 177,124 | 13,206 | 2,340,000 | 2,730,000 |
| 1961 | 111,720 | 109,780 | 221,500 | 17,820 | 3,610,000[1] | 3,849,000 |

[1] Actual Census, April–May 1962.

Estimated population of main towns as at 31 Dec. 1962:

| | Europeans | Africans | Others |
|---|---|---|---|
| Salisbury | 91,000 | 217,000 | 6,200 |
| Bulawayo | 50,000 | 155,000 | 5,900 |
| Umtali | 9,000 | 33,000 | 800 |
| Que Que | 3,300 | 14,000 | 300 |
| Gwelo | 8,600 | 29.000 | 600 |
| Gatooma | 2.200 | 13,000 | 300 |
| Fort Victoria | 2,300 | 8,000 | 300 |

| Vital statistics (European) | *1956* | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Births | 4,557 | 5,145 | 5,494 | 5,734 | 5,876 | 5,259 | 5,056 |
| Marriages[1] | 1,901 | 2,017 | 2,145 | 2,083 | 2,118 | 2,095 | 1,990 |
| Deaths | 1,169 | 1,155 | 1,285 | 1,261 | 1,407 | 1,350 | 1,385 |
| Immigrants | 18,100 | 17,400 | 12,900 | 8,146 | 7,430 | 6,627 | 6,062 |

[1] Including Asians and Coloured.

**INTERNAL AFFAIRS.** With the coming into operation of the 1961 Constitution the functions previously administered by the Native Department were taken over by the Ministry of Internal Affairs, which is responsible for district and general government administration for all races and the development of the Tribal Trust Land. The land areas previously known as Native Reserves and Special Native Areas have been reclassified as Tribal Trust Land and are set aside entirely for African occupation. In 1963 the distribution of land under the Land Apportionment Act, 1941, was:

| | |
|---|---|
| Tribal Trust Land | 40,020,000 acres |
| Native Purchase Area | 4,220,000 ,, |
| Unreserved Land | 5,769,600 ,, |
| European Area | 35,750,400 ,, |
| Forest Area and National Parks | 10,840,000 ,, |

In the Native Purchase Area only Africans may purchase and lease land, while in the Unreserved Land ownership and occupation of land is unrestricted on racial lines. Out of a total African population of 3·6m., 1·5m. are resident in European farming areas or urban areas.

In 1962 Native Agriculture was divorced from Native Affairs under a new Ministry of Southern Rhodesia Agriculture. In addition, a new Ministry of Lands and Natural Resources takes over from Native Affairs the administration of Native Purchase Areas. All judicial work (excluding Native Customary Law civil cases) previously performed by Native Affairs has been transferred to the Department of Justice. The Ministry is responsible for the supervision of the Government's policy of community development.

*Native Councils* are intended to foster a sense of community and citizenship; promote initiative and responsibility; promote the development and economic progress of the area with the participation of the inhabitants. These bodies may be authorized to provide services, facilities and amenities for the persons in the area; to establish and maintain any undertaking for the benefit of the inhabitants of the area; to make grants for purposes which are of benefit to the inhabitants of the area. Councils have powers to impose rates on adults in the area; in regard to stock or buildings; on the value of any land; on any grazing right.

There are 55 established Native Councils which meet at intervals of not more than 4 months unless some other period is specified.

The District Commissioner is President of every Council established in his district. He controls the elections and method of voting.

**RELIGION.** The largest religious groups are the Anglicans with 85,640 members (36% of the non-African population), the Presbyterians with 28,630 members (12%) and the Roman Catholics with 35,500 (15%), according to the 1961 census. There are no accurate figures for Africans.

**EDUCATION** (1963). For the financial year 1963/64 the estimates for African education were £5·84m. There were 3,043 schools with 15,635 African teachers, 608 European teachers and 624,526 pupils.

Mission and government training centres are available for primary teachers' courses. In Jan. 1963 the Government opened the Gwelo Teachers' College. Secondary schools number 49; in 1963, 8 new junior secondary schools were opened. There are post-primary schools offering courses in building, carpentry, agriculture, tailoring, homecraft. Four special schools cater for the blind, the deaf and the dumb. Over 95% of the children aged 6 to 16 years are in school.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The Children's Protection and Adoption Act provides for the establishment of juvenile courts, the protection, welfare and supervision of children and juveniles; the establishment of corrective institutions and the treatment therein; the recognition, registration and inspection of certified institutions for the reception and custody of juveniles; for the adoption of minors and other matters. Administrative procedures make provision for public assistance and certain grants-in-aid.

**JUSTICE.** There is a high court (composed of a chief justice and 6 judges) with criminal and civil jurisdiction. The Chief Justice and 4 other judges are stationed at Salisbury, and 2 judges are stationed at Bulawayo. Sittings are also held at three other principal towns six times a year. There are 16 principal courts of magistrates and several periodical courts.

The Native Law and Courts Act, 1957, has established native courts with jurisdiction in civil matters which can be decided by native customary law.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in £1,000) for 5 years (year ended 30 June):

| | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63*[1] | *1963–64*[2] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 19,914 | 20,911 | 25,254 | 25,516 | 27,553 |
| Ordinary expenditure: | | | | | |
| From revenue funds | 21,545 | 23,272 | 24,931 | 26,430 | 28,140 |
| From loan funds | 5,899 | 7,998 | 4,605 | 5,047 | 5,949 |
| Total | 27,444 | 31,270 | 29,536 | 31,477 | 34,089 |

[1] Unaudited. [2] Estimates.

Receipts from Southern Rhodesia's share (14%) of basic tax on income or profits during the year ended 30 June 1963 were £6,114,510; territorial surcharge on income tax, £3·89m.; customs duty on motor spirit, £4,394,906; stamp duties and fees, £758,258; business licences, £542,831; personal tax, £2,610,265; mining revenue, £460,543 (from royalties and mining fees); interest on loans and advances, £2,471,334; vehicle tax and registration fee, £1,149,057; death duty, £355,543; transfer duty, £231,032.

Principal items of expenditure from revenue funds were as follows: £4,131,782 for service of loans; £4,792,911 for police; £478,954 for irrigation; £429,209 for mines and industrial development; £1,260,469 for local government, housing and public works; £3,584,077 for internal affairs (including agriculture, lands and natural resources); £2,001,916 for roads and bridges; £2,101,176 for pensions; £5,123,539 for African education; £532,738 for social welfare.

The net amount of the public debt outstanding at 30 June 1963 was £74,320,920.

**NATURAL RESOURCES.** When responsible government was granted, the British South Africa Company relinquished all rights and interests in the land in Southern Rhodesia, except in the estates which it was already developing and working on 10 July 1923, but was recognized by the Crown as the owner of the mineral rights throughout both Southern and Northern Rhodesia. In 1933 the mineral rights in Southern Rhodesia were purchased by the Government for £2m.

The Natural Resources Board, set up in 1941, is regarded as the trustee of the natural resources of the Colony. The resources are clearly defined as the soil, water and minerals, the animals, bird and fish life; the trees, grasses and other vegetation; the springs, marshes, swamps and public streams; other features the Governor may proclaim as natural resources such as landscapes and scenery. The principal executive bodies are the Intensive Conservation Area Committees of which there were 144 in 1963, covering the whole of the European farming area and about 50% of the African Purchase Areas. In the Tribal Trust Areas the Board has its Tribal Trust Land Committee.

*Agriculture.* Total production of African grown crops in 1961–62 season was: Maize, 4,306,000 bags (of 200 lb.); Kaffir corn, 916,000 bags; munga, 1,208,000 bags; beans, 100,000 bags; groundnuts, 1,175,000 bags; rice, 28,000 bags; wheat, 15,000 bags; cotton, 407,237 lb.; Turkish tobacco, 54,192 lb. Total sales of African grown crops harvested in 1962 amounted to £2,891,259.

African-owned livestock (1962): Cattle, 2,090,725; sheep, 144,342; pigs, 54,143; goats, 451,498. Cattle sold, 91,310 heads; cattle slaughtered, 49,174 heads.

*Mining.* The total value of all minerals produced in 1962 was £25,001,000 (1961: £27,162,000). Output (in 1,000 tons) and value (in £1,000):

| | Output | | | Value | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
| Asbestos | 134 | 162 | 142 | 7,472 | 8,747 | 7,310 |
| Gold (1,000 oz.) | 563 | 570 | 555 | 7,073 | 7,164 | 6,946 |
| Chrome ore | 668 | 591 | 508 | 3,746 | 3,364 | 2,708 |
| Coal | 3,700 | 3,387 | 3,115 | 3,756 | 3,259 | 2,972 |
| Copper | 15 | 15 | 15 | 2,560 | 2,641 | 2,723 |

*Industries.* Manufacturing industries are becoming increasingly important and have been stimulated by the abrogation of the Customs Convention with the Union in 1955 and the substitution of a trade agreement. The gross output of manufacturing industries in 1959–60 was £120,067,000 (1958–59, £109,194,000). The net output in 1959–60 was £48·83m. (1958–59, £44,661,000).

**Labour.** In 1962 the monthly average of non-Africans in employment was 88,600 and of Africans, 613,000. Largest employers in 1961 were agriculture (241,334), manufacturing (97,350), construction (48,933), mining (50,153) and domestic service (80,080).

The conditions of service for all workers in all industries other than agriculture and private domestic service are negotiated through the 25 Industrial Councils and the 51 Industrial Boards established under the Industrial Conciliation Act. The training, including full-time technical training, and conditions of employment for apprentices of all races are determined by Apprenticeship Committees established in terms of the Apprenticeship Act. There is a system of national employment exchanges including youth employment and careers advisory services.

Workmen's compensation is by compulsory insurance through a Government established fund. Health and safety in industry is safeguarded through the Factories and Works Act.

**BANKING.** Barclays Bank DCO maintains 32 branches and 47 agencies; National Overseas & Grindlays Bank, 9 branches; Netherlands Bank of South Africa, 7 branches, 1 agency; Standard Bank of South Africa, 28 branches, 53 agencies; Ottoman Bank, 2 branches.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistical Office, PO Box 8063, Causeway, S. Rhodesia, originated in 1927 as the Southern Rhodesian Government Statistical Bureau. Ten years later its name was changed to Department of Statistics, and in 1948 it assumed its present title when it took over responsibility for certain Northern Rhodesian and Nyasaland statistics.

*The Statute Law of Southern Rhodesia.* 5 vols. Salisbury, 1939
*Official Year Book of the Southern Rhodesian Government.* Salisbury, Southern Rhodesia. 1924, 1930, 1932, 1952
Kane, N. S., *The World's View: the story of Southern Rhodesia.* London, 1955
Leys, C., *European Politics in Southern Rhodesia.* OUP, 1959

REFERENCE LIBRARY. The Bulawayo National Library, Fort St./8th Av., Bulawayo. *Librarian:* D. Niven, OBE.

## NORTHERN RHODESIA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** By an Order in Council dated 4 May 1911 the two provinces of North-eastern and North-western Rhodesia were amalgamated under the name of Northern Rhodesia, with effect from 17 Aug. 1911.

By an Order in Council dated 20 Feb. 1924 the office of Governor was created, an executive council constituted and provision made for the institution of a legislative council. This latter council has, since 1945, an unofficial majority. On 1 April 1924 the British South Africa Company was relieved of the administration of the territory by the Crown.

*Governor:* Sir Evelyn Dennison Hone, KCMG, CVO, OBE.

After the dissolution of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland a new constitution for Northern Rhodesia came into force on 3 Jan. 1964. The country has internal self-government in preparation for independence to be achieved in 1964 (after which Northern Rhodesia will be renamed Zambia).

The Executive Council has been replaced by a Cabinet, consisting of the Prime Minister and not more than 13 other Ministers.

The legislature consists of 75 members, of whom 65 are elected on main roll (adult franchise) African constituencies and 10 in reserved European constituencies. Asians and Coloured can choose which roll they wish to vote on, and members of any race can stand as candidates.

All laws passed by the Legislative Assembly must have the consent of the Litunga of Barotseland, before they can be applied to this British protectorate inside Northern Rhodesia.

The Governor has the usual reserved powers in self-governing constitutions. There is a constitutional council whose functions include the considering whether Bills referred to it by members of the legislature are consistent with the Bill of Rights.

The elections held on 21 Jan. 1964 returned 55 United National Independence Party, 10 African National Congress, 10 National Progress Party.

The Unip cabinet, sworn in on 23 Jan. 1964, is composed as follows:

*Prime Minister:* Kenneth Kaunda. *Home Affairs:* Simon Kapwepwe. *Finance:* Arthur Wina. *Agriculture:* Elija Mudenda. *Land and Works:* Solomon Kalulu. *Justice:* Mainza Chona. *Commerce and Industry:* Alexander Grey Zulu. *Education:* John Mwanakatwe. *Transport and Communications:* Reuben Kamanga. *Natural Resources:* Munukayumbwa Sipalo. *Housing and Social Development:* H. D. Banda. *Local Government:* Nalumino Mundia. *Labour and Mines:* Justin Chimba. *Health:* Sikota Wina.

*Commissioner in London:* J. P. Murray, CMG (57 Haymarket, SW1).

The territory is divided into 8 provinces, including the Barotseland Protectorate. Their names, headquarters, area (in sq. miles) and census population (in 1963) are as follows:

| Province | Headquarters | Area | Population |
|---|---|---|---|
| Western | Ndola | 11,430 | 496,200 |
| Luapula | Fort Rosebery | 19,522 | 359,000 |
| Northern | Kasama | 51,018 | 563,000 |
| Central | Broken Hill | 43,300 | 472,000 |
| Eastern | Fort Jameson | 30.870 | 485,200 |
| Southern | Livingstone | 38,290 | 485,500 |
| North-Western | Solwezi | 48,780 | 210,000 |
| Barotseland Protectorate | Mongu Lealui | 44,920 | 366,100 |

The seat of government is at Lusaka, on the railway about 30 miles north of the Kafue River, having been moved from Livingstone, the old capital, on 28 May 1935. The other important centres are Ndola, Luanshya, Mufulira, Kitwe, Bancroft, Kalulushi and Chingola, on the Copperbelt; Broken Hill, the oldest mining township; Fort Jameson, centre of a tobacco farming area.

The establishment of the Northern Rhodesia Police Force in 1963 was 132 superior officers, 866 subordinate officers, 5,141 other ranks, 18 cadets and 50 buglers.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is 290,323 sq. miles (751,900 sq. km). The population at 30 June 1963 consisted of: Europeans, 77,000; Africans, 3·41m.; Asians, 8,400; Coloureds, 2,200.

European vital statistics, 1962: Births, 2,121; deaths, 308. Immigration, 1962: 3,068 Europeans; 255 Asians and Coloureds.

**AFRICAN EDUCATION** (1962). About 62% of the children of primary school age were enrolled at school. 322,074 attended aided and maintained primary schools, and 4,876 secondary schools. There were also 12 teacher-training schools and 29 technical and vocational institutions.

Bursaries are awarded for students to attend higher courses outside the territory, and 90 such bursaries were current in 1962. Recurrent expenditure on education during the fiscal year 1961–62 was £3,028,000.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in £1,000) for fiscal years ending 30 June:

| | | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1963–64* [1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue: | Current | 16,722 | 18,890 | 20,507 | 20,290 | 20,074 |
| | Capital fund | 9,406 | 5,939 | 10,655 | 5,935 | 7,706 |
| Expenditure: | Current | 16,205 | 18,293 | 19,775 | 20,815 | 21,745 |
| | Capital fund | 8,385 | 7,517 | 7,601 | 6,518 | 10,179 |

[1] Estimates.

The public debt at 30 June 1962 was £50,811,907, of which the Federal Government was responsible for servicing and repaying £19,745,711.

**DEFENCE.** The Northern Rhodesia Defence Force has an air-wing of 4 Dakota and 2 Pembroke transports transferred from the Royal Rhodesian Air Force. Planned strength is 2 squadrons of transport and reconnaissance aircraft.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Principal agricultural products are maize (1961–62 sales by Europeans, 1,288,000 bags of 200 lb; by Africans, 871,000 bags); tobacco, Kaffir corn, millet, cassava and groundnuts. The most important timber is Rhodesian 'redwood' (*Baikiaea plurifuga*).

*Livestock* (1962): African-owned, 1,056,184 cattle, 176,515 sheep and goats, 61,233 pigs; European-owned, 215,000 cattle, 940,400 sheep and goats; 11,200 pigs.

*Mining.* The total value of minerals produced in 1961 was £121,122.591 (1962: £117,594,345), the most important items being (in 1,000 tons and £1,000):

| | Output | | Value | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1961* | *1962* | *1961* | *1962* |
| Copper (blister) | 166·7 | 111·9 | 28,849 | 21,991 |
| Copper (electrolytic) | 458·9 | 426·4 | 85,810 | 90,187 |
| Zinc | 33·4 | 39·8 | 2,205 | 2,310 |
| Lead | 17·0 | 14·5 | 1,010 | 639 |
| Manganese | 58·9 | 45·9 | 466 | 132 |
| Cobalt | .. | 47·8 | 1,985 | 946 |

Systematic prospecting by the copper mining companies continues in the Copperbelt area, large areas to the north-west and south-west of the Copperbelt and on the Luapula River. Prospecting activities by individual prospectors are carried out on a small scale only, since all but about 5% of the Territory is held by companies under exclusive prospecting rights.

*Power.* There are hydro-electric power-stations at Mulungushi and Lunsemfwa, which serve the Broken Hill mine and township, and at the Victoria Falls, which serves Livingstone. The Kariba hydro-electric undertaking on the Zambezi River is now in operation (*see* p. 500).

*Labour.* In 1962 there were 49,250 non-Africans in employment. In 1961 African employment was 238,000, principally in agriculture (40,300), mining (37,800), manufacturing (21,600), construction (30,000) and domestic service (33,400).

**BANKING.** Barclays Bank DCO has 15 branches and 12 agencies; the Standard Bank of South Africa Ltd, 13 branches and 9 agencies; National Overseas & Grindlays, 3 branches, and Netherlands Bank of South Africa Ltd, 2 branches; the Federal post office savings bank has branches throughout the territory.

The Land and Agricultural Bank of Northern Rhodesia, founded in 1953, and the Northern Rhodesia Industrial Development Corporation (financed by the Government) assist agriculture and industry by providing loans.

### Books of Reference

GENERAL INFORMATION. The Chief Information Officer, PO Box R.W. 20, Lusaka.

*Laws of Northern Rhodesia.* 8 vols. Govt. Printer, Lusaka
*Northern Rhodesia Official Handbook* [*with full bibliography*]. Lusaka, 1953
*A Brief Guide to Northern Rhodesia.* Lusaka, 1960
*Northern Rhodesia: Report 1961.* HMSO, 1962
*Draft Development Plan for Northern Rhodesia, 1961–65.* Lusaka, 1962
Trapnell, G. G., and others, *Vegetation—Soil Map of Northern Rhodesia.* Lusaka, 1949

## NYASALAND

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Nyasaland (until 1907 British Central Africa) Protectorate, constituted on 15 May 1891, lies along the southern and western shores of Lake Nyasa (the third largest lake in Africa, about 360 miles in length and from 10 to 50 miles wide), and extends towards the Zambezi.

Nyasaland became a self-governing country on 1 Feb. 1963. It will become independent on 6 July 1964.

State of parties in Dec. 1963: Malawi Congress Party 23 seats, the United Federal Party 4 seats, independent 1 seat.

*Governor:* Sir Glyn Smallwood Jones, KCMG, MBE.

The Cabinet was in Dec. 1963 composed as follows:

*Prime Minster, Natural Resources, Social Development and Health:* Dr Hastings Kamuzu Banda, PC.

*Information:* M. W. Kanyama Chiume. *Local Government and Education:* H. B. Masauko Chipembere. *Justice:* Attorney-General O. E. Ching'oli Chirwa. *Finance:* H. E. I. Philips. *Works and Housing:* A. W. Bwanausi. *Transport and Communications:* Colin Cameron. *Labour:* W. Chokani. *Trade and Industry:* J. D. Msonthi. *Minister of State:* Mikeka Mkandawire.

*Ambassador to Germany:* T. S. Mangwazu.
*Ambassador to USA:* David Rubadiri.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Land area, 36,686 sq. miles (86,800 sq. km), divided into 3 regions, each in charge of a Chief Regional Officer, and 21 districts, each administered by a Government Agent. Estimated population at 31 Dec. 1961 was: Europeans, 8,900, Africans, 2·9m. Asians, 10,700; Coloureds, 1,500. The chief settlements are Blantyre–Limbe (declared a municipality in Oct. 1959) in the Shiré Highlands (4,100 Europeans, 4,500 Asians and Coloureds, 54,000 Africans); Zomba (the seat of government), Cholo, Lilongwe, Mzuzu and Mlanje; on Lake Nyasa are Salima, Fort Johnston, Kota-Kota, Nkata Bay, Likoma and Karonga.

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholic Church claims 450,000 adherents; the Presbyterian Church of Central Africa, 400,000. Moslems are estimated to number between 500,000 and 1m.

**EDUCATION** (1962–63). The Ministry of Education, Social Development and Information is responsible for African education and controls primary and secondary education, technical and trade schools, teacher training colleges, homecraft centres, a College of Commerce and a Junior College.

The number of pupils in the maintained and assisted primary schools was 176,808 (116,682 boys, 60,126 girls). There were 156,026 pupils in unassisted schools. The primary school course is of 8 years duration, followed by a 4-year secondary course; this is being changed to a 7-year primary and a 5-year secondary course.

There were 19 secondary schools including the junior college; enrolment totalled 2,191. Two schools and the junior college offer post-school-certificate courses.

Teacher training is undertaken in 11 residential colleges, 2 of which are directly controlled by the Ministry; the others receive grants in aid as assisted institutions. Courses last for 2 years, to be increased to 3 years. Students in residence totalled 1,310.

Total actual expenditure by the Government in 1962–63 on education amounted to £1,351,707 in recurrent charges, and £359,547 was expended in capital development. In 1961–62 local authorities and voluntary agencies expended £1,326,270, which sum included £661,834 in government grants.

Technical and trade courses are offered in commerce, building, woodwork and mechanical engineering, as well as courses in homecraft for girls; 641 trainees undertook technical, vocational courses at various Government and voluntary schools.

Facilities for European education exist in Blantyre/Limbe, Cholo, Lilongwe and Zomba.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered in the High Court, which has unlimited jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters and also as a Court of Admiralty; by subordinate courts which are held by magistrates in the various districts, and by local courts which have replaced the old African courts. The chain of appeal goes from the local courts to local appeal courts, the High Court, the Supreme Court of Appeal and ultimately the Privy Council.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in £1,000) for fiscal years ending 30 June:

| | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | July–Dec. *1963* [1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue: Current | 5,714 | 6,330 | 7,161 | 8,534 | 4,459 |
| Development fund | 1,125 | 2,898 | 3,920 | 2,042 | 3,025 |
| Expenditure: Current | 6,390 | 6,940 | 7,931 | 8,604 | 6,890 |
| Development fund | 1,751 | 1,401 | 3,394 | 2,843 | 4,421 |

[1] Estimates on current account.

Main revenue items (in £1,000) in 1962–63 are: Taxes and licences, 4,564 (including 2,837 from Federal income tax); interest, 146; forestry, 56; rents, 165; reimbursements from and services rendered to Federal Government, 870.

Main expenditure items (in £1,000) 1962–63 are: Transport and works, 1,637; education and social development, 1,456; police, 1,121; public debt charges, 1,052: natural resources and surveys, 1,003; finance, 633; provincial and district administration, 525.

Public debt, 30 June 1962 (excluding borrowings from the Federal Government), £9·48m., of which £6m. is the responsibility of the Federal Government.

**PRODUCTION.** With the exceptions of sugar and wheaten flour, the country is normally self-supporting in the major agricultural products, and efforts have been made to stimulate the production of food and economic crops for export. Cotton, groundnuts and tung oil are of increasing importance for export.

Tobacco forms a large proportion of the total exports. Tea, however, is the largest export crop; cultivation is centred round Mlanje and Cholo (81,082 acres in 1962).

Livestock in 1962: Cattle, 380,387; goats, 529,485; sheep, 82,223; pigs, 100,479.

*Power.* Mains electricity is supplied by the Nyasaland Electricity Supply Commission, whose network covers the more important areas of commercial and industrial activity in the Southern Province. The Commission also operates power stations and distribution systems at Lilongwe, Fort Johnston and Mzuzu.

**BANKING.** At Blantyre, Zomba, Lilongwe and Limbe there are branches of the Standard Bank and at Blantyre, Limbe and Lilongwe there are branches of Barclays Bank DCO. Both banks operate agencies in Cholo and Mlanje.

### Books of Reference

GENERAL INFORMATION. Federal Information Office, PO Box 383, Blantyre; Chief Information Officer, PO Box 22, Zomba.

*Annual Report, 1961.* HMSO, 1963
Debenham, F., *Nyasaland.* HMSO, 1956
Sanderson, G. M., *A Dictionary of the Yao Language.* Zomba
Scott, D. C., *Dictionary of the Nyanja Language.* Ed. A. Hetherwick. London, 1929
Wright, F. C., *African Consumers in Nyasaland and Tanganyika.* HMSO, 1955

# GHANA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The State of Ghana came into existence on 6 March 1957 when the former Colony of the Gold Coast and the Trusteeship Territory of Togoland attained Dominion status. The name of the country recalls a powerful monarchy which from the 4th to the 13th century A.D. ruled the region of the middle Niger.

The Ghana Independence Act received the Royal assent on 7 Feb. 1957. The General Assembly of the United Nations in Dec. 1956 approved the termination of British administration in Togoland and the union of Togoland with the Gold Coast on the latter's attainment of independence.

*National flag:* Red, white, green (horizontal) with a black star in the centre.

On 23 Nov. 1958 Ghana and Guinea agreed to constitute the two countries as the nucleus of a union of West African states. In Dec. 1960 Mali was admitted to the Ghana–Guinea union. The charter of the union was formally published on 1 July 1961.

The country was declared a republic within the Commonwealth on 1 July 1960.

The Constitution of Ghana, which came into force on 1 July 1960, provides for a Parliament, consisting of the President of the Republic and the National Assembly. The National Assembly consists of 104 members elected by direct election and 10 specially elected women members.

The executive power is vested in the President of the Republic and a cabinet of at least 8 members collectively responsible to Parliament.

Both the President and Parliament are elected at the same time for a 5-year term; the President shall be a member of the political party in majority in the National Assembly. The candidate for the Presidency need not necessarily be a member of Parliament, but if he is, he has to vacate his seat on his election to the office of President.

The results of the general election held in July 1956 were as follows: Convention People's Party, 71; Northern People's Party, 15; National Liberation Movement, 12; Togoland Congress, 2; Moslem Association Party, 1; Federation of Youth Organization, 1; Independents, 2. In Oct. 1957 the opposition parties formed the United Party. State of parties in Dec. 1963 was as follows: Convention People's Party, 87; United Party, 15; independent, 1.

In Jan. 1964 President Nkrumah introduced the one-party state in which only his Convention People's Party is permitted to operate. A fraudulent referendum approved this measure by a 99·99% majority.

*President of the Republic and Minister of Finance:* Osagyefo Dr Kwame Nkrumah, PC.

The cabinet was in April 1964 constituted as follows:

*Foreign Affairs:* Kojo Botsio. *Trade:* A. Y. K. Djin. *Interior:* Kwaku Boateng. *Justice:* Kofi Asante Ofori-Atta. *Health:* L. R. Abavana. *Works and Communications:* E. K. Bensah. *Agriculture:* Krobo Edusei. *Education:* A. J. Dowuona Hammond. *Defence:* Kofi Baako. *Information and Broadcasting:* A. E. Inkumsah. *Labour and Social Welfare:* O. Owusu Afriyie. *Industries:* Imoru Egala.

In Oct. 1961 a State Planning Commission and a State Control Commission were set up with wide powers 'to ensure proper planning, co-ordination and control of all government activities'. President Nkrumah is chairman of both commissions. Forty special boards, with special subjects assigned to them, have been set up; they work under the general supervision of the President.

The 5-year development plan, launched in July 1959, was suspended in Jan. 1962 and, in Jan. 1964, replaced by a 7-year development plan.

REGIONAL ORGANIZATION. Ghana is divided into 8 regions: Eastern, Western, Ashanti, Northern, Volta, Central, Upper and Brong-Ahafo.

Each Region is administered by a Commissioner with the rank of a Minister. Regional Assemblies were dissolved in 1959.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

| Country | Ghana representative | Foreign representative |
|---|---|---|
| Albania | Sulemanu Kwame Tandoh | Gaqo Paze |
| Algeria | J. E. Bossman | Tahar Gaid |
| Australia[1] | — | B. G. Dexter (*acting*) |
| Belgium | — | — |
| Brazil | S. P. Jantuah | R. Souza Dantas |
| Britain[1] | Kwesi Armah | Harold Smedley, MBE |
| Bulgaria | J. L. Appah-Sampong | Nayden Beltcher |
| Cameroon | T. K. Owusu[4] | — |
| Canada[1] | C. T. Nylander | Donald M. Cornett |
| Ceylon[1] | Rev. Samuel G. Nimako | Mrs Loranee Senaratne |
| China | J. F. N. Meyer | Huang Hua |
| Congo | J. K. A. Quashie | Antoine Kiwewa |
| Cuba | A. Quaison-Sackey | Armando Entralgo |
| Czechoslovakia | H. B. K. Marrah | Jiri Sobotka |
| Dahomey | Miss Pauline Clerk[4] | Augustin Azango |
| Denmark | — | H. A. Biering |
| Ethiopia | E. M. Debrah | Ephraim Borrou |
| France | J. B. Erzuah | Philippe Grousset |
| Germany | G. E. K. Doe | Dr W. Reichhold |
| Guinea[2] | Kweku Budu-Acquah | Paul-Louis Faber |
| Hungary | — | Dr Péter Kós |
| India[1] | Maj. S. K. Anthony | J. C. Kakar |
| Indonesia | — | D. Sudjono |
| Iraq | — | Jawad Shlash |
| Israel | Bediako Poku | M. Arnon |
| Italy | Osei Bonsu | Dr F. Stefenelli |
| Ivory Coast | — | C. Mian Koreki |
| Japan | W. Baidoe-Ansah | Munetoshi Okli |
| Lebanon[3] | — | Dr Karim Azkoul |
| Liberia | T. O. Asare | G. F. Sherman |
| Libya | J. N. Eburay[4] | — |
| Mali[2] | Saliful Yakubu | Mahama Aboubacrine |
| Morocco | V. C. M. Tay | Larbi Bennani |
| Netherlands | — | E. F. M. van Hall |
| Niger | J. A. Yakubu[4] | Ary Tanimoune |
| Nigeria[1] | J. Owusu Ansah (*acting*) | Malam Isa Wali |
| Pakistan[1] | A. B. B. Kofi | A. H. B. Tyabi (*acting*) |
| Poland | E. Ako Nai | Eugeniusz Kulag |
| Rumania | E. K. Dadzie | Ion Dumitru |
| Saudi Arabia | — | Abdul Rahman Zughaibi[4] |
| Senegal | P. K. Foli | Thomas Diop |
| Sierra Leone[1] | Kobina D. Gwira | Rev. C. E. Tuboku-Metzger |
| Sudan | Timothy Kwame Owusu | Abdulla el Hassan |
| Sweden[3] | — | B. G. Jarnstedt |
| Switzerland | H. A. H. S. Grant | Guy de Keller |
| Tanganyika | Joe-Fio N. Meyer | — |
| Togo | — | Dr Simon Kangni Kpodar |
| Tunisia | B. Spio-Garbrah | Moncef Kedadi |
| Turkey | — | Kamuran Acet |

[1] High Commissioner. [2] Resident Minister. [3] Minister.
[4] Chargé d'Affaires. No figure = Ambassador.

| Country | Ghana representative | Foreign representative |
|---|---|---|
| USSR . . | J. B. Elliot | Georgi M. Rodionov |
| UAR . . | Kobina Kessie | Mohamed Farid Abdel Kader |
| USA . . | M. A. Ribeiro | William P. Mahoney, Jr |
| Upper Volta . | Abu Wemah | Bureima Kabore |
| Yugoslavia . | S. W. Kumah | Dr Zvonko Perisić |

No figure = Ambassador.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of Ghana is 92,100 sq. miles (287,480 sq. km); population (census, 1960), 6,726,000; estimate, 1 Jan. 1963, 7·1m. The capital is Accra (population, 1960, 337,770).

The country is administratively divided into the following regions (*see* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958):

| Regions | Area (sq. miles) | Population 1960 | Capital | Population 1960 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Eastern . . . . | 8,750 | 1,579,903 | Koforidua | 28,261 |
| Western . . . . | 9.494 | 622,851 | Sekondi | 34,513 |
| Central . . . . | 3,656 | 725,993 | Cape Coast | 41,143 |
| Ashanti . . . . | 9,700 | 1,108,548 | Kumasi | 190,323 |
| Brong-Ahafo . . . | 14,900 | 588,724 | Sunyani | 12,186 |
| Northern . . . . | 27,122 | 531,045 | Tamale | 40,327 |
| Volta . . . . | 8,000 | 782,547 | Ho | 14,497 |
| Upper . . . . | 10,478 | 751,119 | Bolgatanga | 5,523 |

Other chief towns (population, census, 1960): Takoradi, 41,000; Winneba, 25,000; Obuasi, 23,000; Swedru (Agona), 18,000; Nsawam, 20,000; Oda, 20,000; Teshie, 17,000; Keta, 17,000; Asamankese, 17,000.

**EDUCATION.** In the 1963–64 academic year the combined enrolment in the 2 independent universities—the University of Ghana and the Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology—together with the constituent college, the University College of Cape Coast, was over 3,000.

The Institute of Public Education (affiliated to the University of Ghana), established in 1962, had in Dec. 1962 an enrolment of 10,000; this institute has established workers' colleges in the principal towns.

Compulsory, fee-free primary and middle school education was introduced in Sept. 1961. Primary and middle schools in 1962–63 numbered 8,677; they were attended by nearly 900,000 children.

There was 74 secondary schools with 23,000 students, while 3,000 were in training at the 9 government technical institutes. The number of training colleges was 32, with over 5,000 trainees.

Since Sept. 1963 the Government has been supplying free textbooks to all pupils in primary, middle and secondary schools.

Recurrent expenditure by the Ministry of Education in 1962–63 was £4·6m. on primary schools and £2·4m. on middle schools.

RESEARCH. The West African Inter-Territorial Research Organisation with its headquarters in Accra has been abolished, and each country (Ghana, Nigeria, Sierra Leone and Gambia) has taken over the research units within its borders. In Ghana its functions have been taken over by the Ghana Academy of Science, which plans and co-ordinates all research activities in the country.

*Newspapers.* In Oct. 1962 the last independent newspaper was brought under government control, apart from the (Roman) 'Catholic Standard' and the (Presbyterian) 'Christian Messenger'.

**JUSTICE.** The administration of justice is exercised by the following courts: *Superior Courts:* (*a*) The Supreme Court, consisting of the chief justice as president and 8 other judges, is the final court of appeal: no appeal now lies to the Privy Council. (*b*) The High Court consists of judges, sitting as the High Court of Ghana in any part of Ghana, there being no longer any judicial divisions. *Inferior Courts:* (*a*) Circuit Courts: sitting throughout the country in the circuits. (*b*) District Courts: sitting throughout the country in the magisterial districts. (*c*) Local Courts: sitting in the local-authority areas of the country as established.

On 30 Oct. 1961 special courts were set up which have the power to impose the death penalty for political offences. Each court consists of 3 judges appointed personally by the President. There is no jury and no right of appeal. On 11 Dec. 1963 the Chief Justice was summarily dismissed by President Nkrumah because of the acquittal of 3 former Ministers by a special court. On 23 Dec. 1963 Parliament empowered President Nkrumah to quash any decisions of the special courts if he thinks this is 'in the interests of the security of the state'.

On 4 Nov. 1963 the Government was empowered to keep a prisoner in preventive detention for a further period of 5 years if his release after 5 years would be against the interest of state security.

*Police.* The establishment of the force was (1960) 148 police officers, 1 pay- and quartermaster, 1 director of music, 280 inspectors and 7,150 other ranks, distributed over 224 stations.

Convictions (1959), 33,185 persons, excluding 36,763 persons convicted summarily for motor-traffic offences.

**WELFARE.** *Accra and Eastern Regions.* There are 10 government hospitals, 5 mission hospitals, 8 hospitals run by other organizations and 7 government health centres. Five clinics are run by missions and 7 by local authorities.

*Volta Region.* There are 3 government hospitals at Keta, Ho and Hohoe and 6 mission hospitals. There are 3 government health centres, 1 dispensary and 2 mission stations. Nine clinics and 26 dressing stations are run by local authorities. There is a leprosarium at Ho.

*Central Region.* There are 4 government hospitals, 3 mission and 3 mines hospitals, 2 government health centres and 6 government clinics and dispensaries. Two clinics and 9 dressing stations are run by local authorities. A mental hospital is being built at Ankaful.

*Western Region.* There are 5 government hospitals, 3 mission and 4 mines hospitals. There are also 4 government health centres, 1 government dispensary and 1 government clinic. Seven dispensaries are run by local authorities. The African Timber and Plywood Co. has a hospital at Samreboi.

*Ashanti.* There are 3 government hospitals, 4 mission hospitals, 3 government health centres and a government dispensary. Fifty-five dressing stations are run by local authorities.

*Brong-Ahafo.* There is a government hospital, 6 mission hospitals, 5 government health centres. Four clinics are run by missions and 22 dressing stations run by local authorities.

*Northern Region.* There are 4 government hospitals and 2 mission hospitals, 3 government health centres, 4 government dispensaries and 2 government clinics. Two clinics are run by missions and 3 clinics and 20 dressing stations by local authorities.

*Upper Region.* There are 4 government hospitals, 4 mission hospitals and 2 government health centres. A dispensary, a clinic and 27 dressing stations are run by local authorities.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (excluding Ghana Railway and Takoradi Harbour accounts), in £G1m. (for years ending 30 June):

| | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* [2] | *1962–63* [2] | *1963–64* [3] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue [1] . . | 67·0 | 70·2 | 83·4 | 94·0 | 81·77 | 119·38 |
| Expenditure . . . | 79·9 | 88·0 | 113·7 | 128·0 | 125·22 | 144·02 |

[1] Excludes loans. [2] Revised estimates. [3] Estimates.

The main items of revenue envisaged for 1962–63 were (in £G1m.): Taxes on production and expenditure, 66·7; taxes on income and property, 11·8; sale of goods and services, 9; interest and profits, 3·6; grants, 8·7.

Main government expenditure was estimated for 1962–63 as follows (in £G1m.): Communications and works, 23·7; education, 15; president, 14·1; defence, 12·96; finance and trade, 9·93; health, 9·12.

*Public Debt.* On 31 Dec. 1962 the total public debt was £G136·4m., of which the external debt constituted 37%. Total sinking fund stood at £G5·6m. on 30 Sept. 1962.

**DEFENCE.** On 23 Sept. 1961 President Nkrumah was made Supreme Commander of the armed forces. Under an agreement of 1962 Britain provides a joint services training team for the Ghanaian forces.

*Navy.* Two new inshore minesweepers were acquired from Great Britain in 1959 and 2 seaward defence boats were built in Great Britain in 1962; 2 corvettes are being built in Great Britain.

*Air Force.* The Ghana Air Force was formed in 1959, when an Air Force Training School was established at Accra. It is equipped for training and transport operations, with 8 Caribou, 12 Otter and 14 Beaver transports, all built in Canada; one Heron VIP transport, 12 Chipmunk trainers and 5 turbine-engined Whirlwind helicopters built in England; and 8 Indian-built Hindustan HT-2 trainers. There are air bases at Takoradi and Tamale. Aerial survey and crop-spraying for the civil administration are to become part-duties of the Air Force.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Cocoa is by far the most important crop and covers about 5m. acres. There has been a considerable increase in cocoa yields as a result of the Capsid control and the introduction of improved varieties. Coffee, improved types of oil palm and coconut are being planted on an increased scale and production from these crops is increasing. A start has been made in the planting of Clonal rubber in south-west Ghana. In the south-east coastal belt irrigation works are being constructed and black-clay farming is being tested in the Accra plains.

Of the main foodstuffs in south and central Ghana, maize, rice, cassava, plantain, groundnuts, yam and cocoyam predominate. Tobacco is proving an attractive and very important cash crop in food crop producing areas.

In northern Ghana the chief food crops are groundnuts, rice, maize, guinea corn, millet and yams, with tobacco as an important cash crop. Land planning in northern Ghana extends over 4,442 sq. miles of catchment area, and some 4,000 farmers have adopted mixed farming methods using bullocks and ploughs.

The Department of Agriculture has been abolished. A State Farm Corporation has been created. There were in 1963, 105 state farms (most of them experimental farms taken over from the former Department of Agriculture and the Agriculture Development Corporation) and 35 Workers' Brigade farms with over 20,000 acres under maize, guinea corn, rice, vegetables, tobacco and cotton. The United Ghana Farmers' Council Co-operatives and individual farmers are growing rubber, coffee and other crops to diversify agriculture.

*Forestry.* The total area of closed forest is 31,760 sq. miles, of which 5,851 sq. miles are reserved. The area of savannah (not closed) forests is 60,283 sq. miles, of which 2,496 sq. miles are reserved. Exports (1960) of logs, 35·9m. cu. ft; of sawn timber, 8·28m. cu. ft.

The destruction of unreserved forests by farming is threatening the timber supply for exports. The Protected Timber Lands Act, 1959, as well as further reservation and afforestation try to counteract this trend.

*Animal Health.* Livestock, 1961: Cattle, 480,000; sheep, 500,000; goats, 500,000; horses, 6,500; pigs, 49,000; poultry 2·6m. The Central Veterinary Laboratory is located at Pong-Tamale under the Veterinary Research Officer. The efficient control of rinderpest and bovine pleuro-pneumonia, the two main killing diseases of cattle, has made it possible to quadruple the cattle in the past 20 years. The control of imported livestock is effected by 8 quarantine stations along the frontier.

*Fisheries.* Fishing is carried on by about 150,000 fishermen with 10,000, canoes operating from open beaches or with 245 motor craft from harbours. The equipping of the canoes with outboard motors is assuming greater importance. The total catch in 1961 was 27,470 tons.

The Ghana Fishing Corporation has been set up to take over the fisheries division of the former Agricultural Development Corporation.

*Mining.* In 1962 Ghana produced 888,038 fine oz. of gold and exported 3,187 oz. of silver.

**COMMERCE.** Total trade, in £ sterling, for calendar years:

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . | 84,592,954 | 113,022,491 | 129,617,000 | 142,830,339 | 119,101,830 |
| Exports . . | 104,558,293 | 113,357,740 | 115,983,000 | 115,135,151 | 115,036,389 |

The principal markets for exports in 1962 were UK (31·4%), USA (18·1%) West Germany (11·3%).

| Principal exports (in £) | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cocoa . . . . . | 68,779,165 | 65,400,000 | 69,274,169 | 67,022,825 |
| Gold . . . . . | 11,200,487 | 11,089,000 | 10,749,557 | 11,253,805 |
| Manganese . . . . | 6,777,548 | 6,383,000 | 6,025,002 | 5,500,583 |
| Timber, logs, etc. . . . | 13,036,237 | 10,042,000 | 15,256,327 | 12,229,083 |
| Diamonds . . . . | 8,659,162 | 9,837,000 | 7,148,511 | 7,424,285 |
| Palm kernels. . . . | 116,324 | 369,303 | 73,349 | 34,000 |
| Bauxite . . . . | 366,276 | 550,000 | 464,000 | 675,000 |

In 1962 the most important items of imports were machinery and transport equipment (£25,893,193), food (£23,149,426), chemicals (£9,677,228), cotton fabrics (£11,219,950), mineral fuels and lubricants (£7,321,481).

The National Trading Corporation was reorganized on 7 Oct. 1962 and put under the control of a British business executive.

The diamond trade, worth about £10m. a year, was placed under the State Diamond Marketing Board on 1 Jan. 1963.

Agricultural exports in 1959 were as follows: Cocoa and cocoa products, 257,469 tons; palm kernel, 2,855 tons; copra, 3,713 tons; lime juice, 691,530 gallons; bananas, 28,099 cwt; rubber, 574 tons; coffee, 1,982 tons; kola nuts, 8,576 tons.

Total trade (in £ sterling) between Ghana (formerly the Gold Coast and Togoland) and UK (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . | 21,217,965 | 21,818,230 | 19,880,015 | 21,857,333 | 21,996,432 |
| Exports from UK . | 41,728,211 | 45,144,182 | 49,527,082 | 36,561,473 | 38,667,298 |
| Re-exports from UK | 830,559 | 794,778 | 908,155 | 611,516 | 342,456 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* The total railway mileage open to traffic on 31 Dec. 1960 was 589, including a link of 51 miles between the Central Province line at Achiasi and the Accra–Kumasi line at Kotoku opened in Feb. 1956; the track mileage was 762. The main line runs from Takoradi to Kumasi, thence to Accra (355 miles); with branches: Takoradi Junction–Sekondi (3 miles), Tarkwa–Prestea (19 miles), Hunni Valley–Kade (99 miles, Central line), Dunkwa–Awaso (46 miles), Achimota–Tema (16 miles), Achiasi–Kotoku (51 miles) and Accra–Accra Beach (2 miles). The main line and branches are 3 ft 6 in. gauge. During 1960, 5·37m. passengers and 2,099,000 tons of freight were carried.

*Roads.* The total mileage of roads maintained by the government National Construction Corporation in 1962 was 5,396, of which 2,051 miles were bitumen surfaced and 3,345 miles gravel surfaced. Expenditure on roads and bridges totalled £G2,365,000 in 1962.

The number of vehicles with valid licences at 31 Dec. 1961 was 50,185. The principal categories were: Cars, 23,439 (including taxis); goods vehicles, 14,043; motor cycles, 3,338; special-purpose vehicles, 3,192.

*Shipping.* The chief port is Takoradi; the 'surf' ports at Accra, Winneba, Cape Coast and Keta ceased to operate when a new harbour was opened on 11 Feb. 1962 at Tema, 17 miles east of Accra. During 1958, 2,078 vessels totalling 6,076,798 NRT arrived at Ghana ports and unloaded 1,396,613 tons of cargo. In the same year 2,079 vessels of 6,077,313 NRT left Ghana ports, having loaded 1,616,919 tons. More than three-fifths of them used Takoradi. Total revenue from harbour and port services for the year ended 30 June 1958 was £1,299,537; total expenditure, including interest and sinking fund, was £1,039,554.

*Post.* There were (31 Dec. 1961) 4,760 miles of telegraph land wire, 20,948 miles of telephone trunks, 153 post offices and 632 postal agencies. There were 359 telephone exchanges and 526 call offices with (1963) 28,514 telephones in use and 29,227 miles of underground and overhead land wires in the exchange areas. There are internal wireless stations at Accra, Kumasi, Bawku, Lawra, Kete-Krachi, Tamale, Yendi, Kpandu and Tumu.

*Aviation.* There are 4 major aerodromes in Ghana, situated at Accra, Takoradi, Kumasi and Tamale; and 5 airstrips for domestic services. Accra airport is an international airport. The following airlines operate scheduled services: Ghana Airways, BOAC, Pan American World Airways, Air France, Union Aéromaritime de Transport, Air Liban, Nigerian Airways, Air Mali, United Arab Airlines, Iberia.

Ghana Airways, operating domestic, regional and international services, was incorporated in Accra on 4 July 1958. On 14 Feb. 1961 it bought up the 40% share held by BOAC.

**CURRENCY.** The unit of currency is the Ghana pound, issued by the Bank of Ghana and in circulation since 14 July 1958 to replace the currency issued by the West African Currency Board. From 1 July 1959 the Ghana pound has been the sole legal tender. It consists of notes of £G5 and £G1 and 10*s.*; coins of 2*s.*, 1*s.*, 6*d.*, 3*d.*, 1*d.*, ½*d.*

The Ghana pound is freely interchangeable with the pound sterling.

The currency outstanding at 31 Dec. 1962 was £G54m.

Decimal currency will be introduced on 5 July 1965; the unit will be the *cedi* (= 8*s.* 4*d.*) divided into 100 *pesewa* (= 1*d.*).

**BANKING.** The Bank of Ghana was established in Feb. 1957 as the central bank of the country. The Ghana Commercial Bank, also established in Feb. 1957, is the former Bank of the Gold Coast. It is a purely commercial institution and has 66 branches in the country and one in London. Barclays Bank DCO has 55 branches and agencies and the Bank of West Africa Co. has 42 branches.

The Ghana National Investment Bank, opened in June 1963, is a finance-cum-development agency with an authorized share capital of £G10m.

At 31 March 1962 the post office savings bank had 656,000 depositors with £G4·4m. to their credit.

In Oct. 1962 all private insurance business was taken over by the State Insurance Corporation.

### Books of Reference

*Economic Survey, 1957.* Accra, 1958
*Digest of Statistics.* Accra. Quarterly (from May 1953)
*Directory of the Republic of Ghana.* 3rd ed. London, 1961
*The Volta River Project.* 3 vols. HMSO, 1956
Acquah, I., *Accra Survey.* Univ. of London Press, 1958
Boateng, E. A., *A Geography of Ghana.* CUP, 1959
Goody, J. R., *The Social Organisation of the LoWilli.* HMSO, 1956
Hilton, T. E., *Ghana Population Atlas.* Edinburgh, 1960
Lystad, R. A., *The Ashanti.* Rutgers Univ. Press, 1958
Manshard, W., *Die geographischen Grundlagen der Wirtschaft Ghanas.* Wiesbaden, 1961
Nkrumah, K., *Ghana.* London, 1957
Timothy, B., *Kwame Nkrumah: his rise to power.* London, 1964
Ward, W. E. F., *A History of Ghana.* London, 1959
Wills, J. B. (ed.), *Agriculture and Land Use in Ghana.* OUP, 1962

# FEDERATION OF MALAYSIA

On 16 Sept. 1963 the Federation of Malaysia came into being, consisting of the Federation of Malaya, the State of Singapore and the colonies of North Borneo (renamed Sabah) and Sarawak. The agreement between the UK and the 4 territories was signed on 8 July (Cmnd. 2094); by it, the UK relinquished sovereignty over Singapore, North Borneo and Sarawak from independence day and extended the 1957 defence agreement with Malaya to apply to Malaysia.

*Head of State:* the Head of State of Malaya.
*Prime Minister:* the Prime Minister of Malaya.

The federal capital is Kuala Lumpur.

The federal parliament to be elected in 1964 consists of 104 representatives from Malaya, 15 from Singapore, 16 from Sabah and 24 from Sarawak; and of the senate of 60 members.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

| Country | Malaysia representative | Foreign representative |
|---|---|---|
| Australia[1] | Dato Sulaiman bin Dato Abdul Rahman | T. K. Critchley, CBE |
| Austria | — | Dr A. M. Mayr-Harting |
| Belgium | — | Roger Malengreau |
| Brazil | — | Josias Carneiro Leao[3] |
| Britain[1] | Tunku Ya'acob ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Abdul Hamid Halim Shah, PMN | Lord Head of Throop, KCMG, CBE, MC |
| Burma | — | U Myo Than[3] |
| Canada[1] | — | C. E. McGaughey |
| Ceylon[1] | Dato S. Chelvasingam MacIntyre, PMN | Kathiraval Kanagasadron, OBE |
| Denmark | — | F. de Jonquieres |
| France[2] | Tengku Ismail bin Tengku Yahaya, PMN | Pierre Anthonios |
| Germany | Senu bin Abdul Rahman | Dr Horst Bohling |
| Greece[2] | — | D. C. Velissaropoulos[3] |
| India[1] | Dato S. Chelvasingam MacIntyre, PMN | Y. K. Puri |
| Iraq | — | Ahmad Al-Farise[3] |
| Irish Republic | Tunku Ya'acub ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Abdul Hamid Halim Shah, PMN | — |
| Italy | — | Dr Mario Filo della Torree Santa Susanna |
| Japan | Tuan Syed Sheh bin Syed Abdullah Shahabuddin | Wataru Okuma |
| Korea | — | Maj.-Gen. Choi Hong Hi |
| Netherlands | — | Lucas Kruytbosch |
| New Zealand[1] | Dato Suleiman bin Dato Abdul Rahman | R. H. Wade |
| Pakistan[1] | Mahamed bin Baba | Al-Haj Maj.-Gen. Nawabzada Muhammad Sher Ali Khan |
| Saudi Arabia | — | Muhammad Mansoor Al-Rumaih[3] |
| Sweden | — | Baron Louis de Geer |
| Switzerland | — | J. Martin[3] |
| Thailand | Ya'acob bin Abdul Latiff | Thitinant Na Ranong |
| UAR | Tunku Ja'afar ibni Almarhum Tuanku Abdul Rahman | Abdul Moneim Hassan Tawfik |
| USA | Dato Ong Yoke Lin | Charles F. Baldwin |
| Vietnam | Ahmad Zainal bin Mohd. Yussof | Tran Kim Phuong[3] |

[1] High Commissioner. [2] Minister. [3] Chargé d'Affaires.
No figure = Ambassador.

# FEDERATION OF MALAYA

## PERSEKUTUAN TANAH MELAYU

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Federation of Malaya comprises the 11 States of Johore, Pahang, Negeri Sembilan, Selangor, Perak, Kedah, Perlis, Kelantan, Trengganu, Penang and Malacca. On 31 Aug. 1957 the Federation became the eleventh sovereign member-state of the Commonwealth of Nations. For earlier history of the States and Settlements *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957, pp. 241 f.

The constitution is based on the agreements reached at the London conference of Jan–Feb. 1956. between H.M. Government in the United Kingdom, the Rulers of the Malay States and the Alliance Party (which at the first federal elections on 27 July 1955 obtained 51 of the 52 elected members), and subsequently worked out by the Constitutional Commission appointed after that conference.

The constitution provides for one of the 9 Rulers of the Malay States to be elected from among themselves to be the Yang di-Pertuan Agong (Supreme Head of the Federation). He holds office for a period of 5 years. The Rulers also elect from among themselves a Deputy Supreme Head of State, also for a period of 5 years.

*Supreme Head of State (Yang di-Pertuan Agong):* H.M. Tuanku Syed Putra ibni Al-marhum Syed Hassan Jamalullail, DMN, SMN, DK, KCMG, Ruler of Perlis (elected 21 Sept. 1960).

*Deputy Head of State (Timbalan Yang di-Pertuan Agong):* H.H. Sultan Ismail Nasiruddin Shah ibni Al-marhum Sultan Zainal Abidin, DK, SPMT, DMN, DK, KCMG, Ruler of Trengganu (elected 21 Sept. 1960).

Parliament consists of the Yang di-Pertuan Agong and two Majlis (Houses of Parliament), known as the Dewan Negara (Senate) of 38 members and Dewan Ra'ayat (House of Representatives) of 104 members. The life of the Senate is 6 years, and the maximum life of the House of Representatives is 5 years, subject to its dissolution at any time by the Yang di-Pertuan Agong on the advice of his Ministers.

The first elections to the House of Representatives were held on 19 Aug. 1959. The strength of parties in Dec. 1962 was: Alliance Party, 74; Pan-Malayan Islamic Party, 12; People's Progressive Party, 5; Socialist Front, 8; Malayan Party, 1; Independents, 4.

*Sultan of Pahang:* H.H. Sultan Abu Bakar Ri'ayatu'd-din Al-mu'adzam Shah ibni Al-marhum Al-mu'tasim Bi'llah Sultan Abdullah, DMN, DK, GCMG, acceded 23 June 1932.

*Sultan of Tregganu:* H.H. Sultan Ismail Nasiruddin Shah ibni Al-marhum Sultan Zainal Abidin, DK, SPMT, DMN, DK, KCMG, acceded 16 Dec. 1945.

*Sultan of Perak:* H.H. Sultan Idris Shah Ibni Sultan Iskandar Shah, acceded Jan. 1963.

*Sultan of Kedah:* H.H. Sultan Abdul Halim Maudzam Shah ibni Al-marhum Sultan Badlishah, DMN, KOM, acceded 14 July 1958.

*Sultan of Johore:* H.H. Sultan Ismail ibni Al-marhum Sultan Ibrahim, DMN, DK, SMN, SPMJ, SPMK, DK, KBE, CMG, acceded 8 May 1959; crowned 10 Feb. 1960.

*Yang di-Pertuan Besar of Negri Sembilan:* H.H. Tunku Munawir ibni Al-marhum Tuanku Abdul Rahman, DMN, SMN, DK, SPMB, appointed 31 Aug. 1957.

*Sultan of Kelantan:* H.H. Sultan Yahya Petra ibni Al-marhum Sultan Ibrahim, DMN, DK, SJMK, SPMK, SMN, DK, acceded 10 July 1960.

*Sultan of Selangor:* H.H. Sultan Salahuddin Abdul Aziz Shah ibni Al-marhum Sultan Hisamuddin Alam Shah, DMN, DK, SPMS, DK, acceded 3 Sept. 1960.

*Regent of Perlis:* Yang Teramat Mulia Tunku Sulaiman ibni Al-marhum Tunku Bendahara Abu Bakar, appointed 1 Jan. 1963.

*Governor of Penang:* H.E. Raja Tun Uda Al-Haj bin Raja Muhammad, SMN, KBE, CMG, appointed 31 Aug. 1957; re-appointed 31 Aug. 1959.

*Governor of Malacca:* H.E. Tun Haji Abdul Malek bin Yusuf, SMN, appointed 31 Aug. 1959.

The cabinet was in March 1964 composed as follows:

*Prime Minister, External Affairs, Information and Broadcasting:* Y.T.M. Tunku Abdul Rahman Putra Al-Haj, KOM, CH.

*Deputy Prime Minister, Defence, Rural Development:* Tun Haji Abdul Razak bin Dato' Hussein, SMN.

*Internal Security and Interior:* Dato Dr Ismail bin Dato Abdul Rahman, PMN.

*Finance:* Enche Tan Siew Sin, JP.

*Works, Posts and Telecommunications:* Dato V. T. Sambanthan, PMN.

*Transport:* Dato Haji Sardon bin Haji Jubir, PMN.

*Agriculture and Co-operatives:* Tuan Haji Mohamad Khir Johari.

*Labour and Social Welfare:* Enche Bahaman bin Samsuddin.

*Health:* Enche Abdul Rahman bin Haji Talib.

*Commerce and Industry:* Dr Lim Swee Aun, JP.

*Education:* Capt. Haji Abdul Hamid Khan bin Haji Sakhawat Ali Khan, JMN, JP.

*Without portfolio:* Senator Khaw Kai Boh, PJK.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of the State of Malaya is about 50,700 sq. miles (131,050 sq. km). The Federal capital is Kuala Lumpur.

| States | Area) (sq. miles) | Population (end-1962 estimates) |
|---|---|---|
| Johore | 7,330 | 1,126,038 |
| Kedah | 3,660 | 817,119 |
| Kelantan | 5,750 | 596,293 |
| Malacca | 640 | 355,279 |
| Negri Sembilan | 2,565 | 446,217 |
| Pahang | 13,873 | 371,552 |
| Penang | 398 | 671,262 |
| Perak | 7,980 | 1,449,224 |
| Perlis | 310 | 105,526 |
| Selangor | 3,167 | 1,221,661 |
| Trengganu | 5,027 | 331,154 |
| Federation | 50,700 | 7,491,325 |

Population by races (end-1962 estimates): 3,751,510 Malaysians; 2,764,296 Chinese; 831,132 Indians and Pakistani; 144,387 others.

Vital Statistics (1962). Births, 297,613; deaths, 68,769.

**RELIGION.** More than half the population are Moslems, and Islam is the official religion. In 1962 there were 110,000 Roman Catholic and 124,453 Protestant Christians in Malaya.

**EDUCATION** (1963). The numbers of schools (fully assisted, partially assisted and private) of all types, of teachers and pupils of both sexes were as follows:

| | Malay | English | Chinese | Indian | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Schools . . . | 2,309 | 909 | 1,290 | 731 | 5,239 |
| Teachers . . . | 19,976 | 12,429 | 11,840 | 2,766 | 47,011 |
| Pupils . . . | 528,152 | 426,100 | 386,653 | 67,985 | 1,408,890 |

Post-primary vocational training is given in 2 secondary trade schools (412 pupils), 13 rural trade schools (2,575 pupils): secondary technical extension education at 2 technical institutes (652 pupils).

Post-secondary professional education is given at the Technical College, Kuala Lumpur (33 lecturers, 540 full-time and 250 evening students), and at the University of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur (121 professors and lecturers, 1,736 students).

Primary teachers are trained at the Sultan Idris Training College in Perak (391 students), the Malay Women's Training College in Malacca (343 students), the Kota Bharu Teacher's College (359 students), 13 Day Training Centres Colleges (3,548 students) and Malay teachers' training correspondence course (978 students).

Secondary teachers are trained at the Malayan Teachers' College, Penang (360 students), the Malayan Teachers' College, Kuala Lumpur (338 students), the Language Institute (426 students), the Specialist Teachers' Training Institute, Kuala Lumpur (154 trained teachers), the Technical Teachers' Training College, Kuala Lumpur (157 students), Brinsford Lodge, Wolverhampton, England (293 students).

Scholarships are available for studies at Universities in Commonwealth and foreign countries and at the University of Singapore and the University of Malaya in Kuala Lumpur.

**HEALTH AND SOCIAL WELFARE.** In 1962 Government maintained 65 general and district hospitals with 13,684 beds, 3 institutions with 3,412 beds for the treatment of Hansens' disease, 2 mental institutions with 4,476 beds and 1 institution (175 beds) for tuberculosis treatment. For the care of the rural population there were 1,023 health clinics, 152 static, 120 mobile road and 32 river-boat dispensaries. The Government also maintains the Institute for Medical Research.

**JUSTICE.** The Courts Ordinance, 1948, constituted a Supreme Court, consisting of a High Court and Court of Appeal and presided over by the Chief Justice. The same Ordinance established session courts, magistrates' courts and Penghulu's courts. There are also juvenile courts for offenders under the age of 17.

There are 18 penal institutions, including 3 Borstal establishments and 1 open prison camp. There were 7,966 admissions in 1962, of whom 4,190 were sentenced to penal imprisonment and 3,776 committed on remand or awaiting trial. Two persons were admitted to prison under the Emergency Regulations. Daily average prison population in 1962 was 2,653.

**FINANCE.** The budget of the Federation (in Malayan $1,000) was as follows:

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . | 800,926 | 762,465 | 890,972 | 1,069,020 | 1,081,007 | 1,108,239 | 1,150,000 |
| Expenditure . | 787,217 | 848,038 | 838,092 | 855,586 | 939,473 | 1,072,450 | 1,163,000 |

---

[1] Revised estimates.

In 1962 the main items of revenue (in $1,000) were import duties, 364,139; export duties, 177,313; inland revenue, 258,354. The main items of expenditure (in $1,000) were grants to States, 69,828; charges on account of public debts, 121,668; pensions, 57,478; defence, 84,274; internal security, 88,035; education, 218,528; health and social welfare services, 83,121; contributions to statutory funds, 120,405.

Capital expenditure on development works amounted to $415m. in 1962.

The State Government's revenue in 1962 was $234·1m.; expenditure, $237·8m.

The public debt of the Federation at the end of 1962 was $1,491,615,285 excluding treasury bills and treasury deposits.

**DEFENCE.** *Army.* The active army is an all regular force consisting of infantry, reconnaissance and artillery regiments with supporting engineers, signals and logistics units. Infantry units are Malay and the remainder of the army is multi-racial.

Since the emergency ended in 1960, emphasis has been placed on organizing a small but balanced force which is being equipped with modern weapons.

*Navy.* The administration of the Royal Malayan Navy was transferred from the Singapore Government to Federation Government in 1958. Command is exercised by the Chief of the Naval Staff from the integrated Ministry of Defence in Kuala Lumpur. The main naval base is KD *Malaya* situated on Singapore Island near the RN dockyard. This establishment is responsible for the operation and administration of the ships and the training of personnel.

The ships include 1 frigate, 4 coastal minesweepers, 4 inshore minesweepers and 6 fast patrol craft; 4 more fast patrol craft are under construction in Britain. The peace-time tasks are primarily fishery protection and anti-piracy patrols.

*Air Force.* The Royal Malayan Air Force is equipped primarily for tactical military air transport roles. Its main task is to support the Army, Navy and Police. Equipment includes 4 Herald turboprop transports, 2 Herons, 3 Doves, 14 Twin Pioneer and 8 Pioneer light transports, able to operate from jungle airstrips, Alouette helicopters and Provost and Chipmunk trainers.

*Volunteer Forces.* The Army Volunteer Force (Territorial Army) consists of first-line infantry, signals, engineer and logistics units able to take the field with the active army, and a second-line organization to provide local defence. There is also a small Naval Volunteer Reserve with Headquarters in Penang and Kuala Lumpur. The Royal Malayan Air Force Volunteer Reserve has both air and ground elements.

*Federation Military College.* The College, founded in 1953, is now accommodated at Sungei Besi near Kuala Lumpur. It has a Boys' Wing which prepares young Malayans 'to take their places as officers in the Armed Forces, in the higher divisions of the public service and as leaders in the professional, commercial and industrial life of the country'. The Cadet Wing trains officers for both regular and short service commissions in the Armed Forces.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Total area under agricultural crops (1962), 6·1m. acres.

Rice: Production in 1961 (and 1962): 604,970 (574,090) tons from 948,710 (961,540) acres.

Rubber: Total production in 1961 (and 1962): 734,619 (749,445) tons. Planted acreage: 4m. acres.

Palms: Production in 1961 (and 1962): 196,462 (90,343) tons of palm-oil; 24,227 (27,844) tons of kernels; 162,272 (133,623) tons of commercial copra; 87,367 (91,660) tons of coconut oil.

Tea: Production of made tea in 1962, 6,259,248 lb.; 1961, 5,808,615 lb.

Livestock (1962): Oxen, 297,628; buffaloes, 275,816; goats, 286,857; sheep, 37,182; swine, 491,791; horses, 459.

*Forestry* (1962). Reserved forests, 13,356 sq. miles; forest reserves, 2,563 sq. miles. Production of round timber, 81,625 solid cu. ft which produced 755,700 tons of 50 cu. ft of sawn timber.

*Fisheries.* Landings in 1962, 170,207 tons; 1961, 150,650 tons. Number of vessels (1962): 9,082 motor, 11,145 sailing.

*Mining.* Production (in 1,000 tons); Tin-concentrates: 1961, 56; 1962, 58·6. Coal: 1961, Nil; 1962, Nil. Iron ore: 1961, 6,733·5; 1962, 6,507·3. Bauxite: 1961, 409·9; 1962, 349·4. Ilmenite (exports): 1961, 107; 1962, 101·7. Gold: 1961, 12,486; 1962, 6,924 troy oz.

*Electricity.* In 1962, 1,473·6m. kwh. were generated; the mining industry is the main consumer.

**Trade Unions.** There were, 31 Dec. 1961, 278 registered trade unions with 211,800 members.

**COMMERCE.** The value of imports in 1962 was $2,447·4m.; exports and re-exports totalled $2,625·7m.

Rubber gross exports in 1962 (and 1961) totalled 791,016 (790,562) tons, valued at $1,367·6m. ($1,442·4m.).

Total trade (in £ sterling) of the Federation of Malaya with UK (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . | 35,556,649 | 41,041,594 | 37,907,574 | 28,945,630 | 25,372,118 |
| Exports from UK . | 30,606,298 | 36,829,848 | 39,776,458 | 44,739,678 | 41,630,240 |
| Re-exports from UK | 594,950 | 769,167 | 928,250 | 803,323 | 954,961 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* The Public Works Department maintains 7,657 miles of public road, of which 5,368 miles is metalled surface, grouted or sealed with bitumen, 78 metalled surface waterbound, 899 hard surface waterbound, 625 earth surface, 661 hard surface bitumen-sealed and 26 concrete surface.

In 1962, 253,260 motor vehicles were registered, including 112,843 private cars, 3,125 buses, 33,645 lorries and vans, 88,207 motor cycles.

*Railways.* The Malayan Railway main line runs from Singapore to Prai, opposite Penang Island. From here, a branch line to Padang Besar on the Thai border connects Malaya with the State Railways of Thailand. Other branch lines connect the main line with Port Dickson, Port Swettenham, Teluk Anson and Port Weld. The east-coast line, branching from the main line at Gemas, extends to Tumpat in the north of Kelantan: a short branch line from Pasir Mas to Sungei Golok makes connexion with Thailand. The route mileage is 1,028 and the annual budget is about $63m.

*Shipping.* The major ports of the Federation are Penang, Malacca, Port Swettenham, Tumpat, Dungun, Port Dickson and Teluk Anson. The volume of shipping (vessels of over 75 NRT only) handled at these ports, exclusive of coasting trade was as follows (tonnage in 1,000 NRT):

| | | With cargo | | | | In ballast | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | *Arrivals* | | *Departures* | | *Arrivals* | | *Departures* | |
| Ports | | No. | Tonnage | No. | Tonnage | No. | Tonnage | No. | Tonnage |
| Penang . | . 1961 | 2,685 | 7,339 | 2,487 | 8,196 | 530 | 2,086 | 734 | 1,237 |
| | 1962 | 2,742 | 7,898 | 2,498 | 8,423 | 435 | 1,786 | 691 | 1,262 |
| Port Swettenham | 1961 | 1,463 | 5,373 | 1,462 | 5,387 | — | — | — | — |
| | 1962 | 1,614 | 6,207 | 1,625 | 6,230 | — | — | — | — |
| Total . | . 1961 | 4,531 | 13,453 | 4,152 | 14,364 | 716 | 2,791 | 1,067 | 1,867 |
| | 1962 | 4,818 | 14,929 | 4,335 | 15,730 | 690 | 2,770 | 1,124 | 2,040 |

Arrivals of vessels engaged in coasting trade totalled 1,027,991 NRT in 1961 and 1,150,480 NRT in 1962.

The total quantity of cargo handled by Federation ports during 1961 was 11,255,000 tons (1960: 8,551,000 tons).

*Post.* The Federation of Malaya and the State of Singapore are combined for postal purposes into the Malayan Postal Union administered by the Postmaster-General, Malaya. As at 31 Dec. 1962, 221 post offices and 402 postal agencies were operating in the Federation and the cash turnover for the year, excluding saving bank, amounted to $725,050,443.

There were 95,069 telephone stations in the Federation on 31 July 1963. These were connected to 300 telephone exchanges, 257 of which were automatic. In 1962, 309,791 wireless licences were issued.

*Aviation.* There are 8 aerodromes used by scheduled air services and 27 other landing grounds. Malayan Airways Ltd, provide internal services. BOAC, Qantas, Cathay Pacific Airways, Garuda Indonesian Airways and Thai International operate through Kuala Lumpur, and Thai Airways Co. Ltd, call at Penang. Malayan Airways Ltd also operate services from Penang to Medan and Bangkok *via* Kuala Lumpur and have a weekly service from Kuala Lumpur to Hong Kong. In 1962 the number of passengers who arrived and departed was 223,487, cargo handled 3,042 metric tons; mail handled 606 metric tons.

**CURRENCY.** The standard currency of the Federation is the Malayan dollar, divided into 100 cents and equalling 2*s*. 4*d*. sterling. Note circulation at 31 Dec. 1962, $1,186,881,193.

**BANKING.** Twenty-four banks were operating in 1962, including the Chartered Bank Ltd; the Mercantile Bank Ltd; the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation.

The post office savings bank held a total amount of $163,160,876 due to 891,710 depositors at 31 Dec. 1962.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** These are the same as those used in Singapore.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Department of Statistics, Federation of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur was set up in 1946, taking over from the Department of Statistics, Straits Settlements and Federated Malay States, Singapore. *Senior Statistician:* R. Chander. Main publications: *Monthly Statistical Bulletin of the Federation of Malaya*; *Rubber Statistics Handbook* (annual); *Trade Statistics* (annual and monthly); *Rice Supplement to Bulletin* (annual); *Census of Manufacturing Industries 1961*; *Population Census Report 1957.*

*Federation of Malaya Official Year Book 1962.* Government Printer, 1962

*Federation of Malaya Year Book 1962.* Straits Times Press (Malaya) Ltd, Kuala Lumpur, 1962

*The Economic Development of Malaya.* Report by the International Bank. Singapore, 1955
Ginsburg, N., and Roberts, C. F. (ed.), *Malaya.* Univ. of Washington Press, 1958
Gullick, J. M., *Malaya.* New York, 1963
Jin-Bee, Ooi, *Land, People and Economy in Malaya.* London, 1963
Kennedy, J., *A History of Malaya.* London, 1962
Purcell, V., *The Chinese in Malaya.* Oxford, 1948.—*The Chinese in S.E. Asia.* London, 1950.—*The Revolution in Southeast Asia.* London, 1962
Smith, T. E., *Population Growth in Malaya.* OUP, 1952
Wilkinson, R. J., *Malay–English Dictionary.* 2 vols. New ed. London, 1956
Winstedt, Sir R., *Malaya and its History.* 3rd ed. London, 1953.—*An English–Malay Dictionary.* 3rd ed. Singapore, 1949.—*The Malays: a cultural history.* London, 1950

# SINGAPORE

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** For the early history of the settlement (1819) and colony (1867) *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1959, pp. 246 f.

An agreement signed in London on 11 April 1957 provided for the constitution of a State of Singapore with full internal self-government and the creation of a Singapore citizenship. The State of Singapore Bill, an enabling Act to give effect to the agreement, received the royal assent on 1 Aug. 1958. The constitution came into force on 3 June 1959.

The Queen's representative is a Malayan Yang di-Pertuan Negara or Head of State. The Cabinet is presided over by the Prime Minister. The elected Legislative Assembly consists of 51 members from single-member constituencies and is presided over by a Speaker of their own selection. The High Commissioner remains responsible for defence and external affairs and the Government of Singapore, acting with the assent of the UK Government, is responsible for trade and cultural relations with other countries.

The right to vote in Legislative Assembly elections is confined to citizens, as defined in the Citizenship Bill passed in 1957. Citizenship is automatic by birth. It may also be acquired on registration by citizens of the United Kingdom and colonies, those born in the Federation of Malaya, British Borneo territories, and citizens of other states in the Commonwealth which recognize Singapore citizenship, after 8 years' residence: and by naturalization. There is no disqualification on grounds of sex, literacy or property. There is a common roll without communal electorates.

*Head of State (Yang di-Pertuan Negara):* Inche Yusof bin Ishak (sworn in 3 Dec. 1959).

The election held on 21 Sept. 1963 resulted in a Legislative Assembly composed of 37 People's Action Party, 13 Barisan Socialists and 1 United People's Party.

The People's Action Party cabinet, formed on 19 Oct. 1963, is composed as follows:

*Prime Minister:* Lee Kuan Yew. *Deputy Prime Minister:* Dr Toh Chin Chye.

*Finance:* Dr Goh Keng Swee. *Culture:* S. Rajaratnam. *Education:* Ong Pang Boon. *Health:* Yong Nyuk Lin. *National Development:* Lim Kim San. *Labour:* Jek Yuen Thong. *Home Affairs and Social Welfare:* Othman Wok.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The state of Singapore consists of Singapore Island itself, with some adjacent islets.

Singapore Island is situated off the southern extremity of the Malay peninsula, to which it is joined by a causeway carrying a road and railway. The straits between the island and the mainland are about three-quarters of a mile wide. The island is some 26 miles in length and 14 miles in breadth, and about 224·5 sq. miles (581·5 sq. km) in area, including the adjacent islets.

Estimated population by race, Dec. 1961: 1,287,700 Chinese, 240,200 Malays and Indonesians, 142,900 Indians and Pakistanis, 13,800 Europeans, 13,300 Eurasians and 14,700 others; total 1,712,600.

Smith, T. E., *Population Growth in Singapore.* London, 1952
Singapore Legislative Assembly. *1957 Census of Population. Preliminary Release, 1–17.* Singapore, Govt. Printer, 1958–60
Singapore Legislative Assembly. *Population Projections of Singapore.* Singapore, Govt. Printer, 1961

**EDUCATION.** Statistics of registered institutions for 1961:

| Classification | Schools | Enrolment | Teachers |
|---|---|---|---|
| Government schools | 204 [1] | 205,017 | 6,849 |
| Government aided schools | 290 [1] | 183,264 | 5,929 |
| Non-aided schools | 74 | 13,306 | 467 |
| Other registered institutions | 81 | 20,000 | 365 |
| Total | 649 | 421,587 | 13,610 |

[1] The seeming reduction from the 1960 figures is due to a re-definition of the term 'school'.

On 1 Jan. 1962 the Singapore division of the University of Malaya was constituted as the University of Singapore; it contains faculties of arts, science, medicine (including dentistry and pharmacy), engineering and law. It numbered 1,561 male and 573 female students in 1962–63. The Nanyang University, established in 1956, has 3 faculties (arts, science, commerce) with 2,110 students in 1962. The Singapore Polytechnic had 1,465 full-time and 1,270 part-time students in 1962–63.

*Cinemas.* Singapore had, in 1962, 70 cinemas with a seating capacity of 50,000.

*Newspapers* (1962). There were 4 Chinese daily newspapers (circulation 198,000), 2 English (136,000) and one each in Malay (32,000), Tamil (22,000) and Malayalam (6,000). Sunday newspapers: 3 Chinese (198,000), 2 English (182,000), 1 Malay (35,000).

Ministry of Education, *First Educational Triennial Survey, 1955–7.* Singapore, 1959

**JUSTICE.** The Supreme Court is a court of record and consists of (*a*) the High Court, which exercises original criminal and civil jurisdiction and appellate criminal and civil jurisdiction in appeals from subordinate courts; (*b*) the Court of Appeal and (*c*) the Court of Criminal Appeal, which exercise appellate civil and criminal jurisdiction respectively in appeals from the High Court. The Supreme Court is composed of a Chief Justice and 5 puisne judges. An appeal lies from the Supreme Court to the Privy Council. There are also district, magistrates', juvenile and coroners' courts.

**FINANCE.** Public revenue and expenditure for calendar years, in Malayan dollars ($1.00 = 2*s.* 4*d.*):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 274,819,527 | 311,264,200 | 397,432,446 | 391,109,000 |
| Expenditure | 253,825,769 | 243,376,143 | 384,721,090 | 394,026,200 |

Public debt on 31 Dec. 1961 amounted to $200m. (*i.e.*, Straits Settlements 3% loan, 1962–72, $30m.; Singapore 3% rehabilitation loan, 1962–70,

$50m.; Singapore 5% loan, 1967, $15m.; Singapore 5½% loan, 1977–79, $25m.; Singapore 5¾% loan, 1978–80, $30m.; Singapore 5¾% loan, 1979–81, $50m.).

**PRODUCTION.** *Industry.* The Economic Development Board, established in Aug. 1961, is directly responsible for executing the industrialization programme of the State.

Apart from the smaller industrial estates, the Singapore Government, through the Economic Development Board, has established an area of approximately 9,000 acres for new and expanding industries.

The light-scale industries include the manufacture of cooking oil, peanut butter, naphthalene balls, garments, printing ink, zip fasteners, etc. Large-scale industries comprise oil refineries, lubricants blending, bitumen and cement manufacturing.

Lim Tay Boh, *The Development of Singapore's Economy.* Singapore, 1960
Lyle, F. J., *An Industrial Development Programme.* Singapore Legislative Assembly, 1959
Puthucheary, J. J., *Ownership and Control in the Malayan Economy.* Singapore, 1960

*Fishery.* The coastal fisheries are mainly exploited by fishing stakes, drift nets, beach seine nets and fish pots. Trolling for tuna and long lining are carried out in the adjacent seas. In spite of the increasing production by Singapore licensed vessels, 75% of the total market handlings is imported. Estimated local production in 1961 was 9,500 tons.

Burdon, T. W., *The Fishing Industry of Singapore.* Rev. ed. Singapore, 1957

**COMMERCE.** The imports during 1961 amounted to $3,963m., the exports to $3,309m. (inclusive of trade with the Federation of Malaya).

In the following table (British Board of Trade retuns, in £ sterling) the imports include produce from Borneo, Sarawak and other eastern places, transhipped at Singapore, which is thus entered as the place of export:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 20,939,157 | 21,821,837 | 19,171,194 | 15,781,200 | 16,560,301 |
| Exports of British produce | 31,195,286 | 33,735,356 | 37,439,727 | 34,786,919 | 37,750,648 |
| Exports of foreign and colonial produce . . | 521,486 | 1,189,404 | 809,573 | 713,408 | 758,572 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* A total of 39,190 vessels of 76,913,945 net tons entered into and cleared from Singapore during 1961.

*Roads.* Singapore has about 500 miles of road maintained by the Public Works Department. On 31 Dec. 1961 motor vehicles registered in Singapore included 70,108 private cars, 14,798 goods vehicles, 4,868 buses and taxis, and 28,205 motor cycles.

*Railway.* A 16-mile main line runs through Singapore, connecting with the Federation of Malaya and as far as Bangkok. Branch lines serve the Harbour Board area.

*Post.* On 31 Dec. 1962, 35 post offices and 27 postal agencies were in operation. Telephones numbered 67,903.

**MONEY.** The Board of Commissioners of Currency, Malaya and British Borneo, was set up on 1 Jan. 1961 under the Malaya British Borneo Currency Agreement, 1960, revising the Malaya British Borneo Currency Agreement, 1950. The new Board, like the former Board, has the sole right to issue currency notes and coins in the Federation of Malaya, the State of Singapore, the State of Brunei, the Colony of Sarawak and the Colony of North Borneo, where its currency is exclusively legal tender.

The monetary unit is the dollar of 100 cents. The currency is on a sterling exchange basis and the rate of exchange is fixed at 2*s*. 4*d*. to the dollar. Currency notes are of the denominations of 1 cent, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents and $1, 5, 10, 50, 100, 1,000 and 10,000. Nickel, cupro-nickel and copper–bronze coins are of the denominations of 1 cent, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents. Currency notes of denominations of $1 and above are of unlimited legal tender, but currency notes of denominations less than $1 are legal tender up to $2. Coins of 50-cent denomination are legal tender up to $10 and coins of lower denominations up to $2.

The circulation of currency on 31 Dec. 1961 was: Notes, $1,131,579,796; coins, $56,814,705.

**BANKING.** There were 35 banks (excluding branches) in 1961.

The amount deposited in the Singapore post office savings bank was $1,773,100 as at Aug. 1962; number of depositors, 224,883.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The standard measures are the Imperial yard; the Imperial pound; the Imperial gallon.

Among the Asian commercial and trading classes, Chinese steel-yards (called 'liteng' and 'daching') of various sizes are generally employed for weighing purposes. Other local measures are:

| Weight and capacity | | Length | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Chupak | 1 quart | 2 jengkals | 1 hasta |
| Gantang | 1 gallon | 2 hastas | 1 ela |
| Tahil | 1⅓ oz. | 2 elas | 1 depa (1 fathom or 6 ft) |
| Kati (16 tahils) | 1⅓ lb. | 4 sq. depas | 1 sq. jemba (144 sq. ft) |
| Picul (100 katis) | 133⅓ lb. | 400 sq. jembas | 1 sq. orlong (1⅓ acres) |
| Koyan (40 piculs) | 5,333½ lb. | 1 chhum | 1⅜ in. |
| | | 1 chhek | 10 chhums (14¾ in.) |

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Department of Statistics (PO Box 1030, Singapore), established 1 Jan. 1922, collects Singapore statistics and co-ordinates those with similar information prepared in the Federation of Malaya. Its publications are therefore mainly pan-Malayan with separate details for the two territories; they include *Malayan Statistics of External Trade* (monthly). *Singapore External Trade Statistics* (annual) and *Monthly Digest of Trade Statistics. Chief Statistician:* S. C. Chua.

*The Singapore (Constitution) Order in Council.* HMSO, 1958
*Singapore. Annual Report, 1960.* Singapore, Govt. Printer, 1962
*Singapore. Government Gazette* (published weekly with supplement)
*Commission of Inquiry into the Constructional Capacity of Singapore. Interim and final reports.* Singapore, Govt. Printer, 1961, 1962
*Laws of the Colony of Singapore.* 8 vols., 1955 (and annual supplements)
*The Directory of the State of Singapore, with Who's Who in Singapore.* London, 1960–61
Goh Keng Swee. *Urban Incomes and Housing: a report on the social survey of Singapore, 1953–1954.* Singapore, 1956

See also the bibliography under MALAYA.

NATIONAL LIBRARY. National Library, Stamford Rd, Singapore. *Director:* Miss A. Priscilla Taylor.

# SABAH

**HISTORY.** North Borneo was in 1877–78 ceded by the Sultans of Brunei and Sulu and various other rulers to a British syndicate, which in 1881 was chartered as the North Borneo Company. The sovereign rights and assets of the North Borneo Company were transferred to the Crown with effect from 15 July 1946. On that date, the island of Labuan (ceded to Britain in 1846 by the Sultan of Brunei) became part of the new Colony of North Borneo and the first Colonial Government assumed the administration of the territory. On 16 Sept. 1963 North Borneo joined the new Federation of Malaysia and is now known as the State of Sabah.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** The constitution of the State of Sabah provides for a Head of State, called the Yang di-Pertua Negara. The Executive authority is vested in the Yang di-Pertua Negara, who is advised by a State Cabinet in the exercise of his functions.

*Head of State:* Datu Mustapha bin Datu Harun, OBE.

The Cabinet consists of a Chief Minister, 6 Ministers and 3 *ex-officio* members.

*Chief Minister:* Donald Stephens.
*Communications and Works:* Khoo Siak Chiew. *Social Welfare:* Pang Tet Tshung. *Health:* G. S. Sundang. *Local Government:* Inche Harris bin Mohammed Salleh. *Agriculture and Fisheries:* Inche Mohammed Said bin Keruak. *Land and Natural Resources:* Richard E. Yap.
*State Secretary:* R. N. Turner, CMG. *State Attorney-General:* W. K. H. Jones. *State Financial Secretary:* H. W. Davidson, CMG, MBE.

The Legislative Assembly consists of the Speaker, 3 *ex-officio* members, 18 nominated members and not more than 6 additional nominated members.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, about 29,388 sq. miles (80,500 sq. km), with a coastline of about 900 miles. The interior is mountainous, Mount Kinabalu being 13,455 ft (4,175 metres) high. Population (1960 census), 454,421, of whom 306,498 were natives, 104,542 Chinese, 1,896 Europeans and Eurasians and 41,485 others. The native population comprises Kadazans (mainly agricultural), Bajaus and Bruneis (agriculture and fishing) Muruts (hill tribes), Suluks (mostly seafaring) and several smaller tribes.

The island of Labuan, 35 sq. miles (75 sq. km) in area, lying 6 miles off the north-west coast of Borneo, has a fine port, Victoria Harbour, safe and easy of access.

The principal towns are situated on or near the coast. They include Jesselton (the capital; 1960 census population, 21,497), Sandakan (29,291), Beaufort, Kudat, Tawau on the mainland and Victoria on the island of Labuan.

**EDUCATION.** There are 110 government and 344 grant-aided primary schools and 6 government and 23 grant-aided secondary schools. Government also maintains a trade school, a teachers' training college and a training centre for rural school teachers. A number of adult evening classes in science, languages, mathematics, shorthand and book-keeping are conducted. Primary education is provided in Malay, Chinese, English and to a very small degree in Kadazan, the language of the largest indigenous community. Secondary education is principally in English.

In 1962 the enrolment in primary schools was 58,046, of whom 35,612 were boys and 22,434 were girls. This constitutes 70% of the estimated primary age group in North Borneo. There were 5,515 pupils in secondary schools, of whom 3,734 were boys and 1,781 were girls. The expenditure by the Education Department from colony funds in 1962 was $5,935,545.

*Newspapers.* There are 3 English and 6 Chinese daily newspapers.

**HEALTH.** The principal diseases are malaria, pulmonary tuberculosis and intestinal infestations.

There are 2 general hospitals (671 beds) and 7 cottage hospitals (542 beds). Thirty-two dispensaries in outlying districts are staffed by senior dressers under the supervision of district medical officers. During 1962 there were 398,869 new outpatients and 25,031 new inpatients at these institutions. A new hospital at Tawau (with eventually 640 beds) is being built.

There is a mental hospital at Sandakan (160 beds). There are maternal and child health centres at Sandakan, Jesselton, Labuan and Keningau; 68 subsidiary rural health clinics are in various parts of the country. Rural health nurse midwives are being trained at Jesselton and in the surrounding rural areas, and traditional midwives are also receiving short training courses at hospitals.

**JUSTICE.** The courts functioning throughout the Colony for the administration of civil and criminal law are the Supreme Court of Sarawak, North Borneo and Brunei, comprising the Court of Appeal and the High Court, and magistrate's courts of the first, second and third class. The Supreme Court has unlimited jurisdiction, while the powers of magistrates are limited according to class.

There are also 35 native courts with jurisdiction in cases concerning Islamic law and local native customs. Appeal from these courts lies to administrative officers, with a final appeal to the Native Court of Appeal.

In 1962, 4,791 convictions were obtained in 4,841 cases taken to court. Strength of police force on 31 Dec. 1962 was 25 officers and 1,006 men. Strength of prison service was 2 officers, 65 men and 3 women.

**FINANCE.** Budgets for calendar years, in Malayan $:

| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Ordinary Budget* | | | | |
| Revenue | 59,048,113 | 68,105,459 | 68,917,730 | 83,231,720 |
| Expenditure[2] | 56,252,008 | 62,670,339 | 67,741,402 | 81,785,627 |
| *Development Budget*[3] | | | | |
| Revenue | 25,904,408 | 24,475,726 | 21,041,524 | 23,490,084 |
| Expenditure | 17,160,371 | 19,496,122 | 28,038,384 | 35,821,953 |

[1] Estimates.

[2] Includes contributions to Development Budget: 1960, $15m.; 1961, $16m.; 1962, $10·7m; 1963, $13m.

[3] Excludes expenditure from loan funds: 1960, $3,783,077; 1961, $1,138,799; 1962, $262,288.

**COMMERCE.** The main imports are machinery, tobacco, provisions, oils, metals, rice, textiles and apparel, vehicles, sugar, building material. Statistics for calendar years, in Straits $:

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 128,490,413 | 155,513,919 | 195,893,979 | 214,996,423 | 238,884,944 |
| Exports[1] | 130,441,075 | 177,614,822 | 222,619,065 | 220,314,823 | 234,729,154 |

[1] In all probability the true figures for exports are considerably greater, as the values given for timber, tobacco, manila hemp and some other commodities are nominal and subject to adjustment when the sale price is known.

The main imports and exports were (in $1m.):

| Imports | *1940* | *1955* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rice | 1·5 | 6·4 | 7·9 | 8·4 | 10·3 | 11·8 |
| Provisions | 1·0 | 13·0 | 17·3 | 22·3 | 24·3 | 27·4 |
| Textiles and apparel | 1·2 | 5·9 | 6·1 | 9·2 | 10·8 | 10·6 |
| Tobacco, cigars and cigarettes | 0·4 | 4·2 | 9·7 | 12·8 | 24·6 | 39·2 |
| Sugar | — | 2·5 | 3·0 | 3·5 | 3·6 | 2·9 |
| Vehicles | — | 2·2 | 4·8 | 7·4 | 8·8 | 10·2 |
| Machinery | — | 6·9 | 20·1 | 30·0 | 28·0 | 40·4 |
| Oils | — | 5·0 | 16·7 | 15·8 | 14·4 | 18·4 |
| Metals | — | 7·5 | 10·2 | 12·1 | 9·6 | 13·4 |
| Building materials | — | 2·1 | 2·8 | 2·8 | 2·8 | 2·8 |

| Exports | *1940* | *1955* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rubber | 14·50 | 45·9 | 47·0 | 49·5 | 41·2 | 36·7 |
| Timber | 2·20 | 21·6 | 61·1 | 90·7 | 102·8 | 122·1 |
| Cutch | 0·65 | 2·0 | 1·5 | 1·6 | 1·1 | — |
| Hemp | 0·55 | 2·2 | 3·8 | 5·2 | 4·8 | 3·2 |
| Dried and salt fish | 0·55 | 0·4 | 0·5 | 0·7 | 1·9 | 2·0 |
| Tobacco | 0·45 | 3·2 | 5·6 | 5·3 | 3·7 | 2·2 |
| Firewood | 0·40 | 0·5 | 0·7 | 0·6 | 0·6 | 0·3 |
| Copra (including re-exports) | 0·30 | 14·2 | 35·1 | 40·2 | 27·1 | 18·5 |

Total trade (in £ sterling) between North Borneo (including Labuan) and the UK (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 2,643,320 | 2,234,444 | 2,045,108 | 1,211,604 | 900,313 |
| Exports from UK | 4,098,438 | 2,910,029 | 3,138,178 | 2,830,273 | 3,913,687 |
| Re-exports from UK | 124,610 | 99,508 | 126,061 | 120,654 | 127,844 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping* (1962). Merchant shipping (men-of-war and government vessels excluded) amounting to 11,214,384 gross tons, used the ports, and cargo totalling 2,281,260 tons was handled. Passenger traffic totalled 135,520 (1961: 132,597).

*Railway.* A railway, 116 miles, runs from Jesselton on Gaya Bay to Melalap in the interior.

*Roads* (1962). There were 1,054 miles of roads, of which 464 miles were hard-surfaced. Work is in progress on a network of roads linking the main centres.

*Post.* There were 4,433 telephones on 31 Dec. 1962.

*Aviation.* There are in North Borneo 15 civil aerodromes, of which 10 are government-owned and operated; and 5 military aerodromes.

External communications are provided from Jesselton, which is served by Cathay Pacific Airways Ltd to Hong Kong and Manila, and Malayan Airways Ltd to Brunei, Sarawak and Singapore. Internal communications are provided by Borneo Airways Ltd. Daily services are operated between Jesselton, Sandakan, Lahad Datu and Tawau, and other regular scheduled services are linking Labuan, Jesselton, Kudat, Ranau, Keningau and Telupid.

The total air traffic handled at North Borneo aerodromes during 1962 was 100,858 passengers, 824,075 kg freight and 181,625 kg mail from 13,867 aircraft.

**BANKING.** There are branches of The Chartered Bank at Jesselton, Sandakan, Tawau, Labuan, Tenom, Kudat and Lahad Datu. The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation has branches at Jesselton, Sandakan, Labuan, Beaufort, Papar and Tawau. The Hock Hua Bank (NB) and the Chung Khiaw Bank have each branches at Jesselton and Sandakan. The Malayan Bank has branches at Jesselton, Tawau and Sandakan.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Director of Broadcasting and Information, Jesselton.

*Annual Report on North Borneo for 1962.* HMSO, 1963
Tregonning, K. G., *North Borneo.* HMSO, 1960

## SARAWAK

**HISTORY.** The government of part of the present territory was obtained on 24 Sept. 1841 by Sir James Brooke from the Sultan of Brunei. Various accessions were made between 1861 and 1905. In 1888 Sarawak was placed under British protection. On 16 Dec. 1941 Sarawak was occupied by the Japanese. After the liberation the Rajah took over his administration from the British military authorities on 15 April 1946 and ceded Sarawak to the British Crown on 1 July 1946.

On 24 Sept. 1941 the Rajah began to rule through a constitution. Since 1855 two bodies, known as the Supreme Council and the Council Negri, had been in existence. By the constitution of 1941 they were given, by the Rajah, powers roughly corresponding to those of a colonial executive council and legislative council respectively. The Council Negri, on 17 May 1946, authorized the Act of Cession to the British Crown by 19 to 16 votes. On 16 Sept. 1963 Sarawak joined the new Federation of Malaysia.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Sarawak has retained a considerable measure of local autonomy in state affairs. The Council Negri or Legislature consists of 36 elected members, 3 *ex-officio* members (the State Secretary, Financial Secretary and Attorney-General), 3 nominated members and a Speaker.

A ministerial system of government was introduced in 1962. The Chief Minister presides over the Supreme Council, which contains 5 other elected members, 4 of whom are Ministers, plus the 3 *ex-officio* members.

Elections to the Council Negri on 15 July 1963 returned 19 members of the Sarawak Alliance, 10 of the Sarawak United People's Party and the Party Negara coalition and 7 independents who support the Alliance.

*Governor:* Datu Abang Haji Openg, OBE.

*Chief Minister:* Stephen Kalong Ningkan.

*Natural Resources:* Teo Kui Seng. *Communications and Works:* Inche Abdul Taib bin Mahmud. *Local Government:* Dunstan Endawi anak Enchana. *Ministers of State:* Awang Hipni bin Pengiran Annu; James Wong Kim Ming (*Deputy Chief Minister*).

*State Secretary:* G. A. T. Shaw. *State Attorney-General:* P. E. H. Pike. *State Financial Secretary:* B. A. Hepburn.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is about 48,250 sq. miles (121,900 sq. km), with a coastline of 450 miles and many navigable rivers.

Estimated population at the end of June 1962 was 776,990, including 244,435 Chinese; 241,544 Sea Dayaks; 136,232 Malays; 60,890 Land Dayaks; 45,976 Melanaus; 39,262 other indigenous; 6,914 non-indigenous; 1,737 Europeans.

The chief towns are the capital, Kuching, about 21 miles inland, on the Sarawak River (population 50,679), Sibu, 80 miles up the Rejang River, which is navigable by large steamers (population 29,630), and Miri, the headquarters of the Sarawak Shell Oilfields, Ltd (population 13,500).

**RELIGION.** There are Church of England, Roman Catholic, American Methodist, Seventh Day Adventist and Borneo Evangelical missions. There is a large Moslem population.

**EDUCATION.** All schools (government, missions, local authorities) numbered 978 with 114,470 pupils (of whom 14,779 were in secondary classes) in Sept. 1962. There are 2 teacher-training centres, one of them for Chinese.

*Newspapers.* There are 1 English and 7 Chinese daily, 1 Malay thrice-weekly and 1 English, 1 Malay and 1 Iban (Sea Dayak) monthly newspapers as well as a weekly government review in English, Malay, Iban and Chinese.

**POLICE.** There is a constabulary with an establishment of 1,436 officers and men of all races.

**HEALTH.** In 1962 there were 6 government hospitals (954 beds), and several Mission hospitals (129 beds) and 30 dispensaries.

**FINANCE.** The revenue is derived from export and customs duties, royalty on oil, land revenue, timber royalty, trade licences, income tax and excise revenue.

Estimated revenue, 1963, $73,241,400; actual revenue, 1962, $81,511,862. Estimated recurrent expenditure, 1963, $73,903,268 plus $7,678,500 contribution to capital account; actual expenditure, 1962, $82,899.532 (including $15,849,937 contribution to capital account), plus $41.878.846 capital expenditure.

A 5-year plan (1964–68) provides for an expenditure of $300m.; of this sum, 131m. is to be spent on roads and transport, 100m. on agriculture, 50m. on social services and 19m. on government services.

**PRODUCTION.** The country produces rubber (exports, 1961, 46,916 net tons, $83,256,913; 1962, 43,306 net tons, $72,597,147), timber (exports, 1961, 415,874 tons, $41,597.302; 1962, 515,051 tons, $40,835,364), sago (exports, 1961, 24,455 tons, $3,298,398; 1962, 31,621 tons, $4,169,921), oil, rice, pepper (exports, 1961, 10,954 tons, $28,645,535; 1962, 11,581 tons, $23,886,852), gold, bauxite (1961, 256,442 tons, $5,545,854; 1962, 198,698 tons, $4,076,863) and jungle produce. There are also known coal deposits.

**COMMERCE.** Exports of crude and refined oil (Sarawak production), in 1962, was 57,274 tons ($2,526,204). The main import is that of crude oil ($194,492,785 in 1962).

Imports, 1961, $411,740,092; 1962, $400,645,018. Exports, 1961, $397,234,369; 1962, $407,196,277.

Total trade with the United Kingdom (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 11,439,157 | 4,978,388 | 5,421,149 | 6,730,848 | 5,222,694 |
| Exports from UK | 1,190,092 | 1,430,500 | 1,464.673 | 2,272,243 | 2,144,879 |
| Re-exports from UK | 54,145 | 66,223 | 67.359 | 70,189 | 61,177 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There are no railways. In 1962 there were 847 miles of roads, consisting of 180 miles of bitumen surfaced, 345 miles of gravel surfaced and 322 miles of earth roads. There are 42 post offices and 17 wireless-telegraph stations. A telephone system with 56 stations (4,131 telephones) covers the country. There is communication by wireless with

Singapore. The government broadcasting service had, at the end of 1962, 40,296 registered receivers.

*Shipping.* In 1962 Sarawak ports handled 5,393,774 tons.

**MONEY.** The currency is the Malaya and British Borneo dollar ($ = 2*s.* 4*d.*). Currency in circulation as at 31 Dec. 1962 was $67,874,713.

**BANKING.** The post office savings bank had 9,970 depositors at the end of 1962; the amount to their credit was $3,868,891. There are branches of the Chartered Bank, the Hongkong & Shanghai Bank, the Overseas Chinese Banking Corporation and 5 other banks.

### Books of Reference

*Annual Report on Sarawak for 1962.* Government Printer, Kuching, 1963
*Information on Sarawak.* Government Printer, Kuching, 1961
*Sarawak: Political and Economic Background.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs 1957
Dickson, M. G., *Sarawak and its People.* New ed. Kuching, 1962
Geddes, W. R., *The Land Dayaks of Sarawak.* HMSO, 1954
Harrisson, T., *World Within: a Borneo story.* London, 1959
MacDonald, M., *Borneo People.* London, 1956
Runciman, S., *The White Rajahs.* CUP, 1960
Scott, N. C., *Sea Dayak Dictionary.* Govt. Printing Office, Kuching, 1956

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The Sarawak Central Library, Kuching

# FEDERATION OF NIGERIA

**HISTORY.** The Federation comprises a number of areas formerly under separate administrations. Lagos, ceded in Aug. 1861 by a local king, was placed under the Governor of Sierra Leone in 1866. In 1874 it was detached, together with the Gold Coast Colony, and formed part of the latter until Jan. 1886, when a separate 'colony and protectorate of Lagos' was constituted. Meanwhile the National African Company had established British interests in the Niger valley, and in July 1886 the company obtained a charter under the name of the Royal Niger Company. This company surrendered its charter to the Crown in 1899, and on 1 Jan. 1900 the greater part of its territories was formed into the new protectorate of Northern Nigeria. Along the coast the Oil Rivers protectorate had been declared in June 1885. This was enlarged and renamed the Niger Coast protectorate in 1893; and on 1 Jan. 1900, on its absorbing the remainder of the territories of the Royal Niger Company, it became the protectorate of Southern Nigeria. In Feb. 1906 Lagos and Southern Nigeria were united into the 'colony and protectorate of Southern Nigeria', and on 1 Jan. 1914 the latter was amalgamated with the protectorate of Northern Nigeria to form the 'colony and protectorate of Nigeria', under a Governor. On 1 Oct. 1954 Nigeria became a federation under a Governor-General.

**CONSTITUTION.** On 1 Oct. 1960, the Federation of Nigeria became sovereign and independent and a member of the Commonwealth of Nations. On 1 Oct. 1963 Nigeria became a republic.

Nigeria is comprised of the 3 Regions of Northern Nigeria, Western Nigeria and Eastern Nigeria and the Federal Territory of Lagos. Changes of the number of regions and/or the boundaries between regions require the approval of two-thirds of the Federal Parliament and the concurrence of two of the Regional legislatures, one of which has to be the Region affected by the change.

On 13 July 1963, 89% of the Midwest voters voted in a referendum for the creation of a fourth region to be called the Midwest.

Each Region of the Federation is self-governing and has its own constitution. The executive authority of each Region includes the execution and maintenance of the constitution of the Region and all matters with respect to which the legislature of the Region has power to make laws, but such authority must be exercised so as not to impede or prejudice the executive authority of the Federation or to endanger the continuance of the Federal Government in Nigeria.

The Federal Parliament comprises the Senate or Upper House of 44 nominated members from all regions and a House of Representatives of 312 members elected by full adult suffrage in Eastern and Western Nigeria and by adult male suffrage in Northern Nigeria. The Senate, presided over by a President, who may be elected from outside its members, possesses powers to review bills sent to it from the House of Representatives and to initiate bills not dealing with money. It has limited powers to delay all but money bills sent to it from the lower House. The House of Representatives is conducted on the pattern of the House of Commons with a Speaker elected from among its members.

The executive is a Council of Ministers of 27 Federal Ministers under the Prime Minister of the Federation. The Prime Minister and 17 Ministers are responsible for Ministries and there are 10 Ministers of State who assist in various capacities.

Each Region has a bicameral legislature consisting of an elected House of Assembly and a nominated House of Chiefs, each house having powers within the Region similar to its counterpart at the centre. The Ministerial executive, called the Executive Council, is presided over by a Premier.

The division of powers and responsibilities between the Government of the Federation and the Governments of the Regions is defined in the exclusive and concurrent legislative lists attached to the Constitution. The Federal Government is solely responsible, for example, for aviation, external borrowing, currency, external affairs, immigration and emigration, maritime shipping and navigation, mines and minerals, defence forces, railways, trunk roads, telecommunications and posts, museums and various institutes of higher education set up outside the Federal territory of Lagos. The concurrent list includes such matters of common concern as antiquities, arms and ammunition, industrial development, chemical services, census, surveys, water-power, etc. Regional Governments have complete powers in respect of social services, local taxation, native and customary courts, local government, regional roads, regional development plans and similar matters.

The official language is English.

The territory of the Cameroons under United Kingdom Trusteeship was formerly administered in conjunction with the Federation of Nigeria. The northern portion of the territory was administered as part of Northern Nigeria, while the Southern Cameroons had its own legislature and functioned as a Region of the Federation. At the plebiscite held on 11 Feb. 1961 the northern portion voted to join Nigeria while the southern Cameroons opted for unification with the Cameroun Republic.

*President of the Federal Republic:* The Rt. Hon. Dr Nnamdi Azikiwe, PC.
*Governor, Northern Nigeria:* Sir Ibrahim Kashim, KCMG, CBE.
*Governor, Eastern Nigeria:* Sir Francis Akanu Ibiam.
*Governor, Western Nigeria:* Chief J. O. Fadahunsi.

The Federal elections, held in Dec. 1959, gave the Northern People's, Congress 142 seats, the National Council of Nigerian Citizens and the Cameroons Party 89 seats and the Action Group 71 seats. On 8 Jan. 1964, 8 opposition members joined the Northern People's Congress.

The Cabinet is a coalition of 13 Ministers of the NPC and 11 of the NCNC; 3 Ministers are senators.

*Prime Minister of the Federation:* The Rt. Hon. Alhaji Sir Abubakar Tafawa Balewa, PC, KBE, MP. *Minister for External Affairs:* Jaja Wachuku, MP.

*Premier, Northern Nigeria:* Alhaji Sir Ahmadu Bello, KBE, MHA, Sardauna of Sokoto.

*Premier, Eastern Nigeria:* Dr M. I. Okpara, MHA.

*Premier, Western Nigeria:* Chief S. L. Akintola, MHA.

*Premier, Mid-West Nigeria:* Chief Dennis Osadebay.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

| Country | Nigerian representative | Foreign representative |
|---|---|---|
| Australia[1] | — | A. P. Renouf |
| Austria | — | W. Jungwirth |
| Belgium | Alhaji Abdulmaliki, CBE | H. Beduwe |
| Britain[1] | Alhaji Abdulmaliki, CBE | Sir Francis Cumming-Bruce, KCMG |
| Cameroun | Mallam Bello Malabu | M. Haman Dicko |
| Canada[1] | — | T. LeM. Carter |
| Chad | — | B. Abdoul |
| Congo | A. I. Osakwe | G. Bahizi |
| Czechoslovakia | — | Dr Otakar Liska |
| Dahomey | — | A. Fassassi |
| Denmark | — | K. B. Raavad |
| Ethiopia | — | Ato Dawit Abdou |
| Germany | Chief Emeribe Ejimofor | Dr H. Count Posadowsky-Wehner |
| Ghana[1] | Alhaji Isa Wali | Owusu Ansah (*acting*) |
| Guinea | Boubaka Barry | C. O. Dinn |
| India[1] | B. C. Obanye | P. N. Haksar |
| Irish Republic | Alhaji Abdulmaliki | E. L. Kennedy |
| Israel | A. Chelouche | U. I. Nedivi |
| Italy | L. Anionwu | Dr Carlo E. Giglioli |
| Ivory Coast | Alhaji Ganiyu Abdul Razak | E. Djaument |
| Japan | — | K. Futama |
| Jordan | — | K. Alsharif |
| Lebanon | — | A. Francis |
| Liberia | Soji Williams | C. T. O. King |
| Libya | — | Aref Ben Musa |
| Mali | — | Mamadu Sangare |
| Morocco | — | M. Saadani |
| Netherlands | — | L. Noe |
| Niger | — | El Hadji G. H. Maiga |
| Norway | — | A. M. Hansson |
| Pakistan[1] | Alhaji A. A. Koguna | M. S. Shaikh |
| Philippines | — | Dr M. Baradi |

[1] High Commissioner. No figure = Ambassador.

| Country | Nigerian representative | Foreign representative |
|---|---|---|
| Poland | — | B. Musielak |
| Saudi Arabia | Alhaji Ahmadu Waziri | Shaik Ali Al Al-Sugair |
| Senegal | Alhaji Ado Bayero | Cheikh S. Gueye |
| Sierra Leone [1] | A. Bamidele Oyediran | K. Iscandari |
| Spain | — | A. V. Gabas |
| Sudan | Alhaji Ahmadu Waziri | Dr Bashir El Bakri |
| Sweden | — | C. G. Akerson [2] |
| Switzerland | — | G. E. Bucher |
| Thailand | — | Luang Bhadravadi |
| Turkey | — | M. F. Nuza |
| USSR | Chief C. Okeke Ifeagwu | F. P. Dolya |
| UAR | Alhaji M. Ngileruma | O. H. Osman Nouri |
| USA | J. M. Udochi | Walter K. Scott |
| Yugoslavia | — | A. Topali [2] |

[1] High Commissioner. [2] Chargé d'Affaires. No figure = Ambassador.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Local government is the main responsibility of a large number of Native Administrations. Throughout the country, in recent years, the influence of British local government institutions has been increasingly marked. The establishment of Native Authorities or Local Government bodies is controlled by legislation enacted on a regional basis. The Regional Government has authority to dismiss or suspend Councils which run into difficulties. The composition and duties of such councils and Native Authorities are defined by law together with procedure for election and appointment of members and officers. In general, the aim has been to retain the traditional rulers and their courts within the framework of local government.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area approximately 356.669 sq. miles (923,773 sq. km). Census population, Nov. 1963, 55.653.821. Northern Nigeria: 281,872 sq. miles, 29.777.986 population. Eastern Nigeria: 29.484 sq. miles, 12,388,646 population. Western Nigeria: 45.376 sq. miles, 10,278.500 population. Mid-West Nigeria: 2,533.337 population. Lagos: 27 sq. miles, 675,352 population. A census was held in May 1962, but its results were declared null and void in Feb. 1963. A fresh census was held in Nov. 1963.

The populations of the largest towns are estimated as follows: Ibadan, 600,000; Lagos, 450,000; Ogbomosho, 140.000; Kano, 130.000; Oshogbo, 123,000; Ife, 111,000; Iwo, 100.000; Abeokuta, 84.000; Onitsha, 77.000; Ilesha, 72,000; Oyo, 72,000; Port Harcourt, 72.000; Enugu, 63,000; Aba, 58,000; Yerwa-Maiduguri, 57,000; Benin, 54.000; Zaria, 54.000; Katsina, 53,000.

*Topography and Climate.* A belt of mangrove swamp forest lies along the entire coastline. North of this there is a zone of tropical rain forest and oil-palm bush some 50–100 miles wide. Farther inland the country rises and the vegetation changes to open woodland and savannah. In the extreme north the country is almost desert. There are few mountains except along the eastern boundary and on the northern plateau where peaks of over 5,000 ft. occur. The Niger, Benue and Cross are the main rivers.

The climate varies with the types of country, but Nigeria lies wholly within the tropics, and temperatures are high. Temperatures of over 100° are common in the north; coast temperatures are seldom over 90°, but the humidity at the coast is much higher than in the north. Most of the rain falls between April and Sept. in the north and between March and Nov. in the south; rainfall varies from under 25 in. a year to 150 in. During the dry-season the 'harmattan' wind, laden with fine particles of dust, blows from the north-east.

**RELIGION.** The 1952–53 census figures were: Moslems, 13·8m.; Christians, 6·8m.; others, 10·5m.; for details *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1962, p. 529. The 1962 census figures are expected to show considerable alterations of these figures. Protestants in 1962 numbered 1·3m.

The main Christian missionary societies represent the Roman Catholic, Anglican, Scottish, Methodist and Baptist Churches. In addition, there are several inter-denominational Protestant societies, such as the Sudan Interior Mission, the Sudan United Mission and the Qua Iboe Mission.

**EDUCATION.** On 1 Oct. 1954 education became the responsibility of the Regional Governments, the Federal Government retaining responsibility for education in Lagos and for those institutions of higher learning which have Nigerian significance, such as the University College at Ibadan, King's College and the Man o' War Bay Training Centre. Free education for all primary schoolchildren within the 6–12 year age group was implemented in Western Nigeria in Jan. 1955 and in Lagos and Eastern Nigeria in Jan. 1957.

In 1961 there were more than 3m. out of about 5m. children of primary school age at school. The demand for secondary education continues to exceed the number of places available, particularly in Eastern and Western Nigeria and in Lagos. There are more than 800 secondary schools, including a large number of secondary modern schools. All external examinations of the Universities of London and Cambridge have been taken over by the West African Examination Council.

Teacher-training institutions totalled 318 in 1961. There were also 23 trade centres and vocational training institutes for sub-professional technicians' and tradesmen.

University College, Ibadan, was founded in 1948, and is an autonomous University College in special relationship with the University of London. Its graduates are prepared for degrees of the University of London in Arts, Science, Medicine and Agriculture. In 1960–61 there were over 1,300 students in residence. A 500-bed teaching hospital, associated with the College, was opened in 1957.

The University of Nigeria, opened Oct. 1960, had 1,200 students 1962–63.

The University of Northern Nigeria was opened in Oct. 1962 at Zaria on the site previously built for the Nigerian College of Technology.

The University of Ife, in Western Nigeria, founded in Oct. 1961 and formally opened in 1962, includes the Ibadan branch of the Nigerian College of Arts, Science and Technology.

The University of Lagos, concentrating initially on law, medicine and business administration, was opened in Oct. 1962.

*Cinemas* (1960). There were 38 cinemas, with a seating capacity of 20,000. Mobile cinemas are used by the Federal and Regional Information Services.

*Newspapers.* There are 18 daily and 16 weekly and bi-weekly papers; the highest circulation of a daily is 116,000 and of a weekly, 125,000. They include English language and vernacular papers.

**HEALTH.** Most tropical diseases are endemic to Nigeria. Blindness, yaws, leprosy, sleeping sickness, worm infections, malaria are major health problems which, however, are yielding to remedial and preventative measures. In co-operation with the World Health Organization river blindness and malaria are being tackled on a large scale, while annual campaigns are undertaken against the danger of smallpox epidemics. Dispensaries and travelling dispensaries are found in most parts of the country.

The teaching hospital at Lagos University has 350 beds and a nursing school.

**JUSTICE.** The chief court is the Federal Supreme Court, which consists of the Chief Justice of the Federation, not less than 3 Federal Judges and the Chief Justice of each Region. It has original jurisdiction in any dispute between the Federation and any Region or between Regions; and to hear and determine appeals from any of the High Courts and from any court or tribunal established by Parliament. It may be given powers of advisory jurisdiction by Parliament in respect of the exercise of the prerogative of mercy by the Governor-General or by the Governors of a Region.

High Courts, presided over by a Chief Justice, are established in each Region and the Federal territory of Lagos. Magistrates courts are established throughout the Federation, and customary law courts through Western and Eastern Nigeria. In Northern Nigeria there are the Sharia Court of Appeal and the Court of Resolution. Moslem Law has been codified in a Penal Code and is applied through alkalis courts.

Each territory has a Judicial Service Commission which has powers of appointment and discipline.

**FINANCE.** Central government revenue, expenditure and public debt, in £1,000 sterling for fiscal years ending 31 March:

| | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1960–61*[1] | *1961–62*[2] | *1962–63*[2] | *1963–64*[2] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 77,315 | 83,923 | 95,207 | 105,767 | 124,768 | 121,333 |
| Expenditure | 75,414 | 80,021 | 87,921 | 104,968 | 113,273 | 120,417 |
| Public debt | 17,050 | 36,221 | 36,742 | 70,790 | 70,790 | 97,609 |

[1] Approved estimates. [2] Estimates.

Regional revenues and expenditure (in £1,000 sterling), including share of appropriations, for the fiscal year ending 31 March 1963 are estimated at: Revenue, Eastern 20,660, Northern 21,838, Western 22,328; expenditure (not including capital expenditure), Eastern 19,204, Northern 21,689, Western 20,305.

**DEFENCE.** The defence forces consist of the Army (about 7,000), the Navy and the Police (13,000).

*Navy.* The Navy includes 1 seaward defence boat, 2 minesweeping motor launches, 1 seaward defence motor launch, 1 landing craft, 3 surveying vessels, 1 despatch vessel; a frigate is being built in the Netherlands. Personnel, 80 officers and 800 ratings.

**PRODUCTION.** The main industries are agricultural. Groundnuts, cotton, hides and skins, columbite and tin come mainly or wholly from the north, palm produce, cocoa, timber and rubber from the south.

There are important tin- and coalmining industries at Jos and Enugu respectively. In 1961 tin production amounted to 10,513 tons; columbite, 2,346 tons; gold, 679 fine oz.; tantalite ore, 16 tons; 597,355 tons of coal were produced and used mainly in the country; petroleum oil, 2,239,246 tons. Timber and hides and skins are other major export commodities. Industrial products include soap, cigarettes, beer, margarine, groundnut oil, meat and cake, concentrated fruit juices, soft drinks, canned food, metal containers, plywood, textiles and ceramic products and cement.

In 1959 there were 3,380 co-operative societies with 183,963 members.

*Livestock.* Estimates of the cattle stock vary from 4m. to 10m. About 1m. head of cattle and 6m. sheep and goats are slaughtered annually.

**COMMERCE.** The principal ports are Lagos, Sapele, Port Harcourt, Calabar and Burutu. There is a great deal of internal commerce in local foodstuffs and imported goods moving by rail, lorry and pack animals overland, and by launches, rafts and canoes along an extensive and complex network of inland waterways. Kano is still, as it has been for centuries, the focus of caravan routes linking a territory which stretches from the Sudan on the east to Senegal in the west, with branches northwards across the Sahara.

Imports, exports, re-exports and overseas shipping are shown below:

| Merchandise | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total imports (in £1.000) | 167,074 | 179.360 | 215,891 | 222.403 | 203.009 |
| Domestic exports (in £1,000) | 132,906 | 160,621 | 165,518 | 173.457 | 164,014 |
| Re-exports (in £1,000) | 2,778 | 3.005 | 4,094 | 3,424 | 4,608 |
| Foreign shipping: | | | | | |
| Vessels entered (number) | 2,159 | 2,220 | 2,194 | 4,117 | .. |
| Net registered tonnage (1.000) | 4,804 | 5,315 | 5,845 | 10,898 | .. |
| Cargo handled (1,000 tons) | 4,950 | 5.642 | 5,660 | 8,018 | .. |

| | 1961 | | 1962 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Principal Imports | *Value (£1,000)* | *Quantity* | *Value (£1,000)* | *Quantity* |
| Cotton piece-goods (1,000 sq. yd) | 26,435 | 244.829 | 19,491 | 194,266 |
| Fish (1,000 lb.) | 7,564 | 68,813 | 7,221 | .. |
| Salt (1,000 lb.) | 2,102 | 248,448 | 2.012 | .. |
| Beer (1,000 gallons) | 3.921 | 7,141 | 2.826 | 5.021 |
| Machinery | 50,385 | — | 48,266 | — |
| Motor vehicles (number) | 14,659 | 22.423 | .. | .. |
| Bicycles (number) | 15,884 | 90.936 | .. | .. |
| Bags and sacks (1,000) | 1,152 | 32,184 | 4,007 | 35,174 |
| Petroleum oils [1] (1,000 gallons) | 4 620 | 155,100 | .. | .. |

[1] Local consumption only.

| Principal Exports (in 1,000 tons) | *1955* | *1956* | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cocoa | 88 | 117 | 135 | 88 | 149 | 154 | 183 | 195 |
| Palm-oil | 182 | 185 | 166 | 171 | 184 | 183 | 164 | 119 |
| Palm-kernels | 433 | 451 | 406 | 441 | 430 | 418 | 410·6 | 367 |
| Groundnuts | 396 | 448 | 302 | 513 | 497 | 332 | 493·8 | 580 |
| Benniseed | 12 | 22 | 19 | 12 | 18 | 27 | 21 | .. |
| Rubber | 27 | 39 | 40 | 42 | 53 | 57 | 54·8 | 59 |
| Hides and skins | 10 | 7 | 8 | 7 | 8·6 | 9·5 | 9·7 | .. |
| Tin ore | 11 | 13 | 13 | 7·6 | 7·5 | 10·6 | 10·4 | .. |
| Coal | 79 | 62 | 101 | 98 | 74·5 | 26·8 | 51 | .. |

| Trade by main countries | Imports (in £1,000) | | | Exports (in £1,000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
| UK | 91,379 | 85,192 | 73,818 | 77,552 | 76,217 | 70,668 |
| India and Pakistan | 5,437 | 6,925 | .. | 508 | 596 | .. |
| Hong Kong | 3,650 | 4,197 | .. | 148 | 304 | .. |
| Other Commonwealth countries | 1,753 | 6,051 | .. | 772 | 1,290 | .. |
| USA | 11,579 | 11,808 | 14,976 | 15,597 | 19.090 | 18,170 |
| Japan | 27,813 | 30,325 | 24,853 | 2,455 | 3,342 | .. |
| Netherlands and possessions | 14 | 13,074 | .. | 20.718 | 21.806 | 26,679 |
| Germany | 16,824 | 16,499 | .. | 12,465 | 13 217 | .. |
| Italy | 7,207 | 7,823 | .. | 7,015 | 8,150 | .. |
| Norway | 7,211 | 5,837 | .. | 992 | 1,241 | .. |

Total trade between UK and Nigeria (including the Cameroons until 1960), according to British Board of Trade returns (in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 87,355,061 | 80.981.690 | 77,591,797 | 73,046.205 | 77,793,071 |
| Exports from UK | 72.335.280 | 80,358.713 | 74.099.905 | 63,258.091 | 65,331,284 |
| Re-exports from UK | 2,375,613 | 2,460.207 | 2,430,632 | 2,112,413 | 364,560 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* There are 1,870 route miles of line of 3 ft 6 in. gauge. The north-western main line runs from Lagos to Kano (700 miles) through Abeokuta, Ibadan, Ilorin, Jebba, Minna, Kaduna and Zaria. From Kano the line continues for a further 143 miles in a north-easterly direction to its terminus at Nguru, while a branch line from Zaria *via* Gusau to Kaura Namoda serves north-western Nigeria; this line is, in addition, linked with Sokoto by a scheduled railway road service from Gusau. The eastern line runs from Port Harcourt deep-water quay on the Bonny River through the thickly populated oil-palm area to Enugu, where it serves the collieries; it then crosses the Benue River and joins the north-western line at Kaduna (569 miles). A branch line of 63 miles from Kafanchan serves the tin-mines at Jos. Of the extension from Kuru (near Jos) to Maiduguri (400 miles), to serve the area of Bornu, the first 106 miles were opened to traffic in Oct. 1961.

In 1959–60, 7,989,000 passengers travelled an average distance of 45 miles, 2,811,000 tons of goods were carried an average distance of 447 miles.

*Roads* (1961). There are 44,919 miles of maintained roads, of which 5,434 miles are tarred.

At 1 Jan. 1962, 60,669 motor cars and 11,151 motor cycles were registered. Bus services, by private owners, operate in the larger towns and between the main towns in Eastern and Western Nigeria, but the bulk of passenger and goods traffic by road is carried in lorries (mammy wagons). Taxis are available in the large towns.

*Post.* Postal facilities are provided at 1,428 offices and agencies; telegraph, money order and savings bank services are provided at 273 of these. Most internal letter mail is carried by air at normal postage rates. External telegraph services are owned and operated by Nigerian External Telecommunications, Ltd, at Lagos, from which telegraphic communication is maintained with all parts of the world. There were 47,998 telephones in use in 1962.

*Radio and Television.* Both federal and regional governments have established commercial corporations for sound and television broadcasting, which are widely used in schools.

*Aviation.* There is an extensive system of internal and international air routes, serving Europe, South and West Africa. Regular services are operated by Nigerian Airways (WAAC), BOAC, Air France, KLM, SABENA, Swissair, Pan American and other lines. Aircraft arrivals from outside Nigeria in 1961 totalled 3,804, carrying 726 tons of freight. During the year ended 31 March 1962, 60,036 passengers and 924 tons of mail and freight were carried on internal services.

**CURRENCY.** Since 1 July 1959 a Nigerian currency has been issued by the Central Bank of Nigeria. The denominations are £5, £1, 10*s*. and 5*s*. notes and 2*s*., 1*s*., 6*d*., 3*d*., 1*d*. and ½*d*. coins.

At 14 Dec. 1963 currency in circulation amounted to £N88,371,829.

**BANKING.** In 1961 the post office savings bank had 287,672 depositors holding £3,455,000.

The Central Bank of Nigeria, the Bank of West Africa, Ltd, Barclays Bank DCO, the National Bank of Nigeria, the African Continental Bank, the Merchants' Bank, Ltd, the United Bank for Africa, Ltd, the Bank of America, the Chase Manhattan Bank, the Bank of the North and the Co-operative Bank are the principal banks operating in Nigeria.

### Books of Reference

*National Development Plan, 1962–68.* Ministry of Economic Development, 1962
*Economic Survey of Nigeria, 1959.* Federal Government Printer, Lagos, 1959
*Nigeria Digest of Statistics.* Lagos, 1951 ff. (quarterly)
*Annual Abstract of Statistics.* Federal Office of Statistics, Lagos, 1960 ff.
*Nigeria Trade Journal.* Federal Ministry of Commerce and Industries (quarterly)
*Nigeria Handbook of Commerce and Industries, 1962.* Ministry of Commerce and Industries
Bargery, G. P., *A Hausa–English Dictionary and English–Hausa Vocabulary.* London, 1934
Buchanan, K. H., and Pugh, J. C., *Land and People in Nigeria.* Univ. of London Press, 1955
Burns, A. C., *History of Nigeria.* New ed. London, 1963
Elias, T. O., *Nigerian Land Law and Custom.* London, 1951
Galletti, R., and others, *Nigerian Cocoa Farmers.* OUP, 1956
Grove, A. T., *Land and Population in Katsina Province.* Kaduna, 1957
Harris, J. P., *Local Government in Southern Nigeria.* CUP, 1957
Kirk-Greene, A. H. M., *Adamawa Past and Present.* OUP, 1958
Nwabueze, B. O., *The Machinery of Justice in Nigeria.* London, 1964
Perham, Margery (ed.), *The Native Economics of Nigeria.* London, 1946.—*Mining, Commerce and Finance in Nigeria.* London, 1946
Post, K. W. J., *The Nigerian Federal Election 1959.* OUP, 1963
Quinn-Young, C. T., and Herdman, T., *Geography of Nigeria.* London, 1946
*Trade Directory of the Federation of Nigeria.* 3rd ed. London, 1963

# CYPRUS

KYPRIAKI DIMOKRATIA—KIBRIS CUMHURIYETI

**HISTORY.** About the middle of the 2nd millenium B.C. Greek colonies were established in Cyprus and later it formed part of the Persian, Roman and Byzantine empires. In 1193 it became a Frankish kingdom, in 1489 a Venetian dependency and in 1571 was conquered by the Turks. They retained possession of it until its cession to England for administrative purposes under a convention concluded with the Sultan at Constantinople, 4 June 1878. On 5 Nov. 1914 the island was annexed by Great Britain and on 1 May 1925 given the status of a Crown Colony.

For the history of Cyprus from 1931 to 1958 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1958, pp. 237–38, and 1959, p. 236.

On 19 Feb. 1959, following discussions in Zürich between the Greek and Turkish Foreign Ministers, an agreement was signed in London by the Prime Ministers of Great Britain, Greece and Turkey, and declared acceptable by the representatives of the Greek Cypriot and Turkish Cypriot peoples. This agreement was implemented on 16 Aug. 1960, when Cyprus became an independent republic. By treaties between the Republic of Cyprus, Great Britain, Greece and Turkey both Enosis and partition are precluded; and Britain retains sovereignty over the areas containing her military bases in the island.

When President Makarios mooted the unilateral repeal of the Zurich–London agreements, violent clashes between Greek and Turkish Cypriots broke out on 22 Dec. 1963. At the President's request, British troops were sent to Cyprus to establish a neutral zone and restrain the fighting communities. A UN observer was invited on 6 Jan. 1964, and a constitutional conference, in which the British, Greek and Turkish governments and representatives of the Greek and Turkish Cypriots participated, opened in London on 13 Jan. 1964. The British Government referred the Cyprus question to the UN.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The legislative power is exercised by the House of Representatives in all matters except those expressly reserved to the Communal Chambers. The number of representatives is 50, of whom 35 are Greeks and 15 Turks. Its president is Greek and its vice-president Turkish.

The public service shall be composed as to 70% of Greeks and as to 30% of Turks. This relation shall be applied, as far as practically possible, to all grades of the public service.

Each community has its communal chamber which exercises authority in religious, educational and cultural as well as other matters of a purely communal nature.

On 14 Dec. 1959 Archbishop Makarios was proclaimed President of the Republic, having received 144,501 votes in the presidential election (against 71,753 cast for John Clerides, the candidate sponsored by the Left). Dr Fazil Kuchuk was elected Vice-President unopposed.

The elections held on 31 July 1960 returned 30 Patriotic Front members, 15 Turkish Nationalists, 5 Akel Party (Communists).

On 16 Feb. 1961 the House of Representatives decided by 41 to 9 votes to apply for membership of the Commonwealth. Cyprus was admitted on 13 March.

Council of Ministers: *External Affairs:* Spyros Kyprianou. *Defence:* Osman Örek. *Finance:* Renos Solomides. *Commerce and Industry:* Andreas Araouzos. *Interior:* Polykarpos Yiorkadjis. *Justice:* Mrs Stella Souliotou. *Agriculture and Natural Resources:* Fazil Plümer. *Health:* Dr Niazi Maniera. *Labour and Social Insurance:* Tassos Papadopoulos. *Communications and Works:* Andreas Papadopoulos.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

| Country | Cyprus representative | Foreign representative |
|---|---|---|
| Austria | — | Dr K. Farbowsky |
| Belgium [2] | — | J. Querton |
| Britain [1] | A. Soteriades | Sir Arthur Clark, KCMG, CBE |
| Bulgaria | — | Boris Popov |
| Canada [1] | — | A. J. Andrew |
| Czechoslovakia [2] | — | M. Kadleč |
| China | — | Ching-men Chen |
| Denmark [2] | — | V. de Steensen-Leth |
| Finland [2] | — | T. O. Vahervouri |
| France | H. Economides | C. Marcotte de Sainte-Marie |
| Germany (West) | A. Zaim | Dr J. R. Koenig |
| Greece | N. Kranidhiotis | M. Delivanis |
| Hungary | — | V. Hazi |
| India [1] | — | I. S. Chopra |
| Iran | — | Ali Dachti |
| Israel | M. E. Ertugruloglu | T. Arazi |
| Ivory Coast | — | J.-B. Mockey |
| Italy | — | P. Solari |
| Japan | — | Y. Isono |
| Lebanon | — | Dr Ch. Chossein |
| Netherlands [2] | — | Dr A. H. Philipse |
| Norway [2] | — | Olaf Tellefsen |
| Pakistan [1] | — | Hamid Nawaz Khan |
| Poland | — | Z. Dworakowski |
| Rumania | — | Mircea Balanescu |
| Saudi Arabia [2] | — | Shaikh Saud al Dugheither |

[1] High Commissioner. [2] Minister. No figure = Ambassador.

| Country | Cyprus representative | Foreign representative |
|---|---|---|
| Sudan | — | Y. M. El Tinay |
| Sweden | — | G. Brunnstrom |
| Switzerland[2] | — | G. Keel |
| Syria | — | S. Aris |
| Turkey | M. E. Ertugruloglu | Dr M. Özkol |
| USSR | Lefkos Georgiades | P. K. Ermoshin |
| UAR | Venizelos Kotsapas | M. M. Lotfy |
| USA | Z. Rossides | F. Wilkins |
| Yugoslavia[1] | N. Kranidhiotis | Branko Vučinić |

[1] Chargé d'Affaires. [2] Minister. No figure = Ambassador.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 3,572 sq. miles (9,251 sq. km); about 140 miles is greatest length from east to west, and about 60 miles is greatest breadth from north to south. Rainfall in 1962 was 24 in.; most of the rain falls between Oct. and March.

Population by religions at different censuses:

| Religion | *1921* | *1931* | *1946*[1] | *1956*[1,2] | *1960*[3] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Greek Orthodox | 244,887 | 276,573 | 361,199 | 416,986 | 441.656 |
| Turkish Moslem | 61,339 | 64,238 | 80.548 | 92,642 | 104.942 |
| Others | 4,489 | 7,148 | 8,367 | 19,251 | 26,968 |
| Total | 310,705 | 347,959 | 450,114 | 528,879 | 573,566 |

[1] Excluding military and camps. [2] Registration. [3] Census.

Estimated population, Dec. 1962, 584,000; inhabitants per sq. mile, 163.

Principal towns with populations (1960 census): Nicosia (the capital), 95,500; Limassol, 43,600; Famagusta, 34,800; Larnaca, 19,800; Paphos, 9,100, and Kyrenia, 3,500. There are 6 administrative districts named after these towns.

Vital Statistics (1962). Births, 14,500; deaths, 3,400. These are estimates based on trends in 1952–54.

**EDUCATION.** Each of the two communities, *i.e.*, the Greek and the Turkish community, runs its own educational affairs separately through its own board of education. These boards come under the jurisdiction of the respective communal chambers.

*Greek.* In 1962–63 there were 535 elementary schools (67,673 pupils); 15 eighth-class schools (508 pupils); 32 secondary schools (23,163 pupils); 5 private secondary schools (1,164 pupils); 7 technical schools (1,363 pupils), 1 pædagogic academy; 1 agricultural gymnasium; 1 seminary run by the Orthodox Church; 6 institutes for foreign languages and 83 evening schools.

*Turkish.* In 1962–63 there were 226 elementary schools (16,520 pupils); 15 secondary academic schools (6,088 pupils); 2 technical schools (253 pupils); 5 commercial schools (480 pupils); 1 teacher-training college (57 students); 1 institute for foreign languages, 5 evening technical institutes for girls and 40 village women's courses.

In addition 1 reform school, 1 school for the blind and 1 school for the deaf are run on inter-communal basis.

One English school for boys and girls was run by the British Council; 2 academies, one for boys and one for girls, by an American missionary body;

5 missionary schools by Roman Catholics; 1 educational institute by the Armenians.

There is also a juvenile Welfare Service which includes a probation service.

Greek and Turkish are the official languages. English is widely spoken and understood.

*Newspapers* (1963). There are 1 English, 4 Turkish and 5 Greek daily newspapers and 12 Greek and 1 Turkish weeklies.

*Cinemas* (1963). There are 125 winter cinemas (72,500 seats) and 143 open-air cinemas (89,300 seats).

**SOCIAL SERVICES.** A social insurance scheme was introduced on 7 Jan. 1957, embracing most workers other than those engaged in small-scale agriculture. The scheme provides unemployment and sickness benefits, old age, widows and orphans pensions, maternity, death and marriage grants. A Factories Law on the lines of the UK Factories Acts came into force on 2 April 1957. A Pneumoconiosis Compensation Scheme came into operation in 1961, providing pensions for miners and death grants for their dependants.

**JUSTICE.** Under the Constitution of the Republic of Cyprus the following judicial institutions are established: The Supreme Constitutional Court of the Republic; the High Court of Justice; the Communal Courts.

The Supreme Constitutional Court is composed of a neutral president and 2 judges, one being Greek and the other Turk. The Supreme Constitutional Court adjudicates exclusively and finally: on any recourse that any law or decision of the House of Representatives or the budget is discriminatory against either of the two Communities; on any conflict of competence between the House of Representatives and the Communal Chambers; on any question whether any law or decision of the House of Representatives or of either Communal Chamber is inconsistent with or repugnant to the provisions of the Constitution; on any question of conflict between the two official texts, the Greek and the Turkish, of the Constitution and on any question of interpretation of the Constitution in case of ambiguity. The Supreme Constitutional Court has also exclusive jurisdiction to decide its own competence.

All judicial power in civil and criminal matters other than that exercised by Communal Courts is exercised by the High Court of Justice and its subordinate courts. The High Court of Justice is composed of a neutral president with 2 votes and 3 Cypriot judges, 2 being Greek and 1 Turk.

The High Court of Justice is the highest appellate court in the Republic and has jurisdiction to hear and determine all appeals from any court other than the Supreme Constitutional Court. It has exclusive jurisdiction to issue orders in the nature of *habeas corpus*, *mandamus*, prohibition, *quo warranto* and *certiorari*. It determines the composition of the court which will try treason and other offences against the security of the Republic or offences against the Constitution and the constitutional order. Such court is always presided over by the President of the High Court.

Subordinate courts must be of mixed composition when the parties appearing before them belong to different communities. Communal courts deal separately with civil disputes relating to personal status and religious matters and come under the respective Communal Chamber.

**DEFENCE.** The Constitution provides for an army of 2,000 men, of whom 60% shall be Greeks and 40% shall be Turks. Service is voluntary unless the President and the Vice-President of the Republic by common agreement decide to impose compulsory military service. The training of the first 370 recruits began in Sept. 1961.

The security forces consist of the police and the gendarmerie, totalling together 2,000.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in £ sterling):

| *Ordinary* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 21,913.075 | 19,069.170 | 20,128.719 | 17,979,244 |
| Expenditure | 17,175,887 | 18,339,523 | 18,543.668 | 17,974,123 |
| *Development* | | | | |
| Revenue[2] | 950,000 | 3,532,550 | 2,903,660 | 2,540,000 |
| Expenditure | 1,293,125 | 2,587,413 | 4,691,105 | 6,161,935 |

[1] Estimates. [2] Appropriations from ordinary budget, etc.

Main divisions of ordinary revenue (in £1,000) in 1962 (and 1961) were: Import duties, 7,235 (6,142); excise, 2,612 (2,519); income tax, 1,695 (2,338); licences, etc., 1,771 (1,273); rents, royalties and interests, 1,523 (1,204); grant in aid, 2,500 (3,531).

Main divisions of ordinary expenditure (in £1,000 in 1962 (and 1961) were: Personal emoluments, 5,219 (4,827); other charges, 3,118 (2,892); pensions and gratutities, 1,019 (789); grants to Communal Chambers, 2,000 (2,000); transfer to development fund, 2,904 (3,533).

The UK has pledged itself to give £12m. financial aid to the Republic within the first 5 years. By July 1963, £10·5m. had been paid.

The outstanding public debt as at 31 Dec. 1962 was £13,909,522 (1961: £13,946,382) and accumulated sinking funds totalled £5,060,111 (1961: £4,170,490). Outstanding loans as at 31 Dec. 1962, amounted to £20,803,436 (1961: £19,053,293); £8,283,926 to the Electricity Authority of Cyprus, £2,199,915 to the Cyprus Telecommunications Authority and £7,931,264 to local authorities, etc. (1961: £8,569,452).

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Chief agricultural products in 1962: Wheat, 64,990 tons; barley, 90,000 tons; oats, 2,000 tons; broad beans, 2,000 tons; haricot beans, 1,550 tons; olives, 6,000 tons; carobs, 55,000 tons; potatoes, 115,000 tons; grapes, 125,000 tons; wines, including commandaria, 7,065,000 gallons; beer, 1,080,668 gallons; spirits, 306,692 gallons; oranges, 1,842,000 cases; lemons, 281,000 cases; grapefruit, 400,000 cases; tobacco, 1,000 tons.

Of the island's 2·3m. acres, approximately 1m. are farmed, out of which 570,000 acres are cropped annually. There are two main potato crops.

Livestock in 1960 (in 1,000): Cattle (1962), 33; horses, 2·9; mules, 3·5; donkeys, 44·5; sheep (1962), 409·8; goats (1962), 167; pigs (1962), 38.

*Forestry.* During 1962 the Forest Department continued preserving and developing existing forests, as well as re-afforestating denuded areas. Total forest area, 670 sq. miles; forest communications network, 592 miles of all-weather earth roads and 427 miles of telephone route. The saw-milling industry expanded to process timber obtained from the forests.

*Mining.* The principal minerals exported during 1962 were (in long tons): Iron pyrites, 790,020; cupreous concentrates, 92,889; copper cement, 1,667; cupreous pyrites, 105,622; asbestos, 13,879; gypsum, 37,018;

umber, 4,384; chrome ore, 9,526. Cyprus is the second largest exporter of pyrites in the world.

*Industry.* Cyprus has no heavy industry, but a wide variety of light manufacturing industries, and there is an increasing interest in the establishment of new industries and the expansion of existing ones. The establishment of a Development Bank in 1963 has given further impetus to industrial activity. Manufacturing industry at present contributes about 11% to the gross domestic product and gives employment to 13% of the economically active population.

**Trade Unions.** Cyprus has trade-union legislation on the lines of the British trade-union Acts. Registration is compulsory. At the end of 1962 the trade unions were distributed as follows: Pancyprian Federation of Labour ('old' trade unions), 37,849 members in 24 unions; Cyprus Workers Confederation ('free' labour syndicates), 12,158 members in 57 unions; Civil Service, 3,286 members, in 3 unions; Cyprus Federation of Independent Trade Unions, 1,740 members, in 13 unions: Cyprus Turkish Trade Unions Federation, 4,069 members, in 38 unions; Cyprus Democratic Labour Federation, 1,189 members, in 19 unions; total 64,789 members, in 179 unions.

The 'old' trade unions are affiliated to the World Federation of Trade Unions, the 'free' labour syndicates and the Turkish Federation are affiliated to the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions (*see* p. 29 f.).

**COMMERCE.** The commerce and the shipping, exclusive of coasting trade, for 5 calendar years were (in £ sterling):

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Merchandise: | | | | | |
| Imports | 36,647,700 | 41,103,511 | 39,130,463 | 40,416,306 | 44,952,614 [1] |
| Exports | 17,591,871 | 19,001,900 | 19,232,052 | 17,637,903 | 20,797,002 |
| Bullion: | | | | | |
| Imports | 40,347 | 64,375 | 53,600 | 75,514 | 90,927 |
| Exports | 2,048 | — | — | — | — |
| Shipping entered | Tons | Tons | Tons | Tons | Tons |
| and cleared | 6,951,903 | 7,138,094 | 7,631,923 | 8,029,205 | 9,309,709 |

[1] Excluding 1,124,062 Naafi imports.

Chief civil imports, 1962 (in £1,000 sterling):

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Milk, evaporated and condensed | 509 | Diesel and other fuel oils | 630 |
| Sugar | 374 | Fertilizers | 968 |
| Wood, shaped or simply worked | 884 | Base metals and metal manufactures | 4,081 |
| Cotton fabrics | 876 | Motor vehicles | 2,146 |
| Woollen fabrics | 842 | Wheat and spelt | 1,355 |
| Gas oil | 732 | Seed potatoes | 526 |
| Meat and meat preparations | 1,076 | Fabrics of synthetic fibre | 643 |
| Motor spirit | 830 | Excavators | 935 |

Chief domestic exports, 1962 (in £1,000 sterling):

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Grapes | 424 | Wine (except commandaria) | 618 |
| Grapefruit | 806 | Tobacco | 164 |
| Lemons | 454 | Asbestos | 800 |
| Oranges | 1,668 | Copper cement | 175 |
| Raisins (including sultanas) | 486 | Cupreous concentrates | 3,609 |
| Potatoes (including seed potatoes) | 3,303 | Cupreous pyrites | 621 |
| Carobs: whole and kibbled seed | 692 | Iron pyrites | 2,293 |
| Carrots | 543 | | |

In 1962 UK supplied 33·6% of the imports, other parts of the Commonwealth, 5·1%; of the exports, 45·7% went to the UK, 3·1% to other parts of the Commonwealth, 13·9% to Germany, 6% to Italy, 3·6% to Netherlands, 2·5% to France, 2·7% to USA and Canada.

Total trade between Cyprus and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 7,275,420 | 7,698,400 | 8,015,929 | 11,945,197 | 10,264,425 |
| Exports from UK | 12,927,878 | 12,412,305 | 13,312,167 | 14,873,709 | 15,342,997 |
| Re-exports from UK | 721,713 | 526,190 | 716,182 | 476,388 | 360,741 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* The primary system of arterial or main roads totals 944 miles with an asphalt-treated surface. The secondary system of feeder or village roads totals 2,358 miles, including 592 miles of forest roads. The main roads are usable in all weathers. Most of the secondary roads are stone surfaced and can be used by motor vehicles.

*Shipping.* Regular passenger services are supplied by 4 Greek, 1 Turkish, 2 Italian, 2 Israeli, 2 French and 1 Soviet lines. Cargo services are provided by 5 British, 3 German, 2 Swedish, 2 Norwegian, 1 Dutch, 1 Danish and 1 Yugoslav lines.

*Posts* (1962). There were 25 post offices, 13 telegraph offices, 29 postal-order agencies and 73 postal agencies. Telephone exchanges numbered 28 with a lines capacity of 16,448; direct exchange lines, village call offices and public telephone kiosks totalled 12,874; wireless sets numbered 101,428 and television sets 5,579.

External communications were taken over from Cable and Wireless, Ltd, by the Cyprus Telecommunications Authority, which runs radio-telephone and telegraph services to most parts of the world. A ship-to-shore telephone and telegraph service is also in operation.

*Aviation.* The following air companies operate scheduled services to and from Cyprus: Cyprus Airways (in association with BEA), Olympic Airways, Turkish Airlines, Middle East Airlines, Air Liban, EL AL Israel Airlines, United Arab Airlines and Syrian Arab Airlines. They provide connexions with Adana, Ankara, Athens, Beirut, Cairo, Damascus, Istanbul, London, Rome, Tel Aviv.

**CURRENCY.** The Cyprus £ is equivalent to the £ sterling; it is divided into 1,000 *mils.* Notes of the following denominations are in circulation: £5, £1, 500 mils, 250 mils. Coins in circulation: Cupro-nickel: 100, 50, 25 mils; bronze: 5 and 3 mils.

Currency in circulation at 31 Dec. 1963, £10,921,000.

**BANKING.** The banks which carry on business in Cyprus are: Ottoman Bank, Barclays Bank DCO, Chartered Bank, National Bank of Greece and Athens, Bank of Cyprus, Popular Bank of Limassol, Turkish Bank of Nicosia, Turkiye Ish Bank, Agricultural Bank of Cyprus, Greek Co-operative Central Bank of Cyprus, Turkish Co-operative Central Bank of Cyprus, Lombard Bank Cyprus Ltd.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** Cyprus weights and measures follow the standard weights and measures of Great Britain. The metric system may also be lawfully used. In internal trade the following special Cyprus weights and measures are in use: 1 *pic* = ⅔ yd; 1 *oke* = 2·8 lb.; 1 *kilé* = 8 Imperial gallons. The Cyprus *donum* is approximately ⅓ acre.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Statistics and Research Department, Nicosia.

Alastos, D., *Cyprus in History.* London, 1955.—*Cyprus Guerilla.* London, 1960
Christodoulou, D., *The Evolution of the Rural Land use Pattern in Cyprus.* Bude, 1960
Emilianides, A., *Histoire de Chypre.* Paris, 1962.—*The Zurich and London Agreements and the Cyprus Republic.* Athens, 1962
Hill, Sir George F., *A History of Cyprus.* 4 vols. Cambridge. 1940–52
Luke, Sir Harry., *A Portrait of Cyprus.* London, 1959
Politis, J. N., *Chypre.* Paris, 1959
Spyridakis, C., *An Outline of the History of Cyprus.* Nicosia, 1957
*The Directory of the Republic of Cyprus* [with Trade Index and Who's Who]. London, 1962

## SIERRA LEONE

**HISTORY.** The Colony of Sierra Leone originated in the sale and cession, in 1787, by native chiefs to English settlers, of a piece of land intended as a home for natives of Africa who were waifs in London, and later it was used as a settlement for Africans rescued from slave-ships.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 27 April 1961 the Colony and Protectorate of Sierra Leone became an independent and sovereign member of the Commonwealth of Nations, to which the Commonwealth Prime Ministers had accepted it on 16 March. Sierra Leone was admitted to the United Nations as the 100th member.

Constitutional developments following upon independence are universal adult suffrage, the creation of a Sierra Leone citizenship, a new Constitution with fundamental rights entrenched, an independent audit service, Public Service and Judicial Service Commissions and overseas diplomatic representation.

In May 1962 general elections were held for the House of Representatives, consisting of 12 Paramount Chiefs and 62 ordinary members; 12 of the latter representing the Western Area and 50 from the Provinces. The Sierra Leone People's Party, which had been the party in power since 1951, won 56 seats; the All People's Congress and Sierra Leone Progressive Independence Movement Alliance, 17; some members of the Alliance have since joined the government party.

The Cabinet consists of 20 Ministers, 2 of whom are without portfolio and 3 are Resident Ministers in the Provinces.

*Governor-General:* Sir Henry Lightfoot Boston, GCMG.
*Prime Minister:* Rt. Hon. Sir Milton Margai, Kt, MBE, PC.

LOCAL ADMINISTRATION. The Provinces are administered through the Ministry of Internal Affairs and divided into 146 Chiefdoms, each under the control of a Paramount Chief and Council of Elders known as the Tribal Authority, who are responsible for the maintenance of law and order and for the administration of justice (except for serious crimes). 143 of these Chiefdoms have been organized into local government units, empowered to raise and disburse funds for the development of the Chiefdom concerned. In each administrative district there is a fully elective District Council, with a president elected by the members from their number. District Councils have now developed into local government units with funds at their disposal for the development of their districts.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

| Country | Sierra Leone representatives | Foreign representatives |
|---|---|---|
| Britain[1] | Dr William H. Fitzjohn | D. J. C. Crawley, CMG, CVO |
| Canada[1] | — | T. LeM. Carter |
| Czechoslovakia | — | M. Vojta |
| France | — | Olivier Gassouin |
| Germany | — | Gerd Dehyle |
| Ghana[1] | The Rev. C. E. Tuboku-Matzger, MBE | Kobina D. Gwira |
| Guinea | Mahmoud Ahmed | El Hadj Diallo Oumar |
| Israel | — | Y. Avnon |
| Italy | — | Dr Franco Montanari |
| Liberia | E. A. Cummings-John | H. B. Fanbulleh |
| Nigeria[1] | K. Iscandri | A. B. Oyediran |
| Poland | — | E. Kulaga |
| Senegal | A. Karim | A. L. Sall |
| USSR | — | G. Pashchenko |
| USA | Gershon Collier | D. Spigler[2] |

[1] High Commissioner. [2] Chargé d'Affaires. No figure = Ambassador.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Sierra Leone is bounded on the north-west, north and north-east by the Republic of Guinea, on the south-east by Liberia and on the south-west by the Atlantic Ocean. The coastline extends from the boundary of the Republic of Guinea to the north of the mouth of the Great Scarcies River to the boundary of Liberia at the mouth of the Mano River, a distance of about 212 miles.

The area of Sierra Leone is 27,925 sq. miles (73,326 sq. km). The former colony proper covers 256 sq. miles. Population (census April 1963, preliminary), 2,183,000. The capital is Freetown, with 128,000 inhabitants.

The administrative divisions have been re-named as follows: The Colony is now the Western Area; the Protectorate, the Provinces, namely, the Eastern Province, the Southern Province and the Northern Province.

**EDUCATION** (1961–62). There were 629 primary schools, 2 of them being managed by Government, 603 being assisted from public funds and managed by local authorities or missionary bodies; 24 were unassisted. Total enrolment was 98,088. The salaries of teachers in assisted schools were paid in full by Government. Fees paid by pupils largely balanced the expenditure on equipment. In many cases school buildings are the property of churches, but building grants averaging 60% have been made to local authorities and to voluntary agencies from central-government funds.

There were 39 secondary schools with 9,111 pupils.

The government technical schools at Freetown and Kenema, and the new trade centres at Lunsar and Magburaka had 191 full-time and 176 evening-class students.

In the Provinces there were 5 non-graduate teacher-training colleges, viz., government colleges at Magburaka (co-educational) and N'jala (for men), Roman Catholic Mission colleges at Bo (for men) and Kenema (for women) and a United Christian Council college at Bunumbu (co-educational). In

Freetown there was the Freetown Teacher Training College. Total enrolment, 588 students. Teacher training is financed entirely from public funds.

The Fourah Bay College, granted the Royal Charter in Jan. 1960, offers degree courses in arts, theology, science and economics, courses leading to diplomas in engineering, public administration and education, and also honours courses. The total number of enrolled students in 1961–62 was 330.

Total expenditure on education in 1961–62 was about £2·75m., including capital expenditure.

**HEALTH.** In the Western Area there are 6 government hospitals (541 beds and 44 cots), including a maternity hospital, a children's hospital and a chest hospital near Freetown. A mental hospital at Kissy has accommodation for 138 patients. In the provinces there are 13 government hospitals (601 beds), 6 mission hospitals and 2 hospitals associated with mining companies. Three government, 4 mission and 1 mining hospital train nurses and midwives. There are 84 government dispensaries and health centres and 23 endemic-diseases control-unit treatment centres.

**JUSTICE.** The Supreme Court has jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters. Subordinate courts are held by magistrates in the various districts. Native Courts apply native law and custom under a criminal and civil jurisdiction. Appeals from the decisions of the Supreme Court are heard by the Sierra Leone Court of Appeal. Appeals from the decisions of magistrates' courts are heard by the Supreme Court. Appeal lies from the Sierra Leone Court of Appeal to the Privy Council.

In 1961, 4,962 persons were convicted in the Supreme and magistrates' courts.

*Police.* The police force at 1 Aug. 1962 had an authorized strength of 61 superior police officers, 74 junior police officers and 1,848 other ranks. In the Provinces each chiefdom maintains an additional small police force.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The main agricultural products are palm kernels, palm-oil, piassava, rice, cocoa, coffee, groundnuts, ginger, kola-nuts and cassava.

Livestock (rough estimate): Cattle, 170,000; goats, 25,000; sheep, 23,500; pigs, 5,000.

*Fishing.* Inshore fishing is extensive but insufficient to meet the demand in Freetown and the Provinces. The operation of commercial trawlers has greatly increased the local supply of fish. A new tuna base at Freetown handled 13,000 tons of tuna in 1961.

*Industry.* Four pioneer oil-mills for the expressing of palm-oil are operated by the Sierra Leone Produce Marketing Board. Government also operates 4 rice-mills, and there are a number of privately owned mills. At Kenema the Government Department of Forest Industries produces sawn timber, joinery products (including prefabricated buildings) and high-class furniture. In addition, there is a smaller privately owned sawmill at Panguma and several small furniture workshops throughout the country. All these products are used internally. Village industries include fishing, fish curing and smoking, weaving and hand methods of expressing palm-oil and cracking palm kernels.

*Mining.* The chief minerals mined are iron ore, diamonds and chrome ore. Small quantities of gold and platinum are also found. Exports in 1962 were as follows: Iron ore, 1,983,025 tons (£5,116,685); diamonds, 1,157,520 carats (£7,108,862); chromite, 9,357 tons (£93,563).

**Labour.** Over half the population are engaged in agriculture, and about 80,000 workers are in wage-earning employment. Analysed by employer, workers in wage-earning employment were distributed as follows at the end of 1961: Government, 24,273; Native Administrations, 4,320; Service Departments (civilian employees of War Department and Admiralty), 266; larger private and commercial undertakings, 22,405. Analysed by industry or service, these workers were distributed as follows: Building and construction, 11,562; mining, 6,376; transport (road, rail and air), 8,191; the difference is made up of wage-earning employees (for whom no returns are required) and domestic servants, both of which categories have in the past been estimated at 32,500.

The Labour Department has its headquarters in Freetown, offices in Bo, Kenema and Makeni and 7 employment exchanges. Wages and conditions of employment are regulated by 4 Joint Industrial Councils and 4 Wages Boards which together cover the majority of wage-earners in the territory. There are 11 registered trade unions in Sierra Leone. The number of persons registered for employment at the end of 1961 was 4,028, excluding maritime and dock workers who are registered in the Port Labour (Maritime and Harbour) Pools.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for years ending 31 March:

| | *1958–59*[1] | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1963–64*[2] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . | 13,659,795 | 11,254,110 | 12,834,807 | 13,551,074 | 13,975,038 | 16,606,534 |
| Expenditure . | 13,963,771 | 11,857,061 | 12,426,597 | 13,918,766 | 14,612,373 | 15,972,027 |

[1] Estimates for 1 Jan. 1958–31 March 1959. [2] Estimates.

Ordinary revenue in 1962–63 was £12,802,287; fees, payment for services, etc., £1,131,017; post and telecommunications, £300,219; taxes, £2,849,819; licences etc., £189,723; reimbursements, royalties and interest, £955,467; electricity, £642,443.

Net public debt, 31 March 1963, £10,674,821.

**COMMERCE.** Total trade (in £ sterling) for calendar years:

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . | 23,520,151 | 23,520,151 | 26,342,213 | 32,539,023 | 30,135,032 | 29,851,699 |
| Exports . | 16,541,145 | 16,399,598 | 25,926,801 | 25,162,158 | 16,640,882 | 25,440,267 |

In 1962 the principal imports were: Rice 536,540 cwt, £1,358,981; flour, 267,779 cwt, £710,936; sugar, 359,385 cwt, £794,576; fish, 58,526 cwt, £383,213; milk and cream, 43,135 cwt, £309,831; meat, 19,004 cwt, £245,159; beer, ale, stout and porter, 1,184,939 gallons, £694,162; cigarettes, 256,381 lb., £140,100; tobacco unmanufactured, 20,249 cwt, £402,352; still wine, 86,312 gallons, £48,967; furnace and fuel oil, 43,110,571 gallons, £1,161,947; lamp oil, 4,212,012 gallons, £216,976; medicinal and pharmaceutical products, £433,175; soap, 61,503 cwt, £245,357; paints, 15,746 cwt, £149,974; cotton thread and fabrics, 7,438,013 lb., £3,098,441; corrugated-iron sheet, 5,509 tons, £456,816; cement, 61,396 tons, £458,043; motor vehicles and parts, £1,604,600; electrical machinery, £942,719; clothing, £76,190; footwear, £523,892; household utensils, 50,930 cwt, £458,066; diesel oil, 41,546,275 gallons, £1,496,167; mining machinery, £1,044,358; railway vehicles, £41,907.

Principal exports in 1962 were: Palm kernels, 60,986 tons, £2,452,452; coffee (raw), 47,637 cwt, £308,871; cocoa, 94,104 cwt, £750,628; piassava, 103,828 cwt, £245,030; kola-nuts, 17,022 cwt, £80,833; iron ore, 1,983,025 tons, £5,116,685; diamonds, 1,157,520 carats, £7,108,862.

Of the imports 39·1% came from UK, 8·9% from Japan, 7·9% from Netherlands. Of the exports 69·5% went to UK, 15% to Netherlands, 12·5% to Federal Germany.

Total trade between Sierra Leone and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 6,295.266 | 6,103,389 | 5,067,447 | 4,989.169 | 4,761,028 |
| Exports from UK | 9,237,916 | 10,141,131 | 13,127,365 | 11,018.905 | 11.089,748 |
| Re-exports from UK | 393,470 | 415,594 | 529,499 | 447,365 | 372,315 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* A government railway, a single line of 2 ft 6 in. gauge, is open from Freetown to Pendembu, near the Liberian frontier (227½ miles). From Bauya Junction, 64½ miles from Freetown, a branch line runs to Makeni (83 miles). The port of Freetown was operated by the railway administration until 1 April 1962 when the port became a separate government department. Total receipts, 1961–62, railway, £763,343; port, £806,450; total ordinary working expenditure, railway, £1,157,938; port, £456,812.

*Shipping.* During 1961–62 the total tonnage (excluding bulk oil and bunker fuels supplied to shipping) handled by the port of Freetown was 418,315. Including vessels proceeding to Pepel to load iron ore, a total of 2,052 vessels called at Freetown during the year.

*Roads.* There were 1,775 miles of main trunk roads, maintained by the Public Works Department. Some 2,200 miles of roads are maintained by local councils and other authorities. About 250 miles are surfaced with bitumen.

Motor vehicles licensed during 1960 totalled 5,468 passenger cars, 3,919 buses and trucks and 796 motor cycles.

*Post.* The Posts and Telecommunications Department maintains a trunk-line network of 3,500 miles of telephone and telegraph routes. Freetown has an automatic telephone exchange, and trunk telephone facilities exist between Freetown, Bo, Kenema, Makeni and other towns by land-line and radio-telephone; number of telephones (1962), 4,610. Telegraphic facilities are provided at 58 offices. There are 131 post offices and postal agencies. A wired broadcasting system operates in Freetown, and at the end of 1961 there were 3,640 subscribers. The number of private wireless-licence holders is 6,007.

*Aviation.* The international airport for Sierra Leone is at Lungi near Freetown. It is served by Air France (connecting with Dakar and Paris), Air Liban (with Beirut *via* Tripoli, Casablanca, Accra, Lagos, Khartoum), United Air Transport (with Conakry, Dakar, Marseille, Paris), West African Airways (Nigeria) Ltd (with Lagos, Accra, Abidjan, Robertsfield, Bathurst, Dakar), British United Airways (with London *via* Lisbon, Bathurst to Accra), Liberian National Airways (with Robertsfield and Monrovia). The Sierra Leone Airways operate within the territory from Hastings (Freetown) to Bo, Kenema, Daru, Magburaka and Port Loko, and once a week to and from London.

**MONEY.** The West African Currency Board, London, which was established in 1913, is responsible for providing the currency in the territory. It issues notes of 10*s*., £1 and £5, and nickel coins of 2*s*., 1*s*. and 6*d*., and cupro-nickel coins of 3*d*., 1*d*. and ½*d*. The currency is interchangeable with sterling at par. At 31 Dec. 1961 West African Currency Board notes in circulation were estimated at £11,939,746 and coin at £16,251,414.

**BANKING.** The Bank of West Africa and Barclays Bank DCO have their headquarters at Freetown; the former has 9 and the latter 10 branches and agencies.

At the end of 1960 there were 72,888 depositors in the 41 branches of the post office savings bank, with £1,589,302 (inclusive of interest) to their credit.

### Books of Reference

*Annual Report on Sierra Leone, 1958.* HMSO, 1960
*Atlas of Sierra Leone.* Ed. Survey and Lands Dept. Freetown, 1953
*Sierra Leone Studies.* Ed. J. D. Hargreaves. Freetown, 1953 ff.
Fyfe, C., *A History of Sierra Leone.* OUP, 1962
Jack, D. T., *Economic Survey of Sierra Leone.* Government Printer, Freetown, 1958
Lewis, R., *Sierra Leone.* HMSO, 1954

# TANGANYIKA

**HISTORY.** German East Africa was occupied by German colonialists from 1884 and placed under the protection of the German Empire in 1891. It was conquered in the First World War and subsequently divided between the British and Belgians. The latter received the territories of Ruanda and Urundi and the British the remainder, except for the Kionga triangle, which went to Portugal. The country was administered as a League of Nations mandate until 1946 and then as a United Nations trusteeship territory until 9 Dec. 1961.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Tanganyika achieved responsible government with an elected majority in Sept. 1960 and full self-government on 1 May 1961. On 9 Dec. 1961 Tanganyika became a sovereign independent member state of the Commonwealth of Nations. It adopted a republican form of government on 9 Dec. 1962.

*President of the Republic:* Dr Julius Nyerere (sworn in 9 Dec. 1962).
*Vice-President:* Rashidi Kawawa.

The Vice-President has the functions of a Prime Minister. The Cabinet is composed as follows:

*Justice:* Shaikh Amri K. Abedi. *External Affairs and Defence:* O. S. Kambona. *Agriculture:* D. N. M. Bryceson. *Commerce and Industry:* C. C. Kahama. *Communications, Power and Works:* A. Jamal. *Finance:* P. Bomani. *Development Planning:* A. Z. N. Swai. *Home Affairs:* J. M. Lusinde. *Land, Forests and Wild Life:* Al-Haj T. S. Tewa. *Local Government:* A. K. E. Shaba. *Co-operative and Community Development:* J. Kasambala. *Education:* N. S. Eliufoo. *Health:* S. A. Maswanya. *Labour:* M. M. M. Kamaliza. *National Culture and Youth:* L. N. Sijaona.

The National Assembly consists of 71 elected and 10 nominated members.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

| Country | Tanganyika representative | Foreign representative |
|---|---|---|
| Algeria | — | Noureddine Djoudi[3] |
| Australia[1] | — | Hugh Gilchrist |
| Belgium | — | E. Rittweger de Moor[3] |
| Britain[1] | S. J. Ntiro | — |
| Canada[1] | — | N. F. H. Berlis |
| China[2] | — | Ho Ying |
| Czechoslovakia | — | Dr František Vomacka[3] |
| France[2] | — | H. A. Chassaing de Bourdeille |
| Germany[2] | A. K. Tibandebeege[3] | Dr H. Schroeder |
| Ghana[1] | — | G. R. Nipah (*acting*) |
| India[1] | D. M. Mfinanga | R. D. Sathe |
| Israel[2] | — | Rafael Ruppin |
| Italy | — | Dr Luciano Falco[3] |
| Japan[2] | — | Kuniyoshi Negishi |
| Netherlands[2] | — | Dr J. C. Kruisheer |
| Nigeria[1] | — | A. S. O. Okwu (*acting*) |
| Poland | — | Janusz Lewandowski[3] |
| Sudan[2] | — | E. M. El-Amin |
| Switzerland[2] | — | Roger Dürr |
| Turkey[2] | — | M. Osman Dostel |
| UAR[2] | — | M. F. El-Essawi |
| USSR[2] | — | A. M. A. Timoshenko |
| USA[2] | — | William Leonhart |
| Yugoslavia[2] | — | Sava Obradović |

[1] High Commissioner. [2] Ambassador. [3] Chargé d'Affaires.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Tanganyika extends from the Umba River on the north to the Rovuma River on the south, the coastline being some 500 miles long, and includes the adjacent islands (except Zanzibar and Pemba). The northern boundary runs north-west to Lake Victoria at the intersection of the first parallel of southern latitude with the eastern shore. The boundary on the west follows the Kagera River (the eastern frontier of Rwanda), thence the eastern boundary of Burundi to Lake Tanganyika. The western boundary then follows the middle of Lake Tanganyika to its southern end at the Kalambo River 50 miles south of Kasanga, whence it goes south-east to the northern end of Lake Nyasa. It follows its eastern shore and rather less than half-way down the lake turns east and joins the Rovuma River, whose course it follows to the sea. The total area is 361,800 sq. miles (937,060 sq. km), which includes 20,650 sq. miles (53,480 sq. km) of water. Dar es Salaam is the capital and chief port; population 128,742, including 4,478 Europeans and 93,363 Africans (census 1957).

The country is divided into 17 regions (with capitals of the same name, unless added in brackets): Arusha, Coast (Dar es Salaam), Dodoma, Iringa, Kigoma, Kilimanjaro (Moshi), Mara, Mbeya, Morogoro, Mtwara, Mwanza, Ruvuma (Songea), Shinyanga, Singida, Tabora, Tanga, West Lake (Bukoba). The exact areas and populations of the regions (established in 1963) are not yet available.

Other towns are Moshi, situated on the Tanga railway in the farm country around Mount Kilimanjaro; Kigoma, the principal port on Lake Tanganyika;

Iringa, in the Southern Highlands; Morogoro (Eastern), and Lindi (Southern Province).

The mid-1962 estimate of the European population was 21,400; Indians, Pakistani, Goans, 92,100; Arabs and Africans, 9,285,600. According to German law every native born after 1905 was free, but serfdom continued under German rule. Legislation for the abolition of slavery was enacted in 1922.

The African population of Tanganyika is made up of members of more than 100 tribes, each with a distinctive dialect and varying customs. Most of the tribes are of Bantu origin, although there are considerable Hamitic and Nilo-Hamitic intrusions. In 1962–63 some 12,000 Tutsi refugees from Rwanda were settled in the Muyenzi district of western Tanganyika.

Swahili is generally spoken and understood throughout Tanganyika.

**EDUCATION.** The educational system has been integrated on non-racial lines. Schools are maintained by the Government, local authorities and voluntary agencies including missions; most of the latter are wholly or partly financed by Government or local authorities.

The development of existing secondary schools and the opening of new ones is given high priority in the 3-year plan for education (1961–64). In 1962, 500,000 children attended primary and middle schools; the middle schools will be abolished and the primary-school course extended to 8 years. Secondary schools had 20,000 pupils in 1964.

Technical and vocational education is provided at 2 government trade schools and at the Dar es Salaam Technical College (300 full-time and 1,000 part-time students).

There were, in 1963, 23 teacher-training centres, including the college at Chang'ombe for secondary-school teachers. About 2,000 students are in training, of whom about 1,100 are annually taking up posts.

Facilities for higher education are provided by the University College of Makerere at Kampala, the Royal Technical College at Nairobi and the University College in Dar es Salaam with faculties of law and arts. These 3 colleges form the University of East Africa, set up in March 1963.

In 1961–62, 208 Tanganyika students attended East African universities and colleges and 1,300 were studying outside Africa, mainly in Britain.

**FINANCE.** The revenue and expenditure, including development-revenue and expenditure, for financial years ended 30 June were (in £1,000 sterling):

| | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* [1] | *1962–63* [1] | *1963–64* [1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . . | 24,686 | 26,005 | 27,027 | 28,715 | 31,237 | 38,917 |
| Expenditure . . | 24,802 | 25,093 | 26,880 | 29,157 | 31,482 | 38,920 |

[1] Estimates.

The chief estimated items of revenue for 1962–63 were (in £1,000): Customs and excise, 12,172; licences, taxes, etc., 7,023; revenue from government property, 1,486·5. The chief items of expenditure were (in £1,000): Public works, 2,304; medical, 2,151; education, 4,717; provincial administration, 2,135; pensions and gratuities, 916; agriculture, 1,714; police, 2,804.

Loans were received from the Imperial Government in the years 1920–21 to 1925–26, amounting to £3,135,446, for capital improvements and developments. £1,288,983 were expended upon railway works; other works, £770,955. The loan for railway and other works is being repaid by equated annuities of £100,053, from 31 March 1947 to 31 March 1964. The balance of £1,075,508, representing the loan to meet deficits on current account and repair of war damage, was paid in 1939. Other loans: 4% Guaranteed loan, 1952–72, £500,000, of which £77,443 was allocated to railway works; Barclays Overseas Development Corporation Loan, June 1948, £250,000, raised for purchasing 250,000 £1-shares in Tanganyika Packers, Ltd (repayment of principal up to 30 June 1959, £40,000); 3½% Inscribed Stock 1970–73, £1·75m. raised in 1951 and £2·28m. raised in 1952; 4¼% Inscribed Stock 1967–72, £4·41m., raised in 1953; 4% Lint and Seed Marketing Board 20-year loan £1m. raised locally in 1954; 5¾% Inscribed Stock 1978/82 £4m. raised in 1957; 5½% Registered Stock 1975/79, £1·5m. raised locally in 1957; in 1959, Tanganyika Registered Stock 1966/67 and 1980/83, £1m., and Williamson Diamond Ltd Loan of £1,317,000 (repayment of principal up to 30 June 1960, £258,000); 6½% Tanganyika Registered Stock 1967/68 and 1981/84, £1·5m. and 6% Exchequer Loan, £1·5m. repayable in 25 years, were raised. In 1960, £525,000 5% and 5¼% Development Bonds were raised, and in 1961, £3·5m. UK Exchequer loans.

**DEFENCE.** In Dec. 1961 the 2 battalions of the King's African Rifles in Tanganyika became the Tanganyika Rifles. No naval or air forces are maintained.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture and Forestry.* Tanganyika has three natural regions—the coast lowlands, the high plateau and the high mountain slopes around Mount Kilimanjaro and other northern peaks and round Rungwe and the Livingstones in the south. In these regions there are high rainfall areas as also in the foothills of the Ulugurus and Usambaras characterized by the presence of tropical rain-forest. The total area of this type is about 4,000 sq. miles and is insignificant in comparison to the 135,000 sq. miles of savannah forest (miombo woodland). By the end of 1961, 45,472 sq. miles had been set aside as forest reserves. The forests contain some good merchantable timbers in varying quantity, among which camphor, podo, mvule and certain African mahoganies are the most important. In addition, valuable hardwoods occur as single trees or in groups widely scattered throughout the savannah forests, the chief being muninga and African blackwood. Mangroves are valuable as a source of tanning bark and also of poles which are carried by Arab dhows to the Persian Gulf.

The total production of mill-sawn timber for 1961 was 87,166 cu. tons (each of 50 cu. ft), of which 10,660 cu. tons were exported.

Agriculture is the chief occupation. The most important commodity exported is sisal, which constitutes in value approximately one-third of the principal exports. In 1961 Tanganyika produced 200,000 tons (export value, £14,028,000)—nearly one-half of the world's supply.

*Livestock* (1961). 8,016,000 cattle, 2,986,000 sheep, 4,448,000 goats, 23,000 pigs, 138,900 donkeys.

*Minerals.* The value of mineral production in 1961 was £7·97m. Principal exports were (in £1,000): Diamonds, 5,780 (1962: 2,373); gold, 1,260; lead concentrates, 22; sheet mica, 88; salt, 271. In 1961 the production of gold was 101,067 troy oz.; export of silver, 64,144 troy oz.

**TRADE.** There is a uniform customs tariff in Tanganyika, Kenya and Uganda, the three countries being united in a customs union since 1927. In 1962 the main countries of origin were (in £1,000): UK, 13,653; Japan, 5,175; India, 2,789; Netherlands, 1,593; Iran, 2,755; West Germany, 2,012; USA, 2,753. The main countries of destination were: UK, 39·2%; USA, 9·4%; West Germany, 7·1%. For details *see* pp. 555–57.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 11,455,176 | 13,301,297 | 11,806,264 | 12,520,642 | 15,711,902 |
| Exports from UK | 9,419,483 | 9,004,535 | 10,358,850 | 9,448,716 | 9,928,898 |
| Re-exports from UK | 33,376 | 51,237 | 49,539 | 103,062 | 108,279 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* There are nearly 9,000 miles of main roads, 10,800 miles of other roads of varying standard maintained from public funds and over 8,000 miles of roads and tracks maintained by native authorities. In addition, approximately 628 miles of roads are maintained in townships and other settlements.

A comprehensive programme of road construction and improvement is being planned over the 3-year period ending in mid-1964.

*Railways, Post and Telecommunications. See* pp. 168–69. There were 16,238 telephones in use at 31 Dec. 1961, 7,421 of them in Dar es Salaam.

*Aviation.* There are in all 51 aerodromes and landing strips maintained or licensed by Government; of these, one is of International Class C standard and 18 are suitable for Dakotas. The East African Airways Corporation provide regular and frequent services to all the more important towns within the territory and the neighbouring countries of Kenya, Uganda and Zanzibar, together with a regular service to the UK, India and Pakistan, the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland and South Africa. Charter services are operated by 2 companies. In 1961, 29,411 aircraft, 247,771 passengers, 2·57m. kg of freight and 453,593 kg of mail were handled.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** For notes and coins *see* p. 169.

National Overseas & Grindlays Bank, the Standard Bank, Barclays Bank DCO, the Nederlandsche Handel Mij, the Bank of Baroda, the Ottoman Bank, the Bank of India, Ltd, and the Lombard Bank have branches in the country. The Co-operative Bank of Tanganyika opened on 4 Aug. 1962, to finance some 900 co-operative societies.

### Books of Reference

*Report on the Administration of Tanganyika, 1960.* HMSO, 1960
*Handbook of Tanganyika.* 2nd ed. Government Printer, Dar es Salaam, 1958
*Tanganyika Data Book.* Tanganyika Information Services, 1961
*Atlas of Tanganyika.* 3rd ed. Dar es Salaam, 1956
*Tanganyika Notes and Records.* Tanganyika Society, Dar es Salaam. (Twice yearly, from 1936)
*The Economic Development of Tanganyika. Report . . . by the International Bank.* Johns Hopkins Univ. Press and OUP, 1961
*Commerce and Industry in Tanganyika.* Government Printer, Dar es Salaam, 1960
*Public Finance in Tanganyika, an analysis.* Government Printer, Dar es Salaam, 1959
*Report on the Census of the Non-African Population, 20/21 Feb. 1957.* Government Printer, Dar es Salaam, 1958
Chidzero, B. T. G., *Tanganyika and international trusteeship.* OUP, 1961
Hill, M. F., *The Story of the Tanganyika Railways.* Nairobi, 1960
Taylor, J. C., *The Political Development of Tanganyika.* Stanford Univ. Press, 1963

# WESTERN SAMOA

**HISTORY.** Western Samoa, a former German protectorate (1900 to the First World War), was administered by New Zealand from 1920 to 1961, at first under a League of Nations Mandate and since 1946 under a United

Nations Trusteeship Agreement. In May 1961 a plebiscite held under the supervision of the United Nations on the basis of universal adult suffrage voted overwhelmingly in favour of independence as from 1 Jan. 1962, on the basis of the Constitution, which a Constitutional Convention had adopted in Aug. 1960. In Oct. 1961 the General Assembly of the United Nations passed a resolution to terminate the trusteeship agreement as from 1 Jan. 1962, on which date Western Samoa became an independent sovereign state.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Constitution provides for a Head of State known as 'O le Ao o le Mālō', which position from 1 Jan. 1962 was held jointly by the representatives of the two royal lines of Tupua and Malietoa. On the death of H.H. Tupua Tamasese Mea'ole, CBE, on 8 April 1963, H.H. Malietoa Tanumafili II, CBE, became, as provided by the constitution, the sole Head of State for life. Future Heads of State will be elected by the Legislative Assembly and hold office for 5-year terms.

The executive power is vested in the Head of State, who appoints the Prime Minister and, on the Prime Minister's advice, the 8 Ministers to form the Cabinet which has general direction and control of the executive Government.

Parliament comprises the Head of State and the Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Assembly has 47 members elected from territorial constituencies, inclusive of 2 members elected by voters registered on an individual voters' roll.

*Head of State:* H.H. Malietoa Tanumafili II, CBE.
*Prime Minister:* Fiamē M.F.M. II, CBE.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Western Samoa lies between 13° and 15° S. lat. and 171° and 173° W. long. It comprises the two large islands of Savai'i and Upolu, the small islands of Manono and Apolima, and several uninhabited islets lying off the coast. The total land area is 1,133 sq. miles (2,930 sq. km), of which 703 sq. miles are in Savai'i, and 430 sq. miles in Upolu, including Manono and Apolima. The islands are of volcanic origin, and the coasts are surrounded by coral reefs. Rugged mountain ranges form the core of both main islands and rise to 3,608 ft in Upolu and 6,094 ft in Savai'i. The large area laid waste by lava-flows in Savai'i is a primary cause of that island supporting less than one-third of the population of the islands despite its greater size than Upolu.

The population at the census of 25 Sept. 1961 was 114,427 (58,785 males and 55,642 females), of whom 82,479 were in Upolu (including Manono and Apolima) and 31,948 in Savai'i. The capital and chief port is Apia in Upolu (population 21,699 on 25 Sept. 1961). Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1962, was 117,604.

**FINANCE.** Revenue for the calendar year 1962 totalled £NZ1,563,150 and expenditure £NZ1,800,570. The New Zealand Government made grants of about £NZ75,000 for education and other Government activities.

**COMMERCE.** In 1962, imports were valued at £NZ2,861,737 and exports at £NZ2,806,495. Principal exports were copra (12,806 tons; £NZ654,905), bananas (760,935 cases; £NZ908,098) and cocoa (5,258 tons; £NZ1,165,802). Chief imports in 1962 included meat (£NZ175,000), sugar (£NZ105,175) and cotton goods (£NZ86,793).

Total trade between Western Samoa and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 1,695,938 | 698,853 | 762,470 | 874,382 | 618,262 |
| Exports from UK | 286,997 | 294,093 | 240,927 | 249,452 | 311,192 |
| Re-exports from UK | 404 | 925 | 1,958 | 611 | 1,916 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* Western Samoa has 422 miles of main roads (including 84 miles bitumen-sealed), 118 miles of secondary roads, and 40 miles of plantation roads fit for light traffic. In 1961, there were 621 passenger cars and 602 commercial vehicles.

*Shipping.* There is a regular fortnightly shipping communication from New Zealand and Fiji, connecting also with Japan, UK and USA,

*Aviation.* Western Samoa is linked by daily air service with American Samoa, which is on the route of the weekly New Zealand–Tahiti regional air service, and with Fiji, Australia, USA and Europe.

*Telecommunication.* There is a radio communication station at Apia. Telephone subscribers numbered 983 at Dec. 1962.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The currency in circulation consists of Samoan Treasury notes and New Zealand coinage. In 1959 the Bank of Western Samoa was established with a capital of £100,000 of which £55,000 was subscribed by the Bank of New Zealand and £45,000 by the Government of Western Samoa. In 1961 the bank became the note-issuing authority of Western Samoa.

### Books of Reference

*Annual Report 1962.* 1963
*Census Report, 25 Sept. 1961*
Clare, B. L., *A Review of Social Labour and Economic Conditions in Western Samoa.* Apia, 1962; reprinted 1963.—*The Parliament of Western Samoa.* Apia, 1963
Fox, J. W. (ed.), *Western Samoa.* Univ. of Auckland, 1963

# JAMAICA

**HISTORY.** Jamaica was discovered by Columbus in 1494, and remained in the possession of the Spaniards until it was taken by the English in 1655, and their possession was confirmed by the Treaty of Madrid, 1670. Self-government was introduced in 1944 and gradually extended until Jamaica achieved complete independence on 6 Aug. 1962.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution, embodied in the Jamaica (Constitution) Order in Council, 1962, came into force on the attainment of independence on 6 Aug. 1962. The Parliament of Jamaica consists of the Governor-General as the Sovereign's representative, the Senate and the House of Representatives.

The Senate consists of 21 senators appointed by the Governor-General, 13 on the advice of the Prime Minister, 8 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition. The House of Representatives (45 members) is elected by universal suffrage for a 5-year period. Electors and elected must be Jamaican Commonwealth citizens and resident in Jamaica for 12 months before an election. The powers and procedure of Parliament correspond to those of the British Parliament.

The Privy Council consists of 6 members appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister.

*Governor-General:* Sir Clifford Campbell, GCMG.

The elections to the House of Representatives, held on 10 April 1962, returned 26 members of the Jamaica Labour Party and 19 members of the People's National Party.

*Prime Minister:* Sir Alexander Bustamante, PC.

*Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Finance:* D. B. S. Sangster. *Trade and Industry:* R. C. Lightbourne. *Development and Welfare:* E. P. G. Seaga. *Housing:* D. C. Tavares. *Agriculture:* J. P. Gyles. *Health:* Dr H. W. Eldemire. *Home Affairs:* R. A. McNeil. *Communications and Works:* K. A. N. Jones. *Labour:* L. G. Newland. *Education:* E. L. Allen. *Local Government:* L. A. Lynch. *Without Portfolio:* H. L. Shearer, W. O. Hill. *Attorney-General* (not in the Cabinet): V. B. Grant, QC.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

| Country | Jamaican representative | Foreign representative |
|---|---|---|
| Belgium[2] | — | C. Pigault de Beaupré |
| Britain[1] | H. L. Lindo, CMG | Sir Alexander Morley, KCMG, CBE |
| Canada[1] | E. A. Maynier, OBE | Graham McInnes |
| China | — | Peng Yu[3] |
| France[2] | — | M. B. Epinat |
| Germany[2] | — | Baron von Müllenheim-Rechberg |
| India[1] | — | K. D. Nair |
| Israel[2] | — | Abraham Darom |
| Korea[2] | — | Maj.-Gen. Sung Ga Lee |
| Switzerland[2] | — | Fernand Bernoulli |
| Trinidad[1] | Hector Wynter | Matthew Ramcharan |
| USA[2] | Sir Neville Ashenheim, CBE | William C. Doherty |

[1] High Commissioner. [2] Ambassador. [3] Chargé d'Affaires.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of Jamaica is 4,411 sq. miles (11,525 sq. km). The population at the census of 7 April 1960 was 1,613,148, distributed on the basis of the 14 parishes of the island as follows: Kingston, 123,213; St Andrew, 298,505; St Thomas, 68,899; Portland, 63,852; St Mary, 94,987; St Ann, 114,789; Trelawny, 56,755; St James, 82,487; Hanover, 53,917; Westmoreland, 108,763; St Elizabeth, 116,223; Manchester, 113,423; St Catherine, 153,334; Clarendon, 164,021.

Estimated population, Dec. 1962, was 1,663,000.

Vital statistics (1962): Births, 66,900; deaths, 14,800; marriages (1961), 8,412; infant deaths, 3,200. In 1962 the net emigration was 28,700; of these, 22,779 went to, and 2,868 returned from, the UK.

**RELIGION.** There is no established Church. The numbers of communicant members in 1961 were as follows: Church of England, 44,000; Baptists, 28,600; Methodists, 24,262; Roman Catholic, 117,235; Presbyterians, 12,900; Moravians, 55,000; Disciples, 5,000; Congregational, 21,500; Church of God, 2,400; Society of Friends, 800; Salvation Army, 9,500; Seventh Day Adventists, 33,524; African Methodist Episcopal, 4,000.

The Jewish community numbers about 1,400 (including children).

**EDUCATION.** In 1961 there were 718 public primary schools, with 263,642 children enrolled. There are 3 rural secondary technical schools for boys and 1 for girls. There is a technical school for boys and girls and a school of agriculture for boys. There are 3 training colleges for women, 1 for men and 1 mixed, with 616 students. There are 41 government grant-aided secondary schools with 16,258 pupils on roll; 9 approved schools, 5 places of safety and 18 children's homes. A College of Arts, Science and Technology provides for higher technical education.

*Cinemas* (1962). There were 54 cinemas with a seating capacity of over 40,000, and a drive-in cinema.

**JUSTICE.** There is a Supreme Court which consists of a Court of Appeal and the High Court of Justice; the resident magistrates' courts; the traffic court; the petty sessions courts; and the coroners' courts. In 1960 the Supreme Court disposed of 632 criminal and 584 civil cases; the other courts of 90,096 criminal and 47,247 civil cases.

**POLICE.** The Constabulary Force in 1960 stood at 48 officers, 2,111 sub-officers and men, 57 women police, 1,071 district constables and 1,053 special constables.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 31 March (in £ sterling):

| | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1963–64*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . | 40,204,364 | 35,495,826 | 39,962,412 | 37,221,074 | 41,168,624 | 51,421,128 |
| Expenditure . | 32,296,724 | 36,937,882 | 39,065,405 | 42,692,738 | 47,858,942 | 51,319,670 |

[1] Estimates.

Total revenue from customs and excise in 1960–61, £17,689,835, and from other internal sources excluding royalties, land sales, loan repayments, Development and Welfare grants, etc., £12,364,709, including £12,556,123 from direct taxation. Public debt at 31 March 1961, £37,368,719.

Remittances from overseas amounted to £5,579,000 in 1960, £7,096,000 in 1961, £7,843,000 in 1962. About four-fifths of these sums came from Jamaicans in the UK.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Acres under cultivation and care, 1957: 1,282,000; sugar-cane (1961), 202,000; coffee, 17,700; bananas, 105,000; cocoa, 12,500; corn, 14,000; pasture, 620,000; rice, 12,000; citrus, 62,000; coconuts, 120,000. Production (1962): Sugar, 434,000 tons; rum, 1·5m. proof gallons; bananas, 11·8m. stems; cocoa, 4·9m. lb.; coffee, 2·17m. lb.

Livestock, 1958: Cattle, 299,900; pigs, 195,600; sheep, 13,200; horses, mules and asses, 88,100; goats, 268,700.

*Mining.* The bauxite exports are the largest in the world, and the deposits are worked by a Canadian and 4 American companies. The Canadian company processes bauxite into alumina. In 1962, 5·99m. tons of kiln-dried bauxite and 627,685 long tons of alumina were exported. Gypsum production for 1962 was 225,307 tons. Cement output was 197,000 tons in 1962.

*Industry.* By the end of 1962 about 100 industries had been established under Industrial Incentives Laws. These laws give approved industries certain concessions, such as duty-free importation of plant and equipment, and income-tax holidays.

Early in 1959 the Government completed negotiations with Esso Standard Oil (SA) who will build an oil refinery, to be completed by the end of 1963. This oil refinery will have a capacity of 28,000 bbls of oil per day.

Tourist trade is of increasing importance. In 1962, 206,838 tourists stayed in Jamaica.

*Electricity.* In 1962 the Jamaica Public Service Company generated 329·7m. kwh and sold 284·4m. kwh.

**COMMERCE.** Value of imports and domestic exports for calendar years (in £ sterling):

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . . | 64,646,530 | 68.646.179 | 77.429.775 | 75,396,000 | 79.579,000 |
| Domestic exports . | 46,755,964 | 45,268,309 | 55,713,246 | 60,600,000 | 61.900,000 |

Principal imports in 1962 (in £1,000): Manufactured goods, 20,100; food, 16,186; machinery (non-electric), 8,035; mineral fuels, lubricants, etc., 7,362; chemicals, 6,494; transport equipment, 6,325; electrical machinery, 3,723.

Principal exports, 1962 (in £1m.): Bauxite and alumina, 30·1; sugar, rum and molasses, 16·4; bananas, 4·2; citrus and citrus products, 2; cocoa, coffee, pimento, ginger, 2·2. The export of high-class cigars is of increasing importance (21m. in 1962, worth £0·5m.).

In 1962 UK supplied £23·5m. of the imports; USA, £22·1m., and Canada, £8·3m.; of the domestic exports, £25·1m. went to USA, £17·1m. to UK and £11·6m. to Canada.

Total trade (until 1959 including the dependencies) with UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . | 19,176,555 | 20,230,047 | 18,223,819 | 18.352,824 | 31,538,356 |
| Exports from UK . | 21,844.615 | 25.909.708 | 23.053.780 | 22.817.934 | 19.430.237 |
| Re-exports from UK | 308,952 | 436,828 | 374,921 | 385,089 | 334.406 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Registered shipping of Kingston, 1958: 14 sailing vessels of 985 net tons, 3 steam of 4,383 net tons and 8 motor of 1,077 net tons. In 1960, 1,459 vessels arrived in Jamaican ports, with a net tonnage of 4,410,441 (excluding pleasure yachts and warships).

*Railways.* Jamaica had, in 1963, 205 miles of railway open of 4 ft 8½ in. gauge; receipts in year ended 31 March 1961, £960,179; expenses, £1,105,173.

*Post.* In 1960 there were 2,303 miles of telegraph, including railway telegraph, lines and 31,600 miles of telephone lines (military lines not included). Total receipts of the postal service, 1960–61, £944,559; expenditure, £1,398,148. There were 310 post offices and 257 postal agencies and 41 sub-agencies in 1963. There were over 40,000 telephones (over 30,000 in Kingston), 46 automatic exchanges and 90 public call boxes in 1963, operated by a public company. There is an international radio-telephone service. There are 1 public and 1 private broadcasting stations; a television service began operating on 4 Aug. 1963.

*Roads.* The island has 2,668 miles of main roads, which are maintained by the Ministry of Communications and Works, and 6,205 miles of parochial roads, of which 3,234 miles are classified as first-class roads, 880 miles as second-class and 2,091 miles as third-class. The latter classes of roads are maintained by the town corporations and parish councils from local-government funds.

*Aviation.* In 1962, 11 scheduled commercial international airlines served Jamaica, operating through the international airports at Palisadoes and Montego Bay. Jamaica has a public and a private air service, Jamaican National Airline and Jamaica Air Services respectively.

**CURRENCY.** Notes issued by the Board of Commissioners of Currency are of the following denominations: £5, £1, 10*s.*, 5*s.* Coins are of the following denominations: 1*d.*, ½*d.*, ¼*d.* The following UK coins are used: 2*s.* 6*d.*, 2*s.*, 1*s.*, 6*d.*, 3*d.* There are also a few 1*d.* and ½*d.* coins in circulation. Currency circulation as at 31 Dec. 1962 was £9m.

**BANKING.** On 1 May 1961 the Bank of Jamaica opened for business as Jamaica's Central Bank. It has the sole right to issue notes and coins in Jamaica, acts as Banker to the Government and to the commercial banks, and keeps and administers the island's external reserves.

On 31 Dec. 1962 depositors in the government savings bank had a balance at credit amounting to £5,668,600.

There are 6 commercial banks in operation, with main offices in Kingston. They are the Bank of Nova Scotia, Barclays Bank DCO, the Royal Bank of Canada, the Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce, the Bank of London and Montreal and the First National City Bank of New York.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Department of Statistics (93 Hanover St., Kingston) was set up in 1945—the nucleus being the Census Office, which undertook the operations of the 1943 Census of Jamaica and its Dependencies. *Director:* W. D. Burrowes, BA. Publications of the Bureau include the *Bulletin of Statistics on External Trade.*

*Annual Report.* Government Printer, Kingston
*Guide to Jamaica.* Issued by Jamaica Tourist Association. Kingston, from 1937
*National Plan for Jamaica, 1957–67.* Government Printer, Kingston, 1957
*Handbook of Jamaica.* Government Printer, Kingston, yearly from 1886
*The Directory of Jamaica.* London, 1962
Abrahams, P., *Jamaica: an island mosaic.* HMSO, 1957
Roberts, G. W., *The Population of Jamaica.* CUP, 1957
*Bibliography of Jamaica, 1900–1963.* Jamaica Library Service, 1963

LIBRARIES: Institute of Jamaica Libraries, Kingston. Jamaica Library Service, Kingston. *Director:* Mrs J. Robinson, MBE, FLA.

# TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

**HISTORY.** Trinidad was discovered by Columbus in 1498 and colonized by the Spaniards in the 16th century. During the French Revolution a large number of French families settled in the island. In 1797, Great Britain being at war with Spain, Trinidad was occupied by the British and ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Amiens in 1802. Trinidad and Tobago were joined in 1889.

Under the Bases Agreement concluded between the Governments of the UK and the USA on 27 March 1941, and the concomitant Trinidad–US Bases Lease of 22 April 1941, defence bases were leased to the US Government for 99 years. On 8 Dec. 1960 the US agreed to abandon 21,000 acres of leased land; the area retained is for a period of 17 years.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 31 Aug. 1962 Trinidad and Tobago became an independent member state of the British Commonwealth.

The constitution provides for a bicameral legislature of a Senate and a House of Representatives. The Senate consists of 24 members appointed by the Governor-General, 13 of them on the advice of the Prime Minister. 4 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition and 7 from religious, economic and social bodies the Prime Minister considers should be represented.

The House of Representatives consists of 30 elected members.

The Cabinet consists of the Prime Minister, appointed by the Governor-General, and other Ministers, including the Attorney-General (14 in 1963).

The elections held on 4 Dec. 1961 gave the People's National Movement 20 seats and the Democratic Labour Party 10 seats.

*Governor-General:* Sir Solomon Hochoy, GCMG, OBE (appointed 31 Aug. 1962).

*Prime Minister and Minister of External Affairs:* Dr Eric Williams, PC.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

| Country | Trinidad representative | Foreign representative |
|---|---|---|
| Britain [1] | John O'Neil Lewis | Sir Norman Costar, KCMG |
| Canada [1] | W. Andrew Rose | E. H. Gilmour |
| France [2] | — | D. H. Bayle |
| Germany [2] | — | Dr H. Petersen |
| India [1] | — | K. C. Nair |
| Jamaica [1] | Matthew Ramcharan | Hector Wynter |
| Lebanon [2] | — | Dr Halim Shebaya |
| Netherlands [2] | — | I. C. Debrot |
| USA [2] | Sir Ellis Clarke, CMG | Robert G. Miner |
| Venezuela [2] | D. C. Granado | R. Echevarria |

[1] High Commissioner. [2] Ambassador.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area: Trinidad, 1,864 sq. miles (4,828 sq. km); Tobago, 116 sq. miles (300 sq. km). Population (census 7 April 1960): 827,957 (411,580 males and 416,377 females) (Trinidad, 794,624; Tobago, 33,333). Capital, Port-of-Spain, 93,954; other important towns, San Fernando (39,830), and Arima (10,982). The white population (15,718) is chiefly composed of persons of English, French, Spanish and Portuguese descent. The majority are natives of the West Indies, of African descent (358,588), the balance being made up of East Indians (301,946), mixed races (134,929) and Chinese (8,361), English is spoken generally.

Vital statistics, 1961: Births, 33,073; deaths, 6,705; marriages, 5,893.

**RELIGION.** According to the census in 1960 there were 175,042 Anglicans (under the Bishop of Trinidad and Tobago), 299,649 Roman Catholics (under the Archbishop of Port-of-Spain), 32,409 Presbyterians, 18,589 Methodists, 18,522 Baptists, 12,632 Seventh Day Adventists, 3,822 Jehovah's Witnesses, 4,031 Pentecostal, 190,403 Hindus, 49,736 Moslems.

**EDUCATION.** At the end of 1962 there were 453 primary schools (93 government, 360 assisted), 8 intermediate schools (2 government, 6 assisted), 111 private (non-assisted) primary schools and 76 secondary schools (14 government, 20 assisted and 42 private).

There were 195,162 pupils on roll in the primary and intermediate schools and 13,992 in the secondary schools (government and assisted); the private primary and secondary schools had 17,173 pupils on roll. Education in government and assisted secondary schools was made free in 1960.

There are also 3 training colleges. Technical and commercial education is provided by the Board of Industrial Training, a statutory body in receipt of government grants. There are a government Technical College at San Fernando and a government Technical Institute in Port-of-Spain.

*Newspapers* (1962). There is one daily newspaper with a circulation of 40,931 (Sunday, 69,983), and an evening paper (Monday–Friday) with a daily circulation of 23,189.

*Cinemas* (1962). Seventy cinemas have a seating capacity of 42,639, including accommodation for 1,200 cars in 4 drive-in cinemas.

**JUSTICE.** The High Court consists of the Chief Justice and not fewer than 8 puisne judges. In criminal cases a judge of the High Court sits with a jury of 12 in cases of treason and murder, and with 9 jurors in other cases. The Court of Appeal consists of the Chief Justice and 3 Justices of Appeal; there is a limited right of appeal from it to the Privy Council. There are 6 High Courts and 28 magistrates' courts.

*Police.* At the end of 1962 the police force consisted of 54 officers, 64 inspectors and 2,047 other ranks.

**FINANCE AND COMMERCE.** Statistics for 5 calendar years (in $BWI1,000):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 169,968 | 163.896 | 147,941 | 212.486 | 246,295 |
| Expenditure | 167,640 | 191,661 | 201,709 | 216,682 | 245,591 |
| Public debt | 85,168 | 97,821 | 99,868 | 117,104 | 162,000 |
| Customs and excise | 42,114 | 40,085 | 41,612 | 52,460 | .. |
| Imports | 448,637 | 500,946 | 575,474 | 606,371 | .. |
| Exports | 449,492 | 492,146 | 592,255 | 592,704 | .. |
| Ships' stores and bunkers | 61,923 | .. | 65,655 | 57,555 | .. |

[1] Estimates.

The principal items of revenue during 1962 were: Customs and excise, $52,460,267; royalty and concessions, $19,905,510; motor vehicle licence fees and duties, $5,528,812; tax on incomes, $63,288,350.

| Chief imports, 1962 | $BWI1,000 | Chief imports, 1962 | $BWI1,000 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Food | 76,410 | Machinery and transport equipment | 78,478 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 7,086 | Manufactured goods | 92.475 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. | 278,570 | | |
| Chemicals | 23,766 | | |

The principal domestic exports during 1962 were (in $BWI1,000): Sugar, 33,492; cocoa beans, 8,004; asphalt products, 3,024; petroleum products (including crude petroleum), 494,343; chemicals, 15,053; cement, 2,522.

The chief countries of origin of imports were: Saudi Arabia (23·1%), UK (22·4%), Venezuela (18·6%), USA (12·6%), Canada (5%), Colombia (3·2%). Exports were shipped chiefly to USA (24·5%), UK (23·2%), Netherlands (9·1%), West Indies and British Guiana (7·7%), Sweden (3·2%).

Trade of Trinidad and Tobago with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 34,684,169 | 37,992,058 | 34,000,057 | 30,942,974 | 38,694.461 |
| Exports from UK | 27,464,802 | 28,293,758 | 25,328,576 | 24,418,637 | 24.261,420 |
| Re-exports from UK | 423,004 | 513,271 | 542,281 | 458.508 | 522,547 |

**PRODUCTION.** Of the total area of 1,267,236 acres (Trinidad, 1,192,844 acres, and Tobago, 74,392 acres), about half has been alienated. Acres under cultivation and care include (1963): Forest, 694,792; sugar, 83,108; cocoa, 120,000; coconuts, 35,000; citrus, 13,000; tonca beans, 1,735. Sugar production in 1963 was 227,346 (1962: 201,120) tons. The territory is still largely dependent on imported food supplies, especially flour, dairy products, meat, rice and fish. Areas are being irrigated for rice, and soil and forest conservation is practised.

Oil production is one of Trinidad's leading industries and an important source of revenue. Commercial production began in 1909; production in 1961 was 45,767,772 bbls; in 1962, 48,876,144 bbls. Trinidad also possesses 2 refineries, with total capacity of 16·2m. bbls annually; some crude oil is imported from Venezuela and refined in Trinidad. Besides oil, Trinidad's natural resources include the 'Pitch Lake', an important source of asphalt; production, 1961, 175,326 tons; 1962, 162,613 tons.

In Dec. 1962 there were 83 workers' and 17 employers' unions with a total membership of 75,997.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* There are 2,527 miles of main and local roads. Motor vehicles at the end of 1962 numbered 53,681, including 36,928 private cars, 8,844 hiring cars, 320 rented cars, 310 buses, 11,279 goods vehicles, 2,824 tractors and trailers, 2,032 motor cycles.

*Railways.* Government railway: 109 miles of 4 ft. 8½ in. gauge.

*Shipping.* In 1962, 5,422 vessels arrived with a total tonnage of cargo of 19,374,000.

*Telecommunications.* Communication by cable with the UK, Europe, North America and other parts of the world is maintained by Cable and Wireless (West Indies), Ltd; 119 miles of telegraph. Number of post offices (1962), 200; number of telephones (1963), 33,554, of which over 18,000 are in Port-of-Spain.

Four wireless stations are maintained by the Trinidad Government and 3 by airline companies. A meteorological station is maintained at Piarco airport.

*Aviation.* The following airlines operate scheduled passages, air-mail and freight services through the Colony: British West Indian Airways, Ltd, Trans-Canada Airlines, Pan American Airways, KLM, Linea Aeropostal Venezolana, Aerolinas Argentinas, Leeward Islands Air Transport, Air France and BOAC.

**CURRENCY.** On 1 April 1962 the British Caribbean Currency Board had in circulation in Trinidad and Tobago notes amounting to $43,533,887, coins to $2,162,121.

**BANKING.** Banks operating: Barclays Bank DCO; Royal Bank of Canada; Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce; Bank of Nova Scotia; Trinidad Co-operative Bank, Ltd; Bank of London and Montreal; Chase Manhattan Bank.

Government savings banks are established in 56 offices, with a head office in Port of Spain, the amount of deposits at the end of 1962 being $11,123,000 and the total number of depositors 135,861.

**Tobago** is situated about 21 miles north-east of Trinidad. Main town is Scarborough.

Principal goods shipped from Tobago to Trinidad are copra, cocoa, livestock and poultry, fresh vegetables, coconut oil and coconut fibre.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION: The Central Statistical Office, Government of Trinidad and Tobago, 2 Edward St., Port-of-Spain. *Director:* J. Harewood. Publications include *Annual Statistical Digest*, *Quarterly Economic Report*, *Annual Overseas Trade Report*, *Population and Vital Statistics Annual Report.*

*Report of the Trinidad and Tobago Independence Conference, 1962.* (Cmnd. 1757.) HMSO, 1962
*Annual Report, 1959.* HMSO, 1961
*Development Plan for Tobago.* HMSO, 1957
*Economic Survey of Trinidad and Tobago, 1953–58.* Government Printer, Port-of-Spain, 1959
*Five Year Development Programme, 1958–1962.* Government Printer, Port-of-Spain, 1958
*Trinidad and Tobago Year Book.* Port-of-Spain. Annual (from 1865)
*Trade Directory of Trinidad and Tobago, 1963–64.* London, 1963
Braithwaite, L., *Social Stratification in Trinidad.* Social & Economic Studies, 2 (Jamaica) 1953

CENTRAL LIBRARY. The Central Library of Trinidad and Tobago, Queen's Park East, Port-of-Spain. *Librarian:* Miss M. Lumsden, FLA.

# UGANDA

**HISTORY.** The territories now forming Uganda came under British influence in 1890, and a portion of them was for a time administered by the Imperial British East Africa Company. In 1894 a British protectorate was declared over the kingdom of Buganda and some of the adjoining territories.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Uganda became a fully independent member of the Commonwealth on 9 Oct 1962. Full sovereign status was granted by the Uganda Independence Act, 1962, and the Constitution is embodied in the Uganda (Independence) Order in Council, 1962. This Constitution provides for a Governor-General as the Queen's representative, a Prime Minister and Cabinet of Ministers and a National Assembly. The National Assembly consists of the Speaker and 92 members (82 elected, 9 specially elected and the Attorney-General *ex-officio*).

On 9 Oct. 1963 the post of governor-general was superseded by that of president, elected as head of state by the national assembly for a 5-year term.

*President:* H.H. Sir Edward Mutesa II, Kabaka of Buganda.
*Vice-President:* Sir William Nadiope, Kyabazinga of Busoga.

At the elections to the National Assembly held on 25 April 1962, the Uganda People's Congress obtained 37 seats; the Kabaka Yekka Movement in Buganda, 21 seats; the Democratic Party, 24 seats. The government is a coalition of Uganda People's Congress and Kabaka Yekka.

*Prime Minister, Defence and Foreign Affairs:* M. A. Obote.
*Minister of State:* G. B. K. Magezi. *Justice:* G. S. K. Ibingira. *Finance:* A. K. Sempa. *Internal Affairs:* F. K. Onama. *Education:* Dr J. S. L. Zake. *Commerce:* J. S. Mayanja-Nkangi. *Health:* Dr E. B. S. Lumu.

*Regional Administration:* C. J. Obwangor. *Works:* B. K. Kirya. *Community Development and Labour:* A. A. Ojera. *Agriculture and Co-operatives:* M. M. Ngobi. *Minerals and Water Resources:* J. W. Lwamafa. *Information, Broadcasting and Tourism:* A. A. Nekyon. *Animal Husbandry, Game and Fisheries:* J. K. Babiiha. *Industry and Communications:* L. Kalula-Settala. *Attorney-General:* G. L. Binaisa, QC.

The Constitution also provides for a federal relationship between the central government and Buganda and also with the kingdoms of Toro, Bunyoro and Ankole and the territory of Busoga.

The capital of Uganda is Kampala, and the official language is English.

For administrative purposes Uganda is divided into 4 regions: (1) the Eastern Region, comprising the districts of Bugisu, Bukedi, Busoga, Mbale Township, and Teso; (2) the Western Region, comprising the districts of Bunyoro, Toro, Ankole and Kigezi; (3) Buganda Region, with islands in Lake Victoria, comprising the districts of Mengo, Masaka and Mubende; and (4) the Northern Region, comprising the districts of Karamoja, Lango, Acholi and West Nile.

The region of Buganda is recognized as a kingdom under a 'Kabaka', with the title of 'His Highness'. The districts of Bunyoro, Ankole and Toro also have hereditary rulers. In all 4 kingdoms the ruler has Ministers and a Lukiko or assembly on which sits chiefs and elected members.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

| Country | Uganda representative | Foreign representative |
|---|---|---|
| Britain [1] | T. B. Bazarrabusa, MBE | Sir David Hunt, KCMG |
| China | — | Ho Ying |
| France | — | Pierre Meyer |
| Germany | — | Dr W. Sarrazin |
| Sudan | — | El Nur Ali Suliman |
| USA | — | Olcott H. Deming |
| USSR | — | D. Safonov |

[1] High Commissioner. No figure = Ambassador.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Total area 93,981 sq. miles (243,410 sq. km), including 13,680 sq. miles of swamp and water.

The population of Uganda is 6,523,628 (census of 1959), composed as follows: Africans, 6,436,570; Indians, 69,103; Goans, 2,830; Arabs, 4,259; Europeans, 10,866. Among the Africans 1,044,000 are Baganda, the tribe from which the country takes its name, and which was the most powerfu and civilized at the time when the first explorers visited the country In 1962–63 some 40,000 Tutsi refugees from Rwanda were settled in Uganda

About 3m. Africans speak Bantu languages; there are a few Cong pygmies living near the Semliki River; the rest of the Africans belong t the Hamitic, Nilotic and Sudanese groups.

**EDUCATION.** In 1962 the responsibility for education at the junio secondary level was devolved upon local authorities to whom primar education had been transferred in 1955. The Ministry of Education retain responsibility for overall policy, school curricula and examinations, also fo senior secondary education and teacher training, except in Buganda African primary and junior secondary education is still largely in the hand of the religious voluntary agencies, who were entirely responsible until 1925.

but their work is to be linked with the local education authorities. From 1 Jan. 1964 Government ceased to give grants to the maintenance of the denominational education secretariats, and the work of the denominational supervisors will be integrated into the Area Education Offices.

European children of secondary school age attend schools in Kenya or elsewhere, but an increasing number are being admitted to schools predominantly Asian or African, but now open to all races and denominations.

The total recurrent expenditure on education in 1962–63 was £5,440,895; in addition, £1,414,000 was spent on capital works. The 1963–64 estimates are £5,896,271 recurrent and £2,718,340 capital.

At 31 Dec. 1962 there were grant-aided primary schools: 2,352 African with 387,966 pupils (including 133,655 girls); 83 predominantly Asian with 23,241 pupils (including 10,531 girls) and 12 predominantly European with 1,180 pupils (including 635 girls). Junior secondary education (7th and 8th years) was provided in 339 grant-aided African schools with 25,729 pupils (including 5,779 girls); 38 predominantly Asian schools with 4,294 pupils (including 1,907 girls). Predominantly European schools had 213 pupils (including 39 girls) in their 7th year. There were 35 grant-aided senior secondary schools for both Asian and African pupils with an enrolment of 7,840 (including 1,778 girls); 12 had 6th forms with 429 pupils (including 65 girls) studying for H.S.C.

There was one technical institute with 424 students (including 23 women), 12 junior technical schools with 1,056 pupils, 37 rural trade schools with 1,378 pupils, 6 farm schools with 186 pupils and 11 homecraft centres with 393 girl pupils. In 1963 the junior technical schools were reorganized in 5 schools.

The University College of East Africa at Makerere (Kampala) was established in 1939 as an independent self-governing institution catering for all the East African territories. From 1953 to 1963 the College was in special relationship with London University, but this was severed when in June 1963 Makerere, the Royal College, Nairobi, and University College, Dar es Salaam were merged in the 'University of East Africa'. In 1963–64 there were 375 students from Uganda attending Makerere College; 170 attending Royal College, Nairobi, and 22 attending University College, Dar es Salaam. In addition, approximately 1,500 Uganda students were receiving scholarships or bursaries and attending courses of higher education overseas.

**JUSTICE.** The High Court of Uganda, presided over by the Chief Justice and 6 puisne judges, exercises original and appellate jurisdiction throughout Uganda. The High Court of Buganda exercises similar jurisdiction within the kingdom of Buganda. District courts presided over by magistrates exercise limited civil and criminal jurisdiction in each district. The Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa was re-established on 9 Dec. 1962 as the Court of Appeal for Uganda; it hears appeals from the High Courts.

African courts whose jurisdiction equates with subordinate courts of the 2nd and 3rd class deal with criminal and civil cases between Africans. Some African courts have jurisdiction over all races, and a law school has been established at Entebbe to train them for this. The African courts are to be integrated with the Central Government Courts so that a unified courts system will be established.

The courts are supervised by the Senior Courts Adviser, the Judicial Adviser, Buganda and 3 Courts Advisers in each of the Regions.

**FINANCE.** The revenue and expenditure (exclusive of loan disbursements) for fiscal years (1 July–30 June) were (in £ sterling):

| | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* [1] | *1962–63* | *1963–64* [2] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 19,836,567 | 20,587,402 | 17,641,968 | 22,181,552 | 23,465,670 |
| Expenditure | 20,503,303 | 21,812,346 | 20,344,359 | 20,019,762 | 23,540,180 |
| *Capital budget* | | | | | |
| Revenue | 2,421,058 | 1,749,837 | 1,562,194 | 3,126,000 | 3,402,980 |
| Expenditure | 5,578,709 | 5,127,940 | 4,823,855 | 4,787,000 | 9,729,860 |

[1] Accounting basis changed. [2] Estimate.

In 1962–63 (and estimate 1963–64) income tax amounted to £3·71m. (£3·66m.) and other direct taxation to £196,535 (£63,600). Public debt June 1962, £27,867,900.

In 1962–63 Uganda contributed £1,265,388 (1963–64 estimate, £1,346,830) to the East Africa Common Services Organization Distributable Pool Fund, from which Uganda received £672,681 (1963–64 estimate, £613,000).

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Cotton and coffee are the principal exports, the former being grown entirely and the latter very largely by African farmers. 1,803,500 acres were planted to cotton in 1962–63, yielding 357,000 bales (of 400 lb.); the average production is 334,000 bales. The 1962 coffee crop amounted to 118,000 tons, of which 107,000 tons was *robusta* (record figures). Other cash crops produced in 1962 were tea (13·9m. lb.; 1963: 13·6m. lb.), tobacco (4·8m. lb.), groundnuts (7,500 tons exported), maize (10,000 tons exported), castor seed (2,600 tons exported), sisal and sugar (104,300 tons; 1963: 122,005 tons).

*Forestry.* Exploitable forests consist almost entirely of hardwoods. Internal consumption is rising rapidly, and most of the timber available for export is absorbed by the other East African territories, from which in return the bulk of the softwood imports are obtained. In 1962–63 some 20,000 tons of sawn timber were produced.

*Fishery.* With its 13,600 sq. miles of lakes and many rivers, Uganda possesses one of the largest fresh-water fisheries in the world. In 1962 fish production was 63,500 tons with a retail value of £3·5m. Fish farming (especially carp and tilapia) is a growing industry.

*Minerals.* With the opening of the Kilembe mine in 1956, copper has become Uganda's most valuable mineral export. In 1961 the principal minerals exported were copper (13,163 long tons; £2,875,000; 1962: 15,331 long tons, £3·49m.), wolfram (115 tons, £50,900; 1962: 10·7 long tons, £2,470), tin (46 long tons, £27,000; 1962: 104 long tons, £59,718); beryl (1,015 long tons, £128,000; 1962: 906 long tons, £133,497).

*Power.* Industrial expansion is based on hydro-electric power provided by the Owen Falls scheme, of which the first 8 of the 10 15,000-kw. turbo-alternator sets are in commission. The eventual capacity of the plant will be 150,000 kw. A supply line to Nairobi was opened in Jan. 1958, supplying Kenya (in 1963) with 15·6m. units a month.

**COMMERCE.** Since 1927 Uganda has been united in a customs union with Kenya and Tanganyika (*see* p. 166). The principal countries of origin in 1962 were UK (33·5%), Japan (16·3%), Western German (6·5%), Iran (6·2%), India (3·8%), USA (3·5%). The principal countries of destination were USA (26·7%), UK (19·7%), India (12%), Western Germany (5·6%).

Total trade between Uganda and UK in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 5,892,176 | 5,322,499 | 5,397,176 | 6,477,050 | 6,405,572 |
| Exports from UK . . | 4,972,910 | 5,034,628 | 4,973,727 | 4,472,112 | 4,930,979 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 24,129 | 27,052 | 38,447 | 21,469 | 18,872 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Lake, marine, road and railway services are operated by the East African Railways and Harbours Administration (*see* p. 557). In May 1963 the line Mombasa–Gulu was opened.

*Roads.* There are 3,342 miles of all-weather roads maintained by the Ministry of Works, of which 739 miles are two-lane bitumenized highways, and some 11,000 miles of other roads, maintained by local governments.

*Post.* For posts *see* p. 558. There were 15,745 telephones in use at 1 Sept. 1963.

*Aviation.* Entebbe has a first-class international airport and has direct flights to Europe, West Africa, Southern Rhodesia, Sudan, Kenya, Tanganyika and the Congo Republic by BOAC, BUA, EAA, Sudan Airways, Air Congo, SABENA and many charter companies. Entebbe airport was used by 92,544 passengers in 1963. Ten other government airfields are used for internal communications.

**CURRENCY.** For notes and coins *see* p. 558.

**BANKING.** Barclays Bank DCO has 11 branches and 7 agencies; National & Grindlays Bank Ltd has 12 branches and 12 agencies; the Standard Bank Ltd has 6 branches and 2 agencies; the Bank of Baroda Ltd has 3 branches; the Bank of India Ltd has 2 branches. Other banks operating in Uganda are the Netherlands Trading Society, the Ottoman Bank and the Uganda Credit and Savings Bank.

### Books of Reference

*Annual Report on Uganda, 1962.* HMSO, 1964
*Report of the Constitutional Committee.* Government Press, Entebbe, 1959
*Atlas of Uganda.* Dept. of Lands and Surveys. Kampala, 1962
Ingham, K., *The Making of Modern Uganda.* London, 1957
Ingrams, H., *Uganda.* HMSO, 1959
Kendall, H., *Town Planning in Uganda.* London, 1955
Kitching, A. L., and Blackledge, G. R., *A Luganda–English and English–Luganda Dictionary.* Kampala, 1925
Larimore, A. E., *The Alien Town: patterns of settlement in Uganda.* Chicago, 1959
*Saben's Commercial Directory and Handbook of Uganda, 1956–57.* Kampala, 1956
Tothill, J. D. (ed.), *Agriculture in Uganda.* Oxford, 1940

# ZANZIBAR

**HISTORY.** At the end of the 17th century the inhabitants of Zanzibar drove out the Portuguese with the assistance of the Arabs of Oman. Thereafter an Arab governor from Oman was sent to Zanzibar, but the government of the interior remained in the hands of a local ruler, latterly known as the Mwinyi Mkuu. In 1832 Seyyid Said bin Sultan, ruler of Oman, established his capital at Zanzibar, and thereafter the whole of that island and the island of Pemba together with a large strip of the East African mainland coast came under his effective rule. Seyyid Said died in 1856. Five years later his former African possessions were, under an arbitration award made by Lord Canning (then Governor-General of India), declared to be independent of Oman. In 1887 the Sultan of Zanzibar handed over the administration of his possessions to the north of Vanga on the African continent to the British East Africa Association. The administration of these territories eventually passed to the British Government and are now part of Kenya. In 1888 a similar concession was granted to the German East Africa Association of the Sultan's mainland territories between the river Umba and Cape Delgado. In 1890 the German Government bought these territories outright for 4m. marks. In 1892 the administration of the Benadir Ports (which had in 1889 been conceded to the British East Africa Association) was, with the consent of the Sultan, transferred to the Italian Government in consideration of a quarterly payment of Rs 40,000. The Sultan renounced in 1886 in favour of Portugal all claims to the coast to the south of Cape Delgado.

In 1890 the islands of Zanzibar and Pemba were placed under British protection by the Sultan, Seyyid Ali bin Said; a regular form of government was set up in 1891.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 24 June 1963 Zanzibar became an internal self-governing state and on 9 Dec. 1963 she became independent.

In June 1963 a Cabinet consisting of a Prime Minister and 7 Ministers was established. On 24 June 1963 the Legislative Council was replaced by a National Assembly which consists of the Speaker and 31 elected members.

The elections, held in July 1963, returned 13 Afro-Shirazi Party, 12 Zanzibar Nationalist Party and 6 Zanzibar and Pemba People's Party members.

On 12 Jan. 1964 the sultanate was overthrown and the sultan sent into exile by a revolt of the Afro-Shirazi Party leaders who established the People's Republic of Zanzibar.

*President of the Republic:* Shaikh Abeid Amani Karume.

*Vice-President and Prime Minister:* Shaikh Abdulla Kassim Hanga.

*Minister of External Affairs:* Shaikh Abdul Rahman Muhammad Babu.

*Acting High Commissioner in London:* Omar Zahran.

*British High Commissioner:* T. L. Crosthwait, MBE

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The island of Zanzibar is situated in 6° S. lat., and is separated from the mainland by a channel 22½ miles across at its narrowest part. It is the largest coralline island on the African coast, being 50 miles long by 24 broad, and having an area of 640 sq. miles (1,658 sq. km). To the north-east, at a distance of some 25 miles, lies the island of Pemba in 5° S. lat., 42 miles long by 14 broad, having an area of 380 sq. miles (984 sq. km). The average annual rainfall is about 60 in. in Zanzibar and nearly 80 in. in Pemba.

The population of Zanzibar and Pemba, at the 1958 census, was 299,111 (Zanzibar, 165,253; Pemba, 133,858). The African population is composed of the indigenous Watumbatu, Wahadimu and Wapemba, and other Africans comprising at least 50 mainland tribes. The racial composition of the population was as follows in 1958: Indegenous inhabitants, Arabs, Comorians and mainland Africans, 279,935; Asians other than Arabs, 18,334; Europeans, 507; others, 335. Zanzibar town had a population of 57,923.

**RELIGION.** Most of the residents are Moslems (Sunnis of the Shafi school); the Sultan and a few Arab families from Oman are of the Ibadhi sect. There are 3 Christian Missions: the Universities Mission to Central Africa (Church of England), the Mission of the Holy Ghost (Roman Catholic) and the Friends' Industrial Mission (Quakers).

**EDUCATION.** In 1962 there were 74 primary schools (including 62 government, 10 government-aided, and 2 private schools), and 12 secondary and continuation schools (6 government and government-aided and 6 private schools); aggregate enrolment (excluding private schools) was 21,605 pupils in primary schools and 1,104 in secondary schools. There are 2 government training colleges for men and women primary teachers. Higher education is provided at institutes in other East African territories and in the UK, India, Pakistan, Sudan, Canada and USA. Expenditure on education from local revenue was £422,338 in 1962.

**JUSTICE.** In the cases in which persons subject to the Zanzibar Order-in-council, 1924, are parties, justice is administered by the High Court and the courts subordinate thereto. Subordinate courts are presided over by resident magistrates, administrative officers, Kathis and Mudirs. There are also juvenile courts comprising male and female members selected from panels. Appeals lie to the Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa and thence to the Privy Council.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for calendar years until 31 Dec. 1960 and for fiscal years, 1 July–30 June, from 1961:

| | *1960* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1963–64* [4] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue from customs [1] | 1,734,069 | 1,568,706 | 1.484.204 | 1,537,150 |
| Total revenue [2] | 2,573,318 | 2,732,217 | 2.617.888 | 3,035.487 |
| Expenditure [3] | 2,525,292 | 3,386,535 | 3.271.858 | 3,796.602 |

[1] Gross; includes duties on imports and clove export duty.
[2] Excludes loans, includes development revenue.
[3] Includes development expenditure.
[4] Estimates.

Besides customs, the chief sources of revenue in 1962–63 were: Interest and redemption, £124,051; licences and internal revenue, £281,555; earnings and sales, 288,033.

The chief heads of expenditure in 1962–63 were: Agriculture, £132,679; education, £417,642; health, £304,654; pensions, £346,106; police, £255,406; port and marine, £135,014; district administration, £70,236; public works, £305,135.

In 1962–63 Zanzibar contributed £44,256 to the non-self-contained services of the East African Common Services Organization.

**PRODUCTION.** Zanzibar provides the greater part of the world's supply of cloves. There are about 80,000 acres under cloves with about 4m. trees; five-sixths of the clove output is produced on Pemba. Cloves and clove oil (distilled from the stems) form more than half Zanzibar's exports.

The coconut industry ranks next in importance. There are about 5·5m. bearing trees in both islands. The cultivation of chillies, cocoa and limes for export is being expanded; other tropical fruits and coil tobacco are also exported. The chief food crops are rice, bananas, cassava, pulses, maize and sorghum. Cattle provide meat and milk for home consumption; while hides are exported.

*Fisheries.* A Fisheries Development Company, in which the Government has a financial interest, is catching sardines and tuna for export.

*Manufactures.* Manufactures are principally coir fibre, bags and rope, soap, jewellery, ivory and ebony ornaments, and metalware.

**COMMERCE.** Total imports and exports (including bullion and specie; in £ sterling) and shipping entered (gross tons):

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 6,529,109 | 5,346,755 | 5,509.128 | 5.351,117 | 6,318.091 | 6.658.133 |
| Exports | 5,938,782 | 5,203.100 | 4,775,596 | 5,726.859 | 5.226.932 | 5,858,835 |
| Shipping | 2,878,570 | 3,436.132 | 3,704,834 | 3,857,435 | 2,172,983 | 2.211.840 |

The principal articles of import in 1962 were: Rice and grain, £898,643; maize flour, wheat meal and flour, £271,672; cotton piece-goods, £185,896; artificial silk piece-goods, £192,708; motor spirit, £157,320; motor cars and lorries, £90,348; tobacco and cigarettes, £140.228. Exports (1962): Cloves, 7,626 metric tons (£2,079,635); clove oil, 120 tons (£98,437); coconut oil, 2,536 tons (£212,371); coconuts, 3.129 tons (£73,547): copra, 7.621 tons (£387,710; 1961: £403,362); coir fibre, 4,108 tons (£98,609).

The trade between Zanzibar (and Pemba) and UK (British Board of Trade returns) for calendar years is given as follows (in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 228,389 | 327,590 | 300,389 | 222.670 | 237,419 |
| Exports from UK | 791,042 | 721,769 | 788,476 | 667.874 | 709.997 |
| Re-exports from UK | 10,505 | 12,554 | 11,370 | 6,864 | 5,833 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The vessels of many British and foreign steamship companies visit the port. The Zanzibar Government steamers operate services to Pemba and Dar es Salaam and occasional trips to Mombasa.

Ocean-going shipping in 1962, 456 vessels (2,073,777 NRT); coastwise, 258 vessels (138,063 NRT). Cargo handled in 1962: inwards, 72,446 long tons; outwards, 55,477 long tons. Excellent water supplied at 3·5 tons per minute is available for shipping.

*Roads.* There are in Zanzibar 279 miles of tarmac roads and 70 miles of all-weather unsealed roads; in Pemba there are 86 miles of tarmac roads and 184 miles of dry-weather earth roads.

*Post.* The Government maintains a telephone system in the town of Zanzibar, which is connected with the district and agricultural stations in the country. A telephone service in the island of Pemba connects the 3 main townships, *i.e.*, Wete, Chake Chake and Mkoani. There are 7 post offices and 1,750 telephones in the two islands. The government savings bank at the end of 1962 had 35,413 depositors, with £514.349 on deposit.

There is cable communication with Europe either *via* Aden or *via* Durban and a wireless telephone communication with the other East African territories.

*Aviation.* There is an all-weather landing-ground in Zanzibar and a smaller all-weather landing-ground in Pemba.

**CURRENCY.** Since 1 Jan. 1936 the East African Currency Board shilling (*see* p. 558) has been the unit of currency in Zanzibar.

An important local unit of weight is the frasla (or frasila) = 35 lb. av.

### Books of Reference

*Annual Report on Zanzibar, 1961–62.* HMSO, 1963
*Summary Digest of Useful Statistics.* Zanzibar, 1961
Ommanney, F. D., *Isle of Cloves.* London, 1955
Tidbury, G. E., *The Clove Tree.* London, 1949
Williams, R. O., *The Useful and Ornamental Plants in Zanzibar and Pemba.* Zanzibar and London, 1949

# KENYA

**HISTORY.** Until Kenya became independent on 12 Dec. 1963, it consisted of the colony and the protectorate. The protectorate comprised the mainland dominions of the Sultan of Zanzibar, viz., a coastal strip of territory 10 miles wide, to the northern branch of the Tana River; also Mau, Kipini and the Island of Lamu, and all adjacent islands between the rivers Umba and Tana. These territories were, in 1895, placed under British administration by the Sultan, who received an annuity of £16,000. The Sultan on 8 Oct. 1963 ceded the 'coastal strip' to Kenya with effect from 12 Dec. 1963.

The colony and protectorate, formerly known as the East African Protectorate, were, on 1 April 1905, transferred from the Foreign Office to the Colonial Office, and in Nov. 1906 the protectorate was placed under the control of a Governor and C.-in-C. and (except the Sultan of Zanzibar's dominions) was annexed to the Crown as from 23 July 1920 under the name of 'The Colony of Kenya', thus becoming a Crown Colony. The territories on the coast became the Kenya Protectorate.

A treaty was signed (15 July 1924) with Italy under which Great Britain ceded to Italy the Juba River and a strip from 50 to 100 miles wide on the British side of the river. Cession took place on 29 June 1925. The northern boundary is defined by an agreement with Ethiopia in 1947, which supersedes the original agreement of 1908.

**GOVERNMENT.** A constitution conferring internal self-government was brought into force on 1 June 1963, and full independence was achieved on 12 Dec. 1963.

The central legislature comprises the House of Representatives of 117 members elected by universal adult suffrage and 12 specially elected members elected by the House sitting as an electoral college, and a Senate of 41 senators all elected by universal adult suffrage.

The country is administratively divided into 7 regions, in each of which an elected Regional Assembly has certain legislative and executive powers. The regions are named: Coast, Central, Eastern, Rift Valley, Western, Nyanza, North-East.

*Governor-General:* Malcolm MacDonald (sworn in 4 Jan. 1963 as Governor, 12 Dec. 1963 as Governor-General).

As a result of the elections in May 1963, the seats in the central legislature were held as follows: *House of Representatives:* Kenya African National Union (KANU), 75; Kenya African Democratic Union (KADU), 33; African Peoples Party (APP), 8; independents, 8. *Senate:* KANU, 19; KADU, 16; APP, 1; independents, 2. In the North-East Region the elections for both houses were boycotted and no members were returned.

The following KANU cabinet was sworn in on 12 Dec. 1963:

*Prime Minister, External Affairs and Defence:* Jomo Kenyatta.

*Home Affairs:* A. O. Odinga. *Justice and Constitutional Affairs:* T. J. Mboya. *Finance and Economic Planning:* J. S. Gichuru. *Prime Minister's Office:* J. Murumbi. *Education:* J. D. Otiende. *Local Government:* S. O. Ayodo. *Commerce and Industry:* Dr J. G. Kiano. *Works, Communications and Power:* D. Mwanyumba. *Labour and Social Services:* E. N. Mwendwa. *Natural Resources:* L. G. Sagini. *Health and Housing:* Dr N. Mungai. *Information, Broadcasting and Tourism:* R. Achieng-Oneko. *Pan African Affairs:* P. M. Koinange. *Agriculture and Animal Husbandry:* B. R. McKenzie. *Lands and Settlement:* J. H. Angaine.

In the Regional Assemblies KANU secured majorities in the Central, Eastern and Nyanza Regions, while KADU secured majorities in the Central Rift, Coast and Western Regions. In the North-East Region, elections were again boycotted and the Governor had to take over responsibility for the Region.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

| Country | Kenya representative | Foreign representative |
|---|---|---|
| Britain[1] | Dr J. N. Karanja | Sir Geoffrey de Freitas, KCMG |
| China | Henry Mulli | Wu Hsiao-ta [2] |
| Denmark | — | H. Aaberg |
| France | F. L. M. Shako | R. Servoise |
| Germany | — | Otto Soltmann |
| Ghana [1] | — | Busumtwi Sam |
| India [1] | — | R. K. Tandon |
| Israel | — | A. Eilan |
| Italy | — | M. Mininni |
| Korea | — | Brig. Kwang-Ho Ahn |
| Netherlands | — | W. P. L. G. de Boer |
| Pakistan [1] | — | K. K. Panni |
| Somalia | — | Muhammad Murgian |
| USSR | Adala Otuko | — |
| UAR | T. A. Koskei | — |
| USA | Burudi Nabwera | L. C. Vass |

[1] High Commissioner. [2] Chargé d'Affaires. No figure = Ambassador.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of Kenya is 224,960 sq. miles (582,600 sq. km), of which 219,790 sq. miles is land area. According to the 1962 census the population was 8,626,163, of whom 8,355,942 were Africans. Of the total non-African population of 270,321, 176,613 were Asians, 55,759 Europeans, 34,048 Arabs and 3,901 others.

On the coast the Arabs and Swahili predominate; further inland are races speaking Bantu languages, and non-Bantu tribes such as the Luo, the Nandi and Kipsigis, the Masai, the Somali and the Gallas.

Mombasa harbour is situated on the eastern side of an island of the same name, and is the terminus of the railway. Kilindini harbour on the south-western side of the island is the finest land-locked and sheltered harbour on the east coast of Africa and is accessible to vessels of deep draught. The principal river in the north is the Tana, which flows into the Indian Ocean.

Nairobi, the capital, was given a Royal charter on 30 March 1950: it had, as at 1 July 1961, an estimated population of 297,000, including 24,000 Europeans and 98,000 Asians.

**RELIGION.** The indigenous African background is pagan, but Christianity is making an important contribution to the life of the whole territory, not only through the educational and medical services of Christian missions, but by the growth of churches under African leadership, and by its impact on the thought and policy of the country. The Roman Catholic Church (about 920,000 adherents) has been developed by mainly British, Italian and French mission societies and is now organized in 9 dioceses under the archbishop of Nairobi. The Protestant Churches (about 600,000 adherents) were started mainly by British and American mission societies; most of them are now linked together by the Christian Council of Kenya.

An Anglican Church Province of East Africa with the bishop of Mombasa as archbishop, was inaugurated on 3 Aug. 1960.

The Society of Friends had 75,749 adherents in 1962, its largest membership in the world.

The Arabs on the coast are Moslems, and Islam has spread among some of the African coastal tribes and in the cities. The Asians are Hindus and Moslems, with the exception of the Goans, who are Roman Catholics.

**EDUCATION** (1962). *European.* 44 primary schools (20 government, 1 local government, 10 aided, 13 unaided) with together 6,836 pupils; 17 secondary schools (2 government, 8 aided and 7 unaided) with together 3,369 pupils.

*Asian* (including Goan and mixed races). 121 primary schools (32 government, 87 aided and 2 unaided) with together 40,622 pupils; 39 secondary schools (14 government, 11 aided and 14 unaided) with together 13,141 pupils; 3 government teacher-training centres with together 226 students.

*African.* 4,609 primary schools (14 government, 4,327 aided and 268 unaided) with together 637,170 pupils; 1,412 intermediate schools (9 government, 1,385 aided and 18 unaided) with together 247,635 pupils; 84 secondary schools (68 aided, 16 unaided) with together 9,055 pupils; 38 teacher-training centres (37 aided and 1 unaided) with together 3,727 students.

*Arab.* 12 primary schools (9 government and 3 aided) with together 3,503 pupils; 1 aided secondary school with 263 pupils. In addition, 75 pupils were studying in Asian schools, 28 boys and 9 girls in Asian primary schools.

*Higher Education.* The University of East Africa was inaugurated on 28 June 1963. It has 3 constituent Colleges, Makerere University College in Kampala, Uganda, the Royal College in Nairobi, Kenya, and University College in Dar es Salaam, Tanganyika. The 3 Colleges are jointly supported by the Governments of Kenya, Uganda, Tanganyika and Zanzibar and provide courses in arts, science, education, agriculture, medicine, art, architecture, engineering, veterinary science, law and domestic science. There were 536 Kenya students at these Colleges in 1963.

In addition, about 2,800 students were taking courses of higher education at institutions outside East Africa, most of them assisted by the Kenya Government, by Local Authorities in Kenya, by the Rattansi Educational Trust or by the British Government. The largest groups of Kenya students abroad were in Britain (1,478) and in the United States (849).

*Technical and Trade Schools.* Six technical and trade schools were administered by the Education Department in 1963. The schools situated at Kabete near Nairobi, Thika in the Central Province, Sigalgala in Nyanza Province, at Kwale in the Coast Province, at Machakos and Eldoret had a total student population of about 1,150 in 1963.

Mawego rural training centre, a grant-in-aid institution managed by a voluntary agency, was upgraded to the status of a technical and trades school.

The Kenya Polytechnic had some 850 students. The Mombasa Institute of Moslem Education had some 300 full-time and evening students. Evening classes in Nairobi, Mombasa and Nakuru had a total enrolement of 426.

Government expenditure on education in 1962–63 was: Gross, £7,645,862; net, £6,511,923; appropriations-in-aid, £1,133,939.

*Cinemas.* In 1962 there were 30 cinemas.

**HEALTH.** In 1962 beds in hospitals (including mission and non-government hospitals) totalled 11,208. In-patients in government hospitals totalled 146,740 and out-patients, 1,316,631. At the end of 1962, 145 health centres were in operation. Total expenditure of the Ministry of Health for the financial year 1961–62 was £2,727,930, together with Development expenditure of £168,390.

**JUSTICE.** The courts of justice comprise the Supreme Court, established in 1921, with full jurisdiction both civil and criminal over all persons and all matters in Kenya including Admiralty jurisdiction arising on the high seas and elsewhere, and Subordinate Courts constituted under the provisions of the Courts Ordinance. The Supreme Court has its headquarters at Nairobi and consists of the Chief Justice and 11 puisne judges; it sits continuously at Nairobi, Mombasa and Kisumu; civil and criminal sessions are held regularly at Nakuru, Eldoret, Nyeri, Kitale, Kisii and Kericho.

The Subordinate Courts are presided over by Senior Resident, Resident or other Magistrates and are established throughout all regions. In the exercise of their criminal jurisdiction they sit throughout the year.

There are also Moslem Subordinate Courts established in areas where the local population is predominantly Mohammedan; they exercise limited civil and criminal jurisdiction.

African courts are regulated by the African Courts Ordinace, 1951; they exercise restricted jurisdiction in African customary law.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in £1,000 sterling) for fiscal years 1 July–30 June:

| | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63*[1] | *1963–64*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Net revenue | 32,997 | 34,249 | 34,979 | 33,945 | 36,856 |
| Net expenditure | 31,671 | 34,262 | 33,289 | 36,487 | 40,352 |
| Development revenue | 8,087 | 8,762 | 8,923 | 14,130 | 14,142 |
| Development expenditure | 9,695 | 9,151 | 19,320 | 14,116 | 14,142 |

[1] Estimates.

These figures have been arrived at after deducting appropriations-in-aid (consisting mainly of departmental revenue) from the gross revenue and expenditure tables. Revenue figures for 1959–60 include assistance by H.M. Government towards the cost of the emergency.

Of the revenue in 1962–63, customs and excise accounted for £18m.; income tax, £10·6m.; other licences, duties and taxes, £4·1m.; EACSO distributable pool, £666,000. Of the 1962–63 development receipts £3,715,215, came from the CDW vote, £5,386,000 from UK exchequer loans, £635,648 from an International Bank Loan.

Funded public debt at 30 June 1962: £49,246,000 (colony, £42,549,900; railway, £6,696,100).

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* As agriculture is possible from sea-level to altitudes of over 9,000 ft, climatic conditions are extremely varied, and tropical, sub-tropical and temperate crops are grown. The main producing areas are in the Highlands, Central Province and Nyanza Province, where coffee, maize, wheat, sisal, tea and pyrethrum are crops of major importance. At lower altitudes, where conditions are tropical, maize, sisal, sugar, coconuts, cashew nuts and cotton are crops of principal importance. The livestock industry is important, and considerable quantities of butter, bacon, ham and hides and skins are exported.

Groundnuts, simsim, potatoes, beans, essential oils and other miscellaneous crops are grown according to elevation and rainfall both for export and home consumption.

*Forestry.* The total area of gazetted forest reserves in Kenya amounts to 6,719 sq. miles, of which the greater part is situated in the higher altitudes. The crown forest (land) reserve is 5,240 sq. miles, crown forest (mangrove) reserve is 209 sq. miles, and native forest reserve 1,395 sq. miles.

The high-altitude forests are mostly situated on Mount Kenya, the Aberdares, Mount Elgon, Tinderet, Londiani, Mau watershed, Elgeyo and Cherangani ranges at altitudes of between 6,000 and 11,000 ft above sea-level. These forests may be roughly divided into coniferous forests and broad-leafed tree species. The upper parts of these high-altitude forests are mainly bamboo, which occurs mostly between altitudes of 8,000 and 10,000 ft and occupies some 12% of the total area of the high-altitude forests.

The whole of the gazetted land forests serve the role of protective forests, for most of them are situated on the main water-catchment areas of Kenya. Water therefore is the main product to be harvested from Kenya forests, while timber, though essential, is by comparison of secondary importance.

In 1962, 50,391 tons (50 cu. ft true measure per ton) of indigenous softwoods (*Juniperus procera* and *Podocarpus spp.*), 35,779 tons of exotic softwoods (*Cupressus lusitanica*, *Pinus radiata* and *P. patula*) and 11,710 tons of hardwoods were sold from forest reserves. Domestic exports of timber and timber products amounted to £340,423 in 1962.

*Mining.* The mineral resources are not yet fully explored, but by the end of 1962 approximately 146,600 sq. miles (65% of the area of Kenya) had been geologically surveyed and mapped. One special oil prospecting licence and one oil prospecting licence were extant at the end of 1962, together covering about 29,000 sq. miles.

Mineral production during 1962, excluding much building material, was valued at £5,080,537. The main products were: Cement, 340,905 long tons (£2,653,385); soda ash, 122,120 long tons (£1,346,470); copper, 2,190 long tons (£505,000); salt, 18,568 long tons (£150,497); gold (refined), 8,917 troy oz. (£110,958); limestone products (other than those used in cement manufacture), 17,995 long tons (£109,578); diatomite, 2,863 long tons (£41,084); carbon dioxide (natural), 458 long tons (£30,603). Other minerals produced in 1962 had a total value of £67,840 and comprised asbestos, columbite, coral, kaolin, mica, pumice, quartz, sandstone (for reconstitution), sapphires, silver (refined), soda (raw crushed), vermiculite.

**COMMERCE.** Since 1949, Kenya has been united in a customs union with Uganda and Tanganyika (*see* p. 555). In addition to the items listed on p. 557, Kenya in 1962 also exported 3,339 long tons of butter and ghee (£927,000). The chief countries of destination in 1962 were: UK, 26·8%; West Germany, 19·9%; USA, 9·9%; chief countries of origin: UK, 33·2%; Japan, 10·5%; Iran, 8·4%; USA, 7·2%; West Germany, 5·47%; South Africa, 3·57%.

Total trade between Kenya and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 14,349,602 | 13,128,982 | 12,443,912 | 15,223,916 | 18,560,304 |
| Exports from UK | 28,918,560 | 31,460,233 | 28,921,242 | 29,572,452 | 30,244,478 |
| Re-exports from UK | 212,573 | 221,103 | 226,250 | 256,191 | 380,632 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* In June 1963 there were about 26,000 miles of public roads, of which 1,112 miles were bitumen-surfaced. The main roads (3,871 miles), where not bitumenized, are gravel-surfaced and are, for the most part, all weather, except during excessive rains. Secondary roads

(6,657 miles, of which 300 are bitumen) are mostly gravel-surfaced, but are more subject to closure to heavy traffic in wet weather. A £4m. Contractor–Finance Scheme for the bitumenization of trunk roads which started in 1959, and a £1m. International Bank Loan Scheme for the improvement of roads in African areas of high agricultural potential which started in 1960 were completed in 1963.

For railways, *see* p. 557. For post and telecommunications, *see* p. 558.

*Broadcasting.* The Kenya Broadcasting Corporation operates 3 national services (English, Asian and African) from Nairobi and regional services in the vernaculars of Nyanza from Kisumu; in Somali, Kamba, Massai and Kikuyu from Nairobi; and in Swahili and Arabic from Mombasa.

The Corporation also operates a television service from a transmitter 18 miles from Nairobi.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** For notes and coins *see* p. 558.

Banks operating in the colony: the National and Grindlays Bank, Ltd; the Standard Bank, Ltd; Barclays Bank DCO; Nederlandsche Handel Mij; Bank of India, Ltd; Bank of Baroda, Ltd; Habib Bank (Overseas), Ltd; Ottoman Bank; Commercial Bank of Africa.

### Books of Reference

STASTISTICAL INFORMATION. *See* p. 558.

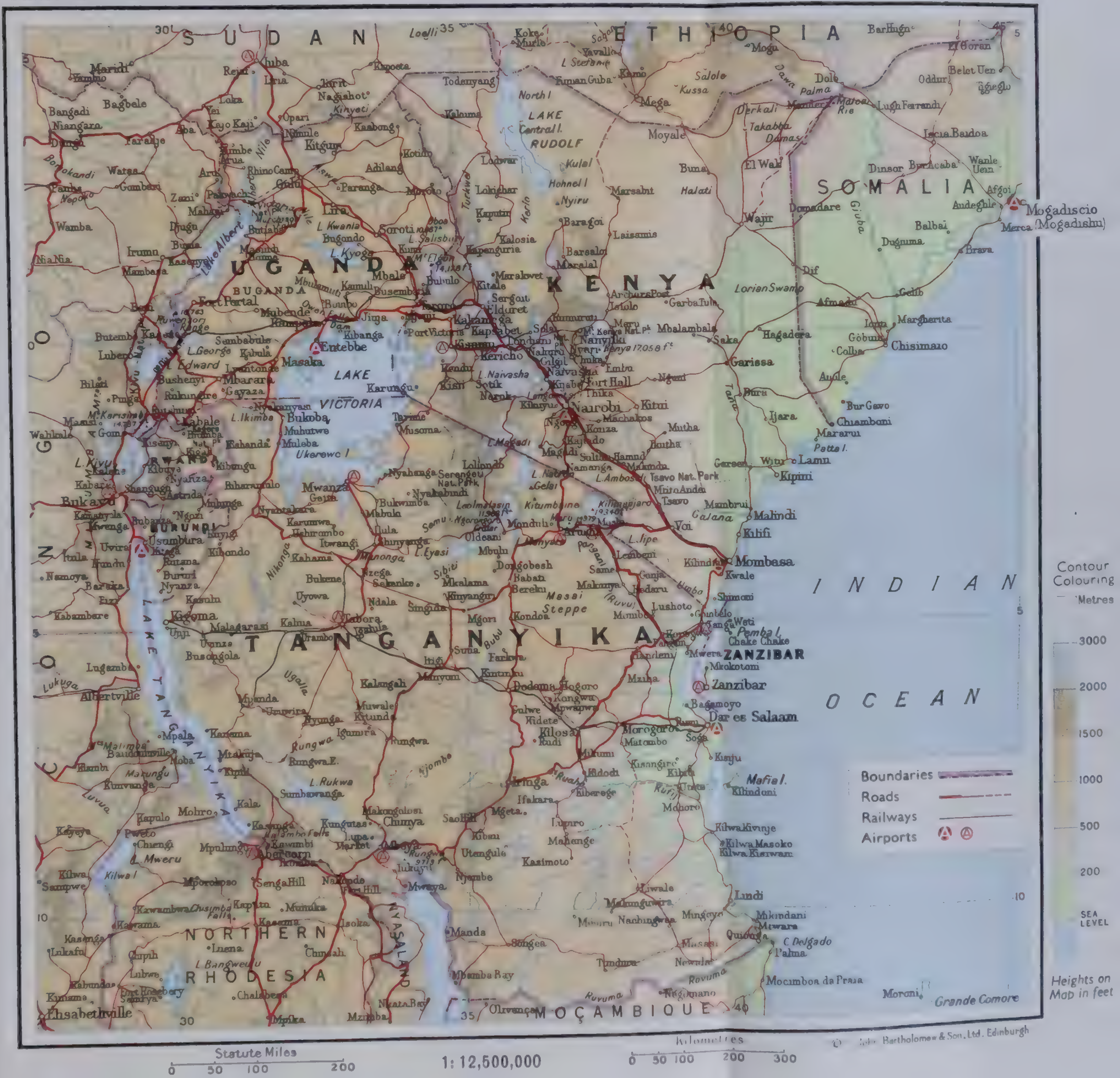
*Annual Report on Kenya, 1961.* HMSO, 1962
*Statistical Abstract.* Government Printer, Nairobi, 1962
*The Economy of East Africa: A Study of Trends.* E.A. Railways and Harbours, Nairobi. 1955
International Bank, *The Economic Development of Kenya.* Johns Hopkins Press, 1963
*Standard English–Swahili Dictionary.* Ed. Inter-territorial Language Committee of East Africa. 2 vols. London, 1939
Altrincham, Lord, *Kenya's Opportunity.* London, 1955
Askwith, T. G., *The Story of Kenya's Progress.* E.A. Literature Bureau, rev. ed., 1958
Bennett, G., and Rosberg, C. G., *Kenyatta Elections, 1960–61.* OUP, 1961
Corfield, F. D., *Historical Survey of the Origins and Growth of Mau Mau.* (Cmnd. 1030), HMSO, 1960
Hill, M. F., *Permanent Way, the story of the Kenya and Uganda Railway.* E.A. Railways and Harbours, Nairobi, 1950
Huxley, E., *A New Earth.* London, 1960
Huxley, E., and Perham, M., *Race and Politics in Kenya.* Rev. ed. London, 1956
McArthur-Davis, B. A. (ed.), *Atlas of Kenya.* Nairobi, 1959
Matheson, A., *Land of Wide Horizons.* London, 1961
Mitchell, Sir P., *African Afterthoughts.* London, 1954.
Russell, W., *The Natural Resources of East Africa.* E.A. Literature Bureau, 1962
Solly, G., *Kenya History in Outline.* E.A. Literature Bureau, 1953
Troup, L. G., *Inquiry into the General Economy of Farming in the Highlands.* 1953
Wagner, G., *The Bantu of North Kavirondo [Kenya].* 2 vols. London, 1949–56

CENTRAL LIBRARY. The McMillan Memorial Library, Nairobi.

# EAST AFRICAN COMMON SERVICES ORGANIZATION

ON 9 Dec. 1961, with the achievement of full independence by Tanganyika, the East Africa High Commission was re-organized under the name of the East African Common Services Organization. This was agreed at a conference held in London in June 1961 to consider how the services of the High Commission could be made available to Tanganyika without infringing her sovereignty.

# EAST AFRICA


SUDAN
ETHIOPIA
SOMALIA
UGANDA
BUGANDA
KENYA
TANGANYIKA
ZANZIBAR
RWANDA
BURUNDI
CONGO
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
MOÇAMBIQUE
INDIAN OCEAN
LAKE RUDOLF
LAKE VICTORIA
LAKE TANGANYIKA
L. Albert
L. Edward
L. George
L. Kyoga
L. Kivu
L. Rukwa
L. Mweru
L. Bangweulu
Mogadiscio (Mogadishu)
Nairobi
Mombasa
Entebbe
Kampala
Dar es Salaam
Zanzibar
Tabora
Mwanza
Dodoma
Usumbura
Elisabethville
Pemba I.
Mafia I.
Grande Comore
Kenya 17,058 ft
Kilimanjaro 19,340 ft
Boundaries
Roads
Railways
Airports
Contour Colouring
Metres
3000
2000
1500
1000
500
200
SEA LEVEL
Heights on Map in feet
Statute Miles
0 50 100 200
1: 12,500,000
Kilometres
0 50 100 200 300
© John Bartholomew & Son, Ltd. Edinburgh

EACSO continues the general administration of the social, research, scientific and economic services the High Commission has controlled since its inception on 1 Jan. 1948. The Governments of Tanganyika, Uganda and Kenya remain responsible for all basic public services, such as administration, police, health, education, agriculture, animal health, forestry, labour and public works.

The Organization is controlled by the President of Tanganyika and the Prime Ministers of Uganda and Kenya (or their delegates). These form the East African Common Services Authority, and are responsible for its policy; 5 committees of 3 ministers (one from each territory) control the 5 groups of services, namely, Communications (including railways and harbours, posts and telecommunications, civil aviation and meteorology); Finance, including responsibility for collecting income tax and customs and excise (but not for fixing the rates of taxes and duty) and for the finances of the General Fund services; Commercial and Industrial Co-ordination; Social and Research Services; Labour, which includes industrial relations and co-ordination of labour matters.

The Central Legislative Assembly remains responsible for passing the legislation for the administration of the services. It consists of the Speaker, 15 ministers (the 5 committees); 9 members from each state, elected by their legislatures and 2 official members, the secretary-general, who is the principal executive officer, and the legal secretary.

*Secretary-General:* D. A. Omari.
*Legal Secretary:* A. M. Akiwumi.

**FINANCE.** Revenue in respect of the non-self-contained services, 1958–59, £4,586,266; 1959–60, £3,830,655; 1960–61, £4,835,465; 1961–62, £6,512,897; 1962–63, £5,217,966. The financial year runs from 1 July to 30 June.

In 1963–64 the main items of estimated expenditure were: Customs and Excise, £1,139,593; Income Tax, £736,086; Civil Aviation, £714,261; Natural Resources, £628,729; Meteorological Department, £424,707.

**COMMERCE.** Kenya, Tanganyika and Uganda form a single trade unit and there is, apart from licensing control in respect of certain commodities, virtual freedom of trade between them. Power to legislate fiscally is vested in the territorial governments and the revenue is allocated between them by means of a system of transfer forms. The customs and excise revenue is collected by the East African Customs and Excise, a Common Service, established on 1 Jan. 1949.

| VOLUME OF TRADE (in £1,000) | Kenya | | Tanganyika | | Uganda | | Total East Africa | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1961* | *1962* | *1961* | *1962* | *1961* | *1962* | *1961* | *1962* |
| *Net imports:* | | | | | | | | |
| Commercial | 61,984 | 63,796 | 33,833 | 35,089 | 24,965 | 24,634 | 120,782 | 123,519 |
| Government | 6,949 | 5,694 | 5,854 | 4,727 | 1,579 | 1,572 | 14,381 | 11,993 |
| Gold | 4 | 5 | — | — | 3 | — | 7 | 5 |
| Total | 68,937 | 69,494 | 39,686 | 39,817 | 26,546 | 26,206 | 135,170 | 135,517 |
| *Domestic exports:* | | | | | | | | |
| Excluding gold | 35,175 | 37,802 | 47,418 | 49,971 | 39,190 | 37,629 | 121,783 | 125,402 |
| Gold | 151 | 111 | 1,249 | 1,270 | 5 | 5 | 1,406 | 1,387 |
| *Re-exports* | 6,418 | 7,235 | 1,951 | 2,334 | 2,062 | 3,317 | 10,430 | 12,885 |
| Total | 41,744 | 45,148 | 50,618 | 53,575 | 41,257 | 40,951 | 133,619 | 139,674 |

The figures for 1961 are final, for 1962 provisional.

| Principal Net Imports, 1962 | Kenya | | Tanganyika | | Uganda | | Total East Africa | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Quantity* | *Value, £1,000* | *Quantity* | *Value, £1,000* | *Quantity* | *Value, £1,000* | *Quantity* | *Value, £1,000* |
| Milk and cream, tinned (100 lb.) | 114,201 | 795 | 154,487 | 723 | 28,825 | 171 | 297,513 | 1,689 |
| Sugar, refined and unrefined (tons) | 28,295 | 996 | 24,437 | 714 | 854 | 33 | 53,586 | 1,743 |
| Motor sp. (1,000 imp. gl.) | 37,309 | 1,387 | 24,891 | 965 | 20,109 | 811 | 82,310 | 3,163 |
| Kerosene (1,000 imp. gl.) | 27,636 | 1,241 | 11,805 | 514 | 9,575 | 421 | 49,016 | 2,177 |
| Gas, diesel and other fuel oils (1,000 imp. gallons) | 148,308 | 3,776 | 46,846 | 1,481 | 13,031 | 520 | 208,185 | 5,778 |
| Lubricating oils (1,000 imp. gallons) | 4,720 | 763 | 2,085 | 391 | 1,008 | 195 | 7,813 | 1,349 |
| Chemicals, inorganic and organic | — | 516 | — | 216 | — | 271 | — | 1,002 |
| Paints, varnishes, dyestuffs, etc. | — | 379 | — | 199 | — | 280 | — | 858 |
| Medicinal and pharmaceutical products | — | 1,211 | — | 732 | — | 467 | — | 2,410 |
| Fertilizers, manuf'd (tons) | 33,112 | 780 | 8,603 | 185 | 8,967 | 220 | 50,682 | 1,186 |
| Rubber tyres and tubes (100 lb.) | 47,215 | 832 | 39,377 | 879 | 31,117 | 718 | 117,709 | 2,429 |
| Paper, paperboard manufactures | — | 2,593 | — | 522 | — | 385 | — | 3,500 |
| Cotton fabrics piece-goods (1,000 sq. yd) | 37,342 | 2,742 | 55,949 | 4,021 | 21,962 | 1,794 | 115,254 | 8,557 |
| Synthetic fabrics including artificial silk (1,000 sq. yd) | 16,139 | 1,125 | 16,427 | 1,297 | 27,691 | 1,956 | 60,257 | 4,377 |
| Jute bags and sacks (1,000) | 5,142 | 502 | 6,753 | 646 | 3,477 | 368 | 15,372 | 1,515 |
| Blankets and travelling rugs (1,000) | 2,274 | 623 | 1,133 | 345 | 996 | 308 | 4,403 | 1,276 |
| Non-metallic mineral manufactures | — | 562 | — | 461 | — | 365 | — | 1,388 |
| Ingots, slabs, joists, girders, etc. (tons) | 15,802 | 734 | 6,908 | 305 | 4,550 | 243 | 27,260 | 1,282 |
| Corrugated galvanized iron sheets (tons) | 839 | 54 | 2,968 | 234 | 3,908 | 281 | 7,715 | 569 |
| Other sheets, plates, hoops and strips (tons) | 41,090 | 2,439 | 7,418 | 549 | 2,483 | 155 | 50,991 | 3,143 |
| Rail. track material (tons) | 9,067 | 456 | 14,771 | 728 | 177 | 7 | 24,015 | 1,192 |
| Tubes, pipes, fitt's, castings and forgings (tons) | 7,938 | 750 | 4,329 | 375 | 2,648 | 242 | 14,915 | 1,368 |
| Other base metals and manufactures | — | 3,209 | — | 2,066 | — | 1,241 | — | 6,516 |
| Agricultural machinery and implements, including tractors [1] | — | 641 | — | 405 | — | 160 | — | 1,206 |
| All other industrial and commercial machinery | — | 5,830 | — | 3,306 | — | 2,193 | — | 10,829 |
| Elect. machinery, appar. and appliances | — | 2,598 | — | 1,609 | — | 1,226 | — | 5,433 |
| Railway rolling stock and parts | — | 1,143 | — | 341 | — | 44 | — | 1,528 |
| Passenger motor vehicles and chassis excluding buses (number) | 4,961 | 2,995 | 2,766 | 1,421 | 2,940 | 1,386 | 10,667 | 5,802 |
| Buses, trucks, lorries and chassis (number) | 1,617 | 1,621 | 1,616 | 1,489 | 982 | 840 | 4,215 | 3,950 |
| Bodies, chassis, frames and parts except motor cycles | — | 1,280 | — | 888 | — | 678 | — | 2,846 |
| All other transport equipment and parts [2] | — | 3,446 | — | 507 | — | 348 | — | 4,301 |
| Clothing | — | 1,098 | — | 1,024 | — | 1,058 | — | 3,180 |
| [1] 1961 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 1,473 |
| [2] 1961 | — | 3,966 [3] | — | 477 | — | 541 | — | 4,983 [3] |

[3] These figures are inflated to the extent of £2·26m. due to the inclusion of 2 aircraft which were imported during 1960 but were entered on customs documents in Jan. 1961.

| | Kenya | | Tanganyika | | Uganda | | Total East Africa | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PRINCIPAL DOMESTIC EXPORTS, 1962 | *Quantity* | *Value, £1,000* | *Quantity* | *Value, £1,000* | *Quantity* | *Value, £1,000* | *Quantity* | *Value, £1,000* |
| Coffee, not roasted (100 lb.) | 682,212 | 10,593 | 574,960 | 6,575 | 2,933,135 | 20,174 | 4,190,307 | 37,342 |
| Cotton, raw (100 lb.) | 40,867 | 435 | 729,771 | 7,393 | 722,015 | 8,260 | 1,492,653 | 16,088 |
| Sisal fibre and tow (tons) | 56,043 | 4,323 | 219,519 | 15,734 | 454 | 36 | 276,016 | 20,094 |
| Tea (100 lb.) | 296,570 | 5,189 | 87,336 | 1,612 | 116,081 | 1,997 | 499,987 | 8,798 |
| Diamonds (carats)[1] | — | — | 647,464 | 5,425 | — | — | 647,464 | 5,425 |
| Meat and meat preparations (100 lb.) | 200,541 | 2,758 | 153,428 | 2,320 | 1,301 | 13 | 355,270 | 5,091 |
| Hides and skins, undressed (100 lb.) | 141,736 | 1,366 | 152,308 | 1,491 | 101,844 | 1,176 | 395,878 | 4,033 |
| Copper and alloys, unwrought (tons) | 4,006 | 481 | — | — | 15,538 | 3,617 | 19,544 | 4,098 |
| Oil seeds, nuts and kernels (tons) | 6,884 | 324 | 42,902 | 2,016 | 10,969 | 539 | 60,755 | 2,879 |
| Animal feeding stuffs (tons) | 13,535 | 239 | 36,303 | 846 | 36,271 | 874 | 86,109 | 1,959 |
| Pyrethrum extract (100 lb.)[2] | 8,355 | 2,723 | 740 | 254 | — | — | 9,095 | 2,977 |
| Pyrethrum flowers (100 lb.)[3] | 34,065 | 441 | — | — | — | — | 34,065 | 441 |
| Cashew nuts (tons) | 1,996 | 92 | 59,013 | 2,335 | — | — | 61,009 | 2,428 |
| Sodium carbonate (tons) | 111,201 | 1,241 | — | — | — | — | 111,201 | 1,241 |
| Gold (troy oz.) | 8,917 | 111 | 101,507 | 1,270 | 412 | 5 | 110,926 | 1,387 |
| Wattle bark extract (tons) | 16,449 | 725 | 8,060 | 390 | — | — | 24,509 | 1,115 |
| [1] 1961 | — | — | 684,855 | 5,780 | — | — | 684,855 | 5,780 |
| [2] 1961 | 6,610 | 2,267 | — | — | — | — | 6,610 | 2,267 |
| [3] 1961 | 56,747 | 808 | — | — | — | — | 56,747 | 808 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The East African Railways and Harbours Administration is a service of the East African Common Services Organization.

Revenue, 1962, from railways, inland waterways and road services, £20,118,000; from harbours, £5,431,000. Expenditure (excluding contribution to renewals fund), 1962, on railways, £15,285,000; on harbours, £3,983,000.

*Railways.* The railways comprise 3,568 route miles of single metre-gauge track. Main lines: Mombasa–Kasese, 1,036 miles; Dar es Salaam–Kigoma, 779 miles; Tanga–Moshi–Arusha, 273 miles. Principal branch lines: Nakuru–Kisumu, 131 miles; Nairobi–Nanyuki, 145 miles; Tororo–Gulu, 233 miles; Voi–Kahe, 94 miles; Tabora–Mwanza, 236 miles; Mnyusi–Ruvu, 117 miles. Minor branch lines: Gilgil–Thomson's Falls, 48 miles; Rongai–Solai, 27 miles; Leseru–Kitale, 41 miles; Busembatia–Jinja *via* Mbulamuti, 93 miles; Kisumu–Butere, 43 miles; Port Bell–Kampala, 6 miles; Kilosa–Mikumi, 44 miles; Kaliua–Mpanda, 131 miles; Konza–Magadi, 91 miles.

In 1962, 5,457,000 tons of goods and 3·84m. passengers were carried by the railway.

*Shipping.* The principal harbours are: Mombasa (Kilindini) in Kenya; Tanga, Dar es Salaam and Mtwara in Tanganyika. Kilindini has 11 deep-water berths, bulk oil jetty and lighterage quays. There are 3 deep-water berths at Dar es Salaam and 2 at Mtwara.

Steamer services are operated on lakes Victoria and Tanganyika, and on the river Nile. In 1962, 278,000 tons and 479,000 passengers were transported over 3,606 route miles on the lakes.

*Roads.* Road services operate in Uganda over approximately 200 miles connecting Kampala with Masindi, and Pakwach on the river Nile with the Northern Extension railhead at Gulu. Road services in Tanganyika over approximately 1,800 miles serve the Southern Highlands from the Central (Dar es Salaam–Kigoma) line. A railway link between the Tanga and Central lines, completed in 1963, replaces the road services north of the Central line.

*Posts and Telecommunications.* The East African Posts and Telecommunications Administration operates as a self-contained service with its own capital account. Capital assets (1963), £16·1m. The total revenue earned during 1963 was £7·3m.; working expenditure, £7·1m.; capital expenditure, £0·8m. At the end of 1963 there were 592 post offices and 285 telephone exchanges. East African External Communications Ltd operate the overseas telegraph and telephone services; cables from Mombasa and Dar es Salaam connect at Zanzibar with the world cable network, and there is a radio-telephone service providing telephone communication with most countries in the world and with certain ships at sea. An international telex service is also operating.

**CURRENCY.** The currency of the Common Services Territories as well as that of Zanzibar and Aden is controlled by the East African Currency Board with headquarters in Nairobi. The standard coin is the East African shilling of 100 cents (20 shillings = 1 East African £), introduced as from 1 Jan. 1922. The subsidiary coinage consists of 50 (cupro-nickel), 10 and 5 cents (bronze). The paper currency consists of notes of 1, 5, 10, 20, 100, 200, 1,000 and 10,000 shillings; but Aden does not issue 1,000- and 10,000-shilling notes. The 1-shilling and 200-shilling notes are being withdrawn.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The East African Statistical Department is responsible for the collection, analysis and publication of economic statistics relating to East Africa. The department was set up originally as the Statistical Section of the Conference of the East African Governors in 1943 and is situated in Nairobi, Kenya (PO Box 30462).

Statistics relating to the individual territories of Kenya, Tanganyika and Uganda are the responsibility of the appropriate government departments, as follows: KENYA: The Director, Economics and Statistics Division, The Treasury, PO Box 30266, Nairobi.—TANGANYIKA: The Government Statistician, The Treasury, PO Box 796, Dar es Salaam.—UGANDA: The Government Statistician, Ministry of Economic Affairs, PO Box 13, Entebbe.

The East African Statistical Department issues a quarterly Economic and Statistical Review, and each territorial office an annual statistical abstract, in addition to other economic and statistical reports.

*Economy of East Africa: a study of trends.* East African Railways and Harbours, 1956
*Annual Report of the East African Currency Board.* London, 1922–59; Nairobi, Government Printer, 1960 to date
Debenham, F., *The Water Resources of East Africa.* HMSO, 1949
Gordon-Brown, A., *The Yearbook and Guide to East Africa*, 1961
Hill, M. F., *Permanent Way: The Story of the Kenya and Uganda Railway.* E. A. Railways and Harbours, 1950
Matheson, J. K., and Bovill, E. W. (ed.), *East African Agriculture.* London and New York, 1950
Russell, E. W., *The Natural Resources of East Africa.* Nairobi, 1962
Weigt, E., *Europäer in Ostafrika: Klimabedingungen und Wirtschaftsgrundlagen* [with English summary]. Cologne University, Geog. Inst., 1955

# PART III

# THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

# UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

## GOVERNMENT

The Declaration of Independence of the 13 states of which the American Union then consisted was adopted by Congress on 4 July 1776. On 30 Nov. 1782 Great Britain acknowledged the independence of the USA, and on 3 Sept. 1783 the treaty of peace was concluded.

**CONSTITUTION.** The form of government of the USA is based on the constitution of 17 Sept. 1787.

By the constitution the government of the nation is composed of three co-ordinate branches, the executive, the legislative and the judicial.

The National Government has authority in matters of general taxation, treaties and other dealings with foreign Powers, foreign and inter-state commerce, bankruptcy, postal service, coinage, weights and measures, patents and copyright, the armed forces (including, to a certain extent, the militia), and crimes against the USA; it has sole legislative authority over the District of Columbia and the possessions of the US.

The 5th article of the constitution provides that Congress may, on a two-thirds vote of both houses, propose amendments to the constitution, or, on the application of the legislatures of two-thirds of all the states, call a convention for proposing amendments, which in either case shall be valid as part of the constitution when ratified by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several states, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, whichever mode of ratification may be proposed by Congress. Ten amendments (called collectively 'the Bill of Rights') to the constitution were added 15 Dec. 1791; two in 1795 and 1804; a 13th amendment, 6 Dec. 1865, abolishing slavery; a 14th in 1868, including the important 'due process' clause; a 15th, 3 Feb. 1870, establishing equal voting rights for white and coloured; a 16th, 3 Feb. 1913, authorizing the income tax; a 17th, 8 April 1913, providing for popular election of senators; an 18th, 16 Jan. 1919, prohibiting alcoholic liquors; a 19th, 18 Aug. 1920, establishing woman suffrage; a 20th, 23 Jan. 1933, advancing the date of the President's and Vice-President's inauguration and abolishing the 'lame-duck' sessions of Congress; a 21st, 5 Dec. 1933, repealing the 18th amendment; a 22nd, 26 Feb. 1951, limiting a President's tenure of office to 2 terms, or to 2 terms plus 2 years in the case of a Vice-President who has succeeded to the office of a President; a 23rd, 30 March 1961, granting citizens of the District of Columbia the right to vote in national elections.

The 24th amendment, banning the use of the poll-tax in federal elections, was passed by Congress in 1962 and became part of the constitution on 4 Feb. 1964.

*National flag:* Seven red and 6 white alternating stripes, horizontal; with a blue canton, extending down to the lower edge of the 4th red stripe from the top, and displaying 50 white 5-pointed stars, one for each state. The stars have one point directed vertically upward, and they are arranged in 6 rows of 5 each, alternating with 5 rows of 4 each. On the admission of additional states, stars are added, effective on 4 July following the date of admission. Congress, by law of 22 Dec. 1942, has codified 'existing rules and customs' pertaining to the display of the flag, for civilians.

*National anthem:* The Star-spangled Banner, 'Oh say, can you see by the dawn's early light' (words by F. S. Key, 1814; tune by J. S. Smith; formally adopted by Congress 3 March 1931).

*National motto:* 'In God we trust'; formally adopted by Congress 30 July 1956.

**PRESIDENCY.** The executive power is vested in a president, who holds office for 4 years, and is elected, together with a vice-president chosen for the same term, by electors from each state, equal to the whole number of senators and representatives to which the state may be entitled in the Congress. The President must be a natural-born citizen, resident in the country for 14 years, and at least 35 years old.

The presidential election is held every fourth (leap) year on the Tuesday after the first Monday in November. Technically, this is an election of presidential electors, not of a president directly; the electors thus chosen meet and give their votes (for the candidate to whom they are pledged, in some states by law, but in most states by custom and prudent politics) at their respective state capitals on the first Monday after the second Wednesday in December next following their election; and the votes of the electors of all the states are opened and counted in the presence of both Houses of Congress on the sixth day of January. The total electorate vote is one for each senator and representative.

If the successful candidate for President dies before taking office, the Vice-President-elect becomes President; if no candidate has a majority or if the successful candidate fails to qualify, then, by the twentieth amendment, the Vice-President acts as President until a president qualifies. The duties of the Presidency, in absence of the President and Vice-President by reason of death, resignation, removal, inability or failure to qualify, devolve upon the Speaker of the House under legislation enacted 18 July 1947. And in case of absence of a Speaker for like reason, the presidential duties devolve upon the President *pro tem.* of the Senate and successively upon those members of the Cabinet in order of precedence, who have the constitutional qualifications for President.

The presidential term, by the 20th amendment to the constitution, begins at noon on 20 Jan. of the inaugural year. This amendment also instals the newly elected Congress in office on 3 Jan. instead of—as formerly—in the following December. The President's salary is $100,000 per year, plus $50,000 for travelling expenses and official entertainment. The office of Vice-President (vacant until 1965) normally carries a salary of $35,000, plus $10,000 allowance for travel.

The President is C.-in-C. of the Army, Navy and Air Force, and of the militia when in the service of the Union. The Vice-President is *ex-officio* President of the Senate, and in the case of 'the removal of the President, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of his office', he becomes the President for the remainder of the term. In case of the death or resignation of the Vice-President, the President *pro tem.* continues as presiding officer of the Senate and the office of Vice-President remains vacant.

*President of the United States:* Lyndon Baines Johnson, of Texas, born near Stonewall, Texas, 27 Aug. 1908; member, House of Representatives, 1937–48; Lieut.-Cmdr, US Naval Reserve, 1941–42; Senator, 1948–60;

Vice-President of the USA, 1961 until succeeding to the Presidency on the assassination of John F. Kennedy, 22 Nov. 1963.

In Nov. 1960 those of voting age in the USA numbered about 102·7m. At the Presidential election on 8 Nov. 1960 total vote cast, including men and women in the armed services, was 68,832,778, of which John F. Kennedy (D.) received 34,221,531 (49·7%) (303 electoral college votes), while Richard M. Nixon (R.) received 34,108,474 (49·5%) (219 electoral votes); Orval E. Faubus polled 227,881; others, 94,248.

### PRESIDENTS OF THE USA

| Name | From state | Term of service | Born | Died |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| George Washington | Virginia | 1789–97 | 1732 | 1799 |
| John Adams | Massachusetts | 1797–1801 | 1735 | 1826 |
| Thomas Jefferson | Virginia | 1801–09 | 1743 | 1826 |
| James Madison | Virginia | 1809–17 | 1751 | 1836 |
| James Monroe | Virginia | 1817–25 | 1759 | 1831 |
| John Quincy Adams | Massachusetts | 1825–29 | 1767 | 1848 |
| Andrew Jackson | Tennessee | 1829–37 | 1767 | 1845 |
| Martin Van Buren | New York | 1837–41 | 1782 | 1862 |
| William H. Harrison | Ohio | Mar.–Apr. 1841 | 1773 | 1841 |
| John Tyler | Virginia | 1841–45 | 1790 | 1862 |
| James K. Polk | Tennessee | 1845–49 | 1795 | 1849 |
| Zachary Taylor | Louisiana | 1849–July 1850 | 1784 | 1850 |
| Millard Fillmore | New York | 1850–53 | 1800 | 1874 |
| Franklin Pierce | New Hampshire | 1853–57 | 1804 | 1869 |
| James Buchanan | Pennsylvania | 1857–61 | 1791 | 1868 |
| Abraham Lincoln | Illinois | 1861–Apr. 1865 | 1809 | 1865 |
| Andrew Johnson | Tennessee | 1865–69 | 1808 | 1875 |
| Ulysses S. Grant | Illinois | 1869–77 | 1822 | 1885 |
| Rutherford B. Hayes | Ohio | 1877–81 | 1822 | 1893 |
| James A. Garfield | Ohio | Mar.–Sept. 1881 | 1831 | 1881 |
| Chester A. Arthur | New York | 1881–85 | 1830 | 1886 |
| Grover Cleveland | New York | 1885–89 | 1837 | 1908 |
| Benjamin Harrison | Indiana | 1889–93 | 1833 | 1901 |
| Grover Cleveland | New York | 1893–97 | 1837 | 1908 |
| William McKinley | Ohio | 1897–Sept. 1901 | 1843 | 1901 |
| Theodore Roosevelt | New York | 1901–09 | 1858 | 1919 |
| William H. Taft | Ohio | 1909–13 | 1857 | 1930 |
| Woodrow Wilson | New Jersey | 1913–21 | 1856 | 1924 |
| Warren Gamaliel Harding | Ohio | 1921–Aug. 1923 | 1865 | 1923 |
| Calvin Coolidge | Massachusetts | 1923–29 | 1872 | 1933 |
| Herbert C. Hoover | California | 1929–33 | 1874 | — |
| Franklin D. Roosevelt | New York | 1933–Apr. 1945 | 1882 | 1945 |
| Harry S. Truman | Missouri | 1945–53 | 1884 | — |
| Dwight D. Eisenhower | New York | 1953–61 | 1890 | — |
| John F. Kennedy | Massachusetts | 1961–Nov. 1963 | 1917 | 1963 |
| Lyndon B. Johnson | Texas | 1963–65 | 1908 | — |

### VICE-PRESIDENTS OF THE USA

| Name | From state | Term of service | Born | Died |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| John Adams | Massachusetts | 1789–97 | 1735 | 1826 |
| Thomas Jefferson | Virginia | 1797–1801 | 1743 | 1826 |
| Aaron Burr | New York | 1801–05 | 1756 | 1836 |

| Name | From state | Term of service | Born | Died |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| George Clinton | New York | 1805–12[1] | 1739 | 1812 |
| Elbridge Gerry | Massachusetts | 1813–14[1] | 1744 | 1814 |
| Daniel D. Tompkins | New York | 1817–25 | 1774 | 1825 |
| John C. Calhoun | South Carolina | 185–232[1] | 1782 | 1850 |
| Martin Van Buren | New York | 1833–37 | 1782 | 1862 |
| Richard M. Johnson | Kentucky | 1837–41 | 1780 | 1850 |
| John Tyler | Virginia | Mar.–Apr. 1841[1] | 1790 | 1862 |
| George M. Dallas | Pennsylvania | 1845–49 | 1792 | 1864 |
| Millard Fillmore | New York | 1849–50[1] | 1800 | 1874 |
| William R. King | Alabama | Mar.–Apr. 1853[1] | 1786 | 1853 |
| John C. Breckinridge | Kentucky | 1857–61 | 1821 | 1875 |
| Hannibal Hamlin | Maine | 1861–65 | 1809 | 1891 |
| Andrew Johnson | Tennessee | Mar.–Apr. 1865[1] | 1808 | 1875 |
| Schuyler Colfax | Indiana | 1869–73 | 1823 | 1885 |
| Henry Wilson | Massachusetts | 1873–75[1] | 1812 | 1875 |
| William A. Wheeler | New York | 1877–81 | 1819 | 1887 |
| Chester A. Arthur | New York | Mar.–Sept.1881[1] | 1830 | 1886 |
| Thomas A. Hendricks | Indiana | Mar.–Nov.1851[1] | 1819 | 1885 |
| Levi P. Morton | New York | 1889–93 | 1824 | 1920 |
| Adlai E. Stevenson | Illinois | 1893–97 | 1835 | 1914 |
| Garret A. Hobart | New Jersey | 1897–99[1] | 1844 | 1899 |
| Theodore Roosevelt | New York | Mar.–Sept.1901[1] | 1858 | 1919 |
| Charles W. Fairbanks | Indiana | 1905–09 | 1855 | 1920 |
| James S. Sherman | New York | 1909–12[1] | 1855 | 1912 |
| Thomas R. Marshall | Indiana | 1913–21 | 1854 | 1925 |
| Calvin Coolidge | Massachusetts | 1921–Aug.1923[1] | 1872 | 1933 |
| Charles G. Dawes | Illinois | 1925–29 | 1865 | 1951 |
| Charles Curtis | Kansas | 1929–33 | 1860 | 1935 |
| John N. Garner | Texas | 1933–41 | 1869 | — |
| Henry A. Wallace | Iowa | 1941–45 | 1888 | — |
| Harry S. Truman | Missouri | 1945–Apr. 1945[1] | 1884 | — |
| Alben W. Barkley | Kentucky | 1949–53 | 1877 | 1956 |
| Richard M. Nixon | California | 1953–61 | 1913 | — |
| Lyndon B. Johnson | Texas | 1961–Nov. 63[1] | 1908 | — |

[1] Position vacant thereafter until commencement of the next presidential term.

*Cabinet.* The administrative business of the nation has been traditionally vested in several executive departments, the heads of which, unofficially and *ex officio*, formed the President's Cabinet. Beginning with the Interstate Commerce Commission in 1887, however, an increasing amount of executive business has been entrusted to some 60 so-called independent agencies, such as the Veterans Administration, Atomic Energy Commission, Housing and Home Finance Agency, Tariff Commission, etc.

All heads of departments and of the 60 or more administrative agencies are appointed by the President, but must be confirmed by the Senate.

The Cabinet consists of the following:

1. *Secretary of State* (created 1789). Dean Rusk, of Georgia; Director, Office of UN Affairs, Department of State, 1947–49; Deputy Under Secretary of State, 1949–50; Assistant Secretary of State for Far Eastern Affairs, 1950–51; President of the Rockefeller Foundation, 1952–61; born 1909.

2. *Secretary of the Treasury* (1789). C. Douglas Dillon, of New Jersey; investment banker; ambassador to France, 1953–57; Deputy Under Secretary of State, 1957–59, and Under Secretary of State for Economic Affairs, 1959–61; born 1909.

3. *Secretary of Defense* (1947). Robert McNamara, of California; automobile manufacturer; born 1916.

4. *Attorney-General* (Department of Justice, 1870). Robert F. Kennedy, of Massachusetts; lawyer; born 1925.

5. *Postmaster-General* (1792). John A. Gronowski, of Wisconsin; economist and former state government official; born 1920.

6. *Secretary of the Interior* (1849). Stewart L. Udall, of Arizona; member of the House of Representatives, 1954–61; born 1920.

7. *Secretary of Agriculture* (1889). Orville L. Freeman, of Minnesota; lawyer; Governor of Minnesota, 1955–61; born 1918.

8. *Secretary of Commerce* (1903). Luther H. Hodges, of North Carolina; textile manufacturer; Lieut.-Governor, 1952–54, and Governor of North Carolina, 1954–61; born 1898.

9. *Secretary of Labor* (1913). William W. Wirtz, of Illinois; lawyer; Under Secretary of State in the Department of Labor, 1961–62; born 1912.

10. *Secretary of Health, Education and Welfare* (1953). Anthony Celebrezze, of Ohio; lawyer; Mayor of Cleveland, 1953–62; born 1910.

Each of the above Cabinet officers receives an annual salary of $25,000 and holds office during the pleasure of the President; the Postmaster-General alone must be re-appointed and confirmed at the beginning of a president's second term, the others merely continuing in office.

**CONGRESS.** The legislative power is vested by the Constitution in a Congress, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives.

*Electorate.* By amendments of the constitution, disqualification of voters on the ground of race, colour or sex is forbidden. Accordingly the electorate consists theoretically of all citizens of both sexes over 21 years of age (in Georgia and Kentucky, over 18 years; in Alaska over 19 years, and in Hawaii over 20 years), but the franchise is not universal. There are requirements of residence varying in the several states as to length from 6 months to 2 years; differing requirements as to registration; in some states the payment of taxes (called 'poll-taxes' is necessary to qualify for the suffrage). In 20 states the ability to read (usually an extract from the constitution) is required—in Alaska the ability to read English; in Hawaii, English or Hawaiian; in Louisiana, English or one's native tongue. In Alabama the voter must take an 'anti-Communist oath' and fill out a questionnaire to the satisfaction of the registrars. In some southern states voters are required to give a reasonable explanation of what they read. The National Association for Advancement of Coloured People (unofficial) estimated the number of Negroes registered in 1952 at 1,267,500 for the 12 states of Ala., Ark., Fla., Ga., La., Miss., N.C., Okla., S.C., Tex., Tenn. and Va.[1] Their estimate for 1948 was 750,000. In most states convicts are excluded from the franchise, in some states duellists and fraudulent voters.

---

[1] In 1958 the number registered in these states (excluding Okla.) was estimated at 1,303,000.

Legislation designed to discourage the rise of third parties has been adopted in a few states. In Illinois a new party must present a petition signed by at least 25,000 voters, including at least 200 in each of 50 of the 102 countries.

The method of balloting varies greatly. Seventeen states use different ballots for federal, state and local elections. In Delaware and South Carolina the various political parties furnish their own ballot-papers to the voter as he or she enters the polling-booth.

*Senate.* The Senate consists of 2 members from each state, chosen by popular vote for 6 years, one-third retiring or seeking re-election every 2 years. Senators must be not less than 30 years of age; must have been citizens of the USA for 9 years, and be residents in the states for which they are chosen. The Senate has complete freedom to initiate legislation, except revenue bills (which must originate in the House of Representatives); it may, however, amend or reject any legislation originating in the lower house. The Senate is also entrusted with the power of giving or withholding its 'advice and consent' to the ratification of all treaties initiated by the President with foreign Powers, a two-thirds majority of senators present being required for approval. (However, it has no control over 'international executive agreements' made by the President with foreign governments; such 'agreements', representing an important but very recent development, cover a wide range and are actually more numerous than formal treaties.) It also has the power of confirming or rejecting major appointments to office made by the President, but it has no direct control over the appointment by the President of 'personal representatives' or 'personal envoys' on missions abroad. Members of the Senate constitute a High Court of Impeachment, with power, by a two-thirds vote, to remove from office and disqualify any civil officer of the USA impeached by the House of Representatives, which has the sole power of impeachment.

The Senate has 17 Standing Committees to which all bills are referred for study, revision or rejection. The House of Representatives has 21 such committees. In both Houses each Standing Committee has a chairman and a majority representing the majority party of the whole House; each has numerous sub-committees. The jurisdictions of these Committees correspond largely to those of the appropriate executive departments and agencies. Both Houses also have a few special Committees with limited duration. There are some Joint Committees of both Houses.

*House of Representatives.* The House of Representatives consists of 435 members elected every second year. The number of each state's representatives is determined by the decennial census, in the absence of specific Congressional legislation affecting the basis. The states, as the result of the 1960 census, have the following representatives:

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Alabama | 8 | Connecticut | 6 | Illinois | 24 | Maine | 2 |
| Alaska | 1 | Delaware | 1 | Indiana | 11 | Maryland | 8 |
| Arizona | 3 | Florida | 12 | Iowa | 8 | Massachusetts | 12 |
| Arkansas | 4 | Georgia | 10 | Kansas | 5 | Michigan | 19 |
| California | 38 | Hawaii | 2 | Kentucky | 7 | Minnesota | 8 |
| Colorado | 4 | Idaho | 2 | Louisiana | 8 | Mississippi | 5 |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Missouri | 10 | New York | 41 | Rhode Island | 2 | Virginia | 10 |
| Montana | 2 | North Carolina | 11 | South Carolina | 6 | Washington | 7 |
| Nebraska | 3 | North Dakota | 2 | South Dakota | 2 | West Virginia | 5 |
| Nevada | 1 | Ohio | 24 | Tennessee | 9 | Wisconsin | 10 |
| New Hampshire | 2 | Oklahoma | 6 | Texas | 23 | Wyoming | 1 |
| New Jersey | 15 | Oregon | 4 | Utah | 2 | | |
| New Mexico | 2 | Pennsylvania | 27 | Vermont | 1 | | |

The average constituency contains between 300,000 and 400,000 population (of which about two-thirds are of voting age), but there are 32 districts (7% of the total) with 250,000 or less and 33 with populations exceeding 450,000. By almost invariable custom the representative lives in the district from which he is elected.

Representatives must be not less than 25 years of age, citizens of the USA for 7 years, and residents in the states from which they are chosen. The House also admits a 'resident commissioner' from Puerto Rico, who has the right to speak on any subject and to make motions, but not to vote; he is elected in the same manner as the representatives but for a 4-year term. Each of the two Houses of Congress is sole 'judge of the elections, returns and qualifications of its own members'; and each of the Houses may, with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member. The period usually termed 'a Congress' in legislative language continues for 2 years, terminating at noon on 3 Jan.

The salary of a senator or representative, also that of a resident commissioner in Congress, is $22,500 per annum, with tax-free expense allowance and allowances for travelling expenses and for clerical hire. The salary of the Speaker of the House of Representatives is $35,000 per annum, with a taxable allowance of $10,000.

No senator or representative can, during the time for which he is elected, be appointed to any *civil* office under authority of the USA which shall have been created or the emoluments of which shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding *any* office under the USA can be a member of either House during his continuance in office. No religious test may be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the USA or in any state.

The 88th Congress (1963–65) was constituted (March 1964) as follows: Senate, 67 Democrats, 33 Republicans; House of Representatives, 258 Democrats, 177 Republicans. In the 87th Congress the House of Representatives had 15 women members and the Senate 2; the House had 4 Negro members. About 63% of the Senate and 56% of the House were lawyers (in the British House of Commons, lawyers number 101 or 16%).

A new development, arousing comment, is the practice of Congressional committees and sub-committees of holding secret sessions from which press and public are excluded. In 1959 about 30% of all Congressional committee meetings were closed; in 1954, 41%.

**INDIANS.** By an Act passed on 2 June 1924 full citizenship was granted to all Indians born in the USA, though those remaining in tribal units were still under special federal jurisdiction. Those remaining in tribal units constitute from one-half to three-fourths of the Indian population. The Indian Reorganization Act of 1934 gave the tribal Indians, at their own option, substantial opportunities of self-government and of self-controlled corporate enterprises empowered to borrow money, buy land, machinery and equipment; these corporations are controlled by democratically elected tribal councils; by 1945 roughly a third of the Indians had taken advantage of this Act. Recently a trend towards releasing Indians from federal supervision has resulted in legislation terminating supervision over specific tribes. Indian lands (1962) amounted to 55,241,000 acres, of which about 70% was tribally owned and 21% in trust allotments, with the remainder owned by the Government. Indian lands are held free of taxes. Indian population under jurisdiction of the Indian Bureau was about 343,000 in 1950; nearly one-half were in the three states of Oklahoma, Arizona and New Mexico. Total Indian population at the 1960 census (the first at which individuals were responsible for their own classification by race) was 523,591, of which Oklahoma, Arizona and New Mexico accounted for 40%.

## STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The Union comprises 13 original states, 7 states which were admitted without having been previously organized as territories, and 30 states which had been territories—50 states in all. Each state has its own constitution (which the USA guarantees shall be republican in form), deriving its authority, not from Congress, but from the people of the state. Admission of states into the Union has been granted by special Acts of Congress, either (1) in the form of 'enabling Acts' providing for the drafting and ratification of a state constitution by the people, in which case the territory becomes a state as soon as the conditions are fulfilled, or (2) accepting a constitution already framed, and at once granting admission.

Each state is provided with a legislature of two Houses (except Nebraska, which since 1937 has had a single-chamber legislature), a governor and other executive officials, and a judicial system. Both Houses of the legislature are elective, but the senators (having larger electoral districts usually covering 2 or 3 counties compared with the single county or, in some states, the town, which sends one representative to the Lower House) are less numerous than the representatives, while in 35 states their terms are 4 years and in a few the Senate is only partially renewed at each election. Members of both Houses are paid at the same rate, which varies from $200 per biennium (New Hampshire) to $20,000 per annual session (New York) or from $5 to $30 per day during session, plus mileage, etc. In 1962, 327 women—a record number—were serving in the state legislatures, 34 in state senates and 293 in the lower houses. Only 5 states had no women legislators, Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana, Oklahoma and Wisconsin. In about two-thirds of the states sessions are biennial, the Governor having power to summon an extraordinary session, but not to dissolve or adjourn. The duties of the two Houses are similar, but in many states money bills must be introduced first in the Lower House. The Senate sits as a court for the trial of officials impeached by the other House, and often has power to confirm or reject appointments made by the Governor.

State legislatures are competent to deal with all matters not reserved for the federal government by the federal constitution nor specifically prohibited by the federal or state constitutions. Among their powers are the determination of the qualifications for the right of suffrage, and the control of all elections to public office, including elections of members of Congress and electors of President and Vice-President; the criminal law, both in its enactment and in its execution, with unimportant exceptions, and the administration of prisons; the civil law, including all matters pertaining to the possession and transfer of, and succession to, property; marriage and divorce, and all other civil relations; the chartering and control of all manufacturing, trading, transportation and other corporations, subject only to the right of Congress to regulate commerce passing from one state to another; labour; education; charities; licensing; fisheries within state waters, and game laws (apart from the hunting of migratory birds, which is a federal concern under treaties with Canada and Mexico). Taxes on income were left to the states until 1913, when the 16th amendment authorized the imposition of federal taxes on income without regard to apportionment.

The Governor is chosen by direct vote of the people over the whole state. His term of office varies in the several states from 2 to 4 years, and his salary from $10,000 (Arkansas and North Dakota) to $50,000 (New York). His duty is to see to the faithful administration of the law, and he has command of the military forces of the state. He may recommend measures but does not present bills to the legislature. In some states he presents estimates. In all but one of the states (North Carolina) the Governor has a veto upon legislation, which may, however, be overridden by the two Houses, in some states by a simple majority, in others by a three-fifths or two-thirds majority. In some states the Governor, on his death or resignation, is succeeded by a Lieut.-Governor who was elected at the same time and has been presiding over the state Senate. In several states the Speaker of the Lower House succeeds the Governor.

The chief officials by whom the administration of state affairs is carried on (secretaries, treasurers, members of boards of commissioners, etc.) are usually chosen by the people at the general state elections for terms similar to those for which governors hold office. State employees, Oct. 1962, numbered 1,628,000, earning $634·8m. monthly; education accounted for 556,000 employees (33%).

## LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The chief unit of local government is the county, of which there are 3,043 with definite functions; in addition, Rhode Island has 5 'counties' which have no functions; Alaska does not have 'counties' as such and, since Oct. 1960, there has been no active county government in Connecticut. The counties maintain public order through the sheriff and his deputies, who may, in a crisis, be drawn temporarily from willing citizens; in many states the counties maintain the smaller local highways; other functions are the granting of licences and the apportionment and collection of taxes. In a few states they also manage the schools.

The unit of local government in New England is the rural township, governed directly by the voters, who assemble annually or oftener if necessary, and legislate in local affairs, levy taxes, make appropriations and appoint and instruct the local officials (selectmen, clerk, school-committee, etc.). Townships are grouped to form counties. Where cities exist, the township government is superseded by the city government. On 1 Jan. 1958, 1,533 cities and 17 counties had 'city managers' or 'council-managers' with large executive powers.

Including the 3,043 counties, there were (1962) 17,997 municipalities, 17,144 townships, 34,678 school districts and 18,323 special districts; total, including US Government and the 50 state governments, 91,236 units.

The **District of Columbia**, ceded by the State of Maryland for the purposes of government in 1791, is the seat of the US Government. It includes the city of Washington, and embraces a land area of 61 sq. miles. The District has no municipal legislative body, and its citizens have no right to vote either in national or municipal concerns, Congress having sole plenary legislative authority; however, a constitutional amendment conferring the right to vote in national elections passed Congress in 1960 and was ratified 30 March 1961. By an Act of Congress of 1878, its municipal government is administered by 3 commissioners, appointed by the President; for some years there has been considerable agitation for some degree of 'home rule' which would at the same time relieve Congress of much local detail.

The **Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam** and the **Virgin Islands** each have a local legislature, whose acts may be modified or annulled by Congress, though in practice this has seldom been done. The President appoints the Governor and federal judges in Guam and the Virgin Islands. Puerto Rico since its attainment of commonwealth status on 25 July 1952, enjoys practically complete self-government, including the election of its governor and other officials. The conduct of foreign relations, however, is still a federal function and federal bureaus and agencies still operate in the island.

General supervision of territorial administration is exercised by the Office of Territories in the Department of Interior.

*The Constitution of the United States of America. Analysis and interpretation.* Ed. Edward S. Corwin. Washington, Gov. Printing Office, 1953

Anderson, W. and others. *Government in the Fifty States.* New York, 1960

Bates, F. G., *State Government.* 3rd ed. by Field, Sikes and Stoner. New York, 1949

Binkley, W. E., *American Political Parties.* 3rd ed. New York, 1958

Binkley, W. E., and Moos, M. C., *A Grammar of American Politics: The National, State and Local Governments.* 2nd ed., revised and enlarged. New York, 1952

Corwin, E. S., *The President: Office and Powers. History and Analysis of Practice and Opinion.* 4th ed. New York, 1957

Coyle, D. C., *The United States political system and how it works.* New York, 1954; London, Hansard Society, 1957

De Grazia, A., *Public and Republic: political representation in America.* New York, 1951

Fenno, R. F., *The President's Cabinet . . . Wilson to Eisenhower.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1959

Ferguson, J. H., and McHenry, D. E., *Elements of American Government.* 6th ed. New York, 1963

Griffith, E. S., *The American System of Government.* 3rd ed. London, 1961

Kelly, A. H., and Harbison, W. A., *The American Constitution, its origin and development.* Rev. ed. New York, 1955

MacNeil, N., *Forge of Democracy: the House of Representatives.* New York, 1963

Maddox, R. W., and Fuquay, R. F., *State and Local Government.* New York, 1961; London, 1962

Mayer, G. H., *The Republican Party, 1854–1964.* OUP, 1964

Merriam, C. E., and Gosnell, H. F., *The American Party System: An Introduction to the Study of Political Parties in the United States.* 4th ed. New York, 1949

Ogg, F. A., and Ray, P. O., *Introduction to American Government.* 10th ed. New York, 1951

Rossiter, C., *Parties and Politics in America.* Ithaca, 1960

Scammon, R. M. (ed.), *America Votes. Handbook of contemporary election statistics.* Pittsburg, 1959

Tugwell, R. G., *The Enlargement of the Presidency.* Garden City, N.Y., 1960

Williams, I. G., *The Rise of the Vice-Presidency.* Washington, D.C., 1956

## AREA AND POPULATION

### Progress and Present Condition

Population of conterminous USA at each census from 1790 to 1950, and for USA including Alaska and Hawaii, 1960. Residents of Puerto Rico, the Philippine Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Virgin Islands of the USA and Panama Canal Zone, and persons in the military and naval service stationed abroad are not included in the figures of this table. Residents of Hawaii and Alaska are excluded prior to 1960. Residents of Indian reservations are excluded prior to 1890.

| | White | Negroes | Other races | Total | Decennial increase, % |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1790 | 3,172,006[1] | 757,208 | — | 3,929,214 | — |
| 1800 | 4,306,446 | 1,002,037 | — | 5,308,483 | 35·1 |
| 1810 | 5,862,073 | 1,377,808 | — | 7,239,881 | 36·4 |
| 1820 | 7,866,797 | 1,771,656 | — | 9,638,453 | 33·1 |
| 1830 | 10,537,378 | 2,328,642 | — | 12,866,020 | 33·5 |
| 1840 | 14,195,805 | 2,873,648 | — | 17,069,453 | 32·7 |
| 1850 | 19,553,068 | 3,638,808 | — | 23,191,876 | 35·9 |
| 1860 | 26,922,537 | 4,441,830 | 78,954[2] | 31,443,321 | 35·6 |

[1] Made up of Anglo-Scottish, 89·1%; German, 5·6%; Dutch, 2·5%; Irish, 1·9%; French, 0·6%.

[2] 34,933 Chinese and 44,021 Indians.

| | White | Negroes[1] | Other races[2] | Total | Decennial increase % |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1870[3] | 33,589,377 | 4,880,009 | 88,985 | 38,558,371 | 22·6 |
| *1870*[3] | *34,337,292* | *5,392,172* | *88,985* | *39,818,449* | *26·6* |
| 1880 | 43,402,970 | 6,580,793 | 172,020 | 50,155,783 | 30·1 |
| 1890 | 55,101,258 | 7,488,676 | 357,780 | 62,947,714 | 25·5 |
| 1900 | 66,809,196 | 8,833,994 | 351,385 | 75,994,575 | 20·7 |
| 1910 | 81,731,957 | 9,827,763 | 412,546 | 91,972,266 | 21·0 |
| 1920 | 94,820,915 | 10,463,131 | 426,574 | 105,710,620 | 15·0[4] |
| 1930 | 110,286,740[5] | 11,891,143 | 597,163 | 122,775,046 | 16·2[4] |
| 1940 | 118,214,870 | 12,865,518 | 588,887 | 131,669,275 | 7·3 |
| 1950 | 134,942,028 | 15,042,286 | 713,047 | 150,697,361 | 14·5 |
| 1960[6] | 158,831,732 | 18,871,831 | 1,619,612 | 179,323,175 | 18·5 |

[1] Seventeen southern states (including D.C.) in 1960 had 11,311,607 Negroes (60% of the total Negro population); in 1950, 10,225,407 (68%); in 1940, 9,904,619 (77%); in 1920, 8,912,231 (85·2%); in 1900, 7,922,969 (89·7%).

[2] 1870: 63,199 Chinese, 55 Japanese and 25,731 Indians; 1880, 105,465 Chinese, 148 Japanese and 66,407 Indians; 1890, 107,488 Chinese 2,039 Japanese and 248,253 Indians; 1900, 89,863 Chinese, 24,326 Japanese and 237,196 Indians; 1910, 71,531 Chinese, 72,157 Japanese, 265,683 Indians and 3,175 other races; 1920, 61,639 Chinese, 111,010 Japanese, 244,437 Indians and 9,488 other races; 1930, 332,397 Indians, 74,954 Chinese, 138,834 Japanese and 50,978 other races; 1940, 333,969 Indians, 77,504 Chinese, 126,947 Japanese and 50,467 other races; 1950, 343,410 Indians, 141,768 Japanese, 117,629 Chinese, 110,240 other races; 1960, 523,591 Indians, 464,332 Japanese (including 203,455 in Hawaii), 237,292 Chinese (38,197), 176,310 Filipino (69,070), 218,087 other races (114,405).

[3] Enumeration in 1870 incomplete. Figures in italics represent estimated corrected population.

[4] Between the 1910 census (15 April 1910) and the 1920 census (1 Jan. 1920), the period covered was 116½ months (less than a full decade). Adjusting for this, the exact rate of increase for the decade was 15·4%. Similarly correcting for the 123 months between the 1920 and 1930 censuses, the true rate of increase was 15·7%.

[5] Figures for 1930 have been revised to include Mexicans (1,422,533), who were classified with 'Other Races' in the 1930 census reports.

[6] Figures for 1960 strictly comparable with those given for other years (*i.e.*, excluding Alaska and Hawaii) are: White, 158,454,956; Negroes, 18,860,117; other races, 1,149,163; total, 178,464,236; decennial increase, 18·4%.

Total population in 1960 at 179,323,175 comprised 88,331,494 males and 90,991,681 females; 125,268,750 were urban and 54,054,425 were rural. Negroes had 9,113,408 males, and other races, 850,937 males. In 1950 native-born Whites were 124,780,860 (61,952,802 males); foreign-born Whites, 10,161,168 (5,176,390 males).

Estimated population, including Alaska and Hawaii, and armed forces overseas, on 1 July 1950, 152,271,000; 1955, 165,931,000; 1960, 180,676,000; 1961, 183,742,000; 1962, 186,591,000; 1963, 189,278,000.

The age distribution by sex of the total population of the US and outlying areas (including US population abroad, but excluding Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and miscellaneous small islands of sovereignty or jurisdiction) at the 1960 census was as follows (in 1,000):

| Age-group | Male | Female | Total | Age-group | Male | Female | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Under 5 | 10,615 | 10,266 | 20,881 | 55–59 | 4,173 | 4,341 | 8,513 |
| 5–9 | 9,740 | 9,416 | 19,156 | 60–64 | 3,446 | 3,767 | 7,213 |
| 10–14 | 8,732 | 8,452 | 17,184 | 65–69 | 2,962 | 3,354 | 6,316 |
| 15–19 | 6,869 | 6,737 | 13,605 | 70–74 | 2,206 | 2,572 | 4,778 |
| 20–24 | 5,612 | 5,674 | 11,287 | 75–79 | 1,372 | 1,707 | 3,079 |
| 25–29 | 5,515 | 5,672 | 11,186 | 80–84 | 671 | 921 | 1,592 |
| 30–34 | 5,600 | 6,224 | 12,224 | 85 and over | 367 | 574 | 941 |
| 35–39 | 6,217 | 6,515 | 12,732 | | | | |
| 40–44 | 5,782 | 6,005 | 11,786 | Total | 90,510 | 92,702 | 183,212 |
| 45–49 | 5,441 | 5,589 | 11,030 | *Median age (years)* | *28·3* | *30·1* | *29·2* |
| 50–54 | 4,792 | 4,917 | 9,709 | | | | |

The following table includes population statistics, the year in which each of the original 13 states ratified the constitution, and the year when each of the other states was admitted into the Union. Postal abbreviations for the names of the states are shown in brackets. Land area includes land temporarily or partially covered by water, and lakes, etc., of less than 40 acres. (For census population by states and regions in 1930 and 1940 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1944, pp. 495 and 496.)

| Geographic divisions and states | Land area sq. miles, 1960 | Census population 1 April 1950 | Census population 1 April 1960 | Pop. per sq. mile, 1960 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *United States* | 3,548,974 | 150,697,361 | 179,323,175 | 50·5 |
| *New England* | 63,126 | 9,314,453 | 10,509,367 | 166·5 |
| Maine (1820) | 31,012 | 913,774 | 969,265 | 31·3 |
| New Hampshire (1788) (*N.H.*) | 9,014 | 533,242 | 606,921 | 67·3 |
| Vermont (1791) (*Vt.*) | 9,276 | 377,747 | 389,881 | 42·0 |
| Massachusetts (1788) (*Mass.*) | 7,867 | 4,690,514 | 5,148,578 | 654·5 |
| Rhode Island (1790) (*R.I.*) | 1,058 | 791,896 | 859,488 | 812·4 |
| Connecticut (1788) (*Conn.*) | 4,899 | 2,007,280 | 2,535,234 | 517·5 |
| *Middle Atlantic* | 100,467 | 30,163,533 | 34,168,452 | 340·1 |
| New York (1788) (*N.Y.*) | 47,939 | 14,830,192 | 16,782,304 | 350·1 |
| New Jersey (1787) (*N.J.*) | 7,521 | 4,835,329 | 6,066,782 | 806·7 |
| Pennsylvania (1787) (*Pa.*) | 45,007 | 10,498,012 | 11,319,366 | 251·5 |
| *East North Central* | 244,811 | 30,399,368 | 36,225,024 | 148·0 |
| Ohio (1803) | 40,972 | 7,946,627 | 9,706,397 | 236·9 |
| Indiana (1816) (*Ind.*) | 36,185 | 3,934,224 | 4,662,498 | 128·9 |
| Illinois (1818) (*Ill.*) | 55,930 | 8,712,176 | 10,081,158 | 180·3 |
| Michigan (1837) (*Mich.*) | 57,019 | 6,371,766 | 7,823,194 | 137·2 |
| Wisconsin (1848) (*Wis.*) | 54,705 | 3,434,575 | 3,951,777 | 72·2 |
| *West North Central* | 509,674 | 14,061,394 | 15,394,115 | 30·2 |
| Minnesota (1858) (*Minn.*) | 80,009 | 2,982,483 | 3,413,864 | 42·7 |
| Iowa (1846) | 56,032 | 2,621,073 | 2,757,537 | 49·2 |
| Missouri (1821) (*Mo.*) | 69,138 | 3,954,653 | 4,319,813 | 62·5 |
| North Dakota (1889) (*N.D.*) | 69,457 | 619,636 | 632,446 | 9·1 |
| South Dakota (1889) (*S.D.*) | 76,378 | 652,740 | 680,514 | 8·9 |
| Nebraska (1867) (*Nebr.*) | 76,612 | 1,325,510 | 1,411,330 | 18·4 |
| Kansas (1861) (*Kans.*) | 82,048 | 1,905,299 | 2,178,611 | 26·6 |
| *South Atlantic* | 267,695 | 21,182,335 | 25,971,732 | 97·0 |
| Delaware (1787) (*Del.*) | 1,978 | 318,085 | 446,292 | 225·6 |
| Maryland (1788) (*Md.*) | 9,874 | 2,343,001 | 3,100,689 | 314·0 |
| Dist. of Columbia (1791) (*D.C.*) | 61 | 802,178 | 763,956 | 12,523·9 |
| Virginia (1788) (*Va.*) | 39,838 | 3,318,680 | 3,966,949 | 99·6 |
| West Virginia (1863) (*W. Va.*) | 24,079 | 2,005,552 | 1,860,421 | 77·3 |
| North Carolina (1789) (*N.C.*) | 49,067 | 4,061,929 | 4,556,155 | 92·9 |

| Geographic divisions and states | | Land area: sq. miles, 1960 | Census population, 1 April 1950 | Census population, 1 April 1960 | Pop. per sq. mile, 1960 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *South Atlantic* (contd.) | | | | | |
| South Carolina (1788) | (*S.C.*) | 30,272 | 2,117,027 | 2,382,594 | 78·7 |
| Georgia (1788) | (*Ga.*) | 58,274 | 3,444,578 | 3,943,116 | 67·7 |
| Florida (1845) | (*Fla.*) | 54,252 | 2,771,305 | 4,951,560 | 91·3 |
| *East South Central* | | 179,908 | 11,477,181 | 12,050,126 | 67·0 |
| Kentucky (1792) | (*Ky.*) | 39,863 | 2,944,806 | 3,038,156 | 76·2 |
| Tennessee (1796) | (*Tenn.*) | 41,762 | 3,291,718 | 3,567,089 | 85·4 |
| Alabama (1819) | | 51,060 | 3,061,743 | 3,266,740 | 64·0 |
| Mississippi (1817) | (*Miss.*) | 47,223 | 2,178,914 | 2,178,141 | 46·1 |
| *West South Central* | | 429,332 | 14,537,572 | 16,951,255 | 39·5 |
| Arkansas (1836) | (*Ark.*) | 52,499 | 1,909,511 | 1,786,272 | 34·0 |
| Louisiana (1812) | (*La.*) | 45,106 | 2,683,516 | 3,257,022 | 72·2 |
| Oklahoma (1907) | (*Okla.*) | 68,887 | 2,233,351 | 2,328,284 | 33·8 |
| Texas (1845) | (*Tex.*) | 262,840 | 7,711,194 | 9,579,677 | 36·5 |
| *Mountain* | | 856,951 | 5,074,998 | 6,855,060 | 8·0 |
| Montana (1889) | (*Mont.*) | 145,736 | 591,024 | 674,767 | 4·6 |
| Idaho (1890) | | 82,708 | 588,637 | 667,191 | 8·1 |
| Wyoming (1890) | (*Wyo.*) | 97,411 | 290,529 | 330,066 | 3·4 |
| Colorado (1876) | (*Colo.*) | 103,884 | 1,325,089 | 1,753,947 | 16·9 |
| New Mexico (1912) | (*N. Mex.*) | 121,510 | 681,187 | 951,023 | 7·8 |
| Arizona (1912) | (*Ariz.*) | 113,575 | 749,587 | 1,302,161 | 11·5 |
| Utah (1896) | | 82,339 | 688,862 | 890,627 | 10·8 |
| Nevada (1864) | (*Nev.*) | 109,788 | 160,083 | 285,278 | 2·6 |
| *Pacific* | | 897,010 | 15,114,964 | 21,198,044 | 23·6 |
| Washington (1889) | (*Wash.*) | 66,709 | 2,378,963 | 2,853,214 | 42·8 |
| Oregon (1859) | (*Oreg.*) | 96,248 | 1,521,341 | 1,768,687 | 18·4 |
| California (1850) | (*Calif.*) | 156,573 | 10,586,223 | 15,717,204 | 100·4 |
| Alaska (1959) | | 571,065 | 128,643 | 226,167 | 0·4 |
| Hawaii (1960) | | 6,415 | 499,794 | 632,772 | 98·6 |
| *Outlying Territories*, 1960 | | 4,916 [1] | 2,907,436 [2] | 3,961,834 [3] | 805·9 |
| Puerto Rico (1898) | | 3,421 | 2,210,703 | 2,349,544 | 686·8 |
| Virgin Islands (1917) | | 132 | 26,665 | 32,099 | 243·0 |
| American Samoa (1900) | | 76 | 18,937 | 20,051 | 264·0 |
| Guam (1898) | | 209 | 59,498 | 67,044 | 321·0 |
| Panama Canal Zone (1903) | | 362 | 52,822 | 42,122 | 116·4 |
| US population abroad | | — | 481,545 | 1,374,421 | — |
| Grand Total | | 3,553,890 | 154,233,234 [2] | 183,285,009 [3] | 51·6 |

---

[1] Including Midway Islands (2 sq. miles), Wake Island (3 sq. miles), Canton and Enderbury Islands (27 sq. miles), Swan Islands (1 sq. mile), Corn Islands (4 sq. miles), Howland, Baker and Jarvis Islands (3 sq. miles), other islands (9 sq. miles), and Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (687 sq. miles). Johnston and Sand Islands, Palmyra Island and Kingman Reef, less than 1 sq. mile. The sovereignty of 25 islands in the Pacific (including Canton and Enderbury Islands and Christmas Island) is disputed with the UK or New Zealand; that of 3 islands in the Caribbean with Colombia. Canton and Enderbury are controlled jointly by the USA and Great Britain. Corn Islands are leased from Nicaragua.

[2] Including population of Midway Islands (416), Wake Island (349), Canton and Enderbury Islands (272), Johnston and Sand Islands (46), Swan Islands (36), Corn Islands (1,304) and Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (54,843).

[3] Including population of Midway Islands (2,356), Wake Island (1,097), Canton and Enderbury Islands (320), Johnston and Sand Islands (156), Swan Islands (28), Corn Islands (1,872) and Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (70,724).

The 1950 census showed 10,095,415 foreign-born Whites. The 10 countries contributing the largest numbers who were foreign-born were Italy, 1,427,145; Germany, 984,331; Russia (USSR), 894,844; Poland, 861,184;

Canada (non-French), 756,153; England and Wales, 584,615; Irish Republic, 504,961; Mexico, 450,562; Austria, 408,785; Sweden, 324,944.

Increase or decrease of native White, and foreign-born White, population from 1860 to 1950, by decades:

| | Native White | | | Foreign-born White | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Total* | *Increase* | *Per cent. increase* | *Total* | *Increase or decrease (—)* | *Per cent. change* |
| 1860 | 22,825,784 | 5,513,251 | 31·8 | 4,096,753 | 1,856,218 | 82·8 |
| 1870 | 28,095,665 | 5,269,881 | 23·1 | 5,493,712 | 1,396,959 | 34·1 |
| 1880 | 36,843,291 | 8,747,626 | 31·1 | 6,559,679 | 1,065,967 | 19·4 |
| 1890 | 45,979,391 | 9,018,732 [1] | 24·5 | 9,121,867 | 2,562,188 | 39·1 |
| 1900 | 56,595,379 | 10,615,988 | 23·1 | 10,213,817 | 1,091,950 | 12·0 |
| 1910 | 68,386,412 | 11,791,033 | 20·8 | 13,345,545 | 3,131,728 | 30·7 |
| 1920 | 81,108,161 | 12,721,749 | 18·6 | 13,712,754 | 367,209 | 2·8 |
| 1930 | 96,303,335 | 15,195,174 | 18·7 | 13,983,405 | 270,651 | 2·0 |
| 1940 | 106,795,732 | 10,492,397 | 10·9 | 11,419,138 | —2,564,267 | —18·3 |
| 1950 | 124,780,860 | 17,985,128 | 16·8 | 10,161,168 | —1,257,970 | —11·1 |
| 1960 | 149,543,687 | 24,762,627 | 19·8 | 9,293,992 | —867,176 | —8·5 |

[1] Exclusive of population specially enumerated in 1890 in Indian Territory and on Indian reservations.

## PRINCIPAL CITIES

| | No. of cities [1] | | | Combined population [1] | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cities with | *1910* | *1950* | *1960* | *1910* | *1950* | *1960* |
| 250,000 or more | 19 | 41 | 51 | 15,461,680 | 34,832,955 | 39,360,931 |
| 100,000–250,000 | 31 | 65 | 81 | 4,840,458 | 9,478,662 | 11,652,426 |
| 50,000–100,000 | 59 | 126 | 201 | 4,178,915 | 8,930,823 | 13,835,902 |
| 25,000–50,000 | 119 | 252 | 432 | 4,023,397 | 8,807,721 | 14,950,612 |
| 25,000 or more | 228 | 484 | 765 | 28,504,450 | 62,050,161 | 79,799,871 |

[1] Exclusive of Honolulu (Hawaii) in 1910 and 1950 and San Juan (Puerto Rico) in 1910, 1950 and 1960.

The population of leading cities (with over 100.000 inhabitants) at the censuses of 1950 and 1960 were as follows:

| Cities | 1 April 1950 | 1 April 1960 | Cities | 1 April 1950 | 1 April 1960 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| New York, N.Y. | 7,891,957 | 7,781,984 | Atlanta, Ga. | 331,314 | 487,455 |
| Chicaga, Ill. | 3,620,962 | 3,550,404 | Minneapolis, Minn. | 521,718 | 482,872 |
| Los Angeles, Calif. | 1,970,358 | 2,479,015 | Indianapolis, Ind. | 427,173 | 476,258 |
| Philadelphia, Pa. | 2,071,605 | 2,002,512 | Kansas City, Mo. | 456,622 | 475,539 |
| Detroit, Mich. | 1,849,568 | 1,670,144 | Columbus, Ohio | 375,901 | 471,316 |
| Baltimore, Md. | 949,708 | 939,024 | Phoenix, Ariz. | 106,818 | 439,170 |
| Houston, Tex. | 596,163 | 938,219 | Newark N.J. | 438,776 | 405,220 |
| Cleveland, Ohio | 914,808 | 876,050 | Louisville, Ky. | 369,129 | 390,639 |
| Washington, D.C. | 802,178 | 763,956 | Portland, Ore. | 373,628 | 372,676 |
| St Louis, Mo. | 856,796 | 750,026 | Oakland, Calif. | 384,575 | 367,548 |
| San Francisco, Calif. | 775,357 | 740,316 | Fort Worth, Tex. | 278,778 | 356,268 |
| Milwaukee, Wisc. | 637,392 | 741,324 | Long Beach, Calif. | 250,767 | 344,168 |
| Boston, Mass. | 801,444 | 697,197 | Birmingham, Ala. | 326,037 | 340,887 |
| Dallas, Tex. | 434,462 | 679,684 | Oklahoma City, Okla. | 243,504 | 324,253 |
| New Orleans, La. | 570,445 | 627,525 | Rochester, N.Y. | 332,488 | 318,611 |
| Pittsburgh, Pa. | 676,806 | 604,332 | Toledo, Ohio | 303,616 | 318,003 |
| San Antonio, Tex. | 408,442 | 587,718 | St Paul, Minn. | 311,349 | 313,411 |
| San Diego, Calif. | 334,387 | 573,224 | Norfolk, Va. | 213,513 | 304,869 |
| Seattle, Wash. | 467,591 | 557,087 | Omaha, Nebr. | 251,117 | 301,598 |
| Buffalo, N.Y. | 580,132 | 532,759 | Honolulu, Hawaii | 248,034 | 294,194 |
| Cincinnati, Ohio | 503,998 | 502,550 | Miami, Fla. | 249,276 | 291,688 |
| Memphis, Tenn. | 396,000 | 497,524 | Akron, Ohio | 274,605 | 290,351 |
| Denver, Colo. | 415,786 | 493,887 | El Paso, Tex. | 130,485 | 276,687 |

| Cities | 1 April 1950 | 1 April 1960 | Cities | 1 April 1950 | 1 April 1960 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Jersey City, N.J. | 299,017 | 276,101 | Montgomery, Ala. | 106,525 | 134,393 |
| Tampa, Fla. | 124,681 | 274,970 | Fresno, Calif. | 91,669 | 133,929 |
| Dayton, Ohio | 243,872 | 262,332 | South Bend, Ind. | 115,911 | 132,445 |
| Tulsa, Okla. | 182,740 | 261,685 | Chattanooga, Tenn. | 131,041 | 130,009 |
| Wichita, Kans. | 168,279 | 254,698 | Albany, N.Y. | 134,995 | 129,726 |
| Richmond, Va. | 230,310 | 219,958 | Lubbock, Tex. | 71,747 | 128,691 |
| Syracuse, N.J. | 220,583 | 216,038 | Lincoln, Nebr. | 98,884 | 128,521 |
| Tucson, Ariz. | 45,454 | 212,892 | Madison, Wisc. | 96,056 | 126,706 |
| Des Moines, Iowa | 177,965 | 208,982 | Rockford, Ill. | 92,927 | 126,706 |
| Providence, R.I. | 248,674 | 207,498 | Kansas City, Kans. | 129,553 | 121,901 |
| San Jose, Calif. | 95,280 | 204,196 | Greensboro, N.C. | 74,389 | 119,574 |
| Mobile, Ala. | 129,009 | 202,779 | Topeka, Kans. | 78,791 | 119,484 |
| Charlotte, N.C. | 134,042 | 201,564 | Glendale, Calif. | 95,702 | 119,442 |
| Albuquerque, N.M. | 96,815 | 201,189 | Beaumont, Tex. | 94,014 | 119,175 |
| Jacksonville, Fla. | 204,517 | 201,030 | Camden, N.J. | 124,555 | 117,159 |
| Flint, Mich. | 163,143 | 196,940 | Columbus, Ga. | 79,611 | 116,779 |
| Sacramento, Calif. | 137,572 | 191,667 | Pasadena, Calif. | 104,577 | 116,407 |
| Yonkers, N.J. | 152,798 | 190,634 | Portsmouth, Va. | 80,039 | 114,773 |
| Salt Lake City, Utah | 182,121 | 189,454 | Trenton, N.J. | 128,009 | 114,167 |
| Worcester, Mass. | 203,486 | 186,587 | Newport News, Va. | 42,358 | 113,662 |
| Austin, Tex. | 132,459 | 186,545 | Canton, Ohio | 116,912 | 113,631 |
| Spokane, Wash. | 161,721 | 181,608 | Dearborn, Mich. | 94,994 | 112,007 |
| St Petersburg, Fla. | 96,738 | 181,298 | Knoxville, Tenn. | 124,769 | 111,827 |
| Gary, Ind. | 133,911 | 178,320 | Hammond, Ind. | 87,594 | 111,698 |
| Grand Rapids, Mich. | 176,515 | 177,313 | Scranton, Pa. | 125,536 | 111,443 |
| Springfield, Mass. | 162,399 | 174,463 | Berkeley, Calif. | 113,805 | 111,268 |
| Nashville, Tenn. | 174,307 | 170,874 | Winston Salem, N.C. | 87,811 | 111,135 |
| Corpus Christi, Tex. | 108,287 | 167,690 | Allentown, Pa. | 106,756 | 108,347 |
| Youngstown, Ohio | 168,330 | 166,689 | Little Rock, Ark. | 102,213 | 107,813 |
| Shreveport, La. | 127,206 | 164,372 | Lansing, Mich. | 92,129 | 107,807 |
| Hartford, Conn. | 177,397 | 162,178 | Cambridge, Mass. | 120,740 | 107,716 |
| Fort Wayne, Ind. | 133,607 | 161,776 | Elizabeth, N.J. | 112,817 | 107,698 |
| Bridgeport, Conn. | 158,709 | 156,748 | Waterbury, Conn. | 104,477 | 107,130 |
| Baton Rouge, La. | 125,629 | 152,419 | Duluth, Minn. | 104,511 | 106,884 |
| New Haven, Conn. | 164,443 | 152,048 | Anaheim, Calif. | 14,556 | 104,184 |
| Savannah, Ga. | 119,638 | 149,245 | Peoria, Ill. | 111,856 | 103,162 |
| Tacoma, Wash. | 143,673 | 147,979 | New Bedford, Mass. | 109,189 | 102,477 |
| Jackson, Miss. | 98,271 | 144,422 | Niagara Falls, N.Y. | 90,872 | 102,394 |
| Paterson, N.J. | 139,336 | 143,663 | Wichita Falls, Tex. | 68,042 | 101,724 |
| Evansville, Ind. | 128,636 | 141,543 | Torrance, Calif. | 22,241 | 100,991 |
| Erie, Pa. | 130,803 | 138,440 | Utica, N.Y. | 101,531 | 100,410 |
| Amarillo, Tex. | 74,246 | 137,969 | Santa Ana, Calif. | 45,533 | 100,350 |

## VITAL STATISTICS

Vital statistics are based on records of births, deaths, fœtal deaths, marriages and divorces filed with registration officials of states and cities. Figures for the US include Alaska beginning with 1959 and Hawaii beginning with 1960.

Annual collection of mortality records from a national death-registration area was inaugurated in 1900. A national birth-registration area was established in 1915. These areas, which at their inception comprised 10 states and the District of Columbia, expanded gradually until 1933, when both the birth- and death-registration areas covered the entire continental US. Marriage and divorce statistics are compiled from reports furnished by state and local officials. Data on annulments are included in the divorce statistics. The marriage-registration area was established in 1957 with 29 states and 4 other areas. The divorce-registration area was established in 1958 with 14 states and 3 other areas. In July 1963 the marriage-registration area included 35 states and 3 other areas, and the divorce-registration area included 22 states and one other area.

| | Live births [1] | Deaths [2] | Marriages [3] | Divorces [4] | Maternal deaths [5] | Deaths under 1 year [6] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1900 | — | 343,217 | 709,000 | 55,751 | — | — |
| 1910 | 2,770,000 | 696,856 | 948,166 | 83,045 | — | — |
| 1920 | 2,950.000 | 1,118,070 | 1,274.476 | 170.505 | 12,058 | 129,531 |
| 1930 | 2,618.000 | 1,327.240 | 1,126.856 | 195.961 | 14.836 | 142,413 |
| 1940 | 2,559,000 | 1,417,269 | 1,595.879 | 264.000 | 8,876 | 110,984 |
| 1950 | 3,632.000 | 1,452,454 | 1,667.231 | 385,144 | 2,960 | 103,825 |
| 1958 | 4,255,000 [7] | 1,647.886 | 1.451,000 | 368.000 | 1.581 | 113,789 |
| 1959 | 4.295,000 [7] | 1,656.814 | 1,494.000 | 395,000 | 1.588 | 112,008 |
| 1960 | 4.257.850 [7] | 1,711,982 | 1,523.000 | 393.000 | 1.579 | 110.873 |
| 1961 | 4,268,326 [7] | 1,701,522 | 1,548,000 | .. | 1.573 | 107,956 |
| 1962 | 4,167,362 [7] | 1,756,720 | 1,580,000 [8] | .. | 1,465 | 105,479 |

[1] Figures through 1959 include adjustment for under-registration (the 1959 registered count was 4,244,796); beginning 1960 figures represent number registered.

[2] Excluding fœtal deaths and deaths among the armed forces overseas 1940–60.

[3] Includes estimates for 1900–20 and 1957–62; includes estimates and marriage licences for some states for all years.

[4] Includes reported annulments. Estimated for all years except 1930.

[5] Deaths from deliveries and complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium. Deaths for 1958–62 were classified according to the Seventh Revision of the International Lists of Diseases and Causes of Death, those for 1949–57 according to the Sixth Revision and those for 1930–48 according to the Fifth Revision.

[6] Excluding fœtal deaths. [7] Based on a 50% sample. [8] Provisional.

The crude birth rate, based on total live-birth estimates per 1,000 total population, fell from 29·5 in 1915 to 18·4 in 1933; it rose to a peak of 26·6 in 1947—its highest for 25 years. This peak reflects demobilization (1945–46), the record number of marriages that followed, and the high levels of employment and income. The decrease in the following 3 years was moderate. In 1951 the rate moved upward and levelled off in 1957 at about 25 per 1,000 population. Since 1957 the crude birth rate has declined every year to 22·4 live births per 1,000 population in 1962. The crude birth rate for both whites (21·4) and non-whites (30·5) declined from that of the previous year. The estimated number of illegitimate births in 1962 was 245,100, a rate of 58·8 illegitimate births per 1,000 registered live births.

Deaths, excluding fœtal deaths (per 1,000 population), declined from 17·2 in 1900 to 10 in 1946. The death rate has been below 10 per 1,000 since 1947, fluctuating slightly from year to year, mainly under the impact of occurrences of outbreaks of severe respiratory diseases. Since the record low of 9·2 in 1954 the rate has ranged only between 9·3 and 9·6. The rate for 1962 was 9·5.

Leading causes of death, 1962, per 100,000 population and percentage of total: Diseases of heart, 370·3 (39·2); malignant neoplasms, 149·9 (15·9); vascular lesions affecting the nervous system, 106·3 (11·2); accidents, 52·3 (5·5); diseases of early infancy, 34·6 (3·7). Suicides in 1962 were 10·9 per 100,000 population; homicides, 4·9.

The marriage rate per 1,000 population for selected years are: 1920, 12; 1932, 7·9; 1946, 16·4; 1951, 10·4; 1955, 9·3; 1958, 8·4; 1959, 8·5; 1960, 8·5; 1961 (provisional), 8·5; 1962 (provisional), 8·5.

The divorce rates per 1,000 population for selected years are: 1920, 1·6; 1946, 4·3; 1951, 2·5; 1955, 2·3; 1958, 2·1; 1959, 2·2; 1960, 2·2; 1961 (provisional), 2·2; 1962 (provisional), 2·2.

Maternal mortality rates (deaths of mothers from conditions associated with deliveries and complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium) per 100,000 live births, were 1915–19, 727·9 and thereafter declined: 493·9 for 1935–39; 376 for 1940; 207·2 for 1945; 83·3 for 1950; 61·1 for 1953, and from 1953 to 1962 dropped 44% to 35·2. The 1962 rate for white women was 23·8 and for non-white women 95·9. By state, the average maternal rate for 1960–62 was highest for Mississippi (88·9) and lowest for Rhode Island (12·7).

The infant mortality rate, 99·9 per 1,000 live births in 1915, fell to 85·8 in 1920, 71·7 in 1925; 64·6 in 1930; 38·3 in 1945; 29·2 in 1950; 26·4 in 1955; 27·1 in 1958; 26·4 in 1959 and to 25·3 in 1961 and 1962. In 1962 the rate for whites was 22·3; for non-whites, 41·4.

### IMMIGRATION

Immigration, naturalization and citizenship is regulated by the Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952, with amendments. Other legislation since 1952 provided for additional admissions of refugees, orphans, skilled aliens and specified relatives of citizens and resident aliens.

In the year ended 30 June 1963, a total of 1,813,351 aliens were admitted as immigrants and documented non-immigrants (1,615,146 during the preceding fiscal year). Of these aliens, 306,260 immigrants were admitted for permanent residence (283,763 in fiscal year 1962) and 1,507,091 non-immigrants entered for temporary periods. Of the immigrants, 103,036 were admitted under the quotas (28,291 charged to the quota of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and 26,533 to the quota of Germany) and 203,224 as non-quota immigrants. The latter group included 147,744 natives of the Western Hemisphere countries and their spouses and children, 30,606 spouses and children of US citizens, 12,672 aliens admitted under the Act of 24 Oct. 1962, and 7,257 other persons admitted non-quota under special legislation.

Immigrant aliens admitted to US for permanent residence, by country or region of birth, years ended 30 June:

| Country or region of birth | Immigrants admitted | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
| All countries | 265,398 | 271,344 | 283,763 | 306,260 |
| Europe | 139,670 | 127,749 | 119,692 | 125,939 |
| Austria | 1,970 | 1,735 | 1,633 | 1,769 |
| Denmark | 1,495 | 1,326 | 1,413 | 1,487 |
| France | 4,253 | 3,957 | 3,732 | 4,015 |
| Germany | 31,768 | 29,048 | 24,088 | 26,887 |
| Greece | 3,797 | 3,392 | 4,702 | 4,825 |
| Hungary | 7,257 | 1,466 | 1,355 | 1,766 |
| Ireland | 7,687 | 6,541 | 5,486 | 6,178 |
| Italy | 14,933 | 20,652 | 21,442 | 16,588 |
| Netherlands | 5,070 | 4,608 | 4,317 | 3,656 |
| Norway | 2,533 | 2,353 | 1,983 | 2,089 |
| Poland | 7,949 | 9,281 | 8,098 | 9,546 |
| Sweden | 2,351 | 1,699 | 1,696 | 2,017 |
| UK | 24,643 | 22,717 | 21,189 | 25,916 |
| USSR (Europe and Asia) | 2,472 | 2,352 | 2,277 | 2,045 |
| Yugoslavia | 2,742 | 1,989 | 1,857 | 2,560 |
| Other countries | 18,750 | 14,633 | 14,424 | 14,595 |
| North America | 85,075 | 103,388 | 121,226 | 129,705 |
| Canada | 30,990 | 32,038 | 30,377 | 36,003 |
| Mexico | 32,684 | 41,632 | 55,291 | 55,253 |
| West Indies | 14,047 | 22,258 | 26,472 | 27,600 |
| Central America | 6,661 | 6,817 | 8,405 | 10,275 |
| Other countries | 693 | 643 | 681 | 574 |
| South America | 13,048 | 15,470 | 17,592 | 22,919 |
| Asia | 23,864 | 21,338 | 22,105 | 23,759 |
| Africa | 2,526 | 2,171 | 1,931 | 2,639 |
| Australia and New Zealand | 912 | 865 | 808 | 942 |
| Other countries | 303 | 363 | 409 | 357 |

The total number of alien immigrants admitted from 1820 up to 30 June 1963 was 42,702,328; this included 9,335,105 from UK and Ireland, 6,798,313 from Germany, 5,017,625 from Italy, 4,280,863 from Austria–Hungary, 3,344,998 from USSR, 3,697,649 from Canada and 1,160,758 from Asia.

During the year ended 30 June 1963, 7,454 aliens were deported and 69,392 other deportable aliens were required to depart from the US.

In accordance with the Immigration and Nationality Act, 3,236,684 aliens filed address-report cards in Jan. 1963; of these, 344,669 were in the US as other than permanent residents. Included in the 2,892,015 permanent resident aliens were 577,895 nationals of Mexico, 339,659 of Canada, 247,811 of UK, 247,805 of Germany and 228,766 of Italy.

In the year ended 30 June 1963, 124,178 persons became US citizens through naturalization; these included 19,165 from Germany, 12,171 from Italy, 10,989 from UK and 9,944 from Canada.

Bogue, D. J., *The Population of the USA.* Glencoe, Ill., 1959
Coale, A. J., and Zelnik, M., *New Estimates of Fertility and Population in the United States.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1963
Divine, R. A., *American Immigration Policy, 1924–52.* Yale Univ. Press, 1957
Hutchinson, E. P., *Immigrants and their Children, 1850–1950.* New York, 1956
Jones, M. A., *American Immigration.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1960
Okum, B., *Trends in Birth Rates in the US since 1870.* Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1958
Thompson, J. W., *Population and its Distribution.* 7th ed. New York, 1952

## RELIGION

For details of the 1936 Census of Religious Bodies, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1948, p. 493.

*The Yearbook of American Churches for 1964* (issued Jan. 1964), published by the National Council of the Churches of Christ in the USA, New York, N.Y., presents a table of church membership reflecting the latest figures available from official statisticians of church bodies. The large majority of the reports are for the calendar year 1962, or a fiscal year ending in 1962. The reports indicate that there were 117,946.002 members in 252 religious bodies of US, in 319,240 local churches. There were 246,600 clergymen having local congregations. The figure for membership represented a gain of 1,836,078 persons over the reports in the previous *Yearbook*. The principal religious bodies (numerically or historically) or groups of religious bodies are shown below:

| Denominations | Local churches | Total membership |
|---|---|---|
| Summary: | | |
| Protestant bodies | 289,892 | 64,929,941 |
| Roman Catholic Church [1] | 23,412 | 43,847,938 |
| Jewish Congregations [2] | 4,079 | 5,509,000 |
| Eastern Churches [3] | 1,454 | 3,001,751 |
| Old Catholic, Polish National Catholic and Armenian | 348 | 597,372 |
| Buddhists | 55 | 60,000 |
| 1962 totals | 319,240 | 117,946,002 |
| Protestant bodies: | | |
| Adventist bodies | 3,813 | 372,972 |
| Assemblies of God | 8,302 | 514,532 |
| Baptist bodies | 92,242 | 21,643.490 |
| Brethren, German Baptist | 1,413 | 250,227 |
| Brethren, River | 183 | 8,698 |

[1] Totals for the Roman Catholic Church for previous years (Department of Commerce figures) were: 1916, 15,721,815 (37% of the total membership of all churches); 1926, 18,605,003 (34%); 1936, 19,914,937 (35%); 1944, 23,419,701 (32%). The figure for 1962 represents 38%.

[2] Includes Orthodox, Conservative and Reformed bodies.

[3] Includes 20 of the Eastern Orthodox churches.

| Denominations | Local churches | Total membership |
|---|---|---|
| Protestant bodies (*contd.*): | | |
| Christian Churches (Disciples of Christ), International Convention and Churches of Christ | 26,473 | 4,029,046 |
| Church of Christ, Scientist [1] | 2,113 | 268,915 |
| Church of God in Christ | 4,150 | 419,466 |
| Church of the Nazarene | 4,509 | 323.491 |
| Churches of God | 9,570 | 485.010 |
| Churches of the Living God | 379 | 45,922 |
| Churches of the New Jerusalem | 73 | 5,854 |
| Evangelical Free Church of America | 482 | 36,705 |
| Evangelical United Brethren Church [2] | 4,212 | 756,596 |
| Evangelistic Associations | 554 | 66,717 |
| Friends, Religious Society of | 1,096 | 128,495 |
| Latter Day Saints [3] | 4,796 | 1,846,841 |
| Lutheran bodies | 17,092 | 8,356.656 |
| Mennonite bodies | 1,746 | 164,440 |
| Methodist bodies | 54,813 | 12,739,925 |
| Moravian bodies | 185 | 67.807 |
| Pentecostal Assemblies | 5,223 | 404,611 |
| Presbyterian bodies | 14,578 | 4,361.344 |
| Protestant Episcopal Church | 7,096 | 3,317.870 |
| Reformed bodies | 1,594 | 507.751 |
| Salvation Army | 1,241 | 259.955 |
| Spiritualists [4] | 419 | 173,001 |
| Unitarian Universalist Churches [5] | 1,043 | 156,689 |
| United Brethren bodies | 329 | 22.214 |
| United Church of Christ [6] | 6,894 | 2,056,696 |

[1] For 1936, as reported in Federal Census of Religious Bodies. Figures not included in the totals above. The Church of Christ, Scientist, has a regulation forbidding the publication of statistics of membership. It reported about 3,200 local churches in 1960.

[2] Represents merger of Evangelical Church and the Church of the United Brethren in 1946.

[3] Of this group, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (parent body) reported 3,780 churches and 1,682,096 members in 1962.

[4] The classification embraces all denominations calling themselves Spiritualists.

[5] Represents merger in 1961 of the American Unitarian Association and the Universalist Church of America.

[6] Represents merger in 1961 of Congregational Christian Churches and the Evangelical Reformed Church.

*Yearbook of American Churches.* Annual, from 1951. New York
Blanshard, P., *American Freedom and Catholic Power.* Boston, 1949
Clark, E. T., *The Small Sects in America.* Rev. ed. New York, 1949
Johnson, A. W., and Yost, F. H., *Separation of Church and State in the United States.* Minneapolis and London, 1949
Mead, F. S., *Handbook of Denominations in the US.* Rev. ed. New York, 1961
Moehlman, C. H., *The Wall of Separation between Church and State.* Boston, 1951
Roemer, T., *The Catholic Church in the United States.* Rev. ed. New York, 1961
Sperry, W. L., *Religion in America.* London, 1945
Stokes, A. P., *Church and State in the US.* New York, 1950
Sweet, W. W., *The Story of Religion in America.* 2nd ed. New York, 1950

## EDUCATION

Under the system of government in the USA, education is committed in the main to the several states. Each of the 50 states has a system of free public schools established by law, comprising elementary schools, junior high schools and high schools, with courses covering 12 years; in addition, all but 8 states have kindergartens and some states have 2-year junior colleges and 4-year teacher colleges as part of the free public school system. Each state has delegated control of public elementary and secondary education largely to local school districts (numbering 35,650), each with a board of education (usually 3 to 7 members) elected locally and serving mostly without pay. But their school policies must accord with state laws and the regulations of the state Department of Education. Almost every state has compulsory school attendance laws; in 37 states children are required to attend school until the age of 16 years; in 6 states until 17 and in 4 states until 18.

The Census Bureau estimates that in April 1960 only 3,055,000 or 2·4% of the 126m. persons who were 14 years of age or older were unable to read and write; in 1930 the percentage was 4·8. In 1940 a new category was established—the 'functionally illiterate', meaning those 25 years of age or over who had completed fewer than 5 years of elementary schooling: this percentage was 7·8 in March 1962 (for the non-white population alone it was 22·1%); it was 2·4% for the 25–29-year-old group. In March 1962, 65·9% of the 25–29-year-old group had completed 12 or more years of school, and 13·1% were college graduates; for all persons over 25 years the figures were 46·3% and 8·9% respectively.

In the autumn of 1962, 4,207,000 students (2,603,000 men and 1,604,000 women) were enrolled in 2,043 colleges and universities; 1,039,000 were first-time students. Total enrolment represents a number equal to 39 per 100 persons between the ages of 18 and 21.

Public school revenue is supplied largely from county and other local sources, 56·7% in 1961–62. State sources accounted for 39% and federal sources for 4·3%. However, the tendency is for the counties and local units to contribute less and for the state and federal sources to contribute more. In 1961–62 the amount, including interest, expended on public elementary and secondary schools was \$15,286m., representing an annual cost per pupil of \$415. In addition, \$2,883m. or \$83 per pupil was expended for capital outlay. Estimated expenditures for private elementary and secondary schools in 1961–62 were \$2,980m. In 1961–62 the 2,044 universities, colleges, teachers' colleges and professional schools expended an estimated \$5,640m., of which about \$3,140m. was spent by institutions under public control. This does not include auxiliary enterprises and activities, other non-educational expenditures and capital outlay. Federal funds for higher education amounted to \$1,400m.; educational and general income from state governments totalled \$1,700m.; and students contributed in fees \$1,500m.

Vocational education below college grade, including the training of teachers to conduct such education, has been federally-aided since 1918. During the school year 1961–62 enrolments in these vocational classes were: Agriculture, 822,664; distributive occupations, 321,065; home economics, 1,725,660; trade and industry, 1,005,383; practical nursing, 48,985; technical education, 148,920. Federal support funds were \$51,438,000.

Summary of statistics of schools (public and private), teachers and pupils in 1959–60 (compiled by the US Office of Education):

| Schools by level | Number of schools | Teachers |  |  | Enrolment |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|  |  | *Total* | *Male* | *Female* | *Total* | *Male* | *Female* |
| **Elementary schools:** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Public . . | 91,853 | 833,772 | 117,616 | 716,156 | 27,601,902 | 14,251,279[2] | 13,350,623[2] |
| Private [1] . . | 13,574 | 119,659 | 6,950 | 112,709 | 4,639,696 | 2,341,508 | 2,298,188 |
| **Secondary schools:** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Public . . | 25,784 | 521,186 | 275,054 | 246,132 | 8,484,869 | 4,216,208[2] | 4,268,661[2] |
| Private [1] . . | 4,061 | 55,974 | 24,185 | 31,789 | 1,035,247 | 485,754 | 549,493 |
| **Higher education[3]:** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Public . . | 701 | 144,541 | 116,836 | 27,705 | 1,831,782 | 1,177,060 | 654,722 |
| Private . . | 1,307 | 136,965 | 110,434 | 26,531 | 1,383,762 | 902,728 | 481,034 |

[1] Estimated.

[2] Distribution by sex estimated.

[3] First term of academic year.

| Schools by level | Number of schools | Teachers *Total* | Teachers *Male* | Teachers *Female* | Enrolment *Total* | Enrolment *Male* | Enrolment *Female* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Subcollegiate departments of institutions of higher education[3]: | | | | | | | |
| Public . . | — | 6,157 | 2,222 | 3,935 | 64,422 | 32,645 | 31,777 |
| Private . . | — | 3,555 | 1,751 | 1,804 | 35,541 | 21,739 | 13,802 |
| Public and private residential schools for exceptional children[1, 3] . . | 582 | 7,500 | 1,900 | 5,600 | 88,000 | 53,200 | 34,800 |
| Nursing schools, not parts of colleges | 889 | — | — | — | 90,984 | 800[2] | 90,184[2] |
| Federal schools on federal installations . . | — | — | — | — | 22,205 | 11,465[2] | 10,740[2] |
| Federal schools for Indians . . | 277 | 1,947 | 758[2] | 1,189[2] | 40,194 | 20,529[2] | 19,665[2] |
| Total . . | 139,028 | 1,831,256 | 657,706 | 1,173,550 | 45,318,604 | 23,514,915 | 21,803,689 |

[1] Estimated.

[2] Distribution by sex estimated.

[3] Enrolment data for 1957–58; figures have been adjusted to include Alaska and Hawaii.

School enrolment, Oct. 1962, embraced 66·8% of the 4,101,000 who were 5 years old; 97·9% of the 3,995,000 aged 6; 99·3% of the 25,819,000 aged 7 to 13 years; 92% of the 12,759,000 aged 14 to 17; 41·8% of the 5·13m. aged 18 and 19; 15·6% of the 11,023,000 aged 20 to 24 years.

The US Office of Education estimates the total enrolment in the autumn of 1963 of all the country's educational institutions (public and private) at 51·5m. (49·8m. in the autumn of 1962); this was 27·2% of the total population of the USA as of 1 Sept. 1963:

*Kindergarten through grade 8:* Public school system, 29·4m. (28·7m in 1962); non-public schools, 5·4m. (5·2m); special, 200,000 (200,000); total, 35m. (34·1m.).

*Grades 9 to 12:* Public school system, 10·7m. (10·1m.); non-public, 1·3m. (1·3m.); special, 100,000 (100,000); total, 12·1m. (11·5m.).

*Higher education:* Universities, colleges, junior colleges, normal schools and teachers' colleges, 4·4m. (4·2m.).

The Office estimates that the teachers needed for elementary and secondary students will be 1·8m., as compared with 1·7m. one year earlier.

On 17 May 1954 the Supreme Court of the USA ruled that segregation in the public schools is unconstitutional, concluding in one of the cases 'that in the field of public education the doctrine of "separate but equal" has no place. Separate educational facilities are inherently unequal.' On 31 May 1955 the Supreme Court issued final decrees which gave states and local communities wide latitude in respect to time and method in implementing the decision. In a large part of the USA Negro and white children share the same schools, but in 17 Southern and border states and the District of Columbia only 7·9% of Negro children were attending public schools with white children in the spring of 1963; in Nov. 1963, in one southern state (Mississippi) there were no Negroes attending white schools.

In 1962–63 the teachers' average salary, by states, ranged from $3,610 per annum in Mississippi to $7,050 in California; the average for the country was $5,735, which was about 12% more than the average salary of all persons working for salaries or wages. Only 4 states paid an average salary of less than $4,000; 7 states paid an average of more than $6,300.

All states require at least a bachelor's degree and 3 states require 5 years of college work to secure a certificate to teach in secondary schools; 49 states require at least graduation from a normal school or 2 years of college work for elementary school teachers and 40 states and the District of Columbia require a bachelor's degree. All states have some legislation affecting teacher welfare; all states make provision for teacher retirement; a majority have minimum salary schedules and 19 have sick-leave benefits.

In 27 states, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico the teachers in all public-supported schools are required to take an oath of allegiance or otherwise satisfy the authorities that they are loyal.

Public eduction is secular, most state constitutions forbidding the appropriation of public moneys for the support of church-controlled schools. However, some states have required daily Bible-reading in the schools without denominational comment. On 9 March 1948 the Supreme Court held that the holding of religious education classes in public school buildings during school hours is unconstitutional.

About one-seventh of the elementary and secondary school children attend non-public (private) schools; about 90% of these schools are affiliated with religious denominations, the Roman Catholics operating about 70% of the non-public schools. Such schools are supported by church funds, by endowments, and by tuition fees. In Oct. 1961 the Roman Catholics maintained 10,631 elementary schools with 4,445,288 pupils, 2,376 secondary schools with 937,671 pupils, 277 colleges with 329,917 students and 402 seminaries with 42,349 seminarists studying for the priesthood.

*Newspapers.* Of the daily newspapers being published in the USA in 1962, 318 were morning papers with a circulation of 24,562,000, and 1,451 were evening papers with a circulation of 35,285,000. The 538 Sunday papers had a total circulation of 48,887,000.

*Broadcasting.* On 1 Jan. 1961 there were in the USA and Territories, 4,645 authorized radio stations, of which 4,328 were on the air; authorized television stations numbered 624. In May 1960, 88% of households had television sets.

*Cinemas.* Cinemas increased from 17,003 (1940) to 20,239 in 1950: total, 1958, was 12,291 (excluding 4,063 'drive-in cinemas'), of which about 9,000 had seating capacity for over 400 persons.

*Biennial Survey of Education in the United States.* Published by the Office of Education, Washington 25, D.C. (from 1916/18)
*American Junior Colleges.* 5th ed. American Council of Education. Washington, 1960
*American Universities and Colleges.* 8th ed. American Council of Education. Washington, 1960
*Ayer's Directory of Newspapers and Periodicals.* Annual, from 1880. Philadelphia
Berelson, B. *Graduate Education in the United States.* New York, 1960
Bird, G. L., *The Press and Society.* Rev. ed. New York, 1951
Douglass, H. R., *American Public Education.* New York, 1948
Good, H. A., *History of American Education.* 2nd ed. New York and London, 1962
Hofstadter, R., and Smith, W., *American Higher Education; a documentary history.* 2 vols. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1962
Mott, F. L., *American Journalism: A History of Newspapers in the United States through 250 years, 1690 to 1950.* Rev. ed. New York, 1950

## JUSTICE

Legal controversies may be decided in two systems of courts: the federal courts, with jurisdiction confined to certain matters enumerated in Article III of the Constitution, and the state courts, with jurisdiction in all other proceedings. The federal courts have jurisdiction exclusive of the state courts in criminal prosecutions for the violation of federal statutes, in civil cases involving the government, in bankruptcy cases and in admiralty proceedings, and have jurisdiction concurrent with the state courts over suits between parties from different states, and certain suits involving questions of federal law.

The highest court is the Supreme Court of the United States which reviews cases from the lower federal courts and certain cases originating in state courts involving questions of federal law. This court, consisting of 9 justices who receive salaries of $35,000 a year (the Chief Justice, $35,500), meets from October until June every year and disposes of about 2,300 cases, deciding about 300 on their merits and declining to review the remainder. A few suits, usually brought by state governments, originate in the Supreme Court, but issues of fact are mostly referred to a master.

The United States courts of appeals number 11 (in 10 circuits composed of 3 or more states and 1 circuit for the District of Columbia); the 78 circuit judges receive salaries of $25,500 a year. Any party to a suit in a lower federal court usually has a right of appeal to one of these courts which decide about 5,000 cases a year.

The trial courts are the United States district courts, of which there are 87 in the 50 states, 1 in the District of Columbia and 1 each in the territories of Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, Canal Zone and Guam. Each state has at least 1 United States district court, and 2 states have 4 apiece. Each district court has from 1 to 24 judgeships. There are 307 United States district judges ($22,500 a year), who handle about 63,600 civil cases and 36,000 criminal defendants every year.

The judges of all these courts are appointed by the President with the approval of the Senate; to assure their independence, they hold office during good behaviour and cannot have their salaries reduced. This does not apply to the territorial judges, who hold their offices for a term of years. The judges may retire with full pay at the age of 70 years if they have served a period of 10 years, or at 65 if they have 15 years of service, but they are subject to call for such judicial duties as they are willing to undertake. Only 9 United States judges up to 1964 have been involved in impeachment proceedings, of whom 3 district judges and 1 commerce judge were convicted and removed from office.

Of the 36,168 criminal defendants in the federal courts in the year ending 30 June, 1963, about 2,500 were charged with alleged infractions of the immigration laws; 5,754, the transport of stolen motor vehicles; about 3,000, larceny and theft; 5,533, embezzlement and fraud; about 5,100, liquor laws, and 1,877, narcotics laws

Persons convicted of federal crimes are either fined, released on probation under the supervision of the probation officers of the federal courts, confined in prison for a period of 6 months and then put on probation (known as split sentencing) or confined in one of 6 federal penitentiaries, 5 prison camps, 5 reformatories, 8 correctional institutions, 5 institutions for juvenile and youth offenders, 2 detention centres, or 1 hospital. Federal prisoners for the year ending 30 June 1963 numbered 24,589.

The state courts have jurisdiction over all civil and criminal cases arising under state laws, but decisions of the state courts of last resort as to the validity of treaties or of laws of the United States, or on other questions arising under the Constitution, are subject to review by the Supreme Court of the United States. The highest court in each state is usually called the Supreme Court or Court of Appeals with a Chief Justice and Associate Justices, usually elected but sometimes appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the State Senate or other advisory body; they usually hold office for a term of years, but in some instances for life or during good behaviour. Their salaries range from $4,200 to $40,000 a year. The lowest tribunals are usually those of Justices of the Peace; many towns and cities have municipal and police courts, with power to commit for trial in criminal matters and to determine misdemeanours for violation of the municipal ordinances; they frequently try civil cases involving limited amounts.

The Federal Bureau of Investigation estimates the number of major crimes in the United States and its possessions as follows:

| Crime index classification | *1959–61 average* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|
| Murder | 8,670 | 8,400 |
| Forcible rape | 15,860 | 16,310 |
| Robbery | 87,570 | 95,260 |
| Aggravated assault | 129,400 | 139,600 |
| Burglary | 789,300 | 892,800 |
| Larceny over $50 | 464,300 | 539,900 |
| Motor car theft | 312,000 | 356,100 |
| Total | 1,807,100 | 2,048,370 |

The death penalty is illegal in Maine, Minnesota and Wisconsin; in Michigan it is legal only for treason; in North Dakota only for treason and first-degree murder committed by a prisoner serving a life sentence for first-degree murder and in Rhode Island only for muder committed by a prisoner serving a life sentence.

In 1962 there were 47 persons executed under civil authority. Of this number 41 were for murder, 4 for rape, one for robbery with firearms and one for assault by a life convict. The total includes 28 white persons and 22 Negroes. On 31 Dec. 1962, 267 prisoners were reported under sentence of death.

The total number of civilian executions carried out in the US from 1930 to 1962 was 3,812, including 1,722 white persons (20 women), 2,049 Negroes (12 women) and 41 persons of other races.

*Federal 'Political' Crimes.* Prosecutions for what may be loosely described as 'political' offences, or crimes directed towards the overthrow by violence of the federal government, which were somewhat numerous in the early 1950s, have been greatly reduced. During the fiscal year 1962–63 the following number of defendants appeared in federal courts: Espionage, 3; Subversive Activities Control Act, 1950, 1; contempt of Congress, 10.

In the years since 1940 there have been a number of statutory enactments of a civil nature which in some measure control possible subversive activity. The Alien Registration Act of 1940 requires the registration of all aliens. The Labor-Management Relations Act of 1947 (Taft–Hartley Act) requires non-communist affidavits from union officials who represent workers in negotiations under the provisions of the Act. The Subversive Activities Control Act of 1950 established a commission and provides a procedure under which an organization after a full and complete hearing, which is subject to judicial review, must be registered under the provisions of that Act. The Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (McCarran–Walter Act) among other things excludes from the country aliens who are members of certain groups listed as subversive or totalitarian. Finally, the Communist Party has been outlawed by the Communist Control Act of 1954.

Cummings, Homer, and McFarland, Carl, *Federal Justice.* New York, 1937
Frank, J., *Courts on Trial: myth and reality in American justice.* Princeton, 1949
Hart and Wechsler, *The Federal Courts and the Federal System.* Brooklyn, N.Y., 1953
Hurst, Willard, *The Growth of American Law.* New York, 1950
Lamont, Corliss, *Freedom Is as Freedom Does: Civil Liberties Today.* New York, 1956
Mayers, L., *The American Legal System.* New York, 1955
Murphy, W. F., *Congress and the Court.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1962
Smith, B., *Police Systems in the US.* Rev. ed. New York, 1949
Vanderbilt, A. T., *Minimum Standards of Judicial Administration.* New York, 1949
Warren, Charles, *The Supreme Court in United States History.* 2 vols. Rev. ed. Boston, Mass., 1937

## HEALTH AND SOCIAL WELFARE

Admission to the practice of medicine (for both doctors of medicine and doctors of osteopathic medicine) is controlled in each state by examining boards directly representing the profession and acting with authority conferred by state law. Usual time now required to complete basic training is 8 years beyond secondary school with an additional year of internship training. Certification as a specialist may require as much as 4 more years of hospital training plus experience in practice. In 1962 the 92 US schools (including 5 osteopathic, 1 medical developing a 4-year programme and 3 basic science with 2-year programmes after which the students complete their training in a medical school) graduated 7,530 physicians. Women students average 6% of the total. In 1962 the total number of physicians (MD and DO—private practitioners, salaried, and retired) in the US, Puerto Rico and outlying US areas was 273,770 (1 to 691 inhabitants). The distribution of physicians throughout the country is uneven: New York state had 1 physician for every 506 inhabitants; South Dakota, 1 for 1,334 inhabitants.

In 1961 the 47 dental schools graduated 3,290 dentists. Dentists in 1961 numbered 103,995. New York state had 1 to 1,226 population and South Carolina, 1 to 4,513; national average, 1 to 1,791.

In 1961 schools of professional nursing numbered 1,123 with 30,267 graduates that year. In 1960 there were an estimated 504,000 full- or part-time professional nurses (1 to 355 inhabitants), ranging in 1958 from 1 per 263 in New York state to 1 per 876 in Arkansas.

Number of hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association, in 1962, was 7,028 with 1,689,414 beds and 26,531,365 admissions during the year; average daily census was 1,406,818. Of the total, 447 hospitals with 177,677 beds were operated by the federal government; 1,968 with 954,690 beds by state and local government; 3,623 with 507,108 beds by non-profit organizations (including church groups); 990 with 49,939 beds are proprietary. Chief categories of hospitals are 5,564 short-term general and special hospitals with 676,795 beds; 323 long-term general and special hospitals with 73,474 beds; 491 psychiatric hospitals with 716,781 beds; 203 tuberculosis hospitals with 44,687 beds. Distribution of short-term general facilities among states ranges from 3 to 5 hospital beds per 1,000 population; the national average is 4. It was estimated that, on 1 Jan. 1963, more than 1,116,000 additional beds for in-patient care, including 532,000 beds in nursing homes and chronic disease hospitals, were needed to bring state levels up to current standards.

Social welfare legislation was chiefly the province of the various states until the adoption of the Social Security Act of 14 Aug. 1935. This as amended provides for a federal system of old-age, survivors and disability insurance; federal-state unemployment insurance; and federal grants to states for public assistance (old-age assistance, medical assistance for the aged, aid to families with dependent children, and aid to the permanently and totally disabled) and for maternal and child-health and child-welfare services. The Social Security Administration (of the Department of Health, Education and Welfare) has responsibility for the only completely federal programme under the Act—old-age, survivors and disability insurance. The Welfare Administration (an agency of the same Department) has federal responsibility for all other programmes except unemployment insurance, which is the responsibility of the Department of Labor.

There were no major amendments to the Social Security Act during 1963.

In March 1963 about 59·8m. persons were in employment covered by old-age, survivors and disability insurance (including about 840,000 covered jointly by that programme and railroad retirement). Monthly benefits paid during the year totalled $13,649m., including $1,171m. paid to disabled workers and their dependants; lump-sum death payments totalled $195m. In Aug. 1963 about 18,790,500 beneficiaries were on the rolls, and the average benefit paid to a retired worker (not counting any paid to his dependants) was $76.79.

Total expenditures for public assistance during the fiscal year 1962–63 amounted to $4,607m. In Aug. 1963, 28 states, the District of Columbia, Guam, Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands were making payments under the programme of medical assistance for the aged, which averaged $199.66 for the 148,500 recipients. About 3,912,300 persons (adults and children) were receiving payments under aid to families with dependent children (average, $30.92). Average payments of $73.16 were going to 2,194,300 old-age assistance recipients. Payments to 98,100 needy blind averaged $81.62, and 470,150 permanently and totally disabled persons received an average of $75.35. The federal government shares in the financing of all these state-administered programmes. General assistance, financed entirely by state and local governments, went to 326,000 cases (767,000 persons) and averaged $65.63 per case.

During the fiscal year 1962–63 federal grants amounting to $25,704,000 were made to the states for maternal and child health services; grants for crippled children's services totalled $23·83m., and grants for child welfare services amounted to $25,704,000.

Burns, E. M., *Social Security and Public Policy.* New York, 1956.—*The American Social Security System.* Boston, 1949; supplement, 1951
Friedlander, W. A., *Introduction to Social Welfare.* New York, 1955
Gagliardo, D., *American Social Insurance.* Rev. ed. New York, 1955
Smillie, W. G., *Public Health Administration in the US.* 3rd ed. New York, 1947

## FINANCE

### Federal

Since 10 June 1921 a National Annual Budget System and an independent Audit of Government Accounts have been installed.

The following table gives net 'administrative budget' receipts and expenditures of the federal government and receipts and expenditures of trust and related accounts. The 'administrative budget' accounts comprise the general and special accounts and the checking accounts of government corporations; combined 'administrative budget' receipts include money received by the Treasury from income, excise and other taxes, customs, and from miscellaneous sources such as collections on certain loans (including foreign loans), rents, fines, fees and sales; 'administrative budget' expenditures cover disbursements of government departments and agencies for various activities, including national defence programmes, foreign loans and grants, veterans' benefits, aids to agriculture, interest on public debt, space research and technology, programmes for labour and welfare, commerce and transportation, natural resources, etc.; postal service expenditures are included in the budget on a net basis. Trust fund and debt transactions of the Government are excluded from 'administrative budget' transactions.

In general, 'trust' accounts relate to moneys received by the Government, which by law are not available for general governmental purposes, but must be held in trust for later payment to individuals or to state and local governments only for the purposes specified in the law. Included with expenditures from 'trust' accounts are net expenditures from special deposit accounts; and, when the Treasurer of the US serves as fiscal agent, expenditures for redemption (less receipts from sale) of securities of government corporations and enterprises, in the market, net.

| Year ending 30 June | Administrative budget funds (net) ($1m.) | | | Trust funds ($1m.) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Receipts* | *Expenditures* | *Surplus* (+) *or deficit* (−) | *Receipts* | *Expenditures* | *Accumulation* (+) |
| 1945 | 44,362 | 98,303 | −53,941 | 7,086 | −459 | +7,544 |
| 1950 | 36,422 | 39,544 | − 3,122 | 6,667 | 6,948 | − 281 |
| 1955 | 60,209 | 64,389 | − 4,180 | 9,470 | 8,577 | + 892 |
| 1960 [1] | 77,763 | 76,539 | + 1,224 | 20,342 | 21,185 | − 843 |
| 1961 | 77,659 | 81,515 | − 3,856 | 23,583 | 22,780 | + 804 |
| 1962 | 81,409 | 87,787 | − 6,378 | 24,325 | 25,175 | − 850 |
| 1963 | 86,537 | 92,590 | − 6,233 | 27,735 | 26,583 | +1,151 |
| 1964 [2] | 86,900 | 98,802 | −11,903 | 29,540 | 28,382 | +1,158 |

[1] Beginning in 1957 certain receipts from excise taxes on motor fuels, tyres and some vehicles go into a trust fund from which federal-aid highway expenditures are made. Previously, all receipts and expenditures of this nature were included in the budget totals.

[2] Estimates in the *1964 Budget of the US Government*, issued Jan. 1963.

Actual sources of revenue and branches of expenditure for year ended 30 June 1963 (in $1m.) were:

Receipts, 1962–63

| *Administrative budget funds:* | |
|---|---|
| Individual income taxes | 47,596 |
| Corporation income taxes | 21,567 |
| Excise taxes | 13,193 |
| Employment taxes | 14,862 |
| Estate and gift taxes | 2,165 |
| Customs | 1,205 |
| Miscellaneous receipts | 4,424 |
| Deduct— | |
| Transfer to federal old-age and survivors and disability insurance trust funds | 13,345 |
| Transfer to unemployment trust fund | 945 |
| Transfer to highway trust fund | 3,279 |
| Transfer to railroad retirement trust fund | 572 |
| Certain interfund transactions | 513 |
| Total administrative budget receipts | 86,357 |

| *Trust funds:* | |
|---|---|
| Old-age and survivors insurance | 13,856 |
| Disability insurance | 1,145 |
| Federal employees' retirement | 2,255 |
| Railroad retirement account | 1,128 |
| Highway trust fund | 3,298 |
| Unemployment trust fund | 4,256 |
| Veterans' life insurance funds | 712 |
| Other | 1,595 |
| Deduct— | |
| Transactions between funds | 505 |
| Total | 27,735 |

Expenditures, 1962–63

| *Administrative budget funds:* | |
|---|---|
| Legislative and judiciary | 209 |
| Executive office of the President | 23 |
| Funds appropriated to the President: | |
| Foreign assistance—economic | 2,034 |
| Other | 203 |
| Department of Agriculture | 7,763 |
| Department of Commerce | 667 |
| Department of Defense: | |
| Military functions | 48,249 |
| Military assistance | 1,711 |
| Civil functions | 1,128 |
| Department of Health, Education and Welfare | 4,904 |
| Department of the Interior | 1,028 |
| Department of Justice | 317 |
| Department of Labor | 253 |
| Post Office Department | 755 |
| Department of State | 405 |
| Treasury Department | 11,024 |
| Atomic Energy Commission | 2,758 |
| Federal Aviation Agency | 726 |
| General Services Administration | 465 |
| Housing and Home Finance Agency | 400 |
| National Aeronautics and Space Administration | 2,552 |

| *Trust funds:* | |
|---|---|
| Old-age and survivors insurance | 4,530 |
| Disability insurance | 1,259 |
| Federal employees' retirement | 1,138 |
| Railroad retirement account | 1,111 |
| Highway trust fund | 3,017 |
| Unemployment trust fund | 3,816 |
| Veterans' life insurance | 829 |
| FNMA secondary market operations (net) | 721 |
| Other | 2,109 |
| Deduct— | |
| Transactions between funds | 505 |
| Total | 26,583 |

| *Administrative budget funds* (contd.): | |
|---|---|
| Veterans Administration | 5,173 |
| Other independent agencies | 291 |
| District of Columbia | 65 |
| Deduct— | |
| Interfund transactions | 513 |
| Total administrative budget expenditures | 92,590 |

The table below gives the estimates for the year ending 30 June 1964, and actual results for fiscal years 1962 and 1963 (in $1m.).

| *Administrative budget receipts (net):* | *1962* (actual) | *1963* (actual) | *1964* (estimated Jan. 1963) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Individual income taxes | 45,571 | 47,596 | 45,800 |
| Corporation income taxes | 20,523 | 21,567 | 23,800 |
| Excise taxes | 9,585 | 9,914 | 10,430 |
| All other receipts | 6,363 | 7,793 | 7,549 |
| Sub-total | 82,042 | 86,870 | 87,579 |
| Deduct— | | | |
| Interfund transactions | 633 | 513 | 679 |
| Total administrative budget receipts | 81,409 | 86,357 | 86,900 |
| *Administrative budget expenditures:* | | | |
| National defence | 51,103 | 52,743 | 55,433 |
| International affairs and finance | 2,817 | 2,545 | 2,679 |
| Space research and technology | 1,257 | 2,552 | 4,200 |
| Agriculture and agricultural resources | 5,895 | 7,028 | 5,696 |
| Natural resources | 2,147 | 2,352 | 2,503 |
| Commerce and transportation | 2,774 | 2,816 | 3,388 |
| Housing and community development | 349 | — 78 | 276 |
| Health, labour and welfare | 4,524 | 4,761 | 5,613 |
| Education | 1,076 | 1,244 | 1,537 |
| Veterans benefits and services | 5,403 | 5,187 | 5,484 |
| Interest | 9,198 | 9,976 | 10,103 |
| General government | 1,875 | 1,978 | 2,195 |
| Allowances, undistributed | — | — | 375 |
| Sub-total | 88,420 | 93,103 | 99,481 |
| Deduct— | | | |
| Interfund transactions | 633 | 513 | 679 |
| Total administrative budget expenditures | 87,787 | 92,590 | 98,802 |
| Administrative budget surplus (+) or deficit (—) | —6,878 | —6,233 | —11,903 |

Consolidated budget, trust fund and other government financial transactions indicate the flow of cash between the public and the federal government as a whole (in $1,000m.).

Federal government receipts from and payments to the public (year ending 30 June):

| Description | *1959* (actual) | *1960* (actual) | *1961* (actual) | *1962* (actual) | *1963* (actual) | *1964* (Jan. 1963 estimate) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Administrative budget receipts | 67·9 | 77·8 | 77·7 | 81·4 | 86·4 | 86·9 |
| Trust fund receipts | 16·8 | 20·5 | 23·6 | 24·3 | 27·7 | 29·5 |
| Less— | | | | | | |
| Intragovernmental transactions | 3·0 | 3·0 | 3·9 | 3·8 | 4·3 | 4·2 |
| Seigniorage on silver | (1) | 0·1 | 0·1 | 0·1 | (1) | (1) |
| Total receipts from the public | 81·7 | 95·1 | 97·2 | 101·9 | 109·8 | 112·2 |
| Administrative budget expenditures | 80·3 | 76·5 | 81·5 | 87·8 | 92·6 | 98·8 |
| Trust fund expenditures | 19·5 | 21·2 | 22·8 | 25·2 | 26·6 | 28·4 |
| Less— | | | | | | |
| Intragovernmental transactions | 3·0 | 3·0 | 3·9 | 3·8 | 4·3 | 4·2 |
| Accrued interest and other non-cash expenditures (net) | 2·1 | 0·4 | 0·8 | 1·5 | 1·0 | 0·5 |
| Total payments to the public | 94·8 | 94·3 | 99·5 | 107·7 | 113·9 | 122·5 |
| Excess of receipts over payments (+) or of payments over receipts (−) | −13·1 | +0·8 | −2·3 | −5·8 | −4·1 | −10·3 |

[1] Less than $50m.

From 30 June 1945 to 30 June 1962 the US extended to foreign countries net foreign grants, credits and other assistance (through net accumulation of foreign currency claims for agricultural products sold), totalling $84,796m., after allowing for collections on principal, reverse grants and returns on grants, and the currencies disbursed by the US. Net grants represented $68,156m., net credits $13,514m. and net other assistance $3,125m. of this total. If subscriptions to the International Monetary Fund, the Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the Inter-American Development Bank, the International Development Association, and the International Finance Corporation, amounting to $5,120m., be added, the net total is $89,916m.

Net foreign grants, credits and other assistance in fiscal year 1962 (with those of fiscal 1961 in parentheses), were (in $1m.): Military supplies, services and contributions to NATO, 1,713 (1,656); other grants, 1,890 (1,838); credits, 1,357 (−28); other assistance, 176 (403).

The gross public debt and guaranteed obligations on 30 June 1963 was (in $1m.) 306,466, made up as follows: Debt bearing no interest, 3,595 (including 2,922 held by International Monetary Fund); matured debt on which interest has ceased, 310, and interest-bearing debt, 301,594 plus 607 of obligations of governmental corporations and credit agencies guaranteed by the US Government as to principal and interest.

National direct debt excluding guaranteed obligations (in $1,000), and *per capita* debt (in $) on 30 June of the years shown:

| | Gross debt | *Per capita* [2] |
|---|---|---|
| 1919 [1] | 25,484,506 | 242·56 |
| 1920 | 24,299,321 | 228·23 |
| 1930 [1] | 16,185,310 | 131·51 |
| 1940 | 42,967,531 | 325·23 |
| 1950 | 257,357,352 | 1,696·61 |
| 1955 | 274,374,223 | 1,660·10 |
| 1960 | 286,330,761 | 1,584·77 |
| 1961 | 288,970,939 | 1,572·70 |
| 1962 | 290,200,823 | 1,598·15 |
| 1963 | 305,859,633 | 1,617·79 |

[1] On 31 Aug. 1919 gross debt reached its First World War (1914–18) peak of $26,596,702,000, which was the highest ever reached up to 1934; on 31 Dec. 1930 it had declined to $16,026m., the lowest it has been since the First World War. On 30 Nov. 1941, just preceding Pearl Harbour, debt stood at $55,039,820,000. The highest Second World War debt was $279,213,559,000 on 28 Feb. 1946.

[2] *Per capita* figures, beginning with 1960, have been revised; they are based on the Census Bureau's estimates of the total population of the US, including Alaska and Hawaii.

The permanent statutory debt limit is $285,000m.; a temporary limit of $309,000m. was in effect until 30 Nov. 1963.

## STATE AND LOCAL FINANCE

Revenue of the 50 states and all local governments (91,236) from their own sources amounted to $61,474m. in fiscal year 1962; in addition they received $7,900m. in revenue from fiscal aid, shared revenues and reimbursements from the federal government, bringing total revenue from all sources to $69,374m. Of the revenue from state and local sources, taxes provided $41,191m., of which property taxes (mainly imposed by local governments) yielded $18,752m. or 46% of all tax revenue; and sales taxes, both general sales taxes and selective excises, provided $13,511m. (33%).

State tax revenue totalled $20,561m. in fiscal year 1962. Largest sources of state tax revenue are general sales taxes (imposed during 1962 by 37 states), motor fuel sales taxes (50 states), motor vehicle and operators' licences (49 states), corporation income (37 states), individual income (35 states), tobacco products (47 states) and alcoholic beverage sales taxes (50 states).

General revenue of local units from own sources in fiscal year 1962 totalled $26,307m. In addition they received $11,512m. from state and federal aids. Property taxes provided 48% of total general revenue.

Total expenditures of state and local governments were $70,112m. in 1962, of which approximately 60% was for current operation. Education took $21,927m. in current and capital expenditure; highways, $10,321m.; welfare (chiefly public assistance), $5,007m., and health and hospitals, $4,301m. Capital outlays (construction, equipment and land purchases) totalled $16,972m.

Gross debt of state and local governments totalled $81,128m. or $437 *per capita* at the close of their 1962 fiscal year. Cities had about $26,819m., states $21,971m., the remainder, about $32,338m., representing special districts, counties, school districts and townships. Total cash and investment assets of state and local governments were $63,942m., about 23% being in cash and the remainder in investments, mainly federal securities.

In Oct. 1962 there were 5,945,000 state and local civil employees (full-time equivalent); the payroll for the fiscal year 1962 amounted to $28,550m.

American Economic Association. *Readings in fiscal policy.* Homewood, Ill., 1955
Burkhead, J., *Government budgeting.* New York, 1956
Douglas, P. H., *Economy in the National Government.* Chicago, 1952
Kimmell, L. H. *Federal budget and fiscal policy, 1789–1958.* Washington and London, 1959
Lewis, W., *Federal Fiscal Policy in the Post-war Recessions.* New York, 1963
Smithies, A., *The Budgetary Process in the US.* New York, 1955

## NATIONAL DEFENCE

The President is C.-in-C. of the Army, Navy and Air Force.

The National Security Act of 1947 provides for the unification of the Army, Navy and Air Forces under a single Secretary of Defense with cabinet rank. The President is also advised by a National Security Council and the Office of Civil and Defense Mobilization.

The major components of the Department of Defense are the Office of the Secretary of Defense and the Joint Chiefs of Staff, who provide immediate staff assistance and advice to the Secretary; the departments of the Army, Navy and Air Force, each separately organized under a civilian head (not of cabinet rank); and the unified and specified commands.

### ARMY

*Secretary of the Army:* Stephen Ailes.

*Central Administration.* The Secretary of the Army is the head of the Department of the Army. Subject to the authority of the President as C.-in-C. and of the Secretary of Defense, he is responsible for all affairs of the Department.

The Secretary of the Army is assisted by the Under Secretary of the Army, 3 Assistant Secretaries of the Army (Financial Management; Installations Logistics; Research and Development), the General Counsel, an Administrative Assistant, Chief of Legislative Liaison, Chief of Public Information and the Army Staff headed by the Chief of Staff, US Army.

The Chief of Staff is the principal military adviser of the Secretary of the Army, and performs his duties under the direction of the Secretary of the Army, except as otherwise prescribed by law, by the President or by the Secretary of Defense. He has supervision of all members and organization of the Army. The Vice Chief of Staff assists and advises the Chief of Staff.

The Army Staff furnishes professional assistance to the Secretary of the Army. The Army General Staff is the principal element of the Army Staff, and includes the offices of the Chief of Staff, the 3 Deputy Chiefs of Staff (Military Operations, Personnel and Logistics), the Chief of Research and Development, the Comptroller of the Army, the Chief: Office Reserve Components, the Assistant Chief of Staff (Intelligence), the Assistant Chief of Staff (Force Development) and the General Staff Committees on National Guard and Army Reserve Policy (resident members only). Other elements of the Army Staff are the offices of Judge Advocate General, Inspector General, Chief of Information, Chief National Guard Bureau, Chief Army Reserve and ROTC Affairs, Chief of Military History, Adjutant General, Provost Marshal General, Chief of Finance, Chief of Chaplains, Chief of Personnel Operations, Surgeon General, Chief US Army Audit Agency, Chief Signal Officer, Chief of Engineers, Chief of Support Services and Chief of Transportation.

The Army includes the Regular Army, the Army National Guard of the US and the Army Reserve; all persons appointed to, enlisted or inducted into, the Army without component; and all persons serving under call or conscription, including members of the National Guard of the States, etc., when in the service of the US.

Department of the Army strength, including cadets, was 975,916, as of 30 June 1963, comprised, in major combat units, of 16 divisions, also brigades, combat commands, battle groups and regiments.

The Continental Army Command has responsibility for all installations of the 6 Continental US Armies and the Military District of Washington, D.C. The headquarters of the Continental US Armies are: First Army, Governors Island, N.Y.; Second Army, Fort George G. Meade, Md.; Third Army, Fort McPherson, Ga.; Fourth Army, Fort Sam Houston, Texas; Fifth Army, Chicago, Ill., Sixth Army, Presidio of San Francisco, Cal.

The Commanding General, US Continental Army Command, with headquarters at Fort Monroe, Va., reports directly to the Chief of Staff.

Some 40% of the Army is deployed overseas in 75 countries. Headquarters of US Seventh and Eighth Armies are in Europe and Korea respectively.

*Operational Commands and Weapons.* The larger commands are the army group, the field army and the corps. A typical army group may consist of 2 field armies. A typical field army may consist of 3 corps; security forces of armour and infantry; artillery (280-mm gun and *Redstone*, *Nike* and *Hawk* missile battalions); combat support forces of aviation, engineer and signal elements; and administration support forces. A typical corps may consist of 3 infantry divisions; one armoured division; one armoured cavalry regiment; corps artillery (105-mm. howitzer, 155-mm howitzer, 8-in. howizer, *Honest John* rocket and *Lacrosse* and *Corporal* guided-missile battalions), and an observation battalion; combat support and administrative support forces.

A re-organization of divisional structure throughout the US Army to meet the need for greater flexibility is being undertaken. The object is to provide 4 types of Reorganization Objective Army Division (ROAD), each having a common division base (containing command, divisional artillery, combat and combat support units) and a varying mixture of 'combat maneuver battalion' (usually 10 or 11 in number in 3 brigades) to make up airborne, infantry, armoured or mechanized divisions; a fifth type, air assault, is being tested. Divisions can in this way be 'tailored' to fit a variety of strategic or tactical situations. The infantry division (ROAD), with 15,850 men, has 8 infantry battalions, 2 armoured battalions and 1 aviation battalion; the mechanized division (ROAD), with 15,900 men, has 7 infantry battalions, 3 armoured battalions and 1 aviation battalion; the armoured division (ROAD), with 15,900 men, has 5 infantry battalions, 6 armoured battalions and 1 aviation battalion; and the airborne division, with 14,600 men, has 9 infantry battalions, 1 armoured battalion and 1 aviation battalion.

Small arms include the M-14, which fires the 7·62-mm NATO cartridge either automatically or semi-automatically; this rifle, issue of which began in 1960, is replacing the semi-automatic M-1 (Garand), the Browning automatic rifle and the carbine. The standard general-purpose machine-gun is the M-60 (23 lb.; 550 rounds of 7·62 mm per minute). New infantry weapons are the M-79 grenade launcher, which fires a 40-mm grenade up to 400 metres, and the XM-72 rocket grenade, a light anti-tank weapon.

The approved calibres of artillery are: light, 105-mm howitzer; medium, 155-mm howitzer; heavy, 175-mm gun and 8-in. howitzer; very heavy, 280-mm gun. The 4·2-in. mortar complements the 81-mm mortar and supplements the light howitzer. The 106-mm recoilless is the present anti-tank weapon for infantry use; it will be replaced by an anti-tank guided missile. Airborne units have a self-propelled 90-mm gun for anti-tank use. Air defence weapons are now almost exclusively of the missile type. *Redeye*, a lightweight, handled, infra-red homing air defence rocket is in development.

The Army has two categories of missiles—surface-to-surface (artillery) and surface-to-air (air defence artillery). Surface-to-surface missiles are: a guided, close-support anti-tank missile, under test; *Little John*, free-flight, medium-range, self-propelled on towed launcher, atomic or HE warhead, operational; *Lacrosse*, guided, close-support, atomic or HE warhead, operational; *Honest John*, free flight, equivalent to long-range artillery, atomic or HE warhead, highly mobile, operational; *Sergeant*, guided, atomic or HE warhead, units activated, under development; *Corporal*, guided, range about 75 miles, atomic or HE warhead, operational; *Redstone*, guided, range about 200 miles, atomic warhead, operational, and *Pershing*, smaller than *Redstone*, guided, range about 400 miles, under development. Surface-to-air missiles, for air defence, are: *Nike-Ajax*, guided, field or fixed installation, operational; *Nike-Hercules*, guided, field or fixed installation, operational; *Hawk*, homing type, low-altitude, field, operational; and *Nike-Zeus*, anti-missile missile, under development.

*Enlistment, Draft and Terms of Service.* Enlistments are for optional periods of 3, 4, 5 or 6 years.

All male citizens and all male aliens admitted for permanent residence are required to register at age 18. Men between 18½ and 26 may be drafted by any of the Armed Forces for a period of 24 months active service. Men eligible for the draft may enlist for a period of 2 years to discharge their active service obligations. All men subject to such draft incur a service obligation of either 6 or 8 years, dependent upon circumstances, and must serve in the reserve any part of the period not served on active duty.

The Women's Army Corps is composed of volunteers in the Regular and Reserve components of the Army. They are eligible for military duties (other than of a combat nature) in all the Army's occupational areas.

The Army National Guard is a civilian force with a dual status and role. Enlistment is voluntary. The members are recruited by each state, but are equipped and paid by the federal government. Training is supervised by the active Army and unit organization parallels that for the active army; training facilities are provided jointly by the USA and each State. As the organized militia of the several states, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico, the Guard may be called into service for local emergencies by the sovereigns in those jurisdictions; and may be called into federal service by the President to thwart invasion or rebellion or to enforce federal law. In its role as a reserve component of the Army, the Guard is subject to the order of the President in the event of national emergency. Some units man air-defence missile positions in certain critical areas from Hawaii to the East Coast.

The Army Reserve is designed to supply qualified and experienced units and individuals in an emergency. Members are assigned to one of 3 categories: the Ready, Standby or Retired Reserve. A limited number of Ready Reservists is subject to call by the President in case of national emergency without declaration of war by Congress. The Standby Reserve and the Retired Reserve may be called only after declaration of war or national emergency by Congress. The US Army area commanders are responsible for Army Reserve personnel and units.

*The Army Almanac.* Dept of the Army, Washington
Dupuy, R. E. and T. N., *Military Heritage of America.* New York, 1956
Forman, S., *West Point.* New York, 1950
ROTCM 145–20. Department of the Army ROTC Manual, *American Military History, 1607–1953.* Washington, 1956

## NAVY

*Secretary of the Navy:* Paul H. Nitze.

The affairs of the Navy Department are directed by the Secretary of the Navy, who has as his principal advisers the Under Secretary of the Navy, 3 Assistant Secretaries of the Navy, the Chief of Naval Operations, the Vice-Chief of Naval Operations, 3 Assistant Chiefs of Naval Operations, 6 Deputy Chiefs of Naval Operations, the Chiefs of the 6 Bureaus, the Judge-Advocate-General of the Navy, the Comptroller, and the Commandant, United States Marine Corps.

The principal divisions of the Department are as follows: Executive Office of the Secretary, Office of Chief of Naval Operations, Bureau of Yards and Docks, Bureau of Naval Personnel, Bureau of Naval Weapons, Bureau of Ships, Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, Judge Advocate General and Headquarters, US Marine Corps.

There are 14 Naval Districts and 2 River Naval Commands (Potomac and Severn).

The US Navy has 11 shipyards, 27 stations, 8 training centres, 54 air stations, 2 amphibious bases and 2 submarine bases. Under an agreement dated 2 Sept. 1940 the British Government granted leases for naval and air bases in Newfoundland, Bermuda, the Bahamas, Jamaica, St Lucia, Trinidad, Antigua and British Guiana; but these are not all now active.

Naval appropriations in recent years have been as follows: 1956, $9,648m.; 1957, $10,478m.; 1958, $10,696m.; 1959, $11,958m.; 1960, $11,326m.; 1961, $12,276m.; 1962, $14,771m.; 1963, $15,270m.

The total personnel on duty on 30 June 1963 was 665,315 officers and enlisted men, exclusive of the Marine Corps (190,000). Naval aviation is an integral part of the Fleet.

The following is a tabulated statement of US vessels existing on 31 Dec.:

| Types | *1955* | *1956* | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fleet aircraft carriers | 36 | 37 | 37 | 37 | 38 | 38 | 39 | 39 | 37 |
| Escort aircraft carriers | 66 | 66 | 66 | 66 | 40 | 20 | 17 | 17 | 20[1] |
| Command ships | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| Battleships | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 10 | 8 | 8 | 4 | 4 |
| Heavy cruisers | 29 | 29 | 29 | 29 | 20 | 20 | 21 | 21 | 21 |
| Light cruisers | 43 | 43 | 43 | 43 | 31 | 27 | 26 | 21 | 19 |
| Frigates | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 13 | 15 | 16 | 24 |
| Destroyers | 365 | 367 | 367 | 377 | 364 | 362 | 360 | 356 | 358 |
| Destroyer minelayers | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| Destroyer escorts | 265 | 267 | 267 | 272 | 273 | 274 | 274 | 275 | 274 |
| Destroyer escort transports | 92 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 90 | 66 | 65 | 64 | 64 |
| Submarines | 206 | 204 | 204 | 200 | 196 | 174 | 178 | 176 | 175 |

[1] Includes 3 new Amphibious Assault Ships (Helicopter Carriers).

The following table shows the principal ships of the US Navy, including all ships expected to be completed up to 1 April 1964 (in the armament column, guns of less than 3-in. calibre are not given):

## *Attack and Support Aircraft Carriers*

| Completed | Name | Standard displacement Tons | Armour Belt In. | Armour Guns In. | Principal armament | Shaft horsepower | Speed Knots |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1962 | Enterprise . | 75,700 | — | — | Guided missiles (70 to 80 aircraft) | 300,000 (nuclear power) | 35 |
| 1962 | Constellation . | 60,000 | — | — | Guided missiles (60 to 80 aircraft) | 260,000 | 35 |
| 1961 | Kitty Hawk . | 60,000 | — | — | | | 35 |
| 1959 | Independence . | 60,000 | — | — | 4 5-in. (60 to 80 aircraft) | | 35 |
| 1957 | Ranger . . | 60,000 | — | — | | | 35 |
| 1956 | Saratoga . . | 60,000 | — | — | | | 35 |
| 1955 | Forrestal. . | 59,650 | — | — | | | 33 |
| 1947 | Coral Sea . | 51,000 | — | — | 10 5-in. (50 to 76 aircraft) | 212,000 | 33 |
| 1945 | F. D. Roosevelt | | | | | | |
| | Midway . . | | | | | | |
| 1942–50 | 24 Essex Class | 30,800 to 33,100 | 3 | — | 8 to 12 5-in. (35 to 70 aircraft) | 150,000 | 33 |

The 'Essex' class comprises the *Essex*, *Yorktown*, *Intrepid*, *Hornet*, *Franklin*, *Lexington*, *Bunker Hill*, *Wasp*, *Ticonderoga*, *Hancock*, *Randolph*, *Bennington*, *Bon Homme Richard*, *Shangri-La*, *Tarawa*, *Antietam*, *Boxer*, *Kearsarge*, *Lake Champlain*, *Leyte*, *Philippine Sea*, *Princeton*, *Valley Forge*, *Oriskany*. (Five are rated as attack aircraft carriers, 11 as support aircraft carriers, 5 as auxiliary aircraft transports and 3 as amphibious assault ships.)

## *Light Fleet Carriers*

| Completed | Name | Standard displacement Tons | Armour Belt In. | Armour Guns In. | Principal armament | Shaft horsepower | Speed Knots |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1943 | Cabot . | 11,000 | 3 | — | Light AA (45 aircraft) | 100,000 | 32 |
| | Monterey | | | | | | |
| | San Jacinto | | | | | | |

(All are now rated as auxiliary aircraft transports. *Bataan* and *Cowpens* were scrapped in 1959–60.)

*Saipan* and *Wright* were reclassified and converted into Command Ships in 1963–64 and 1962–63, respectively.

## *Escort and Ferry Carriers*

| Completed | Name | Standard displacement Tons | Armour Belt In. | Armour Guns In. | Principal armament | Shaft horsepower | Speed Knots |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1944–46 | 12 Commencement Bay Class[1] . | 11,373 | — | — | 1 5-in.; Light AA (34 aircraft) | 16,000 | 19 |
| 1943–44 | Thetis Bay[2] | 7,800 | — | — | Light AA (30 aircraft) | 11,200 IHP | 19·5 |
| 1942–43 | 4 Bogue Class[3] | 9,800 | — | — | 30 aircraft | 8,500 | 18 |

[1] All now classed as Aircraft Ferrys (since 1959), except two converted into Major Communications Relay Ships in 1963–64.

[2] Now classed as Amphibious Assault Ship (since 1959).

[3] Now all classed as Aircraft Ferrys (since 1959).

(26 escort carriers were scrapped in 1959, 20 in 1960 and 3 in 1961.)

## *Amphibious Assault Ships (Helicopter Carriers)*

| Completed | Name | Standard displacement Tons | Armour Belt In. | Armour Guns In. | Principal armament | Shaft horsepower | Speed Knots |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1964 | Guam | 17,000 | — | — | 24 helicopters | 22,000 | 20 |
| 1963 | Guadalcanal | | | | | | |
| 1962 | Okinawa | | | | | | |
| 1961 | Iwojima | | | | | | |

## *Command Ships*

| Completed | Name | Standard displacement Tons | Armour Belt In. | Armour Guns In. | Principal armament | Shaft horsepower | Speed Knots |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1953 | Northampton[1] . | 14,700 | 6 | — | 4 5-in.; 8 3-in. | 120,000 | 33 |
| 1947 | Wright[2] . | 14,500 | 4 | — | Light AA | 120,000 | 33 |
| 1946 | Saipan[2] . | | | | | | |

[1] Originally designed as a heavy cruiser; redesigned as a tactical command ship; reclassified as a command ship in 1961.

[2] Originally built as light fleet aircraft carriers, reclassified as aircraft transports in 1959; reclassified and converted into Command Ships in 1962–63 and 1963–64, respectively.

| Completed | Name | Standard displacement Tons | Armour Belt In. | Armour Guns In. | Principal armament | Shaft horse-power | Speed Knots |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | *Battleships* | | |
| 1944<br>1943 | Missouri[1]<br>Wisconsin[1]<br>Iowa[1]<br>New Jersey[1] | 45,000 | 19 | 18 | 9 16-in.; 20 5-in.; 30 3-in. | 212,000 | 33 |

[1] All laid up in reserve.

(The old battleships *California*, *Colorado*, *Maryland*, *Tennessee* and *West Virginia* were scrapped in 1959. The old battleship *Washington* was scrapped in 1960, and her sister ship *North Carolina* was transferred to the state of North Carolina as a relic. The battleships *Alabama*, *Indiana*, *Massachusetts* and *South Dakota* were stricken from the Navy List in 1962 and subsequently scrapped.)

(The large cruisers (battle cruisers) *Alaska* and *Guam* were scrapped in 1961. The uncompleted large cruiser (battle cruiser) *Hawaii* was scrapped in 1959.)

## *Heavy Cruisers*

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1961 | Long Beach | 14,200 | — | — | 1 twin 'Talos'; 2 twin 'Terrier'; and 'Regulus' guided missiles; 2 5-in. | 80,000 (nuclear power) | Over 30 |
| 1949<br>1948 | Newport News<br>Salem<br>Des Moines | 17,000 | 8 | 3–5 | 9 8in.; 12 5-in.; 24 3-in. | 130,000 | 33 |
| 1946 | Albany | 13,700 | 6 | 3–5 | 2 twin 'Talos'; 2 twin 'Terrier' | 120,000 | 33 |
| 1946 | Rochester<br>Oregon City | 13,700 | 6 | 3–5 | 9 8-in.; 12 5-in.; 20 3-in. | 120,000 | 33 |
| 1945 | Chicago<br>Columbus | 13,600 | 6 | 3–5 | 2 twin 'Talos'; 2 twin 'Terrier' | 120,000 | 33 |
| 1943–46 | 10 Baltimore Class | 13,600 | 6 | 3–5 | 9 8-in.; 12 5-in.; 20 3-in. | 120,000 | 33 |
| 1943 | Boston<br>Canberra | 13,600 | 6 | 3–5 | 2 twin 'Terrier', 6 8-in.; 10 5-in.; 12 3-in. | 120,000 | 33 |

The 'Baltimore' class comprises the *Baltimore*, *Pittsburgh*, *Toledo*, *Bremerton*, *Fall River*, *Helena*, *Los Angeles*, *Macon*, *St Paul* and *Quincy*.

The *Boston* and *Canberra* were reclassified as Guided Missile Heavy Cruisers in 1955. The *Albany* was reclassed as a guided-missile cruiser in 1958 when she was decommissioned for conversion, completed by Nov. 1962. The *Chicago* and *Columbus* were reclassed as guided-missile cruisers in 1958–59, when they were scheduled for conversion which was completed in 1964 and 1963, respectively.

(The old heavy cruisers *Chester*, *Augusta*, *Louisville*, *Portland*, *New Orleans*, *San Francisco*, *Minneapolis*, *Tuscaloosa* and *Wichita* were scrapped in 1959.)

## *Light Cruisers*

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1949<br>1948 | Roanoke<br>Worcester | 14,700 | 3–6 | 4 | 12 6-in.; 24 3-in. | 120,000 | 32 |
| 1945 | Fargo | 10,000 | 5 | 3–5 | 12 6-in.; 12 5-in. | 100,000 | 32·5 |
| 1944–46 | 6 Galveston Class | 10,000 | 5 | 3–5 | Twin 'Talos' or 'Terrier'; 3 or 6 6-in.; 2 or 6 5-in. | 100,000 | 33 |
| 1942–46 | 6 Cleveland Class | 10,000 | 5 | 3–5 | 12 6-in.; 12 5-in. | 100,000 | 33 |

The 'Cleveland' class comprises the *Vincennes*, *Amsterdam*, *Portsmouth*, *Astoria*, *Pasadena*, *Wilkes-Barre*. The *Galveston*, *Little Rock*, *Oklahoma City*, *Providence*, *Springfield* and *Topeka* (originally of the 'Cleveland' class) were converted into guided-missile cruisers in 1958–60.

(Of the large light cruisers of the 'Cleveland' class, *Birmingham*, *Cleveland*, *Columbus*, *Denver*, *Houston*, *Mobile*, *Montpelier* and *Santa Fe* were scrapped in 1959, *Duluth* and *Manchester* in 1960, *Biloxi* and *Dayton* in 1962. The disposal of *Miami* was approved in 1961, and of *Atlanta* and *Vicksburg* in 1962. Of the 'Fargo' class, *Huntington* was scrapped in 1962.)

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1943–46 | Flint<br>Spokane<br>Tucson<br>Fresno | 6,000 | 3½ | 3 | 5-in.; 14 3-in. | 75,000 | 35 |

(Of the anti-aircraft cruisers of the 'Juneau' class, *Oakland*, *Reno*, *San Diego* and *San Juan* were scrapped in 1959 and *Juneau* in 1960. The old large light cruisers *Honolulu* and *Savannah* of the 'Brooklyn' class were scrapped in 1959.)

| Completed | Name | Standard displacement Tons | Armour | | Principal armament | Shaft horse-power | Speed Knots |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | *Belt* In. | *Guns* In. | | | |
| | *Frigates (Destroyer Leaders)* | | | | | | |
| 1962 | Bainbridge . | 6,500 | — | — | 2 twin 'Terrier'; 4 3-in. | Over 60,000 (nuclear power) | Over 30 |
| 1962–64 | Leahy Class[1] . | 5,670 | — | — | 2 twin 'Terrier'; 2 3-in. | 85,000 | 34 |
| 1953 | Norfolk[2]. . | 5,600 | — | — | 8 3-in. | 80,000 | 32 |

[1] Sister ships of *Leahy* comprise *Dale*, *England*, *Gridley*, *Halsey*, *Harry E. Yarnell*, *Reeves*, *Richmond K. Turner* and *Worden*.

[2] Designed as a special anti-submarine cruiser (*Cruiser*, *Hunter*, *Killer Ship*); reclassified as a destroyer leader in 1951 and as a frigate in 1955.

In addition to the above named ships there are 14 other frigates (destroyer leaders), 358 destroyers, 10 destroyer minelayers, 274 destroyer escorts, 31 nuclear-powered submarines, 144 submarines, 64 destroyer escort transports, 14 escorts, 238 minelayers and minesweepers, 17 patrol vessels, 4 fast patrol boats, 240 amphibious craft, 460 fleet auxiliaries and 1,270 service craft. The US Fleet consists of a total of 3,250 naval vessels, 873 of which are active.

The new construction programmes include 2 large aircraft carriers, 2 amphibious assault ships (helicopter-carriers), 2 nuclear-powered guided-missile frigates, 9 guided-missile frigates (destroyer leaders), 3 guided-missile destroyers, 6 guided-missile escort ships, 20 escort ships, 55 nuclear-powered submarines and many small craft and auxiliaries.

Of the 55 new nuclear-powered submarines, 28 will carry 'Polaris' fleet ballistic missiles and 27 will be attack submarines; 31 nuclear-powered submarines were completed by the end of 1963.

The US Coast Guard operates under the Treasury Department in time of peace and as a part of the Navy in time of war. Its peace-time duties embrace generally law enforcement upon the sea and navigable waters of US, the maintenance of navigational aids and the saving of life and property. Its authorized personnel at the end of 1963 comprised 34,129 officers and men. An Academy is maintained for the education of cadets for careers as commissioned officers.

Blackman, R. V. B. (ed.), *Jane's Fighting Ships.* 66th ed. London, 1963–64
Blackman, R. V. B., *The World's Warships.* London, 1963
Howard, J. L., *United States Modern Navy.* London, 1962
Knox, D. W. A., *A History of the United States Navy.* Rev. ed. New York, 1948
Turnbull, A. D., *History of US Naval Aviation.* New Haven, 1949

## Air Force

*Secretary of the Air Force:* Eugene M. Zuckert.

The Department of the Air Force was activated within the Department of Defense on 18 Sept. 1947, coequal with the Army and the Navy under the terms of the National Security Act of 1947. It is headed by a Secretary of the Air Force, assisted by an Under Secretary and 3 Assistant Secretaries.

The US Air Force, under the administration of the Department of the Air Force, is commanded by a Chief of Staff, who is a member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. He is assisted by a Vice Chief of Staff, Assistant Vice Chief of Staff, 5 Deputy Chiefs of Staff and a Comptroller.

The USAF consists of the Regular Air Force, the Air Force Reserve and the Air National Guard of the USA. For operational purposes the service is organized into 20 commands. The Air Defense Command is responsible for the air defence of the USA. It is in turn responsible to the North American Air Defense Command (NORAD), a joint agency which has available US and Canadian Air Force, and US Army and Navy air defence units for air defence of North America. The Strategic Air Command, equipped with long-range bombers based both in the USA and overseas, and with intercontinental guided missiles, is maintained primarily for strategic air operations anywhere on the globe. The Tactical Air Command operates fighters, fighter-bombers, tactical bombers, photo-reconnaissance and weather reconnaissance aircraft, transports and troop-carriers.

The other functional commands, all supporting organizations, are the Air Force Logistics Command, the Continental Air Command, the Air Force Systems Command, the Air Training Command, the Air University, the Military Air Transport Service, the Air Force Academy, the Air Force Finance Center, the Office of Aerospace Research, the Aeronautical Chart and Information Center, the Air Force Communications Service, the USAF Security Service and the Headquarters Command. The oversea commands are the Pacific Air Forces, the US Air Forces in Europe, the Alaskan Air Command and the Caribbean Air Command. These oversea commands are operationally responsible to joint theatre commands normally headed by an officer of a service with primary interests.

Of the fighter types in service, the F-100 Super Sabre, F-101 Voodoo, F-102 Delta Dagger, F-104 Starfighter, F-105 Thunderchief and F-106 Delta Dart can all fly faster than sound in level flight and carry missile armament, including nuclear weapons. Main strategic bombers are the B-52 Stratofortress heavy bomber, B-47 Stratojet medium bomber and the B-58 Hustler supersonic bomber. Tactical bombers include the B-57 and B-66 Destroyer. Latest transport types are the KC-135 Stratotanker jet tanker-transport, C-135 Stratolifter jet transport and the turboprop-powered C-130 Hercules and C-133 Cargomaster. Guided missiles in USAF service include Atlas, Titan and Minuteman intercontinental ballistic missiles, Matador and Mace tactical missiles, and the Bomarc pilotless interceptor.

In mid-1963, the Air Force was composed of 88 combat wings and 135 support squadrons, manned by approximately 887,000 personnel. Total aircraft strength is about 15,500.

The total budget appropriated for the Air Force for the 1964 fiscal year is approximately $18,500m.

*The Army Air Forces in World War II.* 7 vols. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1948 ff.
Goldberg, A., *A History of the US Air Force, 1907–57.* New York, 1957

## PRODUCTION

The Census of Population (1 April 1960) showed that the total labour force was 69,877,481 (55·3% of those 14 years and over): the armed forces accounted for 1,733,402 and the civilian labour force for 68,144,079, of whom 64,639,252 were employed and 3,504,827—or 5·1%—were unemployed. The following table shows employment by industry group and sex of the employed civilian labour force and percentage distribution of the total:

| Industry Group | Male | Female | Total | Percentage distribution |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Employed (1,000 persons): | 43,467 | 21,172 | 64,639 | 100·0 |
| Agriculture, forestry and fisheries | 3,932 | 418 | 4,350 | 6·7 |
| Mining | 4,284 | 185 | 654 | 1·0 |
| Construction | | | 3,816 | 5·9 |
| Manufacturing: | | | | |
| Durable goods | 8,101 | 1,727 | 9,829 | 15·2 |
| Non-durable (including not specified) | 5,011 | 2,674 | 7,684 | 11·9 |
| Transportation, communication and other public utilities | 3,687 | 771 | 4,458 | 6·9 |
| Wholesale and retail trade | 7,398 | 4,395 | 11,793 | 18·2 |
| Finance, insurance and real estate | 1,464 | 1,230 | 2,695 | 4·2 |
| Business and repair services | 1,270 | 341 | 1,611 | 2·5 |
| Personal services | 1,083 | 2,776 | 3,858 | 6·0 |
| Entertainment and reaction services | 346 | 157 | 503 | 0·8 |
| Professional and related services | 3,019 | 4,559 | 7,578 | 11·7 |
| Public administration | 2,289 | 914 | 3,203 | 5·0 |
| Industry not reported | 1,583 | 1,025 | 2,608 | 4·0 |

The Bureau of Labor Statistics estimated the average total labour force (including armed forces) during 1963 at 75,713,000; of the civilian labour force (72,975,000), 4,166,000 persons (5·7%) were unemployed; 4,946,000 were working in agriculture and 63,863,000 in non-agricultural industries. The Bureau estimated that an average of 17,036,000 persons were employed in manufacturing, 11,863,000 in trade and 9,534,000 in civilian government service.

## AGRICULTURE

Since its beginning in the USA, agriculture has been characterized by rapid expansion, abundant production and improvident use of soil and water resources in many areas. A successful conservation programme, highly co-ordinated and on a national scale—to restore the native fertility of damaged land, prevent erosion of both crop land and grazing land, and adjust land uses to the production capabilities of soils—has been in operation since early in the 1930s. More than a third of the farmers and ranchers now use soil- and water-conservation methods. Increases in per-acre yields are permitting changes in land use required to prevent further land damage.

There has been a remarkable increase in total farm output due to a higher degree of mechanization; greater use of lime and fertilizer, cover crops and other conservation practices; improved varieties such as hybrid maize and grain sorghums; a better balanced feeding of livestock; more effective control of insects and disease; a reduction in farm-produced power (horses and mules and the feed to keep them), and improved breeds of livestock and poultry. Since 1910 farm output has doubled; in 1962 it was about 69% above the 1935–39 level.

Farms are divided into two broad groups, *commercial* farms and *other* farms. *Commercial* farms (*i.e.*, those operated to provide the major source of income) include: (1) Large-scale, highly mechanized farms, which use considerable hired labour and with farm sales per farm (1959 census) of $20,000 or more, make up 8% of all farms and account for 50% of the value of farm products sold; (2) commercial family farms, approximately 47% of all farms, ranging from $2,500 to $20,000 in value of products reported and account for 45% of the value of farm products sold; and (3) small-scale farms (9% of all farms) with reported farm sales of $50 to $1,199 and with operator working off the farm less than 100 days, and with income from farm sales greater than that from other sources.

*Other* farms (35% of the total) include part-time farms with farm sales from $50 to $2,500 and with the operator working 100 or more days off the farm or with income of the farm family from non-farm sources exceeding sales from the farm, part-retirement farms with operator 65 years of age or older and sales of $50 to $2,500, and abnormal farms, such as experimental farms.

Figures for Oct.–Nov. 1959 census of agriculture (with the 1954 figures in parentheses) are: Number of farms, 3,703,894 (4,782,416); area of land in farms, 1,120,157,789 acres (1,158,191,511); crop land harvested in 1959, 311,476,141 acres (332,870,479 acres in 1954); average farm, 302·4 acres (242·2 acres). The figures for number of farms at the two censuses are not strictly comparable; in 1959, 231,862 farms were dropped on account of a change in definition.

Farms operated by owners, 1959, were 2,925,626 (3,593,884); by all tenants, 757,513 (1,167,885); proportion of farms operated by tenants, 20·5%, which is the lowest since 1880 (26·8% in 1950); farms with white operators, 3,417,839 (4,298,766); with non-white operators, 285,803 (483,650).

Regarding equipment the 1959 census shows: Farms with telephones, 2,404,677 (2,332,309 in 1954); 2,173,419 farms had 2,825,493 motor trucks (2,212,892 farms had 2,702,811); 2,677,658 farms had 5,134,385 tractors (2,876,572 farms had 4,692,341); virtually all farms had electricity.

In 1959, 240,733 farms had a size of under 10 acres; 811,202, of 10–49 acres; 657,685, of 50–99 acres; 997,760, of 100–219 acres; 660,250, of 220–499 acres; 199,965, of 500–999 acres; 136,299, of 1,000 acres and over.

In April 1962, 14,313,000 farm residents comprised 7·7% of the total population.

Hired farm workers in 1962 averaged about 1·8m., and farm family workers, including operators, averaged about 4·9m. (yearly average of the numbers working on farms each month).

About one-third of farm residents are employed in non-agricultural industries. A larger proportion of women than men, among farm residents, do non-farm work; more than half of the employed women were working in non-agricultural industries in 1962.

Cash receipts from farm marketings and government payments (in $1m.):

| | Crops | Livestock and livestock products | Government payments | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1932 | 1,996 | 2,752 | — | 4.748 |
| 1945 | 9,655 | 12,008 | 742 | 22,405 |
| 1950 | 12,410 | 16,102 | 283 | 28,795 |
| 1959 | 14.656 | 18.856 | 682 | 34.194 |
| 1960 | 15,103 | 18,909 | 693 | 34.705 |
| 1961 | 15,495 | 19.391 | 1.484 | 36.370 |
| 1962 | 15,935 | 19,986 | 1,736 | 37,657 |

Realized gross farm income (including government payments). in $1m.. was 40,792 in 1962, compared with 39,550 in 1961: net income of farm operators. 12,590 (12,459). Farm-mortgage debt. on 1 Jan. 1963. was estimated at $15,372m.; increase in 1962 was about 10·7%.

US agricultural exports, fiscal year. totalled: 1956–57. $4.724m.; 1957–58, $4.001m.; 1958—59, $3.719m.: 1959–60, $4,527m.; 1960–61. $4.946m.; 1961–62, $5.139m.; 1962–63, $5.084m.

Total area of farm land under irrigation in 1959 was 33,021,799 acres (306,532 farms); in 1954: 29.552.135 acres and 320.236 farms.

Federal income taxes paid by farm people was $15m. in 1941. $1,365m. in 1948, $1,415m. in 1954, $1,075m. in 1956 and $1,425m. in 1961. Total taxes levied on farm real estate in 1962 was $1,329m. ($974 in 1956).

According to census returns and estimates of the Economic Research Service, the acreage and specified values of farms has been as follows (area in 1,000 acres; value in $1,000):

| | Farm area[1] | Crop land available for crops[2] | Value, land, bldgs, machinery, livestock | Value of products in preceding year[3] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 878,798 | 431,000 | 41,089,000 | (unavailable) |
| 1930 | 986,771 | 480,000 | 57,815,000 | 9,609,924 |
| 1940 | 1,060,852 | 467,000 | 41,829,000 | 6,681,581 |
| 1950 | 1,158,566 | 478,000 | 99,366,000 | 22,051,129 |
| 1954 | 1,158,192 | 465,000 | 122,700,000 | 24,644,477[3] |
| 1959 | 1,120,157 | 457,000 | 161,600,000 | 30,337,172 |

[1] Acreages are for the preceding year except for 1954 and 1959.

[2] Also includes any crop land used only for pasture. Ploughable pasture not in rotation with crops is not included as land available for crops.

[3] Value of all farm products sold in the preceding year except for 1954.

The areas and production of the principal crops for 2 years and the average for 10 years, 1952–61, were:

| | Average, 1952–61 | | | 1961 | | | 1962[1] | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Crops | *1,000 acres* | *1,000 bush.* | *Bush. per acre* | *1,000 acres* | *1,000 bush.* | *Bush. per acre* | *1,000 acres* | *1,000 bush.* | *Bush. per acre* |
| Corn for grain . | 67,290 | 3,227,856 | 48·0 | 58,449 | 3,625,530 | 62·0 | 56,842 | 3,643,615 | 64·1 |
| Wheat (all) . | 54,241 | 1,153,221 | 21·8 | 51,551 | 1,234,743 | 24·0 | 43,576 | 1,092,562 | 25·1 |
| Oats . . | 33,120 | 1,233,767 | 37·3 | 28,994 | 1,011,398 | 42·2 | 22,934 | 1,031,743 | 45·0 |
| Barley . . | 12,913 | 380,336 | 29·5 | 12,946 | 395,669 | 30·6 | 12,443 | 429,495 | 34·5 |
| Soybeans for beans . . | 20,370 | 456,346 | 22·4 | 27,008 | 679,566 | 25·2 | 27,857 | 675,197 | 24·2 |
| Flaxseed . . | 4,118 | 33,290 | 8·1 | 2,514 | 22,178 | 8·8 | 2,791 | 31,952 | 11·4 |
| Rice, rough[2] . | 1,763 | 52,071 | 2.953 | 1,589 | 54,198 | 3,411 | 1,765 | 64.458 | 3,653 |
| Potatoes[2] . | 1,414 | 244,206 | 172·7 | 1,496 | 293,594 | 196·3 | 1,376 | 266,703 | 193·8 |

[1] Preliminary figures.

[2] Production of rice and potatoes in 1,000 cwt; yield per acre for rice in lb., and potatoes in cwt.

*Wheat.* The chief wheat-growing states (1962) were (estimated yield in 1,000 bushels): Kansas, 211,171; N. Dakota, 158,500; Montana, 78,297; Oklahoma, 71,953; Washington, 66,825; Nebraska, 53,820; Illinois, 49,465; Texas, 43,696; Indiana, 38,908; Ohio, 38,688; Idaho, 36,692; Colorado, 36,207; Michigan, 29,965; S. Dakota, 29,824; Missouri, 26,352.

*Cotton.* Production is moving west of the Mississippi River. In 1962 the 4 western-most states producing cotton (Texas, New Mexico, Arizona and California) furnished 53% of the crop. Production, 1962, by state (in 1,000 bales, 500 lb. gross) was: Texas, 4,726; California, 1,912; Mississippi, 1,696; Arkansas, 1,450; Arizona, 942; Alabama, 696; Tennessee, 555; Louisiana, 547; Georgia, 534; Missouri, 466; S. Carolina, 449; Oklahoma, 311; N. Carolina, 275; New Mexico, 268; others, 40.

Cotton acreage and production (excluding 'linters') were:

| | Acres harvested | 1,000 bales (500 lb. gross) | | Acres harvested | 1,000 bales (500 lb. gross) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1925–29[1] | 42,600,000 | 15,268 | 1960 | 15,309,000 | 14,272 |
| 1940 | 23,861,000 | 12,566 | 1961 | 15,634,000 | 14,318 |
| 1952–61 | 17,352,000 | 13,896 | 1962 | 15,569,000 | 14,867 |

[1] Period of maximum acreage.

*Tobacco.* In 1962 estimated output was 2,309,055,000 lb. from 1,225,600 acres compared with the 10-year average, 1952–61, of 2,013,339,000 lb. from 1,359,950 acres. Yield per acre has risen from an average of 1,480 lb. in 1952–61 to 1,884 lb. in 1962. Output (1,000 lb.) of the 6 chief tobacco-growing states (90% of the crop) was in 1962: N. Carolina, 936,845; Kentucky, 493,515; S. Carolina, 190,260; Virginia, 167,927; Tennessee, 148,587; Georgia, 147,944.

*Livestock.* Number of farm animals (in 1,000) on farms on 1 Jan.:

| | *1930* | *1940* | *1950* | *1960* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Horses | 13,742 | 10,444 | 5,548 | 3,089 | —[1] |
| Mules | 5,382 | 4,034 | 2,233 | | |
| Cattle of all kinds | 61,003 | 68,309 | 77,963 | 96,236 | 103,754 |
| Milch cows | 23,032 | 24,940 | 23,853 | 19,527 | 18,730 |
| Sheep and lambs | 51,565 | 52,107 | 29,826 | 33,170 | 30,170 |
| Swine | 55,705 | 61,165 | 58,937 | 59,026 | 58,695 |

[1] Count discontinued in 1961.

Total value of livestock, excluding poultry and, from 1961, horses and mules (in $1m.) on farms in the USA on 1 Jan. was: 1930, 6,061; 1933 (low point of the agricultural depression), 2,733; average, 1952–61, 13,630; 1961, 15,095; 1962, 15,958.

In 1962 the production of shorn wool was 248·5m. lb. from 29·5m. sheep (average in 1952–61, 245·4m. lb. from 29·1m. sheep); of pulled wool, 29·9m. lb. (1952–61, 36·8m. lb.).

Haystead, L., and Fitz, G. C., *The Agricultural Regions of the USA.* London, 1956
Mighell, Ronald L., *American Agriculture, its Structure and Place in the Economy.* New York, 1955
Whitaker, J. R., *American Resources: their management and conservation.* New York, 1951
Wilcox, W. W., *Economics of American Agriculture.* New York, 1960

## FORESTS AND FORESTRY

In 1953 the US forest lands, including coastal Alaska, capable of producing timber for commercial use, covered 488,609,000 acres (about one-fourth of the land area), classified as follows: Saw-timber stands, 182,708,000 acres; pole timber stands, 169,483,000 acres; seedling and sapling stands, 94,784,000 acres; non-stocked and other areas, 41,634,000 acres. Ownership of commercial forest land is distributed as follows: Federal government, 103,124,000 acres; state, county and municipal, 27,216,000 acres; privately owned, 358,269,000 acres, including 165,217,000 acres on farms. Of the live saw-timber stand (2,056,847,000m. bd ft) Douglas fir constitutes 26%; Western yellow (ponderosa) pine, 11%; Southern yellow pine, 8%; other softwoods, 35%; hardwoods, 20%. In 1952 timber cut amounted to 10,756,773m. cu. ft compared to net annual growth of about 14,243,000m. cu. ft. In live saw-timber stands, timber cut amounted to 48,839,829m. bd ft against an annual growth of 47,397,000m. bd ft. The net area of the 154 national forests and other areas in USA and Puerto Rico administered by the US Forest Service, including commercial and non-commercial forest land, was on 30 June 1963, 186,203,183 acres.

Fire takes a heavy annual toll in the forest; total area burned over in 1962 was 4,078,894 acres, of which 53% was unprotected land; 97% (774,816,000 acres) of total forest area is now under organized fire-protection service. In 1962, 1,402,115 acres of land were planted in trees (1961: 1,796,206).

*Timber Resources for America's Future.* Forest Service, US Dept of Agriculture, 1958 (Forest Resources Report No. 14).
Allen, S. W., *An Introduction to American Forestry.* 3rd ed. New York, 1960

## MINING

Total value of minerals produced in US (including Alaska and Hawaii) in 1962 was $18,834m. ($18,230m. in 1961). Details are given in the following tables.

Production statistics of metallic minerals (long tons, 2,240 lb.; short tons, 2,000 lb.):

| Metallic minerals | 1961 Quantity | 1961 Value ($1,000) | 1962 Quantity | 1962 Value ($1,000) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bauxite (dried equiv.), long tons | 1,228,032 | 13,937 | 1,369,007 | 15,609 |
| Copper (recoverable content), short tons | 1,165,155 | 699,093 | 1,228,421 | 756,707 |
| Gold (recoverable content), troy oz. | 1,548,270 | 54,189 | 1,542,511 | 53,990 |
| Iron ore (usable),[1] 1,000 long tons, gross | 72,378 | 650,501 | 69,969 | 618,242 |
| Lead (recoverable content), short tons | 261,921 | 53,956 | 236,956 | 43,602 |
| Molybdenum (content of concentrate), 1,000 lb. | 66,753 | 87,925 | 50,506 | 69,390 |
| Silver (recoverable content), 1,000 troy oz. | 34,794 | 32,166 | 36,798 | 39,929 |
| Zinc (recoverable content), short tons | 464,390 | 106,848 | 505,491 | 116,413 |
| Other metals | — | 282,574 | — | 223,540 |
| Total metals | — | 1,927,000 | — | 1,937,000 |

[1] Excluding by-product iron sinter.

The two world wars and record levels of industrial production have hastened the depletion of once abundant supplies of metal and US is increasingly an importer. US is wholly or almost wholly dependent upon imports for industrial diamonds, quartz, tin, chromite, nickel, strategic-grade mica and long-fibre asbestos; it imports the bulk of its tantalum, platinum, manganese, mercury, cadmium, tungsten, cobalt and flake graphite, and substantial quantities of antimony, bauxite, arsenic, lead, fluorspar, zinc, gypsum, bismuth and copper.

The precious metals are mined mainly in Utah, Arizona, Colorado, Montana and Idaho (in order of combined output of gold and silver). US output of gold (troy oz.), 1930–39, 31.453.370; 1940–49, 24,171,646; 1950–59, 18,817,241; total 1792–1962, 305,662,531. Output of silver (troy oz.), 1930–39, 466,412,499; 1940–49, 434,656,631; 1950–59, 374,055,521; total 1792–1962, 4,501,290,555.

Statistics of important non-metallic minerals are:

| Non-metallic minerals | 1961 Quantity | 1961 Value ($1,000) | 1962 Quantity | 1962 Value ($1,000) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Boron minerals, short tons | 602,613 | 46,936 | 646,613 | 49,336 |
| Cement: | | | | |
| Portland, 1,000 bbls of 376 lb. | 314,821 | 1,048,832 | 325,476 | 1,070,371 |
| Masonry, 1,000 bbls of 280 lb. | 19,275 | 55,737 | 19,998 | 57,405 |
| Natural and slag, 1,000 bbls of 376 lb. | 269 | 968 | 402 | 1,611 |
| Clays, 1,000 short tons | 47,389 | 156,829 | 47,797 | 163,012 |
| Gypsum, 1,000 short tons | 9,500 | 34,996 [2] | 9,969 | 36,343 |
| Lime, 1,000 short tons | 13,249 [2] | 177,463 [2] | 13,753 | 186,754 |
| Phosphate rock,[1] 1,000 long tons | 18,559 | 130,535 | 19,382 | 134,304 |
| Potassium salts,[1] 1,000 short tons ($K_2O$ equivalent) | 2,732 | 104,464 | 2,452 | 94,859 |
| Salt (common), 1,000 short tons | 25,707 | 160,223 | 28,807 | 174,841 |
| Sand and gravel, 1,000 short tons | 751,784 | 751,301 | 776,701 | 794,725 |
| Stone, 1,000 short tons | 611,938 [2] | 947,359 | 656,954 | 1,025,697 |
| Sulphur (Frasch-process), 1,000 long tons | 5,082 | 117,884 | 4,917 | 107,069 |
| Other non-metallic minerals | — | 212,666 [2] | — | 221,237 |
| Total non-metallic minerals [2]. | — | 3,946,000 [2] | — | 4,118,000 |

[1] Marketable production.

[2] Revised figure.

| Fuels | 1961<br>*Quantity* | 1961<br>*Value ($1,000)* | 1962<br>*Quantity* | 1962<br>*Value ($1,000)* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coal: Bituminous and lignite, 1,000 short tons | 402,977 | 1,844,563 | 422,149 | 1,891,553 |
| Pennsylvania anthracite,[1] 1,000 short tons | 17,446 | 140,338 | 16,894 | 134,094 |
| Gas: Natural gas,[2] 1m. cu. ft | 13,254,025 | 1,996,241 | 13,876,622 | 2,145,301 |
| Natural gasoline and cycle products, 1,000 gallons | 6,105,463 | 412,019 | 6,244,522 | 444,817 |
| L.P. gases, 1,000 gallons | 9,085,465 | 370,186 | .. | —[3] |
| Petroleum (crude), 1,000 bbls of 42 gallons | 2,621,758 | 7,565,582 | 2,676,185[4] | 7,768,822[4] |
| Other mineral fuels | — | 28,071 | — | 394,172 |
| Total mineral fuels | — | 12,357,000 | — | 12,779,000 |

[1] Includes a small quantity of anthracite mined in states other than Pennsylvania.

[2] Value at wells.

[3] Included in value of other mineral fuels.

[4] Preliminary figure.

*Minerals Yearbook of the United States.* Bureau of Mines. Washington. Annual from 1932–33; continuing the *Mineral Resources* series (1866–1931); from 1952 in 3 vols. (*Metals and Minerals; Fuels; Area Reports*)

## MANUFACTURES

The following table presents general statistics of manufactures as reported at various censuses from 1909 through 1958 and from the Annual Survey of Manufactures for years in which no census was taken. The figures for 1958 include data for home establishments previously classified as non-manufacturing. The figures for 1939, but not for earlier years, have been revised to exclude data for establishments classified as non-manufacturing in 1954. The figures for 1909–33 were previously revised by the deduction of data for industries excluded from manufacturing during that period.

The statistics for 1947, 1954 and 1958 relate to all establishments employing 1 or more persons any time during the year; for 1950–53, 1955–57 and 1959–61, on a representative sample of manufacturing establishments of 1 or more employees; for 1929 through 1939, those reporting products valued at $5,000 or more; and for 1909 and 1919, those reporting products valued at $500 or more. These differences in the minimum size of establishments included in the census effect only very slightly the year-to-year comparability of the figures.

The annual Surveys of Manufactures carry forward the key measures of manufacturing activity which are covered in detail by the Census of Manufactures. The estimates for 1952–53 are based on reports for approximately 45,000 plants out of a total of more than 260,000 operating manufacturing establishments; those for 1955–57 on about 50,000, and those for 1959–61 on about 60,000 out of about 300,000. Included are all large plants and representative sample of the much more numerous small plants. The large plants in the surveys account for approximately two-thirds of the total employment in operating manufacturing establishments in the US.

| | Number of establishments | Production workers (average for year) | Production workers' wages, total ($1,000) | Value added by manufacture[1] ($1,000) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1909 | 264,810 | 6,261,736 | 3,205,213 | 8,160,075 |
| 1919 | 270,231 | 8,464,916 | 9,664,009 | 23,841,624 |
| 1929 | 206,663 | 8,369,705 | 10,884,919 | 30,591,435 |
| 1933 | 139,325 | 5,787,611 | 4,940,146 | 14,007,540 |

[1] See footnote 1 at end of table.

| | Number of establishments | Production workers (average for year) | Production workers' wages, total ($1,000) | Value added by manufacture [1] ($1,000) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1939 | 173,802 | 7,808,205 | 8,997,515 | 24,487,304 |
| 1947 | 240,807 | 11,917,884 | 30,243,971 | 75,366,527 |
| 1950 | 260,000 | 11,778,803 | 34,600,025 | 89,749,765 |
| 1954 | 286,814 | 12,372,002 | 44,590,545 | 117,032,326 |
| 1955 | .. | 12,954,392 | 49,717,925 | 135,002,505 |
| 1956 | .. | 13,131,313 | 52,040,794 | 144,909,346 |
| 1957 | .. | 12,838,889 | 52,569,022 | 147,838,425 |
| 1958 | 298,182 | 11,665.967 | 49,575.496 | 141,499,753 |
| 1959 | .. | 12,266,125 | 54,680,499 | 161,191,761 |
| 1960 | .. | 12,185.619 | 55,474,923 | 163,571,139 |
| 1961 | .. | 11,794,536 | 54,803,244 | 163,801,084 |

[1] For the period 1954–61 value added represents adjusted value added and for earlier years, unadjusted value added. Unadjusted value is obtained by subtracting cost of materials, supplies and containers, fuel, electricity and contract work from the value of shipments for products manufactured plus receipts for services rendered. Adjusted value added also takes into account value added by merchandizing operations plus net change in finished goods and work-in-process inventories between the beginning and end of the year.

For comparison of broad types of manufacturing, the industries covered by the Census of Manufactures have been divided into 20 general groups according to the *Standard Industrial Classification*. This was revised in 1957; 1954 figures are not therefore strictly comparable.

| Code No. | Industry group | Census or Survey year | Production workers (average for year) | Production workers' wages total ($1,000) | Value added by manufacture [1] ($1,000) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 20. | Food and kindred products | 1954 | 1,138,239 | 3,759,071 | 13,400,218 |
| | | 1958 | 1,152.877 | 4,548,983 | 17,685,157 |
| | | 1961 | 1,138,114 | 4,932,813 | 20,273,196 |
| 21. | Tobacco manufactures | 1954 | 87,073 | 219,736 | 988,001 |
| | | 1958 | 76,306 | 247,842 | 1,413,460 |
| | | 1961 | 68,950 | 257,845 | 1,595,608 |
| 22. | Textile mill products | 1954 | 947,502 | 2,526.564 | 4,748,586 |
| | | 1958 | 810,490 | 2,408,291 | 4,857,638 |
| | | 1961 | 778,711 | 2,566,078 | 5,613,161 |
| 23. | Apparel and related products | 1954 | 1,069,867 | 2,521,135 | 5,147,371 |
| | | 1958 | 1,033,295 | 2,774,182 | 6,011,067 |
| | | 1961 | 1,064,474 | 2,994,216 | 6,697,232 |
| 24. | Lumber and wood products | 1954 | 581,920 | 1,604,859 | 3,188,409 |
| | | 1958 | 506,381 | 1,628,556 | 3,183,131 |
| | | 1961 | 494,266 | 1,695,600 | 3,422,991 |
| 25. | Furniture and fixtures | 1954 | 286,649 | 892,891 | 1,966,410 |
| | | 1958 | 287,987 | 1,023,404 | 2,353,700 |
| | | 1961 | 291,691 | 1,092,555 | 2,551,925 |
| 26. | Paper and allied products | 1954 | 435,727 | 1,656,720 | 4,580,944 |
| | | 1958 | 448,529 | 2,038,997 | 5,707,474 |
| | | 1961 | 457,803 | 2,318,610 | 6,661,655 |
| 27. | Printing and publishing | 1954 | 499,666 | 2,115,344 | 6,264,558 |
| | | 1958 | 530,565 | 2,595,699 | 7,939,061 |
| | | 1961 | 565,014 | 3,009,786 | 9,491,960 |
| 28. | Chemical and allied products | 1954 | 501,272 | 2,005,627 | 9,443,629 |
| | | 1958 | 453,581 | 2,244,926 | 12,273,185 |
| | | 1961 | 460,782 | 2,515,555 | 14,767,606 |
| 29. | Petroleum and coal products | 1954 | 135,844 | 659,243 | 2,208,739 |
| | | 1958 | 130,508 | 758,422 | 2,518,424 |
| | | 1961 | 117,876 | 764,564 | 3,438,052 |
| 30. | Rubber and plastics products, not elsewhere classified | 1954 | 196,238 | 775,499 | 1,903,702 |
| | | 1958 | 270,500 | 1,211,372 | 3,276,612 |
| | | 1961 | 290,130 | 1,409,066 | 3,929,023 |
| 31. | Leather and leather products | 1954 | 321,161 | 833,694 | 1,637,417 |
| | | 1958 | 310,145 | 912,256 | 1,898,007 |
| | | 1961 | 311,154 | 968,100 | 2,041,979 |

[1] See footnote 1 at end of table.

| Code No. | Industry group | Census or Survey year | Production workers (average for year) | Production workers' wages, total ($1,000) | Value added by manufacture [1] ($1,000) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 32. | Stone, clay and glass products | 1954 | 412,031 | 1,496,029 | 3,821,659 |
| | | 1958 [2] | 446,221 | 1,935,737 | 5,534,559 |
| | | 1961 [2] | 460,593 | 2,157,368 | 6,335.635 |
| 33. | Primary metal industries | 1954 | 966,478 | 4,104,712 | 9,746,784 |
| | | 1958 | 886.594 | 4.715.957 | 11.671.341 |
| | | 1961 | 895,872 | 5,296,460 | 12,982,436 |
| 34. | Fabricated metal products | 1954 | 821,172 | 3,174,186 | 7,596,275 |
| | | 1958 | 813.212 | 3.726.691 | 9,422.856 |
| | | 1961 | 802,652 | 3,950,175 | 10,282,655 |
| 35. | Machinery (except electrical) | 1954 | 1,171,323 | 4,979,972 | 12,338,923 |
| | | 1958 | 949.320 | 4.647.302 | 12.392.954 |
| | | 1961 | 971,414 | 5,217,535 | 14,154,945 |
| 36. | Electrical machinery | 1954 | 722,443 | 2,645,588 | 7,403,134 |
| | | 1958 | 808.621 | 3.509,746 | 10.395.369 |
| | | 1961 | 940,892 | 4,492,682 | 13,758,559 |
| 37. | Transportation equipment | 1954 | 1,327,078 | 6,003,250 | 13,925,983 |
| | | 1958 | 1,134.769 | 6,020.390 | 15.284.706 |
| | | 1961 | 1,057,643 | 6,333,291 | 16,801,578 |
| 38. | Instruments and related products | 1954 | 195,597 | 759,459 | 2,128,706 |
| | | 1958 | 202.373 | 921.498 | 2,906.390 |
| | | 1961 | 221,341 | 1,113,132 | 3,918,076 |
| 39. | Miscellaneous manufacturing | 1954 | 555,746 | 1,861,873 | 4,473,050 |
| | | 1958 | 412.887 | 1,702.939 | 4.755,290 |
| | | 1961 | 404,436 | 1,713,943 | 5,064,516 |

[1] Figures for 1954 represent unadjusted value added; those for 1958 and 1961 represent adjusted value added. For definitions see footnote 1 to previous table.

[2] Includes production of unhardened concrete omitted in previous years.

Output of the iron and steel industries (in net tons of 2,000 lb.), according to figures supplied by the American Iron and Steel Institute, was:

| | Furnaces in blast 31 Dec. | Pig-iron (including ferro-alloys) | Steel ingots and steel for castings | Steel by method of production [1] | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | *Open hearth* | *Bessemer* | *Electric* [5] | *Basic Oxygen* |
| 1929 [2] | 165 | 47,727,661 | 63,205.490 | 54,155,235 | 7,977,210 | 1,065,603 | .. |
| 1932 [3] | 44 | 9,835,227 | 15,322,901 | 13,336,210 | 1,715,925 | 270,044 | .. |
| 1939 | 195 | 35,677,097 | 52,798,714 | 48,409.800 | 3,358,916 | 1,029,067 | .. |
| 1944 [4] | 218 | 62,866,198 | 89,641,600 | 80,363,953 | 5,039,923 | 4,237,699 | .. |
| 1950 | 234 | 66,400,311 | 96,336,075 | 86,262,509 | 4,534,558 | 6,039,008 | .. |
| 1955 | 247 | 79,263,865 | 117,036,085 | 105,359,417 | 3,319,517 | 8,049,972 | 307,279 |
| 1960 | 114 | 68,566,384 | 99,281,601 | 86,367,506 | 1,189,196 | 8,378,743 | 3,346,156 |
| 1961 | 172 | 66,565,063 | 98,014,492 | 84,502,071 | 881,060 | 8,661,203 | 3,967,158 |
| 1962 | 138 | 67,595,338 | 98,327,785 | 82,957,318 | 804,964 | 9,012,806 | 5,552,697 |

[1] The sum of these 4 items should equal the total in the preceding column; any difference appearing is due to the very small production of crucible steel, omitted prior to 1950.

[2] 'Boom' year. [3] Low point of the depression. [4] Peak year of war production.

[5] Includes crucible production beginning 1950.

Wholesale price index of iron and steel (1957–59 = 100) was: 1939, 38; 1944, 38·5; 1950, 66·9; 1955, 83·2; 1960, 100·6; 1962, 99·3; 1963, 103·6.

Leading producers of pig-iron (including ferro-alloys) in 1962 were: Pennsylvania, 15,727,558 net tons; Ohio, 11,625,415; Indiana, 8,776,108; Illinois, 4,716,314.

Consumption of ore, 1962, was 108,073,676 net tons, of which blast-furnaces took, 61,876,603 tons; steel producing furnaces, 7,522,137 tons, and sintering plants, 38,642,454 tons.

The iron and steel industry in 1962 employed 402,622 wage-earners (compared with 449,888 in 1960), who worked an average of 36·6 hours per week (46·6 in peak year 1944) and earned an average of $3.62 per hour (compared with the average of $1.17 during 1942 to 1945); total wages were $2,783m. and total salaries for 117,876 employees was $1,120m.

Apparent *per capita* US consumption of steel, 1961, was 1,067 lb. (1,099 lb. in 1960).

In 1962 (preliminary figures) electric utilities produced for public use 792,039m. kwh.; 640,189m. kwh. was produced with fuel as the prime mover and 151,850 kwh. with water. Industrial plants produced 86,673m. kwh.

Adams, W. (ed.), *The Structure of American Industry.* 3rd ed. New York, 1961
Alderfer, E. B., and Michl, H. E., *Economics of American Industry.* 3rd ed. New York, 1957
Allen, E. L., *Economics of American Manufacturing.* New York, 1952
Fuchs, V. R., *Changes in the Location of Manufacturing since 1929.* Yale Univ. Press, 1962
Glover, J. G. (ed.), *The Development of American Industries.* 4th ed. New York, 1959
Resources for the Future. *Regions, Resources and Economic Growth.* Baltimore, 1960

## Tennessee Valley Authority

Established by Act of Congress, 1933, the TVA is a multiple-purpose federal agency which carries out its duties in an area embracing some 41,000 sq. miles, in 125 counties (aggregate population, about 3·7m.) in the 7 Tennessee River Valley states: Tennessee, Kentucky, Mississippi, Alabama, North Carolina, Georgia and Virginia. In addition, 74 counties outside the Valley are now served by TVA power distributors. Its 3 directors are appointed by the President, with the consent of the Senate; headquarters are in Knoxville, Tenn. There were 18,075 employees at 1 July 1963.

Under the Act its chief duties are flood control; the maintenance of navigation; generation, transmission and sale of electric power; and the development and production of fertilizers and munitions. There are now 32 major dams and reservoirs (21 built by TVA) controlling the flow of the river. A navigable channel 650 miles long, connecting with the American system of inland waterways, in the calendar year 1962 carried more than 2,268m. ton-miles of traffic in iron and steel products, grains, coal, petroleum, chemicals and forest products. Flood damages averted by river control exceed $300m.

Growing out of this has been the production and distribution of electric power, totalling 68,548m. kwh. in fiscal year 1963; the same region used 1,500m. kwh. in 1933 before TVA operations began. Installed capacity, 1963, was 12,711,215 kw. (3,987,215 kw. in hydro plants, 8,724,000 kw. in steam). Power is distributed to about 1·5m. consumers by 157 local distributors who purchased 25,530m. kwh. from TVA in fiscal 1963. Rates are kept low to encourage consumption; average cost to residential consumers served by distributors of TVA power is 0·94 cent per kwh. (national average, about 2·39 cents); average residential consumer used 10,406 kwh. in fiscal 1963 (national average, 4,336 kwh.). The federal government is the largest user of TVA power; purchases by the Atomic Energy Commission and other government agencies amounted to 25,211m. kwh. in 1963. Net income, fiscal year 1963, $55·1m.

A fourth activity is experimentation in the development and manufacture of mineral fertilizers accompanied by programmes designed to encourage proper fertilizer use in all parts of the country. The TVA works closely with other federal agencies, and with state and local authorities in combating soil erosion, improving forest resources, the conversion of farms, in whole or in part, from row-crops, such as maize, to livestock, and to the development of local industries based on natural resources. In the depression year, 1933, the average *per capita* income in the Valley region was $168 compared with the national average of $375; in 1961 the region's *per capita* income had multiplied 9 times to $1,494 while the national average had increased 6 times to $2,263.

Total fixed assets, before depreciation, 30 June 1963, was $2,702m., of which $213m. was devoted to navigation, $185m. to flood control, $44m. to fertilizers and about $2,236m. to the financially separate and self-supporting development of power. At 30 June 1963 TVA had paid $397m. of power revenue to the US Treasury, including $65m. in redemption of bonds issued in 1938–39. It had also paid $41m. of non-power proceeds. In July 1959 Congress amended the TVA Act to authorize TVA to issue up to $750m. of power revenue bonds to finance additions of generating capacity. The amendment also required TVA to repay $1,000m. of the remaining Treasury investment of $1,199m. in the power system within 54 years and to pay a return on the unpaid balance equal to the average interest rate on marketable public obligations. In fiscal year 1963 TVA repaid $10m. on the power investment and paid $38·8m. as a return. Total appropriations for TVA to 30 June 1963 were $2,070m.

*Annual Report of the TVA.* Knoxville, 1934 to date
Clapp, G. R., *The TVA; an Approach to the Development of a Region.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1955
Lilienthal, D. E., *TVA; Democracy on the March.* 20th Anniversary ed. New York and London, 1953
Tennessee Valley Authority. *Facts About TVA Operations.* Knoxville, Tennessee, 1963.—*Nature's Constant Gift.* Knoxville, Tennessee, 1963.—*TVA: the First Twenty Years* (ed. R. C. Martin), Univ. of Tennessee Press, 1956

## COMMERCE

The subjoined table gives the total value of the imports and exports of merchandise by yearly average or by year (in $1m.):

| | Exports | | General imports | | Exports | | General imports |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Total* | *US mdse.* | | | *Total* | *US mdse.* | |
| 1941–45 | 10,051 | *9,922* | 3,514 | 1956–60 | 19,204 | *19,029* | 13,650 |
| 1946–50 | 11,829 | *11,673* | 6,659 | 1961 | 20,962 | *20.717* | 14,713 |
| 1951–55 | 15,333 | *15,196* | 10,832 | 1962 | 21,628 | *21,359* | 16,387 |

For a description of how imports and exports are valued by the US Customs, see *Explanation of Statistics of Foreign Commerce and Navigation of the United States*, Bureau of the Census US Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C., 1946.

The 'most favoured nation' treatment in commerce between Great Britain and US was agreed to for 4 years by the treaty of 1815, was extended for 10 years by the treaty of 1818 and indefinitely (subject to 12 months' notice) by that of 1827.

Imports and exports of gold and silver bullion and specie in 7 calendar years (in $1,000):

| | Gold | | | Silver | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Exports* | *Imports* | Balance + or − | *Exports* | *Imports* | *Balance + or −* |
| 1932 | 809,528 | 363,315 | +446,213 | 13,850 | 19,650 | −5,800 |
| 1940 | 4,995 | 4,749,467 | −4,744,472 | 3,674 | 58.434 | −54,760 |
| 1944 | 959,228 | 113,836 | +845,392 | 126.915 | 23,373 | +103,542 |
| 1955 | 7,257 | 104,592 | − 97,335 | 8,331 | 72,932 | −64,601 |
| 1960 | 1,647 | 335,032 | −333,385 | 25.789 | 57,438 | −31,649 |
| 1961 | 775,001 | 56,211 | +718.790 | 37.854 | 45,433 | − 7,579 |
| 1962 | 381,000 | 151,000 | +230,000 | 15,000 | 74,000 | −59,000 |

For historical figures on the exports and imports of gold and silver, *see* THE STATESMAN' YEAR-BOOK, 1955, p. 610.

The domestic exports of US produce, including military, and the import for consumption by economic classes for 3 calendar years were (in $1m.):

| | Exports (US merchandise) | | | Imports for consumption | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
| Crude materials | 2,588 | 2.544 | 2,234 | 3.376 | 3,150 | 3,342 |
| Crude foodstuffs | 1,645 | 1,898 | 2,008 | 1,720 | 1,717 | 1,777 |
| Manufactured foodstuffs | 1,117 | 1,151 | 1,366 | 1,566 | 1,602 | 1,797 |
| Semi-manufactures | 3,534 | 3,286 | 3,045 | 3,091 | 3.109 | 3,393 |
| Finished manufactures | 11.473 | 11.838 | 12.706 | 5,260 | 5,078 | 5,941 |
| Total | 20,358 | 20,717 | 21,359 | 15,014 | 14,657 | 16,249 |

Chief exports of US merchandise, excluding, for security reasons, Special Categories Type I and II,[1] for the calendar year 1962:

| Commodity | $1m. |
|---|---|
| Chemical and related products | 1,773·6 |
| Chemical specialities | 741·6 |
| Industrial chemicals | 317·5 |
| Medicinals | 269·9 |
| Coal-tar products | 172·3 |
| Foodstuffs: | 341·6 |
| Animals and products, edible | |
| Fruits and preparations | 285·5 |
| Grains and preparations | 2,048·2 |
| Coarse grains | 785·7 |
| Wheat, including wheat flour | 1,058·5 |
| Tobacco and manufactures | 491·0 |
| Machinery and vehicles | 6,614·2 |
| Agricultural, except tractors | 158·0 |
| Tractors, parts and accessories | 362·7 |
| Electrical apparatus | 916·0 |
| Radio and television apparatus | 223·7 |
| Industrial machinery | 3,017·9 |
| Construction and mining | 827·6 |
| Power generating machinery | 329·8 |
| Metalworking machines and machine tools | 526·1 |
| Civil aircraft and engines | 342·8 |
| Office appliances | 328·8 |
| Machinery and vehicles (*contd.*): | |
| Automobiles, parts, etc. | 1,220·9 |
| Motor trucks, commercial | 239·4 |
| Passenger cars and chassis | 245·4 |
| Metals and manufactures | 1,622·1 |
| Iron and steel-mill products | 431·2 |
| Metal manufactures | 455·2 |
| Nonferrous metals and ferro-alloys | 501·1 |
| Non-metallic minerals | 1,172·1 |
| Coal and products | 385·2 |
| Petroleum and products | 442·8 |
| Lubricating oils | 223·8 |
| Textile fibres and manufactures | 1,238·9 |
| Raw cotton (excluding linters) | 527·9 |
| Textile semimanufactures | 243·3 |
| Textile finished manufactures | 444·7 |
| Wood and paper | 655·2 |
| Pulp, paper and products | 456·8 |
| Other chief exports: | |
| Rubber and manufactures | 335·3 |
| Synthetic rubber | 169·5 |
| Oilseeds and expressed oils | 510·6 |
| Animals and products, inedible | 318·4 |
| Books and other printed matter | 160·0 |

[1] Type I includes military equipment and a few special types of machine tools. Type II includes certain radio and other electrical apparatus, military motor vehicles and aircraft, explosives, ammunition and small arms.

Chief imports for consumption for the calendar year 1962:

| Commodity | $1m. |
|---|---|
| Chemicals and products | 412·1 |
| Industrial chemicals | 132·3 |
| Fertilizers and materials | 127·2 |
| Foodstuffs, beverages, tobacco: | |
| Cocoa or cacao beans | 131·4 |
| Whisky & other distilled spirits | 248·0 |
| Coffee | 989·6 |
| Fruits and preparations | 161·1 |
| Animals and products, edible | 1,035·8 |
| Fish, including shellfish | 397·2 |
| Sugar | 509·3 |
| Tobacco, unmanufactured | 101·3 |
| Animals and products, inedible | 448·2 |
| Machinery and vehicles | 1,690·7 |
| Automobiles and parts | 514·8 |
| Industrial machinery | 283·1 |
| Electrical apparatus | 425·4 |
| Metals and manufactures | 2,672·1 |
| Iron and steel-mill products | 148·7 |
| Uranium ore | 252·3 |
| Ferro-alloys, ores, metals | 150·7 |
| Non-ferrous ores and metals | 1,152·5 |
| Aluminium (incl. bauxite) | 323·0 |
| Copper | 272·7 |
| Metals and manufactures | |
| Non-ferrous ores & metals (*contd.*) | |
| Lead | 70·0 |
| Nickel | 186·5 |
| Tin | 117·5 |
| Non-metallic minerals | 2,539·3 |
| Diamonds, rough, cut and bort | 242·7 |
| Petroleum and products | 1,767·7 |
| Crude petroleum | 1,013·0 |
| Fuel oil | 578·2 |
| Textile fibres and manufactures | 1,413·9 |
| Cotton finished manufactures | 281·6 |
| Jute burlaps | 130·4 |
| Wool manufactures | 244·5 |
| Wool, unmanufactured | 209·4 |
| Wood and paper | 1,763·8 |
| Newsprint | 695·8 |
| Wood pulp | 330·9 |
| Saw-mill products | 337·4 |
| Other chief imports: | |
| Rubber, crude | 228·2 |
| Vegetable oils, inedible, and oilseeds | 134·0 |

Total trade between the continental United States and the United Kingdom for 5 years (British Board of Trade returns) in £1,000 sterling:

| | *1959* | *1960*[1] | *1961*[2] | *1962*[2] | *1963*[2] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports from US to UK | 370,287 | 565,724 | 481,391 | 476,400 | 498,808 |
| Exports from US to UK | 359,915 | 324,796 | 280,394 | 326,960 | 340,3 5 |
| Re-exports from UK to US | 21,261 | 17,164 | 17,747 | 20,505 | 20,128 |

[1] Including Alaska. [2] Including Alaska and Hawaii.

Imports and exports by continents, areas and selected countries for calendar years:

x

| Country | General imports *1961* $1m. | General imports *1962* $1m. | Exports, incl. re-exports[1] *1961* $1m. | Exports, incl. re-exports[1] *1962* $1m. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Area and continent: | | | | |
| North America (Northern) | 3,271·7 | 3,659·3 | 3,643·3 | 3,829·9 |
| North America (Southern) | 1,363·8 | 1,476·8 | 1,472·8 | 1,554·1 |
| South America | 2,359·7 | 2,449·7 | 2,247·5 | 2,005·2 |
| Europe | 4,140·3 | 4,623·2 | 6,434·9 | 6,512·0 |
| Asia | 2,582·4 | 2,965·2 | 4,111·1 | 4,124·1 |
| Oceania | 320·1 | 439·6 | 402·7 | 469·3 |
| Africa | 671·5 | 758·2 | 831·3 | 979·3 |
| *Sterling area* | *2,576·2* | *2,995·9* | *3,130·3* | *3,489·1* |
| Total | 14,713·0 | 16,396·5 | 20,962·1[2] | 21,628·3[2] |
| North and South America: | | | | |
| Canada | 3,270·0 | 3,656·7 | 3,825·3[2] | 4,042·1[2] |
| 20 American Republics | 3,213·3 | 3,394·1 | 3,528·8[2] | 3,310·6[2] |
| Cuba | 35·1 | 6·8 | 13·7 | 13·4 |
| Central American Common Market | 197·9 | 206·6 | 206·9 | 240·6 |
| Costa Rica | 40·1 | 40·0 | 42·3 | 49·6 |
| El Salvador | 36·5 | 44·1 | 35·3 | 40·6 |
| Guatemala | 63·1 | 62·6 | 60·4 | 61·1 |
| Honduras | 32·8 | 32·5 | 36·6 | 43·0 |
| Nicaragua | 25·3 | 27·4 | 32·3 | 46·2 |
| Panama | 22·6 | 22·9 | 107·2 | 104·7 |
| Latin American FTA | 1,941·0 | 1,985·1 | 2,489·4 | 2,267·9 |
| Argentina | 101·9 | 106·2 | 424·2 | 374·5 |
| Brazil | 562·2 | 541·1 | 494·1 | 424·8 |
| Chile | 183·6 | 191·1 | 229·0 | 170·8 |
| Colombia | 275·6 | 275·1 | 245·1 | 226·6 |
| Ecuador | 53·9 | 71·3 | 49·9 | 45·0 |
| Mexico | 538·1 | 578·3 | 813·0 | 790·2 |
| Paraguay | 8·6 | 7·2 | 13·0 | 7·9 |
| Peru | 194·3 | 190·6 | 173·1 | 183·8 |
| Uruguay | 22·7 | 24·1 | 48·0 | 44·4 |
| Dominican Republic | 89·6 | 153·4 | 29·3 | 71·0 |
| Haiti | 19·0 | 23·7 | 25·9 | 24·3 |
| Bolivia | 9·9 | 11·8 | 26·5 | 31·7 |
| Venezuala | 898·0 | 975·6 | 515·7 | 468·3 |
| Bahamas | 10·6 | 10·3 | 51·2 | 54·2 |
| Netherlands Antilles | 274·4 | 267·4 | 67·5 | 75·4 |
| Jamaica | 73·3 | 100·4 | 48·1 | 54·2 |
| Trinidad and Tobago | 86·1 | 85·0 | 35·1 | 40·8 |
| Europe: | | | | |
| Western Europe | 4,057·6 | 4,542·1 | 7,196·8[2] | 7,587·1[2] |
| OECD Countries | 3,971·1 | 4,428·2 | 6,076·5 | 6,158·7 |
| European Economic Community | 2,225·9 | 2,449·3 | 3,554·1 | 3,630·0 |
| Belgium and Luxembourg | 351·3 | 386·3 | 420·4 | 448·1 |
| France | 435·0 | 428·4 | 564·9 | 585·4 |
| Germany (West) | 855·7 | 961·2 | 1,073·4 | 1,075·9 |
| Italy | 376·0 | 452·0 | 794·1 | 767·5 |
| Netherlands | 207·8 | 221·1 | 697·2 | 752·2 |
| Greece | 42·2 | 26·0 | 72·1 | 67·7 |
| Free Trade Association | 1,501·5 | 1,725·2 | 1,980·6 | 1,962·9 |
| Austria | 45·9 | 51·1 | 58·6 | 58·6 |
| Denmark | 108·7 | 117·3 | 111·2 | 124·9 |
| Norway | 75·2 | 105·5 | 91·7 | 94·6 |
| Portugal | 42·4 | 49·2 | 56·6 | 51·2 |
| Sweden | 141·0 | 170·4 | 260·4 | 260·0 |
| Switzerland | 190·6 | 227·1 | 272·0 | 298·8 |
| UK | 897·7 | 1,004·6 | 1,130·1 | 1,074·8 |

[1] Data exclude exports of commodities classed for security reasons as 'special category' except as indicated in footnote 2. Special category exports totalled $1,818·7m. in 1961 and $2,153·9m. in 1962.

[2] 'Special category' exports are included in the US grand total and in the totals to the 20 American republics, to Western Europe and to Canada.

| Country | General Imports 1961 $1m. | General Imports 1962 $1m. | Exports, incl. re-exports[1] 1961 $1m. | Exports, incl. re-exports[1] 1962 $1m. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Europe (*contd.*): | | | | |
| Iceland | 12·5 | 12·2 | 13·3 | 11·8 |
| Irish Republic | 31·4 | 37·3 | 45·4 | 58·8 |
| Spain | 84·4 | 90·5 | 268·9 | 233·4 |
| Turkey | 73·1 | 87·7 | 141·8 | 193·9 |
| Finland | 46·0 | 59·9 | 56·1 | 57·7 |
| Yugoslavia | 40·5 | 54·0 | 153·9 | 154·2 |
| Soviet bloc | 81·1 | 78·9 | 133·3 | 125·1 |
| Poland | 41·3 | 45·9 | 74·8 | 94·4 |
| USSR | 23·2 | 16·2 | 42·7 | 15·2 |
| Asia and Oceania: | | | | |
| Western Asia | 323·6 | 297·6 | 514·5 | 568·5 |
| Iran | 61·3 | 59·2 | 91·9 | 97·2 |
| Iraq | 29·4 | 9·7 | 34·4 | 34·6 |
| Israel | 32·6 | 41·2 | 147·2 | 174·9 |
| Kuwait | 108·9 | 87·6 | 56·4 | 63·9 |
| Lebanon | 4·4 | 5·0 | 45·4 | 43·4 |
| Saudi Arabia | 55·5 | 66·9 | 55·0 | 77·5 |
| Syria | 5·1 | 4·4 | 26·8 | 29·5 |
| Far East | 2,578·9 | 3,107·2 | 3,999·3 | 4,024·9 |
| Ceylon | 31·4 | 33·3 | 14·9 | 13·6 |
| Hong Kong | 122·4 | 171·1 | 127·9 | 131·1 |
| India | 352·2 | 255·1 | 482·8 | 668·8 |
| Indonesia | 163·1 | 134·8 | 134·0 | 119·5 |
| Japan | 1,054·7 | 1,357·6 | 1,739·3 | 1,413·8 |
| Korea, Republic of | 7·2 | 10·4 | 162·4 | 215·1 |
| Malaya, Federation of | 149·1 | 187·5 | 23·1 | 32·3 |
| Singapore | 14·7 | 15·0 | 47·2 | 51·1 |
| Pakistan | 37·0 | 41·7 | 195·3 | 284·6 |
| Philippines | 316·2 | 327·3 | 333·1 | 268·3 |
| Thailand | 37·5 | 39·2 | 62·6 | 71·1 |
| Taiwan (Formosa) | 43·2 | 56·4 | 137·8 | 129·0 |
| Vietnam | 4·6 | 3·3 | 67·1 | 104·7 |
| Australia | 183·7 | 290·4 | 320·0 | 399·9 |
| New Zealand and W. Samoa | 129·6 | 141·0 | 68·4 | 56·8 |
| China[2] | 0·4 | 0·2 | — | — |
| Outer Mongolia | 3·1 | 3·2 | — | — |
| Africa | 671·5 | 758·2 | 831·3 | 979·9 |
| UAR (Egypt) | 35·5 | 25·6 | 162·7 | 234·4 |
| Algeria | 0·3 | 5·3 | 42·1 | 49·9 |
| Ethiopia | 31·4 | 29·5 | 10·9 | 23·2 |
| Libya | 0·5 | 11·9 | 33·7 | 43·9 |
| Morocco | 11·3 | 10·7 | 66·0 | 52·6 |
| Western and Equatorial Africa | 238·3 | 248·8 | 159·9 | 173·6 |
| Ghana | 75·5 | 62·5 | 21·2 | 22·8 |
| Liberia | 31·8 | 31·3 | 49·6 | 51·0 |
| Nigeria | 50·1 | 47·7 | 26·8 | 33·7 |
| Central and Southern Africa | 348·0 | 416·5 | 303·0 | 338·2 |
| British East Africa and Tanganyika | 52·5 | 57·2 | 18·9 | 21·4 |
| Congo, Republic of | 56·2 | 47·5 | 29·5 | 68·9 |
| South Africa, Republic of[3] | 209·2 | 256·7 | 228·4 | 222·9 |

[1] See note on previous page.

[2] Imports from China (including Manchuria) and North Korea, rigidly controlled by the US Treasury, were 1961, $447,000; 1962, $246,000; exports are embargoed.

[3] Includes also South-West Africa and British High Commission territories of Bechuanaland, Basutoland and Swaziland.

**Tariffs.** The American tariff system has ceased to be an important revenue-raising device. In 1789–91 customs duties (plus the tonnage tax) furnished 99·5% of the government revenue; in 1859, just preceding the Civil War, 92·6%; in 1939 (excluding the tonnage tax), 6·1%; and now provides about 1%.

During the 5-year period 1956–60 annual imports for consumption averaged $13,570m. (as compared with $10,784m. during 1951–55 and $2,440m. during 1936–40). Of 1956–60 imports, 43·1% ($5,843m.) entered duty free and the remainder ($7,727m.) paid duties averaging $882m. or 11·4% of dutiable imports and 6·5% of total imports for consumption. Imports increased each year from 1955 to 1958, levelled off in 1958, rose again in 1959, levelled off in 1960 and 1961, and rose again in 1962.

Exports of US merchandise, including aid and relief shipments, during the same period, 1956–60, averaged $19,029m. compared with $15,196m. in 1951–55 and $3,167m. in 1936–40.

*Per capita* exports fell from $41.77 in 1929 (the 'boom year' when American investors lent heavily abroad) to a low of $12.42 in the depression year of 1932, rising to $23.44 in 1939, and to $103.68 in 1947 (including civilian supplies donated abroad); thereafter they stood at: 1950, $65.65; 1955, $91.68; 1957, $118.63 (an all-time high); 1959, $96.80; 1960, $111.17; 1961, $110.82; 1962, $112.98 (all years including economic and military aid shipments). *Per capita* imports (for consumption) were as follows: 1929, $35.14; 1932, $10.44; 1939, $17.08; 1947, $38.57; 1950, $56.59; 1955, $67.41; 1957, $74.32; 1959, $83.23; 1960, $80.04; 1961, $77.13; 1962, $85.95.

The average rate of duty actually collected on US dutiable imports has declined markedly since the early 1930s, as a result both of reductions in US import duties by trade agreements and of the great advance in prices. In the depression years of 1930–33 the average rate under the Hawley–Smoot Law was 52·8%. The rate on dutiable goods declined to 37·3% in 1939, then to an average of 28·2% in the 5 years, 1943–47, then to 14·3% in 1948 (the first year the majority of the Geneva concessions were in effect). Rates since have been: an average of 12·1% in 1951–55, 11·3% in 1956, 10·8% in 1957, 11·1% in 1958, 11·5% in 1959, 12·2% in 1960, 12·1% in 1961. In 1949 the average rate of duty on total US imports—both dutiable and free—was 5·8%; in 1951–55, an average of 5·4%; in 1956, 5·7%; in 1957, 5·8%; in 1958, 6·4%; in 1959, 7·1%; in 1960 and 1961, 7·4%.

*US Department of Commerce. Bureau of the Census.* Quarterly summary of foreign commerce of the United States

*US Department of Commerce. Bureau of Foreign Commerce.* World Trade Information Service—statistical reports

## NATIONAL INCOME

The Office of Business Economics of the Department of Commerce prepares detailed estimates on the national income and product of the United States. The *National Income*, 1954 edition, contains detailed national income and product estimates covering the period 1929–45. A revised and expanded set of estimates for the period 1949–57 was presented in *US Income and Output* (a supplement, 1959, to the Commerce Department's monthly *Survey of Current Business*). Calculations are carried forward in the July issues of the *Survey*. These latest figures[1] in $1,000m. for various years are as follows:

| | *1929*[2] | *1933*[3] | *1950* | *1955* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I. Gross National Product | 104·4 | 56·0 | 284·6 | 397·5 | 502·6 | 518·2 | 554·9 |
| (*a*) Personal consumption expenditures | 79·0 | 46·4 | 195·0 | 256·9 | 328·2 | 336·8 | 355·4 |
| (*b*) Gross private investment | 16·2 | 1·4 | 50·0 | 63·8 | 71·8 | 69·0 | 78·8 |

[1] The inclusion of statistics for Alaska and Hawaii in 1960 does not significantly affect the comparability of the data. Details do not always add up to totals because of rounding.

[2] Peak year of the inter-war period.

[3] Low point of the depression.

| | *1929*[1] | *1933*[2] | *1950* | *1955* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I. Gross National Product (*contd.* | | | | | | | |
| (*c*) Net exports of goods and services . . . | 0·8 | 0·2 | 0·6 | 1·1 | 3·0 | 4·4 | 3·8 |
| (*d*) Government purchases of goods and services . | 8·5 | 8·0 | 39·0 | 75·6 | 99·6 | 107·9 | 117·0 |
| 1. GNP *less* adjustments not accruing to individuals, such as business taxes, depreciation, equals: | | | | | | | |
| 2. National Income . . . | 87·8 | 40·2 | 241·9 | 330·2 | 414·5 | 426·1 | 453·7 |
| which, after adjustments and deductions such as business savings & contributions to social insurance funds which are withheld from individuals, equals: | | | | | | | |
| 3. Personal income . . whereof | 85·8 | 47·2 | 228·5 | 310·2 | 401·3 | 417·4 | 442·1 |
| 4. Personal taxes, etc., take . leaving | 2·6 | 1·5 | 20·8 | 35·7 | 51·4 | 52·9 | 57·7 |
| 5. Disposable personal income divided into | 83·1 | 45·7 | 207·7 | 274·4 | 349·9 | 364·4 | 384·4 |
| (*e*) Personal consumption expenditures *see* (*a*) *above* . | 79·0 | 46·4 | 195·0 | 256·9 | 328·2 | 336·8 | 355·4 |
| (*f*) Net personal savings . | 4·2 | −0·6 | 12·6 | 17·6 | 21·7 | 27·6 | 29·1 |
| IA. GNP in constant (1954) $s . | — | — | 318·1 | 392·7 | 443·9 | 447·7 | 474·8 |
| (*a*) Personal consumption expenditures . . . | — | — | 216·8 | 256·0 | 298·1 | 303·6 | 317·6 |
| (*b*) Gross private investment . | — | — | 55·9 | 62·5 | 60·2 | 57·5 | 65·2 |
| (*c*) Net exports of goods and services . . . | — | — | 0·2 | 0·9 | 1·7 | 2·3 | 1·8 |
| (*d*) Government purchases of goods and services . | — | — | 45·1 | 73·2 | 79·9 | 84·3 | 90·2 |
| II. National Income . . . composed of | 87·8 | 40·2 | 241·9 | 330·2 | 414·5 | 426·1 | 453·7 |
| *Compensation of employees* . | *51·1* | *29·5* | *154·2* | *223·9* | *293·6* | *302·1* | *322·9* |
| (*g*) Salaries and wages . . | 50·4 | 29·0 | 146·4 | 210·9 | 271·3 | 278·8 | 297·1 |
| (*h*) Supplements . . . | 0·7 | 0·5 | 7·8 | 13·0 | 22·3 | 23·3 | 25·7 |
| *Proprietors' income* . . . | *14·8* | *5·6* | *37·6* | *42·1* | *46·2* | *48·1* | *49·8* |
| (*i*) Agricultural . . . | 6·0 | 2·4 | 14·0 | 11·8 | 12·0 | 12·8 | 13·3 |
| (*j*) Business and professional . | 8·8 | 3·2 | 23·6 | 30·4 | 34·2 | 35·3 | 36·5 |
| *Personal incomes from rents* . | *5·4* | *2·0* | *9·0* | *10·7* | *12·1* | *12·1* | *12·0* |
| *Personal incomes from interest* . | *6·4* | *5·0* | *5·5* | *10·4* | *18·0* | *20·0* | *22·0* |
| *Business, profits before taxes, etc.* | *10·1* | *−2·0* | *35·7* | *43·1* | *44·5* | *43·8* | *47·0*[3] |
| Tax liabilities . . . | 1·4 | 0·5 | 17·9 | 21·8 | 22·3 | 22·0 | 22·2 |
| Inventory adjustments . | 0·5 | −2·1 | −1·7 | −1·7 | 0·2 | 0·0 | 0·2 |
| (*k*) Dividends . . . | 5·8 | 2·1 | 9·2 | 11·2 | 14·5 | 15·3 | 16·6 |
| (*l*) Undistributed profits . | 2·4 | −2·4 | 13·6 | 11·8 | 7·5 | 6 5 | 8·1 |

[1] Peak year of the inter-war period.

[2] Low point of the depression.

[3] Reflects new depreciation guidelines issued by the Treasury Department, 11 July 1962, and the investment tax credit provided in the Revenue Act of 1962.

*Income Size Distribution.* Distributions of families and family income by income-size brackets are also published in the July issues of *Survey of Current Business.*

| Family personal income (before income taxes) | Number of families and unattached individuals (1,000) | | | | Aggregate family personal income ($1m.) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1955* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1955* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* |
| Under $2,000 . | 8,241 | 7,500 | 7,313 | 7,194 | 9,326 | 8,377 | 8,172 | 8,019 |
| $2,000–$2,999 . | 5,917 | 5,294 | 5,178 | 5,138 | 14,871 | 13,282 | 13,006 | 12,902 |
| $3,000–$3,999 . | 7,339 | 6,150 | 5,938 | 5,973 | 25,815 | 21,564 | 20,818 | 20,935 |
| $4,000–$4,999 . | 7,328 | 6,316 | 6,165 | 6,279 | 33,021 | 28,401 | 27,721 | 28,231 |
| $5,000–$5,999 . | 6,321 | 6,042 | 5,998 | 6,109 | 34,648 | 33,204 | 32,977 | 33,566 |
| $6,000–$7,499 . | 6,925 | 7,829 | 7,991 | 8,215 | 46,311 | 52,566 | 53,700 | 55,404 |
| $7,500–$9,999 . | 5,203 | 7,730 | 8,062 | 8,282 | 44,468 | 66,387 | 69,251 | 72,416 |

| Family personal income (before income taxes) | Number of families and unattached individuals (1,000) 1955 | 1959 | 1960 | 1961 | Aggregate family personal income ($1m.) 1955 | 1959 | 1960 | 1961 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $10,000–$14,999 | 3,068 | 5,294 | 5,951 | 6,279 | 36,915 | 63,168 | 71,130 | 75,084 |
| $15,000–$19,999 | 883 | 1,738 | 1,946 | 3,641 | 15,129 | 29,630 | 33,218 | 89,671 |
| $20,000–$24,999 | 378 | 590 | 652 | | 8,382 | 13,100 | 14,455 | |
| $25,000–$49,999 | 452 | 637 | 694 | | 15,140 | 21,056 | 22,790 | |
| $50,000 and over | 115 | 180 | 172 | | 10,213 | 15,600 | 14,669 | |
| Total | 52,170 | 55,300 | 56,060 | 57,290 | 294,329 | 365,795 | 381,907 | 396,228 |
| Average (mean) family personal income | — | — | — | — | $5,640 | $6,615 | $6,812 | $6,916 |

## COST OF LIVING

The Department of Labour compiles an index of consumer prices as felt by city wage-earner and clerical-worker families in 46 large, medium and small cities. Averages for 1957–59 = 100. The index for 'housing' has 5 sub-groups; in the table below only that for rent is given.

| Average for year or month | All items | Food | Apparel | Housing *Total* [1] | *Rent* | Transport | Medical care |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1929 | 59·7 | 55·6 | 56·2 | — | 85·4 | — | — |
| 1933 | 45·1 | 35·3 | 42·8 | — | 60·8 | — | — |
| 1941 | 51·3 | 44·2 | 51·9 | 61·4 | 64·3 | 51·2 | 50·6 |
| 1945 | 62·7 | 58·4 | 71·2 | 67·5 | 66·1 | 55·4 | 57·5 |
| 1955 | 93·3 | 94·0 | 96·7 | 94·1 | 94·8 | 89·7 | 88·6 |
| 1960 | 103·1 | 101·4 | 102·1 | 103·1 | 103·1 | 103·8 | 108·1 |
| 1961 | 104·2 | 102·6 | 102·8 | 103·9 | 104·4 | 105·0 | 111·3 |
| 1962 | 105·4 | 103·6 | 103·2 | 104·8 | 105·7 | 107·2 | 114·2 |
| 1963 | | | | | | | |
| March | 106·2 | 104·6 | 103·6 | 105·7 | 106·4 | 107·0 | 115·8 |
| June | 106·6 | 105·0 | 103·9 | 105·9 | 106·7 | 107·4 | 116·8 |
| Sept. | 107·1 | 105·4 | 104·8 | 106·2 | 107·0 | 107·9 | 117·2 |
| Dec. | 107·6 | 105·4 | 105·5 | 106·9 | 107·3 | 108·9 | 117·5 |

[1] Includes rents, fuels, electricity and gas, refrigeration, furnishings and 'household operation'; beginning 1953 it includes purchasee price of homes.

## LABOUR

The American trade unions comprise 182 national and international unions and 50 state and territorial organizations. In 1962 total membership was approximately 17·6m., including 1,044,000 Canadian workers affiliated with American unions and 79,000 outside the USA. The American Federation of Labor (founded 1881 and taking its name in 1886) and the Congress of Industrial Organizations merged into one organization, named the AFL–CIO, in Dec. 1955, representing 14·5m. workers (excluding 3 expelled unions) late in 1962.

Four Railroad Brotherhoods (2 members of the AFL–CIO and 2 unaffiliated) covering operating staffs embracing engine-drivers, firemen, conductors and trainmen, had over 310,000 in 1960. Unaffiliated or independent unions, inter-state in scope, including those organizing coalminers and government workers, had an estimated total membership of about 3·1m. (including 3 unions expelled from the AFL–CIO).

The Labor-Management Relations (Taft–Hartley) Act, 1947, applicable to industries affecting inter-state commerce, prohibits the closed shop, but permits union shop arrangements except where forbidden by state laws. Statutes regulating, restricting or prohibiting closed shop or other types of union security agreements are in effect in 24 states, of whom 20 ban all types of union security agreements (Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, Florida, Georgia, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Mississippi, Nebraska, Nevada, North Carolina, North Dakota, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Virginia and Wyoming); a 21st state, Louisiana, has such an act applicable only to agricultural labourers and workers engaged in processing certain agricultural products; Colorado and Wisconsin ban all-union agreements unless a certain percentage of employees have voted for them; in Hawaii an all-union agreement may be entered into unless a majority of employees vote against it. Thirteen states have acts to prevent industrial disputes between public utilities and their employees by means of compulsory arbitration or seizure; however, a number of these laws have been declared unconstitutional in so far as industries in inter-state commerce are concerned. Laws to restrict or regulate picketing or other strike activities have been enacted in over half the states. About one-third of the states also prohibit certain types of strikes, such as 'sit down', jurisdictional or sympathy strikes. About two-thirds of the states have 'criminal syndicalism' laws in some form or other.[1]

Minimum-wage laws governing private employers have been enacted in 33 states, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico. The laws of 15 states and Puerto Rico cover men, women and, usually, minors; in the other states they cover only women or women and minors. The minimum wage rate under federal law is $1.25 per hour for employees in inter-state commerce or producing goods for inter-state commerce previously covered by the federal minimum, and $1 for other employees brought under the law for the first time in 1961.

A total of 3,614 strikes and lockouts occurred in 1962, involving 1·2m. workers and 18·6m. idle man-days; the number of idle-man-days was 0·16% of the year's total working time of all workers in non-agricultural establishments, excluding government.

There are 3 federal agencies which provide formal machinery for the adjustment of labour disputes: (1) The Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service (now an independent agency, formerly the Conciliation Service of the Department of Labor), whose services are available 'in any labor dispute in any industry affecting commerce . . . whenever in its judgment such dispute threatens to cause a substantial interruption of commerce'. Its aim is to prevent and minimize work stoppages. (2) The National Mediation Board (1934) provides much the same facilities for the railroad and air-transport industries pursuant to the Railway Labor Act. (3) The National Railroad Adjustment Board (1934) acts as a board of final appeal for grievances arising over the interpretation of existing collective agreements under the Railway Labor Act; its decisions are binding upon both sides and enforceable by the courts.

The National Labor Relations Act, as amended by the Labor-Management Relations (Taft–Hartley) Act, 1947 (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, p. 617), was again amended by the Labor-Management Reporting and Disclosure Act, 1959. This requires extensive reporting and disclosure of certain financial and administrative practices of labour organizations, em-

[1] The Idaho Act (1925) may be taken as representative. The primary offence, punishable as a felony, is the advocacy, by word of mouth or in writing, of the 'doctrine of criminal syndicalism', which is defined as 'the doctrine which wilfully and maliciously advocates crime, sabotage, violence or unlawful methods of terrorism as a means of accomplishing industrial or political reform'. The Act defines 'sabotage': 'Sabotage for the purpose of this chapter is defined to mean damage, injury or destruction of real or personal property; work done in an improper manner; tampering with or disabling machinery; improper use of materials; loitering at work; slack work; slowing down work or production; scamped work; waste of property; the publication of trade secrets.'

ployers and labour relations consultants. In addition, certain powers are vested in the Secretary of Labor to prevent abuses in the administration of trusteeships by labour organizations and to provide standards and procedures for the election and removal of officers of such organizations. Other provisions impose a fiduciary responsibility upon union officers and provide for the exclusion of former Communists and felons from office for specified periods; more stringently regulate secondary boycotts and banning of 'hot' cargo agreements; put limitations upon organizational and recognition picketing and permit States to assert jurisdiction over labour disputes where the National Labor Relations Board declines to act. The Act also contains a 'Bill of Rights' for union members (enforceable directly by them) dealing with such things as equal rights within the organization, freedom of speech and assembly subject to reasonable union rules, and safeguards against improper disciplinary action.

Bureau of Labor Statistics, US Dept. of Labor. *Directory of National and International Labor Unions in the US.* 1963.—*Brief History of the American Labor Movement.* 1957.—*A Guide to Labor–Management Relations in the US.* 1958.—*State 'Right-to-Work' Laws.* 1959

Commons, J. R. (ed.), *History of Labor in the United States.* 4 vols. New York, 1918–36
Hardman, J. B. S., and Neufeld, M. S. (ed.), *The House of Labor; Internal Operations of American Unions.* New York, 1951
Lebergott, S., *Manpower in Economic Growth: the American record since 1800.* New York and London, 1963
Millis, H. A., and Brown, E. C., *From the Wagner Act to Taft–Hartley.* Chicago, 1950
Rayback, J. G., *A History of American Labor.* New York, 1959
Peterson, F., *American Labor Unions.* Rev. ed. New York and London, 1963
Taft, P., *The Structure and Government of Labour Unions.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1954

## COMMUNICATIONS

### Shipping

On 30 June 1963 the US merchant marine included 2,665 sea-going vessels of 1,000 gross tons or over, with aggregate dead-weight tonnage of 30,534,000. This included 386 tankers of 7,776,000 dead-weight tons.

On 30 June 1963 US merchant ocean-going vessels were employed as follows: Active, 920 of 13·59m. dead-weight tons, of which 582 of 7·18m. tons were in foreign trade, 15 of 164,000 in foreign to foreign, 299 of 5,479,000 tons in domestic trade and 34 of 766,000 tons in other US agency operations. Inactive vessels totalled 1,745 of 16,941,000 dead-weight tons, of which 35 of 501,000 tons were temporarily inactive; 54 of 768,000 tons privately owned were laid up and 1,656 of 15,671,000 tons were in the Maritime Administration's reserve fleet. Of the total vessels in the US fleet, 983 of 14·59m. dead-weight tons were privately owned. US exports and imports carried on dry cargo and tanker vessels in the year 1962 totalled 293,686,000 long tons, of which 27,945,000 long tons were carried in US flag vessels.

Maritime Administration, US Dept. of Commerce. *Employment Report.* Washington. Quarterly

### Roads

As of 1 Jan. 1963 the total US highway mileage, including rural and urban roads, amounted to 3,599,581 miles, of which 2,646,549 miles were surfaced roads. The total mileage cited includes 673,139 miles of rural roads under control of the states, 2,351,435 miles of local roads, 119,763 miles of federal park and forest roads, and 455,244 miles of municipal roads and streets. Expenditures for construction and maintenance amounted to $10,080m. in 1962.

By the end of 1962, toll roads, financed by private capital through bond issues and administered by state toll authorities, totalled 4,189 miles (including some under construction) compared with 344 miles in 1940. Only a few major toll-road programmes are contemplated at present.

Motor vehicles registered in the calendar year 1962 were (US Bureau of Public Roads) 79,022,916 including 65,928,547 automobiles, 285,219 buses and 12,809,150 trucks.

Road haulage of goods by motor lorries and trucks in 1962 used 12,809,150 vehicles (250,048 in 1916). The industry (1962) employed 8m. workers, or 1 out of every 9 employed in the USA. Motor carriers of passengers and property earned, in the calendar year 1962, $9,107m. compared with the railways' $9,563m.

Inter-city truckers (private and for hire) averaged 320,000m. revenue net ton-miles in 1962. Of the 285,219 buses in service in 1962, 209,682 were school buses (including some church, industrial, etc. buses), 26,500 were in inter-city service, and 50,000 were classed as local and inter-urban, including trolley buses in city transit service. Inter-city buses ran a total of 1,300m. bus-miles and earned a total of $570m. in 1962.

There were 40,900 deaths in road accidents in 1962.

Barger, H., *The Transportation Industries, 1889–1946.* New York, 1951
Dearing, C. L., and Owen, W., *National Transportation Policy.* Washington, 1949
Landon, C. E., *Transportation: principles, practices, problems.* New York, 1951
Van Metre, T. W., *Transportation in the US.* 2nd ed. Brooklyn, 1950
Westmeyer, R. E., *Economics of Transportation.* New York, 1952

## RAILWAYS

Railway history in the USA commences in 1828, but the first railway to convey both freight and passengers in regular service (between Baltimore and Ellicott's Mills, Md., 13 miles) dates from 24 May 1830. Mileage rose to 52,922 miles in 1870; to 167,191 miles in 1890, and to a peak of 266,381 miles in 1916, falling thereafter to 261,871 in 1925; 246,739 in 1940 and 230,815 in 1960 (these include some duplication under trackage rights and some mileage operated in Canada by US companies). The ordinary gauge is 4 ft 8½ in. (about 99·6% of total mileage). The USA has about 29% of the world's railway mileage.

The following table, based on the figures of the Interstate Commerce Commission, shows some railway statistics for 5 calendar years:

| | *1940* | *1950* | *1955* | *1960* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mileage owned (first main tracks) | 233,670 | 223,779 | 220,670 | 217,552 | 215,090 |
| Revenue freight originated (1m. short tons | 1,069 | 1,421 | 1,456 | 1,301 | 1,294 |
| Freight ton-mileage (1m. ton-miles) | 375,369 | 591,550 | 626,892 | 575,360 | 595,774 |
| Passengers carried (1,000) | 456,088 | 488,019 | 433,308 | 327,172 | 313,084 |
| Passenger-miles (1m.) | 23,816 | 31,790 | 28,526 | 21,284 | 19,926 |
| Operating revenues ($1m.) | 4,355 | 9,587 | 10,230 | 9,642 | 9,563 |
| Operating expenses ($1m.) | 3,132 | 7,135 | 7,724 | 7,657 | 7,508 |
| Net railway operating income ($1m.) | 691 | 1,055 | 1,144 | 595 | 735 |
| Net income after fixed charges ($1m.) | 243 | 855 | 959 | 473 | 600 |

Equipment in service, Dec. 1962 (with figures for 1950 in brackets) was: Locomotives (Class I railways), 28,639 (40,494) of which steam locomotives numbered 51 (25,640); freight-train cars (exclusive of caboose cars), 1,550,067 (1,721,269); passenger-train cars, 23,346 (57,146). Average number of employees, 1961, on Class I railways was 700,146 (1,220,784 in 1950), who earned an average $128.06 per week ($72.59).

*Association of American Railroads. Bureau of Railway Economics*, Statistics of railroads in the United States. Washington, Annual.—A review of railroad operations. Washington, Annual
Lewis, R. G., *Handbook of American Railroads.* 2nd ed. New York, 1956
Nelson, J. C., *Railroad transportation and public policy.* Washington and London, 1959

## POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS

International cable and radio telegraph services, providing connexions with all parts of the world, are operated by 9 companies; in addition the international radio telephone circuits, as well as circuits through various ocean telephone cables, are operated by the American Telephone and Telegraph Company. In 1962 there were 24·8m. transoceanic telegraph messages (24·5m. in 1961); in addition, receipts for the new international customer-to-customer teleprinter service amounted to $12·1m. (1961: $10m.). Transoceanic telephone calls, 1962, numbered 4·5m. (1961: 3·9m.). The international cable and radio telegraph services had on 31 Dec. 1962 a gross communications plant investment of $163·4m. and 10,522 employees.

The telegraphs of the USA are largely in the hands of the Western Union Telegraph Company, which (excluding its ocean cable system) on 31 Dec. 1962 had 6,855 offices, a gross communications plant investment of $541m., 30,021 employees and handled 112·5m. telegraph messages in 1962.

The telephones of the USA are largely in the hands of the American Telephone and Telegraph Company and its chief telephone subsidiaries, which together form the Bell Telephone System. There are, however, more than 2,800 other telephone systems not a part of the Bell Telephone System but which connect with it.

The following table shows the number of telephones in use by all the telephone systems in the USA, including the Bell Telephone System, and the chief operating statistics of the Bell Telephone System (including the international telephone facilities) as of 31 Dec. of each year:

| | *1945* | *1950* | *1960*[1] | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| All systems: | | | | |
| Total telephones[2] | 27,867,000 | 43,004,000 | 74,342,000 | 80,969,000 |
| *Bell Telephone System* | | | | |
| Number of central offices | 7,374 | 8,470 | 10,978 | 11,438 |
| Telephones | 22,445,500 | 35,343,400 | 60,735,100 | 65,987,000 |
| Average daily telephone conversations | 90,548,000 | 140,782,000 | 219,093,000 | 242,385,000 |
| Exchange[3] | 87,413,000 | 136,058,000 | 209,680,000 | 231,709,000 |
| Toll and long distance[3] | 3,135,000 | 4,724,000 | 9,413,000 | 10,676,000 |
| Total plant ($1,000) | 5,702,057 | 10,101,522 | 24,072,499 | 27,913,746 |
| Employees, number | 387,300 | 523,251 | 580,405 | 563,861 |

[1] Includes Alaska and Hawaii.

[2] Since 1961 all telephones have interconnected with the Bell System.

[3] Figures are adjusted to a basis of 1 Jan. 1963 for changes in classification between local (exchange) and toll calls due to enlargement of local calling areas.

Postal business for the years ended 30 June included the following items:

| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Number of post offices, on 30 June | 35,238 | 34,955 | 34,797 | 34,498 |
| Postal revenue ($1,000)[1] | 3,277,000 | 3,423,000 | 3,557,041 | 3,879,128 |
| Postal expenditure ($1,000)[2] | 3,874,000 | 4,249,000 | 4,331,617 | 4,698,528 |
| Postal savings deposits ($1,000), on 30 June[3] | 835,800 | 699,528 | 581,177 | 483,504 |

[1] Beginning 1963, revenues include operating reimbursements and are stated without deduction for certain costs previously deducted as being financed by revenue.

[2] Beginning 1963, expenditures are stated on the basis of accrued expense rather than appropriation obligations.

[3] Postal savings started in 1911; peak was $3,392·8m. in 1947.

### AVIATION

In civil aviation there were, on 1 Jan. 1963, 830,220 certified pilots (365,971 active) and 117,904 registered civil aircraft (86,287 active).

Airports on 30 June 1962: Air carrier, 728; general aviation, 6,713; total conventional land-based, 7,441. There were also, 1 Jan. 1963, 311 seaplane bases and 332 heliports.

Data of the Civil Aeronautics Board indicate that in 1962 the US domestic certified air carriers flew 833,304,000 revenue miles, with 55,950,000 revenue passengers; revenue passenger-miles in scheduled domestic operations, 33,622,638. American-flag air carriers in scheduled international and territorial air transport operations flew 176·48m. revenue aircraft-miles (6,598,000 revenue passengers) and 10,137,777,000 revenue passenger-miles.

## BANKING

On 29 June 1963 there were 13,993 domestic banks doing a general deposit business with the public and having aggregate deposits of $309,428m. Of these, 4,537 with deposits of $145,513m. were national banks operating under charters granted by the federal government; the remaining banks, including trust companies and savings banks, were organized under the laws of the various states. Of the total number, 6,058 were members of the Federal Reserve System, namely, all the 4,537 national banks and 1,521 state banks admitted to membership.

The Federal Reserve System, established under the Act of 1913, comprises the Board of 7 Governors, the 12 regional Federal Reserve Banks with their 24 branches, 6,058 member banks, the Federal Open Market Committee and the Federal Advisory Council. The Governors, appointed by the President with the consent of the Senate, determine monetary, credit and operating policies. Each Governor holds office for 14 years, one Governor's term expiring every 2 years. No two may come from the same Federal Reserve District. The Board supervises the Reserve Banks and the issue and retirement of Federal Reserve notes; it appoints 3 of the 9 directors of each Reserve Bank; it passes on the admission of state banks to the System and has power to remove the directors or officers of member banks for continued unsafe or unsound banking practices; and it has power to control the expansion of bank holding companies and to require divestment of their non-banking interests. The Board and 5 representatives of the Reserve Banks constitutes the Federal Open Market Committee, which directs the purchase and sale of Government obligations made by the Reserve Banks to influence the general credit conditions of the country. The Board also influences credit conditions through powers to set member-bank reserve requirements, to approve discount rates at Federal Reserve Banks and to fix margin requirements on stock-market credit.

The 12 Reserve Banks (one for each district) implement Federal Reserve policies, chiefly through their dealings with member banks, which, although outnumbered by non-member banks, hold about 85% of the country's total commercial banking resources. The Reserve Banks hold bank reserves, advance funds to member banks, provide currency for circulation, act as fiscal agent for the Government, and afford nation-wide cheque-clearing and fund transfer arrangements. They may issue notes, fully secured; discount paper for member banks; increase or reduce the country's supply of reserve funds by buying or selling Government securities and other obligations at the direction of the Open Market Committee. Their capital stock is held by the member banks, but it carries no voting rights except in the election of directors.

Every member bank is required to subscribe to stock in the Reserve Bank of its district in an amount equal to 6% of its paid-up capital and surplus. Only one-half of the par value of the stock is paid in, the other half remaining subject to call by the Board of Governors. However, no call has been made for the second half of the subscription. The reserve balances which member banks must carry with Reserve Banks are based on the volume of their net demand and time deposits. The Board of Governors has the power to alter these requirements within limits.

The Federal Advisory Council consists of 12 members (one from each district); it meets in Washington four times a year (or oftener) to advise the Board of Governors on general business and financial conditions.

Banks which participate in the federal deposit insurance fund have their deposits insured against loss up to $10,000 for each depositor. The fund is administered by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation established in 1933; it obtains resources through annual assessments on participating banks.

All members of the Federal Reserve System are required to insure their deposits through the Corporation, and non-member banks may apply and qualify for insurance. On 30 June 1963, 13,189 commercial banks with deposits of $264,653,824,000 were members of the insurance fund. This insurance also covered 331 mutual savings banks with deposits of $37,585,079,000. There were 499 uninsured banks comprising 318 commercial banks and trust companies (including 2 non-deposit state banks that are non-insured) with deposits of $1,525,467,000 and 180 mutual savings banks with deposits of $5,663,321,000. Bank suspensions, 1962, numbered 2 with deposits of $1,201,000.

There are also banks which operate solely in the field of agricultural credits under the Farm Credit Administration, and Federal Home Loan Banks to make advances to financial associations and institutions upon the security of home mortgages.

US Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. *The Federal Reserve System: Purposes and Functions.* 5th ed. 1964.—*Federal Reserve Bulletin.* Monthly.—*Annual Report*
US Congress. Joint Economic Committee. *Monetary policy and the management of the public debt: their role in achieving price stability and high-level employment* (82nd Congress, S. Doc. 123). 1952
Commission on Money and Credit. *Money and Credit: their influence on jobs, prices and growth.* Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 1961.—*The Federal Reserve and the Treasury: answers to questions from the Commission.* Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 1963
Bach, G. L., *Federal Reserve Policy-Making.* New York, 1950
Chandler, L. V., *Economics of Money and Banking.* 3rd ed. New York, 1959
Prochnow, H. V., *The Federal Reserve System.* New York, 1960
Robinson, R. I. (ed.), *Financial Institutions.* 3rd ed. Homewood, Ill., 1960
Studenski, P., and Krooss, H. E., *Financial History of the US.* 2nd ed. New York, 1963
Trescott, P. B., *Financing American Enterprise: the story of commercial banking.* New York, 1963

## CURRENCY

Prior to the banking crisis that occurred early in 1933, the monetary system had been on the gold standard for more than 50 years. An Act of 14 March 1900 required the Secretary of the Treasury to maintain at a parity with gold all forms of money issued by the USA. For a description of these, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1934, p. 491.

The old gold dollar had a par value of 49·32*d*., or $4·8666 to the £ sterling; it contained 25·8 grains (or 1·6718 grammes) of gold 0·900 fine. Under existing statutes the Government is still under obligation to maintain parity between gold and all forms of currency. By the Act of 12 May 1933 the President of the USA was given authority to reduce the gold content of the dollar by not more than 50% and by the Gold Reserve Act of 30 Jan. 1934 the minimum reduction which he could make was fixed at 40%; on 31 Jan. 1934 he fixed its value at 59·06%, or $15\frac{5}{21}$ grains of gold 0·900 fine. This was equal to a price for gold of $35 a fine oz. (old price, $20·67183). The President's power to alter the gold content of the dollar to 50% of its value, which was extended by Congress in 1937, 1939 and 1941, was not again extended in 1943.

At the time of the banking crisis in March 1933 gold payments by banks and the Treasury were suspended by the Government, and in April the Secretary of the Treasury placed an embargo on gold exports. Steps were taken to withdraw from circulation all gold coin and gold certificates.

Currency in the USA for many years has comprised several varieties. Prior to May 1933 the legal tender qualities of the classes varied, but in that month all types of currency were made equally legal tender.

Only four of the seven kinds of notes outstanding are important, (1) Federal Reserve notes in denominations of $5, $10, $20, $50, $100, $500, $1,000, $5,000 and $10,000; (2) silver certificates in denominations of $1, $5 and $10; (3) US notes in denominations of $2 and $5, and (4) gold certificates in denominations of $100,000; these are issued only to Federal Reserve Banks and do not appear in circulation. The following issues are in process of retirement: (1) Federal Reserve Bank notes prior to series of 1934; (2) National Bank notes; (3) Treasury notes of 1890; (4) gold certificates prior to series of 1934; (5) silver certificates issued before 1 July 1929.

Federal Reserve notes are redeemable in lawful money (but not in gold) on demand at any Federal Reserve Bank or the US Treasury. They are obligations of the USA and a first lien on the assets of the Federal Reserve Banks through which they are issued. Each of the 12 banks issues them against the security of an equal volume of collateral. In addition, each issuing bank must set aside a reserve in gold certificates, equal to not less than 25% of its notes in actual circulation.

Gold coins (of the old weight and fineness) were $20, $10, $5 and $2½ pieces called *double eagles*, *eagles*, *half-eagles* and *quarter-eagles*. The old eagle weighed 258 grains or 16·7181 grammes 0·900 fine, and therefore contained 232·2 grains or 15·0463 grammes of fine gold. Except for collector's holdings, these are no longer legally in circulation. The stock of gold bullion held by the Treasury on 30 June 1963 was 452·3m. fine oz., valued at $15,830m.; stock of silver bullion was 1,607·5m. fine oz. Estimated stock of domestic coin was $2,993m., of which $486m. were standard silver dollars and the remainder silver and other subsidiary coin.

The silver dollar weighs 412·5 grains or 26·7296 grammes 0·900 fine, and contains 371·25 grains or 24·0566 grammes of fine silver. Subsidiary silver coins contain 347·228 grains of fine silver per dollar. These are the half-dollar, quarter-dollar and dime (one-tenth). Minor coins currently issued are the cupro-nickel 5-cent piece and the bronze 1-cent piece.

On 18 Sept. 1949 the British Government fixed the official pound–dollar selling rate at $2·79¾ and buying rate at $2·80¼. Since 17 Dec. 1951 the British Government has allowed the dollar price of the pound to fluctuate between $2·78 and $2·82. Average (in New York) for 1952, $2·7926; 1958, $2·8098; 1960, $2·8076; 1961, $2·8022; 1962, $2·8078; 1963, $2·8003.

## WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

British weights and measures are usually employed, but the old Winchester bushel and wine gallon are used instead of the new or imperial standards: *Wine gallon* = 0·83268 Imperial gallon; *Bushel* = 0·9690 Imperial bushel. Instead of the British cwt of 112 lb., one of 100 lb. is used; the *short* or *net ton* contains 2,000 lb.; the *long* or *gross ton*, 2,240 lb.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### Of the United States in Great Britain (Grosvenor Sq., W1)

*Ambassador:* David K. E. Bruce, CBE (accredited 17 March 1961).

*Minister:* G. Lewis Jones.

*Counsellors:* Elim O'Shaughnessy (*Political*); T. Eliot Weil (*Consular*); William L. Clark (*Public Affairs*); N. Knowles (*Commercial*); Findley Burns, Jr (*Administration*); George S. Newman (*Politico-Military Affairs*).

*First Secretaries:* Joseph J. Wagner; Albert E. Irving; Edward T. Lampson; Hermann F. Eilts; Oscar V. Armstrong; Harold E. Hall; Edgar L. McGinnis, Jr; Paul R. S. Brumby; Charles Gilbert; Alfred W. Wells; William H. Rush; Arthur A. Hartman; Richard A. Ericson, Jr; Mrs Magdalen G. H. Flexner; Henry J. Lilienfield; Henry H. McKee.

*Air Attaché:* Brig.-Gen. William K. Shaer.

*Naval Attaché and Naval Attaché for Air:* Rear-Adm. R. B. Lynch.

*Army Attaché:* Col. Kenneth R. Dyer.

*Attachés:* Robert N. Anderson (*Agricultural*), Sam Y. Cross, Jr (*Financial*), Dr William W. Greulich (*Scientific*), Thomas R. Byrne (*Labour*).

There are consular representatives in Belfast, Birmingham, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Liverpool, London, Southampton.

### Of Great Britain in the USA (3100 Massachusetts Ave., Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* The Rt Hon. Lord Harlech, KCMG.

*Ministers:* J. E. Chadwick, CMG (*Commercial*); D. A. Greenhill, CMG, OBE; M. A. M. Robb, CMG (*Information*); Sir Eric Roll, KCMG, CB (*Economic*).

*Counsellors:* S. J. L. Olver, MBE (*Consul-General*); R. H. Mason, CMG, OBE; P. S. Rankine, CBE; M. Gale, MBE; N. C. C. Trench; J. E. Killick; H. F. B. Fane, OBE (*Labour*); C. L. G. Phillpotts, CMG; J. B. Cullen (*Commercial*); A. J. P. Crick, OBE; J. A. McC. Judson; N. M. P. Reilly, CMG (*Financial*).

*First Secretaries:* P. Wilkinson; I. J. M. Sutherland; R. Arculus (*Commercial*); F. H. Jackson (*Commercial*); J. A. Thomson; D. M. Day (*Information*); C. Wilson (*Information*); A. S. Clark; J. S. Whitehead; F. Mitchell, OBE; O. G. Forster, MVO; F. J. Pelly, MBE; H. C. M. Stone; H. N. Walmsley (*Consul*); D. J. Lloyd, MBE; Miss B. M. Hutchinson; Miss J. M. Forsyth, H. Christie (*Financial*).

*Service Attachés:* Vice-Adm. J. F. D. Bush, CB, DSC (*Navy*), Brig. R. E. T. St John, MC (*Army*), Air Vice-Marshal I. G. Esplin, CB, OBE, DFC (*Air*).

*Civil Air Attaché:* E. I. R. McGregor. *Shipping Attaché:* J. H. P. Draper. *Colonial Attaché:* A. G. R. Butler. *Scientific Attaché:* Dr J. A. Saxton. *Petroleum Attaché:* A. B. Powell. *Agriculture and Food Attaché:* L. W. Osborne. *Atomic Energy Attaché:* J. Stephenson.

There are Consuls-General in Boston (Mass.), Chicago (Ill.), Cleveland, Detroit (Mich.), Houston, Los Angeles, New Orleans (La.), New York, Philadelphia (Pa.), San Francisco (Cal.), Seattle, Washington (D.C.) and Consuls in Atlanta, Denver, Honolulu, Kansas City, Miami, St Louis, St Paul-Minneapolis.

## Books of Reference

### I. STATISTICAL INFORMATION

Within the federal government of the USA, responsibilities for the collection, compilation, analysis and publication of statistics are decentralized among a number of agencies, with specified responsibilities for general-purpose statistics in particular areas. In addition, most agencies of the Government collect statistical data as a by-product of their administrative or operating responsibilities in specific fields. Responsibility for co-ordinating the decentralized statistical activities rests in the Office of Statistical Standards, Bureau of the Budget, Washington 25, D.C., as a part of the Executive Office of the President. This Office reviews all proposed collections of statistical data to avoid duplication or overlapping; promotes the use of improved statistical techniques; develops standard definitions and classifications so that the data collected by different agencies are comparable; serves as liaison between federal agencies and international organizations and as an information centre on government statistical programmes. The Division does not itself collect or publish statistics.

The major general-purpose statistical agencies and their principal areas of responsibility are:

(1) Bureau of the Census in the Department of Commerce (Richard M. Scammon, Director). Decennial censuses of population and housing and quinquennial censuses of agriculture, manufactures and business; current statistics on population and the labour force, manufacturing activity and commodity production, retail and wholesale trade and services, foreign trade, and state and local government finances and operations.

(2) Bureau of Labor Statistics in the Department of Labor (Ewan Clague, Commissioner), Current statistics on employment, earnings, man-hours, labour turnover, industrial accidents, work stoppages, wage rates; collective bargaining agreements; construction; industrial productivity; wholesale prices, retail prices and urban consumers' price indexes; income and expenditures of urban families.

(3) Statistical Reporting Service and Economic Research Service in the Department of Agriculture. Statistics on crop and livestock production and inventories; crop forecasts; food processing and food consumption; farm population, labour and wages; farm management; farm ownership values, transfers, taxation and finance; prices farmers pay and receive; farm income.

(4) National Office of Vital Statistics in the Public Health Service, Department of Health, Education and Welfare (Halbert L. Dunn, Chief). Current statistics on births, deaths, marriages and divorce.

(5) Bureau of Mines in the Department of the Interior (Marling J. Alkeny, Director). Statistics on production, consumption and stocks of metals and minerals, and on injuries in mineral industries.

Other agencies in which statistics are an important by-product of regulatory or other administrative functions include: Social Security Administration in the Department of Health, Education and Welfare; Bureau of Internal Revenue in the Treasury Department; Federal Power Commission; Federal Trade Commission; Interstate Commerce Commission, and the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Among the more important statistical publications of a fairly general nature are:

*Statistical Abstract of the United States*, published by the Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce. Annual. Important summary statistics on the industrial, social, political and economic organization of the USA, with a representative selection from most of the important statistical publications. *Survey of Current Business*, published by the Office of Business Economics, Department of Commerce. Monthly. Interpretative text and charts reviewing business trends, etc.; official estimates of national income. *Economic Indicators*, prepared by the Council of Economic Advisers and published by the Congressional Joint Committee on the Economic Report. Monthly. Tables and charts presenting current data on the total output of the economy; prices; employment and wages; production and business activity; purchasing power; money, banking and federal finance. *Monthly Labor Review*, published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics, Department of Labor. *Federal Reserve Bulletin*, published by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. Monthly. Current data on money and banking and selected other economic series. Federal Reserve indexes of industrial production, etc.; international financial statistics. *Treasury Bulletin*, published by the Office of the Secretary, Department of the Treasury. Monthly. Current coverage of federal fiscal statistics; international capital movements. *Minerals Yearbook*, published by the Bureau of Mines, Department of the Interior. Annual. *Agricultural*

*Statistics*, published by the Department of Agriculture. Annual. *Crops and Markets*, published by the Bureau of Agricultural Economics in the Department of Agriculture. Monthly. Crop report and market statistics. *Foreign Agriculture*, published by the Office of Foreign Agriculture Service, Department of Agriculture. Monthly. Foreign agricultural production, foreign government policies relating to agriculture, and international trade in agricultural products. *Vital Statistics of the United States*, published by the Public Health Service, US Department of Health, Education and Welfare. Monthly and Annual. Natality and mortality data tabulated by place of occurrence, with supplemental tables for Hawaii, Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands; and tabulated by place of residence.

An annotated bibliography of about 100 periodical statistical publications is included in *Statistical Services of the United States Government*, a pamphlet issued by the Division of Statistical Standards, Bureau of the Budget, describing the general organization of the statistical system of the USA and the principal types of economic statistics.

## II. OTHER OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Historical Statistics of the United States, colonial times to 1957: a statistical abstract supplement.* Washington, 1960

*United States Government Manual.* Washington. Annual

The official publications of the USA are issued by the US Government Printing Office and are distributed by the Superintendent of Documents, who issued in 1940 a cumulative *Catalog of the Public Documents of the . . . Congress and of All the Departments of the Government of the United States.* This *Catalog* is kept up to date by *United States Government Publications, Monthly Catalog* with annual index, and supplemented by *Price Lists.* Each *Price List* is devoted to a special subject or type of material, e.g., *American History* or *Census.* Anne M. Boyd, *United States Government Publications* (New York, 3rd ed., rev., 1949) furnishes an excellent descriptive list of the important publications, together with histories of each department, agency and commission; see also W. P. Leidy, *Popular Guide to Government Publications* (New York and London, 2nd ed., 1963).

*Treaties and other International Acts of the United States of America.* (Edited by Hunter Miller.) Washington, 1929–48. This *Treaty Series* concluded with vol. 8, vols. 1–8 covering the period 1776–1863. In 1946 it was combined with an *Executive Agreement Series* and is now published as *Treaties and Other International Acts.* 1950 to date.

*Writings on American History.* Washington, annual from 1902

## III. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

### A. Handbooks

National Historical Publications Commission. *Guide to Archives and Manuscripts in the United States*, ed. P. M. Hamer
Adams, J. T. (ed.), *Dictionary of American History.* 2nd ed. 6 vols. New York, 1942
*Dictionary of American Biography*, ed. A. Johnson and D. Malone. 23 vols. New York, 1929–64.—*Concise Dictionary of American History.* New York, 1963
*Current Biography.* New York, annual from 1940; monthly supplements
Alsberg, H. G. (ed.), *The American Guide.* New York, 1955
Handlin, O., and others, *Harvard Guide to American History.* Cambridge, Mass., 1954
Kreutz, B., and Fleming, E., *Introducing America.* London, 1963
Lord, C. L., and E. H., *Historical Atlas of the US.* Rev. ed. New York, 1953
Mugridge, D. H., and McCrum, B. P., *Guide to the Study of the United States of America.* Washington (Library of Congress), 1960
Nevins, A., *Select Bibliography of the History of the U.S.* London, 1942
*Who's Who in America.* Chicago, 1899–1900 to date; Monthly Supplement. 1940 to date

### B. General History

Agar, H., *The United States: the Presidents, the Parties and the Constitution.* London, 1950
Andrews, C. M., *The Colonial Period of American History.* 4 vols. New Haven and London, 1934–38
Barck, Jr, O. T., and Blake, N. M., *Since 1900: a History of the United States.* 3rd ed. New York, 1959
Bellot, H. H., *American History and American Historians.* London, 1952
Billington, R. A., *Westward Expansion.* 2nd ed. New York, 1960
Carman, H. J., and others, *A History of the American people.* Rev. ed. 2 vols. New York, 1960
Clark, T. D., *Frontier America: the story of the westward movement.* New York, 1959
Commager, H. S. (ed.), *Documents of American History.* 6th ed. New York, 1958
Faulkner, H. U., *American Political and Social History.* New York, 1957
Hicks, J. D., *The American Nation, a history of the United States from 1865.* 3rd ed. Boston, 1955
Link, A. S., *American epoch; a history of the United States since the 1890s.* New York, 1955

Morison, S. E., with H. S. Commager, *The Growth of the American Republic.* 2 vols. 5th ed. OUP, 1962–63
Parkes, H. B., *The United States of America, a History.* 2nd ed. New York, 1959
Savelle, M., *A Short History of American Civilization.* New York, 1957
Schlesinger, A. M., *The Rise of Modern America, 1865–1951.* 4th ed. New York, 1951.—*The Age of Roosevelt.* 4 vols. New York and London, 1957–63
Thistlethwaite, F., *The Great Experiment, an introduction to the history of the American people.* Cambridge, 1955

### C. Minorities

Brown, F. J. (ed.), *One America: the history, contributions and present problems of our racial and national minorities.* 3rd ed. New York, 1952
Burns, W. H., *The Voices of Negro Protest in America.* OUP, 1963
Dale, E. E., *The Indians of the South-west.* Univ. of Oklahoma Press, 1949
Frazier, E. F., *The Negro in the United States.* Rev. ed. New York, 1957
McNickle, D., *The Indian Tribes of the United States.* OUP, 1962
McWilliams, Carey, *Brothers Under the Skin: A Study of the Position of Racial Minorities in Continental United States and the Possessions.* Rev. ed. New York, 1951
Rose, A. and C., *America Divided: Minority Group Relations in the United States.* New York, 1948
Sklare, M., *The Jews: social patterns of an American group.* Glencoe, Ill., 1958
Wissier, Clark, *Indians of the United States.* New York, 1946

### D. Economic History

*The Economic History of the United States.* 9 vols. New York, 1946 ff.
Bining, A. C., *The Rise of American Economic Life.* 3rd ed. New York, 1955
Dorfman, J., *The Economic Mind in American Civilization.* 5 vols. New York, 1946–59
Fainsod, M., and Gordon, L., *Government and the American Economy.* 3rd ed. New York, 1959
Faulkner, H. U., *American Economic History.* 8th ed. New York, 1960
Jones, P. d' A., *An Economic History of the United States since 1783.* London, 1956
Kirkland, E. C., *A History of American Economic Life.* 3rd ed. New York, 1951
Mund, V. A., *Government and Business.* 3rd ed. New York, 1960
Shannon, F. A., *America's Economic Growth.* 3rd ed. New York, 1951

### E. Foreign Relations

*American Foreign Policy Library*, ed. Sumner Wells (Harvard Univ. Press): E. A. Speiser *The US and the Near East* (rev. ed. 1950); C. Brinton, *The US and Britain* (rev. ed. 1948); J. K. Fairbank, *The US and China* (rev. ed. 1958); V. M. Dean, *The US and Russia* (1948); D. Perkins, *The US and the Caribbean* (1948); A. P. Whitaker, *The US and South America* (1948); D. C. McKay, *The US and France* (1951); E. O. Reischauer, *The US and Japan* (rev. ed., 1957); W. N. Brown, *The US and India and Pakistan* (1953); H. S. Hughes, *The US and Italy* (1953); H. F. Cline, *The US and Mexico* (1953); L. V. Thomas and R. N. Frye, *The US and Turkey and Iran* (1951); F. D. Scott, *The US and Scandinavia* (1950); A. P. Whitaker, *The US and Argentina* (1954); R. L. Wolff, *The Balkans in Our Time* (1956)

*The United States in World Affairs.* 1931 ff. Council on Foreign Relations. New York, from 1932. Annual
Allen, H. C., *Great Britain and the United States, 1783–1952.* London, 1954
Bailey, T. A., *A Diplomatic History of the American People.* 6th ed. New York, 1958
Bartlett, R. J. (ed.), *The Record of American Diplomacy: Documents and Readings in the History of American Foreign Relations.* 3rd ed. New York, 1954
Beloff, M., *The United States and the Unity of Europe.* London, 1963
Bemis, S. F., *The American Secretaries of States and their Diplomacy.* 10 vols. New York, 1927–29.—*Guide to the Diplomatic History of the US, 1775–1921.* New ed. Washington, 1951.—*Short History of American Foreign Policy and Diplomacy.* New York, 1959.—*The United States as a World Power: a diplomatic history.* Rev. ed. New York, 1955
DeConde, A., *The American Secretary of State.* London, 1963
Graebner, N. A. (ed.), *An Uncertain Tradition: American Secretaries of State in the 20th Century.* New York, 1961
Hyde, L. K., *The United States and the United Nations.* New York, 1960
Latané, J. H., and Wainhouse, D. W., *A History of American Foreign Policy, 1776–1940.* 2nd ed. rev. New York, 1941
Leopold, R. W., *The Growth of American Foreign Policy: a history.* New York, 1962
McCamy, J. L., *The Administration of American Foreign Affairs.* New York, 1950
Perkins, Dexter, *The Monroe Doctrine.* 3 vols. 1823–26, Cambridge, Mass., 1927; 1826–67, Baltimore, 1933; 1867–1907, Baltimore, 1937
Pratt, J. W., *A History of United States Foreign Policy.* New York, 1955
Rostow, W. W., *The United States in the World Arena: an essay in recent history.* New York, 1960

Spanier, J. W., *American Foreign Policy Since World War II.* 2nd ed. London, 1962

Stuart, Graham H., *American Diplomatic and Consular Practice.* 2nd ed. New York, 1952.—*The Department of State: organization, procedure and personnel.* New York, 1949.—*Latin America and the United States.* 5th ed. New York, 1955

Wilcox, F. C., and Kalijarvi, T. V., *Recent American Foreign Policy; basic documents, 1941–51.* New York, 1952

Williams, W. A. (ed.), *The Shaping of American Diplomacy: readings and documents in American foreign relations, 1750–1955.* Chicago, 1956.—*American-Russian Relations, 1781–1947.* New York, 1952

F. National Character

Brogan, D. W., *USA: An Outline of the Country, Its People and Institutions.* 2nd ed. Oxford, 1947.—*An Introduction to American Politics.* London, 1954

Coan, O. W., *America in Fiction, an annotated list of novels.* 4th ed. Stanford Univ. Press, 1956

Commager, H. S., *The American Mind.* Yale Univ. Press, 1950

Curti, M. E., *The Growth of American Thought.* 2nd ed. New York, 1951

Degler, C. N., *Out of our past: the forces that shaped modern America.* New York, 1959

Gabriel, R. H., *The Course of American Democratic Thought.* 2nd ed. New York, 1956

Hertzler, J. O., *American Social Institutions: a sociological analysis.* Boston, 1961

Lerner, M., *America as a Civilization; Life and Thought in the United States Today.* New York, 1957

Riesman, D., with R. Denny and N. Glazer, *The Lonely Crowd: A Study of the Changing American Character.* New York, 1950

Rossiter, C. L., *Conservatism in America.* 2nd ed. New York, 1962

Wish, H., *Society and Thought in America.* 2nd ed. 2 vols. New York, [1962].—*Contemporary America.* 3rd ed. New York, 1961

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The Library of Congress. Washington 25, D.C. *Librarian:* Lawrence Quincy Mumford, AB, MA, BS.

# STATES AND TERRITORIES

*For information as to State and Local Government, see under* UNITED STATES, *p.* 568 and *p.* 590.

*Against the names of the Governors and the Secretaries of State,* (D.) *stands for Democrat and* (R.) *for Republican.*

Figures for the revenues and expenditures of the various states are those of the Federal Bureau of the Census, which takes the original state figures and arranges them on a common pattern so that those of one state can be compared with those of any other. The Council of State Governments now uses the Bureau's figures exclusively.

Official publications of the various states and insular possessions are listed in the *Monthly Check-List of State Publications*, issued by the Library of Congress since 1910. Their character and contents are discussed in J. K. Wilcox's *Manual on the Use of State Publications* (1940). Of great importance bibliographically are the publications of the Historical Records Survey and the American Imprints Inventory, which record local archives, official publications and state imprints. These publications supplement those of state historical societies which usually publish journals and monographs on state and local history. An outstanding source of statistical data is the material issued by the various state planning boards and commissions, to which should be added the *Financial Statistics of State and Local Governments* issued by the US Bureau of the Census.

*The Book of the States.* Biennial. Chicago, Council of State Governments, 1953 ff.

Regionalism

Bogue, D. J., and Beale, C. L., *Economic Areas of the United States.* New York, 1961

Odum, H. W., *American Regionalism, a cultural-historical approach to national integration.* New York, 1938

Jensen, M. (ed.), *Regionalism in America.* Univ. of Wisconsin Press, 1951

Visher, S. S., *Climatic Atlas of the USA.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1954

A. New England

Black, J. D., *The Rural Economy of New England.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1950

Harris, S. E., *The Economics of New England.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1952

Webster, C. M., *Town Meeting Country.* New York, 1945

B. The South

Cash, W. J., *The Mind of the South.* New York, 1941
Hoover, C. B., *Economic Resources and Policies of the South.* New York, 1951
Key, V. O., *Southern Politics in State and Nation.* New York, 1949
Odum, H. W., *Southern Regions of the U.S.* Univ. of N. Carolina Press, 1936
Stephenson, W. H., and Coulter, E. M. (ed.), *A History of the South.* 10 vols. Louisiana State Univ. Press, 1947 ff.
Vance, R. B., and Danilevsky, N., *All These People; the nation's human resources in the South.* Univ. of N. Carolina Press, 1945

C. The Middle West

Atherton, L. E., *Main Street on the Middle Border.* Indiana Univ. Press, 1954
Lynd, R. S. and H. M., *Middletown: a study in contemporary American culture.* New York and London, 1929.—*Middletown in Transition: a study in cultural conflicts.* New York and London, 1937
Nye, R. B., *Midwestern Progressive Politics, 1870–1958.* Michigan State Univ. Press, 1959

D. The West

Fergusson, E., *Our Southwest.* New York and London, 1940
Freeman, O. W., and Martin, H. H., *The Pacific Northwest: an overall appreciation.* 2nd ed. 1954
Fuller, G. W., *History of the Pacific Northwest.* 2nd ed. New York, 1938
Garnsey, M. E., *America's New Frontier, the Mountain West.* New York, 1950
Hafen, L. R. R., and Rister, C. C., *Western America . . . beyond the Mississippi.* 2nd ed. New York, 1950
Johansen, D. O., and Gates, C. M., *Empire of the Columbia: a history of the Pacific North-West.* New York, 1957
Parrish, P. H., *Before the Covered Wagon.* Portland, Oreg., 1931
Quiett, G. C., *They Built the West, an epic of rails and cities.* New York and London, 1934
Scott, H. W., *History of the Oregon Country.* 6 vols. Cambridge, Mass., 1924
West, R. B., *Rocky Mountain Cities.* New York, 1949
Winther, O. O., *The Great Northwest: a history.* 2nd ed., rev. New York, 1950
Young, E., *West of the Rockies.* London, 1949

# ALABAMA

**GOVERNMENT.** Alabama, settled in 1699 as part of the French Province of Louisiana, and ceded to the British in 1763, was organized as a Territory, 1817, and admitted into the Union on 14 Dec. 1819. The present constitution dates from 1901; it has had 211 amendments. The legislature consists of a Senate of 35 members and a House of Representatives of 106 members, all elected for 4 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 8 representatives. Alabama requires voters to pay a poll tax for 2 years. Applicants for registration must take an 'anti-communist oath' and fill out a questionnaire to the satisfaction of the registrars. In 18 of the 67 counties Negroes constitute 50% or more of the population. In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 318,303 votes, Nixon, 237,981.

Montgomery is the capital. The state is divided into 67 counties.

*Governor:* George C. Wallace (D.), 1963–67 ($25,000).
*Lieut.-Governor:* Jim Allen (D.)
*Secretary of State:* Mrs Agnes Baggett (D.) ($10,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 51,609 sq. miles, including 549 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 3,266,740, an increase of 6·7% over that of 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 3,371,700. Births, 1962, 77,787 (23·3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 30,442 (9·1); infant deaths, 2,387 (30·7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 33,611 (10·1); divorces, 12,343.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 1,228,832 | 908,282 | 909 | 70 | 2,138,093 | 41·4 |
| 1930 | 1,700,844 | 944,834 | 465 | 105 | 2,646,248 | 51·3 |
| 1950 | 2,079,591 | 979,617 | 928 | 669 | 3,061,743 | 59·3 |
| 1960 | 2,283,609 | 980,271 | 1,276 | 915 | 3,266,740 | 63·3 |
| Male . | 1,124,061 | 466,206 | All others | 1.442 | 1,591,709 | — |
| Female . | 1,159,548 | 514,065 | | 1,418 | 1,675,031 | — |

Of the total population in 1960, 1,791,721 (54·8%) were urban (43·8% in 1950). Those 21 years or older numbered 1,834.378; 65 years or older, 261,147. Foreign-born whites numbered 13.813 in 1950.

The large cities (census, 1960) were: Birmingham, 340,887; Mobile, 202,779; Montgomery (capital), 134,393; Huntsville, 72,365; Tuscaloosa, 63,370; Gadsden, 58,088.

**RELIGION.** Chief religious bodies are: Negro Baptists (with 375,084 in 1936), Southern Baptists (280,091 in 1962), Methodist Episcopal (257,632 in 1962), Roman Catholic (49,981 in 1962), Presbyterian (32,746 in 1962), Protestant Episcopal (21,233 in 1962), Disciples of Christ.

**EDUCATION.** In 1962–63 the 2.148 public elementary and high schools required 28,754 teachers to teach 827,410 pupils enrolled in grades 1–12. The 9 state-supported colleges had 65,044 students and 3.022 faculty members. During the regular session only, Alabama College, Auburn University and the University of Alabama enrolled 23.703 resident students; the 4 state colleges, at Florence, Jacksonville, Livingston and Troy, 7,914 resident students; the 2 Negro colleges, at Normal and Montgomery, 3,538 resident students. The 10 trade schools, operating on a 12-month basis, enrolled 4,460 students.

**WELFARE.** In 20 counties the state controls the sale of alcoholic beverage, while 47 counties remain 'bone dry'. In Dec. 1962 there were 103.789 recipients of old-age assistance, receiving an average of $68.98 per month; 22,213 families with 70,871 dependent children, $47.46 per family; 12,994 permanently and totally disabled, $44.95; 1.653 blind, $47.87.

In 1962 there were 159 hospitals (11,056 beds) licensed by the State Board of Health. In 1962 hospitals for mental diseases had 10,230 beds.

The prison population on 31 Dec. 1962 was 5,522 (172 per 100,000 population).

In 1962 there was one execution; from 1930 to 1962 there were 133 executions (electrocution) including 24 whites and 80 Negroes for murder and 2 whites and 20 Negroes for rape.

Statutes require separate mental hospitals, poor-houses and penal institutions for whites and Negroes, but the transportation system is now integrated. Marriage between white and coloured persons is prohibited.

**FINANCE.** The general revenue for the fiscal year ending 30 Sept. 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) was $519,181,000 ($304.369.000 from taxation and $163,604,000 from federal aid); general expenditure was $551.339.000 of which education took $222,063,000; highways, $128.748.000, and public welfare, $99,779,000. Liquor store revenue amounted to $41.902.000.

The net long-term debt on 30 Sept. 1962 amounted to $282·13m.

Estimated *per capita* income (1962) was $1,567.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Alabama is largely an agricultural state; the number of farms in 1959 was 115,773, covering 16·53m. acres, of which 6,024,000 acres were crop land; average farm had 142·5 acres and was valued at $12,780. In 1959, 77,698 farms were less than 100 acres; 2,053 more than 1,000 acres. Proportion of farms operated by tenants in 1959 was 27·9% (in 1950: 41·4%).

Area of national forest lands on 30 June 1962, 632,000 acres.

Cash income, 1962, from crops, $210·9m.; livestock, $326·8m. Chief crops are cotton (695,000 bales in 1962); maize (35m. bu.); peanuts (160·8m. lb., 1959); oats (3·23m. bu., 1961). On 1 Jan. 1963 the livestock included 249,000 milch cows, 1,723,000 all cattle, 18,000 sheep and 933,000 swine. In 1959, 154,221,000 broilers produced a gross income of $76,848,000.

*Mining.* Production of principal minerals (1961): Coal, 12·9m. short tons; petroleum, 6·93m. bbls; Portland cement, 12·44m. bbls. Total mineral output was valued at $214·4m.

*Industry.* In 1959 the 3,927 manufacturing establishments employed 189,000 production workers, earning $708m.; value added by manufacture was $1,866m. Pig-iron, 1962, amounted to 3,628,060 short tons.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The chief port is Mobile, with a large ocean-going trade; the port can accommodate 25 ocean-going vessels. The 9-ft channel of the Tennessee River traverses North Alabama for 200 miles; the Warrior–Tombigbee Waterway (476 miles) connects the Birmingham industrial area with Mobile and also with the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway; the Chattahoochee River 9-ft channel extends from the Gulf to Columbia (Alabama). In 1961 the railways had a length of 4,633 miles. In 1961 the state had 85 airports (44 general). Paved roads of all classes in 1963 totalled 29,091 miles; total highways, including municipal and local, 75,758 miles.

### Books of Reference

*Alabama Official and Statistical Register.* Montgomery. Quadrennial
*Alabama Almanac and Book of Facts (1955–56).* Birmingham, 1956
Federal Writers' Project. *Alabama: A Guide to the Deep South.* New York, 1949
Farmer, H., *The Legislative Process in Alabama.* Univ. of Alabama, 1949
Martin, R. C., *The Growth of State Administration in Alabama.* University, Ala., 1942

## ALASKA

**GOVERNMENT.** Discovered in 1741 by Vitus Bering, its first settlement, on Kodiak Island, was in 1784. The area known as Russian America with its capital (1806) at Sitka was ruled by a Russo-American fur company and vaguely claimed as a Russian colony. Alaska was purchased by the United States from Russia under the treaty of 30 March 1867 for $7·2m. It was not organized until 1884, when it became a 'district' governed by the code of the state of Oregon. By Act of Congress approved 24 Aug. 1912 Alaska became an incorporated Territory; its first legislature in 1913 granted votes to women, 7 years in advance of the Constitutional Amendment.

Alaska officially became the 49th state of the Union on 3 Jan. 1959. It has the largest area of any state, being more than twice the size of Texas.

An important provision of the Enabling Act is that the state has the right to select 103·55m. acres of vacant and unappropriated public lands in order to establish 'a tax basis'; it can open these lands to prospectors for minerals, and the state is to derive the principal advantage in all gains resulting from the discovery of minerals. In addition, certain federally administered lands at present reserved for conservation of fisheries and wild life are being transferred to the state. Special provision is made for federal control of land for defence in areas of high strategic importance.

The constitution of Alaska was adopted by public vote, 24 April 1956. The state legislature consists of a Senate of 20 members and a House of Representatives of 40 members. The state sends 2 senators and 1 representative to Congress. The franchise may be exercised by all citizens over 19 years of age.

The capital since 1906 has been at Juneau.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 30,953 votes, Kennedy, 29,809.

*Governor:* William A. Egan (D.), 1962–66 ($25,000).
*Secretary of State:* Hugh J. Wade (D.) ($18,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The gross area (land and water) is 586,400 sq. miles; the land area is 571,065 sq. miles, of which 98·8% was in federal ownership in 1961. Census population, 1 April 1960, was 226,167, including military personnel, an increase of 75·8% over 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 246,000. Births, 1962, were 7,762 (31·6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 1,304 (5·3); infant deaths, 273 (35·2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 2,117 (8·6); divorces, 907.

Census population: 1880, 33,426; 1900, 63,592; 1910, 64,356; 1940, 72,526; 1950, 128,643; 1960, 226,167.

The white population in 1960 numbered 174,546 (101,194 males and 73,352 females); Indians, Aleuts and Eskimos, 38,332; Negroes, 6,771; Japanese, Chinese and Filipino, 1,769.

The largest town is Anchorage, which had a 1960 census population of 44,237; other towns are Fairbanks, 13,311; Spenard, 9,074; Juneau, capital, 6,797; Ketchikan, 6,483. There are altogether 38 incorporated towns with an assessed valuation, 1959, of $343m.

**RELIGION.** In Alaska are many religious missions representing the Russian Orthodox, Roman Catholic, Episcopalian, Presbyterian, Methodist and other denominations. The Society of Friends had 1,727 members in 1957.

**EDUCATION.** During 1961 there were 117 rural schools (including 'Johnson–O'Malley' schools) (6,468 pupils), 29 incorporated district schools (32,043), 8 military-base schools (8,550). The Bureau of Indian Affairs maintained 79 elementary day schools (5,552 pupils) and 2 boarding and vocational schools (934 pupils); this agency also handles the medical and general care of the native population. The University of Alaska (founded in 1922) had (1961) 206 faculty members and 1,280 students.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance was established under the Federal Social Security Act, and 1,401 persons received an average of $81.68 per month in Dec. 1962; 1,229 families with 3,284 dependent children received an average of $120.46 monthly per family; 102 blind persons received an average of $78.08 per month.

In 1961 there were 22 hospitals, with 1,710 beds, recognized by the American Hospital Association; one mental hospital had 217 beds.

Alaska is the only state where women, by legislative Act, are guaranteed equal pay for equal work.

**FINANCE.** In addition to federal income tax, there is a state income tax on individuals and corporations (equal to 16% of the federal income tax for individuals and 18% of the federal income tax for corporations).

General revenue for the year ended 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) was $108,937,000 ($36,524,000 from taxation, $44·38m. from federal aid). General expenditure was $104,301,000 (including $33,216,000 for education, $29,528,000 for highways and $4,928,000 for public welfare).

Net long-term debt on 30 June 1962 was $16,476,000.

*Per capita* income (1962) was $2,667.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In some parts of the state the climate during the brief spring and summer (about 100 days in major areas and 152 days in the south-eastern coastal area) is not unsuitable for agricultural operations, thanks to the long hours of sunlight, but Alaska is a food-importing area. There are an estimated 65,000 sq. miles of tillable land and 35,000 sq. miles of grazing land (of the latter 1·62m. acres are leased and 6·5m. acres were being grazed in 1960). In 1960 there were 367 farms with a total cultivated acreage of 15,520; the average farm was of approximately 33 acres, compared with 80 acres in 1950. Total value of land and buildings in 1960 was $15,826,500. In 1960 there were 750 horses, 7,320 cattle, 1,000 hogs and 15,000 sheep; tractors numbered 607. Farm production in 1960 was valued at $5,406,410 (milk, $2,162,500; grain crops, $825,000; potatoes, $713,600; poultry, $42,200; other produce, $1,663,110).

There are 49,000 reindeer in western Alaska, of which 7,000 are located on Nunivak Island and administered by the Bureau of Indian Affairs; the balance of 42,000 are owned by individual Eskimo herders.

The government-owned fur-seal herd of the Pribilof Islands comprises about 85% of the fur seals of the world. Production of sealskins, 1960–61, was valued at $2,839,682 and of other furs, about $700,000. Under the terms of the 1958 Enabling Act, the state receives from the federal government 70% of the proceeds derived from the sale of fur-seal skins and sea-otter skins.

*Forestry.* In south-eastern and south-central Alaska timber fringes the shore of the mainland and all the islands extending inland to a depth of 5 miles. The estimated stand is about 84,760m. bd ft (set aside in the 2 national forests), of which 73% is Western hemlock, 21% spruce and 6% Western red and Alaska cedar. Alaska has 2 national forests: the Tongass of 16·08m. acres and the Chugach of 4·81m. acres. A total of 351m. bd ft was cut from national forests in 1960. The value of timber products (1961) amounted to $44·7m. Alaska has 2 large pulp-mills at Ketchikan and Sitka, each with a capacity of 480 tons daily.

*Fisheries.* The chief resource industry of Alaska is fishing, with the value of production for 1961 estimated at $120m.

*Mining.* Production (1962): Crude petroleum (1961), 6,326,000 bbls; natural gas, 2,184m. cu. ft; sand and gravel, 5·73m. short tons, bituminous coal (1961), 737,000 short tons; gold, 165,259 troy oz.; mercury, 3,719 flasks (of 76 lb.). Total value of mineral production, 1961, $36,566,000. By 1961, 606,415 acres of the state had been leased for oil and natural gas exploitation. Alaska receives 90% of all proceeds, collected from oil, gas and coal leases; these bonuses amounted to $20,298,289 in fiscal year 1961–62.

*Labour.* Total employed labour force (1960) was 90,923 (military 32,692; commodity producing industries, 12,127; distributive industries, 42,517).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Regular shipping services to and from the US are furnished by 2 steamship lines and several barge lines operating out of Seattle and other Pacific coast ports. Two Canadian companies also furnish a regular service from Vancouver, B.C.

A 450-mile ferry system for motor cars and passengers (the 'Marine Highway') operates from Prince Rupert (British Columbia) to Juneau, Haines (for access to the Alaska Highway) and Skagway.

*Railways.* There is a railway of 111 miles from Skagway to the town of Whitehorse (in the Canadian Yukon region). The government-owned Alaska Railroad runs from Seward to Fairbanks, a distance of 471 miles.

*Roads.* Alaska's highway and road system, 1961, totalled 5,898 miles, of which 2,629 miles were primary roads (50% paved) connecting the major cities; secondary roads totalled 3,269 miles. Registered motor vehicles, 1961, 86,640.

The Alaska Highway extends 1,523 miles from Dawson Creek, British Columbia, to Fairbanks, Alaska. It was built by the US Army in 1942, at a cost of $138m. The greater portion of it, because it lies in Canada, is maintained by the Canadian Government.

*Aviation.* In 1961 the state had 373 airports, of which 228 were general. Passengers by air to and from Alaska (1961) numbered 211,838.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Department of Economic Development and Planning. P.O. Box 2391, Juneau.

Adams, B., *The Last Frontier.* New York, 1961
Gruening, E., *The State of Alaska.* New York, 1954
Hart, R. G., *McKay's Guide to Alaska.* New York, 1959
Hulley, Clarence C., *Alaska, 1741–1953.* Portland, Oregon, 1953
Rogers, G. W., *Alaska in Transition: the south-east region.* Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1960—*The Future of Alaska.* Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1962
Rogers, G. W., and Cooley, R. L., *Alaska's Population and Economy, Regional Growth, Development and Future Outlook.* 2 vols. Juneau, 1962

STATE LIBRARY. P.O. Box 1541, Juneau. *Librarian:* Helen Dirtadian.—Alaska Historical Library and Museum, P.O. Box 2051, Juneau. *Curator:* Edward L. Keithahn.

## ARIZONA

**GOVERNMENT.** Arizona was settled in 1752, organized as a Territory in 1863 and became a state on 14 Feb. 1912. The state constitution (1910, with now 50 amendments) placed the government under direct control of the people through the Initiative, Referendum and the Recall. The state Senate consists of 28 members and the House of Representatives of 80, all elected for 2 years. Arizona sends to Congress 2 senators and 3 representatives. In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 221,241 votes; Kennedy, 176,781.

The state capital is Phoenix. The state is divided into 14 counties.

*Governor:* Paul Fannin (R.), 1962–63 ($22,500).
*Secretary of State:* Wesley Bolin (D.) ($13,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 113,909 sq. miles, including 334 sq. miles of inland water. Of the total area (72,688,000 acres) 32,538,000 were owned by the federal government in 1962, including 19,739,974 acres held by the Office of Indian Affairs. Census population on 1 April 1960 was 1,302,161, an increase of 73·7% over 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 1·58m. Births, 1962, 37,740 (26·5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 11,149 (8); infant deaths, 1,099 (29·1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 10,426 (7·5); divorces (1961), 6,850.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

| | White | Negro | Indian | Chinese | Japanese | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 171,468 | 2,009 | 29,201 | 1,305 | 371 | 204,354 | 1·8 |
| 1930 | 378,551 | 10,749 | 43,726 | 1,110 | 879 | 435,573 | 3·8 |
| 1950 | 654,511 | 25,974 | 65,761 | 1,951 | 780 | 749,587 | 6·6 |
| 1960 | 1,169,517 | 43,403 | 83,387 | 2,937 | 1,501 | 1,302,161 | 11·3 |
| Male | 587,872 | 22,252 | All others 44,804 | | | 654,928 | — |
| Female | 581,645 | 21,151 | All others 44,437 | | | 647,233 | — |

Of the total population in 1960, 970,616 (74·5%) were urban (55·5% in 1950); 441,889 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 67,829.

The 1960 census population of Phoenix was 439,170 (1963 estimate, 500,000); Tucson, 212,892 (233,000); Mesa, 33,773; Tempe, 24,897; Yuma, 23,974.

**RELIGION.** The leading religious bodies are Roman Catholics and Mormons (Latter Day Saints); others include Methodists, Presbyterians, Baptists and Episcopalians. No recent statistics of membership are available.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 8 and 16 years, and instruction is free for pupils from 6 to 21 years of age. The enrolled pupils in 1962–63 in the elementary schools were 274,221, with 10,170 classroom teachers; public high schools had 91,313 pupils and 3,752 teachers. The total expenditure (including capital expenditures) for public schools was $151·08m. In 1963 teachers' salaries (elementary) averaged $6,090 and (secondary) $6,700. The state maintains 2 universities, at Tucson and Tempe, a college with university rating at Flagstaff and 3 junior colleges at Thatcher, Phoenix and Yuma.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance (maximum $80 a month) is given, with federal aid, to needy citizens 65 years of age or older who have resided in the state at least 5 years within the 9 years immediately preceding application. In June 1963, 13,356 old persons were receiving an average of $62.62 per person; 9,550 families with 30,564 children, $123.75 per family; 860 blind, $72.89; there is no special provision for the totally disabled.

In 1962 there were 72 hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association; capacity 5,735 beds. Resident patients in mental hospitals on 31 Dec. 1960 numbered 1,673.

Segregation of races has been mandatory in the elementary schools and permissible in high schools, but the legislature in 1951 abolished it. Marriage is forbidden between white and coloured persons.

A 'right-to-work' amendment to the constitution, adopted 5 Nov. 1946, makes illegal any concessions to trade-union demands for a 'closed shop'.

The Arizona state prison 30 June 1963 held 1,661 men and 50 women (108 per 100,000 population, 1963): from 1930 to 1963 there were 63 executions (lethal gas) all for murder, 62 men, 1 woman.

**FINANCE.** General revenues, year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures), were $298,606,000 (taxation, $186,928,000 and federal aid, $73,095,000); general expenditures, $310,027,000 (education, $108,075,000; highways, $87,347,000, and public welfare, $29,474,000).

Net long-term debt 30 June 1962, was $16,807,000.

*Per capita* income (1962) was $2,097.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Arizona, despite its dry climate, is well suited for agriculture along the water-courses and where irrigation is practised on a large scale from great reservoirs constructed by the US as well as by the state government and private interests. Irrigated area, 1961, 1,460,430 acres. The wide pasture lands are favourable for the rearing of cattle and sheep, but numbers are either stationary or declining compared with 1920.

In 1959 Arizona contained 7,173 farms and ranches with 1·02m. acres of crop land, out of a total farm and pastoral area of 40,217,000 acres (55·3% of the land area); value of farm lands and buildings, $3,148m. Farming is highly commercialized (5,075 commercial farms, 1959) and mechanized, and concentrated largely on cotton (1,829 cotton farms) picked by machines and by Indians, Mexicans and migratory workers. The average farm (1963) was 6,164 acres, valued (1959) at $173,579.

Area under cotton (1963), 395,477 acres; in 1962 an estimated 885,000 bales of short staple and Egyptian cotton were harvested.

Cash income, 1962, from crops, $290·3m.; from livestock, $203·9m. Most important cereals are grain sorghums and barley; other crops include oranges, grapefruit and lettuce. On 1 Jan. 1963 there were 1·33m. all cattle, 81,000 milch cows, 526,000 sheep and 29,000 swine. The wool clip in 1963 amounted to 3,485,000 lb. from 488,000 sheep; mohair production was 264,000 lb. from 66,000 goats.

The national forests in the state had an area (1962) of 12,923,555 acres.

*Mining.* The mining industries of the state are important, but less so than agriculture and manufacturing. By value much the most important mineral produced is copper; production (1962) was 644,242 short tons (52% of US total); gold (137,207 troy oz.) and silver (5·26m. troy oz) are both largely recovered from copper ore. Other minerals include sand and gravel (15·6m. short tons), zinc (32,888 short tons) and lead (6,966 short tons). The total value of minerals mined in 1961 was $432,614,000.

*Industry.* Manufacturing establishments (numbering 973 in 1962) had, in 1961, 33,994 production workers, earning $183·3m.; value added by manufacture $474·9m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1962 there were 2,184 miles of railways. Airports, 1962, numbered 130, of which 40 were general. There were (1962) 5,000 miles of municipal roads and 39,950 miles of rural roads, of which 17,711 miles were surfaced.

### Books of Reference

Federal Writers' Project. *Arizona: A Guide to the Grand Canyon State.* Rev. ed., New York, 1956

Cross, J. L., ed., *Arizona, its People and Resources.* Tucson, 1960

Van Petten, D. R., *The Constitution and Government of Arizona.* 2nd ed. Tempe, 1956

Wyllys, R. K., *Arizona: the History of a Frontier State.* Phoenix, 1951

STATE LIBRARY. Department of Library and Archives, State House, Phoenix. *Director:* Mrs Marguerite B. Cooley.

## ARKANSAS

**GOVERNMENT.** Arkansas was settled in 1686, made a Territory in 1819 and admitted into the Union on 15 June 1836. The name is Indian, and means 'the people down stream'. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members, elected for 4 years, partially renewed every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. The sessions are biennial and usually limited to 60 days. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 4 representatives. Arkansas is one of 6 southern states which require payment of a poll tax as a form of registration for voting. In 5 of the 75 counties Negroes constitute 50% or more of the population.

In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 215,049 votes (8 electoral votes); Nixon, 184,508; total was 66·2% of the poll-tax holders.

The state is divided into 75 counties; the capital is Little Rock.

*Governor:* Orval E. Faubus (D.) (1963–65) ($10,000).
*Lieut.-Governor:* Nathan Gordon (D.) ($2,500).
*Secretary of State:* Mrs C. G. Hall (D.) ($5,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 53,104 sq. miles (608 sq. miles being inland water). Census population on 1 April 1960 was 1,786,272, a decrease of 6·5% from that of 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 1,858,000. Births, 1962, were 42,608 (23·4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 19,014 (10·4); infant deaths, 1,160 (27·2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 19,487 (10·7); divorces, 4,386.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 1,131,026 | 442,891 | 460 | 72 | 1,574,449 | 30·0 |
| 1930 | 1,375,315 | 478,463 | 408 | 296 | 1,854,482 | 35·2 |
| 1950 | 1,481,507 | 426,639 | 533 | 832 | 1,909,511 | 36·3 |
| 1960 | 1,466,084 | 482,578 | 580 | 996 | 1,786,272 | 34·0 |
| Male | 690,762 | 187,336 | All others 889 | | 878,987 | — |
| Females | 704,941 | 201,451 | 893 | | 907,285 | — |

Of the total population in 1960, 765,303 persons (43%) were urban (33% in 1950): 1,041,364 were 21 years of age or older. Foreign-born whites numbered 7,017.

Little Rock (capital) had a population of 107,813 in 1960; North Little Rock, 58,032; Fort Smith, 52,991; Pine Bluff, 44,037; Hot Springs, 28,337; El Dorado, 25,292.

**RELIGION.** The most numerous religious bodies in the state are Baptist (Negro Baptists with 150,664 members in 1936), Southern Baptists (78,825), Methodist (114,924), Roman Catholic and Disciples of Christ. Total membership, all denominations, 570,219.

**EDUCATION.** The state provides separate schools for white and Negro children; however, a few schools have voluntarily integrated—in the spring of 1963, 247 Negro children were attending schools previously for whites only. In the autumn of 1962 elementary schools had 253,000 enrolled pupils and 8,695 classroom teachers; secondary schools, 183,000 pupils and 7,185 teachers. Average salaries of teachers in elementary schools, 1963, was $3,565 (national average, $5,560) and in secondary schools, $3,940 ($5,995). Expenditure on public schools in 1960–61 was $123,333,295.

Higher education is provided at the University of Arkansas at Fayetteville, 7 state colleges and 11 private or church colleges. Total enrolment in institutions of higher education, Oct. 1962, was 30,878. Expenditure on state institutions of higher education, 1961–62, was $30,585,000.

**WELFARE.** In Dec. 1962, 55,842 persons were drawing old-age assistance at an average amount of $62.67 per month and 1,959 persons were drawing Medical Assistance for the Aged, $51.79; 6,506 families (19,205 children), $67.75 per family; 1,970 blind persons, $65.87; 8,248 totally and permanently disabled, $56.27.

There were 82 hospitals (with 14,790 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association in 1961; resident patients in mental hospitals, 31 Dec. 1960, numbered 4,749.

State prisons on 31 Dec 1961 had 2,076 inmates (116 per 100,000 population). In 1962 there were no executions; from 1930 to 1961 there were 118 executions (electrocution) including 25 whites, 72 Negroes and 1 Indian for murder and 1 white and 18 Negroes for rape.

Segregation of Negroes is enforced by statutes covering educational institutions (but, specifically, not separate schools for deaf and blind pupils); transportation, including sleeping-cars, buses and streets cars; race tracks; tuberculosis hospitals; separate polling places in elections. Marriage is forbidden between white and coloured persons.

**FINANCE.** The state's general revenue for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) was $294,862,000, of which taxation furnished $177,269,000 and federal aid, $96·23m. General expenditures were $282,823,000, of which education took $87,881,000; highways, $87,022,000, and public welfare, $49,419,000.

Net long-term debt on 30 June 1962 was $88,558,000.

*Per capita* income (1962) was $1,504.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Arkansas is an agricultural state. In 1959, 95,009 farms had a total area of 16,475,000 acres; average farm was of 173·4 acres valued (land and buildings) at $16,499. Tenant-farmers were 23,095 (24·3%). About 5·25m. acres are being more intensely farmed; in 1959 the irrigated area (858,000 acres) included 383,000 acres of rice. Land erosion is serious. Some 12·2m. acres (36% of the total) are considered to have lost one-fourth of their top soil, and require drastic curative treatment; 3·3m. acres (10%) require preventive treatment.

The largest acreage crop is soybeans; the largest income crop is cotton (production, 1962, 1·45m. bales, ranking fourth in USA). Crops of lesser importance include a wide variety of food crops, wheat, peaches, strawberries, tomatoes and sweet potatoes.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1963 included 1,401,000 all cattle, 222,000 milch cows, 40,000 sheep and 325,000 swine.

Cash income from crops, 1962, amounted to $494·8m., and $282·9m. from livestock (of the latter, cattle and broilers (production about 243m., 1962) are the most important items).

*Mining.* Arkansas produces over 90% of the country's supply of bauxite for aluminium; production 1962, 1·27m. long tons dried bauxite equivalent. The state has a large coal area; 395,000 short tons were mined in 1961 compared with an annual average of 1,459,000 in 1946–50. In 1962 crude petroleum amounted to 27·6m. bbls; LP-gases, 221·9m. gallons, and natural gas, 66,213m. cu. ft. Total mineral output in 1961 was valued at $149,138,000.

*Industry.* In 1959 total employment averaged 530,000 (175,000 farm, 99,000 manufacturing, 70,000 government and 186,000 other industries). The census of manufactures, 1959, showed 2,583 manufacturing establishments employing 88,266 workers, earning $289,288,000; value added by manufacture, $583·86m. In 1959 the most important manufacturing group was the forest-based industries (lumber, furniture and paper), employing 38,200 workers, 38% of total manufacturing employment.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1960 there were in the state 13,843 miles of commercial railway. Six commercial airlines serve the state; there were, in 1961, 97 airports (50 general and 47 limited). State-maintained highways (1961) total 10,387 miles; county highways, 60,220 miles; federal highways, 2,176 miles.

### Books of Reference

*Arkansas Handbook.* Arkansas History Commission. Little Rock. Biennial
Federal Writers' Project. *Arkansas: A Guide to the State.* New York, 1941
Fletcher, J. G., *Arkansas.* Univ. of N. Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1947
Shannon, K. (ed.), *Arkansas Almanac.* Little Rock, 1954

## CALIFORNIA

**GOVERNMENT.** California, first settled in 1769, was from its discovery down to 1846 politically associated with Mexico. On 7 July 1846 the American flag was hoisted at Monterey, and a proclamation was issued declaring California to be a portion of the US, and on 2 Feb. 1848, by the treaty of Guadalupe–Hidalgo, the territory was formally ceded by Mexico to the US, and was admitted to the Union 9 Sept. 1850.

The present constitution dates from 1879; it has had 335 amendments.

The Senate is composed of 40 members elected for 4 years—half being elected each 2 years—and the Assembly, of 80 members, elected for 2 years. Sessions are held annually. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

California is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 38 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential elections Nixon polled 3,259,772 votes, Kennedy, 3,224,099.

The capital is Sacramento. The state is divided into 58 counties.

*Governor:* Edmund Brown (D.), 1963–67 ($40,000).
*Lieut.-Governor:* Glenn M. Anderson (D.) ($20,000).
*Secretary of State:* Frank M. Jordan (R.) ($19,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 158,693 sq. miles (2,120 sq. miles being inland water). In 1962 the federal government owned 44·6m. acres (44·5% of the land area); 553,000 acres were under jurisdiction of the Bureau of Indian Affairs, of which 467,000 acres were allotted to tribes. Public lands, vacant on 30 June 1962, totalled 15,244,000 acres, practically all either mountains or deserts.

Census population, 1 April 1960, 15,717,204, an increase of 48·5% over 1950, leading all states in numbers gained (5,130,981). Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 16·97m.; forecast population, 1 Jan. 1963, 17,347,000, making California the most populous state of the USA (New York: 17,335,000). Births in 1962, 371,911 (21·9 per 1,000 population); marriages, 113,026 (6·7); deaths, 139,582 (8·2); infant deaths, 8,502 (22·9 per 1,000 live births); divorces (1960), 49,276.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Japanese | Chinese | Total (incl. all others) | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 2,259,672 | 21,645 | 41,356 | 36,248 | 2,377,549 | 15·3 |
| 1930 | 5,408,260 | 81,048 | 97,456 | 37,361 | 5,677,251 | 36·2 |
| 1950 | 9,915,173 | 462,172 | 84,956 | 58,324 | 10,586,223 | 67·5 |
| 1960 | 14,455,230 | 883,861 | 157,317 | 95,600 | 15,717,204 | 100·4 |
| Male | 7,193,094 | 436,881 | All others | 206,732 | 7,836,707 | — |
| Female | 7,262,136 | 446,980 | | 171,381 | 7,880,497 | — |

Of the 1960 population 13,573,155 persons (86·4%) were urban (71% in 1940). The largest county, Los Angeles, had 6,038,771. Those 21 years old or older numbered 9·66m.; foreign-born whites were 1,221,713.

The largest cities with 1960 census population are:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Los Angeles | 2,479,015 | Burbank | 90,155 | San Leandro | 65,962 |
| San Francisco | 742,855 | Norwalk | 88,739 | Inglewood | 63,390 |
| San Diego | 573,224 | Stockton | 86,321 | Alameda | 61,316 |
| Oakland | 367,548 | Riverside | 84,332 | Vallejo | 60,877 |
| Long Beach | 344,168 | Garden Grove | 84,238 | Santa Clara | 58,880 |
| San José | 204,196 | Santa Monica | 83,249 | Santa Barbara | 58,768 |
| Sacramento | 191,667 | Downey | 82,505 | Bakersfield | 56,848 |
| Fresno | 133,929 | Arden-Arcade | 73,352 | Fullerton | 56,180 |
| Glendale | 119,442 | Hayward | 72,700 | Alhambra | 54,807 |
| Pasadena | 116,407 | Richmond | 71,854 | South Gate | 53,831 |
| Berkeley | 111,268 | Compton | 71,812 | Sunnyvale | 52,898 |
| Torrance | 100,991 | San Mateo | 69,870 | Palo Alto | 52,287 |
| Santa Ana | 100,350 | Pomona | 67,157 | West Covina | 50,645 |
| San Bernardino | 91,922 | Lakewood | 67,126 | | |

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholic Church, with 2,483,411 adherents in 1954, is much stronger than any other single church; next are the Jewish congregations with an estimated 431,471 members, Methodists (113,241, 1936 figure), Presbyterians and Baptists.

**EDUCATION.** Full-time attendance at school is compulsory for children from 8 to 16 years of age for a minimum of 170 days per annum, and part-time attendance is required from 16 to 18 years. In the autumn of 1962 there were 2,506,000 pupils enrolled in elementary schools and 1·25m. pupils in secondary schools. Elementary schools had 80,500 classroom teachers (average salary, 1963, $6,750) and secondary schools, 49,500 teachers ($7,550).

The University of California (1868) has colleges for resident instruction and research at Berkeley, Los Angeles, San Francisco and 5 other centres; in 1961–62 there were at all centres 3,439 faculty members and 47,539 resident students. Stanford University, near Palo Alto, was founded in 1885 by Mr and Mrs Leland Stanford in memory of their son and opened in 1891; in 1961–62 it had 1,102 faculty members and 8,560 students. The University of Southern California at Los Angeles (Methodist) had 811 faculty members and 15,932 full-time students in 1961–62. The California Institute of Technology at Pasadena had 465 instructors and 1,224 students in 1961–62. State expenditure on higher education, 1961–62, totalled $602·1m.

**WELFARE.** For various Civil Rights statutes *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, p. 639.

San Francisco leads all American cities in racial equality. In the public schools whites are teaching Negroes, Negro teachers teaching whites and Asiatic teachers teaching both. There are Acts which declare illegal and void all marriages of white persons with Negroes, mulattoes, Mongolians and members of the Malay race, but in 1948 the State Supreme Court held that an Act forbidding Negro–white marriages was unconstitutional.

Old-age assistance has been established for those 65 years or older who have been citizens and residents of the state for 15 years, and have real-property assets not exceeding $3,500 or personal property not exceeding $1,200. In Dec. 1962, 261,508 aged persons were receiving an average of $107.21 per month; 12,587 needy blind persons were receiving an average of $126.39 per month, and 87,904 families with 254,754 needy children were receiving $168.67 per month per family; 33,634 needy persons were receiving general assistance ($57.88 per month).

In 1961 there were 487 hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association; capacity, 129,847 beds. On 31 Dec. 1960, state hospitals for the mentally deficient had 11,782 patients and state hospitals for the mentally ill had 39,221 patients.

State prisons, 31 Dec. 1960, had 23,927 inmates (151 per 100,000 population). In 1962, 11 persons were executed; from 1930 to 1959 there were 262 executions (lethal gas); 254 were for murder, 4 for kidnapping and 4 for aggravated assault (by prisoners under life sentence).

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were $3,621·31m. (taxation, $2,369,449,000 and federal aid, $926,404,000); general expenditures were $3,704,587,000 ($1,465,002,000 for education, $764,747,000 for highways and $524,753,000 for public welfare).

The net long-term state debt was $1,492,687,000 fon 30 June 1962.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $2,898.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Extending 700 miles from north to south, and intersected by several ranges of mountains, California has almost every variety of climate, from the very wet to the very dry, and from the temperate to the semi-tropical. Of the total surface area (100,313,600 acres), estimates show 10·4m. acres to be seriously eroded, 46·3m. acres moderately affected and 43·7m. with little or no erosion.

In 1959 there were 99,260 farms, comprising 36·9m. acres; the average farm was of 372·3 acres with a value of $105,762. The state leads in value of farm products, cotton, fruit, poultry and vegetables being particularly important; commercial farms selling produce valued at $40,000 in 1959 numbered 14,586, many more than any other state. Cash income, 1962, from crops, $2,018·6m.; from livestock, $1,290·7m.

The cereal crops include winter wheat, barley and rough rice, 15·8m. cwt. in 1962. Principal tree crops include wine, table and raisin grapes (1962 estimate, 2·85m. tons); peaches (43·6m. bu.); apricots, plums, prunes, pears, apples and cherries. Citrus fruit crops (1961 estimates) were:

Oranges, 25·5m. boxes; lemons, 15·5m. boxes; grapefruit (1957), 2·3m. boxes. Field crops include cotton (1·84m. bales in 1962, ranking second to Texas in US) and sugar beet (4·77m. tons, leading all states).

On 1 Jan. 1963 the farm animals were: 881,000 milch cows, 4,663,000 all cattle, 1,909,000 sheep and 305,000 swine.

*Forestry.* Total forest area in 1953 was 42·5m. acres, of which 17·3m. acres was commercial forest. California ranks second to Oregon in lumber production, mainly softwoods; total annual cut is about 5,700m. bd ft. National forest area in 1962 was 20m. acres.

*Fishery.* California is the leading fishing state (by value of fish caught). The catch in 1961 was 598,438,000 lb., valued at $56,283,000; leading species were yellowfin tuna and albacore.

*Mining* (1962). California is one of the three most important petroleum-producing states of the Union (Texas and Louisiana being the other two); the output was 296·9m. bbls. Output of natural gas was 564,220m. cu. ft; of liquefied petroleum gases and ethane, 309,342,000 gallons. Gold output was 106,272 troy oz.; gypsum, 1,747,000 short tons; mercury, 15,951 flasks (of 76 lb)—60% of US total; tungsten, lead, chromite, zinc, copper and iron ore are also produced. The estimated value of all the minerals produced was $1,420,749,000 in 1961, third highest of the US states.

*Industry.* In 1961, manufacturing establishments (numbering 28,322 in 1958) employed 860,000 production workers earning $4,640m.; value added by manufacture $14,305m. The petroleum products industry ranks second to Texas. Transportation equipment (308,836 employees, 1958) and foop products (156,301) are leading industries. Aircraft and missile engineering are important.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The chief ports are San Francisco and Los Angeles

Total mileage of railways, 31 Dec. 1961, was 7,616 miles. In 1961 California had 33,333 miles of municipal roads and 116,865 miles of rural roads (71,949 miles surfaced). In 1962 it had 7,226,000 registered motor cars and 1·19m. trucks and buses (total registered motor vehicles, 8,553,000), leading all states in both items by a wide margin. Airports, 1961, numbered 448, including 218 general and 230 limited.

### Books of Reference

Writers' Program. *San Francisco.* 2nd ed. New York, 1947.—*Los Angeles.* 2nd ed. New York, 1951
Arnold, R. K. (ed.), *The California Economy 1947–1980.* Menlo Park, 1961
Bollens, J. C., and Scott. S., *Local Government in California.* Berkeley, Cal., 1952
Caughey, J. W., *California.* Rev. ed. New York, 1953
Cowan, R. E., *A Bibliography of the History of California, 1520–1930.* 3 vols. San Francisco, 1943
Crouch, W. W., and others, *California Government and Politics.* 2nd ed. New York, 1960
Hawgood, J. A., *California as a Factor in World History.* Nottingham, 1949
Hinds, N. E., *Evolution of the California Landscape.* San Francisco, 1952
Roney, D., *The California Citizen.* Houston, 1955
Zierer, C. M. (ed.), *California and the Southwest.* New York, 1956

STATE LIBRARY. The California State Library, Library-Courts Bldg, Sacramento 9.

## COLORADO

**GOVERNMENT.** Colorado was first settled in 1858, made a Territory in 1861 and admitted into the Union on 1 Aug. 1876: the constitution adopted at that time is still in effect with (1963) 67 amendments. The General

Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members elected for 4 years, one-half retiring every 2 years, and of a House of Representatives of 65 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are annual, beginning 1951. The Governor, Lieut.-Governor, Attorney-General and Secretary of State are elected for 4 years. Qualified as electors are all citizens, male and female (except criminals and insane), 21 years of age, who have resided in the state for 12 months immediately preceding the election. The state is divided into 63 counties. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 4 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 402,242 votes, Kennedy 330,629.

The capital is Denver.

*Governor:* John A. Love (R.), 1963–67 ($20,000).
*Lieut.-Governor:* Robert L. Knous (D.), ($4,800).
*Secretary of State:* Byron A. Anderson (R.), ($10,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 104,247 sq. miles (363 sq. miles being inland water). Federal lands, 1962, 23,914,000 acres (36% of the land area).

Census population, 1 April 1960, was 1,753,947, an increase of 428,859 or 32·4% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 1,961,000. Births, 1962, were 45,690 (24 per 1,000 population); deaths, 16,240 (8·5); infant deaths, 1,098 (25·2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 17,053 (8·9); divorces (1960), 4,728.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 783,415 | 11,453 | 1,482 | 2,674 | 799,024 | 7·7 |
| 1930 | 1,018,793 | 11,828 | 1,395 | 3,775 | 1,035,791 | 10·0 |
| 1950 | 1,296,653 | 20,177 | 1,567 | 5,870 | 1,325,089 | 12·7 |
| 1960 | 1,700,700 | 39,992 | 4,288 | 8,967 | 1,753,947 | 16·7 |
| Male . | 843,875 | 20,060 | 2,253 | 4,579 | 870,467 | — |
| Female . | 857,125 | 19,932 | 2,035 | 4,388 | 883,480 | — |

Of the total population in 1960, 1,292,790 (73·7%) were urban (62·7% in 1950); those 21 years or older were 1,104,808; foreign-born whites numbered 56,789. Denver, the capital, had a census population, 1960, of 493,887; the metropolitan area (Adams, Arapahoe, Boulder, Denver and Jefferson counties) had 925,383. Other cities with 1960 population: Pueblo, 91,181; Colorado Springs, 70,194; Aurora, 48,548; Boulder, 37,718; Englewood, 33,398; Greeley, 26,314; Fort Collins, 25,027; Arvada, 19,242; Grand Junction, 18,694.

**RELIGION.** In 1957 the Roman Catholic Church had 270,213 members; the 12 leading Protestant Churches (out of 100 in the state) totalled 300,000 members; the Jewish community had 30,000 members. Buddhism is among other religions represented.

**EDUCATION.** In 1962–63 the school districts had 438,312 pupils and 20,156 teachers and administrators; total instructional salaries averaged $5,750. Enrolments in universities and larger colleges, 1963–64, were: US Air Force Academy (Colorado Springs), 2,618 students; University of Colorado (Boulder), 12,538; University of Colorado (Extension Division and Denver Department of Medicine), 9,000; Colorado State University (Fort Collins), 8,460; University of Denver (Denver), 6,300; Colorado School of Mines (Golden), 1,118; Colorado State College (Greeley), 4,881.

**WELFARE.** A constitutional amendment, adopted 1956, provides for minimum old age pensions of $100 per month, which may be raised on a cost-of-living basis ($110 for July 1962); for a $5m. stabilization fund and for a $10m. medical and health fund for pensioners. Old-age assistance is available to citizens 60 years of age and resident for stated periods, with assets not exceeding $1,000 (excluding home ownership). In Aug. 1963, 49,597 persons were drawing an average of $83.29 per month.

Under the medical fund, 44,797 pensioners received medical care during fiscal year 1962–63, of whom 14,554 were admitted to hospital; 43,723 received doctors' care and 5,976 home nursing. Approved hospitals, 1962, numbered 93 with 18,323 beds. In 1962, 7 hospitals for mental diseases had 7,042 patients (372 per 100,000 population).

State prisons on 30 June 1963 had 2,522 inmates (131 per 100,000 population. In 1962 there were 2 executions; from 1930 to 1962 executions (by lethal gas) numbered 45, including 39 whites, 5 Negroes and 1 other; all were for murder.

Colorado has a Civil Rights Act (1935) forbidding places of public accommodation to discriminate against any persons on the grounds of race, religion, colour or nationality. No religious test may be applied to teachers or students in the public schools, 'nor shall any distinction or classification of pupils be made on account of race or colour'. In 1957 the General Assembly prohibited discrimination in employment of persons in private industry and in 1959 adopted the Fair Housing Act to discourage discrimination in housing. A 1957 Act permits marriages between white persons and Negroes or mulattoes.

**FINANCE.** The state's general revenue for the year ending 30 June 1963 was $378,648,694, of which taxation and other revenue furnished $257,861,870 and federal grants $120,786,824. General expenditures were $392,042,000, of which education took $90,322,847; highways, $96,120,608, and health and welfare, $93,497,039.

The state has no general debt. The net long-term debt (in revenue bond) on 30 June 1963 was $79,724,500.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $2,370.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Farms in 1959 numbered 33,390, with a total area of 38,813,392 acres (58·4% of the land area); 5,881,446 acres were harvested crop land; value of land and buildings, $1,950,543,630; average farm, 1,162 acres valued at $58,417; commercial farms numbered 26,152. Cash income, 1962, from crops, $210·6m.; from livestock, $414·2m. Important farm industry (3,805 farms) is the growing of sugar beet on some 171,200 acres (1962); in 1959, 20,312 farms had 2,684,757 acres under irrigation.

Production of principal crops in 1963: Maize, 9·36m. bu.; wheat, 21,168,000 bu.; barley 7,959,000 bu.; potatoes, 1,009·5m. lb.; sugar beet, 2,848,000 tons; oats, rye, dry beans, sorghums and broomcorn are grown, as well as fruit.

On 1 Jan. 1963 the number of farm animals was: 124,000 milch cows, 2,562,000 all cattle, 1,911,000 sheep, 225,000 swine. The wool clip in 1962 yielded 14,798,000 lb. of wool from 1,676,000 fleeces.

National forests (1960) cover 13,714,353 acres.

*Mining.* Colorado has a variety of mineral resources. Estimates (1953) of recoverable coal are 49,710m. tons, ranking the state as seventh among the

US. Coal production, 1962, 3·5m. tons. The world's largest molybdenum mine is at Climax; output since 1914 has been about 72% of the country's cumulative total. Output, 1962, was 32·9m. lb. valued at $46m. In 1962 the gold output was 48,882 oz.; silver 2,087,813 oz; copper, 4,500 short tons; lead, 16,785 short tons; zinc, 44,065 short tons; petroleum, 43·04m. bbls; natural gas, 111,330m. cu. ft; natural gas liquids, 101·8m. gallons. Oil shale reserves are estimated at 1,259,000m. bbls. Uranium ore production, 1962, was 1,119,700 tons, valued at $18·98m. Total mineral output in 1962 was valued at $304·3m.

*Industry.* The 2,243 manufacturers (1958 US census) had 78,157 employees, who earned $407m.; value added by manufacture was $785·3m. Wholesale trade had 3,325 establishments with 29,912 employees, who earned $132m.; total value of wholesale sales was $2,955m. Retail trade had 16,543 establishments with 83,942 employees, who earned $229m.; total value of retail sale was $2,105m. Service industries had 11,544 establishments with 31,146 employees, who earned $90m.; total value of receipts of service industries was $323m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1962 there were in the state 3,771 miles of main-track steam railway. There were (1962) 98 airports, including 40 for general use. The state highway system included, 1962, 8,701 miles of highway, of which 7,662 miles are hard-surfaced and 578 miles gravel-surfaced. County roads totalled 65,285, and city streets, 5,189 miles. Total road mileage, 79,115. Colorado, with its national forests, ranked second (1960) in the number of big-game kills, second in the number of visiting fishermen and ninth in the number of hunters. It has 55 mountain peaks over 14,000 ft high, 27 of which rank among the 50 highest in the US.

### Books of Reference

*Colorado Year-Book.* 25th ed., 1959–61. State Planning Commission. Denver, 1961
Federal Writers' Project. *Colorado: A Guide to the Highest State.* New York, 1941
Fritz, P. S., *Colorado: The Centennial State.* New York, 1941
Hafen, L. R. R., *The Colorado Story.* Denver, 1953

STATE LIBRARY. Colorado State Library, State Capitol, Denver. *State Librarian:* Gordon Bennett.

## CONNECTICUT

**GOVERNMENT.** Connecticut was first settled in 1635 and has been an organized commonwealth since 1637. In 1639 a written constitution was adopted which, it is claimed, was the first in the history of the world formed under the concept of a social compact. This constitution was confirmed by a charter from Charles II in 1662, and replaced in 1818 by a state constitution, framed that year by a constitutional convention, and remained in force until 1 Jan. 1955. A constitutional amendment was passed 22 June 1953, incorporating the 47 amendments in the constitution of the state without other amendment, effective 1 Jan. 1955. Connecticut is one of the original 13 states of the Union.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 36 members and a House of Representatives of 294 members. Members of each House are elected for the term of 2 years. Legislative sessions are biennial. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. All citizens (with necessary exceptions and the usual residential requirements) have the right of suffrage provided that they can read the constitution in English.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 6 representatives (one elected by the voters of the entire state).

In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 657,055 votes, Nixon 565,813.

The state capital is Hartford.

*Governor:* John N. Dempsey (D.), 1963–67 ($15,000).
*Lieut.-Governor:* Samuel J. Tedesco (D.) ($5,000).
*Secretary of State:* Mrs Ella T. Grasso (D.) ($8,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 5,009 sq. miles (110 sq. miles being inland water). Census population, 1 April 1960, was 2,535,234, an increase of 527,954 or 26·3% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 2,711,000. Births (1962) were 54,240 (21 per 1,000 population); deaths, 24,627 (9·5); infant deaths, 1,234 (22·6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 18,034 (6·9); divorces, 2,932.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 1,098,897 | 15,174 | 152 | 533 | 1,114.756 | 231·3 |
| 1930 | 1,576,700 | 29,354 | 162 | 687 | 1,606,903 | 328·0 |
| 1950 | 1,952,329 | 53,472 | 333 | 1,146 | 2,007,280 | 409·7 |
| 1960 | 2,423,816 | 107,449 | 923 | 3,046 | 2,535,234 | 517·5 |
| Male . | 1,189,653 | 52,394 | 456 | 1,726 | 1,244,229 | — |
| Female . | 1,234,169 | 55,055 | 467 | 1,220 | 1,291,005 | — |

In 1960 foreign-born whites numbered 271.253. Of the total population, 1,985,567 persons (78·3%) were urban (77·6% in 1950); households, 752.736. Those 21 years old or older numbered 1,985,567; foreign-born whites, 271,253.

The chief cities and towns, with estimated population 1 July 1963, are:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hartford | 161,200 | West Hartford | 66.600 | West Haven | 44.700 |
| Bridgeport | 156,300 | Greenwich | 57.000 | Hamden | 44,500 |
| New Haven | 152,100 | Meriden | 54,700 | Stratford | 44,400 |
| Waterbury | 114,000 | Fairfield | 51,400 | Manchester | 44,100 |
| Stamford | 98,900 | Bristol | 49.500 | Danbury | 43.000 |
| New Britain | 87,000 | East Hartford | 46.800 | Norwich | 39,700 |
| Norwalk | 73,000 | Milford | 45,000 | Enfield | 36,800 |

**RELIGION.** The leading religious denominations in the state are the Roman Catholic (1.202.645 members in 1963), Jewish Congregations (102,425), Congregationalist (140.692) and Protestant Episcopal (134.975).

**EDUCATION.** Elementary instruction is free for all children between the ages of 4 and 16 years, and compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 16 years. In 1962–63 the 802 public elementary schools had 11,895 teachers with 353.312 enrolled pupils; the 80 junior high schools had 2,364 teachers and 49.340 pupils; the 126 public high schools, 5,489 teachers and 116,274 pupils. Expenditure of the state Board of Education for grants-in-aid, 1962–63, was $74,385,219; local expenditure, $139,622,660. Average salary of teachers in secondary schools, $6,194 in 1962–63.

Connecticut has 33 colleges, 4 state teachers' colleges, 1 state university and 4 junior colleges. The University of Connecticut at Storrs, founded 1881, had 1,180 professors and 15,040 students in 1963. Yale University, New Haven, founded in 1701, had 2,440 professors and 8,338 students. Wesleyan University, Middletown, founded 1831, had 188 professors and

1,206 students. Trinity College, Hartford, founded 1823, had 122 professors and 1,493 students, and Connecticut College for Women, New London, founded 1915, had 132 professors and 1,368 students.

**WELFARE.** Including private and ecclesiastical institutions there were (1963) 48 benevolent establishments. Inmates in state hospitals numbered 13,016 in July 1963. Disbursements for charities, hospitals and corrections during the year ending 30 June 1963 amounted to $113,039,210, excluding old-age assistance amounting to $20,576,285. In June 1963, 8,773 old people were receiving $82.91 monthly; 10,173 families, $180.44 per family as aid to dependent children, and 2,231 families, $158.59 as temporary aid; 309 blind, $116.26; 6,512 totally disabled, $64.74.

Hospitals (including federal) listed by the American Hospital Association, 1962, numbered 70 with 26,351 beds. Average daily census of the state psychiatric hospitals was 11,963.

In 1963 there was no execution; since 1930 there have been 22 executions (19 by electrocution, 3 by hanging) including 19 whites and 3 Negroes, all for murder. State prisons, 1 Jan. 1963, had 2,015 inmates.

The Civil Rights Act makes it a punishable offence to discriminate against any person or persons 'on account of alienage, colour or race' and to hold up to ridicule any persons 'on account of creed, religion, colour, denomination, nationality or race'. Places of public resort are forbidden to discriminate. Insurance companies are forbidden to charge higher premiums to persons 'wholly or partially of African descent'. Schools must be open to all 'without discrimination on account of race or colour'.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were $452·42m. (taxation, $314,693,000 and federal aid, $77,665,000); general expenditures were $472,967,000 (education, $114,753,000; highways, $138,346,000, and public welfare, $62,628,000).

The total net long-term debt on 30 June 1962 was $856,493,000.

*Per capita* income, 1962, was $3,089 (second highest in US).

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1962 the state had 8,292 farms with a total area of 884,443 acres (28·2% of the total land area); average farm was of 106·7 acres, valued at $429 per acre. Of the farms, 5,441 were commercial and 2,851 were residential. Cash income, 1962, from crops, $50,231,000 (of which tobacco, $20,547,000), and from livestock, $91,369,000 (of which dairy products, $41,547,000; poultry, $41,409,000). In 1962 output of tobacco was 11,036,000 lb.

Livestock (1 Jan. 1963): 89,000 milch cows, 139,000 all cattle, 8,000 sheep, 16,000 swine and (1962) 3,662,000 poultry.

*Mining.* The state has some mineral resources: sheet mica, sand, gravel, clays and stone; total production in 1962 was valued at $18·35m.

*Industry.* The 1961 survey of manufactures showed 5,939 manufacturing establishments employing 415,040 production workers, who earned $2,418m.; value added by manufacture was $3,932m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** On 1 Sept. 1963 there were 820 miles of railway track. In 1963 there were 78 airports (26 commercial including 4 state-owned, 16 commercial heliports). The state (1963) maintains 3,456 miles of highway, all surfaced. Motor vehicles registered fiscal year 1962–63 numbered 836,481.

### Books of Reference

*The Register and Manual of Connecticut.* Secretary of State. Hartford. Annual
Bingham, H. J., *History of Connecticut.* 4 vols. New York, 1962
Hoyt, J. B., *The Connecticut Story.* New Haven, 1961
Lees, W. S., *Yankees of Connecticut.* New York, 1957
Van Dusen, A. E., *Connecticut: a fully illustrated history.* New York, 1961

STATE LIBRARY. Connecticut State Library, Capitol Avenue, Hartford, 15. *State Librarian:* Walter T. Brahm.

## DELAWARE

**GOVERNMENT.** Delaware, first settled in 1638, is one of the original 13 states of the Union, and the first one to ratify the Federal Constitution. The present constitution (the fourth) dates from 1897, and has had 28 amendments; it was not ratified by the electorate but promulgated by the Constitutional Convention. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 17 members elected for 4 years and a House of Representatives of 35 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

With necessary exceptions, all adult citizens, registered as voters, who have resided in the state 1 year, and complied with local residential requirements, have the right to vote; those who have attained the age of 21 since 1900 must be able to read English and to write their names.

Delaware is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 1 representative, elected by the voters of the whole state.

In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 99,590 votes, Nixon 96,373.

The state capital is Dover. Delaware is divided into 3 counties.

*Governor:* Elbert N. Carvel (D.), 1961–65 ($17,500).

*Lieut.-Governor:* Eugene Lammot (D.) ($3,000).

*Secretary of State:* Elisha C. Dukes (D.) ($8,000) (appointed by the Governor).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 2,399 sq. miles (437 sq. miles being inland water). Census population, 1 April 1960, was 446,292, an increase of 128,207 or 40·3% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 469,000. Births in 1962, 11,383 (24·1 per 1,000 population): deaths, 4,389 (9·3); infant deaths, 249 (21·9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 2,583 (5·5); divorces, 555.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 171,102 | 31,181 | 5 | 34 | 202,322 | 103·0 |
| 1930 | 205,718 | 32,602 | 5 | 55 | 238,380 | 120·5 |
| 1950 | 273,878 | 43,598 | — | 87 | 266,505 | 134·7 |
| 1960 | 384,327 | 60,688 | 597 | 410 | 446,292 | 224·0 |
| Male . | 190,186 | 30,311 | All others | 639 | 221,136 | — |
| Female . | 194,141 | 30,377 | | 658 | 225,156 | — |

Of the total population in 1960, 292,994 (65·7%) were urban (62·6% in 1950); households, 158,582. Those 18 years old or older numbered 283,253; foreign-born whites, 14,307.

The 1960 census figures show Wilmington with population of 95,827; Newark, 11,404; Elsmere, 7,319; Dover, 7,250; Milford, 5,795; New Castle, 4,469.

**RELIGION.** No recent statistics concerning church affiliation are available.

**EDUCATION.** The state has free public schools and compulsory school attendance. Separate schools for white and coloured children are in course of integration. In Sept. 1962 the elementary and secondary public schools had 91,490 enrolled pupils and about 4,200 full-time teachers. Appropriations for elementary and high schools, 1962–63, $49,260,748. Average salary of classroom teachers, 1961–62, was $6,221. The state supports the University of Delaware (1834), Newark, with, in Sept. 1963, 318 professors and 8,446 students, and State College, Dover (1892) with 43 full-time instructors and 680 students.

Statutory segregation of Negroes, prior to the Supreme Court decision, was confined to the educational system below the college level, hospitals for tubercular patients, penal institutions, and homes for orphans and the aged. Marriage between white and Negro is prohibited.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance (maximum now $75 per month) was established in 1931 for citizens 65 years of age or older who have been residents of the state for 1 year and who have no relatives able to care for them without undue sacrifice. On 30 June 1963, 1,076 persons were drawing an average of $51.11 per month. Provisions are also made for the care of 1,752 families comprising 7,401 persons ($94.41 per family), for 436 totally disabled ($72.14 monthly) and (Dec. 1962) 278 blind people ($75.35).

In 1962 there were 15 state-supported and voluntary hospitals (4,516 beds) and 2 federally operated hospitals. In June 1963 patients in mental hospitals numbered 2,085.

State prisons, 31 Dec. 1961, had 240 inmates (53 per 100,000 population). The death penalty was illegal from 2 April 1958 to 18 Dec. 1961. Executions since 1930 (by hanging) have totalled 12.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1962 general revenue was $121,938,000, of which taxes furnished $87,918,000 and federal grants $13,312,000. General expenditure was $115,623,000 (education, $49,438,000; highways, $26,202,000; public welfare, $10,062,000).

On 30 June 1962 the net long-term debt was $208,115,000.

*Per capita* income (1962) was $3,102 (ranking third of US states).

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Delaware is mainly an industrial state, but 60·3% of the land area is in farms (763,000 acres), which in 1959 numbered 5,203; average farm was of 146·4 acres and valued (land and buildings) at $32,554. Commercial farms numbered 3,887.

Cash income, 1962, from crops and livestock (chiefly poultry), $102·3m. The chief cereals are maize and wheat.

*Mining.* The mineral resources of Delaware are not extensive, consisting chiefly of clay products, stone, sand and gravel. Value of mineral production in 1961 was $1,053,000.

*Industry.* In 1961, manufacturing establishments (numbering 547 in 1958) employed 28,000 production workers, earning $133m.; value added by manufacture was $420m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1963 the state had 293 miles of railway. In 1962 Delaware had 17 airports, of which 10 were for general use. The state in 1962 maintained 4,235 miles of surfaced highways including 173 miles of divided highways.

### Books of Reference

INFORMATION. Public Archives Commission, Hall of Records, Dover. *State Archivist:* Leon de Valinger, Jr.

*State Manual, containing Official List of Officers, Commissions and County Officers.* Secretary of State. Dover. Annual

Dolan, P., *The Government and Administration of Delaware.* New York, 1956

Federal Writers' Project. *Delaware: A Guide to the First State.* Rev. ed. New York, 1955

Liberman, Cy, and Rosbrow, J. M., *The Delaware Citizen.* Wilmington, 1952

Reed, H. C., and others, *Delaware: A History of the First State.* 3 vols. New York, 1947

## DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

**GOVERNMENT.** The District of Columbia, organized in 1790, is the seat of the Government of the US, for which the land was ceded by the state of Maryland to the US as a site for the national capital. It was established under Acts of Congress in 1790 and 1791. Congress first met in it in 1800 and federal authority over it became vested in 1801.

Local government, from 1 July 1878, has been that of a municipal corporation administered by a board of 3 commissioners, of whom 2 are appointed from civil life by the President, and confirmed by the Senate, for a term of 3 years each. The other commissioner is detailed by the President from the Engineer Corps of the Army. Congress alone enacts legislation and appropriates money for the municipal expenses. A proposal to grant local self-government was discussed by Congress in 1950 and 1951, and legislation to that end was passed by the Senate in 1955 and 1958 but failed to pass the House. A constitutional amendment conferring the right to vote in national elections passed Congress in 1960 and has been ratified by the requisite number of states.

*Secretary to the Board of Commissioners:* G. M. Thornett.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the District of Columbia is 69·245 sq. miles, 8 sq. miles being inland water. The federal government in 1961 owned 11,000 acres (27·5% of the land area).

Census population, 1 April 1960, was 763,956, a decrease of 4·8% from that of 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 798,000. Of the 1960 population, 509,000 were 21 years old or older; 33,540 were foreign-born. The entire district is urban. Population, 1963, of the metropolitan area was 2,234,000 (estimate). Births, 1963, in the District were 19,950 (25·2 per 1,000 population); resident deaths, 8,792 (11·1); infant deaths, 690 (34·6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 9,381 (12); divorces, about 1,200.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Chinese and Japanese | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 236,128 | 94,446 | 68 | 427 | 331,069 | 5,517·8 |
| 1930 | 353,981 | 132,068 | 40 | 780 | 486,869 | 7,981·5 |
| 1950 | 517,865 | 280,803 | 330 | 2,178 | 802,178 | 13,150·5 |
| 1960 | 345,263 | 411,737 | 587 | 3,532 | 763,956 | 12,523·9 |
| Male . | 158,124 | 196,257 | All others | 3,790 | 358,171 | — |
| Female . | 187,139 | 215,480 | | 3,166 | 405,785 | — |

**RELIGION.** Churches in Washington, D.C., 1962, numbered 523, including 455 Protestant churches (both white and Negro denominations); 42 Roman Catholic churches (22% of total membership), 15 Jewish synagogues (4%), 8 Eastern Orthodox churches and 2 Islamic congregations.

**EDUCATION.** In Oct. 1963, 167 public elementary, junior and senior high, and special schools had 139,156 (19,956 white and 119,200 non-white) pupils; teachers numbered 5,041. Segregation was abolished in 1954.

Higher education is given in Georgetown University, founded in 1795 by the Jesuit Order, with (1962) 1,158 faculty and 6,791 students; George Washington University, non-sectarian, founded in 1821, 1,030 faculty and 14,031 students; Howard University, founded in 1867, 660 faculty and 6,788 students; Catholic University of America, founded in 1884, with 523 faculty and 5,177 students; American University (Methodist) with 474 faculty and 9,181 students; District of Columbia Teachers' College with 67 faculty and 1,459 students.

**WELFARE.** In July 1963 old-age assistance was being paid to 2,647 persons, receiving an average of $62.67 per month; aid to 208 blind persons $71.52, aid to 4,063 families ($152 per family per month) for dependent children, and aid to 2,900 permanently and totally disabled, $74.58.

In 1963 there were 30 hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association with 18,652 beds. Mental hospitals averaged 6,976 patients in 1962.

In 1961 and 1962 there were no executions; from 1930 to 1962 there were 40 executions (electrocution) including 3 whites for murder and 35 Negroes for murder and 2 for rape. On 31 Dec. 1962 the District's 5 prisons had 4,405 inmates (569 per 100,000 population).

**FINANCE.** The District's revenues are derived from a tax on real and personal property, sales taxes, taxes on corporations and companies, licences for conducting various businesses and from federal payments.

Annual appropriations for the District of Columbia stood in the fiscal year 1964, as follows: General fund, $263,912,813; highway fund, $21,641,384; highway fund parking account, $3,169,500; water fund, $11,339,888; sanitary sewage works fund, $12,997,079; metropolitan area sanitary sewage works fund, $32,760; Grand total, $313,093,424.

The District of Columbia has no bonded debt not covered by its accumulated sinking fund.

**INDUSTRY.** The District has few industries, with products mainly for local consumption. In 1958, 507 manufacturing establishments had 12,000 (1961: 11,492) production workers, earning $53m. (1961: $59m.); value added by manufacture, $198m. (1961: $253m.).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Within the District are 276 miles of bus routes. The District had, 1963, 2 general airports; across the Potomac River in Arlington, Va., is National Airport, and in Chantilly, Va., is Dulles International Airport.

### Books of Reference

*Reports of the Commissioners of the District of Columbia.* Annual. Washington
Federal Writers' Project. *Washington, D.C.: A Guide to the Nation's Capital.* New York, 1942
National Capital Park and Planning Commission. *Monographs on Washington, Present and Future.* Washington, D.C., 1950
Rutherford, G. W. *Administration problems in a metropolitan area: the national capital region.* Chicago, 1952

## FLORIDA

**GOVERNMENT.** The first recorded discovery of Florida was on 27 March 1513, by Juan Ponce de Leon, a Spanish soldier and adventurer, who, landing on Easter Sunday (Pascua Florida or Feast of Flowers), called the country Florida. The first permanent settlement in the entire US was made at St Augustine, 8 Sept. 1565. It was claimed by Spain until 1763, then ceded to England; back to Spain in 1783, and to the US in 1821. Florida became a Territory in 1821 and was admitted into the Union on 3 March 1845. The present constitution dates from 1885; it has had 110 amendments. The state legislature consists of a Senate of 43 members, elected for 4 years, and House of Representatives with 112 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are held biennially, and are limited to 60 days. The Governor is elected for 4 years. Two senators and 12 representatives are elected to Congress.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 795,476 votes, Kennedy 748,700.

The state capital is Tallahassee. The state is divided into 67 counties.

*Governor:* C. Farris Bryant (D.), 1961–65 ($25,000).
*Secretary of State:* Tom Adams (D.) ($19,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 58,560 sq. miles, including 4,308 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, was 4,951,560, an increase of 78·7% since 1950—largest per cent increase of any state. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 1963, 5,565,000. Births in 1962 were 115,520 (21·6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 52,443 (9·8); infant deaths, 3,259 (28·2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 41,540 (7·8); divorces, 22,180.

Population in 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 443,634 | 308,669 | 74 | 242 | 752,619 | 13·7 |
| 1930 | 1,035,390 | 431,828 | 587 | 406 | 1,468,211 | 27·1 |
| 1950 | 2,166,051 | 603,101 | 1,011 | 1,142 | 2,771,305 | 51·1 |
| 1960 | 4,063,881 | 880,186 | 2,504 | 4,990 | 4,951,560 | 84·6 |
| Male | 2,000,593 | 432,107 | All others | 4,083 | 2,436,783 | — |
| Female | 2,063,288 | 448,079 | | 3,410 | 2,514,777 | — |

Of the population in 1960, 3,661,383 (73·9%) were urban (65·5% in 1950); 3,087,699 were 21 years of age or older; 255,071 were foreign-born whites.

The largest cities in the state (1960 census) are: Miami, 291,688; Tampa, 274,970; Jacksonville, 201,030; St Petersburg, 181,298; Orlando, 88,135; Fort Lauderdale, 83,648; Hialeah, 66,972; Miami Beach, 63,145; Pensacola, 56,752; West Palm Beach, 56,208; Tallahassee, 48,174; Lakeland, 41,350; Daytona Beach, 37,395; Hollywood, 35,237; Coral Gables, 34,793; Clearwater, 34,653; Sarasota, 34,083; Key West, 33,956.

**RELIGION.** In 1960, 30·3% of the population were members of 6 churches: Baptists (455,175), Roman Catholics (466,028), Methodists (223,151), Presbyterians (105,834) and Episcopalians (83,656). Jews numbered 159,337.

**EDUCATION.** Attendance at school is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16. All public schools are required to have readings from the Bible without sectarian comment once every school day.

In 1962–63 the public elementary and high schools had 41,727 teachers with 1,093,941 enrolled pupils. State expenditure on public schools was $211·3m. The state maintains 29 junior colleges with a total enrolment of 46,000.

There are 4 universities in the state system, namely the University of Florida at Gainesville (founded 1905) with 14,700 students and 881 instructors, the Florida State University (founded at Tallahassee in 1857), with 11,102 students and 623 instructors, the University of South Florida at Tampa (founded 1960) with 4,585 students and 246 instructors, and Florida A. & M. University (for Negroes) at Tallahassee (founded 1887) with 2,892 students and 226 instructors.

**WELFARE.** Florida in 1935 established a system of old-age assistance (maximum now $70 per month) for those citizens who are infirm or 65 years of age and have lived in the state 5 years. In Dec. 1962, 70,012 persons were drawing an average of $60.78 per month. Aid to the blind averaged $63.09; aid to dependent children averaged $16.51; aid to the disabled averaged $64.74.

Hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association, 1962, numbered 184 with 34,783 beds; state and county mental hospitals had an average daily census of 8,987 patients in 1959.

In 1962 there were 5 executions: from 1930 to 1962 there were 167 executions (electrocution), including 56 whites and 73 Negroes for murder, 1 white and 36 Negroes for rape and 1 white for kidnapping. State prisons, 31 Dec. 1962, had 7,612 inmates (138·4 per 100,000 population).

**FINANCE.** There is no state income tax on individuals or companies. For the year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) the state had a general revenue of $774,893,000, of which taxation furnished $563,575,000, and federal aid, $48·44m. General expenditure was $741,274,000, of which education took $46,277,000; public welfare, $67,754,000 and highways, $167,754,000.

Net long-term debt, 30 June 1962, amounted to $380,915,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $2,044.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1959, 45,098 farms had a total acreage of 15,205,716; average farm was of 339·4 acres valued (land and buildings) at $68,145. Non-whites operated 3,684 farms. Cash income, 1962, from crops, $649·9m., and from livestock, $207·7m. Production of grapefruit, 35m. boxes in 1962, and oranges, 113·4m boxes. Other crops are tobacco (34,648,000 lb.), sugar-cane (4,161,000 short tons); maize, oats and peanuts. On 1 Jan. 1963 the state had 1,709,000 cattle, including 188,000 milch cows and 354,000 swine.

The national forests area in June 1962 was 1,222,660 acres.

*Fisheries.* Florida has extensive fisheries for oysters, shrimp, red snappers, mullet, turtles and sponges, of which Florida has almost a monopoly. Catch (1962), 186·7m. lb. valued at $31·3m.

*Mining.* Chief mineral is phosphate rock, of which marketable production in 1962 was 13·9m. long tons, leading all states and about 30% of world total. Total value of mineral production, 1962, $190·1m.

*Industry.* In 1962 there were 7,500 manufacturers. They employed, in 1961, 195,407 persons who earned $907·8m.; value added by manufacture,

$1,909m. The metalworking, lumber, chemical, woodpulp, food-processing and aero-space industries are important.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1961 there were 4,632 miles of railway. The state (1962) maintained 15.227 miles of highways; counties, 38,834 miles. In 1963 Florida had 124 airports, including 8 seaplane bases.

### Books of Reference

*Report.* Florida Secretary of State. Tallahassee. Biennial
Federal Writers' Project. *Florida: A Guide to Key West.* Rev. ed. New York. 1950
Doyle, W. K., and others, *The government and administration of Florida.* New York. 1954
Hanna, K. T., *Florida, Land of Change.* 2nd ed. Univ. of N. Carolina. Chapel Hill, 1948
Morris, Allen, *The Florida Handbook.* Tallahassee, 1963-64. Biennial

STATE LIBRARY. Supreme Court Building, Tallahassee. *Librarian:* Dr Dorothy Dodd.

## GEORGIA

**GOVERNMENT.** The colony of Georgia (so named from George II) was founded in 1733 and was one of the original 13 states. A new constitution, increasing the influence of the rural counties, was adopted on 7 Aug. 1945; there have been 18 amendments adopted. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 54 members and a House of Representatives of 205 members, both elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Legislative sessions are annual, beginning the 2nd Monday in Jan. and lasting for 40 days.

Georgia was the first state to extend the franchise to all citizens 18 years old and above. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 10 representatives.

Registered voters, 1960, numbered 1,302,139. At the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 458,638 votes, Nixon 274,472.

The state capital is Atlanta. Georgia is divided into 159 counties.

*Governor:* Carl E. Sanders (D.), 1963–67 ($12,000).
*Lieut.-Governor:* Peter Jack Geer (D.), 1963–67 ($2,000).
*Secretary of State:* Ben W. Forston, Jr (D.) ($7,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 58,876 sq. miles, of which 602 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, was 3,943,116, an increase of 14·5% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 4,097,500. Births, 1962, were 100,258 (24·5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 35,852 (8·7); infant deaths, 2,750 (27·4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 53,733 (13·1); divorces, 9,154.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 1,431,802 | 1,176,987 | 95 | 237 | 2,609,121 | 44·4 |
| 1930 | 1,837,021 | 1,071,125 | 43 | 317 | 2,908,506 | 49·7 |
| 1950 | 2,380,577 | 1,062,762 | 333 | — | 3,444,578 | 58·9 |
| 1960 | 2,817,223 | 1,122,596 | 749 | 2,004 | 3,943,116 | 67·7 |
| Male . | 1,391,735 | 532,509 | All others | 1,669 | 1,925,913 | — |
| Female . | 1,425,488 | 590,087 | | 1,628 | 2,017,203 | — |

Of the 1960 population, 2,182,117 (55·3%) were urban (34·4% in 1940); those 21 years of age and over numbered 2,231,000; foreign-born whites, 23,888.

The largest cities are: Atlanta (capital), with population, 1960 census, of 487,455; Savannah, 149,245; Columbus, 116,779; Augusta, 70,626; Macon, 69,764; Albany, 55,890; Rome, 32,266; Athens, 31,355.

**RELIGION.** Baptists predominate, having more than half of the religious membership of the state. Negro Baptists had 596,648 adherents at the latest estimate. Southern Baptists numbered 844,000 in 1959; White Methodists, 348,315; Negro Methodists (4 groups), 211,740; Catholics, 54,695. Total membership, all denominations, is estimated at 2,425,600.

**EDUCATION.** Since 1961 education has been compulsory. There are separate schools for whites and Negroes; early in 1963 token integration had resulted in 44 Negro children attending schools previously for whites only. Tuition is free for pupils between the ages of 6 and 18 years. In 1961–62 the 1,415 public elementary and 514 high schools had 1,045,316 pupils and 35,604 teachers and principals. Teachers' salaries averaged $4,637 in 1962–63. In March 1963 Negro enrolment was more than 50% of total enrolment in 51 of the state's 197 school districts.

The publicly supported university system of Georgia comprises 16 institutions for white students and 3 for Negroes. The University of Georgia (Athens) was founded in 1785 and was the first chartered State University in the US. Other institutions of higher learning include Emory University (Atlanta), and Mercer University (Macon), for white students, and Atlanta University, Clark University, Morehouse College and Morris-Brown College, all in Atlanta, for Negroes. The Wesleyan College near Macon is the oldest chartered women's college in the US. Estimated total enrolment, 1962–63, was 40,000 in state-aided institutions of higher education, and 14,355 (1958–59) in unaided institutions (22 senior white, 16 junior white, 10 senior coloured colleges).

**WELFARE.** In Dec. 1962, 91,940 persons were receiving old-age assistance to an average amount of $46.65 per month; 16,969 families were receiving as aid to 49,753 dependent children an average of $87.32 per family; aid to the blind went to 3,091 persons (averaging $54.04 monthly); aid to 25,414 totally and permanently disabled persons was $52.66 monthly.

Hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association, 1962, numbered 140 and 30,124 beds.

State prisons, 31 Dec. 1961, had 4,349 inmates (109 per 100,000 population). In 1962 there was one execution for murder. From 1930 to 1961 there were 361 executions (electrocution), including 63 whites and 231 Negroes for murder, 3 whites and 58 Negroes for rape and 6 Negroes for armed robbery.

Under a Local Option Act, the sale of alcoholic beverages (not including malt beverages and light wines) is prohibited in more than half the counties.

Negroes are segregated, by statute, in railways (including sleeping cars with bedding, which must be kept separate), poolrooms, hospitals and penal institutions. Negro clergymen may not marry white couples. Marriage between white and coloured persons is forbidden.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1962, general revenue was $628,628,000 ($402,884,000 from taxes and $174,597,000 in federal aid); general expenditure was $640,434,000 (education, $246,277,000; public welfare, $95,087,000; highways, $167,754,000). (US Census Bureau figures.)

On 30 June 1962 net long-term debt was $408,339,000.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1962) was $1,759.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1959, 106.350 farms had an area of 19,658,000 acres; average farm was of 184·8 acres valued at $16,461. Georgia is the largest producer of Sea-Island cotton. For 1962, cotton output was 535,000 bales (valued at $87·2m.). Other crops, 1962, included tobacco, 147,574,000 lb. ($86·4m.); maize, 50·76m. bu.; peanuts, 545,200 lb.; peaches, 4·2m. bu.; pecans, 15m. lb. Cash income, 1962, from crops, $367·8m., and from livestock, $439m.

The national forest area in 1962 was 787,000 acres.

On 1 Jan. 1963 farm animals included 221,000 milch cows, 1,496,000 all cattle, 14,000 sheep and 1,519,000 swine.

*Mining.* The state has modest mineral resources but furnished 76% of the country's output of kaolin or china clay in 1962 (2,147,178 short tons) and was the second largest supplier of fuller's earth. Iron-ore (usable) production in 1962 was 208,000 short tons. Mineral products, 1961, had a value of $95,256,000.

*Industry.* In 1961 the state had approximately 5,900 manufacturing establishments employing 263,000 production workers, who earned $877m.; the value added by manufacture was $2,467m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The principal port is Savannah; there were, 1961, 5,811 miles of railways; airports (1961) numbered 121, of which 56 were general. Total road mileage (1961) was 96,967, of which 13,520 were municipal; of the rural roads (83,447) 47,257 miles were surfaced. Motor vehicles registered in 1962 numbered 1,668,000.

### Books of Reference

*Official Register.* Dept. of Archives and History. Atlanta. Irregular

Writer's Program. *Georgia: A Guide to Its Towns and Countryside.* Athens, Georgia, 1946.—Ed. P. W. Miller, *Atlanta, Capital of the South.* New York, 1949

Gosnell, C. B., and Anderson, C. D., *The government and administration of Georgia.* New York, 1956

Range, W., *A Century of Georgia Agriculture.* Univ. of Georgia, Athens, 1954

Saye, A. B., *A Constitutional History of Georgia, 1732–1945.* Univ. of Georgia, Athens, 1948

STATE LIBRARY. Judicial Building, Capital Sq., Atlanta. *State Librarian:* Miss Vera Jameson.

## HAWAII

**GOVERNMENT.** The Hawaiian Islands, formerly known as the Sandwich Islands, were discovered by Capt. James Cook in Aug. 1778. The islands formed during the greater part of the 19th century an independent kingdom, but in 1893 the reigning Queen, Liliuokalani (died 11 Nov. 1917), was deposed and a provisional government formed; in 1894 a Republic was proclaimed, and in accordance with the request of the people of Hawaii expressed through the Legislature of the Republic, and a resolution of the US Congress of 6 July 1898 (signed 7 July by President McKinley), the islands were on 12 Aug. 1898 formally annexed to the US. This was due to the energetic efforts of American capital (mainly from New England) vested in the Hawaiian sugar industry, which was threatened with exclusion from the American market in the early 1890s. On 14 June 1900 the islands were constituted as the Territory of Hawaii.

Efforts to persuade Congress to grant statehood to Hawaii were finally successful, 11 and 12 March 1959, when an Enabling Act was passed. The constitution, ratified in Nov. 1950, took effect on 21 Aug. 1959.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 25 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 51 members elected for 2 years. The constitution provides for annual meetings of the legislature with 60-day general sessions in odd-numbered years and 30-day budget sessions in even-numbered years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The registered voters, 1962, numbered 221,650.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 92,410 votes, Nixon 92,295.

*Governor:* John A Burns (D.), 1962–66 ($27,500).
*Lieut.-Governor:* William D. Richardson (D.), 1962–66 ($21,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Hawaiian Islands lie in the North Pacific Ocean, between 18° 50′ and 28° 15′ N. lat. and 154° 40′ and 178° 15′ W. long., about 2,090 nautical miles south-west of San Francisco. There are more than 20 islands in the group, of which 7 are inhabited. The land and inland water area of the state is 6,424 sq. miles, with census population, 1 April 1960, of 632,772, an increase of 132,978 or 26·6% since 1950; density was 98·6 per sq. mile. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 693,000; estimated civilian population, 1 Jan. 1963, 649,590.

The principal islands are Hawaii, 4,021 sq. miles (population, 1960, 61,332); Maui, 728 (35,717); Oahu, 598 (500,409); Kauai, 551 (27,922); Molokai, 259 (5,023); Lanai, 141 (2,115); Niihau, 72 (254); Kahoolawe, 45 (0). The capital, Honolulu, on the island of Oahu, had a population in 1960 of 294,194 and Hilo, on the island of Hawaii, 25,966.

Figures for racial groups, 1960, are: 202,230 Caucasians, 4,943 Negroes, 472 Indians, 203,455 Japanese, 38,197 Chinese, 69,070 Filipinos, 114,405 all others. Of the total, approximately 85% were citizens of the US.

Inter-marriage between the races is popular. Of the 10,474 persons married in the year ending 31 Dec. 1961, 36·7% married a wife or husband of a different race. Births, 1962, were 17,952 (25·9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 3,582 (5·2); infant deaths, 371 (20·7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 5,490 (7·9); divorces, 1,468.

**RELIGION.** The residents of Hawaii are mainly Christians. There are about 617 churches in the state, 62 of which are Roman Catholic. Roman Catholics number about 200,000, Mormons about 16,000, Congregationalists about 12,000. There are several Buddhist sects.

**EDUCATION.** Education is free, and compulsory for children between the ages of 6 and 16. The language in the schools is English. In 1961–62 there were 215 public schools (enrolment, 149,554 with 6,514 teachers) and 92 private schools (30,930 pupils) ranging from kindergartens through the 12th grade. The expenditure for public instruction in 1961–62 was $49,925,192. The University of Hawaii, founded in 1907, had 11,647 students and 741 full-time faculty members in 1961–62.

**WELFARE.** During 1961–62 the Department of Social Services spent $17,252,710 (excluding administrative costs); the federal government met 46·2% of this fund. In 1962 there were 33 non-military hospitals (5,264 beds) listed by the Department of Health. In Dec. 1962, 1,170 persons received old-age assistance at an average of $53.98 per month; 25 persons received Medical Assistance for the Aged ($66.27); and to dependent children went to 3,126 familes (10,114 children), $135.18 per family; 76 blind persons received a monthly average of $80.20; aid to 961 permanently and totally disabled cases, $79.68 monthly.

The death penalty is illegal.

**FINANCE.** Revenue is derived mainly from taxation of sales and gross receipts, real and personal property, gross and personal income, and inheritance taxes, licences, public land sales and leases. For the year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were $208,272,000 (taxes, $132,306,000 and federal aid, $45,496,000); general expenditures were $217,291,000 (education, $72,553,000; highways, $18,151,000; public welfare, $11,622,000).

Net long-term debt, 30 June 1962, amounted to $199,459,000.

Estimated *per capita* personal income (1962) was $2,403.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Farming is highly commercialized, aiming at export to the American market, and highly mechanized. In 1959 there were 6,242 farms with an acreage of 2,461,454. Of the total farms, 110 were under managers, 2,398 were farmed by their owners and 2,419 by tenants. The average farm was of 394·3 acres.

Sugar and pineapples are the staple industries, while coffee, molasses, hides, bananas and fresh flowers are also exported. For the calendar year 1962 sugar-cane was planted on 228,900 acres; production, 1962, 1·12m. short tons of sugar. Production is mainly by 27 companies (which jointly own a large refinery in California) and some 2,000 independent planters. Cane is allowed to grow from 18 to 22 months. The pineapple pack for the crop year ending 31 May 1962 was 27,206,000 cases of canned fruit and juices. Coffee crop for the year ended 30 June 1962 was 8,432,000 lb. In 1962 animal products had a total value of $34·04m. But sugar and pineapple marketings, at $266m., were over 86% of the total agricultural income.

The forest reserves aggregate 1·2m. acres; state lands, 1,415,684 acres. Land held by the federal government aggregated 234,074 acres in 1960.

Hawaii's mainland dollar earnings, 1962, were $1,112m. with an unfavourable balance of $4m.

*Mining.* Total value of mineral production, 1962, amounted to $14·84m. Pumice (volcanic cinder) is produced by the major sugar companies and is used for road construction.

*Industry.* In 1961 manufacturing establishments (numbering 606 in 1962) employed 17,000 production workers who earned $58m.; value added by manufacture amounted to $207m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Several lines of steamers connect the islands with the mainland of US, Canada, Australia, the Philippines, China and Japan. In 1961–62, 1,818 overseas vessels entered (with 4,348,028 tons) and cleared (with 1,349,714 tons) the port of Honolulu. A barge navigation company provides communication between the islands.

*Roads.* In Dec. 1962 there were 261,974 passenger motor cars, and a total of 2,975 miles of highways (including 1,085 miles of federally assisted highways and federal highways in national parks).

*Post.* There were 270,322 telephones at 1 Jan. 1963.

*Aviation.* Nine scheduled and 2 non-scheduled airlines connect Hawaii with US, British Columbia, the Antipodes and the Orient. In 1961–62 passengers numbered 1,063,055, and there were approximately 821,312 individual trips between the islands. Two scheduled and 2 irregular air carriers operate between the islands. There are 13 commercial airports.

### Books of Reference

*Government in Hawaii.* Tax Foundation of Hawaii. Honolulu, 1963

*All About Hawaii: Thrum's Hawaiian Annual and Standard Guide.* Honolulu, 1875 to date

*Current Hawaiiana* (quarterly bibliography). Hawaii Library Association, Honolulu

Allen, G. E., *Hawaii's War Years.* 2 vols. Univ. of Hawaii Press, 1950–52

Catton, M. M. L., *Social service in Hawaii.* Palo Alto, 1959

Day, A. Grove, *Hawaii and its People.* New York, 1955.—and Stroven, C., *A Hawaiian Reader.* New York, 1961

Fuchs, L. E., *Hawaii Pono: a social history.* New York, 1961

Judd, H. P., *Introduction to the Hawaiian Language.* Honolulu, 1945

Kamins, Robert M., *Hawaii's Revised Tax System.* Honolulu, 1957

Kuykendall, R. S., and Day, A. G., *Hawaii, a History.* Rev. ed. New Jersey, 1961

Lind, A. W., *Hawaii's Japanese: An Experiment in Democracy.* Princeton, 1947.—*Hawaii's People.* Honolulu, 1955

Mann, A. F., *Hawaii: the fiftieth state: government and economy.* Honolulu, 1960

Philipp, Perry, *Diversified Agriculture of Hawaii.* Honolulu, 1953

Pukui, M. K., and Elbert, S. H., *Hawaiian–English Dictionary.* Honolulu, 1957

Smith, Bradford, *Yankees in Paradise: the New England Impact on Hawaii.* Philadelphia, 1956

## IDAHO

**GOVERNMENT.** Idaho was first permanently settled in 1860, although there was a mission for Indians in 1836 and a Mormon settlement in 1855. It was organized as a Territory in 1863 and admitted into the Union as a state on 3 July 1890. The constitution then adopted is still in force; it has had 67 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 44 members and a House of Representatives of 79 members, all the legislators being elected for 2 years. Sessions are held biennially in odd-number years and last for 60 days. The Governor, Lieut.-Governor and Secretary of State are elected for 4 years. Voters are citizens, over the age of 21 years, who have resided in the state over 6 months. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 161,597 votes, Kennedy 138,853.

The state is divided into 44 counties. The capital is Boise.

*Governor:* Robert E. Smylie (R.), 1963–67 ($15,000).
*Lieut.-Governor:* William E. Drevlow (D.), 1963–67 ($1,200).
*Secreatary of State:* Arnold Williams (D.), 1963–67 ($10,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 83,557 sq. miles, of which 788 sq. miles are inland water. In 1962 the federal government owned 34,195,000 acres (64·6% of the state area). Census population, 1 April 1960, 667,191, an increase of 13·3% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 698,000.

Births, 1962, 16,302 (23·4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 5,363 (7·7); infant deaths, 375 (23 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 11,933 (17·1); divorces, 2,696.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 319,221 | 651 | 3,488 | 2,234 | 325,594 | 3·9 |
| 1930 | 438,840 | 668 | 3,638 | 1,886 | 445,032 | 5·4 |
| 1950 | 581,395 | 1,050 | 3,800 | 2,392 | 588,637 | 7·1 |
| 1960 | 657,383 | 1,502 | 5,231 | 2,958 | 667,191 | 8·1 |
| Male | 333,298 | 808 | All others | 4,315 | 338,421 | — |
| Female | 324,085 | 694 | | 3,991 | 328,770 | — |

Of the total 1960 population, 317,097 (47·5%) were urban (33·7% in 1940). Those 21 years of age or older were 372,484; foreign-born whites numbered 14,779.

The largest cities are Boise (capital) with 1960 census population of 34,482 (1963: 51,977; Greater Boise, estimated 74,800); Idaho Falls, 33,161; Pocatello, 28,534; Twin Falls, 20,126; Nampa, 18,013.

**RELIGION.** The leading religious denomination is the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints (Mormon Church), with 156,323 adherents in 1961; Roman Catholics had 44,730; Methodists, 39,321; Lutherans, 20,597; Presbyterians, 13,552, and Episcopalians, 13,715. Total, all denominations, about 360,000.

**EDUCATION.** In 1962–63 the 408 public elementary schools had 97,607 pupils and 3,408 classroom teachers; 97 junior high and 123 high schools had 77,003 pupils and 3,102 classroom teachers. Average salary, 1962–63, of elementary classroom teachers, $4,472; junior high schools, $4,854, and high schools, $5,087. Total expenditure on education (1959–60) was $47,703,614. The State University of Idaho, founded at Moscow in 1889, had 275 professors and 4,677 students in 1961–62.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance is granted needy persons 65 years of age, or older, who have been residents of the state for one year or longer immediately prior to application. In Dec. 1962, 5,548 persons were drawing an average of $71·34 per month; 1,342 persons were receiving Medical Assistance to the Aged ($133.62); 2,491 families with 7,044 children were drawing an average of $158.21; 130 blind persons, $69.99; 2,307 persons permanently and totally disabled $58.68.

In 1961, 50 hospitals (3,763 beds) were listed by the American Hospitals Association.

The death penalty is legal for first degree murder, but has been used sparingly. Since 1926 only 3 men (white) have been executed, by hanging (2 in 1951 and 1 in 1957). The state prison, 31 Jan. 1964, had 513 inmates.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were $128,067,000 (taxation, $71,891,000 and federal aid, $43,673,000) and general expenditures were $131,548,000 (education, $35,022,000; highways, $50,883,000, and public welfare, $14·2m.).

Net long-term debt, 30 June, 1962, amounted to $6,306,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $1,941.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the leading industry, although a great part of the state is naturally arid. Extensive irrigation works have been carried out, bringing an estimated 2,762,500 acres under irrigation; 83 reservoirs have a total capacity of 10·4m. acre-ft, 7·3m. acre-ft of which is primarily used for irrigation.

In 1960 there were 33,670 farms with a total area of 15,232,401 acres (29% of the land area); average farm had 452·4 acres with land and buildings valued at $48,076.

As of 1 Jan. 1964 there were 55 soil conservation districts, managed by local farmers and ranchers, embracing 47,812,833 acres, of which 13,925,460 acres (exclusive of federal lands and urban areas) are in 36,835 farms and ranch operating units.

Cash income, 1962, from crops $247·3m. and livestock, $202·9m. The most important crop is wheat; in 1962 the production amounted to 36·69m. bu. Other crops are alfalfa (2·68m. tons), sugar beet (2·42m. tons), potatoes (46·32m. cwt—leading all states), oats, barley, field peas, dry beans, apples, prunes and hops. On 1 Jan. 1963 the number of sheep was 1,113,000; milch cows, 217,000; all cattle, 1·5m.; swine, 117,000.

*Forestry.* The forest industry is second only to agriculture. In 1953 a total of 21,025,000 acres (almost 40% of the state's area) was in forests; 63% of this was in commercial production. The volume of sawtimber in commercial forests was 96,015m. bd ft; of growing stock, 21,200m. cu ft. The value of forest products is about $150m. *per annum*, of which $83m. is added by process. Ownership of commercial forests is 72% federal, 6% state, 22% private.

*Mining.* The state has numerous mineral deposits. Production, 1962 of the most important minerals: Lead 81,100 short tons, leading all states; silver, 17·77m. troy oz.—47% of US total; zinc, 62,865 short tons. Other minerals produced included phosphate rock, cobalt and antimony, columbium–tantalum, copper, gold, mercury, nickel, rare-earth metals, tungsten, thorium barite and clays. Beryllium ore has recently been discovered. Value of total mineral output in 1962 was $74,243,000.

*Industry.* In 1959 there were about 1,060 manufacturing establishments; in 1961 they employed 23,000 production workers, who earned 104m.; value added by manufacture was $282m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state had (1961) 3,094 miles of railways operated by 9 companies. There were, 1961, 172 airports, of which 34 were general. Water transportation is provided from the Pacific to Lewiston, by way of the Columbia and Snake rivers, a distance of 480 miles. The state maintained in 1961, 4,648 miles of roads, the local authorities, 27,543 miles and the federal government, 7,739 miles.

### Books of Reference

*Biennial Report.* Secretary of State. Boise
Federal Writers' Project. *Idaho: A Guide in Word and Picture.* 2nd ed. OUP, New York, 1950
Brosnan, C. J., *History of the State of Idaho.* 3rd ed. New York, 1948

## ILLINOIS

**GOVERNMENT.** Illinois was first discovered by Joliet and Marquette, two French explorers, in 1673, and settled in 1720. In 1763 the country was ceded by the French to the British. In 1783 Great Britain recognized the title of the US to Illinois, which was organized as a Territory in 1809 and admitted into the Union on 3 Dec. 1818. The present constitution dates from 1870; 14 amendment have been adopted. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 58 members elected for 4 years (about half of whom retire every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 177 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are biennial. The Governor, Lieut.-Governor and Secretary of State are elected for 4 years. Electors are citizens 21 years of age, having the usual residential qualifications.

The state is divided into districts, in each of which 1 senator and 3 representatives are chosen; for the election of the latter each elector has 3 votes, of which he may cast 1 for each of 3 candidates or 1½ for each of 2, or all 3 for 1 candidate. Illinois is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 24 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 2,377,846 votes, Nixon 2,368,988.

The capital is Springfield. The state has 102 counties.

*Governor:* Otto Kerner (D.), 1961–65 ($30,000).
*Lieut.-Governor:* Samuel H. Shapiro (D.) ($16,000).
*Secretary of State:* Charles F. Carpentier (R.) ($20,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 56,400 sq. miles, of which 470 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 10,081,158, an increase of 15·7% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 10·33m. Births in 1962 were 230,484 (22·3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 104,695 (10·1); infant deaths, 5,527 (24 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 91,885 (9·1); divorces (1960), 21,652.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 5,526,962 | 109,049 | 188 | 2,392 | 5,638,591 | 100·6 |
| 1930 | 7,295,267 | 328,972 | 469 | 5,946 | 7,630,654 | 136·4 |
| 1950 | 8,046,058 | 645,980 | 1,443 | 15,853 | 8,712,176 | 155·8 |
| 1960 | 9,010,252 | 1,037,470 | 4,704 | 24,708 | 10,081,158 | 180·3 |
| Male | 4,435,687 | 498,884 | 2,445 | 13,486 | 4,952,866 | — |
| Female | 4,574,565 | 538,586 | 2,259 | 11,222 | 5,128,292 | — |

Of the total population in 1960, 8,140,315 persons (80·7%) were urban (77·6% in 1950); 6,280,637 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 673,029.

Leading cities, with population (1960 census), are:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Chicago | 3,550,404 | Aurora | 63,715 | Alton | 43,047 |
| Rockford | 126,706 | Oak Park | 61,093 | Moline | 42,705 |
| Peoria | 103,162 | Skokie | 59,364 | Danville | 41,856 |
| Springfield (cap.) | 83,271 | Waukegan | 55,719 | Granite City | 40,073 |
| East St Louis | 81,712 | Berwyn | 52,244 | Belleville | 37,264 |
| Evanston | 79,283 | Rock Island | 51,863 | Galesburg | 37,243 |
| Decatur | 78,004 | Champaign | 49,583 | Elmhurst | 36,991 |
| Cicero | 69,130 | Elgin | 49,447 | Bloomington | 36,271 |
| Joliet | 66,780 | Quincy | 43,793 | Chicago Heights | 34,331 |

**RELIGION.** The churches are, in order of strength: Roman Catholic (1962), 3,033,434; Methodist (1961), 472,596; Jewish population (1961), 297,000; Presbyterians (1962), 214,144; Baptist General State Convention (1959), 150,000; Disciples of Christ (1962), 93,719; Lutheran (1960), 125,294; American Baptist (1961), 100,252. The Illinois Church Council comprised 12 Protestant denominations with 1,359,899 members in 1961.

**EDUCATION.** Education is free and compulsory for children between 7 and 16 years of age. For the year ending 30 June 1961 there were 1,590 school districts, of which 975 were elementary (grades kindergarten through 8), 252 were secondary (grades 9 through 12) and 363 were unit districts (grades kindergarten through 12). Elementary districts (1962) had 1,390,143 pupils and 54,301 teachers: secondary districts had 470,670 pupils and 24,033 teachers. Four state teachers' colleges (normal schools) had 1,688 teachers and 22,384 students. Teachers' salaries, 1961, averaged $1,492. Total expenditure on public schools, 1961, from the Education Fund, $747,766,222. The principal colleges, with teachers and students for 1962, are:

| Founded | Colleges, etc. | Location | Teachers | Students |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1829 | Illinois College (Presbyterian) | Jacksonville | 37 | 493 |
| 1837 | Knox College (Non-sect.) | Galesburg | 78 | 1,086 |
| 1846 | MacMurray College (Methodist) | Jacksonville | 59 | 876 |
| 1847 | Rockford College (Non-sect.) | Rockford | 82 | 1,100 |
| 1850 | Illinois Wesleyan University (Methodist) | Bloomington | 82 | 1,128 |
| 1851 | Northwestern University (Methodist) | Evanston | 1,955 | 14,095 |
| 1853 | Monmouth College (Presbyterian) | Monmouth | 61 | 799 |
| 1860 | Augustana College (Ev. Luth.) | Rock Island | 96 | 1,338 |
| 1861 | North Central College (Ev. Assn.) | Naperville | 56 | 1,015 |
| 1867 | University of Illinois (State) | Urbana | 2,445 | 31,504 |
| 1870 | Loyola University (Roman Cath.) | Chicago | 1,026 | 10.371 |
| 1874 | Southern Illinois University (State) | Carbondale | 883 | 13.667 |
| 1892 | University of Chicago (Non-sect.) | Chicago | 930 | 5,555 |
| 1897 | Bradley University (Non-sect.) | Peoria | 204 | 4.674 |
| 1898 | De Paul University (Roman Cath.) | Chicago | 393 | 7,777 |
| 1901 | James Milliken University (Presb.) | Decatur | 98 | 1,740 |

**WELFARE.** A system of old-age assistance (maximum, since 1946, $600 per year) has been established for those citizens 65 or more years of age who have lived in the state 1 year preceding application. In March 1963, 63,180 were drawing Old Age Assistance ($86.20 per month); 275.454 were drawing Aid to Dependent Children ($44.76 per month); 2,833 blind persons ($93.75), and 28.861 disabled ($99.03).

In 1962 hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association numbered 323, with 109.353 beds. In 1962, 25 hospitals for mental diseases had an average of 46,246 patients.

In 1962 there were 2 executions; since 1930 there have been 89 executions (electrocution), including 58 white men, 1 white woman and 30 Negroes, all for murder. In July 1963, 5 state penal institutions had an average daily population of 10,190.

A Civil Rights Act (1941) bans all forms of discrimination by places of public accommodation, including inns, restaurants, retail stores, railroads, aeroplanes, buses, etc., against persons on account of 'class, creed, religion, sect, denomination or nationality'; another section similarly mentions 'race or colour'. Public authorities and contractors on public works are forbidden to refuse employment on account of 'race or colour', but there is no law forbidding all employers to discriminate.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were $1,412,469,000 (taxation, $980,386,000 and federal aid, $329,007,000) and general expenditures were $1,537,061,000 (education, $389,992,000; highways, $375,339,000, and public welfare $299,285,000).

Total net long-term debt, 1 July 1962, was $889,285,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $2,844.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Illinois is largely agricultural. In 1959 (census preliminary figures), 154,644 farms had an area of 30,327,000 acres with a crop land of 20,968,000 acres; average farm was 196·1 acres valued (land and buildings) at $64,078 ($17,933 in 1945). Commercial farms numbered 123,318. Only 574 farms had 1,000 acres or more. Tenant-farmers operated 33·9% of the farms.

Cash income, 1962, from crops, $1,007·3m.; from livestock and livestock products, $1,190·2m. Illinois is a large producer of high-yielding hybrid maize. Output, 1962, was 686·41m. bu. and yield per acre, 83 bu. Other crops were, in 1962, wheat, 49,465,000 bu.; oats, 80·56m. bu.; potatoes, hay, barley, rye and buckwheat are also grown. Output of soybeans, 158,888,000 bu. in 1962, was 23% of the country's entire output. On 1 Jan. 1963 there were 585,000 milch cows, 4,055,000 all cattle, 665,000 sheep and 7,894,000 swine. The wool clip in 1962 was 4,432,000 lb. from 596,000 sheep.

*Forestry.* National forest area under Forest Service administration, 1962, 212,000 acres.

*Mining.* The chief mineral product is coal; 116 mines had an output (1962) of 48,353,913 tons. Mineral production in 1962 also included: Lead, 3,610 short tons; petroleum, 78·8m. bbls; liquified petroleum gases and ethane, 395,357 bbls; fluorspar, 132,830 short tons (64·5% of total US production). Total value of mineral products, 1962, was $631m.

*Industry.* In 1958 (census) 18,110 manufacturing establishments employed 835,000 production workers, earning $3,833m.; value added by manufacture was $11,664m. Largest industry was machinery (excluding electrical). Pig-iron production in 1962 was 4,716,314 short tons; steel (1961), 8,395,000 short tons.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There were, 1961, 11,127 miles of diesel railway and 45 miles of electric railway. Airports, 1963, numbered 597, of which 473 were restricted landing strips; of commercial airports available to the public, 56 were publicly owned and 68 were privately owned. There are 72 certified heliports.

### Books of Reference

*Blue Book of the State of Illinois.* Edited by Secretary of State. Springfield. Biennial

Federal Writers' Project. *Illinois: A Descriptive and Historical Guide.* Rev. ed. Chicago, 1947

Angle, Paul M., and Beyer, R. L., *A Handbook of Illinois History* (published by the Illinois State Historical Society). Springfield, 1943

Garvey, N. F., *Government and Administration of Illinois.* New York, 1959

Pease, T. C., *Story of Illinois.* Chicago, 1949

STATE LIBRARY. The Illinois State Library, Centennial Building, Springfield. *State Librarian:* Charles F. Carpentier, Secretary of State.

## INDIANA

**GOVERNMENT.** Indiana, first settled in 1732–33, was made a Territory in 1800 and admitted into the Union on 11 Dec. 1816. The present constitution (the second) dates from 1851; it has had (as of 1964) 18 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are held biennially. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 11 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 1,175,120 votes, Kennedy 952,358.

The state capital is Indianapolis. The state is divided into 92 counties and 1,009 townships.

*Governor:* Matthew E. Welsh (D.), 1961-65 ($15,000 plus $12,500 expenses).

*Lieut.-Governor:* Richard O. Ristine (R.) ($11,500 plus salary as State senator).

*Secretary of State:* Charles O. Hendricks (R.) ($11,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 36,291 sq. miles, of which 106 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, was 4,662,498, an increase of 728,247 or 18·5% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 4,715,000. In 1962 births were 107,750 (22·9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 44,923 (9·5); infant deaths, 2,404 (22·3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 40,015 (8·5); divorces (1959, incomplete), 8,228.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 2,639,961 | 60,320 | 279 | 316 | 2,700,876 | 74·9 |
| 1930 | 3,125,778 | 111,982 | 285 | 458 | 3,238,503 | 89·4 |
| 1950 | 3,758,512 | 174,168 | 438 | 1,106 | 3,934,224 | 108·7 |
| 1960 | 4,388,554 | 269,275 | 948 | 2,447 | 4,662,498 | 128·9 |
| Male | 2,165,509 | 130,725 | All others | 2,504 | 2,298,738 | — |
| Female | 2,223,045 | 138,550 | | 2,165 | 2,363,760 | — |

Of the total in 1960, 2,910,149 (62·4%) were urban (60·9% in 1950); 2,777,924 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 90,972.

The largest cities with census population, 1960, are: Indianapolis (capital), 476,258; Gary, 178,320; Fort Wayne, 161,776; Evansville, 141,543; South Bend, 132,445; Hammond, 111,698; Terre Haute, 72,500; Muncie, 68,603; East Chicago, 57,669; Anderson, 49,061; Kokomo, 47,197; Richmond, 44,149; Lafayette, 42,330; Elkhart, 40,274.

**RELIGION.** Religious denominations, in 1957, included: Methodist bodies (358,540), Roman Catholic (466,705), Disciples of Christ (194,941), Baptist bodies (122,578), Evangelical United Brethren (84,292), Presbyterian churches (95,048), Society of Friends (23,759). Total, all denominations, 1,715,289.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory from 7 to 16 years of age. In autumn 1962 public elementary schools, kindergarten to grade 8, had 757,853 pupils and 22,174 teachers; public secondary schools, grades 9 to 12, had 271,135 pupils and 17,555 teachers. Teachers' salaries, 1959–60, averaged $5,542. Total expenditure for public schools, 1959–60, $393,626,000.

| Begun | Institution | Control | Professors and instructors[1] | Students (full-time) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1824 | Indiana University, Bloomington | State | 4,191 | 21,903 |
| 1837 | De Pauw University, Greencastle | Methodist | 185 | 2,282 |
| 1842 | University of Notre Dame | RC | 487 | 6,541 |
| 1850 | Butler University, Indianapolis | — | 250 | 1,986 |
| 1874 | Purdue University, Lafayette | State | 1,283 | 17,093[2] |

[1] 1961–62.

[2] Estimated.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance (maximum $70 per month plus medical expenses) is available for those American citizens 65 years of age or older who have resided in the state for 5 years during the preceding 9 years. In Jan.–June 1963, an average of 23,693 persons were drawing an average of $44.50 per month ($75.86 including direct medical aid); 34,856 dependent children from 11,894 families were receiving $96.04 per family per month ($113.28); 760 crippled children were receiving care through hospitals, clinics and foster homes; 1,776 blind persons were receiving an average of $60.49 ($81.95). In 1962, 11 state mental hospitals had 18,290 patients. Hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association (1961) numbered 137 (34,573 beds).

In 1963 there was no execution; from 1930 to 1963 there were 41 executions (electrocution) namely 31 whites and 10 Negroes for murder. State correctional institutions, 31 March 1962, had 6,692 inmates (excluding juveniles).

The Civil Rights Act of 1885 forbids places of public accommodation to bar any persons on grounds not applicable to all citizens alike; no citizen may be disqualified for jury service 'on account of race or colour'. An Act of 1947 makes it an offence to spread religious or racial hatred.

**FINANCE.** In the fiscal year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were $668,523,000 ($420,147,000 from taxes and $133,515,000 from federal aid). General expenditures were $683,085,000 ($289,977,000 for education, $212,818,000 for highways and $39,857,000 for public welfare).

On 30 June 1962 net long-term debt amounted to $410,758,000; this was owed by subsidiary units, not by the state as such.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $2,350.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Indiana is largely agricultural, about 80% of its total area being in farms. In 1959, 128,160 farms had 18,613,000 acres (average, 145 acres; valued, land and buildings, $39,993). Tenant-farmers (21,717) operated 16·9% of the farms. Cash income, 1962, from crops, $480,979,000; from livestock and products, $726·98m.

The chief crops are maize (352,436,000 bu. in 1962), winter wheat (38,908,000 bu.), oats (33,275,000 bu.), soybeans (77,308,000 bu.), popcorn (97·5m. lb.), rye, barley, lespedeza seed, clover seed, apples, strawberries, tomatoes and water-melons.

The livestock on 1 Jan. 1963 included 2,145,000 all cattle, 449,000 milch cows, 456,000 sheep and lambs, 5,246,000 swine. In 1962 the wool clip yielded 3,098,000 lb. of wool from 396,500 sheep.

*Forestry.* The national forests area, 30 June 1962, was 123,561 acres; 14 state forests totalled 117,683 acres.

*Mining.* The state has 6,500 sq. miles of coalfields and ranks seventh among coal-producing states; it provides 80% of all building limestone used in US, and produces more face veneer than all the other states combined. It ranks about fifth in the structural clay products industry. In 1961 the output of coal was 15,106,000 short tons; petroleum, 11,152,000 bbls. The total mineral output was valued at $198m. in 1961.

*Industry.* The 6,556 manufacturing establishments (1958 census) employed 407,000 production workers, earning $1,913m.; value added by manufacture was $5,478m. The steel industry is the third largest in the country.

Production of pig-iron, 1962, was 8·8m. short tons. Refinery production, 1961, included 73·1m. bbls of petrol.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1961 there were 6,753 miles of main railway. Airports, 1961, numbered 221, of which 108 were publicly owned and operated, 111 private landing fields and 2 military. There were, in 1961, 10,755 miles of state roads (rural, 9,792 miles; urban, 963 miles), 77,770 miles of country roads and 13,503 miles of city streets. Motor vehicles registered, 1962, 2,367,005.

### Books of Reference

*The Indiana Year Book.* Indianapolis
*Statistical Report.* State Board of Accounts. Indianapolis. Annual
Indiana State Chamber of Commerce. *Here is Your Indiana Government.* 10th ed. Indianapolis, 1961
Federal Writers' Program. *Indiana: A Guide to the Hoosier State.* New York, 1945
Martin, J. B., *Indiana: an interpretation.* New York, 1947
Sikes, P. S., *Indiana State and Local Government.* Bloomington, 1946

STATE LIBRARY. Indiana State Library, 140 North Senate Avenue, Indianapolis 4. *Director:* Robert R. McClarren.

## IOWA

**GOVERNMENT.** Iowa, first settled in 1788, was made a Territory in 1838 and admitted into the Union on 28 Dec. 1846. The constitution of 1857 still exists; it has had 19 amendments. The General Assembly comprises a Senate of 50 and a House of Representatives of 108 members, meeting biennially for an unlimited session. Senators are elected for 4 years, half retiring every second year; representatives for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 8 representatives. Iowa is divided into 99 counties; the capital is Des Moines.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 731,134 votes, Kennedy 553,602.

*Governor:* Harold E. Hughes (D.), 1963–65 ($23,500 including $5,000 expenses).

*Lieut.-Governor:* William L. Mooty (R.) ($6,000 per session).

*Secretary of State:* Melvin D. Synhorst (R.) ($12,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 56,290 sq. miles, including 258 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 2,757,537, a decrease of 5·2% since 1950. Estimated population (preliminary), 1 Oct. 1963, 2·78m. Births, 1962, were 61,003 (21·9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 28,632 (10·3); infant deaths, 1,205 (19·8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 18,981 (6·8); divorces, 4,697.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1870 | 1,188,207 | 5,762 | 48 | 3 | 1,194,020 | 21·5 |
| 1930 | 2,452,677 | 17,380 | 660 | 222 | 2,470,939 | 44·1 |
| 1950 | 2,599,546 | 19,692 | 1,084 | 620 | 2,621,073 | 46·8 |
| 1960 | 2,729,286 | 25,354 | 1,708 | 1,022 | 2,757,537 | 49·2 |
| Male | 1,344,933 | 12,373 | All others 1,741 | | 1,359,047 | — |
| Female | 1,383,776 | 12,981 | 1,733 | | 1,398,490 | — |

At the census of 1960, 1,462,512 persons (53%) were urban (47·7% in 1950); 1,664,371 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 55,422

The largest cities in the state, with their census population in 1960, are: Des Moines (capital), 208,982; Cedar Rapids, 92,035; Sioux City, 89,159; Davenport, 88,981; Waterloo, 71,755; Dubuque, 56,606; Council Bluffs, 54,361; Ottumwa, 33,871; Clinton, 33,589; Iowa City, 33,443; Burlington, 32,430; Mason City, 30,642; Fort Dodge, 28,399.

**RELIGION.** Chief religious bodies in 1936 were: Roman Catholic (294,833 members), Methodist Episcopal (204,047), Lutheran (61,682), Disciples of Christ (60,973). Total, all denominations, 1,086,989. In 1951 the Society of Friends had 8,261 members.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory for 24 consecutive weeks annually during school age (7–16). In 1961–62, of the 813,778 persons between the ages of 5 and 21 years, 617,051 (75·8%) were attending public schools; 96,725 pupils were enrolled in private and parochial schools. 765 rural school districts had 23,373 pupils, and 469 high school districts had 440,126 elementary and 153,310 secondary pupils. Teachers numbered 28,196 with average salary of $4,730 (elementary) and $5,850 (secondary). Total expenditure on public schools in 1961–62 was $299,621,896. Leading institutions for higher education (1963–64) were:

| Founded | Institution | Control | Professors and instructors | Students (full-time) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1847 | University of Iowa, Iowa City | State | 1,869 | 12,923 |
| 1847 | Grinnell College, Grinnell | Congregational | 101 | 1,138 |
| 1852 | Wartburg College, Waverly | — | 73 | 1,179 |
| 1853 | Cornell College, Mount Vernon | Methodist | 80 | 874 |
| 1858 | Iowa State University, Ames | State | 695 | 11,469 |
| 1876 | State College of Iowa, Cedar Falls | State | 316 | 5,132 |
| 1881 | Drake University, Des Moines | Disciples of Christ | 286 | 3,906 |
| 1881 | Coe College, Cedar Rapids | Presbyterian | 70 | 942 |
| 1894 | Morningside College, Sioux City | Methodist | 62 | 1,208 |

**WELFARE.** Iowa has a Civil Rights Act (1939) which makes it a misdemeanour for places of public accommodation to deprive any person of 'full and equal enjoyment' of the facilities it offers the public.

Old-age assistance was established in 1934 for citizens 65 years of age or older; in July 1963, 29,184 persons were drawing an average of $91.17 per month. Aid to dependent children, established 1944, was received by 10,429 families ($150.11 per family) representing 41,530 persons; aid to disabled was paid to 957 persons (average, $81.62); 1,242 recipients of aid to the blind averaged $102.61.

In 1962 the state had 131 hospitals (22,438 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. On 30 June 1963 hospitals for mental diseases had 3,153 patients.

In 1963 there was 1 execution; total (by hanging) since 1930 was 19, all whites, and all for murder. State prisons, 31 Dec. 1962, had 2,419 inmates (87 per 100,000 population).

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were $445,952,000 (taxation, $276,522,000 and federal aid, $103,330,000). General expenditures were $447,802,000 (education, $128,988,000; highways, $149,896,000, and public welfare, $58,486,000).

On 30 June 1962 the net long-term debt was $43,087,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $2,189.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Iowa is the wealthiest of the agricultural states, partly because nearly the whole area (95·5%) is arable and included in farms. It has escaped large-scale commercial farming; in 1959 only 345 farms exceeded 1,000 acres. The average farm (in 1962) was 199 acres; in 1960, 56,994 farms were between 100 and 180 acres, and only 13,203 farms (7·6%) were under 30 acres. Tenant-farmers owned (1962) 50·8% of the farm area.

In 1962, 173,615 farms had 34,545,639 acres of farm land; in 1960, 154,329 farms were commercial farms, of which 125,137 had gross sales of more than $5,000; 91·7% of all farms had telephones and, 1 Jan. 1963, the number of tractors on farms was 292,271. About 9% of land in farms has suffered severe erosion.

The national forests area in 1962 was 5,009 acres.

Cash income (1962) was $2,600,844,000 (second only to California); from livestock, $2,014,753,000 (leading all states), and from crops, $586,591,000. Production of maize in 1962 was 748,225,891 bu. (leading all states) and of oats, 126,880,293 bu. (second). Production of meat animals in 1962 was 14% (by weight) of US total; production of dressed meat, 3,964,672,000 lb. On 1 Jan. 1963 totals included swine, 13,318,000 (leading all states); milch cows, 888,000; all cattle, 7,053,000 (second only to Texas), and sheep, 1,361,000. The wool clip (1963) yielded 8,853,000 lb. of wool from 1,147,000 sheep.

*Mining.* The leading products by value are cement (12,261,000 bbls in 1962) and stone (22·1m. short tons). Coalfields producted 639,359 tons in 1962. The value of mineral products, 1962, was $96,561,000.

*Industry.* The census of 3,567 manufacturers in 1958 showed 121,000 production workers, earning $538m.; value added by manufacture was $1,684m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state, 1962, had 12,205 miles of Class I railway, 467 miles of Class II railway and 56 miles of electric railway. Total road mileage was 112,011, of which 17,385 miles were paved and 4,896 miles were bituminous-treated. Airports (1963) numbered 214, including 94 municipal and 120 private and commercial.

### Books of Reference

*Official Register.* Secretary of State. Des Moines. Biennial
Federal Writers' Project. *Iowa: A Guide to the Hawkeye State.* New York, 1949
Petersen, W. J., *Iowa History Reference Guide.* Iowa City, 1952
Ross, R. M., *The government and administration of Iowa.* New York, 1957

IOWA STATE LAW LIBRARY, Des Moines 19. *Librarian:* Geraldine Dunham.

## KANSAS

**GOVERNMENT.** Kansas, first settled in 1727, was made a Territory (along with part of Colorado) in 1854, and was admitted into the Union with its present area on 29 Jan. 1861. That year saw the adoption of the present constitution; it has had 49 amendments. The Legislature includes a Senate of 40 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 125 members, elected for 2 years. Sessions are annual, with a 30-day budget session in the even-numbered years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The right to vote is (with the usual exceptions) possessed by all citizens. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 5 representatives.

The state was the first (of 39 states) to establish in 1933 a Legislative Council of 10 senators and 15 representatives to sit continuously between sessions for the study of legislative problems.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 561,474 votes, Kennedy 363,213.

The capital is Topeka. The state is divided into 105 counties.

*Governor:* John Anderson Jr (R.), 1963–65 ($20,000).

*Lieut.-Governor:* Harold Chase (R.) ($4,800 plus per diem and travel allowances).

*Secretary of State:* Paul R. Shanahan (R.) ($10,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 82,264 sq. miles, including 216 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 2,178,611, an increase of 14·3% since 1950; population, 1 Jan. 1963, as reported by country assessors, 2,172,296.

Provisional vital statistics, 1962: Births, 47,117 (21·2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 21,512 (9·7); infant deaths, 1,070 (22·7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 16,484 (7·4); divorces, 5,394.

Population in 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1870 | 346,377 | 17,108 | 914 | — | 364,399 | 4·5 |
| 1930 | 1,811,997 | 66,344 | 2,454 | 204 | 1,880,999 | 22·9 |
| 1950 | 1,828,961 | 73,158 | 2,381 | 431 | 1,905,299 | 23·2 |
| 1960 | 2,078,666 | 91,445 | 5,069 | 2,271 | 2,178,611 | 26·3 |
| Male . | 1,031,409 | 45,743 | All others | 4,225 | 1,081,377 | — |
| Female . | 1,047,257 | 45,702 | | 4,275 | 1,097,234 | — |

Of the total population in 1960, 1,328,741 were urban (61%, compared with 52·1% in 1950). Households were 672,907. Those 21 years of age or older numbered 1,321,835; foreign-born whites numbered 31,098.

The census of 1960 gave Wichita a population of 254,698; Kansas City, 121,901; Topeka (capital), 119,484; Hutchinson, 37,574; Salina, 43,202; Lawrence, 32,858; Prairie Village, 25,356; Manhattan, 22,993; Leavenworth, 22,052.

**RELIGION.** The most numerous religious bodies are Roman Catholic, with 157,292 adherents in 1936, Methodists (140,792), and Disciples of Christ (65,740). Total membership, all denominations, was 691,438.

**EDUCATION.** In 1961–62, the 1,980 operating public elementary and secondary school districts had, for grades 1 to 12, 465,397 enrolled pupils and (1959–60) 20,468 teachers. Teachers' salaries (1959–60) averaged $4,561. Total operational costs for kindergarten through junior college (1961–62) were $178,166,114; total value (1959–60) of school property (buildings ground and equipment), $530,949,056.

Kansas has 5 state supported institutions of higher education: the University of Kansas, Lawrence, founded in 1865; Kansas State University of Agriculture and Applied Science, Manhattan (1863); Kansas State Teachers' College, Emporia (1865); Kansas State College of Pittsburg, Pittsburg (1903) and Fort Hays State College, Hays (1901). There are 2 municipal universities, Washburn University, Topeka (1944) and Wichita Municipal University, Wichita (1926), and several denominational colleges.

**WELFARE.** In June 1963, 25,256 persons were receiving old-age assistance to an average amount of $87.74 per month; 7,034 families (21,932 children) were receiving monthly, $146.42; 598 blind, $82.73 per person; 4,658 totally disabled, $90.12. In 1962 the state had 161 hospitals (19,045 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; psychiatric hospitals had an average daily census of 5,406.

There were 2,755 sentenced prisoners in state institutions, 1 July 1962. The death penalty (by hanging) for murder was abolished in 1930 and restored in 1934; there was 1 execution in 1962; total executions since then have been 11 (all for murder).

For the various Civil Rights Acts forbidding racial or political discrimination, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, p. 666. The Kansas Act against Discrimination, as amended 1961, enforces fair employment practices on employers (of 8 or more persons), employment agencies and trade unions.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenue was $358,706,000, of which taxation furnished $228,277,000 and federal aid $84,583,000. General expenditures were $355,173,000 ($116,847,000 for education, $104,018,000 for highways and $44,234,000 for public welfare).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1962, amounted to $205,508,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $2,188.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Kansas is pre-eminently agricultural, but sometimes suffers from lack of rainfall in the west. In 1962, 105,000 farms had an area of 50·1m. acres; average farm was 477 acres, value of lands and buildings (1959) $48,084; in 1959, 10,070 farms had 1,000 acres or more and 10,562 farms had 49 acres or less. Cash income, 1962, from crops was $607,555,000; from livestock and products, $720,164,000; from government payments, $105,362,000.

Kansas is a great wheat-producing state. Its output in 1962 was 211,171,000 bu. Other crops in 1962 (in bushels) were maize, 66·2m.; grain sorghums, 128·76m.; soybeans, 16·45m.; oats, 7·9m.; barley, 13·09m.; rye, potatoes and flax. The state has an extensive livestock industry, comprising, on 1 Jan. 1963, 355,000 milch cows and heifers 2 years and over, 5,222,000 all cattle, 752,000 sheep and lambs and 1,393,000 swine. Wool clip (1962), 5,291,000 lb. from 658,000 sheep.

*Forestry.* The national forests area, 30 June 1961, was 107,000 acres.

*Mining.* Production (1962): Coal, 917,787 short tons; petroleum, 112,025,710 bbls; natural gas, 725,303m. cu. ft; natural gas liquids, 300,684,048 gallons; lead, 1,276 short tons; zinc, 6,980 short tons. Total value of mineral products, $525·5m.

*Industry.* In 1958 there were 2,287 manufacturing establishments. In 1961, 80,000 production workers earned $400m.; value added by manufacture was $1,277m. The slaughtering industry, manufacture of transportation equipment and petroleum refining are important.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There were 8,477 miles of railway in 1961. There were 220 airports in Dec. 1961, of which 81 were general and 139 were limited. The state maintained, 1962, 9,842 miles of highway.

### Books of Reference

*Directory of State Officers, Boards and Commissioners and Interesting Facts concerning Kansas.* Topeka. Biennial

Federal Writers' Project. *Kansas: A Guide to the Sunflower State.* New York, 1949

Howes, C. C., *This Place Called Kansas.* Univ. of Oklahoma, Norman, 1952

Zornow, W. F., *Kansas: a history of the Jayhawk State.* Norman, Olka., 1957

STATE LIBRARY. Kansas State Library, Topeka. *State Librarian:* Louise McNeal.

## KENTUCKY

**GOVERNMENT.** Kentucky, first settled in 1765, was originally part of Virginia; it was admitted into the Union on 1 June 1792, and its first legislature met on 4 June. The constitution dates from 1891; there had been 3 preceding it. The 1891 constitution was promulgated by convention and provides that amendments be submitted to the electorate for ratification. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 38 members elected for 4 years, one-half retiring every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are biennial. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. All citizens are (with necessary exceptions) qualified as electors; the voting age was in 1955 reduced from 21 to 18 years. There is no official state register of voters maintained, hence the size of the electorate is unknown; there were 1,124,462 voters in the presidential election of 1960; Nixon polled 602,607 votes, Kennedy 521,855.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 7 representatives. The capital is Frankfort. The state is divided into 120 counties.

*Governor:* Edward T. Breathitt (D.), 1963–67 ($18,000).
*Lieut.-Governor:* Harry Lee Waterfield (D.) $12,000).
*Secretary of State:* Thelma L. Stovall (D.) ($12,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 40,395 sq. miles, of which 532 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1960, 3,038,156, an increase of 3·1% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 3,082,000. Births in 1962, 69,916 (22·7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 30,499 (9·9); infant deaths, 1,882 (26·9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 21,344 (6·9); divorces, 6,138 (2).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 2,027,951 | 261,656 | 234 | 64 | 2,289,905 | 57·0 |
| 1930 | 2,388,452 | 226,040 | 22 | 75 | 2,614,589 | 65·2 |
| 1950 | 2,742,090 | 201,921 | 234 | 561 | 2,944,806 | 73·9 |
| 1960 | 2,820,083 | 215,949 | 391 | 1,298 | 3,038,156 | 75·6 |
| Male | 1,401,904 | 105,547 | All others | 997 | 1,508,488 | — |
| Female | 1,418,179 | 110,402 | | 1,127 | 1,529,708 | — |

Of the total population in 1960, 1,353,215 (44·5%) were urban (36·8% in 1950). Those 21 years old or older number 1,763,644; foreign-born whites numbered 15,726.

The principal cities, with census population in 1960 are: Louisville, 390,639 (metropolitan area, 725,139); Lexington, 62,810 (metropolitan area, 131,906); Covington, 60,376; Owensboro, 42,471; Paducah, 34,479; Ashland, 31,283; Newport, 30,070; Frankfort (capital), 18,365.

**RELIGION.** The chief religious denominations in 1960 were: Baptists (Southern and National), with 650,000 members, Roman Catholic (225,000), Methodists (220,000) and Disciples of Christ (136,500). Total, all denominations, about 1,345,000.

**EDUCATION.** Attendance at school between the ages of 7 and 15 years (inclusive) is compulsory, the normal term being 9½ months. In Oct. 1963, 26,425 teachers were employed in public elementary and secondary schools, in which 659,228 pupils enrolled. Expenditure on elementary and high school education in 1962–63 was $222,547,485; teachers' salaries averaged $4,421.

The state has 2 universities, 21 senior colleges and 10 junior colleges, with a total of 54,538 students. Of these universities and colleges, 6 are state-supported, and the remainder are supported privately, or by municipalities. The largest of the institutions of higher learning are (1963): University of Kentucky, with 10,939 students, 524 teachers; University of Louisville, 7,933 students, 900 teachers; Western State College, 5,917 students, 209 teachers; Eastern State College, 4,713 students, 181 teachers; Murray State College, 3,929 students, 155 teachers; Morehead State College, 3,238 students, 132 teachers; Kentucky State College, 924 students, 54 teachers. Three of the several privately endowed colleges of standing are Berea College, Berea, Centre College, Danville, and Bellarmine College, Louisville.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance (maximum $85 a month); nursing home care, $115 a month; personal home care, $90 a month, is provided for needy persons 65 years of age or older, who have been residents of the state for 6 months preceding application. In July 1963, 53,539 persons were receiving an average of $52.74 per month. Aid was given to 20,216 families ($87.88 monthly) with 59,984 children, and to 2,368 needy blind persons ($64.49 per month) and to 9,136 permanently and totally disabled persons of 18 years or older ($63.56 per month).

In 1963 the state had 138 general hospitals (11,311 beds), 7 hospitals for mental diseases (5,521 beds), 8 tuberculosis hospitals (1,167 beds) and 4 children's hospitals (393 beds).

There are a maximum and a medium security institution (penal) for men, and a reformatory for women. Delinquent youth are placed in custody of the Department of Welfare, which maintains 2 institutions, 1 forestry camp (male) and 1 diagnostic reception centre in collaboration with the Department of Economic Security. It also operates an institution for dependent children.

On 30 June 1963 the prisons had 3,339 inmates (30 per 100,000 population). Total executions from 1911 through June 1963 were 162, including 77 whites and 85 Negroes; 144 were for murder, 13 for rape, 5 for armed robbery.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1963 general revenues were $504,140,822 (federal grants, $144,636,071, and taxes, $334,459,278) and general expenditures, $611,071,557 (education, $168,958,202; public welfare, $136,217,362; highways, $250,080,194).

The total net long-term debt on 30 June 1963 was $582,162,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1963) was $1,712.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1959, 150,986 farms had an area of 17,030,675 acres. The average farm was 112·8 acres valued at $14,300. Non-white farmers numbered 4,117 in 1960.

Cash income, 1962, from crops, $310·8m., and from livestock, $309·7m.

In 1962 the maize crop amounted to 64·73m. bu., other farm products being wheat, hay, soybeans, apples, bluegrass seed, strawberries, popcorn and fescue seed. The chief crop, however, is tobacco; output in 1962, 493,515,000 lb., ranking second to N. Carolina in US.

Soil erosion has been severe on 11,724,735 acres (45·6% of the total) and moderate on 12,613,103 acres (40·1%).

The Watershed Conservancy District Law, 1958 (the first of its kind in the US), allows funds to be raised to secure easements and rights of way, and to maintain the improvement works financed by the federal government; 46 watershed conservancy districts have been organized.

Stock-raising is important in Kentucky, which has long been famous for its horses. The livestock on 1 Jan. 1963 included 544,000 milch cows, 2,354,000 all cattle, 296,000 sheep, 1,414,000 swine and (1960) 155,000 horses and mules.

*Forestry.* National forests area, 1960, 460,000 acres.

*Mining.* The principal mineral product of Kentucky is coal, 69,212,000 tons mined in 1962, ranking third in US. Output of petroleum (1962), 18,122,000 (42 gallon) bbls; natural gas, 72,000m. cu. ft; fluorspar, 33,830 short tons; clay, 936,000 short tons. Total value of mineral products produced in 1962 was $399,999,000.

*Industry.* In 1962 the state's 2,912 manufacturing plants had 172,400 production workers earning $907m.; value added by manufacture was $1,985m. in 1961. The leading manufacturing industries (by census groups) are foods, apparel, electrical machinery, machinery (except electrical), fabricated metal products, chemicals, tobacco.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1962 the state had 3,121 miles of main-line railway. There is an increasing amount of barge traffic on 1,374 miles of navigable rivers. There were 54 airports in 1963, of which 47 were commercial, 4 private and 3 military. The state maintains 69,164 miles of highway. There were, 1962, 1,296,993 motor vehicle registrations.

### Books of Reference

*Directory for the Use of Courts, State and County Officials and General Assembly of the State of Kentucky.* Frankfort. Biennial

Federal Writers' Project. *Kentucky: A Guide to the Bluegrass State.* Rev. ed. New York 1954

Coleman, J. W., *A Bibliography of Kentucky History.* Univ. of Kentucky, Lexington, 1949

Schwendeman, J. R., *Georgraphy of Kentucky.* Oklahoma City, 1958

## LOUISIANA

**GOVERNMENT.** Louisiana was first settled in 1699. That part lying east of the Mississippi River was organized in 1804 as the Territory o New Orleans, and admitted into the Union on 30 April 1812. The section west of the river was added very shortly thereafter. The present constitution dates from 1921; it has had 407 amendments.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 39 members and a House o Representatives of 105 members, both chosen for 4 years. Sessions ar annual; a fiscal session is held in odd years. The Governor and Lieut. Governor are elected for 4 years. Qualified electors are (with the usua exceptions) all registered citizens with the usual residential qualifications

In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 407,515 votes, Nixon 231,193; a States Rights candidate, 169,861; 70·2% of the electorate voted.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 8 representatives. Louisiana is divided into 64 parishes (corresponding with the counties of other states). The capital is Baton Rouge.

*Governor:* James H. Davis (D.), 1960–64 ($20,000).
*Lieut.-Governor:* C. C. Aycock (D.) ($15,000).
*Secretary of State:* Wade O. Martin, Jr (D.) ($17,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 48,523 sq. miles, including 3,417 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 3,257,022, an increase of 21·4% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 3·41m. Births, 1962, 85,162 (25·2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 30,176 (8·8); infant deaths, 2,723 (31·1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 25,256 (7·6); divorces (incomplete, 1960), 1,304.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 941,086 | 713,874 | 780 | 648 | 1,656,388 | 36·5 |
| 1930 | 1,322,712 | 776,326 | 1,536 | 1,019 | 2,101,593 | 46·5 |
| 1950 | 1,796,683 | 882,428 | 409 | 3,996 | 2,683,516 | 59·4 |
| 1960 | 2,211,715 | 1,039,207 | 3,587 | 2,004 | 3,257,022 | 72·2 |
| Male . | 1,090,306 | 498,758 | All others | 3,190 | 1,592,254 | — |
| Female . | 1,121,409 | 540,449 | | 2,190 | 1,664,768 | — |

Of the 1960 total, 2,060,606 (63·3%) were urban (54·8% in 1950); those 21 years of age or older were 1,803,805; foreign-born whites numbered 28,668.

The largest cities with their 1960 census population are: New Orleans, 627,525; Shreveport, 164,372; Baton Rouge (capital), 152,419; Lake Charles, 63,392; Monroe, 52,219; Lafayette, 40,400; Alexandria, 40,279; Bossier City, 32,776.

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholic Church is the largest denomination in Louisiana, with 1,085,205 white and Negro members in 1960. The leading Protestant Churches are Baptist, with 401,314 white members; Methodist, 120,007; Episcopal, 26,530, and Presbyterian, 32,123.

**EDUCATION.** Attendance in elementary schools was, until 1956, compulsory between the ages of 7 and 15, both inclusive; but in 1956 the Legislature exempted any school faced with desegregation by court order, and the constitution was amended, giving the Legislature sole control over segregation. In 1960 token integration was enforced in 2 New Orleans primary schools. In 1961–62 there were 918 public elementary and high schools for whites which had 18,580 teachers and 442,112 pupils; for Negroes there were 503 public schools (10,140 Negro teachers) with 290,533 pupils. In 1961–62 instructional staff had an average salary of $5,208. There are 10 four-year-endowed colleges and universities and 24 state trade schools. Total expenditure on elementary and secondary schools (1961–62), $255,699,264. Superior instruction is given in the Louisiana State University (founded 1860), with, 1962, 1,050 professors and 12,828 students. Tulane University (1835) in New Orleans had 1,496 professors and 6,494 students in 1962. This university has state support to the extent of the remission of certain taxes. The Roman Catholic Loyola University (1911) at New Orleans had 271 professors and 3,160 students in 1962. Dillard University and Southern University are for Negroes.

**WELFARE.** In June 1963, 27,371 persons were receiving old-age assistance to an average of $69.39 per month; 22,390 families with 73,420 dependent children were receiving an average of $98.05 per month; 2,794 blind persons, $79.01 per month; 18,176 totally disabled persons, $53.12.

In 1962 the state had 172 hospitals (21,209 beds); mental hospitals averaged 7,391 patients.

Prisons, on 7 Oct. 1962, had 2,560 inmates (111·9 per 100,000 population, 1961).

In 1962 there was no execution; total executions by electrocution) since 1930 were 135 (30 whites and 105 Negroes—including 17 Negroes for rape).

Statutes require the separation of whites and Negroes in all educational institutions, mental hospitals, penal institutions and railroads. Children may not be adopted save by persons of the same race. Marriage is prohibited between any white or Indian person and any coloured person.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1963 general revenues were $903,328,517 (taxation, $624,654,987, and federal aid, $270,856,822); general expenditures were $912,612,029 (education, $207,147,715; highways, $244·49m., and public welfare, $189,803,221).

The net long-term debt, 30 June 1962, amounted to $362,025,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $1,705.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The state is divided into two parts, the uplands and the alluvial and swamp regions of the coast. A delta occupies about one-third of the total area. Manufacturing is the leading industry, but agriculture is important. In 1959, 74,438 farms had an area of 10,347,328 acres; average farm had 139 acres and was valued at $20,995; 42,750 farms (57%) were less than 50 acres; tenant-farmers numbered 18,303 (24·1%); non-white operators (1954) had 33,473 farms.

Cash income, 1963, from crops, $370·7m.; from livestock, $165m. Production of sugar-cane was 8·96m. tons in 1963; sugar-cane syrup, 280,000 gallons; rice, 16·8m. bags (of 100 lb.); maize, 7·3m. bu.; sweet potatoes, 3·7m. cwt; soybeans, 6·5m. bu.; pecans, 32m. lb.; cotton, 685,000 bales (of 500 lb.); strawberries, 17·1m. lb. On 1 Jan. 1963 the state contained 263,000 milch cows, 1·8m. all cattle, 79,000 sheep and 197,000 swine.

*Forestry.* Forests, 16m. acres, represent 56% of the state's area. Income from forest production and manufacturing enterprises totalled $740m. in 1960. In 1962 pulpwood cut, 1,738,246 cords; sawtimber cut, 805,003,547 bd ft.

*Mining.* Louisiana is second only to Texas as a petroleum-producing state. The yield in 1962 of crude petroleum, including condensate petroleum, was 513,933,493 bbls; natural gas, 3,513m. cu. ft; carbon black, 124,846,404 lb., and grey carbon black, 94,851,000 lb. Rich sulphur mines are found in the state, and wells for the extraction of sulphur by means of hot water and compressed air are in operation; output, 1961, 2,607,790 long tons. Output of salt (1962) was 5,248,000 short tons. Total mineral output in 1962 was valued at $2,424,545,000, ranking second in the US.

*Industry.* The manufacturing industries are chiefly those associated with petroleum, chemicals, lumber, food, paper. In 1961 manufacturing establishments, numbering 3,125 in 1958, employed 139,000 workers, who earned $442m.; value added by manufacture was $1,593m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state has ample facilities for traffic, having besides 49,307 miles of public roads (14,081 miles maintained by the state) the Mississippi and other waterways, with 4,794 miles of navigable water. In 1961 the railways in the state had a length of 14,699 miles. There were, 1961, 155 airports, of which 51 were general. New Orleans is the second largest seaport of the US, handling some 10% of the national total. In 1962, 1,234,000 motor vehicles were registered in the state.

### Books of Reference

*Louisiana: its history, people, government, and economy.* Legislative Council, Baton Rouge, 1955
Federal Writers' Project. *New Orleans City Guide.* Boston, 1952
Havard, W. C., *Government of Louisiana.* Baton Rouge, 1959
Landry, S. O. (ed.), *Louisiana Almanac and Fact Book.* New Orleans, 1962
McGinty, G. W., *A History of Louisiana.* 2nd ed. New York, 1951
Smith, T. L., and Hitt, H. L., *The People of Louisiana.* Baton Rouge, 1952
Scroggs, W. O., *The Story of Louisiana.* 4th ed. Indianapolis, 1953

## MAINE

**GOVERNMENT.** After a first attempt in 1607, Maine was settled in 1623. From 1652 to 1820 it was a part of Massachusetts and was admitted into the Union on 15 March 1820. The constitution of 1820 is still in force, but it has been amended 89 times. In 1951 and 1955 the Legislature approved recodifications of the constitution as arranged by the Chief Justice under special authority.

The Legislature consists of the Senate with 34 members and the House of Representatives with 151 members, both Houses being elected simultaneously for 2 years. Apart from these legislators and the Governor (elected for 4 years), no other state officers are elected. An Executive Council of 7, which meets at the call of the Governor, has effective powers of approval or veto in many matters. The Justices of the Supreme Judicial Court give their opinion upon important questions of law and upon solemn occasions when required by the Governor, Council, Senate or House of Representatives. The suffrage is possessed by all citizens, 21 years of age, who can read English and write their own names; paupers and persons under guardianship have no vote. Indians residing on tribal reservations and otherwise qualified have the vote in all county, state and national elections, but retain the right to elect their own tribal representative to the legislature.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 240,608 votes, Kennedy 181,159.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

The capital is Augusta. The state is divided into 16 counties.

*Governor:* John H. Reed (R.), 1963–67 ($15,000).
*Secretary of State:* Paul A. MacDonald (R.) ($12,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 33,215 sq. miles, of which 2,175 are inland waters; excluding bog and swamp, the land area becomes 32,562 sq. miles. Of the state's total area (19,462,301 acres), about 16,973,000 acres (80%) are in timber and wood lots. Census population, 1 April 1960, 969,265, an increase of 6·1% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 982,000. In 1962, live births numbered 22,998 (23·5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 11,084 (11·3); marriages, 7,980 (8·2); divorces, 2,092 (2·1); infant deaths, 582 (25·3 per 1,000 live births).

Population for 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 739,995 | 1,363 | 892 | 121 | 742,371 | 24·8 |
| 1930 | 795,185 | 1,096 | 1,012 | 130 | 797,423 | 25·7 |
| 1950 | 910,846 | 1,221 | 1,522 | 185 | 913,774 | 29·4 |
| 1960 | 963,291 | 3,318 | 1,879 | 597 | 969,265 | 31·3 |
| Male . | 475,682 | 2,045 | All others | 1,327 | 479,054 | — |
| Female | 487,609 | 1,273 | | 1,329 | 490,211 | — |

The urban population was 497,114 or 51·3% of the total (51·7% in 1950); those 21 years or older numbered 578,946, foreign-born whites, 59,523.

The largest city in the state is Portland with a census population of 72,566 in 1960. Other cities (with population in 1960) are: Lewiston, 40,804; Bangor, 38,912; Auburn, 24,449; South Portland, 22,788; Augusta (capital), 21,680; Biddeford, 19,255; Waterville, 18,695.

**RELIGION.** The largest religious bodies are: Roman Catholic (275,536 members in 1962), Baptists (36,477) and Congregationalists (40,639), and other Christian Churches (33,315). Total membership, all denominations, was 385,967 in 1962.

**EDUCATION.** Education is free for pupils from 5 to 21 years of age, and compulsory from 7 to 15. In 1961–62 the 928 public elementary schools had 5,950 teachers and 156,922 enrolled pupils. The 177 public high schools had 2,769 teachers and 47,969 pupils. In 1961–62 there were 78 private elementary schools with 728 teachers and 25,487 pupils, and 60 private secondary schools with 730 teachers and 12,019 pupils. Five teachers' colleges had 170 teachers and 1,974 students in 1962–63. Public school teachers' salaries, 1962–63, averaged $4,853. Total public expenditure on public elementary and secondary education in 1961–62, $79,236,742.

The State University of Maine, founded in 1865 at Orono, had (1963–64) 457 full- and part-time professors and teachers and 5,218 students: Bowdoin College, founded in 1794 at Brunswick, had 88 professors and 815 students; Bates College at Lewiston, 58 professors and 884 students, and Colby College at Waterville, 112 professors and 1,258 students.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance (maximum $80 per month, excluding nursing care and family care) is granted to needy persons 65 years of age or older. In Aug. 1963, 11,159 (out of 107,000 aged 65 or over) were receiving an average of $79.86 per month (including medical payments). Aid to dependent children was being granted (Aug. 1963) to 5,928 families (15,982 children) who received an average of $107.63 per family per month; 2,386 persons received aid to the permanently and totally disabled ($86.35); 410 needy blind ($82.25). Child welfare services include foster home placements, adoptions and special services in divorce courts.

In June 1963 the state had 71 non-federal hospitals (4,517 beds); patients in hospitals for mental diseases numbered 3,969.

The state's penal system on 30 June 1963 held 727 men and 45 women

(77·2 per 100,000 population); reform schools (juvenile training centres) had 187 boys and 90 girls. The death penalty is illegal. Inmates serving life sentences are eligible for parole consideration after 30 years, less remission for good conduct.

**FINANCE.** For the financial year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) total general revenue was $154,849,000 (taxation, $93,387,000; federal aid, $38,979,000) and expenditure was $163,022,000 (education, $39,722,000; highways, $54,448,000, and public welfare, $24,256,000).

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1962 was $135,914,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $1,908.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1959, 17,360 farms occupied 3,081,987 acres, of which 1,077,670 acres were crop land; the average farm was 177·5 acres, with land and buildings valued at $14,620. All farms were owner-operated except 384 operated by tenants and 133 by managers. Commercial farms numbered 9,791; 2,816 sold produce valued at $20,000 or more.

Cash income, 1962, from crops, $65,359,000; from livestock and livestock products, $124,149,000. Maine is a large producer of potatoes (about one-eighth of the country's total); output in 1962 was 39m. cwt. Other crops include sweet corn, peas and beans, oats, hay, apples and blueberries. On 1 Jan. 1963 the farm animals included 171,000 milch cows, 198,000 all cattle, 36,000 sheep, 20,000 swine.

*Forestry.* Lumber, wood turnings and pulp are important. In 1962 the cut of softwood was 381m. bd ft; hardwood, 176m. bd ft, and pulpwood, 2,192,075 cords. Spruce and fir, white pine, hemlock, white and yellow birch, sugar maple, northern white cedar, beech and red oak are the most important species cut. There are 17,169,000 acres of commercial forest (98% in private ownership). National forests comprise 50,000 acres; other federal, 27,000 acres; state forests, 64,000 acres; municipal, 75,000 acres.

Wood products industries are of economic importance in two-fifths of the state's communities.

*Mining.* Minerals include sand and gravel, 10m. short tons in 1962; stone, 1,575,932 short tons (1961) and beryl (9,525 lb. in 1961). Mineral output, 1961, was valued at $14,969,000.

*Industry.* In 1962, 2,277 manufacturing establishments reported 108,396 production workers, earning $475·4m.; gross value of production, $1,606·9m. Leading industry is paper with 49 plants, 16,971 workers and output valued at $448·18m. (27·9% of the state's total manufactures).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** On 31 Dec. 1962 there were 2,564 miles of railway tracks operated (main tracks, 1,949 miles). In 1963 there were 20,964 miles of roads, of which 3,605 miles were state highways and 7,687 miles were state-aided. Commercially licensed airports, 1962, numbered 30, of which 21 were municipal (including 1 international), 1 county and 1 state; there were 3 military airports and 16 licensed commercial seaplane bases (1 municipal).

## Books of Reference

*Maine Register, State Year-Book and Legislative Manual.* Portland. Annual
Attwood, Stanley B., *Length and Breadth of Maine.* Augusta, 1946
Rowe, W. H., *Maritime History of Maine.* New York, 1948
Starkey, G., *Maine: Its History, Resources and Government.* 1947

# MARYLAND

**GOVERNMENT.** Maryland, first settled in 1634, was one of the 13 original states. The present constitution dates from 1867; it has had 79 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 29, and a House of Delegates of 142 members, both elected for 4 years. Voters are citizens who have the usual residential qualifications.

At the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 565,808 votes, Nixon 489,538.

Maryland sends to Congress 2 senators and 8 representatives.

The state capital is Annapolis. The state is divided into 23 counties and Baltimore City.

*Governor:* J. Millard Tawes (D.), 1963–67 ($15,000).
*Secretary of State:* Lloyd L. Simpkins (D.), 1963–67 ($10,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 10,577 sq. miles, of which 703 sq. miles are inland water; in addition, water area under US jurisdiction in Chesapeake Bay amounts to 1,726 sq. miles. Census population, 1 April 1960, 3,100,689, an increase since 1950 of 757,688 or 32·3%. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 3,315,700. In 1963 births were 69,003 (20·8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 30,156 (9·1); infant deaths, 1,865 (27 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 41,404; divorces, 6,402.

Population for 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1920 | 1,204,737 | 244,479 | 32 | 413 | 1,449,661 | 145·8 |
| 1930 | 1,354,226 | 276,379 | 50 | 871 | 1,631,526 | 165·0 |
| 1950 | 1,954,975 | 385,972 | 314 | 1,084 | 2,343,001 | 237·1 |
| 1960 | 2,573,919 | 518,410 | 1,538 | 5,700 | 3,100,689 | 314·0 |
| Male . | 1,273,444 | 255,316 | All others | 4,440 | 1,533,200 | — |
| Female . | 1,300,475 | 263,094 | | 3,920 | 1,567,489 | — |

Of the total population in 1960, 2,254,000 persons (72·7%) were urban (69% in 1950); those 21 years old or older numbered 1,845,067; foreign-born whites, 89,975.

The largest city in the state (containing 30% of the population of the state in 1960) is Baltimore, with 939,024. Other cities, with population in 1960, are Hagerstown, 36,660; Cumberland, 33,415; Rockville, 26,090; Annapolis (capital), 22,385; Frederick, 21,744; Salisbury, 16,302.

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholic Church, with 431,606 adherents in 1961, is the leading denomination; next come the Methodist (289,603) and Jewish Congregations.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory from 7 to 16 years of age. In Oct. 1963 the public elementary schools (including kindergartens) had 406,372 pupils, and secondary schools had 298,321 pupils. Teachers in the elementary schools numbered 15,328; secondary schools had 14,176 teachers. Average salary of principals and teachers in elementary and secondary schools (1963–64) was $6,600. Current expenditure by local school boards on education, 1962–63, was $292,032,000, of which the state's contribution was $105,506,000.

In 1964 there were 29 degree-granting 4-year institutions and 16 2-year colleges. The two largest were the University of Maryland, at College Park and Baltimore, with 29,723 students (Dec. 1963) and Johns Hopkins University wity 9,034 students.

**WELFARE.** Under the supervision of the State Department of Public Welfare, local welfare departments administer Public Assistance for needy persons who have lived in the state for at least one year. In Dec. 1963, 9,459 persons were receiving old-age assistance, with an average of $64.06 per month; 5,493 families were receiving general public assistance, with an average of $72.24; 404 blind persons, $69.79; 6,938 persons permanently and totally disabled, $69.03; 15,098 families, $140.51 per family, in respect of 50,545 dependent children.

In Feb. 1964, 83 hospitals (24,930 beds) were licensed by the State Department of Health.

Prisons on 1 Jan. 1964 had 5,011 men and 152 women; the total equalled 156·5 per 100,000 population, a high rate, which may be explained by the fact that Maryland incarcerates domestic relations law violators in state prisons; state prisons also receive a considerable number of persons committed for misdemeanours by magistrates' courts of the counties as well as from Baltimore's court system.

There was no execution in 1963; since 1930 there have been 68 executions (by lethal gas since 1957; earlier by hanging)—7 whites and 37 Negroes for murder, and 6 whites and 18 Negroes for rape.

In accordance with the 1950 Supreme Court decisions declaring segregation unconstitutional, the University of Maryland and other public and private colleges admitted Negro students in Sept. 1956. Elementary and secondary schools accept the ruling and gradual integration is under way in all counties under different methods.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were $598,633,000 ($474,668,000 from taxation, $84,273,000 from federal receipts, $49,692,000 from bond issues). General expenditures $574,932,000 ($168,395,000 for education, $122·69m. for highways and $52,442,000 for public welfare).

On 30 June 1963 the total bonded indebtedness amounted to $273·32m. excluding bonds authorized but not yet issued of $160,522,540.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $2,683.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Agriculture is an important industry in the state; about 85% of the farms (1959) were worked by their owners. In 1959 there were 25,122 farms with an area of 3,456,769 acres (54·7% of the land area); the average farm was 137·6 acres valued at $36,461.

Cash income, 1963, from crops and livestock, $292·2m. Output of tomatoes, for processing, is about 100,000 tons. Other crops in 1963 were: Maize (20·8m. bu.), soybeans (4·6m. bu.), tobacco (28m. lb.). The farm animals in the state on 1 Jan. 1964 were: Milch cows, 226,000; all cattle, 473,000; sheep, 29,000; swine, 172,000.

*Mining.* Output of coal in 1962 was 821,000 short tons. Maryland produces some natural gas, lime and clays, but sand and gravel (12·8m. short tons in 1962) and stone (11·6m. short tons) account for about 60% of the value of total mineral output ($66·6m. in 1962).

*Industry.* In 1962 Maryland manufactories had 182,873 production workers earning $887,807,000; value added by manufacture was $2,821,515,000. Chief industries are primary metal products, food and kindred products, transportation equipment, chemicals and products, electrical and other machinery.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state maintained, 1 Jan. 1964, a network of roads 4,859 miles in extent; local roads, 14,352 miles; municipal roads, 3,333 miles. Railways had 1,320 miles of line. There were, 1963, 48 commercially licensed airports. In 1963 Baltimore was the third largest US seaport in foreign waterborne trade.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Maryland Department of Economic Development, Annapolis. *Director:* George W. Hubley, Jr.

*Maryland Manual: A Compendium of Legal, Historical and Statistical Information relating to the State of Maryland.* Annapolis. Annual

STATE LIBRARY. Maryland State Library, Annapolis. *Director:* Nelson J. Molter.

## MASSACHUSETTS

**GOVERNMENT.** The first permanent settlement within the borders of the present state was made at Plymouth in Dec. 1620, by the Pilgrims from Holland, who were separatists from the English Church, and formed the nucleus of the Plymouth Colony. In 1628 another company of Puritans settled at Salem, forming eventually the Massachusetts Bay Colony. In 1630 Boston was settled. In the struggle which ended in the separation of the American colonies from the mother country, Massachusetts took the foremost part, and in 1780 adopted its present constitution (81 amendments since adopted) and on 6 Feb. 1788 became the sixth state to ratify the US constitution.

The legislative body, styled the General Court of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, meets annually, and consists of the Senate with 40 members, elected biennially, and the House of Representatives of 240 members, elected for 2 years in 160 districts, each of which returns 1, 2 or 3 representatives according to the number of legal voters. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The state sends 2 senators and 12 representatives to Congress.

At the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 1,487,174 votes, Nixon 976,750.

Electors are all adult citizens, with the usual residential qualifications, who can read and write the English language; excluded are paupers and those under guardianship.

The capital is Boston. The state has 14 counties, 39 cities and 312 towns.

*Governor:* Endicott Peabody (D.), 1963–65 (salary, $20,000).
*Lieut.-Governor:* Francis X. Bellotti (D.) ($16,000).
*Secretary of the Commonwealth:* Kevin H. White (D.) ($11,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 8,257 sq. miles, 390 sq. miles being inland water (the state government puts the area at 8,039 sq. miles including 226 sq. miles of water). The census population 1 April 1960 was 5,148,578, an increase of 458,064 or 9·8% since 1950; population estimate, 1 July 1962, 5,161,000. Births, 1961, were 116,484 (22·3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 56,210 (10·7 per 1,000); infant deaths, 2,512 (21·6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 46,203 (9); divorces (1959), 5,348.

Population at 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 3,324,926 | 38,055 | 688 | 2,747 | 3,366,416 | 418·8 |
| 1930 | 4,192,992 | 52,365 | 874 | 3,383 | 4,249,614 | 537·4 |
| 1950 | 4,611,503 | 73,171 | 5,840 | | 4,690,514 | 596·2 |
| 1960 | 5,023,144 | 111,842 | 13,592 | | 5,148,578 | 654·5 |
| Male . | 2,423,947 | 54,748 | All others 7,540 | | 2,486,235 | — |
| Female . | 2,599,197 | 57,094 | All others 6,052 | | 2,662,343 | — |

Of the total population in 1960, 4,302,530 persons (83·6%) were urban (84·4% in 1950); those 21 years old or older number 3,245,066; foreign-born whites, 564,556.

In 1960 (federal census) the population of the principal cities was:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Boston (capital) | 697,197 | Somerville | 94,697 | Lawrence | 70,933 |
| Worcester | 186,587 | Lynn | 94,478 | Medford | 64,971 |
| Springfield | 174,463 | Newton | 92,384 | Chicopee | 61,553 |
| Cambridge | 107,716 | Lowell | 92,107 | Pittsfield | 57,879 |
| New Bedford | 102,477 | Quincy | 87,409 | Malden | 57,676 |
| Fall River | 99,942 | Brockton | 72,813 | Waltham | 55,413 |

**RELIGION.** The principal religious bodies are the Roman Catholics with 2,448,312 members in 1958; Jewish Congregations, 202,827; Congregationalists, 207,500; Methodists, 98,803; Episcopalians, 100,505; Unitarians, 30,512. Total membership, all denominations, was 3,196,822.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age (except in certain instances). Children are excused attendance at school for religious instruction (outside school) for periods not exceeding one hour per week, but no public funds may be expended in connexion with this. For the school year ending 30 June 1960 the current expenditure for public schools was $290,467,801, and capital outlay, $42,308,819. The public elementary schools had 20,080 classroom teachers ($4,950) and 560,580 pupils; the secondary schools had 13,777 classroom teachers ($5,300) and 302,175 pupils. There are 1 state university, 9 state teachers' colleges, a college of art, a maritime academy and 3 technical institutes.

Within the state there are 99 degree-granting institutions of higher learning (46 colleges and universities, 34 professional colleges, 19 junior and community colleges) with about 11,300 faculty members and 134,000 students. Some leading institutions (1960) are:

| Year opened | Name and location of universities and colleges | Professors and instructors | Students |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1636 | Harvard University, Cambridge [1, 2] | 1,668 | 11,404 |
| 1793 | Williams College, Williamstown [1] | 145 | 1,127 |
| 1821 | Amherst College, Amherst [1] | 129 | 1,014 |
| 1834 | Wheaton College, Norton [3] | 74 | 797 |
| 1837 | Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley [3] | 155 | 1,473 |
| 1843 | College of the Holy Cross, Worcester [1] | 138 | 1,763 |
| 1852 | Tufts University, Medford [4] | 200 | 4,283 |
| 1861 | Mass. Institute of Technology, Cambridge [5] | 768 | 6,289 |
| 1863 | Boston College (RC), Chestnut Hill [5] | 577 | 7,964 |
| 1865 | Worcester Polytechnic Institute, Worcester [1] | 119 | 1,227 |
| 1867 | University of Massachusetts, Amherst [5] | 453 | 6,180 |
| 1869 | Boston University, Boston [5] | 1,583 | 18,977 |

[1] For men only.
[2] Women graduate students admitted.
[3] For women only.
[4] Includes Jackson College for women.
[5] Co-educational.

| Year opened | Name and location of universities and colleges | Professors and instructors | Students |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1870 | Wellesley College, Wellesley[1] | 188 | 1,737 |
| 1871 | Smith College, Northampton[1] | 257 | 2,409 |
| 1879 | Radcliffe College, Cambridge[1] | —[3] | 1,798 |
| 1885 | Springfield College, Springfield[2] | 108 | 1,497 |
| 1887 | Clark University, Worcester[2] | 76 | 1,900 |
| 1898 | Northeastern University, Boston[2] | 590 | 17,347 |
| 1902 | Simmons College, Boston[1] | 210 | 1,440 |
| 1919 | Emmanuel College, Boston[1] | 82 | 920 |
| 1927 | Regis College, Weston[1] | 79 | 696 |
| 1947 | Merrimac College, North Andover[2] | 86 | 1,888 |
| 1948 | Brandeis University, Waltham[2] | 190 | 1,575 |
| 1948 | Stonehill College, North Easton[2] | 45 | 851 |

[1] For women only. [2] Co-educational.
[3] Included in Harvard.

**WELFARE.** In 1961 the state had 212 hospitals (with 68,352 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; average daily census, 57,871. On 31 Dec. 1960, 21,206 patients were in public and private mental hospitals (excluding those under Veterans Administration) and 6,143 patients were in institutions for the mentally retarded.

Old-age assistance (no maximum) is payable to those citizens 65 years of age or older who have lived in the US for 20 years and in the state 3 out of the last 9 years; in Dec. 1962, 58,467 were drawing an average of $89.67 per month; medical assistance for the aged, 21,830 an average of $183.29 per month; aid to dependent children, 19,748 families (52,962 children), $175.01; disability assistance, 10,466, $145.56; aid to the blind, 2,270, $135.90.

On 31 Dec. 1961 state and federal penal institutions held 1,978 inmates (38 per 100,000 population). In 1962 there were no executions; since 1930 there have been 27 (25 whites and 2 Negroes), all for first-degree murder.

In 1946 the state adopted a 'Fair Employment Practice Act' designed to enforce the thesis that 'the right to work without discrimination because of race, colour, religious creed, national origin or ancestry is hereby declared to be a right and privilege of the inhabitants of the commonwealth.'

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) the general revenue of the state was $842,764,000 ($549,745,000 from taxes and $179,786,000 from federal aid): general expenditures, $818,413,000 ($121,805,000 for education, $164,610,000 for highways and $160,559,000 for public welfare).

The net long-term debt on 30 June 1962 amounted to $1,483,235,000. *Per capita* personal income (1962) was $2,769.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1959 there were 11,178 farms (22,200 in 1949), with an area of 1,140,200 acres; average farm was 102 acres valued at $30,688. Commercial farms numbered 7,153, of which 3,652 had gross sales over $10,000; 3,501 under $10,000.

Cash income, 1962, from crops and livestock, $155·7m. Dairy produce is the chief source of income. Principal crops in 1962 were: Potatoes, 1·41m. bu.; cranberries (1960), 725,000 bbls (leading all states); tobacco, 4,932,000 lb.; apples, 2·9m. bu. On 1 Jan. 1963 farms in the state had 99,000 milch cows, 151,000 all cattle, 108,000 swine and 12,000 sheep.

*Forestry.* The national forests area in 1957 was 1,651 acres.

*Fisheries.* The 1961 catch amounted to 470·8m. lb. valued at $36·9m.

*Mining.* There is little mining within the state. Total mineral output in 1961 was valued at $30,234,000.

*Industry.* In 1959, 11,384 manufacturing establishments employed (Nov.) 711,328 workers, who earned an annual $3,335·6m.; value added by manufacture was $5,902m. The 5 most important manufacturing groups, based on employment, were electrical machinery, machinery (except electrical), leather and products, apparel and related goods, and textile mill products.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1960, 8 railways operated on 3,366 miles of track. There were (1961) 134 airports, of which 22 were publicly owned commercial airports, 29 privately owned commercial airports, 7 privately owned commercial seaplane bases, 4 military air bases and 1 military seaplane base. The state has 29 deep-water harbours, the largest of which is Boston (imports (1960), 5·51m. short tons; exports, 933,000 short tons). In April 1960 the state had 26,034 miles of road (state maintained, 2,315 miles; local, 23,422 miles; state authority and commission, 296 miles). The state (1961) registered 1,859,000 motor vehicles.

### Books of Reference

*Manual for the General Court.* By Clerk of the Senate and Clerk of the House of Representatives. Boston, Mass. Annual

*Massachusetts State Government: a citizen's handbook.* Cambridge, Mass., 1956

Hart, A. B., *Commonwealth History of Massachusetts.* 5 vols. New York, 1927–30

## MICHIGAN

**GOVERNMENT.** Michigan, first settled by Marquette at Sault Ste Marie in 1668, became the Territory of Michigan in 1805, with its boundaries greatly enlarged in 1818 and 1834; it was admitted into the Union with its present boundaries on 26 Jan. 1837. The present constitution was adopted April 1963 and became effective on 1 Jan. 1964. The Senate consists of 38 members, elected for 4 years, and the House of Representatives of 110 members, elected for 2 years; the Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Electors are all citizens over 21 years of age meeting the usual residential requirements. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 19 representatives.

At the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 1,687,269 votes, Nixon 1,620,428.

The capital is Lansing. The state is organized in 83 counties.

*Governor:* George Romney (R.), 1963–65 ($27,500).
*Lieut.-Governor:* T. John Lesinski (D.), 1963–65 ($9,750).
*Secretary of State:* James M. Hare (D.), 1963–65 ($17,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 58,216 sq. miles, of which 57,019 sq. miles are land area, 1,197 sq. miles are inland water; in addition the Great Lakes area amounts to 38,459 sq. miles. Census population, 1 April 1960, 7,823,194, an increase of 1,451,428 or 22·8% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 8,116,000. In 1962 births were 182,790 (23 per 1,000 population); deaths, 70,049 (8·8); infant deaths, 4,367 (23·9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 65,002 (16·4); divorces, 17,500.

Population of 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 2,785,247 | 17,115 | 7,519 | 292 | 2,810,173 | 48·9 |
| 1930 | 4,663,507 | 169,453 | 7,080 | 2,285 | 4,842,325 | 84·9 |
| 1950 | 5,917,825 | 442,296 | 7,000 | 4,645 | 6,371,766 | 111·7 |
| 1960 | 7,085,865 | 717,581 | 9,701 | 10,047 | 7,823,194 | 137·2 |
| Male | 3,520,422 | 352,142 | 4,898 | 5,406 | 3,882,868 | — |
| Female | 3,565,443 | 365,439 | 4,803 | 4,641 | 3,940,326 | — |

Of the total population in 1960, 5,739,132 persons (73·4%) were urban (70·7% in 1950). Those 21 years old or older numbered 4,580,295; foreign-born whites, 521,546.

Population of the chief cities (census of 1 April 1960) was:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Detroit | 1,670,144 | Pontiac | 82,233 | Bay City | 53,604 |
| Flint | 196,940 | Kalamazoo | 82,089 | Jackson | 50,720 |
| Grand Rapids | 177,313 | Royal Oak | 80,612 | Roseville | 50,195 |
| Dearborn | 112,007 | St Clair Shores | 76,657 | Muskegon | 46,485 |
| Lansing (capital) | 107,807 | Ann Arbor | 67,340 | Wyoming | 45,829 |
| Saginaw | 98,265 | Livonia | 66,702 | Battle Creek | 44,169 |
| Warren | 89,246 | Lincoln Park | 53,933 | Wyandotte | 43,519 |

**RELIGION.** Leading religious bodies are the Roman Catholics, with 2,060,462 members in Dec. 1962; Methodists, 280,684 (Dec. 1962), excluding Free or Wesleyan Methodists; Lutheran (National Lutheran Council), 483,107 (Dec. 1961).

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory for children from 6 to 16 years of age. The operating expenditure for graded and ungraded public schools, for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1962, was $651,289,176; total, including capital and debt expenditures, $1,003,800,837. In 1962 there were 1,794 school districts (elementary and secondary schools) with 1,733,705 pupils and 66,024 teachers. Teachers' salaries averaged $6,091. As of 30 Sept. 1962 the 16 junior and community colleges reported 36,130 pupils and (1961) 914 instructors. There are 4 colleges of education with 1,231 teachers (1961) and 26,126 students (1962). The State University of Michigan, founded in 1817 at Detroit, and removed to Ann Arbor in 1841, had in Sept. 1962, 2,217 teachers and (Sept. 1962) 26,552 students; Michigan State University of Agriculture and Applied Science, at East Lansing, had 1,589 teachers and 29,031 students; Ferris Institute, at Big Rapids, 121 teachers and 4,228 students; Michigan College of Mining and Technology, at Houghton, 230 professors and instructors and 3,588 students; Wayne State University, at Detroit, 1,161 instructors and 20,836 students. Total gross income (1959–60) for general education purposes for the 9 public colleges and universities was $115,430,328, including $88,250,745 state appropriations and $20,388,694 from students' fees.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance (maximum $80 a month, or $90 if receiving hospital or convalescent care) was established in 1933 for persons 65 years of age or older who have resided in Michigan 5 years in the last 9, including the last year before application; assets must not exceed various limits. In Aug. 1963, 50,513 persons were drawing an average of $71.74 a month; aid to 92,052 dependent children in 33,837 families, $132.34 per family; aid to 1,679 blind residents, $76.12; aid to 6,836 permanently and totally disabled persons, $85.91 per month; medical assistance for the aged averaged $348.34 to 5,089 persons. In 1962 the state had 254 hospitals (73,462 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. In 1962 the average daily census of the 24 psychiatric hospitals was 30,404.

On 1 July 1957 a new programme came into force which provides for free medical care and hospitalization of certain categories of persons. The state contributes up to 90% of the total cost out of a special fund.

The Civil Rights Act (1885, last amended 1956) orders all places of public resort to furnish equal accommodations to all without discrimination. Another Act (1941) forbids the Civil Service in counties with population exceeding 300,000 to discriminate against employees or applicants on the grounds of 'political, racial or religious opinions or affiliations' except for membership in any organization which advocates disloyalty to the government. A third Act (1881; incorporated in the school code of 1955) forbids any discrimination in school facilities and a fourth one (1893; incorporated in the insurance code of 1956) prohibits the insurance companies from discriminating between white and coloured persons. Michigan adopted the Fair Employment Practices Act in 1955.

Article 1 of the 1964 Constitution states: 'No person shall be denied the equal protection of the laws; nor shall any person be denied the enjoyment of his civil or political rights or be discriminated against in the exercise thereof because of religion, race, color or national origin.' A Civil Rights Commission was established by Art. 1 of the Constitution.

In 1923 Michigan passed an Act permitting, under legal safeguards, the sterilization of insane and feeble-minded persons. Up to 1 Jan. 1963, 988 men and 2,765 women had been thus sterilized.

The state's penal institutions on 15 Oct. 1963 held 8,183 men and 237 women; total equalled 105 per 100,000 estimated general population. The death penalty is forbidden in Michigan except for treason: there have been no executions since 1847.

In 1951 the legislature restored the unique one-man grand jury system abandoned in 1949.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) the general revenue was $1,450,062,000 (taxation $1,007,534,000 and federal aid, $270,153,000); general expenditures, $1,565,183,000 (education, $582,769,000; highways, $433,855,000, and public welfare, $167·14m.).

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1962 was $901,849,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $2,416.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The state, formerly agricultural, is now chiefly industrial. In 1959 it contained 111,817 farms with a total area of 14,782,507 acres in farms (40·5% of the land area); the average farm was 132·2 acres valued at $25,100. Commercial farms numbered 65,039 (98,214 in 1954).

Cash income, 1962, from crops, $344m.; from livestock and products, $401m. Principal crops are maize (production, 1962, 91·5m. bu.), hay (3·2m. tons), oats (36·9m. bu.), winter wheat (30m. bu.), sugar beet (1,081,000 tons), potatoes (8·6m. cwt), soybeans (7·9m. bu.), dry field beans (7·5m. cwt), and fruit. On 1 Jan. 1963 there were in the state 363,000 sheep, 701,000 milch cows, 1,752,000 all cattle, 792,000 swine, 6·7m. chickens and 82,000 turkey breeder hens. In 1963 the wool clip yielded 2,739,000 lb. of wool from 322,000 sheep.

*Forestry.* The area of national forest land (30 June 1963) was 2,563,682 acres; state forests (1 Sept. 1963), 3,766,953 acres; state parks and sites, 119,715 acres; state game area, 202,738 acres; recreation areas, 62,923 acres.

*Mining.* Most important minerals by value of production are iron ore, cement and natural salines. Output (1962): Iron ore, 9,443,201 long tons; Portland cement, 24,198,903 bbls; sand and gravel, 47·6m. short tons; petroleum, 17,114,303 bbls; salt, 4,273,667 short tons; copper, 143,760,678 lb.; gypsum (crude), 1,278,065 short tons; natural gas, 27,766m. cu. ft; natural gas liquids, 42,252,973 gallons. Mineral output in 1962 was valued at $437,689,079.

*Industry.* Motor-vehicle manufacturing is by far the most important industry. In 1961 it had 231,723 employees who were paid $1,568·1m.; value added by manufacture was $3,345·9m. The iron and steel foundries industry in 1961 employed 26,370 persons who were paid $162·1m.; value added by manufacture, $238·9m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** On 31 Dec. 1962 there were 6,520 miles of railway. Airports, 1963, numbered 139 licensed airports, 93 emergency airports, 5 military airfields, 3 licensed seaplane bases and 5 emergency seaplane bases. State trunkline mileage (1 July 1963) totalled 9,169, of which 9,152 was hard surfaced. Motor vehicle registrations, 30 Sept. 1963, 3,912,477.

### Books of Reference

Michigan Department of Economic Development. *Publications.* Lansing
*Michigan Manual.* Dept. of State. Lansing. Biennial
Bureau of Business Research, Michigan State University. *Michigan Statistical Abstract* and *Michigan Economic Charts.* East Lansing, 1962
*Manual of State Government.* Univ. of Michigan. Ann Arbor, 1949
Writers' Program. *Michigan: A Guide to the Wolverine State.* New York, 1946
Bald, F. Clever, *Michigan in Four Centuries.* 2nd ed. New York, 1961
Turano, P. J., *Michigan State and Local Government and Politics: a bibliography.* Univ. of Michigan. Ann Arbor, 1955

STATE LIBRARY. Michigan State Library, Lansing 13. *State Librarian:* Miss Genevieve Casey.

## MINNESOTA

**GOVERNMENT.** Minnesota, first explored in the 17th century and first settled in the 20 years following the establishment of Fort Snelling (1819), was made a Territory in 1849 (with parts of North and South Dakota), and was admitted into the Union, with its present boundaries, on 11 May 1858. The present constitution dates from 1858; it has had 87 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 67 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 131 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 8 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 779,933 votes, Nixon 757,915.

The capital is St Paul. There are 87 counties, few containing less than 400 sq. miles.

*Governor:* Karl Rolvaag (DFL.), 1963–67 ($19,000).
*Lieut.-Governor:* A. M. Keith (DFL.) ($4,800).
*Secretary of State:* Joseph L. Donovan (DFL.) ($14,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 84,068 sq. miles, of which 4,059 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 3,413,864, an increase of

14·5% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 3·5m. Births in 1962, 84,393 (24·3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 32,317 (9·3); infant deaths, 1,787 (21·1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 24,725 (7·1); divorces, 4,541.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 2,059,227 | 7,084 | 9,053 | 344 | 2,075,708 | 25·7 |
| 1930 | 2,542,599 | 9,445 | 11,077 | 832 | 2,563,953 | 32·0 |
| 1950 | 2,953,697 | 14,022 | 12,533 | 2,231 | 2,982,483 | 37·3 |
| 1960 | 3,371,603 | 22,263 | 15,496 | 3,642 | 3,413,864 | 42·7 |
| Male . | 1,671,493 | 11,217 | All others | 10,252 | 1,692,962 | — |
| Female . | 1,700,110 | 11,046 | | 9,746 | 1,720,902 | — |

Of the 1960 population, 2,122,566 persons (62·2%) were urban (54·5% in 1950). Those 21 years of age or older numbered 2,001,455; foreign-born whites, 141,655.

The largest cities are Minneapolis, with a population, 1960 census, of 482,872; St Paul (capital), 313,411; Duluth, 106,884; Bloomington, 50,498; St Louis Park, 43,310.

**RELIGION.** The chief religious bodies are: Lutheran with 939,828 members in 1959; Roman Catholic, 843,543; Methodist, 160,704. Total membership of all denominations, 2,456,396.

**EDUCATION.** In 1961–62, 2,417 elementary schools had 16,354 teachers and 417,846 enrolled pupils; 686 public secondary schools had 15,949 teachers and 295,615 pupils. In 1961–62 the 32,303 teachers had an average salary of $5,626. The total public school expenditure was $445,436,023, of which $140,770,527 came from state funds. The University of Minnesota at Minneapolis, chartered in 1851 and opened in 1869, had a total enrolment in 1961–62 of 33,616 students and 2,461 academic staff. Other institutions were: Hamline University, at St Paul, founded in 1854; St John's University, at Collegeville; Carleton College and St Olaf College, at Northfield, and Macalester, St Catherine's, and St Thomas Colleges at St Paul.

**WELFARE.** In Dec. 1962, 43,221 persons were receiving in old-age assistance an average of $103.92 per month; 11,370 families with 31,627 dependent children, an average of $176.19 per month; 1,019 blind persons, $121.53 per month; 2,944 totally disabled, $60.87. In 1961 the state had 205 hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association: beds numbered 37,619. In June 1963 hospitals for mental diseases had 7,934 patients, and institutions for mentally defective and epileptic, 6,489 patients.

In 1957 a Community Mental Health Act authorized mental health centres in local communities with grants from the state to be matched by local funds; in 1961–62, 16 centres served 8,589 persons.

A Civil Rights Act (1927) forbids places of public resort to exclude persons 'on account of race or colour' and another section forbids insurance companies to discriminate 'between persons of the same class on account of race'. Contractors on public works may have their contracts cancelled if 'in the hiring of common or skilled labour' they are found to have discriminated on the grounds of 'race, creed or colour'.

The state's penal, reformatory system on 30 June 1963 held 2,665 men and women. There is no death penalty in Minnesota.

**FINANCE.** General revenues for the year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) were $638·96m. (taxation, $403,394,000, and federal aid, $143,225,000; general expenditures, $635,099,000 (education, $252·98m.; highways, $163,099,000, and public welfare, $65,086,000).

The state's four principal trust funds (derived from royalties from state-owned ironmines, special tax on iron ore, and sales of land and of timber) on 30 June 1963 totalled $579,647,830.

Net long-term debt, 30 June 1962, was $203,320,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $2,236.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Although industry has assumed first position, Minnesota is still an important agricultural state. In 1962 it contained 152,000 farms with a total area of 32·4m. acres (63% of the land area); the average farm was of 213 acres valued (land and buildings) at $32,005. Commercial farms in 1959 numbered 120,301; 20% of the farms were operated by tenant-farmers.

Cash income, 1962, from crops, $411·2m.; from livestock, $1,081m. In 1960 Minnesota ranked first in creamery butter and oats, and second in hay, sweet corn for processing, milch cows, turkeys raised and honey produced. Other important crops are maize, soybeans and green peas. On 1 Jan. 1963 the farm animals included 4,386,000 all cattle, 1,406,000 milch cows, 940,000 sheep, 3,696,000 swine, and 15,898,000 chickens. In 1962 the wool clip amounted to 6,664,000 lb. of wool from 835,000 sheep.

*Forestry.* Forests of commercial timber cover 17·1m. acres, of which the national forest area, 1962, is 2·1m. acres and state forest area is 3·3m. acres; value of forest products, 1962, was $245m.

*Mining.* The mining of iron ores, mostly red magnetite, in the Mesabi, Vermilion and Cuyuna ranges, is important, for Minnesota produces about half of the nation's iron ore; output (crude) in 1962 amounted to 97·1m. long tons. Iron ore shipments in 1962 totalled 44·2m. long tons. Value of mining output, 1962 (excluding iron ore with over 5% managanese), was $385,997,000.

*Industry.* The survey of manufactures of 1962 showed about 6,000 manufacturing establishments employing 162,000 production workers, who earned $814m.; value added by manufacture was $2,656m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There are 16 Class I railroads operating, with main-line mileage of 8,250 (total track miles, 12,498). The state highway system covered 11,904 miles; total highway mileage (1962), 124,724. Airports in 1962 numbered 159 (111 municipal, 21 commercial, 27 seaplane).

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Current information is obtainable from the Department of Business Development (State Capitol, St Paul 1); non-current material from the Reference Library, Minnesota Historical Society, St Paul 1.

Federal Writers' Project. *Minnesota: A State Guide.* Rev. ed. New York, 1954
*Legislative Manual.* Secretary of State. St Paul. Biennial
*Who's Who in Minnesota.* St Paul, 1958
Blegen, T. C., *Minnesota: a history of the state.* Minnesota Univ. Press, 1963
Borchert, J., *The changing geography of Minnesota.* Minnesota Univ. Press, 1959

## MISSISSIPPI

**GOVERNMENT.** Mississippi, settled in 1716, was organized as a Territory in 1798 and admitted into the Union on 10 Dec. 1817. In 1804 and in 1812 its boundaries were extended, but in March 1817 a part was taken to form the new Territory of Alabama, leaving the boundaries substantially as at present. The present constitution was adopted in 1890 without ratification by the electorate; it has since had 48 amendments.

The Legislature consists of a Senate (52 members) and a House of Representatives (122 members), both elected for 4 years, as are also the Governor and Lieut.-Governor. Electors are all citizens who have resided in the state 2 years, in the election district for 1 year (clergymen for 6 months) next before the election, have paid the taxes required by law and have been registered. The applicant for registration must be able to read the state constitution or show that he understands it when it is read to him. In 1960 in 31 of the 82 counties Negroes constituted 49% or more of the population; Tunica County, with 79% Negro, had the highest percentage of any county in the US. Of the 1,170,522 potential voters in 1960, 529,262 were registered; 298,171 voted in the 1960 presidential elections. The 8 Democratic electors representing 116,248 votes were unpledged and subsequently voted for Byrd; Kennedy polled 108,362 votes, Nixon, 73,561.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 4 representatives.

The capital is Jackson; there are 82 counties.

*Governor:* Paul B. Johnson, Jr (D.), 1964–68 ($15,000).
*Lieut.-Governor:* Carroll Gartin (D.) ($4,500 per regular session).
*Secretary of State:* Heber Ladner (D.) ($12,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 47.716 sq. miles, 493 sq. miles being inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 2,178,141, a decrease of 773 or 0·1% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 2,248,000. Births, 1962, were 58,921 (26·1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 22,713 (10); infant deaths, 2,353 (37·4 per 1,000 live births—highest rate in US); marriages, 22,007 (9·9); divorces, 5,467.

Population of 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 786,111 | 1,009,487 | 1,253 | 263 | 1,797,114 | 38·8 |
| 1930 | 998,077 | 1,009,718 | 1,458 | 568 | 2,009,821 | 42·4 |
| 1950 | 1,188,632 | 986,494 | 2,502 | 1,286 | 2,178,914 | 46·1 |
| 1960 | 1,257,546 | 915,743 | 3,119 | 1,481 | 2,178,141 | 46·1 |
| Male . | 625,011 | 440,494 | All others | 2,428 | 1,067,933 | — |
| Female . | 632,535 | 475,249 | | 2,424 | 1,110,208 | — |

Of the population in 1960, 820,805 persons (37·7%) were urban (10·8% in 1940). Those 18 years old or older numbered 1,273,465; foreign-born whites, 7,125.

The largest cities (census, 1960) are Jackson, 144,422; Meridian, 49,374; Biloxi, 44,053; Greenville, 41,502; Hattiesburg, 34,989; Gulfport, 30,204; Vicksburg, 29,130; Laurel, 27,989; Columbus, 24,771; Natchez, 23,791.

**RELIGION** (1962). Southern Baptists, 483,689 members; Methodists, 188,120; Roman Catholics, 68,821. There is little information on Negro Churches. In 1962 there were about 375,000 Negro Baptists and 36,398 Negro Methodists.

The number of churches relative to the population is the highest in the US) one church per 289 persons; national average, 814).

**EDUCATION.** Attendance at school was compulsory until repealed by the Legislature in 1956. The elementary and secondary schools in 1962–63 had 596,197 pupils (291,971 coloured) and 18,975 classroom teachers; private elementary and high schools had 18,633 (5,672 coloured) pupils. In 1962–63 teachers' average salary was $3,571 (lowest of any state). The expenditure (state and local) for elementary and secondary education in 1962–63 was $112,189,555.

There are 46 universities and colleges, of which 8 are state-supported. The University of Mississippi, at Oxford (1844), had, 1962–63, 235 instructors and 4,348 students; Mississippi State University, 200 instructors and 5,562 students; Mississippi State College for Women, at Columbus, 107 instructors and 2,416 students; University of Southern Mississippi, Hattiesburg, 194 instructors and 5,200 students; Jackson State College, Jackson, 79 instructors and 1,754 students; Delta State College, Cleveland, 46 instructors and 1,469 students; Alcorn College, Lorman, 65 instructors and 1,528 students; Mississippi Vocational College, Itta Bena, 66 instructors and 1,267 students.

Junior colleges had (1962–63) 11,554 students (1,116 Negroes) and 619 instructors.

**WELFARE.** In July 1963, 76,369 persons were receiving old-age assistance amounting to an average of $36.95 per month; 20,351 families with 63,950 dependent children were receiving $35.36 monthly per family; 3,124 blind persons, $42.98 monthly; 15,575 permanently and totally disabled persons, $40.27 per month.

In 1962 the state had 129 hospitals (7,681 beds) listed by the Mississippi Commission on Hospital Care. In 1962, 5 hospitals with facilities for care of the mentally ill had 5,821 beds.

In 1963 there was 2 executions; from 1930 to 1961 executions (by gas-chamber or by electrocution) totalled 280 (53 whites, 227 non-whites). On 31 Aug. 1963 the state prisons had 2,223 inmates.

Statutes enforce segregation of Negroes in penal and reformative institutions, hospitals (including mental hospitals), railways (including waiting-rooms), buses and street cars. Marriage is prohibited between white and Negro persons.

In 1962 against total opposition of the state government, one Negro student was enrolled at the University of Mississippi with the aid of federal forces.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1963 the general revenues were $403,183,108 (taxation, $214,313,260 and federal aid, $111,126,653) and general expenditures were $401,055,137 ($92,465,200 for education, $87,510,864 for highways and $59,435,192 for public welfare).

On 30 June 1963 the net long-term debt was $186,218,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $1,285 (lowest in US).

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the chief industry of the state, which has a semi-tropical climate and a rich soil. In 1959 the farms numbered 138,142 with an area of 18,630,263 acres. Farms are small; the average was 134·9 acres (valued at $12,728). Farm owners numbered 93,810; tenant-farmers, 43,599 or 31·6% of the total.

Cash income, 1962, from crops and livestock, $696·7m. The chief product is cotton, which yielded 1·7m. bales in 1962 (ranking third in US); yield per acre has risen from 187 lb. in 1911–15 to 515 lb. in 1962 (ranking third in US). The state leads in output of tung oil nuts, 13,000 tons in 1962. Other crops are soybeans, sweet potatoes, maize, rice, wheat, oats, pecans, sugar-cane syrup and vegetables. On 1 Jan. 1963 there were in the state 564,000 milch cows, 2,086,000 all cattle, 45,000 sheep and 536,000 swine.

In 1962, 74 soil conservation districts covered 30,222,720 acres.

*Forestry.* In 1962 income from forestry amounted to $500m.; output of logs, lumber, etc., 868·78m. bd ft; pulpwood, 1·84m. cords; destillate wood, 129,271 tons; turpentine gum, 28,455 bbls. There are about 17·2m. acres of forest (57% of the state's area). National forests area, 1963, 1,133,973 acres.

*Mining.* Petroleum and natural gas account for about 90% (by value) of mineral production. Output of petroleum, 1962, was 55,713,396 bbls and of natural gas, 214,591,982m. cu. ft. There are 3 oil refineries. Value of oil and gas products sold 1962 was $192·4m.; of total mineral output, 1961, $210,242,000.

*Industry.* In July 1962 the 1,946 manufacturing establishments employed 127,000 production workers, earning $464·8m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state in 1963 had 3,668 miles of railway and, in 1963, maintained 9,476 miles of highways, of which 8,471 miles were paved. There were 51 public airports in 1963, of which 37 were general; there were also 16 privately owned airports.

### Books of Reference

*Mississippi Blue-Book.* Secretary of State. Jackson. Biennial
Federal Writers' Project. *Mississippi: A Guide to the Magnolia State.* New York, 1949
Bettersworth, J. K., *Mississippi: a history.* Austin, Tex., 1959
Highsaw, R. B., and Fortenberry, C. N., *The Government and Administration of Mississippi.* New York, 1954
*Report on the Organization and Administration of State and County Government in Mississippi.* Brookings Institution, Washington, D.C., 1932.

MISSISSIPPI LIBRARY COMMISSION. 405 Woolfolk Building, Jackson. *Reference Librarian:* Mrs Willie Dee Gharst.

## MISSOURI

**GOVERNMENT.** Missouri, first settled in 1735 at Ste Genevieve, was made a Territory on 1 Oct. 1812, and admitted to the Union on 10 Aug. 1821. In 1837 its boundaries were extended to their present limits. A new constitution, the sixth, was adopted on 27 Feb. 1945; it has been amended 6 times. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 34 members elected for 4 years (half retiring every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 154 members (maximum 200) elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Missouri sends to Congress 2 senators and 10 representatives.

Voters (with the usual exceptions) are all citizens and those adult aliens who, within a prescribed period, have applied for citizenship. No record is kept of the qualified voters. In the 1960 presidential elections voters numbered 1,934,422; Kennedy polled 972,201 and Nixon 962,221 votes.

Jefferson City is the state capital. The state is divided into 114 counties and the city of St Louis.

*Governor:* John M. Dalton (D.), 1961–65 ($25,000).
*Lieut.-Governor:* Hilary A. Bush (D.) ($12,000).
*Secretary of State:* Warren E. Hearnes (D.) ($15,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 69,686 sq. miles, 548 sq. miles being water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 4,319,813, an increase since 1950 of 9·2%. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 4,453,237. Births, 1962, were 93,879 (21·1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 49,016 (11); infant deaths, 2,397 (25·5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 35,192 (7·9); divorces, 11,882.

Population of 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 3,134,932 | 157,452 | 313 | 638 | 3,293,335 | 47·9 |
| 1930 | 3,403,876 | 223,840 | 578 | 1,073 | 3,629,367 | 52·4 |
| 1950 | 3,655,593 | 297,088 | 547 | 1,046 | 3,954,653 | 57·1 |
| 1960 | 3,922,967 | 390,853 | 1,723 | 3,146 | 4,319,813 | 62·5 |
| Male . | 1,918,378 | 186,742 | All others | 3,159 | 2,108,279 | — |
| Female . | 2,004,589 | 204,111 | | 2,834 | 2,211,534 | — |

Of the total population in 1960, 2,876,557 persons (66·6%) were urban (61·5% in 1940). Those 21 years of age or older numbered 2,695,614; foreign-born whites, 75,492.

The largest cities, with population, 1960 census, are:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| St Louis | 750,026 | Joplin | 38,958 | Jefferson City | 28,228 |
| Kansas City | 475,539 | Florissant | 38,166 | Cape Giradeau | 24,947 |
| Springfield | 95,865 | Columbia | 36,650 | Sedalia | 23,874 |
| St Joseph | 79,673 | Kirkwood | 29,421 | Overland | 22,763 |
| Independence | 62,328 | Webster Groves | 28,990 | Hannibal | 20,028 |
| University City | 51,249 | | | | |

**RELIGION.** Chief religious bodies are Catholic, with 719,938 members in 1962, Southern Baptists (466,941), Southern Methodists (262,000) and Missouri Association of Christian Churches (146,284). Total membership, all denominations, about 2m. in 1960.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years for the full term. In 1962–63 the elementary and secondary schools had 33,810 teachers and 888,349 pupils. Total expenditure for public schools in 1962–63, $436,800,033. Teacher's salaries, 1962–63, averaged $5,274. Institutions for higher instruction include (1962–63) the University of Missouri, at Columbia, founded in 1839, with 2,055 teachers and 21,505 students, Washington University at St Louis, founded in 1857, with 1,680 teachers and 14,662 students, St Louis University (1818) with 979 teachers and 9,784 students, Lincoln University (1866) with 95 teachers and 2,184 students, and University of Missouri at Kansas City (1929, became part of the University of Missouri on 1 July 1963) with 295 teachers and 5,787 students. Five state colleges had 870 teachers and 24,771 students.

**WELFARE.** In Aug. 1963 the state was paying old-age assistance to 104,962 persons, who received an average of $63.69 per month. On 1 July 1963 the state had 173 hospitals (22,352 beds) licensed by the Missouri Division of Health (exclusive of state and federal hospitals). On 1 July 1963 there were 10,814 patients in 5 state mental hospitals, and 2 state schools for the mentally retarded had 2,452 students.

State prisons, 31 Dec. 1963, had 4,068 inmates (92·9 per 100,000 population). In 1963 there was one execution; since 1930 executions (by lethal gas) have totalled 37, including 29 for murder, 4 for rape and 3 for kidnapping.

The State Board of Mediation has jurisdiction in labour disputes involving only public utilities. The Prevailing Wage Law (1959) provides that no less than the local hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character shall be paid to any workmen employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in public works. The Industrial Commission has authority to make inspections of records to determine that the prevailing wages fixed by commission action have been paid by any contractor or subcontractor constructing public works, and has authority to institute actions for penalties described in the Act.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were $627,509,000 (taxes, $392,552,000 and federal aid, $199,226,000); general expenditures were $611·1m. (education, $185,631,000; highways, $169,348,000, and public welfare, $142,903,000).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1962, was $83,542,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $2,384.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1963 there were 165,000 farms covering 34·4m. acres. In 1959 tenant-farmers operated 14·5% of all farms, in 1959 the average farm was of 197 acres valued at $21,707. In 1962 crops were harvested from 11,175,000 acres; maize, 3,494,000 acres; soybeans for grain, 2·83m., and wheat, 1,191,000 acres.

Cash income, 1962, from crops, $382·2m. Production of principal crops, 1962: Maize, 176·2m. bu.; soybeans, 62·64m. bu.; wheat, 26·35m. bu.; grain sorghum, 7·97m. bu.; cotton 466,000 bales. Missouri is a leading livestock state ranking fourth in hogs on farms and eighth in cattle numbers, the 1 Jan. 1963 totals being 627,000 sheep, 4,207,000 hogs, 673,000 milch cows and 4,306,000 all cattle. Cash income from livestock and products, 1962 was $750·2m.

*Forestry.* National forests area, 1961, 1,374,000 acres.

*Mining.* Production of Portland cement in 1963 totalled 13m. bbls (valued at $44·2m.). Production of other principal minerals, 1963: Lead, 80,100 short tons; barite, 277,000 short tons; lime, 1·22m. short tons; clays, 2·1m. tons; coal, 2·2m. short tons; stone, 29,754,000 short tons; sand and gravel, 10·6m. short tons; iron ore, 380,000 long tons; silver (1962), 490,896 troy oz. Total value of mineral production, 1963, $159,581,000.

*Industry.* Missouri's largest industries are the manufacture of transport equipment and food processing. In 1961 there was a total of 6,438 plants employing 263,000 production workers, earning $1,178m.; value added by manufacture was $3,786m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state in 1962 had 15 Class I railroads operating a total of 7,061 miles of main line track and a total rail mileage of 10,960 miles. Waterways include 545 miles of navigable 9-ft channel and 570 miles of navigable 6-ft channel; 9 barge lines operate on these waterways. Federal and state highways, 30 June 1963, covered 100,672 miles; the counties (31 Dec. 1962) maintained 69,494 miles of roads, of which 59,688 miles are surfaced. There were 242 airports on 31 Dec. 1963, of which 105 were public.

### Books of Reference

*Official Manual.* Secretary of State. Jefferson City. Biennial
Gist, N. P. (ed.), *Missouri, Its Resources, People and Institutions.* Univ. of Missouri, Columbia, Missouri, 1950
McCandless, C. A., *Government, Policies and Administration in Missouri.* St Louis, 1949

STATE LIBRARY. Missouri State Library, State Office Building, Jefferson City. *State Librarian:* Paxton P. Price.

## MONTANA

**GOVERNMENT.** Montana, first settled in 1809, was made a Territory (out of portions of Idaho and Dakota Territories) in 1864 and was admitted into the Union on 8 Nov. 1889. It still has the constitution adopted at that time with some 23 amendments. The Senate consists of 56 senators, elected for 4 years, one half at each biennial election. The 94 members of the House of Representatives are elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Montana sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 141,841 votes. Kennedy 134,891; other candidates, 847.

The capital is Helena. The state is divided into 56 counties.

*Governor:* Tim Babcock (R.), 1962–65 ($14,000).
*Lieut.-Governor:* Dave M. Manning (D.).
*Secretary of State:* Frank Murray (D.).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 147,138 sq. miles, including 1,402 sq. miles of water, of which the federal government, 1962, owned 27·68m. acres or 29·7%. US Bureau of Indian Affairs administered 5,381,000 acres, of which 1,613,000 were allotted to tribes. Census population, 1 April 1960, 674,767, an increase of 14·2% since 1950. Estimated population 1 July 1962, 709,000. Births, 1962, were 16,605 (23·4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,380 (9); infant deaths, 419 (25·2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 5,051 (7·1); divorces, 1,930.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 360,580 | 1,834 | 10,745 | 2,870 | 376,053 | 2·6 |
| 1930 | 519,898 | 1,256 | 14,798 | 1,239 | 537,606 | 3·7 |
| 1950 | 572,038 | 1,232 | 16,606 | — | 591,024 | 4·1 |
| 1960 | 650,738 | 1,467 | 21,181 | 1,082 | 674,767 | 4·6 |
| Male . . | 331,374 | 864 | 10,793 | 541 | 343,743 | — |
| Female . | 319,364 | 603 | 10,388 | 541 | 331,024 | — |

Of the total population in 1960, 338,457 persons (50·2%) were urban (43·7% in 1950). There were 103·8 males for every 100 females (national average, 97·1). Persons 18 years of age or older numbered 414,359; foreign-born whites, 29,905. Households, 1960, 202,240.

The largest cities are Great Falls, with estimated population of 58,500 in 1962; Billings, 55,000; Butte, 27,500; Missoula, 27,090; Helena (capital), 21,800; Bozeman, 13,361; Anaconda, 12,054.

**RELIGION.** The leading religious bodies are (1962): Roman Catholic with 153,800 members; Lutheran, 48,977; Methodist, 27,500.

**EDUCATION.** 156,999 pupils were enrolled in public elementary and secondary schools, Oct. 1962, and 19,876 in private and parochial schools, Sept. 1960. Indian pupils (of at least one fourth degree), 1961–62, numbered 6,280. Public elementary schoolteachers (4,767), 1 Oct. 1962, had an average salary of $4,353; secondary schoolteachers (2,524), $5,765. Total expenditure on public school education, 1960–61, was $84m.; expenditure per pupil was $457. The University of Montana consists of the State College, at Bozeman (1962: 4,311 full-time students), the State University, at Missoula, founded in 1895 (4,160), the School of Mines, at Butte (400 students) and 3 colleges of education, with together 2,867 students.

**WELFARE.** In Dec. 1962, 6,000 persons were receiving in old-age assistance an average of $68.61 per month; 1,792 families (5,460 dependent children), $133.87 per family; 291 blind persons, $76.32; 1,257 totally disabled, $76.77.

In 1962 the state had 68 hospitals (3,625 beds) listed by the Montana State Board of Health. In 1961–62 hospitals for mental disease had 1,860 patients.

The Act forbidding marriage between white and Negro or Asiatic persons was repealed in 1953.

On 31 Dec. 1962 the Montana state prison held 674 men and women (100 per 100,000 population). In 1962 there were no executions; total since 1930 (all by hanging) was 6, 4 whites and 2 Negroes, for murder.

**FINANCE.** General revenues for the year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) were $140,984,000 ($71,826,000 from taxation and $48,343,000 from federal aid); general expenditures were $139,272,000 ($46,035,000 for education, $52,175,000 for highways and $12,379,000 for public welfare).

Total net long-term debt on 1 July 1962 was $45,518.000.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $1,963.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1959 there were 28,959 farms and ranches (50,564 in 1935) with an area of 64,181,000 acres (47,511,868 acres in 1935); average farm was 2,216 acres; average value (land and buildings), $71,430 ($13,720 in 1945); farm-tenants operated 14·1% of all farms (27·8% in 1940). Large-scale farming predominates; in 1959, 13,181 farms (the highest, except that of Texas, of any of the states) were of 1,000 acres or over. Commercial farms numbered 23,523, of which 5,309 sold produce valued at $20,000 or more. Irrigated area, 1959, totalled 1,874,520 acres (in 11,935 farms) or 23% of total crop land harvested.

The chief crops are wheat, amounting in 1962 to 78·3m. bu., ranking third in US; barley, 55m. bu., ranking third; sugar beet, potatoes, alfalfa, mustard seed, oats, flax seed and cherries. Cash income, 1962, from crops, $184·9m.; from livestock, $243·3m. On 1 Jan. 1963 there were 1,512,000 sheep, 76,000 milch cows, 2,304,000 all cattle, 152,000 swine. The wool clip in 1962 was 14·58m. lb. from 1,389,000 sheep.

*Forestry.* National forests numbering 11 had an area (1962) of 19,056, 295 acres.

*Mining* (1962). Output of crude petroleum, 31,698,000 bbls; copper, 91,839 short tons (ranking third in US); sand and gravel, 13·5 short tons; phosphate rock, undisclosed; silver, 4,560,714 troy oz. (fourth in US); gold, 24,387 troy oz.; zinc, 38,830 short tons; manganese ore, undisclosed; natural gas, 34,100m. cu. ft; coal, 375,000 short tons. Value of total mineral production, 1962, $184·8m., with crude petroleum ($76·7m.) the most important commodity.

*Industry.* In 1961, manufacturing establishments (numbering 925 in 1958) had 15,000 production workers, earning $74m.; value added by manufacture was $218m. Electric power generated in 1961 was 6,829m. kwh., of which 6,498m. was hydro-electric.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1961 there were 4,962 miles of railway in the state. There were 170 airports in 1961, of which 46 were general. State maintained highway mileage (31 Dec. 1961), 11,119; federal highways, 7,720; local, 54,707.

### Books of Reference

*Montana Agricultural Statistics.* Dept. of Agriculture, Labor and Industry. Helena. Biennial, from 1946

*Montana Business Quarterly.* Montana State Univ. From 1963.

*Montana: A State Guide-Book.* New York, 1949

*Montana Almanac.* Montana State Univ. Annual, from 1957

Hamilton, J. McL., *From Wilderness to Statehood: a history of Montana, 1805–1900.* Portland, Oreg., 1957

Toole, K. R., *Montana, an uncommon land.* Univ. of Oklahoma Press, 1959

## NEBRASKA

**GOVERNMENT.** The Nebraska region was first reached by white men from Mexico under the Spanish general Coronado in 1541. It was ceded by France to Spain in 1763, retroceded to France in 1801, and sold by Napoleon to the US as part of the Louisiana Purchase in 1803. Its first settlement was in 1847, and on 30 May 1854 it became a Territory and on 1 March 1867 a state. In 1882 it annexed a small part of Dakota Territory, and in 1908 it received another small tract from South Dakota.

The present constitution was adopted in 1875; it has been amended 69 times. By an amendment adopted in Nov. 1934 Nebraska has a single-chambered legislature (elected for 2 years) of 43 members—the only state in the Union to have one. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. Amendments adopted in 1912 and 1920 provide for legislation through the initiative and referendum and permit cities of more than 5,000 inhabitants to frame their own charters. A 'right-to-work' amendment adopted 5 Nov. 1946 makes illegal the 'closed shop' demands of trade unions. Nebraska is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 3 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 380,553 votes, Kennedy 232,542.

The capital is Lincoln. The state has 93 counties.

*Governor:* Frank B. Morrison (D.), 1963–65 ($14,000).
*Lieut.-Governor:* Dwight W. Burney (R.) ($3,000).
*Secretary of State:* Frank Marsh (R.) ($8,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 77,227 sq. miles, of which 615 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 1,411,330, an increase of 6·5% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 1,484,000. Births, 1962, were 33,635 (22·7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 14,211 (9·6); infant deaths, 497 (14·7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 11,277 (7·6); divorces (1960), 2,151.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 1,180,293 | 7,689 | 3,502 | 730 | 1,192,214 | 15·5 |
| 1920 | 1,279,219 | 13,242 | 2,888 | 1,023 | 1,296,372 | 16·9 |
| 1950 | 1,301,328 | 19,234 | 3,954 | 821 | 1,325,510 | 17·3 |
| 1960 | 1,374,764 | 29,262 | 5,545 | 1,195 | 1,411,330 | 18·3 |
| Male | 681,603 | 14,651 | All others | 3,772 | 700,026 | — |
| Female | 693,161 | 14,611 | | 3,532 | 711,304 | — |

Of the total population in 1960, 766,000 persons (53·6%) were urban (46·9% in 1950); 858,000 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 39,682. The largest cities in the state are: Omaha, with a census population, 1960, of 301,598; Lincoln (capital), 128,521; Grand Island, 25,742; Hastings, 21,412; Fremont, 19,698; North Platte, 17,184.

The Bureau of Indian Affairs, as of 30 June 1962 administered 67,000 acres, of which 14,000 acres were allotted to tribal control.

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholics had 217,580 members in 1955; Protestant Churches, 584,630; Jews, 17,390 members. Total, all denominations, 819,600 (unofficial figures).

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age. Public elementary schools, autumn 1962, had 8,728 classroom teachers and 194,000 enrolled pupils; secondary schools, 5,688 teachers and 106,000 pupils. Teachers' salaries, 1963, averaged $4,650. Total expenditure for public schools for year ending 30 June 1960 was $112,836,000. The state has 4 universities, 14 four-year colleges and 4 junior colleges; total enrolment, including part-time students, 1962, 36,379. The more important higher academic institutions are (1960–61):

| Opened | Institution | Teachers | Students |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1871 | Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln (State) | 782 | 8,465 |
| 1878 | Creighton Univ., Omaha (RC) | 474 | 2,650 |
| 1882 | Hastings College, Hastings (Presby.) | 60 | 750 |
| 1887 | Nebraska Wesleyan Univ. (Meth.) | 72 | 1,009 |
| 1930 | Municipal Univ., Omaha | 213 | 6,158 |

The state holds 1,628,574 acres of land, valued, in June 1959, at $31,579,185 as a permanent endowment of her schools. The permanent public school endowment fund was $19,803,713.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance (maximum of $65 a month and a minimum of $5, with the amount depending upon the individual's own resources) was established in 1935 for all persons 65 years of age or older who have been residents of the state for 5 years; in Dec. 1962, 13,209 persons were drawing an average of $76.54 per month. In addition, 3,224 families were receiving $117.80 per family in respect of 9,976 dependent children, 692 blind persons, $93.89 and 1,719 totally and permanently disabled, $80.39.

In 1961 the state had 110 hospitals (14,346 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. Patients in mental hospitals averaged 3,907 in 1960, and institutions for the mentally retarded, 2,467.

A 'Civil Rights Act' (1929) forbids discrimination against any 'persons' by 'inns, restaurants, public conveyances, barber shops, theaters and other places of amusement'. The state university is forbidden to discriminate between students 'because of age, sex, color or nationality'. An Act of 1941 declares it to be 'the policy of this state' that no trade union should discriminate, in collective bargaining, 'against any person because of his race or color'. Marriage between white and Negro, Chinese or Japanese persons is forbidden.

The state's prisons had, 31 Dec. 1961, 1,328 inmates (93 per 100,000 population). Since 1930 Nebraska has had only 4 executions (electrocution), 3 white men and 1 American Indian, all for murder.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) the state's revenues were $185,596,000 (taxation, $94,757,000 and federal aid, $56,733,000); general expenditures were $186,222,000 ($39,463,000 for education, $79,921,000 for highways and $22,299,000 for public welfare).

On 30 June 1962 net long-term debt amounted to $19,217,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $2,270.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Nebraska is one of the most important agricultural states. In 1959 it contained 90,475 farms, with a total area of 47,756,000 acres. The average farm, 1959, was of 527·8 acres, valued at $47,803; 8,037 farms were of 1,000 acres and over. Commercial farms numbered 80,850, of which 3,758 sold produce valued at $40,000 or more.

Of the total area (49,291,829 acres), 15·3% were found seriously eroded and 54% with little or no erosion in 1939. In 1959, 2,077,926 acres were irrigated (1,171,369 acres in 1954).

Cash income from crops (1962), $426m., and from livestock, $827·2m. Principal crops, with estimated 1962 yield: Maize, 313,357,000 bu. (ranking fourth in US); wheat, 53·82m. bu.; oats, 32,043,000 bu.; rye, 3·6m. bu. (ranking third), and potatoes, 1,665,000 cwt. About 1,720 farms grow sugar beet for 9 factories; output, 1962, 945,000 short tons. On 1 Jan. 1963 the state contained 5,733,000 all cattle (ranking third in US), 315,000 milch cows, 698,000 sheep and 2,729,000 swine.

*Forestry.* The area of national forest, 1957, was 340,897 acres.

*Mining.* Total output of minerals, 1961, of which petroleum (24·4m. bbls) and cement were the most important, was valued at $103,060,000.

*Industry.* In 1961, manufacturing establishments (numbering 1,537 in 1958) had 45,000 production workers, earning $211m.; value added by manufacture, $659m. The chief industry is meat-packing, mainly at South Omaha.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1961 there were 5,655 miles of railway in the state. Airports (1961) numbered 179, of which 58 were general. The state-maintained highway system embraced 9,068 miles in 1961; local roads, 87,344 miles; federal, 281 miles.

### Books of Reference

*Nebraska Blue-Book.* Legislative Council. Lincoln. Biennial.
Federal Writers' Project. *Nebraska: A Guide to the Cornhusker State.* New York, 1947
Olson, J. C., *History of Nebraska.* Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1955

STATE LIBRARY. State Law Library, State House, Lincoln. *Librarian:* George H. Turner.

## NEVADA

**GOVERNMENT.** Nevada, first settled in 1851, when it was a part of the Territory of Utah (created 1850), was made a Territory in 1861, enlarged in 1862 by an addition from Utah Territory and admitted into the Union on 31 Oct. 1864 as the 36th state. In 1866 and 1867 the area of the state was significantly enlarged at the expense of the Territories of Utah and Arizona. The constitution adopted in 1864 is still in force, with over 60 amendments. The Legislature meets biennially and consists of a Senate of 17 members elected for 4 years, about half their number retiring every 2 years, and an Assembly of (from 1962) 37 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Qualified electors are all citizens with the usual residential qualification. Nevada is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 1 representative, elected by the voters of the entire state.

In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 54,880 votes and Nixon 52,387.

The state capital is Carson City (population, 5,163 in 1960, the smallest capital city in the country). There are 17 counties and 17 incorporated cities and towns.

*Governor:* Grant Sawyer (D.), 1963–66 ($20,000).
*Lieut.-Governor:* Paul Laxalt (R.) ($3,600).
*Secretary of State:* John Koontz (D.) ($12,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 110,540 sq. miles, 752 sq. miles being water. The federal government in 1962 owned 60,047,000 acres, or 85·5% of the land area. Vacant public lands, 1962, 45,972,000 acres. The Bureau of Indian Affairs controlled, 1962, 1·15m. acres, of which 1,062,000 acres have been assigned to Indian tribes.

Census population on 1 April 1960, 285,278, an increase of 125,195 or 78·2% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 368,000. Births, 1962, were 8,671 (25·9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2,957 (8·8); infant deaths, 259 (29·9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 68,404 (204·2 per 1,000 population, largest of any state); divorces, 9,382 (28), reflecting the easy 6-week divorce law—national average (1962), 2·2.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic and all other | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 74,276 | 513 | 5,240 | 1,846 | 81,875 | 0·7 |
| 1930 | 84,515 | 516 | 4,871 | 1,156 | 91,058 | 0·8 |
| 1950 | 149,908 | 4,302 | 5,025 | 848 | 160,083 | 1·5 |
| 1960 | 263,443 | 13,484 | 6,681 | 1,670 | 285,278 | 2·6 |
| Male . | 136,298 | 6,900 | 3,338 | 985 | 147,521 | — |
| Female . | 127,145 | 6,584 | 3,343 | 685 | 137,757 | — |

Of the total population in 1960, 200,704 persons (70·4%) were urban (57·2% in 1950). Native whites numbered 251,268; foreign-born whites, 12,343. Japanese numbered 544; Chinese, 572; other races, 554; those 18 years of age or older, 185,743.

Largest city is Las Vegas, with population (1960 census) of 64,405; Reno, 51,470; North Las Vegas, 18,422; Sparks, 16,618; Henderson, 12,525, and Elko, 6,298.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 17 years of age. In 1962–63 the 174 public elementary schools, including kindergartens, had 2,092 classroom teachers and 50,348 pupils; 55 secondary school centres had 1,238 teachers and 26,915 students. Secondary school teachers received an average salary of $6,183; elementary teachers, $5,844. Pupils included 1,038 Indian children for whose education the US Bureau of Indian Affairs contributed. The University of Nevada had 298 professors and instructors, and 2,628 full-time students in autumn 1962.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance is granted to all 65 years of age or older who are in need and have been residents in the state for 5 years during the last 9 years, possessing assets less than $700; on average, fiscal year 1962–63, 2,529 persons received $88.27 per month; 1,279 families (4,686 dependent children), $29.58 per child; 167 blind, $90.78; there is no special provision for the totally disabled. On 31 Dec. 1962 the state had 23 hospitals (1,578 beds) exclusive of 4 restricted federal units.

Prohibition of marriage between persons of different race was repealed by statute in 1959.

In 1962 there was no execution; since 1924 executions (by lethal gas—the first state to adopt this method, in 1921) have numbered 31.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1963 general revenues were $92,794,742 ($65,665,988 from taxation and $27,128,753 from federal aid); general expenditures were $90,996,524 ($29,723,592 for education, $32,989,917 for highways and $13,171,103 for public welfare).

State bonded indebtedness on 30 June 1963, was $3,122,000. The state has no income taxes or inheritance tax. A graduated tax on gambling netted $12,657,783 in 1962–63.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $3,278, highest in US.

**PRODUCTION.** The principal industries are tourism and legalized gambling, livestock and irrigated agriculture, chemical manufacturing, mining and smelting, and lumber processing.

*Agriculture.* In 1959, 2,354 farms (2,110 being irrigated farms) had a farm area of 10,942,936 acres (7,063,525 in 1950); average farm was of 4,648·7 acres valued (land and buildings) at $106,670. Area under irrigation was 542,976 acres compared with 727,498 acres in 1950.

Cash income, 1962, from crops and livestock, $46m. Hay, wheat, cotton, potatoes and onions are the chief crops. On 1 Jan. 1963 there were 17,000 milch cows, 526,000 all cattle, 304,000 sheep and 9,000 swine. In 1963 the wool clip yielded 2,607,000 lb. of wool.

*Forestry.* The area of national forests (1963) was 5,379,000 acres.

*Mining.* Production, 1962, in order of value was: Copper, 82,602 short tons; sand and gravel, 7·9m. short tons; iron ore, 617,421 long tons; gypsum, 817,320 short tons; gold 62,863 troy oz.; mercury, 6,573 flasks (of 76 lb.); stone, 721,772 short tons.

Other minerals are barite, silver, fluorspar, petroleum, diatomite, lime, magnesite and molybdenum. Some lead, zinc, gem stones, talc and soapstone, clays, perlite, pumice, salt, sulphur ore, tungsten and uranium are also produced. Value of mineral output for 1962, $83,733,000.

*Industry.* The 1958 census of manufactures reported 206 manufacturing establishments employing about 5,004 production workers, earning $26·8m.; value added by manufacture was $67·6m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1963 there were 1,611 main-line miles of railway. Highway mileage (federal, state and local) totalled 44,753 in 1962, of which 4,646 miles are surfaced; motor vehicle registrations (exclusive of pro-rate trucks and buses) 1962–3, numbered 250,928. There were (1962) 54 military, public and private airports (497 active civil aircraft registered); 7 scheduled air lines operated.

## Books of Reference

*Handbook of the Nevada Legislature, 52nd Session, 1963.* Legislative Counsel Bureau. Carson City
*Political History of Nevada.* Secretary of State. Carson City, 1959
*Basic Data on Industrial Nevada.* Dept. of Economic Development. Carson City, 1960

*Financing State and Local Government in Nevada.* Legislative Counsel Bureau. Carson City, 1960
*Report of the Nevada Secretary of State, 1962.* Carson City, 1962
Mack, E. M., Anderson, L., and Singleton, B. E., *Nevada Government.* Caldwell, Idaho, 1953
Mack, E. M., and Sawyer, B. W., *Our State: Nevada.* Caldwell, Idaho, 1948

STATE LIBRARY. Nevada State Library, Carson City. *State Librarian:* Mildred J. Heyer.

# NEW HAMPSHIRE

**GOVERNMENT.** New Hampshire, first settled in 1623, is one of the 13 original states of the Union. While the present constitution dates from 1784, it was extensively revised in 1792 when the state joined the Union. Since 1792 there have been 14 state conventions to amend it with 41 amendments adopted. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 24 members, elected for 2 years, and a House of Representatives, restricted to between 375 and 400 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and 5 administrative officers called 'Councillors' are also elected for 2 years. Electors must be adult citizens, able to read and write, duly registered and not paupers or under sentence for crime. New Hampshire sends to the Federal Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 157,989 votes, Kennedy 137,772.

The capital is Concord. The state is divided into 10 counties.

*Governor:* John W. King (D.), 1963–65 ($15,500).
*Secretary of State:* Robert L. Stark (R.).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 9,304 sq. miles, of which 290 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 606,921, an increase of 13·8% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 632,000. Births, 1962, were 13,277 (21·4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,841 (11); infant deaths, 284 (21·4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 7,788 (12·5); divorces, 1,402.

Population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 429,906 | 564 | 34 | 68 | 430,572 | 47·7 |
| 1930 | 464,351 | 790 | 64 | 88 | 465,293 | 51·6 |
| 1950 | 532,275 | 731 | 74 | 162 | 533,242 | 59·1 |
| 1960 | 604,334 | 1,903 | 135 | 549 | 606,921 | 65·2 |
| Male . | 296,662 | 1,098 | 69 | 278 | 298,107 | — |
| Female . | 307,672 | 805 | 66 | 271 | 308,814 | — |

Native whites, 1960, were 559,765; foreign-born whites, 44,772. 353,776 (58·3%) were urban (57·5% in 1950); those 21 years of age or older numbered 372,725.

The largest city of the state is Manchester, with a census (1960) population of 88,282. Other cities are Nashua, 39,096; Concord (capital), 28,991; Portsmouth, 25,833; Dover, 19,131; Berlin, 17,821; Keene, 17,562; Rochester, 15,927; Laconia, 15,288; Claremont, 13,563.

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholic Church, with 220,050 adherents in 1960, is the largest single body. Protestants number over 350,000 adherents. The largest Protestant churches, 1961, were Congregational (36,101 members), Episcopal (21,305 baptized members), Methodist (18,000) and Baptist Convention of N.H. (14,000).

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory for children from 6 to 14 years of age during the whole school term, or to 16 if their district provides a high school. Employed illiterate minors between 16 and 21 years of age must attend evening or special classes, if provided by the district. In 1961–62 the 383 public elementary schools (2,802 full-time teachers) registered 75,942 pupils and the 95 public secondary schools (1,941 full-time teachers) 36,826 pupils; 89 private and parochial elementary schools had 35,240 registered pupils and 42 secondary schools, 7,544. Public school salaries ranged from $3,050 to $10,630; average, $4,886. Total expenditure on public schools in 1961–62 was $53,969,604. The 2 teachers' colleges had (1961–62) 98 teachers and 1,612 students. Dartmouth College, at Hanover, founded in 1769, had (1961–62), 247 instructors and 3,350 students; the University of New Hampshire, at Durham, founded in 1866, had 326 instructors and 4,296 students.

**WELFARE.** The Department of Public Welfare handles public assistance for (1) aged citizens 65 years or over, (2) needy aged aliens, (3) needy blind persons, (4) needy citizens between 18 and 64 years inclusive, who are permanently and totally disabled, (5) needy children under 18 years. There are qualifications as to residence and property. Maximum grants are $100 per month (or $105 for a person eating in restaurants) exclusive of nursing, medical or surgical care.

In Jan. 1963, 4,586 persons were receiving old-age assistance of $77.74 per month; 994 families, $147.68 in respect of 3,026 children; 258 blind, $82.73; 510 permanently and totally disabled, $80.61.

In 1961 the state had 38 hospitals (6,887 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

The state prison held 173 men in March 1963 (28 per 100,000 population). Since 1930 there has been only one execution (by hanging)—a white man, for murder, in 1939.

**FINANCE.** The state government's general revenue for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) was $91,536,000 ($46,317,000 from taxes and $29,578,000 from federal grants); general expenditures, $95,881,000 ($17,071,000 for education, $40,845,000 for highways and $9,657,000 for public welfare).

Net long-term debt of state, 30 June 1962, was $91,249,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $2,206.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1959, 6,542 farms had a total acreage of 1,124,312 acres, of which 205,767 acres were harvested crop land; average farm was 172 acres with land and buildings valued at $18,013. Commercial farms numbered 3,418. The US Soil Survey estimates that the state has 164,167 acres of excellent soil, 486,615 acres of fair soil, 530,630 of poor soil and 3,843,798 of non-arable soil. Only 636,195 acres (11% of the total area) show moderate erosion.

Cash income, 1962, from dairy products, crops and livestock, $54·6m. The chief field crops are hay, potatoes and truck crops; the chief fruit crop is apples. On 1 Jan. 1963 animals on farms were 58,000 milch cows, 100,000 all cattle, 8,000 sheep and 13,000 swine.

*Forestry.* National forests on 30 June 1960 covered 677,559 acres; in March 1963 state forests and parks totalled 66,286 acres.

*Mining.* Minerals are little worked; total value of mineral output, 1961, $5,388,000, largely from sand and gravel, sheet mica, stone and feldspar.

*Industry.* In 1958 there were 1,446 manufacturing establishments. In 1961, 66,000 production workers earned $249m.; value added by manufacture was $589m. Leading industries are footwear, textiles and electrical products and machinery.

The 4-season recreation industry in 1960 was supported by receipts of 1,962 vacation travel accommodation establishments plus 243 boys' and girls' camps, and the expenditure of an estimated 125,000 seasonal residents who occupied 31,000 seasonal homes.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1961 the length of railway in the state was 853 miles. There were 37 airports in 1962. In Nov. 1961 the state maintained 1,733 miles of primary and 2,280 miles of secondary highways. Motor vehicles registered, 1962, numbered 282,000.

### Books of Reference

*Manual for the General Court.* Secretary of State. Concord. Biennial
Squires, J. D., *Granite State of the United States.* New York, 1956

## NEW JERSEY

**GOVERNMENT.** New Jersey, first settled in the early 1600s, is one of the 13 original states in the Union. The legislative power is vested in a Senate and a General Assembly, the members of which are chosen by the people, all citizens (with necessary exceptions) 21 years of age, with the usual residential qualifications, having the right of suffrage. The present constitution, ratified by the voters on 4 Nov. 1947, has been amended 6 times. The Senate consists of 21 senators, 1 for each county, elected by the voters for 4 years, approximately one-half being elected biennially. The General Assembly consists of 60 members elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 15 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 1,385,415 votes, Nixon 1,363,324; other candidates, 24,370.

The capital is Trenton. The state is divided into 21 counties, which are subdivided into cities, towns, boroughs, villages and townships.

*Governor:* Richard J. Hughes (D.), 1962–66 ($35,000).
*Secretary of State:* Robert J. Burkhardt ($18,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area (state estimate), 8,204 sq. miles (700 sq. miles being inland water). Census population, 1 April 1960, 6,066,782, an increase of 25·5% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 6·47m.

Births, 1962, were 131,603 (20·7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 61,967 (9·8); infant deaths, 3,149 (23·9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 41,462 (6·5); divorces, 5,104.

Population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | All other | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 2,445,894 | 89,760 | 168 | 1,345 | — | 2,587,167 | 337·7 |
| 1930 | 3,829,663 | 208,828 | 213 | 2,630 | — | 4,041,334 | 537·3 |
| 1950 | 4,511,585 | 318,565 | 621 | 3,601 | 956 | 4,835,329 | 642·8 |
| 1960 | 5,539,003 | 514,875 | 1,699 | 8,778 | 2,427 | 6,066,782 | 739·5 |
| Male . | 2,717,512 | 247,933 | 839 | 4,373 | 1,334 | 2,971,991 | — |
| Female . | 2,821,491 | 266,942 | 860 | 4,405 | 1,093 | 3,094,791 | — |

Of the population in 1960, 5,374,369 persons (88·6%, the highest percentage of any state) were urban (86·6% in 1950); 3,921,630 were 20 years of age of older.

Census population of the larger cities and towns in 1960 was:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Newark | 405,220 | Bayonne | 74,215 | Plainfield | 45,330 |
| Jersey City | 276,101 | Atlantic City | 59,544 | Montclair | 43.129 |
| Paterson | 143,663 | Irvington | 59,379 | Woodbridge [1] | 78,035 |
| Camden | 117,159 | Passaic | 53,963 | Hamilton [1] | 65,846 |
| Trenton (capital) | 114,167 | Union City | 52,180 | Union [1] | 51,499 |
| Elizabeth | 107,698 | Bloomfield | 51,867 | Edison [1] | 44,799 |
| Clifton | 82,084 | Hoboken | 48,441 | North Bergen [1] | 42,387 |
| East Orange | 77,259 | | | | |

[1] Urban townships.

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholic population of New Jersey in 1962 was 2,550,195. No official Protestant or Jewish figures are available, but estimates place membership at 1m. and 350,000 respectively.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary instruction is compulsory for all from 7 to 16 years of age and free to all from 5 to 20 years of age. On 30 June 1963 public elementary schools had 776.850 enrolled pupils, and public junior and senior high schools had 377,125 pupils; 6 teachers' colleges had 14,000 students. The total cost of public schools, 1962–63, $160.934.300. Average salary of 52,700 classroom teachers in public schools (grades 1 through 12), 1962–63, $6,308.

Princeton University (founded in 1746) had, in 1962–63, 1,162 professors and instructors and 4,196 undergraduate students; Rutgers, the State University (founded as Queen's College, 1766) had 21,541 students and 2,615 instructors; Fairleigh Dickinson (1941) at Rutherford, Teaneck and Madison had 16,000 students and 800 instructors; Stevens Institute of Technology (1870) at Hoboken had 200 professors and instructors and 2,222 students.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance was revised in 1943 to provide aid for all persons 65 years of age or older, without means of support, who have resided in the state for 1 year preceding application. The monthly grant is limited only by the need of the applicant as determined by a standard budget. Number of recipients, June 1963, 25,650, drawing an average of $115.32 monthly; 19,506 families (54,328 children) received $176.22 monthly per family; 930 blind, $88.88; 7,615 totally disabled, $94.76.

The state's welfare system (in July 1963) cared for 21,227 in institutions for the mentally deficient and epileptics, 1,698 in tuberculosis sanitoria, 248 in soldiers' homes, 3,294 in institutes for adult offenders and 938 in training schools for juvenile delinquents. Also under care of the state's welfare agencies were 62,980 dependent children and 947 visually handicapped.

In 1962 the state had 144 hospitals (54,795 beds), listed by the American Hospital Association.

State prisons on 30 June 1963 had 5,705 inmates (91 per 100,000 population). In 1962 there were 2 executions; from 1930 to 1962 executions (by electrocution) have totalled 73, including 47 whites, 24 Negroes and 2 other races, all for murder, except 1 for kidnapping.

The constitution of New Jersey forbids discrimination against any person on account of 'religious principles, race, color, ancestry or national origin'. The state has had, since 1945, a 'fair employment act', *i.e.*, a

Civil Rights statute forbidding any employer, public or private (with 6 or more employees), to discriminate against any applicant for work (or to discharge any employee) on the grounds of 'race, creed, color, national origin or ancestry'. Trade unions may not bar Negroes from membership.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1963 general revenues were $692,354,119 (taxation, $497,305,714 and federal aid, $150,623,337); general expenditures were $701,403,488 (education, $204,864,015; highways, $88,472,779, and public welfare, $33,588,589).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1963, was $267,484,745.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $2,887.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Livestock raising, market-gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture and forestry are pursued. In 1962, 14,600 farms had a total area of 1·41m. acres; average farm had 96 acres valued, land and buildings, at $52,512, or $547 per acre, highest in US. Full owners had 10,500 farms (72%); tenant-farmers, at 1,000, were 7% of the total (23% in 1920).

Cash income, 1962, from crops, $130m., and from livestock, $155m.

Leading crops are maize (5,694,000 bu. in 1962); wheat; white potatoes (4·34m. cwt); sweet potatoes (1·75m. cwt); peaches (2·3m. bu.); cranberries (102,000 bbls), and apples (3·1m. bu.).

Farm animals on 1 Jan. 1963 included 125,000 milch cows, 190,000 all cattle, 15,000 sheep and 160,000 swine.

*Mining.* The chief minerals are stone and sand and gravel; others are clay products, iron ore and magnesium compounds. New Jersey is a leading producer of glass sand, moulding sand, trap rock and of green sand, used in water-softening. Total value of mineral products, 1962, was $59·21m.

*Industry.* In 1962 the 15,500 manufacturing establishments employed 797,500 workers, receiving $2,772m. in wages; value added by manufacture, $8,773m. The principal industries are: Smelting and refining non-ferrous metals; petroleum refining; chemicals; motor vehicles and supplies; meat-packing (wholesale); shipbuilding and repairing, and paints, varnishes and lacquers. Refinery output of petrol in 1962 was 71·3m. bbls.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1962, 21 railways had 5,025 miles of track, the greatest density per sq. mile in the country; route miles were 1,979. There were 112 airports in 1962, of which 62 were general. In 1962 there were 32,337 miles of roads (municipal, 21,761 miles; state, 1,891 miles; local, 8,387 miles; toll and interstate, 328 miles.

### Books of Reference

*Manual of the Legislature of New Jersey.* Trenton. Annual
*Economy of New Jersey.* Rutgers Univ. Press, 1958
Cunningham, J. T., *This is New Jersey.* Rutgers Univ., New Brunswick, 1953
Rich, B. M., *The Government and Administration of New Jersey.* New York, 1957

STATE LIBRARY. State House Annex, Trenton, 25. *Director:* Roger H. McDonough.

## NEW MEXICO

**GOVERNMENT.** From the time of its first settlement in 1598 until 1771 New Mexico was the Spanish kings' 'Kingdom of New Mexico'. In 1771 it was annexed to the northern provinces of New Spain. When New Spain won its independence in 1821, it took the name of Republic of Mexico and established New Mexico as its northernmost department. When the war between the US and Mexico was concluded on 2 Feb. 1848 New Mexico was recognized as belonging to the US, and on 9 Sept. 1850 it was made a Territory. Part of the Territory was assigned to Texas; later Utah was formed into a separate Territory; in 1861 another part was transferred to Colorado, and in 1863 Arizona was disjoined, leaving to New Mexico its present area. New Mexico became a state in Jan. 1912. The constitution of 1912 is still in force with 55 amendments. The state Legislature, which meets biennially, consists of 32 members of the Senate, elected for 4 years, and 66 members of the House of Representatives, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 156,027 votes, Nixon 153,733; other candidates, 1,253.

The state capital is Santa Fé. For local government the state is divided into 32 counties

*Governor:* Jack M. Campbell (D.), 1963–65 ($17,500).
*Lieut.-Governor:* Mack Easley (D.).
*Secretary of State:* Alberta M. Miller (D.) ($10,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 121,666 sq. miles (156 sq. miles being water). Public lands, administered by federal agencies (1960) amounted to 27·1m. acres or 34·9% of the total area. Department of Defense held 3m. acres; Agriculture, 9·2m.; Interior, 14·8m.; Bureau of Indian Affairs, 6·5m. acres. The State of New Mexico held 11·4m. acres; 32·8m. acres were privately owned.

Census population, 1 April 1960, 951,023, an increase of 269,836 or 39·6% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 1,001,000. Vital statistics, 1962: Births, 29,244 (30 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,469 (6·6); infant deaths, 854 (30 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 5,551 (5·6); divorces, 2,132.

The population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 304,594 | 1,628 | 20,573 | 506 | 327,301 | 2·7 |
| 1930 | 391,095 | 2,850 | 28,941 | 431 | 423,317 | 3·5 |
| 1950 | 630,211 | 8,408 | 41,901 | 667 | 681,187 | 5·6 |
| 1960 | 875,763 | 17,063 | 56,255 | 1,942 | 951,023 | 7·8 |
| Male | 442,352 | 8,921 | 27,586 | 911 | 479,770 | — |
| Female | 433,411 | 8,142 | 28,669 | 1,031 | 471,253 | — |

Native whites, 1960, were 798,558; foreign-born whites, 20,584. Of the 1960 total, 625,174 persons (65·6%) were urban (50·2% in 1950); 500,675 were 21 years of age or older.

Before 1930 New Mexico was largely a Spanish-speaking state. (Both Spanish and English are official languages.) In 1940 about 49·1% of the population were of Spanish or Mexican extraction, but since 1945 in influx of population from other states has reduced the percentage to an estimated 33%. During this period the Spanish-American rural-farm economy underwent considerable disintegration, with resulting migration into urban areas in New Mexico and other states. Although still the largest single cultural group in New Mexico, the so-called 'Hispano' group finds difficulty in adjusting to a commercial and quasi-industrialized economy.

The largest cities are Albuquerque, with population (census 1960) 201,189; Roswell, 39,593; Santa Fé (capital), 34,676; Las Cruces, 29,367; Hobbs, 26,275; Carlsbad, 25,541.

**RELIGION.** A survey by the National Council of the Churches of Christ shows 300,609 Roman Catholics (68% of total church membership) and 139,920 Protestants. Total, all denominations, 441,774.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary education is free, and compulsory between 6 and 17 years of age. In 1962–63 the 140 school districts had 237,775 students in public elementary and secondary schools. In 1960–61, 10 private and 95 parochial schools had 472 and 24,919 pupils, of whom about 23,000 were in Roman Catholic schools. State expenditure on elementary and secondary education (1961), $99,133,000.

For higher instruction (1961–62): New Mexico State University, at Las Cruces, 153 professors, 3,153 students; the Highlands University, at Las Vegas, 59 professors, 1,006 students; New Mexico Western University, at Silver City, 43 professors, 763 students; Eastern New Mexico University, at Portales, 88 professors, 1,415 students; New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology, at Socorro, 24 professors, 221 students, and the University of New Mexico, at Albuquerque, with 300 professors and 5,795 students. There are no segregated schools in New Mexico.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance was being drawn in Dec. 1962 by 110,882 recipients ($80.52 per month); aid to 22,151 dependent children in 7,305 families ($125·77 per family); aid to 350 needy blind ($74·24); aid to 3,040 permanently disabled ($79.61). The state's net expenditure for public assistance was $28,333,600 for the year ending 30 June 1962.

In 1963 the state had 54 hospitals (4,813 beds) listed by the New Mexico Department of Public Health.

The average population of the state's penal institutions, 1961–62, was 1,270 (128 per 100,000 population). The death penalty (by electrocution) has been imposed on 9 persons since 1930, 7 whites and 2 Negroes, all for murder.

Since 1949 the denial of employment by reason of race, colour, religion, national origin or ancestry has been forbidden. A law of 1955 prohibits discrimination in public places because of race or colour.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were $258,014,000 ($137,172,000 from taxation and $67,472,000 from federal grants); general expenditures, $243,394,000 (education, $125,645,000; highways, $49,107,000, and public welfare, $27,685,000).

Long-term debt on 30 June 1962 was $56,375,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $1,824.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* New Mexico produces cereals, vegetables, fruit and cotton. Dry farming and irrigation have proved profitable in periods of high prices. In 1959, 8,850 farms had land under irrigation; there were 15,919 farms and ranches covering 46,293,207 acres; average farm (or ranch) was valued (land and buildings) at $56,561; 4,217 farms were of 1,000 acres and over.

Cash income, 1962, from crops and livestock, $264·7m. Principal crops are cotton (268,000 bales from 212,000 acres in 1962), hay, wheat (4·2m. bu.)

and grain sorghums (10·15m. bu.). The farm animals on 1 Jan. 1963 included 41,000 milch cows, 1,209,000 all cattle, 1,145,000 sheep and 52,000 swine. National forest area (1960) covered 8,998,000 acres.

Of the total surface area (77,588,536 acres), 60% were severely eroded in 1939 and only 26% without apparent erosion; mountains, etc., covered 13·5% of the rest.

*Mining.* New Mexico is the country's largest domestic source of uranium with about 65% of total reserves; total milling capacity of the 6 processing plants, 1961, was 10,585 tons of ore per day. Production, 1962, 3,478,238 short tons. Production of other principal minerals, 1962: Petroleum, 108·71m. bbls; natural gas, 804,612m. cu. ft; potassium salts, 2·62m. short tons $K_2O$ equivalent (90% of US total); natural gas liquids (1961), 958·15m. gallons; copper, 82,682 short tons; zinc, 22,015 short tons; sand and gravel, 6·9m. short tons; pumice, 308,000 short tons. The value of the total mineral output in 1961 was $693·6m. An average of 9,733 persons were employed in petroleum mining in 1960.

*Industry.* In 1961, 729 manufacturing establishments employed 16,140 workers with average weekly wage of about $102; value added by manufacture (1959), $119m. Largest industries (by number of workers) were food manufacturing, lumber, printing and transport equipment.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1961 there were 2,180 miles of railway. There were 100 airports in 1961, of which 39 were general. The state, 1961, had 63,510 miles of road (14,180 paved), of which the state maintained 11,301 miles. Motor vehicle registrations, 1962, 461,000.

### Books of Reference

*New Mexico Blue-Book.* Secretary of State. Santa Fé. Biennial
Writers' Program. *New Mexico: A Guide to the Colorful State.* Rev. ed. New York, 1953
*New Mexico Business* (monthly; annual review in Feb. issue). Bureau of Business Research Univ. of N.M., Albuquerque
Donnelly, T. C., *The Government of New Mexico.* Univ. of N.M., Albuquerque, 1953
Edgel, R. L., and Wollman, N., *Patterns of New Mexico State Finance.* Bureau of Business Research, Univ. of N.M., Albuquerque, 1950.—and Ximenes, V. T., *Income and Employment in New Mexico, 1949–1959.* Bureau of Business Research, Univ. of N.M. Albuquerque, 1961
Fergusson, E., *New Mexico, a pageant of three peoples.* New York, 1951
Harper, A. G., and others, *Man and Resources in the Middle Rio Grande Valley.* Univ. of N.M. Press, Albuquerque, 1943

## NEW YORK STATE

**GOVERNMENT.** From 1609 to 1664 the region now called New York was claimed by the Dutch; then it came under the rule of the English, who governed the country till the outbreak of the War of Independence. On 20 April 1777 New York adopted a constitution which transformed the colony into an independent state; on 26 July 1788 it ratified the constitution of the US, becoming one of the 13 original states.

The present constitution dates from 1894; a later constitutional convention, 1938, is now legally considered to have merely amended the 1894 constitution, which has now had 127 amendments. The Senate consists of 58 members, and the Assembly of 150 members, both elected every 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The right of suffrage resides in every adult who has been a citizen for 90 days, and has the usual residential qualifications; new voters must establish, by certificates or test, that they have had at least an elementary education.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 41 representatives. In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 3,830,085 votes, Nixon 3,446,419.

The state capital is Albany. For local government the state is divided into 62 counties, 5 of which constitute the city of New York. New York leads in state parks and recreation areas, covering 3,300,520 acres in 1957.

*Governor.* Nelson Rockefeller (R.), 1963–67 ($50,000).
*Lieut.-Governor:* Malcolm Wilson (R.) ($20,000).
*Secretary of State:* Mrs Caroline K. Simon (R.) ($20,486).

Cities are in 3 classes, the first class having each 175,000 or more inhabitants and the third under 50,000. Each is incorporated by charter, under special legislation. The government of New York City is vested in the mayor, elected for 4 years, and a city council, whose president is elected for 4 years and members for 2 years. The council has 25 members, each elected from a state senatorial district wholly within the city. The mayor appoints all the heads of departments, except the comptroller, who is elected. Each of the 5 city boroughs (Manhattan, Bronx, Brooklyn, Queens and Richmond) has a president, elected for 4 years. Each of these boroughs is also a county, bearing the same name except Manhattan borough, which, as a county, is called New York, and Brooklyn, which is Kings county.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 49,576 sq. miles (1,637 sq. miles being water). Census population, 1 April 1960, 16,782,304, an increase of 13·2% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 17,402,000. Births in 1962 were 355,680 (20·4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 181,790 (10·4); infant deaths, 8,800 (24·7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 125,132 (7·2); divorces (1959), 7,691.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 8,966,845 | 134,191 | 6,046 | 6,532 | 9,113,614 | 191·2 |
| 1930 | 12,143,191 | 412,814 | 6,973 | 15,088 | 12,588,066 | 262·6 |
| 1950 | 13,872,095 | 918,191 | 10,640 | 29,266 | 14,830,192 | 309·3 |
| 1960 | 15,287,071 | 1,417,511 | 16,491 | 51,678 | 16,782,304 | 350·1 |
| Male . | 7,421,364 | 657,534 | All others | 44,341 | 8,123,239 | — |
| Female . | 7,865,707 | 759,977 | | 33,381 | 8,659,065 | — |

Of the Asiatics in 1960, 37,573 where Chinese and 8,702 Japanese. 14,331,925 or 85·4% were urban (85·5% in 1950); those 21 years of age or older numbered 10,880,592; foreign-born whites numbered 2,181,868. Aliens registered in 1961 numbered 563,700 or 18·5% of the US total of aliens.

The population of New York City, by boroughs, census of 1 April 1960 (with 1950 census totals in brackets), was: Manhattan, 1,698,281 (1,960,101); Bronx, 1,424,815 (1,451,277); Brooklyn, 2,627,319 (2,738,175); Queens, 1,809,578 (1,550,849); Richmond, 221,991 (191,555); total 7,781,984 (7,891,957). The New York metropolitan statistical area had 10,694,633 (9,555,943) while the larger New York–North-eastern New Jersey consolidated area had 14,759,429 (12,911,994).

Census population of other large cities and towns, 1960, were:

| | | | | *Unincorporated towns* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Buffalo | 532,759 | Rome | 51,646 | Tonawanda | 83,771 |
| Rochester | 318,611 | White Plains | 50,485 | Cheektowaga NW | 52,362 |
| Syracuse | 216,038 | Elmira | 46,517 | Hicksville | 50,405 |
| Yonkers | 190,634 | Jamestown | 41,818 | East Meadow | 46,036 |
| Albany (capital) | 129,726 | Valley Stream | 38,629 | Eggertsville | 44,807 |
| Niagara Falls | 102,394 | Poughkeepsie | 38,330 | Wantagh | 34,172 |
| Utica | 100,410 | Auburn | 35,249 | Massapequa | 32,900 |
| Schenectady | 81,682 | N. Tonawanda | 34,757 | Franklin Square | 32,483 |
| New Rochelle | 76,812 | Hempstead | 34,641 | Oceanside | 30,448 |
| Mount Vernon | 76,010 | Freeport | 34,419 | Elmont | 30,138 |
| Binghamton | 75,941 | Watertown | 33,306 | | |
| Troy | 67,492 | Newburgh | 30,979 | | |
| Levittown | 65,276 | Baldwin | 30,204 | | |

**RELIGION.** The chief churches are Roman Catholic, with 5,622,606 members in 1959, Jewish congregations (2,379,050) and Protestant Episcopal (443,997). Total membership of all Protestant denominations, 1953, was 1,594,000.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16. In autumn 1962 the public elementary schools (grades kindergarten to 6) enrolled 1,712,000 children, public secondary schools (grades 7 to 12) had 1,231,000 pupils; classroom teachers in public schools numbered 127,779. Total expenditure on public schools in 1959–60 was $1,742·7m. Teachers' salaries, 1963, averaged $6,700 in public elementary schools and $6,235 in public secondary schools.

The State's educational system, including public and private schools and secondary institutions, universities, colleges, libraries, museums, etc., constitutes (by legislative act) the 'University of the State of New York', which is governed by a Board of Regents consisting of 13 members appointed by the Legislature. Within the framework of this 'University' was established in 1948 a 'State University' which controls 30 units of higher education and supervises 23 locally operated community colleges. The 'State University' is governed by a Board of 15 Trustees, appointed by the Governor with the consent and advice of the Senate.

In 1960 institutions of higher education in the state had a total of 41,280 faculty members and 172,543 full-time undergraduate students. In the autumn of 1962, 166 such institutions had a total of 395,174 full- and part-time students.

The names, year of foundation and numbers of instructors and full-time undergraduate students in 19 of the larger colleges and universities in 1959–60 were as follows:

| Founded | Name and place | Professors | Students |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1754 | Columbia University, New York | 2,930 | 5,795 |
| 1795 | Union University, Schenectady and Albany | 651 | 1,486 |
| 1824 | Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Troy | 479 | 2,969 |
| 1831 | New York University, New York | 3,501 | 8,614 |
| 1846 | Colgate University, Hamilton | 117 | 1,340 |
| 1846 | Fordham University, Catholic, New York | 575 | 4,325 |
| 1846 | Buffalo, University of, Buffalo | 1,179 | 3,935 |
| 1847 | University of the City of New York, New York[1] | 3,816 | 29,106 |
| 1848 | Rochester, University of, Rochester | 1,075 | 2,821 |
| 1849 | Syracuse University, Syracuse | 957 | 7,291 |
| 1854 | Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn | 420 | 1,536 |
| 1856 | St Lawrence University, Canton | 110 | 1,338 |
| 1857 | Cooper Union Institute of Technology, New York | 155 | 591 |
| 1861 | Vassar College, Poughkeepsie | 192 | 1,406 |
| 1863 | Manhattan College, New York | 181 | 2,678 |
| 1865 | Cornell University, Ithaca[2] | 1,689 | 10,308 |
| 1871 | St John's University, Catholic, Brooklyn | 343 | 4,567 |

[1] Includes the City College of New York, Brooklyn College, Hunter College and Queen's College.

[2] Includes 4 contract units of the State University.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance provides relief for all American citizens 65 years of age or older who have lived in the state for 5 of the 9 years immediately preceding application. Number of recipients in Dec. 1962, 57,498, drawing an average of $82.55 per month; medical assistance for the aged went to 29,151 persons who received $270.40; aid to dependent children included 91,423 families, with 292,905 children, grants averaging $183.35 per family; 3,363 blind, $98.52; 34,900 disabled, $107·90 per month.

In 1961 the state had 476 hospitals (228,162 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. On 31 Dec. 1960 mental hospitals had 93,210 resident patients and institutions for the mentally retarded had 24,088 resident patients.

In 1945 New York adopted a 'Law against Discrimination' applicable to all employers, public or private, trade unions and employment agencies making it an offence under the police powers of the state of discriminate, in matters of employment, against any persons on account of 'race, creed, colour or national origin'. Enforcement is placed with a 'State Commission against Discrimination', which must first try persuasion and, that failing, may issue 'cease and desist orders', which the courts will enforce. The State Constitution declares that no person shall be subject to discrimination in his civil rights 'because of race, colour, creed or religion', but leaves it to the legislature to define 'civil rights'.

On 31 Dec 1961, 17,569 persons were in state prisons (103·3 per 100,000 population).

In 1962 there was no execution. Total executions (by electrocution) from 1930 to 1962 have been 327.

In 1960 murders reported in New York were 387; other felonies, 35,242. Police strength in 1960 was 23,519.

**FINANCE.** The state's general revenues for the year ending 31 March 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) were $3,028·99m. ($2,328,611,000 from taxes, $438,798,000 from federal aid); general expenditures were $3,070,817,000 ($1,034,598,000 for education, $504,541,000 for highways, $373·14m. for public welfare. In 1961–62 individual income tax (the state's, not the federal government's) at $989·59m., and corporation income tax, at $298,778,000, led all states.

The net long-term debt, 31 March 1962, was $2,511,756,000.

*Per capita* personal income ($2,930 in 1962) ranked third.

The assessed valuation in 1961–62 of taxable real property in New York City was $26,094,108,787 distributed as follows: Lands and buildings, $22,382,653,386; real estate of corporations, $2,622,909,535; special franchise, $1,088,545,866. General revenue of New York City (1961–62) was $2,727,376,000 and general expenditure, $2,596,563,000; net long-term debt, 31 March 1962, was $5,000,089,000.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* New York has large agricultural interests. In 1959 it had 82,356 farms, with a total area of 13·49m. acres; average farm was 163·8 acres valued at $23,291; full owners numbered 58,081. Commercial farms numbered 56,753.

Cash income, 1962, from crops, $243·4m. and from livestock and livestock products, $608·5m. Dairying, with 39,089 farms, 1959, is the leading type of farming. Field crops comprise maize, winter wheat, oats, barley and hay. Other products are apples, 20m. bu. (1962), ranking second in US; peaches, pears, cherries, grapes, cabbage, onions, potatoes, maple sugar and maple syrup. The farm animals on 1 Jan. 1963 included 1,379,000 milch cows, 2,131,000 all cattle, 144,000 sheep, 95,000 swine.

*Mining* (1962). Production of principal minerals: Cement (concealed), stone (26·9m. short tons, 1961), sand and gravel (29·4m. short tons), iron ore (concealed), salt (4,456,000 short tons), zinc (53,634 short tons), petroleum (1,789,000 bbls), gypsum (601,000 short tons, crude). The state is a leading producer of titanium concentrate, talc, abrasive garnet, wollastonite and emery. Quarry products include trap rock, slate, marble, limestone and sandstone. The value of mineral output in 1961 was $229m.

*Industry.* In 1958 the 48.524 manufacturing establishments employed 1,303,000 production workers, who earned $5,424m.; value added by manufactures was $15,892m. Leading industries were women's clothing, printing and publishing, newspapers and periodicals, books and commercial printing, men's clothing, bread and other bakery products.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In New York State there were in 1961, 6,379 miles of railways. There were 305 airports as of 31 Dec. 1961, of which 135 were general. The canals of the state, combined in 1918 in what is called the Improved Canal System, have a length of 524 miles, of which the Erie or 'Barge' canal has 340 miles. In 1961 the canals carried 3,224,095 short tons of freight. There were (1961) 106,921 miles of municipal and rural roads; of rural roads (89,561 miles), 76,596 were surfaced and 12,965 were state maintained. The New York State Thruway extends 559 miles from New York City to Buffalo and thence to the Pennsylvania State line, and is the longest toll highway in the world; in 1960 gross receipts from tolls amounted to $46,996,298. Motor vehicle registrations (excluding motorcycles), 1962, 5,371,000.

### Books of Reference

*Manual for the Use of the Legislature.* Secretary of State. Albany
Writers' Program. *New York: A Guide to the Empire State.* New York, 1946
Caldwell, L. K., *The Government and Administration of New York.* New York, 1954
Ellis, D. M., *Short History of New York State.* Cornell Univ. Press. 1958
Kouwenhoven, J. A., *The Columbia Historical Portrait of New York.* Garden City, N.Y., 1953
Nevins, A., and Krout, J. A. (ed.), *The Greater City: New York, 1898–1948.* New York and London, 1949

STATE LIBRARY. The New York State Library, Albany 1. *State Librarian:* Charles Francis Gosnell.

## NORTH CAROLINA

**GOVERNMENT.** North Carolina, first settled in 1585 by Sir Walter Raleigh and permanently settled in 1663, was one of the 13 original states of the Union. The present constitution dates from 1876 (though largely based on that of 1868); it has had 134 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members and a House of Representatives of 120 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The Governor may not succeed himself and has no veto. All registered citizens with the usual residential qualifications and who pass a literacy test prescribed by the legislature (1957) have a vote.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 11 representatives.

In the presidential election of 1960 Kennedy polled 713,136 votes, Nixon 655,420.

The capital is Raleigh.

*Governor:* Terry Sanford (D.), 1961–65 ($25,000).
*Secretary of State:* Thad Eure (D.) ($12,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 52,712 sq. miles, of which 3,645 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 4,556,155, an increase of 12·2% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 4,713,000.

Births, 1962, were 109,549 (23·5 per 1,000 population); marriages, 33,968 (7·3); deaths, 39,041 (8·4); infant deaths, 3,324 (30·3 per 1,000 live births).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960):

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 1,500,511 | 697,843 | 7,851 | 82 | 2,206,287 | 45·3 |
| 1930 | 2,234,958 | 918,647 | 16,579 | 92 | 3,170,276 | 64·5 |
| 1950 | 2,983,121 | 1,047,353 | 3,742 | — | 4,061,929 | 82·7 |
| 1960 | 3,399,285 | 1,116,021 | 38,129 | 2,012 | 4,556,155 | 92·2 |
| Male . | 1,684,797 | 541,995 | All others | 20,277 | 2,247,069 | — |
| Female . | 1,714,488 | 574,026 | | 20,572 | 2,309,086 | — |

Of the total population in 1960, 1,801,921 persons (39·5%) were urban (33·7% in 1950); 2,556,884 were 21 years old or older; foreign-born whites numbered 20,041.

Cities (with census population in 1960) are: Charlotte, 201,564; Greensboro, 119,574; Winston-Salem, 111,135; Raleigh (capital), 93,931; Durham, 78,302; High Point, 62,063; Asheville, 60,192; Fayetteville, 47,106; Wilmington, 44,013; Gastonia, 37,276.

**RELIGION.** Leading denominations are the Baptists (1,263,336 members in 1960) and Methodists (637,535, including 155,902 African Methodist Episcopal Zion branch). Total estimate of all denominations, 2·4m.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory between 7 and 16 except as provided for in the Pupil Assignment Act, 1956. Gradual integration of Negroes into formerly all-white schools is being carried out through assignments by local boards of education under the provisions of the Pupil Assignment Act. Negro pupils were attending integrated schools in 18 administrative units, 1962–63.

Public school enrolment, 1962–63, was 1,162,171 (816,491 white, 345,680 Negro); 857,179 attended 1,914 elementary schools, 304,992 attended 843 high schools. Instructional staff, 1962–63, consisted of 41,314 classroom teachers, 1,878 principals and 347 supervisors, a total of 43,539; average salary for classroom teachers (1960–61) was $4,207, that for Negro teachers being slightly higher than that for white teachers. Estimated total state current expenditure for public schools, 1962–63, $294,539,268.

State-supported colleges and universities include 9 teachers' colleges (4 white, 5 Negro), 5 community junior colleges (4 white, 1 Negro) and the Greater University of North Carolina, with 3 units: the University of North Carolina, at Chapel Hill (founded 1796) with 788 teaching faculty and 9,604 students in 1962–63; State College of Agriculture and Engineering, at Raleigh (1889) with 534 teaching faculty and 7,234 students; and Woman's College, at Greenboro (1891) with 225 teaching faculty and 3,575 students. Total enrolment in state-supported institutions of higher learning, 1962–63, was 43,419 (34,722 white, 8,697 Negro).

There are 41 private and church-related institutions of higher learning, including 6 for Negroes: 15 junior colleges enrolled, 1962–63, 5,882 students;

26 senior colleges, 30,694 students (26,720 white, 3,974 Negro). In addition, 809 students were enrolled in 4 theological colleges.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance was being drawn in June 1963 by 44,067 persons receiving an average of $49·74 per month; 28,102 families with 86,718 dependent children averaged $90.06 per month; 5,095 blind, $54.13; 21,478 totally disabled, $56.73. In 1963 the state had 183 hospitals (29,450 beds).

Inter-racial marriage is prohibited between white, Negroes and Indians.

In 1962 there was no execution; total executions (by lethal gas) since 1930 were 264, including 59 whites, 200 Negroes and 5 other races.

**FINANCE.** General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) was $760,528,000 ($539,134,000 from taxation and $150,361,000 from federal aid). General expenditure was $745,225,000 (education, $336,902,000; highways, $167·21m.; public welfare, $76,073,000). For the year ending 30 June 1963 (state figures) general revenue was $495,685,784 (excluding federal aid) and expenditure $384,011,852 (education, $265,094,980).

On 30 June 1963 the net long-term debt amounted to $196·99m., principally for highway and school-building construction.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $1,709.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1963 there were 198,000 farms in North Carolina (a number exceeded only by Texas) covering 17·4m. acres: average size of farms was 89 acres (lowest of any state) and average value (1959), $14,685.

Income is primarily from tobacco, poultry, cattle, swine, maize, cotton, peanuts and soybeans. Cash income, 1962, from crops was $814m. and from livestock, $345m.

North Carolina leads in production of tobacco (937m. lb., 1962). Production of corn, 1962, was 70·5m. bu.; cotton, 275,000 bales; peanuts, 352m. lb.; soybeans, 13·4m. bu. Also grown extensively are wheat, oats, barley, sweet potatoes, hay, peaches and apples. On 1 Jan. 1963 farms had 278,000 milch cows, 907,000 all cattle, 1,343,000 swine and 43,000 sheep. Production of commercial broilers, 1962, amounted to 203m. (fourth highest in US).

*Forestry.* Timber, covering 20,075,700 acres, is important, furnishing about 7% of the total value of farm products. The area of national and state forest lands (1962) was 1,082,400 acres.

*Mining.* Minerals in great variety (over 300 types, leading all states) are found in the state. In 1962 North Carolina produced 320,305 lb. of sheet mica (89% of US total) and 61,983 short tons of scrap and flake mica (58%). It is also a leading producer of feldspar (245,000 long tons, 1962—over 50% of US total), kaolin clays, talc and pyrophyllite; most important product by value is stone (19,308,000 short tons, 1962). Mineral products, 1962, were valued at $54,895,000.

*Industry.* North Carolina's 7,576 industrial establishments in 1962 had 549,000 production workers. Gross value of industrial production was $9,768m. The leading industries were textile goods (leading all states), manufacture of cigarettes (70% of the US production, leading all states), electrical machinery, processing of some 50 food crops and the manufacture of furniture (leading all states). Tourism is important ($925m. in 1962).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state in 1962 contained 4,451 miles of railway, almost wholly diesel-powered. The state was the first to undertake the construction and maintenance of all highways within her borders, relieving the local authorities; she maintains, 1963, 71,845 miles of highways, including 41.641 miles of paved highways. Airports in 1961 numbered 113, of which 59 were general.

### Books of Reference

*North Carolina Manual.* Secretary of State. Raleigh. Biennial

*North Carolina: A Guide to the Old North State.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1955

Hobbs, S. H., *North Carolina: an economic and social profile.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1958

Lefler, H. T., and Newsome, A. R., *North Carolina: the history of a Southern State.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1963

Thornton, M. L., *Bibliography of North Carolina, 1589–1956.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1958

STATE LIBRARY. North Carolina State Library, Raleigh. *State Librarian:* Mrs Miles Hughey.

## NORTH DAKOTA

**GOVERNMENT.** North Dakota, first settled around 1766. was admitted into the Union on 2 Nov. 1889; previously it had formed part of the Dakota Territory, established 2 March 1861. The present constitution dates from 1889; it has had 64 amendments. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 49 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 113 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. Qualified electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens and civilized Indians. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives, elected by the voters of the entire state.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 154,310 votes, Kennedy 123,963; a Socialist candidate, 158.

The capital is Bismarck. The state has 53 organized counties.

*Governor:* William L. Guy (D.), 1963–65 ($10,000).
*Lieut.-Governor:* Frank A. Wenston (R.) ($1,600).
*Secretary of State:* Ben Meier (R.) ($6,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 70,665 sq. miles, 1,208 sq. miles being water. The Federal Bureau of Indian Affairs administered (1962) 873,000 acres, of which 130,000 acres were assigned to tribes. Census population, 1 April 1960, 632,446, an increase of 12,810 or 2·1% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 642,000. Births in 1962 (provisional) were 15,670 (24·4 per 1,000 population); deaths, 5,392 (8·4); infant deaths, 360 (23 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 4,179 (6·5); divorces, 623.

Population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 569,855 | 617 | 6,486 | 98 | 577,056 | 8·2 |
| 1920 | 639,954 | 467 | 6,254 | 197 | 646,872 | 9·2 |
| 1950 | 608,448 | 257 | 10,766 | 165 | 619,636 | 8·8 |
| 1960 | 619,538 | 777 | 11,736 | 274 | 632,446 | 9·1 |
| Male | 313,637 | 492 | All others 6,079 | | 323,208 | — |
| Female | 802,901 | 285 | All others 6,052 | | 309,238 | — |

Of the total population in 1960, 222,708 (35·2%) were urban (26·6% in 1950); those 21 years old or older numbered 354,866; foreign-born whites, 29,652.

The largest cities are Fargo with population, 1960, of 46,662; Grand Forks, 34,451; Minot, 30,604 and Bismarck, 26,670.

**RELIGION.** The leading religious denominations are the Roman Catholics, with 130,639 members in 1950; Combined Lutherans, 172,481; Methodists, 18,722; Presbyterians, 11,490.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 15, or until the 17th birthday if the eighth grade has not been completed. In June 1962 public elementary schools had 4,527 classroom teachers and 100,460 pupils; secondary schools, 2,523 teachers and 38,840 pupils. Average salary of all teachers, 1962, was $4,553. State expenditure on public schools, 1962, $57·05m.

The university at Grand Forks, founded in 1883, had (1962) 340 teachers and 4,784 students; the state university of agriculture and applied science, at Fargo, 210 teachers and 3,810 students. Total enrolment in institutions of higher education, 1962, 5,609.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance is provided for all needy persons 65 years of age or older who have resided in the state for 1 year and for 10 years in the US, or who are citizens; in Dec. 1962, 5,939 were drawing an average of $85.03 monthly; 895 persons were receiving medical assistance to the aged (an average of $211.29); 1,687 families with 5,051 dependent children, $157.85; 84 blind persons, $79.01; 1,253 totally disabled, $109.75.

In 1961 the state had 64 hospitals (7,361 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

The state penetentiary, on 31 Dec. 1961, held 228 inmates (35·5 per 100,000 population). There is no death penalty except for treason, and for murder committed by a murderer in prison.

**FINANCE.** General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) was $137,752,000 and general expenditures, $137,577,000; taxation provided $63,728,000 and federal aid, $34,625,000; education took $40,802,000; highways, $39,845,000; and public welfare, $14,538,000.

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1962, $13,555,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $2,273.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the chief pursuit of the North Dakota population. In 1959 there were 54,928 farms (61,943 in 1954) with an area of 41,465,717 acres (41,876,924 in 1954); the average farm was of 755 acres valued at $39,551. Farm-tenants, 1959, operated 19% of the farms and full owners, 20,268 farms. Large-scale farming is growing; in 1940, 6,405 farms exceeded 1,000 acres, and in 1959, 11,367 farms.

Cash income, 1962, from crops, $391·8m., and from livestock, $222m. North Dakota leads in the production of barley (99,365,000 bu. in 1962) and of rye (15,092,000 bu.); production of wheat was 158·5m. bu. (ranking second). Other important products are flax seed, potatoes, hay, oats, and maize. The state has also an active livestock industry, chiefly horse and cattle raising. On 1 Jan. 1963 the farm animals were: 290,000 milch cows, 2,011,000 all cattle, 654,000 sheep and 267,000 swine. The wool clip yielded (1961), 5,799,000 lb. of wool from 616,000 sheep.

*Forestry.* National forest area, 1962, 1,105,000 acres.

*Mining.* The mineral resources of North Dakota consist chiefly of oil which was discovered in 1951. Production of crude petroleum in 1962 was 25,164,000 bbls; of natural gas, 25,155m. cu. ft. Output of lignite coal (1961) was 2,726,000 short tons. Total value of mineral output, 1961, $84,697,000.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1961 there were 5,195 miles of railway in the state. The state highway department maintained, in 1961, 6,088 miles of highway; local authorities, 92,845 miles, and municipal, 2,802 miles. Airports in 1960 numbered 222 (9 major and 95 secondary municipal, 2 air force and 116 private).

### Books of Reference

*Manual for the State of North Dakota.* Secretary of State. Bismarck. Irregular
Federal Writers' Project. *North Dakota: A Guide to the Northern State.* 2nd ed. OUP, New York, 1950
Kazeck, M. E., *North Dakota, a human and economic geography.* Fargo, 1956

## OHIO

**GOVERNMENT.** Ohio, first settled in 1788, unofficially entered the Union on 19 Feb. 1803; entrance was made official, retroactive to 1 March 1803, on 8 Aug. 1953. The question of a general revision of the constitution drafted by an elected convention is submitted to the people every 20 years.

The Senate consists of 33 members and the House of Representatives of 137 members. The Senate is elected for 4 years, half each 2 years; the House is elected for 2 years; the Governor and Lieut.-Governor for 4 years. Qualified as electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens 21 years of age who have the usual residential qualifications. Ohio sends 24 representatives to Congress.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 2,217,611 votes and Kennedy 1,944,248.

The capital (since 1816) is Columbus. Ohio is divided into 88 counties.

*Governor:* James A. Rhodes (R.), 1963–67 ($25,000).
*Lieut.-Governor:* John W. Brown (R.), 1963–67 ($8,000).
*Secretary of State:* Ted W. Brown (R.), 1963–67 ($15,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 41,222 sq. miles, of which 250 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 9,706,397, an increase of 1,759,770 or 22·1% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 10,266,000. In 1962 births numbered 217,845 (21·6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 95,204 (9·4); infant deaths, 4,924 (22·6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 66,669 (6·6); divorces and annulments, 23,247.

Population at 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 4,654,897 | 111,452 | 127 | 645 | 4,767,121 | 117·0 |
| 1930 | 6,335,173 | 309,304 | 435 | 1,785 | 6,646,697 | 161·6 |
| 1950 | 7,428,222 | 513,072 | 1,146 | 3,528 | 7,946,627 | 193·8 |
| 1960 | 8,909,698 | 786,097 | 1,910 | 8,692 | 9,706,397 | 236·9 |
| Male | 4,376,126 | 382,627 | 959 | 4,516 | 4,764,228 | — |
| Female | 4,533,572 | 403,470 | 951 | 4,176 | 4,942,169 | — |

Of the total population in 1960, 7,123,162 persons (73·4%) were urban (70·2% in 1950). Those 21 years old or older numbered 5,839,311; 65 years or over, 897,124. Foreign-born whites numbered 390 950.

Estimated population of chief cities on 1 July 1961 was:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cleveland | 869,829 | Lakewood | 65,897 | Zanesville | 38,757 |
| Cincinnati | 501,891 | Euclid | 65,574 | East Cleveland | 37,623 |
| Columbus | 485,163 | Cleveland Heights | 62,140 | Marion | 37,515 |
| Toledo | 319,483 | Warren | 60,739 | Shaker Heights | 37,434 |
| Akron | 291,501 | Kettering | 57,883 | Norwood | 34,505 |
| Dayton | 263,993 | Lima | 50,882 | Barberton | 34,471 |
| Youngstown | 165,599 | Cuyahoga Falls | 50,190 | Maple Heights | 33,700 |
| Canton | 112,868 | Mansfield | 47,505 | Portsmouth | 33,173 |
| Parma | 89,709 | Elyria | 45,636 | Sandusky | 32,268 |
| Springfield | 82,842 | Middletown | 43,201 | Steubenville | 31,979 |
| Hamilton | 74,103 | Newark | 42,736 | Massillon | 31,306 |
| Lorain | 71,314 | Garfield Heights | 40,564 | Findlay | 31,281 |

**RELIGION.** Many religious faiths are represented, including the Baptist, Jewish, Lutheran, Methodist, Presbyterian and Roman Catholic.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance during full term is compulsory for children from 6 to 18 years of age. In 1962–63 public elementary schools had 44,424 teachers and 1,354,656 enrolled pupils; junior high schools had 7,318 teachers and 188,632 pupils; high schools had 29,796 teachers and 536,092 pupils. Teachers' salaries averaged $5,652. Expenditure on public schools for 1961–62 was $725m., and on higher education, $276m. The state's 56 universities and colleges had a total enrolment of 201,253 resident students; the following had 3,000 or more students, autumn 1962:

| Founded | Institutions | Full-time Professors, etc. | Full-time Students |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1804 | Ohio University, Athens (State) | 436 | 10,533 |
| 1809 | Miami University, Oxford (State) | 426 | 8,447 |
| 1826 | Western Reserve University, Cleveland (Private) | 494 | 4,352 |
| 1850 | University of Dayton (Roman Catholic) | 295 | 4,959 |
| 1870 | University of Akron (Municipal) | 207 | 3,219 |
| 1872 | Ohio State University, Columbus (State) | 1,524 | 26,926 |
| 1872 | Toledo University (Municipal) | 230 | 3,965 |
| 1874 | University of Cincinnati (Municipal) | 730 | 10,306 |
| 1908 | Youngstown University (Municipal) | 225 | 4,915 |
| 1910 | Bowling Green State University (State) | 323 | 7,264 |
| 1912 | Kent State University (State) | 531 | 11,679 |

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance provides for American citizens 65 years or older who have resided in the state for 3 years. On 1 Sept. 1963, 81,777 persons were drawing an average of $69.07 per month; about 25,000 aged persons were being maintained in institutions. At the same date about 153,000 children were under care of public or private welfare agencies.

In 1962 the state had 268 hospitals (81,944 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. Hospitals for mental diseases had 33,555 patients in 1961 (243 per 100,000 population).

A Civil Rights Act (1933) forbids inns, restaurants, theatres, retail stores and all other places of public resort to discriminate against citizens on grounds of 'colour or race'; none may be denied the right to serve on juries on the grounds of 'colour or race'; insurance companies are forbidden to discriminate between 'white persons and coloured, wholly or partially of African descent'. Ohio has no segregation in the public schools.

The state's penal and reformatory system, 31 Dec. 1961, held 11,155 inmates. In 1962 there were 2 executions; total executions (by electrocution) since 1930 were 170, all for murder.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) revenue was $1,354,621,000 (taxation, $891,706,000; federal aid, $322,874,000; liquor stores revenue, $214,224,000) and general expenditure was $1,316,075,000 (education, $329,329,000; highways, $467,521,000; public welfare, $202,233,000.

The net long-term debt of the state on 30 June 1963 was $434·61m.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $2,392.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Ohio is extensively devoted to agriculture. In 1959, 140,353 farms covered 18,506,796 acres, of which 12,255,370 acres were crop land; average farm was 131·9 acres valued at $32,686. Commercial farms numbered 85,035 and residential farms 38,005. Tenant-farmers operated 16·1% of all farms (26·3% in 1940).

Cash income, 1962, from crops and livestock and products, $1,038,822,000. The most important crops in 1962 were; Maize (202·39m. bu.), wheat (38·69m. bu.), oats (48·31m. bu.), soybeans (46·1m. bu.). The wool clip in 1963 yielded 6,837,000 lb. from 818,000 sheep. On 1 Jan. 1963 the livestock on Ohio farms was: 720,000 milch cows, 2,249,000 all cattle, 2,757,000 swine and 879,000 sheep.

*Forestry.* National forest area, 1963, 109,000 acres; state forest area, 157,206 acres.

*Mining.* Ohio has extensive mineral resources, of which coal is much the most important by value. Output 1962: Coal, 34·01m. short tons; cement, 15·9m. bbls; sand and gravel, 35·17m. short tons; lime, 3·35m. short tons; stone, 47m. short tons; salt, 4·18m. short tons; crude petroleum, 5·82m. bbls; natural gas, 37,330m. cu. ft. Total value of mineral production, 1962, $394m.

*Industry.* In 1962, 13,920 manufacturing establishments employed 1,171,818 workers. The value added by manufacture in 1961 was $13,303m. The largest industry was manufacturing of machinery with 166,537 workers.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state (1962) maintained 16,802 miles of highway, all hard surfaced. The railroads had 8,227 miles of track. Ohio had (31 Dec. 1961) 359 airports and airfields, of which 146 were for general use.

### Books of Reference

*Official Roster: Federal, State, County Officers and Department Information.* Secretary of State, Columbus. Biennial

*Ohio: An Empire within an Empire.* Development and Publicity Commission. Columbus, 1951

Federal Writers' Project. *The Ohio Guide.* Sponsored by the State Arch. and Hist. Soc., New York, 1951

Aumann, F. R., and Walker, H., *The Government and Administration of Ohio.* New York, 1956

Rose, A. H., *Ohio Government, State and Local.* Saint Louis, 1953

Roseboom, E. H., and Weisenburger, F. P., *A History of Ohio.* State Arch. and Hist. Soc., Columbus, 1953

## OKLAHOMA

**GOVERNMENT.** An unorganized area in the centre of the present state was thrown open to white settlers on 22 April 1889. The Territory of Oklahoma was organized in 1890 to include this area and other sections, opened to white settlements by runs or lotteries during the next decade. On 16 Nov. 1907 Oklahoma was combined with the Indian Territory and admitted as a state. The present constitution, dating from 1907, provides for amendment by initiation petition and legislative referendum; it has had 52 amendments.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 44 members, who are elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives elected for 2 years and consisting of from 120 to 123 members. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens 21 years or older, with the usual residential qualifications. Indians are qualified as voters.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 6 representatives. In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 533,039 votes, Kennedy 370,111.

The capital is Oklahoma City. The state has 77 counties.

*Governor:* Henry Bellmon (R.), 1963–67 ($25,000).
*Lieut.-Governor:* Leo Winters (D.) ($9,000).
*Secretary of State:* James M. Bullard (D.) ($12,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area 69,919 sq. miles, of which 1,032 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 2,328,284, an increase of 94,933 or 4·3% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 2,448,000. Births, 1962, were 50,606 (20·7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 23,504 (9·6); infant deaths, 1,170 (23·1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 32,105 (13·1); divorces, including annulments, 11,197.

The population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 1,444,531 | 137,612 | 74,825 | 187 | 1,657,155 | 23·9 |
| 1930 | 2,130,778 | 172,198 | 92,725 | 339 | 2,396,040 | 34·6 |
| 1950 | 2,032,526 | 145,503 | 53,769 | 534 | 2,233,351 | 32·4 |
| 1960 | 2,107,900 | 153,084 | 68,689 | 1,414 | 2,328,284 | 33·8 |
| Male | 1,041,202 | 73,388 | All others | 33,261 | 1,147,851 | — |
| Female | 1,066,698 | 79,696 | | 34,039 | 1,180,433 | — |

In 1960, 1,465,000 (62·9%) were urban (51% in 1950). Those 21 years of age or older numbered 1,416,000; 65 years of older, 249,000. Foreign-born whites numbered 18,623. In 1962 the US Bureau of Indian Affairs administered 1,733,000 acres, of which 59,000 acres were allotted to tribes.

The most important cities (with population, 1960) are Oklahoma City (324,253); Tulsa (261,685); Lawton (61,697); Enid (38,859); Muskogee (38,059); Midwest City (36,058); Norman (33,412).

**RELIGION.** The chief religious bodies in 1960 were Southern Baptists, 478,833; Roman Catholics, 97,707; Methodists, 241,185; Disciples of Christ, 101,387.

**EDUCATION.** Oklahoma statutes used to require separate educational facilities for whites and Negroes. The 17 May 1954 US Supreme Court decision radically altered the state public-school system; by Sept. 1960 all public school districts were integrated. In 1949 the legislature enacted a law by which Negroes are admitted to institutions of higher education.

In the autumn of 1962 there were 319,000 pupils enrolled in elementary schools (kindergarten through grade 6) and 244,000 pupils in secondary schools; in 1963, 12,075 teachers in elementary schools had an average salary of $5,125 and 9,300 teachers in secondary schools had an average salary of $5,250.

The University of Oklahoma (founded at Norman in 1899) had 600 full-time professors and 12,525 enrolled students (excluding medical); Oklahoma State University of Agriculture and Applied Science (founded in 1890 at Stillwater) had 545 full-time professors and 12,769 students (excluding veterinary).

**WELFARE.** Old age assistance, Dec. 1962, was being drawn by 84,487 persons, receiving an average of $89.42 per month and 553 persons were receiving medical assistance for the aged, $187.80; 18,440 families, including 52,148 dependent children, averaged $123.04 per family; 1,721 blind, $113.91; 11,256 totally disabled, $105.20.

In 1961 there were 133 hospitals (19,634 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. In 1961 state hospitals for mental diseases had an average of 6,449 patients; state schools for mentally retarded, excluding epileptics, had 1,976 pupils.

Penal institutions, 31 Dec. 1961, held 2,693 inmates (114 per 100,000 of the population).

The death penalty may be imposed for murder; since 1930 there have been 58 executions by electrocution.

Negroes are forbidden to marry into other races.

**FINANCE.** General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) was $521,712,000 (taxation, $307,881,000; federal aid, $148,724,000), and general expenditure, $498,499,000 (education, $150,903,000; highways, $120,126,000; public welfare, $140,434,000).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1962, was $309,703,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $1,905.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the largest industry. In 1959 the state had 94,677 farms with a total area of 35,793,000 acres: average farm was 376·8 acres with a value, land and buildings, of $31,141; there were 56,936 commercial farms. Owners and part owners operated 75,410 farms and tenants 18,852 farms (19·9%). Large-scale commercial farming is predominant; 5,907 farms exceeded 1,000 acres; 5,425 farms sold products valued at $20,000 or more. On the other hand, small-scale farming also exists; 14,103 farms were of less than 50 acres, and, of the commercial farms, 8,215 sold products valued at less than $2,500.

Soil erosion is serious—wind and water erosion in the western part and water erosion in the eastern. Of the total surface (44,526,881 acres) 7% in 1954 was found seriously eroded (75% or more of the top-soil gone), 34·8% was moderately eroded (having lost from 25 to 75% of the top-soil) and 58·2% was free or nearly free from erosion. About 85% of land suitable for crops needed conservation measures to prevent excessive loss of soil, and about 93% of land suitable only for permanent grass needed preventive measures.

Cash income from crops, 1962, was $268·7m. and from livestock products, $377·1m. The most important crop, by value, is wheat; output, 1962, 71·95m. bu.—third highest in US. Other crops included cotton (330,000 bales), grain sorghums (19·4m. bu.) and broom corn, of which the state is a leading producer (10,100 tons, 1959). On 1 Jan. 1963 the stock included 240,000 milch cows, 3,764,000 all cattle, 239,000 sheep and 424,000 swine.

*Forestry.* National forest area, 1962, 457,000 acres, of which 271,000 acres were under forest service administration.

*Mining.* In the US Oklahoma ranks fourth as a petroleum producer. Producing oilwells, 31 Dec. 1961, 79.387. In 1962, 198,563,000 bbls of crude petroleum were produced, 227,756,000 gallons of LP gases, 1,060,717m. cu. ft of natural gas, 1,032,000 short tons (1961) of coal. Other minerals produced include gypsum, zinc and salt. The total mineral output in 1961 was valued at $786m. (of which petroleum accounted for $558m.).

*Industry.* Petroleum refining is the chief industry; 15 refineries were operating on 1 Jan. 1960 with a capacity of 397,200 bbls of oil per day. In 1961, manufacturing establishments (numbering 2,367 in 1958) had 59,000 production workers earning $254m.; value added by manufacture, $811m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state, 31 Dec. 1961, maintained 11,262 miles of highway; the counties, 82,600 miles; the federal government, 602 miles. In 1961 Oklahoma had 5,787 miles of railway. Airports and airfields, 1961, numbered 137, of which 65 were for general use.

### Books of Reference

State Election Board. *Directory, State of Oklahoma.* Oklahoma City
State Historical Society. *Chronicles of Oklahoma.* Oklahoma City (from 1921)
Kent, R., *Oklahoma: A Guide to the Sooner State.* Rev. ed. Norman, 1957
Dale, E. E., and Wardell, M. L., *History of Oklahoma.* New York, 1948
Debo, Angie, *Oklahoma.* Norman, 1950
McReynolds, Edwin C., *Oklahoma: A History of the Sooner State.* Univ. of Oklahoma, Norman, 1954

STATE LIBRARY. Oklahoma State Library, 109 State Capitol, Oklahoma City 5. *State Librarian and State Archivist:* Ralph Hudson.

## OREGON

**GOVERNMENT.** First settled in 1811 by the Pacific Fur Company at Astoria, a provisional government in Oregon was formed on 5 July 1834; a Territorial government was organized, 14 Aug. 1848, and on 14 Feb. 1859 Oregon was admitted to the Union. The present constitution dates from that time; some 97 items in it have been amended. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 30 members, elected for 4 years (half their number retiring every 2 years), and a House of 60 representatives, elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years. The constitution reserves to the voters the rights of the initiative and referendum and recall. In Nov. 1912 suffrage was extended to women.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 4 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 408,060 votes, Kennedy 367,402.

The capital is Salem. There are 36 counties in the state.

*Governor:* Mark O. Hatfield (R.), 1963–67 ($20,000 plus $600 monthly for expenses).

*Secretary of State:* Howell Appling, Jr (R.) ($15,000 plus $600 monthly for expenses).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 96,981 sq. miles, 733 sq. miles being inland water. The federal government owns 31,515,019 acres (51·1% of the state area). Census population, 1 April 1960, 1,768,687, an increase of 247,346 or 16·3% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963 (State Board of Census), 1,856,190; (US Census Bureau), 1,826,000. In 1962 resident births numbered 36,983 (20·3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 17,221 (9·4); infant deaths (deaths within the first year of life), 811 (21·9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 11,122 (6·1), and divorces, 6,074.

Population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 655,090 | 1,492 | 5,090 | 11,093 | 672,765 | 7·0 |
| 1930 | 938,598 | 2,234 | 4,776 | 8,179 | 953,786 | 9·9 |
| 1950 | 1,497,128 | 11,529 | 5,820 | 6,864 | 1,521,341 | 15·8 |
| 1960 | 1,732,037 | 18,133 | 8,026 | 9,120 | 1,768,687 | 18·4 |
| Male | 861,040 | 9,141 | All others 9,770 | | 879,951 | — |
| Female | 870,997 | 8,992 | 8,747 | | 888,736 | — |

Of the total population in 1960, 1,100,122 persons (62·2%) were urban (53·9% in 1950). Those 21 years and older were 1,073,431; 65 years and older, 183,653. Foreign-born whites numbered 68,009.

The US Bureau of Indian Affairs (area headquarters in Portland) administers (1963) 672,484 acres, of which 478,311 acres are held by the US in trust for Indian tribes, and 194,173 acres for individual Indians.

The largest towns, according to the State Board of Census, 1 July 1963, are: Portland, 376,807; Eugene, 58,078; Salem, 50,759; Medford, 26,526; Corvallis, 26,440; Springfield, 21,736; Klamath Falls, 16,905; Pendleton, 14,253.

**RELIGION.** The chief religious bodies are Catholic, Methodist, Baptist and Presbyterian (2 groups). No recent figures are available. Total membership, all denominations, about 398,000 in 1952.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory from 7 to 18 years of age if the twelfth year of school has not been completed; those between the ages of 16 and 18 years, if legally employed, must attend part-time or evening schools. On 30 June 1963 the 1,057 public elementary schools and 217 standard senior high schools had 19,995 administrators and teachers and 404,844 in average daily membership; net enrolment, 1962–63, was 429,621 (excluding transfers between districts), of whom 123,050 were high-school pupils. Average salary for all classroom teachers, 1962-63, was $6,019. Total expenditure on elementary and secondary education (1961–62) was $208,621,916.

The Oregon State University at Corvallis (Oregon's land-grant college) had, in 1962–63, 524 instructors and 10,427 students. The University of Oregon at Eugene had 437 teachers and 9,982 students; its medical school at Portland had 98 paid and 400 volunteer instructors and 742 students in medicine and nursing; and its dental school, also at Portland, had 51 instructors and 384 students. The 3 regional colleges (Oregon College of Education at Monmouth, Southern Oregon College at Ashland and Eastern Oregon College at LaGrande) had 244 teachers and 4,620 students; Portland State College at Portland had 236 teachers and 6,723 students; Oregon Technical Institute at Klamath Falls, 81 teachers and 908 students. State supported institutions of higher education had a total enrolment of 33,786 during the autumn term of 1962–63. In addition, there were 12,508 students enrolled in evening classes and correspondence study.

Largest of privately endowed universities are the University of Portland with, 1962–63, 227 professors and 1,756 students; Willamette University, Salem, 88 professors and 1,318 students; Lewis and Clark College, Portland, 75 professors and 1,174 students; Linfield College, McMinnville, 81 professors and 1,014 students.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance is provided for all needy persons 65 years or older who have been residents of the state for 5 years or more within the last 9 years, and for at least 1 year, immediately preceding application. As of Dec. 1963, 11,889 aged persons were drawing an average of $67.54 per month; 3,502 persons were receiving medical assistance for the aged (an average of $138.91 per month).

In Dec. 1963, 7,625 families with 21,443 dependent children received $38.27 per person and $144.31 per family; 402 blind persons, $87.56; 7,761 disabled, $63.21.

A system of unemployment benefit payments, financed by employers, with administrative allotments made through a federal agency, started 2 Jan. 1938, and covers about 40,000 employers with average employment in 1962 of 432,668. By 30 June 1963, $464·1m. had been paid into the trust fund and about $408 paid out in benefits which range from $15 to $40 weekly and up to $1,040 per year. About 21,000 state workers are also covered by unemployment insurance.

In 1964 there were 112 licensed hospitals (14,505 beds); on 30 June 1963 the 3 state hospitals for mental illness had a daily average of 3,974 patients; a geriatrics unit for mentally ill and retarded had an average of 243 residents; the home for retarded, 2,715 residents.

The Oregon state penitentiary at Salem, 30 June 1963, held 1,632 males and 52 females; the institution for first offenders, 352 persons. In 1962 there was one execution; since 1930 there have been 19 executions (lethal gas), for murder.

In 1917 Oregon passed a law, under safeguards, for the sterilization of mentally ill and mentally retarded persons; up to 1 Jan. 1963, 882 men and 1,436 women had been sterilized.

**FINANCE.** General revenues for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1963 (US Census Bureau figures) were $311,478,951 (taxation, $209,573,888 and federal aid, $105,217,646; general expenditures, $358,085,273 (education, $154,675,111; highways, $105,368,581; public welfare, $47,160,251).

On 30 June 1963 the net long-term debt was $363,507,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1963) was $2,544.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Oregon, which has an area of 61,664,000 acres, is divided by the Cascade Range into two distinct zones as to climate. West of the Cascade Range there is a good rainfall and almost every variety of crop common to the temperature zone is grown; east of the Range stock-raising and wheat-growing are the principal industries and irrigation is needed for row crops and fruits. There are numerous irrigation districts, and in 1959, 17,724 farms, covering 1,384,284 acres, used irrigation water.

Oregon farms are decreasing in number and increasing in size. There were, in 1959, 42,573 farms with an acreage of 21,583,784 (35·1% of the land area), including 5,447,203 acres of total crop land; average farm size in 1959 was 507 acres valued at $41,684, commercial farms numbered 22,795, of which 5,307 sold produce valued at $20,000 or more. In 1959, 5,141 farms (12%) were under 10 acres, 18,750 (44%) were under 50 acres and 3,249 farms exceeded 1,000 acres.

Cash receipts from crops in 1963 amounted to $235m., and from livestock and products, $191m. Principal crops are wheat (28·45m. bu. in 1963), hay, barley (16,653,000 bu.) and potatoes (9·67m. cwt).

Livestock, 1 Jan. 1964: Milch cows, 156,000; all cattle, 1,537,000; sheep and lambs, 740,000; swine, 136,000.

Federal and state land for grazing cattle and sheep, 21·5m. acres. In 1962 the wool clip yielded 6·59m. lb. from 848,000 sheep; mohair clip, 72,000 lb. from 18,000 goats.

*Fisheries.* Salmon and other commercial food and shellfish landings in Oregon, licence year ending 31 March 1963, amounted to 58,469,625 lb. (salmon, 7,235,025 lb.; tuna, 8,948,683 lb.; crabs, 4,517,500 lb.; bottom fish, 32,247,021 lb.; shrimp, 3,158,485 lb.; shad, 1,236,380 lb.).

*Forestry.* The total forested area, 1963, was 30·5m. acres, of which 26·1m. acres was commercial forest land (14m. acres federal, 10m. acres private and 2·1m. acres state and local). Forest-based industry is Oregon's leading industry; with an annual production of 860m. bd ft of logs it leads all states.

*Mining.* Oregon's mineral resources include gold, silver, copper, lead, mercury, chromite, sand and gravel, stone, clays, lime, silica, diatomite, expansible shale, scoria, pumice, carbon dioxide and uranium. Oregon is the only state producing nickel in the US. Value of mineral products, 1963, was $57·4m.

*Industry.* During Oct.-Dec. 1962, 4,717 manufacturing establishments reported to the department of employment; average annual employment, 1962, 143,088 with pay of $807·03m.; value added by manufacture (1961 survey), $1,364,172,000.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state maintains (1963) 7,574 miles of primary and secondary highways, almost all surfaced; counties maintain 27,415 miles; there were 28,630 miles in national parks and federal reservations. Registered motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1964, totalled 1,092, 467.

The navigation features of Bonneville, the Dalles and McNary dams open the Columbia and Snake rivers to navigation to a length of 570 miles from the ocean. Large ocean-going vessels can reach Portland, 108 miles inland. The Bonneville Power and Navigation Project was completed in 1943; from Bonneville dam (which generated, 1961–62, 3,478m. kwh.) and 20 other projects, completed or under construction, in the Columbia system emanates a high-voltage network covering Oregon, Washington, northern Idaho and western Montana. Private utilities in 1961 generated 3,582,913 kwh. of hydro-electric power.

The state had (1963) a total railway mileage of 5,108.

There were 164 airports in 1963 (75 publicly-owned or operated, 89 private); 50 were lighted, 56 paved.

In 1963 there were 96 radio stations and 13 television stations.

## Books of Reference

*Oregon Blue Book.* Issued by the Secretary of State. Salem. Biennial

Oregon State University. *Dept. of Natural Resources Atlas of the Pacific Northwest Resources and Development*, ed. by R. M. Highsmith. 3rd ed. Corvallis, 1962

Oregon University, Bureau of Business Research. *Oregon Economic Statistics.* Annual

Federal Writers' Project. *Oregon: End of the Trail.* Rev. ed. Portland, 1951

Baldwin, E., *Geology of Oregon.* Eugene, 1959

Brooks, J. E., *Oregon Almanac and Book of Facts.* Portland, 1961

Corning, H. M. (ed.), *Dictionary of Oregon History.* New York, 1956

Dicken, S. N., *Oregon Geography.* 3rd ed. Eugene, 1959

McArthur, L. A., *Oregon Geographic Names.* 3rd ed., rev. and enlarged. Portland, 1952

STATE LIBRARY. The Oregon State Library, Salem. *Librarian:* Eloise Ebert.

## PENNSYLVANIA

**GOVERNMENT.** Pennsylvania, first settled in 1682, is one of the 13 original states in the Union. The present constitution dates from 1874; 64 amendments have been adopted. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members chosen for 4 years, one-half being elected biennially, and a House of Representatives of 210 members chosen for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Every citizen 21 years of age, with the usual residential qualifications, may vote. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 27 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 2,556,282 votes, Nixon 2,439,956.

The state capital is Harrisburg. The state is organized in counties (numbering 67), cities, boroughs, townships, school districts and institution districts.

*Governor:* William W. Scranton (R.). 1963–67 ($35,000).
*Lieut.-Governor:* Raymond P. Shafer (R.) ($22.500).
*Secretary of Internal Affairs:* Genevieve Blatt (D.) ($22,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 45,333 sq. miles, of which 390 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 11,319,366, an increase of 821,354 or 7·8% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 11,376,000. Births, 1962, 228,116 (19·9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 122,989 (10·8); infant deaths, 5,370 (23·7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 68,916 (6·1); divorces, 14,316 (1·3).

Population at 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | All others | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 7,467,713 | 193,919 | 1,503 | 1,976 | 7,665,111 | 171·0 |
| 1930 | 9,196,007 | 431,257 | 523 | 3,563 | 9,631,350 | 213·8 |
| 1950 | 9,853,848 | 638,485 | 1,141 | 4,538 | 10,498,012 | 233·1 |
| 1960 | 10,454,004 | 852,750 | 2,122 | 10,490 | 11,319,366 | 251·5 |
| Male | 5,093,879 | 409,322 | 1,051 | 5,599 | 5,509,851 | — |
| Female | 5,360,125 | 443,428 | 1,071 | 4,891 | 5,809,515 | — |

Of the total population in 1960, 8,102,051 persons (71·6%) were urban (70·5% in 1950); 7,100,482 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 596,118.

The population of the larger cities and townships, 1960 census, was:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Philadelphia | 2,002,509 | Harrisburg (cap.) | 79,697 | York | 54,504 |
| Pittsburgh | 604,332 | Bethlehem | 75,408 | Haverford | 54,019 |
| Erie | 138,440 | Altoona | 69,407 | Johnstown | 53,949 |
| Scranton | 111,443 | Chester | 63,658 | McKeesport | 45,489 |
| Allentown | 108,347 | Wilkes-Barre | 63,551 | New Castle | 44,790 |
| Reading | 98,177 | Lancaster | 61,055 | Williamsport | 41,967 |
| Upper Darby | 93,158 | Lower Merion | 59,420 | Norristown | 38,925 |

**RELIGION.** The chief religious bodies in 1962 were the Roman Catholic, with 3,515,000 members; Protestant, 3m. (communicants); and Jewish, 450,000. The 5 largest Protestant denominations (by communicants) were: Lutheran Church in America, 594,280; Methodist, 543,134; United Presbyterian Church, 542,487; United Church of Christ, 264,489; Evangelical United Brethren, 213,131.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory for children 8–17 years of age. In 1963–64 (estimated figures) the public kindergartens and elementary schools had 45,014 classroom teachers ($6,050 average salary) and 1,218,700 pupils: secondary schools had 46,292 classroom teachers (average salary, $6,155) and 935,400 pupils. Non-public schools had 497,633 elementary pupils and 139,183 secondary pupils.

In 1961–62, 57 senior academic institutions had over 1,000 students; among them were:

| Founded | Institutions | Professors | Students |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1740 | University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia (non-sect.) | 2,348 | 18,347 |
| 1787 | University of Pittsburgh (non-sect.) | 1,138 | 13,962 |
| 1832 | Lafayete College, Easton (Presbyterian) | 140 | 1,859 |
| 1842 | Villanova College (R.C.) | 313 | 7,525 |
| 1846 | Bucknell University (Baptist) | 170 | 2,671 |
| 1851 | St Joseph's College, Philadelphia | 89 | 4,758 |
| 1852 | California State College | 129 | 3,021 |
| 1855 | Pennsylvania State University, University Park | 1,434 | 23.584 |
| 1855 | Millersville State College | 135 | 2,256 |
| 1863 | LaSalle College, Philadelphia | 247 | 5,080 |
| 1866 | Lehigh University, Bethlehem (non-sect.) | 239 | 3,801 |
| 1871 | West Chester State College | 162 | 3,642 |
| 1875 | Indiana State College | 223 | 4,614 |
| 1878 | Duquesne University, Pittsburgh (R.C.) | 236 | 6,265 |
| 1884 | Temple University, Philadelphia (non-sect.) | 1,338 | 21,504 |
| 1885 | Bryn Mawr College | 107 | 1,032 |
| 1888 | University of Scranton (R.C.) | 113 | 2,531 |
| 1891 | Drexel Institute of Technology, Philadelphia | 550 | 8,069 |
| 1900 | Carnegie Institute of Technology, Pittsburgh | 330 | 4,984 |

**WELFARE.** During July 1963 the average number of cases receiving public assistance and the average grant per case were: Old-age assistance, 46,184, $64.40; aid to dependent children, 66,990, $129.80; blind pensions, 17,698, $71.30; aid to disabled, 17,714, $56.90; general assistance, 36,626, $61.10.

The number of persons receiving medical care for the aged during July 1963 and the average payment per type of care was: Inpatient hospital, 2,334, $419.80; home hospital, 31, $229.20; nursing in the home 383, $37.20; public nursing home, 4,308, $147.30.

In 1962 the state had 337 hospitals (118,214 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; 13 hospitals (8,238 beds) were federal; 38 (53,639 beds) were psychiatric—of these 18 were state-owned and had, June 1963, 37,095 patients (320 per 100,000 population).

Two executions took place in 1962; since 1930 there have been 149 executions (electrocution), all for murder.

**FINANCE.** General revenues for the year ending 30 June 1962 (US Bureau of Census figures) were $1,732,914,000 (taxation, $1,258,332,000; federal aid, $304,218,000; general expenditure, $1,659,986,000 (education, $552,387,000; highways, $428,462,000; public welfare, $226,328,000).

On 30 June 1963 total net long-term debt amounted to $1,399,667,957.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $2,363.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Agriculture, market-gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture and forestry are pursued within the state. In 1959 there were 100,051 farms with a farm area of 11,859,727 acres (4,853,634 acres in crops); the average farm was 118·5 acres valued at $21,348; 27,678 farms (27·7%) were under 50 acres. Farm owners numbered 73,702 (74% of the total). Cash income, 1962, from crops, $218·9m., and from livestock and products, $579·8m.

Pennsylvania ranks high in the production of buckwheat (210,000 bu. in 1962), cigar leaf tobacco (43m. lb. in 1962) and mushrooms. Other crops are winter wheat, oats, maize and potatoes. On 1 Jan. 1963 there were on farms: 865,000 milch cows, 1,951,000 all cattle, 219,000 sheep, 497,000 swine. Wool clip, 1962, was 1,577,000 lb.

*Forestry.* In 1963 national forest lands totalled 470,862 acres; state forests, 1,887,954 acres; state parks, 170,000 acres; state game land, 981,989 acres; game land leased but not owned, 1,303,501 acres.

*Mining.* Pennsylvania is almost the sole producer of anthracite coal; its output reached a peak of 100.445,299 short tons in 1917 with a labour-force of 156,148 men. Production in 1962 was 16,496,315 tons, with 14,704 men. Output of bituminous coal, 1962, 65,648,015 tons with a labour-force of 27,264 men; crude petroleum, 5,225,000 bbls; natural gas, 92,100m. cu. ft. Total value of mineral production, 1962, was $826,023,000, ranking fifth in the USA.

*Industry.* Pennsylvania leads in the production of iron and steel Output of steel, 1962, 22,952,082 net tons and of pig-iron, 16,231,688 net tons.

In 1962, 17,820 manufacturing establishments employed 1,378,576 production workers (wages, $7,223m.); value added by manufacture was $15,236m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1962, 48 railways (40 line haul railways) operated within the state; at the end of 1960 there were 9,092 route miles of railway. There were (Sept. 1963) 282 airports for personal use and 168 commercial airports, of which 16 had airline services. The public highway system (1 July 1962) covered 42,291 miles; total mileage of public roads was 109,523.

### Books of Reference

*Pennsylvania Manual.* Bureau of Publications. Harrisburg. Biennial
*Comparative County Data.* Pennsylvania State Planning Board. Harrisburg, 1955
Dunaway, W. F., *History of Pennsylvania.* 2nd ed. New York, 1948
Fletcher, S. W., *Pennsylvania Agriculture and Country Life.* 2 vols., 1640 to 1840 (published 1950) and 1840 to 1940 (1953). Harrisburg
Graeff, A. D., *The History of Pennsylvania.* Philadelphia, 1949
Stevens, S. K., and others, *Exploring Pennsylvania: its geography, history and government.* New York, 1957
Tanger, J., Alderfer, H. F. and McGeary, M. N., *Pennsylvania Government, State and Local.* 3rd ed. State College, Pa., 1950
Wallace, P. A. W., *Pennsylvania: seed of a nation.* New York, 1962

## RHODE ISLAND

**GOVERNMENT.** The earliest settlers in the region which now forms the state of Rhode Island were colonists from Massachusetts who had been driven forth on account of their non-acceptance of the prevailing religious beliefs. The first of the settlements was made in 1636, settlers of every creed being welcomed. In 1647 a patent was granted for the government of the settlements, and on 8 July 1663 a charter was executed recognizing the settlers as forming a body corporate and politic by the name of the 'English Colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, in New England, in America'. On 29 May 1790 the state accepted the federal constitution and entered the Union as the last of the 13 original states. The present constitution dates from 1843; it has had 35 amendments. The General

Assembly consists of a Senate of 46 members and a House of Representatives of 100 members, both elected for 2 years, as are also the Governor and Lieut.-Governor. Every citizen, 21 years of age, who has resided in the state for 1 year, and is duly registered, is qualified to vote.

Rhode Island sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

At the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 258,032 votes, Nixon 147,502.

The capital is Providence. The state has 5 counties (unique in having no political functions) and 39 cities and towns.

*Governor:* John H. Chafee (R.), 1963–65 ($25,000).
*Lieut.-Governor:* Edward P. Gallogly (D.) ($10,000).
*Secretary of State:* August P. LaFrance (D.) ($15,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 1,214 sq. miles, of which 156 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 859,488, an increase of 8·5% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 885,000.

Births, 1962, were 18,320 (20·9 per 1,000 population); deaths (excluding foetal deaths), 8,832 (10·4); infant deaths, 468 (25·5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 5,575 (6·4); divorces, 921.

Population of 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 532,492 | 9,529 | 284 | 305 | 542,610 | 508·5 |
| 1930 | 677,026 | 9,913 | 318 | 240 | 687,497 | 649·3 |
| 1950 | 777,015 | 13,903 | 978 | | 791,896 | 748·5 |
| 1960 | 838,712 | 18,332 | 932 | 1,190 | 859,488 | 812·4 |
| Male . | 411,265 | 9,228 | All others | 1,352 | 421,845 | — |
| Female . | 427,447 | 9,104 | | 1,092 | 437,643 | — |

Of the total population in 1960, 742,897 persons (86·4%) were urban (84·3% in 1950); 539,804 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 84,667. Population density was highest of any state.

The chief cities and their population (census 1960) are Providence, 207,498; Pawtucket, 81,001; Warwick, 68,504; Cranston, 66,766; Woonsocket, 47,080; Newport, 47,049; East Providence, 41,945; Central Falls, 19,858; West Warwick (town), 21,414.

**RELIGION.** Chief religious bodies are (estimated figures Jan. 1962): Roman Catholic with 521,353 members; Protestant Episcopal (baptised persons), 49,081; Baptist, 23,961; Congregational, 13,193; Methodist, 9,725; Jewish, 27,000.

**EDUCATION.** The school census of 1962 showed 236,939 persons between the ages of 4 and 20; 190,442 of 80·4% were attending school. In 1962–63 the 284 public elementary schools had 3,523 teachers and average membership of 81,134 pupils; 52,000 pupils were enrolled in private and parochial schools. The 35 senior and 33 junior high schools had 3,062 teachers and 58,000 pupils. Teachers' salaries averaged about $6,075. Local expenditures for schools (including evening schools) totalled $61·1m. The state maintains Rhode Island College, at Providence, with 167 faculty members and 1,533 full-time students (1962–63), and the University of Rhode Island, at Kingstown, with 400 faculty members and 4,098 full-time students. Brown University, at Providence, founded in 1764, is now non-sectarian;

in 1962–63 it had 685 instructors and 4,180 full-time students including graduates. Providence College, at Providence, founded in 1917 by the Order of Preachers (Dominican), had 165 professors and 2,350 students.

**WELFARE.** In July 1963 old-age assistance was being granted to 6,043 persons who received an average of $83.98 per month; aid to dependent children, 13,769 children in 4,801 families (18,496 persons), $40.34 per person; aid to permanently and totally disabled, 2,573 persons, $80.66 per month; general assistance, 6,700 persons, $27.53 per month.

In 1962 the state had 25 hospitals (9,574 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; the 3 mental hospitals had a total capacity of 3,707 beds.

The state's penal institutions, 30 June 1963, had 527 inmates (61·3 per 100,000 population.

The death penalty is illegal except that it is mandatory in the case of a murder committed by a prisoner serving a life sentence.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were $137,352,000 (taxation, $96,809,000, and federal aid, $28,614,000); general expenditures were $146,796,000 (education, $36,976,000; highways, $28,433,000, and public welfare, $25,096,000).

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1962 was $98,217,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $2,372.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* While Rhode Island is a manufacturing state, agriculture contributed to the general cash income $22,863,000 in 1962, of which $15,037,000 was from livestock. In 1959 it had 1,400 farms with an area of 137,930 acres (17·7% of the total land area), of which 54,580 acres were crop land; the average farm was 98·9 acres valued (land and buildings) at $32,637.

*Fisheries.* The number of commercial fishermen in the state in 1960 (US Census) was 502; value of all fish landed in 1962, $3·5m.

*Mining.* The small mineral output, mostly stone, sand and gravel, was valued (1962) at $3m.

*Industry.* Estimated total employment in Rhode Island, Aug. 1963, was 297,900, of which 117,600 was manufacturing; average weekly earnings (production workers, all manufacturing) was $82.61. Electronics is an increasingly important industry.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1962, 4 railways operated 181·58 line-miles (382·84 track-miles). Of the 12 airports in 1960, 5 were state-owned, 5 privately owned and 2 federally owned. Theodore Francis Green airport at Warwick, near Providence, is served by 6 airlines. The state had (1 Jan. 1963) 4,422 miles of road, of which 3,465 miles was municipal; of rural roads, 957 were state controlled.

## Books of Reference

*Rhode Island Manual.* Prepared by the Secretary of State. Providence

*An Introduction to the Economy of Rhode Island.* Issued by Rhode Island Development Council. Providence, 1953

*Providence Journal Almanac: A Reference Book for Rhode Islanders.* Providence. Annual

STATE LIBRARY. Rhode Island State Library, State House, Providence. *State Librarian:* Elliott E. Andrews.

# SOUTH CAROLINA

**GOVERNMENT.** South Carolina, first settled permanently in 1670, was one of the 13 original states of the Union. The present constitution dates from 1895, when it went into force without ratification by the electorate; it has had 220 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 46 members, elected for 4 years (half retiring biennially), and a House of Representatives of 124 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Only registered citizens have the right to vote. In 21 of the 46 counties Negroes constitute 50% or more of the population. At the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 198,129 votes, Nixon 188,558; 25·6% of the potential electorate voted. South Carolina sends to Congress 2 senators and 6 representatives.

The capital is Columbia.

*Governor:* Donald S. Russell (D.), 1963–67 ($20,000).
*Lieut.-Governor:* Robert E. McNair (D.) ($2,500).
*Secretary of State:* O. Frank Thornton (D.) ($11,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 31,055 sq. miles, of which 783 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 2,382,594, an increase of 12·5% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 2,436,000. Births, 1962, were 57,825 (23·7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 20,231 (8·3); infant deaths, 1,783 (30·8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 42,049 (17·3); divorces, 2,879.

The population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 679,161 | 835,843 | 331 | 65 | 1,515,400 | 49·7 |
| 1930 | 944,049 | 793,681 | 959 | 76 | 1,738,765 | 56·8 |
| 1950 | 1,293,405 | 822,077 | 554 | — | 2,117,927 | 69·9 |
| 1960 | 1,551,022 | 829,291 | 1,098 | 946 | 2,382,594 | 78·7 |
| Male | 775,754 | 398,931 | All others | 1,133 | 1,175,818 | — |
| Female | 775,268 | 430,360 | | 1,148 | 1,206,776 | — |

Of the total population in 1960, 981,386 persons (41·2%) were urban (36·7% in 1950); those 21 years old or older numbered 1,266,251; foreign-born whites, 10,341.

Large towns are: Charleston, with an estimated population of 75,400 in 1962; Columbia (capital), 96,700; Greenville, 66,200; Spartanburg, 44,900; Anderson, 41,900.

**RELIGION.** The chief religious bodies are the Southern Baptists, with 520,524 members in 1962; Methodists, 185,000, and Presbyterians, 82,000.

**EDUCATION.** Separate schools are required and maintained for white and Negro children although there are now some desegregated elementary schools. In 1956 the constitutional section requiring the Legislature to provide for a system of free public schools was repealed and funds were appropriated only to segregated schools. In 1962–63 the total public-school enrolment was 643,086; there were 374,536 pupils in the white schools (elementary, 227,994; high schools, 146,542) and 268,550 pupils in the Negro schools (elementary, 181,311; high schools, 87,239). The total number of teachers was 22,053; average salary was $4,148. Expenditures for public school current operation amounted to $128,322,570.

For higher education the state operates University of South Carolina, founded at Columbia in 1801, with, autumn 1962, 7,782 enrolled students; Clemson College, founded in 1893, with 4,326 students; Citadel College, at Charleston, with 1,986 students; Winthrop College for girls, Rock Hill, with 2,648 students; Medical College of S. Carolina, at Charleston, with 642 students, and S. Carolina State College (for Negroes), at Orangeburg, with 2,371 students. The University of South Carolina had 2 Negro students and Clemson College had one Negro student enrolled in 1963.

There are also 57 private elementary and high schools (45 white and 12 Negro) with total enrolment of 16.477 pupils, and 27 private colleges and junior colleges with enrolment (1962–63) of 18,848 students.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance was being granted in Sept. 1963 to 26,901 persons (out of about 155,000 persons 65 years or older), who received an average of $45.59 per month: 8,086 families (25,919 dependent children) received $61.20 monthly; 1,705 blind, $57.56; 8,337 totally disabled, $48.37. In 1962 the state had 96 hospitals (79,639 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

South Carolina statutes require separate reform schools and penal institutions for white and coloured persons; separate hospitals; separate railway facilities; separate accommodation in steamboats, buses and street cars, shows, parks, playgrounds and on beaches. Children may be adopted only by persons of the same race. Inter-racial marriage is prohibited.

On 31 Dec. 1962 state prisons held 2,144 inmates.

In 1962 there were no executions; from 1930 to 1961 executions (by electrocution) have numbered 153, 30 whites (including 1 woman) and 85 Negroes (1 woman) for murder and 4 whites and 34 Negroes for rape.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were $370.694,000 (taxes, $45.471,000, and federal aid, $82.337,000); general expenditures were $345,433,000 (education, $131,485,000; highways, $86,206,000, and public welfare, $31,742,000).

On 30 June 1962 the net long-term debt was $241,745,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $1,545.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* South Carolina is rapidly reaching a balance between agriculture and industry. The 1959 census of agriculture showed 78,172 farms covering a farm area of 9,148,742 acres and a cropland area of 2,693,842 acres. The average farm was of 117 acres valued (land and buildings) at $14,463. Of the 42,333 commercial farms, 2,437 sold produce valued at $20,000 or more (there were 1,029 farms of 1,000 acres or more). Tenant-farmers operated 31·8% of the farms; share-crop tenants numbered 14,129.

Cash receipts from farm marketing in 1962 amounted to $417,971,000. Chief crops are tobacco (accounting for 25% of cash receipts in 1962), cotton (18·7%), soybeans (6·7%), vegetables (4·7%), peaches (3·7%); livestock accounted for 27·6% of cash receipts. Production, 1962: Tobacco, 190·2m. lb.; cotton, 449,000 bales; peaches, 6·6m. bu.; maize, 18,506,000 bu. Livestock on farms, 1 Jan. 1963: 111,000 milch cows, 553,000 all cattle, 6m. chickens (1961), 9,000 sheep and 420,000 swine.

*Forestry.* The forest industry is important; commercial forest land, about 11·9m. acres. National forests, 1962, amounted to 587,000 acres.

*Mining.* Non-metallic minerals are of chief importance: value of mineral output in 1962 was $34m., chiefly from cement, kaolin, clay, stone, sand and gravel. Large potentially economic reserves of kyanite, ilmenite, rutile, zircon and monazite are known.

*Industry.* Industry, long ahead of agriculture in economic return, has moved ahead also in total employment in recent years. Approximately 259,400 persons were employed in manufacturing enterprises and in the forest products industries in 1960 against about 178,000 employed in agricultural activities. Manufacturing establishments (numbering 2,888 in 1958) had 204,126 production workers in 1961, earning $675m.; value added by manufacture was $1,736m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1961 the length of railway in the state was 3,266 miles. There were, 1961, 78 airports, of which 35 were public; 8 were served by scheduled airlines. The state maintained (1963) 30,559 miles of highways, and local authorities (1961), 25,454 miles (of which 5,322 miles were municipal.

The state has 3 deep-water ports.

### Books of Reference

*Legislative Manual and Reference Book of South Carolina.* Columbia. Annual
*Report . . . to the General Assembly.* Secretary of State. Columbia. Annual
Federal Writers' Project. *Our South Carolina: Today from Yesterday.* Clinton, 1942
*Reports of the South Carolina State Development Board.* Columbia, S.C.
Wallace, D. D., *South Carolina, a short history, 1520–1948.* Univ. of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1951

STATE LIBRARY. South Carolina State Library, State House, Columbia. *State Librarian:* Mrs Emily B. Reynolds.

## SOUTH DAKOTA

**GOVERNMENT.** South Dakota was first visited in 1743 when Verendrye planted a lead plate (discovered in 1913) on the site of Fort Pierre, claiming the region for the French crown. Beginning with a trading post in 1794, it was settled from 1857 to 1861 when Dakota Territory was organized. It was admitted into the Union on 2 Nov. 1889. The constitution adopted in 1889 is still in force with 60 amendments.

Voters are all citizens 21 years of age or older who have complied with certain residential qualifications. The people reserve the right of the initiative and referendum. The Senate has 35 members, and the House of Representatives 75 members, all elected for 2 years, as are also the Governor and Lieut.-Governor. The state sends 2 senators and 2 representatives to Congress.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 178,417 votes, Kennedy 128,070.

The capital is Pierre (population, 1960, 10,088). The state is divided into 64 organized counties and 3 unorganized, *i.e.*, with no local functions.

*Governor:* Archie Gubbrud (R.), 1963–65 ($15,500).
*Lieut.-Governor:* Nils Boe (R.) ($2,400 per biennium).
*Secretary of State:* Mrs Essie Wiedenman (R.) ($7,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 77,047 sq. miles, of which 669 sq. miles are water. Area administered by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, 1962, covered 4,993,000 acres (10·1% of the state), of which 1,933,000 acres were held by tribes. The federal government, 1962, owned 3,391,000 acres or 6·9% of the total.

Census population, 1 April 1960, 680,514, an increase of 4·3% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 721,000. Births, 1962, were 17,223 (23·9 per 1,000 population); deaths 6,546 (9·1); infant deaths, 420 (24·4 per 1,000 live births); marriages 6,946 (9·6); divorces, 877.

Population in 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 563,771 | 817 | 19,137 | 163 | 583,888 | 7·6 |
| 1930 | 669,453 | 646 | 21,833 | 101 | 692,849 | 9·0 |
| 1950 | 628,504 | 727 | 23,344 | 165 | 652,720 | 8·5 |
| 1960 | 653,098 | 1,114 | 25,794 | 336 | 680,514 | 8·9 |
| Male | 330,434 | 667 | All others | 13,170 | 344,271 | — |
| Female | 322,664 | 447 | | 13,132 | 336,243 | — |

Of the total population in 1960, 267,180 persons (39·3%) were urban (33·2% in 1950); 391,597 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 18,333.

Population of the chief cities (census of 1960) was: Sioux Falls, 65,466; Rapid City, 42,399; Aberdeen, 23,073; Huron, 14,180; Watertown, 14,077; Mitchell, 12,555.

**RELIGION.** The chief religious bodies are: Lutherans with 147,448 members in 1945, Roman Catholics (91,833), Methodist (65,557), Congregational (26,150), Presbyterian (26,579), Baptist (17,001), and Protestant Episcopal. Total, all denominations, 449,715.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary and secondary education are free from 6 to 21 years of age. Between the ages of 8 and 16, attendance is compulsory. In 1962–63, 174,899 pupils were attending elementary and high schools (9,528 teachers). Teachers' salaries (1963) in elementary schools averaged $3,665; in secondary schools, $4,725.

The School of Mines at Rapid City, established 1885, had, autumn 1962, 84 instructors and 878 students; the State College, at Brookings, 332 instructors and 3,430 students; the State University, founded at Vermillion in 1882, 165 instructors and 2,350 students (1961). Seven private colleges had 260 instructors and 3,188 students in autumn 1962; 3 teachers' colleges had 175 instructors and 3,004 students. The Government maintains Indian schools on its reservations and 2 outside at Flandreau and Pierre. Total expenditure on public schools (1962), $60·9m.

**WELFARE.** In Dec. 1962, 8,010 persons received as old-age assistance an average of $80.36 per month; 147 blind persons received $66.67 per month; 1,106 permanently and totally disabled, $65.26; 2,797 families with 7,545 dependent children, $108.56 per family.

In 1961 the state had 64 hospitals (7,638 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

State prisons had, on 31 Dec. 1961, 571 inmates (81 per 100,000 population). The death penalty was illegal from 1930 to 1938; since 1938, one person has been executed, in 1949 (by electrocution), for murder.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were $138,036,000 and general expenditures, $134,517,000. Taxes furnished $56·81m. and federal grants, $54,914,000; education took $27,638,000; highways, $62·54m., and public welfare, $14,163,000.

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1962 was $8,675,000.
*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $2,065.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1962, 56,200 farms had an acreage of 45·2m. with a total value of $2,454m.; the average farm had 805 acres. Farm units are large; in 1959 there were only 2,544 farms of 50 acres or less, compared with 9,515 exceeding 1,000 acres. Of the 49,688 commercial farms, 1,164 sold produce valued at $40,000 or over.

Cash income, 1962, from crops, $162·6m. and from livestock, $516·8m. South Dakota ranks first in the US as producer of sweet clover and blue grass and second in rye, flax and wild hay. The leading crops are maize (113,008,000 bu.), wheat (29,824,000 bu.), oats (106·19m. bu.), rye (4,959,000 bu.) and barley (11,043,000 bu.). The farm livestock on 1 Jan. 1963 included 256,000 milch cows, 3,738,000 all cattle, 1,774,000 sheep, 1,548,000 swine. Value of milk production, 1961, was $42·3m. and of egg production, $33·5m. The wool clip in 1958 amounted to 11,142,000 lb. of wool from 1·26m. sheep.

*Forestry.* National forest area, 1961, 2,005,000 acres.

*Mining.* The mineral products include gold (577,232 troy oz. from the Homestake mine in 1962, leading all states and 37% of US total), sand and gravel (15·4m. short tons), silver (113,052 troy oz.), beryl (144 short tons, leading all states), iron ore, uranium, feldspar and gypsum. Mineral products, 1961, were valued at $42·98m.

*Industry.* Chief manufacturing industries are meat-packing and butter-making. In 1958, 575 industrial establishments had 10,000 production workers, who earned $37m.; value added by manufacture was $114m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1961 the railways were 3,909 miles in length. In 1961 total road mileage was 91,646 (municipal, 2,697; state, 7,204; local, 80,525; federal, 1,220). Airports, 1961, numbered, 83, of which 31 were general.

### Books of Reference

*South Dakota Legislative Manual.* Department of Finance. Pierre, S.D. Biennial
Federal Writers' Project. *South Dakota.* 2nd ed. New York, 1952
Schell, H. S., *History of South Dakota.* Lincoln, Neb., 1961
White, H. L. and B., *Who's Who for South Dakota.* Pierre, S.D., 1956

## TENNESSEE

**GOVERNMENT.** Tennessee, first settled in 1757, was admitted into the Union on 1 June 1796. The state has operated under 3 constitutions the last of which was adopted in 1870 and amended for the first time in 1953. Voters at an election may authorize the calling of a convention limited to altering or abolishing one or more specified sections of the constitution. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 33 members and a House of Representatives of 99 members, both elected for 2 years. No clergyman of any denomination is eligible to either House. Qualified as electors are all citizens (with the usual residential and age (21) qualifications). In 1953 the poll-tax was abolished. Tennessee sends to Congress 2 senators and 9 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 556,577 votes, Kennedy 481,453; other candidates, 13,789.

For the Tennessee Valley Authority *see* p. 607.
The capital is Nashville. The state is divided into 95 counties.

*Governor:* Frank G. Clement (D.), 1963–67 ($18,500).
*Secretary of State:* Joe C. Carr (D.), 1961–65 ($12,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 42,244 sq. miles (482 sq. miles water). Census population, 1 April 1960, 3,567,089, an increase of 275,371 or 8·4% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 3,694,000. Births, 1962, were 82,691 (22·8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 35,707 (9·8); infant deaths, 1,946 (23·5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 33,524 (9·2); divorces, 9,792.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 1,711,432 | 473,088 | 216 | 53 | 2,184,789 | 52·4 |
| 1930 | 2,138,644 | 477,646 | 161 | 105 | 2,616,556 | 62·4 |
| 1950 | 2,760,257 | 530,603 | 339 | 334 | 3,291,718 | 78·8 |
| 1960 | 2,977,753 | 586,876 | 638 | 1,243 | 3,567,089 | 85·4 |
| Male . | 1,459,508 | 279,935 | All others | 1,247 | 1,740,690 | — |
| Female . | 1,518,245 | 306,941 | | 1,213 | 1,826,399 | — |

Of the population in 1960, 1,864,828 persons (52·3%) were urban (44·1% in 1950); those 21 years of age or older numbered 2,092,891.

The cities, with population, 1960 census, are: Memphis, 497,524; Nashville (capital), 170,874 (1961: 250,887), Chattanooga, 130,009; Knoxville, 111,827 (1963, by annexation, 179,973); Jackson, 34,376; Johnson City, 31,935 (1963, by annexation, 32,803); Oak Ridge, 27,169; Kingsport, 26,314 (1963, by annexation, 33,334).

**RELIGION.** The leading religious bodies are the Southern Baptists, with 679,053 members in 1956; Methodists, about 400,000; Negro Baptists, 250,000.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance has been compulsory since 1925, and the employment of children under 16 years of age in workshops, factories or mines is illegal.

The legislature in 1925 passed an Act prohibiting 'the teaching of the evolution theory in all the universities, normal schools and all other public schools of Tennessee which are supported in whole or in part by the public funds of the state'. This was largely ignored and its repeal was proposed in 1955. In 1961–62 the 2,600 public schools teaching grades 1 through 12 had a total net enrolment of 847,852 pupils and a total of 31,635 teachers who received an average salary of $4,151. Total expenditure for operating public schools (grades 1 through 12) in 1961–62, $222m. Tennessee has 32 accredited colleges and universities. The larger universities and colleges (1960–61) are:

| Founded | Institutions | Professors | Students |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1794 | University of Tennessee, Knoxville (State) | 971 | 13,114 |
| 1794 | University of Tennessee (State) | | |
| | Memphis (Medical College) | 664 | 1,910 |
| | Martin | 83 | 1,298 |
| | Nashville (Social Work) | 39 | 91 |
| 1873 | Vanderbilt University, Nashville (non-sect.)[1] | 812 | 4,325 |
| 1875 | George Peabody College for Teachers, Nashville | 99 | 1,743 |
| 1886 | University of Chattanooga (non-sect.) | 138 | 2,482 |
| 1891 | David Lipscomb College, Nashville (Ch. of Christ) | 65 | 1,426 |
| 1912 | Agricult. and Indust. State University, Nashville (Negro)[1] | 234 | 3,621 |

[1] 1961–62.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance was granted in Dec. 1962 to 49,710 persons, who received an average of $46.15 per month; 2,449 blind persons, $47.79 per month; 11,831 totally disabled persons, $46.87 per month; 21,671 families with 62,539 children, $70.13 per month.

In 1961, including federal hospitals, the state had 150 hospitals (29,393 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; on 31 Dec. 1960, 8,049 patients were in mental hospitals and 1,411 patients in institutions for mentally retarded.

There was no execution in 1962; since 1930 there have been 24 whites and 43 Negroes executed (by electrocution) for murder and 4 whites and 23 Negroes for rape.

Prior to the US Supreme Court decision, state statutes required segregation of white and coloured people in schools, colleges, transportation and recreational facilities; by 1961 there were numerous integrated schools. Inter-marriage of white and Negro is forbidden.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenue was $511,422,000 (taxation, $329,078,000 and federal aid, $147·59m.); general expenditure, $519,552,000 (education, $174,436,000; highways, $186,924,000; public welfare, $63,041,000).

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1962 amounted to $133,675,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $1,702.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1959, 157,688 farms covered 17,031,000 acres. The average farm in 1959 was of 102 acres (only a few states had a smaller average) valued, land and buildings, at $12,576; 67,617 farms (43%) were under 50 acres, while 692 farms had 1,000 acres or over; commercial farms numbered 82,638; 29,598 farms sold products valued at under $2,500.

Cotton, maize, tobacco and hay accounted for about 86% of total valuation in 1962. Cash income (1962) from crops was $254,922,000; from livestock, $276,885,000. The cotton crop for 1962 yielded 560,000 bales valued at $102·44m. The tobacco crop, all types, was 146,575,000 lb. valued at $85m.

On 1 Jan. 1963 the domestic animals included 526,000 milch cows, 2,051,000 all cattle, 156,000 sheep, 1,256,000 swine and 6·1m. chickens. Estimated value of 6 species of livestock and poultry on farms, 1 Jan. 1963, was $284·5m.

*Forestry.* National forest area (1961) 596,000 acres.

*Mining.* Coalfields cover about 5,000 sq. miles; output in 1962 was 6,214,000 short tons. In 1962 Tennessee led the states in the production of zinc (71,548 short tons), ball clay and pyrite and was the second largest producer of phosphate rock (2,418,000 long tons) and dimension marble. Other mineral products are copper (14,298 short tons), mica, cement, sand and gravel, limestone. Total value of mineral products in 1962 was $154·03m.

*Industry.* The manufacturing industries include iron and steel working, but the most important products are chemicals, including synthetic fibres and allied products, and knit goods. In 1961, manufacturing establishments (numbering 4,450 in 1958) employed 239,000 production workers, who received wages of $868m.; value added by manufactures was $2,737m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state contains (1963) 3,427 miles of railway and maintains 73,217 miles of surfaced highways; total highways cover

75,456 miles. The state is served by 115 intra-state bus companies and 10 major airlines. Airports, 1962, numbered 69, of which 44 are municipally owned. Motor-vehicle registrations, 1962, totalled 1,452,433.

### Books of Reference

*Blue Book and Official Directory.* Secretary of State. Nashville. Biennial
*Industrial Resources of Tennessee.* 5 vols. Industrial and Agricultural Development Commission, Nashville, 3
*Tennessee: Old and New.* Sesquicentennial ed., 1796–1946. Nashville, 1946
Federal Writers' Project. *Tennessee: A Guide to the State.* New York, 1949

STATE LIBRARY. State Library and Archives, Nashville. *Librarian:* Dr William T. Alderson. *State Historian:* Dr Robert White.

## TEXAS

**GOVERNMENT.** In 1836 Texas declared its independence of Mexico, and after maintaining an independent existence, as the Republic of Texas, for 10 years, it was on 29 Dec. 1845 received as a state into the American Union. The state's first settlement dates from 1686. The present constitution dates from 1876; it has been amended 144 times. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 31 members elected for 4 years (half their number retiring every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 150 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. Qualified electors are all citizens with the usual residential qualifications, but, in state elections, persons subject to the poll-tax must have paid their tax prior to 1 Feb. of the year in which they desire to vote. Texas sends to Congress 2 senators and 23 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 1,167,932 votes, Nixon 1,121,699; other candidates, 22,214.

The capital is Austin. The state has 254 counties.

*Governor:* John B. Connally (D.), 1963–65 ($25,000).

*Secretary of State:* Crawford C. Martin (D.), 1963–65 ($15,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 267,339 sq. miles (including 4,499 sq. miles of inland water). Census population, 1 April 1960, 9,579,677, an increase of 24·2% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 10,323,000. Vital statistics for 1962 (provisional): Births, 244,380 (24·2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 76,203 (8); infant deaths, 6,500 (26·6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 98,699 (9·8); divorces (incomplete), 34,732 (3·6).

Population for 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 3,204,848 | 690,049 | 702 | 943 | 3,896,542 | 14·8 |
| 1930 | 4,967,172 | 854,964 | 1,001 | 1,578 | 5,824,715 | 22·1 |
| 1950 | 6,726,534 | 977,458 | 2,736 | 3,392 | 7,711,194 | 29·3 |
| 1960 | 8,374,831 | 1,187,125 | 5,750 | 9,848 | 9,579,677 | 36·5 |
| Male | 4,159,510 | 576,463 | 3,016 | 4,768 | 4,744,981 | — |
| Female | 4,215,321 | 610,662 | 2,734 | 4,080 | 4,834,696 | — |

Of the total number (1960), 7,187,470 of 75% were urban (62·7% in 1950); households numbered 2,777,646 (of 3·36 persons). Those 21 years old and older were 5,534,277. Foreign-born whites numbered 292,241. A census report, 1953, showed 1,027,455 persons with Spanish surnames, of whom 840,535 were natives of the state.

The largest cities, with census population in 1960, are:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Houston | 938,219 | Amarillo | 137,969 | Galveston | 67,175 |
| Dallas | 679,684 | Lubbock | 128,691 | Port Arthur | 66,676 |
| San Antonio | 587,718 | Beaumont | 119,175 | Midland | 62,625 |
| Fort Worth | 356,268 | Wichita Falls | 101,724 | Laredo | 60,175 |
| El Paso | 276,687 | Waco | 97,808 | San Angelo | 58,815 |
| Austin (capital) | 186,545 | Abilene | 90,368 | Pasadena | 58,737 |
| Corpus Christi | 167,690 | Odessa | 80,338 | Tyler | 51,230 |

**RELIGION.** The largest religious bodies (1960) are the Baptists (with 2,072,845 members), Roman Catholics (1,848,000), Methodists (785,000), Churches of Christ (400,000), Presbyterians (165,000) and Disciples of Christ (115,000).

**EDUCATION.** In 1960 persons 25 years of age or older who reported no school years completed numbered 204,045 (4·1% of that age group), of whom 172,335 were whites and 31,710 were non-whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 2,269,120 (67%) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age. In 1963–64 there were mixed schools in 244 school districts (out of 1,421 districts). The desegregated public school districts had an estimated total enrolment of about 1·29m. white and about 186,000 Negro pupils; of these about 1,400 Negro pupils were in bi-racial classes.

In 1960–61 the public elementary schools had 1,648,432 enrolled pupils; the public high schools, 472,873 pupils. Total projected professional teaching personnel (1959–60) was 84,897. Negro schools (including above) had 291,055 pupils and (1959–60) 10,926 professional teaching personnel. In 1960–61, 7,955 school buses travelled 493,365 miles daily carrying 423,051 pupils. Teachers' salaries, 1959–60 estimate, averaged $4,604. The state maintains 20 institutions of higher learning, including 6 teachers' colleges; total enrolment, Sept. 1963, 134,502 students. Amount expended on public schools (not including colleges and excluding capital outlay and debt service) for 1959–60 was $633,599,000, of which $323,236,000 came from the state government, $21·6m. from the federal government and the balance from local school districts; state aid for 33 junior colleges, 1961–62, was $6,873,500. For superior instruction, the largest institutions, with faculty numbers and student enrolment, autumn 1961, were:

| Founded | Institutions | Control | Professors | Students |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1845 | Baylor University, Waco | Baptist | 651 | 5,604 |
| 1852 | St Mary's University, San Antonio | R.C. | 234 | 2,027 |
| 1869 | Trinity University, San Antonio | Presb. | 115 | 1,642 |
| 1873 | Texas Christian University, Fort Worth | Christian | 361 | 5,681 |
| 1876 | Texas Agr. and Mech. Univ. College Station | State | 558 | 6,580 |
| 1876 | Prairie View Agr. and Mech. Coll. (Negroes), Prairie View | State | 157 | 2,392 |
| 1883 | University of Texas, Austin | State | 1,393 | 23,529 |
| 1891 | Hardin-Simmons University, Abilene | Baptist | 99 | 1,535 |
| 1901 | North Texas State University, Denton | State | 458 | 6,932 |
| 1903 | Texas Woman's University, Denton | State | 180 | 2,616 |
| 1906 | Abilene Christian College, Abilene | Church of Christ | 140 | 2,293 |
| 1911 | Southern Methodist University, Dallas | Methodist | 341 | 4,996 |
| 1912 | William Marsh Rice University, Houston | — | 181 | 1,855 |
| 1923 | Texas Technological College, Lubbock | State | 549 | 8,682 |
| 1925 | College of Arts and Industries, Kingsville | State | 143 | 2,928 |
| 1934 | University of Houston, Houston | State | 509 | 10,610 |
| 1947 | Texas Southern University (Negroes), Houston | State | 181 | 3,168 |

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance was being granted in Sept. 1963 to 228,022 persons, who received an average of $58.62 per month; aid was given to 5,014 blind persons ($69.03 per month), to 18,985 families with 64,463 dependent children (average per family, $80.81), and to 8,760 disabled persons ($57.48).

In 1961, the state had 549 hospitals (66,617 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association; in 1959, 15 psychiatric hospitals had an average daily census of 14,559 patients.

Statutory segregation of Negroes is enforced in most public schools (but not, since 1950, in the University of Texas and other colleges), in some libraries, in buses and street cars; segregation is limited on the railways, most of which are engaged in inter-state traffic. Marriage between members of the 'Caucasian' and 'African' races is forbidden; children may be adopted only by persons of the same race.

The prison system, 31 Aug. 1962, held 12,166 men and women. In 1962 there were 6 persons executed for murder (by electrocution) and 3 persons for other crimes. Total executions from 1930 through 1962 have been 288.

Texas has adopted 11 laws governing the activities of trade unions. An Act of 1955 forbids the state's payment of unemployment compensation to workers engaged in certain types of strikes.

**FINANCE.** In the fiscal year ending 31 Aug. 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were $1,518,578,000 (taxation, $991,501,000, and federal aid, $346,832,000); general expenditures, $1,388,029,000 (education, $612,901,000; welfare, $199,078,000; highways, $380,789,000).

Texas is unique in the large revenue derived from the severance tax (*i.e.*, tax on the removal of oil, natural gas and sulphur from the soil or waters of the state) which in the 1962–63 fiscal year yielded $190,202,379; tax on motor fuels yielded $206,307,149; cigarette taxes, $90,354,114; motor vehicle taxes, $88,718,004.

Net long-term debt, 31 Aug. 1962, was $406,512,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $2,013.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Texas is one of the most important agricultural states of the Union. In 1959 (census) it had 227,071 farms (331,567 in 1950) covering 143,217,559 acres (145,389,014 acres in 1950); average farm was of 630·7 acres valued, land and buildings, at $51,787 ($20,269 in 1950). Large-scale commercial farms, highly mechanized, dominate in Texas; farms of 1,000 acres or more numbered 20,106 in 1959, a number far exceeding that of any other state; 29,101 farms sold produce valued at $20,000 or more. But small-scale farming persists; in 1959, 45,392 farms were under 50 acres.

Soil erosion is serious in some parts. For some 97,297,000 acres drastic curative treatment has been indicated and for 51,164,000 acres, preventive treatment. About 97% of the state's area has been drawn into soil-conservation districts.

Texas leads in production of cotton (4·68m. bales from 6·44m. acres in 1962, preliminary); yield was 349 lb. per acre compared with the average of 455 lb. for all cotton states. It also frequently leads in pecans (12m. lb., 1962, preliminary) and always in grain sorghum (201,006,000 bu., 1962, preliminary). Other important crops, 1962 (preliminary), were maize (32·61m. bu.), winter wheat (83·69m. bu.), oats (25,932,000 bu.), rice (15·8m, bags of 100 lb.), potatoes, sweet potatoes, peanuts (224·75m. lb.), vegetables, oranges (80,000 boxes), grapefruit (200,000 boxes) and peaches.

Cash income, 1962, from crops was $1,371·2m.; from livestock, $1,051·9m.

The state has a very great livestock industry, leading in the number of all cattle, 10·24m. on 1 Jan. 1963, and sheep, 5,651,000; it also had 598,000 milch cows and 985,000 swine. The wool clip in 1962 amounted to 49,752,000 lb.; mohair, 26·42m. lb.

*Forestry.* National forests area (1961), 1,834,000 acres.

*Mining.* Texas leads all states by a wide margin in the production of crude petroleum and related minerals. Production, 1962: Crude petroleum, 894,022,534 bbls; natural gas, 6,905,639m. cu. ft; natural gasoline, 98,375,794 bbls; butane and propane gases, 78,259,695 bbls; carbon black (1961), 1,071m. lb. A large proportion of the country's helium comes from the plants at Amarillo and Exell (production, 1961, 173,066,000 cu. ft). Total value of mineral fuel products (excluding asphalt and coal, undisclosed), 1961, was $3,924·5m. (32% of US total).

Other minerals include cement (26·3m. bbls of 376 lb. in 1962), salt (5·55m. short tons), crude gypsum (1·12m. short tons), granite, sandstone and native asphalt.

Total value of mineral products in 1961, $4,224·9m., leading all states (23·3% of the US total).

*Industry.* The 1958 Census of Manufactures showed 10,343 manufacturing establishments with 343,000 production workers earning $1,454m.; value added by manufactures was $5,045,000. Chemical industries along the Gulf Coast, such as the production of synthetic rubber and of primary magnesium (from sea-water), are increasingly important. Steel plants, on 1 Jan. 1959, had a capacity of 2,381,000 net tons of ingots and steel for castings.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state maintained (1963) some 64,876 miles of roads; local roads, about 139,743; municipal, about 39,715. The railways (1960) had a total mileage of 14,678 (main lines). The port of Houston, connected by the Houston Ship Channel (50 miles long) with the Gulf of Mexico, is the largest inland cotton market of the world. Airports, 1962, numbered 808, of which 342 were private.

### Books of Reference

*Texas Almanac and State Industrial Guide.* Dallas. Biennial
Bishop, C. K., *Lots of Land.* Austin, 1949
MacCorkle, S. A., and Smith, D., *Texas Government.* 2nd ed. New York, 1952
Patterson, C. P., and others, *State and Local Government in Texas.* New York, 1948
Richardson, R. N., *Texas, the Lone Star State.* 2nd ed. New York, 1958
Webb, W. P. (ed.), *The Handbook of Texas.* State Hist. Ass., Austin, 1952

STATE LIBRARY. Texas State Library, Archives and Library Building, Austin 1. *State Librarian:* Dorman H. Winfrey.

## UTAH

**GOVERNMENT.** Utah, which had been acquired by the US during the Mexican war, was, in 1847, settled by Mormons, and on 9 Sept. 1850, organized as a Territory. It was admitted as a state into the Union on 4 Jan. 1896 and adopted its present constitution at that time (now with 29 amendments). It sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

The Legislature consists of a Senate (in part renewed every 2 years) of 27 members, elected for 4 years, and of a House of Representatives of 69 members elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years. The constitution provides for the initiative and referendum. Electors are all citizens, who, not being insane or criminal, have the usual residential qualifications.

The capital is Salt Lake City. There are 29 counties in the state.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 205,361 votes, Kennedy 169,186.

*Governor:* George D. Clyde (R.), 1961–65 ($15,000).
*Secretary of State:* Lamont F. Toronto (R.) ($11,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 84,916 sq. miles, of which 2,577 sq. miles are water. The federal government owns 68·4% of the area of the state. The area of unappropriated and unreserved lands on 30 June 1962 was 24,205,000 acres. The Bureau of Indian Affairs in 1962 administered 2,115,000 acres, of which 2,045,000 acres were allotted to Indian tribes.

Census population, 1 April 1960, 890,627, an increase of 29·3% since 1940. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 967,000. Births in 1962 were 26,774 (27·7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,580 (6·8); infant deaths, 553 (20·6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 7,711 (8); divorces, 2,480.

Population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 366,583 | 1,144 | 3,123 | 2,501 | 373,351 | 4·5 |
| 1930 | 499,967 | 1,108 | 2,869 | 3,903 | 507,847 | 6·2 |
| 1950 | 676,909 | 2,729 | 4,201 | — | 688,862 | 8·4 |
| 1960 | 873,828 | 4,148 | 6,961 | 5,207 | 890,627 | 10·8 |
| Male | 436,198 | 2,182 | All others | 6,544 | 444,924 | — |
| Female | 437,630 | 1,966 | | 6,107 | 445,703 | — |

Of the total in 1960, 667,158 persons (74·9%) were urban (63·3% in 1950); 467,817 were 21 years of age or older; foreign-born whites numbered 30,524.

The largest cities are Salt Lake City, with a population (census, 1960) of 189,454; Ogden, 70,197; Provo, 36,047, and Logan, 18,394.

**RELIGION.** Latter-day Saints (Mormons) form about 70% of the church membership of the state, with approximately 632,000 members in 1959; their church is a substantial property-owner. There were about 33,000 Catholics. Most Protestant denominations are represented.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory for children from 6 to 18 years of age. There are 40 school districts. Teachers' salaries, 1961–62, averaged $5,125; of the state's 8,865 teachers, 40·9% were men, the highest average in the country. There were (1961–62) 234,843 pupils in elementary and high schools. In 1961–62 the operating cost of the elementary and secondary schools was $79,053,937.

The University of Utah (1850) (13,007 full-time students in 1962–63) is in Salt Lake City; the Utah State University of Agriculture and Applied Science (1890) (5,805 students) in Logan has 2 branch colleges; the state also maintains 2 colleges at Ogden and St George, and 2 technical institutes at Provo and Salt Lake City. The Mormon Church maintains the Brigham

Young University at Provo (1875) with 13,241 students in 1962–3; Westminster College, inter-denominational, enrolled 436 students.

**WELFARE.** The state department of public welfare provided assistance to an average of 33,618 persons per month during the year ending 30 June 1963; 6,002 persons received old-age assistance of an average of $69.82 per month; 17,465 persons, aid to dependent children, $32.81; 188 persons, aid to the blind, $72.07; 4,492 persons, aid to the disabled, $67.37; 1,273 persons, medical aid to the aged, $139.50; 3,561 persons, general assistance, $26.99; 637 persons, foster care, $62.62. Total expenditure of the department for assistance, welfare and administration, 1962–63, was $22,246,034.

In 1961, the state had 36 hospitals (4,928 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

The average number of inmates of the state prison in 1962–63 was 669 (69·2 per 100,000 population). There was no execution in 1962; since 1930 total executions have been 13 (12 by shooting, 1 by hanging—the condemned man has choice), all whites, and all for murder.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenue was $194,503,000 (taxes furnished $115,931,000, and federal grants, $57,621,000) while general expenditures were $201,719,000 ($97,318,000 for education, $51,364,000 for highways and $20,536,000 for public welfare).

The net long-term debt on 30 June 1962 amounted to $18,696,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $2,084.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1959 Utah had 17,811 farms with a total area of 12,688,518 acres (only 24% of the total land area), of which 1,062,246 acres were crop land harvested and 945,405 were crop land for pasture, fallow, etc.; 15,700 farms (88·2% of all farms) had 1,061,383 acres using irrigation; the average farm was of 712 acres valued at $39,714.

Of the total surface area (52,696,960 acres), 9% is severely eroded and only 9·4% is free from erosion; the balance is moderately eroded.

Cash income, 1962, from crops, $38·6m. and from livestock, $127m. The chief crops are wheat, hay, sugar beet, potatoes, barley and alfalfa seed. On 1 Jan. 1963 the number of animals was: Milch cows, 105,000; all cattle, 705,000; sheep, 1,274,000; swine, 64,000. The wool clip (1960) yielded 11,706,000 lb. of wool from 1·2m. sheep.

*Forestry.* Area of national forest, 1961, was 9,049,000 acres.

*Mining.* The principal minerals (1962) are: Copper, 218,018 short tons and gold, 311,924 troy oz. (Utah ranking second in US in both); petroleum, 30,964,000 bbls (1·9m. in 1954); coal, 4,297,000 short tons; iron ore, 2·63m. long tons; uranium ore, 781,955 short tons; lead, 38,199 short tons; silver, 4,628,446 troy oz. (third in US); zinc, 34,313 short tons. Total value of mineral production, 1962, $410,058,000.

*Industry.* In 1961 the 1,176 manufacturing establishments had 49,937 employees, who earned $287m.; value added by manufacture was $625m. The steel industry ranks fourth in the production of steel plates; its capacity, 1961, was about 2·3m. short tons of ingots and steel for castings.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** On 31 Dec. 1961 the state had 1,634 miles of railways. There were 66 airports (41 municipal) in 1961. The state, 31 Dec.

1961, maintained 5,003 miles of highway; the counties, 17,722 miles; the federal government, 7,845 miles.

### Books of Reference

*Compiled Digest of Administrative Reports.* Secretary of State. Salt Lake City. Annual
Writers' Program. *Utah: A Guide to the State.* New York, 1954
Arrington, L., *Great Basin Kingdom: an economic history of the Latter-Day Saints, 1830–1900.* Cambridge, Mass., 1958
Larson, G. O., *Prelude to the Kingdom: Mormon desert conquest.* Francestown, N.H., 1947
Morgan, D. L., *The Great Salt Lake.* Indianapolis, 1947
Nelson, E., *Utah's Economic Patterns.* Salt Lake City, 1956

## VERMONT

**GOVERNMENT.** Vermont, first settled in 1724, was admitted into the Union as a state on 4 March 1791. The first constitution was adopted by convention at Windsor, 2 July 1777, and established an independent state government; in 1793 a new constitution was adopted which, with amendments, is still in force. Amendments are proposed by two-thirds vote of the Senate each decennium, and must be accepted by two sessions of the Legislature; they are then submitted to popular vote. The state Legislature, consisting of a Senate of 30 members and a House of Representatives of 246 members (both elected for 2 years), meets in Jan. in odd-numbered years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. Electors are all citizens who possess certain residential qualifications and have taken the freeman's oath set forth in the constitution.

The state is divided into 14 counties; there are 246 towns and cities. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 1 representative, who are elected by the voters of the entire state.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 98,131 votes, Kennedy 69,131.

The capital is Montpelier (8,782, census of 1960).

*Governor:* Philip H. Hoff (D.), 1963–65 ($13,750).
*Lieut.-Governor:* Ralph Foote (R.) ($5,000).
*Secretary of State:* Howard E. Armstrong (R.) ($9,350).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 9,609 sq. miles, of which 333 sq. miles are inland waters. Census population, 1 April 1960, 389,881, an increase of 3·2% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 390,000. Births, 1962, were 8,567 (22 per 1,000 population); deaths, 4,320 (11·1); infant deaths, 183 (21·3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 3,066 (7·9); divorces (1961), 487.

Population at 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 354,298 | 1,621 | 26 | 11 | 355,956 | 39·0 |
| 1930 | 358,966 | 568 | 36 | 41 | 359,611 | 38·8 |
| 1950 | 377,188 | 443 | 30 | 48 | 377,747 | 40·7 |
| 1960 | 389,092 | 519 | 57 | 172 | 389,881 | 42·0 |
| Male | 191,321 | 289 | All others 133 | | 191,743 | — |
| Female | 197,771 | 230 | All others 137 | | 198,138 | — |

Of the population in 1960, 149,921 persons (38·5%) were urban (36·4% in 1950); those 21 years of age or older, 230,645; there were 23,218 foreign-born whites. Households numbered 110,732. The largest cities are

Burlington, with a population in 1960 of 35,531; Rutland, 18,325; Barre, 10,387.

**RELIGION.** The principal denominations are Roman Catholic (with 129,027 members in 1962), Congregational (27,380 in 1961), Methodist (23,820 in 1961), Protestant Episcopal (20,000 in 1962), Baptist (9,820 in 1961) and Unitarian-Universalist (3,200 in 1962); total, all denominations, 213,247.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance during the full school term is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age. In 1962–63 the 391 public elementary schools had 56,991 enrolled pupils; the 83 public high schools had 25,174 pupils; the 61 private academies (private and parochial schools included) had 25,174 pupils, and the 3 teachers' colleges had 1,016 pupils. Full-time teachers for all public schools numbered 3,579. Teachers' salaries for 1962–63 averaged $5,063 (national average $5,735). The University of Vermont (1791) had, 1962–63, 3,802 students; Middlebury College (1800), 1,319 students; Norwich University (1834), 1,143 students; St Michael's College, Winooski, 1,241 students (1961–62). Total expenditure for education, 1962–63, was an estimated $28m., exclusive of capital outlay.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance was being granted in June 1963 to 5,384 persons, drawing an average of $83.57 per month; aid to dependent children was being granted to 4,779 children, drawing an average of $30.38 per child per month; aid to the blind was being granted to 110 persons, drawing an average of $67.11; and aid to the permanently and totally disabled was being granted to 943 persons, drawing an average of $68.16; medical aid to the aged was beng granted to 55 persons with an average grant of $336.77.

In Jan. 1963 the state had 26 general hospitals (2,014 beds), 2 mental hospitals (1,859 beds) and 1 T.B. hospital (75 beds). In 1960 a nursing home care programme was put into effect for adults; maximum payments are $165 for skilled nursing service and $135 for personal nursing service.

On 30 Dec. 1963 the state prison had 150 inmates and the house of correction, 150 inmates. Since 1930 there have been 4 executions (electrocution), all white and all for murder.

**FINANCE.** The general revenue for the year ending 30 June 1963 was $107,419,809 ($41,780,564 from taxation and $29,226,816 from federal aid) while general expenditure was $117,138,326 (education, $16,995,111; highways, $39,611,754, and public welfare, $16,409,241).

Net long-term debt, 1 July 1963, was $55,116,377 (including interest).

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $2,005.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Agriculture is still the most important occupation within the state, though recreation industries may shortly overtake it. In 1959 the state contained 12,099 farms with a total area of 2,945,343 acres, of which 983,564 acres were crop land; the average farm was of 243·4 acres valued, land and buildings, at $19,871. Cash income, 1962, from livestock and products, $112·4m.; from crops, $13,817,000. The chief agricultural crops are hay, maize, apples, potatoes and oats. Vermont leads in maple products, of which the output, 1962, was 441,000 gallons of syrup valued at $1,984,000.

On 1 Jan. 1963 Vermont had 285,000 milch cows, 427,000 all cattle, 11,000 sheep and 11,000 swine.

*Forestry.* In 1961 there was cut 97,102,000 bd ft hardwood and 76,895,000 bd ft softwood. In addition, 122,233 cords of softwood pulpwood and boltwood and 58,193 cords of hardwood pulpwood and boltwood were produced.

National forests area (1962), 231,901 acres. There are 29 state forests and 29 state parks with a total acreage of 91,170.

*Mining.* Stone, including granite and marble, is the leading mineral produced in Vermont, contributing about 70% of the total value of mineral products. The bulk of US asbestos is mined on Belvidere Mountain. Other products include slate and sand and gravel. Total value of mineral products, 1961, $24,283,000.

*Industry.* In 1961 manufacturing establishments (numbering 1,016 in 1958) employed 27,000 production workers who earned $107m.; value added by manufacture was $284m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There were, in 1960, 811 miles of railway. There were 28 airports, of which 9 were general. The state maintains 2,090 miles of paved and gravelled state highways and aids towns and cities in the maintenance of 2,530 miles of state aid highways and 9,035 miles of town highways. Motor vehicle registrations, 1962, 173,754.

### Books of Reference

*Legislative Directory.* Secretary of State. Montpelier. Biennial
*Vermont Year-book,* formerly *Walton's Register.* Chester. Annual
Newton, E. W., *The Vermont Story, 1749–1949.* Hist. Society, Montpelier, 1949

STATE LIBRARY. Vermont State Library, Montpelier. *State Librarian:* L. J. Turgeon.

## VIRGINIA

**GOVERNMENT.** The first English Charter for settlements in America was that granted by James I in 1606 for the planting of colonies in Virginia. The state was one of the 13 original states in the Union. Virginia lost just over one-third of its area when West Virginia was admitted into the Union (1863). The present constitution dates from 1902; it has had 87 amendments.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 40 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Delegates of 100 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Qualified as electors are (with few exceptions) all citizens 21 years of age, fulfilling certain residential qualifications, who have paid their state poll-taxes and registered. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 10 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 404,521 votes, Kennedy 362,347.

The state capital is Richmond; the state contains 98 counties and 24 independent cities.

*Governor:* Albertis S. Harrison, Jr (D.), 1962–66 ($25,000).
*Lieut.-Governor:* Mills E. Godwin (D.).
*Secretary of the Commonwealth:* Martha Bell Conway (D.) ($10,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 40,815 sq. miles, including 977 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 3,966,949, an increase of 648,269 or 19·5% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 4,044,000 (federal estimate, 4,177,000). In 1962 there were 96,565 births (23·4 per 1,000 population); 35,618 deaths (8·6); 2,824 infant deaths (29·2 per 1,000 live births); 39,703 marriages (9·6), and 7,674 divorces.

Population for 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 1,389,809 | 671,096 | 539 | 168 | 2,061,612 | 51·2 |
| 1930 | 1,770,441 | 650,165 | 779 | 466 | 2,421,851 | 60·7 |
| 1950 | 2,581,555 | 734,211 | 1,056 | 758 | 3,318,680 | 83·2 |
| 1960 | 3,142,443 | 816,258 | 2,155 | 4,725 | 3,966,949 | 99·6 |
| Male | 1,571,139 | 403,858 | All others | 4,375 | 1,979,372 | — |
| Female | 1,571,304 | 412,400 | | 3,873 | 1,987,577 | — |

Of the total population in 1960, 2,204,913 persons (55·6%) were urban (47% in 1950); those 21 years of age or older numbered 2,312,887; foreign-born whites, 44,605.

The population (census of 1960) of the principal cities was: Norfolk, 305,872; Richmond, 219,958; Portsmouth, 114,773; Newport News, 113,662; Roanoke, 97,110; Alexandria, 91,023; Hampton, 89,258; Lynchburg, 54,790; Danville, 46,577; Petersburg, 36,750; Charlottesville, 29,427.

**RELIGION.** The principal churches are the Negro Baptists, with 249,036 members in 1936, Southern Methodists (189,621) and Southern Baptists (177,196). Total, all denominations, 1,017,531 members.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary instruction is free. No child under 12 may be employed in any mining or manufacturing work.

In 1962–63 the 130 school districts had, in primary schools, 631,059 pupils and 23,033 teachers and in public high schools, 329,623 pupils and 12,540 teachers. Teachers' salaries averaged $4,897. Total expenditure on education, 1962–63, was $365,378,610. The more important institutions for higher education (1962) were:

| Founded | Name and place of college | Staff | Students |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1693 | William and Mary College, Williamsburg (State) | 229 | 2,634 |
| 1749 | Washington and Lee University, Lexington | 109 | 1,203 |
| 1776 | Hampden-Sydney College, Hampden-Sydney (Pres.) | 32 | 442 |
| 1819 | University of Virginia, Charlottesville (State) | 1,065 | 13.521 |
| 1832 | Randolph-Macon College, Ashland (Methodist) | 52 | 610 |
| 1832 | University of Richmond, Richmond (Baptist) | 205 | 2.919 |
| 1839 | Virginia Military Institute, Lexington (State) | 115 | 1,022 |
| 1865 | Virginia Union University, Richmond (Coloured; Bapt.) | 52 | 1,035 |
| 1872 | Virginia Polytechnic Institute, Blacksburg (State) | 569 | 7,109 |
| 1892 | Randolph-Macon Woman's College, Lynchburg | 80 | 707 |

**WELFARE.** In 1938 Virginia established a system of old-age assistance under the Federal Security Act; in June 1963, 13,504 persons were drawing an average of $60.81 per month; 10,480 families (44,223 dependants), $100.99 per family per month; 1,140 blind, $67.98; 6,445 totally disabled, $66.45 monthly.

In 1961 the state had 123 hospitals (34,492 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

Virginia statutes require separate facilities for whites and coloured people on railways; in buses and street cars; in penal and correctional institutions and hospitals; in theatres and public halls. In 1950 the University of Virginia began to admit Negro students, and in 1959 some white schools admitted some Negro children. Marriage between white and 'non-white' persons is prohibited.

There was 1 execution in 1962; executions (by electrocution) from 1930 to 1962 totalled 95, including 17 whites and 58 Negroes for murder and 20 Negroes for rape.

**FINANCE.** General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1963 (State Comptroller figures) was $816,809,493 (taxation, $386,654,869, and federal aid, $145,073,915); general expenditures, $674,132,568 ($243,835,152 for education, $215,413,179 for highways and $46,672,027 for public welfare).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1963, amounted to $2,393,991.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $2,018.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1959 there were 97,623 farms in Virginia with an area of 13,126,000 acres, of which 4,426,000 acres were crop land; average farm had 134·5 acres and was valued at $18,242. Commercial farms numbered 49,517. Moderate erosion affects 15,031,149 acres (59·2% of the total area).

Income, 1962, from crops, $242·8m. and from livestock and livestock products, $254·8m. The chief crops are tobacco (172,506,000 lb. in 1962), corn, wheat, oats, potatoes, sweet potatoes, peanuts (239·2m. lb.) and apples.

Animals on farms on 1 Jan. 1963 included 363,000 milch cows, 1·45m. all cattle, 277,000 sheep and 673,000 swine.

*Forestry.* National forests, 1962, covered 3,221,000 acres.

*Mining* (1962). Coal is the most important mineral, with output of 29,469,945 short tons. Lead (4,059 short tons), zinc (26,462 short tons), stone, sand and gravel, lime and titanium ore are also produced. In 1961 the mineral output was valued at $221,835,000.

*Industry.* The manufacture of cigars and cigarettes and of rayon and allied products and the building of ships lead in value of products. In 1961, manufacturing establishments (numbering 4,414 in 1958) employed 227,100 production workers earning $862·1m.; value added by manufacture was $2,548m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1960 there were 4,113 miles of state-owned railways. There were, in 1961, 94 airports, of which 53 were general. The state highways system, 30 June 1962, had 50,038 miles of highways, of which 7,920 miles were primary roads.

### Books of Reference

*Economic and Social Surveys of Virginia Counties.* Univ. of Virginia. School of Rural Social Economics. Charlottesville, Virginia
Writers' Program. *Virginia: A Guide to the Old Dominion.* New York, 1946
Gottmann, J., *Virginia at Mid-Century.* New York, 1955

STATE LIBRARY. Virginia State Library, Richmond 19. *State Librarian:* Randolph W. Church.

# WASHINGTON

**GOVERNMENT.** Washington, formerly part of Oregon, was created a Territory in 1853, and was admitted into the Union as a state on 11 Nov. 1889. Its settlement dates from 1811. The constitution, adopted in 1889, has had 39 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 49 members elected for 4 years, half their number retiring every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 99 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state sends 2 senators and 7 representatives to Congress.

Qualified as voters are (with some exceptions) all citizens 21 years of age, having the usual residential qualifications, who can read and speak English.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 629,273 votes, Kennedy 599,298; other candidates, 12,474.

The capital is Olympia (population, 1960, 18,273). The state contains 39 counties.

*Governor:* Albert D. Rosellini (D.), 1961–65 ($22,500).
*Lieut.-Governor:* John A. Cherburg (D.), 1961–65 ($7,000).
*Secretary of State:* Victor A. Meyers (D.), 1961–65 ($12,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 68,192 sq. miles, of which 1,483 sq. miles are inland water. Lands owned by the federal government, 1961, were 12,544,560 acres or 29·4% of the total area. Census population, 1 April 1960, 2,853,214, an increase of 474,251 or 19·9% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 3,005,100. Births, 1962, were 64,812 (22 per 1,000 population); deaths, 27,353 (9·3); infant deaths, 1,476 (22·8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 28,795 (9·4); divorces, 9,829.

Population in 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 1,109,111 | 6,058 | 10,997 | 15,824 | 1,141,990 | 17·1 |
| 1930 | 1,521.661 | 6,840 | 11.253 | 23,642 | 1,563,396 | 23·3 |
| 1950 | 2,316,496 | 30,691 | 13,816 | 17,690 | 2,378,963 | 35·6 |
| 1960 | 2,751,675 | 48,738 | 12,076 | 29,253 | 2,853,214 | 42·8 |
| Male . | 1.381.261 | 26.000 | All others | 27.776 | 1,435.037 | — |
| Female . | 1,370,414 | 22,738 | | 25.025 | 1,418.177 | — |

Of the total population in 1960, 1,943,249 persons (68·1%) were urban (63·2% in 1950); 1,717,597 were 21 years of age or older. Foreign-born whites numbered 164,782; Japanese numbered 16,652.

There are 23 Indian reservations, the largest being the Yakima, which contains 1,134,830 acres; total population, 1960, 21,076. The US Bureau of Indian Affairs administers (1962) 2·55m. acres, of which 1,828,000 acres have been assigned to tribes.

Leading cities are Seattle, with a population (state estimate 1963) of 563,000; Spokane, 184,000; Tacoma, 150,500; Everett, 50,000; Yakima, 43,600; Bellingham, 34,900; Vancouver, 34,100; Bremerton, 32,000; Richland, 25,254; Walla Walla, 25,200.

**RELIGION.** Chief religious bodies (1960–61) estimates are the Roman Catholic (351,536), Lutheran (125,000), Methodist (92,356), Presbyterian (74,813), Episcopalian (37,330), Disciples of Christ (31,432), Baptist (36,262), Congregationalist (25,483).

**EDUCATION.** Education is given free to all children between the ages of 6 and 21 years, and is compulsory for children from 8 to 16 years of age. In 1962–63 the 1,139 elementary schools had 14,183 classroom teachers and 352,833 pupils. 183 junior high schools and 292 high schools had 11,616 classroom teachers and 278,589 pupils. In 1962–63 the average salary of teachers was $6,191 (national average, $5,921). The total expenditure on public elementary and secondary schools for the school year 1962–63 was $312·4m. In 1962–63 the 272 private and parochial elementary and secondary schools had 55,550 elementary and high school pupils.

The University of Washington, founded 1861, at Seattle, had, 1963, 2,000 teachers and 26,880 students; Seattle University (largest private—Roman Catholic—university in the state), 3,970 students, and Washington State University at Pullman, founded 1890, for science and agriculture, had 421 teachers and 8,972 students. Three state colleges had 11,681 students. Fourteen community colleges had a total enrolment of 26,641 students. Eleven private colleges and universities had a total enrolment of 18,454 students.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance is provided for persons 65 years of age or older without resources who have been residents of the state for 5 out of the last 9 years and 1 year immediately preceding application. In Aug. 1963, 34,989 persons were drawing an average of $75.41 per month; aid to 47,224 dependents in 12,344 families averaged $153.70 per family monthly; to 716 blind persons, $83.24 per person monthly; to 17,925 totally disabled, $64.03 monthly. 4,816 persons, under the Foster Home Care scheme, received payments of $70.15 per person.

State prisons on 31 Dec. 1963 had 2,539 inmates (83·9 per 100,000 estimated population). In 1963 there was one execution; total 1930–63 (by hanging) was 47, including 40 whites, 5 Negroes and 2 other races, all for murder, except 1 white for kidnapping.

In 1963 the state had 129 hospitals (21,790 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) the state's general revenue was $754,034,000 ($522,575,000 from taxes and $147,799,000 from federal aid); general expenditure was $750,364,000 (education, $323·38m.; highways, $151,343,000, and public welfare, $114·14m.).

Total long-term debt on 30 June 1962 was $484,702,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $2,485.

**PRODUCTION.** Traditionally the state's economy has been based on agriculture, forestry, fishing and mining. Industry has become an increasingly important factor since the Second World War.

*Agriculture.* Agriculture has increased due to more intensive and diversified farming and will be further aided as the 1m.-acre Columbia Basin Irrigation Project proceeds. Irrigated land in farms (1959) amounted to 1,006,969 acres. About 12% of the total area has suffered severe erosion and 44% moderate erosion.

In 1959 there were 51,577 farms with an acreage of 18,717,000, of which 4,412,466 acres were harvested crop land; average farm was of 362·9 acres with a value of $44,071; 6,701 farms had less than 10 acres and 3,629 farms had 1,000 acres and over.

Cash income 1963, from crops was $419·13m., from specialty products, $31·52m., and from livestock, $225·3m. Washington led as a producer of commercial apples (29m. bu. in 1963). She also led in hops (36·14m. lb., 1962), late summer potatoes, spearmint, peppermint, sweet cherries and dry field peas. Other large crops are green peas (for processing), wheat (71,114,000 bu., 1963), barley, rye, maize, sugar-beet, pears, peaches, prunes, apricots, strawberries, cranberries, asparagus, alfalfa seed and grapes.

On 1 Jan. 1963 animals on farms included 268,000 milch cows, 1,384,000 all cattle, 340,000 sheep and 136,000 swine. The wool clip in 1963 amounted to 2,907,000 lb. from 324,000 sheep.

*Forestry.* From the early 1900s to about 1940 the state ranked first in annual bd ft of lumber, but is now third to Oregon and California, producing 10% of the nation's lumber (3,250m. bd ft in 1961). The state is the largest producer of woodpulp (over 10% of US total) and second to Oregon in production of plywood (18% of national total). Timber harvested in 1962 was 5,051m. bd ft. The national forest lands of the state had (1962) an area of 10,742,045 acres.

*Fishing.* Principal producer of canned salmon and participating in Alaska salmon and halibut fisheries, her production of salmon and halibut exceeds that of any other state. Value of sea products in 1962 was $19,534,014 catch value, $37,737,313 processed value. Total weight of fish caught, 117,383,482 lb., including salmon, 22,852,393 lb.; halibut, 16,510,780 lb.; oysters, 8,902,933 lb., and other shellfish, 9,120,918 lb.

*Mining* (1963). Production of principal minerals: Sand and gravel, 22m. short tons; stone, 13·6m. short tons; zinc, 22,772 short tons; uranium ore (undisclosed); coal, 200,000 short tons; lead, 5,066 short tons; clays, 105,000 short tons; peat, 50,000 short tons; talc and soapstone. Total mineral output in 1963 was valued at $71·5m.

*Industry.* In 1961 the 5,389 manufacturing establishments employed 147,302 production workers, who earned $779m.; value added by manufacture was $2,472m. Aeroplane manufacture, machinery, chemicals, lumber and wood products, paper and paperboard, and food processing are the major manufacturing industries.

With about 20% of potential water-power resources of US, the state is first in developed and potential hydro-electricity. Due to this resource, Washington is an important producer of aluminium; production of 5 plants, 1962, was 483,500 short tons (19% of US total).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The railways had, in 1962, 5,899 miles. There were in 1962, 189 airports (53 general). The state (1962) maintained 6,219 miles of highway; rural local authorities, 38,763 miles; municipalities, 7,798 miles, and the federal government, 7,853 miles. Motor vehicle registrations (1963), 1,755,553.

### Books of Reference

Federal Writers' Project. *Washington: A Guide to the Evergreen State.* Portland, Oreg., 1950
Washington State Research Council. *Handbook: a compendium of statistical and explanatory information about state and local government in Washington, 1961–62.* Seattle, 1962
Avery, M. W., *History and Government of the State of Washington.* Univ. of Wash. Press, 1961
Webster, D. H., and others, *Washington state government: administrative organization and functions.* Univ. of Wash. Press, 1962

**State Library.** Washington State Library, Olympia. *State Librarian:* Maryan E. Reynolds.

## WEST VIRGINIA

**GOVERNMENT.** In 1862, after the state of Virginia had seceded from the Union, the electors of the western portion ratified an ordinance providing for the formation of a new state, which was admitted into the Union by presidential proclamation on 20 June 1863, under the name of West Virginia. Its constitution was adopted by the voters almost unanimously on 26 March 1863; the present one was adopted in 1872; it has had 29 amendments.

The Legislature consists of the Senate of 32 members elected for a term of 4 years, one half being elected biennially, and the House of Delegates of 100 members, elected biennially. The Governor is elected for 4 years. Voters are all citizens (with necessary exceptions) 21 years of age and meeting certain residential requirements.

In the 1960 presidential election Kennedy polled 441,786 votes, Nixon 395,175.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 5 representatives.

The state capital is Charleston. There are 55 counties.

*Governor:* William Wallace Barron (D.), 1961–65 ($17,500).
*Secretary of State:* Joe F. Burdett (D.) ($11,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 24,282 sq. miles, of which 102 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1960, 1,860,421, a decrease of 7·2% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 1,778,000. Births, 1962, 38,538 (21·7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 18,678 (10·5); infant deaths, 958 (24·8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 13,726 (7·7).

Population in 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 1,156,817 | 64,173 | 36 | 93 | 1,221,119 | 50·8 |
| 1930 | 1,614,191 | 114,893 | 18 | 103 | 1,729,205 | 71·8 |
| 1950 | 1,890,282 | 114,867 | 160 | 243 | 2,005,552 | 83·3 |
| 1960 | 1,770,133 | 89,378 | 181 | 419 | 1,860,421 | 77·3 |
| Male | 871,178 | 43,369 | All others | 488 | 915,035 | — |
| Female | 898,955 | 46,009 | | 422 | 945,386 | — |

Of the total population in 1960, 711,101 (38·2%) were urban (34·6% in 1950); those 21 years of age or older numbered 1,083,000. Foreign-born whites, 1960, were 23,483.

In 1961 the population of the principal cities was: Charleston, 84,550; Huntington, 82,742; Wheeling, 52,978; Parkersburg, 44,611; Clarksburg, 28,159; Weirton, 28,047; Fairmont, 27,352; Morgantown, 22,559.

**RELIGION.** Chief denominations in 1963 are Methodists (201,285 members); Baptists (175,000 members); and Roman Catholics (103,911). Estimated total membership, all denominations 730,000.

**EDUCATION.** Public school education is free for all from 6 to 21 years of age, and school attendance is compulsory for all between the ages of 7 and 16 (school term, 190 days—180 days of actual teaching). The public schools are non-sectarian. In autumn 1963 elementary schools had 9,763 classroom teachers and 252,171 enrolled pupils; secondary schools, 7,778 and 190,093 respectively. Average salary of teachers, 1962–63, was $4,496. Total public school expenditure, 1962–63, was $142,514,000.

Leading institutions of higher education in 1963:

| Founded | | Staff | Students |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1868 | West Virginia University, Morgantown | 1,042 | 7,342 |
| 1901 | Potomac State College of West Virginia Univ., Keyser | 64 | 622 |
| 1837 | Marshall University, Huntington | 437 | 3,405 |
| 1837 | West Liberty State College, West Liberty | 120 | 1,200 |
| 1867 | Fairmont State College, Fairmont | 150 | 1,331 |
| 1872 | Concord College, Athens | 180 | 1,447 |
| 1872 | Glenville State College, Glenville | 92 | 827 |
| 1872 | Shepherd State College, Shepherdstown | 92 | 859 |
| 1891 | West Virginia State College, Institute | 227 | 1,612 |
| 1895 | West Virginia Institute of Technology, Montgomery | 133 | 1,160 |
| 1895 | Bluefield State College, Bluefield | 77 | 520 |

In addition to the universities and state-supported schools there are 13 denominational and private institutions of higher education and 8 business colleges.

**WELFARE.** Since 1936 West Virginia has provided a system of public assistance, state and federally financed. In Sept. 1963 cases of old-age assistance numbered 15,321 (average grant, $37.92 per month); aid to families with dependent children, 16,052 cases with 46,920 children ($90.87); aid to families with dependent children of unemployed parents, 11,077 cases with 38,473 children ($126.44); aid to the blind, 861 cases ($41.57); aid to totally and permanently disabled, 6,539 cases ($40.19); medical aid to the aged, 18,100 cases.

There are 20 charitable, penal and correctional institutions. In 1962 there was no execution; total since 1930 was 43, including 28 whites for murder and 3 whites for kidnapping, 8 Negroes for murder and 1 for rape. State prisons had on 30 Nov. 1962, 2,069 inmates (111·21 per 100,000 population).

In 1962 the state had 87 hospitals (8,927 beds) and 98 facilities, including mental and tubercular hospitals (15,156 beds).

West Virginia has no segregation statutes. Integration is complete in its schools, railways, buses and all public places. Private enterprises may or may not have segregation. Marriage between white and Negro persons is prohibited.

**FINANCE.** General revenues for the year ending 30 June 1963 (State Auditor's figures) were $329,163,392 ($247,435,970 from general taxes and licences and $81,727,422 from federal funds); general expenditures were $325,865,269 (education, $107,085,984; highways, $92,614,973; public welfare, $83,866,728; all other governmental costs, $42,297,584).

Total net long-term debt was $217,875,700 on 30 June 1963.

Estimated *per capita* personal income was $1,865.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1963 the state had 40,000 farms with an area of 6·4m. acres; average farm was of 160 acres valued at $13,120. Livestock farming predominates.

Cash income, 1963, from crops was $22·2m. and from livestock and products, $77·2m. Total acreage of field crops and hay harvested, 1963, was 808,000 acres, chief field crops being hay and corn. Apples (4·6m. bu., 1963) and peaches (450,000 bu.) are important fruit crops. Livestock on farms, 1 Jan. 1964, included 504,000 cattle, of which 122,000 were milch cows; sheep, 220,000; hogs, 73,000; chickens, 1,902,000; turkeys, 51,000. Production, 1963, included 1,634,000 farm chickens, 1,164,000 turkeys, 18·73m. broilers, 329m. eggs and 578m. lb. milk.

*Forestry.* State forests, 1 Jan. 1964, covered 77,148 acres; national forests, 904,256 acres; 74% of the state is woodland.

*Mining.* West Virginia leads all states in the production of coal, which accounts for over 80% of the total value of its mineral output. The coal area extends over 17,280 sq. miles and estimated recoverable reserves are over 59m. tons; 128,924,165 short tons of coal were produced in 1963; coke (oven and bee-hive), 2·61m. short tons. Petroleum output is declining from an annual average, 1921–25, of 6,575,000 bbls to 3,256,000 in 1963; natural gas (1963), 209,000m. cu. ft. Lime, salt, sand and gravel, sandstone and limestone are also produced. The total value of mineral output in 1962 was $717,947,000.

*Industry.* In Dec. 1962, 1,312 manufacturing firms were covered by unemployment insurance; average employment, 1962, 121,620 who earned $716,637,785. There were 112 firms producing metals and metal products (primary and fabricated metals, mostly steel); these employed 30,900 workers who received $217,897,045. The chemical process industry consists of 52 firms employing 27,600 workers with wages and salaries of $201,787,672.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1963 the state had 3,665 miles of railway, all operated by diesel or electric trains. There were, in 1963, 30 licensed and 22 privately owned airports. Total highways, 36,271 miles (state system of rural roads and highways, 30,724 miles; municipal streets, 2,390 miles; national parks, state parks and forests, 781 miles; West Virginia Turnpike, 86 miles). Registered motor vehicles, 1963, numbered 659,930.

### Books of Reference

*West Virginia Blue Book.* Legislature. Charleston. Annual, since 1916
*Bibliography of West Virginia.* 2 parts. Dept. of Archives and History. Charleston, 1939
*West Virginia History.* Dept. of Archives and History. Charleston. Quarterly, from 1939
Writers' Program. *West Virginia: A Guide to the Mountain State.* New York, 1948
Ambler, C. H., *A History of Education in West Virginia.* Huntingdon, 1951.—and Summers, F. P., *West Virginia: the Mountain State.* 2nd ed. Englewood Cliff, N.J., 1958
Conley, P., and Stutler, B. B., *West Virginia Yesterday and Today.* Charleston, 1952
Lambert, O. D., *West Virginia and Its Government.* Boston, 1951

STATE LIBRARY. Dept. of Archives and History, Charleston. *Director:* Dr James L. Hupp.

## WISCONSIN

**GOVERNMENT.** Wisconsin, first settled in 1670 by French traders and missionaries, is a part of the country known first as New France from 1634 until surrendered to the British in 1763 and as the Northwest Territory after its cession to the US in 1783; the region now embraced by the state was successively part of the Territories of Indiana, Illinois and Michigan, in 1836 becoming the Territory of Wisconsin with boundaries embracing what is now Iowa, Minnesota and part of the 2 Dakotas. It was admitted into the Union with its present boundaries on 29 May 1848. Its constitution, which dates from 1848, has had 75 amendments affecting 41 sections. The legislative power is vested in a Senate of 33 members (11 Democrats; 22 Republicans), elected for 4 years, one-half elected alternately, and an Assembly of 100 members (47 Democrats; 53 Republicans), all elected simultaneously for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years.

Wisconsin has universal suffrage for all citizens over 21 years of age; but, as there is no official list of voters, the size of the electorate is unknown; 1,261,995 voted for Governor in 1962. Wisconsin is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 10 representatives.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 895,175 votes, Kennedy 830,805.

The capital is Madison. The state has 72 counties.

*Governor:* John W. Reynolds (D.), 1963–65 ($20,000).
*Lieut.-Governor:* Jack Olson (R.), 1963–65 ($13,000 per 2-year term).
*Secretary of State:* Robert C. Zimmerman (R.), 1963–65 ($12,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 56,154 sq. miles, including 1,439 sq. miles of inland water, but excluding any part of the Great Lakes. Revised census population, 1 April 1960, 3,952,765, an increase of 15·1% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 4,073,930. Births in 1962 were 94,497 (23·2 per 1,000 estimated population); deaths, 38,332 (9·4); infant deaths, 1,929 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 24,114 (6); divorces and annulments, 4,547 (1·1).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 2,320,555 | 2,900 | 10,142 | 263 | 2,333,860 | 42·2 |
| 1930 | 2,916,255 | 10,739 | 11,548 | 464 | 2,939,006 | 53·7 |
| 1950 | 3,392,690 | 28,182 | 12,196 | 1,507 | 3,434,575 | 62·8 |
| 1960[1] | 3,858,903 | 74,546 | 14,297 | 4,031 | 3,951,777 | 72·2 |
| Male | 1,918,199 | 36,917 | 7,195 | 2,201 | 1,964,512 | — |
| Female | 1,940,704 | 37,629 | 7,102 | 1,830 | 1,987,265 | — |

[1] 1960 figures are unrevised.

Of the total population in 1960, 2,522,179 persons (63·8%) were urban (57·9% in 1950); 2,354,489 were 21 years old or older. Foreign-born whites numbered 170,609.

Population of the larger cities, 1960 census, was as follows:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Milwaukee | 741,324 | Wauwatosa | 56,923 | Janesville | 35,164 |
| Madison (cap.) | 126,706 | Appleton | 48,411 | Superior | 33,563 |
| Racine | 89,144 | La Crosse | 47,575 | Beloit | 32,846 |
| West Allis | 68,157 | Sheboygan | 45,747 | Fond du Lac | 32,719 |
| Kenosha | 67,899 | Oshkosh | 45,110 | Manitowoc | 32,275 |
| Green Bay | 62,888 | Eau Claire | 37,987 | Wausau | 31,943 |

**RELIGION.** According to the last general survey of religions made by the National Council of Churches in 1952, 67·5% of the white people (97·6% of the total population in 1960) in Wisconsin were church members; 36·5% were Protestant, 29·8% were Roman Catholic and 1·1% were Jewish. In 1960 Roman Catholics numbered 1,256,147.

**EDUCATION.** All children between the ages of 7 and 16 are required to attend school full-time to the end of the school term in which they become 16 years of age. In 1961–62 the public elementary schools had 535,303 pupils and 20,644 teachers; high schools had 216,987 pupils and 10,452 teachers. Elementary school teachers' salaries, 1961–62, averaged $5,159; high school teachers, $5,954. Expenditure per pupil (excluding debt services, capital outlay and transportation) was $405 in 1961–62. The 9 state colleges had, in 1962–63, 1,270 teachers and 20,551 students.

In 1962–63 vocational-technical schools had a total enrolment of 167,436, requiring 1,223 day teachers and 2,818 evening teachers; 133,177 students were in state-aided classes and the remainder in classes supported solely by local funds.

The University of Wisconsin at Madison, established in 1848, had, in 1962–63, 2,393 full-time professors and instructors, 530 part-time teachers and 820 (full-time equivalent) teaching and research graduate assistants. There were, during the first half-year, 21,733 resident students at Madison, 9,354 at Milwaukee and 2,924 resident students at extension centres.

The total expenditure, 1961–62, for all public education was $559,352,217, of which that on elementary and high schools amounted to $414,483,732.

The state maintains an educational broadcasting and television service.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance (established in 1925) paying a maximum of $75 per month (plus medical and burial expenses) is available to persons, 65 years old and over, satisfying requirements as to need, who have resided in the state for 1 year immediately preceding application; residents of less than 1 year may obtain old-age assistance if the states from which they came granted a like privilege to Wisconsin citizens; in July 1963, 29,465 persons were drawing an average of $102 per month.

Aid to dependent children was established in 1913, available to mothers caring for their dependent minor children in their own homes; 10,722 families constituting 41,395 persons received an average of $178 per family in July 1963; 3,197 children in 1,952 foster homes received an average of $66 per child per month; 821 blind persons received an average of $95, and 5,279 totally disabled persons received $111 per month.

In 1962 the state had 168 general and allied special hospitals (18,008 beds), 73 mental hospitals (14,179 beds) and 19 tuberculosis sanatoria (1,119 beds) and 594 chronic disease hospitals, nursing homes and homes for the aged (26,733 beds). Patients in state and county mental hospitals on 1 Aug. 1963 numbered 17,504 (421 per 100,000 population).

The state's penal, reformatory and correctional system on 1 Aug. 1963 held 3,192 men and 360 women in the 9 institutions for adult and juvenile offenders; the probation and parole system was supervising 5,913 men and 1,022 women. Wisconsin does not impose a death penalty.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1963 (Wisconsin Bureau of Finance figures) total revenue for all funds was $977,913,019 ($538,266,561 from taxation and $145,123,410 from federal aid). General expenditure from all funds was $940,140,565 ($221,738,413 for education, $191,474,025 for highways, $125,193,108 for public welfare).

For the year ending 30 June 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenue was $677,458,000 (taxation, $459·68m.; federal aid, $141,497,000). General expenditure was $691,235,000 (education, $195,138,000; highways, $177,019,000; public welfare, $62,918,000).

*Per capita* personal income (1963) was $2,283.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The total number of farms has declined in the last 25 years, but farms have become larger and more productive. In 1959 the farms numbered 131,215 (168,561 in 1950) with a total acreage of 21,156,223; average farm was of 161·2 acres valued at $21,288.

Cash farm income, 1962, was, from crops, $139·66m.; from livestock and livestock products, $977,634,000.

Ranking first among the states in dairying, Wisconsin produced 18,301m. lb. of milk in 1962; butter, 352m. lb.; cheese (except cottage), 667·5m. lb.; dry skim milk for human use, 510·2m. lb. Wisconsin led all states in the number of milch cows, with 2,426,000 on 1 Jan. 1963; all cattle, 4,382,000 (ranking seventh). Production of principal field crops, 1962: Corn for grain, 107·3m. bu.; oats, 127m. bu.; tobacco, 19·6m. lb.; potatoes, 10·8 cwt; all hay, 10·8m. tons. The state is among the largest producers of green peas (275·1m. lb.), snap beans (55,800 tons) and sweet corn (394,200 tons) for processing, and ranks high in the production of cabbage, onions, cranberries (360,000 bbls) and cherries 13,000 tons).

*Forestry.* National forests comprised 1,467,770 acres (Jan. 1963); state forests, 376,444 acres (Jan. 1963), and county forests, 2,211,906 acres (July 1963). Wisconsin has an estimated 16m. acres of forest lands (about 42% of land area). Lumbering, a major industry in early times, remains so, but now under controlled cutting practices.

*Mining.* Iron ore (1·05m. long tons in 1962), lead, zinc, stone, sand and gravel are the chief mineral products. Total value of mineral products in 1962 was $68,289,000.

*Manufacturing.* Wisconsin has much heavy industry, particularly in the Milwaukee area. In 1958 the state ranked 11th in value added by manufacture; machinery was the major industrial group, followed by food processing, paper manufacturing, fabricated metals, electrical machinery and transportation equipment. In 1958, 7,793 manufacturing establishments had a total employment of 428,735 earning $2,139·4m.; value added by manufacture, $3,959·5m.

*Electricity.* There were, Jan. 1963, 108 hydro-electric power plants (22 of them municipal) operated by public utilities with a total installed capacity of 322,913 kw.; output, 1962, was 1,524·8m. kwh. Fuel burning plants numbered 64 (28 municipal); total installed capacity, 3,345,028 kw.; total output (1962), 12,483m. kwh.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** By the opening of the St Lawrence Seaway in 1959, the Wisconsin ports of Milwaukee, Kenosha, Manitowoc and Green Bay became accessible to ocean-going vessels. Superior is one of the largest iron ore and grain ports in the world.

On 1 Jan. 1963 the state had 6,167 road miles of diesel/steam railway and 98 miles of electric railway. There were, in 1963, 124 airports and 8 seaplane bases, of which 79 airports and 5 seaplane bases were municipal. Sixteen airports were served by 6 scheduled airlines.

Including 10,040 miles of city and village streets, the state had on 1 Jan. 1963, 98,886 miles of highway. The state trunk highway system measured 11,651 miles. On 1 Aug. 1962 there were 289 miles of interstate highways (controlled access and 4 or more lanes) completed or under construction.

In the year ending 30 June 1963, Wisconsin registered 1,396,699 private motor cars and 244,075 lorries (total registered motor vehicles, 1,720,118).

## Books of Reference

Wis. Historical Society: *Dictionary of Wisconsin Biography.* Madison, 1960
Wis. Legislative Reference Bureau: *Wisconsin Blue Book.* Biennial
Wis. Natural Resources Committee of State Agencies: *The Natural Resources of Wisconsin.* Madison, 1956
Wis. State Planning Division: *Wisconsin: the Badger State.* Madison, 1955
Wis. Works Projects Administration: *Wisconsin: A guide to the Badger State.* 2nd ed. New York, 1954
Austin, H. R., *The Wisconsin Story.* 2nd ed. Milwaukee, 1957

STATE INFORMATION AGENCY. Legislative Reference Bureau, State Capitol, Madison 2. *Chief:* H. Rupert Theobald.

## WYOMING

**GOVERNMENT.** Wyoming, first settled in 1834, was admitted into the Union on 10 July 1890. The constitution, drafted that year, has since had 25 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 25 members, elected for 4 years (about one-half retiring every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 61 members elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 1 representative, elected by the voters of the entire state. The suffrage extends to all citizens, male and female, who can read, and who have the usual residential qualifications.

In the 1960 presidential election Nixon polled 77,551 votes, Kennedy 63,331.

The capital is Cheyenne. The state contains 23 counties.

*Governor:* Clifford P. Hansen (R.), 1963–67 ($20,000).
*Secretary of State:* Thyra Thomson (R.) ($12,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 97,914 sq. miles, of which 503 sq. miles are water. The Yellowstone National Park occupies about 3,438 sq. miles; the Grand Teton National Park has 298,470 acres. The federal government in 1962 owned 30,073,000 acres (48·2% of the total area of the state). The Federal Bureau of Indian Affairs in 1962 administered 1,889,000 acres, of which 1·76m. acres were allotted to tribes.

Census population, 1 April 1960, 330,066, an increase of 13·6% since 1950. Estimated population, 1 July 1962, 365,000. Births in 1962 were 7,865 (21·5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2,730 (7·5); infant deaths, 229 (29·1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 3,196 (9·6); divorces, 1,344.

Population in 4 census years (including distribution by sex, 1960) was:

| | White | Negro | Indian | Asiatic | Total | Per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1910 | 140,318 | 2,235 | 1,486 | 1,926 | 145,965 | 1·5 |
| 1930 | 221,241 | 1,250 | 1,845 | 1,229 | 225,565 | 2·3 |
| 1950 | 284,009 | 2,557 | 3,237 | 726 | 290,529 | 3·0 |
| 1960 | 322,922 | 2,183 | 4,020 | 805 | 330,066 | 3·4 |
| Male | 165,349 | 1,142 | All others | 2,524 | 169,015 | — |
| Female | 157,573 | 1,041 | | 2,437 | 161,051 | — |

Of the total population in 1960, 187,551 persons (56·8%) were urban (37·3% in 1940). Persons over 21 years of age numbered 190,305; foreign-born whites, 9,376.

The largest towns are Cheyenne (capital), with census population in 1960 of 43,505; Casper, 38,930; Laramie, 17,520; Sheridan, 11,651, and Rock Springs, 10,371.

**RELIGION.** Chief religious bodies are the Roman Catholic (with 48,500 members in 1962), Mormon (18,210 in 1956) and Protestant churches (49,217 in 1956). There were 5,138 members of the Eastern Orthodox church in 1961.

**EDUCATION.** In 1963 public elementary schools had 49,718 pupils and (1962–63) 2,174 classroom teachers; junior high schools had 13,296 pupils and 642 classroom teachers; and public secondary schools had 23,249 pupils and 1,183 classroom teachers. Average salary of teachers in elementary schools (1962–63) was $5,560; in junior high schools, $5,677; and in high schools, $5,808. Current expenditure on public schools, 1962, was $37,789,474 or an average of $469 per pupil. Racial segregation in public schools is not permitted; a permissive statute, never implemented, was repealed in 1955.

The University of Wyoming, founded at Laramie in 1887, with branches at Powell, Sheridan and Torrington, had in 1961–62, 136 full professors and 4,889 students. There are junior colleges in 5 towns.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance (maximum $100 a month for a single person and $170 for husband and wife) is provided for needy American citizens 65 years of age or older who are residents of the state and county at the time of application; payments bridge the difference between a standard personal or household budget and actual income. In Dec. 1963, 2,564 persons were drawing an average of $70.04 per month; aid to 809 families with 2,425 dependent children averaged $134.32 monthly per family; aid to 51 blind averaged $73.25 monthly, and aid to 571 permanently and totally disabled cases averaged $70.60 monthly. (Payments exclude medical care.)

In 1962 the state had 34 hospitals (2,584 beds); the 2 psychiatric hospitals had an average daily census of 1,200 patients.

State penal institutions in Aug. 1963 held 507 inmates. Since 1930 the state has had only 6 executions (by lethal gas), 5 whites and 1 Negro, all for murder; there has been no state execution since 1944.

Inter-marriage is prohibited between white and Negro, Malayan or Mongolian.

**FINANCE.** In the fiscal year ending 1 July 1962 (US Census Bureau figures) general revenues were $107,508,000 (taxation, $43,999,000, and federal aid, $48·34m.); general expenditures were $103,547,000 (education, $30,439,000; public welfare, $4,648,000; highways, $46·95m.).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1963, was $13,329,000.

*Per capita* personal income (1962) was $2,164.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Wyoming is semi-arid, and agriculture is carried on by irrigation and by 'dry farming'. In 1959 there were 1,469,911 acres of irrigated land, 1,268,072 acres of dry-farm land and 32,903,243 acres of grazing land. In 1959 there were 9,744 farms and ranches with a total area of 36,199,666 acres, of which 2,737,983 acres were crop land; average size was 3,715 acres valued at $72,643 ($17,746 in 1945).

Cash income, 1962, from crops was $26·3m.; from livestock and products, $135·6m . Principal crops (1963) are hay (1,546,000 tons), winter wheat (4,368,000 bu.), sugar beet (880,000 tons), dry beans (765,000 bags), potatoes and feed grains (maize, oats and barley). The wool clip (1963) yielded 21·92m. lb. of wool. Animals on farms on 1 Jan. 1963 included 29,000 milch cows, 1,148,000 all cattle, 2,219,000 sheep (ranking second in US) and 25,000 swine.

The state has numerous fish hatcheries and the largest elk herds in the world.

*Mining.* Wyoming is largely an oil-producing state. In 1961 the output of petroleum was 142,589,000 bbls; uranium ore, 1,521,064 short tons; sodium carbonates and sulphates (undisclosed); natural gas, 194,674m. cu. ft; natural gasoline, 76·3m. gallons; LP gases, 132·8m. gallons; coal, 2,529,000 short tons. The quarries yield limestone and sandstone; bentonite, phosphate rock, tin and vermiculite are found. Value of mineral products in 1961 was $466,983,000.

*Industry.* In 1961, industrial establishments (numbering 329 in 1958) had 5,000 production workers earning $24m.; value added by manufacture, $71m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The railways, 1962, had a length of 1,948 miles. There were in Aug. 1963, 36 municipal airports (11 certified air carriers and 25 general aviation) and 128 private air strips. The state highway system (1962) comprised 5,277 miles; local roads, 51,231 miles; federal, 3,223 miles. There were (1962) 245,652 registered motor vehicles.

### Books of Reference

*Official Directory.* Secretary of State. Cheyenne. Biennial
*Wyoming Historical Blue Book.* Denver, 1946
Linford, V., *Wyoming: Frontier State.* Denver, 1947
Trachsel, H. H., and Wade, R. M., *The Government and Administration of Wyoming.* New York, 1953

STATE LIBRARY. Wyoming State Library, Supreme Court and State Library Building, Cheyenne. *State Librarian:* May Gillies.

# OUTLYING TERRITORIES

*United Nations.* Non-Self-Governing Territories: Summaries of Information Transmitted to the Secretary-General. Annual
Coulter, J. W., *The Pacific Dependencies of the United States.* New York, 1957
Perkins, W. T., *The United States and its Dependencies.* Leiden, 1962
Pratt, J. W., *America's Colonial Experiment: How the United States Gained, Governed and in Part Gave Away a Colonial Empire.* New York, 1950

## COMMONWEALTH OF PUERTO RICO

**GOVERNMENT.** Puerto Rico, by the treaty of 10 Dec. 1898 (ratified 11 April 1899), was ceded by Spain to the US. The name was changed from Porto Rico to Puerto Rico by an Act of Congress approved 17 May 1932. Its territorial constitution was determined by the 'Organic Act' of Congress (2 March 1917) known as the 'Jones Act', which ruled until 25 July 1952, when the present constitution of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico was proclaimed. Puerto Rico has representative government, the franchise being restricted to citizens 21 years of age or over, residence (1 year) and such additional qualifications as may be prescribed by the Legislature of Puerto Rico, but no property qualification may be imposed. Women were enfranchised in 1932 (with a literacy test) and fully in 1936. Puerto Ricans do not vote in the US presidential elections, though individuals living on the mainland are free to do so subject to the local electoral laws. The executive power resides in a Governor, elected directly by the people every 4 years. Eight heads of departments form the Governor's advisory council, also designated as his Council of Secretaries. The legislative functions are vested in a Senate, composed of 27 members (2 from each of the 8 senatorial districts and 11 senators at large), and the House of Representatives, composed of 51 members (1 from each of the 40 representative districts and 11 elected at large). To give proportional representation to the minority parties, 5 additional senators and 13 representatives at large are serving. Puerto Rico sends to Congress a Resident Commissioner to the US, elected by the people for a term of 4 years. But he has no vote in Congress, and under the doctrine of 'no taxation without representation' Puerto Rico is not subject to US taxes, including income tax. Males, however, are subject to conscription.

On 27 Nov. 1953 President Eisenhower sent a message to the General Assembly of the UN stating 'if at any time the Legislative Assembly of Puerto Rico adopts a resolution in favour of more complete or even absolute independence' he 'will immediately thereafter recommend to Congress that such independence be granted'.

For an account of the constitutional developments prior to 1952, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, p. 742. The new constitution was drafted by a Puerto Rican Constituent Assembly and approved by the electorate at a referendum on 3 March 1952. It was then submitted to Congress, which struck out on 28 May Section 20 of Article 11 covering the 'right to work' and the 'right to an adequate standard of living'; the remainder was passed on 1 July and proclaimed by the Governor of Puerto Rico on 25 July 1952.

At the election on 6 Nov. 1960 the Popular Democratic Party, headed by Muñes Marín, polled 457,887 votes (58·3% of the total); the Independentista Party (full independence by constitutional means), 24,122; Estadista or Statehood party (advocates of US statehood and affiliated with the Republican Party on the mainland), 252,462; the Christian Action Party, 51,295.

*Governor:* Luis Muñoz Marín, 1961–65 ($10,600; his fourth successive term; the legislature raised the salary to $20,000; but the Governor declined to accept it; it remains available to the next holder of the office).

*Secretary of State:* Roberto Sánchez Vilella ($15,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The island has a land area of 3,423 sq. miles (8,866 sq. km) and a population, according to the census of 1960, of 2,349,544, an increase of 138,841 or 6·3% over 1950; density was 687 per sq. mile. Estimated population, 1 July 1963, 2,513,200. Males (1960 census) numbered 1,126,764; females 1,186,780. 79·7% of the population (1,762,411) were white in 1950. Of the population in 1960 about 400,000 were bilingual, Spanish being the mother tongue and (with English) one of the two official languages. Rural population (1960), 1,310,243 (55·8%).

Birth rate, 1962, 30·9 per 1,000 population; death rate, 6·7; marriage rate, 18·5; infant death rate, 41·7 per 1,000 live births (138 in 1937).

Chief towns (1960 census) are: San Juan, 451,658; Ponce, 145,586; Mayagüez, 83,850; Arecibo, 69,879; Caguas, 65,098.

The Puerto Rican island of Vieques, 10 miles to the east, has an area of 51·7 sq. miles and 7,210 inhabitants. The island of Culebra, with 573 inhabitants, between Puerto Rico and St Thomas, has a good harbour.

**EDUCATION.** Education was made compulsory in 1899, but in 1961–62, 9·8% of the children still had no access to schooling. The percentage of illiteracy in 1960 was 12·4% of those 10 years of age or older. Total enrolment in public schools, 1961–62, was 589,509, enrolment of secondary standard being 195,286. Accredited private schools, 1961–62, had 56,634 pupils. All instruction below senior high school standard is given in Spanish only.

The University of Puerto Rico, in Río Piedras, 7 miles from San Juan, had 20,715 students and 547 in the School of Medicine (1961–62). The Catholic University of Puerto Rico had 2,512 students. Higher education is also available in the Inter-American University of Puerto Rico (4,004 students), the Sacred Heart College and the Puerto Rico Junior College.

*Cinemas* (1963). Cinemas numbered 147, with annual attendance of 9m.

*Newspapers* (1963). There were 4 newspapers, of which 2 had a circulation of 171,294.

**JUSTICE.** The Commonwealth judiciary system is headed by a Supreme Court of 9 members, appointed by the Governor, and consists of a Superior Tribunal with 9 sections and 40 superior judges, a District Tribunal with 37 sections and 72 district judges, and 55 justices of the peace, all appointed by the Governor.

*Police.* The police force (1963) consisted of 3,895 men and 37 women.

**FINANCE.** Receipts and disbursements (US$) in central government fund (apart from special funds) for the year ending 30 June 1963 were:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Balance, 1 July 1962 | 50,636,613 | Disbursements, 1962–63 | 512,819,014 |
| Receipts, 1962–63 | 538,581,006 | Transfer to other funds | 37,787,383 |
| Transfer to other funds | 37,787,383 | Balance, 1 July 1961 | 76,398,605 |
| Total | 627,005,002 | Total | 627,005,002 |

Receipts and disbursements of special funds (US$):

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Balance, 1 July 1962 | 151,732,046 | Disbursements, 1962–63 | 188,863,843 |
| Receipts, 1962–63 | 213,992,990 | Transfer to other funds | 27,783,504 |
| Transfers to other funds | 27,783,504 | Balance, 1 July 1963 | 176,861,193 |
| Total | 393,508,540 | Total | 393,508,540 |

Assessed value of property, 1 Jan. 1963, was $1,982m., and bonded indebtedness, 30 June 1961, $161·6m.

The US administers and finances the postal service and maintains air and naval bases. US payments in Puerto Rico, including direct expenditures (mainly military), grants-in-aid and other payments to individuals and to business totalled (Bureau of Economics and Statistics), 1957–58, $197·4m.; 1958–59, $203·4m.; 1959–60, $190·1m.; 1960–61, $196·5m.; 1961–62, $227·3m.; 1962–63, $243·5m.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1961 there were 63 'proportional profit' farms of from 277 to 1,662 acres (mostly sugar-cane). The land had been bought from the big corporations by the Land Authority.

Production of raw sugar, 96 degree basis, for the 1962–63 crop year, was (in short tons) 980,228, with refined sugar output of 254,439.

*Mining.* Gold, silver, copper, tin, mercury, platinum and nickel are found in the island, but in quantities not warranting commercial exploitation. Small quantities of iron ore have been shipped. There are salt works and small deposits of high-grade marble, and fair-sized deposits of white china clay. Total value of mineral production in 1961 was $34·7m.; 1962, $38·5m.

**COMMERCE.** In 1962–63 imports amounted to $1,159,654,692, of which $941,798,122 came from US; exports were valued at $845,256,809, of which $802,631,030 went to US.

In 1962–63 the US took: Sugar, 1,775,882,449 lb. ($140,244,753); tobacco leaf, 5,524,938 lb. ($21,075,637); rum, 3,685,314 proof gallons ($11,736,969), and textile fibres and manufactures valued at $189,578,004.

Puerto Rico is not permitted to levy taxes on imports.

Trade between Puerto Rico and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . | 428,725 | 565,284 | 370,401 | 297,836 | 704,485 |
| Exports from UK . | 2,202,277 | 2,430,782 | 2,087,087 | 2,754,969 | 2,653,702 |
| Re-exports from UK | 12,503 | 36,826 | 7,412 | 19,322 | 18,759 |

**BANKING.** Fifteen banks on 30 June 1963 had total deposits of $946m. (including those of the Commonwealth, $97m.), and debits of $1,170m. Bank loans were $666m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In fiscal year 1962–63, 4,057 American and foreign vessels of 19,970,930 gross tons entered and cleared Puerto Rico.

The Department of Public Works had under maintenance in June 1963, 3,234 miles of paved road. Motor vehicles registered 30 June 1963, 251,456. On 30 June 1963 there were 45 broadcasting stations, 9 television companies, 3 cable companies and (30 June 1963) 147,227 telephones.

There is a British consul at San Juan.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Bureau of Economics and Statistics of the Puerto Rico Planning Board publishes: (*a*) a semi-annual and annual *Economic Report to the Governor*; (*b*) 3 reports devoted to national income and balance of payments; (*c*) *Statistical Yearbook* (since 1940–41); (*d*) *External Trade Statistics* (annual report); (*e*) *Current Business Statistics* (quarterly); (*f*) *Historical Series* (since 1958). In addition, there are annual reports by various Departments.

*Annual Reports.* Governor of Puerto Rico. Washington
Bird, A., *Bibliografía Puertorriqueña, 1930–45.* Social Science Research Centre, Univ. of Puerto Rico. 2 vols. 1946–47
Blanco, T., *Prontuario Histórico de Puerto Rico.* San Juan, 1943
Hanson, E. P., *Transformation: the story of modern Puerto Rico.* New York, 1955
Hill, R. (ed.), *Family and Population control: a Puerto Rican experiment.* Univ. of N. Carolina Press, 1959
Jones, C. F., and Picó, R. (ed.), *Symposium on the Geography of Puerto Rico.* Univ. of P.R. Press, 1955
Tumin, M. M., and Feldman, A. S., *Social Class and Social Change in Puerto Rico.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1961

COMMONWEALTH LIBRARY. Univ. of Puerto Rico Library, Rio Piedras. *Librarian:* José Lázaro.

## VIRGIN ISLANDS OF THE UNITED STATES

**GOVERNMENT.** The Virgin Islands of the United States, formerly known as the Danish West Indies, were purchased by the United States from Denmark for $25m. in a treaty ratified by both nations and proclaimed 31 March 1917. Their value was wholly strategic, inasmuch as they commanded the Anegada Passage from the Atlantic Ocean to the Caribbean Sea and the approach to the Panama Canal. Although the inhabitants were made US citizens in 1927, the islands were, constitutionally, an 'unincorporated territory', and are included among the non-self-governing territories under the jurisdiction of the United Nations.

The Organic Act of 22 July 1954 gives the US Department of the Interior full jurisdiction; some limited legislative powers are given to a single-chambered legislature, composed of 11 senators elected for 2 years (5 represent 3 legislative districts; 6 are elected by all voters).

The Governor is appointed by the President, with the consent of the Senate, for an indefinite term; a proposal that he be elected is under consideration.

*Governor:* Ralph Paiewonsky ($19,000).
*Government Secretary:* Cyril King ($15,962).
*Comptroller:* Peter Bove ($12,500).

For administration, there are 10 executive departments. The Government Secretary, *ex officio*, handles 2 departments; each of the others is under a commissioner.

The franchise is vested in residents who are citizens of the United States, 21 years of age or over. In 1960 there were 10,678 voters, of whom 7,659 participated in the local elections that year. They do not participate in the US presidential election and have no representative in Congress.

The capital is Charlotte Amalie, on St Thomas Island.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Virgin Islands group, lying about 40 miles due east of Puerto Rico, comprises the islands of St Thomas (32 sq. miles), St Croix (82 sq. miles), St John (19 sq. miles) and about 50 small islets or cays, mostly uninhabited. The total area of the 3 principal islands is 133 sq. miles (344·5 sq. km), of which the US Government owns 10,082 acres (12%).

The population, according to the census of 1 April 1960, was 32,099, an increase of 5,434 or 20·4% since 1950; density was 243 per sq. mile. Population had slowly declined since 1835, when it stood at 43,000, but began to recover in the 1940s. Of the 1960 population, males numbered 15,930 and females, 16,169. Whites numbered 5,373; Negroes, 20,634; mixed and other races, 6,092. Births, 1961, were 1,185 (35·3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 322; infant deaths, 45 (38 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 385 (10·1 per 1,000 population); divorces, 152.

The 1960 population of St Thomas was 16,201; St Croix, 14,973; St John, 925. There is one city, Charlotte Amalie, on St Thomas, with a population (1960) of 12,740, and 2 towns, both on St Croix, Christiansted with 5,088 (in 1960) and Frederiksted with 1,925 (in 1950).

**RELIGION.** There are churches of the Protestant, Roman Catholic and Jewish faiths in St Thomas and St Croix.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory between the ages of 5½ and 16 years, inclusive. Total enrolment, 1960, in 29 public schools (ranging from 7 kindergartens to 2 junior–senior high schools) was 6,849; the school budget, 1959–60, was $1,622,000. In 1963 the College of the Virgin Islands opened with 46 full-time and 200 part-time students.

**FINANCE.** Under the 1954 Organic Act finances are provided partly from local revenues—customs, federal income tax, real and personal property tax, trade tax, excise tax, pilotage fees, etc.—and partly from Federal Matching Funds, being the excise taxes collected by the federal governments on such Virgin Islands products transported to the mainland as are liable. The US provides a separate fund to be expended for emergency purposes and essential public works. Total revenue for fiscal year ending 30 June 1963 including federal income taxes, Matching Funds and the federal grant-in-aid, $12m.

**PRODUCTION.** The population census of 1960 showed 315 farms in St Croix, 128 in St Thomas and 58 in St John, a total of 501. The average farm was of 87·9 acres; total value of land and buildings, $64,289,529.

An extensive homesteading programme is under way in St Croix; chief industries of St Croix are sugar cultivation, cattle raising, vegetable growing and the manufacture of rum.

St Thomas is the leading port in the Virgin Islands; its industries are fuel bunkering and servicing of ships, manufacture of rum and bay rum, truck gardening, cattle raising, deep-sea fishing, handicrafts and tourism.

The island of St John is noted for its bay-leaf oil, but the industry is now dormant; other resources are limited farming and cattle-raising, production of charcoal, servicing winter residents and tourists. Income from tourism in 1963 exceeded $41m. from 331,000 visitors.

The Virgin Islands offer liberal tax exemptions to persons, firms or companies prepared to invest $10,000 in new industries or in the promotion of tourism.

Exports, 1962, totalled $21,183,000, of which $20,144,000 were to US; imports, $61,738,000, of which $40,528,000 were from US.

Trade between the US Virgin Islands and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 3,542 | — | 760 | 165 | — |
| Exports from UK | 425,360 | 457,949 | 686,279 | 677,262 | 663,889 |
| Re-exports from UK | 6,989 | 16,207 | 11,142 | 22,623 | 15,318 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There is a daily air-mail and passenger service between St Thomas and St Croix, and a daily boat service—mail and passengers—between St Thomas and St John; there are cable offices in St Thomas and St Croix. St Thomas–St John have 90 miles of highway and 3,500 motor vehicles; St Croix, 180 miles and 2,420 vehicles. Four newspapers, 1959, had a total circulation of about 3,500. There were 5 post offices and 4,659 telephone instruments in 1962, all government-owned.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** United States currency became legal tender on 1 July 1934. Banks are the Virgin Islands National Bank with, on 31 Dec. 1960, total assets of $21,033,692 and the West Indies Bank and Trust Company (owned by Chase Manhattan Bank); there is a branch, in Charlotte Amalie, of the First Federal Savings and Loan Association of Puerto Rico.

There is a British Vice-Consul at St Thomas.

### Books of Reference

*Report to the United Nations on the Virgin Islands.* Washington, D.C.
Evans, L. H., *The Virgin Islands: From Naval Base to New Deal.* Ann Arbor, Mich., 1945
Jarvis, J. A., *The Virgin Islands and Their People.* Philadelphia, 1944
McGuire, J. W., *Geographic Dictionary of the Virgin Islands of the United States.* US Coast and Geodetic Survey. Special Publication No. 103. Washington, 1925
Reid, C. F., *Bibliography of the Virgin Islands of the United States.* New York, 1941

## GUAM

Guam is the largest and most southern island of the Marianas Archipelago, in 13° 26′ N. lat., 144° 43′ E. long. Magellan is said to have discovered the island in 1521; it was ceded by Spain to the US by the Treaty of Paris (10 Dec. 1898). The island was captured by the Japanese on 10 Dec. 1941, and retaken by American forces 21 July–10 Aug. 1944. Guam is of great strategic importance; substantial naval and air force personnel occupy about one-third of the usable land. Its constitutional status is that of an 'unincorporated territory' of the US.

*Government.* From 1899 until 1949 the Governor was always a naval officer appointed by the President. In 1949 the President transferred the administration of the island from the Navy Department to the Interior Department; the transfer was completed by 1 Aug. 1950, when the Organic Act came into effect; it conferred full citizenship on the Guamanians, who had previously been 'nationals' of the US.

*Governor:* Manuel F. L. Guerrero (D.) ($19,000), appointed March 1963.

The Governor and his staff constitute the executive arm of the government, and the unicameral Guamanian Legislature of 21 members, which meets annually, forms the legislative branch; the latter's powers are similar to those of an American state legislature. Following the general election of Nov. 1962, the Democratic Party (formerly the Popular Party) held all 21 seats. All adults 18 years of age or over, including women, are enfranchised.

*Area and Population.* The length is 30 miles, the breadth from 4 to 8½ miles, and the area about 209 sq. miles (540 sq. km). Agaña, the seat of government is about 8 miles from the anchorage in Apra Harbour. The census on 1 April 1960 showed a population of 67,044, an increase of 7,546 or 12·7% since 1950; those of Guamanian ancestry numbered about 30,000; density was 321 per sq. mile. The 1961–62 census showed a total local population of 43,798, while transient residents connected with the military were estimated at 30,000. The Malay strain is predominant. The native language is Chamorro; English is the official language and is taught in all schools.

*Religion.* About 95% of the Guamanians are Roman Catholics; others are Baptists, Episcopalians and Seventh Day Adventists.

*Education.* Elementary education is compulsory. There were, Nov. 1962, 19 elementary schools, 1 combined elementary junior high school, 1 junior high school, 2 junior–senior high schools and 1 trade and technical school with a total of 545 classroom teachers and a total enrolment of 13,718 students. Budget of the school system, 1962–63, was $4,753,394. The College of Guam (a 4-year accredited institution) had, 1962–63, an enrolment of 1,464 students.

*Newspapers.* There is one daily newspaper and 5 weekly publications (3 of which are of military or religious interest only).

*Justice.* The Organic Act established a District Court with jurisdiction in matters arising under both federal and territorial law; the judge is appointed by the President subject to Senate approval. Misdemeanours are under the jurisdiction of the 'Island court' and the police court. The Spanish law prevailing was superseded in 1933 by 5 civil codes based upon California law, drafted by the then Governor.

*Production.* The major products of the island are maize, sweet potatoes, taro, cassava, bananas, and citrus and truck crops, including breadfruit, coconuts and sugar-cane. In 1962, 88 farms averaged 36 acres. Livestock included 584 carabao, 3,887 cattle, 1,809 goats, 5,232 swine, 105 horses, 63,755 chickens and 2,000 ducks. Commercial sales of fruit and vegetables amounted to $115,813 in 1962; fish caught, 115,000 lb.; egg production averaged 53,807 doz. ($40,893) per month.

*Trade.* Guam is unique in being the only American territory which is completely 'free trade'; no customs duties are levied upon imports. In the year ending 30 June 1961, imports into Guam totalled 107,143 tons valued at $24,667,985, of which 85,318 tons ($20,368,953) came from the US; exports, 48,045 tons ($8,120,907), of which 17,238 ($4,264,331) went to the US.

*Communications.* Two commercial airlines handle air traffic between Guam, US, Japan and the Philippines.

On 15 Sept. 1962 a Presidential Executive Order of 1941 was revoked, which had required all persons entering Guam to undergo security investigation by the Navy. Entry of US citizens is now unrestricted; foreign nationals are subject to normal regulations. The port is now open to foreign vessels.

There are 183 miles of paved and 47 miles of improved roads.

Overseas telephone and radio dispatch facilities are available. On 1 Jan. 1963 there were 16,418 telephones.

There is a commercial radio station and a television station on the island.

### Books of Reference

*Report (Annual) of the Governor of Guam,* (a) *to the US Department of Interior* and (b) *to the United Nations*

Reid, C. F., and others, *Bibliography of the Island of Guam.* New York, 1939

Thompson, Laura, *Guam and its People.* 2nd ed. New York, 1947

## AMERICAN SAMOA

The Samoan Islands were first visited by Europeans in the 18th century; the first recorded visit was in 1722. On 14 July 1889 a treaty between the USA, Germany and Great Britain proclaimed the Samoan islands neutral territory, under a 4-power government consisting of the 3 treaty powers and the local native government. By the Tripartite Treaty of 7 Nov. 1899, Great Britain and Germany renounced in favour of the US all rights over the islands of the Samoan group east of 171° long. west of Greenwich, the islands to the west of that meridian being assigned to Germany (now the State of Western Samoa, *see* p. 531). The islands of Tutuila and Aunu'u were ceded to the US by their High Chiefs on 17 April 1900, and the islands of the Manu'a group on 16 July 1904. Congress accepted the islands under a Joint Resolution approved 20 Feb. 1929. Swain's Island, 210 miles north-north-west of the Samoan Islands, was annexed in 1925 and is administered as an integral part of American Samoa.

*Government.* American Samoa is constitutionally an unincorporated territory of the US; its indigenous inhabitants are US nationals and are classified locally as citizens of American Samoa with certain privileges under local laws not granted to non-indigenous persons; native customs (not inconsistent with US laws) are respected. All official publications are printed in both English and Samoan.

The harbour at Pago Pago, which nearly bisects the island of Tutuila, is the only good harbour for large vessels in Samoa. Fagatogo is the seat of the Government.

The islands are organized in 14 counties grouped in 3 districts, these counties and districts corresponding to the old Samoan political units. On 25 Feb. 1948 a bicameral legislature was established, at the request of the

Samoans, to have advisory legislative functions. With the adoption of the Constitution of American Samoa, effective 17 Oct. 1960, the legislature was vested with limited law-making authority. The lower house, or House of Representatives, is composed of 17 members elected by universal adult suffrage; under the new constitution this membership may be increased to not more than 24. The upper house, or Senate, is composed of 15 members elected, in the traditional Samoan manner, in open meetings.

*Governor:* H. Rex Lee.
*Secretary of American Samoa:* Owen S. Aspinall.

*Area and Population.* The total area of American Samoa is 76·1 sq. miles (197 sq. km); census population, 1960, 20,051, nearly all Polynesians or part-Polynesians. The island of Tutuila, 80 miles from Apia, has an area of 42·5 sq. miles, with a census population (1960) of 17,250 (including the island of Aunu'u). Ta'u has an area of 15 sq. miles, and the other islets (Ofu and Olosega) of the Manu'a group have an area of about 3·5 sq. miles with a population of 2,695 in 1960. Swain's Island, circular in shape, has an area of 0·9 sq. mile and a population, 1960, of 106. Rose Island (uninhabited) is 0·4 sq. mile in area.

*Education.* Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 15. The Government (1963–64) maintains 47 elementary schools, 7 junior high schools, 1 senior high school, 1 high school technical department, 1 teachers' training school and 1 school for nurses. Total enrolment, 6,869. Six private schools had 1,307 students. The public schools employed 372 teachers; the private schools, 40.

*Health.* The Medical Services Department provides the only medical and dental care in American Samoa. It operates a general hospital (154 beds), 3 dispensaries, a leprosarium (20 beds; on Tutuila) and 2 dispensaries in the Manu'a group.

*Justice.* Judicial power is vested in a High Court and 5 district courts. Except for the Chief Justice and Associate Justice, who are Americans appointed by the Secretary of the Interior, all judges are Samoans.

*Finance.* Revenue comes from federal grants, customs duties, a 1% tax upon freehold property, licences for business, a 2% export tax and the sale of utilitys ervices. During the fiscal year ended 30 June 1963, the government operated under a direct federal appropriation of $236,600 and a federal grant-in-aid of $12,807,400. Receipts from local sources were $1,685,209 and disbursements were $12,395,189.

In 1962–63 American Samoa exported goods valued at $12,707,373 and imported goods valued at $6,384,008. Chief exports are canned tuna, copra, pandanus mats and handicrafts. Mats woven from laufala leaves (for floor and wall coverings) are being exported in increasing quantities.

*Production.* There are virtually no public lands in American Samoa. Nearly all the land is owned by Samoans and, with a few exceptions, cannot be sold except to persons having at least one-half Samoan blood. Of the 48,640 acres of land area, 12,000 acres are suitable for tropical crops, 1,500 acres for most temperate vegetables, 8,000 acres only to such crops as coconut and cacao with good conservation practice, 5,000 acres to controlled forestation and about 22,500 to indigenous and introduced forest with strict conservation measures. The 1950 census showed 1,490 farms.

Principal crops are copra, taro, breadfruit, yams, bananas, coconuts, arrowroot, oranges and papayas. Principal livestock are poultry, swine and cattle.

*Communications.* There are about 33 miles of main roads and 26 miles of secondary roads, mainly on Tutuila. A commercial radiogram service is available to all parts of the world through 3 principal trunks, Hawaii, Fiji and Western Samoa. Commercial phone services are available to US and Canada *via* Oakland (Cal.) and to Australia and New Zealand. Number of telephones (1 Jan. 1963), 550.

There are weekly air services from the continental US (*via* Honolulu), from Australia and from New Zealand (*via* Fiji); Polynesian Airlines operate a daily service between American Samoa and Western Samoa. By sea, there is a monthly service from New Zealand; ships of the Matson line call every 3 weeks en route to the US, and freighters from the US with limited accommodation also call from time to time.

*Banking.* The Bank of American Samoa, with total resources of $12·6m., does all types of commercial banking business.

### Books of Reference

*Report of the Governor to the Secretary of the Interior.* Annual

Mead, Margaret, *Coming of Age in Samoa.* Harmondsworth, Middlesex, Eng. and New York, 1943

# TRUST TERRITORY OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS

UNDER the Treaty of Versailles (1919) Japan was appointed mandatory to the former German possessions north of the Equator. In 1946 the US agreed to administer the former Japanese-mandated islands of the Caroline, Marshall and Mariana groups (except Guam) as a Trusteeship for the United Nations; on 18 July 1947 the trusteeship agreement came into effect. In 1951 all the islands passed under the care of the US Department of the Interior, but in 1953 responsibility for civil administration of the Northern Marianas (except Rota) was transferred back to the Department of the Navy. On 7 May 1962 Saipan and the islands of the Northern Marianas were transferred back to the Secretary of the Interior, so that the whole area is now under one administration.

The Trust Territory extends from 1° to 20° N. lat. and from 130° to 172° E. long. The area is generally known as Micronesia, or 'land of the small islands'; more than 2,000 islands (of which 96 are inhabited) cover less than 700 sq. miles (1,813 sq. km) in some 3m. sq. miles (8m. sq. km) of ocean.

The population of the 6 administrative districts as of 30 June 1963 was: Truk, 23,344; Ponape, 17,707; Marshall Islands, 17,363; Palau, 10,280; Mariana Islands, 10,062; Yap, 6,021; total, 84,777. The administrative centre is Saipan, Mariana Islands. Nine different languages are spoken, each with variations; English is used in the schools and is the official language.

Law and order is maintained by the armed, uniformed and trained 'Insular Constabulary' in each district; the local district community court judges, sheriffs and deputy sheriffs are all Micronesians. Local customs are respected in law and practice. Forty-three of the 102 municipalities have been chartered. Elected councils function in all districts. Membership in some of these includes hereditary leaders as well as elected representatives, although the trend is towards all-elective bodies. The Council of Micronesia, an elected advisory council to the High Commissioner, meets annually. In 1962 a Territorial Legislative Committee was established.

*High Commissioner:* M. W. Goding.

Living standards are being improved through the introduction of higher standards of subsistence and exportable agricultural and marine products.

Fourteen co-operative societies and 22 credit unions have been chartered. Copra leads in exports, with fish second. Cacao, black pepper and ramie are being developed. In 1962–63 imports totalled $5,029,208; exports, 2,161,473.

In 1963 there were 172 public elementary schools (13,596 pupils), 7 public junior high schools (1,323 pupils), 6 public high schools (300 pupils), 23 mission elementary schools (4,083 pupils), 12 mission junior high schools (1,316 pupils) and 4 mission high schools (195 pupils); total, 224 schools (20,813 pupils). In 1963 there were 410 students attending institutions of higher education abroad.

The public health system, which includes 9 hospitals and 108 field dispensaries, is carried on by a staff consisting chiefly of trained Micronesian medical and dental officers and assistants under senior US medical officers. There is a school of nursing in the Mariana Islands and a school of dental nursing in the Marshall Islands.

*Report on the Administration of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands by the United States to the United Nations.* Annual
*Basic Information.* High Commissioner's Office, Saipan, Mariana Islands

# PACIFIC ISLANDS UNDER U.S. CONTROL

*Administration.* Under Article III of the Japanese peace treaty (effective 28 April 1952) the United States has 'the right to exercise all and any powers of administration, legislation and jurisdiction' over the Ryukyu Islands (south of 29° N. lat.) including the Daito Islands, the Bonin Islands and Marcus Island, Rosario Island, the Volcano Islands and the island of Parece Vela. Residual sovereignty rests with Japan, which will concur in any proposal of the USA to the United Nations to place these territories under its trusteeship system with the US as the sole administering authority. Up to April 1964 the US has made no such proposal.

In 1953 the Amami–Oshima group (the northernmost group of the Ryukus) was returned to Japan.

The **Ryukyu Islands** extend some 500 miles south-west of Japan between Kyushu and Formosa. The islands total 848 sq. miles with an estimated population (Dec. 1963) of 908,000. The repatriation of about 140,000 persons from Japan and elsewhere raised the population from 590,027 in 1944 to 698,827 in 1950.

Responsibility for administration has, by Executive Order, been assigned to the Secretary of Defense and delegated to the Department of the Army. Powers are exercised by a civil administration, headed by a high commissioner who is an active-duty member of the US armed forces; his senior assistant is a civilian. The local government includes a 29-member unicameral legislature, elected for a 3-year term; a chief executive, appointed by the high commissioner on nomination by the legislature; and a system of both lower and appellate courts. Acts of the legislature are subject to the veto of either the chief executive or high commissioner; the latter rarely exercises this function. The strength of the parties in the legislature after the elections of 13 Nov. 1960 was: Liberal Democratic Party, 18; Socialist Masses Party, 7; Okinawa Peoples Party, 1; Independent, 2; Okinawa Socialist Party, 1.

The largest and most important island is Okinawa (area, 454 sq. miles); population (1960), 759,000. Naha City, the capital and headquarters of civil administration and local government, has a population of 250,832; other large towns are Koza (46,695), Nago (18,288) and Itoman (33,580).

*High Commissioner:* Lieut.-Gen. Paul W. Caraway.
*Civil Administrator:* Gerald Warner.
*Chief Executive:* Seisaku Ota.

In 1961–62 the Ryukyu Islands had 265 primary schools, including 28 kindergartens (169,933 pupils), 185 secondary schools (77,313), 9 technical schools (7,916), 5 teacher-training and other special schools, and 2 universities (3,890).

The economy of the islands is affected favourably by the presence of the US forces. About 13% of the local labour force is employed by the US forces, their contractors and American personnel. In 1961 only 45% of the population were engaged in agriculture, compared with about 74% before the Second World War. Chief crops are sugar-cane, sweet potatoes, rice, pineapples, fresh vegetables and soybeans. Fishing is increasing in importance, the catch for 1961 was estimated at 15,300 metric tons. The major industry is food-processing. Exports in 1962 totalled $43·5m.; imports totalled $60·9m. There are about 13,700 civilian telephones. The currency consists of US dollars.

The **Daito Islands** (area 1·8 sq. miles; population, 1950, 2,691) form the easternmost group of the Ryukyus, about 200 miles east of Okinawa.

The **Bonin Islands** (Ogasawara Gunto) (27° 45′ N. lat., 140° E. long.) lie about 800 miles east of the Ryukus and comprise 27 islands, in 3 main groups—Bailey Islands, Beechey Islands and Parry Islands. The largest, Chichi Jima, is the site of a US naval base. Land area, 40 sq. miles (104 sq. km): population (1960), 213. **Marcus Island** (Minami Tori Shima) (26° 32′ N. lat., 142° 10′ E. long.) is a volcanic island with an area of 1 sq. mile. **Rosario Island** (Nishino Shima) (27° 15′ N. lat., 140° 53′ E. long.) lies to the west of the Bonins.

The **Volcano Islands** (Kazan Retto) (24° 47′ N. lat., 141° 20′ E. long.) comprise 3 islands of 11 sq. miles (28 sq. km), including Iwo Jima, on which there is a US air base. The island of Parece Vela (20° 24′ N. lat., 136° 02′ E. long.) lies some 400 miles south-west of Iwo Jima.

The Bonin and Volcano Islands and Marcus Island are administered by the US Navy. The Commander-in-Chief, US Pacific Fleet, with headquarters at Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, is the military governor; his deputy is the Commander, Naval Forces, Marianas, with headquarters on Guam.

US Civil Administration of the Ryukyu Islands. *Civil Affairs Activities in the Ryukyu Islands.* Semi-annual since 1955
Chief of Naval Operations. *Civil Affairs Handbook: The Izu and Bonin Islands.* Washington, D.C., 1944
*The Ryukyu Islands at a Glance.* 1954
*The Ryukyu Islands: A reference List of Books and Articles.* Hoover Institution, Stanford, Cal., 1954
Kerr, G. H., *Okinawa, The History of An Island People.* Rutland, Vt., and Tokyo, 1958

# PART IV

# OTHER COUNTRIES

# AFGHÁNISTÁN

Doulat i Pádsháhí ye Afghánistán

**REIGNING KING. Mohammed Záhir Sháh,** born at Kábul in 1914; married on 7 Nov. 1931 to his cousin, Umairah, daughter of Sirdar Ahmed Sháh Khán; succeeded his father, Mohammed Nádir Sháh, who was assassinated on 8 Nov. 1933. Surviving offspring, 5 sons and 2 daughters. The heir apparent is Prince Ahmad Sháh (born 1934).

**GOVERNMENT.** The Government of Afghánistán is a constitutional monarchy, in which the supreme legislative power is vested in the Parliament consisting of the King, a Senate and a National Assembly. The Senate consists of 50 members, who are nominated for life by the King. The National Assembly consists of 171 elected members. It is in session between May and Oct., and may be summoned at any time.

There is also a Grand Assembly (*Loe Jirgeh*), which is summoned at irregular intervals to consider major questions of policy referred to it by the King. The last meetings were in 1941 and 1955. In 1963 a commission was set up to draft a new constitution, the findings of which will be submitted to a meeting of the *Loe Jirgeh* for ratification.

There are ministries of Defence, Foreign Affairs, Internal Affairs, Education, Commerce, Justice, Public Works, Finance, Health, Mines and Industries, Communications, Agriculture, Planning, and Press and Information, each in charge of a minister; and the department of Tribal Affairs under a president. Ministers and the president are all members of the cabinet.

The country is divided into 7 major provinces of Kábul, Mazár, Kandahár, Herát, Kataghan, Nangrahar (formerly Eastern Province) and Paktya (formerly Southern Province), and 11 minor provinces, Badakhshán, Faráh, Ghazni, Parwan, Girishk, Maimana, Shibarghan, Ghorat, Taleqan, Bamian, and Uruzgan. Each province is under a governor (called in major provinces *Naib-ul-Hukumeh* and in minor provinces *Hákem-i-'Ala*).

*National flag:* Black, red, green (vertical); with a white device in the centre.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Afghánistán is situated between parallels 29° and 38° 35′ N. lat., and 60° 50′ and 71° 50′ E. long., with a long narrow strip extending to 75° E. long. (Wákhán). For the boundaries, *see* The Statesman's Year-Book, 1925, pp. 654–55. A new boundary agreement with the Soviet Union was signed in Moscow in June 1946; a joint commission completed the demarcation in Sept. 1948. A border treaty with China was signed in 1963; demarcation of the frontier is scheduled for 1964.

The area is 250,000 sq. miles (657,500 sq. km). Population, according to the latest Afghan estimate, is 13·8m., of which some 2·5m. are nomadic tribes. This estimate would mean a population density equal to that of USA and twice as large as that of Iran. More cautious estimates arrive at 7–8m.

The official languages are Persian and Pushtu.

Estimates of population of municipalities (and, in brackets, of provinces) in 1962 were as follows: Kábul, 224,000 (1·61m.); Kandahár, 115,000 (1m.); Herát, 62,000 (980,000); Mazár-i-Sharif, 40,000 (490,000); Jalálábád, 44,000 (Nangrahar, 1·28m.); Gardez, 46,000 (Paktya, 78,000).

**RELIGION.** The predominant religion is Islam, mostly of the Sunni sects though there is a minority of about 1m. Shiah Moslems.

**EDUCATION.** The number of elementary schools is rapidly increasing, but secondary schools exist only in Kábul and provincial capitals. Both elementary and secondary education are free. There are 2 training schools for teachers in Kábul. Technical, art, commercial and medical schools exist for higher education. The Kábul University was founded in 1932 and has 9 faculties (medicine, science, agriculture, engineering, law and political science, letters, economics, theology, pharmacology).

In 1963 the Prime Minister stated that illiteracy was over 90%.

*Cinemas.* There are about 20 cinemas in the country.

**JUSTICE.** The law is partly based on the *Shariat* or Islamic law. Lower courts (*Mahákima-i-Ibtidáia*) are established in each district, and higher courts (*Makákima-i-Muráfaah*) in each provincial capital. A high court (*Mahkama-i 'Ali Tamiz*) is attached to the Ministry of Justice, and the supreme court (*Ryasat-i-Tamiz-i-'Ayan*) to the Senate. A special procedure is provided for the impeachment of Ministers.

Revision of the judicial system is taking place concurrently with the revision of the constitution.

**FINANCE.** The budget for the year ending 21 March 1964 provided for 4,888m. afghánis revenue and 5,033m. afghánis expenditure. The main items of revenue are indirect taxes (1,649m.), government monopolies (740m.) and direct taxes (423m.). The expenditure is divided into ordinary (3,012m.) and development (2,021m.); 1,498m. of the latter is to be supplied by foreign loans and grants.

**DEFENCE.** The Army is recruited by annual calls to the colours for a 2-year period (1 year for officers). Conscription is compulsory for a percentage of the male population, chosen by local arrangement, from 22 to 42 years of age, including service in the reserve. Officers are recruited for long-term service, and some are conscripted; a reserve of officers is maintained.

The peace strength of the Army is about 80,000–90,000. It is organized in 4 army corps (Kábul, Kandahár, Jalálábád, Gardez) and 6 other divisions, located in the provinces, all now being reorganized after the receipt of Russian arms and equipment. In addition, there is the Royal Bodyguard of brigade strength. In the event of war, besides the reserve, it is capable of support by a considerable number of warlike tribesmen armed with rifles. The army is largely mechanized.

A military academy for the training of cadets was opened in Kábul in 1932. There is a military college where about 2,800 students are prepared for the Military Academy and the police. Some officers receive technical training abroad, hitherto mainly in Turkey, but now in USA and chiefly in the USSR. A new military training school (infantry, artillery) was opened in 1957.

The Air Force is being modernized. Equipment includes about 100 Soviet-built MiG-17 jet-fighters, a few Il-28 jet-bombers and helicopters. Headquarters is at Kábul; one fighter base is at Mazár-i-Sharif; a new base, completed in 1960, at Bagram, has facilities for the largest jet airliners and bombers. A Russian-built air-base at Shindand was completed in 1963. An air academy, opened in 1958, is training about 400 cadets.

The gendarmerie, about 21,000 strong, is administered by the Ministry of Internal Affairs.

**PRODUCTION.** A 5-year plan, providing for expenditure on communications, agriculture, mines and industries, education and health, was announced in 1956, and a Ministry of Planning was formed. The second 5-year plan was launched in March 1962.

*Agriculture.* Although the greater part of Afghánistán is more or less mountainous and a good deal of the country is too dry and rocky for successful cultivation, there are many fertile plains and valleys, which, with the assistance of irrigation from small rivers or wells, yield very satisfactory crops of fruit, vegetables and cereals. It is estimated that there are 14m. hectares of cultivable land in the country, of which 7·8m. hectares are being cultivated (5·31m. hectares of this being irrigated land). Afghánistán is virtually self-supporting in foodstuffs. The castor-oil plant, madder and the asafœtida plant abound. Fruit forms a staple food (with bread) of many people throughout the year, both in the fresh and preserved state, and in the latter condition is exported in great quantities. The fat-tailed sheep furnish the principal meat diet, and the grease of the tail is a substitute for butter. The wool (annual production, about 10,000 tons, of which about 7,000 tons are exported) and skins provide material for warm apparel and one of the more important articles of export. Persian lamb-skins (Karákulis) are one of the chief exports.

Cotton production, 1960–61, was estimated at 54,000 tons, of which about 11,000 were exported, mainly to the USSR.

*Mining.* Most of the mineral resources of the country are undeveloped. Northern Afghánistán is reputed to be tolerably rich in copper, and lead and iron are found in many parts. Coal of poor quality is found in the Ghorband valley and near the Lataband, but rich seams of coal exist on the northern slopes of the Hindu Kush; production of coal in 1960–61 was 68,000 tons. Crude petroleum has been discovered near Herát and in northern Afghánistán; Russian and Rumanian technicians are helping to exploit the oil reserves. Unexploited silver mines exist in Panjshír valley. Iron is smelted in small quantities in Kataghan. Gold is obtained from Kandahár and also from several rivers in the north. Badakhshán is said to be the only area in the world to produce first-quality lapis lazuli. Raw asbestos has been discovered in Jidrán district and a mica mine in the Panjshír valley. Sulphur deposits have been found in the province of Maimana and chrome ore in the Logar valley and the neighbourhood of Herát. There are reservoirs of natural gas in the north, for the exploitation of which an agreement was signed with the USSR in Oct. 1963.

*Industry.* At Kábul there are factories for the manufacture of matches, buttons, leather, boots, marble-ware, furniture, glass, bicycles and plastics. A large machine shop has been constructed and equipped by the Russians, with a capability of manufacturing motor spares. There is a wool factory at Kandahár and another at Kábul, cotton ginning plants at Qunduz and Lashkargah, a small cotton factory at Jabal-us-Seráj and a larger one at Pul-i-Khumri, for which machinery was originally supplied by a British firm, but this is now being replaced by German machinery. Germans have also built and equipped a large modern textile factory at Gulbahar.

An ordnance factory manufactures arms and ammunition, boots and clothing, etc., for the Army. This also includes a mint. There is a beet-sugar plant at Baghlan and a fruit-canning factory in Kandahár. A hydro-electric plant has been constructed at Sarobi on the Kábul River, and another, at Naghlu, is due to come into operation in 1967. Large cement factories have been built at Jabal us-Seráj and Pul-i-Khumri.

Industrial and commercial projects are financed by the Afghan National Bank and its subsidiary companies. In 1951 an Industrial Department, closely linked with the Afghan National Bank, was set up to secure from abroad the equipment and machinery required for various industrial development schemes. Under a redistribution of monopolies, early in 1951, a new government department, the Riyásat-i-Inhisárát-i-Daulati (Government Monopoly Department) was set up and granted the monopoly for the import of all motor vehicles (though in fact certain makes are represented by other agents), the import and export of petrol and the import and sale of sugar (formerly the monopoly of the Sugar and Petrol Company). Sugar production within the country, however, remains the concern of the Shirkat-i-Qandsázi. Important monopolies unaffected by the redistribution are the Shirkat-i-Umúmi-Barq (generation of electricity and import of electrical goods), Shirkat-i-Ittahádia Shimáli (joint-stock company of the north engaged in trade in wool, skins, fruit and miscellaneous goods), Shirkat-i-Watan (Kandahár company dealing in miscellaneous goods, especially wool), the Shirkat-i-Hajjári-wa-Najjári (stone cutting and carpentry monopoly), the Shirkat-i-Nassáji (Textile Company) and the Afghan Raw Cotton Company.

The American Export-Import Bank has granted a $39m. credit for irrigation and agricultural development projects in the Helmand valley area.

A United Nations technical aid mission has, since April 1950, been assisting the Government in technical projects and particularly in its fight against malaria, rinderpest and venereal diseases, in survey and mapping work and in rural development projects.

Aid in long-term credits and grants to Afghánistán from the Soviet Union has now reached a total of some $400m., that from the USA $230m. and that from West Germany DM 200m. (as a credit not all of which has yet been taken up).

**COMMERCE.** Trade is supervised by the Government through the Ministry of Commerce and the Da Afghánistán Bánk. 80% of the trade used to go through Pakistan, but since the Afghan–Soviet 5-year transit agreement of 28 June 1955, 50% or more of Afghan trade is now going through the Soviet Union. In 1962 a transit agreement was also concluded with Iran. Of the imports from India and Pakistan the chief items are cotton goods, sugar, hardware, live animals, leather goods, tea, paper and cement. The exports to India and Pakistan include spices, fruits, karakul skins, carpets, cotton and raw wool.

A commercial treaty with the USSR includes a barter agreement which is revised annually. Principal imports from the USSR are petrol, cement and cloth, while Afghan exports are mainly wool, cotton and fruit. Similar treaties exist with China and other communist countries.

In the year ended 21 March 1961, imports (c.i.f.) totalled 4,459m. afghánis; exports (f.o.b.), 2,402m. Of the exports, 751m. went to USSR, 452m. to USA, 391m. to UK, 251m. to West Germany and 231m. to India. The main importing countries were USSR (2,367m.), USA (851m.), India (354m.), Japan (225m.), West Germany (162m.), Czechoslovakia (151m.) and Pakistan (101m.).

Main export commodities were karakul skins (686m.), dried fruit and nuts (393m.), carpets (387m.), raw cotton (374m.) and wool (274m.). Main items imported were petroleum products (332m.), cotton fabrics (228m.), sugar (224m.) and wheat (189m.).

Total trade between Afghánistán and UK (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 2,493,846 | 3,681,486 | 3,701,410 | 4,205,485 | 5,019,333 |
| Exports from UK | 481,229 | 640,587 | 450,128 | 775,228 | 760,378 |
| Re-exports from UK | 13,672 | 13,824 | 2,690 | 13,431 | 5,957 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* Access to Afghánistán from Pakistan is mainly through passes in the mountains at the north and south, where peaks rise to a height of over 20,000 ft. On the north-west frontier of Pakistan the best-known pass is the Khyber Pass, connecting Kábul with Peshawar, an important Pakistan railhead; the Kojak–Bolan–Sibi series of passes from Kandahár to the south, and the Gomal, Tochi and Kurram passes from Ghazni.

The road network is constantly being improved. The Americans have asphalted the Kandahár–Chaman road, are asphalting the 200-mile-long road between Kábul and Torkham and the Pakistan frontier, and the Kábul–Kandahár road; they are also surveying the road from Herát to the Iranian frontier. The Russians have agreed to asphalt the road from their frontier at Kushk through Herát to Kandahár and are building the Salang tunnel road through the Hindu Kush, which will shorten the old northern route by 120 miles and is to be completed in Aug. 1964. All provincial capitals are connected with Kábul by motor roads. But merchandise is still transported to a great extent on camel or pony back. Motor vehicles, registered in 1961, included 7,744 lorries, 1,048 buses and over 5,000 passenger cars.

*Railways.* There are no railways in the country but, under the terms of the Tehran agreement of 1963, Pakistani railways may be extended into Afghánistán at Torkham and/or Chaman.

*Shipping.* There are practically no navigable rivers in Afghánistán, and timber is the only article of commerce conveyed by water, floated down the Kunar and Kábul rivers from Chitral on rafts. A port has been built at Qizil Qala on the Oxus; barge traffic is increasing on the Oxus.

*Post.* Telephones, installed in most of the large towns, numbered 6,000 in 1962. There is telegraphic communication between all the larger towns and between Kábul and Kandahár and Peshawar and Chaman. A wireless installation connects Kábul with Europe, Bombay, the Far East, America and other parts of the world. Kábul Radio broadcasts in Pushtu, Persian, Urdu, English, French, Russian, German and Arabic. The telecommunication system is being expanded slowly, mainly with German assistance.

*Aviation.* On 29 June 1956 Afghánistán signed an agreement with the USA for the provision of up to $14·56m. for the development of civil aviation, including the construction of the international airport at Kandahár. Of the total amount, $5m. would be a loan and $9·56m. on grant. Kábul airport has been expanded with Russian assistance. New runways at Kábul and Kandahár airports have been completed. Provincial all-weather airports have been constructed at Herát, Qunduz, Jalálábád and Mazar.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** The monetary system is on the silver standard. The unit is an *afgháni*, weighing 10 grammes of silver 0·900 fine, which is subdivided into 100 *puls*. The currency consists of: (*a*) Afgháni rupee (silver); (*b*) krán ($\frac{1}{2}$ rupee) (silver); (*c*) pul ($\frac{1}{100}$ rupee) (copper and nickel); (*d*) 2 puls ($\frac{1}{50}$ rupee) (copper and nickel); (*e*) 5 puls ($\frac{1}{20}$ rupee) (copper and nickel); (*f*) 10 puls ($\frac{1}{10}$ rupee) (copper and nickel); (*g*) 20 puls ($\frac{1}{5}$ rupee) (copper); (*h*) 25 puls ($\frac{1}{4}$ rupee) (copper). Coins of 25 puls ($\frac{1}{4}$

afgháni), 50 puls (½ afgháni), 1, 2 and 5 afghánis and currency notes of 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 afghánis are in circulation, amounting to 2,136m. afghánis in 1961.

Official rates of exchange, except for certain Government transactions, are £1 = 95 afghánis; $1 = 28 afghánis. But these have little significance today, and the free rates prevailing in Nov. 1963 were £1 = 135–140 afghánis, $1 = 47–50 afghánis, both fluctuating.

The Afghan State Bank (*Da Afghánistán Bánk*) has supplanted the *Bánk-i-Melli Afghán* as the leading bank in the country: it holds the exclusive right of note issue (the first notes were issued in Nov. 1955). Total assets of the leading banks at the end of the 1958–59 financial year: Da Afghánistán Bánk, 5,113·8m. afghánis; Bánk-i-Melli, 940·9m. afghánis; Pashtani Tejarati Bánk, 347·3m. afghánis; Construction Bank, 107·2m. afghánis; Industrial Credit Fund, 119·2m. afghánis; Agricultural Bank, 99·4m. afghánis.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** Weights and measures used in Kábul are: Weights: 1 *khurd* = ¼ lb.; 1 *pao* = 1 lb.; 1 *charak* = 4 lb.; 1 *seer* = 16 lb.; 1 *kharwár* = 1,280 lb. or 16 maunds of 80 lb. each. Long measure: 1 yd or *gaz* = 40 in. The metric system is in common use by the bigger cloth merchants in Kábul. Square measures: 1 *jarib* = 60 × 60 kábuli yd or ½ acre; 1 *kulbá* = 40 jaríbs (area in which 2½ kharwárs of seed can be sown); 1 jaríb yd = 29 in.

Local weights and measures are in use at Kandahár, Herát and Jalálábád.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Afghánistán maintains embassies in China (also for Mongolia), Czechoslovakia (also for Hungary), France (also for Belgium), Germany (also for Switzerland), India (also for Burma, Nepál, Thailand, Malaysia and Ceylon), Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy (also for Spain), Japan, Saudi Arabia (also for Jordan), Turkey (also for Austria), USSR (also for Finland, Rumania, Sweden and Poland), UAR (also for Greece, Lebanon, Sudan and Ghana), UK (also for Netherlands), USA (also for Brazil, Mexico and Argentina) and Yugoslavia (also for Bulgaria).

### Of Afghánistán in Great Britain (31 Princes Gate, SW7)

*Ambassador:* Mohammed Kabir Ludin (accredited 5 Dec. 1957); also Minister to The Hague.

### Of Great Britain in Afghánistán

*Ambassador:* A. J. de la Mare, CMG.

*First Secretaries:* J. M. Heath; H. H. Hale (*Commercial*). *Military and Air Attaché:* Col. R. V. Hawker, MBE. *Consul:* K. J. A. Erskine-Young. *Information Officer:* R. J. Alston.

### Of Afghánistán in the USA (2341 Wyoming Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Dr Abdul Majid.
*Counsellor:* Dr Abdul Ghafur Ravan Farhadi.

### Of the USA in Afghánistán

*Ambassador:* John M. Steeves.

*Counsellors:* William D. Brewer; Harry M. Phelan, Jr (*Economic*); Howard J. Ashford, Jr. *First Secretary:* Reed P. Robinson. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Louis J. Aebischer (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. Robert Wegner (*Air*).

### Books of Reference

*Annuaire de la Revue de Kaboul.* (In Persian.) Kábul, annually.

*Treaty between the British and Afghan Governments. Signed at Kábul, 22 Nov. 1921. (Ratifications exchanged at Kábul, 6 Feb. 1922.)* Treaty Series, No. 19 (1922). Cmd. 1786

Aitchison, C. I. (ed.), *A Collection of Treaties . . . relating to India and neighbouring countries.* Vol. XII. Calcutta, 1933

Akhram, Mohammed. *Bibliographie analytique de l'Afghanistan.* Paris, 1947

Caspani, E., and Cagnacci, E., *Afghanistan, Crocevia dell' Asia.* Milan, 1951

Fraser-Tytler, Sir W. K., *Afghanistan.* 2nd ed. London and New York, 1953

Gilbertson, G. W., *Pakkhto Idiom Dictionary.* 2 vols. London, 1932

Humlum, J., *La Géographie de l'Afghanistan.* Copenhagen, 1959

Shah, S. I. A., *Modern Afghánistán.* London, 1939.—*Trade with Afghánistán.* Kábul, 1947

Sykes, Sir Percy, *A History of Afghánistán.* 2 vols. London, 1940

Wilber, D. N. (ed.), *Afghanistan.* 2nd ed. New Haven, 1962.—(ed.), *Afghanistan, a bibliography.* 2nd ed. New Haven, 1963.

# ALBANIA

## Republíka Popullóre e Shqipërísë

**HISTORY.** After the death of George Kastriota—popularly known as Skanderbeg—in 1467 Albania passed under nominal or actual Turkish suzerainty until 1912. The independence of Albania was proclaimed at Vlónë (Valona) on 28 Nov. 1912, and the London conference of ambassadors, decided upon its frontiers and nominated as its ruler Prince William of Wied, who arrived at Dúrrës (Durazzo) on 7 March 1914 but on 3 Sept. 1914 left the country which fell into a state of anarchy. By the secret Pact of London of 26 April 1915 provision was made for the partition of Albania; but this arrangement was repudiated by Italy on 3 June 1917, when the Italian C.-in-C. in Albania proclaimed at Gjirokástër (Argyrocastro) the independence of Albania. In Jan. 1925 the country was proclaimed a republic and on 1 Sept. 1928 a monarchy. Ahmed Beg Zogu, President of the Republic since 31 Jan. 1925, reigned as King Zog till April 1939, when, on the occupation of the country by the Italians, he fled to England. After the liberation he was formally deposed *in absentia*, on 2 Jan. 1946. During the years 1939–44 the country was overrun by Italian and German military forces. The official Albanian date of the liberation is 29 Nov. 1944.

On 10 Nov. 1945 the British, US and USSR Governments recognized the Provisional Government under Gen. Enver Hoxha, on the understanding that it would hold free elections. The elections of 2 Dec. 1945 resulted in a Communist-controlled assembly, which on 11 Jan. 1946 proclaimed Albania a republic.

In 1946 Great Britain and the USA broke off relations with Albania and vetoed its admission to the United Nations. Albania was finally admitted on 15 Dec. 1955, the USA abstaining from voting.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Albania is ruled by the Communist 'Albanian Labour Party', founded 8 Nov. 1941. The Party had 53,659 members in Feb. 1961. The supreme governing body, of both the Party and the State, is the Politburo; it consists of 11 full members and 4 candidate members.

During the 22nd Congress of the Communist Party of the USSR in Moscow (17–31 Oct. 1961) the Albanian regime was openly attacked for adhering to the Stalinist ideology; only the Chinese Premier Chou En-lai defended Albania. Diplomatic relations with the USSR were broken off in Dec. 1961.

*Titular Head of State: Chairman of the Presidium of the People's Assembly:* Maj.-Gen. Haxhi Lleshi, former Chairman of the Control Committee of the Labour Party; elected July 1953.

In March 1964 the chief Party and Government posts were filled as follows:

*First Secretary of the Central Committee of the Party:* Army-Gen. Enver Hoxha. *Chairman of the Council of Ministers:* Col.-Gen. Mehmet Shehu. *First Deputy-Chairmen of the Council of Ministers:* Col.-Gen. Beqir Balluku (Minister of Defence), Spiro Kolcka and Manush Myftiu (Minister of Culture and Education). *Secretaries of the Central Committee:* Hysni Kapo, Mrs Rita Marko, Ramiz Alija, Haki Toska. Lieut.-Gen. Kadri Hazbiu (Minister of the Interior and Security) and Koço Theodhosi (Deputy-Chairman, Council of Ministers, and Chairman, State Planning Commission) are candidate members of the Politburo; the Foreign Minister, Behar Shtylla, is not in the Politburo.

The constitution of March 1946, amended in July 1950, provides for a single chamber elected for 4 years, and extends the franchise to all men and women over 18 years of age, excepting those who collaborated with the Italians or Germans.

On 3 June 1962 elections took place for the People's Assembly; 208 deputies, one for every 8,000 inhabitants, were elected on the single list of the Albanian Democratic Front.

*National flag:* Red, with a black double-headed eagle and a red, gold-edged 5-pointed star above it. *Mercantile flag:* red, black, red (horizontal).

*National anthem:* Rreth Flamúrit te per bashkuar (The flag that united us in the struggle).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the country is 28,738 sq. km (11,097 sq. miles). By the peace treaty Italy restored the island of Sazan (Saseno) to Albania. The population (census of 2 Oct. 1960) was 1,625,000 (51·3% males, 48·7% females); density, 56 per sq. km. Estimate, 30 June 1961, 1,665,000. The capital is Tirana (estimated population 136,000). Other large towns are Shkódër (43,000), Vlónë (41,000), Dúrrës (40,000), Kórçë (39,000) and Elbasan (30,000).

The natural increase of the population was 31·9 per 1,000 in 1961, the biggest in Europe.

The country was administratively re-divided in 1949, 1953, 1956 and 1958. It now comprises 27 districts (*rreth*, pl. *rráthe* or *rráthët*), one of them being the capital. The districts are subdivided into 'localitets'. For economic purposes the country is divided into 5 economic regions (*see* map in The Statesman's Year-Book, 1962).

| Regions and districts | Area (sq. km) | Population (1958) |
|---|---|---|
| I. Shkódër or Northern | 6,610 | 255,000 |
| 1. Shkódër | | |
| 2. Lezhë | | |
| 3. Pukë | | |
| 4. Kukës | | |
| 5. Tropojë | | |
| II. Tirana–Dúrrës | 5,980 | 487,500 |
| 6. Durrës | | |
| 7. Tirana city | | |
| 8. Tirana, land | | |
| 9. Krujë | | |
| 10. Mati | | |
| 11. Mirdite | | |
| 12. Peshkopi | | |
| III. Elbasan–Berat | 6,840 | 430,000 |
| 13. Librazhd | | |
| 14. Elbasan | | |
| 15. Lushnjë | | |
| 16. Fier | | |
| 17. Berát | | |
| 18. Skrapar | | |
| 19. Gramsh | | |
| IV. Vlónë or South-western | 5,665 | 250,000 |
| 20. Vlónë | | |
| 21. Sarándë | | |
| 22. Gjirokástër | | |
| 23. Tepelenë | | |
| 24. Përmét | | |
| V. Kórçë | 3,470 | 201,500 |
| 25. Kórçë | | |
| 26. Ersekë | | |
| 26. Pogradéc | | |

The districts are for the greater part named after their capitals; exceptions: 5, chief town, Bajram Curri; 10, Burrel; 11, Rrëshen; 18, Çorovodë.

The Albanians are divided into two principal language groups—the Ghegs, north of the river Shkumbin, and the Tosks in the south. Many places therefore have two names: Vlónë (Gheg), Vlórë (Tosk), etc.

**RELIGION.** There is no state religion. The population is distributed according to the following estimates: Moslems, 688,280; Orthodox Christians (the Orthodox Church of Albania), 212,233; Roman Catholics, 104,184. The Gheg Christians in the north are for the most part Roman Catholics, formerly under 2 archbishops, 3 bishops and 1 mitred abbot; there is now only one vicar capitular, the administrator of the Púlati diocese. In Aug. 1951 a new status for the Albanian Catholic Church was introduced, severing all relations with the Vatican. Any relations with religious or cultural bodies outside Albania have to be conducted through government channels.

The Tosk Christians in the south are members of the Albanian Autocephalous Orthodox Church, under the rule of the Holy Synod (constituted 18 Feb. 1929) with a primate and 3 bishops; it was recognized as autocephalous by the Oecumenical Patriarchate on 17 March 1937. Head of the Church (elected Aug. 1949) is Païssi, Metropolitan of Tirana and Dúrrës, Archbishop of All Albania.

The Moslems are organized in 4 zones (Tirana, Shkódër, Kórçë, Gjirokástër), each under a grand mufti, with a supreme head (Hafëz Suljeman Myrto, from 1955).

Albania is also the seat of the head of the independent Islamic Bektashi sect under the 'World Grandfather'.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education is nominally compulsory for children between the ages of 6 and 13. There were, in 1956, 303 infant schools; 2,095 primary schools with 185,000 pupils; 25 secondary schools with 2,762 pupils. Secondary technical education is provided in 13 technical high schools. Higher educational institutions are: a university in Tirana (opened 16 Sept. 1957), a polytechnic, an agricultural college, a medical school, a teachers' training college (in Shkódër), and an institute of science.

The higher institutions had, in 1959–60, a total of 3,890 students (18% women); another 700 students were being educated in the USSR and other communist countries. In Dec. 1960 a total of over 275,000 pupils and students at all levels was claimed.

*Cinemas* (1958). There were 160 cinemas.

**JUSTICE** is administered by People's Courts. On 1 Sept. 1952 a new Penal Code became effective, modelled on the Soviet law, but with more severe penalties. All persons who have reached the age of 14 are fully penally responsible. For crimes against the state, for sabotage of state property and for economic sabotage, even 12-year-old children are fully responsible. Clause 83 extends the crimes against the state also to offences against the Soviet Union.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates for 1964: Revenue 29,850m. leks; expenditure, 29,650m. leks, of which 57·7% is earmarked for national economy, 26·5% for social and cultural services, 9·5% for national defence and 6·3% for administration. 1963 revenue, 29,300m. leks; expenditure, 29,100m. leks.

Financial aid by the USSR up to 1960 is estimated to have been about 1,000m. old roubles. China, in 1959 and 1961, granted about 555m. old roubles for the purchase of industrial equipment. The revenue estimates for 1961 had to be scaled down by about 25% as 'some credits from abroad failed to materialize'.

**DEFENCE.** The Albanian Army, in 1962, numbered 25,000 in 3 divisions, each with a tank battalion of 40 tanks. Security police ('SSSh') had a strength of 10,000, divided into 4 security battalions, and 5 battalions of frontier-guards.

The Navy consists of 2 fleet minesweepers, 4 submarine chasers, 6 inshore minesweepers, 14 motor torpedo-boats, 2 coastal minelayers, 3 minesweeping boats, 3 submarines, a submarine support ship, a degaussing ship, an oiler and 16 district patrol craft.

The Air Force, controlled by the Army, is equipped with 2 squadrons of MiG-15 and MiG-17 jet-fighters and various Russian-built transports, trainers and helicopters.

There is compulsory military service for men from 19 to 35 years of age: 2 years in the Army, and 3 years in the Air Force, Navy and the motorized, armoured and frontier units. Service in the second reserve extends from 35 to 55 years of age. The officers' training school was renamed 'Mehmet Shehu Military Academy' on 24 Jan. 1963, in defiance of the Russian campaign against Stalin's 'cult of personality'.

Albania was excluded from the meeting of the Warsaw pact countries held n Prague in Jan. 1962.

**PRODUCTION.** *Planning.* Albania's first 5-year plan (1951–55) envisaged by 1955 total investments of 21,000m. leks. The actual investments were about 17,200m. leks.

The second 5-year plan (1956–60) envisaged investments of 21,900m. leks. The 1958 investments were planned at 9,700m. leks, but reached only 8,536m.; the 1959 plan envisaged 13,600m. leks.

The third 5-year plan (1961–65) is to raise the value of industrial output to 53·4% of Albania's total production.

Yugoslav and Soviet experts have been replaced by Chinese.

*Agriculture.* In 1941 about 90% of the population were engaged in agriculture, 25% exclusively in crop production and 65% in animal husbandry. Before the Second World War only 6% of the total area of 2·7m. hectares was under cultivation of field crops, another 6% of unspecified crops, trees and bushes, about 30% consisted of meadows and permanent pastures, while about 60% was forests, swamps and waste. In 1955 the arable land comprised 376,000 hectares; in 1959, 470,000 hectares.

In Feb. 1962, 85% of the cultivated land and 75% of peasant farms were socialized. Tractors (Nov. 1960) were grouped in 25 stations and numbered 4,280 (in 15-h.p. units).

The country for the greater part is rugged, wild and mountainous, the exceptions being along the Adriatic littoral and the Kórçë (Koritsa) Basin, which are fertile. The average yearly yield of the main crops (in 1,000 metric tons) are maize, 164 (1963: 12·3); wheat, 113; sugar beet, 77; cotton, 11·4; rice, 7·2; tobacco, 6·1 (1963: 9·3). The wool (annual production, greasy, averages 2,200 tons) is made up into coarse and heavy cloth.

Livestock, 1958: Horses, 49,000; mules and asses, 69,000; 1960: cattle, 427,000; sheep, 1,549,000; goats, 1,104,000; pigs, 130,000; poultry, 1·5m.

*Forestry.* There are vast tracts of forest land composed of oak, walnut and chestnut trees, as well as beeches, pines and firs. Between 1945 and 1960, 18,000 hectares are said to have been afforested, and 60,000 hectares of denuded forest to have been improved.

*Fisheries.* The catch in 1957 was 2,737 metric tons.

*Mining.* The mineral wealth of Albania is considerable but undeveloped. The copper-mines in the Pukë district are being exploited. The salt-pits at Vlónë are said to be of commercial importance, and Selenicë bitumen-mines are also worked successfully.

*Industry.* The principal industries are those connected with agriculture, such as flour-milling, olive-pressing and cheese-making. There are 2 cement factories, one in Shkódër, and a brewery in Kórçë. An engineering plant in Stalin was completed in July 1963. Iron ore from the Pishkash iron–nickel mine is being exploited by Czechoslovakia. In July 1963 work started, with Chinese assistance, on a fertilizer plant in Lezhë, a cement plant in Krujë and a paper-mill in Lushnjë. A copper-smelting plant is being built in Kukës. Industrial workers (Nov. 1960), 140,000.

*Oil.* Oil is produced chiefly at Kuçovë near Berat. The refinery capacity is over 300,000 metric tons annually after the completion of the Çerrik refinery ('Stalin oil combine'). A pipeline connects Kuçovë with the port of Vlónë.

*Power.* There are 4 hydro-electric power plants, at Selitë, on Mount Daita near Tirana, the Karl-Marx plant on the Mati River (with a capacity of 25,000 kw.) and the Friedrich Engels plant at Shkopeti. Electric power production in 1960 was 194m. kwh.

*Production* (in metric tons):

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Chrome ore, 1962 | 299,310 | Sugar, 1958 | 10,275 |
| Copper ore, 1959 | 105,460 | Timber (cu. metres), 1958 | 146,913 |
| Iron ore, 1961 | 225,000 | Beer (hectolitres), 1958 | 51,046 |
| Bitumen, 1958 | 32,225 | Cheese, 1958 | 2,819 |
| Coal, 1960 | 291,000 | Butter, 1958 | 407 |
| Crude oil, 1963 | 800,000 | Cotton fabrics (1,000 metres), 1958 | 22,000 |
| Lignite, 1959 | 300,000 | Woollen fabrics (1,000 metres), 1958 | 738 |
| Cement, 1959 | 90,000 | Shoes (1,000 pairs), 1958 | 740 |
| Olive oil, 1959 | 4,500 | Rubber sandals (1,000 pairs), 1958 | 660 |

Targets for 1965 (in 1,000 metric tons): Chrome ore, 340; copper ore, 900; crude oil, 3,100; coal, 400; cement, 160. Electric power, 375m. kwh.

**COMMERCE.** Imports from communist countries, 1954–55, equalled 68·6m. Soviet roubles, including 28·6m. from USSR. Imports from non-communist countries, 1954, equalled US$232,000; exports, 122,000. Main exports in 1957 were oil, chrome ore and tobacco.

Total trade between Albania and UK (according to British Board of Trade returns) was as follows (in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 402 | 1 | 731 | 126,826 | 20,267 |
| Exports from UK | 1,987 | 26,982 | 24,019 | 22,137 | 185,687 |
| Re-exports from UK | — | — | — | 4,038 | — |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* All railways, except the short narrow-gauge line Selenicë–Vlónë, have been built since 1947. Total length, in 1963, was 175 km. They comprise the lines Dúrrës–Tirana, Dúrrës–Kavajë–Pegin–Elbasan, Vlónë–Memaliaj, Papër–Çerrik and Vlónë–Milot (built in 1962).

*Roads.* There were, in 1960, 3,100 km of roads suitable for motor traffic. The mountain districts of the north are still mostly inaccessible for wheeled vehicles, and communications are still by means of pack ponies or donkeys. Registered motor vehicles in 1960: Cars, 1,900; lorries and buses, 3,400.

*Shipping.* The ports are Shëngjin (San Giovanni di Medua), Dúrrës (Durazzo), Vlónë (Valona) and Sarándë (Santi Quaranta). The merchant navy, in 1932, comprised 6,000 tons. Ships commissioned and built in Polish yards have not been delivered because of the break with the Soviet bloc in 1961.

*Post.* Number of post and telegraph offices (1954), 53; telephones (1962), 6,000. Broadcasting stations are in Tirana and Kórçë; Radio Peking, too, broadcasts in Albanian. Radio receiving sets (1961), 65,400.

*Aviation.* Soviet Aeroflot, Hungarian and Czechoslovak airlines connect Tirana with Budapest, Prague, Lvov and Moscow.

**MONEY.** The monetary unit is the *lek* = 100 *quintars.* It replaced the Albanian gold franc (*franc ar*) in July 1947. The *lek* was, until mid-1948, at par with the Yugoslav dinar. The middle rate of exchange is 140 *leks* to the £ sterling; 100 *leks* = 8 roubles.

### Books of Reference

*Anuari Statistikor.* Tirana, from 1959
*Historia e Shqipërise.* Tirana, 1959
Hamm, H., *Albania–China's beachhead in Europe.* Cologne, 1962 [in German]; London, 1963
Hasluck, M., *The Unwritten Law of the Albanian Mountains.* CUP, 1954
Makhnyenko, A. Kh., *Gasudarstvenny Stroy Narodnoy Respubliki Albanyi.* Moscow, 1957
Mann, S. E., *An Historical Albanian–English Dictionary.* London, 1948.—*An English–Albanian Dictionary.* CUP, 1957
Skendi, S. (ed.), *Albania.* New York, 1956; London, 1957
Valev, E. B., *Albania.* Moscow, 1960 [in Russian]

# ALGERIA

## République Algérienne Démocratique et Populaire

**LIBERATION.** On 1 Nov. 1954 the National Liberation Front (FLN), founded on 5 Aug. 1951, went over to open warfare against the French administration and armed forces. In Sept. 1958 a free Algerian government was formed in Cairo with Ferhat Abbas as provisional president.

A referendum was held in Metropolitan France and Algeria on 6–8 Jan. 1961 to decide on Algerian self-determination as proposed by President de Gaulle. His proposals were approved by 15,200,073 against 4,996,474 votes in Metropolitan France, and by 1,749,969 against 767,546 votes in Algeria. In Metropolitan France 20·2m. out of 27·2m. registered voters went to the polls; in Algeria 2·5m. out of 4·5m. registered voters.

Long delayed by the terrorism, in Metropolitan France as well as Algeria, of a secret organization (OAS) led by anti-Gaullist officers, a cease-fire agreement was concluded between the French Government and the representatives of the Algerian Nationalists on 18 March 1962; but OAS terror acts continued for some months. On 7 April a provisional executive of 12 members was set up, under the chairmanship of Abderrhaman Farès.

On 8 April 1962 a referendum in Metropolitan France approved the Algerian settlement with 17,505,473 (90·7%) against 1,794,553 (9·3%) and 1,102,477 invalid votes; 6,580,772 voters abstained. On 1 July 1962, 5,975,581 Algerians voted in favour of, 16,534 against the settlement.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 3 July 1962 President de Gaulle proclaimed Algeria independent and handed over sovereign power.

On 25 Sept. the National Assembly met and elected Ferhat Abbas President of the Republic and Ben Bella Prime Minister.

A national referendum held on 15 Sept. 1963 elected Ben Bella, the only candidate, as President of the new Democratic People's Republic of Algeria.

The Government, formed on 18 Sept. 1963, includes the following Ministers:

*President of the Republic and Prime Minister:* Ahmed Ben Bella.

*Vice-Premiers:* Col. Houari Boumedienne (*Defence*), Mohamedi Said.

*Minister of State:* Amar Ouzegane. *Justice:* Hadj Smain Mohamed El Hadi. *National Guidance:* Cherif Belkacem. *Interior:* Ahmed Medeghri. *Economics:* Bachir Boumaza. *Agriculture and Land Reform:* Ali Mahsas. *Foreign Affairs:* Abdel Aziz Bouteflika. *Health, Labour and Social Affairs:* Mohamed Seghir Nekache. *Public Works and Transport:* Ahmed Boumendjel. *Religious Affairs:* Tewfik el Madani. *Telecommunications:* Abdel Kader Zaibec.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Algeria (295,033 sq. km, 113,883 sq. miles) is divided into 15 departments, Sahara (2,171,800 sq. km, 838,315 sq. miles) included.

The Algerian departments are subdivided into 76 *arrondissements*, which include 634 communes; the Saharan departments (Saoura, Oasis) are divided into 5 *arrondissements*, and 47 *communes*.

Area and census population (Oct. 1960):

| Departments | Area (sq. km) | Population (1,000) |
|---|---|---|
| Algiers | 3,393 | 1,560 |
| Tizi-Ouzou | 5,806 | 751 |
| Orléansville | 12,257 | 694 |
| Médéa | 50,331 | 757 |
| Oran | 16,438 | 1,020 |
| Tlemcen | 8,100 | 383 |
| Mostaganem | 11,432 | 695 |
| Tiaret | 25,997 | 320 |
| Constantine | 19,899 | 1,411 |
| Bône | 25,367 | 761 |
| Sétif | 17,405 | 1,082 |
| Batna | 38,494 | 567 |
| Saïda | 60,114 | 194 |
| Oasis | 1,301,561 | 421 |
| Saoura | 779,797 | 168 |
| Total | 2,466,833 | 10,786 |

The chief towns with population in 1960 are: Algiers, 884,000; Oran, 93,000; Constantine, 223,000; Bône, 164,000; Sidi-Bel-Abbès, 105,000;

Mostaganem, 69,000; Sétif, 94,000; Tlemcen, 83,000; Philippeville, 88,000; Blida, 93,000; Bougie, 63,000; Colomb-Béchar, 27,000.

In 1959 the crude birth rate of Europeans was 21 per 1,000 population, of Moslems, 47; crude death rate of Europeans, 8·8; of Moslems, 11; infant mortality rate of Europeans, 38 per 1,000 live births, of Moslems, 165.

**RELIGION.** The overwhelming part of the population are Moslems. The Roman Catholic Church has an archbishop and 2 bishops, with some 400 officiating clergymen. Jews number about 150,000. There are 13 Protestant pastors and 6 Jewish rabbis sharing in government grants.

**EDUCATION** (1960). At Algiers (city) there is a university, attended by 6,553 students. There are also special schools for commerce, the fine arts, hydrography and agriculture. There were 47 establishments for secondary education with 46,848 pupils. The French and Moslem primary schools were amalgamated in 1949. There were 17,193 primary classes with 839,900 pupils, exclusive of 33,000 pupils in the Sahara departments. The *Écoles normales* had 1,675 pupils. Technical schools were attended by 24,422 pupils. Teachers numbered 19,004 in primary schools and 1,584 in secondary schools in 1959.

*Cinemas* (1957). There were 288 cinemas with a seating capacity of 144,000.

*Newspapers* (1958). There are 7 French-language daily newspapers.

**HEALTH** (1962). There were 146 public hospitals with 40,000 beds; 1,200 doctors, 449 dentists, 708 pharmacists and 622 midwives. The Sahara departments had 15 hospitals (892 beds) in 1960.

**JUSTICE.** There are appeal courts at Algiers, Constantine and Oran; and in the *arrondissements* are 17 courts of first instance. There are also commercial courts and justices of the peace with extensive powers. Criminal justice is organized as in France. The Supreme Court is at the same time Council of State and High Court of Appeal.

**FINANCE.** The budget (including extraordinary budget) was as follows (in 1m. francs):

| | *1957–58* | *1958–59* | *1959*[1] | *1960*[2] | *1964*[3] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 234,344 | 268,821 | 366,050 | 423,446 | .. |
| Expenditure | 244,263 | 282,966 | 358,589 | 423,146 | 2,512,528 |

[1] 1 April–31 Dec. [2] Calendar year. [3] 1,000 new francs.

The revenue (in 1m. francs) in 1960 includes 241·5 from customs and taxes and 103·5 subsidies from Metropolitan France; main items of expenditures in 1964: National guidance, 622·2; social affairs, 528·5; defence, 493·8; home affairs, 264·8; posts and telegraphs, 213·2.

In Oct. 1963 Algeria was granted by the USSR a loan of £36m. repayable after 12 years at 2½% interest, and by China an interest-free loan of £18m.

**DEFENCE.** *Army.* The Army is being built up from the repatriated Liberation forces.

*Navy.* Two old coastal minesweepers were presented to Algeria by Egypt at the end of 1962 to form the nucleus of the Algerian navy.

*Air Force.* Five MiG-15 jet-fighters of Soviet design were delivered in 1962 as the nucleus of an Algerian Air Force. They have been followed by Mil helicopters and Il-14 transport aircraft, also of Soviet design. Training assistance is being given by the United Arab Republic.

**PRODUCTION.** There exists a small area of highly fertile plains and valleys near the coast, mainly owned by self-management committees and some Europeans, which is cultivated scientifically, and where profitable returns are obtained from vineyards, cereals, etc., but the greater part of Algeria is of limited value for agricultural purposes. In the northern portion the mountains are generally better adapted to grazing and forestry than agriculture, and a large portion of the native population is quite poor. In spite of the many excellent roads built by the Government, a considerable area of the mountainous region is without adequate means of communication and is accessible only with difficulty.

*Agriculture.* The soil is, under various systems, held by proprietors, by farmers and by *métayers* or *khammés.* The area under cultivation is about 6·7m. hectares. The chief crops in 1960 were wheat (15·1m. quintals), barley (8·4m. quintals) and oats (490,000 quintals); maize, potatoes, artichokes, beans, peas and tomatoes. The area under tobacco cultivation was 21,900 hectares and the yield 151,700 quintals. The yield of wine was 15·9m. hectolitres (1959: 18·6m.). Dates (374,000 quintals), raisins (243,000 quintals), oranges (2·7m. quintals) and other fruits grow abundantly. The production of olive oil amounted to 199,200 hectolitres in 1960.

Agricultural tractors numbered 26,120 in 1960.

Thirteen barrages with a capacity of 822m. cu. metres of water, in 1958, irrigated 155,000 hectares.

There were, at 31 Dec. 1954, 530 agricultural co-operative societies with 55,808 members.

Livestock, 1960. *Algeria:* 160,000 horses, 188,000 mules, 341,000 asses, 623,000 cattle, 5·36m. sheep, 2,016,000 goats, 62,000 pigs and 103,000 camels. The wool clip in 1960 was 5,900 metric tons. *Sahara:* 400,000 sheep, 350,000 goats, 150,000 camels.

*Forestry.* In 1956 the acreage of state forests was 3·07m. hectares. The greater part is mere brushwood, but there are very large areas covered with cork-oak trees, Aleppo pine, evergreen oak and cedar. The dwarf-palm is grown on the plains, alfa on the table-land. Timber is cut for firewood, also for industrial purposes, for railway sleepers, telegraph poles, etc., and for bark for tanning. Considerable portions of the forest area are also leased for tillage, or for pasturage for cattle and sheep.

*Fisheries.* There are extensive fisheries for sardines, anchovies, sprats, tunny-fish, etc., and also shell-fish. In 1959, 944 boats and 4,900 persons were employed in fishing. Fish taken in 1960 amounted to 25,700 tons. In 1959 local factories canned 3,672 tons of the fish taken.

*Mining.* Algeria possesses deposits of iron, zinc, lead, mercury, copper and antimony (1961, 720; 1962, 150 short tons). Kaolin, marble and onyx, salt (110,000 tons in 1957) and coal are also found. Mineral output (in 1,000 metric tons):

| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Iron ore | 3,444·0 | 2,867·2 | 2,061·5 | Coal | 118·6 | .. | .. |
| Iron pyrites | 38·6 | .. | .. | Lead | 14·7 | 9·2 | 9·0 |
| Zinc | 65·3 | 41·9 | 36·9 | Crude oil | 8·8 | .. | 20·5 |
| Phosphates | 419·3 | 425·5 | 390·1 | | | | |

In 1962, 300,000 fine oz. of silver were produced.

Two large oilfields went into production in 1957 around Edjélé and Hassi Messaoud and in 1959 at El Gassi. In 1960 about 200 wells were productive. Natural gas was discovered at Djebel Berga in 1954 and at Hassi-R'Mel in 1956. Oil pipelines from Edjélé to Skirra (Tunisia) and from Hassi Messaoud to Bougie, and a gas pipeline from Hassi Messaoud *via* Hassi-R'Mel to Mostaganem–Oran–Algiers, have been completed.

A national company for the distribution and transport of hydrocarbons was set up in Jan. 1964.

*Electricity.* Production of energy in 1962 totalled 1,130m. kwh., of which 348m. were hydro-electric.

**COMMERCE.** The foreign trade of Algeria was as follows (in 1m. francs, from 1961 new francs):

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . . . . | 382,896 | 478,812 | 563,114 | 624,531 | 5,055 |
| Exports . . . . . | 171,745 | 205,150 | 180,461 | 194,654 | 1,820 |

The principal imports in 1960 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Textiles, 58·5; sugar, 231; iron and steel, 545; coal, 337; petrol, gas, fuel oils, 1,542.

The principal exports in 1960 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Alfa, 77; phosphate, 470; iron ore, 3,574; potatoes, 73; fresh vegetables, 123; wine, 1,461; oranges and lemons, 240.

A trade agreement with the USSR signed on 4 Nov. 1963 provides for exchanges of Russian machinery and Algerian fruit and wheat worth about £72m.

Total trade between UK and Algeria (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . | 11,022,084 | 12,073,485 | 9,242,920 | 10,772,825 | 7,524,669 |
| Exports from UK . | 2,386,480 | 3,258,171 | 3,009,829 | 1,757,817 | 2,514,369 |
| Re-exports from UK | 66,241 | 37,777 | 67,025 | 34,857 | 222,327 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In 1960, 6,977 ships of 10·9m. net tons entered and 6,625 ships of 12·7m. net tons cleared the ports of Algeria, unloading and loading 21·5m. metric tons of merchandise.

In 1960 the Algerian merchant fleet consisted of 21 vessels over 2,000 tons, and 925 below 1,500 tons, with a total tonnage of 72,953.

A state shipping line, Compagnie Nationale Algérienne de Navigation, was formed in Jan. 1964.

*Roads.* There were 44 national roads in 1959 with a length of 8,790 km, 13,500 km of departmental roads, 13,730 km of local roads, 19,320 km of rural roads and 13,350 km of desert routes. Motor vehicles in 1959 included 124,746 passenger cars and 58,013 goods vehicles. In the Sahara departments there are 1,738 km of modern roads and 9,600 km of pistes.

*Railways.* In 1959 there were 4,200 km of railway open for traffic, of which 4,065 km are government-owned.

*Post.* There were, in 1959, 900 post offices, including 381 postal agencies; number of telephones (1962), 188,722, of which 79,000 were in Algiers and 31,000 in Oran.

Post office savings accounts on 31 Dec. 1958 numbered 196,000, with a total balance of 4,382,000m. francs.

*Aviation.* There is a regular postal and passenger air service between Algiers and Paris, Marseilles, Zurich, Cairo, Belgrade, Moscow, Rabat, Tunis, Brazzaville in the Congo and between Oran and Elisabethville in the Congo

(Léo.). There is also a passenger air service locally between Algiers and Oran. Arrivals by air (1959), 879,200 passengers, 19,257 metric tons of freight; departures, 930,200 passengers, 13,477 metric tons of freight. There are 1 international (Algiers–Maison-Blanche), 23 regional and 16 local airfields.

**BANKING.** The Bank of Algeria is a bank of issue, with a capital of 2,000m. francs. It was nationalized on 17 May 1946. Several co-operative agricultural banks are assisted by government funds.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is in use.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

#### OF ALGERIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (4 Halkin Pl., SW1)

*Ambassador:* Laroussi Khelifa.

*Counsellor:* Said Ait Chalaal. *First Secretary:* Hocine Djoudi (*Consul*). *Cultural and Press Attaché:* Salim Keramane.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ALGERIA

*Ambassador:* T. E. Evans, CMG, OBE.

*Counsellor:* C. T. E. Ewart-Biggs, CBE (*Consul-General*). *Military Attaché:* Maj. W. L. Slingsby, MBE. *First Secretaries:* R. R. Temple; S. H. Dearden, MBE (*Information*); W. R. Thomson (*Labour*).

#### OF ALGERIA IN THE USA (2310 California St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

*Ambassador:* Chérif Guellal.

*First Secretary:* Mohamed Houari.

#### OF THE USA IN ALGERIA

*Ambassador:* William J. Porter.

*Counsellor:* John F. Root. *First Secretaries:* Peter R. Chase; John G. Anderton; Frederic K. Lundy, John P. Condon (*Economic*).

There are Consuls in Constantine and Oran.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Service de Statistique Générale (12, rue Bab-Azoun, Alger) publishes the annual *Statistique Générale de l'Algérie*, *Documents statistiques sur le commerce de l'Algérie* (from 1902). *Tableaux de l'économie algérienne* (1960).

Bellat, P., *Cent ans d'Algérie.* Paris, 1955
Blottière, J., *L'Algérie.* Paris, 1948
Cornet, P., *Le Pétrole Saharien.* Paris, 1961
Le Rumeur, G., *Le Sahara avant le pétrole.* Paris, 1961
Kraft, J., *The Struggle for Algeria.* Garden City, N.Y., 1961
Thé, B. de, *Essai de bibliographie du Sahara Français.* Paris, 1961
Verlet, B., *Sahara.* Paris, 1960
Verneuil, H., *Sahara.* Paris, 1960

# ANDORRA

## LES VALLÉES D'ANDORRE—VALLS D'ANDORRA

THE co-principality of Andorra is situated in the eastern Pyrenees. The country consists of gorges, narrow valleys and defiles, surrounded by high mountain peaks varying between 880 and 1,800 metres. Its maximum length is 30 km and its width 20 km; it has an area of 465 sq. km (190 sq.

miles) and a population of about 5,000, scattered in 6 villages. Catalan is the language spoken.

The political status of Andorra was regulated by the *Paréage* of 1278 which placed Andorra under the joint suzerainty of the Comte de Foix and of the Bishop of Urgel. The rights vested in the house of Foix passed by marriage to that of Béarn and, on the accession of Henri IV, to the French crown. The sovereignty is exercised jointly by the President of the French Republic and the Bishop of Urgel. The co-princes are represented in Andorra by the 'Viguier de France' and the 'Viguier Episcopal'. Each co-prince has set up a Permanent Delegation for Andorran affairs; the Prefect of the Eastern Pyrenees is the French Permanent Delegate.

The valleys pay every second year a due of 960 francs to France and 460 pesetas to the bishop.

*National flag:* Blue, yellow, red (vertical).

A 'General Council of the Valleys' submits motions and proposals to the Permanent Delegations. Its 24 members are elected for 4 years; half of the council is renewed every 2 years. The council nominates a First Syndic (*Syndic Procureur Général*) and a Second Syndic from outside its members.

Judicial power is exercised in civil matters in the first instance, according to the plaintiff's choice, by either the *Bayle Français* or the *Bayle Episcopal*, who are nominated by the respective co-princes. The judge of appeal is appointed alternately by each co-prince; the third instance (*Tercera Sala*) is either the supreme court of Andorra at Perpignan or the ecclesiastical court of the Bishop at Urgel. Criminal justice is administered by the *Tribunal des Corts*, consisting of the 2 Viguiers and the judge of appeal.

During the summer tourism is the main industry of the principality.

A good road connects the Spanish and French frontiers by way of Sant Julia, Andorre-la-Vieille, les Escaldes, Encamp, Canillo and Soldeu: it crosses the Col d'Envalira (2,400 metres). Another road connects Andorre-la-Vieille with Ordino. French and Spanish currency are both in use.

Exports from the UK: 1959, £14,089; 1960, £32,667; 1961, £42,939; 1962, £34,771; 1963, £31,435. Imports to the UK: 1959, nil; 1960, £29; 1961, nil; 1962, £116; 1963, £59. Re-exports: 1959, £42; 1960, £1,418; 1961, £1,222; 1962, £1,649; 1963, £201 (British Board of Trade returns).

*British Consul-General:* B. C. A. Cook, CMG, OBE (resident in Barcelona).

### Books of Reference

Corts Peyret, J., *Geografia e Historia de Andorra.* Barcelona, 1945
Llobet, S., *El medio y la vida en Andorra.* Barcelona, 1947
Vidal y Guitart, J. M., *Instituciones politicas y sociales de Andorra.* Madrid, 1949

# ARGENTINA

## República Argentina

**HISTORY.** In 1515 Juan Díaz de Solís discovered the Río de La Plata. In 1534 Pedro de Mendoza was sent by the King of Spain to take charge of the 'Gobernación y Capitanía de las tierras del Río de La Plata', and in Feb. 1536 he founded the city of the 'Puerto de Santa María del Buen Aire'. In 1810 the population rose against Spanish rule, and in 1816 Argentina proclaimed its independence. Civil wars and anarchy followed until, in 1853, stable government was established.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Until 16 March 1949 the Constitution of the Argentine Republic was that of 1853, with modifications of 1860, 1866 and 1898. On the date mentioned a new constitution drafted by the Perón government and passed by the Constitutional Convention elected 5 Dec. 1948 came into force giving the Government great powers over the national economy. At a National Constituent Assembly held in Sante Fé Sept.–Nov. 1957 it was decided to revert to the 1853 constitution as amended up to 1898. The President and Vice-President are elected by popular vote (through electoral colleges); their term of office is 6 years and the President may not be re-elected unless a period of 6 years intervenes. The Vice-President presides over the Senate, but has otherwise no political power. The President is C.-in-C. of the Army, Navy and Air Force and appoints to all civil, military, naval and judicial offices, in certain cases with the approval of the Senate, and has the right of presentation to bishoprics; he is responsible with the Cabinet for the acts of the executive; both President and Vice-President must be Roman Catholics and Argentine by birth.

The National Congress consists of a Senate and a House of Deputies. The Senate numbers 46, 2 from the capital and from each province, elected by popular vote for 9 years (one-third retiring every 3 years). An Act passed in July 1951 provided that 10 seats in the lower house (2 each from the provinces of Buenos Aires, Córdoba, Entre Ríos and Santa Fé, and from the federal capital) will be assigned to the second largest party. The deputies are elected for 4 years, one-half retiring every 2 years. A law of Dec. 1953 re-arranged the number of deputies from each province to accord with the respective populations. The two chambers meet annually from 1 May to 30 Sept.; the lower house receives the budget and initiates fiscal legislation. Since 1912, voting has been free, secret and obligatory. Women were enfranchised on 9 Sept. 1947; beginning with the presidential election on 11 Nov. 1951, all women 18 years of age or older must vote. Equal suffrage was confirmed by a revisionary law of Aug. 1961.

The elections, held on 7 July 1963, gave Dr Arturo Illía (Unión Cívica Radical del Pueblo) 270 out of the 476 votes of the electoral college.

The following is a list of Presidents from 1914 onwards:

Dr Victorino de la Plaza (acting), 9 Aug. 1914–12 Oct. 1916.
Hipólito Irigoyen, 12 Oct. 1916–12 Oct. 1922.
Dr Marcelo Torcuato de Alvear, 12 Oct. 1922–12 Oct. 1928.
Hipólito Irigoyen, 12 Oct. 1928–6 Sept. 1930. (Deposed.)
Gen. José Félix Uriburu (provisional), 6 Sept. 1930–20 Feb. 1932.
Gen. Agustín P. Justo, 20 Feb. 1932–20 Feb. 1938.
Dr Roberto M. Ortiz, 20 Feb. 1938–24 June 1942. (Resigned.)
Dr Ramón S. Castillo, 27 June 1942–4 June 1943. (Deposed.)
Gen. Arturo Rawson, 5 June 1943–7 June 1943. (Resigned.)
Gen. Pedro P. Ramírez, 7 June 1943–9 March 1944. (Resigned.)
Gen. Edelmiro J. Farrell, 9 Mar. 1944–4 June 1946.
Gen. Juan Domingo Perón, 4 June 1946–22 Sept. 1955. (Deposed.)
Gen. Eduardo Lonardi, 23 Sept.–13 Nov. 1955. (Deposed.)
Gen. Pedro Aramburu, 13 Nov. 1955–30 April 1958.
Dr Arturo Frondizi, 23 Feb. 1958–29 March 1962.
Dr José Maria Guido, 29 March 1962–12 Oct. 1963.

*President of the Republic:* Dr A. Illía was installed on 12 Oct. 1963.
*Vice-President:* Dr Carlos H. Perette.
*Foreign Minister:* Dr Miguel Angel Zavala Ortiz.

The Cabinet, appointed by the President, consists of 8 ministers (Interior, Foreign Affairs and Worship, Economy, Education and Justice, National Defence, Social Assistance and Public Health, Labour and Social Security, Public Works and Services). The Minister of Economy has subordinate Secretaries of State, responsible respectively for Agriculture and Livestock, Treasury, Finance, Commerce, Industry and Mining, Power and Fuel. Under the Minister of National Defence there are Secretaries of State for War, Marine, Air; and under the Minister of Public Works and Services, Secretaries of State for Public Works, Communications, Transport.

*National flag:* Sky-blue, white and sky-blue (equal, horizontal); with a rising sun on the white band.

*National anthem:* Oid, mortales, el grito sagrado Libertad (words by V. López y Planes, 1813: tune by J. Blas Parera).

Local Government. The governors of the various provinces are elected for terms of 6 years. The provinces elect their own legislatures, and have general control over such affairs as are not usually under the jurisdiction of the central government. In April 1962 direct federal 'interventors' were temporarily appointed, instead of governors.

Ravignani, Emilio, *Asambleas Constituyentes Argentinas.* 6 vols. Buenos Aires, 1939
Rivarola, R., *La Constitucion Argentina y sus Principios de Etica Política.* Rosario, 1944

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Argentine Republic consists of 23 provinces and 1 federal district, containing the land area and population (census of 19–21 April and 10–12 May 1947) and estimate for July 1960 as follows:

| Provinces | Area: sq. km, 1947 | Est. pop., July 1960 | Population: census, 1947 | Pop. per sq. km, 1958 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Litoral* | | | | |
| Federal Capital (Buenos Aires) | 192 | 3,875,700 | 2,982,580 | 19,242·3 |
| Buenos Aires (La Plata) | 307,569 | 5,457,700 | 4,272,337 | 17·2 |
| Corrientes | 89,355 | 670,900 | 525,463 | 7·3 |
| Entre Ríos (Paraná) | 76,216 | 990,900 | 787,362 | 12·6 |
| Chaco (Resistencia) | 99,633 | 705,600 | 430,555 | 6·6 |
| Santa Fé | 133,007 | 2,106,200 | 1,702,975 | 15·4 |
| Formosa | 72,066 | 212,300 | 113,790 | 2·7 |
| Misiones (Posadas) | 29,801 | 389,700 | 246,396 | 12·2 |
| *Norte* | | | | |
| Jujuy | 53,219 | 263,300 | 166,700 | 4·7 |
| Salta | 154,775 | 433,500 | 290,826 | 2·7 |
| Santiago del Estero | 135,254 | 619,900 | 479,473 | 4·4 |
| Tucumán | 22,524 | 835,200 | 593,371 | 35·4 |
| *Centro* | | | | |
| Córdoba | 168,854 | 1,957,500 | 1,497,987 | 11·2 |
| La Pampa (Santa Rosa) | 143,440 | 194,200 | 169,480 | 1·3 |
| San Luis | 76,748 | 190,700 | 165,546 | 2·4 |
| *Andina* | | | | |
| Catamarca | 99,818 | 184,600 | 147,213 | 1·8 |
| La Rioja | 92,331 | 130,400 | 110,476 | 1·4 |
| Mendoza | 150,839 | 830,600 | 588,231 | 5·3 |
| San Juan | 86,137 | 370,500 | 261,229 | 4·1 |
| Neuquén | 94,078 | 125,900 | 86,836 | 1·3 |
| *Patagonia* | | | | |
| Chubut (Rawson) | 224,686 | 140,800 | 58,856 | 0·6 |
| Río Negro (Viedma) | 203,013 | 204,200 | 134,350 | 1·0 |
| Santa Cruz (R. Gallegos) | 201,613 | 61,800 | 24,582 | 0·2 |
| Tierra del Fuego (Ushuaia) | 20,912 | 7,900 | 5,045 | 0·4 |
| Grand total | 2,777,815 [1] | 20,959,100 | 15,893,827 [2] | 7·2 |

[1] Total area claimed was 2,808,602 sq. km (1,084,120 sq. miles).

[2] The official census made the total 15,896,774, including a new territory, called 'Antarctic Sector', and stated to comprise the 'Malvinas' (*i.e.*, Falklands), South Orcadas (*i.e.*, Orkneys), South Georgias, South Sandwich Islands and the 'sovereign territories of Argentina in the Antarctic'; pop. 3,300.

Estimated population (excluding 'Antarctic Sector'), 31 Dec. 1961, consisted of 10,773,613 men and 10,473,807 women; total, 21,247,420.

On 27 July 1955 the 5 Territories of Formosa, Neuquén, Chubut, Río Negro and Patagonia (previously Santa Cruz) became full provinces, though as yet without full constitutions.

The 1947 census showed 8,145,175 men and 7,748,652 women. The Federal District had (1947) 1,449,406 males and 1,533,174 females. Women are everywhere in the minority except in the Federal capital and 4 of the smaller provinces. The urban population, *i.e.*, in communities of 2,000 or more inhabitants, was 61·4% of the total; 8 cities of 100,000 or more inhabitants accounted for 39·3% of the total.

Crude birth rate, 1960, was 22·5 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 8; crude marriage rate, 6·8; infantile mortality rate (1954), 61·9 per 1,000 live births (registration incomplete outside the chief cities).

The population is overwhelmingly European in origin (principally from Italy and Spain) with little mixture with the aborigines. The dwindling Indian population is estimated at from 20,000 to 30,000. Immigration was, under the Perón Constitution, restricted to white persons, exception being made for the relatives of non-white persons (Japanese, etc.) already resident. In 1957 aliens were estimated at 1,585,200 males and 1,278,400 females.

Movement of population (excluding territories)[1]:

| | Marriages | Birth | Deaths | Immigrants | Emigrants |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1958 . . | 297,900 | 476,210 | 167,111 | 767,800 | 711,400 |
| 1959 . . | 144,906 | 474,634 | 171,840 | 849,300 | 841,300 |
| 1960 . . | .. | 466,337 | 171,533 | 926,400 | 869,300 |
| 1961 . . | .. | 470,214 | 172,079 | 910,600 | 868,000 |
| 1962 . . | .. | 472,899 | 171,981 | 821,000 | 779,700 |

[1] Revised figures for 1958–61.

The population of the capital, Buenos Aires (census 1960), was 2,966,816; Rosario, 604,084 [1]; Córdoba, 589,153 [2]; La Plata, 330,310 [2]; Tucumán, 280,075 [2]; Santa Fé, 199,179 [2]; Mendoza, 109,149 [2]; Paraná, 108,078 [1].

[1] 1959 estimate. [2] 1960 estimate.

Canals Frau, S., *Poblaciones indígenas de la Argentina.* Buenos Aires, 1953
Serrano, A., *Los aborígenes argentinos.* Buenos Aires, 1947

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholic religion is supported by the State, but its constitutional status, following the overthrow of President Perón, seemed uncertain; in June 1955 supervision of religious bodies was transferred from the Foreign Office to the Ministry of the Interior. All are liable to taxation since May 1955. All other creeds enjoy freedom of worship, but broadcasting of Protestant services is not allowed. There are 2 cardinals, 9 archbishops and 30 bishops. For the clergy there are 8 seminaries. In 1888 civil marriage was established in the republic. Divorce was made legal in Dec. 1954, but ceased to be so by a decree of 1 March 1956.

Argentina is one of 6 Latin-American states which retain 'National Patronage' over the Church, *i.e.*, bishops are appointed by the President from a panel submitted by the Senate; papal bulls and decrees must be proclaimed by the President and sometimes be incorporated in an act of the legislature.

**EDUCATION.** Education is free (subsidized by the central and provincial governments), secular and compulsory for children from 6 to 14 years of age. In 1951 the 15,874 primary schools had 2,446,138 pupils and

101,646 teachers. In 1952, 2,101 secondary, normal and special schools had 355,683 pupils and 46,470 teachers, and 1,132 incorporated secondary schools had 153,926 pupils. Of the 11·25m. registered voters in Argentina on 31 Dec. 1961, 10·18% were illiterate (highest rate, 30·66% in Corrientes; lowest, 1·3% in the Federal Capital).

There are national universities at Córdoba (founded 1613), with, 1951, 9,355 students; Buenos Aires (1821), with 41,325 students; La Plata (1897), with 17,409 students; Tucumán (1914), with 3,191 students; the National University of the Litoral, in Santa Fé, with branches in Rosario (1920), and in Corrientes (1922), with 16,325 students, and the National University of Cuyo, with 2,596 students. Total, at all universities, 1950, 90,201. In 1956 the Technological Institute in Bahía Blanca was raised to the status of 'Universidad del Sud'.

*Cinemas* (1955). Cinemas numbered 2,308, with seating capacity of 1·3m.

*Newspapers* (1958). Daily newspapers numbered over 400, with an aggregate daily circulation of 3,250,000; 75% of this was shared by the dailies of Buenos Aires.

Ygabone, A. D., *El problema educacional en la Patagonia.* Buenos Aires, 1948
Zuretti, J. C., *Compendio de la historia de la educación general y argentina.* Buenos Aires, 1948

**WELFARE.** Free medical attention is obtainable from public hospitals. Many trade unions provide medical, dental and maternity services for their members and dependants. Welfare services are scanty in places distant from urban centres. A Federal Housing Administration was set up in 1961.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by federal and provincial courts. The former deal only with cases of a national character, or in which different provinces or inhabitants of different provinces are parties. The chief federal court is the Supreme Court, with 7 judges at Buenos Aires. Other federal courts are the 5 appeal courts, one with 5 judges at Buenos Aires, and with 3 each at La Plata, Paraná, Córdoba and Rosario (Santa Fé), and courts of first instance in each of the provinces and territories. Each province has its own judicial system, with a Supreme Court (generally so designated) and several minor chambers. Trial by jury is established by the Constitution for criminal cases, but never practised, except occasionally in the provinces of Buenos Aires and Córdoba.

The police force is centralized under the Federal Security Council.

**FINANCE.** The financial year commences on 1 Nov. Budget estimates of total ordinary receipts and expenditures in 1m. paper pesos (18 pesos = US$1):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* | *1964* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . | 53,700 | 83,982 | 149,017 | 180,260 | 126,500 | |
| Expenditure . | 103,900 | 87,530 | 138,947 | 180,260 | 171,000 | |

Proposed government expenditure for 1962 includes: Education, 11,728·5m.; defence, 23,882·7m.; public works, 6,247·1m.; economy, 3,497·7m.; health and welfare, 3,304·4m.

Extra-budgetary expenditure brought the 1957 total up to 61,265m. pesos, that of 1962 up to 325,503m.

The Government decided in 1957 that the assets of ex-president Perón, amounting to 150m. pesos ($8·3m.), should be seized: his salary and allowances from June 1946 to Sept. 1955 totalled 818,280 pesos.

The internal national debt, 31 Dec. 1955, was 71,966m. pesos, including

28,000m. owed to the country's banking system (moneys advanced for imports), compared with 9,160m. at the end of 1945 (Perón took over in June 1946). It was estimated on 31 Aug. 1961 to be 189,374m.

Total foreign investments at 31 Dec. 1959 were estimated at US$1,991m. including USA, 31·1% and UK, 20%. Further important investments in chemicals, motor vehicles, oil refineries, and the manufacture of machinery have taken place since then, totalling over US$286m.

The national foreign debt at 30 Nov. 1962 totalled US$2,753m.; the estimated private debt, US$532m.

**DEFENCE.** *Army.* The Army is a National Militia, service in which is compulsory for all citizens from their 20th to their 45th year. Naturalized citizens are exempt for a period of 10 years. For the first 10 years the men belong to the 'active' Army, or first line. After completing 10 years in the first line the men pass to the National Guard, and serve in it for another 10 years, finishing their service with 5 years in the Territorial Guard; the latter is mobilized only in case of war. The period of continuous service, or training in the ranks with the permanent forces, is for 1 year for the Army or Air Force, and 2 years for the Navy. The reservists can be called out for training periodically.

The territory of the republic is divided into 5 military districts for administrative purposes. The Army is organized in 6 divisions, 4 cavalry brigades and 2 mountain detachments; it consists of 31 infantry regiments, 15 cavalry regiments, 10 artillery regiments, engineer and communication battalions, and specialized artillery units.

In 1960 the army was 85,000 strong, of whom 65,000 were National Service men and the remainder, an officer corps of 5,000 and 15,000 n.c.o.s, all of whom were career regulars. Current modernization and reorganization will result in a reduction to an overall total of about 75,000.

The trained reserve numbers about 250,000, of whom 200,000 belong to the National Guard and 50,000 to the Territorial Guard. The territorial reserve numbers 100,000 men.

*Navy.* Principal ships of the Argentine Navy:

| Completed | Name | Standard displacement Tons | Armour | | Principal armament | Torpedo tubes | Shaft horse-power | Speed Knots |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Belt In. | Guns In. | | | | |
| | | | *Aircraft Carrier* | | | | | |
| 1946 | Independencia [1] | 14,000 | nil | | 21 planes (capacity); light A.A. | — | 40,000 | 25·0 |
| | | | *Cruisers* | | | | | |
| 1939 | General Belgrano [2] | 10,800 | 4 | 3–5 | 15 6-in., 8 5-in. | — | 100,000 | 32·5 |
| | Nueve de Julio [2] | 10,500 | | | | | | |
| 1939 | La Argentina | 6,000 | 3 | 2 | 9 6-in. | 6 | 54,000 | 30·0 |

[1] Ex-*Warrior*, purchased from the UK in 1958.
[2] Ex-*Phoenix* and ex-*Boise*, purchased from the USA in 1951.

There are also 9 destroyers, 4 frigates, 2 submarines, 3 corvettes, 2 motor torpedo-boats, 5 minesweepers, 4 surveying vessels, 1 repair ship, 2 training ships, 7 transports, 6 oilers, 12 landing ships, 3 landing craft, an icebreaker, 1 salvage vessel and 14 tugs.

On 20 Dec. 1961, the Chamber of Deputies authorized up to 22,000m. pesos for a 1962–72 naval rebuilding programme, but the scheme was postponed in June 1962.

The active personnel of the Navy comprises about 1,500 officers and 20,000 men (including about 5,000 conscripts), who have to serve 2 years. There is a corps of coast artillery of 450 men, a naval school and a school of mechanics.

The Naval Aviation Service, formed on 17 Oct. 1919, has some 250 pilots, who man 4 squadrons of aircraft. Aircraft include 20 Grumman Panthers (jet), 62 Corsairs and navalized Harvard trainers, of which only the two latter types can be launched from the aircraft carrier with existing equipment; Catalina, Mariner and Neptune maritime patrol aircraft; and various training, transport and general purpose aircraft, including helicopters.

*Air Force.* The Air Force, inaugurated on 8 Sept. 1912 and autonomous since 4 Jan. 1945, comprises an Air Defence Command of 2 fighter groups with HQ at Buenos Aires, Tactical Air Command of 1 fighter-bomber group with HQ at Paraná, and Air Transport Command of 2 transport groups with HQ at Buenos Aires. The operational units form 5 air brigades. There is a Military Aviation College at Córdoba; the main flying school is at El Palomar. Equipment includes 28 US-built F-86F Sabre jet-fighters, but the remainder of the aircraft, including Lincoln bombers, are mostly piston-engined. New types are under development in the national aircraft factory at Córdoba, which is also assembling Mentor trainers of US design and Paris light jet tactical combat, liaison and training aircraft of French design. Total strength of the Air Force is about 300 pilots and 150 operational aircraft.

**PRODUCTION.** Argentina has an area of about 670,251,000 acres, of which about 41% is pasture land, 32% woodland and 11% (73,730,000 acres) cultivated. An agricultural census was taken in Nov. 1952. It was estimated (1958) that 25m. hectares were cultivated by the country's 75,000 tractors.

The gross national income, at 1950 prices, in 1m. pesos, has been: 1950, 62,249; 1955, 68,550; 1956, 139,100; 1957, 71,510; 1958, 73,254; 1960, 73,005; 1961, 77,179; 1962, 74,126. Income *per capita* (in 1950 prices) rose from 2,991 pesos in 1943 to a peak of 4,041 in 1948, falling to 3,584 in 1958 and 3,404 in 1959.

Argentina's wealth is based on her great livestock industry, supplemented in recent decades by the raising of large cereal crops for export. With 44·5m. cattle she ranks fourth (eclipsed by India, 160m.; US, 96m., and USSR, 70m.), but as an exporter of raw meat (excluding Denmark's exceptional trade in bacon) she has long led the world (pre-war average, 662.000 metric tons. In 1961 exports amounted to 444,663 metric tons carcase weight.

Of the total slaughterings, 1958, 76% were consumed within the country (only 66% in 1937). Until 1959 Argentina's *per capita* consumption was the highest in the world (240 lb. in 1957 compared with 160 lb. in US and 119 lb. in UK).

The livestock census (11 Nov. 1952) showed: Cattle, 45,262,995 (1960 estimate: 43·3m.); sheep, 54,683,731 (48m. in 1960); pigs, 3,989,188 (3·9m.); horses (5·5m); goats (5m.). The Province of Buenos Aires has 38% of the cattle. Wool production, 1963, was estimated at 179,000 tons. Exports in the wool year ending 30 Sept. 1963, 167,375 tons. Butter production (1962), 49,011 tons; casein (1962), 28,712 metric tons; cheese (1962), 140,684 metric tons.

Wheat production, both hard and soft, expanded with the railways, reaching exports of 1m. metric tons in 1895. Production usually exceeds

6m. metric tons, ahead of Australia but well behind Canada and US. Other cereals and linseed are also important.

Crop statistics with area (in 1,000 hectares) and production (in 1,000 metric tons) are shown as follows:

| | Annual average, 1935–40 | | 1961–62 | | 1962–63 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Area* | *Output* | *Area* | *Output* | *Area* | *Output* |
| Wheat | 7,553 | 6,509 | 4,723 | 5,100 | 4,610 | 5,020 |
| Linseed | 2,961 | 1,359 | 1,307 | 818 | 1,503 | 839 |
| Maize | 6,457 | 6,554 | 3,300 | 5,220 | 3,382 | 4,300 |
| Oats | 1,444 | 773 | 1,409 | 700 | 1,141 | 487 |
| Barley | 770 | 525 | 1,214 | 800 | 1,118 | 345 |
| Rye | 1,016 | 291 | 2,646 | 510 | 2,469 | 163 |
| Sunflower seed | 298 | 303 | 1,351 | 860 | 980 | 470 |
| Sugar cane | .. | .. | 214 | 9,778 | 216 | .. |

On 31 Dec. 1960 there were 110,600 tractors, 59% being of local manufacture. In 1961, 14,716 tractors were produced in Argentina.

The total grain and meat exports, in metric tons:

| | Wheat | Maize | Barley | Meat |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 2,485,756 | 2,569,913 | 299,901 | 437,600 |
| 1961 | 1,065,531 | 1,730,146 | 128,683 | 435,700 |
| 1962 | 2,832,336 | 2,931,028 | 178,208 | 570,200 |

Argentina's meat exports are calculated in terms of actual weight; converted into 'carcase weight', as is the international practice, the 1958 exports would equal 646,000 metric tons.

Cotton, potatoes, sugar, vine, tobacco, citrus fruit, olives, rice, soya, tung and yerba maté (Paraguayan tea) are also cultivated. There are 36 cane-sugar mills and 1 beet-sugar factory. Potato harvest, 1962–63, amounted to 1,453,700 metric tons. The area under tobacco production, 1962–63, was 46,600 hectares; output, 38,400 metric tons. Production of yerba maté, 1956, was 91,800 metric tons. Production of cotton in 1957–58 amounted to 168,000 metric tons of fibre (108,000 tons in 1961–62) and 200,400 tons of seed; cotton fibre exports, 1962, 53,089 metric tons valued at US$24,035.

Before the Second World War the country was the largest grower and shipper of linseed (flaxseed), but, preferring to convert it into oil, virtually no linseed was exported from 1946 until April 1950, when it was resumed. Output, 1962–63, of linseed, 838,600 metric tons; exports 1962, 264,096 tons; value US$58,772,334. Sunflower seed, first grown by Russian immigrants in 1900 and now furnishing the country's most popular edible oil, amounted to 470,000 metric tons in 1962–63. Exports of tung oils, 1962, 16,422 metric tons; value US$10,931,868; 50% went to USA. There are more than 10m. olive trees, of which 48% are in Mendoza. Production in 1958 was 7,372 tons. 380,000 tons of groundnut oil were produced in 1961–62 (mainly in Córdoba), a 45% increase over any previous year. Argentina's 20 quebracho extract factories produced 218,100 tons of extract in 1951; exports, 1951, 217,900 metric tons; production 1958, 139,200 metric tons, with 126,584 tons exported. Argentina is the world's largest source of tannin.

Flour-milling ranks second to refrigeration. In 1957. 184 mills produced 2,197,800 tons of flour; exports of flour and products, 1958, 18,190 tons out of a production of 2,288,700 tons.

*Mining.* Mining is of mainly local importance. Since 1954 it has been under state control. Argentina produced 342,602 tons of coal in 1961 (Río Turbio, with reserves of 300m. tons, etc.); she produced 7m. cu. metres of oil in 1959 and imported about 17·3m. Gold (201 fine oz., 1960), silver (1,318,150 fine oz. in 1962) and copper are worked in Catamarca, where there are also 2 tin-mines, and gold and copper in San Juan, La Rioja and the south-western territories. Iron ore (118,000 long tons in 1961), tungsten (1,800 short tons of ore in 1962), beryllium (660 short tons in 1962), mica (45 short tons in 1958), lead (31,700 short tons in 1962), barites (16,870 short tons in 1958), zinc (33,300 short tons in 1962), manganese (22,000 short tons in 1962) and limestone are produced. 55·77m. bags (of 50 kg) of cement were produced in 1961.

During 1958 production of petroleum was 4·4m. metric tons, of which about 88% came from government oilfields and the remainder from private companies' oilfields. Six new oilfields have been discovered. Development is in the hands of the Instituto Nacional del Petróleo set up in 1962. Production of crude oil in 1959 was 7·1m. metric tons; imports of all grades (1961), 3·9m. cu. metres; in 1960 production was 10·2m. cu. metres and in 1961, 13·4m., although consumption is also increasing, the country was said in 1962 to be self-sufficient.

*Industry.* On 30 July 1954 a census of manufacturing, mining, commerce and construction was taken. It showed 621,329 firms, of which 181,763 (employing 1,536,530 men and women) were in manufacturing and mining, 417,423 (employing 1,230,466) were in commerce and 22,143 (employing 163,916) were in construction. Of the total employed in this non-agricultural sector, 2,355,546 were men and 565,366 (19%) were women. The census in preparation in 1961 envisaged sampling 119 industries.

Cotton yarn produced in 1959 amounted to 87,000 tons. Cement output, 1959, was 2,367,000 metric tons. Pig-iron, steel ingots and castings, 1961, 706,000 short tons; steel ingots alone rose from 277,045 tons in 1960 to 441,487 tons in 1961. Electric power production, 1960, reached 9,600m. kw.

**Trade Unions.** Most trade unions are in theory affiliated to a General Confederation of Labour. About 2·5m. workpeople are organized. They are in membership unless they specifically contract out. Legal status, which confers authority to negotiate wage agreements, and other privileges, is granted by the Government to the most representative union in each industry or activity. Real wages in Feb. 1961 were stated to be below the 1958 level, despite wage increases of 15–20%.

*Argentina.* Board of Trade. Overseas Economic Survey. HMSO, 1956
Pastore, L. D., *Geografia Económica Nacional.* Buenos Aires, 1947
Taylor, C. C., *Rural Life in Argentina.* Baton Rouge, 1948
Windhausen, A., *Geología Argentina.* Buenos Aires, 1938
Zuculin, B., *L Argentina e le sue ricchezze.* Florence 1947

**COMMERCE.** After measures imposed by the dwindling of gold and foreign reserves, the control of imports by permits and quotas was abolished on 30 Dec. 1958. All imports have to be paid for at the free rate of exchange, and mostly are subject to *ad valorem* surcharges.

Import values include charges for carriage, insurance and freight; export values are on a f.o.b. basis. Real values of foreign trade (in US$1m.), exclusive of coil and bullion:

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . . | 1,232·7 | 993·0 | 1,249·2 | 1,460·3 | 1,356·5 | 978·0 |
| Exports . . . | 994·0 | 1,009·0 | 1,079·1 | 964·1 | 1,216·0 | 1,348·0 |

| Principal imports, 1962 | US$1m. |
|---|---|
| Textiles | 48 |
| Chemicals | 81 |
| Fuels and lubricants | 92 |
| Foodstuffs | 40 |
| Iron and manufactures | 145 |
| Other metals | 60 |
| Machinery and vehicles | 731 |
| Timber and manufactures | 49 |

| Principal exports, 1962 | US$1m. |
|---|---|
| Meat | 228·4 |
| Dairy produce | 28·4 |
| Cereals and linseed | 345·0 |
| Hides | 91·5 |
| Wool | 144·8 |
| Pastoral by-products | 20·2 |
| Forestal products | 12·2 |
| Oilseeds (excl. linseed) and oils | 167·0 |

Trade by countries, with imports and exports in market values (in US$1m.)

| Imports from | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|
| Brazil | 77·6 | 62·5 |
| France | 78·9 | 68·6 |
| Germany (West) | 211·1 | 185·7 |
| Italy | 100·6 | 120·5 |
| Japan | 32·8 | 63·9 |
| Netherlands West Indies | 25·0 | 21·9 |
| Belgium | 29·4 | 19·6 |
| UK | 139·6 | 120·4 |
| USA | 383·1 | 398·7 |
| Venezuela | 66·0 | 47·9 |

| Exports to | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|
| Brazil | 26·8 | 68·4 |
| Belgium | 41·1 | 58·1 |
| France | 35·1 | 58·8 |
| Germany (West) | 75·8 | 121·0 |
| Italy | 106·4 | 140·2 |
| Japan | 52·4 | 26·9 |
| Netherlands | 141·5 | 170·0 |
| Poland | 13·6 | 16·9 |
| UK | 173·5 | 204·4 |
| USA | 83·8 | 88·7 |

Total trade (British Board of Trade returns) between Argentina and UK for 5 years (in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 105,592,536 | 97,734,413 | 75,000,775 | 93,202,245 | 89,148,602 |
| Exports from UK | 40,201,850 | 41,884,003 | 50,477,278 | 46,916,721 | 24,987,027 |
| Re-exports from UK | 187,354 | 223,703 | 243,521 | 203,274 | 198,538 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** From 1 Nov. 1948 all land, sea, river and air transport was under the control of the Ministry ot Transport.

*Shipping.* The merchant fleet, 31 Dec. 1954 (registered with Lloyds), consisted of 400 vessels (over 100 gross tons) of 1,070,995 gross tons; the tanker fleet had 56 vessels of 340,421 gross tons. The total was 1·23m. GRT in April 1962.

The state-owned ocean and river fleet (1953) included 5,219 vessels of 1,167,298 GRT. In 1956, 1,035,000 metric tons of cargo were carried, and 2,385 vessels of 10·5m. net tons entered Argentine ports. In 1957, 2,620 vessels of 11m. entered.

*Railways.* On 1 March 1948 Argentina became the owner of her entire railway system, consisting of 18 different railways with a total length of 46,000 km. (Sole exception was a railway, 900 km of metre-gauge line, belonging to the Province of Buenos Aires, not nationalized until 20 Aug. 1951.) The amalgamation brought together 7 government railways (mostly small) with 8,347 miles (and some 12% of the aggregate revenue), 3 French-owned railways (2,660 miles and 7% of the revenue) and 8 British-owned railways (15,561 miles and 80% of the revenue). Legal formalities were completed on 5 May 1949. For details *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1949, p. 746. The railways are stated to be in bad shape with renewals of rolling stock some 25 years in arrears. Their financial deficit in 1960 was estimated at 10,000m. pesos.

Goods traffic on the railways has declined since 1945 (total, 1954, 39·5m. tons; 1955, 36·9m. tons; 1958, 28,450,000), but passenger traffic rose from 188m. in 1942–43 to 579m. in 1954–55 and 550m. in 1958.

*Roads.* In 1960, 570,400 km of national and provincial highways were open. The 4 main roads constituting Argentina's portion of the Pan-American Highway were opened to traffic in 1942. Motor vehicles are produced at some 11,000 per month, and in 1960 there were on the roads 425,000 cars and 425,000 lorries and buses; by 1962 their total was estimated over 1m.

*Post.* In 1949 the telephone service was nationalized; instruments numbered 1,399,565 (1962). of which 731.658 were in Buenos Aires (Federal District). Privately owned exchanges operated 93,513 instruments. There were, in 1945, 4,382 post offices. There are 63 broadcasting stations and one television station with 1·1m. viewers. Cable service to other Latin-American countries and US is provided by All-America Cables.

*Aviation.* Commercial airlines flew a total of 34,743,000 km in 1958, carrying 956,000 passengers and 956·5 tons, of which air-mail was about 818 tons. The Government on 3 May 1949 nationalized the 4 domestic airlines.

**MONEY.** The monetary system is on a gold-exchange standard, the unit for foreign transactions being, nominally, the *peso oro* (gold peso) and for domestic transactions, the *peso moneda nacional* (paper peso), legal tender for all domestic debts.

The gold peso weighs 1·6129 grammes of gold 0·900 fine: it is divided into 100 *centavos.* The monetary law of 5 Nov. 1881 authorized the coinage of 5- and 2½-peso gold pieces. The 5-peso gold piece (the *Argentino*) weighs 8·0645 grammes, 0·900 fine, and therefore contains 7·25805 grammes of fine gold, but gold is not in circulation. Circulation consists chiefly of paper notes (issued since 1897) ranging from 10,000 down to 25 pesos. The coins actually circulating, 1962, were steel–nickel, 10, 5, 1 peso, 50 and 20 centavos, copper–nickel, 10 and 5 centavos.

Gold may be privately owned, and it may be bought and sold freely.

On 27 Oct. 1955 the Argentine peso was devalued to 18 pesos = $1 or 1 peso = 5·55 cents US. The black market was made legal and is now operating as a free market. As from 1 Jan. 1959, following consultations with the IMF, the official exchange rate was discontinued and there is now an uncontrolled free market for all transactions. The free rate fluctuated considerably between 63 = US$1 in Jan. 1959 and 83 in July 1959, since when it held around 83, the rate at which IMF computations were also made; but after the elections of March 1962 it reached 100, and was about 125 from May. On 12 Nov. 1962 the rate of exchange of the £ sterling was 426 pesos.

Monetary circulation, 196,579m. pesos on 28 Dec. 1963. Gold and foreign-exchange reserves were $378·8m. on 30 Sept. 1963.

**BANKING.** A law promulgated 25 March 1946 nationalized the Central Bank (established in 1935), originally as an autonomous institution, but later, in Oct. 1949, placed under the Minister of Finance, who became president. Six decree-laws of Oct. 1957 have brought back a greater elasticity to the structure, especially as regards the deposits and loans of the private banks, which have regained their autonomy. The Central Bank continues the normal functions of a national institution.

On 31 July 1948 there were 44 banks, each with capital of 1m. paper pesos or over (including the Banco de la Nación, with 36% of the total assets of the banking system), consisting of 9 provincial banks, 25 domestic banks and 10 foreign banks, all of which are shareholders in the Central

Bank. The Banco de la Nación (founded in 1891) has 306 branches and agencies, including one at Asunción, Paraguay. There are 5 Stock Exchanges.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** Since 1 Jan. 1887 the use of the metric system has been compulsory.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Argentina maintains embassies in Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, China, Colombia, Costa Rica, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador. El Salvador, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, India, Indonesia, Iran, Israel, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, Panama. Paraguay, Peru, Poland, Republic of South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, USSR, UAR (also Minister for Saudi Arabia), UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Bulgaria, Cambodia, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Iceland, Irish Republic, Philippines, Portugal, Rumania, Syria.

### Of Argentina in Great Britain (9 Wilton Crescent, SW1)

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).
*Minister-Counsellor:* Dr Miguel Manuel Padilla (*Chargé d'Affaires*).
*Service Attachés:* Capt. Horacio Gilberto Barilari (*Navy*), Cdre Egidio José Eyherabide (*Air and Army*).
*Counsellors:* Dr C. C. Helbling (*Financial*); Raúl Enrique Dejean del Castillo; Dr Alfredo Louro (*Economic*); Alberto José Prando (*Cultural*).
*First Secretary:* Federigo Diego Erhart del Campo.

There is a consular representative at London.

### Of Great Britain in Argentina

*Ambassador:* Sir George Middleton, KCMG.
*Minister:* T. E. Rogers, CMG, MBE (*Commercial*). *Counsellors:* F. Ogden, CBE (*Consul-General*); H. D. V. Pakenham, CBE.
*Naval and Military Attaché:* Capt. P. E. I. Bailey, RN.
*Air Attaché:* Group Capt. G. F. Lerwill, DFC.
*First Secretaries:* C. J. Audland (*Head of Chancery*); S. M. Mackenzie, CBE, DSC; C. W. Wallace (*Commercial*); A. G. Battle (*Consul*); J. Hammond (*Commercial*); J. M. Carlin, DFC (*Labour*).

There is a Consul at Rosario and there are Vice-Consuls at Bahía Blanca. Cipoletti, Comodoro Rivadavia, Córdoba, La Plata, Puerto Deseado, Río Gallegos, Río Grande (Tierra del Fuego), Salta, Santa Cruz and Trelew.

### Of Argentina in the USA (1600 New Hampshire Ave. NW, Washington, DC., 20009)

*Ambassador:* Dr Roberto T. Alemann.
*Minister-Counsellor:* Fernando J. Taurel. *Counsellors:* Roberto H. Tiscornia; Jaime Gomez Errazuriz; Enrique Gastón Valente (*Agricultural*); Héctor Tassara, José Melero (*Economic*); Dr Carlos S. Brignone (*Financial*).

*First Secretary:* Juan J. Mathé. *Service Attachés:* Col. José Jaime Toscana (*Army*), Capt. Jorge A. Desimoni (*Navy*), Col. Roberto C. Mullen (*Air*).

### Of the USA in Argentina

*Ambassador:* Robert McClintock.

*Minister-Counsellor:* Terry B. Sanders (*Economic*).

*Counsellors:* Charles W. Adair, Jr, Joseph A. Silberstein (*Economic*); Edward Clark. *First Secretaries:* J. Foster Collins; J. Forster; John J. Ingersoll; John B. Crume (*Economic*); Weldon Litsey (*Consul*); Elmer E. Yelton. *Army Attaché:* Col. Robert C. Erickson. *Naval Attaché and Naval Attaché for Air:* Capt. Archibald J. McEwan. *Air Attaché:* Col. Robert L. Rizon. *Agricultural Attaché:* Quentin R. Bates. *Commercial Attaché:* John F. Troy. *Labour Attaché:* Henry S. Hammond.

There is a Consul at Córdoba.

## Books of Reference

*Boletin del comercio exterior Argentino y estadísticas económicas retrospectivas.* Annual
*Anuario de comercio exterior de la República Argentina.* Annual
*Economic Review, Banco de la Nación.* Buenos Aires
*Síntesis Estadística Mensual* Dirección General de Estadistica. Buenos Aires, 1947 ff.
*Boletín Internacional de Bibliografía Argentina.* Ministry of Foreign Relations. Buenos Aires. Monthly
*Revista de Economía Argentina.* A. E. Bunge, ed. (In Spanish and English.) Published bi-monthly. Buenos Aires
*Geografía de la República Argentina.* Ed. by the Sociedad Argentina de Estudios Geográficos. 7 vols. Buenos Aires, 1945–53.
Bridges, E. L., *Uttermost Part of the Earth* [*Tierra del Fuego*]. New York, 1949
Daus, F. A., *Geografía de la Argentina.* 2 vols. Buenos Aires, 1946–53
Ferns, H. S., *Britain and Argentina in the 19th century.* OUP, 1960
Levene, Ricardo, *Historia de la Nación Argentina (Desde los origenes hasta la organizacion definitiva en 1862).* 10 vols. Buenos Aires, 1942–50
Mackenzie, N., *Argentina.* London, 1947
Molane, E. (ed.), *Tierras Australes Argentinas.* Buenos Aires, 1948
Pendle, G., *Argentina.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs. 3rd augmented ed., 1963
Romero, José Luis, *A History of Argentine political thought.* Stanford and O.U.P. 1963
Ruiz y Ruiz, Raúl A., *Historia Civil Argentina.* 3 vols. Santa Fé, 1942
Santillán, Diego A. de (ed.), *Gran Enciclopedia Argentina.* 8 vols. 1956 ff.
Udaondo, E., *Diccionario biográfico Argentino.* Buenos Aires 1938,

# AUSTRIA

## Republik Österreich

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Austria recovered its sovereignty and independence on 27 July 1955 by the coming into force of the Austrian State Treaty between the United Kingdom, the United States of America, the Soviet Union and France on the one part and the Republic of Austria on the other part (signed on 15 May).

On 12 March 1938 Austria was forcibly absorbed in the German Reich until it was liberated by the armies of the United Nations in spring 1945. Already in the Moscow Declaration of Oct. 1943, Great Britain, the USA and the USSR had resolved upon the re-establishment of a free and independent Austria.

On 27 April 1945 Dr Karl Renner set up a provisional government which restored the Republic of Austria in the spirit of the Constitution of 1920/29, and was recognized by the Four-Power Allied Control Council on 20 Oct. 1945. The last occupation forces left Austria in Sept. 1955.

*President of the Republic:* Dr Adolf Schärf. (Socialist, elected 5 May 1957 by 2,258,255 against 2,159,604 votes; re-elected 28 April 1963 by 2,473,349 against 1,990,771 votes).

On 18 Nov. 1962 the elections were held for the National Assembly, which returned 81 People's Party (79 at the elections of 10 May 1959), 76 Socialists (78), 8 Freedom Party (8).

The caretaker coalition government was in March 1964 composed as follows:

*Chancellor:* Dr Alfons Gorbach (APP).
(*Chancellor-designate:* Dr Josef Klaus (APP).)
*Vice-Chancellor:* Dr Bruno Pittermann (Soc.).
*Minister of Foreign Affairs:* Dr Bruno Kreisky (Soc.).
*Minister of the Interior:* Franz Olah (Soc.).
*Minister of Finance:* Dr Franz Korinek (APP).
*Minister of Justice:* Dr Christian Broda (Soc.).
*Minister of Education:* Dr Heinrich Drimmel (APP).
*Minister of Agriculture and Forestry:* Eduard Hartmann (APP).
*Minister of Commerce and Reconstruction:* Dr Fritz Bock (APP).
*Minister of Defence:* Dr Karl Schleinzer (APP).
*Minister of Social Welfare:* Anton Proksch (Soc.).
*Minister of Communications and Power:* Otto Probst (Soc.).

*National flag:* Red, white, red (horizontal).

*National anthem:* Land der Berge, Land am Strome (words by Paula Preradovic; tune by W. A. Mozart).

The official language is German.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The Republic of Austria comprises 9 provinces (Vienna, Lower Austria, Upper Austria, Salzburg, Styria, Carinthia, Tirol, Vorarlberg, Burgenland). There is in every province an elected Provincial Assembly.

Every commune has a Council, which chooses one of its number to be head of the Commune (burgomaster) and a committee for the administration and execution of its resolutions.

Adamovich, L., *Grundriss des österreichischen Verfassungsrechts.* 8th ed. Vienna 1953
Gsteu, H., *Länderkunde Österreichs.* Wien, 1948
*Verwaltungsatlas auf statistischer Grundlage.* Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt, 1952

**AREA AND POPULATION.** For the boundaries of Austria according to the Treaty of St Germain, signed in Sept. 1919, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1920, pp. 674–5.

| Provinces | Area, sq. km | Population (census 21 March 1961) | Percentage of population | Population per sq. km |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Vienna (Wien) | 414 | 1,627,566 | 23·0 | 3,931 |
| Lower Austria (Niederösterreich) | 19,170 | 1,374,012 | 19·4 | 72 |
| Burgenland | 3,965 | 271,001 | 3·8 | 68 |
| Upper Austria (Oberösterreich) | 11,978 | 1,131,623 | 16·0 | 94 |
| Salzburg | 7,155 | 347,292 | 4·9 | 49 |
| Styria (Steiermark) | 16,384 | 1,137,865 | 16·1 | 69 |
| Carinthia (Kärnten) | 9,534 | 495,226 | 7·0 | 52 |
| Tirol | 12,647 | 462,899 | 6·6 | 37 |
| Vorarlberg | 2,602 | 226,323 | 3·2 | 87 |
| Total | 83,849[1] | 7,073,807 | 100·0 | 84 |

[1] 32,366 sq. miles.

Vital Statistics for calendar years:

| | Live births | Still births | Deaths[1] | Marriages | Divorces | Emigration *Austrians* | Emigration *Others* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 125,945 | 1,916 | 89,603 | 58,508 | 8,011 | 2,105 | 3,708 |
| 1961 | 131,563 | 1,757 | 85,673 | 60,001 | 8,045 | 1,055 | 3,101 |
| 1962 | 133,253 | 1,835 | 90,854 | 59,705 | 7,969 | 544 | 1,543 |

[1] Excluding still births.

The population of the principal towns (excluding Vienna), according to the census of 21 March 1961 was as follows:

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Graz | 237,080 | St Polten | 40,112 | Dornbirn | 28,075 | Krems a.d.D. | 21,046 |
| Linz | 195,978 | Steyr | 38,306 | Kapfenberg | 23,859 | Feldkirch | 17,343 |
| Salzburg | 108,114 | Leoben | 36,257 | Klosterneuburg | 22,787 | Modling | 17,274 |
| Innsbruck | 100,695 | Wiener Neustadt | 33,845 | Baden | 22,484 | Bruck an der Mur | 16,087 |
| Klagenfurt | 69,218 | Villach | 32,971 | Bregenz | 21,428 | Traun | 16,026 |
| Wels | 41,060 | | | | | | |

**RELIGION.** In 1951 there were 6,170,084 Roman Catholics (88·98%), 429,493 Protestants (6·19%), 67,236 others (0·97%), 264,014 without religious allegiance (3·81%) and 3,078 (0·05%) unknown. The Roman Catholic Church has 2 archbishoprics and 4 bishoprics. The Society of Friends had 13 members in 1957.

**EDUCATION** (1962–63). There were in Austria 5,371 elementary and private schools with 34,911 teachers and 747,125 pupils. Of all kinds of secondary schools there were 205 with 80,678 pupils. Thirty-one teachers' training colleges had 761 lecturers and 6,965 students.

There were also 25 commercial academies with 7,515 pupils and 57 commercial schools with 10,959 pupils, and a combined total of 1,352 teachers. There were 39 schools of technical and industrial training (including schools of hotel management and catering) with 2,159 teachers and 16,881 pupils; 79 schools of women's professions (secondary level) with 1,558 teachers and 9,011 pupils; 5 training colleges of social workers with 83 teachers and 149 pupils. In 1961–62, 277 trade schools had 3,820 teachers and 135,674 pupils.

Austria has 3 universities maintained by the state, viz., Vienna (1,008 teachers, 17,116 students), Graz (379 teachers, 5,464 students), Innsbruck (365 teachers, 5,404 students) and a Roman Catholic theological faculty at Salzburg (36 teachers, 235 students). There are also 2 technical high schools at Vienna (352 teachers, 6,803 students) and Graz (178 teachers, 4,501 students), a mining college at Leoben (75 teachers, 1,013 students), an agricultural college at Vienna (116 teachers, 1,308 students), a veterinary high school at Vienna (77 teachers, 287 students) and a commercial high school at Vienna (99 teachers, 4,294 students).

There are also an academy of fine arts at Vienna (58 teachers, 688 students); an academy of applied arts at Vienna (78 teachers, 329 students); 2 academies of music and dramatic art at Vienna (226 teachers, 460 students) and Salzburg (110 teachers, 438 students).

*Cinemas* (1962). There were 1,269 cinemas with a seating capacity of 410,148.

*Newspapers* (1962). There were 36 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 1·6m.

**JUSTICE.** The Supreme Court of Justice (*Oberster Gerichtshof*) in Vienna is the highest court in the land. Besides there are 4 higher provincial courts (*Oberlandesgerichte*), 20 provincial and district courts (*Landes- und Kreisgerichte*) and 231 local courts (*Bezirksgerichte*).

**FINANCE.** The budget for calendar years provided revenue and expenditure (ordinary and extraordinary) as follows (in 1m. schillings):

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . . | 30·951·9 | 36,278 | 36,467 | 41,163 | 44,792 | 52,020 | 55,718 |
| Expenditure . | 32,523·5 | 38,972 | 40,427 | 42,273 | 47,378 | 53,896 | 59,073 |

**DEFENCE.** The supreme command is vested in the Federal President; operational control is exercised by the Minister of Defence.

The army is organized in 3 groups: I (Vienna), 3 brigades; II (Graz), 2 brigades; III (Salzburg), 3 brigades. Strength (15 Oct. 1956), 900 officers, 13,000 other ranks (including 9,000 long-term volunteers) and 6,000 cadre personnel.

The air force consists of a Flying Corps, a Signal Corps and an Anti-Aircraft Corps. Except for 30 J29F jet-fighters bought from Sweden in 1961–63 and an operational helicopter group equipped with Whirlwinds, Alouettes and Bell H-13Hs, it is equipped mainly with training aircraft, including Swedish-built Safir basic trainers, Russian Yak-11 and American T-6 intermediate trainers, French Magister and British Vampire jet trainers. It has about 3,000 officers and men.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1962 the total area sown amounted to 1,638.996 hectares. Of this total, 749,079 hectares were in Lower Austria and 311,569 hectares in Upper Austria.

The chief products (area in hectares, yield in metric tons) were as follows:

| | 1960 | | 1961 | | 1962 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Area* | *Yield* | *Area* | *Yield* | *Area* | *Yield* |
| Wheat . | 277,171 | 702,283 | 275,822 | 711,673 | 270.351 | 706.206 |
| Rye . . | 170,524 | 353,461 | 211,737 | 472,093 | 208.923 | 467,295 |
| Barley . | 209,285 | 589,045 | 187,648 | 511,571 | 193.080 | 556.640 |
| Oats . . | 160,545 | 342,633 | 155,360 | 335,090 | 150,498 | 332,159 |
| Potatoes . | 180,140 | 3,809,212 | 171,624 | 3,394,825 | 168,744 | 3.213,739 |

Production of raw sugar in 1949, 66,700; 1955, 219,300; 1960, 308,000; 1961, 218,300; 1962, 273,300 metric tons.

Livestock (3 Dec. 1962): Cattle, 2,437,123 (including 1,137,842 milch cows); pigs, 2,849,248; sheep, 153,253; goats, 132,347; horses, 120,579; poultry, 10,327,900.

*Forestry.* Felled timber, in cu. metres: 1958, 10,240,149; 1959, 10,992,735; 1960, 10,015,925; 1961, 10,070,394; 1962, 9,638,062.

*Ergebnisse der land- und forstwirtschaftlichen Betriebszahlung 1951.* 9 vols. Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt, 1953

*Mining.* The mineral production (in metric tons) was as follows:

| | *1961* | *1962* | | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lignite . . . | 5,660,714 | 5.711.592 | Pig-iron . . . | 2,262,304 | 2.117.667 |
| Anthracite . . | 106,218 | 99 355 | Raw steel . . | 3,101,349 | 2.970,027 |
| Iron ore . . | 3,692,700 | 3,751.400 | Rolled steel . . | 2,118,579 | 2,096,636 |
| Lead and zinc ore [1] . | 193,263 | 194.446 | | | |
| Copper ore [1] . . | 129,892 | 142.721 | | | |
| Raw magnesite [1] . | 1,798,681 | 1,607.409 | Electric current (m. kwh.) [2] . . | 16,628 | 17,807 |

[1] Including recovery from slag.

[2] Total generation.

Austria is one of the world's largest sources of high-grade graphite. Production, which averaged 20,000 metric tons yearly from 1929 to 1944, dropped to 246 in 1946, but rose to 18,675 in 1956, 18,921 in 1957, 21,154 in 1958, 62,091 in 1959, 88,036 in 1960, 80,971 in 1961, 89,282 in 1962.

The commercial production of petroleum began in the early 1930s. Production of crude oil (in metric tons): 1956, 3,427,700; 1958, 2,836,397; 1960, 2,448,391; 1961, 2,355,865; 1962, 2,393,688.

Granigg, B., *Die Bodenschätze Österreichs.* Vienna, 1947

*Industry.* On 26 July 1946 the Austrian parliament passed a government bill, nationalizing some 70 industrial concerns. As from 17 Sept. 1946 ownership of the three largest commercial banks, every oil-producing and refining company, and the principal firms in the following industries devolved upon the Austrian state: River navigation; coal extraction; non-ferrous mining and refining; iron-ore mining; pig-iron and steel production; manufacture of iron and steel products, including structural material, machinery, railroad equipment and repairs, and shipbuilding; electrical machinery and appliances. Six companies supplying electric power were nationalized in accordance with a law of 26 March 1947.

In 1956 the percentage of the production of nationalized industries in relation to total production was as follows: Copper ore, lead–zinc ore, chemical fertilizers, 100%; pig-iron, 99·9%; iron ore, 99·6%; raw steel, 95·8%; coal, 93·2%; rolled steel, 92·2%; electrical energy, 82·8%; aluminium, 73·5%.

Tourism is an important industry. In 1961, 13,963 hotels and boarding-houses had a total of 308,460 beds available. In 1961, 5,025,757 foreigners visited Austria; of these, 324,619 came from the UK and 269,390 from the USA.

*Osterreichs Industrie 1958–59.* Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt, 1960
*Österreichs verstaatlichte Industrie.* Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt, 1953
*Fremdenverkehr in Österreich.* Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt, from 1952/53

**COMMERCE.** Excluded from the Austrian customs territory are the 2 Austrian communes of Jungholz and Mittelberg which, because of their isolated location on the Bavarian slope of the Alps, have been united in a customs union with Germany since 1868 and 1890 respectively. After the construction of direct roads, which is being undertaken, Austria plans to reattach these 2 communes to her own economic territory.

Imports and exports are as follows (excluding precious metal):

| | Imports | | | Exports | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
| Quantity (1,000 metric tons) | 13,502 | 12,957 | 13,715 | 7,238 | 6,973 | 6,921 |
| Value (m. sch.) | 36,813 | 38,604 | 40,348 | 29,129 | 31,262 | 32,851 |

The total trade between UK and Austria (British Board of Trade returns) was as follows (in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 9,115,417 | 11,788,986 | 14,144,975 | 13,618,861 | 19,734,427 |
| Exports from UK | 16,246,264 | 21,146,469 | 21,942,101 | 24,421,418 | 28,203,674 |
| Re-exports from UK | 1,135,493 | 1,287,703 | 2,305,951 | 1,164,742 | 1,139,669 |

*Statistik des Aussenhandels Österreichs.* Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt. Annually 1949–50; quarterly from 1951

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Austria has no sea frontiers, but the Danube is an important waterway. Goods traffic (in metric tons): 4,964,536 in 1959; 6,202,105 in 1960; 5,493,414 in 1961; 5,389,896 in 1962. Coal and coke and, from 1956, mineral oil and oil products comprise in bulk almost two-thirds of these cargoes. The Danube Steamship Co. (DDSB) is the main Austrian shipping company.

*Railways.* Austrian railways have been nationalized since before the First World War. Length of track (1961), 6,585 km, of which 2,139 km were electrified. Passengers in 1961 numbered 179m.

*Roads.* On 1 Jan. 1962 federal roads had a total length of 9,262 km; provincial roads, 22,004 km. On 31 Dec. 1962 there were registered 1,088,476 motor vehicles, including 552,689 passenger cars, 4,068 taxis, 83,076 lorries, 155,685 tractors and 62,467 trailers.

*Post.* All postal, telegraph and telephone services are run by the State. On 31 Dec. 1962 there were 804,900 direct telephone connexions.

The broadcasting stations served 2,078,821 registered listeners in 1962. Television was inaugurated in autumn 1955; there were 376,890 registered viewers at 31 Dec. 1962.

*Aviation.* Austria has 6 airports in Vienna (Schwechat), Linz, Salsburg, Graz, Klagenfurt and Innsbruck. In 1962, 11,925 aircraft touched Austrian airports on scheduled flights.

**MONEY.** The Austrian unit of currency is the *schilling* of 100 *groschen.*

The law 'for the protection of the currency through a reduction of the note circulation', passed on 21 Nov. 1947, provides for the cancellation of 60% of all funds deposited before Dec. 1945; the conversion of the remaining 40% into 2% state bonds, except funds re-deposited between 4 July and 30 Nov. 1945. The latter, as well as funds deposited after 22 Dec. 1945, were exchanged at a rate of 1 : 1. The law enacts also the exchange of all bank-notes in circulation at the rate of 3 : 1, with the exception of 150 schillings, converted at par for each person.

**BANKING.** The National Bank of Austria, opened on 2 Jan. 1923, was taken over by the German Reichsbank on 17 March 1938. It was re-established on 3 July 1945. Its first weekly balance-sheet (7 Oct. 1946) showed assets and liabilities of 12,560·66m. schillings, including foreign exchange of 8·95m. schillings and a circulation of 5,133·15m. schillings. At 31 Dec. 1963 foreign exchange stood at 17,038m. and note circulation at 23,970m. schillings.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures is in use.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Austria maintains embassies in Argentina (also Minister in Paraguay and Uruguay), Belgium (also Minister in Luxembourg), Brazil, Canada, Chile (also Minister in Bolivia and Peru), France (also Minister in Irish Republic), Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Pakistan (also Minister in Burma), Poland, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, USSR, UK, USA (also Minister in Cuba, Dominican Republic and Haiti), Vatican, Yugoslavia (also Minister in Albania); and legations in Australia (also for New Zealand), Bulgaria, Colombia (also for Ecuador and Venezuela), Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Finland, Hungary, India (also for

Ceylon), Iran (also for Afghánistán), Israel, Lebanon (also for Iraq, Jordan and Saudi Arabia), Mexico (also for Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua and Pamama), Norway, Portugal, Republic of South Africa, Rumania, Thailand (also for Cambodia, Indonesia and the Philippines), UAR (also for Ethiopia and the Sudan).

### Of Austria in Great Britain (18 Belgrave Sq., SW1)

*Ambassador:* Dr Johannes Schwarzenberg (accredited 23 March 1955). *Counsellor:* Dr Friedrich Kudernatsch. *First Secretary:* Dr Egon Libsch (*Consul*). *Military and Air Attaché:* Col. Franz Attems-Petzenstein.

There are consular representatives at Edinburgh, Jersy and Manchester.

### Of Great Britain in Austria

*Ambassador:* Sir Malcolm Henderson, KCMG.

*Counsellors:* A. C. Maby, CBE (*Commercial*); H. C. Hainsworth, CMG (*Minister and Consul-General*); J. McAdam Clark, MC; E. E. M. Cullingford (*Labour*).

*First Secretaries:* H. T. A. Overton (*Head of Chancery*); I. S. Winchester (*Information*); E. M. Leslie; G. M. Bratt; L. E. Tudor (*Commercial*); C. R. Waddell (*Consul*).

*Military and Air Attaché:* Col. J. D. Stewart, OBE, MC, TD.

There are Consuls at Innsbruck and Vienna.

### Of Austria in the USA (2343 Massachussetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Dr Wilfried Platzer.

*Counsellors:* Dr Robert Ladner; Edgar Plan (*Financial*); Dr Thomas Klestil (*Technical and Scientific*); Josef Sklenar. *Military and Air Attaché:* Col. Dr Bruno Rainer.

### Of the USA in Austria

*Ambassador:* James W. Riddleberger.

*Counsellors:* Robert M. Brondin; John E. Devine; Clinton L. Olson (*Economic*); Lawrence E. Norrie (*USIA*). *First Secretaries and Consuls:* Thomas Polgar; Jack A. Sulser; Robert O. Waring, Henry W. Prentice (*Economic*); Ancel N. Taylor. *Army Attaché:* Col. James L. Kaiser. *Air Attaché:* Col. William G. Gillespie. *Labour Attaché:* William L. G. White.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Austrian Central Statistical Office was founded in 1863. *Address:* Neue Burg, Heldenplatz, Vienna. *President:* Dr Hans Fuchs. Main publications:

*Statistisches Handbuch für die Republik Österreich.* New Series from 1950
*Statistische Nachrichten.* Monthly
*Beiträge zur österreichischen Statistik* (93 vols.)
*Ergebnisse der nichtlandwirtschaftlichen Betriebszählung, 1 Sept. 1954.* 1958
*Die erste Bestandaufnahme der österreichischen Wirtschaft.* 1954
*Kennst Du Österreich?* 1956

Benedikt, H. (ed.), *Geschichte der Republik Österreich.* Munich, 1954
Buschbeck, E. H., *Austria.* New York, 1949
Hiscocks, R., *The Rebirth of Austria.* London, 1953

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, Vienna. *Librarian:* Dr Josef Stummvoll.

# BELGIUM

## ROYAUME DE BELGIQUE—KONINKRIJK BELGIË

**HISTORY.** The kingdom of Belgium formed itself into an independent state in 1830, having from 1815 been part of the Netherlands. The secession was decreed on 4 Oct. 1830 by a provisional government, established in consequence of a revolution which broke out at Brussels, on 25 Aug. 1830. A National Congress elected Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg King of the Belgians on 4 June 1831; he ascended the throne 21 July 1831.

By the Treaty of London, 15 Nov. 1831, the neutrality of Belgium was guaranteed by Austria, Russia, Great Britain and Prussia. It was not until after the signing of the Treaty of London, 19 April 1839, which established peace between King Leopold I and the King of the Netherlands, that all the states of Europe recognized the kingdom of Belgium. In the Treaty of Versailles (28 June 1919) it is stated that as the treaties of 1839 'no longer conform to the requirements of the situation', these are abrogated and will be replaced by other treaties.

**KING.** **Baudouin**, born 7 Sept. 1930, succeeded his father, Leopold III, on 17 July 1951, when he took the oath on the constitution before the two Chambers; married on 15 Dec. 1960 to Fabiola de Mora y Aragón, daughter of the Conde de Mora and Marqués de Casa Riera.

*Father of the King.* Leopold III, born 3 Nov. 1901, son of the late King Albert (died 17 Feb. 1934) and of Queen Elisabeth, Duchess of Bavaria, Princess of Belgium; married (1) on 4 Nov. 1926 to Princess Astrid of Sweden, died 29 Aug. 1935, and (2) on 11 Sept. (civil marriage, 6 Dec.) 1941, to Mlle Marie Lilian Baels, Princess de Rethy, daughter of Hendrik Baels, formerly Minister of Agriculture. Leopold III succeeded to the throne on 23 Feb. 1934; on 20 Sept. 1944 parliament elected Prince Charles, Count of Flanders, Leopold's brother, as Regent of the Kingdom. The Regency ended on 22 July 1950; but King Leopold delegated his powers to Prince Baudouin on 11 Aug. 1950, and abdicated on 16 July 1951.

*Brother and Sister of the King.* (1) Josephine Charlotte, Princess of Belgium, born 11 Oct. 1927; married to Prince Jean of Luxembourg, 9 April 1953; (2) Albert, Prince of Liège born 6 June 1934; married to Paola Ruffo di Calabria, 2 July 1959; *offspring:* Prince Philippe, born 15 April 1960; Princess Astrid, born 5 June 1962. *Half-brother and half-sisters of the King.* Prince Alexandre, born 18 July 1942; Princess Marie Christine, born 6 Feb. 1951; Princess Maria-Esmeralda, born 30 Sept. 1956.

*Uncle and Aunt of the King.* (1) Prince Charles, Count of Flanders, born 10 Oct. 1903. (2) Princess Marie-José, born 4 Aug. 1906, married to Prince Umberto (King Umberto II of Italy in 1946) on 8 Jan. 1930.

The King has a civil list of 36m. francs. The Queen Mother and Prince Charles, the former Regent, each receive an annual grant of 4m. francs. The Royal family have an additional allowance of 6m. francs per annum.

### BELGIAN SOVEREIGNS

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Leopold I | 1831–65 | Leopold III | 1934–44, 1950–51 |
| Leopold II | 1865–1909 | Regency | 1944–50 |
| Albert | 1909–34 | Baudouin | 1951– |

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** According to the constitution of 1831, Belgium is 'a constitutional, representative and hereditary monarchy'. The legislative power is vested in the King, the Senate and the Chamber of Representatives. The royal succession is in the direct male line in the order of primogeniture. By marriage without the King's consent, however, the right of succession is forfeited, but may be restored by the King with the consent of the two Chambers. No act of the King can have effect unless countersigned by one of his Ministers, who thus becomes responsible for it. The King convokes, prorogues and dissolves the Chambers. In default of male heirs, the King may nominate his successor with the consent of the Chambers. If the successor be under 18 years of age, the two Chambers meet together for the purpose of nominating a regent during the minority.

*National flag:* Black, yellow, red (vertical).

*National anthem:* Après des siècles d'esclavage (La Brabançonne: words by Jenneval, 1830; tune by F. van Campenhout, 1830).

Both French and Flemish are official languages.

Those sections of the Belgian Constitution which regulate the organization of the legislative power were revised in Oct. 1921. For both Senate and Chamber all elections are held on the principle of universal suffrage.

The Senate consists of members elected for 4 years, partly directly and partly indirectly. The number elected directly is equal to half the number of members of the Chamber of Representatives. The constituent body is similar to that which elects deputies to the Chamber; the minimum age of electors is 21 years, and the minimum length of residence required is 6 months. Women were given the suffrage at parliamentary elections on 24 March 1948. In the direct elections of members both of the Senate and Chamber of Representatives the principle of proportional representation was introduced by law of 29 Dec. 1899.

Senators are elected indirectly by the provincial councils, on the basis of 1 for 200,000 inhabitants. Every addition of 125,000 inhabitants gives the right to 1 senator more. Each provincial council elects at least 3 senators. There are at present 46 provincial senators. No one, during 2 years preceding the election, must have been a member of the council appointing him. Senators are elected by the Senate itself in the proportion of half the preceding category. The senators belonging to these two latter categories are also elected by the method of proportional representation. All senators must be at least 40 years of age. They receive 240,000 francs per annum. Sons of the King, or failing these, Belgian princes of the reigning branch of the royal family, are by right senators at the age of 18, but have no voice in the deliberations till the age of 25 years; this prerogative is hardly ever used.

The members of the Chamber of Representatives are elected directly by the electoral body. Their number, at present 212 (law of 18 May 1949), is proportional to the population, and cannot exceed one for every 40,000 inhabitants. They sit for 4 years. Deputies must be not less than 25 years of age, and resident in Belgium. Each deputy has an annual allowance of 300,000 francs. Senators and deputies have also free railway passes.

The Senate and Chamber meet annually in November and must sit for at least 40 days; but the King has the power of convoking extraordinary sessions and of dissolving them either simultaneously or separately. In the latter case a new election must take place within 40 days and a meeting of the chambers within 2 months. An adjournment cannot be made for a period exceeding 1 month without the consent of the Chambers.

Parties in the Senate, elected 26 March 1961: Christian Social, 47; Socialist, 45; Liberal, 11; Flemish People's Union, 2; Communist, 1.

Parties in the Chamber elected 26 March 1961: Christian Social, 96; Socialist, 84; Liberal, 20; Communist, 5; Flemish People's Union, 5; independents, 2.

The Liberal Party, founded in June 1846, on 8 Oct. 1961 changed its name to that of Party of Freedom and Progress.

The Executive Government (Christian Social and Socialist), formed on 25 April 1961, was composed as follows:

*Prime Minister:* Théo Lefèvre (CS).

*Vice-Premier and Minister of Foreign Affairs:* Paul-Henri Spaak (S).

*Justice:* Pierre Vermeylen (S). *Defence:* Paul Willem Segers (CS). *Finance:* André Dequae (CS). *Agriculture:* Charles Héger (CS). *Economic Affairs and Power:* Antoine Spinoy (S). *Social Security:* Edmond Leburton (S). *Interior:* Arthur Gilson (CS). *Public Works:* Joseph Bohy (S). *Foreign Trade and Technical Assistance:* Maurice Brasseur (CS). *Education and Culture:* H. Janne (S). *Minister of State, Foreign Affairs:* Henri Fayat (S). *Minister of State, Education:* Renaat Van Elslande (CS). *Employment and Labour:* Léon Servais (CS). *Health and Family Affairs:* Jozef Custers (CS). *Minister of State, Finances:* Henri Deruelles (S). *Communications:* Alfred Bertrand (CS). *Middle-Class Affairs:* Albert de Clerck (CS). *Post:* Edouard Anseele (S).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The 9 provinces and 2,663 communes of Belgium have a large measure of autonomous government. According to the law of 15 April 1920, all Belgians over 21 years of age without distinction of sex, who have been domiciled for at least 6 months, have the right to vote in communal elections. Proportional representation is applied to the communal elections, and communal councils are to be renewed every 6 years. In each commune there is a college composed of the burgomaster as the president and a certain number of aldermen.

De Seyn, *Dictionnaire historique et géographique des communes belges.* 2 vols. Brussels, 1934

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Belgium has an area of 30,513 sq. km (11,778 sq. miles). The Belgian exclave of Baarle–Hertog in the Netherlands has an area of 7 sq. km, and a population (31 Dec. 1962) of 1,043 males and 1,001 females.

By an agreement signed on 23 Sept. 1956 the frontier with Germany was slightly readjusted.

| Census | Population | Increase % per annum | Census | Population | Increase % per annum |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1900 | 6,693,548 | 1·03 | 1930 | 8,092,004 | 0·84 |
| 1910 | 7,423,784 | 1·09 | 1947 | 8,512,195 | 0·36 |
| 1920 | 7,465,782 | 0·06 | 1961 | 9,189,741 | 0·52 |

| Provinces | | Provincial capitals | Area (hectares) | Estimated population (31 Dec.) 1960 | 1961 | 1962 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Antwerp (Anvers) | | Antwerp | 286,045 | 1,429,761 | 1,443,994 | 1,455.644 |
| Brabant | | Brussels | 328,312 | 1,973,729 | 1,992,458 | 2.011.842 |
| Flanders | West | Bruges | 323,406 | 1,065,627 | 1,072,588 | 1,075.949 |
| | East | Ghent | 297,103 | 1,272,161 | 1,277,132 | 1,276.803 |
| Hainaut | | Mons | 372,065 | 1,264,414 | 1,260,224 | 1,249.536 |
| Liège | | Liège | 395,116 | 1,010,534 | 1,011,474 | 1,007.516 |
| Limbourg | | Hasselt | 240,767 | 571,655 | 578,968 | 586.279 |
| Luxembourg | | Arlon | 441,820 | 218,784 | 219,092 | 216,975 |
| Namur | | Namur | 366,026 | 371,489 | 372,799 | 370,870 |
| Total | | | 3,050,660 | 9,178,154 | 9,228,729 | 9,251,414 |

In 1962 there were 4,529.505 males and 4,721.909 females.

Foreigners numbered 379.528 on 1 Nov. 1954, including 161,495 Italians, 55,316 French, 49,736 Dutch, 10,607 German and 8,224 British.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

| | Births | Deaths | Marriages | Divorces | Immigration | Emigration |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 155,520 | 113,106 | 65,220 | 4,589 | 42,248 | 32,189 |
| 1961 | 158.262 | 106.259 | 62.371 | 4,607 | 36.088 | 35,517 |
| 1962 | 154,338 | 111,545 | 62,086 | 4,697 | 52,744 | 33,071 |

Illegitimate births in 1961, 3,185. Of the total births, including stillborn, in 1961 (158,431), 81,488 were boys, and 76,943 girls.

The most important towns, with estimated population on 31 Dec. 1962:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Brussels and suburbs[1] | 1,029,693 | Hasselt | 37,198 |
| Antwerp (Anvers) | 251,419 | Turnhout | 36,701 |
| Ghent (Gand) | 156.499 | Merksem | 36,514 |
| Liège (Luik) | 153,183 | Roeselaere (Roulers) | 35,622 |
| Deurne | 69,498 | Verviers | 35,125 |
| Mechelen (Malines) | 64.847 | Tournai (Doornik) | 33,346 |
| Ostend (Ostende) | 56,811 | Louvain (Leuven) | 32,474 |
| Brugge (Bruges) | 52.463 | Namur (Namen) | 32,396 |
| Borgerhout | 51.115 | Vilvorde (Vilvoorde) | 32,133 |
| Berchem | 48.880 | Hoboken | 30,424 |
| Genk | 49.483 | Herstal | 29,698 |
| St Niklaas (St Nicolas) | 48,019 | Lierre (Lier) | 28,887 |
| Alost (Aalst) | 45,196 | Jumet | 28,653 |
| Courtrai (Kortrijk) | 43.894 | Mons (Bergen) | 27,062 |
| Seraing | 40.706 | Lokeren | 25,975 |
| Wilryck | 38.457 | Charleroi | 26,056 |
| Mouscron (Moeskroen) | 36.595 | Ronse (Renaix) | 25,122 |

[1] The suburbs comprise 18 distinct communes, viz., Anderlecht, Etterbeek, Forest Ixelles, Jette, Koekelberg, Molenbeek St Jean, St Gilles, St Josse-ten-Noode, Schaerbeek, Uccle, Woluwe-St Lambert, Auderghem, Watermael-Boitsfort, Woluwe-St Pierre, Berchem, Ste Agathe, Evere and Ganshoren.

**RELIGION.** Of the inhabitants professing a religion the majority are Roman Catholic, but no inquiry as to the profession of faith is now made at the censuses. There are, however, statistics concerning the clergy, and according to these there were in 1961: Roman Catholic higher clergy, 96; inferior clergy, 6,737; Protestant pastors, 32; Anglican Church, 9 chaplains; Jews (rabbis and ministers), 19. The State does not interfere in any way with the internal affairs of any church. There is full religious liberty, and part of the income of the ministers of all denominations is paid by the State.

There are 6 Roman Catholic dioceses subdivided into 262 deaneries.

Estimated number of Protestants, 24,000; of Jews, 35,000.

The Protestant (Evangelical) Church is under a synod. There is also a Central Jewish Consistory, a Central Committee of the Anglican Church and a Free Protestant Church.

**EDUCATION.** *Higher Education* (1962–63). There are universities at Louvain (founded 7 Sept. 1426; 14,663 students), Brussels (6,128 students), Ghent (since Oct. 1930 Flemish; 4,821 students) and Liège (4,819 students), the two latter being state institutions. There are also several state agricultural institutes, viz., a state veterinary school at Cureghem (154 students) and 2 state agricultural institutes (at Gembloux and Ghent, with together 308 students). The Polytechnical Faculty at Mons had 293 students; there are also 7 commercial colleges, that at Antwerp being a state institution (659 students). There are 5 royal academies of fine arts and 5 royal conservatoires at Brussels, Liège, Ghent, Antwerp and Mons, 128 schools of music and 94 schools of design.

*Secondary Education* (1961–62). 607 state schools, 7 provincial schools and 41 communal schools had a total of 105,349 pupils. There were also 670 free higher-grade schools with 147,015 pupils (85,107 boys, 61,908 girls).

*Elementary Education* (1961–62). There were 9,279 primary schools, with 926,793 pupils (476,820 boys, 449,820 girls) and 4,775 infant schools, with 413,664 pupils.

*Normal Schools* (1961–62). There were 59 for training secondary teachers (7,238 students); 94 for training elementary teachers (16,221 students), and 42 normal infant schools, with 5,930 students.

Each commune must have at least one primary school. The cost of primary instruction devolves on the communes, the subsidies from the State and provinces.

*Cinemas* (1961). There were 1,479 cinemas, with a seating capacity of 724,746.

*Newspapers* (1962). There are 56 daily newspapers (some with additional regional and local editions) with a combined circulation of about 2·5m. The Brussels papers account for about 1·5m. copies. French-language papers exceed 1·3m. copies, Flemish-language papers approximate 1·2m.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The new regime of social security in Belgium is based on the law of Dec. 1944. It applies to all workers and is administered by the Central National Office of Social Security (ONSS), which collects from employers and employees all contributions referring to family allowances, health insurance, old age insurance, holidays and unemployment. These sums are distributed by the Central Office to the various institutions concerned with these benefits. Insurance against unemployment is organized through a common fund, which also undertakes to re-train the unemployed for another employment while providing for their families. Since 1944 further laws have increased allowances, made fresh provisions for housing (1945), injuries while working, professional illnesses, etc. (1948).

Apart from private charity, the poor are assisted by the communes through the agency of the *bureaux de bienfaisance*, whose duty it is to provide outdoor relief, and by the governing bodies of the *hospices civils*. Provisions of a national character have been made for looking after war orphans and men disabled in the war. Certain other establishments, either state or provincial, provide for the needs of deaf-mutes and the blind, and of children who are placed under the control of the courts. Provision is also made for repressing begging and providing shelter for the homeless.

In 1961 there were 11,703 physicians (including 317 dentists), 775 other dentists, 5,383 pharmacists and 3,834 midwives. Hospital beds numbered 39,343.

**JUSTICE.** Judges are appointed for life. There is a court of cassation, 3 courts of appeal, and assize courts for political and criminal cases. There are 26 judicial districts, each with a court of first instance. In each of the 230 cantons is a justice and judge of the peace. There are, besides, various special tribunals. There is trial by jury.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in 1m. francs):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* [1] | *1963* [2] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Receipts* | | | | | |
| Ordinary | 102,006 | 109,296 | 120,151 | 131,578 | 139.525 |
| War | 259 | 113 | 169 | 172 | 235 |
| Extraordinary | 24,632 | 28,706 | 611 | 665 | 435 |
| Total | 126,897 | 138,115 | 120,931 | 132,415 | 140,195 |
| *Expenditure:* | | | | | |
| Ordinary | 110,462 | 111,878 | 127,954 | 135,325 | 139.601 |
| Extraordinary | 24,832 | 30,799 | 12,875 | 15,383 | 17.989 |
| Total | 135,294 | 142,677 | 140,829 | 152.707 | 157.590 |

[1] Provisional accounts. [2] Budget estimates.

The 1964 estimates envisage 149,300m. revenue and 140.200m. expenditure; the 1963 investment budget provided for 15.600m. francs.

On 31 Dec. 1960 the Belgian public debt consisted of (in 1m. francs): Internal debt consolidated, 277.625; short and middle terms, 109,708; at sight, 36,094. External debt, 20,973. Total, 444,400.

**DEFENCE.** A military and technical agreement signed by Belgium and the Netherlands on 10 May 1948 provides for standardization of equipment, co-ordination of training methods and contacts between the staffs of the military colleges.

ARMY. According to the Military Law passed in 1937, the Belgian Army is recruited by means of annual calls to the colours and by voluntary enlistments.

Voluntary enlistment was for 5 years (for youths less than 17), 4 years (for youths less than 18) and 3 years (for youths over 18). The duration of military obligation was fixed at 25 years, of which 15 were to be served in the Regular Army and Reserve and 10 years in the Territorial Army. The period of compulsory service has been reduced from 24 months in 1951, to 21 in 1952, 18 in 1954, 15 in 1957 and 12 in 1959.

The Army, comprising 1 corps of 2 infantry divisions (1946), is being reorganized on lines to be decided by a Commission Mixte.

NAVY. The Belgian naval forces include 4 coastal escorts (*ex*-ocean minesweepers), 5 ocean minesweepers, 26 coastal minesweepers, 16 inshore minesweepers, 2 support ships, 2 research ships, 10 river patrol boats and 11 tugs and harbour craft. Naval personnel in 1963 totalled 5.250 officers and ratings.

AIR FORCE. The Air Force comprises 11 operational squadrons. These are organized into 2 fighter-interceptor wings, equipped with Hunter day fighters and F-104G Starfighter all-weather fighters; 2 fighter-bomber wings with F-84F Thunderstreaks and one squadron of RF-84F Thunderflash aircraft; a surface-to-air missile wing with American-built Nike missiles; and a transport wing with C-119, DC-6A, C-54 and smaller aircraft. Total strength is about 20,000 personnel and 200 aircraft, not counting training and second-line machines. One fighter-bomber wing is re-equipping with F-104G Starfighters.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Of the total area of 3,051,338 hectares, there were in 1962, 1,695,090 hectares under cultivation, of which 31·63% were under cereals, 0·82% vegetables, 5·44% industrial plants, 7·31% root crops, 2·51% pastures and 50·15% meadows.

| Chief crops | Area in hectares | | | Produce in metric tons | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
| Wheat | 203,214 | 204,627 | 206,844 | 772,985 | 722,291 | 834,568 |
| Barley | 105,443 | 120,394 | 127,486 | 382,434 | 408,702 | 499,298 |
| Oats | 141,426 | 135,525 | 124,348 | 449,735 | 444,429 | 426,765 |
| Rye | 62,902 | 42,293 | 38,037 | 187,856 | 119,410 | 121,060 |
| Potatoes | 79,200 | 64,621 | 60,611 | 1,893,784 | 1,780,062 | 1,871,952 |
| Beet (sugar) | 62,955 | 62,249 | 37,050 | 3,062,761 | 2,702,558 | 2,019,015 |
| Beet (fodder) | 50,788 | 46,581 | 45,987 | 4,678,591 | 4,066,765 | 3,603,162 |
| Tobacco | 1,440 | 999 | 1,018 | 2,405 | 2,675 | 3,160 |

On 1 Jan. 1963 there were 132,190 horses, 2,687,147 horned cattle (including 1,065,584 milch cows), 59,862 sheep, 3,372 goats and 1,858,927 pigs.

*Forestry.* In 1959 the forest area covered 19·7% of the land surface. In 1959, 954,041 cu. metres of timber were felled.

*Fisheries.* The total quantity of fish landed amounted to 47,886 tons valued at 551m. francs in 1962. The fishing fleet had a total tonnage of 30,170 gross tons at 31 Dec. 1962.

*Mining.* Output (in metric tons) for 5 calendar years:

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coal | 27,062,000 | 22,756,814 | 22,465,356 | 21,535,930 | 21,225,651 |
| Briquettes | 1,926,830 | 1,001,781 | 1,078,539 | 1,163,858 | 1,602,235 |
| Coke | 6,906,000 | 7,217,000 | 7,539,106 | 7,252,206 | 7,195,021 |
| Cast iron | 5,519,120 | 5,965,018 | 6,552,991 | 6,445,105 | 6,748,540 |
| Wrought steel | 6,011,397 | 6,437,425 | 7,188,044 | 7,010,688 | 7,361,743 |
| Finished steel | 4,190,530 | 4,639,849 | 4,883,579 | 4,858,238 | 5,417,379 |

Production of phosphate of lime in 1957, 16,134; 1958, 18,000; 1959, 13,181; 1960, 8,243 metric tons; 1961 and 1962, secret.

*Industry.* In 1962 there were 25 sugar factories, output 145,740 metric tons of raw sugar; 6 sugar refineries, output 197,494 metric tons; 14 distilleries, output 282,118 hectolitres of potable and industrial alcohol; 368 breweries, output 10,308,781 hectolitres of beer; margarine factories, output, 117,341 metric tons; match factories, output, 54,862m. matches.

Six trusts control the greater part of Belgian industry: the Société Générale (founded in 1822) owns about 40% of coal, 50% of steel, 65% of non-ferrous metals and 35% of electricity; Brufina-Confinindus operates in steel, coal, electricity and heavy engineering; the Groupe Solvay rules the chemical industry; the Groupe Copée has interests in steel and coal; Empain controls tramways and electrical equipment; the Banque Lambert owns petroleum firms and their accessories.

*Power.* The production of electricity (1m. kwh.) amounted to 14,119 in 1960; 14,961 in 1961; 16,410 in 1962; that of gas (in 1m. cu. metres) to 2,464 in 1960; 2,404 in 1961; 2,615 in 1962.

*Overseas Economic Survey: Belgium and Luxembourg.* HMSO, 1953
Baudhuin, Fernand, *Histoire économique de la Belgique, 1914–39.* Brussels. 1944.—*L'économie belge sous l'occupation 1940–44.* Brussels, 1945
Buttgenbach, H., *Les Minéraux de Belgique et du Congo Belge.* Liège, 1947
Marione, E., *Les sociétés d'économie mixte en Belgique.* Brussels, 1947
Sabbe, E., *Histoire de l'industrie linière en Belgique.* Brussels, 1945
Van Houtte, J. A., *Esquisse d'une histoire économique de la Belgique.* Louvain, 1943

**COMMERCE.** By the convention concluded at Brussels on 25 July 1921 between Belgium and Luxembourg and ratified on 5 March 1922 an economic union was formed by the two countries, and the customs frontier between them was abolished on 1 May 1922. Dissolved in Aug. 1940, the union was re-established on 1 May 1945.

On 14 March 1947, in execution of an agreement signed in London on 5 Sept. 1944, there was concluded a customs union between Belgium and Luxembourg on the one hand and the Netherlands on the other. The union came into force on 1 Jan. 1948, and is now known as the Benelux Customs Union. A joint tariff has been adopted and import duties are no longer levied at the Netherlands frontier, but import licences may still be required. A full economic union of the three countries came into operation on 1 Nov. 1960.

BENELUX INFORMATION is supplied by the Secrétariat Général de l'Union Douanière Néerlando-Belgo-Luxembourgeoise, 170, Rue de la Loi, Brussels. It publishes *Benelux. Bulletin Trimestriel de Statistique; Statistisch Kwartaalbericht* (1955 ff.)

Imports and exports for 6 calendar years (in 1,000 Belgian francs):

| | Imports | Exports | | Imports | Exports |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1938 | 23,166,507 | 21,723,953 | 1960 | 197,854,439 | 188,771,893 |
| 1948 | 87,517,990 | 74,121,269 | 1961 | 210,951,736 | 196,219,720 |
| 1958 | 156,447,237 | 152,286,960 | 1962 | 227,770,943 | 216,179,285 |

Trade by principal countries (in 1,000 Belgian francs):

| | Imports from | | | Exports to | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
| France . . | 26,897,681 | 31,050,738 | 33,245,795 | 19,619,543 | 22,071,550 | 26,823,871 |
| USA . . | 19,551,269 | 18,040,350 | 22,553,407 | 17,891,050 | 18,055,263 | 20,695,568 |
| UK . . | 14,583,462 | 15,911,986 | 18,353,225 | 10,480,787 | 10,325,495 | 10,806,655 |
| Netherlands . | 29,390,384 | 32,299,191 | 33,665,430 | 40,148,544 | 45,938,726 | 49,308,719 |
| Germany, W. | 33,701,316 | 37,636,709 | 42,565,431 | 29,802,898 | 30,152,656 | 38,183,732 |
| Germany, E. | 782,290 | 716,815 | 864,095 | 653,884 | 598,971 | 695,085 |
| Argentina . | 2,279,847 | 2,389,551 | 3,510,743 | 1,365,387 | 1,444,860 | 905,390 |
| Italy . . | 4,701,164 | 5,783,884 | 6,718,971 | 5,820,531 | 6,308,297 | 8,603,506 |
| Switzerland . | 3,576,943 | 3,386,658 | 3,829,589 | 5,229,243 | 5,698,576 | 6,485,629 |
| Congo . . | 13,213,957 | 11,336,135 | 8,968,640 | 2,960,400 | 2,047,143 | 2,262,783 |
| Denmark . | 734,481 | 775,312 | 913,870 | 3,507,607 | 3,459,472 | 3,703,071 |
| USSR . . | 1,432,323 | 1,763,876 | 2,297,761 | 951,132 | 1,367,319 | 1,279,631 |
| India . . | 692,293 | 791,432 | 798,942 | 1,196,411 | 875,170 | 778,464 |
| Un. of S. Afr. | 1,863,782 | 1,973,411 | 2,656,278 | 1,141,853 | 1,464,430 | 1,049,919 |
| Canada . . | 2,394,249 | 2,675,468 | 2,588,019 | 2,078,974 | 2,195,481 | 2,159,285 |
| Brazil . . | 1,304,355 | 1,304,981 | 1,381,170 | 782,136 | 683,402 | 1,070,348 |
| Australia . | 2,753,609 | 2,834,367 | 2,921,176 | 1,329,992 | 820,266 | 813,627 |

The total trade between UK and Belgium (in £ sterling) was as follows (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . | 57,468,747 | 68,205,930 | 64,808,556 | 72,527,687 | 87,127,322 |
| Exports from UK . | 61,048,935 | 64,741,122 | 77,170,859 | 91,934,261 | 99,837,083 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 3,520,705 | 3,516,877 | 4,125,100 | 4,655,882 | 6,134,951 |

Principal Belgian–Luxembourg exports to the UK in 1962: Textiles 53,049 metric tons; 3,203m. francs); metals (82,442 metric tons; 962m.

francs); chemical and pharmaceutical products (330,243 metric tons; 1,093 francs); precious stones and manufactures thereof (3 metric tons; 1,192m. francs).

Principal Belgian–Luxembourg imports from the UK in 1962: Machinery and electrical apparatus (30,915 metric tons; 2,621m. francs); vehicles, chiefly motor cars, and aircraft (109,053 metric tons; 2,588m. francs); textiles (12,636 metric tons; 940m. francs); precious stones (67 metric tons; 5,608m. francs); base metals and manufactures thereof (152,143 metric tons; 2,484m. francs).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.*[1] On 1 Jan. 1963 the Belgian merchant fleet was composed of 97 ships of 667,573 tons net. There were 23 shipping companies, of which the most important were the Compagnie Maritime Belge, with 35 ships, and the 'Armement Hermans', with 10 ships.

The navigation at the port of Antwerp in 1962 was as follows: Number of vessels entered, 17,966; tonnage, 50,009,105. Number of vessels cleared, 17,956; tonnage, 49,975,298.

The total length of navigable waterways (rivers and canals) is 1,583 km.

*Roads.* The total length of the roads in Belgium on 31 Dec. 1962 was as follows: State roads, 10,235 km; provincial roads, 1,274 km. The majority of roads are metalled.

Number of motor vehicles in Belgium, 1 Aug. 1962, 1,314,151, including 914,565 passenger cars, 6,281 buses, 194,015 lorries, 199,290 motor cycles.

*Railways.* The main Belgian lines were a State enterprise from their inception in 1834. In 1926 the 'Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Belges' (SNCB) was formed to take over the railways. The State is sole holder of the ordinary shares of SNCB, which carry the majority vote at General Meetings. The State also retains a control over fares, freight rates, borrowing and the construction of new lines, and appoints the Board of the company. The length of railway operated on 31 Dec. 1962 was 4,568 km of main lines. Revenue (1962), 13,556m. francs; expenditure, 13,306m. francs.

Lamalle, U., *Histoire des chemins de fer belges.* Brussels, 1943

*Post.* On 31 Dec. 1962 there were 1,914 post offices. The gross revenue of the post office in the year 1962 amounted to 3,362·2m. francs.

A régie of telegraphs and telephones for running the services on business lines was created by the law of 19 July 1930, effective 1 Nov. 1930. Total length of public telegraph wires in 1962 was 134,493 km. There were (1962) 660 telegraph offices. Receipts for 1962 were 491,432,995 francs, expenditure, 469,187,775 francs.

In 1962 there were 708 radiograph stations.

In 1962 the telephone service comprised 587 exchanges, connecting 2,554 public telephone stations and 872,268 subscribers. There were 13,091,099 km of telephone line in service, including 9,796,147 km of local line, 1,957,797 km of inter-urban and 2,237,155 km of international lines. Number of telephones, 31 Dec. 1962, 1,266,704. Receipts in 1962, 4,485,497,000 francs; expenditure, 4,531,865,000 francs.

*Aviation.* The national Belgian airline Sabena (Société anonyme belge d'exploitation de la navigation aérienne) was set up in 1923. Its capital is 750m. francs. In addition to its European network, Sabena operates different routes to the Congo *via* Tripoli, Rome, Geneva, Lisbon, Frankfurt, Cairo, Beirut, Athens and Casablanca, with through connexions to South Africa; and services to New York and Israel. In 1962 its airfleet comprised 68 aircraft, 6 helicopters and 21 training machines. In 1962 SABENA flew 31,061,000 km, carrying 1,384,359,000 revenue passengers, 35,218,000 ton/km of freight and 4,185,000 ton/km of mail.

---

[1] Belgian shipping returns are given in the official 'Moorsom tons', which may be converted into net tons by deducting 19·85% from the Moorsom total.

**MONEY.** The *franc*, containing 0·01777 gramme of fine gold, is the unit of currency.

No gold has been minted since 1882 (save only 5m. francs struck in 1914). New silver coins of 20, 50 and 100 francs have been issued since 15 Oct. 1948.

**BANKING.** The bank of issue in Belgium is the National Bank, instituted 1850. It is the cashier of the state, and is authorized to carry on the usual banking operations. The note circulation on 28 Dec. 1962 amounted to 137,590m. francs. The articles of association of the National Bank of Belgium were modified on 13 Sept. 1948 so as to strengthen public control.

The popular savings bank in Belgium is mainly concentrated in the Caisse Générale d'Epargne et de Retraite, at Brussels. The Caisse d'Epargne is a mixed company with legally regulated functions and operates under the supervision of the Minister of Finance. It co-operates with the Belgian postal service, thus obviating any need of a postal-savings system. During the year 1962 deposits amounted to 22,799m. francs and withdrawals to 20,717m. francs.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Belgium maintains embassies in Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Brazil, Burundi, Cameroun, Canada, Central African Republic, Chad, Chile, Colombia, Congo (Br.), Congo (Lé.), Costa Rica, Cuba, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Gabon, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Hungary, India, Iran, Iraq, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, South Africa, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanganyika, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Bolivia, Bulgaria, Ceylon, Czechoslovakia, Ecuador, Indonesia, New Zealand.

### OF BELGIUM IN GREAT BRITAIN (103 Eaton Sq., SW1)

*Ambassador:* Jacques de Thier, GCVO (accredited 21 March 1961).

*Minister-Counsellor:* Jacques Graeffe, KCVO. *Counsellor:* Charles Michel Werck (*Commercial*); Guy Stuyck. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Col. Jules Biot. *First Secretaries:* Robert Thissen, MVO; Jan R. Blancquaert; H. Coessens. *Economic Attaché:* L. Fobe. *Shipping Counsellor:* Baron Ph. de Gerlache de Gomery, MVO. *Agricultural Attaché:* Maurice Cammaerts.

There are consular representatives at Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Dover, Dundee, Edinburgh, Fowey, Glasgow, Grimsby, Harwich, Hull, King's Lynn, Liverpool, Lowestoft, Manchester, Middlesbrough, Milford Haven, Newcastle, Plymouth, Portsmouth, St. Helier, St Peter, Sheffield, Southampton, Sunderland, Swansea, West Hartlepool, Weymouth, Yarmouth.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BELGIUM

*Ambassador:* Sir Roderick Barclay, KCMG, KCVO.

*Counsellors:* J. R. Wraight, CMG (*Commercial*); C. O. Ramsden. *First Secretaries:* R. A. Hibbert (*Commercial*); H. Carr; G. A. J. Boon (*Consul*); G. R. Coate (*Information*); F. R. Stockwell; R. O. Barrit (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Brig. P. R. Ashburner, MC (*Army and Navy*), Group Capt. J. R. Gardner (*Air*). *Cultural Attaché:* Capt. M. H. Cardiff.

There is a Consul-General at Antwerp and a Consul at Ostend.

### OF BELGIUM IN THE USA (3330 Garfield St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Louis Scheyven.

*Minister-Counsellor:* Count Jean d'Ursel.

*Counsellors:* Charles Muller (*Economic*); Emile Indekeu; Louis Groven (*Scientific*). *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Maj.-Gen. Count Alfred Cornet d'Elzius de Peissant. *Technical Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Marcel Culot. *Agricultural Attaché:* Roger Coustry.

### OF THE USA IN BELGIUM

*Ambassador:* Douglas MacArthur II.

*Counsellors:* David H. McKillop; Don V. Catlett (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* William A. McFadden; Mary M. Carmichael (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Kenneth G. Taylor (*Army*), Cmdr Victor J. Robinson, Jr (*Navy*), Col. Joseph C. Holbrook (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Clayton E. Whipple. *Labour Attaché:* William L. White.

There is a Consul-General in Antwerp.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Institut National de Statistique (44 rue de Louvain, Brussels) was set up on 24 Jan. 1831, under the designation of Bureau de Statistique Générale; after several changes, it received its present name on 2 May 1946. The activities of the Institute are classified under the 2 heads of Research and Information, Documentation and Publications. The 8 sections of the Research Service are: Demography, Health, Education and General; Social Affairs; Agriculture; Industry; Commerce and Communications; Finances; Justice; Mathematical Statistics. *Director-General:* A. Dufrasne. *Main publications:*

*Bulletin du Commerce Extérieur.* Monthly
*Bulletin de Statistique.* Monthly
*Annuaire Statistique de la Belgique.* Annual (from 1870)
*Annuaire Agricole.* 1946 ff.
*Recensement général de la population, de l'industrie et du commerce au 31 déc. 1947.* 15 vols.
*Recensement économique et social au 27 février, 1937.* 8 vols.

*Almanach royal officiel.* Annual. Brussels
*L'économie belge.* Ministère des Affaires Economiques. Annual (from 1947)
Dussart, F., and Contreras, R., *Géographie de la Belgique et du Congo.* Brussels, 1947
Pirenne, H., *Histoire de Belgique.* 7 vols. Brussels, 1932.—*Bibliographie de l'histoire de Belgique.* 3rd ed. Brussels, 1931
Raeymaker, O. de, *Belgie's internationaal Beleid, 1919–39.* Brussels, 1945
Van Kalken, Frans, *Histoire de Belgique.* Brussels, 1944.—*Entre deux guerres: Esquises de la vie politique en Belgique de 1918–1940.* Brussels, 1945

# BHUTÁN

## DRUK-YUL

*History.* In 1774 the East India Company concluded a treaty with the ruler of Bhután, but repeated outrages on British subjects committed by the Bhután hillmen led from time to time to punitive measures, usually ending in the temporary or permanent annexation of various *duars* or submontane tracts with passes leading to the hills. Under a treaty signed in Nov. 1865 the Bhután Government was granted a subsidy of Rs 50,000 a year (increased to Rs 100,000 in 1910 and to Rs 200,000 in 1942). By an amending treaty concluded in Jan. 1910 the British Government undertook to exercise no interference in the internal administration of Bhután, and the Bhután Government agreed to be guided by the advice of the British Government in regard to its external relations.

*Government.* The form of government in Bhután, which existed from the middle of the 16th century until 1907, consisted of a dual control by the clergy and the laity as represented by Dharma and Deb Rájás. In 1907 the Tongsa Penlop (the governor of the province of Tongsa in eastern Bhután), Sir Ugyen Wangchuk, GCIE, KCSI, was elected as the first hereditary Maharaja of Bhután. He was succeeded by his son, Sir Jigme Wangchuk, KCSI, KCIE (1926–52), and his grandson, Jigme Dorji Wangchuk, who was installed as Maharaja on 27 Oct. 1952.

The Government of India concluded a fresh treaty with Bhután on 8 Aug. 1949. Under this treaty the Government of Bhután continues to be guided by the Government of India in regard to its external relations, and the Government of India have undertaken not to interfere in the internal administration of Bhután. The subsidy paid to Bhután has been increased to Rs 500,000, and the Government of India agreed to retrocede to Bhután an area of about 32 sq. miles in the territory known as Dewangiri, which was annexed in 1865.

*Area and Population.* Bhután is situated in the eastern Himalayas, between 26° 45′ and 28° N. lat. and between 89° and 92° E. long., bordered on the north and east by Tibet and India, on the west by Sikkim and on the south by India. Extreme length from east to west 190 miles; extreme breadth 90 miles. Area about 16,000 sq. miles (41,400 sq. km); population estimated at between 700,000 and 800,000. The capital is at Thimphu. The language is Dzongkha, akin to Tibetan.

*Religion.* The majority of the people are Mahayana Buddhists of the Druk Kargue or 'Red hat' sect. Tashi-Cho Dzong, the chief monastery in Bhután, contains over 1,000 priests.

*Defence.* Bhután has an army for protection of her borders. District administration is based on Dzongs (literal meaning fort). A Dzong contains administrative offices and also the monastery.

*Production.* The chief products are rice, Indian corn, millet, lac, wax, handloom cloth, musk, elephants, ponies and yaks. Extensive and valuable forests abound. Large deposits of limestone and gypsum have been found. Surveys for hydro-electric power are being carried out.

The Government of Bhután has drawn up 5-year development plan with the active co-operation and financial support of the Government of India.

It was inaugurated about the end of 1961. Educational facilities are being expanded and medical facilities are being provided. Forest and mineral wealth is to be exploited. About 800 miles of new roads are to be built.

*Commerce.* Trade with India is considerable. Bhután imported from the UK in 1963 goods valued at £60.

*Diplomatic Relations.* His Highness keeps an agent at Calcutta. The Political Officer in Sikkim represents the Government of India in Bhután.

### Books of Reference

*A Collection of Treaties and Engagements, relating to India and neighbouring Countries.* By C. U. Aitchison. Vol. XIV. Calcutta
Ronaldshay, the Earl of, *Lands of the Thunderbolt.* 2nd ed. London, 1931
White, J. C., *Sikkim and Bhután.* London, 1909

# BOLIVIA

## República de Bolivia

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of Bolivia was proclaimed on 6 Aug. 1825; its first constitution was adopted on 19 Nov. 1826. The present constitution—the fourteenth—was adopted in 1961. Executive power is vested in a President, elected for 4 years by direct popular vote, and eligible for immediate re-election. In the event of his death or failure to assume the office, the Vice-President, elected at the same time, assumes the presidency, and after him, the President of the Senate. The Congress of 2 chambers (Senate and Chamber of Deputies) meets annually on 6 Aug. at La Paz. It consists of 27 senators and 72 deputies, elected in proportion to the political districts; the department of La Paz has 3 senators. One deputy represents about 40,000 electors. The electorate comprises all men over 21 years and women over 21 if single or 18 years of age if married. Since 1952, when the literacy test was abolished, the potential electorate has risen to more than 2·5m.

La Paz is the actual capital and seat of the Government, but Sucre is the legal capital and the seat of the judiciary.

The following is a list of presidents since 1931 and the dates on which they took office:

Dr Daniel Salamanca, 5 March 1931 (resigned Nov. 1934).
Luis Tejada Sorzano, 27 Nov. 1934 (deposed 17 May 1936).
Col. José David Toro, 17 May 1936 (deposed 13 July 1937).
Lieut.-Gen. German Busch, 13 July 1937 (committed suicide 23 Aug. 1939).
Gen. Carlos Quintanilla (provisional), 23 Aug. 1939–12 March 1940.
Gen. Enrique Peñaranda, 12 March 1940 (deposed 20 Dec. 1943).
Maj. Gualberto Villaroel, 20 Dec. 1943 (deposed and lynched 21 July 1946).
Dr Néstor Guillén (27 July–14 Aug. 1946, provisional).
Chief Justice Monje Gutiérrez (15 Aug. 1946–9 March 1947).
Dr Enrique Hertzog (10 March 1947–23 Oct. 1949).
Dr Mamerto Urriolagoitia (24 Oct. 1949–15 May 1951).
Gen. Hugo Ballivián Rojas (15 May 1951–8 April 1952).
Dr Victor Paz Estenssoro (16 April 1952–6 Aug. 1956).
Dr Hernán Siles Zuazo (6 Aug. 1956–6 Aug. 1960).

*President:* Dr Víctor Paz Estenssoro became president again on 6 Aug. 1960, following a general election in June in which his party, the Nationalist Revolutionary Movement (in power since 9 April 1952), won decisively.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs:* José Fellman Velarde.

The Cabinet consists of the President and 14 Ministers.

*National flag:* Red, yellow, green (horizontal).

*National anthem:* Bolivianos, el hado propicio (words by I. de Sanjinés; tune by B. Vincenti).

The republic is divided into 9 departments, established in Jan. 1826, with 87 provinces administered by sub-prefects, and 940 cantons (the number varies) administered by corregidores. The supreme authority in each department is vested in a prefect appointed by the President.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Bolivia is a landlocked state with an area of some 424,160 sq. miles (1,098,580 sq. km). In the series of disastrous wars in the 19th and early 20th centuries its territorial losses to each of 5 neighbouring nations reduced its area from an estimated 1·16m. sq. miles.

Until 1884, when Bolivia was defeated by Chile, she had a strip bordering on the Pacific which contains extensive nitrate beds and at that time the port of Cobija (which no longer exists). She lost this area to Chile; but in Sept. 1953 Chile declared Arica a free port and, although it is no longer a free port for Bolivian imports, Bolivia still has certain privileges.

The following table shows the area and population of the departments (the capitals of each are given in brackets):

| Departments | Area (sq. km) | Estimated 1962 | Census Aug.–Sept. 1950 | Per sq. km 1962 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| La Paz (La Paz) | 133,985 | 1,140,300 | 948,446 | 8·64 |
| Cochabamba (Cochabamba) | 55,631 | 545,900 | 490,475 | 9·89 |
| Potosí (Potosí) | 118,218 | 609,200 | 534,399 | 5·24 |
| Santa Cruz (Santa Cruz) | 370,621 | 314,300 | 286,145 | 0·88 |
| Chuquisaca (Sucre) | 51,524 | 315,400 | 282,980 | 5·97 |
| Tarija (Tarija) | 37,623 | 141,500 | 126,752 | 3·79 |
| Oruro (Oruro) | 53,588 | 260,700 | 210,260 | 4·95 |
| Beni (Trinidad) | 213,564 | 157,700 | 119,770 | 0·76 |
| Pando (Cobija) | 63,827 | 24,000 | 19,804 | 0·38 |
| Total | 1,098,581 | 3,509,000 | 3,019,031 [1] | 3·20 |

[1] An official estimate allowing for under-enumeration; the total actually recorded was 2,704,165.

Of the total population in 1950, 33·5% was urban.

Population (1962) of the principal towns: La Paz, 352,912; Cochabamba, 92,008; Oruro, 86,985; Santa Cruz, 72,708; Sucre, 54,270; Potosí, 55,233; Tarija, 20,851; Trinidad, 14,505; Cobija, 2,537.

Crude birth rate, 1958, 20·8 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 6·8; crude marriage rate, 4; infantile mortality (1955), 88·5 per 1,000 live births.

The language of the educated classes is Spanish, that of the Indians, Aymará, Quechua and Guaraní.

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholic is the recognized religion of the state; the free exercise of other forms of worship is permitted. The Catholic Church is under 2 archbishops (in Sucre and La Paz), 8 bishops (Cochabamba, Santa Cruz, Oruro, Potosí, Coroico, Riberalta, Tarija and Corocoro) and 8 vicars apostolic (titular bishops resident in Cueva, Trinidad, San Ignacio de Velasco, Riberalta and Rurrenabaque). Protestants numbered 43,135 in 1962.

By a law of 11 Oct. 1911 all marriages must be celebrated by the civil authorities. Divorce is permitted by a law enacted on 15 April 1932.

**EDUCATION.** Primary instruction is free and obligatory between the ages of 6 and 14 years. Estimates for 1962 show 808,100 children between 6 and 14 years, of whom 500,755 (62%) attend school; these comprise 363,645 in urban and 444,465 in rural areas. All illiterates between 15 and 50 years are obliged to attend literacy classes. This meant in 1962, 1,020,553, or 60% of the group numbering 1,710,950. In 1962 instruction in the towns was given by: 52 public and 55 private kindergartens, with 18,826 pupils and 451 teachers; 660 public and 209 private elementary schools, with 282,613 pupils and 8,195 teachers; 141 public and 93 private secondary schools, with 52,756 pupils and 2,955 teachers; 5 state teachers' training colleges, with 2,267 students and 158 teachers. Rural instruction was given at 4,039 public elementary schools, with 223,098 pupils and 5,871 teachers. Details of rural secondary schools are not available. There are (1962) 10 public rural teachers' schools with 1,933 pupils and 132 teachers; and 2 private with 115 pupils and 15 teachers. Also there are 398 public rural literacy courses with 10,704 pupils and 250 voluntary literacy courses with 4,500 pupils. At Sucre, Oruro, Potosí, Cochabamba, Santa Cruz, Tarija and La Paz are universities; La Paz is the most important of them while the San Francisco Xavier University at Sucre is one of the oldest in America, having been founded in 1624.

*Cinemas* (1962). Cinemas numbered 84, with seating capacity of 42,918.

*Newspapers* (1962). There were 13 daily and 6 weekly newspapers with an aggregate daily circulation of about 100,000.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, superior district courts (of 5 or 7 judges) and the courts of local justices. The Supreme Court, with headquarters at Sucre, is divded into two sections, civil and criminal, of 4 justices each, with the Chief Justice presiding over both. Members of the Supreme Court are chosen on a two-thirds vote of Congress. They nominate the district judges and largely administer the judiciary budget.

**FINANCE.** The foreign-exchange revenue is derived mainly from sales of tin and other non-ferrous metals (furnishing about 92% of export revenue in 1962), but oil production and exports are of increasing importance. Estimated revenue and expenditures in 1,000 *pesos bolivianos* were as follows:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* [1] | *1962* [1] | *1963* [1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 368,875,821 | 414,610,678 | 430,000,000 | 476,000,000 | 510,000,000 |
| Expenditure | 368,875,821 | 425,458,106 | 430,000,000 | 491,000,000 | 510,000,000 |

[1] Estimated.

Attempts to manage the tin industry on state-created moneys severely inflated the currency. On 31 Dec. 1954 the deficit of the state-owned mining corporation, Comibol, was Bs 14,747m. and that of the Banco Minero (which buys the ore from the smaller private mines) was Bs 6,223m.

The fiscal history of Bolivia until 1956 was one of constant deficits arising from extraordinary expenditures outside the budget. On 15 Dec. 1956 a currency stabilization programme abolished artificial exchange rates, import licensing and price subsidies.

Chief items of expenditure proposed in the 1963 budget were (in Bs 1m.):

Education, 76,500; national defence, 65,900; government and immigration, 40,000; rural affairs, 42,117; labour and social security, 19,500; foreign affairs, 16,951; public health, 17,760. Aid from the USA in 1962 was expected to amount to $10m.

The total public debt of Bolivia (internal and external) on 31 Dec. 1962 was equal to $200,875,021.

**DEFENCE.** Bolivia is divided into 7 military districts, with divisional headquarters in Viacha, Oruro, Villa Montes, Camiri, Roboré, Riberalta; regional HQ are located at La Paz, Sucre, Tarija, Potosí, Trinidad and Cobija.

The law of 1943 provided for a permanent force of 15,000 men, including the police force and the frontier carabineers, but the standing army numbers 8,000 to 10,000 men. Military service is compulsory for all males from the 19th to the 49th year. Those from 19 to 25 years of age serve not more than 2 years with the standing army; those from 19 to 25 years are employed in depot service; 25 to 32 in the ordinary reserve, returning at some time for 3 months' service; 32 to 40, with the 'extraordinary' reserve; and from then until 49 with the Territorial Guard.

The Bolivian Air Force, established in 1923, is organized into 4 groups, and comprises staff, bomber, fighter, transport, training, reconnaissance, maintenance and supply commands. Equipment, of US manufacture, is obsolescent, the most effective machines being 4 F-51D Mustang piston-engined fighters bought in 1960.

**PRODUCTION.** Two-thirds of the population depend upon agriculture and only 60,000 (less than 2%) on mining. Development programmes for agriculture and industry are being undertaken with the financial and technical aid of the US Government and the United Nations. A British tropical agriculture mission began work at the end of 1962.

*Agriculture.* The extensive and undeveloped region of Bolivia lying east of the Andes comprises about three-quarters of the entire area. It is estimated that about 4·94m. acres are under cultivation, but rubber, quinine, cattle and hides are the principal products and agriculture is in a backward condition.

Basic foodstuffs, including wheat, rice and sugar, have still to be imported, but self-sufficiency in the latter two commodities may be attained by 1965. Output in metric tons in 1963 was estimated at: Sugar-cane, 1,161,600; refined sugar, 60,000; rice, 40,000; coffee, 3,150; maize, 260,000; potatoes, 700,000.

Bolivia ranks as the second rubber-exporting country in South America, next to Brazil; exports, 1961, being 1,507 metric tons, worth US$948,264. Tropical forests with woods ranging from the 'iron tree' to the light palo de balso await exploitation. In 1962 the Forestry Service announced proved reserves of 46·3m. hectares, plus a like amount available for immediate development. The public lands of the state have an area of about 245,000 sq. miles, of which 104,000 sq. miles are reserved for special colonization. In 1961, 130 concessions produced 9·1 m. sq. ft; 11,237 tons of sleepers and lumber, valued US$393,982, were exported.

A colony of Jewish refugees was established in 1940 at Buen Tierra, 60 miles east of La Paz, and, more recently, Japanese and Okinawan settlements in the region of Santa Cruz.

*Mining.* Mining is the most important industry. Bolivia normally produces 15% of the total tin output of the world and ranks third in the production of this metal. Tin mines are at altitudes of from 12,000 to 18,000 ft, where few except native Indians can stand the conditions; transport is costly. Bolivian tin is extracted by shaft-mining, frequently very deep; the ore yields only 3·5% or less of tin and is very refractory; tin is exported in concentrates called *barrilla*, through Pacific ports for refining, chiefly at Liverpool.

A decree of 31 Oct. 1952 nationalized the mining companies of the Patiño, Hochschild and Aramayo groups, which were responsible for about 60% of Bolivia's mineral output. Provisional compensation proposed was: Patiño, $7·5m.; Hochschild, $9·25m.; Aramayo, $4,976,324. Agreements were concluded during 1953 for the gradual payment of compensation on a sliding scale based on prices received for Bolivian tin abroad, but a final settlement has still to be negotiated. The state industry is being run by the Corporación Minera de Bolivia. Co-operative mines at Tipuani produce over 100 kg of gold per month.

There are petroleum deposits in the area between the Argentine frontier and the north-west territory bordering Peru. Output of crude oil by the state oil concern, 1961, 430,257 cu. metres; 1962, 413,792 cu. metres. Following the completion of a pipeline from the Camiri field to the refinery at Cochabamba, Bolivia slowly reached (in Jan. 1954) a volume of supplies making her self-sufficient, with a surplus for export to neighbouring countries, especially Argentina.

Several foreign oil companies are engaged in exploration; one (Gulf Oil) has found appreciable deposits of petroleum and natural gas near Santa Cruz. A pipeline is to be built from Caranda to the Pacific Coast to carry about 25,000 bbls daily.

The miners are organized in trade unions; these have their own militia and are an important political force.

*Industry.* The president of the National Chamber of Industry in mid-1962 reported that of 1,600 industrial plants in 1955, only 898 remained; production had fallen by 36%, and less than 47% of machinery installed was being used. Leather-working, cement, glass, timber, furniture and building materials are most important.

*Power.* Electric power production is expanding; output in 1961 was estimated at 545·4m. kwh.

**COMMERCE.** The value of imports and exports in US$ has been as follows:

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . . | 79,592,482 | 64,985,642 | 71,476,639 | 73,217,000 | 93,176,000 |
| Exports . . . | 64,736,775 | 77,666,766 | 67,827,931 | 76,136,000 | 76,735,000 |

Tin ore has until recent years constituted in value about 75% of Bolivia's exports. Total exports, 1962, of minerals, in concentrates, ingots or solder, in metric tons were valued at US$70,212,525, of which: Tin, 21,837 (US$54m.); wolfram, 1,523 ($1·6m.); lead, 18,601 ($3·4m.); copper, 2,399 ($1·4m.); zinc, 3,647 ($0·9m.); antimony, 6,643 ($2·3m.); silver, 116 ($3·9m.); gold, 1,090 kg ($1·2m.); bismuth, 295 ($0·8m.). Large deposits of salt are found near Lake Poopó and in the south of Bolivia.

Bolivia having no seaport, imports and exports pass chiefly through the ports of Arica and Antofagasta in Chile, Mollendo and Matarani in Peru, through La Quiaca on the Bolivian–Argentine border and through river-ports on the rivers flowing into the Amazon. The chief imports are sugar, lard, rice, flour, cooking oil, iron and steel products, mining machinery, motor vehicles, pharmaceuticals, paper products and textiles. In 1961 imports (in US$) were 32,759,586 from USA; from Germany, 9,493,647; from Argentina, 6,599,775; from Great Britain, 3,842,546; from Japan, 5,768,403; from Netherlands, 3,105,176; from Chile, 3,105,003.

Import and export licensing, and price subsidies and controls were abolished on 15 Dec. 1956; but in 1963 a measure of import control was reimposed.

Total trade between UK and Bolivia (British Board of Trade returns) for 5 years (in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . | 13,592,016 | 11,792,310 | 12,511,837 | 12,416,521 | 11,962,370 |
| Exports from UK . | 890,882 | 1,120,887 | 1,081,095 | 1,580,131 | 1,384,932 |
| **Re-exports from UK.** | **13,566** | **33,764** | **26,774** | **31,328** | **26,459** |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Traffic on Lake Titicaca between Guaqui and Puno is carried on by the steamers of the Peruvian Corporation. About 12,000 miles of rivers, in 3 main systems (Beni, Pilcomayo, Titicaca–Desaguadero), are open to navigation by light-draught vessels.

*Roads.* A motor highway, 312 miles, was completed in Dec. 1953 (with the aid of a $28·7m. loan (plus $4·7m. for asphalting) from the Export-Import Bank) from the highlands of Cochabamba to the lowland farming region of Santa Cruz. Economically this road, laboriously constructed through a most difficult section of the Andes, is Bolivia's most important, for it assists towards the abolition of costly food imports. Of other main highways (unmetalled) there is one from La Paz through Guaqui into Peru, another from La Paz, *via* La Quiaca, into Argentina, passable throughout the year except at the height of the rainy season, and others from Villazon to Villa Montes *via* Tarija, and from Potosí to Sucre, passable during the dry season. The total length of the road system is about 15,848 km (1962). Motor vehicles registered in 1962, 28,165 (10,046 lorries and pick-up trucks, 7,270 cars and taxis, 9,788 jeeps and 1,061 buses).

*Railways.* The total length of railway open in 1962 was 3,745 km, of which 2,361·2 km were stated-owned. The principal line is the Antofagasta (Chile) and Bolivian Railway, with a total length in Bolivia of 707·83 km. The Arica–La Paz line (447·4 km, of which 238·2 km are in Bolivia) is state-owned. The railway (680 km) from Santa Cruz to Corumbá (Brazil) was completed in Dec. 1953, the bridge over the Rio Grande in 1962. Four other new lines are under construction, including 500 km from Santa Cruz to Yacuiba (Argentina); this was almost complete at the end of 1963.

*Post.* In Bolivia there were, in 1962, 201 post offices, 591 telegraph and telephone offices, 88 for public service; and 321 state-owned wireless offices. There is telephone service in the towns of La Paz, Cochabamba, Oruro, Potosí and Santa Cruz, with 19,000 telephones. There are 41 broadcasting stations, of which one is state-owned.

*Aviation.* The national airline is Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano; in 1961 a total of 14,001 hours were flown, carrying 175,542 passengers and 13,921 metric tons of freight. Pan American-Grace Airways (PANAGRA) links Bolivia with the USA and nearly all South America. Braniff International Airways runs regular flights between La Paz and Lima, Buenos Aires and North America. In July 1959 Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano opened a regular service between La Paz and Buenos Aires, and now serves Lima and Arica also.

**MONEY.** On 1 Jan. 1963 the *Boliviano* (equalling US$11,865) was replaced by a new currency unit, the *peso boliviano* ($b.) at the rate of Bs1,000 = $b.1. Current exchange rates are $b.11.86 = US$1 and $b.33.20 = £1.

At the end of 1962 reserves of gold and foreign exchange at home and abroad amounted to US$12m.

**BANKING.** The Banco de la Nación Boliviana was inaugurated at La Paz in 1928 as a central bank of issue and in 1939 was taken over by the state. Beginning 1 Jan. 1946, its assets and liabilities were divided between an Issue Department and a Banking or Commercial Department. In Bs 1m., note circulation, 31 Dec. 1961, 419·506; holdings of gold and foreign exchange totalled US$12,249,922, against obligations of US$24,017,351.

Apart from the Central Bank (with 20 branches) there are several domestic banks and Peruvian, Brazilian and Argentine banks.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures is used by the administration and prescribed by law, but the old Spanish system is also employed.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Bolivia maintains resident diplomatic missions in Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Ecuador, France, Germany, Italy, Mexico, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Spain, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela and Yugoslavia.

### OF BOLIVIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (106 Eaton Sq., SW1)

*Ambassador:* Dr Manuel Barrau Peláez (accredited 21 Dec. 1959).
*Minister-Counsellor:* Ernesto San Martín Montes.

There is a consulate at the London Embassy, honorary consulates at Birmingham, Cardiff, Hull, Liverpool and Manchester, and an honorary vice-consulate at Glasgow.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BOLIVIA

*Ambassador:* F. H. Gamble.
*First Secretary:* E. A. W. Bullock (*Consul*). *Military and Air Attaché:* Group Capt. J. F. C. Melrose, DFC.

There is also a Vice-Consul at Cochabamba.

### OF BOLIVIA IN THE USA (Suite B 1250, 3636–16th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20010)

*Ambassador:* Enrique Sánchez de Lozada.
*Counsellor:* Dr Mario Salinas Zalles. *First Secretary:* Hernando Velasco. *Commercial Attachés:* Dr Gonzalo Sáenz; Dr Mario Salcedo. *Service Attaché:* Col. Emilio Molina Pizarro.

### OF THE USA IN BOLIVIA

*Ambassador:* Douglas Henderson.
*Counsellors:* John H. Stutesman (*Consul-General*); Albert P. Mayio (*Economic*).
*First Secretary:* Melville E. Osborne. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Paul M. Wimert (*Army*), Col. Edward J. Fox (*Air*). *Commercial Attaché:* William G. Gibson. *Labour Attaché:* Emanuel Boggs.

There is a Consul at Cochabamba.

### Books of Reference

There is a weekly official gazette.

*Anuario Geográfico y Estadístico de la República de Bolivia.*
*Anuario del Comercio Exterior de Bolivia*
*Boletín Mensual de Información Estadística*
*Constitución Política del Estado.* La Paz, 1950
*Report of the U.N. Mission of Technical Assistance to Bolivia.* New York, 1951
Fain, O., *Bolivie.* Paris, 1955
Osborne, H., *Bolivia: a land divided.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 3rd ed. 1964.—*Indians of the Andes.* London, 1952
Scott, P. H., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Bolivia, Dec. 1955.* HMSO, 1956

# BRAZIL

## ESTADOS UNIDOS DO BRASIL

**HISTORY.** Brazil was discovered on 3 May 1500 by the Portuguese Admiral Pedro Alvares Cabral, and thus became a Portuguese settlement; in 1815 the colony was declared 'a kingdom', and on 13 May 1822 Dom Pedro, eldest surviving son of King João of Portugal, was chosen 'Perpetual Defender' of Brazil by a National Congress. He proclaimed the independence of the country on 7 Sept. 1822, and was chosen 'Constitutional Emperor and Perpetual Defender' on 12 Oct. 1822.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 15 Nov. 1889 Dom Pedro II (1825–91) was dethroned by a revolution, and Brazil declared a republic.

Presidents since the establishment of the republic:

Marshal Deodoro da Fonseca, 15 Nov. 1889–23 Nov. 1891 (resigned).
Marshal Floriano Peixoto (Acting), 23 Nov. 1891–15 Nov. 1894.
Dr Prudente de Moraes Barros, 15 Nov. 1894–15 Nov. 1898.
Dr Manuel Ferraz de Campos Salles, 15 Nov. 1898–15 Nov. 1902
Dr Francisco da Paula Rodrigues Alves, 15 Nov. 1902–15 Nov. 1906.
Dr Affonso Penna, 15 Nov. 1906–14 June 1909 (died).
Dr Nilo Peçanha (Acting), 14 June 1909–15 Nov. 1910.
Marshal Hermes da Fonseca, 15 Nov. 1910–15 Nov. 1914.
Dr Wenceslau Braz, 15 Nov. 1914–15 Nov. 1918.
Dr Francisco de Paula Rodrigues Alves.[1]
Dr Delphim Moreira (Acting), 15 Nov. 1918–28 July 1919.
Dr Epitácio da Silva Pessoa, 28 July 1919–15 Nov. 1922.
Dr Arthur Bernardes, 15 Nov. 1922–15 Nov. 1926.
Dr Washington Luiz Pereira de Souza, 15 Nov. 1926–25 Oct. 1930 (deposed).
Dr Getúlio Dornelles Vargas, 26 Oct. 1930–29 Oct. 1945 (resigned).
Dr José Linhares (Provisional President), 30 Oct. 1945–31 Jan. 1946.
Gen. Eurico Gaspar Dutra, 31 Jan. 1945–31 Jan. 1951.
Dr Getúlio Dornelles Vargas, 31 Jan. 1951–died 24 Aug. 1954.
Dr João Café Filho, 24 Aug. 1954–8 Nov. 1955 (resigned).
Carlos Coimbra da Luz (Acting), 8 Nov. 1955–11 Nov. 1955 (deposed).
Nereu Ramos (Acting), 11 Nov. 1955–31 Jan. 1956.
Juscelino Kubitschek, 31 Jan. 1956–30 Jan. 1961.
Jânio da Silva Quadros, 31 Jan. 1961–25 Aug. 1961 (resigned).

[1] Owing to illness did not take office; died 16 Jan. 1919.

The present constitution, adopted on 18 Sept. 1946, restored many features of the old one of 16 July 1934 (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1949, p. 782), including a bicameral legislature, the Senate elected for 8 years and the Chamber of Deputies (404 members) for 4 years. The President and Vice-President are elected for 5 years and are not eligible for successive terms.

Freedom of speech and press are not absolute: war propaganda, the teaching of 'subversive doctrines' and the dissemination of race or class prejudices are banned, as also are political parties opposed to democracy, the existing multi-party system or to 'fundamental human rights' which include the right to own private property. The Supreme Electoral Tribune on 7 May 1947 decided by 3 votes to 2 that the Communist Party is illegal and may not appear on the ballot.

A novel provision of the constitution is that no taxation may be levied upon the royalties of authors or the incomes of professors or journalists.

Under the new electoral code the vote is compulsory for men and employed women between the ages of 18 and 65 and optional for unemployed women and persons over 65 and for officers of the armed forces. Enlisted men and illiterates (who comprise 57·4% of the adult population) may not vote. An amendment of 1961 introduced a parliamentary system, which was rejected by a referendum on 6 Jan. 1963. Registered electors, 1960, numbered 18,560,699. Several women hold responsible government offices.

*President of the Republic:* Dr João Belchior Marques Goulart, assumed office 7 Sept. 1961.

*Foreign Minister:* João Augusto de Araujo Castro.

There are Secretaries of State at the head of the following Ministries: Finance; Justice and Interior; Foreign Affairs; Transport, Communications and Public Works; Agriculture; Labour; Education and Culture; Public Health; Industry and Commerce; Mines and Power; and the Military Ministries of War, Marine and Air.

*National flag:* Green, with yellow lozenge enclosing a blue sphere, with 21 white stars, of which 5 form the southern cross, and the motto *Ordem e Progresso.*

*National anthem:* Ouviram do Ipiranga (words by J. O. Duque Estrada; tune by F. M. da Silva).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Brazil consists of 22 states, 4 federal territories (Rondônia, Rio Branco, Amapá, Fernando de Noronha) and 1 federal district. Each state has its distinct administrative, legislative and judicial authorities, its own constitution and laws, which must, however, agree with the constitutional principles of the Union. The states may unite or split or form new states. Taxes on interstate commerce, levied by individual states, are prohibited; but state export taxes on products shipped abroad, limited to 5% *ad valorem*, are permitted. The governors and members of the legislatures are elected, but magistrates are appointed and are not removable from office save by judicial sentence.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Censuses of 1 July 1950 and 1 Sept. 1960:

| State and capital | Area (sq. km) | Census population | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | *1950* | *1960* |
| North | 3,581,180 | 1,844,655 | 2,601,519 |
| Rondônia [1] (Pôrto Velho [2]) | 243,044 | 36,935 | 70,783 |
| Acre (Rio Branco) | 152,589 | 114,755 | 160,208 |
| Amazonas [3] (Manaus) | 1,564,445 | 514,099 | 721,215 |
| Rio Branco (Boa Vista [2]) | 230,104 | 18,116 | 29,489 |
| Pará (Belém) | 1,248,042 | 1,123,273 | 1,550,935 |
| Amapá (Macapá [2]) | 140,276 | 37,477 | 68,889 |

---

[1] The name 'Território Federal do Guaporé' was changed to 'Território Federal de Rondônia' on 17 Feb. 1956.

[2] Raised to the status of territorial capitals in 1943; previously, Pôrto Velho and Boa Vista belonged to the state of Amazonas and Macapá to the state of Pará.

[3] Including 2,680 sq. km in dispute with the state of Pará.

| State and capital | Area (sq. km) | Census population *1950* | Census population *1960* |
|---|---|---|---|
| North-east | 965,652 | 12,494,477 | 15,677,995 |
| Maranhão (São Luis) | 328,663 | 1,583,248 | 2,492,139 |
| Piauí (Teresina)[3] | 250,934 | 1,045,696 | 1,263,368 |
| Ceará (Fortaleza)[3] | 148,016 | 2,695,450 | 3,337,856 |
| Rio Grande do Norte (Natal) | 53,015 | 967,921 | 1,157,258 |
| Paraíba (João Pessoa) | 56,372 | 1,713,259 | 2,018,023 |
| Pernambuco (Recife) | 98,281 | 3,395,185 | 4,136,900 |
| Alagoas (Maceió)[3] | 27,731 | 1,093,137 | 1,271,062 |
| Fernando de Noronha[1] | 26 | 581 | 1,389 |
| East:[4] | 1,260,057 | 18,893,007 | 24,832,611 |
| Sergipe (Aracajú) | 21,994 | 644,361 | 760,273 |
| Bahia (Salvador) | 561,026 | 4,834,575 | 5,990,605 |
| Minas Gerais (Belo Horizonte) | 583,248 | 7,717,792 | 9,798,880 |
| Espírito Santo[5] (Vitória) | 39,368 | 861,562 | 1,188,665 |
| Rio de Janeiro (Niterói) | 42,912 | 2,297,194 | 3,402,728 |
| Guanabara (Rio de Janeiro) | 1,356 | 2,377,451 | 3,307,163 |
| South | 825,621 | 16,975,293 | 24,848,194 |
| São Paulo (São Paulo) | 247,898 | 9,134,423 | 12,974,699 |
| Paraná (Curitiba) | 199,554 | 2,115,547 | 4,277,763 |
| Santa Catarina (Florianópolis) | 95,985 | 1,560,502 | 2,146,909 |
| Rio Grande do Sul (Pôrto Alegre) | 282,184 | 4,164,821 | 5,448,823 |
| Central West | 1,879,455 | 1,736,965 | 3,006,866 |
| Mato Grosso (Cuiabá) | 1,231,549 | 522,044 | 910,262 |
| Goiás (Goiânia) | 642,092 | 1,214,921 | 1,954,862 |
| Distrito Federal (Brasília) | 5,814 | — | 141,172 |
| Total | 8,511,965[6] | 51,944,397 | 70,967,185 |

[1] Including 8 sq. km of islets.

[2] Territory created in 1942.

[3] A region of 2,614 sq. km is to be delimited between the states of Piauí and Ceará.

[4] Including 10,153 sq. km and population figures of 160,072 and 384,297 respectively for 1950 and 1960 corresponding to the Região da Serra dos Aimorés, territory in dispute between Minas Gerais and Espírito Santo and subsequently separated from both.

[5] Including the islands of Trindade and Martim Vaz.

[6] 3,286,000 sq. miles.

Density of census population, 1960, was about 9 per sq. km. Estimated population in Oct. 1963 was 77·5m.

The 1950 total excluded 31,960 questionnaires not received; the UN tables excludes them from the total. The 1950 tables showed 25,885,001 males and 26,059,396 females; also 32,027,661 whites (61·7%), 5,692,657 Negroes (11%), 13,786,742 mulattoes (26·5%), 329,082 Asiatics and 108,255 unknown. Of the 1950 census total of those 15 years of age or older (30,249,423), 11,777,572 were single, 16,371,303 married, 1,992,312 widowed, 40,164 divorced or separated and 68,072 not specified. Of the total population, 50,727,113 were Brazilians by birth, 128,897 naturalized, 1,085,278 aliens and 3,100 unknown. The urban and suburban population comprised 36·2%.

The language is Portuguese.

The new capital, Brasília, was inaugurated 21 April 1960. The federal district (5,814 sq. km) was detached from the west-central state of Goiás, about 1,000 km north-west of Rio de Janeiro. Its population, 1 July 1960, was 141,742.

On 1 Sept. 1960 the census population of the principal cities was: Rio de Janeiro, 3,307,163; São Paulo, 3,825,351; Recife, 797,234; Salvador, 655,735; Pôrto Alegre, 641,173; Belo Horizonte, 693,328; Belém, 402,170; Santos, 265,753; Fortaleza, 514,818; Niterói, 245,467; Curitiba, 361,309; Maceió, 170,134; Manaus, 175,343; João Pessoa, 155,117.

The number of immigrants between 1820 and 1953 was over 5m., but it is estimated that only one-half remained. Immigrants in recent years have numbered:

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Portuguese | 21,928 | 17,345 | 13,105 | 15,819 |
| Japanese | 6,586 | 7,123 | 7,746 | 6,824 |
| Spanish | 5,768 | 6,712 | 7,662 | 9,813 |
| Italian | 4,819 | 4,233 | 3,431 | 2,493 |
| Others | — | 9,107 | 1,202 | 8,640 |
| Total | 49,839 | 44,520 | 40,507 | 43,589 |

Each nationality has its immigration restricted to 2% per year of the number calculated for the previous 50 years, except that the quota may be increased to 3,000 per annum, providing that 80% of the immigrants are 'farmers or rural technicians'. Settlements of foreigners must include 30% of Brazilians.

Pierson, D., *Negroes in Brazil.* Chicago, 1942.—*Survey of Literature on Brazil of Sociological Significance.* Cambridge, Mass., 1945

Ramos, A., *The Negro in Brazil.* Washington, 1939.—*Las Poblaciones del Brazil.* Mexico City, 1945

**RELIGION.** The population is overwhelmingly Roman Catholic (93% at the census, 1950). In 1889 connexion between Church and State was abolished; it was restored by the 1934 constitution, but again abolished in 1946. Brazil has a representative at the Vatican. In 1957 there were 20 ecclesiastical provinces and archidioceses, and 80 dioceses with 3,805 parishes. In 1950 Protestants numbered 1,741,430 (1962: 4m.); Orthodox Christians, 41,156; Jews, 69,957; Buddhists, 152,572; Spiritists, 824,553; avowed atheists, 274,236.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary education is compulsory. In 1950 (census) there were 18,588,722 persons 5 years of age or over who could read and write; this was 42·6% of that age group; 54·7% of the literates were men.

There were in 1960, 95,938 primary school units with 7,458,000 pupils; 753 elementary school units with 36,395 pupils; 8,081 intermediary units with 1,258,565 (secondary, commercial, industrial, agricultural and normal-school) pupils; and 1,571 higher schools with 102,971 pupils.

The Government undertakes to provide, in part, for higher or university instruction, but some institutions are maintained by the states, and some by private associations, while primary schools are chiefly maintained and supervised, either by the states or by the municipalities and private initiative. There are 24 official universities, including the University of Brazil in Rio de Janeiro (founded on 7 Sept. 1920), the University of Bahia (founded in 1946), the University of Recife (1946), the University of Paraná (1946), the Rural University (1948, State of Rio de Janeiro), the University of São Paulo (1934), the University of Minas Gerais (1927), the University of Rio Grande do Sul (1934) and the University of Brasília (1960). There are also 8 Catholic universities in Rio de Janeiro (1946), São Paulo (1946), Rio Grande do Sul (1948), Pernambuco (1951), Minas Gerais (1958), Bahia, Guanabara and Paraná.

These included (1962) 870 units, covering all subjects, with a total of 78,318 students. The following faculties were most numerous: Philosophy, 80; law, 59; economics, 55; nursing, 39; odontology, 37; engineering, 36; medicine, 29; social, 29; and pharmacy, 26.

The School of Public Administration in Rio de Janeiro, founded in 1952, trains civil servants for all Latin-American countries; in 1962 students totalled 300.

*Cinemas* (1960). Cinemas numbered 2,284, with seating capacity of about 1·9m.

*Newspapers* (1960). There were 247 daily newspapers with an estimated circulation of 4m. Foreigners and corporations (except political parties) are not allowed to own or control newspapers or wireless stations.

**JUSTICE.** There is a supreme federal Court of Justice at Brasília. It has 11 ministers, but may have more, on its own proposal subject to legislative approval; all are appointed by the President with the approval of the Senate. There are also federal tribunals in each state and the Federal District and in the Territories, as well as 'electoral courts' to protect the elections, and labour tribunals. Justice is administered in the states in accordance with state law, by state courts, but in Brasília federal justice is administered. Judges are appointed for life. There are also 3,238 magistrates and 5,425 justices of the peace. There is no divorce, but there is a form of judicial separation.

**FINANCE.** Receipts and expenditures for the federal government (excluding states, Federal District and municipalities) for calendar years have been as follows in 1m. cruzeiros (paper) (the cruzeiro, beginning 1947, 5·44 cents US; free rate, June 1959, ranged from 123·3 to 126·25 cruzeiros = US$1):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963*[1] | *1964*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 157,827 | 233,013 | 317,454 | 511,829 | 737,348 | 1,478,784 |
| Expenditure | 184,273 | 264,636 | 419,914 | 573,536 | 1,024,527 | 2,110,257 |

[1] Estimates.

Chief items of revenue in 1963 were estimated as follows (in 1m. cruzeiros): Taxes, 658,148 (of which income tax should furnish 167,563); government property, 6,050. The principal items of expenditure in 1963 were: Finance, 172,742; communication and public works, 318,261; war, 77,161; education, 96,004; health, 41,990; navy, 42,605; aviation, 50,751; justice, 13,124; labour, 36,897; agriculture, 44,877; foreign affairs, 6,306; presidency, 27,998.

The 1960 budget allocated to the external debt service 483m. cruzeiros for interest and retirement of the sterling debt (remitted at the rate of 52·696 cruzeiros = £1) and 137m. for the dollar loans (at 18·82 cruzeiros = US$1).

The foreign debt (including states and municipalities) of Brazil on 31 Dec. 1961 amounted to £8·5m., US$35m. Internal funded federal and states debt, 31 Dec. 1961, was 57,479m. cruzeiros.

The *Superintendência da Moeda e do Crédito* registered US direct investments, 31 Dec. 1960, at $28,024m. The Bank of England (1955) placed the par value of Brazilian investments held by residents in the UK in 1953 (thus excluding securities repatriated by Brazilians) at £40m. (in 1938, £164m.) on which interest and dividends received, 1953, were, £1·2m. (in 1938, £1·6m.).

**DEFENCE.** *Army.* Under the constitution of 1934, military service is compulsory for every Brazilian man from 21 years of age to 45. The terms of service are 9 years (from the 21st to the 30th years of age) in the Army 'first line' (1 in the ranks, the rest in the reserve) and 14 years (from the 30th to the 45th years of age) in the army 'second line' (7 in the 'second line' and 7 in the reserve of the same). The reservists are called up for training annually for 4 weeks, besides which there is rifle practice once a month. The men in the Territorial Army also have an annual training of 2 to 4 weeks; the peacetime strength is about 200,000 men.

In 1948 the US sent an Army, Navy and Air Force mission to Brazil to establish a college there for training senior officers in combined operations. In May 1953 the National Congress ratified the agreement for US military assistance, signed on 15 March 1952.

*Navy.* The principal ships of the Brazilian Navy are as follows:

| Completed | Name | Standard displacement Tons | Armour | | Principal armament | Torpedo tubes | Shaft horsepower | Speed Knots |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | *Belt* In. | *Guns* In. | | | | |
| | | | *Aircraft Carrier* | | | | | |
| 1945 | Minas Gerais[1] | 15,890 | — | — | Light AA | — | 40,000 | 24 |
| | | | *Cruisers* | | | | | |
| 1939 | Tamandaré[2] | 10,000 | 5 | 3–5 | 15 6-in.; 8 5-in. | — | 100,000 | 32½ |
| 1938 | Barroso[2] | 9,700 | 4 | | | | | |

[1] Ex-*Vengeance*, purchased from Great Britain in 1956.

[2] Ex-*St Louis* and ex-*Philadelphia*, purchased from USA in 1951.

There are also 13 destroyers, 8 frigates (escort destroyers), 4 submarines, 10 corvettes, 4 coastal minesweepers, 5 seaward defence boats, 2 river monitors, 6 river gunboats, 4 transports, 10 oilers, 2 training ships, a repair ship, 6 surveying vessels and 13 tugs.

Naval bases are at Rio de Janeiro, Belém, Natal, Recife, Salvador, with a river base at Ladario. Aircraft obtained from the USA for service on the *Minas Gerais* include 6 S-55 helicopters and 12 S2F-1 Tracker anti-submarine aircraft.

The active personnel is 1,700 officers and 41,000 men, including 10,000 marines.

*Air Force.* The Air Force, formed in 1918, has been independent of the Army and Navy since 1940. Air defence is organized in 5 zones. The 5 operational groups comprise an interceptor group equipped with Meteor jet-fighters, 2 fighter-bomber groups of F-47D Thunderbolts and 2 light bomber groups with B-25 Mitchells and B-26 Invaders. There are also a maritime reconnaissance squadron with P2V-7 Neptunes and an air/sea rescue squadron with SA-16 Albatross amphibians. Equipment of transport and second-line units is predominantly American in origin, but 6 Avro 748 turboprop transports were bought from Britain in 1962–63 and locally-built Fokker Instructors have superseded older types at flying schools; 30 French MS 760 Paris light jet liaison aircraft were bought in 1961. Total strength is estimated at more than 30,000 personnel and 650 aircraft.

**PRODUCTION.** Brazil's gross national product in 1961 was valued at 3,522,000m. cruzeiros. The census of 1950 showed 9,886,915 engaged in agriculture and forestry, 2,231,198 in manufacture, 697,042 in transport, 483,016 in the extractive industries, 260,767 in public service, 2,746,000 in commerce, 78,858 in the professions and 16,464,031 in household and students.

*Agriculture.* Brazil is an agricultural country, though only a small portion is under culture. Brazil ranks first in the production of livestock, coffee and castor beans, second in the production of oranges, third in that of cocoa and sugar, and fourth in tobacco.

Production (in metric tons):

| | *1960* | *1961* | | *1960* | *1961* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Beans | 1,730,795 | 1,744,561 | Potatoes | 1,112,640 | 1,080,310 |
| Cocoa | 163,223 | 155,901 | Sweet potatoes | 1,283,087 | 5,392,477 |
| Coffee | 4,169,586 | 4,457,488 | Rice | 4,794,810 | 5,300,000 |
| Cotton, raw | 1,609,275 | 1,818,445 | Sisal | 164,076 | 170,000 |
| Jute | 38,891 | 48,219 | Soya | 205,744 | 277,755 |
| Maize | 8,671,952 | 9,036,237 | Sugar-cane | 56,926,882 | 54,300,000 |
| Mandioca | 17,613,213 | 18,407,218 | Wheat | 713,124 | 100,000 |
| Oranges | 1,671,971 | 8,800,000 | | | |

The 4 states of São Paulo, Paraná, Espírito Santo and Minas Gerais are the principal districts for coffee-growing. Large plantations or fazendas with more than 100,000 trees are the rule. Output, 1961, from 4,383,820 hectares, 4,457,409 metric tons (estimate). Exports, 1962, were 982,577 metric tons.

Export of cocoa was nationalized in May 1943, but in 1952 reverted to private enterprise. Bahia furnishes 90% of the output; in 1961 total output was 155,901 metric tons from 474,270 hectares. Two crops a year are grown. The US takes one-half of the crop. Castor-bean output usually exceeds 150,000 metric tons; output, 1960, 203,220 metric tons. The plant grows wild.

Tobacco output was 167,028 metric tons in 1961, of which 48,771 metric tons were exported, and 41,783 metric tons in 1962.

Sugar production, 1961, was 3,354,137 metric tons. Exports, 1962, 445,263 metric tons. Output per hectare (40 metric tons of cane) is low compared with 50, 120 and even 160 metric tons produced elsewhere.

Brazil now ranks second only to the US in production of oranges (estimate, 1961, 1,766,424 metric tons). Output of bananas, 1961, estimate, 5,329,900 metric tons. Cotton lint and seed, estimate 1961, 1,818,445 metric tons from 2·8m. hectares. Exports of cotton lint, 1962, 235,926 metric tons. Brazil formerly furnished only 10% of her own requirements in wheat (average output, 1934–38, 144,000 metric tons); marketed, 1959, 610,884 metric tons; imports, however, remain heavy, 2,191,849 metric tons (1962). Rice is important; output (rough rice), 1961, was 5,392,477 metric tons.

Rubber is another natural product of the country, chiefly in the Acre territory and the states of Amazonas and Pará. Output, 1961, 732,365 metric tons (gross weight); peak reached in 1912 (when rubber realized US$3 a lb.) was 42,510 gross tons. Output of tyres in local factories has risen from 421,765 units (tyres and tubes) in 1940 to 16,586,626 in 1961. Brazilian consumption of rubber for all purposes in 1955 was 46,472 metric tons, of which tyres and tubes would take three-quarters. Brazil is the chief source of carnaúba wax, used for electric insulation and gramophone records, exporting 9,478 tons in 1962. Caroá fibre is grown as a substitute for Indian jute; production, 1961, 3,895 metric tons. Jute output, 1961, estimate, 38,891 metric tons. Plantations of tung trees established in 1930 (4m. trees in 1946) are beginning to yield tung oil in commercial quantities; output of tung, estimate, 1961, 1,517 (1960: 737) metric tons.

Brazil now ranks ahead of Argentina as livestock producer; numbers (in 1,000), 1961, showed 76,176 cattle, 50,051 swine, 11,560 goats, 8,374 horses, 2,256 asses and 4,205 mules. In 1959, 7,489 cattle, 294 calves, 1,453 sheep and lambs, 1,473 goats and 7,109 pigs were slaughtered for meat; total was barely sufficient for domestic needs.

*Fisheries.* The fishing industry (totalling a fleet of 121,271 vessels) is owned by the Government; the catch in 1961 was 330,140 metric tons.

*Mining.* Brazil is the only source of high-grade quartz crystal in commercial quantities; exports in 1962, 1,577 metric tons. It is an important source of industrial diamonds (exports, 1962, 15,171 grammes); the second largest wester producer of chrome ore (reserves of 4m. tons; output, 1961, 15.456; 1962, 9,115 metric tons); fifth in the output of mica (5,129 tons in 1961); third in zirconium, 6,718 tons; she is the largest producer of beryllium, output (1961), 1,528, (1962) 1,497 metric tons; graphite, 1,451 metric tons, titanium ore (1961: 222 tons) and magnesite, 76,702 metric tons. Along the coasts of the states of Rio de Janeiro, Espírito Santo and Bahia are found monazite sands containing thorium; reserves are estimated at 100,000 tons. Manganese ores of high content are important (reserves in the Amapá region alone are estimated at 10m. metric tons); exports, 1962, 759,915 metric tons. Exports of tungsten ore and concentrates, 1962, totalled 750 metric tons. Mine production of lead, (1961) 15,000 (1962) 17,500 short tons. Asbestos production, (1961) 18,700, (1962), 18,750 short tons. Coal deposits exist in Rio Grande do Sul, Santa Catarina, Paraná and São Paulo. Total reserves are estimated at 5,000m. tons; output (1961), 2·39m. metric tons.

Iron is found chiefly in Minas Gerais, notably the Cauê Peak at Itabira. The Government is now opening up what is believed to be one of the richest iron-ore deposits in the world, with estimated reserves of 35,000m. tons, of which half rival the Swedish ores in iron content (about 68·5%) and have lower silica and phosphorus contents. Total output of iron ore, 1961, mainly from the Cia. Vale do Rio Doce mine at Itabira, was 9,781,673 (1962: 9,999,482) metric tons. The National Iron and Steel Co. at Volta Redonda, State of Rio de Janeiro, aims to furnish 59% of Brazil's steel requirements. Brazil's total output included: Pig-iron, (1961) 1,820,710, (1962) 1,496,550 metric tons; ingots and castings, (1961) 1,995,291, (1962) 2,168,330 metric tons. Production of aluminium was started in Minas Gerais in 1945; output, 1961, 97,945 short tons. Export of barytes, 1962, was 51,002 metric tons. Cement output, 1961, was 4,710,741 metric tons.

Gold is found in practically every state, though large-scale mining is confined to a single mine in Minas Gerais; the production in 1961 was 180,000 troy oz. Silver output, 1962, 350,861 troy oz. Salt output (1961), 888,942 metric tons. Diamond districts are Diamantine, Grão Mogol, Chapada Diamantina, Bagagem, Goiás, Mato Grosso and other states.

*Industry.* The most important manufacturing industry in Brazil is cotton weaving, which employs about 25% of all industrial workers; nearly 50% of the factories are in São Paulo and another 28% in the Federal District and in Minas Gerais. The 423 mills, 1950, had 3·3m. spindles (27% modern) and 100,000 looms (7% automatic). Output of cotton textiles, 1958, was 2,281m. metres of cloth. Exports of cotton piece-goods, 1958, were 790 metric tons (289 tons in 1957). Rayon yarn output, 1954, was 28,200 metric tons. In all, about 650 textile-mills are working. Local production of machinery, including automobiles (25,352 in 1961) and tractors (1,678 in 1961), is steadily increasing.

Brazil's potential capacity for electric power production is estimated at 14·5m. kw .(19·5m. h.p.) which is the fourth largest in the world. Only 5·1m. kw. had been developed by 1961. Consumption, 1961, 19,630m. kwh. Of the total capital invested in industrial concerns (US$1,779,786,350), 49% was foreign-owned. The entire petroleum industry, including production, importation and refining, was placed under federal control in April 1938; there are, 1963, 9 refineries. The country imports substantial amounts (9,961,213 metric tons in 1962) to supplement its total production. Crude oil output 1961, 34·8m. bbls; consumption, 92·1m.

A big paper-mill, reported to be the largest pulp-and-paper mill in South America, is at Monte Alegre, Paraná. Brazil's output of paper, 1960, was 474,383 metric tons.

Spiegel, H. W., *The Brazilian Economy.* Philadelphia, 1949
Wythe, G., and others, *Brazil: an expanding economy.* New York, 1949

**COMMERCE.** In 1957 Brazil modernized her 20-year-old tariff (at present duties are levied mainly on volume and not on values) in order to protect her infant industries and to increase government revenue. Her present tariffs furnish 12% of the Government's revenue (*see* p. 24 under GATT). She ratified the LAFTA Treaty of Montevideo on 3 Feb. 1961 (*see* p. 49).

Imports and exports for calendar years in 1,000 cruzeiros:

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 103,322,915 | 161,284,017 | 201,218,687 | 299,357,007 | 511,677,447 |
| Exports | 63,752,526 | 109,449,699 | 147,122,627 | 245,150,739 | 307,129,850 |

Converted into US$1m., these trade figures were:

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 1,352·9 | 1,374·0 | 1,462·0 | 1,460·1 | 1,475·0 |
| Exports | 1,243·0 | 1,282·0 | 1,268·8 | 1,403·0 | 1,214·2 |

Exports in 1962, 12·4m. metric tons; 1961, 12·7m. metric tons. Imports in 1962, 17m. metric tons; 1961, 16m. metric tons.

Principal imports in 1962 were (in US$1,000): Machinery, with accessories or parts, 503,454; food and drink, 238,448; chemicals and pharmaceuticals, 162,963; metal manufactures, 202,897.

Principal exports in 1962 were (in US$1,000): Chemicals and pharmaceuticals, 14,751; coffee, 643; raw cotton, 112·2; iron ore, 68; sugar, 39.

Of exports (in US$1,000) in 1962, USA took 484,796; Germany, 118,253; UK, 53,888; Argentina, 48,461; France, Sweden and Netherlands all over 40,000. Of 1962 imports, USA furnished 457,051; Germany, 160,631; Venezuela, 107,711; Argentina, 85,547; France, 65,728; Japan, 60,199.

Total trade between UK and Brazil (according to British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 37,049,343 | 29,114,286 | 29,512,786 | 25,892,073 | 27,391,707 |
| Exports from UK | 13,090,301 | 18,898,451 | 16,092,504 | 16,628,159 | 18,753,558 |
| Re-exports from UK | 523,871 | 308,578 | 240,098 | 971,872 | 160,119 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Inland waterways, mostly rivers, are open to navigation over some 21,944 miles. Rio de Janeiro and Santos are the 2 leading ports; there are 13 other large ports. Bolivia and Paraguay have been given free ports at Santos. During 1960, 9,175 vessels with tonnage of 28·41m. entered the ports of Rio de Janeiro and Santos; in 1961, 7,983 vessels, tonnage 28,042,000.

The Lloyd Brasileiro is owned and operated by the Government; its fleet comprised (1961) 55 vessels of 271,700 gross tons. Brazilian shipping, 31 Dec. 1960 (registered with Lloyds), amounted to 497 vessels (over 100 gross tons) of 1,307,944 gross tons. Petrobrás, the government oil monopoly, took over the government tanker fleet of 26 vessels in 1958; total tanker fleet in 1961 was 54 vessels of 472,359 gross tons.

*Railways.* Railway history in Brazil begins in 1854. In 1960 the total length of railways was 38,287 km. The Central Brazil Railway (3,780 km), one of the principal railways, is owned by the State; it joins up the railways of Brazil with those of Uruguay, Argentina and Paraguay, and is being electrified. Four Anglo-Brazilian railways have a length of 3,165·5 miles; 3 of the 4 were purchased in 1949 by the Brazilian Government for £14,235,000. Brazilian railways to-day operate over tracks of 5 different gauges and handle annually only 39m. metric tons or 59% of the 66m. tons of merchandise needing transport. The railways, in 1961, transported 456,563,000 passengers, 41,125,000 tons of freight and 4,092,000 animals.

*Roads.* There are (1961) 499,950 km of highways. In Dec. 1960 Brazil (excluding Brasília) had 1,043,673 motor vehicles, including 646,681 passenger cars and 396,992 commercial vehicles.

*Post.* Of the telegraph system of the country, about half, including all interstate lines, is under control of the Government. There are 2,516 telegraph offices. Telephone instruments in use, 31 Dec. 1962, were 1,152,115. In 1960 there were 735 broadcasting and 15 television stations.

*Aviation.* Twenty-seven companies (11 foreign) furnish air-mail and passenger services. Air mileage, 1960, covered 145,831,901 km; passengers numbered 4,124,047; freight carried amounted to 101,079 metric tons; luggage, 48,074 metric tons, and mail, 3,935 metric tons.

**MONEY.** In 1948 Brazil informed the International Monetary Fund that its exchange rate would be 18·5 cruzeiros to the US$, making the cruzeiro equal to 5·40541 cents. In addition, there are free-market rates for non-trade operations only and official rates for exports and imports.

Beginning 1 Nov. 1942, the original currency unit, the *milreis*, was renamed the *cruzeiro* (Cr.$), composed of 100 *centavos*. Metallic currency, 1956, consists of 1 and 2 cruzeiros and 10, 20 and 50 centavos, all of copper–aluminium–zinc, copper–nickel or (1957) of 99·5% aluminium. Notes are of the value of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 cruzeiros.

Since the devaluation of sterling in 1949, the official rates have become 51·408 cruzeiros (buying) and 52·696 (selling) for £1; free rate, Oct. 1963, 3,301.

**BANKING.** The Bank of Brazil (founded in 1808 and reorganized in 1906, with an authorized capital of 1,200m. cruzeiros) is not a central bank of issue but a closely controlled commercial bank; it had 501 branches in 1962 throughout the republic (and branches in Asunción, Montevideo, La Paz and Buenos Aires). On 31 Dec. 1961 deposits were 409,536m. cruzeiros. The country's note circulation, 31 Dec. 1963, was 888,800m. cruzeiros, compared with 4,971m. at the end of 1939. Since Sept. 1939 gold and dollar supply has risen from US$40m. to US$420m., of which the government's gold was $288m. in May 1961.

Banking institutions numbered 339, with 5,581 agencies in Dec. 1963. All banks (including the Bank of Brazil) had on 31 Dec. 1961 capital and reserves of 90,410m. cruzeiros, deposits of 1,183,434m. (compared with the Bank of Brazil's 409,536m.) and loans of 565,821m. On 31 Dec. 1961 all the domestic banks had total assets of 4,981,976m. and the 43 foreign-owned institutions or agencies, 108,335m.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system has been in use in all official departments since 1862. It was made compulsory in 1872, but the ancient measures are still partly employed in remote districts. They are: *libra* = 1·012 lb. avoirdupois; *arroba* = 32·98 lb.; *quintal* = 129·54 lb.; *alqueire* (of Rio) = 1 Imperial bushel, or 40 litres; *oitava* = 55·34 grains.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Brazil maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, India, Indonesia, Italy, Japan, Korea, Lebanon, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Spain, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Australia, Bulgaria, Cambodia, Hungary, Iran, Republic of South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland.

### Of Brazil in Great Britain (54 Mount St., W1)

*Ambassador:* Carlos Alves de Souza (accredited 13 Feb. 1964).

*Minister-Counsellors:* G. E. do Nascimento e Silva; George Alvares Maciel.

*Naval and Army Attaché:* Capt. Antonio Rubim de Pinho. *Air Attaché:* Col. Josino Maia de Assis.

*First Secretary:* Francisco José Novaes Coelho.

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, London, Newcastle and Southampton.

### Of Great Britain in Brazil

*Ambassador:* Sir Leslie Fry, KCMG, OBE.

*Minister* (*Commercial*): J. H. Wardle-Smith, CMG. *Counsellor:* R. A. Burroughs.

*Naval, Military and Air Attaché:* Capt. J. T. Checketts.

*First Secretaries:* G. S. Littlejohn-Cook (*Information*); J. A. L. Morgan (*Commercial*); C. E. de Salis, MBE; P. I. Lake, MC (*Consul*); R. L. Morris (*Labour*); R. J. D. Evans (*Information*).

There are a Consul-General at São Paulo, Consuls at Belém, Pôrto Alegre, Recife, Santos and Vice-Consuls in 7 other towns.

### Of Brazil in the USA (3007 Whitehaven St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Roberto de Oliveira Campos.

*Minister-Counsellor:* George Alvares Maciel.

*Counsellors:* João de Oliveira Castro Vianna; Carlos F. Leckie Lobo; Mauricio Chagas Bicalho (*Financial*). *First Secretaries:* M. M. Fernandez Alcazar; L. A. Pereira Souto Maior; Sizinio Pontes Nogueira. *Service Attachés:* Maj.-Gen. Armando de Noronha (*Army*), Rear-Adm. Francisco Duque Guimarães (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. A. de Sousa e Mello Ararigboia (*Air*).

### OF THE USA IN BRAZIL

*Ambassador:* Lincoln Gordon.

*Minister-Counsellor:* John G. Mein. *Minister:* Jack B. Kubish. *Counsellors:* John Keppel; Robert Eakens (*Economic*); Sylvain R. Loupe. *First Secretaries:* Charles C. Carson; Vernet L. Gresham; Donald C. Marelius; Harold Shapiro; Stewart G. Anderson (*Economic*); John T. Fishbum (*Labour*); Florence H. Finne. *Service Attachés:* Col. Vernon A. Walters (*Army*), Capt. James M. Ireland (*Navy*), Col. Robert D. Kalb (*Air*). *Agriculture Attaché:* Ford Milam. *Commercial Attaché:* Edward J. Bash.

There are consular representatives at Belém, Brasília, Manaus, São Luis, Belo Horizonte, Curitiba, Pôrto Alegre, Recife, Salvador, Santos, São Paulo.

### Books of Reference

*Anuário Estatístico do Brasil.* Conselho Nacional de Estatística, Rio de Janeiro
*Atlas do Brasil.* Conselho Nacional de Geografia. 2nd ed. Rio de Janeiro, 1959
*Brazil Up to Date.* Conselho Nacional de Estatística, Rio de Janeiro, 1955
*Bulletin of the British Chamber of Commerce in Brazil.* Rio de Janeiro. Monthly
*Who's Who in Latin America. Part VI: Brazil.* Stanford, 1948
Azevedo, Arnoldo de, *Geografia do Brazil.* 2 vols. Rio, 1960
Azevedo, Fernando de, *Brazilian Culture.* New York, 1950
Calogeras, João Pandiá, *A History of Brazil.* Chapel Hill, North Carolina, 1939
Camacho, J. A., *Brazil.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs. 2nd ed. 1954.
Castro, J. de, *Géographie de la faim.* Paris, 1949
Delgado de Carvalho, C. M., *Historia diplomática do Brazil.* Rio, 1961
Freyre, G., *Brazil: An Interpretation.* New York, 1945.—*The Masters and the Slaves.* London, 1946
Furtado, C., *The Economic Growth of Brazil.* Univ. of California Press and CUP, 1963
Hill, L. F. (ed.), *Brazil.* Univ. of California Press and London, 1948
Hunnicutt, B. H., *Brazil: World Frontier.* New York, 1949
James, Preston E., *Brazil.* New York, 1946
Le Lannou, M., *Le Brésil.* Paris, 1955
Meijide Pardo, A., *Brasil.* Santiago de Compostela, 1955
Moraes, R. Borba de, *Bibliographia Brasiliana (1501–1900).* 2 vols. 1958
Smith, T. Lynn, *Brazil: People and Institutions.* Rev. ed. Baton Rouge, 1954.—(Ed.) *Brasil: Portrait of Half a Continent.* Gainesville, Fla., 1951

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional Avenida Rio Branco 219–39 Rio de Janeiro, D.F. *Director:* Dr Eugênio Gomes.

# BULGARIA

## NARODNA REPUBLIKA BULGARIA

**HISTORY.** The Principality of Bulgaria and the Autonomous Province of Eastern Rumelia, both under Turkish suzerainty, were constituted by the Treaty of Berlin, 13 July 1878. Prince Alexander I of Battenberg (the British branch of the family in 1917 adopted the name of Mountbatten), a Hessian Prince and a nephew of Tsar Alexander II of Russia, became the first ruler (1879–86). In 1885 Rumelia was reunited with Bulgaria. On 22 Sept. (5 Oct.) 1908 Bulgaria declared her independence of Turkey, and Prince Ferdinand of Saxe-Coburg-Koháry, who had been elected prince on 7 July 1887, assumed the title of Tsar of the Bulgarians. This was recognized by the Porte and the Powers in April 1909. Tsar Ferdinand abdicated on 3 Oct. 1918 and was succeeded by his son, Tsar Boris III, who died on 28 Aug. 1943. His son, Simeon II (born on 16 June 1937), lost his throne as a result of the referendum held on 8 Sept. 1946. 3,801,160 votes were cast in favour of a republic, 197,176 votes in favour of the monarchy; 119,168 voting papers were invalid.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Bulgarian People's Republic was proclaimed by the National Assembly on 15 Sept. 1946.

The constitution of 4 Dec. 1947, last amended in 1961, provides for a single-chamber National Assembly. The highest organ of the state is a collective body called the Presidium, which consists of a chairman, 2 deputy-chairmen, a secretary and 15 members; it is elected by the National Assembly. Supreme power is vested in the National Assembly, which consists of deputies elected by direct, secret and universal suffrage (everybody over the age of 18 being eligible to vote and hold office). One deputy is elected per 25,000 of the population. The Legislature's term is 4 years; it is to meet at least twice every year. The National Assembly also elects the ministers and the Presidium who are responsible to it.

A general election was held on 27 Oct. 1946. The Fatherland Front, composed of the Workers (Communist), Agrarian, Socialist and Zveno Parties, and non-party independents, obtained 364 seats (277 of which went to the Communists) and the opposition 101. On 26 Aug. 1947 the oppositional Agrarian Union was dissolved; its leader, Nicola Petkov, was sentenced to death and hanged on 23 Sept. The Socialist Party was merged with the Workers' Party in Aug. 1948, and the Zveno Party dissolved itself.

The Fatherland Front was transformed, in Feb. 1948, into a unified mass organization with individual memberships. Inside the Fatherland Front, there remain two political parties, namely the Bulgarian Communist Party (484,255 members in June 1958) and the Agricultural People's Union, the latter comprising the remnants of the Agrarian Party.

On 1 Jan. 1961 the membership of the Bulgarian Communist Party was 515,175 (full and candidate); Young Communist League, 974,257; Agrarian Union, 120,000; Fatherland Front, 3,372,320.

At the elections of 25 Feb. 1962, 99·91% of the electorate voted for the candidates of the Fatherland Front; there were no other candidates. The National Assembly consists of 321 deputies.

*Head of State:* Dimiter Ganev, elected 30 Nov. 1958, re-elected 15 March 1962.

The highest policy-making and executive body of the Bulgarian Communist Party is its Politburo, consisting of 9 full members and 3 candidate-members. The Politburo is elected by and from the Central Committee.

The Politburo was in March 1964 composed as follows: FULL MEMBERS: Todor Zhivkov (*1st Secretary, Central Committee, Chairman of the Council of Ministers*), Dimitar Ganev (*Chairman, Presidium of the National Assembly*), Boyan Bulgaranov (*Secretary, Central Committee, Communist Party*), Army General Ivan Mihailov (*Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers*), Encho Staikov (*Chairman, Executive Committee of the National Council of the Fatherland Front*), Mitko Grigorov (*Secretary, Central Committee; Minister without Portfolio*), Stanko Todorov (*Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers,* in charge of economic co-operation within the Soviet bloc), Boris Velchev (*Secretary, Central Committee, and Chairman, Committee for Party and State Control*), Zhivko Zhivkov (*1st Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers*). CANDIDATE MEMBERS: Maj.-Gen. Dimitar Dimov (*Chairman, Control Commission of the Central Committee of the Communist Party*), Pencho Kubadinsky (*Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers; Minister of Transport and Communications*), Tano Tsolov (*Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers; Chairman, Council for Industry*).

Important Ministers not in the Politburo are: Col.-Gen. Diko Dikov (*Interior*), Ivan Bashev (*Foreign Affairs*), Col.-Gen. Dobri Dzhurov (*Defence*), Gancho Ganev (*Education and Culture*), Apostol Pashev (*Chairman, State Planning Committee*), Angel Solakov (*Chairman, Committee for State Security*).

The Council of Ministers consists of 16 Communists and 2 Agrarians; one of the latter is Georgi Traikov, 1st Deputy Chairman of the Council of Ministers and Chairman of the Council for Agriculture.

Bulgaria, on 1 March 1941, signed the Three Power Pact, and on 25 Nov. 1941 the Anti-Comintern Pact. On 26 Aug. 1944 Bulgaria asked Great Britain and the USA for an armistice. The USSR formally declared war on Bulgaria on 5 Sept 1944. The new Bulgarian Government of the Fatherland Front, which was established on 9 Sept., immediately asked the Soviet Government for an armistice, which was signed on 28 Oct. 1944 by representatives of the Soviet Union, Great Britain and the USA. The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947.

In March 1948 a 20-year treaty of friendship, co-operation and mutual assistance with the Soviet Union was signed in Moscow. The treaty with Yugoslavia, signed on 27 Nov. 1947, was abrogated on 3 Oct. 1949. However, a commercial and cultural agreement with Yugoslavia was signed in Belgrade on 15 Dec. 1962.

On 25 Oct. 1950 the National Assembly voted a special status for Soviet citizens residing in Bulgaria: they have equal rights with Bulgarian citizens, including the right to hold any public office.

*National flag:* White, green, crimson (horizontal), with the coat of arms of the Republic in the canton.

*National anthem:* Bulgario meela, zemya na geroi (Dear Bulgaria, land of heroes); words by Nikola Furnadzhiev, Mladen Isaev and Elisaveta Bagriana, tune by G. Dimitrov, G. Zlatev-Cherkin and S. Obretenov, 1946.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. As reconstituted by the People's Councils Law of 27 Feb. 1948 the Regional, Municipal and Rural Councils, elected practically by the whole population for a term of 3 years, are dealing with all economic, social and cultural problems of their area. They also supervise the management of state and publicly owned enterprises on their territory. The Councils' executive organs are Permanent Committees. In 1950 all the Permanent Committess of the People's Councils totalled about 62,000 working people.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** On 8 Sept. 1940 by the treaty of Craiova, Rumania ceded to Bulgaria the Southern Dobrudja, fixing the new frontier on the 1912 line. This runs north of Silistra on the Danube to a point on the Black Sea just south of Mangalia, giving the Bulgarians the two provinces of Durostor and Caliacra.

In April 1941 Bulgaria occupied the Yugoslav part of Macedonia, and the Greek districts of Western Thrace, Eastern Macedonia, Florina and Castoria. The peace treaty of 1947 restored the frontiers as on 1 Jan. 1941.

The land area of Bulgaria is 110,564·8 sq. km; the area of river and offshore islands, 104·1 sq. km; that of territorial waters, 258·8 sq. km; total surface, 110,927·7 sq. km (42,818 sq. miles).

By a decree of 23 Jan. 1959 the country was administratively divided into 30 provinces, which are also economic regions controlling the industries in their area; only a few industrial undertakings of national importance remain directly subordinate to the central authorities. Each province has a provincial people's council. The administrative districts (*okolia*) have been abolished.

The provinces are: (*a*) 27 provinces proper: Blagoevgrad, Burgas, Varna, Vidin, Vratsa, Gabrovo, Dimitrovo,[1] Kolarovgrad, Kiustendil, Kurdzhali, Lovech, Mihailovgrad, Pazardzhik, Pleven, Plovdiv, Razgrad, Russe, Silistra, Sliven, Smolyan, Sofia, Stara Zagora, Tolbubin, Turgovishte, Turnovo, Haskovo, Yambol; (*b*) the 3 biggest towns: Sofia, Plovdiv, Varna There are altogether 119 urban (including the 3 city-provinces) and 893 rural communes.

The population at the census of 1 Dec. 1959 was 7,798,000; of these 34% lived in towns and 66% in villages. Estimate, Jan. 1963, 8·1m.

National minorities were, in 1950, estimated to total 1·1m., including Macedonians, Turks (656,000), Gypsies (150,000), Jews, Armenians and Rumanians. The language estimates were: Bulgarian 88%, Turkish 9·8%.

Principal towns (census 1959): Sofia, 671,192[2]; Plovdiv, 171,391; Varna, 123,830; Russe (former Rustchuk), 91,700; Burgas, 76,100; Pleven, 67,000; Stara Zagora, 62,459; Dimitrovo,[1] 60,800; Sliven, 53,670; Kolarovgrad (former Shumen), 49,153; Tolbuhin (former Dobrich), 46,443; Haskovo, 46,119; Yambol, 45,617; Gabrovo, 45,000.

In 1947, a new town—Dimitrovgrad—was founded; it is becoming one of the new industrial centres of the country. Gorna Dzhumaya, chief town of Bulgarian Macedonia, has been renamed Blagoevgrad.

Vital statistics. 1960: Live births, 140,082; deaths, 63,665; marriages, 68,952; crude birth rate, 17·8 (1961: 17·4) per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 8·1.

**RELIGION.** The national faith is that of the Eastern Orthodox Church. On 10 May 1953 the Bulgarian Patriarchate was revived and Metropolitan Kiril was elected the first Bulgarian Patriarch since 1393. The seat of the Patriarch is at Sofia. There are 11 dioceses, each under a Metropolitan.

The 'Law of the Churches' of 17 Feb. 1949 has disestablished the National Church, though it is officially described as 'the traditional church of the Bulgarian people' and 'in form, substance and spirit a People's Democratic Church'. Freedom of conscience and belief is 'guaranteed'; the use of religion and religious institutions for propaganda against the Government is punishable. Full information regarding organization and finance must be filed with the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. In case of need the state will furnish financial assistance. Only 'honest citizens of good reputation' may be appointed ministers, priests and other officials.

Churches may not maintain schools or colleges, except theological seminaries, or organize youth movements. Their hospitals and relief institutions have been taken over by the State. Relations with churches and missions abroad are subject to the supervision of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

In 1934 (latest census) the National Orthodox Church had 5,128,890 members. A 1950 estimate considers that there are 6m. Orthodox, out of the then population of 7·5m. The Communist-sponsored 'Union of Clergy Brotherhood', which had become very influential among Orthodox priests, was disbanded in 1955. An estimate, 1956, puts the Moslems (Turks) at 740,000; Bulgaro-Moslems (Pomaks), 190,000; Roman Catholics, 56,000; Armeno-Greeks, 23,000; Jews, 6,000; Protestants, 28,000.

In March 1949, 15 Protestant church leaders were sentenced to imprisonment and fines for alleged acts of treason and espionage. In Sept. 1952 a Roman Catholic bishop and 3 priests were sentenced to death and 28 others, mostly priests, to long prison sentences on similar charges.

[1] Originally Pernik, reverted to its old name on 19 Jan. 1962.

[2] 1956 census: 725,756.

Moslems are under a Grand Mufti and 9 regional mufti boards; they have 1,260 mosques.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary education is obligatory and free for children between the ages of 7 and 15. In 1946, 23% of the total population were illiterate. Since then their percentage has dropped, but no later figures are available.

Educational statistics for 1960–61: 6,570 kindergartens (298,790 children); 2,408 elementary schools (620,971 pupils, 40,000 teachers); 316 secondary schools (158,004 pupils, 11,064 teachers); 227 vocational schools (91,981 pupils, 5,209 teachers).

In 1962–63 the institutions of higher education, including the universities, had 71,500 students and 4,000 professors and lecturers. An institute of chemistry and technology was opened at Burgas in 1963.

The Academy of Sciences and other research bodies had 92 institutes in 1960.

Of the national minorities, in June 1956, the Turks had 1,116 schools and 3 teachers' training colleges with about 100,000 pupils; the Armenians, in 1950, had 16 schools with 50 teachers and 1,092 pupils.

A new education law of 3 July 1959 proclaimed the need for 'linking education with productive work useful to society', and extended 'basic' education, both elementary and secondary, from 11 to 12 years.

*Newspapers* (1961). Total circulation of the 64 daily newspapers is said to be 2m. copies, of which *Rabotnichesko Delo*, the official Party organ, claims 500,000; *Otechestven Front*, organ of the Fatherland Front, 200,000; *Narodna Mladezh*, organ of the Communist youth organization, 223,000; *Trud*, organ of the trade unions, 110,000.

*Cinemas* (1960). There were 1,400 cinemas with a seating capacity of 300,000.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** On 1 Jan. 1942 old-age pensions for the peasantry as well as for manual workers were instituted. On 1 Aug. 1956, a new pension scheme came into force, which fixed the minimum old-age pensions at 280 leva per month, and granted a monthly pension of 300 leva to people disabled as a result of labour accidents or professional diseases.

Allowances are paid for all children under 16 years of age supported by their parents. Allowances range from 12 leva per month for 1 child to 370 leva per month for 5.

As from 1 Jan. 1957 pensions were introduced for co-operative farmers of 60 years of age (55 for women). The pension ranges from 100 to 400 leva per month, depending on the person's length of service in the co-operative.

Total number of pensioners in 1959 was 1,119,000.

In 1960 there were 461 hospitals with 36,912 beds.

**JUSTICE.** The constitution of 1947 provides for the election (and recall at pleasure) of the judges by the people and, for the Supreme Court, by the National Assembly. The lower courts include laymen (called 'assessors'), as well as jurists. Certain courts of appeal have been abolished. There are a supreme court, 27 provincial and 3 municipal (city-provinces) courts and 100 people's courts.

In June 1961 'Comrades' courts' were set up for the trial of minor offenders by their fellow-workers.

A new code of criminal procedure, based on Soviet law, was introduced in Feb. 1952. The People's Militia Law of 29 March 1955, amended on 16 Jan. 1959, introduced forced residence and deportation as disciplinary measures.

The Prosecutor General, elected by the National Assembly for 5 years and subordinate to it alone, exercises supreme control over the correct observance of the law by all government bodies, officials and citizens. He appoints and discharges all Prosecutors at courts of every grade. In the exercise of their duties, all Prosecutors are independent from the judges and the Government.

**FINANCE.** The revenue and expenditure of Bulgaria for calendar years were as follows (in 1m. leva, from 1962 in 1m. new leva):

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963*[1] | *1964*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 20,693 | 27,024 | 30,666 | 33,156 | 3,330 | 3,627 | 2,940 |
| Expenditure | 20,304 | 26,265 | 29,947 | 32,956 | 3,330 | 3,609 | 2,920 |

[1] Estimates.

Principal items of revenue in 1964 were (in 100m. leva): National economy, 21·7; taxes, 8·7; of expenditure: National economy, 14·5; social and cultural, 8·5; defence, 2·6; administration, 0·7.

The main items of Bulgaria's external debt, outstanding at 30 June 1956, were as follows: £10,072,736; US$16,634,500; 206m. gold francs.

A trade and debt agreement concluded with the UK on 22 Sept. 1955, provides for Bulgarian payments of £400,000 in settlement of UK claims for expropriated property rights and interests; the payments are to be made in annual instalments of 5% from the sterling proceeds of Bulgarian exports to the UK, with effect from 31 March 1956.

An agreement, signed in Sofia on 2 July 1963, settles the outstanding financial questions between Bulgaria and USA. Bulgaria agreed to pay a lump sum of US$3,543,398, *i.e.*, about 75% of the original US demand.

**DEFENCE.** For the (abortive) restrictions imposed by the peace treaty of 1947, *see* The Statesman's Year-Book 1957, p. 853. There is a compulsory service of 2 years.

Army. In March 1964 the Army had a strength of 110,000 men, organized in 8 motorized and 2 tank divisions. There are 3 Army Commands (Military Regions), Sofia, Plovdiv, Sliven. Tanks, mainly T-34s and some T-54s, numbered 2,300. Security police numbered 45,000 (5 brigades of border guards, 8 regiments of security forces).

Navy. The Navy consists of 2 *ex*-Soviet frigates, 3 *ex*-Soviet submarines, 4 patrol vessels, 70 motor torpedo-boats and fast patrol boats, 2 fleet minesweepers, 4 inshore minesweepers, 24 minesweeping boats, 16 landing craft and a training vessel. Personnel, 1963, was 5,000.

Air Force. The Air Force, formed as an Army Aviation Corps during the Balkan war of 1912–13, is still under Army command. It has been reorganized under Soviet supervision, and is equipped with Russian MiG-15 fighter-bombers and MiG-17 and MiG-21 jet-fighters. There is a ground attack regiment with Russian Ilyushin Il-10 piston-engined aircraft. The strength is 20,000 personnel and 200 operational aircraft.

**PRODUCTION.** *Planning.* State economic planning started, under Soviet direction, in 1947. The first Two-Year Plan, voted by the National

Assembly on 1 April 1947, really started after the nationalization of private industry, on 23 Dec. 1947. The private sector immediately dropped from 83·6 to 5% of the number of enterprises, and had, by 1952, virtually disappeared.

At the end of April 1953 it was announced that the first Five-Year Plan (1949–53) had been completed by the end of 1952. In Feb. 1954 the 6th Congress of the Communist Party issued directives for the second Five-Year Plan, 1953–57.

The third Five-Year Plan, 1958–62, was issued at the 7th Party Congress in June 1958. Main targets: 60% increase of industry, 30% increase of farm produce, doubling of power capacity. It is now claimed that, except in agriculture, the plan was completed in all essentials by the end of 1960.

The fourth five-year plan is running from 1961 to 1965. Capital investments in 1962 actually totalled 849m. new leva; the plan for 1963 was 942m. and for 1964, 966·7m.

In Nov. 1962 the Communist Party approved a planning programme up to 1980. This 'perspective' envisages an increase (compared with 1960) of 250% in agriculture and 700% in industry; 500% of consumer goods, 450% of iron and steel, 2,700% of chemicals; annual motor-car production is to rise from nil in 1960 to 120,000 in 1980.

| Industrial production | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1965* (Plan) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coal and lignite (1m. metric tons)[1] | 12·7 | 15·4 | 17·1 | 18·6 | 20·8 | 34 |
| Electricity (1m. kwh.) | 3,024·0 | 3,869·0 | 4,657·0 | 5,406·0 | 6,043·0 | 11,250 |
| Crude steel (1,000 metric tons) | 211·0 | 230·0 | 253·0 | 340·0 | .. | 1,400 |
| Pig-iron (1,000 metric tons) | 60·0 | 117·0 | .. | 175·0 | 422·0 | 230 |
| Lead (1,000 metric tons) | 26·1 | 32·0 | 40·0 | 41·0 | .. | 108·7 |
| Zinc (1,000 metric tons) | 8·2 | 9·0 | 16·9 | 22·0 | 52·0 | 64·3 |
| Crude oil (1,000 metric tons) | 222·0 | 192·0 | 200·0 | 207·0 | 200·0 | .. |
| Cement (1,000 metric tons) | 934·0 | 1,433·0 | 1,586·0 | 1,794·0 | 1,900·0 | 3,128 |
| Sulphuric acid (1,000 metric tons) | 64·0 | 90·7 | 122·6 | 192·0 | 247·0 | 368 |

[1] 3 tons of lignite = 1 ton of hard coal (thermic value). Output of hard coal (in 1,000 metric tons) was 385 in 1957, 380 in 1958, 503 in 1959, 580 in 1960.

*Agriculture.* The total area of Bulgaria is 10,314,620 hectares; of this 4,870,000 hectares are arable.

According to the census of 1934, 80% of the active population (2,744,927) were engaged in agriculture, most of them being small proprietors holding from 1 to 6 acres. Since 1945 land ownership has been limited to 20 hectares (49·4 acres). About 165,000 hectares have been taken away from monasteries and private owners and divided among landless peasants and co-operative farms. In 1946, 22·7% of the farms had no draught animals and 18·7% not even a plough. There were in Nov. 1960, 932 co-operative farms, with a total of 3·68m. hectares of cultivated land, and 67 state farms with 290,000 arable hectares. In Dec. 1961 there were 225 machine-tractor stations with 44,200 tractors (in 15-h.p. units), 6,000 combines and 5,000 threshers.

Five large dams, including the Vassil Kolarov dam (completed 1951) and the Stalin dam (completed 1956, in Jan. 1962 renamed Iskar dam), irrigated, in 1963, 900,000 hectares.

For the sown areas and yields of crops, 1948–56, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, p. 866. Yield in 1960 (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 2,372 (1961: 2,030; 1962: 2,050); rye, 82 (1961: 70); maize (1961), 1,050; barley, 620; oats, 220; sunflower seed, 343; unginned cotton, 64·5; tobacco, 93; sugar beet, 1,620; tomatoes, 620; potatoes, 420; grapes, 786.

Production in 1,000 metric tons (1961) of sugar, 235; vegetable oil, 109; (1962) meat, 178; butter, 11.

The rose-oil industry produced 454 kg in 1957 and 636 kg in 1958.

Livestock (1960): 333,000 horses, 241,000 asses, 1·6m. cattle (1962); 8·7m. sheep, 272,400 goats, 2·33m. pigs (1962) and 21·6m. poultry.

*Forestry.* The forest area (1959) was 3,627,000 hectares. In 1960, 138,000 cu. metres of steamed beechwood were produced.

*Mining.* In 1960 (and 1961) there were produced (in 1,000 metric tons) 395 (418; 1962: 628) iron ore, 26 (37; 1962: 40) manganese ore, 702 (. .) copper ore, 2,221 (819; 1962: 992) lead–zinc ore; 70 (. .) pyrite ores; salt, 112 (. .) tons.

*Oil.* Oil was discovered in 1951 near Tulenovo, in the Balchik district on the Black Sea. Production started in 1954. Prospecting is being done in the Varna and Popovo districts. Crude oil production in 1963 was 200,000 tons. Good-quality oil was struck at Dolni Dubnik near Pleven in 1962, sufficient to ensure an output of about 60 tons a day. The oilfield will supply the new Burgas oil refinery, which started operations in 1963 with an annual capacity of 2m. tons (to be expanded to 5m. by 1966).

*Industry.* On 23 Dec. 1947 the whole of the country's industry was brought under national ownership and control.

A chemical combine, largely for the production of fertilizers (yearly capacity: 70,000 tons), and a thermo-electric station are operating in Dimitrovgrad. The first large thermo-electric station, 'Maritsa-East', went into operation in 1961 with, initially, a generating capacity of 150,000 kw. Two superphosphate plants were inaugurated in Oct. 1957 at Dimitrovgrad and Devniya.

A lead–zinc works near Plovdiv has an annual output of 30,000 tons of zinc, 40,000 tons of lead and 60,000 tons of sulphuric acid. The new Kremikovtsi iron and steel combine has an annual capacity of 1·12m. tons of pig-iron, 1·3m. tons of steel and 1m. tons of rolled products.

In 1962 (and 1961), 243m. (226m.) metres of cotton fabrics, 18m. (17m.) metres of woollen fabrics and 11m. (10m.) metres of silk fabrics were produced. Leather shoe production (1962), 11·9m. pairs.

*Labour.* Trade unions had 1,583,473 members on 1 Jan. 1962, comprising 94% of all industrial and office workers.

**COMMERCE.** Foreign trade is controlled by the Ministry of Foreign Trade. Bulgarian trade has developed as follows (1952 in US$1m., from 1955 in 1m. leva):

| | *1952* | *1955* | *1956* | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 158·4 | 1,324 | 1,689 | 2,260 | 2,494 | 3,942 | 4,304 | . . |
| Exports | 171·0 | 1,560 | 2,307 | 2,518 | 2,539 | 3,178 | 3,888 | 4,489 |

Trade by countries in 1960 (in 1m. leva):

| | Imports from | Exports to | | Imports from | Exports to |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Albania | 9 | 18 | Greece | 11 | 22 |
| Austria | 65 | 76 | Hungary | 78 | 79 |
| China | 65 | 51 | Italy | 45 | 64 |
| Czechoslovakia | 421 | 372 | Poland | 147 | 138 |
| Egypt | 46 | 25 | Rumania | 62 | 57 |
| France | 53 | 33 | USSR | 2,261 | 2,091 |
| Germany, East | 478 | 382 | UK | 75 | 44 |
| Germany, West | 256 | 129 | Yugoslavia | 57 | 55 |

Official Bulgarian statements stress the increasing trade with capitalist countries; in US$1m. imports amounted to 100 in 1960, 101 in 1961, 143 in 1962; exports to 93 in 1960, 139 in 1961, 142 in 1962. The leading trade partners are West Germany, Italy, Austria, France and UK.

On 27 Feb. 1959 a British–Bulgarian trade agreement was signed, to run till 31 March 1962, with an exchange of goods settled at about £6m.

In 1963 Bulgaria bought wheat from Canada ($33m.) and USA ($9m.), tobacco from USA ($8m.) and Canada (1·75m.) and 300,000 tons of iron ore from Brazil.

Total trade between UK and Bulgaria (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 1,565,534 | 2,197,987 | 3,265,240 | 3,332,029 | 3,654,062 |
| Exports from UK . . | 1,903,942 | 2,671,583 | 1,804,532 | 1,219,964 | 2,098,793 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 336,510 | 97,180 | 66,770 | 27,749 | 44,620 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The mercantile marine, in Dec. 1962, comprised 110,000 gross tons. The state-owned Navigation Maritime Bulgare, based on Varna, had 37 vessels. In 1963 the fishing port of Burgas was expanded into an important oil-port, open to tankers of 20,000 tons. Goods traffic in Burgas and Varna was 2·2m. tons and in the Danube ports 1·6m. tons in 1960. Sea and river traffic in 1962 was 3·6m. tons.

Shipyards, especially the Georgi Dimitrov shipyard in Varna, are building ships mainly for export to the USSR, Czechoslovakia and Albania.

*Roads.* In 1959 there were 26,796 km of roads, including 1,996 km of motor roads. In Dec. 1959 the number of licensed motor vehicles was: Cars, 8,500; lorries, 19,600; buses, 2,200. In 1962 lorry and bus services carried some 60m. tons of freight and 441m. passengers.

*Railways.* In 1963 Bulgaria had 5,760 km of railway, including 434 km of narrow gauge. The electrification of the lines Sofia–Plovdiv (156 km) and Russe–Gorna Oryahovitsa (115 km) was completed in 1963.

In 1961, 34·5m. passengers and 2·14m. tons of freight were carried.

*Post.* There were, in 1961, 2,020 post offices. Length of telegraph line, 158,826 km. Number of telephones (1963), 176,000, of which 63,500 were in Sofia. There are 7 broadcasting stations. Radio receiving sets in 1962, 920,000. Television was inaugurated in Nov. 1959.

*Aviation.* TABSO (Bulgarian Airline) serves Sofia (airport: Vrajdebna), Plovdiv, Burgas, Varna, Gorna Oryehovitsa, Haskovo, Russe, Stara Zagora and Turnovo. On 9 Oct. 1954 the USSR relinquished its share in TABSO. With the Czech and Hungarian airlines, TABSO shares a service linking Sofia with Budapest, Warsaw, Prague, Belgrade (where BEA connects with London) and Vienna (shared with Austrian Airlines). TABSO operates direct services with Amsterdam, Athens, Berlin, Copenhagen, Frankfurt, Düsseldorf and the Middle East. The Soviet airline Aeroflot connects Moscow with Sofia *via* Kiev and Bucharest. In 1962 TABSO carried 300,000 passengers.

**MONEY.** A currency reform of May 1952 linked the Bulgarian currency (unit: the *lev*, pl. *leva*) to the Soviet rouble. A new *lev*, equalling 10 old leva, was introduced on 1 Jan. 1962. The parity (clearing value) is 1 (new) rouble = 1·30 (new) lev. The official rate of exchange is £1 = 3·20 leva; US$1 = 1·17 leva; 100 Swiss francs = 27·09 leva.

**BANKING.** The Act of 27 Dec. 1947, nationalizing all banks, gave the National Bank complete autonomy, freeing it from any responsibility for state debts. Its capital is unlimited and its deposits consist, primarily, of the surpluses of the state and local authorities and the nationalized enterprises. Its chief task is to safeguard the purchasing power of the currency and the foreign exchange value of the *lev*. The only other important bank is the Bulgarian Investment Bank (formerly the Mortgage Bank of Bulgaria), whose capital includes the capital and reserves of the Mortgage Bank plus the investment funds of all those banks which have been nationalized.

A decree of 7 July 1956 ordered the Investments Bank to grant long-term credits to co-operative farms and to convert and postpone the repayment of loans for farms in distress.

On 31 Dec. 1959, 5m. people had savings deposits totalling 5,700m. leva.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is in general use. On 1 April 1961 the Gregorian calendar came into force in Bulgaria.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Bulgaria maintains embassies in Albania, China, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Ethiopia, Finland, German Democratic Republic, Ghana, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iraq, North Korea, Laos, Mongolia, Poland, Rumania, Syria, USSR, UAR, UK, Vietminh, Yugoslavia; legations in Argentina, Austria, Belgium, France, Greece, Israel, Italy, Japan, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, USA. Bulgaria also maintains diplomatic relations at ambassadorial level with Afghánistán, Cyprus, Mali, Morocco, Somalia and Syria, and at ministerial level with Brazil, Burma, Cambodia, Denmark, Ethiopia, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Sudan, Tunisia and Uruguay.

### Of Bulgaria in Great Britain (12 Queen's Gate Gdns, SW7)

*Ambassador:* Radenko Grigorov (accredited 12 Feb. 1964).

*Counsellor:* Boris A. Christov (*Commercial*). *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Col. Boris I. Tochev. *Economic Attaché:* G. I. Gotsev.

### Of Great Britain in Bulgaria

*Ambassador:* William Harpham, OBE.

*First Secretary:* M. E. Heath (*Consul*). *Service Attaché:* Col. N. L. West.

### Of Bulgaria in the USA (2100–16th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

*Minister:* Lyubomir Popov.

*Counsellors:* Kiril Chterev; Iordan Anastassov (*Commercial*). *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Col. Russi B. Christov.

### Of the USA in Bulgaria

*Minister:* Mrs Eugenie Moore Anderson.

*Counsellor:* Charles G. Stefan (*Consul*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut-Col. James L. Packman (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. Henson R. DeBruler (*Air*).

### Books of Reference

*Treaty of Peace, 10 Feb. 1947.* Cmd. 7483
*Statisticheski Godishnik* (Statistical Yearbook). Sofia from 1956
*Guide Book on Bulgaria.* Sofia, 1959
Chakalov, G. G., *English–Bulgarian Dictionary.* Sofia, 1948
Minkov, M. (ed.), *B'lgaro-angliiski technik.* Sofia, 1958
Rothschild, J., *The Communist Party of Bulgaria 1883–1936.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1960
Valev, E. V., *Bolgarya.* 2nd ed. Moscow, 1957

# BURMA

PYEE-DAUNG-SU MYANMA-NAINGGAN-DAW

**HISTORY.** The Union of Burma came formally into existence on 4 Jan. 1948. On this day, Sir Hubert Rance, the last British Governor, handed over authority to Sao Shwe Thaike, the first President of the Burmese Republic; the Cabinet took the oath of office, and Parliament ratified the treaty with Great Britain providing for the independence of Burma as a country not within His Britannic Majesty's dominions and not entitled to His Britannic Majesty's protection. This treaty was signed in London on 17 Oct. 1947 and enacted by the British Parliament on 10 Dec. 1947.

For the history of Burma's connexion with Great Britain *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1950, p. 836.

**CONSTITUTION.** From Independence Day until 1958 Burma was a parliamentary democracy, having 2 houses, the Chamber of Deputies and the Chamber of Nationalities. The latter comprised 125 members, 62 of whom represented the central unit, 63 the states and special areas. The Chamber of Deputies had twice as many members. Both were elected for 4 years. The Head of State was the President, elected for a 5-year term, by both Chambers of Parliament in joint session.

On 29 Oct. 1958, Gen. Ne Win, the Army Chief of Staff, took over the government. The elections to the lower house of parliament, held in Feb. 1960, gave the Pyidaungsu (Union) Party led by U Nu, 161 out of 250 seats.

On 2 March 1962 Gen. Ne Win again overthrew the government of U Nu and replaced it by a Revolutionary Council. Parliament and the state councils were dissolved; the latter were reformed as 'state supreme councils' under appointed chairmen.

The Council declared on 2 March 1962 that it had assumed all power in the State. It is still the supreme body. But the Council announced on 8 March 1962 that it had 'conferred on its Chairman all legislative, judicial and executive powers with effect from 2 March 1962'. Laws are promulgated by Gen. Ne Win in his own name. His judicial functions are delegated to the courts (and to special tribunals). His executive functions are normally exercised through the council of ministers, usually called the Revolutionary Government.

Members of the Revolutionary Government:

*Chairman, Council of Ministers; National Planning and Defence:* Gen. Ne Win.

*Trade Development:* Col. Chit Myaing. *Agriculture and Forests, Supplies and Co-operative, Land Nationalization:* Brig. Tin Pe. *Education, Health:* Col. Hla Han. *Foreign Affairs, Public Works, Housing and Rehabilitation:* Thi Han. *Home Affairs, Immigration and National Registration,* *Democratization of Local Administration and Local Bodies, Religious Affairs, Judicial Affairs:* Col. Kyaw Soe. *Information, Union Culture:* Col. Saw Myint. *Transport and Communications:* Col. Ba Ni. *Industry, Labour, Mines:* Col. Than Sein. *Finance and Revenue:* Brig. San Tu. *Relief, Resettlement and National Solidarity, Social Welfare:* Lieut.-Col. Maung Levin.

All Ministers except Thi Han, Col. Ba Ni and Lieut.-Col. Maung Levin are members of the Revolutionary Council.

*Chairman of State Supreme Councils:* Tun Aye (Shan), Ding Ratan (*Kachin*), Dr Saw Hla Tun (*Karen*), A Mya Lay (*Kayah*), San Kho Lian (*Chin Affairs*).

*National Flag.* Red, with a canton of dark blue; in the canton, a 5-pointed large white star with 5 smaller stars between the points.

*Language.* The official language is Burmese; the use of English is permitted.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of the Union is 261,789 sq. miles (678,000 sq. km). Some small rectifications of the border with China were agreed upon in 1960 and with Pakistan in 1964. The population in 1963 was estimated at 23,735,000 (11,648,000 males, 12,087,000 females). The leading towns are (1963): Rangoon, the capital (687,708), Mandalay (212,873) and Moulmein (115,931).

The Burmans belong to the Tibeto-Chinese (or Tibeto-Burman) family.

**RELIGION.** The Revolutionary Government, having repealed the amendment of 1961 which made Buddhism the state religion, recognizes 'the right of everyone freely to profess and practice his religion'.

**EDUCATION.** After the attainment of independence the Government has adopted a centralized system of control of schools which are graded as primary, middle and high school. The medium of instruction in all state schools is Burmese; English is taught as a compulsory second language in secondary schools.

Education is free in the primary, junior secondary and vocational schools; fees are charged in senior secondary schools and universities.

In 1962 there were 281 state high schools, 548 state middle schools with 252,837 pupils and 12,009 state primary schools with 1,602,261 pupils; the total teaching staff was about 50,000.

There were also 382 private high schools and 215 private middle schools with 63,635 pupils and 222 private primary schools with 101,161 pupils.

The University of Rangoon is composed of the following faculties: Art, science, engineering, law, education, agriculture, medicine, forestry and social sciences. In 1958–59 arts students numbered 7,638 and science students, 6,568. The Intermediate College, Mandalay, was on 1 June 1958 raised to the status of the University of Mandalay (with 3,000 students). The Intermediate Colleges at Moulmein and Bassein have also been raised to university status.

There are also intermediate colleges at Taunggyi, Magwe and Myitkyina, and several technical and agricultural institutes at higher and middle level. 2,678 teachers were being trained in 6 training colleges in 1963.

*Cinemas* (1961). There were about 200 cinemas.

**JUSTICE.** The Chief Court has supervision over all courts in the Union. It is presided over by the Chief Judge and 5 other judges, and has superseded the Supreme Court and the High Court, whose powers and functions it exercises by authority of a directive from the Revolutionary Council effective from 1 April 1962. District courts operate unchanged under the Revolutionary Government, together with district army courts.

**FINANCE.** The budget estimates (in K.1m.) for fiscal years 1 Oct.–30 Sept. were as follows:

| | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1963–64* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 997·5 | 1,054·5 | 1,073·1 | 1,182·3 | 3,739 | 7,899 |
| Expenditure | 1,350·3 | 1,039·1 | 1,046·9 | 1,066·0 | 3,902 | 8,202 |

The largest items, in 1962-63, of revenue were customs (355m.) and income tax (321m.); of expenditure, defence (349m.), police (120m.) and education (119m.).

Public debt, in 1960–61, was K.3,891·1m., including K.3,227·7m. treasury bills and K.70m. American loan.

In 1953 Burma's financial obligations to the UK were fixed at £7·3m.; of this total, £3·3m. will be settled by Burma's taking over the UK debt to the Union Bank of Burma in respect of currency redemption. The remaining £4m. will be covered by a single down payment to the UK.

In Dec. 1957 Burma received a USA loan of $5·4m. to reclaim land in the delta, and in 1960 a £30m. loan from China to set up 11 specified projects. Loans have also been made by the Agency for International Development and the USSR.

**DEFENCE.** *Navy.* The Navy includes 1 frigate, 1 escort minesweeper, 5 motor torpedo-boats, 4 support gunboats (*ex*-landing craft), 13 motor gunboats and 21 river gunboats. Altogether 37 naval vessels were presented to Burma by the UK and others by the USA. Personnel in 1963: 3,300 officers and ratings, including reserves.

*Air Force.* The Air Force is intended primarily for internal security duties and almost all its equipment is British-built. Two fighter-bomber squadrons are equipped with piston-engined Sea Furies. Training is done with piston-engined Provosts and Vampire jets, both types being fitted to carry light armament for additional security operations. Transport units are equipped with Bristol Freighter, C-47, Otter and Beech D18 aircraft, and Alouette III, Japanese-built Bell 47 and US-built Huskie II helicopters. The Air Force has some 900 personnel and 90 aircraft.

*Army.* The strength of the Army is approximately 100,000; this figure includes 25 battalions of the Union constabulary which were absorbed into the regular Army in Oct. 1962. The Army is organized into 5 major commands, 1 infantry brigade and the Arakan force. Commands deal direct with units, the old division and brigade system having been disbanded in 1961. Equipment is mixed, with British weapons still predominating.

**PRODUCTION.** *Forestry.* The area of reserved forests at the end of 1945–46 was 22,197,324 acres. On 1 June 1948 the Government took over one-third of the concessions held by European and indigenous lessees. On

1 Feb 1949 the European lessees surrendered their concessions. The take-over payments amounted to K.73·54 lakhs.

Production, in 1960–61, of teak was estimated at 312,300 (1962–63, estimate, 367,984; 1959–60, estimate, 332,900) round tons; of hardwood, 619,000 (1959–60, estimate, 611,000) round tons. 900 elephants are at work on extraction.

*Agriculture.* By the end of 1958, 3,346,911 acres had been distributed among peasant proprietors under the Land Nationalization Scheme. The Revolutionary Government has given top priority to the development of agriculture.

Acreage (1,000) and production (1,000 metric tons) of principal crops:

| | 1958–59 | | 1959–60[1] | | 1960–61 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Acreage* | *Production* | *Acreage* | *Production* | *Acreage* | *Production* |
| Rice, rough | 10,402 | 6,486 | 10,667 | 6,916 | 10,709 | 6,682 |
| Millet | 498 | 69 | 525 | 73 | 494 | 65 |
| Pulses | 1,183 | 211 | 1,249 | 211 | 1,417 | 263 |
| Sesame | 1,410 | 52 | 1,547 | 66 | 1,477 | 64 |
| Sugar-cane | 88 | 1,040 | 93 | 1,100 | 79 | 1,026 |
| Cotton | 350 | 12 | 371 | 12 | 373 | 11 |
| Groundnuts | 1,004 | 284 | 1,086 | 275 | 1,221 | 351 |

[1] Estimate.

Livestock (March 1959): Oxen, 2,816,000; buffaloes, 742,000.

In 1959–60 the area irrigated by government-controlled irrigation works was 1,346,379 acres; in 1961–62 it was 1,261,645 acres.

*Mining.* Production and value of exports of the leading items:

| | Quantity[1] | Value (in K.)[1] | | Quantity[2] | Value (inK.1m.)[2] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Precious stones* | | | *Minerals* | | |
| Amber, cwt. | 40 | 40,255 | Silver (refined), oz. | 1,743.302[3] | .. |
| Jade, cwt | 940 | 1,634,475 | Tin concs., tons | 1,018 | 11·65 |
| Ruby, carat | 21,066 | 1,634,380 | Wolfram concs., tons | 880[4] | .. |
| Sapphire, carat | 3,550 | 121,750 | Mixed tin and wolfram concs., tons | 1,482 | 0·91 |
| Gold, fine troy oz. | 194[2] | .. | Lead minerals (50% Pb), tons | 35,775 | 19·86 |
| *Metallic products* | | | Zinc concs., tons | 20,757 | 2·96 |
| Lead (refined), tons | 19,500[2] | — | *Petroleum*, gallons | 135,621,000 | .. |
| Copper matte, tons | 361 | 540,583 | | | |
| Nickel spells, tons | 513 | 544,914 | | | |

[1] 1960. [2] 1958–59. [3] 1961. [4] 1962.

*Power.* In 1959–60 the total installed capacity of power plants was 107m. w.; total units generated, 236m. kwh.

**Trade Unions.** In 1962, 10,877 registered co-operative societies had 911,278 members, and 160 registered trade unions had 28,563 members.

**COMMERCE.** From 1 Oct. 1963 all foreign trade is handled by the Myanma Export–Import Corporation.

Imports and exports (in K.1m.) for the fiscal years 1 Oct.–30 Sept.:

| | *1956–57* | *1957–58* | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 1,322 | 1,109 | 956 | 1,148 | 1,016 | 1,041 |
| Exports | 1,183 | 892 | 992 | 964 | 1,272 | 1,246 |

Exports of milled rice were 1·5m. metric tons in 1961 and 1·9m. metric tons in 1962. Exports of raw rubber amounted to 10,885 tons and raw cotton exports to 18,960 tons in 1962.

Trade between Burma and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 7,941,171 | 10,083,797 | 9,994,398 | 11,282,200 | 11,300,300 |
| Exports from UK . . | 14,513,158 | 11,545,343 | 12,128,824 | 11,756,434 | 10,287,754 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 95,045 | 88,289 | 55,628 | 73,074 | 76,643 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* The Burma Railway system is entirely of metre gauge (3 ft 3⅜ in.) and its main lines run from Rangoon to Prome (161 miles) to the north-west and Rangoon to Mandalay (386 miles) towards the north, extending to Myitkyina farther north (723 miles from Rangoon). Branch lines extend from Letpadan to Tharrawaw (24 miles) on the west, the delta lines from Henzada to Bassein (82 miles) and Henzada to Kyangin (65 miles). In the Tenasserim Division, the lines are Pegu to Martaban (122 miles)—for Moulmein by bridge—and the Moulmein South to Anin (57 miles), and from Nyaunglebin to Madauk (11 miles). Then there are the branch lines from Pyinmana to Taungdwingyi (67 miles), from Thazi to Myingyan (70 miles), from Mandalay to Madaya (17 miles) and from Ywataung to Alon (71 miles). The Northern and Southern Shan States hill sections connect with the main lines at Myohaung and Thazi. The Ava bridge across the Irrawaddy at Sagaing permits through traffic from Rangoon to Myitkyina. In 1959, 1,858 miles were again made serviceable (1942, 2,059 miles).

In 1963 the railway carried 3m. ton-mileage and 36m. passenger-mileage.

*Roads.* The Department of Highways is in charge of 495 miles of metalled, 2,531 miles of black-topped and 3,673 miles of other roads; district councils maintain another 2,883 miles. A new Rangoon–Mandalay highway is planned.

*Shipping.* Burma has 60 miles of navigable canals. The Irrawaddy is navigable up to Bhamo, 900 miles from the sea, and its tributary, the Chindwin, is navigable for 390 miles. The Irrawaddy delta has nearly 2,000 miles of navigable water. The Salween, the Attaran and the G'yne provide about 250 miles of navigable waters around Moulmein. The Inland Water Transport Board runs services from Bhamo to Myitkyina. The Burma Five Star Line Ltd operates coastal steamer services to the major ports in Burma, India, East Pakistan, Malaya, Japan and Europe.

The port of Rangoon in 1957–58 handled 2·7m. tons of seaborne trade.

*Post.* There were 532 post offices in 1958. Number of telephones was 18,800 in 1963, of which about 16,300 are in Rangoon.

There are 193 telegraph offices, and the internal system of communication is chiefly by wireless. Radio telephone or direct wireless telegraph links exist with most Asian countries, USA, USSR, UK and Switzerland.

*Aviation.* Union of Burma Airways started its internal service in Sept. 1948 and its external service in Nov. 1950. International services were in 1960 maintained between Rangoon and Bangkok, Calcutta, and Chittagong. There were, in 1963, 38 civil aerodromes and landing grounds. In 1962–63 the total ton-mileage was 120·77m. and the passenger-mileage, 24·4m.

**CURRENCY.** The currency unit is now the *kyat* (formerly the Burma rupee) divided into 100 *pyas*; the *kyat* equals 1*s.* 6*d.* (US$1 = K. 4,76).

At the end of 1962 the total circulation of notes (1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 kyat) was K.120·1 crores and of coins, K.5·59 crores.

**BANKING.** The Union Bank of Burma was established on 3 Feb. 1948, with an authorized capital of Rs 4 crores. The Union Bank of Burma Act, which came into force on 1 July 1952, gave the Bank the position of a central bank with power to licence and inspect all banks. The Act also transferred the issue of currency from the Burma Currency Board in London to the Union Bank, and at the same time changed the monetary system of Burma.

The balance sheet of the Union Bank as at 30 June 1962 showed the following liabilities: Paid-up capital, K.1,00,00,000; reserve fund, K.4.00.00,000; currency in circulation, K.124 crores; government deposits, K.1,92,01,000; non-government deposits, K.13,66,77,000; total (including other liabilities), K.1,73,58,35,000. The foreign exchange reserve amounted to K.52,55,94,000, government securities to K.75,27,68,000; other assets to K.21,76,08,000.

The State Commercial Bank, owned by the Government, was opened in Aug. 1954; it has 425 branches throughout the country. Its total assets at 30 June 1960 were K.7,817 lakhs.

On 23 Feb. 1963 the whole banking business in Burma was nationalized.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Burma maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Australia, Cambodia, Ceylon, China, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Israel, Italy, Japan, Laos, Malaysia, Pakistan, Rumania, Thailand, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Yugoslavia; and legations in France, West Germany, Mongolia, Netherlands, Philippines.

### Of Burma in Great Britain (19a Charles St., W1)

*Ambassador:* U Hla Maung (accredited 29 March 1961).

*First Secretary:* U Khin Maung. *Military, Air and Naval Attaché:* Col. Aye Maung. *Financial Attaché:* U Pa Lwin.

### Of Great Britain in Burma

*Ambassador:* G. C. Whitteridge, CMG, OBE.

*Counsellors:* S. H. Hebblethwaite, CMG; A. R. K. Mackenzie (*Commercial*).

*Service Attachés:* Col. W. D. Clark (*Army*), Cdr E. F. Pritchard, RN (*Navy*, resident in Bangkok), Group Capt. H. A. Chater, AFC (*Air*).

*Financial Adviser:* G. B. Blaker; *Scientific Adviser:* Dr H. R. Ambler (both resident in Delhi).

*Cultural Attaché:* W. R. McAlpine.

*First Secretaries:* C. L. Booth, MVO (*Head of Chancery*); S. K. Jenkins; M. D. Milman (*Information*); (*Consul*); D. F. P. Williams; A. W. Constant.

### Of Burma in the USA (2300 S St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* U On Sein.

*Counsellor:* U Maung Maung Soe. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Col. Kyi Han. *Education Attaché:* U Ba Myint. *Finance Attaché:* U Sein Lin.

### Of the USA in Burma

*Ambassador:* H. A. Byroade.

*Counsellors:* Alexander Schnee; Donald E. Barnes (A.I.D.). *First Secretaries:* James V. Martin, Jr; Lubert O. Sanderhoff (*Economic*); Harris H. Ball (*Consul*). *Service Attachés:* Col. John Ray (*Army*), Cdr Henry J. Johnson (*Navy*); Lieut.-Col. Robert W. Kenworthy (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Larry F. Diehl.

There is a Consul at Mandalay.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. A Central Statistical Office is being organized as a department of the Ministry of National Planning.

*Burma: Treaty between the Government of the United Kingdom and the Provisional Government of Burma.* (Treaty Series No. 16, 1948). HMSO, 1948
Cook, B. C. A., *Burma. Overseas Economic Survey. April 1957.* HMSO, 1957
Cornyn, W. S., and Musgrave, J. K., *Burmese Glossary.* New York, 1958
Stewart, J. A., and Dunn, C. W., *Burmese–English Dictionary.* London, 1940 ff.
Thakin Nu, *Burma under the Japanese.* London, 1953
Tinker, H., *The Union of Burma.* OUP, 1957
Woodman, D., *The Making of Burma.* London, 1962

# BURUNDI

*History.* Tradition recounts the establishment of a Tutsi kingdom under successive Mwamis as early as the 16th century. German military occupation in 1890 incorporated the territory into German East Africa. From 1919 Burundi formed part of Ruanda-Urundi administered by the Belgians, first as a League of Nations mandate and then as a United Nations trust territory. Elections supervised by the United Nations in Sept. 1961 resulted in a large majority for the Unité et Progrès National party (UPRONA). Internal self-government was granted on 1 Jan. 1962, followed by independence on 1 July 1962. An agreement, signed with Rwanda under United Nations auspices at Addis Ababa in April 1962, provides for a monetary and customs union.

*Area and Population.* Burundi extends from lat. 2½° to 4½° S. and long. 29° to 31° E., and has an area of 27,834 sq. km (10,747 sq. miles). It lies astride the main Nile–Congo dividing crest (6,000–7,000 ft) bounded on the west by the narrow plain of the Ruzizi River and Lake Tanganyika (2,534 ft). The interior is a broken plateau at an average height of about 5,000 ft, sloping eastwards down to Tanganyika and the valley of the Maragarazi River. The southernmost tributary of the Nile system, the Luvyironza, rises in the south of the country.

The population at the last census in 1959 was 2,213,280; but is now probably 2·75m. There are three ethnic groups—Hutu (Bantu, forming the great majority); Tutsi (Nilotic, less than 15%); Twa (pygmoids, less than 1%). There are some 3,500 Europeans and 2,000 Asians.

In 1962–63, some 20,000 Tutsi refugees from Rwanda were settled in Burundi.

Usumbura (or Bujumbura), the capital, has about 50,000 inhabitants. Kitega (5,000 inhabitants) was formerly the royal residence.

*Government.* Burundi is a constitutional monarchy, executive power being exercised through a Prime Minister and Council of Ministers. There is a Legislative Assembly of 64 members elected by universal suffrage for 6 years. The administrative divisions are: 8 provinces, each under a governor (Bujumbura, Bubanza, Muramvya, Ngozi, Gitega, Muhinga, Ruyigi and Bururi); 18 arrondisements; and 181 communes.

*King of Burundi:* H.M. the Mwami Mwambutsa IV (born 1912, became Mwami in 1916). *Heir Apparent:* H.R.H. Prince Charles (born 1947).

*Prime Minister:* Pierre Ngendandumwe.

*Flag.* White diagonal cross on green and red quarters, with a white panel in the centre enclosing a drum and ear of sorghum.

*Religion.* The population is predominantly Roman Catholic; there is a Roman Catholic archbishop and 3 bishops. The Anglican Missions under a bishop fall within the archdiocese of Uganda.

*Education.* There are state primary schools, providing for 3,400 pupils, and mission schools providing for 107,000 pupils. There are 9 secondary schools, providing for 2,000 pupils, as well as 3 teacher-training colleges (2,000 students) and 2 trade schools. A university college at Usumbura provides a 2-year preliminary course in the arts and sciences.

The local language is Kirundi, a Bantu language. French is also an official language. Kiswahili is spoken in the commercial centres.

*Finance.* There has been a budget deficit since 1954. Estimated expenditure for 1963 is 800m. RB francs, and estimated revenue 600m. RB francs. By the end of 1963 the Government's indebtedness to the central bank was 240m. RB francs.

*Defence.* The national army has an establishment of 61 officers (including a Belgian cadre), 73 n.c.o.s and 818 men.

*Economy.* Economic and technical assistance is provided substantially by Belgium and to a smaller degree by the European Economic Community and the United Nations.

*Agriculture.* The main economic activity of the country is subsistence agriculture, which accounts for well over half of the gross national product. Beans, kassava, maize, sweet potatoes, groundnuts, peas, sorghum and bananas are grown according to the climate and the region.

The Ruzizi plain has an average temperature of 23° C (73° F), the Nile–Congo crest of 17·3° C (63° F), the central plateau of 20° C (68° F). The long dry season lasts from June to August, the long rainy season from February to May. The annual rainfall at Usumbura is 31 in., on the Nile–Congo crest 57 in.

The main cash crop is coffee, particularly arabica. A joint coffee board (OCIRU) manages the grading and export of the Rwanda and Burundi crop, and figures for coffee production are those for the two countries taken together. 23,000 tons were exported in 1962, but adverse conditions in 1963 resulted in only 9,500 tons. Cotton is also grown (9,400 tons exported in 1961, 4,130 tons in 1962).

Cattle play an important traditional role, and there are about 0·5m. head in the country. The quality is poor, but efforts are being made to improve it. There are some 800,000 goats and 300,000 sheep.

There is a small commercial fishing industry on Lake Tanganyika producing over 4,000 tons annually.

*Industry.* Industrial development is rudimentary. In Usumbura there are plants for the processing of coffee and by-products of cotton, a brewery, cement works and small metal workshops.

*Commerce.* Statistics have so far been maintained for Rwanda and Burundi together. In 1962 joint imports amounted to 1,618·4m. RB francs, joint exports to 969m. RB francs.

Trade of Rwanda and Burundi with the UK was as follows (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1961* | *1962* | *1963*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 29,280 | 39,341 | 31,532 |
| Exports from UK . . | 281,991 | 240,949 | 131,490 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 3,164 | 215 | 200 |

[1] Burundi only.

*Communications.* There is a comprehensive interior road network connecting with Rwanda, the Congo and Tanganyika. But only 25 miles are macadamized; and travelling can be difficult in the rainy season. There are lake services from Usumbura to Kigoma (Tanganyika) and Albertville (Congo). The main route for exports and imports is *via* Kigoma, and thence by rail to Dar es Salaam.

Usumbura has an airport of international standard and there are regular services to Europe, the Congo and East Africa.

*Currency.* The currency is administered by the Banque d'Emission de Rwanda et Burundi. The official rate (for essential imports and all exports) is 140 francs RB = £1. There is also a free market where the rate during 1963 was about 260 francs RB = £1.

*Ambassador in London:* Charles Baranyanka (resident in Brussels).

*British Ambassador:* J. S. Bennett, CVO, CBE (resident in Kigali). *Second Secretary:* A. P. Fabian.

*USA Ambassador:* Donald A. Dumont. *Counsellor:* Ernest L. Stanger. *Service Attachés:* Col. Arnold W. Alexander (*Army*); Col. Averill F. Holman (*Air*, resident in Léopoldville).

### Book of Reference

*Ruanda-Urundi* [Engl. ed.]. Office of Information for the Congo, Brussels, 1960

# CAMBODIA

**HISTORY.** The recorded history of Cambodia starts at the beginning of the Christian era with the Kingdom of Fou-Nan, whose territories at one time included parts of Thailand, Malaya, Cochin-China and Laos. The religious, cultural and administrative inspirations of this state came from India. The Kingdom was absorbed at the end of the 6th century by the Khmers, under whose monarchs was built, between the 9th and 13th centuries, the splendid complex of shrines and temples at Angkor. Attacked on either side by the Vietnamese and the Thai from the 15th century on, Cambodia was saved from annihilation by the establishment of a French protectorate in 1863. Thailand eventually recognized the protectorate and renounced all claims to suzerainty in exchange for Cambodia's north-western provinces of Battambang and Siem Reap, which were, however, returned under a Franco-Thai convention of 1907, the terms of which were confirmed in the Franco-Thai treaty of 1937. In 1904 the province of Stung Treng, formerly administered as part of Laos, was attached to Cambodia.

A nationalist movement began in the 1930s, and anti-French feeling strengthened in 1940–41, when the French submitted to Japanese demands for bases in Cambodia and allowed Thailand to annex Cambodian territory. On 9 March 1945 the Japanese suppressed the French administration and the treaties between France and Cambodia were denounced by King Norodom Sihanouk, who proclaimed Cambodia's independence. British troops occupied Phnôm-Penh in Oct. 1945, and the re-establishment of French authority was followed by a Franco-Cambodian *modus vivendi* of 7 Jan. 1946, which promised a constitution embodying a constitutional monarchy. Elections for a National Consultative Assembly were held on

1 Sept. 1946 and a Franco-Thai agreement of 17 Nov. 1946 ensured the return to Cambodia of the provinces annexed by Thailand in 1941.

In 1949 Cambodia was granted independence as an Associate State of the French Union. The transfer of the French military powers to the Cambodian government on 9 Nov. 1953 is considered in Cambodia as the attainment of sovereign independence. In Jan. 1955 Cambodia became financially and economically independent, both of France and the other two former Associate States of French Indo-China, Vietnam and Laos.

Anti-French guerilla bands had operated in the jungle from 1945, the most important being a nationalist group known as the Khmer Issarak led by Son Ngoc Thanh, the former Japanese puppet premier. By 1953 Communist bands drawn from the Vietnamese minority and controlled by the Vietminh were active, and in 1954 regular Vietminh forces invaded Cambodia. Fighting came to an end with the conclusion on 21 July 1954, at the Geneva Conference, of the agreement on Cambodia. This ensured the withdrawal of French and Vietminh troops, and most of the Khmer Issarak bands then surrendered. There is now complete internal peace and security, although the International Commission composed of Canadian and Polish representatives with an Indian chairman and responsible for the implementation of the Geneva Agreements is still in being.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Cambodia has an area about 181,000 sq. km (71,000 sq. miles), divided into 17 provinces: Kompong Thom (population 322,000), Kompong Cham (820,000), Battambang (551,860), Kampot (337,879), Siem Reap (313,000), Kompong Chhnang (273,000), Kompong Speu (307,000), Takeo (467,000), Kratié (136,000), Stung Treng (136,000), Svay Rieng (287,000), Prey Veng (492,000), Pursat (180,000), Kandal (population, excluding Phnôm-Penh, 706,000), Ratanakiri (49,400), Mondolkiri (14,300), Koh Kong (38,700), Sihanoukville (11,000) and Kep (7,800).

The total population of 5,748,842 (1962) includes an estimated 500,000 Vietnamese, 300,000 Chinese, 85,000 Chams and 5,000 Europeans. In the uplands and in the north-east live various groups of hillmen, known as Khmer-Loeu.

The chief towns are Phnôm-Penh, the capital (population 403,000), located at the junction of the Mekong and Tonle Sap rivers, Battambang (population 25,000), Kompong Chhnang (population 20,000) and Kompong Cham (population 15,000).

Cambodian (Khmer) is the official language; the secondary language is French.

**GOVERNMENT.** On 6 May 1947 King Sihanouk, who succeeded on 26 April 1941, promulgated a constitution providing for parliamentary government. This did not function well, and in June 1952 the King assumed the premiership. In Jan. 1953 he dissolved parliament and replaced it by a Consultative Assembly. In Feb. 1955 King Sihanouk held a national referendum to decide whether he had successfully completed his mission in leading Cambodia to independence; the referendum was overwhelmingly affirmative. In March he abdicated and was succeeded jointly by his parents, King Norodom Suramarit and Queen Kossamak. Prince Sihanouk then formed a political movement, the Popular Socialist Community, to work for the implementation of reforms to the 1947 constitution. The terms of the Geneva Agreement calling for free elections for all Cambodian citizens, including former resistance elements, were implemented on 11 Sept. 1955, when Prince Sihanouk's movement won all 91 seats in the National Assembly.

This movement under Prince Sihanouk'sto do leadership has continued imnate Cambodian politics. It again obtained all seats at the elections of 23 March 1958 and 10 June 1962.

After the death on 3 April 1960 of King Norodom Suramarit a council of regency held interim office until 20 June when Prince Norodom Sihanouk became head of state without becoming king. His mother, Queen Kossamak, performs the ceremonial functions, but without the power, of the monarchy.

In Oct. 1962 a new government took office, with Prince Norodom Kantol as Prime Minister.

**RELIGION.** The majority of Cambodians practise Theravada Buddhism. There are about 55,000 Roman Catholics in Cambodia, mostly Vietnamese and Europeans.

**EDUCATION.** There were, in May 1962, 3,561 primary schools (566,000 pupils), 159 secondary schools (47,230 pupils) and 7 technical schools (1,725 pupils). There are also 4 teachers' training colleges, Faculties of Law, Medicine and Letters, a Royal School of Administration, a National School of Commerce and a Buddhist University at Phnôm-Penh.

**FINANCE.** The budget for the calendar year 1962 balanced at 5,326m. riels. This figure does not include all foreign aid, given under the United States, French and Chinese aid programmes, the Colombo Plan and by the Soviet Union. The 1963 budget provided for 3,840m. riels of revenue and 5,600m. riels of expenditure, the deficit to be borrowed.

**DEFENCE.** The armed forces consist of about 29,500 officers and men in the 3 services. The country is divided into 5 military regions. The Army has 11 training centres, 1 armoured regiment, 2 parachute battalions, 28 infantry battalions, and various auxiliary support companies.

The Air Force, founded on 1 April 1954, has a strength of about 1,000 men and 30 aircraft. Its equipment includes 2 jet-powered Magister and some MS 733 Alcyon piston-engined light attack aircraft for internal security and training, C-47, Beaver and 2 Il-14 Russian transports, Cessna L-19 observation aircraft and Alouette helicopters and Prince Sihanouk's personal Russian Mi-4 helicopter. Three MiG-17 fighters were received in Feb. 1964.

The Navy, officially founded on 20 April 1954, includes 2 patrol vessels, 1 support gunboat (*ex*-landing ship), 2 landing craft, 3 seaward patrol craft and 54 small craft. Personnel in 1963: Navy, 1,200 officers and men; Marine Corps 150 officers and men.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The overwhelming majority of the population is engaged in agriculture, fishing and forestry. Of the country's total area of 44m. acres, about 20m. are cultivable and over 20m. are forest land. Some 4m. acres are cultivated, well over half being devoted to rice production. The system of small holdings provides the farmers with a subsistence-level existence, and only a small part of the country's production goes to market.

About 1·25m. metric tons of paddy were produced in 1961–62, and 183,252 metric tons of rice were exported in 1962. Rubber production in 1962 amounted to 41,500 metric tons, 36,222 tons of which were exported.

Other products available for export are maize (134,440 metric tons exported in 1962), and, in order of value, livestock, timber, pepper, haricot beans, soya and fish.

*Forestry.* Much of Cambodia's surface is covered by potentially valuable forests, 3·8m. hectares of which are reserved by the government to be awarded to concessionaires, and are not at present worked to an appreciable extent. The remainder is available for exploitation by the local residents, and as a result some areas are over-exploited and conservation is not practised. There are substantial reserves of pitch pine.

*Fisheries.* Cambodia has the greatest fresh-water fish resources in South-East Asia. The annual catch is between 100,000 and 150,000 tons, a drastic drop from earlier years that results from over-fishing, silting and the destruction of plant-life.

*Mining.* Although old reports indicate the existence of substantial deposits of phosphate, they are not borne out by later surveys and further exploration is required before the prospects for commercial exploitation can be determined. High-grade iron-ore deposits (possibly as much as 2·5m. tons) exist in Northern Cambodia, but are not exploited commercially because of transportation difficulties; some experimental quarrying has recently been undertaken by Chinese technicians. Some small-scale gold panning (4,180 troy oz. in 1961) and gem (mainly zircon) mining is carried out by primitive methods.

*Industry.* Cambodian industry is developing, and now includes a motor-vehicle assembly plant, 3 cigarette manufacturing concerns, a modern match factory, several metal fabricating concerns, spinning and weaving mills and distilleries, as well as rice-mills, a paper-mill, a textile-mill, a plywood factory, a cement factory, small tanneries, a few brick and tile kilns and agricultural produce processing industries. Other industrial undertakings, planned under the 5-year plan, include a tyre factory, a jute-mill, a palm-sugar refinery and a general mechanical factory.

**COMMERCE.** Principal imports by order of value (1962) were food products, metals, textiles, motor vehicles, machinery, petroleum, electrical equipment, chemicals and pharmaceuticals.

Principal exports by order of value (1962) were rubber (720m. riels), rice (514·5m.), maize (275·6m.) and timber (44m.).

In 1962 imports totalled 3,583m. riels and exports 1,903m. The UK was the main purchaser of Cambodian rubber and France of Cambodian rice. Most of Cambodia's trade with the sterling area is with Hong Kong and Singapore.

Total trade with UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . | 9,684 | 117,661 | 610,804 | 484,352 | 179,485 |
| Exports from UK . | 268,066 | 729,494 | 1,299,894 | 793,792 | 1,280,191 |
| Re-exports from UK | 1,045 | 560 | 404 | 1,802 | 1,454 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* Cambodia had, in 1961, 2,179 km of asphalt roads (including the 'Khmer–American Friendship Highway' from Phnôm-Penh to Sihanoukville, built under the United States aid programme and opened in July 1959), 1,369 km of macadamized roads, and about 1,674 km of improved dirt roads.

*Railways.* A line of 385 km (1-metre gauge), links Phnôm-Penh to Poipet (Thai frontier). In 1962 traffic amounted to 72m. passenger-km and 46m. ton-km. Work is in progress on a line Phnôm-Penh–Sihanoukville *via* Takeo and Kampot, scheduled for completion in 1965.

*Shipping.* The principal port is Phnôm-Penh, which can be reached by the Mekong (through Vietnam) by ships of between 3,000 and 4,000 tons. A new ocean port has been built under the French aid programme at Sihanoukville (formerly Kompong Som) on the Gulf of Siam and is now open to traffic.

In 1961, 433 ocean-going vessels unloaded 268,000 tons of cargo at Phnôm-Penh and 436 vessels loaded 389,000 tons. Some 165,000 tons of cargo were carried by small craft, junks and barges to and from Saigon.

The port of Sinahoukville is being increasingly used by long-distance shipping; in 1961, 21,600 metric tons of goods was received and in 1962, 72,600 tons. The development of the port is hindered to some extent by the navigational difficulties which arise during the monsoon when, for brief periods, a sea swell from the south-west sweeps into the bay of Kompong-Som. The building of a breakwater is being considered.

*Post.* There were 38 post offices functioning in 1956, of which 30 had telegraphic equipment. There are telephone exchanges in all the main towns; number of telephones in 1962, 3,527. Phnôm-Penh is linked to Saigon (Vietnam), Hong Kong, Paris and Tokyo by radio-telegraph and by teletype. The telephone service includes Shanghai and San Francisco; extensions of the teletype to Bandung, Singapore, New Delhi, London and Moscow are in hand.

*Aviation.* Pochentong airport, 10 km from Phnôm-Penh, gives direct services to Saigon, Bangkok, Vientiane, Djakarta, Rangoon, Calcutta, Hong Kong, Singapore, Rome, Prague and Paris. A twice-weekly service connects Phnôm-Penh with Siemreap (Angkor-Wat). The airport accepts aircraft up to the Boeing 707.

In 1961, 906 planes with 15,345 passengers and 194 tons of freight arrived at, and 886 planes with 16,264 passengers and 110 tons of freight departed from Pochentong.

The airport at Siemreap can accept DC4s and there is a number of fair-weather landing strips for light aircraft elsewhere.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** Under the Paris agreements of 29 Dec. 1954, between the Associate States and France, the parity of the Cambodian *piastre* (henceforth to be known as a *riel*) is to be maintained for the time being at 10 francs = 1 riel. On 31 Dec. 1954 the quadripartite Institut d'Emission ceased operations and a new Cambodian National Bank became responsible for the issue of currency. In Nov. 1955 Vietnamese and Laotian bank-notes ceased to be legal tender in Cambodia.

By 30 June 1964 all private banks, domestic and foreign, had to close down; their functions were taken over by a new governmental commercial bank.

The National Bank showed, as at 30 May 1963, gold and foreign exchange assets of 3,399m. riels. Note circulation was 4,048m. riels.

The rates of exchange are £1 = 98 riels; US$1 = 35 riels; 1 new French franc = 10 riels.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Cambodia maintains embassies in Australia, Burma, China, Czechoslovakia, France, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Japan, Laos, USSR, UAR, UK, USA and Yugoslavia.

### Of Cambodia in Great Britain (26 Townshend Rd, NW8)

*Ambassador:* Au Chheun (accredited 21 July 1959).
*Counsellor:* Chéa San. *First Secretary:* Ky Soth.

### Of Great Britain in Cambodia

*Ambassador and Consul-General:* Peter Murray, CMG (accredited 21 Sept. 1961).

*First Secretary:* J. W. R. Shakespeare (*Consul*).

*Service Attachés:* Cdr E. F. Pritchard, RN (*Navy*, resident in Bangkok), Lieut.-Col J. R. Dumas (*Army*), Group Capt. P. D. Squires, DFC (*Air*, resident in Bangkok).

### Of Cambodia in the USA (4500–16th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20011)

*Ambassador:* Nong Kimny.

*Counsellor:* Um Amreth. *Cultural Attaché:* Khong Roeum dit Lert Wongsanith.

### Of the USA in Cambodia

*Ambassador:* Philip D. Sprouse.

*Counsellor:* Herbert D. Spivack (*Consul*). *First Secretaries:* Lawrence T. Braux (*Economic*); Herbert Gordon. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. C. A. Wolfe (*Army*), Cmdr David T. Hafner (*Navy*, resident in Saigon).

## Books of Reference

*Annuaire Statistique Retrospectif du Cambodge.* Vol. I, 1937–57; vol. II, 1958–60. Ministry of Planning, Phnôm-Penh.
*Indo-China: Geographical Appreciation.* Department of Mines and Technical Surveys. Ottawa, 1953
Herz, M. F., *A Short History of Cambodia.* New York and London, 1958
Steinberg, D. J., *Cambodia: its people, its society, its culture.* New Haven, Conn., 1959

# CHILE

## República de Chile

**HISTORY.** The Republic of Chile threw off allegiance to the crown of Spain, constituting a national government on 18 Sept. 1810, finally freeing itself from Spanish rule in 1818.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** By the constitution of 18 Oct. 1925 legislative power is vested in the National Congress, consisting of the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies, both of which are elected by direct popular vote. The Senate consists of 45 members, elected for 8 years, who represent 9 provincial groups, each of which elects 5 senators. One-half of the Senate is renewable every 4 years. The Chamber of Deputies consists of members elected for 4 years by departments or groups of departments, 1 member for every 45,000 inhabitants or fraction of not less than 15,000. There are 147 in the Congress elected 1957. The Belgian system of proportional representation prevails. Electors are all citizens of 21 years of age or over, who are able to read and write; electorate (1 Sept. 1958) numbered 1,497,902, including 508,666 women. Women were fully enfranchised in Jan. 1949. Congress sits from 21 May (Navy Day) to 18 Sept. (Independence Day), excluding extraordinary sessions.

The President is elected for 6 years, by direct popular vote, but is not eligible for re-election; he must be Chilean-born and over 30 years of age. Normally there is no Vice-President, but the President may appoint one temporarily, when ill or out of the country. He has a modified veto; a bill which he has vetoed may, by a two-thirds vote of the members of both Chambers (a majority of the members being present), be sustained and become law.

The validity of all elections of president, deputies and senators is determined by a special body called *Tribunal Calificador*, consisting of 5 members chosen by lot from past-presidents or vice-presidents of the Chamber and Senate, members of the Supreme Court, of the Court of Appeal of the city where Congress meets.

The capital is Santiago, founded on 12 Feb. 1541.

*National flag:* White, blue, red, with a white star in the blue strip.

*National anthem:* Dulce patria, recibe los votos (words by E. Lillo, 1847; tune by Ramón Carnicer, 1828).

The following is a list of the presidents since 1927:

Gen. Carlos Ibáñez (Acting, then elected), 6 May 1927–26 July 1931 (resigned).
Pedro Opazo (Acting), 26–27 July 1931 (resigned).
Juan Esteban Montero (Acting), 27 July–18 Aug. 1931 (resigned).
Manuel Trucco (Acting), 18 Aug.–15 Nov. 1931.
Juan Esteban Montero, 15 Nov. 1931–4 June 1932 (deposed).
Socialist Junta (Carlos Dávila, Col. Marmaduke Grove, Gen. Arturo Puga), 4 June–8 July 1932.
Carlos Dávila (Acting), 8 July–13 Sept. 1932 (deposed).
Gen. Bartolomé Blanche (Acting), 13 Sept.–1 Oct. 1932 (resigned).
Abraham Oyanedel (Acting), 1 Oct.–24 Dec. 1932.
Arturo Alessandri, 24 Dec. 1932–24 Dec. 1938.
Pedro Aguirre Cerda, 24 Dec. 1938–25 Nov. 1941 (died).
Gerónimo Méndez (succeeded as Vice-President), 25 Nov. 1941–1 April 1942.
Juan Antonio Ríos, 1 April 1942–27 June 1946 (died).
Alfredo Duhalde (Acting), 27 June–3 Aug. 1946 (resigned).
Vice-Admiral Vicente Merino Bielech (Acting), 3 Aug.–3 Nov. 1946.
Gabriel González Videla, 3 Nov. 1946–3 Nov. 1952.
Carlos Ibáñez del Campo, 3 Nov. 1952–3 Nov. 1958.
Jorge Alessandri Rodríguez, 3 Nov. 1958–

*President of the Republic:* Jorge Alessandri Rodríguez, until Nov. 1964.

The President is assisted by 14 Ministers of State, who constitute a Cabinet and are responsible to him; they must not be members of Congress.

*Minister for Foreign Affairs:* Enrique Ortuzar Escobar.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For the purposes of local government the republic is divided into provinces, presided over by *Intendentes*, and the provinces into departments, with *Gobernadores* as chief officers, appointed by the President. The departments constitute one or more municipal districts, each with a council or municipality of 5 to 15 members, elected for 3 years. Foreign residents may vote in municipal elections; in April 1950, 5,678 foreigners were on the electoral registers.

Castro, J. L., *El Sistema Electoral Chileno.* Santiago, 1941
Stevenson, J. R., *The Chilean Popular Front.* Philadelphia, 1942

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Chile is divided into 25 provinces. All provinces except 3 extend from the Pacific to the international boundary, while the inter-provincial boundaries in most cases now follow watersheds instead of rivers, thus confining within one province the waters of a single system and avoiding jurisdictional disputes.

Many islands to the north, west and south belong to Chile, including Easter Island (Isla de Pascua; 63·9 sq. miles), discovered in 1722. The coastline is about 2,485 miles in length; the average width of the country, 110 miles. Area, 741,767 sq. km or 286,397 sq. miles.

In 1940 Chile declared, and in each subsequent year has reaffirmed, its ownership of the sector of the Antarctic lying between 53° and 90° W. long.; and asserted that the British claim to the sector between the meridians 20° and 90° W. long. overlapped the Chilean by 27°. Three Chilean bases were established in Antarctica in 1947, 1948 and 1951. A law promulgated 21 July 1955 put the Intendente of the Province of Magallanes in charge of the 'Chilean Antarctic Territory'.

Three thinly-settled southern provinces of Magallanes, Chiloé and Aysén, and the northern province of Arica are known as 'free zones', for the severe restrictions on imports prevailing elsewhere are modified in respect of those areas.

The total population at the census of 29 Nov. 1960 was 7.339,546. Density per sq. km, 1959, was 10·1; average annual increase, 2·5%.

The areas of the provinces and their populations in 1960 are as follows:

| Provinces | Area: sq. km | Population 29 Nov. 1960 | Provinces | Area: sq. km | Population 29 Nov. 1960 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Aconcagua | 10,204 | 139,878 | Llanquihue | 18,407 | 165,959 |
| Antofagasta | 123,063 | 214,090 | Magallanes | 135.418 | 73.037 |
| Arauco | 5,756 | 89,211 | Malleco | 14,277 | 174,185 |
| Atacama | 79,883 | 114,277 | Maule | 5,626 | 79,304 |
| Aysén | 88,984 | 37,085 | Ñuble | 14,211 | 284,516 |
| Bío-Bío | 11,248 | 167,285 | O'Higgins | 7,112 | 259,135 |
| Cautín | 17,370 | 393,041 | Osorno | 9,083 | 143,955 |
| Chiloé | 23,446 | 98,662 | Santiago | 17,422 | 2,429,539 |
| Colchagua | 8,431 | 158,024 | Talca | 9,640 | 205.448 |
| Concepción | 5,701 | 537,711 | Tarapacá | 55,287 | 122,675 |
| Coquimbo | 39,889 | 306,384 | Valdivia | 20,934 | 255,109 |
| Curicó | 5,737 | 107,160 | Valparaíso | 4,818 | 613,405 |
| Linares | 9,820 | 170,278 | | | |

Vital statistics (1961): Revised birth rate 34·6 per 1,000 population; death rate, 11·7; marriage rate, 7·2; infantile mortality rate, 116 per 1,000 live births.

The great majority of the population is mixed or *mestizo*, due to the free inter-marriage between the early Spaniards and women of indigenous tribes; language and culture remain of European origin. The indigenous inhabitants are of three branches: The *Fuegians*, mostly nomadic, living in or near Tierra del Fuego; the *Araucanians* (130,747) in the valleys or on the western slopes of the Andes; the *Changos*, who inhabit the northern coast region and work as labourers.

The three leading cities, with estimated population in 1960, are Santiago, 1,169,481; Valparaíso, 259,241; Concepción, 167.468. Other towns with census population in 1952 are: Viña del Mar, 88,000; Antofagasta, 62,272; Talca, 55,059; Talcahuano, 54,782; Chillán, 52,576; Temuco, 51,497; Valdivia, 45,138; Osorno, 40,120; Rancagua, 39,972; Iquique, 39,576; La Serena, 37,618; San Bernardo, 37,221. Punta Arenas, on the Straits of Magellan, with a population of 34,440, is the southernmost city in the world. The Antarctic Territory proper is now stated to be 1·25m. sq. km, with a population (1961) of 202.

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholic religion was disestablished in 1925; it remains, however, a national Church in a state wherein 89·5% of the population are Catholics. There are 3 archbishops, 16 bishops and 2 vicars apostolic. The census of 1952 showed 5,313,473 Roman Catholics, 240,856 Protestants and 11,496 Jews.

**EDUCATION.** Education is free and, since 1928, compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 15. In 1958 the public primary schools had 752,275 pupils; secondary schools had an enrolment of 164,019. University education is provided in the state university of Chile (founded in 1842), the Catholic University at Santiago (1888), the University of Concepción (1919), the Catholic University at Valparaíso (1928), the Universidad Técnica Federico Santa María at Valparaíso (1949), the Universidad Técnica del Estado (1952), Universidad Austral, Valdivia (1954) and Universidad del Norte, Antofagasta (1957) with a total student population of 22,000 in 1957–58.

*Newspapers* (1963). There were 48 daily newspapers with an aggregate daily circulation of about 520,000.

*Cinemas* (1963). Cinemas numbered 435 with seating capacity of 326,300; 98 of them are in Santiago.

**JUSTICE.** There are a High Court of Justice in the capital, 10 courts of appeal distributed over the republic, tribunals of first instance in the departmental capitals and second-class judges in the sub-delegations. The police force had (1959) 17,700 officers and men; it is organized and regulated by the President of the republic.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure were as follows (1,000 Escudos):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* | *1964* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 667,032 | 835.998 | 726,200 | 899.954 | 1,082.836 | 1.267.000 |
| Expenditure | 620,148 | 811.141 | 673,875 | 854,059 | 1,040,084 | 1.267,000 |

Since 1957 the estimates have consisted of a local currency budget (as above) plus a foreign-exchange budget (in US$1m.). The 1964 expenditures envisage E.163m. and E.11·7m. for defence, E.233·1 for education, E.38·8m. for agriculture and E.25·7m. for public works.

Expressed in US$, total external debt on 31 Dec. 1960, carrying Government guarantee but excluding Ministry of Defence obligations, amounted to US$813·9m. Of this 35·7% was in the fiscal sector; 21·6% semi-fiscal public enterprises; 16·2% private organizations, and 24·7% the Central Bank. US$231m. of amortization and interest payments fall due by 1964, of which US$85m. in 1960, together with US$16·5m. of private suppliers' credits not covered by Government guarantee.

The estimate of total foreign investment in 1960 was US$1,000m., of which more than 80% was of US origin.

**DEFENCE.** Chile on 9 April 1952 signed the Military Assistance pact with the US, promising access to raw materials and armed support in defence of the Western Hemisphere.

Army. The Chilean Army is a national militia in which all able-bodied citizens are obliged to serve. Liability extends from the 20th to the 45th year, inclusive. In many cases exemption can easily be obtained as the supply exceeds the number that can adequately be trained. The annual intake has varied up to 20,000. Recruits are called up in their 20th year, and are trained for 12 months. After this training they pass into the reserve, which is estimated at 300,000.

The Army is organized in 6 divisions, a cavalry division and an armoured troops division. Total strength averages 1,500 officers and 8,000 permanent corps, supported by 10,000 conscripts and a military labour force (also conscripted) of 2,000; total, 21,500.

NAVY. The principal ships of the Chilean Navy are as follows:

| Completed | Name | Standard displacement Tons | Armour Belt In. | Armour Guns In. | Principal armament | Torpedo tubes | Shaft horse-power | Speed Knots |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | *Cruisers* | | | | |
| 1938 | Prat[1] | 10,000 | 4 | 3–5 | 15 6-in.<br>8 5-in. | — | 100,000 | 32·5 |
| | O'Higgins[1] | 9,700 | | | | | | |

[1] Ex-*Nashville* and ex-*Brooklyn*, purchased from USA in 1951.

There are also 4 destroyers, 2 frigates, 3 corvettes, 2 submarines, 1 sail training ship, 2 transports, 3 patrol vessels, 3 landing ships, 3 landing craft, an antarctic patrol ship, 3 oilers and 5 tugs. Two modern destroyers were built in Britain, *Almirante Williams* and *Almirante Riveros*, commissioned in 1960 and 1962 respectively.

Navel personnel in 1963 totalled 900 officers and 12,880 men, including marines and coastal artillery.

AIR FORCE. The Chilean Air Force was in 1963 composed of some 8,000 officers and other ranks. It is organized in 4 brigades, primarily for transport and training duties, but with 1 combat group of jet fighters and light bombers. Its strength includes about 50 jets (F-86F, F-80C, T-33A, T-37 and Vampire T-55); 32 light bombers (B-26); 10 transports (C-47); 88 trainers (reciprocating); 56 other types (various).

**PRODUCTION.** Chile's national income in 1962 was 6,453m. escudos, compared with 5,423m. in 1961 and 3,911m. in 1960; but the *per capita* national income has increased only 1% in the last 10 years.

There are four zones in Chile—the arid 'desert' zone in the north, which for many years furnished the world's entire supply of natural nitrate of soda, 90% of its iodine and 18% of copper consumed; the agricultural 'Mediterranean' zone in the centre; the 'forest' zone to the south; and the 'Atlantic' zone in the extreme south, barren on the Pacific side, but with rich sheltered pampa on the Atlantic side.

The Chilean Development Corporation (CORFO) materially assists industry, power and agriculture.

*Agriculture.* Agriculture and forestry contribute one-ninth of the national product, although one-third of the population take part in it. Total area of potential agricultural land (1955) was 27·4m. acres; of forest land, 52·7m. acres; pasture land, 48·9m. acres. While population between 1945 and 1959 increased 45%, food production increased by only 8%. Chile has to import annually about US$50m. of foodstuffs. For 1962 the authorities authorized imports (in 1,000 tons) of meat (54), edible oil (10), maize (10) wheat (420), butter (4) and powdered milk (209).

Some principal crops and exports were as follows:

| Crop | Area sown, hectares |  | Production, 1,000 metric tons |  | Exports, 1,000 metric tons |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|  | *1961–62* | *1963–63* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1961* | *1962* |
| Wheat | 842,400 | 852.600 | 1,122·3 | 1,070·9 | — | — |
| Oats | 110,800 | 112,400 | 132·2 | 110·5 | — | — |
| Barley | 63,200 | 64,600 | 102·2 | 111·5 | 1·0 | 3·6 |
| Maize | 76,100 | 76,300 | 144·7 | 158·9 | — | — |
| Rice | 34,200 | 34,000 | 108·9 | 82·9 | 9·3 | — |
| Potatoes | 92,000 | 89,400 | 806·2 | 726·1 | — | — |
| Beans | 91,500 | 92.100 | 89·3 | 92·2 | 25·2 | 19·5 |
| Lentils | 30,400 | 32,300 | 18·7 | 16·5 | 15·2 | 9·95 |
| Peas | 16,500 | 18,000 | 9·2 | 9·9 | 0·5 | 1·1 |
| Onions | 4,900 | 4,500 | 123·0 | 101·3 | 27·6 | 30·4 |

There are over 300 large farms, each with more than 12,250 acres, while 500,000 peasants live on less than 4 acres per family.

In the Magallanes pampa region and Tierra del Fuego there are about 2·8m. high-grade sheep (chiefly Romney Marsh and Corriedales). Output of wool is about 20,000 metric tons; exports in 1962, 5,957 metric tons, valued at US$5,794,000.

*Forestry.* Extensive natural forests are found, the largest in the provinces of Valdivia, Llanquihue and Chiloé. A forest census, 1953, showed 277·7m. pine trees, 22·1m. eucalyptus and 4·8m. others. Timber production in 1960 was 26·3m. cu. ft (exports, 1·39m. cu. ft). Paper production, 1962, was 108,879 tons; cellulose production started in 1959, with nearly 30,000 tons in the first year.

*Fisheries.* Chile's whale catch in 1958 amounted to 2,317 whales; catch of fish in 1959 was 272,512 metric tons, of which shell fish, 44,073 tons. In 1961, 42,623·5 metric tons of fishmeal were exported, value US$3,587,148.

*Mining.* The wealth of the country consists chiefly in its minerals, especially in the northern provinces of Atacama and Tarapacá.

Copper is the most important source of Chile's foreign exchange (over 60%) and Government revenues (over 30%). Reserves represent 40% of the world total. Production in 1963 amounted to 507,430 metric tons, of which 89% came from the United States owned mines; the Government proposes legislation that these should increase production by 15% every 3 years.

Nitrate of soda is found in the Atacama desert. Once Chile's principal export, production has declined to 1·3m. metric tons in 1962 (exports 1962, 0·9m. tons). Iodine is a by-product: 1962 exports totalled 2,278 metric tons (US$3·7m.). The use of solar evaporation as a means of reducing costs has developed the production of potassium salts as an additional by-product.

Iron ore, of which high-grade deposits estimated at over 1,000m. tons exist in the province of Atacama and Coquimbo, is rapidly overtaking nitrate as Chile's second mineral. Production in 1962 amounted to 7·88m. metric tons.

Coal reserves exceed 2,000m. tons, partially low in thermal unit. Net 1962 production was 1·06m. metric tons compared with 1·6m. tons in 1961; and exports 1,000 tons (70,650 in 1959). Petroleum was discovered in 1945 in Magallanes, with a potential annual output estimated at 4·3m. metric tons. This state-owned industry is developing fast: from 1950 to 1960 annual production of crude oil increased from 100,200 to 1,149,000 cu. metres. The Concón refinery produced in 1960, 694,430 cu. metres of petrol, 93% of the country's needs; production rose to 1,500m. in 1961 and 1,900m. cu. metres in 1962.

Other minerals include gold of which the major part is from copper production (1,633 fine kg. in 1961), silver (2,184,271 troy oz. in 1962), molybdenum (5·3m. lb. in 1962), cobalt, zinc, tungsten, manganese (51,800 short tons in 1962), borate, salt, sulphur and lead (1,830 short tons in 1962).

*Industry.* A nationally-owned steel plant, representing an investment of US$112m. of foreign exchange, has been established at Huachipato, near Concepción. Output, 1961, 327,600 metric tons of pig-iron and 257.500 metric tons of steel.

The textile industry consumes 70% of the wool clip of the country, or about 14,000 metric tons. In 1955, 50 factories produced 90m. metres of cotton cloth.

*Electricity.* In 1960, installed electric capacity was, thermal 548,000 kw., and hydro 593,800 kw.; of which public utilities owned 32%; mines. 28%, and an American company, 25%. Production is said to have increased 4% in 1961 and about 14% in 1962.

**Labour.** In 1962 the 'economically active' numbered 2.356.000 (including 518,200 women). Professional and 'white-collar' workers numbered 488,500; agriculture employed 632,100; manufacturing, 524,500; mining, 57,300, and transport, 77,700.

Trade unions began in the middle 1880s. On 1 Jan. 1960 there were 616 industrial unions (149,711 members), 20 agricultural unions (1,656 members) and 1,116 professional syndicates (110,933 members).

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports (including re-exports and excluding bullion and specie) in US$1m.:

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . | 414·8 | 412·8 | 499·4 | 584·9 | 553·1 | 474·1 |
| Exports . . | 388·5 | 496·3 | 489·8 | 508·1 | 338·7 | 362·0 |

In US$, imports from US in 1962 were valued at 205·3m. (39·6% of the total); West Germany, 65·1m.; Great Britain, 33·6m. Exports to US were valued at 195m. (36·6%); Great Britain, 74·2m.; West Germany, 60·8m.; Netherlands, 44·2m.: Argentina, 14·9m.

Imports in 1962 included industrial machinery valued at US$219·1m.; sugar, $8·2m.; crude petroleum, $16·7m.; raw cotton, $20·3m. Chief exports, 1962, were copper valued at $350·1m.; nitrate of soda, $30·3m.; iron ore, $56·2m.

Total trade between Chile and UK for 5 years (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 26,244,361 | 33,136,475 | 27,900,876 | 28,985,355 | 28,459,490 |
| Exports from UK . . | 6,445,826 | 13,507,318 | 12,004,891 | 14,981,558 | 10,428,174 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 124,325 | 114,568 | 155,154 | 111,591 | 158,628 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The mercantile marine had, in Oct. 1960, 74 ships of over 100 tons, totalling 168,470 GRT and owned by 23 companies. Valparaíso is the chief port. The free ports of Magallanes, Chiloé and Aysén serve the southern provinces. Tonnage handled in the 10 main Chilean ports was 7·4m. tons in 1961.

There are 2,185 km of navigable rivers.

*Roads.* In 1961 there were in Chile 56,976 km of highways, of which 2,442 first-class paved, 21,840 second class and 31,694 earth. There were in 1960, 75,903 automobiles and 64,772 trucks and buses.

*Railways.* The total length of railway lines is 8,408 km; of these private railways lines, principally British-owned, amount to 2,168 km. Electrification of the railways is proceeding. A railway from Salta in north-western Argentina to Antofagasta was opened in Dec. 1953.

*Post.* There are 1,147 post offices and agencies. The length of telegraph lines in 1962 was 44,000 km; there were 603 telegraph offices. In 1962 there were 220,163 telephones in use, all (except 1,500) under private companies, of which the largest is American-owned; Santiago had 127,723 telephones.

A chain of wireless stations along the coast for shore-to-ship transmission is operated by the Navy. At the end of 1956 there were 82 small medium-wave broadcasting stations.

*Aviation.* There were, 1958, 8 customs airports, 11 military airports, 20 civilian airports, 89 landing grounds and 13 seaplane bases. In 1960 Chile was served by 10 commercial air companies (2 Chilean, BOAC and Panagra, KLM, SAS, Panair do Brasil, Lufthansa, CPA, Aerolíneas Argentinas). There were 8 international airports. In 1959, 193,936 passengers were carried into and out of Chile on international services; 209,500 passengers were carried and 176m. passenger-km were flown on internal routes. In 1960, 7·5m. ton-km of freight and 254m. ton-km of mail were carried by the national airline, LAN, and they carried 388,000 passengers 429·9m. passenger-km.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The old monetary unit was the gold *peso*, containing 0·183057 gramme of fine gold with, originally, a par value of 6*d*. sterling gold or 12·7 cents US$ gold (or 20·6 cents new US). From Jan. 1948 to Oct. 1953 the rate of 31 pesos to the dollar was used and from Oct. 1953, 110 pesos; from Dec. 1959 onwards the rate (used to value the gold stock) has been 1·049 escudos (1,049 pesos) to the dollar. For customs purposes imports and exports are still valued in the old 6*d*. gold peso.

Until Jan. 1959 two rates were used for market transactions, one for foreign trade payments and the other for tourists and capital investment which bore no relationship with the 110 pesos = US$1 rate registered with the IMF. In that month the rates were amalgamated, but in 1962 recourse had again to be made to dual rates, the 'bankers' (including foreign exchange) rate was 1·9 escudo and the 'brokers' rate 3·416 escudo to the US$ in Sept. 1963. The International Monetary Fund computes 1·049 escudos per US$.

The currency in circulation is chiefly paper issued by the Central Bank in denominations of 50,000, 10,000, 5,000, 1,000, 500, 100, 10 and 5 pesos. There are also copper–tin–zinc coins of 10 pesos and 1 peso. In Jan. 1960 a new system came into force based on the *escudo* (equivalent of 1,000 pesos) the *centésimo* (10 pesos) and the *milésimo* (1 peso). New notes in these values are gradually replacing the old peso notes, and a new escudo coin of 10 *centésimos* was issued during 1961.

On 31 May 1963 the Central Bank had gold and foreign exchange reserves equal to US$69·6m. compared with US$78·8m. on 31 Dec. 1962. Notes in circulation and deposits in currency were E.883,000 (estimate) at 30 Sept. 1963; total deposits in the commercial banks stood at E.602,120 on 31 May 1963.

Inflation is still severe: the official cost of living index rose 17·3% in 1957, 32·5% in 1958, 33·3% in 1959, 5·4% in 1960, 9·7% in 1961 and 37·7% in 1962. At Sept. 1963 the rise was 53·6 on Sept. 1962.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system has been legally established in Chile since 1865, but the old Spanish weights and measures are still in use to some extent.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Chile maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Germany, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, India, Israel, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Spain, Sweden, Thailand, Turkey, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Denmark, Finland, Jordan, Luxembourg, Norway, Portugal and Republic of South Africa.

### OF CHILE IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Hamilton Place, W1)

*Ambassador:* Víctor Santa-Cruz (accredited 21 Oct. 1959).

*Minister-Counsellor:* Rafael Vergara. *Service Attachés:* Capt. Quintilio Rivera (*Navy*), Col. Carlos Toro-Mazote (*Air*). *Civil Air Attaché:* Rear-Adm. Calixto Rogers.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool, London and Southampton.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CHILE

*Ambassador and Consul-General:* Sir Robert Scott-Fox, KCMG.

*First Secretaries:* H. T. Kennedy (*Commercial*); K. G. Ritchie; L. A. Frenken, MBE; L. Borax, MBE (*Consul*); J. de C. Ling (*Information*); J. M. Carlin, DFC (*Labour*).

*Naval and Military Attaché:* Cdr R. N. Devlin, RN. *Air Attaché:* Group Capt. J. F. C. Melrose, DFC.

There are also consular representatives at Antofagasta, Arica, Concepción, Coquimbo, Iquique, Osorno, Punta Arenas and Valparaíso.

### OF CHILE IN THE USA (1736 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

*Ambassador:* Sergio Gutiérrez Olivos.

*Minister-Counsellor:* Hugo Vigorena. *Counsellor:* José Miguel Barros. *Service Attachés:* Col. Hernán Rodríguez (*Army*), Rear-Adm. Alfredo Martin (*Navy*), Col. Walter Heitmann (*Air*).

### OF THE USA IN CHILE

*Ambassador:* Charles W. Cole.

*Counsellors:* Joseph J. Jova (*Consul-General*); Robert A. Stevenson; Thomas R. Favell (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* Morris Allen; Dorothy M. Jester; Thomas H. Englesby (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Don S. McMillin (*Army*), Capt. Richard E. Brega (*Navy*), Col. Robert R. Johnston (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Jerome M. Kuhl.

There are consular representatives at Concepción, Valparaíso, Antofagasta.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Dirección General de Estadística (Cienfuegos 210, Casilla 1317, Santiago), was founded 17 Sept. 1847. *Director General:* Luis Cárcamo Cantin. Principal publications: *Anuario Estadístico* and the bi-monthly *Estadística Chilena.*

Other sources are: *Geografía Económica*, by the Corporación de Fomento de la Production, and *Boletín Mensual*, by the Banco Central de Chile.

Butland, G. J., *Chile: An Outline of its Geography, Economics and Politics.* 3rd ed. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1956.—*The human geography of southern Chile.* London, 1957
*Chile y Gran Bretaña.* HMSO, 1960
Empresa Periodística, *Diccionario biográfico de Chile.* 8th ed. Santiago, 1952
Fergusson, E., *Chile.* New York, 1943
Figuero, V., *Diccionario histórico biográfico y bibliográfico de Chile.* 5 vols. Santiago, 1931
Galdames, L., *Estudio de la historia de Chile.* Santiago, 1938; Eng. trans. Chapel Hill, N.C., 1941
Guerra, J. Guillermo, *La Soberanía Chilena en las Islas al sur del Canal Beagle.* Santiago, 1917
Hanson, E. P., *Chile.* New York, 1941
Luke, Sir Harry, *Easter Island* (Geogr. Journal 120, 1954)
Martner, Daniel, *Estudio de política comercial chilena e Historia económica nacional.* 2 vols. Santiago, 1923.—*Historia de Chile.* Published by University of Chile. Santiago, 1929
Pinochet de la Barra, O., *La Antártica Chilena.* Santiago de Chile, 1948
Subercaseaux, B., *Chile: A Geographical Extravaganza.* New York, 1943

# CHINA

### CHUNG-HUA JEN-MIN KUNG-HO KUO, *i.e.*, People's Republic of China

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** In the course of 1949, the Communists obtained full control of the mainland of China and in 1950 also over most islands off the coast, including Hainan.

On 21 Sept. 1949 the 'People's Republic of China' was proclaimed in Peking by the 'Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference'. The Conference elected Mao Tse-tung as chairman of the Central People's Government (which was formally inaugurated on 1 Oct., now a national holiday) and passed a 'Common Programme' of 60 articles. This Programme, together with the 31 articles of the 'Organic Law', became the basis of the Constitution adopted by the First National People's Congress, on 20 Sept. 1954.

The Constitution of the People's Republic of China consists of a preamble and 106 articles. The most important are:

*Art.* 3. The People's Republic of China is a unified, multi-national State. All the nationalities are equal . . . have freedom to use and develop their spoken and written languages, and to preserve or reform their habits and customs.

Regional autonomy shall be applied in areas compactly inhabited by national minorities. National autonomous areas are inalienable parts of the People's Republic of China.

*Art.* 6. The state sector of the economy is a socialist sector, owned by the whole people. It is the leading force in the national economy and the material basis for the socialist reconstruction carried out by the state. All mineral resources and waters, as well as forests, undeveloped land and other resources which the state owns by law are the property of the whole people.

*Art.* 7. The co-operative sector of the economy is either socialist, when collectively owned by the working masses, or semi-socialist, when in part collectively owned by the working masses. Partial collective ownership by the working masses is a transitional form through which individual peasants, individual craftsmen and other individual working people pass to collective ownership by the working masses . . .

The state protects the right of the peasants to own land and other means of production (*Art.* 8), of craftsmen and other non-agricultural individual working people to own means of production (*Art.* 9), of capitalists to own means of production and other capital (*Art.* 10), but, 'the policy of the State towards kulak enterprise is one of restriction and gradual elimination' (*Art.* 8) and 'the policy of the state towards capitalist industry and trade is to utilize, to restrict and to reform them. The state gradually replaces capitalist ownership by ownership by the people' (*Art.* 10).

The National People's Congress is the highest organ of state authority (*Art.* 21) and the sole legislative authority in the country (*Art.* 22). It is composed of deputies elected by provinces, autonomous regions, municipalities directly under the central authority, the armed forces and Chinese resident abroad (*Art.* 23).

According to the Electoral Law, as amended on 3 Dec. 1963, the provinces and autonomous regions elect 1 deputy for every 400,000 persons, but at least 3 deputies from each province; cities, directly under the central authority, industrial cities and industrial districts with populations of 200,000–300,000 elect 1 deputy for every 50,000 persons; the national minorities, 300 deputies; the armed forces, 120; the overseas Chinese, 30 deputies ('to be elected from among the returned overseas Chinese').

The National People's Congress is elected for 4 years and meets at least once a year. It can amend the Constitution with a two-thirds majority vote of all the deputies, enacts laws with an absolute majority vote, elects and has power to remove from office the highest state dignitaries, decides on the national economic plan, on questions of war and peace, etc. The Standing Committee is the permanent body of the Congress, convenes it, conducts the elections, interprets the laws, adopts decrees, supervises the work of the Government, etc. (*Art.* 25–38).

In 1959 the National People's Congress consisted of 1,226 deputies, including 150 women and 179 representatives of national minorities. The Third Congress, to be elected by Sept. 1964, will number about 2,500 deputies.

*Art.* 47–52 deal with the Central People's Government, called the State Council. *Art.* 53–66 deal with local government. There are 3 main administrative levels: (1) Provinces, autonomous regions and municipalities directly under the central authority; (2) *chou*, counties, autonomous counties, cities; (3) *hsiang*, autonomous *hsiang*, and towns. On each level, there are people's congresses and people's councils. *Art.* 67–72 deal with self-government of national minorities in national autonomous areas. *Art.* 73–84 deal with the new judicial system. (*See below* JUSTICE.)

For further details *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957, pp. 877–79.

The Government of the People's Republic of China was in March 1964 composed as follows:

*Chairman of the People's Republic of China:* Liu Shao-chi (elected 27 April 1959).

*Deputy-Chairmen:* Soong Ching-ling (Mme Sun Yat-sen); Tung Pi-wu.

The *State Council* consists of the Premier, 14 Deputy-Premiers (of whom 8 are also Ministers), 30 other Ministers or Chairmen of Commissions (with ministerial status) and the Secretary-General. Immediately under the Premier there are 7 central offices to supervise and co-ordinate the ministries and commissions.

*Premier:* Chou En-lai. *Deputy Premiers:* Marshal Lin Piao (*Minister of Defence*), Senior Gen. Lo Jui-ching (*Chief of General Staff*, the former *Minister of Public Security*), Teng Hsiao-ping (*General Secretary of the Central Committee*), Teng Tzu-hui (*Director, Central Office of Agriculture and Forestry*), Marshal Ho Lung (*Chairman, Commission for Physical Culture and Sports*), Marshal Chen Yi (*Foreign Minister*), Ulanfu (*Chairman, Commission of Nationalities Affairs*), Li Fu-chun (*Chairman, State Planning Commission*), Li Hsien-nien (*Minister of Finance*), Marshal Nieh Jung-chen (*Chairman, Science and Technology Commission*), Po I-po (*Chairman, State Economic Commission*), Tan Chen-lin (*Secretary, Central Committee*), Lu Ting-yi (*Secretary, Central Committee*), Hsi Chung-hsun (*Secretary-General, State Council*).

The *Standing Committee of the National People's Congress* consists of the Chairman (Marshal Chu Teh), 15 Deputy-Chairmen (after the flight to India of the Dalai Lama), the Secretary-General (Peng Chen, also one of the Deputy Chairmen) and 66 members.

A 30-year treaty of 'friendship, alliance and mutual aid' between the USSR and the People's Republic of China was signed in Moscow on 14 Feb. 1950. The treaty of 14 Aug. 1945, negotiated with the Nationalist Government, was declared invalid. Further agreements with the Soviet Union were concluded in 1952, 1953, 1954, 1955 and 1959.

*State emblem:* 5 stars above Peking's Gate of Heavenly Peace, surrounded by a border of ears of grain entwined with drapings, which form a knot in the centre of a cogwheel at the base; the colours are red and gold.

*National flag:* Red, with 5 stars.

*National anthem:* The March of the Volunteers (words by Tien Han; tune by Nieh Erh).

The Communist Party of China had, in mid-1961, 17m. members.

The 8th national congress of the Party, which met in Sept. 1956, adopted a new constitution of the Party, which declares that 'Marxism–Leninism is not a dogma but a guide to action'. In March 1964 the Central Committee consisted of 95 full and 82 alternate members and the Politburo of 15 full and 6 alternate members. The first 6 members of the Politburo constitute its Standing Committee: Mao Tse-tung (*Chairman of the Central Committee*); 4 Deputy Chairmen of the Central Committee: Liu Shao-chi (*Chairman of the People's Republic*), Marshal Chu Teh (*Chairman, Standing Committee of the National People's Congress*), Chou En-lai (*Premier*), Marshal Lin Piao (*Deputy Premier, Minister of Defence*); and Teng Hsiao-ping (*Deputy Premier, and General Secretary of the Party*).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** China is composed of 22 provinces (including Taiwan), 5 autonomous regions of nationalities, namely Inner Mongolia, Sinkiang–Uighur, Kwangsi–Chuang, Ningsia-Hui, Tibet (and Chamdo area), and 2 municipalities (Peking, Shanghai) under direct government administration. The capital is Peking.

The total area is estimated at 9,736,000 sq. km (3,768,100 sq. miles). An exchange of some villages along the frontier with Burma was agreed upon in Jan. 1960.

The population is given as 601,938,035. This figure was arrived at as follows: Direct census (30 June 1953), 574,205,940; Taiwan ('yet to be liberated'), 7,591,298; Chinese resident or studying abroad, 11,743,000; Chinese 'in remote border regions', 8,397,477. Urban population, 77·3m. (13·3%); rural population, 505·3m. (86·7%).

Estimated population of mainland China in Jan. 1964 was 735m.

The numbers of Chinese outside China and Taiwan was estimated at 16·34m. in mid-1962, including 3·8m. in Thailand, 3·2m. in Hong Kong, 2·5m. in Indonesia, 2·5m. in Malaya, 1·25m. in Singapore, 237,000 in USA, 52,000 in Canada and 12,000 in the UK.

In Jan. 1961, the 6 'greater administrative areas', which had already existed in 1949–55, were re-established. At the same time, provincial governors, often concurrently first secretaries of the provincial party organizations, became the effective executives of 'the people's democratic dictatorship'.

| Regions and provinces | Area (in 1,000 sq. km) | Population (in 1,000) Census *1953* | Population (in 1,000) Estimate *1957* | Capital |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *North-Eastern Region (Shenyang)* | | | | |
| Heilungkiang | 463·6 | 11,897 | 14,860 | Harbin |
| Kirin | 187·0 | 11,290 | 12,550 | Changchun |
| Liaoning | 151·0 | 18,545 | 24,090 | Shenyang |
| Inner Mongolia (Aut. Region) | 1,177·5 | 6,100 | 9,200 | Huhehot [1] |
| *Northern Region (Peking)* | | | | |
| Hopei | 202·7 | 35,985 | 43,730 | Tientsin |
| Peking (municipality) | 7·1 | 2,768 | 4,010 | — |
| Shansi | 157·1 | 14,314 | 15,960 | Taiyuan |
| *Eastern Region (Shanghai)* | | | | |
| Shantung | 153·3 | 48,877 | 54,030 | Tsinan |
| Kiangsu | 102·2 | 41,252 | 45,230 | Nanking |
| Shanghai (municipality) | 5·8 | 6,204 | 6,900 | — |
| Anhwei | 139·9 | 30,344 | 33,560 | Hofei |
| Chekiang | 101·8 | 22,866 | 25,280 | Hangchow |
| Fukien | 123·1 | 13,143 | 14,650 | Foochow |
| Taiwan [2] | 36·0 | 7,591 | 9,680 | Taipei |
| *Central-Southern Region (Wuhan)* | | | | |
| Honan | 167·0 | 44,215 | 48,670 | Chengchow |
| Hupei | 187·5 | 27,790 | 30,790 | Wuhan |
| Hunan | 210·5 | 33,227 | 36,220 | Changsha |
| Kiangsi | 164·8 | 16,773 | 18,610 | Nanchang |
| Kwantung | 231·4 | 34,770 | 37,960 | Kwangchow [3] |
| Kwangsi-Chuang (Aut. Region) | 220·4 | 19,561 | 19,390 | Nanning |
| *South-Western Region (Chungking)* | | | | |
| Szechwan | 569·0 | 62,304 [4] | 72,160 | Chengtu |
| Kweichow | 174·0 | 15,037 | 16,890 | Kweiyang |
| Yunnan | 436·2 | 17,473 | 19,100 | Kunming |
| Tibet (Aut. Region) | 1,221·6 | 1,273 | 1,270 | Lhasa |
| *North-Western Region (Sian)* | | | | |
| Shensi | 195·8 | 15,881 | 18,130 | Sian |
| Kansu | 366·5 | 12,928 | 12,800 | Lanchow |
| Ningsia-Hui (Aut. Region) | 66·4 | | 1,810 | Yinchuan [5] |
| Chinghai | 721·0 | 1,677 | 2,050 | Sining |
| Sinkiang-Uighur (Aut. Region) | 1,646·8 | 4,874 | 5,640 | Urumchi [6] |

[1] Formerly Kweisui.

[2] Always regarded by the Peking regime as part of China.

[3] Formerly Canton.

[4] Plus most of the then 3·4m. population of the former province Sikang, incorporated Aug. 1955 in Szechwan province, except the area to the west of Yangtse River (Chamdo) which was united with Tibet.

[5] Formerly Ningsia.

[6] Formerly Tihwa.

Municipalities under direct control of the central government, with estimated population: Shanghai (end of 1957), 6·9m.; Peking (March 1958), 5·42m. (with an area of 8,770 sq. km. from 20 Oct. 1958).

Other large towns, with population at the end of 1957: Tientsin, 3·22m.; Shenyang (formerly Mukden), 2,411,000; Wuhan (the former 3 towns: Hankow, Wuchang and Hanyang), 2,146,000; Chungking, 2,121,000;

Kwangchow (formerly Canton), 1,840,000; Harbin, 1,552,000; Lü-ta (formerly Port Arthur–Dairen, afterwards Lushun-Talien), 1,508,000; Nanking, 1.419,000; Sian, 1,310,000; Tsingtao, 1,121,000; Chengtu, 1,107,000; Taiyuan, 1,020,000; Fushun, 985,000; Changchun, 975,000; Anshan, 805,000; Tongshan, 800,000.

**Manchuria** no longer exists as an administrative unit. The Sino-Soviet treaty of Feb. 1950 gave the USSR a share in the administration of the Changchun Railway and certain interests in the port of Dairen and provided for the transfer to China of the naval base of Port Arthur immediately upon the conclusion of a peace treaty with Japan or not later than 1952. The railway was returned to China at the end of 1952, and in 1955 the Soviet transferred to the Chinese the installations in the Port Arthur naval base.

**Inner Mongolia** was, in May 1947, constituted an autonomous region. The People's Government has repeatedly altered its boundaries. It comprised, in 1950, the northern part of the former province of Chahar with parts of (former) western Manchuria. In June 1954 Suiyan province, and in Aug. 1955 parts of Jehol province, were incorporated in the Inner Mongolian Autonomous Region. It is divided into 7 *meng* ('tribal leagues'), Bayin Chor, Ulan Chap, Hulunbir, Cherim, Chao Uda, Chahar and Silingol.

**Tibet**, now claimed as an integral part of China, is classed as an autonomous region (like Inner Mongolia, Sinkiang, Uighur, Ningsia and Kwangsi Chuang); *see* p. 1470.

**RELIGION.** Three faiths have long been established in China, viz., Confucianism, Buddhism and Taoism. Confucianism has no ecclesiastical organization like the other two, and so appears rather as a philosophy of ethics and government. It has usually dominated the governmental administration from 136 B.C. to A.D. 1905. Buddhism and Taoism present a very gorgeous ceremonial, Taoism—of Chinese origin—having copied Buddhist ceremonial soon after the arrival of Buddhism 1,900 years ago. Buddhism in return adopted many Taoist magical beliefs and practices. Buddhists in China number perhaps 150m. and Taoists 30m.

Ceremonies of reverence to ancestors have been observed throughout the country by the whole population regardless of philosophical or religious beliefs.

Moslems are found in every province of China, being most numerous in Yunnan, Shensi, Kansu, Hopei, Honan, Shantung, Szechwan, Sinkiang and Shansi. The total is estimated at 5% of the population.

Roman Catholicism has had a footing in China for more than 3 centuries; it has about 3m. adherents. In 1957 the Chinese Roman Catholics, under the Archbishop of Shenyang, declared their independence of Rome.

Protestant Missions date from 1807. Attached to Protestant Missions in 1934 were 19 colleges of university standing and 267 middle schools. Protestant Chinese number about 700,000. By Sept. 1952 all foreign Christian foundations had lost their identity in a reorganized university system.

By the end of 1955 only 1 Protestant and 12 foreign Roman Catholic missionaries seem to have been at work.

**EDUCATION.** In 1958 there were 86·4m. pupils in elementary schools, 8·5m. in secondary schools and 1·47m. in secondary technical schools. 227 institutes of higher education had 660,000 students.

The 'new-policy' educational system distinguishes full-time, part-study and part-work, and spare-time institutions. Full-time primary and secondary education takes 6 years each; college education, 4–6 years; secondary technical education, 3–4 years. All secondary and college students have to do a month's manual work every school year.

The Academy of Sciences, with some 15 provincial branches, had, in 1957, 68 research institutes with 5,500 scientific workers. By the end of 1958, 848 special research institutes throughout the country claimed 32,500 research workers in science and technology.

Institutes of higher learning included in 1957: 15 universities, 48 engineering colleges, 31 agriculture and forestry colleges, 5 schools of economics, 5 schools of law and political science, 43 teachers' colleges, 37 medical schools, 16 art schools; 6 of these colleges are reserved for national minorities.

In 1963–64 there were the following 15 universities: People's University of China, Peking (founded 1912 by Dr Sun Yat-sen; reorganized 1950; about 3,000 students); Peking University, Peking (1898, enlarged 1945; about 10,000 students); Amoy University, Fukien (1921 and 1937); Futan University, Shanghai (1905); Inner Mongolia University, Huhehot: Lanchow University, Lanchow (Kansu Prov.); Nankai University, Tientsin (1919); Nanking University, Nanking (1888 and 1928); People's University of North-East China, Changchun (Kirin Prov.); North-Western University, Sian (Shensi Prov.); Shantung University, Tsingtao (1926); Sun Yat-sen University, Kwangchow (formerly Canton; founded 1924 by Dr Sun Yat-sen); Szechwan University, Chengtu (1931); Wuhan University, Wuhan (Hupeh Prov.; 1905 and 1928); Yunnan University, Kunming.

In 1958 a university of science and technology was set up by the Academy of Sciences, the President of the Academy acting as its president; 6,000 students take a 5-year course, the first group of 1,600 graduating in July 1963.

A 30-letter version of the Latin alphabet was adopted in Feb. 1956 to replace gradually the 30,000 characters of the Chinese script.

*Cinemas* numbered 1,386 in 1958.

**JUSTICE.** The People's Government has abolished the judicial system of the Nationalist Government. The Supreme People's Court is now the highest judicial organ, after the abolition of the Ministry of Justice in 1959. The People's Procurator-General's office has the responsibility of seeing that the laws are strictly observed by all government institutions and governmental officials. The term of office of all judges and procurators is 4 years.

The Marriage Law of May 1950 forbids polygamy in any form, child marriage and infanticide, gives property rights to women and institutes legal divorce.

**FINANCE.** Budgets for calendar years (in 1m. new yuans):

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 31,010 | 41,860 | 54.160 | 70,020 |
| Expenditure | 30,420 | 40,960 | 52,770 | 70,020 |

No later budgets have been published.

The 1960 budget envisaged (in 1m. new yuans): *Revenue:* from state enterprises, 45,300 (64·7%); from taxes, 24,360 (34·8%), including 19,450 from industry and commerce and 3,300 from agriculture. *Expenditure:* Economic construction, 42,910 (61%); social, educational and cultural affairs, 8,620 (12·3%); defence, 5,800 (8·3%); administration, 3,170 (4·5%); repayment of loans, 1,200; aid to foreign countries, 500; additional credit funds to the banks, 5,800 (8·3%); reserve, 1,700 (2·4%).

Internal loans amounted to 600m. yuans in 1956 and 1957 each; the 1958 National Economic Construction Bond issue was to supply 630m. yuans.

All Soviet credits and similar forms of assistance granted to China between 1950 and 1958 had been repaid by Oct. 1963; Soviet loans are to be repaid by 1965.

For foreign and internal loans until 1949 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, p. 852.

**DEFENCE.** Conscription was introduced in Feb. 1955. Service lasts 3 years in the Army, 4 years in the Air Force and Coastal Service, and 5 years in the Navy. The yearly intake is about 450,000 men of 18 years of age.

In Sept. 1955 the rank of Marshal and a number of military orders and decorations were created on the Soviet model.

*Army.* The Army consists of 120 divisions, including 3 armoured and 1 airborne divisions. The conscript potential is about 700,000 per annum, but only a small proportion are called up to serve 3 years. Estimated total strength at the end of 1963 was 2·25m.

The People's Militia is claimed by the Chinese authorities to have a strength of 125m. men and 75m. women. It is, however, a conscript labour force rather than a military establishment. Of these 200m. people, 5m. at the utmost have had any training with weapons.

*Navy.* Present strength comprises 4 destroyers, 28 submarines, 18 frigates, 24 patrol vessels, 61 motor gunboats, 38 minesweepers, 150 motor torpedo-boats and fast patrol boats, 59 landing ships and landing craft, 49 auxiliaries and 380 service craft.

Active personnel (1963): 81,000 officers and men, including 28,000 marines and 15,000 naval airmen.

There are no naval bases of any importance. Existing dockyards are: Talien, Foochow, Taku, Kiangnan (Shanghai) and Amoy (Fukien).

*Air Force.* In 1963 the Air Force was estimated at 2,000 front-line aircraft, organized in 40–50 regiments of jet-fighters and 20–25 regiments of tactical bombers, plus reconnaissance, transport and helicopter units. Each regiment is made up of 3 squadrons, and 3 regiments form a division.

Equipment is mostly Russian in design and includes MiG-19, MiG-17 and MiG-15 fighters, Il-28 jet-bombers, Tu-4 piston-engined maritime reconnaissance bombers, Il-14 and An-2 piston-engined transports, and Mi-1 and Mi-4 helicopters. The MiG-17 and An-2 are built under licence in a national factory at Shenyang, and other types are assembled there.

Total strength (1963) about 90,000, including 10,000 pilots.

**PRODUCTION.** *Planning.* In Nov. 1952 a State Planning Commission was appointed. The first 5-year plan ran from 1953 to 1957; the second is in force from 1958 to 1962; the third, for 1963–67, was issued in mid-1961 to cater for 'the simultaneous development of industry and agriculture'. A special 10-year programme for agriculture covering the years 1956–67 was adopted in April 1960 (*sic*). No target figures have been published. In Dec. 1963 it was announced that 'serious natural calamities during 3 consecutive years and the perfidious action of those [*i.e.*, Soviet] who unilaterally tore up [some 600] agreements and withdrew [some 1,400] experts' have resulted in 'successfully building socialism by relying on our own efforts'.

By the end of 1958 the peasant population of some 500m. had been organized in 26,578 'People's Communes', roughly corresponding to the former rural districts (*hsiang*), where semi-military living conditions and compulsory military training are enforced. Each commune averages 64,000 *mou* (= 4,300 hectares), 4,637 households and 10,000 able-bodied workers.

*Agriculture.* China is essentially an agricultural country. The distribution of farm tenancy in 1946 was: Owners, 40%; part-owners, 25%; tenants, 35%. The standard of living of the farming population is low.

A law passed on 30 June 1950 decreed the confiscation of land belonging to feudal lords and the requisition of land owned by churches, monasteries, schools and similar institutions; by the end of 1952 land reform was stated to be completed. By the end of 1958 the socialization of agriculture was declared to be complete.

Total arable land in China is estimated at about 192.060 sq. miles. Chinese agriculture is intensive rather than extensive; irrigation is common. Rotation of crops is practised. Horticulture has reached a high state of perfection, and fruit trees are grown in great variety.

According to official data, drought, floods, diseases of crops and insect pests affected 40m. hectares in 1960 and over 60m. in 1961, out of the arable total of 106·7m. hectares.

In 1961 there were in use 100,000 tractors (in terms of 15-h.p. units).

The total grain crops were officially given as follows (in 1m. metric tons): 1955, 184; 1957, 185; 1958, 254; 1959, 270·5; target 1962, 250.

The average yearly production of cotton was 2·855m. bales in 1935–39; estimated production in 1959, 2·41m. tons.

Tea is cultivated exclusively in the west and south; production in 1952 was 82,500 metric tons. Silk culture is one of the oldest industries, but has much deteriorated. The production of silk cocoons is estimated at 3·3m. *piculs*, of which about 40% is produced in the central provinces of Kiangsu, Chekiang and Anhwei. Raw-silk production in 1949 was estimated at 73,000 *piculs*. Jute and hemp production, 1952, was 300,000 metric tons; 1957 (target) 365,000 tons.

The tobacco crop in 1952 was estimated at 202,000 metric tons; planned output for 1957, 390,000 metric tons.

Sugar-cane production, 1952, was 7·14m. metric tons; 1957 target, 13·15m. (plus 2·16m. tons of sugar beet). Sugar output (1,000 metric tons), 1957, was estimated at 850; 1958, 900; 1959, 1,130; target 1962, 2,400–2,500.

Livestock, 1959 (and targets for 1962): Cattle, 65·43m. (90m.); horses, 7·6m. (11m.); sheep and goats, 112·53m. (170m.); pigs, 114m. (250m.).

*Forestry.* The chief forested areas are in Heilungkiang (Manchuria), Szechwan and Yunnan. The most important tree is the tung (*Jatropha Curcas L.*), from which oil is produced; it grows chiefly in Szechwan. Tung-oil production amounted to 115,000 metric tons in 1948–49; exports in 1947 totalled 82,494 tons. Timber output in 1957 was 27·87m.; 1958, 35m.; 1959, 41·2m.; target 1962, 31m.–34m. cu. metres.

The most important timber product is teak, which is used everywhere in China for building, furniture and coffins. In 1957, 3·96m. hectares were afforested; target for 1958, 330,000 sq. km, including 118,000 sq. km in the north-western desert area.

*Manufacture.* An important feature in the development of Chinese industries has been the erection of cotton- and wool-mills, and of silk filatures in Shanghai, Canton and elsewhere. The cotton spinning industry, in 1947, had 3m. spindles operating, compared with 4–5m. pre-war. A large number of Japanese spindles, principally in Shanghai, was taken over as war reparations in 1945. At the large centres flour- and rice-mills are beginning to supersede native methods of treating wheat and rice. At Hanyang, near Hankow, are large iron-works, supplied with ore from mines at Tayeh, about 60 miles distant. Electrical enterprises are making good progress. Water-works have been established in most of the big cities. Big chemical works were built in the mid-1950s in Kirin (north-east China), and 2 existing factories, at Dairen and Nanking, were rebuilt and extended. The tanning industry is being developed principally in Kiangsu, Hopei and Shantung. Cement works number 12. Match manufacturing is centred in Shantung, Kwantung and Kiangsu.

In Sept. 1958 a drive was started to build up, in connexion with the People's Communes, local 'backyard' industries all over China.

*Mining.* Coal, gold, iron, copper, lead, zinc, silver, tungsten, mercury, antimony and tin are all produced in western China. Most of the provinces contain coal; the entire coal resources of China are estimated at 262,941m. metric tons. By 1957, 31 collieries with an annual output of more than 1m. tons each were to be developed; the 'big five' were to produce by 1957: Kailwan, 9·68m.; Fushun, 9·3m.; Fushin, 8·45m.; Huainan, 6·85m.; Tatung, 6·45m.

Iron ores are abundant in the anthracite field of Shansi, in Hopei, in Shantung and other provinces, and iron (found in conjunction with coal) is worked in Manchuria. 300m. tons of ore are estimated to be in Shansi; the principal iron-ore reserves total about 19,840m. tons. The Tayeh iron deposits, near Hankow, are among the richest in the world. Output of iron ore in 1962, 34·5m. metric tons; pig-iron, 19·7m. metric tons; steel ingot and castings, 11·8m. metric tons. The biggest steel bases are at Anshan (in former Manchuria), Wuhan (capital of Hupei province) and Paotow (Inner Mongolia).

Output (in metric tons) of oil was 400,000 in 1954; target for 1957, 1·5m.; claim for 1958, 2·23m.; for 1959, 3·7m.; target 1962, 5m.–6m. (including crude petroleum, crude shale oil, oil from coal carbonization and synthetic crude oil from coal); western estimate for 1963, 7m.

Tin ore is plentiful in Yunnan, where the tin-mining industry has long existed; production of tin in 1949, 4,300 metric tons. Tin, wolfram and antimony used to be the most important mineral exports. Molybdenum ore has been found in Fukien and Kiangsi (production, 1962, 3·3m. lb.): bismuth has also been worked. China is the world's principal producer of tungsten; output, 1962, 20,000 metric tons. Mining from wolfram (tungsten ore) is carried on in Hunan, Kwantung and Yunnan. Output of mercury in 1948 was 290 metric tons. Other metals (1962): Copper, 110,000 short tons; lead, 100,000 short tons; aluminium 110,000 short tons; manganese, 1·1m. short tons; silver, 800,000 fine oz.; graphite, 45,000 tons; bauxite, 400,000 tons; zinc, 110,000 tons; antimony, 18,500 short tons; asbestos, 90,000 tons; phosphate rock, 600,000 tons. Salt output, 1957, 8·27m. tons; 1958, 10·4m.; 1959, 11·04m.; target 1962, 10m.–11m.

On 27 March 1950, 2 Chinese–Soviet joint-stock companies were established for developing oil and non-ferrous metals in Sinkiang province. The Soviet shares were relinquished in 1955.

Industrial production in 1959 (and targets for 1962), in 1m. metric tons: Coal (planned), 335 (230); pig-iron, 20·5; crude steel (planned), 12; cement, 12·27 (12·5); paper, 1·7 (1·6); timber, 41·2m. cu. metres (34); chemical fertilizers, 1·3 (3·2); electricity (1960), 55,000m. kwh. (44,000m.). Cotton yarn, 1958, 6·66m. bales; textiles fabrics (in 1m. metres): cotton, 6,408; woollen, 23·59; silk, over 190.

**Trade Unions** were given a legal status by the Trade Union Law of 1950. Total trade-union membership in Dec. 1957 was 16·3m., representing about 80% of all industrial workers.

**COMMERCE.** The Government has established a National Import and Export Corporation and 13 import and export corporations for tea, silk, minerals, etc. The European office of the Corporation was in 1957 transferred from East Berlin to Bern, Switzerland.

In 1957 the USSR accounted for half, and the whole Soviet bloc for three-quarters of China's foreign trade. Imports from the USSR totalled 2,176m. roubles; exports to the USSR, 2,953m. roubles. Owing to the Soviet–Chinese dissensions, Chinese imports from USSR fell to 735·4m. roubles in 1960 and to 330·6m. roubles in 1961, while Chinese exports to USSR fell to 763·3m. roubles in 1960 and 496·3m. roubles in 1961.

The total imports in 1961 were estimated at US$1,135m., total exports at US$1,212m.

In 1961 and 1962 the Government imported, as an emergency measure, wheat, flour, barley, etc., from abroad. A 3-year contract with the Canadian Wheat Board alone secured 186·7m. bushels of wheat and 46·7m. bushels of barley, at a total cost of $362m. Other large food imports came from Australia, France and the German Federal Republic.

Total trade between UK and China (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 19,687,907 | 24,719,428 | 30,858,254 | 23,168,852 | 18,529,310 |
| Exports from UK | 24,405,763 | 31,433,308 | 12,892,392 | 8,372,854 | 13,182,468 |
| Re-exports from UK | 419,366 | 641,369 | 193,698 | 241,381 | 174,145 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Map of the principal roads, all railways and airlines will be found in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1956.

*Shipping.* Total shipping under Chinese flag, in 1948, 1,179 vessels of 714,548 tons. The ocean-going vessels are now mainly under control of the Taiwan Government. The first ocean-going ship built in a mainland shipyard, a freighter of 13,400 gross tons, was launched in Nov. 1958.

All questions relating to navigation and port control were, in Aug. 1950, placed under the Bureau of Navigation, with regional centres at Tientsin, Shanghai, Tsingtao, Dairen and Canton. The new southern port of Tsamkong started work in 1957.

Inland waterways total about 150,000 km, of which 40,000 are navigable for steamers. In 1959 inland and coastwise shipping carried 230m. tons of freight.

*Roads.* In 1957 the length of highways was 180,000 km (claim, end of 1958, 400,000 km). Among the principal roads is one from Kunming to Lashio in Burma (the Burma road), 1,130 km long; a motor road connects Szechwan with Sinkiang and runs through that province to the Turkestan–Siberian railway, a distance of 4,000 km from Chungking. A railway and a motor road connect China with Indo-China. Two major roads linking China with Tibet were completed in 1955.

In 1959 road haulage carried 155m. tons of freight.

*Railways.* Chinese railway history begins in 1876, when the Woosung (Shanghai) line was opened. According to official, but often contradictory, statistics from Peking, there were, on 1 July 1950, 21,740 km of railway lines in service. At the end of 1958, 31,193 km were open to traffic.

The principal railways in Dec. 1958 were:

(1) Peking–Canton Railway (over 2,300 km) *via* Chengchow–Wuhan–Chuchow–Hengyang.

(2) Tientsin–Shanghai Railway (1,500 km), *via* Pukow and Nanking.

(3) Eastern Chinese Railway (2,370 km), from Manchouli, through northern Manchuria *via* Harbin, to the Soviet frontier near Vladivostok; the end of the Russian Trans-Siberian, linking Chita and Vladivostok, runs through Chinese territory.

(4) South Manchuria Railway (with branches, 1,120 km; without branches, 705 km), Changchun–Shenyang (formerly Mukden)–Dairen.

(5) Peking–Shenyang (Mukden) Railway, with branches in Manchuria, now double-tracked (1,350 km; without branches, 854 km).

(6) New great north–south trunk lines: (*a*) from Ulan Ude (USSR), *via* Ulan Bator and Chamu Ut (Mongolia), Erhlien and Tsining or Chining (Inner Mongolia) to Peking. This railway shortens the distance between Peking and Moscow by 1,000 km, by comparison with the old Trans-Siberian route, *via* Chita, Manchouli, Harbin; the gauge, like that of the Chinese Eastern Railway, is the Russian standard of 5 ft. (*b*) Tsining–Tatung–Taiyuan–Sian–Paochi (or Paoki). (*c*) Paochi–Chengtu (669 km). (*d*) Chengtu–Kunming (800 km, under construction). (*e*) Laiping–Munankuan (formerly Chennankwan) connects with Hanoi (Vietnam).

(7) New great east–west trunk line: (*a*) Lung–Hai Railway: Lienyun–Hsuchow–Chengchow (on the Peking–Canton line)–Sian–Paochi (on the great north–south trunk line)–Tienshui–Lanchow (1,500 km). (*b*) Lanchow – Sinkiang Railway: Lanchow – Yumen – Hami – Turfan – Urumchi – Suiting (link with USSR, Alma Ata) (2,800 km planned; on 1 Jan. 1960, the section Lanchow–Hami was completed). Surveys have begun for a new 500-km railway, linking the trunk line with the newly discovered oilfield of Karamai in Sinkiang.

(8) Chengtu–Chungking Railway, *via* Neikiang, linking the province of Szechuan (or Szechwan) with its port on the Yangtze River (505 km).

(9) Lanchow–Paotow Railway (991 km), linking north-west China with Inner Mongolia, meeting the great east–west trunk line at Lanchow and the great north–south trunk line at Paotow. The 480-km section from Lanchow was completed in 1958.

In 1959 the railways carried 542m. tons of freight.

*Post.* China has a fairly well-developed telegraph service. Telegraphs connect all the principal cities in the country, and there are lines to all the neighbouring countries. Wireless telegraph stations have been installed at 673 centres. Telephones in use in 1951, 255,000.

Number of post offices of all kinds in 1958 was 67,000.

In 1961 there were some 6m. radio receiving sets; there were also 20 television stations.

*Aviation.* In Dec. 1958 there were 18 interior airlines, connecting Peking with 38 cities and covering 33,000 km. In 1959, Chinese aircraft carried 1·63m. ton/km of freight.

All foreign air services to non-communist countries have ceased.

A Sino-Soviet Civil Aviation Joint-Stock Co. was formed in 1950; it was placed under exclusively Chinese administration on 30 Dec. 1954. It operates lines from Peking to Alma Ata, Irkutsk and Chita.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** For the development from 1935 to 1949 *see* The Statesman's Year-Book, 1954. pp. 876–77.

The new legal tender currency on the mainland of China is the 'Jen Min Piao' (People's Bank Dollar) issued by the People's Bank. The Jen Min Piao, usually known by its old name of *yuan*, is divided into 10 *chiao*, the *chiao* into 10 *fen*. On 1 March 1955 new bank-notes were issued; old PB$10,000 = new PB$1. From this date, the official rate of exchange is £1 = PB$6·893; US$1 = PB$2·46; Hong Kong $1 = PB$0·427.

From 1 Dec. 1957 the People's Bank has issued small aluminium coins of 1, 2 and 5 *fen* (= 0·01, 0·02, 0·05 *yuan*) and also a new 10-*yuan* note.

For banking prior to 1950, *see* The Statesman's Year-Book, 1954, p. 876.

On 10 Sept. 1954 the Government established the People's Construction Bank, which is to deal with matters relating to capital equipment, and to issue short-term loans to state-owned building enterprises.

On 12 Nov. 1963 the Agricultural Bank of China was set up to deal with the administration of state investments and agricultural loans.

The People's Government has proclaimed that financial enterprises shall be strictly controlled by the State. Private financial enterprises are to be subjected to state supervision and direction. On 28 Dec. 1950 all assets of the US Government and private American firms were placed under control of the People's Government.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** Standards of weights, measures and length vary all over the country. However, the People's Government is now introducing the metric system for official use. For the old units *see* The Statesman's Year-Book, 1954, pp. 877–87.

By treaty between Great Britain and China, the *Ch'ih* of $14\frac{1}{10}$ in. has been adopted as the standard, the *Tael*, *Catty* and *Picul* have been fixed at $1\frac{1}{3}$ oz., $1\frac{1}{2}$ lb., $133\frac{1}{3}$ lb. avoirdupois respectively. 1 *Mow* = $\frac{1}{6}$ acre.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

China maintains diplomatic relations with Afghánistán, Albania, Algeria, Bulgaria, Burma, Burundi, Byelorussia, Cambodia, Ceylon, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Finland, France, Ghana, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Israel, Kenya, Laos, Mali, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepál, Netherlands, North Korea, North Vietnam, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Rumania, Somalia, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanganyika, Tunisia, Ukraine, USSR, UAR, UK, Yemen, Yugoslavia, Zanzibar.

### Of China in Great Britain (49 Portland Place, W1)

*Chargé d'Affaires:* Hsiung Hsiang-hui.
*Counsellors:* Ma Chia-chun; Li Chuo-chih (*Commercial*); Shen Ping.
*First Secretaries:* Yeh Hsin; Chang Chien.
*Commercial Attaché:* Sung Yi-feng.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CHINA

*Chargé d'Affaires:* T. W. Garvey, CMG.
*Counsellor:* K. M. Wilford (*Head of Chancery*).
*First Secretaries:* L. S. Ross (*Commercial*); D. R. A. Spankie (resident in Shanghai); R. M. Evans.

## TAIWAN

The island of Taiwan (Formosa) was ceded to Japan by China by the Treaty of Shimonoseki, which was ratified on 8 May 1895, and Japan took formal possession on 2 June of the same year. After the Second World War the island surrendered to Gen. Chiang Kai-shek (Sept. 1945). It is controlled by the remnants of the Nationalist Government under Chiang Kai-shek, who, on 1 March 1950, resumed the presidency of the 'National Republic of China', and was re-elected for his third 6-year presidential term in March 1960. He is concurrently leader of the Kuomintang Party.

*State emblem:* A 12-pointed white sun in a blue sky.
*National flag:* The state emblem in the upper left canton of a crimson flag.
*National anthem:* 'San Min Chu', words by Dr Sun Yat-sen; tune by Cheng Mao-yun.

On 1 Dec. 1954 the USA and the Nationalist Government concluded a mutual security pact pledging American protection of Taiwan and the Pescadores. In Jan. 1955 Congress authorized the President of the USA to include the offshore islands in the protected area.

*Vice-President:* Gen. Chen Cheng. *Prime Minister:* Dr Yen Chia-kan. *Vice-Premier:* Yu Chin-tang. *Foreign Minister:* Shen Chang-huan. *Minister of the Interior:* Lien Chen-tung. *Governor of Taiwan:* Gen. Huang Chieh.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The island, which was formally incorporated in China in 1683, has an area of 13,890 sq. miles (35,964 sq. km). Census population (31 Aug. 1962), 11,375,085 (5·83m. males, 5·55m. females). The chief towns are Taipei, the capital (963,640 inhabitants), Kaohsiung (275,600), Tainan (229,500), Taichung (207,000) and Kilung (145,200). The official language is Chinese (Amoy dialect).

In 1961 the birth rate was 3·88%; the death rate, 0·58%.

The island is divided into 5 municipalities and 16 *hsien* (counties).

**EDUCATION.** There were, in 1963, 1,995 primary schools with 1·9m. pupils; 320 secondary and 110 vocational and technical schools with together 360,500 pupils; 33 universities and colleges with 35,000 students; in addition several thousands were studying abroad, mostly in USA. 92·5% of all children of school age were attending classes.

*Cinemas* (1960). Cinemas numbered 541.

**FINANCE.** The financial year ends 30 June. In 1962–63 there were 2 budgets: The national together with a special defence budget (which are secret) and the provincial (*i.e.*, for Taiwan proper). The national budget in 1961 envisaged revenue, 7,952m. New Taiwan Yuan, and expenditure, 8,068m. NTY. The provincial budget in 1962 envisaged revenue 10,130m. NTY and expenditure 4,907m. NTY (1963: 5,741m.).

**DEFENCE.** *Army.* The Army, which embodies the remnants of the forces which escaped to Taiwan with Chiang Kai-shek at the end of the civil war in 1949, now numbers about 400,000. It has been reorganized, re-equipped and trained by the USA. Half the army consists of native Formosans. There is a conscription system for 2 years and reserve liability. Strong garrisons are maintained on the Pescadores and the offshore islands of Quemoy and Matsu.

*Navy.* In 1963 the Nationalists had 5 destroyers, 9 frigates, 2 escort vessels, 10 fleet minesweepers, 9 coastal minesweepers, 1 minelayer, 27 submarine chasers, 1 gunboat, 46 landing ships, 25 landing craft, 53 coastal craft, 3 motor gunboats, 5 transports and 7 oilers. Active personnel: 35,000 naval officers and ratings; 27,000 marine officers and men.

*Air Force.* The Nationalist Air Force has been re-equipped with US assistance. It has 2 interceptor wings of F-86F jet-fighters armed with Sidewinder guided missiles, a squadron of F-104A Starfighter interceptors, a squadron of F-86D all-weather fighters, and a fighter-bomber wing equipped with F-100 Super Sabre fighters. Reconnaissance units operate RB-57, RF-101 Voodoo and RF-84F Thunderflash jet aircraft, while the transport squadrons are equipped with C-119s, C-47s and C-46D Commandos. Search and rescue units operate Catalina and Albatross amphibians, and there are large training elements. Total strength is estimated at 80,000 personnel and 900 aircraft.

Each wing has a front-line complement of about 75 aircraft, but the total effective fighting strength is probably no more than 400 aircraft. There are, however, strong elements of the USAF on Taiwan, equipped with jet-fighters and tactical missiles.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The agricultural products are rice (2 crops in the north and centre, 3 crops in the south), tea, sugar, sweet potatoes, ramie, jute, turmeric; camphor is worked in the forests under a government monopoly. Over half of the total population are farmers. The cultivated area was estimated at 2,055,000 acres in 1949. Production (in 1,000 metric tons): Rice, 2,109 (1963); tea, 16·2 (1958); bananas, 129 (1961); pineapples, 180 (1961); sugar, 764 (1962–63); sweet potatoes, 2,400 (1962); tobacco, 16·8 (1958).

Targets (in 1,000 metric tons) for 1964: Rice, 2,260; sweet potatoes, 3,060; wheat, 91; soybeans, 105; maize, 72; sugar, 870; tea, 21; bananas, 132; pineapples, 166; tangerines, 96; tobacco, 16; cotton, 14; timber, 1·42m. cu. metres.

Livestock (1961): Cattle, 423,000; pigs, 2·4m.; poultry, 13·7m.

*Fishing.* The catch in 1961 was 312,000 tons.

*Industry.* The industries comprise flour-milling, sugar, tobacco, oil, spirits, iron-works, glass, bricks, soap and many other manufactures. Mining is making steady progress, gold, silver, copper and coal being the principal minerals; output (in metric tons) of coal was 4·24m. (1961); aluminium, 11,114 (1962); salt, 359,952 (1957); steel, 227,400 (1958); cement, 1·5m. (1961); paper, 106,000 (1961); timber, 893,000 cu. metres (1961); copper, 2,100 (1960); fertilizers, 223,541 (1958); gold, 24,029 fine oz. (1962); silver, 80,129 fine oz. (1962)

Some 1963 targets of industrial production (in 1,000 metric tons): Aluminium, 16; steel, 340; sulphur, 9; ammonium sulphate, 100.

In 1957 Taiwan refined 867,000 tons of crude oil; the main refinery at Kaohsiung has an annual capacity of 1m. tons.

There were in operation 130,000 cotton spindles in 1952, sufficient to cover domestic requirements.

Output of electricity in 1961 was 4,084m. kwh; total generating capacity (Oct. 1963), 1·04m. kw.

The third 4-year plan, 1961–64, calls for capital outlay of NTY 22,800m. (about US$570m.) for developing mining, power and manufacturing industries; 8,500m. for agriculture; 7,000m. for transport; 4,000m. for commerce and housing; total NTY 45,000m.

Industrial workers numbered 340,000 in 1957.

**COMMERCE.** Total exports, 1961, were valued at US$212m.; 1962, US$238·6m.; 1963, US$358·5m. Imports, 1961, US$322·3m.; 1962, US$327·7m.; 1963, US$230m. (about 30% from each USA and Japan).

Total trade between UK and Taiwan (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 509,283 | 1,021,800 | 2,500,480 | 981,473 | 976,010 |
| Exports from UK | 1,075,165 | 1,275,168 | 874,500 | 655,186 | 910,147 |
| Re-exports from UK | 6,169 | 7,578 | 7,047 | 10,861 | 29,377 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* The total length of the Taiwan Railway, which is under provincial control, is 950 km; there are in addition 2,765 km of privately owned railways, most of them owned by the Taiwan Sugar Corporation. Taiwan railways have various gauges, ranging from 3 ft 6 in. to 2 ft. Freight traffic amounted to 11·8m. tons and passenger traffic to 99·5m. passengers in 1959–60.

*Roads.* In 1959 there were 16,200 km of roads. An east–west cross-island highway of 348 km was completed in May 1960. Motor vehicles in 1960 included 7,518 passenger cars, 13,391 buses and trucks, and 22,619 motor cycles.

*Shipping.* The merchant marine, in Oct. 1955, totalled 249,000 gross tons, including 27 ocean-going vessels of 135,000 tons. A modernizing programme aims at replacing 44 old ships (110,000 tons) by 15 new ones (113,000 tons); 4 of these (43,000 tons) were operating in 1961.

Taiwan has 3 international ports, Keelung in the north, Kaohsiung in the south and (opened in Sept. 1963) Hualien on the east coast.

*Post.* In 1960 there were 216 post offices and 5,700 agencies. Number of telephones (1962), 120,306. In 1961 there were 763,062 radio receivers. Television started in Oct. 1962 with 2,000 sets.

*Aviation.* Taiwan has 2 airlines, Civil Air Transport and Foshing Airlines; Taiwan is also served by NW Airlines, Philippine Airlines, Thai Airways and Hong Kong Airways. The main airport is at Sungshan.

Taiwan airlines carried, in 1959, 110,000 passengers and 3,856 tons of freight.

**CURRENCY.** On the return of Taiwan to Chinese sovereignty, the existing currency was converted into notes of the Bank of Taiwan. Taiwan dollars were linked to Chinese national currency at a fixed rate of exchange. When the Gold Yuan entered upon its last phase in early 1949, the Taiwan currency was detached and linked to the US$. The New Taiwan Yuan, however, has also been unable to keep its initial rate of exchange NTY 5 = US$1; on 1 Oct. 1963 the selling rate was fixed at 40·10 and the buying rate at 40 per US$ for all foreign-exchange transactions; £1 = 112·28 (buying rate, 112).

The Nippon Kangyo Bank of Japan opened a branch in Taipei in Sept. 1959; it is the first foreign bank to be established in Taiwan since 1945.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Taiwan maintains diplomatic relations with Argentina, Australia, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Cameroun, Canada, Central African Republic, Chad, Chile, Colombia, Congo (Léopoldville), Congo (Brazzaville), Costa Rica, Cyprus, Dahomey, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Gabon, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Iran, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Jordon, Korea, Laos, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Mexico, Mauritania, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Niger, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Portugal, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, South Africa, Spain, Thailand, Togo, Turkey, USA, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela and Vietnam.

### Of Nationalist China in the USA (2311 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Dr Tingfu F. Tsiang.

*Minister:* Dr Yi-seng Kiang.

*Economic Minister-Counsellor:* Martin Wong. *Counsellors:* Johnson Cheng; Dr Nai-wei Chang (*Cultural*); Nyoen-chung Nyi; I-cheng Loh. *First Secretaries:* Chi-ping Peng; Tsing-kang Chu; Hseo-Chin Jen. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Gen. Fu-ning Lu (*Army*), Capt. Meng-Bing Chih (*Navy*), Col. Hsiung-sheng Hwang (*Air*). *Press Attaché:* Frank C. H. Tao.

### Of the USA in Taiwan

*Ambassador:* Jerauld Wright.

*Counsellors:* Ralph N. Clough (*Consul-General*); James F. Leonard, Jr; William K. Miller (*Economic*); Austin P. Maley. *First Secretaries:* Carl J. Nelson; Oris F. Kolb. *Service Attachés:* Col. Coleman W. Thacher (*Army*), Capt. David Bryan, Jr (*Navy*), Col. Benjamin C. Warren (*Air*).

There is a British Consul in Tamsui and a British Vice-Consul in Taipeh.

## Books of Reference

State Statistical Bureau, *Ten Great Years: Statistics 1949–59*. Peking, 1960 [in English]

*New China Year Book 1960–61*. Taipei, 1960 [in English]

Academy of Sciences of the USSR, Institute of Geography, *Geografia Kitayskoy Narodnoy Republiki*. Moscow, 1956

Adler, S., *The Chinese Economy*. New York, 1957

Blaustein, A. P. (ed.), *Fundamental Legal Documents of Communist China*. South Hackensack, N.J., 1962

Brandt, C., Schwartz, B., and Fairbank, J. K., *A Documentary History of Chinese Communism*. London, 1952

Chang-tu Hu (ed.), *China, its people, its society, its culture*. New Haven, 1960

Chao Kuo-chun, *Agrarian Politics of Mainland China, 1949–56*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1957.—*Economic Planning and Organization in Mainland China*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1959

Cheng Yi-li and Tsao Cheng-shin, *A new English-Chinese Dictionary*. Peiping, 1958

Chen Po-ta, *Mao Tse-tung's Theory of the Chinese Revolution*. Peking, 1952

Chiang Kai-shek, *China's Destiny*. New York, 1947.—*Soviet Russia in China*. London, 1957

Cressey, G. B., *Land of the 500 Million: a Geography of China*. New York, 1955

FitzGerald, C. P., *China: A Short Cultural History.* Rev. ed. London, 1950.—*Revolution in China.* London, 1952.—*Flood Tide in China.* London, 1958
Greene, F., *The Wall has Two Sides.* London, 1963
Guillain, R., *Six cents millions de Chinois.* Paris, 1956
Handke, W., *Die Wirtschaft Chinas. Dogma und Wirklichkeit.* Frankfurt, 1959
Hollister, W. W., *China's Gross National Product and Social Accounts, 1950–57.* Glencoe, Ill., 1958
Hughes, J. J., and Luard, D. E. T., *The Economic Development of Communist China.* London, 1959
Kirby, E. S., *Introduction to the Economic History of China.* London, 1954.—(Ed.) *Contemporary China.* Vol. 1: 1955. Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1956
Lamb, A., *The China–India Border*, OUP, 1964
Lattimore, O., *Pivot of Asia* [Sinkiang]. Boston, Mass., 1950
Mao-Tse-tung, *Selected Works.* 3 vols. London, 1954; Peking, 1960 ff. [in English]
Mathews, R. H., *Chinese–English Dictionary.* Cambridge, Mass., 1943–47
Needham, J., *Science and Civilization in China.* 7 vols. CUP, 1954 ff.
Purcell, V., *The Chinese in Southeast Asia.* London, 1951.—*China.* London, 1962
Shabad, T., *China's Changing Map. A political and economic geography of the Chinese People's Republic.* London, 1956
Shen, T. H., *Agricultural Resources of China.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1951
Snow, E., *The Other Side of the River. Red China today.* London, 1963
Wang Chung-heng. *A Simple Geography of China.* Peking, 1958 [in English]
Wu, Yuan-li, *An Economic Survey of Communist China.* New York and London, 1956

# COLOMBIA

## República de Colombia

**HISTORY.** The Vice-royalty of New Granada gained its independence of Spain in 1819, and was officially constituted 17 Dec. 1819, together with the present territories of Panama, Venezuela and Ecuador, as the state of 'Greater Colombia', which continued for about 12 years. It then split up into Venezuela, Ecuador and the republic of New Granada in 1830. The constitution of 22 May 1858 changed New Granada into a confederation of 8 states, under the name of Confederación Granadina. Under the constitution of 8 May 1863 the country was renamed 'Estados Unidos de Colombia', which were 9 in number. The revolution of 1885 led the National Council of Bogotá, composed of 2 delegates from each state, to promulgate the constitution of 5 Aug. 1886, forming the Republic of Colombia, which abolished the sovereignty of the states, converting them into departments, with governors appointed by the President of the Republic, though they retained some of their old rights, such as the management of their own finances. A decree of May 1928 abolished their right to borrow abroad without the sanction of the central government.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The legislative power rests since 1962 with a Congress of 2 houses, the Senate, of 98 members, elected for 4 years, and the House of Representatives, of about 184 members, chosen for 2 years. During the period of control by the armed forces, beginning June 1953, it was superseded by a 'National Constituent and Legislative Assembly' with limited powers. The word 'Constituent' reflects the fact that it was originally appointed to revise the constitution but evolved into a legislature. By the Act of 1945 the senators had been elected (1 for each 190,000 inhabitants) by direct vote of the electorate instead of, as previously, indirectly by departmental assemblies; the representatives are chosen by the people in each department (1 for every 90,000). Voters at the 1941 elections numbered 1,933,345, or 46·16% of the electorate. The Congress meets annually at Bogotá on 20 July. Women were given the vote, which is now open to citizens of either sex, over 21 years of age, in 1954.

The President is elected by direct vote of the people for a term of 4 years, and is not eligible for re-election until 4 years afterwards. Congress elects, for a term of 2 years, one substitute to occupy the presidency in the event of a vacancy during a presidential term. There are 13 Ministries. A National Economic Council, functioning since May 1935, went through several transformations, becoming in 1954 a Directorate of Planning.

The following is a list of presidents since 1918:

Dr Marco Fidel Suárez, 7 Aug. 1918–11 Nov. 1921.
Gen. Jorge Holguín, 11 Nov. 1921–7 Aug. 1922.
Gen. Pedro Nel Ospina, 7 Aug. 1922–7 Aug. 1926.
Dr Miguel Abadia Méndez, 7 Aug. 1926–7 Aug. 1930.
Dr Enrique Olaya Herrera, 7 Aug. 1930–7 Aug. 1934.
Dr Alfonso López Pumarejo, 7 Aug. 1934–7 Aug. 1938.
Dr Eduardo Santos, 7 Aug. 1938–7 Aug. 1942.
Dr Alfonso López Pumarejo, 7 Aug. 1942–resigned in July 1945.
Dr Alberto Lleras Camargo, 7 Aug. 1945–7 Aug. 1946.
Dr Mariano Ospina Pérez, 7 Aug. 1946–7 Aug. 1950.
Dr Laureano Gómez, 7 Aug. 1950–13 June 1953.
Gen. Gustavo Rojas Pinilla, 13 June 1953–May 1957.
Dr Alberto Lleras Camargo (Lib.) 8 May 1958–Aug. 1962.

*President:* Dr Guillermo León Valencia (Cons.), heading a dual oligarchy composed of Conservatives and Liberals in equal numbers. He took office on 7 Aug. 1962 until 1966.

*Vice-President:* Dr Carlos Lleras Restrepo (since Aug. 1960); being a substitute elected by Congress (Liberal).

*Minister for Foreign Affairs:* Dr Gómez Martínez (Cons.).

*National flag:* Yellow, blue, red (horizontal).

*National anthem:* Oh! Gloria inmarcesible (words by R. Núñez; tune by O. Sindici).

Gibson, W. M., *The Constitutions of Columbia.* Durham, N.C., 1948, and London, 1949

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The estimated area of the Republic as given to the United Nations is 1,138,338 sq. km (455,335 sq. miles). It has a coastline of about 2,900 km, of which 1,600 km are on the Caribbean Sea and 1,300 km on the Pacific Ocean. The area (as estimated by the census bureau) and population of the 17 departments, 4 intendencies and 4 commissaries, according to the estimate for 5 July 1962, were as follows (the capitals in brackets):

| | Area (sq. km) | Population, 1962 | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | *Total* | *Per sq. km* |
| *Departments* | | | |
| Antioquia (Medellín) | 63,000 | 1,971,710 | 31·30 |
| Atlántico (Barranquilla) | 3,452 | 634,120 | 183·70 |
| Bolívar (Cartagena) | 34,669 | 797,760 | 23·01 |
| Boyacá (Tunja M.E.) | 60,133 | 849,390 | 14·13 |
| Caldas (Manizales) | 12,963 | 1,399,590 | 107·97 |
| Cauca (Popayán) | 30,724 | 529,040 | 17·22 |
| Córdoba (Montería) | 25,757 | 426,420 | 16·56 |
| Cundinamarca (Bogotá D.E.) | 23,140 | 2,121,680 | 91·69 |
| Chocó (Quibdó) | 47,468 | 149,100 | 3·14 |
| Huila (Neiva) | 19,828 | 377,120 | 19·02 |
| Magdalena (Santa Marta) | 46,803 | 511,450 | 10·93 |
| Meta (Villavicencio) | 85,220 | 83,920 | 0·98 |
| Nariño (Pasto) | 32,373 | 620,670 | 19·17 |
| Norte de Santander (Cúcuta) | 20,193 | 421,230 | 20·86 |
| Santander (Bucaramanga) | 30,318 | 872,640 | 28·78 |
| Tolima (Ibagué) | 22,393 | 882,650 | 39·42 |
| Valle del Cauca (Cali) | 20,430 | 1,823,230 | 89·24 |

| | Area (sq. km) | Population, 1962 | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | *Total* | *Per sq. km* |
| *Intendencies* | | | |
| Arauca (Arauca) | 25,830 | 15,100 | 0·58 |
| Caquetá (Florencia) | 106,325 | 80,970 | 0·76 |
| La Guajira (Riohacha) | 21,000 | 119,360 | 5·68 |
| San Andrés y Providencia (San Andrés) | 55 | 4,950 | 90·00 |
| *Commissaries* | | | |
| Amazonas (Leticia) | 124,340 | 8,730 | 0·07 |
| Putumayo (Mocoa) | 26,485 | 41,410 | 1·56 |
| Vaupés (Mitú) | 152,449 | 10,440 | 0·07 |
| Vichada (Puerto Carreño) | 102,990 | 15,830 | 0·15 |
| Total | 1,138,338 | 14,768,510 | 12·97 |

Estimated population, on 5 July 1963, was 15,097,640 (7,506,960 males, 7,590,680 females).

Of the total population in 1951, 38% were urban (29·2% in 1938); density (1957), 11·6 per sq. km. The bulk of the population lives at altitudes of from 4,000 to 9,000 ft above sea level. It is divided broadly into: 68% mestizo, 20% white, 7% indio and 5% negro.

In 1962 births totalled 658,104, deaths 178,437, marriages 86,084; infant mortality rate (1961), 89·64 per 1,000 live births. There is a small net emigration every year.

The capital, Bogotá (population of Special District, 1962, 1,329,230), lies 8,661 ft above the sea. The chief commercial towns, with their population in 1962, are: Medellín, an industrial, coffee and mining centre (690,710); Cali, an industrial and sugar centre (693,120); Barranquilla, chief international airport and now a seaport by the opening of the Bocas de Ceniza (452,140); Cartagena, an industrial port with the oil-pipe terminal (185,160); Manizales (176,080); Bucaramanga, tobacco and coffee centre (221,770); Cúcuta, coffee and industrial centre (147,970); Buenaventura, chief port on the Pacific coast (1961: 60,220); Santa Marta, on the Caribbean, and terminus of the new Ferrocarril del Atlántico (64,400).

The language spoken is Spanish.

**RELIGION.** The religion is Roman Catholic with the Archbishop of Bogotá as Primate of Colombia and 5 other archbishops in Cartagena, Manizales, Medellín, Pamplona and Popayán, 20 bishops, 1,525 parishes and 4,020 priests. Other forms of religion are permitted so long as their exercise is 'not contrary to Christian morals or to the law'; but since 1953 the 90,000 Protestants have complained of police prosecutions and religious disorders.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education is free but not compulsory, and facilities are limited.

On 31 Dec. 1960, 21,434 public and private primary and secondary schools had 64,544 teachers and 1,961,311 pupils; 992 kindergartens, with 2,752 teachers and 43,114 pupils; 908 night schools, with 1,527 teachers and 42,558 pupils; 252 teachers' training schools, with 3,082 instructors and 31,173 pupils; 397 commercial schools, with 3,897 teachers and 42,637 pupils; 89 industrial schools, with 1,149 teachers and 12,770 pupils; 33 art schools, with 492 teachers and 6,857 pupils, and 52 agricultural schools, with 373 teachers and 3,048 students. The entire school system embraced 23,338 establishments, with 76,283 teachers and 2,043,403 students.

Besides the National University in Bogotá (founded 1572), there are 24 more in the capital (including Javeriana, Libre and Andes) and elsewhere, notably Medellín, Cali, Manizales, Popayán, Cartagena, Bucaramanga and Barranquilla. These 25 universities, on 31 Dec. 1960, had 166 faculties with 4,782 teachers and 22,660 students. The national budget, 1960, allocated 300·5m. pesos to education.

Of the population over 7 years of age in Oct. 1951, the Ministry of Education estimated that 37% were illiterate; intensive efforts to build new schools and to reduce illiteracy are being made.

*Cinemas* (1960). 783 cinemas reported attendance of 68,128,026, paying 69,593,221 pesos.

*Newspapers* (1960). There were 44 daily newspapers, with daily circulation totalling 786,648. There were 343 periodical publications.

**HEALTH.** On 1 Jan. 1962 there were 575 hospitals and clinics with together 38,146 beds.

**JUSTICE.** The Supreme Court, at Bogotá, of 16 members, is divided into 3 chambers—civil cassation, criminal cassation, general business. Each judicial district has a superior court of 3 judges or more. Since 1932, married women have been granted full control of their property, and a share of property jointly acquired since marriage. Since 1945 they have had the vote.

Communism was outlawed by government decree on 4 March 1956.

**FINANCE.** Ordinary revenue and expenditure for calendar years in 1,000 paper pesos:

| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963*[1] | *1964*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . . . . | 2,444,553 | 3,253,362 | 3,070,945 | 3,519,000 | 3,917,000 |
| Expenditure . . . | 2,243,580 | 3,102,298 | 3,386,018 | 3,519,000 | 3,917,000 |

[1] Budget estimates.

The 1964 budget included expenditures (in 1m. pesos) as follows: Public debt and finance, 870; public works, 293; development, 201; war and police, 743; justice, 168; health, 138; education, 476; agriculture, 102.

The 5-year public investment programme (1961–65) envisages the outlay of 9,631m. pesos and US$1,464m.

The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development has made 11 loans to Colombia aggregating $111·2m., including $47·3m. for highways and $40·9 for the Atlantic Railway.

On 31 Dec. 1959 the external debt of the central government was equal to US$395,245,000; internal debt on 31 Oct. 1963 was 6,100m. pesos. Income of the departments, 1960, was $811,227,804 and expenditure, $816,143,398; of the municipalities, $758m. and $694m.

Official census of foreign capital invested in Colombia as of 1 Jan. 1959 showed a total equal to pesos 654·8m. Foreign capital invested in the oil industry was pesos 308·5m. A decree of 3 Aug. 1951 promised complete safety to foreign investments representing machinery and equipment for agricultural or mining use. Foreign investment at 1 Jan. 1960 equalled, in pesos, USA, 365m. (55·7%); Canada, 137·1m. (20·94%); UK, 50·6m. (7·72%); Mexico, 27·8m.; Netherlands, 19·1m.; France, 8·1m. Colombia received US$107·7m. loans during the 12 months ending 30 June 1962, under the Alliance for Progress.

**DEFENCE.** On 17 April 1952 Colombia signed the Military Assistance pact with the USA.

**ARMY.** Military service is compulsory between the years of 18 and 30. Service with the colours is for one year. From 30 to 45 years of age the citizens are on the reserved lists, classified in 1st, 2nd and 3rd classes, with the obligation of presenting themselves on being called up. The permanent Army consists of infantry, artillery, cavalry, engineers, motorized troops and the usual services. The peace effective varies between 12,000 and 15,000 men, according to the conditions established by the General Staff at each conscription period; the war effective is about 300,000 men, excluding the Territorial Army which would raise the figure to about 500,000. Number of national police, about 10,000.

Colombia was the only Latin-American country participating in the Korean war. A regiment of 1,000 men (three times relieved) was continuously in action; it returned to Colombia on 30 Nov. 1954.

**NAVY.** Colombia has 2 destroyers built in Sweden in 1958; 1 destroyer acquired from the USA in 1961; 2 frigates; 5 small transports; 3 oilers; 5 river gunboats; 2 tenders; 4 coastguard vessels; 14 patrol motor launches and 12 tugs. Personnel, 7,000 officers and men. The Navy has also a battalion of marines with 800 officers and men. There are American and British Naval Missions.

**AIR FORCE.** Formed in 1922, the Air Force has been independent of the Army and Navy since 1943, when its re-organization began with US assistance. In 1963 it had about 100 aircraft, comprising a combat group of 6 Canadian-built Sabre jet-fighters and piston-engined F-47D Thunderbolt fighter-bombers, a transport group equipped with C-47s and a small number of C-54s, Otter, Beaver and Porter light transports, and a maritime reconnaissance and rescue unit with Catalina flying-boats and helicopters. Training aircraft include the primary T-34 Mentor and the T-33A jet advanced trainer.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Very little of the country is under cultivation, but much of the soil is fertile and is coming into use as roads improve. The range of climate and crops is extraordinary; the agricultural colleges have different courses for 'cold-climate farming' and 'hot climate farming'. Some 6m. acres are described as arable, 96m. pasture and 148m. forest; about 15,000 tractors were in use in 1961.

Colombia is the second largest producer of coffee and ranks first in the output of mild coffee, demand for which is unaffected by over-production in Brazil. Crops are grown by smallholders, and are picked all the year round. Quality is carefully guarded: the coffee census of 1935 showed 150,000 plantations with 532·2m. producing trees. Coffee output exceeds 5m. bags (of 60 kg). Exports in 1962 were 6·56m. bags; in 1963, 6·13m. bags. Exports of bananas, in 1961, were 9,913,100 stems.

Cotton output, 1960, was 68,732 metric tons; export, 1961, 18,264 tons.

Rice, for domestic consumption, is increasingly important; output, 1960, 430,700 metric tons. Sugar plantations now cover 172,960 hectares (427,216 acres). Unrefined brown sugar, known as panela, is consumed locally; output, 1960, of refined sugar, 302,061 tons; in 1962, 65,738 metric tons were exported, mainly to USA. Output (in metric tons) of maize in 1961 was 865,700; other important crops are potatoes (653,300), plantain

(1,255,400; from 268,000 hectares), yuca (741,200), wheat (142,250), barley (125,382) and tobacco (24,859).

The rubber tree grows wild, and its cultivation has begun; output is a few hundred tons. Fibres are being exploited, notably the 'fique' fibre, which furnishes all the country's requirements for sacks and cordage; output about 12,000 tons. Tolu balsam is cultivated, and copaiba trees are tapped but are not cultivated. Tanning is an important industry, 3·7m. hides being exported in 1956.

Livestock in 1961 was estimated at 16m. cattle, 2m. pigs, 1·3m. horses, 860,000 sheep, 604,000 goats, 454,000 mules and 348,000 asses.

*Fishery.* In Sept. 1963 a *Departamento administrativo de la pesca* was set up. It extended territorial waters to 200 nautical miles.

*Mining.* Colombia is rich in minerals; gold is found chiefly in Antioquia and moderately in Cauca, Caldas, Tolima, Nariño and Chocó; output in 1962, 396,826 fine oz., highest in South America. Foreign concessions produce about 60% of the gold.

Other minerals are silver (131,581 troy oz. in 1962), copper, lead, mercury, manganese, emeralds and platinum (first discovered in Colombia in 1735 and the largest deposit in the world); export of platinum, 1958, 16,036 troy oz. The working of the government-controlled emerald mines has been resumed; the stones are cut in the workshops of the Banco de la República. The chief mines are those of Muzo (government-owned) and Chiver (American-owned).

Sulphur produced by the Puracé mines was 8,960 metric tons in 1959.

A uranium plant with a refining capacity of 30 tons a day is being installed in the Department of Santander in 1959.

The country also has coal (output, 1959, about 2·5m. metric tons, but reserves are estimated at 40.000m. tons), iron (543,000 long tons in 1958), limestone, sand and fireclay deposits. Cement production in 1962 was 1,719,186 metric tons. The 'National Steel Mill', launched in 1940 to develop an iron and steel industry in the Paz del Río region, was denationalized in Dec. 1955 and sold to the Banco de la República, which is to sell it to private industry within 10 years. It turned out 123,000 metric tons of steel ingots and castings in 1961 (of a national total of 175,994); its capacity is to be raised to 220,000 tons by 1965.

The extraction of salt from the remarkable mines in Zipaquirá (several hundred feet thick and covering several hundred sq. miles) and the evaporation at the numerous salt pans along the Caribbean coast are a government monopoly, leased to the Banco de la República; output of salt in 1961 was 336,000 metric tons.

Petroleum production in 1962 was 51·9m. bbls, of which about one-quarter were refined in the country, chiefly at Barrancabermeja; fuel oil, 8·8m. bbls; gas oil, 3·7m. bbls; gasoline, 10·1m. bbls; propane gas, 52,088 tons. Investments in the petroleum industry (1951) amounted to $257·44m., of which American hold 85% and British about 15%. In 1957 oil companies in the country paid 27·3m. pesos in royalties and 2·6m. in taxes.

*Industry.* Value of industrial output (located mainly in the Departments of Antioquia, Cundinamarca and Valle) by 237,848 production workers in 10,572 establishments in 1959 was 10,429m. pesos. These are 69 reassembly plants, apart from the motor industry.

*Power.* Capacity of electric power (1962) is: 459,700 kw. from 408 hydro-electric stations, 210,230 kw. from 416 thermal stations and 230,000 kw.

from private installations. Electric power consumed in 1962, 2,159m. kwh. Natural gas has long been used in some parts.

In Oct. 1954 the Department of Valle del Cauca established a local power corporation closely modelled on the Tennessee Valley Authority.

**Trade Unions.** The left-wing Colombian Federation of Labour (CTC) had, in 1947, 109,000 members out of a total of 165,000 organized workers. The Jesuits in 1946 established a Catholic trade union, *Unión de Trabajadores Colombianos.* In May 1963, 8·6% of the 449,000 workmen in Bogotá were unemployed.

*Basis of a Development Program for Colombia (a summary) and Comprehensive Report of the Mission to Colombia.* By the 14 experts sent to Colombia under the joint sponsorship of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the Banco de la República de Colombia. Washington, D.C., 1950

**COMMERCE.** For the 'Charter of Quito' trading agreement in 1948 between Colombia, Ecuador, Panama and Venezuela, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1956, p. 882. Colombia's entry into the Latin American Free Trade Area was ratified on 29 Sept. 1961.

Imports (c.i.f. values) and exports (f.o.b. values) (excluding bullion and specie) for calendar years (in US$1m.):

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 483 | 400 | 416 | 486 | 557·1 | 540·3 |
| Exports[1] | 511 | 461 | 474 | 465 | 434·4 | 463·5 |

[1] Excluding export tax.

In 1962 the USA furnished 52% of Colombia's imports and took 59% of her exports.

Trade by principal countries, in US$1m.:

| Imports (c.i.f.)[1] | *1961* | *1962* | Exports (f.o.b.)[1] | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Benelux | 11·9 | 21·3 | Benelux | 3·0 | 17·8 |
| Canada | 15·5 | 15·4 | Canada | 6·6 | 8·1 |
| France | 18·0 | 11·7 | France | 2·8 | 4·0 |
| W. Germany | 58·7 | 54·6 | W. Germany | 58·3 | 53·6 |
| Italy | 11·6 | 17·1 | Italy | 5·9 | 4·7 |
| Japan | 18·3 | 15·1 | Japan | .. | 2·9 |
| Netherlands Antilles | 12·0 | 5·2 | Netherlands Antilles | 15·7 | 1·2 |
| Panama | .. | 10·6 | Spain | 5·4 | 10·7 |
| Sweden | 13·0 | 13·7 | Sweden | 10·5 | 12·6 |
| Switzerland | 14·6 | 13·2 | Switzerland | .. | 6·4 |
| UK | 33·1 | 32·3 | UK | 21·7 | 9·5 |
| USA | 293·0 | 283·1 | USA | 260·8 | 239·0 |

[1] Excluding bullion and specie.

Important articles of export in 1962 (in US$1m.) were coffee (332), petroleum (60·6), bananas (10·6), fuel-oil (7·1), sugar (7·4), tobacco (5·7) and platinum (1). The chief imports are machinery, vehicles, tractors, metals and manufactures, textiles, rubber, chemical products and wheat.

Total trade between UK and Colombia for 5 years (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 11,684,852 | 8,751,839 | 8,694,834 | 7,532,302 | 4,023,751 |
| Exports from UK | 6,003,249 | 9,333,004 | 10,999,835 | 9,322,642 | 10,275,368 |
| Re-exports from UK | 81,489 | 80,752 | 125,185 | 53,554 | 47,642 |

Samper, A., *Importancia del café en el comercio exterior de Colombia.* Bogotá, 1948

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Venezuela, Colombia and Ecuador formed the Greater Colombia Merchant Marine (*Flota Mercante Grancolombiana*) on 8 June 1946, with headquarters in Bogotá and sectional boards in Caracas and Quito. The corporation has an authorized capital of $20m., of which Venezuela and Colombia subscribed 45% each and Ecuador 10%. Venezuela withdrew from the group in 1953. The *Flota* in 1958 had 35 vessels.

Vessels entering Colombian ports in 1961 had a net registered tonnage of 8,934,912. The Colombian merchant fleet in 1956 amounted to 56,316 tons. On 2 May 1962 a contract was signed for 3 cargo ships of 17,000 tons each to be built in Spain.

In 1964–67, 450m. pesos are to be spent on the modernization of the ports.

The Magdalena River is subject to drought, and navigation is always impeded during the dry season, but it is an important artery of passenger and goods traffic. The river is navigable for 900 miles; steamers ascend to La Dorada, 592 miles from Barranquilla. In 1961 they carried 98,469 passengers and 1,979,148 metric tons of cargo.

*Roads.* Owing to the mountainous character of the country, the construction of arterial roads and railways is costly and difficult. The Government has completed 60% of the 1931 programme for the construction of the main roads and railways. The overhead ropeway connecting Mariquita with Manizales is the longest in the world (0·72 km); it carried 38,601 metric tons of freight in 1955. Total length of motor highways, 33.329 km in 1960. Of the 2,300-mile Simón Bolívar highway, which runs from Caracas in Venezuela to Guayaquil in Ecuador, the Colombian portion is complete. Buenaventura and Cali (Carretera al Mar) are linked by a highway. Motor vehicles numbered 111,455 passenger cars, 16,006 buses and 76,985 lorries on 30 June 1962.

*Railways.* There are 17 lines of railway (8 national and state), with a total length of 3,028 km in 1956. Of the total, 2,584 km have a gauge of 3 ft; the rest a metre gauge. There is one British owned line, La Dorada Railway Co. (111 km). The national lines are mostly small disconnected lines serving principally as feeders to the Magdalena River, which is the main traffic route between the Caribbean and the interior. The Pacific Railway connects Bogotá with the port of Buenaventura. The Atlantic line from Bogotá to Sta. Marta was opened in July 1961. Total railway traffic, 1961, was 9,554,456 passengers and 5,169,336 metric tons of freight (not including government goods). Nationalization of all railways was decided upon in Jan. 1954.

*Post.* The length of telephone lines in service is 218,101 km; instruments in use, 31 Dec. 1962, about 350,000, of which 130,000 in Bogotá; 329,000 are under government operation. The All-American Cables Co., Inc., and the Marconi Wireless Company operate. There are 120 broadcasting stations. Television was established in 1959 at Itagüí.

*Aviation.* In civil aviation Colombia ranks perhaps second, after Brazil, among South American countries. There are 209 landing grounds of all kinds. In 1962 the national airlines carried 2,074,909 passengers and 108,246,900 kg of cargo. In Sept. 1954 the Government bought all the airfields in the country from Avianca, the leading airline.

**MONEY.** At the end of Dec. 1962 Colombia established new exchange rates—7·1 pesos per US$ for exchange certificates and 9 for free dollars. The International Monetary Fund continues to treat as the official rate the one previously existing (since 17 Dec. 1948), namely the peso = 51·282 cents

US. When Colombia joined the IMF on 18 Dec. 1946 the peso's rate was 57·143 cents US.

Coins include 50, 20 and 10 centavos (half silver, half copper–nickel–zinc) and 5 and 2 centavos of various combinations of copper–nickel–bronze–steel. There are also notes representing 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 gold pesos.

**BANKING.** On 23 July 1923 the Banco de la República was inaugurated as a semi-official central bank, with the exclusive privilege of issuing banknotes in Colombia; its charter, in 1951, was extended to 1973. Its note issues must be covered by a reserve in gold or foreign exchange of 25% of their value. Gold stock has risen from US$5m., at the start, to $147m. in Jan. 1947, falling rapidly thereafter to $66m. in May 1951, when publication (of the gold figure, separately from foreign exchange) ceased. On 25 Jan. 1964 the Central Bank had gold and foreign exchange valued at US$128m.; note circulation, 2,661m. pesos (26 Dec. 1963).

The Banco Laboral Colombiano was established on 11 Feb. 1964 with an authorized capital of 2m. pesos.

There are 16 domestic commercial banks of importance and 5 foreign banks (English, Canadian, American, French and Franco-Italian); but 70% of all commercial bank deposits are with the 3 largest domestic banks which have branches throughout the country. In Nov. 1950 they were permitted to accept savings deposits, hitherto a government monopoly.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system was introduced in 1857, but in ordinary commerce Spanish weights and measures are generally used; according to new definitions by the Ministry of Development, *e.g.*, *botella* (750 grammes), *galón* (5 *botellas*), *vara* (80 cm), *arroba* (25 lb., of 500 grammes; 4 *arrobas* = 1 quintal).

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Colombia maintains embassies in Argentina, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Germany, Guatemala, Honduras, India, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela; and legations in Austria, Denmark, Haiti, Norway, UAR.

### Of Colombia in Great Britain (3 Hans Crescent, SW1)

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).
*Counsellor:* Pedro Felipe Valencia. *First Secretary:* Joaquín Fonseca.
*Military Attaché:* Maj.-Gen. Alberto Rueda-Terán (resident in Madrid).

There are consular representatives at Liverpool and London.

### Of Great Britain in Colombia

*Ambassador:* Sir Edgar Vaughan, KBE.

*First Secretaries:* J. A. Honeyford (*Head of Chancery*); M. K. Simpson-Orlebar (*Commercial and Consul*); O. J. H. Robinson.

*Service Attachés:* Cdr R. N. Devlin, RN (*Navy*), Group Capt. J. F. C. Melrose, DFC (*Army and Air*).

There are also consular representatives at Barranquilla, Cali, Cartagena and Medellín.

### Of Colombia in the USA (2118 Leroy Pl. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Dr Eduardo Uribe.

*Minister:* José Camacho-Lorenzana. *First Secretary:* Miss Regina Grau. *Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Marcos Arambula (*Army*), Rear-Adm. Hernando Berón (*Navy*), Col. Hernán Medina (*Air*). *Commercial Attaché:* Andrés Uribe.

### Of the USA in Colombia

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

*Counsellor:* Henry Dearborn. *First Secretaries.* Viron P. Vaky; Saul Moskowitz; Samuel D. Eaton (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Alfred Ashman (*Army*), Col. Thomas L. Ridge (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Robert E. Van Horn (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Robert E. Adcock.

There are Consuls at Barranquilla, Cali, Medellín and a consular agent at Buenaventura.

### Books of Reference

*Anuario General de Estadística de Colombia.* Bogotá. Annual
*Anuario de Comercio Exterior de Colombia.* Annual
*Anuario Estadístico Bogotá D.E.* Annual
*Boletín Mensual de Estadística.* Monthly
*Economía y Estadística.* Occasional
*Informe Financiero del Contralor General.* Annual
*Informe del Gerente de la Caja de Crédito Agrario, Industrial y Minero.* Annual
*Memorias (13) de los Ministros al Congreso Nacional.* Annual
Charry Lara, Alberto, *Desarrollo histórico de la Estadística nacional en Colombia.* Nat. Dept. of Statistics, Bogotá, 1954
Galbraith, W. O., *Colombia, a general survey.* OUP, 1953
Henao, J. M., and Arrubla, G., *History of Colombia.* Chapel Nill (N.C.), 1938
Lebret, R. P. L. J., *Estudio sobre las condiciones del desarrollo de Colombia. Informe de una Misión.* Bogotá, 1960
Martz, J. D., *Colombia: a contemporary political survey.* Univ. of N. Carolina Press, 1962

# CONGO

## Rèpublique du Congo

**HISTORY.** Until the middle of the 19th century the territory drained by the Congo River was practically unknown. When Stanley reached the mouth of the Congo in 1877, King Leopold II of the Belgians recognized the immense possibilities of the Congo Basin and took the lead in exploring and exploiting it. The Berlin Conference of 1884–85 recognized King Leopold II as the sovereign head of the Congo Free State.

The annexation of the state to Belgium was provided for by treaty of 28 Nov. 1907, which was approved by the chambers of the Belgian Legislature in Aug. and Sept. and by the King on 18 Oct. 1908. The law of 18 Oct. 1908, called the Colonial Charter (last amended in 1959), provided for the government of the Belgian Congo, until the country became independent on 30 June 1960.

**GOVERNMENT.** The departure of the Belgian administrators, teachers, doctors, etc., on the day of independence left a vacuum which speedily resulted in complete chaos. Neither Joseph Kasavubu, the leader of the Abako Party, who on 24 June 1960 had been elected head of state, nor Patrice Lumumba, leader of the Congo National Movement, who was the prime minister of an all-party coalition government, could establish his authority. Personal, tribal and regional rivalries led to the breakaway of Katanga province under premier Moïse Tshombe. Lumumba found his main support in the Oriental and Kivu provinces. Early in July the Force Publique mutinied and removed all Belgian officers. Lumumba called for intervention by the United Nations as well as the USSR. The Secretary-General dispatched a military force of about 20,000, composed of contingents of African and Asian countries. Lumumba was kidnapped by Katanga tribesmen and, in early Feb. 1961, murdered; his place was taken by Antoine Gizenga who set up a government in Stanleyville.

On 15 Aug. 1961 the United Nations recognized the government of Cyrille Adoula as the central government. United Nations forces, chiefly Irish and Ethiopians, in mid-September invaded Katanga.

On 20 Dec. 1961, Adoula and Tshombe agreed on reconciliation, subject to approval by the Katanga National Assembly. On 15 Jan. 1962 the forces of Gizenga in Stanleyville surrendered to those of the central government, and on 16 Jan. Adoula dismissed Gizenga. United Nations forces, chiefly Ethiopians and Indians, again invaded Katanga in Dec. 1962 and by the end of Jan. 1963 had occupied all key towns; Tshombe left the country.

**CONSTITUTION.** On 30 Sept. 1963 President Kasavubu dissolved parliament, suspended the constitution of Oct. 1962 (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1963, p. 914) and (on 1 Oct.) granted Prime Minister Adoula full legislative powers until elections are held and a new constitution has been approved.

*National flag:* A yellow star on a blue background crossed by a red band with a narrow red stripe on either side.

*Prime Minister and Foreign Affairs:* Cyrille Adoula.

*Defence:* Jérome Anany. *Planning:* Cléophas Kamitatu. *Finance:* Emmanuel Bamba. *Interior:* Joseph Maboti.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The boundaries of the Congo colony were defined by the neutrality declarations of Aug. 1885 and Dec. 1894, and by treaties with Germany, Great Britain, France and Portugal.

On 22 July 1927 Belgium ceded to Portugal territory in the extreme south-west portion of the Belgian Congo, having an area of 3,500 sq. km, in return for a cession by Portugal of an area in the estuary of the Congo, near Matadi, of 3 sq. km. Belgium further undertook the construction of a railway to link up with the Portuguese railway, starting at Lobito; this railway was opened on 1 July 1931.

The area of the republic is estimated at 2,345,409 sq. km (895,348 sp. miles). The population is composed of 3 ethnical groups: Negroes (Bantu, Sudanese. Nilotics), Pygmies and Hamites (in the east). On 1 Jan. 1959, Africans numbered 13,540,182; others included 88,913 Belgians, 5,166 Portuguese, 3,635 Italians, 3,336 Greeks, 2,378 British, 2,315 French, 1,912 Americans, 1,516 Dutch, 896 Swiss.

In 1961 some 150,000 refugees from Angola and in 1962–63 some 60,000 Tutsi refugees from Rwanda arrived in the Congo.

Greater Léopoldville had a white population of 21,568; Elisabethville, 13,863; Stanleyville, 5,015.

The country was divided into the following provinces (with population as at 1 Jan. 1959):

| | Capital | Area (sq. km) | Population<br>*African* | <br>*Others* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Léopoldville | Léopoldville | 359,653 | 3,189,286 | 33,578 |
| Equateur | Coquilhatville | 402,120 | 1,801,632 | 6,601 |
| Eastern | Stanleyville | 503,238 | 2,474,633 | 16,376 |
| Kivu | Bukavu | 259,077 | 2,261,822 | 13,756 |
| Katanga | Elisabethville | 496,965 | 1,654,176 | 33,507 |
| Kasaï | Luleabourg | 323,063 | 2,158,633 | 8,935 |

In Oct. 1962 the country was redivided into 21 provinces: Léopoldville, Central, Kwango, Kwilu, Maidombe (former province of Léopoldville); Cuvette, Ubangi, Moyen Congo (former Equateur); Uele, Kibali-Ituri, Haut Congo (former Orientale); Sud-Kivu, Nord-Kivu, Maniema (former Kivu); Lualaba, Nord-Katanga (former Katanga); Luluabourg, Unite Kasaïenne, Sud-Kasaï (former Kasaï).

The capital, formerly Boma, was in 1929 transferred to Léopoldville.

The most important native languages are: Kiswahili or Kingwana in the east, Tshiluba or Kiluba in the south, Lingala along the Congo River and Kikongo in the Lower-Congo.

**RELIGION.** There were, on 31 Dec. 1958, 10,284 missionaries, of whom 7,436 (including 1,532 natives) were Roman Catholic and 2,848 (including 1,195 natives) Protestant. On 1 Jan. 1962 Congolese troops massacred 22 priests at a station in north Katanga.

Roman Catholics in 1962 numbered 5·3m.; Protestants, 1·1m.; Moslems about 115,000 and Jews, 1,520.

**EDUCATION.** The last Belgian school statistics (1959) showed 13,712 'general' schools (from kindergarten to universities) with 1,739,117 pupils, 163 'technical' schools (from vocational courses to academies of art) with 16,630 students, and 33 agricultural schools with 2,178 students. Academic instruction is provided at the State University at Elisabethville (founded 1956; 225 students), the Catholic University 'Lovanium' at Léopoldville–Kimwenza (founded 1954; 339 students) and the University of Stanleyville.

*Cinemas* (1959). There were 270 permanent cinemas.

**JUSTICE.** On 31 Dec. 1958 there were 26 district courts, 25 magistrates' courts, 139 police courts, 6 courts of first instance, 2 courts of appeal (at Léopoldville and at Elisabethville) and 1,552 native courts.

**FINANCE.** Actual revenue and expenditure (in 1m. francs) for calendar years:

| | *1956* | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* $^{1}$ | *1960* $^{1}$ | *1961* $^{2}$ | *1962* $^{1}$ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 11,901 | 11,676 | 10,966 | 14,782 | 13,541 | 3,500 | 7,500 |
| Expenditure | 11,414 | 12,260 | 13,452 | 14,771 | 17,748 | 11,000 | 19,000 |

$^{1}$ Estimates. $^{2}$ Probable figures.

For 1959 the receipts were estimated as follows (in 1m. francs): Income tax, 3,477; customs and excise, 5,398; judiciary and administration, 1,140; proceeds of capital and revenues, 1,108.

Debt, 31 Dec. 1959, consisted of 35,994,084,500 francs consolidated debt and 7,725,932,800 francs floating debt.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The plantations (in hectares) cultivated by Europeans comprised, in 1959, 135,182 of palm, 83,816 of coffee, 368,382 of cotton, 47,937 of rubber, 4,605 of tea and 17,338 of cocoa.

Chief agricultural exports in 1959 (in metric tons): Animal and vegetable fats and oils, 260,721; timber, 162,536; cotton, 52,790; coffee, 93,415; rubber, 40,178; bananas, 31,099; manioc, 49,865.

In 1959 European-owned cattle (mainly in the provinces of Katanga, Kasaï, Orientale and Léopoldville) numbered 482,525 head; sheep, 19,900; pigs, 49,888; African-owned cattle (mainly in the provinces of Kivu and Orientale), 552,524; sheep, 621,156; goats, 2,135,425; pigs, 318,528.

*Mining.* Mining flourishes, the chief minerals being copper, diamonds, gold, silver, tin, cobalt, uranium, radium, germanium, zinc and iron. The most important mines in the Congo are the copper-mines near Kipushi, Musonoie and Ruwe. The total output of copper in 1962 was 295,166 metric tons (1961: 294,738 tons); of gold (refined) (1962), 200,000 (1961: 232,611) troy oz. The Union Minière produces radium and uranium from the Chinkolobwe mines. The output of diamonds in 1959 amounted to 14,855,170 carats. Tin contents of cassiterite concentrates (1960), 9,052 metric tons (1961: 6,502); zinc concentrates (1962), 95,716 metric tons; tantalo–columbite ores (1959), 237 metric tons; tungsten ores (1962), 501 (1961: 582) metric tons; manganese (1962), 316,131 (1961: 316.176) metric tons; cadmium (1959), 475 metric tons; cobalt (1962), 9,628 (1961: 8,318) metric tons; coal (1959), 266,830 metric tons; silver (1962), 1,189,577 (1961: 3,472,280) troy oz. Uranium, radium and other strategically important minerals are on the secret list.

Two pipelines connect Matadi with Léopoldville.

Electricity produced in 1959 was about 200m. kwh.

**COMMERCE.** The value of the special trade, *i.e.*, excluding transit and re-export, for the Belgian Congo and Ruanda-Urundi was as follows (in 1,000 Belgian francs):

| | Imports | Exports | | Imports | Exports |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1938 | 1,022,637 | 1,897,154 | 1956 | 20,120,364 | 27,105,881 |
| 1948 | 8,383,140 | 10,817,466 | 1957 | 21,908,562 | 24,004,579 |
| 1950 | 9,633,860 | 13,378,400 | 1958 | 17,986,239 | 20,581,231 |
| 1955 | 18,480,568 | 23,219,071 | 1959 | 14,994,486 | 25,004,560 |

| Distribution of special trade, 1959 | Imports | | Exports | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Quantity in metric tons* | *Value in 1,000 frs.* | *Quantity in metric tons* | *Value in 1,000 frs.* |
| Belgium–Luxembourg | 299,350 | 4,663.596 | 416,005 | 6.856.493 |
| Union of South Africa | 65,060 | 509,902 | 23,596 | 346,033 |
| UK | 41,573 | 1,298,100 | 22,335 | 2,018,683 |
| USA | 75,391 | 1,935,007 | 91,641 | 2,013,309 |
| Germany (West) | 38.640 | 1,495,847 | 204,277 | 1.238.171 |
| Netherlands | 31,994 | 781,763 | 48.744 | 600,556 |
| Italy | 82,212 | 606,625 | 79,816 | 1,861,206 |
| France | 41,605 | 612,391 | 55,888 | 1,180,049 |
| Federation of Rhodesia | 202.109 | 230,116 | 21,482 | 188,611 |
| Kenya and Uganda | 39,119 | 254,469 | — | — |

Total trade between the Congo (including Ruanda-Urundi until 1960) and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 5,115,917 | 4,865,049 | 3,627,514 | 3,720,525 | 3,309,642 |
| Exports from UK | 8,344,201 | 5,803,350 | 5,617,493 | 4,305,937 | 3,186,499 |
| Re-exports from UK | 124,009 | 76.380 | 74,824 | 36,210 | 41,554 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The Congo and its tributaries are navigable over 13,744 km. Regular traffic has been established between

Léopoldville and Stanleyville, Léopoldville–Port Francqui, on the Lualaba (*i.e.*, the Congo River above Stanleyville), on some tributaries and on the lakes.

At the port of Matadi, the most important harbour, the imports in 1959 amounted to 503,973 metric tons and the exports to 758,627 metric tons. Imports at Lobito were 82,565 metric tons and exports, 449,249; imports at the oil port of Ango-Ango, 333,259 metric tons and exports, 28,433 metric tons; imports at Boma, 47,345 metric tons and exports, 133,703 metric tons.

*Roads.* There were (31 Dec. 1958) 145,213 km of roads, of which 33,787 km are main roads. Number of passenger motor cars, 1958, was 35,000; lorries, 21,858; tractors, 619; buses, 489; motor-cycles, 3,546.

*Railways.* The total length of public railways on 1 Jan. 1958 was 5,174 km. In 1960, 1,996,377 passengers were carried.

*Post.* In 1958 there were 335 post offices. The Congo is included in the Universal Postal Union and in the African Postal Union. Length of telegraph lines, 2,459 km. There were 15 broadcasting stations, 161 stations of wireless telegraphy and 206 telegraph offices; telephone subscribers numbered about 30,000 in 1962.

*Aviation.* There are 5 international, 36 principal, 34 secondary, 75 local and 78 emergency aerodromes. A regular air service, operated by the Belgian company SABENA, flies between Johannesburg, Léopoldville and Brussels, Stanleyville and Elisabethville and Brussels, and between Léopoldville–Entebbe–Nairobi–Dar es Salaam, Léopoldville–Loanda–Moanda, Elisabethville–Salisbury–Johannesburg. Air Congo serves the line Léopoldville–Lagos. Interior routes are operated by the Congo Network.

**MONEY.** The monetary unit is the Congolese *franc*. On 10 Nov. 1963 the Congolese franc was devalued from 65 fr. to 180 fr. for US$1.

The notes in circulation are of a nominal value of 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 20, 10 and 5 francs. Coins in circulation are of the nominal value of 5, 2 francs, 1 franc, 50 centimes. Circulation of money at 31 Dec. 1959 was 6,315m. francs; it rose to 14,700m. in Jan. 1962, 22,200m. in Sept. and 26,000m. in Dec. 1962.

**BANKING.** On 24 Feb. 1961 the Banque Centrale du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi was superseded by the establishment of the Banque Nationale du Congo.

Other banks operating are the Banque du Congo, the Banque Belge d'Afrique, the Société Congolaise de Banque, the Crédit Congolais, Kredietbank-Congo, Société de Crédit au Colonat et à l'Industrie. There is also a savings bank, the Caisse d'Epargne de la République du Congo.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system was introduced by law on 17 Aug. 1910.

**DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES.** The Congo Republic maintains embassies in Belgium, France, Germany, Italy, Nigeria, Tunisia, UAR, UK, USA, Yugoslavia.

OF THE CONGO IN GREAT BRITAIN (26 Chesham Place, SW1)

*Counsellor (Chargé d'Affaires):* Marcellin Tshitenzi.
*First Secretary:* Emmanuel Lonji.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE CONGO

*Ambassador and Consul-General:* E. M. Rose, CMG.

*Counsellor:* F. W. Marten. *Military Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. R. M. St J. Kirke. *First Secretaries:* J. D. M. Blyth; J. A. Stevens, L. R. Kay (*Information*); B. W. Gordon (*Consul*).

There are Consuls at Elisabethville and Léopoldville.

### OF THE CONGO IN THE USA (4800—16th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20011)

*Minister:* Mario Cardoso (*Chargé d'Affaires*).

*Counsellor:* Joseph Pongo. *First Secretary:* Eloi Samba.

### OF THE USA IN THE CONGO

*Ambassador:* G. McMurtrie Godley.

*Counsellor:* James L. O'Sullivan (*Consul*). *First Secretaries:* Monteagle Stearns; Benjamin H. Cushing. *Service Attachés:* Col. Knut H. Raudstein (*Army*); Cmdr George T. Lillich (*Navy*); Col. Averill F. Holman (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Paul J. Ferree.

There are US Consuls at Bukavu, Elisabethville and Stanleyville.

## Books of Reference

*Codes et Lois du Congo Belge*, ed. P. Piron and J. Devos. Brussels, 1959–60 (with supplement: *Répertoire de la législation coloniale belge*)

*La Situation économique du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi en 1959.* Ministère des Affaires Africaines, Brussels, 1960

*Le Congo belge.* 2 vols. Brussels, 1958–59

*Atlas général du Congo.* Brussels, Académie royale

De Rouck, R., *Atlas géographique et historique du Congo belge et des territoires sous mandat du Ruanda-Urundi.* Brussels, 1947

Bezy, F., *Problèmes structurels de l'économie congolaise.* Louvain and Léopoldville, 1957

De Cleene, N., *Introduction à l'ethnographie du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi.* 2nd ed. Antwerp, 1957

Derkinderen, G., *Atlas van Belgisch Congo en Ruanda-Urundi.* Brussels, 1955

Fabri, M., and Mayer, J., *La Population future du Congo; perspectives démographiques 1958–98.* Brussels, 1959

Hempstone, S., *Katanga Report.* London, 1962

Michiels, A., and Laude, N., *Le Congo belge et le Ruanda-Urundi.* 18th ed. Brussels, 1958.

Robert, M., *Le Congo Physique.* 3rd ed. Liège, 1946.—*Géologie et géographie du Katanga.* Brussels, 1956

Stengers, J., *Combien le Congo a-t-il coûté à la Belgique?* Académie royale des sciences coloniales, Brussels, 1957

Van Den Abeele, M., and Vandenput, R., *Principales cultures du Congo Belge.* 3rd ed. Ministère des Colonies, Brussels, 1956

# COSTA RICA

### REPÚBLICA DE COSTA RICA

**HISTORY.** The republic of Costa Rica (the 'Rich Coast') has been independent since 1821, although it formed, from 1824 to 1838, part of the Confederation of Central America.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution, promulgated on 7 Dec. 1871, has been modified very frequently, last in 1949. The legislative power is normally vested in a single chamber called the Legislative Assembly, which since 1962 consists of 57 deputies, 1 for every 25,214 inhabitants, elected for 4 years. The President is elected for 4 years; the candidate receiving the largest vote, provided it is over 40% of the total, is declared elected, but a second ballot is required if no candidate gets 40% of the total. By the election law of 18 Jan. 1946 all citizens who are 20 years of age are entitled to vote; married men and teachers, from the age of 18. Women over 21 were enfranchised in 1949. Elections are normally held on the first Sunday in February. Voting for President, Deputies and Municipal Councillors is secret and compulsory for all men under 70 years of age. Independent non-party candidates are barred from the ballot.

*President:* Lic. Francisco J. Orlich Bolmarich, elected Feb. 1962; inaugurated 8 May 1962.
*Vice-Presidents:* Raúl Blanco Cervantes and Carlos Saenz Herrera.
*Minister for Foreign Affairs:* Lic. Daniel Oduber.

Elections for Congress took place on 4 Feb. 1962; National Union Party won 9, Liberation Party 29, Republican Party 18, others 1 seat.

The administration is normally carried on by 11 ministers, appointed by the President. The powers of the President are limited by the constitution, which leaves him the power to appoint and remove at will members of his cabinet. All other public appointments are made jointly in the names of the President and of the minister in charge of the department concerned.

*National flag:* Blue, white, red (horizontal).
*National anthem:* Noble patria, tu hermosa bandera (words by J. M. Zeledón, 1903; tune by M. M. Gutiérrez, 1851).

Zeledón, M. T., *Lecciones de Ciencia constitucional y Constitución política de la República de Costa Rica.* San José, 1945

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is estimated at 50,900 sq. km (19,653 sq. miles). The population at the census of 22 May 1950 was 800,875, compared with 471,524 shown in the 1927 census. The estimated population on 31 Dec. 1962 was 1,302,829.

Official estimate of population for 31 Dec. 1962 was as follows:

| Province | | Central Cantons | |
|---|---|---|---|
| San José | 449,156 | San José | 164,241 |
| Alajuela | 241,163 | Alajuela | 57.178 |
| Cartago | 159,805 | Cartago | 46,751 |
| Heredia | 80,113 | Heredia | 29,396 |
| Guanacaste | 153,265 | Liberia | 18.884 |
| Puntarenas | 154,300 | Puntarenas | 56,703 |
| Limón | 65,026 | Limón | 36,243 |

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

| | Marriages | Births | Deaths | Immigration | Emigration |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1959 | 8,140 | 55,848 | 10.176 | 59.861 | 57.944 |
| 1960 | 9,045 | 55.785 | 10,063 | 61,400 | 61,257 |
| 1961 | 8.733 | 61,666 | 9,726 | 64.874 | 65,107 |
| 1962 | 7,909 | 62,624 | 10,861 | 70,406 | 70,737 |

Crude birth rate, 1962, was 49·2 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 8·5; infantile death rate, 65·8 per 1,000 live births; crude marriage rate, 6·1 per 1,000 population. In 1962 males exceeded females by 7,035.

The population of European descent, many of them of pure Spanish blood, dwell mostly around the capital of the republic, San José, and in the principal towns of the provinces. Limón, on the Caribbean coast, and Puntarenas, on the Pacific coast, are the chief commercial ports. The

United Fruit Company, who have abandoned their banana plantations on the Atlantic coast in favour of large new plantations on the Pacific coast, have constructed ports at Quepos and Golfito. There are some 15,000 West Indians, mostly in Limón province. The indigenous Indian population is dwindling and is now estimated at 1,200.

Spanish is the language of the country.

Voot, W., *The Population of Costa Rica and its Natural Resources.* Washington, D.C. 1946

**RELIGION.** Roman Catholicism is the religion of the State, which contributes to its maintenance but controls the Church Patronage and insists on lay instruction in history, economics and similar subjects; there is entire religious liberty under the constitution, but religious appeals are forbidden in current political discussions. The Archbishop of Costa Rica has 4 bishops at Alajuela, Limón, San Isidro el General, and Tilarán.

The Episcopal Church in Central America has churches at San José (bishop) and Puerto Limón. The Society of Friends and numerous other sects are represented.

**EDUCATION.** Costa Rica has a very low illiteracy rate. Elementary instruction is compulsory and free; secondary education (since 1949) is also free. Elementary schools are provided and maintained by local school councils, while the national government pays the teachers, besides making subventions in aid of local funds. In 1962 there were 1,730 public primary schools with 8,608 teachers and administrative staff and 221,074 enrolled pupils; there were 76 public and private secondary schools with 31,250 pupils, and 34 technical schools with 5,620 pupils. The University of Costa Rica, founded in San José in 1843, has 391 professors in 13 faculties and 4,419 students. A medical school was opened in 1961. The budget for 1963 provides 85·5m. colones for public education. Since 1944 English has been taught in all secondary schools.

*Cinemas* (1963). Cinemas numbered 132, with seating capacity of 90,000.

*Newspapers* (1963). There were 7 daily newspapers (including 1 English-language paper) all published in San José.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The labour code of 1943 provides considerable protection for the workers, while a system of social insurance against sickness covering 108,746 workers in 1963, old age and death covering 48,123, is gradually being extended throughout the country.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, 4 appeal courts and the Court of Cassation. There are also subordinate courts in the separate provinces and local justices throughout the republic. Capital punishment cannot be inflicted.

**FINANCE.** The revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 colones) have been as follows ($1 = 6·63 colones) for calendar years:

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 320,338 | 351,714 | 350,972 | 365,498 | 381,141 | 414,629 |
| Expenditure | 321,333 | 351,540 | 356,735 | 408,150 | 433,806 | 414,629 |

[1] Estimate.

The income-tax law of 18 Sept. 1954 raised the maximum rate (for incomes of 500,000 colones and over) from 15 to 30%.

The public debt on 31 Dec 1962 was 627,136,926 colones, including 224,364,145 colones external debt. Arrangements for resuming service on the four dollar debts were agreed in Nov. 1953, and on the sterling debt in Sept. 1955.

**DEFENCE.** The army was abolished in 1948, and replaced by a Civil Guard reputed to be 1,200 strong. There has never been compulsory military service or training.

The republic has also 1 motor launch on the Atlantic coast and 1 on the Pacific coast for revenue purposes, a tug and smaller craft.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the principal industry. The cultivated area (1959) is about 1m. acres; grass lands cover 1·8m. acres; forests and woodlands, 9,855,000 acres. There are thousands of square miles of public lands that have never been cleared, on which can be found quantities of rosewood, cedar, mahogany and other cabinet woods. Soil erosion is serious in some areas. The principal agricultural products are coffee and bananas. Coffee normally accounts for about half the country's foreign-exchange earnings. Cocoa, maize, sugar, tobacco, rice and potatoes are commonly cultivated. The distillation of spirits is a government monopoly.

The following are recent estimates of production (in 1,000 metric tons):

| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bananas[1] | 247·3 | 230 | 250 | Rice | 56·7 | .. | .. |
| Beans (dry) | 19·0 | .. | .. | Sugar | 92·5 | 90 | 80·0 |
| Cocoa | 10·0 | 12 | 11 | Tobacco | 0·8 | .. | 1.5 |
| Coffee | 68·4 | 61 | 61 | | | | |

[1] Exports.

Dairy-farming and cattle-raising are substantial pursuits. In 1957 cattle numbered 800,000 and pigs 115,000.

Costa Rica is the seat of the Inter-American Institute of Agricultural Sciences, with headquarters at Turrialba.

*Mining.* Mining is not very fully developed. Silver output, 1958, 325,278 fine oz. Gold output in 1960 was insignificant. Salt production from sea water is about 10,000 tons annually. Haematite ore was discovered on the Nicoya Peninsula late in 1960.

*Industry.* A Ministry of Industry was formed in 1961, but industry is still on a very small scale, though the Industrial Development and Protection Law of 1959 affords several facilities and advantages. Electricity, derived from water power in the highlands, is increasingly used as motive power. Output, 1962, was 492·3m. kwh. Total capacity in 1963 was 83,000 kw., to be increased by 1966 to 139,000 kw. when the hydro-electric plant at Cachi is complete.

**Labour.** As Costa Rica is still essentially an agricultural country, the organization of labour has made progress only in the larger centres of population, and even there it is not a strong movement. There are two main trade unions, *Rerum Novarum* (anti-Communist) and *Confederación General de Trabajadoros Costarricenses* (Communist). It is estimated that they have under 10,000 members each.

At the 1961 census the labour force totalled 412,406, 55% being agricultural; 11% manufacturing; 8% trade; 8% construction, transport and communications; and 15% in government, finance and services. In 1961 there were 209 trade unions and 34 employers' organizations.

**COMMERCE.** The value of imports into and exports from Costa Rica in 5 years was as follows in US$ (6·63 colones = US$1):

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . | 99,325,473 | 102,653,827 | 110,388,494 | 107,160,505 | 113,316,000 |
| Exports . . | 96,900,850 | 79,680,879 | 84,336,616 | 79,781,501 | 86,911,000 |

The value (in US$1m.) of the principal imports in 1962 were: Manufactures, 44·9; machinery, including transport equipment, 29·5; chemicals, 18·2; foodstuffs, 9·5; fuel and mineral oils, 7·6.

Chief exports (in US$1m.) in 1962 were: Coffee, 48·4 (mostly to Germany); bananas (21·1m., virtually all to USA); cocoa, 4·6; sugar, 2·8.

Imports from US were valued at $52·6m. in 1962 and $49·8m. in 1961. Exports to US in 1962 were $48·38m.; in 1961, $45·2m.

Total trade between UK and Costa Rica (British Board of Trade returns) for 6 years (in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Imports to UK** . . | 495,148 | 371,378 | 345,836 | 423,262 | 423,939 |
| Exports from UK . . | 1,828,455 | 1,941,875 | 1,684,783 | 1,849,239 | 2,058,510 |
| **Re-exports from UK** . | 19,935 | 18,045 | 15,612 | 13,680 | 14,659 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In 1962, 1,043 ships entered and cleared the ports of the republic (Puerto Limón, Puntarenas and Golfito); combined cargo, 925,300 metric tons. In 1958, the Costa Rican registry of foreign-owned ships was cancelled.

*Railways.* Two railway systems, totalling about 500 miles, connect San José with Limón, the Atlantic port (Costa Rica Railway Company), and San José with Puntarenas, the Pacific port (the state-owned Ferrocarril Eléctrico al Pacífico).

*Roads.* About 3,250 km of all-weather motor roads are open. On the Costa Rica section of the Inter-American highway it is possible to motor to Panama during the dry season. A fairly good all-weather road leads into Nicaragua. Motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1962, numbered 29,875.

*Post.* A telephone service covering (1962) 18,685 subscribers operates in and between San José and 6 other provincial centres; it is privately owned except for 921 government telephones.

The commercial wireless telegraph stations are operated by Cía Radiográfica Internacional de Costa Rica. The stations are located at Cartago, Limón, Puntarenas, Quepos and Golfito. The Government has 19 wireless telegraph stations in its local network. The principal or central station at San José also maintains international radio-telegraph circuits to Nicaragua, Honduras, San Salvador and Mexico. The Government has 202 telegraph offices and 88 official telephone stations. The official list of broadcasting stations shows 28 long-wave stations and 7 short-wave stations. Television was inaugurated in May 1960.

*Aviation.* Passenger movement in and out of Costa Rica is almost entirely by air *via* the local company, LACSA, Pan American Airways and TACA. LACSA links San José by daily services with all the more important towns. The capital's airfield at El Coco was opened in June 1955; it can handle the most modern planes.

**MONEY.** A new par value of the *colón* came into effect on 1 Sept. 1961 (*see* p. 19). At the same time the official market rate of 5·60 colones per US$ was abandoned, and all foreign payments are to be made at the rate of 6·65 colones = $1. At this time the IMF made available a credit of $15m., the US Treasury agreed to take up colones to a value of US$56m. and the World Bank agreed a loan of $8m.

The currency is chiefly notes. The Banco Central in 1951 printed and placed in circulation new notes for 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 colones, replacing old notes previously issued by the Banco Nacional. Silver coins of 1 colon, 50 centimos and 25 centimos have largely disappeared; in 1935 they were replaced by coins (2 and 1 colones and 50 and 25 centimos) made up of 3 parts copper and 1 part nickel, and given the same value as the subsidiary silver currency. There are copper coins (and chromium stainless steel coins) of 10 and 5 centimos.

**BANKING.** By a law passed on 31 Jan. 1950 a Central Bank was establised for the organization and direction of the national monetary system and of dealings in foreign exchange, the promotion of facilities for credit and the supervision of all banking operations in the country. The bank has a board of 7 directors appointed by the Government, including *ex officio* the Minister of Economy and Finance. On 30 Sept. 1961 it had gold amounting to 14m. colones and foreign exchange of 57·9m. colones compared with 63·8m. in Sept. 1960; circulating media on 31 Dec. 1962 totalled 484·8m. colones.

In June 1948 the 3 small commercial banks were compulsorily nationalized.

The National Insurance Institute (Instituto Nacional de Seguros) is a Government organization, created in 1924, which has a monopoly of new insurance business.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is legally established; but in the country districts the following old Spanish weights and measures are found: *libra* = 1·014 lb. avoirdupois; *arroba* = 25·35 lb. avoirdupois; *quintal* = 101·40 avoirdupois; *fanega* = 11 Imperial bushels.

On 15 Jan. 1921 the republic adopted as its standard time that of the meridian 90° west of Greenwich. Time in San José is therefore 6 hours behind GMT.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Costa Rica maintains diplomatic missions in Colombia, Chile, China (Formosa), Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Guatemala, Honduras, Holy See, Italy, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, Spain, UK, USA and Uruguay.

### Of Costa Rica in Great Britain (46 Montpelier Walk, SW7)

*Ambassador:* María del Carmen Gutiérrez Chamberlain de Chittenden (accredited 24 Oct. 1962).

*Cultural Attaché:* Teresa Lobo Abraham.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham and London.

### Of Great Britain in Costa Rica

*Ambassador and Consul-General:* Frederic Francis Garner, CMG.
*First Secretary and Consul:* Dennis Reis, MBE.

There is also a consular office at Puerto Limón.

### OF COSTA RICA IN THE USA (2112 S St. NW, Washington D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Gonzalo J. Facio.

*Minister-Counsellors:* Luis F. Jiménez; Rufino Gil (*Economic*).

*Counsellor:* Juan Hernández. *First Secretary:* Mrs M. V. de Perera. *Military Attaché:* Col. Rodolfo Herrera.

### OF THE USA IN COSTA RICA

*Ambassador:* Raymond Telles.

*Counsellor:* Philip Raine (*Consul*). *First Secretary:* Verne L. Larson. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. William T. Harvey (*Army*), Capt. Lewis W. Chick (*Navy*, resident in Mexico City), Col. E. C. Eggelston (*Air*, resident in Guatemala City). *Agricultural Attaché:* Marshal D. Fox. *Commercial Attaché:* James Maish, Jr.

There is a consul at Puntarenas.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Official statistics are issued by the Director General de Estadística (Ministerio de Economía y Hacienda, San José) as they become available. The compilation of statistics was started in 1861.

Biesanz, J. and M., *Costa Rican Life.* 3rd printing. New York, 1946
Fernández Guardia, L., *Historia de Costa Rica.* 2nd ed., 2 vols. San José, 1941
May, S., and others, *Costa Rica: A study in economic development.* New York, 1952
Trejos, Juan, *Geografía ilustrada de Costa Rica.* San José, 1948
Sandner, G., *Agrarkolonisation in Costa Rica.* Kiel, 1961

# CUBA

## REPÚBLICA DE CUBA

**HISTORY.** Cuba, except for the brief British occupancy in 1762–63, remained a Spanish possession from its discovery by Columbus in 1492 until 10 Dec. 1898, when the sovereignty was relinquished under the terms of the Treaty of Paris, which ended the struggle of the Cubans against Spanish rule. Cuba thus became an independent republic, but the United States stipulated under the 'Platt Amendment' (abrogated by Roosevelt in 1934) that Cuba must enter into no treaty relations with a foreign power, which might endanger its independence. A convention which assembled on 5 Nov. 1900 adopted the first constitution of the republic on 21 Feb. 1901.

The revolutionary movement against the Batista dictatorship, led by Dr Fidel Castro, started on 26 July 1953 (now a national holiday). It achieved power on 1 Jan. 1959 when Batista fled the country.

An invasion force of émigrés and adventurers landed in Cuba on 17 April 1961; the main body was defeated at the Bay of Pigs (Las Villas province) and mopped up by 20 April.

The US Navy blockaded Cuba from 22 Oct. to 22 Nov. 1962.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of Oct. 1940 provided for a 4-year term for the President (without re-election for two clear terms), a senate of 54 members (9 from each province) elected for 4 years and a lower house of 140, one half being elected every 2 years. Women have the vote. Voters in 1954 numbered about 2·8m. This constitution was suspended from 10 March 1952 to 24 Feb. 1955; and again since Jan. 1959; government is now by decree.

Since the last representative in Cuba of the King of Spain, Gen. Don Adolfo Jiménez Castellanos, handed over the island on 1 Jan. 1899 the following have been at the head of the administration:

| | Took office |
|---|---|
| *US Military Governors* | |
| Maj.-Gen. John R. Brooke | 1 Jan. 1899 |
| Maj.-Gen. Leonard Wood | 23 Dec. 1899 |
| *President of the Republic* | |
| Tomas Estrada Palma | 20 May 1902<br>res. 28 Sept. 1906 |
| *US Provisional Governors* | |
| William Howard Taft | 29 Sept. 1906 |
| Charles Edward Magoon | 13 Oct. 1906 |
| *Presidents of the Republic* | |
| Gen. José Miguel Gómez | 28 Jan. 1909 |
| Gen. Mario García Menocal | 20 May 1913 |
| Dr Alfredo Zayas y Alfonso | 20 May 1921 |
| Gen. Gerardo Machado y Morales | 20 May 1925<br>dep. 12 Aug. 1933 |
| Dr Carlos Manuel de Céspedes | 12 Aug. 1933<br>dep. 5 Sept. 1933 |
| Dr Ramón Grau San Martín | 10 Sept. 1933<br>res. 15 Jan. 1934 |
| Col. Carlos Mendieta | Jan. 1934<br>res. 12 Dec. 1935 |
| Dr José A. Barnet | 12 Dec. 1935 |
| Dr Miguel Mariano Gómez y Arias | 20 May 1936<br>impeached 23 Dec. 1936 |
| Dr Federico Laredo Bru | 24 Dec. 1936 |
| Gen. Fulgencio Batista | 10 Oct. 1940 |
| Dr Ramón Grau San Martín | 10 Oct. 1944 |
| Dr Carlos Prío Socarrás | 10 Oct. 1948<br>dep. 10 March 1952 |
| Gen. Fulgencio Batista y Zaldívar | 10 March 1952<br>abdicated 1 Jan. 1959 |

*President:* Dr Manuel Urrutia, assumed power on 1 Jan. 1959 after Gen. Batista had fled the country. He resigned on 17 July 1959 and Dr Osvaldo Dorticós Torrado was elected by the Cabinet to take his place.

*Prime Minister and First Secretary of the United Party of the Socialist Revolution* (PURS)*:* Dr Fidel Castro Ruz.

*Minister for Foreign Affairs:* Dr Raúl Roa.

The President appoints the Cabinet, which consists of a Premier, the President's secretary, 12 heads of departments and 3 ministers without portfolios.

Dr Castro on 2 Dec. 1961 proclaimed 'a Marxist–Leninist programme adapted to the precise objective conditions existing in our country'. The provisional *Organizaciones Revolucionarias Integradas* (ORI) were established as an intermediate stage towards a single (communist) party, and have now given way to the *Partido Unido de la Revolución Socialista* (PURS). This was meant to merge the *Partido Socialista Popular*, *Movimiento 26 de Julio*, and (Students') *Directorio Revolucionario*. The Communist Party was outlawed by Batista in 1954, but legally reinstated after the revolution.

*National flag:* 3 blue, 2 white stripes (horizontal); a white 5-pointed star in a red triangle at the hoist.

*National anthem:* Al combate corred bayameses (words and tune by P. Figueredo, 1868).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The country is divided into 6 provinces and 126 municipalities. A new plan was announced in Sept. 1963 for a political, administrative and economic division of the country into 44 regions. Local Government is the responsibility of the JUCEI (*Junta de Control, Ejecución e Inspección*).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The island of Cuba has an area of 44,206 sq. miles (114,524 sq. km); the Isle of Pines has 1,180 sq. miles, and other islands about 1,350 sq. miles. The census population of 28 Jan. 1953 was 5,829,029 (1961 estimate, 6·9m.). The area, population and density of population of the 6 provinces were as follows:

| Province | Area (sq. miles) | Population (28 Jan. 1953) | Population per sq. mile |
|---|---|---|---|
| Pinar del Rio | 5,211 | 448,422 | 86·1 |
| Havana | 3,173 | 1,538,803 | 485·0 |
| Matanzas | 3,259 | 395,780 | 121·4 |
| Las Villas | 8,264 | 1,030,162 | 124·7 |
| Camagüey | 10,169 | 618,256 | 60·7 |
| Oriente | 14,128 | 1,797,606 | 127·2 |
| Total | 44,206 | 5,829,029 | 131·9 |

Crude birth rate, 1953, 25·9; crude death rate, 6·3.

The chief towns (with population, 1960) are: Havana, the capital, 787,765; Marianao, 229,576; Holguín, 226,779; Camagüey, 191,379; Santiago de Cuba, 166,384; Santa Clara, 142,176; Guantánamo, 124,685; Matanzas, 82,619; Cienfuegos, 99,530.

**RELIGION.** There is no state Church, though Roman Catholics predominate. Some of the Spanish priests and nuns were expelled in Sept. 1961. There is a bishop of the American Episcopal Church in Havana; there are large congregations of Methodists in Havana and in the provinces. Protestants numbered 265,000 in 1962. Dr Castro has promised that the State will not interfere with the freedom of religion, but has accused certain sects, notably the Seventh Day Adventists, of being involved in counter-revolution.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory (between the ages of 6 and 14) and free, and now available everywhere. The 1953 census showed that 22·8% of all those over 10 years of age were illiterate, while the proportion among those between 10 and 14 years was 31·8%. It is claimed that the Year of Education (1961), in which higher-education students went out to all parts of the country, reduced this to 3·9%. An increasing number of scholarships is (1963) being granted for study in Havana.

There are 38,569 teachers and 1,262,245 pupils. The 5 universities have 48 faculties, 801 professors and 23,000 students. There are also: 21 secondary high schools; 6 teachers' training schools; 9 professional commercial colleges; 11 domestic science schools; 4 fine arts schools; 3 technical–industrial schools, 6 agricultural schools; 4 civic–military institutes and higher technological centres; 108 junior high schools; 1,824 city primary schools; 4,114 rural primary schools; 1,597 kindergartens. Twenty-seven barracks of the Batista régime were turned into schools as a gesture. 10,000 'country classes' have been created (1959–60). 237·6m. pesos were allocated to education in the 1962 budget.

*Cinemas* (1960). There are 454 cinemas with seating capacity of 402,000.

*Newspapers* (1962). The government-controlled press includes 3 morning and 1 evening newspapers in Havana.

**HEALTH** (1963). There are 33,650 hospital beds in Cuba. In 1962–64 three national campaigns for anti-poliomyelitis vaccination were held.

**JUSTICE.** There is a Supreme Court in Havana and 7 courts of appeal (one in each provincial capital and one in Holguín). The provinces are divided into judicial districts, with courts for civil and criminal actions, with municipal courts for minor offences. The civil code guaranteed aliens the same property and personal rights as are enjoyed by nationals.

The 1959 Agrarian Reform Law and the Urban Reform Law passed on 14 Oct. 1960 have placed certain restrictions on both. Revolutionary Summary Tribunals will have wide powers.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 pesos) for fiscal years ending 30 June and for calendar years from 1960 were was follows:

| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963*[1] | *1964*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 410,500 | 1,143,000 | 1,657,000 | 2,093,560 | 2,399,007 |
| Expenditure | 410,500 | 1,143,000 | 1,657,000 | 2,093,560 | 2,399,007 |

[1] Estimate.

The 1962 expenditure was allocated thus (in 1m. pesos): Agriculture, forestry and fishery, 117·7; industry, 208·3; commerce, 14·6; communications, 46·1; transport, 88; basic community services, 228; education, 237·6; social security, 168; central, provincial and local administration, 194·5.

The consolidated public debt in 1958 was 1,238·3m. pesos, of which 788·1m. pesos was the external debt. UK investments declined from a par value of US$24m. in 1951 to $1m. in 1953, largely by the Cuban purchase of the United Railways of Havana and are now negligible.

Cuba was the leading Latin-American country for US investments ($919m. in 1929); by 1957 the total had declined to $845m. and are now negligible, owing to nationalization.

During 1960 long-term loans at low interest were negotiated with the following countries (expressed in US$1m.): USSR, 100; China, 60; Czechoslovakia, 40; Rumania, 15; Hungary, 15; Poland, 12; German Democratic Republic, 10; Bulgaria, 5.

Investments (in 1m. pesos) in 4 major sectors have been:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Industrial building | — | 0·4 | 0·8 | 45·0 | 64 |
| Housing | 0·8 | 4·3 | 23·6 | 22·0 | 20 |
| Agricultural installations | 1·9 | 4·1 | 2·4 | 9·3 | 56 |
| Hydr. and irrigation works | — | — | — | 8·9 | 12 |

**DEFENCE.** The chief of the armed forces is *Comandante* Fidel Castro, and his brother *Cdte.* Raúl Castro Ruz, Vice-Premier and Minister of Defence.

On 13 Nov. 1963 conscription was introduced for all men between the ages of 17 and 45; women of the same age groups may volunteer. The term of service is 3 years.

*Army.* The strength was about 43,000 officers and men in 1958. Student, peasant and factory worker volunteers, both men and women, are being organized into armed militia groups, of a strength estimated at 250,000.

*Navy.* The Navy consists of 4 frigates, 2 escort vessels, 6 patrol vessels, 16 motor torpedo-boats, 12 motor gunboats, 3 motor launches and 32 coastguard vessels. Its strength is 600 officers and 5,000 men. The USA is still in possession of the Guantánamo naval base, but the revolutionary government has consistently refused to accept the nominal rent of $5,000 per annum.

*Air Force.* In 1959 the Air Force consisted of 35 officers and 200 men, with 44 aircraft, but it has since been expanded and modernized with Soviet assistance. In 1964 it included about 200 MiG-21, MiG-19 and Mig-17 jet-fighters of Russian design, a squadron of US-built B-26 piston-engined bombers, a few T-33 jet trainers and some helicopters. Soviet medium-range ballistic missiles and Il-28 twin-jet bombers sent to Cuba in 1962 have been returned to the USSR. Surface-to-air and anti-shipping missiles remain in service in Cuba.

**PRODUCTION.** Cuba's 'economically active' population, 1953, numbered 1,972,266, of whom 551,279 were employers or self-employed and 1,420,987 were salaried or wage-earners; agriculture had 818,706, manufacturing, 327,208; mining, 9,618, and trade, 232,323; public services, 8,439. The constitution provides for a yearly 30 days' holiday with pay for all manual workers.

In May 1959 all land over 30 *caballerías* was nationalized and has since been turned into state farms. In Oct. 1963 private holdings were reduced to a maximum of 5 *caballerías* (approximately 166 acres). By 1960, 764 co-operative farms had been formed, and by late 1963 almost 70% of farm land was state-owned, the rest belonging to small farmer-members, controlled by ANAP (National Association of Small Farmers).

*Agriculture.* The staple products are tobacco and sugar, of which latter Cuba is the world's largest producer; with its by-products it furnishes nearly 90% by value of the national exports. The 1963 crop was about 3·8m. tons. There are 160 mills, including 40 of the largest, which were taken over from US interests, and which represent 39% of total capacity. Coffee, cocoa, maize, rice and potatoes are grown, and a considerable trade is done in fruit and minerals.

Recent crop results (with estimates for 1961):

| | *Caballerías* planted[1] | Production 1,000 quintals | Value 1,000 pesos | | *Caballerías* planted[1] | Production 1,000 quintals | Value 1,000 pesos |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | *Sugar* | | | | *Tobacco* | |
| 1959 | 106,474 | 4,225,714 | 266,220 | 1959 | 4,350 | 935 | 45,750 |
| 1960 | 105,000 | 4,187,298 | 261,706 | 1960 | 4,680 | 1,123 | 56,160 |
| 1961 | 105,000 | 5,000,000 | 310,600 | 1961 | 5,419 | 1,301 | 65,050 |
| | | *Rice* | | | | *Maize* | |
| 1959 | 10,600 | 6,148 | 49,799 | 1959 | 13,120 | 4,200 | 12,600 |
| 1960 | 11,900 | 6,664 | 53,978 | 1960 | 15,050 | 4,651 | 13,953 |
| 1961 | 15,852 | 9,511 | 77,039 | 1961 | 24,822 | 8,688 | 26,064 |
| | | *Beans* | | | | *Coffee* | |
| 1959 | 1,622 | 300 | 3,999 | 1959 | 9,975 | 1,197 | 52,345 |
| 1960 | 8,300 | 806 | 10,744 | 1960 | 9,975 | 804 | 35,159 |
| 1961 | 11,650 | 2,446 | 32,605 | 1961 | 9,975 | 1,125 | 49,196 |

[1] 1 *caballería* = about 13·4 hectares or 33 acres.

Tobacco is grown mainly in the Vuelta–Abajo district, near Pinar del Río. Exports (1958) of leaf tobacco were 52·6m. lb.; cigars, 66·4m. units; cigarettes, 39·7m. units. Coffee is grown chiefly in the province of Oriente.

After the devastation caused by hurricane Flora in Oct. 1963, some 40% of the maize crop was thought to be lost, along with heavy damage to fruit production. Reductions of the following order in 1964 crops were expected: Sugar, 25%; coffee, 80%; rice, 50%.

Output of henequén fibre in 1961 was 10,500 tons. A fast-growing fibre, *kenaf*, originally from India, soft in texture, is replacing jute for sacking; the tobacco industry uses *majagua*, another local fibre, while a third fibre, *yarey*, from palms is also used. 310,000 tons of sweet potatoes were produced in 1954. The principal fruits exported are pineapples, citrus fruit, tomatoes and pimentos. Pángola is an increasingly important forage crop (15,000 *caballerías* in 1960).

In 1962, 2,105 *caballerías* were allocated to cotton; production about 1,300 kg per hectare.

In 1961 the livestock included 5·6m. head of cattle; 1·9m. hogs; 412,000 horses (1952); 194,000 sheep, 162,000 goats (1958).

*Fisheries.* The catch was 37·25m. lb., value 5m. pesos in 1958; in 1960, 67,845,500 lb. and 10·3m. pesos. Owing to the closing of the US market, the export of frozen products fell 38·8% in that time.

*Forestry.* Cuba has extensive forest lands. These forests contain valuable cabinet woods, such as mahogany and cedar, besides dye-woods, fibres, gums, resins and oils. Cedar is used locally for cigar-boxes, and mahogany is exported. During the re-forestation campaign of 1959–60 34,000 eucalyptus saplings were planted over 1,120 *caballerías.* Cedars, mahogany, *majagua,* teca, etc., are also being raised and planted out.

*Mining.* Iron ore abounds, with deposits estimated at 3,500m. tons, of which 90% were held as reserves by American steel interests but are now controlled by the Cuban Mining Institute; output, 1958, 145,000; 1960, 15,000; 1961, 10,000 long tons. In 1961, 30,000 tons of steel bars were produced; steel production is to be increased to 500,000 tons by 1965 in connexion with the heavy-industry development near Nipe Bay (Oriente).

Output of refractory chromite suffers from Philippine competition; in 1962 only 22,000 long tons were mined, compared with 354,152 in 1943. Output of copper (1960) was 13,058 short tons; manganese (1960), 16,644 short tons of chemical grade. Other minerals are nickel (1957: 21,600 tons nickel content), cobalt, silica and barytes. Gold and silver are also worked; exports of gold, 1960, 348 fine oz.; of silver, including scrap, 1960, 121,415 fine oz. Cuba has a small output of petroleum (1956: 540,000 bbls from 53 wells); 4 refineries have started up. Salt output from the solar evaporation of sea water was 51,013 metric tons in 1953. Metal exports (in metric tons) in 1957 were: Copper ore, 79,514; chrome ore, 100,977; nickel oxide, 22,779; iron ore, 102,346; manganese ore, (1961) 41,722; (1962) 75,281.

All mineral resources were nationalized in 1960.

*Industry.* Big developments have taken place in recent years. Production in 1957 was: Rayon, 21·6m. lb.; cement, 644m. kg; wheat flour, 141m. lb.; naphtha and gasoline, 2·8m. bbls; fuel oil, 6·5m. bbls; kerosene and lubricants, 0·9m. bbls; asphalt, 0·3m. bbls; gas oil, 3·0m. bbls; 156,966 tyres, 59,251 tubes; shoes, 15m. pairs; paint, 2·1m. gallons; absolute alcohol, 107m. litres; alcohol, 70m. litres; beer, 129m. litres; soft drinks, 576m. units; cigarettes, 611m. pkgs; fertilizers, 600m. lb.

Investments in industry to end-1962 amounted to (in 1m. pesos): Electricity, 241; mining, over 120; bagasse products, 34; telephone services, 62; chemicals and fertilizers, 24; beer, 6·5; concrete and cement, 9; oil refineries, 68; glass, 6; rayon, 4·7; gas, 6; flour-mills, 2.

On 14 Oct. 1960, 382 companies were nationalized, including 105 sugar-mills, 50 textile factories, 16 rice plants, 11 coffee companies, 8 railways, On 5 Dec. 1962 all wholesale and retail businesses of clothing, shoes and household goods were nationalized and 90% of industrial production is now from the state sector. All foreign trade is channelled through state monopolies.

*Electricity* (1962). Installed capacity was 429,143 kw.; this is to be increased to 1,240,843 kw. by 1966.

**Trade Unions.** For a mainly agricultural country, workers are highly unionized. In 1945, of the total of 1,292,786 workers, 440,791 or 33% were in trade unions. In Jan. 1958 the distribution of 1,932,000 employees was: Agriculture, 41%; artisans, factory workers, 16·3%; services, 8·6%; transport, labourers, 7·7%; professional and technical, 9·2%; clerical and sales, 15·9%; others, 1·3%. In 1961 the Government claimed that the number of people totally unemployed was down to 247,000 (650,000 in 1953).

**COMMERCE.** Value of imports and exports (including bullion and specie) for calendar years (in 1,000 pesos; Cuban peso = US$1):

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* [1] | *1962* [1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 641,489 | 770,100 | 673,200 | 400,000 [1] | 700,000 | 931,700 |
| Exports | 807,682 | 733,000 | 675,600 | 629,000 | 450,000 | 798,120 |

[1] Estimate.

Cuba's principal exports are sugar, tobacco and fruit; nickel exports are being stimulated. The main imports in 1962 from non-Communist countries were chemicals and engineering and electrical machinery.

Cuba's exports to the USA fell from $555·9m. in 1958 to $30m. in 1961; and her imports from USA from $491·6m. in 1958 to $20m. in 1961.

The USA in 1958 took 72% of the exports and furnished 67% of the imports; since then US trade has sharply declined. West Germany furnished in 1958, 24·3m. pesos of imports and took 7·5m. of exports. Imports from Canada increased rapidly in 1961 ($3m. per month, or double the usual rate).

In 1961 annual trade exchanges were arranged with the following countries (US$1m., in each direction): USSR, 270; China, 117; Czechoslovakia, 30; German Democratic Republic, 25; Poland, 22; Rumania, 11; Hungary, 10; Bulgaria, 7, and by 1963 75% of Cuba's foreign trade was with this group.

Total trade between Cuba and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 10,181,639 | 7,918,775 | 5,339,440 | 7,023,994 | 12,395,289 |
| Exports from UK | 15,226,028 | 7,340,123 | 4,416,919 | 2,576,838 | 1,949,296 |
| Re-exports from UK | 94,484 | 62,907 | 309,185 | 26,250 | 122,377 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The coastline is 2,170 miles long and has 15 fine harbours. The merchant marine, in 1963, consisted of 25 seagoing vessels with a deadweight of 135,768 tons.

*Railways.* There are 3,714 miles of public railway—mainly the United Railways of Havana (started by British capital), which Cuba bought in Nov. 1953 for $13m., and the Consolidated Railway of Cuba (American capital). In addition, the large sugar estates have 7,542 miles of lines connecting them with the main lines.

*Roads.* There are 8,291 miles of highways open to traffic, including the Central Highway, traversing the island for 760 miles from Pinar del Río to

Santiago. On 31 Dec. 1958 passenger automobiles numbered 143,828; hire cares, 29,710; coaches and buses 4,306; lorries, 42,480; others, 12,987.

*Post.* There were (1938) 634 post and 358 telegraph offices and 150 radio and radio-telegraph stations (1940), of which 14 were operated by the Government. There are 3,545 miles of public and 8,902 miles of private telegraph wires. Cuba has 80 broadcasting stations and 6 television stations. Wireless receiving sets, 1958, numbered 900,000; television sets, 300,000. The national telephone system (1962) had 217,000 instruments (92% being automatic), of which 148,000 were in Havana.

*Aviation.* The state airline CUBANA operates all internal services, and from Havana to Mexico City and Prague. The other regular foreign services are Soviet, Czech and Spanish.

**CURRENCY.** The Cuban *peso* is equal to US$1, or to 0·8886 gramme of fine gold; accordingly, 1 troy oz. of fine gold = 35 pesos. This parity dates from the law of 7 Nov. 1914, which established that the monetary unit was a gold peso (equal to the US gold dollar) of 1·6718 grammes (1·5046 grammes fine) divided into 100 centavos. The old gold pesos and all US currency are no longer legal tender.

New copper–nickel coins of 40, 20, 10, 5 and 1 cent are issued. Notes are for 50, 20, 10, 5 and 1 peso.

**BANKING.** On 23 Dec. 1948 the president signed the law creating a central bank (with capital of $10m.) and (effective 30 Dec. 1951) a national currency system (with the peso alone being legal tender) replacing the dual system under which the peso and the dollar were both legal tender; the bank began operating on 27 April 1950; in Dec. 1957 it had $136m. in gold and $441m. in foreign exchange; note circulation was $433m. in 1956. In 1959 events made it necessary to bring in measures of exchange control, and import licences on luxury and non-essential goods. Dollar reserves stood at $114m. in Jan. 1960.

On 14 Oct. 1960 all banks were nationalized, except the Royal Bank of Canada and the Bank of Nova Scotia, which were bought out later. All banking is now carried out by the National Bank of Cuba.

Wallich, H. C., *Monetary Problems of an Export Economy: the Cuban Experience, 1914–47.* Cambridge, Mass., 1950

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures is legally compulsory, but the American and old Spanish systems are much used. The sugar industry uses the Spanish long ton (1·03 metric tons) and the similar short ton (0·92 metric ton). Cuba sugar sack = 329·59 lb. or 149·49 kg. Land is measured in *caballerías* (of 13·4 hectares or 33 acres).

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Cuba maintains embassies in Albania, Algeria, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China, Czechoslovakia, France, Germany (East), Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Mali, Mexico, Mongolia, Netherlands, North Korea, Norway, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Switzerland, UAR, USSR, UK, Uruguay, Vatican, Vietnam, Yugoslavia; and legations in Cambodia, Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Iraq, Israel, Luxembourg, Pakistan, Sweden, Tunisia, Turkey, Yemen.

### Of Cuba in Great Britain (22 Mount St., W1)

*Ambassador:* Luis Ricardo Alonso Fernández (accredited 18 Dec. 1963). *Counsellors:* Dr Miguel Tarrab, Rubén Suárez Álvarez (*Commercial*); Mario Riva Patterson. *Cultural Counsellor:* Pablo Armando Fernández.

There are consular representatives in Belfast, Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool, London and Nottingham.

### Of Great Britain in Cuba

*Ambassador:* J. H. A. Watson, CMG.

*Counsellor:* P. H. Scott (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries:* Miss M. B. Forrester, MBE (*Consul*); J. A. Thompson (*Commercial*); B. Hitch; J. D. Carr (*Labour*). *Naval and Air Attaché:* Group Capt. V. Rees, DFC (resident at Caracas). *Military Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. R. A. Readman.

There are consular representatives at Camagüey, Havana and Santiago de Cuba.

The USA broke off diplomatic relations with Cuba on 3 Jan. 1961.

## Books of Reference

*Anuario Estadístico de la República de Cuba.* Havana, 1914, 1953, 1957 (these only)
*Boletín Oficial*, Ministerio de Comercio. Monthly
*Estadística General: Comercio Exterior.* Quarterly and Annual.—*Movimiento de Población.* Monthly and Annual. Havana
*Anuario azucarero de Cuba.* Havana, from 1937
Canet, G., and Raisz, E., *Atlas de Cuba.* Cambridge, Mass., 1949
Draper, T., *Castro's Revolution: Myths and Realities.* New York, 1962
Guerra y Sánchez, R., and others, *Historia de la Nación Cubana.* 10 vols. Havana, 1952
International Commission of Jurists, *Cuba and the Rule of Law.* Geneva, 1962
Julien, C., *La Révolution Cubaine.* Paris, 1961
Meyer, K. E., and Szulc, T., *The Cuban Invasion.* New York, 1962
Miller, W., *The Lost Plantation.* London, 1961
Mills, C. W., *Castro's Cuba.* London, 1961
Núñez Jiménez, A., *La Liberación de las Islas.* Havana, 1959.—*Geografia de Cuba.* Havana, 1961

# CZECHOSLOVAKIA

### Československá Socialistická Republika

**HISTORY.** The Czechoslovak State came into existence on 28 Oct. 1918, when the Czech *Národní vybor* (National Committee) took over the government of the Czech lands. Two days later the Slovak National Council at Turč. Sv. Martin manifested the desire of the Slovak nation to unite politically with the Czechs. On 14 Nov. 1918 the first Czechoslovak National Assembly met in Prague and formally declared the Czechoslovak State to be a republic with T. G. Masaryk as its first President (1918–35).

By the Treaty of St Germain-en-Laye of 10 Sept. 1919 the Allied and Associated Powers formally recognized the Czechoslovak Republic consisting of the Czech lands of the ancient kingdom of Bohemia, Moravia, parts of Silesia, and Slovakia. To these lands were added as a trust, under the name of the autonomous province of Subcarpathian Ruthenia, several counties of north-eastern Hungary.

The territory of the Czechoslovak Republic was broken up for the benefit of Germany, Poland and Hungary by the decision of the Four Power Conference (Great Britain, France, Germany and Italy) at Munich on 29 Sept. 1938, the Polish occupation of Těšín (Teschen) and certain border areas of Slovakia (10 Oct. 1938) and the Vienna Award (2 Nov. 1938).

On 14 March 1939 the German-sponsored Slovak government proclaimed Slovakia an independent state. Next day German troops invaded Bohemia and Moravia and Hungarians occupied what the Vienna Award left of Subcarpathian Ruthenia. On 16 March 1939 the Reich government incorporated the 'Protectorate of Bohemia and Moravia' as an integral part of the German Reich.

Great Britain, France, the USA and the USSR refused to recognize this new status of the Czech lands as legal, and gave their support to the Czechoslovak Provisional Government, established by Dr Beneš in London in July 1940.

Military liberation by the Red Army and US Forces was completed between Oct. 1944 and 9 May 1945. The independent Slovak state ceased to exist *de facto* in April, the Protectorate of Bohemia and Moravia on 5 May, following the armed rising staged by the Czech *Národní Rada* (National Council) in Prague. Territories taken by Germans, Poles and Hungarians were restored to Czechoslovak sovereignty. Subcarpathian Ruthenia was transferred to the Soviet Union by the treaty of Moscow of 29 July 1945.

Elections were held in May 1946, at which the Communist Party obtained about 38% of the votes. A coalition government under a Communist Prime Minister, Klement Gottwald, remained in power until 20 Feb. 1948, when 12 of the non-Communist ministers resigned in protest against infiltration of Communists into the police. On 25 Feb. a predominantly Communist government was formed by Gottwald. In May elections were held at which the alternatives were to vote for the government list or to cast a blank vote. The results was an 89% majority for the government. President Beneš resigned a week later.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The present constitution, replacing that of 1948, was promulgated on 11 July 1960. It is, after the constitution of the USSR, the first 'socialist' constitution of the Communist countries and may set a precedent for superseding other 'popular democratic' constitutions. The preamble expressly states: 'In completing socialist construction we are moving on to an advanced socialist society', and 'all our efforts are directed towards the creation of the material and spiritual conditions for the transition of our society to communism'.

The Czechoslovak State is a socialist republic. It is a unitary state of two Slav nations, the Czechs and the Slovaks, possessing equal rights. All power is vested in the working people and exercised through their representative bodies: the National Assembly (one chamber), the Slovak National Council, and the regional, district, municipal and local National Committees, from which other state organs derive their authority. The scope of the Slovak National Council is limited to regional economic and cultural matters. Complete unification of Czech and Slovak affairs is to be achieved by 1975.

The electoral law of 26 May 1954 introduced single-member constituencies of about 35,000 voters each for the National Assembly as well as the Slovak National Council. The number of deputies has been fixed at 300 (1960 Constitution). They are elected for a 4-year period on a single list of the National Front. Minimum age of voters is 18, of deputies 21 years.

*President of the Republic:* Antonín Novotný (born 1904), elected 19 Nov. 1957, following the death of President Zápotocký on 13 Nov.

After the Communist *coup* of Feb. 1948 the Communist Party took over the government of the country. Communists head the National Front, incorporating the 3 remaining pro-Communist parties (Czechoslovak Socialist Party, People's Party (Catholics), Slovak National Reconstruction Party) and some mass-organizations (*e.g.*, the Revolutionary Trade Unions; the Union of Czechoslovak Youth). On 1 Oct. 1962 the Communist Party had 1,588,589 members and 92,230 candidates. A number of former party leaders, executed for treason in 1952 (Rudolf Slanský, Vladimir Clementis, etc.), have been rehabilitated; the remains of President Gottwald have been removed from the mausoleum in Prague.

In the general elections held on 12 June 1960 the National Front list received 9,059,838 votes out of a total of 9,085,432 cast.

The highest policy-making organ is the Communist Party Presidium, which consisted in March 1964 of 8 full and 3 candidate members: Antonín Novotný (*President and First Secretary of the Central Committee*); Jozef Lenart (*Prime Minister*); Jaromír Dolanský (*Chairman, Central Committee Commission for Standard of Living*); Alexander Dubček (*First Secretary of the Slovak Communist Party*); Zdeněk Fierlinger (*Chairman of the National Assembly; Chairman, Commission for Agriculture*); Drahomir Kolder (*Chairman, Commission for Industry*); Jiři Hendrych (*Secretary, Czechoslovak Communist Party*); Otakar Šimunek (*Deputy Prime Minister*). Candidate members: Antonín Kapek, Martin Vaculik, Michal Sabolčik (*Deputy Chairman, Slovak National Council; Chairman, Slovak Planning Commission*).

The Government was in March 1964 composed of the President, the Presidium (Prime Minister and 4 Vice-Premiers) and 23 Ministers. The latter included the Deputy Prime Ministers Oldřich Černik (*Chairman, State Planning Commission*) and Jan Piller (*Chairman, State Commission for Capital Construction*), Lubomir Strougal (*Interior*), Václav David (*Foreign Affairs*), Army-Gen. Bohumir Lomsky (*Defence*), Čestmir Císar (*Education and Culture*), František Hamouz (*Foreign Trade*) and Richard Dvořak (*Finance*).

The Slovak National Council consists of 10 members.

*National flag:* White and red (horizontal), with a blue triangle of full depth at the hoist, point to the fly.

*National anthem:* Kde domov můj (words by J. K. Tyl; tune by F. J. Škroup, 1834); combined with, Nad Tatru sa blyska (works by J. Matuška, 1844).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The former provinces of Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia, and Slovakia were abolished as from 1 Jan. 1949 and replaced by 19 administrative units, called 'regions'. For these, with area in sq. km and population as at 1 Jan. 1957, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1960, p. 925.

On 1 July 1960 a new territorial organization reduced the number of regions to the capital city of Prague and 10 regions proper.

Preliminary results of the census of 1 March 1961:

| Region (*Kraj*) | Chief city | Area in sq. km | Population in 1,000 | Density per sq. km |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hlavni město Praha | — | 185 | 998·5 [1] | 5,415 |
| Středočeský | Prague (Praha) | 11,298 | 1,259·4 | 112 |
| Jihočeský | České Budějovice | 11,349 | 649·4 | 57 |
| Západočeský | Pilsen (Plzeň) | 10,866 | 828·8 | 76 |
| Severočeský | Ústi nad Labem | 7,817 | 1,085·2 | 139 |
| Východočeský | Hradec Králové | 11,252 | 1,199·3 | 107 |
| Jihomoravský | Brno | 15,019 | 1,899·8 | 126 |
| Severomoravský | Ostrava | 11,066 | 1,681·3 | 147 |
| *Bohemia and Moravia–Silesia* | | 78,855 | 9.628·1 | 121 |

[1] All figures refer to the population present; residents of Prague numbered 1,003,300.

| Region (*Kraj*) | Chief city | Area in q. km | Population in 1,000 | Density per sq. km |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Západoslovenský | Bratislava | 14.859 | 1,728·2 | 119 |
| Středoslovenský | Banska Bystrica | 17,970 | 1,289·4 | 72 |
| Východoslovenský | Košice | 16,179 | 1,095·8 | 69 |
| *Slovakia* | Bratislava | 49,008 | 4,113·4 | 85 |
| *Czechoslovakia* | Prague (Praha) | 127,863[1] | 13,741·5 | 107 |

[1] 49,359 sq. miles.

Estimated population, Sept. 1963, 13·97m., of whom 9·68m. lived in Czech regions, 4·29m. in Slovakia.

The composition according to nationalities in 1958: Czechs, 66·2%; Slovaks, 28%; Magyars, 3·1%; Germans, 1·2%; Poles, 0·6%; Ukrainians and Russians, 0·6%.

The population of the principal towns in 1961 was as follows (in 1,000):

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Praha, the capital | 1,003 | Hradec Králové | 55 | Teplice | 43 |
| Brno | 314 | Gottwaldov (Zlin) | 54 | Děčin | 39 |
| Bratislava | 242 | Pardubice | 53 | Prešov | 35 |
| Ostrava | 235 | Havířov | 51 | Jihlava | 35 |
| Plzeň | 138 | Kladno | 50 | Prostějov | 34 |
| Košice | 80 | Karviná | 47 | Chomutov | 33 |
| Olomouc | 70 | Most | 44 | Žilina | 33 |
| Liberec | 65 | Karlovy Vary | 43 | Trnava | 32 |
| Ústi nad Labem | 64 | Opava | 43 | Přerov | 31 |
| České Budějovice | 64 | | | | |

With the consent of the Allied Powers affirmed by the Potsdam conference, the German population of the border areas was transferred to Germany immediately after the war.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

| | Live births | Marriages | Divorces | Deaths |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 217,291 | 106,352 | 15,291 | 125,472 |
| 1961 | 218,012 | 105,378 | 16,427 | 126,074 |
| 1962 | 217,220 | 107,858 | 16,603 | 138,474 |

**RELIGION.** The majority of the population in the Czechoslovak Republic are Roman Catholic. In 1930 the division according to religion within the present frontiers was: Roman Catholics, 10,762,994; Greek and Armenian Catholics, 224,772; Old Catholics, 22,693; Protestants, 1,051,447; Orthodox, 33,460; Jews, 253,526; without confession, 849,613. In Jan. 1920 part of the Roman Catholic clergy withdrew from the jurisdiction of the Pope and founded a Czechoslovak church, which had, according to the census of 1930, 791,103 adherents. Estimates, 1947: 9·3m. Roman Catholics, 950,000 Czechoslovak Church, 820,000 without confession, 50,000 Jews, 50,000 Orthodox; the last-named numbered over 200,000 in 1950, after the forcible absorption of the Uniate Church of Slovakia. Protestants were estimated (1962) at 1·2m., including 530,000 Reformed (360,000 Czech Brethren, 150,000 Reformed Church of Slovakia), 485,000 Lutherans (435,000 in Slovakia, 50,000 in Silesia), 10,000 Methodists, 10,000 Moravians, 10,000 Unity of Czech Brethren, 5,000 Baptists.

On 14 Oct. 1949 the National Assembly placed the administration of all churches under state control, provided for the payment of the salaries of all practising clergymen by the state and set up a government department for church affairs. By Feb. 1950 over 90% of the Roman Catholic priests had taken the oath of allegiance to the Government. The Roman Catholic archbishop Beran was under detention from 1951 to 1963.

**EDUCATION.** All children receive free education from the ages of 6 to 15, where possible remaining at a single school for the whole 9 years. In 1962–63 there were 12,052 schools with 2,272,790 pupils and 91,939 teachers. Final examinations are held only in Czech (or Slovak), Russian and mathematics.

Subsequent education is of 3 types. First, 3 final years of secondary school (in 1962–63, 385 schools with 5,877 teachers and 77,196 pupils). Secondly, technical, teachers' training and other vocational schools (1962–63, 665 schools with 158,906 students, of whom 55% were girls). Thirdly, university level (87,379 full-time students, including 34,235 girls; and 40,116 part-time and correspondence students, including 12,059 girls); university professors and readers number 2,072; other academic staff, 10,931. There are 48 institutions of higher education, with 107 faculties or departments. These include the 4 old universities—the Charles University in Prague, founded 1348; the Masaryk (now renamed J. E. Purkyně) University in Brno, founded 1919; the Comenius University in Bratislava, founded 1919; the Palacký University in Olomouc, founded 1573—and 4 universities founded in and after 1961; 14 technical universities or institutes; 6 schools of art; and 20 teachers' training colleges.

**HEALTH.** There were, in 1961, 247 hospitals with 104,811 beds, and 52 tuberculosis sanatoria. The number of local health centres, first introduced in 1953, was 2,588 in 1956. The average number of inhabitants per doctor throughout the country was 715. In 1957–58 the average expenditure per head of population was Kčs. 540 on health insurance and Kčs. 550 on pensions.

**JUSTICE.** A new criminal code replacing that of 3 Aug. 1950 came into force on 1 Jan. 1962. The main emphasis in this and in the new criminal procedure law associated with it is on re-education rather than on punishment. Capital punishment is retained only as an extreme measure.

Severer punishment is provided for crimes against socialist and private property and for propagating fascist ideas. A new class of economic crimes has been introduced to cover falsification of economic reports and the like.

Judges in local and district courts are elected by universal suffrage, those in regional courts by the regional local authority, and the bench of the supreme court by the National Assembly.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in 1m. crowns):

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . . | 94,493 | 96,230 | 103,593 | 112,534 | 123,322 | 125,877 |
| Expenditure . . | 91,621 | 95,913 | 103,406 | 111,915 | 123,201 | 125,815 |

Main items of the 1962 budget revenue were (in 1m. crowns): Socialist sector, 107,066; direct taxes, 12,498; other sources, 3,758. Main items of expenditure: National economy, 64,747; culture, health and social services, 44,831; defence and security, 10,854; administration, 2,769.

On 30 June 1952 the external debt consisted of £1,162,850; $1,957,800; and the following liabilities for debts contracted by the Austro-Hungarian Empire: 5,628,733 gold florins, 2,892,420 kronen, 140,126,271 gold francs, 36,769,266 French francs.

During Oct., Nov. and Dec. 1959, Czechoslovakia defaulted on 3 loans: the 1922 State loan the 1922 City of Prague loan and the 6% First Mortgage Debenture of the Škoda Works, now known as V.I. Lenin Works, Plzen.

Current interest payments, due to British holders of the £ issues of these 3 loans, now amount to some £22,000, while a total of £610,850 of the external debts is due to some 480 British bondholders. The Škoda debenture (some £400,000) is to be redeemed by 1965.

**DEFENCE.** Military service lasts 2 years, after which the soldier passes to the first reserve until he attains the age of 40, when he passes to the second reserve, where he remains until 50. The Army is organized and trained on Soviet lines. There are 2 military districts with headquarters at Prague and Trenčin.

The Army is organized in 14 divisions (2 tank and 12 motorized divisions). The regular army had, in Dec. 1963, a total strength of about 150,000 men and 3,000 tanks.

The Air Force is organized as a tactical air force, under overall army command, and is believed to have a total strength of some 35,000 personnel and 1,500 aircraft. Fighter squadrons are equipped mainly with MiG-17, -19 and -21 jets. Tactical bomber units fly Il-28 jet-bombers, backed up by strong forces of MiG-15 and -17 ground attack aircraft. Transport units have Il-18, Il-14 and An-2 aircraft of Russian design.

The security forces and frontier guards are organized in regiments and brigades respectively; total strength, 35,000.

On 1 Oct. 1950 a new penal code was introduced on the basis of Soviet military law, under which the responsibilities of officers and men in a Communist army were defined. It is obligatory for all soldiers to report to the Communist Party every irregularity and inefficiency.

**PRODUCTION.** *Planning.* A State Planning Office was set up on 22 Feb. 1949.

The first 5-year plan covered the period 1949–53. The percentage rise in industrial production claimed at the end of the plan 77% above 1948; and production in the engineering industry is claimed to have trebled. However, the rise of the manufacturing industries had far outstripped that of the mining and power industries, and agricultural development in terms of production had been virtually at a standstill.

The second 5-year plan, covering the period 1956–60, laid stress on the production of capital goods. Gross industrial production was originally scheduled to increase by 50% during this period; in Oct. 1957 the target was raised to 54·4% above the 1955 level. The 1959 output increased by about 11% over 1958.

The third 5-year plan (1961–65) was to maintain the present annual increase, and emphasis remained on the production of capital goods, particularly for the chemical industry, engineering and metallurgy. The total investments during 1961–65 were to reach Kčs. 312,000m. Because of underfulfilment the plan was suspended in Aug. 1962; in 1963 both agriculture and industry failed to fulfil even their reduced quotas.

*Agriculture.* Agriculture is an important national industry. In 1960, 5,131,000 hectares were arable land; 4,372,000 hectares were forests and 1,968,000 hectares were permanent grass and pastures. During 1963 the cultivated area has declined by 15,000 hectares.

On 1 Jan. 1962 there were 8,784 collective farms with 979,500 members and 84,000 tractors, and 364 state farms with 207,979 employees and 26,550 tractors, including those belonging to 106 machine-tractor stations. The share of land farmed by the 'socialist sector' (collective and state farms together) has risen from 22·1% of the total in 1950 to 88·6% in 1961.

Agricultural production, which was planned to increase by 30% during the second 5-year plan, was in 1956–58 less than before 1939, both in land under cultivation and in production.

Main crop harvest (in 1,000 metric tons) was as follows:

| Crop | *1934–38* [1] | *1958* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat and rye | 3,091 | 2,283 | 2,398 | 2,593 | 2,560 |
| Barley, oats, maize | 2,546 | 2,546 | 3,337 | 3,066 | 3,126 |
| Potatoes | 9,635 | 6,589 | 5,093 | 5,331 | 5,002 |
| Sugar beet | 4,664 | 6,946 | 8,368 | 6,894 | 5,826 |

[1] Yearly average.

Production of sugar, in 1961, was 1,151,000 metric tons; target for 1962, 1,135,500; for 1965, 1,222,000 metric tons. Hops of excellent quality are also grown, both for export and beer production (Pilsner); beer production was 15·7m. hectolitres in 1962. The agricultural industries include also flourishing spirit, malt and foodstuffs industries.

*Livestock.* On 1 Oct. 1963 the number of livestock was: Cattle, 4·57m. (including 2·03m. milch cows); horses (1961), 330,000; pigs, 6·32m.; sheep, 612,000; goats (1959), 696,500; poultry, 58·99m. In 1962 production of meat was 993,100 metric tons (live weight); milk, 3,554m. litres; 2,375m. eggs.

*Forestry.* Czechoslovakia ranks among the most richly wooded countries in Europe, and the timber industry is important. The area re-afforested (in hectares) and the timber yield (in 1,000 cu. metres) was as follows: 1960, 99,313 and 12,565; 1961, 75,209 and 13,292; 1962, 72,771 and 11,681.

*Mining.* The mineral production of the Czechoslovak Republic includes both soft and hard coal (chief coalfields Most, Chomutov, Kladno, Ostrava and Sokolov), iron (3·5m. tons in 1962), graphite and garnets, silver (1·6m. oz. annually), copper and lead (in Slovakia, 7,200 short tons in 1960), rock-salt (in Eastern Slovakia, 168,700 short tons in 1957), aluminium (44,000 short tons in 1960) and uranium.

*Industry.* Nationalization of industry was laid down in the 1948 constitution and implemented in the nationalization laws of 24 Oct. 1945 and 28 April 1948. Subsequently all industry and trade, as well as artisans' activities, have been nationalized and incorporated in state or municipal organizations. (For further details, *see* THE STATESMANS' YEAR-BOOK, 1952.)

Industrial production (in 1m. metric tons) for calendar years:

| | Hard coal | Brown coal | Lignite | Coke | Pig-iron | Crude steel |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1950 | 18·5 | 27·5 | .. | 5·6 [2] | 2·05 | 2·8 |
| 1955 | 22·1 | 38·7 | 2·0 | 7·0 | 3·0 | 4·5 |
| 1960 | 26·2 | 55·5 | 2·9 | 8·46 | 4·7 | 6·77 |
| 1961 | 26·2 | 62·1 | 3·2 | 8·5 | 5·4 | 7·0 |
| 1962 | 27·1 | 65·8 | 3·7 | 8·9 | 5·2 | 7·6 |
| 1965 [1] | 31·4 | 70·2 | 4·0 | 11·63 | 7·7 | 10·7 |

[1] Planned production. [2] 1948.

Output of other commodities in 1962 (in 1,000 metric tons): Crude oil, 150 (1963: 180); iron-ore, 3,477; rolled-steel products, 5,066; steel ingots and castings, 7,763; cement, 5,710; paper, 469; butter, 64; sulphuric acid, 643; nitrogenous fertilizers, 154; phosphate fertilizers, 180; aluminium, 65.

Textile production (in 1m. metres) in 1962: Cotton, 495·6; silk, 75·1; linen, 69; woollen, 48·1. Leather shoes, 48m. pairs.

Production of electricity (in 1m. kwh.): 19,620 in 1950; 24,450 in 1960; 26,962 in 1961; 28,732 in 1962; 1965 target, 39,000.

The oil pipeline from Brody (western Ukraine) to Bratislava was put into operation on 22 Feb. 1962. It will supply the refinery at Bratislava with 2m. tons of crude oil a year, to be raised to 5m. by 1965.

**Labour.** Number of workers in 1960: Industry, 2,287,000 (1962: 2·44m.); agriculture, 1,455,000 (1963: 1·3m.); forestry, 102,000; supply and trade, 499,000; construction, 501,000; transport and communications, 370,000; administration, judiciary, etc., 229,000.

Total number of persons employed in the 'socialist sector' was 6,059,000 in 1960.

**COMMERCE.** Total trade (in 1m. Kčs.) for calendar years:

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 9,985 | 9,772 | 11,537 | 13,072 | 14,570 | 14,904 |
| Exports | 9,761 | 10,895 | 12,435 | 13,892 | 14,733 | 15,793 |

In 1962 the share of the USSR and the People's Democracies, including China, in Czechoslovak foreign trade amounted to over two-thirds of the total; Czechoslovakia imported from the USSR goods valued at 5,626m. Kčs. and exported to the USSR goods valued at 5,964m. Kčs.; followed by East Germany (imports from Czechoslovakia, 1,655m.; exports to Czechoslovakia, 1,644m.) and Poland (imports, 1,044m.; exports, 1,447m.).

The state monopoly of foreign trade is being operated by 25 import and export trade corporations, including 'Inspekta' for the supervision of export and import goods.

Total trade between UK and Czechoslovakia for calendar years (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 9,069,570 | 11,215,814 | 13,577,555 | 13,247,854 | 16,819,443 |
| Exports from UK | 6,159,453 | 7,755,694 | 10,068,876 | 12,919,156 | 11,464,242 |
| Re-exports from UK | 1,917,572 | 1,124,979 | 1,142,963 | 1,243,708 | 495,654 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* The length of railway track, as at 31 Dec. 1962, was 13,168 km. Of this, 2,725 km was double-tracked and 860 km electrified. In 1962 passenger traffic was 124m. train-km; 207m. metric tons of freight were carried by rail.

A Russian-gauge track is being built in 1964 from the Soviet frontier to Košice and the east Slovak iron works, for direct transport of Soviet iron ore.

*Roads.* There were, 31 Dec. 1946, 9,121 km of first-class roads, 27,827 km of second-class roads and 33,810 km of district and local roads. In Dec. 1949, 161,000 passenger cars and 63,000 lorries were licensed. In 1962 the state road transport carried 1,406·7m. passengers and 160·76m. metric tons of freight.

*Shipping.* In 1962 'Czechoslovak Ocean Shipping' (formerly part of 'Čechofracht') had 11 ocean-going vessels (9 motor vessels and 2 steamers) of together 72,488 gross tons, based on Szczecin. River freight transport within Czechoslovakia totalled 3·9m. metric tons.

*Post.* Number of telephone subscribers in Sept. 1963 was 1,065,000; 3,127,000 people held wireless and 1,558,460 television licences.

*Aviation.* Air transport is run by the CSA (Czechoslovak Airlines. The main airports are: Prague (Ruzyne), Brno (Cernovice). Bratislava (Vajnory), Olomouc (Holice), Kosice (Barca). In 1962, 831,000 passengers and 24,527 metric tons of freight were flown. There are direct flights from Prague to capitals of all Communist and most Western countries, as well as to the Middle and Far East as far as Djakarta. In Nov. 1960 an airline Prague–Zürich–Rabat–Dakar–Conakry was inaugurated and, in March 1961, Prague–Havana. BEA operates air traffic London–Prague.

**MONEY.** The monetary unit in the Czechoslovak Republic is the *koruna* (Kčs.) or crown of 100 *haler.* Notes in circulation: 3, 5, 10, 25, 50, 100 Kčs. Coin: 3, 5, 10, 25, 50 halers, and 1 Kč. The koruna is based on a gold content of 0·123426 gramme of pure gold and pegged on the rouble at Kčs. 1·80 = R.1. The International Monetary Fund did not approve this change of the par value, and Czechoslovak membership was terminated at 31 Dec. 1954. At the same date, Czechoslovakia ceased to be a member of the International Bank as she had not paid her subscription. The official rate of exchange for the £ sterling is selling Kčs. 20·10 and buying Kčs. 20·22 for £1; US$1 = 7·20 Kčs; 1 new Soviet rouble = 8 Kčs. In Oct. 1957 a bonus (in 1960 amounting to 100% of the official rate) was introduced for non-commercial transactions, which include cashing traveller cheques for tourists.

An exchange control law of 1 Jan. 1954 virtually precludes the establishment of branches of foreign business in Czechoslovakia and prohibits the import and export of Czechoslovak currency.

**BANKING.** By decree of 24 Oct. 1945 joint-stock banks were nationalized; in 1948 they were merged into 2 institutes: the Živnostenská banka for Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia, and the Tatra banka for Slovakia. These two and the post office savings bank were, by decree of 9 March 1950, fused into the State Bank of Czechoslovakia (Československá Státní Banka).

The Živnostenská banka maintains an office in London.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Czechoslovakia maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Albania, Argentina, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, China, Cuba, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany (East), Ghana, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Korea (North), Laos, Lebanon, Libya, Mali, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepál, Poland, Rumania, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Vietnam (North), Yugoslavia; legations in Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Cyprus, Denmark, Greece, Irrael, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Uruguay, Yemen.

### Of Czechoslovakia in Great Britain (6–7 Kensington Palace Gdns, W8)

*Ambassador:* Dr Zdeněk Trhlik (accredited 20 Dec. 1961).

*Counsellors:* M. Jiráska, Lubomir Šilhavý (*Commercial*).

*Military and Air Attaché:* Col. Jaroslav Mikoska.

*First Secretary:* Vladimir Janák. *Press Attaché:* Jaromir Johanes. *Commercial Attaché:* Josef Piškula.

### Of Great Britain in Czechoslovakia

*Ambassador:* Sir Cecil Parrott, KCMG, OBE.

*Counsellor:* J. M. Hunter, MC. *First Secretary:* M. R. Melhuish (*Consul*).

*Service Attachés:* Col. K. A. M. Bennett, MC (*Army*); Group Capt. The Hon. M. C. Adderley, CBE, AFC (*Air*).

### Of Czechoslovakia in the USA (2349 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Karel Duda.

*Counsellor:* Jaroslav Žantavský

*First Secretaries:* Ladislav Weidinger; Dr. František Telička. *Military and Air Attaché:* Col. Miloslav Kobr. *Commercial Attaché:* Zdeněk Špička.

### Of the USA in Czechoslovakia

*Ambassador:* Outerbridge Horsey.

*Counsellor:* John D. Iams. *First Secretary:* Karl Sommerlatte.

*Service Attachés:* Col. Richard R. Irving (*Army*), Col. William H. Bowers (*Air*).

## Books of Reference

*Československa statistika* (*Czechoslovak Statistics*). Publ. by the Statistical Office, Prague, 177 vols. (up to 1948), with English annotations from 1947

*Statistická ročenka ČSSR.* [Statist. Yearbook.] Prague, 1958 ff.

*Czechoslovak Foreign Trade.* Prague, monthly (in Czech, Russian, English and French)

*Economic News Service.* Prague, monthly

*Statistické Zprávy.* Publ. by the Statistical Office, Prague (monthly from Sept. 1956; quarterly 1962; replaced by *Statistika* (monthly, from Jan. 1964, with quarterly supplement)

*Statistický obzor* (*Statistical Review*). Prague. Monthly (with English, French and Russian summaries)

*Atlas de la République tchécoslovaque, texte rédigé par Vaclav Laska.* Prague, 1936

*Czechoslovakia.* Report of the London Chamber of Commerce Mission to Czechoslovakia. London, 1962

Blažek, M., *Ökonomische Geographie der Tschechoslovakischen Republik.* Berlin (East), 1959

Busek, V., and Spulber, N. (ed.), *Czechoslovakia.* New York, 1957

Michal, J. M., *Central Planning in Czechoslovakia.* Stanford Univ. Press, 1960

Procházka, J., and Hokes, J., *English–Czech and Czech–English Dictionary.* 16th ed. London, 1959

Taborsky, E., *Communism in Czechoslovakia, 1948–60.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1961

Wanklyn, H., *Czechoslovakia.* London, 1954

# DENMARK

### Kongeriget Danmark

**REIGNING KING.** **Frederik IX,** born 11 March 1899; married 24 May 1935 to Princess Ingrid of Sweden, born 28 March 1910; *offspring:* Princess Margrethe, born 16 April 1940 (heir presumptive); Princess Benedikte, born 29 April 1944; Princess Anne-Marie, born 30 Aug. 1946 (married 1964 to King Constantine of Greece). He succeeded to the throne on the death of his father, King Christian X, 20 April 1947.

*Brother of the King.* Prince Knud, born 27 July 1900; married 8 Sept. 1933 to Princess Caroline-Mathilde of Denmark, his cousin; *offspring:* Princess Elisabeth, born 8 May 1935; Prince Ingolf, born 17 Feb. 1940; Prince Christian, born 22 Oct. 1942.

The crown of Denmark was elective from the earliest times. In 1448 after the death of the last male descendant of Swein Estridsen the Danish Diet elected to the throne Christian I, Count of Oldenburg, in whose family the royal dignity remained for more than 4 centuries, although the crown was not rendered hereditary by right till 1660. The direct male line of the house of Oldenburg became extinct with King Frederik VII on 15 Nov. 1863. In view of the death of the king without direct heirs, the Great Powers signed a treaty at London on 8 May 1852, by the terms of which the succession to the crown of Denmark was made over to Prince Christian of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg, and to the direct male descendants of his union with the Princess Louise of Hesse-Cassel, niece of King Christian VIII of Denmark. In accordance with this treaty, a law concerning the succession to the Danish crown was adopted by the Diet, and obtained the royal sanction 31 July 1853. Linked to the constitution of 5 June 1953, a new law of succession, dated 27 March 1953, has come into force, which restricts the right of succession to the descendants of King Christian X and Queen Alexandrine, and admits the sovereign's daughters to the line of succession, ranking after the sovereign's sons.

King Frederik IX has a civil list of 3,419,000 kroner. Annuities to other members of the royal house amount to 584,981 kroner.

Subjoined is a list of the kings of Denmark, with the dates of their accession, from the time of election of Christian I of Oldenburg:

*House of Oldenburg*

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Christian I | 1448 | Christian IV | 1588 | Frederik V | 1746 |
| Hans | 1481 | Frederick III | 1648 | Christian VII | 1766 |
| Christian II | 1513 | Christian V | 1670 | Frederik VI | 1808 |
| Frederik I | 1523 | Frederik IV | 1699 | Christian VIII | 1839 |
| Christian III | 1534 | Christian VI | 1730 | Frederik VII | 1848 |
| Frederik II | 1559 | | | | |

*House of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg*

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Christian IX | 1863 | Christian X | 1912 | Frederik IX | 1947 |
| Frederik VIII | 1906 | | | | |

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The present constitution of Denmark is founded upon the 'Grundlov' (charter) of 5 June 1953.

The legislative power lies with the King and the *Folketing* (Diet) jointly. The executive power is vested in the King, who exercises his authority through the ministers. The judicial power is with the courts. The King must be a member of the Evangelical-Lutheran Church, the official Church of the State. The King cannot assume major international obligations without the consent of the *Folketing*. The *Folketing* consists of one chamber. All men and women of Danish nationality of more than 21 years of age and permanently resident in Denmark possess the franchise and are eligible for election to the *Folketing*, which is at present composed of 179 members; 135 members are elected by the method of proportional representation in 23 districts. In order to attain an equal representation of the different parties, 40 *tillægsmandater* (additional seats) are divided among such parties which have not obtained sufficient returns at the district elections. Two members are elected for the Faroe Islands and 2 for Greenland. The term of the legislature is 4 years, but the King has power to dissolve the *Folketing*.

The *Folketing* must meet every year on the first Tuesday in October. Besides its legislative functions, it appoints every 6 years judges who, together with the ordinary members of the Supreme Court (*Højesteret*), form the *Rigsret*, a tribunal which can alone try parliamentary impeachments. The ministers have free access to the house, but can vote only if they are members.

Folketing, elected 15 Nov. 1960: 76 Social Democrats, 11 Radical Left, 38 Liberals, 32 Conservatives, 11 Socialist People's Party, 6 independents, 1 Slesvig Party (German), 2 Faroe Islands and 2 Greenland representatives; total 179.

The executive (called the State Council (*Statsraadet*) when acting with the King presiding) is a coalition government of Socialists and Radical Left, and was, in Dec. 1962, composed as follows:

*Prime Minister:* J. O. Krag.

*Foreign Affairs:* Per Hækkerup. *Labour:* Erling Dinesen. *Social Affairs:* Kaj Bundvad. *Housing:* Carl P. Jensen. *Interior:* Lars P. Jensen. *Fisheries:* A. C. Normann (Radical). *Defence:* Victor Gram. *Agriculture:* Karl Skytte (Radical). *Finance:* Poul Hansen. *Economic Affairs:* Kjeld Philip (Radical). *Education:* K. Helveg Petersen (Radical). *Cultural Affairs:* Julius Bomholt. *Ecclesiastical Affairs:* Bodil Koch. *Trade:* Hilmar Baunsgaard (Radical). *Justice:* Hans Hækkerup. *Public Works:* Kai Lindberg. *Greenland:* Mikael Gam.

The ministers are individually and collectively responsible for their acts, and if impeached and found guilty, cannot be pardoned without the consent of the *Folketing*.

In 1948 a separate legislature (*Lagting*) and executive (*Landsstyre*) were established for the Faroe Islands, to deal with specified local matters.

The Constitution of 1953 gave Greenland equal status with the other parts of the Kingdom.

*National flag:* White cross on red (Dannebrog).

*National anthem:* Kong Kristian stod ved højen Mast (words by J. Ewald, 1778; tune by J. E. Hartmann, 1780).

*The Constitution of the Kingdom of Denmark Act and the Succession to the Throne Act.* Copenhagen, 1953

Local Government. For administrative purposes Denmark is divided into 25 counties (*amtsrådskredse*), each of which is administered by a governor (*amtmand*) who is a civil servant appointed by the King. Each county has a county council of between 9 and 15 members, superintending the rural municipalities. These number about 1,300; each of them has a parish council of between 5 and 19 members, headed by an annually elected chairman. There are 88 urban municipalities, each with a borough council of between 7 and 25 members, headed by a mayor elected for a 4-year term. Copenhagen forms a district by itself and is governed by a city council of 55 members, elected every 4 years, and an executive (*magistraten*), consisting of the chief burgomaster (*overborgmesteren*), 5 burgomasters and 5 aldermen, appointed by the city council for 8 years. All councils are elected direct by universal suffrage and proportional representation.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** According to the census held on 26 Sept. 1960 the area of Denmark proper was 43,033 sq. km (16,611 sq. miles) and the population 4,585,256. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 1962, 4,636,700.

| Administrative divisions | | Area 1961 (sq. km) | Population 1950 | Population 1960 | Population 1960 per sq. km |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| København (Copenhagen) | (city) | 83 | 768,105 | 721,381 | 8,641 |
| Frederiksberg | (borough) | 9 | 118,993 | 114,285 | 13,136 |
| Københavns | (county) | 493 | 313,601 | 486,139 | 985 |
| Roskilde | " | 691 | 76,781 | 90,337 | 131 |
| Frederiksborg | " | 1,344 | 147,695 | 181,663 | 135 |
| Holbæk | " | 1,752 | 126,162 | 127,747 | 73 |
| Sorø | " | 1,478 | 125,884 | 129,580 | 88 |
| Præstø | " | 1,693 | 122,955 | 121,976 | 72 |
| Bornholm | " | 588 | 48,134 | 48,373 | 82 |
| Maribo | " | 1,798 | 135,337 | 131,699 | 73 |
| Svendborg | " | 1,667 | 149,671 | 149,163 | 90 |
| Odense | " | 1,149 | 187,963 | 207,273 | 180 |
| Assens | " | 667 | 57,901 | 57,472 | 86 |
| Vejle | " | 2,348 | 201,113 | 213,705 | 91 |
| Skanderborg | " | 1,719 | 134,133 | 137,865 | 80 |
| Aarhus | " | 804 | 198,267 | 221,895 | 276 |
| Randers | " | 2,466 | 167,336 | 170,231 | 69 |
| Aalborg | " | 2,914 | 225,394 | 239,041 | 82 |
| Hjørring | " | 2,865 | 169,690 | 177,778 | 62 |
| Thisted | " | 1,774 | 88,091 | 84,955 | 48 |
| Viborg | " | 3,050 | 155,603 | 161,232 | 53 |
| Ringkøbing | " | 4,649 | 186,851 | 205,772 | 44 |
| Ribe | " | 3,069 | 170,448 | 185,048 | 60 |
| Haderslev | " | 1,342 | 69,118 | 72,153 | 54 |
| Aabenraa | " | 790 | 46,909 | 49,769 | 63 |
| Sønderborg | " | 441 | 47,142 | 56,267 | 128 |
| Tønder | " | 1,390 | 41,998 | 42,457 | 31 |
| Total | | 43,033 | 4,281,275 | 4,585,256 | 106 |

The total population at the census of 1960 showed an increase during 1955–60 of 0·62% per annum.

The population is almost entirely Scandinavian; in 1950, of the inhabitants of Denmark proper, 98·1% were born in Denmark.

On 26 Sept. 1960 the population of the capital, Copenhagen (København), was 923,974; Aarhus, 119,568; Odense, 111,145; Aalborg, 85,800; Esbjerg, 55,171; Randers, 42,238; Horsens, 37,261.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

| | Living births | Still births | Marriages | Divorces | Deaths | Emigration |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 76,077 | 958 | 36,176 | 6,682 | 43,681 | 23,647 |
| 1961 | 76,576 | 971 | 36,540 | 6,606 | 42,869 | 25,142 |
| 1962 | 77,808 | 934 | 37,513 | 6,409 | 45,334 | 24,168 |

Illegitimate births: 1960, 7·8%; 1961, 8%; 1962, 8·2%.

**RELIGION.** The established religion is the Lutheran, which was introduced in 1536. The affairs of the national church are under the superintendance of 10 bishops, who have no political character. Complete religious toleration is extended to every sect, and no civil disabilities attach to Dissenters.

According to the census of 1921 there were 3,221,843 Protestants, 22,137 Roman Catholics (under a Vicar Apostolic resident in Copenhagen), 535 Greek Catholics, 5,947 Jews, 17,369 others or of no confession. There were 56 members of the Society of Friends in 1957.

Kjaer, J. C., *History of the Church of Denmark.* Blair, Nebr., 1945

**EDUCATION.** Elementary education has been compulsory since 1814. The school age is from 7 to 14.

Statistics, 1962: Of the 2.871 schools 39 were maintained by the Government, 2,482 by the local communities and 350 were private. 2,028 were primary schools (578,207 pupils) and 843 secondary schools (108,669 pupils). The instruction in the public schools is mostly free. For higher instruction there are a veterinary and agricultural college of Copenhagen with 253 teachers and about 1,050 students; 101 technical schools with about 71,400 pupils; 29 training colleges for teachers with about 7.750 students; 6 high schools of commerce with about 3,700 pupils; 217 commercial schools with about 58,600 pupils; 32 agricultural or horticultural schools with about 3,200 pupils; 64 *folkehøjskoler* or popular high schools (adult schools) with about 7,500 pupils. The *folkeshøjskoler* are all private, but to them and the agricultural schools the State annually makes a grant of about 24m. kroner. A college of pharmacy (founded 1892) with 61 teachers and 350 students; 2 schools for dentists with 159 teachers and 1,000 students; a royal academy of arts (founded 1754) with 136 teachers and about 700 students; a technical university (founded 1829) with 409 teachers and about 2,100 students. The University of Copenhagen, founded in 1479, has 889 professors and teachers, and about 7,750 students. The University of Aarhus, founded in 1928, and opened on 11 Sept. 1933, has 497 teachers and about 2,900 students.

*Cinemas* (1962). There were 449 cinemas with a seating capacity of 158,428.

*Newspapers* (1963). There were 71 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 1,598,100; 10 of them (671.200) appeared in Copenhagen.

Kirkegaard, P., *The Public Libraries in Denmark.* Copenhagen, 1950; French ed., 1960
Skrubbeltrang, F., *The Danish Folk High Schools.* Copenhagen, 1947
Thorsen, S., *Newspapers in Denmark.* Copenhagen, 1953
Trane, E., *Education and Culture in Denmark.* Copenhagen, 1958

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The main body of Danish social welfare legislation is consolidated in 6 acts concerning (1) health insurance, (2) disablement, old-age and widows pensions, (3) employment injuries insurance, (4) employment services and unemployment insurance, (5) social assistance, and (6) child and juvenile guidance.

*Health insurance*, covering nearly 90% of the population, provides free medical care and hospitalization, substantial subsidies for certain essential medicines together with some dental care and a funeral allowance. Wage-earners are granted daily sickness allowances, others can have limited daily sickness allowances. Hospitals are primarily municipal.

*Disablement and old-age pensions* cover the entire population. Old-age pension or folks pension is paid either as a minimum pension or as income-graded pension. Every person over 67 years is entitled to a minimum pension. Income-graded pension can be paid to single women over 62 years and to men and married women over 67 years. Minimum pensions are paid at the same rates throughout the country (in 1962: 1,380 kroner when both spouses are entitled, and 924 kroner to single persons). The income-graded pension is graded according to the income of the recipient. When both spouses are entitled to a pension it amounts to 7,032 kroner annually. A single pensioner is entitled to roughly two-thirds of this amount. If the pensioner has other income exceeding certain limits, reductions are made, but not below the minimum pension. Pension rates are adjusted twice a year according to the cost-of-living index.

The disablement and widows pension schemes are nearly the same as that of the income-graded folks pension.

*Employment injuries insurance* provides for daily sickness allowances, disablement or survivors' pensions and funeral allowances. The scheme covers practically all employees.

*Employment services* are provided partly by regional public employment agencies and partly by the unemployment insurance funds, which have a membership of 756,000. The insurance against unemployment provides daily allowances (including child supplements) plus fuel and rent allowances in cases of prolonged unemployment.

The *Social Assistance Act* deals with the care of the aged (old people's homes), rehabilitation and training of cripples, the blind, etc. The social assistance provisions, moreover, cover cases of need which are not provided for by the insurance schemes.

The *Child and Juvenile Guidance Act* deals with the care of children, including placement of children and juveniles in foster homes or institutional care. Institutions for day-time care of children and some other benefits for children are provided for under this act.

Total social expenditure, including hospital and health services, amounted in the financial year 1960–61 to 4,345m. kroner (13% of the net national income).

Galenson, W., *The Danish System of Labour Relations.* Oxford, 1952
Halck, N., *Social Welfare in Denmark.* Copenhagen, 1961
Jensen, O., *Social Services in Denmark.* Copenhagen, 1961
Manniche, Peter, *Denmark: Living Democracy in Denmark.* Copenhagen, 1952

**JUSTICE.** The lowest courts of justice are organized in 103 tribunals (*underretter*), where minor cases are dealt with by a single judge. Cases of greater consequence are dealt with by the superior courts (*Landsretterne*); these courts are also courts of appeal for the above-named minor cases. Of superior courts there are two: *Østre Landsret* in Copenhagen with 30 judges, *Vestre Landsret* in Viborg with 20 judges. From these an appeal lies to the Supreme Court (*Højesteret*) in Copenhagen, composed of 15 judges. Judges under 65 years of age can be removed only by judicial sentence.

In 1961, 5,642 men and 517 women were convicted of crimes and delicts. On 31 Dec. 1960, 1,398 men and 35 women were in the state prisons.

**FINANCE.** The budget (*Finanslovforslag*) must be laid before the *Folketing* not later than 4 months before the beginning of a new fiscal year. The annual financial accounts (*Statsregnskab*) must be examined by 4 revisers, elected by the *Folketing.* Their report is submitted to the *Folketing.*

The following shows the actual revenue and expenditure for 3 fiscal years ending 31 March and the estimates for 2 years (in 1,000 kroner):

| | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1963–64* [1] | *1964–65* [1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Current revenue | 7,366,069 | 8,116,761 | 9,825,879 | 10,769,572 | 11,805,805 |
| Current expenditure | 6,246,065 | 7,874,396 | 9,110,650 | 10,290,532 | 11,248,409 |

Receipts and expenditures of special government funds and expenditures on public works are excluded.

[1] Estimates.

The 1964–65 budget envisages revenue of 5,365m. kroner from income and property taxes and 6,529m. from consumer taxes (gross).

The central government debt on 31 March 1963 amounted to 7,314m. kroner.

**DEFENCE.** In accordance with the military defence act of 1960, the Danish defence consists of an army, a navy and an air force.

All basic matters concerning the armed forces are treated by a staff committee consisting of the chief of defence, the chief of defence staff and the commanders-in-chief of the Army, Navy and Air Force.

National conscription was introduced in 1849. At the age of 17 years the young recruits are entered upon the conscription rolls, and between the age of 19 and 25 they receive their first military training over a period of about 16 months, which it is planned to reduce to 12–14 months.

*Army.* The Army is organized in regional commands and brigade groups. The men of the latest annual service groups form the troops of the line, while those of the previous years (until their 50th year) form the local defence, the reserve and Home Guard. The annual call-up is about 20,000; the Army Home Guard consists of about 56,000 volunteers.

The Army comprises regular officers, n.c.o.s and reserve officers. The Army has schools for training of officers and n.c.o.s, as well as arsenals for the manufacture of arms and munitions.

*Navy.* The Navy comprises the fleet and the coast-defence forces. It includes 3 frigates, 4 corvettes, 3 submarines, 2 patrol vessels, 8 minelayers, 8 coastal minesweepers, 14 motor torpedo-boats, 6 seaward defence craft, 21 inshore minesweepers, 2 depot ships, the royal yacht (*Dannebrog*), 1 surveying vessel (*Freja*), 4 fishery patrol craft, 10 landing craft, 2 tenders and 4 ice-breakers.

The construction programme includes 2 destroyer escorts, 2 frigates, 4 minelayers, a submarine, 4 motor torpedo-boats, 3 seaward defence craft.

The coast defence includes several permanent fortifications. Naval personnel total about 7,000 officers and men.

The Naval Home Guard consists of about 3,500 volunteers.

*Air Force.* Dating back to 1911, the Air Force comprised separate army and naval air arms until 1 Oct. 1950, when the independent Royal Danish Air Force was formed. Its operational units are controlled by a Tactical Air Command, which is supplemented by a Training Command and Air Material Command. Pilots are being trained in Canada by the RCAF, but the air force trains all other personnel and has an Officer's School at Jonstrup. Air Force HQ is at Vedbaek.

Personnel numbers approximately 8,000, plus 3,000 civilians. There are 3 fighter-bomber squadrons (F-100D Super Sabres), 3 all-weather fighter squadrons (F-86D Sabres), 1 day interceptor squadron (Hunters), 1 reconnaissance squadron (RF-84F Thunderflashes), 1 transport squadron (C-54s and C-47s) and 1 rescue squadron (Catalinas and H-19 helicopters), plus training and general-purpose units.

In 1964, 2 F-86D squadrons are being re-equipped with F-104G Starfighters, and 4 missile units with Nike Ajax and Nike Hercules surface-to-air weapons.

The Air Force Home Guard consists of about 11,700 volunteers.

**PRODUCTION.** In 1955, 21% of the population lived on agriculture, forestry and fishery, 27% on industries and handicrafts, 8% on construction, 13% on commerce, etc., 7% on transportation and communication, and 10% on administration, professional services, etc., while 14% received old-age pensions or had private means.

The following table sets forth the gross factor income (in 1m. kroner) by industrial origin in 3 calendar years:

| | 1960 | | 1961 | | 1962 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Current prices* | *1955 prices* | *Current prices* | *1955 prices* | *Current prices* | *1955 prices* |
| Agriculture | 5,084 | 5,191 | 5,282 | 5,414 | 5,461 | 5,456 |
| Forestry | 86 | 87 | 85 | 83 | 90 | 87 |
| Gardening, fur-farming, etc. | 435 | 496 | 501 | 485 | 569 | 510 |
| Fishing | 231 | 220 | 261 | 255 | 381 | 298 |
| Peat and lignite production | 57 | 64 | 53 | 55 | 49 | 48 |
| Total | 5,893 | 6,058 | 6,182 | 6,292 | 6,550 | 6,399 |
| Manufacturing industries | 8.362 | 7,266 | 9,212 | 7,500 | 10,300 | 7,980 |
| Handicrafts | 3,666 | 2,915 | 4,175 | 3,050 | 4,750 | 3,200 |
| Construction | 3,010 | 2,575 | 3,560 | 2,775 | 4,025 | 2,900 |
| Gas, electricity and water | 733 | 698 | 670 | 674 | 730 | 760 |
| Total | 15,771 | 13,454 | 17,617 | 13,999 | 19,805 | 14,840 |
| Wholesale and retail trade, etc. | 6.200 | 5,775 | 7,000 | 6.050 | 7,850 | 6.350 |
| Banking and insurance | 988 | 894 | 1,114 | 966 | 1,270 | 1.030 |
| Catering establishments | 474 | 408 | 534 | 427 | 624 | 462 |
| Cinemas, theatres, etc. | 95 | 63 | 98 | 59 | 109 | 57 |
| Total | 7,757 | 7,140 | 8,746 | 7,502 | 9,853 | 7,899 |
| Foreign shipping | 1,036 | 975 | 1,034 | 1,003 | 1,050 | 1,010 |
| Other transportation | 2,882 | 2,490 | 3.231 | 2,639 | 3,715 | 2,799 |
| Total | 3,918 | 3,465 | 4,265 | 3,642 | 4,765 | 3,809 |
| Use of dwellings | 2,076 | 1,609 | 2,290 | 1,674 | 2,519 | 1,746 |
| Professions | 970 | 750 | 1,060 | 775 | 1,200 | 815 |
| Domestic services | 325 | 265 | 340 | 255 | 340 | 230 |
| Government services | 3.807 | 3,075 | 4,540 | 3,264 | 4,995 | 3,400 |
| Gross factor income | 40,517 | 35,816 | 45,040 | 37,403 | 50,027 | 39,138 |
| Plus indirect taxes | 4,033 | — | 4,517 | — | 5,522 | — |
| Less subsidies | 126 | — | 493 | — | 522 | — |
| Gross national product at market prices | 44,424 | 39,216 | 49,064 | 41,003 | 55,027 | 43,018 |

**Agriculture.** The soil of Denmark is greatly subdivided, owing partly to the state of the law, which forbids the merging of existing farms into larger farms and encourages the parcelling out of the land. In 1961 the total number of farms was 196.520. There were 91,641 small holdings (0·55–10 hectares), 101,086 medium-size holdings (10–60 hectares) and 3,793 holdings with more than 60 hectares.

Whereas the number of farmers has remained almost unchanged, the number of agricultural workers has declined steadily from 306,900 in July 1939 to 86,700 in July 1963.

In July 1963 the cultivated area was utilized as follows (in 1,000 hectares): Grain, 1,542, peas and beans, 9; root crops, 469; other crops, 115; green fodder and grass, 968; fallow, 6; total cultivated areas, 3,110.

| Chief crops | Area (1,000 hectares) | | | Production (in 1,000 metric tons) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
| Wheat | 82 | 105 | 164 | 320 | 434 | 644 |
| Rye | 157 | 183 | 174 | 454 | 514 | 513 |
| Barley | 756 | 799 | 830 | 2,801 | 2.808 | 3.299 |
| Oats | 198 | 195 | 164 | 681 | 684 | 609 |
| Mixed grain | 252 | 254 | 221 | 727 | 759 | 710 |
| Potatoes | 92 | 72 | 62 | 1,963 | 1,490 | 1,162 |
| Root crops | 475 | 433 | 407 | 26,216 | 22,870 | 18,702 |

Livestock, 13 July 1962: Horses, 100,000; cattle, 3,504,000; pigs, 7,181,000; sheep, 52,000: poultry, 29,047,000.

Production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1962 (and 1961): Milk, 5,351 (5,524); butter, 167 (171); cheese, 115 (122); beef, 287 (251); pork and bacon, 682 (670); eggs, 113 (127).

In July 1963 farm tractors numbered 136,500 and harvester-threshers 15,800.

FISHERIES. The total value of the fish caught was (in 1m. kroner), 1950, 156; 1955, 252; 1959, 370; 1960, 376: 1961, 414; 1962, 462. The fishing fleet in 1962 consisted of 8,350 motor boats and 5,526 sailing boats.

MANUFACTURES. Although only very few industrial raw materials are produced within the country, considerable industries have been developed.

According to the census of manufacturing, 2 June 1958, there were 66,300 establishments employing altogether 617,000 persons. The following are some data for the most important industries in 1961. The table covers establishments with more than 5 wage-earners.

| Branch of industry | Number of wage-earners | Value of production (1,000 kroner) | Value added (1,000 kroner |
|---|---|---|---|
| Food industry | 28,363 | 3,849,104 | 1,045,824 |
| Beverage industry | 8,531 | 693,170 | 472,031 |
| Tobacco factories | 7,649 | 525,938 | 290,153 |
| Textile industry | 19,719 | 1,300,656 | 572,325 |
| Footwear and clothing industry | 24,675 | 1,324,674 | 620,631 |
| Wood industry (except furniture) | 13,752 | 711,858 | 361,650 |
| Manufacturing of furniture | 8,346 | 461,547 | 250,430 |
| Paper industry | 9,963 | 823,738 | 363,965 |
| Graphic industry | 15,199 | 1,130,671 | 742,434 |
| Leather products (except footwear) | 2,041 | 146,922 | 59,021 |
| Rubber industry | 3,607 | 196,517 | 109,696 |
| Chemical industry | 11,953 | 2,028,853 | 813,955 |
| Oil and coal products | 2,030 | 391,138 | 160,788 |
| Stone, clay and glass industry | 20,108 | 1,123,560 | 776,838 |
| Metal works | 2,719 | 534,056 | 190,025 |
| Manufacture of metal products | 20,783 | 1,281,814 | 693,689 |
| Engine works, including iron foundries | 43,335 | 2,906,567 | 1,577,275 |
| Manufacture of electrical machines, etc. | 26,386 | 1,709,850 | 891,061 |
| Transportation equipment | 28,752 | 1,925,498 | 765,629 |
| Other manufacturing industries | 9,413 | 658,379 | 375,006 |

POWER SUPPLY. Owing to the concentration of power production, the number of power stations has declined from 371 in 1949–50 to 233 in 1960–61, while the net power production (in 1m. kwh.) has risen from 1,689 in 1949–50 to 4,562 in 1960–61.

*Economic Survey of Denmark*. Economic Secretariat. Copenhagen (annually)
*Danish Agriculture. Denmark as a food producer.* Published by The Danish Agricultural Organisations. Copenhagen and London, 1960
*Industrial Denmark*. Federation of Danish Industries. Copenhagen, 1958
*Technical and Economic Changes in Danish Farming, 1917–57*. Institute of Farm Management, Copenhagen, 1959
Nash, E. A., *The Agricultural Policies of Britain and Denmark*. London, 1961
Ravnholt, H., *The Danish Co-operative Movement*. Copenhagen, 1947
Skrubbeltrang, F., *Agricultural Development and Rural Reform in Denmark*. Rome, 1953

**COMMERCE.** The following table shows the value, in 1,000 kroner, of general imports and exports (excluding precious metal) for calendar years:

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 9,485,433 | 9,394,459 | 11,020,130 | 12,427,652 | 12,894,715 | 14,658,395 |
| Exports | 8,137,643 | 8,758,101 | 9,506,212 | 10,158,731 | 10,457,660 | 11,255,875 |

Imports and exports (in 1,000 kroner) for calendar years:

| Leading commodities | 1961 Imports | 1961 Exports | 1962 Imports | 1962 Exports |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Live animals, meat, etc. | 9,066 | 3,180,633 | 10,034 | 3,302,284 |
| Dairy products, eggs | 14,510 | 1,499,017 | 16,818 | 1,461.596 |
| Fish and fish preparations | 69,761 | 415,483 | 124,544 | 486,866 |
| Cereals and cereal preparations | 309.664 | 135.180 | 510,284 | 164.635 |
| Sugar and sugar preparations | 15,376 | 29,054 | 30.566 | 38,861 |
| Coffee, tea, cocoa, etc. | 289,883 | 6,742 | 299,201 | 8,164 |
| Feeding stuff for animals | 415,806 | 97,819 | 442,868 | 157,816 |
| Wood, lumber and cork | 391,047 | 46,613 | 418,050 | 56,076 |
| Textile fibres, yarns, fabrics, etc. | 1,086,517 | 240,080 | 1,245,572 | 254.664 |
| Fuels, lubricants, etc. | 1,558.001 | 18,514 | 1,746,053 | 84,695 |
| Pharmaceutical products | 109,284 | 180,082 | 114,705 | 172,685 |
| Fertilizers, etc. | 442,520 | 65,484 | 429.492 | 71,996 |
| Metals, manufactures of metals | 1,611.231 | 301.634 | 1.626,900 | 282,469 |
| Machinery, electrical equipment, etc. | 1,866,611 | 1,563.313 | 2,237,774 | 1,819,651 |
| Transport equipment | 1,262,424 | 453,048 | 1,455,213 | 456.524 |

Distribution of Danish foreign trade (in 1,000 kroner) according to countries of origin and destination, for calendar years:

| Countries | Imports 1960 | Imports 1961 | Imports 1962 | Exports 1960 | Exports 1961 | Exports 1962 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium | 486.957 | 465,690 | 489.865 | 101.110 | 105.548 | 115.657 |
| Finland | 261.021 | 267,460 | 293.626 | 181,172 | 256.644 | 256.600 |
| France | 548,610 | 587,674 | 588,517 | 166,630 | 297,206 | 239,950 |
| Germany | 2,728.004 | 2,876,574 | 3,145,394 | 2,060,534 | 2,141.863 | 2,191,042 |
| Norway | 405.737 | 518,099 | 611.647 | 460,732 | 524.663 | 587,595 |
| Sweden | 1,183,004 | 1,394,886 | 1,723,195 | 914,520 | 970,046 | 1,105,198 |
| Switzerland | 237,284 | 237,619 | 280,041 | 139,834 | 175,891 | 244,901 |
| UK | 1.819,789 | 1,833,772 | 2,045,659 | 2,701.130 | 2,572.824 | 2,770.078 |
| USA | 1,220,013 | 1,037,458 | 1,224,480 | 694,791 | 788,680 | 840,514 |

Total trade (British Board of Trade returns) between Denmark (without the Faroe Islands) and UK (in £ sterling):

| | 1959 | 1960 | 1961 | 1962 | 1963 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 133,254.071 | 144,488,551 | 142,032,666 | 152,112,796 | 164.734,002 |
| Exports from UK | 87.608,538 | 89,501,597 | 91,938,268 | 103,530,334 | 105,108,288 |
| Re-exports from UK | 1,736,150 | 1,534,100 | 1,641,009 | 1,911,766 | 1,973,867 |

*Export Directory of Denmark.* Copenhagen, annual. from 1926
*Denmark Exports.* Special edition of Børsen. Copenhagen, 1951
*MEDIA 63. Anglo-Scandinavian Advertising Directory.* Annual. Copenhagen, from 1962
*Kompas. Index of Danish Industry and Trade.* Copenhagen, 1962

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* On 31 Dec. 1962 the Danish merchant fleet consisted of 2,842 vessels (above 20 GRT) of 2,527,257 GRT.

In 1962, 106,800 vesses of 39m. net tons entered the Danish ports, unloading 23m. metric tons and loading 8m. metric tons of cargo.

*Roads.* Denmark proper had (1 Jan. 1961) 4,100 km of streets, 8,400 km of roads and 46,700 km of by-ways, excluding private roads. Motor vehicles registered at 31 Dec. 1962 comprised 531,968 passenger cars, 201,602 lorries, 15,873 taxicabs (including 6,156 for private hire), 3,563 buses and 109,815 motor cycles.

*Railways.* There were in 1962 railways of a total length of 4,220 km open for traffic. Of this total, 2,518 km belong to the State. The revenue for 1960–61 amounted to 323m. kroner from passenger transport and 365m. kroner from freight.

*Post.* There were, in 1963, 1,634 post offices. The length of state telegraph and telephone lines (31 March 1963) was 566,016 km; number of offices, 702.

At the same date the railway telegraphs had 351 offices. On 31 Dec. 1962 the length of telephone circuits of private companies was 843,265 km. On 31 Dec. 1962 there were 879,122 telephone subscribers. Postal revenues, 1962–63, 589m. kroner; expenditure, 523m. kroner.

Wireless licences, 31 March 1963, numbered 592,000; television licences (also including a wireless set), 860,000.

*Aviation.* On 1 Oct. 1950 the 3 Scandinavian airlines, Det Danske Luftfartsselskab, ABA and DNL, combined in Scandinavian Airlines System. In 1962 SAS flew 56·9m. km and carried 2.157,193 passengers.

SAS inaugurated its transpolar routes Copenhagen–Los Angeles on 15 Nov. 1954 and Copenhagen–Tokyo on 25 Feb. 1957.

**MONEY.** The monetary unit is the *krone* of 100 *øre*. In 1931 Denmark went off the gold standard, as established in 1873. For the present parity of the *krone see* p. 19; £1 equals 19·34 *kroner*.

Gold coins are 20-kroner and 10-kroner pieces. The 20-kroner piece weighs 8,961 grammes 0·900 fine, and thus contains 8·0645 grammes of fine gold. Small change: 5-kroner of copper–nickel, 2-kroner and 1-kroner pieces of copper–aluminium–nickel; 25-øre and 10-øre pieces of copper–nickel, and 5-øre, 2-øre and 1-øre pieces of copper–tin–zinc, pure aluminium or pure zinc.

**BANKING.** On 31 Dec. 1962 the accounts of the National Bank balanced at 6,192m. kroner. The assets included 68·4m. kroner in bullion and specie. The liabilities included 3,504m. kroner note issue, 50m. kroner general capital fund and 105m. kroner reserve fund.

On 31 March 1961 there were 474 savings banks, with 4,064,010 accounts and deposits of 7,876m. kroner.

On 31 Dec. 1962 there were 157 other banks for commercial, agricultural and industrial purposes; their deposits amounted to 13.453m. kroner; their advances to 13,399m. kroner.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The use of the metric system of weights and measures has been obligatory in Denmark since 1 April 1912.

## THE FAROE ISLANDS

### FAERØERNE

Area, 1,399 sq. km (540 sq. miles); population (26 Sept. 1960), 34,596. The main industries are fishery and agriculture. Exports, mainly fresh, frozen and salted fish and dried cod, amounted to 126,275,000 kroner in 1962; imports to 135,745,000 kroner.

The parliament (*Lagting*), elected on 8 Nov. 1962, consists of 15 members supporting the local government (Folkeflok, Progressive Party, Home Rule Party, Republicans) and 14 opposition members (Samband Party and Social Democrats).

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . . | 906,980 | 1,366,768 | 1,378,101 | 1,856,171 | 1,092,529 |
| Exports from UK . . . | 531,137 | 559,443 | 475,947 | 682,759 | 582,212 |
| Re-exports from UK . . | 20,042 | 25,904 | 33,132 | 23,353 | 56,935 |

Williamson, K., *The Atlantic Islands: A Study of the Faeroe Life and Scene.* London, 1958
*Faroes in Figures.* Thorshavn, annual, from 1956

## GREENLAND

### GRØNLAND

Area, 2,175,600 sq. km (840,000 sq. miles), made up of 1,833,900 sq. km of ice cap and 341,700 sq. km of ice-free land. The population, 31 Dec. 1960, numbered 33,140: West Greenland, 30,109; East Greenland, 2,471; North Greenland (Thule), 560. Of the total, 2,762 were Europeans.

On 5 June 1953 Greenland became an integral part of the Danish Realm with the same rights and the same measure of self-governing as the rest of Denmark.

A Danish–American agreement for the common defence of Greenland was signed on 27 April 1951.

Until the beginning of this century, the hunting of land and sea mammals, especially seals, was the main occupation of the population; now fishing is most important.

Considerable coal resources are available, but the calorific value of the coal is relatively small. A deposit of the valuable mineral cryolite is situated at Ivigtut. In 1948 deposits of lead and zinc were discovered at Mestersvig in East Greenland. A Danish company 'Nordisk Mineselskab A/S' (The Northern Mining Company, Ltd) has been granted a concession for further exploitation, and utilization of the ore deposits found, some 1·2m. tons, began in 1956. Shipments (1962) of lead-ore was 2,327 metric tons and of zinc-ore, 10,377 metric tons.

Imports (c.i.f. Greenland) (in 1,000 kroner): From Denmark, 1960, 96,450; 1961, 102,251; 1962,140,110; from other countries, 1960, 11,098; 1961, 16,509; 1962, 13,816. Exports (f.o.b. Greenland) (in 1,000 kroner): To Denmark, 1960, 27,799; 1961, 31,062; 1962, 34,966; to other countries, 1960, 30,541; 1961, 27,119; 1962, 26,783.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 192 | 2,032 | 25,653 | 74,850 | 6,999 |
| Exports from UK | 195,587 | 171,081 | 140,871 | 44,945 | 111,401 |
| Re-exports from UK | 217 | 1 | 409 | — | 52 |

*Greenland.* R. Danish Ministry for Foreign Affairs. 3rd ed. Copenhagen, 1961
*Meddelelser om Grønland.* Ed. Kommissionen for videnskabelige undersøgelser i Grønland. Copenhagen. 1897 ff.
Birket-Smith, K. (ed.), *Grønlandsbogen.* 2 vols. Copenhagen, 1950
Bøggild, O. B., *The Mineralogy of Greenland.* Copenhagen, 1953
Boyd, L. A., and others, *The Coast of North-east Greenland.* New York, 1948
Williamson, G., *Changing Greenland.* London, 1953

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Denmark maintains embassies in Argentina (also legation for Paraguay), Austria, Belgium (also legation for Luxembourg), Brazil, Canada, China, Colombia, Congo (Lé.), Czechoslovakia, Ecuador, Finland, France, Germany, Ghana (also for Liberia), Greece, Iceland, India (also legation for Ceylon), Indonesia (also for Malaysia and Philippines), Iran, Iraq (also for Jordan and Saudi Arabia), Israel, Italy (also legation for Cyprus), Japan (also for Korea), Lebanon, Mexico (also legation for Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama), Morocco (also for Tunisia and Libya), Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Peru (also for Bolivia), Poland (also legation for Bulgaria), Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Thailand (also for Burma and legation for Cambodia, Laos, Vietnam), Turkey, USSR, UAR (also for Sudan and legation for Ethiopia), UK (also for Eire), USA, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; legations in Australia, Chile, Hungary, New Zealand, Rumania, Uruguay.

### Of Denmark in Great Britain (29 Pont St., SW1)

*Ambassador:* Nils Thomas Svenningsen, GBE (accredited 17 Oct. 1961).

*Counsellors:* Albert Wulff Kønigsfelt; K. Repsdorph (*Economic*); N. B. Hansen.

*First Secretary:* Mlle Inge M. K. F. Ammentorp. *Commercial Secretary:* Hans Duborg. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Einer Beck Meincke (*Naval and Air*), H.R.H. Lieut.-Col. Prince Georg of Denmark, CVO (*Military*). *Press and Cultural Counsellors:* Harry E. Agerbak, S. Stubbe Østergaard. *Scientific Attaché:* Peer Winterso. *Agricultural Counsellor:* P. A. Moltesen. *Fisheries Attaché:* J. C. Bogstad.

There are consular representatives at all important centres, including Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bristol, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Newcastle-on-Tyne, Portsmouth and Southampton.

### Of Great Britain in Denmark

*Ambassador:* The Hon. J. P. E. C. Henniker-Major, CMG, CVO, MC.

*Counsellors:* C. B. B. Heathcote-Smith, CBE (*Commercial and Consul-General*); D. C. Tebbit (*Head of Chancery*).

*Service Attachés:* Cdr C. S. Moseley, RN (*Navy*), Wing Cdr T. H. Hutchinson (*Army and Air*).

*First Secretaries:* R. E. Jones (*Information*); M. A. C. S. Cope, CBE; L. S. Price (*Consul*); A. H. Bishop (*Agriculture*); H. M. Stokes; K. Kenney, OBE (*Labour*).

There are consular representatives at Aabenraa, Aalborg, Aarhus, Copenhagen, Esbjerg, Odense and at Thorshavn and Klaksvig (Faroe Islands).

### Of Denmark in the USA (3200 Whitehaven St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Count Kield Gustav Knuth-Winterfeldt.

*Counsellors:* Tyge Dahlgaard; Erik Krog-Meyer; Anker K. A. Hansen (*Scientific*); Carlo Christensen (*Cultural*); A. F. Knudsen (*Agricultural*). *First Secretaries:* Jakob Esper Larsen; Paul Kaaris (*Economic*); Einer Kallsberg (*Financial*). *Service Attachés:* Maj.-Gen. N. E. Leschly (*Army*), Cdr S. J. Valentiner (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Poul Thorsen (*Air*).

### Of the USA in Denmark

*Ambassador:* William McCormick Blair, Jr.

*Counsellors:* Stanley S. Carpenter (*Consul*); Roger C. Dixon (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* Vincent P. Wilber; Charles F. Pick, Jr; Harold Aisley; Eiler R. Cook. *Service Attaches:* Lieut.-Col. Charles D. Kise (*Army*), Cdr Harold D. Sollenberger (*Navy*), Col. Francis G. Gallagher (*Air*).

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Danish Statistical Department (Frederiksholms Kanal 27, Copenhagen K.) was founded in 1849 and reorganized in 1896; it is administratively placed under the Minister of Economic Affairs. *Chief:* C. Ulrich Mortensen. Statistics concerning banks and railways are outside its purview. Its main publications are: *Statistisk Aarbog.—Statistiske Efterretninger.—Statistiske Meddelelser.—Handelsstatistiske Meddelelser.—Statistisk Tabelvaerker.—Det statistiske department, 1920–50* (1951).

Ministry of Foreign Affairs, *Danish Foreign Office Journal. Commercial and General Review.—Denmark.* 1961.—*Economic Survey of Denmark* (annual).—*Facts about Denmark.* 1959.—Hæstrup, J., *From Occupied to Ally: the Danish Resistance Movement.* 1963
*Atlas over Danmark.* R. Danish Geog. Society, Copenhagen. 1963
*Bibliografisk Fortegnelse over Statens Tryksager og statsunderstøttede Publikationer.* Copenhagen, Royal Library. Annual
*Dania polyglotta. Répertoire bibliographique annuel des ouvrages en langues étrangères parus en Danemark.* Annual
*Kongelig Dansk Hof og Statskalender.* Köbenhavn. Annual
Brynildsen, F., *A Dictionary of the English and Dano-Norwegian Languages.* 2 vols. Copenhagen, 1902–07
Danstrup, J., *Histoy of Denmark.* 2nd ed. Copenhagen, 1949
Friis, H., (ed.). *Scandinavia Between East and West.* Cornell Univ. Press, Ithaca, 1950
Gedde, K., *This is Denmark.* Copenhagen, 1948
Krabbe, L., *Histoire de Danemark.* Copenhagen and Paris, 1950
Lauring, P., *A History of Denmark.* Copenhagen, 1960
Outze, B. (ed.). *Denmark During the German Occupation.* Copenhagen, 1946
Trap, J. P., *Kongeriget Danmark.* 5th ed. 11 vols. Copenhagen, 1953 ff.
Vinterberg, H., and Bodelsen, C. A., *Dansk-engelsk ordbog.* Copenhagen, 1954–56

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Det Kongelige Bibliotek, Copenhagen. *Librarian:* P. Birkelund.

# DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

## REPÚBLICA DOMINICANA

**HISTORY.** On 5 Dec 1492 Columbus discovered the island of Santo Domingo, which he called La Española; for a time it was called Hispaniola. The city of Santo Domingo, founded by his brother, Bartholomew, in 1496, is the oldest city in the Americas and was for long the centre of Spanish power in America. The western third of the island—now known as the Republic of Haiti—was later occupied and colonized by the French, to whom the Spanish colony of Santo Domingo was also ceded in 1795. In 1808 the Dominican population, aided by British troops, expelled the French, and the colony returned to the rule of Spain, from which it declared its independence in 1821. It was invaded and held by the Haitians from 1822 to 1844, when they were expelled, and the Dominican Republic was founded and a constitution adopted. Great Britain, in 1850, was the first country to recognize the Dominican Republic. The country was occupied by American Marines from 1916 until 1924. In 1936 the name of the capital city was changed from Santo Domingo to Ciudad Trujillo; and back again in 1961.

*National flag:* Blue, red; quartered by a white cross.

*National anthem:* Quisqueyanos valientes, alzemos (words by E. Prud'homme; tune by J. Reyes, 1883).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The republic is governed under the provisional constitution proclaimed on 30 Dec. 1961 and amended by the Council of State on 16 Sept. 1962. This provides for the sharing of legislative and executive power between the 7 members of a Council of State, headed by the President of the Republic. An elected Constituent Assembly met early in 1963 to draft a new constitution.

The President is elected for 5 years, by direct vote. In case of death, resignation or disability, he is succeeded by the Vice-president of the Council. There are 12 secretaries of state, a judicial adviser with secretary-of-state rank, and 2 ministers without portfolio in charge of departments.

General elections under a revised constitution at which women voted for the first time, were held on 16 May 1942; 2 women were elected to the chamber and 1 to the senate. Citizens are entitled to vote at the age of 18, or less when married.

Recent Presidents have been: Gen. Rafael Leonidas Trujillo Molina, 1930–38, 1942–52 (assassinated 30 May 1961); Héctor Bienvenido Trujilla Molina, 1952–60; Dr Joaquín Balaguer, 4 Aug. 1960–62; Lic. Rafael Bonelly, 18 Jan. 1962; Professor Juan Bosch, 27 Feb.–25 Sept. 1963 (deposed).

On 26 Sept. 1963 the generals who had overthrown the Government installed a junta of 3 civilians, Dr Emilio de los Santos, Dr Ramón Tatia Espinal and Donald Reid Cabral.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Dominican Republic occupies the eastern portion (about two-thirds) of the island of Hispaniola, Quisqueya or Santo Domingo, the western division forming the republic of Haiti. It consists of the National District (containing the capital, Santo Domingo), and 25 provinces. Area is 48,442 sq. km (18,700 sq. miles) with 870 miles of coastline, 193 miles of frontier line with Haiti (marked out in 1936).

The populations of the 25 provinces (with density per sq. km) at the 1960 census were:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| La Altagracia | 141,797 | (37·88) | Salcedo | 93,625 | (189·72) |
| Azua | 102,457 | (42·16) | Samaná | 60,682 | (61·38) |
| Bahoruco | 71,156 | (51·69) | Sánchez Ramírez | 126,933 | (108·09) |
| Barahona | 108,923 | (43·09) | San Cristóbal | 338,712 | (90·48) |
| Dajabón | 55,911 | (62·85) | San Juan | 201,068 | (56·46) |
| Duarte | 217,889 | (168·60) | San Pedro de Macorís | 93,984 | (80·62) |
| Espaillat | 158,806 | (162·98) | San Rafael | 58,915 | (32·95) |
| Independencia | 38,022 | (20·43) | Santiago | 391,006 | (125·66) |
| María Trinidad Sánchez | 115,724 | (88·32) | Santiago Rodríguez | 54,563 | (53·48) |
| Montecristi | 81,189 | (40·82) | El Seibo | 156,136 | (52·23) |
| Pedernales | 12,067 | (11·94) | Valverde | 80,440 | (138·70) |
| Peravia | 144,875 | (89·33) | La Vega | 336,288 | (97·71) |
| Puerto Plata | 222,615 | (118·35) | | | |

Census population of 1960 was 3,013,525 (62·2 per sq. km); that of the National Districts, 462,192.

Population (census 1960) of the principal municipalities: Santo Domingo, 477,782; Santiago de los Caballeros, 169,139; San Francisco de Macorís, 100,726; San Pedro de Macorís, 40,943; La Romana, 38,447; Santa Cruz de Barahona, 37,456; Concepción de la Vega, 134,060; San Felipe de Puerto Plata, 62,052; Valverde, 24,153; San Cristóbal, 20,966.

In 1961 marriages registered were 10,137; divorces, 877; live births, 102,877; deaths, 25,893.

The population is partly of Spanish descent, but is mainly composed of a mixed race of European, African and Indian blood. The 1950 census showed 600,994 whites, 245,032 Negroes, 1,289,285 of mixed blood and 561 of other races; 2,093,195 spoke Spanish, 25,405 French and 12,140 English. Tax-exempt land has been set aside for the settlement of European refugees, both Jewish and non-Jewish, who are guaranteed full civic rights.

**RELIGION.** The religion of the state is Roman Catholic; other forms of religion are permitted. The 1950 census showed 2,098,474 Catholics, 30,538 Protestants (1962: 43,765), 463 Jews. There is a papal nuncio as well as an archbishop, known as the Primate of the Indies.

**EDUCATION.** Primary instruction (4,920 schools) is free and obligatory for children between 7 and 14 years of age; there are also secondary (75), normal, vocational and special schools, all of which (5,244 in 1959) were either wholly maintained by the state or state-aided; teachers numbered 10,552 and pupils 548,820. The campaign against adult illiteracy dates from 1941; but in 1963 about 70% of the population were still illiterate.

The University of Santo Domingo (founded 1538) had (1960) 11 schools with 3,960 students and 198 teachers.

*Cinemas* (1961). Cinemas numbered 96, with seating capacity of 41,827.

*Newspapers* (1960). There were 3 daily newspapers (2 in the capital) with total circulation of 65,000.

**WELFARE.** Some progress has been made in sanitation; 61 towns (1960) have complete waterworks. There were, in 1962, 30 hospitals and Social Security clinics (with 1,385 beds) and 108 private clinics (with 1,776 beds).

**JUSTICE.** The judicial power resides in the Supreme Court of Justice, the courts of appeal, the courts of first instance, the communal courts and other tribunals created by special laws, such as the land courts. The Supreme Court consists of a president and 8 judges chosen by the Senate, and the procurator-general, appointed by the executive; it supervises the lower courts. Each province forms a judicial district, as does the *Distrito Nacional,* and each has its own procurator fiscal and court of first instance; these districts are subdivided, in all, into 72 municipalities and 18 municipal districts, each with one or more local justices. The death penalty was abolished in 1924, but is imposed in war-time for treason or espionage.

**FINANCE.** The receipts and disbursements for calendar years, in 1,000 Dominican gold pesos (RD$), equal to the US$, were:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963*[1] | *1964*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 151,800 | 149,745 | 137,191 | 194.400 | 168.000 | 189,171 |
| Expenditure | 157,900 | 142,154 | 132,761 | 188,829 | 176,000 | 189,171 |

[1] Estimated.

Income tax, established in 1949, was replaced in 1950 by an identity-card tax, known as the 'cédula tax', but re-introduced in 1962.

Chief source of revenue in 1960 was import duties and other taxes, RD$119,785,000. Chief items of expenditure in 1960 were: Armed Forces, RD$25,110,490; works and communications, RD$14,204,432; finance, RD$13,995,998.

Under the Alliance for Progress a credit of US$22m. was allocated in Jan. 1962.

**DEFENCE.** The armed forces are under the command of the President of the Republic, acting through the Secretary of State for the Armed Forces.

The total defence budget for 1963 is RD$32·8m.

*Army.* The Army has a strength of about 12,000 all ranks.

*Navy.* The Navy includes 2 destroyers (HMS *Fame* and *Hotspur* acquired in 1948–49 and now renamed *Duarte* and *Sánchez*), 2 frigates, the presidential yacht (*ex*-frigate), 5 corvettes, 5 patrol vessels, 3 landing craft, 4 coastguard vessels, 3 motor launches, 2 oilers, 3 auxiliaries, 5 tugs. Personnel: 3,500 officers and men.

*Air Force.* The Air Force, with HQ at San Isidoro, has 2 operational squadrons, each with about 20 first-line aircraft. One is equipped with F-51D Mustang piston-engined interceptors; the other with jet-powered Vampire Mk. 1 fighter-bombers. Total strength is about 110 aircraft and 3,500 personnel.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the chief source of wealth, sugar cultivation being the principal industry. Of the total area, 9,900 sq. miles are cultivable, and about 3,700 are under cultivation. 50% is under subsistence farming—small-holdings each of 15 *tareas* (2½ acres) or less. The Trujillo family used to own 7m. *tareas*, and 500 peasant families, to begin with, have been settled on a part. 150 Japanese families were brought in to engage in coffee growing and the fisheries in 1958, but many of them left in 1961, disappointed at their treatment.

Livestock in 1960 (estimated): 1m. cattle, 1·2m. pigs, 252,700 horses, mules and asses, 800,000 goats and 67,860 sheep. Slaughterings in 1961, sufficient for exports to neighbouring countries especially Puerto Rico, included 122,727 cattle and 160,906 pigs.

The largest sugar estates are in the south-eastern part of the republic. Sugar production, 1962, was 950,000 metric tons (1,111,651 in 1960), of which 800,000 tons were sold to USA (US$96·9m.) and 8,000 tons to UK. Export of refined sugar was 33,949 metric tons in 1960. Two companies (one American-owned, the other expropriated after the downfall of the Trujillo family) produce four-fifths of the total, but in all there are 16 sugar 'centrals'. At times cane has been shipped to Puerto Rico, where it was ground and the sugar shipped, duty-free, to USA.

Coffee, grown originally for the French market, is making headway in USA, which takes 20,000 metric tons per annum. Output, 1961, 44,500 metric tons. Exports in 1960, 29,239 metric tons (valued at RD$22,573,911), largely to USA. Production of rice for home consumption and export is fostered; output, 1960, 119,500 metric tons. Cocoa is the second principal crop and covers 2m. *tareas* (340,000 acres); exports in 1960 were 26,129 metric tons, all to USA; output in 1961, about 38,000 metric tons. Other principal exports are leaf tobacco (15,194 metric tons in 1960) and molasses (250,441,137 litres). There are useful crops of maize (100,600 metric tons) and groundnuts (61,683 metric tons) for local consumption. Scientific growing of bananas and of tobacco is progressing.

*Mining.* Various minerals are found, principal among which are gold (513 troy oz. in 1959) and copper. Iron is produced in the Hatillo area in the form of black magnetic oxide of iron (about 60–80% pure); production in 1961, 138,000 long tons. Silver and platinum have been found, and near Neiba there are several hills of rock salt (production 1960, 66,306 short tons).

The Aluminium Company of America sent its first shipment of bauxite for smelting, to Texas on 13 Jan. 1959. Output in 1962 was 706,000 long tons.

*Industry.* In 1960, 2,427 industrial establishments employed 81,891 men and women, who earned RD$39m. Output was valued at RD$262,839,422. Important produce are textiles, cement, glass bottles, paper and matches. Production of cement, 1960, was 190,000 metric tons.

In mid-1962 it was estimated that there were 400,000 totally unemployed, out of a labour force of about 1m.

*Power.* The electricity production capacity in 1963 was 72,000 kw.

**COMMERCE.** Total imports and exports in RD$1,000 (equal to US$):

| | 1958 | 1959 | 1960 | 1961 | 1962 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . . . | 129,519 | 117,538 | 86,323 | 69,500 | 123,500 |
| Exports . . . . | 136,615 | 130,136 | 173,778 | 143,100 | 172,500 |

Exports (in RD$) in 1962 included: Sugar, 87·2m.; coffee, 19·9m.; bananas, 11·6m.; cacao, 7·6m.; tobacco, 10m.

In 1961 the chief imports included (in RD$1,000): Machinery, 7,806; iron and steel, 4,828; foodstuffs, 6,306; petroleum and fuel oils, 8,215; cotton goods, 6,644; vehicles, including aircraft and parts, 3,327; electrical appliances, 3,970; chemicals and pharmaceuticals, 7,826.

In 1961 exports to USA were RD$89·9m. (1960: RD$106·7m.) and imports from USA were FD$29·1m. (1960: RD$45·5m.). The Netherlands, West Germany, Japan and Puerto Rico are also important trading partners.

The Organization of American States lifted members' restrictions on trade with the republic on 4 Jan. 1962.

Total trade between the Dominican Republic and UK (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

| | 1959 | 1960 | 1961 | 1962 | 1963 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . | 7,451,189 | 9,370,345 | 6,494,717 | 505,831 | 1,458,883 |
| Exports from UK . | 1,580,393 | 1,514,445 | 1,974,449 | 2,759,979 | 3,601,117 |
| Re-exports from UK | 7,049 | 3,547 | 8,214 | 7,961 | 31,312 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Santo Domingo is by far the leading port; Puerto Plata ranks next. In 1961, 1,542 vessels of 2,700,589 net tons entered the ports to discharge 948,343 tons of cargo, and 1,544 with a net tonnage of 2,683,526 cleared with export cargo of 2,111,240.

*Roads.* Three main trunk highways, with branches, extend from Santo Domingo eastward to Higuey (106 miles), northward to Santiago and Montecristi and Dajabón (204 miles) and westward to San Juan (128 miles) and Elias Piña on the Haitian border (161 miles). At Elías Piña the road joins the Haitian road to Port-au-Prince. The journey between the Haitian and Dominican capitals is now possible by motor in 9 hours. Total highway system in 1963, was 4,250 km first- and 2,000 km second-class roads; there were 647 bridges. Road transport is the chief means of travel. Motor vehicles, 1959 (excluding official), were 17,920, including 9,444 passenger cars and 8,054 commercial vehicles.

*Railways.* There were, in 1963, 1,444 km of track, mainly on sugar estates. There are no passenger services.

*Post.* Number of post offices, 1960, 155; telephone or telegraph offices, 76; radio-telegraph offices, 36; telephone instruments (1963), 25,000, of which 19,000 in Santo Domingo. The telephone system is mainly operated by an American company. The telegraph has a total length of about 5,000 km, privately owned; they have been leased to All-America Cables, Inc., which also controls submarine cables connecting, in the north, Puerto Plato with Puerto Rico and New York, and in the south, Santo Domingo with Puerto Rico, Cuba and Curaçao.

There are 28 broadcasting stations in Santo Domingo, 40 in Santiago and 7 other towns; this includes the 3 government stations. There are 4 television stations, 2 of which in Santo Domingo.

*Aviation.* The country is reached from the American continent and the Caribbean islands by 5 international airlines. A local aviation company connects Santo Domingo with Miami and San Juan in Puerto Rico.

In 1961 internal traffic accounted for 4,145 passengers, external for 26,359.

**MONEY.** In Oct. 1947 the *peso oro*, equal to the dollar, was formally made the unit of currency, replacing the USA gold dollar, which had been the standard since 1 July 1897. The new bank-notes were backed by $4m. in gold and by $48,215,000 in US bank-notes and deposits in New York banks. Both currencies circulate, but only the peso was legal tender from 1947 until Dec. 1960. From then until 30 May 1962 the transferability of the Canadian dollar was also prescribed, but never put into effect. There are silver coins for 50, 25 and 10 centavos, a copper–nickel 5-centavo piece and a copper 1-centavo piece.

**BANKING.** On 24 Oct. 1941 a law was passed for the creation of a Dominican commercial bank (government controlled) to be known as the Banco de Reservas de la República Dominicana, with a capital of RD$1m., now increased to RD$20m. This bank, starting with branches purchased from the National City Bank of New York, opened for business on 27 Oct. 1941 and now has 11 branches covering the country. It is authorized to perform all customary banking transations. On 31 Jan. 1962 its assets and liabilities totalled RD$75,129,354. There are 3 foreign banks—the Royal Bank of Canada with 5 branches, the Bank of Nova Scotia and the First National City Bank of New York. An agricultural and mortgage bank, with paid-up capital of RD$500,000, was established in 1945; in 1950 its capital was increased to RD$5m.; in 1952 steps were begun to raise it to cover a 5-year programme of agricultural expansion; it stood at RD$100m. in Nov. 1962.

In 1947 the Central Bank of the Dominican Republic was launched; its balance sheet on 31 Dec. 1962 showed gold and foreign exchange reserves of RD$15·2m. Chief liability was note circulation, chiefly bank-notes of 1, 5 and 10 pesos (RD$55·6m.); total assets and liabilities were RD$186·6m. The reserves of foreign exchange was US$18·9m. at 31 Oct. 1963, plus US$3m. gold.

A new Banco Popular Dominicano, with an authorized capital of RD$5m., opened in Jan. 1964.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system was nominally adopted on 1 Aug. 1913, but English and Spanish units have remained in common use in ordinary commercial transactions; on 17 Sept. 1954 a more drastic law requiring the decimal metric system was passed.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Dominican Republic maintains embassies in Belgium, Canada, France, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Spain, Turkey, Taiwan (China), UK, Vatican, West Germany; and legations in Austria, Denmark, Greece, Iran, Lebanon, Luxembourg, Norway, Panama, Portugal, Sweden and Switzerland. Diplomatic relations with USA were suspended in Sept. 1963.

### OF THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN
(62 Prince's Gate, SW7)

*Ambassador:* Lic. Eduardo Read Barreras (accredited 6 Nov. 1963); also Ambassador to Lebanon, the Netherlands and Turkey.

*Minister-Counsellor:* Marco A. Cabral.
*First Secretaries:* Victor Cabral; Alfredo A. Ricart.

There are consular representatives at Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Grimsby, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Nottingham and Southampton.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

*Ambassador and Consul-General:* S. A. Lockhart, CMG, OBE.
*First Secretary:* S. F. Campbell (*Consul*).

There are consular representatives in Santo Domingo, Puerto Plata and San Pedro de Macorís.

### OF THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC IN THE USA (1715–22nd St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20008).

*Ambassador:* Dr José Antonio Bonilla Aliles.

*Minister:* René Faillo. *Minister-Counsellors:* Mario Rodríguez M.; Rafael Mencia Lister. *Counsellor:* Dr Julio C. Estrella (*Economic*). *First Secretary:* Fredesvinda Santana. *Service Attachés:* Col. José A. de León (*Army*), Capt. Francisco Amiama-Castillo (*Navy*), Major Wilfredo Medina N. (*Air*).

### OF THE USA IN THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

*Ambassador:* William Tapley Bennett, Jr.

*Counsellors:* Spencer M. King (*Consul-General*); Harlan P. Bramble (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Luther F. Long (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. Bevan G. Cass (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. William G. Richardson (*Air*).

There is a consul at Santiago de los Caballeros.

### Books of Reference

*Anuario estadístico de la República Dominicana, 1944–45.* Ciudad Trujillo. 1949. This has been succeeded by separate annual reports covering foreign trade, vital statistics, banking, insurance, housing, and communications.
Dirección General de Estadística. *21 años de estadísticas dominicanas 1936–1956.* Ciudad Trujillo, 1957
Galíndez, Jesús de, *La Era de Trujillo.* Santiago de Chile, 1956

# ECUADOR

## REPÚBLICA DEL ECUADOR

**HISTORY.** The Spaniards under Francisco Pizarro founded a colony after their victory at Cajamarca (16 Nov. 1532). Their rule was first challenged by the rising of 10 Aug. 1809. Marshal Sucre defeated the Spaniards at Pichincha in 1821, and in 1822 Bolívar persuaded the new republic to join the federation of Gran Colombia. The Presidency of Quito became the Republic of Ecuador by amicable secession 13 May 1830.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Under the constitution promulgated 6 March 1945 the President was elected directly by the people for a term of 4 years, eligible for re-election after an interval of 4 years; he had to be a native Ecuadorean at least 40 years of age and not related by blood or marriage to the retiring President. Congress consisted of a Chamber of Deputies, elected for 2 years by provinces on a population basis, and a Senate elected similarly for 4 years. In addition, special Senators were elected by professional, cultural, business and racial groups. Voters were all literate Ecuadoreans, men and women, over 18 years of age. Women voted for the first time in 1939.

Following a military *coup d'état* on 11 July 1963, the constitution was suspended.

*National flag:* Yellow (2), blue (1), red (1), horizontal.

*National anthem:* Salve, oh patria! (words by J. L. Mera; tune by A. Neumann, 1866).

The following is a list of the presidents and provisional executives since 1940, with the date on which they took office:

- Carlos Alberto Arroyo del Río, elected 12 Jan. 1940; resigned 30 May 1944.
- Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, elected by Constitutent Assembly, Aug. 1944; re-elected 11 Aug. 1946, but deposed 24 Aug. 1947.
- Col. Carlos Mancheno, seized power 24 Aug. 1947; deposed 3 Sept. 1947.
- Mariano Suárez Veintimilla (Vice-President), 3–15 Sept. 1947.
- Carlos Julio Arosemena Tola (provisional) 15 Sept. 1947–31 Aug. 1948.
- Galo Plaza Lasso, 1 Sept. 1948–31 Aug. 1952.
- Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, 1 Sept. 1952–31 Aug. 1956.
- Dr Camilo Ponce Enríquez, 1 Sept. 1956–31 Aug. 1960.
- Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, 1 Sept. 1960–8 Nov. 1961 (withdrew).
- Dr Carlos Julio Arosemena Monroy, 8 Nov. 1961–11 July 1963 (deposed).

The military junta in power since July 1963 consists of Rear-Adm. Ramón Castro Jijón as president, Gen. Luis Cabrera Sevilla, Gen. Marcos Gándara Enríquez and Col. Guillermo Freile Posso.

*Minister for Foreign Affairs:* Dr Neftalí Ponce Miranda.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The country is divided politically into 20 provinces; 4 of them comprise the 'Región Oriental' and one the Archipelago of Galápagos, officially called 'Colón', situated in the Pacific Ocean about 600 miles to the west of Ecuador and comprising 15 islands. The provinces are administered by governors, appointed by the Government; their subdivisions, or cantons, by political chiefs and elected cantonal councillors; and the parishes by political lieutenants. The Galápagos Archipelago is administered by the Ministry of National Defence.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Ecuador is bounded on the north by Colombia, on the east and south by Peru, on the west by the Pacific Ocean. The frontier with Peru has long been a source of dispute between the two countries. The latest delimitation of it was in the treaty of Rio, 29 Jan. 1942, when, after being invaded by Peru, Ecuador ceded the latter over half her Amazonian territories. Ecuador unilaterally renounced this treaty in Sept. 1961. *See* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1942. No definite figure of the area of the country can yet be given, as a portion of the frontier has not been delimited. One estimate shows 455,454 sq. km, including the Archipelago of Colón (the 13 Galápagos Islands) with 7,430 sq. km. The United Nations Statistical Office excludes the 'Región Oriental' and the Galápagos Islands and gives the settled portion of Ecuador as 270,670 sq. km (104,505 sq. miles).

Ecuador has 3 distinct zones: the *Sierra* or uplands of the Andes, consisting of high mountain ridges with valleys, with 2·57m. of the population and high-priced farming land; the *Costa*, the coastal plain between the Andes and the Pacific, with 2·02m., whose permanent plantations furnish cacao, coffee, bananas, sugar-cane and many other crops; the *Oriente*, the upper Amazon basin on the east, consisting of tropical jungles threaded by large rivers.

Whites are estimated to form 10% of the population; Indians, 30%; mixed, 40%; the rest are mulattos, negroes and others. The official language is Spanish. The Indians speak the Quechua language; in the Oriental Region the Jíbaro tribe has a language of its own—'Jíbaro'. The Constituent Assembly of 1944–45 had, for the first time, a representative elected by the Indians.

Ecuador's first census of population was taken on 29 Nov. 1950; it showed a total of 3,202,757 (1,594,803 males and 1,607,954 females). The census was hampered by strong opposition from the Indian villages. The working population was given as 1,236,590, of which two-thirds were agricultural. Estimated population on 31 Dec. 1962, 4·65m.

The population (estimated) was distributed by provinces as follows (capitals in brackets):

| Provinces | Area (sq. km) | Population 1962 | Population per sq. km |
|---|---|---|---|
| Azuay (Cuenca) | 7,799 | 275,758 | 36·0 |
| Bolívar (Guaranda) | 3,216 | 137,998 | 43·0 |
| Cañar (Azogues) | 2,677 | 112.618 | 42·0 |
| Carchi (Tulcán) | 3,582 | 93,824 | 27·0 |
| Chimborazo (Riobamba) | 6,161 | 279,607 | 45·0 |
| Cotopaxi (Latacunga) | 4,614 | 193,929 | 42·0 |
| El Oro (Machala) | 7,451 | 162.591 | 22·0 |
| Esmeraldas (Esmeraldas) | 15,866 | 124,742 | 8·0 |
| Guayas (Guayaquil) | 21,259 | 986,556 | 47·0 |
| Imbabura (Ibarra) | 4,903 | 174,141 | 37·0 |
| Loja (Loja) | 28,900 | 285,351 | 9·0 |
| Los Ríos (Babahoyo) | 5,937 | 244,651 | 41·0 |
| Manabí (Portoviejo) | 18,963 | 614,803 | 33·0 |
| Pichincha (Quito) | 16,438 | 587,602 | 39·0 |
| Tungurahua (Ambato) | 3,204 | 221,850 | 69·0 |
| Napo (Tena) | 296,390 | 24,487 | 0·3 |
| Pastaza (Puyo) |  | 13,840 |  |
| Morona-Santiago (Macas) |  | 28,040 |  |
| Zamora-Chinchipe (Zamora) |  | 11,672 |  |
| Galápagos Islands (San Cristóbal) | 7,844 | 2,412 | — |
| Totals | 455,454 | 4,585,472 | 10·1 |

There are 97 cantons, 169 urban parishes and 626 rural parishes. The chief towns are the capital, Quito (348,151, 1962 census), Guayaquil (506,037), Cuenca (60,021), Ambato (52,713), Ríobamba (41,417).

Vital statistics for calendar years: Births, (1956) 172,743, (1957) 184,919, (1958) 185,558; deaths, (1956) 57,778, (1957) 57,885, (1958) 61,250.

**RELIGION.** The state recognizes no religion and grants freedom of worship to all. Civil registration of births, deaths and marriages is obligatory. Divorce is permitted. Under the 1945 constitution illegitimate children have the same rights as legitimate ones with respect to education and inheritance.

The Catholic Church has 3 archbishops and 7 bishops. Since 1895 all state appropriations for the benefit of the Church have ceased. Members of the episcopate should by law be Ecuadorean citizens. A modus vivendi was concluded with the Holy See on 24 July 1937, governing the relations between the Catholic Church and the state. Protestants numbered 11,500 in 1962.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education is free and obligatory. Secondary education is carried on in secondary schools or colleges and higher education in 7 universities at Quito, Guayaquil, Cuenca, Loja and Portoviejo. Private schools, both primary and secondary, are under some state supervision. There were (1962–63) 122 pre-school centres with 12,701 pupils; 5,744 primary schools with 641,525 pupils; 386 secondary schools with 87,758 pupils and 7 universities and 2 polytechnic schools with 11,127 students. The 1950 census showed that 43·7% of those over 10 years of age were illiterate. A campaign against adult illiteracy was started in 1944.

*Cinemas* (1962). Cinemas numbered about 110 with total seating capacity of 22,000.

*Newspapers* (1962). There were 20 daily newspapers with an aggregate daily circulation of 170,000; 5 papers in Quito and Guayaquil have 75% of the circulation.

**JUSTICE.** The Supreme Court in Quito is the highest tribunal and consists of 5 justices and the Minister Fiscal. Of the 8 superior courts, 3 are composed of 6 judges and 5 of 3 judges each. There are numerous lower courts. The popular jury was abolished in 1928, and criminal cases are heard before a 'special jury' consisting of 3 members of the Ecuadorean bar, or '3 citizens of recognized integrity' appointed annually by the superior courts. Capital punishment and all forms of torture are prohibited under the constititution. Likewise imprisonment for debt and contracts involving personal servitude or slavery. Substantial amendments expediting judicial procedure were introduced in 1936, and salaries for all judicial officials replaced remuneration by fees.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure for calendar years, in 1m. sucres (18·18 sucres = US$1, official rate) balanced as follows: 1958, 1,469; 1959, 1,422; 1960, 1,550; 1961, 1,700; 1962, 2,048; 1963, 1,994.

The characteristic division of the budget under 3 main heads was, for 1963 (in 1m. sucres): Current expenditure, 1,373; capital expenditure, 351·6; state enterprises, 269·2. The 9 Ministries were allocated: Education, 324·2; defence, 267; interior, 93·4; social welfare, 74·1; foreign affairs, 35·3; treasury, 41; development, 27·6; public works, 6·8; commerce and banking, 6·2.

The foreign debt on 30 Nov. 1963 was equal to $38·2m.; internal debt (30 June), 1,235m. sucres. Par values of British investments, end of 1949, were £4,363,609, of which 51·2% were in default. A debt settlement was reached with the London Council of Foreign Bondholders in July 1953; repayment began in April 1955. £45,600 and US$6·6m. were outstanding at 30 June 1962.

**DEFENCE.** Military service is compulsory, with a 2-year period of conscription. The country is divided into 4 military zones, with headquarters at Quito, Guayaquil, Cuenca and Pataza.

*Army.* The Army consists of 6 divisions and some small 'operation detachments'. The divisions are composed of 12 infantry battalions, 3 artillery groups, 3 mechanized squadrons (each with 17 light tanks obtained from USA in 1942), 2 sapper battalions, 2 anti-aircraft battalions, 3 signal companies and several independent infantry companies. A military academy for cadets and a war academy for officers are maintained at Quito.

*Navy.* The Navy consists of 3 frigates (including 2 British 'Hunt' class acquired in 1955), 2 patrol vessels, 6 German-built patrol boats, 2 landing ships and 2 tugs. Naval personnel totals 3,700. In Sept. 1942 naval bases were granted to the US in the Galápagos Islands and on the Santa Elena peninsula.

*Air Force.* The Air Force, formed with Italian assistance in 1920, was re-organized and re-equipped with US aircraft after Ecuador signed the Rio Pact of Mutual Defence in 1947. There are now Meteor FR9 day fighters, F-80C fighter-bombers, Canberra 6 light bombers, C-47 transports, T-6, 33 and 34 trainers, 4 Cessna Skyhook helicopters for search and rescue, and 6 light aircraft.

**PRODUCTION.** *Development Plan.* The 301m. sucres allocated in the 1962 budget included: Agriculture, 25m.; electricity, 1·4m.; roads and transport, 209m.; construction, 31m.

*Agriculture.* Ecuador is divided into two agricultural zones: the coast regions and the lower river valleys, where tropical farming is carried on in an average temperature of from 18° to 25° C.; and the hill country, the foothills and the mountain valleys, adapted to grazing, dairying and the production of cereals, potatoes, and the fruits and vegetables suitable to temperate climes. Some wheat has to be imported.

A tract of rich virgin land, amounting to 124,000 acres, in the Santo Domingo de los Colorados area has been set aside for colonization purposes.

Excepting the two agricultural zones and a few arid spots on the Pacific coast, Ecuador is a vast forest. Roughly estimated, 10,000 sq. miles on the Pacific slope extending from the sea to an altitude of 5,000 ft on the Andes, and the Amazon Basin below the same level containing 80,000 sq. miles, nearly all virgin forest, are rich in dyewoods, cinchona trees and other valuable timber, including balsa wood. Only a third, in the coastal region, is commercially accessible. Ecuador is the world's chief source of balsa supply; the tree (of the *Ochroma* or silk-cotton family) is found on the western coastal lowlands and also in the 'Oriente' region. Exports of balsa (about 4,000 tons a year) were worth $1·2m. in 1962.

The staple export products are bananas, cocoa and coffee. These make up over 80% of her exports; the value of the bananas being rather more than that of cocoa and coffee combined. The production of wheat is increasing (78,170 metric tons in 1961). Sugar is becoming important; production in 1962 was 124,407 metric tons. The main crops, in metric tons, have been:

| | *1961* | *1962* | | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cacao | 27,812 | 31,082 | Potatoes | 4,500,000 | .. |
| Coffee | 14,560 | 25,955 | Barley | 1,805,144 | .. |
| Rice | 84,400 | 76,700 | Cotton | 136.809 | .. |
| Sugar | 123,763 | .. | Bananas (stems) | 79,000,000 | 75,334,000 |

Livestock, estimated in 1961: Cattle, 1·54m.; sheep, 1·85m.; pigs, 1·55m.

*Fishery.* Fisheries and fish product exports were valued at US$3·4m. in 1962; of these, shrimps comprised about half.

*Mining.* Ecuador is auriferous, producing usually between 2,000 and 3,000 kg; output, 1962, 20,591 fine oz. In 1962 output of silver was 127,739 troy oz. Production of crude petroleum in 1962 was 108·1m. US gallons; production of derivatives was 165·7m. Ecuador has to import some crude and, owing to lack of refining capacity, some refined products.

The country has some copper (158 short tons in 1962), iron, lead (124 short tons in 1962) and coal; sulphur exists in the Chimborazo district and in the Galápagos Islands, but output has been small. The discovery of coal deposits estimated at 50m. tons in the Biblián area was reported in July 1962. The state salt monopoly was abolished in 1963; output in 1960, 27,299 metric tons.

*Industry.* In 1960, 9 main groups of consumer-goods industries represented 659 factories, with 107,100 workers. Cement output, 1962, from the country's 3 plants was 194,070 metric tons.

*Electricity.* In 1962, total working potential of hydraulic and thermal plants was 159,882 kw.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports (excluding minerals, petroleum and currency) for calendar years, in US$1m., were as follows:

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . . | 93·7 | 88·4 | 104·9 | 103·4 | 97·8 |
| Exports . . . | 95·0 | 94·9 | 102·7 | 100·9 | 116·9 |

Of the total exports in 1961 (and 1962) the largest items were: Bananas, $53·2m. ($61·7m.); coffee, $14·7m. ($20·7m.); cocoa, $15m. ($15·9m.). Other exports include sugar, castor-oil seed, pharmaceuticals, toquilla straw ('Panama') hats, balsa wood, rice and pyrethrum.

USA furnished 47·6% of imports in 1961 and 50·7% in 1960; and took 61·2% of Ecuador's exports in 1961 and 63·5% in 1960.

Total trade between Ecuador and UK (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . | 325,041 | 365,560 | 239.810 | 277,535 | 277,927 |
| Exports from UK . | 2,108.418 | 2,730,185 | 2,880.224 | 2,076,361 | 2,470,013 |
| Re-exports from UK | 18,616 | 20,405 | 20,253 | 21,294 | 18,111 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Ecuador has 7 seaports, of which Guayaquil is the chief. The merchant navy comprises 24.628 tons of sea-going and 14,278 tons of river craft. In 1962, 217 Norwegian vessels (578,089 gross tons), 256 American (1,112,496), 256 German (647,648) and 83 British (262,615) entered and cleared Guayaquil.

There is river communication, improved by dredging, throughout the principal agricultural districts on the low ground to the west of the Cordillera by the rivers Guayas, Daule and Vinces (navigable for 200 miles by river steamers in the rainy season).

*Roads.* There are now over 10,000 km of roads of all types, but most are narrow, the width of a motor car, and most of them are subject to landslides. A trunk highway through the centre of the coastal plain is planned which will link Machala in the extreme south-west with Santo Domingo and thus to Esmeraldas in the north-west and to the northern section of the Pan-American Highway at Latacunga and Quito. The paving of the main Quito–Guayaquil Highway was completed in 1961, and a new road Quito–Santo Domingo was opened in 1963.

In 1960 there were over 6,500 passenger cars and over 18,000 commercial vehicles. In 1962 it was estimated that there were over 30,000 motor vehicles of all classes.

*Railways.* A railway is open from Durán (opposite Guayaquil) to Quito (288 miles). The Quito–San Lorenzo railway was officially opened in Aug.

1957, opening up two potentially rich provinces. The total length of the 9 Ecuadorean railways in operation is over 1,340 km. In 1958, 504,444 metric tons of freight and 1,565,150 passengers were carried.

*Posts.* Quito is connected by telegraph with Colombia and Peru, and by cable with the rest of the world. The main towns in the country are connected by radio-telephone. There are over 200 radio stations.

In 1963 there were 37,616 telephones in use, 16,000 in Quito and 15,000 in Guayaquil; all were operated by the Government; 98% were automatic. Television was inaugurated in Nov. 1960 in Guayaquil and in May 1961 in Quito.

*Aviation.* The following international lines operate: Air France, Avianca, Braniff, Ecuatoriana de Aviación, KLM, Panagra, Aerolíneas Panameñas and Aerovías Peruanas. They connect Quito with Panama, 4 hours; to Bogotá (Colombia), 1 hour; to Guayaquil, 1 hour, and to New York, 8 hours. All the leading towns are connected by an almost daily air service, but landing fields are small.

**MONEY.** Since 1 Dec. 1950 the unit of account, the *sucre*, formerly equal to 7·40741 cents US, was devalued to 6·66667 cents US; US$1 was revalued in Sept. 1961 to 18·18 sucres. In July 1963 the average buying rate for the dollar in the free market was 21·33 sucres; selling, 21·22.

The sucre is divided into 100 centavos. In circulation are a pure nickel 1-sucre and copper–nickel and copper–zinc 50-, 20-, 10- and 5-centavo pieces. The currency consists mainly of the notes of the Central Bank in denominations of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 sucres.

**BANKING.** The Central Bank of Ecuador, at Quito, with a capital of 20m. sucres, is modelled after the Federal Reserve Banks of US; through branches opened in 10 towns it now deals in mortgage bonds. On 16 Aug. 1963 the Central Bank had gold and foreign exchange reserves worth 391·5m. sucres compared with 349·9m. sucres a year before. Banks must hold cash equal to 20% of sight, short-term and savings deposits.

All commercial banks must be affiliated to the Central Bank; the commercial banks, 1 Jan. 1963, had capital and reserves of 353m. sucres and total assets of 3,295m. sucres. In circulation, July 1963, 2,279m. sucres.

The Bank of London and Montreal, Ltd, has branches in Quito and Guayaquil.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** By a law of 6 Dec. 1856 the metric system was made the legal standard, but the Spanish measures are in general use. The quintal is equivalent to 101·4 lb.

The meridian of Quito has been adopted as the official time.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Ecuador maintains embassies in Argentina, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, France, Germany, Guatemala, Honduras, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Spain, Switzerland, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican; and legations in El Salvador, Haiti, Netherlands, Sweden.

### Of Ecuador in Great Britain (3 Hans Crescent, SW1)

*Ambassador:* Alberto Wright Vallarino (accredited 24 Oct. 1963).
*Commercial Counsellor:* Joaquím Zevallos Menéndez.
*Service Attaché:* Col. Luis A. Germán Cifuentes.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool and London.

### Of Great Britain in Ecuador

*Ambassador:* G. T. Corley Smith, CMG.
*First Secretaries:* D. F. Duncan (*Consul*); O. H. Robinson. *Service Attaché:* Cdr R. N. Devlin, RN (*Navy*), resident in Santiago de Chile.

There are consular officers at Guayaquil and Quito.

### Of Ecuador in the USA (2535–15th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

*Ambassador:* José Antonio Correa.
*Minister-Counsellor:* Gustavo Polit (*Economic*). *Counsellors:* Rodrigo Valdez; Francisco Barona. *First Secretary:* Leonardo Arízaga. *Service Attachés:* Col. Telmo Vargas (*Army*), Capt. Gonzalo Calderón (*Navy*), Major Jaime C. Casares (*Air*).

### Of the USA in Ecuador

*Ambassador:* Maurice Marshall Bernbaum.
*Counsellors:* Samuel O. Lane (*Consul-General*); M. Hollis Kannenberg (*Economic*). *First Secretary:* Earl H. Lubensky. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. John W. Heard (*Army*), Col. Thomas L. Ridge (*Navy*, resident in Bogotá), Lieut.-Col. Antonito F. Alagna (*Air*).

There is a Consul-General at Guayaquil.

### Books of Reference

***Anuario de Legislación Ecuatoriana.*** Quito. Annual
***Boletín de Hacienda.*** Quito. Monthly
*Constitución política de la República del Ecuador, promulgada el 6 de Marzo de 1945.* Quito, 1945
***Boletín del Banco Central.*** Quito
*Boletín General de Estadística.* Tri-monthly. By the Director of the Bureau
***Boletín Mensual del Ministerio de Obras Públicas.*** Monthly
*Informes Ministeriales.* Quito. Annual
***Bibliografía Nacional, 1756–1941.*** Quito, 1942
Blanksten, G. I., *Ecuador: Constitutions and Caudillos.* Univ. of California Press, 1951
Buitrón, Aníbal, and Collier, Jr. J., *The Awakening Valley: study of the Otavalo Indians.* New York, 1950
Corporation of Foreign Bondholders. *Annual Report.* London
Hagen, V. W. von, *Ecuador and the Galapagos Islands.* Norman, Okla., 1949
Holdridge, L. R., and others, *The Forests of Western and Central Ecuador.* Washington, 1947
Linke, L., *Ecuador, Country of Contrasts.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs. 3rd ed., 1959
Luna Yepes, J., *Síntesis historica y geográfica del Ecuador.* Madrid, 1951

# EL SALVADOR

## República de El Salvador

**HISTORY.** In 1839 the Central American Federation, which had comprised the states of Guatemala, El Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua and Costa Rica, was dissolved, and El Salvador became an independent republic. Plans for a gradual federation with Guatemala were discussed between the presidents of both countries in March 1945.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution, which came into force in 1950, superseding the 1886 constitution, was abolished by the *junta* on 3 Jan. 1962. Legislative power was vested in a single chamber, the Legislative Assembly, consisting of deputies, elected for 2 years by universal suffrage, 1 for each group of 38,000 inhabitants. Large powers are vested in the President, whose term is for 5 years; normally he cannot succeed himself. He has a cabinet of 10 members. In 1945 women were conceded a limited suffrage, but in 1950 universal male and female suffrage was introduced for the elections of the President and the Constituent Assembly.

President Col. José María Lemus, who was elected 4 March 1956 and assumed office 14 Sept., was deposed on 26 Oct. 1960 by a *Junta*, headed by Col. Miguel Castillo. This *Junta* was overthrown by a coup on 25 Jan. 1961, led by Col. Aníbal Portillo, Chief of Staff of the Army, but resumed power later. Its nominee, Dr Eusebio Rodolfo Cordón Cea, assumed office 25 Jan. 1962 as provisional president.

*President:* Lieut.-Col. Julio Adalberto Rivera, elected 29 April 1962, assumed office 1 July 1962.

*Foreign Minister:* Dr Héctor Escobar Serrano.

*National flag:* Blue, white, blue (horizontal): the white stripe charged with the arms of the republic.

*National anthem:* Saludemos la patria orgullosos (words by J. J. Cañas; tune by J. Aberle).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** El Salvador is the smallest and most densely populated of the Central American states. Its area (including 247 sq. km of inland lakes) is estimated at 21,393 sq. km (8,236 sq. miles), with population (census 1 May 1961) of 2,510,984. The capital is San Salvador (255,744 inhabitants in May 1961).

The republic is divided into 14 departments, each under an appointed governor. Their areas (in sq. km) and populations at 1 May 1961 were:

| Department | Area | Population | Department | Area | Population |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ahuachapán | 1,222·32 | 130,710 | La Paz | 1,201·85 | 130,659 |
| Santa Ana | 1,988·26 | 259,155 | Cabañas | 1,094·45 | 94,500 |
| Sonsonate | 1,189·28 | 166,932 | San Vicente | 1,206·69 | 112,920 |
| Chalatenango | 2,116·78 | 129,897 | Usulután | 1,974·84 | 207,061 |
| La Libertad | 1,661·65 | 203,480 | San Miguel | 2,166·98 | 231,821 |
| San Salvador | 871·42 | 463,228 | Morazán | 1,724·26 | 119,381 |
| Cuscatlán | 732·08 | 113,042 | La Unión | 1,995·25 | 148,108 |

Important towns (with population in May 1961) are: Santa Ana, 121,095; San Miguel, 82,974; Santa Tecla, 40,817; Zacatecoluca, 40,424; Ahuachapán, 40,359; San Vicente, 34,723; Sonsonate, 35,531; Usulután, 30,465; Cojutepeque, 18,347.

In 1961 births were 124,871 (46·1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 28,471 (10); infantile deaths, 8,737 (70 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 8,938 (3·2).

There has been considerable emigration into nearby states. There are no tribal Indians. The language of the country is Spanish.

**RELIGION.** The dominant religion is Roman Catholicism. Under the 1945 constitution churches are exempted from the property tax; the

Catholic Church is recognized as a legal person, and other churches are entitled to secure similar recognition. There is an archbishop in San Salvador and bishops at Santa Ana, San Miguel, San Vicente, Santiago de María and Usulután. The Society of Friends had about 275 members in 1957.

**EDUCATION.** Education is free and obligatory, but there is a shortage of both schools and teachers. In 1953 in the rural areas only 45,000 children attended school, while 218,000 had no schools. In 1929 the State took over control of all schools, public and private, but the provision that the teaching in government schools must be wholly secular was removed in 1945.

The census of 1961 showed that 52% of those 10 years of age or older were illiterate, but some headway has been made. In 1958 there were 540 centres for adult education. Of the 8,790 marriages in 1958, 3,247 men and 3,672 women were illiterate.

In 1961 there were 2,713 primary schools (state, municipal and private), with 10,055 teachers and 355,175 pupils; in 1958, 122 kindergartens had 450 teachers and 12,353 children; there are 2,237 travelling teachers for the rural districts. Secondary education was given at 346 high schools (29,197 pupils). The national university (in 1961) had 2,556 students and 418 professors.

*Cinemas* (1961). Cinemas numbered 80.

*Newspapers* (1961). There were 13 daily newspapers.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** A social-security law became effective 1 Jan. 1954, but details are incomplete; employers are to pay 50% of whatever contribution is decided upon, employees 25% and the State 25%.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by the Supreme Court of Justice, 2 courts of third instance (in the capital) and several courts of first and second instance, besides a number of minor courts. All judges are appointed by the Supreme Court, all for a 2-year term. The magistrates are elected by the Legislative Assembly.

An anti-Communist law, effective 13 Dec. 1952, has made the propagation of totalitarian or Communist doctrines an offence punishable by imprisonment; supplementary offences, contrary to democratic principles, are punished by prison terms of from 3 to 7 years.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 31 Dec., in colones (2·5 colones = US$1):

| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962*[1] | *1963*[1] | *1964*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 163,989,000 | 170,264,000 | 183,359,000 | 194,863,624 | 224,088,000 |
| Expenditure | 180,993,000 | 173,433,068 | 184,854,000 | 191,863,624 | 224,088,000 |

[1] Budget.

The 1964 budget (in 1,000 colones) proposed 50,864 for education, 27,887 for public works, 35,454 for finance, 22,424 for health and welfare, 23,929 for defence.

In 1961 public revenue (in 1m. colones) comprised: Imports, 58; exports, 23; income and local taxes, 20; others, 38.

External debt amounted to 80m. colones on 30 June 1962. It is being serviced at US$6m. annually. Foreign credits granted to the country since the end of the war include: Inter-American Development Bank, 43·3m.

colones; Export-Import Bank, 24·1m.; Development Loan Fund, 4m.; International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, 87·9m.; others, 31·7m.

**DEFENCE.** The Army is organized in 5 divisions of 15 infantry, 1 artillery and 1 cavalry regiments. There is 1 aviation corps, 1 marine corps and the national guard.

The country is divided into 3 military zones of defence, with 15 regions corresponding each to 1 infantry regiment. In Oct. 1954 the US agreed to send a military mission to train the defence forces.

The Navy consists of 2 patrol boats and 3 other small craft.

The small Air Force, which came into being in the early 1920s, consists of a single transport flight equipped with C-47 aircraft and a number of training and combat units, also equipped with machines supplied by the USA, including Corsair piston-engined fighter-bombers.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* El Salvador is predominantly agricultural; 71% of its total area is under cultivation. But it is a one-crop country, coffee alone furnishing, in value, about 75% of its exports. Two-thirds of the coffee is of the 'mild' variety. On 28 July 1933 a Coffee Defence Law placed the entire industry, from cultivation to marketing, under the protection of a commission jointly controlled by the coffee growers and the Government. Coffee is sold in bags of 46 kg, but trade statistics use a bag of 69 kg. Exports in 1962 were 104,564 metric tons (valued at 189,160,844 colones), of which over half went to USA. Area devoted to coffee is about 320,000 acres, almost entirely owned by nationals.

Of the production of ginned cotton usually about 50% is consumed at home, by 10 textile mills, including one owned by the Government; in 1962, 60,222 metric tons (valued at 80,663,000 colones) were exported. Rice is important for home consumption; other agricultural products are maize, cacao, tobacco, indigo, henequén and sugar. A little rubber is exported.

In the latest crop-years, the following production has been recorded (in 1m. quintals (of 46 kg):

| | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coffee . . . | 2·1 | 2·0 | 2·7 | 2·1 |
| Cotton . . . | 2·5 | 2·0 | 2·6 | 4·2 |
| Maize . . . | 3·3 | 4·0 | 3·1 | 4·7 |
| Beans . . . | 0·2 | 0·2 | 0·2 | 0·4 |
| Rice . . . | 0·3 | 0·3 | 0·3 | 0·3 |
| Sugar . . . | 1·0 | 1·0 | 1·4 | 1·3 |
| Millet . . . | 1·6 | 1·6 | 1·8 | 2·4 |

Livestock estimate 1958 showed 104,046 horses, asses and mules, 779,309 cattle, 14,665 sheep, 198,563 pigs and 9,888 goats. Milk production in 1959 was estimated to be nearly 500,000 litres per day.

*Forestry.* In the national forests are found dye woods and such woods as mahogany, cedar and walnut. Balsam trees also abound; El Salvador is the world's principal source of this medicinal gum; exports, 1962, 102 tons.

*Mining.* The mineral wealth of the republic includes gold (1960 production, 1,121 troy oz.), silver (75,846 troy oz.), coal, copper, iron, lead, zinc, sulphur and mercury. Production of salt, 1957, 55,000 short tons. An oil refinery is being built at Acajutla.

*Industry.* A 1961 industrial census showed 19,630 industrial establishments employing 85,655 people earning nearly 52m. colones; total product was valued at 813m. colones; 17,120 commercial concerns had 43,483 employees earning 23m. colones. In 1960 the value (in 1,000 colones) of production in main industries was: Food and drink, 28,932; alcoholic drinks, 17,930; textiles and clothing, 29,272; cement and its products, 8,086; sundry (including soap, vegetable oils, cigarettes, hemp, tanned goods and alcohol), 44,953; total, 129,173.

*Electricity.* El Salvador's biggest national enterprise, begun in 1950, is the construction of a 200-ft high dam across the (unnavigable) Lempa River, 35 miles north-east of San Salvador, designed to double the country's electric-power resources, from 31,000 to 75,000 kw. The expanded power plant was inaugurated 21 June 1954. Consumption, 1960, was 94,539m. kwh.

**Labour.** A decree of Aug. 1950 permits the formation of trade unions except among agricultural workers and those engaged in seasonal work such as coffee-milling and sugar-refining; trade-union posts must be filled by natives, not foreigners.

**COMMERCE.** The imports (including parcels post) and exports have been as follows in calendar years in 1,000 colones (2·5 colones = US$):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . | 248,842 | 306,007 | 271,770 | 311,986 | 377,200 |
| Exports . . | 283,432 | 291,981 | 297,746 | 340,750 | 383,300 |

Of total exports, coffee furnishes about 50% by weight and 75% by value. Cotton is the second most important export. A US sugar quota recently granted was raised from 10,000 to 10,373 tons for the year 1963.

In 1962 US took 115·1m. colones of exports and furnished 113·8m. colones of the imports. The chief imports are normally wheat, flour, fuel-oil, cement, fertilizers, machinery, vehicles and iron and steel manufactures. Germany, Japan, the Netherlands and the UK are also important trading partners.

Total trade between El Salvador and UK (British Board of Trade returns) for 5 years (in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 807,790 | 246,920 | 47,988 | 105,684 | 30,320 |
| Exports from UK . . | 1,221,290 | 1,492,407 | 1,267,197 | 1,513,538 | 1,782,593 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 8,078 | 11,141 | 5,142 | 4,936 | 4,531 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The principal ports are La Unión, La Libertad and Acajutla, all on the Pacific. Passengers (and some freight) use the Guatemalan port of Puerto Barrios on the Atlantic, reaching El Salvador by rail.

*Railways.* A railway connects the port of Acajutla with Santa Ana, Sonsonate and San Salvador, the capital. It links San Salvador with the American-owned International Railways of Central America, which runs from the eastern to the western boundary of El Salvador, and extends into Guatemala City and Puerto Barrios on the north coast and on the Mexican border. Total length of railway open, about 469 miles, all of narrow gauge.

The railway was built and owned by British interests, but the government took it over and assumed responsibility for its liabilities on 12 Oct. 1962.

*Roads.* There are 7,950 km of national roads in the republic, including 2,682 km suitable for motors, 1,712 km adequate in any weather and 4,374 km of secondary roads. Motor vehicles registered, 1960, 29,644.

*Post.* The telephone and telegraph systems are government-owned; the radio-telephone systems are partly private, partly government-owned. Telephone instruments, 1963, numbered 20,000; 50% are automatic. Two radio transmitting and receiving stations at San Salvador maintain communications with Latin America. El Salvador had, 1957, about 42,686 wireless receiving sets.

*Aviation.* Air traffic, mainly in American hands, is expanding; in 1958 the 6,361 scheduled flights carried 67,707 passengers and 4,581 metric tons of freight. There is a modern airport at Ilopango, near San Salvador, with a lake nearby used by hydroplanes.

**MONEY.** The monetary unit is the *colón* of 100 centavos (*see* p. 19). Its exchange value since July 1934 had been kept at 40 cents US, and on 30 June 1942 the bank's gold stock was revalued, making it exactly equal to the exchange value of 40 cents. The country left the gold standard on 9 Oct. 1931, but until 20 April 1961 there was no control of foreign exchange, not even import licences. The Central Reserve Bank of El Salvador was nationalized on this date by the Military Civic Directory (Decree No. 116), which restricts the transfer of capital abroad. The buying selling rate for the £ is 6 $\frac{15}{16}$ and 7 $\frac{3}{16}$ colones respectively.

The colón is issued in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 100 colones; 25 and 50 centavos (silver); 1, 5, 10 and 25 centavos (copper–nickel and copper–zinc). US silver 10-cent pieces circulate with the same value as the 25-centavo silver coin.

National gold coins and gold coins of US of all denominations are unlimited legal tender. National and US silver coins are legal tender up to 10% of each payment (except the US 10-cent piece, withdrawn in Dec. 1954), and national nickel coins in amounts up to 2% of each payment.

**BANKING.** There are 8 native commercial banks, including the Banco Salvadoreño (paid-up capital, 6m. colones). The Bank of London and Montreal is the only foreign institution. The Central Reserve Bank of El Salvador was constructed in 1934 out of the Banco Agrícola Comercial. The Central Bank's gold stock increased steadily from US$6·6m. in 1937 to $29·44m. in Oct. 1952; on 31 Dec. 1957 it was $31m. Bank deposits, both term and sight, were 266m. colones in June 1963; 78% of such are said to provide credits for arable and livestock farming and industry. Total gold and dollar reserves of the banking system on 31 March 1963 were: Gold and foreign exchange, 123·7m. colones compared with 95m. in March 1962. A stock exchange was officially opened in Oct. 1962 with the declared intention of promoting investments in Central America.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** On 1 Jan. 1886 the metric system was made obligatory. But other units are still commonly in use, of which the principal are as follows: *Libra* = 1·014 lb. av.; *quintal* = 101·4 lb. av.; *arroba* = 25·35 lb. av.; *fanega* = 1·5745 bushels.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

El Salvador maintains embassies in Argentina, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Guatemala, Honduras, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Nicaragua, Spain, UK, USA;

and legations in Brazil, Colombia, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, France, Haiti, Panama, Peru, Sweden, Switzerland, Venezuela.

### Of El Salvador in Great Britain (6 Roland Gdns, SW7)

*Ambassador:* Dr José António Meléndez Prado (accredited 23 Oct. 1958).
*First Secretary:* Dr Ricardo González-Camacho.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Liverpool, London and Rochester.

### Of Great Britain in El Salvador

*Ambassador and Consul-General:* G. W. Kirk, CMG.
*First Secretaries:* D. W. M. Pierotti (*Consul*); J. D. Carr (*Labour*).

There is a consular representative at La Libertad.

### Of El Salvador in the USA (2308 California St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Dr Francisco R. Lima.
*Minister-Counsellor:* Dr Armando Interiano. *Counsellor:* José Arcadio Chávez (*Economic*). *First Secretary:* Manuel Monterrossa. *Military and Air Attaché:* Col. Carlos Urrutia Segovia.

### Of the USA in El Salvador

*Ambassador:* Murat W. Williams.
*Counsellor:* Leonard J. Saccio. *First Secretary:* Robert M. Phillips (*Consul*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Morris C. Stout (*Army*), Capt. Lewis W. Chick (*Navy*, resident in Mexico City), Col. Donald E. Eggleston (*Air*, resident in Guatemala City). *Agricultural Attaché:* Alvin E. Gilbert. *Commercial Attaché:* Meville A. Shaw.

## Books of Reference

Statistical Information. The Dirección General de Estadística y Censos (Villa Fermina, Calle Arce, San Salvador) dates from 1937. *Director General:* Lieut.-Col. José Castro Melendez. Its publications include *Anuario Estadístico.* Annual, from 1911.—*Boletín Estadístico.* Quarterly.—*El Salvador en Gráficas.* Annual.—*Atlas Censal de El Salvador.* 1955.

Angel Gallardo, M., *Cuatro Constituciones Federales de Centro América y Las Constituciones Políticas de El Salvador.* San Salvador, 1945
Mestas, A., *El Salvador, pais de lagos y volcanes.* Madrid, 1950
Vogt, W., *The Population of El Salvador and its Natural Resources.* Washington, D.C., 1946
Wallich, H. C. (ed.), *Public Finance in a Developing Country: El Salvador.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1951

# ETHIOPIA

### Yaityopya Nigusa Nagast Manguist

**HISTORY.** The ancient empire of Ethiopia has its legendary origin in the meeting of King Solomon and the Queen of Sheba. Historically, the empire developed in the centuries before and after the birth of Christ, at Aksum in the north, as a result of Semitic immigration from South Arabia. The immigrants imposed their language and culture on a basic Hamitic stock. Ethiopia's subsequent history is one of sporadic expansion southwards and eastwards, checked from the 16th to early 19th centuries by devastating wars with Moslems and Gallas. Modern Ethiopia dates from the reign of the Emperor Theodore (1855–68).

Menelik II (1889–1913) defeated the Italians in 1896 and thereby safeguarded the empire's independence in the scramble for Africa. His successful wars against neighbouring kingdoms (Jimma, Kaffa, Harar, etc.) brought the frontiers of Ethiopia to their present extent.

In 1936 Ethiopia was conquered by the Italians, who were in turn defeated by the Allied forces in 1941 when the Emperor returned.

The former Italian colony of Eritrea, from 1941 under British military administration, was in accordance with a resolution of the General Assembly of the United Nations, dated 2 Dec. 1950, handed over to Ethiopia on 15 Sept. 1952. Eritrea thereby became an autonomous unit within the federation of Ethiopia and Eritrea, under the Ethiopian Crown. (For information on Eritrea in general, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, p. 1158.)

**GOVERNMENT.** *Emperor.* **Hailé Selassié I,** born 23 July 1892; crowned King (Negus), on 7 Oct. 1928, proclaimed Emperor, after the death of the Empress Zauditu, on 2 April 1930, and crowned on 2 Nov. 1930. He married in 1911 Menen, who died on 15 Feb. 1962. There are a son and a daughter surviving. On 25 Jan. 1931 the eldest son, Asfa Wassan, was proclaimed Crown Prince and heir to the throne. He has one daughter by his first marriage and one son and 3 daughters by his second.

The Empire is governed by a Council of Ministers, responsible to the Emperor, and a parliament consisting of a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies. The Chamber of Deputies consists of 250 members; the number of Senators must not exceed half the number of Deputies.

In 1955 a new constitution was promulgated. This provides for universal suffrage for men and women over 21 years old, for greater fiscal control by the Chamber and for a limited degree of ministerial responsibility to parliament. Elections were held in 1957 and 1961.

On 14 Nov. 1962 the Eritrean assembly passed a resolution, by acclamation, abolishing the Federation; the same day an Imperial order terminated the federal status and constituted Eritrea as an integral part of the unitary Empire.

*Prime Minister:* Tsahafi Tiizaz Aklilou Habte-Wold.

*National flag:* Green, yellow, red (horizontal).

*National anthem:* Ityopya hoy dass yiballish (tune by M. K. Nalbandian, 1925).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of the Empire is approximately 395,000 sq. miles or 1m. sq. km (Ethiopia 350,000, Eritrea, 45,000).

The official estimate of the population is over 20m.

The most important race of Ethiopia, the Amhara, inhabit the central Ethiopian highlands. To the north of them are the Tigréans, akin to the Amhara and belonging to the same Christian church, but speaking a different, though related, language. Both these races are of mixed Hamitic and Semitic origin, and further mixed by inter-marriage with Galla and other races. The Gallas, some of whom are Christian, some Moslem and some pagan, comprise more than one-half of the entire population, and are a pastoral and agricultural people of Hamitic origin. Ogaden, Issa and other Somalis inhabit Harar province, the Somaliland plateau and the south-east. These and most of the Danakil are Moslem. There are also Sidamo, Nilotic and Nilo-Hamitic tribes in the south-west, and the Falashas (of Jewish religion) north of Lake Tana.

Addis Ababa, the capital, has 450,000 inhabitants, Asmara (capital of Eritrea), 120,000; Dire-Dawa, over 50,000. Other important towns, politically or commercially, are Jimma, Dessie, Gondar and Harar, each with 25,000–35,000 inhabitants.

The country (excluding Eritrea) is divided into 13 provinces (*taqlai-gizat*), each under a Governor-General, under the administrative control of the Minister of the Interior. Each province is divided into about 7 sub-provinces (*awradja-gizat*) under a Governor, 87 in 1962. All revenues collected in the provinces are under the control of the Minister of Finance.

The official languages are Amharic and English.

**RELIGION.** Since the conversion of the Amharas to Christianity in the 4th century they have retained their connexion with the Alexandrian Church through the Abuna, or Metropolitan, who was always an Egyptian Copt, and who was appointed and consecrated by the Coptic Patriarch of Alexandria. Both the Egyptian and Ethiopian Coptic Churches are monophysite, rejecting the degrees of the Council of Chalcedon (A.D. 451). After the restoration of the Emperor relations between the Ethiopian and Egyptian churches were strained until the summer of 1948, when an agreement was reached which envisaged the appointment of an Ethiopian Archbishop, and in Jan. 1951 Abuna Basilios was elected Archbishop of Ethiopia. A further agreement in 1959 made the Ethiopian Church autocephalous, and Basilios assumed the rank of Patriarch, with seniority immediately after the Patriarch of Alexandria. The clergy is very numerous and the Church holds a considerable proportion of the land. Christianity is predominant in the following provinces in the north: Tigré, Begemdir, Gojjam, Shoa. Wollo province in the north-east is half Christian, half Moslem. In the southern half of the country the provinces of Harar and Arussi have Moslem majorities, while all the other southern provinces have considerable Moslem minorities. In addition, the province of Gamu Gofa on the Kenya border and parts of Sidamo and Arussi have considerable pagan elements. Eritrea is half Moslem and half Christian. Each province now forms a diocese; about one-half of the population is Christian.

Islam is widely practised in the south and east of the Empire. Moslem minorities are found in Addis Ababa and in other commercial centres. The rite is mainly shafeitic. Harar is the most important Moslem centre. There are mosques and government schools for Moslems in most towns.

**EDUCATION.** In the academic year 1960–61 there were over 1,000 primary schools and 44 secondary schools providing education for over 250,000 pupils. In addition, there are about 10,000 Ethiopian church schools with an unspecified number of pupils. Eleven of the secondary schools are in Addis Ababa. Higher education is co-ordinated under the Hailé Selassié I University, chartered in 1961. The University College, the Engineering, Building and Theological Colleges are in Addis Ababa, the Agricultural College in Harar and the Public Health College in Gondar. Altogether they provide tuition for over 900 students.

The main language of instruction from the secondary level upwards is English.

*Cinemas* (1962). There were 4 cinemas each in Addis Ababa and Asmara with seating capacities of 3,500 and 4,500 respectively, and about a dozen smaller cinemas in the provinces.

*Newspapers.* In Addis Ababa there are 2 English and 2 Amharic dailies, and in Asmara 2 Italian dailies and one part-Tigrinya, part-Arabic. All the papers are government-controlled and have small circulations varying between 1,000 and 5,000.

**JUSTICE.** The legal system is said to be based on the Justinian Code. A new penal code came into force in 1958. New criminal procedure, civil, commercial and maritime law codes have since been promulgated.

The extraterritorial rights formerly enjoyed by foreigners have been abolished, but any person accused in an Ethiopian court has the right to have his case transferred to the High Court, provided he asks for this before any evidence has been taken in the court of first instance. Under the Anglo-Ethiopian agreement of 1944 any British subject or British protected person whose case is before the High Court can insist on being heard by at least one judge with proven judicial experience in other lands. In 1962 the President of the High Court was Maltese.

Provincial and district courts have been established, and High Court judges visit the Provincial Courts on circuit. The Supreme Imperial Court at Addis Ababa is presided over by the Ethiopian Chief Justice.

**FINANCE.** Ordinary revenue and expenditure for financial years (ended 10 Sept. until 1959, 7 July from 1960) were as follows (in $Eth.1m.):

| | *1958–59* | *1959–60* [2] | *1960–61* [1] | *1961–62* [1] | *1962–63* [1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 146·0 | 133·1 | 196·8 | 192·8 | 203·4 |
| Expenditure | 148·3 | 137·0 | 190·9 | 197·3 | 209·1 |

[1] Estimate. [2] Ten months only.

**DEFENCE.** *Army.* The Army, trained by British officers from 1947 to 1951, comprises 23 infantry and 4 artillery battalions, an armoured squadron, an airborne rifle battalion and ancillary services. In addition, there is the imperial bodyguard, now part of the Army, comprising 9 infantry battalions. Ethiopian officers are trained at the Military Training College at Holletta, near Addis Ababa, and at the Hailé Selassié Military Academy, Harar, established in 1957 under the direction of Indian officers. An American Military Mission arrived in the country in 1954.

*Navy.* The Imperial Navy, with Norwegian naval officers as instructors, in 1962 consisted of a training ship (1,766 tons; *ex*-US seaplane tender), 2 motor torpedo-boats (*ex*-Yugoslav), 5 patrol boats (*ex*-US coastguard motor boats) and 2 small landing craft. The Naval School has been established at Massawa.

*Air Force.* The Imperial Air Force, trained by Swedish and American personnel, has its headquarters at Debre Zeit, near Addis Ababa. It comprises a training school at Bishoftu, a central workshop at Harar Meda, one day-fighter squadron equipped with F-86 Sabres, 2 light-bomber squadrons with obsolescent Swedish Saab-17s and one transport squadron equipped with C-54s, C-47s and Doves. Training aircraft include 5 T-33 jet advanced trainers and 26 piston-engined Saab-91s.

*Police.* In 1948 the regular police force of the capital and some provincial cities was amalgamated with the irregular territorial forces under the provincial governors-general. The total force now numbers 24,000 officers and other ranks in Ethiopia and 3,850 in Eritrea.

The frontier guard—1,200 men recruited from the 3rd Infantry Division in Harar—has 2 Indian police officers.

**PRODUCTION.** The second 5-year plan (1962–67) envisages a total expenditure of $Eth.1,451m., including 376m. for industrial development.

*Agriculture.* Coffee is by far the most important source of rural income. Harari coffee (long berry Mocha) is cultivated in the east; Abyssinian coffee is produced in Kaffa and the surrounding provinces, much of it growing wild.

Teff (*Eragrastis abyssinica*) is the principal food grain, followed by barley, wheat, maize and durra. Pulses and oilseeds are important for local consumption and export. Cane sugar is an important new crop.

Livestock: 20m. sheep, 20m. cattle, 15m. goats; smaller numbers of donkeys, horses, mules and camels. Hides and skins and butter (ghee) are important for home consumption and export. Sheep and chickens are the main providers of meat. The pig is little known.

*Mining.* Ethiopia has little proved mineral wealth. Salt (160,000 tons in 1958) is produced mainly in Eritrea, while a placer goldmine is worked by the Government at Adola in the south. Gold production, in 1961, was about 47,000 troy oz. Small quantities of other minerals are produced. Deposits of potash salts in the Dankali salt plains in the north-east part of the country are to be worked.

German and American companies have been granted oil-exploration concessions in Ogaden and Eritrea respectively.

*Industry.* The most important products of the small but growing industries are cotton yarn and fabrics, cement, sugar, salt, cigarettes, building materials and footwear. Paper and pharmaceutics plants are being built.

**COMMERCE.** Coffee is by far the most important export, followed by pulses, oilseeds, hides, goat skins, sheep skins. Imports are textiles (mainly from Japan), vehicles, machinery, iron and steel goods, and petroleum products. Coffee exports, 1961, were 51,282 metric tons ($Eth.94·4m.).

Imports and exports (in £1m. sterling) for 5 years (ending 9 Dec.):

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . . | 27·7 | 29·8 | 31·3 | 33·7 |
| Exports . . . | 22·4 | 25·6 | 27·5 | 26·9 |

Total trade between Ethiopia (including Eritrea) and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 1,544,941 | 1,652,896 | 1,632,113 | 1,689,480 | 1,882,580 |
| Exports from UK . . | 2,661,873 | 2,392,805 | 2,952,838 | 2,534,901 | 2,944,815 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 23,650 | 45,343 | 30,062 | 31,170 | 15,756 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* Loans totalling US$20m. were made in 1950 and 1957 by the International Bank for the purpose of improving and extending the road system. The Imperial Highway Authority now maintains some 6,000 km of roads and is engaged in constructing another 850 km of all-weather roads. Chief motor roads: Massawa–Asmara–Sudan; Asmara–Dessie–Addis Ababa; Asmara–Gondar–Gorgora; Addis Ababa–Jimma; Addis Ababa–Lekemti; Addis Ababa–Nazareth; Dire-Dawa–

Hargeisa; Dessie–Assab; Addis Ababa–Adola. Number of motor vehicles (1962): Cars, 12,893; commercial vehicles, 5,236; buses, 1,199; motor cycles, 655.

*Railways.* The Franco-Ethiopian Railway Co., owned by the 2 governments, operates the line from Djibouti in French Somaliland to Addis Ababa. The line is of metre gauge, with a total length of 486½ miles. Trains run three times weekly in each direction, covering the distance in one night and one day.

The Eritrea railway from Massawa to Asmara and Agordat (191 miles, 95-cm gauge) is owned and operated by the Ethiopian Government.

*Post.* The postal system serves 54 points in the empire, mainly by airmail. All the main centres are connected with Addis Ababa by telephone or radio telegraph. International telephone services are available at certain hours to most countries in Europe, North America and India. Number of telephones (1963), 14,812, of which 9,200 in Addis Ababa and 2,400 in Asmara.

*Aviation.* Ethiopian Air Lines, formed in 1946, operates through a management contract with Trans-World Air Lines; it provides services to Cairo, Athens, Frankfurt, Madrid, Khartoum, Lagos, Accra, Monrovia, Nairobi, Djibout, Aden (from Asmara only), in addition to internal services. Other lines operating to Asmara only are Aden Airways, Misr Air Lines, Sudan Airways, Saudi Arabian Air Lines and Ghana Airways.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The Ethiopian dollar, divided into 100 cents is the unit of currency; it is based on 5·52 grains of fine gold. It consists of notes of $1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 denominations; a silver 50 cents (being withdrawn) and bronze 1-, 5-, 10- and 25-cent coins. Currency is issued by the State Bank, and, as at 31 Dec. 1962, was notes, $Eth.156m.; coins, $Eth.41m. The note issue was backed by the following securities: Gold and silver, 8%; foreign securities and balances abroad, 34%; Ethiopian treasury bills, 58%. The Ethiopian dollar = 40 cents US; $Eth.7 = £1 sterling.

The State Bank is the only institution permitted to deal in foreign exchange. Its total assets (excluding Issue Department) at 31 Dec. 1962 were $Eth. 262m. It was renamed the National Bank of Ethiopia in Oct. 1963, when its commercial activities were transferred to the newly established Commercial Bank of Ethiopia. At the same time another new bank, the Investment Bank of Ethiopia was set up with a capital of $Eth.10m., of which the government holds the majority of shares.

Two Italian banks have branches in Asmara; 2 French and an Italian bank are represented in Addis Ababa.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures is officially in use. Native weights and measures vary considerably in the various provinces; the principal ones are: *Frasilla* = approximately 37½ lb.; *gasha*, the principal unit of land measure, which is normally about 100 acres but can vary between 80 and 300 acres, depending on the quality of the land.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Ethiopia maintains embassies in France, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Haiti, India, Israel, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Liberia, Mexico, Nigeria, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, Sudan, Sweden, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Yugoslavia; and legations in the Vatican and Yemen.

### OF ETHIOPIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (17 Princes Gate, SW7)

*Ambassador:* Haddis Alemayehu (accredited 1 Nov. 1961).
*First Secretary:* Berhanu Deneke.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ETHIOPIA

*Ambassador:* J. W. Russell, CMG.
*Counsellor and Head of Chancery:* D. R. Ashe.
*Service Attachés:* Cdr T. V. G. Binney, RN (*Navy*, resident at Aden), Lieut.-Col. I. J. D. Stevenson-Hamilton, DSO (*Army*), Wing Cdr A. F. Peers, DFC (*Air*, resident at Aden). *Civil Air Attaché:* R. S. Swann, MBE (resident at Beirut). *First Secretary:* N. G. S. Beckett (*Commercial*).

There are Consuls at Addis Ababa, Asmara and Mega.

### OF ETHIOPIA IN THE USA (2134 Kalorama Rd, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Ato Berhanu Dinke.

### OF THE USA IN ETHIOPIA

*Ambassador:* Edward M. Korry.
*Counsellor:* Sheldon B. Vance (*Consul*). *First Secretaries:* Robert H. Wenzel; Peter H. Delaney (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Ace L. Waters (*Army*), Capt. Devon M. Hizer (*Navy*, resident in Cairo), Lieut.-Col. Donald W. Johnson (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Loyd M. Adcock.

There is a Consul at Asmara.

## Books of Reference

Doresse, J., *Ethiopia.* London, 1960
Lipsky, G. A. (ed.), *Ethiopia, its people, its society, its culture.* New Haven, Conn. 1962
Luther, E. W., *Ethiopia Today.* Stanford Univ. Press, 1958
Marein, N., *The Ethipian Empire: Federation and Laws.* Rotterdam, 1954
Mathew, D., *Ethiopia: The Study of a Polity, 1540–1935.* London, 1946
Perham, M., *The Government of Ethiopia.* London, 1948
Sabelli, Luca dei, *Storia di Abissinia.* 4 vols. Rome, 1938
Sandford, Christine, *The Lion of Judah hath Prevailed.* London, 1955
Trevaskis, G. K. N., *Eritrea.* London, 1960
Trimingham, S., *Islam in Ethiopia.* Oxford, 1953
Ullendorf, E., *The Ethiopians.* OUP, 1960

# FINLAND

SUOMEN TASAVALTA—REPUBLIKEN FINLAND

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Finland is a republic according to the Form of Government Act of 17 July 1919.

Parliament consists of one Chamber of 200 members chosen by direct and proportional election, in which all who are entitled to vote have an equal vote. Every Finnish citizen (man or woman) who has reached the 21st year is entitled to vote. There are 16 electoral districts with a representation proportioned to the population, which is adjusted in the year preceding an election. Each district is divided into voting circuits. The voting system, devised with a view to proportional representation, provides for the formation of voters' associations which prepare lists of candidates. There may, within limits, be compacts between associations, and joint candidates may be entered in competing lists, while any voter may either support an association list or vote for any individual candidate. Every citizen entitled to vote is eligible for Parliament, which is elected for 4 years.

The President is elected for 6 years by an electoral college elected by the votes of the citizens. The Council of State (Cabinet), appointed by the President, must enjoy the confidence of Parliament.

At the elections held on 4–5 Feb. 1962 the following parties were returned: Agrarians, 53; Democratic League (Communists), 47; Social-Democrats, 38; National Coalition Party (Conservatives), 33; Swedish People's Party, 14; Finnish People's Party, 13; Social Democratic League, 2.

*President of Finland:* Dr Urho Kekkonen (elected 15 Feb. 1956; re-elected 15 Feb. 1962); he received 199 votes out of 300 in 1962.

On 18 Dec. 1963 the following non-party Cabinet was appointed:

*Prime Minister:* R. R. Lehto. *Deputy Prime Minister:* A. Nuorvala. *Foreign Affairs:* J. Hallama. *Justice:* H. O. Merimaa. *Interior:* A. V. G. Hannus. *Defence:* K. O. Leinonen. *Finance:* E. J. Rekola. *Education:* R. H. Oittinen. *Agriculture:* M. A. Nirskala. *Trade and Industry:* O. J. Mattila. *Social Affairs:* O. E. Ojala.

*National flag:* Blue cross on white.

*National anthem:* Maamme; Swedish: Vårt land (words by J. L. Runeberg, 1843; tune by F. Pacius, 1848).

Finnish and Swedish are the official languages of Finland.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For administrative purposes Finland is divided into 12 counties. The provincial administration is entrusted in each of the counties to a governor, who is appointed by the President. The unit of local government is the commune. Each rural parish and each town forms a commune in which all men and all women of 21 years of age are voters. In all communes a communal council is elected to decide questions of administration and local economy. The executive power is vested in rural communes in a college formed by the head of the commune and 4 or more aldermen elected by the council. In towns the executive authority is the town board, with an appointed official as president and 4 or more members elected by the council. There were, in 1963, 44 towns, 24 market towns and 480 rural communes in Finland. As executive officers of the governors there are the sheriffs of 252 districts.

The autonomous county of Åland has a county council (*landsting*) of one chamber which is elected on the basis of the same suffrage as the Parliament. The county council settles the internal affairs of the county. The executive authority is with the governor and an executive council, of which the *lantråd* is chairman.

*Form of Government Act and Diet Act of Finland.* Helsinki, 1947
*Democracy in Finland: Studies in Politics and Government.* Political Science Association, Helsinki, 1960
*Finnish Foreign Policy: Studies in foreign politics.* Political Science Association, Helsinki, 1963

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of Finland (as at 1 March 1962) and the population (census 31 Dec. 1960) were as follows (Swedish names in brackets):

| Departments | Area [1] (sq. km) | Population | Population per sq. km |
|---|---|---|---|
| Uusimaa (Nyland) | 9,868 | 832,936 | 84·4 |
| Turku-Pori (Åbo-Björneborg) | 22,014 | 660,269 | 30·0 |
| Ahvenanmaa (Åland) | 1,481 | 20,981 | 14·2 |
| Häme (Tavastehus) | 16,596 | 580,765 | 35·0 |
| Kymi (Kymmene) | 10,737 | 337,772 | 31·5 |
| Mikkeli (St-Michel) | 16,423 | 234,629 | 14·3 |
| Kuopio | 16,741 | 270,504 | 16·2 |
| Pohjois-Karjala (Norra Karelen) | 17,978 | 207,742 | 11·6 |
| Vaasa (Vasa) | 27,243 | 443,505 | 16·3 |
| Keski-Suomen (Mellersta Finland) | 15,759 | 245,014 | 15·5 |
| Oulu (Uleåborg) | 56,686 | 406,992 | 7.2 |
| Lappi (Lappland) | 93,870 | 205,113 | 2·2 |
| Total | 305,396 | 4,446,222 | 14·6 |

[1] Excluding water area, which amounts to an additional 31,613 sq. km (inland waters only).

Of the total on 31 Dec. 1960, 2,142,263 were males and 2,303,959 females; 4,108,269 spoke Finnish, 330,538 Swedish, 2,752 Russian, 1,312 Lapp and 7,415 other languages.

Estimated population at 1 Jan. 1963 was 4,523,065.

On 30 Nov. 1939 Soviet troops invaded Finland, after Finland had rejected territorial concessions demanded by the USSR. These, however, had to be made in the peace treaty of 12 March 1940, amounting to 32,806 sq. km and including the Carelian Isthmus, Viipuri and the shores of Lake Ladoga.

When on 22 June 1941 the Germans launched their attack on Russia, the Finnish Army co-operated with the Germans. On 19 Sept. 1944 an armistice was signed in Moscow between Finland and the USSR. Finland agreed to cede to Russia the Petsamo area in addition to the cessions made in 1940 (total, 42,934 sq. km) and to lease to Russia for 50 years the Porkkala headland, with a considerable stretch of sea and land, to be used as a military base. (*See* map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1945.) Further, Finland undertook to pay 300m. gold dollars in reparations within 6 years (later extended to 8 years). The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947. The payment of reparations was completed on 19 Sept. 1952. The military base of Porkkala was returned to Finland on 26 Jan. 1956.

An agreement of friendship, non-aggression and mutual assistance between Finland and the USSR was concluded in Moscow on 6 April 1948 for 10 years and extended on 19 Sept. 1955 to cover a period of 20 years.

The growth of the population, which was 421,500 in 1750, is shown as follows:

| | Urban | Rural | Total | Percentage urban |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1800 | 46,600 | 786,100 | 832,700 | 5·6 |
| 1900 | 333,300 | 2,322,600 | 2,655,900 | 12·5 |
| 1950 | 1,302,400 | 2,727,400 | 4,029,800 | 32·3 |
| 1960 | 1,707,049 | 2,739,173 | 4,446,222 | 38·4 |
| 1962 | 1,863,475 | 2,659,690 | 4,523,065 | 41·2 |

The principal towns and market towns, with census population, 1 Jan. 1963, are: Helsinki (Helsingfors), the capital, 477,062; Tampere (Tammerfors), 133,406; Turku (Åbo), 130,844; Lahti, 72,245; Espoo (Esbo), 64,130; Oulu (Uleåborg), 63,607; Pori (Björneborg), 57,229; Kuopio, 47,598; Vaasa (Vasa), 44,436; Jyväskylä, 43,638; Imatra, 34,363; Kotka, 31,158; Joensuu, 29,541; Kemi, 29,376; Hämeenlinna (Tavastehus), 29,159; Rovaniemi, 23,199; Varkaus, 23,182; Karhula, 22,693; Rauma (Raumo), 22,481; Lappeenranta (Villmanstrand), 22,432; Kuusankoski, 22,090;

Hyvinkää (Hyvinge), 21,504; Mikkeli (St Michel), 21,074; Riihimäki 20,860.

VITAL STATISTICS in calendar years:

| | Living births | Of which illegitimate | Still-born | Marriages | Deaths (exclusive of still-born) | Emigration |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 82,129 | 3,319 | 1,259 | 32,834 | 39,797 | 1,850 |
| 1961 | 81,996 | 3,349 | 1,177 | 34,222 | 40,616 | 1,099 |
| 1962 | 81,454 | 3,272 | 1,091 | 34,251 | 42,889 | 724 |

In 1962 the rate per 1,000 was: Births, 18·1; infantile deaths (per 1,000 births). 20·5; marriages, 7·6; deaths, 9·5.

**RELIGION.** The national church is the Evangelical Lutheran religion, but entire liberty of conscience is guaranteed to the members of all religions and confessions. Ecclesiastically (the Evangelical Church of) Finland is divided into 8 bishoprics (Turku being the archiepiscopal see), 68 provostships and 567 parishes.

Percentage of the total population at end of 1960: Lutherans, 92·4; Greek-Catholics, 1·4; other Christians, 0·4; non-Christians, 0·3; on the civil register, 5·5. The Greek-Catholics are under an archbishop, resident at Kuopio, and a bishop, resident at Helsinki.

**EDUCATION.** *Higher Education* (1961–62). Finland has 5 universities: at Helsinki (founded in 1640 at Turku, and moved to Helsinki after having been burned down in 1827), with 1,044 teachers and 13,423 students (7,211 women); at Turku (Swedish, opened 1919), with 110 teachers and 816 students (278 women); at Turku (Finnish, opened 1922), with 429 teachers and 3,821 students (2,099 women); at Jyväskylä (founded 1958), with 69 teachers and 1,300 students (887 women) and Oulu (founded 1958), with 211 teachers and 914 students (276 women).

There are also a technical university at Helsinki, with 497 teachers and 2,618 students (192 women), a veterinary university (founded in 1946), with 32 teachers and 123 students (14 women), and 4 commercial universities, 2 Finnish with 117 teachers and 1,731 students (733 women), and 2 Swedish with 82 teachers and 1,041 students (479 women). A Finnish school of social sciences had 17 teachers and 641 students (359 women).

There are 2 teachers' training colleges, one in Helsinki (55 teachers, 94 male and 114 female students) and one in Turku (53 teachers, 96 male and 117 female students).

*Secondary Education* (1961–62). For secondary education there were 309 lyceums, leading to university, and 183 middle schools (with a curriculum of 5 years), with together 11,219 teachers and 228,363 pupils (128,373 girls). There were 11 training colleges for elementary schoolteachers, with 193 teachers and 1,606 students. There were also 82 people's high schools, with 920 teachers and 6,357 pupils (4,706 females).

*Elementary Education* (1961–62). For elementary education there were in the towns 435 elementary schools, with 5,501 teachers and 144,807 pupils; in the country there were 6,670 school districts, with 21,777 teachers and 467,048 pupils. The school age in elementary schools is from 7 to 15 years.

*Vocational Education* (1961–62). There were 96 commercial schools, with 11,686 pupils; 5 navigation schools with 337 pupils, 28 technical schools, with 7,789 pupils; 127 schools for domestic arts and crafts, with 2,364 pupils; 86 agricultural schools, with 3,651 pupils; 63 schools of domestic science, with 3,380 pupils; 7 horticultural schools, with 249 pupils; 10 forestry schools, with 384 pupils, and 140 other schools for arts and crafts, with 30,781 pupils.

*Cinemas* (1962). There were 580 cinemas with a seating capacity of 164,589.

*Newspapers* (1962). There were published 187 daily and weekly newspapers in Finnish, 24 in Swedish and 1 in both languages. There were also 1,422 periodicals in Finnish, 168 in Swedish and 140 in both languages.

Kalio, N., *The School System of Finland.* Helsinki, 1949

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The Ministry of Social Affairs, founded on 8 Nov. 1917, since 1951 comprises 5 departments, viz., general (including research and housing), labour, insurance, welfare and population (including poor relief and child welfare), temperance and liquor trade, wages and prices.

Direct expenditure by the Ministry amounted to 684·2m. new markkas in 1962. 274·5m. new markkas were spent on children's allowances; other large items being social insurance, temperance, public morality and care for invalids.

The number of persons receiving public assistance in 1961 from the towns and the village communities was 149,388 (3·5% of the population), and the total cost of the care of the poor was 123·7m. new markkas.

*Social Legislation and Work in Finland.* Helsinki, 1953

**HEALTH.** In 1962 there were 3,104 physicians, 1,909 dentists and 58,263 hospital beds.

**JUSTICE.** The lowest courts of justice are the district courts. In towns these district courts are held by the burgomaster and his assessors; in the country by a judge and 12 jurors—peasant proprietors, the judge alone deciding, unless the jurors unanimously differ from him, when their decision prevails. From these courts an appeal lies to the Superior Courts (*Hovioikeus*) in Turku, Vaasa, Kuopio and Helsinki. The Supreme Court (*Korkein oikeus*) sits in Helsinki. Judges can be removed only by judicial sentence.

Two functionaries, the *Oikeuskansleri* or the Chancellor of Justice, and the *Oikeusasiamies*, or the Attorney-General, exercise control over the administration of justice. The former acts also as counsel and public prosecutor for the Government; while the latter, who is appointed by the Parliament, has to extend a general supervision over all the courts of law.

In 1963 the prison population numbered 6,482 men and 299 women; the number of convictions in 1960 was 16,955 for crimes and 197,812 in civil cases.

Merikoski, V., *Précis du droit public de la Finlande.* Helsinki, 1954

**FINANCE.** Actual revenue and expenditure for 4 calendar years and ordinary budget for 1963 and 1964 in 1m. new markkas:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* | *1964* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . | 3,551·2 | 3,909·4 | 4,131·2 | 4,796·2 | 4,560·9 | 4,918·6 |
| Expenditure . | 3,547·4 | 3,997·9 | 4,465·3 | 4,966·6 | 4,559·8 | 4,918·3 |

Of the total revenue in 1960, 11·5% derived from capital revenue and 88·5% from ordinary revenue. Of the ordinary revenue 23·1% derived from direct taxes, 29·8% from customs duties and other indirect taxes, 25·8% from purchase tax and 8·7% from children's allowances and national pension premiums payable by employers.

Of the total expenditure in 1960, 37·7% went to capital expenditure and 62·3% to ordinary expenditure. Of the ordinary expenditure 17·7% went to social affairs, 15·1% to education, 8% to agriculture, 2·9% to the public debt, 11·1% to the Ministry of the Interior and 5·9% to defence.

At the end of Dec. 1962 the foreign loans totalled 803m. new markkas, of which 668m. were long-term loans and 135m. promissory notes to the IMF. The internal loans amounted to 890m. new markkas, of which 936m. were consolidated debt and 129m. short-term loans. The cash debt was 175m. new markkas. The total public debt was 1,693m. new markkas.

**DEFENCE.** The peace treaty of Paris, signed on 10 Feb. 1947, restricted the armed forces of Finland to a land Army, including frontier troops and anti-aircraft artillery, with a total strength of 34,400 personnel; a Navy with a personnel strength of 4,500 and a total tonnage of 10,000 tons; an Air Force, including any naval air arm, of 60 fighting aircraft, including reserves, with a total personnel strength of 3,000. Bombers with internal bomb-carrying facilities are expressly forbidden.

The military, naval and air clauses of the peace treaty are subject to modification by agreement between the Security Council of the United Nations and Finland.

The period of training is 240 (or 330) days. Military training outside the Army, Navy and Air Force is forbidden.

In 1963 the Navy comprised a training ship (former British frigate), 2 minelayers, 17 fast patrol boats, 5 inshore minesweepers, 14 motor patrol boats, 3 coastguard patrol vessels, 10 transport craft, 7 icebreakers and 3 tugs.

The Air Force comprises 3 groups at Pori, Utti and Jyväskylä, a military flying school at Kauhava, a depot at Tampere, and a signal battalion. Its equipment includes 10 Soviet-built MiG-21 supersonic fighters, 2 Il-28 jet-bombers, a squadron of Gnat light jet fighters (2 Gnats equipped for reconnaissance), Safir, Magister (jet) and Vampire trainers and Polish SM-1 and Agusta-Bell 204B helicopters. Its strength is about half that permitted under the peace treaty.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Agriculture is one of the chief occupations of the people, although the cultivated area covers only 9% of the land. The arable area was divided in 1959 into 387,962 farms, and the landed property was distributed as follows: Less than 5 hectares cultivated, number of farms, 204,357; 5–20 hectares, farms 164,072; 20–50 hectares, farms 17,961; 50–100 hectares, farms 1,335; over 100 hectares, farms 237 (1 hectare = 2·47 acres).

The principal crops (area in 1,000 hectares, yield in metric tons) were as follows in 1962:

| Crop | Area | Yield | Crop | Area | Yield |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rye | 81·7 | 101,308 | Oats | 455·9 | 615,753 |
| Barley | 205·4 | 270,109 | Potatoes | 73·6 | 950,183 |
| Wheat | 285·7 | 421,479 | Hay | 1,154·2 | 4,027,249 |

Total land under cultivation in 1961 was 2,670,700 hectares. Creamery butter production in 1962 was 93,150 metric tons, and production of cheese was 31,523 metric tons.

Domestic animals in 1962: Horses, 227,571; milch cows, 1,182,525; other cattle, 969,767; sheep, 278,571; pigs, 570,594; poultry, 3,674,773; reindeer, 187,927.

*Forestry.* The total forest land amounts to 21,761,000 hectares. The productive forest land covers 17,276,000 hectares. The growing stock was valued at 1,493m. cu. metres in 1961 and the annual growth at 46m. cu. metres.

*Mining.* Finland is a young mining country. Outokumpu mine, the main source of copper, was discovered in 1910. A rich deposit of magnetite-ilmenite ore was found at Otanmäki in 1953. The valuable nickel-ore deposits in Petsamo had to be ceded to the Soviet Union in 1945. About 4,300 men are employed in the mining industry.

Output in 1961 (in metric tons): Copper concentrates, 141,142; electro-copper, 30,729; zinc concentrates, 85,630; iron concentrates, 252,000; titanium concentrates, 106,489; lead concentrates, 3,970; vanadium pentoxide, 697; tungsten, 69·4; silver, 456,155 troy oz.; gold, 20,602 troy oz. Iron and steel output in 1962 (in metric tons): Pig-iron, 341,519; steel, 313,142; rolled products, 283,397.

*Industry.* Finland had, in 1961, 7,562 large factories, employing an aggregate of 345,413 workers and yielding an aggregate product of 13,706m. new markkas.

**Labour.** In May 1953 (census), 27,989 industrial firms employed 395,700 persons. The largest groups were: Wood, 62,900; clothing, 38,700; textiles, 38,300; food, 36,600; paper, 32,300; machinery,2 5,400; printing, 19,900; non-metallic mineral production, 19,400; metal manufacture, 15,800.

*Economic Review (Kansallis–Osake–Pankki).* Helsinki, 1948 ff.
*Agricultural Co-operation in Finland.* Helsinki, 1949
Ilvessalo, Y., *The Forests of Present-Day Finland.* Helsinki, 1949
Knoellinger, C. E., *Labor in Finland.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1960
Mead, W. R., *Farming in Finland.* Athlone Press, London, 1953
Westermarck, N., *Finnish Agriculture.* Helsinki, 1954
Wright, J. H., *Finland (Economic Survey).* HMSO, 1953

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports for calendar years, in 1m. new markkas:

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 2,333·0 | 2,673·0 | 3,403·0 | 3,690·2 | 3,928·7 |
| Exports | 2,479·3 | 2,673·2 | 3,164·7 | 3,374·0 | 3,533·1 |

In 1962, 20·2% of the total imports (by value) came from Western Germany, 15·2% from UK, 13·7% from USSR, 12·1% from Sweden, 5·2% from France, 5·1% from USA, 4·4% from Netherlands, 2·4% from Belgium–Luxembourg. Of the exports (by value), 20·3% went to UK, 17·8% to USSR, 12% to Western Germany, 6·1% to Netherlands, 5·7% to Sweden, 5·3% to USA, 4·5% to France, 3·7% to Denmark, 3·4% to Belgium–Luxembourg.

Principal imports, 1962 (in 1m. new markkas): Mineral fuel and oils, 382; base metals, 392·2; machinery and apparatus, 696·9; textiles, 229·9; transport equipment, 454·3; chemical and pharmaceutical products, 339·2; cereals, 773·4.

Principal exports, 1962 (in 1m. new markkas): Timber and timber products, 750·5; cardboard and paper, 1,006·8; woodpulp, 522·3; transport equipment, 267; machinery and apparatus, 241·3.

Exports of forest products in 1962 were as follows: Round timber, 3,707,000 cu. metres (of which pulpwood, 2,437,000 cu. metres and pitprops, 725,000 cu. metres); sawn wood, 1·01m. standards; plywood and veneers, 357,000 cu. metres.

Total trade between UK and Finland (in £ sterling; British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 77,552,179 | 95,669,215 | 94,880,930 | 88,740,370 | 98,601,186 |
| Exports from UK | 37,687,882 | 47,836,556 | 51,119,399 | 54,674,626 | 53,822,307 |
| Re-exports from UK | 775,948 | 1,561,174 | 977,741 | 926,472 | 820,047 |

*Finnish Foreign Trade Directory, 1957.* Helsinki, 1957

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The mercantile marine on 31 Dec. 1962 aggregated 557 vessels of 880,147 GRT, and consisted of 192 steam vessels of 297,548 tons, 287 motor boats of 574,733 tons and 78 sailing vessels with subsidiary motors of 7,866 tons.

The total number of vessels entering and leaving Finnish ports were: 1960, 13,795 and 13,826; 1961, 15,554 and 15,534; 1962, 14,573 and 14,600.

For internal communications Finland has a remarkable system of lakes connected with each other by canals, navigable at a length of about 6,645 km and floatable at a length of about 41,500 km. The number of vessels which passed along the canals in 1961 was 14,055, and the number of timber-rafts, 26,632; receipts, 1·2m. new markkas.

On 27 Sept. 1962 the USSR leased to Finland for 50 years the Russian portion of the canal connecting Lake Saimaa with Viipuri.

Pohjanpalo, J., *Mercantile Shipping of Finland.* Helsinki, 1949

*Roads.* In 1962 there were 37,597 km of high roads and 32,506 km of other public roads. In 1962 registered vehicles numbered 458,331, including 259,211 passenger cars, 46,134 lorries, 6,575 buses and 108,597 motor cycles.

*Railways.* Railway history in Finland begins in 1860, when the state built a line 108 km long between Helsinki and Hämeenlinna. On 31 Dec. 1961 there were 5,327 km of railways, all but 74 km state-owned. The gauge is 1·524 metres (4·9 ft). The traffic upon the state railways in 1962 was 37,313,000 passenger-journeys and 18,556,000 tons of goods. The total revenue in 1962 was 374·9m. new markkas, and the total expenditure, 378·6m. new markkas.

*Post* (1962). Finland had 7,492 post and telephone offices; revenue and expenditure of posts and telegraphs combined were respectively 231m. new and 231m. new markkas. The number of telephones was 467,939.

There were 113,945 km of telegraph wires and 2,275,912 km of constructed telephone wires. The telegraph system and part of the telephone system are state property.

At 31 Dec. 1962 the number of wireless licences was 1,329,633; that of television sets, 335,990.

*Aviation* (1962). Domestic and international traffic by Finnish airlines: 652,308 passengers and 4,907,000 ton-km of freight and mail. Finnish companies flew 12·4m. km and 287m. passenger-km.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The unit of currency, starting 1 Jan. 1963, is the new *markka* of 100 *pennis*, equalling 100 old *markkas.* The gold standard was suspended on 12 Oct. 1931. Aluminium bronze coins are 50, 20, and 10 *penni*; copper coins, 5- and 1-*penni* pieces.

The Bank of Finland (founded in 1811) is the state bank and bank of issue. The bank is under the guarantee and supervision of Parliament; its capital and reserves are fixed by its constitution, and its note circulation is limited by the value of its metallic stock and foreign holdings, and the additional right of issue 580m. new markkas. Notes in circulation are: 100, 50, 10, 5 and 1 new markka. The paper currency of the Bank of Finland on 31 Dec. 1962 was 774·4m. new markkas. Finland had in 1962, besides the state bank, 5 commercial banks with 630 offices. The deposits of all the commercial banks on 31 Dec. 1962 were 2,919·3m. new markkas.

A Mortgage Bank, of which the Bank of Finland holds 98% of the capital, was set up in Dec. 1955.

The number of ordinary savings banks at the end of 1962 was over 400; number of depositors, nearly 3m., who had to their credit 2,292·4m. new markkas; in the post office savings banks, 606·6m. new markkas by about 1·5m. depositors, and with various co-operative institutions 1,689m. new markkas were deposited.

*Bank of Finland, Monthly Bulletin.* Helsinki, 1926 ff.
*Unitas.* Quarterly Review, issued by Nordiska Foreningsbanken. Helsinki, 1929 ff.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures was introduced in 1887 and is officially and universally employed.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Finland maintains embassies in Algeria, Argentina (also Minister for Chile and Uruguay), Austria, Belgium (also Minister for Luxembourg and Irish Republic), Brazil, Canada, China, Czechoslovakia (also Minister for Albania), Denmark, France, Hungary, India (also Minister for Burma, Ceylon, Indonesia, Thailand), Israel, Italy (also Minister for Morocco, Cyprus and Tunisia), Japan (also for Philippines), Mexico, Netherlands (also Minister for Portugal), Nigeria, Norway (also Minister for Iceland), Poland (also for Bulgaria and Rumania), Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey (also for Pakistan and Minister for Iran and Iraq), USSR (also Minister for Afghánistán and Mongolia), UAR (also Minister for Ethiopia, Jordan, Lebanon, Sudan and Vatican), UK, USA (also Minister for Colombia, Cuba, Venezuela), Yugoslavia (also Minister for Greece); and legations in Australia (also for New Zealand) and the Republic of South Africa; and commercial representatives in East and West Germany.

### Of Finland in Great Britain (65–66 Chester Sq., SW1)

*Ambassador:* Leo Olavi Tuominen, KBE (accredited 1 Oct. 1957).
*Counsellors:* Åke Frey; Kaarlo Lassila (*Economic*).
*Press Attaché:* H. Antell.
*Military, Air and Naval Attaché:* Capt. Johan Eric Helenius.

There are consular representatives at Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Dover, Dundee, Edinburgh, Fowey, Glasgow, Grimsby, Hull, Jersey, Leeds, Lerwick, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Nottingham, Preston, Sheffield, Southampton, Sunderland, Swansea and West Hartlepool.

### Of Great Britain in Finland

*Ambassador:* Sir Anthony Lambert, KCMG.
*Counsellor:* P. D. Stobart, MBE (*Commercial*).

*Service Attachés:* Capt. F. S. Hope, RN (*Navy*), Col. W. A. Robinson, OBE (*Army*), Wing Cdr R. H. B. Dixon (*Air*).

*First Secretaries:* P. A. Rhodes (*Head of Chancery*); B. Spencer (*Information*); W. W. Wilson (*Commercial*); K. Kenney, OBE, *Labour*).

There are a Consul at Helsinki and Vice-Consuls at Hamina, Kotka, Oulu, Pori, Tampere, Turku and Vaasa.

OF FINLAND IN THE USA (1900–24th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Richard R. Seppälä.

*Counsellors:* Pentti Uusivirta; Antero Vartia (*Press and Cultural*). *First Secretary:* Klaus Castrén. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Col. Unto Mielonen.

### OF THE USA IN FINLAND

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

*Counsellors:* George M. Ingram (*Consul-General*); Lester E. Edmond (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Charles L. Flanders (*Army*), Cmdr Harold E. Huling (*Navy*), Col. Edward G. Butler (*Air*).

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistical Office (Tilastollinen päätoimisto), Helsinki, was founded in 1865 but there was already during the Swedish era some kind of statistical institute in Stockholm which computed also data from Finland. After the separation from Sweden the bishop's councils continued to collect data and send them to the economic department of the Senate until the foundation of the Statistical Office. *Director:* Eino H. Laurila. Its publications include: *Statistical Yearbook of Finland* (from 1879). *Bulletin of Statistics* (monthly, from 1924).

*Yleinan Väestölaskenta-Allmänna Folkräkningen—General Census of Population, 1960.* 4 vols., 1962
*Suomen Valtiokalenteri* (*State Calendar of Finland*). Annual. Helsinki
*Treaty of Peace with Finland* (*10 Feb. 1947*). Cmd. 7484
*Introduction to Finland* (ed. G. Stenius). Ministry for Foreign Affairs. Helsinki, 1963 [with valuable bibliography]
*Suomi: Handbook of Finnish Geography.* Finnish Geogr. Society, Helsinki, 1952
Aario, L. (ed.), *Suomen Kartasto/Atlas of Finland Atlas över Finland.* 4th ed. Helsinki, 1960
Alanne, V. S., *Finnish–English Dictionary.* Helsinki, 1956
Evers, W., *Suomi-Finnland: Land und Volk.* Stuttgart, 1950
Hall, W., *Green Gold and Granite.* 2nd ed. London, 1957
Jutikkala, E., *Atlas of Finnish History.* Porvoo-Helsinki, 1949
Kihlberg, J., *Speaking of Finland.* Helsinki, 1954
Mazour, A. G., *Finland between East and West.* Princeton, 1956
Miesmaa, J., *Facts about Finland.* Helsinki, 1957
Platt, R. R. (ed.), *Finland and its Geography.* New York, 1955
Shearman, H., *Finland.* London, 1950
Tuomikoski, A., and Sloör, A., *English–Finnish Dictionary.* 3rd ed. Helsinki, 1957
Wuorinen, J. H., *Finland and World War II.* New York, 1948

# THE FRENCH COMMUNITY

## LA COMMUNAUTÉ

THE Constitution of the Fifth Republic 'offers to the oversea territories which manifest their will to adhere to it new institutions based on the common ideal of liberty, equality and fraternity and conceived with a view to their democratic evolution'. The territories were offered 3 solutions: they may keep their status; they may become oversea *départements*; they may become, singly or in groups, member states of the Community (Art. 76).

According to the amendment of the Constitution adopted on 4 June 1960, member-states of the Community may become independent and sovereign republics without ceasing to belong to the Community. The 12 African and Malagasy members availed themselves of this *loi constitutionnelle* and became independent by the transfer of 'common powers' (*compétences communes*).

The territorial structure of the Community and affiliated states is the following (Feb. 1964):

## I. *FRENCH REPUBLIC*

A. *Metropolitan Departments*

B. *Oversea Departments:*
  - (i) Martinique
  - (ii) Guadeloupe
  - (iii) Réunion
  - (iv) Guiana

C. *Overseas Territories:*
  - (i) French Polynesia
  - (ii) New Caledonia
  - (iii) French Somaliland
  - (iv) Comoro Archipelago
  - (v) Saint-Pierre and Miquelon
  - (vi) Southern and Antarctic Territories
  - (vii) Wallis and Futuna Islands

## II. *MEMBER STATES*

1. French Republic
2. Central African Republic
3. Republic of Congo
4. Republic of Gabon
5. Malagasy Republic
6. Republic of Senegal
7. Republic of Chad

These countries have concluded formal 'Community participation agreements'.

III. 'Special relations' or 'special links' have been established by agreements between France and the other Franc zone countries and the following states:

1. Republic of Ivory Coast
2. Republic of Dahomey
3. Republic of Upper Volta
4. Islamic Republic of Mauritania
5. Republic of Niger
6. Federal Republic of Cameroun

IV. Co-operation in certain fields has been established by special agreements between France and the Republics of Mali and Guinea.

V. Co-operation has been established between France and the Togo Republic by a convention signed on 10 July 1963.

VI. The states listed under II, 2–7, III, 1–6, and V are members of the Union Africaine et Malgache and its organizations such as the Organisation Africaine et Malgache de Coopération Économique.

VII. Other regional organizations: (1) the Equatorial Customs Union of Central Africa, Congo, Gabon, Chad and Cameroun; the common external tariff, effective from 1 July 1962, does not apply to the countries listed under II and III; (2) the entente of Ivory Coast, Dahomey, Upper Volta, Niger; (3) the customs union of Senegal, Mali, Ivory Coast, Dahomey, Upper Volta, Niger and Mauritania; (4) the West-African monetary union of Senegal, Mauritania, Ivory Coast, Upper Volta, Niger, Dahomey and Togo.

VIII. Relations between France and Algeria (comprising the former Algerian and Sahara Departments) are governed by the Evian agreements of 19 March 1962.

IX. The Anglo-French Condominium of the New Hebrides is administered according to the London Protocol of 6 Aug. 1914.

## Books of Reference

*Annuaire statistique des Possessions Françaises.* Paris
*Bulletin mensuel de statistiques d'Outre-mer.* Paris
*Inventaire social et économique des Territoires d'Outre-mer, 1950–55.* Paris, Ministère de la France d'Outre-mer, 1957
Blet, H., *Histoire de la colonisation français.* 3 vols. Paris, 1946–50
Brunschwig, H., *Mythes et réalités de l'impérialisme colonial français.* Paris, 1960
Devèze, M., *La France d'outre-mer: de l'empire colonial à l'Union Française, 1938–47.* Paris, 1948
Nera, G., *La Communauté.* Paris, 1960

# FRANCE

## République Française

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of the Fifth Republic, superseding that of 1946, came into force on 4 Oct. 1958.

A referendum held in the French Republic and the oversea departments and territories on 28 Sept. 1958 approved the constitution drawn up by a committee which General de Gaulle had appointed in June. Apart from French Guinea, which voted over 90% against the constitution and for independence, the final result for metropolitan France, Algeria, the oversea departments and territories, and from French citizens living abroad or in trusteeship territories was as follows: Electorate, 45,840,642; voters, 36,893,979; valid votes, 36,486,251; Yes, 31,066,502; No, 5,419,749.

The Constitution consists of a preamble, dealing with the Rights of Man, and 92 articles. Emphasis is placed on the rôle of the President of the Republic. 'He sees that the Constitution is respected; he ensures, through his arbitration, the regular functioning of public powers as well as the continuity of the state. He is the guarantor of national independence' (Art. 5). He nominates and dismisses the Prime Minister and the other members of the government (Art. 8). He can dissolve the National Assembly after consultation with the Prime Minister and the presidents of the assemblies (Art. 12). He appoints to all military and civil offices of the Republic (Art. 13). 'When the institutions of the Republic, the independence of the Nation, the integrity of its territory or the fulfilment of its international commitments are threatened with immediate and grave danger, and when the regular functioning of constitutional public powers is interrupted, the President of the Republic takes the measures demanded by the circumstances, after official consultation with the Prime Minister, the presidents of the assemblies and the Constitutional Council' (Art. 16).

The President of the Republic is chosen by an electoral college which consists of the members of Parliament, the members of the general councils and of the assemblies of the oversea territories, as well as the elected representatives of the municipal councils and the delegates of the member states of the Community (Art. 6). His term of office is 7 years.

'The government determines and conducts the policy of the nation' (Art. 20); 'the government may ask parliament for authority to take, by decrees and within a limited period, such measures as are normally within the province of the law' (Art. 38). Ministers must not be members of parliament (Art. 23). Votes of censure can only be carried by a majority of the members constituting the Assembly (Art. 49). The 2 ordinary sessions in autumn and spring are curtailed to a total of 5 months (Art. 28).

The 'Council of the Republic' has been re-named 'Senate'.

The 'Economic Council' has been re-named 'Economic and Social Council'.

The 'Constitutional Council' has to uphold the fairness of the elections and to act as a guardian of the constitution. It is composed of 9 members, 3 of whom are nominated by the President of the Republic, 3 by the President of the National Assembly and 3 by the President of the Senate. In addition, past Presidents of the Republic are, by right, members of the Constitutional Council (Art. 56).

*National flag:* Blue, white, red (vertical).

*National anthem:* La Marseillaise (words and tune by C. Rouget de Lisle, 1792).

The Senate is composed of 255 members representing Metropolitan Departments, 7 Overseas Departments, 5 Oversea Territories, 6 Frenchmen residing outside France.

The elections for the National Assembly took place on 18 and 25 Nov. 1962. State of parties: Union pour la Nouvelle République (Gaullists), 234; Mouvement Républicain Populaire, 38; Radicals, 44; Independent Republicans, 32; Socialists, 67; Left-wing Socialists, 5; Communists, 41; independents, 19.

*President of the Republic:* Gen. Charles de Gaulle; elected on 21 Dec. 1958 by 62,394 votes against 10,355 for the Communist candidate and 6,721 for a left-wing Radical.

On 3 Feb. 1960, the Chambers approved a bill giving the Government special powers for one year over a wide field of legislation.

The Cabinet, appointed on 6 Dec. 1962, is composed as follows:

*Prime Minister:* Georges Pompidou.

*Justice:* Jean Foyer. *Foreign Affairs:* Maurice Couve de Murville. *Interior:* Roger Frey. *Armed Forces:* Pierre Messmer. *Finance and Economics:* Valéry Giscard d'Estaing. *Education:* Christian Fouchet. *Public Works and Transport:* Marc Jacquet. *Industry and Commerce:* Michel Maurice-Bokanowski. *Agriculture:* Edgar Pisani. *Labour:* Gilbert Grandval. *Health:* Raymond Marcellin. *Housing:* Jacques Maziol. *Ex-Servicemen:* Jean Sainteny. *Posts and Telecommunications:* Jacques Marette. *Information:* Alain Peyrefitte. *Repatriation:* François Missoffe.

*Ministers of State:* Louis Jacquinot (*Overseas departments and territories*); Louis Joxe (*Administrative Reform*); André Malraux (*Cultural Affairs*); Raymond Triboulet (*Co-operation*); Gaston Palewski (*Science, Atomic and Space Questions*).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For administrative purposes metropolitan France is divided into 90 departments. As from 1 Jan. 1947 the former colonies of Martinique, Guadeloupe, Réunion and Guyane have been given the status of overseas departments.

Algeria was proclaimed independent by Gen. de Gaulle, after a referendum on 1 July 1962 had approved the end of French rule, by 5,975,581 votes against 16,534 (with 25,565 papers spoilt).

The unit of local government is the *commune*, the size and population of which vary very much. There were, in 1962, in the 90 metropolitan departments, 37,962 communes. Most of them (33,730) had less than 1,500 inhabitants, and 23,963 had even less than 500; while 282 communes had more than 20,000 inhabitants. The local affairs of the commune are under a Municipal Council, composed of from 10 to 36 members, elected by universa suffrage, and by the *scrutin de liste* for 6 years by Frenchmen of 21 years o over after 6 months' residence.

Each Municipal Council elects a mayor, who is both the representative of the commune and the agent of the central government. He is the head of the local police and, with his assistants, acts under the orders of the prefect.

In Paris the Municipal Council is composed of 90 members. The 20 *arrondissements* into which the city is subdivided have been grouped in 9 sectors, each of which has its own mayor.

The next unit is the *canton* (3,052 in 1962), which is composed of an average of 12 communes, although some of the largest communes are, on the contrary, divided into several cantons.

The district, or *arrondissement* (313 in 1962), has an elected *conseil d'arrondissement*, with as many members as there were cantons, its chief function being to allot among the communes their respective parts in the direct taxes assigned to each *arrondissement* by the Council General.

## AREA AND POPULATION.

| Departments | Area (sq. km) | Census population | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | *March 1946* | *May 1954* | *7 March 1962* |
| Ain | 5,826 | 306,778 | 311,941 | 327,146 |
| Aisne | 7,428 | 453,411 | 487,068 | 512,920 |
| Allier | 7,382 | 373,481 | 372,689 | 380,221 |
| Alpes (Basses-) | 6,988 | 83.354 | 84,335 | 91,843 |
| Alpes (Hautes-) | 5,643 | 84.932 | 85,067 | 87,436 |
| Alpes-Maritimes | 4,298 | 452,546 | 515,484 | 618,265 |
| Ardèche | 5,556 | 254,598 | 249,077 | 248,516 |
| Ardennes | 5,253 | 245,335 | 280,490 | 300,247 |
| Ariège | 4,903 | 145,956 | 140,010 | 137,192 |
| Aube | 6,026 | 235,237 | 240,797 | 255,099 |
| Aude | 6,342 | 268,889 | 268,254 | 269,782 |
| Aveyron | 8.771 | 307.717 | 292,727 | 290.442 |
| Belfort | 608 | 86,648 | 99,427 | 109,371 |
| Bouches-du-Rhône | 5,248 | 971.935 | 1,048.762 | 1,248.355 |
| Calvados | 5,693 | 400,026 | 442,991 | 480,686 |
| Cantal | 5,779 | 186,843 | 177,065 | 172,977 |
| Charente | 5,972 | 311,137 | 313,635 | 327,658 |
| Charente-Maritime | 7,232 | 416,187 | 447,973 | 470,897 |
| Cher | 7,304 | 286,070 | 284.376 | 293,514 |
| Corrèze | 5,888 | 254,574 | 242,798 | 237,926 |
| Corse | 8,722 | 267,873 | 246,995 | 275.465 |
| Côte-d'Or | 8,787 | 335,602 | 356,839 | 387,869 |
| Côtes-du-Nord | 7,218 | 526.955 | 503,178 | 501,923 |
| Creuse | 5,606 | 188,669 | 172,702 | 163,515 |
| Dordogne | 9,224 | 387,643 | 377,870 | 375,455 |
| Doubs | 5,260 | 293,255 | 327,187 | 384,881 |
| Drôme | 6,561 | 268,233 | 275,280 | 304,227 |
| Eure | 6,037 | 315,902 | 332,514 | 361,904 |
| Eure-et-Loir | 5,940 | 258,110 | 261,035 | 277,546 |
| Finistère | 7,029 | 724,735 | 727,847 | 749,558 |
| Gard | 5,881 | 380,837 | 396,742 | 435,482 |
| Garonne (Haute-) | 6,367 | 512,260 | 525,669 | 594,633 |
| Gers | 6,291 | 190,431 | 185,111 | 182,264 |
| Gironde | 10,726 | 858,381 | 896,517 | 935,448 |
| Hérault | 6,224 | 461,100 | 471,429 | 516,658 |
| Ille-et-Vilaine | 6,992 | 578,246 | 586,812 | 614,268 |
| Indre | 6,906 | 252,075 | 247,436 | 251,432 |
| Indre-et-Loire | 6,158 | 349,685 | 364,706 | 395,210 |
| Isère | 8,237 | 574,019 | 626,116 | 729,789 |
| Jura | 5,055 | 216,386 | 220.202 | 225,682 |
| Landes | 9,364 | 248,395 | 248,943 | 260,495 |
| Loir-et-Cher | 6,422 | 242,419 | 239,824 | 250,741 |
| Loire | 4,799 | 631,591 | 654,482 | 696,348 |
| Loire (Haute-) | 5,001 | 228,076 | 215,577 | 211,036 |
| Loire-Atlantique | 6,980 | 665,064 | 733.575 | 803,372 |
| Loiret | 6,812 | 346,918 | 360,523 | 389,854 |
| Lot | 5,226 | 154,897 | 147,754 | 149,929 |
| Lot-et-Garonne | 5,385 | 265,449 | 265,549 | 275,028 |
| Lozère | 5,180 | 90,523 | 82,391 | 81,868 |

| Departments | Area (sq. km) | Census population March 1946 | May 1954 | 7 March 1962 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Maine-et-Loire | 7,218 | 496,068 | 518,241 | 556,272 |
| Manche | 6,412 | 435,468 | 446,860 | 446,878 |
| Marne | 8,205 | 386,926 | 415,141 | 442,195 |
| Marne (Haute-) | 6,257 | 181,840 | 197,147 | 208,446 |
| Mayenne | 5,212 | 256,317 | 251,522 | 250,030 |
| Meurthe-et-Moselle | 5,280 | 528,805 | 607,002 | 678,078 |
| Meuse | 6,241 | 188,786 | 207,106 | 215,985 |
| Morbihan | 7,092 | 506,884 | 520,978 | 530,833 |
| Moselle | 6,253 | 622,145 | 769,388 | 919,412 |
| Nièvre | 6,888 | 248,559 | 240,078 | 245,921 |
| Nord | 5,774 | 1,917,452 | 2,098,545 | 2,293,112 |
| Oise | 5,887 | 396,724 | 435,308 | 481,289 |
| Orne | 6,144 | 273,181 | 274,862 | 280,549 |
| Pas-de-Calais | 6,752 | 1,168,545 | 1,276,833 | 1,366,282 |
| Puy de Dôme | 8,016 | 478,876 | 481,380 | 508,928 |
| Pyrénées (Basses-) | 7,712 | 415,797 | 420,019 | 466,038 |
| Pyrénées (Hautes-) | 4,534 | 201,954 | 203,544 | 211,433 |
| Pyrénées-Orientales | 4,144 | 228,776 | 230,285 | 251,231 |
| Rhin (Bas-) | 4,793 | 673,281 | 707,934 | 770,150 |
| Rhin (Haut-) | 3,531 | 471,705 | 509,647 | 547,920 |
| Rhône | 2,859 | 918,866 | 966,782 | 1,116,664 |
| Saône (Haute-) | 5,375 | 202,573 | 209,303 | 208,440 |
| Saône-et-Loire | 8,627 | 506,749 | 511,182 | 535,772 |
| Sarthe | 6,245 | 412,214 | 420,393 | 443,019 |
| Savoie | 6,188 | 235,939 | 252,192 | 266,678 |
| Savoie (Haute-) | 4,598 | 270,565 | 293,852 | 329,230 |
| Seine | 480 | 4,775,711 | 5,154,834 | 5,646,446 |
| Seine-Maritime | 6,342 | 846,131 | 941,684 | 1,035,844 |
| Seine-et-Marne | 5,931 | 407,137 | 453,438 | 524,486 |
| Seine-et-Oise | 5,659 | 1,414,910 | 1,708,791 | 2,298,931 |
| Sèvres (Deux-) | 6,054 | 312,756 | 312,842 | 321,118 |
| Somme | 6,277 | 441,368 | 464,153 | 488,225 |
| Tarn | 5,780 | 298,117 | 308,197 | 319,560 |
| Tarn-et-Garonne | 3,731 | 167,664 | 172,379 | 175,847 |
| Var | 6,023 | 370,688 | 413,012 | 469,557 |
| Vaucluse | 3,578 | 249,838 | 268,318 | 303,536 |
| Vendée | 7,016 | 393,787 | 395,641 | 408,928 |
| Vienne | 7,044 | 313,932 | 319,208 | 331,619 |
| Vienne (Haute-) | 5,555 | 336,313 | 324,429 | 332,514 |
| Vosges | 5,903 | 342,315 | 372,523 | 380,676 |
| Yonne | 7,461 | 266,014 | 266,410 | 269,826 |
| Total | 551,603 [1] | 40,502,513 [2] | 42,777,174 | 46,520,271 |

[1] 212,919 sq. miles.

[2] Not including military, air and naval forces, crews of the commercial navy abroad and the personnel of the military government in Germany and Austria, numbering 312,105.

The figures include 1,453,479 foreigners in 1954, and 2,453,524 in 1936.

The following table gives the area and census population of metropolitan France:

| | Area (sq. km) | Domiciled population | Inhabitants per sq. km | Annual increase per 1,000 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1801 | 537,699 | 27,349,003 | 51 | — |
| 1821 | — | 30,461,875 | 57 | 54 |
| 1841 | — | 34,230,178 | 64 | 58 |
| 1861 | 550,986 | 37,386,313 | 68 | 44 |
| 1866 | — | 38,067,064 | 69 | 36 |
| 1872 | 536,464 | 36,102,921 | 67 | −88 [1] |
| 1881 | — | 37,672,048 | 70 | 47 |
| 1891 | — | 38,342,948 | 71 | 18 |
| 1901 | — | 38,961,945 | 73 | 16 |
| 1911 | — | 39,604,992 | 70 | 16 |
| 1921 | 550,986 | 39,209,518 | 71 | −10 [1] |
| 1931 | — | 41,834,923 | 76 | 65 |
| 1946 | — | 40,502,513 | 74 | −22 [1] |
| 1954 | — | 42,777,174 | 78 | 67 |
| 1962 | 551,603 | 46,242,514 | 84 | ... |

[1] Decrease.

Estimated population on 1 Jan 1963 was 47·6m.

The peace treaty with Italy, signed on 10 Feb. 1947, added 4 small frontier districts to the French territory, including the villages of Tenda and Briga, which voted by 2,603 to 218 votes for inclusion in France (12 Oct. 1947). *See* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1948.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

| | Marriages | Divorces | Living births | Still-born | Deaths |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 [1] | 319,940 | 27,840 | 816,300 | 17,680 | 517,440 |
| 1961 [1] | 314,840 | 28,670 | 835,240 | 17,230 | 496,900 |
| 1962 | 316,870 | 27,500 | 828,900 | 17,000 | 537,700 |

PRINCIPAL TOWNS and conurbations (*agglomérations*) (census 1962, revised):

| | Town | Conurbation |
|---|---|---|
| Paris | 2,790,091 | 6,523,633 |
| Marseille | 778,071 | 807,499 |
| Lyon | 528,535 | 885,944 |
| Toulouse | 323,724 | 329,044 |
| Nice | 292,958 | 310,063 |
| Bordeaux | 249,688 | 462,171 |
| Nantes | 240,028 | 327,636 |
| Strasbourg | 228,971 | 302,303 |
| Saint-Etienne | 201,242 | 289,058 |
| Lille | 193,096 | 431,143 |
| Le Havre | 183,776 | 222,565 |
| Toulon | 161,786 | 221,434 |
| Grenoble | 156,707 | 233,243 |
| Rennes | 151,948 | 156,585 |
| Brest | 136,104 | — |
| Dijon | 135,694 | 159,699 |
| Reims | 133,914 | 143,677 |
| Le Mans | 132,181 | 141,986 |
| Nancy | 128,677 | 208,636 |
| Clermont-Ferrand | 127,684 | 159,687 |
| Rouen | 120,857 | 325,320 |
| Montpellier | 118,864 | 123,843 |
| Limoges | 117,827 | 119,989 |
| Angers | 115,252 | 133,597 |
| Roubaix | 112,856 | 339,832[1] |
| Mulhouse | 108,995 | 164,975 |
| Villeurbanne | 107,630 | — |
| Boulogne-Billancourt | 107,074 | — |
| Amiens | 105,433 | 113,429 |
| Metz | 102,771 | 147,154 |
| Nimes | 99,802 | — |
| Tours | 96,472 | 151,359 |
| Besançon | 95,642 | 96,773 |
| Versailles | 95,149 | — |
| Saint-Denis | 95,072 | — |
| Montreuil | 92,316 | — |
| Caen | 91,336 | 117,372 |
| Tourcoing | 89,258 | [1] |
| Perpignan | 86,156 | — |
| Orléans | 84,233 | 125,984 |
| Nanterre | 83,528 | — |
| Argenteuil | 82,458 | — |
| Asnières | 82,201 | — |
| Colombes | 77,090 | — |
| Béziers | 75,541 | — |
| Avignon | 75,181 | 90,071 |
| Neuilly-sur-Seine | 73,315 | — |
| Aix-en-Provence | 72,696 | — |
| Aubervilliers | 70,836 | — |
| Calais | 70,707 | 74,605 |
| Saint-Maur-des Fossés | 70,681 | — |
| Troyes | 68,898 | 99,803 |
| La Rochelle | 68,445 | 76,653 |
| Vitry-sur-Seine | 67,373 | — |
| Poitiers | 66,222 | 73,454 |
| Drancy | 65,940 | — |
| Lorient | 63,924 | 80,625 |
| Bourges | 63,479 | 68,031 |
| Saint-Quentin | 62,579 | 66,865 |
| Levallois-Perret | 61,962 | — |
| Pau | 61,468 | 85,323 |
| Courbevoie | 59,941 | — |
| Saint-Nazaire | 59,181 | 70,756 |
| Cannes | 59,173 | 74,697 |
| Montluçon | 58,855 | 68,871 |
| Champigny-sur-Marne | 57,925 | — |
| Clichy | 56,495 | — |
| Rueil-Malmaison | 56,024 | — |
| Valence | 55,023 | 70,599 |
| Colmar | 54,264 | 59,629 |
| Ivry-sur-Seine | 53,646 | — |
| Issy-les-Moulineaux | 53,298 | — |
| Roanne | 53,203 | 72,134 |
| Saint-Ouen | 52,103 | — |
| Maisons-Alfort | 51,689 | — |
| Belfort | 51,280 | 65,836 |
| Angoulême | 51,223 | 78,262 |
| Bastia | 50,881 | — |
| Tarbes | 50,715 | 62,574 |
| Quimper | 50,670 | — |
| Vincennes | 50,499 | — |
| Douai | 50,104 | 136,856 |
| Boulogne-sur-Mer | 50,036 | 90,934 |

[1] Roubaix-Tourcoing.

*Occupational structure* (census 1962). Out of an economically active population of 18,956,320 persons (18,847,523 in 1954), there are 3,897,960 engaged in fishing and agriculture (5,194,919 in 1954); 311,560 in mining and quarrying (373,303 in 1954); 1,657,320 in building and public works

(1,389,832 in 1954); 5,354,900 in other manufacturing industries (5,103,865 in 1954); 796,980 in transportation (775,378 in 1954); 2,950,620 in business, banking and insurance (2,681,171 in 1954); 1,908,960 in services (1,708,340 in 1954); 2,078,020 in public services, administration and armed forces (1,620,715 in 1954).

*Recensement de la population de 1962.* Paris, Institut National de la statistique, 1962
Demangeon, A., *La France économique et humaine.* Paris, 1946
Ormsby, H., *France, a regional and economic geography.* 2nd ed. London, 1950

**RELIGION.** No religion is officially recognized by the state. Under the law promulgated on 9 Dec. 1905, which separated Church and State, the adherents of all creeds are authorized to form associations for public worship (*associations culturelles*). The law of 2 Jan. 1907 provided that, failing *associations culturelles*, the buildings for public worship, together with their furniture, would continue at the disposition of the ministers of religion and the worshippers for the exercise of their religion; but, in each case, there was required an administrative act drawn up by the *préfet* as regards buildings belonging to the state or the departments, and by the *maire* as regards buildings belonging to the communes.

There are 17 archbishops and 68 bishops of the Roman Catholic Church, with 51,000 clergy of various grades. The Protestants of the Augsburg confession are, in their religious affairs, governed by a General Consistory, while the Reformed Church is under a Council of Administration, the seat of which is in Paris. In 1962 communicant Protestants numbered 722,453.

Schram, S. R., *Protestantism and Politics in France.* Alençon, 1954

**EDUCATION.** The primary, secondary and higher state schools constitute the 'Université de France'. The Supreme Council of 52 members has deliberative, administrative and judiciary functions, and a Consultative Committee advise respecting the working of the school system, but the inspectors-general are in direct communication with the Minister. For local education administration France is divided into 17 academic areas, each of which has an Academic Council whose members include a certain number elected by the professors or teachers. The Academic Council deals with all grades of education. Each is under a Rector, and each is provided with academy inspectors, 1 for each department except Nord, which has 2 (1 being for elementary education), and Seine, which has 8 (1 being director of elementary education), besides inspectors of elementary schools, usually 1 for each *arrondissement*, 20 inspectors (male or female) for the department of the Seine.

By decree of 6 Jan. 1959 the whole system of public instruction has been reorganized and the structure of the Ministry of National Education has consequently been modified. The educational stages are as follows:

1. Non-compulsory pre-school instruction for children aged 2–5, to be given in infant schools or infant classes attached to primary schools.
2. Compulsory elementary instruction for children aged 6–11, to be given in primary schools and certain classes of the *lycées classiques et modernes*. It consists of 3 courses: preparatory (1 year), elementary (2 years), intermediary (2 years). Physically or mentally handicapped children are cared for in special institutions or special classes of primary schools.
3. The 'observation stage' (*cycle d'observation*) for children aged 11–13. It forms part of the ordinary curriculum of all secondary schools and is

designed to find out which type of education will suit best the aptitudes and inclinations of the pupils.

4. Five types of schools are open to pupils aged 13–18:

(*a*) a 3-year '*terminal*' course, completing the general education and providing vocational training for agriculture, commerce, industry, etc.

(*b*) a 3-year '*général court*' course, preparing the students for non-technical professions and teachers' training colleges.

(*c*) a 5-year '*général long*' course, with 3 optional streams—classical, modern, technical—provided by the *lycées classiques et modernes* and the *lycées techniques*, and concluded by the *baccalauréat.*

(*d*) a 3-year '*professionnel court*' course, provided by the *collèges d'enseignement technique.*

(*e*) a 4- or 5-year '*professionnel long*' course, provided by the *lycées techniques* or by the technical sections of the other secondary schools.

The names of the various types of schools have been changed as follows: *lycées* and *collèges*, now *lycées classiques et modernes*; *école nationale professionnelle*, now *lycée technique d'Etat*; *collèges techniques*, now *lycées nationaux et municipaux techniques*; *centre d'apprentissage*, now *collège d'enseignement technique*; *cours complémentaire*, now *collège d'enseignement général.*

The following table shows the various types of elementary schools, their numbers and the numbers of enrolled pupils:

| | 1959–60 | | 1960–61 | | 1961–62 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Description | *Schools* | *Pupils* | *Schools* | *Pupils* | *Schools* | *Pupils* |
| *Infant Schools:* | | | | | | |
| State | 6,000 | 827,000 | 5,920 | 1,171,600 | 6,202 | 1,221,200 |
| Private | 200 | 15,000 | 239 | 166,900 | 201 | 177,700 |
| *Elementary Schools:* | | | | | | |
| State | 74,600 | 5,659,000 | 74,996 | 4,910,800 | 74,595 | 4,903,400 |
| Private | 10,100 | 1,082,000 | 9,906 | 796,900 | 9,700 | 777,200 |

| | 1960–61 | | 1961–62 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Description | *Boys* | *Girls* | *Boys* | *Girls* |
| *Collèges d'ens. général:* | | | | |
| State | 250,911 | 298,037 | 287,058 | 340,705 |
| Private | 50,557 | 82,478 | 54,905 | 86,418 |
| *Lycées classiques et modernes:* | | | | |
| State | 410,122 | 423,574 | 442,707 | 456,956 |
| Private | 235,569 | 250,143 | 239,068 | 260,857 |
| Pupils of primary classes not listed in primary schools: | | | | |
| State | 32,463 | 26,884 | 28,762 | 23,315 |
| Private | 79,940 | 93,624 | 77,067 | 93,234 |
| Technical *collèges:* | | | | |
| State | 201,100 | | 218,500 | |
| Private | 107,100 | | 107,400 | |
| Technical *lycées:* | | | | |
| State | 149,000 | | 193,200 | |
| Private | 37,800 | | 47,500 | |

*Higher Instruction* is supplied by the State in the universities and in special schools, and by private individuals in the free faculties and schools. The law of 12 July 1875 provided for higher education free of charge. This law was modified by that of 18 March 1880, which granted the state faculties the exclusive right to confer degrees. A degree of 28 Dec. 1885 created a general council of the faculties, and the creation of universities, each consisting of several faculties, was accomplished in 1897, in virtue of the law of 10 July 1896.

The faculties are of four kinds: 16 faculties of law (Paris, Aix, Amiens, Bordeaux, Caen, Dijon, Grenoble, Lille. Lyon, Montpellier, Nancy, Poitiers, Rennes, Strasbourg, Toulouse, Alger); 4 faculties of medicine and 4 of pharmacy (Paris, Montpellier, Nancy, Strasbourg); 9 mixed faculties of medicine and pharmacy (Bordeaux, Clermont, Lille, Lyon, Marseille, Nantes, Rennes, Toulouse, Alger); 17 faculties of science (Paris, Besançon, Bordeaux, Caen, Clermont, Dijon, Grenoble, Lille, Lyon, Marseille, Montpellier, Nancy, Poitiers, Rennes, Strasbourg, Toulouse, Alger); 17 faculties of letters (in the towns last named except for Aix instead of Marseille); 15 at the universities of Bordeaux, Grenoble, Toulouse, Strasbourg, Lyon and elsewhere. One of the major functions of all these institutions in the preparation of entrants for the École Nationale d'Administration in Paris, which, under the supervision of the President of the Council of Ministers, trains the superior civil and foreign services.

The following table shows the year of foundation and the total number of students of the universities in 1961–62:

| Universities | Students | Universities | Students |
|---|---|---|---|
| Aix-Marseille (1409) | 19,020 | Nancy (1572) | 8,682 |
| Besançon (1485) | 2,889 | Paris (1150) | 81,617 |
| Bordeaux (1441) | 13,805 | Poitiers (1431) | 6,310 |
| Caen (1432) | 7,395 | Rennes (1735) | 9,253 |
| Clermont-Ferrand (1808) | 5,556 | Strasbourg (1567) | 11,686 |
| Dijon (1722) | 4,578 | Toulouse (1230) | 14,592 |
| Grenoble (1339) | 10,471 | Nantes | 4,172 |
| Lille (1530) | 13,101 | Orléans | 1,636 |
| Lyon (1808) | 15,351 | Reims | 1,339 |
| Montpellier (1289) | 13,361 | | |

The following table shows the number of students in state institutions, by faculties or schools at 30 June, for 5 years:

| Students of | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Law | 35,171 | 34,229 | 34,171 | 36,521 | 42,721 |
| Medicine | 31,156 | 31,718 | 32,183 | 31,513 | 37,870 |
| Science | 54,337 | 61,725 | 67,627 | 71,102 | 76,453 |
| Letters | 51,372 | 55,653 | 59,265 | 66,448 | 78,092 |
| Pharmacy | 8,309 | 8,482 | 8,473 | 8,722 | 9,331 |
| Theology | 289 | 321 | 343 | 366 | —[1] |
| Others | — | — | — | — | 347 |
| Total | 180,634 | 192,128 | 202,062 | 214,672 | 244,814 |

[1] Included in Letters.

The other higher institutions under the Ministry of Public Instruction are the Collège de France (founded by Francis I in 1530), which has courses of study bearing on various subjects (literature and language, archæology, mathematical, natural science, psychology and social science, political economy, etc.); the Museum of Natural History, giving instruction in science and natural history; the École Pratique des Hautes Études (history and philology, mathematical and physico-chemical sciences, natural science and theology), having its seat at the Sorbonne; the École Normale Supérieure, which prepares teachers for secondary education and, since 1904, follows the curricula of the Sorbonne without special teachers of its own; the École des Chartes, which trains archivists and paleographers; the École des Langues

Orientales vivantes; the École du Louvre, devoted to art and archæology; the École des Beaux-Arts, and the Bureau des Longitudes, the central meteorological bureau; the Observatoire de Paris; and the French Schools at Athens, Rome, Cairo and Indo-China.

Outside Paris there are 12 observatories (Meudon, Besançon, Bordeaux, etc.). The observatory at Nice belongs to the University of Paris.

There are free faculties in Paris (the Catholic Institute of Paris comprising theology, law and advanced scientific and literary studies); Angers (theology, law, science, letters and agriculture); Lille (theology, law, medicine and pharmacy, science, letters, social science and politics); Lyon (theology, law, science and letters); Marseille (law); Toulouse (the Catholic Institute with theological, literary and scientific instruction).

*Professional and Technical Instruction.* The principal institutions of higher or technical instruction dependent on other ministries are: The Conservatoire des Arts et Métiers at Paris (with 20 evening courses on the applied sciences and social economy), the École Centrale des Arts et Manufactures (847 students in 1960–61), the École des Hautes Études Commerciales (1,246 students), 14 higher schools of commerce (3,042 pupils), under the Ministry of Public Instruction; the National Agronomic Institute at Paris, the veterinary school at Maisons-Alfort, a school of forestry at Nancy, the higher school of colonial agriculture, national agricultural schools at Grignon, Rennes, Montpellier, 44 schools of agriculture, etc., under the Ministry of Agriculture; the École Supérieure de Guerre, the École Polytechnique, the military school at Coëtquidan (formerly St Cyr), the École d'Artillerie at Fontainebleau, the École de Cavalerie at Saumur and other schools under the Ministry of War; the Naval School at Brest under the Ministry of Marine; the School of Mines at Paris, the School of Civil Engineering at Paris, the School of Mines at St Etienne and the Schools of Miners at Alès and Douai; with other schools under the Ministry of Public Works; the École des Beaux Arts, the École Nationale des Arts Décoratifs and the Conservatoire de Musique et de Déclamation under the Department of Fine Arts, which is attached to the Ministry of Public Instruction. The municipal school of Industrial Physics and Chemistry is under the City of Paris. In the provinces there are national schools of fine arts, and schools of music, and several municipal schools, as well as free subventional schools, etc.

*Cinemas* (1961). There were 5,806 cinemas with a seating capacity of 2,785,400.

*Newspapers* (1961). There were 12 daily newspapers in Paris with a combined circulation of 4,159,000 (*France-soir* having 1,341,000); and 9 newspapers in the provinces with a circulation of more than 200,000 each and 11 with a circulation of between 100,000 and 200,000. The combined daily circulation of the 183 daily papers was 12·3m.

**HEALTH.** At the end of 1961 there were 50,529 physicians, 20,235 pharmacists and 16,410 dentists practising. There were 1,883 public hospitals (380,107 beds), 2,739 private hospitals (77,000 beds), 103 mental hospitals (93,000 beds) and 141 maternity homes (4,089 beds).

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** An order of 4 Oct. 1945 laid down the framework of a comprehensive plan of Social Security and created a single organization which superseded the various laws relating to social insurance, workmen's compensation, health insurance, family allowances, etc.

*Social Insurance.* Insured persons are all wage-earners without regard to the amount of their wages or remuneration. However, in the case of yearly salaries exceeding 11,400 new francs, deductions for social insurance are made only in respect to that amount (from 1 Jan. 1964).

Health insurance, which formerly applied only to the insured persons, their spouses and children under 16 years of age, has been extended to children from 16 to 17, if apprenticed, to children from 17 to 20, if pursuing studies, to ascendants and descendants and other relatives who may be attending to household duties or the upbringing of children.

Sickness benefits in kind are supplied without time-limit, benefits in cash may be given for 3 years. Special financial allowances, up to 1 year after these 3 years, are made when vocational re-education or re-adaptation are necessary. The monthly allowance of an insured person is equivalent to half his salary, or two-thirds if he has 3 or more children.

Insurance for invalids has been determined by dividing invalids into 3 categories: (1) those who are capable of working; (2) those who cannot work; (3) those who, in addition, are in need of the help of another person. According to the category, the pension rate varies from 30 to 60% of the average salary for the last 10 years, with a minimum allowance of 3,175·55 new francs per year applicable in Paris for the third category.

*Unemployment benefits* vary according to circumstances (full or partial unemployment), place of work and means test. In Paris full unemployment benefit amounts to 4·80 new francs per day for the head of the family and 2·05 new francs for the spouse or a dependent person.

A collective agreement signed on 31 Dec. 1958 between the national council of employers and certain trade unions has established a system of special allowances for unemployed workers in industry and trade. The costs are shared by employers (0·20%) and employees (0·05%) and the benefits amount to 35% of the wages for 9 months; to be extended for workers of old age and long employment. The system is administered by commissions composed of representatives of employers and employees in equal proportion.

*Family Allowances.* The system comprises: (*a*) Family allowances proper, equivalent to 22% of the basic monthly salary (234 new francs in Paris) for 2 dependent children, and 33% for the third and each subsequent child; a special compensation of 981 francs per month for 2 dependent children, and 1,509 for the third and each subsequent child; a supplement equivalent to 5% of the basic monthly salary for the second and each subsequent dependent child more than 10 years old. (*b*) Single wage-earner allowance (when the wife does not work), according to the number of dependent children. (*c*) Housewife allowance (when a farmer's wife does not work), according to the number of dependent children (at least 3). (*d*) Prenatal allowances of 9 monthly payments. (*e*) Maternity allowances, equivalent to twice the basic monthly salary for the first birth and four-thirds for each subsequent birth (under certain conditions relating to the mother's age and the interval of births).

*Workmen's Compensation.* The law passed by the National Assembly on 5 Oct. 1946 supersedes the Act of 9 April 1898. It is administered by the Social Security Funds, *i.e.*, the insured persons themselves. The Funds can invite employers to take preventive measures, ensure their application by inspectors from the Ministry of Labour and impose fines on employers who fail to comply. They can also grant loans to employers who carry out the required improvements. The law also fixes the conditions in which the victims of accidents or occupational diseases will enjoy free medical attention by a doctor of their own choice, functional re-adaptation, professional re-education and financial compensation.

A law promulgated on 11 Oct. 1946 has created a medical labour service of doctors who will have to hold a diploma of 'industrial health specialists'. These doctors will be entrusted with the control of hygiene and health matters in all industrial undertakings or groups of undertakings. In addition, it will be the duty of this medical service to examine wage-earners when they are engaged, to carry out periodical medical examinations and to ensure the application of the existing rules relating to safety in work.

*Old-age Pensions* for workers were introduced in 1941. They are financed out of the contributions made to the Social Security organization by employers and employees.

As from 1 April 1947 the aged whose resources are insufficient are entitled to an extra allowance. Among the new beneficiaries of the old-age pension scheme are included the mass of agricultural workers, craftsmen, small business men and the liberal professions.

A supplementary allowance has been provided by the law of 30 June 1956 which established a *Fonds National de Solidarité*. It is dependent on a means test and amounts to an annual maximum of 520 new francs.

Complementary retirement allowances have been made permissible by decree of 4 Feb. 1959.

**JUSTICE.** The French judicial system has been reorganized by a number of ordinances and decrees dated 22 Dec. 1958.

Before this reform, the lowest courts were those of the Justices of Peace (*juges de paix*), 1 in each *canton*, who tried less important civil cases. The Tribunals of First Instance (*Tribunaux de Première Instance* or *Tribunaux Civils*), 1 in each *arrondissement*, dealt with more important civil cases and served as Tribunals of Appeal for the Justices of Peace, when their decisions were susceptible of appeal.

Since 2 March 1959, 455 *tribunaux d'instance*, under a single judge each and with increased material and territorial jurisdiction, have replaced the cantonal justices of the peace; and 172 collegiate *tribunaux de grande instance* have taken the place of the 351 *tribunaux de première instance*.

All petty offences (*contraventions*) are disposed of in the Police Courts (*Tribunaux de Police*) presided over by the *Juge d'Instance*. The Correctional Courts pronounce upon all graver offences (*délits*), including cases involving imprisonment up to 5 years. They have no jury. and consist of 3 judges who administer both criminal and civil justice. In all cases of a *délit* or a *crime* the preliminary inquiry is made in secrecy by an examining magistrate (*juge d'instruction*), who either dismisses the case or sends it for trial before a court where a public prosecutor (*Procureur*) endeavours to prove the charge.

The Conciliation Boards (*Conseils des Prud'hommes*) composed of an equal number of employers and employees deal with small trade and industrial disputes. Commercial litigation goes to the Commercial Courts (*Tribunaux de Commerce*) composed of tradesmen and manufacturers elected for 2 years.

When the decisions of any of these Tribunals are susceptible of appeal, the cases go to the Courts of Appeal (*Cours d'Appel*). There are 27 Courts of Appeal, composed each of a president and a variable number of members.

The Courts of Assizes (*Cours d'Assises*), composed each of a president, assisted by 2 other magistrates who are members of the Courts of Appeal, and by a jury of 9 people, sit in every *département*, when called upon to try very important criminal cases. The decisions of the Courts of Appeal and the Courts of Assizes are final; however, the Court of Cassation (*Cour de Cassation*) has discretion to verify if the law had been correctly interpreted and if the rules of procedure have been followed exactly. The Court of Cassation may annul any judgment, and the cases have to be tried again by a Court of Appeal or a Court of Assizes.

A State Security Court has been established by 2 laws dated 15 Jan. 1963. It is usually composed of 3 civilian judges, including the president, and 2 judges of general or field officer rank, and has jurisdiction to deal with subversion in peace-time.

The French penal institutions have been reorganized by the procedural code which came into force on 2 March 1959. They consist of: (1) *maisons d'arrêt* and *de correction*, where persons awaiting trial as well as those condemned to short periods of imprisonment are kept; (2) central prisons (*maisons centrales*) for those sentenced to long imprisonment; (3) special establishments, namely (*a*) schools for young adults, (*b*) hostels for old and disabled offenders, (*c*) hospitals for the sick and psychopaths, (*d*) institutions for recidivists. Special attention is being paid to classified treatment and the rehabilitation and vocational re-education of prisoners, including work in open-air and semi-free establishments.

Juvenile delinquents go before special judges and courts; they are sent to public or private institutions of supervision and re-education.

The population at 1 Jan. 1963 of all penal establishments was 27,269 men and 1,135 women.

**FINANCE.** Budgets (in 1,000m. francs until 1959; in 1m. new francs from 1960) for calendar years:

| | *1959* | *1960* [1] | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total revenue | 6,025 | 61,987 | 67,764 | 74,569 |
| of which American aid | 2 | 31 | — | — |
| Total expenditure | 5,945 | 60,338 [2] | 66,549 | 75,399 |
| of which Civil | 4,313 | 43,155 | 48,701 | 57,826 |
| Military | 1,632 | 16,517 | 17,848 | 17,573 |

[1] Owing to modifications of the finance law, the figures for this year cannot be compared with earlier years.

[2] Of this sum, 666m. have not been divided between civil and military expenditures.

The 1964 budget includes 3,055m. francs of aid to underdeveloped countries.

The accounts of revenue and expenditure are examined by a special administrative tribunal (*Cour des Comptes*), instituted in 1807.

Budget estimates (in 1m. francs until 1959; in 1m. new francs from 1960) for calendar years:

| Revenue | *1959* [2] | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Taxes and monopolies | 5,017,326 | 54,384 | 61,548 | 67,665 |
| State industries | 224,963 [1] | 2,033 | 146 | 162 |
| State domains | 25,215 | 279 | 322 | 337 |
| Total (including all others) | 6,025,116 | 61,987 | 67,764 | 74,569 |

[1] Includes the payments from the tobacco and matches monopolies which formerly went to the Sinking Fund.

[2] Owing to modifications of the finance laws, the figures for this year cannot be compared with earlier years.

| Civil expenditure | *1959*[1] | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Public debt | 521,070 | 4,533 | 4,835 | 5,887 |
| Supply services. | 1,616,030 | 17,100 | 19,180 | 21,657 |
| President and Parliament | 13,332 | 144 | 153 | 168 |
| Economic state intervention | 1,172,857 | 13,233 | 15,643 | 20,082 |
| Total | 3,323,289 | 35,060 | 39,811 | 47,794 |
| Civil equipment | 614,164 | 6,068 | 7,184 | 8,628 |
| Loans and advances | 234,419 | 2,027 | 1,706 | 1,404 |
| Others | 141,020 | — | — | — |
| Total civil expenditure | 4,312,892 | 43,155 | 48,701 | 57,826 |

[1] Owing to modification of the finance laws, the figure for this year cannot be compared with earlier years.

The French public debt was as follows on 31 Dec. (in 1m. francs until 1959, in 1m. new francs from 1960):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| National Debt: | | | | |
| A. Funded debt— | | | | |
| (*a*) Interior | | | | |
| Perpetual | 55,389 | 554 | 554 | 554 |
| Long, medium, short term | 2,528,807 | 23,956 | 22,970 | 21,622 |
| Treasury bonds | 2,512,646 | 27,145 | 27,308 | 33,257 |
| Liability towards issuing houses | 914,080 | 7,402 | 8,859 | 8,672 |
| (*a*) Total | 6,010,922 | 59,057 | 59,691 | 64,105 |
| (*b*) Foreign debt. | 1,082,890 | 9,898 | 8,506 | 5,424 |
| B. Floating debt— | | | | |
| (*a*) Interior | 982,974 | 12,662 | 15,029 | 14,855 |
| (*b*) Foreign | 327,066 | 3,170 | 2,060 | 1,888 |
| Posts, telegraphs and telephones | 122,059 | 1,131 | 1,350 | 1,663 |
| Total debt | 8,525,911 | 85,918 | 86,636 | 87,925 |

From 1959, the Sinking Fund (*Caisse Autonome d'Amortissement*) has been transferred to the National Debt (long, medium, short term).

Bloch-Lainé, F., *La Zone Franc.* Paris, 1956
Lattre, A. de, *Les Finances extérieures de la France, 1945–58.* Paris, 1959
Mérigot, J. G., and Coulbois, P., *Le Franc, 1938–50.* Paris, 1950

**DEFENCE.** The President of the Republic exercises command over the Armed Forces. He is assisted by the research organization of the High Council of Defence (*Conseil Supérieur de la Défense*) and two Committees (*Comité de Défense* and *Comité de Défense restreint*) which formulate directives. The Prime Minister is responsible for the national defence; he exercises his military responsibilities through the General Secretariat of National Defence (SGDN). Under the Prime Minister's authority, the *Comité d'Action Scientifique de Défense* co-ordinates research.

Army, Navy and Air Force are under the authority of the Minister of the Armed Forces, who is assisted by the Chiefs of the Armed Forces General Staff and of the General Staff of the 3 services and the overseas forces, and by a ministerial delegate for armament (construction, production, research).

In 1962 the Armed Forces were reorganized in 3 groups: (1) nuclear strategic force; (2) operational forces; (3) home defence forces.

(1) Completely independent, but may possibly be used within the framework of NATO.

(2) Comprises Army, Navy and Air Force units, namely: (*a*) 5 mechanized divisions and 1 airborne division stationed in Germany under NATO command; national reserves in metropolitan France; troops, chiefly marines, stationed overseas and organized in 4 zones and 3 inter-service high commands; (*b*) a highly mobile naval force based on aircraft carriers, with frigates, escorts, amphibious assault craft, etc.; (*c*) tactical aircraft (Mirage III), helicopters (Frelon), transports (Transall), etc.

(3) Organized in 6 zones, 10 regions and 90 subdivisions, with close co-ordination of the civil and military authorities; also comprising all 3 services.

By 1970, the effective peace-time strength is to be: Army, 440,000; Navy, 84,000; Air Force, 140,000.

ARMY. The Army consists of regular officers and n c.o.s, long-term n.c.o.s and soldiers, and conscripts serving 18 months.

The peace-time units comprise infantry, armoured troops and cavalry, artillery, engineers, pioneers, transport, supply and naval infantry and artillery. In addition, there are the Foreign Legion, mountain and airborne troops and other specialized units.

The *Gendarmerie* is an integral part of the army but also co-operates with the civil administration in maintaining public order.

On 1 Oct. 1963, the effective strength of the Army was 750,000 all ranks, including 64,000 gendarmes.

Higher military instruction is provided in 3 stages: the staff school (*École d'État-major*) for officers of formation staffs; the *École Supérieure de Guerre* for officers destined for the higher command; the *Institut des Hautes Études de Défense Nationale* where high-ranking officers and civilians study together the problems of national defence.

*Army Aviation.* Formed in 1952, the *Aviation Légère de l'Armée de Terre* (ALAT) is a well-equipped force, with more than 600 light aeroplanes and nearly 300 helicopters for observation, reconnaissance, combat area transport, liaison and supply duties.

NAVY. The Navy is under the supreme direction of the Minister of Defence, being administered by the Chief and Deputy Chiefs of Naval Staff.

All naval aircraft and coastal defences are under the control of the Navy, and have been reorganized in 3 coast 'naval frontier' districts (with headquarters in Cherbourg, Brest and Toulon), in relation to the aircraft attached to the active fleet.

The French Navy is manned partly by conscription but mainly by voluntary enlistment. In 1963 the active personnel was 77,000 officers and men.

The following is a summary of the strength of the fleet at the periods shown:

| | Completed at end of | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1956* | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
| Aircraft carriers | 4 | 4 | 4 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 4 | 3 |
| Cruisers | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 4 |
| Destroyers | 24 | 18 | 19 | 19 | 20 | 19 | 18 | 18 |
| Frigates | 50 | 59 | 54 | 56 | 45 | 36 | 37 | 37 |
| Submarines | 16 | 17 | 16 | 18 | 20 | 20 | 22 | 21 |

The principal ships of the French Navy are as follows:

| Completed | Name | Standard displacement Tons | Armour Belt In. | Armour Guns In. | Principal armament | Torpedo tubes | Shaft horsepower | Speed Knots |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | *Aircraft Carriers* | | | | |
| 1963 | Foch | 22,000 | — | — | 8 3·9 in. | — | 126,000 | 32·0 |
| 1959 | Clemenceau | | | | | | | |
| 1943 | Arromanches | 14,000 | — | — | Small AA | — | 40,000 | 24·0 |

*Note:* The aircraft carriers *Bois Belleau* and *La Fayette* were returned to the US Navy in 1960 and 1963 respectively.

The escort aircraft carrier *Dixmude* was relegated to a harbour ship in 1960.

The battleship *Richelieu* was relegated to an accommodation ship in 1960, and the battleship *Jean Bart* was similarly reduced in 1961.

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | *Cruiser Helicopter Carrier* | | | | |
| 1963 | La Resolue | 10,000 | — | — | 4 3·9-in. | — | 40,000 | 26·5 |
| | | | | *Cruisers* | | | | |
| 1958 | Colbert | 8,720 | — | — | 16 5-in. AA | — | 86,000 | 32·0 |
| 1954 | De Grasse | 9,380 | 4 | 5 | 16 5-in. AA | — | 105,000 | 33·5 |
| 1931 | Jeanne d'Arc | 6,500 | — | — | 8 6·1-in.; 4 3-in. | — | 32,500 | 25·0 |

*Note:* The cruiser *Georges Leygues* was scrapped in 1959 and her sister ship *Montcalm* was relegated to an accommodation ship in 1960.

There are also 18 destroyers of 2,750 tons, 37 escorts (frigates) of 1,000 to 2,172 tons (including 7 formerly rated as destroyer escorts, 1 rated as a sloop and 2 rated as surveying vessels), 5 corvettes, 21 submarines, 101 minesweepers (15 ocean, 71 coastal and 15 inshore), 5 surveying vessels, 16 patrol vessels, 28 motor launches, 8 landing ships, 9 landing craft, 2 depot ships, 7 oilers, 6 transports, 12 boom defence vessels, 4 sail training vessels, 17 water carriers, 35 fleet tugs and 30 other vessels.

Three guided-missile frigates and 2 submarines are under construction; a nuclear-powered submarine is projected.

The naval air arm, known usually as *Aéronavale*, has 3 squadrons of nationally-designed Etendard IV-M supersonic fighter-bombers, 1 squadron of Etendard IV-P reconnaissance fighters, 1 squadron of US-built Crusader all-weather fighters, 3 squadrons of Alizé turboprop anti-submarine aircraft, 6 maritime reconnaissance squadrons with Neptune and Marlin aircraft, and 3 anti-submarine and assault squadrons with Sikorsky HSS-1 helicopters. There are also 12 coastal patrol, training and rescue units.

AIR FORCE. Formed as the *Service Aéronautique* in April 1910, the *Armée de l'Air* is organized in 7 major commands. The *Commandement des Forces Aériennes* (FAS) has responsibility for the creation of the French nuclear deterrent force. The *Commandement des Forces Aériennes Tactiques* (FATAC) directs the tactical air forces, commands the air force reserve and is responsible for liaison with ground forces. The *Premier Commandement Aérien Tactique* (1er CATAC) controls tactical aircraft based in eastern France and Germany as part of the NATO air forces; 2me CATAC controls the materiel reserves. The *Commandement de l'Aviation Légère* is responsible for providing observation, light close support and casualty evacuation services for the Army. The *Commandement du Transport Aérien Militaire* (COTAM) is responsible for air transport operations throughout the French Community and for the training and transport of airborne forces. The *Commandement de la Défense Aérienne* (DA) controls air defence forces, serving all regional commands.

The French Air Force is divided territorially among 4 metropolitan air regions (Dijon, Paris, Bordeaux, Aix-en-Provence); and 4 overseas air commands (Dakar, Brazzaville, Tananarive, Djibouti).

The tactical and air defence forces are equipped exclusively with jet aircraft. The FAS has a group of Vautour bomber aircraft (which will be replaced eventually by supersonic Mirage IVs). The 1er CATAC deploys 9 groups equipped with Mirage III-C, Mystère IVA, F-100 Super Sabre, F-84F Thunderstreak and RF-84F Thunderflash aircraft and Nike Hercules surface-to-air missiles. The air defence forces include 3 wings of Super Mystères and 1 of Vautours, which are being replaced by supersonic Mirage IIIs. The COTAM is equipped with 4 wings of Noratlas, Breguet Deux Ponts and DC-6 transports, supplemented by 2 groups of C-47, C-54, C-45, S.O.30P Bretagne, DC-6 and M.S. 760 Paris aircraft. *L'Aviation Légère* is composed of many different types of aircraft, including Fennec (T-28) and AD-4 Skyraider close-support aircraft, Broussard observation and general-purpose monoplanes, and H-34, H-19, Bell 47 and Alouette helicopters.

The total number of personnel in the Air Force was 140,000 in 1961.

Gorce, P.-M. de la, *The French Army: a military–political history.* New York, 1963

**PRODUCTION.** The post-war reconstruction and expansion of the French economy began under the guidance of the first 'Monnet plan' (1946–50), named after the then director of the planning office, Jean Monnet. This was followed by the second and third 5-year plans (1951–55, 1956–60), an intermediate plan for 1961, and the fourth plan for 1962–65. Under these plans the following achievements were realized:

| | *1946* | *1956* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coal (1m. tons) [2] | 49·3 | 57·4 | 59·8 | 58·2 | 53·3 | .. |
| Electricity (1,00m. kwh.) | 23·0 | 53·8 | 64·5 | 72·1 | 76·4 | 83·1 |
| of which hydro-electric | 11·2 | 25·8 | 32·6 | 40·3 | 38·2 | .. |
| Steel (1m. tons) | 4·4 | 13·4 | 15·2 | 17·3 | 17·6 | 17·2 |
| Cement (1m. tons) | 3·4 | 11·2 | 14·0 | 14·2 | 15·5 | 16·7 |
| Agricultural tractors (1,000) | 1·9 | 79·4 | 80·2 | 63·3 | 68·2 | 60·4 |
| Fertilizers (1,000 tons) | 127·0 | 408·2 | 538·5 | 573·6 | 670·8 | 744·3 |
| Houses built (1,000) | 22·0 [1] | 236·3 | 320·4 | 316·6 | 316·0 | 306·9 |

[1] 1947. [2] Including lignite.

Agriculture. Of the total area of France (55·15m. hectares in 1961) 19,022,600 are under cultivation, 13,133,900 are pasture, 1,418,400 are under vines, 11,432,300 are forests and 4,189,500 are moor and uncultivated land.

The following table shows the area under the leading crops and the production for 4 years:

| | Area (1,000 hectares) | | | | Produce (1,000 metric quintals) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Crop | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
| Wheat | 4,439 | 4,358 | 3,997 | 4,571 | 115,440 | 110,140 | 95,735 | 140,538 |
| Rye | 328 | 299 | 261 | 243 | 4,697 | 4,174 | 3,468 | 3,557 |
| Barley | 1,989 | 2,089 | 2,259 | 2,177 | 49,311 | 57,160 | 54,128 | 60,030 |
| Oats | 1,504 | 1,427 | 1,442 | 1,356 | 28,148 | 27,352 | 25,907 | 26,276 |
| Potatoes | 887 | 880 | 878 | 852 | 122,123 | 148,942 | 141,886 | 132,563 |
| Industrial beet | 387 | 428 | 359 | 352 | 77,599 | 190,206 | 132,358 | 115,647 |
| Maize | .. | 824 | 975 | 866 | .. | 28,127 | 24,704 | 18,643 |

The annual production of wine and cider (in 1,000 hectolitres) appears as follows:

| | Vineyards (1,000 hectares) | Wine produced | Wine import | Wine export | Cider produced |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1938 | 1,513 | 60,332 | 16,257 | 1,032 | 34,601 |
| 1948 | 1,433 | 47,437 | 9,894 | 620 | 13,092 |
| 1958 | 1,315 | 47,735 | 19,862 | 1,266 | 27,440 |
| 1961 | 1,285 | 48,553 | .. | .. | 9,991 |
| 1962 | 1,287 | 74,970 | .. | .. | 26,763 |

The production of fruits (other than for cider making) and nuts for 1962 (figures for 1961 in brackets) is given in 1,000 quintals, as follows: Apples and pears, 11,660 (9,596); plums, 1,335 (1,560); peaches, 3,099 (3,250); apricots, 552 (956); cherries, 992 (923); nuts, 349 (278); grapes, 3,117 (2,416); chestnuts, 929 (712).

On 1 Oct. 1961 the numbers of farm animals (in 1,000) were (figures for 1962 in brackets): Horses, 1,617 (1,526); mules, 59 (56); asses, 68 (64); cattle, 20,583 (20,265); sheep, 8,924 (8,945); goats, 1,176 (1,124); pigs, 9,217 (9,080).

Silk culture, with government encouragement (*primes*), is carried on mainly in 15 departments—most extensively in Ardèche, Gard, Drôme, Hérault, Lozère and Vaucluse. In 1961, 1,059 producers produced 6·2 metric tons; in 1962, 1,251 producers, 8·7 metric tons.

Mining. Principal minerals produced in 4 years, in 1,000 metric tons:

| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coal | 55,960 | 52,358 | 52,359 | Rock salts | 156 | 177 | 142 |
| Lignite | 2,276 | 2,906 | 2,882 | Potash salts | 1,733 | 1,904 | 1,922 |
| Iron ore | 66,914 | 66,579 | 66,317 | Pig-iron | 14,145 | 14,566 | 13,959 |
| Bauxite | 2,038 | 2,182 | 2,161 | Crude steel | 17,281 | 17,571 | 17,240 |
| Pyrites | 277 | 285 | 304 | Aluminium | 235 | 279 | 294 |
| Barite | 90 | 70 | .. | Tungsten | 0·69 | 0·7 | 0·66 |

Output of petroleum in 1960, 1,983,500; 1961, 2,163,400; 1962, 2,370,900 metric tons. The greater part came from the Lacq oilfield in the foothills of the Pyrenees. France has an important oil-refining industry, utilizing imported crude oil. Total yearly capacity at the end of 1960 was about 40·2m. metric tons. The principal plants are situated in the area of Dunkirk, Le Havre, Rouen, St Nazaire, Bordeaux and Marseille.

Manufactures. *Sugar.* At 1 Jan. 1962 there were 102 sugar works employing 47,000 persons during the harvest. The yield of sugar (expressed in 1,000 metric tons of refined sugar) was: 1937–38, 872; 1957–58, 1,413; 1958–69, 1,438; 1959–60, 970; 1960–61, 2,510; 1961–62, 1,574; 1962–63, 1,497.

*Alcohol.* Production totals of alcohol in hectolitres: 1957, 2,330,488; 1958, 2,796,249; 1959, 2,326,831; 1960, 3,441,750; 1961, 3,588,000.

*Cotton.* On 31 Dec. 1938 there were 9·14m. spindles; 1948, 8,275,000; 1958, 6,280,778; 1960, 5,801,810; 1961, 5,467,000; 1962, 5,021,000.

Fishery. French fisheries, excluding those of Algeria, in 1961: Sailing persons, 43,959 (1962: 41,358); sailing-boats, steamers and motor-boats, 14,213 (1962: 14,074). Catch (in 1,000 tons): Fresh fish (1959) 369·5, (1960) 368·9, (1961) 374·5, (1962) 369·5; salted cod (1959) 50·8, (1960) 54·9, (1961) 56·8, (1962) 58·51; crustaceans (1959) 17·3, (1960) 20·2, (1961) 21·2, (1962) 21·9; shell fish (1959) 29·1, (1960) 35·4, (1961) 41·7, (1962) 44·7; molluscs (1959) 88·5, (1960) 87·5, (1961), 87·3, (1962) 76·5.

Electricity. Production of electrical (and percentage of hydro-electric) power (in 1m. kwh.): 1957, 57,433 (43%); 1958, 61,599 (53%); 1959, 64,507 (51%); 1960, 72,118 (56%); 1961, 76,489 (50%); 1962, 83,100.

Consumption of electrical power (in 1m. kwh.): 1957, 52,125; 1958, 55,907; 1959, 58,343; 1960, 65,171; 1961, 62,310.

**Trade Unions.** On 1 Jan. 1958 there were 22,600 unions. The most important are the Confédération Générale du Travail with 2m. members;

the Confédération Générale des Travailleurs chrétiens, 800,000 members; the Confédération Générale du Travail Force Ouvrière, 500,000 members.

Chardonnet, J., *L'Économie française.* 2 vols. Paris, 1958–59
Ehrmann, H. W., *Organized business in France.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1957
Jeanneney, J.-M., *Forces et faiblesses de l'économie française, 1945–59.* 2nd ed. Paris, 1959
Lorwin, V. R., *The French Labor Movement.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1955
Pilliet, G., *Inventaire économique de la France.* Annual from 1945. Paris

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports, in 1m. francs (from 1960, 1m. new francs) for 6 calendar years were (including gold):

| | *1958* [1] | *1959* [1] | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 2,355,226 | 2,515,021 | 31,015·8 | 32,992 | 37,133 | 43,100 |
| Exports | 2,153,127 | 2,775,332 | 33,900·5 | 35,668 | 36,356 | 39,830 |

[1] Including the Saar Territory.

The chief imports for home use and exports of home goods are to and from the following countries, in 1m. (from 1960, 1m. new) francs (including gold):

| Countries | Imports *1961* | Imports *1962* | Exports *1961* | Exports *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Franc area | 7,353·6 | 7,705·5 | 9,316·3 | 7,306·2 |
| UK | 1,487·1 | 1,925·3 | 1,809·5 | 1,717·2 |
| Germany (West) | 5,626·3 | 6,536·2 | 5,407·5 | 6,278·1 |
| Belgium–Luxembourg | 1,999·9 | 2,453·6 | 2,960·5 | 3,128·5 |
| Switzerland | 733·2 | 904·8 | 1,797·2 | 2,105·7 |
| Italy | 1,509·1 | 2,046·0 | 2,411·7 | 2,733·8 |
| USA | 3,638·1 | 3,825·4 | 2,059·4 | 2,102·4 |
| Brazil | 339·3 | 329·6 | 255·7 | 341·5 |
| Argentina | 289·5 | 424·0 | 453·8 | 361·8 |
| Australia and New Zealand | 973·4 | 993·0 | 138·8 | 175·7 |
| Canada | 451·5 | 370·1 | 264·5 | 258·9 |
| Sweden | 642·6 | 721·3 | 516·8 | 618·9 |
| Netherlands | 1,246·7 | 1,424·7 | 1,171·3 | 1,251·9 |

Total trade between France and UK (in £ sterling; British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 103,690,455 | 131,855,952 | 142,790,882 | 131,486,365 | 153,608,954 |
| Exports from UK | 76,904,943 | 87,482,083 | 112,225,233 | 138,014,856 | 180,671,848 |
| Re-exports from UK | 8,956,821 | 10,163,551 | 11,955,802 | 14,338,624 | 13,760,478 |

Schmidlin, M., and Ducrocq, J., *L Organisation et la réglementation du commerce extérieur de la France.* Paris, 1955

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* On 31 Dec. 1962 the French mercantile marine possessed 788 vessels of more than 100 tons, with a gross tonnage of 5,052,000.

Shipping in foreign trade in 1960 is shown as follows, with cargoes only: Entered, 27,513 vessels; cleared, 24,916 vessels of 46,478,177 net tons.

In 1962 there were 4,017 km of navigable rivers and 4,667 km of canals in actual use, with a total traffic of 70·89m. net tons.

*Roads.* In 1961 the French road system consisted of 775,404 km, namely 79,636 km of national roads (including 225 km of motorways), 275,720 km of departmental and inter-communal roads and 420,000 km of local roads.

*Railways.* As from 1 Jan. 1938 all the independent railway companies were merged with the existing state railway system in a Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Français, in which the State holds 51% of the shares. The railway system is divided into 5 regions: Nord; Est; Ouest (formerly the State Railway Company); Sud-Est (formerly PLM), and Sud-Ouest (formerly PO-Midi).

The length of the railway lines, on 1 Jan. 1963, was 38,530 km, of which 7,630 km were electrified. The railways, in 1962 (and 1961), carried 579m. (576m.) passengers and 231m. (229·7m.) metric tons of goods. Railway receipts, 1962, 9,572m.; 1961, 8,890m.; expenses, 1962, 9,407m.; 1961, 8,544m. francs.

Lartilleux, H., *Géographie des chemins de fer français.* 2 vols. Paris, 1946–48
Peyret, H., *Histoire des chemins de fer en France.* Paris, 1949

*Post.* In 1960 the receipts on account of posts, telegraphs and telephones amounted to 4,140·8m. new francs; 1961, 5,155·3m. new francs.

On 31 Dec. 1962 the telephone system (government-owned) had 4,881,856 subscribers; the Paris network (including the whole Seine department and part of Seine-et-Oise) accounted for 1,689,322.

On 31 Dec. 1961 wireless and television sets numbered 2,554,821.

*Aviation.* Air France, the national airline, had (31 July 1963) a fleet of 134 aircraft, servicing Europe, North America, Central and South America, West, Central and East Africa, Madagascar, the Near, Middle and Far East, Australia and Oceania. There are local networks in the West Indies and Central America, in West and Central Africa, and in Madagascar.

In 1962 Air France flew 607·5m. ton-km and carried 5,104·1m. passenger-km (3,448·5m. passengers).

**MONEY.** A new currency, the 'heavy franc' or '*nouveau franc*' (NF) worth 100 'light francs', was introduced on 1 Jan. 1960; since 1 Jan. 1963 it is called *franc* (F). £1 = 13·824 NF; $1 = 4·937 NF.

'New franc' coins are issued for 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 new centimes, 1, 2 and 5 new francs; and bank-notes for 10, 50 and 100 new francs.

**BANKING.** The Bank of France, founded in 1800, and placed under state control in 1806, has the monopoly (since 1848) of issuing bank-notes. The capital of the bank was fixed at 150m. new francs from 1960. Its note circulation on 31 Dec. 1961 was 44,348·3m. new francs.

On 2 Dec. 1945 a law was passed to nationalize the Banque de France and the 4 principal deposit banks—Crédit Lyonnais, Société Générale, Comptoir National d'Escompte and the Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie. It also instituted strict Government control over the activities of all other banks and established a new body, the National Credit Council, composed of 35 members appointed by the State, to check the flow of credit in France.

The 12 directors of the nationalized banks are appointed by the State as follows: 3 by the Minister of Finance from persons in commerce, industry or agriculture; 3 by the trade unions, 1 of whom is an employee of the bank; 3 by the Minister of Finance in virtue of their bank experience; 3 representing the Bank of France or other semi-public credit concerns.

The following are the principal banks: Crédit Foncier de France, founded in 1852 (mortgage Bank); Crédit Lyonnais, founded in 1863; Société Générale, founded in 1864; Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie; Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris (nationalized deposit banks); Crédit Industriel et Commercial; Crédit Commercial de France (non-nationalized deposit banks); Banque de Paris et des Pays Bas, and Banque de l'Union Parisienne.

The ordinary savings banks numbered about 600 on 31 Dec. 1961; the number of depositors was 15·01m., with 19,745m. new francs to their credit.

The national savings banks, on 31 Dec. 1961, held deposits and interest amounting to 19,745m. new francs.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is in general use.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

France maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Argentina, Australia, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China, Colombia, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Liberia, Luxembourg, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; legations in Albania, Bulgaria, Burma, Costa Rica, Honduras, Libya, New Zealand, Rumania.

### OF FRANCE IN GREAT BRITAIN (58 Knightsbridge, SW1)

*Ambassador:* Geoffroy de Courcel, GCVO, MC.
*Minister:* Arnaud Wapler, KCVO.
*Counsellors:* Gérard André, CVO; Jacques Dupuy; Yves Barbier (*Press*), François Gaudefroy-Demonbynes (*Commercial*), Corentin Kérouédan (*Agricultural*).
*First Secretaries:* Luc de la Barre de Nanteuil; Paul-Henry Manière.
*Service Attachés:* Col. Bertrand du Pouget de Nadaillac (*Army*), Rear-Adm. Jean Witrand (*Navy*), Col. Henri de Bordas, DFC (*Air*).
*Minister-Counsellors:* Louis Franck (*Financial*); Georges Libersart (*Commercial*); Henry Hauck (*Labour*).
*Commercial Attachés:* Jehan Dior, Gérard Hibon, Claude Thevenot.
*Cultural Counsellor:* Marius François Guyard. *Cultural Attaché:* Jean Llasera.

There are consulates-general in Edinburgh, Liverpool, London. There are consulates at Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Glasgow, Jersey, Newcastle-on-Tyne and Southampton.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN FRANCE

*Ambassador:* Sir Pierson Dixon, GCMG, CB (accredited 15 Oct. 1960).
*Ministers:* H. A. F. Hohler, CMG; F. C. Everson, CMG (*Economic*).
*Counsellors:* H. Braham, CBE (*Consul-General*); F. B. Richards, CMG, DSC (*Information*); The Hon. P. E. Ramsbotham (*Head of Chancery*); A. H. Birch, OBE (*Commercial*); S. H. Anstey; L. Hagestadt, OBE (*Labour*).
*First Secretaries:* R. A. Farquharson; M. D. Butler (*Information*); J. T. Fearnley (*Commercial*); J. B. S. Pedler; C. P. H. T. Isolani, MVO, OBE (*Information*); R. W. P. Dawson, CBE, DSO; J. H. Farmer, MC; N. Morton (*Commercial*).
*Service Attachés:* Capt. C. B. H. Wake-Walker, RN (*Navy*), Brig. B. Wilson, DSO (*Army*), Air Cdre A. L. Winskill, CBE, DFC (*Air*).
*Civil Air Attaché:* A. Holden. *Cultural Attaché:* C. F. S. de Winton. *Scientific Attaché:* R. V. Melville. *Agricultural Attaché:* A. V. Vickery.

There are Consuls-General in Lyons, Marseille, Paris, Strasbourg, and Consuls in Bordeaux, Le Havre, Lille and Nice.

### OF FRANCE IN THE USA (2535 Belmont Rd. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Hervé Alphand.

*Minister-Counsellor:* Bruno de Leusse.

*Counsellors:* Pierre Pelen; Jean Baubé; Jacques Morizet; Gerard de la Villesbrunne; Hubert Dubois; José Paoli; Edouard Morot-Sir (*Cultural*); François Gavoty, Jean-Claude Pettit (*Commercial*); René Larre, Jean Leblois (*Financial*).

*First Secretaries:* Roger London; Philippe Husson; Marcel Barthélemy; Philippe Legrain; Serge Boidevaix; Roger Duzer.

*Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Jean Compagnon (*Army*), Rear-Adm. Michel Prache (*Navy*), Lieut.-Gen. Michel Dorance (*Air*).

### OF THE USA IN FRANCE

*Ambassador:* Charles E. Bohlen.

*Minister:* Cecil B. Lyon. *Minister-Counsellors:* Jacques J. Reinstein; Stanley M. Cleveland (*Economic*). *Counsellors:* Herbert P. Fales (*Consul-General*); Norbert L. Anschuetz; Thomas E. Drumm (*Economic*); John G. Gossett (*Consul*); Robert Joseph Ryan; Walter J. Stoessel, Jr (*Political Officer SHAPE*).

*First Secretaries:* Robert Anderson; John A. Bovey; Culver Gleysteen; John D. Philipsborn; Anthony C. Suezey; Louis C. Feffer; Daniel Goott (*Labour*); Ralph J. McGuire; Wells Stabler; Alexander J. Davitt; Ernest A. Lister; Joe E. Robinson (*Commercial*); Dennis A. Collins; Lawrence E. Gruza; Harry S. Wetzork.

*Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Charles A. Symroski (*Army*), Capt. John V. Noel (*Navy*), Col. Vernon P. Martin (*Air*).

*Agricultural Attaché:* Paul E. Quintus.

There are Consuls-General at Bordeaux, Marseille and Strasbourg, and Consuls at Le Havre, Lyon and Nice (also Consul to Monaco).

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Institut national de la Statistique et des Études économiques (29, Quai Branly, Paris 7e) is the central office of statistics. It was established by a law of 27 April 1946, which amalgamated the Service National des Statistiques (created in 1941 by merging the Direction de la Statistique générale de la France and the Service de la Démographie) with the Institut de Conjoncture (set up in 1938) and some statistical services of the Ministry of National Economy. The Institut comprises the following departments: Metropolitan statistics, Overseas statistics, Market research and economic studies, Documentation.

The main publications of the Institute include:

*Annuaire statistique de la France* (from 1878)
*Annuaire statistique des Territoires d'Outre-Mer* (1959)
*Tableau de l'Economie Française* (biennially, from 1956)
*Études et Conjoncture.* (Monthly, from July 1953)
*Documentation économique* (half-yearly)
*Bulletin mensuel de statistique*, with trimestrial supplement *Études Statistiques*
*Bulletin hebdomadaire de statistique*
*Données statistiques* (trimestrial; formerly *Bulletin de statistique d'outre-mer*)

Gottman, J., *Les relations commerciales de la France. Études de gégoraphie économique.* Montreal, 1942

Siegfried, A. (ed.), *L'Année Politique: Revue chronologique des principaux faits politiques, économiques et sociaux de la France.* (From 1945.) Paris, 1946 ff.

# OVERSEAS DEPARTMENTS

## MARTINIQUE

MARTINIQUE has been in French possession since 1635, except during the Seven Years' War (1762–63) and the French Revolution (1794–1815) when it was under British occupation.

*Area and Population.* Area, 1,090 sq. km (420 sq. miles), divided into 34 communes; population (census, 9 Oct. 1961), 292,062. Vital statistics (1961): Births, 10,573; deaths, 2,289.

The capital and chief commercial town is Fort-de-France (population, 85,281), with a landlocked harbour nearly 40 sq. km in extent.

*Government.* On 19 March 1946 the status of Martinique was changed to that of an overseas department. The department is under a prefect. An elected general council of 36 members votes the budget, and elective municipal councils administer the communes. Martinique is represented in the National Assembly by 3 deputies and in the Senate by 2 senators.

*Prefect:* Michel Grollemund.

*Education.* In 1962–63 there were 2 *lycées* (1 for boys, 1,520 pupils; 1 for girls, 1,523 pupils); 215 primary public schools, with 63,470 pupils; 1 technical college (854 students) and 11 private schools (2,591 pupils). The *Institut Henri Vizioz* had 250 students of law, politics and economics.

*Justice.* Justice is administered by 5 tribunals of the first instance, a superior court, a regional court of appeal (with jurisdiction over Martinique and Guiana), a commercial court and a court of assizes.

*Finance.* The budget for 1962 balanced at 77·84m. francs.

*Production.* Bananas, sugar and rum are the chief productions, followed by cocoa, pineapples and coffee. In 1960 there were 14,000 hectares under sugar-cane, 8,000 hectares under bananas, 350 hectares under cocoa, 150 hectares under coffee, 700 hectares under pineapples and 4,300 hectares food-producing crops. In 1961 livestock numbered 63,500 cattle, 20,000 sheep, 45,500 pigs, 15,500 goats and 14,450 horses. There are 11 sugar works with distilleries attached, 28 agricultural distilleries producing rum and 13 factories for canning pineapples. In 1961 production of sugar was 79·7 metric tons; rum, 103,621 hectolitres.

*Commerce.* Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs (from 1961, 1m. new francs):

| | 1959 | | 1960 | | 1961 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Quantity* | *Value* | *Quantity* | *Value* | *Quantity* | *Value* |
| Imports . . . | 229·3 | 21,106 | 249·2 | 23,972 | 264·5 | 250·86 |
| Exports . . . | 231·1 | 15,474 | 242·0 | 15,948 | 250·3 | 165·84 |

In 1961 the main items of import were foodstuffs; main items of export were sugar (50·5m. francs), bananas (74·15m. francs) and rum (18·28m. francs).

Total trade of the French West Indian Islands with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 59,846 | 230,504 | 14,679 | 1,133 | 9,122 |
| Exports from UK | 202,610 | 249,989 | 353,093 | 376,641 | 528,272 |
| Re-exports from UK | 2,596 | 727 | 4,903 | 2,831 | 1,823 |

*Communications.* The island is visited regularly by French and American steamers and by aircraft of Air France, Pan American World Airways and British West Indian Airways. In 1961, 1,113 vessels called at Martinique. In 1961, 45,600 passengers arrived and departed by air. There are 254 km of national roads, 330 km of district roads and 724 km of local roads.

There were, in 1962, 43 post offices and 7,044 telephones. Radio-telephone service to Europe is available.

*Banking.* The Institut d'émission des départements d'outre-mer is the official bank of the department. The Caisse Centrale de Coopération économique is used by the Government in assisting the economic development of the department.

The Bank of Martinique with a capital of 5m. francs and a reserve fund of 2m. francs, the Crédit Martiniquais with a capital of 2·1m. francs, branches of the Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie (Paris) are operating at Fort-de-France. There is also a post office savings bank.

*British Consul:* L. Devaux.
*USA Consul:* Arva C. Floyd, Jr.

### Books of Reference

INFORMATION. Office départemental du Tourisme, Fort-de-France.

*Annuaire statistique de la Martinique.* Paris. (Latest issue, 1959–60)
Revert, E., *La Martinique.* Paris, 1949

*See* also under GUADELOUPE.

## GUADELOUPE AND DEPENDENCIES

GUADELOUPE has been a French possession since 1674; it was occupied by the British in 1759–63, 1794, 1810–16.

*Area and Population.* Guadeloupe, situated in the Lesser Antilles, consists of 2 islands separated by a narrow channel, called Rivière Salée. That on the west is called Guadeloupe proper (population, 122,508), the principal town of which is Basse-Terre, and that to the east Grande Terre (population, 133,332); the chief town of Grande Terre is Pointe-à-Pitre. The 2 islands have a combined area of 1,510 sq. km (583 sq. miles). There are 5 dependencies, consisting of the smaller islands, Marie Galante (population, 16,341), Les Saintes (population, 2,772), Désirade (population, 1,592), St Barthélemy (population, 2,176) and St Martin (population, 4,502); the total area with these is 1,702 sq. km (657 sq. miles), and the total population (31 Oct. 1961) is 283,223. The island dependencies of Guadeloupe are still inhabited by the white descendants of the Normans and Bretons who came there 300 years ago. They live removed from the world, in patriarchal families of shipbuilders, fishermen and small farmers. St Martin was occupied simultaneously by the French and the Dutch in 1648; by virtue of an agreement dated 23 March 1648, the island was divided, France receiving about two-thirds of the island, the capital of which is Marigot, a free port.

The seat of government is Basse-Terre (13,978 inhabitants). Pointe-à-Pitre (27,966 inhabitants) has a fine harbour.

*Government.* On 19 March 1946 the status of Guadeloupe was changed to that of an overseas department. The department is under a prefect and an elected general council of 36 members; it is represented in the National Assembly by 3 deputies, and in the Senate by 2 senators.

*Prefect:* Albert Bonhomme.

*Education.* In the scholastic year 1962–63 there were 3 *lycées*, with together 3,941 pupils, and 281 public and private elementary schools. The public elementary schools had 985 teachers and 67,083 pupils; private schools, 5,000 pupils.

*Finance.* The budget for 1962 balanced at 52·72m. francs.

*Production.* Chief products (1962) are bananas (163,000 metric tons), sugar (172,607 metric tons), rum (63,630 hectolitres), coffee (155 metric tons) and cocoa (118 metric tons).

*Commerce.* Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs:

| | 1960 | | 1961 | | 1962 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Quantity* | *Value* | *Quantity* | *Value* | *Quantity* | *Value* |
| Imports . . . | 251·990 | 23,825 | 256·010 | 25,858 | 276·267 | 28,372 |
| Exports . . . | 304·895 | 17,146 | 332·109 | 17,812 | 337·322 | 17,362 |

There are Chambers of Commerce and Industry at Basse-Terre and Pointe-à-Pitre. There is a British consular agent at Pointe-à-Pitre.

*Communications.* Guadeloupe is in direct communication with France by means of 4 steam navigation companies. Air France, British West Indian Airways, Pan American World Airways and Antilles Air Service call at Guadeloupe. In 1962, 1,089 vessels of 301,000 tons entered the department.

In 1962 there were 40 post offices, 7 wireless stations, 4,219 km of telephone circuits and 2,736 telephone subscribers. In 1962 there were 322 km of national roads, 427 km of departmental roads and 1,130 km of local roads.

*Banking.* The Bank of Guadeloupe (founded 1851) with a capital of 2·4m. francs and reserve funds amounting to 1·44m. francs, advances loans chiefly for agricultural purposes. The Crédit Guadeloupéen has a capital of 2·4m. new francs. The Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie has 3 and the Banque Antillaise has 2 branches in the department. The Caisse Centrale de Coopération économique is the official banking institution of the department, enjoying the privilege of issuing bank-notes. Silver coin has disappeared from circulation.

*British Vice-Consul:* M. Devaux.

### Book of Reference

INFORMATION. Office du Tourisme du département de la Guadeloupe. *Director:* R. Fortuné.

Lasserre, G., *La Guadeloupe, étude géographique.* 2 vols. Bordeaux, 1961

## LA RÉUNION

*Area and Population.* Réunion (or Bourbon), about 420 miles east of Madagascar, has belonged to France since 1642. It has an area of 2,511·6 sq. km (968·5 sq. miles) and a population of 363,000 (estimate, 1962). The chief towns are: St-Denis, the capital, with 65,614 inhabitants; St-Paul, 35,077;

St-Pierre, 33,964; St-Louis, 29,307. Elected municipal councils administer the 23 communes.

*Government.* On 19 March 1946 the status of Réunion was changed to that of an overseas department. The department is under a prefect and an elected general council of 36 members. Réunion is represented in the National Assembly by 3 deputies and in the Senate by 2 senators.

*Prefect:* Alfred Diefenbacker.

*Education.* Réunion has a *lycée* with (1963) 74 teachers and 1,662 pupils (889 boys, 773 girls). Primary education is given in 344 public and 48 private schools. Teachers number 1,736 in the public and 200 in the private schools. The public schools were attended by 38,207 boys and 35,680 girls; the private schools by 1,912 boys and 6,442 girls.

*Finance.* The budget for 1962 balanced at 90·96m. francs.

*Production.* The chief productions are sugar (36,000 hectares), rum, manioc, vanilla, essences. The forests occupy about 135,000 hectares. The production of spirits (expressed as 100% alcohol) in 1962 amounted to 27,617 hectolitres of rum. The sugar production in 1962 was 181,209 metric tons.

Livestock (1961): 29,000 cattle, 24,000 goats, 29,000 swine.

*Commerce.* Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs, CFA:

| | 1959 | | 1960 | | 1961 | | 1962 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Quantity* | *Value* | *Quantity* | *Value* | *Quantity* | *Value* | *Quantity* | *Value* |
| Imports . | 241·5 | 11,117 | 249·7 | 12,902 | 295·1 | 14,087 | 289·4 | 15,626 |
| Exports . | 164·0 | 7,136 | 223·3 | 8,989 | 224·2 | 9,066 | 230·4 | 8,156 |

The chief imports in 1962 were (in metric tons): Rice, 37,077; cotton goods, 473; wines, 60,240 hectolitres. Chief exports (1962): Sugar, 215,546 tons; rum, 29,584 hectolitres.

Total trade between Réunion and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 63,492 | 80,438 | 123,616 | 59,407 | 61,084 |
| Exports from UK . . | 125,145 | 143,807 | 134,708 | 128,356 | 217,940 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 108 | 327 | 619 | 336 | 1,037 |

*Communications.* There is telephone and telegraph connexion with Mauritius, Madagascar and (*via* Madagascar) Metropolitan France. There are 41 post offices and a central telephone office; number of telephones (1962), 7,092.

There were, in 1962, 2,023 km of roads, 1,300 km of which are bitumenized. A railway connects Port de la Pointe des Galets with St-Benoît *via* St-Denis (59 km).

Air France maintain a twice-weekly air service. Three shipping lines serve the island. In 1962, 218 vessels (117 of them French) entered the island.

*Banking.* The Institut d'émission des Départements d'Outre-mer has the right to issue bank-notes. Banks operating in Réunion are the Banque de la Réunion et Société Bourbonnaise de Crédit Réunies and the Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie.

*British Consul-General:* A. B. Horn (resident at Tananarive).

### Books of Reference

*Annuaire Statistique de la Réunion, 1958–60.* Paris, 1961
*Bulletin de l'Académie de la Réunion.* Biennial
*Bulletin de la Chambre d'Agriculture de la Réunion*

## GUIANA

### GUYANE FRANÇAISE

*Government.* On 19 March 1946 the status of Guiana, which is situated on the north-east coast of South America, was changed to that of an overseas department. It is administered by a prefect, has an elected council-general of 15 members and is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy each.

*Prefect:* R. Erignac.

*Area and Population.* Area about 90,000 sq. km (23,000 sq. miles), and population, including Inini, 33,698 (census 1961), of whom 3,057 are tribal natives. Cayenne, the chief town, has a population of 18,635. These figures are exclusive of the floating population of miners, officials and troops.

From 1854 to 1938, Cayenne had a penal settlement for habitual criminals. The last convicts were, after 1945, sent back to France.

*Education.* Primary education has been free since 1889 in lay schools for the two sexes in the communes and many villages. In 1962 primary schools had 162 teachers and 4,760 pupils, the *lycée* 28 teachers and 576 pupils; a private school had 7 mistresses and 576 pupils, a private school for leprous children had 2 mistresses and 65 pupils, and a vocational centre had 58 teachers and 130 boys and 52 girls.

*Justice.* At Cayenne there are a court of first instance, and a superior court of appeal, with jurisdiction in other localities.

*Finance.* The budget for 1962 balanced at 25·5m. francs, owing to a large subvention from Metropolitan France.

*Production.* The country has immense forests (about 80,000 sq. km) rich in many kinds of timber. Only about 3,300 hectares are under cultivation. The crops consist of rice, maize, manioc, cocoa, bananas, sugar-cane and pineapples (420 tons in 1961). The most important industry is gold-mining (247·1 kg in 1961). The fishing of shrimps has been taken up by American companies.

Livestock, 1961: 3,000 cattle, 6,000 swine, 600 buffaloes, 90 horses, mules and asses, and 25,000 poultry.

*Commerce.* Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs (from 1960: new francs):

| | 1960 | | 1961 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Quantity* | *Value* | *Quantity* | *Value* |
| Imports . . . | 24·82 | 37·30 | 27·55 | 37·42 |
| Exports . . . | 7·37 | 5·34 | 7·99 | 3·87 |

In 1961 France supplied goods valued at 26·11m. francs; the next largest suppliers were USA (2·79m.) and the British West Indies (1·98m.).

The most important exports in 1961 were gold (298 kg; 1·43m. francs), timber (6,782 tons; 1·09m. francs) and rum (254 tons; 490,000 francs).

Total trade between Guiana and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 22 | 9,185 | 262 | 183 | 531 |
| Exports from UK | 59,694 | 40,637 | 63,598 | 48,288 | 56,050 |
| Re-exports from UK | 1,580 | 696 | 1,112 | 496 | 308 |

*Communications.* There are 3 ports: Cayenne, St-Laurent-du-Maroni and Oyapoc. Cayenne is visited regularly by ships of the Compagnie Générale Transatlantique and the Société Générale de Transports Maritimes. There is also steamboat communication between the capital and the other towns of the department. Vessels entered and cleared in 1961: 515 in Cayenne, 64 in St-Laurent.

Three chief and some secondary roads connect the capital with the interior by motor-car services. There are 275 km of national roads.

A telegraph system connects Cayenne with Macouria, Kourou, Sinnamary, Iracoubo and St-Laurent-du-Maroni. Number of telephones (1962), 1,150. There are wireless stations at Cayenne, Oyapoc, Régina, St-Laurent, Maripassoula, Saül, Camopi.

Air France calls at Cayenne twice a week, Pan American Airways and Cruseiro do Sul each once a week; SATGA airline services interior connexions. The airport at Cayenne-Rochambeau registered 3,393 (including 2,428 commercial) flights in 1961.

*Banking* The Bank of Guiana, with a capital of 2·4m. new francs and reserve fund of 874,000 new francs (as at 31 Dec. 1961), advances loans for agricultural and other purposes.

The territory of **Inini** was separated from French Guiana by a decree of 6 July 1930, re-united with Guiana by law of 19 March 1946 and made a separate arrondissement by law of 14 Sept. 1951. The area is 75,000 sq. km and the population 2,980 (1961). The territory is connected with Guiana by waterways which, despite rapids, are navigable by local craft. The principal products are rosewood and cabinet wood. Gold is also found. The trade of the territory is included in the Guiana returns.

*British Consul:* L. Devaux (resident in Martinique).

### Books of Reference

Choubert, B., *Géologie et Pétrographie de la Guyane Française.* Paris
Henry, *Guyane Française, son histoire 1604–1946.* Cayenne
Hurault, J., *Guide du voyageur en Guyane.* Paris, 1949

# OVERSEAS TERRITORIES

## FRENCH POLYNESIA

### Polynésie Française

*Government.* These islands, formerly called 'French Settlements in Oceania', scattered over a wide area in the eastern Pacific, opted in Nov. 1958 for the status of an Overseas Territory within the French Community. They are administered by a governor, a government council (over which the governor presides), consisting of 7 members, 5 of whom are elected, and a territorial assembly of 30 members elected every 5 years on the basis of universal suffrage. French Polynesia is represented in the National Assembly by 1 deputy and in the Senate by a senator.

*Governor:* Aimé Grimald.

French Polynesia is administratively divided into the following *circonscriptions*:

1. The **Windward Islands** (Iles du Vent), comprising Tahiti with an area of about 1,042 sq. km and (census 9 Nov. 1962) 52,068 inhabitants; Moorea with an area of 132 sq. km and 4,147 inhabitants; Makatea, 2,273 inhabitants; Maio, 218 inhabitants. The most important island is **Tahiti**; its chief town is Papeete with 20,302 inhabitants, of whom 2,781 were of French metropolitan origin and 5,685 Chinese nationals.

2. The **Leeward Islands** (Iles sous le Vent) (16,177 inhabitants), comprising Huahine, Raiatea, Tahaa, Bora-Bora and Maupiti. The chief town is Uturoa (2,135 inhabitants) on Raiatéa.

The Windward and Leeward Islands together are called the Society Archipelago (Archipel de la Société).

3. The **Tuamotu group**, consisting of two parallel ranges of islands between 135° and 143° W. long. and 14° and 23° S. lat., east of the Society Archipelago, with a population of 6,847; chief centres, Rangiroa and Anaa. The **Gambier group** (of which Mangareva is the principal) have 890 sq. km of area; chief centre, Rikitea. The whole circonscription had 7,097 inhabitants on 9 Nov. 1962.

4. The **Austral Islands**, of which Rurutu is the largest, Tubuai, Raivavae, Rimatara and, far to the south, Rapa, have together an area of 174 sq. km and 4,371 inhabitants.

5. The **Marquezas Islands**, with a total area of 1,274 sq. km and 4,837 inhabitants, the two largest islands being Nuku-Hiva and Hiva-Oa.

The total area is estimated at 4,000 sq. km (1,545 sq miles); their population (census, 9 Nov. 1962) was 84,550 (43,110 males, 40,960 females). The uninhabited island of Clipperton is under the authority of the Governor as Delegate of the French Government.

*Religion.* In 1962, 45,812 inhabitants were Protestants and 24,782 Roman Catholics.

*Education.* There were, in 1964, 134 primary schools (19,000 pupils), 9 secondary schools (2,200 pupils) and 2 technical schools (300 pupils).

*Finance.* The ordinary budget for 1964 balanced at 1,031·7m. francs CFP, the extraordinary budget at 79·3m. francs CFP.

*Commerce.* Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs du Pacifique (= 5·50 metropolitan francs)

| | 1960 | | 1961 | | 1962 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Quantity* | *Value* | *Quantity* | *Value* | *Quantity* | *Value* |
| Imports | 74·9 | 1,644 | 84·9 | 2,097 | 87·7 | 2,666 |
| Exports | 389·0 | 1,125 | 392·3 | 1,035 | 355·1 | 972 |

Total trade between the French possessions in the Pacific and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 15,029 | 8,981 | 15,696 | 15,966 | 2,908 |
| Exports from UK | 296,315 | 301,668 | 370,638 | 423,644 | 481,973 |
| Re-exports from UK | 560 | 788 | 771 | 616 | 896 |

The most important products are phosphates (in Makatea) and copra (coconut trees covering the coastal plains of the mountainous islands and the greater part of the low-lying islands). Other produce for exports are coffee and vanilla, whereas tropical fruits, such as bananas, pineapples, oranges, etc., are grown only for local consumption.

Chief imports (by value) include metalwork, textiles, petrol, sugar and flour. Chief exports in 1962 were: Phosphates (326,734 metric tons, 394m. francs CP), copra (26,855 metric tons, 319m. francs CP), vanilla (209 metric tons, 145m. francs CP) and mother-of-pearl (346 metric tons. 45m. francs CP). Tourism is very important, earning almost half as much as the visible exports.

*Communications.* Several shipping companies connect France, San Francisco, New Zealand and Australia with Papeete. Number of telephones (1964), 1,381.

Two international airlines connect Tahiti weekly with Paris, Honolulu and New Zealand. There is also a regular air service between Tahiti and the Leeward Isles with occasional connexions to the other groups.

*British Consul:* T. R. Cowell (resident at Suva).

### Books of Reference

*Journal Officiel des Etablissements Français de l'Océanie*, and *Supplement containing Statistics of Commerce and Navigation.* Papeete

Andrews, E., *Comparative Dictionary of the Tahitian Language.* Chicago, 1944

Bourgeau, J., *La France du Pacifique.* 2nd ed. Paris, 1954

Luke, Sir Harry, *The Islands of the South Pacific.* London. 1961

O'Reilly, P., and Teissier, R., *Tahitiens. Répertoire bio-bibliographique de la Polynésie française.* Paris, 1963

## NEW CALEDONIA AND DEPENDENCIES

### NOUVELLE CALÉDONIE

*Area and Population.* New Caledonia is situated between 20° 1′ and 22° 26′ S. lat., and 161° 30′ and 164° 40′ E. long. It has a total length exceeding 397 km and an average breadth of 50 km. Area, 18,700 sq. km (7,218 sq. miles). In 1962 the population was estimated at 82,500, including 30,000 Europeans (29,000 of them French), 41,500 Melanesians, 3,300 Vietnamese, 3,700 Indonesians and 4,000 Polynesians. Nouméa had 32,000 inhabitants, including 24,000 Europeans and 4,500 Vietnamese and Indonesians.

*Government.* New Caledonia is administered by a governor, assisted by a government council which is elected by the Territorial Assembly. The Territorial Assembly is itself an elected body of 30 members. Nouméa, the capital, has a municipality; other centres of population are locally administered by municipal commissions.

*High Commissioner for the Pacific Ocean and the New Hebrides and Governor of New Caledonia and Dependencies:* M. Biros.

The territory is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy each.

*Education.* In 1962, 20,753 children received instruction: 9,290 in primary public schools, 8,867 in primary mission schools, 756 in secondary public schools, 890 in secondary private schools and 941 in technical schools.

*Finance.* The ordinary budget for 1962 balanced at 1,394·9m. francs CFP, the extraordinary budget at 153m. francs CFP.

*Production.* Of the total area only about 6% is cultivable; about 1,600 sq. miles are pasture land; about the same area is cultivated or cultivable, and about 500 sq. miles contain forest; forest produce, 1957, 7,564 cu. metres. There are 4 forms of landownership: native reserves belonging to the local tribes, private estates, public land belonging to the New Caledonian territory and public land belonging to the metropolitan government. The chief agricultural products are coffee, copra, maize, fruits and vegetables. Livestock, 1960: 100,000 cattle, 4,000 sheep, 20,000 goats, 9,800 horses, 20,000 pigs.

The mineral resources are very great; nickel, chrome and iron abound; silver, gold, cobalt, lead and copper have been mined at different times; manganese is being mined now. The nickel deposits are of special value, being without arsenic. Production in 1962 (in 1,000 metric tons): Nickel ore, 1,456; chrome ore, of very high grade, 15·4; iron ore, 303. About 294,270 hectares of mining land are owned, and 177,437 hectares have been granted for prospecting. In 1960 the furnaces produced 13,505 metric tons matte of nickel. Local industries are developing; there are a chlorine and oxygen plant, meat-preserving works, barking mills for coffee, and 5 furnaces melting nickel ore.

*Commerce.* Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs[1]:

| | 1960 | | 1961 | | 1962 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Quantity* | *Value* | *Quantity* | *Value* | *Quantity* | *Value* |
| Imports . . . | 473[2] | 3,441 | 525 | 4,283 | 841 | 3,682 |
| Exports . . . | 1,340 | 4,603 | 1,371 | 5,026 | 963 | 3,086 |

[1] The 'franc du Pacifique' equals 0·055 new francs.

[2] Revised figure for 1959: 494.

In 1962, 62% of the imports came from, and 75% of the exports went to France and the Franc zone.

Chief imports in 1962 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Coal and coke, 260; petrol products, 122. Chief exports: Chrome ore, 15; iron ore, 282; nickel matte, 9·1; ferro-nickel, 5·1; nickel ore, 596; copra, 0·5.

*Communications.* In 1962, 365 vessels with 525,000 metric tons of goods entered Nouméa, and cleared with 1,371,000 metric tons.

New Caledonia is connected by sea and air routes with France (the latter *via* Brisbane–Port Darwin–Saigon–Karachi–Athens), Australia (by Qantas Empire Airways), the New Hebrides, Wallis archipelago and Tahiti.

There were, in 1962, 2,850 km of roads, of which 1,180 km were of good quality. There were 42 post offices, 12,795 km of telephone lines, 2,896 km of telegraph lines and 2,500 telephones.

*Banking.* At 31 Dec. 1962 the savings bank had 23,947 depositors with 607m. francs to their credit. There is a branch of the Banque de l'Indochine in Nouméa.

*British Consul:* W. A. Johnston, OBE.

**Dependencies of New Caledonia:**

1. The Isle of Pines, 30 miles to the south-east, with an area of 153 sq. km and a population of 1,054 (estimate 1962).

2. The Loyalty Islands, 60 miles east of New Caledonia, consisting of 3 large islands, Maré, Lifou and Uvéa, and many small islands with a total

area of about 2,072 sq. km and a population of 14,000 natives and 158 Europeans (estimate 1962). The chief culture in the islands is that of coconuts: the chief export, copra.

3. The Huon Islands, 170 miles north-west of New Caledonia, a most barren group.

4. The Bélep Archipelago, about 7 miles north-east of New Caledonia.

5. Chesterfield Islands are on the 20° S. parallel, about 342 miles west of the northern headland of New Caledonia.

6. Walpoole lies south-east of Maré (Loyalty Islands) and east of the Isle of Pines, about 93 miles from each of these islands.

### Books of Reference

*Journal Officiel de la Nouvelle Calédonie et Dépendances*
*L'Économie de la Nouvelle-Calédonie en 1957*
*Récensement général de la population de la Nouvelle-Calédonie, 1956*

## FRENCH SOMALILAND

### Côte Française des Somalis

*Government.* French Somaliland is administered by an executive council of 8 members of which the Governor is the president. The council is elected by the territorial assembly which is composed of 32 elected members. Somaliland is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy each.

*Governor:* René Tirant.
*Vice-President of the Council:* Ali Aref Bourhan.

*Area and Population* The territory of the Somali Coast is situated in the Gulf of Aden between the Somali Republic and Ethiopia. The frontier starts from Loyada, on the coast, 20 km south-east of Djibouti, passes by Djalelo, the Degoueiné Mountains, crosses the Addis Ababa railway at Kilometre 110, 6 km to the north of Daouenlé, encloses the Gobaad Plain and lakes Abbé and Alli, passes Mount Moussa Ali near Daddato, and terminates at Cape Doumeirah, opposite Perim, on the Straits of Bab el Mandeb.

The territory has an area of 23,000 sq. km (8,500 sq. miles). The population was estimated at 1 Jan. 1961 at 81,000, including: Somalis, 24,000; Arabs, 3,000; Danakil, 30,500; Europeans, 7,000; foreigners, 16,500. Djibouti, the seat of government, had 41,200 inhabitants.

*Education.* In 1962 there were 16 public schools with 1,834 pupils and 11 private schools with 1,821 pupils.

*Health.* The medical services in 1962 included a hospital (600 beds), 8 dispensaries and 2 infirmaries.

*Finance.* The ordinary budget for 1962 balanced at 1,022m. Djibouti francs and the special budget at 332·879m.

*Production.* Minerals supposed to exist are gypsum, mica, amethyst, sulphur and oil.

*Commerce.* The chief imports are cotton goods, sugar, cement, flour and benzene; the chief exports are hides, cattle and coffee (transit from Ethiopia).

Special trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. Djibouti francs:

| | 1960 | | 1961 | | 1962 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Quantity* | *Value* | *Quantity* | *Value* | *Quantity* | *Value* |
| Imports . | 45 | 2,877 | 61·0 | 3,628 | 69·0 | 4,248 |
| Exports . | 3 | 203 | 6·5 | 337 | 2·5 | 475 |

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . . | 15,539 | 21,653 | 7,685 | 5,015 | 69,932 |
| Exports from UK . . . | 330,968 | 334,589 | 431,743 | 490,651 | 641,291 |
| Re-exports from UK. . . | 1,385 | 1,487 | 1,447 | 1,161 | 3,757 |

*Shipping.* In 1962 there entered at Djibouti 2,444 vessels of 10,926,395 tons, unloading 2,815,634 tons and loading 303,510 tons of merchandise.

*Road Traffic.* In 1963 there were operating 2,970 passenger cars, 527 lorries and 618 motor cycles.

*Railway.* For the line Djibouti–Addis Ababa *see* p. 963. In 1962 the railway carried goods traffic of 190,974,366 ton-km.

*Post.* Number of telephones (1962), 1,726.

*Currency.* A new currency, the Djibouti franc, was introduced on 17 March 1949. The currency is covered 100% by a US dollar fund. The Djibuti franc equals 0·023 new francs (*see* p. 20).

*British Consul:* R. G. Peel, MBE (resides at Addis Ababa).

### Books of Reference

*Guide-Annuaire de la Côte Française des Somalis.* Djibouti-Publicité, 1959
Deschamps, H., and others, *Côte des Somalis, Réunion, Inde.* Paris, 1948

## THE COMORO ARCHIPELAGO

### Territoire des Comores

The archipelago of the Comoro islands, consisting of the islands of Mayotte, Anjouan, Grande Comore and Mohéli, was on 22 Dec. 1961 given a special statute of internal autonomy. Mayotte was a colony since 1843; on 25 July 1912 the 3 other islands, hitherto protectorates, were also declared colonies. From 1914 to 1946 the whole archipelago was attached to the government-general of Madagascar. On 9 May 1964 it was granted administrative autonomy within the French Republic, and on 11 Dec. 1958 the Territorial Assembly decided to remain in the Republic.

The territory is governed by a council of ministers responsible to the chamber of deputies, whose 31 members are elected by universal suffrage.

The Comoro Archipelago is represented in the National Assembly by 2 deputies and in the Senate by 1 senator.

*High Commissioner:* Henri Bernard.
*President of the Council:* Said Mohamed Cheikh.

Area, about 2,170 sq. km (838 sq. miles): Grande Comore, 1,148; Anjouan, 424; Mayotte, 374; Mohéli, 290. Population (census 1958), 183,133 (Grande Comore, 90,790; Anjouan, 71,815; Mayotte, 23,364; Mohéli, 7,164); capital, Moroni (Grande Comore). The majority of the inhabitants are Moslems, but there are about 1,300 Christians of French or Malagasy origin.

In 1962, 96 elementary classes had 4,800 pupils, 1 secondary school had 160 pupils.

The ordinary budget for 1963 balanced at 701,475,000 francs CFA.

The chief product was formerly sugar cane, but now vanilla, copra, cacao, sisal, coffee, cloves and perfume plants (citronella, ylang-ylang, jessamine) are the most important products.

Imports in 1962 amounted to 22,100 metric tons (1,087·7m. francs CFA), exports to 5,853 metric tons (626·4m. francs CFA). Vanilla exports were 48 metric tons (157m. francs CFA); sisal, 1,249 tons (59·3m. francs CFA); copra, 3,542 tons (118m. francs CFA); essential oils, 38 tons (244·5m. francs CFA); cloves, 154 tons (25·8m. francs CFA). Grande Comore has a fine forest and exports timber for building and for railway sleepers.

Trade with UK: Exports from UK, 1961, £4,850; 1962, £3,276; 1963, 10,016; imports to UK, 1963, £7,888 (British Board of Trade returns).

There are 600 km of roads, 350 of which are usable during the whole year; 70 km have been bitumenized.

# ST PIERRE AND MIQUELON

## TERRITOIRE DES ILES SAINT-PIERRE ET MIQUELON

THE territory consists of a group of 8 small islands off the south coast of Newfoundland. Area of St Pierre group, 26 sq. km (10 sq. miles); population (census 20 April 1962), 4,362; area of Miquelon group, 216 sq. km (83·5 sq. miles); population, 628; total area, 242 sq. km (93·5 sq. miles), 5,025 inhabitants. Vital statistics (1962): Births 120; still births, 4; marriages, 27; deaths, 61.

The territory is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy each.

*Governor:* J. Herry.

The Governor is assisted by a privy council consisting of the service chiefs and 2 members appointed by the Minister of Overseas Territories. A general council of 14 elected members was set up by decree of 25 Oct. 1946. Chief town, St Pierre, is also the seat of the court of appeal and the see of the Apostolic Prefecture.

Primary instruction is free. There were, in 1962, 22 public classes with 25 teachers and 393 pupils, and 27 private classes with 38 teachers and 754 pupils. One public secondary boys' and girls' school had 105 pupils; 1 private secondary boys' school, 56 pupils; 1 private secondary girls' school, 59 pupils. One public and 1 private vocational schools totalled 96 pupils.

The islands, being mostly barren rock, are unsuited for agriculture. The chief industry is cod-fishing. The imports comprise textiles, salt, wines, coal, petrol, foodstuffs, meat; and the exports (in 1962), dried cod (158 tons; 13m. francs CFA), frozen fillets (1,564 tons; 205m. francs CFA) and fish meal (653 tons; 18m. francs CFA); 80 pelts of fox, 736 pelts of mink.

The ordinary budget for 1962 balanced at 482,052,100 francs CFA, the extraordinary budget at 25·9m. francs CFA.

Trade in metric tons and 1m. francs:

| | 1960 | | 1961 | | 1962 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Quantity* | *Value* | *Quantity* | *Value* | *Quantity* | *Value* |
| Imports . | 31,966 | 1,090·3 | 42,907 | 1,129·6 | 32,275 | 1,060·0 |
| Exports . | 14,164 | 439·0 | 31,413 | 608·7 | 16,804 | 412·5 |

Total trade between St Pierre and Miquelon and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | 1959 | 1960 | 1961 | 1962 | 1963 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 174 | 93 | 19,009 | 4,507 | 12,652 |
| Exports from UK | 49,510 | 53,411 | 53,056 | 29,147 | 51,758 |
| Re-exports from UK | 2,935 | 3,364 | 3,842 | 1,078 | 2,633 |

St Pierre is in regular steam communication with North Sydney and Halifax, and is connected by telegraph cable and telephone with Europe and the American continent. Air services connect St Pierre with St John's (Newfoundland) and Sydney (Nova Scotia). There were 397 telephones in 1962.

*British Consul-General:* Sir Alan Williams, KCMG (resident in New York).

## Books of Reference

De Curton, E., *Saint-Pierre et Miquelon.* Paris, 1944
De La Rüe, E. A., *Saint-Pierre et Miquelon.* Paris, 1963

## SOUTHERN AND ANTARCTIC TERRITORIES

### Terres Australes et Antarctiques Françaises

The Territory of the TAAF was created on 6 Aug. 1955. It comprises the islands of Saint Paul and Nouvelle Amsterdam, the Kerguelen and Crozet archipelagos, and Terre Adélie. They were effectively occupied in 1939.

The Administrator is assisted by a consultative council which meets twice yearly in Paris; its members are nominated by the Government fo 5 years. The administration has its seat in Paris.

*Administrator:* Pierre Rolland.

There are 4 postal agencies; the TAAF has its own postage stamps.

The scientific stations of the TAAF which took an important part in the International Geophysical Year, 1956–58, have been made permanent.

**Kerguelen archipelago**, situated 48–50° S. lat., 68–70° E. long., consist of 1 large and 300 small islands with a total area of 7,000 sq. km (2,700 sq miles). It was discovered in 1772 by Yves de Kerguelen, but was effectivel occupied by France only in 1949. Port-aux-Français has several scientifi research stations, a hospital, a plant for seal-oil and a military camp Reindeer, trout and sheep have been acclimatized.

**Crozet archipelago**, situated 46° S. lat., 50–52° E. long., consists of larger and 15 tiny islands, with a total area of 300 sq. km (116 sq. miles); th eastern group includes Apostles, Pigs and Penguins islands; the wester group, Possession and Eastern islands. The archipelago was discovered i 1772 by Nicolas Dufresne, whose mate, Crozet, annexed it for Louis XV A meteorological station is being constructed on Possession Island (1962).

**Saint Paul**, situated 38° S. lat., 77° E. long., has an area of 7 sq. km (2·7 sq. miles). It is uninhabited. It was perhaps discovered in 1559 b Portuguese sailors.

**Nouvelle Amsterdam**, situated 37° S. lat., 70° E. long., with an area o 60 sq. km (23 sq. miles). It was discovered in 1522 by Magellan's com panions, but first visited (together with Saint Paul) by a Dutch skippe In 1950 an administrative office, research stations and a hospital wer established.

**Terre Adélie** comprises the antarctic continent between 136° and 142° E. long., south of 60° S. lat. It was discovered in 1840 by Dumont d'Urville. A research station is situated at Base Dumont d'Urville, which is administered by the French Polar Expeditions.

### Books of Reference

*T.A.A.F. Revue trimestrielle.* Paris, 1957 ff.
*Expéditions Polaires Françaises. Etudes et Rapports.* Paris 1948–59

## WALLIS AND FUTUNA

On 27 Dec. 1959 the inhabitants of these islands voted with an overwhelming majority in favour of exchanging their status from a protectorate to an oversea territory, which was granted by the French Parliament on 29 July 1961. The islands have, since 1842, been ruled by kings advised by a French Resident under the High Commissioner of New Caledonia.

The Wallis Archipelago, north-east of Fiji, has an area of 275 sq. km (106 sq. miles) and 5,380 inhabitants. The archipelago is in regular communication with Nouméa *via* Port Vila.

Futuna and Alofi, south of the Wallis Islands, have about 3,000 inhabitants.

## ANGLO-FRENCH CONDOMINIUM

### NEW HEBRIDES. *See* p. 203

## MEMBER STATES OF THE COMMUNITY

## CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

### RÉPUBLIQUE CENTRAFRICAINE

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Central African Republic became independent on 13 Aug. 1960, after having been one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa (under the name of Ubangi Shari) and from 1 Dec. 1958 a member state of the French Community. In Jan. 1959 the 4 republics formed an 'economic, technical and customs union'. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

*President of the Republic, President of the Government, Minister of Justice, Minister of Defence:* David Dacko.

*Foreign Affairs:* Jean-Christophe Mackpayen.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the Central African Republic covers 617,000 sq. km; its population on 1 Jan. 1960 was about 1,200,000. The capital is Bangui (79,500 inhabitants).

**FINANCE.** the ordinary budget in 1964 envisaged revenue 6,297m. francs CFA, and expenditure 6,597m. francs CFA.

**PRODUCTION.** Cotton is the most important product.

**TRADE.** In 1960 imports were valued at 17,316m. francs CFA, exports at 3,426m. francs CFA.

Trade of the former territory of Equatorial Africa with UK according to British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961*[1] | *1962*[1] | *1963*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . | 1,011,852 | 1,204,437 | 42,390 | 23,629 | 28,009 |
| Exports from UK . | 1,004,500 | 1,063,898 | 207,044 | 233,401 | 355,461 |
| Re-exports from UK | 5,992 | 3,967 | 11,514 | 2,235 | 134 |

[1] Central African Republic only.

*French High Representative:* M. Barberot.

*British Ambassador and Consul-General:* W. S. Laver, CBE (resident at Brazzaville).

*Ambassador to USA:* Jean-Pierre Kombet.

*USA Ambassador:* Claude G. Ross.

## CONGO

### République du Congo

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of the Congo became independent on 15 Aug. 1960, after having been one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa (under the name of Middle Congo) and from 28 Nov. 1958 a member state of the French Community. In Jan. 1959 it formed an 'economic, technical and customs union' with the other 3 territories of the former government-general of French Equatorial Africa. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

In Aug. 1963 the President of the Republic, Abbé Fulbert Youlou, was forced to resign.

*President of the Republic:* Alphonse Massamba-Debat. *Foreign Affairs:* Charles Gana.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the Congo Republic covers 342,000 sq. km; its population on 1 Jan. 1961 was about 900,000. The capital is Brazzaville (133,700 inhabitants).

**FINANCE.** The ordinary budget in 1964 balanced at 9,670m. francs CFA.

**PRODUCTION.** Production of lead was 4,741 short tons in 1960; gold (1961), 1,788 troy oz.

**TRADE.** Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . . | 479,942 | 140,584 | 142,618 |
| Exports from UK . . . | 784,674 | 415,412 | 587,591 |
| Re-exports from UK . . | 8,040 | 2,603 | 1,761 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** A railway (516 km) and a telegraph line connect Brazzaville with Pointe-Noire. Brazzaville has an airport and a river port; the latter handled 210,800 tons in 1960. Pointe-Noire (56,865 inhabitants) is a considerable port. Telephones (1962) numbered 6,000, of which 4,000 in Brazzaville.

*French High Representative:* M. Rossard.

*Chargé d'Affaires to UK:* Joseph Kabemba.

*British Ambassador and Consul-General:* W. S. Laver, CBE (resident at Brazzaville).

*Chargé d'Affaires to USA:* Eli Dinga Elenga.

*USA Chargé d'Affaires:* Hendrik van Oss.

# GABON

## RÉPUBLIQUE GABONAISE

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Gabonese Republic became independent on 17 Aug. 1960 after having been one of the 4 territories of French Equatorial Africa and, from 28 Nov. 1958, a member state of the French Community. In Jan. 1959 it formed an 'economic, technical and customs union' with the other 3 territories of the former government-general of French Equatorial Africa. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

*President of the Republic and Prime Minister:* Léon Mba.
*Foreign Minister:* Jean-François Ondo.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the Gabon Republic covers 267,000 sq. km; its population on 1 Jan. 1961 was about 450,000. The capital is Libreville (31,000 inhabitants).

**FINANCE.** The ordinary budget in 1964 balanced at 7,360m. francs CFA, the development budget at 1,845m.

**PRODUCTION.** In 1959, 6 oilwells were in operation. Gold production, 1961, was 15,286 troy oz.; 1962, 16,075 troy oz.

**TRADE.** In 1958 imports totalled 112,318 metric tons (7,281m. francs CFA) and exports 1,089,136 metric tons (8,370m. francs CFA).

Trade with UK (1961): Imports to UK £613,149 (1962: £901,996; 1963: £1,177,052); exports from UK, £531,147 (1962: £496,793; 1963: £536,607); re-exports from UK, £2,115 (1962: £797; 1963: £1,461) (British Board of Trade returns).

**SHIPPING.** Libreville and Port Gentil are the main ports. Together with Pointe-Noire (Congo), they received 1,778 vessels of 7,491,600 gross tons in 1957; merchandise unloaded was 359,000 tons; loaded, 1,014,000 tons.

*French High Representative:* P. Cousseran.
*Ambassador to UK:* André Mintsa (resident in Paris).
*British Ambassador and Consul-General:* W. S. Laver, CBE (resident at Brazzaville).
*Ambassador to USA:* Aristide N. E. Issemere.
*USA Ambassador:* Charles F. Darlington.

Lasserre, G., *Libreville, la ville et sa région.* Paris, 1958
Thiery, Y. and Delarozière, R., *Carte ethnique du Gabon.* Paris, 1945

# MADAGASCAR

## RÉPUBLIQUE MALGACHE

IN 1863 King Radama II's assassination terminated a short but momentous reign. Succeeding Queen Rànavàlona I in 1861, Radama abolished ordeals and the death penalty and introduced freedom of worship and freedom of trade. The abolition of customs duties, however, damaged his finances, and he incurred the wrath of the British by his inclination towards France.

**HISTORY.** Madagascar was discovered by the Portuguese, Diego Diaz, in 1500. On the return of Diaz to Portugal the King concluded that the island must be Madagascar, about which he had read in Marco Polo's 'Voyages'. Polo, however, had not been there, but believing his Arab informants, ascribed to an island what was really the kingdom of Mogadisho, on the east coast of Africa. Mispronouncing and mis-spelling the name, he coined the word Madagascar, by which name it has been known ever since.

The last native sovereign in Madagascar, Queen Rànavàlona III (born 1861, died 1916), succeeded in 1883. The French claimed a portion of the north-west coast as having been transferred to them by local chiefs, and hostilities were carried on in 1882–84 against the Merina, who refused to recognize the cession. In 1885 peace was made, Diégo-Suarez having been surrendered to France. By the agreement of 5 Aug. 1890 the protectorate of France over Madagascar was recognized by Great Britain; but the native government refused to carry out the clauses of the treaty of 1885, and a French expedition was dispatched in May 1895 to enforce the claims of France, and on 1 Oct. a treaty was signed whereby the Queen accepted the protectorate. In 1896 Diégo-Suarez and the islands of Nossi-Bé on the west coast (130 sq. miles) and Sainte-Marie on the east coast (64 sq. miles) were placed under the authority of the governor-general of Madagascar. By a law promulgated 6 Aug. 1896 the island and its dependencies were declared a French colony.

On 14 Oct. 1958 Madagascar was proclaimed a member state of the Community and on 26 June 1960 became an independent state within the Community. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of the republic was promulgated on 28 April 1959 and amended in June 1960. It provides for a national assembly of 107 and a senate of 54 members. The government consists of a president, 11 ministers and 9 secretaries of state.

*President of the Republic and Minister of Defence:* Philibert Tsiranana.
*Foreign Affairs:* M. Sylla.

The republic is divided into the 6 provinces of Fianarantsoa, Majunga, Tamatave, Diégo-Suarez, Tuléar and Tananarive. Each province is under the supervision of a specially delegated secretary of state. The provinces are subdivided into prefectures, sub-prefectures and cantons. Each canton comprises a number of communes which correspond to the traditional *fokonolona*.

*National flag:* White (vertical), green and red (horizontal).
*National anthem:* Ry tanindrazanay malala ô!

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Madagascar is situated off the south-east coast of Africa, from which it is separated by the Moçambique Channel, the least distance between island and continent being 240 miles; its length is 980 miles; greatest breadth, 360 miles. The area is 595,790 sq. km (229,975 sq. miles). On 1 Jan. 1962 the population was 5,657,601, of whom 151,865 were French, 40,377 Comorians, 1,365 other members of the French Community and 27,751 aliens.

The Malagasy races or tribes are very numerous, the more important being the Hova (1,367,578), the Betsimisáraka (835,962), the Bétsiléo (679,291), the Tsimihety (386,489), the Sakalava (312,271), the Antaisaka (305,209) and the Antandroy (271,875). Hindus, Chinese, Arabs and other Asiatics carry on small retail trade. The language of the Hova or Merina, allied to the Malayan and Oceanic tongues, is understood over a large part of the island.

Population of the provinces (1 Jan. 1962): Diégo-Suarez, 426,525; Fianarantsoa, 1,471,037; Majunga, 693,538; Tamatave, 893,201; Tananarive, 1,315,935; Tuléar, 857,365.

The populations of the chief towns were, in 1960, the capital, Tananarive, 247,917; Majunga, 34,119; Tamatave, 39,627; Fianarantsoa, 36,189; Diégo-Suarez, 28,772; Tuléar, 23,850.

Vital statistics, 1960: Births, 176,718 (1961: 193,876); deaths, 66,129 (1961: 70,857).

**RELIGION.** Since 1895 a large portion of the Merina and other tribes in the central districts have been Christianized. There are many missionary societies at work, French (Catholic and Protestant), British (the London Missionary Society, the Friends' Mission and the Anglican Mission), a Norwegian Lutheran Mission and an American Mission. The Society of Friends had 65,000 members in 1960. There are 5,200 Roman Catholic churches, 5,755 Protestant churches and 75 mosques. The outlying tribes are still mostly heathen.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory from 6 to 14 years of age in the primary schools. In 1961 there were 1,610 public primary schools (301,117 pupils) and 784 private schools (157,330 pupils). There are also at Tananarive 3 *lycées* (1 for boys, 1 for girls, 1 co-educational), a co-educational high school, a technical *lycée* and 4 private secondary schools. At Tananarive there are schools of medicine, law and administration, science and arts courses, and a school for applied arts. In 1961 the secondary schools had a total of 5,000 pupils, the technical schools, 2,460, and the high schools, 1,000. *Lycées* have been established in every provincial capital and at Antsirabe. A university was opened in Tananarive on 4 Dec. 1961.

There are also 4 agricultural schools, at Nanisana, Ambatondrazaka, Marovoay and Ivoloina, and an agricultural college at Tananarive.

There were, in 1960, 43 cinemas with a seating capacity of 13,000.

**FINANCE.** The local revenue is derived chiefly from direct taxation (including a poll tax and taxes on land, cattle and houses), from customs and other indirect taxes, from territorial lands, from posts and telegraphs, markets and miscellaneous sources. The chief branches of expenditure are general administration, public works, health services, education, the post office and the public debt. The general budget for 1961 balanced at 18,934,197,000 francs CFA; the public debt stood at 860m. francs CFA. A large part of the expenditures is covered by grants from the French Republic, which in 1961 amounted to 2,044m. francs CFA.

The development fund of the European Economic Community has made available about 12,000m. francs CFA up to the end of 1962.

**DEFENCE.** Created in 1961 and maintained with French Air Force assistance, the Malgache Army Air Force has a small nucleus of transport and communications aircraft, including 1 C-47, 5 Broussards and 1 Bell 47 helicopter.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The principal agricultural products in 1961 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Manioc, 900; rice, 1,193; maize, 78;

batata, 139; vanilla, 0·65; coffee, 55; groundnuts, 24; sugar-cane, 950; coconuts, 2,460; sisal, 13; raffia, 4·6; potatoes, 61·7; bananas, 71·6; peas, 11·9; beans, 10·7.

Cattle breeding and agriculture are the chief occupations. There were, in 1960, 6·5m. cattle, 450,000 pigs, 342,000 sheep and 450,000 goats.

*Forestry.* The forests contain many valuable woods, while gum, resins and plants for tanning, dyeing and medicinal purposes abound.

*Mining* (1960). Mining production (in metric tons) included: Mica, 1,010; graphite (1962), 16,500; phosphates, 4,630; quartz, 11·1; ilmenite, 2,729; zircon, 340; beryl (1962), 726; columbite, 12; gold (1962), 325 troy oz.

*Industry.* Silk and cotton weaving are carried on (including a large cotton-weaving plant in Antsirabe), and the working of metal and the making of panama and other straw hats. The preparation of sugar, rice, soap, tapioca, etc., is being undertaken by Europeans, as well as the canning of meat. There are large meat-preserving factories at Boanamary (Majunga), Diégo-Suarez, Tamatave, Tananarive and Antsirabe. In 1960, 18,450 metric tons of cement were produced.

*Power.* The consumption of electric power in 1960 amounted to 72·5m. kwh.

**COMMERCE.** Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs CFA:

| | 1960 | | 1961 | | 1962 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Quantity* | *Value* | *Quantity* | *Value* | *Quantity* | *Value* |
| Imports . . | 426,806 | 27,657·2 | 378,108 | 25,530·9 | 427,475 | 30,027·8 |
| Exports . . | 235,405 | 18,489·4 | 246,012 | 19,137·7 | 329,605 | 23,285·5 |

In 1960 metropolitan France supplied 70·2%, in value of the imports; Iran 3·3%; USA 2·9%; West Germany, 2·5%; UK 1·7%; metropolitan France received 55% of the exports; the franc zone 73%; the dollar zone 13%; the sterling zone 4·5%.

In 1962, the chief imports (in 1m. francs CFA) were: Metalware, 2,957; vehicles, 3,236; chemicals, 3,012; machinery, 1,887; textiles, 4,987; apparel, 881·3; cement and liquid fuel, 2,209·2; electrical appliances, 1,324; food and drink, 2,225; animal products, 2,140. The chief exports in 1962 were: Coffee, 7,417; cloves, 303·3; tobacco, 751; rice, 2,216; vanilla, 2,161; sugar, 1,577; sisal, 1,111.

Total trade between Madagascar (from 1961 without the Comoro Islands) and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 806,962 | 959,346 | 887,094 | 936,030 | 784,809 |
| Exports from UK . . | 682,257 | 597,569 | 506,838 | 516,740 | 519,190 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 7,382 | 1,629 | 3,631 | 6,316 | 11,968 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Tamatave, Majunga, Diégo-Suarez, Tuléar and Nossi-Bé are the principal ports. In 1961, 3,126 vessels of 3,210,868 tons entered these ports, which handled 800,380 metric tons of cargo.

*Railways.* Four railways are operating in Madagascar, namely: between Tananarive and Tamatave (373 km); between Tananarive and Antsirabe (noted for its thermal springs), 158 km; the branch line of the Tamatave railway, from Moramanga to Lake Alaotra (168 km), and the line from

Fianarantsoa to the east coast (165 km). In 1960, 2,036,000 passengers and 534,000 metric tons of cargo were transported; receipts amounted to 1,402m. francs CFA.

*Roads.* At the end of 1960 there were about 30,000 km of roads suitable for motor traffic, of which 26,000 km are practicable all the year round. There is a motor-car service with a network of routes covering about 2,220 km. Motor vehicles registered at 1 Jan. 1961 included 20,080 passenger cars, 559 buses, 1,677 commercial vehicles, 18,287 lorries, 967 tractors and 4,049 motor cycles.

*Post.* There were in 1957, 202 post offices and 168 wireless telegraph stations. The telegraph line has a length of 14,222 km. There is a cable communication to Mauritius, Réunion and Aden. There were (1956) 14,608 km of telephone line and (1962) 16.361 telephone subscribers. A telephone line, Tananarive–Paris, was opened to the public on 27 April 1951. Wireless telegraphy was established between Tananarive and Fianarantsoa on 12 Oct. 1962.

*Aviation.* Five airlines connect Tananarive with Paris (*via* Entebbe, Cairo; Nairobi, Cairo; Nairobi, Cairo, Rome; Djibouti, Cairo, Marseille; Djibouti, Beirut, Marseille). Eighteen weekly services connect the capital with the ports and the chief inland towns. The main airfields are at Arivonimano, Tamatave, Tuléar and Majunga. In 1960, 13,492 passengers, 295 metric tons of cargo and 105 metric tons of mail arrived at, and 15,292 passengers, 211 metric tons of cargo and 49 metric tons of mail departed from, Tananarive on international flights.

**MONEY.** The monetary system is the same as that of France. The Malagasy franc (franc CFA) = 2 metropolitan francs (from 18 Oct. 1948).

**BANKING.** On 22 Dec. 1925 the Banque de Madagascar et des Comores was established as a bank of issue. This privilege was, on 5 Oct. 1961, transferred to a new national institute, the Institut Malgache d'Émission. The Banque de Madagascar et des Comores continues to serve as a bank of issue for the Comoro Islands and as a commercial bank there and in Madagascar. The Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris has a branch at Tananarive and 9 agencies. The Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie has 11 agencies in the island. The Franco-Chinese Bank has a branch at Tananarive. The savings bank had, at 31 Dec. 1960, 56,099 depositors with 791m. francs CFA to their credit.

*French High Representative:* Marcel Gey.

*High Representative in France:* Dr Albert Rakoto-Ratsimamanga.

*Ambassador to UK:* Pierre Razafy-Andriamihaingo (accredited 4 Aug. 1961).

*British Ambassador and Consul-General:* A. B. Horn. There are consular representatives at Tamatave and Tananarive.

*Ambassador to USA:* Louis Rakotomalala.

*USA Ambassador:* C. Vaughan Ferguson.

*Indian Ambassador:* Rama Chandran.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Service de Statistique Générale in Tananarive published the *Bulletin mensuel de Madagascar* (from Oct. 1955); continuation of the trimestrial *Bulletin de statistique générale* (1949–54), the trimestrial *Revue de Madagascar*, the *Madagascar à travers* *ses provinces* (latest issue, 1953), and the *Annuaire Statistique de Madagascar* (vol. 1, 1938–51, published 1953).

*Bulletin de l'Académie Malgache* (from 1902)
*Annales Géologiques du Service des Mines.—Carte géologique de Madagascar.* Tananarive, 1938
*Carte routière de Madagascar.* Tananarive, 1938
*Recherche agronomique de Madagascar.* Tananarive, 1952
Chevalier, L., *Madagascar, populations et resources.* Paris, 1952
Dandouau and Chapus, G. S., *Histoire des Populations de Madagascar.* Paris, 1952
Deschamps, H., *Histoire de Madagascar.* Paris, 1960
Grandider, A., *Bibliographie de Madagascar (1500–1933).* 3 vols. Paris, 1935
*Madagascar Encyclopédie.* 2 vols. 1947
Saron, G., *Madagascar et les Comores.* Paris, 1953

## SENEGAL

### RÉPUBLIQUE DU SÉNÉGAL

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of Senegal became independent on 20 Aug. 1960, after having been a French territory (1659 foundation of Saint-Louis, 1854–65 occupation of the hinterland), a member state of the French Community (from 25 Nov. 1958) and, from Jan. 1959 to 20 Aug. 1960, a partner (together with Sudan) of the Federation of Mali. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 29 Sept. 1960.

The Republic is administered by a government council of 15 ministers; it is divided into 12 'circles'. The national assembly consists of 60 members, elected by universal suffrage.

*President of the Republic, President of the Council and Minister of Defence and Security:* Léopold Sédar Senghor.
*Foreign Affairs:* Doudou Thiam.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Republic has a total area of 197,161 sq. km; the population in 1960 was about 3·1m. The capital is Dakar (population, 366,600). Rufisque (48,300), Saint-Louis (47,900), Kaolack (46,800), Thiès (39,100), Ziguinchor (29,000), Diourbel (18,500) and Louga are other important towns.

The principal autochthonous tribes are the Ouolofs (about 700,000, mostly Moslems), Bambaras, Mandingos, Peuls (Fulbés) and Toucouleurs.

**EDUCATION.** Education is provided at 2 *lycées* (at Dakar and Saint-Louis), 6 modern colleges, 3 technical colleges, 3 training centres, 2 *écoles normales*, 3 *cours normaux* and 255 elementary schools. Total pupils in the elementary schools in 1957 was 69,966, including 11,335 attending 67 mission schools; in the secondary schools, 4,560 (of whom 834 attend 5 mission colleges); in the technical schools and courses, 2,183. The University in Dakar was established on 24 Feb. 1957, with faculties of law, science, the arts and a school of medicine and pharmacy; it has 498 students.

**FINANCE.** The ordinary budget for 1961 balanced at 27,870m. francs CFA, the extraordinary budget at 4,310m.

**PRODUCTION.** The soil is generally sandy. Livestock (1956): 688,000 sheep and goats, 1m. cattle, 44,000 pigs, 77,000 asses, 6,400 camels and 61,000 horses. The natives cultivate groundnuts, millet, maize and some rice; other products are gum and palm-nuts from the Casamance. Yield of groundnuts averages 500,000 metric tons per annum. Dakar has numerous industrial works. The production of titanium concentrates in 1960 was

21,900 metric tons; of phosphate rock in 1962, 639,000 metric tons. Production of cement was 167,700 tons in 1960, supplying nearly half the requirements of French West Africa.

A 4-year development plan (1961–65) envisages capital investments of 92,000m. francs CFA, of which slightly less than half is to be spent on industrial development (phosphates, oil refining, chemicals, textiles).

**TRADE.** Imports in 1957 amounted to 874,811 metric tons; exports to 706,150 metric tons (including Sudan and Mauritania). The chief imports (in metric tons) were wheat (105,606), rice (111,861), sugar (72,183), petroleum products (227,287), cement (27,470), textiles and machinery. The chief exports were groundnuts (274,287), groundnut oil (97,817), oil-cake (136,476) and phosphates (72,402).

Total trade between UK and the former territory of French West Africa (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* [1] | *1960* [2] | *1961* [3] | *1962* [4] | *1963* [4] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 2,958,084 | 2,929,567 | 1,569,842 | 578,095 | 631,392 |
| Exports from UK | 3,080,397 | 3,013,320 | 1,579,047 | 1,182,283 | 1,289,541 |
| Re-exports from UK | 303,633 | 219,425 | 146,491 | 141,803 | 168,103 |

[1] Excluding Togoland.
[2] Excluding Togoland and Guinea.
[3] Senegal and Mali.
[4] Senegal.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There were, in 1956, 118 post offices. French cables connect Dakar with Brest, Casablanca and Conakry; English cables, with British West Africa; and a South American cable, with Pernambuco. Telephones in 1962 numbered 23,000, of which 16,400 were in Dakar.

There are 5 railway lines: Dakar–Kidira (continuing in Mali), Thiès–Saint-Louis (193 km), Guinguinéo–Kaolack (22 km), Louga–Linguère (129 km), and Diourbel–Touba (46 km).

In 1960, 3,972 vessels of 10,498,000 net tons entered the port of Dakar. In 1960, 9,212 aircraft arrived at, and left, Yoff (Dakar), disembarking and embarking 120,354 passengers and 6,271 metric tons of freight.

There is a river service on the Senegal from Saint-Louis to Podor (140 miles) open throughout the year, and to Kayes (924 km) open from July to October. The Senegal River is closed to foreign flags. The Saloum River is navigable as far as Kaolack, the Casamance River as far as Ziguinchor.

**BANKING.** Under an agreement with the Crédit Lyonnais a new commercial bank, the Union Sénégalaise de la Banque pour le Commerce et l'Industrie, was established in Sept. 1961; the Senegal government holds the larger part of its capital.

At 31 Dec. 1960 the savings banks had 35,360 depositors with 217,515,000 francs CFA to their credit.

*French High Representative:* L. Paye.
*Ambassador to the UK:* Léon Boissier-Palun, KBE.
*British Ambassador:* J. H. Peck, CMG.
*Ambassador to USA:* Dr Ousmane Socé Diop.
*USA Ambassador:* Philip M. Kaiser.

Crowder, M., *Senegal: a study in French assimilation.* OUP, 1962

# CHAD

## République du Tchad

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of Chad became independent on 11 Aug. 1960, after having been one of the 4 territories of

French Equatorial Africa and, from 28 Nov. 1958, a member state of the French Community. In Jan. 1959 it formed an 'economic and technical union' with the 3 other territories of the former government-general of French Equatorial Africa. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

*President of the Republic and President of the Council:* François Tombalbaye.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the Chad Republic covers 1,284,000 sq. km; its population in 1957 consisted of 2,576,200 Africans (1,256,000 male, 1,320,200 female) and 4,880 Europeans (2,265 male, 1,915 female). The capital is Fort Lamy.

**FINANCE.** The ordinary budget in 1964 balanced at 6,371m. francs CFA, the development budget envisaged 500m. francs expenditure. In 1960–63 French aid amounted to 23,600m. francs.

**PRODUCTION.** Cotton and animal husbandry are the most important industries. The cotton crop in 1963 was about 94,000 metric tons of seed cotton, yielding 33,000 tons of fibre.

**TRADE.** Trade with UK (1961): Imports to UK, £122,941 (1962: £368,893; 1963: £431,289); exports from UK, £186,460 (1962: £106,153; 1963: £132,239); re-exports from UK, £22,338 (1962: £447; 1963: £352) (British Board of Trade returns).

*French High Representative:* M. de Commines.
*British Ambassador and Consul-General:* W. S. Laver, CBE (resident at Brazzaville).
*Ambassador to USA:* Adam Malick Sow.
*USA Ambassador:* Brewster H. Morris.

## IVORY COAST

### République de Côte d'Ivoire

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of Ivory Coast became independent on 7 Aug. 1960, after having been a territory of French West Africa from 1904 and a member of the French Community from 4 Dec. 1958. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

The Republic is situated between Liberia and Ghana and has common frontiers with the Republics of Guinea, Mali and Upper Volta. France obtained rights on the coast in 1842, but did not actively and continuously occupy the territory till 1882. On 1 Jan. 1933 a portion of Upper Volta was added to the Ivory Coast, but on 1 Jan. 1948 the districts of Bobo-Dioulasso, Gaoua, Koudougou, Ouagadougou, Kaya, Tenkodogo and Dédougou were transferred to the reconstituted Upper Volta.

The Republic is administered by a government of 15 ministers. The legislative assembly has 70 members; all of them, elected on 27 Nov. 1960, belong to the Rassemblement Démocratique Africain.

The Republic is administratively divided into 4 departments: North, West, Central, South-East.

*President of the Republic and Minister of Defence, the Interior and Agriculture:* Félix Houphouet-Boigny. *Minister of Foreign Affairs:* Camille Alliali.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 322,463 sq. km; total population (1960), 3·2m., including 15,000 Europeans. The seat of administration and of the court of appeal is at Abidjan (population, 180,000 Africans, 7,500 Europeans); the office of agriculture at Bingerville. Abidjan, Bouaké (population, 1959, 70,000) and Grand Bassam (11,537) are important towns. 43% of the population are below the age of 15; 10% above the age of 50.

The principal ethnical groups are the Agnis-Ashantis, Kroumen, Mandé, Baoulé, Dan-Gouro and Koua.

Of the total population, 23·5% are Moslems, 12·5% Christians and 65% animists.

**EDUCATION.** There are (1961) 1,070 public primary shcools (161,825 pupils), 618 private primary schools (72,539 pupils), 36 public secondary schools (9,175 pupils), 18 private secondary schools (2,174 pupils), 13 public technical schools (2,372 pupils).

**JUSTICE.** There are a court of first instance, 2 courts of second instance and a court of appeal.

**WELFARE.** In 1960 there were 3 hospitals and 59 medical stations, 58 maternity homes and 190 dispensaries, 6 leprosaries and a mental asylum, with together 6,500 beds; there were 150 doctors and 42 pharmacists.

**FINANCE.** The budget for 1962–63 balanced at 44,700m. francs CFA. Of the revenue, 10,700m. is to come from domestic resources, 7,900m. from EEC aid and 2,800m. from the French fund for aid and co-operation; 22% of the expenditure is earmarked for industrial development, 8% for research work.

**PRODUCTION.** Agricultural production in 1960 included (in metric tons): Yam, 1,460,249; manioc, 656,853; bananas, 725,614; maize, 122,131; rice, 140,773; millet, 70,822; palm-oil, 16,354; cola nuts, 28,000; karité, 277. The cultivation of cotton is being developed; coconuts and a small quantity of rubber are collected. The mahogany forests inland are worked. Diamond fields are being exploited; 199,000 carats in 1960. Manganese deposits yielded 99,340 metric tons in 1961 and 106,840 in 1962.

Several factories produce palm-oil, fruit preserves and fruit juice.

Livestock, 1958: 270,000 cattle, 360,000 sheep, 410,000 goats, 50,000 pigs, 1,000 horses and 1,100 donkeys.

**TRADE.** The imports in 1960 amounted to 617,210 metric tons, and the exports to 1,032,005 tons. Chief imports in 1957 were: Textiles (12,204 tons), metalwork (16,303 tons), cement (124,308 tons), wine (17,832 tons), motor fuels and oils (155,336 tons). Chief exports in 1960: Coffee (147,488 tons), cocoa (62,896 tons), fresh bananas (72,617 tons), timber (654,823 tons).

Exports in 1962 amounted to 44,700m. francs CFA (1961: 43,600m.); coffee furnished 42%, cocoa 23% and timber 20%; half of the exports went to France.

Trade with UK (1961): Imports to UK, £95,185 (1962: £1,418,065; 1963: £1,676,550); exports from UK, £1,570,695 (1962: £1,341,277; 1963:

£1,396,345); re-exports from UK, £21,949 (1962: £13,741; 1963: £14,447) (British Board of Trade returns).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** From Abidjan a railway runs to La Léraba (625 km) and thence through Upper Volta to Ouagadougou. Permanent roads total 28,000 km, of which 700 km are bitumenized. In 1961 there were 13,732 cars and 12,416 lorries and tractors. The main airport is at Abidjan-Port-Buet. In 1960, 5,244 aircraft disembarked and embarked 74,394 passengers and 3,655 tons of freight and mail.

The main ports are Abidjan, Sassandra and Tabou. In 1961, 705 French and 1,228 other vessels of 5,140,000 net tons entered Abidjan, loading and unloading 1,321,000 metric tons. The 4 main rivers, Comoé, Bandama, Sassandra and Cavally, are practically not navigable because of rapids and cataracts.

There were, in 1962, 74 post offices and 10,600 telephones.

**BANKING.** In 1960 the savings banks had 30,293 depositors with 290,611,000 francs CFA to their credit.

The Ivory Coast maintains embassies in Belgium, France, Germany, Ghana, Israel, Italy, Liberia, Nigeria, Switzerland, Tunisia, UK and USA.

*Ambassador to France:* Camille Alliali.
*French Ambassador:* Léon Brasseur.
*Ambassador to the UK:* Amadou Bocoum, KBE.
*British Ambassador:* T. R. Shaw, CMG.
*Ambassador to USA:* Konan Bédié.
*USA Ambassador:* James W. Wine.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Service de la Statistique, Abidjan. It publishes *Bulletin Statistique Mensuel* and (1958) *Inventoire Économique de la Côte d'Ivoire, 1947–56*

*Panorama de la Côte d'Ivoire, 1960*, ed. Direction de l'Information, Abidjan.

## DAHOMEY

### RÉPUBLIQUE DU DAHOMEY

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of Dahomey became independent on 1 Aug. 1960, after having been a territory of French West Africa from 1904 and a member state of the French Community from 4 Dec. 1958. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

On 27 Oct. 1963 Col. Soglo, Chief of Staff of the Army, overthrew the Government. Next day, President Maga resigned and the National Assembly was dissolved.

*Head of State, in charge of Defence, Interior Affairs, Security and Information:* Sourou-Migan Apithy. *Foreign Affairs and Justice:* Justin Ahomadegbe.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is 115,762 sq. km. and the population, in 1961, 2,050,000. The seat of government is Porto Novo (31,500 inhabitants); the chief port and business centre is Cotonou (54,100); other important towns are Abomey (18,900), Ouidah (14,000) and Parakou (5,700).

**EDUCATION.** There were, in 1957, 187 public primary schools (31,811 pupils), 195 private primary schools (36,064 pupils), 4 public secondary schools (942 pupils), 5 private secondary schools (1,041 pupils) and 28 technical schools (1,199 pupils).

**FINANCE.** The ordinary budget for 1963 balanced at 6,638m. francs CFA.

**PRODUCTION.** The population is mainly agricultural, growing maize, manioc and yams. In 1955 there were 300,000 cattle, 600,000 sheep and goats, 190,000 pigs, 2,500 horses, 1,000 donkeys. The forests contain oil palms, which have been profitably utilized. These furnish the chief exports —kernels and oil. Cotton cultivation has been successfully introduced in the north; coffee cultivation has given good results in the southern districts.

**TRADE.** Imports in 1962, 6,600m. francs CFA; exports, 2,700m. francs CFA. The principal imports in 1957 were: Cotton fabrics (850 tons; 258m. francs), wines (1,921 tons; 89m. francs), cement (38,195 tons; 192m. francs). The principal exports were: Palm-kernels (44,667 tons; 1,055m. francs), palm-oil (10,399 tons; 425m. francs), decorticated groundnuts (14,305 tons; 569m. francs).

Trade with UK (1961): Imports to UK, £30,295 (1962: £21,634; 1963: £52,143); exports from UK, £295,077 (1962: £289,483; 1963: £483,446); re-exports from UK, £2,523 (1962: £1,875; 1963: £1,432) (British Board of Trade returns).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There are 5,886 km of carriage roads, of which 594 km are bitumenized. The latter include the East Road from Savé to Malanville on the Niger (478 km) and the North-west Road from Tchaourou to Porga (452 km); other roads are Cotonou–Dassa-Zoumé–Savé (318 km), Cotonou to Anécho (109 km), Abomey to Ketou (121 km), Tchaourou to Djougou (134 km).

Railways (metre-gauge) connect Cotonou with Parakou (438 km); Pahou–Segborοué on Lake Aheme (34 km); Cotonou–Pobé (107 km).

There were, in 1956, 68 post offices and (1962) 2,180 telephones. A telegraph line connects Cotonou with Abomey, Togo, Niger and Senegal.

In 1960, 367 vessels of 1,150,961 net tons entered the port of Cotonou.

**BANKING.** In 1960 the savings banks had 30,436 depositors with 248,693,000 francs CFA to their credit.

*French Ambassador:* René Georgy.
*British Ambassador:* T. R. Shaw, CMG.
*Ambassador to UK:* (Vacant).
*Ambassador to USA:* Louis Ignacio Pinto.
*USA Ambassador:* Robinson McIlvaine.

*Bulletin statistique du Dahomey.* Porto-Novo. (Monthly.)
Herskovits, Melville, J., *Dahomey.* 2 vols. New York, 1938

# UPPER VOLTA

## RÉPUBLIQUE DE HAUTE-VOLTA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of Upper Volta became independent on 5 Aug. 1960, after having been a member state of the French Community from 11 Dec. 1958. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

A separate colony of Upper Volta was in 1919 carved out of the colony of Upper Senegal and Niger, which had been established in 1904. It was suppressed in 1932 and its territory divided between Ivory Coast, Sudan and Niger. On 4 Sept. 1947 the Territory of Upper Volta was re-established, comprising the area of the old colony of Upper Volta as at 5 Sept. 1932.

The Republic is administered by a government council of 12 ministers. The national assembly consists of 70 members.

*President of the Republic and President of the Council:* Maurice Yameogo.
*Foreign Affairs:* Lompolo Kone.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Republic covers an area of 274,122 sq. km; population (1960) 4·4m., including 3,500 Europeans or assimilated. Bobo-Dioulasso (51,500 inhabitants, of whom 1,500 Europeans) and Ouagadougou, the capital (51,000 inhabitants, of whom 1,000 Europeans), are *communes de plein exercice*. The principal autochthonous tribe are the Mossi (about 1·6m.).

**EDUCATION.** There were, in 1957, 143 public elementary schools, with 17,938 pupils, 91 private elementary schools with 13,787 pupils, 5 public secondary schools with 717 pupils, 6 private secondary schools with 477 pupils, 9 public technical schools with 344 pupils and 7 private technical schools with 275 pupils.

**FINANCE.** The ordinary budget for 1960 balanced at 5,220m. francs CFA, the extraordinary budget at 610m.

**PRODUCTION.** Production in 1955 included (in metric tons): Millet (215,685), sorghum (394,750), maize (70,680), rice (17,848), yam (100,200) and karité (30,690). Rice, cotton and groundnuts are of increasing importance. Deposits of manganese, gold (1961, 15,500 troy oz.; 1962, 43,400 troy oz.) and diamonds are being prospected.

Livestock (1956): 1,580,000 cattle, 2,120,000 sheep and goats, 66,400 horses, 137,000 donkeys.

**TRADE.** In 1960 imports totalled 33,727 metric tons (2,024m. francs CFA), and exports, 32,862 metric tons (1,064m. francs CFA). The principal exports were livestock, fish and decorticated groundnuts. More than four-fifths of the exports went to Ghana.

Trade with the UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 21,266 | 300 | 14,907 |
| Exports from UK | 66,086 | 68,873 | 52,757 |
| Re-exports from UK | 165 | 4,019 | 2,225 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Ouagadougou is the terminus of the Abidjan–Niger railway. The road system comprises 16,662 km, of which 5,989 km are all-weather roads. Ouagadougou and Bobo-Dioulasso are regularly served by French airlines.

There were, in 1956, 40 post offices and (1962) 1,300 telephones.

**BANKING.** In 1960 the savings banks had 7,550 depositors with 214,517,000 francs CFA to their credit.

*French Minister:* M. Ravail.
*Ambassador to UK:* Gérard Kango Ouédraogo.
*British Ambassador:* T. R. Shaw, CMG.
*Ambassador to USA:* John Boureima Kabore.
*USA Ambassador:* Thomas S. Estes.

# MAURITANIA

## République Islamique de Mauritanie

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Islamic Republic of Mauritania became independent on 28 Nov. 1960, after having been a French protectorate (1903) and colony (1920) and, from 28 Nov. 1958, a member state of the French Community.

The Republic is administered by a government council of 8 ministers. The national assembly consists of 34 members, elected by universal suffrage.

*Prime Minister:* Moktar ould Daddah. *Foreign Affairs:* Sidi Mohamed Deyine.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Republic consists of the 11 districts of Assaba, Brakna, Gorgol, Guidimaka, Adrar, Western and Eastern Hodh, Inchiri, Lévrier Bay, Traza and Tagant, with a total area of 1,085,805 sq. km.

The population (1954) includes 465,900 Moors, 49,200 Toucouleurs, 24,000 Sarakollés, 24,100 Peulhs, 1,100 Bambaras, 1,500 Ouolofs, 550 metropolitan French, 239 Canary islanders; total (1960), 727,000. Kaédi (8,500 inhabitants), Atar (4,200), Rosso (2,300) and Port-Étienne (1,200) are the principal towns. Nouakchott is the capital.

**EDUCATION.** There were, in 1956, 73 primary schools with 5,540 pupils and 2 secondary schools with 243 pupils. There are 34 medical centres.

**FINANCE.** The ordinary budget for 1960 balanced at 2,990m. francs CFA, the extraordinary budget at 80m.

**DEFENCE.** The air force has a nucleus of 3 transport aircraft (1 C-47, 2 Broussard), manned by French personnel and used for communications duties.

**PRODUCTION.** A 4-year development plan, 1963–66, envisages total investments of 27,800m. francs CFA; 34% is being allotted to mining. The plan is expected to be financed mainly by the European Economic Community and the French Fonds d'Aide et de Coopération.

Chief products are cattle, gum, salt, niébé (a kind of haricot), béref (*citrullus vulgaris*), and dried and salted fish. Huge deposits of iron ore (Fort Gouraud) and copper (Akjoujt) are being exploited. Iron ore output in 1961, 295,000 long tons; in 1962, 984,000 long tons.

In 1956 there were 297,000 camels, 887,000 cattle, 166,000 asses and horses, 5,468,000 sheep and goats. Annual yield of millet, 100,000 tons; dates, 10,000 tons; maize, 6,000 tons.

**TRADE.** There is a chamber of commerce for Western Mauritania in Atar.

Trade with UK (1961): Imports to UK, £87 (1962: £5; 1963: £848,274); exports from UK, £78,421 (1962: £676,717; 1963: £63,875); re-exports from UK (1963), £104 (British Board of Trade returns).

There were, in 1956, 25 post offices.

*French Ambassador:* Pierre Deniau.
*British Ambassador:* J. H. Peck, CMG (resident at Dakar).
*Ambassador to USA:* Mohamed Nassim Kochman.
*USA Ambassador:* Philip M. Kaiser.

# NIGER

## RÉPUBLIQUE DU NIGER

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of the Niger became independent on 3 Aug. 1960, after having been a territory of French West Africa from 1904 and a member state of the French Community from 18 Dec. 1958. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 20 Sept. 1960.

The Republic is administered by a government of 13 ministers. The national assembly consists of 60 members elected by universal suffrage.

*President of the Republic:* Hamani Diori. *Foreign Affairs:* Adamou Mayaki.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 1,188.794 sq. km. The territory is divided into 16 districts. Population (1960), 3,000 Europeans, 2·8m. Nigerians. Niamey is the capital (30,000 inhabitants). The population is composed chiefly of Hausa (1m.), Jerma and Sanghai (450,000), Peulh (300,000) and Tuareg (300,000). Precipitation determines the geographical division into a southern zone of agriculture, a central zone of pasturage and a desert-like northern zone. The country lacks water, with the exception of the western districts, which are watered by the Niger and its tributaries, and the southern zone, where there are a number of wells.

**EDUCATION.** There were, in 1957, 125 primary schools with 11,853 pupils, 2 secondary schools with 442 pupils and a technical school with 33 pupils.

**FINANCE.** The ordinary budget for 1964 balanced at 6,500m. francs CFA.

**PRODUCTION.** The chief agricultural produce are millet, groundnuts, beans and manioc and, in the river districts, cotton and rice. Salt and natron are produced at Manga and Agadez, tin ore (72%) in Aïr (78 metric tons exported in 1956), and gum arabic at Gouré (1,000 metric tons in 1954), nearly all of which are exported to Nigeria. In 1957 there were 86,000 horses, 2·1m. cattle, 5·7m. sheep and goats, 300,000 asses, 250,000 camels.

**TRADE.** Imports in 1960 were 50,640 metric tons (3.439m. francs CFA) and exports 65,827 metric tons (3,108m. francs CFA), of which decorticated groundnuts accounted for 50,525 tons (1.807m. francs CFA).

Trade with the UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 27,642 | 14,677 | 48,813 |
| Exports from UK | 125,787 | 84,464 | 131,476 |
| Re-exports from UK | 54 | 30 | 102 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Niamey and Zinder (13,300 inhabitants in 1955) are the termini of two trans-Sahara motor routes; the Hoggar–Aïr–Zinder road extends to Kano and Fort Lamy. The Republic is also a favourite resort of hunters of big game (lions, elephants, buffalos, moufflons, oryx and addax).

There were, in 1956, 35 post offices and (1962) 1,660 telephones.

At Niamey airport, 1,921 aircraft disembarked and embarked 27,859 passengers and 3,249 metric tons of freight and mail in 1960.

**BANKING.** In 1960 the savings banks had 4,717 depositors with 47,828,000 francs CFA to their credit.

*French Ambassador:* Pierre Fouchet.
*British Ambassador:* T. R. Shaw, CMG.
*Ambassador to USA:* Abdou Sidikou.
*USA Ambassador:* Mercer Cook.

Bonardi, P., *La République du Niger.* Paris, 1960

# CAMEROUN

## République Fédérale du Cameroun

**HISTORY.** The former German colony of Kamerun was occupied by French and British troops in 1916. The greater portion of the territory (432,000 sq. km) was in 1919 placed under French administration, excluding the territory ceded to Germany in 1911, which reverted to French Equatorial Africa. The portion under French trusteeship was granted full internal autonomy on 1 Jan. 1959 and complete independence was proclaimed on 1 Jan. 1960.

The portion assigned to Great Britain (89,270 sq. km) consisted of 2 parts. A plebiscite held in Feb. 1961 in the northern part decided in favour of joining the Federation of Nigeria (145,265 votes) against joining the Cameroun Republic (97,654 votes). The Southern Cameroons held a plebiscite in Feb. 161 and decided by 135,830 votes against some 30,000 to join the Cameroun Republic.

On 1 Oct. 1961 the former British trusteeship territory of Southern Cameroons and the Cameroun Republic combined in the Federal Republic of Cameroun.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The federal constitution provides for a President as chief of state and commander of the armed forces, who is elected for a 5-year term; a Vice-President; and a cabinet whose members must not be members of parliament.

The National Federal Assembly, elected by universal adult suffrage, consists of 40 representatives for East Cameroun and 10 for West Cameroun. The first federal elections are scheduled for April 1964; in the interim, the 50 members have been chosen from the two assemblies.

The federal capital is Yaoundé.

*National flag:* Green, red, yellow, with 2 golden stars.

The two provinces of East Cameroun (formerly French), with Yaoundé as capital, and West Cameroun (formerly British), with Buea as capital, have their own assemblies (East: 100 members; West: 37 members) and cabinets; both premiers are appointed by the Federal President.

*Federal President:* Ahmadou Ahidjo.
*Federal Vice-President and Prime Minister of West Cameroun:* John Foncha.
*Minister for Foreign Affairs:* Benoît Balla.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of the Federal Republic is about 474,000 sq. km (East: 431,200; West: 42,900); its population is about 4m. (East: 3·2m.; West: 0·8m.). Chief towns in the East: Yaoundé (population, 58,100); Douala (124,400), Nkongsamba (31,991), Edéah (12,000), Mbalmayo (5,500), Sangmelima (7,500), Ebolowa, (11,000), Kribi (7,000), Garoua (15,000); in the West: Tiko (26,000), Kumba (12,000), Mubi (12,000), Jumeta (10,000), Buea (3,000).

**EDUCATION.** *East* (31 Dec. 1957): 649 public primary schools with 1,839 teachers and 89,309 pupils; 18 public secondary schools with 84 teachers and 3,144 pupils; 34 technical public schools with 1,732 pupils and 106 teachers; 1,814 private primary schools with 4,324 teachers and 294,000 pupils; 31 secondary private schools with 122 teachers and 2,981 pupils; 28 private technical schools with 2,598 pupils.

*West* (1959): 471 schools including 454 primary and 3 secondary schools, 12 teachers' training institutions and 2 vocational training schools. 56,248 pupils and students were on the rolls.

**PRODUCTION.** *East*, 1958 (in 1,000 metric tons): Cassava, 650; bananas, 500; taro, 410; millet and sorghum, 368; yams, 173; maize, 122; palm-kernels, 90; groundnuts, 72; cocoa, 67; coffee, 22; cotton, 7. Livestock, 1958 (1,000 head): Cattle, 1,295; goats, 1,000; sheep, 530.

Aluminium output in 1962 was 57,400 short tons; gold (1961), 538 troy oz.

**TRADE.** *East* (in 1,000 metric tons and 1,000m. francs CFA):

| | 1959 | | 1960 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Quantity* | *Value* | *Quantity* | *Value* |
| Imports . . . . | 429·6 | 20·2 | 406·6 | 20·4 |
| Exports . . . . | 407·7 | 26·8 | 383·4 | 23·9 |

The principal exports (1960) were (in 1,000 metric tons): Cocoa, 58·9; palm-kernels, 15·3; coffee, 30·5; rubber, 3·6; bananas, 36·7; groundnuts, 3·6; ginned cotton, 7·3; timber 152·7; palm-oil, 1·1; aluminium, 42·1.

In 1959, 53% of the exports went to, and 60·8% of the imports came from France. By value, cocoa accounted for 35% of all exports, coffee for 18·5%, cotton for 4%, bananas for 3·4%. Principal imports are beer and wine, wheat flour, dried fish, sugar and rice.

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 8,026,352 | 6,626,775 | 6,359,030 |
| Exports from UK . . | 1,933,750 | 1,568,144 | 2,090,742 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 76,788 | 85,179 | 103,735 |

**COMMUNICATIONS** (1959). *East.* 925 vessels landed 420,000 tons and cleared 386,000 tons at Douala; 4,384 passengers arrived at Douala and 5,443 embarked. 5,726 aircraft, carrying 62,183 passengers, 10,016 tons of freight touched Douala airport. There are 8 more airports.

*West.* Shipping: Victoria, entered 278 vessels of 581,727 tons; cleared 283 vessels of 577,590 tons. Tiko, entered 489 vessels of 590,907 tons; cleared 484 vessels of 579,336 tons.

*East.* The country has 8,800 km of roads and 520 km of railway. There were (1957) 86 post offices and 6 postal agencies; telephone lines, 2,677 km; telephones, 4,243; radio stations, 36.

**MONEY.** The unit of currency is the franc CFA; the Nigerian £ ceased to be legal tender in West Cameroun on 31 May 1962.

**BANKING.** At 31 Dec. 1960 savings banks had 22,248 depositors with 335m. francs CFA to their credit.

*French Ambassador:* Jean-René Bénard.
*Ambassador to UK:* Martin Epie, KBE (accredited 13 Feb. 1963).

*British Ambassador and Consul-General:* E. R. Warner, CMG, OBE.
*Ambassador to USA:* Jacques Kuoh Moukouri.
*USA Ambassador:* Leland G. Barrows.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The service de la Statistique Générale, at Douala, set up in 1945, publishes a monthly bulletin (from Nov. 1950)

Ardener, E. (and others), *Plantation and Village in the Cameroons: economic and social studies.* OUP, 1960

*Cameroun 1956.* Paris, 1956

# MALI

## RÉPUBLIQUE DU MALI

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of Mali became independent on 22 Sept. 1960, after having been the territory of French Sudan, a member state of the French Community (from 28 Nov. 1958) and, from Jan. 1959 to 22 Sept. 1960, a partner (together with Senegal) of the Federation of Mali. The Republic was admitted to the UN on 29 Sept. 1960.

In Dec. 1960 Mali, Ghana and Guinea decided to co-ordinate their diplomatic representations and economic and monetary policy.

The Republic is administered by a government of 12 members. The national assembly has 70 members, elected by universal suffrage.

*President of the Republic, Prime Minister and Minister of Defence and Foreign Affairs:* Modibo Keita.
*Minister Delegate for Foreign Affairs:* Barema Bocoum.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The frontiers of the former territory were readjusted in 1904, 1933, 1948 and 1954 (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1959, p. 1011). The Republic now covers an area of 1,204,021 sq. km, with a population of 4·1m. in 1960, of whom 7,100 were Europeans. The most densely populated and richest of the 19 districts are those of San, Mopti, Sikasso, Koutiala, Bamako and Ségou. Bamako, the capital (population, 120,000), Kayes (28,500), Ségou (19,400, Mopti (12,500), Sikasso (14,000), San (8,000), Tombouctou (7,000) and Gao (6,500) are important towns.

**EDUCATION.** There were in 1957, 260 elementary schools with 41,205 pupils, 7 secondary schools with 1,444 pupils and 19 technical schools with 981 pupils.

**FINANCE.** The ordinary budget for 1960 balanced at 6,800m. francs CFA.

**PRODUCTION.** A 4-year development plan (1961–65) envisages investments totalling 64,000m. francs CFA. Agriculture is being organized on collective lines as in Israel; its products are to be handled by state buying organizations. Public utilities industry and mining are to become state monopolies.

Production in 1957 included (in 1,000 metric tons) millet and sorghum (700), rice (160), maize (70), groundnuts (130) and cotton (6). In 1956 there were 3·9m. head of cattle, 60,000 horses, 160,000 asses, 5·9m. sheep and goats and 78,000 camels.

Important irrigation schemes have been carried out in the Ségou and Mopti districts on the Niger River, of which the Sansanding Barrage is the centre; 50,000 hectares of cotton and rice lands are being irrigated.

**TRADE.** Imports from the franc area amounted to 83% of the total (118,000m. francs CFA) in 1961 and to 49% of the total (128,000m. francs CFA) in 1962; from the Soviet bloc to 1·5% in 1961 and 28% in 1962. Exports totalled 78,000m. francs in 1961 and 74,000m. in 1962. These statistics, however, are not reliable, although the Chamber of Commerce in Bamako has adjusted the doubtful official figures.

Chief imports are foodstuffs, automobiles, petrol, building material, sugar, salt, beer. Chief exports are groundnuts, karité, gum, dried fish and skins.

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1961* [1] | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 1,569,842 | 31,550 | 33,181 |
| Exports from UK . . | 1,579,047 | 226,723 | 166,347 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 146,491 | 3,793 | 2,898 |

[1] Together with Senegal.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Mali has a railway from Kayes to Koulikoro by way of Bamako, continuing the Dakar–Kayes line in the Senegal. For about 7 months in the year small steamboats perform the service from Koulikoro to Timbuktu and Gao, and from Bamako to Kourroussa.

There are 13,000 km of roads, not all of which are usable in all seasons; they include 669 km of the metalled road Dakar–Niger (1,250 km). The navigable length of the Niger in Mali is 1,782 km.

Air services connect the Republic with Paris, Dakar and Abidjan. The chief airport is at Bamako. In 1960, 1,820 aircraft disembarked and embarked 24,887 passengers and 859 metric tons of freight and mail.

There were, in 1956, 58 post offices and (1962) 3,400 telephones.

Wireless telegraph connects Bamako with Paris.

**BANKING.** On 31 Dec. 1960 the savings banks had 13,972 depositors with 167m. francs CFA to their credit.

There are chambers of commerce in Bamako and Kayes.

*French Chargé d'Affaires:* M. Wybaux.
*Ambassador to UK:* Gourdo Sow.
*British Ambassador and Consul-General:* C. M. Le Quesne, CMG.
*Ambassador to USA:* Oumar Sow.
*USA Ambassador:* William J. Handley.

## TOGO

### République Togolaise

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of Togo became independent on 27 April 1960, after having been a German protectorate (1894–1914, subsequently divided between the French and the British), a mandate of the League of Nations (20 July 1922) and a trusteeship territory of the United Nations (14 Dec. 1946).

On 28 Oct. 1956 a plebiscite was held to determine the status of the territory. Out of 438,175 registered voters, 313,458 voted for an autonomous republic within the French Union and the end of the trusteeship system.

On 14 Nov. 1958 the general assembly of the United Nations accepted unanimously the French–Togolese proposal that the trusteeship should be abolished on the achievement of independence on 27 April 1960.

On 13 Jan. 1963 the President Sylvanus Olympio was murdered, probably by officers of the Ewe tribe and members of the Juvento party. Nicolas Grunitzky, a former prime minister and Olympio's brother-in-law, was appointed President of the Republic and head of government, assuming also the ministries of Interior and Defence. On 17 Jan. (back-dated to 13th) he dissolved the National Assembly and abrogated the constitution.

The Chamber of Deputies consisted of 46 members, elected by universal suffrage for a 5-year term.

Administratively, Togoland is divided into 10 districts, which are named after the principal towns of Lomé, Tsévié, Palimé, Anécho, Atakpamé, Sokodé, Lama-Kara, Bassari, Mango and Dapango.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, about 57,000 sq. km. The population of Togo in 1960 was about 1·4m. The capital is Lomé (population, 66,800, including 700 Europeans). Lomé, Anécho, Palimé, Bassari, Atakpamé, Sokodé and Tsévié are *communes de plein exercice.*

The southern part of Togoland is peopled by tribes using several different languages, of which the principal are Ewe and Mina; these may be regarded as an offshoot of the Bantu peoples. The northern half contains, ethnologically, a totally different population descended largely from Hamitic tribes and speaking a fairly large number of different languages, of which Dagomba, Tim and Cabrais are the most important. The majority of the natives are pagans, but some profess Mohammedanism, while Christianity has been making some progress in the coast districts. By 1955, 145,846 natives had adopted the Roman Catholic and 33,125 the Protestant faith.

**EDUCATION.** In 1959 there were 1,391 primary classes with 78,689 pupils, 74 secondary classes with 1,847 pupils and 25 technical classes with 600 pupils; 134 Togolese scholarship students were studying at French universities.

**FINANCE.** The ordinary budget for 1962 provided for 3,300m. francs CFA of revenue and envisaged expenditures of 3,500m.

**PRODUCTION.** Inland the country is hilly, rising to 3,600 ft, with streams and waterfalls. There are long stretches of forest and brushwood, while dry plains alternate with arable land. Maize, yams, cassava, plantains, groundnuts, etc., are cultivated; oil palms and dye-woods grow in the forests; but the main commerce is based on coffee, cocoa, palm-oil, palm-kernels, copra, groundnuts, cotton, manioc. There are considerable plantations of oil and cocoa palms, coffee, cacao, kola, cassada and cotton.

A Mines Department was set up in 1953 after the discovery of very rich deposits of phosphates and bauxite. Output of phosphate rock, 1961, 278,000 long tons; 1962, 360,000 long tons.

Livestock (1955): Cattle, 117,041; sheep, 302,509; swine, 226,522; horses, 938; asses, 3,552; goats, 252,000.

**TRADE.**

| | 1958 | | 1959 | | 1960 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Metric tons* | *1m. francs* | *Metric tons* | *1m. francs* | *Metric tons* | *1m. francs* |
| Imports . . . | 79,888 | 3,776 | 82,900 | 3,755 | 118,053 | 6,451 |
| Exports . . . | 47,338 | 3,157 | 46,725 | 4,348 | 57,292 | 3,588 |

Exports in 1959 were (in metric tons): Cocoa, 8,362; cotton, 1,917; coffee, 11,558; palm-kernels, 8,007; palm-oil, 101; groundnuts, 164; manioc flour, 3,863; manioc starch, 366; copra, 5,040.

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 116,938 | 120,387 | 72,495 | 195,177 |
| Exports from UK | 459,803 | 971,576 | 1,011,449 | 947,160 |
| Re-exports from UK | 621 | 2,576 | 1,389 | 2,426 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There were, in 1957, 2,946 km of roads, of which 124 km were paved. There are 3 railways connecting Lomé with Anécho, Paliné and Blitta; total, 443 km. There were (1956) 17 post offices and 14 postal agencies. Togo is connected by telegraph and telephone with Ghana, Dahomey, Abidjan and Dakar, and by telegraph with Europe.

A savings bank was opened on 1 April 1953; at 31 Dec. 1959 it had deposits of 125m. francs CFA.

In 1959, 358 vessels landed 65,800 metric tons and cleared 41,600 metric tons at Lomé.

Air services connect Lomé with Paris, Dakar, Abidjan, Douala, Accra and Lagos.

*Ambassador to UK:* Joachim Ayi Hunlede (accredited 12 July 1961; resident in Paris).

*British Ambassador and Consul-General:* Oliver Kemp, OBE.

*Ambassador to USA:* John Dossé Abalo.

*USA Ambassador:* (Vacant).

Cornevin, R., *Histoire du Togo.* Paris, 1959

# GERMANY

**POST-WAR HISTORY.** Since the unconditional surrender of the German armed forces on 8 May 1945 there has been no central authority whose writ runs in the whole of Germany. Consequently no peace treaty has been signed with a government representing the whole of Germany, and the country is virtually partitioned between West Germany (Federal Republic of Germany) and East Germany (German Democratic Republic).

By the Berlin Declaration of 5 June 1945 the governments of the USA, the UK, the USSR and France assumed supreme authority over Germany. Each of the 4 signatories was given a zone of occupation, in which the supreme power was to be exercised by the C.-in-C. in that zone (*see* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1947). Jointly these 4 Cs.-in-C. constituted the Allied Control Council in Berlin, which was to be competent in all 'matters affecting Germany as a whole'. The territory of Greater Berlin, divided into 4 sectors, was to be governed as an entity by the 4 occupying powers. The Allied Control Council, however, soon ceased to co-operate effectively and in March 1948 altogether ceased to function.

At the Potsdam Conference (17 July–2 Aug. 1945) the northern part of the Province of East Prussia, including its capital Königsberg (renamed Kaliningrad), was transferred to the Soviet Union, pending final ratification by a peace treaty; and it was agreed that, pending the final peace settlement, Poland should administer those parts of Germany lying east of a line running from the Baltic Sea immediately west of Swinemünde along the river Oder to its confluence with the Western Neisse and thence along the Western Neisse to the Czechoslovak frontier.

The agreements between the war-time allies concerning the occupation zones (12 Sept. 1944) and control of Germany (1 May 1945) were repudiated by the USSR on 27 Nov. 1958.

# FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY

## BUNDESREPUBLIK DEUTSCHLAND

The Federal Republic of Germany became a sovereign independent country on 5 May 1955. A member of EEC, the Council of Europe, Western European Union, NATO, the European Coal and Steel Community, Euratom, the European Payments Union and the Agencies of the UN, the Federal Republic claims to speak and act on behalf of the whole German people.

In June 1948 the US, the UK, and France agreed on a central government for the 3 western zones. An Occupation Statute, which came into force on 21 Sept. 1949, reduced the responsibilities of the occupation authorities. Formally, the Federal Republic of Germany came into existence on 21 Sept. 1949. The Petersberg Agreement of 22 Nov. 1949 freed the Federal Republic of numerous restrictions of the Occupation Statute. In 1951 the USA, the UK and France as well as other states terminated the state of war with Germany; the Soviet Union followed on 25 Jan. 1955. On 5 May 1955 the High Commissioners of the USA, the UK and France signed a proclamation revoking the Occupation Statute. On the same day, the Paris and London treaties, signed in Oct. 1954, came into force and established the sovereignty of the Federal Republic of Germany.

**CONSTITUTION.** The Constituent Assembly (known as the 'Parliamentary Council') met in Bonn on 1 Sept. 1948, and worked out a Basic Law which was approved by a two-thirds majority of the parliaments of the participating Länder and came into force on 23 May 1949.

The **Basic Law** (*Grundgesetz*) consists of a preamble and 146 articles. The first section deals with the basic rights which are legally binding for legislation, administration and jurisdiction.

The Federal Republic of Germany is a democratic and social federal state. The federal flag is black, red and gold. For the time being the Basic Law applies to the Länder Baden-Württemberg, Bavaria, Bremen, Greater Berlin (temporarily suspended), Hamburg, Hesse, Lower Saxony, North Rhine-Westphalia, Rhineland-Palatinate, Saarland and Schleswig-Holstein. The Basic Law decrees that the general rules of international law form part of the federal law. The constitutions of the Länder must conform to the principles of a republican, democratic and social state based on the rule of law. Executive power is vested in the Länder, unless the Basic Law prescribes or permits otherwise. Federal law supersedes Land law.

**The organs of the Federal Republic are:**

The Federal Diet (*Bundestag*), elected in universal, direct, free, equal and secret elections for a term of 4 years.

The Federal Council (*Bundesrat*), consisting of members of the governments of the Länder. Each Land has at least 3 votes. Länder with more than 2m. inhabitants have 4, Länder with more than 6m. inhabitants have 5 votes.

The Federal President (*Bundespräsident*) is elected by the Federal Assembly for a term of 5 years and represents the Federal Republic in international relations. Re-election is admissible only once.

The Federal Assembly consists of the members of the Federal Diet and an equal number of members elected by the popular representative bodies of the Länder according to the principles of proportional representation.

The Federal Government consists of the Federal Chancellor, elected by the Federal Diet on the proposal of the Federal President, and the Federal

Ministers, who are appointed and dismissed by the Federal President upon the proposal of the Federal Chancellor.

The Federal Republic has exclusive legislation on: (1) foreign affairs; (2) federal citizenship; (3) freedom of movement, passports, immigration and emigration, and extradition; (4) currency, money and coinage, weights and measures, and regulation of time and calendar; (5) customs, commercial and navigation agreements, traffic in goods and payments with foreign countries, including customs and frontier protection; (6) federal railways and air traffic; (7) post and telecommunications; (8) the legal status of persons in the employment of the Federation and of public law corporations under direct supervision of the Federal Government; (9) trade marks, copyright and publishing rights; (10) co-operation of the Federal Republic and the Länder in the criminal police and in matters concerning the protection of the constitution, the establishment of a Federal Office of Criminal Police, as well as the combating of international crime; (11) federal statistics.

For concurrent legislation in which the Länder have legislative rights if and as far as the Federal Republic does not exercise its legislative powers, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1956, p. 1038.

Federal laws are passed by the Federal Diet and after their adoption submitted to the Federal Council, which has a limited veto. The Basic Law may be amended only upon the approval of two-thirds of the members of the Federal Diet and two-thirds of the votes of the Federal Council.

The foreign service, federal finance, railways, postal services, waterways and shipping are under direct federal administration.

In the field of finance the Federal Republic has exclusive legislation on customs and financial monopolies and concurrent legislation on: (1) excise taxes and taxes on transactions, in particular, taxes on real-estate acquisition, incremental value and on fire protection; (2) taxes on income, property, inheritance and donations; (3) real estate, industrial and trade taxes, with the exception of the determining of the tax rates.

Customs, the yield of monopolies, excise taxes with the exception of the beer tax, the transportation tax, the turnover tax and property dues serving non-recurrent purposes accrue to the Federal Republic. The Federal Republic can, by federal law, claim part of the income and corporation taxes to cover its expenditures not covered by other revenues. The final distribution of the taxes subject to concurrent legislation between the Federal Republic and the Länder must be effected not later than 31 Dec. 1952. Financial jurisdiction is uniformly regulated by federal legislation.

Hiscocks, R., *Democracy in Western Germany.* OUP, 1957
Mangoldt, H., *Das Bonner Grundgesetz (Kommentar).* 2nd ed. Berlin, 1960
Maunz, Th., *Deutsches Staatsrecht.* 12th ed. Munich, 1963
Schäfer, H., *Der Bundesrat.* Cologne, 1955

**GOVERNMENT.** The *Federal Diet*, elected on 17 Sept. 1961, is composed of 499 members. In addition, there are 22 members for Berlin, who, however, have no vote.

State of the parties: Christian Democrats (CDU; CSU), 242 (1957, 277); Social Democrats (SPD), 190 (169); Free Democrats (FDP), 67 (41); other parties failed to obtain 5% of the votes, and therefore returned no members.

Bonn on the Rhine is the capital of the Federal Republic.

*Federal President:* Dr Heinrich Lübke (elected 1 July 1959, by 526 out of 1,038 votes).

On 16 Oct. 1963 the Federal Diet elected Professor Ludwig Erhard Federal Chancellor with 279 votes against 180 and 24 abstentions.

The cabinet, a coalition of Christian and Free Democrats, was, in Jan. 1964, composed as follows:

*Federal Chancellor:* Dr Ludwig Erhard (CDU).
*Vice-Chancellor; Minister for All-German Affairs:* Dr Erich Mende (FDP).
*Foreign Affairs:* Dr Gerhard Schröder (CDU).
*Interior:* Hermann Höcherl (CSU).
*Justice:* Dr Ewald Bucher (FDP).
*Finance:* Dr Rolf Dahlgrün (FDP).
*Economic Affairs:* Kurt Schmücker (CDU).
*Food, Agriculture and Forestry:* Werner Schwarz (CDU).
*Labour and Social Affairs:* Theodor Blank (CDU).
*Defence:* Kai-Uwe von Hassel (CDU).
*Transport:* Dr Hans Christoph Seebohm (CDU).
*Posts:* Richard Stücklen (CSU).
*Housing:* Paul Lücke (CDU).
*Refugee Affairs and War Victims:* Ernst Lemmer (CDU).
*Federal Council Affairs:* Alois Niederalt (CSU).
*Family and Youth Affairs:* Dr Bruno Heck (CDU).
*Scientific Research:* Hans Lenz (FDP).
*Federal Property:* Dr Werner Dollinger (CSU).
*Economic Co-operation:* Walter Scheel (FDP).
*Health:* Dr Elisabeth Schwarzhaupt (CDU).
*Special Tasks:* Dr Heinrich Krone (CDU).

*National flag:* Black, red, golden (horizontal).

*National anthem:* Einigkeit und Recht und Freiheit (words by H. Hoffmann, 1841; tune by J. Haydn, 1797).

Kitzinger, U. W., *German Electoral Politics, 1957.* Oxford, 1960

**AREA AND POPULATION.** On 23 April 1949 some minor frontier rectifications were carried out in favour of the Netherlands (68 sq. km), Belgium (18 sq. km), Luxembourg (6 sq. km) and France (7 sq. km), subject to a final peace settlement. Belgium (1956) and the Netherlands (1963) returned most of this territory to Germany.

Area and estimated population as at 31 Dec. 1962:

| Länder | Area in sq. km | Population *Male* | *Female* | *Total* | Per sq. km |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Schleswig-Holstein | 15,658 | 1,113,900 | 1,237,400 | 2,351,300 | 150 |
| Hamburg | 747 | 854,400 | 993,100 | 1,847,500 | 2,472 |
| Lower Saxony | 47,386 | 3,197,800 | 3,533,800 | 6,731,600 | 142 |
| Bremen | 404 | 338,000 | 380,300 | 718,300 | 1,779 |
| North Rhine-Westphalia | 33,977 | 7,719,600 | 8,475,100 | 16,194,700 | 477 |
| Hessen | 21,108 | 2,344,900 | 2,592,100 | 4,936,900 | 234 |
| Rhineland-Palatinate | 19,831 | 1,643,400 | 1,831,100 | 3,474,500 | 175 |
| Baden-Württemberg | 35,750 | 3,808,400 | 4,182,200 | 7,990,600 | 224 |
| Bavaria | 70,550 | 4,556,000 | 5,175,300 | 9,731,200 | 138 |
| Saarland | 2,567 | 526,700 | 569,800 | 1,096,600 | 427 |
| *Federal Republic (excl. Berlin)* | *247,978*[1] | *26,103,100* | *28,970,100* | *55,073,200* | *222* |
| Berlin (West) | 481 | 925,100 | 1,248,900 | 2,174,000 | 4,520 |
| *Federal Republic (incl. W. Berlin)* | *248,459*[2] | *27,028,200* | *30,219,000* | *57,247,200* | *230* |

[1] 95,745 sq. miles. [2] 95,930 sq. miles.

Vital Statistics for calendar years:

| | Marriages | Live births | Of these illegitimate | Deaths | Divorces |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 500,354 | 947,124 | 58,035 | 606,853 | 44,391 |
| 1961 | 508,268 | 989,484 | 57,000 | 591,850 | 44,885 |
| 1962 | 506,084 | 994,425 | 53,587 | 607,483 | 46,144 |

The annual rate of the population increase (including migration) was 1·2% in 1958; 1% in 1959; 1·3% in 1960; 1·5% in 1961; 1·2% in 1962.

Crude birth rate 1962 was 18·2 per 1,000 population; marriage rate, 9·2; death rate, 11·1; infantile mortality, 2·9 per 100 live births.

Migrants from Eastern Germany to the Federal Republic, including West Berlin, numbered 382,000 in 1955, 396,000 in 1956, 385,000 in 1957, 226,000 in 1958, 174,000 in 1959, 225,000 in 1960, 234,000 in 1961. The East German Government tried to stop the outflow by erecting a brick wall along the border in Berlin on 13 Aug. 1961; despite the erection of the Berlin wall, 21,000 persons from Eastern Germany were registered in West Berlin and the Federal Republic in 1962. Migrants from the Federal Republic to Eastern Germany numbered 49,000 in 1955, 47,000 in 1956, 53,000 in 1957, 39,000 in 1958, 39,000 in 1959, 29,000 in 1960, 23,000 in 1961 and 9,000 in 1962.

The resident population of the principal towns (for Berlin *see* p. 1047) was estimated as follows on 31 Dec. 1962:

| Town | Land | Population | Town | Land | Population |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hamburg | Hamburg | 1,847,495 | Bielefeld | N. Rhine-West. | 173,556 |
| Munich | Bavaria | 1,142,622 | Aachen | N. Rhine-West. | 173,502 |
| Cologne | N. Rhine-West. | 827,049 | Solingen | N. Rhine-West. | 172,099 |
| Essen | N. Rhine-West. | 729,805 | Ludwigshafen | Rhinel.-Pal. | 170,086 |
| Düsseldorf | N. Rhine-West. | 703,452 | Mönchen-Gladbach | N. Rhine-West. | 153,396 |
| Frankfurt a.M. | Hessen | 691,153 | Freiburg i. Breisgau | Baden-Württ. | 148,358 |
| Dortmund | N. Rhine-West. | 649,203 | Bonn | N. Rhine-West. | 143,504 |
| Stuttgart | Baden-Württ. | 639,103 | Bremerhaven | Bremen | 143,112 |
| Bremen | Bremen | 575,220 | Osnabrück | Lower Saxony | 140,383 |
| Hannover | Lower Saxony | 572,943 | Darmstadt | Hessen | 139,082 |
| Duisburg | N. Rhine-West. | 502,601 | Mainz | Rhinel.-Pal. | 137,613 |
| Nuremberg | Bavaria | 463,780 | Saarbrücken | Saarland | 132,711 |
| Wuppertal | N. Rhine-West. | 422,379 | Recklinghausen | N. Rhine-West. | 130,464 |
| Gelsenkirchen | N. Rhine-West. | 381,849 | Remscheid | N. Rhine-West. | 128,535 |
| Bochum | N. Rhine-West. | 360,840 | Heidelberg | Baden-Württ. | 126,118 |
| Mannheim | Baden-Württ. | 318,919 | Oldenburg | Lower Saxony | 125,644 |
| Kiel | Schleswig-H. | 271,401 | Regensburg | Bavaria | 125,426 |
| Oberhausen | N. Rhine-West. | 259,522 | Würzburg | Bavaria | 119,490 |
| Wiesbaden | Hessen | 256,942 | Offenbach a.M. | Hessen | 117,846 |
| Karlsruhe | Baden-Württ. | 248,000 | Salzgitter | Lower Saxony | 112,527 |
| Brunswick | Lower Saxony | 242,686 | Bottrop | N. Rhine-West. | 111,997 |
| Lübeck | Scleswig-H. | 236,649 | Herne | N. Rhine-West. | 111,933 |
| Krefeld | N. Rhine-West. | 216,310 | Wanne-Eickel | N. Rhine-West. | 107,601 |
| Kassel | Hessen | 211,510 | Koblenz | Rhinel.-Pal. | 100,649 |
| Augsburg | Bavaria | 210,272 | Wilhelmshaven | Lower Saxony | 100,485 |
| Hagen | N. Rhine-West. | 198,550 | | | |
| Mülheim (Ruhr) | N. Rhine-West. | 189,991 | | | |
| Münster (West.) | N. Rhine-West. | 187,748 | | | |

**RELIGION.** Of the population 50·2% are Protestants, 45·5% Roman Catholics and 0·03% Jews (census, 1961).

The German Evangelical Church is composed of 13 Lutheran Churches, 13 United (Lutheran and Reformed) Churches and 2 Reformed Churches. Its organs are the Synod, the Church Conference and the Council under the chairmanship of Dr Kurt Scharf (elected 16 Feb. 1961). There are also some 12 Free and Separated Churches, with together about 330,000 members in 1956. There were 547 members of the Society of Friends in 1957.

There are 5 Roman Catholic archbishops and 18 bishoprics, apart from the dioceses of Breslau and Ermland situated in the territories under Soviet and Polish administration. Chairman of the Bishops' Conference is Cardinal Frings, Archbishop of Cologne. A concordat between Germany and the Holy See was signed on 20 July and ratified on 10 Sept. 1933.

The 'Old Catholics', who are in communion with the Church of England, numbered about 38,000 in 1956; they have a bishop at Bonn.

*Kirchliches Jahrbuch für die Evangelische Kirche in Deutschland.* Gütersloh, 1884 ff.
*Taschenbuch der evangelischen Kirche in Deutschland.* Stuttgart, 1962
*Kirchliches Handbuch. Amtliches statistisches Jahrbuch der Katholischen Kirche Deutschlands.* Vol. 24. Cologne, 1962
Luckey, G., *Free Churches in Germany.* Bad Nauheim, 1956

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 14.

In May 1962 there were in the Federal Republic (excluding Berlin) 30,327 elementary schools with 138,402 teachers (72,199 men, 66,203 women) and 5,114,853 pupils (2,596,218 boys and 2,518,635 girls); 1,034 middle schools (Mittelschulen) with 15,330 teachers (8,613 men, 6,717 women) and 346,055 pupils (165,614 boys and 180,441 girls); 1,678 secondary schools with 43,426 teachers (29,971 men, 13,455 women) and 778,532 students (468,564 boys and 309,968 girls), and 1,149 special schools with 6,742 teachers (3,640 men and 3,102 women) and 140,161 pupils (83,375 boys and 56,786 girls). In the Lands Hamburg and Bremen there were 514 unified schools (combined primary, middle and secondary education) with 9,703 teachers (4,792 men, 4,911 women) and 264,284 pupils (136,756 boys and 127,528 girls).

In Nov. 1962 there were 2,210 part-time vocational schools with 22,864 teachers and 1,571,835 pupils (882,788 boys and 689,047 girls); 1,596 full-time vocational schools with 6,775 teachers and 128,090 pupils (44,865 boys and 83,225 girls), and 2,099 advanced vocational schools with 9,765 teachers and 156,028 students (95,765 men and 60,263 women). There were 79 teachers' training colleges with 1,774 teachers and 40,594 students.

During the winter semester 1962–63 there were 17 universities with 176,759 students and 7 technical colleges with 45,970 students. There were, besides, the Mining Academy in Clausthal, the Medical Academy in Düsseldorf, the Veterinary College in Hanover, the Agricultural College in Hohenheim, the commercial college in Mannheim (4,546 students), 12 Roman Catholic philosophical-theological colleges (1,985 students), 4 Protestant training colleges (467 students), 13 academies of music (3,978 students), 9 academies of art (2,621 students) and the Academy for Athletics in Cologne (542 students).

*Cinemas* (1962). There were 6,124 cinemas with a seating capacity of 2,512,200 in the Federal Republic excluding Berlin.

*Newspapers* (1962). There were 621 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 18·2m. in the Federal Republic excluding Berlin.

Hilker, F., *Die Schulen in Deutschland (Bundesrepublik und West-Berlin).* Bad Nauheim, 1954

**HEALTH AND SOCIAL WELFARE.** There were in 1961, 3,476 hospitals with 564,061 beds in the Federal Republic (excluding Berlin).

Public assistance is given to all persons who are not able to earn their living and have no or not sufficient income from other sources or pensions. It does not include pensions of social insurance, of war-disabled, widows, etc., unemployment relief, and juvenile welfare and education.

In 1962 public assistance in the Federal Republic (excluding Berlin) including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 1,031,814 persons (as at 31 Dec. 1962) and amounted to DM 1,749m. or DM 31·76 per head of population.

**JUSTICE.** According to the Basic Law of the Federal Republic, all persons are equal before the law, and no person, whatever his race, nationality or religion, is to be deprived of his legal rights. No person shall be deprived of liberty or property without due process of the law.

Judicial authority is exercised by the Federal Constitutional Court, by the federal courts provided for in the Basic Law and by the courts of the Länder. Judges are independent and subject only to the law. Extraordinary courts are inadmissible. The death sentence is abolished.

Attempts to remove from office incriminated Nazi judges and police officers have met only with partial success.

*Manual of German Law.* 2 vols. HMSO, 1950–52

**FINANCE.** The budget of the Federal Government shows the following figures (in DM 1m.) for fiscal years ending 31 Dec.):

| | *1960* [1] | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* [2] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Revenues* | | | | |
| Federal taxes | 21,575 | 31,299 | 33,823 | 35,700 |
| Federal share of income and corporation taxes | 6,682 | 10,385 | 11,719 | 13,870 |
| Contribution of postal services | 267 | 403 | 424 | 470 |
| Coinage | 70 | 94 | 104 | 100 |
| Loans | 290 | 62 | 925 | 2,215 |
| Other revenues | 1,970 | 2,415 | 4,434 [3] | 2,746 |
| Budgetary revenue proper | 30,854 | 44,658 | 51,429 | 55,101 |
| Transiting and appropriate items | 2,190 | 7,441 | 6,109 | 1,746 |
| Total revenue | 33,044 | 52,099 | 57,538 | 56,847 |
| *Expenditures* | | | | |
| Defence costs [4] | 8,219 | 12,901 | 17,250 | 18,827 |
| Social charges | 9,683 | 13,868 | 14,511 | 14,634 |
| Financial assistance to Berlin | 933 | 1,142 | 1,660 | 1,793 |
| Subsidies, price equalization | 1,174 | 1,529 | 1,700 | 1,718 |
| Construction of urban and rural housing | 1,505 | 1,781 | 1,731 | 1,689 |
| Promoting economic activities | 1,703 | 2,397 | 2,786 | 3,826 |
| Debt service | 1,239 | 1,679 | 1,430 | 1,798 |
| Integration of the Saar | 199 | 105 | 59 | 58 |
| Other expenditures | 6,245 | 9,416 | 10,713 | 10,758 |
| Budgetary expenditure proper | 30,900 | 44,818 | 51,840 | 55,101 |
| Transiting and appropriated items | 2,190 | 7,441 | 6,109 | 1,746 |
| Total expenditure | 33,090 | 52,260 | 57,948 | 56,847 |

[1] Fiscal year covering 9 months only.
[2] Estimate.
[3] Including 950m. contributions of Länder.
[4] Including occupation costs and foreign forces support costs, but excluding other expenditures eligible under NATO criteria. Including utilization of funds withdrawn from occupation cost carryover reserve.

All titles on public debts have been cancelled by the currency reform of 21 June 1948. The total debt of the Federal Republic, the Equalization of Burdens Fund and the Länder (including Berlin (West)) was DM 48,151m., as at 31 Dec. 1962.

*Debt Settlement.* On 27 Feb. 1953 several agreements were signed in London settling Germany's external pre-war and post-war debts. These agreements entered into force on 16 Sept. 1953.

The claims arising from the post-war economic assistance given to Germany by the UK (£201·8m.), France ($15·79m.) and the USA ($3,014m.) were fixed at £150m., $11·84m. and $1,000m. respectively, of which only the claims of the USA bear interest at 2½%. Up to March 1961 the claims were paid off by regular and premature redemption as follows: Great

Britain except for £67·5m., France except for $5,328,000 and the USA except for $787·37m. In April/May 1961 the *Deutsche Bundesbank* repaid on behalf of the Federal Republic the total claims of Great Britain and France and the amount of $587m. to the USA. The debt still outstanding on 31 Dec. 1962 was $200·37m. On 31 Dec. 1962 the provisional residual claim of the USA under the STEG Agreement (originally $203m.) amounted to $10·59m.

On 31 Dec. 1962 the London Debts Agreement of 27 Feb. 1953 was in force in a total of 51 foreign countries. 90% of all debts were claims of the USA, Great Britain, France and Switzerland.

Of the approximately DM 4,000m. of public pre-war debts, the sum of DM 2,691m. and of the approximately DM 2,200m. of private pre-war debts the amount of DM 569m. had still to be paid back on 31 Dec. 1962. Under these agreements the public and private pre-war and the post-war debts are to be transferred as follows: DM 585m. a year during the first 5 years, DM 737m. thereafter.

In March 1953 the Federal Republic ratified in addition to these settlements the agreement with Israel, signed at Luxembourg on 10 Sept. 1952. According to this agreement, the Federal Republic is to pay DM 3,000m. to the State of Israel and another DM 450m. for the benefit of the 'Conference on Jewish Material Claims against Germany'. DM 400m. had been paid by 31 March 1954, and thereafter 11 annual instalments of DM 250m. each and a twelfth instalment of DM 300m. are being paid.

*Inter-Allied Reparation Agency. Annual Report of the Secretary-General*, from 1946

**DEFENCE.** The Paris Treaties, which entered into force in May 1955, stipulated a contribution of the Federal Republic to western defence within the framework of NATO and the Western European Union. On 1 July 1963 the Federal Defence Force (*Bundeswehr*) had a total strength of 401,693 all ranks, to be raised eventually to 500,000.

*Army.* On 1 June 1963 the Army consisted of 11 divisions; a 12th is to be raised by the end of 1963 (3 armoured, 7 infantry, 1 airborne, 1 mountain). Total strength, 254,000.

The principal combat unit is now the self-sufficient brigade of 3,100–4,500 men; each has infantry, armoured infantry, tanks, conventional artillery, anti-aircraft and anti-tank weapons, reconnaissance, signalling and supply units. The new armoured division consists of 3 brigades. Twelve battalions are being equipped with American guided missiles. 'Standard' medium tanks of German design, equipped with British 105 mm guns, are replacing the obsolescent American M48 tanks.

*Territorial Defence.* This special organization is being established in order to relieve the operational forces of tasks incompatible with combat mobility, such as traffic control, security, medical care, supply. Personnel, 1 June 1963, was 27,000.

*Border Police.* The Border Police is a special police force under Ministry of the Interior to protect the territory of the Federal Republic against illegal border crossings and other disturbances of public order which could threaten the security of the borders. The Border Police, established in 1951, numbered 14,000 men in 1961. There is also a police force (*Bereitschaftspolizei*) of 15,000 men.

*Navy.* At the end of 1963 the Navy had 8 destroyers, 13 frigates, 9 submarines, 12 corvettes, 10 escort and support ships, 24 coastal minesweepers, 37 inshore minesweepers, 10 patrol vessels, 50 motor torpedo-boats, 30 patrol boats, 11 landing ships, 11 depot ships, 6 supply ships, 10 oilers, 17 auxiliary and small craft, 7 surveying vessels, 4 fishery protection vessels, 18 tugs, 12 trials tenders and 3 training ships. The construction programme includes 8 destroyers, 2 frigates, 12 submarines, 10 inshore minesweepers, 10 motor torpedo-boats and 55 other vessels.

The Naval Air Arm, in Jan. 1962, had 24 Sea Hawk fighters, 10 Gannet anti-submarine aircraft and some 50 other aircraft and helicopters.

Navy personnel, 1963, was 2,800 officers and 27,200 other ranks.

*Air Force.* To conform with the NATO command structure, the *Luftwaffe* is divided into two Air Force Groups, in a northern area and a southern area. Each Group is organized in tactical air commands and air defence divisions.

In 1963 the *Luftwaffe* had 5 fighter-bomber wings equipped largely with F-84F Thunderstreaks, 3 fighter wings of Canadian-built Sabres, 2 reconnaissance-fighter wings of RF-84F Thunderflash aircraft, one wing of F-86K Sabre all-weather fighters supported by battalions of Nike and Hawk surface-to-air missiles, and 2 transport wings of Noratlas. Each fighter wing consists of two squadrons. Total personnel strength in June 1963 was about 93,000 officers and men.

The fighter and fighter-bomber wings are being re-equipped with F-104 Starfighters. Fiat G 91 is used as light ground fighter and reconnaissance aircraft.

A weapons testing base, chiefly for F-104 Starfighters, was built in 1964 near Beja in Portugal.

Jahn, H. E., and Neher, K. (ed.), *Taschenbuch fur Wehrfragen.* 5th ed. Bonn, 1963

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The agricultural area of Germany within the boundaries of 1937 comprised 28·5m. hectares, of which 14·7m. are now situated in the Federal Republic. In 1962 the arable land within the Federal Republic (excluding Berlin) was 7,882,600 hectares; meadows and pastures, 5,717,300 hectares; gardens, vineyards, orchards, nurseries, 578,700 hectares.

The total number of holdings under agriculture and forestry (with a farm area of 0·5 hectare or more) in the Federal Republic (excluding Berlin), and their classification by size, according to the agricultural area, were as follows (census, 31 May 1960):

| | Total | 0·01–5 hectares | 5–20 hectares | 20–100 hectares | Over 100 hectares |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Schleswig-Holstein | 60,921 | 19,648 | 19,890 | 20,811 | 572 |
| Hamburg | 3,849 | 2,833 | 688 | 324 | 4 |
| Lower Saxony | 258,939 | 123,245 | 95,040 | 39,831 | 823 |
| Bremen | 1,525 | 838 | 345 | 342 | — |
| North Rhine-Westphalia | 220,487 | 122,345 | 74,517 | 23,222 | 403 |
| Hessen | 165,945 | 108,375 | 52,393 | 4,983 | 194 |
| Rhineland-Palatinate | 178,046 | 119,685 | 54,911 | 3,405 | 45 |
| Baden-Württemberg | 340,957 | 221,837 | 110,056 | 8,882 | 182 |
| Bavaria | 450,019 | 196,559 | 219,172 | 33,803 | 485 |
| Saarland | 28,396 | 24,127 | 3,794 | 464 | 11 |
| *Federal Republic* | *1,709,084* | *939,492* | *630,806* | *136,067* | *2,719* |

Area (in 1,000 hectares) and yield (in 1,000 metric tons) of the main crops in the Federal Republic (excluding Berlin), were as follows:

| | Area | | | | Yield | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1938* | *1958* | *1961* | *1962* | *1938* | *1958* | *1961* | *1962* |
| Wheat | 1,126 | 1,314 | 1,397 | 1,319 | 2,924 | 3,721 | 4,038 | 4,591 |
| Rye | 1,585 | 1,502 | 1,182 | 1,091 | 3,322 | 3,748 | 2,512 | 2,962 |
| Barley | 829 | 881 | 1,120 | 1,138 | 2,023 | 2,423 | 2,722 | 3,744 |
| Oats | 1,350 | 837 | 723 | 805 | 3,070 | 2,172 | 1,913 | 2,333 |
| Potatoes | 1,192 | 1,073 | 976 | 963 | 21,594 | 22,855 | 21,504 | 25,091 |
| Sugar beet | 159 | 284 | 260 | 290 | 5,232 | 11,237 | 9,253 | 9,525 |

Wine must production (in 1m. hectolitres): 2·4 in 1955; 2·3 in 1957; 4·8 in 1958; 4·3 in 1959; 7·4 in 1960; 3·6 in 1961; 3·9 in 1962.

Livestock on 3 Dec. 1962 were as follows (excluding Berlin): Cattle, 13,351,100 (including 5,919,600 milch cows); horses, 558,700; sheep, 979,600; pigs, 16,858,300; goats, 235,000; poultry, 69,072,700.

*Forestry.* Forestry is an industry of great importance, conducted under the care of the State on scientific methods. The forest area of Germany within the boundaries of 1937 was 12·9m. hectares, of which 7m. are now in the Federal Republic. In 1961–62 cuttings amounted to 28m. cu. metres in the Federal Republic.

*Fisheries.* In 1962 the yield of sea and coastal fishing in the Federal Republic was 545,476 metric tons, valued at DM 283m.

At the end of 1962 the number of vessels of the fishing fleet was 171 trawlers (115,364 gross tons), 83 luggers and 1,176 cutters.

*Mining.* The great bulk of the minerals in Germany is produced in North Rhine–Westphalia (for coal, iron and metal smelting-works), Central Germany (for brown coal), the Harz (for iron and copper ore) and the Westerwald (for iron ore). The chief oilfields are in the Emsland on the Netherlands border and in Lower Saxony.

The quantities of the principal minerals raised in the Federal Republic (excluding Berlin and, before 1960, Saarland) were as follows (in 1,000 metric tons):

| Minerals | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coal | 133,156 | 132,582 | 125,586 | 142,287 | 142,741 | 141,236 |
| Lignite | 97,021 | 93,686 | 93,652 | 96,138 | 97,194 | 101,251 |
| Iron ore | 18,320 | 17,984 | 18,063 | 18,869 | 18,866 | 16,643 |
| Potash | 16,200 | 16,664 | 17,422 | 18,642 | 19,509 | 18,413 |
| Crude oil | 3,960 | 4,432 | 5,103 | 5,530 | 6,205 | 6,776 |
| Barite | 407 | 371 | 389 | 470 | 407 | 425 |
| Aluminium | 154 | 137 | 151 | 169 | 173 | 178 |

The production of iron and steel in the Federal Republic (excluding Berlin and, before 1960, Saarland) was (in 1,000 metric tons):

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Pig-iron | 18,358 | 16,659 | 18,393 | 25,739 | 25,431 | 24,251 |
| Steel ingots and castings | 24,507 | 22,785 | 25,822 | 34,100 | 33,458 | 32,563 |
| Rolled products finished | 16,446 | 15,220 | 16,850 | 22,531 | 21,861 | 21,589 |

*Industry.* In June 1963, 56,391 establishments (with more than 10 employees) in the Federal Republic (excluding Berlin) employed 7,968,800 persons; of these 1,008,300 were employed in machine construction; 568,500 textile industry; 804,500 in electrical engineering; 519,500 in mining.

The production of important industrial products in the Federal Republic (excluding Berlin and, before 1960, Saarland) was as follows:

| Products | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Electricity (1m. kwh.) | 103,213 | 116,418 | 124,563 | 135,447 |
| Petrol (1,000 tons) | 4,645 | 5,574 | 6,746 | 7,478 |
| Diesel oil (1,000 tons) | 4,450 | 4,842 | 5,573 | [illegible] |
| Potassium fertilizers, $K_2O$ (1,000 tons) | 1,838 | 1,978 | 2,044 | [illegible] |
| Sulphuric acid, $SO_3$ (1,000 tons)[1] | 2,398 | 2,588 | [illegible] | [illegible] |
| Soda, $Na_2CO_3$ (1,000 tons)[1] | 999 | 1,117 | 1,063 | 1,012 |
| Cement (1,000 tons)[1] | 22,852 | 24,905 | 27,144 | 28,393 |
| Rayon: | | | | |
| Staple fibre (1,000 tons)[1] | 151 | 155 | 155 | 167 |
| Continuous rayon filament (1,000 tons)[1] | 73 | 75 | 75 | 78 |
| Cotton yarn (1,000 tons)[1] | 398 | 421 | 403 | 383 |
| Woollen yarn (1,000 tons)[1] | 113 | 118 | 114 | 114 |
| Passenger cars (1,000)[2] | 1,503 | 1,817 | 1,904 | [illegible] |
| Commercial cars and buses (1,000) | 215 | 238 | 244 | 247 |
| Bicycles (1,000) | 1,022 | 1,129 | 1,083 | [illegible] |

[1] Including the quantities processed in the same factories.
[2] Including dual-purpose vehicles.

*Die Industrie der Bundesrepublik Deutschland* and *Industrie und Handwerk*. Ed. Statistisch
Bundesamt, Wiesbaden
*Die Neuordnung der Eisen- und Stahlindustrie im Gebiet der Bundesrepublik Deutschlan*
Munich, 1954
Heske, F., *German Forestry*. London, 1959
Rüger, L., *Die Bodenschätze Deutschlands*. Munich, 1937

**Labour.** The economically active population (excluding the armed force totalled 25,469,000 at the census of 6 June 1961; of these, 83,000 we unemployed. Of the total, 3,145,000 were self-employed, 2·63m. unpai family workers, 19,694,000 employees; 3·58m. were engaged in agricultu and forestry; 12,411,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing an building; 4,407,000 in commerce and transport; 5,071,000 in other industries and services.

In June 1963 foreign workers numbered 804,000, including 300,0 Italians, 117,000 Spaniards, 106,000 Greeks, 58,000 Dutch, 44,000 Yugoslav and 27,000 Turks.

**COMMERCE.** The distribution of the imports and exports of the Feder Republic (including Berlin (West)) according to principal countries was follows (in DM 1m.):

| Country | Imports *1960* | Imports *1961* | Imports *1962* | Exports *1960* | Exports *1961* | Exports *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Argentina | 548·3 | 447·5 | 759·3 | 629·8 | 909·3 | 697· |
| Australia | 403·7 | 365·0 | 482·5 | 558·9 | 443·4 | 500· |
| Austria | 1,152·1 | 1,247·0 | 1,376·3 | 2,443·6 | 2,685·7 | [illegible] |
| Belgium–Luxembourg | 2,441·4 | 2,354·7 | 2,764·9 | 2,889·7 | 3,262·2 | [illegible] |
| Brazil | 502·9 | 614·9 | 659·1 | 541·9 | 596·9 | 556· |
| Canada | 876·7 | 944·7 | 871·6 | 536·0 | 530·9 | 547· |
| Denmark | 1,154·5 | 1,159·1 | 1,298·5 | 1,643·0 | 1,680·6 | [illegible] |
| Egypt | 127·5 | 98·6 | 97·4 | 474·1 | 385·8 | 348· |
| Finland | 525·1 | 621·8 | 593·4 | 829·4 | 928·4 | [illegible] |
| France | 3,997·9 | 4,617·7 | 5,270·4 | 4,202·1 | 4,777·3 | [illegible] |
| Greece | 215·1 | 255·3 | 255·3 | 404·2 | 505·3 | 531· |
| India | 184·5 | 222·9 | 255·4 | 834·1 | 780·0 | 730· |
| Indonesia | 193·4 | 162·6 | 146·7 | 271·8 | 385·7 | 284· |
| Italy | 2,681·3 | 3,043·4 | 3,735·4 | 2,846·5 | 3,385·4 | [illegible] |
| Netherlands | 3,637·7 | 3,762·2 | 4,195·6 | 4,299·6 | 4,755·4 | [illegible] |
| Norway | 543·0 | 544·2 | 597·7 | 1,168·7 | 1,263·5 | [illegible] |
| South Africa | 342·2 | 359·6 | 413·4 | 647·5 | 551·8 | [illegible] |
| Spain | 644·2 | 696·9 | 659·4 | 898·0 | 586·9 | [illegible] |
| Sweden | 1,806·6 | 1,930·1 | 2,009·2 | 2,593·1 | 2,614·1 | [illegible] |
| Switzerland | 1,626·8 | 1,612·3 | 1,707·1 | 2,991·2 | 3,619·8 | [illegible] |
| Turkey | 300·4 | 311·3 | 361·9 | 483·6 | 375·5 | 363· |
| UK | 1,956·4 | 1,965·1 | 2,351·0 | 2,146·8 | 2,122·4 | 1,954· |
| USA | 5,973·9 | 6,097·1 | 7,032·8 | 3,722·9 | 3,453·8 | [illegible] |
| Yugoslavia | 234·1 | 258·4 | 324·6 | 543·7 | 570·6 | [illegible] |

The main items of German imports in 1962 were foodstuffs ($3,424m.) and raw materials ($2,208m.); exports, finished manufactures ($8,617m.) and semi-finished manufactures ($2,477m.).

*Der Aussenhandel der Bundesrepublik Deutschland.* Ed. Statistisches Bundesamt, Wiesbaden

Total trade between Federal Germany and UK, according to the British Board of Trade returns (in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . | 144,250,467 | 181,543,618 | 194,256,504 | 193,593,994 | 208,308,300 |
| Exports from UK . | 141,935,149 | 163,394,201 | 171,243,391 | 199,269,297 | 213,070,780 |
| Re-exports from UK | 20,826,202 | 20,708,552 | 21,733,040 | 25,588,894 | 27,222,198 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* On 31 Dec. 1962 the West German mercantile marine comprised 2,726 ocean-going vessels of 5,212,200 GRT.

The inland-waterways fleet in the Federal Republic (excluding Berlin) on 31 Dec. 1961 comprised 4,912,900 tons. The length of the navigable rivers and canals in use (excluding Berlin) was 4,595 km.

Sea-going ships (foreign trade only) in 1962 loaded 16,665,000 metric tons clearing and unloaded 66,094,000 metric tons entering in the ports of the Federal Republic. Inland waterways carried 170·1m. metric tons in 1962.

*Roads.* On 1 Jan. 1963 the total length of classified roads in the Federal Republic (excluding Berlin) was 144,008 km, including 2,920 km *autobahn*, 29,111 km highways, 63,205 km first-class and 48,772 km second-class country roads. Motor vehicles licensed in the Federal Republic on 1 Jan. 1963 numbered 9,771,400 (including 1,315,600 motor cycles, 6,557,500 passenger cars, 810,300 trucks, 35,700 buses and 1,052,300 tractors).

Road casualties in 1962 totalled 412,036 injured and 14,088 killed.

*Railways.* The total operative length of railway line in the Federal Republic (excluding Berlin) was 35,716 km (30,596 Federal Railways, 5,120 private railways) on 31 Dec. 1962; of these 4,525 km were electrified. In 1962 the railways (including ships owned by the Federal Railways) carried 1,150m. passengers and 322m. metric tons of freight.

*Post.* The Federal Republic (including Berlin (West)) had, on 31 Dec. 1962, 27,791 post offices and agencies and 10,005 telecommunications offices. The total length of the telephone and telegraph network was 132,068 km lines with 392,172 km two-wire circuits and 285,325 km cables with 20,895,900 km pairs. Number of telephones, 7,047,031. Number of wireless licences, 16,696,000; of television licences, 7,213,500.

The postal bus services covered, in 1962, 176m. km and carried 338·7m. passengers.

The post office savings banks had, on 31 Dec. 1962, 11,735,400 depositors with DM 4,204·3m. to their credit.

In the financial year 1962 the postal revenues amounted to DM 6,408·9m. and the expenditure to DM 6,503·6m.

*Aviation.* The Deutsche Lufthansa AG (set up on 6 Jan. 1953, as AG für Luftverkehrsbedarf and renamed on 6 Aug. 1954), with headquarters at Cologne, has capital of DM 250m. The Federal Republic owns 85·3%, Land North Rhine–Westphalia 3·6%, the Federal Railways 1·4%, Federal Post 2·8%, Kreditanstalt für Wiederaufbau 3% and private industry 3·9%.

Lufthansa operate internal, European, African, North and South Atlantic, Near and Far East routes. In 1962 the Lufthansa carried 1·86m. passengers, 29,264 tons of cargo and 12,655 tons of mail.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** Pursuant to the laws issued on the monetary reform by the military governors of the British, American and French Zones, from 18 to 26 June 1948, the 'Reichmark' was replaced by the 'Deutsche Mark'. The RM notes circulated by the former Reichsbank were exchanged for DMs at the ratio of 1 to 1 up to the amount of RM 60, and all amounts exceeding RM 600 as well as all bank and saving deposits at the ratio of RM 100 to DM 6·5. All RM liabilities, including securities, were depreciated at the ratio of 10 to 1.

On 14 Feb. 1948 the Bank of German Länder (Bank deutscher Länder) was established in Frankfurt as the central bank of issue for the Federal Republic and designated the exclusive agency for issuing notes and coins. The Bank of German Länder was the central reserve bank of the Land Central Banks (Landeszentralbanken) set up in the Länder of the Federal Republic, and maintains business connexions only with them and with the Federal Administration. The Land Central Banks in the Länder were 'reserve banks' for the credit and saving banks existing in the Länder concerned.

The Land Central Banks and the Berlin Central Bank were merged with the Bank deutscher Länder as from 1 Aug. 1957. The Bank deutscher Länder became the Deutsche Bundesbank.

The most important items of the balance sheets of the Deutsche Bundesbank in Frankfurt on 31 July 1963, were as follows (in DM 1m.):

| | |
|---|---|
| *Assets* | |
| Gold | 14,816·3 |
| Balances at foreign banks and money market investments abroad | 11,874·5 |
| Foreign notes, coins, bills and cheques | 338·3 |
| Loans to international institutions and consolidation loans to foreign Central Banks | 2,252·6 |
| Domestic bills of exchange and advances against securities | 1,725·8 |
| Equalization claims [1] | 4,079·0 |
| *Liabilities* | |
| Bank-notes in circulation | 25,549·6 |
| Deposits | 15,568·5 |

[1] From the monetary reform.

On 31 July 1963 the circulation of coins in the Federal Republic (including Berlin (West)) amounted to DM 1.658m.: that of notes and coins to DM 25,333m. For the par value of the Deutschemark *see* p. 19.

The rate of exchange for DM (West) was fixed at 11·20 to the £ and 4·00 to the US$, with effect from 6 March 1961.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is in force.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Federal Republic maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Burma, Burundi, Cameroons, Canada, Central African Republic, Ceylon, Chad, Chile, Colombia, Congo (Br.), Congo (Lé.), Costa Rica, Cyprus, Dahomey, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, France, Gabon, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Honduras, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Irish Republic, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Korea, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Luxembourgh, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Mauritania, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Portugal, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanganyika, Thailand, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Vietnam; legations in Haiti, New Zealand, Yemen.

### Of the Federal German Republic in Great Britain (21–23 Belgrave Sq., SW1)

*Ambassador:* Dr Hasso von Etzdorf (accredited 26 Oct. 1961).

*Minister-Counsellor:* Dr R. Thierfelder. *Counsellors:* Dr F. Breer; Paul Pritz (*Legal*); K.-H. Berlet; Dr H. Scherer, MVO (*Press*); Mme B. Lohmeyer. *First Secretaries:* Dr L. Schulte-Strathaus; D. Honsberg (*Labour*); H. Burchard; H. Arz von Straussenburg (*Commercial*). *Service Attachés:* Col. F. F. von Schroetter (*Air*), Col. A. Kraus (*Army*), Capt. R. Rüggeberg (*Navy*).

There are German consulates at Edinburgh and Liverpool.

### Of Great Britain in the Federal German Republic

*Ambassador:* Sir Frank Roberts, GCMG.

*Ministers:* E. E. Tomkins, CMG, CVO; E. Melville, CMG (Economic).

*Counsellors:* K. J. Simpson, CMG (*Administration*); A. A. Stark, CMG (*Head of Chancery*); J. L. W. Price (*Information*); D. N. Royce; E. C. M. Cullingford (*Labour*); A. L. Pope, OBE. *First Secretaries:* P. M. Foster (*Information*); A. T. Franks; R. Brash; J. L. Bullard; A. M. Warburton; G. W. Wallington (*Commercial*); N. G. S. Beckett (*Commercial*); G. W. Wallington (*Commercial*); E. G. Ducker; J. F. Croxen, R. K. Robertson (*Commercial*); A. W. Rhodes; E. L. Bailey; I. H. May (*Information*).

*Service Attachés:* Capt. C. C. Anderson, RN (*Naval*), Brig. M. V. Fletcher (*Military*), Air Cdre C. A. Alldis, CBE, DFC, AFC (*Air*).

There are British consular representatives at Berlin, Bremen, Düsseldorf, Frankfurt, Hamburg, Hanover, Munich and Stuttgart.

### Of the Federal Republic in the USA (1742–44 R St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

*Ambassador:* Dr Karl Heinrich Knappstein.

*Ministers:* G. von Lilienfeld; S. von Braun; H. A. von Stackelberg.

*Counsellors:* E. Strätling; Dr H. Blomeyer-Bartenstein; B. von Staden; C. Kühlein; Albert F. Ernecke (*Economic*); Dr H.-E. Haack (*Cultural*); H. Schulze-Boysen (*Press*). *First Secretaries:* H. Müller-Dethard; W. Klingeberg; H.-G. Wieck; H. J. Dietrich; W. Oppermann. *Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. H. Hukelheim (*Army*), Capt. R. Gysae (*Navy*), Col. H. Krüger (*Air*).

### Of the USA in the Federal Republic

*Ambassador:* George C. McGhee.

*Minister-Counsellor:* Edwin M. Cronk (*Economic*). *Minister:* Martin J. Hillenbrand (*Consul-General*).

*Counsellors:* Coburn B. Kidd; B. Capella; James E. Hoofnagle (*USIA*). *First Secretaries:* Warren P. Blumberg; Robert D. Davies; Thomas J. Dunnigan; Robert N. Magill; Grant E. Mouser III; James S. Sutterlein; Richard D. Vine; Emerson M. Brown; Albert C. Cizauskas; Vernon L. Merrill; Jameson Parker; Albert W. Stoffel; Stanley Wilcox (*Economic*); Harold A. Chastka; Lawrence Koegel; Sanford Menter. *Service Attachés:*

Col. William W. Hill, Jr (*Army*), Capt. Irving S. Presler (*Navy*), Col. David M. Williams (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Paul G. Minneman.

There are Consuls-General in Bremen, Düsseldorf, Frankfurt, Hamburg, Munich and Stuttgart.

### Books of Reference

Statistical Information. The central statistical agency is the Statistisches Bundesamt (PO Box 828, Wiesbaden). *President:* Dr Gerhard Fürst. Its publications include:

*Statistisches Jahrbuch für die Bundesrepublik Deutschland* (latest issue, 1963); *Statistisches Taschenbuch 1961* (also in English and French); *Wirtschaft und Statistik* (monthly, from 1949); *Das Arbeitsgebiet der Bundesstatistik* (from 1954; latest issue 1962; also in English)

*Documents on German Foreign Policy, 1918–45.* HMSO, 1949 ff.
*Documents on Germany under Occupation, 1945–54.* Ed. B. Ruhm von Oppen. R. Inst. o Int. Affairs, 1955
Bluhm, G., *Die Oder-Neisse-Linie in der deutschen Aussenpolitik.* Freiburg, 1963
Dickinson, R. E., *The Regions of Germany.* London, 1945
Wiskemann, E., *Germany's Eastern Neighbours.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1956
Zinc, H., *The United States in Germany, 1944–55.* New York, 1957

National Library. Deutsche Bibliothek, Untermainkai 14, Frankfurt (Main). *Director* Professor Hanns Wilhelm Eppelsheimer.

# THE LÄNDER

## BADEN–WÜRTTEMBERG

*Constitution.* The Land Baden–Württemberg is a merger of the 3 Länder Baden, Württemberg–Baden and Württemberg–Hohenzollern, which were formed in 1945. The merger was approved by a plebiscite held on 9 Dec 1951, when 70% of the population of the 3 Länder voted in its favour.

The Diet, elected on 15 May 1960, consists of 51 Christian Democrats 44 Social Democrats, 18 Free Democrats and 7 Refugee Party.

The government is a coalition of Christian Democrats, Free Democrats and Refugee Party, with Dr Kurt-Georg Kiesinger (CDU) as Prime Minister

*Area and Population.* Baden–Württemberg comprises 35,750 sq. km with a population (at 31 Dec. 1962) of 7,990,600 (3,808,400 males, 4,182,20 females).

The Land is administratively divided into 4 areas (North Württemberg North Baden, South Baden, South Württemberg–Hohenzollern), 9 urba and 63 rural districts, and numbers 3,381 communes. The capital i Stuttgart.

Vital Statistics for calendar years:

| | Live births | Marriages | Divorces | Deaths |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 145,353 | 71,412 | 5,955 | 82,251 |
| 1961 | 152,487 | 72,132 | 5,875 | 79,197 |
| 1962 | 154,047 | 72,503 | 5,969 | 80,640 |

*Religion.* At the census of 6 June 1961, 48·9% of the population wer Protestants and 46·8% Roman Catholics.

*Education.* There were in 1962, 4,110 elementary schools with 20,89 teachers and 735,345 pupils; 90 intermediate schools with 1,783 teacher and 51,448 pupils; 311 secondary schools with 6,222 teachers and 129,84 pupils; 1,686 professional schools with 6,563 teachers and 220,456 pupils 3 Universities (Heidelberg, 10,167; Freiburg, 9,927; Tübingen, 9,48 students in winter term (1962–63)); 2 technical high schools (Stuttgart

6,153; Karlsruhe, 5,810 students); 1 school of economics (Mannheim), 1 agricultural high school (Stuttgart–Hohenheim), 6 high schools for music, 2 academies of art, 1 high school for design and 16 teachers' training colleges.

*Health.* There were, in 1961, 627 hospitals with 85,938 beds.

*Social Welfare.* In 1962 public assistance including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 123,733 persons (as at 31 Dec.) and amounted to DM 215,404,000 or DM 26·96 per head of population.

*Justice.* There are 2 supreme courts, 17 county courts and 119 district courts.

*Labour.* The total economically active population was 4,019,000 at the census of 6 June 1961; of these, 6,000 were unemployed. Of the total 519,000 were self-employed, 464,000 unpaid family workers, 3,036,000 employees; 637,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 2,109,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 545,000 in commerce and transport, 728,000 in other industries and services.

*Agriculture.* Area and yield of the most important crops:

| | Area (in 1,000 hectares) | | | Yield (in 1,000 metric tons) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
| Rye | 30·8 | 28·3 | 23·0 | 87·4 | 64·0 | 65·9 |
| Wheat | 246·2 | 246·1 | 193·5 | 843·8 | 717·7 | 657·6 |
| Barley | 152·5 | 155·7 | 180·2 | 440·0 | 351·1 | 607·6 |
| Oats | 67·2 | 64·1 | 86·9 | 189·6 | 163·0 | 275·2 |
| Potatoes | 125·1 | 117·0 | 117·7 | 2,885·0 | 2,671·6 | 2,976·1 |
| Sugar beet | 18·7 | 15·9 | 17·9 | 892·4 | 680·9 | 668·8 |

Livestock (3 Dec. 1962): Cattle, 1,841,100 (including 866,700 milch cows); horses, 70,600; pigs, 1,822,300; sheep, 145,100; goats, 70,100; poultry, 8,029,900.

*Industry.* In June 1963, 10,861 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 1,452,800 persons; of these 244,000 were employed in machine construction; 163,000 in textile industry; 202,500 in electrical engineering; 131,100 in car building.

*Communications.* On 1 Jan. 1963 there were 25,120 km of 'classified' roads, including 478 km autobahn, 4,108 km of federal roads, 11,711 km of first-class and 8,823 km of second-class highways. Motor vehicles, at 1 Jan. 1963, numbered 1,524,800, including 997,300 passenger cars, 4,600 buses, 109,600 lorries, 188,200 tractors and 225,200 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt (P.O.B. 898, Stuttgart) (*President:* Dr Friedrich Werber), publishes: *Statistische Monatshefte Baden-Württemberg*; *Jahrbucher für Statistik und Landeskunde von Baden-Württemberg* (quarterly); *Statistik von Baden-Württemberg* (series); *Statistisches Handbuch Baden-Württemberg* (1955 and 1958); *Statistisches Taschenbuch* (1963)

Spreng, R., and others, *Die Verfassung des Landes Baden-Württemberg.* Stuttgart, 1954

## BAVARIA

### BAYERN

*Constitution.* The Constituent Assembly, elected on 30 June 1946, passed a constitution on the lines of the democratic constitution of 1919, but with greater emphasis on state rights; this was agreed upon by the Christian Social Union and the Social Democrats.

The elections for the Diet, held on 25 Nov. 1962, had the following results: 108 Christian Social Union, 79 Social Democrats, 8 Bavarian Party, 9 Free Democratic Party.

The cabinet is a coalition of the Christian Social Union and the Bavarian Party and is headed by Minister President Alfons Goppel (CSU).

*Area and Population.* Bavaria, without the Palatinate, has an area of 70,550 sq. km. The capital is Munich. There are 7 areas, 191 urban and rural districts and 7,115 communes. The population (31 Dec. 1962) numbered 9,731,200 (4,556,000 males, 5,175,300 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

| | Live births | Marriages | Divorces | Deaths |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 171,665 | 88,036 | 6,944 | 109,786 |
| 1961 | 180,000 | 89.729 | 7,060 | 106.363 |
| 1962 | 180,224 | 88,215 | 7,019 | 109,282 |

*Religion.* At the census of 6 June 1961 there were 71·7% Roman Catholics and 26·5% Protestants.

*Education.* In 1962–63 there were 7,194 elementary schools, with 28,609 teachers and 981,931 pupils; 515 secondary schools, with 10,853 teachers and 197,551 pupils; 361 farmers' vocational centres, with 1,346 teachers and 51,177 pupils; 222 technical, commercial and domestic colleges with 3,307 teachers and 251,258 pupils; 461 special schools, with 2,459 teachers and 55,056 pupils; 20 teachers' training colleges, with 195 teachers and 6,822 pupils.

In summer term 1963 there were 3 universities (Munich, 19,679; Erlangen–Nürnberg, 8,869; Würzburg, 6,477 students); the Technical University of Munich, 7,189; the Roman Catholic Theological Colleges at Augsburg, Bamberg, Dillingen, Eichstätt, Freising, Passau and Regensburg, 942; the Protestant Theological College at Neuendettelsau, 106 students.

*Health.* There were, in 1961, 821 hospitals with 107,064 beds.

*Social Welfare.* In 1962 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 146,567 persons (as at 31 Dec.) and amounted to DM 228,586,000 or DM 23·50 per head of population.

*Justice.* There are 167 district courts, 21 county courts, 3 courts of appeal, a supreme court and a supreme constitutional court; there were also a Land labour court, 11 county labour courts, an administrative court and 6 lower administrative courts, a Land social court and 7 county social courts.

*Labour.* The total economically active population was 4,698,000 at the census of 6 June 1961; of these, 17,000 were unemployed. Of the total 714,000 were self-employed, 715,000 unpaid family workers, 3,269,000 employees; 1,014,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry; 2,101,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building; 703,000 in commerce and transport; 881,000 in other industries and services.

*Agriculture.* Area and yield of the most important products:

| | Area (1,000 hectares) | | | Yield (1,000 metric tons) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1960* | *1061* | *1962* |
| Wheat | 445·5 | 447·4 | 445·1 | 1,511·4 | 1,342·0 | 1,599·4 |
| Rye | 248·0 | 241·7 | 215·4 | 675·6 | 512·2 | 555·0 |
| Barley | 380·6 | 397·2 | 409·9 | 1,224·2 | 945·7 | 1,307·5 |
| Oats | 184·6 | 172·8 | 174·4 | 494·7 | 428·4 | 474·8 |
| Potatoes | 307·9 | 296·4 | 295·8 | 7,223·6 | 6,602·8 | 7,362·4 |
| Sugar beet | 47·2 | 46·3 | 51·2 | 1,859·8 | 1,748·3 | 1,799·2 |

Livestock (3 Dec. 1962): 4,038,200 cattle (including 1,958,200 milch and draught cows); 98,000 horses; 214,500 sheep; 52,500 goats; 3,417,100 pigs; 14,630,700 poultry.

*Industry.* In June 1963, 11,417 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 1,256,000 persons; of these 205,300 were employed in electrical engineering; 159,700 in machine construction; 110,900 in textile industry; 99,100 in cloth manufacture.

*Communications.* There were, on 1 Jan. 1963, 29,298 km of 'classified' roads including 696 km of autobahn, 6,604 km federal roads, 13,833 km of first-class and 8,165 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, at 1 Jan. 1963, was 1,925,100, including 1,165,900 passenger cars, 130,000 lorries, 5,000 buses, 342,200 tractors, 281,900 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Bavarian Statistical Office (51, Neuhauser St., Munich 2) was founded in 1833. *President:* Dr Alban Haas. It publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für Bayern* (1961).—*Statistisches Taschenbuch für Bayern* (1963).—*Bayern in Zahlen.* Monthly (from Jan. 1947).—*Zeitschrift des Bayerischen Statistischen Landesamts.* 1868–1943; 1948 ff —*Beiträge zur Statistik Bayerns.* 1850 ff.—*Statistische Berichte* (*Informationsdienst*). 1951 ff. —*Statistik für Jedermann.* 1950 ff.

Nawiasky, H., and Leusser, C., *Die Verfassung des Freistaates Bayern vom 2. Dez. 1946.* Munich, 1948

STATE LIBRARY. Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Munich 22. *Director-General:* Dr Gustav Hofmann.

## BERLIN

*Government.* Greater Berlin was under quadripartite Allied government (Kommandatura) until 1 July 1948, when the Soviet element withdrew. On 30 Nov. 1948 a separate Municipal Government was set up in the Soviet Sector (*see* p. 1077).

*Area.* The total area of Berlin is 884 sq. km, of which Western Berlin covers 481 sq. km and the Soviet Sector 403 sq. km. The *British Sector* includes the administrative districts of Tiergarten, Charlottenburg, Wilmersdorf and Spandau; the *American Sector* those of Kreuzberg, Neukölln, Tempelhof, Schöneberg, Zehlendorf and Steglitz; the *French Sector* covers the administrative districts of Wedding and Reinickendorf, and the *Soviet Sector*, those of Mitte, Freidrichshain, Prenzlauer Berg, Pankow, Weissensee, Lichtenberg, Treptow and Köpenick. The British, American and French sectors form an adminstrative unit, called Western Berlin.

On 13 Aug. 1961 the East German government completely severed all communications between West and East Berlin.

### WESTERN BERLIN

*Constitution and Government.* According to the constitution of 1 Sept. 1950, Berlin is simultaneously a *Land* of the Federal Republic (though not yet formally incorporated) and a city. It is governed by a House of Representatives (at least 200 members); the executive power is vested in a Senate, consisting of the Ruling Burgomaster, the deputy Burgomaster and not more than 16 senators.

In the municipal elections, held on 17 Feb. 1963, the Social Democrats obtained 89 seats; the Christian Democrats, 41 seats; the Free Democrats, 10 seats. The government is a coalition of Social Democrats and Free Democrats.

*Head of the Administration:* Willy Brandt (Social Democrat).

*Population.* Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1962, 2,174,000 (925.100 males, 1,248,900 females). According to the census of 6 June 1961, 73·1% were Protestants and 11·4% Roman Catholics.

Vital Statistics for calendar years:

| | Live births | Marriages | Divorces | Deaths |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 21,505 | 21,093 | 4,487 | 36,109 |
| 1961 | 23,203 | 21,641 | 4.445 | 35.711 |
| 1962 | 24,127 | 24,562 | 4,377 | 37,336 |

*Education.* Western Berlin, in May 1962, had 464 public and private schools, 7,774 teachers and 185,991 pupils (including 46 special schools with 597 teachers and 9,950 pupils); 87 vocational schools (Nov. 1962), 1,410 teachers and 46,408 pupils; 123 technical schools (Nov. 1962), 576 teachers and 13,610 pupils.

There are in Western Berlin a Free University (with 14,167 students in winter term (1962–63)), a Technical University (8,932), high schools of fine arts (741), music (392), a teachers' training college (1,738), and an independent theological high school (274).

*Health.* There were, in 1962, 4,599 doctors, 1,816 dentists, 150 hospitals with 33,462 beds.

*Social Welfare.* In 1962 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 133,555 persons (as at 31 Dec.) and amounted to DM 204,429,000 or DM 94·02 per head of population.

*Justice.* There are 9 district courts, 1 county court, 1 court of appeal (*Kammergericht*), 1 administrative court, 1 higher administrative court, 1 labour court, 1 Land labour court, 1 social court and 1 Land social court.

*Labour.* The total economically active population was 1,058.000 at the census of 6 June 1961; of these, 25,000 were unemployed. Of the total, 93,000 were self-employed, 27,000 unpaid family workers, 938.000 employees; 6,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry; 497,000 in power supply, manufacturing and building; 213,000 in commerce and transport; 342,000 in other industries and services.

*Agriculture.* Agricultural area (1962), 12.677 hectares, including 3,099 hectares arable land and 9,100 hectares gardens, orchards, nurseries.

Livestock (4 Dec. 1961): Cattle, 3,800; pigs, 11,100; horses, 1,400; sheep, 1,200.

*Industry.* In June 1963, 2,842 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 294.100 persons; of these, 112.000 were employed in electrical engineering, 35,600 in machine construction, 22,300 in cloth manufacture, 19,400 in steel construction.

*Communications.* There were, on 1 Jan. 1963, 111 km of 'classified' roads. On 1 Jan. 1963, 265,500 motor vehicles were registered, including 213,900 passenger cars, 29.200 lorries, 18,900 motor cycles, 1,700 buses and 1,800 tractors.

*Money.* The legal tender of Berlin is the German Mark (DM), viz., the DM (East) in the Soviet Sector and the DM (West) in the Western Sectors. On 20 March 1949 when the DM (West) became the only legal tender of the Western Sectors, the Zentralbank of Berlin was established. Its functions were similar to those of the Zentralbanks of the Länder of the Federal

Republic. The Berlin Central Bank was merged with the Bank deutscher Länder as from 1 Aug. 1957, when the latter became the Deutsche Bundesbank. The legal tender for the Western Sectors of Berlin is being issued by the Deutsche Bundesbank (formerly Bank deutscher Länder).

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt, formerly Statistisches Amt der Stadt Berlin, was founded in 1862 (1 Berlin 62, Salzburger St. 21–25). *Director:* Dipl.-Math. Katsch. It publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch* (from 1867); *Berliner Statistik* (monthly, from 1947).—*100 Jahre Berliner Statistik* (1962).

## BREMEN

### FREIE HANSESTADT BREMEN

*Constitution.* Political power is vested in the House of Burgesses (*Bürgerschaft*), which appoints the executive, called the Senate.

The elections of 29 Sept. 1963 had the following result: 57 Social Democratic Party, 31 Christian Democratic Union, 8 Free Democratic Party, 4 All-German Party. The Senate is formed by a coalition of Social Democrats and Free Democrats; its president is Wilhelm Kaisen (Socialist).

*Area and Population.* The area of the Land, consisting of the towns and ports of Bremen and Bremerhaven, is 404 sq. km. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1962, 718,300 (338,000 males, 380,300 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

| | Live births | Marriages | Divorces | Deaths |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 11,033 | 6,795 | 846 | 7,990 |
| 1961 | 11,774 | 6,773 | 956 | 7,752 |
| 1962 | 11,876 | 6,715 | 988 | 8,241 |

*Religion.* On 6 June 1961 (census) there were 84·1% Protestants and 9·9% Roman Catholics.

*Education.* On 15 May 1963 there were 171 schools (3,297 teachers, 84,726 pupils), and (15 Nov. 1962) 51 vocational schools (1,097 teachers, 29,367 pupils) and a teachers' training college (33 teachers, 510 students).

*Health.* There were in 1961, 17 hospitals with 6,445 beds.

*Social Welfare.* In 1962 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 18,258 persons (as at 31 Dec.) and amounted to DM 34,548,000 or DM 48·10 per head of population.

*Justice.* There are 1 state court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), 2 administrative courts (1 of appeal), 1 treasury court, 2 social courts (1 of appeal), 3 labour courts (1 of appeal), 3 lower courts, 1 county court and 1 court of appeal.

*Labour.* The total economically active population was 320,000 at the census of 6 June 1961; of these, 3,000 were unemployed. Of the total, 28,000 were self-employed, 9,000 unpaid family workers, 283,000 employees; 6,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 132,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 102,000 in commerce and transport, 80,000 in other industries and services.

*Agriculture.* Arable land (1962), 4,135 hectares; yield of grain crops, 6,449 metric tons; potatoes, 17,215 metric tons.

Livestock (3 Dec. 1962): 19,300 cattle (including 6,500 milch cows); 18,300 pigs; 800 sheep; 1,300 horses; 100 goats; 205,000 poultry.

*Industry.* In June 1963, 501 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 97,900 persons; of these, 18,400 were employed in shipbuilding (except naval engineering); 10,300 in machine construction; 10,000 in electrical engineering; 7,300 in coffee processing.

*Roads.* On 1 Jan. 1963 there were 200 km of 'classified' roads, including 24 km of autobahn, 75 km of federal roads, 54 km of first-class and 47 km of second-class highways. Registered motor vehicles on 1 Jan. 1963 numbered 107,300, including 84,500 passenger cars, 12,700 trucks, 1,400 tractors, 400 buses and 8,300 motor cycles.

*Shipping.* Vessels entered in 1962, 13,862 of 27,010,600 net tons; cleared, 13,658 of 27,141,000 net tons. Sea traffic, 1962, incoming, 9,926,100 metric tons; outgoing, 6,027,400 metric tons.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt (Herdentorsteinweg 37, Bremen) was founded in 1850. *Director:* Dr Wilhelm Tetzlaff. Its current publications include: *Statistische Mitteilungen aus Bremen* (from 1948).—*Monatliche Zwischenberichte* (1949–53); *Statistische Monatsberichte* (from 1954).—*Statistische Berichte* (from 1956).—*Statistisches Handbuch für das Land Freie Hansestadt Bremen* (1950 to 1960).

Beutin, L., *Bremen und Amerika.* Bremen, 1953

STATE LIBRARY. Bremer Staatsbibliothek, Breitenweg 27. *Director:* Dr K. H. Schwebel.

## HAMBURG

### FREIE UND HANSESTADT HAMBURG

*Constitution.* The constitution of 1 July 1952 vests the supreme power in the House of Burgesses (*Bürgerschaft*) of 120 members. The executive is in the hands of the Senate, whose 12 members are elected by the Bürgerschaft.

The elections of 12 Nov. 1961 had the following results: Social Democrats, 72; Christian Democrats, 36; Free Democrats, 12. The First Burgomaster is Dr Paul Nevermann (Soc.).

By a law of 21 Sept. 1949 the territory has been divided into 7 administrative districts, each with a mayor and council.

*Area and Population.* In 1938 the territory of the Free Hanse Town was reorganized by the amalgamation of the city and its 18 rural districts with 3 urban and 27 rural districts ceded by Prussia. Total area, 747 sq. km. Population (31 Dec. 1962), 1,847,500 (854,400 males, 993,100 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

| | Live births | Marriages | Divorces | Deaths |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 . . . . | 24,276 | 18,419 | 3,395 | 23,388 |
| 1961 . . . . | 25,453 | 19,041 | 3,574 | 23,363 |
| 1962 . . . . | 25,942 | 18,964 | 3,541 | 24,132 |

*Religion.* On 6 June 1961 (census) Evangelical Church and Free Churches 76·3%; Roman Catholic Church 7·4%.

*Education.* In May 1962 there were 336 general public schools with 6,341 teachers. 128,660 pupils attended the elementary school, 12,493 the middle school and 21,050 the secondary school. In addition there were 54 special schools (534 teachers, 8,135 pupils) and 27 private schools (408 teachers, 8,880 pupils). In winter term 1962–63 the University of Hamburg had 14,256 students. The high school for fine arts 371 students and the high school for music 467 students.

*Health.* There were, in 1961, 63 hospitals with 20,119 beds.

*Social Welfare.* In 1962 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 45,180 persons (as at 31 Dec.) and amounted to DM 94,367,000 or DM 51·08 per head of population.

*Justice.* There are 6 district courts, 1 county court, 1 court of appeal, 2 administrative, 2 labour and 2 social courts, and an admiralty court.

*Labour.* The total economically active population was 892,000 at the census of 6 June 1961; of these, 4,000 were unemployed. Of the total, 85,000 were self-employed, 27,000 unpaid family workers, 780,000 employees; 13,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 353,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 278,000 in commerce and transport, 249,000 in other industries and services.

*Agriculture.* The agricultural area comprised 36,700 hectares in 1962. Yield, in metric tons, of cereals, 16,626; potatoes, 26,429.

Livestock (3 Dec. 1962): Cattle, 17,600 (including 6,300 milch cows); pigs, 22,500; horses, 2,300; sheep, 2,400; goats, 700; poultry, 331,900.

*Fisheries.* Turnover in 1962 was 33,860 metric tons valued at DM 22m.

*Industry.* In June 1963, 1,496 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 223,100 persons; of these, 27,600 were employed in machine construction; 16,700 in chemical industry.

*Communications.* On 1 Jan. 1963 there were 175 km of 'classified' roads including 15 km of autobahn, 160 km of federal roads. Number of motor vehicles (1 Jan. 1963), 310,000, including 251,400 passenger cars, 33,600 lorries, 1,300 buses, 3,000 tractors, 20,800 motor cycles.

*Shipping.* Before the War, Hamburg was the third largest port in the world; it is still the biggest German port.

| Vessels | | *1938* | *1958* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Entered: | Number | 18,149 | 19,033 | 20,717 | 20,030 | 20,303 |
| | Tonnage | 20,567,311 | 27,454,640 | 32,168,872 | 32,034,031 | 33,871,302 |
| Cleared: | Number | 19,316 | 20,363 | 22,514 | 20,955 | 21,601 |
| | Tonnage | 20,547,148 | 27,579,914 | 32,478,552 | 32,063,638 | 34,014,924 |

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt (Steckelhörn 12, Hamburg 11) was founded in 1866. *Director:* Dr Peter Deneffe. Among its older publications, the *Statistik des Hamburger Staates* (61 vols., 1867–1962) is the most important. Current publications include: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für die Freie und Hansestadt Hamburg* (from 1925).—*Hamburg in Zahlen* (from 1947).—*Statistische Berichte*, formerly *Hamburger Statistische Informationen* (from Jan. 1954).

*Handel und Schiffahrt des Hafens Hamburg.* Annual, from 1845
Studt-Olsen, B., *Hamburg, die Geschichte einer Stadt.* Hamburg, 1951

## HESSEN

*Constitution.* The constitution was put into force by popular referendum on 1 Dec. 1946. The Diet, elected on 11 Nov. 1962, consists of 51 Social Democrats, 28 Christian Democrats, 11 Free Democrats and 6 Refugees Association.

The cabinet is a coalition of Social Democrats and Refugees Association, headed by Minister President Dr Georg August Zinn.

*Area and Population.* The state of Hessen comprehends the areas of the former Prussian provinces Kurhessen and Nassau (excluding the exclaves belonging to Hesse and the rural counties of Oberwesterwald, Unterwesterwald, Unterlahn and St Goarshausen) and of the former Volksstaat Hessen, the provinces Starkenburg (including the parts of Rheinhessen east of the river Rhine) and Oberhessen. Hessen has an area of 21,108 sq. km. Its capital is Wiesbaden. There are 3 areas, 48 urban and rural districts and 2,697 communes. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1962, was 4,936,900 (2,344,900 males, 2,592,100 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

| | Live births | Marriages | Divorces | Deaths |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 . . . . | 78,381 | 44.355 | 4,262 | 54,605 |
| 1961 . . . . | 82,592 | 45,043 | 4,283 | 53,494 |
| 1962 . . . . | 83,619 | 44,673 | 4,378 | 54,806 |

*Religion.* On 6 June 1961 (census) there were 63·4% Protestants and 32·1% Roman Catholics.

*Education.* In May 1962 there were 2,791 primary schools (14,228 teachers, 424,598 pupils), 189 middle schools, including 138 middle-school branches in primary schools (1,987 teachers, 57.811 pupils), 167 secondary schools (4,949 teachers, 79,672 pupils); in Nov. 1962 there were 248 vocational, professional and special schools (2.978 teachers, 157,533 pupils), 13 engineering schools (458 teachers, 6,704 students), 56 agricultural schools (261 teachers, 1,664 students), and 86 schools of hygienics (999 teachers, 3,181 students). In winter term 1962–63 the University of Frankfurt had 11,327, the University of Marburg, 7,040, the University of Giessen, 3,249, the Technical University of Darmstadt, 4.673 students. Three Roman Catholic theological colleges had 430: 1 Lutheran college 35 students; 4 teachers' training colleges had (Nov. 1962) 2,121 students; 3 colleges for fine arts and music had 603 students.

*Health.* There were, in 1961, 296 hospitals with 48,734 beds.

*Social Welfare.* In 1962 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 96.381 persons (as at 31 Dec.) and amounted to DM 176,475,000 or DM 35·74 per head of population.

*Justice.* There are 1 state court, 1 supreme administrative court, 4 administrative courts, 1 Land labour court, 12 labour courts, 1 Land social court, 7 social courts, 1 finance court, 1 court of appeal, 9 county courts, 83 district courts. Hessen has 14 prisons, 13 remand institutions, 9 juvenile reformatories and 2 temporary homes for male juvenile prisoners.

*Labour.* The total economically active population was 2,325.000 at the census of 6 June 1961; of these, 6,000 were unemployed. Of the total, 283,000 were self-employed, 261,000 unpaid family workers, 1.781.000 employees; 316,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry. 1.081.000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building. 428,000 in commerce and transport, 499,000 in other industries and services.

*Agriculture.* Area and yield of the most important crops:

| | Area (in 1,000 hectares) | | | Yield (in 1,000 metric tons) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
| Wheat . . . | 128·1 | 133·9 | 115·7 | 491·9 | 358·1 | 370·6 |
| Rye . . . | 120·6 | 103·2 | 88 2 | 386·9 | 210·0 | 230·8 |
| Barley . . . | 51·8 | 69·8 | 76·2 | 178·3 | 160·1 | 247·8 |
| Oats . . . | 88·8 | 87·2 | 98·1 | 278·7 | 220·5 | 282·6 |
| Potatoes . . | 88·4 | 84·1 | 83·5 | 2,076·1 | 1,614·6 | 2,342·0 |
| Sugar beet . . | 19·5 | 16·1 | 18·0 | 819·6 | 566·1 | 532·4 |

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1962: Cattle, 871.100 (including 398.400 milch cows); horses, 51,200; pigs, 1,267,400; sheep, 113,200; goats, 37,600; poultry, 4,611,900.

*Industry.* In June 1963, 5,104 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 684,900 persons; of these 97,200 were employed in machine construction; 74,300 in chemical industry; 78,300 in electrical engineering; 56,300 in car building.

*Roads.* On 1 Jan. 1963 the Land Hessen had 15,209 km of 'classified' roads, including 417 km autobahn, 3,057 km federal highways, 6,576 km first-class highways and 5,159 km second-class highways. Motor vehicles licensed on 1 Jan. 1963 totalled 936,200, including 631,800 passenger cars, 3,000 buses, 74,400 trucks, 86,000 tractors and 141,000 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Hessian Land Statistical Office (Rhein Str. 35, Wiesbaden) was established in Dec. 1945. *President:* Dr Willi Hüfner. Main publications: *Statistisches Handbuch für das Land Hessen* (1958).—*Staat und Wirtschaft in Hessen* (Monthly).—*Statitisches Taschenbuch für das Land Hessen* (1961).—*Hessische Bevolkerungs- und Wirtschaftskunde* (1955).—*Die hessischen Landkreise und kreisfreien Städte* (1958).—*Hessen im Wandel der letzten 100 Jahre* (1960).—*Beiträge zur Statistik Hessens.*—*Hessen unter den Bundelsändern* (1963).—*Statistische Berichte.*—*Hessische Gemeindestatistik, 1960–61* (5 vols, 1963 ff.).

# LOWER SAXONY

## NIEDERSACHSEN

*Government.* The Land Niedersachsen was formed on 1 Nov. 1946 by merging the former Prussian province of Hanover and the *Länder* Brunswick, Oldenburg and Schaumburg-Lippe. The Diet, elected on 19 May 1963, consists of 73 Social Democrats, 62 Christian Democratic Union, 14 Free Democratic Party.

The government is a coalition of the Social and Free Democrats headed by Minister President Dr Georg Diederichs (Social Democrat).

*Area and Population.* Lower Saxony (excluding the town of Bremerhaven, and the districts on the right bank of the Elbe in the Soviet Zone) comprises 47,386 sq. km, and is divided into 8 administrative districts, 60 rural districts, 16 towns and 4,253 communes; capital, Hanover.

Estimated population, on 31 Dec. 1962, was 6,731,600 (3,197,800 males, 3,533,800 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

| | Live births | Marriages | Divorces | Deaths |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 . . . . | 116,540 | 61,604 | 4,606 | 75,491 |
| 1961 . . . . | 122,620 | 63,015 | 4,666 | 73,219 |
| 1962 . . . . | 123,208 | 62,689 | 4,761 | 74,910 |

*Religion.* On 6 June 1961 (census) there were 76·9 % Protestants and 18·8% Roman Catholics.

*Education.* In May 1962 there were 4,717 elementary schools with 21,229 teachers and 720,636 pupils; 217 middle schools (3,180 teachers, 75,973 pupils); 192 secondary schools (5,082 teachers, 94,165 pupils). In Nov. 1962, 577 vocational and continuation schools (4,443 teachers, 181,910 pupils); in summer term 1963, the University of Göttingen had 9,043 students; 2 technical high schools (9,938 students), 1 veterinary college (583 students); 1 mining academy (1,031 students); 1 high school for music (344 students); 1 high school of art (163 students) and 10 teachers' training colleges (7,119 students).

*Health.* There were, in 1961, 444 hospitals with 65,129 beds.

*Social Welfare.* In 1962 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 119,925 persons (as at 31 Dec.) and amounted to DM 186,364,000 or DM 27·69 per head of population.

*Justice.* There are 134 district courts, 11 county courts, 3 courts of appeal and 1 supreme court.

*Labour.* The total economically active population was 3·02m. at the census of 6 June 1961; of these, 13,000 were unemployed. Of the total, 394,000 were self-employed, 384,000 unpaid family workers, 2,242,000 employees; 589,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 1,292,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 539,000 in commerce and transport, 600,000 in other industries and services.

*Agriculture.* Area and yield of the most important crops:

| | Area (in 1,000 hectares) | | | Yield (in 1,000 metric tons) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
| Wheat | 179·6 | 180·9 | 188·7 | 727·1 | 505·7 | 690·2 |
| Rye | 438·7 | 400·2 | 371·9 | 1,298·1 | 863·8 | 1,014·7 |
| Barley | 124·2 | 167·5 | 157·7 | 479·3 | 448·1 | 546·0 |
| Oats | 156·7 | 155·0 | 174·0 | 498·3 | 427·8 | 545·0 |
| Potatoes | 245·7 | 227·6 | 218·9 | 6,201·7 | 5,205·8 | 5,822·0 |
| Sugar beet | 108·2 | 95·9 | 103·5 | 4,372·9 | 3,040·8 | 3,142·1 |

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1962: Cattle, 2,622,500 (including 1,034,600 milch cows); horses, 161,800; pigs, 4,902,900; sheep, 191,200; goats, 32,200; poultry, 17,130,500.

*Industry.* In June 1963, 5,114 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 740,300 persons; of these, 77,500 were employed in machine construction; 92,000 in car building; 61,900 in electrical engineering; 39,900 in textile industry.

*Roads.* At 1 Jan. 1963 there were in Lower Saxony 24,495 km of 'classified' roads, including 540 km autobahn, 4,797 km federal roads, 8,705 km of first-class and 10,454 km second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1963, was 1,174,100, including 762,700 passenger cars, 93,700 lorries, 3,700 buses, 146,300 tractors, 167,700 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The 'Niedersachsisches Landesverwaltungsamt—Abteilung Statistik' (Auestr. 14 Hanover) fulfils the function of the 'Statistisches Landesamt für Niedersachsen'. *Head of Division:* Leitender Regierungsdirektor Dr Hans Kraus. Main publications are: *Statistisches Jahrbuch fur Niedersachsen* (from 1950).—*Statistische Monatshefte für Niedersachsen* (from 1947).

LAND LIBRARY. Niedersachische Landesbibliothek, Hanover. *Director:* Dr Wilhelm Totok.

## NORTH RHINE–WESTPHALIA

### NORDRHEIN–WESTFALEN

*Government.* The Land Nordrhein–Westfalen is governed by the Christian Democratic Union; Minister President, Dr Franz Meyers. The Diet, elected on 8 July 1962, consists of 96 Christian Democrats, 90 Social Democrats, 14 Free Democrats.

*Area and Population.* The Land comprises 33,977 sq. km after 66 sq. km were, on 23 April 1949, placed under Netherlands administration. It is divided into 6 areas, 38 urban and 57 rural districts. Capital Düsseldorf. Population, 31 Dec. 1962, 16,194,700 (7,719,600 males, 8,475,100 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

| | Live births | Marriages | Divorces | Deaths |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 277,264 | 146,225 | 13,728 | 175,226 |
| 1961 | 286,022 | 148,741 | 13,721 | 172,175 |
| 1962 | 286,760 | 149,187 | 13,664 | 176,766 |

*Religion.* On 6 June 1961 (census) there were 43·5% Protestants and 52·1% Roman Catholics.

*Education.* There were, in 1962, 6,455 primary schools with 34,659 teachers and 1,497,878 pupils, and 819 secondary schools with 19,407 teachers and 364,052 pupils.

The Universities of Cologne, Bonn and Münster, the Technical University of Aachen and the Medical Academy of Düsseldorf had 49,672 students in winter term 1962–63.

*Health.* There were, in 1961, 785 hospitals with 158,287 beds.

*Social Welfare.* In 1962 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 354,133 persons (as at 31 Dec.) and amounted to DM 619,239,000 or DM 38·23 per head of population.

*Justice.* There are 177 district courts, 19 county courts and 3 courts of appeal.

*Labour.* The total economically active population was 7,164,000 at the census of 6 June 1961; of these, 19,000 were unemployed. Of the total, 693,000 were self-employed, 394,000 unpaid family workers, 6,076,000 employees; 459,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 4,039,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 1,276,000 in commerce and transport, 1,391,000 in other industries and services.

*Agriculture.* Area and yield of the most important crops:

| | Area (in 1,000 hectares) | | | Yield (in 1,000 metric tons) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
| Wheat | 183·5 | 183·7 | 178·6 | 603·9 | 503·3 | 629·8 |
| Rye | 271·5 | 236·4 | 240·9 | 780·7 | 489·1 | 740·3 |
| Barley | 119·8 | 152·0 | 143·7 | 386·5 | 382·1 | 498·8 |
| Oats | 99·5 | 89·6 | 101·0 | 280·7 | 232·9 | 294·4 |
| Potatoes | 132·6 | 124·5 | 118·3 | 2,917·7 | 2,465·2 | 3,420·9 |
| Sugar beet | 66·9 | 57·8 | 63·5 | 2,945·3 | 2,152·8 | 2,181·0 |

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1962: Cattle, 1,831,400 (including 810,100 milch cows); pigs, 2,968,500; sheep, 140,900; goats, 21,900; horses, 98,900; poultry, 15,110,500.

*Industry.* In June 1963, 16,476 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 2,807,000 persons; of these 400,100 were employed in mining; 321,500 in machine construction; 195,600 in textile industry; 254,700 in iron and steel production.

Output and/or production in 1,000 metric tons, 1962: Hard coal, 126,217; lignite, 85,369; pig-iron, 16,672; raw steel ingots, 23,409; rolled steel, 15,008; castings (iron, steel and malleable castings), 2,003; cement, 9,818; fireproof products, 933; sulphuric acid (including production of cokeries), 1,430; soda, 778; nitrogenous fertilizers (including production of cokeries), 521; thomas meal, 252; staple fibres and rayon, 123; metalworking machines, 137; equipment for smelting works and rolling mills, 119; machines for mining industry, 212; cranes and hoisting machinery, 79; installation implements, 26; cables and electric lines, 218; springs of all kinds, 122; chains of all kinds, 80; locks and fittings, 168; spun yarns, 258; electric power, 73,759m. kwh.; gas (including cokery-gas of industry), 16,779m. cu. metres. Of the total population, 17·8% were engaged in industry.

*Communications.* There were (1 Jan. 1963) 26,716 km of 'classified' roads, including 512 km autobahn, 5,085 km of federal roads, 12,467 km of first-class and 8,652 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1963, 2,562,200, including 1,884,000 passenger cars, 234,100 lorries, 9,000 buses, 139,700 tractors and 295,400 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt (Ludwig-Beck-St. 23, Düsseldorf) was founded in 1946, by amalgamating the provincial statistical offices of Rhineland and Westphalia. *Director:* Dr E. Schon. The Landesamt publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch Nordrhein–Westfalen.* From 1949.—*Statistische Rundschau für das Land Nordrhein–Westfalen.* Monthly from Jan. 1949.—*Statistisches Taschenbuch Nordrhein–Westfalen.* From 1955.

LAND LIBRARY. Landes- und Stadtbibliothek, Grabbeplatz 7, Düsseldorf. *Director:* J. Giessler.

## RHINELAND–PALATINATE

### RHEINLAND–PFALZ

*Constitution.* The constitution of the Land Rheinland–Pfalz was approved by the Consultative Assembly on 25 April 1947 and by referendum on 18 May 1947, when 579,002 voted for and 514,338 against its acceptance.

The elections of 31 March 1963 returned 46 Christian Democrats, 43 Social Democrats, 11 Free Democrats.

The cabinet is a coalition of Christian Democrats and Free Democrats, headed by Peter Altmeier (Christian Democrat).

*Area and Population.* Rheinland–Pfalz comprises 19,831 sq. km. Capital Mainz. Population (estimate as at 31 Dec. 1962), 3,474,500 (1,643,400 males, 1,831,100 females).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

| | Live births | Marriages | Divorces | Deaths |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 64,251 | 31,924 | 2,270 | 39,533 |
| 1961 | 66,744 | 31,866 | 2,263 | 38,037 |
| 1962 | 66,185 | 31,312 | 2,375 | 39,345 |

*Religion.* On 6 June 1961 (census) there were 41·9% Protestants and 56·2% Roman Catholics.

*Education.* There were, in 1963, 3,242 primary schools with 10,556 teachers and 397,990 pupils; 172 secondary schools with 3,130 teachers and 70,921 pupils; 5 teachers' training colleges with 94 teachers and 1,733 students (winter term 1962–63); a theological high school at Trier with 23 professors and 211 students, and a university at Mainz with (winter term 1962–63) 488 professors and assistants and 6,894 students.

*Health.* There were, in 1961, 248 hospitals with 37,214 beds.

*Social Welfare.* In 1962 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 53,861 persons (as at 31 Dec.) and amounted to DM 79,599,000 or DM 22·91 per head of population.

*Labour.* The total economically active population was 1,611,000 at the census of 6 June 1961; of these, 5,000 were unemployed. Of the total, 256,000 were self-employed, 253,000 unpaid family workers, 1,102,000 employees; 352,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 682,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 255,000 in commerce and transport, 321,000 in other industries and services.

*Agriculture.* Area and yield of the most important products:

| | Area (1,000 hectares) | | | Yield (1,000 metric tons) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
| Wheat | 112·1 | 111·1 | 96·3 | 419·2 | 301·7 | 276·0 |
| Rye | 81·5 | 68·9 | 52·2 | 233·3 | 147·4 | 109·7 |
| Barley | 71·2 | 86·6 | 89·4 | 246·6 | 187·3 | 259 1 |
| Oats | 79·7 | 75·3 | 88·3 | 224·4 | 198·7 | 214·5 |
| Potatoes | 87·3 | 81·0 | 85·2 | 1,964·0 | 1,876·7 | 2,114·0 |
| Sugar beet | 19·1 | 15·9 | 21·0 | 935·9 | 650·7 | 743·4 |
| Wine (1,000 hectolitres) | 44·6 | 46·0 | 46·7 | 5,693·0 | 2,773·4 | 2,902·4 |
| Tobacco | 2·1 | 1·3 | 1·2 | 3·5 | 2·7 | 2·4 |

Livestock (3 Dec. 1962): Cattle, 737,200 (including 326.700 milch cows); horses, 40,100; sheep, 50,000; goats, 12,600; pigs, 705,500; poultry; 3,650,100.

*Industry.* In June 1963, 3,201 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 365,600 persons; of these 67,100 were employed in chemical industry; 36,400 in production of leather goods and footwear; 39,900 in machine construction; 31,600 in processing stones and earthenware.

*Communications.* There were (1 Jan. 1963) 12,980 km of 'classified' roads, including 150 km of autobahn, 2,916 km of federal roads, 5,637 km of first-class and 4,277 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1963, was 619,800, including 387,600 passenger cars, 50,100 lorries, 1,800 buses, 85,600 tractors and 94,700 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt (Mainzer St., 15–16, Bad Ems) was established in 1946. *President:* Dr Nellessen. Its publications include: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1948); *Statistische Monatshefte Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1948); *Statistik von Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1947) 108 vols. to date.

Klöpper, R., and Körber, J., *Rheinland-Pfalz in seiner Gliederung nach zentralörtlichen Bereichen.* Remagen, 1957
Süsterhenn, A., and Schäfer, H., *Verfassung von Rheinland-Pfalz: Kommentar.* Koblenz, 1950

## SAARLAND

In 1919 the Saar territory was placed under the control of the League of Nations. Following a plebiscite, the territory reverted to Germany in 1935. In 1945 the territory became part of the French Zone of occupation, and was in 1947 accorded an international status inside an economic union with France. In pursuance of the German–French agreement signed in Luxembourg on 27 Oct. 1956 the territory returned to Germany on 1 Jan. 1957. Its re-integration with Germany was completed by 5 July 1959.

*Constitution.* Saarland now ranks as a *Land* of the Federal German Republic and is represented in the Federal Diet by 9 members. The constitution passed on 15 Dec. 1947 is being revised.

The Saar Diet, elected on 4 Dec. 1960, is composed as follows: 19 Christian Democrats. 16 Social Democrats, 7 Saarland Democratic Party, 6 Saarland People's Party, 2 German Democratic Union.

Saarland is governed by a coalition of Christian Democrats and Saarland Democrats. Minister President, Dr Franz Josef Röder (Christian Democrat).

*Area and Population.* Saarland has an area of 2,567 sq. km. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1962. 1,096,600 (526,700 males, 569,800 females). The capital is Saarbrücken.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

| | Live births | Marriages | Divorces | Deaths |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 20,575 | 9,780 | 421 | 10,923 |
| 1961 | 21,534 | 9,402 | 420 | 10,768 |
| 1962 | 21,348 | 9,175 | 376 | 11,417 |

*Religion.* On 6 June 1961 (census) 73·5% of the population were Roman Catholics and 24·9% were Protestants.

*Education.* In 1962 there were 623 primary schools with 3,431 teachers and 132,813 pupils; 40 secondary schools with 971 teachers and 20,009 pupils; 36 vocational schools with 701 teachers and 25,987 pupils, 73 professional schools with 186 teachers and 4,021 students, 3 teachers' training colleges with 34 teachers and 587 students, a high school for music with 127 students and a university (founded in 1947) with 5,471 students in winter term 1962–63.

*Health.* There were, in 1961, 45 hospitals with 9,693 beds.

*Social Welfare.* In 1962 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 16,739 persons (as at 31 Dec.) and amounted to DM 28,647,000 or DM 26·12 per head of population.

*Justice.* There are 16 municipal courts, 1 district court and 1 court of appeal.

*Labour.* The total economically active population was 435,000 at the census of 6 June 1961; of these, 2,000 were unemployed. Of the total, 47,000 were self-employed, 32,000 unpaid family workers, 356,000 employees; 36,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 236,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 80,000 in commerce and transport, 82,000 in other industries and services.

*Agriculture and Forestry.* The cultivated area occupies 133,500 hectares or slightly more than half the total area; the forest area comprises nearly 32% of the total.

Area and yield of the most important crops:

| | Area (1,000 hectares) | | | Yield (1,000 metric tons) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
| Wheat | 10·7 | 11·1 | 8.6 | 28·4 | 25·9 | 18·7 |
| Rye | 7·0 | 6·5 | 4·7 | 17·1 | 14·0 | 9·7 |
| Barley | 3·7 | 4·1 | 5·2 | 9·4 | 8·0 | 11·4 |
| Oats | 8·5 | 8·0 | 9·9 | 19·6 | 19·0 | 19·6 |
| Potatoes | 10·0 | 9·4 | 9·8 | 199·3 | 191·0 | 242·5 |
| Sugar beet | 0·1 | 0·1 | 0·2 | 6·4 | 4·4 | 4·2 |

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1963: Cattle, 66,200 (including 34,100 milch cows); pigs, 79,100; sheep, 8,700; goats, 5,600; horses, 3,400; poultry, 817,200.

*Industry.* In June 1963, 675 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 167,700 persons; of these, 44,100 were engaged in coalmining, 41,700 in iron and steel production, 11,100 in machine construction, 9,300 in steel construction. In 1962 the coalmines produced 14,919,000 metric tons of coal. Five iron foundries had 24 blast furnaces working and produced 3,418,000 metric tons of pig-iron and 3·85m. metric tons of crude steel.

*Communications.* At 1 Jan. 1963 there were 1,899 km of 'classified' roads, including 24 km autobahn, 510 km of federal roads, 684 km of first-class and 680 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1963, 178,700, including 116,500 passenger cars, 18,300 lorries, 900 buses, 7,100 tractors and 35,900 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistical Office of the Saar (Saarbrücken 1, Hardenbergstrasse 3) was established on 1 April 1938. As from 1 June 1935, it was an independent agency; its predecessor, 1920–35, was the Statistical Office of the Government Commission of the Saar. *Chief:* Direktor Dr Götz. The most important publications are: *Statistisches Handbuch für das Saarland*, from 1955.—*Statistisches Taschenbuch für das Saarland*, from 1959.—*Saarlandische Bevölkerungs- und Wirtschaftszahlen.* Quarterly, from 1949.—*Saarland in Zahlen* (special issues).

Fischer, P., *Die Saar zwischen Deutschland und Frankreich.* Frankfurt, 1959
Freymond, J., *Le Conflit sarrois, 1945–55.* Brussels, 1959. [*The Saar Conflict.* New York, 1960]
Schmidt, R. H. *Saarpolitik 1945–57.* 3 vols. Berlin, 1959–62

## SCHLESWIG–HOLSTEIN

*Government.* The elections of 23 Sept. 1962 gave the Christian Democratic Union 34, the Free Democratic Party 5, the Social Democratic Party 29 and the South Schleswig Association 1 seat. Minister President, Dr Helmut Lemke (Christian Democrat).

*Area and Population.* The area of Schleswig–Holstein is 15,658 sq. km; it is divided into 4 urban and 17 rural districts and 1,393 communes. The capital is Kiel. The population (estimate, 31 Dec. 1962) numbered 2,351,300 (1,113,900 males, 1,237,400 females).

Vital Statistics for calendar years:

| | Live births | Marriages | Divorces | Deaths |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 . . . . | 37,786 | 21,804 | 1,964 | 27,660 |
| 1961 . . . . | 40,258 | 22,526 | 2,017 | 27,482 |
| 1962 . . . . | 41,222 | 22,651 | 2,073 | 27,944 |

*Religion.* On 6 June 1961 (census) there were 88·2% Protestants and 5·6% Roman Catholics.

*Education.* In 1962 there were 1,722 elementary schools with 7,378 teachers and 232,836 pupils; 169 secondary schools with 3,613 teachers and 70,100 pupils; 170 evening schools with 54,800 students; 2 teachers' training colleges with 1,054 students, and 104 vocational colleges, including 30 agricultural colleges. The University of Kiel had, in winter term, 1962–63, 5,308 students.

*Health.* There were, in 1961, 130 hospitals with 25,438 beds.

*Social Welfare.* In 1962 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 57,037 persons (as at 31 Dec.) and amounted to DM 85,763,000 or DM 36·47 per head of population.

*Justice.* There are 59 district courts, 4 county courts, 1 court of appeal, 9 labour courts, a Land labour court, 3 social courts, a Land social court and a court for administrative litigation.

*Labour.* The total economically active population was 986,000 at the census of 6 June 1961; of these, 7,000 were unemployed. Of the total, 126,000 were self-employed, 91,000 unpaid family workers, 769,000 employees; 158,000 were engaged in agriculture and forestry, 386,000 in power supply, mining, manufacturing and building, 201,000 in commerce and transport, 241,000 in other industries and services.

*Agriculture.* Area and yield of the most important crops:

| | Area (1,000 hectares) | | | Yield (1,000 metric tons) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
| Wheat . . . | 88·4 | 81·8 | 91·4 | 331·7 | 279·8 | 343·8 |
| Rye . . . | 115·0 | 94·0 | 91·7 | 305·9 | 203·5 | 228·4 |
| Barley . . . | 75·1 | 85·9 | 74·7 | 253·5 | 237·3 | 262·8 |
| Oats . . . | 61·4 | 69·7 | 71·7 | 191·4 | 219·7 | 223·6 |
| Potatoes . . | 42·1 | 33·7 | 31·6 | 1,003·7 | 834·0 | 767·7 |
| Sugar beet . . | 13·7 | 12·0 | 14·7 | 489·7 | 407·3 | 448·2 |

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1962: 31,100 horses, 1,306,400 cattle (including 477,900 milch cows), 1,654,900 pigs, 112,800 sheep, 1,800 goats, 4,335,000 poultry.

*Fisheries.* Total catch in 1962 was 82,700 tons, valued at DM 38m.

*Industry.* In June 1963, 1,546 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 173,500 persons; of these, 23,700 were employed in shipbuilding (except naval engineering); 19,600 in machine construction; 8,900 in textile industry; 13,100 in electrical engineering.

*Communications.* There were (1 Jan. 1963) 7,916 km of 'classified' roads, including 64 km. autobahn, 1,799 km of federal roads, 3,538 km of first-class and 2,515 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1963, was 384,900, including 262,000 passenger cars, 36,400 lorries, 1,300 buses, 51,700 tractors, 43,500 motor cycles.

*Kiel Canal.* The Kiel Canal, 98·7 km (61 miles) long, is on Schleswig-Holstein territory. In 1938, 53,530 vessels of 22·6m. net tons passed through it; in 1958, 67,738[1] vessels of 33·5m. net tons; in 1960, 77,729[1] vessels of 41·5m. net tons; in 1961, 77,244 vessels of 40·8m. net tons; in 1962, 80,775 vessels of 43·4m. net tons.

---

[1] Plus, 1958, 2,873; 1960, 2,677; 1961, 3,261; 1962, 2,548 small sporting craft without indication of their net register tons, which were included in the figures relating to the previous years.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Statistical Office (Mühlenweg 166, Kiel). *Director:* Dr G. H. Horn. Publications: *Statistisches Taschenbuch Schleswig-Holstein*, from 1954; *Statistisches Jahrbuch Schleswig-Holstein*, from 1951; *Statistik von Schleswig-Holstein*, 31 vols., from 1949.—*Statistische Monatshefte Schleswig-Holstein*, from 1949.

Brandt, O., *Grundriss der Geschichte Schleswig-Holsteins.* 5th ed. Kiel, 1957
*Handbuch für Schleswig-Holstein.* 11th ed. Kiel, 1962

LAND LIBRARY. Schleswig-Holsteinische Landesbibliothek, Warnemünder St., 16–18 Kiel-Wik. *Director:* Dr Olaf Klose.

# GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

## DEUTSCHE DEMOKRATISCHE REPUBLIK

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Upon the establishment of the Federal Republic of Germany, the People's Council of the Soviet-occupied zone, appointed in 1948, was converted into a provisional People's Chamber.

On 7 Oct. 1949 the provisional People's Chamber enacted a constitution of the 'German Democratic Republic'. The republic is, however, not recognized by any non-Communist government.

In July 1952 the 5 Länder of Mecklenburg, Saxony-Anhalt, Brandenburg, Saxony and Thuringia were replaced by 14 districts (*Bezirke*).

*Council of State.* After the death of President Wilhelm Pieck (7 Sept. 1960), the People's Chamber on 12 Sept. 1960 abolished the office of president and elected instead a council of state. This consists of a chairman, 6 deputy chairmen, 16 members and a secretary. The chairman is authorized to issue decrees with the force of law and to interpret existing laws. *Chairman:* Walter Ulbricht.

On 20 Sept. 1961 the People's Chamber passed a 'law for the defence of the GDR'; the chairman is authorized to declare a 'state of defence' to put the law into operation.

At the elections held on 20 Oct. 1963, out of registered electorate of 11,621,158, 11,533,859 votes were cast. The list of the National Front received 99·95%; adverse votes, 0·05%; invalid votes, 0·04%.

The cabinet was, in April 1964, composed as follows:

*Prime Minister:* Otto Grotewohl (Socialist Unity Party).

*Deputy Prime Ministers:* Willi Stoph (SUP); Bruno Leuschner (SUP); Dr Grete Wittkowski (SUP); Alexander Abusch (SUP); Dr Lothar Bolz (National Democratic Party), *Minister for Foreign Affairs*; Max Sefrin (Christian Democrat), *Minister of Health*; Dr Max Suhrbier (Liberal Democrat); Paul Scholz (Dem. Peasant).

*Chairman of the Planning Commission:* Dr Erich Apel (SUP); *Chairman of the Economic Council:* Alfred Neumann (SUP).

There are 15 other Ministers, a Secretary of State for the Universities, a Secretary of State for Technical Research, the Chairman of the Central Control Commission, the President of the Bank of Issue, the Director of the Central Statistical Office and the Chairman of the Council for Agriculture.

The real power is vested in the Politburo of the SUP, which consists of 14 full and 9 candidate members. *First Secretary:* Walter Ulbricht.

*National flag:* Black, red, golden (horizontal); in the centre, on both sides, the coat of arms showing a hammer and compass with a wreath of grain entwined with a black, red and golden ribbon.

*National hymn:* Auferstanden aus Ruinen (words by Johannes R. Becher, tune by Hanns Eisler).

East Berlin ('Democratic Berlin') is the capital of the German Democratic Republic. *Head of the Administration:* Friedrich Ebert (SUP).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area and estimated population (31 Dec. 1962):

| Districts | Area in sq. km | Population *Male* | *Female* | *Total* | Per sq. km |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rostock | 7,071 | 392,520 | 448,172 | 840,692 | 119 |
| Schwerin | 8,671 | 284,922 | 336,375 | 621,297 | 72 |
| Neubrandenburg | 10,927 | 301,049 | 348,041 | 649,090 | 59 |
| Potsdam | 12,565 | 522,044 | 629,085 | 1,151,129 | 92 |
| Frankfurt/O | 7,187 | 303,165 | 357,897 | 661,062 | 92 |
| Cottbus | 8,261 | 377,131 | 435,982 | 813,113 | 98 |
| Magdeburg | 11,527 | 624,467 | 748,557 | 1,373,024 | 119 |
| Halle | 8,771 | 900,408 | 1,061,470 | 1,961,878 | 224 |
| Erfurt | 7,325 | 563,492 | 683,079 | 1,246,571 | 170 |
| Gera | 4,006 | 327,532 | 398,966 | 726,498 | 181 |
| Suhl | 3,876 | 250,138 | 294,811 | 544,949 | 141 |
| Dresden | 6,738 | 829,703 | 1,047,064 | 1,876,767 | 279 |
| Leipzig | 4,962 | 675,705 | 838,111 | 1,513,816 | 305 |
| Karl-Marx-Stadt [1] | 6,009 | 934,024 | 1,160,739 | 2,094,763 | 349 |
| Berlin *Eastern Sector* | 403 | 457,636 | 603,582 | 1,061,218 | 2,633 |
| *German Democratic Republic* | *108,299* [2] | *7,743,936* | *9,391,931* | *17,135,567* | *158* |

[1] Formerly Chemnitz.

[2] 41,802 sq. miles.

The population is steadily decreasing. It reached its peak at the end of 1947 with 19,102,000, fell to 18,178,168 in 1953, 17,517,341 in 1957, 17,354,867 in 1958, 17,298,165 in 1959, 17,240,526 in 1960 and 17,124,845 in 1961. The sealing-off of West Berlin on 13 Aug. 1961 has virtually ended the mass emigration of East Germans to the West.

An agreement proclaiming the Oder–Neisse line the permanent frontier between Germany and Poland was concluded between the German Democratic Republic and Poland on 6 July 1950. A protocol on the delimitation of the frontier was signed on 27 Jan. 1951; it extends the Polish territory on the island of Usedom and in Mecklenburg beyond the borders fixed in the Potsdam agreement.

Resident population of the principal towns as at 31 Dec. 1962:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Leipzig | 587,226 | Erfurt | 188,452 |
| Dresden | 494.588 | Rostock | 166.456 |
| Karl-Marx-Stadt (Chemnitz) | 287,400 | Zwickau | 128.935 |
| Halle | 278,049 | Potsdam | 115.257 |
| Magdeburg | 265,512 | Gera | 102,959 |

VITAL STATISTICS:

| | Marriages | Live births | Deaths | Divorces |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 167,583 | 292,985 | 233,759 | 24,540 |
| 1961 | 169,438 | 300,818 | 222,739 | 26,114 |
| 1962 [1] | 165,703 | 298,623 | 233,517 | 24,803 |

[1] Preliminary.

Crude birth rate per 1,000 population was 17·6 in 1961; 17·5 in 1962; marriage rate, 9·9 in 1961, 9·7 in 1962; death rate, 13 in 1961, 13·7 in 1962; infantile mortality per 100 live births, 3·4 in 1961, 3·1 in 1962.

**RELIGION.** According to the census of 1950, 80·5% of the population were Protestants and 11% were Roman Catholics; estimates for the eastern sector of Berlin give 69·1% Protestants and 10·2% Roman Catholics.

**EDUCATION.** There are 2 types of schools: (*a*) the Polytechnic High Schools, with 10 grades (the former elementary and middle schools), numbering (1962) 8,867 with 94,294 teachers and 2,127,917 pupils; (*b*) the Extended Polytechnical High Schools, with 12 grades, numbering (1962) 317 with 5,436 teachers and 76,195 pupils.

In addition there were (1962) 1,133 vocational schools with 13,036 teachers and 301,900 pupils and 238 technical schools with 7,059 teachers and 159,472 pupils. In 10 'Workers' and Peasants' Faculties' with 3,340 pupils, children who have not attended high schools, reach matriculation standard. There were also 43 universities and other high schools with 4,275 professors, 6,780 assistants and 77,227 students.

*Cinemas* (1962). There were 1,227 cinemas with a seating capacity of 489,545.

*Newspapers* (1962). There are 39 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 7·4m.

**HEALTH.** In 1962, 814 hospitals had 207.093 beds. There were 409 policlinics each with at least 5 special branches.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** In Dec. 1962 there were 139,641 recipients of welfare benefits. Expenditure for social welfare was DM 131·11m. in 1962.

**FINANCE.** The budget of the German Democratic Republic was as follows (in DM 1m.) for calendar years:

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 42,432 | 47,932 | 50.875 | 51,455 | 56,282 |
| Expenditure | 42,248 | 47,444 | 50,555 | 51,239 | 55,802 |

Of the 1962 expenditures, 14,765m. was earmarked for health and social services, 3,241m. for education and sport, 2,024m. for sciences and *Kultur*.

**DEFENCE.** On 18 Jan. 1956 (the anniversary of the creation of the Prussian Kingdom in 1701 and the German Empire in 1871) the Diet passed laws for the establishment of a 'national people's army' and a defence ministry. A defence council, under the chairmanship of W. Ulbricht, First Secretary of the Central Committee, was set up in Feb. 1960.

The 'law for the defence of the GDR', of 20 Sept. 1960, makes military service (in case of emergency) and civil defence compulsory for all citizens.

Conscription for men between 18 and 26 years was introduced on 24 Jan. 1962 (18 months' service).

Twenty Soviet divisions with about 1,000 heavy tanks and 6,000 armoured vehicles are stationed in the German Democratic Republic.

*Army.* The Army is organized in 2 army corps, including 2 armoured divisions and 4 motorized infantry divisions. They are armed with 2,500 tanks (mostly Soviet T34/76 and T34/85), 300 self-propelled guns and 1,800 other (including AA and anti-tank guns). The Army has ground-to-air missiles. The Border Police was incorporated in the Army in Sept. 1961. The total strength in 1961 was 131,000 all ranks, including 60,000 front-line troops. There are also 320,000 militiamen organized in combat groups. The militia receive military instruction by the People's Police.

*Police.* The police force (*Bereitschaftspolizei*) numbered 34,000 men and the Transport Police 8,500 men in 1961.

*Navy.* The Navy includes 5 frigates, 6 corvettes, 14 patrol vessels, 45 patrol boats, 16 fleet minesweepers, 48 coast defence boats, 39 motor torpedo-boats, 87 minesweeping boats, 2 surveying vessels, a depot ship, 7 tugs and a training ship. The construction programme includes 6 escort destroyers, 4 submarines and 6 motor torpedo-boats. Personnel (1963): 1,000 officers and 10,000 men.

*Air Force.* The *ex*-'air-police', set up in Nov. 1950, had in 1962 a strength of 3 fighter wings and an AA division, totalling 13,000 officers and men, flying Soviet aircraft. The interceptor wings are equipped with MiG-17, MiG-15 and MiG-19 fighters; other units have Il-14 and An-2 transport aircraft and Yak-11 and Yak-18 trainers.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1962 the arable land was 4,783,407 hectares; meadows and pastures, 1,406,301 hectares; forests, 2,954,398 hectares. Since 1945, the estates of Junkers, war criminals and leading Nazis have been sequestrated; 3·1m. hectares have been distributed among farmers. In 1962 there were 16,625 collective farms of 5·46m. hectares, 641 state farms of 409,046 hectares and 599 machine and tractor stations.

The yield of the main crops in 1962 was as follows (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 1,314·9; rye, 1,726·3; barley, 1,164·2; oats, 1,053·6; potatoes, 13,284; sugar beet, 4,969·9.

Livestock (in 1,000) on 30 Nov. 1962: Cattle, 4,507·5 (including 2,092·3 milch cows); pigs, 8,045·2; sheep, 1,792; goats, 387·6; horses, 369·3; poultry, 35,626·3.

The Ministry of Agriculture was abolished on 8 Feb. 1963 and replaced by an Agricultural Council.

*Mining.* In the production of lignite, the German Democratic Republic takes first place in world output. Rare metals, such as uranium, cobalt, bismuth, arsenic and antimony, are being exploited in the western Erzgebirge and eastern Thuringia. Annual output of silver, about 4·8m. troy oz.

The principal minerals raised are as follows (in 1,000 metric tons):

| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Coal | 2,721 | 2.671 | 2.575 |
| Lignite | 225,465 | 236,926 | 246,992 |
| Iron ore | 1,642 | 1,643 | 1,642 |

| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Copper ore | 1,613 | 1,687 | 1,700 |
| Potash | 1,666 | 1,675 | 1,752 |

*Industry.* Industry produced about 63·7% of the national income in 1962; the nationalized undertakings were responsible for 86·3% of the entire industrial output.

There were, at 31 Dec. 1961, 15,533 industrial establishments employing 2,799,000 employees, including 5,545 private firms with 142,119 employees.

Production of iron and steel (in 1,000 metric tons):

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Crude steel | 2,894·5 | 3,043·0 | 3,207·4 | 3,337·0 | 3,444·4 | 3,622·0 |
| Pig-iron | 1,662·9 | 1,774·9 | 1,898·4 | 1,994·7 | 2,030·9 | 2,075·2 |
| Rolled steel | 2,115·4 | 2,264·8 | 2,487·5 | 2,613·3 | 2,703·4 | 2,798·4 |

Leading chemical products in 1962 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Nitrogen fertilizers, 338·2; synthetic rubber, 90·48; sulphuric acid, 702·7; calcined soda, 646·2; caustic soda, 355·3; ammonia, 490·8; other industrial products: cement, 5,432; cotton fabrics, 288·9m. sq. metres; leather shoes, 28m. pairs.

*Power.* Generation of electric power (in 1m. kwh.): 1950, 19,466; 1958, 34,874; 1959, 37,248; 1960, 40,305; 1961, 42,515; 1962, 45,063.

W. F. Stolper, *The Structure of the East German Economy.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1960

**COMMERCE.** Foreign trade is a state monopoly. The distribution of trade with the main groups of countries was as follows (in 1m. new roubles):

| | Socialist countries | | West Germany | | Other countries | | Total | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Import* | *Export* | *Import* | *Export* | *Import* | *Export* | *Import* | *Export* |
| 1960 | 1,443·5 | 1,491·8 | 185·8 | 216·6 | 323·4 | 263·2 | 1,952·8 | 1,971·5 |
| 1961 | 1,510·3 | 1,520·3 | 176·9 | 196·9 | 307·4 | 318·1 | 1,994·6 | 2,035·3 |
| 1962 | 1,696·9[1] | 1,670·4[1] | 171·3 | 182·3 | 266·2 | 265·3 | 2,134·4 | 2,118·0 |

[1] Including Cuba.

A trade agreement concluded with the USSR in Nov. 1959 ensures that over 46% of the foreign trade of the German Democratic Republic will be with the USSR and over 76% with the Communist bloc as a whole.

Total trade between the German Democratic Republic and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 4,610,993 | 6,273,076 | 6,708,610 | 6,582,832 | 7,532,196 |
| Exports from UK | 3,524,857 | 7,154,990 | 8,214,078 | 7,191,374 | 6,868,583 |
| Re-exports from UK | 662,350 | 1,204,952 | 1,613,948 | 2,430,821 | 1,128,868 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* There were, in 1962, 45,388 km of classified roads. Road traffic amounted to 5,653m. ton-km of goods and 18,116m. passenger-km.

*Railways.* There were, in 1962, 16,159 km of railway line. Traffic amounted to 37,410m. ton-km of goods and 16,791m. passenger-km.

*Shipping.* The port of Rostock is being reconstructed and enlarged so as to absorb the whole sea-going traffic of the German Democratic Republic and the Czechoslovak hinterland. Sea-going traffic in 1962, 14,303m. ton-km of goods. In 1962 navigable inland waterways had a length of 2,644 km; they handled 2,162m. ton-km of goods.

*Post.* In 1962 there were 11,706 post offices and agencies and 670,197 telephone subscribers. Number of wireless licences, 5,670,200, including 1,892,500 television licences.

*Aviation.* The East German Lufthansa was in Aug. 1963 taken over by Interflug. It has about 30 aircraft, mostly Ilyushin 14, and operates services between East Berlin and Prague, Warsaw, Budapest, Bucharest, Moscow, Sofia, Belgrade and Tirana.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** The circulating Reichsmark notes were exchanged for 'Deutsche Mark' (East) in June 1948. A 'German Bank of Issue' was set up in Berlin and empowered to issue the new notes. This bank is the central institute for the 'Emissions- and Girobanken' established in April 1947 in the 5 Länder of the Soviet Zone. The circulation of notes and coins at 31 Dec. 1962 was DM (East) 4,413m. Since 1 Nov. 1953 the DM (East) currency has been based on gold, the gold content of the DM (East) being fixed at 0·399902 gramme. This fixation (which would mean a relation of £1 = DM 6·22, $1 = DM 2·22) has not been recognized by the International Monetary Fund.

**DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES.** The German Democratic Republic maintains diplomatic relations with 12 Communist countries and has commercial representatives in 30 'capitalist' countries.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The central statistical agency is the Staatliche Zentralverwaltung für Statistik (Kloster St, 80–85, Berlin C.2).

The Zentralverwaltung publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik* (from 1956).—*Statistisches Taschenbuch der DDR* (annual, from 1959).—*Schriftenreihe zur statistischen Praxis* (from 1960).—*Statistische Praxis* (monthly, from 1946).

*Jahrbuch der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik*, ed. Institut für Zeitgeschichte (latest issue, 1961).

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Deutsche Bücherei, Leipzig C.1. *Director:* Helmut Rötzsch.—Deutsche Staatsbibliothek, Berlin. *Director:* Professor H. Kunze.

# GREECE

## VASILEION TIS ELLADOS; KINGDOM OF HELLAS

**HISTORY.** Greece gained her independence from Turkey in 1821–29, and by the Protocol of London, of 3 Feb. 1830, was declared a kingdom, under the guarantee of Great Britain, France and Russia. For details of the subsequent history to 1947 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957, pp. 1069–70.

*National flag:* Blue and white, horizontal; with white cross in top-left corner.

*National anthem:* Se gnorizo apo tin kopsi (words by Dionysios Solomos, 1824; tune by N. Mantzaros, 1873).

**REIGNING KING. Constantine XIII,** born 2 June 1940, married 1964 Princess Anne-Marie, daughter of King Frederik IX of Denmark (born 30 Aug. 1946); succeeded his father Paul I on 6 March 1964. The King's privy purse was on 10 Sept. 1962 raised from £137,000 to £202,000 per annum.

*Mother of the King:* Queen Frederika, born 18 April 1917, daughter of Duke Ernest Augustus of Brunswick; married Prince Paul on 9 Jan. 1938.

*Sisters of the King:* Princess Sophia, born 2 Nov. 1938, married Prince Juan Carlos of Spain on 14 May 1962; Princess Irene, born at Cape Town on 11 May 1942 (heir presumptive).

*Aunts of the King:* (1) Princess *Helen*, born 3 May 1896, married 10 March 1921, Carol II, former King of Rumania (from whom she obtained a divorce 21 June 1928); (2) Princess *Irene*, born 13 Feb. 1904, widow of Aymon, Duke of Aosta (died 29 Jan. 1948); (3) Princess *Katherine*, born 4 May 1913, married 21 April 1947, Maj. Richard C. A. Brandram, MC.

### *Greek Rulers*

Othon (Prince Otto of Bavaria) 18 Jan. 1833–23 Oct. 1862 (dethroned).

Georgios I (Prince William of Denmark) 1863–18 March 1913 (assassinated).

Constantine I, 18 March 1913–11 June 1917 (expelled), 19 Dec. 1920–27 Sept. 1922 (abdicated).

Alexander, 11 June 1917–25 Oct. 1920.

Georgios II, 27 Sept. 1922–19 Dec. 1923 (expelled), 25 Nov. 1935–30 Dec. 1944, 1 Sept 1946–1 April 1947.

*Republic*, 13 April 1924–3 Nov. 1935.

*Regency*, 30 Dec. 1944–1 Sept. 1946.

Paulos I, 1 April 1947–6 March 1964.

Constantine XIII, 6th March 1964–.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** On 22 Dec. 1951 Parliament ratified a new Constitution, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1952, amending the Constitution of 1911. The amendments include: (i) Dispositions to facilitate the expropriation of certain lands for distribution to landless peasants; (ii) in the event of the King's absence from the kingdom, and if the successor to the throne is not of age, the Queen acts as regent; (iii) a parliamentary committee with certain legislative powers is established to function while the Chamber is in recess; (iv) civil servants and employees of public corporations are deprived of the right to strike, and subversive ideologies are declared to be incompatible with the functions of civil servants.

On 29 May 1952 women over 21 years were given the vote, and women over 25 years were allowed to stand for parliament.

On 25–27 June 1961 the King signed the new electoral law establishing the reinforced proportional as electoral system. According to this system, the simple proportional system is applied in the first distribution of seats. In the second distribution the simple proportional system is again applied, but, in addition, a right to participate in this distribution is given to parties having secured 15% of the total of valid votes and to party coalitions having secured 25–30% of the valid votes.

General elections, held on 16 Feb. 1964, returned the following parties: Centre Union, 173 (1963: 140), National Radical Union, 105 (128), EDA (Communists), 22 (30).

The Centre Union government, sworn in on 19 Feb. 1964, is composed as follows:

*Prime Minister, Education:* G. Papandreou.

*Deputy Prime Minister:* S. Stefanopoulos. *Economic Co-ordination:* G. Mavros. *Finance:* C. Mitsotakis. *Foreign Affairs:* S. Kostopoulos. *Defence:* P. Garouralias. *Justice:* P. Polychronidis. *Interior:* J. Toumbas. *Commerce:* G. Melas. *Industry:* J. Zigdis. *Communications:* S. Alamanis. *Public Works:* S. Houtas. *Merchant Navy:* S. Biris. *Agriculture:* A. Baltatzis. *Labour:* G. Bakatselos. *Welfare:* P. Katsotas. *Prime Minister's Office:* A. Papandreou. *Northern Greece:* C. Taliadouris. *Without portfolio:* P. Vardinoyiannis.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area is 130,918 sq. km (50,534 sq. miles), of which the islands account for 25,083 sq. km (9,862 sq. miles). Athens is the capital.

The population of the country was 8,388,553 according to the census of 19 May 1961. In May 1958, 5,032,736 persons (of whom 2,374,260 were women) were on the electoral lists.

In 1950, 49·5% of the population were peasants, 25% workers and artisans, 10% employees, 8·5% liberal professions, and 7% pensioners and rentiers.

The following table shows the prefectures (Nomoi) and their population figures:

| Nomos | Area in sq. km | Population 1961 | Capital | Population 1961 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Central Greece and Euboea* | *24,626* | *2,823,658* | | |
| Aetolia and Acarnania | 5,391 | 237,738 | Missolonghi | 11,266 |
| Attica | 3,776 | 2,057,994 | Athens | 1,852,709 |
| Boeotia | 3,174 | 114,474 | Levadeia | 12.609 |
| Euboea | 3,865 | 165,758 | Chalcis | 24,745 |
| Evrytania | 2,008 | 39,710 | Karpenissi | 3.523 |
| Phthiotis | 4.325 | 159,373 | Lamia | 21,509 |
| Phokis | 2.087 | 47,491 | Amphissa | 6,076 |
| *Peloponnessos* | *21.063* | *1,096,390* | | |
| Argolis | 2,117 | 88,716 | Nauplion | 8.918 |
| Arcadia | 4,311 | 134,950 | Tripolis | 18.500 |
| Akhaïa | 3.135 | 236,770 | Patras | 95.364 |
| Elia | 2,684 | 188,718 | Pyrgos | 20.558 |
| Korinthia | 2,292 | 112,491 | Korinthos | 15,892 |
| Lakonia | 3.596 | 118,449 | Sparte | 10.412 |
| Messenia | 2.928 | 210,728 | Calamata | 38.211 |
| *Ionian Islands* | *2,260* | *212,573* | | |
| Zakynthos | 402 | 35,451 | Zante | 9,506 |
| Kerkyra | 643 | 101,555 | Kerkyra | 26,991 |
| Kefallenia | 924 | 46,302 | Argostolion | 7,322 |
| Lefkas | 291 | 28,969 | Levkas | 6,552 |
| *Thessaly* | *13.973* | *695,385* | | |
| Karditsa | 2.529 | 153,007 | Karditsa | 23.708 |
| Larissa | 5.535 | 237,683 | Larisa | 55,391 |
| Magnessia | 2.575 | 161,321 | Volos | 49,221 |
| Trikkala | 3.334 | 142.450 | Trikkala | 27,876 |
| *Macedonia* | *33.953* | *1,890,654* | | |
| Drama | 3,505 | 120,936 | Drama | 32,195 |
| Imathia | 1,721 | 114,150 | Verria | 25,765 |
| Thessaloniki | 3,501 | 542,880 | Thessaloniki | 250,920 |
| Kavala | 2,065 | 140,445 | Kavala | 44,517 |
| Kastoria | 1,674 | 47.344 | Kastoria | 10,162 |
| Kilkis | 2,622 | 102.847 | Kilkis | 10,963 |
| Kozani | 5,689 | 190,607 | Kozaki | 21,537 |
| Pella | 2,481 | 133,128 | Edessa | 15,534 |
| Pieria | 1,537 | 97,505 | Katerini | 28.046 |
| Serres | 3.968 | 248,045 | Serres | 40,063 |
| Florina | 1,859 | 67,238 | Florina | 11,933 |
| Khalkidiki | 2,998 | 79,838 | Polyghyros | 3,541 |
| Mount Athos | 333 | 2,687 | Karyai | 429 |
| *Epirus* | *9.094* | *352,604* | | |
| Arta | 1,580 | 82,504 | Arta | 16.399 |
| Thesprotia | 1.497 | 52,075 | Hegoumenitsa | 3,235 |
| Yannina | 4,921 | 154,201 | Yannina | 34.997 |
| Preveza | 1,096 | 62.387 | Preveza | 11,172 |
| *Crete* | *8,335* | *483,258* | | |
| Iraklion | 2,656 | 207,437 | Heraklion | 63,458 |
| Lassithi | 1,807 | 73,843 | Aghios Nikolaos | 3,709 |
| Rethymnon | 1,476 | 69,843 | Rethymnon | 14,999 |
| Canea | 2,396 | 130,898 | Canea | 38,467 |
| *Aegean Islands* | *9,080* | *477,476* | | |
| Cyclades | 2,577 | 99,931 | Hermoupolis | 14.402 |
| Lesvos | 2.135 | 140,144 | Mitylini | 25,758 |
| Samos | 781 | 52,034 | Limin Vatheos | 5,469 |
| Khios | 866 | 62,090 | Khios | 24.053 |
| Dodecanese | 2.721 | 122.346 | Rhodes | 27,393 |
| *Thrace* | *8.534* | *356,555* | | |
| Evros | 4,193 | 157,901 | Alexandroupolis | 18,712 |
| Xanthi | 1,793 | 89,613 | Xanthi | 26,377 |
| Rodopi | 2,548 | 109,194 | Komotini | 28,335 |

In 1951 cities (*i.e.*, communes of more than 10,000 inhabitants, including Greater Athens) had 2,807,905 inhabitants (37%); towns (*i.e.*, communes with between 2,000 and 9,999 inhabitants), 1,187,135 (15%); villages and rural communities (under 2,000 inhabitants), 3,637,761 (48%).

Mount Athos, the easternmost of the three prongs of the peninsula of Chalcidice, is a self-governing community composed of 20 monasteries. (*See* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1945, p. 983.) For centuries the peninsula has been administered by a Council of 4 members and an Assembly of 20 members, 1 deputy from each monastery. The Greek Government on 10 Sept. 1926 recognized this autonomous form of government; Articles 109–112 of the Constitution of 1927 gave legal sanction to the Charter of Mount Athos, drawn up by representatives of the 20 monasteries on 20 May 1924. Article 103 of the 1952 Constitution confirms the special status of Mount Athos.

**RELIGION.** According to the census of 1961, there were 8·118m. adherents of the Greek Orthodox Church, 35,000 Roman and Greek Catholics, 10,200 Armenians including 9,450 Monophysites, 15,000 Protestants, 8,000 Jehovah's Witnesses, 108,000 Moslems (300 mosques) and 5,800 Hebrews.

The Greek Orthodox Church is under an archbishop and 66 metropolitans, 1 metropolitan and 7 bishops in Crete, and 4 metropolitans in the Dodecanese. The Roman Catholics have 3 archbishops (in Naxos and Corfu and, not recognized by the State, in Athens) and 5 bishops. The Exarchs of the Greek Catholics and the Armenians are not recognized by the State.

Complete religious freedom is recognized by the Constitution of 1952, but proselytizing from, and interference with, the Greek Orthodox Church is forbidden.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary education is compulsory and free for all children between the ages of 6 and 12.

In 1960–61, there were 9,227 public day primary schools with 835,232 pupils; 768 private day primary schools with 60,655 pupils; 996 evening primary state schools with 26,280 pupils; 66 evening primary private schools with 4,495 pupils; 837 public and 252 private kindergartens, with together some 40,000 children; 336 public day *gymnasia* with 209,195 pupils; 239 private day *gymnasia* with 37,528 pupils; 25 evening state *gymnasia* with 10,078 pupils; 47 evening private *gymnasia* with 8,177 pupils; 42 commercial schools have been transformed into economic *gymnasia* (7,873 pupils).

In 1960–61 there were 2 universities, at Athens (233 professors, 8,911 students) and Thessalonike (189 professors, 6,307 students), the Athens polytechnic (76 professors, 1,993 students), a fine-arts school (12 professors, 109 students), high schools of commerce (18 professors, 2,120 students) and political science (22 professors, 3,329 students), 2 industrial colleges at Piraeus and Thessalonike (together 46 professors, 2,536 students), an agricultural college at Athens (33 professors, 326 students) and 5 conservatoires.

There are 14 teacher-training colleges with 182 professors and 2,314 students.

Illiteracy in the age groups of 10 years and over declined from 42% of the population in 1928 to 13% in 1961 in the urban centres and 23% in the rural areas.

*Cinemas* (1961). There were 1,033 cinemas with a seating capacity of 700,000.

**HEALTH** (1963). There were 1,085 hospitals and sanatoria with a total of 48,779 beds and a staff of 3,978 doctors. Of the hospitals, 384 are general and 701 are special clinics; 850 are privately owned and 235 state-owned.

**FINANCE.** The estimates of revenue and expenditure for calendar years were as follows (in 1m. drachmai):

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 15,721 | 17,449 | 18,925 | 21,201 | 23,965 |
| Expenditure | 15,835 | 17.514 | 19,089 | 21,201 | 23,965 |

The 1961 revenue included (in 1m. drachmai): Direct taxes, 3,222; indirect taxes, 11,883; customs receipts, 5,278. The investments budget included domestic loans, 1,130; foreign loans, 1,176; Nato special aid, 451. The main items of expenditure were: Investments, 5,055·6; defence, 3,464·4; pensions, 2,192; education, 1,614·9, security forces, 1,234; social welfare, 1,198·8.

The International Financial Commission (composed of delegates from Great Britain and France) established in Feb. 1908 to collect and disburse, with the collaboration of the Finance Minister, such revenues as are available for the service of the external debt is to be superseded by some other arrangement, according to the Anglo-Greek agreement of Jan. 1946. To this Commission are assigned the revenues (for the most part in Old Greece) from certain government monopolies, the stamp duty and the import duties at the port of Piraeus. The German occupation of 1941–44 interrupted the service of the debt.

On 20 Oct. 1962 a debt settlement was agreed upon in New York, covering the gold bonds of 1924, 1925 and 1928 to the amount of US$37m., in default since 1941.

In 1961 the floating debt was 3,016m. drachmai.

**DEFENCE.** In Aug. 1950 the Ministries of War, Marine and Military Aviation were fused into a single Ministry of National Defence. The General Staff of National Defence is directly responsible to the Minister on general defence questions, besides the special staffs for Army, Navy and Air Force. Defence expenditure in 1961 was 3,215m. drachmai (24·1% of the budget).

ARMY. Military service is compulsory and universal. Liability begins in the 21st year and lasts up to the 50th. The normal term of service in the active Army is 24 months for all arms, followed by 19 years in the first reserve of the active Army and 10 years in the second. The normal annual contingent of recruits in peace-time is about 50,000. Every 3 months a quarter of the current year's contingent is called up for service.

Since 1945, the organization and establishment of the Army units have been adapted to British models. In Feb. 1952 an American Mission took over from a British Military Mission the training of the Army.

The Army consists of 11 infantry and 1 armoured division, with a total strength of 120,000 men.

NAVY. The Royal Hellenic Navy includes 8 fleet destroyers, 4 frigates (destroyer escorts), 2 submarines, 7 gunboats, 6 coastal patrol vessels, 5 escort minesweepers (corvettes), 14 coastal minesweepers, 2 coastal minelayers, 2 survey ships, 2 motor launches, 7 oilers, a repair ship, 15 landing ships, 8 landing craft, a depot ship, a salvage vessel, 3 transports, 3 lighthouse tenders, 7 water carriers and 14 fleet tugs. Personnel (1963): 1,800 officers and 17,200 ratings (called up for 18 months, or enlisted).

AIR FORCE. The Royal Hellenic Air Force has a strength of about 23,000 officers and men and some 260 operational aircraft consisting of 6 squadrons of F-84F Thunderstreak fighter-bombers, 2 squadrons of Canadian-built Sabre day interceptors, 2 squadrons of F-86D Sabre all-weather interceptors and a squadron of RF-84F Thunderflash reconnaissance fighters. Fighter and reconnaissance units are being re-equipped with F-104 Starfighter and F-5A aircraft. There are also transport, training and helicopter units, and anti-aircraft units equipped with Nike-Ajax and Nike-Hercules surface-to-air missiles.

The RHAF is organized into Tactical, Training and Material Commands. Training of pilots and ground staff is done in Greece and abroad.

**PRODUCTION.** Greek economy was completely ruined as the result of the occupation of the country by the Italians, Germans and Bulgarians from 1941 to 1944.

*Agriculture.* Of the total area only 26% is cultivable, but it supports 50% of the whole population. The total area under cultivation in 1961 was 3,653,000 hectares, forest area was 2,454,200 hectares (350,000 of which were privately owned).

Farming is concentrated on export crops, such as tobacco and currants, to pay for essential imports, including meat, wheat and flour. Agriculture suffers from soil-erosion and the inadequate use of fertilizers. Wheat yields per acre are the lowest in south-eastern Europe. The use of tractors and other agricultural machinery, imported by UNRRA and under the Marshall Plan, has made considerable progress.

Yield (1,000 metric tons) of the chief crops:

| Crop | *Average 1935–38* | *1956* | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat | 767 | 1,245 | 1,720 | 1,787 | 1,767 | 1,692 |
| Maize | 255 | 238 | 257 | 226 | 292 | 281 |
| Barley | 197 | 229 | 241 | 267 | 218 | 232 |
| Oats | 116 | 148 | 191 | 175 | 139 | 149 |
| Rice (paddy) | 4 | 43 | 60 | 66 | 66 | 54 |
| Potatoes | 146 | 456 | 507 | 470 | 490 | 425 |
| Vegetables | 233 | 1,059 | 1,168 | 1,194 | 1,041 | 1,135 |
| Dry vegetables | 52 | 102 | 97 | 98 | 105 | 114 |
| Cotton | 44 | 154 | 191 | 187 | 170 | 184 |
| Tobacco | 61 | 82 | 102 | 79 | 75 | 61 |
| Must | 373 | 433 | 436 | 349 | 355 | 315 |
| Sultanas | 29 | 42 | 60 | 42 | 58 | 28 |
| Currants | 158 | 91 | 92 | 82 | 81 | 97 |
| Grapes | 79·5 | 119 | 121 | 113 | 103 | 87 |
| Citrus | 55 | 210 | 241 | 278 | 259 | 296 |
| Olive oil | 113 | 143 | 168 | 89 | 160 | 79 |
| Olives | 36 | 53 | 38 | 40 | 49 | 21 |

Tobacco normally furnishes, by value, 40% of Greece's total exports (52·7m. kg in 1962–63). The harvested area was 93,767 hectares in 1960.

Olives are abundant, about 500,000 hectares being under cultivation.

Rice is cultivated in Macedonia, the Peloponnese, Epirus and Central Greece. Successful experiments have been made in growing rice on alkaline land previously regarded as unfit for cultivation. The main kinds of cheese produced are sliced cheese in brine (commercially known as Fetta) and hard cheese, such as Kefalotyri.

There were, in 1963, 328,000 horses, 224,000 mules, 502,000 asses, 1·11m. cattle, 9·59m. sheep, 5m. goats, 621,000 pigs, 16·3m. poultry.

*Mining.* Greece produces a variety of ores and minerals, including iron (average content 44–52%; annual production about 300,000 tons), iron-pyrites, emery, bauxite (1m. metric tons in 1962), zinc, lead (14,550 short tons in 1962), silver (128,600 troy oz. in 1962), manganese (33,000 short tons in 1962), chromite (88,200 short tons in 1962), antimony, nickel, magnesite ore, baryte, gold (4,823 troy oz. in 1960), sulphur, ochre, bitumen, marble (white and coloured) and various other earths, chiefly from the Laurium district, Thessaly, Euboea and the Aegean islands. There is no coal, only lignite of indifferent quality; reserves are about 10m. tons.

After 25 years exploration oil was struck in Feb. 1963 by British Petroleum at Kleisoura in west central Greece.

*Industry.* The leading products are tobacco, cotton, textiles, petroleum products and refining, shipbuilding, steel and cement. A blast furnace and a nitrogen fertilizer plant are under construction. In 1961, 150,000 short tons of steel ingots and castings were produced.

*Electricity.* In 1954, 4 new power plants (Aliveri, Ladon, Louros, Agras) opened with a total installed capacity of 205,000 kw. and annual production of 1,000m. kwh. In 1960, 2 more power plants began operating (Ptolemais, Tavropos) with an installed capacity of 157,000 kw. and annual production of 750m. kwh. Work on the Acheloos hydro-electric power station at Kremasta was begun in Dec. 1960 (ultimate capacity, 400,000 kw.). Total production in 1961 was 2,461m. kwh.

**Trade Unions.** The status of trade unions in Greece is regulated by the Associations Act 1914. Trade-union liberties are guaranteed under the Constitution, and the right to strike is subject to the Settlement of Collective Labour Disputes Act of 21 Nov. 1935, which, while not making strikes illegal, introduced the principle of compulsory arbitration.

The national body of trade unions in Greece is the Greek General Confederation of Labour.

Pepelasis, A. A., and Yotopoulos, P. A., *Surplus Labor in Greek Agriculture, 1953–60.* Athens, 1962

**COMMERCE.** Foreign trade (in 1,000 new drachmai) for 6 calendar years was:

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . | 15,734,042 | 16,946,588 | 17,009,577 | 21,061,000 | 21,422,420 | 21,037,910 |
| Exports . | 6,588,013 | 6,953,419 | 6,127,596 | 6,096,000 | 6,700,330 | 7,457,695 |

Imports, 1962, totalled 4,997,995 metric tons; exports, 2,271,519 metric tons.

The trade was distributed, by principal countries, as follows:

| | Imports from | | | Exports to | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1960* | | *1961* | *1960* | | *1961* |
| Countries | *1,000 new drachmai* | *Metric tons* | *1m. new drachmai* | *1,000 new drachmai* | *Metric tons* | *1m. new drachmai* |
| Austria . . . | 391,612 | 84,186 | 432 | 150,483 | 193,950 | 136 |
| Belgium–Luxembourg | 929,649 | 147,311 | 684 | 49,537 | 6,571 | 57 |
| Egypt . . . | 86,376 | 32,889 | 95 | 64,021 | 4,040 | 62 |
| Finland . . . | 227,244 | 55,217 | 256 | 89,750 | 8,597 | 110 |
| France . . . | 958,845 | 75,077 | 1,316 | 290,317 | 92,428 | 339 |
| Germany, West. . | 3,351,457 | 251,971 | 3,859 | 1,128,748 | 526,824 | 1,262 |
| Italy . . . | 1,215,274 | 285,238 | 1,387 | 377,420 | 94,985 | 223 |
| Japan . . . | 2,462,000 | .. | 1,647 | 62,000 | .. | 87 |
| Netherlands . . | 626,354 | 54,698 | 918 | 155,036 | 147,297 | 156 |
| Sweden . . . | 470,611 | 55,511 | 609 | 65,056 | 13,023 | 85 |
| Switzerland . . | 269,647 | 3,372 | 311 | 84,471 | 5,865 | 158 |
| Turkey . . . | 52,961 | 13,454 | 41 | 11,074 | 2,276 | 27 |
| USSR . . . | 850,000 | .. | 597 | 565,000 | 474,437 | 563 |
| UK . . . | 2,149,807 | 63,447 | 2,273 | 576,976 | 163,395 | 522 |
| USA . . . | 2,844,855 | 229,338 | 2,431 | 818,105 | 216,871 | 971 |
| Yugoslavia . . | 593,311 | 72,362 | 589 | 271,869 | 26,427 | 361 |

Exports of minerals (in metric tons):

| | 1959 | 1960 | | 1959 | 1960 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Emery, crude | 852 | 2,502 | Lead ore and concentrates | 14,528 | 16,418 |
| Magnesite | 16,301 | 18,630 | Zinc ore and concentrates | 4,662 | 31,123 |
| Calcinated magnesite | 30,641 | 65,306 | Manganese ore and concentrates | 29,772 | 30,645 |
| Crude iron pyrites | 36,366 | 52,715 | Chromium ore and concentrates | 21,116 | 29,053 |
| Barytes | 112,288 | 109,829 | Cement | 93,714 | 78,900 |
| Iron ore and concentrates | 162,011 | 306,200 | | | |
| Bauxite and concentrates | 854,697 | 905,662 | | | |

Exports of agricultural products (in metric tons):

| | 1959 | 1960 | | 1959 | 1960 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Oranges | 16,262 | 22,288 | Olives | 13,061 | 16,463 |
| Lemons | 30,079 | 27,785 | Olive oil | 4,166 | 8,514 |
| Grapes | 18,118 | 7,335 | Sponges | 97 | 113 |
| Currants | 58,100 | 69,331 | Spirits | 10,985 | 14,549 |
| Sultanas | 41,147 | 36,312 | Cotton, ginned | 44,991 | 29,759 |
| Figs (dried) | 15,999 | 12,682 | Turpentine oil | 3.792 | 3.345 |
| Tobacco | 54,930 | 60,990 | Colophony | 23,184 | 22,040 |

Tourism earned US$41·7m. in 1959 (339,802 tourists), US$51·4m. in 1960 (394,269 tourists), US$62·5m. in 1961.

Total trade (in £ sterling) between Greece and UK for 5 years was (British Board of Trade returns):

| | 1959 | 1960 | 1961 | 1962 | 1963 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 8,614,246 | 8,506,445 | 7,526,262 | 10,319.709 | 9,937.007 |
| Exports from UK | 16,908,440 | 18,716,785 | 21,132.478 | 25,727,449 | 28,278,123 |
| Re-exports from UK | 241,174 | 479,288 | 279,103 | 244,099 | 278,355 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* On 31 Aug. 1963 the merchant navy comprised 1,313 vessels of 7·2m. GRT.

There is a canal (opened 9 Nov. 1893) across the Isthmus of Corinth (about 4 miles).

There is (since 1925) in the town and port of Thessaloniki a free zone, covering today a land area of 536 sq. km. In the same port there was established in 1923 and operating since 1929 a Yugoslav free zone with 94 sq. km total area of land and seaway. In 1923 there was created a free zone in the town of Piraeus, covering a land area of 181·5 sq. km.

*Roads.* There were, in 1959, 47,164 km of roads, of which 4,385 were asphalt-carpeted, 1,609 asphalt-surfaced, 14,986 metalled and 13,047 unpaved all-weather roads. Number of motor vehicles in Dec. 1962: 56,893 passenger cars, 51,812 lorries and buses, 37,500 motor cycles.

*Railways.* Total length of the Greek railway system in 1940 was 2,679 km, of which 1,325 km belonged to the State Railways (SEK) and 1,354 to various private companies, the most important being the Piraeus–Athens–Peloponnese Company (SPAP).

During the war the railways suffered great losses, especially during the departure of German troops, who systematically destroyed all the railway installations and equipment. Only 670 km were left fit for use after the liberation in 1944. The state-owned railway system is now fully restored (2,583 km in 1963).

*Post.* In 1962 telephone and telegraph lines had a length of 33,333 km; there were 9,212 telegraph offices, 1,856 post offices and 302,843 telephones.

The agreement under which Cable and Wireless, Ltd, were responsible for Greek telegraph communications since 1866 was terminated by the Greek Government in Jan. 1956, effective at the end of 1956.

*Aviation.* A Greek company connects Athens with all important cities of the country. Twenty-one foreign companies connect Athens with the principal cities of the world. The principal airport is at Athens.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** On 11 Nov. 1944 the Greek currency was stabilized at 1 'new' drachma equalling 50,000m. 'old' drachmai. Further readjustments took place in 1946, 1949 and 1953. A 'new issue' of notes and coins was put into circulation on 1 May 1954, 1 new drachma equalling 1,000 old drachmai (84 drachmai = £1; 30 drachmai = US$1). The 'new issue' comprises notes of 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 drachmai and metal coins of 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 drachmai and 5, 10, 20 and 50 lepta.

The note-issuing privilege of the National Bank (founded in 1841) was transferred to the new issuing bank, the Bank of Greece (Trapeza tis Ellados), as from 14 May 1928, in accordance with the conditions of the Geneva Protocol of 15 Sept. 1927. On 31 Dec. 1960 bank-notes in circulation amounted to 10,186·9m. drachmai; coins in circulation, 318·2m. drachmai.

In 1953 the National Bank of Greece and the Bank of Athens were amalgamated; in 1957 its name was changed to National Bank of Greece (Ethniki Trapeza tis Ellados). Gold and foreign exchange reserves at 31 Dec. 1961 stood at US$250·5m.

A National Investments Bank, to provide credit for industrial development, was set up in Dec. 1963; of its capital of 180m. drachmai, the National Bank provided 60%.

Post savings bank deposits amounted to 3,130m. drachmai, to the credit of 460,000 depositors at 31 Dec. 1961.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system was made obligatory in 1959; the use of other systems is prohibited.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Greece maintains embassies in Argentina (also legations for Chile, Paraguay, Uruguay), Australia (also for New Zealand), Austria, Belgium (also for Denmark and legation for Luxembourg), Brazil, Canada, Cyprus, Ethiopia, France (also for Iceland), Germany, Hungary, India (also for Afghánistán, Burma, Ceylon, Indonesia, Malaysia, Nepál, Thailand), Italy, Japan (also for China and Korea and legation for the Philippines), Lebanon (also legation for Iraq and Jordan), Netherlands (also for Norway), Poland, Rumania, Sudan, Sweden (also legation for Finland), Switzerland, Turkey (also for Iran and legation for Pakistan), USSR, UAR (also legation for Saudi Arabia), UK, USA, Yugoslavia; legations in Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Libya, Portugal, Republic of South Africa (also for Madagascar), Tunisia; and a representative in Israel.

### OF GREECE IN GREAT BRITAIN (51 Upper Brook St., W1)

*Ambassador:* Michael Melas, GCVO (accredited 9 Nov. 1962).

*Counsellors:* I. Dracoulis, CVO; George P. Kapsambelis, CVO (*Consul*); K. Tsamados. *Service Attachés:* Capt. Marios Stavrides, CVO, RHN (*Army and Navy*), Group Capt. Evangelos Karydis, CVO (*Air*). *Minister:* Marinos Cosmetatos, CVO (*Press*). *Commercial Counsellor:* E. Anagnostopoulos. *First Secretaries:* K. Zeppos; N. C. Karageorgos, MVO; A. Kovatzis (*Press*); G. Mitrofanis (*Commercial*).

There are consular officers of Greece at Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Falmouth, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, London, Middlesbrough, Newcastle, Plymouth, Portsmouth, Southampton, Swansea, Yarmouth.

### Of Great Britain in Greece

*Ambassador:* Sir Ralph Murray, KCMG, CB (accredited 27 Feb. 1962).
*Counsellors:* R. A. Sykes, MC (*Commercial*); R. C. Barnes (*Consul-General*). *First Secretaries:* J. C. Moberly; H. S. Colchester, OBE; E. J. C. Hare, OBE (*Information*); J. D. Blakeway; C. Marshall (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. K. H. Martin, DSC, RN (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. W. C. G. Rogers, OBE, MC (*Army*), Air-Cdre J. Holmes, DFC (*Air*).

There are consular officers at Athens, Corfu, Piraeus, Samos and Thessaloniki.

### Of Greece in the USA (2221 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Alexandros A. Matsas.
*Minister:* Costa P. Caranicas (*Economic*).
*Counsellors:* Peter Kalogeras; Theodore P. Pyrlas, Aristotelis D. Sismanidis (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries:* Markos Economidis; Aristoteles G. Hatzoudis. *Service Attachés:* Col. Demetrios G. Kosteletos (*Army*), Capt. G. Moralis, RHN (*Navy*), Col. Constantine Kokkas, RHAF (*Air*).

### Of the USA in Greece

*Ambassador:* Henry R. Labouisse.
*Minister-Counsellor:* W. Tapley Bennett, Jr. (*Consul-General*).
*Counsellors:* Herbert C. Brewster (*Consul*); Alfred G. Vigderman; R. E. McCoy (*Economic*); Ernest J. Colantonio; Robert F. Cartwright (*Consul-General*). *First Secretaries and Consuls:* John M. Maury; Orme Wilson, Jr; John Q. Blodgett, Guy O. Long (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Oliver K. Marshall (*Army*), Capt. Andrew M. Sinclair (*Navy*), Col. William A. Williams (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Henry A. Baehr.

There is a Consul-General at Thessaloniki.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The General Statistical Service of Greece is an independent department under the supervision of the Ministry of Co-ordination (9 Piraeus St. Athens). Its publications include: *Statistical Yearbook* (latest issue, 1957). *Bulletin mensuel de statistique. Recensements de la population. Recensement de l'agriculture. Bulletins mensuels et annuels du commerce spécial de la Grèce avec les pays étrangers. Recensement de l'industrie.*

Delivanis, D., and Cleveland, W. C., *Greek Monetary Developments, 1939–48.* Bloomington, 1949
Fielding, X., *The Stronghold.* London, 1953
Gould Lee, A. S., *The Royal House of Greece.* London, 1948
Kaltchas, Nicholas, *Introduction to the Constitutional History of Modern Greece.* New York, 1940
Kykkotis, I., *English–Modern Greek and Modern Greek–English Dictionary.* 3rd ed. London, 1957
Leeper, Sir Reginald, *When Greek meets Greek.* London, 1949
Munkman, C. A., *American Aid to Greece.* New York, 1958
Noel-Baker, F., *The Land and People of Greece.* 2nd ed. London, 1960
Papandreou, G. A., *The Third War.* Athens, 1948
Phillipson, A., *Die griechischen Landschaften: eine Landeskunde.* 4 vols. Frankfurt, 1951–59
Pring, J., *A Grammar of Modern Greek.* London, 1950

Sismanides, A. D., *Greek Tobacco.* London, 1944
Sweet-Escott, B., *Greece, A Political and Economic Survey, 1939–53.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1954
Woodhouse, C. M., *Apple of Discord.* London, 1948.—*The Greek War of Independence.* London, 1952
Xydis, S. G., *Greece and the Great Powers, 1944–47.* Thessaloniki, 1963

# GUATEMALA

## República de Guatemala

**HISTORY.** From 1524 to 1821 Guatemala was a Spanish captaincy-general, comprising the whole of Central America. It became independent in 1821 and formed part of the Confederation of Central America from 1823 to 1839, when Rafael Carrera dissolved the Confederation.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Following the revolution of June 1954, which overthrew and exiled President Jacobo Arbenz Guzmán and brought Col. Castillo Armas into power, the Constitution of 1945 was replaced in Aug. 1954 by a 'Political Statute'. On 2 Feb. 1956 a new Constitution was signed by the President; it came into force 1 March 1956. Voting is compulsory for men and women over 18 who can read, and optional for illiterate men and women.

*President of the Republic:* Gen. Miguel Ydígoras Fuentes, elected by Congress on 12 Feb. 1958 for a 6-year term beginning 15 March 1958, but on 31 March 1963 was overthrown by a *coup d'état.* He was succeeded by Col. Enrique Peralta Azurdia, who is designated 'Head of Government'. The Constitution was then replaced by a Fundamental Charter of Government.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs:* Alberto Herrarte González.

The administration is carried on, under the President, by the heads of 10 departments. Mayors of municipalities, with their councils, are appointed by the Head of Government.

*National flag:* Blue, white, blue (vertical).
*National anthem:* ¡Guatemala! feliz (words by J. J. Palma; tune by R. Alvarez).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is 108,889 sq. km (42,042 sq. miles). In March 1936 Guatemala, El Salvador and Honduras agreed to accept the peak of Mount Montecristo as the common boundary point.

The population, according to the April 1950 census, was 2,790,868, compared with an estimate of 4,016,624 at 30 June 1962. About 54% are pure Indians, of 21 different groups descended from the Maya-Quiché tribe; most of the remainder are mixed Indian and Spanish (*ladinos*); and these supply the ruling classes. Density of population, 1950, about 30 per sq. km. Crude birth rate, 1960, 49·5 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 17·5; crude marriage rate 4·4; infant death rate, 91·9 per 1,000 live births. Vital statistics, 1962: Births, 191,420; deaths, 69,287; marriages, 14,659; infant deaths, 17,462.

Guatemala is administratively divided into 22 departments, each with a governor appointed by the Head of Government.

| Departments | Population | Departments | Population |
|---|---|---|---|
| Alta Verapaz | 266,481 | Petén | 23,937 |
| Baja Verapaz | 98,432 | Quezaltenango | 257,220 |
| Chimaltenango | 167,446 | Quiché | 251,588 |
| Chiquimula | 169,061 | Retalhuleu | 93,783 |
| El Progreso | 71,649 | Sacatepéquez | 81,136 |
| Escuintla | 184,831 | San Marcos | 327,054 |
| Guatemala | 637,841 | Santa Rosa | 166,725 |
| Huehuetenango | 296,539 | Sololá | 106,204 |
| Izabal | 87,103 | Suchitepéquez | 167,609 |
| Jalapa | 110,841 | Totonicapán | 133,900 |
| Jutiapa | 213,873 | Zacapa | 103,321 |

The capital is Guatemala City with 417.218 inhabitants (estimate June 1962), almost all *ladinos*. Other towns are Quezaltenango (39,638), Cobán (10,827), Zacapa (12,222), Puerto Barrios (22,929), Mazatenango (16,179) and Antigua (15,606).

Guatemala's claim that British Honduras is Guatemalan territory, though apparently not abandoned, was amicably discussed between the two countries at San Juan (Puerto Rico) in April 1962. Anglo-Guatemalan relations, long disturbed, were normalized and their legations raised to embassy status (25 July 1962). Guatemala broke off diplomatic relations with UK in July 1963.

**RELIGION.** Roman Catholicism is the prevailing faith; but all other creeds have complete liberty of worship. Guatemala has an archbishopric. The leading Protestant churches are the Baptists (76,000 members) and the Iglesia Evangélica (28,000).

**EDUCATION.** In 1962 there were 3.980 primary schools with 10.615 teachers and an attendance of 338.853 pupils; these figures include private schools. Secondary and other schools have 5.229 teachers and an attendance of 36.899 pupils; the autonomous University of San Carlos de Borromeo, founded in 1678, was reopened in 1910 with 7 faculties and schools. All education is in theory free, but owing to a grave shortage of state schools private schools flourish. The 1950 census showed that 71·9% of those 10 years of age and older were illiterate.

*Cinemas* (1963). Cinemas numbered over 100.

*Newspapers* (1963). There are 6 daily newspapers.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** A comprehensive system of social security was outlined in a law of 30 Oct. 1946. Medical personnel, 1962, included about 800 doctors for the whole republic. There were 45 public hospitals and about 100 dispensaries.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered in a supreme court, 6 appeal courts and 28 courts of first instance. Supreme court and appeal court judges are appointed by the Head of Government. Judges of first instance are appointed by the supreme court.

All holders of public office have to show on entering office, and again on leaving, a full acount of their private property and income.

**FINANCE.** The estimates of ordinary revenue and expenditure (years ending 30 June) balanced as follows, in quetzales (1 quetzal = US$1): 1960–61, 102,433,788; 1961–62, 121,028,800; 1962–63, 105·95m.; 1963–64, 114·27m.

The national debt was Q.84,654,400 in June 1962, including Q.22,251,400 of external debt. Total foreign investments in 1954–60 were $238m. American aid up to 1959 totalled $44·8m.

**DEFENCE.** Military service (2 years) is compulsory, but not universal, between the ages of 18 and 50 (from 18 to 30 in the special reserves), and conscripts may be called upon for work in communications, reforestation and agriculture. The Army numbers between 7,000 and 8,000; the Policía Nacional has between 2,000 and 3,000.

There is a small Air Force with a squadron of F-51D Mustang piston-engined fighter-bombers, a squadron of B-26 Invader light bombers, a squadron of C-47 transports and training units.

A Naval force of 1 gunboat and 2 small coastguard units was formed in 1959.

The Head of Government is also Minister of Defence and chief of the armed forces.

**PRODUCTION.** The Cordilleras divide Guatemala into two unequal drainage areas, of which the Atlantic is much the greater. The Pacific slope, though comparatively narrow, is exceptionally well watered and fertile between the altitudes of 1,000 and 5,000 ft, and is the most densely settled part of republic. The Atlantic slope is sparsely populated, and has little of commercial importance beyond the chicle and timber-cutting of the Petén, coffee cultivation of Cobán region and banana-raising of the Motagua Valley and Lake Izabal district.

On 17 June 1952 an 'Agrarian Reform Law' was enacted providing for the expropriation (with eventual compensation) of those parts of landed estates which were not under cultivation. In parcels of about 25 acres these were to be leased to farmers. The US Government in 1953 sent a memorandum protesting against the expropriation of 234,000 acres belonging to the United Fruit Company. Under the new government the expropriation was halted and the 'Agrarian Reform Law' was superseded by a 'Statute' early in 1956, which provided small holdings to several thousand peasant farmers. This distribution of land continues, now under the provisions of the 'Agrarian Transformation Law' of 1962.

*Agriculture.* The soil in general is exceedingly fertile and agriculture is the most important industry. But soil erosion is serious and a single week of heavy rains suffices to cause flooding of fields and much crop destruction.

The principal crop is coffee; there are about 12,000 coffee plantations with 138m. coffee trees on about 338,000 acres, but 80% of the crop comes from 1,500 large coffee farms employing 426,000 workers. Coffee exports in 1962 were valued at Q.68·22m. mainly to USA and Germany.

Bananas are still a most important export crop, but exports have at times been seriously reduced, partly by labour troubles and by hurricanes. Exports 1962, were worth Q.6,204,000.

Cotton has recently become the second most important export; exports in 1962 were valued at Q.15·5m. Sugar, maize, rice, beans and wheat are important domestic crops. 803,300 quintals of wheat flour were produced in 1959. Guatemala is, after Mexico, the largest producer of chicle gum (used for chewing-gum manufacture in USA); exports, 1962, Q.551,000; as in Mexico, latex from the chilte tree is gradually superseding chicle. Nurseries for rubber trees show promise and new rubber development schemes are under way, assisted by US funds. Tobacco output (all for home consumption) is about 5m. lb. grown on 8,300 acres. Guatemala is one of the largest sources of essential oils (citronella and lemon grass); exports in 1962 were valued at Q.2,931,000. Cattle-grounds (*potreros*) occupy about 758,000 acres. It is calculated that there are some 1·2m. head of cattle (mostly beef) in the country.

*Forestry.* The forest area has an extent of 17,784,000 acres. The department of Petén is rich in mahogany and dye woods; exports of fine woods were valued at Q.1,099,000 in 1962.

*Mining.* A new 'petroleum code' (1955) had permitted 29 foreign (mostly United States) and several local companies to start exploration, but most operations have had to be abandoned owing to lack of success. Lead (1962, 577·5 short tons), zinc (1962, 1,392·6 short tons of concentrate, including 0·3% of cadmium) are mined in small quantities. Output of silver, 1962, 48,749 troy oz.; antimony, 66; chrome, 43 short tons.

*Power.* 239m. kwh. of electricity were generated in 1962.

*Industry.* The principal industries are food and beverages, tobacco, chemicals, hides and skins, textiles, garments and non-metallic minerals. New industries include electrical goods, plastic sheet and metal furniture.

*Trade Unions.* Trade unions are small; they were organized in 1950 in a Left-wing national federation, the Guatemalan Autonomous Labor Federation (FLAG), and a federation of farm workers (CNCG). In 1954 the trade unions were ordered to reorganize: there are now 2 main federations—the Autonomous Trade Union Federation (FAS) and the National Trade Union Council (Consejo Sindical Nacional).

**COMMERCE.** Values in 1,000 quetzales (1 quetzal = US$1) were:

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . . | 132,821 | 134,003 | 137,759 | 133,554 | 132,998 | 145,100 |
| Exports . . . | 102,481 | 103,219 | 112,621 | 110,177 | 109,303 | 138,600 |

Import values are c.i.f. and export values f.o.b.

Value (in 1,000 quetzales) of principal imports, 1961: Foodstuffs, 13,822; textiles, 13,629; vehicles and parts, 11,951; petroleum products, 13,421; chemical and pharmaceutical products, 20,907; iron and steel manufactures, 5,787. Chief exports are coffee, cotton, bananas, essential oils, timber and chicle. The main trading partners are USA and Federal Germany.

Total trade between Guatemala and UK for 6 years (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . | 391,659 | 633,192 | 412,444 | 418,461 | 516,278 | 1,290,281 |
| Exports from UK . | 2,271,155 | 2,003,864 | 1,816,595 | 2,263,740 | 1,906,950 | 2,226,554 |
| Re-exports from UK | 16,451 | 15,329 | 15,049 | 19,415 | 18,473 | 13,987 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The chief ports on the Atlantic coast are Puerto Barrios and Puerto Matías de Gálvez; on the Pacific coast, San José and Champerico. Total tonnage handled was, 1962, 8m. tons; 1959, 7·2m. tons.

*Railways.* The principal railway system is the American-owned International Railways of Central America. All railways are of 3 ft gauge. Total length of all lines is 720 miles. Passengers carried, 1960, numbered 2,000,200, and freight carried (1960), 661,000 short tons. The bridge across the Suchiate River between Mexico and Guatemala in 1942 linked the railways of North and Central America, though differences in gauge make it necessary to change trains at Ayutla.

*Roads.* There is a trunk highway from coast to coast *via* Guatemala City. There are 2 trunk highways from the Mexican to the Salvadorean frontier: the Pacific Highway serving the fertile coastal plain and the Pan-American Highway running through the highlands and Guatemala City. Other roads are mostly unpaved. Motor vehicles number about 35,000.

*Post.* The Government own and operate the internal telegraph and telephone services; there are two private cable companies; there are about 19,200 telephone instruments. There are some 50 broadcasting stations. Radio receiving sets in use, 1958, numbered about 50,000. There is one government-owned and one commercial television station.

*Aviation.* The government-owned airline, Aviateca, furnishes domestic services; 5 airlines handle international traffic. In 1960 air cargo amounted to 10,692,463 kg; number of passengers, 161,463.

**MONEY.** The gold *quetzal* was established 7 May 1925 equal to 60 old Guatemala paper pesos, with a gold content equal to that of the US$ (*see* p. 19). The exchange rate has remained at $1 since 1926. Gold coins have been withdrawn from circulation. Silver–copper coins in active circulation are of 50, 25, 10 and 5 centavos; there are copper–zinc coins of 1 centavo, and paper notes of 100, 20, 10, 5, 1 and ½ quetzales (50 centavos).

**BANKING.** By an Act effective 4 Feb. 1946 the Central Bank of Guatemala (founded in 1926 as a mixed central and commercial bank) was superseded by a new institution, the Banco de Guatemala, to operate solely as a central bank. Total currency circulation (backed by a gold reserve fixed by law at a minimum of 40%) on 31 May 1963 was Q.144·7m.; gold stocks were Q.27·27m. (or dollars), mostly deposited with the US Federal Reserve and unchanged since Dec. 1947; total international reserves amounted to Q.54·2m. on 30 Nov. 1963, and exchange control was imposed in Oct. 1962.

There are 11 banks, including the Banco de Guatemala, Instituto Nacional de Fomento de la Producción, which grants loans to stimulate production, the Banco Nacional Agrario, set up in Oct. 1953, to make loans to the peasants who have received land under the Agrarian Reform law, a branch of the Bank of London and Montreal Ltd and a branch of the Bank of America.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system has been officially adopted, but is little used in local commerce.

*Libra* of 16 oz. . . = 1·014 lb.
*Arroba* of 25 libras. . = 25·35 lb.
*Quintal* of 4 arrobas . = 101·40 lb.
*Tonelada* of 20 quintals . = 18·10 cwt
*Fanega* . . . . = 1½ Imp. bush.
*League* . . . . = 3 miles
*Vara* . . . . = 32 in.
*Manzana* . . . = 100 varas sq.
*Caballería* of 64 manzanas = 110 acres

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Guatemala maintains embassies in Argentina, Benelux, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, China (Taiwan), Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, West Germany, Haiti, Honduras, Italy, Israel, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Spain, Switzerland, USA, Uruguay, Vatican and Venezuela.

Guatemala broke off diplomatic relations with the UK on 24 July 1963. Britain retains a consulate in Guatemala City.

### OF GUATEMALA IN THE USA (2220 R St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Dr Carlos García Bauer.

*Minister-Counsellor:* Manuel Echeverria. *Armed Forces Attaché:* Col. Doroteo Reyes.

### OF THE USA IN GUATEMALA

*Ambassador:* John O. Bell.

*Counsellors:* Robert F. Corrigan (*Consul-General*); James C. Lobenstine (*Economic*).

*First Secretary:* John T. Dreyfuss. *Service Attachés:* Col. C. E. Roberts (*Army*), Capt. Lewis W. Chick (*Navy*, resident in Mexico), Lieut.-Col. Donald E. Eggleston (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* D. L. Wilson.

### Books of Reference

The official gazette is called *El Guatemalteco*.

Adler, J. H., and others, *Public Finance and Economic Development in Guatemala.* Stamford Univ. Press, 1952
Bianchi, W. J., *Belize.* New York, 1959
Bloomfield, L. M., *The British Honduras–Guatemala Dispute.* Toronto, 1953
Holleran, M. P., *Church and State in Guatemala.* New York, 1949
Humphreys, R. A., *The Diplomatic History of British Honduras 1638–1901.* London, 1961
Male, P. J. E., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Guatemala.* HMSO, 1956
Mendoza, J. L., *Britain and her Treaties on Belize.* Guatemala, 1946
Morton, F., *Xelahuh.* London, 1959
Rosenthal, M., *Guatemala.* New York, 1961
Whetten, N. L., *Guatemala: the land and the people.* Yale Univ. Press, 1961

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, 5a Avenida and 8a Calle, Zone 1, Guatemala City. *Librarian:* Eduardo Prado Ponce.

# GUINEA

## RÉPUBLIQUE DE GUINÉE

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The independent republic of Guinea was proclaimed on 2 Oct. 1958, after the territory of French Guinea had decided at the referendum of 28 Sept. to leave the French Community. The constitution provides for the limitation or renunciation of sovereignty in favour of African unity. This principle found expression in the agreements with Ghana (Nov. 1958) and Ghana–Mali (Dec. 1960).

Co-operation with France in economic and cultural matters was established by a convention signed on 22 May 1963.

The official language is French.

*National flag:* Red, gold, green (vertical).

The constitution of 12 Nov. 1958 declared Guinea 'a democratic, secular and social republic'. The President of the republic is elected for a 7-year term and can be re-elected.

*President and Prime Minister:* Sékou Touré (elected Jan. 1961).

*Foreign Affairs:* Beavogui Lansana.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The republic lies on the west coast between Portuguese Guinea and Sierra Leone.

The area is 245,857 sq. km (95,000 sq. miles), and the estimated population in 1960 was 2,726,868. Conakry, the capital (112,491 inhabitants), Kankan (29.100), Kindia (25,000), Siguiri (12,700), Labé (12,500) and N'Zérékoré (8,600) are important towns.

The most important ethnic groups are the Peuls (1·02m.), Malinké (525,000), Soussou (250,000) and Kissi (160,000).

In Aug. 1961, the French Roman Catholic Archbishop was expelled because of his objection to the take-over of private schools. Only African priests will henceforth be permitted to function.

**EDUCATION.** There were, in 1959–60, 84,000 pupils in elementary schools and 5,360 in technical and secondary schools. The nationalization of private schools is to be completed by 1962.

**HEALTH.** The medical service maintains 6 hospitals and 32 dispensaries.

**FINANCE.** The budget for 1960 balanced at 8,000m. Guinea francs; that for 1961 at 8,745m. Guinea francs.

**DEFENCE.** An air force is being formed with Soviet assistance; it will be equipped with Russian-built MiG-17 jet-fighters and transports.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The chief products are rice, palm-nuts, bananas, coffee, pineapples, orange juice, groundnuts, millet. Coffee is grown in forest districts. There are experimental fruit gardens at Camayenne near Conakry, Kindia and Dalaba, 2 stations for rice selection (Kankan, Koba) and an experimental quinine station at Sérédou. Fouta Djallon contains cattle in abundance. In 1959 there were 1,196.715 cattle and 546,756 sheep and goats.

Agricultural production, 1959 (in 1,000 metric tons): Manioc, 330; rice, 282; bananas, 66·5; coffee, 14·3.

*Mining.* Diamonds are found in the Macenta district (145,000 carats in 1957). Bauxite exists in the Los islands, the Boké district and the Kindia–Telimélé district; output, 1962, 1,369,568 metric tons. Production of iron ore in the Kaloum peninsula was 700,000 metric tons in 1962.

*Power.* Production of electrical energy was 10·6m. kwh. in 1955.

**COMMERCE.** In 1960 imports totalled 420,828 metric tons; they included: Petroleum products (152,039 metric tons), cement (67,346 metric tons), rice (23,211 metric tons) and sugar (12,171 metric tons).

Exports totalled 1,598,214 in 1960, chiefly iron ore, bauxite, aluminium, bananas, palm-kernels and pineapples.

Total trade between Guinea and the UK (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 1,374,085 | 840,124 | 400,581 | 526,087 |
| Exports from UK . . | 564,679 | 836,246 | 820,507 | 1,561,208 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 7,135 | 5,538 | 8,669 | 4,029 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In 1960, 807 vessels called at Conakry.

*Rail and Road.* A railway connects Conakry with Kankan (662 km). There are 3,500 km of all-weather roads and 7,000 km of dry-season roads.

*Aviation.* There are airports at Conakry and Kankan; in 1957, 2,040 aircraft disembarked and embarked 36,526 passengers and 1,049 tons of freight and mail in Conakry.

*Post.* The territory is connected by cable with France and Pernambuco; also with Freetown, Monrovia and other places. There is a wireless station at Conakry affording communication with all territories of French West Africa. Telephones, 1963, numbered about 4,200.

**MONEY.** The monetary unit is the Guinea franc, divided into 100 *centièmes* and on a par with the franc CFA. The issue consists of notes of 10,000, 5,000, 1,000, 500, 100 and 50 francs, and coins of 25, 10 and 5 francs.

**BANKING.** The Banque de la République de Guinée, with a capital of 500m. francs, is controlled by a governor with ministerial rank. It is the sole bank of issue.

In Jan. 1962 all insurance companies and the Banque de l'Afrique Occidentale, the only private bank in Conakry, were nationalized.

### Of Guinea in the UK

*Ambassador:* Nanamodou Diakité (accredited 4 Feb. 1964; resident in Paris).

### Of Great Britain in Guinea

*Ambassador and Consul-General:* H. W. King, MBE.
*First Secretary:* J. C. C. Bennett.

### Of Guinea in the USA (2112 Leroy Pl. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008).

*Ambassador:* Karim Bangoura.

### Of the USA in Guinea

*Ambassador:* James I. Loeb.
*Counsellor:* Thomas A. Cassilly (*Consul*).

*Bulletin statistique et économique de la Guinée.* Monthly. Conakry
Taylor, F. W., *A Fulani–English Dictionary.* Oxford, 1932

# HAITI

## République d'Haiti

**HISTORY.** Haiti occupies the western third of the large island of Hispaniola which was discovered by Christopher Columbus in 1492. The Spanish colony was ceded to France in 1697 and became her most prosperous colony with a considerable export of sugar and other produce. After the extirpation of the original Indian inhabitants by the Spaniards (by 1533) large numbers of African slaves were imported whose descendants now populate the country. The slaves obtained their liberation following the French Revolution, but subsequently Napoleon sent his brother-in-law, Gen. Leclerc, to restore French authority and re-impose slavery. Toussaint Louverture, the leader of the slaves who had been appointed a French general and governor, was kidnapped and sent to France, where he died in gaol. However, the reckless courage of the Negro troops and the ravages of yellow fever forced the French to evacuate the island and surrender to the blockading British squadron.

The country declared its independence on 1 Jan. 1804, and its successful leader, Gen. Jean-Jacques Dessalines, proclaimed himself Emperor of the newly-named Haiti. After the assassination of Dessalines (1806) a separate régime was set up in the north under Henri Christophe, a Negro general who in 1811 had himself proclaimed King Henry. In the south and west a republic was constituted, with the mulatto Alexandre Pétion as its first President. Pétion died in 1818 and was succeeded by Jean-Pierre Boyer, under whom the country became re-united after Henry had committed suicide in 1820. From 1822 to 1844 Haiti and the eastern part of the island (later the Dominican Republic) were united. After one more monarchical interlude, under the Emperor Faustin (1847–59), Haiti has been a republic. From 1915 to 1934 Haiti was under United States occupation.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The 1950 constitution, under which Dr François Duvalier was elected president on 22 Oct. 1957, provided that no president was immediately re-eligible. The new constitution later in 1957 did not forbid re-election. Like its predecessor it provides that the President is elected by popular franchise for a 6-year period. Women of 21 years of age are enfranchised.

A single-chamber legislature of 58 deputies elected for a 6-year term was established in April 1961.

*President of the Republic:* In April 1961 elections were held for the Legislative Chamber, and afterwards it was announced that Dr Duvalier had been re-elected President for a further 6 years, although the next presidential election was not due until 1963 and there had been neither nominations nor campaign. (For the series of *coups d'état* in 1956–57, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1960, p. 1085.)

*National flag:* Blue, red (horizontal); in the centre, the coat of arms on a white square.

*National anthem:* 'La Dessalinienne': Pour le pays, pour les ancêtres (words by J. Lhérisson; tune by N. Geffrard, 1903).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is 27,750 sq. km (10,700 sq. miles), of which about three-quarters is mountainous. The population was estimated in 1961 to be about 4m. (144 per sq. km, highest density in Central America). The country is divided into 5 *Départements*: Nord-Ouest, Artibonite, Nord, Ouest, Sud. The Ile de la Gonave, some 40 miles long, lies in the main gulf of the same name. Among other islands is La Tortue, off the north peninsula. The majority of the population are Negroes, with an important minority of mulattoes and only about 2,000 white residents, almost all foreign. The capital, Port-au-Prince (Ouest) has an estimated population of 250,000; Cap Haitien (Nord), 30,000; Les Cayes (Sud), 14,000; Gonaives (Artibonite), 12,000, and Jérémie (Sud), 12,000; Port de Paix (Nord-Ouest), 6,500. Less than 15% of the population lives in the towns.

Haiti is the only French-speaking republic in the Americas. The standard French of government, parliament and the press is understood by the small literate minority, but the great majority of the people speak only the dialect known as Créole.

**RELIGION.** Since the Concordat of 1860, the official religion is Roman Catholicism, under an archbishop with 5 suffragan bishops. The clergy are mostly French and Canadians, with some 100 Haitians. Other

Christian churches number perhaps 300,000 members. The folk religion is Voodoo.

**EDUCATION.** The school system is modelled after that of France, with the country divided into 36 inspectors' districts (32 rural and 4 urban). The law calls for free and compulsory elementary education in the French language.

In 1957 urban primary schools reported 2,976 teachers and 96,619 pupils; rural schools, including schools for farming. 1,528 teachers and 99,639 pupils; 15 national *lycées*, 20 private secondary schools, 15 professional schools had a total of 9,856 pupils. Agricultural and industrial education was provided for 2,794 students (261 teachers), secondary education for 7,062 students (927 teachers). Higher education (free) is offered at the Faculty of Medicine, the Faculty of Law and the Faculty of Dentistry; in addition, there are the National Schools of Agriculture, Pharmacy, Obstetrics, Ethnology and Polytechnic, all of which constitute the University of Haiti; in 1961 the University had 1,500 students. In addition, there are some schools maintained by the Catholic teaching orders and a small group under Protestant direction. A school of Higher International Studies was founded in Oct. 1958. The founding of a school of Higher Studies in Physics and Chemistry was approved by law in 1959.

A United Nations investigation (1949) found about 85% of the population illiterate, with only one-fifth or one-sixth of the children attending school. A law was passed in Sept. 1958 providing for a 5-year campaign to eliminate illiteracy. In 1957, 14,303 children and adults were attending the 525 educational centres maintained by the Ministries of Education and Labour.

*Cinemas* (1960). There were 20 cinemas and one drive-in cinema with a combined seating capacity of about 10,000.

*Newspapers* (1961). There were 5 daily and 1 (English) weekly newspapers in Port-au-Prince and 1 weekly newspaper in Cap Haitien with a combined circulation not exceeding 14,000.

**JUSTICE.** Judges, both of the lower courts and the court of appeal, are appointed by the President. The legal system is basically French.

**FINANCE.** The major part of the revenue is derived from customs duties and export taxes. A revised income tax, on individuals and companies, became effective 1 Oct. 1961.

Revenue and expenditure (fiscal year ending 30 Sept.) for 6 years, in US$1,000 (5 gourdes = US$1) were:

| | *1957–58* | *1958–59* | *1959–60*[1] | *1960–61*[1] | *1961–62* | *1962–63*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . | 35,000 | 33,000 | 34,000 | 27,600 | 25,900[2] | 28,800 |
| Expenditure . | 38,100 | 36,600 | 34,000 | 27,600 | 26.800 | 28,800 |

[1] Estimates. [2] Not including range of non-fiscal taxes.

Proposed expenditures for the year 1961–62 (in US$1,000) were: Agriculture, natural resources and rural development, 1,978; finance, 2,946; interior (including army and police), 7,285; education, 3,104; public works and communications, 1,328; international institutions, 3,346; public debt, 2,866; health, 3,240; foreign affairs, 1,319; labour, 371; commerce and industry, 427; justice, 758; information, 391; religion, 275.

The total public debt is approximately US$41m.

For 1963–64 the International Monetary Fund's US$6m. stand-by credit was renewed from the previous year.

**DEFENCE.** An army of 399 officers and 4,815 men has the functions of a gendarmerie. The President is C.-in-C. and appoints the officers. The basic weapons of the armed forces are those of light infantry, but Haiti also possesses four 105-mm. howitzers, four 75-mm. guns and a number of 57-mm. and 37-mm. anti-tank guns, as well as 9 Second World War light tanks and a few scout cars of limited operability.

The Air Corps of 26 officers and 140 men has about 15 aircraft (F-51D Mustang piston-engined fighter-bombers and aircraft for reconnaissance and transport).

The Coastguard of about 300 officers and men has 6 active patrol vessels and buoy-tenders as well as a few smaller craft.

Beyond the forces proper, the President directly commands an additional 1,200 para-military civilian militia, an active reserve of armed government partisans (including women) with nominal military training and organization.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Only one-third of the country is arable and most people own the tiny plots they farm; the resulting pressure of population is the main cause of rural poverty.

The occupations of Haiti are nine-tenths agricultural, carried on in 7 large plains, from 200,000 to 25,000 acres, and in 15 smaller plains down to 2,000 acres. Irrigation is used in some areas. The first unit of the Artibonite Valley project, covering 3,000 acres sown to rice, was completed in Aug. 1955. A dam forming part of the project was finished in 1956. Haiti's most important product is coffee of good quality, classified as 'mild', and grown by peasants. Production in 1960–61 totalled 15,600 metric tons. Second most important crop is sisal (1960–61, 20,000 tons). The cultivation of bananas (brought to Haiti in 1515) is decreasing and exports have almost ceased. Cotton is similarly decreasing, due to the bollweevil. Rice is being developed, especially in the Artibonite Valley. Refined sugar production (42,700 tons) increased during 1960–61, with the rise in US import quota. In crop year 1961–62, coffee was reported to have increased, and yet again in 1962–63. Output of four main crops in 1962 was: Coffee, 725,000 sacks; sugar, 74,000 short tons; cocoa, 2,400 short tons; tobacco, 1,250 short tons.

Rum and other spirits are distilled. Essential oils from lime, vetiver, neroli and amyris are becoming important. Cattle and horse breeding are encouraged.

*Mining.* Haiti possesses undeveloped mineral resources of gold, silver, mirogoane, antimony, tin, sulphur, coal, nickel, gypsum and porphyry. Three foreign companies are engaged in exploitation and exploration for bauxite (263,000 long tons in 1961), copper (artibonite), lignite and manganese. A concession for quarrying marble was granted in 1963.

*Industry.* There are now 2 textile-mills producing cheap denim with a total of 550 looms and 14,000 spindles. One mill, with 450 looms and 12,000 spindles, has been operating for many years; the other was completed in 1955. A soap factory, which was opened in 1954, produces approximately 5,000 cases of 250 11-oz. bars per month. A cement factory located near the capital produces approximately 80,000–100,000 sacks of 42½ kg per month. There are also a pharmaceutical plant, a tannery, a plastics plant, 4 aerated-water plants, a paint-works and a flour-mill located in and near Port-au-Prince. In the north there is a sisal-rope plant. The 1960 survey of industrial enterprises reported 422 units, employing 10,221, mainly in the conversion of agricultural products.

The tourist trade in 1961 earned some $5m., but dropped off in 1962 and 1963 to possibly as little as $2·5m.

**Trade Unions** were recognized in Feb. 1946; in 1954, 56 unions were registered, with an estimated membership of 7,000; there are now (1961) 41, and the Government exercises a strong influence over them.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports for fiscal years ending 30 Sept. (in US$1m.):

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . . | 40·8 | 42·1 | 30·0 | 36·0 | 35·0 | 44·8 |
| Exports . . . | 32·9 | 42·1 | 26·0 | 33·0 | 32·0 | 40·8 |

Chief exports from Haiti during the period 1 Oct. 1961–30 Sept. 1962 were (in US$1m.) as follows: Coffee, 20·6; sisal, 2·3; sugar, 1·5; bauxite, 3·7; copper, 2·8; handicrafts, 1·5; essential oils, 1·5.

US is the most important market for Haitian exports (taking 65% in 1961) and the principal supplier of Haitian imports (supplying 35%). Haiti's exports to UK in that period were 0·75% and imports from UK 4·8% of the total.

The leading imports are cotton manufactured goods, foodstuffs, machinery, mineral oils and vehicles.

Total trade between Haiti and UK in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 47,148 | 104,632 | 35.767 | 27,524 | 36,785 |
| Exports from UK . . | 898,832 | 915,639 | 599,908 | 629,660 | 562.656 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 8,625 | 10,651 | 16,435 | 13,074 | 4,255 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Several lines of steamers (American and Dutch) connect Haiti with New York, Panama and Florida, and others (British, French, German, Japanese and Dutch) with Europe and the Far East. In 1957, 477 steam and motor vessels entered and cleared Haitian ports; of these, 32 were British.

*Roads.* Total length of roads in some 3,000 km, little of which is practicable in ordinary motors. In 1962 there were about 8,400 motor vehicles.

*Railways.* The 'National Railroad of Haiti' runs from Port-au-Prince to Verrettes. Total length, about 354 km.

*Post.* The principal towns are connected by the government telegraph system, with 4,780 km of wire, 50 main offices and 86 sub-offices. Cables run from Port-au-Prince to Cuba, and from the Mole St Nicholas to Santiago de Cuba, Port-au-Prince, Cap Haitien, Puerto Plata (Dominican Republic) and to New York and South America. There are 133 post offices.

The state telephone service has 6 automatic telephone exchanges, but has not been in effective working order for some time. Work on the new telephone system was suspended in 1957. Instruments, 1962, number 4,400, of which 85% are automatic.

*Aviation.* There are air services to the US, Jamaica, Dominican Republic and Puerto Rico.

The Air Force runs an airline connecting Port-au-Prince with other towns in Haiti.

**MONEY.** The unit of currency is the *gourde*, which is equivalent to 20 cents US currency; on 9 April 1954 the IMF accepted this as the official par value. It stood at 13·99 to £1 in Mar. 1964. The total currency in circulation on 29 May 1959 was 59,818,837 gourdes in notes, and 6–7m. gourdes in coins. There are copper–nickel coins for 50, 20, 10 and 5 centimes and copper–zinc–nickel coins of 10 and 5 centimes. The amount of US currency in circulation is not known, due to the fact that it is used freely with the local currency.

**BANKING.** The Banque Nationale de la République d'Haiti, owned by the State, was established 21 Oct. 1910 with a capital of US$5m., and has a monopoly of the note issue. Note issue is limited to three times the bank's paid-up capital. US dollars may be included in the minimum required reserves. The Royal Bank of Canada has a branch at Port-au-Prince.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is officially accepted.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Haiti maintains embassies in Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Dahomey, El Salvador, France, Italy, Ivory Coast, Liberia, Mali, Mexico, Panama, Peru, Senegal, Spain, UK, USA, Vatican, Venezuela; and legations in Belgium, Colombia, Germany, Guatemala.

### Of Haiti in Great Britain (11 Burton St., W1)

*First Secretary and Consul-General:* Delorme Méhu (*Chargé d'Affaires*).

There is an honorary consul in Liverpool.

### Of Great Britain in Haiti

*First Secretary and Consul:* H. Niblock (*Chargé d'Affaires*).

### Of Haiti in the USA (4400–17th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20011)

*Chargé d'Affaires:* Robert Théard. *First Secretary:* Ducarmel Bocage. *Service Attaché:* Col. Nerva Staco.

### Of the USA in Haiti

*Ambassador:* Benson E. L. Timmons III.

*Counsellor:* Glion Curtis, Jr (*Consul-General*). *First Secretaries:* Norman E. Warner (*Consul*); Robert B. Hill (*Economic*); Kenneth J. Ruch. *Service Attachés:* Maj. John W. Warren (*Army*), Col. Roderic D. O'Connor (*Air*, resident in Caracas).

## Books of Reference

The official gazette is *Le Moniteur*.

*Revue Agricole d'Haïti* From 1946. Quarterly
*Mission to Haïti: Report of the United Nations Mission of Technical Assistance to the Republic of Haïti.* Columbia Univ., New York, 1949
Bellegarde, D., *Histoire du Peuple Haïtien.* Port-au-Prince, 1953
De Young, M., *Man and Land in the Haitian Economy.* Univ. of Florida Press, 1958
Leyburn, J. G., *The Haitian People.* Yale Univ., 1941
Price-Mars, J., *La République d'Haïti et la République Dominicaine.* Port-au-Prince, 1953
Rodman, S., *Haiti, the Black Republic.* New York, 1954
Simmonds, S., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Hayti.* HMSO, 1956
Turnier, A. *Les Etats-Unis et le Marché Haïtien.* Washington, D.C., 1955

**EDUCATION** (1961–62). Government schools, 1,205; private schools, 254; Unrwa schools, 175. Number of pupils, 297,435; number of teachers, 9,846. Budget provision for education in 1962–63 was JD.3,402,000. The University of Jordan was inaugurated on 15 Dec. 1962, with about 150 students.

Seven teacher-training colleges had 862 male and 286 female students.

*Cinemas* (1963). Cinemas numbered 41 with a total attendance of 5·6m.

*Newspapers* (1963). There were 6 daily and 4 weekly newspapers with an approximate total circulation of 20,000.

**HEALTH** (1963). There were 293 physicians, 56 dentists and 52 hospitals with 3,372 beds. The Order of St John opened an ophthalmic hospital in Jerusalem in 1960.

**FINANCE.** The budget estimates for 1963–64 provide for expenditure of JD.43·5m. and revenue of JD.37·6m.

**DEFENCE.** *Army.* The Army is organized as 4 independent infantry brigade groups plus an armoured force consisting of 2 combat groups, each containing 1 armoured car regiment, 2 armoured regiments and supporting infantry battalions. There is also a partly mobilized national guard of about 30,000 men.

*Navy.* The Dead Sea flotilla includes 3 armed motor launches.

*Air Force.* The Air Force consists of 2 squadrons of Hunter jet-fighters, 1 squadron of Vampire fighter-bombers, and training, transport and helicopter units.

**PRODUCTION.** The part of the country east of the Hejaz Railway line is largely desert, but west of this line is potentially of high agricultural value. The resources are agricultural and pastoral products; hillsides are being terraced, fruit-trees planted, irrigation planned. In 1962 the area under wheat was estimated at 2,848,100 dunums, yielding 111,900 tons; under barley at 1·05m. dunums, yielding 35,700 tons. 1,334 tractors were in use.

Phosphate rock production, 1962, 681,000 tons. Potash is found in the Dead Sea, and possibly there is oil in the southern area. A 55-year concession to explore for oil was granted to an American company in 1955, but the company withdrew in 1961. A similar concession was granted to a Guatemalan Arab in 1957, but cancelled in 1959.

**COMMERCE.** Imports in 1962 were valued at JD.45,628,600 and exports and re-exports totalled JD.5,923,300. The main supplying countries were (in JD1m.) the UK (7·7), USA (6), West Germany (4), Italy (2·1), Syria (2·3), Lebanon (2·1), Japan (2·2).

Total trade with UK (in £ sterling), according to British Board of Trade returns:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 69,244 | 153,568 | 235,553 | 457,590 | 270,272 |
| Exports from UK | 5,757,383 | 5,964,604 | 7,614,886 | 7,341,561 | 8,096,386 |
| Re-exports from UK | 35,613 | 63,611 | 92,445 | 39,572 | 38,755 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* Asphalt roads connect Amman with all the chief towns in the country. Unmetalled roads have been constructed, making motor traffic possible from Amman to most other areas. The metalled road from Amman to Ma'an and Aqaba has branches to Kerak, Tafileh and Wadi Musa (Petra). The town of Jerash is joined by a good road to Amman. The normal asphalted route from Amman to Deraa (in Syria) and thence to Damascus is through Jerash. The oasis of Azrak may be reached by motor car from Mafrak, Zerka or Amman. Total length of metalled roads, 2,116 km. Motor vehicles in 1962 included 7,433 passenger cars and 4,565 lorries and buses.

*Railways.* The Hejaz Railway runs from Deraa to Ma'an through Jordan. Communication between Aqaba and the railhead at Naqb Ishtar is by road only. In Dec. 1963 the governments of Saudi Arabia, Syria and Jordan awarded to a British consortium a contract to rebuild the line from Ma'an to Mecca and Medina.

*Shipping* (1962). The port of Aqaba was touched by 434 vessels, handling 655,153 tons, 77 vessels, loading and unloading 96,654 tons, were British.

*Post* (1962). There were 13,732 telephones and 62,566 licensed wireless sets.

*Aviation.* Jordan Airways maintains daily services from Amman and Jerusalem to Beirut, and less frequently to Cairo, Damascus and Kuwait. BOAC and KLM operate twice weekly flights from London and Amsterdam, respectively. In 1962 it carried 61,594 passengers and 667·7 tons of freight. Egyptian, Lebanese, Saudi Arabian, Iraqi and Kuwaiti airlines also operate in Jordan.

**CURRENCY.** On 1 July 1950 Jordan began to issue its own currency, the Jordan *dinar*, divided into 1,000 *fils*. The Jordan dinar equals £1 sterling. Jordan is a member of the sterling area. The following bank-notes and coins are in circulation: 50, 10, 5 dinars, 1 dinar, 500 fils (notes), 100, 50, 20 fils (cupro-nickel), 10, 5, 1 fils (bronze). Circulation on 31 March 1963 was JD.21,005,032.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Jordan maintains embassies in China (Taiwan), France, Germany, India, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Lebanon, Morocco, Nigeria, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Sudan, Syria, Turkey, UAR, UK, USA.

### Of Jordan in Great Britain (7 Palace Green, W8)

*Ambassador:* Anastas Hanania (accredited 5 Nov. 1959).

*Military and Air Attaché:* Col. Rajeb Abu Taleb. *Tourist Attaché:* Yusef Kawalit. *First Secretary:* Zaid Samir Al-Rifa'i. *Financial Secretary:* Capt. Nicola Barghout.

### Of Great Britain in Jordan

*Ambassador:* Sir Roderick Parkes, KCMG, OBE.

*Counsellors:* J. F. S. Phillips; P. C. D. Archer, OBE (*Labour*, resident in Beirut). *Service Attachés:* Capt. H. J. S. Banks, RN (*Navy*, stationed in Ankara); Col. R. D. H. Phayre (*Military and Air*). *Civil Air Attaché:* R. S. Swann, MBE (resident in Beirut). *First Secretaries:* A. J. D. Stirling (*Consul*); C. de L. Herdon; P. W. E. Murdie, MC.

*Navy.* A frigate was in 1962 converted for mercantile use. The coastguard consists of 3 vedettes, one of which is in service.

*Air Force.* The equipment, all of USA origin, includes 2 squadrons of Corsair piston-engined fighter-bombers and some P4Y-2 Privateer, C-47 and C-46 transports. A school of military aviation has been established.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Honduras is essentially an agricultural country whose main exports are bananas, coffee, timber, dairy and beef cattle, and minerals. The chief products (1962, in metric tons) were: Coffee, (27,313), cotton (4,719), maize (299,189), beans (40,040), sorghum (110,214), rice (23,323), sugar-cane (623,236). The banana exports in 1962 were some 11·3m. stems, value 70·2m. lempiras; cattle and hogs, 6·4m. lempiras; meats, 5·2m.; maize, 5·9m.; coffee, 22·9m.; cotton, 4m. and tobacco, 1·3m. Most farmers are small tenants on government-owned land (42% in 1952) or owner operators (29% in 1952). A new Agrarian Reform Law signed by the President on 30 Sept. 1962 provides among other things for progressively penal taxation on farmland not in proper use.

*Forestry.* Honduras has an abundance of hard- and softwoods. Large stands of mahogany and other hardwoods—granadino, guayacán, walnut and rosewood—grow in the north-eastern part of the country, in the interior valleys, and near the southern coast. Stands of pine occur almost everywhere in the interior. 1962 exports (in cu. metres) mainly to USA, El Salvador, Jamaica, Venezuela, UK and Germany, were: Pinewood (41,443), cedar (182), mahogany and ebony (1,697) and walnut (54). In 1962 timber exports were worth 14·33m. lempiras.

*Mining.* The mineral resources of Honduras are gold, silver, copper, lead, zinc, iron, antimony, some of them being found in almost every department, but only silver (1962: 2,479,638 troy oz.), lead (1962: 5,915 metric tons) and zinc (1961: 12,326 metric tons) are usually mined. The principal mines are American-owned. Exports, 1962, were: Silver, valued at 4,544,290 lempiras (2,686 metric tons); gold, in bars or concentrates (175,303 lempiras; 2,803 troy oz.), lead (1,815,786 lempiras; 8,573,209 kg) and other metals.

Foreign concessionaries must employ Honduran citizens up to one-half of their labour force and may not import Negroes or persons of the yellow races. Concessions may not be sold.

*Industry.* A good quality of Panama hat is manufactured in the departments of Copán and Santa Bárbara, along with many other articles of domestic use. Clothing factories have been established in Tegucigalpa and San Pedro Sula. There are some oil-driven electric power-plants. An important hydro-electric scheme is being built at Río Lindo.

**Labour.** The organization of trade unions was begun in 1954 with the assistance of ORIT (Inter-American Regional Organization) sponsored by the USA trade unions. In 1961 they had about 16.000 members. A 'Charter of Labour' was granted in Feb. 1955 and an advanced Labour Code and Social Security Bill passed into law in May 1959. The application of these measures is not yet complete.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports (including re-exports) for fiscal years in lempiras (the lempira = 50 cents US):

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . . | 132,247,561 | 123,673,193 | 128,100,746 | 144,007,265 | 159,600,000 |
| Exports . . . | 138,991,968 | 137,026,974 | 127,154,250 | 144,585,213 | 162,900,000 |

Percentages of trade with main countries was:

| | *1960* | | *1961* | | *1962* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Imports | Exports | Imports | Exports | Imports | Exports |
| USA | 55·8 | 56·8 | 52·0 | 65·7 | 51·7 | 58·4 |
| Germany (West) | 7·5 | 7·2 | 6·2 | 5·5 | 6·1 | 7·4 |
| Japan | 6·1 | 1·2 | 8·0 | — | 6·0 | — |
| UK | 3·7 | 1·7 | 2·9 | 1·1 | 3·0 | 1·0 |
| Canada | 1·7 | 2·4 | 1·6 | 3·8 | 1·0 | 2·9 |
| El Salvador | — | — | 6·4 | 8·6 | 7·2 | 11·5 |

Total trade between Honduras and UK (in £ sterling) was (according to British Board of Trade returns) as follows:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 361,019 | 409,668 | 334,297 | 269,100 | 279,759 |
| Exports from UK | 662 626 | 702,664 | 502,699 | 643,422 | 766,378 |
| Re-exports from UK | 3,282 | 2,197 | 1,572 | 2,654 | 1,271 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* Honduras is connected with Guatemala, El Salvador and Nicaragua by the Pan-American Highway; a western highway to connect with Guatemala and El Salvador is under construction. Tegucigalpa, the capital, is connected with both the Caribbean Sea and the Pacific Ocean. Roads in 1961 were 2,930 km (402 paved). Motor vehicles, 1 Aug. 1962, included 11,606 cars, 5,893 lorries and buses.

*Railways.* Only 3 railways exist, and they are confined to the north coastal region, where they are used mainly for transportation of bananas. Tegucigalpa, the capital, is not served by any railway, and there are no international railway connexions. The total railways operating at Dec. 1959 were 1,337 km.

*Shipping.* The German Hamburg–Amerika Line has a fortnightly service to Puerto Cortés.

*Post.* The Government at June 1956 operated 2,824 km of telephone lines and 8,465 km of telegraph lines. Number of government telephones in use, 1962, 5,862; telephone offices, 48; number of telegraph offices, 228; combined telephone and telegraph offices, 107. Fruit, railway and mining companies own 1,105 km of telephone lines and 1,726 instruments. There are 369 post offices and agencies, 8 government and 38 private and 29 commercial broadcasting stations; wireless sets in use, 1959, about 140,000. Commercial television began with a station in Tegucigalpa in Sept. 1959. In Aug. 1960 there were estimated to be 1,000 receivers in use.

*Aviation.* Over a large part of the country the aeroplane is the normal means of transport for both passengers and freight. There are 34 unpretentious local airports and 1 large international one, at Tegucigalpa; fares are reasonable, distances short and the planes are treated as casually as buses.

A second international airport is being constructed at La Mesa, San Pedro Sula.

**MONEY.** By a decree of 9 March 1931 the gold *lempira* (named after a native chief) is the monetary unit; its value is that of 0·836 gramme of gold, 900 fine, or 50 cents US currency. It is backed by a reserve fund of US deposits and securities; the fund stood at $12·3m. on 30 April 1961, against a total note circulation of Lps.33m. and coin of Lps.4·19m. Silver coins of 1 *lempira*, 50 and 20 centavos; copper–nickel, 10 and 5 centavos; copper–zinc–tin, 2 centavos and 1 centavo are in circulation. The value of the silver *lempira* was legally fixed in 1931 to 50 cents US. There are also 1, 5, 10, 20 and 100 *lempira* notes in circulation. US currency ceased to be legal tender on 1 Jan. 1954; the banks converted at the rate of 1·98 *lempiras* = US$1.

**BANKING.** The power to issue notes was taken over from the 2 private banks—Banco de Honduras and Banco Atlántida—by the new government bank, Banco Central de Honduras, which was inaugurated on 1 July 1950 with a capital of US$250,000. All private bank-notes have been withdrawn. The Banco Central has restored complete freedom in foreign-exchange transactions, controlled since 1934. Since July 1950 the Central Bank's assets have risen from 14m. lempiras to over 85m. ($42·5m.) at the end of 1960. Another government bank, the National Development Bank, founded in 1950 with a capital of $750,000, grants long-term loans to coffee planters and 'supervised credits' to the poorer farmers.

The Bank of London and Montreal operates in Tegucigalpa and San Pedro Sula. The Central American Bank of Economic Integration opened in Tegucigalpa on 30 May 1961.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system has been legal since 1 April 1897, but English pounds and yards and the old Spanish system are still in use: 1 *vara* = 32 in.; 1 *manzana* (10,000 sq. *varas*) = 700 sq. metres; 1 *arroba* = 25 lb.; 1 *quintal* = 100 lb.; 1 *tonelada* = 2,000 lb.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Honduras maintains embassies in Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, German Federal Republic, Guatemala, Italy, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, Spain, UK, USA, Vatican and Venezuela.

### OF HONDURAS IN GREAT BRITAIN (104 Gt Portland St., W1)

*Ambassador:* Lic. Francisco José Durón (accredited 30 March 1960).
*First Secretary:* (Vacant).

There are consular representatives at Birmingham and London.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HONDURAS

*Ambassador and Consul-General:* J. H. Wright, CBE.

*First Secretaries:* R. F. C. Hall (*Consul*); J. D. Carr (*Labour*, resident in Caracas). *Naval and Air Attaché:* Group Capt. V. Rees, DFC (resident in Caracas).

There are consular representatives at Tegucigalpa, Tela and San Pedro Sula.

### OF HONDURAS IN THE USA (4715–16th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20011)

*Ambassador:* Dr Hernán Corrales Padilla.
*Military Attaché:* Maj. Cecilio Castro B.

### OF THE USA IN HONDURAS

*Ambassador:* Charles R. Burrows.

*Counsellor:* Clinton E. Knox (*Consul*). *First Secretaries:* J. Kauffman; John B. Brady. *Army Attaché:* Col. A. W. Gunn. *Naval Attaché and Naval Attaché for Air:* Capt. Lewis W. Chick (resident in Mexico City). *Air Attaché:* Col. Donald E. Eggleston (resident in Guatemala City).

There is a Consul at San Pedro Sula and a consular agent at La Ceiba.

### Books of Reference

The *Anuario Estadístico* (latest issue, 1959) is published by the Dirección de Estadísticas y Censos, Tegucigalpa; Director, Lic. José Trinidad Fiallos.
Banco Central de Honduras: *Monthly Bulletin*
Checchi, V. (and others), *Honduras, a Problem in Economic Development.* New York, 1959
Hagen, V. W. von, *Jungle in the Clouds.* London, 1945
Rivas, Pedro, *Geographical, Historical and Etymological Dictionary of Honduras.* Tegucigalpa, 1919
Rubio Melhado, A., *Geografía General de la República de Honduras.* Tegucigalpa, 1953
Stokes, W. S., *Honduras: an area study in government.* Madison, Wisc., 1950
Helbig, K., *Die Landschaften von Nordost-Honduras.* Gotha, 1959

# HUNGARY

## Magyar Népköztársaság

**HISTORY.** Hungary first became an independent kingdom in 1001. For events in Hungary since 1918 *see* The Statesman's Year-Book, 1945, pp. 1006–7, and 1957, p. 1096.

On 23 Oct. 1956 an anti-Stalinist revolution broke out, and the newly-formed coalition government of Imre Nagy on 1 Nov. withdrew from the Warsaw Pact and asked the United Nations to protect Hungarian neutrality. János Kádár, one of Nagy's ministers, formed a counter-government on 3 Nov. and asked the Soviet Government for support. Russian troops, tanks and artillery thereupon suppressed the revolution and abducted Nagy and his Ministers, who were later secretly executed.

The United Nations have passed several resolutions condemning the Soviet intervention, the latest on 20 Dec. 1961.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 1 Feb. 1946 the National Assembly proclaimed the Hungarian Republic.

A new constitution of a 'republic of workers and working peasants' was adopted on 18 Aug. 1949. Supreme power is vested in Parliament. Parliament elects a Presidential Council, which exercises the functions of Parliament in between sessions. The Presidential Council can dissolve government bodies and annual legislation if they 'infringe the constitution or are detrimental to the interests of the working people'. The Presidential Council is also collectively the titular Head of State, usually represented by its chairman.

Private property, 'if it does not violate the public interest', and right of inheritance are guaranteed, but the chief means of production and natural resources, banking, transport, etc., are in the hands of the State or of the Co-operatives.

Nationality groups are assured equal rights with Magyars, and are guaranteed education in their mother tongue, and the right to develop their national culture.

*National flag:* Red, white and green (horizontal).

*National anthem:* God bless the Hungarians—Isten áldd a Magyart (words by Ferenc Kölcsey, tune by Ferenc Erkel).

*Chairman of the Presidential Council:* István Dobi, President of the Independent Smallholders' Party, former Chairman of the Council of Ministers, elected 14 Aug. 1952; admitted to Communist Party membership in Dec. 1959; re-elected 1957 and 1963. *Deputy Chairmen:* Sándor Gaspar and Odon Kishazi. *Secretary:* Károly Kiss.

On 1 Feb. 1949 the Hungarian Working People's Party (Communists), the Smallholders' Party, the National Peasant Party, the Trade Union Federation, the Association of Working Peasants, the Democratic Women's Association and the Federation of Working Youth (DISZ) were merged in a single organization called the Hungarian People's Independence Front. At the end of Oct. 1954 a new comprehensive organization was formed, called the Patriotic People's Front.

The Communist Party, which numbered nearly 1m. members, was reorganized after the crushing of the October revolution, changed its name to 'Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party' and, in Nov. 1962, numbered 511,965, including candidate members. The First Secretary of the Central Committee and the head of its Politburo is János Kádár.

The Government was in March 1964 composed as follows: *Prime Minister:* János Kádár. *Deputy Prime Ministers:* Antal Apró, Lájos Fehér, Jenö Fock, Gyula Kállai, János Pap. *Minister of State:* Dr Ferenc Münnich. *Finance:* Mátyás Timár. *Foreign Affairs:* János Péter. *Chairman, National Planning Commission:* Miklós Ajtai. *Agriculture:* Pál Losonczy. *Speaker, National Assembly:* Mrs. Vas. *Interior:* Andras Benkei. *Culture:* Pál Ilku. *Defence:* Gen. Lájos Czinege. *Foreign Trade:* József Biró.

At the elections held on 24 Feb. 1963, 6,403,181 votes were cast for the single list of the Patriotic People's Front; 28,651 votes against it; 61,848 ballot papers were invalid. Parliament consists of 340 deputies, 1 for each 32,000 of the population, elected for a 4-year term; they include 62 women.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For administrative purposes the Republic is divided into 19 counties (*megyék*), 5 county boroughs, districts, towns and boroughs.

The local councils form the basis of local administration. They are elected for a term of 4 years and 'exercise their functions in close contact with the population, ensure the active participation of the workers in the work of local government and encourage initiative and vigilance on their part'.

The local councils elect from among their own members the Executive Committees which manage the daily affairs of administration and direct the work of the local-government apparatus. All local councils can issue regulations within the area of their jurisdiction and within the provisions of the law.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The armistice of 20 Jan. 1945 restored the frontiers as of 1 Jan. 1938. This was confirmed by the peace treaty of 10 Feb. 1947, which further stipulated the cession to Czechoslovakia of 3 villages on the Danube opposite Bratislava (61 sq. km).

The census population (1 Jan. 1960) of the present territory of Hungary settled by the armistice, *i.e.*, 93,060 sq. km (35,912 sq. miles), was 9,977,870 (4,817,355 males and 5,160,515 females). In 1941 the mother tongue of the population was: 8,657,102 Magyars (92·8%); 477,057 Germans (5·1%); 75,920 Slovaks (0·8%); 22,269 Croats (0·2%); 18,661 Gipsies (0·2%); 14,161 Rumanians (0·2%); 5,444 Serbs (0·1%) and 23,420 others.

The population at the end of 1963 was 10·1m.; 60% rural, 40% urban (18% in Budapest).

Vital statistics, 1960: Births, 146,436; marriages, 88,616; deaths, 101,539. Infant mortality, 42 per 1,000 live births in 1963 (131 in 1938).

Area (in sq. km) and population (in 1,000) of the counties, their capitals and the county boroughs were as follows:

| Counties (1 Jan. 1960) | Area | Population | Chief town (mid-1963) | Population |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Baranya | 4,396 | 286 | Pécs | 125 |
| Bács-Kiskun | 8,361 | 587 | Kecskemét | 69 |
| Békés | 5,668 | 468 | Békéscsaba | 51 |
| Borsod-Abaúj-Zemplén | 7,024 | 583 | Miskolc | 155 |
| Csongrád | 4,150 | 335 | Hódmezövásárhely | 53 |
| Fejér | 4,368 | 360 | Székesfehérvár | 60 |
| Györ-Sopron | 4,009 | 392 | Györ | 74 |
| Hajdú-Bihar | 5,766 | 393 | Debrecen | 137 |
| Heves | 3,638 | 349 | Eger | 40 |
| Komárom | 2,246 | 270 | Tatabánya | 56 |
| Nógrád | 2,544 | 236 | Salgótarján | 33 |
| Pest | 6,386 | 782 | Budapest | 1,875 |
| Somogy | 6,078 | 372 | Kaposvár | 46 |
| Szabolcs-Szatmár | 5,935 | 588 | Nyíregyháza | 59 |
| Szolnok | 5,571 | 465 | Szolnok | 50 |
| Tolna | 3,579 | 268 | Tolna | .. |
| Vas | 3,339 | 283 | Szombathely | 57 |
| Veszprém | 5,228 | 393 | Veszprém | 28 |
| Zala | 3,280 | 274 | Zalaegerszeg | 26 |

| County boroughs (mid-1962) | Area | Population | County boroughs (mid-1962) | Area | Population |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Budapest (capital) | 525 | 1,875[1] | Pécs | 145 | 125 |
| Miskolc | 224 | 155 | Szeged | 112 | 105 |
| Debrecen | 446 | 137 | | | |

[1] 1,900 on 1 Jan. 1963.

**RELIGION.** The Constitution of 1949 has abolished the former distinction between incorporated and recognized religions. All religions have equal standing. The Constitution 'in order to ensure the liberty of conscience' separated the Church from the State. Each church receives state subsidies according to special agreements with the State Office for Churches.

On 6 April 1959 a new law came into operation giving the State the right to appoint its own nominees for all vacant bishoprics which are not filled within 90 days; and to fill church posts of lower rank down to parish priest which have not been filled by the bishops within 60 days. In addition, State approval is required for all ecclesiastical appointments, transfers and dismissals before these are made public. Under the same law all clergy have to take an oath of allegiance to the State.

In Sept. 1950, 59 Roman Catholic orders with more than 10,000 monks and nuns were dissolved and their monasteries taken over by the State.

Latest estimates of Church membership (about 1955–56); Roman Catholics, 6·2m.; Reformed, 2m.; Lutherans, 433,000; Orthodox, 273,000; Baptists, 35,000; Seventh-Day Adventists, 14,000; Methodists, 2,500; Jews, 80,000.

**EDUCATION.** In 1945–46 a new type of school was introduced—the general school. Attendance is compulsory and free for children of 6 to 14 (raised to 16 in Oct. 1961). All elementary and primary schools and the lower classes of the middle schools have been transformed into general schools. The teaching of Russian is compulsory for children between the ages of 9 and 18.

On 16 June 1948 the 4,322 denominational schools were nationalized with the exception of 9 Calvinist, 2 Lutheran and 2 Jewish secondary schools. In 1950, 3 male and 1 female teaching orders were permitted to continue to staff the 8 licensed Roman Catholic schools.

In 1962 kindergartens had 8,311 teachers and 177,700 pupils; in 1962–63 elementary schools had 59,921 teachers and 1,472,743 pupils; secondary schools had 9,619 teachers and 333,261 pupils.

Elementary schoolteachers are being trained in 58 training colleges.

There are 4 universities in Budapest, Pécs, Szeged and Debrecen, and 3 technical universities in Budapest, Miskolc and Veszprém. Newly created institutions of higher education (mostly in Budapest, with colleges in the provinces) are the National School of Technology, the School of Agriculture, the School of Economics, and the Academy of Economics and Technical Science. The 45 institutions of higher education had, in 1962–63, 67,324 students, of whom three-fourths were full-time students and one-third were women.

The Hungarian Academy of Sciences, in Budapest, has been reorganized on the Soviet pattern.

*Cinemas* (1962). There were 4,530 cinemas; attendance in 1961 totalled 135·4m.

*Newspapers* (1963). Daily newspapers have a combined circulation of 1·6m. copies, led by *Népszabadság* with 700,000.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** In 1950 the National Insurance Institute, created in 1927–28, was taken over by the Trade Unions Council. In 1963, 9·8m. people were insured.

In 1962 there were 17,175 physicians and surgeons and 73,969 hospital beds.

The taxes of all employees are paid by the employer. Low-cost mid-day meals are provided. All employees are entitled to paid holidays.

**JUSTICE.** Law and justice administration have been remodelled on Soviet Law and Procedure. Civil and criminal cases fall under the jurisdiction of the district courts, county courts and the Supreme Court in Budapest. Criminal proceedings are dealt with by district courts through 3-member councils and by county courts and the Supreme Court in 5-member councils.

District Courts act only as courts of first instance; county courts as either courts of first instance or of appeal. The Supreme Court acts normally as an appeal court, but may act as a court of first instance in cases submitted to it by the Public Prosecutor. All courts, when acting as courts of first instance, consist of 1 professional judge and 2 people's assessors, and, as courts of appeal, of 3 professional judges. District or county judges and assessors are elected by the district or county councils, all members of the Supreme Court by Parliament.

In addition to the normal civil courts, there are military courts of the first instance. Military cases of the second instance go before the Supreme Court. The 5 high courts have been abolished.

Judges are appointed for life, subject to removal for disciplinary reasons. Members of the Supreme Court are elected by Parliament, and other judges by the rural districts or county councils.

The Procurator-General and his office are directing and controlling justice.

After the suppression of the revolution in 1956, various emergency laws were introduced to deal with 'counter-revolutionaries'. Such persons may be tried by military courts and special people's courts; they can be held without trial for indefinite periods, and their defence may be conducted only by lawyers drawn from a panel approved by the régime. The death penalty has been extended to a variety of new crimes.

On 20 Dec. 1957 a 'law of the people's control' was promulgated, which organizes the supervision of workers in offices and factories.

A new Civil Code came into force on 1 May 1960, a new Criminal Code in Dec. 1961. The latter abolished the death penalty for people under 20 years.

**FINANCE.** The budget for calendar years was as follows (in 1,000m. forints):

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* [1] | *1963* [1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . . | 52·6 | 49·9 | 52·9 | 67·7 | 75·99 | 84·48 | 89·4 |
| Expenditure . | 51·8 | 48·8 | 52·1 | 67·4 | 75·72 | 83·89 | 88·9 |

[1] Estimates.

Of the estimated revenue for 1963 (in 1,000m. forints), 73·2 was to come from the profits of state enterprises, fiscal fees, social insurance contributions, etc., 4·9 from co-operatives, 2·9 from taxes and 8·4 from other sources.

The 1963 expenditure was earmarked as follows (in 1,000m. forints): 43·6 for national economy, 24·4 for social and cultural purposes, 6·6 for defence, 3·7 for police and justice, 2·6 for administration, 8 for debt repayment.

On 30 June 1952 Hungary's foreign debt included the equivalent of £29,257,000 and 52,885,503 gold francs of pre-1918 debts; £19,780,331, $26,425,600, 2,072,000 Swiss francs, 3,669,000 Dutch guilders, 2,825,833 Swedish kronor, 163,126,300 French francs, 128,723,500 Italian lire. Debts to Britain are variously estimated at between £20m. and £30m.

**DEFENCE.** The 1947 Peace Treaty has authorized Hungary to have an army up to a total strength of 65,000 personnel, and an air force of 90 aircraft, of which not more than 70 may be combat types, with a personnel strength of 5,000.

Hungary is divided into 4 army districts: Budapest, Debrecen, Kiskunfélegyháza, Pécs. The strength of the regular army in Dec. 1960 was about 80,000 men. Active military service begins at the age of 20 and lasts a maximum of 3 years.

*Air Force.* The Air Force has a strength greater than that authorized by the peace treaty, with at least 1 squadron of MiG-21 supersonic fighters, regiments of MiG-17 fighter-bombers and Il-28 jet-bombers (each 3 squadrons totalling about 40 aircraft), and transport, training and helicopter units. Guideline surface-to-air missiles are also operational.

*Navy.* Hungary has 15 patrol vessels and auxiliaries for police duty on the Danube and a training ship.

The security police (AVH) was reformed after the revolution of 1956 and now comes under the Ministry of the Interior.

The Militia has been taken over by the ordinary police and the Workers' Militia, a para-military organization armed with automatic weapons. Its strength in Dec. 1959 was about 35,000.

Four Soviet divisions are stationed in Hungary.

**PRODUCTION.** In 1962, 1·4m. people were employed in agriculture and 1·43m. in industry.

*Planning.* On 1 Jan. 1950 a 5-year plan was put into operation, designed 'to transform Hungary from an agrarian industrial country into an industrial agrarian country'.

The October revolution 1956 completely upset the economic life of the country, but this had fully recovered by the end of 1958, although the 3-year plan 1958–60 envisages a slower advance than in earlier years.

During the second 5-year plan, which runs from 1961 to 1965, industrial production is to rise by 83–87% over the level of 1958, agricultural production by 30–32% over the average of the period 1954–58; national income by 55–60%, real and personal income by 26–29%. In 1963, 39,400m. forints are to be spent on investments (18% on telecommunications, 16% on chemical industry, 14% on machine tools).

*Agriculture.* Under the post-war régime the greatest change has been the land reform, according to which large holdings and forests have been appropriated for the creation of smallholdings. By April 1950, 5,599,645 acres has been distributed—58·2% (arable land) among individual holders and 41·8% (forest) for public purposes.

In 1962 there were 4,018 collective farms with 1·16m. members. There were also 217 state farms and 231 machine tractor stations. In May 1962 the socialist sector of agriculture comprised 96·7%; the irrigated area, 220,000 hectares; on 31 Dec. 1962, 49,404 tractors were in use.

Of the total area of Hungary 56% is arable land, 15·7% meadows and pastures, 4·5% orchards and vineyards.

Production of major agricultural crops (in 1.000 metric tons):

| Crops | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | Crops | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat | 1,768 | 1,936 | 1,959 | Maize | 3,504 | 2,715 | 3,240 |
| Rye | 355 | 297 | 233 | Potatoes | 2,656 | 1,630 | 1,882 |
| Barley | 986 | 984 | 1,146 | Sugar beet | 3,370 | 2,356 | 2,653 |
| Oats | 204 | 139 | 115 | Cattle turnip | 1,431 | 707 | 878 |

In 1962 and 1963 the targets were not reached. The sown area has been reduced by 355,000 acres.

Livestock on 1 March 1963 was (in 1.000 head) as follows: Cattle, 1,906; sheep, 3,043; horses, 339; pigs, 5,428.

Livestock products (1962): Eggs, 1,880m.; milk, 1,780m. litres; wool, 9,387 metric tons; (1963) meat, 211,900 metric tons; butter, 17,700 metric tons.

The north shore of Lake Balaton is an important wine-producing district. The best-known Hungarian wines come from the hilly country, 'Tokay', in the north-east. Wine production in 1962 was 3·1m. hectolitres.

*Forestry.* The area under forest in 1962 was 1,368,000 hectares (14·3% of the total area of Hungary).

*Fisheries.* Hungary retains important fishery preserves in the Danube and Tisza rivers and in Lake Balaton. The latter contains plentiful supplies of perch, carp, pike, sheatfish, shad and other fish.

*Industry.* For a summary of the successive stages of nationalization from 1946 to 1952 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, p. 1115.

Production statistics:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1965*[4] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coal[1] (1,000 tons) | 25,357 | 26,523 | 28,176 | 28,651 | 31,000 |
| Iron ore (1,000 tons) | 439 | 516 | 605 | 682 | 645 |
| Pig-iron (1,000 tons) | 1,104 | 1,249 | 1,161 | 1,382 | 1,650 |
| Crude steel (1,000 tons) | 1,759 | 1,885 | 2,100 | 2,333 | 2,600 |
| Steel ingots and castings (1,000 tons) | .. | .. | 2,043 | 2,300 | .. |
| Bauxite[2] (1,000 tons) | 938 | 1,189 | 1,358 | 1,473 | 1,688 |
| Crude oil (1,000 tons) | 1,036 | 1,215 | 1,455 | 1,641 | 2,200[5] |
| Electricity (1m. kwh.) | 7,093 | 7,615 | 8,371 | 9,118 | 11,000 |
| Cement (1,000 tons) | 1,432 | 1,571 | 1,601 | 1,733 | 2,600 |
| Nitrogenous fertilizers (tons) | 244.948 | 279,254 | 330.130 | 353,000 | 780,000 |
| Superphosphates (tons) | 230.898 | 266.138 | 327,174 | 424,000 | 650,000 |
| Sulphuric acid (tons) | 147,784 | 164,287 | 186,303 | 212,000 | .. |
| Sugar (tons) | 320,891 | 380,460 | 434,050 | 357,000 | .. |
| Cotton cloth[3] (1,000 sq. metres) | 226,559 | 239.661 | 256.060 | 273,000 | .. |
| Woollen (1,000 sq. metres) | 24,938 | 27,559 | 29.781 | 30,000 | .. |
| Silk and rayon (1,000 sq. metres) | 26,122 | 28.200 | 30,307 | 29,000 | .. |
| Flax and hemp (1,000 sq. metres) | 27.791 | 31,364 | 34.101 | 37,000 | .. |
| Leather footwear (1,000 pairs) | 17,679 | 21,304 | 23,161 | 22,804 | .. |

[1] In 1962, 3,341,000 tons were hard coal, 20,648,000 tons brown coal and 4,662,000 tons lignite. Coal production in 1963 was 30·45m. tons.

[2] 1963: 1·4m. tons. Also aluminium (1960, 49,500; 1961, 50.670; 1962, 52,732; 1963. 55,500; 1965 (Plan), 57,000 tons). Also alumina: 1960, 218,000; 1962, 233,000; 1965 (Plan), 260,000 tons.

[3] The import of raw cotton accounts for 8–10% of all imports by value.

[4] Plan as adopted by the National Assembly in Oct. 1961.

[5] And 1,800m. cu. metres of natural gas. Actually, natural gas production went down from 379m. cu. metres in 1958 to 339m. in 1962; in 1962, 203m. cu. metres had to be imported.

Manganese output is said to have been 120,000 metric tons annually, from 1957 to 1962. Oil production in 1963 was 1·75m. metric tons.

Imports of fuel were (in 1,000 metric tons):

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Crude oil | 1,144 | 1,256·0 | 1,455·0 | 1,411·6 | 1,540·0 |
| Fuel oil | 57 | 59·2 | 69·8 | 73·2 | 66·8 |
| Coal (hard) | 1,099 | 1,209·0 | 1,455·0 | 1,735·2 | 1,712·3 |

**COMMERCE.** Trade for calendar years (in 1m. forints):

| | *1956* | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 5,473 | 8,011 | 8,024·7 | 9,034·8 | 10,259·8 | 12,075·1 | 13,485·2 |
| Exports | 5,809 | 5,728 | 7,407·0 | 9,308·6 | 11,455·4 | 12,022·5 | 12,905·5 |

In 1961, 68·7% of all imports came from communist countries (35% from USSR) and 73·5 of all exports went to communist countries (32% to USSR).

In 1962 food imports amounted to 9·6% of the total imports; maize, in which Hungary used to be self-sufficient, was imported from the USSR in 1961–62.

On 24 Jan. 1963 an Anglo-Hungarian trade agreement was signed in Budapest, to run for 3 years. During the first year, Hungary is expected to import British goods to the value of £8m. (machinery, textiles, motor vehicles, radio and television equipment, chemicals) whereas Hungary might export goods to an equal value (butter, bacon, textiles, chemicals, fruit, vegetables, aluminium).

Total trade between Hungary and UK according to British Board of Trade returns (in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 3,197,216 | 4,311,273 | 4,259,418 | 4,772,524 | 5,782,874 |
| Exports from UK | 3,961,797 | 4,378,842 | 5,658,119 | 6,772,240 | 7,318,903 |
| Re-exports from UK | 272,208 | 172,791 | 214,952 | 213,027 | 165,296 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The Hungarian Danube–Sea Navigation Co. (Mahart) had in 1960, 11 sea-going vessels of together 8,000 gross tons. Navigable waterways have a length of 1,556 km.

*Danube Commission.* The convention, signed at Belgrade on 18 Aug. 1948 by Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Rumania, Ukraine, USSR and Yugoslavia, supersedes the Paris convention of 1921, on which the European Commission of the Danube (1856–1948) was eventually based. The Belgrade convention reaffirms free navigation on the Danube from Regensburg to Izmail, open to nationals, merchant vessels and trade of all countries, on a footing of equality.

In 1959 Austria and in 1963 the German Federal Republic acceded to the convention and joined the commission. The USA, UK and France have refused to sign the convention, which they maintain does not safeguard their former rights. Headquarters of the commission was in 1949 transferred from Belgrade to Budapest.

*Roads.* In 1962 the length of state and municipal roads totalled 29,180 km, of which 32% were hard-covered. Passenger cars numbered about 53,000. In 1962, 90·1m. metric tons and 418·2m. passengers were transported by road.

*Railways.* The length of railways in Hungary in 1962 was 8,874 km, of which 517 km were electrified. 517·2m. passengers and 98·7m. metric tons of freight were carried in 1962.

*Post.* Number of post offices (1962), 2,290; length of telegraph lines, 7,355 km; of telegraph wires, 187,105 km. Number of telephones in 1963, 265,650. Wireless licences, 1962, 2·4m.; television licences, 1963, 465,000. Hungary, Czechoslovakia, Poland, USSR and East Germany are linked in the Intervision system.

*Aviation.* The Hungarian Air Lines (Malév) operates from Budapest airport at Ferihegy, 16 km from the capital. In 1962, 131,138 passengers were carried. Malév opened air-services London–Budapest in April 1961.

**CURRENCY.** A decree of 26 July 1946 instituted a new monetary unit, the *forint* subdivided into 100 *fillér*. The official rate of exchange is forints 32·62–33·12 to the £ sterling (April 1957). As from 1 April 1957 the rate of exchange of Western and Yugoslav currencies for tourists has been doubled (65–66 forints to the £); this rate does not apply to commercial transactions.

**BANKING.** By a decree of 23 April 1948 all banking activities of the Central Corporation of Banking Institutes were taken over by the National Bank of Hungary. The National Bank also assumed control of the checking-account section of the Postal Savings Bank. A network of branch savings banks was established under the leadership of the Postal Savings Bank, including branches of the Hungarian Commercial Bank of Pest, of the Discount Bank and of the National Savings Bank of Pest. The Hungarian Commercial Bank of Pest simultaneously became the foreign-trade banking institution, with exclusive right to grant letters of credit for imports. The National Credit Institute of Co-operatives is handling all credit transactions for farmers, artisans and co-operatives.

A Hungarian Investment Bank was established on 24 Sept. 1948. (For details *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957, p. 1104.)

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures is in use. For land measure a cadastral yoke (1 acre = 0·7033 cadastral yoke) is used.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Hungary maintains embassies in Albania, Algeria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Burma, Cambodia, Ceylon, China, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Finland, France, German Democratic Republic, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Japan, Laos, Mongolia, North Korea, North Vietnam, Poland, Rumania, Switzerland, Syria, USSR, UAR, UK, Yugoslavia; legations in Argentina, Austria, Brazil, Denmark, Ethiopia, Iran, Israel, Italy, Netherlands, Norway, Sudan, Sweden, Turkey, USA, Yemen.

#### Of Hungary in Great Britain (35 Eaton Place, SW1)

*Ambassador:* Jenö Incze (accredited 6 Feb. 1964).

*Counsellor:* József Sumi (*Commercial*). *Military and Air Attaché:* Maj. Lájos Czank. *First Secretary:* István Molnár. *Press Attaché:* Pál Csillag.

#### Of Great Britain in Hungary

*Ambassador:* Sir Ivor Pink, KCMG.

*First Secretaries:* H. M. Carless (*Head of Chancery*); I. W. MacPherson.

*Military Attaché:* Col. T. A. Cave. *Air Attaché:* Group Capt. R. J. H. Uprichard.

There is a consular representative in Budapest.

#### Of Hungary in the USA (2437–15th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

*Chargé d'Affaires:* János Radványi.

*Counsellor:* Endre Gaal (*Commercial*).

*Military and Air Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Lájos Varga.

#### Of the USA in Hungary

*Minister:* (Vacant).

*Counsellor and Chargé d'Affaires:* Owen T. Jones. *Counsellor:* Turner B. Shelton. *Service Attachés:* Col. H. G. Brown (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. F. C. Roberts (*Air*).

### Books of Reference

*Statistical Pocket Book of Hungary* (in English). Budapest, 1962

*Monthly Bulletin of the National Bank of Hungary.* (In English.) Budapest

*Hungarian Review.* Monthly (from Jan. 1955 to Sept. 1956, and again from Oct. 1957, superseding the fortnightly *Hungarian Bulletin*). (In English.) Budapest

*Hungary's Society and Economy 1958–62* (in English). Central Statistical Office, Budapest, 1963

***Hungary, a Guide for Travellers.*** Budapest, 1956

*Peace Treaty with Hungary, 10 Feb. 1947.* (Cmd. 7485.) HMSO, 1948

Halász, Z. (ed.), *Hungary: geography, history, political and social system* [etc.]. Budapest, 1963

Helmreich, E. (ed.), *Hungary.* New York, 1957

Macartney, C. A., *A History of Hungary. 1929–45.* London, 1957

Országh, L., *Magyar-Angol Szótár; Angol-Magyar Szótár.* 2 vols. 3rd ed. Budapest, 1957

Váli, F. A., *Rift and Revolt in Hungary.* OUP and Harvard Univ. Press, 1961

# ICELAND

## Lýðveldið Ísland

**HISTORY.** The first settlers came to Iceland in 874. Between 930 and 1264 Iceland was an independent republic, but by the 'Old Treaty' of 1263 the country recognized the rule of the King of Norway. In 1381 Iceland, together with Norway, came under the rule of the Danish kings, but when

Norway was separated from Denmark in 1814, Iceland remained under the rule of Denmark. Since 1 Dec. 1918 it has been acknowledged as a sovereign state. It was united with Denmark only through the common sovereign until it was proclaimed an independent republic on 17 June 1944.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 24 May 1944 the people of Iceland decided in a referendum to sever all ties with the Danish Crown. The voters were asked whether they were in favour of the abrogation of the Union Act, and whether they approved of the bill for a republican constitution: 70,725 voters were for severance of all political ties with Denmark and only 370 against it; 69,048 were in favour of the republican constitution, 1,042 against it and 2,505 votes were invalid. On 17 June 1944 the republic was formally proclaimed, and as the republic's first president the Alþingi elected Sveinn Björnsson for a 1-year term (re-elected 1945 and 1949; died 25 Jan. 1952). The President is elected for a 4-year term.

*President of the Republic of Iceland:* Ásgeir Ásgeirsson (elected 29 June 1952, with 32,925 out of 68,190 votes; inaugurated 1 Aug. 1952; re-elected unopposed in 1956 and 1960).

*National flag:* Red cross, with white borders, on blue.

*National anthem:* Ó Guð vors lands (words by M. Jochumsson, 1874; tune by S. Sveinbjørnsson).

The *Alþingi* (Parliament) is divided into two Houses, the Upper House and the Lower House. The former is composed of one-third of the members elected by the whole Alþingi in common sitting. The remaining two-thirds of the members form the Lower House. The members of the Althing receive payment for their services, besides travelling expenses.

The budget bills must be laid before the two Houses in joint session, but all other bills can be introduced in either of the Houses. If the Houses do not agree, they assemble in a common sitting and the final decision is given by a majority of two-thirds of the voters, with the exception of budget bills, where a simple majority is sufficient. The ministers have free access to both Houses, but can vote only in the House of which they are members.

The electoral law enacted in 1959 provides for an Alþingi of 60 members. Of these, 49 are elected in 8 constituencies by proportional representation; the remaining 11 are apportioned to the parties according to their total vote.

At the elections held on 9 June 1963 the following parties were returned: Independence Party, 24; Progressives, 19; Labour Union (Communists), 9; Social Democrats, 8.

The executive power is exercised under the President by the Cabinet. The coalition Cabinet, appointed 20 Nov. 1959, has remained unchanged after the 1963 elections. It is composed as follows:

*Prime Minister:* Bjarni Benediktsson (Ind. Party).

*Justice, Church, Health and Manufacturing Industries:* Jóhann Hafstein (Ind. Party).

*Fisheries and Social Welfare:* Emil Jónsson (Soc. Dem.).

*Foreign Affairs:* Guðmundur Í. Guðmundsson (Soc. Dem.).

*Finance:* Gunnar Thoroddsen (Ind. Party).

*Education and Commerce:* Gylfi Þ. Gíslason (Soc. Dem.).

*Agriculture and Communications:* Ingólfur Jónsson (Ind. Party).

The ministers are responsible for their acts. They can be impeached by the Alþingi, and in that case their cause will be decided by the *Landsdómur*, a special tribunal for parliamentary impeachments.

**LOCAL ADMINISTRATION.** For administrative purposes Iceland is divided into 16 provinces (*syslur*), each under a chief executive (*syslumaður*). Each province forms one or two municipal districts with a council superintending the 214 rural municipalities. There are also 14 urban municipalities with a town council, independent of the provinces, and forming by themselves administrative districts co-ordinate with the provinces. The municipal councils are elected direct by universal suffrage (men and women over 21 years of age), in urban municipalities by proportional representation, but in rural municipalities by simple majority.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Iceland is a large island in the North Atlantic, close to the Arctic Circle, and comprises an area of about 103,000 sq. km (39,758 sq. miles), with its extreme northern point (the Rifstangi) lying in 66° 32′ N. lat., and its most southerly point (Dyrhólaey, Portland) in 63° 24′ N. lat., not including the islands north and south of the land; if these are included, the country extends from 67° 10′ N. (the Kolbeinsey) to 63° 19′ N. (Geirfuglasker, one of the Westman Islands). It stretches from 13° 30′ (the Gerpir) to 24° 32′ W. long. (Látrabjarg). The skerry *Hvalbakur* (The Whaleback) lies 13° 16′ W. long.

The 25 constituencies of the country are now grouped in 7 districts.

| District | Inhabited land (sq. km) | Mountain pasture (sq. km) | Waste-land (sq. km) | Total area (sq. km) | Population (1 Dec. 1962) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reykjanes area | 1,266 | 716 | — | 1,982 | 102,810 |
| West | 5,011 | 3,415 | 275 | 8,710 | 12,340 |
| Western Peninsula | 4,130 | 3,698 | 1,652 | 9,470 | 10,530 |
| Northland West | 4,867 | 5,278 | 2,948 | 13,093 | 10,360 |
| Northland East | 9.890 | 6.727 | 5.751 | 22.368 | 20.474 |
| East | 16,921 | 17.929 | 12.555 | 21,991 | 10.664 |
| South | | | | 25.214 | 16,300 |
| Iceland | 42,085 | 37,553 | 23,181 | 102,819 | 183,478 |

In 1962, 34,449 were domiciled in rural districts and 149.029 in towns and villages (of over 200 inhabitants). The population is almost entirely Icelandic. In 1950 foreigners numbered 1,631; of these 739 were Danish, 448 German and 203 Norwegian nationals.

The capital, Reykjavík, had on 1 Dec. 1962, a population of 74.978; other towns are Akranes, 4,026; Akureyri, 9,152; Hafnarfjörður, 7,490; Húsavík, 1,685; Ísafjörður, 2.685; Keflavík, 4.819; Kópavogur, 7,163; Neskaupstaður, 1,457; Ólafsfjörður, 989; Sauðárkrókur, 1,302; Seyðisfjörður, 759; Siglufjörður, 2,625; Vestmannaeyjar, 4.820.

**VITAL STATISTICS** for calendar years:

| | Living births | Still-born | Marriages | Divorces | Deaths | Infant deaths |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 4,916 | 63 | 1,309 | 125 | 1,167 | 64 |
| 1961 | 4,576 | 71 | 1,337 | 163 | 1,248 | 89 |
| 1962 | 4,694 | 58 | 1,354 | 126 | 1,236 | 80 |

**RELIGION.** The national church, and the only one endowed by the state, is Evangelical Lutheran. But there is complete religious liberty, and no civil disabilities are attached to those not of the national religion. The affairs of the national church are under the superintendence of a bishop.

At the census of 1950, 1,454 persons (1%) were Dissenters and 2,242 persons (1·6%) did not belong to any religious community.

**EDUCATION.** There is a university in Reykjavík, inaugurated on 17 June 1911. There are 4 grammar schools, several public high schools, besides 2 girls' schools, a school for elementary schoolteachers, 2 schools of agriculture, a school of navigation, a commercial high school and several other special schools. Elementary instruction is compulsory for a period of 9 years, the school age being from 7 to 15 years. There are also several continuation schools for young people.

*Cinemas* (1955). There were 48 cinemas with a seating capacity of 12,000.

*Newspapers* (1959). There are 5 daily newspapers, all in Reykjavík, with a combined circulation of 60,000–70,000.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** In 1946 there was enacted a new national insurance scheme, covering the whole nation, and operative from 1947. It falls into two main classes of activities, health service (including health protection and medical treatment and the care of sick persons) and income insurance (securing for the insured persons a living wage when they are no longer able to earn their bread themselves, as, for instance, owing to old-age disablement, sickness, accident or want of support). The health service division, however, is only partially operative.

**JUSTICE.** The lower courts of justice are those of the provincial magistrates (*sýslumenn*) and town judges (*bæjarfógetar*). From these there is an appeal to the Supreme Court (*hæstiréttur*) in Reykjavík, which has 5 judges.

**FINANCE.** Current revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in 1,000 krónur):

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 913,664 | 1,059,891 | 1,487,656 | 1,664,593 | 2,051,461 | 2,123,075 |
| Expenditure | 739,642 | 954,416 | 1,332,307 | 1,509,773 | 1,755,910 | 1,985,280 |

[1] Estimates.

The increase in 1960 is due partly to the devaluation of the *Króna* in Feb. 1960, but mainly to the abolition of the Export Fund, the revenue and expenditure of which have been transferred to the Treasury.

Main items of the Treasury accounts for 1962 (in 1,000 krónur):

| Revenue | |
|---|---|
| Income and property tax | 118,718 |
| Sales taxes | 610,104 |
| Import duties | 529,193 |
| Import fees | 126,753 |
| Government monopolies and enterprises | 306,102 |

| Expenditure | |
|---|---|
| Presidency | 1,790 |
| Althing | 12,765 |
| Central administration | 26,663 |
| Justice, police, etc. | 101,538 |
| Public health | 69,270 |
| Roads and bridges | 114,629 |
| Church affairs and education | 239,288 |
| Agriculture, fisheries and industries | 116,116 |
| Electrification | 32,793 |
| Social security | 421,888 |
| Pensions | 41,196 |

The public debt of Iceland was on 31 Dec. 1962, 974,971,000 krónur, of which the foreign debt amounted to 605,485,000 krónur, and the internal debt to 203,247,000 krónur; interest on funded debt in 1962 was 2,838,000 krónur. In 1961 the Central Bank took over from the Treasury the IMF quota (415·4m. krónur).

The state assets (net) amounted on 31 Dec. 1962 to 1,634,099,000 krónur.

**DEFENCE.** Iceland possesses neither an army nor a navy. Under the North Atlantic Treaty, US army, navy and air forces are stationed in Iceland as the Iceland Defence Force.

Eight armed fishery protection vessels are maintained by the Government.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Of the total area of Iceland, about six-sevenths is unproductive, but only about 0·5% is under cultivation, which is confined to hay, potatoes and turnips. In 1961 the total hay crop from cultivated and uncultivated land was 370.200 metric tons; the crop of potatoes, 10,200 metric tons, and of turnips, 540 metric tons. At the end of 1962 the livestock was as follows: Horses, 31,108; cattle, 55,744; sheep, 829,774; goats, 111.

*Fisheries.* Fishing vessels in Oct. 1962 numbered 809 with a gross tonnage of 74,142.

The Icelandic Government on 30 June 1958 issued a decree according to which the fishery limits off Iceland were, effective 1 Sept. 1958, extended from 4 to 12 nautical miles. On 11 March 1961 Great Britain withdrew her objection to the 12-mile limit around Iceland, but will continue to fish in certain areas of the outer 6 miles of the limit at various seasons for the next 3 years. The base-lines from which the limit is calculated have been modified in favour of Iceland.

*Electricity.* The installed capacity of power plants at the end of 1962 totalled 148,000 kw. (128.500 in public-owned plants), of which 108.900 kw. comprised hydro-electric plants. Total energy production in public-owned plants in 1962 amounted to 606m. kwh.

**COMMERCE.** Total value of imports and exports in 1,000 kr.:

| | *1957*[1] | *1958*[1] | *1959*[1] | *1960*[2] | *1961*[3] | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . | 1,361,947 | 1,397,592 | 1,541,519 | 3,339,086 | 3,228,426 | 3,836,674 |
| Exports . | 986,618 | 1,070,197 | 1,059,502 | 2,541,485 | 3,074,725 | 3,628,044 |

[1] Rate of conversion US$1 = kr. 16·32.

[2] Rate of conversion, from 1 March, US$1 = kr. 38·10.

[3] Rate of conversion, from 4 Aug., US$1 = kr. 43.

Leading exports (in 1,000 kg and 1,000 kr.):

| | 1961 | | 1962 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Quantity* | *Value* | *Quantity* | *Value* |
| Salted fish | 39,508·7 | 441,074 | 35,000·0 | 450,931 |
| Frozen fish | 45,712·3 | 744,147 | 54,222·0 | 979,661 |
| Stockfish | 10,674·1 | 258,751 | 10,653·5 | 281,274 |
| Herring (cured, frozen, etc.) | 110,066·7[1] | 734,499 | 180,382·4 | 1,157,695 |

[1] 1960 (revised): 85,938·7.

Leading imports (in 1,000 metric tons and 1,000 kr.):

| | 1961 | | 1962 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Quantity* | *Value* | *Quantity* | *Value* |
| Ships | 4,048·0 | 113,103 | 4,847·1 | 166,034 |
| Fuel oil | 280,857·6 | 276,570 | 312,297·2 | 325,673 |
| Iron and steel | 15,552·2 | 111,218 | 21,814·7 | 152,828 |
| Cereals | 15,932·7 | 69,152 | 17,023·9 | 86,164 |
| Animal feed | 22,634·6 | 72,922 | 28,435·6 | 98,818 |
| Gasoline | 38,956·1 | 53,791 | 44,614·3 | 59,857 |
| Wood (1,000 cu. ft) | 1,215·7 | 86,719 | 1,606·5 | 117,801 |

Value of trade with principal countries for 3 years (in 1,000 kr.):

| | 1960 [1] | | 1961 [2] | | 1962 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Imports (c.i.f.)* | *Exports (f.o.b.)* | *Imports (c.i.f.)* | *Exports (f.o.b.)* | *Imports (c.i.f.)* | *Exports (f.o.b.)* |
| Austria | 1,002 | 273 | 2,415 | 405 | 3,073 | 152 |
| Belgium | 34,756 | 2,532 | 39,058 | 1.315 | 54,668 | 2,357 |
| Brazil | 43,298 | 21,035 | 50,640 | 50.932 | 58,597 | 49.786 |
| Canada | 7,102 | 305 | 7,088 | 30.311 | 8.744 | 49,044 |
| Cuba | 16,038 | 31,923 | 22.102 | 21.025 | 4.091 | — |
| Czechoslovakia | 107,632 | 85.538 | 98,589 | 89,315 | 97.082 | 96,345 |
| Denmark | 324,371 | 78,467 | 251,889 | 108.861 | 290,660 | 121,034 |
| Faroe Islands | 25 | 1,975 | 30 | 1,613 | 61 | 11,159 |
| Finland | 75,396 | 73,313 | 69.301 | 91,023 | 120.951 | 119.524 |
| France | 14,812 | 27,794 | 22,958 | 26,750 | 36,393 | 33,064 |
| Germany (West) | 485.224 | 163.605 | 334.088 | 304.473 | 496.468 | 388.360 |
| Germany (East) | 110,386 | 75,152 | 81,336 | 39,236 | 73,741 | 32.834 |
| Greece | 340 | 24,214 | 233 | 39,089 | 5,607 | 42,974 |
| Hungary | 1,231 | 2,148 | 3,037 | 1,186 | 10,809 | 9,511 |
| India | 3,640 | 36 | 5,897 | — | 8,232 | — |
| Irish Republic | 1,367 | 5,032 | 461 | 10,111 | 1,271 | 10.560 |
| Israel | 10,879 | — | 8.650 | 16.234 | 8.944 | 7.843 |
| Italy | 30,941 | 68,001 | 31,570 | 111,928 | 51,355 | 161,563 |
| Netherlands | 131,558 | 82,760 | 166,898 | 53,602 | 160.768 | 43.698 |
| Netherlands West Indies | 25,710 | — | 29,944 | — | 46,040 | — |
| Norway | 177,496 | 123,416 | 138,571 | 31,930 | 267,389 | 115,586 |
| Philippines | 15,503 | — | 6,244 | — | 3,823 | 50 |
| Poland | 49.880 | 18.263 | 63.430 | 59.000 | 99,973 | 48.665 |
| Portugal | 1.084 | 89.399 | 975 | 90.127 | 7.475 | 63.169 |
| Spain | 40,892 | 3,197 | 36,929 | 45,164 | 36,109 | 82,216 |
| Sweden | 122,575 | 148.720 | 157.556 | 236,188 | 231,179 | 295,592 |
| Switzerland | 15.494 | 2.353 | 21.263 | 4,251 | 30.332 | 6.626 |
| USSR | 419,424 | 339,448 | 442,004 | 216,820 | 445,395 | 468,289 |
| UK | 288.679 | 354.173 | 346.046 | 686.529 | 500.312 | 691.808 |
| USA | 420,093 | 321,248 | 481,960 | 382.510 | 533.442 | 529.230 |

[1] Rate of conversion, from 1 March, US$1 = kr. 38·10.

[2] Rate of conversion, from 4 Aug., US$1 = kr. 43.

Total trade (British Board of Trade returns) between Iceland and UK (in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 1.744.557 | 3.740.056 | 5.568.865 | 5.740.634 | 7.087.015 |
| Exports from UK | 3,031.118 | 3.129.833 | 3.295.460 | 4.969.353 | 6.084.769 |
| Re-exports from UK | 50,172 | 33,256 | 130,929 | 46,246 | 221,529 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The mercantile marine of Icelan consisted, in Oct. 1962, of 42 steam-vessels (25.115 gross tons) and 830 moto vessels (114,400 gross tons).

*Roads.* There are no railways in Iceland. Iceland possesses 8.276 km c high roads, whereof the greater part has been made carriageable. Moto vehicles registered on 1 Jan. 1963 numbered 25.485, of which 19.210 wer passenger cars and 6.275 trucks; there were also 324 motor cycles.

*Post.* The length of the telegraph and telephone lines at the end of 196 was 5,914 km and of wires, 50.705 km. There were, in 1962, 280 pos offices and 215 telegraph and telephone offices, and 45.041 telephones.

*Aviation.* There is one company maintaining regular air service betwee Reykjavík and various places in Iceland (1962: 61.554 passengers, 12 metric tons of mail; 1,166 metric tons of freight). The same compan maintains regular services between Iceland and the UK and Europ Another Icelandic company provides regular air service between th Scandinavian countries, Luxembourg, Amsterdam and the UK on the or hand and New York on the other hand. In 1962 the two companies carried in foreign flights 100,527 passengers, 206 metric tons of mail and 787 metric tons of freight.

**CURRENCY.** The Icelandic monetary unit is the *króna*, pl. *krónur*. A law of 19 Feb. 1960 devalued the króna from US$1 = kr. 16·32 (1950 value) to US$1 = kr. 38·10. A further devaluation took effect on 4 Aug. 1961: US$1 = kr. 43·06 (selling), 42·95 (buying). Note circulation, 31 Dec. 1962, was 583·8m. kr.

**BANKING.** There are 6 banks in Iceland, *Landsbanki Íslands* (the National Bank), a note-issuing bank which belongs entirely to the state; *Búnaðarbanki Íslands* (the Rural Bank of Iceland), a state bank, founded in 1930; *Útvegsbanki Íslands* (the Fishing Trade Bank), a private joint-stock bank, founded in 1930, the majority of shares being held by the Government; *Íðnaðarbanki Íslands* (Industrial Bank), a joint-stock bank, established 1953, part of the shares being owned by the Government; *Framkvæmdabanki Íslands*, an investment bank, established in 1954; *Verzlunarbanki Íslands*, established in 1961. On 31 Dec. 1962 the accounts of the issue department of the National Bank balanced at 3,573,088,000 krónur. A special department for loans on mortgage is connected with the National Bank.

At the end of 1962 there were 66 savings banks with deposits amounting to 965m. krónur.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures is obligatory.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Iceland maintains embassies in Denmark, France (also for Belgium, Irish Republic, Italy, Portugal, Spain, Switzerland), Germany, Netherlands, Norway (also for Czechoslovakia and Poland), Rumania, Sweden (also for Finland, Iran, Israel), USSR, UK (also for the Netherlands) and USA (also legations for Argentina, Brazil, Canada).

### Of Iceland in Great Britain (1 Eaton Terrace, SW1)

*Ambassador:* Henrik Sv. Björnsson (accredited 24 Feb. 1961).
*Counsellor:* Eiríkur Benedikz.

There are consular representatives in Aberdeen, Bristol, Edinburgh, Fleetwood, Glasgow, Grimsby, Hull, Liverpool, Manchester and Newcastle-on-Tyne.

### Of Great Britain in Iceland

*Ambassador and Consul-General:* E. B. Boothby, CMG.
*First Secretary:* A. F. Comfort (*Consul*).

There are also consular representatives at Akureyri and Vestmannaeyjar.

### Of Iceland in the USA (1906–23rd St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Thor Thors.
*First Secretary:* Ingvi S. Ingvarsson.

### OF THE USA IN ICELAND

*Ambassador:* James K. Penfield.

*Counsellor:* Valdemar N. L. Johnson. *First Secretaries and Consuls:* Rudolf O. Altroggen; Geraldine B. Stibbe (*Economic*).

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Icelandic Statistical Office, Hagstofa Islands (Reykjavik) was founded in 1914. *Director:* Klemens Tryggvason. Its main publications are

*Hagskýrslur Islands.* Statistique de l'Islande (from 1912)
*Hagtíðindi* (Statistical Journal) (from 1916)
*Statistical Bulletin.* Issued monthly by the National Bank of Iceland and the Statistical Bureau of Iceland (from 1931)

*Heilbrigðisskýrslur.* Public Health in Iceland (latest issue for 1956; published 1959)
Briem, Helgi P., *Iceland and the Icelanders.* Maplewood, 1945
Cleasby, R., *An Icelandic–English Dictionary.* 2nd ed. Oxford, 1957
Foss, H. (ed.), *Directory of Iceland.* Annual. Reykjavík, 1907–40, 1948 ff.
Hansson, Ólafur, *Facts about Iceland.* Reykjavík, 1951
Hermannsson, Halldór, *Islandica.* An annual relating to Iceland and the Fiske Icelandic Collection in Cornell University Library. Ithaca (from 1908)
Hood, J. C. F., *Icelandic Church Saga.* London, 1946
Leaf, H., *Iceland Yesterday and Today.* London, 1949
þórðarson, Björn, *Iceland: Past and Present.* 2nd ed. Oxford, 1945
þórðarson, Matthias, *The Althing, Iceland's Thousand-Year-Old Parliament, 930–1930.* Reykjavík, 1930
þorsteinsson, þorsteinn, *Iceland, 1946: A Handbook published on the 60th Anniversary of the National Bank of Iceland.* 4th ed. Reykjavík, 1946
Trial, G. T., *History of Education in Iceland.* Cambridge, 1945
Zoëga, G. T., *Íslensk-ensk (and Ensk-íslensk) orðabók.* 3rd ed. 2 vols. Reykjavík, 1932–51

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Landsbókasafnið, Reykjavík. *Librarian:* Finnur Sigmundsson, MA

# REPUBLIC OF INDONESIA

## REPUBLIK INDONESIA

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** Indonesia is a sovereign, independent Republic which was proclaimed by Dr Sukarno and Dr Hatta on 17 Aug. 1945. In the 16th century Portuguese traders in quest of spices settled in some of the islands, but were ejected by the British, who in turn were ousted by the Dutch (1595). From 1602 the Netherlands East India Company conquered the Netherlands East Indies, and ruled them until the dissolution of the company in 1798. Thereafter the Netherlands Government ruled the colony from 1816 to 1945.

As a result of the Round Table Conference held at The Hague from 23 Aug. to 2 Nov. 1949, complete and unconditional sovereignty was transferred to the Republic of the United States of Indonesia. The transfer took place on 27 Dec. 1949, except for the western part of New Guinea, the status of which was to be determined through negotiations between Indonesia and the Netherlands within 1 year after the transfer of sovereignty. A union was created to regulate the relationship between the two countries. A settlement of the New Guinea (West Irian) question was, however, delayed until 15 Aug. 1962, when, through the good offices of the United Nations, an agreement was concluded for the transfer of the territory to Indonesia on 1 May 1963.

In Feb. 1956 Indonesia abrogated the union and in Aug. 1956 repudiated Indonesia's debt to the Netherlands.

During 1950 the federal system which had sprung up in 1946–48 (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1950, p. 1233) was abolished, and Indonesia was again made a unitary state. The provisional constitution was passed by the Provisional House of Representatives on 14 and came into force on 17 Aug. 1950. The first general elections took place in 1955.

On 5 July 1959 by Presidential decree, the Constitution of 1945 was reinstated and the Constituent Assembly dissolved.

On 15 Aug. 1959 a supreme advisory council, a national planning council and a supervisory commission for the administration were established.

On 12 Jan. 1960 President Sukarno issued a decree enabling him to control the political parties, with the power (on the recommendation of the Supreme Court) to dissolve them. He also announced the formation of a mass organization, the National Front, and of a supreme State body called the People's Consultative Assembly.

On 6 March 1960 the President prorogued Parliament to be reorganized on the basis of the 1945 constitution. Local administrations nominated 130 members representing political parties and 153 members representing functional groups, who formed the new 'Mutual Co-operation House of Representatives'.

*President of the Republic:* Dr Sukarno, declared President for life by the Consultative Assembly in May 1963.

The cabinet formed on 13 Nov. 1963 consists of the President of the Republic as Prime Minister, 3 Vice-Premiers and some 50 Ministers. The Ministries are grouped in 8 'compartments', each under the direction of a 'co-ordinator'.

*First Vice-Premier, Foreign Minister and Minister for Foreign Economic Relations:* Dr Subandrio. *Co-ordinator of Defence and Security:* Gen. Abdul Haris Nasution. *Second Vice-Premier, Co-ordinator of Distribution:* Dr J. Leimena. *Third Vice-Premier, Co-ordinator of Development:* Chaerul Saleh.

*National flag:* Red, white (horizontal).

*National anthem:* Indonesia Raya (tune by Wage Rudolf Supratman, 1928).

Aziz, M. A., *Japan's Colonialism and Indonesia.* The Hague, 1955
Ball, W. M., *Nationalism and Communism in East Asia.* Melbourne Univ. Press, 1952
Feith, H., *The Decline of Constitutional Democracy in Indonesia.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1962
Hatta, M., *Verspreide Geschriften.* Djakarta, 1952
Kahin, G. McT., *Nationalism and Revolution in Indonesia.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1952
Schiller, A. A., *The Formation of Federal Indonesia, 1945–49.* The Hague, 1955
Sukarno, *The Birth of Pantjasila.* Ministry of Information, Djakarta, 1950
Palmier, L. H., *Indonesia and the Dutch.* OUP, 1961

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Indonesia, covering a total area of 1·9m. sq. km (575,450 sq. miles), consists of the islands of Sumatra, Java and Madura, Nusa Tenggara (Lesser Sundas), Maluku (Moluccas), Sulawesi (Celebes), Kalimantan (Borneo), West Irian (the western half of New Guinea) and some 3,000 smaller islands and islets. The capital is Djakarta with a population of approximately 3m. Indonesia has a tropical climate with two monsoons; the dry (June–Sept.) and the wet (Oct.–April).

The total population in 1961 (census) was 97,085,348, distributed as follows: Java and Madura, 63m.; Sumatra, 15·7m.; Sulawesi, 7m.; Nusa Tenggara, 6·5m.; Kalimantan, 4m. The population of West Irian was in 1962 estimated at about 700,000.

Indonesia is divided into the following provinces (capitals in brackets): Atjeh (Banda Atjeh), North Sumatra (Medan), West Sumatra (Bukittinggi), Riau (Pakan Baru), Djambi (Telanaipura), South Sumatra (Palembang), West Java (Bandung), Central Java (Semarang), East Java (Surabaya), West Kalimantan (Pontianak), South Kalimantan (Bandjarmasin), East Kalimantan (Samarinda), Central Kalimantan (Pahandut, now named Palangka Raja), North Sulawesi (Menado), South Sulawesi (Makassar), Bali (Singaradja), West Nusa Tenggara (Mataram), East Nusa Tenggara (Kupang), Maluku (Ambon), West Irian (Kotabaru, formerly Hollandia).

In Dec. 1957 Dutch citizens in Indonesia numbered about 60,000. On 5 Dec. the Indonesian Government ordered the expulsion, by stages, of all unemployed Dutch nationals. Dutch citizens in 1962 numbered under 10,000.

The principal ethnic groups are the Achinese, Bataks and Minangkabaus in Sumatra, the Javanese and Sundanese in Java, the Madurese in Madura, the Balinese in Bali, the Sasaks in Lombok, the Menadonese and Buginese in Sulawesi, the Dayaks in Borneo and the Ambonese in the Moluccas.

*Bahasa Indonesia* is the official language of the Republic.

**RELIGION.** Religious liberty is granted to all denominations. The majority of the Indonesians are Moslems. There are nearly 3m. Christians; their main strength is in Central and East Java, North Sulawesi, East Nusa Tengarra and the Moluccas. There are also about a million Buddhists, probably for the greater part Chinese. Hinduism flourishes on the island of Bali.

There are 30 Protestant bodies affiliated with the National Council of Churches in Indonesia, with about 4,000 congregations, 3,000 Indonesian ministers, 100 foreign missionaries and 2·2m. adherents.

The Roman Catholic Church had 1,129,000 members in 1962.

**EDUCATION.** The following table shows the number of schools, teachers and students in 1959–60:

| Schools | Number | Teachers | Students |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary schools | 35,540 | 205,860 | 8,220,465 |
| Secondary schools | 6,742 | 57,953 | 731,262 |
| Universities and Academies | — | — | 69,000 |

English is the first foreign language taught in schools.

Higher education is given at the University of Indonesia at Djakarta and Bogor (9,038 students in 1956), the University of Gadjah Mada at Jogjakarta (11,772 students), Airlangga University at Surabaya, Malang and Bali (6,789 students), Andalas University (1956) at Bukittinggi, Pajakumbuh, Padang and Batusangkar (1,001 students), Hasanuddin University (1956) at Makasar and Tondano (1,224 students), Padjadjaran University (1958) at Bandung (4,720 students), the University of North Sumatra at Medan (2,000 students), and the Institute of Technology at Bandung (3,000 students), the State Institute of Islam (1960) at Jogjakarta, the Sriwidjaja University (1960) at Palembang and Tandjungkarang, the Lambung Mangkurat University (1960) at Bandjarmasin, the University of Sjah Kuala at Kutaradja, the University of Diponegoro at Semarang, the University of North and Central Sulawesi at Menado, the Institute of Technology at Surabaja and the new universities of Riau (at Pakanbaru), Maluku (at Ambon), East Nusa Tenggara (at Kupang), West Nusa Tenggara (at Mataram), and Tjenderawasih (at Kota Baru), Mulawarman (at Samarinda), Brawidjaja (at Malang) and Pantjasila (at Djakarta) universities. In 1961 a separate Department of Higher Education and Science was set up.

In 1963, 18% of the population were illiterate.

*Cinemas* (1962). There were 1,011 cinemas with a seating capacity of 470,000.

*Newspapers* (1961). There were 90 Indonesian daily newspapers and a number of English language papers. In Sept. 1960, 11 opposition papers were banned.

**JUSTICE.** The judicial organization is under the direction of the Minister of Justice. There are courts of first instance, high courts of appeal in the larger towns and a supreme court of justice for the whole of Indonesia in the capital.

In civil law the population is divided into three main groups: Indonesians, Europeans and foreign Orientals, to whom different law systems are applicable. When, however, people from different groups are involved, a system of so-called 'inter-gentile' law is applied.

The present Criminal Law, which has been in force since 1918, is codified and is based on European penal law. This law is equally applicable to all groups of the population. For private and commercial law, however, there are various systems applicable for the various groups of the population. For the Indonesians, a system of private and agrarian law is applicable; this is called Adat Law, and is mainly uncodified. For the other groups, the prevailing private and commercial law system is codified in the Private Law Act (1847) and the Commercial Law Act (1847). These Acts have their origins in the French *Code Civile* and *Code du Commerce* through the similar Dutch codifications. These Acts are entirely applicable to Europeans, whereas to foreign Orientals they are applicable with some exceptions, mainly in the fields of family law and inheritance.

**FINANCE.** The budget, for calendar years, was as follows (in Rp. 1m.):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* | *1964* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gross revenue | 21,100 | 44,000 | 66,000 | 61,010 | 272,024 | 391,001 |
| Gross expenditure | 29,000 | 46,000 | 82,650 | 97,996 | 305,618 | 392,777 |

The main sources of revenue in 1960 were direct taxes, Rp. 41,780·2m.

Main items of expenditure in the 1961 budget were (Rp. 1m.): Defence and security, 33,914; foreign affairs, 795; finance, 8,132; internal and regional affairs, 4,868; in the 1960 budget: supreme administrative body, 3,453; production 3,046·6; distribution, 1,782·8; welfare, 1,730; reconstruction and development, 1,179·1.

The consolidated external debt (1959 budget) was Rp. 7,277m., the internal debt was Rp. 4,544m. and the aggregate debt was Rp. 50,840m.

On 4 Aug. 1956 the Government declared that Indonesia no longer recognized any debts to the Netherlands. At that date the debts amounted to 4,081m. Dutch guilders. The Indonesian Government argued that of this amount only 661m. guilders were pre-war debts to the Netherlands, while the other 3,420m. guilders were incurred on account of the Netherlands 'war against Indonesia' and that consequently the Netherlands was actually in debt to Indonesia to the amount of 2,759m. guilders.

The budget of Dutch New Guinea in 1961 balanced at 156·1m. guilders, including a Netherlands government grant of 91·5m., the 1962 budget balanced at 170·1m. guilders, including a grant of 100·8m.

**DEFENCE.** The Indonesian Armed Forces were formally set up on 5 Oct. 1945. Each of the 3 branches (Army, Navy and Air Force) has its own Commander-in-Chief who is also a Minister in the Cabinet; they are responsible in tactical command to the President of the Republic as the Supreme Commander. There is an emergency compulsory service.

*Army.* There are 16 territorial units, including artillery, engineers and technical services. Total strength in 1962 was 300,000.

*Navy.* The Navy, in 1963, included 1 cruiser, 5 destroyers, 8 frigates, 6 submarines, 3 corvettes, 4 fleet minesweepers, 23 motor torpedo-boats, 33 motor gunboats, 18 patrol vessels, 15 coastal minesweepers, 75 small patrol craft and motor launches, 11 landing ships, 6 landing craft, 2 training ships, 2 surveying vessels, 4 oilers, 4 transports, 3 depot ships, 5 tugs, 8 auxiliaries and 2 tenders. The naval air arm has Gannet anti-submarine aircraft.

Naval personnel totalled 34,200 officers and ratings, including air arm, commando corps and 3,550 men of the marine corps.

*Air Force.* The Air Force has about 400 aircraft, most of the combat types being of Russian design. There are 4 fighter squadrons, equipped with MiG-21, MiG-19, MiG-17 and piston-engined F-51D Mustang aircraft, 2 medium bomber squadrons of Tu-16 aircraft carrying long-range anti-shipping missiles, 1 squadron of Il-28 light jet bombers, 1 squadron of B-26 Invader piston-engined bombers, 2 transport squadrons equipped respectively with turboprop C-130B Hercules and piston-engined Il-14 aircraft, 1 maritime patrol squadron with Catalina and Albatross amphibians and an assortment of other aircraft in transport, helicopter and training units.

**PRODUCTION.** At the beginning of Dec. 1957 the trade unions expropriated all Dutch-owned banks, trading firms, hotels, etc., which were then placed under government control. On 3 Dec. 1958 parliament passed a bill for the nationalization of all Dutch-owned businesses.

On 15 Aug. 1960 the National Planning Council produced the draft of the First National Overall Development Plan, which the Consultative Assembly subsequently ratified. The Plan aims at establishing 'Indonesian socialism', the first stage of which is to be completed by Dec. 1968. Rp. 240,000m. are to be spent on investment programmes during these 8 years.

In Nov. 1963 all business enterprises owned 'wholly or partly by Malaysian nationals or Indonesian nationals domiciled in Malaysia' were sequestrated by presidential decree.

*Agriculture.* Indonesian agriculture is divided between estate and smallholders cultivation.

The total cultivated area in use for estate agriculture in Indonesia in 1957 was 1,818,900 hectares (1,195 estates). In 1962 total production (estates and smallholders) was (in 1,000 metric tons): Sugar, 670; rice, 8,500; tea, 43; coffee (1961), 90; maize, 2,400; palm-kernels, 34; palm-oil, 147; peanuts (1961), 350; copra, 900; rubber, 630; cassava, 10,300; sweet potatoes, 2,400; soybeans (1960), 437.

Livestock, 1961 (1,000 head): Cattle, 5,715; buffaloes, 2,792; horses, 692; sheep and goats, 10,623; pigs, 2,180.

Salt is a government monopoly; production in 1960, 197,000 short tons.

*Forestry.* The forest area is 902,808 sq. km. Production, 1960, in 1,000 metres round wood: Logs and sawn wood, 2,060; firewood, 1,546; charcoal, 402.

*Fisheries.* In 1962 the catch of sea fisheries was 515,000 metric tons; inland fisheries (1960), 347,000 metric tons.

*Mining.* The tin mines of Bangka, Billiton and Riouw are worked by the Government. In 1962 their total yield was 22,000 (1961: 18,000) long tons. Output of bauxite, 1962, was 484,000 long tons; coal, 500,000 metric tons; manganese (1961), 13,300 metric tons.

Oil plays an important part in Indonesian economy, being a major source of revenue and providing employment for some 50,000. Indonesia is the principal producer of petroleum in the Far East, production coming from Sumatra, Kalimantan (Indonesian Borneo) and Java, where Anglo-Dutch and US interests operate. The 1962 output of crude oil was 27m. metric tons. Indonesian refinery capacity was about 15m. tons per annum at the end of 1959.

On 1 Nov. 1960 the Government announced a new regulation providing that all mineral oil and gas exploitation must be exclusively in the hands of Indonesian Government mining companies. Mining rights held by oil and gas companies issued before the new regulation will continue.

From 28 Aug. 1961 Anglo-Dutch and American oil companies have been operating as government contractors, the Government receiving 60% (formerly 50%) of the profits.

The oil output of Dutch New Guinea in 1961 was 161,274 metric tons.

*Industry.* There are shipyards at Djakarta, Surabaya, Semarang and Amboina. There are many textile factories, large paper factories, match factories, automobile and bicycle assembly works, large construction works, tyre factories, glass factories, a caustic soda and other chemical factories, a cement factory (output 1960, 400,000 metric tons, to be expanded to 525,000 by the end of 1964), 2 fertilizer plants (to be completed in 1964).

*Power.* All gas and electricity undertakings were nationalized by presidential degree of 3 Oct. 1953, retroactive from 23 Dec. 1952. Two large-scale hydro-electric plants are projected on the Djatiluhur and Brantas rivers in Java, which, in addition to power production, will provide flood control and irrigation.

**Trade Unions.** The largest group of trade unions in Indonesia is the Sentral Organisasi Buruh Seluruh Indonesia (SOBSI), the Central Council of All Indonesia Trade Unions, with a membership of 2·6m., to which 28 national unions and 832 local unions are affiliated. The second largest is the Kongres Buruh Seluruh Indonesia (KBSI), the All Indonesia Trades Union Congress, with a membership of nearly 400,000. To the KBSI 25 national unions and 54 local unions are affiliated. Besides these there are the Sentral Organisasi Buruh Republik Indonesia (SOBRI); the Trades Union Centre of the Republic of Indonesia, with a membership of 125,325; the HISSBI (Federation of Indonesian Trade Unions), with a membership of 180,203, and the KBKI (Indonesian Democratic Labour Organization), with a membership of 94,477. In addition, there are also trade-union centres which are closely connected with the Islamic Parties, viz., Serikat Buruh Islam Indonesia, with a membership of 275,000; the Sarekat Buruh Muslimin Indonesia, with a membership of 11,950, and the Gerakan Organisasi Buruh Sjarekat Islam Indonesia, with a membership of 1,347.

Allen, G. C., and Donnithorne, A. G., *Western Enterprise in Indonesia and Malaya.* New York, 1956

Hall, C. J. J. van, and Koppel, C. van de (ed.), *De Landbouw in den Indischen Archipel.* 4 vols. The Hague, 1946–49

Higgins, B., *Indonesia's Economic Stabilization and Development.* New York, 1957
Kees, D., and van Zuiden, G., *Indonesia in 1956.* New York, 1956
Leur, J. O. van, *Indonesian Trade and Society.* The Hague, 1955

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports (including oil) in Rp. 1m.

| | *1956* | *1957* | *1958* [3] | *1959* [3] | *1960* [4] | *1961* [4] | *1962* [4] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports [1] . . | 9.755 | 9,098 | 5,900 | 5,227 | 25.839 | 35,732 | 29,133 |
| Exports [2] . . | 10,055 | 11,052 | 8,612 | 9,943 | 37,823 | 35,266 | 30,676 |

[1] f.o.b. excluding postal parcels, passengers' goods, ships chandlery, gold and silver.
[2] c.i.f. excluding postal parcels, passengers' goods, gold and silver.
[3] Figures based on an exchange rate of £1 = Rp.31·30.
[4] Figures based on an exchange rate of £1 = Rp. 145·45.

The main export items in 1961 were rubber, 677,000 metric tons (Rp. 13,740m.); petroleum, 15,453,000 metric tons (Rp. 11,708m.); copra, 397,000 metric tons (Rp. 1,719m.); tin ore, 25,000 metric tons (Rp. 1,499m.); tobacco, 17,000 metric tons (Rp. 1,106m.); palm-oil and kernels, 150,000 metric tons (Rp. 284m.); tea, 36,000 metric tons (Rp. 1,156m.); coffee, 65,000 metric tons (Rp. 618m.).

The distribution of trade is shown as follows (in Rp. 1m.):

| | Imports | | | Exports | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Country | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* |
| Australia and New Zealand | 95·8 | 404·0 | 638·3 | 387·3 | 1,522·0 | 2,333·7 |
| Belgium–Luxembourg . | 127·0 | .. | .. | 170·0 | .. | .. |
| China . . . . | 697·6 | 2,564·4 | .. | 605·0 | 1,594·9 | .. |
| Czechoslovakia. . . | 34·1 | 91·8 | .. | 38·0 | 270·3 | .. |
| France . . . . | 88·0 | 455·1 | .. | 32·0 | 111·4 | .. |
| Germany (West) . . | 608·2 | 2,467·6 | 4,754·5 | 592·2 | 2,309·4 | 2,088·9 |
| Hong Kong . . . | 147·8 | 899·7 | 1,841·8 | 127·7 | 413·1 | 439·6 |
| India and Pakistan . . | 125·6 | 350·0 | 619·7 | 35·0 | 252·0 | 147·9 |
| Italy . . . . | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |
| Japan . . . . | 782·8 | 4,150·7 | 6,402·8 | 379·3 | 1,543·1 | 2.516·7 |
| Malaya . . . . | 11·0 | 79·0 | 62·3 | 305·7 | 429·0 | 300·5 |
| Netherlands . . . | 196·2 | 797·0 | 322·5 | 105·3 | 109·0 | 103·2 |
| Singapore. . . . | 95·8 | 567·5 | 777·5 | 2,260·5 | 8,742·9 | 7,353·3 |
| Thailand . . . . | 59·0 | 752·0 | .. | 86·0 | 342·0 | .. |
| USSR . . . . | 28·0 | 302·3 | .. | 176·0 | 1,265·0 | .. |
| USA . . . . | 838·1 | 4,202·9 | 6,131·9 | 1,629·1 | 8,717·4 | 8,222·3 |

The total imports of Dutch New Guinea in 1961 amounted to 89·4m. guilders; exports to 17·67m. guilders.

Total trade between UK and Indonesia (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 5,603,770 | 5,981,587 | 6,010,429 | 10,652,564 | 9,223,587 |
| Exports from UK . . | 11,094,348 | 19,379,491 | 21,390,197 | 17,494,905 | 13,772,714 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 55,610 | 106,322 | 293,683 | 64,385 | 56,566 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The national shipping company Pelajaran Nasional Indonesia (PELNI) had in 1961 a fleet of 271 vessels, with a total displacement of 25,300,282 BRT (170,000 dead weight), maintains interinsular communications.

In 1958 the principal ports had a turnover of 3,509,800 gross tons of imports and 15,391,700 gross tons of exports.

*Roads.* In 1960 Indonesia had 81,000 km. of roads. Motor vehicles, as of 1 Jan. 1960, totalled 92,463 passenger cars, 72,359 trucks, 14,837 buses and 131,860 motor cycles.

*Railways.* In 1961 the state-controlled railway company operated 6,640 km. and carried 144m. passengers.

*Post.* In 1954 the postal and telegraph services of Indonesia included 727 post offices, 1,146 rural postal agencies, 515 telegraph offices, and 66 fixed coast and 12 aeronautical radio stations. There were 722 telegraph offices and 37 fixed, 3 coast and 4 aeronautical radio stations of other government services and private companies. The government telegraph lines extended over 4,573 miles, the government telegraph cables over 252 miles; the government telephone aerial lines over 16,921 miles, the government telephone cables over 1,479 miles. Number of telephones (1962), 139,613.

Radio Republik Indonesia, under the Department of Information, operates 26 stations. There were, in 1961, 785,010 registered receivers. Television was introduced in the Djakarta area in 1962.

In 1961 total postal receipts were Rp. 1,122,364,000, of which Rp. 832,815,000 came from Java and Madura.

*Aviation.* The Government and KLM in 1949 set up 'Garuda Indonesian Airways' as a mixed enterprise on a 50–50 capital basis under KLM management. The agreement was to last until 1960. In 1954, however, the Government bought up the shares held by KLM for 15m. guilders and nationalized GIA; and in Jan. 1958, the Government unilaterally terminated the contracts with the technical assistants provided by KLM. GIA maintains a direct service between Djakarta and Manila, Bangkok, Hong Kong and Tokyo. In 1961 GIA carried 335,000 passengers.

**MONEY.** The monetary unit is the *rupiah* (abbreviated Rp.), divided into 100 *sen*. There are bank-notes of 1, 2½, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 rupiahs and aluminium coins of 1, 5, 10, 25 and cupro-nickel coins of 50 sen. Under an act of 3 Oct. 1951 new coins are replacing the gold, silver and nickel ones in circulation; these ceased to be legal tender on 2 Nov. 1951. Currency in circulation, Dec. 1954, Rp. 7,740m. in notes and Rp. 156m. in coin.

The following exchange rates were fixed on 27 May 1963: £1 = Rp. 882; US$1 = Rp. 315; Dutch fl. 1 = Rp. 87.

On 24 Aug. 1959 the currency denominations were reduced to a tenth of their nominal value.

Special bank-notes—called 'Irian Barat rupiah'—were issued on 1 May 1963 for the province of West Irian.

**BANKING.** The Bank Indonesia, formerly the Java Bank, established in 1828, was made the central bank of Indonesia on 1 July 1953. It has a capital of Rp. 25m.; a reserve fund of Rp. 18m. and a special reserve of Rp. 84m.; its gold and foreign exchange holdings, 31 Dec. 1957, amounted to Rp. 402m.

Bank Negara Indonesia with a capital of Rp. 300m. is a state bank and is designed to act as a source of credit for reconstruction purposes. Its gold assets, as of June 1956, amounted to US$257m.

The Bank Pembangunan Indonesia, with a capital of Rp. 500m., accords long-term credits for agricultural, industrial and mining projects.

The Bank Koperasi Tani & Nelajan has a capital of Rp. 24m. and mainly extends credits to co-operative societies and smaller business men.

There are 7 major commercial banks and 8 foreign banks; the latter include the Chartered Bank and the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation.

In Aug. 1961, 29,000 co-operative societies had a combined membership of 6m. and a capital of Rp. 957·5m.

The post office savings bank had, in Dec. 1961, deposits of Rp. 804·08 m. to the credit of 2·26 m. accounts.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures was officially introduced in Feb. 1923, and came into full operation on 1 Jan. 1938.

The following are the old weights and measures: *Pikol* = 136·16 lb. avoirdupois; *Katti* = 1·36 lb. avoirdupois; *Bau* = 1·7536 acres; *Square Pal* = 227 hectares = 561·16 acres; *Tjengkal* = 4 yd; *Pal* (Java) = 1,506 metres; *Pal* (Sumatra) = 1,852 metres.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Indonesia maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Argentina, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, Czechoslovakia, China, Cuba, Denmark, France, Germany (West), Ghana, Guinea, Hungary, India, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Pakistan, Philippines, Poland, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Yugoslavia; and legations in Austria, Jordan, Luxembourg, Norway, Portugal, Sudan, Vatican and North and South Vietnam.

### Of the Republic of Indonesia in Great Britain
(38 Grosvenor Sq., W.1)

*Ambassador:* B. M. Diah (accredited 23 Feb. 1962).

*Minister-Counsellors:* S. Suryo-di-Puro; Haroen Al Rasjid Saleh (*Economic*).

*Service Attachés:* Cdre Wiryosaputro (*Air*), Capt. D. Maris (*Navy*), Col. Dharsono (*Army*). *First Secretary:* Surjo Atmono (*Economic*).

*Press Attaché:* Sukarno.

### Of Great Britain in the Republic of Indonesia

*Ambassador:* Sir Andrew Gilchrist, KCMG.

*Counsellor:* P. R. Oliver.

*Services Attachés:* Cdr P. J. Holloway (*Navy*), Col. W. H. A. Becke, CMG, DSO (*Army*), Wing Cdr P. D. Dignan (*Air*).

*First Secretaries:* S. J. G. Cambridge (*Head of Chancery*); M. J. T. McCann (*Information*); Miss C. G. Thornton, CBE, MVO (*Consul*); R. A. Kidd; M. Kendall; J. D. Lewis (*Commercial*); S. A. Priddle (*Labour*).

There are also Consuls at Medan and Surabaya.

### Of Indonesia in the USA (2020 Massachusetts Ave. NW., Washington, D.C., 20036)

*Ambassador:* Dr Zairin Zain.

*Minister-Counsellor:* Mohamed Choesin. *Counsellors:* Soekirman (*Commercial*); Doed Soemawidjaja (*Cultural*); Jusuf Ronodipuro (*Press*). *First Secretaries:* M. H. Panggabean (*Commercial*); L. S. Imam Soewadji Reksosoehardjo; R. Kusumasmoro. *Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Dede Soemartono (*Army*), Col. Indro Soebagio (*Navy*), Col. Prawirosastro Sarjanto (*Air*).

### Of the USA in Indonesia

*Ambassador:* Howard P. Jones.

*Counsellors:* Francis J. Galbraith (*Consul*); Floyd L. Whittington; Perry

Ellis (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* James F. O'Connor, Jr; Joseph W. Smith; Jay A. Van Swearingen (*Economic*); Robert A. Clarke, Jr. *Service Attachés:* Col. Robert R. Springer (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. Victor A. Armstrong (*Navy*), Col. William A. Slade (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Carl O. Winberg. *Labour Attaché:* Herbert G. Ihring, Jr.

There are Consuls at Medan and Surabaya.

### Books of Reference

Bemmelen, R. W. van, *Geology of Indonesia.* 2 vols. The Hague, 1949
Echols, J. M., and Shadily, H., *An Indonesian–English Dictionary.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1961
Fischer, L., *The Story of Indonesia.* London, 1959
Helsdingen, W. H. van, and Hoogenberk, H. (ed.), *Mission Interrupted; the Dutch in the East Indies . . . in the 20th century.* Amsterdam, 1946
Klein, W. C., *Nieuw Guinea.* 3 vols. The Hague, 1954
Kroef, J. M. van der, *Indonesia in the Modern World.* 2 vols. Bandung, 1954–56.—*Indonesian Social Evolution.* Amsterdam, 1958
Lewis, R., *Indonesia—Troubled Paradise.* London, 1962
McVey, R. T. (ed.), *Indonesia.* New Haven, 1963
Paauw, D. S., *Financing Economic Development: the Indonesian case.* Glencoe, Ill., 1960
Palmier, L. H., *Social Status and Power in Java.* Athlone Press, London, 1960
Paulus, Dr J., *Encyclopædie van Nederlandsch-Indiè.* 4 parts, 4 supplements. The Hague, 1917–39
Schrieke, B., *Indonesian Sociological Studies.* The Hague, 1955
Taylor, A. M., *Indonesian Independence and the United Nations.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1960
Stapel, F. W. (ed.), *Geschiedenis van Nederlandsch Indiè.* 5 vols. Amsterdam, 1938–40
Verhoeff, H. G., *Netherlands New Guinea.* The Hague, 1958
Wertheim, W. F., *Indonesian Society in Transition.* The Hague, 1956

## IRAN

### KESHVARÉ SHAHANSHAHIYÉ IRÂN

**REIGNING KING (SHAH). Mohammad Reza Pahlavi** (born 26 Oct. 1919), who was sworn before the Majles on 18 Sept. 1941 on the abdication of his father Reza Shah Pahlavi (died 26 July 1944), who after the overthrow of the Qajar dynasty had been elected shah on 13 Dec. 1925. After the dissolution of two former marriages, the Shah on 21 Dec. 1959 married Farah Diba, daughter of an army officer. *Heir apparent:* Prince Reza Pahlavi, born 31 Oct. 1960.

*Minister of the Court:* Hossein Ala, GCVO, CMG.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** In Jan. 1906 the Shah, up to then an absolute ruler, gave his consent to the establishment of a National Assembly, or 'Majles', which drew up a constitution, which received the Shah's approval on 30 Dec. 1906. The Constitution also provided for the establishment of a Senate, but this body was constituted only in Feb. 1950; 30 of its 60 members are nominated by the Shah, while the other 30 are elected. As the result of constitutional amendments approved in 1949 and 1957 the number of Majles deputies has been increased from the original 136 to 200 and the term of each Majles has been extended from 2 to 4 years; the Shah has the right to dissolve either or both houses of parliament and to return to the Majles finance bills for further consideration. All other legislation approved by parliament the Shah is obliged to sign and promulgate as law.

A programme of social reform designed by the Shah was approved on 26 Jan. 1963 in a nation-wide referendum by 5,598,711 votes against 4,115.

The Cabinet was in March 1964 composed as follows:

*Prime Minister:* Hassan Ali-Mansour.

*Agriculture:* Gen. Esma'il Riahi. *Development and Housing:* Dr Hushang Nahavandi. *Economy:* Dr Ali-Naqi Alikhani. *Education:* Dr Abdol-ali Jahanshahi. *Finance:* Amir Abbas Hoveida. *Foreign Affairs:* Abbas Aram. *Health:* Dr Jamshid Amuzgar. *Information:* Nosratollah Mo'inian. *Interior:* Dr Javed Sadr. *Justice:* Dr Baqer Ameli. *Labour:* Atta'ollah Khosravani. *Posts:* Dr Farhang Shafi'i. *Roads:* Dr Mahmud Kashfian. *War:* Gen. Assadollah Sani'i. *Water and Power:* Mansour Rouhani. *Ministers of State:* Dr Hadi Hedayati; Dr Mohamed Nassiri; Dr Nasser Yeganeh (*Parliamentary Assistant to the Prime Minister*); Dr Manuchehr Gudarzi (*Secretary-General of the High Administrative Council*). *Assistant Prime Ministers:* Gen. Hassan Pakravan (*Head of National Security*); Mehrdad Pahlbod (*Head of Fine Arts Administration*); Dr Qassan Rezai.

The country is divided into 10 *ustán* (administrative provinces) and 2 special provinces, each under an *ustándár* (governor-general). Tehran and its suburbs has its own governor-general resident in the city. The *ustán* are divided into *shahrestán* (counties), each under a *farmándár* (governor). The *shahrestán* are subdivided into *bakhsh* (districts) under a *bakhshdár* and *dehistán* (groups of villages) under a *dehdár*. Finally, each village has a *kadkhodá* (headman). All these officials, with the exception of the village headmen, are appointed, directly or indirectly, by the central government.

The *ustán* are numbered and named as follows: (1) Gilán, covering Zenján, Qazvin and Arák; capital Rasht; population 3m.; (2) Mázandarán, covering Gorgán, Semnán, Dámghán and Sháhrud; capital Sári; population 3·5m.; (3) eastern Azerbáiján; capital Tabriz; population 2·4m.; (4) western Azerbáiján; capital Rezáyeh; population, 800,000; (5) Hamadán, covering Kermánsháh and southern Kurdistán; capital Kermánsháh; population 2·2m.; (6) Khuzistán; capital Ahwáz; population 1·8m.; (7) Fárs; capital Shiráz; population 1·5m.; (8) Kermán; capital Kermán; population 1m.; (9) Khorásán; capital Meshed; population 1·3m.; (10) Esfahán and Yazd; capital Esfahán; population 1·5m. A re-division into 14 *ustán* is being planned.

The 5th and 8th *ustán* include within their boundaries the special provinces of Kurdistán (capital Sannandaj) and Baluchistán (capital Záhedán).

On 29 Jan. 1942 a treaty of alliance was signed in Tehrán between Great Britain, the USSR and Iran. The British and Soviet Governments undertook to respect the territorial integrity, sovereignty and political independence of Iran. At the Tehrán conference Mr Churchill, President Roosevelt and Marshal Stalin issued a 'Declaration of the Three Powers concerning Iran', dated 1 Dec. 1943, pledging respect for the integrity and independence of Iran and economic assistance.

On 3 Nov. 1955 Iran joined the Baghdad pact between Turkey, Iraq, Pakistan and Great Britain; now, without Iraq, known as CENTO (*see* p. 45).

*National flag:* Green, white, red (horizontal).

*National anthem:* Shahanshah é ma zendeh bad (words by Prince Afsar, tune by Da'ud Najmi Moghaddam).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Iran has an area of about 1,621,860 sq. km (627,000 sq. miles), but a vast portion is desert, and the average density is only 13 inhabitants to the sq. km.

According to the results of the first general census taken in Nov. 1956, the population of Iran is 18,944,821. Estimate 1960, 20,849,000.

The principal cities, with population (census 1956) are: Tehrán, 1,512,082; Tabriz, 289,996; Esfahán, 254,708; Meshed, 241,989; Abadán, 226,083; Shiráz, 170,659; Kermánsháh, 125,439; Ahwáz, 120,098; Rasht, 109,491; Hamadán, 99,909; Qum, 96,499; Rezáyeh, 67,605; Qazvin, 66,420; Ardabil, 65,742; Yazd, 63,502; Kermán, 62,157; Arák, 58,998; Dizful, 52,121; Burujird, 49,186; Zanján, 47,159; Káshán, 45,955; Masjed-i-Suleimán, 44,651; Khorramshahr, 43,850; Sannandaj, 40,641; Khurramábád, 38,676; Marágheh, 36,551; Bábul, 36,194; Khuy, 34,491; Bandar Pahlavi, 31,349; Kázerum, 30,641; Sabsavár, 30,545; Najafábád, 30,422.

**RELIGION.** The official religion is the Shia branch of Islam, known as the *Ithna-'Ashariyya*, which recognizes 12 Imáms or spiritual successors of the Prophet Mohammad. Of the total population, 850,000 are of the Sunnî sect, 10,000 are Parsîs (Ghabrs), 40,000 Jews, 50,000 Armenians, 20,000 Nestorians and 7,600 Protestants.

The Shia Moslems reject the *Sunna* or tradition, as distinct from the actual text of the Koran, both of which are recognized by the Sunnî Moslems. The power of the clergy has diminished, as the result of the increased power of the central government. The highest authority is the leading *ayatullah*. The post is vacant after the death of the *ayatullah* Burujerdi in 1961.

All mosques and shrines have some endowments (*ouqáf*, sing. *vaqf*), now devoted to charitable and educational institutions and administered by the Ministry of Education. The shrines of some favourite saints are richly endowed and own extensive property.

The Gregorian National Armenians form 2 dioceses, each under a bishop, the one residing at Tabriz and the other at Esfahán. There are also a few thousand Roman Catholic Armenians, who have a bishop of their own rite at Esfahán, the bishop of the Latin rite residing at Rezayeh (Urmia). There is an Anglican bishop residing at Esfahán.

**EDUCATION.** A law providing for the gradual establishment of compulsory primary education was passed in July 1943. In 1960 schooling was available for two-thirds of the children of school age. The literate population is estimated at 40%.

The influence of the French educational system has been prominent. As in France, education is highly centralized. The curricula for primary and secondary schools are drawn up by the Ministry of Education.

The great majority of primary and secondary schools are state schools. Grants are made to private schools. Elementary education in state schools and university education are free; small fees are charged for state-run secondary schools. Textbooks are issued free of charge to pupils in the first 4 grades of elementary schools.

In 1963 there were 12,451 primary and 1,380 secondary schools with 1,719,426 and 341,905 pupils respectively. In addition, there were 114 vocational schools (12,198 pupils) and 41 institutions of higher education (24,456 students).

A campaign against adult illiteracy was launched in 1956; by 1961 some 420,000 students had been enrolled and over 1·5m. copies of specially compiled textbooks had been sold.

Higher education is provided by universities and technical colleges. In 1962 some 13,000 students were enrolled at Tehrán University (with 11 faculties; it also maintains a secondary teachers' training college and a midwifery school). There are also universities at Shiráz (letters, agriculture, science, medicine), Tabriz (letters, agriculture, science, medicine, pharmacy), Rezayeh (agriculture), Esfahán (letters, pharmacy, medicine), Meshed (medicine, letters, theology) and Ahwáz (agriculture, science, medicine). There are in Tehrán an Institute of Technology for the training of teachers of vocational subjects at secondary-school level, and a Polytechnic with institutes of mechanical, textile and electrical engineering and building construction. The National Iranian Oil Company maintains an institute of technology at Abadán. The Central Treaty Organization in 1959 set up an institute of nuclear science in Tehrán, and in 1961 opened an agricultural machinery and soil conservation training centre at Karaj near Tehrán, and in 1960 a vocational training centre south of Tehrán.

*Cinemas* (1962). There were 74 cinemas with a seating capacity of about 74,000.

*Newspapers.* There are numerous daily papers in Tehrán and other cities. Their circulation is relatively small, *Ettela'át* and *Kayhán* leading with about 65,000 each. Two English-language and a French-language daily appear in Tehrán.

**HEALTH.** The Ministry of Health controls the health of the country through the Department of Public Health, which has achieved some remarkable results in the fight against malaria; large areas along the Caspian and the Persian Gulf and in Azerbáiján are now free from malaria. Opium addiction has been greatly reduced, and the cultivation of the poppy has been practically eradicated. Programmes to combat tuberculosis, small pox, trachoma, venereal diseases, etc., have been introduced.

In 1962, about 20,000 hospital beds (half of them in Tehrán) were available. Medical personnel included 5,982 physicians and surgeons, 1,073 dentists, 4,000 pharmacists and 1,000 nurses. Numerous hospitals, health centres, dispensaries and maternal and child health clinics and 14 schools of nursing have been set up.

**JUSTICE.** The judicial system is modelled on that of France. There are justices of the peace in villages and small towns, higher courts in the larger towns, police magistrates in all important places, courts of appeal in Tehrán, Tabriz, Shiráz, Kermánsháh, Esfahán, Meshed, Kermán and Ahwáz, and a court of cassation, or supreme court, in Tehrán. The courts are supervised by the Ministry of Justice. New civil, criminal and commercial codes based on French and Swiss codes were introduced in the early 1930s.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates for years ending 20 March (in 1,000 rials):

| | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . . . | 27,565,000 | 64,158,755 | 81,926,682 | 55,500,000 | 56,941,000 |
| Expenditure . . . | 29,029,000 | 65,267,541 | 81,024,105 | 57,000,000 | 59,151,000 |

The main items of estimated revenue in the budget for 1962–63 were (in 1m. rials): Direct taxation, 4,800; indirect taxation, 3,300; tobacco monopoly, 4,562; sugar monopoly, 7,012; Treasury share of oil revenues, 13,770; customs duties, 7,500; railways, 3,900. Main items of estimated expenditure (in 1m. rials): Defence, 12,500; police and gendarmerie, 3,800; education, 7,926; monopolies, 11,494; health, 1,562; communications, 5,093.

The position of credit, loan and free aid received by the Iranian Government during 1960 was as follows: (1) US$26·2m. from the USA Development Bank: (2) US$15m. from the Export-Import Bank; (3) US$22m. from the USA Government as aid.

In 1963 the USSR granted Iran a credit of 35m. roubles for a number of joint economic projects, including a dam on the river Aras.

**DEFENCE.** *Army.* The Army consists of about 170,000 men organized in 12 infantry divisions and 4 independent brigades. Two years' military service is compulsory. Gendarmerie strength is about 28,000. Its function is internal security in rural areas. A US Military Mission is attached in an advisory capacity to the Army and another to the Gendarmerie.

*Navy.* The Navy comprises 1 frigate, 3 corvettes, 4 coastal minesweepers, 4 patrol boats, 2 dispatch boats, 2 landing craft, 9 motor launches, 9 custom guard boats, the Imperial yacht, a tug, a tender and an oiler.

*Air Force.* In Aug. 1955 the Air Force became a separate and independent arm. In 1963 it comprised 4 wings, including a tactical fighter wing equipped with F-84G aircraft and a transport wing with 4 C-130B turboprop transports and smaller types. It had a total strength of some 5,000 officers and men, 75 jet and 65 piston-engined aeroplanes.

**PRODUCTION.** Iran's chief natural products are oil, wool, cotton, silk, fruit, nuts, cereals, vegetables, gum, timber, oil seeds, metalliferous ores, coal, cattle, sheep and goats. Its principal manufactured or processed products are textiles, carpets, skins, casings, vegetable oil, soap, metal products, plastic products, furniture, beet sugar, tea, tobacco and cigarettes, wine, vodka, soft drinks, caviar, footwear, petroleum products, glass products, tiles, bricks, cement, leather and leather goods, dairy products and manufactured foodstuffs, and printed matter.

*Development.* The third development plan 1962–68 envisages an expenditure of 140,000m. rials, of which 21·6% is to be allotted to agriculture and irrigation, 21·4% to communications, 18·7% to power and fuel, 16·7% to education and health, 13% to industry and mining. The Government is allocating to the plan a substantial share of Iran's oil revenues, the proportion rising by 5% annually to a maximum of 80% in the final year. It is hoped to obtain the balance of 40,000m. rials by borrowing, both foreign and internal.

*Agriculture.* Reliable statistics of production are not available. It is estimated, however, that out of 163·6m. hectares of land area only 16,857,000 are crop land (including 10,300 hectares fallow), 27·8m. hectares are forests and ranges and 32·7m. hectares are potentially cultivable waste.

Tractors in use numbered 8,000 in 1961–62.

Final crop returns for 1960–61, the last period for which statistics are available (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 2,590; barley, 684; rice, 600; sugar beet, 588 (sugar, 1963: 160); dates, 141; raisins, 66; cotton, 100 (1963: 100·9); tea, 9·3.

Wool comes principally from Khorásán, Kermánsháh, Mázandarán and Azerbáiján. The most popular carpets are manufactured in the environs of Tabriz, Kermán, Arák, Káshán, Esfahán, Shiráz and Hamadán. Esfahán is the traditional textile manufacturing centre, but in recent years important textile mills, particularly cotton, have been built in other towns, including Tehrán. Exports of carpets were valued at 1,930·6m. rials in 1960–61.

Beet-sugar production was 468,479 metric tons in 1960–61.

Rice is grown largely on the Caspian shores.

Tobacco is grown along the shores of the Caspian. It is purchased by the Tobacco Monopoly and manufactured in the government tobacco factory at Tehrán. Production in 1960–61 was 12,000 tons of tobacco from 16,650 hectares.

Opium, until 1955, was an important export commodity in Iran. On 7 Oct. 1955 an Act was approved by Parliament to prohibit the cultivation and usage of opium. The cultivation of opium on a small scale and under strict Government supervision may again be contemplated once combat against the usage of it is complete.

Most of the 50,000 villages in Iran are owned by absentee landlords who treat the peasants as virtual serfs. Several land reform laws presented to the Majlis by the government remained ineffective and the only large-scale redistribution of land to smallholders was that of Crown property, which the Shah began in 1952. However, the latest land reform act, passed in Jan. 1962, is now being implemented.

*Livestock* (1959–60): 30m. sheep; 12·5m. goats; 5·5m. cattle; 2m. asses; 600,000 horses; 234,000 camels.

*Industry.* Apart from the oil industry, the industries employing most workers are textiles, sugar refining, flour milling, fruit processing, tea, furniture, printing, leather, matches, glass, building materials and light metal goods.

Production, 1963: Textiles, 240m. metres; yarn, 3·29m. bales; cement, 745,000 tons.

*Fisheries.* The Caspian Fisheries Co. (Shilát) is a government monopoly. Its catch in 1961–62 was 2,179 tons, including 177 tons of caviare.

*Mining.* Iran has substantial mineral deposits relatively undeveloped. Production figures for 1960–61 (in 1,000 tons): Iron ore, 57·6; copper, 12·4; lead, 100; zinc, 17; chromite, 68 (1961–62: 103; 1962–63: 109); salt, 130; coal, 230. Smaller quantities of antimony, manganese, turquoise ore and sulphur were also mined.

*Oil.* The exploitation of Iran's large oil resources was undertaken by the Anglo-Persian (later Anglo-Iranian) Oil Company, which held a concession for a considerable area of southern Iran, built a large refinery and produced the following quantities of crude oil (in long tons): 1946, 19,189,551; 1948, 24,871,058; 1950, 31,750,147; 1951 (Jan–Oct.), 16,176,000.

This concession was terminated as a result of the nationalization of the Iranian oil industry in 1951. The ensuing dispute (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, p. 1294) led to the cessation of oil exports in June 1951, and of the company's operations in Iran in Oct. 1951. The dispute was finally settled on 5 Aug. 1954, and on 29 Oct. 1954, the date when the Shah signed it, an agreement came into force between the Iranian Government and the National Iranian Oil Company on the one hand, and 17 international oil companies on the other; of these, the British Petroleum Co. Ltd. holds 40% of the shares. These companies came to be known collectively as the Consortium.

The agreement is for 25 years with provision for three 5-year extensions, at the option of the Consortium under specific terms and conditions. Two operating companies—Iraanse Aardolie Exploratie en Producte Maatschappij (Iranian Oil Exploration and Producing Company) NV and Iraanse Aardolie Raffinage Maatschappij (Iranian Oil Refining Company) NV—were formed by Consortium member companies and they received the necessary rights and powers from Iran to be solely responsible respectively for exploration and production in a defined area in South Iran and for the operation of the Refinery of Abadan. While the National Iranian Oil Company, the shares of which are held by the Iranian Government, is the owner of the fixed assets of the oil industry in South Iran, the Operating Companies have the unrestricted use of them. The two Operating Companies do not sell the oil; their function is solely to produce and refine it. So-called Trading Companies, subsidiaries representing Consortium members, deal individually and independently of each other with the buying and selling in Iran of oil for export.

The National Iranian Oil Company was united in Jan. 1955 with the Iran Oil Company, whose object is the exploration and production of oil throughout Iran except in regions subject to special agreements. The National Iranian Oil Company operates the Naft-i-Shah oilfield and the Kermánsháh refinery in West Iran and is solely responsible for the distribution and marketing of oil in Iran. The net effect of the financial aspects of the sale of oil by the National Iranian Oil Company to the Trading Companies for export is to bring about an equal sharing between Iran and each Trading Company of the profits arising in Iran from the Trading Companies operations.

Total income to Iran from Trading and Operating Companies for 1960, £101·9m.; 1961, £103·9m.; 1962, £115·4m.

Crude oil production figures since the Consortium began operations in Oct. 1954 have been (in metric tons): 1955, 16m.; 1956, 26·3m.; 1957, 35·3m.; 1958, 40·4m.; 1959, 53·6m.; 1960, 50·1m.; 1961, 56·3m.; 1962, 64·5m.; 1963, 66m.

The Iran Pan American Oil Company and the Société Irano-Italienne des Pétroles both struck oil offshore in the Persian Gulf in 1961. The National Iranian Oil Company have also reached oil at several wells at Alborz, near Qum.

**Labour.** Legislation regulating conditions of employment in certain industrial undertakings was first introduced in 1949. The subsequent adoption of certain international minimum standards led to the enactment of the Labour Act of 1959, which establishes basic provisions dealing with hours of work; holidays with pay; the payment of wages, salaries and overtime; the formation, registration and activities of employers' and workers' organizations; employment contracts and collective agreements; the settlement of disputes; industrial safety, health and welfare; and labour inspection. Regulations concerning safety, health and welfare in industrial premises, conciliation procedure and the settlement of disputes, the formation, registration and activities of trade unions, the duties and powers of labour inspectors have since been promulgated. The employment of foreigners is controlled by regulations promulgated in 1960. Responsibility for the enforcement of the Labour Act, 1959, and supporting legislation is entrusted to provincial and district departments of labour.

According to a survey of manpower undertaken in 1958, the country's non-agricultural work force numbered about 1·37m., of whom nearly 70,000 were women and about 33,000 were under 13 years of age. Just over half (718,000) were engaged in crafts, production process and related occupations, while 18% were employed in sales and related occupations.

A system of social security benefits covering accident, sickness, retirement, death, marriage, maternity and childbirth and free medical attention and hospitalization for insured contributors and their families is embodied in the Workers' Social Insurance Law, 1960. This law provides for the insurance under the scheme of all workers in receipt of wages or salaries, but is at present being applied to some 250,000 workers employed mainly in industrial and mining establishments employing 10 or more workers. It also provides for the compulsory payment by employers of family allowances to workers with 2 or more children.

**COMMERCE.** The quantity (in metric tons) and value (in 1,000 rials) of the imports and exports (excluding oil exports and duty-free imports) were as follows for fiscal years 21 March–20 March:

| | Imports | | Exports | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Weight* | *Value* | *Weight* | *Value* |
| 1959–60 | 1,201,950 | 41,630,135 | 397,221 | 7,701,017 |
| 1960–61 | 1,289,931 | 43,291,919 | 418,817 | 7,882,104 |
| 1961–62 | 1,619,233 | 47,170,706 | 551,384 | 9,593,450 |

Value is assessed for imports on the basis of official rate plus certificate rate; for exports on the basis of declared price.

The following tables show the value (in 1,000 rials) and the weight (in metric tons) of the chief imports into and exports from Iran during the year ending 20 March 1962. The value of imports (c.i.f.) is on the basis of £1 = 214·20 rials and exports on the basis (f.o.b.) of declared price:

| Imports | Weight | Value | Exports | Weight | Value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tea | 5,818 | 753,942 | Raw cotton | 60,873 | 2,428,558 |
| Sugar | 439,036 | 3,194,497 | Wool and animal hair | 7,469 | 476,059 |
| Chemical and pharmaceutical products | 61.460 | 2,124.338 | Hides and skins | 10,531 | 474,610 |
| Tyres | 11,505 | 1,423.079 | Fresh or dried fruit | 111.308 | 1.738.852 |
| Iron, steel, steelware | 364,661 | 5,771,897 | Minerals (except oil) | 135,250 | 297.585 |
| Machinery | — | 11,602,457 | Carpets | 7,312 | 2,192,172 |
| Vehicles | 19,211 | 1,871,016 | Oil seeds | 2,803 | 37,594 |
| | | | Oil | 53,244,920 | 56,447,919 |

Distribution of trade in the year ending 20 March 1962 (1,000 rials):

| | Imports | Exports (excluding oil) | Exports (including oil) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Austria | 7,556,851 | 54,656 | 135,194 |
| Belgium | 1,104,267 | 65,757 | 1,257,215 |
| France | 2,192,272 | 359,095 | 1,381,414 |
| Germany (West) | 9,344,302 | 1,457.286 | 7.261,610 |
| India | 866,415 | 280,411 | 6,295,382 |
| Italy | 2,052,752 | 351,495 | 1,534,970 |
| Japan | 4,069.363 | 98,438 | 3,323,132 |
| Switzerland | 868.784 | 397.403 | 397,403 |
| USSR | 1,389,285 | 1,269,121 | 1,269.121 |
| UK | 7,556,851 | 1,106,343 | 11,685,590 |
| USA | 8,274,445 | 868,664 | 2,094,349 |

Total trade between Iran and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 56,930,740 | 48.557,715 | 48.899.776 | 35,364.641 | 34,979.839 |
| Exports from UK | 38,221,770 | 36,153.534 | 33.568.677 | 28,321.465 | 27,921.572 |
| Re-exports from UK | 284.702 | 414,976 | 263,771 | 344,994 | 402,399 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* During the year ended 21 March 1961. 15.096 vessels of 48.284.725 tons entered at ports on the Persian Gulf, and 116 vessels totalling 32.238 tons entered ports on the Caspian Sea

Navigation on the Lake of Rezáyeh. from Sharaf-Kháneh to Kolmankháneh, is served by some 5 tugs and 9 barges for the transport of goods and passengers. The service runs twice a week. On the river Karun likewise, from Khorramshahr to Ahwáz, an irregular service for cargo only both ways is run by the Iran Transport Co. and the Karun Navigation Co., and some local firms run daily trips by motor boat. for passengers and merchandise. By changing into lighter-draught boats at Ahwáz both can be taken up to Shallili near Shushtar.

*Roads.* In 1961 there were 3,396 km of completely surfaced roads and 1,190 km of roads in the process of surfacing. First- and second-class (graded, all weather) roads total 15,716 km and third-class roads some 14,140 km.

In 1960 passengers cars and taxis numbered 78,320; commercial vehicles, 39,300.

*Railways.* The Iranian State Railways have a total length of 3,480 km, distributed as follows: Tehrán–Bandar Sháh, 490; Tehrán–Bandar Sháhpoor, 916; Ahwáz–Khorramshahr, 121; Tehrán–Tabriz, 734; Garmsar–Meshed, 813; Qum–Káshán, 98; Tabriz–Julfa, 145; Soofian–Sharaf Khâneh, 52; Zâhedán-Mirjáveh, 92; oil company railways, 165; Tehrán–Shahr Rey, 8; Bandar Sháh–Gorgán, 36. The further section from Káshán to Yazd is under construction.

*Post.* Postal, telegraph and telephone services are administered by the Iranian Ministry of Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones.

The Indo-European Telegraph Company relinquished its lines in Iran in 1931, while the telephone system was nationalized in 1952. There is wireless-telegraph communication between Tehrán and Tabriz, Meshed, Kermánsháh, Kermán, Khorramshahr, Bushehr, Yazd, Shiráz and Lingeh and a wireless-telephone link between Tehrán and Tabriz. Tehrán is also in wireless communication with Europe and is linked by wireless telephone with Baghdad, London, Berne and New York. In 1963 the number of telephones was 150,000, of which some 73,000 were in Tehrán. Wireless sets numbered over 1m. in 1962.

*Aviation.* The principal airlines which link Tehrán with Europe and the Middle East are Air France, BOAC, Ariana, Iraqi Airways, Alitalia, Pan American Airways, Swissair, LIA, KLM, PIA, SAS, Qantas, SABENA, El Al, Lufthansa and Middle East Air Lines. BOAC, Qantas, Lufthansa, Pan American Airways and Air France also connect Tehrán with the Far East. Aryana (Afghánistán) Airline connects Tehrán with Lebanon, Syria and Afghánistán. BOAC, KLM and SAS operate services to Abadán and Kuwait Air runs services from Tehrán to Abadán and connexions to Beirut. Iran National Airlines Corporation, registered on 29 March 1962, has monopoly rights on all internal flights and also operates in the Persian Gulf. The Iranian Government owns 51% of its shares.

**MONEY.** The Iranian unit of currency is the *rial* subdivided into 100 *dinars*.

Notes in circulation are of denominations of 10, 20, 50, 100, 200 and 1,000 rials. Coins in circulation are bronze–aluminium and copper, 50 dinar; silver alloy, 1, 2, 5 and 10 rials, and nickel–copper, 1, 2 and 5 rials. There are also gold *pahlavi* and ½ *pahlavi* pieces containing 7·322382 and 3·661191 grammes of gold respectively which do not constitute part of monetary circulation, but have a market value as any other commodity.

The currency law of 21 Jan. 1954 provides that (*a*) at least 40% of the cover for the notes issued up to 21 Jan. 1954 is to consist of gold or foreign exchange convertible or guaranteed to be convertible into gold provided that at no time the gold cover is to fall below 35% of the note issue; (*b*) the maximum amount of gold or foreign exchange convertible or guaranteed to be convertible into gold which is to be held as cover, in addition to the 40% cover, for further note issues must not exceed the equivalent of US$30m., calculated at the rate of 32·25 rials per US$1; (*c*) the remainder of the cover up to 100% of the note issues is to consist of government obligations secured by the Crown jewels. In May 1957, however, a Note Reserve (Amendment) Act fixed the gold/rial parity rate at rials 75·75 per US$ and authorized the Bank Melli Iran to increase the note issue as required, provided a deposit of 100% backing in gold or gold-guaranteed currencies is made for any notes issued in excess of the 1954 Act.

The basis of the note cover was further revised by the Monetary and Banking Law of 1960, under which at least 40% of the total note issue must be covered by gold and foreign currencies, including Iranian Government subscriptions to the IMF, IBRD, etc.

Government control of foreign exchange was introduced on 1 March 1936. The official parity of the rial is 75·75 rials = US$1. This parity is used only in calculating the value of the gold and foreign exchange held as reserve for the note cover. The effective rates for all authorized foreign-exchange payments are· Buying, £1 sterling = 210 rials, US$1 = 75 rials; selling, £1 = 214·2 rials, $1 = 76·5 rials.

**BANKING.** The following banks are established in Iran: (1) Bank Markazi (Central Bank), which was officially established in 1961 under the Monetary and Banking Law of May 1960 to implement the monetary and credit policy of the country. The Central Bank took over from the Bank Melli many of its functions, including the issue of bank-notes.

The liabilities and assets of the Bank Markazi on 21 May 1963 were as follows (in rials): Liabilities: notes in circulation, 23,320m.; capital, 3,600m.; sight deposits, 14,803,547,639; total liabilities, 53,580,045,360. Assets: gold, 9,685,626,312; subscription to the International Monetary Fund, 1,325,624,997; subscription to international agencies, 637,095,376, foreign exchange, 1,048,880, 712; Government obligations secured by Crown jewels, 10,622,772,600; total assets, 53,580,045,360.

(2) Bank Melli Iran, founded in 1927, continues to be the leading commercial bank with branches all over the country. The National Savings Bank, founded in 1939, is a branch of the Bank Melli. (3) Bank Keshavarzi Iran (Agricultural Bank), formerly a section of the Bank Melli Iran, was made a separate establishment in 1933. It has a nominal capital of 1,500m. rials and has branches at the principal agricultural centres in Iran. The bank gives assistance for the agricultural development of the country.

(4) The Bank Sepah, founded in 1926, deals principally in inland exchange and manages army accounts; paid-up capital, 400m. rials. (5) Bank Rahni Iran (Mortgage Bank), founded in 1939, has an authorized capital of 720m. rials and fulfils the functions of a building society. (6) Bank Tows'eh Sanati va Madani (Industrial and Mining Development Bank), founded in 1959 under the 7-year plan with a paid-up capital of 400m. rials and with the object of assisting the modernization and development of Iran's industries. (7) The Foreign Trade Bank of Iran, with a capital of 275m. rials, of which 51% belong to the Bank Melli, 24% to American and 12½% each to German and Italian banks. (8) Bank Sakhtemani (Building Bank) was formed with an authorized capital of 150m. rials with the object of building and selling houses to the poorer classes. (9) Bank Omran (Development Bank) was founded in 1953 with a nominal capital of 15m. rials to finance farmers and peasants who come into possession of land by virtue of the distribution of Crown lands. (10) Sherkat Sahami Bimeh Iran (The Iran Insurance Co.), in 1954 inaugurated a banking department.

In addition there are 19 privately owned banks.

The Russo-Iran Bank is the oldest foreign bank operating in Iran; it finances Soviet–Iranian trade. An Irano-French bank (Bank Etabarate) opened in 1958. The Irano-British Bank, the Bank of Iran and the Middle East, the Mercantile Bank of Iran and Holland, and the Bank of Iran and Japan opened in 1959.

The British Bank of Iran and the Middle East, formerly the Imperial Bank of Iran, founded in 1899, withdrew from Iran in 1952.

Most banks are now authorized to deal in foreign exchange.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** By a law passed on 8 Jan. 1933, the official weights and measures are those of the metric system.

The Iranian year is a solar year running from 21 March to 20 March; the Hejra year 1342 corresponds to the Christian year 21 March 1963–20 March 1964.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Iran maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Algeria, Argentina (also for Chile), Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France (also for Portugal), Germany, India (also legation for Thailand), Indonesia, Iraq, Italy, Japan (also for Taiwan), Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Morocco, Netherlands, Pakistan, Poland (also legation for Rumania), Saudi Arabia (also for Ethiopia), Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Turkey (also for Greece), USSR, UK, USA (also for Dominican Republic and Mexico), Vatican, Yugoslavia; and legations in Austria, Brazil (also for Venezuela), Czechoslovakia.

### OF IRAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (26 Princes Gate, SW7)

*Ambassador:* Ardeshir Zahedi (accredited 24 Oct. 1962).

*Minister:* Mostafa Vassighi. *Counsellors:* Dr Abbas Nayeri (*Consul*); Seyfeddin Khalatbary; Mas'uud Farzaad (*Cultural*). *First Secretaries:* Dr Fereydoun Soutoudeh; Dr Reza Hashemian; Dr Mostafa Safavi. *Service Attaché:* Col. Hossein Jahanbani.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN IRAN

*Ambassador:* Sir Denis Wright, KCMG.

*Counsellors:* H. Phillips, CMG.

*Service Attachés:* Capt. H. J. S. Banks, RN (*Navy*), Col. I. R. Courtney (*Army*), Group Capt. P. A. Knapton (*Air*).

*First Secretaries:* I. M. Hurrell, MVO (*Press*); B. H. C. Sykes; E. N. Smith (*Commercial*); N. H. Darbyshire, OBE; W. K. F. Boswell; Air Vice-Marshal C. S. Moore, CB, OBE; M. Elliott (*Information*); A. T. Bates (*Consul*); C. W. C. Stevens (*Labour*).

There is a Consul at Khorramshahr.

### OF IRAN IN THE USA (3005 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Mahmoud Foroughi.

*Ministers:* Mohammad Behnam; Jahangir Amuzegar (*Economic*); Habib Nafiri (*Cultural*). *Counsellors:* Hadji Amir Ebrahimi (*Commercial*); Dr Ahmad Minai; Amir Goudarzina, Daviush Mohadjer Oskoui (*Economic*); Ali Mohammed Shapurian (*Press*). *First Secretary:* Abbas Hedayat Vaziri. *Service Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Hassan Rafiee.

### OF THE USA IN IRAN

*Ambassador:* Julius C. Holmes.

*Minister-Counsellor:* Stuart W. Rockwell. *Counsellors:* Martin F. Herz;

James W. Swihart (*Economic*); Gerald S. Bushnell; Henry F. Arnold (*USIA*).

*First Secretaries:* John A. Armitage; L. Milner Dunn; Thomas C. Stave (*Economic*); Charles W. Falkner.

*Service Attachés:* Col. Carl M. Poston (*Army*), Lieut.-Cmdr Terry Damon (*Navy*), Col. Donald P. Simpson (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* T. O. Engebretson.

There are consular representatives at Esfahán, Khorramshahr, Meshed and Tabriz.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The principal statistical agencies of the Government are: (1) Department of Census, Civil Registration, and Statistics (Ministry of the Interior). *Director-General:* Sayyed Mehdi Hesabi. Publications on demographical statistics, in Persian. (2) Publicity and Information Department of the Seven-year Plan Organization. *Director:* Dr Mohammed Ali Rashti. Publications on industry, labour, agriculture, in English and Persian. (3) Statistical and Economic Research Department of the Bank Melli Iran. Publishes *Monthly Bulletin*, in English and Persian. (4) Customs Department (Ministry of Finance), publishes monthly and annual reports, in French and Persian. (5) and (6) Ministry of Labour and Ministry of Industry and Mines, publish statistical year-books.

Adli, Abolfazi, *Aussenhandel und Aussenwirtschaftspolitik des Iran.* Berlin, 1960
Arberry, A. J. (ed.), *The Legacy of Persia.* OUP, 1953
Bobek, H., *Iran.* Frankfurt, 1962
Haim, S., *Shorter Persian–English Dictionary.* Tehran, 1958
Lambton, A. K. S., *Landlord and Peasant in Persia.* OUP, 1953.—*Persian Vocabulary.* CUP, 1954
Lenczowski, George, *Russia and the West in Iran.* Cornell Univ., 1948; supplement, 1954
Malek-Mahdavi, Ahmed, *Le Parlement Iranien.* Univ. of Neuchâtel, 1954
Steinglass, F. J., *A Comprehensive Persian–English Dictionary.* 2nd ed. London, 1930
Vreeland, H. H. (ed.), *Iran.* New Haven, Conn., 1957
Zakhoder, B. N. (ed.), *Sovremennyi Iran.* Moscow, 1957

# IRAQ

### AL JUMHOURIYA AL 'IRAQIA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 14 July 1958 the Republic of Iraq was declared by a group of Army officers, after an armed *coup d'état* in which the reigning King Faisal II and his uncle, the ex-Regent the Emir Abdul Ilah, and the Prime Minister, Nuri al Said, lost their lives. For the next 4 years the country was under the control of Gen. Qasim, who was executed on 9 Feb. 1963, following a *coup d'état* by the Army and Air Force on the previous day.

The republican régime terminated the adherence of Iraq to the Arab Federation (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, p. 806).

The Organic Law of 1924 with all its amendments (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, p. 1144) was annulled in the interim constitution of the new Republic, which was announced on 27 July 1958. Its provisions include the establishment of Iraq as an independent, sovereign and Islamic republic. The state is described as 'an integral part of the Arab nation', and emphasis is laid on the partnership of Iraqi Kurds and Arabs.

The National Council for the Revolutionary Command, which took office on 8 Feb. 1963, following the overthrow of Gen. Qasim, affirmed its adherence to the spirit of the 14 July Revolution. It abolished the Sovereignty Council, which had exercised the functions of the Presidency since

1958, and appointed a new President and Cabinet. It reached agreement with Kuwait on the question of Kuwaiti sovereignty, which Gen. Qasim had disputed, but failed to find a peaceful solution to the 2-year old Kurdish revolt. Increasing domination of the government by Ba'ath Party members and consequent estrangement from Egypt led to a military coup-d'état on 18 Nov. 1963, after the Ba'ath had been weakened by factionalism and the exile of several of its leaders.

*President:* Field-Marshal Abdul Salam Muhammad Arif. *Vice-President:* Brig. Ahmad Hassan Al-Bakr.

The cabinet formed on 20 Nov. 1963 is composed as follows:

*Prime Minister:* Lieut.-Gen. Tahir Yahya.

*Defence:* Air-Brig. Hardan Abdul Ghaffar al-Tikriti. *Guidance:* Maj.-Gen. Abdul Karim Farhan. *Interior:* Brig. Rashid Muslih. *Foreign Affairs:* Col. Subhi Abdul Hamid. *Municipal and Village Affairs:* Maj.-Gen. Mahmud Sheet Khattab. *Planning:* Dr Abdul Karim al-Ali. *Communications:* Lieut.-Col. Abdul Sattar Abdul Latif. *Oil:* Dr Abdul Aziz al-Wattari. *Industry:* Dr Abdul Karim Kannuna. *Education:* Dr Ahmad Abdul Sattar al-Jawari. *Finance:* Dr Mohammad Jawad al-Abusi. *Justice:* Kamil al-Khatib. *Health:* Dr Izzat Mustafa. *Agriculture:* Air-Col. Arif Abdul Razzaq. *Economy:* Dr Abdul Aziz Hafidh. *Agrarian Reform:* Dr Abdul Sahib al-Alwan. *Housing:* Abdul Fattah Alusi. *Labour and Social Affairs:* Abdul Karim Hani. *Ministers of State:* Shamil al-Samarra'i (*Unity Affairs*), Muslih al-Naqshabandi (*Awqaf Affairs*).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The country has an area of 438,446 sq. km (169,240 sq. miles) and a population (1962) of 6,803,153. The capital is Baghdad.

Each liwa is administered by a Mutasarrif, and is subdivided into qadhas (uner Qaimmaquams) and nahyahs (under Mudirs). The following are the area (in sq. km) and population (1961) for each liwa:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Amara | 18,377 | 329,647 | Kut | 16,554 | 290,070 |
| Arbil | 15,683 | 272,526 | Mosul | 52,105 | 756,625 |
| Baghdad | 20,401 | 1,306,604 | Nasiriyah[1] | 14,800 | 455,644 |
| Basra | 18,456 | 235,209 | Ramadi[2] | 141,288 | 254,110 |
| Diyala | 16,121 | 329,813 | Sulaimaniya | 12,282 | 299,979 |
| Diwaniya | 86,591 | 517,147 | | | |
| Hilla | 5,671 | 353,614 | Half of Neutral Zone | .. | 3,522 |
| Karbela | 6,100 | 219,015 | | | |
| Kirkuk | 20,013 | 388,912 | | | |

[1] Formerly Muntafiq. [2] Formerly Dulaim.

Vital statistics, registered in 1961: Births, 136,874; deaths, 29,066; infant mortality, 3,727.

The largest towns are Baghdad, Basra, Mosul, Kirkuk and Najaf.

On 25 Nov. 1933 the Council of the League of Nations fixed the boundary between Iraq and Syria, including the whole of the Jebel Sinjar in Iraq.

**RELIGION.** In 1947 there were 4,508,779 Moslems, 149,656 Christians, 118,000 Jews, 32,437 Yazidis and 6,613 others. In 1955 there were only about 6,000 Jews left, after the mass exodus to Israel in 1950–51.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education is free and compulsory, but attendance has not yet been enforced everywhere. Primary school age is 6–12. Intermediate and secondary education was made free from 1946. Secondary education is for 5 years, of which the first 3 are termed intermediate. The medium of instruction is Arabic; Kurdish is used in primary schools in some northern districts. The figures for the school year 1961–62 are as follows: Government primary schools, 3,963 (1,575 for boys, 498 for girls, 1,890 co-educational), with 799,149 pupils (including 215,427 girls) and 19,434 male and 8,077 female teachers. Foreign and private primary schools, 67, with 11,510 boys and 5,563 girls, 266 male and 383 female teachers.

There were, in 1962, 313 government secondary schools, 146 for boys with 91,941 students and 103 for girls with 29,563 students and 64 co-educational; with 1,292 male and 2,696 female teachers. Foreign and private secondary schools numbered 68 for boys (31,786 students) and 13 for girls (3,001 students) and 15 co-educational. Thirty-seven vocational schools had 7,369 students. Teachers' training schools had 4,567 male and 2,660 female students.

There are 3 universities—Al Hikma, Mustansiriya, Baghdad—with together 10,932 students.

*Cinemas* (1962). There were 23 cinemas in Baghdad, with a seating capacity of 23,000.

*Newspapers* (1963). In Baghdad there are 5 daily newspapers, one of which is in English. In Basra there is 1 daily paper.

**HEALTH.** In 1962 there were 1,385 doctors; 135 hospitals with 16,924 beds.

**JUSTICE.** The courts are established throughout the country as follows: For civil matters: the court of cassation in Baghdad; 4 courts of appeal at Baghdad, Basra, Mosul and Kirkuk; 14 courts of first instance with unlimited powers and 44 courts of first instance with limited powers, all being courts of single judges. In addition, 6 peace courts have peace court jurisdiction only. Tribal law was abolished in Aug. 1958.

For *Shara'* (religious) matters: the Sunni and Shia benches of revision in Baghdad; Shara' courts at all places where there are civil courts, constituted in some places of specially appointed Qadhis (religious judges) and in other places of the judges of the civil courts. For criminal matters: the court of cassation; 6 sessions courts (2 being presided over by the judge of the local court of first instance and 4 being identical with the courts of appeal). Magistrates courts at all places where there are civil courts, constituted of civil judges exercising magisterial powers of the first and second class. There are also a number of third-class magistrates courts, powers for this purpose being granted to municipal councils and a number of administrative officials. Some administrative officials are granted the powers of a peace judge to deal with cases of debts due from cultivators.

Special religious courts for non-catholic Christians at Baghdad, Basra and Mosul deal with matters of personal status such as divorce, separation and maintenance between husband and wife.

The prison population at the end of 1961 was 4,108 men and 59 women, including persons on remand and in the reformatory school.

*Police.* In 1959 the police force consisted of 19,182 officers and men. Of these, 2,996 belonged to the Mobile Force.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 Iraqi dinars) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

| | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* [1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . . . | 75,572 | 89,724 | 103,614 | 120,700 | 118,456 |
| Expenditure . . | 79,207 | 100,167 | 114,286 | 119,188 | 127,004 |

[1] Estimates.

The above figures relate to the ordinary state budget; development expenditure is financed through a separate budget. Until the 1959–60 budget, 70% of the Iraqi government's share of oil revenues was allocated to development, the remainder going to the ordinary state budget. In 1959, however, the proportions were altered and the amount assigned to development was to be not less than 50%.

Oil revenues account for over half, customs and excise for about a third of the total revenue. Defence and security take about two-fifths, education about a quarter of the expenditure.

The public debt was 58·9m. dinars on 31 Dec. 1962, including a Soviet loan of 17·3m. dinars.

**DEFENCE.** Military training is compulsory for all men when they reach the age of 18. This consists of 2 years' service with the colours and 18 years on the reserve. However, a man may volunteer for service in the army or change his conscript service into voluntary service. In such circumstances voluntary service is for 2 years, and he may extend it by periods of 2 years until he reaches the age of 45.

*Army.* The strength of the Iraqi Army is about 70,000, organized into 2 infantry divisions, one mountain division, 2 armoured divisions and Ministry of Defence troops. The infantry divisions are organized on the lines of British infantry divisions, while the mountain division differs only in its use of pack animals in addition to mechanical transport. The armoured divisions consist of 2 armoured and 2 infantry brigades. Ministry of Defence troops include an infantry brigade, 2 regiments of heavy anti-aircraft artillery and a Republican Guards battalion. Three-quarters of all equipment is of Russian origin.

Training establishments include a staff college, a military college for cadets, a senior officers' school, an infantry school and a school of artillery.

*Navy.* The navy comprises 12 *ex*-Soviet motor torpedo-boats, 3 *ex*-Soviet submarine chasers, 4 training craft, 4 river gunboats, a lighthouse tender, the *ex*-royal yacht and a tug.

*Air Force.* The Iraqi Air Force in Oct. 1963 consisted of 11 squadrons, of which 2 were equipped with British-built Hunter and Venom ground attack aircraft, and the remainder with Soviet types, including Tu-16 medium bombers, Il-28 light bombers, MiG-21 day interceptors, MiG-17d night fighters, MiG-19 and MiG-17c day interceptor and ground attack fighters, Mi-4 helicopters, and An-12 heavy and An-2 light transports. A few Bristol Freighters, Herons and Doves are used in a transport/communications role, while Vampire T.11, Provost T.1 and Chipmunks are employed with Soviet U-MiG-15 and Yak 11 trainers in the Air Force College. Total strength is about 250 operational and training aircraft. Eighteen additional Hunter fighters and 2 Hunter two-seat trainers were ordered in 1963 and some Jet Provost trainers in 1964.

**PRODUCTION.** Iraq is a land of great potentialities. The soil of the country is rich, but there are vast areas which can be cultivated only if irrigated by canals or pumps. The Irrigation Department operates several canal systems, new dams have been completed and other irrigation works are under construction.

A 5-year economic plan 1961/2–1965/6 envisages total investments of I.D.566·3m., of which 112·2m. are allocated to agriculture, 166·8m. to industry, 136·9m. to transport and communications, 140·1m. to housing and 10m. to servicing the external debt. Oil revenues are to provide 316m., Soviet and Czech loans 77·2m.

*Agriculture.* An Agrarian Reform Law, issued in Sept. 1958, limits land ownership to 1,000 dunums for flow-irrigated land and to 2,000 dunums for rain-irrigated land.

In 1957–58, 15m. *mesharas* were planted, 13m. lay fallow, 2m. were uncultivable, 595,000 were orchards and vineyards, 18,000 were pasture and 45,000 woodland. About 13m. *mesharas* were irrigated.

The chief winter crops are wheat (1960–61: 857,000 tons) and barley (1960–61: 911,000 tons). The chief summer crop is rice (1961: 68,500 tons). The date crop is important (average yearly production, 350,000 tons), the country furnishing about 80% of the world's trade in dates (exports, 1962, 229,000 tons); the chief producing area is the totally irrigated riverain belt of the Shatt-el-Arab. Wool is also an important export (1962: 3,918 tons). In 1962, 1,644 tons of cotton were exported.

Livestock (1960): Cattle, 85,583; buffaloes, 44,392; sheep, 5,598,292; goats, 1,743,300; horses, 194,631; asses, 526,403; mules, 100,830; these figures do not include the livestock held by nomadic tribes.

*Forestry.* Up to 1961, 614,952 donums have been demarcated and surveyed in Arbil, Mosul and Sulaimaniya Liwas.

*Industry.* Industrial and constructional establishments in 1960 numbered 1,236, employing a total of 106,000 persons. Constructional establishments employed the largest number of workers, 25,569, followed by the oil industry with 13,198. Other large employers were the brick industry, water and electricity services, date packing, the textile industry, cigarette factories, oil refining and the cement industry. Iraq is still relatively under-developed industrially, but work has begun on 13 new industrial plants which are being established with Soviet equipment and technical assistance. A light-industries company was formed in 1960 to foster smaller industries.

*Oil.* The greater part of Iraq's oil production comes from the Iraq Petroleum Company's field at Kirkuk (found in 1927). This company, an international group, has constructed pipelines to the Mediterranean, including one to Banias on the Syrian coast, with a throughput of about 35m. tons in 1960. The Mosul Petroleum Co. Ltd holds a concession for oil covering Iraqi territory west of the Tigris and north of the 33rd parallel of latitude. Oil was found at Ain Zalah, north-west of Mosul, and the company has laid a pipeline from there to Baiji. The Basra Petroleum Company have been granted a concession for oil covering the southernmost part of Iraq (the old Basra vilayet). High-grade quality oil has been found here, and production started in Dec. 1951. Production at the oilfield of Rumaila started in Dec. 1954; its pipeline is linked to the Zubair–Fao system. An oilfield near Khanaqin, in the area known as the Transferred Territories near the Iranian frontier, was, until Nov. 1958, operated by the Khanaqin Oil Company, a subsidiary of the British Petroleum Company, and is now being operated by the Iraqi Government. There is a pipeline to a refinery near Khanaqin. Oil for consumption in Iraq is refined by the government oil refineries administration (GORA) and is distributed and marketed in Iraq at cheap prices by the Ministry of Oil.

Under an agreement dated 3 Feb. 1952 between the Government and the Iraq, Basra and Mosul Petroleum Companies, the Government receives 50% of the profits before the deduction of foreign taxes, and in any case not less than I.D.25m. in 1955 and thereafter, from which date onward the minimum rate of oil-production will be 30m. tons annually. On 11 Dec. 1961, on the severance of the negotiations with the oil companies, the Iraqi Government enacted a law defining the areas in which the Iraq Petroleum Company and its associates may carry out operations. The defined areas total less than ½% of the concessions.

The total crude petroleum exported by the Iraq Petroleum Company and its associates was (in 1,000 long tons) 34,931 in 1958, 41,988 in 1959, 46,534 in 1960, 48,049 in 1961 and 48,214 in 1962. Revenue received by the Iraqi Government from oil amounted to I.D.79·9m. in 1958, I.D.86·5m. in 1959, I.D.95m. in 1960, I.D.94·82m. in 1961 and I.D.95·11m. in 1962.

An oil refinery (annual output, 1m. tons) at Daura near Baghdad, and a bitumen refinery (annual output 60,000 tons) at Gayyarah in the Mosul district both started production in 1955 under the direction of the GORA. The capacity of the Daura refinery has been doubled by 1958, but production at the Gayyarah bitumen plant was suspended in Aug. 1958. A lubricating oil plant (annual output, 25,000 tons) had been added to the Daura refinery and started production in May 1957. A new refinery with a capacity of 1·3m. tons is planned at Basra.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports for 5 calendar years were as follows (in 1,000 Iraqi dinars):

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 122,417 | 109,796 | 116,483 | 138,915 | 145,672 | 128,762 |
| Local exports | 15,230 | 14,248 | 11,465 | 7,976 | 7,875 | 19,317 |
| Transit | 7,947 | 8,057 | 4,069 | 1,701 | 1,318 | 1,305 |

Movements of gold bullion and currency are excluded from the above table. Import values are c.i.f. plus landing charges, and include all goods cleared for home consumption whether subsequently re-exported or not. Exports do not include shipments of oil or re-exports, and are valued f.o.b.

Principal imports (value in 1,000 dinars):

| | 1961 | | 1962 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Quantity* | *Value* | *Quantity* | *Value* |
| Cotton piece-goods (1,000 sq. metres) | 38,984 | 3,864 | 41,355 | 41,159 |
| Sugar (tons) | 236,006 | 7,732 | 220,449 | 5,896 |
| Tyres and tubes (tons) | 4,188 | 2,317 | 4,142 | 2,258 |
| Bars, sheets, plates of iron (tons) | 1,781 | 8,153 | 1,665 | 6,916 |
| Tea (tons) | 24,533 | 8,572 | 27,124 | 8,203 |
| Electrical generators and motors (tons) | 1,672 | 745 | 1,870 | 860 |
| Motor vehicles | 8,108 | 8,497 | 8,117 | 8,242 |
| Artificial silk piece-goods (1,000 sq. metres) | 53,866 | 6,231 | 58,044 | 5,349 |
| Chemicals and pharmaceuticals (tons) | 19,628 | 4,658 | 25,147 | 5,571 |
| Paper and cardboard (tons) | 27,712 | 2,648 | 17,978 | 1,765 |
| Timber (tons) | 82,427 | 3,339 | 82,116 | 3,180 |
| Radios and TV sets and parts (tons) | 1,913 | 2,335 | 1,829 | 2,228 |
| Refrigerators | 3,084 | 1,513 | 3,358 | 1,603 |

The distribution of trade was as follows (in 1,000 dinars):

| *Imports* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|
| Belgium | 7,665 | 6,409 |
| Ceylon | 7,601 | 7,019 |
| Czechoslovakia | 3,325 | 3,306 |
| Germany (West) | 13,752 | 14,278 |
| India | 2,294 | 2,808 |
| Italy | 3,746 | 3,882 |
| Japan | 6,924 | 5,628 |
| Netherlands | 3,843 | 4,144 |
| Sweden | 4,013 | 3,956 |
| UK | 32,321 | 21,228 |

| *Imports* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|
| USA | 15,658 | 14,896 |
| USSR | 7,572 | 8,693 |
| *Exports* | | |
| China | 519 | 1,411 |
| Germany (West) | 60 | 2,423 |
| Lebanon | 1,139 | 1,785 |
| UK | 233 | 1,135 |
| USA | 574 | 2,069 |
| USSR | 733 | 1,125 |

The total trade between Iraq and UK according to the British Board of Trade returns, was as follows for 5 years (in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 53,070,199 | 54,185.198 | 45,017,131 | 53,060,150 | 61,788,701 |
| Exports from UK | 31,810.092 | 28,906,787 | 28,517,707 | 20,184,796 | 17,680,782 |
| Re-exports from UK | 153,064 | 259,306 | 115,785 | 61,969 | 52,518 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In 1961, 2,256 vessels of 10,862,047 NRT entered the Port of Basra; 653 vessels of 2,763,329 NRT were British.

*Railways.* The Iraqi state railway system consists of a metre-gauge line from Basra, at the head of the Persian Gulf, to Baghdad, 669·2 km. At Baghdad the line crosses the river Tigris by a combined road and rail bridge and then extends through Juloula (Qaraghan), which is 147·8 km from Baghdad on to Kirkuk 321·8 km, thence to the terminal station of Arbil 104·9 km. Khanaqin on the Iraqi–Iranian frontier is served by a branch line from Juloula (27·9 km). There is also a standard gauge (4 ft 8½ in.) line from Baghdad to Tel-Kotchek (528 km) on the Syrian frontier, following the right bank of the Tigris *via* Mosul; it links with the Syrian railway system at Tel-Kotchek, thus establishing a through service from the Persian Gulf of Turkey, Egypt and Europe. The total length of track open in 1961 was 2,019 km, including 349 km of sidings.

The Iraq Railways are engaged in converting the Baghdad–Basra railway from metre to standard gauge with equipment and technical assistance provided by the Soviet Union.

*Roads.* About 4,550 miles of roads and tracks have been developed for vehicular traffic. The main surfaced roads are: (1) the road north from Baghdad *via* Kirkuk, Arbil and Mosul to a point near the Turkish frontier at Zakho, with branches from Kirkuk to the Kurdish province of Sulaimaniya, from Arbil to the Iranian frontier, and from Mosul to Sinjar; (2) about 350 miles of the main road west from Baghdad to the Jordan frontier; (3) the road east of Baghdad, which connects the road system of Iran near Khanaqin; and (4) the road south from Baghdad to Hilla and the holy city of Kerbela.

Vehicles registered in 1961 included 34,306 passenger cars, 14,242 taxis, 16,829 lorries, 5,590 buses.

*Post.* In 1961 there were 270 post and telegraph offices and 170,775 miles of telephone and telegraph wires. Wireless telegraph services exist with UK, USA, UAR, Lebanon and Saudi Arabia, and wireless telephone services with UK, USA, Italy, UAR and USSR. Telephones, 31 March 1962, numbered 54,434, of which 30,650 were in Baghdad and 5,160 in Basra.

*Aviation.* Baghdad and Basra airports are served by BOAC, Lufthansa, Alitalia, Swissair, KLM, Middle East Air Lines, Pan American Air Services, Iraqi Airways, Iranian Airways, Misrair, Air Liban and other companies In 1961 there arrived by air 68,133 passengers, 1,375 metric tons of goods and mail; 69,802 passengers, 574 metric tons of goods and mail left Iraqi airports.

**CURRENCY.** The monetary unit is the *Iraqi dinar* (I.D.) = 1,000 *fils* = 5 *riyals* = 20 *dirhams* = £1 sterling. Silver alloy coins for 100 and 50 fils (*Dirham*) and 25 fils are in circulation, and other coins for 10, 5 and 1 fils. Notes are for ¼, ½ and 1 dinar, and for 5 and 10 dinars. The total currency in circulation in Dec. 1962 amounted to 85·2m. dinars. The currency was formerly controlled by an Iraqi Currency Board sitting in London, but was taken over by the National Bank of Iraq on 1 July 1949, which in 1956 was re-named the Central Bank of Iraq.

**BANKING.** The British banks are the British Bank of the Middle East and the Eastern Bank, with branches in the chief towns. In 1941 the Rafidain Bank, financed by the Iraqi Government, was instituted to carry out normal banking transactions with head office in Baghdad and branches in the chief towns and abroad, including London.

Other banks are the Arab Bank, the Commercial Bank of Iraq, the Credit Bank of Iraq, the United Bank of Iraq, the Bank of Baghdad, the Federal Bank of the Lebanon and the National Bank of Pakistan.

In addition, there are 4 government banks which are authorized to issue loans to companies and individuals: the Industrial Bank, the Agricultural Bank, the Estate Bank and the Mortgage Bank.

In Dec. 1962 post office savings amounted to 3,870,841 dinars held by 98,892 depositors.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is gradually being introduced and is mandatory for linear measures, but native weights and measures are still met with, the principal ones being: *Hogga* = 2·8 lb.; *man* = 56 lb.; *wazna* = 224 lb.; *tughar* = 4,480 lb.; *dhar* = 29·38 in. (27 in. in Aleppo); *meshara* or *donum* = 0·62 acre or 4 hectares.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Iraq maintains embassies in Afghánistán, China, Czechoslovakia, Federal Germany, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Iran, Irish Republic, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Sudan, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA; and legations in Austria and Cuba. Iraq is also in diplomatic relations with Albania, Belgium, Bulgaria, Denmark, Ethiopia, Greece, Hungary, Mexico, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand and Yugoslavia.

### Of Iraq in Great Britain (22 Queen's Gate, SW7)

*Ambassador:* Abdul Rahman Al-Bazzaz (accredited 23 Oct. 1963).

*First Secretary:* Fouad Al-Rawi. *Service Attaché:* Brig. Hamid Tawfiq. *Commercial Attaché:* Mohamed Tahir Al-Saffar. *Financial Attaché:* Tariq Abdul Karim Wajdi.

### Of Great Britain in Iraq

*Ambassador:* Sir Roger Allen, KCMG (accredited 29 Nov. 1961).

*Counsellors:* D. J. B. Robey, CMG; A. K. Rothnie (*Commercial*); P. C. D. Archer, OBE (*Labour*).

*Service Attachés:* Capt. H. J. S. Banks, RN (*Navy*), Col. D. S. Carden (*Army*), Wing Cdr W. E. Hamilton, DFC (*Air*).

*First Secretaries:* E. F. G. Maynard; A. G. L. Goschen, OBE, MC; S. L. Egerton; H. St J. B. Armitage (*Commercial*); F. J. Bradshaw (Consul); D. M. Harrison.

There is a consulate-general at Basra.

### OF IRAQ IN THE USA (1801 P Street, NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

*Ambassador:* Ali Haider Sulaiman.

*Counsellor:* Usamah T. Kadry. *First Secretary:* Ala'uddin Hamudi Aljubouri.

*Armed Forces Attaché:* Col. Mohammad Khalid. *Cultural Attaché:* Dr Khalil al Talib. *Press Attaché:* Kathem Ali Al-'id.

### OF THE USA IN IRAQ

*Ambassador:* Robert C. Strong.

*Counsellor:* J. Wesley Adams (*Consul*). *First Secretaries:* William C. Lakeland; Northrop H. Kirk; W. Davidson Tenney (*Consul*).

*Service Attachés:* Col. James M. Wilson (*Army*), Col. Fred H. Newman (*Air*).

There is a Consul at Basra.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Principal Bureau of Statistics, Ministry of Economics, Baghdad, publishes an annual *Statistical Abstract* (latest issue 1962) and a *Quarterly Bulletin of Statistics*. Foreign Trade statistics are published annually by the Ministry of Economics.

Iversen, C., *Report on Monetary Policy in Irac.* Copenhagen, 1954
Langley, K. M., *The Industrialization of Iraq.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1961
Longrigg, S., and Stoakes, F., *Iraq.* London, 1959
Wirth, E., *Agrargeographie des Irak.* Hamburg, 1962

# IRISH REPUBLIC

ÉIRE

**HISTORY.** In April 1916 an insurrection against British rule took place and a republic was proclaimed. The armed struggle was renewed in 1919 and continued until 1921. The independence of Ireland was reaffirmed in Jan. 1919 by the National Parliament (*Dáil Éireann*), elected in Dec. 1918.

In 1920 an Act was passed by the British Parliament, under which separate Parliaments were set up for 'Southern Ireland' (26 counties) and 'Northern Ireland' (6 counties). The Unionists of the 6 counties accepted this scheme, and a Northern Parliament was duly elected on 24 May 1921. The rest of Ireland, however, ignored the Act.

On 6 Dec. 1921 a treaty was signed between Great Britain and Ireland by which Ireland accepted dominion status subject to the right of Northern Ireland to opt out. This right was exercised, and the border between *Saorstát Éireann* (26 counties) and Northern Ireland (6 counties) was fixed in Dec. 1925 as the outcome of an agreement between Great Britain, the Irish Free State and Northern Ireland. The agreement was ratified by the three parliaments.

Subsequently the constitutional links between *Saorstát Éireann* and the UK were gradually removed by the *Dáil.* The remaining formal association with the British Commonwealth by virtue of the External Relations Act, 1936, was severed when the Republic of Ireland Act, 1948, came into operation on 18 April 1949.

*National flag:* Green, white, orange (vertical).

*National anthem:* The Soldier's Song (words by P. Kearney; tune by P. Heaney).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Irish Republic is a sovereign independent, democratic state. Its parliament exercises jurisdiction in 26 of the 32 counties of Ireland.

The first constitution of the Irish Free State came into operation on 6 Dec. 1922. Certain provisions which were regarded as contrary to the national sentiments were gradually removed by successive amendments, with the result that at the end of 1936 the text differed considerably from the original document. On 14 June 1937 a new constitution was approved by Parliament (*Dáil Éireann*) and enacted by a plebiscite on 1 July 1937. This constitution came into operation on 29 Dec. 1937. Under it the name Ireland (Éire) was restored.

The constitution applies in theory to the whole of Ireland, but it provides that, pending the reintegration of the national territory, the laws enacted by the Parliament established by the constitution shall have the same area and extent of application as those of the Irish Free State.

The *Oireachtas* or National Parliament consists of the President of the Republic and two Houses, viz., a House of Representatives, called *Dáil Éireann*, and a Senate, called *Seanad Éireann*, consisting of 60 members. The *Dáil*, consisting of 144 members, is elected by adult suffrage. Of the 60 members of the Senate, 11 are nominated by the *Taoiseach* (Prime Minister), 6 are elected by the universities, and the remaining 43 are elected from 5 panels of candidates established on a vocational basis, representing the following public services and interests: (1) National language and culture, literature, art, education and such professional interests as may be defined by law for the purpose of this panel; (2) Agriculture and allied interests, and fisheries; (3) Labour, whether organized or unorganized; (4) Industry and commerce, including banking, finance, accountancy, engineering and architecture; (5) Public administration and social services, including voluntary social activities. The electing body is a college of about 900 members, comprising members of the *Dáil*, Senate, county boroughs and county councils.

A maximum period of 90 days is afforded to the Senate for the consideration or amendment of Bills sent to that House by the *Dáil*, but the Senate has no power to veto legislative proposals.

No amendment of the constitution can be effected except with the approval of the people given at a referendum.

Irish is the first official language; English is recognized as a second official language.

For further details of the Constitution *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, pp. 1123–24.

*President of the Republic:* Éamon de Valéra (installed on 25 June 1959).

The President holds office for 7 years. Remuneration £5,000 per annum. The office carries a pension of £1,200 per annum.

*Former Presidents:* Dr Douglas Hyde (1938–45); Seán T. O Ceallaigh (1945–59; 2 terms).

General elections were held on 4 Oct. 1961: Fianna Fáil, 70 (1957 election, 78); Fine Gael, 47 (40); Labour Party, 16 (12); Clann na Poblachta, 1 (1); Clann na Talmhan, 2 (3); Independents, 6 (7); National Progressive Democrats, 2 (2); Sinn Fein, 0 (4).

There are no formal party divisions in the Senate.

The Fianna Fáil Government, formed on 11 Oct. 1961, consists of the following members:

*Taoiseach* (*Prime Minister*): Seán F. Lemass.
*Tánaiste* (*Deputy Prime Minister*) *and Minister for Health:* Seán Mac an tSaoi (Seán MacEntee).
*Finance:* An Dr Séamas Ó Riain (Dr James Ryan).
*External Affairs:* Proinsias Mac Aogáin (Frank Aiken).
*Agriculture:* Pádraig Mac Gabhann (Patrick Smith).
*Transport and Power:* Erskine H. Childers.
*Industry and Commerce:* Seán Ó Loinsigh (John Lynch).
*Local Government:* Niall Bléine (Neil T. Blaney).
*Social Welfare:* Caoimhgin Ó Beoláin (Kevin Boland).
*Lands and Gaeltacht:* Micheál Ó Móráin (Michael Moran).
*Posts and Telegraphs:* Micheál Hilliard (Michael Hilliard).
*Education:* An Dr Pádraig Ó hIrighile (Dr Patrick J. Hillery).
*Defence:* Gearóid Mac Pharthaláin (Gerald Bartley).
*Justice:* Cathal Ó hEochaidh (Charles Haughey).
*Attorney-General* (not in the Cabinet): Aindrias Ó Caoimh, SC.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. There are 27 administrative counties and 4 county boroughs governed by councils which are elected quinquennially. The county councils administer county affairs generally, can hold property, levy rates and borrow money. The county borough council possesses, with certain exceptions, the powers of a county council.

The administrative counties include the urban county districts, which are urban areas that have been constituted sanitary districts. Each such district is governed by an elected council that administers the Acts relating to sanitary services, housing, urban roads, etc., and is the sole rating authority within its area. There are 56 urban sanitary districts and 28 towns constituted under the Towns Improvement (Ireland) Act, 1854, which are not urban sanitary districts. These towns have elected town commissioners who exercise certain minor powers.

The county and county borough councils, the urban district councils and other elective bodies have a system of government which combines an elected council with a manager. The manager for a county is, by virtue of his office, the manager for every elective body in the county. These councils have certain specified functions including the making of a rate, raising loans and making bye-laws. All functions formerly exercised by the councils other than those now specifically reserved by law are exercised by the manager, a paid official, who has control over all officers, and whose removal from office is, like theirs, subject to the sanction of the central authority.

Elected members of local authorities are not paid, but provision is made for payment of travelling expenses and subsistence allowances.

Elections to county and county borough councils, urban district councils and town commissioners are held according to the principle of proportional representation by means of the single transferable vote. A person who is of full age and not subject to any legal disability is entitled to be registered once in each electoral area as a local-government elector at the place of ordinary residence on a qualifying date or in respect of lands or premises occupied as owner or tenant during a qualifying period. Women are eligible for election as members of all local-government bodies in the same manner and on the same conditions as men.

A central body called the Local Appointments Commission is charged with the duty of selecting suitable persons to be appointed by local authorities to chief executive offices, professional offices and other prescribed offices. Where a prescribed office is not being filled by promotion, the local authority must request the Commissioners to recommend to them a suitable person. The Commissioners normally select persons for appointment by the machinery of selection boards.

A scheme of combined purchasing has been established in order to enable local authorities to obtain commodities of standard quality at the lowest possible price. Official contractors are appointed annually by the Minister for Local Government on the recommendation of an Advisory Committee.

## AREA AND POPULATION.

| Counties and county boroughs | Area in sq. miles[1] | Census population, April 1961 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | *Males* | *Females* | *Total* |
| *Province of Leinster* | | | | |
| Carlow | 346 | 17,360 | 15,982 | 33,342 |
| Dublin County[2] | 356 | 335,004 | 383,328 | 718,332 |
| Dublin City | 45 | 249,055 | 288,393 | 537,448 |
| Kildare | 654 | 34,068 | 30,352 | 64,420 |
| Kilkenny | 796 | 32,252 | 29,416 | 61,668 |
| Laoighis | 664 | 23,989 | 21,080 | 45,069 |
| Longford | 403 | 16,133 | 14,510 | 30,643 |
| Louth | 317 | 33,627 | 33,751 | 67,378 |
| Meath | 903 | 33,826 | 31,296 | 65,122 |
| Offaly | 771 | 27,188 | 24,345 | 51,533 |
| Westmeath | 680 | 27,183 | 25,678 | 52,861 |
| Wexford | 908 | 42,128 | 41,180 | 83,308 |
| Wicklow | 782 | 29,150 | 29,323 | 58,473 |
| Total of Leinster | 7,580 | 651,908 | 680,241 | 1,332,149 |
| *Province of Munster* | | | | |
| Clare | 1,231 | 38,904 | 34,798 | 73,702 |
| Cork County[2] | 2,880 | 164,708 | 165,735 | 330,443 |
| Cork City | 5 | 36,500 | 41,480 | 77,980 |
| Kerry | 1,815 | 60,838 | 55,620 | 116,458 |
| Limerick County[2] | 1,037 | 67,173 | 66,166 | 133,339 |
| Limerick City | 7 | 24,134 | 26,652 | 50,786 |
| Tipperary | 1,643 | 64,141 | 59,681 | 123,822 |
| Waterford County[2] | 709 | 35,528 | 35,911 | 71,439 |
| Waterford City | 3 | 13,163 | 15,053 | 28,216 |
| Total of Munster | 9,315 | 431,292 | 417,911 | 849,203 |

[1] Exclusive of larger rivers, lakes and tideways.

[2] Including the City.

| Counties and county boroughs | Area in sq. miles[1] | Census population, April 1961 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | *Males* | *Females* | *Total* |
| *Province of Connacht* | | | | |
| Galway | 2,293 | 78,993 | 70,894 | 149,887 |
| Leitrim | 589 | 18.031 | 15,439 | 33,470 |
| Mayo | 2,084 | 63,844 | 59,486 | 123,330 |
| Roscommon | 951 | 31,477 | 27,740 | 59,217 |
| Sligo | 694 | 27,638 | 25,923 | 53,561 |
| Total of Connacht | 6,611 | 219,983 | 199,482 | 419,465 |
| *Province of Ulster* (part of) | | | | |
| Cavan | 730 | 30,277 | 26,317 | 56,594 |
| Donegal | 1,865 | 58,501 | 55,341 | 113,842 |
| Monaghan | 499 | 24,588 | 22,500 | 47,088 |
| Total of Ulster (part of) | 3,094 | 113,366 | 104.158 | 217,524 |
| Total | 26,600[2] | 1,416,549 | 1,401,792 | 2,818,341 |

[1] Exclusive of larger rivers, lakes and tideways.

[2] 68,894 sq. km.

The population has been steadily declining since 1841, when the 26 counties had 6,528,799 inhabitants; there were 3,221.823 in 1901; 3,096,000 in 1921; 2,968,420 in 1936; 2,955,107 in 1946; 2,898,264 in 1956.

VITAL STATISTICS for 4 calendar years:

| | Births | Marriages | Deaths | | Births | Marriages | Deaths |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1959 | 60,188 | 15,420 | 34,243 | 1961 | 59,825 | 15,329 | 34,763 |
| 1960 | 60,735 | 15,465 | 32,660 | 1962 | 61,782 | 15,409 | 33,838 |

Passenger movements by sea were, in 1962, outward, 733,474, inward, 716,503; in 1961, outward, 779,636, inward, 755,875.

**RELIGION.** According to the census of population taken in 1946 the principal religious professions were as follows:

| | Leinster | Munster | Ulster (part of) | Connacht | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Roman Catholics | 1,185,106 | 892.971 | 225.018 | 482.938 | 2,786,033 |
| Protestant Episcopalians | 75,225 | 19,868 | 21,244 | 8.492 | 124.829 |
| Presbyterians | 7,031 | 838 | 15,405 | 596 | 23,870 |
| Methodists | 4,839 | 1,758 | 1,285 | 473 | 8,355 |
| Other professions | 8,916 | 1,871 | 935 | 298 | 12,020 |

Religious affiliations were not enumerated in the 1956 and 1961 censuses.

**EDUCATION.** *Elementary.* Elementary education is free and is given in 4,867 national schools. The average daily enrolment of pupils in 1961–62 was 484,618; the percentage average daily attendance, 87; the number of teachers of all classes, 14,552. There are 6 state-aided training colleges.

The estimated state expenditure on elementary education for 1963–64 is £12.659,500, excluding the cost of administration.

Since the establishment of the State in 1922, the Irish language has been an essential part of the curriculum for all schools subsidized by the Government. In 138 national schools in the English-speaking areas, Irish is the medium of instruction in all subjects except English itself. The number of children whose home language is Irish is about 10,000.

*Secondary.* The secondary schools are under private control and are conducted in many cases by religious orders; all schools receiving grants from the State are open to inspection by inspectors of the Department of Education. The number of recognized secondary schools during the school year 1962–63 was 557, and the number of pupils between the ages of 12 and 20 years in attendance was 84,916. Estimated total state expenditure for 1963–64 is £3,745,000, excluding the cost of administration.

*Continuation and Technical.* Vocational schools and temporary centres are controlled by the local Vocational Education Committees, and are maintained partly by the rates and partly by state grants. The estimated state expenditure for 1963–64 is £2,255,200, exluding the cost of administration, and the expenditure from the local rates, £1,019,878.

*Agricultural.* Full-time instruction in agriculture is provided for all sections of the farming community. There are 2 state agricultural schools for young men, administered by the Department of Agriculture, and 6 private state-aided agricultural colleges, at each of which a one-year course in agriculture is given. Scholarships tenable at these institutions, all of which are residential, are awarded by the County Committees of Agriculture. In addition, most County Committees award second-year scholarships—tenable at one of the private state-aided colleges—to young men who have attended a first-year course at an agricultural school or college. There are also provided at another state residential school short courses in agriculture, generally of 2–4 weeks' duration. The County Committees also conduct winter classes in agriculture and horticulture at convenient local centres. A more comprehensive course of instruction is provided in winter farm schools. Committees of Agriculture and Vocational Education Committees co-operate in conducting these schools, which are intended, in general, for persons of not less than 18 years of age who are engaged in farming.

For young women a one-year course is provided, mainly in dairying, poultry-keeping and domestic economy subjects at 12 state-aided residential schools and one of the agricultural colleges. The County Committees of Agriculture award scholarships tenable at these institutions. Classes for the instruction of young women in poultry-keeping, butter-making and cheese-making are also organized at convenient rural centres by County Committees of Agriculture. More advanced training for young women is provided at the Munster Institute, Cork, a residential school administered by the Department of Agriculture. A 2-year course in horticulture is provided by the Department of Agriculture at the National Botanic Gardens, Dublin. Rural science (including practical gardening and surveying) is taught in some 100 day vocational schools throughout the country.

Instruction of University status is provided by the University Colleges at Dublin, Galway and Cork, and at Trinity College, Dublin.

Education in veterinary medicine and surgery is provided at the Veterinary College, Dublin.

*University Education* is given at the University of Dublin (Trinity College), founded in 1591, and at the National University of Ireland, founded in Dublin in 1909. The latter has 3 constituent colleges, namely, the University Colleges of Dublin, Galway and Cork, and a recognized college at St Patrick's, Maynooth. Statistics for the academic year 1961–62:

| Universities | Professors, etc. | Students |
|---|---|---|
| Trinity College, Dublin | 233 | 3,156 |
| University College, Cork | 187 | 1,641 |
| ,, ,, Galway | 107 | 1,224 |
| ,, ,, Dublin | 399 | 5,774 |
| St Patrick's College, Maynooth | 45 | 569 |
| Total | 971 | 12,364 |

*Cinemas* (1961). There were 183 cinemas, with a seating capacity of about 152,000.

*Newspapers* (1963). There are 7 daily newspapers (all in English) with a combined circulation of 634,981; 5 of them are published in Dublin (circulation, 552,410).

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** Social-welfare services concerned primarily with income maintenance are under the general control of the Minister for Social Welfare. The services administered by the Department of Social Welfare are divided into Insurance and Assistance schemes.

*Insurance Services.* Non-manual employees earning up to £800 a year and all manual employees irrespective of their earnings are compulsorily insured from age 16 to 70 years and pay weekly contributions. (The insured population is approximately 712,000.) Subject to appropriate statutory conditions (but without regard to the recipients' means) the following insurance benefits are available: Disability benefit, unemployment benefit, widow's pension, orphan's allowance, marriage benefit, maternity benefit, treatment benefit and old-age pension. The cost of these benefits is borne by a Social Insurance Fund, which is maintained on a tripartite basis by (approximately equal) contributions from employers and employees, supplemented by a state grant sufficient to keep the Fund in equilibrium.

*Assistance Services.* Children's allowances are payable without a means test in respect of each child under 16 years of age normally residing with the claimant. The following Assistance services are subject to means and, sometimes, residence tests: Non-contributory widows' and orphans' pensions to the survivors of persons whose lack of insurance (or inadequate insurance record) precludes payment of contributory pensions; old age pensions payable at age 70 to persons not entitled to insurance pensions; blind pensions (under the same general conditions as apply to old age pensions) payable at age 21; unemployment assistance payable during unemployment to persons not entitled to receive unemployment benefit. A person unable to provide the necessaries of life for himself is eligible for public assistance; failing assistance in an institution, such a person must be given home assistance, generally in the form of a cash payment on a weekly basis, but, in particular cases, in kind.

**HEALTH SERVICES.** Persons in the lower income group (those who are unable to provide medical services from their own resources, and their dependants) are entitled to free general medical practitioner attention, including any medicines or appliances that may be necessary, free hospital and specialist treatment, free maternity care and infant-welfare services, free dental, ophthalmic and aural treatment and appliances, and free mental-hospital treatment. Persons in the middle income group (*i.e.*, those outside the lower income group in the categories made up of insured workers, persons whose yearly means are less than £800, farmers with a rateable valuation of £50 or less, and dependants of such persons) are entitled to hospital (including mental hospital) treatment at a charge not exceeding 10*s.* a day, specialist treatment (with a small charge for out-patients) and free maternity care and infant-welfare services. Hospital treatment for tuberculosis and certain other infectious diseases is provided free of charge to all classes of the community. Pupils of national (elementary) schools are provided with a free school health-examination service and are also eligible for free hospital and specialist treatment and free dental, ophthalmic and aural services for defects discovered at school health examinations. A free child-welfare clinic service for children under 6 years of age is available in many urban areas. All these services are provided by local health authorities under the direction and control of the Minister for Health. The local health authorities are generally the County Councils, but the Dublin, Cork, Limerick and Waterford health authorities provide the services in both the city and county areas in each case.

**JUSTICE.** The Constitution provides that justice shall be administered in public in Courts established by law by Judges appointed by the President on the advice of the Government. The jurisdiction and organization of the Courts are dealt with in the Courts (Establishment and Constitution) and the Courts (Supplemental Provisions) Acts, 1961. These Courts consist of Courts of First Instance and a Court of Final Appeal, called the Supreme Court. The Courts of First Instance are the High Court with full original jurisdiction and the Circuit and the District Courts with local and limited jurisdiction. All Judges are independent in the exercise of their judicial functions. A Judge may not be removed from office except for stated misbehaviour or incapacity and then only on resolutions passed by both Houses of the *Oireachtas*. Judges of the Supreme, High and Circuit Court are appointed from among practising barristers. Judges of the District Court (called District Justices) may be appointed from among practising barristers or practising solicitors.

The Supreme Court, which consists of the Chief Justice (who is *ex officio* an additional Judge of the High Court) and 4 ordinary judges, has appellate jurisdiction from all decisions of the High Court and, on questions of law, from all decisions of the Circuit Court in Workmen's Compensation cases. The President may, after consultation with the Council of State, refer a Bill, which has been passed by both Houses of the *Oireachtas*, to the Supreme Court for a decision on the question as to whether such Bill or any provision or provisions thereof is or are repugnant to the Constitution.

The High Court, which consists of a President (who is *ex officio* an additional Judge of the Supreme Court) and 6 ordinary judges, has full original jurisdiction in and power to determine all matters and questions, whether of law or fact, civil or criminal. In all cases in which questions arise touching the validity of any law having regard to the provisions of the Constitution, the High Court alone exercises original jurisdiction. The High Court on Circuit acts as an appeal court from the Circuit Court.

The Court of Criminal Appeal consists of the Chief Justice or an ordinary Judge of the Supreme Court, together with either 2 ordinary judges of the High Court or the President and one ordinary judge of the High Court. It deals with appeals by persons convicted on indictment where the appellant obtains a certificate from the trial judge that the case is a fit one for appeal, or, in case such certificate is refused, where the court itself, on appeal from such refusal, grants leave of appeal. The appeal is heard and determined by the Court of Criminal Appeal on the report of the official stenographer present at the trial, with power to the court to hear further evidence or to refer any matter back for report by the trial judge. The decision of the Court of Criminal Appeal is final, unless that court or the Attorney-General certifies that the decision involves a point of law of exceptional public importance, and that it is desirable that an appeal should be taken to the Supreme Court.

The Central Criminal Court consists of a Judge or judges of the High Court, nominated by the President of the High Court. At the President's direction, 2 or more judges may sit together as a court for a particular case. The Court sits at such times and in such places as the President of the High Court may direct, and tries criminal cases which are outside the jurisdiction of the Circuit Court or which may be sent forward to it for trial from the Circuit Court on the application of the Attorney-General or the accused person. The Central Criminal Court invariably sits in Dublin.

The country is divided into a number of circuits for the purposes of the Circuit Court. The President of the Circuit is *ex officio* an additional judge of the High Court. The jurisdiction of the court in civil proceedings is limited to £600 in contract and tort and £2.000 in equity (including probate and administration), save by consent of the parties, in which event the jurisdiction is unlimited. In actions founded on hire-purchase and credit-sale agreements, jurisdiction is limited to £1.000. In criminal matters, it has jurisdiction in all cases except murder, treason, piracy and allied offences. The Circuit Court acts as an appeal court from the District Court.

The District Court has a summary jurisdiction in a large number of criminal cases where the offence is not of a serious nature. In civil matters the Court has jurisdiction in contract and tort (except slander, libel, criminal conversation, seduction, slander of title, malicious prosecution and false imprisonment) where the claim does not exceed £50; in proceedings founded on hire-purchase and credit-sale agreements, the jurisdiction is £100.

All criminal cases, except those of a minor nature, are tried by a judge and a jury of 12. Juries are also used in very many civil cases. In a criminal case the jury must be unanimous in reaching a verdict, but in a civil case the agreement of 9 members is sufficient.

**FINANCE.** Receipts and expenditures (in £1.000) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

| | *1962–63* Actual | *1963–64* Estimated |
|---|---|---|
| *Receipts* | | |
| Customs | 46.864 | 48,360 |
| Income, profit and sur-taxes | 40,683 | 47,850 |
| Excise | 34,653 | 36,890 |
| Post Office | 11,440 | 12,150 |
| Stamp duties | 3,058 | 2,830 |
| Estate, etc., duties | 3,500 | 3,200 |
| Motor vehicle duties | 7,403 | 7,700 |
| Turnover tax | — | 3,500 |
| Total (all items included) | 163,478 | 181,570 |
| *Expenditure* | | |
| Agriculture | 23.680 | 26,228 |
| Education | 18,825 | 19,765 |
| Social welfare | 27,894 | 30,564 |
| Debt service | 34,376 | 38,289 |
| Post Office | 9,662 | 9,842 |
| Police | 4,785 | 4,988 |
| Army | 8,235 | 9,159 |
| Superannuation | 6,665 | 7,713 |
| Health Services | 10,721 | 11,258 |
| Total (all items included) | 168,335 | 181,570 |

Expenditure on other items, to be defrayed from borrowing in 1962–63 was £24.949,000 and the estimate for 1963–64 is £26,462.000.

On 31 March 1962 the liabilities were as follows: Exchequer Bills, £26·5m.; Ways and Means Advances, £124,084,627; 3½% Fourth National Loan, 1950–70, £3,420,381; 3% Exchequer Bonds, 1965–70, £18,291,878; 3½% Exchequer Bonds, 1965–70, £23,981,419; Savings Certificates, £28,748,591; 5% National Loan, 1962–72, £16,414,800; 4½% National Loan, 1973–78, £19,410,994; 4¾% National Loan, 1975–80, £17,204,020; 5% National Savings Bonds, 1971–81, £17,449,500; 5½% National Loan, 1966, £5,780,740; 6% National Loan, 1967, £18,534,487; 5½% Exchequer Stock, 1971–74, £14,213,965; 5¼% National Development Fund, 1979–84, £18,108,446; 6% Exchequer Stock, 1980–85, £38,089,581; 5¾% National Loan, 1982–87, £25m.; 4½% Exchequer Stock, 1968, £15m.; Prize Bonds, £20,940,300; capitalized value of State contributions under Housing Act, 1932, £37·98m.; other liabilities, £99,675,396; total, £588,828,605.

The assets on the same date were: Electricity scheme, £62,127,100; local loans fund, £103,725,981; purchase of creameries, £1,419,400; turf development, £17,501,000; national loan sinking funds, £11·14m.; shares in companies established under state auspices (sugar, industrial credit, agricultural credit, industrial alcohol, national stud, air transport, shipping, insurance, etc.), £41,202,000; exchequer balance, £734,000; national development fund (winding-up account), £773,000; other assets, £51,498,000; total, £290,121,000.

**DEFENCE.** Under the direction of the President, and subject to the Defence Act, 1954, the military command of the Defence Forces is exercisable by the Government through the Minister for Defence. He is aided by a Council of Defence consisting of the Parliamentary Secretary to the Minister, the Secretary of the Department of Defence, the Chief of Staff, the Adjutant-General and the Quartermaster-General.

Establishments provide for a Permanent Defence Force of approximately 13,000 all ranks, including the Air Corps and the Naval Service. The Defence estimates for the year ending 31 March 1964 provide for approximately 26,000 all ranks of the Reserve Defence Force. Recruitment is on a voluntary basis. Minimum term of enlistment for the Army is 3 years in the Permanent Defence Force with, in most cases, 9 years in the Reserve Defence Force. For the Naval Service, enlistment is for 6 years in the Permanent Defence Force and 6 years in the Reserve Defence Force.

The Naval Service has 3 *ex*-British 'Flower' class corvettes and 3 small tenders.

The Air Corps has a small number of Chipmunk and Provost piston-engined trainers, Vampire jet fighter-trainers and Anson and Dove transports. A helicopter rescue unit has 3 French-built Alouette IIIs. Total strength is about 30 aircraft and 560 all ranks.

The Defence Estimates for the year ending 31 March 1964 provide for an expenditure of £9,508,700.

Since July 1960 Irish troops have formed part of the United Nations Force in the Congo, which from Jan. 1961 to March 1962 was under an Irish commander. Irish officers have served also with the UN in the Lebanon, in Palestine and in New Guinea; 8 officers are serving with the truce supervision organization in Palestine.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* General distribution of surface (in acres) in 1962: Crops and pasture, 11,404,200; other land, including grazed mountain, 5,619,500; total, 17,023,700.

Area (statute acres) under principal crops, with estimated yield (in tons):

| Crops | Area | | | Produce | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1960[2] | 1961[1] | 1962 | 1960[2] | 1961[1] | 1962 |
| Wheat | 366,262 | 344,800 | 314,000 | 461,490 | 462,500 | 432,000 |
| Oats | 425,646 | 367,800 | 346,000 | 419,261 | 375,400 | 390,100 |
| Barley | 328,615 | 361,700 | 405,700 | 435,057 | 507,300 | 593,600 |
| Rye | 2,293 | 1,800 | 2,000 | 1,582 | 1,200 | 1,100 |
| Potatoes | 233,785 | 213,100 | 209,200 | 1,800,145 | 2,111,100 | 2,083,700 |
| Turnips | 102,874 | 96,700 | 97,400 | 2,160,350 | 2,079,900 | 2,117,000 |
| Mangels | 66,822[3] | 62,000[3] | 49,100 | .. | .. | 1,141,500 |
| Sugar beet | 68,306 | 78,800 | 78,100 | 936,000 | 877,800 | 916,300 |
| Hay | 1,980,668 | 1,865,500 | 1,831,300 | 4,238,930 | 4,051,900 | 3,642,700 |

[1] Estimates calculated from sample returns (60%).
[2] Based on complete enumeration.
[3] Includes fodder beet.

Agricultural output for the year 1962 was valued at £208,717,000.

Livestock at 1 June 1962: Cattle 4,741,800; sheep, 4,670,600; pigs, 1,110,600; horses, 195,900; poultry, 11·87m.

*Forestry.* The total area of state forests was 356,411 acres in 1962.

*Fisheries.* The number of vessels and men engaged in fishing in 1962 were: 615 motor, 1,370 boats propelled by outboard engines, sails and oars: men 5,697. The quantities and values of fish landed during 1962 were: Demersal fish, 230,110 cwt, value £866,547; pelagic fish, 211,039 cwt, value £302,654; shell-fish, value £320,832. Total value, £1,490,032.

*Industry.* The census of industrial production for 1961 gives the following details of the values (in £) of gross and net output for the principal manufacturing industries. The figures for net output are those of gross output minus cost of materials, including fuel, light and power.

| | Gross output | Net output |
|---|---|---|
| Tobacco | 40,930,823 | 4,518,377 |
| Creamery butter, cheese, condensed milk, chocolate crumb, ice-cream and other edible milk products | 39,251,051 | 4,180,904 |
| Grain milling and animal feeding stuffs | 33,091,420 | 6,666,851 |
| Bacon factories | 30,080,667 | 3,454,294 |
| Assembly construction and repair of mechanically propelled road and land vehicles | 23,423,669 | 5,271,895 |
| Manufacture and refining of sugar and manufacture of cocoa, chocolate and sugar confectionery | 21,024,841 | 6,009,340 |
| Bread, biscuit and flour confectionery | 20,136,819 | 7,485,470 |
| Slaughtering, preparation and preserving of meat other than by bacon factories | 26,884,300 | 3,467,838 |
| Brewing | 16,433,377 | 10,718,389 |
| Metal trades (excluding machinery and transport equipment) | 17,332,087 | 6,946,726 |
| Woollen and worsted (excluding clothing) | 15,298,520 | 4,464,785 |
| Printing, publishing and allied trades | 13,763,104 | 8,504,824 |
| Manufacture of paper and paper products | 12,989,608 | 4,864,802 |
| Manufacture of electrical machinery, apparatus and appliances | 11,525,361 | 4,104,437 |
| Hosiery | 10,055,735 | 4,493,179 |
| Boot and shoe (wholesale factories) | 9,008,732 | 4,216,387 |
| Clothing (wholesale factories), women's and girls' readymade clothing (other than hosiery) | 8,368,942 | 3,650,261 |
| Structural clay products, asbestos goods, plaster, gypsum and concrete products, slate, dressed stone and cement | 7,949,653 | 4,100,993 |
| Linen and cotton spinning, weaving and manufactures | 7,951,438 | 2,996,159 |
| Fertilizers | 8,795,228 | 2,578,253 |
| Jute, canvas, rayon, nylon, cordage and miscellaneous textile manufactures | 8,932,451 | 2,713,268 |
| Oils, paints, inks and polishes | 6,041,628 | 1,688,418 |
| Fellmongery, tanning and dressing of leather | 5,759,466 | 1,505,301 |
| Clothing (wholesale factories), men's and boys' readymade suits, overcoats, hats and caps | 5,992,554 | 2,628,997 |

| | Gross output | Net output |
|---|---|---|
| Manufacture and assembly of machinery except electrical equipment | 5,551,346 | 2,206,480 |
| Manufactures of wood and cork except furniture | 5,365,915 | 2,094,792 |
| Canning of fruit and vegetables and manufacture of preserves, jams, jellies, etc. | 5,147,219 | 1,798,345 |
| Manufacture of furniture and fixtures: brushes and brooms | 4,787,490 | 2,319,256 |
| Chemicals and drugs | 3,851,028 | 1,899,443 |
| Glass and glassware, pottery, china and earthenware | 3,252,192 | 1,987,156 |
| Aerated and mineral waters | 2,419,600 | 1,531,861 |
| Clothing (wholesale factories) shirtmaking | 2,493,450 | 907,237 |
| Margarine, compound cooking fats and butter blending | 2,269,196 | 597,666 |
| Manufacture of railroad equipment | 2,399,757 | 1,717,626 |
| Malting | 2,084,039 | 848,974 |
| Ship- and boatbuilding and repairing | 2,824,260 | 1,273,821 |
| Soaps, detergents and candles | 1,925,297 | 754,054 |
| Manufacture of made-up textile goods except apparel | 1,628,261 | 415,326 |
| Miscellaneous food preparations including canning and preserving of fish | 1,574,484 | 537,554 |
| Distilling | 1,294,710 | 678,731 |
| Assembly, construction and repair of vehicles other than mechanically propelled road and land vehicles | 1,713,411 | 779,999 |
| Clothing (wholesale factories) miscellaneous articles of apparel | 1,257,364 | 568,419 |
| Manufacture of leather and leather substitutes, except footwear and other wearing apparel | 868,514 | 385,520 |
| Miscellaneous manufacturing industries | 26,163,766 | 8,288,749 |
| Total | 479,892,773 | 142,821,157 |

**COMMERCE.** Value of imports and exports of merchandise (excluding bullion and specie and goods transhipped under bond) for calendar years (in £):

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 198,957,116 | 212,646,748 | 226,228,389 | 261,402,920 | 273,657,234 |
| Exports | 126,623,334 | 126,715,614 | 147,831,036 | 175,212,489 | 168,537,223 |
| Re-exports | 4,669,710 | 3,990,905 | 4,871,978 | 5,260,632 | 5,467,971 |

The values of the chief trading classes (exclusive of parcel post and temporary transactions) are shown in the following table (in £):

| | Imports | | Domestic exports | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Class | *1961* | *1962* | *1961* | *1962* |
| Live animals | 15,422,392 | 12,858,344 | 55,420,293 | 47,553,575 |
| Food, drink and tobacco | 38,712,952 | 40,875,922 | 62,658,276 | 62,564,892 |
| Other raw materials and manufured goods | 191,154,318 | 204,521,484 | 46,759,572 | 48,204,375 |

Distribution of trade, by principal countries of origin in the case of imports and destination in the case of exports (in £):

| | Imports | | Domestic exports | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Country | *1961* | *1962* | *1961* | *1962* |
| Argentina | 1,083,284 | 2,534,395 | 7,370 | 999 |
| Australia | 4,665,140 | 2,785,679 | 187,663 | 160,149 |
| Belgium and Luxembourg | 5,772,001 | 6,223,562 | 1,346,573 | 906,480 |
| Canada | 6,254,010 | 6,017,003 | 1,623,678 | 1,663,366 |
| Canary Islands | 915,217 | 944,577 | 436,562 | 588,128 |
| Ceylon | 1,096,511 | 827,018 | 217,698 | 263,846 |
| Denmark | 1,939,459 | 1,996,564 | 225,564 | 137,291 |
| Federation of Nigeria | 868,674 | 1,004,045 | 261,698 | 251,955 |
| Finland | 4,282,127 | 3,786,363 | 122,827 | 50,906 |
| France | 5,503,834 | 6,949,921 | 1,148,443 | 1,475,272 |
| Germany (Federal Republic) | 14,452,782 | 18,522,138 | 5,507,397 | 5,143,964 |
| Ghana | 1,093,978 | 1,162,208 | 115,649 | 35,432 |
| Great Britain | 118,731,626 | 125,073,723 | 109,535,110 | 103,066,767 |
| India | 3,965,493 | 3,450,568 | 37,320 | 20,848 |
| Iraq | 8,253,340 | 6,443,435 | 20,441 | 42,658 |
| Italy | 2,675,800 | 3,404,608 | 1,098,471 | 1,107,360 |

| Country | Imports 1961 | Imports 1962 | Domestic exports 1961 | Domestic exports 1962 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Japan | 3,469,922 | 3,568,594 | 78,797 | 151,080 |
| Morocco | 1,376,333 | 1,285,294 | 1,913 | 1,295 |
| Netherlands | 6,914,202 | 8,188,816 | 2,009,861 | 1,680,196 |
| Netherlands West Indies | 568,956 | 848,461 | 8,359 | 3,985 |
| New Zealand | 688,815 | 1,058,589 | 158,364 | 96,191 |
| Northern Ireland | 13,729,281 | 11,215,913 | 21,872,084 | 21,418,595 |
| Pakistan | 941,846 | 1,216,877 | 64,357 | 176,232 |
| Poland | 2,112,548 | 1,861,626 | 114,742 | 190,351 |
| Saudi Arabia | 2,281,454 | 1,455,115 | 100,396 | 14,387 |
| South Africa, Republic of | 619,732 | 954,686 | 73,586 | 91,596 |
| Spain | 1,461,555 | 1,421,134 | 316,536 | 431,784 |
| Sweden | 3,822,135 | 3,775,558 | 801,785 | 437,473 |
| Switzerland | 1,072,645 | 1,553,143 | 177,638 | 228,836 |
| USSR | 1,396,822 | 2,156,487 | 154 | 40,313 |
| USA | 19,958,952 | 20,875,137 | 12,880,252 | 13,872,101 |

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 103,824,577 | 121,928,336 | 145,750,969 | 138,845,174 | 151,811,457 |
| Exports from UK | 107,172,961 | 110,865,919 | 133,127,113 | 135,006,300 | 148,927,368 |
| Re-exports from UK | 7,598,999 | 7,438,878 | 6,419,781 | 6,944,476 | 7,681,625 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The principal ports are Cobh, Cork, Drogheda, Dublin, Dundalk, Dun Laoghaire, Galway, Limerick, Rosslare, Waterford and Whitegate. Net tonnage of vessels in the foreign trade during 1962: Entered, 10,196, of 10,388,286 net tons; cleared, 10,228, of 10,455,708 net tons.

*Inland waterways.* There are 309 miles open for navigation including the Grand Canal (156 miles), the Shannon navigation (123 miles) and the Barrow navigation (30 miles); the Royal Canal was closed to navigation in 1961. The traffic carried during 1962 was: Grand Canal, nil; Shannon navigation, 6,241 tons; Barrow navigation, nil.

*Roads.* At 31 March 1962 there were 51,744 miles of public roads, consisting of 9,883 miles of main roads (important through routes), 40,730 miles of country roads (rural roads of more local importance) and 1,130 miles of county borough and urban roads (urban roads of more local importance).

Number of licensed motor vehicles in 1962: Private cars, 207,166; public-service vehicles, 5,301; commercial goods vehicles, 44,750; agricultural tractors, 43,521; motor cycles, 48 268.

The total number of miles run by road motor passenger vehicles of the omnibus type during 1962 was 50,488,134. Passengers carried numbered 298,208,529 and the gross receipts from passengers were £7,236,650.

*Railways.* The total length of road, first track, of railways open for traffic at 31 March 1963 was 1,462 miles, all standard gauge (5 ft 3 in.).

Córas Iompair Éireann, the national transport undertaking, operates all rail services in the State.

| Railway statistics for years ending 31 March | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|
| Passengers (no.) | 10,156,568 | 9,832,739 |
| Miles run by coaching trains | 5,015,041 | 5,048,099 |
| Merchandise and mineral traffic conveyed (tons) | 2,372,169 | 2,462,296 |
| Livestock conveyed (no.) | 541,992 | 387,871 |
| Miles run by freight trains | 2,873,521 | 2,747,576 |
| Receipts (£) | 8,424,277 | 8,784,184 |
| Expenditure (£) | 10,017,516 | 10,146,104 |

The Great Northern Railway Act, 1958, and the Transport (Northern Ireland) Act, 1958, provided for the merger, on 1 Oct. 1958, of the Great

Northern Railway Board's undertaking in the Irish Republic with CIE and of the undertaking in Northern Ireland with the Ulster Transport Authority.

*Post* (1963). Number of post offices, 2,281; telegraph offices, 1,424; telephone subscribers, 134,524; public telephones, 3,152; telephone exchanges, 1,088.

Radio and television broadcasting is operated by Radio Éireann, a statutory public body appointed by the Minister for Posts and Telegraphs under the Broadcasting Authority Act, 1960. In June 1963 there were 162,889 holders of receiving licences (radio and television) and 358,003 holders of receiving licences (wireless only).

*Aviation.* During the year ended 31 March 1963 Aer Lingus–Irish International Airlines carried 823,999 passengers, 30,072,000 lb. of cargo and 3·94m. lb. of mail on its European services and 81,568 passengers, 1,909,000 lb. of cargo and 166,000 lb. of mail on its transatlantic services.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** The unit of currency is the Irish *pound*, which has the same value as the £ sterling. The Central Bank has the sole right of issuing legal-tender notes; token coinage is issued by the Minister for Finance through the Bank. The Central Bank, which was established as from 1 Feb. 1943, in accordance with the Central Bank Act, 1942, replaced the Currency Commission, which was set up under the Currency Act, 1927, and had been responsible *inter alia* for the regulation of the note issue. In addition to the powers and functions of the Currency Commission the Central Bank has the power of receiving non-interest-bearing deposits from banks and public authorities, of rediscounting Exchequer bills and bills of exchange, of making advances to banks against such bills or against Government securities, of fixing and publishing rates of interest for rediscounting bills, of buying and selling certain Government securities and of collecting and publishing information relating to monetary and credit problems. The capital of the Bank is £40,000, of which £24,000 has been paid up and is held by the Minister for Finance.

The Board of Directors of the Central Bank consists of a Governor, appointed by the President of the Republic on the advice of the Government, and 8 directors, all appointed by the Minister for Finance, 5 direct and 3 from a panel selected by the Associated Banks (the term applied to the 8 shareholding banks associated with the former Currency Commission).

The report of the Central Bank for 1962–63 shows that the volume of the legal-tender note issue was £89,371,035 on 31 March 1963 and £92,347,004 on 22 Dec. 1962. Total notes and coins in circulation in March 1963 amounted to £94,123,283.

The aggregate withdrawals of Bank of England notes through the Central Bank and the Commercial Banks for repatriation in 1962–63 amounted to £30,214,518.

There are 8 commercial banks associated with the Central Bank: The Bank of Ireland, the Hibernian Bank, the Munster and Leinster Bank, the Provincial Bank of Ireland, the Royal Bank of Ireland, the Ulster Bank, the Northern Bank and the National Bank.

In the June quarter of 1963 the commercial banks had total liabilities and assets balancing at £622,915,000, including £561,607,000 current deposit and other accounts, £310,596,000 loans and advances, and £151,953,000 government investments.

The post office savings bank has approximately 1,266,000 accounts and the amount due at 31 Dec. 1962 was £97,217,000. The Trustee Savings Banks had approximately 104,000 accounts at 20 Nov. 1962 and the amount due was £17,274,000.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Irish Republic maintains embassies in Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, UK, USA and Vatican; and legations in Argentina, Finland, Luxembourg and Portugal.

### OF THE IRISH REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN
(17 Grosvenor Place, SW1)

*Ambassador:* John G. Molloy.
*Counsellor:* J. O'Mahony (*Economic*). *First Secretary:* P. J. G. Keating.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE IRISH REPUBLIC

*Ambassador:* Sir Geofroy Tory, KCMG.
*Counsellor:* G. E. Crombie, CMG.

### OF THE IRISH REPUBLIC IN THE USA (2234 Massachusetts Ave. NW. Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* William P. Fay.
*Counsellors:* Kevin Rush; Dr Stephen McDonogh (*Agriculture*). *First Secretary:* Florence O'Riordan.

### OF THE USA IN THE IRISH REPUBLIC

*Ambassador:* Matthew H. McCloskey.
*Counsellor:* Joseph Sweeney (*Consul*). *Army Attaché:* Col. Bradford Butler. *Agricultural Attaché:* Charalambos S. Stephanides.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistics Office (The Castle, Dublin) was established in June 1949, and is attached to the Department of the Taoiseach; *Director:* M. D. McCarthy, MA, PhD.

The Central Statistics Office took over the work carried out since 1922 by the Statistics Branch, Department of Industry and Commerce, which in turn had continued the statistical work carried out by the Department of Agriculture and Technical Instruction (since 1900) and by the Irish Department of the Ministry of Labour, London (since 1919). Vital statistics from 1864, annual agricultural statistics prior to 1900 and decennial census of population were compiled by the Registrar-General for Ireland. The population censuses were carried out in 1926, 1936 and 1946 by the Statistics Branch of the Department of Industry and Commerce and are now the responsibility of the Central Statistics Office, which has also, as from July 1950, taken over from the Registrar-General the compilation of Vital Statistics. The Statistics Act 1926 confers wide powers for the collection, compilation and publication of statistics. Other Acts under which statistics are collected are Workmen's Compensation Act, Merchant Shipping Act, Customs Consolidation Act and Road Transport Act.

Principal publications of the Central Statistics Office are *National Income and Expenditure* (annually), *Statistical Abstract* (annually), *Census of Population Reports*, *Census of Industrial Production Reports*, *Trade and Shipping Statistics* (annually and monthly), *Trend of Employment and Unemployment* (annually), *Reports on Vital Statistics* (annually), *Irish Trade Journal and Statistical Bulletin* (quarterly).

*Official Report on Dáil Éireann Debates.* Stationery Office, Dublin
Beckett, J. C., *A Short History of Ireland.* London, 1952
Carty, J., *Bibliography of Irish History 1870–1921.* 2 vols. Dublin, 1936–40.—*Ireland, a documentary record, 1607–1921.* 3 vols. Dublin, 1949–50
Charlesworth, J. K., *The Geology of Ireland.* Edinburgh, 1953
De Bhaldraithe, T., *English–Irish Dictionary.* Dublin, 1959

Freeman, T. W., *Ireland, its physical, historical, social and economic geography.* London, 1950
Gallagher, F., *The Indivisible Island.* London, 1957
Gwynn, D., *The History of Partition, 1912–25.* Dublin, 1950
Harvey, J., *Dublin, a study in environment.* London, 1949
Hayden, M.. and Moonan, G., *A Short History of the Irish People.* 2 vols. Dublin, 1960
Hogan, J., *Election and Representation.* Oxford, 1945
Johnston, T. J., and others. *A History of the Church of Ireland.* Dublin, 1954
King, F. C. (ed.), *Public Administration in Ireland.* 3 vols. Dublin, 1949
Macardle, Dorothy, *The Irish Republic: A Documented Chronicle of the Anglo-Irish Conflict and the Partitioning of Ireland, with a Detailed Account of the Period 1916–23.* 4th ed. Dublin, 1951
McDunphy, Michael, *The President of Ireland: His Powers, Functions and Duties.* Dublin, 1945
MacManus, M. J., *Éamon de Valéra: A Biography.* Dublin, 1957
McManus, S., *The Story of the Irish Race.* New ed. New York, 1948
Macnan, J., and Webb, D. A. (ed.), *A View of Ireland.* Dublin, 1957
Mason, T., *The Islands of Ireland.* New ed. London, 1960
O'Faolain, S., *The Irish.* London, 1948
*O'Neill's Commercial Who's Who and Industrial Directory of Ireland.* Dublin, 1951
*Royal Irish Automobile Club: Official Gazetteer of Ireland.* Dublin, 1948
Shearman, H., *Anglo-Irish Relations.* London, 1948
*Thoms Directory of Ireland.* 3 vols. Dublin, 1960–61

# ISRAEL

### Medinat Israel—State of Israel

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Israel is an independent sovereign republic, established by proclamation on 14 May 1948. For the history of the British Mandate, *see* The Statesman's Year-Book, 1920–49, under Palestine.

A proposal to enact a written Constitution has been rejected by the Knesset. Instead it was decided to enact from time to time fundamental laws which, taken together, would form a Constitution. There are, however, a number of ordinary laws dealing with constitutional matters, such as the Law and Administration Ordinance, 1948, the Knesset Elections Law, 1955, the State President (Tenure) Law, 1951, the Judges Law, 1953, and the State Comptroller Law, 1949. The Law of Return, 1950, providing that 'Every Jew shall be entitled to come to Israel as an immigrant', the Nationality Law, 1952, and the Women's Equal Rights Law, 1951, also belong to this type of constitutional legislation.

*National flag:* White with 2 horizontal blue stripes, the blue Shield of David in the centre.

*National anthem:* Hatikvah (The Hope). Words by N. N. Imber (1878); adopted as the Jewish National Anthem by the first Zionist Congress (1897).

The Knesset, a one-chamber parliament, consists of 120 members. It is elected for a 4-year term by secret ballot and universal direct suffrage. The system of election is by proportional representation. After the elections of 15 Aug. 1961 the Knesset was composed as follows: Mapai (Labour Party), 42; Herut, 17; Liberals, 17; National Religious Front (Hapoel Hamizrahi and Mizrahi), 12; Ahdut Avoda, 8; Mapam (United Workers Party), 9; Agudat Israel, 4; Poalei Agudat Israel, 2; Communists, 5; Co-operation and Fraternity (Arab), 2; Progress and Development (Arab), 2.

The President is elected by the Knesset by secret ballot by a simple majority; his term of office is 5 years.

*President of the State:* Zalman Shazar, elected on 21 May 1963, after the death (on 23 April) of President Izhak Ben-Zvi, by 67 to 33 votes and 7 abstentions.

The coalition government formed on 24 June 1963 was, in March 1964, composed as follows:

*Prime Minister and Defence:* Levi Eshkol (Mapai).

*Deputy Prime Minister:* Abba Eban (Mapai). *Foreign Affairs:* Mrs Golda Meir (Mapai). *Finance, Trade and Industry:* Pinhas Sapir (Mapai). *Education and Culture:* Zalman Aranne (Mapai). *Justice:* Dr Dov Joseph (Mapai). *Agriculture:* Major-Gen. Moshe Dayan (Mapai). *Development and Housing:* Yosef Almogi (Mapai). *Police:* Bethor Shitrreet (Mapai). *Posts:* Eliahu Sasson (Mapai). *Interior and Health:* Moshe Shapiro (National Religious Front). *Social Welfare:* Dr Yosef Burg (National Religious Front). *Religious Affairs:* Dr Zerah Warhaftig (National Religious Front). *Transport:* Israel Bar-Yehuda (Ahduth Haavoda). *Labour:* Brig. Yigal Allon (Ahduth Haavoda). *Without portfolio:* Akiva Govrin (Mapai).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Local authorities are of three kinds, namely, municipal corporations, local councils and regional councils. Their status, powers and duties are prescribed by statute. Regional Councils are local authorities set up in agricultural areas and include all the agricultural settlements in the area under their jurisdiction. All local authorities exercise their authority mainly by means of bye-laws approved by the Minister of the Interior. Their revenue is derived from rates imposed with the approval of that Minister. Local authorities are elected for a 4-year term of office.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of Israel, within the boundaries defined by the armistice agreements with Egypt, Jordan, the Lebanon and Syria, is 20,700 sq. km (7,993 sq. miles), with a total population (1 Jan. 1963) of 2,330,300, of whom 2,068,900 were Jews, 183,000 Moslems, 52,600 Christians and 25,800 Druzes. Density of population, 115·1 per sq. km. For details of the boundaries *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1166, and map.

Crude birth rate per 1,000 population of Jewish population (1962), 22·47; non-Jewish, 54·03; crude death rate, Jewish, 5·94; non-Jewish, 7·03; infantile mortality rate per 1,000 live births, Jewish, 27·38; non-Jewish, 46·45.

On 23 Jan. 1950 the Knesset proclaimed Jerusalem the capital of the state. Population of the 3 main towns: Jerusalem (Israeli part only), 171,000; Haifa, 187,000; Tel-Aviv/Jaffa, 390,000.

The official languages are Hebrew and Arabic.

IMMIGRATION. The following table shows the numbers of Jewish immigrants entering Palestine (Israel), including persons entering as travellers who subsequently registered as immigrants. For a year-by-year breakdown, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1167.

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1919–32 | 84,093 | 1940–47 | 92,563 | 1952–47 | 213,592 | 1961 | 47,000 |
| 1933–39 | 218,099 | 1948–51 | 702,779 | 1958–60 | 72,782 | 1962 | 60,000 |

During the period 1948–61, 46·9% of the immigrants came from Europe and America, and 53·1% from Asia and Africa.

The Jewish Agency for Palestine which, in accordance with Article IV of the Palestine Mandate, played a leading role in laying the political, economic and social foundations on which the State of Israel was established, continues to be instrumental in organizing immigration and ensuring the absorption of immigrants in Israel. Its headquarters are divided between Jerusalem and New York.

**RELIGION.** Religious affairs are under the supervision of a special Ministry, with departments for the Christian, Moslem and Druze communities. The religious affairs of each community remain under the full control of the ecclesiastical authorities concerned: in the case of the Jews, the Sephardic and Ashkenasic Chief Rabbis, in the case of the Christians, the heads of the various communities, and in the case of the Moslems, the Kadis. The Druzes were officially recognized in 1957 as an autonomous religious community.

The Jewish Sabbath and Holy Days are observed as days of rest in the public services. Full provision is, however, made for the free exercise of other faiths, and for the observance by their adherents of their respective days of rest and Holy Days.

The General Assembly of the United Nations proposed, in its resolution of 29 Nov. 1947, the establishment of an international regime for the Jerusalem area. The Israel Government made the counter-proposal of an international regime concerning itself exclusively with the supervision and protection of, and access to, the holy places and sites. Most of these are situated in Jordan-held territory. The matter was discussed at the General Assembly in Dec. 1950, but no conclusion was reached.

**EDUCATION.** The school system is under the direction of the Ministry of Education, and comprises kindergarten, primary, secondary and technical schools. The Hebrew University, founded in 1925, is an independent centre of higher education and research.

A law passed by the Knesset on 12 Sept 1949 provides for free and compulsory primary education from 5 to 14 years of age. Youths in the age groups 14–18, who have not completed their primary schooling, must attend special classes.

The State Education Law of 12 Aug. 1953 established a unified state-controlled elementary school system with a provision for special religious schools. The standard curriculum for all elementary schools is issued by the Ministry of Education with a possibility of adding supplementary subjects comprising not more than 25% of the total syllabus. Many schools in towns are private, a number are maintained by municipalities and some are administered by teachers' co-operative or trustees.

Statistics relating to schools under government supervision, 1962:

| Type of school | Schools | Teachers | Pupils |
|---|---|---|---|
| Elementary | 1,161 | 16,973 | 368.648 |
| Secondary (including evening classes) | 151 | 3,053 | 41,256 |
| Vocational schools | 66 | 1,094 | 13,537 |
| Agricultural schools | 31 | 545 | 6,261 |
| Arab elementary and secondary | 174 | 1,698 | 38,120 |

There are also a number of private schools maintained by religious foundations—Jewish, Christian and Moslem—and also by private societies.

The Hebrew University in Jerusalem comprises faculties of the humanities, social sciences, law, science, medicine and agriculture. In 1963 it had 1,100 professors, lecturers and instructors, and 8,500 students.

The Institute of Technology in Haifa had, in 1963, 14 faculties and departments with 520 teachers and 4,000 students, including 1,000 students of the affiliated technical high school. The Weizmann Institute of Science in Rehovoth is engaged in research in chemistry, physics and biology. In 1963 the Tel Aviv University had 235 teachers and 1,672 students.

The religious Bar-Ilan University at Ramat Gan, opened in 1955, had, in 1963, 4 faculties (Jewish Studies, Natural Sciences, Social Sciences, Philology), 158 teachers and 1,150 students.

*Cinemas* (1962). There were 274 cinemas with a seating capacity of 170,000.

*Newspapers* (1962). There were 25 daily newspapers, including 15 in Hebrew, 1 in Yiddish, 2 in German, 1 in English, 1 in Arabic, 1 in French, 1 in Hungarian, 1 in Polish, 1 in Bulgarian, 1 in Rumanian, with a total circulation of about 400,000.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** In 1962 Israel had 137 hospitals with over 16,000 beds. The 'Malben' organization cares for sick, aged or handicapped immigrants. The Women's International Zionist Organization has a number of children's homes, crèches and kindergartens as well as vocational schools and training institutions for nurses.

The National Insurance Law, which took effect in April 1954, provides for old-age pensions, survivors' insurance, work-injury insurance, maternity insurance and family allowances.

**JUSTICE.** LAW. Under the Law and Administrative Ordinance, 5708/1948, the first law passed by the Provisional Council of State, the law of Israel is the law which was obtaining in Palestine on 14 May 1948 in so far as it is not in conflict with that Ordinance or any other law passed by the Israel legislature and with such modifications as result from the establishment of the State and its authorities.

Capital punishment was abolished in 1954, except for support given to the Nazis and for high treason.

The law of Palestine was derived from three main sources, namely, Ottoman law, English law (Common Law and Equity), and the law enacted by the Palestine legislature, which to a great extent was modelled on English law. The Ottoman law in its turn was derived from three main sources, namely, Moslem law which had survived in the Ottoman Empire, French law adapted by the Ottomans and the personal law of the non-Moslem communities. However, the Arabs in the frontier districts are subject to severe restrictions (passport, curfew, enforced residence, etc.).

CIVIL COURTS. Municipal courts, established in certain municipal areas, have criminal jurisdiction over offences against municipal regulations and bye-laws and certain specified offences committed within a municipal area.

Magistrates' courts, established in each district and sub-district, have limited jurisdiction in both civil and criminal matters.

District courts, sitting at Jerusalem, Tel-Aviv and Haifa, have jurisdiction, as courts of first instance, in all civil matters not within the jurisdiction of magistrates' courts, and in all criminal matters, and as appellate courts from magistrates' courts and municipal courts.

The Supreme Court has jurisdiction as a court of first instance (sitting as a High Court of Justice dealing mainly with administrative matters) and as an appellate court from the district courts (sitting as a Court of Civil Appeal or as a Court of Criminal Appeal).

In addition, there are various tribunals for special classes of cases, such as the Rents Tribunals and the Tribunals for the Prevention of Profiteering and Speculation. Settlement Officers deal with disputes with regard to the ownership or possession of land in settlement areas constituted under the Land (Settlement of Title) Ordinance.

Religious Courts. The Rabbinical courts of the Jewish community have exclusive jurisdiction in matters of marriage and divorce, alimony and confirmation of wills of members of their community other than foreigners, concurrent jurisdiction with the civil courts in such matters of members of their community who are foreigners if they consent to the jurisdiction, and concurrent jurisdiction with the civil courts in all other matters of personal status of all members of their community, whether foreigners or not, with the consent of all parties to the action, save that such courts may not grant a decree of dissolution of marriage to a foreign subject.

The courts of the several recognized Christian communities have a similar jurisdiction over members of their respective communities.

The Moslem religious courts have exclusive jurisdiction in all matters of personal status over Moslems who are not foreigners, and over Moslems who are foreigners, if under the law of their nationality they are subject in such matters to the jurisdiction of Moslem religious courts.

Where any action of personal status involves persons of different religious communities, the President of the Supreme Court will decide which court shall have jurisdiction, and whenever a question arises as to whether or not a case is one of personal status within the exclusive jurisdiction of a religious court, the matter must be referred to a special tribunal composed of 2 judges of the Supreme Court and the president of the highest court of the religious community concerned in Israel.

**FINANCE.** The budget year runs from 1 April to 31 March. The main items of the 1963–64 budget are as follows (in I£m.; I£5·046 = £1 sterling):

| *Revenue:* | | *Expenditure:* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Taxes on income and property | 655 | Economic purposes | 738 |
| Taxes on customs, excise, purchases, etc. | 777 | Social services | 489 |
| Taxes on transactions: licences and fees | 97 | General purposes | 978 |
| Interest and miscellaneous receipts | 175 | Debt repayments, revolving capital, etc. | 585 |
| Ordinary Revenue | 1,704 | | |
| Revenue from counterpart funds, loans and collections for the development budget, payment of loans and special expenditures | 1,086 | | |
| Total | 2,790 | Total | 2,790 |

The main items of expenditure (in I£1m.) are: Defence 485; education, 221; communications, 209; subsidies and economic services, 144; agriculture and water, 136; industry, 126; health, 95; social welfare, 91; housing, 89.

The actual budget 1962–63 totalled I£2,375m.; that for 1961–62, I£1,994m. Estimates 1964–65 balanced at I£3,465m.

**DEFENCE.** The Defence Service Law of 8 Sept. 1949, as amended in 1950 and 1952, provides a compulsory 2½-year conscription for men between the ages of 18 and 26 and a 2-year conscription for men in the age-group of 27–29 years. Unmarried women aged 18–26 serve 2 years. The compulsory military service includes a period of agricultural training. Men up to the age of 49 and childless women up to the age of 34 are liable for service in the reserves for consecutive periods of 14–31 days a year. In addition, all are liable to 1 day's service per month. Officers and n.c.o.s are liable to an additional 1 week's service per year. The war-time strength of the defence forces is about 250,000.

Men over 49 years are exempted from service in the reserves, but may volunteer for Civil Defence. Women exempted from service in the Armed Forces on religious grounds are to be employed in agricultural work, service in new immigrant's centres or service in other institutions.

The highest army rank is that of Major-General (*Rav Alouf*), and the Chief-of-Staff, who is the C.-in-C., holds that rank. A divisional commander is a Brigadier (*Alouf*), and a brigade commander a Colonel (*Alouf Mishne*).

The Navy includes 2 destroyers, 1 frigate, 2 submarines (acquired from Britain in 1958), a patrol vessel, 12 motor torpedo-boats, 5 motor launches and 3 flotillas of landing craft. The former Nautical School in Haifa has been re-organized as a Naval Officers' School in Acre.

The Air Force has a personnel strength of about 14,000, with 450 aircraft. All first-line combat aircraft are jets, mostly of French manufacture. 96 Mirage III supersonic multi-mission fighters are being delivered, the first squadron of 24 operational in mid-1963. Three fighter-bomber squadrons are equipped with Mystère IVAs, and one interceptor squadron with supersonic Super Mystères. There are also a tactical bomber/reconnaissance squadron of twin-jet Vautours, 2 transport squadrons of Noratlas, C-47 and Stratocruiser aircraft, helicopter and training units, the last-named having locally-built Magister jet trainers.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In the coastal plain (Sharon, Emek Hefer and Shephelah) mixed farming, poultry raising, citriculture and vineyards are the main agricultural activities. The Emek (the Valley of Jezreel) is the main agricultural centre of Israel. Mixed farming is to be found throughout the valleys; the subtropical Beisan and Jordan plainlands are also centres of banana plantations and fish breeding. In Galilee, mixed farming, olive and tobacco plantations prevail. The Hills of Ephraim are a vineyard centre; many parts of the hill country are under afforestation. In the northern Negev farming has been aided by the Yarkon Negev water pipeline. Farther south much of the territory is desert. The total cultivated area in the Southern District (which comprises the territory south of Ashkelon and includes the Negev) was over 1·5m. dunams (4 dunams = 1 acre) in 1962. Agricultural products grown in the Negev include barley, sorghum, wheat, sunflowers, cotton, sugar beet, vegetables and fruit. In 1962 there were 122 agricultural settlements in the Negev with a total population of 33,000, excluding some 18,000 Bedouin.

A land-utilization survey has graded the country as follows: 3,392,000 dunams under dry farming and 3,938,000 dunams under irrigation suitable for all types of cultivation, 697,000 dunams under dry farming and 1,339,000 dunams under irrigation suitable for plantations, 8·49m. dunams suitable for pasture, 882,000 dunams suitable for afforestation, 470,000 dunams unfit for any type of cultivation. The draining of the Huleh marshes in the north has added some 15,000 acres to the land reserve.

The area under cultivation (in 1,000 dunams) in 1962–63 was 4,185, of which 1,495 were under irrigation. Of the total cultivated area 2·85m.

dunams were under field crops, 285,000 under vegetables, potatoes and groundnuts, 800,000 under citrus and orchards, 58,000 under fish ponds, 167,000 under miscellaneous crops and 25,000 in preparation.

Industrial crops, such as cotton and sugar beet, have successfully been introduced.

Livestock (1962) included 249,000 cattle, 355,000 sheep and goats, 44,000 draught animals, 7·8m. laying hens.

Characteristic types of rural settlement are, among others, the following: (1) The *Kibbutz* and *Kvutza* (communal collective settlement), where all property and earnings are collectively owned and work is collectively organized. (2) The *Moshav Ovdim* (workers' co-operative smallholders' settlement) which is founded on the principles of mutual aid and equality of opportunity between the members, all farms being equal in size; hired labour is prohibited. (3) The *Moshav Shitufi* (co-operative settlement), which is based on collective ownership and economy as in the *Kibbutz*, but with each family having its own house and being responsible for its own domestic services. (4) The *Moshav* (smallholders' settlement), which resembles the *moshav ovdim* but lacks the latter's rigid ideological basis; hired labour, for instance, is permitted. (5) The *Moshava* (village), in which land and property are privately owned and every resident is responsible for his own well-being. In 1962, of the 808 rural settlements in Israel, 228 were kibbutzim (population, 79,000), 346 moshvei ovdim and other smallholder settlements (120,000), 20 moshavim shitufiim (4,000), 71 moshavot and other villages based on private marketing (90,000), 98 Arab villages (155,000, including 27,000 Bedouin); the rest were temporary settlements and educational institutions.

*Mining.* The most valuable natural resources of the country are the potash, bromine and other salt deposits of the Dead Sea, which are exploited by the Dead Sea Works, Ltd. Geological research and exploitation of the natural resources in the Negev are undertaken by the Israel Mining Corporation. Copper is being worked at Timna near Eilat. Phosphate production in 1962 was 190,000 tons; potash, 150,000 tons.

Oil was first discovered in Sept. 1955 at Heletz in the Negev. Twenty-eight oilwells were in operation at the beginning of 1963; output in 1962 was 160,000 tons.

*Industry.* A wide range of products is manufactured, processed or finished in the country, including chemicals, metal products, textiles, tyres, diamonds, paper, plastics, leather goods, glass and ceramics, building materials, precision instruments, tobacco, foodstuffs, electric goods, including refrigerators and radios. The textile industry had 240,000 spindles working at the end of 1961; estimate for 1964 is 350,000.

A law for the encouragement of capital investment, passed on 29 March 1950, grants substantial privileges to foreign investors. An Investment Centre was established in May 1950, and had by the end of 1962 approved 3,063 undertakings involving a total investment of I£655·6m. and US$784·3m.

*Power.* Electric-power consumption amounted during 1962–63 to 2,422m. kwh., of which 865m. kwh. were used for industrial purposes.

**Labour.** The General Federation of Jewish Labour (Histadrut), founded in 1920, had, in 1962, 800,000 members (including 29,000 Arabs); including workers' families, this membership represents 60% of the Jewish population. Several trades unions of lesser importance also exist.

Histadrut participates in over 70% of Israeli agriculture and 23% of industrial production; it runs the Kupat Holim (workers' health service) and has large interests in banking, insurance, retail business, construction and building.

In 1962 the average daily number of registered unemployed was 4,611.

**COMMERCE.** External trade, in US$1,000, for calendar years:

| | *1956* | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . | 366,985 | 435,506 | 422,607 | 428,670 | 502,700 | 586,300 | 612,400 |
| Exports . . | 107,057 | 143,793 | 142,384 | 181,528 | 219,651 | 245,300 | 279,200 |

In 1962, of the imports 32·9% came from USA and 16·3% from UK; of the exports 15·1% went to USA and 13·7% to UK.

The main exportable commodities are citrus fruit and by-products, fruit-juices, textiles, wines and liquor, sweets, polished diamonds (838,228 carats, valued at US$82·34m. in 1962), chemicals, motor cars, tyres, textiles, electrical goods. Exports of citrus fruit in 1962–63 amounted to 12,580,052 cases, of which 3,688,278 went to UK.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 15,241,807 | 14,730,063 | 13,721,085 | 15,252,126 | 17,634,853 |
| Exports from UK . . | 15,196,157 | 15,302,561 | 19,839,953 | 21,921,613 | 22,996,977 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 1,316,880 | 1,268,003 | 953,066 | 1,029,635 | 764,382 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Israel has 4 ports, Haifa, Tel-Aviv, Jaffa and Eilat. The construction of a deep-water port at Ashdod started in 1961. An Israel Ports Authority was set up in 1961 and began to operate in 1962. In 1962, about 2,000 ships anchored in Israeli ports. 3·5m. tons of freight (not including fuel) were handled in 1962–63. The Israeli merchant fleet consisted at 1 Jan. 1964 of 74 vessels, totalling 450,000 tons deadweight.

*Railways and Roads.* Internal communications are provided by 423 km of main railway lines and 237 km of branch lines (1962). In 1962–63, 5m. passengers and 2·9m. tons of freight were carried by rail.

*Roads* (1962). There were 3,073 km of paved roads maintained by the Government and 675 km by local authorities. Registered motor vehicles included: 2,448 buses, 2,488 taxis, 46,708 private passenger cars, 25,331 commercial vehicles, 29,487 motor cycles and 8,900 agricultural tractors.

*Post.* The Ministry of Posts controls the postal, telegraph and telephone service. The broadcasting system, called Sherut Hashidur, operates from Jerusalem; the station is called Kol Israel (Voice of Israel). Wireless licences in 1962 numbered approximately 500,000.

In 1962 there were 363 post offices and postal agencies, 29 mobile post offices and 80 telephone exchanges; telephones numbered 154,000.

*Aviation.* Air communications are centred in the airport of Lod, near Tel-Aviv. In 1963, 3,879 planes touched Israeli airports on international flights, carrying 408,198 passengers, 80 metric tons of mail and 589 metric tons of freight. The Israeli airline EL AL maintains regular flights to London, Paris, Rome, Amsterdam, Brussels, Athens, Vienna, New York, Zürich, Munich, Nicosia, Istanbul, Tehran, Johannesburg and Frankfurt. In 1963 EL AL carried 237,635 passengers.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** The unit of currency is the Israeli £ (I£), divided into 100 *agorot* (up to 31 Dec. 1959; 1,000 *prutah*). There are coins of I£½ and I£1 as well as of 1 *agora*, 5, 10 and 25 *agorot* and bank-notes for I£½, 1, 5, 10 and 50; coins of 5, 10, 25, 50, 100 and 250 *prutah* are still in circulation. Currency in circulation (in I£1,000):

| | | Assets held as cover for currency[1] | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| At end of year | Total currency in circulation | *Gold* | *Foreign exchange* | *Government land bonds* | *Treasury bills* | *Promissory notes* |
| 1950 | 74,942 | — | 10,887 | 49,920 | 13,070 | — |
| 1960 | 319,388 | 3,380 | 152,467 | 77,257 | 73,500 | 12,784 |
| 1962 | 453,578 | 123,307 | 260,871 | — | 69,400 | — |
| 1963 | 563,000 | 176,521 | 403,309 | — | — | — |

[1] Until Oct. 1954 currency cover refers only to bank-notes.

On 9 Feb. 1962 the I£ was devalued from 5·04 to the £ sterling down to 8·40 and from US$1.80 to 3.00.

On 24 Aug. 1954 the Knesset passed the Bank of Israel Law, establishing a state-owned central bank. The Bank of Israel started operations on 1 Dec. 1954; it is the bank of issue and sole banker of the Government. Other principal banks are Bank Leumi le Israel BM, the Israel Discount Bank, Barclays Bank DCO and the Workers' Bank, Ltd. Assets and liabilities in the 26 commercial banks and the 26 Co-operative Credit Societies operating in Israel totalled I£4,748,354,000 at the end of 1963.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is in general use. The (metrical) *dunam* = 1,000 sq. metres (about 0·25 acre).

The Jewish year 5724 corresponds to 19 Sept. 1963–6 Sept. 1964; 5725 to 7 Sept. 1964–26 Sept. 1965.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Israel maintains embassies in Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Burma, Burundi, Cambodia, Cameroun, Canada, Chad, Chile, Central African Republic, Colombia, Congo (Br.), Congo (Lé.), Costa Rica, Cyprus, Dahomey, Denmark, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Gabon, Ghana, Guatemala, Guinea, Haiti, Honduras, Iceland, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Japan, Kenya, Liberia, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Mali, Mexico, Nepál, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanganyika, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad, USSR, UK, USA, Uruguay; and legations in Bulgaria, Ceylon, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Dominican Republic, Greece, Hungary, Laos, New Zealand, Republic of South Africa, Rumania, Turkey, Venezuela, Yugoslavia.

### Of Israel in Great Britain (2 Palace Green, W8)

*Ambassador:* Arthur Lourie (accredited 23 March 1960).

*Minister:* Ephraim Evron. *Counsellors:* Binyamin Peled (*Consul-General*); Arieh Haggin (*Economic*); Mordehay Paran (*Agricultural*); Shaul Ben-Haim. *First Secretaries:* Mattatyahu H. Sharon (*Press*); Hanoch Oren; Yossef Gal (*Economic*); Shimon Avizemer. *Defence Attaché:* Col. Dan Hiram.

### Of Great Britain in Israel

*Ambassador:* John Beith, CMG.

*Counsellor and Consul-General:* A. R. H. Kellas, CMG. *Service Attachés:* Capt. K. H. Martin, DSC, RN (*Navy*, resident in Athens), Col. E. R. Paterson, MBE (*Army*), Wing Cdr R. A. Slater, DFC, AFC (*Air*). *First*

*Secretaries:* C. R. E. Brooke (*Commercial*); G. R. Bide; C. Marshall, OBE (*Labour*).

There are Consuls-General at Haifa, Jerusalem and Tel-Aviv.

OF ISRAEL IN THE USA (1621–22nd St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)
*Ambassador:* Avraham Harman.
*Ministers:* Mordechai Gazit; Nahum Shamit; Adin Talbar (*Economic*). *Counsellors:* Hanan Bar-On; Shaul Bar-Haim; Ephraim Levy; Uri Ra'anan (*Press*); Yeshayahu Lavi (*Scientific*); Shimon H. Moratt (*Labour*). *First Secretaries:* Joseph Yalon; Emmanuel Z'ev Suffott (*Information*). *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Col. Ram Ron.

There are Consuls-General in Atlanta, Chicago, Houston, Los Angeles, New York and San Francisco.

### OF THE USA IN ISRAEL

*Ambassador:* Walworth Barbour.

*Counsellor:* N. Spencer Barnes (*Consul-General*). *First Secretaries:* Stephen E. Palmer, Jr; William M. Kerrigan (*Economic*).

*Service Attachés:* Col. Carl F. Lyons (*Army*), Capt. Lawrence F. Danz (*Navy*), Col. Carmelo V. Alba (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Norman J. Pettipaw.

There is a Consul at Haifa.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. There is a Central Bureau of Statistics and Economic Research at the Prime Minister's Office, Jerusalem. It publishes monthly bulletins of economic statistics, social statistics, foreign trade statistics and an English summary.

*Government Yearbook.* Government Printer, Jerusalem. 1951 ff. (latest issue, 1962/63)
*Facts about Israel 1963.* Government Printer, Jerusalem
*Statistical Abstract of Israel.* Government Printer, Jerusalem (from 1949/50)
*Israel Yearbook.* Tel-Aviv (from 1950/51)
*Statistical Bulletin of Israel.* 1949 ff.
*Reshumoth* (Official Gazette)
*The Arabs in Israel.* Government Printer, Jerusalem, 1961
*The Political History of Palestine under British Administration. Memorandum . . . to the UNSCOP.* Jerusalem, 1947
Bank of Israel, *Annual Report 1962*
The Jerusalem Post *Economic Annual.* Jerusalem, 1962–63
*Middle East Record*, ed. Y. Oron. London, 1960 ff.
*Laws of the State of Israel.* Authorized translation. Government Printer, Jerusalem, 1958 ff.
Alkalay, R., *The Complete English–Hebrew Dictionary.* 4 vols. Tel-Aviv, 1959–61
Ben-Gurion, D., *Rebirth and Destiny of Israel.* New York, 1954
Bein, A., *The Return to the Soil.* Jerusalem, 1952
Bentwich, N., *The New–Old Land of Israel.* London, 1960
Crossman, R., *Nation Reborn.* London, 1960
Dagan, P. (ed.), *Who's Who in Israel.* Tel Aviv, 1962
Drabkin-Darin, H., *The Other Society.* London, 1962
Elston, D. R., *Israel—the Making of a Nation.* London, 1963
Eytan, W., *The First Ten Years. A Diplomatic History of Israel.* New York, 1958
Halperin, H., *Changing Patterns in Israel Agriculture.* London, 1957
Hilberg, R., *The Destruction of the European Jews.* Chicago, 1961
Horowitz, D., *State in the Making.* New York, 1953
Hyamson, A. M., *Palestine under Mandate, 1920–48.* London, 1951
Malkosh, N., *Co-operation in Israel.* Tel-Aviv, 1959
Morris, Y., *Masters of the Desert. 6000 years in the Negev.* New York, 1961
Reifenberg, A., *The Soils of Palestine.* London, 1947
Rubner, A., *The Economy of Israel.* London, 1960
Tavener, L. E., *The Revival of Israel.* London, 1961
Weizmann, C., *Trial and Error.* London, 1949
Williams, L. F. R., *The State of Israel.* London, 1957

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The Jewish National and University Library, Jerusalem. *Director:* Dr C. Worman.

# ITALY

## Repubblica Italiana

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 10 June 1946 Italy became a republic on the announcement by the Court of Cassation that a majority of the voters at the referendum held on 2 June had voted for a republic. The final figures, announced on 18 June, showed: For a republic, 12,718,641 (54·3% of the valid votes cast, which numbered 23,437,143); for the retention of the monarchy, 10,718,502 (45·7%); invalid and contested, 1,509,735. Total 24,946,878, or 89·1% of the registered electors, who numbered 28,005,449. For the results of the polling in the 13 leading cities, *see* The Statesman's Year-Book, 1951, p. 1175. Voting was compulsory, open to both men and women 21 years of age or older, including members of the Civil Service and the Armed Forces; former active Fascists and a few other categories were excluded.

On 18 June the then Provisional Government without specifically proclaiming the republic, issued an 'Order of the Day' decreeing that all court verdicts should in future be handed down 'in the name of the Italian people', that the *Gazzetta Ufficiale del Regno d'Italia* should be re-named *Gazzetta Ufficiale della Repubblica Italiana*, that all references to the monarchy should be deleted from legal and government statements and that the shield of the House of Savoy should be removed from the Italian flag.

Thus ended the reign of the House of Savoy, whose kings had ruled over Piedmont for 9 centuries and as Kings of Italy since 18 Feb. 1861. (For fuller account of the House of Savoy, *see* The Statesman's Year-Book, 1946, p. 1021.) The Crown Prince Umberto, son of King Vittorio Emanuele III, became Lieut.-Gen. (*i.e.*, Regent) of the kingdom on 5 June 1944. Following the abdication and retirement to Egypt of his father on 9 May 1946, Umberto was declared King Umberto II; his reign lasted to 13 June, when he left the country. King Victor Emmanuel III died in Alexandria on 28 Dec. 1947.

The new constitution was passed by the constituent assembly by 453 votes to 62 on 22 Dec. 1947; it came into force on 1 Jan. 1948. The constitution consists of 139 articles and 18 transitional clauses. Its main dispositions are as follows:

Italy is described as 'a democratic republic founded on work'. Parliament consists of the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate. The Chamber is elected for 5 years by universal and direct suffrage; 1 deputy, who must be 25 years or over, for 80,000 inhabitants. The Senate is elected for 6 years on a regional basis; each Region having at least 6 senators, 1 for 200,000 inhabitants; the Valle d'Aosta is represented by 1 senator only. The President of the Republic can nominate 5 senators for life from eminent men in the social, scientific, artistic and literary spheres. On the expiry of his term of office, the President of the Republic becomes a senator by right and for life, unless he declines.

The President of the Republic is elected in a joint session of Chamber and Senate, to which are added 3 delegates from each Regional Council (1 from the Valle d'Aosta). A two-thirds majority is required for the election, but after a third indecisive scrutiny the absolute majority of votes is sufficient. The President must be 50 years or over; his term lasts for 7 years. The President of the Senate acts as his deputy. The President can dissolve the chambers of parliament, except during the last 6 months of his term of office.

The Cabinet can be forced to resign only on a motivated motion of censure; the defeat of a government bill does not involve the resignation of the Government.

A Constitutional Court, consisting of 15 judges who are appointed, 5 each, by the President of the Republic, Parliament (in joint session) and the highest law and administrative courts, has rights similar to those of the Supreme Court of the USA. It can decide on the constitutionality of laws and decrees, define the powers of the State and Regions, judge conflicts between the State and Regions and between the Regions, and try the President of the Republic and the Ministers. The court was set up in Dec. 1955.

The re-organization of the Fascist Party is forbidden. Direct male descendants of King Victor Emmanuel are excluded from all public offices, have no right to vote or to be elected, and are banned from Italian territory; their estates are forfeit to the State. Titles of nobility are no longer recognized, but those existing before 28 Oct. 1922 are retained as part of the name.

*National flag:* Green, white, red (vertical).

*National anthem:* Fratelli d'Italia (words by G. Mameli; tune by M. Novaro, 1847).

*Head of State:* On 6 May 1962 Chamber and Senate in joint session elected by an absolute majority (443 votes out of 842 votes cast) Antonio Segni (Christian Democrat) President of the Republic. Professor Segni was born 2 Feb. 1891.

*Former Presidents of the Republic:* Luigi Einaudi (1948–55); Giovanni Gronchi (1955–62).

General elections for the Senate and Chamber of Deputies took place on 28 April 1963.

*Senate.* Christian Democrats, 132; Communists, 83; Italian Socialist Party, 44; Italian Social Movement, 17; Italian Social-Democratic Party, 14; Liberals, 19; other groups, 12. Total: 321.

*Chamber.* Christian Democrats, 260; Communists, 166; Italian Socialist Party, 87; Italian Social Movement, 27; Italian Social-Democratic Party, 33; Liberals, 39; other groups, 18. Total: 630 deputies.

In the provincial elections in 1960, the Christian Democrats obtained 40·3%, Communists 24·5%, Socialists 14·4%, Social Democrats 5·8%, Liberals 4%, Republicans 1·3%, Social Movement 5·9% of all seats.

The Cabinet, formed on 5 Dec. 1963, is a coalition of Christian Democrats, Social Democrats, Socialists and Republicans.

*Prime Minister:* Aldo Moro.

*Deputy Prime Minister:* Pietro Nenni (Soc.). *Foreign Affairs:* Giuseppe Saragat (Soc. Dem.). *Interior:* Paolo Emilio Taviani. *Justice:* Oronzo Reale (Rep.). *Budget:* Antonio Giolitti (Soc.). *Finance:* Roberto Tremelloni (Soc. Dem.). *Treasury:* Emilio Colombo. *Defence:* Giulio Andreotti. *Education:* Luigi Gui. *Public Works:* Giovanni Pieraccini (Soc.). *Agriculture:* Mario Ferrari-Aggradi. *Transport and Civil Aviation:* Senator Angelo Raffaele Jervolino. *Posts and Telegraphs:* Carlo Russo. *Industry and Commerce:* Senator Giuseppe Medici. *Labour and Social Security:* Senator Giacinto Bosco. *Foreign Trade:* Bernardo Mattarella. *Merchant Navy:* Senator Giovanni Spagnolli. *State-subsidized Industries:* Senator Giorgio Bo. *Public Health:* Giacomo Mancini (Soc.). *Tourism and*

*Recreation:* Achille Corona (Soc.). *Without portfolio:* Giulio Pastore, Senator Attilio Piccioni, Umberto delle Fave, Luigi Preti (Soc. Dem.), Carlo Arnaudi (Soc.).

The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947, and ratified on 15 Sept. 1947. Italy ceded to France 4 frontier districts on the Little St Bernard Pass, the Mont-Cenis Plateau, the Mont-Thabor and Chaberton areas, and the upper valleys of the Tinée, Vésubie and Roya (*see* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1948); to Yugoslavia, nearly the whole of the province of Venezia Giulia, the commune of Zara and the island of Pelagosa; to Greece, the Dodecanese; to Albania, the island of Saseno; to China, the Italian concession at Tientsin. Italy also gave up her former colonies.

Under the peace treaty Italy was to pay reparations to the following states: Greece, $105m.; Yugoslavia, $125m.; USSR, $100m.; Ethiopia, $25m.; Albania, $5m. On 31 Dec. 1961 the residual debt was: USSR, $100m.

*Ten Years of Italian Democracy, 1946–56.* Presidency of the Council of Ministers, Rome, 1956
Adams, J. C., and Barile, P., *The Government of Republican Italy.* Boston, Mass., 1961
Cross, E. (ed.), *La Constitution Italienne de 1948.* Paris, 1950
Ruini, M., and others, *La nuova costituzione italiana.* Rome, 1947
Vedovato, G., *Il trattato di pace con l'Italia.* Rome, 1947

REGIONAL ADMINISTRATION. Italy is administratively divided into 92 provinces (*province*), each under a prefect (*prefetto*) appointed by the government. The division into 19 autonomous regions (*regioni*), as envisaged in art. 114, 115, 131 of the constitution, has not yet been carried out.

Art. 116 of the constitution provided for the establishment of 5 autonomous regions with special statute (*regioni autonome con statuto speciale*). Five of these regions have been organized. These special regions have their own parliaments (*consiglio regionale*) and governments (*giunta regionale e presidente*) with certain legislative and administrative functions adapted to the circumstances of each region. A government commissioner is in charge for the co-ordination between regional and government activities.

I. *Sicily* (Sicilia), established on 15 May 1946, comprises the islands of Sicily, the Lipari and Egadi groups, Ustica and Pantelleria, divided into 9 provinces; capital, Palermo. The regional elections on 9 June 1963 returned 37 Christian Democrats, 7 Liberals, 1 Monarchist, 7 Social Movement, 3 Social Democrats, 11 Socialists, 24 Communists. The regional government is a coalition of Christian Democrats and Socialists, headed by Giuseppe D'Angelo (Christian Democrat).

D. Dolci, *Inchiesta a Palermo.* Turin, 1954. (*To feed the hungry.* London, 1959.)
Orsini di Camerota, P. d'A., *Sicilia Regione.* Rome, 1951
Petrullo, V., *Contemporary Sicily.* Hamilton, N.Y., 1951

II. *Sardinia* (Sardegna), established on 26 Feb. 1948, comprises Sardinia and the surrounding small islands, divided into 3 provinces; capital, Cagliari. The regional elections on 18 June 1961 returned 37 Christian Democrats, 1 Liberal, 2 Monarchists, 4 Social Movement, 2 Social Democrats, 7 Socialists, 14 Communists, 5 Sardinian Action Party. The regional government is a coalition of Christian Democrats and Action Party, headed by Dr Efisio Corrias (Christian Democrat).

SVIMEZ, *Aspetti sociali e culturali dello sviluppo economico della Sardegna.* 2nd ed. Rome, 1960

III. *Aosta*, established on 26 Feb. 1948, comprises the valley of Aosta which is inhabited for the major part by a French-speaking population; capital, Aosta. The regional elections of 17 May 1959 returned 25 members of the Unione Valdotain and 10 others. The regional government is a coalition of the Unione Valdotain, Socialists and Communists, headed by Oreste Marcoz (UV).

IV. *Trentino–Alto Adige* (South Tirol), established on 26 Feb. 1948, comprises the portion of Tirol south of the Brenner pass which Austria ceded to Italy in 1919. The Paris agreement signed by the Austrian and Italian foreign ministers in 1946 provided for the autonomy of the population of Alto Adige (South Tirol).

The population of Alto Adige comprises about 222,000 German-speaking, 110,000 Italian-speaking and 9,500 Ladin-speaking inhabitants; the Italian-speaking population live mainly in the towns of Bozen, Brixen and Meran.

The autonomous region consists of the 2 provinces of Bolzano and Trento, each of which has a semi-autonomous status. The members of the regional parliament also sit in the 2 provincial parliaments (South Tirol, 22; Trentino, 26 members). It meets alternately for 2 years in Trent, the capital of the Trentino, and for 2 years in Bozen, the capital of Alto Adige, with an Italian-speaking and a German-speaking chairman also alternating.

The regional elections on 6 Nov. 1960 returned (*a*) in Trentino, 17 Christian Democrats, 1 Trentino Tirolese, 1 Liberal, 1 Social Movement, 2 Social Democrats, 3 Socialists, 1 Communist; (*b*) in South Tirol, 15 South Tirol People's Party, 3 Christian Democrats, 1 Social Movement, 1 Social Democrat, 1 Socialist, 1 Communist. The regional government is a coalition government of Christian Democrats, Liberals and Social Democrats, headed by Dr Luigi Dalvit. The provincial government of Bolzano is a coalition of the South Tirolese People's Party and the Christian Democrats, headed by Dr Silvius Magnago (South Tirolese).

V. *Friuli-Venezia Giulia*, established on 31 Jan. 1963; capital, Trieste. The region comprises the provinces of Gorizia, Udine and Trieste. Of its area of 785,000 hectares, 142,000 (18%) are unproductive.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The population (present in actual boundaries) at successive censuses were as follows:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 31 Dec. 1871 | 27,577,640 | 21 April 1931 | 40,582,043 |
| 31 Dec. 1881 | 29,277,927 | 21 April 1936 | 42,302,680 |
| 10 Feb. 1901 | 33,370,138 | 4 Nov. 1951 | 47,158,738 |
| 10 June 1911 | 35,694,582 | 15 Oct. 1961 | 50,463,762[1] |
| 1 Dec. 1921 | 37,403,956 | | |

[1] Resident population.

The following table gives area and population of the Regions (census of 4 Nov. 1951 and of 15 Oct. 1961):

| Regions | Area in sq. km (1960) | Resident pop. census, 1951 | Resident pop. census, 1961 | Density per sq. km (1961) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Piedmont | 25,399·22 | 3,518,177 | 3,889,962 | 153 |
| Valle d'Aosta | 3,262·26 | 94,140 | 99,754 | 31 |
| Liguria | 5,415·05 | 1,566,961 | 1,717,630 | 317 |
| Lombardy | 23,803·91 | 6,566,154 | 7,390,492 | 310 |
| Trentino-Alto Adige | 13,613·09 | 728,604 | 785,491 | 58 |
| Veneto | 18,376·63 | 3,918,059 | 3,833,837 | 209 |
| Friuli–Venezia Giulia | 7,850·67 | 1,226,121 | 1,205,222 | 154 |
| Emilia-Romagna | 22,123·34 | 3,544,340 | 3,646,507 | 165 |
| Marches | 9,691·69 | 1,364,030 | 1,347,234 | 139 |
| Tuscany | 22,990·06 | 3,158,811 | 3,267,374 | 142 |

| Regions | Area in sq. km (1960) | Resident pop. census, 1951 | Resident pop. census, 1961 | Density per sq. km (1961) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Umbria | 8,456·04 | 803,918 | 788,546 | 93 |
| Latium | 17,203·13 | 3,340,798 | 3,922,783 | 228 |
| Campania | 13,594·92 | 4,346,264 | 4,756,094 | 350 |
| Abruzzi and Molise | 15,232·01 | 1,684,030 | 1,584,777 | 104 |
| Apulia | 19,346·90 | 3,220,485 | 3,409,687 | 176 |
| Basilicata | 9,987·63 | 627,586 | 648,085 | 65 |
| Calabria | 15,080·24 | 2,044,287 | 2,045,215 | 136 |
| Sicily | 25,707·87 | 4,486,749 | 4,711,783 | 183 |
| Sardinia | 24,089·32 | 1,276,023 | 1,413,289 | 59 |
| Total | 301,223·98[1] | 47,515,537 | 50,463,762 | 168 |

[1] 116,280 sq. miles.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

| | Marriages | Living Births | | | Still-born | Deaths excl. of still-born |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | *Legitimate* | *Illegitimate* | *Total* | | |
| 1958 | 373,752 | 847,391 | 23,077 | 870,468 | 23,195 | 457,690 |
| 1959 | 381,222 | 878,338 | 22,679 | 901,017 | 23,330 | 454,740 |
| 1960 | 387,683 | 888,154 | 22,038 | 910,192 | 22,844 | 480,932 |
| 1961 | 397,461 | 907,799 | 21,858 | 929,657 | 22,135 | 468,555 |
| 1962 | 406,496 | ... | .. | 938,990 | 21,701 | 507,917 |

*Emigrants* to non-European countries, by sea and air: 1958, 97,659; 1959, 75,647; 1960, 74,032; 1961, 57,526; 1962, 49,816.

Communes of more than 100,000 inhabitants, with population resident on 31 Dec.. 1962:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rome (Roma) | 2,278,882 | Trieste | 274,448 | Modena | 145,188 |
| Milan (Milano) | 1,629,164 | Messina | 256,503 | La Spezia | 124,310 |
| Naples (Napoli) | 1,191,525 | Verona | 228,194 | Salerno | 121,625 |
| Turin (Torino) | 1,079,617 | Padua (Padova) | 202,488 | Foggia | 120,962 |
| Genoa (Genova) | 802,991 | Tarento | 195,644 | Ravenna | 119,588 |
| Palermo | 594,943 | Cagliari | 188,832 | Reggio nell'Emilia | 118,613 |
| Bologna | 462,677 | Brescia | 179,452 | Bergamo | 116,852 |
| Florence (Firenze) | 448,498 | Leghorn (Livorno) | 163,857 | Prato | 116,079 |
| Catania | 372,494 | Ferrara | 155,187 | Perugia | 114,792 |
| Venice (Venezia) | 350,375 | Reggio di Calabria | 154,414 | Ancona | 101,898 |
| Bari | 317,039 | Parma | 152,995 | | |

**Trieste.** The peace treaty of 10 Feb. 1947 provided for the cession of the city of Trieste and the Istrian peninsula in order to found the Free Territory of Trieste. Since the terms of the treaty relating to the Free Territory of Trieste could not be put into effect, the Territory remained under military occupation for 9 years. The Territory was divided into two zones: Zone A (which included the city of Trieste), administered by the US/UK Military Government, and Zone B, administered by the Yugoslav Military Government. On 5 Oct. 1954 the Governments of the UK, US, Italy and Yugoslavia initialled in London a Memorandum of Understanding terminating military government in both zones (Cmd. 9288). On 25 Oct. the UK and US Governments withdrew their forces from Zone A and handed over the administration of this zone, less one small strip of territory, to the Italian Government. Zone B, together with this strip, was placed under Yugoslav civil administration. The Security Council of the United Nations was informed of these 'practical arrangements', and the Soviet Government 'took cognizance' of them in a manner which virtually amounted to approval. The Free Territory had an area of 773·16 sq. km, of which 211 sq. km are now under Italian and 562 sq. km under Yugoslav administration (*see* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955).

In Aug. 1953 the resident population of the Anglo-American zone was

297,003, comprising 257,858 Italians and 39,145 Slovenes. The 1945 census of the Yugoslav zone counted 67,461 inhabitants, of whom 30,789 were classified as Slavs and 29,672 as Italians.

In the 'Memorandum' of 1954 Italy undertakes to maintain Trieste as a free port.

**RELIGION.** The treaty between the Holy See and Italy, of 11 Feb. 1929, confirmed by article 7 of the constitution of the Republic, lays down that the Catholic Apostolic Roman Religion is the only religion of the State. Other creeds are permitted, provided they do not profess principles, or follow rites, contrary to public order or moral behaviour.

The appointment of archbishops and of bishops is made by the Holy See; but the Holy See submits to the Italian Government the name of the person to be appointed in order to obtain an assurance that the latter will not raise objections of a political nature.

Catholic religious teaching is given in elementary and intermediate schools. Marriages celebrated before a Catholic priest are automatically transferred to the civil register. Marriages celebrated by clergy of other denominations must be made valid before a registrar.

In 1960 there were 280 dioceses with 25,930 parishes.

In 1962 there were about 100,000 Protestants and about 50,000 Jews.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory from 6 to 14 years of age. An optional pre-school education is given to the children between 3 and 5 years in the preparatory schools (nursery and kindergarten schools). Illiteracy of males over 6 years was 3% in 1961, of females 6%.

Compulsory education can be classified as primary education (5-year course) and junior secondary education comprising also vocational training (3-year course).

Senior secondary education is subdivided in classical (*ginnasio* and classical *liceo*), scientific (scientific *liceo*) and technical education: agricultural, industrial, commercial, technical, nautical institutes, institutes for geometrists, institutes for girls (5-year course) and teacher-training institutes (4-year course).

University education is given in Universities and in University Higher Institutes (4, 5, 6 years, according to degree course).

Statistics for the academic year 1960–61:

| Elementary schools | No. | Teachers | Pupils |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kindergarten | 17,890 | 31,441 | 1,154,094 |
| Public elementary schools | 37,984 | 181,331 | 4,024,237 |
| Private elementary schools | 2,299 | 8,188 | 224,686 |
| Private elementary recognized schools (*parificate*) | 761 | 3,667 | 90,577 |

| | | | Students | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Government secondary schools | No. | Teachers | *Males* | *Females* | *Total* |
| Junior secondary schools | 1,798 | 46,312 | 314,750 | 253,517 | 568,267 |
| Classical lyceum | 370 | 9,440 | 68,799 | 49,408 | 118,207 |
| Lyceum for science | 194 | 4,446 | 42,173 | 10,821 | 52,994 |
| Teachers' institutes | 183 | 6,800 | 11,421 | 60,378 | 71,799 |
| Professional training schools | 2,804 | 56,156 | 429,590 | 259,344 | 688,934 |
| Professional schools | 235 | 6,028 | 46,522 | 15,790 | 62,312 |
| Technical schools | 226 | 3,110 | 16,140 | 12,444 | 28,584 |
| Agricultural schools | 55 | 1,080 | 10,164 | 88 | 10,252 |
| Industrial schools | 98 | 5,004 | 78,750 | 663 | 79,423 |
| Commercial schools | 239 | 12,044 | 81,695 | 49,392 | 131,087 |
| Nautical schools | 27 | 803 | 9,076 | 30 | 9,106 |
| Technical girls' schools | 48 | 1,001 | — | 11,382 | 11,382 |
| Art schools and academies of music | 128 | 2,921 | 16,196 | 9,815 | 2,601 |

The elementary and secondary schools in South Tirol are divided according to the mother-tongues of the pupils. In 1958–59, 29.394 elementary and 4.987 secondary children were taught in German, 10,745 elementary and 7,666 secondary children in Italian, and 1,694 elementary children in Ladin.

| Universities and higher institutes | Date of foundation | Students | Teachers | Universities and higher institutes | Date of foundation | Students | Teachers |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bari | 1924 | 12,227 | 408 | Padova | 1222 | 7,902 | 445 |
| Bologna | 1200 | 12,902 | 490 | Palermo | 1805 | 9,942 | 466 |
| Cagliari | 1626 | 3,903 | 327 | Parma | 1502 | 3,523 | 222 |
| Camerino | 1727 | 638 | 110 | Pavia | 1390 | 3,181 | 276 |
| Catania | 1434 | 7,455 | 291 | Perugia | 1276 | 3,079 | 214 |
| Ferrara | 1391 | 1,314 | 140 | Pisa | 1338 | 6,731 | 475 |
| Firenze | 1924 | 6,854 | 383 | Roma | 1303 | 4,421 | 635 |
| Genova | 1243 | 7,765 | 332 | Salerno | 1944 | 1,390 | 24 |
| L'Aquila | 1956 | 446 | 14 | Sassari | 1677 | 966 | 135 |
| Macerata | 1290 | 431 | 22 | Siena | 1300 | 787 | 83 |
| Messina | 1549 | 6,673 | 281 | Torino | 1404 | 10,702 | 486 |
| Milano | 1924 | 24,495 | 767 | Trieste | 1924 | 2,588 | 247 |
| Modena | 1678 | 1,565 | 152 | Urbino | 1564 | 3,728 | 149 |
| Napoli | 1224 | 25,980 | 570 | Venezia | 1868 | 3,401 | 94 |

*Cinemas* (1961). There were 10,441 cinemas with a seating capacity of about 5·5m.

*Newspapers* (1960). There were 114 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of over 5m. copies; of the papers, 21 are published in Rome and 15 in Milan.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The main public welfare acts include the establishment of a *Patronato Scolastico* for the benefit of children in primary schools (22 Jan. 1925) and of the national institution for the protection of maternity and infancy (*Opera Nazionale per la protezione della Maternità e dell'Infanzia*; 10 Dec. 1925). On 3 June 1937 there was set up in every commune an assistance body (*Ente Communale di Assistenza*) to dispense charity to the needy, out of funds provided partly by the assets of the provinces, communes and other public and private *Enti* and partly by special taxation.

In the financial year 1962–63 government expenditure on social welfare amounted to 238,773m. lire.

**JUSTICE.** Italy has 1 court of cassation, in Rome, and is divided for the administration of justice into 23 appeal court districts (with 1 detached section), subdivided into 154 tribunal districts, and these again into *mandamenti* each with its own magistracy (*Pretura*), 979 in all. There are also 85 first degree assize courts and 24 assize courts of appeal. For civil business, besides the magistracy above mentioned, *Conciliatori* have jurisdiction in petty plaints.

On 31 Dec. 1960 there were 858 establishments for imprisonment before trial (with 20,456 male and 1,428 female prisoners), 70 penal establishments (with 10,060 male and 392 female prisoners) and 22 establishments for the execution of preventive measures of safety (with 3,048 male and 258 female prisoners).

**FINANCE.** Total revenue and expenditure for fiscal years (ending 30 June), in 1m. lire (1m. lire = US$2,850 from 2 Aug. 1947):

| | Revenue | Expenditure | | Revenue | Expenditure |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1958–59 | 3,248,378 | 3,372,512 | 1961–62 | 4,449,973 | 4,858,430 |
| 1959–60 | 3,684,230 | 4,021,475 | 1962–63 | 4,519,400 | 5,172,715 |
| 1960–61 | 3,953,096 | 4,355,872 | 1963–64 | 5,265,000 | 5,747,000 |

In the revenue for 1962–63 turnover and other business taxes accounted for 1,838,924m. lire, customs duties and indirect taxes for 1,174,435m. lire.

The public debt at 30 June 1963 totalled 5,876,760m. lire, including consolidated debt of 42,264m. lire and the floating debt 3,824,934m. lire.

**DEFENCE.** Most of the restrictions imposed upon Italy in Part IV of the peace treaty signed on 10 Feb. 1947 were repudiated by the signatories on 21 Dec. 1951, only the USSR objecting.

Head of the armed forces is the Defence Chief of Staff.

National service lasts 18 months in the Army and Air Force, and 28 months in the Navy.

ARMY. The Army is composed of 10 infantry divisions, 3 armoured divisions, 5 Alpini brigades and various special units.

NAVY. Particulars of the principal ships in the Italian Navy are as follows:

| Completed | Name | Standard displacement Tons | Armour *Belt* In. | Armour *Big guns* In. | Principal armament | Torpedo tubes | Shaft horse-power | Speed Knots |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | *Cruisers* | | | | |
| 1964<br>1964 | Andrea Doria [1]<br>Caio Duilio [1] | 6,000 | — | — | 8 3-in.; twin 'Terrier' | 6 | 70,000 | 31 |
| 1937 | Giuseppe Garibaldi [2] | 9,802 | 4½ | 4 | 4 5·3-in.; 8 3-in.; twin 'Terrier' | — | 85,000 | 30 |
| 1935 | Raimondo Montecuccoli . . | 7,675 | — | — | 6 6-in.; 4 3·9-in. AA | — | 75,000 | 25 |

[1] Rated as guided-missile escort cruisers.

[2] Converted into a guided-missile light cruiser in 1957–62.

The light cruiser *Luigi di Savoia Duca degli Abruzzi* was discarded in 1961.

Two guided-missile cruisers (8,000 tons), 4 fast frigates, 4 corvettes and 4 submarines are under construction or projected.

Summary of the Italian Navy: 2 cruisers, 2 guided-missile escort cruisers, 2 guided-missile destroyers, 2 large destroyers (*ex*-light cruisers converted), 4 destroyers, a command ship and an experimental ship (*ex*-destroyers), 14 frigates (8 new escorts, 3 *ex*-US escort destroyers and 3 *ex*-torpedo boats), 6 submarines, 27 corvettes, 4 ocean minesweepers, 54 coastal minesweepers, 20 inshore minesweepers, 16 general-purpose vessels (*ex*-minesweeping trawlers), 13 motor torpedo-boats, 5 motor gunboats, 2 anti-submarine patrol boats, 6 landing support gunboats, 2 surveying vessels, 1 salvage ship, 3 transports, 3 training ships, 2 oilers, 19 water carriers, 2 netlayers, 28 auxiliaries, 45 landing craft and 26 tugs. The ban imposed by the Peace Treaty having expired, Italy re-introduced submarines into the Fleet in 1953. The nucleus of the submarine flotilla comprises 3 small boats resurrected from the laid-up wartime fleet and 3 large submarines transferred from the US Navy.

The coastline of the peninsula is divided into zones, with headquarters at

Spezia, Naples, Taranto and Venice. The three former are under the jurisdiction of flag officers with the status of C.-in-C.; but the admiral commanding at Venice does not rank as a C.-in-C. Nor do the admirals commanding on the coasts of Sardinia and Sicily. Other localities of strategic importance under naval administration are Brindisi, where there is an admiral commanding, and Genoa, Leghorn, Augusta and Ancona, each of which is under a senior naval officer.

The personnel of the Navy in 1963 numbered 40,000 officers and ratings.

AIR FORCE. With an operational history dating back to 1911, the Air Force has been built up since 1951 largely with US assistance. It is divided into 4 territorial zones, with HQ at Rome, Milan, Padua and Bari, plus the air commands of Sicily and Sardinia.

In 1963 Italy's air contribution to NATO forces consisted of 3 air brigades (each of 3 squadrons of 25 aircraft) of F-84F Thunderstreak and Fiat G91 (1 squadron) jet fighter-bombers and one air brigade (2 squadrons) of RF-84F Thunderflash reconnaissance-fighters. There are also a brigade of Canadian-built Sabre interceptors and 2 groups of Italian-built Sabre all-weather fighters and Canadian-built Sabres for home defence, 3 squadrons of Tracker anti-submarine aircraft, 2 squadrons of C-119 transport aircraft and training, air/sea rescue and helicopter units. The tactical fighter units are being re-equipped with F-104G Starfighters, and the reconnaissance-fighter units with Fiat G91 aircraft. The air-defence fighter units are supplemented by American-supplied Nike surface-to-air missiles.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The area of Italy on 30 June 1962 comprised 301,224 sq. km, of which 275,569 sq. km was agricultural and forest land and 25,655 sq. km was unproductive; the former was mainly distributed as follows (in 1,000 hectares): Cereals, 6,078; leguminous plants, 724; garden produce, 306; vines, 1,146; olive trees, 924; woods, 5,878; forage and pasture, 8,425; others, 4,076; vines grown among other crops, 2,494; olive trees grown among other crops, 1,397.

At the first general census of agriculture (15 April 1961) agricultural holdings numbered 4,310,134 and covered 26,016,195 hectares. 3,529,556 owners (81·9%) farmed directly 14,250,860 hectares (54·8%); 295,157 owners (6·9%) worked with hired labour on 7,380,751 hectares (28·4%); 336,876 share-croppers (7·8%) tilled 3,199,103 hectares (12·3%); the remaining 148,545 holdings (3·4%) of 1,185,481 hectares (4·5%) were operated in other ways.

Under the land reform laws of 1950, about 800,000 hectares have been acquired for allocation to peasants; by 30 June 1962 more than 634,000 hectares had been allocated to 113,901 families.

According to the labour force survey in Oct. 1963 persons engaged in agriculture numbered 5,457,000 (3,596,000 males and 1,861,000 females).

In 1961, 272,849 farm tractors were being used.

The production of the principal crops (in 1,000 metric quintals) in 1962: Wheat, 95,210; barley, 2,854; oats, 5,972; rye, 929; maize, 32,614; sugar beet, 71,473; potatoes, 35,566; tomatoes, 26,921; rice, 6,520; olive oil, 3,000; hemp, 122; oranges, 7,360; tangerines, 1,170; lemons, 3,520; other citrus fruit, 519.

Production of wine, 1962, 69,569,000 hectolitres; of tobacco, 463,000 quintals.

South Tirol in 1961 produced 334,480 tons of apples and pears (11·4% of the total Italian production), and 1,983,400 hectolitres of wine (1·3%).

In 1962 consumption of chemical fertilizers in Italy was as follows (in 1,000 quintals): Perphosphate, 10,206; milled phosphate for agricultural uses, 2; deposed slags, 1,443; sulphurate of ammonium, 5,071; calciocianamide, 1,347; nitrate of ammonia, 3,178; nitrate of calcium $\frac{15}{16}$, 3,124; nitrate of calcium $\frac{13}{14}$, 24; nitrate of sodium, 204; potash salts, 1,160; potassic salts, 23.

Livestock estimated in 1962: Cattle, 9,827,000; pigs, 4,555,000; sheep and goats, 9,414,000; horses, 404,000; donkeys, 492,000; mules, 330,000.

Facca, V., and Martella, T., *Esami operativi della produttività in agricoltura.* Bologna, 1959
*Problemi d'agricoltura meridionale.* Naples, Cassa per il Mezzogiorno, 1953
Merlini, G., *Le regioni agrarie in Italia.* Bologna, 1948

*Fishery.* The Italian fishing fleet comprised in 1961, 14,974 motor boats (126,685 gross tons) and 30,593 sailing vessels (39,210 gross tons). The catch in 1962 was 193,608 metric tons.

*Mining.* The Italian mining industry is most developed in Sicily (Caltanissetta), in Tuscany (Arezzo, Florence and Grosseto), in Sardinia (Cagliari, Sassari and Iglesias), in Lombardy (particularly near Bergamo and Brescia) and in Piedmont.

Italy's fuel and mineral resources are wholly inadequate. Only sulphur and mercury outputs yield a substantial surplus for exports. In 1962 output, in metric tons, of coal and similar fuels was 2,467,973; cast-iron ingots, 3,555,983; raw steel, 9,490.320; rolled iron, 7,387,606.

Production of metals and minerals (in metric tons) was as follows:

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Iron pyrites . | 1,471,406 | 1,514,330 | 1,520.385 | 1,547,046 | 1,580,186 | 1,584,524 |
| Iron ore . . | 1,580,781 | 1,292,472 | 1,237,002 | 1,261,404 | 1,235,508 | 1,151,054 |
| Manganese . | 47,152 | 44,078 | 52,181 | 49,497 | 49,166 | 44,500 |
| Lead . . | 87,229 | 96,069 | 83,180 | 79,282 | 75,986 | 66,307 |
| Zinc . . . | 265,324 | 286,576 | 272,318 | 277,366 | 273,826 | 268,097 |
| Crude sulphur . | 1,708,789 | 1,497,541 | 1.347.356 | 1,278.330 | 1,219.667 | 1,095.721 |
| Bauxite . . | 261.610 | 299,030 | 294.243 | 313,032 | 327,179 | 300,324 |
| Mercury . . | 2,189 | 2,024 | 1,580 | 1,913 | 1,910 | 1,880 |
| Lead . . | 39,648 | 48,001 | 45,031 | 43,597 | 45,150 | 41,986 |
| Zinc . . . | 74,486 | 71,356 | 73,934 | 79,395 | 78,403 | 77,667 |
| Aluminium . | 66,207 | 64,050 | 74,986 | 83,648 | 83,353 | 81,238 |

Poggiali, C., *Italia Mineraria.* Rome, 1939

*Oil.* The Sicilian district of Ragusa, Gela and Fontanarossa is rapidly developing into one of the largest European oilfields. Production in 1962 amounted to 1,807,595 metric tons, of which 1,747,676 came from Sicily.

*Industry.* The textile industry is the largest and most important. In the cotton industry, 1,046 factories had, in Dec. 1962, 4,523,000 spindles and 96,277 looms. Silk culture, while flourishing most extensively in Lombardy, Piedmont and Venezia, is carried on all over Italy. The silk industry, Dec. 1962, had 1,142,000 spindles and 25,423 looms; output of raw silk in 1962, 776 metric tons. The production of artificial and synthetic fibre (including staple fibre and waste) in 1962 was 258,726 metric tons in 24 factories with 874,605 spindles. The woollen industry had, in 1962, 736 combing and spinning factories with 2,337 combers, 648,000 carding spindles and 720,000 combing spindles; woollen weaving was done in 272 factories with 14,331 looms. Output, 1962 (in metric tons): Pure cotton yarns, 198,116; pure cotton fabrics, 129,545; jute yarns, 52,222; pure wool yarns, 55,585.

The chemical industry produced, in 1962 (in metric tons): Sulphuric acid (at 50 Be), 4,097,000; mineral superphosphate, 1,416,122; copper sulphate, 60,323. Sugar output in 1962, 917,424 metric tons.

Production of motor cars was 693,672 in 1961 (877,811 in 1962), of which 236,090 (305,809 in 1962) were exported.

Confederazione Generale dell' Industria Italiana: *L'industria italiana alla metà del secolo XX*. Rome, 1953.—*Annuario 1954*. Rome, 1954
Jacoboni, A. (ed.), *L'Industria meccanica italiana*. Rome, 1949

*Electricity.* Italy has greatly developed her water-power resources. In 1962 the total power generated was 64,859m. kwh., of which 39,263m. kwh. were generated by hydro-electric plants.

*Tourism.* In 1962, 21,322,800 foreigners visited Italy; they included 6·2m. Germans, 3·6m. Swiss, 2·9m. French, 1·5m. British, 1·24m. Austrians, 1m. Dutch and 980,200 USA citizens.

**Labour.** The census of industry and commerce, of 15 Oct. 1961, recorded 1,907,513 firms employing 9,427,419 workers. Mining employed 103,847 workers; food and tobacco manufacture, 432,968; textile industries, 592,131; clothing, shoes, skins and leather industries, 576,699; engineering, 1,134,297; metallurgy, 191,689; chemical, rubber and paper industries, 358,746; building, 825,302; transport and communications, 747,003; commerce, 2,392,650; banking and insurance, 219,450; electricity, gas and water works, 107,581.

*Trade Unions.* Membership of the 4 main groups in 1961: Confederazione Generale Italiana del Lavoro (Communist-dominated), 3,673,430; Confederazione Italiana Sindacati Lavoratori (Catholic), 2,425,262; Unione Italiana del Lavoro, 1,547,491; Confederazione Italiana Sindacati Nazionali Lavoratori, 1,015,988.

**COMMERCE.** Italy has been united in a customs union with San Marino since 22 March 1862. On 20 March 1948 a treaty was concluded with France for the purpose of establishing a customs union.

The following table shows the value of Italy's foreign trade (in 1m. paper lire), excluding gold coins and bullion:

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 2,296,006 | 2,009,848 | 2,105,339 | 2,953,202 | 3,264,521 | 3,785,241 |
| Exports | 1,595,136 | 1,610,667 | 1,820,521 | 2,280,293 | 2,614,334 | 2,916,290 |

The following table shows trade by countries in 1m. lire:

| | Imports into Italy from | | | Exports from Italy to | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Countries | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
| Argentina | 96,673 | 83,919 | 104,100 | 52,948 | 68,090 | 73,200 |
| France | 248,679 | 299,592 | 334,200 | 172,116 | 200,227 | 269,300 |
| Germany (Federal) | 418,835 | 506,908 | 639,900 | 375,761 | 468,215 | 562,300 |
| Hungary | 11,853 | 10,915 | 14,380 | 14,107 | 13,902 | 14,515 |
| Poland | 23,071 | 24,379 | 28,440 | 12,714 | 18,484 | 17,519 |
| Rumania | 19,699 | 25,929 | 22,005 | 10,184 | 14,539 | 23,291 |
| Switzerland | 86,259 | 93,364 | 104,200 | 152,614 | 179,818 | 206,500 |
| Turkey | 22,999 | 24,644 | 35,098 | 32,573 | 34,715 | 23,870 |
| UK | 151,856 | 179,687 | 240,000 | 156,312 | 176,086 | 176,000 |
| USA | 418,999 | 539,579 | 550,700 | 240,566 | 239,129 | 275,500 |
| Yugoslavia | 50,130 | 46,814 | 60,568 | 65,857 | 87,627 | 66,735 |

In 1960 the most important imports (by value) were maize, coffee, meat, cotton and wool, rubber, metals and scrap, crude oil, wood and pulp, machinery and equipment, chemicals. Exports: fruit and citrus fruit, vegetables and tomato preserves, wines, wool and cotton yarns and fabrics, shoes, mechanical goods, chemicals.

Italy's imports normally exceed her exports, leaving an adverse balance to be made up, if possible, by receipts from shipping, tourists' expenditures and remittances from Italians abroad. Her balance of trade (in 1,000m. current lire) has been estimated as follows:

| | Goods and services | | | Income from investments and work, balance | Net balance |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Export* | *Import* | *Balance* | | |
| 1958 | 2,348 | 2,274 | + 74 | + 55 | +129 |
| 1959 | 2,605 | 2,378 | +227 | + 77 | +304 |
| 1960 | 3,197 | 3,268 | − 71 | + 76 | + 5 |
| 1961 | 3.681 | 3.657 | + 24 | +163 | +187 |
| 1962 | 4,090 | 4,247 | −157 | +189 | + 32 |

Remittances from Italians abroad (in US$1m.): 1950, 72; 1955, 80; 1958, 189; 1959, 171; 1960, 214; 1961, 261; 1962, 302.

Total trade between Italy and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . | 92,781,659 | 98,675,701 | 102,066,181 | 112,616,631 | 110,033,683 |
| Exports from UK . | 72,464,545 | 87,999,120 | 114,506,335 | 139,054,005 | 163,641,768 |
| Re-exports from UK | 4,794,574 | 5,657,498 | 8,361,082 | 9,428,124 | 11,635,492 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The mercantile marine at 31 Dec. 1962 consisted of 3,936 vessels of 5,476,818 gross tons; of these 3,872 were steam- or motor-driven (5,475,415 gross tons), and 64 sailing vessels (1,403 gross tons).

In 1962, 99·21m. tons of cargo were unloaded, and 32,081,000 tons of cargo were loaded in Italian ports.

In 1962 navigable waterways had a length of 2,149 km (1,013 km of which were canals).

*Railways.* Railway history in Italy begins in 1839, with a line between Naples and Portici (8 km). Length of railways (31 Dec. 1962), 21,186 km, including 16,205 km of state railways, of which 8,344 had not yet been electrified. In 1962 the state railways carried 362,307,000 passengers and 65·53m. metric tons of goods.

*Roads.* Italy's roads totalled (31 Dec. 1962) 192,525 km, of which 33,203 km were state roads, 76,844 km provincial roads, 82,478 km communal roads. Motor vehicles, Dec. 1962: Cars, 3,006,839; buses, 18,772; lorries, 505,213; motor cycles, light vans, etc., 4,248,637.

*Post.* On 30 June 1962 there were 12,561 post offices; telegraph lines had a length of 50,002 km; there were 11,002 telegraph offices. The maritime radio-telegraph service had 14 coast stations. The telephone service on 31 Dec. 1962 had 4,654,744 apparatus. On 31 Dec. 1962 radio licences numbered 9,036,836; television licences, 3,457,262.

*Aviation.* The Italian airline Alitalia (with a capital of 25,000m. lire of which 74·6% is owned by the State) operates flights to Paris, London, Madrid, Lisbon, Geneva, Zürich, Vienna, Düsseldorf, Brussels, Athens; Tripoli, Tunis, Benghazi, Mogadiscio, Khartoum, Entebbe, Nairobi, Salisbury, Johannesburg; Aden, Beirut, Tel Aviv, Tehran, Damascus, Baghdad, Karachi, Bombay; Boston, New York; Caracas, Rio de Janeiro, São Paulo, Montevideo, Buenos Aires. Airports include 5 international, 20 national and 33 club airports. A new international airport at Fiumicino near Rome was opened in Jan. 1961. Domestic and international traffic in 1962 registered 2,374,664 passengers arrived and 2,380,384 departed while freight and mail (excluding luggage) amounted to 31,520 metric tons unloaded and 39,236 metric tons loaded.

**MONEY.** The standard coin is the *lira* of 100 *centesimi*. Under law of 28 Jan. 1960 the gold reserves of the Banca d'Italia have been revalued on the basis of 703,297·396 lire per kg of fine gold, equal to the exchange rate of 625 lire per dollar. On this basis from 30 March 1960 the gold standard was formally established as equal to 0·00142187 gramme of gold per lira.

State notes of 5, 10, 50 and 100 lire have been withdrawn from circulation and replaced by metal coins of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 lire. There are also in circulation bank-notes of 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 lire; they are neither convertible into gold as foreign moneys nor exportable abroad, nor importable from abroad into Italy (except for certain specified small amounts).

Circulation of money at 31 Dec. 1962: State coins, 104,218m. lire; bank-notes, 3,234,450m. lire.

**BANKING.** According to the law of 6 May 1926 there is only one bank of issue, the Banca d'Italia. Its gold and foreign credits reserve amounted to 1,000,000m. lire in Dec. 1962; this includes the reserves of the Exchange Bureau (*Ufficio Italiano Cambi*) which have been absorbed by the Banca d'Italia.

Since 1936, all credit institutions have been under the control of a state organ, named 'Inspectorate of Credit'; the Bank of Italy has been converted into a 'public institution', whose capital is held exclusively by corporate bodies of a public nature. Other credit institutions, totalling 1,261, are classified as: (1) 6 chartered banks (Banco di Napoli, Banco di Sicilia, Banca Nazionale del Lavoro, Monte dei Paschi di Siena, Istituto di S. Paolo di Torino, Banco di Sardegna); (2) 3 banks of national interest (Banca Commerciale Italiana in Milan, Credito Italiano in Genoa and Banco di Roma); (3) banks and credit concerns in general, including 149 joint-stock banks and 213 co-operative banks; (4) 89 savings banks and Monti di pegno (institutions granting loans against personal chattels as security), and (5) 801 Casse rurali e agrarie (agricultural banks, established as co-operative institutions with unlimited liability of associates).

At the end of 1962 there were 365 credit institutes handling 99% of all deposits and current accounts, with capital and reserves of 463,688m. lire.

On 31 July 1963 the post office savings banks had deposits of 2,742,516m. lire; ordinary credit institutions, 14,850,548m. lire.

*Insurance.* By a decree of 29 April 1923 life-assurance business is carried on only by the National Insurance Institute and by other institutions, national and foreign, authorized by the Government. At 31 Dec. 1961 the insurances vested in the *Istituto Nazionale delle Assicurazioni* amounted to 1,130,755m. lire, including the decuple of life annuities.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is in general use.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Italy maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Burma, Cameroon, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, Colombia, Congo, Costa Rica, Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Haiti, Honduras, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Irish Republic, Israel, Ivory Coast (also for Dahomey, Mali, Niger, Togo, Upper Volta), Japan, Jordan, Korea, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malaya, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Norway (also for Iceland), Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Somalia, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanganyika, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Vietnam (also for Cambodia and Laos), Yugoslavia; and legations in Albania, Bulgaria, Hungary, New Zealand, Rumania, Yemen.

### OF ITALY IN GREAT BRITAIN (14 Three Kings Yard, W1)

*Ambassador:* Pietro Quaroni, MC (accredited 21 June 1961).
*Ministers:* Paolo Pansa Cedronio; Enzo Malgeri (*Commercial*).
*Service Attachés:* Capt. Eugenio Manca de Villahermosa (*Navy*), Col. Tanrico Chiantia (*Air*), Lieut.-Col. Lelio Giannangeli (*Army*).
*Counsellor:* Pasquale Ricciuli, CMG; Angelo Macchia (*Labour*); Emilio Savorgnan.
*First Secretaries:* Gianfranco Farinelli; Sergio Romano.
*Press Attaché:* Mario de Mandato.

There are consular representatives at Bedford, Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, London and Manchester.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ITALY

*Ambassador:* Sir John Ward, KCMG (appointed 27 Sept. 1962).
*Minister:* D. S. Laskey, CMG, CVO.
*Counsellors:* J. S. Rooke, CMG, OBE (*Commercial*); A. G. Wallis, DFC (*Labour*); The Hon. E. B. C. Howard, MVO (*Legal*); B. H. Ashford-Russell, MBE (*Information*).
*Service Attachés:* Capt. M. A. J. Hennell, MBE, RN (*Navy*), Col. J. S. Mennell, OBE (*Army*), Group Capt L. T. Bryant-Fenn, DFC (*Air*).
*First Secretaries:* J. A. Dobbs, OBE, TD (*Head of Chancery*); J. G. Hart, OBE; D. R. Hurd; J. A. Patterson; J. Dawson; P. V. St J. Killick (*Commercial*); N. R. W. Smith (*Consul*).

There are consular representatives at Florence, Genoa, Messina, Milan, Naples, Palermo, Rome, Trieste, Turin and Venice.

### OF ITALY IN THE USA (1601 Fuller St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

*Ambassador:* Sergio Fenoaltea.
*Ministers:* Gian Luigi Milesi Ferretti; Ugo Morabito (*Commercial*). *Counsellors:* Edgardo Sogno Rata del Vallino; Elio Pascarelli; Rinaldo Petrignani; Leopoldo de' Stefani (*Labour*). *First Secretaries:* Marcello Guidi; Renato Ruggieri. *Service Attachés:* Col. Luigi Violante (*Air*), Cder Domenico Ballarin (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Alberto Li Gobbi (*Army*). *Commercial Attaché:* Alberto Gnecco.

### OF THE USA IN ITALY

*Ambassador:* G. Frederick Reinhardt.
*Minister-Counsellor:* Francis T. Williamson. *Counsellors:* William N.

Fraleigh; H. Gardner Ainsworth (*Consul-General; Economic*); Joseph B. Phillips. *First Secretaries:* John A. Baker; Francis G. Coleman; Julian P. Fromer, Stephen Peters, Leslie L. Rood (*Political*); Thomas D. Bowie, Anthony Cuomo. *Service Attachés:* Col. William Neale (*Army*), Capt. Brown Taylor (*Navy*), Col. Horace W. Patch (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Robert C. Tetro.

There are Consuls-General at Florence, Genoa, Milan, Naples, Palermo, and Consuls at Trieste, Turin and Venice.

### Books of Reference

Statistical Information. The Istituto Centrale di Statistica (Via Cesare Balbo 16, Rome) was set up by law of 9 July 1926 as the central institute in charge of census and all statistical information. *President.* Professor Giuseppe de Meo. *Directors-General:* Dr Salvatore Marino and Dr Gastone Barsanti. Its publications include:

*Annuario statistico italiano.* 1962
*Italian statistical abstract.* 1962
*Compendio statistico italiano.* 1963
*Bollettino mensile di statistica.* Monthly, from 1950
*Annuario di statistiche demografiche.* 1960
*Annuario di statistica agraria.* 1963
*Statistica della navigazione marittima.* 1961
*Annuario statistico del commercio interno.* 1961
*Statistica annuale del commercio con l'estero.* 1960
*Statistica mensile del commercio con l'estero.* Monthly
*Annuario di statistiche del lavoro e dell'emigrazione.* 1961
*Annuario di statistiche provinciali.* 1962
*Censimento generale dell'agricoltura.* 9 vols., 1961.
*Censimento generale della popolazione e delle abitazioni.* 1961
*Censimento generale dell'industria e del commercio.* 1961
*Il valore della lira nei primi cento anni dell' unità d'Italia, 1861–1960.* 1961
*Indagine statistica sullo sviluppo del reddito nazionale dal 1861 al 1956.* 1957

*Italian Affairs. Documents and Notes.* Ed. Documentary Centre, Rome. 1952 ff.
*Treaty of Peace, 10 Feb. 1947.* Cmd. 7481, 7482 (maps). HMSO, 1948
Banco di Roma, *Review of the Economic Conditions in Italy* (in English). Bimonthly, 1947 ff.
—*Ten Years of Italian Economy, 1947–56.* 1957
*Compendio Economico Italiano.* Rome, Unione Italiana delle Camere di Commercio. Annually, from 1954
Almagià, R., *L'Italia.* 2 vols. Turin, 1959
Carone, G., *Il Turismo nell'economia internazionale.* Milan, 1959
Danielli, G., *Atlante Fisico Economico d'Italia.* Milan, 1950
Di Vittorio, G. (ed.), *I sindacati in Italia.* Bari, 1955
Grindrod, M., *The Rebuilding of Italy. 1945–55.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1955
Lanzarone, G., *Il sistema bancario italiano.* Rome, 1948
Lutz, V., *Italy: a study in economic development.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1962
Milone, F., *L'Italia nell' economia delle sue regioni.* Turin, 1955
Svimez, *Un secolo di statistiche italiane: Nord e Sud, 1861–1961.* Rome, 1962

National Library. Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale Vittorio Emanuele II Via Collegio Romano 27, Rome. *Director:* Dr Laura De Felice Olivieri Sangiacomo.

# JAPAN

## Nippon

**HISTORY.** According to Japanese historical myths the empire was founded by Jimmu Tennō, 660 B.C., and the dynasty founded by him still reigns. From 1186 until 1867 the emperors had little but ceremonial functions, while successive families of Shoguns exercised the temporal power. In 1867 the Emperor Meiji recovered nominally the imperial power after the abdication on 14 Oct. 1867 of the fifteenth and last Tokugawa Shogun Keiki, known historically as Yoshinobu. In 1871 the feudal system (Hōken Seido) was abolished; this was the beginning of the rapid westernization undertaken by the new government, then mainly controlled by the western clans of Satsuma and Chōshu. The Emperor bears the title of Nihon-koku Tennō ('Emperor of Japan'). Only foreigners make use of the poetical title 'Mikado'.

At San Francisco on 8 Sept. 1951 a Treaty of Peace was signed by Japan and representatives of 48 countries. For details *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1953, p. 1169. On 26 Oct. 1951 the Japanese Diet ratified the Treaty by 307 votes to 47 votes with 112 abstentions. On the same day the Diet ratified a Security Treaty with the US by 289 votes to 71 votes with 106 abstentions. The treaty provided for the stationing of American troops in Japan until Japan was able to undertake her own defence.

The peace treaty came into force on 28 April 1952, when Japan regained her sovereignty.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Article I of the constitution, which came into force on 3 May 1947, says: 'The Emperor shall be the symbol of the state and of the unity of the people, deriving his position from the sovereign will of the people.' The Emperor himself, in a New Year's broadcast, 1946, explicitly divested himself of the attributes of divinity ascribed to him in folk beliefs.

*Emperor of Japan.* **Hirohito**, born at Tōkyō, 29 April 1901; succeeded his father, Yoshihito, 25 Dec. 1926; married, 26 Jan. 1924, to Princess Nagako, born 6 March 1903, daughter of H.I.H. Prince Kuninomiya (died 27 Jan. 1929). Living offspring: I. Princess Kazuko (Takanomiya), born 30 Sept. 1929; married to Mr Takatsukasa. II. Princess Atsuko (Yorinomiya), born 7 March 1931; married to Mr Ikeda. III. Prince Akihito (Tsugunomiya), born 23 Dec. 1933; formally installed as Crown Prince on 10 Nov. 1952; married to Miss Michiko Shoda (born 20 Oct. 1934), 10 April 1959. *Offspring:* Prince Naruhito (Hironomiya), born 23 Feb. 1960. IV, Prince Masahito (Yoshinomiya), born 28 Nov. 1935. V. Princess Takako (Suganomiya), born 2 March 1939; married to Mr Hisanaga Shimazu, 10 March 1960.

By the Imperial House Law of 11 Feb. 1889, revised on 16 Jan. 1947, under the new constitution, the succession to the throne was definitely fixed upon the male descendants.

The constitution has deprived the Emperor of all political power, abolished the peerage, granted votes to women, abolished conscription, pledged the country not to maintain Armed Forces and to renounce war as means of settling international disputes, guaranteed complete academic freedom and outlined a 'Bill of Rights' on Western lines.

*National flag:* White, with a red sun (without rays).

*National anthem:* Kimigayo (words 9th century, tune by Hiromori Hayashi, 1881).

Executive powers rest with the Prime Minister and his Cabinet. The Prime Minister is elected by the Diet from its own members. Prime Ministers must be civilians and not former Army or Navy officers.

Legislative power rests with the Diet, which consists of the House of Representatives (of 467 members), elected by men and women over 20 years of age for a 4-year term, and the House of Councillors of 250 members

(100 elected at large and 150 from prefectural districts), one-half of its members being elected every 3 years. The Lower House controls the budget and approves treaties with foreign powers.

The Upper House in 1963 was composed as follows: Liberal-Democratic Party, 142; Socialist Party, 66; Democratic Social Party, 11; Independents, 15; Doshikai (right-wing), 11; Communists, 4.

After the general elections of 22 Nov. 1963 the House of Representatives was composed as follows: Liberal-Democratic Party, 294; Socialist Party, 144; Democratic Socialist Party, 23; Communists, 5; Independent, 1.

The Cabinet, as constituted in March 1964, is composed as follows:

*Prime Minister:* Hayato Ikeda.

*Justice:* Okinori Kaya. *Foreign Affairs:* Masayoshi Ohira. *Finance:* Kakuei Tanaka. *Education:* Hirokichi Nadao. *Health and Welfare:* Takeji Kobayashi. *Agriculture and Forestry:* Munenori Akagi. *Trade and Industry:* Hajime Fukuda. *Transport:* Kentaro Ayabe. *Postal Services:* Shinzo Koike. *Labour:* Takeo Ohashi. *Construction:* Ichiro Kono. *Autonomy and Public Safety:* Takashi Hayakawa. *Administrative Agency:* Shinjiro Yamamura. *Defence Agency:* Tokuyasu Fukuda. *Science and Technology:* Eisaku Sato. *Chief Cabinet Secretary:* Yasumi Kurogane.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The country (except Hokkaidō) is divided into metropolitan districts (*To* and *Fu*) and 46 prefectures (*Ken*), and the prefectures into municipalities (*Shi*), towns (*Chō* or *Machi*) and villages (*Son* or *Mura*). Each district, prefecture, city, town and village has a representative assembly elected by the same franchise as in parliamentary elections. Each city, town and village elects a mayor; the governor of a prefecture (formerly appointed by the Home Office) is elected by the voters in the area. The metropolitan district governments have charge of matters affecting the area as a whole.

New legislation, which came into effect on 1 July 1954, has given the central government complete control of the police throughout the country. The autonomous police forces of the 5 big cities, Osaka, Kyōto, Yokohama, Kōbe and Nagoya, were absorbed by the prefectural organization in June 1955. In 1956 the police numbered 114,715.

Administratively there are (as of Dec. 1954), 46 prefectures; 536 rural districts (*Gun*), 464 cities, 1,783 towns and 5,461 villages.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Japan, as constituted after the Second World War, has total area of 369,662 sq. km (142.726·5 sq. miles). The 4 main islands are Honshū (mainland), Kyūshyū, Hokkaidō and Shikoku. Census population, 1 Oct. 1960, was 93,418,501, with density of 252·7 per sq. km (45,871,194 males and 47,535,636 females); estimate, Oct. 1962, 95·08m. Foreigners registered, 31 Dec. 1961, were 640,395, of whom 567,452 were Koreans, 46,326 Chinese, 13,154 Americans, 1,933 British, 1,407 Germans, 1,266 Canadians.

Japanese overseas, as at 1 Oct. 1960, numbered 241,102; of these, 156,848 lived in Brazil, 38,114 in USA, 10,964 in Peru, 7,839 in Argentina, 4,669 in Paraguay, 3,963 in Canada, 3,501 in Mexico, 3,109 in Bolivia, 1,459 in the Dominican Republic.

The leading cities, with census population 1960, are:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Greater Tōkyō (incl. 8 suburbs) | 9,675,601 | Amagasaki | 405,962 | Kokura | 286.476 |
| Tōkyō (municipality) | 8,302,565 | Kumamoto | 373,921 | Wakayama | 284,970 |
| Osaka | 3,011,553 | Nagasaki | 344,079 | Nishinomiya | 262,609 |
| Nagoya | 1,591,914 | Sakai | 339.851 | Sasebo | 262.488 |
| Yokohama | 1,375,100 | Hamamatsu | 333,010 | Okayama | 260.592 |
| Kyōto | 1,284,746 | Yahata | 332,167 | Shimonoseki | 246.939 |
| Kōbe | 1,113,901 | Shizuoka | 328,820 | Hakodate | 243,002 |
| Fukuoka | 647,115 | Himeji | 328,784 | Utsunomia | 239,008 |
| Kawasaki | 632,745 | Niigata | 314,540 | Matsuyama | 238,514 |
| Sapporo | 523,837 | Gifu | 304,472 | Takamatsu | 228,153 |
| Hiroshima | 431,285 | Kanazawa | 298,967 | Toyohashi | 215.513 |
| Sendai | 425,250 | Kagoshima | 295,964 | Kure | 210,027 |
| | | Yokosuka | 287,294 | Omuta | 205,766 |

1962 estimates (in 1,000): Tōkyō, 10,169; Osaka, 3,108; Nagoya, 1,659; Yokohama, 1,464; Kyōto, 1,299; Kōbe, 1,151.

VITAL STATISTICS (in 1,000) for calendar years:

| | *1953* | *1954* | *1955* | *1956* | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Births | 1,868 | 1,769 | 1,731 | 1,665 | 1,567 | 1,653 | 1,626 | 1,606 | 1,586 |
| Deaths | 773 | 721 | 694 | 724 | 752 | 684 | 690 | 707 | 695 |

Crude birth rate of Japanese nationals in present area, 1961, was 16·8 per 1,000 population (1947, 34·3). Crude death rate, 1961, 7·4; crude marriage rate, 1961, 9·4; infant mortality rate per 1,000 live births, 1961, 28·6. Marriages, 1961, numbered 890,151; divorces, 69,012.

**RELIGION.** There has normally been religious freedom, but Shintō (literally, The Way of the Gods) was given the status of *quasi*-state-religion in the 1930s; in 1945 the Allied Supreme Command ordered the Government to discontinue state support of Shintō. State subsidies have ceased for all religions, and all religious teachings are forbidden in public schools.

Shintoism claims 78m. adherents, Buddhism 61m.; these figures obviously overlap. Christians number about 670,000, of whom two-thirds are Protestants.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory and free between the ages of 6 and 15. Six years are spent in the primary schools and 3 in the middle schools; a further 3 years in high schools is optional. All institutions are co-educational. On 1 May 1961 there were 26,741 elementary schools with 348,876 teachers and 11,810,871 pupils; 12,125 junior high schools with 231,597 teachers and 6,924,693 pupils; 3,610 senior high schools with 134,393 teachers and 3,118,896 pupils; 290 junior colleges with 6,743 teachers and 93,361 pupils.

Japan has 6 main state universities, formerly known as the Imperial Universities: Tōkyō University (1877); Kyōto University (1897); Tōhoku University, Sendai (1907); Kyūshū University, Fukuoka (1910); Hokkaidō University, Sapporo (1918), and Osaka University (1931). In addition, there are various private universities of very high standing, such as Keio (founded in 1859), Waseda, Rikkyo, Hosei, Meiji universities, and several women's universities among which Tōkyō and Ochanomizu are most notable. There are altogether over 70 institutions of university rank; the 250 colleges and universities had (1961) 670,192 students and 45,471 teachers. In the collegiate institutions, all now co-educational, girl students in 1957 formed 19%.

*Cinemas* (1961). Cinemas numbered 7,231, with an annual attendance of 863m. (1958: 1,127m.).

*Newspapers.* Daily newspapers, 4 April 1962, numbered 93 with aggregate circulation of 39·24m., including 4 major English-language newspapers.

*The Japanese Press.* Tokyo, annual from 1949

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** Hospitals in 1960 numbered 6,094 with 500,000 beds, divided into 4,921 general hospitals, 595 tuberculosis hospitals, 506 mental hospitals, 14 for leprosy and 58 isolation hospitals. Physicians numbered 96,038; dentists, 31,797; pharmacists, 60,257.

There are in force various types of social security schemes, such as health insurance, unemployment insurance and old-age pensions. About 90% of the total population come under these schemes.

**JUSTICE.** The Supreme Court is composed of the Chief Justice and 14 other judges. The Chief Justice is appointed by the Emperor, the other judges by the Cabinet. Every 10 years a justice must submit himself to the electorate. All justices and judges of the lower courts serve until they are 70 years of age.

Below the Supreme Court are 8 regional higher courts, district courts (*Chihōsaibansho*) in each prefecture (4 in Hokkaido) and the local courts.

The Supreme Court is authorized to declare unconstitutional any act of the Legislature or the Executive which violates the constitution.

**FINANCE.** Ordinary revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 31 March balanced as follows, in 1m. yen (360 yen = US$1): 1958–59, 1,333,083; 1959–60, 1,512,595; 1960–61, 1,765,163; 1961–62, 2,107,382 (plus a supplementary budget of 99,700); 1962–63, 2,426,801 (plus a supplementary budget of 2,563,000); 1963–64, 2,974,000 (including a supplementary budget of 124,100).

Of the proposed revenue in 1962–63 (in 1m. yen), 1,975,126 was anticipated from taxes, 66,984 from stamp duties and 159,532 from 'repayments of monopoly'. On the expenditure side the leading items were national administration, 191,259; debt redemption, 68,457; assistance to local government, 450,443; defence, 209,785; education and culture, 303,993; social security, 353,496; pensions, 122,728.

The national debt on 31 Dec. 1959 was 459,986m. yen domestic bonds and 83,305m. foreign bonds.

On 30 Sept. 1959 Japan's external debt consisted of £53,156,461 in sterling bonds, $85,395,100 in dollar bonds and 115,727,000 francs in French franc bonds.

**Local.** The estimated 1959–60 budgets of the prefectures and other local authorities forecast revenues and expenditures aggregating 1,334,107m. yen, the former to be made up partly by local taxes on land, houses, occupations, and partly by government grants and local loans; expenditures include capital investment of 374,468m. yen.

Ministry of Finance, *An outline of Japanese tax.* Tokyo, 1962

**DEFENCE.** In June 1954 legislation brought the ground, naval and air services under a Joint Staff Council which comes under the Director-General of the Defence Agency, who is a Cabinet Minister.

The Japan–USA security treaty of April 1952 gave the USA the right to maintain armed forces and bases in Japan. Under the Japan–USA mutual defence assistance pact of Sept. 1954 the USA supplies almost the entire equipment of the Japanese forces. The treaty of mutual co-operation and security, signed on 19 Jan. 1960, put the two countries on a footing of equality.

*Army.* In Aug. 1950 Gen. MacArthur established a 'National Police Reserve' of 75,000 men, who were placed under a civilian Minister of State who also controlled the 'National Rural Police'.

Under its new name of 'Ground Self-Defence Force', it numbered in Jan. 1963, 171,500 uniformed and 13,405 civilian personnel, plus a reserve of 19,000 men. The Army is organized in 5 corps and 13 divisions.

The Northern Corps, stationed in Hokkaidō, consists of 2 divisions, a combined brigade, an artillery group, a tank group and an engineering group. The Western Corps, stationed in Kyūshū, consists of a division, a combined brigade, an artillery group and an engineering group. Three corps are stationed in Honshū. A division (of 12,700 men) comprises 3 infantry regiments, 1 artillery regiment, 1 tank battalion, 1 engineering battalion, 1 medical battalion and 1 air unit. A combined brigade (of 6,000 men) comprises 1 infantry regiment, 1 artillery regiment, 1 engineering battalion and 1 air unit (287 aircraft).

*Navy.* The 'Maritime Self-Defence Force' comprises a new guided-missile destroyer, 14 new destroyers, 7 new frigates and 5 new submarines (all built in Japan), 4 destroyers, 1 submarine, 2 destroyer escorts and 18 frigates (all acquired from US), a radar picket destroyer, 2 minelayers, 36 coastal minesweepers, 17 submarine chasers, 10 fast patrol boats, a supply and repair ship, a cable layer, 32 motor launches, 4 landing ships, 6 landing craft, 3 depot ships, 1 oiler, 3 tugs and 150 auxiliaries. Personnel in 1963 numbered 38,800 officers and ratings.

One guided-missile destroyer (3,000 tons), 2 destroyers (2,000 tons), 2 submarines (1,600 tons), a minelayer (2,000 tons), a training ship (3,500 tons), 3 submarine chasers, 4 coastal minesweepers and 13 miscellaneous vessels are being built or projected.

The Navy has a strong air arm, including 59 S2F and 56 P2V anti-submarine patrol bombers, 86 trainers, 32 helicopters and 12 other aircraft.

The 'Maritime Safety Board Organization' comprises 7 large patrol vessels, 22 medium patrol vessels, 56 small patrol vessels, 200 patrol craft, 24 hydrographic ships and 89 navigation supply vessels. Personnel in 1963 numbered 11,155 officers and men.

*Air Force.* An 'Air Self-Defence Force' was inaugurated on 1 July 1954. In Sept. 1963 its equipment included 32 F-104J fighters (180 ordered), 334 F-86F Sabre day fighters, 105 F-86D Sabre all-weather fighters, 18 RF-86F reconnaissance fighters, 249 T-33A advanced jet trainers, 64 Japanese-built T1A and T1B jet trainers, 244 piston-engined Texan and Mentor trainers, 45 C-46 transports, 9 H-21 and 20 H-19 helicopters and 15 other aircraft and gliders. Personnel in 1963 numbered 38,337 uniformed men and 5,275 civilians.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Farm population, 1960, was 34·4m., or 37% of the whole population (1950: 37·8m., 45·4%).

Arable land is estimated at 5,401,000 hectares, or 16% of the land area; 3·3m. hectares are in rice, 2,093,000 hectares in field crops and 304,000 hectares in trees. About 315,250 hectares are devoted to industrial crops, chiefly mulberry trees (for silkworm rearing), tea, tobacco, flax and pyrethrum. The forest and field area is about 25m. hectares.

In Feb. 1960 some 520,000 agricultural tractors were owned or rented by 1·2m. farmers.

For post-war land reform, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, p. 1179. Holdings average 2 acres (0·8 hectare); only 5% are more than 10 acres.

Rice is Japan's greatest crop, occupying 55% of the cultivated area. Much marginal land is used at a severe cost in labour and fertilizer. The entire crop is consumed plus imports (where possible) of another 15 or 20%. Output of rice (in 1m. tons) averaged 9·26 in 1934–38 and 9·59 in 1948–52; it rose to 12·38 in 1955 and 12·42 in 1961.

Output (1961) of barley was 1,127,200 metric tons; of wheat (now an important crop), 1,781,000 metric tons, and of soybeans, 387,900 metric tons. Sweet potatoes for several decades have mitigated the effects of rice famines; yield, in 1961, was 6·33m. tons. Sugar beet, in 1961, yielded 1,136,000 tons from 174,800 hectares. Fruit production, 1961 (in 1,000 metric tons): Peaches (201·3), pears (294·8), apples (955·4), grapes (174·5), persimmons (393·5) and mandarins (875·6).

Livestock (1962): 1m. dairy cattle, 2·33m. draft cattle, 546,700 horses, 4m. pigs, 504,400 sheep, 498,600 goats. Milk output is increasing—in 1962, 2,113,537 metric tons of milk.

*Forestry.* Forests and grasslands cover about 61m. acres (67% of the whole land area), with an estimated timber stand of 722,400m. bd ft. In 1961, 49·89m. cu. metres were felled.

*Fisheries.* Before the War, Japanese catch represented one-half to two-thirds of the world's total fishing; annual average, 1935–37, 6·3m. metric tons; 1961, 6,710,568 metric tons, excluding deep-sea fishing and whaling. The antarctic whaling has greatly expanded. Output of whale-oil, 1961, 139,024 metric tons.

*Mining.* Production in metric tons, 1961, of copper, 96,409; lead, 46,280; aluminium, 153,699; manganese, 290,355; iron ore, 1,158,724; zinc 212,431; tungsten ore, 824·8; asbestos, 17,054; antimony, 2,126·6; coal, 54·5m.; barite, 29,250; cadmium, 723·96; gold, 11·8m. grammes; silver, 389·2 tons.

Production 1962 (preliminary): Copper, 113,681 short tons; iron ore, 2·45m. long tons; manganese, 340,259 short tons; asbestos, 15,550 short tons; chromite, 64,145 short tons; aluminium, 187,093 short tons; tungsten, 1,056 short tons; lead, 58,679 short tons.

Output, in 1,000 metric tons, of pig-iron, 1961, was 16,255 (1962: 18,293); steel ingots and castings, 28,044 (27,328); crude steel (1960), 22,138; rolled steel (1960), 17,220; stainless steel (1960), 176·8; coal (1959), 49·67m. (peak output, 1941, 57,318,000).

Output of crude petroleum, 1961, was 738m. kilolitres, almost entirely from oilfields on the island of Honshū, but consumption amounted to 34·7m. kilolitres; imports are chiefly of crude oil which is processed in Japanese refineries. Output of natural gas, 1961, 950m. cu. metres.

*Industry.* Japan's industrial equipment, Dec. 1960, numbered 238,762 plants (4 or more workers) employing 7·62m. production workers.

Since 1920 there has been a shift from light to heavy industries. The production of electrical appliances and electronic machinery has made great strides: television sets (1963: 15m.), transistor sets (1961: 12·19m.), cameras (1961: 1·91m.), computing machines, automation equipment are produced in increasing quantities. The chemical industry ranks third in production value after textiles and iron and steel. Production, 1961, included (in metric tons) 2·5m. ammonium sulphate, 1·9m. calcium superphosphate, 1·4m. ammonium, 4·7m. sulphuric acid, 1·5m. calcium carbide.

In 1961 paper production was 5·4m. tons and pulp production, 4·1m. tons.

Japan's textile industry before the War had 13m. cotton-yarn spindles. After the War she resumed with 2·78m. spindles; in 1957, 9m. spindles were operating. Output of cotton yarn, 1961, 551,519 metric tons, and of cotton cloth, 3,383m. sq. metres.

In wool, Japan aims at wool exports sufficient to pay for the imports of raw wool. Output, 1961, 144m. metric tons of woollen yarns and 340m. sq. metres of woollen and worsted cloth.

The rayon industry (the world's largest in 1936) was heavily stripped during the War, only about 30% surviving. Output, 1961, of filament-rayon fabrics, 793·9m. sq. metres; spun-rayon fabrics, 981·4m. sq. metres; synthetic fibre fabrics, 616m. sq. metres; silk fabrics, 174,148 sq. metres; spun silk yarn, 1,049 tons; raw silk, 18,679 tons.

In 1961 Japan was leading the world in shipbuilding for the sixth successive year. Japan built in 1961, 1·6m. tons (followed by Great Britain with 1,216,000 tons).

*Power.* There were in 1961, 1,539 hydro-electric and 519 thermal power plants with a combined capacity of 25,954,000 kw. Electric power generated in 1961 was 132,023m. kwh., of which 67,957m. was hydro-electric.

**Labour.** Total labour force, Oct. 1961, was 45·2m., of which 13·5m. were in agriculture and forestry, 560,000 in fishing, 460,000 in mining, 2·55m. in construction, 10·16m. in manufacturing, 8·4m. in commerce and finance, 2·54m. in transport and other public utilities, 5·6m. in services (including the professions) and 1·34m. in government work.

In June 1961 there were 8,154,176 workers organized in 45,096 unions. The largest federation is the 'General Council of Japanese Trade Unions' (Sōhyō) with 3·92m. members. A right-wing federation, the 'Japan Trade Union Congress' (Zenrō), founded in 1954, had 1,068,252 members.

*Year Book of Labour Statistics, 1961.* Ministry of Labour, Tokyo, 1962
Iwao Ayusawa, *Organized Labour in Japan.* 2 vols. Tokyo, 1962

**COMMERCE.** Trade, excluding bullion and specie (in US$1,000; US$1 = 360 yen, 1,000 yen = US$2·77):

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 3,033·1 | 3,599·5 | 4,491·1 | 5,810 | 4,546 | 6,736 |
| Exports | 2,876·6 | 3,456·5 | 4,054·5 | 4,236 | 4,787 | 5,447 |

Distribution of trade by countries (customs clearance basis), in US$1m.:

| | Exports | | | Imports | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* |
| Ryukyus | 76·4 | 94·6 | 111 | 19·7 | 26·1 | 33 |
| Hong Kong | 129·2 | 156·0 | 153 | 27·1 | 23·0 | 24 |
| Singapore | .. | .. | 101 | .. | .. | 20 |
| Taiwan | 86·6 | 102·2 | 96 | 71·5 | 63·5 | 68 |
| Thailand | 103·4 | 117·5 | 134 | 36·8 | 72·3 | 78 |
| Philippines | 109·9 | 154·5 | 128 | 134·4 | 158·9 | 156 |
| Indonesia | 72·6 | 110·2 | 142 | 55·0 | 70·3 | 85 |
| Burma | 53·3 | 64·5 | 52 | 9·6 | 13·4 | 11 |
| India | 75·9 | 108·7 | 111 | 92·3 | 99·5 | 111 |
| Pakistan | 25·1 | 59·0 | 52 | 32·4 | 31·7 | 29 |
| Iran | 49·7 | 34·7 | 42 | 29·9 | 25·0 | 45 |
| UK | 103·4 | 120·5 | 114 | 103·5 | 99·1 | 137 |
| Netherlands | 37·9 | 38·8 | 58 | 27·4 | 28·4 | 37 |

| | Exports | | | Imports | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* |
| France | 12·0 | 15·6 | 18 | 24·9 | 32·3 | 39 |
| West Germany | 46·6 | 66·0 | 83 | 103·6 | 123·0 | 193 |
| Canada | 114·3 | 119·2 | 116 | 153·6 | 203·7 | 266 |
| USA | 1,030·6 | 1,082·9 | 1,145 | 1,112·9 | 1,545·4 | 2,081 |
| Mexico | 16·0 | 18·3 | 21 | 123·1 | 102·9 | 14 |
| Brazil | 37·4 | 45·7 | 87 | 36·4 | 32·8 | 61 |
| Argentina | 19·8 | 27·9 | 41 | 32·1 | 50·6 | 65 |
| Australia | 78·3 | 144·1 | 100 | 295·7 | 343·7 | 45 |
| Korea (South) | 62·4 | 100·1 | 126 | 12·0 | 18·6 | 17 |

Principal items in 1961, with volume in 1,000 metric tons and value in 1m. yen, US$1m., were:

| Imports, c.i.f. | Volume | Value | Exports, f.o.b. | Volume | Value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat | 2,630 | 64,594 | Cotton fabrics [2] | 1,180 | 125,170 |
| Sugar | 1,393 | 44,022 | Rayon fabrics [2] | 888 | 77,829 |
| Raw cotton | 870 | 190,813 | Iron and steel | 2,303 | 136,815 |
| Petroleum [1] | 38,817 | 193,918 | Fish and fish products | 299 | 58,876 |
| Raw wool [3] | 258 | 124,055 | Ships and boats [4] | 66,265 | 101,899 |
| Iron ore | 21,239 | 108,666 | Apparel | — | 68,776 |
| Soybeans | 1,158 | 46,363 | Chemical fertilizers | 1,259 | 22,744 |
| Coal | 11,160 | 67,743 | Textile machinery | 50,119 | 20,853 |
| Lumber | 6,874 | 93,736 | Toys | — | 29,991 |
| Crude rubber | 169 | 35,108 | | | |

[1] 1,000 kilolitres.
[3] 1m. lb.
[2] Fabrics, in 1,000 sq. metres.
[4] Number.

Japan's trade balance with USA, her biggest customer, has been as follows (in US$1,000):

| Yearly average | Imports from USA | Exports to USA | Trade balance |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1926–40 | 225,008 | 267,978 | + 42,970 |
| 1946–55 | 526,774 | 180,917 | −345,857 |
| 1958 | 833,600 | 670,800 | −162,800 |
| 1959 | 1,112,900 | 1,030,600 | − 72,300 |
| 1960 | 1,545,371 | 1,082,882 | −462,489 |

Total trade between Japan and UK for calendar years in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 43,137,882 | 42,034,078 | 39,222,477 | 53,230,136 | 52,706,153 |
| Exports from UK | 32,188,035 | 27,726,655 | 41,742,137 | 43,342,219 | 49,378,296 |
| Re-exports from UK | 1,002,571 | 1,470,059 | 1,342,982 | 1,556,299 | 1,630,978 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In Dec. 1961 the merchant fleet consisted of 3,067 vessels (over 100 gross tons) of 7,312,965 gross tons; there were 110 ships for passenger transport (67,767 gross tons), 1,967 cargo ships (5,216,359 gross tons) and 889 oil tankers (1,916,720 gross tons). Only 41% of Japanese exports and imports was in 1961 carried in Japanese ships (70% pre-war).

*Roads.* The total length of roads (excluding urban and other local roads) was 147,042 km in 1961; the 'national' roads extend 24,937 km, of which 8,141 km were paved; prefectural roads covered 122,018 km (9,306 km paved). Motor vehicles, in March 1961, numbered 1·28m., including some 400,000 passenger cars and 800,000 commercial vehicles.

*Railways.* The first railway was completed in 1872, between Tōkyō and Yokohama (29 km). Total length of railways, March 1961, was 26,997 km, of which the national railways had 20,519 km (3,087 km electrified) and private railways, 5,836 km. In 1961 the national railways carried 5,284m. passengers (private, 7,691m.) and 206·4m. tons of freight (private, 45·35m.).

*Post.* The telephone services, operated by a public corporation, on 31 March 1963 had 7,356,007 instruments, all privately operated.

In Oct. 1962 wireless subscribers numbered 10m., television subscribers 12·09m. Sound broadcasting started in 1925, television in 1953, regular colour television in 1960.

*Aviation.* The principal airlines are Japan Airlines and All Nippon Airlines. Japan Airlines operate international services from Tōkyō to San Francisco and Los Angeles *via* Honolulu, to Hong Kong *via* Okinawa, to Singapore *via* Bangkok, to Seattle on the Great Circle Route, and to London over the North Pole. In 1961 Japanese companies carried 1,866,870 passengers in domestic services and 164,794 passengers in international services.

**CURRENCY.** In 1937 the yen had an exchange value of 29 cents US. On 25 April 1949 an official rate of 360 yen per US$ (and 1,465 for the £ sterling, later 1,008 yen for the devalued £) was established for all permitted foreign-trade and exchange transactions.

Coins of 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 yen are in circulation as well as the notes of the Bank of Japan, of 1, 5, 10, 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 yen; the notes of 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 yen being gradually replaced by coins of the same denomination.

In Dec. 1962 the currency circulation consisted of 1,745,951m. yen Bank of Japan notes and 75,119m. yen subsidiary coins.

**BANKING.** The modern banking system dates from 1872. The Nippon Ginko (Bank of Japan) was founded in 1882. The Bank of Japan has undertaken to finance the Government and the banks; its function is similar to that of a Central Bank in other countries. The Bank undertakes the actual management of Treasury funds and foreign exchange control.

The total gold and foreign currency holdings of the Government and the Bank of Japan in Dec. 1961 stood at US$1,484m.

The Yokohama Specie Bank (specializing in foreign exchange) became the Bank of Tōkyō in Aug. 1954. There were 87 banks with total assets of 16,059,714m. yen in 1961.

The post office savings bank is modelled upon the British; deposits amounted to 1,293,066m. yen at 1 March 1961.

Fourteen foreign banks operate branches in Japan: Bank of Indo-China, Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China, Bank of India, Mercantile Bank of India, Bank of Korea, Bank of China, Netherlands Trading Society, National Handelsbank NV, Bank of America, National City Bank of New York, Chase Manhattan Bank, Bangkok Bank and American Express Co.

Schiffer, H. F., *The modern Japanese banking system.* New York, 1962

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system was made obligatory by a law passed in March 1921, and the period of grace for its compulsory use was extended until 31 Dec. 1958.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Japan maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Burma, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China (Taiwan), Colombia, Congo, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany, Ghana, Greece, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq. Israel, Italy, Laos, Lebanon, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mexico, Morocco, Nepál, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Vietnam, Yugoslavia; legations in Bulgaria, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Hungary, Iceland, Irish Republic, Jordan, Libya, Luxembourg, Nicaragua, Panama, Rumania, Tunisia.

### OF JAPAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (44–46 Grosvenor St., W1)

*Ambassador:* Katsumi Ohno (accredited 16 May 1958).
*Ministers:* Atsushi Uyama; Masaru Fukuda (*Financial*).
*Counsellors:* Tadatomi Ishimaru (*Commercial*); Kenzo Yoshida.
*First Secretaries:* Toru Mori; Yoshihide Uchimura (*Agriculture*); Hisayoshi Terai (*Transport*); Taro Ishibashi; Yoshiro Iwase (*Financial*); Yoshio Okawa (*Commercial*); Yutaka Nomura; Shigefumi Tamiya (*Scientific*); Kazuo Adachi (*Labour*). *Defence Attaché:* Col. Michio Utsonomiya.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN JAPAN

*Ambassador:* Sir Francis Rundall, KCMG, OBE.
*Minister:* D. J. Cheke, CMG.
*Counsellors:* C. G. Harris, CMG (*Commercial*); N. C. C. Trench; J. G. Figgess, CMG, OBE (*Information*). *First Secretaries:* P. G. A. Wakefield (*Commercial*); H. A. H. Cortazzi (*Head of Chancery*); K. C. Parsons, OBE; D. C. Symon (*Commercial*); R. H. Ellingworth (*Information*); R. B. Crowson (*Commercial*); D. Brookfield (*Consul*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. A. J. Petrie-Hay, RN (*Navy and Air*), Col. R. S. W. Dean (*Army*).
*Scientific Attaché:* Dr C. R. S. Manders. *Cultural Attaché:* E. W. F. Tomlin, OBE.

There are consular posts at Kōbe, Moji, Osaka, Tōkyō and Yokohama.

### OF JAPAN IN THE USA (2520 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Ryuji Takeuchi.
*Ministers:* Susumu Nakagawa; Yoshio Ohkawara; Taketoshi Yamashita (*Financial*). *Counsellors:* Kiyohiko Tsurumi; Michiyoshi Kawada (*Commercial*); Masayuki Kitoku, Juro Matsumoto (*Financial*); Genichi Akatani; Masao Kanazawa.
*First Secretaries:* Akira Nakazawa; Yoshio Matsumoto; Akitake Futagoishi (*Agricultural*); Tomoo Yano; Hiroshi Nagasaki; Yukio Yamamoto; Yozaemon Kamada; Shigeya Goto; Tohru Haginoya; Kazuhiko Ishihara; Akira Nakahara; Seiya Nishida; Shigeru Otsuka; Teruo Kosugi.
*Defence Attachés:* Col. Toshikata Mai; Capt. Kiyohide Seki; Lieut.-Col. Shigeru Matsuo.

### OF THE USA IN JAPAN

*Ambassador:* Edwin O. Reischauer.
*Minister-Counsellors:* John K. Emmerson; Charles B. Fahs (*Cultural*). *Counsellors:* Ralph J. Blake (*Consul-General*); John Goodyear; Keld Christensen (*Economic*); James F. Magdanz.

*First Secretaries:* Richard E. Snyder; William W. Broe; William H. Bruns; David L. Osborn; Earle J. Richey; Philip S. Bogart; William E. Culbert; Robert P. Wheeler; Harry Grossman; Givon Parsons (*Consul-General*); John S. Barry; Wendell W. Woodbury (*Economic*); Thomas H. Murfin; Ernest J. Hortum.

*Service Attachés:* Col. John C. Parker (*Army*), Capt. John G. Roenigk (*Navy*), Col. Gordon T. Weir (*Air*).

*Agricultural Attaché:* Joseph C. Dodson.

There are Consuls-General at Kōbe and Consuls at Fukuoka, Naha (Okinawa) and Sapporo.

## Books of Reference

Statistics Bureau of the Prime Minister's Office: *Statistical Year-Book* (from 1949).—*Statistical Abstract* (from 1950).—*Monthly Bulletin* (from April 1950)
Economic Planning Agency: *Economic Survey* (annual). *Economic Statistics* (monthly), *Economic Indicators* (monthly)
Ministry of International Trade: *Foreign Trade of Japan* (annual)
Ministry of Foreign Affairs: *Japan of Today*, 1962

*Japan Times Year Book.* (*I. Year Book of Japan. II. Who's Who in Japan. III. Business Directory of Japan.*) Tokyo, first issue 1933
*Treaty of Peace with Japan.* (Cmd. 8392.) HMSO, 1951: (Cmd. 8601.) HMSO, 1952
Ackerman, E. A., *Japan's Natural Resources.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1953
Allen, G. C., *Short Economic History of Modern Japan.* London, 1946.—*Japan's Economic Recovery.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1957
Asahi Newsprinting Co. *This is Japan.* Tokyo, annual from 1954
Bisson, T. A., *Zaibatsu Dissolution in Japan.* CUP, 1954
Borton, H. (ed.), *Japan.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1951.—(Ed.), *A Selected List of Books and Articles on Japan in English, French and German.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1954
Brown, D. M., *Nationalism in Japan.* Univ. of California Press, 1955
Bush, L. V., and Kagami, Y., *Japanalia: Reference Book to Things Japanese.* London, 1938
Chamberlain, B. H., *Things Japanese.* London, 1935
Colegrove, K., *The Constitutional Development of Japan.* Evanston, Ill., 1951
Dening, Sir E., *Japan.* London, 1960
Dore, R. P., *Land Reform in Japan.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1959
Gerr, Stanley, *A Gazetteer of Japanese Place-Names.* Cambridge, Mass., 1942
Japan Travel Bureau, *Japan, the Official Guide.* Tokyo, 1961
Jones, F. C., *Japan's New Order in East Asia, 1937–45.* OUP, 1954
Kenkyusha's *New Japanese–English* [*and English–Japanese*] *Dictionary.* 2 vols. New ed. Cambridge, Mass., and Berkeley, Cal., 1960
Kennedy, M. D., *A History of Japan.* London, 1963
Miyazaki, S., *The Japanese Dictionary explained in English.* Tokyo, 1950
*New Japan.* Mainichi Newspapers, Tokyo, annual, from 1948
Nihon Keizai Shimbun, *Industrial Review of Japan.* Tokyo, annual, from 1956
*Nippon 1962: a charted survey of Japan.* Tsuneta Yano Memorial Society. Tokyo, 1962
Quigley, H. S., and Turner, J. E., *The New Japan.* Univ. of Minnesota Press, 1956
Sansom, G. B., *The Western World and Japan.* New York, 1950.—*A History of Japan.* London, 1959
Simpson, C., *Picture of Japan.* Melbourne, 1958
Storry, G. R., *The Double Patriots.* London, 1957.—*A History of Modern Japan.* Harmondsworth, 1960
Trewartha, G. T., *Japan: A Physical, Cultural and Regional Geography.* Madison, Wisconsin, and London, 1945
Yabuki, K. (ed.), *Japan Bibliographic Annual.* 2 vols. Tokyo, annual

# THE HASHEMITE KINGDOM OF JORDAN

### Al Mamlaka al Urduniya al Hashemiyah

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Kingdom is a constitutional monarchy headed by His Majesty King **Hussein**, GCVO, eldest son of King Talal, who, being incapacitated by mental illness, was deposed by

Parliament on 11 Aug. 1952. The King was born 14 Nov. 1935, and married Princess Dina Abdel Hamid on 19 April 1955 (divorced 1957) and Toni Avril Gardiner (Muna al Husain) on 25 May 1961. Offspring: Princess Aliyah, born 13 Feb. 1956; crown prince Abdulla, born 30 Jan. 1962; prince Faisal, born 11 Oct. 1963.

By a treaty, signed in London on 22 March 1946, Great Britain recognized Transjordan as a sovereign independent state. A new Anglo-Transjordan treaty was signed in Amman on 15 March 1948. The treaty was to remain in force for 20 years, but by mutual consent was terminated on 13 March 1957.

The Arab Federation between the Kingdoms of Iraq and Jordan, which was concluded on 14 Feb. 1958, lapsed after the revolution in Iraq of 14 July 1958 and was officially terminated by royal decree on 1 Aug. 1958.

On 25 May 1946 the Amir Abdullah assumed the title of King, and when the treaty was ratified on 17 June 1946 the name of the territory was changed to that of 'The Hashimite Kingdom of Jordan'. This name, instead of 'Transjordan', however, came into general use only in 1949. The legislature consists of a lower house of 60 members elected by manhood suffrage (30 from East Jordan and 30 from West Jordan), and a senate of 30 members nominated by the King. Elections took place on 6 July 1963.

The constitution passed on 7 Nov. 1951 provides that the Cabinet is responsible to Parliament.

The cabinet as at 1 Dec. 1963 comprised:

*Prime Minister:* Sharif Hussein bin Nasser.

*Foreign Affairs:* Anton Atallah. *Finance:* Nizam Sherabi. *Interior:* Salih Majali. *Prime Minister's Office Affairs and Defence:* Abdul Qader Salih. *Justice:* Hassan Kayed. *Economy:* Abdul Rahim Sharif. *Reconstruction and Development, Social Welfare and Labour:* Amin Husseini. *Public Works:* Abdullatif Anabtawi. *Health:* Dr Salih Burgan. *Communications:* Abdul Majid Murtada. *Agriculture:* Kamal Muhyeddin. *Education:* Beshir Sabbagh.

*National flag:* Black, white, green (horizontal); a red triangle near the hoist, with a white 7-pointed star on it.

The official language of the country is Arabic.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The part of Palestine remaining to the Arabs under the armistice with Israel 3 April 1949, with the exception of the Gaza strip, was in Dec. 1949 placed under Jordan rule and formally incorporated in Jordan on 24 April 1950; for the frontier lines *see* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951. Amman, the capital, had, in 1962, a population of 296,358.

The country is divided into the Desert Area and 8 districts, viz., Ajlun, Amman, Balqa, Karak, Ma'an, Nablus, Jerusalem and Hebron.

Area, 96,500 sq. km (36,715 sq. miles); population (end of 1962), 1,824,614. Of these, 841,000 live in West Jordan (5,500 sq. km) and 866,000 in East Jordan (91,000 sq. km), including some 550,000 refugees from Israel but excluding some 55,000 nomads. About 62,000 Jordanians live abroad. Density of population per sq. km (non-refugees only), 47 in East Jordan, 68 in West Jordan (total area); 76 in East Jordan, 177 in West Jordan (cultivated area).

In 1962 registered births numbered 86,397; deaths, 12,133; marriages, 14,613; divorces, 1,980.

**EDUCATION** (1961–62). Government schools, 1,205; private schools, 254; UNRWA schools, 175. Number of pupils, 297,435; number of teachers, 9,846. Budget provision for education in 1962–63 was JD.3,402,000. The University of Jordan was inaugurated on 15 Dec. 1962, with about 150 students.

Seven teacher-training colleges had 862 male and 286 female students.

*Cinemas* (1963). Cinemas numbered 41 with a total attendance of 5·6m.

*Newspapers* (1963). There were 6 daily and 4 weekly newspapers with an approximate total circulation of 20,000.

**HEALTH** (1963). There were 293 physicians, 56 dentists and 52 hospitals with 3,372 beds. The Order of St John opened an ophthalmic hospital in Jerusalem in 1960.

**FINANCE.** The budget estimates for 1963–64 provide for expenditure of JD.43·5m. and revenue of JD.37·6m.

**DEFENCE.** *Army.* The Army is organized as 4 independent infantry brigade groups plus an armoured force consisting of 2 combat groups, each containing 1 armoured car regiment, 2 armoured regiments and supporting infantry battalions. There is also a partly mobilized national guard of about 30,000 men.

*Navy.* The Dead Sea flotilla includes 3 armed motor launches.

*Air Force.* The Air Force consists of 2 squadrons of Hunter jet-fighters, 1 squadron of Vampire fighter-bombers, and training, transport and helicopter units.

**PRODUCTION.** The part of the country east of the Hejaz Railway line is largely desert, but west of this line is potentially of high agricultural value. The resources are agricultural and pastoral products; hillsides are being terraced, fruit-trees planted, irrigation planned. In 1962 the area under wheat was estimated at 2,848,100 dunums, yielding 111,900 tons; under barley at 1·05m. dunums, yielding 35,700 tons. 1,334 tractors were in use.

Phosphate rock production, 1962, 681,000 tons. Potash is found in the Dead Sea, and possibly there is oil in the southern area. A 55-year concession to explore for oil was granted to an American company in 1955, but the company withdrew in 1961. A similar concession was granted to a Guatemalan Arab in 1957, but cancelled in 1959.

**COMMERCE.** Imports in 1962 were valued at JD.45,628,600 and exports and re-exports totalled JD.5,923,300. The main supplying countries were (in JD1m.) the UK (7·7), USA (6), West Germany (4), Italy (2·1), Syria (2·3), Lebanon (2·1), Japan (2·2).

Total trade with UK (in £ sterling), according to British Board of Trade returns:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 69,244 | 153,568 | 235,553 | 457,590 | 270,272 |
| Exports from UK . . | 5,757,383 | 5,964,604 | 7,614,886 | 7,341,561 | 8,996,386 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 35,613 | 63,611 | 92,445 | 39,572 | 38,755 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* Asphalt roads connect Amman with all the chief towns in the country. Unmetalled roads have been constructed, making motor traffic possible from Amman to most other areas. The metalled road from Amman to Ma'an and Aqaba has branches to Kerak, Tafileh and Wadi Musa (Petra). The town of Jerash is joined by a good road to Amman. The normal asphalted route from Amman to Deraa (in Syria) and thence to Damascus is through Jerash. The oasis of Azrak may be reached by motor car from Mafrak, Zerka or Amman. Total length of metalled roads, 2,116 km. Motor vehicles in 1962 included 7,433 passenger cars and 4,565 lorries and buses.

*Railways.* The Hejaz Railway runs from Deraa to Ma'an through Jordan. Communication between Aqaba and the railhead at Naqb Ishtar is by road only. In Dec. 1963 the governments of Saudi Arabia, Syria and Jordan awarded to a British consortium a contract to rebuild the line from Ma'an to Mecca and Medina.

*Shipping* (1962). The port of Aqaba was touched by 434 vessels, handling 655,153 tons, 77 vessels, loading and unloading 96,654 tons, were British.

*Post* (1962). There were 13,732 telephones and 62,566 licensed wireless sets.

*Aviation.* Jordan Airways maintains daily services from Amman and Jerusalem to Beirut, and less frequently to Cairo, Damascus and Kuwait. BOAC and KLM operate twice weekly flights from London and Amsterdam, respectively. In 1962 it carried 61,594 passengers and 667·7 tons of freight. Egyptian, Lebanese, Saudi Arabian, Iraqi and Kuwaiti airlines also operate in Jordan.

**CURRENCY.** On 1 July 1950 Jordan began to issue its own currency, the Jordan *dinar*, divided into 1,000 *fils.* The Jordan dinar equals £1 sterling. Jordan is a member of the sterling area. The following bank-notes and coins are in circulation: 50, 10, 5 dinars, 1 dinar, 500 fils (notes), 100, 50, 20 fils (cupro-nickel), 10, 5, 1 fils (bronze). Circulation on 31 March 1963 was JD.21,005,032.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Jordan maintains embassies in China (Taiwan), France, Germany, India, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Lebanon, Morocco, Nigeria, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Sudan, Syria, Turkey, UAR, UK, USA.

### Of Jordan in Great Britain (7 Palace Green, W8)

*Ambassador:* Anastas Hanania (accredited 5 Nov. 1959).

*Military and Air Attaché:* Col. Rajeb Abu Taleb. *Tourist Attaché:* Yusef Kawalit. *First Secretary:* Zaid Samir Al-Rifa'i. *Financial Secretary:* Capt. Nicola Barghout.

### Of Great Britain in Jordan

*Ambassador:* Sir Roderick Parkes, KCMG, OBE.

*Counsellors:* J. F. S. Phillips; P. C. D. Archer, OBE (*Labour*, resident in Beirut). *Service Attachés:* Capt. H. J. S. Banks, RN (*Navy*, stationed in Ankara); Col. R. D. H. Phayre (*Military and Air*). *Civil Air Attaché:* R. S. Swann, MBE (resident in Beirut). *First Secretaries:* A. J. D. Stirling (*Consul*); C. de L. Herdon; P. W. E. Murdie, MC.

### OF JORDAN IN THE USA (2319 Wyoming Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Saad Juma.

*First Secretary:* Anton A. Naber. *Military and Air Attaché:* Brig.-Gen. Rabi Abdullah.

### OF THE USA IN JORDAN

*Ambassador.* Robert G. Barnes.

*Counsellors:* Geoffrey W. Lewis (*Consul-General*); Donald B. Calder (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* Robert B. Houghton; Neil N. Muhonen.

*Service Attachés:* Col. William B. Hyndman (*Army*), Lieut.-Cdr Thomas G. Donahue (*Navy*, resident in Beirut), Col. Carroll B. Markel (*Air*, resident in Beirut).

## Books of Reference

The Department of Statistics, Ministry of National Economy, publishes a *Statistical Yearbook* (in Arabic and English), latest issue 1962.

*The Constitution of the Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan.* Amman, 1952
*The Economic Development of Jordan.* Report of the International Bank Mission. Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1957
Dearden, A., *Jordan.* London, 1958
Glubb, J. B., *The Story of the Arab Legion.* London, 1948—*A Soldier with the Arabs.* London, 1957
Kirkbride, A. S., *A Crackle of Thorns.* London, 1956
Morris, J., *The Hashemite Kings.* London, 1959
Seton, C. R. W., *Legislation of Transjordan, 1918–30.* London, 1931. [Continued by the Government of Jordan as an annual publication: *Jordan Legislation.* Amman, 1932 ff.]

# KOREA

## HAN KOOK

**HISTORY.** Korea, which had for many centuries been closed to foreigners, was in 1876 forced by Japan to open its ports to Japanese shipping and trade. China, which claimed a vague suzerainty over Korea, dispatched troops to Korea and, in order to offset Japanese influence, forced Korea to conclude trade agreements with the USA, Great Britain, Germany (1883), Italy and Russia (1884). After the Russo-Japanese war of 1904–5 Korea was virtually a Japanese protectorate until it was formally annexed by Japan on 22 Aug. 1910, thus ending the rule of the Yi dynasty which had begun in 1392.

Following the collapse of Japan in 1945, American and Russian forces entered Korea to enforce the surrender of the Japanese troops there, dividing the country for mutual military convenience into two portions separated by the 38th parallel of latitude. Negotiations between the American and Russians regarding the future of Korea broke down in May 1946.

On 25 June 1950 the North Korean forces crossed the 38th parallel and invaded South Korea. The same day, the Security Council of the United Nations asked all member states to render assistance to the Republic of Korea. When the UN forces had reached the Manchurian border, Chinese troops entered the war on the side of the North Koreans on 26 Nov. 1950 and penetrated deep into the south. By the beginning of April 1951, however, the UN forces had regained the 38th parallel.

After the first year of fighting, Y. A. Malik, President of the Security

Council, broadcast on 23 June 1951 suggesting a cease-fire in Korea. This was accepted by both sides, and on 10 July representatives of Gen. Ridgway met representatives of the North Koreans and of the Chinese Volunteer Army. An agreement was signed 2 years later on 27 July 1953.

For the contributions of member-nations of the United Nations to the war, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, p. 1195, and 1956, p. 1180.

On 9 Aug. 1953 the USA and Korea signed a mutual defence pact and on 28 Nov. 1956 a treaty of friendship, commerce and navigation.

**GOVERNMENT.** The first general election was held, under United Nations observation, on 10 May 1948. The National Assembly adopted a constitution on 17 July, elected Dr Syngman Rhee President of the Republic on 20 July, and proclaimed the Republic of Korea on 15 Aug., when US military government ended.

President Syngman Rhee was re-elected on 5 Aug. 1952, 15 May 1956 and 15 March 1960, but was forced to resign and leave the country at the end of April 1960. The National Assembly on 15 June 1960 amended the constitution, changing the presidential-government system to a cabinet system, with the president as the symbolic head of state. A joint session of both Houses of Parliament on 12 Aug. 1960 elected the Democratic leader, Posun Yun, president.

The elections held on 29 July 1960 gave the Democratic Party 31 out of 58 seats in the House of Councillors and 181 out of 233 seats in the National Assembly.

The democratically elected government of Dr Myun Chang was overthrown by a military revolution on 16 May 1961. The National Assembly was dissolved and political parties were banned.

The 'Supreme Council of National Reconstruction' is headed by Gen. Chung Hee Park who was confirmed as President of the Republic in the presidential election on 15 Oct, 1963.

The cabinet appointed on 12 Dec. 1963 by the military junta (which dissolved itself on 16 Dec.), includes Too Sun Choi as prime minister and Gen. Park's vice-chairman, and Gen. Il Kwon Chung as foreign minister.

In Oct. 1962 the Supreme Council decreed the resumption of party-political activities in 1963, in preparation for elections to re-establish civilian government. Martial law was raised on 5 Dec.

A new constitution was approved by a referendum on 17 Dec. 1962 (7,843,505 votes in favour, 2,008,201 against, 237,864 invalid). The constitution provides for a strong president and a unicameral legislature of 175 members. The elections held on 26 Nov. 1963 gave Gen. Park's Democratic Republic Party over 100 seats.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** After a transfer of some frontier districts by the United Nations command on 12 Aug. 1954 the area of South Korea is now 38,452 sq. miles (98,431 sq. km).

A census in Dec. 1960 showed a population of 24,994,117. The population of the largest cities was as follows: Seoul, the capital, 2,445,402; Pusan, 1,163,671; Taegu, 698,277, and Inchon, 402,009.

South Korea includes 9 provinces and Seoul City, which has provincial status.

**RELIGION.** Basically the religions of Korea have been Animism, Buddhism (introduced A.D. 372) and Confucianism, which was the official faith from 1392 to 1910. Catholic converts from China introduced Christianity in the 18th century, but the ban on Roman Catholics was not lifted until 1882. Estimated Christian population in 1959 was 1,578,643 (one-third Presbyterians, on-sixth each Roman Catholics and Methodists).

**EDUCATION.** In 1961 Korea had 3,854,912 pupils enrolled in primary schools, 700,709 pupils in 1,076 middle schools and 184,933 pupils in 367 high schools.

For higher education there were, in 1959, 18 normal schools with 383 teachers and 10,952 students and 61 colleges and universities with 3,858 teachers and 79,551 students; in Seoul and 7 provinces there are national universities. For adult education (the campaign against illiteracy) there are some 3,100 folk schools, with 292,300 pupils.

The Korean language belongs to the Ural–Altaic group, is polysyllabic, agglutinative and highly developed syntactically. The modern Korean alphabet of 10 vowels and 14 consonants forms a script known as Hangul.

*Cinemas* (1959). There were 265 cinemas in South Korea, with a seating capacity of 150,000.

*Newspapers* (1962). There were 38 daily papers, including 2 in English.

**HEALTH.** South Korea had, at the end of 1959, 10,121 physicians, 1,276 dentists, 3.789 midwives and 3,856 pharmacists.

**FINANCE.** In the 1962 budget actual revenue amounted to 78,869m. *won* and actual expenditure to 73,498m. *won*. The 1963 budget envisaged revenue of 74,138m. *won* (including foreign aid of 25,521m. *won*) and expenditure of 74,138m. *won* (including defence, 21,432m. *won* and government investment and loan, 20,339m. *won*).

US economic aid, including military assistance, from 1945 to 1959, totalled $2,340·9m. Total foreign economic aid and relief from 1945 to Dec. 1959 was $2,922·5m.

**DEFENCE.** *Army.* The army, in 1963, had 520,000 men in 28 divisions, including 10 armoured battalions equipped with M-47 tanks.

*Navy.* The navy comprises 1 destroyer, 3 destroyer escorts, 4 frigates, 1 fast transport (*ex*-destroyer escort), 9 escort vessels, 8 patrol vessels, 12 coastal minesweepers, 3 motor torpedo-boats, 20 landing ships, 1 repair ship, 6 supply ships, 4 oilers and 2 tugs. Personnel in 1963: 16,600 officers and men. The marine corps is 24,000 strong.

*Air Force.* The air force has 2 fighter-bomber wings of F-86F Sabre jets, 2 wings of F-86D all-weather interceptors, a reconnaissance squadron of RF-86F Sabres and a number of transport and training units. Its strength is approximately 25,000 personnel.

**PRODUCTION.** The 5-year plan 1962–66 aims at achieving a self-sufficient agricultural economy on which two-thirds of the population is dependent; and a considerable increase of coalmining, chemical industry and electrical power production. The plan envisages financial requirements of 22,800m. *won* plus US$700m.

*Agriculture.* The arable land in South Korea comprises 22·4m. acres, of which nearly 5m. acres are cultivated.

The chief crops are rice (1961: 100m. bushels), barley, wheat, beans, grain of all kinds, besides tobacco and cotton.

Output of tobacco manufactures, a government monopoly, was 21,687 metric tons in 1959.

Raising of livestock, once a flourishing industry, has barely survived as a by-product of agriculture. But the Government and the UN are aiding its revival. In 1961 cattle numbered over 1m.; hogs, 1·23m.; poultry, 13·4m.

*Fisheries.* The catch in 1959 was 382,125 metric tons. Whale fishing is carried on off the coast.

*Mining.* South Korea, in the year ending Oct. 1955, had 283 mining companies; coal furnished 48% of mining output, metal ores 37% and non-metal ores 15%. Mineral deposits are mostly small, with the exception of tungsten; the Sangdong mine is one of the world's largest deposits of tungsten (6,965 metric tons in 1962). South Korea's output, 1959, included (in metric tons): Anthracite coal, 4,136,412; iron ore, 281,659; copper, 4,798; molybdenum, 41; kaolin, 42,815; bismuth, 344; metal bismuth, 6; fluorspar, 6,122; 1962: lead, 1,500; graphite, 183,630; asbestos, 1,200; gold, 107,880 fine oz.; silver, 412,812 fine oz.

*Industry.* Manufacturing industry is concentrated primarily in the production of light consumer goods for domestic consumption. Food and beverage processing, cement and textile production accounted for more than 50% of the total value of industrial output in 1959. Other consumer goods occupy another 20% of the total output, and metals and machinery contribute less than 12% of the total. Cotton-manufacturing industry is fairly well developed. In 1959 there were 380,073 cotton spindles and 7,300 looms; production, 1959, was 106·9m. lb. of yarn and 231·6m. sq. yd of cloth. Silk manufacture in 1959 amounted to 3·6m. sq. yd of fabrics.

*Power.* Consumption of electric power, 1958, was 1,513·7m. kwh., of which 614·5m. was hydro-electric. Generating capacity in 1962 was about 280,000 kw.

**COMMERCE.** In 1962 the total exports were equal to US$57m. (1961: 41m.), while imports (including 'aid goods') were US$386m. (1960: 329·1m.).

US exports and re-exports to Korea (excluding 'special category' exports) were: 1955, $77·8m.; 1956, $86·9m.; 1957, $109·5m.; 1958, $208·9m.; 1959, $141·9m. US imports from Korea were: 1955, $7·3m.; 1956, $109m. ; 1957, $4m.; 1958, $2·8m.; 1959, $2·1m.

In 1960 USA supplied 40·6% of the total imports, Japan 21·2%, Germany (West) 12·5%, Italy 3·5%, UK 2·8%.

Total trade between Korea (from 1959 only South Korea) and UK (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 321,263 | 624,511 | 380,319 | 637,114 | 524,842 |
| Exports from UK . . | 3,266,461 | 2,717,308 | 1,400,933 | 1,704,798 | 1,643,625 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 10,074 | 19,564 | 28,318 | 2,252 | 8,979 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In 1959 there were registered 10,844 vessels of 332,133 tons.

*Railways.* In 1959, 2,850 km of railways were in operation.

*Roads.* In 1959 there were 26,169 km of roads. Motor vehicles totalled 29,000, including 14,119 trucks, 4,140 buses, 12,133 taxis.

*Post.* Post offices total 971; telegraph and telephone offices, 1,022; telephones (all government owned) were 139,327 in 1962. South Korea introduced television in May 1956. Wireless and television sets numbered about 400,000 in 1962.

**MONEY.** On 14 June 1949 a presidential decree established a dual rate of exchange for the *won*, one of 450 *won* = US$1 for government transactions and another of 900 *won* = $1 for all other transactions. Severe inflation followed until on 17 Feb. 1953 President Rhee abolished the *won*, substituting a new unit, the *hwan*, equal to 100 *won*. The *hwan* depreciated from 60 in Feb. 1953 to 1,300 to US$1 in April 1961. On 10 June 1962 the *hwan* was revalued at the rate of 10 *hwan* = 1 *won* (130 *won* = US$1).

Total money supply, in Dec. 1962, was 36,118m. *won*, of which 19,053m. was in deposits and 17,065m. in circulation.

**BANKING.** As of Aug. 1963 there were 5 state-run banks, the Bank of Korea, the Korean Reconstruction Bank, the Medium Industry Bank, the Citizen's National Bank and the National Agricultural Co-operative Federation; and 5 commercial banks.

The Bank of Korea is the central bank and the only note-issuing bank, the authorized purchaser of domestically produced gold and the holder of all foreign exchange. As of Aug. 1963 the bank had issued a total of 18,614m. *won* and held US$106m.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Korea maintains embassies in Australia (also for New Zealand), Brazil (also for Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Paraguay and Peru), China, Congo, France (also for Belgium, Cameroun, Dahomey, Gabon, Luxembourg, Malagache, Netherlands, Portugal, Senegal, Spain, Togo and Upper Volta), Federal Germany, Italy (also for Greece), Malaysia, Mexico (also for Costa Rica, Dominica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Jamaica, Nicaragua, Panama), Morocco, the Philippines, Sweden, Switzerland (also for Austria), Thailand, Turkey (also for Iran, Jordan and Saudi Arabia), Uganda, UK (also for Denmark, Iceland, Norway, Sierra Leone), USA and Vietnam; and missions in Japan, Geneva and with the United Nations.

### Of Korea in Great Britain (36 Cadogan Sq., SW1)

*Ambassador:* Gen. Honkon Lee (accredited 7 Nov. 1962).

*Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Brig.-Gen. Bong Hi Chung. *First Secretary and Consul:* Insoo Park.

### Of Great Britain in Korea

*Ambassador and Consul-General:* Sir Walter Godfrey, KBE.

*Military and Air Attaché:* Brig. J. A. Rundall, OBE, MC.

### Of Korea in the USA (2322 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Chong Yul Kim.

*Ministers:* Suk Hun Yoon; Chung Pum Song. *Counsellors:* Sung Chul Hong; Woonsang Choi; Kun Pak; Bum Suk Lee. *First Secretaries:* Sang Moon Chang; Pyong Whi Min; Gee Han. *Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Seung Kook Yoon (*Army*), Capt. Hae Kyung Yang (*Navy*), Col. Yunghwan Kim (*Air*).

### Of the USA in Korea

*Ambassador:* Samuel D. Berger (accredited 27 June 1961).

*Counsellors:* William L. Magistretti; Albert E. Pappano (*Economic*); Donald L. Ranard; Philip C. Habib; Marshall D. Jones; G. Huntington Damon (*USIA*). *First Secretaries:* Benjamin A. Fleck; William J. Ford; Joseph Rosa (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Everett W. Duvall (*Army*), Cmdr William H. Dewey (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Robert C. DeVoe (*Air*).

### Books of Reference

*Korea: An annotated bibliography.* 3 vols. Washington, Library of Congress, 1950
*Hand Book of Korea.* New York, 1958
*Korea; Its Land, People and Culture of All Ages.* Seoul. 1960
*UNESCO Korean Survey.* Seoul, 1960
*Guide to Geographical Names in Korea (Chosen).* United States Board of Geographical Names. Washington, 1945
Kyung Cho Chung, *Korea Tomorrow.* New York, 1956
Lautensach, H., *Korea.* Stuttgart, 1950
Lew, H. J., *New Life Korean–English, English–Korean Dictionary.* 2 vols. Seoul, 1947–50
Marcus, R. (ed.), *Korean Studies Guide.* Univ. of California Press, 1954
Osgood, C., *The Koreans and their Culture.* New York, 1951
Pyun, Y. T., *Korea, my country.* Washington, D.C., 1953
Thomas, R. C. W., *The War in Korea, 1950–53.* Aldershot, 1954

# NORTH KOREA

## Chosun Minchu-chui Inmin Konghwa-guk

**HISTORY.** In northern Korea the Russians, arriving on 8 Aug. 1945, one month ahead of the Americans, who landed 8 Sept., established a Communist-led 'Provisional Government'. The newly created Korean Communist Party merged in 1946 with the New National Party into the Korean Workers' Party. In July 1946 the KWP. with the remaining pro-Communist groups and non-party people, formed the United Democratic Patriotic Front. On 25 Aug. 1948 the Communists organized elections for the Supreme People's Assembly, both in Soviet-occupied North Korea (212 deputies) and in US-occupied South Korea (360 deputies, of whom a certain number went to the North and took their seats). The USSR established full diplomatic relations on 12 Oct. 1948 and had withdrawn its armed forces by 25 Dec. 1948.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 8 Sept. 1948 the Assembly passed the constitution of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea. In 1954 and 1955 some amendments were made, dealing mainly with administrative divisions and the composition of the Council of Ministers.

The highest *de facto* authority is the Politburo of the Korean Workers' Party. The present Politburo was elected on 18 Sept. 1961 by and from the Central Committee of the Party (85 members and 50 candidate members). The Politburo has 11 full and 4 candidate members; the most important are: Marshal Kim Il-Sung, *Chairman of the Central Committee of the Party, Premier since* 1948, *Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces*; Choi Yong Kun, *a Deputy Chairman of the Central Committee and Chairman of the Presidium of the Supreme People's Assembly* (*i.e.*, titular Head of State); Kim Il, *a Deputy Chairman of the Central Committee and First Vice-Premier of the Cabinet*; Gen. Kim Kwang Hyup, *a Vice-Premier and Minister of National Defence.* The Foreign Minister Pak Sung Chul is not in the Politburo. There is no Party Secretariat.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of North Korea is 46,814 sq. miles (121,248 sq. km). Estimated population in 1963, 11·04m. In 1960 the birth-rate was 38·5 and the death-rate 10·5 per 1,000. The capital is Pyongyang, with 940,000 inhabitants.

The country is divided into 11 higher administrative units: two cities (Pyongyang, the capital; Kaesong) and the following 9 provinces (capitals in brackets): South Pyongan (Wonsan), North Pyongan (Sinuiji), Jagang (Kanggye), South Hwanghai (Haijoo), North Hwanghai (Sariwon), Kangwon (Choonchun), South Hamkyung (Hamheung), North Hamkyung (Chungjin), Ryanggang (Hyesan). The two leading ports are Chungjin (200,000 inhabitants) and Heungnam, near Hamheung (150,000).

**EDUCATION.** In 1960 North Korea introduced a 7-year system of compulsory and free education (4 years elementary schools, 3 years middle schools), followed, for suitable pupils, by a 2-year course at a technical school and a 2-year course at a technical college.

In 1962–63, 9,190 schools of all grades were attended by 2·55m. pupils, including 214,000 college and university students, two-thirds of whom were studying technical and engineering subjects.

There are 3 universities—Kim Il Sung University, Kim Chaek Technical University, Pyongyang Medical School—and an Academy of Science (founded 1952). In 1961–62 Kim Il Sung University had 54 professors and 1,000 junior teaching staff, and 5,600 full-time and 6,500 evening and correspondence students.

**FINANCE.** Budget (in 1m. *won*) for calendar years:

| | *1955* | *1956* | *1957* | *1958* [1] | *1961* [2] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . . | 108,157 | 99,254 | 125,260 | 122,109 | 2,359·9 |
| Expenditure . . | 100,619 | 95,598 | 102,379 | 118,336 | 2,336·8 |

[1] Provisional figures. [2] 1m. new *won.*

On 13 Oct. 1960 China promised a new credit of 420m. roubles, raising the total of Chinese loans to over 2,000m. roubles. On 1 Nov. 1960 the USSR cancelled the repayment of credits worth 760m. roubles and postponed indefinitely the repayment of a further 140m. roubles.

**DEFENCE.** Military service is compulsory at the age of 17.

*Army.* In 1958 (latest available figures) the army numbered about 430,000 officers and men, organized in 18 divisions and 5 brigades, with 600 tanks and armoured cars.

*Navy.* The navy comprises 10 fleet minesweepers, 17 submarine chasers, 21 motor torpedo-boats, 20 minesweeping boats, 26 auxiliaries and 70 armed junks. Personnel in 1963: 8,800 officers and men.

*Air Force.* The air force is equipped with about 1,000 modern aircraft, including over 700 Soviet-built MiG-15 and MiG-17 jet-fighters and Il-28 twin-jet bombers. It is believed to have about 33,000 officers and men.

**PRODUCTION.** *Planning.* After the Korean War (1950–53) North Korea started rehabilitation and development of her national economy through 3 consecutive plans: a 3-year plan 1954–56, to exceed the 1949 level; a 5-year plan 1957–61 and a 7-year plan 1961–67, overlapping in 1961.

The target figures of the 7-year plan are, by the end of 1967, the following:

*Agriculture* (in 1,000 metric tons): Grain, 6,600; vegetables, 4,230; flax, 60; hemp, 10; tobacco, 44; meat, 350; milk, 110; fruit, 500; silk cocoon, 22; 800m. eggs; marine products, 1,200. *Livestock:* Cattle, 1m., of which 100,000 milch cows; pigs, 3m.; sheep 500,000; goats, 300,000; rabbits, 1·33m.; poultry, 9·61m. *Mining and Industry* (in 1m. metric tons): Coal, 25; iron ore, 7·2; pig and granulated iron, 2·3; steel, 2·3; rolled steel, 1·7; chemical fertilizers, 1·7; sulphuric acid, 0·65; caustic soda, 0·1; sodium carbonate, 0·11; carbide, 0·53; cement, 4·3. Electricity, 17,000m. kwh.; tractors, 17,100 units. *Major consumer goods:* Fabrics (mostly cotton), 500m. metres; footwear, 40·7m. pairs (of which 19·8m. pairs leather shoes); watches and clocks, 725,000 units; radio sets, 120,000; sewing machines, 123,000; bicycles, 150,000; paper, 250,000 metric tons.

Actual mining and industrial production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1963 (and 1962): Coal, 14,040 (15,200); pig-iron, 1,159 (1,213); steel, . . (1,500); steel ingots and castings, 1,022 (1,050); rolled steel, 762; chemical fertilizers, 853 (779); iron ore (1961), 3,454 (3,963); lead (1961), 49,890 (49,890); zinc (1961), 81·6 (81·6); tungsten, 5 (5); phosphate rock (1961), 50·8 (50·8); graphite, . . (50). Gold, 130,000 (130,000) troy oz.; silver, 500,000 (500,000) troy oz. Electricity, 11,766m. (11,445m.) kwh. Textiles, 227m. (250m.) metres; cement, 2·53m. tons.

*Agriculture.* In March 1946 all Japanese-owned property and all Korean landowners' property above 5 *jungbo* (1 *jungbo* = 1 hectare = 2·5 acres) were distributed among some 724,500 landless peasants and smallholders.

In 1960, 1·9m. *jungbo* were under cultivation, of which 800,000 *jungbo* had regular irrigation. There were, in 1963, 18,000 tractors (in 15-h.p. units) and 49,000 trailing farm machinery. The technical revolution in agriculture (nearly 95% of ploughing etc., is mechanized) considerably increased the yield of grain (sown on over 650,000 *jungbo* of land); this amounted in 1960 to 3·8m. metric tons, and in 1961, to the record harvest of 4·83m. tons.

In 1963 rice accounted for 58% of the total agricultural output (1962: 51%).

Livestock, 1960: 672,000 cattle, 1,123,000 pigs, 105,000 sheep.

*Fishery.* The catch was 690,000 tons in 1960.

*Mining.* North Korea has the iron ore and almost all the important metallurgical works of the peninsula. Oilwells went into production in 1957.

*Industry.* Industries in the North were intensively developed by the big Japanese concerns, notably cotton spinning, hydro-electric power and cotton, silk and rayon weaving, and the leading industry, the nitrogeneous fertilizer works of the Chōsun Chilso Company and its allied chemical factories at Heungnam, on the east coast. The 5 biggest power stations and the projected station of the Yalu River, to be one of the largest in the world, are all in the North, as is Korea's sole petroleum refinery and 7 out of 8 major cement works (production, 1960, 2,285,000 tons). All these plants have been rebuilt after the war-damage.

**COMMERCE.** North Korea in 1963 imported to the UK goods valued at £211,782 (1960, £5,205; 1961, nil; 1962, £70,249) and exported from the UK goods valued at £21,921 (1960, £79,266; 1961, £20,631; 1962, £15,546).

About 60% of the foreign trade was with the USSR, 30% with China and 3% with non-Communist countries.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* Before 1950 there were 6,360 km of railways in North Korea; as many of the Japanese-built lines served their strategic purposes only, and as the 1953 cutting of Korea into two parts made some other lines useless, the restoration of the heavily damaged tracks and installations has been restricted to the rehabilitation of about 5,000 km, the total length exploited in 1964. The *Kyung-ui Line* (normally Seoul–Sinuiji, 496·7 km; at present, within North Korea, Kaesong–Sinuiji, 431 km) runs through major industrial and agricultural districts on the western plains; its electrification is scheduled to be completed by Aug. 1964. The international through-train Peking–Pyongyang–Moscow crosses the Yalu bridge and connects with the Chinese railways; the *Wonra Line* (862·2 km) connects the ports of Wonsan and Rajin, the latter also known as Najin and Rashin.

In 1961 the North Korean railways transported 32m. metric tons of freight.

*Roads.* Motor transport is very important, as about one-third of the inhabited places are without railway communications. Roads are bad and mostly unpaved; statistics about their length, etc., are lacking. In 1961 lorries and coaches transported 17·7m. tons of freight.

*Inland Waterways* accounted, in 1961, for 3·5m. tons of cargo. The biggest navigable river is the Yalu, up to the Hesan district, 698 km from the mouth.

*Shipping.* There are excellent and important seaports, predominantly on the east coast (Japan Sea). However, west coast ports (Yellow Sea) also play their role, and Nampo, the port of Pyongyang, has been specially dredged and expanded in the post-war period. The two cities are connected by railway and by the navigable river Taidong. In mid-1962 the North Korean merchant navy consisted of 3 modern motorships, with a total of 5,370 GRT; they were built in Bulgaria (Varna) and their Diesels are from East Germany (Magdeburg). The 7-year plan expects to raise the shipping tonnage to some 36,500 GRT.

*Aviation.* Domestic lines: Pyongyang–Hamheung–Chungjin (the 3 biggest centres of the country); international lines: Pyongyang–Shenyang (China)–Chita (USSR), providing regular connexion with Peking and Moscow.

*Radio.* In 1961 there were 600,000 radio receivers. The Pyongyang Central Broadcasting Station was rebuilt about 1955.

**MONEY.** The monetary unit is the *won*, divided into 100 *jun*. Official rate of exchange: £1 = 7·2 *won*; US$1 = 2·57 *won*; 100 *won* = 74·93 roubles. This 'new' *won* was adopted in Feb. 1959.

**DIPLOMATIC RELATIONS.** North Korea maintains diplomatic relations only with the Communist countries.

## Books of Reference

*Facts About Korea.* Pyongyang, 1961
*Outline of Korean Geography.* Pyongyang, 1957
*Post-war Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy of D.P.R.K.* Pyongyang, 1957
Glebova, M. E., *Razvitye Ekonomiki Koreyskoy Nar.-Dem. Respubliki* [Economic Development of the D.P.R.K.]. Inst. of Econ., USSR Acad. of Sciences, Moscow, 1959
Karshinov, L. N., *Koreyskaya Nar.-Dem. Respublika. Ekonomika i Vnyeshnyaya Targovla* [Economy and Foreign Trade]. Publ. House of Ministry of Foreign Trade, Moscow, 1958

Kim Chang Sun, *Puk Han Sip-o-nyon sa* [A History of Fifteen Years of North Korea]. Seoul, 1961
Kim Il Sung, *Sonjip* [selected works]. 6 vols. Pyongyang, 1960
Rudolph, P., *North Korea's Political and Economic Structure.* New York, 1959
Whiting, Allen S., *China Crosses the Yalu: The Decision to Enter the Korean War.* New York, 1960

# KUWAIT

THE independent and sovereign State of Kuwait is situated on the north-western coast of the Arabian Gulf. The ruling dynasty was founded by Shaikh Sabah abu Abdullah, who ruled from 1756 to 1772. In 1899 the then ruler Shaikh Mubarak, fearing that the Turkish Government intended to make their nominal authority in Kuwait effective, concluded a treaty with Great Britain wherein, in return for the assurance of British protection, he undertook not to alienate any of his territory without the agreement of Her Majesty's Government. In 1914 the British Government recognized Kuwait as an independent government under British protection. On 19 June 1961 an agreement was signed between Britain and Kuwait in which the independence and sovereignty of Kuwait was reaffirmed and the government of Kuwait's responsibility for the conduct of internal and external affairs was recognized; the agreement of 1899 was terminated and Her Majesty's Government expressed their readiness to assist the government of Kuwait should they request such assistance.

*Ruler:* H.H. Shaikh Sir Abdullah as-Salim as-Sabah, GCMG, CIE, the 11th Amir of Kuwait, succeeded on 25 Feb. 1950. *Heir* (appointed 30 Oct. 1962), Shaikh Sabah as-Salim as-Sabah, the ruler's brother.

*Flag* (adopted on 1 Jan. 1962): A horizontal rectangle, whose length is twice its breadth. It is divided into green, white and red horizontal stripes of equal size, and contains a black trapezoid whose longer base is against the flagstaff and is equivalent in length to the breadth of the flag, whose shorter base is equivalent in length to the breadth of the white division and whose height is a quarter of the length of the flag.

*Constitution and Government.* Elections for a National Assembly were held on 23 Jan. 1963. A Council of Ministers was formed on 28 Jan. 1963; the ruler is the Head of the State, the heir apparent is the Prime Minister. Ten of the other 15 ministries are administered by members of the ruler's family.

The country is divided into 3 governorates, Kuwait (the capital), Ahmadi and Al-Hawalli.

*Area and Population.* Area, about 5,800 sq. miles (15,000 sq. km); the total population at the census of 1961 was 321,621; there were in 1961 about 3,450 Europeans and Americans in Kuwait.

*Education.* In 1962–63 there were 2,551 teachers, including 1,180 women, in 142 government schools. Pupils numbered 30,860 boys and 20,230 girls. About 640 Kuwaitis (60 of them girls) are studying abroad, 230 in England, 300 in the United Arab Republic and 110 in USA.

*Finance.* The 1962–63 expenditure amounted to 173·1m. dinars, of which 76·5m. was earmarked for development projects.

*Health.* Medical services are free to all residents. There are altogether 10 hospitals with over 2,500 beds in the state, including 3 tuberculosis sanatoria and 2 mental hospitals.

*Defence.* Kuwait maintains a small, well-equipped and mobile army.

The first operational air-force unit consists of 4 Hunter ground-attack fighters and 2 Hunter 2-seat fighter-trainers. Other equipment includes 2 Caribou twin-engined STOL transports, 6 armed Jet Provost trainers and Whirlwind helicopters.

*Production.* Kuwait oil comes mainly from the Burgan oilfield, the residential and administrative centre for oil operations being at Ahmadi. The field is developed by the Kuwait Oil Co., a joint British–American company. Production of crude oil began in 1946; in 1962 it totalled 93m. and in 1961, 84·4m. long tons. Pipelines connect the oilfields to the port of Mina al Ahmadi, near the village of Fahahil, which has 2 deep-water piers capable of handling up to 5 super-tankers simultaneously. The refinery at Mina al Ahmadi has been expanded to process 190,000 bbls of crude oil per stream day, but over 80% of the production from the fields is exported as crude oil. Revenue from oil operations is being utilized for large-scale development works, including power stations, schools, medical facilities and the supply of fresh water to Kuwait town. On 3 Dec. 1951 an agreement was concluded which gave the Shaikh an equal share of the company's profits.

In 1948 a concession was granted by the Shaikh to the American Independent Oil Company to exploit oil in the Kuwait Neutral Zone which Kuwait shares with Saudi Arabia. The Saudi Arabian portion is exploited by the Getty Oil Co. Oil was disovered in March 1953; exports of commercial quantities began at the end of the year. Total oil production of the American Independent Oil Company in 1961 was about 8m. tons. The construction of a 30,000-bbl-per-day refinery was completed in 1958.

In May 1958 a Japanese company was granted offshore oil rights in the Neutral Zone, in return for 57% of the profits. Twelve wells were drilled in 1960 and drilling continues. The first commercial shipment of oil to Japan was made on 25 March 1961.

The Royal Dutch-Shell group was granted a concession to exploit oil in the offshore area of Kuwait itself in Nov. 1960. The concession agreement in the name of the Kuwait Shell Petroleum Development Co. Ltd, was signed on 15 Jan. 1961.

*Commerce.* The port of Kuwait formerly served mainly as an entrepôt for goods for the interior, for the export of skins and wool, and for pearl fishing. Entrepôt trade continues but, with the development of the oil industry, is declining in importance. Pearl fishing is now on a small scale. Imports for the calendar year 1962 amounted to £101·9m., of which some were re-exported to Iran, Saudi Arabia and other Gulf states. Exports, including re-exports, totalled £8·2m. in 1962 (excluding oil). Dhows and launches of traditional construction are still built.

Total trade with UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . | 125,364,869 | 158,755,703 | 163,692,630 | 160,094,761 | 152,716,249 |
| Exports from UK . | 18,237,738 | 15,144,596 | 16,866,249 | 17,296,882 | 21,743,054 |
| Re-exports from UK | 99,389 | 89,325 | 90,046 | 124,117 | 138,582 |

*Communications.* Ships of 27 lines make regular calls at Kuwait. BOAC, Kuwait Airways, Iraqi Airways, Iranian Airways, United Arab Airlines, Middle East Airlines, Trans Arabian Airlines, Saudi Arabian Airways, Lebanese International Airways, Air Liban, Air India, Lufthansa, Japanese Airlines and Gulf Aviation operate scheduled air services. Wireless communication was taken over by the Kuwait Government in 1956, internal postal services in Feb. 1958 and external postal services in 1959. There are about 3,750 telephones in Kuwait and about 2,000 in Ahmadi. There are a broadcasting and a television station.

*Currency.* The Kuwait *dinar* (at par with the £ sterling) of 1,000 fils, replaced the Indian external rupee on 1 April 1961. The amount of currency in circulation on 31 Dec. 1962 was KD 34m.

*Banking.* Four banks operate in Kuwait: the British Bank of the Middle East, the Kuwait National Bank, the Commercial Bank of Kuwait Ltd, which opened in April 1961, and the Gulf Bank of Kuwait, which opened in 1962.

*Diplomatic Relations.* Kuwait maintains diplomatic relations with Algeria, Belgium, Czechoslovakia, France, India, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Lebanon, Mali, Morocco, Saudi Arabia, Sudan, Taiwan, Thailand, Tunisia, UAR, UK, USA, USSR, Yugoslavia.

*Ambassador to the UK:* Khalid Mohammed Jaffar (accredited 30 Jan. 1963).

*British Ambassador:* Gordon Noel Jackson, CMG, OBE. *Counsellor:* C. T. Gandy.

*Ambassador to USA:* Talat Al-Ghussain.

*USA Ambassador:* Howard Rex Cottam.

Dickson, H. R. P., *The Arab of the Desert.* London, 1949.—*Kuwait and her Neighbours.* London, 1956
Freeth, Z., *Kuwait Was My Home.* London, 1955
*Sigil al Kuwait al-Yaum* [a record of Kuwait to-day]. Kuwait Publishing Dept., 1956

# LAOS

**HISTORY.** The ancient Laotian Kingdom of Lan Xang (*i.e.*, of the Million Elephants) in the 14th century dominated a large part of Indo-China and Thailand, but later crumbled under invasions by the Annamites and Burmese. In 1707 it split into the kingdoms of Luang Prabang, Vientiane and Champassac. In 1827 Vientiane was conquered by the Thais. Although the dominant people of the Lao Thai race shared a common language and traditions, the almost complete absence of communications prevented any feeling of unity. Moreover, approximately half the population, living mainly in the mountainous regions, belonged to various tribal minorities.

The existence of Laos was saved by the arrival of the French. Thanks largely to the efforts of Auguste Pavie, the French Vice-consul at Luang Prabang, a French protectorate was established in 1893 after French soldiers had expelled the Thais. The Kingdom of Vientiane was not revived, and Champassac reverted to a principality.

In March 1945 French authority was suppressed by the Japanese. When the Japanese withdrew, an independence movement known as Lao Issarak set up a government under Prince Petsarath. This collapsed with the return of the French in 1946 and the leaders fled to Thailand. Under a new Constitution of 1947 the United Kingdom of Laos was formed with a constitutional monarchy under the Luang Prabang dynasty. In 1949 Laos became an independent sovereign state within the French Union and most of the Lao Issarak leaders returned to Laos. A few remained in dissidence under the leadership of Prince Souphannouvong, who allied himself with the

Vietminh and subsequently formed the 'Pathet Lao' rebel movement. In April 1953 the Vietminh aided by Pathet Lao forces invaded Laos.

An agreement on the cessation of hostilities in Laos was reached at the Geneva Conference in July 1954. This provided, *inter alia*, for the military and political integration of the Pathet Lao with the rest of the country. Lengthy negotiations to this end between Prince Souvanna Phouma (the Prime Minister) and Prince Souphanouvong led to the Vientiane agreements of Nov. 1957. A new government containing 2 members of the Neo Lao Hak Sat (the political party of the Pathet Lao) was formed, arrangements were made to integrate the Pathet Lao forces into the Laotian army, and supplementary elections were held in May 1958. The success of the NLHS in these elections (a quarter of the votes but half the seats) inspired the formation of a right-wing group, the Committee for the Defence of National Interests. With CDNI support Phoui Sananikone formed a new government which ruled by decree. In the summer of 1959 the breakdown of the Vientiane agreements, the failure to integrate the Pathet Lao troops and the arrest of NLHS leaders led to further Pathet Lao guerilla activity. Under pressure from the Army, led by Gen. Phoumi, Phoui Sananikone resigned in Jan. 1960. The elections produced a majority for the CDNI and a right-wing government under Prince Somsanith was formed in June 1960.

On 9 Aug. 1960 a *coup d'état* by Capt. Konglae led to the overthrow of the government and the return to power of Prince Souvanna Phouma, committed to neutralism and conciliation with the Pathet Lao. A right-wing rebellion led by Gen. Phoumi captured Vientiane in Dec. 1960 and forced Souvanna Phouma to flee the country; and a new government was set up under Prince Boun Oum. Capt. Konglae's 'neutralist' troops withdrew, and on 1 Jan. 1961 captured Xieng Khouang in co-operation with the Pathet Lao. In March Souvanna Phouma re-established his 'government' at Xieng Khouang and set up a joint headquarters with Souphanouvong.

In April 1961 a joint appeal by the British and Soviet Foreign Secretaries (as co-chairmen of the 1954 Geneva conference) led to a cease-fire (effective early May), the return to Laos of the International Control Commission and the convening at Geneva of a 14-nation conference to secure the neutrality of Laos. After prolonged negotiations between the 'Three Princes' (Souvanna Phouma, Boun Oum, Souphanouvong) a Government of National Union was formed on 23 June 1962 under Prince Souvanna Phouma. On 23 July 1962 an agreement was signed by all 14 nations providing for the withdrawal of foreign troops and international guarantees of Laotian neutrality.

*National flag:* Red, with a 3-headed white elephant in the centre.
*National anthem:* Phing Sad Lao ('Our Laos race').

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Laos has an area of 236,800 sq. km (88,780 sq. miles) and is divided into 16 provinces. In 1962 it had an estimated population of approximately 2·2m., a mean density of 8 inhabitants per sq. km. The country is mountainous and in places densely forested. The inhabitants belong to 3 racial groups: Thai (Lao, Neua, Dam, Deng, Lu), Indonesian (called Lao Theung, *i.e.*, mountain people) and mountaineers of Chinese origin (Ho, Yao, Meo). The largest group, the Thai, is Buddhist in culture and religion. There are also about 35,000 Chinese and 25,000 Vietnamese.

The chief towns are Luang Prabang, the royal capital (population about 8,000), Vientiane, the administrative capital (population about 100,000), Paksé and Savannakhet.

The official language is Lao; French is the second official language.

**GOVERNMENT.** The King is Head of State, C.-in-C. of the Army and supreme religious authority. He appoints the Prime Minister, who is assisted by a Council of Ministers. The legislative body is a National Assembly, elected every 5 years by universal suffrage. It can be dissolved by the King.

*The King.* Savang Vatthana, succeeded on 29 Oct. 1959, on the death of his father, King Sisavang Vong.

*Prime Minister and Defence:* Prince Souvanna Phouma.
*Vice-Premier and Economy:* Prince Souphanouvong.
*Vice-Premier and Finance:* Gen. Phoumi Nosavan.

**EDUCATION.** There were, in 1958, 770 primary schools (77,133 pupils); 1 high school, 5 colleges and 1 *lycée* provided secondary education for 1,984 pupils.

**JUSTICE.** A new judiciary system came into force in 1951. The King is the final arbiter of justice. There are courts of first and second instance, and a supreme court of appeal.

**FINANCE.** The budget for the Laotian fiscal year 1962–63 (ending 30 June) envisaged a total revenue of 1,218m. *kip* and a total expenditure of 4,639m. *kip*. Of this, 1,639m. was for the civil budget and 3m. for the military and police budget.

**DEFENCE.** Before Aug. 1960 the Laotian Army consisted of about 24 battalions. In 1962 the government forces numbered about 70,000, the neutralist forces about 15,000 and the Pathet Lao about 25,000. The Government has also 4 river squadrons of small gunboats and landing craft and a small air force, equipped mainly with T-28 and Texan piston-engined trainers, fitted with guns and rockets for army-support duties, C-47 transports, observation and light communication aircraft.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The chief products are rice (average production, about 520,000 tons), maize (average production, 10,000 tons), tobacco (700 tons), citrus fruits, sticklac, benjohn, tea and, in the Boloven Mountains of Champassac, coffee (100 tons), potatoes (700 tons), cardamom and cinchona. Opium is an important source of revenue. Cattle, buffalo and pig are numerous.

*Forestry.* The forests in the north produce valuable woods, teak in particular; the logs are floated down south on the Mekong. Northern Laos and the districts near Cambodia and the Annamese Chain abound in game, and elephant, gaur and tiger are hunted. Elephants are trained in forest work.

*Mining.* Various minerals are found in small quantities, but only tin is mined at present, and only at one mine, Phontiou (1962 production, 720·1 metric tons of 50% concentrate). There are extremely rich deposits of high-quality iron ore in Xieng Khouang province.

*Industry.* Industry is limited to silk weaving, pottery, leather goods, silver-work, etc. Modern saw-mills and rice-mills exist. 9·4m. kwh. of electricity were produced in 1962.

**COMMERCE.** In 1962 imports, including gold, amounted to K.3,773m. and exports, excluding gold, to K.61,984,600. The main imports were foodstuffs, textiles, machinery and metal and metal products; the main exports were wood and wood products, minerals and coffee. The chief supply countries were Thailand, USA and France.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 1 | — | 113 | 97 | 1 |
| Exports from UK | 71,777 | 119,010 | 73,976 | 104,137 | 308,770 |
| Re-exports from UK | — | 28 | 133 | 374 | 115 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The river Mekong is an important navigable waterway, but is interrupted by rapids. There are four navigable stretches when the ship's speed is maintained and the river is sufficiently high: Vientiane–Savannakhet (458 km), ships of 200 gross tons drawing 1·75m. at 7 knots; Savannakhet–Paksé (257 km), ships of 200 gross tons drawing 1·75m. at 12 knots; Paksé–Khône–Saigon (690 km), ships of 500 gross tons drawing 2·5m. at 7 knots. These figures are good only for certain times of the year. A hydrographical survey of the Lower Mekong basin is being organized under the auspices of the United Nations.

*Roads.* In 1961 there were 2,800 km of roads, of which 438 km were asphalted and a further 558 had a stone core. The remainder are usable by normal traffic only during the 6 dry months of the year. In 1961 there were some 5,000 private cars and 1,750 lorries and buses.

*Post.* There were, in 1954, 25 post offices, 850 km of telegraph lines. Telephones numbered 847 in 1962, and there were 6 radio stations.

*Aviation.* Laos had in 1960, 4 aerodromes and 19 airstrips. Royal Air Lao and Air Vietnam maintain services between Saigon and Vientiane. The former also maintains services inside Laos. Royal Air Lao and Thai Airways provide a daily service between Vientiane and Bangkok; Royal Air Lao and Royal Air Cambodge run weekly flights between Vientiane and Hanoi.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The Laotian National Bank is responsible for the issue of currency. On 5 May 1955 the name of the currency unit was changed from piastre to kip (abbreviated K.). From 1 Jan. 1964 the official rate of exchange is K.240 = US$1 (Oct. 1958–Dec. 1963: K.80).

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Laos maintains embassies in Bulgaria, Burma, Cambodia, China, Czechoslovakia, France, Hungary, India, Japan, Thailand, UK, USA, North Vietnam; and legations in Australia, Belgium, Denmark, Federal Germany, Israel, Italy, Netherlands, Pakistan and the Philippines.

### Of Laos in Great Britain (5 Palace Green, W8)

*Ambassador:* HRH Prince Souphantharangsi (accredited 13 March 1963).
*Counsellor:* Khamtan Ratanavong.
*Military Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Bounkeung (resident in Paris).

### Of Great Britain in Laos

*Ambassador and Consul-General:* D. C. Hopson, CMG, DSO, MC, TD (accredited July 1962).

*First Secretaries:* J. B. Denson (*Consul*); J. D. B. McKibbin; A. G. Trevor-Wilson, OBE (*Information*); H. Docherty (*Commercial*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. C. A. Banham (*Army*), Group Capt. P. D. Squires, DFC (*Air*, resident in Bangkok). *Civil Air Attaché:* G. C. Lowe (resident in Singapore).

### Of Laos in the USA (2222 S St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* HRH Prince Khampan.
*First Secretary:* Tianethone Chantharasy.
*Armed Forces Attaché:* Col. Khamsy Sananikone.

### Of the USA in Laos

*Ambassador:* Leonard Unger.

*Counsellors:* P. H. Chadbourne, Jr; Charles A. Mann (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* W. C. Hamilton; Patricia M. Byrne; C. S. Whitehurst; Charles A. Mann (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Col. W. Law (*Army*), Cmdr C. H. Carroll (*Navy*, resident in Bangkok), Lieut.-Col. Charles E. Rigney (*Air*).

### Books of Reference

*Bulletin Statistique du Laos.* Vientiane. Quarterly
*Annuaire Statistique du Laos.* Vol. IV, 1952–57. Vientiane, 1961
Berval, R. de, *Kingdom of Laos.* Eng. ed. Saigon, 1959
Le Bar, F., and Suddard, A. (ed.), *Laos: its people, its society, its culture.* New Haven, Conn., 1960

# LEBANON

## al-Jumhouriya al-Lubnaniya

**HISTORY.** After 20 years' French mandatory régime, the Lebanon was proclaimed independent at Beirut on 26 Nov. 1941. On 27 Dec. 1943 an agreement was signed between representatives of the French National Committee of Liberation and of Lebanon, by which most of the powers and capacities exercised hitherto by France were transferred as from 1 Jan. 1944 to the Lebanese Government. The evacuation of foreign troops was completed in Dec. 1946.

In early May 1958 the opposition to President Chamoun, consisting principally (though not entirely) of Moslem pro-Nasserist elements, rose in insurrection; and for 5 months the Moslem quarters of Beirut, Tripoli, Sidon and the northern Bekaa were in insurgent hands. On 15 July the USA Government acceded to President Chamoun's request and landed a considerable force of army and marines. President Chamoun's term of office expired on 23 Sept. when he was succeeded by the Commander-in-Chief, General Fuad Chehab.

On 31 Dec. 1961 an attempt was made to overthrow the government by the Parti Populaire Syrien, a small group which aims to create a single state out of the countries of the Fertile Crescent (*i.e.*, Iraq, Syria, Lebanon, Jordan). The uprising was quickly suppressed.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Lebanon is an independent republic and a member of the United Nations and the Arab League. The first constitution was established under the French Mandate on 23 May 1926. It has since been amended in 1927, 1929, 1943 (twice) and 1947. It is a written constitution based on the classical separation of powers, with a President, a single chamber elected by universal adult suffrage, and an independent judiciary. The Executive consists of the President and a Prime Minister and Cabinet appointed by him. The system is however adapted to the peculiar communal balance on which Lebanese political life depends. This is done by the electoral law which allocates deputies according to the confessional distribution of the population, and by a series of constitutional conventions whereby, *e.g.*, the President is always a Maronite Christian, the Prime Minister a Sunni Moslem, and the Speaker of the Chamber a Shia Moslem. There is no highly developed party system.

*President of the Republic:* Gen. Fuad Chehab (took office 23 Sept. 1958).

Parliamentary elections were held between 12 June and 3 July 1960. The elections were the first to be held on the basis of a new electoral law, which increased the number of deputies from 66 to 99.

The Cabinet, formed on 21 Feb. 1964, is constituted as follows:

*Prime Minister, Interior and Defence:* Hussein Oweini.

*Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Justice:* Jubran Nahhas. *Foreign Affairs:* Philippe Takla. *Education:* Charles Helou. *Agriculture:* Fuad Najjar. *Finance:* Amin Baihum. *Public Works, Guidance and Information:* George Naccache. *Labour and Social Affairs:* Dr Rida Wahid. *Economy and Planning:* Dr Fuad Ammoun. *Health and Posts:* Muhammad Kneio.

*National flag:* Red, white, red (horizontal), with a green cedar on the white stripe.

*National anthem:* Kullu na lil watan lil ‘ula lil ’alam (words by Rashid Nachleh, tune by Mitri El-Murr).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Lebanon is a mountainous country about 135 miles long and varying between 20 and 35 miles wide, bounded on the north and east by Syria, on the west by the Mediterranean and on the south by Israel. Between the two parallel mountain ranges of Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon lies the fertile Bekaa Valley. About one-half of the country lies at an altitude of over 3,000 ft.

The area of Lebanon is estimated at 10,400 sq. km (3,400 sq. miles) and the population at 1·75m. (1963). The principal towns, with estimated population, are: Beirut, 500,000; Tripoli, 100,000; Zahlé, 33,000; Saida (Sidon), 22,000; Tyre, 12,000.

Vital statistics, 1962: Births, 68,402; deaths, 8,494; marriages, 15,088; divorces, 971.

The official language is Arabic. French and, increasingly, English are widely spoken in official and commercial circles.

**RELIGION.** About half the population are Christians, who have been indigenous since the earliest time of Christianity. There were in 1958, 792,000 Christians, of whom 424,000 were Maronites, 150,000 Greek Orthodox, 69,000 Armenians, 91,000 Greek and Roman Catholics, 14,500 Armenian Catholics, 14,000 Protestants. Moslems numbered 536,000, of whom 286,000 were Sunnis and 250,000 Shiites. There were also 88,000 Druzes and 6,600 Jews.

**EDUCATION.** Government schools in 1962 comprised 1,024 primary schools (116,295 pupils) and 68 secondary schools (7,603 pupils). There were also 1,225 private primary schools (151,192 pupils) and 203 private secondary schools (28,031 pupils). In addition, according to 1960 statistics, the Government ran 6 technical and trade schools (525 pupils), 4 agricultural schools (237 pupils), 1 school of music (350 pupils), 1 school of hotel-keeping (311 pupils), 2 teachers' training colleges (60 students) and a reformatory (93 boys).

There are 4 universities in Beirut. In 1963 the Lebanese (State) University, opened in Nov. 1951, had 1,376 students; the American university had 2,478 students; the French university of St Joseph (founded in 1875) had 1,889 students; the Arab University, a branch of Alexandria University, had about 150 students. The French Government runs the École Supérieure de Lettres (478 students in 1960) and the Centre d'Études Mathématiques (155 students in 1960).

The Lebanese Academy of Fine Arts includes schools of architecture (120), art (100), music (60), political and social science (100).

*Cinemas* (1963). There were over 100 cinemas with a seating capacity of about 50,000.

*Newspapers* (1963). There were about 30 daily newspapers in Arabic, 3 in French, 2 in English and 4 in Armenian, with a total circulation of 100,000.

**FINANCE.** The 1963 budget balanced at £Leb.425·4m. Indirect taxation accounts for nearly one-half of the revenue. The main items of expenditure (in £Leb.1m.) were: Public works and transport, 131·2; defence, 67·2; education, 56·2; interior, 36·9; finance, 16·3; health, 13·8; foreign affairs, 13·4.

The 1964 budget envisaged £Leb.393·4m. revenue and £Leb. 476·4m. expenditure.

**HEALTH.** In 1957 there were 1,260 physicians and 6,000 hospital beds.

**DEFENCE.** The Army strength is about 10,000, the gendarmerie about 2,500, the police force about 500 and the security force about 250 men. The Army and the gendarmerie use British, American and French equipment.

The Air Force of about 600 men and 27 aircraft comprises 3 Chipmunk primary trainers, 5 Hunter jet fighters, 12 Vampire fighter-bombers and trainers, 1 Dove light transport and 6 Alouette II and III helicopters.

The Navy consisted in 1963 of 5 coastal patrol launches and 1 landing craft and about 200 men.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Lebanon is essentially an agricultural country, although owing to its physical character only about 26% of the total area of the country is at present cultivated. The forests of the past have been denuded by exploitation and the unrestricted grazing of goats, and only about 80,000 hectares of indifferent timber remain, and soil erosion is considerable.

The estimated yield (in 1,000 metric tons) of the main crops in 1962–63 was as follows: Oranges, 120; apples, 55; grapes, 75; wheat, 60; potatoes, 45; lemons, 42.

Livestock (official estimate, 1960): Goats, 500,000; sheep, 75,000; cattle, 70,000 (one-fourth are dairy cows); buffaloes, 200; camels, 1,400; hogs, 7,000; horses, 3,000; donkeys, 20,000; mules, 6,000.

*Mining.* Iron ore exists in large quantities, but the absence of coal is an obstacle to smelting. Other minerals known to exist are iron pyrites, copper, bituminous shales, asphalt, phosphates, ceramic clays and glass sand; but the available information is of doubtful value.

*Industry.* Industry as a whole is on a small scale. According to 1959 figures the largest industries by registered capital were the textile and food industries (£Leb.115m. and £.Leb.101m. respectively). Other industries (with registered capital in £Leb.1m.) were: Metallurgical (excluding transport machinery and equipment) (34); petrol refining (33); chemical products (33); beverages (32); wood and cork (28); furniture (25); printing (21); cement (2).

There are 2 oil refineries in Lebanon, one at Tripoli, the property of the Iraq Petroleum Company, which there refines oil brought by pipeline from Iraq, and the other at Sidon, the property of the Trans-Arabian Pipeline Company, which there refines oil brought from Saudi Arabia. The production of these refineries, which in 1962 was about 841,000 tons, is insufficient to meet the country's requirements of refined fuel.

**COMMERCE.** Foreign as well as local wholesale and retail trade is the principal source of income in Lebanon and provides a little over 25% of the total. Because of the protectionist policies followed in some neighbouring countries, this sector has been declining in recent years in relation to others, the sectors to gain being those of banking, real estate, government and services (especially tourism).

In 1961 Lebanese imports totalled 1,973·5m. kg. valued at £Leb.1,061·4m.; exports totalled 219·7m. kg. valued at £Leb.397·3m. Of the imports 23% came from UK, 15% from USA, 7% from West Germany, 6·7% from France and 5% from Italy. Of the exports 20% went to Saudi Arabia, 9% to Switzerland, 8% to Jordan, 5% to Syria, 5% to Iran and 3% to UK.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 2,380,749 | 1,889,110 | 1,837,183 | 2,939,093 | 3,753,680 |
| Exports from UK . . | 9,497,910 | 10,902,938 | 16,017,867 | 11,519,870 | 13,514,666 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 245,496 | 196,957 | 259,619 | 448,176 | 896,325 |

Customs duties are usually imposed on an *ad valorem* basis: the receipts are the Lebanese Government's main source of income. The considerable adverse balance of trade is offset by invisible receipts, including foreign capital investment in Lebanese real estate, remittances from émigrés and receipts from tourism and international arbitrage operations.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Beirut is by far the largest and busiest port. In 1962, 3,264 vessels (total tonnage 4,632,655) loaded 403,267 tons and unloaded 1,229,236 tons. Activity in the port of Tripoli has, however, grown in recent years due to increased movements in goods and petroleum. The small port of Sidon in the south, near to the closed Lebanese–Israeli frontier, is at present of little importance.

*Railways.* There are 3 railway lines in Lebanon, all operated by the Office des Chemins de Fer de l'Etat Libanais (CFL): (1) Nakoura–Beirut–Tripoli (standard gauge); the Nakoura–Sidon section has been idle since the establishment of Israel; (2) a narrow-gauge line running from Beirut to Rayaq in the Bekaa Valley and thence to Damascus, Syria; (3) a standard-gauge line from Tripoli to Homs and Aleppo in Syria, providing access to

Ankara and Istanbul. From Homs a branch of the CFL line extends south and re-enters Lebanon, terminating at Rayak.

The railway system is operated at a considerable annual loss, attributable largely to unrestricted competition from road transport. 71,689 passengers and 449,048 tons of goods were carried in 1961. Receipts were £Leb.3,039,186.

*Roads.* The main roads in Lebanon are good. The surface is normally of asphalt and they are normally well maintained. The arterial roads are as follows: Coastal north/south trunk route, Lebanon/Syria frontier–Tripoli–Beirut–Saida–Nakoura (Israel frontier), 228 km; west/east trunk route (for Damascus, 112 km), Beirut–Aley–Chtaura–Lebanon/Syria frontier, 65 km; Inland north/south trunk route, Lebanon/Syria frontier (Homs)–Baalbeck–Zahlé–Chtaura, 105 km.

The network of main roads and secondary roads for intercommunication and connexion with the arterial routes is adequate and in general attains a reasonable standard of efficiency.

Passenger transport outside the town of Beirut is provided by a great number of small private companies running cheap and regular bus services and long-distance taxi services. Most goods traffic is hauled by road.

At 31 Dec. 1962 there were 65,555 cars (of which some 3,000 were taxis), 1,512 buses and 8,849 goods vehicles.

Beirut is the western terminus of Nairn Transport, Ltd, who run a bus service to Damascus to connect with their trans-desert coach service to Baghdad.

*Posts.* There is an automatic telephone system in Beirut, Tripoli and Sidon which is being extended to other towns and villages. There are no telegraph, postal or telephone communications with Israel. Number of telephones (1962), about 70,000.

The state radio transmits in Arabic and French. There are 2 commercial television stations, transmitting in Arabic and French, but American films, etc., are frequently shown.

*Aviation.* Beirut International Airport is used by many international airlines which connect Lebanon with most countries in the world. Extensive local services cover the Middle East, Persian Gulf and Europe. There are 3 national airlines, Middle East Airlines/Air Liban, Lebanese International Airways and Trans-Mediterranean Airways. In 1962, 16,791 aircraft arrived with 331,684 passengers, 6,524,320 kg of freight and 255,601 kg of mail; 16,786 aircraft departed with 343,192 passengers (174,151 in transit), 13,318,644 kg of freight (4,148,750 in transit) and 555,281 kg of mail (44,699 in transit).

**CURRENCY.** The official currency since 1 May 1920 is the Lebanese pound, divided into 100 piastres. Under the Anglo-French Financial Agreement, concluded at Algiers in Feb. 1944, the rate of the Syrian-Lebanese pound was fixed at 8·83 Syrian–Lebanese pounds to the pound sterling. On the devaluation of sterling the official parity became £Leb.6·13 = £1 sterling, as the Lebanon did not devalue. The official rate of exchange is used only for the calculation of customs duties on Lebanese imports and for the conversion into local currency of the salaries of personnel in Lebanese diplomatic and consular missions abroad. For other purposes the free market is used; the rate of the £ sterling in Sept. 1963 was £Leb.8·60 = £1, *i.e.*, £Leb.1 = 2*s.* 4½*d.* approximately.

On 31 Aug. 1963 the note circulation was £Leb.493m., the gold cover being 87·66%.

**BANKING.** Beirut is an important international financial centre, and there are over 50 banks in the city. The Banque de Syrie et du Liban had the sole right of note issue until 31 March 1964 when its concession expired and a new Central Bank of issue came into being. Two British banks are represented in Lebanon, namely the British Bank of the Middle East and the Eastern Bank.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** A decree dated 22 Aug. 1935 makes the use of the metric system legal and obligatory throughout the whole of the country. In outlying districts the former weights and measures may still be in use. They are: 1 *okiya* = 0·47 lb.; 6 *okiyas* = 1 *oke* = 2·82 lb.; 2 *okes* = 1 *rottol* = 5·64 lb.; 200 *okes* = 1 *kantar*.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Lebanon maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, France, Germany, Greece, India, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Mexico, Morocco, Nigeria, Pakistan, Poland, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, Spain, Sudan, Switzerland, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Ghana and Liberia.

### Of the Lebanon in Great Britain (21 Kensington Palace Gdns, W8)

*Ambassador:* Khalil Takieddine (accredited 23 Oct. 1962).
*Counsellor:* Michel Farah. *First Secretary:* Jean Riachi.

There are consular representatives at London and Manchester.

### Of Great Britain in the Lebanon

*Ambassador:* Sir Derek Riches, KCMG.

*Counsellors:* The Hon. H. A. A. Hankey, CMG, CVO; P. C. D. Archer, OBE (*Labour*); G. F. N. Reddaway, MBE (*Regional Information*); R. S. Swann, MBE (*Civil Aviation*). *First Secretaries:* H. G. Balfour-Paul; P. N. Lunn, CMG, OBE; D. W. Rowley; E. A. MacNaught; M. B. Eaden (*Commercial*); R. R. G. B. Smedley (*Consul*); D. J. Makinson (*Information*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. P. R. C. Higham, RN (*Navy*), Col. F. W. Finnigan, MC (*Military*, resident in Damascus).

### Of the Lebanon in the USA (Suite A-400, Sheraton-Park Hotel, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Ibrahim Husayn El-Ahdab.

*Counsellors:* Dr Hassan Saab (*Cultural*); Edmond L. Aouad (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* Souheil Chammas; Mrs Angela Jurdak Khoury.

### Of the USA in the Lebanon

*Ambassador:* Armin H. Meyer.

*Counsellor:* Evan M. Wilson. *First Secretaries:* Richard B. Parker; Everett C. O'Neal; Leslie G. Tihany (*Economic*); James H. Ennis (*Civil Air*); William B. Snidow (*Consul*); Robert L. Whitaker; Joseph B. Alexander; Hilda M. Anderson. *Service Attachés:* Col. Thomas J. Lawlor

(*Army*); Lieut.-Cdr Thomas G. Donahue (*Navy*); Col. Carroll B. Markel (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Donald L. MacDonald.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Import and export figures are produced by the Conseil Supérieur des Douanes. The Service de Statistique Générale (M. A. G. Ayad, *Chef du Service*) publishes a quarterly bulletin (in French and Arabic) covering a wide range of subjects, including foreign trade, production statistics and estimates of the national income.

*Dirāsat 'an hukūmat Lubnān* [Studies on the government of Lebanon]. American Univ. of Beirut, 1956
Grassmuck, G., and Kamal Salibi, *A Manual of Lebanese Administration.* Beirut, 1955
Hitti, P. K., *Lebanon in History.* London, 1957
Rondot, P., *Les institutions politiques du Liban.* Paris, 1947
Tabet, C. A., *English–Arabic Dictionary.* Beirut, 1930
Ziadeh, N. A., *Syria and Lebanon.* New York, 1957

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Dar el Kuttub, Parliament Sq., Beirut.

# LIBERIA

**HISTORY.** The Republic of Liberia had its origin in the efforts of several American philanthropic societies to make permanent provision for freed American slaves by establishing them in a colony on the West African coast. In 1822 a settlement was formed on the west coast of Africa near the spot where Monrovia now stands. On 26 July 1847 the state was constituted as the Free and Independent Republic of Liberia. The new state was first recognized by Great Britain and France, and ultimately by other powers.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of the Republic is modelled on that of the US. The executive power is vested in a President and Cabinet, and the legislative power in a legislature of 2 Houses, the Senate (10 members) and the House of Representatives (39 members). The President is elected for 8 years in the first instance, the House of Representatives for 4 and the Senate for 6 years.

*President of Liberia:* William V. S. Tubman (elected on 6 May 1943; re-elected in 1951, 1955, 1959 and 1963).
*Vice-President:* William Richard Tolbert, Jr.

The President may be re-elected for any number of subsequent 4-year terms. He must be a citizen of over 25 years' residence and have unencumbered real estate to the value of $2,500. Electors must be of negro blood and owners of land. The tribal people are not excluded from the franchise, but, except in the centres of civilization, take little part in political life. By the end of 1945, legislation was passed granting manhood suffrage to the tribes in the 3 hinterland provinces, which are now represented in the legislature by 13 members. In 1947 the franchise was extended to women.

The official language is English.

*National flag:* Six red and 5 white horizontal stripes alternating. In the upper corner, nearest the staff, is a square of blue covering a depth of 5 stripes. In the centre of this blue field is a 5-pointed white star.

*National anthem:* All hail, Liberia, hail! (words by President Warner; tune by O. Luca, 1860).

On 31 March 1942 an agreement was signed between the USA and Liberia by which the US were given the right to construct, control, operate and defend airports in Liberia for the duration of the war. On 8 June 1943 a further mutual aid agreement was concluded with the US, which extended lend-lease aid to Liberia for the purpose of defence and enabled it to increase its Armed Forces.

On 22 Dec. 1950 an agreement of assistance and co-operation was signed in Washington whereby a development programme is implemented under control of a joint American–Liberian Commission. In 1963 the US Agency for International Development announced loans for the construction of a hydro-electric project ($24·3m.), schools ($1·7m.) and hospitals ($4·7m.); the Federal Republic of Germany made a loan for road construction ($8·2m.).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Liberia has about 350 miles of coastline, extending from Sierra Leone, on the west, to the Ivory Coast, on the east, and it stretches inland to a distance, in some places, of about 200 miles. The boundaries were determined by the Anglo-Liberian agreement of 1885 and the Franco-Liberian agreements of 1892 and 1907–10. In 1911 the territory of Kanran-Lahun was transferred to Sierra Leone in exchange for a strip on the south side of Morro River, which now is the boundary.

The total area is about 43,000 sq. miles (111,000 sq. km). The total population is estimated to be between 0·75m. and 2·5m., all of the African race, apart from a few thousand Europeans and Americans. The indigenous natives belong in the main to 6 principal stocks: (1) The Mandingos (Muhammedan), (2) the Gissi, (3) the Gola, (4) the Kpelle, (5) the Kru and (6) the Greboes. The other principal tribes are: Vai, Mendi, Belle, Dey, Manoh, Geo, Bassa, Buzzi, Gbandi, Krahn and Geh.

Monrovia, the capital, has a population of 80,000 and is administered as a commonwealth district by a Municipal Board appointed by the President. It is one of the 9 ports of entry along the 350 miles of coast, the others being Robertsport (Cape Mount), Marshall (Junk), Buchanan (Grand Bassa), River Cess, Greenville (Sinoe), Sasstown, Grand Cess and Harper (Cape Palmas). Other towns are Kolahun, Voinjama, Bomi Hills, Zorzor, Kakata, Nimba, Suakoko, Gbarnga, Ganta, Sanniquellie, Saklape and Tappita.

Under legislation approved in 1963 the country will be divided into 9 counties and 4 territories instead of into 5 counties and 4 territories in the coastal region and 3 provinces in the hinterland as hitherto.

**RELIGION.** The main denominations represented in Liberia are Methodist, Baptist, Episcopalian, African Methodist, Pentecostal, Seventh Day Adventist, Lutheran and Roman Catholic, working through missionaries and mission schools.

**EDUCATION.** Schools are classified as: (1) Public schools, maintained and run by the Government; (2) Mission schools, supported by foreign Missions and subsidized by the Government, and operated by qualified Missionaries and Liberian teachers; (3) Private schools, maintained by endowments and subsidized by the Government; (4) Tribal schools, maintained by tribal authorities.

By the end of 1962 there were said to be nearly 900 schools with nearly 80,000 pupils. By late 1963 some 239 US Peace Corps Volunteers were teaching in schools throughout the country.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by a supreme court of 5 judges, circuit courts and lower courts. A new Liberian code of laws has been published (5 vols. to 1961).

**FINANCE.** The budgets for fiscal years ended 30 Sept. were as follows (in US $):

| | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961-62* | *1962–63* | *1963–64* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 29,933,152 | 32,709,000 | 36,093,000 | 36,154,695 | 39,000,000 |
| Expenditure | .. | 32,785,000 | 41,022,000 | 46,340,832 | 42,500,000 |

External debt in March 1963 was about $117m.

**DEFENCE.** For defence every citizen from 16 to 45 years of age capable of bearing arms is liable to serve. The establishment organized on a militia basis numbers 4,000, divided into 10 infantry regiments. There is in addition an enlisted frontier force, the Liberian National Guard, of 93 officers and 2,200 men. An American Military Mission to train these forces arrived in Sept. 1951.

The USA presented Liberia with 2 coastguard cutters in 1957 and 2 more in 1962. Personnel totals 200 officers and men.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The soil is productive, but due to excessive rainfall (from 160 to 180 in. per year), there are large swamp areas. Rice, cassava, coffee and sugar-cane are cultivated. Rice production does not equal consumption, and sugar-cane is grown for manufacture of locally consumed rum. Coffee production is increasing (exports, 1961, over 2m. lb.). Concessions have been given to foreign firms for timber production.

*Forestry.* Many forest products are gathered for export, of which piassava fibre (exports, 1961, 2·9m. lb.) and palm-kernels (exports, 1961, 28·4m. lb.) are the most important. The Firestone Plantation Co. have large rubber plantations, employing about 35,000 men. Their concession comprises about 1m. acres and expires in the year 2025. In 1961 the company had 102,000 acres planted and produced 79·6m. lb. of rubber.

Independent producers had a further 65,000 acres planted, producing about 11m. lb. of rubber in 1961.

The B. F. Goodrich Co. was, on 9 July 1954, granted an 80-year concession to produce rubber; part of the 12,300 acres planted was coming into production in 1963.

*Mining.* Diamonds are of increasing importance and there is some gold-mining. Mineral resources have not been completely surveyed. However, the Liberia Mining Co. at Bomi Hills, the National Iron Ore Co. near the Mano River and the Liberian American–Swedish Mineral Co. in the Nimba Mountains are exploiting their iron-ore concession areas. Iron ore exports amounted to 3·5m. tons in the 12 months Sept. 1961–Aug. 1962. The Liberian–German Mining Co. (DELIMCO) is developing a concession in the Bong Hills.

*Industry.* There are a number of small factories (brick and tile, soap, oxygen, acetylene, tyre re-treading, a brewery and soft drinks).

**COMMERCE.** Foreign trade for 5 calendar years was as follows (in $):

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 27,796,339 | 42,908,547 | 69,190,435 | 90,667,766 | 132,173,977 |
| Exports | 40,277,070 | 66,892,469 | 78,873,427 | 61,906,457 | 67,342,919 |

The substantial rise in the 1962 import figures reflects the considerable imports of capital equipment for the iron-ore mines at Nimba and in the Bong Hills, for the port of Lower Buchanan, and for the mineral railway from iron-ore mines at Nimba to Buchanan.

A considerable part of the value of exports relates to the export of iron ore and concentrates. A standard value per ton is used in the calculation of the value of iron ore and concentrates, and this standard value was sharply increased when the 1959 calculations were made. This resulted in a much larger total value for the 1959 exports arising neither from correspondingly increased exports of iron nor from any marked rise in actual world prices. The 1957 and 1958 export totals, using the new standard for iron ore, would be $54,469,765 and $53,768,257 respectively.

The principal exports in 1962 were: Rubber, $25,661,501; iron ore and concentrates, $33,148,012. Main importers were: USA ($29,875,500), Netherlands ($12,622,600), UK ($8,307,900), Federal Germany ($3,445,100).

According to British Board of Trade returns, the value of the trade between UK and Liberia was as follows (in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 2,377,212 | 3,723,007 | 2,818,608 | 4,202,693 | 5,427,287 |
| Exports from UK . . | 3,067,939 | 4,577,205 | 2,928,291 | 6,304,585 | 6,624,899 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 82,753 | 114,785 | 196,279 | 215,615 | 348,574 |

The figures for exports from the UK include the value of shipping transferred to the Liberian flag; the genuine exports are considerably lower.

Liberia was placed in the American account area in 1952.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In 1962, 599 main-line ships entered Monrovia. There were also 421 calls made by coastal craft.

The Liberian merchant navy, in 1962, had a total registered gross tonnage of 10·8m. The Liberian Government requires only a modest registration fee and an almost nominal annual charge and maintains no control over the operation of ships flying the Liberian flag.

Constructed under the auspices of the USA Government under lend-lease terms, the port of Monrovia, a free port, was opened on 26 July 1948.

A modern port for the shipment of iron-ore from the mines at Nimba has been built at Lower Buchanan, capable of accommodating vessels up to 45,000 tons.

The river St Paul is navigable for a distance of 25 miles from its mouth for small craft of shallow draught. The Cavalla River is navigable for 50 miles.

*Railway.* A railway (for freight only) was built in 1951, connecting Monrovia with the Bomi Hills iron-ore mines about 40 miles distant; this has been extended to the National Iron Ore Co. area. A line from Nimba to Lower Buchanan (170 miles) was completed in 1963 and another line from Bong to Monrovia is under construction.

*Roads.* There are over 1,200 miles of state roads, suitable for motor traffic, as well as roads on private plantations. The principal highway connects Monrovia with the road system of Guinea, with branches leading into the Eastern and Western Provinces of Liberia. The latter branch reaches the Sierra Leone border and joins the Sierra Leone road system. A bridge over the St Paul River carries road and rail traffic to the iron-ore mines at Bomi Hills.

In the interior, communication is maintained by tracks, all goods being carried by native porters, but secondary roads are being constructed by native chiefs with state assistance, and transportation by vehicle is becoming increasingly common.

*Post.* There is cable communication (Compagnie des Cables Sud-Américaine) with Europe and America *via* Dakar, and a wireless station is maintained by the Government at Monrovia. There is a telephone service in Monrovia, at Robertsfield airport and on the Firestone plantations.

There are wireless stations at Monrovia, Bassa, Harper, Kolahun, Cape Mount and Sinoe. The wireless stations at Harbel and Gedetarbo, near Cape Palmas, have since 1928 been operated as a public utility by the US–Liberia Radio Corporation, a subsidiary of Firestone Plantations Co.

Postal agencies have been organized throughout the interior.

A commercial broadcasting station opened in Dec. 1959 and a television service on 1 Jan. 1964.

*Aviation.* The airport for Liberia is Robertsfield (over 50 miles from Monrovia). The James Spriggs Payne Airfield, 5 miles from Monrovia, can be used by four-engined aircraft only in dry weather. Air services are maintained by UAT, Pan American Airways, Ghana Airways, Nigerian Airways, Air Liban, Air Mali, Air Afrique, SAS, KLM, Ethiopian Airlines, Air Guinée and Liberian National Airways.

**MONEY.** The money in circulation is US currency since 3 Nov. 1942, but there is a Liberian coinage in silver and copper. Official accounts are kept in dollars and cents. The Liberian coins are as follows: Silver, $1, 50-, 25-, 10- and 5-cent pieces; alloy, 2- and 1-cent pieces.

British currency ceased to be legal tender after the end of 1943, and on 1 Jan. 1944 the Liberian dollar was raised to parity with the US$.

**BANKING.** The Bank of Monrovia, Inc., previously owned by the Firestone Plantation Co., was taken over by the First National City Bank of New York on 15 Sept. 1955.

The Bank of Liberia, Inc., was founded on 28 July 1955. An Italian bank, Tradevco, started business in 1955. The International Trust Co. of Liberia opened a commercial banking department at the end of 1960. The Commercial Bank of Liberia and a branch of the Chase Manhattan Bank opened in 1961. The Union National Bank (Liberia) Inc. opened in 1962.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** Weights and measures are the same as in Great Britain and US.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Liberia maintains embassies in Belgium, Cameroon, Ethiopia, France, Germany, Ghana, Guinea, Haiti, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Mali, Netherlands, Nigeria, Spain, Sweden, Togo, UAR, UK, USA, Yugoslavia; and legations in Lebanon and at the Vatican.

### OF LIBERIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (21 Princes Gate, SW7)

*Ambassador:* George T. Brewer, Jr, GCVO (accredited 14 May 1959).
*Counsellor:* Francis A. Dennis, CVO.
*Commercial Attaché:* Mrs Myrtle Reeves-Gorgla, MVO (*Consul-General.*)

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, London and Manchester.

### Of Great Britain in Liberia

*Ambassador and Consul-General:* M. T. Walker, CBE.
*First Secretary and Consul:* F. C. Hensby.

### Of Liberia in the USA (5201–16th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20011)

*Ambassador:* S. Edward Peal.

*Counsellor:* J. Charles Hansford. *First Secretary:* Roosevelt B. King. *Cultural Attaché:* Miss Laura W. Tucker. *Financial Attaché:* Thomas Ireland.

### Of the USA in Liberia

*Ambassador:* Charles Edward Rhetts.

*Counsellor:* Peter Rutter (*Consul*). *First Secretaries:* David J. Carpenter (*Consul*); Warren A Silver (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Cdr Adelard F. Landry (*Army*), Lieut.-Cdr Franklin H. Roth, Lieut. Robert E. Baker (*Navy*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Neil P. Witting, Jr.

### Books of Reference

Brown, G. W., *The Economic History of Liberia.* Washington, 1941
Cole, H. B. (ed.), *The Liberian Year Book.* Monrovia, 1962
Huberich, C. H., *The Political and Legislative History of Liberia.* New York, 1952
Naidoo, B. (ed.), *Liberia Annual Review.* London and Monrovia, 1961
Reed, W. E., *Reconnaissance Soil Survey of Liberia.* Washington, 1951
Richardson, N. R., *Liberia's Past and Present.* London, 1959
Welch, G., *The Jet Lighthouse.* London, 1960

# LIBYA

## Al Mamlaka al Libiyya

Libya became an independent, sovereign, federal kingdom under the Amir of Cyrenaica, **Mohammed Idris Al-Senussi**, as King of the United Kingdom of Libya, on 24 Dec. 1951, when the British Residents in Tripolitania and Cyrenaica and the French Resident in the Fezzan transferred their remaining powers to the federal government of Libya, in pursuance of decisions passed by the United Nations in 1949 and 1950. The King is married to his cousin Fatima and to Aliyah Lamlun. In Nov. 1956 the King announced the appointment of HRH Prince Al Hassan Rida as Crown Prince unless he himself should have an heir.

*National flag:* Red, black, green (horizontal), with a white crescent and star in the centre.

**HISTORY.** Tripoli fell under Turkish domination in the 16th century, and though in 1711 the Arab population secured some measure of independence, the country was in 1835 proclaimed a Turkish vilayet. In Sept. 1911 Italy occupied Tripoli and on 19 Oct. 1912, by the Treaty of Ouchy, Turkey recognized the sovereignty of Italy in Tripoli.

After the expulsion of the Germans and Italians in 1942 and 1943, Tripolitania and Cyrenaica were placed under British, and the Fezzan under French, military administration. Britain recognized the Amir Mohammed Idris Al-Senussi as Amir of Cyrenaica in June 1949.

A treaty of friendship and alliance between the UK and Libya, together with military and financial agreements, was signed at Benghazi on 29 July

1953; and an agreement governing the use of bases in Libya by the US forces was signed at Benghazi on 9 Sept. 1954.

A Franco-Libyan treaty providing for the evacuation of French forces from the Fezzan was signed on 10 Aug. 1955.

**CONSTITUTION.** Until 1963 Libya was a federal state, each of the 3 provinces, Tripolitania, Cyrenaica and Fezzan, being administered by a governor assisted by an executive and legislative council. In April 1963, however, comprehensive unity was proclaimed and the federal system (together with the governors and the executive and legislative councils) abolished. The country is now divided into 10 divisions, each administered by a commissioner (*muhafidh*).

There are 2 Chambers. The Senate consists of 24 members elected for 8 years, with election of half the members every 4 years. The House of Representatives is elected on the basis of 1 deputy to every 20,000 inhabitants. In 1961 there were 55 deputies.

Arabic is the official language. Tripoli and Benghazi form the dual capital, but it is planned to establish a single capital at Beida.

*Prime Minister and Interior:* Mahmud Muntasir.

*Finance:* Salim Lutfi Qadi. *Foreign Affairs:* Husain Maziq. *Defence:* Saif Al-Nasr Abdul Jalil. *Petroleum Affairs:* Ali Anaizi.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the kingdom is estimated at 1,759,540 sq. km (679,358 sq. miles). The population, according to the census of 1954, was 1,091,830 and is now thought to be about 1·2m.

According to an arrangement with France (12 Sept. 1919) the western frontier extends in a curve from west of Ghadames to south of Tummo, including Ghat. According to the agreement with France of 7 Jan. 1935, the southern frontier runs along a line between Tummo and a cross-point indicated by 24° E. long. from Greenwich and 18° 45′ N. lat. Further frontier agreements with France were signed on 10 Aug. 1955 and 26 Dec. 1956. In 1926 Egypt ceded the oasis of Jarabub to Italy, in exchange for a rectification of the frontier near Sollum. The eastern boundary follows in general the 25° parallel E. long. (*See* map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952.)

Tripolitania has an area of about 353,000 sq. km and a population of about 800,000, mostly Moslem Arabs and Berbers, with considerable negroid intermixture, a dwindling number of Italians (now about 35,000), and small communities of Greeks, Maltese and Jews. Its capital, Tripoli, has a population of 184,000, of whom 144,000 are Libyans. Other important centres are Zavia (district, 115,114 inhabitants), Misurata (district, 66,735), Homs-Kussabat (district, 62,387), Zliten (district, 41,067), Tarhuna (district, 40,639) and Zuara (district, 30,806).

Cyrenaica has an area of about 855,370 sq. km and a population of about 320,000. Its capital, Benghazi, has a population of 80,000 (municipality and district, 140,000). Other centres are Barce (municipality, 10,014; severely damaged by earthquake, 22 Feb. 1963; district, 36,423), Derna (district, 35,962), Beida (district, 30,998), Agedabia (district, 27,705) and Tobruk (district, 19,886).

The Fezzan has an area of about 551,170 sq. km and a population of 54,438. Its capital, Sebha, has a population of 7,193.

**RELIGION.** Islam is declared the State religion, but the right of others to practise their religions is provided for.

**EDUCATION.** Pupils spend 6 years in elementary schools, 3 in preparatory and 3 in secondary. In 1960–61 there were 197,208 pupils in Tripolitania, 46,525 in Cyrenaica and 11,230 in Fezzan. The Libyan University had, in 1961, 702 undergraduates studying arts and teaching, commerce and economics, and science. In 1960 Libyan university students abroad numbered 279 (135 in Egypt, 54 in the UK, 26 in USA, 24 in Italy, 17 in Turkey, the remainder in western Europe).

There are several schools, mainly in Tripoli, providing British, French, Italian, American and Dutch curricula, mainly on elementary and intermediate levels and chiefly for the non-Libyan communities.

**JUSTICE.** The Civil, Commercial and Criminal codes are based mainly on the Egyptian model. Matters of personal status of family or succession matters affecting Moslems are dealt with in special courts according to the Moslem law. All other matters, civil, commercial and criminal, are tried in the ordinary courts, which have jurisdiction over everyone.

There are civil and penal courts in Tripoli and Benghazi, with subsidiary courts at Misurata and Derna; courts of assize in Tripoli and Benghazi, and courts of appeal in Tripoli and Benghazi. The Supreme Court consists of a president and judges appointed by the King.

**FINANCE.** The estimated revenue for the fiscal year ending 31 March 1964 amounted to £L63,713,880. Revenue included £L23m. from petroleum, £L15m. from customs and excise, £L14,411,500 from other domestic sources, £L3·25m. from the UK under the 1958 financial agreement, and £L3,571,430 from the USA under the revised air-base agreement of 1960.

The estimated expenditure amounted to £L65,171,313, of which £L43,437,313 was allocated to the ordinary (*i.e.*, 'recurrent') budget and £L21,734,000 to the development budget.

**DEFENCE.** The build-up of an air force began in 1959 with the acquisition of 2 Egyptian-built Gomhouria primary trainers. In 1963, 2 T-33 trainer fighters and a C-47 transport were acquired from USA.

Two coastal minesweepers were acquired from Great Britain in 1963.

**PRODUCTION.** A 5-year development plan (1963–68) provides for expenditures of £L169,097,000, to be derived mainly from oil revenues. £L37·9m. are to be allocated for public works, £L27·5m. for communications, £L22·4m. for education, £L12·5m. for health, £L8·5m. for social welfare and £L6·9m. from industrial projects.

*Agriculture.* Tripolitania has 3 zones from the coast inland—the Mediterranean, the sub-desert and the desert. The first, which covers an area of about 17,231 sq. miles, is the only one properly suited for agriculture, and may be further subdivided into: (1) the oases along the coast, the richest in North Africa, in which thrive the date palm, the olive, the orange, the peanut and the potato; (2) the steppe district, suitable for cereals (barley and wheat) and pasture; it has olive, almond, vine, orange and mulberry trees and ricinus plants; (3) the dunes, which are being gradually afforested with acacia, robinia, poplar and pine; (4) the Jebel (the mountain district, Tarhuna, Garian, Nalut-Yefren), in which thrive the olive, the fig, the vine and other fruit trees, and which on the east slopes down to the sea with the fertile hills of Msellata. Of some 25m. acres of productive land in Tripolitania, nearly 20m. are used for grazing and about 1m. for static farming. The sub-desert zone produces the alfa plant. The desert zone and the

Fezzan contain some fertile oases, such as those of Ghadames, Ghat, Socna, Sebha, Brak.

Cyrenaica has about 10m. acres of potentially productive land, most of which, however, is suitable only for grazing. Certain areas, chief of which is the plateau known as the Barce Plain (about 1,000 ft above sea-level), are suitable for dry farming; in addition grapes, olives and dates are grown. With improved irrigation, production, particularly of vegetables, could be increased, but stock raising and dry farming will remain of primary importance. About 143,000 acres are used for settled farming; about 272,000 acres are covered by natural forests.

In the Fezzan there are about 6,700 acres of irrigated gardens and about 297,000 acres are planted with date palms.

The average annual cereal production of the whole of Libya is about 110,000 tons. Olive trees number about 3·4m. and productive date-palm trees about 3m. Livestock: 931,000 sheep, 1,236,000 goats, 93,500 camels.

*Industry.* Amongst the more important industries of Tripolitania and Cyrenaica are sponge fishing, tunny fishing, tobacco growing and processing, dyeing and weaving of local wool and imported cotton yarn. and olive oil. Tripolitania also produces bricks, salt, leather and esparto grass for paper-making. Home industries of both territories include the making of matting, carpets, leather articles and fabrics embroidered with gold and silver.

*Oil.* Twenty-three oil companies are now prospecting in Libya; the most important discoveries so far made are: (i) Zelten, about 200 miles south from Benghazi and 100 miles from the nearest point on the coast; discovered by Esso (the local subsidiary of the Standard Oil Company of New Jersey) in April 1959. A 30-in. pipeline to the coast has been completed by the Arabian Bechtel Corporation. Production and export began in 1961. (ii) Dahra, roughly midway between Tripoli and Benghazi and about 90 miles from the coast, discovered in 1958–59; a pipeline to Ras El Sidr was completed in 1962. (iii) Beda, about 140 miles from the coast and just east of the Tripolitanian/Cyrenaican border, discovered by Caltex in 1959. (iv) Other discoveries. either non-commercial or not yet evaluated, have been made by Mobiloil of Canada, Shell, Gulf, CPTL. British Petroleum has also discovered oil in commercial quantities in southern Cyrenaica some 400 miles from the coast.

At the end of Oct. 1963 the total production was 600,000 bbls per day. Exports in 1963 were about 13m. bbls.

Oil companies imported about £24m. worth of equipment in 1962, and are spending a total of about £70m. a year on exploration, about 30% of this going on local goods and services.

*Power.* Production of electric power in 1957 was 50,667,897 kwh. in Tripolitania and 23,643,768 kwh. in Cyrenaica.

**COMMERCE.** Total imports into Libya in 1962 were valued at £73m. (c.i.f.) and exports at £50m. (f.o.b.). The main suppliers were: Italy (£L17·7m.), USA (£L14·2m.) and (UK £L13·5m); the main customers were UK (£L17m.), Italy (£L9·1m.), Germany (£L5·6m.), Netherlands (£L5·2m.), Belgium (£L5m.), USA (£L3·7m.), France (£L3·2m.).

Total trade between Libya and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 739,256 | 715,246 | 2,876,355 | 20,171,317 | 42,652,867 |
| Exports from UK | 8,317,637 | 12,429,062 | 12,215,581 | 13,514,439 | 15,462,959 |
| Re-exports from UK | 102,708 | 238,955 | 339,726 | 325,210 | 282,552 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* In Cyrenaica, the railway covers the lines Benghazi–Barce, 66 miles, and Benghazi–Soluch, 34 miles.

*Roads.* Good motor roads connect Tripoli through Zuara with Tunis, and through Homs and Misurata with Benghazi and thence with Tobruk and Alexandria. Other roads go to Tagiura, Garian, Jefren and Nalut. A new road connects Sebha with the main coastal road.

Surface communication between Benghazi and Tripoli is by twice-weekly bus service, and between Benghazi and Alexandria by weekly bus service to Sollum and thence by rail. Communication between Benghazi, Barce, Derna and Tobruk is by frequent bus services.

*Post.* Tripoli is connected by telegraph cable with Malta and by telephone lines with Bengardane (Tunis). There are overseas wireless-telegraph stations at Benghazi and Tripoli, and radio-telephone services connect Libya with the UK and most countries of western Europe. In 1962 some 20,000 telephones and 15,000 wireless sets were in use.

*Aviation.* Benghazi and Tripoli are both served by international airlines, including BEA and BOAC, linking them with each other and Athens, Cairo, Rome, Malta, Tunis, Nairobi and London.

**MONEY.** The Libyan pound, which is equivalent to the pound sterling, is divided into 100 piastres, each of 10 millièmes. The currency consists of seven denominations of notes printed in Britain and of five denominations of coins struck by the Royal Mint. Libya is in the Sterling Area (*see* p. 121).

**BANKING.** A National Bank of Libya was established in 1955; it was renamed Bank of Libya in 1963. As at 31 Aug. 1962, its assets amounted to £L23·01m. and currency in circulation to £L15·24m.

The National Agricultural Bank has offices in Tripoli and Benghazi.

There are branches of Barclays Bank DCO in Tripoli, Misurata, Homs, Benghazi, Tobruk and Derna. The British Bank of the Middle East, the Banco di Roma and the Banque Misr have branches in Tripoli and Benghazi; the Banco d'Italia, Banco di Sicilia, Banco di Napoli and the Crédit Foncier d'Algérie et de Tunisie have branches in Tripoli and the Crédit Foncier in Sebha; the Arab Bank has a branch in Benghazi.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** Although the metric system has been officially adopted, the following weights and measures are still used: *oke* = 1·282 kg; *kantar* = 40 *okes* = 51·28 kg; *draa* = 46 cm; *handaza* = 68 cm.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Libya maintains embassies in Algeria, France, Germany, Iraq, Italy, Jordon, Lebanon, Morocco, Poland, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK and USA; and legations in Niger, Nigeria and Chad.

### Of Libya in Great Britain (58 Prince's Gate, SE7)

*Ambassador:* Dr Abdel Salam Busairi (accredited 11 Dec. 1958).

*Counsellor:* Hasan Bukres.

*Commercial Attaché:* Ayad Azzabi. *Cultural Attaché:* Ahmed Ben Khayal. *Financial Secretary:* Assayed Giuma Turkey.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LIBYA

*Ambassador:* R. F. G. Sarell, CMG.

*Counsellor and Consul-General:* R. G. Dundas, CBE.

*First Secretaries:* The Hon. I. T. M. Lucas; Robert McGregor (*Information*); J. R. C. McGlashan; S. Drysdale; D. R. Collard (*Commercial*); W. R. Thompson (*Labour*; resident in Algiers); D. A. R. Herridge (*Consul*).

### OF LIBYA IN THE USA (1611 Upshur St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20011)

*Ambassador:* Faraq Ali Ben Gileil.

*First Secretary:* Tageddin Jerbi. *Commercial Attaché:* Suleiman Fteita.

### OF THE USA IN LIBYA

*Ambassador:* E. Allen Lightner, Jr.

*Counsellor:* John Dorman. *First Secretaries and Consuls:* Edward R. Kelley; William L. Wight, Philip E. Haring (in Tripoli).

## Books of Reference

*The Economic Development of Libya.* International Bank, 1960
Assan, G., *La Libia e il mondo arabo.* Rome, 1959
Khadduri, M., *Modern Libya.* Johns Hopkins Press, 1963

# LIECHTENSTEIN

*History.* The Principality of Liechtenstein, situated between the Austrian province of Vorarlberg and the Swiss cantons of St Gallen and Graubünden, is a sovereign state whose history dates back to 3 May 1342, when Count Hartmann I became ruler of the county of Vaduz. Additions were later made to the count's domains, and by 1434 the territory reached its present boundaries. It consists of the two former counties of Schellenberg and Vaduz (until 1806 immediate fiefs of the Roman Empire). The former in 1699 and the latter in 1712 came into the possession of the house of Liechtenstein and, by diploma of 23 Jan. 1719. granted by the Emperor Charles VI, the two counties were constituted as the Principality of Liechtenstein.

*Reigning Prince.* **Francis Joseph II,** born 16 Aug. 1906; succeeded his great uncle, 25 July 1938; married on 7 March 1943 to Countess Gina von Wilczek: there are 4 sons, Princes Hans Adam (heir apparent, born 14 Feb. 1945), Philip Erasmus, Nikolaus Ferdinand and Franz Josef Wenzel, and one daughter, Princess Nora Elisabeth. The monarchy is hereditary in the male line.

*National flag:* Blue, red, with golden crown in the blue strip.

*National anthem:* Oben am jungen Rhein (words by H. H. Jauch, 1850; tune, 'God save the Queen').

*Constitution and Government.* The constitution, adopted on 5 Oct. 1921, provides for a Diet of 15 members elected for 4 years by direct vote on the basis of universal suffrage and proportional representation. The capital and seat of government is Vaduz (population, 1962, 3,700), and there are 10 more villages all connected by modern roads. The principality has a High Court and its own penal and civil code. Since Feb. 1921 Liechtenstein has had the Swiss currency, and since Jan. 1924 has been united with Switzerland in a customs union; the post and telegraphs are administered by Switzerland.

*Head of Government:* Dr Gerard Batliner (16 July 1962).

*Area and Population.* Area, 160 sq. km (61·8 sq. miles); population, of Alemannic race (census 1960), 16,628; estimate, 1962, 17,760. In 1960 there were 15,352 Catholics, 1,124 Protestants, 4 Christian Catholics, 37 Jews and 111 others. In 1962 there were 360 births and 166 deaths.

*Education* (1962). In 14 primary and 5 secondary schools there were 2,752 pupils and 115 teachers (80 men and 35 women).

*Police.* The principality has no army. Police force, 18; auxiliary police, 40.

*Finance.* Budget estimates for 1963: Revenue, 18,933,950 Swiss francs; expenditure, 18,917,532 Swiss francs. Public debt on 31 Dec. 1962, 11,144,420 Swiss francs.

*Production and Industry.* The country has a great variety of light industries (textiles, wood, leather, pottery, precision instruments, etc.). The rearing of cattle, for which the fine alpine pastures are well suited, is highly developed. On 21 April 1961 there were 6,200 cattle, 178 horses, 1,020 sheep, 220 goats, 5,130 pigs and 25,930 chickens.

Industrial undertakings in 1962 employed 4,180 workers earning 32·3m. francs.

Electricity produced in 1962 was 47,169,300 kwh.

*Trade.* Exports of home produce in 1962 amounted to 120m. Swiss francs, compared with 15,204,270 francs in 1950. 67·4% went to EFTA countries and 22·3% to EEC countries. The biggest customers are Switzerland (66·1m.), Western Germany (15m.), UK (5·2m.), France (5m.), Austria (3·8m.), USA (3·8m.).

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to U.K. | 1,871,364 | 1,694,380 | 693,720 | 860,603 | 787,063 |
| Exports from U.K. | 49,527 | 142,909 | 161,836 | 89,378 | 97,993 |
| Re-exports from U.K. | 328,523 | 885,300 | 125,079 | 10,073 | 10,778 |

*Communications.* On 3 April 1943 a canal for irrigating the valley, 26 km in length, was opened. In Dec. 1947 a tunnel, 740 metres long and connecting the Rhine and Samina valleys, was opened. The Arlberg express (Paris to Vienna) passes through the principality at Schaan-Vaduz.

In 1962 there were 2,834 telephones, 3,798 wireless sets and 794 television sets.

*USA Consul-General:* Howard Elting, Jr (resident in Zurich).

### Books of Reference

*Rechenschaftsbericht der fürstlichen liechtensteinischen Regierung.* Vaduz. Annual, from 1922
*Jahrbücher des Historischen Vereins.* Vaduz. Annual since 1900
Batliner, E. H., *Das Geld- und Kreditwesen des Fürstentums Liechtenstein.* Winterthur, 1959
Raton, P., *Les Institutions de la Principauté de Liechtenstein.* Paris, 1949
Schaedler, E., *Fürstentum Liechtenstein.* Vaduz, 1953–56
Steger, G., *Fürst und Landtag nach Liechtensteinischem Recht.* Vaduz, 1950

# LUXEMBOURG

## GRAND-DUCHÉ DE LUXEMBOURG

**REIGNING GRAND DUCHESS.** Charlotte, born 23 Jan. 1896, daughter of William, Grand Duke of Luxembourg, Duke of Nassau (died 25 Feb.

1912) and of Marie-Anne, Princess of Braganza (died 3 July 1942), succeeded 9 Jan. 1919 on the abdication of her sister Marie-Adelaide (died 24 Jan. 1924); married to Prince Felix of Bourbon-Parma on 6 Nov. 1919. *Offspring:* Prince Jean, Hereditary Grand Duke, born 5 Jan. 1921 (married to Princess Joséphine-Charlotte of Belgium, 9 April 1953; *offspring:* Princess Marie Astrid, born 17 Feb. 1954; Prince Henri, born 16 April 1955; Prince Jean and Princess Margareta, born 15 May 1957). Princess Elizabeth, born 22 Dec. 1922 (married, 9 May 1956, Prince François Ferdinand de Hohenberg); Princess Marie-Adelaide, born 21 May 1924 (married, 10 April 1958, Count Charles-Joseph Henckel de Donnersmarck); Princess Marie-Gabrielle, born 2 Aug. 1925 (married, 6 Nov. 1951, Count Knud of Holstein-Ledreborg); Prince Charles, born 7 Aug. 1927, and Princess Alix, born 24 Aug. 1929 (married, 17 Aug. 1950, Prince Antoine de Ligne).

On 4 May 1961 the Hereditary Grand Duke was sworn in as 'Lieutenant du Grand Duc' and representative of his mother as head of state.

The civil list is fixed at 300,000 gold francs per annum, to be reconsidered at the beginning of each reign.

On 28 Sept. 1919 a referendum was taken in Luxembourg to decide on the political and economic future of the country. The voting resulted as follows: For the reigning Grand Duchess, 66,811; for the continuance of the Nassau-Braganza dynasty under another Grand Duchess, 1,286; for another dynasty, 889; for a republic, 16,885; for an economic union with France, 60,133; for an economic union with Belgium, 22,242. But France refused in favour of Belgium, and on 22 Dec. 1921 the Chamber of the Grand Duchy passed a Bill for the economic union between Belgium and Luxembourg. The agreement, which is for 50 years, provides for the disappearance of the customs barrier between the two countries and the use of Belgian, in addition to Luxembourg, currency as legal tender in the Grand Duchy. It came into force on 1 May 1922.

The Grand Duchy was under German occupation from 10 May 1940 to 10 Sept. 1944. The Grand Duchess and the Government carried on an independent administration in London. Civil government was restored in Oct. 1944.

*National flag:* Red, white, blue (horizontal).

*National anthem:* Ons Hemecht (words by M. Lentz, 1859; tune by J. A. Zinnen).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Grand Duchy of Luxembourg is a constitutional monarchy, the hereditary sovereignty being in the Nassau family. The constitution of 17 Oct. 1868 was revised in 1919, 1948 and 1956. The revision of 1948 has abolished the 'perpetually neutral' status of the country and introduced the concepts of right to work, social security, health services, freedom of trade and industry, and recognition of trade unions. The revision of 1956 provides for the devolution of executive, legislative and judicial powers to international institutions.

The official languages are French and Luxembourgeois.

The country forms one electoral district. An elector must be a citizen (male or female) of Luxembourg and have completed 21 years of age; to be eligible for election the citizen must have completed 25 years of age.

The Chamber of Deputies consists of 21 Christian Social, 17 Socialists, 11 Democrats and 3 Communists (elections of 1 Feb. 1959). Members are elected for 5 years; they receive a salary and a travelling allowance.

The head of the state takes part in the legislative power, exercises the executive power and has a certain part in the judicial power. The constitution leaves to the sovereign the right to organize the Government, which consists of a Minister of State, who is President of the Government, and of at least 3 Ministers.

The Cabinet was, in April 1964, composed as follows:

*Minister of State, President of the Government, Finance:* Pierre Werner (Christian Social).

*Foreign Affairs, Foreign Trade, Armed Forces:* Eugène Schaus (Democrat). *Labour, Social Services, Public Health:* Dr Emile Colling (Christian Social). *Interior, Transports, Arts and Science, Public Worship:* Pierre Gregoire (Christian Social). *Education, Agriculture, Viticulture, Population and Family:* Emile Schaus (Christian Social). *Works and Physical Education:* Robert Schaffner (Democrat). *Justice, Economic Affairs and Tourism:* Paul Elvinger (Democrat).

Besides the Cabinet there is a Council of State. It deliberates on proposed laws and Bills, on amendments that might be proposed; it also gives administrative decisions and expresses its opinion regarding any other question referred to it by the Grand Duchess or the Government. The Council of State is composed of 21 members chosen for life by the sovereign, who also chooses a president from among them each year.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Luxembourg has an area of 2,586 sq. km (999 sq. miles), and a population (31 Dec. 1962) of 323,971. On 1 Jan. 1962, the capital, Luxembourg, had 73,221 inhabitants; Esch-Alzette, the centre of the mining district, 28,135; Differdange, 17,987; Dudelange, 14,667, and Petange, 11,660.

In 1962 there were 5,137 births, 4,037 deaths and 2,152 marriages.

**RELIGION.** The population is Catholic, save (31 Dec. 1960) 2,951 Protestants, 643 Jews, 1,090 belonging to other denominations and 13,697 without religion (or having given no indication on this subject). The Protestant Church is organized on an inter-denominational basis.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 15. In 1961–62 the primary schools had 1,180 teachers (595 women) and 30,831 pupils; 26 higher elementary schools, 5 classical schools, 2 commercial and industrial colleges, 2 girls' colleges had together 4,561 pupils, 4 technical schools had 3,621 pupils, 2 teachers' training colleges (male and female) had 105 students; there are also a mining school, a college of agriculture and an academy of music.

*Cinemas* (1962). There were 51 cinemas with a seating capacity of 24,500.

*Newspapers* (1960). There were 5 daily newspapers with an aggregate circulation of 146,000.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (including extraordinary) for years ending 31 May (in 1,000 francs):

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962*[1] | *1963*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . . . | 5,272,359 | 5,545,687 | 6,202,069 | 6,813,672 | 6,154,988 | 6,326,873 |
| Expenditure . . | 5,560,981 | 5,888,687 | 5,729,605 | 6,731,753 | 6,254,319 | 6,421,461 |

[1] Estimates.

Consolidated debt at 31 Oct. 1962 amounted to 5,876,755,000 francs (long-term), and 2,990,026,000 francs (short-term).

**DEFENCE.** The Treaty of London of 1867 imposed disarmed neutrality on Luxembourg. Luxembourg has, however, *de facto* abandoned its traditional neutral status and by decree of 30 Nov. 1944 has adopted obligatory military service. The constitutional changes necessitated by this decision were passed by parliament on 28 April 1948.

The armed forces are included in the military organizations set up under the Brussels Treaty (17 March 1948) and the North Atlantic Treaty (4 April 1949). The army consists of 2,000 men. The defence estimates for 1963 amounted to 398m. francs.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Agriculture is carried on by about 47,000 of the population; 135,642 hectares were under cultivation in 1963. The principal crops are oats, potatoes and wheat.

Livestock (May 1963): 3,399 horses, 160,031 cattle, 92,836 pigs, 2,000 sheep.

*Mining.* The mining and metallurgical industries are the most important. In 1962 production (in metric tons) of iron ore was 6,507,176; of pig-iron, 3,596,852; of steel, 4,009,942.

The number of blast furnaces in 1962 was 29, that of steelworks, 7; number of workers in the mining and metallurgical industries, 23,801.

*Electricity.* Power production was 1,435,244,000 kwh. in 1962.

**COMMERCE.** By treaty of 5 Sept. 1944, signed in London, and the treaty of 14 March 1947, signed in The Hague, the Grand Duchy, together with Belgium and the Netherlands, became a party to the Benelux Customs Union, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1948. For further particulars *see* pp. 818 and 1261.

Total trade between Luxembourg and UK (British Board of Trade returns), in £ sterling:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 512,366 | 1,115,905 | 612,390 | 447,769 | 1,171,393 |
| Exports from UK | 448,587 | 312,560 | 589,494 | 752,109 | 1,401,508 |
| Re-exports from UK | 21,213 | 142,737 | 41,438 | 43,287 | 62,681 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* In 1963 there were 2,797 km of state roads and 2,009 km of local roads. Motor vehicles registered in Luxembourg in Dec. 1960, included 37,042 passenger cars, 8,221 trucks, 399 buses, 6,969 tractors and 10,084 motor cycles.

*Railways.* In 1960 there were 393 km of railway (normal gauge).

*Post.* In 1963 there were 2 telephone systems, with 4,440 km of telegraph and telephone line and 51,264 telephones, 97 post offices and 510 telegraph offices.

**CURRENCY.** According to a decree of 14 Oct. 1944, the Luxembourg franc was fixed at par value with the Belgian franc. Belgian bank-notes are received in payment in the Grand Duchy. Notes of the Belgian National Bank are legal tender in Luxembourg. On 31 Dec. 1960 there were 189,612 depositors in the State Savings Bank, with a total of 4,739,154,995 francs to their credit.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Luxembourg maintains embassies in Belgium, France, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, USSR, UK and USA; and a legation in Switzerland. In virtue of an agreement of 6/7 Jan. 1880 the Netherlands diplomatic agencies represent Luxembourg in 53 other countries.

### Of Luxembourg in Great Britain (27 Wilton Crescent, SW1)

*Ambassador:* André J. Clasen (accredited as ambassador, 27 Oct. 1955). *Secretary:* Michel Graffé.

### Of Great Britain in Luxembourg

*Ambassador and Consul-General:* G. W. Aldington, CMG, OBE.

Resident in Brussels: *Counsellor:* J. R. Wraight, CMG (*Commercial*). *Military Attaché:* Brig. P. R. Ashburner, MC. *Air Attaché:* Group Capt. J. R. Gardner. *First Secretaries:* F. E. B. Ide (*Consul*); R. O. Barritt (*Labour*).

### Of Luxembourg in the USA (2210 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Georges Heisbourg (also Ambassador to Canada and Mexico).

### Of the USA in Luxembourg

*Ambassador:* William R. Rivkin.

*Counsellor:* Joseph H. Cunningham (*Consul*). *First Secretary:* William A. McFadden.

Resident in Brussels: *Army Attaché:* Col. Kenneth G. Taylor. *Air Attaché:* Col. Joseph C. Holbrook. *Agricultural Attaché:* Clayton E. Whipple.

## Books of Reference

Statistical Information. The Service Central de la Statistique was founded in 1900 and reorganized in 1962 (19, Avenue de la Porte Neuve, Luxembourg-City). *Director:* Georges Als. Main publications: *Bulletin du Statec.—Annuaire statistique.—Annuaire officiel* (from 1910.

*Statistiques économiques luxembourgeoises.* Luxembourg, 1955
*Le Luxembourg: Livre du Centenaire.* Luxembourg, 1948
Herchen, A., *Manuel d'histoire nationale.* Luxembourg, 1947
Majerus, P., *Le Luxembourg indépendant.* Luxembourg, 1948.—*L'État Luxembourgeois.* Luxembourg, 1948
Petit, J., *Luxemburg Yesterday and Today.* Luxembourg, 1953
Weber, P., *Geschichte Luxemburgs im zweiten Weltkrieg.* Luxembourg, 1947.—*Histoire du Grand-Duché de Luxembourg.* Brussels, 1949

National Library. Luxembourg-City, 14a Boulevard Royal. *Director:* Prof. Dr Joseph Goedert.

# MEXICO

## Estados Unidos Mexicanos

**HISTORY.** Mexico's history falls into four epochs: the era of the Indian empires (before 1521), the Spanish colonial phase (1521–1810), the period of national formation (1810–1910), which includes the war of independence (1810–21) and the long presidency of Porfirio Díaz (1876–80, 1884–1911), and the present period which began with the social revolution of 1911–21 and is regarded by Mexicans as the period of social and national consolidation.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** A new constitution, amending the constitution of 1857, was promulgated on 5 Feb. 1917, and amended frequently from 1929 to 1953. Mexico is a federative republic, divided into 29 states each of which has the right to manage its own local affairs. Citizenship, including the right of suffrage, is vested in all nationals who are 18 years old if married or 21 years old if unmarried and having 'an honourable means of livelihood'; women were given equal citizenship and suffrage with men in 1952–53. Thumb-prints are taken of registered voters.

Congress consists of a Chamber of Deputies (162 members) elected for 3 years by universal suffrage, at the rate of 1 member for 170,000 inhabitants, and a Senate of 60 members, 2 for each state and the federal district, elected for 6 years. Senators and deputies are ineligible for re-election until another term has elapsed. Congress sits from 1 Sept. to 31 Dec. During the recess there is a permanent committee consisting of 14 senators and 15 representatives appointed by the respective Houses.

The President is elected by direct popular vote in a general election, and holds office for 6 years. He can never be re-elected. If the office falls vacant during the first 2 years, a general election must be held; if after the first 2 years, then Congress elects a successor who completes the term. The administration is carried on under the direction of the President and a cabinet formed by the secretaries of 15 ministries, the Attorney-General and the heads of 3 departments.

The names of the presidents from 1920 are as follows:

Gen. Alvaro Obregón, 1 Dec. 1920–30 Nov. 1924.
Gen. Plutarco Elías Calles, 1 Dec. 1924–30 Nov. 1928.
Emilio Portes Gil (Provisional),[1] 1 Dec. 1928–4 Feb. 1930.
Pascual Ortiz Rubio, 5 Feb. 1930–3 Sept. 1932.[2]
Gen. Abelardo L. Rodríguez, 4 Sept. 1932–30 Nov. 1934.
Gen. Lázaro Cárdenas, 1 Dec. 1934–30 Nov. 1940.
Gen. Manuel Ávila Camacho, 1 Dec. 1940–30 Nov. 1946.
Miguel Alemán Valdés, 1 Dec. 1946–30 Nov. 1952.
Adolfo Ruiz Cortines, 1 Dec. 1952–30 Nov. 1958.

*President:* Adolfo López Mateos (born in 1910), formerly Minister of Labour, elected 6 July 1958 to serve for 6 years. He polled 6,796,754 votes out of the total 7,485,403 (assumed office on 1 Dec. 1958).

*Minister for Foreign Affairs:* Manuel Tello.

*National flag:* Green, white, red (vertical); the national coat of arms on white.

*National anthem:* Mexicanos, al grito de guerra (words by F. González Bocanegra; tune by Jaime Nunó, 1854).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** Mexico is divided into 29 states, 1 federal district (comprising México City and 12 surrounding villages) and 2 territories, Quintana Roo and Baja California Sur. Each state has its own constitution, government, taxes and laws, and its governor, legislature and judicial officers popularly elected. Inter-state customs duties are not permitted. The President appoints the governors of the territories and the chief of the federal district.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Mexico comprises 1,967,183 sq. km (761,530 sq. miles), excluding inland waters and uninhabited islands (5,379 sq. km) off-shore.

---

[1] Took office after the assassination, on 17 July 1928, of Gen. Obregón, the President-elect.

[2] Resigned.

The census of 8 June 1960 showed a total population of 34,923,129, of whom 17,415,320 were males and 17,507,809 females. Urban population was 17,705,118 (50·7%) and rural population 17,218,011 (49·3%); economically active were 11,332,016 (34%). Estimated population in 1963 was 38·4m.

The language is Spanish.

Census results are shown in the following table (capitals of states and territories in brackets):

| States and territories | Area (sq. km) | Census *1950* | Census *1960* | Approx. density per sq. km |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Aguascalientes (Aguascalientes) | 5,486 | 188,075 | 243,363 | 44·76 |
| Baja California (Mexicali) | 71,627 | 226,695 | 520,165 | 7·26 |
| Baja California Sur (Terr.) (La Paz) | 72,465 | 60,864 | 81,594 | 1·12 |
| Campeche (Campeche) | 50,952 | 122,098 | 168,219 | 3·30 |
| Coahuila (Saltillo) | 150,395 | 720,619 | 907,734 | 6·04 |
| Colima (Colima) | 5,205 | 112,321 | 164,450 | 31·59 |
| Chiapas (Tuxtla Gutiérrez) | 74,415 | 907,026 | 1,210,870 | 16·27 |
| Chihuahua (Chihuahua) | 245,612 | 846,414 | 1,226,793 | 5·00 |
| Distrito Federal (México City) | 1,483 | 3,050,442 | 4,870,876 | 3,284·67 |
| Durango (Durango) | 123,520 | 629,874 | 760,836 | 6·16 |
| Guanajuato (Guanajuato) | 30,575 | 1,328,712 | 1,735,490 | 57·09 |
| Guerrero (Chilpancingo) | 64,458 | 919,386 | 1,186,716 | 18·41 |
| Hidalgo (Pachuca) | 20,870 | 850,394 | 994,598 | 47·65 |
| Jalisco (Guadalajara) | 81,058 | 1,746,777 | 2,443,261 | 30·14 |
| México (Toluca) | 21,414 | 1,392,623 | 1,897,851 | 88·62 |
| Michoacán (Morelia) | 60,093 | 1,422,717 | 1,851,876 | 30·82 |
| Morelos (Cuernavaca) | 4,964 | 272,842 | 386,264 | 77·81 |
| Nayarit (Tepic) | 27,053 | 290,124 | 389,929 | 14·41 |
| Nuevo León (Monterrey) | 65,103 | 740,191 | 1,078,848 | 16·57 |
| Oaxaca (Oaxaca) | 94,211 | 1,421,313 | 1,727,266 | 18·33 |
| Puebla (Puebla) | 33,995 | 1,625,830 | 1,973,837 | 58·36 |
| Querétaro (Querétaro) | 11,480 | 286,238 | 355,045 | 30·93 |
| Quintana Roo (Terr.) (Chetumal) | 50,350 | 26,967 | 50,169 | 0·99 |
| San Luis Potosí (San Luis Potosí) | 63,241 | 856,066 | 1,048,297 | 16·58 |
| Sinaloa (Culiacán) | 58,488 | 635,681 | 838,404 | 14·33 |
| Sonora (Hermosillo) | 182,553 | 510,607 | 783,378 | 4·29 |
| Tabasco (Villa Hermosa) | 25,337 | 362,716 | 496,340 | 19·69 |
| Tamaulipas (Ciudad Victoria) | 79,602 | 718,167 | 1,024,182 | 12·87 |
| Tlaxcala (Tlaxcala) | 4,027 | 284,551 | 346,699 | 86·09 |
| Veracruz (Jalapa) | 71,896 | 2,040,231 | 2,727,899 | 37·94 |
| Yucatán (Mérida) | 38,508 | 516,899 | 614,049 | 13·35 |
| Zacatecas (Zacatecas) | 73,454 | 665,524 | 817,831 | 11·13 |
| Federal Islands | 5,379 | — | — | — |
| *Census adjustment, 1950* | — | 11,763 | — | — |
| Total | 1,969,269 | 25,791,017 | 34,923,129 | 17·70 |

In 1960 there were 3,030,254 Indians, of whom 1,104,955 spoke only their native language. There were 31 different language groups, and 21 minor linguistic divisions. Foreign-born, 1950, numbered 182,707, including 106,315 born abroad.

The chief cities, with population, enumerated in 1960, are: México City (capital), 2,832,133 (and another 1·3m. outside the city limits); Guadalajara, 736,800; Monterrey, 596,939; Ciudad Juárez, 262,119; Puebla, 289,049; León, 209,870; Torreón, 179,955; Mérida, 170,834; San Luis Potosí, 159,980; Mexicali, 174,410; Tijuana, 152,374; Chihuahua, 159,430; Veracruz, 144,681; Aguascalientes, 126,617; Matamoros, 93,327; Tampico, 122,535; Morelia, 100,828; Saltillo, 92,327.

Movement of population for 3 years:

| | Marriages | Births | Deaths | Immigration | Emigration |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1958 | 225,491 | 1,447,578 | 404,529 | 795,778 | 715,054 |
| 1959 | 238,999 | 1,589,606 | 396,924 | 852,679 | 772,841 |
| 1960 | 239,527 | 1,608,174 | 402,545 | 881,685 | 800,590 |

Crude birth rate, 1960, was 45·5 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 11·6 (26·1 in 1932); infant mortality rate, 75·5 per 1,000 live births (139·3 in 1933); crude marriage rate, 6·3 per 1,000 population; divorces, 14,964.

For the regulations governing immigration, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1234. An Immigration Tax law came into effect 1 Jan. 1951. The net immigration in 1959 included: 1,308 USA subjects; 783 Spaniards; 165 Panamanians; 82 Italians; 51 British; 22 Japanese.

**RELIGION.** The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic (25,329,498 members at the census of 1950 and currently still about 98% of the total population); with 10 archbishops, 38 bishops, but by the constitution of 1857, the Church was separated from the State, and the constitution of 1917 provided strict regulation of this and all other religions. No ecclesiastical body may acquire landed property, and since 1917 the property of the Church has been held to belong to the State. In the 1920s the Government suppressed the political influence of the priesthood and temporarily (1929–31) closed the churches. An understanding between State and Church was, however, reached, and all churches eschewing public affairs flourish freely. Protestant churches had about 600,000 members in 1962. At the 1960 census 100,750 Jews and 137,208 members of other religions were also numbered.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education is free and compulsory (up to 15 years of age), and secular. Clergy are forbidden to set up primary schools. All private schools must conform to government standards. Military drill is compulsory for boys of 18 years. In the federal district and in the territories education is controlled by the national government; elsewhere by the state authorities.

In 1961 there were 1,644 kindergarten schools, with 5,208 teachers, 218,619 pupils; 33,233 primary schools, 96,955 teachers, 5,247,282 pupils; 1,065 secondary schools, 16,109 teachers, 193,314 pupils; 11 pre-vocational schools, 770 teachers, 5,825 pupils; 35 vocational schools, 1,669 teachers, 13,760 pupils; 99 preparatory schools, 2,682 teachers, 17,429 pupils; 326 commercial schools, 2,942 teachers, 30,111 pupils; 118 teachers' training schools, 4,330 teachers, 35,145 pupils; 154 professional schools, 5,812 teachers, 27,401 pupils; 264 special schools (agricultural, technical, arts and crafts), 3,198 teachers, 42,343 pupils.

In 1958, of the 7,394,699 children between 6 and 14 years of age, 4,573,800 were at school, 74,576 being at post-primary institutions.

There are 21 autonomous universities (10,000 teachers, 65,000 students) and 4 incorporated to the National University at México City (UNAM) having 2,800 students; as well as 8 autonomous university institutes (928 teachers, 3,200 students), plus 9 (7 nurses' and 2 social workers') schools incorporated in UNAM; in all there are 83 faculties enjoying considerable autonomy, and the Free School of Law and the Free School of Homeopathy in México City are granted full registration; there are some others without full registration. The universities include 3 in the Federal District, 2 in Jalisco (one being founded in 1792), 2 in Nuevo León (1933) and one each in Campeche, Coahuila, Chihuahua, Durango, Guanajuato, México State, Michoacán, Morelos, Oaxaca, Puebla, Querétaro, San Luis Potosí, Sinaloa, Sonora, Tamaulipas, Veracruz and Yucatán (1922). They all grant professional degrees, as do certain Institutes in Aguascalientes, Chiapas, Guerrero, Hidalgo, Nayarit, Nuevo León, Tabasco and Zacatecas. Of these the most important is the National University at México City, founded 1552 and reorganized in 1910, and with full autonomy granted in 1920; in 1957 it had 5,116 teachers and 40,140 students. The first university exclusively for women was opened 1 March 1943.

*Cinemas* (1960). Cinemas numbered 1,470 with annual attendance of 217·5m.; more than 50% of the films shown are of Mexican production.

*Newspapers* (1960). There were 197 dailies with an aggregate circulation of nearly 3m.; 31 in México City have about half of the total circulation.

Kneller, G. F., *The Education of the Mexican Nation.* New York, 1951

**HEALTH.** In 1959 Mexico had 21,293 physicians (1 to 1,519 population); 288 state and 162 private internship hospitals and 979 state and 281 private externship hospitals, with together about 72,000 beds.

**JUSTICE.** Magistrates are appointed by Congress for 6 years; but the judges of the Supreme Court can be removed only on impeachment. The courts include the Supreme Court with 21 magistrates, 6 circuit courts with 3 judges each, 6 unitary and 47 district courts with one judge each. The penal code of 1 Jan. 1930 abolished the death penalty, except for the Army, and set up a commission of alienists and other specialists, in place of the courts, to deal with criminal cases (for federal offences); each state appoints its own local magistrates also.

Mexican civil law has the legal remedy known as *amparo*, which gives any injured person whose constitutional rights have, in his opinion, been infringed, right to immediate access to the courts and full remedy, combining the swiftness of the Anglo-Saxon writ of *habeas corpus* and the breadth of remedy available through the injunction.

**FINANCE.** Ordinary receipts and expenditure in 1m. pesos (the peso equals 8 US cents) for calendar years:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* | *1964* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . . | 14,163·4 | 10,252·0 | 11,042·0 | 12,320·0 | 13,801 | 15,954 |
| Expenditure . . | 15,326·6 | 10,251·3 | 11.041·5 | 12,319·8 | 13.801 | 15.954 |

In 1964 income tax is to furnish 6,004m. pesos; import duties, 1.736m.; export duties, 759m.; of the expenditure, 6,357m. is to be spent on economic development, 972m. on the public debt service, 1,624m. on defence.

The powers of federal, state and municipal authorities to contract debt are circumscribed by the constitution.

On 1 July 1960 the government set aside a fund of 452·5m. pesos to redeem all outstanding bonds plus interest; by Dec. 1960, 437·3m. pesos of the capital had been paid. Therefore the national debt on 31 Dec. 1962 was (in 1m. pesos): Funded domestic debt, 11,783·2; debts of the states, 48·5; external debt, 257·7, of which railways debt, 234·2.

In 1959 and 1960 the total foreign direct investments in leading concerns were estimated at $1,250·7m. and $1,359·6m. In 1963 the USA gave direct assistance amounting to $160·8m., of which $90·1m. came from the Export-Import Bank. In addition, the International Bank advanced $245·5m. and the Inter-American Development Bank $77·2m.

**DEFENCE.** Supreme command is vested in the President, exercised through the Ministries of Defence (for Army and Air Force) and Marine.

*Army.* The country is divided into 32 zones in which both the regular army and volunteer corps are trained. The Army, in 1963, had 50 battalions of infantry, with 2 infantry fixed companies and 2 infantry brigades, 21 regiments of cavalry, 1 mechanized cavalry regiment, 3 regiments of artillery and 2 coastal batteries. Peace-time strength is 51,000. Military education is provided for officers, at the National Military School, the Application Centre for Army Officers and the War Superior School, as well as in other specialized schools. To combat illiteracy in the Army, schools have been established in every regular and volunteer group.

*Navy.* The Navy consists of 8 frigates, 25 escort vessels, a training ship, 10 patrol vessels, 2 patrol boats, 1 transport, 6 landing craft, 2 tugs and the presidential yacht. In 1962, 20 fleet minesweepers were acquired from the USA. There are 4 naval districts on the Atlantic and 4 on the Pacific coast. Naval personnel in 1963 totalled 6,200 officers and men, including marines. There are also 7 companies of marines on active duty, with 1 regiment (3 companies) in reserve, formed by military service conscripts.

*Air Force.* The Air Force comprises 5 air groups and 10 air squadrons, with a strength of about 3,550 officers and men, and 200 aircraft. These include 15 Vampire jet fighter-bombers, 15 T-33A dual-purpose jet-trainer fighter-bombers, C-47 transports and 30 T-28A piston-engined trainers.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Mexico is well suited for agriculture, but is obliged to import food. Grains occupy 68% of the cultivated land, with about 53% given to maize and about 9% to wheat. Irrigation is needed, 43% of the land having less than 500 mm. of rain a year. In 1960 about 74,132,000 acres of arable land were actively farmed. In 1962, 50,000 tractors were said to be in use.

In 1963 the area irrigated was 5,930,400 acres. Not until there are 17m. acres under irrigation, it is estimated, will Mexico be self-supporting; about 20·3m. acres in all might eventually be brought under cultivation. Soil-conservation work has been started; it includes teaching contour ploughing, terracing, crop rotation, transplanting of the maguey and reafforestation (2·06m. trees planted in 1947–48).

Livestock (1962): Cattle, 24m.; sheep, 6m.; hogs, 10·5m.; horses, 5·9m.; goats, 11·5m.; mules, 3·3m.; donkeys, 3·5m.; poultry, 166·1m.

Meat supply tends to be short, but no restraint is placed upon the export of cattle. Production of hides (2·8m. in 1958) is regarded as disappointing. In 1958 production of meat was 1,193·4m. lb.

Mexico's basic food crop is maize, but output, owing to antiquated methods, has always been low (11·5 US bu. per acre, 1952–56, compared with the US average of 35·7 bu.). Expansion of this crop is the chief aim of Mexican agriculture, balanced by the demand for 'cash crops' for export, such as cotton, sugar, garbanzos (chick peas), bananas, winter vegetables and coffee. Beans and maize must still (1962) be imported.

Principal products in metric tons for 1962 were: Maize, 5·4m.; rice, 429,000; sugar, 1·5m.; wheat, 1·5m.; coffee, 141,000; for 1961: barley, 184,500; beans, 620,000; tomatoes, 363,660; oranges, 666,549; bananas, 280,000 (1960); honey, 25,000. Nine-tenths of the coffee is available for export. Sugar output (1960: 21·7m. metric tons of cane) since 1946 has left surpluses for export. 238,861 metric tons of vegetable oils were produced in 1959.

The Yucatán peninsula produces about 50% of the world's supply of sisal (known locally as henequén); plantations are almost wholly Mexican-owned and the crop was handled exclusively by the state of Yucatán until 20 June

1955, when it was handed over to private enterprise. The 1960 sisal crop amounted to 155,761 metric tons of fibre. Tobacco, 1960, 72,000 metric tons. Banana production started in 1895 in the state of Tabasco, reaching a peak in 1937, when 14,752,424 stems were exported; exports, 1960, 0·6m. stems. The cotton production 1962, was 470,000 metric tons. Wool output, 1959, was 6·6 m. metric tons.

*Forestry.* Timber lands are estimated to extend over 95m. acres (about 60m. of commercial importance), containing pine, spruce, cedar, mahogany, logwood and rosewood. Reckless lumbering has destroyed the timber stands on many watersheds, resulting in spring floods and lowered water supplies in summer. In 1951 federal edicts had halted all timber-cutting in 22 states, regardless of concessions; but they have been resumed under strict supervision. There are 14 forest reserves (nearly 800,000 hectares) and 47 national park forests of 750,000 hectares. In 1960 wood products amounted to 2,397,598 cu. metres; others in metric tons: Chicle, 1,559; pitch, 3,959; resins, 45,795; turpentine, 1,095; barbasco, 8,784; vegetable waxes, 4,320; tan-barks, 831; charcoal, 96,450.

*Fishery.* Coastal fishing is important. The catch in 1959 was 206,370 metric tons, of which 185,210 was edible, the remainder for industry.

*Mining.* Mining is the principal industry in Mexico, but practically 97% of the 31,000 mining properties are foreign-owned. Of the annual output (from 189 active mines and 127 metallurgical plants), measured in pesos, probably less than 10% is Mexican-owned. The discovery of uranium and similar deposits in the states of Chihuahua, Durango, Sonora and Querétaro was announced in Jan. 1959.

Output of silver in 1960 was 21·2% of world production. Silver output (in troy oz.) was 44,526,463 in 1960, 40,342,397 in 1961, 41,249,402 in 1962. Exports, 1960, of bar and refined silver, 1,051 metric tons. About half the production is minted, included a 'token' coin (1949) weighing 1 troy oz. Gold output in 1960, 300,256; 1961, 268,684; 1962, 236,758 fine oz.

Mexico has large coal resources, including high-grade coking coal at Sabinas in Coahuila; output fluctuates, but reached 1·8m. metric tons in 1961. 9,665m. cu. metres of natural gas were produced in 1960. There are large undeveloped reserves of iron ore; the new Peña Colorada field in Colima State seems to be promising. Output, 1962 (in metric tons) of iron ore, 1·15m., containing 60% iron; pig-iron, 850,860; steel ingots, 1·68m. tons.

Quantities of mineral products (in metric tons) for 6 calendar years:

| Metals | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Copper | 60,600 | 64,920 | 57,274 | 60,330 | 49,314 | 47,134 |
| Lead | 214,876 | 200,324 | 190,680 | 190,670 | 181,326 | 193,258 |
| Zinc | 243,027 | 224,400 | 263,935 | 271,425 | 268,973 | 250,631 |
| Antimony | 5,202 | 2,748 | 3,286 | 4,231 | 3,609 | 4,765 |
| Graphite | 23,530 | 19,562 | 27,837 | 34,316 | 18,004 | 28,794 |
| Quicksilver | 726 | 777 | 566 | 693 | 624 | .. |
| Arsenic | 4,604 | 3,095 | 10,465 | 12,131 | 12,281 | .. |
| Bismuth | 354 | 189 | 239 | 272 | 1,064 | .. |
| Cadmium | 759 | 769 | 574 | 1,040 | 776 | .. |
| Tin | 481 | 554 | 383 | 512 | 539 | .. |
| Tungsten | 160 | 4 | 75 | 198 | 105 | .. |
| Manganese | 79,668 | 78,651 | 76,935 | 64,856 | 68,704 | 167,074 |
| Barytes[1] | 389,670 | 189,900 | 285,441 | 270,757 | 248,708 | 318,010 |
| Sulphur | 1,082,809 | 1,337,724 | 1,338,405 | 1,336,168 | 1,243,000 | 1,202,000[2] |
| Cement | — | 2,495,848 | 2,637,960 | 3,086,126 | 2,984,069 | .. |
| Fluorite | — | — | — | 366,945 | 398,514 | .. |

[1] Exports. [2] Estimate.

Mine production of minerals, 1961 (gold, silver and iron included) was valued at 2,595·4m. pesos. Exports by taxable values, 1961, were 2,502·8m. pesos, of which 65·3% went to USA.

*Oil.* The chief Mexican oilfields (with proved reserves in 1962 of 2,764m. bbls and 353·8m. cu. metres of natural gas) are grouped in 3 widely separated regions. The international companies which discovered and developed them were expropriated by government decree, 18 March 1938. The only foreign concession left—Mexican Gulf Oil—was purchased by the Government in Dec. 1950. The industry is now controlled by Pemex (Petróleos Mexicanos). Pemex is exploiting mainly the rich Poza Rica field (discovered in 1938) and the nearby fields in Escolín and Mecatepec. In 1961, 7 new oil areas were announced. Crude petroleum output (30m. cu. metres in the peak year, 1921) was 16·7m. in 1959; 17m. in 1960; 18·9m. in 1961. The petroleum fields have 20 plants and 14 refineries, employing 44,429 men; refining capacity (1957), 322,000 bbls a day; Mexican refineries handled 115·8m. bbls in 1960, a new high. Oilwells drilled, 1961, were 758, of which 578 were productive. Mexico is obliged to export crude oil and fuel oil (for which prices are relatively low) and import kerosene and petrol at higher prices; imports, 1960, were 1,020,456 metric tons and exports, 2,255,614. Output of crude in 1961 was 116·8m. bbls.

*Industry.* The industrial census of 1956 showed 73,379 manufacturing establishments with invested capital of 30·5m. pesos; 1,742,548 production workers were employed; they earned 3,900m. pesos. In 1960 the economically active population of 11,772,800 was divided into: Agriculture, 58%; industry, 15%: commerce, 8%; transportation, 2·51%.

In 1961 the 2,754 electric generating plants had installed capacity of 3·28m. kw.; consumption, including imports, in 1962 was 12,507m. kwh.

Mexico's national income in 1960 was 120,100m. or 3,441 pesos *per capita*, compared with 1,464 in 1950; 101,800m. in 1958, and 122,000m. in 1959 (respectively 3,147 and 3,663 pesos *per capita*).

**Labour.** In Dec. 1961 the conciliation and arbitration tribunal fixed the minimum wage at 17·5 pesos a day in the Federal District and 17 pesos elsewhere. This applies to non-union workers and those not covered by collective agreements.

*La Reforma Agraria en México.* México City, 1937.—*México en Cifras;* series of official maps and statistical diagrams. México City, 1937; 2nd ed., 1939.—*Atlas Estadístico,* México City, 1937

Gill, T., *Land Hunger in Mexico.* Washington, 1951
Mosk, S. A., *Industrial Revolution in Mexico.* Berkeley, Cal., 1950
Powell, J. R., *The Mexican Petroleum Industry.* Univ. of California Press, 1956
Reina, J. G., *Minería y Riqueza Minera de México.* México City, 1944
Tannenbaum, F., *Mexico: The struggle for peace and bread.* New York, 1950
Vogt, W., *The Natural Resources of Mexico . . . A Study of Soil Erosion.* Washington D.C., 1946
Whetten, N. L., *Rural Mexico.* Chicago, 1948

**COMMERCE.** Trade for calendar years in 1m. pesos:

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . . | 14,439 | 14,108 | 12,583 | 14,831 | 14,233 | 14,288 |
| Exports . . . | 9,312 | 9,524 | 9,451 | 9,786 | 10,026 | 11,262 |

Mexico has ratified the Montevideo treaty establishing the Latin American Free Trade Association.

Export figures for metals and for certain foreign-owned agricultural products are heavily undervalued to reduce export taxes; the Bank of Mexico calculated the undervaluation for 1954 at nearly 20% of the export total.

Of total imports (1m. pesos) in 1962, 9,750 (80%) came from USA, 1,160 from West Germany, 541 from UK, 457 from Canada, 405 from France and 322 from Italy. Leading imports were oil, motor vehicles and parts, maize, machinery and parts, fertilizers and paper.

Of total exports (1m. pesos) in 1962, 6,906 went to USA, 855·4 to Japan, 225.1 to West Germany, 134 to France, 107 to Netherlands and 97 to UK. The main visible exports in 1961 were cotton, coffee, sugar, lead, copper, zinc, fuel oil, cattle, meat, shrimps, sulphur and tomatoes (all above 250m. pesos).

Tourism is Mexico's largest single source of dollar income, amounting to 9,862·5m. pesos in 1961.

Total trade between UK and Mexico, in £ sterling (according to British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 7,163,979 | 5,654,202 | 6,105,189 | 7,132,648 | 7,477,545 |
| Exports from UK . . | 13,574,555 | 20,514,620 | 16,114,572 | 15,080,764 | 14,545,958 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 145,127 | 160,640 | 135,666 | 118,038 | 308,343 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Mexico has 49 ocean ports, of which the most important are Veracruz and Tampico, both on the Gulf of Mexico. Shipping under Mexican flag on 31 Dec. 1960 including 21 steamships and motor-boats over 5 tons of about 198,899 GRT, and numerous small craft; the oil fleet included 19 tankers and 200 vessels aggregating 230,000 deadweight tons. On 18 Aug. 1960 the first of a fleet of 7 units started a regular service between Gulf ports and USA.

*Roads.* Total length, 31 Dec. 1961, 49,309 km, of which 41,957 km are hard-surfaced highroads and 7,352 km local roads.

Motor vehicles registered at 31 Dec. 1960 included 483,101 passenger cars, 26,126 buses, 293,423 trucks and 24,367 motor cycles.

*Railways.* In 1937 the main railway lines were nationalized. In June 1946 the Government purchased the British-owned Mexican Railway Company for US$8·6m. 32,586,885 passengers and 32·15m. metric tons of freight were carried in 1960. Total railway tracks, 23,487 km. The line Chihuahua–Topolobampo was opened in Nov. 1961, providing a new link from the south-western USA to the Pacific.

*Post.* On 31 Dec. 1961 the federal, state and private telegraph and telephone systems had about 2,700 offices and 188,327 km of telegraph line and 2·86m. km of telephone line. Telephones in use, 31 Dec. 1962, 613,909; private companies operated all except 1,179 instruments; 83·8% were automatic; the Federal District had some 327,600 instruments. The General Bureau of Posts and Telegraphs, 1960, had 4,699 regular offices and 3,446 auxiliary offices.

In 1961 there were 350 broadcasting stations; receiving sets were 6m. Television stations numbered 23; there were about 650,000 receiving sets.

*Aviation.* Mexico has an excellent air service. Each of the larger states has a local airline which links them with main airports, which in turn, furnish service to US, Central and South America and Europe. Forty companies in 1961 maintained services; of these, 9 companies operated irregularly. In 1960 commercial aircraft carried 1·8m. passengers. There are 38 main airports and 819 others.

**MONEY.** The monetary unit is the *peso* divided into 100 *centavos.* On 17 April 1954 the peso was devalued from 11·56 to 8 US cents. The sterling rate, 1960, was at 34¾ buying rate and 35¼ selling rate. There are silver–copper coins for 5 and 1 peso and silver–copper–nickel coins for 50, 25, 20, 10, 5 and 1 centavo; and notes for 10,000, 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 20, 10, 5 and 1 peso.

**BANKING.** The Bank of Mexico, established 1 Sept. 1925, is the central bank; it is modelled on the Federal Reserve system, with large powers to 'manage' the currency. The Government holds 51% of the capital stock.

On 31 Dec. 1959 metallic monetary reserves (gold, silver and foreign exchange forming the required 25% reserve against notes and other demand liabilities) were 2,565m. pesos; 'authorized' holdings of securities, 5,095·3m. pesos; note circulation (outside the Bank of Mexico) was 7,312·4m. pesos. The gold stock has fluctuated from as little as US$28m. in Feb. 1942, to as high as $294m. on 31 Dec. 1945, falling to $42m. in Dec. 1948; sales of commodities to the US stockpiles restored it to $304m. in March 1951; but on 30 June 1954 it was down to $57m.; on 30 Sept. 1963 gold and dollar reserves totalled $523m. Total supply of money, 30 Sept. 1963, was 20,220m. pesos, divided between currency (8,580m.) and bank deposits (11,640m.). Bank deposits are normally smaller than the currency supply.

Owing to the alien ownership of many chief earning assets, money is in short supply and very 'tight'; the discount rate for first-class commercial paper, 1953, ranged between 9·9 and 10·7%, while loans secured on real estate (up to 50% of the value of the property) have cost up to 18% per annum.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system was introduced in 1884, and its use is enjoined by law of 14 Dec. 1928, though the old Spanish measures are still in use.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Mexico maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium (also for Luxembourg), Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, France, Germany, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, India (also for Afghánistán and Ceylon), Indonesia, Israel, Italy (also for Greece), Japan, Lebanon, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Sweden (also for Finland), Switzerland, Turkey, USSR, UAR (and Saudi Arabia), UK, USA, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yugoslavia (also for Greece); diplomatic relations exist with Ghana, Guinea, Korea, Morocco, Pakistan, Senegal, Syria, Taiwan, Tunisia and Vietnam.

### Of Mexico in Great Britain (48 Belgrave Sq., SW1)

*Ambassador:* Lic. Antonio Armendáriz Cárdenas (accredited 18 Jan. 1961).

*Counsellors:* Lic. Rubén González Sosa; Lic. Julio Faesler-Carlisle (*Commercial*).

There are consular representatives at Hull and London.

### Of Great Britain in Mexico

*Ambassador:* N. J. A. Cheetham, CMG.
*Counsellor:* D. H. T. Hildyard, DFC (*Commercial*).

*Air Attaché:* Group Capt. V. Rees, DFC.

*First Secretaries:* T. C. Barker (*Head of Chancery and Consul*); R. A. F. Wallis, OBE; The Hon. R. E. L. Johnstone, MVO (*Commercial*); L. A. Cooper (*Information*); J. D. Atkinson, MBE (*Commercial*); J. D. Carr (*Labour*).

There are also Vice-Consuls at Guadalajara, Guaymas, Mazatlán, Mérida and Progreso, Monterrey, Pachuca, Tampico, Tapachula, Torreón, Veracruz.

### Of Mexico in the USA (2829–16th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

*Ambassador:* Antonio Carrillo Flores.

*Ministers:* Eugenio de Anzorena; Julián Sáenz Hinojosa.

*Counsellors:* Mrs Concha Romero James (*Cultural*); Justo Sierra; Alberto Becerra-Sierra; Raúl Reyes-Spíndola. *First Secretary:* Jaime Fernández MacGregor. *Service Attachés:* Maj.-Gen. Alfonso Gurza F. (*Army and Air*), Rear Adm. Fernando Magaña (*Navy*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Gonzalo Blanco M.

### Of the USA in Mexico

*Ambassador:* Fulton Freeman.

*Minister-Counsellor:* Clarence Boonstra.

*Counsellors:* Leon L. Cowles (*Consul-General*); Robert W. Adams (*Consul-General*); Herman H. Barger, (*Economic*); Ralph Searritt; Saxton Bradford (*USIA*). *First Secretaries:* Davis E. Boster; Joseph J. Montllor; Irving W. Salert; Winston M. Scott; Allan P. White; James J. Feretti; Morris Kaufman; John G. Oliver, Guy A. Wiggins (*Economic*); Terrance G. Leonhardy (*Consul-General*).

*Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. John H. Chiles (*Army*), Capt. Lewis W. Chick (*Navy*), Col. William J. Horde (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Henry Hopp.

There are Consuls-General at Ciudad Juárez, Guadalajara, Monterrey, and Consuls at Matamoros, Mazatlan, Mérida, Mexicali, Nogales, Nuevo Laredo, Piedras Negras, Tampico, Tijuana and Veracruz.

## Books of Reference

*Anuario Estadístico de los Estados Unidos Mexicanos.* Annual (latest issue 1962)
*Revista de Estadística* (Monthly); *Revista de Economía* (Monthly)
*Bibliografía Mexicana de Estadística.* Dirección General de Estadística. 2 vols. México City, 1942
*Compendio Estadístico.* Dirección General de Estadística. Mexico, 1959
Banco de México S.A., Annual report (latest, 39th, 1961)
Banco Nacional de Comercio Exterior. *Comercio Exterior*, monthly.—*Mexico 1960.* Annual (in Spanish or English)
Bermúdez, A. J., *The Mexican National Petroleum Industry.* Stanford Univ. Press, 1963
Cline, H. F., *Mexico: Revolution to Evolution, 1940–60.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1962
Ker, A. M., *Mexican Government Publications; A Guide, 1821–1936.* Washington, 1940
Parkes, H. B., *A History of Mexico.* Rev. ed. Boston, 1950
Stone, R. G., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Mexico.* HMSO, 1956
Tucker, Wm. P. *The Mexican Government Today.* Minneapolis, 1957
Vernon, R., *The Dilemma of Mexico's Development: the roles of the private and public sectors.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1963
*Who's Who in Latin America. Part I: Mexico.* Ed. by R. Hilton. Stanford Univ. Press, 1946

# MONACO

**HISTORY.** Monaco is a small Principality on the Mediterranean, surrounded by the French Department of Alpes Maritimes except on the side towards the sea. From 1297 it belonged to the house of Grimaldi. In 1731 it passed into the female line, Louise Hippolyte, daughter of Antoine I, heiress of Monaco, marrying Jacques de Goyon Matignon, Count of Torigni, who took the name and arms of Grimaldi. The Principality was placed under the protection of the Kingdom of Sardinia by the Treaty of Vienna, 1815, and under that of France in 1861. Prince Albert I (reigned 1889–1922) acquired fame as an oceanographer; and his son Louis II (1922–49) was instrumental in establishing the International Hydrographic Bureau.

*National flag:* Red and white (horizontal).

**REIGNING PRINCE.** Rainier III, born 31 May 1923, son of Princess Charlotte, Duchess of Valentinois, daughter of Prince Louis II, born 30 Sept. 1898 (married 19 March 1920 to Prince Pierre, Comte de Polignac, who had taken the name Grimaldi, from whom she was divorced 18 Feb. 1933). Prince Rainier succeeded his grandfather Louis II, who died on 9 May 1949. He married on 19 April 1956 Miss Grace Kelly, a citizen of the USA. *Issue:* Princess Caroline Louise Marguerite, born 23 Jan. 1957; Prince Albert Alexander Louis Peter, born 14 March 1958. The Prince has a sister, Princess Antoinette, born 28 Dec. 1920.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Prince Rainier III on 28 Jan. 1959 suspended the Constitution of 5 Jan. 1911, thereby dissolving the National Council and the Communal Council. On 28 March 1962 the National Council (18 members) and the Communal Council (16 members) were re-established as elected bodies. Elections took place on 24 Feb. 1963.

On 17 Dec. 1962 a new constitution was promulgated. It maintains the hereditary monarchy, though Prince Rainier renounces the principle of divine right. The supreme tribunal becomes the custodian of fundamental liberties, and guarantees are given for the right of association, trade union freedom and the right to strike. It provides for votes for women and the abolition of the death penalty. The constitution can be modified only with the approval of the elected National Council.

The territory of the Principality is divided into three sections—Monaco-Ville, La Condamine and Monte Carlo—which are administered by a municipal body, elected by vote. Women were given the vote in 1945.

Monegasque relations with France were based on a convention of neighbourhood and administrative assistance of 1951. This was terminated by France on 11 Oct. 1962, but has been replaced by several new conventions signed on 18 May 1963.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is 149 hectares or 368 acres. Population (census 1961), 20,441. The official language is French.

**RELIGION.** There has been since 1887 a Roman Catholic bishop, directly dependent on the Holy See.

**JUSTICE.** The Code Louis, adopted in 1919, is based upon the French codes. There is a Court of First Instance as well as a Juge de Paix's Court. A semi-military police force has taken the place of the 'guard of honour' and troops formerly maintained.

**FINANCE.** The budget (in francs) was as follows:

| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 58,918,510 | 74,821,770 | 80,950,570 | 80,041,620 |
| Expenditure | 56,366,696 | 74,058,271 | 80,850,815 | 87,805,125 |

**TRADE AND COMMUNICATIONS.** The harbour has an area of 47 acres, depth at the entrance 90 ft, and alongside the quay 24 ft at least.

Telephones numbered 10,597 in 1963. Monaco issues its own postage-stamps.

*British Consul-General* (in Marseilles)*:* A. H. B. Hermann; *Consul* (in Nice): G. E. Stockley, CBE.

*Consul-General for Monaco in London:* The Hon. Henry Cubitt (21 Charles St., W.1).

*USA Consul* (in Nice)*:* Paul F. Duvivier.

### Books of Reference

*Journal de Monaco. Bulletin Officiel.* 1858 ff.
Handley-Taylor, G., *Bibliography of Monaco.* London, 1961

# MONGOLIAN PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC

## BUGHUT NAIRAMDAKH MONGOL ARAT ULUS

**HISTORY.** The Mongolian People's Republic was, under the name of Outer Mongolia, a Chinese province from 1686 to 1911, an autonomous state under Russian protection from 1912 to 1919 and again a Chinese province from 1919 to 1921. On 31 March 1921 a Provisional People's Government was established which declared the independence of Mongolia and on 5 Nov. 1921 signed a treaty with Soviet Russia annulling all previous unequal treaties and establishing friendly relations. On 26 Nov. 1924 the Government proclaimed the country as the Mongolian People's Republic.

In the treaty between China and the USSR of 14 Aug. 1945 China declared her willingness to recognize the independence of the Mongolian People's Republic (Outer Mongolia) if a plebiscite of the inhabitants indicated their wish for independence. The plebiscite, held on 20 Oct. 1945, showed an almost unanimous vote in favour of independence, and on 5 Jan. 1946 China formally recognized Outer Mongolia as an independent republic. The Sino-Soviet treaty of 14 Feb. 1950 guaranteed the independence of the Mongolian People's Republic.

Relations with the USSR are based on treaties of friendship and mutual aid (27 Feb. 1946), trade (17 Dec. 1957), economic and technical assistance (9 Sept. 1960).

Relations with China are based on treaties of economic and cultural co-operation (4 Oct. 1952), friendship and mutual aid (31 May 1960), commerce (26 April 1961 and 18 March 1963) and a border agreement (26 Dec. 1962).

On 28 Oct. 1961 Mongolia was admitted to the United Nations; the Taiwan representative did not use the veto, 'considering Mongolia an integral part of China'.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** According to the fourth constitution adopted on 6 July 1960 power is vested in the *Great People's Khural*, which is elected for a 3-year term by universal suffrage, male and female, over 18 years of age, on the basis of 1 deputy for every 3,500 of the population. It elects from its number 7 members to the Presidium, which carries on current state affairs.

The fifth general elections took place on 19 July 1963; 290 members of the People's Revolutionary Party and 'non-party' candidates were elected on a single list. 42% of the deputies are government officials and intelligentsia, 35% members of state and co-operative farms, 23% workers.

The People's Revolutionary Party had, on 1 April 1961, 43,902 members (including 2,077 candidates); the youth organization, in May 1963, 70,000; the trade unions, in 1960, 87,000.

*National flag:* Red–sky-blue–red (vertical), with a golden 5-pointed star and under it the golden *soyombo* emblem on the red stripe nearest to the flag-pole.

Titular head of the State is the *Chairman of the Presidium of the Great People's Khural and Second Secretary of the Party:* Zhamsarangin Sambu. *Prime Minister and First Secretary of the Party:* Yumzhagin Tsedenbal. *Speaker of the Khural:* Batochiryn Altangerel. The Politburo consists of 7 full and 2 alternate members. *First Deputy Prime Minister and Foreign Minister:* T. Dugersurun; *First Deputy Prime Minister:* Sonomyn Luvsan. *Deputy Prime Minister and Chairman, State Planning Commission:* T. Ragchaa; *Minister of the Army:* Col.-Gen. Z. Lhagvasuren; *Minister of Public Security:* Col.-Gen. B. Dorzh.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 1,565,000 sq. km (604,095 sq. miles); population (Jan. 1963) 1,018,000. Natural increase, 1959, 2·97%; 1960, 3·27%. Khalka Mongols comprise 76% and Kazakhs 4·5% of the population.

The Republic is administratively divided into a city (Ulan Bator, the capital; population, 218,000) and 18 provinces (*aimak*). The provinces are subdivided into 359 counties (*somon*) and 39 urban districts (*khoron*); the 'household groups' (*bag*) were abolished in Aug. 1959.

**RELIGION.** Buddhist Lamaism is the prevalent form of religion. Two monasteries (in Erdeni Tsu and Ulan Bator) with together 110 resident lamas still exist.

**EDUCATION.** The National Choibalsan University at Ulan Bator had, in 1961, 2,500 students (700 of whom studied medicine) and 40 Russian and 160 Mongolian teachers. An agricultural institute has 700 students; a teachers' college, 500. An Academy of Sciences, founded in 1953, was reorganized and expanded on 22 May 1961.

In 1961 there were 429 elementary and 15 secondary and vocational schools and 5 higher educational institutions. During 1958–60 compulsory elementary education was extended to the rural area; a 7-year curriculum is to be applied to the whole country by 1965 when the number of pupils is to reach 163,200 (124,200 in 1961, including 5,600 academic students and 8,900 secondary technical students).

In 1946 the Mongolian alphabet was replaced by one based on Russian.

*Newspapers* (1964). There were 30 newspapers and 20 magazines, with an alleged total circulation of 600,000. The Party daily paper *Unian* ('Truth') had a circulation of 82,000.

**HEALTH AND WELFARE.** There were, in July 1961, 870 doctors and 8,500 hospital beds in the country. Old-age and disablement pensions vary from 125 to 800 *tughriks* per month.

**PRODUCTION.** The Mongols are mainly herdsmen, and in 1958 were estimated to have 2·4m. horses, 864,000 camels, 2m. cattle, 12·6m. sheep and 5·6m. goats. Pastures occupy 84% of the total area, forests 10·5%. In July 1963 there were 354 agricultural and livestock-raising co-operatives, 29 state farms and 37 machine and breeding stations. The average farm has 180 hectares of arable land and 50,000 head of livestock.

The first 5-year plan (1948–52) did not involve collectivization but stressed formation of producer's stockbreeding associations. The second 5-year plan (1953–57) and the 3-year plan (1958–60) continued this emphasis. The third 5-year plan (1961–65) envisages total investments of 4,460m. *tughrik*, of which the USSR will provide one-third.

The sown acreage in 1961 was stated to have been 448,000 hectares; the crop was 330,000 tons of wheat; targets for 1965: 753,000 hectares sown, 500,000 tons of wheat. In Feb. 1963 about 6,000 tractors and 2,000 combine-harvesters were in use.

*Forestry.* Forests, chiefly larch, cedar, fir and birch, occupy about 160,000 sq. km. Their exploitation is being prepared.

*Mining.* There are some goldmines and other mineral deposits of unascertained value. Tungsten and uranium are said to be exported to the USSR. Coalpits at Nalaikha, Bain Bulak, Undur Khan, Yugodsyr and Dzun Bulak are being developed. Coal production in 1954 was 300,000 tons; 1961, 665,000 tons; 1962, 771,000 tons; target for 1965, 1·3m. tons. Oil is produced in the eastern Gobi desert near Sain Shanda; production, 1960, 28,600 metric tons.

*Industry.* In 1960 industry accounted for one-third of the total production value.

Ulan Bator power station produced 106·4m. kwh. in 1960; target for 1965, 438·4m. Other power stations are at Tozhgoitod, Sukhe Bator and Dharhan.

**FINANCE.** The State budget has developed as follows (in 1m. *tughrik*):

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . . | 643·2 | 770·3 | 815·3 | 1,053·8 | 1,222·9 | 1,356·9 |
| Expenditure . . | 600·3 | 712·3 | 809·9 | 980·5 | 1,217·1 | 1,351·9 |

[1] Estimates.

Soviet loans to Mongolia over the years 1947–60 amounted to some 2,000m. old roubles; Chinese credits total nearly two-thirds of this sum. On 13 April 1961 the USSR granted new credits for the implementation of the third 5-year plan, totalling 122m. new roubles (= 543m. old roubles); further credits have been given by Poland (US$10m.), China (US$50m.) and Czechoslovakia.

**TRADE.** Foreign trade has been a state monopoly since Dec. 1930. A ministry of foreign trade was set up in 1958. The main exports are cattle, horses, wool, hides, meat and butter; value, 1960, about £25m. Imports (about 60% consumer goods), 1960, about £34·6m. Over 80% of the exports went to the USSR, which supplied about 60% of the imports. Imports from China amounted to about 20%, exports to China to about 4%.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Railways (total track, 1,400 km in Dec. 1963) connect Ulan Bator with Ulan Ude (Transiberian railway), Peking (Ehrlien-Chining line), Nalaikha and Altan Bulak; and Choibalsan (formerly Bayan Tumen) with Borzya on the Trans-Siberian railway. In 1960 the railways carried 56·4m. passenger-km and 3,036m. ton-km of freight.

Motorable roads had a length of 8,600 km in mid-1960.

There are steamer services on the Selenga and Orkhon rivers.

The air service between Ulan Ude and Ulan Bator is a link of the Moscow–Irkutsk–Peking service. A Mongolian airline is operating on the flights Ulan Bator–Peking and Ulan Bator–Irkutsk.

Length of telegraph and telephone lines in 1958 was 13,640 km. There were 186 post offices, 25 telegraph offices and 31 telephone exchanges in the country. Number of telephones (1962), 10,525.

There is a wireless station at Ulan Bator; receiving sets in 1961 numbered 25,000.

**MONEY.** The currency, introduced in 1925, is based on the *tughrik*, divided into 100 *mongo*. The *tughrik* was at parity with the pre-1961 rouble; its parity is now 22·5 *kopeks*.

*Ambassador in London:* Delegjunain Balzhinnyam (resident in Warsaw).

*British Ambassador:* T. W. Garvey, CMG (resident in Peking).

### Books of Reference

The Central Statistical Office in Ulan Bator, set up in 1960, has published (in Russian): *Economic Statistics of the MPR for 40 Years.* 1961.—*40 Years of the MPR Revolution.* 1961

*Konstitutsia i osnovnye zakonodatelnye akty Mongolskoy Narodnoy Respubliki.* Moscow, 1952. (Russian translation of the 1940 constitution and basic laws)
*Statistikiyn Emkhetgel* [Statistical Yearbook, in Mongolian]. Ulan Bator, 1960 ff.
*Istorya Mongolskoy Narodnoy Respubliki.* *Vol. I.* Academy of Sciences, Moscow, 1954
*Mongolsky Sbornik.* Academy of Sciences, Moscow, 1959
Bavrin, E. P., and Myeshcheryakov, M. V., *Mongolskaya Narodnaya Respublika. Ekonomika i Vnyeshnaya Targovlya.* Moscow, 1961
Boberg, F., *Mongolian–English, English–Mongolian Dictionary.* 3 vols. Stockholm, 1954–55
Haltod, M. (ed.), *Mongolian–English Dictionary.* Berkeley, Cal., 1961
Lattimore, O., *Nationalism and Revolution in Mongolia.* Leiden, 1955.—*Nomads and Commissars.* OUP, 1963
Makhnyenko, A. K., *Gosudarstvenny Stroy Mongolskoy Narodnoy Respubliki.* Moscow, 1955
Maslennikov, V., *Mongolskaya Narodnaya Respublika.* Moscow, 1955
Thiel, E., *Die Mongolei.* Munich, 1958
Zhagvaral, N. (ed.), *The Mongolian People's Republic.* (In English.) Ulan Bator, 1956

# MOROCCO

## AL-MAMLAKA AL-MAGHREBIA

**HISTORY.** From 1912 to 1956 Morocco was divided into a French protectorate (established by the treaty of Fez concluded between France and the Sultan on 30 March 1912), a Spanish protectorate (established by the Franco-Spanish convention of 27 Nov. 1912) and the international zone of Tangier (set up by France, Spain and Great Britain on 18 Dec. 1923).

On 2 March 1956 France and the Sultan terminated the treaty of Fez; on 7 April 1956 Spain relinquished her protectorate, and on 29 Oct. 1956 France, Spain, Great Britain, Italy, USA, Belgium, the Netherlands, Sweden and Portugal abolished the international status of the Tangier Zone.

**REIGNING KING.** **Hassan II**, succeeded on 3 March 1961, on the death of his father Mohammed V, who reigned 1927–61. The royal style was changed from 'His Sherifian Majesty the Sultan' to 'His Majesty the King' on 18 Aug. 1957.

The King holds supreme civil and religious authority: the latter in his capacity of Emir-el-Muminin or Commander of the Faithful. He resides usually at Rabat, but occasionally in one of the other traditional capitals, Fez (founded in 808), Marrakesh (founded in 1062), Meknès and Tangier (which has become his summer capital).

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** The constitution was approved by referendum on 7 Dec. 1962 (3,919,737 for, 113,199 against, 72,722 void) and was promulgated on 14 Dec. 1962. The Kingdom of Morocco is a constitutional monarchy with a legislature of two Houses. The House of Representatives is elected directly by the people, and the House of Counsellors is elected by members of local authorities and by bodies such as trade unions, chambers of commerce and industry, etc. The King, as sovereign head of State, appoints the Prime Minister and other Ministers, has the right to dissolve Parliament and approves legislation.

*National flag:* Red, with a green 5-pointed star in the centre.

On 13 Nov. 1963 the following Cabinet was appointed:

*Prime Minister:* Hadj Ahmed Bahnini.

*Minister of State for Mauritania and the Sahara:* Fal Ould Omeir. *Foreign Affairs:* Ahmed Réda Guédira. *Minister-Delegate to the Prime Minister:* Abdelhadi Boutaleb. *Justice:* Abdelkader Benjelloun. *Defence:* Mahjoubi Aherdan. *Interior:* Abderrahman Khatib. *Education:* Dr Youssef Ben Abbes. *Public Works:* Dr Mohamed Benhima. *Posts:* Mohamed El Fassi Halfaoui. *Tourism and Fine Arts:* Moulay Ahmed Alaoui. *Labour:* Thami Ouazzani. *Health:* Dr Larbi Chraibi. *Wakfs and Islamic Affairs:* Hadj Ahmed Bargach. *Economy, Finance and Agriculture:* Driss Slaoui.

*Personal Representative of the King:* Ahmed Balafrej. *Minister of the Crown:* Mokhtar Soussi. *Minister for the Royal Household:* Mohamed Mammeri.

The country is administratively divided into 16 provinces and 2 urban prefectures. The provinces are: Rabat, Meknès, Fez, Taza, Oujda, Al-Homina, Nador, Ouarzazate, Marrakesh, Agadir, Casablanca, Ksar-es-Souk, Beni-Mellal, Tangier, Tetuan, Tarfaya. The prefectures are: Casablanca and Rabat-Salé.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** As the eastern and southern boundaries of Morocco have not been delimitated, no exact figure can be given, but the total area is officially given as 443,680 sq. km (171,305 sq. miles).

The population at the census of June 1961 totalled 11,598,070, of whom 3·4m. were urban and 8·2m. rural; foreigners numbered 400,000. Estimate, June 1963, 12·5m. (50·1% male, 49·9% female), including 300,000 foreigners.

The principal towns are Casablanca (961,000 inhabitants), Marrakesh (242,000), Fez (216,000), Tangier (142,000), Rabat (225,000), Meknès (177,000), Oujda (129,000) and Tetuan (101,000). Agadir was devastated by an earthquake on 1 March 1960.

The official language is Arabic; French and Spanish are considered subsidiary languages.

**RELIGION.** Islam is the established state religion. The majority of the Moroccans are Sunni Moslems of the Malekite school. The French and Spanish settlers are Roman Catholics under the Archbishop of Rabat. The once large Jewish population is diminishing (180,000 in 1961).

**EDUCATION.** In 1959 a standardization of the various school systems (French, Spanish, Israeli, Moslem, etc.) was begun. By the end of 1960 about half of the schools maintained by the Alliance Israélite had been taken over by the Ministry of Education. Education has been made compulsory from the age of 7 to 13.

In 1956 the ethnic composition of the schoolchildren was as follows: Moroccan Moslems, 214,616 boys and 92,372 girls; Moroccan Jews, 18,339 boys and 18,619 girls; French, 37,558 boys and 32,173 girls; foreigners, 5,759 boys and 5,292 girls. In 1961 over 1m. children attended school.

In 1961 there were about 18,000 primary school teachers (3,000 of them being French) and 1,500 students were attending teachers' training colleges.

The University at Rabat had 4,933 students in 1961. A new university was opened in Fez in Nov. 1961.

*Cinemas* (1962). There are about 160 cinemas with a seating capacity of 90,000.

**JUSTICE.** A uniform legal system is being organized, based mainly on French and Islamic law codes and French legal procedure. The judiciary consists of a Supreme Court, courts of appeal, regional tribunals and magistrates' courts.

**FINANCE.** The ordinary budget (in 1m. dirhams) balanced at 1,616 in 1961, 1,822 in 1962 and 2,040 in 1963. The investment budget provided for 451m. in 1961, 505m. in 1962 and 720m. in 1963. The main items of revenue in 1961 were (in 1m. dirhams): Direct taxation, 248·4; customs, 329·55; indirect taxation, 383·7; monopolies, 102·75. The public debt in 1962 amounted to 160m. dirhams; in 1961 to 169m. dirhams.

**DEFENCE.** *Army.* The Army consists of volunteers, numbering 40,000 officers and men. Its equipment is of French, American and (since 1962) Soviet origin. The motorized *Groupe léger de sécurité*, created in 1959, is the first completely modernized unit.

*Navy.* The Navy includes 1 corvette, 2 patrol vessels, 1 seaward patrol craft and 1 landing craft acquired from France.

*Air Force.* The Air Force, formed in Nov. 1956, received from the USSR 12 MiG-17 fighter-bombers and 2 MiG-15 UTI jet-trainers in 1961, followed by 2 Il-28 light jet-bombers. Earlier equipment includes a Heron light transport and various light observation, liaison and training aircraft and helicopters.

The last 2 American air bases, at Nouasseur and Kenitra, were relinquished at the end of Dec. 1963.

**PRODUCTION.** A 5-year plan (1960–64) aims at the intensification of technical development, a modernization of agriculture and a strengthening of the home market of manufactured goods. An agreement with France, signed on 7 July 1962, promises French aid to the value of 300m. new francs.

*Agriculture.* Agriculture is by far the most important industry, on which 70% of the population exists. The principal crops are cereals, especially wheat and barley; beans, chickpeas, fenugreek and other legumens; canary seed; cumin and coriander; linseed; olives; almonds and other fruits, especially citrus. The almost universal wild palmetto is put to various uses, including the manufacture of *crin végétal.* The trees include cork (covering 310,000 hectares: production in 1957–58, 26,500 tons), cedar, arar, argon, oak and various conifers. Wine production, 1961, 2m. hectolitres.

Tizra wood is exported for tanning purposes. Production of esparto grass, 1957–58, was 159,000 tons. Stock-raising is an important industry.

In 1957–58, out of a total area of 41,649,000 hectares, 24,019,000 hectares were under cultivation, including 4,898,000 hectares of arable land, 542,900 hectares of vine and olive plantations, 2,763,100 hectares of fallow land and 5,325,000 hectares of forests. Effective irrigation affects 59,000 hectares.

Production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1962 (and 1961): Winter wheat, 962 (445); summer wheat, 325 (162); barley, 1,185 (476); maize, 329 (106); rice, 23 (13); citrus fruit and vegetables, 630.

Livestock (1957–58): Camels, 212,792; horses, 88,592; mules and asses, 1,126,759; cattle, 2,051,291; pigs, 45,719; sheep, 10,423,906; goats, 5,404,360.

*Mining.* The principal mineral exploited is phosphate, the output of which (under a state monopoly) was 8·16m. metric tons in 1962. Other important minerals (in 1,000 metric tons) are (1962): Coal (410), iron ore (1,149), manganese (566·6), lead (99), cobalt (14·2), crude petrol (80), zinc (38); barite, 99; silver, 858,469 troy oz.

*Fishing.* The coasts abound in fish. The chief fishing centres are Agadir, Safi and Casablanca. In 1961 there were 2,708 fishing vessels of 15,820 tons. Exports of tinned fish in 1961: 32,359 tons of sardines (9·93m. dirhams), 6,235 tons of mackerel (7·86m. dirhams), 3,565 tons of tunny (1·21m. dirhams).

*Power.* The existing power-plants produced 1,350m. kwh. in 1961, of which 92% were hydro-electric.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports were (in 1m. dirhams):

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 1,490 | 1,684 | 1,456 | 2,088 | 2,088 |
| Exports | 1,191 | 1,466 | 1,462 | 1,934 | 1,934 |

Imports and exports were (in 1,000 tons):

| | *1956* [1] | *1957* [1] | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 2,152 | 2,117 | 2,149 | 2,074 | 2,502 |
| Exports | 8,452 | 8,074 | 9,991 | 10,318 | 11,216 |

[1] Southern zone only.

Main imports, 1960: Sugar, 358,000 metric tons; petrol products, 724,000 metric tons; agricultural tractors, 1,443; passenger cars, 13,688; industrial vehicles, 2,500. Main exports, 1960 (in 1,000 metric tons): Phosphates, 7,583; barley, 29; manganese, 387; citrus 331; lead, 116; dry vegetables, 146.

A royal proclamation of 30 Aug. 1959 abrogated the former economic status of Tangier and integrated the zone in the kingdom. However, Tangier was declared a free port from 1 Jan. 1962.

Total trade between Morocco and UK in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 12,759,102 | 12,109,494 | 10,170,235 |
| Exports from UK | 5,047,040 | 4,649,941 | 5,178,353 |
| Re-exports from UK | 100,736 | 132,142 | 141,539 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In 1960, 19,015 vessels of 26,613,000 net tons entered and cleared the ports of Morocco. The merchant navy had 37 ocean-going vessels of 75,230 tons on 1 Jan. 1961.

*Railways.* In 1962 there were about 1,810 km of railways, of which 760 km were electrified. The principal standard-gauge lines are from Casablanca eastward to the Algerian border, forming part of the continuous rail line to Tunis; Casablanca to Marrakesh with 2 important branches, one eastward from a point slightly north of Settat (Sidi el Aïdi) to Oued Zem tapping the Khouribga phosphate mines, the other westward from Ben Guerir to the port of Safi passing about midway through the phosphate district of Youssoufia (formerly Louis Gentil); the line Oujda–Bou Arfa, serving the manganese mines of Bou Arfa and the coalmines of Jerada.

In 1960 Moroccan railways handled 476·9m. passenger-km and 1,756·9m. ton-km.

*Roads.* In 1962 there were about 6,800 km of bitumenized and metalled main and 6,400 km of secondary roads and 37,600 km of tracks.

At the end of 1960 there were in use 124,863 private cars, 46,804 commercial vehicles and 12,968 motor cycles.

*Post.* A Sherifian service under French management existed in the Southern Zone. European letters and small parcels are conveyed by air, without surcharge; overland through Spain, and by daily steamers between Algeciras and Tangier and increasingly by air.

The total length of telegraph lines open to the public in the Southern Zone on 31 Dec. 1952 was 26,039 km. All important centres in the Northern Zone are connected by land lines. Communication between Morocco and Europe is maintained by cables between Casablanca and Brest, Tangier–Casablanca–Le Havre, Tangier–Gibraltar, Tangier–Cádiz, Larache–Cádiz *via* Algeciras.

Telephone systems exist in all towns of the Southern Zone, and there is a complete urban and inter-urban connexion of 270,914 km total length. Urban services exist in the principal towns of the Northern Zone (5,231 km line) and at Tangier. There is telephone communication between Tangier and Madrid and between Tangier and Lisbon.

Telephone subscribers totalled 132,879 at the end of 1962; of these, 53,167 were in Casablanca, 19,481 in Rabat and 9,847 in Tangier.

*Aviation.* There are 19 airfields, of which Casablanca–Arfa and Casablanca–Nouaceur are the most important. The Royal Air Maroc line in 1960 carried 164,706 passengers on international and interior flights. Total international air services in 1960 comprised 104,713 arrivals and 123,143 departures.

**CURRENCY.** In Oct. 1959, a national currency was introduced. Its unit is the *dirham* (abbreviated DH), equalling 100 French Moroccan francs (1 new French franc = 1·025 dirham; 1 dirham = 0·9756 new French franc, 20 US cents, 1*s.* 6*d.*). Notes: 5, 10, 50, 100 dirhams; coins: 0·02, 0·05, 0·10, 0·20, 0·50, 1 dirham. At the end of 1960 the total circulation of money was 950m. dirhams.

**BANKING.** The bank of issue is the Banque du Maroc in Rabat. Other important institutions are the Banque Marocaine du Commerce Extérieur (Casablanca), the Banque Nationale pour le Développement Economique (Rabat) and the Caisse de prêts immobiliers (Casablanca). There are 23 other banks in Casablanca, 3 in Tangier and 1 each in Tetouan, Fez, Kenitra, Meknès, Oujda and Rabat.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures is the sole legal system.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Morocco maintains embassies in Algeria, Argentina, Belgium, China, France, Germany (West), Ghana, Guinea, India, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Ivory Coast, Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Mali, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Portugal, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Syria, Switzerland, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Yugoslavia.

### Of Morocco in Great Britain (49 Queen's Gate Gdns, SW7)

*Ambassador:* Prince Moulay Hassan ben el Mehdi Alaoui (accredited 30 May 1957).

*Counsellor:* Aissa ben Chekroun. *Secretaries:* Abbas El Mokri; Mohamed Abderrahman Alaoui.

### Of Great Britain in Morocco

*Ambassador and Consul-General:* R. A. Beaumont, CMG, OBE.

*First Secretaries:* J. H. Lewen (*Head of Chancery*); J. E. Morris; R. G. Giddens (*Consul*); W. R. Thomson (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Cdr L. R. Tilsley, RN (*Navy*), Wing Cdr A. S. Rumbold (*Air*; resident in Gibraltar).

There are also consular representatives at Casablanca, Larache and Tangier.

### Of Morocco in the USA (1601 21st St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

*Ambassador:* Ali Bengelloun.

*Minister:* El Mezouari El-Glaoui.

*Press Attaché:* Abdelhak Benabdeljalil. *Cultural Attaché:* Ahmed Abdeslam Bakkali.

### Of the USA in Morocco

*Ambassador:* John H. Ferguson.

*Counsellors:* Lewis D. Brown; Oliver M. Marcy.

*First Secretaries:* John L. Hart; Francis C. Prescott (*Economic*); John H. Hermanson. *Service Attachés:* Col. Wesley B. Edwards (*Army*), Capt. Roland J. Obey (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. William H. Wambold (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* W. Gordon Loveless.

There is a Consul-General at Tangier and a Consul at Casablanca.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Service Central des Statistiques (BP 178, Rabat) was set up in 1942. Its publications include: *Annuaire de Statistique Générale* (latest issue, 1952).—*La Conjoncture Économique Marocaine* (monthly; with an annual synthesis).—*Résultats du Recensement général de la population de 1951–52*.—*Bulletin économique et social du Maroc* (trimestral).

*Bulletin Official* (in Arabic and French). Rabat. Weekly
Ashford, D. E., *Political Change in Morocco.* Princeton University Press, 1961
Decroux, P., *Les sociétés au Maroc.* Paris, 1950
D'Étienne, J., and others, *L'évolution sociale du Maroc.* Paris, 1950
Drague, G., *Esquisse d'histoire religieuse du Maroc.* Paris, 1951
Joly, F., and others, *Géographie du Maroc.* Paris, 1949

Landau, R., *Moroccan Drama 1900–55.* San Francisco, 1956.—*Morocco Independent under Mohammed V.* London, 1961.—*Hassan II, King of Morocco.* London, 1962.—*The Moroccans Yesterday and Today.* London, 1963
Mercier, H., *Dictionnaire arabe–français.* Rabat, 1951
Miège, J.-L., *Morocco.* New York, 1953
Rivière, P. L., *Recueil général des traités, codes, et lois du Maroc, 1912–23.* 4 vols. Paris, 1924–25, and annual supplements.—*Précis de Législation marocaine.* New ed. in collaboration with G. Catteriz. 2 vols. Caen, 1942–46
Sonnier, E., *Code des eaux du Maroc.* Rabat, 1954

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Bibliothèque Générale et Archives, Rabat.

# MUSCAT AND OMAN

## SULTANAT MASQAT WA OMAN

THE independent Sultanate of Muscat and Oman is situated at the easterly corner of Arabia. Its seaboard is nearly 1,000 miles long and extends from the Ras al Khaimah Shaikhdom near Tibat on the east side of the Musandum Peninsula to Ras Dharbat Ali, which marks the boundary between Muscat and Oman and the territory of the Sultan of Kishen and Socotra, which is within the Eastern Aden Protectorate. A small strip of the coast on the east side of the Musandum Peninsula from Dibah to Khor Kalba is administered by 2 shaikhs of Trucial Oman, independent of the Sultan. The sultanate extends inland to the borders of the Rub' al Khali ('Empty Quarter' of the Great Desert). Physically Muscat and Oman consists of three divisions—a coastal plain, a range of hills and a plateau. The coastal plain varies in width from 10 miles near Suwaiq to practically nothing in the vicinity of Matrah and Muscat towns, where the hills descend abruptly into the sea. The mountain range runs generally from north-west to south-east. It reaches its greatest height in the Jebel Akhdhar region, where heights of over 9,000 ft occur. The hills are for the most part barren but in the high area round Jebel Akdhar they are green and there is considerable cultivation. The plateau has an average height of 1,000 ft. With the exception of oases there is little or no cultivation. North-west of Muscat the coastal plain, known as the Batinah, is fertile and prosperous. The date gardens extend for over 150 miles. The Batinah dates are famous for their flavour; they ripen in the first half of July, well before the Basra dates. The coastline between Muscat and the province of Dhofar is barren. The fertile province of Dhofar lies on the south-eastern coast of Arabia. Sugar-cane is grown and cattle can be raised. Its principal town is Salalah on the coast, while Murbat is the port.

In the valleys of the interior, as well as on the Batinah, date cultivation has reached a high level, and there are possibilities of agricultural development were the water supply more certain. The 1962 crop of dates amounted to 7,000 tons, most of which was exported to India. Camels are bred in large numbers by the inland tribes. There are no industries of any importance.

*Area and population.* The area has been estimated at about 82,000 sq. miles (212,000 sq. km) and the population at 550,000, chiefly Arabs, but there is a strong infusion of negro blood, especially along the coast. The town of Muscat is the capital (population, 6,208). Formerly of some commercial importance, it has now lost most of its trade to the adjacent town of Matrah (population, 14,119), which is the starting point for the trade routes into the interior. The population of both towns consists mostly of Indians, Baluchis and Negroes, with few pure Arabs resident there. The merchant community consists chiefly of Khojas (from Sind and Kutch) and Hindus (mostly from Gujerat and Bombay). Other ports are Sohar, Khaburah and Sur; none, however, affords shelter from bad weather.

The port of Gwadur and a small tract of country on the Balúchistán coast of the Gulf of Oman were handed over to Pakistan on 8 Sept. 1958.

*Ruler:* The present Sultan is Said bin Taimur (born 13 Aug. 1910), who succeeded his father Taimur bin Feisal, on 10 Feb. 1932, as the 13th of his dynasty. The Sultan has one son, Qabus, born in Dec. 1940.

*National flag:* Red.

The treaty of friendship, commerce and navigation between Britain and the Sultan, signed on 20 Dec. 1951, reaffirmed the close ties which have existed between the British Government and the Sultanate of Muscat and Oman for over a century and a half.

*Finance.* Annual revenue is about Rs 110 lakhs, derived mostly from customs duties.

*Defence.* The air force, formed in 1959, has 5 armed Provost piston-engined trainers, 2 Pioneer liaison aircraft and 4 Beaver light transports for internal security duties.

*Commerce.* Trade is mainly with India, Pakistan and the Persian Gulf States. In the fiscal year ending 31 March 1962 imports amounted to £3,703,000 (1961: £3,378,830). Chief imports in 1960–61 were: Rice, Rs 8,705,300; wheat and wheat flour, Rs 2,196,300; sugar, Rs 1,441,100; cement, Rs 718,900; vehicles and accessories, Rs 940,800; cigarettes and tobacco, Rs 578,500; coffee, Rs 2,474,300. Importation of alcoholic liquor is forbidden by law. Principal exports in 1960–61 were: Dates, Rs 4,687,500; fish and fish products, Rs 661,700; limes and fruits, Rs 1,766,500; re-exports of cotton piece-goods, Rs 10,900; firewood, Rs 53,300; vegetables, Rs 20,200; hides, Rs 7,600; goat hair and wool, Rs 4,000. The export of fish has declined considerably over the last few years.

In 1961 the main importing countries were: India (Rs 79,98,100), Burma (Rs 72,38,000), UK (Rs 71,42,900) and Thailand (Rs 12,70,700). The UK imports should be about 40% more as duty-free imports, *e.g.*, for Muscat government departments, are not included.

Trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 10,028 | 15,250 | 14,684 | 79,652 | 2,235 |
| Exports from UK | 1,462,217 | 709,878 | 1,110,401 | 1,134,417 | 1,240,172 |
| Re-exports from UK | 17,471 | 7,102 | 12,916 | 11,020 | 15,534 |

*Shipping.* The port of call on the main route Bombay–Basra is Muscat, where, in 1962, 208 ocean-going ships entered and cleared. The mail service is weekly in either direction.

*Roads.* Inland transport is by pack animals. The road connecting Muscat with Matrah continues as a motorable track up the coast to Khor Fakkan *via* Kalba at the far end of the Batinah, a distance of about 260 miles. Hajar, Boshar and Qariyat are also connected by motorable tracks with Matrah. Cars run frequently between Muscat and the towns in the Batinah, *via* Shinas and the Wadi al Khor to Sharjah, and up various *wadis* to the interior. None of these routes should be used by foreigners without previous permission.

*Post.* A post office operates in Muscat under the supervision of the General Post Office in London. Cable and Wireless, Ltd maintain a telegraph office at Muscat and an automatic telephone system which includes Matrah (160 telephones); telephone connexion with Bahrain now serves to establish communication with other parts of the world.

*Aviation.* Gulf Aviation run a twice-weekly service from Muscat to Bahrain *via* Sharjah and Doha. The airport at Baital Falaj is 5 miles from Muscat.

*Currency.* The common medium of exchange is the Maria Theresa dollar; the province of Dhofar also has a half-dollar. On the coast, the Persian Gulf Indian rupee circulates and is the official currency of the sultanate, although it is not much used in the interior. There is an Omani copper coin called a *baiza*, and several nickel coins of different denominations of baizas.

*Weights and Measures.* The weights in use are 1 *kiyas* = the weight of 6 dollars or 5·9375 oz.; 24 kiyas = 1 Muscat *maund*; 10 maunds = 1 *farásala*; 200 maunds = 1 *bahár*. Rice is sold by the bag; other cereals by the following measures: 40 *palis* = 1 *ferrah*; 20 ferrah = 1 *khandi*.

*British Consul-General:* J. S. R. Duncan, MBE.
*USA Consul:* John T. Wheelock (resident in Aden).

Thesiger, W., *Arabian Sands*. London, 1959

# NEPÁL

**HISTORY.** From 1846 to 1951 Nepál was virtually ruled by the Ráná family a member of which always held the office of prime minister, the succession being determined by special rules. The last Ráná prime minister (and, until 18 Feb. 1951, Supreme C.-in-C.) was H.H. Máhárája Mohan Shumsher Jung Bahádur Ráná, who resigned in Nov. 1951.

**RULING KING.** The sovereign is H.M. Mahárájádhirája **Mahendra Bir Bikram Jang** Bahádur Sháh Bahádur Shamsher Jang Deva, born on 11 June 1920, who succeeded his father Tribhuwan Bir Bikram Sháh Deva on 14 March 1955. H.R.H. Prince Birendra Bir Bikram Sháh Deva is the heir apparent.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 18 Feb. 1951 the King proclaimed a constitutional monarchy, and on 16 Dec. 1962 a new constitution of the 'Constitutional Monarchical Hindu State'. The village and town *panchayat*, recognized as the basic units of democracy, elect the district *panchayat*, these elect the zonal *panchayat*, and these finally the 90 members of the national *panchayat*. In addition, 19 representatives of professional organizations and university graduates, and royal nominees not exceeding 15% of the elected members, will be included in the national *panchayat*. The executive power is vested in the King, who appoints a council of ministers from the national *panchayat*. A state council will advise the King and proclaim the successor or, if the heir is a minor, a regency council. Art. 81 empowers the King to declare a state of emergency and to suspend the constitution.

On 25 Aug. 1963 the King formed a 31-member National Guidance Council under his chairmanship.

*Prime Minister and Foreign Minister:* Dr Tulsi Giri.

Relations with the UK are regulated by the treaty of peace and friendship signed on 29 Oct. 1950, which supersedes the treaties of 1792, 1815 and 1923. Diplomatic relations with the USA were established in 1950.

For relations with Tibet *see* p. 1471.

*National anthem:* 'May glory crown our illustrious sovereign' (1952).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Nepál, situated between 26° 20′ and 30° 10′ N. lat. and between 80° 15′ and 88° 15′ E. long. is bounded on the north by Tibet, on the east by Sikkim and West Bengal, on the south and west by Bihar and Uttar Pradesh. On 5 Oct. 1961 a treaty was signed in Peking, according to which the Chinese–Nepalese boundary line 'runs generally south-eastwards along the mountain ridge, passing through Cho Oyu mountain, Pumoli mountain, Mount Chomo Lungma (the Chinese name for Everest) and Lhotse Too Makalu mountain'. Nepál gained about 300 sq. miles of territory. Area about 54,600 sq. miles (141,400 sq. km); population (estimate, 1958), 8,473,478. Number of voters (estimate, 1953), 4,226,000. The census of the eastern districts (16,222 sq. miles), taken in 1953, gives their population as 3,344,797 (1,665,590 males, 1,679,207 females).

The aboriginal stock is Mongolian with a considerable admixture of Hindu blood from India. They were originally divided into numerous hill clans and petty principalities, one of which, Gorkha or Gurkha, became predominant in 1559 and has since given its name to men from all parts of Nepál. The 15 semi-independent feudal chieftainships were integrated into the kingdom on 10 April 1961.

Capital, Káthmándu, 75 miles from the Indian frontier; population about 195,260, and of the surrounding valley 415,000, including Pátan with a population of 135,230, and Bhátgáon with 84,240.

The country is administratively divided into 14 zones and 34 districts.

**RELIGION.** Sanátan or Pauranic, *i.e.*, traditional or ancient Hinduism, and Buddhism are the religions of the bulk of the people. Christian missions are admitted, but conversion is forbidden. The royal family are Hindu Rajputs.

**EDUCATION.** In 1958 there were 2,443 English schools, 242 Sanskrit and Nepáli schools, 54 basic schools, 22 colleges and 7 other institutions. In 1960 the Tribhuvan University was founded.

About 12% of the population are literate. The national language is Nepáli.

**JUSTICE.** The Supreme Court Act, 1956, established a uniform judicial system, culminating in a supreme court of a Chief Justice and no more than 6 judges. Special courts to deal with minor offences may be established at the discretion of the Government.

**FINANCE.** The general budget for the fiscal year beginning 18 July 1963 envisages revenue NRs 261·8m. and expenditure NRs 295·4m. The revenue includes NRs 125m. foreign aid, namely NRs 84·6m. from USA, 20·9m. from India, 10m. from China and smaller sums from USSR, New Zealand, UK, the Ford Foundation and the International Labour Office. Foreign loans amounted to NRs 11·5m. from USSR and NRs 2m. from UK.

**DEFENCE.** The Army consists of about 45,000 men, mainly infantry, of whom about 20,000 are regulars.

**PRODUCTION.** The second 3-year plan is running from 1962 to 1965. Its cost is estimated at NRs 670m., of which 500m. is expected to come from foreign aid and 60m. from external loans. Priority is given to the training of technicians, agricultural improvements including irrigation, road-building, extension of schools, and several hydro-electric projects.

Nepál has valuable forests in the southern part of the country, and in the northern part, on the slopes of the Himálayas, there grow large quantities of medicinal herbs which find a world-wide market. Of the total area, nearly one-third (11·2m. acres) is under forest; 5·4m. acres is covered by perpetual snow; 9·6m. acres is under paddy, 2·9m. maize and millet, 0·8m. wheat.

Livestock: Cattle, 7m., including 2·1m. cows and 1·2m. buffaloes; sheep and goats, 1·75m.; hogs, 140,000; poultry, 14m.

New industries, such as jute- and sugar-mills, match, glass, ceramic, paper and cement factories, and chemical works are being established.

Three hydro-electric plants (1 in Morang and 2 in the valley of Káthmándu) are in operation; total electricity output is 6,000 kw.

**TRADE.** The principal articles of export are food grains, jute, timber, oilseeds, ghee (clarified butter), potatoes, medicinal herbs, hides and skins, cattle. The chief imports are textiles, cigarettes, salt, petrol and kerosene, sugar, machinery, medicines, boots and shoes, paper, cement, iron and steel, tea. The trade is mostly financed by the Nepál Bank, Ltd (established in 1937) and the Rástra Bank of Nepál (established in 1956).

Total trade between Nepál and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 1 | 50 | 415 | 195 | 2,751 |
| Exports from UK . . | 33,672 | 92,088 | 95,376 | 84,717 | 240,891 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 141 | 694 | 1,104 | 895 | 646 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways* (2 ft 6 in. gauge) connect Raxaul with Amlekganj (30 miles) and Jayanagar on the North Eastern Indian Railway with Janakpur and thence with Bijulpura (33 miles).

*Roads.* With the co-operation of India and the USA 900 miles of motorable roads are being constructed, including the East–West Highway through southern Nepál. A road from Lhasa to Káthmándu is being built in co-operation with China.

There are about 500 miles of motorable roads. A ropeway for the carriage of goods covers the 14 miles from Dhursing above Bhimphedi into the Káthmándu valley; it is being extended to Káthmándu. A road connects Káthmándu with the railhead at Amlekhganj (80 miles).

*Post.* A telephone connects the capital with Birganj and Raxaul (North Eastern Indian Railway) on the southern frontier with Bihar. A second telephone line connects Káthmándu with the eastern part of the Terai foot-hills; an extension to the western districts is being completed. Number of telephones (1962) 1,155. Under an agreement with India and the USA, a network of 56 wireless stations is being established in Nepál, with further stations in Calcutta and New Delhi. Radio Nepál at Káthmándu broadcasts in Nepáli, Hindi, Newári and English.

On 14 April 1959 Nepál took over from India the administration of the post, telephone and telegraph services.

*Aviation.* The Royal Nepal Airline Corporation has linked Káthmándu, the capital, with 11 districts of Nepál; and 23 more airfields are under construction. The Royal Nepalese Airline Corporation has services between Káthmándu and Calcutta, Patna, New Delhi.

**MONEY.** The Nepalese rupee is 171 grains in weight, as compared with the Indian rupee, which weighs 180 grains. The rate of exchange is 160 Nepalese rupees for 100 Indian rupees. 100 Nepalese pice = 1 Nepalese rupee. Coins of all denominations are minted. The Rástra Bank also issues notes of 1, 5, 10 and 100 rupees.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Nepál maintains embassies in Burma, China, India, Italy, Pakistan, USSR, UK and USA; and has diplomatic relations with Afghánistán, Argentina, Australia, Ceylon, Chile, Czechoslovakia, France, Federal Germany, Greece, Hungary, Indonesia, Israel, Japan, Laos, Malaysia, Mongolia, Netherlands, New Zealand, Philippines, Poland, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, UAR, Yugoslavia.

### Of Nepál in Great Britain (12a Kensington Palace Gdns, W8)

*Ambassador:* Kali Prasad Upadhyaya (accredited 1 Aug. 1961).
*Military Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Singha Pratap Shah.

### Of Great Britain in Nepál

*Ambassador:* A. A. Duff, DSO, DSC.
*First Secretary:* P. A. Wilde (*Consul*). *Military Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. C. G. Wylie.

### Of Nepál in the USA (2131 Leroy Pl. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Matrika Prasad Koirala.

### Of the USA in Nepál

*Ambassador:* Henry E. Stebbins.
*Counsellor:* Henry G. Barnes, Jr (*Consul*). *Army Attaché:* William A. Gresham. *Agricultural Attaché:* Horace J. Davis.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. A Department of Statistics was set up in Káthmándu in 1950.

Hagen, T., *Nepal.* Bern, 1961
Karan, P. P., and Jenkins, W. M., *Nepal: a cultural and physical geography.* Univ. of Kentucky Press, 1960
Regmi, D. R., *Modern Nepal.* Calcutta, 1961

# THE NETHERLANDS

KONINKRIJK DER NEDERLANDEN

**REIGNING QUEEN. Juliana Louise Emma Marie Wilhelmina,** born 30 April 1909, daughter of Queen Wilhelmina (born 31 Aug. 1880, died 28 Nov. 1962) and Prince Henry of Mecklenburg-Schwerin (born April 1876, died 3 July 1934); succeeded to the throne on the abdication of her mother (who assumed the title of Princess of the Netherlands), 4 Sept. 1948, and was enthroned on 6 Sept.; married to Prince Bernhard Leopold Frederick Eberhard Julius Coert Karel Godfried Pieter of Lippe-Biesterfeld (born 29 June 1911) on 7 Jan. 1937. *Offspring:* Princess Beatrix Wilhelmina Armgard, born 31 Jan. 1938; Princess Irene Emma Elisabeth, born 5 Aug. 1939; Princess Margriet Francisca, born in Ottawa, 19 Jan. 1943; Princess Maria Christina, born 18 Feb. 1947.

The royal family of the Netherlands, known as the House of Orange, descends from a German Count Walram, who lived in the 11th century. Through the marriage of Count Engelbrecht, of the branch of Otto, Count of Nassau, with Jane of Polanen, in 1404, the family acquired the barony of Breda and settled in the Netherlands. The alliance with another heiress, only sister of the childless Prince of Orange and Count of Châlons, brought to the house a rich province in the south of France; and a third matrimonial union, that of Prince Willem III of Orange with Mary, the eldest daughter of King James II, led to the transfer of the crown of Great Britain to that prince. Previous to this period, the members of the family had acquired great influence in the United Provinces of the Netherlands under the title of 'stadhouders', or governors. In 1747 the dignity was formally conferred on Willem IV and his heirs; but his successor, Willem V, had to take refuge in England, in 1795, at the invasion of the French Army. In Nov. 1813 the United Provinces were freed from French domination. The Congress of Vienna joined the Belgian provinces, the 'Austrian Netherlands' before the French Revolution, to the Northern Netherlands. Willem I was proclaimed King of the Netherlands at The Hague on 16 March 1815. The union was dissolved by the Belgian revolution of 1830, and the treaty of London, 19 April 1839, constituted Belgium an independent kingdom.

*Netherlands Sovereigns*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Willem I | 1815–40 (died 1843) | Wilhelmina | 1890–1948 (died 1962) |
| Willem II | 1840–1849 | Juliana | 1948– |
| Willem III | 1849–1890 | | |

*National flag:* Red, white, blue (horizontal).

*National anthem:* Wilhelmus van Nassauwe (words by Philip Marnix van St Aldegonde, *c.* 1570).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** According to the Constitution of the Kingdom of the Netherlands, the Kingdom consists of the Netherlands, Surinam and the Netherlands Antilles. Their relations are regulated by the 'Statute' for the Kingdom, which came into force on 29 Dec. 1954. Each part enjoys full autonomy; they are united, on a footing of equality, for mutual assistance and the protection of their common interests.

The first Constitution of the Netherlands after its restoration as a Sovereign State was promulgated in 1814. It was revised in 1815 (after the addition of the Belgian provinces, and the assumption by the Sovereign of the title of King), 1840 (after the secession of the Belgian provinces), 1848, 1884, 1887, 1917, 1922, 1938, 1946, 1948, 1953, 1956 and is being reconsidered in 1963–64.

The Netherlands is a constitutional and hereditary monarchy. The royal succession is in the direct male line in the order of primogeniture: in default of male heirs, the female line ascends the throne. The Sovereign comes of age on reaching his 18th year. During his minority the royal power is vested in a Regent—designated by law—and in some cases in the Council of State.

The central executive power of the State rests with the Crown, while the central legislative power is vested in the Crown and Parliament (the *Staten-Generaal*), consisting of 2 Chambers. After the 1956 revision of the Constitution the Upper or First Chamber is composed of 75 members, elected by the members of the Provincial States, and the Second Chamber consists of 150 deputies, who are elected directly. Members of the States-General must be Netherlanders or recognized as Netherlands subjects and 30 years of age or over; they may be men or women. They receive an allowance.

First Chamber (as constituted in 1963): Catholics, 26; Labour Party, 24; Anti-Revolutionaries, 7; Christian Historicals, 7; Party for Freedom and Democracy, 7; Communists, 1; Pacifist Party, 1.

Second Chamber (as constituted in 1963): Catholics, 50; Labour Party, 43; Anti-Revolutionaries, 17; Christian Historicals, 13; Party for Freedom and Democracy, 16; Communists, 4; Political Calvinists, 3; Pacifist Socialist Party, 6; Farmers Party, 3; Reformed Political Party, 1.

The revised Constitution of 1917 has introduced an electoral system based on universal suffrage and proportional representation. Under its provisions, members of the Second Chamber are directly elected by citizens of both sexes who are Netherlands subjects not under 23 years (since 11 March 1946). Criminals, lunatics and certain others are disqualified; for certain crimes and misdemeanours there may be temporary disqualification.

The members of the Second Chamber are elected for 4 years, and retire in a body, whereas the First Chamber is elected for 6 years, and every 3 years one-half retires by rotation. The Sovereign has the power to dissolve both Chambers of Parliament, or one of them, subject to the condition that new elections take place within 40 days, and the new House or Houses be convoked within 3 months.

The Sovereign and the Second Chamber may propose new Bills; the First Chamber can only approve or reject them without inserting amendments. The meetings of both Chambers are public, though each of them may by a majority vote decide on a secret session. The Ministers and Secretaries of State may attend both Chambers, but only in an advisory capacity as a member of the States-General cannot be a Minister or Secretary of State.

The Constitution can be revised only by a Bill declaring that there is reason for introducing such revision and containing the proposed alterations. The passing of this Bill is followed by a dissolution of both Chambers and a second confirmation by the new States-General by two-thirds of the votes. Unless it is expressly stated, all laws concern only the realm in Europe, and not the overseas parts of the kingdom. Every act of the Sovereign has to be covered by a responsible Minister.

The Ministry, appointed 24 July 1963, is composed as follows:

*Prime Minister and Minister for General Affairs:* Dr V. G. M. Marijnen (Cath.).

*Foreign Affairs:* Dr J. M. A. H. Luns (Cath.). *Finance:* Dr J. W.

Witteveen (F. and D.). *Home Affairs:* Dr E. H. Toxopeus (F. and D.). *Social Affairs and Public Health:* Dr G. M. J. Veldkamp (Cath.). *Education, Arts and Science:* Dr Th. H. Bot (Cath.). *Justice:* Dr IJ. Scholten (Christ. Hist.). *Social Welfare:* Mrs J. F. Schouwenaar-Franssen (F. and D.). *Defence:* P. J. S. de Jong (Cath.). *Housing and Building:* P. C. W. M. Bogaers (Cath.). *Minister of Transport and Shipping:* Dr J. van Aartsen (Anti-Rev.). *Economic Affairs:* Dr J. E. Andriessen (Christ. Hist.). *Vice-Premier and Minister of Agriculture and Fisheries:* Dr B. W. Biesheuvel (Anti-Rev.).

The Council of State (*Raad van State*), appointed and presided over by the Sovereign, is composed of a deputy chairman and not more than 16 members. It can be consulted on all legislative matters. Decisions of the Crown in administrative disputes are prepared by a special committee of the Council.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The kingdom is divided in 11 provinces and 980 municipalities. Each province has its own representative body, the Provincial States. The members are elected for 4 years, directly from the Netherlands inhabitants of the province who are 23 years of age. The electoral register is the same as for the Second Chamber. The members retire in a body and are subject to re-election. The number of members varies according to the population of the province, from 83 for South Holland to 43 for Zeeland. The Provincial States are entitled to issue ordinances concerning the welfare of the province, and to raise taxes pursuant to legal provisions. The provincial budgets and the provincial ordinances and resolutions relating to provincial property, loans, taxes, etc., must be approved by the Crown. The members of the Provincial States elect the First Chamber of the States-General. They meet twice a year, as a rule in public. A permanent commission composed of 6 of their members, called the 'Deputy States', is charged with the executive power and, if required, with the enforcement of the law in the province. Deputy as well as Provincial States are presided over by a Commissioner of the Sovereign, who in the former assembly has a deciding vote, but attends the latter in only a deliberative capacity. He is the chief magistrate in the province. The Commissioner and the members of the Deputy States receive an allowance.

Each municipality forms a Corporation with its own interests and rights, subject to the general law, and is governed by a Municipal Council, directly elected for 4 years, by the electorate registered for the Provincial States, provided they are residents of the municipality. All Netherlands inhabitants 23 years of age are eligible, the number of members varying from 7 to 45, according to the population. The Municipal Council has the right to issue bye-laws concerning the communal welfare. The Council may levy taxes pursuant to legal provisions; these ordinances must be approved by the Crown. All bye-laws may be vetoed by the Sovereign. The Municipal Budget and resolutions to alienate municipal property require the approbation of the Deputy States of the province. The Council meets in public as often as may be necessary, and is presided over by a Burgomaster, appointed by the Sovereign for 6 years. The day-to-day administration is carried out by the Burgomaster and 2–7 Aldermen (*wethouders*), elected by and from the Council; this body is also charged with the enforcement of the law. The Burgomaster may suspend the execution of a resolution of the Council for 30 days, but is bound to notify the Deputy States of the province. In maintaining public order, the Burgomaster acts as the chief of police. The Burgomaster and Aldermen receive allowances.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Growth of census population:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1829 | 2,613,298 | 1889 | 4,511,415 | 1930 | 7,935,565 |
| 1849 | 3.056,879 | 1909 | 5,858,175 | 1947 | 9,625,499 |
| 1869 | 3,579,529 | 1920 | 6,865,314 | 1960 | 11,461,964 |

Area, density and estimated population on 31 Dec. 1952 and 1962:

| Provinces | Land area (in sq. km) *1962* | Population *1952* | Population *1962* | Density per sq. km *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Groningen | 2,329·16 | 463,722 | 485,978 | 209 |
| Friesland | 3,397·38 | 468,642 | 487,061 | 143 |
| Drenthe | 2,645·62 | 290,585 | 324,517 | 123 |
| Overijssel | 3,812·00 | 714,127 | 835,494 | 219 |
| Gelderland | 5,028·48 | 1,132,128 | 1,339,682 | 266 |
| Utrecht | 1,327·23 | 600,516 | 708,885 | 534 |
| Noord-Holland | 2,688·45 | 1,913,158 | 2,123,904 | 790 |
| Zuid-Holland | 2,863·91 | 2,477,790 | 2,787,124 | 973 |
| Zeeland | 1,762·67 | 275,199 | 285,448 | 162 |
| Noord-Brabant | 4,928·82 | 1,309,597 | 1,575,211 | 320 |
| Limburg | 2,219·60 | 772,528 | 928,596 | 418 |
| Southern IJssellakepolders [1] | 536·65 | — | 2,440 | 5 |
| Central Register of population [2] | — | 17,639 | 5,622 | — |
| Total | 33,539·97 | 10,435,631 | 11,889,962 | 355 |

[1] The Southern IJssellakepolders (drained in 1957) are part of the former Zuiderzee, now called IJsselmeer; they have not yet been incorporated in any province.

[2] The Central Register of population includes persons who are residents of the Netherlands but who have no fixed residence in any particular municipality (living in caravans and houseboats, shipping population on the water, etc.).

Of the total population on 31 Dec. 1962, 5,923,811 were males, 5,966,151 females.

The total area of the Netherlands up to the low water line (*i.e.*, sea-level at low tide) is 40,892·84 sq. km (15,784·64 sq. miles), of which 33,539·97 sq. km (12,949·9 sq. miles) is land area.

On 14 June 1918 a law was passed concerning the reclamation of the Zuiderzee. The work was begun in 1920; the following sections have been completed: 1. The Noordholland–Wieringen Barrage (25 km), 1924; 2. The Wieringermeer Polder (194·78 sq. km), 1930 (inundated by the Germans in 1945, but drained again in the same year); 3. The Wieringen–Friesland Barrage (30 km), 1932; 4. The Noordoost Polder (503·64 sq. km), 1942; 5. Oost Flevoland (540 sq. km), 1957.

Two more polders, Zuidelijk Flevoland (600 sq. km) and Markerwaard (400 sq. km), together, Southern IJssellakepolders, will be reclaimed. A portion of what used to be the Zuiderzee behind the barrage will remain a fresh-water lake: IJsselmeer (1,250 sq. km). *See* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1959.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

| | Live births *Total* | Live births *Illegitimate* | Still births | Marriages | Divorces | Deaths | Net migration |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 238,789 | 3.214 | 3,618 | 89,100 | 5,672 | 87.486 | −12,819 |
| 1961 | 247,009 | 3,518 | 3,724 | 92.583 | 5,704 | 87,923 | + 6.412 |
| 1962 | 245,739 | 3,688 | 3,645 | 93,144 | 5,711 | 93,558 | +16,593 |

Population of principal municipalities on 1 Jan. 1963:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Alkmaar | 45,479 | 's-Gravenhage | 604,112 | Rheden | 43,269 |
| Almelo | 53,812 | Groningen | 149,486 | Ridderkerk | 30,053 |
| Alphen a/d Rijn | 27,000 | Haarlem | 171,009 | Rijswijk (Z.H.) | 41,562 |
| Amersfoort | 71,416 | Haarlemmermeer | 47,511 | Roermond | 35,132 |
| Amsterdam | 866,830 | Heemstede | 26,387 | Roosendaal | 40,439 |
| Apeldoorn | 109,037 | Heerenveen | 26,671 | Rotterdam | 730,963 |
| Arnhem | 127,955 | Heerlen | 74,886 | Schiedam | 81,100 |
| Assen | 30,825 | Den Helder | 51,775 | Sittard | 31,583 |
| Barneveld | 25,649 | Hellendoorn | 26,068 | Smallingerland | 28,594 |
| Bergen op Zoom | 36,822 | Helmond | 44,025 | Soest | 29,956 |
| Beverwijk | 40,097 | Hengelo (O.) | 64,009 | Tilburg | 141,580 |
| De Bilt | 26,332 | 's-Hertogenbosch | 75,091 | Utrecht | 261,043 |
| Breda | 113,193 | Hilversum | 103,310 | Velsen | 66,913 |
| Brunssum | 25,526 | Hoogeveen | 28,013 | Venlo | 57,705 |
| Bussum | 41,188 | Kampen | 27,995 | Vlaardingen | 70,404 |
| Delft | 75,125 | Katwijk | 31,308 | Vlissengen | 28,851 |
| Deventer | 57,973 | Kerkrade | 50,263 | Voorburg | 45,193 |
| Doetinchem | 27,753 | Leeuwarden | 85,386 | Wassenaar | 26,042 |
| Dordrecht | 85,711 | Leiden | 98,013 | Weert | 30,428 |
| Ede (Gld.) | 61,872 | Maastricht | 93,409 | Winterswijk | 25,525 |
| Eindhoven | 174,612 | Nieuwer-Amstel | 51,737 | Zaandam | 51,691 |
| Emmen | 69,474 | Noordoostpolder | 29,085 | Zeist | 54,011 |
| Enschedé | 130,256 | Nijmegen | 136,111 | Zutphen | 25,962 |
| Ermelo | 30,688 | Oosterhout | 26,914 | Zwolle | 56,779 |
| Geleen | 33,838 | Oss | 32,795 | Zwijndrecht | 25,446 |
| Gouda | 43,779 | Renkum | 30,919 | | |

**RELIGION.** Entire liberty of conscience is granted to the members of all denominations. The royal family belong to the Dutch Reformed Church.

The number of adherents of the Churches according to the census of 1960 was: Dutch Reformed Church, 3,240,481; Reformed Churches, 1,068,600; Roman Catholics, 4,634,478; other creeds, 416,170; no religion, 2,102,235.

The government of the Reformed Church is Presbyterian. On 1 Jan. 1963 the Dutch Reformed Church had 1 synod, 11 provincial districts, 54 classes, 158 districts and 1,430 parishes. Their clergy numbered 1,903. The Roman Catholic Church had, Jan. 1963, 1 archbishop (of Utrecht), 6 bishops and 1,705 parishes and rectorships. The Old Catholics had (end of 1962) 1 archbishop (Utrecht), 2 bishops and 28 parishes. The Jews had, in 1963, 54 communities.

**EDUCATION.** Statistics for the scholastic year 1962–63:

| | Number | Teaching staff | Pupils or students *Total* | Pupils or students *Female* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Public universities [1] | 4 | 922 [7] | 26,244 [8] | 6,660 [8] |
| Voluntary universities [2] | 2 | 245 [7] | 7,395 [8] | 1,410 [8] |
| Technical universities [3] | 2 | 250 [7] | 9,161 [8] | 97 [8] |
| Agricultural university [4] | 1 | 88 [7] | 1,324 [8] | 197 [8] |
| Economical universities [5] | 2 | 76 [7] | 3,253 [8] | 76 [8] |
| Secondary schools: | | | | |
| Day schools | 1,692 | 23,680 | 462,147 | 214,984 |
| Evening schools | 153 | 1,660 [9] | 21,328 | 8,452 |
| Technical and housewifery schools [6] | 1,171 | 25,082 [10] | 498,559 | 231,617 |
| Agricultural schools [6] | 430 | 1,916 [9] | 27,446 | 325 |
| Elementary schools: | | | | |
| Public schools (governmental) | 2,528 | 11,931 | 378,235 | 181,459 |
| Private schools | 5,557 | 31,740 | 1,056,443 | 519,113 |
| Special schools | 610 | 4,215 | 57,730 | 21,103 |
| Infant schools: | 994 | 2,677 | 91,355 | 44,488 |
| Public schools (governmental) | | | | |
| Private schools | 3,757 | 9,659 | 331,056 | 162,014 |
| Training colleges | 94 | 1,978 [7] | 24,563 | 10,832 |

[1] Leiden (founded 1575), Utrecht (1636), Groningen (1614) and Amsterdam (1877).

[2] The Calvinist University of Amsterdam (1905) and the Roman Catholic University of Nijmegen (1923).

[3] Delft (1906) and Eindhoven (1957).

[4] Wageningen (1918).

[5] Rotterdam (1913) and Tilburg (1927).

[6] Including part-time students.

[7] 1958–59.

[8] Provisional figures (April 1963).

[9] 1956–57.

[10] 1960–61.

*Cinemas* (1963). There were 562 cinemas with a seating capacity of 264,325.

*Newspapers* (1962). There were 101 daily newspapers with a total circulation of over 3·3m.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by the High Court of the Netherlands (Court of Cassation), by 5 courts of justice (Courts of Appeal), by 19 district courts and by 62 cantonal courts; trial by jury is unknown. The Cantonal Court, which deals with minor offences, is formed by a single judge; the more serious cases are tried by the district courts, formed as a rule by 3 judges (in some cases one judge is sufficient); the courts of appeal are constituted of 3 and the High Court of 5 judges. All judges are appointed for life by the Sovereign (the judges of the High Court from a list prepared by the Second Chamber of the States-General). They can be removed only by a decision of the High Court.

Juvenile courts were set up in 1922. The juvenile court is formed by a single judge specially appointed to try children's civil cases, at the same time charged with the administration of justice for criminal actions committed by young persons who are not yet 18 years old, unless imprisonment of 6 months or more ought to be inflicted; such cases are tried by 3 judges.

Number of persons convicted (tax offenders excluded):

| Major offences | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Males . | 28,596 | 30,222 | 30,167 |
| Females . | 3,656 | 3,911 | 3,941 |

| Minor offences | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Males . | 305,252 | 292,511 | 287,325 |
| Females . | 26,441 | 30,710 | 23,321 |

*Police.* There are both State and Municipal Police. The State Police, about 4,500 men strong, serves 859, and the Municipal Police, about 12,000 men strong, serves 121 municipalities. The State Police includes ordinary as well as water, mounted and motor police. The State Police Corps is under the jurisdiction of the Police Department of the Ministry of Justice, which also includes the National Criminal Investigation Office, which controls serious crimes throughout the country, and the International Criminal Investigation Office, which informs foreign countries of international crimes.

**FINANCE.** The revenue and expenditure of the central government (ordinary and extraordinary) were, in 1m. guilders, for calendar years:

| | *1958* [3] | *1959* [3] | *1960* [3] | *1961* [3] | *1962* [4] | *1963* [5] | *1964* [6] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue [1] . . . | 7,442 | 8,212 | 9,475 | 10,116 | 10,164 | 10,785 | 11,544 |
| Expenditure [2] . . | 8,116 | 9,110 | 9,495 | 11,256 | 11,648 | 12,333 | 13,172 |

[1] Without the revenues of loans.

[2] Including the deficit of the agricultural equilization fund.

[3] Accounts. [4] Preliminary accounts. [5] Revised estimates. [6] Estimates.

The national debt, in 1m. guilders, was on 31 Dec.:

| | *1956* | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Internal funded debt . | 11,097 | 10,826 | 11,043 | 11,539 | 12,523 | 12,748 | 12,953 |
| ,, floating ,, . | 5,417 | 5,322 | 5,769 | 5,480 | 5,012 | 5,717 | 5,967 |
| External funded ,, . | 1,947 | 1,823 | 1,721 | 1,426 | 1,322 | 974 | 770 |
| ,, floating ,, . | — | 261 | — | 236 | 207 | — | — |
| Total . . . | 18,461 | 18,232 | 18,533 | 18,681 | 19,064 | 19,439 | 19,690 |

**DEFENCE.** The Netherlands are bordered on the south by Belgium, on the east by Germany. On both sides the country is quite level and there are no natural defences along the frontiers, except the big rivers running about 10–50 km inside the Netherlands territory and parallel to the eastern frontier.

ARMY. According to an Act of 1922, service in the Army is partly voluntary and partly compulsory; the voluntary enlistments bear a small proportion to the compulsory. The initial period of service in the Army is 22 months (23 for officers, n.c.o.s and specialists), of which the last 4 months (2 months for officers, etc.) may be spent at will as 'short leave'. After this period the conscript personnel is sent on long leave, but it remains—until the age of 35 (n.c.o.s 40, officers 45) has been reached—liable to call-up in the event of a mobilization or for refresher exercises of its unit.

The Netherlands distinguishes between its NATO forces and National Sector forces, in accordance with its NATO membership. The NATO forces comprise an army corps of 2 divisions, a third mobilizable division and support and logistical units. The mechanization and motorization of the army corps will be completed in 1965.

The National sector forces have mobilizable defence-units, standing anti-aircraft units as well as schools for training officers, n.c.o.s and specialists.

NAVY. The Royal Netherlands Navy has its bases in the Netherlands (principal base Den Helder) and in the Caribbean (Netherlands West Indies).

Following is a list of principal ships of the Royal Netherlands Navy:

| Completed | Name | Standard displacement (tons) | Armour (in.) *Belt* | Armour (in.) *Guns* | Principal armament | Torpedo tubes | Shaft horse-power | Speed (knots) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | *Aircraft Carrier* | | | | |
| 1945[1] | Karel Doorman | 15,892 | — | — | 12–40-mm. AA<br>18 aircraft (capacity, 21). | — | 40,000 | 24 |
| | | | | *Cruisers* | | | | |
| 1953<br>1953 | De Ruyter<br>De Zeven Provinsien[1] | 9,529 | 3–2 | 4–2 | 8 6-in.; 8 2·25 in. | — | 85,000 | 32 |

[1] Completely modernized in 1958.

[1] Being converted to a guided-missile cruiser.

There are also 12 destroyers, 7 frigates, 6 corvettes, 5 submarines, 1 minesweeper support ship, 6 ocean minesweepers, 46 coastal minesweepers, 16 inshore minesweepers, 5 patrol vessels, 3 surveying vessels, 1 boom defence vessel, 3 supply ships, 23 landing craft, 2 weather observation ships (*ex*-frigates), 8 tenders, 3 sea-going tugs and 1 torpedo tender.

Four frigates, 2 submarines and 1 fleet replenishment ship are under construction.

On 1 Jan. 1963 naval personnel totalled 26,262 officers and ratings, including the Royal Marine Corps of 3,406 officers and men.

The naval air service maintains one squadron of Grumman Tracker S2F anti-submarine aircraft and one squadron of Sikorsky HSS-1N helicopters on board the *Karel Doorman*, with 2 squadrons of Grumman Trackers ashore. There are also a squadron of Seahawks armed with Sidewinder missiles and a squadron of Lockheed P2V-7B.

Naval estimates (in 1m. guilders): 1960, 380·7; 1961, 430·8; 1962, 503·9; 1963, 512·9.

AIR FORCE. The Royal Netherlands Air Force was established on 1 July 1913.

The total personnel strength at 1 July 1963 amounted to 21,000. The frontline forces comprised 9 aircraft squadrons and 6 surface-to-air missile (high-altitude) squadrons. In the 9 aircraft squadrons (4 fighter squadrons 4 fighter-bomber squadrons and 1 reconnaissance squadron) most of the older type aircraft (F-84F, RF-84F, F-86K and Hunters) are being replaced by F-104G Starfighters. This conversion programme will be completed in 1965.

The number of 6 surface-to-air missile (high-altitude) squadrons (Nike Hercules and Nike Ajax) will be increased to 8, and 12 surface-to-air missile (low-altitude) squadrons (HAWK) will be set up.

In addition the RNLAF comprises 1 transport squadron (Fokker Friendships) and 3 observation and communications squadrons of light aircraft and helicopters. The latter are under the operational command of the Army.

Air force estimates in 1m. guilders: 1963, 543·9; 1964, 617·7.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The net area of all holdings [1] was divided as follows (in hectares):

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Field crops | 875,369 | 873,249 | 881,614 | 867,424 | 831,346 |
| Grass | 1,324,559 | 1,331,571 | 1,326,816 | 1,336,440 | 1,351,625 |
| Market gardening | 116,497 | 113,829 | 115,826 | 115,820 | 122,754 |
| Land for flower bulbs | 8,750 | 9,979 | 10,416 | 10,242 | 10,620 |
| Flower cultivation | 1,431 | 1,456 | 1,478 | 1,564 | 1,551 |
| Nurseries | 2,811 | 2,931 | 2,957 | 3,047 | 3,100 |
| Total | 2,329,417 | 2,333,015 | 2,339,107 | 2,334,537 | 2,320,996 |
| *Plantations with undercropping* | *24,545* | *23,202* | *21,875* | *20,301* | *18,130* |
| Total agricultural area | 2,304,872 | 2,309,813 | 2,317,232 | 2,314,236 | 2,302,866 |

[1] Excluding non-agrarian holdings of less than 1 hectare.

The net areas [1] under special crops were as follows (in hectares):

| Products | *1961* | *1962* | Products | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Autumn wheat | 39,457 | 62,629 | Colza | 3,938 | 4.090 |
| Spring wheat | 83,374 | 69,984 | Flax | 21,666 | 23,957 |
| Rye | 119,686 | 106,981 | Agricultural seeds | 17,186 | 17,685 |
| Autumn barley | 7,394 | 7,960 | Potatoes, edible | 80,915 | 78,982 |
| Spring barley | 95,180 | 92,303 | Potatoes, industrial | 43,023 | 42,125 |
| Oats | 123,459 | 119,090 | Sugar beets | 84,792 | 77,439 |
| Peas | 29,622 | 17,246 | Fodder beets | 34,092 | 31,009 |

[1] Excluding non-agrarian holdings of less than 1 hectare.

The yield of the more important products, in metric tons, was as follows:

| Crop | Average 1930–39 | Average 1940–49 | Average 1950–59 | 1961 [1] | 1962 [1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat | 367,012 | 322,003 | 348,464 | 482,130 | 603,062 |
| Rye | 458,008 | 439,055 | 454,992 | 301,069 | 339,047 |
| Barley | 101,552 | 145,892 | 258,049 | 385,077 | 430,996 |
| Oats | 337,367 | 315,642 | 464,041 | 431,280 | 464,524 |
| Field beans | 25,087 | 15,799 | 5,693 | 3,491 | 3,035 |
| Peas | 103,872 | 65,460 | 93,664 | 85,795 | 70,531 |
| Colza | 3,841 | 24,763 | 18,358 | 9,834 | 10,218 |
| Flax, fibre | — | 82,906 | 138,165 | 124,063 | 137,746 |
| Potatoes, edible | 2,219,213 | 2,861,793 | 2,745,505 | 2,291,920 | 2,426,448 |
| Potatoes, industrial | 701,792 | 1,242,326 | 1,003,994 | 1,259,727 | 1,368,365 |
| Sugar beet | 1,653,866 | 1,667,711 | 2,935,881 | 3,854,430 | 2,934,100 |

[1] Excluding non-agrarian holdings of less than 1 hectare.

Livestock, May 1963: 3.695,185 cattle, 2.923,020 pigs, 149,059 horses (for agricultural purposes), 468,368 sheep, 45·8m. poultry.

In 1962 the production of butter, under state control, amounted to 101,690 metric tons; that of cheese, under state control, to 212,769 metric tons. Export value of arable crops in 1962 amounted to 1,529m. guilders; animal produce, 2,185m. guilders and horticultural produce, 1,189m. guilders.

*Fisheries.* The total produce of fish landed from the North Sea in 1962 was valued at 123,191,000 guilders; the total weight amounted to 153,265 tons. Included in the total is the produce of the herring fishery to a value of 47,619,000 guilders and a weight of 71,667 tons.

The quantity of oysters produced in 1962 amounted to 2,235 tons (6,687,000 guilders).

*Mining.* Twelve coalmines are found in the province of Limburg, of which 8 are in private ownership and 4 under state management. The daily average of workers was 41,500 in 1961 (of whom 27,350 worked underground).

Production of coal in 1,000 metric tons:

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1938 | 13,488 | 1948 | 11,032 | 1958 | 11,880 | 1961 | 12.621 |
| 1944 | 8,313 | 1954 | 12,071 | 1960 | 12,498 | 1962 | 11,537 |

The production of crude petroleum (in 1,000 metric tons) amounted in 1943 (first year) to 0·2; 1953, 820; 1956, 1,097; 1957, 1,523; 1958, 1,621; 1959, 1,773; 1960, 1,918; 1961, 2,046; 1962, 2,157.

There are saltmines at Hengelo and Delfzijl; production (in 1,000 metric tons), 1950, 412·6; 1955, 585; 1960, 1,096; 1961, 1,114; 1962, 1,262.

*Electricity and Gas.* The total production of electrical (in 1m. kwh.) energy amounted in 1938 to 3,688; 1958, 13,854; 1960, 16,516; 1961, 17,624; 1962, 19,254. The total net production of manufactured gas amounted in 1950 to 2,759m. units (4,000 kcal); 1955, 3,591m.; 1960, 4,216m.; 1961, 4,136m.; 1962, 4,146m. Production of natural gas in 1950, 8m. units (4,000 kcal); 1955, 310m.; 1960, 786m.; 1961, 1,066m.; 1962, 1,163m.

*Industry.* Numbers employed (in 1,000) and turnover (in 1m. guilders) in about 11,500 manufacturing enterprises with 10 workers and more, excluding building and public utilities:

| | Numbers employed | | Turnover | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Class of industry | *1961* | *1962* | *1961* | *1962* |
| Earthenware, glass, lime and stoneware | 49·9 | 50·1 | 1,148 | 1,208 |
| Cutting and polishing of diamonds and other precious stones | 0·6 | 0·6 | 33 | 31 |
| Graphic industry | 43·3 | 44·7 | 896 | 955 |
| Chemical industries | 72·6 | 75·1 | 5,368 | 5,841 |
| Manufacture of goods of wood, cork, straw | 42·3 | 43·0 | 1,029 | 1,099 |
| Clothing | 69·3 | 70·9 | 1,339 | 1,343 |
| Cleaning | 14·3 | 14·5 | 141 | 147 |
| Leather, oilcloth, rubber industry | 41·6 | 41·2 | 1,108 | 1,082 |
| Mining and quarrying | 55·0 | 54·1 | 1,083 | 983 |
| Metal industry | 391·2 | 400·6 | 11,120 | 11,553 |
| Paper industry | 30·5 | 31·8 | 1,241 | 1,280 |
| Textile industry | 120·4 | 119·1 | 2,928 | 2,917 |
| Manufacture of foodstuffs | 148·8 | 149·4 | 9,465 | 9,949 |
| Total | 1,080·5 | 1,095·2 | 36,900 | 38,389 |

**COMMERCE.** On 5 Sept. 1944 and 14 March 1947 the Netherlands signed agreements with Belgium and Luxembourg for the establishment of a customs union. On 1 Jan. 1948 this union came into force and the existing customs tariffs of the Belgium–Luxembourg Economic Union and of the

Netherlands were superseded by the joint Benelux Customs Union Tariff. It applies to imports into the 3 countries from outside sources, and exempts from customs duties all imports into each of the 3 countries from the other two. The Benelux tariff has 991 items and 2,400 separate specifications.

Returns of special imports and special exports (including parcel post and diamond trade, excluding unrefined and partly-worked gold, gold coins and coins in current circulation made of other metal) for calendar years (in 1,000 guilders):

| | Imports | Exports | | Imports | Exports |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1939 | 1,559,667 | 1,005,875 | 1959 | 14,968,454 | 13,702,927 |
| 1949 | 5,331.569 | 3,851,126 | 1960 | 17,216,638 | 15,305,342 |
| 1957 | 15,599,348 | 11,770,016 | 1961 | 18,651,510 | 15,712.305 |
| 1958 | 13,774,098 | 12,226,729 | 1962 | 19,358,077 | 16,596,280 |

Value of the trade (including parcel post and diamond trade, excluding unrefined and partly-worked gold, gold coins and coins in current circulation made of other metal) with the leading countries (in 1,000 guilders):

| | Imports | | | Exports | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Country | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
| Belgium–L'bourg | 3,155,256 | 3,549.148 | 3,804.090 | 2,183,754 | 2,372.910 | 2.444,484 |
| France | 659,627 | 856,547 | 908,096 | 901,873 | 978,309 | 1,100,906 |
| Germany (West) | 3,711,706 | 4,312.887 | 4.469.038 | 3.952.159 | 3,630.341 | 4,025,274 |
| Indonesia | 235,885 | 148.648 | 69,509 | 100,080 | 47,553 | 14.960 |
| Italy | 362,619 | 453,397 | 531,427 | 489,666 | 499,458 | 596,504 |
| Kuwait | 503,766 | 379,194 | 426,984 | 22,527 | 18,929 | 26.658 |
| Sweden | 509.608 | 579.468 | 603.411 | 726.550 | 700.525 | 707.695 |
| UK | 1,183.401 | 1.334,692 | 1.404.835 | 1,676,058 | 1,563.647 | 1.754.994 |
| USA | 2,276,240 | 2,072.651 | 2,199.146 | 742,825 | 690.622 | 724,212 |
| Venezuela | 72,660 | 186,977 | 140,790 | 89,270 | 82,192 | 82,024 |

Total trade between the Netherlands and UK (in £ sterling) for calendar years (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 159.983,905 | 180,313,010 | 172,543,227 | 197,097,681 | 209.189,856 |
| Exports from UK | 112,978,973 | 115.887,690 | 137,561.224 | 150,985,766 | 167,660,507 |
| Re-exports from UK | 7,881,223 | 7.087,520 | 6,546,164 | 7.239,635 | 7,717.367 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Sea-going Shipping.* Survey of the Netherlands mercantile marine as at 1 Jan. (capacity in 1,000 GRT):

| Ships under Netherlands flag (including Netherlands Antilles and Surinam) | 1962 | | 1963 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Number* | *Capacity* | *Number* | *Capacity* |
| Passenger ships [1] | 60 | 637 | 57 | 610 |
| Freighters (500 GRT and over) | 418 | 2.368 | 426 | 2,441 |
| Freighters (under 500 GRT) | 918 | 371 | 921 | 367 |
| Tankers | 115 | 1,428 | 121 | 1,609 |
| Tugs | 92 | 20 | 98 | 22 |
| Dredgers | 131 | 66 | 124 | 62 |
| Total | 1,734 | 4,890 | 1,747 | 5,121 |

[1] With accommodation for 13 or more cabin passengers.

In 1961, 35,004 sea-going ships of 123·75m. gross tons entered Netherlands ports (1962, 36,584 ships of 133·71m. gross tons).

Total goods traffic by sea-going ships in 1962 (with 1962 figures in brackets), in 1,000 metric tons, amounted to 87,327 (92,351) unloaded, of which 52,613 (58,530) were imports and 34,714 (33,821) transit, and 25,065 (26,927) loaded, of which 16,168 (17,881) were exports and 8,897 (9,046) transit, excluding bunker fuel. The total seaborne freight traffic at Rotterdam was 90·1m. (96·6m.) and at Amsterdam 11·2m. (12·2m.) metric tons.

*Inland Shipping.* The total length of navigable rivers and canals is 6,768 km, of which about 1,710 km is for ships with a capacity of 1,000 and more metric tons. On 1 Jan. 1963 the Netherlands inland fleet (with carrying capacity in 1,000 metric tons) was composed as follows:

| Class of tonnage | Number | Capacity | Class of tonnage | Number | Capacity |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 21–99 tons | 7,407 | 418 | 600–999 tons | 1,314 | 1,038 |
| 100–199 tons | 4,465 | 601 | 1,000–1,499 tons | 696 | 893 |
| 200–299 tons | 1,806 | 440 | 1,500 tons and over | 331 | 667 |
| 300–399 tons | 1,700 | 588 | | | |
| 400–599 tons | 1,956 | 971 | Total | 19,675 | 5,615 |

In 1961, 155m. (1962, 156m.) metric tons of goods were transported on rivers and canals, of which 91m. (91m.) in international traffic. Goods transport on the Rhine (Lobith) amounted to 25m. (23·2m.) metric tons downstream and 43·4m. (42·9m.) upstream.

*Railways.* All railways are run by the mixed company 'N.V. Nederlandsche Spoorwegen'. Length of line in 1962 was 3,251 km, of which 1,624 km were electrified. The last steam train was abolished in Jan. 1958. Passengers carried (1962), 198m.; goods transported, 27·8m. metric tons.

*Roads.* In 1960 the length of the Netherlands network of primary roads was 2,614 km. Buses transported in 1962, 749m. passengers, of whom 310m. in local traffic. Number of motor vehicles on 1 Aug. 1962: Motor cycles and tricycles, 166,000; motorized cycles, 1·25m.; cars, 730,000; buses, 9,300; trucks, 176,500; others, 6,200.

*Telecommunications.* On 1 Jan. 1963 there were 1,223,000 telephone connexions and 1·89m. apparatus.

Wireless receiving sets totalled 2,605,000 on 1 Jan. 1963; in addition, 468,000 families have radio-redistribution. Television sets totalled, on 1 March 1963, 1,339,000.

*Aviation.* The Royal Dutch Airlines (KLM) was founded on 7 Oct. 1919. The company now has a paid-up capital of 145m. guilders. Revenue traffic, 1962: Passengers, 1,455,000; freight, 46·5m. kg; mail, 4·2m. kg.

**MONEY.** The monetary unit is the *gulden* (guilder, florin) of 100 cents. The official rate of exchange is US$1 = 3·62 guilders since 6 March 1961.

Legal tender are bank-notes, currency notes of 2½ guilders, silver 2½-guilder pieces, silver 1-guilder pieces, nickel 25-cent pieces, nickel 10-cent pieces, bronze 5-cent pieces and bronze 1-cent pieces. Note circulation, 7 Oct. 1963, 5,927·3m. guilders, and on 31 Dec. 1962, 5,758m. guilders. A currency reorganization was carried out on 25 Sept. 1945.

**BANKING.** The Netherlands Bank, founded as a private institution, was nationalized on 1 Aug. 1948, the shareholders receiving, for a share of 1,000 guilders, a security of 2,000 guilders on the 2½% National Debt. Since 1863 the bank has the sole right of issuing bank-notes. The bank does the same business as other banks, but with more guarantees. The capital amounts to 20m. guilders.

In the year 1962 the state post office savings bank had deposits of 1,067·4m. guilders and withdrawals of 823·2m. guilders. Private savings banks: Deposits, 2,028·1m. guilders; withdrawals, 1,710·8m. guilders.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures was adopted in the Netherlands in 1820.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Netherlands maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Burma, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Congo, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dahomey, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Gabon, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Guinea, Honduras, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea, Lebanon, Liberia, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Mexico, Morocco, Nepál, Nicaragua, Norway, Pakistan, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Bulgaria, Cambodia, Ceylon, Chad, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, El Salvador, Haiti, Hungary, Ivory Coast, Jordan, Laos, Libya, Madagascar, Mauritania, New Zealand, Niger, Nigeria, Panama, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Sudan, Syria, Tanganyika, Togo, Upper Volta, Vietnam.

### OF THE NETHERLANDS IN GREAT BRITAIN (38 Hyde Park Gate, SW7)

*Ambassador:* Dr J. H. van Roijen.

*Minister:* C. W. Baron van Boetzelaer van Asperen. *Counsellors:* R. S. N. Baron van der Feltz; Jhr H. R. Teixeira de Mattos (*Consular Section*); R. F. de Roos (*Cultural*).

*First Secretaries:* A. Mansvelt; A. G. Jonker (*Consul*); P. C. Witte (*Commercial and Financial*); B. W. N. Servatius (*Press*); J. Tjaardstra (*Commercial*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. H. A. van Oorde (*Naval*), Col. F. L. M. Focquin de Grave (*Air*), Lieut.-Col. J. Le Heux (*Army*). *Minister* (*Economic Affairs*): F. J. Gelderman. *Agricultural Attaché:* Ir G. A. J. Meyer. *Civil Air Attaché:* Dr D. Goedhuis.

There are consular representatives at Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Dundee, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Plymouth, Portsmouth, Southampton, Sunderland and other places.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE NETHERLANDS

*Ambassador:* Sir Peter Garran, KCMG.

*Counsellors:* G. A. Carey-Foster, CMG, DFC, AFC; M. J. A. Turpin (*Commercial*).

*First Secretaries:* A. T. Lecky; Mrs H. de Vivenot (*Information*); L. Sherborne (*Commercial*); A. H. Bishop (*Agricultural*); R. O. Barritt (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. A. R. E. Bishop, RN (*Navy and Military*), Group Capt. J. C. Button, DSO, DFC (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General at Amsterdam and Rotterdam.

### OF THE NETHERLANDS IN THE USA (4200 Linnean Ave, NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Dr C. W. A. Schürmann.

*Ministers:* E. L. C. Schiff; Dr H. van Blankenstein (*Economic*); Dr

L. A. M. Lichtveld. *Counsellors:* J. A. van Houten (*Press and Cultural*); H. C. Jorissen; Peter J. F. Daniels (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* L. J. M. Bauwens; F. J. Th. J. van Agt; C. J. M. Kramers; Tina J. C. Ferringa (*Press and Cultural*). *Commercial Secretaries:* M. Mourik; B. W. H. Kleyn Molekamp. *Service Attachés:* Rear-Adm. H. M. van den Wall Bake (*Navy*), Col. A. E. van Dishoeck (*Army*), Col. Robert Hofstede (*Air*). *Scientific Attaché:* E. C. Wessels.

### OF THE USA IN THE NETHERLANDS

*Ambassador:* John S. Rice.

*Counsellors:* Fisher Howe; Daniel L. Horowitz; Manuel Abrams (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* R. Bernard Crowl; William N. Turpin (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Col. James W. Strain (*Army*), Capt. Richard M. Wright (*Navy*), Col. James F. Mears (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* George A. Parks.

There are Consuls-General at Amsterdam and Rotterdam.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The 'Centraal Bureau voor de Statistiek' at the Hague, is the official Netherlands statistical service. *Director-General of Statistics:* Prof. Dr Ph. J. Idenburg.

The Bureau was founded in 1899. Prior to that year, statistical publications were compiled by the 'Centrale commissie voor de statistiek', the 'Vereniging voor staathuishoudkunde en statistiek' and various government departments. These activities have gradually been taken over and co-ordinated by the Central Bureau, which now compiles practically all government statistics.

Its current publications include:

*Jaarcijfers voor Nederland (Statistical Year Book).* From 1923/24 (preceded by *Jaarcijfers voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden, 1898–1922*): latest issue, 1959/60
*Statistisch zakboek (Pocket Year Book).* From 1899–1924 (1 vol.); latest issue 1962
*Maandschrift van het CBS (Monthly Bulletin).* From 1906
*Maandstatistiek van de in-, uit- en doorvoer (monthly statement of the import, export and transit trade).* From 1917
*Results of the Second Census of Industries, 1950*
*Results of the Thirteenth Census, Population and Housing, 31 May, 1960*
*Statistical and Econometric Studies.* Quarterly, from 1946

BENELUX INFORMATION. *See* p. 818.

### OTHER OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Central Economic Plan.* Centraal Plan-bureau, The Hague (Dutch and English text), annually, from 1946
*Digest of the Kingdom of the Netherlands.* 5 vols. Ministry of Foreign Affairs. The Hague, 1958–62
*Economic Information on the Netherlands.* Ministry of Economic Affairs. The Hague, 1963
*Netherlands.* Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development. Paris, 1963
*Economische Voorlichting (Economic Information Service).* Weekly. The Hague, from 1938 (1907–36 under the title of *Handelsberichten*)
*Staatsalmanak voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden.* Annual. The Hague, from 1814
*Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden.* The Hague, from 1814
*Staatscourant (State Gazette).* The Hague, from 1813
*Holland's Economy: a statistical portrait.* Central Bureau of Statistics and Government Economic Information Service. The Hague, 1959
*Memoranda on the Industrialization of the Netherlands.* Ministry of Economic Affairs. The Hague, 1949 ff.
*Memoranda on the Condition of the Netherlands State Finances.* Ministry of Finance. The Hague, from 1906
*Guide to the Establishing of Industrial Operations in the Netherlands.* Ministry of Economic Affairs. The Hague, from 1951
*Holland as a Trade Partner.* Netherlands Government Economic Information Service. The Hague, 1962
*Agriculture in the Netherlands.* Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries, The Hague, 1962

### NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Amsterdamsche Bank.* Quarterly Review, from 1925
*Nederlandsche Bank.* Annual Report, from 1865
*Rotterdamsche Bankvereeniging.* Quarterly Review, from 1920 (until 1936 monthly, in German)
*Cassell's Dutch–English, English–Dutch Dictionary.* London, 1952
Franks, H. G., *Holland's Industries Stride Ahead; the New Netherlands of the 1960s.* The Hague, 1961
Graftdijk, K., *Holland Rides the Sea.* Baarn, 1960
Franks, H. G., *Holland as an Industrial Country; the story of a national achievement.* The Hague, 1957
Jansonius, H.,*Groot Nederlands–Engels Woordenboek.* 2 vols. Leiden, 1950–51; suppl. 1959
Mulder, G. J. A., *Handboek der geografie van Nederland.* 5 vols. Zwolle, 1949–55
*Pyttersen's Nederlandse Almanak.* Zaltbommel, annual, from 1899

NATIONAL LIBRARY. De Koninklijke Bibliotheek. Lange Voorhour 34, The Hague. *Director:* Dr O. Reedijk.

# OVERSEAS PARTS OF THE KINGDOM

For the constitutional position of the overseas parts of the Kingdom of the Netherlands, according to the Constitution of 29 Dec. 1954, *see* p. 1253.

## SURINAM

**HISTORY** At the peace of Breda (1667) between Great Britain and the United Netherlands, Surinam was assigned to the Netherlands in exchange for the colony of New Netherland in North America, and this was confirmed by the treaty of Westminster of Feb. 1674. Since then Surinam has been twice in British possession, 1799–1802 (when it was restored to the Batavian Republic at the peace of Amiens) and 1804–16, when it was returned to the Kingdom of the Netherlands according to the convention of London of 13 Aug. 1814, confirmed at the peace of Paris of 20 Nov. 1815.

**GOVERNMENT.** The Governor is the representative of the sovereign and the constitutional head of the Government. He is assisted by an Advisory Council of 5 members.

*Governor:* Archibald Currie (appointed 26 March 1963).

There is a council of 9 ministers who are responsible to the Legislative Council (*Staten van Suriname*). The Legislative Council (36 members) is elected for a 4-year period.

Surinam is divided into 8 districts: Paramaribo (urban district), Commewijne, Coronie, Marowijne, Nickerie, Saramacca, Suriname and Brokopondo.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Surinam is situated on the north coast of South America and bounded on the north by the Atlantic Ocean, on the east by the rivers Marowijne, Lawa, Litani and the Koelé-Koelé creek, which separate it from French Guiana, on the west by the rivers Corantijn, Coeroeni and Koetari, which separate it from British Guiana, and on the south by inaccessible forests and savannas, which separate it from Brazil.

Area, 142,822 sq. km (55,143 sq. miles). Estimated population (1962), 330,000, including 33,000 Bush Negroes and 5,000 aboriginal Indians. The capital, Paramaribo, has about 118,000 inhabitants.

Birth-rate 46 per 1,000, death-rate 9 per 1,000.

**RELIGION.** There is entire religious liberty. At the end of 1958 the various religious bodies were: Reformed and Lutheran, 19,000; Moravian Brethren, 46,000; Roman Catholics, 52,000; Jews, 400; Moslems, 68,000; Hindus, 66,000; Confucians, 3,000.

**EDUCATION.** At the end of 1962 there were 370 schools, including kindergarten, with a total of 85,842 pupils and 2,496 teachers. There are also a medical school, a law college, a technical school and 2 teachers' training colleges.

**JUSTICE.** There is a court of justice, whose members are nominated by the Sovereign. There are 3 cantonal courts.

**WELFARE.** The Government subsidizes orphanages and other religious or philanthropical institutions, and maintains an almshouse and institutions for delinquent boys and girls.

**DEFENCE.** The armed forces of the Kingdom of the Netherlands stationed in Surinam consist of artillery, tanks and infantry.

**FINANCE.** The expenditures and local revenues (derived from import, export and excise duties, taxes on houses and estates, personal imports and some indirect taxes) are as follows (in 1,000 Surinam guilders):

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962*[1] | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenues | 62,400 | 68,300 | 71,300 | 76,513 | 87,169 | 76,102 | 81,200 |
| Expenditures | 62,000 | 63,000 | 68,000 | 84,506 | 89,313 | 89,430 | 89,800 |

[1] Provisional figures.

Outstanding loans in 1963: Local, 7,926.378; foreign, 15,816.094 Surinam guilders. Public debt as at 30 June 1963, 71m. Surinam guilders.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Agriculture is restricted to the alluvial coastal zone; cultivated area in 1962, 42,602 hectares. The staple food crop is rice; 27,071 hectares of paddy were planted in 1962.

Principal products (in 1,000 units) in 1962:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sugar-cane (kg) | 153,982 | Maize on cob (kg) | 1,173 | Oranges (pieces) | 44,684 |
| Cocoa (kg) | 352 | Bananas (kg) | 4,047 | Grapefruit (pieces) | 13,794 |
| Coffee (kg) | 329 | Rum 50% (litres) | 1,418 | Tubers (kg) | 3,004 |
| Paddy (kg) | 79,161 | Molasses (litres) | 5,638 | Coconuts (pieces) | 6,580 |

Livestock, 1962: 37,000 head of cattle, 17,289 sheep and goats, 9,134 pigs, 121 caribous, 455 horses, 422 mules and donkeys, 363,427 poultry.

*Forestry.* Surinam has great timber resources. Production 1962 included 125 metric tons of balata, 1,394 cu. metres of sleepers, 31,400 staple metres of fuel wood, 123,000 pieces of hewn squared timber.

*Fishery.* The catch in 1962 amounted to approximately 5,013 metric tons.

*Minerals.* Bauxite is the most important mineral; it is mainly exported to USA for processing. Gold is no longer of much importance. Production in 1962: Bauxite, 3,297,000 tons; gold, 81 kg.

*Industry.* There are 3 large bauxite plants, sugar- and rice-mills, paint factories, a fruit-juice plant, a shrimps freezing plant, a plywood factory, timber-mills, a milk pasteurization plant and a considerable number of various medium and small industries.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports in calendar years (in 1,000 Surinam guilders):

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . . | 71,413 | 84,897 | 101,955 | 101,700 | 103,000 |
| Exports . . . | 61,171 | 75,988 | 81,189 | 78,000 | 79,200 |

Principal exports in 1962 (value in 1,000 Surinam guilders): Rice, 4,907; oranges, 516; grapefruit, 510; coffee, 434; balata, 542; bauxite, 61,521; timber, 6,686.

Principal imports in 1962 (value in 1,000 Surinam guilders): Fuels and lubricants, 9,400; foodstuffs, beverages and tobacco, 5,300; construction material, 9,100; material for other industries, 13,500; textile yarn and fabrics, 4,700; foodstuffs, 9,700; furnishing, household goods, lighting commodities, 5,500; investment goods, 17,900; passenger cars and motor cycles, 2,900.

Total trade with UK (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 39,468 | 39,150 | 91,957 | 151,950 | 203,183 |
| Exports from UK . . | 1,313,845 | 1,603,815 | 1,514,307 | 1,444,833 | 1,355,667 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 20,719 | 16,734 | 13,259 | 6,098 | 8,180 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The Royal Netherlands Steamship Co. plies between Amsterdam and Paramaribo, and New York, Baltimore and Paramaribo. Regular sailings are made to Georgetown, Ciudad Bolívar and most Caribbean ports. The Surinam Navigation Co. maintains services from Paramaribo to Georgetown and Cayenne, and once a month to the Caribbean area. A French and an Italian company maintain passenger services to Europe. The Alcoa Steamship Co. has a fortnightly service to New York, Baltimore and Norfolk, and the Boomerang Line maintains a monthly freight and passenger service between Surinam and Australia. In 1962, 1,662 vessels totalling 3·62m. GRT entered and 1,660 of 3,614,000 GRT cleared Paramaribo.

*Roads.* There are 1,260 km of main roads. Two of them lead from Paramaribo, one to the bauxite centres of Smalkalden (29 km) and Paranam (30 km) and the other to the airport of Zanderij (49 km). Another main road runs across the districts of Saramacca (71 km) and Coronie (68 km), a fourth across the Commewijne district (41 km) and a fifth in the Marowijne district, from the bauxite centre Moengo to Albina (45 km).

The 'East–West connexion' is almost completed, linking the Corantijn and the Marowijne rivers (375 km).

In 1962 there were 20,088 registered motor vehicles in Surinam, including 5,675 passenger cars, 1,282 trucks, 180 buses, 11,837 powered bicycles and 845 motor cycles.

*Railway.* There is one single-track railway, running from Onverwacht to Kabelstation (102 km); part of the track from Paramaribo to Onverwacht (34 km) has been removed.

*Post.* Automatic telephone service links most of the districts in the interior. In 1962 there were 4,362 telephones. Wireless telephone connects Surinam with the Netherlands, USA, Curaçao, British and French Guiana, and Trinidad. There are 5 broadcasting stations.

*Aviation.* Regular air services are maintained by KLM, Pan American World Airways, Air France and Empressa de Transportes Aerovias Brasil.

The international airfield at Zanderij is capable of handling all types of planes.

Surinam Airways Ltd provides daily services between all major districts and maintains also a charter service.

In 1962, 2,003 aircraft landed at Zanderij airport with 9,635 incoming and 10,591 outgoing passengers, 269,827 lb. of incoming and 145,568 lb. of outgoing mail and freight.

**CURRENCY.** Surinam florin notes ranging from 5 to 1,000 Surinam florins are legal tender. Currency notes of 1·00 and 2·50 guilders are issued by the Government. US$1 = 1·90 Surinam florins; £1 sterling = Sfl5·33, and 1 Netherlands florin = Sfl0·52.

**BANKING.** The Central Bank of Surinam is a bankers' bank and also a bank of issue; the Surinaamsche Bank, the Hollandsche Bank Unie and the O.R.G. Vervuurt's Banking Corporation Ltd, are commercial banks; the Surinam People's Credit Bank operates under the auspices of the Government; Surinaamse Postspaarbank (postal savings bank); Surinaamse Hypotheekbank NV (mortgage bank); Surinaamse Investerings Mij. NV (investment bank); Agentschap van de Maatschappij tot financiering van het Nationaal Herstel NV (long-term investments).

*British Vice-Consul:* H. A. W. Benz.
*USA Consul-General:* W. Garland Richardson.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The General Bureau of Statistics in Paramaribo was established on 1 Jan. 1947. Its publications comprise trade statistics, *Surinam in Figures* (including, from 1953, the former *Handelsstatistiek*) and *Statistische Berichten*.

*Economische Voorlichting Suriname.* Ministry of Economic Affairs, Paramaribo
*Annual Report of the Central Bank of Surinam*
*Facts and Figures about Surinam.* Govt. Information Service, Paramaribo, 1960
Kruyer, G. J., *Suriname en zijn buurlanden.* Meppel, 1951
Lichtveld, L., *Suriname's nationale aspiratie.* Paramaribo, 1953

# THE NETHERLANDS ANTILLES

## DE NEDERLANDSE ANTILLEN

**GOVERNMENT.** Since Dec. 1954, the Netherlands Antilles have been fully autonomous in internal affairs, and constitutionally equal with the Netherlands and Surinam. The Sovereign of the Kingdom of the Netherlands is Head of the Government of the Netherlands Antilles and is represented by a Governor.

The executive power in internal affairs rests with the Governor and the Council of Ministers, who together form the government. The Ministers are responsible to the unicameral legislature (*Staten*). This consists of 22 members (12 from Curaçao, 8 from Aruba, 1 from Bonaire, 1 from the Windward Islands) and is elected by general suffrage.

The executive power in external affairs is vested in the Council of Ministers of the Kingdom, in which the Antilles is represented by a Minister Plenipotentiary with full voting powers.

In 1951 the Netherlands Antilles Islands Regulation provided for self-government of each of the 4 insular communities Aruba, Bonaire, Curaçao and the Windward Islands. The autonomous powers of the insular communities are divided between the Island Council (elected by general suffrage), the Executive Council and the Lieut.-Governor (*Gezaghebber*), who is responsible for maintaining public peace and order.

*Governor:* Dr N. Debrot.
*Prime Minister:* E. Jonckheer (appointed Dec. 1954, re-appointed Oct. 1958 and Nov. 1962).

Dutch is the official language. Spanish and English are also spoken. In addition a 'lingua franca'. *Papiamento*, has evolved out of Spanish, Dutch and some other languages.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Netherlands Antilles consists of two groups of 3 islands each, situated in the Caribbean Sea, about 550 miles apart. The total area is 1,019 sq. km (394 sq. miles) and the population was 199,607 as at 1 Jan. 1963.

| Benedenwinds group | Sq. km | Population | Bovendewinds group | Sq. km | Population |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Curacao . . . | 473 | 129.676 | St Maarten (St Martin)[1] | 34 | 3,250 |
| Aruba . . . | 190 | 58,506 | St Eustatius . . | 21 | 1,069 |
| Bonaire . . . | 288 | 6,086 | Saba . . . . | 13 | 1,020 |

[1] The southern part belongs to the Netherlands Antilles, the northern to France.

In 1962, 6,529 births and 935 deaths were registered.

**EDUCATION** (1963). Schools numbered 256, with 57,061 pupils and 1,865 teachers.

*Cinemas* (1962). Curaçao and Aruba had 16 cinemas with a seating capacity of 10,000.

**ECONOMY.** The economy of the Netherlands Antilles is almost entirely based on the refining of oil imported from Venezuela to Curaçao and Aruba. About 25% (Curaçao) and 30% (Aruba) of the gainfully occupied are working at the refineries or their shipping establishments. On account of the activities of the oil companies (affiliated to the Royal Dutch 'Shell and the Standard Oil of New Jersey), the prosperity on Curaçao and Aruba is great in comparison with the other islands.

In Aruba there are some petrochemical factories; Curaçao has a paint factory, 2 cigarette factories, a brewery and some smaller industries. Almost all products needed for consumption and production are imported, as the rocky soil permits little agriculture and local fishing is insufficient for home consumption. The tourist industry is being developed.

Bonaire, St Maarten, St Eustatius and Saba are of less economic importance.

**FINANCE.** The central budget for 1963 balanced at 56·6m. guilders, that for 1964 at 58·3m. The separate budget of Curaçao balanced at 46·5m. guilders in 1963; that of Aruba at 41m. (with a deficit of 1·5m.).

The official rate of exchange is £1 = 5·23 Netherlands Antilles guilders.

**TRADE** (1962). Total imports (in 1,000 Antilles guilders): Curaçao, 620,996; Aruba, 737,365. Total exports: Curaçao, 537,368; Aruba, 759,714. Exports of oil products: Curaçao, 518,592; Aruba, 755,829.

Total trade between the Netherlands Antilles and UK in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 25,399,111 | 22,651,537 | 21,983,813 | 21,838,750 | 23,230,822 |
| Exports from UK . . | 9,456,968 | 7,538,613 | 5,151,609 | 6,755,550 | 5,765,042 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 798,689 | 55,589 | 60,198 | 62,585 | 60,641 |

The Free-Zones Ordinance of 1956 has established free zones in the ports of Curaçao and Aruba.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* There entered the port of Curaçao, in 1962, 5,949 vessels of 50·3m. gross tons; Aruba, 3,061 vessels of 40·1m. gross tons.

*Roads.* In 1963 the Netherlands Antilles had 971 km of surfaced highway distributed as follows: Curaçao, 445; Aruba, 325; Bonaire, 158; St Maarten, 27; St Eustatius, 6; Saba, 10. Number of motor vehicles (1 Jan. 1963): 17,224 in Curaçao, 8,162 in Aruba.

*Post.* Number of telephones, 1963, 6,887 in Curaçao, 2,750 in Aruba.

*British Consul for Netherlands Antilles and Surinam:* E. F. Wise, OBE (*Curaçao*). There is also a Vice-Consul at Aruba.
*USA Consul-General:* Harris H. Huston (*Curaçao*).

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Statistical publications (on population, trade, cost of living, etc.) are obtainable on request from the Statistics and Planning Bureau, Willemstad, Curacao.

*The Netherlands Antilles.* Government Information Service, Willemstad, Curaçao.
*De West Indische Gids.* The Hague. Monthly from 1919
*Oranje en de zes Caraibische parelen. Officieel gedenkboek ter gelegenheid van het gouden regeringsjubileum van H M Koningin Wilhelmina, 1898–1948.* Amsterdam, 1948
Braam, H. L., *Hoe ons land geregeerd wordt.* Willemstad. 1959
Dresden. D., and Goudriaan, J., *Rapport ten behoeve van het welvaartsplan Ned. Antillen, 1946.* The Hague, 1948
Hartog, J., *Aruba.* Oranjestad, 1953.—*Bonaire.* Oranjestad, 1958.—*Curaçao.* Oranjestad, 1961
Nordlohne, E., *De Economisch-geographische Structuur der Benedenwindse Eilanden.* Rotterdam, 1951
Poll, W. van de, *De Nederlandse Antillen.* The Hague, 1950
Walle, J. van de, *De Nederlandse Antillen.* Willemstad, 1954
Westerman, J. H., *Overzicht van de geologische en mijnbouwkundige kennis der Nederlandse Antillen.* Amsterdam, 1949

# NICARAGUA

REPÚBLICA DE NICARAGUA

**HISTORY.** Active colonization of the Pacific coast was undertaken by Spaniards from Panama, beginning in 1523. After links with other Central American territories, and Mexico, Nicaragua became completely independent in 1838, but subject to a prolonged feud between the 'Liberals' of León and the 'Conservatives' of Granada. Mosquitia remained an autonomous kingdom on the Atlantic coast, under British protection until 1860.

On 5 Aug. 1914 the Bryan–Chamarro treaty between Nicaragua and the United States was signed, under which the US in return for $3m. acquired a permanent option for a canal route through Nicaragua and a 99-year option for a naval base in the Bay of Fonseca on the Pacific coast and Corn Island on the Atlantic coast. It was ratified by Nicaragua on 7 April 1916 and by the US on 22 June 1916. US Marines finally left in 1933.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Since 1963 the President of the Republic, 3 Vice-Presidents, 16 Senators, 42 deputies and members of local councils are directly elected for a term of 4 years. A secret ballot has been introduced. The franchise extends to all men and women over 21 and to those over 18 who can read or write or are married as well as to those under 18 who have a 'bachelor's', *i.e.*, school-leaver's, degree. Deputies are elected on a national list, senators in 4 electoral districts. Seats in Congress (the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies) are awarded by a modified system of proportional representation which secures not less than one-third of the seats to the minority parties. In addition, ex-presidents of the Republic are life senators and the presidential candidate who is runner up in the elections is a senator for the succeeding term. The supervision of the elections is in the hands of the Supreme Electoral Tribunal and subordinate tribunals which rank as a fourth 'power' of the state '*el poder electoral*', together with the Executive, Legislative and Judicial powers.

Under the constitution the President of the Republic and members of his family 'to the fourth degree of consanguinity and affinity' are debarred from the Presidency for the succeeding presidential term, though not thereafter.

*President:* Dr René Schick Gutierrez, elected 3 Feb. 1963, for the term beginning 1 May 1963.

*Minister for Foreign Affairs:* Dr Alfonso Ortega Urbina.

Ministers, who are heads of departments, are chosen by the President and cannot be members of Congress.

The republic is divided into 16 'departments' and 1 *comarca* (district), each of which is under a political head (appointed by the President), who has supervision of finance, education and other matters. The departments have 123 *municipios*, headed by a mayor (*alcalde*). The Mosquito Reserve now forms part of the departments of Zelaya and Río San Juan.

*National flag:* Blue, white, blue (horizontal); with the coat of arms on the white stripe.

*National anthem:* Salve a ti Nicaragua (words by S. Ibarra Mayorga, 1937).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area estimated at 148,000 sq. km (57,143 sq. miles) or 139,000 sq. km (54,296 sq. miles) if the lakes are excluded. The coastline runs 336 miles on the Atlantic and 219 miles on the Pacific. The population as at 31 Jan. 1964 was 1,559,526; density, 11 per sq. km.

Nicaragua is the largest in area and most thinly populated of the Central American republics, with a density of 10·62 per sq. km. Crude birth rate, 1960, 43·24 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 8·57; infantile mortality rate, 70·21 per 1,000 live births; crude marriage rate, 6·99 per 1,000 population.

About 80% of the inhabitants live in the area between the great lakes and the Pacific. The two areas differ greatly in many respects, and there is little communication between them, the journey by trail and river being slow and difficult, though progress is being made.

The people of the western half of the republic are principally of mixed Spanish and Indian extraction, some of pure Spanish descent and many Indians. The population of the eastern half is composed mainly of Mosquito and other Indians and Zambos, and Negroes from Jamaica and other islands of the Caribbean. The main ethnic groups in 1955 were: Mestizo, 68%; white, 15%; Negro, 9%; Indio, 5%.

Nicaragua is administratively divided into the following 16 departments and 1 territory, with population as on 30 June 1963:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Boaco | 71,905 | Jinotega | 74,818 | Nueva Segovia | 45,323 |
| Carazo | 66,028 | León | 148,595 | Río San Juan | 15,333 |
| Chinandega | 125,476 | Madriz | 49,966 | Rivas | 63,924 |
| Chontales | 75,547 | Managua | 317,641 | Zelaya | 89,023 |
| Estelí | 68,046 | Masaya | 76,433 | | |
| Granada | 65,706 | Matagalpa | 170,263 | Cabo Gracias a Dios | 1,456 |

Of the 123 *municipios*, 98 have from 2,000 to 50,000 inhabitants. The capital is Managua, situated on the lake of the same name, 180 ft above sea level, with (1963) 317,641 inhabitants; Bluefields, 17,649; Chinandega, 36,277; Granada, 40,092; Jinotepe, 16,112; León, 61,649; Masaya, 34,127; Matagalpa, 61,383; Diriamba, 24,177; Boaco, 20,428; Juigalpa, 18,259; Estelí, 26,764.

**RELIGION.** The prevailing form of religion is Roman Catholic, but religious liberty is guaranteed by the Constitution. The republic constitutes 1 archbishopric (seat at Managua) and 6 bishoprics (León, Granada, Estelí, Matagalpa, Juigalpa and Puerto Cabezas). Protestants established principally on the Atlantic coast, numbered 43,600 in 1962.

**EDUCATION.** There were (1959–60) 2,082 elementary schools, of which 1,967 were state and 115 private, with a total of 152,783 pupils; and 102 secondary schools, 68 of which were private, with 12,267 pupils. Illiterate persons, of all ages, number 63·7% of the population. The National University at León has faculties of medicine, law, pharmacy, dentistry, engineering (at Managua) and economics. It had 1,621 students in 1963–64.

A Roman Catholic university was founded in Managua in 1961, and has faculties of engineering, public administration and law; 531 students.

*Cinemas.* Cinemas numbered 98 in 1960.

*Newspapers.* There are 7 daily newspapers (5 in Managua and 2 in León), with a total circulation of about 75,000.

**JUSTICE.** The judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court of Justice at Managua, 5 chambers of second instance (León, Masaya, Granada, Matagalpa and Bluefields), and 153 judges of inferior tribunals.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years, ending 30 June, in córdobas (C$1 = 14·2857 US cents):

| | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* [1] | *1962–63* [1] | *1963–64* [1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 275,236,909 | 250,452,400 | 253,000,000 | 311,800,000 | 341,300,000 |
| Expenditure | 274,425,388 | 259,948,100 | 253,213,517 | 311,800,000 | 341,300,000 |

[1] Estimates.

The 1961–62 budget includes C$10·4m. for the Ministry of Economy, 36·9m. for education, 40·9m. for development and public works, 10·2m. for agriculture and 17·7m. for health.

The practice of borrowing heavily from the National Bank resulted in a debt of 28·25m. córdobas, which, 1950, was funded for 25 years.

Of Nicaragua's external debt, the sterling bonds were finally redeemed in

1958. The external debt at the end of 1961 was 27·6m. córdobas (mainly International Bank loans); the internal debt at 31 Dec. 1961 was 38·5m. córdobas.

A Social Security scheme became operative in 1958 for the Managua area.

**DEFENCE.** The National Guard (which functions as police force and army) numbers 560 officers and some 4,850 other ranks, besides 4,000 in the trained reserve. Period of enlistment, 3 years, but military service may be made compulsory at any time. There is a military academy.

Two coastguard boats patrol the east and west coast to prevent smuggling.

Formed in June 1938 as the Nicaraguan Army Air Force, the air force has been semi-independent since 1947 when it received a small number of piston-engined F-51D Mustang fighters and F-47D Thunderbolt fighter-bombers from the USA. A few of these remain in service, but the air force is primarily a transport and training organization, using C-47 and C-45 twin-engined transports; also 4 B-26s and, recently, 6 TV2 jets.

**PRODUCTION.** Of the total land area (about 36·5m. acres), about 17·5m. acres are under timber, 0·9m. acres are used for grazing and 2·1m. acres are arable. The unit of area used locally is the *manzana* (= 1·73 acres). A survey in 1954 showed that of the arable only 1,044,000 acres were actively cultivated, 500,000 in annual crops such as cotton and rice and the remainder in perennial crops such as coffee and sugar-cane, or in two harvests a year in the cases of maize, sorghum and beans. Five-sevenths of the working population are in agriculture. A Natural Resources Law came into operation on 17 April 1958.

*Agriculture.* Agriculture is the principal source of national wealth, finding work for 65% of the labour force, and furnishing, 1961, 37% of the gross national product of C$2,294,424,000. There are big plans to increase its efficiency by means of irrigation schemes depending on the Tipitapa and Tuma rivers. The principal production of the eastern part of the republic was formerly bananas, but the exports in 1961 were only 62,766 stems. An American company, in 1961, laid out banana plantations on the west coast on new soil which should be free of the Panama disease. Cotton production in 1962–63 was 1·5m. quintals, of which approximately 700,000 quintals was exported, value US$26m. There are 19 gins, of which 16 are operating. Plantains, oranges, pineapples, sweet potatoes and yucca are raised for home consumption.

The products of the western half are much more varied, the most important being cotton, coffee, sugar-cane, cocoa, maize, sesame and beans. A firm has been organized to produce soluble banana, cocoa and coffee powder, principally for export. Sugar-cane output, 1962–63, was 1·1m. tons.

Rice is grown (500,561 quintals in 1962–63) and wheat in León and the hilly Jinotega district, while tobacco is cultivated round Masaya. Sesame seed is the country's only oilseed of importance, but it is fourth only to coffee, gold and cotton as an export; the 1962–63 crop was 56,327 quintals. An experimental planting of castor seed was made in May 1957. The coffee crop (from 155,000 acres) was 601,146 quintals in 1962–63 (539,597 in 1961–62). There are 67 processing plants. Some other 1962–63 crops (in quintals) were: Maize, 2·7m.; beans, 627,400; sorghum, 1m. With the exception of plantains and yucca or cassava, the greater part of the food supply of the eastern section is imported from the US. The western half of the country produces much of its own food, but is seriously dependent upon weather conditions. There are about 1·5m. head of cattle; 5,491 head were exported in 1963. A modern meat-packing plant was established in 1955; slaughterings were 151,522 in 1961.

*Fishery.* On the Atlantic coast fisheries are an important subsistence activity; the only significant export (1961) were 1,673 turtles, value US$8,510.

*Forestry.* Timber production is declining, though the forests, which cover 10m. acres, contain mahogany and cedar, which were formerly largely exported, three varieties of rosewoods, guayacán (*lignum vitae*) and dyewoods. The ipecacuanha crop was 23,000 lb. in 1957–58, valued at some C$1·4m. Production of timber in 1961, 67·12m. bd ft, value C$70m., of which 22·54m. bd ft were exported. Of 59 sawmills, 25 are inactive.

*Mining.* Production of gold in 1962 was 221,904 fine oz.; of silver, including scrap, 500,050 fine oz. Copper (8,000 tons in 1962) and precious stones are also found. Large deposits of tungsten in Nueva Segovia were announced in 1961. Experimental drilling for petroleum took place on the Atlantic coast in 1956–57, in the Puerto Cabezas area; and at the end of 1958 concessions were granted near the Costa Rica border, and Lake Nicaragua on the west coast. A petroleum refinery handling 5,000 bbls a day is functioning at Managua.

*Industry.* Chief local industries are matches, cigarettes, beer, soap, leather, metal products, flour, cement, cotton and silk, strong and soft drinks, soluble coffee, dairy products, meat, plywood, cosmetics, detergents, paints and plastic goods.

*Power.* In 1961, 71 diesel and 11 hydro-electric power units produced 121,791,383 kwh. of electricity for public consumption, and industrial, mining and other companies produced 72,908,058 kwh. Construction work on the Río Tuma hydro-electric scheme, designed to augment the supply to Managua and west-coast districts, continues; the first unit of 25,000 kw. is expected to be operating by the end of 1964.

**Labour.** From 26 May 1963 a minimum daily wage of 6 córdobas was introduced nationally. Workers in towns of over 20,000 inhabitants receive 40% more; agricultural workers receive additional food allowances and house loans.

**COMMERCE.** The foreign trade of Nicaragua, in US$1m., was as follows in calendar years:

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . | 68·8 | 77·9 | 66·8 | 72·5 | 74·4 | 98·2 | 77·0 |
| Exports . . | 71·2 | 71·1 | 72·2 | 62·7 | 68·4 | 90·2 | 94·3 |

The main imports in 1963 (in US$1m.) were: Manufactured goods, 28; machinery and vehicles, 19·4; chemicals, 17; foodstuff, 6. These were supplied largely by USA, Germany, Japan and UK.

In 1963 the main exports (in US$1m.) were: Cotton, 39·7; coffee, 18·4; meat, 8·7; timber, 1; sugar, 4·7; soluble coffee, 3·6; bananas, 1·43.

Total trade between Nicaragua and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 1,148,917 | 1,001,174 | 885,089 | 1,139,133 | 1,059,494 |
| Exports from UK . . | 824,217 | 882,269 | 981,770 | 1,347,992 | 1,791,544 |
| Re-exports from UK . . | 2,436 | 2,525 | 2,153 | 1,801 | 3,012 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The Pacific ports are Corinto (the largest), San Juan del Sur and Puerto Somoza through which pass most of the external trade. The chief eastern ports are El Bluff (for Bluefields) and Puerto Cabezas. The merchant marine consists solely of the Mamenic Line with 4 vessels owned and 5 chartered. In 1960, 1,034 ships entered and 1,015 left Nicaraguan ports.

*Roads.* 669 km are paved, out of a total of 6,137 km. All but one short stretch of the Nicaraguan section of the Pan-American Highway is now (1962) paved. The all-weather Roosevelt Highway linking Managua with the river port Rama is almost completed, to provide the first overland link with the Atlantic coast. There are paved roads to San Juan del Sur, Puerto Somoza and Corinto. Motor vehicles, 1961, were 8,309 passenger cars, 4,784 trucks, 674 buses and 1,713 motor cycles.

*Railways.* The Pacific Railroad of Nicaragua, owned and operated by the Government, has a total length of 403 km, all single-track, and connects Corinto, Chinandega, León, Managua, Masaya and Granada. Passenger traffic decreased from 2·3m. in 1960 to 1·4m. in 1961; freight from 419,901 to 253,137 net tons.

*Post.* There are (1962) 7,474 km of (government-owned) telegraph wire, and 221 offices; also 6,384 km of telephone wire and 208 telephone stations serving 11,700 instruments, 80% automatic and all government-operated. There are 233 post offices, and good service between the chief towns of the western section; service into the interior is carried by air-mail. All American Cable Co. connects with New York and has a powerful station at San Juan del Sur.

The Tropical Radio Telegraph Company maintains a powerful station at Managua, and branch stations at Bluefields and Puerto Cabezas. The Government operates the National Radio with 47 broadcasting stations: there are 31 commercial stations and some 70 others. Number of wireless sets in 1954 was 20,000. There is a television station at Managua.

*Aviation.* LANICA, the Nicaraguan national airline, has 3 flights a week to Miami and daily flights to Bluefields, Puerto Cabezas and the mining towns of Siuna and Bonanza. Pan-American World Airways and TACA (Transportes Aéreos Centroamericanos), a US-owned line registered in El Salvador, have daily services to Panama, Mexico, the other Central American countries and USA. Eleven airlines were operating in Nicaragua in 1960. In that year over 20,000 passengers entered and left, and air freight was nearly 3m. kg in either direction.

Las Mercedes airport, Managua, is being extended to accommodate jet aircraft, with the help of a 1963 A.I.D. loan of US$950,000.

**MONEY.** The monetary unit is the *córdoba*, divided into 100 *centavos*. Its exchange parity with gold is managed by the Central Bank of Nicaragua and the Government. No gold or silver coins are minted. On 31 March 1963 total money supply was 440m. córdobas. Gold coins provided by law (1912) were 10, 5 and 2½ córdobas, but have never been struck. National bank-notes form the greater part of the currency, in denominations from 1,000 córdoba to 1 córdoba. Silver coins struck, but now out of circulation, are 50, 25 and 10 centavos; copper–nickel and copper–zinc coins, 50, 25, 10 and 5 centavos; copper coin, 1 centavo.

Effective 1 July 1955 the córdoba was devalued from its 1946 rate of 5 córdobas = US$1 to 7 córdobas = $1. At the new rate, 1 córdoba = 0·126953 gramme of fine gold, 245 = 1 troy oz. of gold and 1 córdoba = 14·2857 US cents.

**BANKING.** The National Bank of Nicaragua at Managua, founded in 1912, owned by the Government since 1924 was completely reorganized in May 1940. Its directorate was transferred from the US to Managua in 1938. On 1 March 1962 the capital of the National Bank was increased to C$130m. and a new law reorganized the functional purposes of the bank giving it increased responsibilities as a development bank. The Central Bank of Nicaragua came into operation on 1 Jan. 1961 as an autonomous bank of issue, absorbing the assets and liabilities of the issue department of the National Bank. The total foreign-exchange reserve of the Central Bank was, as of 30 Sept. 1963, US$30·1m. A new exchange law came into force on 1 March 1963 under which the free convertibility of the Nicaraguan córdoba was decreed. A new import law effective also as from 1 March 1963 waived the formality of issuing import permits for consular purposes. The standard 3 classifications still remain in force, namely essential goods, less essential goods and non-essential or luxury goods. The Foreign Investment Law of 26 Feb. 1955 guarantees the repatriation of capital and profits of foreign investments.

Two private commercial banks opened in Managua in 1953, the Banco Nicaragüense SA, and the Banco de América SA with paid-up capital of C$15m. and $C14·5m. respectively. There is a branch of the Bank of London & Montreal Ltd in Managua. The legal minimum cash holding for commercial banks with the Central Bank is 28% for all accounts.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** Since 1893 the metric system of weights and measures has been recommended.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### Of Nicaragua in Great Britain (Roebuck House, Palace St., SW1)

*Minister-Counsellor:* José L. Sandino.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Glasgow and London.

### Of Great Britain in Nicaragua

*Ambassador and Consul-General:* R. P. Pinsent.
*First Secretary:* W. H. J. Chippendale (*Consul*).

### Of Nicaragua in the USA (1627 New Hampshire Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

*Ambassador:* Dr Guillermo Sevilla-Sacasa.
*Minister-Consellor:* Dr Julio César Alegria. *Counsellors:* José Maria Castillo (*Economic*); Dr Oscar Danilo Sansón-Román. *First Secretary:* Dr Alvaro Rizo Castellón. *Military and Air Attaché:* Brig.-Gen. Julio C. Morales.

### Of the USA in Nicaragua

*Ambassador:* Aaron S. Brown.

*Counsellor:* J. B. Engle (*Consul*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. John J. Morgan (*Army*), Capt. Lewis W. Chick (*Navy*, resident in Mexico), Col. Donald E. Eggleston (*Air*, resident in Guatemala City). *Consul:* Samuel Karp.

### Books of Reference

*Boletín de Estadística*, published at irregular intervals by the Dirección General de Estadística y Censos
*Memoria de la Recaudación General de Aduanas* (Customs statistics). Annual
*Boletín de la Superintendencia de Bancos.* Banco Central, Managua
Tweedy, M., *This is Nicaragua.* Ipswich, 1953

National Library. Biblioteca Nacional, Managua, D.N.

# NORWAY

## Kongeriket Norge

**HISTORY.** By the Treaty of 14 Jan. 1814 Norway was ceded to the King of Sweden by the King of Denmark, but the Norwegian people declared themselves independent and elected Prince Christian Frederik of Denmark as their king. The foreign Powers refused to recognize this election, and on 14 Aug. a convention proclaimed the independence of Norway in a personal union with Sweden. This was followed on 4 Nov. by the election of Karl XIII (II) as King of Norway. Norway declared this union dissolved, 7 June 1905, and Sweden agreed to the repeal of the union on 26 Oct. 1905. The throne was offered to a prince of the reigning house of Sweden, who declined. After a plebiscite, Prince Carl of Denmark was formally elected King on 18 Nov. 1905, and took the name of Haakon VII.

*Norwegian Sovereigns*

| | |
|---|---|
| Inge Baardssøn | 1204 |
| Haakon Haakonssøn | 1217 |
| Magnus Lagabøter | 1263 |
| Eirik Magnussøn | 1280 |
| Haakon V Magnussøn | 1299 |
| Magnus Eriksson | 1319 |
| Haakon VI Magnussøn | 1355 |
| Olav Haakonssøn | 1381 |
| Margreta | 1388 |
| Erik of Pomerania | 1389 |
| Kristofer af Bavaria | 1442 |
| Karl Knutssøn | 1449 |
| Same Sovereigns as in Denmark | 1450–1814 |
| Christian Frederik | 1814 |
| Same Sovereigns as in Sweden | 1814–1905 |
| Haakon VII | 1905 |
| Olav V | 1957 |

**REIGNING KING.** **Olav V**, born 2 July 1903, married on 21 March 1929 to Princess Märtha of Sweden (born 28 March 1901, died 5 April 1954), daughter of the late Prince Carl (son of King Oscar II). He succeeded on the death of his father, King Haakon VII, on 21 Sept. 1957. *Offspring:* Princess Ragnhild Alexandra, born 9 June 1930 (married, 1953, Hr. Erling Lorentzen); Princess Astrid Maud Ingeborg, born 12 Feb. 1932 (married, 12 Jan. 1961, Hr. Johan Martin Ferner); Crown Prince Harald, born 21 Feb. 1937.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Norway is a constitutional and hereditary monarchy. The royal succession is in direct male line in the order of primogeniture. In default of male heirs the King may propose a successor to the Storting, but this assembly has the right to nominate another, if it does not agree with the proposal.

The constitution, voted by the constituent assembly at Eidsvoll on

17 May 1814 and modified at various times, vests the legislative power of the realm in the *Storting* (Parliament). The royal veto may be exercised twice; but if the same Bill passes three Stortings formed by separate and subsequent elections, it becomes the law of the land without the assent of the sovereign. The King has the command of the land, sea and air forces, and makes all appointments.

*National flag:* A blue cross with white borders on red.

*National anthem:* Ja, vi elsker dette landet (words by B. Björnson, 1865; tune by R. Nordraak, 1865).

The Storting assembles every year. The meetings take place *suo jure*, and not by any writ from the King or the executive. They begin on the first weekday in October each year, and their duration is not limited. Every Norwegian subject of 21 years of age (provided that he resides and has resided for 5 years in the country) is entitled to vote, unless he is disqualified from a special cause. Women are, since 1913, entitled to vote under the same conditions as men. The mode of election is direct and the method of election is proportional. Since 5 April 1938 the people chose their 150 representatives every fourth year. The country is divided into 20 districts, each electing from 4 to 13 representatives. Representatives must not be less than 21 years of age and must have resided in Norway for 10 years; they can be elected in any district of the kingdom without regard to their residence.

Since June 1938 all branches of the Government service, including the state church, are open to women.

At the elections for the Storting held on 11 Sept. 1961 the following parties were elected: Labour, 74; Conservative, 29; Liberal, 14; Agrarian, 16; Christian Popular, 15, and Socialist People's Party, 2.

The Storting, when assembled, divides itself by election into the *Lagting* and the *Odelsting*. The former is composed of one-fourth of the members of the Storting, and the other of the remaining three-fourths. Each Ting (the Storting, the Odelsting and the Lagting) nominates its own president. Most questions are decided by the Storting, but questions relating to legislation must be considered and decided by the Odelsting and the Lagting separately. Only when the Odelsting and the Lagting disagree, the Bill has to be considered by the Storting in plenary sitting, and a new law can then only be decided by a majority of two-thirds of the voters. The same majority is required for alterations of the Constitution, which can only be decided by the Storting in plenary sitting. The Storting elects 5 delegates, whose duty it is to revise the public accounts. The Lagting and the ordinary members of the Supreme Court of Justice (the *Høyesterett*) form a High Court of the Realm (the (*Riksrett*) for the trial of ministers, members of the *Høyesterett* and members of the Storting. The impeachment before the *Riksrett* can only be decided by the Odelsting.

The executive is represented by the King, who exercises his authority through the Cabinet called the Council of State (*Statsråd*), composed of a Prime Minister (*Statsminister*) and at least 7 ministers (*Statsråder*). The ministers are entitled to be present in the Storting and to take part in the discussions, but without a vote. The Cabinet was in April 1964 composed as follows (all Labour Party):

*Prime Minister:* Einar Gerhardsen.

*Foreign Affairs:* Halvard Lange. *Municipal Affairs and Labour:* Jens Haugland. *Finance and Customs:* Andreas Cappelen. *Defence:* Gudmund

Harlem. *Ecclesiastical Affairs and Education:* Helge Sivertsen. *Industry and Handicraft:* Karl Trasti. *Trade and Shipping:* Trygve Lie. *Communications:* Eric Himle. *Fisheries:* Magnus Andersen. *Wages and Prices:* Idar Norstrand. *Social Welfare:* Olav Gjærevoll. *Family and Consumer Affairs:* Fru Aase Bjerkholt. *Justice and Police:* Oscar Christian Gundersen. *Agriculture:* Leif Granli.

The official languages are Bokmål (or Riksmål) and Landsmål (or Nynorsk).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For the purposes of administration the country is divided into 20 counties (*fylker*), in each of which the central government is represented by a county governor (*fylkesmannen*). In addition, there are 49 urban districts (*by-kommuner*) and 476 rural districts (*herredskommuner*), each of which usually corresponds in size to a parish (*prestegjeld*). The districts are administered by district councils (*kommunestyre*), whose membership may vary between 13 and 85 councillors, and by a committee (*formannskap*) which is elected by and from the members of the council. The council is four times the size of the committee. The council elects a chairman and a vice-chairman from among its members. Councillors are elected in accordance with rules which are in most cases identical with the rules governing election to Parliament.

Each of the 18 counties forms a county district (*fylkeskommune*), while the remaining 2, Oslo and Bergen, each comprise an urban district. The supreme authority in a county district is the county council (*fylkesting*). Every district council elects its district representatives in the proportion of one to every 6,000 inhabitants, though no one district may elect more than one-third of the total number of representatives in the county council. In a county district the county committee (*fylkesutvalg*) occupies a position corresponding to that of the committee (*formannskap*) in the primary districts. The county committee is elected by and from among the members of the county council. The number of county committee members is one-fourth of the membership of the county council, but must be at least 5 and not more than 11. The county council elects from among the members of the county committee a county sheriff (*fylkesordfører*) and a deputy sheriff.

## AREA AND POPULATION.

| Fylker | Area (sq. km) | Census population 1 Dec. 1960 | Population 1 Jan. 1963 [1] | Pop. per sq. km (land) 1963 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Oslo (city) | 453·28 | 475,562 | 482,495 | 1,119·6 |
| Akershus | 4,908·56 | 233,747 | 249.760 | 54·4 |
| Østfold | 4,179·73 | 202,641 | 206.073 | 53·1 |
| Hedmark | 27,545·34 | 177,195 | 177,730 | 6·8 |
| Oppland | 25,312·71 | 166,109 | 166,823 | 6·9 |
| Buskerud | 14,811·97 | 168,328 | 170,441 | 12·3 |
| Vestfold | 2,341·03 | 174,362 | 177,438 | 78·5 |
| Telemark | 15,329·01 | 149,828 | 152,073 | 10·7 |
| Aust-Agder | 9,226·16 | 77,061 | 77,639 | 9·0 |
| Vest-Agder | 7,280·33 | 108,876 | 112,012 | 16·4 |
| Rogaland | 9,144·17 | 238,662 | 244,103 | 28·6 |
| Hordaland | 15,594·69 | 225,296 | 230,937 | 15·5 |
| Bergen (city) | 37·14 | 115,689 | 116,555 | 3,252·1 |
| Sogn og Fjordane | 18,529·65 | 99,844 | 100.467 | 5·6 |
| Mø og Romsdal | 15,075·81 | 213,027 | 214,879 | 14·6 |
| Sør-Trøndelag | 18,717·38 | 211,648 | 215,374 | 12·0 |

[1] Based on the census of 1 Nov. 1960 (provisional).

| Fylker | Area (sq. km) | Census population 1 Dec. 1960 | Population 1 Jan. 1963 [1] | Pop. per sq. km (land) 1963 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Nord-Trondelag | 22,463·35 | 116,635 | 116,469 | 5·5 |
| Nordland | 38,327·01 | 237,193 | 240,314 | 6·6 |
| Troms | 26,292·27 | 127,549 | 129,219 | 5·0 |
| Finnmark | 48,648·96 | 71,982 | 73,229 | 1·6 |
| Total | 324,218·55 [2] | 3,591,234 | 3,654,030 | 11·8 |

[1] Based on the census of 1 Nov. 1960 (provisional). [2] 125,379 sq. miles.

In 1963, 2,501,198 persons lived in rural districts and 1,152,832 in towns.

Conjugal condition of the domiciled population over 15 years of age, 1960: Unmarried: 406,217 males, 350,938 females; married: 833,562 males, 834,225 females; widowed or divorced: 72,562 males, 164,577 females.

The distribution of the population according to professions in 1960, showed 546,770 (15·2%) dependent on agriculture, forestry and gardening; 1,147,086 (34·7%) on mining, manufacturing, building, etc.; 370,735 (10·3%) on commerce; 366,994 (10·2%) on transportation; 141,400 (3·9%) on fishery, sealing and whaling; 473,590 (13·2%) on public administration, liberal professions and services.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

| | Marriages | Divorces | Births [2] | Still-born | Illegitimate | Deaths |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 23,651 | 2,379 | 61,880 | 873 | 2,277 | 32,543 |
| 1961 | 24,142 | 2,465 | 62,555 | 825 | 2,307 | 33,313 |
| 1962 [1] | 23,607 | 2,439 | 63,085 | .. | .. | 33,933 |

[1] Provisional figures. [2] Excluding still-born.

Population of the principal towns at 1 Jan. 1963:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Oslo | 482,495 | Ålesund | 18,942 | Sarpsborg | 13,374 |
| Bergen | 116,555 | Kristiansund | 17,297 | Tromsø | 12,448 |
| Trondheim | 57,453 | Skien | 15,876 | Tønsberg | 12,326 |
| Stavanger | 52,182 | Hamar | 13,962 | Arendal | 11,557 |
| Drammen | 31,240 | Fredrikstad | 13,416 | Porsgrunn | 10,826 |
| Kristiansand | 27,675 | Horten | 13,608 | Larvik | 10,823 |
| Haugesund | 27,080 | Bodø | 13,523 | Halden | 10,039 |
| Moss | 21,143 | Narvik | 13,506 | | |

As from 1 Jan. 1924 the name of the capital, Kristiania, was changed to Oslo. As from 1 Jan. 1948 part of Akershus fylke has been included in Oslo.

**RELIGION.** The Evangelical Lutheran religion is the national church, endowed by the State. Its clergy are nominated by the King. All other religions are tolerated. Ecclesiastically Norway is divided into 9 *Bispedømmer* (bishoprics), 91 *Prostier* (provostships or archdeaconries) and 562 *Prestegjeld* (clerical districts). In 1960 there were 134,551 dissenters. The Roman Catholics are under a Bishop at Oslo, a Vicar Apostolic at Trondheim and an Apostolic Prefect at Tromsø.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory, the school age being from 7 to 14. In 1962–63 there were 3,851 primary schools in the districts with 313,225 pupils, and 207 schools with 106,927 pupils in the towns. In 1959 a new law on primary schools, superseding the 1936 regulations, authorized the municipalities to extend the school-leaving age by 2 years by introducing an 'upper stage' in primary schools. In 1962–63 this scheme was applied in 64 schools with 17,473 pupils. Primary continuation schools had 39,834 pupils. There were 315 secondary general schools (103,105 pupils)—42 state schools (18,446 pupils), 249 communal schools (81,662 pupils) and 24 private schools (2,997 pupils).

There are also several special, industrial, technical and arts schools, as well as teachers' training colleges (4,667 students in 1962–63).

Norway has 2 universities, at Oslo (founded 1811), attended in 1962 by 7,373 students, and at Bergen (established in 1946, opened 30 Aug. 1948), attended by 1,465 students. There is a state institute of technology at Trondheim attended by 2,047 students, a college of agriculture and forestry in Aas with 293 students, the state academy of fine arts with 60 students, a veterinary college with 163 students and a state college of business administration and economics with 215 students. In 1962–63 about 2,950 Norwegians were studying at foreign universities.

*Cinemas* (1962). There were 646 cinemas with a seating capacity of 170,724.

*Newspapers* (1962). There were 81 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 1,377,000; of these, 10 with a combined circulation of 500,000 appear in Oslo.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** In 1961 a total of 2,400m. kroner were paid under different social welfare schemes, amounting to 7·8% of the net national income.

The following conspectus gives a survey of the schemes established by law. Many municipalities grant additional benefits.

| Type of scheme | Introduced[1] | Scope | Principal benefits |
|---|---|---|---|
| Unemployment insurance | 1938 (1959) | Nearly all wage-earners | Kr. 3 to 19 per day |
| Health insurance . . | 1909 (1956) | All residents | Hospital fees, about ¾ of doctors' fees; kr. 3 to 19 per day during sickness |
| Occupational injuries insurance, combining: | 1958 | All employed persons and school-children; self-employed on a voluntary basis | Pensions according to degree of disablement. Maximum kr. 12,000 per annum with additional family allowances, widow's and orphans' pensions |
| *Industrial workers* . | 1894 | | |
| *Seamen* . . . | 1911 | | |
| *Fishermen* . . | 1908 | | |
| *Military personnel* . | 1953 | | |
| Family allowances . . | 1946 | All families with more than one child under 16 | For the second child kr. 400, for the third child kr. 500, for each subsequent child an additional kr. 100 |
| Survivors' benefit for children . . . | 1957 (1963) | Every child under 18 whose father or mother is dead | Kr. 900 per annum per child; kr. 1,800 if both parents are dead |
| Old-age pensions . . | 1936 (1957) | All persons above 70 years of age, without means test | Basic state pensions: Single, kr. 3,348, couples, kr. 5,028 per annum. Additional pensions are paid by many municipalities |
| Rehabilitation assistance. | 1960 | Persons who are unfit for work because of disablement | Training in rehabilitation institutes and a benefit of kr. 11 per day; additional benefits for family supporters |
| Disablement pensions . | 1960 | Persons disabled by two-thirds or more, unfit for rehabilitation | The same basic pensions as the old-age pensions, with additional benefits for persons with special needs |
| War pensions. . . | 1946 | All persons injured by war action | Pensions up to kr. 15,192 per annum with additional family allowances, widows' and orphans' pensions |

---

[1] Date of latest revision in brackets.

| Type of scheme | Introduced | Scope | Principal benefits |
|---|---|---|---|
| Special pensions insurance schemes: | | Persons with at least: | Maximum pensions for couples: |
| *Seamen* | 1948 | 150 months' service | Kr.12,828 per annum (officers)<br>„ 9,156 „ „ (others) |
| *State workers* | 1950 | 36 „ „ | „ 7,200 „ „ |
| *Forestry workers* | 1951 | 750 premium weeks | „ 3,372 „ „ |
| *Fishermen* | 1957 | 750 „ „ | „ 4,050 „ „ |

**JUSTICE.** The judicature in Norway is common to both civil and criminal cases. The same judges, who are state officials, preside over both kinds of cases. The participation of lay assessors and jurors, summoned for each case, varies according to the civil or criminal nature of the case.

The ordinary Court of First Instance (*Herreds- og byrett*) is presided over by a judge who in criminal cases is, and in civil cases may be, assisted by 2 lay assessors, chosen by ballot from a panel elected by the district council. In criminal matters the Court of First Instance is generally competent in cases where the maximum penalty incurred is 5 years imprisonment. Altogether there are 106 Courts of First Instance. There is a Conciliation Council (*Forliksraad*) for each community, consisting of 3 men or women, elected by the district council, before which, as a general rule, civil cases must first be brought for mediation.

The Court of Second Instance (*Lagmannsrett*) is presided over by a judge, together with 2 other judges. In civil matters they may be assisted by lay assessors, ordinarily 4 but in some cases 2, chosen and elected in the same way as mentioned above. In criminal cases the lay element is a jury composed of 10 jurors. This court is a court of appeal in both civil and criminal cases. In addition, as a court of first instance, it takes cognizance of all criminal cases (other than those coming under the *Riksrett*—the court for impeachments) which do not come under the competence of the Court of First Instance. The kingdom is divided into 5 districts (*Lagdömmer*) for the purpose of the Courts of Second Instance.

The Supreme Court (*Höyesterett*) is the ultimate court of appeal. In criminal cases the competence of the court, however, is limited to the complaints against the application of laws, the measuring out of the penalty and the trial of the case of the subordinate courts. The Supreme Court consists of a president and 17 judges. In each single case the court consists of 5 judges.

All serious offences are prosecuted by the State. The public prosecution is led by a general prosecutor (*riksadvokat*) and there are 12 district prosecutors (*statsadvokater*). Counsel for the defence is paid by the State.

There are 6 penal and correctional institutions for delinquents; inmates (1 July 1963), 644 males and 31 females. There are also 44 local prisons in which were detained (1 July 1963) 990 males and 7 females.

**FINANCE.** Current revenue and expenditure for years ending 30 June, from 1961 ending 31 Dec. (in 1,000 kroner):

| | *1959–60* | *1960*[1] | *1961*[2] | *1962* | *1963*[3] | *1964*[3] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 6,200,313 | 3,129,289 | 6,943,011 | 7,608,852 | 8,352,692 | 9,106,224 |
| Expenditure | 5,226,069 | 2,806,083 | 6,470,275 | 7,227,948 | 8,060,392 | 8,882,724 |

[1] 1 July–31 Dec.

[2] From 1961 capital expenditure and current budget are combined; the figures refer to total revenue and total expenditure, excluding all loan transactions.

[3] Estimates.

National debt [1] for years ending 30 June (in 1,000 kroner):

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1938 | 1,428,744 | 1957 | 7,648,461 | 1960 | 9,299,900 [2] |
| 1950 | 4,704,960 | 1958 | 7,763,000 | 1961 (31 Dec.) | 9,437,500 [2] |
| 1955 | 6,347,473 | 1959 | 8,812,500 [2] | 1962 [2] ,, | 9,771,800 |

[1] At the rate of par on foreign loans; including treasury bills (in 1m. kroner) amounting to 84 in 1950; 131 in 1955; 217 in 1956; 258 in 1957; 93 in 1958; 155 in 1959; 37 in 1960 and 14 in 1961.

[2] Including consolidated European Payments Union loans.

**DEFENCE.** Service is universal and compulsory, liability in peacetime commencing at the age of 20 and continuing till the age of 44. The training period in the Army is 12 months, in the Navy and Air Force, 15 months.

*Army.* The Army is divided into 5 territorial commands, comprising all land forces. The territorial commands again are divided into a number of land defence districts. Major units are organized mainly in Regimental Combat Teams. Peace establishment mainly consists of 2 RCTs, one of which has a reduced table of organization.

*Navy.* The Navy is divided into 5 commands, and consists of the following seagoing warships: 3 fleet destroyers (purchased from Great Britain), 5 frigates (2 lent by Great Britain in 1953 and bought in 1956, and 3 lent by Canada in 1956 and transferred outright to Norway in 1958), 6 submarines (4 *ex*-British, 1 *ex*-German, 1 on loan from Germany), 2 ocean minesweepers (acquired from USA in 1955), 7 coastal minesweepers, 24 motor torpedo-boats, 1 MGB, 4 coastal minelayers (acquired from USA in 1959–60), 1 mine-planter, 1 training ship (*ex*-seaplane tender transferred from USA in 1958), 2 depot ships, 1 sonar training ship, the royal yacht *Norge* and 3 fishery protection vessels.

Five destroyer escorts, 2 patrol craft, 4 MTBs and 15 coastal submarines are under construction.

Naval personnel in 1963 totalled 6,300 officers and ratings.

*Air Force.* The Royal Norwegian Air Force is divided into 2 commands. It operates 2 squadrons of F-86 Sabre day fighters, 2 squadrons of F-86 K Sabre all-weather fighters and 1 squadron of RF-84F Thunderflash photo-reconnaissance fighters, 1 squadron of F-104G, 2 anti-submarine squadrons equipped with SA-16B Albatross aircraft, a squadron of C-119 Fairchild Packet and C-47 transports, a number of communications, helicopter and training units, as well as a Nike-missile battalion and several anti-aircraft battalions.

**PRODUCTION.** The following table sets forth the estimated value of net production, at factor cost, by industries, in 1m. kroner:

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* [1] | *1962* [1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture | 1,427 | 1,414 | 1,571 | 1,511 | 1,656 | 1,571 |
| Forestry | 1,021 | 957 | 838 | 862 | 965 | 933 |
| Fishing | 364 | 306 | 409 | 383 | 416 | 358 |
| Whaling | 160 | 95 | 91 | 59 | 103 | 51 |
| Mining, etc | 325 | 288 | 268 | 285 | 279 | 317 |
| Manufacturing | 6,339 | 6,177 | 6,528 | 7,183 | 7,921 | 8,412 |
| Construction | 1,706 | 1,808 | 1,924 | 1,983 | 2,223 | 2,568 |
| Electricity, gas and water | 420 | 479 | 507 | 585 | 601 | 706 |
| Trade | 2,856 | 2,944 | 3,192 | 3,628 | 3,821 | 4,150 |
| Banking and insurance | 606 | 649 | 701 | 782 | 881 | 953 |
| House ownership | 770 | 803 | 827 | 901 | 986 | 1,127 |
| Water transport | 2,595 | 1,631 | 1,428 | 1,448 | 1,656 | 1,679 |

[1] Provisional.

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* [1] | *1962* [1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Other transport | 1,038 | 1,081 | 1,171 | 1,277 | 1,462 | 1,569 |
| Government services | 1,087 | 1,154 | 1,250 | 1,315 | 1,387 | 1,573 |
| Community, business and personal service | 2,248 | 2,425 | 2,638 | 2,809 | 3,168 | 3,463 |
| Net production at factor cost | 22,962 | 22,211 | 23,343 | 25,011 | 27.525 | 29.430 |
| + Indirect taxes | 3,858 | 3,908 | 4,141 | 4,422 | 4,751 | 5,096 |
| − Subsidies | 1,517 | 1,292 | 1,272 | 1,470 | 1,533 | 1,466 |
| Net production at market price | 25,303 | 24,827 | 26,212 | 27,963 | 30,743 | 33,060 |

[1] Provisional.

*Agriculture.* Norway is a barren and mountainous country. The arable soil is found in comparatively narrow strips, gathered in deep and narrow valleys and around fiords and lakes. Large, continuous tracts fit for cultivation do not exist. Of the total area, 73·9% is unproductive, 22·8% forest and 3·3% under cultivation and other used soils.

| | Area (hectares) | | | Produce (metric tons) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Principal crops | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
| Wheat | 9,144 | 9,682 | 9,744 | 22,942 | 27,407 | 20,293 |
| Rye | 1,448 | 906 | 1,779 | 3,694 | 2,754 | 3,953 |
| Barley | 144,941 | 153,603 | 164,059 | 399,520 | 427,666 | 342,739 |
| Oats | 65,189 | 62,062 | 52,938 | 173,207 | 173,651 | 106,652 |
| Mixed corn | 2,075 | 1,867 | 1,002 | 5,750 | 5,253 | 2,028 |
| Potatoes | 56,785 | 53,310 | 50,378 | 1,247,227 | 1,222,186 | 919,176 |
| Hay | 505,930 | 501,509 | 485,111 | 3,033,538 | 2,935,756 | 2,809,080 |

Livestock, 20 June 1962: 94,037 horses, 1,158,802 cattle (592,051 milch cows), 1,864,238 sheep, 98,955 goats, 550,440 pigs, 4,845,202 poultry.

Fur production in 1962–63 was estimated as follows (1961–62 actual production in brackets): Silver fox, 1,500 (2,100); blue fox, 105,000 (124,000); mink, 1·06m. (1m.).

*Forestry.* The forests are one of the chief natural sources of wealth. The total area covered with productive forests is estimated at 59,545 sq. km, of which 81% is under pine-trees. In addition, there are 10,713 sq. km of deciduous woods above the conifer limit and along the Arctic coast. The forest area covers 22·8% of the land area. Forests in public ownership cover 7,271 sq. km of productive forests and 6,431 sq. km of deciduous woods above the conifer limit. Beyond the home consumption of timber and fuel wood, the essential part of the growth is consumed as raw material in the paper industry, most of which is exported. The annual natural increase is about 13m. cu. metres. In 1961–62, 7·4m. cu. metres were felled for production of pulp and other industrial wood products. In 1962 the export value of timber produce was 18% of the total exports.

*Fisheries.* The number of persons in 1961 engaged in cod fisheries was 31,174; in winter herring fisheries, 13,263; the total number of persons engaged in the fisheries was 59,381, of whom 15,183 had another chief occupation. The number of fishing vessels with motor was 42,100 (380,860 gross tons).

The value of sea fisheries (based on prices paid at the fishing places) in kroner in 1962 was: Cod, 186m.; mackerel, 13m.; coal-fish (saithe), 45m.; haddock, 35m.; herring, 171m.; dogfish, 14m.; deep-water prawn, 42m. The catch totalled in 1962, 1·1m. metric tons, valued at 658m. kroner.

Whale oil and by-products (in 1,000 bbls): 691 in 1960, 754 in 1961, 582 in 1962. Total value of oil and by-products was, in 1960, 199m.; 1961, 217m.; 1962, 124m.

The Norwegian fishery limit is 12 miles from 1 Sept. 1961, except for the coast east of Lindesnes.

*Manufactures.* Industry is chiefly based on raw materials produced within the country (wood, fish, etc.), and on water power, of which the country possesses a large amount. The pulp and paper industry, the canning industry and the chemical and basic metal industries are the most important export manufactures. In the following table are given figures for industrial establishments in 1961, excluding one-man shops. Electrical plants, construction and building industry and publishing are not included. The values are given in 1,000 kroner.

| Industries | Establishments | Number of *Salaried staff* | Number of *Wage earners* | Gross value of production | Value added by manufacture |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coalmining | 2 | 134 | 544 | 20,400 | 18,832 |
| Metal-mining | 25 | 813 | 4,382 | 216,789 | 171,035 |
| Stone-quarrying | 312 | 118 | 1,127 | 66,714 | 60,129 |
| Other non-metallic mining and quarrying | 114 | 123 | 1,258 | 48.808 | 41,469 |
| Food industries | 4,133 | 8,751 | 34,037 | 4,725,736 | 868,830 |
| Beverages | 103 | 987 | 3,248 | 496,741 | 369,988 |
| Tobacco | 15 | 648 | 1,299 | 457,033 | 385,333 |
| Textiles | 448 | 2,660 | 15,235 | 869,771 | 395,849 |
| Clothing, etc. | 1,754 | 3.704 | 22.079 | 1,049.869 | 495.477 |
| Wood | 2,632 | 1,399 | 12,465 | 892,221 | 332,660 |
| Furniture and fixtures | 2,076 | 1.346 | 12.479 | 679.699 | 335.396 |
| Pulp and paper | 287 | 3,871 | 21,989 | 2,485,972 | 743,947 |
| Printing | 890 | 1,572 | 11,171 | 555,352 | 351,696 |
| Leather | 158 | 278 | 1,470 | 96,035 | 41,417 |
| Rubber | 136 | 633 | 2,858 | 166,964 | 85,197 |
| Chemical and chemical products | 479 | 6,585 | 14,750 | 2,132,395 | 903,858 |
| Manufacture of products of petroleum and coal | 28 | 348 | 934 | 403,495 | 87,872 |
| Non-metallic mineral products | 767 | 1,985 | 10,158 | 639.429 | 388,680 |
| Basic metal industries | 162 | 4.082 | 18.639 | 2,506,306 | 915.240 |
| Metal products | 1,306 | 4,254 | 18,917 | 1,217,504 | 628,966 |
| Machinery | 659 | 3,236 | 10,359 | 790,512 | 417,306 |
| Electrical machinery, etc. | 350 | 4,005 | 10.293 | 903.703 | 465.500 |
| Transport equipment | 2.248 | 7,598 | 40,415 | 2.170,934 | 1,125,181 |
| Miscellaneous manufacturing industries | 598 | 1,123 | 5,176 | 324,471 | 174,927 |
| Total (all included) | 19,682 | 60,253 | 275.282 | 23,916,853 | 9,804,785 |

*Mining.* Production and value of the chief concentrates, metals and alloys were:

| Concentrates and minerals | 1961 *Metric tons* | 1961 *1,000 kroner* | 1962 *Metric tons* | 1962 *1,000 kroner* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Copper concentrates | 26,849 | 16,835 | 28,527 | 20,002 |
| Pyrites | 733,391 | 49,797 | 809,868 | 56,221 |
| Iron ore and titaniferrous concentrates | 1,980,766 | 134,152 | 2,188,611 | 142,884 |
| Zinc and lead concentrates | 22,471 | 6,616 | 28,199 | 8,207 |
| Molybdenum concentrates | 427 | 5,206 | 461 | 5,976 |
| Columbite | 321 | 3,717 | 349 | 3,425 |
| **Metals and alloys** | | | | |
| Copper | 21,970 | 95,662 | 19,153 | 84,561 |
| Nickel | 32,215 | 394,583 | 29,202 | 367,073 |
| Aluminium | 174,909 | 536,835 | 209,266 | 649,920 |
| Ferro-alloys | 378,618 | 371,277 | 327,313 | 300,021 |
| Semi-finished steel | 411,790 | 365,491 | 448,190 | 371,031 |
| Pig-iron | 378,036 | 137,815 | 395,823 | 132,713 |
| Zinc | 46,527 | 74,446 | 44,416 | 63,019 |
| Lead and tin | 2,294 | 8,690 | 1,734 | 6,147 |

*Electricity.* Norway is a large producer of hydro-electric energy. The potential total hydro-electric power, for a whole year at regulated minimum water flow and by 82% efficiency, is estimated at 15m. kw. or about 131,000m. kwh. annually. About 60% of the water power suitable for development consists of waterfalls with a height of at least 900 ft.

By the end of 1961, 4,006,000 kw. (about 27%) of the available water power had been developed for production of electricity. At the same time the capacity of the installations for production of thermo-electric energy amounted to only 165,000 kw. As at 31 Dec. 1961 the total capacity of generators (of hydro-electric and thermo-electric plants) was 8·41m. kva.

In 1962 the total production of electricity amounted to 37,470m. kwh., of which about 99% was produced by hydro-electric plants.

Most of the electricity is used for industrial purposes, especially by the chemical and basic metal industries for production of nitrate of calcium and other nitrogen products, carbide, ferrosilicon and other ferro-alloys, aluminium and zinc. The paper and pulp industries are also big consumers of electricity.

In 1961, 99·3% of the population were supplied with electricity in their homes.

Bjerve, P. J., *Planning in Norway 1947–1956.* Amsterdam, 1959
Bourneuf, A., *Norway, the Planned Revival.* Cambridge, Mass., 1958
Galenson, W., *Labor in Norway.* Cambridge, Mass., and London, 1949
Leiserson, M. W., *Wages and Economic Control in Norway, 1945–57.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1959

**COMMERCE.** Total imports and exports in calendar years (in 1,000 kroner):

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 9,359,485 | 9,448,521 | 10,446,282 | 11,542,520 | 11,816,261 |
| Exports | 5,310,610 | 5,788,752 | 6,291,090 | 6,651,775 | 6,948,984 |

Trade according to countries was as follows (in 1,000 kroner):

| | 1961 | | 1962 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Countries | *Imports* | *Exports* | *Imports* | *Exports* |
| Argentina | 42,832 | 35,517 | 53,449 | 17,558 |
| Australia and New Zealand | 45,104 | 65,734 | 61,474 | 66,898 |
| Belgium and Luxembourg | 313,131 | 120,881 | 326,196 | 121,324 |
| Brazil | 125,598 | 108,095 | 129,116 | 76,574 |
| Canada | 532,874 | 31,803 | 488,248 | 42,091 |
| Czechoslovakia | 76,682 | 60,651 | 74,216 | 67,688 |
| Denmark | 528,439 | 525,002 | 547,227 | 607,137 |
| Finland | 164,632 | 109,892 | 111,780 | 121,953 |
| France | 351,539 | 215,334 | 447,885 | 247,681 |
| Germany (West) | 2,274,975 | 897,798 | 2,103,859 | 1,051,318 |
| India | 25,138 | 88,077 | 25,239 | 58,942 |
| Italy | 178,699 | 190,859 | 248,649 | 247,042 |
| Netherlands | 603,113 | 222,824 | 567,761 | 206,431 |
| Poland | 34,995 | 83,925 | 53,417 | 48,597 |
| Portugal | 26,944 | 21,433 | 31,202 | 31,147 |
| Spain | 96,508 | 55,151 | 109,532 | 82,259 |
| Sweden | 1,884,252 | 811,074 | 2,021,102 | 923,598 |
| Switzerland | 182,182 | 71,169 | 193,305 | 61,739 |
| UK | 1,810,728 | 1,374,512 | 1,779,525 | 1,182,082 |
| USA | 798,487 | 548,849 | 845,279 | 748,786 |
| USSR | 139,214 | 89,587 | 130,421 | 74,555 |

Principal items of import in 1962 (in 1,000 kroner): Machinery, transport equipment, etc, 4,358,435; base metals and manufactures thereof, 1,220,939; fuel oil, etc., 1,048,003; textiles, 1,029,014; cereals, 293,206; chemicals, 781,711.

Principal items of export in 1962 (in 1,000 kroner): Pulp and paper, 1,187,574; edible animal products, 946,109; base metals and manufactures thereof, 1,762,963; oils and fats, 213,167.

Total trade between Norway and UK for 5 years (British Board of Trade returns in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 63,837,687 | 77,573,291 | 74,812,939 | 66,593.879 | 73.259,459 |
| Exports from UK | 58,662.627 | 71,188,968 | 85,248,738 | 84,463,503 | 94,791,333 |
| Re-exports from UK | 1,525,926 | 1,302,219 | 1,563,924 | 1,520,627 | 1,915,396 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The total registered mercantile marine on 1 Jan. 1963 was 2,292 vessels, 12,509,000 gross tons (steam and motor vessels above 100 gross tons). These figures do not include fishing and catching boats, floating whaling factories, tugs, salvage vessels, ice-breakers and similar special types of vessel, totalling 649 vessels of 260,000 gross tons. Ships under construction or on order on 1 July 1963 totalled 4·1m. gross tons, of which 3·5m. gross tons were tanker tonnage.

| Vessels in foreign trade, 1962 | With cargoes | | In ballast | | Total | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *No.* | *Net tons* | *No.* | *Net tons* | *No.* | *Net tons* |
| Entered: | | | | | | |
| Norwegian | 4,723 | 5,535,875 | 1,701 | 1.788.697 | 6.424 | 7,324.572 |
| Foreign | 4,940 | 4,944,129 | 3,859 | 6,659,221 | 8.799 | 11,603.350 |
| Total entered | 9,663 | 10.480,004 | 5,560 | 8,447,918 | 15,223 | 18,927,922 |
| Cleared: | | | | | | |
| Norwegian | 5,120 | 5.435,400 | 1,365 | 1,887,814 | 6,485 | 7,323,214 |
| Foreign | 6,540 | 8,268,814 | 2,243 | 3,308,461 | 8,783 | 11,577,275 |
| Total cleared | 11,660 | 13,704,214 | 3,608 | 5,196,275 | 15,268 | 18,900,489 |

Goods (in 1,000 metric tons) discharged, 11,198; loaded, 21,644, of which 13,032 was Swedish iron ore shipped from Narvik.

*Roads.* On 31 Dec. 1962 the length of the public roads was 53,224 km. Of these, 25,663 km were main roads and 27,561 km local roads; 4,648 km had some kind of paving, mostly bituminous treatment, nearly all the rest being gravel-surfaced.

Number of registered motor vehicles (31 Dec. 1962) was 662,200, including 321,652 passenger cars (including taxis), 146,265 lorries, vans and special vehicles, 5,766 buses, 188,517 motor cycles. The scheduled bus and lorry services in 1962 drove 2,849m. passenger-km and 89m. net ton-km.

*Railways.* The length of state railways on 31 Dec. 1962 was 4,330 km; of private companies, 78 km. On 1,827 km of state and 42 km of private railways electric power is installed. Total receipts of the state railways in the year 1962 were 522m. kroner; total expenses (excluding interest on capital), 621m. kroner. The state railways carried 18·9m. metric tons of freight (of which 13·3m. was iron ore on the Ofoten railway) and 38·4m. passengers.

*Telecommunications.* Length of telegraph and telephone lines and circuits, 31 Dec. 1962: 89,000 km of line, 2·45m. km of circuits (state, 83,000 and 2·35m. km respectively). Number of telephones, 774,000; state telegraph and telephone offices, 1,862. Receipts, 406·7m. kroner; expenses, 378·9m. kroner (interest on capital included).

*Aviation.* Det Norske Luftfartselskap (DNL) started its post-war activities on 1 April 1946. On 1 Aug. 1946 DNL, together with DDL (Danish Airlines) and ABA/SILA (Swedish Airlines), formed the 'Scandinavian Airlines System'—SAS. The 3 companies remained independent units, but all services were co-ordinated. In 1951 a new agreement was signed (retroactive from 1 Oct. 1950) according to which the 3 national companies became holding partners in a new organization which took over the entire operational system. Denmark and Norway hold each two-sevenths and Sweden three-sevenths of the capital, but they have joint responsibility towards third parties.

In the autumn of 1962 SAS had a fleet of 50 planes (including 22 jet planes), serving some 80 cities in 41 countries. Length of route net, about 200,000 km.

Norwegian scheduled air services:

| | 1,000 km flown | Passengers carried | 1,000 passenger-km | Post, luggage, freight and passengers (1,000 ton-km) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | *Total* | *Of which post* |
| 1960 | 19,870 | 670,470 | 685,390 | 76,810 | 4,300 |
| 1961 | 19,710 | 714,810 | 690,280 | 78,900 | 4,670 |
| 1962 | 19,440 | 820,620 | 779,920 | 88,700 | 4,810 |

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** By a treaty signed 16 Oct. 1875 Norway adopted the same monetary system as Sweden and Denmark. The Norwegian *krone*, of 100 *öre*, is of the value of 1*s*. at par, or about 20 kroner to the £ sterling. The standard of value is gold. National bank-notes of 5, 10, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 kroner are legal means of payment, and the bank is ordinarily bound to exchange them for gold on presentation. By a royal decree of 27 Sept. 1931 the gold standard was suspended and there was placed an embargo on gold.

On 30 June 1963 the nominal value of the coin in circulation was 151m. kroner; notes in circulation, 4,221m. kroner.

The Norges Bank is a joint-stock bank; in 1949 the state acquired all the shares hitherto privately owned. The bank is governed by laws enacted by the State, and its directors are elected by the Storting, except the president and vice-president of the head office, who are nominated by the King. It is the only bank of issue.

At the end of 1962 there were 58 private joint-stock banks. Their total amount of capital and funds was 777m. kroner (capital 382m., funds 395m.). Deposits amounted to 6,764m. kroner, of which 2,608m. kroner were at call and notice, and 4,156m. kroner on time.

The number of savings banks at the end of 1962 was 590. The total amount of the funds of the savings banks amounted to 430m. kroner, and total deposits 8,776m. kroner, of which 962m. kroner were at call and notice and 7,814m. kroner on time.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures has been obligatory since 1875.

## SVALBARD

An archipelago situated between 10° and 35° E. long. and between 74° and 81° N. lat. The distance from Ingøy, Norway, to Bear Island is about 390 km and to Spitsbergen (Sørkapp) about 635 km.

Total area, 62,050 sq. km (23,950 sq. miles). The chief islands are: Vestspitsbergen, Nordaustlandet (North East Land), Edgeøya (Edge Island), Barentsøya (Barents Island), Prins Karls Forland, Kong Karls Land, Hopen (Hope Island), Kvitøya (White Island) and Bjørnøya (Bear Island). The climate is essentially arctic, tempered by the Gulf Stream.

The archipelago was probably discovered by Norwegians in 1194 and rediscovered by the Dutch navigator Barents in 1596. The English explorer Henry Hudson visited Spitsbergen in 1607. In the 17th century the very lucrative whale-hunting caused rival Dutch, British and Norwegian claims to sovereignty and quarrels about the hunting-places. But when in the 18th century the whale-hunting ended, the question of the sovereignty of Spitsbergen lost its actuality; it was again raised in the 20th century, owing to the discovery and exploitation of rich coalfields. It was settled by a treaty, signed on 9 Feb. 1920 at Paris, in which Norway's sovereignty over the archipelago was recognized. On 14 Aug. 1925 the archipelago was officially incorporated in Norway.

In the autumn of 1944 the Soviet Government approached the Norwegian Government on the question of revising the treaty of 1920. Both governments agreed that any modification could be made only with the approval of the other signatory powers. On 15 Feb. 1947 the Storting reiterated Norway's willingness to discuss with the Soviet Union the revision of the 1920 treaty and economic questions concerning Svalbard, but refused bilateral discussions of the defence of Svalbard.

Coal is the principal product. There are 6 mining camps (3 Norwegian and 3 Russian), but 2 Norwegian and 1 Russian are not being worked. They are inhabited all the year round. The total Norwegian population in Svalbard on 31 Dec. 1961 was 907, the Russian, 2,054. In 1961, 318,430 metric tons of coal were exported from the Norwegian and 397,927 metric tons from the Russian mines.

An American, a Russian and a Norwegian company have been prospecting for oil.

UK exports to Spitzbergen (British Board of Trade returns): 1958, £991; 1959, nil; 1960, £329; 1961, nil; 1962, nil; 1963, £107. UK imports from Spitzbergen, 1957–63, nil.

*Norsk Polarinstitutt, Skrifter.* Oslo, from 1922
*Svalbard, a Norwegian Outpost.* Bergen, 1950
Orvin, A. K., 'Twenty-five Years of Norwegian Sovereignty in Svalbard 1925–1950' (in *The Polar Record, 1951*)
Stefansson, V., *Arctic Manual.* New York, 1944

## JAN MAYEN

This is a bleak and desolate island between Greenland and Northern Norway, about 300 miles north of Iceland. The total area is 380 sq. km (145 sq. miles). It is of volcanic origin and is mountainous, Beerenberg in the north reaching a height of 2,277 metres.

The island was possibly discovered by Henry Hudson in 1608, and it was first named Hudson's Tutches (Touches). It was again and again rediscovered and renamed. Its present name derives from the Dutch whaling captain Jan Jacobsz. May, who indisputably discovered the island in 1614. It was uninhabited, but occasionally visited by seal hunters and trappers, until 1921 when Norway established a radio and meteorological station. On 8 May 1929 Jan Mayen was officially proclaimed as incorporated in the Norwegian state, and at the same time the manager of the meteorological station on the island was invested with police authority. Its relation to Norway was finally settled by law of 27 Feb. 1930. In 1958–59 a loran station and a landing strip for aircraft were built; and oil and fresh water can now be supplied.

# BOUVET ISLAND

### BOUVETÖYA

This uninhabited island in the southern Atlantic was discovered in 1739 by a French naval officer, Jean Baptiste Lozier Bouvet, but no flag was hoisted till, in 1825, Capt. Norris raised the Union Jack. A neighbouring island, Thompson Island, has been reported, but its existence is seriously doubted. In 1928 Great Britain waived its claim to Bouvet in favour of Norway, which in Dec. 1927 had occupied the island. A law of 27 Feb. 1930 declared Bouvet Island a Norwegian dependency. The area is 58 sq. km (36 sq. miles).

# PETER I ISLAND

### PETER I ÖY

This uninhabited island in the Antarctic Ocean was discovered in 1821 by the Russian explorer, Admiral von Bellingshausen, who sighted it at a distance. The first landing was made in 1929 by a Norwegian expedition which hoisted the Norwegian flag. On 1 May 1931 Peter I Island was placed under Norwegian sovereignty, and on 24 March 1933 it was incorporated in Norway as a dependency. The area is 249 sq. km (150 sq. miles).

# QUEEN MAUD LAND

### DRONNING MAUD LAND

On 14 Jan. 1939 the Norwegian Cabinet placed that part of the Antarctic Continent from the border of Falkland Islands dependency in the west to the border of the Australian Antarctic dependency in the east (between 20° W. and 45° E.) under Norwegian sovereignty. The territory was explored only by Norwegians and had hitherto been ownerless. During 1949–52 and 1957–61 a number of Norwegian and other expeditions explored Queen Maud Land.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Norway maintains embassies in Argentina (also Minister for Paraguay and Uruguay), Austria (also Minister for Czechoslovakia and Hungary), Belgium (also Minister for Luxembourg), Brazil, Canada, Chile (also Minister for Bolivia and Peru), China, Colombia (also for Venezuela and Minister for Ecuador), Cuba (also Minister for Dominican Republic and Haiti), Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Iceland, India (also for Burma and Minister for Ceylon), Iran (also for Pakistan), Israel (also Minister for Cyprus), Italy (also for Greece), Japan (also for Korea), Mexico (also Minister for Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama), Morocco (also for Algeria, Tunisia and Madagascar), Netherlands, Nigeria, Poland, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand (also for Philippines and Minister for Indonesia), Turkey (also Minister for Iraq), USSR, UAR (also for Saudi Arabia and Minister for Ethiopia, Lebanon, Sudan and Yemen), UK (also for Irish Republic), USA, Yugoslavia (also Minister for Bulgaria and Rumania.)

### OF NORWAY IN GREAT BRITAIN (25 Belgrave Sq., SW1)

*Ambassador:* Arne Skaug, GCVO (accredited 7 Feb. 1962).

*Counsellors:* Egil Ulstein, CVO, DFC; Arne Haugland, CVO (*Press and Information*); Georg K. Thestrup; Erik Andreas Ribu (*Commercial*); Olaf

Grönaas (*Fisheries*). *Cultural Attaché:* Dagfinn Austad. *First Secretaries:* Thorleif Anda; Ivar Eriksen. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Thorvald Randers, MVO (*Air and Military,*) Capt. Eigil John Bruen, MVO (*Navy*). *Press Attaché:* Niels O. Dietz.

There are consular representatives at Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, London (C.G.), Manchester, Newcastle-on-Tyne, Southampton, Swansea.

### Of Great Britain in Norway

*Ambassador:* Patrick Hancock, CMG (accredited 6 Feb. 1963).

*Counsellors:* R. A. Clinton-Thomas; P. J. E. Male (*Commercial*).

*First Secretaries:* R. W. Bosley, OBE; D. A. Marks; D. A. Cross (*Consular*); K. Kenney, OBE (*Labour*, resident in Helsinki).

*Service Attaché:* Wing Cdr P. D. Bird.

There are consular representatives at Ålesund, Bergen, Kristiansund, Narvik, Oslo, Stavanger, Tønsberg, Tromsø and Trondheim.

### Of Norway in the USA (3401 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20007)

*Ambassador:* Hans Engen.

*Counsellors:* Rolf Hancke; Rolf Jerving (*Press and Cultural*); Arne Kapstø; Dr Erling Christoperson (*Cultural*). *First Secretaries:* Elovius Mangor; Olav Bucher-Johannessen. *Service Attachés:* Rear-Adm. Ragnvald A. Tamber (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Kjell J. Garstad (*Army and Air*). *Cultural Attachés:* Rolf Bergendahl; Dr Erling Christophersen. *Scientific Attaché:* Arne Sverdrup.

### Of the USA in Norway

*Ambassador:* Clifton R. Wharton.

*Counsellors:* Andreas G. Ronhovde (*Consul-General*); Douglas K. Ballantine (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* Nils W. Olsson; John W. Piercey; Scott George (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Col. William H. Bedford (*Army*), Capt. Clarence E. Olson (*Navy*), Col. Lloyd D. Chapman (*Air*).

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Bureau of Statistics, Statistisk Sentralbyrå (Dronningensgate 16, Oslo), was founded in 1876 as an independent state institution. *Director:* Petter Jakob Bjerve. The earliest census of population was taken in 1769. The Sentralbyrå publishes the series *Norges Offisielle Statistikk* (from 1828), and *Social Economic Studies* (from 1954). The main publications are:

*Statistisk Årbok for Norge* (annual, from 1880; from 1952 with English explanations)
*Okonomisk Utsyn* (annual, from 1935; with English summary from 1952)
*Statistiske Oversikter, 1948 and 1958* (historical statistical survey; bilingual Norwegian-English)
*Statistiske Månedshefť* (monthly, from 1880; with English index)

*Norges Statskalender.* From 1816; annual from 1877

### Non-Official Publications

*The Norway Year Book.* 6th ed. Oslo, 1962
*Norway.* National Travel Association of Norway. 2nd ed. Oslo, 1948
*Facts about Norway.* Ed. by Aftenposten. 6th ed. Oslo, 1960
*Modern Norway.* London, 1950
*Norway's Industry.* Ed. Norges industriforbund. Oslo, 1958
*The Northern Countries.* Uppsala, 1951
*Norwegian Agriculture.* Ed. Kongl. Selskap for Norges Vel. Oslo, 1955
*Norwegian Joint-Stock Banks: Financial Review.* Monthly
*Norwegian Export Directory.* Ed. Norges eksportråd. Oslo, 1959

Bjørge, J. H. B., *Engelsk–amerikansk–norsk ordbok.* Oslo, 1959
Bugge, A., and Steen, S., *Norsk Kulturhistorie.* Oslo, 1947
Castberg, F., *The Norwegian Way of Life.* London, 1954
Christensen, Chr. A. R., *Norway, a Democratic Kingdom 1905–1955. Fifty years of progress,* Oslo, 1955
Derry, Thomas K., *A Short History of Norway.* London, 1957
Gjessing, G., *Changing Lapps.* London School of Economics, 1954
Gleditsch, Th. *Engelsk–norsk ordbok.* 2nd ed. Oslo, 1948
Grønland, E., *Norway in English. Books on Norway . . . 1742–1959.* Oslo, 1961
Holtedahl, O. (ed.), *Geology of Norway.* Oslo, 1960
Larsen, K., *A History of Norway.* New York, 1948
Nielsen, K., and Nesheim, A., *Lapp Dictionary: Lapp–English–Norwegian.* 5 vols. Oslo, 1963
Stagg, F. N., *The Heart of Norway.* London, 1953.—*North Norway.* London, 1952.—*East Norway and its Frontier.* London, 1956.—*West Norway and its Fjords.* London, 1954.—*South Norway.* London, 1958
Steen, S., *Norges Krig 1940–45.* 3 vols. Oslo 1947–50.—*Det rie Norge.* 4 vols. Oslo, 1951–57
Vorren, Ø. (ed.), *Norway North of 65.* Oslo, 1960

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The University Library, Drammensveien 42b, Oslo. *Director:* Harald L. Tveterås.

# PANAMA

## REPÚBLICA DE PANAMÁ

**HISTORY.** A revolution, inspired by the USA, led to the separation of Panama from the United States of Colombia and the declaration of its independence on 3 Nov. 1903. The *de facto* Government was on 13 Nov. recognized by the USA, and soon afterwards by the other Powers. In 1914 Colombia agreed to recognize the independence of Panama. This treaty was ratified by the USA and Colombia in 1921, and on 8 May 1924 diplomatic relations between Colombia and Panama were established.

For the treaties regulating the relations between Panama and the United States *see* pp. 1298–99.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The new constitution of 1 March 1946 continued the existing provisions for a National Assembly of 42 members (increased to 53 since the 1950 census, 1 for every 15,000 inhabitants). The deputies' mandate is for 4 years. The Assembly meets annually on 1 Oct. The term of the President of the Republic, elected by direct vote, is 4 years, and he is not eligible for the two succeeding terms. Women have equal rights with men.

The official language is Spanish.

*President of the Republic:* Roberto F. Chiari (National Union of Opposition), elected 8 May 1960; inaugurated 1 Oct.

He defeated Ricardo A. Arias (National Patriotic Coalition) and Victor F. Goytía (Liberal Party of Civil Resistance).

*First Vice-President:* Dr Sergio González Ruiz.
*Second Vice-President:* José D. Bazán.
*Minister for Foreign Affairs:* Galileo Solís.

There are normally 2 vice-presidents, elected every 4 years by direct popular vote, and a cabinet of 7 ministers nominated by the President, who may attend and address the legislature but may not vote. The Comptroller General is elected by the National Assembly for 4 years.

*National flag:* Rectangle of 4 quarters: white with blue star, blue, white with red star, red.

*National anthem:* Alcanzamos por fin la victoria (words by J. de la Ossa; tune by Santos Jorge, 1903).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Extreme length is about 480 miles; breadth between 37 and 110 miles; coastline, 426 miles on the Atlantic and 767 on the Pacific; total area (excluding the Canal Zone) is 28,576 sq. miles (74,010 sq. km); population according to the census of 11 Dec. 1960 was 1,075,541 (14·1 per sq. km) including 62,187 tribal Indians. No recent figures are available of the racial composition of the population; the 1940 census gave 12% white, 14·5% Negro, 72% mixed and 1·5% other races. There are approximately 10,000 British subjects, chiefly coloured people from the West Indies.

The capital is Panama City, on the Pacific coast; population, estimated 1960, 273,440. There are 9 provinces (with census populations Dec. 1960) as follows (the capitals in brackets): Bocas del Toro (Bocas del Toro), 32,660; Chiriquí (David), 188,350; Coclé (Penonomé), 93,156; Colón (Colón), 105,416; Los Santos (Las Tablas), 70,554; Herrera (Chitré), 61,672; Darién (La Palma), 19,715; Panama (Panama City), 372,393; Veraguas (Santiago), 131,685. The port of Colón on the Atlantic coast had 59,598. Smaller ports on the Pacific are Aguadulce, Pedregal, Montijo, Puerto Mutis and Puerto Armuelles; on the Atlantic, Bocas del Toro, Almirante, Portobello, Mandinga and Permé.

Birth rate, 1960, was 41 per 1,000 population; death rate, 8·4; marriage rate, 13·1; infantile death rate, 56·8 per 1,000 live births. The figures exclude the tribal Indians.

**RELIGION.** The 1956 census showed that 95% of the population was Roman Catholic and 5% Protestant. There is freedom of religious worship and separation of Church and State. Clergymen may teach in the schools but may not hold public office.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary education is compulsory for all children from 7 to 15 years of age, with an estimated 213,330 students in schools throughout the Republic in 1962–63; 51 private primary schools and 107 private post-primary schools are included in these figures. The University of Panama at Panama City, inaugurated on 7 Oct. 1935, had a total enrolment (1962) of 4,227 students in the schools of law, science and other professional subjects; the university was granted autonomy on 28 Sept. 1946. Up to the academic year 1956–57 the university was a centre of evening studies (except for the faculty of medicine); since 1956–57 all faculties hold day classes as well. A new site, called University City, on the outskirts of Panama City was inaugurated in June 1950.

The 1960 census showed that 14% of the population over 10 years old were illiterate, excluding the tribal Indians (compared with 28·3% in 1950).

*Newspapers.* Of the 5 daily newspapers published in the capital, 2 have separate English editions. There is also an English weekly with a Spanish supplement, catering for the large British West Indian community in Panama.

*Cinemas.* There were, in Dec. 1963, 52 cinemas, of which 27 were in the district of Panama. All films must have Spanish subtitles.

**JUSTICE.** The death penalty does not exist. The Supreme Court consists of 9 justices appointed by the executive with the approval of the National Assembly, one every 2 years to serve 18 years.

**FINANCE.** The USA have the right to import into the Canal Zone supplies of all descriptions required for canal construction, maintenance and protection and for the use of their employees, free of all taxes.

The budget for calendar years until 1962, fiscal years March–Feb. from 1 March 1963, balanced as follows (in balboas; 1 balboa = US$1): 1960, 59,436,080; 1961, 63,127,027; 1962, 66,802,227; 1963–64, 77,202,913; 1964–65, 77,772,559.

The revenue includes the rent paid by the US Government for the Canal (US$1,930,000 per annum). Panamanian citizens working in the Canal Zone are now subject to taxation by Panama.

The funded internal debt on 31 Aug. 1962 amounted to 47,525,497 balboas, and the external debt to 41,354,692 balboas.

**DEFENCE.** The Republic has no Army or Navy to support, but there are 2 coastguard patrol vessels, and compulsory military service may be imposed in case of need. The National Police Force has an authorized strength of 3,370 officers and men.

**PRODUCTION.** Of the whole area (1950 census), only 15·4% is developed 3·1% is cultivated, 7·3% is natural or artificial pasture land and 5% is fallow. Of the remainder only a small part is cultivated, though the land is rich in resources. About 60% of the country's food requirements are imported. In Jan. 1953 the Institute for Economic Development, a semi-governmental organization, was formed with large powers, *e.g.*, to buy up leading crops at fixed prices and to loan machinery to farmers. Of the land under cultivation, 18% is owned and 59% is usufructuary. The most important export product is bananas, grown by an affiliate of the United Fruit Company and shipped to the USA. Exports, 1962, 6·5m. stems. Most important food crop, for home consumption, is rice, grown on 80% of the farms; Panama's *per capita* consumption is very high. Output of rough rice from 97,400 hectares, was 5,244,700 quintals in 1962. Other products are maize (91,800 hectares yielding 1,003,700 quintals in 1962), cocoa, abacá fibres, abacá seeds, coffee and coconuts. Beer, whisky, rum, 'seco', anice and gin are produced. Coffee is grown in the province of Chiriquí, near the Costa Rican frontier; total production in 1961-62 was 110,000 quintals, and small amounts were exported to West Germany and USA. The country has great timber resources, notably mahogany. According to the livestock estimate of April 1962 there were 835,400 cattle, 204,100 pigs and 2,410,100 poultry. Hides are among minor articles of export.

Consumption of electric energy, 1962, amounted to 192,000 Mw (Panama City and Colón). Gas consumption was 617,138,000 cu. ft. Apart from 2 cement factories, there are few industries; foreign firms are being encouraged to establish industries, and a petrol refinery is operating in Colón.

**COMMERCE.** The imports and exports (excluding re-exports), in balboas, or 6 calendar years are as follows (1 balboa = US$1):

| | Imports | Exports | | Imports | Exports |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1956 | 83,120,176 | 17,168,624 | 1959 | 98,260,005 | 22,339,170 |
| 1957 | 93,035,784 | 21,953,599 | 1960 | 109,149,098 | 21,200,000 |
| 1958 | 92,802,530 | 21,118,835 | 1961 | 124,413,631 | 21,612,810 |

The huge adverse trade balance is mainly with the USA and is due to the heavy import of consumer goods for sale to the Canal Zone employees and to the big transient population. In 1961 the USA furnished 60% of Panama's imports and took 95·8% of her exports. The United Kingdom was the second largest supplier.

A Free Zone has been constructed at Colón for the storage, processing or sale of goods in transit; a number of US manufacturers and one British firm have leased warehouses and begun operations.

Chief exports (virtually all to the USA) in 1962 (in balboas or dollars) were: Bananas, 10,295,276; fresh shrimps, 6,275,432 (4,334·5 metric tons); cacao (1961), 506,589; refined sugar (1961), 780,189.

Chief imports, 1961, were valued (in balboas or dollars f.o.b.): Petroleum products, 10,974,333; road vehicles, 8,286,195; clothing and cotton materials, 8,556,744; wheat flour, 2,275,051; food, 14,527,504; chemicals and pharmaceuticals, 13,251,401.

Total trade between Panama (including Canal Zone) and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 453.464 | 500.398 | 530.599 | 496.879 | 1,585.374 |
| Exports from UK . . | 3,312,196 | 4,052,279 | 5.281,388 | 4,754.474 | 4,233.150 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 47,965 | 41,590 | 139,949 | 57,673 | 46,281 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Ships under Panamanian registry total about 4m. tons; most of these ships never see Panama but elect Panamanian registry because fees are low and labour laws lenient. All the international maritime traffic for Colón and Panama runs through the Canal Zone ports of Cristóbal and Balboa; Bocas del Toro and Almirante are used for both the provincial and international trade.

*Railways.* The Panama Railroad (owned by the Panama Canal Company), which connects Ancón on the Pacific with Mount Hope on the Atlantic, is the principal railway. It is 47·61 miles long and lies entirely within the Canal Zone territory. As most vessels unload their cargo at Cristóbal (Colón), on the Atlantic side, the greater portion of the merchandise destined for Panama City is brought overland by the Panama Railroad. Between David and La Concepción there is a line 18 miles long, which has now been extended to the port of Puerto Armuelles. From Bocas del Toro, between the Atlantic port of Almirante and Guabito (property of the United Fruit Company), a third railway runs to Suretka on the Costa Rican border (51 miles).

*Roads.* Panama had on 31 Dec. 1962, 4,720 km of roads.

There is a road from Panama City westward as far as the cities of David and Concepción, with several branches. From Concepción it continues to the frontier where it links up with the Costa Rican road system. A concrete highway, maintained by the USA, connects Panama City and Colón. On 31 Dec. 1962 registered motor vehicles, private and commercial, numbered 30,878; this excludes vehicles owned by residents of the Canal Zone.

*Post.* There are telegraph cables from Panama to North America and Central and South American ports, and from Colón to the USA and Europe. There are 33 licensed commercial broadcasting stations, one of which functions in the Canal Zone. There are 3 television stations, one of them run by the US Army in the Canal Zone. Number of telephones in 1963

---

[1] Including new ships built for foreign owners and registered in Panama.

was 26,434 in Panama City and 3,474 in Colón, nearly all operated by private companies.

*Aviation.* Commercial aviation has developed rapidly. Pan American World Airways, Panagra Airways, KLM and other international companies operate at Tocumen Airport (17 miles from Panama City), which takes jets. The Compañía Panameña de Avación provides a local service between Panama City and the provincial towns. The Panamanian APA airline serves Miami, Guayaquil, Lima and Kingston.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The present monetary unit is the *balboa,* which is of the same size and fineness as the US silver dollar but is maintained equivalent to the gold dollar. Panama has officially recorded this with the International Monetary Fund. Other silver coins are the half-balboa (of 12·5 grammes 0·900 fine, and equal to 50 cents, US); the quarter and tenth of a balboa piece; a cupro-nickel coin of 5 cents, and a copper coin of 1 cent. US silver coinage is also legal tender. Volume of the currency has not been disclosed since 31 Dec. 1950, when it stood at 1·5m.; 5·1m. balboas of Panamanian coin had been minted up to 31 Dec. 1963. The only paper currency used is that of the USA.

Gold and short-term assets in the USA (both official and private) on 30 June 1958 were $101·4m., of which private firms held about 70%.

The National Bank of Panama (not a central bank) on 30 June 1962 had (in balboas or dollars) capital of 6·3m., reserves of 743,983, current deposits of 28m. and loans, net outstanding, of 34·7m. In 1956 the National Bank took over the 4 provincial banks formerly operated by the Institute of Economic Development. There are 6 other Panamanian banks. The First National City Bank and the Chase Manhattan Bank of New York have branches in Panama City and Balboa (CZ), the latter also in Colón, David and Chitré.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** English weights and measures are in general use; those of the metric system are also used.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Panama maintains embassies in Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Colombia, Costa Rica, Chile, China (Taiwan), Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Germany (Fed.), Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Nicaragua, Peru, Spain, UAR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela. Diplomatic relations also exist with Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Greece, Israel, Lebanon, Netherlands, Norway, Paraguay, Poland, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey and Yugoslavia.

### OF PANAMA IN GREAT BRITAIN (Ibex House, Minories, EC3)

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).
*Counsellor:* Dr Elio V. Ortiz.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool, London and Newcastle-on-Tyne.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PANAMA

*Ambassador and Consul-General:* Randle Reid-Adams, CBE.
*Service Attachés:* Capt. R. N. Devlin, RN (*Navy,* resident in Santiago),

Lieut.-Col. R. A. Readman (*Army*, resident in Caracas), Group Capt. J. F. C. Melrose, DFC (*Air*, resident in Lima). *Labour Attaché:* J. D. Carr (resident in Caracas).

There is also a Consul at Colón.

### Of Panama in the USA (2862 McGill Ter. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Augusto Guillermo Arango.

*Minister-Counsellor:* Lic. Carlos Garay. *Counsellor:* Miguel A. Corro (*Commercial*). *Military Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Francisco Aued.

### Of the USA in Panama

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

*Counsellor:* Wallace W. Stuart. *First Secretaries:* Henry L. Taylor; J. Philip Rourk; Eulalia L. Wall (*Economic*); Thomas D. Huff. *Army Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Joseph L. Vignes.

There are a Vice-Consul in Colón and a consular agent in Puerto Armuelles.

### Books of Reference

Statistical Information. The Comptroller-General of the Republic (Contraloria General de la República, Calle 35 y Avenida 6, Panama City) publishes a monthly bulletin of statistics (*Estadística Panameña*) and other statistical publications.

*The Legal Codes* (in Spanish). 7 vols. Panama City, 1917
*Panama. Overseas Economic Survey.* HMSO, 1955
Biesanz, J. and M., *The People of Panama.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1955
Castillero, Ernesto J., *Historia de Panamá.* 5th ed. Panama City, 1955
McCain, W. D., *The United States and the Republic of Panama.* Cambridge, 1937
Susto, J. A., *An Introduction to Panamanian Bibliography* (Publications of the National Library, No. 4). Panama, 1946

National Library. Biblioteca Nacional, Departmento de Información y Circulacion. Calle 22, Panama.

## THE PANAMA CANAL AND THE CANAL ZONE

On 18 Nov. 1903 a treaty between the USA and the Republic of Panama was signed making it possible for the US to build and operate a canal connecting the Atlantic and Pacific oceans through the Isthmus of Panama. The treaty granted the US in perpetuity the use, occupation and control of a Canal Zone, approximately 10 miles wide, in which the US would possess full sovereign rights 'to the entire exclusion of the exercise by the Republic of Panama of any such sovereign rights, power or authority'. In return the US guaranteed the independence of the Republic and agreed to pay the Republic $10m. and an annuity of $250,000. The US purchased the French rights and properties—the French had been labouring from 1879 to 1899 in an effort to build the Canal—for $40m.

The treaty of 1936 increased the annuity to $430,000 and, as desired by Panama, withdrew the guarantee of independence. In 1955 the annuity was increased to $1,930,000, and the Panama Canal Company turned over to the Republic the Panama City railroad yards and other properties valued at $25m. At the end of 1962 the US completed the construction of a high level bridge over the Pacific entrance of the Canal, and the flags of Panama and the US were flown jointly over areas of the Canal Zone under civilian authority.

*Governor of the Canal Zone and President of the Panama Canal Company:* Maj.-Gen. Robert J. Fleming, Jr., US Army.

*Lieut.-Governor and Vice-President:* Col. David S. Parker, US Army.

The Canal Zone Government and the Panama Canal Company are the two principal agencies in the Zone. The Government is responsible for such governmental functions as police and fire protection, postal service, and schools and hospital services. The Company is concerned primarily with the actual operation of the Canal. The Canal Company has not increased tolls since 1914 and has operated at a minimal net margin averaging well under $4m. per year, after paying its own expenses as well as reimbursing the US Treasury for the net cost of the Canal Zone Government and paying interest on the $490m. net investment of the US Government in the Canal enterprise.

The area of the Canal Zone, including land and water, is 648·01 sq. miles (1,678·3 sq. km). The water area of the zone, including the water area within the 3-mile limit from the Atlantic and Pacific ends, is 274·52 sq. miles.

The total population of the Canal Zone (1960 census) was 42,122 (52,822 in 1950). The total full-time force employed by the Panama Canal Company and the Canal Zone Government on 30 June 1963 numbered 3,766 US citizens and 10,370 others, mostly Panamanian citizens.

There are 135 miles of improved streets and highways in the zone, exclusive of those within Armed Forces reservations. Motor vehicles number about 13,000.

The Canal was opened to commerce on 15 Aug. 1914. There has been no appreciable interruption since 11 Jan. 1917.

The Canal is 85 ft above sea level. It is 50 statute miles in length from deep water in the Caribbean Sea to deep water in the Pacific Ocean, and 36 miles from shore to shore. The channel ranges in bottom-width from 300 to 1,000 ft; it is being widened to a minimum width of 500 ft. The average time of a vessel in Canal waters is 15 hours, 8 of which are in transit through the Canal proper.

For details of the physical character of the canal, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1295; a map showing the Panama, Suez and Kiel canals on the same scale will be found in the 1959 edition.

Particulars of the ocean-going traffic through the canal are given as follows (vessels of 300 tons and over; cargo in long tons):

| Fiscal year ending 30 June | North-bound (Pacific to Atlantic) | | South-bound (Atlantic to Pacific) | | Total | | Tolls levied (in $) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Vessels* | *Cargo* | *Vessels* | *Cargo* | *Vessels* | *Cargo* | |
| 1960 | 5,216 | 31,684,378 | 5,579 | 27,573,841 | 10,795 | 59,258,219 | 50,939,428 |
| 1961 | 5,211 | 29,222,093 | 5,655 | 34,447,645 | 10,866 | 63,669,738 | 54.127,877 |
| 1962 | 5,414 | 29.817,156 | 5,735 | 37,707,396 | 11,149 | 67,524,552 | 57,289.705 |
| 1963 | 5,384 | 29,160,889 | 5,633 | 33,086,205 | 11,017 | 62,247,094 | 56,368,073 |

In the fiscal year ending 30 June 1963, of the 11,017 toll-paying ships which passed through the canal 1,593 were US vessels, 1,441 Norwegian, 1,309 British and Canadian, 1,095 German, 846 Japanese, 833 Liberian, 692 Netherlands, 603 Greek, 464 Panamanian, 364 Swedish, 314 Danish and the remaining were of 27 other nationalities.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Panama Canal Information Office, Balboa Heights, Canal Zone. *Information Officer:* Frank A. Baldwin.

*Annual Reports on the Panama Canal*, by the Governor of the Canal Zone
*Rules and Regulations Governing Navigation of the Panama Canal.* Balboa Heights, CZ *or* Washington, DC
Du Val, M. P., *Cadiz to Cathay: the diplomatic struggle for the Panama Canal.* 2nd ed. Stanford Univ. Press, 1947.—*And the Mountains will Move: the building of the Panama Canal.* Stanford Univ. Press, 1947
Mack, Gerstle, *The Land Divided.* New York, 1944

# PARAGUAY

## República del Paraguay

**HISTORY.** The Republic of Paraguay gained its independence from Spain on 14 May 1811. In 1814 Dr José Gaspar Rodríguez Francia was elected dictator, and in 1816 perpetual dictator (el Supremo), by the National Assembly. He died 20 Sept. 1840. In 1844 a new constitution was adopted, under which Carlos Antonio López (first elected in 1842, died 10 Sept. 1862) and his son, Francisco Solano López, ruled until 1870. During the devastating war against Brazil, Argentina and Uruguay (1865–70) Paraguay lost probably 500,000 men. Argentina, in Aug. 1942, and Brazil, in May 1943, voided the reparations debt imposed upon Paraguay, which Paraguay had never paid.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution, which was ratified at a plebiscite on 4 Aug. 1940, gave the President wide emergency powers. Parliament consists of one chamber only; of its 60 seats, 20 are shared among any minority parties participating in the elections. All citizens above the age of 18, male and female, have the right and duty to vote. The place of the Senate is taken by a Council of State, the members of which are nominated by the Government on a corporative basis. The President is elected for 5 years, and he appoints the Cabinet, which exercises all the functions of government, and need only inform the Chamber and the Council of State of its policy. The constitution guarantees private property (women were given full control of their own property in Nov. 1954), but the State is given the right to regulate economic activities.

*President:* Gen. Alfredo Stroessner, Commander-in-Chief, elected 11 July 1954 to complete the presidential period of his predecessor; assumed office 15 Aug. He was re-elected as 'Colorado' candidate on 9 Feb. 1958; his second term began on 15 Aug. 1958. At the presidential and parliamentary elections on 10 Feb. 1963 he was confirmed in office for a final term of 5 years. He had 556,872 out of a total of 638,070 votes; his Liberal opponent, Dr Ernesto Gavilán, had 46,774, and the remaining 34,424 were blank or spoiled.

The following is a list of past presidents since 1920, with the date on which each took office:

Manuel Gondra, 15 Aug. 1920.
Dr Félix Paiva, 31 Oct. 1921.[2]
Dr Eusebio Ayala, 3 Nov. 1921.
Dr Eligio Ayala, 1 April 1923.[1]
Dr Luis Riart, 12 April 1924.[1]
Dr Eligio Ayala, 15 Aug. 1924.
Dr José Guggiari, 15 Aug. 1928.
Emiliano González Navero, 26 Oct. 1931.
Dr José Guggiari, 28 Jan. 1932.
Dr Eusebio Ayala, 15 Aug. 1932 (deposed).
Col. Rafael Franco, 18 Feb. 1936.[1]
Dr Félix Paiva, 15 Aug. 1937.
Gen. José Félix Estigarribia, 15 Aug. 1939 (killed in aeroplane accident).
Gen. Higinio Morínigo, 7 Sept. 1940 (resigned).
Dr Juan Manuel Frutos, 3 June 1948.[1]
Dr J. Natalicio González, 15 Aug. 1948 (deposed).
Gen. Raimundo Rolón, 30 Jan. 1949
Dr Felipe Molas López, 14 May 1949 (resigned).
Dr Federico Chávez, 16 July 1950 (resigned).
Tomás Romero Pereira, 4 May 1954.

---

[1] Provisional, *i.e.*, following a *coup d'état.*

[2] Succeeded as Vice-President.

The President has a cabinet of 11 ministers.

*National flag:* Red, white, blue (horizontal); the white stripe charged with the arms of the republic on the obverse, and, on the reverse, with a lion and the inscription *Paz y Justicia*—the only flag in the world with different obverse and reverse.

*National anthem:* ¡Paraguayos, república ó muerte! (words by F. Acuña de Figueroa; tune by F. Dupey).

The country is divided into 2 sections: the 'Oriental', east of Paraguay River, and the 'Occidental', west of the same river. The Oriental section is divided into 13 departments, subdivided into 133 *partidos*; the Occidental section (the Chaco) is divided into 3 departments with 4 *partidos*. The Chaco suffers from the fact that its table of water underground is salty; inhabitants, some 64,000, collect rain-water.

The 16 departments of the republic are officially numbered and named as follows: 1, Concepción (capital, Concepción); 2, San Pedro (capital, San Pedro); 3, Cordillera (capital, Caacupé); 4, Guairá (capital, Villarrica); 5, Caaguazú (capital, Coronel Oviedo); 6, Caazapá (capital, Caazapá); 7, Itapúa (capital, Encarnación); 8, Las Misiones (capital, San Juan Bautista); 9, Paraguarí (capital, Paraguarí); 10, Alto Paraná (capital, Hernandarias); 11, Central (capital, Ipacaraí); 12, Neembucú (capital, Pilar); 13, Amambay (capital, Pedro Juan Caballero); 14, Presidente Hayes (capital, Villa Hayes); 15, Boquerón; 16, Olimpo.

All the departments and all municipalities are governed directly by the national government, but mayors (*intendentes*) have a large measure of control over local administration of essential services.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of Paraguay proper or 'Oriental' section, which is situated between the rivers Paraguay and Alto Paraná, is officially estimated at 159,827 sq. km (61,705 sq. miles). The boundary between Paraguay and Bolivia, the section known as Chaco, in dispute since 1870, was fixed by arbitration in Oct. 1938. The area of Paraguay's 'Occidental section' is officially estimated at 246,925 sq. km (95,337 sq. miles), making the total area of the republic 406,752 sq. km.

The Chaco is a torrid zone; the eastern section has a cooler season around 70° F. (21° C.) between May and Sept., but can also exceed 100° F. (38° C.) in Dec.–Feb. The rainiest season is from March to May; annual precipitation reaches 80 in. in the Brazilian frontier region, and over 40 in. along the Paraguay.

A census of the population was taken on 1 Oct. 1962; provisional total was 1,816,890, of which 895,551 were males, 921,339 females. Population density was 11·5 per sq. mile; Eastern Paraguay only, 29·5.

The population of Paraguay ('Oriental' section) is overwhelmingly mestizos (mixed Spanish and Guaraní Indian) forming a homogeneous stock. There are no Negroes. In 1962 the capital, Asunción (founded 1537), had an estimated population of 305,160.

The 16 departments and principal towns had estimated populations as follows (1962):

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Concepción | 86,336 | De la Cordillera | 189,041 |
| Concepción | 33,886 | Pirebebuy | 23,877 |
| Horqueta | 25,070 | Arroyos y Esteros | 20,148 |
| San Pedro | 90,991 | Caacupé | 19,602 |
| San Pedro | 21,947 | Caraguatay | 18,513 |
| San Estanislao | 18,879 | Guaira | 114,297 |
| | | Villarrica | 80,761 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Caaguazú | 123,590 |
| Coronel Oviedo | 44,254 |
| Caaguazú | 25,091 |
| San José | 15,616 |
| Caazapá | 91,807 |
| Caazapá | 21,831 |
| Yuty | 20,705 |
| Itapuá | 151,035 |
| Encarnación | 35,186 |
| San Pedro del Paraná | 19,298 |
| Misiones | 59,454 |
| Santa Rosa | 14,417 |
| Paraguarí | 204,220 |
| Ybycuí | 25,187 |
| Carapeguá | 24,522 |
| Yaguarón | 17,129 |
| Acahay | 16,979 |
| Alto Paraná | 26,680 |
| Hernandarias | 23,456 |
| Central | 204,719 |
| Luque | 30,780 |
| Itá | 22,809 |
| Capiatá | 20,453 |
| San Lorenzo | 17,858 |
| Ñeembucú | 58,621 |
| Pilar | 10,873 |
| Amambay | 33,782 |
| Pedro Juan Cabellero | 25,177 |
| Presidente Hayes | 31,572 |
| Villa Hayes | 25,495 |
| Boquerón | 42,223 |
| Mcal. Estigarribia | 33,478 |
| Olimpo | 3,362 |

Number of births, 1959, was 47,362; deaths, 9,430; infant mortality rate in 1958 was 54 per 1,000 live births (compared with 98·1 in 1938).

Paraguayans are bi-lingual, speaking both Spanish and Guaraní, the language of the autochthonous Guaraní Indians, who held the country at the time of the Spanish conquest.

Immigration in Aug. 1948 was restricted to citizens of American countries, but in 1951 Paraguay agreed to admit some 10,000 Italian families over a period of 3 years. In 1956 a colony of 100 Japanese familes settled on the Alto Paraná River beyond Encarnación, and 80,000 more are to be admitted over the next 30 years under an agreement signed with Japan for the provision of merchant ships. There are also German agricultural settlements.

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholic Church is the established religion of the State; the constitution stipulates that the President must be a Roman Catholic. On the other hand, the Government controls church appointments; the head of the Church and all bishops must be Paraguayans. The free exercise of other religions is permitted. The seat of the Paraguayan archbishopric is Asunción; there are bishoprics at Villarrica, Pilar and Concepción and for the Chaco. Religious marriage ceremonies are allowed, but the civil ceremony alone gives validity to a marriage. Protestants number about 25,000.

**EDUCATION.** Education is free and nominally compulsory, but schools are not everywhere available, and the system has been extensively revised to provide, *inter alia*, primary education for adults. There are no statistics of illiteracy. In 1962 there were 2,383 government primary schools and 160 private schools, with together 310,081 pupils and 11,518 teachers; 292 secondary schools had 41,014 pupils and 3,177 teachers. The National University and the Catholic University, both in Asunción, had, in 1962, an estimated 4,500 students and 500 professors.

*Cinemas* (1963). Cinemas numbered 37 with seating capacity of 25,000; 27 are in Asunción.

*Newspapers* (1963). There are 4 daily newspapers with an aggregate circulation of 50,000.

**JUSTICE.** The highest court is the Supreme Court with 3 members. There are special Chambers of Appeal for civil and commercial cases, and criminal cases. Judges of first instance deal with civil, commercial and criminal cases in 6 departments. Minor cases are dealt with by Justices of the Peace.

The Attorney-General represents the State in all jurisdictions, with representatives in each judicial department and in every jurisdiction. In matters of revenue, taxes, etc., the State is represented by the Abogado del Tesoro.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure, in 1,000 guaraníes; the guaraní is officially valued at 32·36 cents US (but in April 1962 the rate had fallen to 126 guaraníes = US$1):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . . . | 2,367,700 | 2,637,200 | 2,842,927 | 3,424,600 | 2,150,500 |
| Expenditure . . . | 2,312,400 | 2,451,400 | 2,805,400 | 3,421,600 | 2,116,000 |

[1] Estimates for Jan.–July.

The budget figures exclude various special accounts.

The 1962 budget provided (in 1m. guaraníes) 680 for national defence, 308 for interior, and 371 for education; in 1962 internal taxes were to furnish 486m.; sales tax, 512m., and taxes on imports and exports, 791m.

Paraguay agreed, beginning 1 Jan. 1945, to resume service on the external sterling debt, in default since 1934; coupons in arrears were to be paid off at the rate of 7*s*. 9*d*. per £1 nominal. Balance outstanding was £652,150. In 1951 payments were £40,387 to London, $1·56m. to the Export-Import Bank of Washington and 2·5m. in Argentine pesos.

British investments, end of 1949, had a par value of £3,300,290, of which 85·1% was in default. Foreign investments, 1950, in 1m. guaraníes, were 181·8, of which Argentina furnished 77·7 (42·7% of the total), Britain 51·2 (28·2%) and US 45·9 (25·3%).

**DEFENCE.** The military establishment is about 600 officers and 8,500 regulars, plus about 8,000 conscripts. The Army consists of 1 cavalry division (3 regiments); 1 group of 4 infantry and 1 artillery regiments; 1 group of 4 infantry and 1 cavalry battalions, and 6 engineering battalions. There are 5 training schools for officers and technical specialists; a US military mission directs the training in one of the schools. There are also a US air mission, Argentine military and naval missions, and a Brazilian military mission.

Military service is compulsory in the active Army for 2 years between the ages of 18 and 20; between 20 and 29 in the reserve of active Army; between 29 and 39 in the national guard, and between 39 and 45 in the territorial guard.

The Navy consists of 3 armoured river gunboats of 636 tons (built in Italy) and 2 patrol boats, river craft armed with modern guns. The largest of the latter displaces about 206 tons. There are also 6 American-built picket boats.

The Air Force came into being in the early thirties as a combat service, but now has only transport and training formations. These are equipped with US aircraft of wartime origin, including a number of C-47 and C-45 twin-engined transports and T-6 Texan basic trainers. HQ and flying school are at Campo Grande, Asunción.

**PRODUCTION.** Stock-raising, forestry and agriculture are the most important sources of production. Only a small percentage of the cultivable area is given over to farming, but rich areas of virgin forest near the Paraná River are now being opened up and colonized.

*Agriculture.* The soil of Paraguay is productive and the climate suitable for many sub-tropical products, but only some 0·7m. hectares are cultivated out of 16·8m. hectares of cultivable land. Much of the country is admirably suited to pastoral purposes and large estates are the rule, in one instance amounting to 2m. hectares.

*Yerba maté*, or strong-flavoured Paraguay tea, which is a plantation product as well as a natural product of the virgin forests, continues to be produced; in 1962 production was 11,500 metric tons, of which 6,495 metric tons were exported. The tobacco output was 15,000 metric tons in 1962, of which 11,902 metric tons were exported. Production of coffee in 1962, 5,300 metric tons. Quebracho extract has lost its former importance.

Cotton, sugar and coffee are increasing in importance, though the latter is still on a very small scale.

Area (in hectares) and yield (in metric tons) of the main agricultural products in 1962:

| | Area | Yield | | Area | Yield |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cotton | 50,000 | 32,145 | Maize | 95,000 | 123,500 |
| Rice | 7,000 | 16,800 | Manioc | 71,200 | 996,800 |
| Sugar-cane | 22,400 | 672,000 | Beans | 22,000 | 17,600 |

The 1962 (and 1961) production in 1,000 metric tons of certain crops was: Manioc, 996·8 (994); alfalfa, 20 (18·5); sugar-cane, 672 (646·7); maize, 123·5 (110); sweet potatoes, 70 (72); cotton, 32·5 (35); rice, 16·8 (16); tobacco, 15 (8·5); wheat, 7·2 (9).

Sugar-cane gives refined sugar, molasses and *caña*, a kind of rum (1962 production, 6·9m. litres). The 1963 crop is estimated at 35,000 tons, which should leave a small export surplus.

Much of the agriculture is still primitive, and outputs per worker and per hectare are still low despite the training of smallholders since 1942. A large proportion of the peasants is landless. About 100,000 acres are normally planted to maize. The cultivation of cotton of the American uplands type is encouraged by the authorities: it matures early and reaches the market when the American crop is scarce; production of cotton fibre in 1962 was 11,400 metre tons; in 1961, 8,500 metric tons. The total crop unginned was 32,500 tons for 1962. It is commonly sold, however, as Argentine cotton, chiefly to UK.

A National Development Bank has been instituted, to grant loans, mainly to farmers. Several loans for the development of agriculture and stock-raising have recently been either received or promised from international organizations.

*Livestock.* In 1962 Paraguay had about 4·7m. cattle; in 1959, 292,000 horses and 160,000 sheep. Import of cattle for the 3 meat-packing plants has top priority in the list of essential imports; jerked beef, corned beef and other animal products are exported. In 1950 a combined government and private corporation took over the sale and distribution of meat. Exports of meat products in 1962 were 16,987 metric tons. In 1962 production of fresh meat was 47,747 metric tons; of preserved meat, 13,589 metric tons; processed livestock was 472,721 head. Paraguay produces and exports salted and dry cattle hides.

*Forestry.* Timber resources of excellent quality are enormous, the cedars and hardwoods being a particularly valuable article of export; timber logs, 1962, amounted to 167,300 metric tons. Paraguay produces in the Chaco region quebracho logs, from which quebracho extract (tannin) is derived; production, 1962, 35,500 metric tons compared with over 28,200 metric tons in 1952. Total exports of timber in 1962 were 202,195 tons. Yaguarón is the chief source of petit-grain oil, distilled from the leaves of a bitter orange tree and used in the manufacture of many perfumes; the oil is widely exported; production, 1962, 200 metric tons. Exports of tung oil, 1962, were 5,200 metric tons.

*Mining.* Iron, manganese, copper and other minerals are reported in abundance, but are little worked. The Ibicuí iron mines were worked as early as 1863. The Quiquió and Ibicuí manganese mines contain ore deposits estimated at 60m. tons. Copper has been found at San Miguel. Concepción and Quiquió. The Government is exploring the Chaco region for petroleum, especially the north-east area, in Olimpia province, but no strikes have been reported. An agreement has been ratified with Bolivia for 2 oil pipelines across the territory. This is to be the main activity of the Corporación Paraguaya de Fomento (1957) with a capital of Gs.200m.

*Industry.* There are 3 main meat-packing plants and other factories producing vegetable oil, flour products, leather goods, etc. A textile industry supplies some of the local needs, and there are small match, soap, cigarette, footwear, furniture, cement, building materials industries.

*Electricity.* Fourteen power-plants, which in 1962 produced 90·2m. kwh., supply 18 cities and towns.

*Labour.* Trade unionists number about 25,000 (Confederación Paraguaya del Trabajo).

A contributory national insurance scheme for all salary and wage earners except civil servants and railway employees went into effect 1 Jan. 1951.

**COMMERCE.** Canned meat and meat products are the principal exports. Timber is also important, but the industry has recently met difficulties in selling its products to Argentina, its main market. *Yerba maté* continues to be exported. Imports and exports, in 1,000 guaranícs at the current rate:

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . | 2,056,200 | 3,343,100 | 2,985,200 | 3,866,400 | 3,767,100 | 4,257,300 |
| Exports . | 2,561,500 | 3,730,000 | 3,701,400 | 3,284,900 | 3,792,600 | 4,142,300 |

Paraguayan trade, in US$1m., was as follows: Imports: 1960, 32·5; 1961, 34·7; 1962, 34·3. Exports: 1960, 27; 1961, 30·6; 1962, 33·5.

Chief exports in 1962 included (in US$1,000): Meat products, 7,475; timber, 6,659; hides, 1,847; quebracho extract, 2,531; coffee, 2,835; tobacco, 3,092.

Of the imports in 1962, $10·8m. came from US, $5m. from Argentina, $4·7m. from Germany, $2·1m. from Japan and $2·6m. from the UK. Of the exports, Argentina took $9·6m.; US, $7m.; UK, $3·5m.; Netherlands, $2·6m.; Uruguay, $1·1m.; Spain, $0·9m.; Germany, $0·8m.

The trade between Paraguay and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling was as follows:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 1,761,813 | 1,838,103 | 2,298,017 | 2,310,856 | 2,032,151 |
| Exports from UK . . | 863,085 | 818,287 | 978,104 | 1,081,048 | 805,487 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 9,320 | 11,753 | 15,609 | 29,574 | 11,437 |

The import licence and official exchange-market system was abolished on 12 Aug. 1957.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The Paraguay River, which divides the country into two distinct parts, is navigable for 12-ft draft vessels as far as Concepción, 180 miles north of Asunción, and for smaller vessels for a further distance of 600 miles northward. The Paraná River is navigable by large boats from Corrientes up to Puerto Aguirre, at the mouth of the Yguazú River. Boats of a few hundred tons capacity navigate the tributary rivers.

Asunción, the chief port, is 950 miles from the sea. In June 1945 the Government formed—after a break of 80 years—a national merchant marine which operates in the River Plate basin, connecting with Argentine, Uruguayan and Brazilian ports. It handles some 10% of Paraguay's total exports and imports; cargo boats from Spain and Japan, including a refrigerated vessel, have been delivered (1960) and more are being negotiated.

*Railways.* The Paraguay Central Railway runs from Asunción to Encarnación, on the Río Alto Paraná, with a main-track length of 274 miles. The railway was sold to the Paraguayan Government for £200,000 in Oct. 1961. There is a through train service from Asunción to Buenos Aires. El Ferrocarril del Norte, owned by a Paraguay company, runs from Concepción to Horqueta, a distance of 33 miles. Total length of railways, 713 miles.

*Roads.* The country roads are mainly dirt- or gravel-surfaced and transport is difficult during heavy rainstorms. In the more populated areas bus services now link a number of towns and villages. Highways, 1962, had a length of 1,700 miles. About 120 miles are asphalted and a further programme, financed by international loans, is in being. A road from Asunción to Iguazú on the Brazilian frontier has been completed, and another is being built across the Chaco to the Bolivian frontier, of which 600 km have been completed. Motor vehicles, 1962, numbered about 10,000, of which three-quarters were in Asunción; 4,500 were passenger cars.

*Post.* The national telegraph (137 offices) connects Asunción with Corrientes and Posadas in the Argentine Republic, and thus with the outside world; new direct links have been opened with Germany (1957) and USA (1958). In addition, 34 stations are operated by the Paraguay Central Railway; total, 2,070 miles. Three companies (12 stations) offer radio-telegraph service. The telephone system has been under government control since 5 Oct. 1945; a new government agency, the National Telephone Administration, took over the telecommunication services in July 1947. Telephone lines, 1949, 5,225 miles; instruments, 1962, 12,181, of which 10,923 were in Asunción and were automatic. Wireless sets in use, 1953, numbered about 80,000.

*Aviation.* Air services are furnished by 10 airlines (domestic and foreign).

**MONEY.** The *guaraní* was established on 5 Oct. 1943 equal to 100 of the old paper pesos. The old gold peso, no longer used, is nominally valued at 1·75 guaraníes. The latter is divided into 100 céntimos, and is symbolized by the letter G with a line through it, similar to the $ sign. Total monetary circulation was Gs.3,571m. at the end of July 1963; of this, notes were Gs.1,973m. and the remainder money at sight.

On 30 Dec. 1963 the guaraní stood at Gs.347·6 = £1. The International Monetary Fund computes 126 guaraníes per US$ (30 Sept. 1963).

**BANKING.** The Banco Central del Paraguay opened 1 July 1952 to take over the central banking functions previously assigned to the National Bank of Paraguay, which had opened in March 1943 and been reorganized as the Banco del Paraguay in Sept. 1944 with a monetary, a banking and a mortgage department. The Banco del Paraguay closed in Nov. 1961 and has been replaced, with the aid of a US loan of US$3m., by the Banco Nacional de Fomento.

The Banco Central on 30 June 1963 had gold amounting to $81,000 (2,320 troy oz.) and foreign exchange equal to $0·4m. Reserve of gold and foreign currency at 30 Nov. 1961 was reported as worth US$2,857,000. It has no legal gold reserves. Outstanding balances on foreign loans at 31 Dec. 1960 were announced by the Ministry of Finance as: Export-Import Bank loans, US$10·08m.; Development Fund, $3,445,000; Port of Asunción, $1,113,000; IBRD, $2,051,000; Brazil, $660,000; ship purchase, Japan and Spain, $6,648,000; other loans, $3·66m.

The Argentine Banco de la Nación has an agency in Asunción and sub-agencies in various centres. The other banks are the Bank of London and South America, Ltd; the Banco del Hogar Argentino; Banco de la Nación Argentina; Banco do Brasil; First National City Bank of New York; Banco de España; Banco Paraguayo de Crédito.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system was officially adopted on 1 Jan. 1901.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Paraguay maintains embassies in Argentina, Belgium, Brazil, Bolivia, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, France, Germany (also Minister for Denmark, Norway, Sweden), Italy, Mexico, Peru, Spain, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela; and legations in Costa Rica, El Salvador, Netherlands.

### Of Paraguay in Great Britain (51 Cornwall Gdns, SW7)

*Ambassador:* Dr Ernesto Manuel Gavilán (accredited 21 Nov. 1963).
*First Secretary:* Miguel Angel Pesoa.

There is a consulate-general in London and a consulate in Liverpool.

### Of Great Britain in Paraguay

*Ambassador and Consul-General:* Sir Leonard Scopes, KCVO, CMG, OBE.
*First Secretary:* J. M. Carlin, DFC (*Labour*).
*Service Attachés:* Capt. P. E. I. Bailey, RN (*Naval and Military*), Group Capt. G. F. Lerwill, DFC (*Air*).

### Of Paraguay in the USA (1825 Connecticut Ave. NW, Suite 401–3, Washington, D.C., 20009)

*Ambassador:* Dr Juan Plate.
*Counsellor:* Dr Julio César Gutiérrez. *Service Attaché:* Rear-Adm. Guillermo Haywood (*Navy*).

### Of the USA in Paraguay

*Ambassador:* William P. Snow.
*Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Harry McNamara, Jr (*Army*), Capt.

Archibald J. McEwan (*Navy*, resident in Buenos Aires), Col. Lowell E. May (*Air*, resident in Buenos Aires).

### Books of Reference

*Anuario Daumas.* Asunción
*Anuario Estadístico de la República del Paraguay.* Asunción. Annual
*Report of the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders.* Annual. London
Pendle, J., *Paraguay, a riverside nation.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 2nd ed., 1956
Raine, P., *Paraguay.* New Brunswick, NJ, 1956

# PERSIAN GULF STATES

The Persian Gulf States include the British protected states of Bahrain, Qatar and the Trucial States. They are in special treaty relations with Great Britain dating mainly from the 19th century, by which H.M. Government is responsible for the conduct of their foreign relations. This responsibility is exercised through H.M. Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, who has his headquarters in Bahrain and, subordinate to him, Political Agents in Bahrain, Doha (Qatar), Dubai and Abu Dhabi (Trucial States). *See* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1956. Until 19 June 1961 Kuwait was also in similar treaty relations (*see* p. 1199).

The currency used in all the territories is the special Persian Gulf Indian rupee (Rs 13·33 = £1).

*British Political Resident:* Sir William Luce, GBE, KCMG.
*Deputy Political Resident:* F. D. W. Brown, CMG.

*Persian Gulf Gazette.* Ed. British Political Resident. London and Bahrain, 1953 ff.
*Persian Gulf Pilot.* Ed. Admiralty. 10th ed. London, 1955
Berreby, J.-J., *Le Golfe persique.* Paris, 1959
Caroe, O., *Wells of Power: the oilfields of south-western Asia.* London, 1951
Hay, Sir Rupert, *The Persian Gulf States.* Washington, D.C., 1959

**Bahrain.** *Area and Population.* The Bahrain islands form an archipelago in the Persian Gulf, between the Qatar peninsula and the mainland of Saudi Arabia. The total area is about 231 sq. miles (598·3 sq. km). Bahrain ('Two Seas'), largest island, is 30 miles long and 10 miles wide. Muharraq, to the north-east, 4 miles long and 1 mile wide, is connected with Bahrain by a causeway, nearly 2 miles long, carrying a motor road. Other islands are Sitra, to the east, 3 miles long and 1 mile wide; Umm An-Nasaan, to the west, 3½ miles by 2½ miles; Jidda, also to the west, 1 mile by ½ mile, the Hawar group off Qatar and several islets, some uninhabited. From Sitra oil pipelines and a causeway carrying a road extend out to sea for 3 miles to a deep-water anchorage. The islands are low lying, the highest ground being a hill in the centre of Bahrain, 450 ft high.

The census population in 1959 was 143,213. The majority of the people are Moslems. There is an Indian community, a number of Pakistanis and Persians, and about 3,000 British and Americans, including the staff of the Bahrain Petroleum Company.

Manama, the capital of the state and the commercial centre, is situated at the northern end of the largest island and extends for 1½ miles along the shore. It has a population of 61,837 (1959 census). Electricity from the government power-stations in Manama supplies light and power in Manama, Muharraq (32,279), Hidd (4,435), and Rifa'a (6,648) and the villages.

Water is obtained from artesian wells, and there is a piped supply in Manama, Muharraq and Rifa'a.

*Reigning Shaikh:* The ruling family, the Al Khalifah, came originally from the neighbourhood of Kuwait and occupied Bahrain in 1782. The 11th ruler, H.H. Shaikh Isa bin Sulman Al Khalifa (born 1933) succeeded on 2 Nov. 1961.

*Flag:* Scarlet, with white serrated border on hoist.

*Government.* The administration is carried out by officials, assisted and advised by representative and nominated councils and committees. The head of the administration is the Secretary.

The 4 towns of Bahrain and 2 of the larger groups of villages are administered by their municipalities, independent bodies, half of whose councils are elected by the male and female ratepayers and half nominated by the government.

*Education.* There were, in 1960, 34 boys' schools with 470 teachers and 12,364 pupils, and 16 girls' schools with 201 teachers and 5,467 pupils.

*Health.* There is a free medical service for Bahrainis. There are 9 government hospitals (including a tuberculosis and a mental hospital) with 700 beds, an American mission hospital and 2 oil company hospitals.

*Finance.* The revenue of the state is derived from oil royalties and from customs duties, which are 10% *ad valorem* for luxury goods and 5% for all others, with the exception of liquor and tobacco, which are charged 15%. Revenue in 1959, Rs 72·5m.; 1960, Rs 76m.; 1961, Rs 72·7m.; 1962, Rs 74m.; 1963 (estimate), Rs 72m.

On 2 Jan. 1958 Manama was declared a free transit port and the former 2% transit duty was abolished, but storage charges are levied.

*Production.* In 1932 oil was discovered. Operations are being conducted by the Bahrain Petroleum Company, registered in Canada but owned by US interests, under a concession granted by the Shaikh. Production of oil in 1961 was 2·2m. tons. A large oil refinery on Bahrain Island, besides treating crude oil produced locally, also processes oil from Saudi Arabia, transported by pipeline. Refinery throughput in 1962 was 11·57m. tons.

In addition to the traditional minor industries such as boat-building, weaving, pottery, etc., a number of new modern industries have developed, which include the manufacture of building materials, soft drinks and woollen garments, drinking straws, paper bags, woollen garments and other consumer goods. There is also an important fishing industry and a fairly large farming community. The most important crops are dates and vegetables, and there is also dairy and poultry farming.

The pearling industry for which Bahrain used to be famous has considerably declined. Only about 30 boats visit the pearl banks each year, as compared with the 600–1,000 that were employed 30 years ago.

*Commerce.* Bahrain's entrepôt trade is expected to increase as a result of the inauguration of the free transit port and the opening of the new deep-water harbour on 31 May 1962.

In 1962 imports totalled £23,385,345, of which £8,236,030 (35·15%) were re-exported to Saudi Arabia (£3,741,330), Qatar (£1,038,430), Iran (£881,820), Dubai (£743,785), Muscat (£563,395), Kuwait (£433,610), Das Island (£347,460). The chief imports were: Household goods (£3,905,040);

provisions (£2,215,735); miscellaneous cloths (£2,143,905); machinery (£1,558,840); rice (£1,293,490); wearing apparel (£1,222,740); motor cars, lorries and tractors (£1,037,645). The chief re-exports were: Household goods (£1,019,960); machinery (£941,260); rice (£662,825); provisions (£553,120); cotton piece-goods (£458,145); wearing apparel (£433,180); timber and wood (£365,765).

Import of arms and ammunition and telecommunication equipment is subject to special permission; the sale of alcoholic liquor is restricted and the import of cultured pearls is forbidden.

Total trade between Bahrain and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 12,205,143 | 14.200,863 | 13,779.823 | 15.860.763 | 15,178,505 |
| Exports from UK . . | 7,373,847 | 7,663,726 | 8,089.653 | 8,195.602 | 7,483,801 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 66,574 | 52,203 | 66,505 | 87,580 | 82,571 |

*Communications.* Steamships of several lines and BOAC aircraft make regular calls. The airport, situated at Muharraq, can take the largest aircraft. Gulf Aviation, Middle East Airlines, Aryana, Afghan Airways, Air Ceylon, Aden Airways, Kuwait Airways, Air Liban, Saudi Arabian Airways, Lebanese International Airways, Cyprus Airways and Air India International also operate to and from Bahrain. There were, in 1963, 4,045 telephones. There is a state-operated radio station.

*Banking.* Banking facilities are provided by the Bank of Bahrain and branches of the Eastern Bank, the British Bank of the Middle East and the Arab Bank.

*Weights and Measures.* The *dhara* (= 18 in.), *roba* (4 lb.), *maund* (56 lb.) and *rafa* (560 lb.) are the principal local weights and measures.

*British Political Agent:* J. P. Tripp.

*Secretary to the Bahrain Government:* G. W. R. Smith, MBE.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Public Relations Department, Manama. *Director of Public Relations:* Shaikh Muhammad bin Mubarak Al Khalifah.

Belgrave, Sir Charles, *Personal Column.* London, 1960
Belgrave, J. H. D., *Welcome to Bahrain.* 4th ed. Manama, 1960
Tweedy, M., *Bahrain and the Persian Gulf.* Ipswich, 1952

**Qatar.** *Area and Population.* This state, which includes the whole of the Qatar peninsula, extends on the landward side from Khor al Odeid to the boundaries of the Saudi Arabian province of Hasa. Area, about 4,000 sq. miles (10,360 sq. km); population about 50.000, including a large number of migrant labourers from neighbouring states. The relations of the ruler of Qatar with the British Government are similar to those of the Trucial rulers, and are regulated by a treaty of 3 Nov. 1916.

The capital is Doha, where there are branches of the Eastern Bank and the British Bank of the Middle East, the Ottoman Bank, the Arab Bank and the Intra Bank. Other towns are Dukhan, the centre of the oilfield, and Umm Said, the oil port of Qatar.

*Ruler:* H.H. Shaikh Ahmad, son of Ali bin Abdullah Al Thani, KBE, succeeded on his father's abdication on 24 Oct. 1960. *Heir apparent:* Shaikh Khalifa bin Hamad.

*Flag:* Maroon, with white serrated border on hoist.

*Production.* There are 2 oil companies operating in Qatar, the Qatar Petroleum Co. (a subsidiary of the Iraq Petroleum Co.) and the Shell Co. of Qatar (a subsidiary of Royal Dutch Shell). In 1963 the Continental Oil Co. obtained a concession to operate in the area relinquished earlier in the year by Shell. Oil production by QPC is over 8m. tons per annum.

*Finance.* The revenue derived from oil operations is the principal source of income; it has enabled the Government to institute an extensive programme of development, which includes schools, hospitals, and water and electricity supply.

*Trade.* Total trade between Qatar and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 13,018,521 | 5,153,475 | 5,564,775 | 6,798,527 | 5,794,164 |
| Exports from UK | 5,360,570 | 4,987,926 | 4,516,554 | 4,898,266 | 3,557,243 |
| Re-exports from UK | 28,546 | 21,587 | 36,169 | 15,927 | 26,533 |

*Communications.* Two shipping lines call at Umm Said. The Gulf Aviation Co., Ltd, operates daily services from Bahrain; BOAC, Middle East and other airlines operate regular services from Beirut, London and elsewhere.

Telephone and radio-telephone services connect Qatar with Europe and America; there were 3,990 telephones on 1 Sept. 1963.

*British Political Agent* (in Doha): P. McKearney.

**The Trucial States.** From Sha'am, 35 miles south-west of Ras Musandam, for nearly 400 miles to Khor al Odeid at the south-eastern end of the peninsula of Qatar, the coast, formerly known as the Pirate Coast, of the Persian Gulf (together with 50 miles of the coast of the Gulf of Oman) belongs to the rulers of the 7 Trucial States. In 1820 these rulers, after committing acts of hostility against the East India Company, signed a treaty prescribing peace with the British Government and perpetual abstention from plunder and piracy (specifically including the slave trade) by land and sea. This treaty was followed by further agreements providing for the suppression of the slave trade and by a series of other engagements, of which the most important are the Perpetual Maritime Truce (May 1853) and the Exclusive Agreement (March 1892). Under the latter, the shaikhs, on behalf of themselves, their heirs and successors, undertook that they would on no account enter into any agreement or correspondence with any power other than the British Government, receive foreign agents, or cede, sell or give for occupation any part of their territory save to the British Government.

*Area and Population.* The area of these states is approximately 32,300 sq. miles (83,660 sq. km). The total population is estimated at about 110,000, of whom about one-tenth are nomads. The formerly independent small state of Kalba on the Gulf of Oman was merged with Sharjah in 1952.

The largest town on the Trucial Coast is Dubai (about 45,000 inhabitants). Most of the inhabitants of the coast depend for their livelihood on trading and fishing; pearling is still carried on but has lost its former importance.

*Government.* The rulers of the Trucial States are:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Abu Dhabi | Shaikh Shakbut bin Sultan | Succeeded | 1928 |
| Dubai | Shaikh Rashid bin Said | ,, | 1958 |
| Sharjah and Kalba | Shaikh Saqr bin Sultan al Qasimi | ,, | 1951 |
| Ajman | Shaikh Rashid bin Humaid al Naimi | ,, | 1928 |
| Umm al Qaiwain | Shaikh Ahmad bin Rashid al Mu'alla, MBE | ,, | 1929 |
| Ras al Khaimah | Shaikh Saqr bin Mohammed al Qasimi | ,, | 1948 |
| Fujairah | Shaikh Mohammed bin Hamad al Sharqi | Recognized | 1952 |

*Education.* Primary-intermediate education for boys is available in all the Trucial states; a limited secondary education for boys, in Dubai and

Sharjah. There are 4 boys' and 2 girls' schools in Dubai; 5 boys' and 5 girls' schools in Sharjah; 4 boys' and 4 girls' schools in Ras al Khaimah; 3 boys' schools in Abu Dhabi; 1 boys' and 1 girls' school in Umm al Qaiwain; and 1 boys' school each in Ajman and Fujairah. The educational system is the same as that followed in Kuwait, and many of the teachers in the Trucial States are supplied by the Kuwait, Qatar, UAR and Bahrain education departments.

There is also a trade school in Sharjah, financed by the British Government; with a branch at Dubai, financied jointly by the Ruler of Dubai and the British Government.

*Health.* There are hospitals in Dubai, Ras al Khaimah and Buraimi; a 50-bed hospital is planned in Abu Dhabi. The rest of the area is served by dispensaries regularly visited by touring doctors. The Kuwaiti Government has built a hospital in Dubai and some clinics elsewhere.

*Agriculture.* For lack of water and good soil there is little agriculture in the Trucial States. But since the establishment of an agricultural trials station and an agricultural school in Ras al Khaimah the number of gardens under cultivation has more than doubled and there have been remarkable increases in the variety of crops and the length of the agricultural season.

*Finance.* Revenue is principally derived from customs dues on imports and oil-concession payments. No accurate estimates can be made, but it is known that the revenues of Abu Dhabi and Dubai run into millions of rupees and are rapidly increasing.

*Oil.* In 1962 oil was shipped for the first time from Das Island in Abu Dhabi territory by Abu Dhabi Marine Areas Ltd. The Abu Dhabi Petroleum Company, who hold the land concession in Abu Dhabi, started to ship oil in Dec. 1963. Mecomoil, of Texas, hold the land and sea-bed concession in Sharjah, Ajman and Umm al Qaiwain, and are engaged in exploration. In 1963 the land concession in Dubai was let to Continental Oil.

*Commerce.* Imports in 1962 amounted to about £9m.; exports and re-exports to £2·1m. The UK was the principal supplier (£1·7m.), followed by Japan (£1·3m.) and India (£1m.).

Total trade between the Trucial States and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 27,479 | 18,501 | 11,447 | 30,604 | 98,500 |
| Exports from UK | 1,255,027 | 2,323,420 | 3,604,394 | 4,502,870 | 3,716,636 |
| Re-exports from UK | 8,585 | 21,566 | 56,443 | 49,351 | 20,710 |

[1] Excluding Abu Dhabi.

In 1963 Abu Dhabi exported to UK £8,179,610, imported from UK £2,951,876; re-exported from UK £4,189.

*Aviation.* Dubai, Sharjah and Abu Dhabi have civil airports. Gulf Aviation, Ltd, a subsidiary of BOAC, operate services from Bahrain and Kuwait. Weekly services are operated by Iranair to Dubai and by Saudi Arabian Airlines and Syrian National Airlines to Sharjah.

*Shipping.* Two British and a Dutch shipping lines call at Dubai.

*Posts and Telecommunications.* The Dubai Telephone Co. had 850 subscribers in 1963; Sharjah, 68; Abu Dhabi, 133. All systems are linked to the international telecommunication network.

The British General Post Office ceased to be responsible for postal services in Dubai and Sharjah during 1963; these States have set up their own post offices and produce their own stamps. The British Post Office remains responsible for their representation with the Universal Postal Union. Abu Dhabi produced its own stamps in 1964.

*Banking.* The British Bank of the Middle East has branches in Dubai, Abu Dhabi, Sharjah and Ras al Khaimah; the Eastern Bank has branches in Sharjah, Abu Dhabi and Buraimi; the Ottoman Bank has branches in Abu Dhabi and Buraimi. The Arab Bank has a branch in Sharjah; the First National City Bank of New York have a branch in Dubai. There is also a National Bank of Dubai, formed in 1963.

*British Political Agent* (in Abu Dhabi): Col. J. E. H. Boustead, CMG, DSO, OBE, MC.

*British Political Agent* (in Dubai): A. J. M. Craig.

# PERU

## REPÚBLICA DEL PERÚ

**HISTORY.** The Republic of Peru, formerly the most important of the Spanish vice-royalties in South America, declared its independence on 28 July 1821; but it was not till after a war, protracted till 1824, that the country gained its actual freedom.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The legislative power is vested in a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies elected together for 6 years. Voters are Peruvian males (native-born or naturalized), at least 21 years old, who are able to read and write; in 1956 the number of registered voters was about 1·6m., including, for the first time, some 300,000 women. Voting is compulsory for all literate males between 21 and 60 years of age; women were fully enfranchised by an amendment of the constitution, 7 Sept. 1955.

After the elections of 9 June 1963 the Senate consists of 15 members of the *Alianza Popular Revolucionaria Americana*, 14 *Acción Popular*, 6 *Unión Nacional Odriista*, 5 Christian Democrats, 2 Peruvian Democratic Movement and 3 independents. The Chamber of Deputies has 57 *Apra* members, 39 *Acción Popular*, 13 Christian Democrats (government coalition), 26 *Unión Nacional Odriista* and 5 independents.

The President is elected for 6 years and is not eligible for a consecutive term. He receives 72,960 soles a year, plus 120,000 soles for official expenses. The constitution gives him an economic advisory council, but such a body had never been established; the Klein Mission (of US experts) strongly urged, in June 1950, that it be created and given substantial planning duties. On 1 April 1936 the constitution was amended to provide for first and second vice-presidents to be elected simultaneously with the President. Further amendments passed in Nov. 1945 tended to increase the power of Congress, at the expense of the executive.

The following is a list of presidents from 1919:

Augusto Bernardino Leguia, 4 July 1919–24 Aug. 1930.[1]

Gen. Manuel Ponce (Acting), 24 Aug. 1930–28 Aug. 1930.[2]

Col. Luis M. Sánchez Cerro (Acting), 28 Aug. 1930–1 March 1931.[2]

Ricardo Leoncio Elías (Acting), 1 March 1931–5 March 1931.[2]

Col. Gustavo A. Jiménez (Acting), 5 March 1931–10 March 1931.[2]

David Samanez Ocampo (Acting), 10 March 1931–8 Dec. 1931.

---

[1] Deposed.

[2] Resigned.

Gen. Luis M. Sanchez Cerro (Constitutional), 8 Dec. 1931–30 April 1933.[3]
Gen. Oscar Raimundo Benavides, 30 April 1933–8 Dec. 1939.
Dr Manuel Prado y Ugarteche, 8 Dec. 1939–28 July 1945.
Dr José Luis Bustamante y Rivero, 28 July 1945–27 Oct. 1948.[1]
Gen. Manuel A. Odría (Acting), 27 Oct. 1948–1 June 1950.[2]
Gen. Zenón Noriega, 1 June 1950–28 July 1950.
Gen. Manuel A. Odría, 28 July 1950–28 July 1956.
Dr Manuel Prado y Ugarteche, 28 July 1956–July 1962.
Gen. Ricardo Pérez Godoy, 18 July 1962–28 July 1963.

[1] Deposed. [2] Resigned. [3] Assassinated.

*President:* Fernando Belaúnde Terry (*Acción Popular*), elected on 9 June 1963 by 712,761 votes against 612,985 cast for Dr Haya de la Torre, 465,556 for Gen. Odria, and 19,271 for Dr Samane; inaugurated on 28 July 1963.

*Prime Minister and Foreign Minister:* Fernando Schwalb López (appointed 1 Jan. 1964).

The government has 20 members in the Senate and 70 in the Chamber; the opposition parties total 25 members in the Senate and 85 in the Chamber.

The President exercises his executive functions through a cabinet of 12 ministers (120,000 soles a year), responsible to Congress. The cabinet has its own 'President'.

As of 31 July 1953 the 23 departments are divided into 141 provinces (plus the 'constitutional province' of Callao) and 1,436 districts; the province of Callao has some of the functions of a department. Each department is administered by a prefect, and each province by a sub-prefect. Municipal councillors are nominally elected by direct vote, and foreigners are eligible, but for some years municipal bodies have been selected without recourse to the popular vote.

*National flag:* Red, white, red (vertical).

*National anthem:* Somos Libres, seámoslo siempre (words by J. de la Torre Ugarte; tune by J. B. Alcedo, 1821).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** A report dated 30 Jan. 1959, by the Military Institute of Geography, calculated the total area of Peru to be 1,285,215 sq. km (496,093 sq. miles).

The long-standing dispute with Chile over the provinces of Tacna and Arica (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1928, p. 1198) reached an amicable settlement on 3 June 1929 at Lima, Tacna going to Peru and Arica to Chile. For an account of the settlement of other boundary disputes, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1948, p. 1173. A map of the boundary with Ecuador is to be found in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1942.

A new census under the direction of a special commission, of population, housing, agriculture and livestock, was taken on 2 July 1961.

The census taken on 2 July 1961 gave the population as 10,364,620 (preliminary), excluding nomadic jungle Indians. The language is Spanish, but the Indian population speak either Quechua or Aymará.

Foreign residents registered in May 1960: Japanese, 12,060; Chinese, 8,886; Italian, 7,587; USA, 7,144; Spanish, 5,788; German, 3,070; British, 2,882; Swiss, 1,458; French, 1,429.

The census population (2 July 1961, preliminary) of Lima was 1,715,971; Callao City, 161,286; Arequipa, 156,657; Cuzco, 72,120; Trujillo, 65,030; Chiclayo, 86,904; Iquitos, 55,695; Huancayo, 50,275; Talara, 41,613; 9 other cities had between 28,000 and 38,000.

In 1960 there were registered 376,356 births, 114,605 deaths and 43,549 marriages.

The area of the 23 departments and the constitutional province of Callao are given below with the population, according to the official census (revised) of 1940 and the official estimate for 30 June 1960. The department of Pasco, created in Nov. 1944 from the department of Junín, is shown with its present area and 1959 estimate. The area of the department of Puno includes the Peruvian zone of Lake Titicaca, 4,996·28 sq. km. The chief towns are shown in brackets:

| Departments | Area (sq. km) 1959 | Population |  | Pop. per sq. km 1960 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
|  |  | *1940 (census) (revised)* | *June 1960 (estimated)* |  |
| Amazonas (Chachapoyas) | 41,297·1 | 89,560 | 129,623 | 3·14 |
| Ancash (Huaraz) | 36,308·3 | 465,135 | 684,028 | 18·84 |
| Apurímac (Abancay) | 20,654·6 | 280,213 | 412,517 | 19·97 |
| Arequipa (Arequipa) | 63,527·6 | 270,996 | 398,183 | 6·27 |
| Ayacucho (Ayacucho) | 45,503·1 | 414,208 | 606,113 | 13·32 |
| Cajamarca (Cajamarca) | 35,417·8 | 568,118 | 831,249 | 23·47 |
| Callao (Callao)[1] | 73·8 | 84,438 | 186,109 | 2,521·12 |
| Cuzco (Cuzco) | 84,140·9 | 565,458 | 828,294 | 9·84 |
| Huancavelica (Huancavelica) | 22,870·9 | 265,557 | 390,871 | 17·09 |
| Huánuco (Huánuco) | 35,314·6 | 276,833 | 404,035 | 11·44 |
| Ica (Ica) | 21,251·4 | 144,547 | 212,067 | 9·93 |
| Junín (Huancayo)[2] | 32,354·4 | 500,161 | 560,212 | 17·31 |
| La Libertad (Trujillo) | 23,241·3 | 404,024 | 594,136 | 25·56 |
| Lambayeque (Chiclayo) | 16,585·9 | 199,660 | 293,545 | 17·70 |
| Lima (Lima) | 33,894·9 | 849,171 | 1,755,790 | 51·80 |
| Loreto (Iquitos) | 478,336·2 | 321,341 | 453,968 | 0·96 |
| Madre de Dios (Maldonado) | 78,402·7 | 25,212 | 35,239 | 0·45 |
| Moquegua (Moquegua) | 16,174·7 | 35,709 | 52,496 | 3·24 |
| Pasco (Cerro de Pasco) | 21,854·1 | — | 169,703 | 7·77 |
| Piura (Piura) | 33,067·1 | 431,487 | 634,924 | 19·20 |
| Puno (Puno) | 72,382·4 | 646,385 | 949,048 | 13·11 |
| San Martin (Moyobamba) | 53,063·6 | 120,913 | 175,648 | 3·36 |
| Tacna (Tacna) | 14,766·6 | 37,512 | 55,110 | 3·73 |
| Tumbes (Tumbes) | 4,731·5 | 26,473 | 39,092 | 8·26 |
| Total | 1,285,215·6 | 7,023,111 | 10,857,000 | 8·45 |

[1] Constitutionally, Callao is a Province.

[2] Present area and 1958 population shown but the population for 1940 is that of the larger area (22,814 sq. miles) from which Pasco was carved in 1944.

**RELIGION.** Religious liberty exists, but the Roman Catholic religion is protected by the state, and since 1929 only Roman Catholic religious instruction is permitted in schools, state or private. In 1956 there were 4 Roman Catholic archbishops (the archdiocese of Lima, dating from 1545, takes precedence), 12 bishops, 4 vicars-general, 2 apostolic prefects, 1,662 priests, 605 cloistered monks and 3,182 members of religous orders.

Protestants numbered 94,000 in 1962.

All marriages must be civil, regardless of religion and preceded by medical examination; there are liberal divorce regulations, including divorce for 'absence without just cause for more than 2 years', and by mutual consent. Divorcees may re-marry immediately. A law of 1936 emphasizes that the religious obligations of marriage are fully recognized.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary education is compulsory and free for both sexes between the ages of 7 and 16; secondary education is also free. But schools, despite substantial increases, are still too few. The system is highly centralized; all teaching appointments are made by the Minister of Education for the public schools; for the private schools he supervises plant and equipment but does not appoint teachers.

In 1961 there were 14,860 public, private and state-supervised elementary schools, including kindergartens, with 43,550 teachers and 1,495,050 pupils;

260 state secondary schools, with 6,700 teachers and 184,850 students; 420 private secondary schools with 7,490 teachers; religious orders, etc., conducted 306 secondary schools, with 4,000 teachers and 50,000 students. Training in 191 public technical schools is also free; in 1961 they had 4,200 teachers and 43,000 pupils. Fifty-seven rural schools for the Indians give primary school education and instruction in agriculture and livestock. There are also 29 normal schools for teachers.

Higher education is provided at the central university in Lima, called 'Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos', founded by Charles V in 1551. Students in 1962 numbered 14,000; teachers, 1,200. There are 3 other state universities at Arequipa (founded in 1827), with (1957) 1,650 students and 135 teachers; Cuzco with 1,254 students and 222 teachers; Trujillo, 2,944 students and 176 teachers, while the Catholic University (Lima) had 1,791 students and 213 teachers. The state maintains the National College for Engineering (2,282 students and 434 teachers) and the National College of Agriculture (795 students and 84 teachers).

*Cinemas* (1959). Cinemas numbered 385, with seating capacity of 420,000.

*Newspapers* (June 1958). There were 38 daily newspapers; in all there were 165 newspapers and periodicals.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** There were, in 1958, 125 hospitals (19,702 beds), of which 37 were private, 24 administered by the state and 64 by public welfare organizations. Physicians numbered 1,761, equal to 1 per 6,165 of the population.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered in the Supreme Court at Lima composed of 11 judges and 4 fiscals, and in 19 superior courts composed of 156 judges and 42 fiscals. The judges of the Supreme Court are chosen by Congress from lists of names presented by the Government; those of the superior courts and of the minor courts are chosen by the Government from lists of names presented by the supreme and superior courts, respectively.

**FINANCE.** The revenue and expenditure for calendar years were as follows in 1m. soles:

| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963*[1] | *1964*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 5,597·5 | 7,576·5 | 8,161·4 | 14,021·1 | 19,000 |
| Expenditure | 8,068·5 | 10,288·8 | 11,753·9 | 14,021·1 | 19,000 |

[1] Budget estimates.

In the 1964 budget proposed expenditures include (in 1m. soles): Defence, 2,823·9; finance, 2,043; interior (including police), 2,046; education, 3,204·8; public works, 3,538·3; public health, 2,853.

The external debt, at rates ruling on 31 Dec. 1959, was composed of US$138·3m.; £6·6m.; 32·5m. Argentine pesos, and 217,415 Swiss francs. In addition, the state had a liability as guarantor of US$69,391,942·35 and S/.7,793,497 in respect of loans made to private entities. In 1961 the consolidated internal debt amounted to 3,454m., the floating internal debt to 978·87m. Currency in circulation on 31 Aug. 1962 was S/.4,667·6m. Between 1950 and 1961, foreign long-term investment was US$903·5m.; short-term, $82·1m.

**DEFENCE.** The national budget for 1963 included the following estimates: War, S/.1,268·2m.; Air, S/.676·6m.; Navy, S/.667·7m. In 1961 US military aid was worth US$16·8m.

*Army.* Military service is compulsory and universal, though only a limited number of the annual quota of conscripts is called up for active duty with the colours. The term of service is 2 years and all males of 20–25 years of age are liable. The country is divided into 7 military districts.

The Army of 30,000 consists of 4 infantry divisions, an armoured division and a jungle division and paratroops and commando units. The infantry has artillery, cavalry and engineer units. Equipment consists of approximately 90 tanks, 50 light armoured fighting vehicles and 105-mm. artillery.

The national police force has a strength of about 18,000 including the 'Guardia Civil' and the 'Guardia Republicana', the latter being responsible for supplying prison guards.

*Navy.* The Peruvian Navy consists of 2 cruisers, *Almirante Grau* (ex-*Newfoundland*) and *Coronel Bolognesi* (ex-*Ceylon*), acquired from Great Britain in 1959–60; 2 destroyers acquired from USA during 1960–61; 3 destroyer escorts; 2 frigates acquired from Canada; 2 corvettes acquired from USA in 1960–61; 4 new submarines completed in the USA in 1954–57; 4 landing ships; 4 coastal patrol boats (acquired in 1960 from Italy); 7 river gunboats; 2 transports; 3 fleet tankers and 5 small tankers; 3 floating docks; a submarine salvage vessel and 2 tugs. There is a naval school for cadets at La Punta and a submarine base at El Callao. Naval personnel in 1963 totalled 6,640 officers and men.

*Air Force.* The Air Force is under the direction of the Air Ministry. The General Air Staff controls the organization of the Air Force. Officers and pilots are trained at the Air War Academy in Lima.

The operational force consists of 3 combat groups, with 1 squadron of F-86F Sabres, 1 of Hunters, 2 of F-80C Shooting Stars, 2 of piston-engined F-47D Thunderbolts, 1 of Canberra jet-bombers, 1 of Albatross anti-submarine aircraft and 2 of B-26 Invader and B-25 Mitchell piston-engined bombers. Other equipment includes 6 B-34s and C-60s (Photographic), 24 transports and 6 helicopters. There are also 9 T-33 and 26 T-37B jet trainers, some Alouette II and III helicopters and 120 miscellaneous types of piston-engined aircraft. There are military airfields at Talara, Chiclayo, Piura and Las Palmas, and a seaplane base at Iquitos.

**PRODUCTION.** The distribution of working population in 1958 was (in 1,000): Agriculture, 2,242·9; industry, 724·3; professions, 266·1; commerce, 209·2; government, 127·1; services, 177·2; mining and petroleum, 64·9; banking and insurance, 13·8.

*Agriculture.* The country may be divided into 3 zones: the coast strip, with an average width of 80 miles; the Sierra, or Uplands, lying between the coast range of mountains and the Andes proper; and the forest or wooded region, called the Montaña. Land under cultivation, 1960, was 1,824,420 hectares; unused potentially productive land, 13m. hectares. In the arid coast region the Government has brought under irrigation 62,400 acres during the last few years. A fertilizer factory near El Callao started production in June 1959.

Peru is a substantial importer of foodstuffs, chiefly wheat (266,520 metric tons, 1958), but including also fats and oil, meat and dairy products, which use up over 20% of the available foreign exchange.

About 62% of the population is dependent on agriculture, mainly with the help of irrigation. The land-reform law of 16 Nov. 1962 aims at a juster distribution of the holdings and modernization of agricultural methods.

The chief agricultural productions of Peru are, in the order named: Cotton, sugar, wool, hides, skins, coffee and rice.

Cotton production (1963) was 3·25m. quintals from 245,000 hectares. Pima and Tangüis are especially famous. Exports of ginned cotton in 1960 was 103,295 metric tons.

The sugar industry is carried on chiefly by irrigation in the river valleys of the coast region and by sinking wells (1 lb. of sugar is estimated to require 500 gallons of water). Peru is a low-cost producer. About 50 large estates covering 75,000 acres raise 95% of the crop; production (1962), 810,000 metric tons; exports in 1960, 513,435 tons, chiefly to USA and Japan. At the International Sugar Conference in July 1960, Peru's export quota was reduced by her request (220,215 tons in 1964).

The chief coffee-growing districts are Chanchamayo, Perené and Paucartambo in central Peru; output, 1962, was 45,000 metric tons. Exports are about 35,000 tons, chiefly to USA; value, S .684m. Cocoa cultivation is extending, especially in the Perené region, 4,590 metric tons in 1958. Wheat-growing on the plateaux of the Andes is encouraged. Wheat production (1958) was 151,643 metric tons from 159,289 hectares.

Rice production, 1962, was 349,000 metric tons (rough) from 60,914 hectares; there were no exports. It grows well in the valleys of Piura, Lambayeque, La Libertad and Ancash.

The gathering of wild rubber, once the most important industry in the Amazon region of Peru, is again being stimulated; 1958, 1,648 metric tons high grade and 142 metric tons low grade. Exports of balata, quinine, quinoa, kapok and rotenone from this region are being pushed. Tobacco, wines and spirits, olives, ramie and maize are also produced. Coca (made a government monopoly in 1949) is grown for the Indian population, which chews the leaf, but cocaine is manufactured in Lima, Cuzco and several other towns, principally for export: exports 1960, 601·9 kg. In addition there are dyes, cinchona and other medicinal plants.

Output of cattle hides, 1958, 350,000; sheepskins, 3·08m.; goatskins, 1,134,000; pigskins, 383,000. Export of hides and skins, 1958, 1,750 metric tons. Output of sheep wool ranged from 15 to 20m. lb.: in 1958 it was 7,940 metric tons. Alpaca and llama wool and vicuña hair, 4,150 metric tons; exports, 1958, were sheep wool, unwashed, 1,969 metric tons; llama, alpaca and vicuña wool, 2,957 metric tons.

*Livestock* (1958). 2,758,730 llamas, alpacas, etc., 1,060,859 horses and mules, 3,176,230 cattle, 14,016,710 sheep, 3,996,390 goats, 1,370,275 swine, 11·3m. poultry.

*Fisheries.* Peru's fishing industry has shown a remarkable expansion during the past few years. At the end of 1959 there were 4,300 fishing boats operated by some 16,000 fishermen, and 116 factories processing fishery products employed some 12,000 workers. There were 11 freezing plants, 52 canning plants, 106 fishmeal plants and 55 fish oil plants; also 3 whale reduction plants and 8 chasers. Volume of fish landed expanded from 453,134 tons in 1957 to 5·2m. metric tons in 1961, making Peru second among fish-producing countries. The increase was due mainly to the fishing of anchovies for production of fishmeal, of which Peru is now the largest exporter. Fish-product exports in 1961 were 942,793 metric tons, valued US$72m., fourth after copper, cotton and sugar as a source of foreign exchange.

*Mining.* Lead, copper, iron, silver, zinc and petroleum are the chief minerals exploited. Crude petroleum output, from 3,100 wells, is around

2·2m. metric tons—17·4m. bbls (of 42 gallons) in 1961 and 21·1m. in 1962. Oil consumption is growing and now absorbs more than 70% of the production. The state-owned Empresa Petrolera Fiscal has 94 wells producing 1,059,894 bbls in 1957. In March 1957 the 'El Oriente' Company made a promising strike at Contamana, in Loreto. Mine production (in metric tons, 1962) of copper, 165,869; lead, 123,401; zinc, 150,215; antimony, 400; tungsten, 445; bismuth (1957), 365; gypsum (1957), 42,586; barite, 94,980; refractory clay (1959), 2,160; gold (1962: 126,223 troy oz.); silver (1962: 36,016,676 troy oz.). Iron deposits are large; production (60% Fe), 1962, 6,569,000 long tons. Excellent coal deposits, with an ash content of from 5 to 7% lie near by; output 1959, 178,000 metric tons; manganese (50%), 6,315,661 kg. Nepheline was discovered in Puno department in 1962.

Foreign interests, especially American, predominate in the petroleum industry. Mine concessions, 1957, numbered 10,850. Exports of crude oil and by-products were worth S/.388·4m. in 1961; S/.488m. in 1960.

The government-controlled guano deposits on Huanillos, Punta Lobos and other islands are important; the 1961 production was 159,198 metric tons, but the bird population is decreasing.

Production of salt in 1958 was 105,413 metric tons.

*Industry.* At the end of 1958, 5,035 industrial entities reported 138,931 employees and workmen; capital and reserves totalled 8,328m. soles. Provisional returns of the 1961 census indicated that 20% of the national income derived from industrial production, compared with 11% 20 years before. Textiles form the most important industry—its 345 concerns with resources amounting to S/.1,940m. employed 32,015. There are 92 spinning-and-weaving mills, and 109 weaving mills, comprising cotton, 42; wool, 43; silks and rayons, 18; linen, 6. Also, there are 85 knitting factories and 39 manufacturers of stockings and socks. Other industries include boots and shoes, cement, tyres and rubber products, flour, paint, hollowware, matches, soap, glass, leather goods, housing components, explosive, fertilizer, plastics, chemicals and provisions. In 1962, 5 cement plants produced 701,000 metric tons.

Peru's first iron and steel mill came into production at Chimbote in April 1958. Products include pig-iron, blooms, billets, largets, round and round-deformed bars, wire rod, black and galvanized sheets and galvanized roofing sheets. Refractories are manufactured at Lima.

The Government has a monopoly in the import and/or local manufacture and sale of guano, salt, alcohol, explosives and playing cards; the monopoly in matches was abandoned in 1954 and that in tobacco in June 1955.

There is considerable foreign investment in mining, petroleum and sugar-processing. The capital of the Banco Industrial was raised from S/.31m. to S/.400m. by law of 8 Feb. 1957.

*Electricity.* At the end of 1960 installed capacity for private services was 445,005 kw. and for public services 353,495 kw., total 798,500 kw. This was more than double the total at the end of 1954. Plant under construction and planned should add a further 400,000 kw. by the end of 1964. Consumption in 1960 was 2,501m. kwh.

**Trade Unions.** Trade unions have about 400,000 members, mainly for textile workers, bank clerks, railway workers, bus and taxi drivers, miners, oil workers and stevedores. The central trade union organization is the *Confederación de Trabajadores del Perú*, which was reconstituted in 1956 after being in abeyance for some years. In 1962 a beginning was made with minimum wage agreements for various coastal cities and certain central and southern provinces.

**COMMERCE.** The value of trade has been as follows (in 1m. soles):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 8,123,963 | 11,722 | 12,584·1 | 14,412·6 | 14,900 |
| Exports | 8,643,658 | 10,172 | 13,306·6 | 14,478·5 | 14,500 |

On 2 May 1961 Peru ratified the Montevideo treaty and thereby became one of the members of the Latin American Free Trade Area (LAFTA).

All imports from the USSR, China, Albania, Bulgaria, Eastern Germany, Hungary, Poland and Rumania are prohibited since 13 March 1953. Travel to these countries was banned in April 1962.

Chief imports, by value, in 1m. soles in 1962 were: Foodstuffs, drinks and tobacco, 1,964; machinery and vehicles, 6,127; chemicals and pharmaceuticals, 1,408; metals and manufactures thereof, 1,531; fuel and lubricants, 495; textiles and yarns, 669; fats and waxes, 275; paper, cardboard, etc., 349; wearing apparel, 225; non-metallic minerals, 221; rubber and products, 164; wood and cork, 150.

Imports (in metric tons) in 1959, 1,263,050; 1960, 1,649,407; 1961, 1,973,147. Exports (in metric tons) in 1959, 5,739,367; 1960, 8,149,293; 1961, 8,935,291.

The distribution of the trade (in S/.1m.) was mainly as follows:

| Imports from | *1961* | *1962* | Exports to | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| USA | 5,551 | 5,707 | USA | 4,754 | 4,996 |
| Germany | 1,467 | 1,780 | Chile | 385 | 634 |
| UK | 885 | 924 | UK | 1,174 | 1,407 |
| Canada | 276 | 312 | Belgium | 1,067 | 968 |
| Argentina | 564 | 805 | Germany | 1,222 | 1,591 |
| Netherlands | 450 | 453 | Netherlands | 1,191 | 1,230 |
| Belgium | 243 | 365 | Japan | 1,005 | 935 |
| Switzerland | 410 | 390 | Italy | 237 | 288 |
| Italy | 323 | 368 | Argentina | 219 | 221 |
| Japan | 517 | 782 | | | |

Principal exports in recent years have been:

| | *1960* | | *1961* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1,000 tons | S/.1m. | 1,000 tons | S/.1m |
| Copper | 168 | 2,580 | 199 | 2,808 |
| Iron Ore | 2,125 | 2,472 | 3,382 | 2,782 |
| Lead | 118 | 590 | 142 | 600 |
| Petroleum | .. | 488 | .. | 388 |
| Silver | 1 | 656 | 1 | 738 |
| Zinc | 158 | 456 | 207 | 511 |
| Cotton | 100 | 1,997 | 113 | 2,140 |
| Fishmeal (*production*) | 592 | 1,417 | 943 | 2,252 |
| Sugar | 553 | 1,299 | 557 | 1,721 |

Total trade between Peru and UK in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 14,395,215 | 17,264,996 | 18,652,526 | 23,661,242 | 24,361,275 |
| Exports from UK | 6,198,957 | 7,967,412 | 10,505,012 | 10,359,445 | 13,159,651 |
| Re-exports from UK | 46,690 | 63,211 | 102,523 | 109,652 | 116,538 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In 1957, 11,899 vessels of 17,937,747 entered, and 11,675 of 18,014,228 tons cleared the ports, chief of which is Callao. Since 1928 the coasting trade has been largely reserved for Peruvian-owned vessels with Peruvian crews; in 1955 it handled 1,684,624 tons, valued at 799,345,675 soles. The merchant marine, 1953, consisted of 13 vessels (53,066 tons) in international trade, 15 (of 19,944 tons) in coastal trade and 18 (3,628 tons) in inland waters. Lloyds reports, 1954, 28 steamships (64,827 gross tons) and 21 motor ships (32,467 tons). In March 1957 it was agreed to spend US$6m. on 6 'Liberty' type ships each of 10,000 tons, and 2 of 4,000 tons.

*Roads.* There were at 30 June 1958, 39,933 km, of which 9,214 km were made up and 4,098 km asphalted. The Central Highway over the Andes from Lima to Oroya was completed in 1935; the Callao–Huánuco–Pucallpa Highway, completed in 1943, opens up the rich eastern portion of Peru and makes possible a land and water journey (*via* the Ucayali and Amazon rivers) from the Pacific Ocean to the Atlantic Ocean. In 1944 the Lima–Pucallpa Highway, 522 miles, was completed, joining Lima with Iquitos.

On 31 Dec. 1961 there were 83,324 licensed road vehicles, including private cars, 48,483; taxis, 7,128; lorries, 21,093; buses, 1,122; motor cycles, 2,869; scooters, 355; tricycles, 371.

*Railways.* In 1957 the total working length of the railways was 2,726 km, including 524 km retained by the state. These are standard gauge (4 ft 8½ in.), with the exception of 5 small lines. A railway linking the new port of Matarani with the south (78 km) was opened in Jan. 1951. Number of passengers in 1957, 6,205,722; goods, 4,759,803 metric tons.

*Post.* In 1957 there were 1,843 post offices, 288 telegraph and 382 telephone stations and 79 radio-telegraph offices. Length of telegraph lines was 21,720 km. The privately-owned telephone system (1963) had 117,415 instruments, of which 75,431 were in Lima; radio-telephone circuits connect Lima with distant towns. Three submarine telegraph cables connect Peru and Chile, and one connects Peru and the republics to the north. There are 58 broadcasting stations, of which 6 are government. Wireless receiving sets, about 600,000. There are 6 television stations, 4 in Lima, one in Arequipa and one in Trujillo.

*Aviation.* In 1957, 323,454 passengers used the commercial aviation routes, covering 13·6m. km with 800,927 kg of mail and 20·9m. kg of cargo. Air-mail and passenger services connecting Lima and the capitals of every South American republic has been established. The first Peruvian international line, Aerolíneas Peruanas, SA began operating with 3 planes on 3 June 1957; and Expreso Aéreo Peruano SA was authorized to begin with 2 freight planes.

**MONEY.** Peru's currency unit, the Peruvian gold *sol* (by law of 18 April 1931), was equal to one-tenth of the old Peruvian *libra* or pound; the gold sol was not then minted but contained, theoretically, 42·1264 centigrams of fine gold. Eventually, in 1950, gold 10-sol pieces were minted for the account of gold producers, out of the gold they had been required to deliver to the Bank; the coins were then exported and sold, the proceeds being handed to the gold producer less minting and selling costs. Peru abandoned the gold standard on 18 May 1932. The foreign-exchange market is entirely free. Rates on 11 Feb. 1964 were S/.74·95 (buying) and 75·25 (selling) to the £ and S/.26·80 (buying) and 26·85 (selling) to the US$.

Silver is legal tender up to 10% of the amount, but silver coins—the sol, and half-sol, $\frac{5}{10}$ths fine—disappeared beginning in 1935 and were replaced by coins, including the sol and half-sol (copper–zinc), the 20, 10 and 5 centavos (copper–zinc and copper–nickel) and 2 and 1 centavo (zinc–copper). Peru has a paper currency issued by the Banco Central in denominations of 500, 100, 50, 10 and 5 soles. Money in circulation at 31 Dec. 1963 was S/.5,884m.

**BANKING.** The Government bank of issue, known as the Banco Central de Reserva de Perú, was established 9 March 1922, and in Sept. 1931 was reorganized with a 30-year charter and authorized capital of 30m. soles (reduced to 10m. soles in May 1932). The bulk of the gold stock is undervalued; some 525,289 oz. are carried on the books at a valuation equivalent to $11.35 a fine oz. instead of $35. The bank had on 31 Dec. 1963 gold and foreign exchange totalling US$125·1m., a record.

Banks, domestic and foreign, are supervised by the Superintendent of Banks. There were, in March 1963, 12 important domestic banks and 3 foreign—1 British, 1 Canadian and 1 American. At 30 Sept. 1962 advances were 9,159m. soles and deposits 11,564m. soles.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures was established by law in 1869, and since 1916 has come into general use. Spanish measures are still in use.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Peru maintains embassies in Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, France, German Federal Republic, Italy, Mexico, Panama, Paraguay, Spain, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela; and legations in Belgium, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Haiti, Honduras, Japan, Lebanon, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Portugal, Sweden (and Denmark and Norway), Switzerland (and Austria), UAR.

### Of Peru in Great Britain (34 Porchester Terrace, W2)

*Ambassador:* Gonzalo N. de Arámburu Rosas.
*First Secretary:* Carlos Gamarra. *Air Attaché:* Maj.-Gen. César Bielich.

There are consular representatives at Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool and London.

### Of Great Britain in Peru

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

*First Secretaries:* G. E. Hall (*Information*); J. A. R. N. White (*Consul*); A. H. Spire (*Commercial*); A. S. Dyer.

*Naval Attaché:* Cdr R. N. Devlin, RN (resident in Santiago, Chile). *Military and Air Attaché:* Group Capt. J. F. C. Melrose, DFC.

There are Consuls at Lima, Iquitos and Arequipa, and Vice-Consuls at Callao, Mollendo and Trujillo.

### Of Peru in the USA (1320–16th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

*Ambassador:* Celso Pastor.

*Minister-Counsellor:* Guillermo Gerberding. *Minister:* Carlos Gibson (*Commercial*). *Counsellors:* Antonio Lulli; Alfredo Valencia; Emilio Guimoye Hernández (*Commercial*).

*First Secretaries:* Guillermo Mendoza; Ricardo Stubbs. *Service Attachés:* Rear-Adm. Eduardo A. Carrillo (*Navy*), Col. Rolando Gilardi (*Air*). *Cultural Attaché:* Alfonso Espinosa P.

### OF THE USA IN PERU

*Ambassador:* James Wesley Jones.

*Counsellors:* Ernest V. Siracusa (*Consul-General*); John I. Fishbourne (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* James G. Haahr (*Consul*); Robert W. Ross (*Economic*); Cass A. Kendzie. *Service Attachés:* Col. John S. Benson (*Army*), Cmdr Don C. McVey (*Navy*), Col. Charles V. Greffet (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Fred W. Traeger.

There is a Consul at Arequipa.

### Books of Reference

The official gazette is *El Peruano*, Lima.

*Anuario Estadístico del Perú.* Annual.—*Boletín de Estadística Peruana.* Quarterly.—*Demarcación Política del Perú.* (Dirección Nacional de Estadística), Lima
*Censo Nacional Población, 1940.* 9 vols. Lima, 1947–49
*Estadística del Comercio Exterior (Superintendencia de Aduanas).* Lima
*Banco Central de Reserva.* Monthly Bulletin.—*Renta Nacional del Perú.* Annual, Lima

Ministerio de Fomento Lima publishes separate annual statistics on the mining and petroleum industries and on general industry; the wool textile and cotton textile industries, the Peruvian Chamber of Commerce and the National Agrarian Society furnish annual studies.

Basadre, J., *History of Peru.* Lima, 1938.—*History of Peruvian Law.* Lima, 1938
Dellepiane, Carlos, *Historia Militar del Perú.* 2 vols. Buenos Aires, 1941
Klinge, G., *Política Agrícola Alimenticia en el Perú.* 1950
Little, A., *A program for the industrial and regional development of Peru.* New York, 1960
Mendiburu, M. de, *Diccionario Histórico-Biográfico del Perú.* Rev. ed., with notes by Evaristo San Cristoval, 10 vols. Lima, 1934
Quiñe, A., *Peruvian Public Administration.* Lima, 1939
Romero, E., *Geografía Económica del Perú.* Lima, 1961
Torre, Benjamín de la, *Perú. Statistical and Economic Review.* London, 1953
Valega, J., *History of Peru.* Lima, 1938

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Bellavista 179, Miraflores. *Director:* Cristóbal de Losada y Puza.

# REPUBLIC OF THE PHILIPPINES

REPÚBLICA DE FILIPINAS—REPUBLIKA ÑG PILIPINAS

**HISTORY.** The Philippines were discovered by Magellan in 1521 and conquered by Spain in 1565. Following the Spanish–American war, the islands were ceded to the USA on 10 Dec. 1898, after the Filipinos had tried in vain to establish an independent republic in 1896.

The Republic of the Philippines came into existence on 4 July 1946, by agreement with the US Government embodied in an Act of Congress signed by President Roosevelt on 24 March 1934, accepted by the Philippine Legislature on 1 May 1934 and ratified at a plebiscite on 14 May 1935. This Act established a 10-year transitional period, designated as that of the Philippine Commonwealth, at the end of which complete independence was automatically effective.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The republic is governed by a constitution adopted on 14 May 1935 and amended in 1940 and 1946. The President and Vice-President are elected for 4 years; both may be re-elected for another term. The President is assisted by 11 departmental secretaries in charge of Foreign Affairs; Finance; Justice; National Defence; Health; Education; Public Works and Communications; Labour; Commerce and Industry; Agriculture and Natural Resources; General Services; and by 9 other officials of cabinet rank, namely the Executive Secretary, the Budget Commissioner, the Social Welfare Commissioner, the Chairman of the National Economic Council, the Press Secretary, the

Administrator of Economic Co-ordination, the Commissioner of National Integration, the Commissioner of Civil Service and the Chairman of the National Science Development Board.

*President:* Diosdado Macapagal (Liberal), formerly Vice-President, was elected in Nov. 1961 against the former President Carlos Garcia (Nationalist) and assumed office on 1 Jan. 1962.
*Vice-President:* Emmanuel Pelaez.

Congress consists of a Senate of 24 members and a House of Representatives of 104 members. All male and female citizens 21 years of age or older who can read or write Spanish, English or a native dialect and who meet certain residential qualifications are entitled to vote. Registered voters at the 1961 presidential election, numbered 8·5m.

The constitution vests in the republic all ownership of the country's natural resources, which, apart from public agricultural land, may not be alienated. An agreement with the USA signed on 4 July 1946, ratified by plebiscite on 11 March 1948 and expiring in 1974, admits American interests or companies to the exploitation of any resources and public-utility business open to Filipinos. Concessions and leases are limited to 25 years, renewable for another 25 years; maximum area of agricultural public land which any corporation may acquire or lease is 1,024 hectares (2,529 acres) and not more than 2,000 hectares (4,940 acres) if used for grazing purposes.

*National flag:* Blue and red (horizontal), with a white canton charged with a gold sun (with 8 rays) and 3 gold stars.

*National hymn:* 'Tierra adorada', 'Land of the morning', lyric in English by M. A. Sane and C. Osias, in Spanish by José Palma (1899), tune by Julian Felipe (1898); 'Pambansang Awit ñg Pilipinas', Tagalog lyric by the Institute of National Language, music by Julian Felipe.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The country is administratively divided into provinces, municipalities and cities. Each of the 56 provinces elects its executive, consisting of a governor, vice governor and 3 members of the provincial board. The municipalities are public corporations, each composed of a number of barrios; the elected municipal mayor is the executive official. There are 39 chartered cities; their mayors are elective.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Philippines is situated between 21° 20′ and 4° 30′ N. lat. and between 116° 55′ and 126° E. long. It is composed of 7,107 islands and islets, 2,773 of which are named; only 462 have areas of 1 sq. mile or over. Total area, 115,707 sq. miles; land area, 114,830 sq. miles (299,681 sq. km). In July 1948 the Philippine Government took over from the British North Borneo Company the Turtle Islands, a small group off the northern tip of Borneo. The 11 most important islands with their areas are: Luzon, 40,420 sq. miles; Mindanao, 36,537; Samar, 5,050; Negros, 4,905; Palawan, 4,550; Panay, 4,446; Mindoro, 3,759; Leyte, 2,785; Cebu, 1,703; Bohol, 1,492, and Masbate, 1,262 sq. miles.

The total population at the census of 15 Feb. 1960 was 27,087,685, or 236 persons per sq. mile of land area.

The population of Manila, the capital, in 1960, was 1·1m. The new capital, Quezon City, just north-east of Manila, had a population of 397,990. Other cities, with their population in Feb. 1960, are: Iloilo on Panay, 150,976; Cebu on Cebu, 251,146; Zamboanga on Mindanao, 131,411; Davao on Mindanao, 231,833; Basilan on Basilan Island, 156,046; Bacolod on Negros, 119,315; San Carlos, 124,756; Rizal (Pasay City), 132,673.

On 7 June 1940 the President of the Philippines approved a law, effective 4 July 1946, making a new language based on Tagalog (a Malayan dialect) the official national language of the republic. About 10,689,200 people speak English and about 558,650 Spanish; for government and commercial purposes these two languages are commonly used. Some 70 native languages are spoken in the Philippines, of which 9 are of major importance; they belong to the Malayo-Polynesian family.

**RELIGION.** About 83% of the population are Roman Catholic, organized in 6 archbishoprics, 14 bishoprics, 1 apostolic prefecture and 5 prelatures.

The Philippine Independent Church, founded in 1902, and comprising about 10% of the population, denies the spiritual authority of the Roman Pontiff. It is divided into two groups, one of which has accepted ordinations by the Episcopalian Church. In 1962 the non-Roman Christians numbered 3·2m.; in 1948 Buddhists numbered 42,751; Moslems, 791,817, chiefly in Mindanao and Sulu; Pagans, 353,842, and others, 92,783.

**EDUCATION.** Education is free in the primary schools and is completely co-educational. In all schools English is the main medium of instruction, although the Filipino language is also taught. The vernaculars are used as the medium of instruction in the lower primary grades, and Spanish is one of the possible subjects in all high schools and obligatory in all colleges. In 1956, of the persons 10 years old and over, 65% were literate.

There were in 1960–61 school year 4,257,610 pupils and 126,905 teachers in the 30,035 public schools; expenditure on education was P.195,607,010. The Normal College and other collegiate normal schools had 5,700; the trade schools, 3,372; the agricultural schools, 723; the Nautical School, 65 students. The University of the Philippines, founded in 1908, had 14,326 students. There were 2,107 authorized private schools in 1959–60 with 895,853 pupils. The Dominican Order maintains the University of Santo Tomas, established in 1611 and made a pontifical university in 1645.

*Newspapers* (1961). There were 936 newspapers with a circulation of 6,139,639; 19 of them are dailies, of which the 6 largest are published in English.

*Cinemas* (1955). Cinemas numbered 550, with seating capacity of 330,000.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The government programme includes the purchase and subdivision of big landed estates for resale on easy instalment plans to tenants, the opening of virgin lands and settlement of landless families, the granting of bank loans to such families for seeds and the building of homes, the opening of rural roads and rural schools, the setting up of travelling medical clinics and the distribution of relief goods, including food, clothing and medicine, to families who have been displaced due to the depredations of the communist outlaws.

**JUSTICE.** The judiciary is headed by the Supreme Court, with a chief justice and 10 associate justices; it can declare a law or treaty unconstitutional by the concurrent votes of 8 judges. There is a court of appeal, headed by a presiding justice, with 17 associate justices. There are 16 judicial districts subdivided into 132 branches, each with several judges of first instance. Every city has a municipal court and every municipality has one justice of the peace. In addition, the juvenile and domestic relations court in Manila has exclusive jurisdiction to try all cases involving minors and matrimonial disputes.

There are also 3 agencies of the Government which have been denominated as 'courts', namely, the Court of Tax Appeals, the Court of Industrial Relations and the Court of Agrarian Relations, which perform judicial as well as quasi-judicial functions.

All members of the judiciary are appointed by the President with the consent of the Commission on Appointments.

**DEFENCE.** On 14 March 1947 the Philippine and US Governments signed a 99-year military-base arrangement. The USA was granted the use of a series of army, navy and air bases, with the right to use a number of others on mutual agreement. On 21 March a second agreement provided for a US Military Advisory Group as well as military assistance. A treaty of mutual assistance was signed in Washington on 30 Aug. 1951; the instruments of ratification were exchanged in Manila on 27 Aug. 1952. The Philippines is also a signatory of the S.E. Asia Collective Defence Treaty (*see* p. 44).

The Chief of Staff of the Armed Forces has overall command over the Army, Air Force, Navy and Constabulary.

*Army.* The Army consists of 15,000 officers and men in the active force and a reserve of 120,000 ready for mobilization. It is organized in 1 combat-ready division and 4 training divisions, one each per military area.

*Navy.* The Navy includes 6 escort patrol vessels, 2 command ships, 1 transport, 2 new coastal minesweepers, 7 submarine chasers, 19 patrol boats, 7 landing ships, 1 surveying vessel, 10 auxiliary vessels, all *ex*-USA, and 15 coastguard vessels. Naval personnel in 1963 totalled 4,800 officers and men.

*Air Force.* The Air Force has a strength of some 6,000 officers and men, with 200 aircraft, and is being built up with US assistance to meet its commitments to SEATO. Its fighter-bomber wing is equipped with 3 squadrons of F-86F Sabre jets, and there is a squadron of F-86D Sabre all-weather fighters. There are also transport, observation, air/sea rescue and training units, flying aircraft of US design, including 36 Japanese-built Mentor primary trainers (received as war reparations).

*Police.* Public order is maintained partly through the Philippine constabulary and partly through the local police forces. The constabulary now forms part of the Armed Forces.

The main disturber of law and order is the remnant of the Communist-led *Huks* (formerly *Hukbong Bayan Laban sa Hapon*, People's Army against Japan, now known as the *Hukbong Mapagpalaya ñg Bayan*, People's Liberation Army). After the surrender, capture or killing of several of its commanders, the *HBM* has lost in efficiency, morale and mass support.

**FINANCE.** The revenues and expenditures of the central government for 5 fiscal years (ending 30 June) were, in 1m. Philippine pesos (up to 1960, 1 Philippine peso = 50 cents US). In 1961, since the beginning of decontrol, the value of the Philippine peso fluctuated. From Oct. 1962 the Philippine peso equals 26 cents US.

| | *1959–60*[1] | *1960–61*[1] | *1961–62*[2] | *1962–63*[3] | *1963–64*[3] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 1,106·1 | 1,262·7 | 1,396·1 | 1,484·3 | 2,164·6 |
| Expenditure | 1,183·5 | 1,416·8 | 1,509·1 | 1,574·0 | 2,159·8 |

[1] Actual. [2] Revised estimates. [3] Budget estimates.

The gaps between revenue and expenditures were covered by borrowing and the surplus of previous years. Expenditure (1961–62) included (in 1m. pesos): National defence and police, 192·5; social welfare, 508·1; general administration, 122·8; economic development, 464·6; public debt, 64·6. Taxation furnished P.914·7m. of the revenue.

As of 30 June 1962 the total internal public debt outstanding of the national and local governments, including those of the government corporations, stood at 2,500·7m. pesos, while the external public debt amounted to US$306m.

**PRODUCTION.** Of the total land area of 29,741,290 hectares, 9,329,280 hectares are commercial forests; 3,842,120 hectares non-commercial forests; 5,726,580 hectares cultivated land; 716,260 hectares mangrove and marshes and the rest are brushed land and open land.

*Agriculture.* About 98·4% of the total cultivated area is owned by Filipinos; the average size of the farm is 3·21 hectares. The principal products are unhusked rice (palay), Manila hemp (abaca), copra, sugar-cane, maize and tobacco. In Oct. 1959, 5,158,000 persons were employed in agriculture (60·1% of the working population).

In the crop year ended 30 June 1962 the production of milled rice was 2,538,000 metric tons from 7,852,600 acres; corn, 1,266,300 metric tons from 4,980,200 acres; copra, 1,356,100 metric tons; desiccated coconut, 62,800 metric tons, all from 3,170,800 acres; sugar (centrifugal), 1,468,200 metric tons from 531,100 acres; abaca, 116,300 metric tons from 451,100 acres; Virginia and native tobacco, 69,700 metric tons from 248,200 acres; sweet potatoes, 695,500 metric tons from 333,700 acres; bananas, 524,900 metric tons from 545,300 acres.

Minor crops are fruits, nuts, root crops, vegetables, onions, beans, coffee, cacao, peanuts, ramie, rubber, maguey and kapok.

*Livestock.* In 1961 there were 3,452,000 carabaos (water buffaloes), 1,054,700 cattle, 197,300 horses, 6,191,400 hogs, 532,300 goats, 20,100 sheep and 52m. poultry.

*Forestry.* The forests (covering 44·3% of the area, with an estimated stand of 416,400,000m. bd ft) furnish cabinet and construction timber, gums and resins, vegetable oils, rattan and bamboo, tan and dye barks and dye woods. About 97·5% of this belongs to the Government. In 1962–63, 2,871,235,000 bd ft of timber was produced; sawn lumber, 406,073,000 bd ft.

*Fisheries.* Fish production from all sources amounted to 454,899 metric tons valued at P.470·8m. in 1961.

*Mining.* The important mineral products are gold, silver, lead, zinc, copper, manganese, chromite, iron, quicksilver, cement, coal, rock asphalt, sand, gravel and salt. Gold is produced chiefly in Northern and Southern Luzon, Mindanao and Masbate. Chromite mines are in Zambales and Pangasinan provinces; coal in Albay, Cebu and Zamboanga del Sur; copper in Cebu, Zambales, Samar and Pangasinan: nickel in Surigao; uranium ore has been discovered at Larap, Southern Luzon.

Mineral production in 1962 (and 1961), in metric tons: Chromite ore, 642,280 (540,302); manganese ore, 14,476 (19,038); copper, 63,360 (51,875); lead, 99 (101); iron ore, 1,366,000 (1,170,548); quicksilver, 3,321 (3,167); coal, 107,779 (152,328); rock asphalt, 2,484 (6,651); asbestos, 1,141 (913); in fine oz.: gold, 423,394 (423,983); silver, 675,570 (812,793).

*Industry.* Manufacturing is largely carried on in homes (chiefly embroidery, buntal hats, woven cloths, mats and pottery), but the number of factories has been fast increasing. In 1954 there were 19 coconut-oil mills, 77 cigar and cigarette factories, 8,232 rice-mills, 165 leather-shoe factories, 7 rubber-shoe factories, 25 sugar centrals, 4 cement plants and 1 hydro-electric plant. The non-agricultural labour force in Oct. 1960 was 3,314,000 out of a total of 8,539,000 employed.

*Electricity.* In 1962 the Manila Electric Company produced 1,937,826,912 kwh.

**COMMERCE.** The values of imports and exports for calendar years are stated as follows in 1m. pesos (for rate of exchange *see* above under FINANCE):

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . . | 1,106·6 | 1,041·9 | 1,249·0 | 1,249·3 | 2,267·7 |
| Exports . . . | 919·6 | 1,011·1 | 1,069·2 | 1,081·5 | 1,990·3 |

The principal exports in 1961 were (in P.1m.): Copra, 189·5 (exports, 1963, 927,183 long tons); sugar and molasses, 278·8; minerals and metals, 158; logs, lumber and timber, 192·8; abaca fibres and manufactures, 61·5; coconut oil, 30·7 (exports, 1963, 217,030 long tons); desiccated coconut, 26·5.

Main imports in 1961 (in P.1m.): Machinery, 201·8; mineral fuels and lubricants, 98·7; textiles 128·9; cereals, 56·8; dairy products, 49; transport equipment, 137.

Owing to the commercializing of agriculture for export, foodstuffs have to be imported, representing normally from 15 to 20% of all imports, chiefly meat and fish products and wheat and dairy products from USA.

For over a half century the foreign trade has been chiefly with the USA, which is biggest buyer of Philippine copra, sugar, abaca, coconut oil, desiccated coconut, canned pineapples, embroideries, copra meal, rope and gold. The trade relationship of the two countries is governed by the Philippine Trade Act of 1946 as amended. American goods entering the Philippines paid a tariff duty of 50% of the regular duty on other foreign goods from 1 Jan. 1959 to 31 Dec. 1961; they pay 75% from 1 Jan. 1962 to 31 Dec. 1964; 90% from 1 Jan. 1965 to 31 Dec. 1973, and 100% from 1 Jan. 1974.

Philippine products entering the USA paid 10% of the US tariff in 1959–61, and pay 20% in 1962–64, 40% in 1965–67, 60% in 1968–70, 80% in 1971–73 and 100% from 1 Jan. 1974.

The USA imported from the Philippines goods valued at $288·68m. in 1961 ($255·3m. in 1960) and exported to the Philippines goods valued at $268·7m. in 1961 ($284·1m. in 1960).

Total trade between the Philippines and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports from UK . | 3,409,238 | 4,485,644 | 4,004,468 | 3,016,683 | 3,716,834 |
| Exports to UK . | 7,781,662 | 8,907,238 | 9,269,936 | 9,552,068 | 12,227,050 |
| Re-exports from UK | 55,621 | 102,114 | 163,056 | 94,877 | 87,101 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In 1961, 1,888 vessels of 7,840,422 net tons entered and 1,774 vessels of 7,405,664 net tons cleared the port of Manila. Of the vessels entering, 280 (1·44m. tons) were American, 263 (1·05m. tons) Norwegian, 235 (1·24m. tons) British and 181 (658,631 tons) Filipino.

*Roads.* In 1962 highways extended 49,604 km, of which 15,143 km were national roads. In 1961 there were registered 87,700 motor cars, 79,314 lorries and buses, and 6,385 motor cycles.

*Railways.* Railway tracks (1962), 1,145 km, of which 942 km were on Luzon and 117 km on Panay. In 1961, 11·5m. passengers and 1·2m. metric tons of freight were carried by rail.

*Post.* In 1962 there were in operation 1,283 post offices and 1,070 telecommunication stations and offices. 8,817 km of telegraph lines and 22,885 km of cable. There were 139,659 telephones, of which 83,693 were in Manila.

Licensed radio stations in 1962 numbered 4,111, of which 2,561 are private stations.

*Aviation.* The Philippine Air Lines, Inc., with a capital of P.6m., in 1961 carried 790,000 passengers (37,000 on international routes), 10,641 metric tons of cargo and 636 metric tons of mail.

**MONEY.** The republic is on a free foreign exchange market starting on 22 Jan. 1962, with the peso equivalent to about 26 cents US. Total money supply, 31 Dec. 1961, was P.2,219·3m. of which P.1,049·6m. was currency in circulation and P.1,169·7m. were demand deposits. The peso contains 20 grammes of silver, 0·800 fine. The coins used are: Peso, one-half peso, peseta (20 centavos), media peseta (10 centavos), all in silver of 0·750 fine; 5 centavo in cupro-nickel, and 1 centavo in copper–tin–zinc. Central Bank notes of 5, 10, 20 and 50 centavos supplement the metal coins. Treasury certificates and Central Bank notes are issued in 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 peso denominations.

**BANKING.** As of 31 Dec. 1961 there were 182 branches of commercial banks, 41 of savings and mortgage banks and 181 of rural banks. Total bank assets at 30 June 1961 were 3,412m. pesos, excluding the Central Bank, the post savings bank and the Development Bank. At 30 June 1960 the post savings bank held deposits of P.50m. for 426,320 depositors.

Under a law passed 15 June 1948 the Central Bank of the Philippines was created to have sole control of the credit and monetary supply, independent of the Treasury. It has a capital of P.10m. furnished solely by the Government. Its total assets, as of 30 June 1962, were P.2,337·7m.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Philippines maintains embassies in Argentina, Australia, Burma, France, Germany (West), Indonesia, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea, Mexico, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Pakistan, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, UAR, UK, USA, Vietnam; legations in Austria, Belgium, Cambodia, Ceylon, Cuba, Finland, Laos, Nigeria, Portugal, Taiwan; and a mission in the United Nations.

### OF THE PHILIPPINES IN GREAT BRITAIN (9 Palace Green, W8)

*Ambassador:* Marcial P. Lichauco (accredited 7 Nov. 1963); concurrently Ambassador to Denmark, Norway and Sweden.

*Minister:* Alberto L. Katigbak.

*Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Col. I. M. Sison. *Press Counsellor:* Juan V. Saez.

*Attachés:* Raymundo I. Villanueva (*Commercial*); Arturo C. Leaño (*Customs*); Miss A. P. Soliongco (*Cultural*); José Ma. V. de Manuel.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE PHILIPPINES

*Ambassador:* J. M. Addis, CMG.
*First Secretaries:* T. Peters; E. C. Kitson (*Commercial*).
*Naval, Military and Air Attaché:* Group Capt. R. D. Walton, DFC.

There are consular representatives at Cebu, Davao, Iloilo and Manila.

### OF THE PHILIPPINES IN THE USA (1617 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

*Ambassador:* Amelito R. Mutuc.
*Minister:* Dr José F. Imperial. *Minister-Counsellor:* Manuel A. Viray.

### OF THE USA IN THE PHILIPPINES

*Ambassador:* William E. Stevenson.

*Minister-Counsellor:* Richard M. Service. *Counsellors:* Max V. Krebs; John H. Esterline; Maurice F. W. Taylor (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* Edward C. Fenimore; William L. Brewster, Randolph Roberts (*Economic*); William H. Bruns; Walker F. Givan; Thomas R. Hodet; Richard B. Peters; Frederick B. Cook; Loch Shumacher. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Willard A. Smith (*Army*), Col. Roderick R. Patton (*Air*), Capt. Richard D. Lazenby (*Navy*). *Press Attaché:* Owen R. Hutchkinson.

There is consular service at Cebu.

### Books of Reference

*Republic of the Philippine Government Manual, 1950.* Manila, 1950
*The Philippines: a Handbook of Information.* Manila, 1955
*Gazetteer of the Philippine Islands.* United States Department of Commerce. Washington, 1944
Barton, R. F., *The Kalingas.* Chicago, 1949
Bernstein, D., *The Philippine Story.* New York, 1947
Chapman, A., *Philippine Nationalism.* New York, 1950
Forbes, W. C., *The Philippine Islands.* 3 vols. Rev. Cambridge, Mass., 1945
Golay, F. H., *The Philippines: Public Policy and National Economic Development.* Cornell Univ., Press, 1961
Hainsworth, R. G., and Moyer, R. T., *Agricultural Geography of the Philippine Islands.* Washington, 1945
Krieger, H. W., *Peoples of the Philippines.* Washington, 1942
Kurihara, K. K., *Labor in the Philippine Economy.* Stanford, 1945
Mills, L. A., *The Philippines and Southeast Asia.* Minneapolis, 1949
Zafra, U. S., *Philippine Economic Handbook.* Silver Spring, Md., 1955

# POLAND

## POLSKA RZECZPOSPOLITA LUDOWA

**HISTORY.** Modern Polish history begins with the three partitions of the elective kingdom between Russia, Austria and Prussia in 1772, 1793 and 1795. After the creation by Napoleon I of a semi-independent 'Grand-Duchy of Warsaw' under the King of Saxony (1807–13), the country was again partitioned at the Congress of Vienna in 1815. Thereby the old kingdom of Poland was distributed as follows: Russia, 178,000 sq. miles; Austria, 30,000 sq. miles; Prussia, 29,000 sq. miles; the 'Kingdom of Poland', in personal union with Russia, 47,000 sq. miles; and the free city of Cracow. The Polish revolution of 1830–31 caused in 1832 the suppression of the constitution granted in 1815 and made 'Congress Poland' virtually a Russian province, and the Prussian 'Grand Duchy of Posen' lost its privileges. The revolution of 1846–48 led to the incorporation of Cracow in Austria, the abolition of the 'Grand Duchy of Posen' and further repression in 'Congress Poland', which was intensified after the revolution of 1863–64.

During the First World War Russian Poland was occupied by the Austro-German forces. On 5 Nov. 1916 the German and Austrian emperors, in a joint manifesto, proclaimed the independence of Poland, but neither the boundaries nor the constitution of the state had been defined when the Central Powers collapsed in Nov. 1918. On 10 Nov. 1918 the independence of Poland was proclaimed by Joseph Pilsudski, the founder of the Polish Legions during the war. On 28 June 1919 the Treaty of Versailles recognized the independence of Poland.

On 1 Sept. 1939 Germany invaded Poland, on 17 Sept. 1939 Russian troops entered eastern Poland, and on 29 Sept. 1939 the fourth partition of Poland took place. After the German attack on Russia, launched on 22 June 1941, the Germans occupied the whole of Poland, but Poles at home and abroad continued the fight against the Germans throughout the war, by land, sea and in the air. War casualties and victims of German terror amounted to 6–7m. people. By March 1945 the country had been liberated by the Russians.

In July 1944 the Soviet Union recognized the Polish Committee of National Liberation (*Polski Komitet Wyzwolenia Narodowego*) established in Lublin as an executive organ of the National Council of the Homeland (*Krajowa Rada Narodowa*). The Committee was transformed into the Provisional Government in Dec. 1944, and on 28 June 1945, supplemented by members of the Polish Government in London (which had been recognized by the UK and USA), it was re-established—in Moscow—as the Polish Provisional Government of National Unity and on 6 July recognized as such by the UK and USA.

The Government, pledged by the Yalta agreement of 11 Feb. 1945 to the holding of free and unfettered elections, held them, on 19 Jan. 1947, in an atmosphere of Communist and secret police terror. Of the 12·7m. votes cast, 11·24m. were recognized as valid, and 9m. were given for the Communist-dominated 'Democratic Bloc'.

On 15 Dec. 1948 the Socialist and Communist parties merged into the United Workers' Party. In Dec. 1949 the Peasants' Party and the Polish Peasants' Party merged into the United Peasants' Party.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Constitution was adopted on 22 July 1952, and the office of President of the Republic was, on 20 Nov. 1952, replaced by a Council of State of 15 persons.

After the workers' and students' riots in Poznań in June 1956 and the bloodless anti-Stalinist 'palace revolution' in Oct. 1956, the nationalist elements gained control of the Communist Party, under the leadership of W. Gomułka, who had spent several years in prison for 'Titoist deviation'.

The supreme *de facto* power is in the hands of the Politburo of the United Workers' Party. A new Politburo of 12 members was elected by the Central Committee of the Polish United Workers' Party on 19 March 1959: Władysław Gomułka, *First Secretary of the Central Committee*; Józef Cyrankiewicz, *Chairman of the Council of Ministers*; Stefan Jędrychowski, *a Deputy Chairman of the Council of Ministers and Chairman of the Planning Council*; Ignacy Loga-Sowiński, *Chairman of the Central Council of Trade Unions*; Edward Ochab, *a Secretary of the Central Committee*; Adam Rapacki, *Minister of Foreign Affairs*; Aleksander Zawadzki, *Chairman of the Council of State* (*i.e.*, the titular Head of State); Edward Gierek and Zenon Kliszko, *Secretaries of the Central Committee*; Marshal Marian Spychalski, *Minister of Defence*. Two members resigned in Oct. 1959 and July 1963.

In Jan. 1963 the Polish United Workers' Party had 1,397,000 members and candidates.

According to the 1952 Constitution, the authority of the Polish People's Republic is vested in the Sejm, which is elected for 4 years by all citizens over 18 years (including serving soldiers) in the proportion of 1 deputy to 60,000 inhabitants. The Sejm elects a Council of State, composed of a Chairman, the Secretary and 14 members, including 4 vice-chairmen. It also elects the Council of Ministers. Local administration is carried out by People's Councils, elected for 4 years in voivodships, districts, boroughs, towns and villages.

Elections for the Sejm took place on 16 April 1961. The electorate numbered 17,944.081; of these, 16.892,213 persons (94·14%) voted; the single list of the Front of National Unity received 98·4% of the votes cast. The 460 seats are distributed as follows: 256 United Workers' Party, 117 United Peasants' Party, 39 Democratic Party, 48 others. The Sejm has 60 women deputies.

*National flag:* White, red (horizontal).

*National anthem:* Jeszcze Polska nie zginęła (words by J. Wybicki, 1797; tune by M. Ogiński, 1796).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The republic comprises an area of 312,520 sq. km (120,733 sq. miles), and a population (census, 6 Dec. 1960) of 29,731,000 (14,374,400 males and 15,356,600 females; preliminary results). Estimate, 30 Sept., 1963, 30,805,600 (14,935,000 males, 15·87m. females).

For the present territory *see* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1946.

In Feb. 1951 the Soviet Union and Poland exchanged some frontier districts, covering 480 sq. km inhabited by 14,000 people. Poland received from the Soviet Union territory in the Drohobycz district, near Ustrzyki Dolne. The USSR received from Poland territory in the voivodship of Lublin, in a triangle between the rivers Bug, Sołokija and Huczwa, south of Hrubieszów and east of Tomaszów Lubelski. On 4 May 1957 the Soviet–Polish frontier adjacent to the Baltic coast was demarcated.

The republic is for administrative purposes divided into 17 voivodships and 5 cities of voivodship status. These are subdivided into 322 rural and 74 urban districts. The capital is Warszawa (Warsaw).

The names, area (in sq. km) and population (in 1,000; census, preliminary, Dec. 1960) of the voivodships are as follows:

| Voivodship | Area | Population | Voivodship | Area | Population |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Warsaw City | 446 | 1,136 | Gdańsk (Danzig) | 10,939 | 1,219 |
| Warsaw | 29,338 | 2,315 | Koszalin | 17,974 | 686 |
| Bydgoszcz | 20,800 | 1,706 | Szczecin (Stettin) | 12,677 | 755 |
| Poznań City | 220 | 408 | Zielona Góra | 14,514 | 777 |
| Poznań | 27,705 | 1,994 | Wrocław City (Breslau) | 225 | 429 |
| Łódź City | 212 | 708 | Wrocław | 18,827 | 1,799 |
| Łódź | 17,153 | 1,598 | Opole | 9,509 | 927 |
| Kielce | 19,408 | 1,819 | Katowice | 9,515 | 3,264 |
| Lublin | 24,876 | 1,800 | Kraków City | 230 | 479 |
| Białystok | 23,148 | 1,090 | Kraków | 15,350 | 1,989 |
| Olsztyn (Allenstein) | 21.023 | 878 | Rzeszów | 18,646 | 1,586 |

This total is short of 369,800 people compared with the preliminary census results; this may possibly be the strength of the armed forces and auxiliaries.

Census population of the largest towns (Dec. 1960):

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Warsaw (Warszawa) | 1,136,000[1] | Bydgoszcz | 231 500 | Sosnowiec | 131,600 |
| Łódź | 708,400 | Zabrze | 188,800 | Ruda Śląska | 131,300 |
| Kraków | 479,000 | Bytom | 182,500 | Radom | 130,100 |
| Wrocław (Breslau) | 429,200 | Lublin | 180,700 | Białystok | 120,800 |
| Poznań | 407,800 | Czestochowa | 163,800 | Wałbrzych | 117,100 |
| Gdańsk (Danzig) | 286,500 | Gdynia | 147,800 | Toruń | 104,800 |
| Szczecin (Stettin) | 268,900 | Chorzów | 146,700 | | |
| Katowice[2] | 268,900 | Gliwice | 134,900 | | |

[1] On 30 June 1963: 1,203,400.
[2] March 1953–Oct. 1956 named Stalinogród.

Rate (per 1,000 persons) of live births, in 1962, was 19·6; of deaths, 7·9; marriages, 7·5; divorces, 0·6; infantile mortality, 55. On 30 June 1963, 49% of the population lived in 783 towns and 51% in the country.

National minorities in Dec. 1963 numbered 453,000. They included 180,000 Ukrainians, 165,000 Byelorussians (mostly in Białystok voivodship), 19,000 Russians, 3,000 Germans, 31,000 Jews, 21,000 Slovaks, 2,000 Czechs, 10,000 Lithuanians, 12,000 gypsies, 5,000 Greeks and 5,000 Macedonians.

**RELIGION.** The great majority of the population is Roman Catholic. On 14 April 1950 the Roman Catholic bishops concluded an agreement with the Government, by which the Church accepted the Communist régime in return for guarantees concerning the papal authority and religious education. A new agreement on the relations between Church and State was signed on 8 Dec. 1956.

There are 3 archbishoprics and 15 dioceses; the archbishop of Warsaw and Gniezno is the primate of Poland (since 1948, Stefan Cardinal Wyszyński). The Polish hierarchy claim the archbishopric of Breslau and the bishoprics of Danzig and Warmia (Ermland) as Polish sees; the Vatican considers the archbishoprics of Lwów and Vilno (incorporated in the USSR in 1940) as still being under Polish jurisdiction.

The Polish Orthodox Church, which broke away from Moscow after the Russian Revolution and received canonical status under the Patriarchate of Constantinople, in 1948 returned to Moscow obedience and was promptly granted autocephaly. The Orthodox Church in Poland, in Sept. 1961, claimed 413,000 members in 2 dioceses with 198 parishes, under a Metropolitan.

The Protestants are estimated to number 140,000, including 120,000 Lutherans, 15,000 Methodists and Baptists, 5,000 Reformed. There are also 30,000 Old Catholics with headquarters at Płock and 60,000 'Polish Catholics'.

The number of Jews, who in 1939 constituted 10% of the population (about 3·5m.), is now estimated at 31,000. The majority—at least 3m.—perished under the Nazi occupation.

**EDUCATION.** Education up to the age of 14 is free and compulsory. In 1962–63 there were: Kindergartens, 7,422 with 439,725 pupils; primary schools, 26,462 with 5,117,300 pupils and 156,181 teachers; secondary schools, 847 with 339,540 pupils and 13,569 teachers; special schools (for blind, deaf and sick children), 433 with 54,500 pupils and 3,100 teachers; primary schools for adults, 885 with 86,400 pupils and 1,200 teachers; secondary schools for adults (including correspondence courses), 234 with 93,600 pupils and 700 teachers. Vocational and evening schools, 7,645 with 1,183,500 pupils (of whom 410,492 in the 1,698 evening schools) and 40,252 teachers.

In Aug. 1962 the last schools run by Roman Catholic monks and nuns were taken over by the Government.

In 1962–63 Poland had 73 institutions of higher education: 7 universities, 15 technical universities, 7 agricultural schools, 9 schools of economics, 4 teachers' training colleges, 10 medical academies, 4 schools of physical training, 6 academies of music, 7 academies of art, 3 drama schools and 3 theological academies, with together 190,303 students (including some 50,000 part-time and correspondence students) and 3,280 professors and 14,491 lecturers and assistants.

In 1951 the Polish Academy of Sciences was reorganized on the pattern of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR.

*Cinemas* (1963). Cinemas numbered 3,411, with a seating capacity of over 550,000.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** In June 1963 there were 665 hospitals with 175,623 beds, 86 tuberculosis sanatoria with 24,250 beds, 4,187 dispensaries and 1,788 health centres. There were 33,558 physicians and surgeons and 10,538 dentists.

In 1962 social-insurance expenses totalled some 11,600m. zlotys, including 8,200m. for family allowances and 2,900m. for sickness benefits.

**JUSTICE.** The legal system was reorganized in July 1950. The Minister of Justice described the main objectives of the reform as follows: closer connexion of Courts and Prosecutors' offices with the popular masses and other organs of the government, in particular with the public security organs; strengthening of the people's element in legal pronouncements; strengthening of the prosecutor's authority and concentration on preliminary legal proceedings; better safeguarding of individuals' rights in investigation and court proceedings; higher efficiency of simplified procedure courts for special offences; and an extension of the existing apparatus of juvenile courts.

There exist the following courts: The Supreme Court; voivodship, district and special courts. Judges and lay assessors are elected. The State Council elects the judges of the Supreme Court for a term of 5 years, and appoints the Prosecutor-General. The office of the Prosecutor-General is separated from the judiciary.

As from 1 Jan. 1964 lawyers must belong to a 'legal collective'; their private practice has been abolished.

**FINANCE.** Budget in 1m. zlotys, for calendar years:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963*[1] | *1964*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . | 186,521 | 209,467 | 235,200 | 257,300 | 263,570 | 276,117 |
| Expenditure . | 182,516 | 200,115 | 233,500 | 249,800 | 260,352 | 270,950 |

[1] Estimates.

The 1964 (and 1963) budget expenditure shows (in 1m. zlotys): National economy, 203,575 (193,892); education, science and culture, 28,373 (26,249); health, 21,208 (19,269); defence, 22,233 (21,783).

On 30 June 1952 the external debt of Poland (including that of Danzig) comprised £3,415,000; $108,215,385; 179,996,500 lire; at the same date, Poland's outstanding share of the pre-1918 Austrian debt amounted to 66,617,779 gold florins and 20,912,447 Austrian crowns.

On 11 Nov. 1954 a finance agreement was signed in Warsaw which provided for the settlement of Polish debts to Britain by instalments over a period of 12 years. The debt was fully repaid by Dec. 1962.

**DEFENCE.** Poland is divided into 3 military districts: Warsaw (the eastern half of Poland); Pomerania (Baltic coast, part of central Poland; headquarters at Bydgoszcz); Silesia (Silesia and southern Poland; headquarters at Wrocław).

ARMY. In 1950 the Army was completely remodelled on Soviet lines. It is divided into army (18 months service), air force (3 years), navy (3 years), anti-aircraft, rocket and radio-technological units (3 years) and internal security forces (27 months).

The military age extends from the 19th to the 50th year. The strength of the Armed Forces including the security troops (frontier guards and security police) may be about 370,000, which would correspond to some unexplained discrepancies of the 1960 census figures (*see above*, p. 1333).

The Army consists of 4 armoured, 9 motorized and 1 airborne divisions. Tanks number 2,750. Officers are required to learn Russian. Arms, equipment, training, tactics and military doctrine have been brought in line with those in the USSR.

NAVY. The Navy comprises 3 destroyers, 8 submarines, 12 fleet minesweepers, 25 patrol vessels, 40 motor torpedo-boats, 4 coastal minesweepers, 17 landing craft and 7 auxiliaries. Its personnel numbers 20,020.

AIR FORCE. The Air Force has a strength of some 45,000 officers and men and 1,000 operational aircraft of Soviet design. There are 4 fighter-ground-attack regiments (mainly with MiG-17s), 5 fighter regiments (MiG-19s and -21s) and 2 bomber regiments (twin-jet Il-28s). The MiG jet fighters are Polish-built. There are also numerous transport, helicopter and training units.

In 1962, 3 Soviet divisions were stationed in Poland.

Anders, W., *An Army in Exile.* London, 1949
*Destiny can Wait: The Polish Air Force in the Second World War.* London, 1949

**PRODUCTION.** Whereas before 1940 Poland was a predominantly agricultural country, in 1960 only 38·2% of the census population made their living by agriculture. A complete transformation of Poland's economic structure has taken place; the key industries have been nationalized or are under state control; in all branches of industry planned economy has been introduced. All industrial undertakings employing over 50 workers are placed under the control of the Central Industrial Boards.

*Planning.* In March 1959 the Third Congress of the United Workers' Party adopted the development plan for 1959–65 (to run parallel with the USSR 7-year plan); by Dec. 1963 the plan had been revised four times, lowering the production targets.

Targets for 1964: Yield (in 1m. metric tons) per hectare (1963 actual yield in brackets): Grain, 14·7 (14·5); potatoes, 40·3 (44·8); sugar beet, 11·57 (10·6). Industrial output (in 1m. metric tons): Coal, 114·3; crude steel, 8·29; sulphuric acid, 1·02; cement, 8·7. Livestock: 9·9m. cattle, 12·3m. pigs. Electricity, 40,000m. kwh.

*Agricultural and Forestry.* In June 1963 there were 20·3m. hectares of agricultural land and forests, of which 17·4m. were in private hands, 0·2m. in producer co-operatives, 2·5m. in state farms. 15·8m. hectares were arable, 0·23m. gardens and orchards, 2·4m. meadows, 1·8m. pasture lands, 7·5m. forests.

The number of collective farms has gone down from 10,600 in June 1956 to 1,463 on 30 June 1963. A new approach to collectivization is being made by organizing 'agricultural groups' (29,565 with 1,194,900 members at 30 June 1963, including 17,454 'rural housewives' groups' with 354,300 members).

| Crops | Area (1,000 hectares) | | | Yield (1,000 metric tons) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
| Wheat | 1,401 | 1,393 | 1,542 | 2,800 | 2.700 | 3,070 |
| Rye | 4,880 | 4,700 | 4,383 | 8,400 | 6,685 | 7,122 |
| Barley | 680 | 663 | 749 | 1,300 | 1,315 | 1,477 |
| Oats | 1,602 | 1,584 | 1,682 | 3,000 | 2,740 | 2,824 |
| Potatoes | 2,819 | 2,910 | 2,840 | 45,300 | 37,800 | 44,817 |
| Sugar beet | 420 | 430 | 372 | 11,600 | 9,650 | .. |
| Maize | 143 | 136 | 109 | The yield is kept secret. | | |

In 1961 deliveries of 45,900 tons of tobacco and in 1960 of 1,600 tons of hops were made from 38,500 and 2,100 hectares respectively.

Livestock, June 1963: 9·8m. cattle (6m. cows), 11·7m. pigs, 3·1m. sheep and 2·6m. horses.

Milk production in 1962 was 12,400m. litres.

Agricultural tractors in 1962 numbered 84,500 (in 15-h.p. units).

*Fisheries.* Catch of sea fisheries, 1962, was 164,200 (1963: 200,000) metric tons, of which cod accounted for 47,300 tons and herring 76,100 tons.

*Industry.* Production in 1961 (and 1962) (in 1,000 metric tons): Coal 106,600 (109,600; 1963: 112,825); brown coal, 10,338 (11,100; 1963: 15,820); coke, 12,600 (13,100); iron ore, 2.386 (2.436); pig-iron, 4,770 (5,311); crude steel, 7,234 (7,684); rolled steel, 4,824 (5,238); cement, 7,360 (7,541); sulphurous acid (100%), 794 (852); nitrogenous fertilizers, 282 (308); phosphoric fertilizers, 235 (265); aluminium, 47·3 (47·7); electrolytic copper, 22·2 (24·1); lead, 39·8 (40·7); zinc, 153 (159); petroleum, 203 (203); salt, 2,050 (2,070); sugar, 1,500 (1,200); electricity, 32,308m. kwh. (35,400m.); natural gas, 733·6m. cu. metres (820·6m.); silver, 128,600 (128,600) fine oz.

Output of light industry in 1961 (and 1962): Cotton fabrics, 710m. metres (693); woollen fabrics, 77·6m. metres (82·6; silk fabrics, 111m. metres (104·4); linen and hemp fabrics, 89·5m. metres (92·5); leather shoes, 39m. pairs (42·9); soap, 89,000 metric tons (95,300); paper, 542,000 metric tons (560,000).

**Trade Unions.** Total membership of all trade unions on 30 June 1962 was 6·57m. (including 2·13 women), *i.e.*, 90% of the working population. The largest unions were (in 1,000): Commerce and co-operative employees, 688; miners, 536; building workers, 500. The labour force in the 'socialist sector' numbered 7·67m. and in the 'private sector' 0·16m.; 42·3% were in industry, 11·2% in building, 7·4% in agriculture, 9·3% in transport and communications, 10·8% in social and cultural services, 10% in commerce.

Alton, T. P., *Polish Post-war Economy.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1955
Montias, J. M., *Central Planning in Poland.* Yale Univ. Press, 1962

**COMMERCE.** Trade statistics for calendar years (in US$1m.):

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 1,244 | 1,227 | 1,415 | 1,495 | 1,687 | 1,885·4 | 1,975·2 |
| Exports | 995 | 1,059 | 1,145 | 1,326 | 1,504 | 1,646·1 | 1,686·2 |

The main imports in 1962 were (in metric tons): Iron ore, 8·1m.; petroleum and products, 3·7m.; fertilizers, 1·9m.; wheat, 1·5m.; cotton, 121,000; wool, 18,474.

The main exports in 1962 were: Coal, 17·3m. metric tons; lignite, 5·7m. metric tons; coke, 2·1m. metric tons; railway rolling stock, 5,881 pieces; ships, 213,930 deadweight tons; cement, 1·26m. metric tons.

Distribution of foreign trade in percentages:

| | Imports | | | Exports | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
| China | 3·1 | 1·2 | 1·2 | 3·8 | 1·8 | 0·9 |
| Czechoslovakia | 8·5 | 9·7 | 10·5 | 8·5 | 9·8 | 8·9 |
| Finland | 1·2 | 1·5 | .. | 1·6 | 1·4 | .. |
| France | 1·7 | 1·2 | .. | 1·1 | 0·9 | .. |
| Germany (East) | 12·5 | 12·0 | 12·5 | 9·4 | 7·3 | 7·1 |
| Germany (West) | 4·7 | 3·9 | .. | 5·6 | 5·7 | .. |
| Hungary | 3·1 | 3·5 | .. | 3·5 | 3·7 | .. |
| USSR | 31·1 | 29·0 | 30·6 | 29·4 | 32·3 | 34·5 |
| UK | 5·9 | 6·0 | 6·3 | 7·5 | 6·9 | 6·3 |
| USA | 5·6 | 7·2 | 4·2 | 2·4 | 2·4 | 2·6 |

Total trade between Poland and UK for 5 years (according to British Board of Trade returns) was (in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 32,481,595 | 35,841,970 | 36,838,875 | 38,369,893 | 40,190,894 |
| Exports from UK | 16,300,290 | 14,753,272 | 22,460,217 | 32,451,480 | 27,593,735 |
| Re-exports from UK | 298,369 | 104,618 | 802,782 | 516,691 | 473,418 |

Under the 5-year trade agreement signed in May 1963, the annual quota for British exports to Poland is £28m. (mainly chemicals, machinery, iron and steel, non-ferrous metals) and for Polish exports to Britain, £30m. plus an estimated £13m. for goods not on quota.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The principal ports are Gdynia, Gdańsk (Danzig), Szczecin (Stettin) and Kołobrzeg (Kolberg). Elbląg (Elbing) is an inland river harbour and can serve sea-going shipping only to a limited extent. There are 7,000 km of inland waterways.

In Dec. 1963 the Polish sea-going merchant marine numbered 365 vessels of 100 gross tons or more, totalling 925,000 GRT. The Poles lead in transports between Soviet-bloc countries, China and Vietminh, and there are regular lines between Gdynia–Gdańsk, Taku Bar, Shanghai and Haiphong. Regular lines to Africa and Latin America are being developed.

Total shipping entering Polish ports in 1962 was 11,554 vessels of 12·6m. NRT. Of these, 2,605 vessels of 3·9m. NRT were Polish.

Freight traffic in 1962 was 8·8m. tons ocean-going and 3·05m. tons inland and coastal. In 1963 Szczeczin handled 9·66m., Gdynia 7·6m. and Gdańsk 6m. metric tons of freight.

*Roads.* In 1963 Poland had 106,114 km of hard-surfaced roads. Number of motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1963: Passenger cars, 183,000 (of which 140,000 private property); lorries, 177,000; tractors, 114,000; buses, 16,500; motor cycles, 1,175,000 (of which 1·1m. private property).

In 1962 state and co-operative road transport carried 480·2m. passengers and 52·35m. metric tons of freight.

*Railways.* The length of the normal-gauge railway system was (1962) 23,207 km (1,384 km electrified); of narrow gauge, 3,596 km. In 1962 the railways carried 305·7m. tons of freight and 867·2m. passengers.

*Post.* In 1962 there were 7,051 post and telecommunications offices and 636,100 telephone subscribers.

Wireless licences, on 30 June 1963, numbered 5·69m.; television licences, 1,111,800.

*Aviation.* In 1962 the Polish State Air Service, 'Lot', carried 245,700 passengers and 4,600 metric tons of luggage, goods and mail.

**CURRENCY.** The currency unit is the *zloty*, divided into 100 *groszy*. From 30 Oct. 1950 to 31 Dec. 1960 the zloty equalled the Soviet rouble, but with the revaluation of the rouble on 1 Jan. 1961, the basic relation changed to 1 rouble = 4·44 zloty and, for non-trade transactions within the Soviet bloc, to 1 rouble = 1·5 zloty. The currency consists of notes of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 zlotys; and of coins of 1 grosz, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 groszy and 1, 2, 5 and 10 zlotys. The official rate of exchange has since then been Zl. 11·17–11·23 to the £ sterling and Zl. 3·99–4·01 to the US$. On 11 Feb. 1957 the zloty was devalued for non-trade transactions with all non-Soviet-bloc countries; the rates of exchange for this purpose were in Aug. 1959, Zl. 67·32–67·68 = £1; Zl. 23·94–24·06 = US$1.

**BANKING.** The whole banking system was reorganized on 25 Oct. 1948, with effect from 12 Nov. 1948. The National Bank of Poland, established on 15 Jan. 1945, continues to be the central bank, retains exclusive authority to issue currency, is charged with control of money and credit, and has responsibility for financial implementation of the national economic plan. The national Investment Bank (Bank Inwestycyjny) has the exclusive right to issue bonds, and exercises centralized control over investment financing.

The Agricultural Bank (Bank Rolny) has exclusive responsibility for direct financing of rural areas through both short-term and investment loans. It operates through a comprehensive network of branch offices and communal co-operative banks. The General Savings Bank (Powszechna Kasa Oszczędności) exercises central control over savings activities, transfers, and checking transactions, including activities of workers' co-operative banks.

In addition to the National Bank of Poland, other authorized foreign-exchange banks are: Bank for the National Economy, the Polish Welfare Bank (Bank Polska Kasa Opieki SA) and the Commercial Bank of Warsaw (Bank Handlowy w Warszawie SA).

Deposits in savings institutions amounted to 25,357m. zlotys on 31 Aug. 1963, to the credit of 12·7m. depositors.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is in general use.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Poland maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Albania, Argentina, Austria, Belgium (also Minister for Luxembourg), Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, China, Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Finland, France, East Germany, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Italy, Japan, North Korea, Lebanon, Libya, Mali, Mexico (also Minister for Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Haiti, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama), Mongolia, Morocco, Nepál, Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Rumania, Sierra Leone, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanganyika, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Venezuela, North Vietnam, Yugoslavia; a legation in Uruguay.

### OF POLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (47 Portland Place, SW1)

*Ambassador:* Dr Witold Rodziński (accredited 1 July 1960).

*Counsellors:* Tadeusz Wiśniewski; Stanisław Struś (*Commercial*). *First Secretary:* S. Kostarski.

*Military, Air and Naval Attaché:* Col. M. Roman.

*Commercial Attachés:* Stanisław Kurnicki; Jan Kościński.

There are a Consul-General in London and a Consul in Glasgow.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN POLAND

*Ambassador:* Sir George Clutton, KCMG.

*Counsellor:* R. W. Selby, CMG.

*Service Attachés:* Col. D. M. Haslehust (*Navy and Army*), Group Capt. P. J. Halford, AFC (*Air*).

*First Secretaries:* R. L. Secondé, MVO; R. M. John (*Commercial*); G. W. Woodrow (*Consular*); A. S. Auger (*Visas*).

There is also a Consul at Gdynia.

### OF POLAND IN THE USA (2640–16th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

*Ambassador:* Edward Drożniak.

*Ministers:* Dr Tadeusz Łychowski (*Economic*); Dr Stanisław Rackowski (*Financial*). *Counsellors:* Dr Marian Dobrosielski; Zbigniew Bidziński (*Economic*); Tadeusz Kowalkowski; Tadeusz Grzybowski (*Commercial*). *First Secretary:* Ryszard Frąckiewicz (*Press*). *Military, Naval and Air Attaché:* Col. Henryk Ładoń. *Cultural Attaché:* Dr Marian Spaliński. *Commercial Attachés:* Stanisław Brzoska; Zdzisław Rurarz; Edward Lonc.

### OF THE USA IN POLAND

*Ambassador:* John Moors Cabot.

*Counsellor:* Albert W. Sherer, Jr. *First Secretaries:* Wallace W. Littell; William A. Buell, Jr: Richard R. Selby (*Economic*); F. Patrick Kelly. *Service Attachés:* Col. Benjamin B. Kercheval (*Army*), Cmdr John P. Duckett (*Navy*), Col. George F. Carey, Jr (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Roger S. Euler.

There is a Consul at Poznań.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistical Office, Warsaw (Wawelska 1–3), publishes *Statistical News* (Aug. 1945–49; restarted Sept. 1956, bimonthly); *Statistical Studies and Works* (from 1950); *Statistics of Poland* (20 vols. 1946–51; restarted 1957 as *Statistical Bulletin*, monthly); *Statistical Year Book* (latest issue, 1963); *Concise Statistical Year Book 1963* (also in English).

*Documents on Polish–Soviet Relations, 1939–43.* London, 1961
Bulas, K., and others, *English–Polish and Polish–English Dictionary.* 2 vols. The Hague, 1959–61
Halecki, O., *A History of Poland.* 2nd ed. London, 1956.—(ed.), *Poland.* New York, 1957
Hiscocks, R., *Poland: Bridge for the Abyss?* OUP, 1963
Lednicki, W., *Russia, Poland and the West.* London, 1954
Lencewicz, S., and Kondracki, J., *Geografia fizyczna polski.* Warsaw, 1959
Mikołajczyk, S., *The Rape of Poland.* New York, 1948
Miłosz, C., *The Captive Mind.* London, 1953
Modzelewski, J. (ed.), *Pologne, 1919–39.* 3 vols. Neuchâtel, 1945–48

Reddaway, W. F., Penson, J. H., Halecki, O., and Dyboski, R. (ed.), *The Cambridge History of Poland.* 2 vols. London, 1940–50
Rozmaryn, S., *La Pologne.* Paris 1963
Schmitt, B. E. (ed.), *Poland.* 2nd ed. Berkeley, Cal., 1951
Stern, H. P., *Struggle for Poland.* Washington, 1953

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteka Narodowa, Rakowiecka 6, Warsaw

# PORTUGAL

## República Portuguesa

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Portugal has been an independent state since the 12th century; until 1910 it was a monarchy. The last King was Manuel II of the house of Braganza-Coburg, born 15 Nov. 1889, died 2 July 1932. On 5 Oct. 1910 the republic was proclaimed with Dr Teófilo Braga as the provisional president (5 Oct. 1910 to 24 Aug. 1911). Thereafter there were duly elected presidents, as follows:

Dr Manuel de Arriaga, 24 Aug. 1911–29 May 1915.[1]
Dr Joaquim Teófilo Braga, 29 May 1915–5 Oct. 1915.
Dr Bernardino Luís Machado Guimarães, 5 Oct. 1915–11 Dec. 1917.[2]
Dr Sidonio Bernardino Cardoso da Silva Pais, 11 Dec. 1917–14 Dec. 1918.[3]
Admiral João de Canto e Castro Silva Antunes, 16 Dec. 1918–5 Oct. 1919.
Dr António José de Almeida, 5 Oct. 1919–5 Oct. 1923.
Manuel Teixeira Gomes, 5 Oct. 1923–11 Dec. 1925.[1]
Dr Bernardino Luís Machado Guimarães, 11 Dec. 1925–1 June 1926.[1]
Provisional government, 1 June–29 Nov. 1926.
Marshal António Oscar Fragoso Carmona, 29 Nov. 1926–18 April 1951.
Marshal Francisco Higino Craveiro Lopes, 22 July 1951–9 Aug. 1958.

[1] Resigned. [2] Deposed. [3] Assassinated.

*President of the Republic:* Rear-Adm. Américo de Deus Rodrigues Tomás; born 19 Nov. 1894 (elected 22 July 1958; assumed office 9 Aug. 1958).

*National flag:* Green, red (vertical).
*National anthem:* A Portuguesa (words by Lopes de Mendonça, 1890; tune by Alfredo Keil).

On 19 March 1933 the present constitution, which declares that the Portuguese state is a unitary and corporative republic, was adopted by plebiscite. The latest amendment to the constitution was passed on 29 Aug. 1959. The present is to be elected for 7 years by an electoral college, constituted of members of the National Assembly and the Corporative Chamber, with representatives of municipalities and oversea legislative councils.

The National Assembly (one chamber) of 130 Deputies is elected for 4 years by direct suffrage. Angola and Moçambique are represented by 7 deputies each, India by 3, Cape Verde by 2, Guinea, S. Tomé and Principe, Macao, Timor by 1 each.

At the elections in Nov. 1961 only government candidates were returned.

A State Council composed of the Prime Minister, the Presidents of the National Assembly, the Corporative Chamber and the Supreme Court, the Public Prosecutor and 10 other members assists the President of the Republic. A Corporative Chamber functions alongside the National Assembly.

The Cabinet was, in Jan. 1963, composed as follows:

*Prime Minister:* Dr António de Oliveira Salazar.

*Minister of the Presidency:* Dr José Gonçalo da Cunha Sottomayor Correia de Oliveira.

*Defence:* Gen. Manuel Gomes de Araújo.

*Interior:* Dr Alfredo Rodrigues dos Santos Júnior.

*Justice:* Dr João de Matos Antunes Varela.

*Finance:* Dr António Manuel Pinto Barbosa.

*Army:* Col. Joaquim da Luz Cunha.

*Marine:* Rear-Adm. Fernando Quintanilha Mendonça Dias.

*Foreign Affairs:* Dr Alberto Marciano Gorjão Franco Nogueira.

*Public Works:* Eduardo de Arantes e Oliveira.

*Overseas Provinces:* Cdr António Augusto Peixoto Correia.

*Education:* Dr Inocêncio Galvão Teles.

*Communications:* Carlos Gomes da Silva Ribeiro.

*National Economy:* Dr Luís Maria Teixeira Pinto.

*Corporation and Social Security:* Dr José João Gonçalves de Proença.

*Health and Welfare:* Dr Francisco Pereira Neto de Carvalho.

## AREA AND POPULATION.

| | | Population | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Area (sq. km) | *1950* (*census*)[2] | *1960* (*census*)[3] | Per sq. km 1960 |
| Continent | 88,420 | 7,856,913 | 8,292,975 | 93·8 |
| Islands | 3,111 | 584,399 | 596,417 | 191·7 |
| Portugal (total) | 91,531[1] | 8,441,312 | 8,889,392 | 97·1 |
| Districts: | | | | |
| Aveiro | 2,708 | 477,191 | 524,592 | 193·7 |
| Beja | 10,240 | 286 803 | 276 895 | 27·0 |
| Braga | 2,730 | 541,377 | 596,768 | 218·5 |
| Bragança | 6,545 | 227,125 | 233,441 | 35·6 |
| Castelo Branco | 6,704 | 320,279 | 316,536 | 47·2 |
| Coimbra | 3,956 | 432,044 | 433.656 | 109·6 |
| Évora | 7,393 | 219,638 | 219,916 | 29·7 |
| Faro | 5,072 | 325,971 | 314,841 | 61·9 |
| Guarda | 5,496 | 304,368 | 282,606 | 51·4 |
| Leiria | 3,435 | 389.182 | 404,500 | 117·7 |
| Lisboa | 2,762 | 1,226,815 | 1,382,959 | 500·7 |
| Portalegre | 5,889 | 196,993 | 188,482 | 32·0 |
| Porto | 2,282 | 1,052,663 | 1,193,368 | 522·9 |
| Santarém | 6,689 | 453,192 | 461,707 | 69·0 |
| Setúbal | 5,152 | 324,186 | 377,186 | 73·3 |
| Viana do Castelo | 2,108 | 274,532 | 277,748 | 131·7 |
| Vila Real | 4,239 | 317,372 | 325,358 | 76·7 |
| Viseu | 5,019 | 487,182 | 482,416 | 96·1 |
| *Islands:* | | | | |
| Angra do Heroísmo | 704 | 86.577 | 96,174 | 136·6 |
| Funchal | 797 | 266,990 | 268,937 | 337·4 |
| Horta | 766 | 54,823 | 49,382 | 64·4 |
| Ponta Delgada | 844 | 176,009 | 181,924 | 215·5 |

[1] 34,831 sq. miles.
[2] Present population.
[3] Resident population.

In 1960 the population consisted of 4,254,416 males and 4,634,976 females, or 109 females to every 100 males.

The Azores islands are divided into 3 widely separated groups, with clear channels between, São Miguel together with Santa Maria being in the most easterly. About 100 miles north-west of them lies the central cluster of Terceira, Graciosa, São Jorge, Pico and Faial. Still another 150 miles to the north-west are Flores and Corvo, the latter being the most isolated and primitive of the islands. São Miguel, Terceira and Pico are the largest, the first measuring 41 miles in length and 9 in breadth, and containing over half the total population of the archipelago. For political and administrative purposes they are divided into 3 districts, each sending its representatives to the Chamber at Lisbon. The capitals of the 3 districts are the chief seaports, Ponta Delgada on São Miguel Island, Horta on Faial Island and Angra do Heroísmo on Terceira Island.

Vital Statistics for calendar years:

| | Births | Still-births | Marriages | Divorces | Deaths | Emigrants |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 213,895 | 7,705 | 69,457 | 749 | 95,007 | 32,318 |
| 1961 | 217,516 | 7,744 | 78.199 | 756 | 99,590 | 33,526 |
| 1962 | 220,200 | 7,622 | 70,817 | 743 | 96,864 | 33,539 |

In 1962 the births included 113,842 (1961, 111,869) boys and 106,358 (105,531) girls; the deaths, 49,697 (50,745) males and 47,167 (48,854) females.

At the census of 15 Dec. 1960 the population of Lisbon was 802,230; Oporto, 303,424; Vila Nova de Gaia, 45,739; Coimbra, 46,313; Setúbal, 44,435; Braga, 40,977; Amadora, 36,331; Matosinhos, 37,694; Almada, 30,688; Barreiro, 30,399; Évora, 24,144; Guimarães, 23,229; Covilhã, 23,091; Moscavide, 22,065; Faro, 18,909.

In 1961, 16,073 emigrants went to Brazil and 3,370 to USA.

**RELIGION.** The predominant faith is the Roman Catholic, but there is freedom of worship, both in public and private, with the exception of creeds incompatible with morals and the life and physical integrity of the people.

On 7 May 1940 a Concordat and a Missionary Agreement with the Vatican were signed. The Concordat recognizes the lawful existence of the Catholic Church and the exercise of its spiritual mission according to the Canon Law. Religious marriages, duly notified to the Registrar's Office, are recognized, and divorce is forbidden to parties married by the Church. Church property which had come into the possession of the State is restored, except that used for public services or classified as immovable property of public interest, or national monuments.

The Missionary Agreement regulates religious activities in the Overseas Provinces. Since the 16th century, Portugal has had the privilege of the Roman Catholic jurisdiction in the Orient (Padroado), which had by 1950 been reduced to Portuguese India and part of India; agreements of 18 July 1950 and 25 Sept. 1953 adapted the Concordat to the changed political situation in India.

Portuguese territory is divided into 5 ecclesiastical provinces, with their sees respectively at Lisbon, Braga, Évora, Luanda (Angola) and Lourenço Marques (Moçambique). The Archbishop of Lisbon (Patriarch since 1716 and Cardinal since 1737) has the following suffragans: Guarda, Leiria and Portalegre on the continent; Angra do Heroísmo and Funchal in the adjacent islands, and Cape Verde in Africa. The Archbishop of Braga (Primate of the Iberian Peninsula) has as suffragans: Aveiro, Bragança, Coimbra, Lamego, Oporto, Vila Real and Viseu. The Archbishop of Évora has 2 suffragans: Beja and Faro.

By the concordat of 1940 the metropolitan sees of Luanda (Angola) and Lourenço Marques (Moçambique) were created. The former has as suffragans, besides the see of S. Tomé, the 4 new dioceses of Nova Lisboa, Silva Porto, Sá da Bandeira and Malange; the second has as suffragans the 4 new dioceses of Beira, Nampula, Quelimane and Porto Amélia. The Archbishop of Goa and Damão (who also holds the titles of Archbishop of Cranganor, Primate of the East and Patriarch of Eastern India) has jurisdiction over the diocese of Goa. The privilege of the Far East is constituted by the suffragan sees of Macao, with the vicariats of Shiu-Hing, Singapore and Malacca, and Dili (Timor). The province of Guinea is an Apostolic Prefecture.

**EDUCATION.** According to the latest statistics, 70% of the population over 7 years could read and write. Compulsory education had been in force since 1911. In 1961–62 there were 18,202 public primary schools with 886,820 pupils and 26,786 teachers. Private elementary schools numbered 845 with 40,442 pupils and 1,707 teachers. Secondary instruction is supplied in two types of schools: in the *liceus* and other grammar schools, and in schools of technical instruction. In 1961–62 there were 43 *liceus* and 347 institutions of *liceu* standard, with 118,250 pupils, and 389 professional and technical secondary schools, with 118,358 pupils. For higher education there are 3 universities: at Lisbon (founded in 1911), Coimbra (founded 1290) and Oporto (founded 1911). In 1961–62 the number of students at the universities was 17,124. There is also the Technical University at Lisbon (founded in 1930), which in 1961–62 had 3,574 students. There are also a military and a naval school, art schools in Lisbon and Oporto (998 students) and 5 colleges of music (199 students).

*Cinemas* (1962). There were 456 cinemas with a seating capacity of 265,216.

**JUSTICE.** Portuguese law distinguishes civil (including commercial) and penal, labour, administrative and fiscal law, each branch having its lower courts, courts of appeal and the Supreme Court.

The republic is divided for civil and penal cases into 167 *comarcas*; in every comarca there is a lower court. In the comarca of Lisbon there are 33 lower courts (16 for criminal procedure and 17 for civil or commercial cases); in the comarca of Oporto there are 17 lower courts (8 for criminal and 9 for civil or commercial cases); at Braga, Coimbra, Setúbal, Guimarães, Santarém, Leiria, Aveiro, Viseu, Almada, Feira, Anadia and Funchal there are 2 courts. There are 3 courts of appeal (Tribunal de Relação) at Lisbon, Coimbra and Oporto, and a Supreme Court in Lisbon (Supremo Tribunal de Justiça). There are also 34 municipal courts. The municipal courts are also lower courts, similar to those of the comarcas; their service is, however, limited.

Capital punishment is abolished, except, in the case of war, by court martial.

**FINANCE.** The revenue and expenditure for calendar years are shown as follows (in 1,000 escudos):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963*[1] | 1964[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 9,777,576 | 11,404,308 | 13,942,323 | 15,183,319 | 14,152,712 | 14,158,000 |
| Expenditure | 9,746,658 | 11,335,880 | 13,444,848 | 14,831,381 | 14,150,119 | 14,783,000 |

[1] Estimates.

Main items of estimated revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 escudos):

| Revenue | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|
| Direct taxes | 2,838,700 | 2.998.600 |
| Indirect taxes | 3,308,850 | 3,283,400 |
| Industries under special tax regime | 706,400 | 806.200 |
| Yields of various services | 415,536 | 421,036 |
| State domain and industries and participation in profits | 748,841 | 673,711 |
| Yield of capital, shares, etc. | 125,030 | 132.278 |
| Reimbursements,etc. | 815,277 | 856,323 |
| Consignment of receipts | 522,413 | 586,850 |
| Total ordinary | 9.481.047 | 9,758.398 |
| Extraordinary | 2,982,205 | 4,394.314 |

| Expenditure | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|
| Public debt | 983,354 | 1,433,391 |
| Presidency, legislative bodies and pensions | 987,801 | 1,027.544 |
| Finance | 477.573 | 517,669 |
| Interior | 552,508 | 564,089 |
| Justice | 194,197 | 199,435 |
| Army | 884,013 | 916.307 |
| Navy | 606,196 | 629.682 |
| Foreign affairs | 160.914 | 167.348 |
| Public works | 534,007 | 536,594 |
| Overseas Provinces | 85,662 | 87.481 |
| Education | 1.034,255 | 1,147.952 |
| Economy | 371,202 | 389.402 |
| Communications | 628,642 | 641.704 |
| Corporations and Social Security | 59,913 | 61.224 |
| Health | 679.476 | 715,078 |
| Total ordinary | 8,238,713 | 9.034.910 |
| Extraordinary | 4,222,105 | 5,115.209 |

On 31 Dec. 1961 the public debt was as follows: Consolidated debt: 4% (1940) (centenários), 1,392.688 contos; 3½% (1941), 452,070 contos; 3% (1942), 2,941.183 contos; 2¾% (1943), 1,079.617 contos; public debt certificates (4%), 3·95m. contos. On 31 Dec. 1961 the internal redeemable debt was as follows: Titles, 2,810,604 contos; Caixa Geral de Depósitos, 62,173 contos; Bank of Portugal, 980,239 contos. External redeemable debt: 509,783 contos.

**DEFENCE.** Continental Portugal is divided into 4 military regions with headquarters at Oporto, Tomar, Évora and Lisbon.

Insular Portugal comprises the military commands of Madeira and the Azores.

Overseas Portugal comprises the military regions of Angola and Moçambique, and the military commands of Cape Verde, S. Tomé and Príncipe, Portuguese Guinea, Portuguese India, Macau and Timor.

Every Portuguese citizen in good physical condition is subject to compulsory military service from the age of 20 to 45 years.

Pre-military training is entrusted to the *Mocidade Portuguesa* (Portuguese Youth Movement), the *Colégio Militar* and the *Instituto Técnico e Profissional dos Pupilos do Exército*, with particular emphasis on physical and moral training of youths aged from 7 to 21 years.

*Army.* The permanent effectives of the Army in Continental and Insular Portugal consist of 15 regiments of infantry, 3 independent battalions of infantry, 6 battalions of *caçadores*, 5 regiments of field artillery, 2 regiments of heavy artillery, 1 regiment of coastal artillery, 1 regiment of AA artillery, 2 mixed batteries of coastal and AA artillery, 2 independent battalions of AA artillery, 1 independent coastal battery; 6 regiments of cavalry, 1 armoured battalion, 2 regiments of engineers, 1 battalion of engineers, 1 battalion of telegraphists, 1 signal battalion, 1 railway battalion; 2 medical battalions, 2 quartermaster battalions, 1 transport battalion, 1 ordnance company. Effective strength (1962), nearly 25,000 all ranks.

The permanent effectives of the army in Overseas Portugal consist of 12 battalions of *caçadores*, 14 independent companies of *caçadores*, 2 battalions of field artillery, 6 independent batteries of field artillery, 1 battalion of motorized cavalry, 6 independent squadrons of motorized cavalry, 3 companies of military police, 2 battalions of engineers, 1 signal company and several quartermaster units.

In 1962 the Republican Guard (*Guarda Nacional Republicana*) consisted of 8,259 all ranks, and the Fiscal Guard (*Guarda Fiscal*) of 5,647 all ranks. The *Legião Portuguesa* and Civil Defence force numbered 97,553 volunteers.

*Navy.* The Navy comprises: 3 destroyers; 11 frigates; 3 submarines; 4 ocean minesweepers; 2 minesweeping trawlers; 14 patrol vessels; 12 coastal minesweepers; 1 gunboat; 14 patrol launches; 1 sailing training ship; 5 surveying vessels; 1 corvette; 5 fishery protection vessels; 2 river gunboats; 2 fleet oilers; 1 lighthouse tender; 1 diving tender; 1 depot ship; 7 landing craft. The navy personnel in 1963 totalled 1,007 officers and 11,493 men including marines.

*Air Force.* Formed in 1912, the Air Force has been independent since 1952, when it was combined with the naval air service and given equal status with the Army and Navy. In 1963 it had a strength of about 12,500 officers and men, with some 350 aircraft. It contributes 1 anti-submarine squadron of P2V-5 Neptunes to the NATO air forces.

Portugal is divided into 3 air regions, with headquarters in Lisbon, Luanda and Lourenço Marques.

The Air Force comprises 2 fighter squadrons (F-86F Sabre jets), 2 fighter-bomber squadrons (F-84G Thunderjets), a maritime reconnaissance squadron (P2V-5 Neptune), a military air-transport service (Noratlas, C-47, C-54 and DC-6), and a squadron of transport helicopters.

**PRODUCTION.** *Development.* During the first 6-year plan (1953–58), 15·2m. contos were invested (10·3m. in metropolitan Portugal, 4·9m. in the oversea provinces). The second 6-year plan (1959–64) envisages investments of 31m. contos (22m. in metropolitan Portugal, 9m. overseas). The main branches of industry to be fostered are transport and communications (6·6m.), fishing, mining and manufactures (6·3m.), electricity (4·6m.) and agriculture (3·8m.) in Portugal; of the overseas provinces, Angola is to receive 4·6m.; Moçambique, 3·2m.; Cabo Verde, India, Macau and Timor, 210,000–220,000 each; Guiné, 180,000; S. Tomé, 170,000.

*Agriculture.* The following figures show the area (in hectares) and yield (in metric tons) of the chief crops:

| | *1960* | | *1961* | | *1962* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Crop | *Area* | *Yield* | *Area* | *Yield* | *Area* | *Yield* |
| Wheat | 738,458 | 492,063 | 658,359 | 429,643 | 728,741 | 645,013 |
| Maize | 468,377 | 466,423 | 494,577 | 632,015 | 498,080 | 590,941 |
| Oats | 302,250 | 61,371 | 268,141 | 64,952 | 287,533 | 103,649 |
| Barley | 119,899 | 49,956 | 126,771 | 52,051 | 134,464 | 72,101 |
| Rye | 268,704 | 138,404 | 298,869 | 119,249 | 309,158 | 171,447 |
| Rice | 36,986 | 151,156 | 37,918 | 177,384 | 36,645 | 166,302 |
| French beans | 340,394 | 49,933 | 429,373 | 68,629 | 431,624 | 58,350 |
| Potatoes | 91,886 | 1,041,315 | 108,227 | 1,055,596 | 101,767 | 893,503 |

Wine production, 1962, 15,268,071 hectolitres (1961, 7,419,666), and olive oil, 1962, 577,436 hectolitres (1961, 1,257,409). In 1955, 228,996 hectolitres of port wine were exported; 1956, 246,125; 1957, 236,693; 1958, 212,944; 1959, 230,487; 1960, 228,880; 1961, 267,815; 1962, 268,444.

In 1955 Portugal (continental and islands) possessed 74,000 horses, 127,000 mules, 237,000 asses, 1,074,000 oxen, 4m. sheep, 738,000 goats and 1,516,000 pigs.

*Forestry.* The forest area covers 2·5m. hectares, of which 1·17m. are pine, 600,000 cork oak, 500,000 other oak, 70,000 chestnut, 100,000 eucalyptus and 60,000 other species.

The production of cork in Portugal surpasses that of the rest of the world (1960, 179,210; 1961, 152,929; 1962, 157,537 metric tons). Most of it is exported in the crude condition; exports of cork and cork products totalled 176,096 metric tons in 1960; 169,552 in 1961; 172,102 in 1962. Production of resin (in metric tons) was 76,250 in 1960; 99,127 in 1961; 78,417 in 1962; more than two-thirds are exported. Exports of turpentine (in metric tons) were 9,765 in 1960; 12,069 in 1961; 8,922 in 1962.

*Fisheries.* The fishing industry is of importance. At 31 July 1962 there were 46,781 men and boys employed, with 18,658 boats. The sardine catch, 1961, was 139,405 metric tons, valued at 421,694 contos; 1962, 130,466 metric tons, 357,742 contos. Exports of tinned sardines (in metric tons) amounted to 59,606 in 1959, 54,389 in 1960, 60,516 in 1961. The most important centres of the sardine industry are at Matosinhos, Setúbal, Portimão and Olhão.

*Mining.* Portugal possesses considerable mineral wealth. Production in metric tons:

| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Coal | 590,683 | 628,060 | 557,730 |
| Cupriferous pyrites | 654,922 | 652,921 | 641,293 |
| Copper (precipitated) | 142 | 137 | 128 |
| Tin ores | 1,120 | 1,058 | 986 |
| Kaolin | 46,866 | 49,679 | 43,490 |
| Gold (refined) | 0·682 | 0·696 | 0·682 |
| Beryl | 29 | 35 | 17 |

| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cement | 1,201,807 | 1,244,370 | 1,400,884 |
| Wolframite | 2,442 | 2,481 | 1,978 |
| Hematite | 191,789 | 107,103 | 69,321 |
| Magnetite | 110,273 | 127,222 | 163,336 |
| Manganese | 7,436 | 11,333 | 11,490 |
| Lead concentrates | 52 | 42 | 74 |

*Electricity.* Total production of electrical power in 1961 was 3,611,026,052 kwh. (1962, 3,833,159 kwh.); the installed capacity totalled 1,470,768 kw. (1962, 1,469,923), of which 1,203,647 kw. (1960, 1,085,213) were hydro-electric. New power plants were inaugurated in 1951 (Castelo do Bode, Venda Nova, Belver), 1953 (Salamonde), 1954 (Cabril), 1955 (Caniçada and Bouçã), 1958 (Picote) and 1960 (Miranda).

*Tourism.* Tourism is of increasing importance for the invisible balance of payments. In 1962 visitors, including 274,565 British and 214,783 Americans, spent 1,357,515 nights in Portugal.

**Trade Unions.** The organization of trade unions is based on the Labour Charter (*Estatuto do Trabalho Nacional*), implemented by the decree no. 23: 050 of 23 Sept. 1933. 324 unions (*sindicatos nacionais*) had in 1961 a membership of 1,044,963 (827,891 men; 217,072 women).

**COMMERCE.** Imports for consumption and exports (exclusive of coin and bullion and re-exports) for calendar years, in 1,000 escudos:

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 14,422,123 | 13,809,474 | 13,680,972 | 15,694,557 | 18,862,737[1] | 16,829,535 |
| Exports | 8,289,030 | 8,298,745 | 8,351,451 | 9,408,129 | 9,372,926 | 10,631,829 |

[1] Revised.

The principal articles of imports and exports (in 1,000 escudos):

| Imports | 1960 | 1961 | 1962 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Dried cod | 77,230 | 87,733 | 87,025 |
| Wheat | 236,297 | 533,401 | 543,863 |
| Tobacco, unmanufactured | 175,147 | 165,699 | 170,228 |
| Oil seeds | 361,395 | 343,058 | 289,752 |
| Coffee | 157,746 | 157,943 | 144,324 |
| Sugar | 450,354 | 481,386 | 503,246 |
| Hides | 175,259 | 127,339 | 84,837 |
| Ammonium sulphate | 65,417 | 43,493 | 12 |
| Iron and steel: | | | |
| Ingots | 1,356,600 | 1,687,314 | 1,047,663 |
| Manufactured | 247,653 | 261,687 | 271,009 |
| Coal, etc. | 164,406 | 255,176 | 256,330 |
| Cotton, raw | 1,040,630 | 1,254,722 | 1,228,290 |
| Dyes | 116,814 | 127,293 | 150,439 |
| Motor vehicles | 883,918 | 996,463 | 999,847 |
| Petroleum and shale oil, crude | 819,577 | 820,125 | 825,464 |
| Fuel and gas oil | 403,099 | 408,770 | 429,807 |

| Exports | 1960 | 1961 | 1962 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sardines | 831,988 | 925,687 | 879,616 |
| Cork | 1,455,879 | 1,376,106 | 1,416,480 |
| Wine | 722,809 | 771,692 | 789,653 |
| Olive oil | 81,721 | 86,055 | 279,113 |
| Resin | 453,029 | 254,559 | 325,837 |
| Turpentine | 42,642 | 40,366 | 20,351 |
| Pyrites | 102,973 | 83,270 | 88,194 |
| Wolfram | 104,618 | 90,744 | 52,728 |
| Pit-props | 28,156 | 22,705 | 18,144 |
| Pulpwood | 146,553 | 153,700 | 158,691 |
| Fuel and gas oils | 161,488 | 85,684 | 64,482 |
| Rubber tyres and tubes | 143,019 | 125,255 | 112,512 |

The distribution of the imports and exports (in 1,000 escudos):

| | Imports from | | | Exports to | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| From or to | 1960 | 1961 | 1962 | 1960 | 1961 | 1962 |
| Great Britain | 1,868,252 | 2,906,730 | 2,500,089 | 1,284,167 | 1,263,254 | 1,277,168 |
| West Germany | 2,677,352 | 2,982.202 | 2,684,397 | 857,067 | 810,158 | 854,693 |
| USA | 1,152,204 | 1,430.686 | 1,498,669 | 1,049,456 | 1,110,612 | 1,391,535 |
| Belgium | 935,305 | 1,507,806 | 667,762 | 289,269 | 296,434 | 304,020 |
| France | 1,306,532 | 1,461,737 | 1.584.261 | 318.983 | 400,963 | 506,623 |
| Spain | 138,004 | 227.681 | 197.062 | 94,891 | 119,638 | 274,572 |
| Netherlands | 509,212 | 536,380 | 485,775 | 245,962 | 252,328 | 242,404 |
| Italy | 569,954 | 678.939 | 689,394 | 325.125 | 277,754 | 565,508 |
| Angola | 850,604 | 823,549 | 861.684 | 1,237,463 | 1,075.658[1] | 1,286,467 |
| Moçambique | 1,155,525 | 1,197.672 | 954,756 | 844,568 | 789,503 | 827,563 |

[1] Revised.

Total trade (in £ sterling) between Portugal (excluding the Azores and Madeira) and UK (British Board of Trade returns):

| | 1959 | 1960 | 1961 | 1962 | 1963 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 14,814.676 | 17,928,031 | 17.951,087 | 18,253,853 | 22,052,610 |
| Exports from UK | 20,362,974 | 22.455,976 | 35,870,824 | 30,578,114 | 30.696,238 |
| Re-exports from UK | 895,854 | 869,628 | 491.628 | 632,082 | 293,475 |

Trade (in £ sterling) between the Azores and UK (British Board of Trade returns):

| | 1959 | 1960 | 1961 | 1962 | 1963 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 135.676 | 194,799 | 138,272 | 270,997 | 107,856 |
| Exports from UK | 456,666 | 727,997 | 311,088 | 238,153 | 263,277 |
| Re-exports from UK | 2,208 | 51,396 | 133,622 | 138,518 | 2,505 |

Trade (in £ sterling) between Madeira and UK (British Board of Trade returns):

| | 1959 | 1960 | 1961 | 1962 | 1963 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 273,206 | 242,960 | 209,794 | 401,261 | 278,182 |
| Exports from UK | 843,724 | 900,069 | 774,913 | 646,992 | 837,413 |
| Re-exports from UK | 21,163 | 37,290 | 25,998 | 18,370 | 23,912 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In 1962, 15.451 vessels of 40.971.950 tons entered the ports (continental and islands). Of those entering 9,012 (13,910,925 tons) were Portuguese, 922 (7,454,454 tons) British and 756

(1,366,928 tons) Spanish. In Jan. 1963 the merchant marine consisted of 294 vessels of 633,543 tons.

*Railways.* A decree of 9 May 1951, based on the law of 7 Sept. 1945, merged all leases and concessions in a single concession for all Portuguese railways, granted to the Companhia dos Caminhos de Ferro Portugueses, except the Estoril railway (Lisbon–Cascais), of 26 km length. In 1962 total railway length was 3,597 km. In 1962, 107,881,000 passengers were carried and 3,664,000 tons of merchandise transported.

*Roads* (1962). There were 28,329 km of road. There were in continental Portugal 280,692 motor vehicles, including 25,939 motor cycles and 10,821 tractors; in addition, there were 5,644 government-owned vehicles, not counting those used by the armed forces.

*Post* (1962). The length of telegraph lines was 69,562 km; number of offices, 1,594. The state owned 565,772 km of telephone line and the Anglo-Portuguese Telephone Co., Ltd, owned 778,289 km of lines. Number of telephones was 455,063, of which 136,994 were government-owned.

Cable and Wireless, Ltd, operate in Portugal (Carcavelos), the Azores, Madeira and the Cape Verde Islands, connecting Portugal with Great Britain, North and South America, and West and South Africa.

*Aviation.* Regular services connect Lisbon with Porto Santo, Oporto, Madrid, Lourenço Marques, Paris, London, Beira–Lourenço Marques and Luanda. These lines in 1962 carried 167,864 passengers and 841·7 metric tons of freight. The Azores are served by airlines between S. Miguel, Sta Maria and Terceira, carrying, in 1962, 14,698 passengers and 103 metric tons of freight.

**MONEY.** The unit of currency is the *escudo* of 100 *centavos*, which contains 0·66567 gramme of fine gold. It was stabilized on 9 June 1931, and the paper currency re-linked to gold when the notes of the Bank of Portugal became payable in gold or its equivalent in foreign currency. The mint par of the escudo with the British sovereign was fixed at 110 escudos = 1 sovereign; when Great Britain devalued the £ in Sept. 1949, Portugal fixed the value of the escudo at 80·50 escudos = £1 sterling.

At present there are silver coins of 20, 10, 5 and 2½ escudos; 5 and 2½ escudos (nickel and copper); Alpaca coins of 1 and ½ escudo (50 centavos), and bronze coins of 20 and 10 centavos. New 20- and 10-centavo coins, issue in 1943, were made of an alloy of 95% copper, 3% zinc and 2% tin.

**BANKING.** The one bank of issue for the mainland of the country and adjacent islands is the Bank of Portugal, founded 19 Nov. 1846. By decree of 29 June 1962, its constitution was modified and its privileges were prolonged until 30 June 1991. The capital of the bank was fixed at 200m. escudos. The bank is the treasury of the State, and its reserve must be not less than 50% of the total amount of its notes in circulation and other sight liabilities. Not less than 25% of the amount of the notes in circulation and other sight liabilities must be represented by gold (coin or bullion). The bank issues notes of 1,000, 500, 100, 50 and 20 escudos. The cash in hand of the bank on 31 Dec. 1962 was gold and bullion 10,021m. escudos. The notes in circulation amounted to 17,876m. escudos.

The National Development Bank began operations on 4 Jan. 1960. Of its total capital of 1,000m. escudos, 650m. have been subscribed by the Government and 75m. by the Bank of Angola.

There are 30 banks registered on the mainland and 3 in the islands, with cash in hand on 31 Dec. 1962, 6,895m. escudos; bills, 22,004m. escudos; deposits, 38,157m. escudos. The deposits in the savings banks and general deposit bank (state) amounted to 14,347m. escudos.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures is the legal standard.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Portugal maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Congo, Cuba, Denmark, Ecuador, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, UK, USA, Vatican, Venezuela; legations in Ceylon, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Finland, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Iceland, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Irish Republic, Luxembourg, Nicaragua, Paraguay, Peru, Thailand, Uruguay.

### OF PORTUGAL IN GREAT BRITAIN (11 Belgrave Sq., SW1)

*Ambassador:* Manuel Farrajota Rocheta, GCVO (accredited 19 Oct. 1961).

*Minister-Counsellor:* Dr Humberto Alves Morgado.

*First Secretary:* António Augusto Marques da Costa Vaz Pereira.

*Counsellors:* Luis Leotte do Rego (*Commercial*); Dr António Paulo Passos de Gouveia (*Economic*); António Rato Potier, MVO (*Press*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. João Tiroa (*Military and Air*), Cdr José Emílio dos Santos Pinto Pereira (*Navy*).

There are consular representatives at Aberdeen, Barrow-in-Furness, Belfast, Birmingham, Bristol, Cardiff, Dartmouth, Dover, Dundee, Leith–Edinburgh, Falmouth, Glasgow, Hull, Leeds, Liverpool, London, Londonderry, Manchester, Middlesbrough, Newcastle, Plymouth, Saint-Hélier, Southampton and Swansea.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PORTUGAL

*Ambassador:* Sir Archibald Ross, KCMG.

*Counsellors:* A. L. Mayall; T. C. Sharman, OBE; E. C. Thomas. *Service Attachés:* Cdr H. P. Westmacott, DSO, DSC, RN (*Navy*); Lieut.-Col. D. D. Hamilton-Lang (*Army*); Group Capt. P. H. Baldwin, OBE (*Air*). *First Secretaries:* Mrs M. I. Dunlop; F. C. Bishop (*Consul-General*); G. M. F. Stow.

There are consular representatives at Lisbon, Oporto, Vila Real de Santo António, Ponta Delgada (Azores), Funchal (Madeira).

### OF PORTUGAL IN THE USA (2125 Kalorama Rd. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Vasco Vieira Garin.

*Minister-Counsellor:* José Eduardo de Meneses Rosa. *Counsellors:* Albino Cabral Pessoa (*Financial*); Manuel Bramão (*Commercial*). *Service Attachés:* Cdr Vicente Manuel de Moura Coutinho Almeida d'Eça (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. André da Fonseca Pinto Bessa (*Army and Air*).

### OF THE USA IN PORTUGAL

*Ambassador:* George W. Anderson.

*Counsellors:* William L. Blue; Theodore A. Xanthaky. *First Secretaries:* Duncan A. D. Mackay (*Consul*); Frank J. Devine (*Consul*); John F. Buckle,

W. Wagner, J. Sunderland (*Economic*); H. Reid Bird (*Consul*). *Service Attachés:* Col. James C. Jeffries, Jr (*Army*), Cmdr John W. Enyart (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. William F. Crowley (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Roy Sellers.

There are consular representatives at Oporto, Ponta Delgada (Azores) and Funchal (Madeira).

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Instituto Nacional de Estatistica (Avenida Dr António José de Almeida, Lisbon) was set up in 1935 in succession to the Direcção-Geral de Estatistica. The Centro de Estudos Económicos and the Centro de Estudos Demográficos were affiliated to the Instituto in 1944. *Director:* Amaro Duarte Guerreiro (*Acting*). The main publications are:

*Anuário Estatístico. Annuaire statistique.* Annual, from 1875
*Comèrcio Externo.* 2 vols. Annual, from 1936 (replacing *Estatística Comercial*, 1865–1935)
*Censo da População de Portugal.* 1864 ff. Decennial (latest ed. 1950)
*Estatística da Organização Corporativa.* *1938–49; Organização Corporativa e Previdência Social.* 1950 ff.
*Estatísticas Financeiras.* 1947 ff. Annual (replacing *Situação Bancária*, 1919–46)
*Estatística Agrícola. Statistique Agricole.* 1943 ff. Annual
*Estatística Industrial. Statistique Industrielle.* 1943 ff. Annual
*Anuário Demográfico.* 1929 ff.
*Boletim Mensal do Instituto Nacional de Estatística.* Monthly since 1929
*Centro de Estudos Económicos. Revista.* 1945 ff.
*Centro de Estudos Demográficos. Revista.* 1945 ff.
*Anuário Estatístico das Contribuições e Impostos.* 1936 ff. Annual
*Estatística da Educação.* 1940 ff.
*Estatística Judiciária.* 1936 ff.
*Estatística das Sociedades.* 1939 ff.

Almada, J. de, *A Aliança Inglesa.* 2 vols. Lisbon, 1946–47
Azevedo, Gonzaga de, *História de Portugal.* 6 vols. Lisbon, 1935–44
Brandão, O., *Assistência Social.* 2 vols. Lisbon, 1949
Brazão, E., *The Anglo-Portuguese Alliance.* London, 1957
Castro, A., *Introdução ao estudo da economia portuguesa.* Lisbon, 1947
Cortezão, J., *Descobrimentos Portugueses.* Lisbon, 1959.
Eça, V. da Cunha d', *The Portuguese Economic Development Drive.* Lisbon, 1951
Ferreira, D., *Corporativismo.* Lisbon, 1955
Ferreira, J. A., *Dicionário inglês–português.* 2 vols. Porto, 1948
Girão, A. A., *Geografia de Portugal.* Coimbra, 1942
Guerreiro, A. D. (ed.), *Bibliografia sobre a economia portuguesa, 1948–54.* 6 vols. Lisbon, 1958–64
Higgins, M. H., and Winton, C. F. S. de, *Survey of Education in Portugal.* London, 1942
Livermore, H. V., *History of Portugal.* London, 1947
McVittie, W. W., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Portugal.* HMSO, 1955
Nunes, A. Sedas, *Situação e Problemas do Corporativismo.* Lisbon, 1954
Pereira, A. M., *Organização politica e administrativa de Portugal.* Oporto, 1949
Peres, D., *História de Portugal.* 8 vols. Barcelos, 1928–37.—*Historia dos Descobrimentos Portugueses.* Lisbon, 1943.—*História da Expansão Portuguesa no Mundo.* Lisbon, 1937
Ribeiro, Orlando, *Portugal, o Mediterrâneo e o Atlântico: estudo geografico.* 2nd ed. Lisbon, 1963
Salazar, A. de O., *Doctrine and Action: Internal and Foreign Policy of the New Portugal, 1928–39.* London, 1939.—*Discursos, 1928–58.* 5 vols. 5th ed. Coimbra, 1958.—*Política Portuguesa.* Santiago de Chile, 1952
Stanislawski, D., *The Individuality of Portugal: a study in historical-political geography.* Univ. of Texas Press, 1959
Taylor, J. L., *Portuguese–English Dictionary.* London, 1959
Wallich, H., *The Financial System of Portugal.* Lisbon, 1951

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, Largo da Biblioteca Publica, Lisbon. *Director:* Dr Manuel dos Santos Estevens.

# OVERSEAS TERRITORIES

By law no. 2.048 of 11 June 1951 the status of the Portuguese overseas possessions was changed from 'colonies' to 'overseas territories'. Each one has a Governor and enjoys financial and administrative autonomy. Their budgets are under approval of the Minister for the Overseas Territories. They are not allowed to contract public loans in foreign countries.

On 6 Sept. 1961 all Africans were given full Portuguese citizenship, thereby achieving the same status as the inhabitants of Portuguese India and the other provinces.

All customs duties between Portugal and the overseas provinces were abolished with effect from 1 Jan. 1964.

Area (in sq. km) and population (1960 census, provisional):

| Africa | Area | Population |
|---|---|---|
| Cape Verde Islands | 4,033 | 201,549 |
| Guinea | 36,125 | 544,184 |
| S. Tomé and Príncipe Islands | 964 | 63,676 |
| Angola | 1,246,700 | 4,832,677 |
| Moçambique | 783,030 | 6,592,994 |
| Total, Africa | 2,070,852 | 12,235,080 |

| Asia and Oceania | Area | Population |
|---|---|---|
| In India | 4,194 | 625,831 |
| China: Macao, etc. | 16 | 169,299 |
| Total, Asia | 4,210 | 795,130 |
| Timor | 14,925 | 517,079 |
| Total, Overseas territories | 2,089,987 | 13,547,289 |

Total trade of the Portuguese Overseas Territories with UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

| | Exports to UK | | | Imports from UK | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
| West Africa (excl. Angola) | 14,654 | 9,409 | 2,690 | 334,913 | 272,724 | 394,033 |
| Angola | 1,393,751 | 1,091,599 | 424,711 | 4,521,449 | 4,975,492 | 4,492,797 |
| Moçambique | 2,840,582 | 2,692,435 | 2,231,713 | 5,230,680 | 4,750,293 | 5,204,100 |
| India | 145,331 | 8,952 | — | 2,569,832 | 381,632 | — |
| Macao | 8,149 | 14,344 | 497,875 | 12,036 | 17,849 | 47,201 |
| Timor | 104 | 198 | 1 | 115,267 | 40,835 | 66,019 |

*Atlas de Portugal Ultramarino.* Lisbon: Ministério das Colónais. 1948
*Anuário Estatístico, II: Ultramar. Annuaire statistique, II: Outre-mer.* Lisbon, 1961 (1950–60 under the title *Anuário Estatístico do Ultramar*)
*Boletim da Agência Geral do Ultramar.* Lisbon. Monthly
*Documentação ultramarina portuguesa.* Centro de Estudos Históricos Ultramarinos. Lisbon, 1960
Andrade, A. A., *O Tradicional Anti-Racismo da Acção Civilizadora Portuguesa* (in Portuguese and English). Lisbon, 1953
Bahia dos Santos, F., *Unidade e cooperação entre a metrópole e o ultramar.* Lisbon, 1953
Caetano, M., *Tradições, Princípios e Métodos da Colonização Portuguesa* (in Portuguese, French and English). Lisbon, 1951
Cunha, S., *O Sistema Português de Política Indígena.* Lisbon, 1953
Duffy, J., *Portuguese Africa.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1959
Galvão, H., and Selvagem, C., *Império Ultramarino Português.* 4 vols. Lisbon, 1950–53
Pattee, R., *Portugal na Africa contemporânea.* Coimbra, 1959

The **Cape Verde Islands** were discovered in 1460 by Diogo Gomes, the first settlers arriving in 1462. In 1587 its administration was unified under a governor. The territory consists of 10 islands and 5 islets which are administered by a Governor, whose seat is at Praia, the capital. The islands are divided into 2 groups, named Barlavento (windward) and Sotavento (leeward), the prevailing wind being north-east. The former is constituted by the islands of São Vicente, Santo Antão, São Nicolau, Santa Luzia, Sal and Boa Vista, and the small islands named Branco and Raso. The latter is constituted by the islands of Santiago, Maio, Fogo and Brava, and the small islands named Rei and Rombo. São Vicente is an oiling station which supplies all navigation to South America. The total area is 4,033 sq. km (1,557 sq. miles). The population (census of 15 Dec. 1960) was 201,549 (in 1950 there were 2,913 Europeans, 103,251 half-castes, 42,092

Negroes). There were in 1960–61, 147 primary schools with 9,383 pupils and 2 secondary schools (1,257 pupils), 6 technical schools (380 pupils) and a church school (33 pupils).

The chief products are coffee, salt, tunny, bananas, nuts and pozzolana. The coffee is of excellent quality; exports in 1960 were 42 metric tons. In 1961 there were 11,441 goats, 8,141 oxen, 9,459 pigs and 4,846 asses. The estimated revenue and expenditure in 1963 balanced at 66,644,652 escudos; public debt, in 1962, 448,540,855 escudos. Imports, in 1962, 197,185,000 escudos (special commerce); exports, 22,190,000 escudos (special commerce). The currency is Portuguese. In 1960, 4,739 steamers entered the ports of the province; total shipping, 5,323,342 net tons. There were 678 km of roads in 1960. There is an airport at Ilha do Sal.

There are British and American consular representatives at São Vicente.

*Governor:* Cdr Leão Maria Tavares Rosado do Sacramento Monteiro.

*Anuário Estatístico de Cabo Verde.* Praia. Annual
*Cabo Verde.* Agência-Geral do Ultramar. Lisbon, 1961

Portuguese **Guinea**, on the coast of Guinea, was discovered in 1446 by Nuno Tristão. It became a separate colony in 1879. It is bounded by the limits fixed by the convention of 12 May 1886 with France, and is bounded by Senegal in the north and by Guinea in the east and south. It includes the adjacent archipelago of Bijagoz, with the island of Bolama. The capital is, since 1942, Bissau. Area is 36,125 sq. km (13,948 sq. miles); population (census, 1960), 544,184. There were, in 1957–58, 164 elementary schools with 11,142 pupils; in 1958–59, 21 technical schools with 861 pupils and a secondary school with 243 pupils.

Chief products are rice, palm-oil, groundnuts, coconuts, timber, wax, seeds, hides. The revenue in 1962 was 164,629,000 and the expenditure 163,199,000 escudos. Imports in 1960, 321,766,000 escudos; exports, 125,893,000 escudos (special commerce). The chief port is Bissau. Other ports are Bolama and Cacheu. In 1961, 118 vessels of 165,893 net tons entered the ports of the province. There were 3,228 km of roads (1961).

*Governor:* Cdr Vasco António Martins Rodrigues.
*British Consul-General:* F. C. Bishop (resident at Lisbon).

*Anuário da Guiné Portuguesa.* Bissau (latest issue, 1949)
*Relatório e Mapas do Movimento Comercial e Marítimo da Guiné.* Bolama. Annual
*Guiné.* Agência-Geral do Ultramar. Lisbon, 1961
Galvão, H., and Selvagem, C., *Colónia da Guiné.* 2 vols. Lisbon, 1950
Mota, T. de, *Guiné Portuguesa.* Lisbon, 1954

The islands of **S. Tomé** and **Príncipe**, which are about 125 miles off the coast of Africa, in the Gulf of Guinea, were discovered in 1471 by Pedro Escobar and João Gomes, and since 1522 constitute a province under a Governor. The province also includes the islands of Pedras Tinhosas and Rolas; the fort of St Jean Baptiste d'Ajudá on the coast was annexed by the Dahomey republic on 1 Aug. 1961. Area of the islands 964 sq. km (372 sq. miles). According to the census of 1960 the population of the islands was 63,676. There were, in 1960–61, 26 elementary schools with 4,059 pupils, 2 technical schools with 149 pupils and a secondary school with 299 pupils. The chief commercial products are cacao, coffee, coconut and copra, palm-oil and cinchona. In 1961 there were 1,429 goats, 3,339 sheep, 5,491 pigs and 4,189 oxen.

In 1961 revenue was 111,662,000 escudos and expenditure 103,914,000 escudos; public debt, 54·4m. escudos. Imports (1961), 141,442,000 escudos; exports (1961), 160,571,000 escudos (special commerce).

There were 313 km of roads in 1961. In 1962, 1,209 vessels of 846,063 net tons entered the ports. There were, in 1962, 2 wireless stations, 600 km of telephone lines and a telephone exchange (with 480 instruments).

*Governor:* Maj. António da Silva Sebastião.

**Angola**, with a coastline of over 1,000 miles, is separated from the Congo (Brazzaville) by the boundaries assigned by the convention of 12 May 1886; from the Congo (Léopoldville) by those fixed by the convention of 22 July 1927; from Rhodesia in accordance with the convention of 11 June 1891, and from South-West Africa in accordance with that of 30 Dec. 1886. The Congo region was discovered by the Portuguese in 1482, and the first settlers arrived there in 1491. Luanda was founded in 1575. It was taken by the Dutch in 1641 and occupied by them until 1648. The area is 1,246,700 sq. km (481,351 sq. miles). It is under a Governor-General, who resides at Luanda. By a decree of 20 Oct. 1954 it is divided into 13 districts. The important towns are S. Paulo de Luanda (capital), Benguela, Moçâmedes, Lobito, Sá da Bandeira, Malange and Huambo (Nova Lisboa), the future capital. The population numbered 4,840,719 in 1960.

For primary education there were (1960–61) 2,011 elementary schools with 103,781 pupils; 40 secondary schools with 7,486 pupils; 63 professional schools with 6,647 pupils, 2 teachers' training schools with 294 students, an art school (130 pupils) and 8 church schools (610 pupils).

There were, in 1961, 19 cinemas with a seating capacity of 15,761.

In 1961 the revenue was 3,232,417,491 escudos and the expenditure 3,117,671,084 escudos. The public debt on 31 Dec. 1961 stood at 2,440m. escudos.

Livestock, 1958: 1,217,245 cattle, 118,782 sheep, 465,057 goats, 292,578 pigs, 2,976 asses, 1,524 horses and mules.

The principal crops are coffee, maize, sugar, palm-oil and palm kernels. Other products are cotton, wheat, tobacco, cocoa, sisal and wax. The country possesses valuable diamond deposits. Exports of diamonds during 1961 totalled 1,276,573 carats valued at 662,133,217 escudos. Production (1961) of iron ore, 812,138 metric tons; copper 8,425 metric tons; manganese, 20,589 (1962, 12,680) metric tons.

Imports, 1961, 3,267,692 (1962, 3,898m.) escudos; exports, 3,874,116 (1962, 4,264m.) escudos. The chief imports of the province are textiles, machinery, coal and foodstuffs; chief exports are coffee (over 40% of total exports), maize, diamonds, sugar, wax, sisal, cotton and groundnuts. Coffee exports amounted to 118,122 metric tons in 1961, of which 65,602 tons were exported to USA.

The Portuguese National Navigation Company has most of the carrying trade to and from Europe. The length of railways open for traffic is 2,930 km. The Benguela Railway runs from Lobito through the Congo (Léopoldville) and Rhodesia, ending at Beira in Moçambique. A further extension goes through Rhodesia, as far as Mafeking, and from thence to Komati Port, in the Republic of South Africa, where it connects with the Lourenço Marques Railway. The total length of railway, from Lobito to Lourenço Marques, is 5,638 km. In 1961 Angola's railways carried 799,363 passengers and 4,093,434 metric tons of freight.

There were, in 1961, 35,500 km of roads.

Angola is connected by cable with east, west and south African telegraph systems. There were, in 1962, 6,726 km of telegraph lines, 47 telephone stations (with 10,974 instruments). 164 telegraph stations and 18 wireless stations.

In 1961, 3,813 vessels of 6,720,015 net tons entered Angolan ports.

Regular air service is maintained by the Divisão de Transportes Aéreos from Luanda to: (South) Moçâmedes *via* Porto Amboim, Novo Redondo, Lobito and Benguela, with connexions for Porto Alexandre and Lucira; (east) Vila Luso *via* Lobito, Nova Lisboa, Silva Porto and General Machado; (north) Pointe Noire (Congo) *via* Ambrizette, Toto, Damba, Sazaire and Cabinda; and to Léopoldville (Congo).

*Governor-General:* Lieut.-Col. C. E. M. Silvino Silvério Marques.
*British Consul-General* (*Luanda*)*:* C. C. B. Stewart, CMG.
*USA Consul-General* (*Luanda*)*:* Henry C. Reed.

*Anuário Estatístico de Angola.* Luanda, from 1897
Bahia dos Santos, F., *Angola.* Lisbon, 1954
Delgado, R., *História de Angola.* 2 vols. Lisbon, 1948
Dias, G. de Sousa, *Os portugueses em Angola.* Lisbon, 1959
Egerton, F. C. C., *Angola in Perspective.* London, 1957
Galvão, H., and Selvagem, C., *Angola.* Lisbon, 1952
Johnson, A., *Mbundu English–Portuguese Dictionary.* Philadelphia, 1930
Sharman, T. C., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Portuguese West Africa.* HMSO, 1954

**Moçambique** was discovered by Vasco da Gama's fleet on 1 March 1498, and was first colonized in 1505. The frontier with British Central and South Africa was fixed between Great Britain and Portugal in June 1891. The border with Tanganyika Territory, according to agreements of 1886 and 1890, runs from Cape Delgado at 10° 40′ S. lat. till it meets the course of the Rovuma, which it follows to the point of its confluence with the 'Msinje, the boundary thence to Lake Nyasa being the parallel of latitude of this point. The Treaty of Versailles, confirmed by the Peace Conference on 23 Sept. 1919, allotted to Portugal the original Portuguese territory south of the Rovuma, known as the 'Kionga Triangle' (formerly part of German East Africa).

Moçambique, with an area of 783,030 sq. km (302,250 sq. miles), is administered by the state, since 19 July 1942, when the state took over the territory of Manica and Sofala, which was incorporated as a fourth district of the province, with Beira as its capital. The Companhia de Moçambique was then wound up on the expiration of its charter. Lourenço Marques is the capital of the province. The administrative organization of the province was established by decree of 20 Oct. 1954. It is divided into 9 districts: Lourenço Marques, Gaza, Inhambane, Manica and Sofala, Tete, Zambézia, Moçambique, Cabo Delgado, Niassa.

There is a government council composed of officials and elected representatives of the commercial, industrial and agricultural classes, and als an executive council. The population, according to the census of 196 (preliminary), was 6,592,994. In 1960–61 there were 3,173 primary school with 415,611 pupils, 16 secondary schools with 2,822 pupils, 85 technical an professional schools with 11,277 pupils, 6 normal schools with 650 pupils 7 theological and mission schools with 474 pupils.

There were, in 1961, 37 cinemas with a seating capacity of 12,834.

The budget for 1961 balanced at 3,533,243,762 escudos; that for 1962 a 3,996,104,519 escudos; that for 1963 at 4,319,048 contos. Estimates, 1964 revenue, 3,827,551 contos; expenditure, 3,822,109 contos. Public debt on 31 Dec. 1961 was 1,776,956,748 escudos.

The chief products are sugar (exports, 1961, 121,096 tons), maize, cotton (exports, 1961, 40,777 tons), copra (exports, 1961, 60,070 tons), sisal (exports, 1961, 28,427 tons), cashew nuts (exports, 1961, 84,583 tons) and mining products (gold, 1961, 3 kg; beryl, 1961, 973 metric tons; bauxite, 1961, 4,671 tons). In 1961, there were 1,117,231 oxen, 419,564 goats, 94,148 sheep, 85,453 pigs and 12,407 asses.

Imports, 1961, amounted to 3,720,211 contos; exports, 2,548,126 contos.

The principal ports are: Lourenço Marques (1,670 vessels of 6,877,347 net tons handled in 1961); Beira (1,115 vessels of 4,458,021 net tons handled in 1961), Moçambique (219 vessels of 600,871 net tons entered in 1961) and Nacala (240 vessels of 739,621 net tons handled in 1961).

There were, in 1961, 3,372 km. of railway and 37,817 km of road, of which 11,657 km are main roads. Motor vehicles, in 1961, included 33,139 passenger cars, 10,127 lorries and buses, and 3,100 motor cycles.

The Delagoa Bay Railway has a length of 57 miles in Portuguese territory and is continued for 290 miles to Pretoria. The Beira Railway has a length of 200 miles in the territory formerly administered by the Moçambique Co., and links up at the frontier with the Rhodesian Railway system. The Trans-Zambézia Railway, 175 miles in length, from Dondo, on the Beira Junction Railway, to Murraça, on the southern bank of the Zambezi, was opened for traffic on 1 July 1922. On the northern bank of the Zambezi, the Central Africa Railway (61 miles long, of which 45 miles are in Portuguese territory) connects at Port Herald with the Shiré Highlands Railway. With the opening of the Lower Zambezi Bridge on 14 Jan. 1935 (3,677 metres, one of the longest bridges in the world), these 3 railways give a continuous connexion between British Nyasaland and the port of Beira.

Regular air service is maintained between Lourenço Marques and Mocímboa da Praia-Tete (26,482 passengers in 1961), Johannesburg (4,545), Salisbury (2,266) and Durban (3,212).

Beira is connected by telegraph with Salisbury in Southern Rhodesia, and Lourenço Marques with the Transvaal system. Quelimane has telegraphic communication with Chiromo. In 1962 there were 14,424 km of telegraph line, 24 wireless stations, 87 telephone stations and 225 telegraph stations; length of telephone lines, 47,312 km, including 30,935 km of conductor wires in cable; number of telephones, 15,531.

Barclays Bank DCO has branches in Beira and Lourenço Marques.

By decree of 22 July 1939 only the escudo currency is in use in Portuguese East Africa. Note circulation, Nov. 1963, was 1,366,947,790 escudos. The metric system is used.

*Governor-General:* Rear-Adm. Manuel Maria Sarmento Rodrigues.

*British Consul-General (Lourenço Marques).* B. H. Heddy. There is also a Vice-Consul at Beira.

*USA Consul-General (Lourenço Marques):* Thomas K. Wright.

*Anuário Estatístico da Província de Moçambique.* Lourenço Marques
*Moçambique. Documentário trimestral.* Lourenço Marques (since 1935)
*Guia ecónomico de Moçambique* Lourenço Marques, 1952
*Principal legislação aplicável aos indígenas da Província de Moçambique.* Lourenço Marque
Bolêo, O., *Moçambique.* Lisbon, 1961
Mariay, F. P. *Mozambique.* Lisbon, 1963
Ribeiro, S. *Anuário de Moçambique.* Lourenco Marques. (First issue, 1908)
Galvão, H., and Selvagem, C., *Moaçmbique.* Lisboa, 1953

**Portuguese India** (Estado da Índia) was under Portuguese rule 1505–1961. It consists of Goa, containing the capital, Goa, together with the islands of Angediva, São Jorge and Morcegos, on the Malabar coast; Damão, with the territories of Dadrá and Nagar-Aveli, on the Gulf of Cambia; and Diu, with the continental territories of Gogola and Simbor, on the coast of Gujerat. The total area of the province is 4,194 sq. km (1,619 sq. miles), with a population in 1960 of 625,831. In 1959–60 there were 369 elementary schools with 28,641 pupils, 5 secondary schools with 1,322 pupils, 13 technical and professional schools with 1,514 pupils, a medical school with 128 students, a teachers' training college with 71 students, an art school with 109 pupils and 3 mission schools with 448 pupils. In 1960, 41 salt works produced 7,059 metric tons.

In 1960, 156 iron mines produced 5,856,015 metric tons; 48 manganese mines, 107,225 metric tons; 18 iron–manganese mines, 84,354 metric tons, employing together 36,193 men and women. The Mormugão Railway (80·8 km) connects this port with the lines of India.

The estimated revenue and expenditure in 1960 balanced at 343,448,922 escudos (1961, 402,919,365). The public debt on 31 Dec. 1960 was 113,959,000 escudos.

In 1960 the imports by sea and land amounted to 979,444,000 escudos, the exports to 1,032,758,000 escudos. Chief exports are iron-pyrites (5,652,087 metric tons in 1960), manganese (33,666 tons in 1960), coconuts, fish (fresh and salted), spices, cashew-nuts, salt and copra.

In 1960 there entered the ports 1,207 ships of 4,662,352 gross tons.

Roads (1960), 1,585 km. There were, in 1960, 62 telegraph offices and 565 km of telegraph line and 329 km of telephone line; number of telephones (1960), 575.

In violation of the United Nations charter, Indian troops invaded Goa, Damão and Diu without declaration of war on 18–19 Dec. 1961 and forcibly incorporated the Portuguese territory in the Indian Union (*see* p. 443).

Boléo, O., *Apontamentos para uma geografia física de Goa.* Lisbon. Agência do Ultramar 1955
Correia, G., *História da Colonização Portuguesa na India.* 5 vols. Lisbon, 1948–54
Pereira, G., *India Portuguesa.* Lisbon, 1953

**Macao,** in China, situated on a peninsula of the same name at the mouth of the Canton River, which came into possession of the Portuguese in 1557, forms with the 2 small adjacent islands of Taipa and Colôane a province, divided into 2 wards, each having its own administrator. The boundaries have not yet been definitely agreed upon; at present Portugal holds the territory in virtue of the treaty with China of 1 Dec. 1887. The area of the province is 16 sq. km (6 sq. miles). The population, according to the census of 1960, is 169,299 (in 1950: 2,719 Europeans, 122 Indians, 1,785 half-castes, 10 Negroes, 183,105 of the yellow races and 31 others).

Estimated revenue and expenditure in 1962 balanced at 177,102,634 escudos.

Education (1961–62) is provided at the Seminary of S. José (70 pupils), 34 secondary schools (6,785 pupils), 186 elementary schools (40,526 pupils) and 13 technical schools (1,026 pupils).

The trade, mostly transit, is handled by Chinese merchants. Imports, in 1961, 196,837,312 patacas; exports, 86,700,255 patacas (1 pataca = 5·5 escudos). The province has 290 km of telephone line (2,615 instruments in 1962) and a wireless station. It is served by a Portuguese and various

British and Dutch steamship lines. In 1961, 3,182 vessels of 1,980,602 gross tons entered the port.

*Governor:* Lieut.-Col. António Lopes dos Santos.
*British Consul:* E. Haworth.

*Anuário Estatístico de Macau.* Macao
Brazão, E., *Macau.* Lisbon, 1957

Portuguese **Timor** has been under Portuguese administration since 1586. It consists of the eastern portion of the island of that name in the Malay Archipelago, with the territory of Ambeno and the neighbouring islands of Pulo Cambing and Pulo Jako, a total area of 14,925 sq. km. By treaty of April 1859, ratified 18 Aug. 1860, the island was divided between Portugal and Holland; by convention of 1 Oct. 1904, ratified in 1908, the boundaries were straightened and settled. The territory, formerly administratively joined to Macao, was in 1896 (confirmed in 1926) made an independent province. Population in 1960, 517,079. There were (1959–60) 1 secondary school with 135 pupils and 105 primary schools with 6,269 pupils.

In 1962 estimated revenue and expenditure balanced at 94,296,799 escudos. Imports (1961), 73,917,000 escudos; exports, 33,249,000 escudos. Chief exports are coffee, sandal wood, sandal root, copra, manioc, maize, rubber and wax. The port is Dili, the capital (population, 7,000). In 1961, 37 ships of 53.542 gross tons entered and cleared. There is a good road system of 2,042 km, telephone lines of 3,957 km, 33 telephone stations (523 instruments in 1962) and 4 wireless stations at Dili.

*Governor:* Lieut.-Col. José Aberty Correia.
*British Vice-Consul* (resides at Surabaya): W. C. Brayne.

Felgas, H. E., *Timor Português.* Lisbon, 1956
Oliveira, Luna de, *Timor na História de Portugal.* 3 vols. Lisbon, 1949–52
*Exploration of Portuguese Timor. Report of Allied Mining Corporation to Asia Investment Company, Ltd.* Victoria, Hong Kong, 1937
Martinho, José S., *Timor Quatro séculos de colonização portuguesa.* Porto 1943

# RUMANIA

## REPUBLICA POPULARĂ ROMÎNĂ

**HISTORY.** For the history and constitution of the principality and kingdom of Rumania from 1859 to 1947, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1947, pp. 1187–89. On 30 Dec. 1947 King Michael abdicated under Communist pressure and shortly afterwards left the country. On the same day the Rumanian parliament proclaimed the 'Rumanian People's Republic'.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 28 March 1948, 414 deputies of the Grand National Assembly were elected: 405 of the Popular Democratic Front, 7 Liberals and 2 Democratic Peasants. The Popular Democratic Front was a coalition of the 4 remaining political parties, *i.e.*, the Rumanian Workers' Party (a merger of the Communist and Social Democratic Parties), the Ploughmen's Front (a pro-Communist Peasant Party), the National Popular Party and the Hungarian Popular Union. The Popular Democratic Front was reorganized in July 1952; it contained representatives of the Rumanian Workers' Party, the mass organizations, independents (members of the professions, arts, trades, etc.) and a few remnants of the Ploughmen's Front.

Elections held on 30 Nov. 1952 returned 425 deputies on the single list of the Popular Democratic Front. Of the potential electorate 98% went to the polls; the single list received 98·84% of the votes. Of the deputies, 308 belonged to the Rumanian Workers' Party; the remainder were described as independent. A further general election was held on 5 March 1961, when 99·78% of the electorate went to the polls and the single list received 99·77% of the votes cast. The new chamber consists of 465 deputies.

The Grand National Assembly is elected for 4 years, on the basis of 1 deputy for every 40,000 of the population. It holds short sessions twice a year, and, in the intervals between sessions, it delegates its legislative rights to the State Council (1 chairman, head of state; 3 deputy chairmen, 1 secretary and 12 members). All citizens of 18 and over have the right to vote.

The Central Committee of the Rumanian Workers' Party elects the Politburo and the Secretariat. In March 1964 the Politburo consisted of 9 full and 5 alternate members. The Party had 1·1m. full and candidate members in June 1963, *i.e.*, 6% of the total population.

*Chairman of the State Council:* Gheorghe Gheorghiu-Dej (born 8 Nov. 1901; elected 21 March 1961).

*Head of the Politburo and First Secretary of the Workers' Party:* Gheorghe Gheorghiu-Dej. Other members are: Gheorghe Apostol, *First Deputy Chairman of the Council of Ministers*; Army-Gen. Emil Bodnăraş, Petre Borilă, *Deputy Chairmen*; Nicolae Ceauşescu, Chivu Stoica, *Secretaries of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party*; Col.-Gen. Alexandru Drăghici, *Deputy Chairman and Minister of the Interior*; Ion Gheorghe Maurer, *Chairman of the Council of Ministers and Deputy Chairman of the State Council*; Alexandru Moghioroş, *Deputy Chairman.* Alternate members are: Dumitru Coliu, Army-Gen. Leontin Sălăjan (*Minister of the Armed Forces*), Leonte Răutu, Stefan Voitec (*Deputy Chairman of the State Council and Chairman of the Grand National Assembly*).

*Council of Ministers* (March 1964). *Chairman:* Ion Gheorghe Maurer; *First Deputy Chairman:* Gheorghe Apostol; *Deputy Chairmen:* Emil Bodnăraş; Petre Borilă; Alexandru Bîrlădeanu; Alexandru Drăghici (*Minister of the Interior*); Alexandru Moghioroş; Gheorge Gaston Marin (*Chairman, State Planning Committee*); Gogu Rădulescu; Constantin Tuzu. *Foreign Affairs:* Corneliu Mănescu; *Armed Forces:* Army-Gen. Leontin Sălăjan; *Foreign Trade:* Victor Ionescu; *Finance:* Aurel Vijoli; *Metallurgy:* Ion Marinescu; *Machine Building:* Georghe Radoi; *Oil and Chemical Industries:* Mihai Florescu; *Building Industry:* D. Mosora; *Justice:* I. C. Manoliu; and 10 others.

The first Constitution of the Rumanian People's Republic, adopted on 13 April 1948, has been superseded by the new Constitution, voted on 24 Sept. 1952. This affirms the role of the Rumanian Workers' Party as the 'leading political force'. It was amended in Jan. 1954 and March 1961.

The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947. It fixed the frontiers as on 1 Jan. 1941, with the exception of the frontier with Hungary, which was restored as on 1 Jan. 1938. The political clauses stipulate that the Rumanian citizens, except fascists, shall enjoy all personal liberties (freedom of expression, religious worship, political opinion, public meetings, etc.). Losses caused to the Soviet Union were to be made good over a period of 8 years beginning from 12 Sept. 1944 to the total value of $300m., *i.e.* one-fifth of the damage caused by the Rumanian troops. Rumania is to restore to the United Nations and their nationals all legal rights and interests in Rumania as they existed on 1 Sept. 1939 and to return to them all property situated in Rumania. For the military and shipping clauses, *see* below under DEFENCE and SHIPPING.

*National flag:* Blue, yellow, red (vertical), with the coat of arms of the republic in the middle.

*National anthem:* Te slăvim Romînie, pămînt strămoșesc (We praise thee, fatherland Rumania).

## AREA AND POPULATION.

| | Area in sq. km | Urban | Rural | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1939 | 295,047 [1] | 3,621,666 | 16,312,136 | 19,933,802 |
| 1945 | 237,428 | 3,609,382 | 12,799,485 | 16,409,367 |
| 1962 | 237,428 [2] | 6,109,941 | 12,570,780 | 18,680,721 |

[1] 113,918 sq. miles.

[2] 91,671 sq. miles.

Estimate, 1963, 18·8m.; density, 79 per sq. km.

Rumania now consists of 16 regions, most of which were renamed in Dec. 1960. Bucharest City with its suburbs and Constanţa City constitute independent administrative units on regional level.

| Region | Area (in sq. km) | Population (est. 1 July 1962, in 1,000) | Capital | Population |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Argeş | 15,800 | 1,184 | Piteşti | 46,942 |
| Bacău | 13,400 | 1,089 | Bacău | 64,130 |
| Banat | 21,800 | 1,236 | Timişoara | 147,738 |
| Braşov | 15,090 | 1,052 | Braşov | 131,172 |
| Bucureşti | 20,480 | 1,677 | Bucureşti | 1,226,033 |
| Cluj | 16,820 | 1,212 | Cluj | 164,933 |
| Crişana | 12,240 | 874 | Oradea | 109,269 |
| Dobrogea | 15,460 | 512 | Constanţa | 117,079 |
| Galaţi | 12,910 | 1,056 | Galaţi | 109,657 |
| Hunedoara | 11,000 | 646 | Deva | 21,281 |
| Iaşi | 11,100 | 1,041 | Iaşi | 124,853 |
| Maramureş | 10,500 | 774 | Baia Mare | 44,422 |
| Mureş—Magyar Auton. Region | 12,250 | 810 | Tîrgu Mureş | 72,853 |
| Oltenia | 20,300 | 1,568 | Craiova | 115,706 |
| Ploeşti | 13,100 | 1,451 | Ploeşti | 129,222 |
| Succava | 13,750 | 994 | Suceava | 23,603 |
| Bucharest City | 970 | 1,354 | Bucureşti | 1,226,033 |
| Constanţa City | 530 | 151 | Constanţa | 117,079 |

The mid-1961 population of other principal towns (*municipii*) was: Arad, 113,730; Brăila, 116,364; Sibiu (Hermannstadt), 99.318; Satu-Mare, 62.642; Hunedoara, 51,911; Reşiţa, 46,475.

Vital statistics, 1960 (per 1,000 population): Live births, 17·5; deaths, 8·7; marriages, 9·7; divorces 1·78; stillborn (per 1,000 live births), 16; infantile mortality (per 1,000 live births), 69.

The 1956 census gave the following division of the population according to nationality and (in brackets) language: Rumanian, 14,996,114 (15,080,686); Hungarian, 1,587,675 (1,653,700); German, 384,708 (395,374); Jewish, 146,264 (34,337); Ukrainian, 60,479 (68,252, including Ruthenian); Yugoslavs, 46,517 (43,057); Russians, 38,731 (54,029); Tatars, 20,469 (20,574); Turks, 14,329 (14,228); Bulgarians, 12,040 (13,189); others and not stated, 182,124 (121,024).

**RELIGION.** The Rumanian Orthodox Church had 13·67m. members in 1950. Under a new statute of 23 Feb. 1949 it is administered by consultative organs (Holy Synod and National Ecclesiastical Assembly) and executive organs (National Ecclesiastical Council and Patriarchal Administration). The Synod is formed by the Patriarch (present holder Justinian Marina, May 1948), the 4 Metropolitans (Hungarian–Walachian, Moldavia, Transylvania, Oltenia and Banat) and all the bishops (Suceava, Rîmnic and Arges, Buzău, Galaţi, Arad, Cluj, Oradea, Constanța, Roman). There were, in 1958, 12 dioceses with 10,165 priests and deacons and 5,814 monks and nuns. The Orthodox have 2 theological colleges and 6 seminaries.

The Serbs of Rumania have an Orthodox Vicariate at Timișoara and the Ukrainians one at Sighet.

The Uniate (Greek Catholic) Church, which had about 1·32m. members, severed its connexion with the Vatican, which dated from 1698, and was reincorporated in the Orthodox Church on 3 Oct. 1948. It had a Metropolitan, 3 bishops and 1,594 priests in 1930.

Under the religious law of 1948 the Roman Catholic archbishopric of Bucharest and the bishoprics of Alba Iulia, Iași, Timișoara, Satu Mare and Oradea Mare were amalgamated into the archbishopric of Bucharest–Iași and the bishopric of Alba Iulia. There were 820 priests and 254 monks and nuns in 1958. The Roman Catholic Church had not secured approval for a Statute; there is no hierarchical connexion with the Vatican.

The Calvinists (780,000 members) have bishoprics at Cluj and Oradea, the Lutherans (250,000 members) a bishopric at Sibiu and the Unitarians a bishopric at Cluj. The Baptists (814 communities), Adventists (587 communities), Evangelicals (165 communities) and Pentecostals (447 communities) have formed a federation. The 3 main Jewish communities (140,000 members) have also formed a federation under a Chief Rabbi. The Moslems have a Muftiate at Constanța.

All denominations are under the control of the Department of Cults.

The salaries of the clergy of all denominations are paid by the state.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education is free and compulsory; it comprises 8 years.

In 1962–63 education at all levels (including evening and correspondence classes) comprised 7,615 kindergartens with 13,243 teachers and 374,079 children; 15,496 'general education' and evening schools with 119,321 teachers and 3,020,523 pupils; 9 teachers' training schools with 7,024 pupils; 362 secondary technical schools with 3,908 teachers and 64,437 pupils; 473 vocational schools with 8,981 teachers and 170,020 apprentices.

There are 3 universities: In Bucharest, founded in 1864; in Jassy (Iași), founded in 1860; in Cluj, founded in 1945. Other university centres with institutes of higher education are in 8 provincial towns. In 1962–63 there were in all 165 faculties with 98,810 students.

The Rumanian Academy of Sciences, with seat at Bucharest, had, at the end of 1961, 2 branches at Iași and Cluj, 2 research centres at Timișoara and Tîrgu Mureș, an observatory, 32 research institutes and over 2,500 research workers.

National minorities were taught in 3,500 schools and at the medical faculty of Cluj University (in Hungarian). The German minority (2·2% of the total population) had, in 1957–58, 264 elementary and 11 secondary schools, a theological college (in Sibiu) and about 115 'sections' attached to Rumanian schools of various grades.

A spelling reform was introduced in 1954.

*Newspapers.* There were, in 1962, 32 daily newspapers, including 8 in languages of national minorities.

*Cinemas.* There were, in 1962, 4,701 cinemas.

**WELFARE.** In 1962, there were 138,767 hospital beds.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, 16 regional courts and the people's courts. In principle, people's assessors (elected for 4 years) participate in all court trials, collaborating with the judges. The Procurator-General of the Rumanian People's Republic exercise 'supreme supervisory power to ensure the observance of the law' by all authorities, central and local, and all citizens. The Procurator's Office and its organs are independent of any organs of justice or administration, and only responsible to the Grand National Assembly (which appoints the Procurator-General for 5 years) and, between its sessions, to the State Council. Private legal practice has been abolished as from 1 April 1950, and all lawyers have been placed under the control of the Ministry of Justice.

**FINANCE.** Ordinary revenue and expenditure (in 1m. new leï) for calendar years:

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* [1] | *1964* [1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . . | 47,006 | 51,006 | 58,171 | 66,142 | 76,216 | 82,463 | 92,100 |
| Expenditure . | 44,689 | 48,260 | 55,423 | 63,726 | 73,011 | 79,463 | 91,200 |

[1] Estimates.

In 1963 the 'socialist sector' was to furnish 77,808m. leĭ of the revenue; direct taxes, 4,654m. Main items of expenditure in 1963: National economy, 51,795m.; social and cultural, 19,122m.; national defence, 4,120m.

The revenues of the local and regional councils are planned to total 13,344m. leĭ in 1963.

Rumania's external debts consist of pre-war obligations and those stipulated in the peace treaty. Total UK claims in Dec. 1961 amounted to over £100m., including some £20m. of bonded debt. A financial agreement signed in Nov. 1960 provides for payment by Rumania of £1·25m. in settlement of British claims arising out of the peace treaty. Payment will be made in annual instalments to be completed by 31 Jan. 1967.

**DEFENCE.** The military clauses of the Peace Treaty allow: (*a*) Land Army, including frontier troops, of 120,000 men; (*b*) AA artillery of 5,000 men; (*c*) Air Force of 150 aircraft, of which not more than 100 may be of combat type; personnel, 8,000; (*d*) Navy of 15,000 tons; personnel, 5,000. The Soviet occupation forces left Rumania in July 1958.

*Army.* At the end of 1962 the Rumanian armed forces were reported to consist of 200,000 men in the Army and 100,000 in para-military forces (frontier troops, internal-security troops, militia, military firemen, labour troops).

Units of the Ministry of the Armed Forces are under one of the 3 military regions of Iași, Bucharest and Cluj. There are 3 army corps, each made up of 3 infantry divisions and supporting tank, artillery, engineer and reconnaissance elements. There are also 2 mountain divisions at Tirgu Mureș and Sinaia, 2 tank divisions at Bucharest and Lipova, 2 motorized divisions and an independent artillery division at Tecuci. The AA artillery consists of 14 regiments.

*Navy.* In 1963 there were 3 old destroyers, 10 submarines, a minelayer, 3 patrol vessels, 14 fleet minesweepers, 8 motor torpedo-boats, 22 inshore minesweepers and 4 training ships. The Danube force comprised some small craft. Headquarters of the Danube flotilla and main river port is Braila. The naval school is in Constanţa.

*Air Force.* The Air Force has been reorganized under Russian supervision. It is believed to have 15,000–18,000 officers and men, with 350 operational aircraft. These are organized into 3 fighter regiments, each made up of 6 12-plane squadrons of MiG-15 and MiG-17 jet-fighters, one regiment of Il-28 twin-jet tactical bombers, a transport group and helicopter and training units.

Equipment includes MiG-21 fighters and 'Guideline' surface-to-air missiles.

**PRODUCTION.** All resources of the subsoil which were formerly in private hands, and virtually all manufacturing or processing enterprises of importance in Rumania—as well as banking, insurance, mining, transportation and telecommunication enterprises—were nationalized on 11 June 1948.

The two 5-year plans covered the years 1951–60; a 6-year plan has been adopted for 1960–65. The actual production figures were as follows:

| Product | *1950* | *1955* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Crude oil (1,000 metric tons) | 5,047 | 10,555 | 11,336 | 11,438 | 11,500 | 11,582 | 11,864 |
| Electric energy (1m. kwh.) | 2,113 | 4,340 | 6,184 | 6,802 | 7,650 | 8,657 | 10,073 |
| Pig-iron (1,000 metric tons) | 320 | 570 | 737 | 846 | 1,014 | 1,099 | 1,511 |
| Steel (1,000 metric tons) | 555 | 766 | 934 | 1,419 | 1,806 | 2,127 | 2,451 |
| Coal (1,000 metric tons) | 3,893 | 6,104 | 7,388 | 7,977 | 8,163 | 8,704 | 9,589 |
| Methane gas (1,000 cu. metres) | 1,950 | 3,972 | 5,075 | 5,782 | 6,519 | 7,197 | 8,837 |
| Wheat (1,000 metric tons) | 2,219 | 3,006 | 2,913 | 4,000 | 3,450 | 3,990 | 4,054 |
| Maize (1,000 metric tons) | 2,101 | 5,876 | 3,657 | 5,680 | 5,530 | 5,740 | 4,932 |
| Sugar beet (1,000 metric tons) | 633 | 2,000 | 1,732 | 3,446 | 3,399 | 2,911 | 2,180 |

*Agriculture.* The distribution of the land in 1962 was as follows (in 1,000 hectares): Ploughed land, 9,921; meadows and pasture, 4,127; vineyards and fruit trees, 569; forests, 6,397.

Livestock, 3 Jan. 1963, was 1m. horses, 4·7m. cattle, 4·6m. pigs, 12·2m. sheep and 44·6m. poultry.

On 31 Dec. 1962 there were 5,398 collective farms, holding 77·4% of the arable land. State farms numbered 597, with 1·77m. hectares of land, of which 1·38m. hectares were arable. There were 250 machine and tractor stations with 57,500 tractors, 54,200 mechanical seeders and 28,400 mechanical harvesters. The socialist sector comprised 92·8% of the arable land. Complete collectivization of agriculture was officially stated to have been achieved in March 1962, over 3 years ahead of schedule.

*Forestry.* In 1962 the output of sawn timber was 4·3m. cu. metres, of which 2·8m. was coniferous. In 1961, 75,000 hectares were afforested.

*Mining.* The principal minerals are salt, coal, lignite, iron and copper ores, bauxite, chromium, manganese, crude oil and natural gas. Petroleum wells are worked in the Prahova valley, Moldavia, Oltenia and the Piteşti area. The saltmines are situated in the region of the lower Carpathians, from Bukovina to the west of Oltenia, an area of over 250 sq. miles. Saltmining has been a state monopoly since 1863; production in 1962 was 1·48m. metric tons, of which 291,800 tons were exported.

The 1961 (and 1962) output was (in 1,000 metric tons): Iron ore, 1,737 (1,742); pig-iron, 1,098 (1,510); steel tubes, 400 (456); metallurgical coke, 940 (1,119); rolled steel, 1,520 (1,667); manganese ore, 204 (198); lead, 11·9 (12·4; silver (1962), 643,000 fine oz.; bauxite (1960), 88,392 metric tons.

*Industry.* The 1961 (and 1962) output of selected industrial products was (in 1,000 metric tons): Chemical fertilizers, 86 (131); washing soda, 235

(288); caustic soda, 129 (160); paper, 146 (159); cement, 3,308 (3,489); sugar, 422 (342); edible oils, 125 (162); butter, 14 (14·6). Fabrics (in 1m. sq. metres): Cotton, 282 (296); woollen, 37 (34); silk, 29 (29). Light industry (in 1,000 units): Radio sets, 211 (251); TV sets, 15 (41·4); bicycles, 272 (267); sewing machines 15 (16·4); footwear, 30·9m. pairs (32·4).

*Electricity.* Concurrently with the general planning, there also ran the 10-year electrification plan (1951–60). The installed electric power rose from 740,000 kw. in 1950 to 1,863,000 kw. in 1961. Output rose from 2,113m. kwh. in 1950 to 10,073m. kwh. in 1962. A Rumanian–Yugoslav agreement of June 1963 provides for the building, in 1964–71, of a hydroelectric power plant on the Iron Gates betwen Gura Vaii (Rumania) and Sip (Yugoslavia); installed power is to be 2m. kw, yearly production 10,000m. kwh.

**Labour.** The total labour force at the end of 1960 was estimated at 9·36m., of whom 6·3m. were occupied in agriculture and forestry, 2·9m. in public services and 91,000 in private industry.

**COMMERCE.** A decree published on 6 May 1948 brought practically all domestic and foreign trade under state control. Since 1949 four-fifths or more of the external trade has been with the 'socialist' countries.

In 1962 exports totalled 4,909m. leï and imports 5,648m. leï.

Main items of Rumanian exports in 1962 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Oil (crude and products), 5,793; cement, 986; paper, 4; agricultural products, 1,068; timber, 1,376,200 cu. metres; tractors, 4,539 units; freight and tank wagons, 2,086 units; oilfield equipment 234·5m. leï; equipment for cement mills, 23m. leï; equipment for chemical factories, 58m. leï; equipment for refineries, 72m. leï; shipbuilding, 58m. leï. Principal imports include iron ores, industrial coke, finished rolled metals, complete industrial plants, electric cables and conductors, diesel engines.

In 1961 (and 1962) the main exports (in 1m. leï) went to: USSR 2,107 (2,061); Czechoslovakia, 341 (350); East Germany, 318 (280); West Germany, 300 (310); Italy, 173 (185); Hungary, 150 (230). In 1961 (and 1962) the main imports (in 1m. leï) came from: USSR, 1,793 (2,224); Czechoslovakia, 458 (532); West Germany, 380 (480); East Germany, 352 (334); UK, 308 (264); Hungary, 177 (219); France, 152 (124); China, 118 (63).

Total trade between Rumania and UK for calendar years (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

| | 1959 | 1960 | 1961 | 1962 | 1963 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 2,148,756 | 3,901,074 | 6,066,695 | 7,074,354 | 7,426,832 |
| Exports from UK | 1,519,632 | 3,044,469 | 13,568,952 | 8,382,686 | 11,715,948 |
| Re-exports from UK | 851,184 | 1,206,628 | 1,225,694 | 767,998 | 160,113 |

In Nov. 1960 the Rumanian and UK Governments signed a 3-year trade arrangement; under quota lists agreed for the year 1962–63 Britain granted quotas worth £5·25m. for a range of goods (in addition to items such as timber and maize which are not subject to import licensing) such as furniture, carpets, caviare and fruits, poultry, canned pork and beef, fresh and canned vegetables, vines, electrical motors, textiles and shoes, leather articles, etc. In exchange, Rumania receives pedigree livestock, chemicals, man-made fibres, yarns and threads, factory plant, machinery and heavy electrical equipment worth £6·25m.

In 1960 all outstanding financial claims between USA and Rumania were settled and normal trade relations between the two countries have been resumed.

All foreign trade is conducted through official organizations which grant import licences guaranteeing the foreign exchange required.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The main ports are Constanța on the Black Sea and Braila and Galați on the Danube. The largest shipyard is at Galați.

In July 1962 the mercantile marine (NAVROM) totalled 24 ships of 70,557 gross tons. In 1962, sea-going transport totalled 3,365m. ton-km; river transport, 1,011m. ton-km.

*Railways.* Railway history in Rumania begins in 1854. The length of Rumanian state railways (4 ft 8½ in. gauge) in 1962 was 10,267 km single-track and 610 km double-track lines. Rail transport in 1962 was 24,429m. ton-km.

*Roads.* There were in 1962, 11,398 km of national roads, of which 6,088 km were modernized. Road transport in 1962 was 1,535m. ton-km.

*Post.* In 1946 there were 153,000 km of telegraph wire and cable and 148,000 km of telephone wire. Number of telephone subscribers in 1962 347,475. Radio receiving sets, in 1962, 2,372,000; television sets, 149,000. There were 15 broadcasting stations.

*Aviation.* TAROM (Transporturi Aeriene Romîne), the state airline, operates all internal services, and also services to and from Berlin, Prague, Vienna, Stockholm, Paris and Belgrade. Bucharest is also served by SABENA (Belgian Air Lines) which operates a service to and from Brussels; Aeroflot (USSR), to and from Moscow and Sofia; East German Lufthansa, to and from Berlin; CSA (Czechoslovakia), to and from Prague; MALEV (Hungary), to and from Budapest; Austrian Air Lines to and from Vienna.

Bucharest airport is at Băneasa (4½ miles from the centre of the city). Air transport in 1962 totalled 217,000 passengers and 3m. ton-km of freight.

**MONEY.** The unit of the monetary system is the *leu*, pl. *leï* (of 100 *bani*). On 1 Feb. 1954 the gold content of the leu was changed to 0·148112 gramme of fine gold, and the exchange rate was fixed at 1·5 leï for 1 Soviet rouble, 16·8 leï for £1 and 6 leï for US$1.

On 1 July 1957 the State Bank announced a 100% premium for 'non-commercial transactions' in some foreign currencies (including the US$, the £ sterling and the Yugoslav dinar); although the official value is still £1 = 16·8 leï, visiting tourists and businessmen can obtain leï at the rate of £1 = 42 leï.

On 4 Aug. 1961, after the revaluation of the Soviet rouble, the exchange rate was fixed at 100 leï = 15 roubles; 1 rouble = 6·67 leï. The rate for non-commercial transactions with communist countries was, on 1 April 1963, fixed at 1 rouble = 8·30 leï.

New legal tender consists of bank-notes in the denominations of 10, 25 and 100 lei issued by the State Bank and Treasury bills issued by the Minister of Finance of 1 leu, 3 leï and 5 leï.

**BANKING.** The majority of Rumanian banks, including the partly British-owned Bank of Rumania, were dissolved by the Government on 13 Aug. 1948.

The National Bank of Rumania (founded in 1880) was transformed into the State Bank of the Rumanian People's Republic on 13 Nov. 1948. The new bank is controlled by the Minister of Finance, and half of its net profits is being allotted to the State budget. There are also a Bank of Investments, an Agricultural Bank and the Savings Bank, all state-owned.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system for weights and measures was introduced in 1876.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Rumania maintains embassies in Albania, Belgium, Bulgaria, China, Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, German Democratic Republic, Finland, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Mali, Mongolia, North Korea, North Vietnam, Poland, Sudan, Switzerland, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Yugoslavia; legations in Afghánistán, Algeria, Argentina, Austria, Brazil, Burma, Ceylon, Denmark, Ethiopia, France, Iceland, Iran, Israel, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, Uruguay, Yemen.

### OF RUMANIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (4 Palace Green, W8)

*Ambassador:* Alexandru Lăzăreanu (accredited 19 Feb. 1964).

*Counsellor:* Gheorghe Anghelescu. *First Secretary:* Constantin Rădulescu (*Commercial*).

*Military, Air and Naval Attaché:* Col. G. I. Popa.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN RUMANIA

*Ambassador:* J. D. Murray, CMG.

*First Secretaries:* J. I. McGhie; J. J. Christie. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. W. D. M. Webb (*Army*), Group Capt. R. J. H. Uprichard (*Air*).

### OF RUMANIA IN THE USA (1601–23rd St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Petre Bălăceanu.

*Counsellor:* Ion Baschiru. *First Secretaries:* Nicolae Bucur; Laurentiu Micşunescu; Dr Ovidiu Popescu. *Military Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. Nicolae Mandache.

### OF THE USA IN RUMANIA

*Ambassador:* William A. Crawford.

*Counsellor:* John P. Shaw. *Service Attachés:* Col. Joseph J. Jackson (*Army*), Col. George J. Krause (*Air*).

## Books of Reference

*Peace Treaty with Rumania, 10 Feb. 1947.* Cmd. 7486
*Constitution of the Rumanian People's Republic.* [Bucharest], 1952
*Economia Romîniei între anii 1944–1959.* RPR Academy. Bucharest, 1959
*Monografia Geografică a Republicii Populare Romîne.* RPR Academy. Bucharest, 1960
*Anuarul Statistical R.P.R.* 1963.—*Rumanian Statistical Pocket Book* [in English]. Bucharest, 1963
*Buletin Statistic Trimestrial* (with Russian and French translations)
*Revista de Statistică.* Monthly
Gheorghiu-Dej, Gh., *Articole şi Cuvîntări, 1955–59.* State Publishing House, Bucharest, 1959
Jordan, C. N., *The Romanian Oil Industry.* New York Univ. Press, 1955
*Dictionarul Limbii Romîne Moderne.* RPR Academy. Bucharest, 1958
Sâdeanu, F. (ed.), *Dictionar Englez–Romîn (English–Rumanian).* Bucharest, 1958

# RWANDA

*History.* From the 16th century to 1959 the Tutsi kingdom of Rwanda shared the history of Burundi (*see* p. 857). In 1959 an uprising of the Hutu destroyed the Tutsi feudal hierarchy and led to the departure of the Mwami Kigeri V. Elections and a referendum under the auspices of the United Nations in Sept. 1961 resulted in an overwhelming majority for the republican party, the Parmehutu (Parti du Mouvement de l'Emancipation du Bahutu), and the rejection of the institution of the Mwami. The republic proclaimed by the Parmehutu on 28 Jan. 1961 was recognized by the Belgian administration (but not by the United Nations) in Oct. 1961. Internal self-government was granted on 1 Jan. 1962, and by decision of the General Assembly of the UN the Republic of Rwanda became independent on 1 July 1962. An agreement, signed with Burundi under United Nations auspices at Addis Ababa in April 1962, provides for a monetary and customs union.

*Area and Population.* Rwanda lies between lat. 1° and 3° S. and long. 29 and 31° E., with an area of 26,330 sq. km (10,166 sq. miles). The Nile-Congo mountain divide (about 9,000 ft) and the Kirunga volcanoes (Mt Karisimbi, 14,825 ft), rising steeply from Lake Kivu in the west, slope dow first to a hilly central plateau (7,000–5,000 ft) and farther eastwards to complex of marshy lakes in the upper reaches of the Kagera River. Rwand is bounded in the south by Burundi, in the west by Lake Kivu and the Congo in the north by Uganda and in the east by Tanganyika.

The population, the densest in Africa outside the Nile delta, was estimate at 2·7m. in 1960 and is now probably 3m. There are 3 ethnic groups the Tutsi (Nilotic), the Hutu (Bantu) and a few Twa (pygmoid). The Tutsi traditionally the ruling caste and about 15% of the population, have greatl diminished in number since the troubles of 1959–61, as a result of which ove 140,000 took refuge in neighbouring territories. In Jan. 1964 severa thousand Tutsi were massacred by the Hutu, and an exodus of 12,000 mor Tutsi followed. There are some 1,200 Europeans and 750 Asians.

Kigali, the capital, has a population of some 5,000, including about 25 Europeans and 75 Asians. Butare (formerly Astrida), somewhat larger, i the seat of the High Court. Other centres are Gisenyi and Gyangugu o Lake Kivu, and Giterama.

*Government.* Rwanda is a republic with an executive President as Hea of State, assisted by a Council of 9 Ministers. There is a Legislative Assembl of 44 members elected by universal suffrage for 4 years.

*Flag.* Three equal vertical panels of red, yellow and green (left to right the letter 'R' in black superimposed on the centre panel.

The administrative divisions are 10 prefectures (Kigali, Kibungo, Byumb Ruhengeri, Gisenyi, Kibuye, Gitarama, Gikongoro, Butare, Gyangugu) an 144 communes.

*President of the Republic and Prime Minister:* Gregoire Kayiband (elected 26 Oct. 1961).
*Foreign Affairs:* Lazare Mpakaniye.

*Religion.* The population is predominantly Roman Catholic; there is archbishop (Kabgayi) and 2 bishops. The Ruanda Mission of the Chur Missionary Society have 4 stations.

*Education.* There are some 260,000 pupils in the mission primary schoo and a considerably smaller number in the state primary schools; 3 seconda chools, 9 teacher-training colleges and 6 technical schools have a total of ome 4,000 pupils. A university college opened at Butare in 1963.

The local language is Kinyarwanda, a Bantu language. French is also an official language, and Kiswahili is spoken in the commercial centres.

*Finance.* There has been a budget deficit since 1954. The provisional budget for 1963 contains a deficit of about 200m. RB francs. By the end of 1963 the Government's indebtedness to the central bank was about 100m. RB francs.

*Defence.* The national army has a strength of about 1,000 all ranks, including a Belgian cadre.

*Agriculture.* Subsistence agriculture accounts for most of the gross national product. Staple food crops are beans, cassava, maize, sweet potatoes, peas, groundnuts and sorghum. The climate is the same as that of Burundi; the annual rainfall varies from under 40 in. in the north-east to 60 in. in the west and over 70 in. in the extreme north-west.

The main cash crop is *arabica* coffee as in Burundi. Tea production has begun on a pilot plot.

Long-horned Ankole cattle, over 0·5m. head, play an important traditional role. Efforts are being made to improve their present negligible economic value. There are over 1m. goats and some 400,000 sheep.

*Industry.* There is no general industrial development apart from mining. Mineral exports (mainly cassiterite) bring in approximately £1m. per annum. There are 3 hydro-electric installations and a large modern brewery.

*Commerce* and *Currency: see* Burundi, pp. 858–9. In 1963 imports to UK amounted to £39,776, exports from UK to £142,648, re-exports from UK to £60.

*Communications.* There is a dense network of dirt roads; but travelling can be difficult in the rainy season. There are road links with Burundi, Uganda and the Congo. Imports come by road *via* Dar es Salaam from Usumbura and increasingly *via* Mombasa from Kampala.

Kigali has an airport, being developed to international standards, with services to Usumbura, Entebbe and the Kivu province of the Congo.

*Ambassador in Brussels:* Augustin Munyaneza.
*Ambassador in London:* (Vacant).
*British Ambassador:* J. S. Bennett, CVO, CBE.
*Ambassador in USA:* Pierre Canisius Gyicarano.
*USA Ambassador:* Charles D. Withers.

### Book of Reference

*Rwanda Politique 1958–60.* Centre de Recherche et d'Information Socio-Politiques, Brussels

# SAN MARINO

## REPUBBLICA DI SAN MARINO

ON 22 March 1862 San Marino concluded a treaty of friendship and a customs union with the new kingdom of Italy and thereby preserved the independence of the ancient republic, although completely surrounded by Italian territory. The treaty was renewed on 27 March 1872, 28 June 1897 and 31 March 1939, with 6 amendments in 1942–61. The republic has extradition treaties with Great Britain, Belgium, France, the Netherlands and USA

*National flag:* Sky-blue and white (horizontal).

The frontier line is 38·6 km in length, area is 60·57 sq. km (23·8 sq. miles) and the population, 17,000; some 20,000 citizens live abroad.

The legislative power is vested in the Great and General Council of 60 members elected every 5 years by popular vote, 2 of whom are appointed every 6 months to act as regents (*Capitani reggenti*).

The elections held on 13 Sept. 1959 gave 27 seats to the Christian Democrats, 9 to the Democratic Socialists (the government coalition), 16 to the Communists and 8 to the left-wing Socialists (opposition).

Women were given the vote in 1960.

The regents exercise executive power together with the Congress of State (*Congresso di Stato*), which comprises 10 departments, and through Commissions on social welfare, public works, etc. Law is administered by a Commissioner for civil and commercial cases and a Commissioner for criminal cases, from whom appeals can be made to a civil appeals judge and a penal judge and criminal appeals judge respectively. The highest legal authority is, in certain cases, the *Consiglio dei XII.*

There are 35 elementary schools, a secondary school and a grammar school, the diplomas of which are recognized by Italian universities. Civil marriage was instituted in Sept. 1953.

The militia consists, in case of necessity, of all able-bodied citizens between the ages of 16 and 55, with certain exceptions (teachers and students, etc.). The chief exports are wine, textiles, tiles, varnishes, ceramics and the building stone quarried on Mount Titano. Italian and Vatican City currency is in general use, but the republic issues its own coins and postage stamps.

San Marino is connected with Rimini by a bus service. There were 700 telephones in 1962.

*British Consul-General* (resides at Florence): C. M. Pirie-Gordon.
*USA Consul-General* (resides at Florence): Merritt N. Cootes.
*Consul-General in London:* Charles Forte.
*Consul-General in Washington:* Dr Franco Fiorio.

### Books of Reference

INFORMATION. Ente Governativo per il Turismo.

Garbeletto, A., *Evoluzione storica della costituzione di S. Marino.* Milan, 1956
Rossi, G., *San Marino.* San Marino, 1954

# SAUDI ARABIA

## AL-MAMLAKA AL-ʻARABIYA AS-SAʻUDIYA

**HISTORY.** Saudi Arabia was founded by Abdul-Aziz ibn Abdur-Rahman al-Faisal Al Sa'ud, GCB, GCIE (born about 1880; died 9 Nov. 1953), who had been proclaimed King of the Hejaz on 8 Jan. 1926 and had in 1927 changed his title of Sultan of Nejd and its dependencies to that of king, thus becoming 'King of the Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies'. On 20 May 1927 a treaty was signed at Jidda between Great Britain and Ibn Sa'ud, by which the former recognized the complete independence of the dominions of the latter. The name of the State was changed to 'The Saudi Arabian Kingdom' by decree of 18 Sept. 1932.

In Nov. 1937 a general agreement between Saudi Arabia and the Yemen concerning the settlement of disputes was ratified, and an agreement regarding the delimitation of the frontiers was negotiated. In March 1953 the treaty of Taif, first signed with the Yemen in May 1934, was extended for 20 lunar years.

In 1942 Saudi Arabia and the British Government, acting on behalf of the Shaikh of Kuwait, signed agreements for friendship and neighbourly relations, for the extradition of offenders and for the regulation of trade between Saudi Arabia and Kuwait.

In Aug. 1962 Saudi Arabia and Jordan agreed on measures of co-operation in the military, political and economic fields.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** The dual character of the Kingdom, welded together from Hejaz and Nejd, is maintained provisionally, and there are still two capitals, Mecca and Riyadh. In May 1958 a 'Cabinet system' was instituted under which effective power devolved upon the President of the Council of Ministers, the Emir Faisal. But in Dec. 1960 the King himself assumed the premiership of a cabinet of his own nominees. The cabinet was reshuffled on 11 Sept. 1961 and on 15 March 1962, probably in order to conciliate the Emir Faisal, who became Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs; on 31 Oct. 1962 he was formally reappointed Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs.

The religious law of Islam is the common law of the land, and is administered by religious courts, at the head of which is a chief judge, who is responsible for the Department of Sharia (legal) Affairs. The constitution also provides for the setting up of certain advisory councils, comprising a consultative Legislative Assembly in Mecca, municipal councils in each of the towns of Mecca, Medina and Jidda, and village and tribal councils throughout the provinces. The members of these councils consist of chief officials and of notables nominated or approved of by the King.

*Reigning King.* **Saud ibn Abdul-Aziz**, born 1902, succeeded his father on 9 Nov. 1953. *Crown Prince:* Emir Faisal, brother of the King.

*Royal flag:* Green, with white crossed swords and the text 'There is no God but God and Mohammed is his prophet' in white Arabic characters.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of Saudi Arabia is probably some 600,000 sq. miles (1·5m. sq. km).

The population of the Hejaz is probably about 2m.; Mecca, the capital, is said to have 200,000; Jidda, 150,000; Medina, 30,000–50,000, and Taif, 30,000. The chief port is Jidda, the seaport of Mecca; ports of less importance are Yenbo, El Wejh, Rabigh, Lith and Kunfida. Taif, about 5,200 ft above sea-level and some 50 miles from Mecca, is a summer resort.

The population of Nejd is about 4m. The largest towns are: Riyadh, the capital (about 300,000), Buraida (30,000–50,000), Anaiza (25,000–30,000), Hail, Jauf and Sakaka.

Slavery was declared illegal in Nov. 1962.

**WELFARE.** A water supply for Jidda, built by a British firm, was completed in 1947; a new pipeline, completed in 1954, has doubled the supply. A hospital at Riyadh (completed 1956) has 400 beds. Such undertakings have been largely financed out of oil revenues, which have also permitted Saudi Arabia to embark on other economic and social projects. In addition, the oil companies have provided medical, educational and other services, and have assisted the Government in irrigation projects which have brought into cultivation thousands of acres of desert land.

**FINANCE.** The budget for 1961–62 balanced at SR2,166m., that for 1962–63 at SR2,452m., that for 1963–64 at SR2,686m. Receipts from the oil companies accounted for SR1,918m. in 1962–63 and SR2,249m. in 1963–64; since Jan. 1950 Saudi Arabia has had a 50:50 share in oil profits.

The main items of expenditure in 1963–64 were (in SR1m.): Development, 550; defence, 479·6; education, 243·8; privy purse, 183·1; health, 103·4; communications, 54·3; agriculture and irrigation, 47·7.

**DEFENCE.** In 1937 a Ministry of Defence and a training school for officers were established. British Military and Civil Air Missions helped in training the Army and civil aviation from 1947 to 1951. The United States now maintains a Military Mission (with an Air Force element) and in Jan. 1957 obtained a 5-year lease of the base of Dhahran. In Aug. 1962 it was announced that Saudi Arabia and Jordan intended to set up a joint military command.

The Air Force began as a small army support unit in 1932 and has been built up considerably with British and US assistance since 1950. Current equipment includes a squadron of F-86F Sabre fighters, T-33A jet advanced trainers, T-34 Mentor basic trainers, B-26 Invader piston-engined tactical bombers and C-123 Provider twin-engined transports of US design; 4 Vampire fighter-bombers bought from the Egyptian Government; and Chipmunk primary trainers from the UK. The main bases are at Riyadh and Jidda.

**PRODUCTION.** Medina produces excellent dates in abundance; Taif and other oases in the mountains and valleys produce honey and a fair variety of fruit; while Beduin products are hides, wool, charcoal and clarified butter. There are also some mineral deposits, including gold, which, however, are not now being worked. The exports of the Hejaz are insignificant, and the country depends for existence almost entirely on revenues derived from oil operations near the Persian Gulf coast. The annual pilgrimage to Mecca brings large numbers of pilgrims from abroad each year.

The products of Nejd are dates, wheat, barley, coffee, limes, henna, pearls, hides, wool, oil, clarified butter (*saman* or *ghi*) and abaas (Arab cloaks), besides camels, horses, donkeys and sheep.

The geologic–geographical mapping of Saudi Arabia was completed in 1961 under the joint sponsorship of the Saudi Arabian and US governments.

Oil operations are carried out by the Arabian American Oil Co. (Aramco) owned by US interests. Crude oil production was 26·2m. long tons in 1950, 46·8m. in 1955, 48·2m. in 1957, 49·3m. in 1958, 53·3m. in 1959, 61·1m. in 1960; 68·1m. in 1961.

The operating centre is at Dhahran, and the principal oilfield at Abqaiq; the next most important producers are in Ain Dar and the Dammam oilfield, where the original discovery of oil was made in 1938. Several other oilfields, notably the great Ghawar field south of Ain Dar and the offshore wells of Safaniya, are being developed. Of the 1948 concession area, Aramco had by March 1963 retained only 125,000 sq. miles, *i.e.* about 25%.

Some crude oil is refined in a large refinery at Ras Tanura (11m. tons in 1960), and some is transported by pipeline to Bahrain Island, for refining there. Crude oil is also shipped from the Persian Gulf. In addition, some 15m. long tons of crude oil is annually transported along the Trans-Arabian Pipeline system (TAPline). This 1,068-mile long pipeline connects the oilfields to a Mediterranean oil port at Saida; it came into operation at the end of 1950.

In addition to the oil-producing areas where Aramco works, other American interests have secured a concession of Saudi Arabia's oil rights in the Kuwait/Saudi Arabia Neutral Zone. Here first shipments began in 1954.

In 1958 a Japanese concern obtained concessions for both the Saudi and Kuwait half-shares in the Neutral Zone offshore.

**COMMERCE.** In 1960–61 imports totalled 1,198m. rials (1959–60: 978m.; 1958–59: 917m.). The chief imports, mainly from the USA, are piece-goods, cereals, tea, coffee, sugar, rice, motor vehicles and building materials.

Total trade with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 5,362,100 | 9,788,228 | 13,077,720 | 20,508,402 | 13,289,783 |
| Exports from UK . . | 6,843,692 | 6,179,561 | 6,690,224 | 8,728,260 | 9,588,044 |
| Re-exports from UK . . | 111,942 | 108,936 | 131,584 | 122,674 | 110,233 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The ports of Dammam on the Persian Gulf and Jidda on the Red Sea have deep-water piers.

*Roads.* There are no roads, properly so called, in the Hejaz, except the roads from Jidda to Mecca and from Jidda to Medina, which are asphalted throughout. There is also a track from Mecca eastward through Riyadh to Uqair and Dhahran on the Persian Gulf, a distance of 829 miles, which is used for motor transport. Motor cars can travel between Riyadh and Kuwait, Riyadh and Hail, Jauf and the northern frontier towns, Jidda and Hail, and between Jidda and Jizan and Sabya. The total of paved roads is 1,065 miles.

*Railways.* A railway from Riyadh to Dammam on the Persian Gulf *via* Dhahran and the oilfields Abqaiq, Ithmaniya (near Hofuf) and Haradh was completed in Oct. 1951. That section of the Hejaz Railway which is in Saudi Arabian territory is not now in working order.

*Telephone.* Jidda, Mecca and Taif are linked by telephone, Jidda and Cairo by radio-telephone. An international radio-telephone station at Riyadh was opened in 1956. Number of telephones (1963), about 25,300.

*Aviation.* Saudi Arabian Air Lines, a government-owned company managed by Trans-World Airlines, operates regular internal air services, a thrice-weekly service to Cairo and a twice-weekly service to Beirut, as well as special flights for pilgrims. The pilots are mainly Americans, with a growing number of Saudi Arabian co-pilots. The main airports are at Jidda, Dhahran and Riyadh.

**MONEY.** The legal monetary unit is the *rial*, a silver coin containing 0·34 oz. fine. There are silver coins for ¼, ½ and 1 rial, and a nickel *qurush*, 20 of which (or 11 for certain official payments including Customs duties) equal 1 rial.

Since 1953 pilgrimage paper 'pilgrims' receipts' in denominations of 5 and 10 rials partially backed by coin reserves held by the Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency have been generally accepted into circulation. For higher denominations the Saudi gold guinea (of the same weight and fineness as the British sovereign) is the official currency, although now seldom seen; most have been withdrawn because of skilful replicas circulating on the market. The genuine Saudi sovereign has a fixed rate of 40 rials (about £4).

After the fixing of a par value in Jan. 1960 (*see* p. 19), the Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency announced the issue of a paper rial to replace the 'pilgrims' receipts'; the paper rial is to be divided into 20 qurush (instead of 22) and will be backed 100% by gold or transferable currencies; the gold rial will cease to be legal tender. The gold cover of the currency was raised to 50% in Sept. 1961.

**BANKING.** Branches of the Netherlands Trading Society of Amsterdam, the Banque de l'Indochine, the British Bank of the Middle East, the Arab Bank (of Jerusalem), the Banque de Caire, the National Bank of Pakistan and the Banque du Liban et d'Outremer conduct banking business in Jidda. The Banque de l'Indochine, the British Bank of the Middle East, the Netherlands Trading Society, the Banque de Caire and the Arab Bank have branches in Al Khobar and Dammam; the last two banks have also branches in Riyadh. The locally-controlled National Commercial Bank has branches in Jidda, Mecca, Taif, Medina, Riyadh, Al Khobar and Dammam.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Afgánistán, Belgium, France, Germany, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Pakistan, Sudan, Syria, Tunisia, Turkey, UAR, UK and USA maintain embassies at Jidda. Ethiopia and Thailand are represented by consuls-general, Nationalist China by a consul, and Finland, Greece and the Netherlands by honorary consuls.

### Of Saudi Arabia in Great Britain (24 Kensington Palace Gdns, W8)

*Ambassador:* Shaikh Hafiz Wahba (accredited 17 July 1963).

*Minister:* Ibrahim Bakur. *Press Attaché:* Salem Azzam. *Consul:* M. S. A. Jawad.

### Of Great Britain in Saudi Arabia

*Ambassador:* Sir Colin Crowe, KCMG.

*First Secretaries:* C. J. Treadwell (*Consul*); J. L. Christie, OBE; D. A. Hamley (*Commercial*). *Military Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. J. S. Greene, MC.

### Of Saudi Arabia in the USA (2800–C Woodland Dr. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Counsellor:* Abdullah Hubabi (*Chargé d'Affaires*).

*Armed Forces Attaché:* Col. Ibrahim Al-Malik.

### Of the USA in Saudi Arabia

*Ambassador:* Parker T. Hart.

*Counsellor:* Nicholas G. Thacher. *Air Attaché:* Maj. Clark S. Scott.

There is a Consul-General at Dhahran.

## Books of Reference

*Annual Report, 1380 A.H.* Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency, Jidda, 1962
*Aramco Handbook* (English and Arabic), 1960
Dickson, H. R. P., *The Arab of the Desert.* London, 1949
Doughty, C. M., *Travels in Arabia Deserta.* 2 vols. New definitive edition. London, 1936
Ingrams, H., *Arabia and the Isles.* 2nd ed. London, 1952
Lewis, B., *Handbook of Diplomatic and Political Arabic.* London, 1947
Meulen, D. van der, *The Wells of Ibn Sa'ud.* London, 1957

Philby, H. St. J. B., *The Heart of Arabia.* 2 vols. London, 1922.—*Arabia of the Wahhabis.* London, 1928.—*Arabia.* London, 1930.—*The Empty Quarter.* London, 1933.—*A Pilgrim in Arabia.* London, 1946.—*The Background of Islam.* Alexandria, 1947.—*Arabian Jubilee.* London, 1952.—*Sa'udi Arabia*, London, 1955

Stark, Freya, *The Southern Gates of Arabia.* London, 1936.—*A Winter in Arabia.* London, 1940

Twitchell, K. S., and Jurji, E. J., *Saudi Arabia: With an account of the development of its natural resources.* 2nd ed. Princeton, 1953

# SOMALI REPUBLIC

## Al-Jumhouriya As-Somaliya

The Somali Republic came into being on 1 July 1960 as a result of the merger of the British Somaliland Protectorate, which became independent on 26 June 1960, and the Italian Trusteeship Territory of Somalia. For the previous history of these territories see The Statesman's Year-Book, 1960, pp. 337 and 1367.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of the Somali Republic was established under the Italian trusteeship during 1960. It was provisionally adopted on 1 July 1960 by the two regions by means of an Act of Union and approved by a national referendum in June 1961. It is based on the classical separation of powers with a presidency, a single chamber elected by universal adult suffrage and an independent judiciary. The executive consists of the prime minister and up to 11 other ministers and 5 under-secretaries of state.

*National flag:* A white 5-pointed star on a blue background.

A provisional President of the Republic was elected by the National Assembly on 1 July 1960 for one year pending the approval of the constitution. A President has since been elected for a first term of 6 years with effect from 1 July 1961.

*President of the Republic:* Aden Abdulla Osman.

No Parliamentary elections have been held since the Republic became independent. The existing Parliament is made up of the members who were elected to the National Assembly under the Italian Trusteeship and to the Legislative Council under British protection. After a revision of the existing electoral laws, an election is due to be held in 1964.

A provisional Government was formed in July 1960 for a period of one year pending the approval of the constitution. The Government which was formed in July 1961 consists of:

*Prime Minister:* Dr Abdirashid Ali Shermarche.

*Foreign Affairs:* Abdullahi Issa Mohamud.

*Interior:* Abdirizak Haji Hussein. *Defence:* Sheikh Ali Ismail. *Finance:* Abdulkadir Mohamed Aden. *Education:* Mohamed Ibrahim Egal. *Grace and Justice:* Ahmed Gaileh Hassan. *Health, Labour and Veterinary:* Ahmed Mohamed Adan. *Agriculture and Animal Husbandry:* Ali Gerad Jama. *Works and Communications:* Abdi-nur Mohamed Hussein. *Information:* Ali Mohamed Hirave. *Industry and Commerce:* Dr Sheikh Abdulla Mohamud.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Somali Republic has a total area of about 637,660 sq. km (246,135 sq. miles) with an estimated population of 2–3m. Mogadiscio is the capital (population, 100,000).

The Somali Republic is administratively divided into 8 regions, Migiurtinia, Hiran, Mudugh, Benadir, Upper Giuba, Lower Giuba, North-Western Province (consisting of Hargeisa, Berbera and Borama districts) and North-Eastern Province (consisting of Burao, Erigavo and Las Anod).

The national language is Somali. Arabic, Italian and English are all official languages of the Government, and all 3 are extensively spoken.

**RELIGION.** The population is almost entirely Sunni Moslems. There are a small number of Roman Catholics, mainly in the capital.

**EDUCATION** (1962). Government schools: 576 primary schools with 28,707 pupils; 9 secondary schools with 950 pupils. Private schools: 642 primary schools with 27,812 pupils; 2 secondary schools with 110 pupils. A university institute had 489 students of law and economics and 45 students of education.

*Cinemas* (1962). There were 16 cinemas with a seating capacity of 7,000.

*Newspapers* (1962). Five newspapers are published in Italian, Arabic and English.

**HEALTH.** In Sept. 1962 there were 67 physicians and 11 hospitals with 2,800 beds.

**FINANCE.** The budget for 1962 envisaged Som.Sh.159·2m. expenditure and Som.Sh.119·4m. revenue. Owing to the inherent difficulties of a nomadic society, indirect taxation accounts for more than 80% of the revenue. The expenditure was allocated to economic services, 21%; social services, 22%, and general services, 57%.

**DEFENCE.** *Army.* The army is about 5,000, the police about 4,000, the finance guards about 400 and the local Illaloes (rural police) about 2,500.

*Air Force.* Formed with a nucleus of aircraft taken over from the former Italian Air Corps of Somalia, in 1960, the Air Corps is being built up with Soviet aid. Current equipment includes MiG-15 jet-fighters, obsolescent F-51D Mustang piston-engined fighter-bombers and small transport and training units.

**PRODUCTION.** A 5-year development plan (1963–67) envisages capital expenditure of Som.Sh.1,400m., to be vested mainly in transport and communications (29%), agriculture (18%) and industry (16%). The plan is to be financed by foreign aid; commitments include 317·5m. from USSR, 80m. from UAR, 78·4m. from USA, and about 677m. from the European Economic Community, Germany, Italy and Czechoslovakia.

*Agriculture.* Somalia is essentially a pastural country, and about 80% of the inhabitants depend on livestock-rearing (cattle, sheep, goats and camels). In Southern Somalia, especially along the Shebeli and Giuba rivers, there are Somali and Italian plantations with a cultivated area of some 90,000 hectares. There is an estimated annual output (1,000 quintals) of sugar from sugar cane, 110; bananas, 900; durra, 650; maize, 465 Fresh fruit and oil seeds are grown in increasing quantities. There are an estimated 140,000 acres under cultivation in the North-Western Province where the main crop is sorghum.

*Industry.* There are a number of small meat and fish canneries, a small leather tanning industry, oil seed and fresh fruit processing plants, a small shoe and leather works industry, weaving of coloured cloth for local use and some woodwork.

*Mining.* Deposits of iron ore in the south and gypsum in the north are known to exist. Beryl and columbite are also found in the north. None are commercially exploited. Several firms hold exploration and drilling licences for oil.

*Trade.* In 1961 imports were estimated at £10m. and exports at £7m. The chief exports are fresh fruit, livestock, hides and skins. The adverse balance of trade is offset by foreign aid receipts and remittances from Somalis living abroad.

Total trade between the Somali Republic and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . . | 121,145 | 86,766 | 51,844 | 127,069 | 63,795 |
| Exports from UK . . . | 989,320 | 897,089 | 788,226 | 846,818 | 892,732 |
| Re-exports from UK . . | 9,169 | 9,156 | 3,311 | 3,622 | 1,381 |

Customs duties are very high and are usually imposed on an *ad-valorem* basis. The Northern regions enjoy slightly lower rates of customs duties.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* Somalia has no developed transport system. Internal freight and passenger transport is almost entirely by means of road haulage. There are 2 asphalt roads from the capital northwards and southwards for 364 and 30 km respectively. Other roads are generally passable in dry weather. There are no railways.

*Post.* There is a manual telephone system in several towns, and Mogadiscio is about to instal an automatic system; number of telephones (1962), about 2,100. The state radio transmits in Somali, Arabic, English and Italian from Mogadiscio and Hargeisa.

*Aviation.* There is no commercial national airline. Mogadiscio airport is used by Alitalia, United Arab Airlines, Aden Airways and East African Airlines. Through Nairobi to the south and Aden to north there are reasonable connexions for travelling to any part of the world.

**CURRENCY.** The official currency since June 1961 is the Somali shilling, divided into 100 cents (20 Somali shillings = £1 sterling), issued in notes of 5, 10, 20, 100 shillings and coins of 5, 10, 50 and 100 cents. Currency in circulation about Som.Sh.60m.

**BANKING.** The Banco di Roma, Milano, Napoli and National & Grindlays Bank have all more than one branch each in the country. The Somali National Bank and the Credito Somalo are both state-owned.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is used in 6 provinces and the Imperial system in 2; the latter is gradually disappearing.

**DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES.** The Somali Republic maintains embassies in Belgium, Ethiopia, France, Germany, Italy, Saudi Arabia, USSR, UK, USA.

Diplomatic relations with the UK were broken off on 18 March 1963.

### OF SOMALIA IN USA (1806 New Hampshire Ave., NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

*Ambassador:* Dr Omar Mahalim Mohamed.

*Counsellor:* Dr Mohamed Warsama. *First Secretary:* Salid Ahmed Ismail.

### OF USA IN SOMALIA

*Ambassador:* Horace G. Torbert, Jr.

*Counsellor:* Charles E. Rogers (*Consul-General*). *Military Attaché:* Maj. Murray L. Carrol. *Navy Attaché:* Capt. Devon M. Hizer (resident in Cairo).

## Books of Reference

*Censimento della popolazione italiana e straniera della Somalia.* Rome, 1958

D'Antonio, M., *Italia e Somalia: Dieci anni di collaborazione.* Rome 1962.—*La Costituzione Somala.* Rome, 1962

Drysdale, J., *The Somali Dispute.* London, 1964

Hunt, J. A., *A General Survey of the Somaliland Protectorate.* Crown Agents, London, 1951

Karp, M., *The Economics of Trusteeship in Somalia.* Boston Univ. Press, 1960

Lewis, I. M., *Peoples of the Horn of Africa.* Intern. African Institute, London, 1954.—*A Pastoral Democracy.* London, 1962

Touval, S., *Somali Nationalism.* Harvard Univ. Press and OUP, 1963.

# REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

### REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of South Africa Constitution Act 1961 established, with effect from 31 May 1961, the Republic, consisting of the 4 provinces—the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, the Transvaal and the Orange Free State—which until then comprised the Union of South Africa.

On 5 Oct. 1960 a referendum was held among the white voters (1,800,426 on roll) to decide whether the Union should become a republic. Of the 1,634,240 votes polled, 850,458 were in favour of a republican constitution, 775,878 against it; 7,904 votes were invalid. The voting was as follows: Transvaal, 406,632 for, 325,041 against; Cape Province, 271,418 for, 269,784 against; Orange Free State, 110,171 for, 33,438 against; Natal, 42,299 for, 135,598 against; South-West Africa, 19,938 for, 12,017 against.

The head of the Republic is the State President, who is elected for a 7-year term by an electoral college consisting of the members of the Senate and the House of Assembly at a meeting specially convened for the purpose.

Legislative power is vested in a Parliament consisting of the State President, a Senate and a House of Assembly. The State President has power to summon, prorogue and dissolve Parliament, either both Houses simultaneously or the House of Assembly alone. He may also dissolve the Senate at any time within 120 days of any dissolution of the House of Assembly or the expiry of the term of office of a provincial council. A session of Parliament must be held once at least in every year.

The Senate consists of 54 members, 11 being nominated by the State President-in-Council (2 for each of the 4 Provinces, 2 for South-West Africa and 1 for the Coloured voters in the Cape Province) and 43 being elected (14 in the Transvaal, 11 in the Cape Province, 8 in Natal, 8 in the Orange Free State, 2 in South-West Africa). A senator must be a white South African citizen, at least 30 years of age, qualified as a voter in one of the provinces and resident for 5 years within the Republic. Senators hold their seats for 5 years, subject to a prior dissolution of the Senate.

At least one of the 2 senators nominated by the State President from each province should be thoroughly acquainted with the interests of the Coloured population. Similarly, one of the senators nominated from South-West Africa should be selected mainly for his thorough acquaintance with the reasonable wants and wishes of the Coloured races of the Territory.

The House of Assembly consists of 160 members chosen in electoral divisions as follows: Cape of Good Hope, 52; Natal, 16; Transvaal, 68; Orange Free State, 14; South-West Africa, 6; 4 representatives elected to represent the electoral divisions for the Coloured voters in the Cape Province.

A member of the House of Assembly must be a white South African citizen, qualified as a voter and resident for 5 years within the Republic. Every House of Assembly continues for 5 years unless sooner dissolved.

Only the House of Assembly can originate money bills, but may not pass a bill for taxation or appropriation unless it has been recommended by the State President during the session. Restrictions are placed on the amendment of money bills by the Senate. Provision is made respecting disagreements between the Houses and the State President's assent to bills.

A member of one House cannot be elected to the other, but a minister and a deputy minister may sit and speak, but not vote, in the House of which he is not a member. To hold an office of profit under the State (with certain exceptions) is a disqualification for membership of either House, as are also insolvency, crime and insanity. Pretoria is the seat of government, and Cape Town is the seat of legislature.

The state of the parties in the House of Assembly after the elections of 18 Oct. 1961 was as follows: National Party, 105 (370,431 votes); United Party, 49 (302,875 votes); Progressive Party, 1 (69,042 votes); National Union, 1 (35,903 votes); other parties, 0 (19,394 votes).

In the Senate, for which elections were held on 26 Oct. 1960, the National Party has 39 members and the United Party 15.

The Executive Council (National Party) was, in April 1964, composed as follows:

*State President:* C. R. Swart (elected 1961).

*Prime Minister:* Dr H. F. Verwoerd.
*Lands, Forests and Public Works:* P. O. Sauer.
*Foreign Affairs:* Dr H. Müller.
*Finance:* Dr T. E. Dönges.
*Transport:* B. J. Schoeman.
*Social Welfare and Pensions:* J. J. Serfontein.
*Interior, Education, Arts and Science;* J. de Klerk.
*Bantu Administration and Development:* M. D. C. de Wet Nel.
*Agricultural Technical Services and Water Affairs:* P. M. K. le Roux.
*Bantu Education and Indian Affairs:* W. A. Maree.
*Economic Affairs and Mines:* Dr N. Diederichs.
*Posts and Telegraphs and Health:* Dr A. Hertzog.
*Agricultural Economics and Marketing:* D. C. H. Uys.
*Defence:* J. J. Fouché.
*Labour and Immigration:* A. E. Trollip.
*Coloured Affairs, Community Development, and Housing:* P. W. Botha.
*Justice.* B. J. Vorster.
*Information:* F. W. Waring.

The following are Deputy Ministers; they do not have Cabinet rank and are not members of the Executive Council:

*Interior, Education, Arts and Science, Labour, Immigration:* M. Viljoen.
*Bantu Administration and Development:* M. C. Botha.
*Planning, Economic Affairs, Mines:* J. F. W. Haak.
*South-West Africa Affairs:* J. G. H. van der Wath.

The Prime Minister receives an annual salary of R13,000 and a reimbursive allowance of R2,000; a member of the Cabinet an annual salary of R10,000 and a reimbursive allowance of R1,500; and a Deputy Minister an annual allowance of R8,000, a reimbursive allowance of R1,000 plus R80 per month in lieu of an official residence.

The English and Afrikaans languages are both official, subject to amendments carried by a two-thirds majority in joint session of both Houses of Parliament.

*National flag:* Orange, white, blue (horizontal), with the flags of the Orange Free State, the South African Republic and the Union Jack superimposed on the white stripe.

*National anthem:* Die Stem van Suid-Afrika (words by C. J. Langenhoven, 1918; tune by M. L. de Villiers, 1921).

PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION. In each province there is an Administrator appointed by the State President-in-Council for 5 years, and a provincial council elected for 5 years, each council electing an executive committee of 4 (either members or not of the council), the Administrator acting as chairman. Members of the provincial council are elected on the same system as members of Parliament. The number of members in each provincial council is as follows: Cape of Good Hope, 52; Natal, 25; Transvaal, 68; Orange Free State, 25. The provincial committees and councils have authority to deal with local matters, of which provincial finance, education (primary and secondary, other than higher education and technical education), hospitals, roads and bridges, townships, horse and other racing, and game and fish preservation are the most important. In 1953 the administration and control of Bantu education was transferred from the provincial councils to the central government. Other matters may be delegated to these councils. All ordinances passed by a provincial council are subject to the veto of the State President-in-Council.

There is a provincial revenue fund in each province.

BANTU ADMINISTRATION. In 1951 the Natives Representative Council was abolished and the Bantu Authorities Act enacted to provide a system of Bantu tribal, regional and territorial authorities. These were given administrative, executive and judicial functions and limited legislative powers. In 1959 the main ethnic groups received legislative recognition by the passing of the Promotion of Bantu Self-Government Act which provided *inter alia* for the 8 main Bantu groups to develop into self-governing national units, with a Commissioner-General for each of the 5 main ethnic units representing the Government and guiding the people towards greater development.

The scope of the powers previously granted to territorial authorities was widened and they were also given the power to pass enactments instead of bye-laws, while special provision was made for the transfer to territorial authorities of certain rights and obligations in respect of land at present held by the State President in his capacity as Trustee of the South African Native Trust.

As the Act envisages eventual political autonomy for each of the various national units and as representation in the highest European governing bodies is regarded as a retarding factor, the representation by Europeans in Parliament and the Cape Provincial Council was abolished with effect from 30 June 1960.

In 1961 the Zulu chief Albert Luthuli was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize for his advocacy of peaceful means in the achievement of Bantu aspirations.

The election for the first Bantustan legislative assembly in Nov. 1963 gave Paramount Chief Victor Poto the support of 30 and Chief Kaizer Matanzima that of 15 elected members (out of a total of 109). The Government appointed Chief Kaizer Matanzima, an advocate of *apartheid*, as Chief Minister of this Xhosa tribal reserve.

A. Luthuli, *Let My People Go.* London, 1961
van Rensburg, P., *Guilty Land.* London, 1961

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of the Republic is 471,445[1] sq. miles (1,221,042 sq. km), divided between the provinces as follows: Cape of Good Hope, 278,380 (721,004); Natal, 33,578 (86,967); Transvaal, 109,621 (283,918); Orange Free State, 49,866 (129,153).

On 25 Dec. 1947 the Union formally took possession of Prince Edward Island and, on 30 Dec., of Marion Island, about 1,200 miles south-east of Cape Town.

---

[1] Excludes Walvis Bay (374 sq. miles), which is an integral part of the Cape Province but is administered under Act No. 24 of 1922 by South-West Africa.

The census taken in 1904 in each of the four colonies was the first simultaneous census taken in South Africa. In 1911 the first Union census was taken.

| | All races | | | White | | Non-White | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Total* | *White* | *Non-White* | *Males* | *Females* | *Males* | *Females* |
| 1904 | 5,174,827 | 1,117,234 | 4,057,593 | 635,317 | 481,917 | 2,046,370 | 2,011,223 |
| 1911 | 5,972,757 | 1,276,319 | 4,696,438 | 685,206 | 591,113 | 2,383,879 | 2,312,559 |
| 1921 | 6,927,403 | 1,521,343 | 5,406,060 | 783,006 | 738,337 | 2,753,188 | 2,652,872 |
| 1936 | 9,587,863 | 2,003,334 | 7,584,529 | 1,017,557 | 985,777 | 3,818,211 | 3,766,318 |
| 1946 | 11,415,925 | 2,372,044 | 9,043,881 | 1,194,201 | 1,177,843 | 4,610,862 | 4,433,019 |
| 1951 | 12,671,452 | 2,641,689 | 10,029,763 | 1,322,754 | 1,318,935 | 5,109,331 | 4,920,432 |
| 1960 | 16,002,797 | 3,088,492 | 12,914,305 | 1,539,103 | 1,549,389 | 6,504,390 | 6,409,915 |

The 1926, 1931 and 1941 population censuses were of Whites only.

Of the non-White population in 1960, 10,927,922 were Bantu, 477,125 Asiatic and 1,509,258 Coloured.

The increase, 1951–60, in the total population was 26·3%; in the White population, 16·9%.

Vɪᴛᴀʟ Sᴛᴀᴛɪsᴛɪᴄs for calendar years:

| | White | | | | | Asiatics and Coloureds | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Births* | *Deaths* | *Marriages* | *Immigrants* | *Emigrants* | *Births* | *Deaths* | *Marriages* |
| 1959 | 76,016 | 26,696 | 26,927 | 12,563 | 9,379 | 81,243 [1] | 25,551 | 13,162 |
| 1960 | 77,300 | 26,789 | 28,438 | 9,789 | 12,612 | 86,830 [1] | 26,980 | 14,420 |
| 1961 | 77,610 [1] | 27,008 | 28,182 | 16,309 | 14,894 | 93,166 [1] | 27,525 | 13,859 |
| 1962 | 78,069 [1] | 28,690 [1] | .. | 20,916 | 8,945 | 94,948 [1] | 27,913 [1] | .. |

[1] Preliminary.

Unifying Act No. 17 of 1923, which came into effect as from 1 Jan. 1924, abolished compulsory registration of Bantu vital events in rural areas, but made registration compulsory in all urban areas throughout the Union. Compulsory registration in rural areas was re-introduced from 1 July 1952, but is still incomplete.

Principal towns (including suburbs) according to the census of 6 Sept. 1960:

| Town | Total | Whites | Coloureds | Asiatics | Bantu |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Johannesburg | 1,152,525 | 413,153 | 59,467 | 28,993 | 650,912 |
| Cape Town/Kaapstad | 807,211 | 305,155 | 417,881 | 8,975 | 75,200 |
| Durban | 681,492 | 196,398 | 27,082 | 236,477 | 221,536 |
| Pretoria | 422,590 | 207,202 | 7,452 | 8,046 | 199,890 |
| Port Elizabeth | 290,693 | 94,931 | 68,332 | 4,247 | 123,183 |
| Germiston | 214,393 | 86,314 | 4,194 | 2,389 | 121,496 |
| Bloemfontein | 145,273 | 63,046 | 6,281 | 2 | 75,944 |
| Springs | 141,943 | 38,217 | 1,545 | 1,384 | 100,797 |
| Benoni | 140,790 | 41,992 | 5,566 | 2,996 | 90,236 |
| Pietermaritzburg | 128,598 | 40,065 | 5,715 | 26,827 | 55,991 |
| East London/Oos-Londen | 116,056 | 49,295 | 8,431 | 1,727 | 56,603 |
| Welkom | 97,614 | 27,096 | 288 | — | 70,230 |
| Roodepoort-Maraisburg | 95,211 | 40,908 | 1,718 | 1,187 | 51,398 |
| Krugersdorp | 89,947 | 30,515 | 2,090 | 682 | 56,660 |
| Kimberley | 79,031 | 24,739 | 17,078 | 1,080 | 36,134 |
| Vereeniging | 78,835 | 24,564 | 1,024 | 823 | 52,424 |
| Brakpan | 77,777 | 29,291 | 460 | 28 | 47,998 |
| Boksburg | 71,029 | 27,596 | 1,478 | 1,471 | 40,484 |
| Carletonville | 56,246 | 16,111 | 205 | 73 | 39,857 |

Bruwer, J. P., *Die Bantoe van Suid-Afrika.* Johannesburg, 1958
Duggan-Cronin, A., *The Bushmen Tribes of South Africa.* Kimberley, 1942
Hellmann, E., and Abrahams, L., *Handbook of Race Relations in South Africa.* London, 1949
Millin, Sarah G., *The People of South Africa.* London, 1951
Patterson, Sheila, *Colour and Culture in South Africa.* London, 1953
Ritter, E. A., *Shaka Zulu.* London, 1955
Saron, G., and Hotz, L., *The Jews in South Africa.* London, 1955
Schapera, I., *The Bantu-speaking Tribes of South Africa.* Cape Town, 1953

**RELIGION.** A sample tabulation of the 1960 census results as regards religious denominations shows the following: *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 1,326,344; Gereformeerde Kerk, 101,470; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 190,342; Anglicans, 389,859; Presbyterians, 110,873; Congregationalists, 16,656; Methodists, 269,825; Lutherans, 33,631; Roman Catholics, 192,799; Apostolics, 107,700; other Christians, 166,098; Jews, 116,066; others, 66,829. *Non-Whites:* Afrikaans Churches, 1,011,399; Anglicans, 1,021,655; Presbyterians, 212,476; Congregationalists, 272,713; Methodists, 1,433,051; Lutherans, 612,670; Roman Catholics, 890,729; Apostolics, 375,175; Bantu Churches, 2,188,303; other Christians, 654,868; Mohammedans, 191,746; Hindus, 310,839; others and unspecified 3,718,548.

**EDUCATION.** *Higher Education.* There are 9 universities in the Republic: (1) The University of Cape Town. (2) The University of Natal Durban and Pietermaritzburg. (3) The University of the Orange Fre State at Bloemfontein. (4) Potchefstroom University for Christian Highe Education, Potchefstroom. (5) The University of Pretoria. (6) Rhode University, Grahamstown, C.P. (7) The University of Stellenbosch. (8 The University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. (9) The Universit of South Africa, with its seat in Pretoria, which conducts a Division o External Studies by means of correspondence and vacation courses; it i also an examining body.

The University College of Fort Hare, the University College of the North near Pietersburg and the University College of Zululand near Empangeni, Natal, are operated by the Department of Bantu Education and provide education at university level for the Bantu, the University College of the Western Cape, Kasselsvlei, offers university facilities to the Coloured population and is administered by the Department of Coloured Affairs; while the University College for Indians at Durban falls under the Department of Education, Arts and Science.

The following statistics refer to 1962:

| University | Founded | Professors | Lecturers | | Students | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | *Full-time* | *Part-time* | *Full-time* | *Part-time* |
| Cape Town | 1918 | 55 | 264 | 278 | 4,887 | 598 |
| Natal (Durban) (1949) | 1909 | 59 | 257 | 91 | 3,837 | 77 |
| Orange Free State (Bloemfontein | 1855 | 40 | 116 | 34 | 2,125 | — |
| Polchefstroom (1951) | 1869 | 43 | 88 | 24 | 1,879 | 22 |
| Pretoria (1930) | 1910 | 108 | 318 | 142 | 7,988 | 138 |
| Rhodes (Grahamstown) (1951) | 1940 | 29 | 96 | 94 | 1,582 | 24 |
| Stellenbosch | 1916 | 80 | 199 | 380 | 4,421 | 397 |
| Witwatersrand (Johannesburg) | 1921 | 66 | 234 | 125 | 5,718 | 166 |
| S. Africa (Pretoria) | 1873 | 41 | 110 | 20 | — | 12,000[1] |
| Fort Hare | 1916 | 16 | 45 | 4 | 224 | 18 |
| North | 1960 | 11 | 33 | — | 181 | 13 |
| Zululand | 1960 | 4 | 21 | 3 | 94 | — |
| West Cape | 1960 | 10 | 35 | 9 | 307 | — |
| Salisbury Island, Durban | 1960 | 6 | 26 | 3 | 310 | 123 |

[1] All external.

*Technical and vocational education.* The Government is responsible for all vocational education, except agricultural schools, which fall under the jurisdiction of the provincial education departments. The Department of Education, Arts and Science administers technical colleges, schools of industries and technical, housecraft and commercial high schools for Whites. It is also responsible for the education and training of White blind, deaf, epileptic and deviate children, who are sent to schools of industries or reformatory schools.

The Department of Coloured Affairs has taken over all schools of this nature for Coloureds from the Department of Education, Arts and Science.

In 1962, 13 technical and 13 training colleges had 10,593 full-time and 42,041 part-time students; 12 schools for the blind, the deaf, epileptics and cerebral palsy had 1,402 white pupils.

*State and State-aided Education, other than Higher Education.* Subject to final control by the provincial administration, the central direction of primary and secondary public education is exercised by the provincial education departments, except for Bantu education which is controlled and administered by the Department of Bantu Education.

Statistics of primary, secondary and provincial special schools, and training colleges:

| | Number of schools | | Number of scholars | | Number of teachers (all races) | Expenditure by provinces (R1,000) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *White* | *Coloured and Asiatic* | *White* | *Coloured and Asiatic* | | |
| 1960 | 2,565 | 1,937 | 645,546 | 425,994 | 40,888 | 103,644 |
| 1961 | 2,555 | 1,895 | 658,271 | 449,444 | 42,165 | 113,058 |
| 1962 | 2,559 | 2,021 | 671,798 | 482,869 | 43,642 | 119,526 |

*Private Schools.* To a certain extent the activities of private schools are controlled by government regulations. Their pupils generally sit for the state schools' examinations. These schools make provision for kindergarten, elementary and preparatory, general primary, secondary and commercial education.

| | Number of schools | | | Number of scholars | | | Number of teachers | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *White* | *Coloured and Asiatic* | *Total* | *White* | *Coloured and Asiatic* | *Total* | *White* | *Coloured and Asiatic* | *Total* |
| 1960 | 222 | 47 | 269 | 46,890 | 6,874 | 53,764 | 2,412 | 208 | 2,620 |
| 1961 | 220 | 49 | 269 | 47,087 | 6,912 | 53,999 | 2,527 | 229 | 2,756 |
| 1962 | 211 | 47 | 258 | 46,822 | 7,494 | 54,316 | 2,465 | 218 | 2,683 |

*Bantu Schools.* In 1954 the control of Bantu schools was taken over by the Department of Native Affairs, and in 1958 a separate Department of Bantu Education was established. Expenditure, 1962–63, R21,579,315.

| | Number of schools | Number of scholars | Number of teachers | Expenditure by Government (R1,000) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 7,661 | 1,504,469 | 26,520 | 19,222 |
| 1961 | 7,972 | 1,587,084 | 27,740 | 19,490 |
| 1962 | 8,309 | 1,664,610 | 28,900 | 20,274 |

Teacher-training Colleges:

| | Number of schools | | | Number of scholars | | | Number of teachers (all races) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *White* | *Coloured and Asiatic* | *Bantu* | *White* | *Coloured and Asiatic* | *Bantu* | |
| 1960 | 14 | 14 | 45 | 7,241 | 2,091 | 4,292 | 985 |
| 1961 | 15 | 14 | 42 | 7,913 | 2,121 | 3,633 | 1,010 |
| 1962 | 15 | 14 | 44 | 8,611 | 2,221 | 4,299 | 1,086 |

*Newspapers* (1962). There are 5 Afrikaans and 13 English daily newspapers with a combined circulation of about 855,000, of which 685,000 are English.

Pells, E. G., *300 Years of Education in South Africa.* Cape Town, 1954
Van der Merwe, H. J. J. M., *An Introduction to Afrikaans.* Cape Town, 1951

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** *Social Security.* Statutory provision exists for the following schemes, all on a non-contributory basis: Old-age pensions: pensions for the blind; war veterans pensions; disability grants; maintenance grants in respect of children payable to widows (and to certain othe parents) with children, as well as for foster children; family allowances t parents with low incomes and large families; war pensions and temporar public assistance to indigent persons or families.

*Voluntary Welfare Organizations.* Welfare work operates on a basis of ful co-operation between the State and private initiative. All welfare organizations, dependent on the public or statutory bodies for funds, are required t register under the Welfare Organizations Act of 1948. This Act set up National Welfare Board which considers applications for registration, co-ordinates welfare services and advises the Minister of Social Welfare an Pensions on social welfare matters. Of the about 2,000 registered organizations many are affiliated to national councils, such as the National Counc for Cripple Care, etc. The Department of Social Welfare and Pension subsidizes the salaries of about 520 trained social workers in the employ voluntary organizations—all with university degrees or recognized diplom training in social work. Private enterprise with regard to the care of th aged, the cripple, the blind, the treatment of alcoholics, etc., is also subsidized.

*Child and Family Welfare.* Welfare or professional officers employed by the State are responsible for the implementation and administration of the Children's Act (amended and consolidated in 1960). This Act makes provision for the prevention and treatment of neglected and maladjusted children, with the full integration of the services of voluntary child and family welfare organizations. Children's institutions, mainly established and controlled by private organizations, are subsidized by the State, as are crèches, community centres and other projects in aid of child and family welfare.

*General.* Apart from retreats managed by private organizations for the voluntary treatment of inebriates, the State has a retreat for female alcoholics and retreats and rehabilitation centres for male alcoholics and won't works. The inmates in the latter institutions are committed there by the courts and are under compulsory detention for a minimum period of 12 months.

**JUSTICE.** The common law of the Republic is the Roman–Dutch law—that is, the uncodified law of Holland as it was at the date of the cession of the Cape in 1806. The law of England as such is not recognized as authoritative, though by statute the principles of English law relating to evidence and to mercantile matters, *e.g.*, companies, patents, trademarks, insolvency and the like, have been introduced. In shipping and insurance, English law is followed in the Cape Province, and it has also largely influenced civil and criminal procedure throughout the Republic. In all other matters, family relations, property, succession, contract, etc., Roman–Dutch law rules, English decisions being valued only so far as they agree therewith.

The Supreme Court of South Africa is constituted as follows: (i) The Appellate Division, consisting of the Chief Justice and 11 Judges of Appeal, is the highest court and its decisions are binding on all courts. It has no original jurisdiction, but is purely a Court of Appeal. (ii) The Provincial Divisions: In each province there is a provincial division of the Supreme Court, while in the Cape there are two such divisions possessing both original and appellate jurisdiction. (iii) The Local Divisions: There is a local division each in the Cape, the Transvaal and Natal exercising the same original jurisdiction within limited areas as the provincial divisions. The division in the Cape has appellate jurisdiction within its area of jurisdiction.

The judges hold office till they attain the age of 70 years. No judge can be removed from office except by the State President upon an address from both Houses of Parliament in the same session praying for such removal on the ground of misbehaviour or incapacity. The circuit system is fully developed.

The Bantu appeal courts and 3 Bantu divorce courts were established in 1927, 1929 and 1948. All these courts have jurisdiction, to some extent concurrent with and in certain respects exclusive of that of the Supreme Court in cases in which Bantu are parties.

Each province is further divided into districts with a magistrate's court having a prescribed civil and criminal jurisdiction. From this court there is an appeal to the provincial and the Cape local divisions of the Supreme Court, and thence to the appellate division. A distinctive feature of the criminal system is that magistrates' convictions carrying sentences above a prescribed limit are subject to automatic review by a judge. In addition, several regional divisions consisting of a number of districts have been constituted. Convictions of such courts are not subject to automatic review by a judge.

Courts of Bantu affairs commissioners have been constituted in defined areas to hear all civil cases and matters between Bantu and Bantu only. An appeal lies to the Bantu appeal court, whose decision is final, unless the court consents to an appeal to the appellate division of the Supreme Court on a point stated by the court itself. Bantu affairs commissioners have concurrent criminal jurisdiction with magistrates' courts in respect of certain offences committed by Bantu, while a limited civil and criminal jurisdiction is conferred upon the Bantu chief or headman over his own tribe.

Persons of all races convicted, all courts, 1960: Males, 1,166,836; females, 198,007; 1959: males, 1,263,206; females, 248,229.

Arndt, E. H. D., Norval, A. J., and Louw, J. D., *Economic and Legal Dictionary, with Appendix of Legal Latin Terms.* Pretoria, 1933
Lewin, J., *Studies in African Native Law.* Cape Town, 1947
Lewis, A. D., *Water Law in the Union of South Africa.* Cape Town, 1933

**FINANCE.** The financial relations between the central government and the provinces are being investigated by a commission of enquiry.

Prior to 1913–14 the expenditure of the 4 provinces was entirely met from grants by the Union Government. Since then various Financial Relations Acts have been passed defining the conditions upon which subsidies shall be granted to the provinces, assigning and transferring to them certain revenues and limiting their powers of taxation.

Ordinary revenue and expenditure of the central government (excluding Railways and Harbours Administration) in £1,000 sterling and, from 1960–61, in R1,000:

| | *1957–58* | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63*[2] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 305,629 | 318,791 | 349,468 | 730,872 | 742,482 | 829,411 |
| Expenditure[1] | 272,826 | 282,383 | 300,896 | 651,917 | 725,521 | 818,351 |

[1] Excluding subsidies. [2] Preliminary.

Details of the ordinary revenue and expenditure of the central government for years ended 31 March (in R1,000):

| Revenue | *1961–62* | *1962–63*[1] |
|---|---|---|
| Customs | 81,499 | 91,343 |
| Excise | 114,415 | 138,879 |
| Posts, telegraphs, etc. | 86,738 | 90,727 |
| Mining | 3,507 | 3,081 |
| Income tax | 318,729 | 356,073 |
| Licences | 4,388 | 4,450 |
| Stamp duties and fees | 12,659 | 14,123 |
| Death duties | 3,019 | 3,009 |
| Transfer duties | 9,586 | 12,476 |
| Forest revenue | 3,000 | 3,000 |
| Rents of govt. propery | 1,964 | 2,237 |
| Interest | 34,491 | 35,354 |
| Fines and forfeitures | 2,491 | 2,339 |
| Departmental receipts | 28,867 | 47,734 |
| Miscellaneous | 30,390 | 17,713 |
| Bantu education | 6,741 | 6,872 |

| Expenditure | *1961–62* | *1962–63*[1] |
|---|---|---|
| State President and Parliament | 1,973 | 1,969 |
| Foreign affairs | 2,933 | 3,468 |
| Defence | 71,865 | 127,395 |
| Public debt | 43,559 | 44,286 |
| Provincial administrations | 138,130 | 150,906 |
| Education | 26,738 | 28,099 |
| Agriculture | 50,778 | 58,133 |
| Post, telegraphs etc. | 61,412 | 18,228 |
| Transport | 15,396 | 64,438 |
| Public works | 20,498 | 21,800 |
| Social welfare and pensions | 79,105 | 77,076 |
| Public health | 30,099 | 32,615 |
| Police | 40,238 | 42,200 |
| Bantu affairs | 33,720 | 26,855 |
| Miscellaneous | 89,000 | 100,383 |
| Bantu education | 20,077 | 20,500 |

[1] Preliminary.

Public debt on 31 March 1963, R2,789,142,730, of which R2,525,520,954 was permanent debt; internal debt, R2,618,564,247.

**DEFENCE.** The South African Defence Force comprises a Permanent Force, a Citizen Force and a Commando organization. The Permanent Force consists of professional soldiers, airmen and seamen who are responsible for the administration and training of the whole Defence Force in peace-time, but who are gradually absorbed into the Citizen Force in time of war. The Permanent Force and the Citizen Force consist of Army, Air Force and Naval components; the Commando organization is entirely an army organization.

Every citizen between the ages of 17 and 65 is liable to undergo training and to render personal service in time of war. Those between the ages of 17 and 25 are liable to undergo a compulsory course of peace training in either the Citizen Force or the Commando organization over a period of 4 years, which may voluntarily be extended.

Most of the officers and many of the other ranks serving in the Citizen Force and Commando organization are volunteers. The number of citizens who are compulsorily posted to the Citizen Force and Commando organization is accordingly influenced by the number of volunteers accepted for service, the man-power needs and the international situation.

The S.A. Defence Force and the Cadet Corps are administered by the Commandant-General, SADF, the Army, Air and Naval Chiefs of Staff, the Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General and the Surgeon-General. The Secretary for Defence is the Permanent Head of the department as well as the Accounting Officer.

*Army.* South Africa is divided into 11 territorial Commands: Western Province, Eastern Province, Natal, Orange Free State, Western Transvaal, Northern Transvaal, Witwatersrand, North West Cape, South West Africa, South Western Districts and Walvisbaai Commands. Within the various Commands are training units and full-time force units, of which members of the Permanent Force form the permanent staff. Courses of various types are held also at the S.A. Military College.

*Navy.* The South African Navy with its headquarters at Simonstown is administered by the Naval Chief of Staff, who holds the rank of Rear-Admiral. The Navy includes 3 new British-built anti-submarine frigates, 2 destroyers (*Jan van Riebeeck*, *ex*-HMS *Wessex*, and *Simon van der Stel*, *ex*-HMS *Whelp*), 1 fast anti-submarine frigate (*Vrystaat*, *ex*-HMS *Wrangler*), 2 training frigates, 2 ocean minesweepers, 10 coastal minesweepers, 1 surveying vessel (*ex*-frigate), 2 boom defence vessels and 10 seaward defence boats. The 10 coastal minesweepers and 5 seaward defence boats are purchased from Great Britain in 1954–59. Naval personnel in 1963 totalled 3,000 officers and ratings.

The facilities of the base at Simonstown are available for use by the Royal Navy in peace and by the Royal Navy and ships serving with the Royal Navy and by navies or allies of the United Kingdom in any war in which the United Kingdom is involved.

*Air Force.* Units of the South African Air Force are administered by Tactical, Training, Maritime and Maintenance Groups. Aircraft in service include Mirage III and Sabre 6 jet fighter-bombers, turboprop C-130B Hercules and C-47 transports, Shackleton maritime patrol aircraft and helicopters. Twenty-four Buccaneer maritime strike-reconnaissance aircraft are on order. Advanced training is done at the S.A. Air Force College.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The number of farms owned by Whites in 1960 was 105,859, with an area of 107·2m. morgen (1 morgen = 2·11 acres) and an estimated selling value of R3,397·7m.

South African farmers produced mainly the following crops for the years indicated:

| Product | Year ends | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Maize (200 lb.) | 30 April | 41,499,000 | 43,785,000 | 53,283,000 |
| Kaffircorn (200 lb.) | .. | 2,388,000 | 2,621,000 | 3,550,000 |
| Wheat (200 lb.) | 31 Oct. | 7,565,154 | 7,885,855 | 9,923,879 |
| Barley (150 lb.) | ,, | 204,211 | 213,495 | 368,559 |
| Oats (150 lb.) | ,, | 666,725 | 566,798 | 527,411 |
| Rye (200 lb.) | ,, | 33,207 | 22,364 | 20,474 |
| Groundnuts, shelled (2,000 lb.) | 30 June | 133,436 | 146,859 | 188,093 |
| Sunflower seed (2,000 lb.) | .. | 109,283 | 98,850 | 122,616 |
| Sugar-cane (2,000 lb.) | 30 April | 9,123,396 | 8,649,617 | 9,384,090 |
| Sugar produced (2,000 lb.) | ,, | 1,043,301 | 994,363 | 1,098,781 |
| Tobacco (1m. lb.) | ,, | 77·8 | 60 | 57·4 |
| Potatoes (150 lb.) | 30 Sept. | 5,328,000 | 4,748,000 | 5,375,600 |
| Seed cotton (100 lb.) | 31 Aug. | 248,305 | .. | .. |
| *Deciduous fruit* (2,000 lb.) | | | | |
| *Exported* | | | | |
| Apricots | 31 July | 817 | 530 | 95 |
| Peaches | ,, | 1,529 | 1,547 | 792 |
| Plums and prunes | ,, | 2,640 | 2,117 | 1,305 |
| Pears | ,, | 23,899 | 29,926 | 30,344 |
| Grapes | ,, | 28,820 | 23,644 | 32,419 |
| Apples | ,, | 52,729 | 55,507 | 65,435 |
| *Local consumption* | ,, | 42,641 | 47,878 | 54,804 |
| *Citrus fruit* (2,000 lb.) | | | | |
| *Exported* | | | | |
| Oranges | 31 Jan. | 223,552 | 300,949 | 236,670 |
| Grapefruit | ,, | 12,333 | 15,202 | 15,384 |
| Lemons | ,, | 5,772 | 5,721 | 6,494 |
| Mandarines | ,, | 138 | 256 | 164 |
| *Local consumption* | ,, | 72,370 | 138,192 | 143,768 |

*Livestock* (1960). 12,294,604 cattle (of which 7·52m. belonged to White farmers); 38,789,492 sheep (35·12m. Whites); 5,057,050 goats (1·99m. Whites); 1,380,666 pigs (552,477 Whites); 17,573,120 fowls (10·76m. Whites); 471,599 horses (162,085 Whites); 56,714 mules (43,864 Whites); 376,901 donkeys (92,872 Whites).

Wool sold in 1961–62 amounted to 313·74m. lb. valued at R98·37m.; in 1960–61, 295·41m. lb. valued at R90·11m. In 1961–62 the production of factory butter was 103·75m. lb.; of factory cheese, 34,822,000 lb.

Cotton-growing is now undertaken by many farmers, the plant being found a better drought resistant than either tobacco or maize.

*Irrigation.* The government activities in respect of the control and utilization of water are governed by the Water Act, 1956, which is administered by the Department of Water Affairs. The Department's expenditure on revenue account during 1962–63 amounted to R12,729,331, while the expenditure on loan account was R14,724,552.

*Viticulture.* South African wines, sherries and brandy are produced exclusively in the Cape Province. In 1961, 4,074,772 gallons of wine (R3,449,944) and 416,712 gallons of spirits (R876,376) were exported, nearly half of it to the United Kingdom.

*Forestry.* On 31 March 1962 the state-owned and native trust reserve area comprised 4,249,271 acres.

*Fishing.* The catch of off-shore whaling in 1959 was 3,026 whales (1960: 3,409; 1961: 2,026); it yielded 9,017 long tons of whale oil (1960: 6,898; 1961: 5,960), 5,923 long tons of sperm oil (1960: 4,603; 1961: 3,991) and 7,731 short tons of whale meat (1960: 6,806; 1961: 6,142). Whaling is conducted off the Natal coast.

*Manufactures.* The industrial census in South Africa for 1960–61 (preliminary) gives the value (in R1,000) added by process of manufactures, etc., as R1,144,429, and the value of the gross production of the industries covered as R2,769,322. The total number of factories which made returns was 11,081. Value (in R1,000) of land and buildings, 371,998; machinery and plant, 617,444. Number of persons employed as at 30 Sept. 1960, 654,350; wages paid, R545,557,000. The net value of the output of the principal groups of industries was (in R1,000): Food, 170,097; beverages, 31,260; metals, 117,915; clothing and footwear, 95,475; chemicals, 107,959; transport equipment, 15,282; non-metallic minerals, 75,867; basic metal industries, 113,038; printing, 51,986; machinery, 61,815; textiles, 55,434; electrical machinery, 50,914; furniture, 24,922.

Census of wholesale, retail, catering, accommodation and business services:

| | Wholesale | Retail | Catering services | | Accommodation | | Business services |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1952* | *1952* | *1952* | *1958–59* [2] | *1952* | *1958–59* [2] | *1958–59* [2] |
| Establishments (no.) | 4,904 | 32,435 | 4,341 | 3,822 | 2,176 | 2,156 | 392 |
| Working proprietors (no.) | 2,140 | 31,898 | 5,202 | 4,899 | 2,256 | 2,119 | 263 |
| (*i*) White | 1,764 | 22,509 | 4,308 | 4,418 | 1,120 | 2,112 | 256 |
| (*ii*) Non-white | 376 | 9,389 | 894 | 481 | 1,136 | 7 | 7 |
| Paid employees (no.) | 93,404 | 152,631 | 21,081 | 19,697 | 45,252 | 47,164 | 5,934 |
| (*i*) White | 41,813 | 67,701 | 6,355 | 4,648 | 7,270 | 7,153 | 2,776 |
| (*ii*) Non-white | 51,591 | 84,930 | 14,726 | 15,049 | 37,982 | 40,011 | 3,158 |
| Salaries and wages (R1,000) | 77,302 | 82,123 | 6,372 | 8,872 | 13,298 | 17,699 | 6,579 |
| Stocks (R1,000): | | | | | | | |
| Opening | 281,298 | 230,028 | 3,788 | 5,073 | 3,340 | 3,737 | — |
| Closing | 329,602 | 242,004 | 4,328 | 5,389 | 3,546 | 4,193 | — |
| Total sales (R1,000) | 1,589,606 | 1,071,262 | 80,244 [1] | 114,471 [1] | 80,360 [1] | 105,751 [1] | 16,906 [1] |
| Total expenses (R1,000) | 182,366 | 162,854 | 13,490 | 19,898 | 30,138 | 45,136 | 14,451 |
| Net profit (R1,000) | 73,582 | 76,216 | 6,702 | 6,501 | 8,666 | 6,287 | 2,455 |

[1] Represents total trading revenue and not only sales.
[2] Preliminary.

The wholesale and retail trade excludes the motor trade, which is now regarded as a separate economic sector. The retail trade also excludes provision dealers (café) which are now regarded as catering services. Service establishments have been split up into catering, accommodation and personal services. The latest figures for personal services are those for the service year 1952. No censuses have been undertaken since then and no provision has been made under the above headings in this category. A new sector 'business services' has been instituted.

Census of the automotive industry 1956–60 (1959–60 preliminary). The automotive industry covers the motor trade and other motor-industry establishments, including manufacturers and assemblers.

| | *1956–57* | *1957–58* | *1958–59* | *1959–60* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Establishments (no.) | 4,285 | 4,591 | 4,583 | 4,705 |
| Working proprietors (no.) | 2,995 | 3,279 | 2,849 | 2,900 |
| (*a*) White | 2,895 | 3,147 | 2,724 | — |
| (*b*) Non-white | 100 | 132 | 125 | — |
| Paid employees (no.) | 86,714 | 93,276 | 91,639 | 94,461 |
| (*a*) White | 38,552 | 41,608 | 40,354 | 42,355 |
| (*b*) Non-white | 48,162 | 51,668 | 51,285 | 52,106 |

| | *1956–57* | *1957–58* | *1958–59* | *1959–60* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Salaries and wages (R1,000) | 76,264 | 83,985 | 80.693 | 84.483 |
| Stocks, Closing (R1,000) | 122,108 | 151,015 | 144,397 | 140.093 |
| Sales (R1,000): | | | | |
| Total | 797,976 | 860,322 | 837,437 | 843,462 |
| Vehicles | 391,856 | 381,333 | — | 363,253 |
| Total expenses (R1,000) | 110,870 | — | 170,807 | 189,071 |
| Net profit [1] (R1,000) | 53,550 | 56,070 | 38,478 | 34,030 |
| Capital [2] (R1,000) | 117,330 | — | 171,966 | 180,769 |

[1] The net profit has been obtained on an establishment basis and includes interest and dividends received *except* for assemblers and manufacturers of tyres and of batteries, in which case the net profit is obtained on a firm basis but excludes interest and dividends.

[2] Capital represents owner's interest namely: issued share capital (ordinary and preference) plus general reserves plus undistributed profits in the case of incorporated firms; and private capital account of owners in the case of unincorporated firms. Capital statistics have been collected on a firm basis.

*Mining.* The table hereunder gives the total value of the principal minerals produced in South Africa to 31 Dec. 1960. The value of gold is calculated at £4·24773 per fine oz. up to 1919, when the gold premium came into effect, as from 24 July, and from 1925 onwards when the gold premium ceased to operate. The whole of the gold production of 1933–39 was sold at a premium; the premium for 1939 amounted to R116,649,740. Copper, tin, antimony, scheelite and silver are valued on the estimated pure metal contained by shipments according to the average current prices in London. The value of other base minerals is calculated on average local prices.

The value (R1,000) of certain minerals from earliest records to the end of 1961 was:

| | Transvaal | Cape | Orange Free State | Natal | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gold | 9,213,355 | 86 | 713,535 | 196 | 9,927,173 |
| Diamonds | 210,233 | 816,660 | 95,965 | — | 1,122,858 |
| Coal | 533,693 | 4,124 | 108,464 | 267,097 | 913,378 |
| Copper | 117,352 | 222,078 | — | 1 | 339,431 |
| Tin | 41,064 | 149 | — | — | 41,213 |
| Asbestos | 131,091 | 84,476 | — | 66 | 215,633 |
| Manganese | 11,218 | 119,299 | — | 1 | 130,518 |
| Chrome | 75,372 | — | — | — | 75,372 |

Total value of the mineral production (in £ sterling and, from 1960, R1,000):

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Asbestos | 9,573,348 | 9,606,590 | 21,592 | 22,259 | 26.622 |
| Chrome ore | 2.967.888 | 2.836.338 | 5.969 | 6,716 | 6,745 |
| Coal | 23,623,349 | 24,710,032 | 55,103 | 59,624 | 65.517 |
| Copper | 8,679.837 | 9,387,444 | 21,424 | 21,571 | 18,901 |
| Corundum | 46,374 | 16,917 | 7 | 7 | 14 |
| Diamonds | 15.553.620 | 15.658,293 | 33.852 | 38.370 | 35.881 |
| Gold | 220,024,684 | 250,136,128 | 536,019 | 574,900 | 636,582 |
| Graphite | 9,987 | 11,446 | 19 | 21 | 35 |
| Iron ore | 1,919,497 | 2,683,645 | 7,162 | 9,580 | 12,891 |
| Iron pyrites | 1,690,988 | 1,613,387 | 3,481 | 3,002 | 7,218 |
| Lead ore | 2,267 | 5,766 | 11 | 7 | — |
| Lime and limestone | 4,029.817 | 4,181.168 | 8,478 | 8,193 | 9,652 |
| Magnesite | 173,665 | 89,875 | 301 | 294 | 479 |
| Manganese ore | 5,210,614 | 4,432,042 | 14,120 | 13,324 | 16,349 |
| Mica | 15.806 | 16.204 | 73 | 102 | 120 |
| Silver | 567,881 | 662.781 | 1,472 | 1,576 | 1,952 |
| Talc | 5,117 | 5,090 | 17 | 16 | 15 |
| Tin | 1,011,279 | 918.444 | 1,903 | 2,368 | 3,353 |
| Vermiculite | 359,425 | 425,800 | 906 | 1,008 | 1,171 |
| Prescribed minerals | 53,661.740 | 48,731,848 | 98,519 | 79,268 | 73,754 |
| Total, incl. items not named | 364,085,910 | 394,423,261 | 856,746 | 893,281 | 948,764 |

Mineral production in 1962: Gold, 25,491.993 fine oz.; silver, 2,549,206 fine oz.; iron ore, 4,774,480 tons; copper, 51,115 tons; manganese ore, 1,614,599 tons; chrome ore, 1,006,173 tons; coal, 45,497,941 tons; asbestos, 221,302 tons; diamonds, 3,917,891 carats; beryl, 360 tons; tantalum, 4 tons; uranium concentrates (1961), 5,480 tons. As at the end of 1961, 15 mines were producing uranium oxide in 13 installations erected for that purpose.

In 1962 the average number of persons engaged in mining and quarrying totalled 624,206 (including 66,590 whites); of whese 457,882 (including 50,035 whites) were engaged in goldmining.

*Electricity.* The total capacity of the power plants controlled by the Electricity Supply Commission was, at the end of 1962, 3,758,950 kw. Power generated in 1962 was 20,805,518,186 kwh.; power sold, 18,121,036,820 kwh.

*The Mineral Resources of the Union of South Africa, with a summary of the mineral resources of South West Africa.* Geological Survey, Department of Mines. 4th ed. Pretoria, 1959
*Minerals. A quarterly report of production and sales.* Department of Mines. Pretoria, from 1936
Doxey, G. V., *The Industrial Colour Bar in South Africa.* OUP, 1961
Du Toit, A., *The Geology of South Africa.* 2nd ed. London, 1939
Franklin, N. N., *Economics in South Africa.* Cape Town, 1948
Horst, Shieila T. van der, *Native Labour in South Africa.* Oxford, 1942
Jeppe, C. W. B., *Gold Mining in South Africa.* London, 1949

**COMMERCE.** Up to 31 Dec. 1954, the statistical territory 'Union of South Africa' in trade statistics comprehended the trade of the political territory of the Union of South Africa and the High Commission Territories of Basutoland, Swaziland and Bechuanaland Protectorate. As from 1 Jan. 1955 it includes, in addition, the territory of South-West Africa.

The total value of the imports and exports, exclusive of specie and gold bullion, was as follows (in £ sterling and, from 1960, in Rand):

| Yearly average | Imports | Exports |
|---|---|---|
| 1930–39 | 71,485,464 | 29,086,287 |
| 1940–49 | 184,951,378 | 81,685,953 |
| 1950–59 | 463,488,433 | 325,508,325 |
| 1959 | 488,439,460 | 394,487,629 |

| | Imports | Exports |
|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 1,111,108,400 | 799,501,900 |
| 1961 | 1,004,804,173 | 852,826,876 |
| 1962[1] | 1,025,832,767 | 869,539,133 |

[1] Preliminary.

The principal articles of import and export (in Rand) were:

| Imports | *1961* | *1962*[1] |
|---|---|---|
| Animal and pastoral products | 9,555,252 | 10,650,176 |
| Coffee | 3,882,962 | 4,061,279 |
| Tea | 13,889,067 | 12,576,097 |
| Cotton piece-goods | 33,098,217 | 33,263,623 |
| Woollen piece-goods | 6,488,646 | 6,129,737 |
| Agricult. machinery | 6,736,869 | 6,305,797 |
| Motor cars and parts | 64,232,247 | 85,476,065 |
| Diamonds, rough | 25,672,995 | 16,041,084 |
| Fuel oils | 13,399,691 | 14,736,896 |
| Paraffin | 8,600,230 | 8,275,593 |
| Lubricating oil | 8,762,885 | 9,828,995 |
| Motor spirit | 29,144,427 | 28,366,467 |
| Drugs and fertilizers | 52,081,083 | 54,809,787 |
| Rubber | 12,266,979 | 12,782,313 |
| Wood and manufactures | 20,543,536 | 17,548,414 |
| Paper, wrapping | 5,421,720 | 5,397,267 |
| Jewellery and fancy goods | 14,192,554 | 13,998,178 |

| Exports | *1961* | *1962*[1] |
|---|---|---|
| Hides and skins | 24,538,040 | 24,751,495 |
| Wool | 109,283,872 | 107,860,101 |
| Bark extract | 6,527,849 | 6,839,076 |
| Maize | 33,241,598 | 71,940,033 |
| Citrus | 23,828,892 | 25,518,245 |
| Textiles | 11,259,947 | 10,530,578 |
| Machinery | 20,713,980 | 17,471,440 |
| Copper | 21,450,426 | 17,936,230 |
| Asbestos | 23,832,469 | 24,862,059 |
| Coal | 4,976,952 | 8,023,078 |
| Diamonds, uncut | 59,247,879 | 50,396,107 |
| Diamonds, cut | 24,561,098 | 22,790,390 |
| Oils, paints, etc. | 21,174,101 | 18,162,475 |
| Leather, rubber | 8,477,980 | 6,993,427 |
| Atomic energy material | 79,371,625 | 74,286,535 |
| Ales, spirits, wines and beverages | 7,690,181 | 7,350,606 |

[1] Preliminary.

In 1961 the exports of chrome ore totalled 948,287 (1962: 872,574) short tons; asbestos, 187,255 (1962: 204,641) tons; manganese, 939,550 (1962: 918,969) tons; coal, 1,164,274 (1962: 1,813,754) tons.

The distribution of imports (including government stores) into and exports (South African produce) from South Africa was as follows (in R1m.):

| Country | Imports | | | Exports | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962*[1] | *1960* | *1961* | *1962*[1] |
| UK | 313·8 | 292·3 | 310·3 | 223·1 | 255·1 | 242·6 |
| Rest of Commonwealth | 154·2 | 132·4 | 137·9 | 160·2 | 150·6 | 138·5 |
| Belgium | 15·8 | 20·3 | 14·4 | 32·2 | 33·5 | 38·1 |
| France | 23·7 | 22·8 | 27·8 | 28·3 | 34·0 | 31·2 |
| Germany | 110·8 | 109·2 | 102·6 | 35·4 | 41·2 | 42·1 |
| Italy | 31·0 | 27·7 | 28·9 | 26·2 | 35·6 | 44·1 |
| Japan | 40·6 | 35·8 | 41·5 | 30·3 | 51·3 | 70·9 |
| Netherlands | 27·0 | 25·4 | 25·0 | 15·9 | 20·3 | 25·8 |
| USA | 213·8 | 177·4 | 169·0 | 54·5 | 68·7 | 76·9 |

[1] Preliminary.

Trade with UK (in £ sterling; British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 89,263,574 | 96,410,426 | 103,302,063 | 103,143,581 | 114,717,178 |
| Exports from UK | 148,899,724 | 154,033,784 | 146,984,899 | 146,401,326 | 195,812,777 |
| Re-exports from UK | 1,891,859 | 1,840,452 | 1,719,950 | 2,035,448 | 2,215,481 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* Railway history in South Africa begins in 1860 with the line Durban–Point. With the formation of the Union in 1910, the state-owned lines in the 4 provinces (7,577 miles) were amalgamated into one state undertaking, which also took over the control of the harbours—the South African Railways and Harbours Administration.

Government-owned lines operated by the administration at 31 March 1962 totalled 13,615 miles, distributed as follows: Cape, 5,447; Transvaal, 3,507; Orange Free State, 1,670; Natal, 1,538; South-West Africa, 1,453; of which 13,175 miles were 3 ft 6 in. gauge and 439 miles 2 ft gauge. 231 miles of private railways are also operated by the administration. Passenger journeys, 1961–62, 315·6m.; goods and mineral traffic, 89·7m. tons.

*Roads.* The railway administration operated road motor services over a route mileage of 31,782 at 31 March 1962; during that year 7·86m. passengers were conveyed and 3·16m. tons of goods were carried.

There were at 31 March 1962, 5,806 miles of national roads, of which 5,472 miles were bituminous-surfaced. In addition, there were 109,248 miles of provincial roads; of these 7,878 miles are covered with bitumen.

Motor vehicles in operation in 1960 included 895,401 passenger cars, 211,525 trucks, 15,012 buses and 89,142 motor cycles.

*Shipping.* The 4 main ports are Durban, Cape Town, Port Elizabeth and East London. Smaller ports are Mossel Bay, Simonstown, Port Nolloth, Walvisbay and Lüderitz. During 1962 a total of 14,289 commercial vessels, whaling boats and fishing boats of 61,861,106 gross tons entered these ports.

*Aviation.* Civil aviation in South Africa is controlled by the Department of Transport, which administers the following state-owned airports: Jan Smuts Airport, Johannesburg; D. F. Malan Airport, Cape Town; Louis

Botha Airport, Durban; J. B. M. Hertzog Airport, Bloemfontein. At 13 other airports the Department provides air navigation services.

South African Airways, as the national air carrier, operate scheduled international air services within Africa and to Europe and Australia. Fifteen other lines also operate scheduled international air services; they include BOAC, Pan American World Airways, KLM, SAS, El-Al, Qantas, Alitalia, SABENA, Lufthansa, DETA, Central African Airways, Rhodesian Air Services, East African Airways, LUXAIR. Trek Airways operate international non-scheduled flights.

South African Airways, Commercial Air Services Ltd, Suidwes Lugdiens and Namakwaland-lugdiens operate scheduled air services within South Africa.

During 1962 South African Airways carried 409,551 passengers and flew 411,475,000 passenger-miles, 12,033,000 freight-ton miles and 3,532,000 mail-ton miles.

The total capital expenditure on railways, harbours, steamships, airways and aerodromes at 31 March 1962 amounted to R1,471,197,388. During the year the total revenue (all services) was R443,963,984, to which the railways contributed R397,278,614. Total expenditure (all services) amounted to R429,609,840 (R386,857,174 net on railways).

*Post.* On 31 March 1962 there were in South Africa (excluding South-West Africa) 3,506 post and telegraph offices. The cash revenue of the Department of Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones, 1961–62, was R86,738,245; expenditure R60,265,442. The revenue included R7,471,023 from the telegraph service and R53,385,963 from the telephone services.

There were, in 1962, 910,738 telephone stations and 14,577 public call offices, excluding the telephones and exchanges owned by the Durban Corporation.

Transmitting and receiving stations provide approximately 50 circuits to London, New York, Sydney, Buenos Aires, Rio de Janeiro, Nairobi, Léopoldville, Windhoek and other places.

**MONEY.** Act No. 31 of 1922 provided for the issue of a Union coinage with denominations identical with those of British coins. British silver coins ceased to be legal tender after 14 Jan. 1933. On 1 July 1941 the South African Mint replaced the Pretoria branch of the Royal Mint, which had struck South African coins from 1923.

Silver coins of 5*s*., 2*s*. 6*d*., 2*s*., 1*s*., 6*d*., 3*d*., and bronze coins of 1*d*., ½*d*., ¼*d*., are in circulation. Gold sovereigns and half-sovereigns were in circulation until 21 Dec. 1932, when the Union suspended gold payments. From 18 March 1952 pound and half-pound gold coins have been minted as 'proof' pieces.

The Decimal Coinage Act, 1959, introduced the decimal system, the coinage units being the *rand* (abbreviated as R) and the *cent* (abbreviated as c). The rand/cent coinage system came into operation on 14 Feb. 1961. The decimal coins and their duodecimal equivalents are: *Gold coins.* 2 rand = pound; rand = half-pound. *Silver coins.* 50 cents = crown; 20 cents = florin; 10 cents = shilling; 5 cents = sixpence; 2½ cents = threepence. *Bronze coins.* Cent = twelve-tenths of a penny; ½-cent = twelve-tenths of a half-penny; (¼-cent = twelve-tenths of a farthing, though provided for in the Act, will not be coined).

**BANKING.** Statistics of the South African Reserve Bank,[1] 31 March 1963, are as follows (in R):

| Liabilities | | Assets | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Capital | 2,000,000 | Gold coin and bullion | 390,444,485 |
| Reserve Fund | 9.413,101 | Foreign assets | 80,423,728 |
| Notes in circulation | 262,824,595 | Domestic assets: | |
| Deposits: | | Bills discounted | 44,220.000 |
| Government | 164,932,250 | Loans and advances | 12,808,136 |
| Bankers | 118,791,802 | Government and other securities | 37,962,179 |
| Other | 8,857,104 | | |

---

[1] In Dec. 1920, under the South African Currency and Banking Act, 1920, a Central Reserve Bank was established at Pretoria. It commenced operations in June 1921, and began to issue notes in April 1922. The bank has branches in Johannesburg, Cape Town, Durban, Port Elizabeth, East London, Bloemfontein, Pietermaritzburg and Windhoek. Liability for all outstanding notes of the commercial banks amounted to R575.665 on 31 March 1963.

Ratio of gold reserve to liabilities to the public less foreign assets was 83·5% on 31 March 1963.

The number of depositors in the post office savings bank at the end of March 1963 was 1,700,642, and the amount standing to their credit R135,004,074.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The Weights and Measures Act, 1922, which came into effect on 1 April 1923, established standard weights and measures throughout the Union and embodied the principle of optional use of the metric system, subject to certain provisions. The Act was amended in 1933 and 1940, repealed and consolidated in 1958, and again amended by the Weights and Measures Amendment Act, 1960.

Regulations (consolidated and revised in 1962) prescribe the manner and frequency of assizing of trade weighing and measuring instruments, as well as controlling the sale of goods and fixing standard quantities for commodities in general use.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Republic of South Africa maintains embassies in Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Chile, France, Germany, Greece, Luxembourg, Italy, Netherlands, Portugal, Spain, Switzerland, UK, USA; legations in Brazil, Finland and Sweden.

### OF SOUTH AFRICA IN GREAT BRITAIN (South Africa House, Trafalgar Sq., WC2)

*Ambassador:* C. P. C. de Wet (accredited 21 Feb. 1964).

*Minister:* A. J. F. Viljoen. *Counsellors:* A. J. Oxley; F. W. Thomashoff; W. A. Horrocks (*Commercial*); M. C. Lomberg (*Information*). *Military, Air and Naval Attaché:* Brig. J. P. Verster, SM.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SOUTH AFRICA

*Ambassador:* Sir Hugh Stephenson, KCMG, CIE, CVO, OBE.

*Ministers:* W. H. Young, CMG; D. A. Bryan, CMG, OBE (*Commercial*). *Counsellor:* D. McD. Gordon (*Head of Chancery*). *First Secretaries:* H. J. Herbert-Jones, OBE; P. S. Ziegler (*Commercial*); J. Walters; T. H. Gillson (*Information*); B. S. Picton.

*Service Attachés:* Col. A. C. W. Noel, MC (*Army*), Air Cdre C. D. Tomalin, OBE, DFC, AFC (*Air*).

There are Consuls-General at Cape Town, Durban and Johannesburg, a Consul at Port Elizabeth and a Vice-Consul at East London.

### Of South Africa in the USA (3101 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Dr W. C. Naudé.

*Counsellors:* A. G. Dunn; Gerhard G. Voigt (*Commercial*); Dr L. L. Roux (*Agricultural*); W. I. Grobler (*Information*). *First Secretary:* Pieter H. J. J. van Vuuren. *Armed Forces Attaché:* Brig. G. T. Moll, SM, DSO.

There are Consuls-General in New Orleans, New York and San Francisco.

### Of the USA in South Africa

*Ambassador:* J. C. Satterthwaite.

*Counsellors:* G. E. Clark (*Consul-General*); J. Miles (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* William H. Witt; Edgar A. Dorman. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. F. L. Shenk (*Army*), Col. T. H. Mills (*Air*), Cmdr R. M. Alford (*Naval*). *Agricultural Attaché:* William J. Edens.

There are Consuls-General at Cape Town, Durban and Johannesburg and a Consul at Port Elizabeth.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Bureau (formerly Office) of Census and Statistics (Schoeman St., Pretoria), established on 1 April 1917 as a division of the Department of the Interior and now directly under the Minister of Economic Affairs, is based mainly on the Consolidated Census Act, No. 76, of 1957, and the Consolidated Statistics Act, No. 73, of 1957. Main publications:

*Official Year Book of the Union of South Africa and of Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland.* From 1918 (preceded by the *Statistical Year Book, 1913–17*). Latest issue No. 30 (1960)
*Union Statistics for 50 Years: Jubilee Issue, 1910–60* (1960)
*Statistics of Production: Industrial.* Annual, from 1915/16 (but suspended from 1929/30 to 1931/32 and from 1938 to 1942)
*Statistics of Production: Agricultural.* Annual, from 1917/18 (but suspended from 1929/30 to 1931/32 and from 1939 to 1946)
*Monthly Bulletin of Statistics* (from 1922)
*Population Census, 1960.* (Various special reports in course of publication)

The Customs and Excise Office, Pretoria, publishes *Monthly Abstract of Trade Statistics* (from 1946) and *Trade and Shipping of the Union of South Africa* (annually, 1910–55); *Foreign Trade Statistics* (annually, from 1956)

Bate, H. M., *South Africa without prejudice.* London, 1956
Bosman, D. B., *Tweetalige Woordeboek.* 2 vols. Cape Town, 1946–49
Cole, M., *South Africa.* London, 1961
Hofmeyr, J. H., *South Africa.* Rev. ed. by J. P. Cope. London, 1952
Marquard, L., *The Story of South Africa.* 3rd ed. London, 1964
Reeve, A. (Bishop of Johannesburg). *Agony of South Africa.* London, 1960
Talbot, A. M. and W. J., *Atlas of the Union of South Africa.* Pretoria, Govt. Printer, 1960
Walker. E. A., *History of Southern Africa.* London, 1957
Wellington, J. H., *Southern Africa, a geographical guide.* 2 vols. CUP, 1955

# PROVINCE OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE

### KAAPPROVINSIE

**HISTORY.** The colony of the Cape of Good Hope was originally founded by the Dutch in the year 1652. Britain took possession of it in 1795 but evacuated it in 1803. A British force again took possession in 1806, and it was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Convention of London, 13 Aug. 1814. Letters patent issued in 1850 declared that in the colony there should be a Parliament which should consist of the Governor, a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. On 31 May 1910 the colony was merged in the Union of South Africa, thereafter forming an original province ot the Union

**ADMINISTRATION.** At the provincial council election on 14 Oct. 1959 the following parties were returned: Nationalists, 33; United Party, 19; there are also 2 representatives of the Coloured people.

Cape Town is the seat of the provincial administration.

*Administrator:* J. N. Malan.

The province is divided into 135 magisterial districts, and the province proper, including Bechuanaland, but exclusive of the Transkeian territories (with the exception of the districts of Mount Currie and Matatiele, where there are also divisional council divisions), into 94 divisional council divisions. This figure includes the 2 divisions in the Transkei, viz., Mount Currie and Matatiele, and also Umzimkulu Road Board. Each division has a council of at least 6 members (14 in the Cape Division) elected quinquennially by the owners or occupiers of immovable property. The duties devolving upon divisional councils include the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges, local rating, vehicle taxation (except motor vehicles) and preservation of public health.

There are 165 municipalities, each governed by a mayor and councillors. Municipal elections are held triennially. There are also 80 village management boards and 11 local boards.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The following table gives the population of the Cape of Good Hope[1] (area 278,380 sq. miles) at the last census:

| | All races | | | White | | Non-White | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Total* | *Males* | *Females* | *Males* | *Females* | *Males* | *Females* |
| 1921 | 2,781,542 | 1,347,791 | 1,433,751 | 329,367 | 321,268 | 1,018,424 | 1,112,483 |
| 1926 | — | — | — | 357,583 | 348,554 | — | — |
| 1931 | — | — | — | 377,579 | 370,899 | — | — |
| 1936 | 3,527,865 | 1,663,169 | 1,864,796 | 396,058 | 394,993 | 1,267,011 | 1,469,803 |
| 1941 | — | — | — | 412,601 | 412,280 | — | — |
| 1946 | 4,051,424 | 1,924,334 | 2,127,090 | 433,849 | 436,300 | 1,490,485 | 1,690,790 |
| 1951 | 4,426,726 | 2,110,674 | 2,316,052 | 463,917 | 471,168 | 1,646,757 | 1,844,884 |
| 1960 | 5,362,853 | 2,554,521 | 2,808,332 | 494,612 | 508,595 | 2,059,909 | 2,299,737 |

Of the non-White population in 1960, 18,477 were Asiatics, 3,011,080 were Bantu and 1,330,089 Coloureds. The great majority are engaged in agricultural or domestic employments.

Chief towns, other than listed on p. 1397, with census figures for the White population in 1960 are: Uitenhage, 17,531; Paarl, 14,128; Worcester, 10,802; Stellenbosch, 10,738; Grahamstown, 10,668.

---

[1] Excluding Walvis Bay (374 sq. miles).

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

| | White | | | Asiatics and Coloureds | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Births* | *Deaths* | *Marriages* | *Births* | *Deaths* | *Marriages* |
| 1960 | 22,738 | 9,505 | 8,760 | 64,950[1] | 21,185 | 9,635 |
| 1961 | 23,448[1] | 9,641 | 8,510 | 66,597[1] | 21,649 | 9,175 |
| 1962 | 23,160[1] | 10,088[1] | . . | 69,185[1] | 21,616[1] | . . |

[1] Preliminary.

**RELIGION.** Sample tabulation, 1960 census. *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 532,343; Gereformeerde Kerk, 12,153; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 8,033; Anglicans, 146,870; Presbyterians, 30,899; Congregationalists, 8,824; Methodists, 79,098; Lutherans, 11,244; Roman Catholics, 58,514; Apostolics, 21,979; other Christians, 46,141; Jews, 32,389; others, 14,720. *Non-Whites*[1]: Afrikaans Churches, 497,603; Anglicans, 503,650; Presbyterians, 105,125; Congregationalists, 218,296; Methodists, 748,100; Lutherans, 108,278; Roman Catholics, 229,862; Apostolics, 92,206; Bantu Churches, 478,594; other Christians, 196,795; Mohammedans, 89,082; Hindus, 4,852; others, 1,067,070.

---

[1] Excludes 20,133 Bantu omitted from sample.

**EDUCATION.** Higher and vocational education is under the control of the Department of Education, Arts and Science, Pretoria. Primary and secondary education and the training of primary teachers are controlled by the Provincial Administration in respect of White pupils and by the Department of Bantu Education in respect of Bantu pupils. Coloured education has been transferred to the Department of Coloured Affairs from 1 Jan. 1964.

There are 114 school districts, each under a school board, consisting of both elected (by the ratepayers) and nominated members (by the Provincial Administration and the local authorities). Education is compulsory for all White children. Except for a few schools, primary and secondary education is free to the end of the calendar year in which the age of 19 years is attained.

In June 1962 there were 1,139 government and aided schools for White scholars, and in addition 7 institutions for the training of teachers. There were 207,593 White pupils, mostly under school boards, and 9,449 teachers. There were 1,518 government and aided schools for Coloured and Asiatic scholars, of which 10 were training institutions for teachers; there were 9,247 teachers in these schools and 297,851 pupils. Public Bantu schools numbered 2,763, including 13 teachers' training colleges, with 491,298 pupils.

There were also 99 private schools for Whites, with 18,049 pupils and 1,096 teachers, as well as 26 private schools for Coloureds and Asiatics, with 3,445 pupils and 124 teachers.

**FINANCE.** The provincial revenue and expenditure (in R1,000) for the financial year ended 31 March 1963 were as follows:

| Revenue: | | Expenditure: | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | General administration | 3,119 |
| Provincial taxation and departmental receipts | 48,061 | Education | 47,031 |
| | | Hospitals and public health | 27,623 |
| Subsidies and grants from the State | 65,130 | Roads and bridges | 15,306 |
| | | Miscellaneous services | 2,056 |
| Loans from provincial revolving loan fund | 1,799 | Interest and redemption | 5,398 |
| | | National roads | 9,117 |
| | | Special roads | 790 |
| Total ordinary revenue | 114,990 | Total ordinary expenditure | 110,440 |
| | | Capital expenditure | 1,071 |

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Viticulture in the Republic is almost exclusively confined to the Cape Province, but practically all other forms of agricultural and pastoral activity are pursued.

*Industry.* The province has brick, tile and pottery works, saw-mills, engineering works, foundries, grain-mills, distilleries and wineries, clothing factories, furniture, boot and shoe factories, etc.

*Mining.* For mineral production, *see* p. 1388.

### Books of Reference

*Official Guide.* Cape Town, 1953
Du Toit, P. S., *Onderwys in Kaapland, 1652–1939.* Pretoria, 1940
Kilpin, R., *The Parliament of the Cape.* London, 1939
Marais, J. S., *The Cape Coloured People, 1652–1937.* London, 1939

## PROVINCE OF NATAL

**HISTORY.** Natal was annexed to Cape Colony in 1844, placed under separate government in 1845, and under charter of 15 July 1856 established as a separate colony. By this charter partially representative institutions were established, and, under a Natal Act of 1893, assented to by Order in Council, 26 June 1893, the colony obtained responsible government. The province of Zululand was annexed to Natal on 30 Dec. 1897. The districts of Vryheid, Utrecht and part of Wakkerstroom, formerly belonging to the Transvaal, were annexed in Jan. 1903. On 31 May 1910 the colony was merged in the Union of South Africa as an original province of the Union.

**ADMINISTRATION.** At the provincial council elections on 14 Oct. 1959 there were returned: United Party, 21; Nationalists, 4.

The seat of provincial government in Natal is Pietermaritzburg.

*Administrator:* T. J. A. Gerdener.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The province (including Zululand, 10,375 sq. miles) has an area of 33,578 sq. miles, with a seaboard of about 360 miles. The climate is sub-tropical on the coast and somewhat colder inland. It is well suited to White persons. The province is divided into 44 magisterial districts.

The returns of the total population at the censuses were:

| | All races | | | Whites | | Non-White | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Total* | *Males* | *Females* | *Males* | *Females* | *Males* | *Females* |
| 1921 | 1,429,398 | 707,600 | 721,798 | 70,506 | 66,381 | 637,094 | 655,417 |
| 1926 | — | — | — | 81,170 | 77,746 | — | — |
| 1931 | — | — | — | 90,253 | 87,196 | — | — |
| 1936 | 1,946,468 | 944,220 | 1,002,248 | 95,157 | 95,392 | 849,063 | 906,856 |
| 1941 | — | — | — | 108,283 | 109,856 | — | — |
| 1946 | 2,202,392 | 1,073,510 | 1,128,882 | 117,425 | 119,272 | 956,085 | 1,009,600 |
| 1951 | 2,415,318 | 1,182,931 | 1,232,387 | 136,300 | 137,940 | 1,046,631 | 1,094,447 |
| 1960 | 2,979,920 | 1,445,030 | 1,534,890 | 167,853 | 172,382 | 1,277,177 | 1,362,508 |

Of the non-White population in 1960, 394,854 were Asiatics, 45,253 Coloureds and 2,199,578 Bantu.

Vital Statistics for calendar years:

| | White | | | Asiatics and Coloureds | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Births* | *Deaths* | *Marriages* | *Births* | *Deaths* | *Marriages* |
| 1960 | 7,365 | 3,234 | 2,732 | 15,889[1] | 3,435 | 3,615 |
| 1961 | 7,301[1] | 3,412 | 2,803 | 19,234[1] | 3,509 | 3,617 |
| 1962 | 7,622[1] | 3,561[1] | .. | 18,575[1] | 3,728 | .. |

[1] Preliminary.

**RELIGION.** Sample tabulation, 1960 census. *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 64,052; Gereformeerde Kerk, 2,895; Nederduitse Hervormde Kerk, 5,319; Anglicans, 94,349; Presbyterians, 25,852; Congregationalists, 4,652; Methodists, 53,283; Lutherans, 7,226; Roman Catholics, 35,747; Apostolics, 9,827; other Christians, 18,973; Jews, 6,266;

others, 11,794. *Non-Whites:* Afrikaans Churches, 25,411; Anglicans, 128,400; Presbyterians, 35,013; Congregationalists, 16,267; Methodists, 173,088; Lutherans, 122,052; Roman Catholics, 270,744; Apostolics, 25,229; Bantu Churches, 495,747; other Christians, 95,828; Mohammedans, 59,957; Hindus, 282,797; others, 909,152.

**EDUCATION.** The Natal Provincial Administration controls primary and secondary education for Whites, Coloureds and Indians, while higher technical and vocational education for all races is provided by the central government.

In June 1962 there were 70,706 White, 13,577 Coloured, 115,561 Indian and 307,199 Bantu pupils in provincial and aided schools, including 12 teacher-training colleges. The schools for Whites numbered 241, plus 2 training colleges, with a total of 3,452 teachers. There were 43 Coloured schools and 1 training college with altogether 484 teachers; 260 Indian schools plus 1 training college had 3,609 teachers; 1,813 Bantu schools and 8 Bantu training colleges had 5,877 teachers.

There were also 20 private White schools, 1 private Coloured and 10 private Indian schools, with respectively 3,702, 19 and 1,587 pupils and 218, 1 and 37 teachers.

**FINANCE.** The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure (in R1,000) for the financial year ended 31 March 1963:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue: | | Expenditure: | |
| Provincial collections | 23,994 | General administration | 1,496 |
| Government subsidies | 22,547 | Education | 15,759 |
| Grants (excluding National Road Fund) | 65 | Medical and health services | 15,777 |
| | | Roads and bridges | 5,339 |
| | | Building services | 1,772 |
| | | Interest and redemption | 2,889 |
| | | Miscellaneous | 2,007 |
| Total revenue | 46,606 | Total ordinary expenditure | 45,039 |
| | | Capital expenditure | 5,604 |

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Sugar and citrus growing are of major importance. On the coast and in Zululand there are vast plantations of sugar-cane (522,000 acres). In 1961, 8·6m. tons of cane were produced, yielding 994,363 tons of sugar. Cereals of all kinds (especially maize), fruits, vegetables, the *Acacia molissima* (the bark of which is much used for tanning purposes) and other crops are produced. Large areas are being afforested.

*Industry.* Natal is highly industrialized. Metallurgical, chemical, paper, rayon and food-processing plants include iron and steel foundries, petrol refineries, pulp-mills, explosives and fertilizer plants, milk- and meat-canning factories.

*Mining.* The province is rich in mineral wealth, particularly coal. For figures of mineral production, *see* p. 1388.

## Books of Reference

Town and Regional Planning Commission, Natal: *The Tugela Basin* (1952), *Towards a Plan for the Tugela Basin* (1960), *The Population and Labour Resources of Natal* (1960)

Cullingworth's *Natal Almanac.* Annual. Durban
Doke, C. M., and Vilakazi, B. W., *Zulu-English Dictionary.* Johannesburg, 1948
Fair, T. J. D., *Natal Regional Survey.* 3 vols. OUP, 1955
Kuper, H., *Indian People in Natal.* Natal Univ. Press, 1960
Tatlow, A. H., *Natal Province: Descriptive Guide and Official Handbook.* Durban and London. Annual

## PROVINCE OF THE TRANSVAAL

**HISTORY.** The Transvaal was one of the territories colonized by the Boers who left the Cape Colony during the Great Trek in 1831 and following years. In 1852, by the Sand River Treaty, Great Britain recognized the independence of the Transvaal, which, in 1853, took the name of the South African Republic. In 1877 the Republic was annexed by Great Britain, but the Boers were not reconciled to the loss of their independence, and war broke out towards the end of 1880. In 1881 peace was made and self-government, subject to British suzerainty and certain stipulated restrictions, was restored to the Boers. The London Convention of 1884 removed the suzerainty and a number of these restrictions but reserved to Great Britain the right of approval of the Transvaal's foreign relations, excepting with regard to the Orange Free State. In 1886 gold was discovered on the Witwatersrand, and this discovery, together with the great influx of foreigners which it occasioned, gave rise to many grave problems. Eventually, in 1899, war broke out between Great Britain and the Transvaal. Peace was concluded on 31 May 1902, the Transvaal and the Orange Free State both losing their independence. The Transvaal was governed as a crown colony until 12 Jan. 1907, when responsible government came into force. On 31 May 1910 the Transvaal ceased to exist as a separate colony, becoming one of the four provinces of the Union.

**ADMINISTRATION.** At the provincial council election on 14 Oct. 1959 there were returned: National Party, 48; United Party, 20.

The seat of provincial government is at Pretoria, which is also the administrative capital of the Republic of South Africa.

*Administrator:* F. H. Odendaal.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the province is 109.621 sq. miles, divided into 53 districts. The following table shows the population at each of the last censuses:

| | All races | | | White | | Non-White | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Total* | *Males* | *Females* | *Males* | *Females* | *Males* | *Females* |
| 1921 | 2,087.636 | 1,159,430 | 928,206 | 285,185 | 259,788 | 874,245 | 668,418 |
| 1926 | — | — | — | 313,773 | 294,849 | — | — |
| 1931 | — | — | — | 357,504 | 338,616 | — | — |
| 1936 | 3,341,470 | 1,846.576 | 1,494.894 | 424,470 | 396.286 | 1,422.106 | 1,098.608 |
| 1941 | — | — | — | 487.727 | 462.108 | — | — |
| 1946 | 4.283.038 | 2.374.323 | 1.908.715 | 541.053 | 522.068 | 1.833.270 | 1.386.647 |
| 1951 | 4,812,838 | 2.619.314 | 2.193.524 | 606.900 | 597.812 | 2.012.414 | 1.595.712 |
| 1960 | 6.273,477 | 3.312.313 | 2,961.164 | 737,194 | 731,111 | 2,575,119 | 2.230.053 |

Of the non-White population in 1960, 4.633,378 were Bantu, 63,787 Asiatics and 108,007 Coloureds.

Important towns of the province are listed on p. 1397.

Vital Statistics for calendar years:

| | White | | | Asiatics and Coloureds | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Births* | *Deaths* | *Marriages* | *Births* | *Deaths* | *Marriages* |
| 1960 | 38,983 | 11,786 | 14,565 | 5,290[1] | 1,887 | 990 |
| 1961 | 39,725[1] | 11,658 | 14,555 | 6,194[1] | 1,900 | 941 |
| 1962 | 40,199[1] | 12,600[1] | .. | 6,330[1] | 2,042[1] | .. |

[1] Preliminary.

**RELIGION.** Sample tabulation, 1960 census. *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 539,491; Gereformeerde Kerk, 72,404; Nederduits

Hervormde Kerk, 167,693; Anglicans, 137,207; Presbyterians, 50,196; Congregationalists, 3,071; Methodists, 123,218; Lutherans, 13,880; Roman Catholics, 91,235; Apostolics, 67,550; other Christians, 90,504; Jews, 74,221; others, 37,635. *Non-Whites*: Afrikaans Churches, 278,006; Anglicans, 309,047; Presbyterians, 50,924; Congregationalists, 29,839; Methodists, 318,424; Lutherans, 365,836; Roman Catholics, 270,493; Apostolics, 179,739; Bantu Churches, 1,030,853; other Christians, 310,162; Mohammedans, 42,707; Hindus, 23,190; others, 1,595,952.

**EDUCATION.** All education except that of a university and of a vocational type is under the provincial authority. The province has been divided for the purposes of local control and management into 20 school districts. Instruction in government schools, both primary and secondary, is free. The medium of instruction is the home language (English or Afrikaans) of the pupil. The teaching of the other language begins at the earliest stage at which it is appropriate on educational grounds. Both languages are taught as examination subjects to every pupil above the fifth standard.

In June 1962 there were 5 colleges of education for Whites (5,966 students), 2 for Coloureds and Asiatics (341 students) and 18 colleges for the 1,213 Bantu students. In addition, there were 864 provincial and 16 provincial-aided schools for Whites, with enrolments of 326,409 and 4,513 respectively; 117 provincial and 3 provincial-aided schools for Coloureds and Asiatics, with enrolments of 45,727 and 526 respectively, and 2,618 public Bantu schools with enrolments of 663,574 pupils.

In 85 private White schools there were 23,518 pupils, while 9 Asiatic and Coloured private schools accommodated 1,935 scholars.

**FINANCE.** The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure (in R1,000) for the financial year ended 31 March 1963:

| Revenue | | Expenditure: | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Provincial taxation, fees, etc. | 64,215 | General administration | 5,908 |
| Government grant in lieu of general subsidy | 58,281 | Education | 42,482 |
| Grant for maintenance of railway bus routes | 72 | Hospitals and health services | 33,978 |
| Grant for national and special roads and bridges | 4,072 | National and special roads and bridges | 4,072 |
| Surrender of standard stock capital | 580 | Other roads and bridges | 22,438 |
| | | Provincial library services | 376 |
| | | Nature conservation | 401 |
| | | Local government | 425 |
| | | Works | 5,031 |
| | | Interest and redemption | 7,185 |
| | | Refund of motor vehicle licence fees | 2,724 |
| | | Transfers | 3,565 |
| Total ordinary revenue | 127,220 | Total ordinary expenditure | 128,585 |
| Capital revenue | 17,824 | Capital expenditure | 17,031 |

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The province is in the main a stock-raising country, though there are considerable areas well adapted for agriculture, including the growing of tropical crops.

*Industry.* The province has iron and brass foundries and engineering works, grain-mills, breweries, brick, tile and pottery works, tobacco, soap and candle factories, coach and wagon works, clothing factories, etc.

*Mining.* For mineral production, *see* p. 1388. The output of gold for 1957 was 13,262,000 oz. (£165,535,000); 1958, 13,334,000 oz. (£165,512,000);

1959, 14,483,597 oz. (£180,552,100); 1960, 15,030,807 oz. (R376,784,600); 1961, 15,705,749 oz. (R393,575,406).

### Books of Reference

*Transvaal Official Guide.* Cape Town, 1955
Eliovson, E., *Johannesburg, the fabulous city.* Cape Town, 1956
Symonds, F. A., *The Johannesburg Story.* London, 1953

## PROVINCE OF THE ORANGE FREE STATE

### ORANJE-VRYSTAAT

**HISTORY.** The Orange River was first crossed by Europeans about the middle of the 18th century. Between 1810 and 1820, settlements were made in the southern parts of the Orange Free State, and the Great Trek greatly increased the number of settlers during and after 1836. In 1848 Sir Harry Smith proclaimed the whole territory between the Orange and Vaal rivers as a British possession and established the 'Orange River sovereignty'. However, in 1854, by the Convention of Bloemfontein, British sovereignty was withdrawn and the independence of the country was recognized.

During the first 5 years of its existence the Orange Free State was much harassed by incessant raids by, and fighting with, the Basutos. These were at length conquered, but, owing to the intervention of the British Government, the treaty of Aliwal North incorporated only a part of the territory of the Basutos in the Orange Free State.

On account of the treaty with the South African Republic, the Orange Free State took a prominent part in the South African War (1899–1902) and was annexed on 28 May 1900 as the Orange River Colony. Crown colony government continued until 1907, when responsible government was introduced. On 31 March 1910 the Orange River Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa as the province of the Orange Free State.

**ADMINISTRATION.** At the provincial council election on 14 Oct. 1959 there were returned 25 Nationalists.

The seat of provincial government is at Bloemfontein. There are 66 municipalities and 10 village boards of management.

*Administrator:* J. W. J. C. Du Plessis.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the province is 49,866 sq. miles; it is divided into 45 districts. The census population has varied as follows:

| | All races | | | White | | Non-White | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Total* | *Males* | *Females* | *Males* | *Females* | *Males* | *Females* |
| 1921 | 628,827 | 321,373 | 307,454 | 97,948 | 90,900 | 223,425 | 216,554 |
| 1926 | — | — | — | 104,392 | 98,593 | — | — |
| 1931 | — | — | — | 104,738 | 100,637 | — | — |
| 1936 | 772,060 | 381,903 | 390,157 | 101,872 | 99,106 | 280,031 | 291,051 |
| 1941 | — | — | — | 100,145 | 98,392 | — | — |
| 1946 | 879,071 | 432,896 | 446,175 | 101,874 | 100,203 | 331,022 | 345,972 |
| 1951 | 1,016,570 | 519,166 | 497,404 | 115,637 | 112,015 | 403,529 | 385,389 |
| 1960 | 1,386,547 | 731,629 | 654,918 | 139,444 | 137,301 | 592,185 | 517,617 |

Of the non-White population in 1960, 1,083,886 were Bantu, 25,909 Coloureds and 7 Asiatics.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

| | White | | | Asiatics and Coloured | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Births* | *Deaths* | *Marriages* | *Births* | *Deaths* | *Marriages* |
| 1960 | 7,214 | 2,264 | 2,381 | 701 | 473 | 180 |
| 1961 | 7,136[1] | 2,297 | 2,314 | 781[1] | 467 | 126 |
| 1962 | 7,088[1] | 2,441[1] | .. | 858[1] | 527[1] | .. |

[1] Preliminary.

**RELIGION.** Sample tabulation, 1960 census. *Whites:* Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 190,458; Gereformeerde Kerk, 14,018; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 9,297; Anglicans, 11,433; Presbyterians, 3,926; Congregationalists, 109; Methodists, 14,226; Lutherans, 1,281; Roman Catholics, 7,303; Apostolics, 8,344; other Christians, 10,480; Jews, 3,190; others, 2,680. *Non-Whites:* Afrikaans Churches, 210,379; Anglicans, 80,554; Presbyterians, 21,414; Congregationalists, 8,309; Methodists, 193,439; Lutherans, 16,504; Roman Catholics, 119,629; Apostolics, 78,001; Bantu Churches, 183,109; other Christians, 52,083; others, 146,374.

**EDUCATION.** Higher and vocational education is under the control of the central Education Department, while primary and secondary education and the training of primary teachers are controlled and financed by the provincial administration. The province is divided into 24 school districts, for each of which there is a school board elected by the school committees in the district.

Education is free in all public schools up to the university matriculation standard, but certain schools are allowed to charge fees. Attendance is compulsory for Whites between the ages of 7 and 16, but exemption may be granted in special cases. Unless parents object, the two official languages—English and Afrikaans—are taught to all pupils, the home language of the pupil being the chief medium of instruction, and the second language being introduced gradually during the primary school course.

In June 1962 there were 299 public schools for Whites, 7 private schools and 1 training college with enrolments of 65,092, 1,553 and 551 pupils respectively. Teachers in White schools and colleges numbered 3,468. There were 39 public schools for Coloureds with 4,711 pupils and 162 teachers; 1,152 Bantu schools and 5 training colleges accommodated 202,719 and 696 pupils respectively, with a total of 3,352 teachers.

**FINANCE.** The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure (in R1,000) for the financial year ended 31 March 1962:

| Revenue: | | Expenditure: | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Provincial collections | 9,398 | General administration | 1,848 |
| Government subsidies | 13,863 | Education | 9,687 |
| Grants (excluding National Road Fund) | 31 | Medical and health services | 3,755 |
| | | Roads, bridges, works | 5,367 |
| | | Interest and redemption | 1,816 |
| Total revenue | 23,293 | Total ordinary expenditure | 22,985 |
| | | Capital expenditure | 2,981 |

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The province consists of undulating plains, affording excellent grazing and wide tracts for agricultural purposes. The rainfall is moderate. The country was mainly devoted to stock-farming, but now a rapidly increasing quantity of grain is being raised, especially in the eastern districts.

*Industry.* The more important manufacturing industries in the province are the oil-from-coal factory at Sasolburg; fertilizer, agricultural implement, blanket and woollen products, clothing, hosiery, cement and pharmaceutical factories, grain-mills and brick, tile and pottery works.

*Mining.* For mineral statistics, see p. 1388. The production of the goldfields in the province has increased tremendously since 1951, when the output was 18,545 oz. valued at £230,186. The output in 1961 was **7,235,647 oz. valued at R181,320,401.**

*Orange Free State Official Guide.* Cape Town, 1956
Orange Free State Bulletin. 1961 ff.

## SOUTH-WEST AFRICA

### Suidwes-Afrika

**HISTORY.** The country was annexed by Germany in 1884, but was surrendered to the Forces of the Union of South Africa on 9 July 1915 at Khorab. The administration was vested in the Government of the Union of South Africa by mandate of the League of Nations dated 17 Dec. 1920. In 1921 the Governor-General delegated certain of his functions to the Administrator of the Territory, who was assisted by an Advisory Council and, from 1925, by an Executive Committee and the Legislative Assembly.

**ADMINISTRATION.** The South-West Africa Affairs Amendment Act, 1949, abolished the Advisory Council as well as the provision for the nomination of a certain number of members of the Legislative Assembly. All 18 members of the Assembly are now elected by the registered voters of the Territory. The elections held on 8 March 1961 returned 16 Nationalists and 2 United Party members

The Territory is represented in the House of Assembly by 6 members elected by the registered voters of the Territory, and in the Senate by 4 Senators, of which number 2 are elected by the members of the Legislative Assembly and the representatives of the Territory in the House of Assembly, and 2 nominated by the President of the Republic. One of the nominated Senators is selected mainly on the ground of his acquaintance with the conditions of the coloured races of South-West Africa. As from 4 Aug. 1961 a Deputy Minister for South-West African Affairs has been appointed.

The seat of the administration is Windhoek. The country is divided into 21 districts controlled by magistrates.

*Administrator:* W. C. du Plessis.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of the Territory, including the Caprivi Zipfel, is 318,261 sq. miles (824,295 sq. km); that of Walvis Bay, administered by South-West Africa, 374 sq. miles.

The country is bounded on the north by Portuguese West Africa (Angola) and Northern Rhodesia, on the west by the Atlantic Ocean, on the south and southern portion of the eastern boundary by the Cape Province, and on the remainder of the eastern boundary by the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Northern Rhodesia. On the western coast, a strip of approximately 60 miles in width and extending from the Orange River in the south to the Kunene River in the north, which river is also the northern border of what is known as the Kaokoveld, consists of barren desert, and this is also the case in that portion of the Great Kalahari depression which is included in the country on its eastern boundary. The eastern portion is, however, not barren, being good grazing ground.

The Kunene River and the Okavango, which form portions of the northern border of the country, the Zambesi, which forms the eastern boundary of the Caprivi-Zipfel, the Kwando or Mashi, which flows through the Caprivi-Zipfel from the north between the Okavango and the Zambesi, and the Orange River in the south, are the only permanently running streams. But there is a system of great, sandy, dry river-beds throughout the country, in which water can generally be obtained by sinking shallow wells; these are the Kuiseb, Swakop, Omaruru and Ugab on the west; the Fish River in the south; the Nossob, the Auob and the Elephant Rivers in the south-east, and a series of what are known as Omuramba in the north-east, with numerous smaller stream-beds. In the Grootfontein area, which geologists describe as a 'karst' region, there are large supplies of underground water, but except for a few springs, mostly hot, there is no surface water throughout the country.

Owing to the difficulty of satisfactorily controlling that part of the Caprivi-Zipfel, east of the line running due south from Beacon 22, situated west of the Kwando (or Mashi) River, which flows through the Caprivi-Zipfel from the north, as from Aug. 1939 it was decided to transfer the control of this area to the Union Department of Native Affairs.

The White population (1960 cenus) amounted to 73,464, the Bantu and Coloured population to 452,538 and 2 Asiatics; total, 526,004.

Windhoek, the capital, with its surrounding district contains a population of 19,378 Whites and 16,673 Coloureds and Bantu (census 1960).

The principal Native races are the Ovambos, Hereros, Bergdamaras or Klipkaffirs, Namas (Hottentots) and Bushmen.

The Ovambos are a Bantu race and are both agriculturists and owners of stock. They still possess tribal organization to its full extent.

The Hereros are a pastoral people who formerly owned enormous herds of cattle. The Germans oppressed them, their tribal organization completely disappeared and they were scattered throughout the country on farms and in the different towns, where they formed the ordinary source of labour. Under the Union and Republic administration, reserves have been set apart and they have considerably increased in numbers and in animal wealth.

The Bergdamaras are, it is believed, also of Bantu origin, though some authorities hold that they belong rather to the Nama race, whose language they now speak. They are an inferior tribe, and were alternately the slaves of the Hereros and the Namas in pre-European days, according as the former or the latter were in the ascendant.

The Namas consist of 2 distinct sections: one, whose remnants are found in the central portions of the country, being of pure native extraction, is thought to have migrated from the region of the Central African lakes in prehistoric times; the other is composed of tribes whose members are descended from persons born in the Cape a couple of centuries ago with an admixture of European and Nama blood. These tribes, after conflict with their European neighbours, sought refuge across the Orange River.

The Bushmen are among the oldest inhabitants of southern Africa. A number of them have survived in South-West Africa.

In the centre of the country just south of the Windhoek district is the Rehoboth Gebiet, occupied by a race known as the Bastards, whose origin is much the same as the second class of Namas mentioned above, except that the admixture of European blood is much greater and their ordinary language is Afrikaans. These people have a measure of self-government under a council of which the local magistrate is chairman. They number about 8,000.

**EDUCATION** (1962). *White.* There are 60 government schools with 15,539 pupils. Of the children in government schools 6,178 are accommodated in 64 hostels which are conducted by the Administration in conjunction with the government schools.

*Non-White.* The education of the non-Whites is mainly under the supervision of various missions. There are 20 government Bantu schools, 5 government Coloured schools and 123 government-aided mission schools for Coloured (45) and Bantu (78) children, with 21,004 (6,235 Coloured, 14,769 Bantu) pupils. Two Coloured schools have secondary classes with 181 pupils; 2 Bantu schools have secondary classes with 81 pupils. There are 2 training schools for Bantu teachers, 1 government and the other subsidized by the Government, with 87 student teachers in training and 41 students attending technical classes. In addition there are 197 government-aided Bantu schools with 30,801 pupils.

**FINANCE.** The revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling, from 1960 in Rand) were:

| | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1963–64*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . . | 12,966,000 | 31,457,000 | 31,476,262 | 36,121,240 | 32,487,300 |
| Expenditure . . | 14,297,341 | 42,116,080 | 35,833,266 | 33,770,038 | 32,457,511 |

[1] Estimates.

For the purposes of customs and excise revenue the Territory is included in the South African Customs Union.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* South-West Africa is essentially a stock-raising country, the scarcity of water and poor rainfall rendering agriculture, except in the northern and north-eastern portions, almost impossible. Generally speaking the southern half is suited for the raising of small stock, while the central and northern portions are better fitted for cattle. The stock census, 1962, was as follows: 2,298,266 head of cattle, 4,686,715 head of small stock, 33,004 horses, 59,771 donkeys, 3,198 mules and 20,961 pigs. Considerable attention is being paid to the improvement of cattle and the production of butter. The quantity of butter manufactured in 1962 was 5,059,372 lb., of which 2,244,810 lb. were exported. Cheese manufactured at factories was 116,810 lb.

The production of karakul pelts is of increasing importance. The number of pelts exported during 1962 was 2,345,563, valued at R12,666,040.

201,223 head of slaughtered cattle, valued at R10,030,967, was exported to the Republic in 1962.

*Mining.* Mineral export/sales amounted to R53·14m. in 1961 and to R52,131,000 in 1962. Diamonds, which constitute the principal production, are mainly recovered from alluvial terraces on a 60-mile stretch along the coastline from the Orange River mouth northward. Exports in 1961, 907,540 carats, valued at R34,936,582; in 1962, 943,186 carats valued at R34,221,002.

Lead–copper–zinc ores containing silver, germanium and cadmium, lead–zinc, lead–vanadium and tin–wolfram ores are mined in the north. Beryl, lithium ores, tin, tantalite and semi-precious stones are recovered mainly from pegmatite deposits in the east, central and west; manganese is worked in the western section of the Territory. Kyanite and copper are mined in the central section, and salt is recovered from pans on the central coast north of Swakopmund.

Exports (1962, in short tons): Beryl, 130 (R26,130); copper ore, 1,612 (R102,762); lead–copper zinc, 189,209 (R14,056,657); lithium ores, 1,969 (R33,876); lead–vanadium, 8,505 (R625,626); tantalite, 12,802 lb. (R15,905); tin, 183 (R176,339); tin–wolfram, 403 (R250,000); salt, 84,005 (R293,000); germanium, 15·84 (R1,343,246); blister copper, 793 (R302,258); amethyst, 4·78 (R7,005); chalcedony, 2·37 (R1,540).

**COMMERCE.** The statistics concerning the external trade of South-West Africa are included in those of the Republic of South Africa.

The bulk of the direct imports into the country is landed at Walvis Bay, which is now administered as a portion of South-West Africa, and the Government proposes to develop this port as the main harbour.

Total trade between South-West Africa and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 8,036,786 | 9,011,198 | 7,484,741 | 11,655,817 | 14,502,000 |
| Exports from UK | 1,336,281 | 1,492,495 | 2,053,327 | 1,758,719 | 1,637,333 |
| Re-exports from UK | 2,627 | 806 | 1,981 | 2,250 | 17,815 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* The railway line from Walvis Bay to Nakop extends southwards and connects with the main system of the South African Railways at De Aar. The total length of the line inside South-West Africa is 1,486 miles of 3 ft 6 in. gauge.

*Roads.* The Railway Administration also operates well-developed road motor services, including a weekly service from Karasburg to Cape Town. The service between the railhead at Grootfontein *via* Tsumeb and Angola border has established an important link between South-West Africa and Portuguese West Africa, and that between Gobabis station and Buitepos, on the farm Sandfontein, links South-West Africa with Bechuanaland.

*Shipping.* In 1962 Walvis Bay harbour handled 804,339 tons of cargo (907,104 in 1961).

*Post.* At 31 March 1963 there were 143 post offices and 1,198 private bag services distributed by rail or road transport.

On 31 March 1963 there were 9,005 circuit miles of trunk lines, 36,831 miles of carrier circuits, 30,428 miles of telegraph circuits and 15,990 miles of farm telephone lines; 105 telegraph offices, 109 telephone exchanges, 343 public call offices and 17,483 rented telephones. There are 15 point-to-point radio stations in operation.

As at 31 March 1963, 29,374 wireless licences were issued.

A post office savings bank was established in 1916. The number of accounts open at 31 March 1963 was 49,316 with a credit of R3,488,263. Savings certificates of a value of R200 are also issued. The balance due to holders as at 31 March 1963 amounted to R420,400.

*Aviation.* The Territory is served by regular air services between Windhoek and Cape Town, Johannesburg, Upington and Salisbury.

*Banking.* Barclays Bank DCO has 17 branches and 19 agencies.

## Books of Reference

*The Territory of South West Africa.* (In *Official Year Book of the Union of South Africa*)
Department of Mines: *Quarterly Information Circulars: Industrial Minerals*
Bleeck, D. F., *Comparative Vocabularies of Bushman Language.* Cambridge, 1929
Wipplinger, O., *The Storage of Water in Sand.* Windhoek, 1959

# SPAIN

### ESTADO ESPAÑOL

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** The Spanish State was established by Gen. Franco's victory on 1 April 1939. For a short account of the Civil War in Spain, 17 July 1936 to 28 March 1939, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1939, pp. 1325–26. On 1 Feb. 1938 the first civil government was proclaimed, with Gen. Franco, possessing dictatorial powers, at its head. It was, on 11 July 1962, reconstituted as follows:

*Leader (Caudillo) of the Empire, Chief of the State, C.-in-C. of the Armed Forces, Prime Minister and Head of the Falange Party:* Gen. Francisco Franco Bahamonde (born 4 Dec. 1892).
*Vice-President of Government:* Capt.-Gen. Agustín Muñoz Grandes.
*Foreign Affairs:* Fernando María Castiella y Maiz.
*Army:* Gen. Pablo Martín Alonso.
*Navy:* Vice-Adm. Pedro Nieto Antúñez.
*Air:* Gen. José Lacalle Larraga.
*Justice:* Antonio Iturmendi Bañales.
*Secretary-General of the Falange Party:* José Solís Ruiz.
*Finance:* Mariano Navarro Rubio.
*Industry:* Gregorio López Bravo de Castro.
*Commerce and Food:* Alberto Ullastres Calvo.
*Agriculture:* Cirilo Cánovas García.
*Education:* Manuel Lora Tamayo.
*Public Works:* Gen. Jorge Vigón Suerodiaz.
*Labour:* Jesus Romeo Gorria.
*Interior:* Gen. Camilo Alonso Vega.
*Information and Tourism:* Manuel Fraga Iribarne.
*Housing:* José María Martínez Sánchez Arjona.
*Under-Secretary of the Presidency:* Vice-Adm. Luis Carrero Blanco.

On 31 March 1947 Gen. Franco announced that Spain is to become a monarchy, with a regency council and himself as the head of state. In the case of the incapacitation or death of the Chief of State, the regency council is to propose, by a two-thirds majority, a king or regent, who must be accepted by a two-thirds majority of the Cortes. On 6 July 1947 this 'Law of Succession' was approved by a referendum: out of a total of 17,178,812 electors, 14,145,163 voted for, and 722,656 against it; 351,744 votes were invalid.

*National flag:* Red, yellow, red (horizontal).
*National anthem:* Marcha granadera.

On 19 April 1937 the various political groups in the Nationalist Movement were united by Gen. Franco into one single political party, under the title *Falange Española Tradicionalista y de las Juntas de Ofensiva*

*Nacional Sindicalistas*, comprising the *falange española* or falangists created on 29 Oct. 1933 by José Antonio Primo de Rivera, eldest son of the general who was Dictator of Spain from 1923 to 1930, the traditionalists with the remaining monarchical groups, and the followers of Gil Robles, the leader of the right-wing *Acción Popular*.

This single party is ruled by a National Council composed of 100 members, or *Consejeros Nacionales*. The Government is further assisted by a *Junta Política*, presided over by the Chief Executive of the Movement.

The law of July 1942 re-established the Spanish *Cortes* (on corporative lines) as the supreme organ of state for the preparation and enactment of laws. The Cortes is composed of *Procuradores* (attorneys), either by election or by virtue of the state office or position held, as follows: (1) The Cabinet Ministers, 18; (2) the Members of the National Council, 103; (3) the Presidents of the State Council, of the Supreme Court of Justice and of the High Court of Military Justice, 3; (4) the representatives of the National Syndicates, elected from among their bodies, not to exceed one-third of the total number of *procuradores* in the Cortes, 142; (5) the *Alcaldes* or mayors of each of the 50 capitals of provinces, the cities of Ceuta and Melílla, and a representative for the remaining municipalities of each province appointed by the respective Provincial Assembly or *Diputación Provincial*, 102; (6) the heads of the universities, 12; (7) the Presidents of the Institute of Spain and of each of the royal academies composing it, and the 'Chancellor of Hispanity', 6; (8) the President of the Institute of Civil Engineers, 1; (9) 2 barristers to represent the inns of court, and 1 representative each for the medical, pharmaceutical, veterinary and architectural professions, 6; and (10) members appointed by the Chief of State, among persons of high standing in the ecclesiastical, military, administrative or social life who have rendered eminent services to Spain, 50; making a total of 441.

The Cortes have approved the law known as *Fuero de los Españoles*, proclaimed by Gen. Franco on 18 July 1945, by which civil rights are granted to the people. The *Fuero*, the Law of Succession, the constitution of the Cortes and similar fundamental laws which may be promulgated at some future date can only be modified or abrogated by a national referendum.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The provinces are constituted by the association of municipalities (9,214 in 1950). All municipalities are autonomous in their respective spheres, and at their heads stands the *Ayuntamiento*. The municipal councils are elected by the heads of family. The *Alcalde* or Mayor and the *Regidores* or councillors (in Madrid and Barcelona, 34 in number) are appointed by the Government. The *Diputaciones Provinciales* have entire jurisdiction over their own province and are their sole administrators. Each island of the Canaries has a corporation known as *Cabildo Insular*, to rule their special interests; the Balearic Islands have the same provincial administration as the mainland. Each province of Spain has its own Assembly, the *Diputación Provincial*.

The reconstruction of devastated regions is under the care of the *Dirección General de Regiones Devastadas*, a government department under the Ministry of the Interior, assisted by the *Junta de Reconstrucción*, the *Instituto de la Vivienda* and by the *Instituto de Crédito para la Reconstrucción Nacional*, created by law of 16 March 1939, whose duty is to grant and administer loans approved for reconstructing buildings, industries, agriculture, commerce and mining, and merchant vessels. On 7 Oct. 1939 the Chief of State was authorized to adopt towns, villages and other localities severely damaged by the civil war, and the State was given special powers for expropriation.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Continental Spain has an area of 491,258 sq. km, and including the Balearic and Canary Islands 503,545 sq. km (194,945 sq. miles).

The growth of the population since 1857 has been as follows:

| Census year | Population | Rate of annual increase | Census year | Population | Rate of annual increase |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1860 | 15,655,467 | 0·34 | 1920 | 21,303,162 | 0·69 |
| 1877 | 16,631,869 | 0·37 | 1930 | 23.563.867 | 1·06 |
| 1887 | 17,560,352 | 0·56 | 1940 | 25,877.971 | 0·98 |
| 1897 | 18,065,635 | 0·29 | 1950 | 27,976.755 | 0·81 |
| 1910 | 19,927,150 | 0·72 | 1960 | 30,903,137 | 0·88 |

Area and registered population of the provinces, as at 31 Dec. 1960:

| Province | Area (sq. km) | Population | Per sq. km | Province | Area (sq. km) | Population | Per sq. km |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Álava | 3,047 | 138,934 | 45·6 | Madrid | 8,002 | 2,606,524 | 325·7 |
| Albacete | 14,862 | 370,976 | 25·0 | Málaga | 7,285 | 775,167 | 106·4 |
| Alicante | 5,863 | 711,942 | 121·4 | Murcia | 11.317 | 800,463 | 70·1 |
| Almería | 8,774 | 360.777 | 41·1 | Navarra | 10.421 | 402,042 | 38·6 |
| Ávila | 8.048 | 238,372 | 29·6 | Orense | 6,979 | 451,474 | 64·7 |
| Badajoz | 21,657 | 834,370 | 38·5 | Oviedo | 10,895 | 989,344 | 90·8 |
| Baleares | 5,014 | 443.327 | 88·4 | Palencia | 8.019 | 231,977 | 28·9 |
| Barcelona | 7,733 | 2,877,966 | 372·2 | Palmas (Las) | 4.065 | 453.793 | 111·6 |
| Burgos | 14,328 | 380,791 | 26·6 | Pontevedra | 3,330 | 680,229 | 204·3 |
| Cáceres | 19,945 | 544.407 | 27·3 | Salamanca | 12,336 | 405,729 | 32·9 |
| Cádiz | 7,385 | 818 847 | 110·9 | Santa Cruz de Tenerife | 3.208 | 490,655 | 152·9 |
| Castellón | 6,679 | 339.229 | 50·8 | Santander | 5.289 | 432,132 | 81·7 |
| Ciudad-Real | 19,749 | 583,948 | 29·6 | Segovia | 6.949 | 195.602 | 28·2 |
| Córdoba | 13,718 | 798,437 | 58·2 | Sevilla | 14,010 | 1,234,435 | 88·1 |
| Coruña (La) | 7.903 | 991,729 | 125·5 | Soria | 10,301 | 147,052 | 14·3 |
| Cuenca | 17,062 | 315,433 | 18·5 | Tarragona | 6,283 | 362,679 | 57·7 |
| Gerona | 5,886 | 351,369 | 59·7 | Teruel | 14,797 | 215,183 | 14·5 |
| Granada | 12,531 | 769.408 | 61·4 | Toledo | 15,345 | 521,637 | 34·0 |
| Guadalajara | 12,190 | 183.545 | 15·0 | Valencia | 10,763 | 1.429,708 | 132·8 |
| Guipúzcoa | 1,997 | 478,337 | 239·5 | Valladolid | 8,345 | 363,106 | 43·5 |
| Huelva | 10,085 | 399,934 | 39·6 | Vizcaya | 2,224 | 754,383 | 339·2 |
| Huesca | 15.680 | 233,543 | 14·9 | Zamora | 10,572 | 301,129 | 28·5 |
| Jaén | 13.492 | 736,391 | 54·6 | Zaragoza | 17,132 | 656,772 | 38·3 |
| León | 14,070 | 584,594 | 38·8 | | | | |
| Lérida | 12,066 | 333,765 | 27·7 | | | | |
| Logroño | 5,034 | 229,852 | 45·6 | | | | |
| Lugo | 9,881 | 479,530 | 48·5 | Total | 503,545 | 30,430,698 | 60·4 |

In 1960 there were 14,763,388 males and 15,667,310 females.

By decree of 21 Sept. 1927 the islands which form the Canary Archipelago were divided into 2 provinces, under the name of their respective capitals: Santa Cruz de Tenerife and Las Palmas de Gran Canaria. The province of Santa Cruz de Tenerife is constituted by the islands of Tenerife, Palma, Gomera and Hierro, and that of Las Palmas by Gran Canaria, Lanzarote and Fuerteventura, with the small barren islands of Alegranza, Roque del Este, Roque del Oeste, Graciosa, Montaña Clara and Lobos. The area of the islands is 7,273 sq. km; population (1 Jan. 1959), 908,718.

Places under spanish sovereignty in Morocco are: Alhucemas, Ceuta, Chafarinas, Melilla and Peñón de Vélez.

The following were the registered populations of the principal towns at 1 Jan. 1963:

| Town | Population | Town | Population | Town | Population |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Albacete | 74,974 | Granada | 157,663 | Oviedo | 132,759 |
| Alicante | 126,107 | Hospitalet | 143,948 | Palma de Mallorca | 164,963 |
| Almería | 89,470 | Huelva | 77,231 | Pamplona | 105,397 |
| Badajoz | 100,974 | Jaén | 65,678 | Sabadell | 117,871 |
| Badalona | 102,704 | | | Salamanca | 93,130 |
| Baracaldo | 81,435 | Jérez de la Frontera | 132,400 | San Sebastián | 140,893 |
| Barcelona | 1,633,921 | La Coruña | 190,213 | | |
| Bilbao | 317,639 | Las Palmas | 205,302 | Santa Cruz de Tenerife | 141,557 |
| Burgos | 83,554 | León | 77,340 | Santander | 122,630 |
| Cádiz | 122,568 | Lérida | 66,847 | Sevilla | 459,786 |
| Cartagena | 128,047 | Logroño | 63,781 | Tarrasa | 103,307 |
| Castellón | 64,928 | Madrid | 2,443,152 | Valencia | 503,358 |
| Ceuta | 75,410 | Málaga | 307,162 | Valladolid | 159,135 |
| Córdoba | 207,009 | Melilla | 78,788 | Vigo | 154,335 |
| Ferrol | 76,068 | Murcia | 257,895 | Vitoria | 80,223 |
| Gijón | 126,590 | Orense | 66,403 | Zaragoza | 343,468 |

The movement of population for calendar years was as follows:

| | Marriages | Births | Deaths | Immigrants | Emigrants |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 235,315 | 654,151 | 261,979 | 23,114 | 33,242 |
| 1961 | 237,160 | 645,260 | 253,211 | 24,197 | 34,370 |
| 1962 | 236,488 | 650,091 | 271,591 | 22,321 | 32,295 |

**RELIGION.** Under the Franco régime Catholicism is again established as the religion of the State. Religious bodies have recovered their legal status; confiscated property has been returned; allowances to clergy are again paid by the State; divorce is suppressed; cemeteries are brought back to ecclesiastical jurisdiction. There are 10 metropolitan sees and 64 suffragan sees, the chief being Toledo, where the Primate resides.

A concordat was signed in Rome on 27 Aug. 1953 to replace the concordat of 1851, which the Republic had denounced in 1931.

There are about 26,000 Protestants, with 200 churches and chapels, outside which no public ceremonies are permitted. There is no liberty for propaganda, and the circulation of Holy Scripture, except in annotated Roman Catholic editions, is forbidden. Several churches were closed in 1958 and 1959. The British and Foreign Bible Society was, on 10 March 1963, allowed to resume its activities.

The first Jewish synagogue since the expulsion of the Jews in 1492 was opened in Madrid on 2 Oct. 1959. The number of Jews is estimated at about 1,000.

**EDUCATION.** Educational administration is controlled by the *Sindicato Español Universitario* (SEU). The country is divided into 12 educational districts, with the universities as centres. Primary education is compulsory and free. The *Frente de Juventudes* (Youth Front) was created by law of 6 Dec. 1940; it comprises 3 sections (educational, labour, rural) and had, in 1958, 1,494,413 members. There is also the University Militia for army training under conscription.

In 1961–62 there were 100,970 primary schools attended by 3,201,716 pupils, with 99,448 teachers, including 6,735 private schools with 264,132 pupils and 6,580 teachers. Secondary education is conducted in 'institutos', or middle-class schools. There were, in 1961–62, 2,161 institutos with 657,194 pupils and 37,609 teachers. These schools prepare for the universities, of which there are 12, attended (1961–62) by 64,361 students (15,891 women), with 4,097 teachers. The universities are at Barcelona, Granada, Madrid, Murcia, Oviedo, Salamanca, Santiago, Sevilla, Valencia, Valladolid, Zaragoza and La Laguna (Canaries). There is, besides, a medical and science faculty at Cádiz in connexion with the University of Seville.

In 1960, 3,158,850 persons over 10 years of age (14·24%) could not read or write. A literacy test for all Spaniards born after 31 Dec. 1946 was introduced in 1963, to be able to vote, occupy administrative posts or obtain government contracts.

*Cinemas* (1961). There were 7,395 cinemas with a seating capacity of 4,355,732.

*Newspapers* (1960). There appeared 133 daily newspapers with a total annual circulation of 653,696,000 copies. Nine of them were published in Madrid (222,683,000) and 8 in Barcelona (121,875,000); all must be printed in Castilian.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by *Tribunales* and *Juzgados* (Tribunals and Courts), which conjointly form the *Poder Judicial* (Judicial Power). Judges and magistrates cannot be removed, suspended or transferred except as set forth by law.

The Judicature is composed of the *Tribunal Supremo* (Supreme High Court); 15 *Audiencias Territoriales* (Division High Courts); 50 *Audiencias Provinciales* (Provincial High Courts); 579 *Juzgados de Primera Instancia* (Courts of First Instance), and 9,329 *Juzgados Municipales, Comarcales y de paz* (District Court, or Court of Lowest Jurisdiction held by Justices of the Peace).

The *Tribunal Supremo* consists of a President (appointed by the Government) and various judges distributed among 8 chambers: 1 for trying civil matters, 2 for administrative purposes, 1 for criminal trials, 1 for social matters and 3 for jurisdictional disputes. The *Tribunal Supremo* has disciplinary faculties; is court of cassation in civil and criminal trials; for administrative purposes decides in first and second instance disputes arising between private individuals and the State, and in social matters resolves in the last instance all cases involving over 20,000 pesetas.

The *Audiencias Territoriales* have power to try in second instance sentences passed by judges in civil matters.

The *Audiencias Provinciales* try and pass sentence in first instance on all cases filed for delinquency. The jury system is in operation except for military trials.

The *Juzgados Municipales* try small civil cases and petty offences. The *Juzgados Comarcales* deal with the same charges, but their jurisdiction embraces larger districts.

Military cases are tried by the *Tribunal Supremo de Justicia Militar.*

The prison population was, on 1 Jan. 1963, 13,735, including 1,092 women.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** Schemes of wide social range include the Labour Charter (*Fuero del Trabajo*) of 9 March 1938, for a better distribution and remuneration of the working classes, with uninterrupted Sunday and feast-day wages. The law of Family Subsidy (*Subsidio Familiar*), which came into force on 1 March 1939, makes all working people contribute 1% of their earnings, plus an additional 6% from the employers, in a system of social insurance which entitles all families with from 2 to 12 children under 14 years of age to a proportional monthly allowance ranging from 60 to 4,500 pesetas, with an additional 3,000 pesetas for each child in excess of 12 (2 Sept. 1955). Married workers receive an additional bonus. Since 1949, old age pensions and health and maternity insurances have been added; workers contribute 1% and employers 5%. A decree of 22 Feb. 1941 established state loans on marriage to help large families, and the institution known as *Auxilio Social*, the funds of which are derived among other channels from a fortnightly public collection throughout the country, for supplying food and clothing to needy persons and the maintenance of nurseries and infirmaries. A national health insurance for all workers is now also in operation.

By a law dated 27 Feb. 1908 the *Instituto Nacional de Previsión* was founded for the purpose of granting old age pensions and administering a system of social insurance. The family-allowance and health-insurance schemes, described above, have been incorporated in the *Instituto*. In 1962, 1,585·2m. pesetas were paid out in family subsidies to 2,645,000 persons; 196·8m. pesetas were paid out in sickness benefits; 3,540m. pesetas for old age pensions, and 468m. pesetas in injury benefits.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure for budgetary periods of 2 calendar years, in 1,000 pesetas:

| | *1956/57* | *1958/59* | *1960/61* | *1962/63* | *1964/65* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 33.834.046 | 48,007.918 | 65.691.300 | 86.854.636 | 120,843.493·5 |
| Expenditure | 35.832,671 | 48,004,948 | 59,149.897 | 86.787.935 | 120.843.493·5 |

The budget for 1964 65 is made up as follows (in 1.000 pesetas):

| *Revenue* | |
|---|---|
| Direct taxes | 34,500,000 |
| Indirect taxes | 69,022,000 |
| Loans, etc. | 5,096,372 |
| Financial transactions | 4.032.000 |
| Transfer of investments | 584,950 |
| Monopolies | 7 608,172 |

| *Expenditure* | |
|---|---|
| Chief of State | 16,436 |
| Regency Council | 720 |
| Spanish Cortes | 36,059 |
| National Council | 404.800 |
| Public Debt | 6.867.864 |
| Pensions | 5,299,606 |
| High Court of Finance | 19,524 |
| National fund | 2,677,500 |
| Presidency of the Government | 4,517,935 |
| Ministry of Foreign Affairs | 1,306,699 |
| ” ” Justice | 3,377,982 |
| ” ” War | 11,134.377 |
| ” ” Marine | 3,904,311 |
| ” ” Interior | 11,723,104 |
| ” ” Public Works | 22,056,780 |
| ” ” Education | 11,592,523 |
| ” ” Labour | 1,462,098 |
| ” ” Industry | 639,380 |
| ” ” Agriculture | 6,011,484 |
| ” ” Air | 4,845,558 |
| ” ” Commerce | 1,592,599 |
| ” ” Information and Tourism | 1,286,022 |
| ” ” Housing | 7,842.847 |
| ” ” Finance | 368,503 |
| Cost of collecting revenue | 9,619,706 |
| Debt service | 2,238,976 |

The total state debt on 1 Jan. 1963 was 156,347m. pesetas, of which 10,426,948,885 pesetas were Treasury bonds.

**DEFENCE.** On 26 Sept. 1953 the US and Spain signed three agreements covering the construction and use of military facilities in Spain by the US, economic assistance, and military end-item assistance. The American naval and air base at Rota (near Cádiz) is connected by pipelines with the American bomber bases at Morón de la Frontera (near Seville), Torrejón (near Madrid) and Zaragoza.

The agreement was renewed for a further 5 years on 26 Sept. 1963, when, in addition, a joint consultative committee was set up, with headquarters in Madrid.

Army. The Army was reorganized by a decree published on 24 July 1939 to be constituted by 8 army corps in the Peninsula and 2 in Morocco, in addition to the 2 *Comandancias Generales* in the Balearic and Canary Islands as heretofore. A decree of 30 Aug. 1939 created the High General Staff of the Army as the highest military authority.

On 21 Aug. 1940 military service was made compulsory for 2 years.

On 20 Dec. 1943 the Falangist Militia were dissolved.

On 1 Jan. 1944 a slight reorganization was made by withdrawing from the 2nd Región Militar the eastern provinces of Granada, Malaga and Almeria, which were to form the 9th Región Militar. After this reorganization there were 8 army corps attached to the 8 original military regions; 1 Región Militar, the 9th, with 1 division only and the Capitanias Generales on the Balearic and Canary Islands as heretofore.

The army corps are as follows: I, Madrid, 2 divisions; II, Sevilla, 2 divisions; III, Valencia, 2 divisions; IV, Barcelona, 2 divisions; V, Zaragoza, 2 divisions; VI, Burgos, 2 divisions; VII, Valladolid, 2 divisions; VIII, Coruña, 2 divisions; 9th Región Militar, 1 division. There are also 1 armoured division and 1 independent cavalry division attached to the 1st Región Militar (Madrid).

In Africa the army corps are as follows: IX (Ceuta), 2 divisions; X (Melilla), 2 divisions. There is also 1 armoured brigade and 1 independent cavalry brigade.

Navy. Particulars of the principal ships:

| Completed | Name | Standard displacement Tons | Armour Belts In. | Armour Turrets In. | Principal armament | Shaft horse-power | Speed Knots |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | *Cruisers* | | | | |
| 1936 | Canarias | 10,670 | 2 | 1 | 8 8-in.; 8 4·7-in.A.A. | 90,000 | 33 |
| 1931 | Miguel de Cervantes | 8,250 | 3 | — | 8 6-in. | 80,000 | 33 |
| 1927 | Almirante Cervera | 7,976 | | | | | |
| 1925 | Galicia | 8,250 | | | | | |

The anti-aircraft cruiser *Méndez Núñez* was stricken from the list in 1963.

There are 25 destroyers, 8 frigates, 6 corvettes, 5 submarines, 6 frigate minelayers, 13 minesweepers, 12 coastal minesweepers, 2 submarine chasers, 3 motor torpedo-boats, 17 motor launches, 10 coastguard patrol vessels, 4 midget submarines, 2 training ships, 3 surveying vessels, 5 patrol craft, a river patrol boat, 8 landing ships, 4 oilers, 2 transports, 2 tenders, a boom defence vessel and 10 sea-going tugs.

Shipbuilding is mainly carried on at the dockyards at Ferrol and Cartagena, Cádiz having a smaller share in it.

There are naval wireless telegraphic stations at Cádiz, Barcelona, Mahón, Pontevedra, Cartagena and El Ferrol.

Barcelona, Bilbao, Seville and Cádiz are the chief of the 26 naval yards.

In 1963 naval personnel totalled 43,000 officers and ratings, including marines.

Air Force. The Air Force is organized as an independent service, dating from 1939. It comprises 5 air regions (with HQ at Madrid, Seville, Valencia, Zaragoza and Valladolid), 2 overseas air zones (Balearic and Canary Islands) and a separate Air Defence Command, which controls interceptor squadrons (including USAF elements) and control and warning stations.

The most important combat units are 6 wings (each with 3 25-plane squadrons) of F-86F Sabre jet-fighters. Other operational units are equipped with obsolescent aircraft, including 2 wings of Spanish-built Messerschmitt BF109 piston-engined fighter-bombers and 5 wings of Heinkel He111 bombers. Two transport wings operate a total of more than 200 C-54s, C-47s and Spanish-built Alcotán, Halcón and Azor transports. Large training and helicopter units bring the total strength of the Air Force to about 2,800 aircraft. Many trainers are of Spanish design.

**PRODUCTION.** A 4-year development plan, 1963–67, envisages a total investment of 355,000m. pesetas.

*Agriculture.* Spain is mainly an agricultural country. Land under cultivation in 1961 (in 1,000 hectares) was:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cereals | 7,244 | Potatoes | 381 | Artificial meadows | 821 |
| Vegetables | 975 | Sugar beet | 159 | Gardens | 225 |
| Vineyards | 1,617 | Fruit | 612 | Fallow | 5,570 |
| Olives | 2,153 | Textile crops | 334 | Pasture | 20,779 |

| Principal crops | Area (in 1,000 hectares) | | | | Yield (in 1,000 metric tons) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
| Wheat | 4,367 | 4 140 | 3,880 | 4,252 | 4,635 | 3,580 | 3,431 | 4 812 |
| Barley | 1,452 | 1,385 | 1,450 | 1,449 | 2,091 | 1,560 | 1,744 | 2,162 |
| Oats | 571 | 558 | 583 | 549 | 524 | 420 | 495 | 513 |
| Rye | 540 | 500 | 485 | 486 | 533 | 355 | 351 | 453 |
| Rice | 66 | 62 | 63 | 63 | 386 | 367 | 395 | .. |
| Oranges | 89 | 105 | 114 | 106 | 1,442 | 1,539 | 1,838 | 1,889 |
| Olives (oil) | 2,144 | 2,147 | 2,153 | .. | 440 | 464 | 361 | .. |
| Potatoes | 399 | 395 | 416 | 381 | 4,587 | 4,620 | 4,918 | 4,000 |

In 1961, 1,617,000 hectares were under vines; production of wine was 20,482,000 hectolitres. The area of onions planted was 35,715 hectares, yielding 8,366,000 quintals. Other products are esparto (811,540 quintals), flax, hemp and pulse. Spain has important industries connected with the preparation of wine and fruits. Silk culture is carried on in Murcia, Alicante and other provinces; 521 tons were produced in 1961. Spain produced in 1962, 9,068 tons of honey and 597 tons of beeswax. The production of turpentine in 1960 was 47,156 metric tons. Beer factories produced 468·5m. litres in 1962.

Tobacco crop in 1961 was 31,000 tons; sugar-cane, 325,000 tons; sugar beet, 3·7m. tons.

The number of farm animals in 1962 was estimated as follows (in 1,000): Horses, 440; mules, 1,042; asses, 641; cows, 3,683; sheep, 20,099; goats, 2,599; pigs, 6,118; domestic rabbits, 4,132; fowls, 40,132.

*Fishery.* The most important catches are those of sardines, tunny fish and cod. The total catch amounted in 1962 to 782,800 tons, representing a value of 7,829·7m. pesetas. In the tinned fish industry there were 789 factories, producing (in 1962) 61,515 tons. The Spanish fishing fleet consists of 34,220 vessels of 400,000 tons.

*Mining.* Spain is rich in minerals. The production of the more important minerals in 1962 were as follows (in metric tons):

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Anthracite | 3,623,812 | Lead ore | 104,520 | Tin ore | 476 |
| Coal | 10,256,458 | Manganese ore | 13,934 | Zinc ore | 139,424 |
| Lignite | 2,696,771 | Potash ore | 1,575,701 | Wolfram ore | 690 |
| Copper ore | 19,493 | Rock salt | 614,293 [1] | Ilmenite | 48,212 |
| Iron ore | 5,841,289 | Sulphur | 26,460 | Silver (troy oz.) | [illegible] |
| Iron pyrites | 1,568,642 | Aluminium | 40,943 | Gold (troy oz.) | 7,388 |

[1] 1961.

In 1962, 370,464 workers were employed in the mining and metallurgical industries. The total value of the mining production was 12,108m. pesetas; of metallurgical production, 30,154m. pesetas. In 1962 Spain produced 2,017,737 tons of pig-iron and 2,225,000 tons of steel ingots and castings. A uranium plant to supply the material for nuclear energy was inaugurated at Andujar in Andalusia in Feb. 1960.

*Industry.* The manufacture of cotton and woollen goods is important, principally in Catalonia. In 1962 there were 2,000 cotton factories in operation, with 53,669 looms and 2,378,000 spindles, employing 211,025 workmen. Production (1962): 15,975 tons of woollen, 104,623 tons of cotton manufactures, 54,000 kg of silk yarn, 1,920 tons of rayon. There are in Spain 225 paper-mills, which produced in 1962, 394,635 tons of writing, printing, packing and cigarette paper. The production of cork in 1962 was 107,360 tons. The production of cement reached 6,788,217 tons in 1962.

*Power.* Electric power-stations numbered 1,232 (1,002 hydraulic) with a total of 8,779,000 kva and the total output registered amounted to 22,900m. kwh. in 1962, of which 15,900m. kwh. was hydraulic.

**Labour.** The economic policy is centred on vertical syndicates (trade unions) created under the Charter of Labour on 8 Aug. 1939, replacing the former local and provincial syndicates. The law of 23 June 1941 classified these syndicates into 26 branches of production, each working within its own respective economic sphere, without interrupting their unity or formation. The individual is replaced by the producing concern as a whole, made up of the capitalists, managers, experts and all those rendering some sort of labour, whether intellectual or manual. The vertical syndicate is invested with authority and hierarchy. The appointments are made from top to bottom. At the top stands the National Delegate of Syndicates, who is responsible for his conduct to the Minister who appoints him. Production, wages, prices and the distribution of domestic and foreign merchandise are controlled, and legislation has been adopted requiring government permission for the establishment of new industries.

On 10 Oct. 1953 a committee was appointed to provide for the participation of workers in the management of industrial concerns employing more than 1,000 workers.

**COMMERCE.** Foreign trade of Spain (Peninsula, Baleares, Canaries, Ceuta, Melilla), exclusive of Spanish Morocco and Guinea (in 1,000 gold pesetas until 1959, in 1,000 pesetas from 1960):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 2,433,184 | 43,287,301 | 65,537,081 | 82,397,618 |
| Exports | 1,486,994 | 43,523,662 | 42,574,804 | 39,480,052 |

In 1962 the most important items of import were: Machinery and electrical equipment, 115,477 tons, 16·2m. pesetas; mineral products

·78m. tons, 11·9m. pesetas; base metals and manufactures, 945,765 tons, ·47m. pesetas; vegetables, 1·38m. tons, 7·21m. pesetas; chemicals, 1·19m. ons, 7·18m. pesetas; textiles, 156,405 tons, 6m. pesetas; transport equipment, 163,102 tons, 5·78m. pesetas. The main items of exports were: egetables, 1·77m. tons, 13·4m. pesetas; food, drink, tobacco, 378,542 tons, ·8m. pesetas.

In 1962 Spain exported 1,059,500 metric tons of oranges; to Germany, 27,900; France, 146,900; UK, 118,600; Netherlands, 112,900; Belgium nd Luxembourg, 89,600; Sweden, 48,000; Switzerland, 30,000; Norway, 7,100; Denmark, 16,800.

Total trade between Spain and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade eturns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| mports to UK | 35,255,364 | 55,889,460 | 54,848,087 | 53,993,779 | 53,699,401 |
| xports from UK | 20,392,623 | 24,860,330 | 32,207,287 | 52,619,747 | 60,343,308 |
| e-exports from UK | 903,576 | 1,046,114 | 1,262,873 | 1,230,548 | 1,333,721 |

In Dec. 1948 special exchange rates were established to facilitate Spanish xports to the sterling and dollar countries, Belgium, Denmark, Netherlands, Portugal, Sweden and Switzerland.

COMMUNICATIONS. *Shipping.* The merchant navy on 1 Jan. 1963 contained 2,037 vessels of a gross tonnage of 1,998,875.

In 1961, 83,391 ships entered Spanish ports, carrying 1,998,875 passengers and discharging 34,997,000 tons of cargo; 83,248 ships cleared, carrying 1,153,374 passengers and loading 27,615,000 tons of cargo.

*Roads.* In 1962 the total length of highways and roads in Spain was 132,072 km, of which 80,245 km were macadamized. Number of motor cars was 1,487,810 in 1962.

*Railways.* The total length of the railways in 1961 was 18,022 km, of which 13,436 km are of a broad gauge (1·67 metres) and 4,589 km are of varying gauges, chiefly 1 metre. There are 2,189 km of lines electrified. On 1 Feb. 1941 the Spanish railways, of normal gauge only, passed into state ownership; they are under a board known as the *Red Nacional de Ferrocarriles Españoles* (RENFE). The gauge of the principal Spanish railways has, for strategic reasons, been kept different from that of France and Portugal; passengers therefore must change trains at the frontier stations.

Number of passengers carried in 1962 by government-owned lines was 128,457,837; operating revenue was 10,696m. pesetas; operating expenditure, 12,847m. pesetas.

There were 22 main lines of normal gauge and 55 of narrow gauge, the most important being those in the north, with 3,803 km; Madrid–Saragossa–Alicante (system Antigua and Catalana), 3,670 km; Andaluces, 1,644 km; Madrid–Cáceres–Portugal and west, 1,587 km; south of Spain, 397 km; La Robla to Valmaseda and Luchana (narrow gauge), 312 km, and Calatayud–Teruel–Valencia (Central de Aragón), 299 km. Length of subways in Madrid (1961) was 39 km; in Barcelona, 21 km.

*Post.* The receipts of the post office in 1962 were 2,010m. pesetas; expenses, 1,385m. pesetas. There were 13,755 post offices, 7,506 telephone exchanges and (1963) 2,096,100 telephones.

The length of telegraph lines in 1962 was 40,492 km: number of telegraph offices, 6,785; receipts, 520m. pesetas; expenses, 562m. pesetas.

The 'Compañía Nacional de Telegrafía sin Hilos' holds the government concession for the public service with ships, and between the Peninsula and the Canary Islands, and the international service with England, Italy, France, Switzerland and America, as well as various special press services. The National Radio Service 'Redera' operates a broadcasting station at Arganda, 15 miles from Madrid.

The overseas radio-telegraph circuits are operated in Spain mainly by Transradio Española, SA. Under an agreement with Cable and Wireless, Ltd, London, Transradio Española lease and operate the Bilbao end of the Bilbao–Great Britain cable and the Barcelona end of the Barcelona–Marseilles cable.

*Aviation.* The most important Spanish airline is 'Iberia'; it maintains a regular service with Tangier, Morocco, the Balearic and Canary Islands, Lisbon, Switzerland, London, Buenos Aires, Venezuela, Cuba, Canada and USA. There are 37 civilian and 7 military airports.

In 1962, 91,964 aircraft entered Spain, carrying 2,216,000 passengers and 13,111 metric tons of merchandise; 2·23m. passengers and 12,586 metric tons of merchandise left Spain by air.

**MONEY.** The *peseta* of 100 *céntimos* had the nominal value of a pre-war franc, 9½*d*., or 25·22 pesetas to the £ sterling. The exchange value of the peseta has not been restored to parity since the War, and in Nov. 1963 stood at 167·5 = £1.

Bank-notes of 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 25, 5 and 1 peseta value are in circulation. The denominations of coins are 5 and 10 *céntimos* (aluminium, tin and copper), 1 *peseta* (copper and aluminium) and 5, 25 and 50 *pesetas* (nickel and copper).

**BANKING.** On 1 Jan. 1922 the Bank of Spain came under the Bank Ordinance Law, according to which the Government participates in its net profits. The bank is now authorized to increase the capital up to the limit of 250m. pesetas. The law of 13 March 1942 provides for the issue of Treasury bonds amounting to 4,437,782,014 pesetas as a guarantee to offset liabilities of the war period entered by the Republican Government. On 18 Dec. 1950 the authorized issue of bank-notes was raised from 28,000m. (11 Jan. 1948) to 45,000m. pesetas. On 31 Dec. 1946 a bank ordinance was issued, regulating the activities of private banks.

In 1963 the Banco Central set up the Banco de Fomento (capital, 225m. pesetas) for long-term financing; the new bank is to absorb the Banco Central's investment company (Hispana de Inversiones), after which its capital is to be increased by 75m.

On 31 Aug. 1963 the note circulation totalled 126,171m. pesetas and the gold holdings of the Bank of Spain amounted to 3,953,005,815 pesetas (paper). A decree of 11 July 1941 established the voluntary nationalization of foreign banks in Spain, and the transference and amalgamation of the business of national banks.

Gold reserves at 31 Aug. 1963 consisted of: Revalued gold of Bank of Spain, 2,808,218,473 pesetas (paper); authorized gold acquisition, 28,279,104 pesetas; treasury gold, 1,144,787,342 pesetas (paper); current accounts of institute of foreign exchange, 65,069m. pesetas; gold in current accounts, 16,455m. pesetas.

Savings bank deposits (Popular Savings Banks) in Spain, 31 July 1963, amounted to 132,525m. pesetas. Post office savings banks opened on 12

March 1916. Deposits, 31 July 1963, amounted to 9,398m. pesetas; private banks saving deposits to 88,388m. pesetas.

By a decree of 20 Nov. 1941 the post office savings bank opens an account with an initial entry of 1 peseta for every Spanish child born.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** On 1 Jan. 1859 the metric system of weights and measures was introduced, but the old weights and measures are still largely used. They are: The *quintal* = 220·4 lb. avoirdupois; the *libra* = 1·014 lb. avoirdupois; the *arroba*, for wine = 3½ Imperial gallons; for oil = 2¾ Imperial gallons; the *square vara* = 1·09 vara = 1 yard; the *fanega* = 1½ Imperial bushels.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Spain maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium (also Minister in Luxembourg), Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Germany, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Irish Republic, Italy, Japan (also for Korea), Liberia, Morocco, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines (also for Taiwan), Portugal, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, UAR (also Minister in Ethiopia and Saudi Arabia), UK, USA, Vatican, Venezuela; legations in Burma, Greece, Iran, Iraq (also for Afghánistán), Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Norway (also for Iceland), Republic of South Africa, Sweden, Uruguay.

### Of Spain in Great Britain (24 Belgrave Sq., SW1)

*Ambassador:* The Marquis of Santa Cruz (accredited 8 May 1958).

*Minister-Counsellors:* E. Casuso y Gandarillas; Ernesto La Orden (*Cultural*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Francisco Mendivil Oliver (*Army*), Capt. Enrique Barbudo (*Navy*), Col. Felipe Galarza (*Air*). *Counsellors:* Manuel Quinteros Núñez, Manuel Barroso (*Commercial*); Alberto Lopez Herce; Tristán La Rosa (*Information*). *First Secretary:* Santiago Martínez Caro. *Labour Attaché:* Luis Burgos Boezo. *Agricultural Attaché:* Claudio Rodríguez Porrero y de Chavarri.

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, Newcastle and Southampton, and consular agents in all the principal towns.

### Of Great Britain in Spain

*Ambassador:* Sir George Labouchere, KCMG.

*Minister:* A. C. I. Samuel, CMG, CVO. *Counsellors:* D. I. Dunnett, OBE (*Commercial*); L. Hagestadt (*Labour*). *First Secretaries:* N. E. Cox (*Commercial*); H. A. Dudgeon (*Head of Chancery*); F. L. Dempster, OBE, DSC; F. B. Sedgwick-Jell (*Consul*).

*Service Attachés:* Cdr J. L. Rigge, RN (*Navy*), Brig. M. J. A. Paterson, DSO (*Army*), Group Capt. P. H. Baldwin, OBE (*Air*).

*Cultural Attaché:* D. A. A. Traversi, OBE.

There are consular representatives at Algeciras, Barcelona, Bilbao, Cádiz, Cartagena, Granada, Jérez de la Frontera, La Coruña, La Línea, Málaga, Palma, San Sebastian, Seville, Valencia, Vigo and Santa Cruz (Tenerife).

### OF SPAIN IN THE USA (2700–15th St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20009)

*Ambassador:* The Marqués Merry del Val.

*Minister-Counsellor:* Emilio Garrigues. *Ministers:* Carlos Gamir (*Commercial*); Nuño Aguirre de Carcer (*Cultural*). *Counsellors:* Carlos Manuel Fernández Shaw (*Cultural*), Luis L. Ballesteros (*Information*); Joaquín Gutiérrez Cano (*Financial*).

*First Secretary:* Luis Fernández de Castillejo. *Service Attachés:* Col. Francisco Coloma (*Military*), Capt. Eugenio Valero (*Navy*). Col. Gonzalo Hevier (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Adrián Morales. *Labour Attaché:* Miguel García de Saez.

### OF THE USA IN SPAIN

*Ambassador:* Robert F. Woodward.

*Minister-Counsellor:* Robert H. McBride. *Counsellors:* Livingston D. Watrous; James M. Wilson (*Economic*); Edward P. Dobyns; William W. Copeland (*USIA*).

*First Secretaries:* George W. Landau; Douglas B. O'Connell; Charles C. Finch; Robert W. Zimmerman; Cabot Sedwick; John L. Barrett; Henry L. Pitts (*Economic*).

*Service Attachés:* Col. Robert C. Williams (*Army*), Capt. Marlin Clausner (*Navy*), Col. Albert M. Welsh (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Ivy W. Duggan.

There are consuls at Barcelona, Bilbao, Seville, Valencia and Vigo.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Instituto Nacional de Estadística (Ferraz 41, Madrid) combines the administrative work of a government department attached to the Presidency of the Government with a centre of statistical studies. *Director-General:* Luis Ubach García-Ontiveros. Its publications include: *Anuario Estadístico de España.* Annual (latest vol., 1962). *Edición manual* (latest vol., 1963).—*Anuarios estadísticos provinciales.*—*Nomenclatura de las ciudades, villas lugares, aldeas, y demás entidades de población de España.* 7 vols. Madrid, 1945.—*Censo de Población de España.* 9 vols. Madrid, 1944.—*Diccionario Corográfico de España.* 4 vols. Madrid, 1948.—*Boletín de Estadística.* Madrid. (No. 1, Jan.–March 1939; monthly from 1948).—*Estadística española. Revista trimestral* (from 1959)

Aguilar (ed.), *Nuevo Atlas de España.* Madrid, 1961
Altamira y Crevea, R., *A History of Spain.* New York and London, 1950
Banciella y Bárcena, J. César, *Rutas de Impreio.* Madrid, 1940
Brennan, Gerald, *The Spanish Labyrinth.* 2nd ed. London, 1950.—*The Face of Spain.* London. 1950
*Enciclopedia Universal Ilustrada.* 70 vols., 10 appendices, 10 supplements. Madrid
Fuentes Irurozqui, M., *Viaje a través de la España economica.* Madrid, 1948
Gallop, R., *A Book of the Basques.* London, 1930
García Venero, M., *Historia del Nacionalismo Vasco, 1793–1936.* Madrid, 1945
Lafuente, M., and Valera, J., *Historia General de España.* New ed. 25 vols. Barcelona, 1925
López Oliván, J., *Repertorio Diplomático Español.* [*Collection of treaties. 1125–1935.*] Madrid, 1944
Madariaga, S. de, *Spain.* London, 1942
Merriman, R. B., *The Rise of the Spanish Empire in the Old World and in the New.* 4 vols. New York, 1918–34
Messerli, F. M., *A B C Político de La Nueva España* Barcelona, 1940
Miguel, A. de, *El Potencial Económico de España.* Madrid, 1935
Orenga, J. B., *Contestaciones al Cuestionario Oficial de Doctrina del Movimiento.* Madrid, 1941
Peers, E. A. (ed.), *Spain: a companion to Spanish studies.* 5th ed. London, 1956
Ramos Oliveira, A., *Politics, Economics and Men of Modern Spain, 1808–1946.* London, 1946
Reske-Nielsen E., *Spanien, 1931–48.* Copenhagen, 1949
Videns Vives, J., *Historia económica de España.* 5 vols. Barcelona, 1959

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional. Madrid. *Director:* Cesareo Goicoechea.

## PROVINCES IN AFRICA

In Jan. 1958 the territory of 'Spanish West Africa' was divided into the provinces of Ifní and Spanish Sahara; both are under the jurisdiction of the commanding officer of the Canary Islands.

Trade of the Spanish territories with UK (British Board of Trade returns in £ sterling):

| | Imports to UK | | | Exports from UK | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
| Canary Islands . | 13,664,602 | 15.197,746 | 15,494,448 | 5.667.142 | 6,685,460 | 7,672,098 |
| North Africa . | 444 | 14.724 | 3,458 | 199.909 | 272,244 | 269,384 |
| West Africa . | 507.772 | 200,947 | 86,479 | 948.286 | 747,845 | 509,392 |

The establishment of new foreign enterprises of any kind in the territories of Spanish West Africa has been prohibited by a presidential order of 27 Nov. 1950. Foreign enterprises already established may continue their activities, but without the possibility of extending the scope or increasing the capital.

The **Province of Ifní** is situated on the Atlantic coast, 1,300 km from Tetuan. It is bounded to the south by the Asaka River (called Nun by France). Its area is 1,500 sq. km (580 sq. miles), the population (1960), 49,889; the capital is Sidi Ifní. Ifní was ceded to Spain by Morocco in 1860, but the occupation was purely nominal until 6 April 1934, when the Spanish flag was hoisted for the first time.

*Governor-General:* Gen. Adolfo Artalejo Campos.

The **Province of Spanish Sahara** consists of 2 districts: El Aaiún and Villa Cisneros. Area, 266,000 sq. km (102,680 sq. miles). Population (1960), 23,793. The capital is El Aaiún (population, 4,000–5,000). The strip between 27° 40′ N. and Wad Draa was ceded by Spain to Morocco on 10 April 1958.

*Governor-General:* Gen. Pedro Latorre Alcubierre.

The **Equatorial Region** consists of the provinces of Río Muni and Fernando Poo. Río Muni comprises the continental zone (26.000 sq. km, 10,040 sq. miles) and the islands of Corisco, Elobey Grande and Elobey Chico (17·4 sq. km, 6·6 sq. miles); the capital is Bata (3.548 inhabitants); total population (census 1960), 183.377, including 2,864 Europeans. Fernando Poo comprises the islands of Fernando Poo (2,017 sq. km. 778·5 sq. miles; 61,197 inhabitants, including 4,220 Europeans) and Annobón (17 sq. km, 6·5 sq. miles; 1,415 inhabitants); the capital is Santa Isabel (19,869 inhabitants), which is also the capital of the region.

*Governor-General:* Adm. Francisco Núñez Rodríguez.

In 1962 there were 127 elementary schools with 20,093 pupils, 15 primary schools with 1,349 pupils and 3 secondary schools with about 900 pupils.

In 1961 Guinea exported to Spain 202,089 metric quintals of cocoa valued at 722m. pesetas; 58,000 metric quintals of coffee valued at 319m. pesetas; 145,269 metric quintals of fruits and other products valued at 90·3m. pesetas and 2,107,262 metric quintals of wood valued at 219·4m. pesetas. In 1962 exports totalled 1,974m. pesetas, imports 1,151m. pesetas.

The aborigines of Fernando Poo are called Bubis. Those of Elobey and Corisco are mostly of the Benga tribe, but like the people of Annobón they take the names of their respective islands. Most of the aborigines of Río

Muni are called Pamúes of Fang. There are Roman Catholic and American Presbyterian missions at work among the natives.

### Books of Reference

*Anuario de Canarias, Africa Occidental, Guinea Española.*
*Atlas Histórico y Geográfico de Africa Española.* Madrid 1955
*Plan de Desarrollo Económico de la Guinea Ecuatorial.* Presidencia del Gobierno. Madrid, 1963
*Resumén estadístico del Africa española, 1959–60.* Madrid, 1962
Báguena Corella, L., *Guinea.* Madrid, 1950
Berman, S., *Spanish Guinea: an annotated bibliography.* Microfilm Service, Catholic University, Washington, D.C., 1961
Caro Baroja, J., *Estudios saharianos.* Madrid, 1955
Fontán Lobé, J., *Bibliografía Colonial.* Madrid, 1946
Hernández-Pacheco, E., and others, *El Sahara español.* Madrid, 1949
Martos Avila, F., *Indice Legislativo de Guinea.* Madrid, 1944
Pélissier, R., *Les Territoires espagnols d'Afrique.* Paris, 1963
Rumeu de Armas, A., *España en el Africa Atlántica.* 2 vols. Madrid, 1956–57
Unzueta y Yuste, A. de, *Guinea Continental Española.* Madrid, 1944.—*Islas del Golfo de Guinea.* Madrid, 1945.—*Historia geografica de la Isla de Fernando Poo.* Madrid, 1948

# THE REPUBLIC OF THE SUDAN

## JAMHURYAT ES-SUDAN

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Sudan was proclaimed a sovereign independent republic on 1 Jan. 1956. On 19 Dec. 1955 the Sudanese parliament passed unanimously a declaration that a fully independent state should be set up forthwith, and that a Council of State of 5 should temporarily assume the duties of Head of State. The Co-domini, the UK and Egypt, gave their assent on 31 Dec. 1955.

For the history of the Condominium and the steps leading to independence, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, pp. 340–41.

*National flag:* Blue, yellow, green (horizontal).

On 17 Nov. 1958 the Army took over the government. The Council of State and the cabinet were dismissed, parliament and all political parties were declared dissolved, and the provisional constitution was suspended.

The supreme constitutional authority is now vested in the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces. This is composed as follows: Lieut.-Gen. Ibrahim Abboud, *President*; Maj.-Gen. Mohamed Talaat Farid, Maj.-Gen. Ahmed Rida Farid, Maj.-Gen. Hassan Beshir Nasr, Maj.-Gen. Ahmed Magzoub El Bahari, Maj.-Gen. Mohammed Nasr Oman, Maj.-Gen. Mohamed Ahmed Irwa, Maj.-Gen. Magboul El Amin El Hag.

The cabinet, appointed by Gen. Ibrahim Abboud, the C.-in-C., was in March 1964 composed as follows:

*Prime Minister and Defence:* Lieut.-Gen. Ibrahim Abboud.

*Education:* Maj.-Gen. Mohamed Talaat Farid. *Agriculture:* Maj.-Gen. Ahmed Rida Farid. *Cabinet Affairs:* Maj.-Gen. Hassan Beshir Nasr. *Local Government:* Maj.-Gen. Ahmed Magzoub El Bahari. *Information and Labour:* Gen. Mohamed Nasr Oman. *Interior:* Maj.-Gen. Mohamed Ahmed Irwa. *Commerce, Industry and Supply:* Gen. El Magboul El Amin El Hag. *Finance and Economics:* Abdel Magid. *Foreign Affairs and Mineral Resources:* Ahmed Keir. *Works:* Ziada Osman Arbab. *Animal Resources:* Santino Deng Teng. *Irrigation and Hydro-Electric Power:* Mekki El Manna. *Health:* Dr Ahmed Ali Zaki. *Communications:* Suleiman Hussein.

**Local Government.** The Sudan is divided into 9 provinces and 86 local government areas. In each province there is a province administration set up under the Provincial Administration Act, 1960, and in each local government area there is a local government authority set up under the Local Government Act, 1961.

A Province Administration is composed of the government representative, the province council and the province authority. The government representative, appointed by the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces, is the chairman of the province council and the head ot all government officials in the province. The province council, warranted by the Council of Ministers, is composed of *ex-officio* members (of the province authority). members elected by and from local government authority panels and members appointed by the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces. A province council has competence to pass tho province budget and has supervisory powers over local government authorities. The province authority is composed of the head representatives of the various central government ministries in the province. Its main function is the execution of the province council decisions. A local government authority is either a local government council warranted by the Council of Ministers (57 areas) or a government official (29 areas). A local government council is two-thirds elected by residents in the area and one-third appointed by the Minister.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Sudan covers an area of 967,500 sq. miles (2·5m. sq. km). The Eritrea–Sudan frontier and the frontier with the Chad and Central African Republics have been delimited and demarcated, as also has the greater part of the frontier with Ethiopia.

The population according to the 1955–56 census was 10,262,674. The estimate on 1 July 1963 was 12,831,000.

The population consists mainly (two-thirds to four-fifths) of Moslem Arabs, and Nubians in the north and Nilotic and Negro tribes in the south.

Area (in sq. miles) and population of provinces, with inhabitants of provincial capitals, were as follows in Jan. 1961 (estimate):

| Province | Area | Population | Capital | Inhabitants |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bahr El Ghazal | 82,530 | 1,157,016 | Wau | 9,981 |
| Blue Nile | 54,880 | 2,397,528 | Wad Medani | 53,677 |
| Darfur | 191,650 | 1,538,712 | El Fasher | 28,462 |
| Equatoria | 181,528 | 1,049,664 | Juba | 12,119 |
| Kassala | 76,495 | 1,097,376 | Kassala | 44,182 |
| Khartoum | 8,097 | 584,472 | Khartoum | 117,685 |
| Kordofan | 146,930 | 2,051,616 | El Obeid | 56,970 |
| Northern | 184,200 | 1,013,880 | El Damer | 6,296 |
| Upper Nile | 91,190 | 1,037,736 | Malakal | 10,531 |

The capital is Khartoum; it has, together with the adjoining cities of Omdurman and Khartoum North, an estimated population of 312,465 (Jan. 1961).

**RELIGION.** The population of the 6 northern provinces is almost entirely Moslem (Sunni), the majority of the 3 southern provinces is pagan. There are small Christian communities, with 2 Coptic Bishops, a Greek Orthodox metropolitan, an Anglican bishop and assistant bishop, 4 Roman Catholic bishops and Greek Evangelical, Evangelical and Maronite congregations. In 1962 Protestants numbered about 95,000. All Christian missionaries were expelled in March 1964.

**EDUCATION** (1961–62). Private kindergartens had 2,103 pupils; government elementary schools, 238,399 boys and 96,690 girls; private elementary schools, 5,467 boys and 4,734 girls; government intermediate schools, 26,371 boys and 4,396 girls; private intermediate schools, 20,129 boys and 5,826 girls; government secondary schools, 8,586 boys and 1,211 girls; private secondary schools, 6,815 boys and 1,451 girls. Higher technical training was given to 684 boys and 66 girls, higher vocational training to 420 boys and 29 girls; teachers' training colleges had 201 male and 48 female students. Khartoum University had 1,489 male and 74 female students.

**HEALTH.** The medical services of the Ministry of Health maintain 69 hospitals, 1,092 dispensaries and dressing stations, 44 health centres (with together 12,784 beds), and 413 doctors. Some Christian Missions also maintain local medical services.

**JUSTICE.** The judiciary is a separate and independent department of state directly and solely responsible to the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces. The general administrative supervision and control of the judiciary is vested in the Chief Justice.

*Civil justice* is administered by the courts constituted under the Civil Justice Ordinance, namely the High Court of Justice—consisting of the Court of Appeal and Judges of the High Court, sitting as courts of original jurisdiction—and Province Courts—consisting of the Courts of Province and District Judges. The law administered is 'justice, equity and good conscience' in all cases where there is no special enactment. Procedure is governed by the Civil Justice Ordinance.

Justice in personal matters for the Moslem population is administered by the Mohammedan law courts, which form the Sharia Divisions of the Court of Appeal, High Courts and Kadis Courts: President of the Sharia Division is the Grand Kadi. The religious law of Islam is administered by these courts in the matters of inheritance, marriage, divorce, family relationship and charitable trusts.

*Criminal justice* is administered by the courts constituted under the Code of Criminal Procedure, namely Major Courts, Minor Courts and Magistrates' Courts. Serious crimes are tried by Major Courts which are composed of a President and 2 members and have the power to pass the death sentence. Major Courts are, as a rule, presided over by a Judge of the High Court appointed to a Provincial Circuit or a Province Judge. There is a right of appeal to the Chief Justice against any decision or order of a Major Court, and all its findings and sentences are subject to confirmation by him.

The President of the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces has power to commute a capital sentence. The Chief Justice has power to remit any case subject to confirmation by him to the Court of Criminal Appeal composed of the Chief Justice and 2 Magistrates of the first class one of whom has to be a Judge of the High Court.

Lesser crimes are tried by Minor Courts consisting of 3 Magistrates and presided over by a Second Class Magistrate, and by Magistrates' Courts consisting of a single Magistrate or a bench of lay magistrates. In Provinces in which circuits of the High Court exist the High Court Judge, in other cases the Province Judge, exercises an appellate jurisdiction and a general supervision over these courts. The greater part of the criminal law is codified in the Sudan Penal Code.

*Local courts*, constituted under the Native Courts Ordinance, 1932, and the Chiefs' Courts Ordinance, 1931, administer civil and criminal justice in accordance with the native custom and deal with offences against specific ordinances; they work to some extent parallel with the state courts. Appeals lie to members of the state judiciary and *ex-officio* magistrates. and local courts are subject to supervision by them.

*Juvenile offences* are dealt with by the 2 juvenile delinquent courts, constituted under the Code of Criminal Procedure, at Wad Medani and Omdurman.

All legislative enactments. ordinances and regulations (previously printed in 4 vols.) are being reprinted (in 11 vols.) in English. A committee is undertaking its translation into Arabic.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure in Sudanese pounds (£S1 = £1 0*s*. 6*d*.) for financial years ending 30 June:

| | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1960–61* | *1961–62* | *1962–63*[1] | *1963–64*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . | 41,981,967 | 67,468,854 | 64,076,994 | 60,337,779 | 61,034,473 | 67,228,368 |
| Expenditure . | 40,639,215 | 44,928,240 | 48,189,128 | 51,601,410 | 52,152,337 | 58,209,328 |

[1] Estimates.

The chief sources of revenue in 1962-63 were indirect taxation from custom duties on imports and royalties on exports (£S28,782,000) and profits on trading concerns, railways, shares on cotton schemes (£S11,132,262). The main items of expenditure were education (£S4,760,998), public works (£S4,200,277), health (£S4,076,823), communications (£S3,944,664), agriculture (£S4,426,432) and defence (£S6,825,075).

The total external debt of the country at the end of 1958 was £S5,390,609.

**DEFENCE.** The Sudanese Armed Forces have a peacetime strength of about 5,000 officers and men.

A Navy was established in 1962 with a nucleus of 4 patrol boats built in Yugoslavia.

The Air Force had, in 1963, 6 Jet Provost trainers, 7 piston-engined Provost and 4 Egyptian-built Gomhouria trainers, 2 C-47s and 3 Pembroke light transports.

**PRODUCTION.** The 10-year plan 1961/62–1970/71 envisages a total expenditure on social and economic development of £S287·3m. Of this sum, 30% is to be spent on agriculture, 30% on social services, 22% on transport and communications, 15% on industry and mining. Projects include the construction of 2 dams (Roseiris and Khasm el Girba) and the extension of the railway network.

*Agriculture.* In the Sudan, a predominently agricultural country, cotton is by far the most important cash crop on which the Sudan depends for earning foreign currency. The two types of cotton grown in the Sudan are: (*a*) long staple sakellaridis confined to the major producing Gezira area, Tokar and Gash; (*b*) short staple, mainly American, in Equatoria and Nuba Mountains, generally by rain cultivation.

Total production in 1960–61 was 214,908,490 lb. from 680,810 feddâns of long staple and 25,102,800 lb. from 225,030 feddâns of short staple.

| Cotton production | Area (in feddâns) 1960–61 | 1961–62 | 1962–63 | Crop (in kantars)[1] 1960–61 | 1961–62 | 1962–63 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| (a) *Egyptian Types* | | | | | | |
| Sudan Gezira Board | 429,486 | 467,625 | 483,701 | 1,170,965 | 2,816,126 | 1,862,776 |
| Abdel Magid (WNSB) | 10,040 | 10,040 | 10,040 | 22,001 | 35,975 | 26,368 |
| White Nile Scheme Board | 10,053 | 10,074 | 10,074 | 41,190 | 53,699 | 42,538 |
| Private Scheme and Sagias | 197,121 | 203,522 | 208,088 | 868,786 | 1,084,748 | 987,605 |
| Gash Delta | 28,498 | 36,593 | 21,204 | 44,122 | 24,880 | 10,058 |
| Tokar Delta | 5,612 | — | — | 2,021 | — | — |
| (b) *American Types* | | | | | | |
| American, irrigated (pumps) | 7,069 | 7,936 | 8,098 | 23,773 | 25,373 | 29,504 |
| American (flood) | 3,411 | 125,700 | 8,822 | 3,284 | 90,336 | 9,855 |
| American, rain grown | 214,550 | 271,130 | 315,905 | 223,971 | 228,783 | 394,923 |
| Total | 905,840 | 1,132,620 | 1,065,932 | 2,400,113 | 4,359,920 | 3,363,627 |

[1] Of 315 rotls seed cotton.

Other products of the Sudan include groundnuts, sesame, dates, hides and skins, melonseeds, oil-cakes, dura, pulses, seed oil, castor seed, camels, cattle and sheep.

The Rural Water Supplies and Soil Conservation Board, set up in Oct. 1944, was in May 1956 replaced by the Land Use and Rural Water Development Board and an executive department.

*Livestock* (1,000 heads): Cattle, 6,916; sheep, 6,946; goats, 5,788; camels, 1,410; donkeys, 500; horses, 200.

*Forestry.* The forests of the Sudan, their extent and dominant species are approximately as follows: (1) desert, 728,800 sq. km; (2) semi-desert, 491,000 sq. km (*Acacia Tortilis, Maerua crassifolia*); (3) woodland savannah: (*a*) low rain, 691,000 sq. km (*Acacia melifera, Acacia seyal, Acacia senegal, cambretum*), (*b*) high rain, 347,000 sq. km (*Anogeissus, Khaya, Isoberlinia*); (4) flood region, 246,000 sq. km (*Papyrus*); (5) montane vegetation, 6,000 sq. km (*Podocarpus, Olea*).

The types 2 and 3 (*a*) are the only local sources of fuel (firewood and charcoal). More than 20m. cu. metres of firewood are consumed annually.

The average annual production of sawn timber is 1m. cu. ft, which constitutes about 50% of the Sudan requirements of sawn timber and includes all the sleeper requirements of Sudan Railways and the Sudan Gezira Board. Different tree species of softwood are used for afforestation to produce the future demand of the Sudan of softwood. In 1962 nearly 13,000 acres were afforested.

Gum arabic, mainly hashab gum from *Acacia senegal*, is the sole forest produce exported from the Sudan on a major scale. About 50,000 tons (95% of the total world supply) are exported annually fetching about £S6m. It ranks as the second cash crop to cotton. The bulk of gum production originates from Kordofan, Darfur, Kassala and Blue Nile Provinces.

A forest research and education institute has been established by the Sudan Government in co-operation with the United Nations Special Fund.

*Mining.* The following minerals are known to exist in the Sudan: Gold, graphite, sulphur, chromite, iron-ore, manganese-ore, copper-ore, zinc-ore, fluorspar, natron, gypsum and anhydrite, magnesite, asbestos, talc, halite, kaolin, white mica, coal, diatomite (kieselguhr), limestone and dolomite, pumice, lead-ore, wollastonite, black sands, vermiculite pyrites.

Gold is being exploited on a small scale at Deweishat (south of Wadi Halfa) and at Birkateib (in Kassala Province); alluvial gold is occasionally exploited in Southern Fung and Equatoria. Total gold production in 1962, 1,500 troy oz. Iron-ore has been smelted in the past, on a very limited scale and by primitive methods, in the Eastern and Southern Provinces. Copper at Hofrat en Nahas was mined during the 19th century: the mine has been leased to foreign interests for exploitation. A few thousand tons of medium-grade manganese-ore have been shipped annually since 1956. Mining and processing of white mica, as an industry, is beginning to be established. Vermiculites, mined near Sinkat in Kassala Province, is beginning to find its way into foreign markets. Salt pans at Port Sudan supply the whole needs of the country, and considerable quantities of salt are exported annually; output, 1962, 57,870 metric tons. Mining of chromite from the Ingessena Hills, southern Blue Nile Province, commenced in 1962. Quartz and marble for glass and tile manufacture is being quarried in the Red Sea Hills. Marble is quarried for cement manufacture in Atbara (Northern Province) and Rabak on the White Nile.

**COMMERCE.** Total trade for calendar years, in £S:

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports [1] | 59,491,247 | 57,054,599 | 63,743,828 | 82,862,152 | 90,836,476 |
| Exports [2] | 39,787,942 | 63,475,546 | 60,679,266 | 62,178,956 | 79,461,653 |

[1] Including government imports.

[2] Excluding re-exports (£S3,640,966 in 1958; £S3,295,014 in 1959; £S2,747,139 in 1960; £S3,098,063 in 1961; £S4,845,626 in 1962).

Principal items of imports and exports (quantities in metric tons, value in £S1,000):

| | Quantity | | Value | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1961* | *1962* | *1961* | *1962* |
| *Imports:* | | | | |
| Cotton piece-goods | 18,791 | 18,136 | 8,239 | 8,158 |
| Petroleum products | 454,536 | 491,743 | 5,295 | 5,665 |
| Sugar | 145,727 | 107,854 | 4,028 | 2,853 |
| Motor vehicles (number) | 4,917 | 4,796 | 4,784 | 4,080 |
| Piece-goods, art. textiles | 4,039 | 3,794 | 2,547 | 2,040 |
| Tea | 9,377 | 8,642 | 3,563 | 2,598 |
| Wheat flour | 40,966 | 46,037 | 925 | 1,093 |
| Footwear (pairs) | 5,217,480 | 4,630,808 | 1,167 | 1,294 |
| Fertilizers | 68,841 | 63,014 | 1,692 | 1,283 |
| Sacks, jute | 13,153 | 22,430 | 1,590 | 2,451 |
| Timber (cu. metres) | 56,832 | 76,836 | 1,145 | 1,368 |
| Coffee | 9,408 | 7,712 | 1,174 | 1,067 |
| Motor car tyres and tubes (number) | 112,656 | 118,701 | 903 | 855 |
| Cigarettes and tobacco | 560 | 490 | 952 | 885 |
| Machinery | — | — | 25,314 | 26,631 |
| Base metals and manufactures | — | — | 6,802 | 9,675 |
| *Exports:* | | | | |
| Cotton, ginned | 103,778 | 156,929 | 30,586 | 42,666 |
| Gum Arabic | 47,496 | 34,697 | 5,519 | 4,404 |
| Sesame | 62,799 | 76,982 | 4,177 | 5,626 |
| Groundnuts | 86,291 | 121,126 | 5,371 | 6,672 |
| Dura | 93,029 | 75,729 | 1,863 | 1,484 |
| Cottonseed | 100,397 | 187,745 | 3,166 | 5,113 |
| Camels (head) | 53,044 | 55,510 | 1,879 | 2,043 |
| Oilcakes | 88,231 | 116,909 | 1,933 | 2,190 |
| Hides and skins | 4,746 | 4,518 | 1,039 | 974 |
| Cattle (head) | 33,240 | 7,723 | 807 | 161 |
| Sheep (head) | 99,545 | 94,979 | 665 | 653 |

Principal sources of import into the Sudan in 1962 (in £S1m.); UK (28·5), India (8·4), UAR (6·3). Principal countries of export from the Sudan: UK (17·9) India (15·5), Germany (10·3).

Trade with UK (in £ sterling), British Board of Trade returns:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 18,623,255 | 16,717,735 | 12,737,975 | 12,561,007 | 12,229,706 |
| Exports from UK | 12,974,208 | 16,580,333 | 19,888,453 | 23,698,159 | 28,190,903 |
| Re-exports from UK | 33,350 | 98,652 | 106,263 | 188,434 | 186,455 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* The main railway lines run from Khartoum to El Obeid *via* Wad Medani, Sennar Junction, Kosti and Er Rahad (689 km); Er Rahad to Nyala *via* Abu Zabad and Ed-Daein (698 km); Sennar Junction to Kassala *via* Gedaref (455 km) and to Roseires *via* Singa (220 km); Kassala to Port Sudan *via* Haiya Junction and Sinkat (550 km); Khartoum to Wadi Halfa *via* Shendi, El Dammer, Atbara, Berber and Abu Hamad Junction (924 km); Abu Hamad to Karima (248 km); Atbara to Haiya Junction (271 km); Ed-Daein-Wau (630 km). The main flow of exports and imports is to and from Port Sudan *via* Atbara and Kassala. The total length of line open for traffic was 5,225 km as at 30 Sept. 1961. The gauge is 3 ft 6 in.

*Shipping.* Supplementing the railways are regular river steamer services of the Sudan Railways, between Shellal and Wadi Halfa, 338 km (which links the Egyptian state and Sudan Railways systems); from Karima to Kerma, 337 km; from Khartoum to Kosti, 319 km; from Kosti to Wau, 1,127 km; from Kosti to Juba, 1,436 km; and from Kosti to Gambeila, 1,069 km. Port Sudan is the country's only seaport; it is equipped with 13 berths.

*Roads.* Roads in Northern Sudan, other than town roads, are only cleared tracks mostly impassable directly after rain. In Upper Nile Province motor traffic is limited mostly to the months Jan.–May. In Equatoria and Bahr El Ghazal Provinces there are a number of good gravelled roads with permanent bridges which can be used all the year round, though minor roads become impassable after rain.

*Notes on Motoring* in the Sudan is obtainable from the Under Secretary, Ministry of Interior, Khartoum, or the Sudan Embassy in London, to whom application should be made for permission to motor through the Sudan.

*Post and Telecommunication* (1961). There are 115 permanent post and telegraph offices, 27 travelling post and telegraph offices, 3 branch offices and 149 agencies. There are 28 wireless telegraph and 99 radio-telephone stations, 116 telephone exchanges (31 of them automatic) and 311 telephone call boxes; number of telephones (1962), 29,115 (16,437 in Khartoum). There are 2 transmitting stations and 9 radio-beacon stations.

*Aviation.* Sudan Airways is a government-owned airline, with its headquarters in Khartoum, operating domestic and international services. The latter include services to Asmara, Aden, Jiddah, Cairo, Athens, Rome, London, Beirut, Nairobi and Entebbe. In 1962 Sudan Airways carried 64,123 passengers and 1,161·2 metric tons of mail and freight.

**MONEY.** The monetary unit is the Sudanese pound (£S) divided into 100 piastres and 1,000 milliemes. Sudanese bank-notes of £S10, £S5, £S1, 50 piastres and 25 piastres have replaced Egyptian notes. The following Sudanese coins are in circulation: P. 10, 5, 2; m/ms 10, 5, 2, 1. Egyptian and British coins were withdrawn from circulation by the end of June 1958.

Currency in circulation at the end of 1962 totalled £S29,428,868.

**BANKING.** The Bank of Sudan opened in Feb. 1960 with an authorized capital of £S1·5m. as the central bank of the country; it has the sole right to issue currency.

The Bank of Sudan and the Crédit Lyonnais on 20 Jan. 1963 formed a new bank, El Nilein Bank, with an authorized capital of £S4m., of which the Bank of Sudan subscribed 1·8m. and Crédit Lyonnais 1·2m.

Barclays Bank DCO maintains 16 branches in the Sudan; Ottoman Bank, 5 branches; Crédit Lyonnais. 3; Bank Misr, 8; Arab Bank, 3; the State Bank of Ethiopia, 1 branch. The Sudan Commercial Bank, the only commercial bank incorporated in the Sudan, opened in 1960 in Khartoum and has a branch in Port Sudan. The Agricultural Bank of Sudan, which is state-owned, was established in 1958 and the Industrial Bank in 1961.

The post office savings bank had 103,274 depositors each with an average balance of £S41 as at July 1962.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Sudan maintains embassies in Chad (also for Central African Republic), Congo (also for Congo (Br.) and Gabon), Ethiopia, France (also for Netherlands, Belgium and Spain), Germany (also for Denmark, Finland, Norway and Sweden), Ghana (also for Liberia, Mali, Guinea, Senegal, Sierra Leone and Upper Volta), India, Iraq (also for Turkey, Jordan and Lebanon), Italy (also for Albania and Austria), Nigeria (also for Dahomey and Niger), Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, USSR (also for Czechoslovakia, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland and Rumania), UAR (also for Algeria, Libya, Morocco and Tunis), UK, USA, Yugoslavia (also for Cyprus, Greece and Kuwait); and a legation in Somalia.

### Of The Sudan in Great Britain (Sudan House, Cleveland Row, SW1)

*Ambassador:* Amin Ahmed Hussein, OBE (accredited 20 Oct. 1961).

*Counsellor:* Mohammed Kemal El Bakri. *Service Attaché:* Col. Muzzamil Suliman Ghandour. *Cultural Attaché:* Bushara Abdel Rahman Soghayer. *Press Attaché:* Mutasim El Bereir.

### Of Great Britain in the Sudan

*Ambassador:* Sir Ian Scott, KCMG, CIE.

*Counsellors:* R. W. Munro (*Commercial*); A. R. Walmsley, CMG, MBE (*Consul-General*); P. C. D. Archer, OBE (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. P. R. C. Higham, RN (*Navy*); Col. H. Hook (*Army*). *Civil Air Attaché:* R. S. Swann, MBE. *First Secretaries:* A. D. Parsons, MC (*Head of Chancery*); C. C. Smellie; J. E. C. Lowe, MBE (*Consul*); R. L. Balfour (*Information*).

There is also a Consul at Port Sudan.

### Of The Sudan in the USA (3421 Massachusettes Ave., Washington, D.C., 20007)

*Ambassador:* Dr Osman El Hadari.

*First Secretary:* Tag Eldin Mohamed Tahir. *Press Attaché:* Salah Ahmed. *Cultural Attaché:* Mutwakil Ahmed Amin. *Commercial Attaché:* Mohamed El Amin Mirghani.

### Of the USA in The Sudan

*Ambassador:* William M. Rountree.

*Counsellor:* Thomas W. McElhiney. *First Secretaries:* Joel E. Keys; Karl F. Mautner; Giles M. Kelly (*Economic*); J. G. Bacon. *Service Attachés:* Capt. Devon M. Hizer (*Navy*, resident in Cairo), Col. Thomas N. Stewart (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. Donald W. Johnson (*Air*, resident in Addis Ababa). *Agricultural Attaché:* Herbert K. Ferguson (resident in Cairo).

## Books of Reference

Statistical Information. The Director of Statistics, PO Box 700, Khartoum; The Director of Information, Central Office of Information, PO Box 291, Khartoum.

*Progress: 5th Anniversary Sudan Revolution.* Central Office of Information, Khartoum, 1963
*Sudan Almanac.* Khartoum (annual)
*Directory of the Republic of the Sudan; with Who's Who in the Sudan.* 5th ed. London, 1963
Duncan, J. S. B., *The Sudan's Path to Independence.* London, 1957
Fabunni, L. A., *The Sudan in Anglo-Egyptian Relations.* London and New York, 1960
Fawzi, Saad Ed-Din, *The Labour Movement in the Sudan, 1946–55.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1957
Gaitskell, A., *Gezira.* London, 1959
Holt, P. M., *A modern history of the Sudan.* New York, 1961
Jackson, H. C., *Behind the Modern Sudan.* London, 1956
Macmichael, Sir H. A., *The Anglo-Egyptian Sudan.* London, 1954
Tothill, J. D., *Agriculture in the Sudan.* OUP, 1952
Trimingham, J. S., *Islam in the Sudan.* London, 1949

# SWEDEN

### KONUNGARIKET SVERIGE

**REIGNING KING. Gustaf VI Adolf,** born 11 Nov. 1882, succeeded on the death of his father, King Gustaf V, 29 Oct. 1950. Married: (1) 15 June 1905 to Princess Margaret Victoria, born 15 Jan. 1882, died 1 May 1920, daughter of Prince Arthur, Duke of Connaught; (2) 3 Nov. 1923, to Lady Louise Mountbatten, born 13 July 1889, daughter of Prince Louis of Battenberg, afterwards 1st Marquess of Milford Haven.

*Children of the King.* (1) Prince Gustaf Adolf, born 22 April 1906, died 26 Jan. 1947; married, 20 Oct. 1932, to Princess Sibylla, born 18 Jan. 1908, daughter of Duke Karl Eduard of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha; issue: Princess Margaretha, born 31 Oct. 1934, married 30 June 1964 to Mr John Ambler; Princess Birgitta, born 19 Jan. 1937, married 25 May 1961 (civil marriage) and 30 May 1961 (religious ceremony) to Johann Georg, Prince of Hohenzollern; Princess Désirée, born 2 June 1938; Princess Christina, born 3 Aug. 1943; Prince Carl Gustaf, Duke of Jämtland, *heir apparent*, born 30 April 1946; (2) Princess Ingrid, born 28 March 1910; married 24 May 1935, to Frederik, Crown Prince of Denmark (King Frederik IX); (3) Prince Bertil, Duke of Halland, born 28 Feb. 1912.

*Brother of the King.* Prince Wilhelm, Duke of Södermanland, born 17 June 1884, married 3 May 1908 to Grand Duchess Maria Pavlovna, born 19 April 1890, died 13 Dec. 1958, daughter of Grand Duke Paul Alexandrovitch of Russia, divorced 13 March 1914.

The royal family of Sweden have a civil list of 2·55m. kronor; this does not include the maintenance of the royal palaces.

The following is a list of the kings and queens of Sweden, with the dates of their accession from the accession of the House of Vasa:

*House of Vasa*

| | |
|---|---|
| Gustaf I | 1523 |
| Eric XIV | 1560 |
| Johan III | 1568 |
| Sigismund | 1592 |
| Carl IX | 1600 |
| Gustaf II Adolf | 1611 |
| Christina | 1632 |

*House of Pfalz-Zweibrücken*

| | |
|---|---|
| Carl X Gustaf | 1654 |
| Carl XI | 1660 |
| Carl XII | 1697 |
| Ulrica Eleonora | 1718 |

*House of Hesse*

| | |
|---|---|
| Fredrik I | 1720 |

*House of Holstein-Gottorp*

| | |
|---|---|
| Adolf Fredrik | 1751 |
| Gustaf III | 1771 |
| Gustaf IV Adolf | 1792 |
| Carl XIII | 1809 |

*House of Bernadotte*

| | |
|---|---|
| Carl XIV Johan | 1818 |
| Oscar I | 1844 |
| Carl XV | 1859 |
| Oscar II | 1872 |
| Gustaf V | 1907 |
| Gustaf VI Adolf | 1950 |

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The fundamental laws of the kingdom are: 1, the Constitution (*Regeringsformen*) of 6 June 1809; 2, the Parliament Act (*Riksdagsordningen*) of 22 June 1866 (modified in 1909, 1921 and 1949); 3, the law of Royal Succession of 26 Sept. 1810, and 4, the law on the Freedom of the Press of 5 April 1949 (replacing the Press Act of 1812). The King must be a member of the Lutheran Church.

Parliamentary government was finally established in 1917. The Diet (*Riksdag*) consists of 2 chambers. The First Chamber (*Första Kammaren*) consists of 151 members, indirectly elected in 19 constituencies, for 8 years, one-eighth being renewed every year. Their election takes place by the provincial *Landstings* and the councillors of 6 towns, not represented in the *Landstings*. All candidates for the First Chamber, men or women, must be over 23 years of age, and must have the right to vote in municipal affairs. A candidate to the First Chamber may stand for election in any constituency. The Second Chamber (*Andra Kammaren*) consists of 232 members directly elected for 4 years by universal suffrage, every man and woman over 21 years of age and not under wardship having the right to vote. The country is divided into 28 constituencies, each of which elects from 3 to 25 members according to the size of its population. All voters who are over 23 years of age have the right to stand for election for the Second Chamber, but only in the constituency where they live. The manner of election to both chambers is proportional and regulated by a special law.

The Second Chamber, elected 18 Sept. 1960, has 114 Social Democrats, 40 Liberals, 39 Conservatives, 34 Centre (Peasant) Party and 5 Communists. The Upper Chamber is composed as follows for 1963: 77 Social Democrats, 27 Liberals, 19 Centre (Peasant) Party, 26 Conservatives and 2 Communists. Fourteen members of the Upper Chamber and 34 of the Second Chamber are women.

The executive power is in the hands of the King, who acts under the advice of a Council of State, the head of which is the Prime Minister.

The Social Democrat Cabinet, appointed on 1 Nov. 1957, was composed as follows in March 1963:

*Prime Minister:* Dr Tage Erlander.

*Foreign Affairs:* Torsten Nilsson. *Justice:* Herman Kling. *Defence:* Sven O. M. Andersson. *Social Affairs:* Sven Aspling. *Communications:*

Gösta Skoglund. *Finance:* Gunnar Sträng. *Education and Ecclesiastical Affairs:* Dr R. Edenman. *Agriculture:* Eric Holmquist. *Commerce:* Gunnar Lange. *Interior and Health:* Rune Johansson. *Civil Service:* Sigurd Lindholm. *Without Portfolio:* Mrs Ulla Lindström, Sven af Geijerstam, Rune Hermansson.

All the members of the Council of State are responsible for the acts of the Government.

Public administration in Sweden is characterized by a unique degree of functional decentralization. The Ministries are not really administrative agencies. They prepare bills for the *Riksdag*, issue general directives and make higher appointments, but, as a rule, are not authorized to take individual administrative decisions. The routine administrative work is attended to by the central boards (*centrala ämbetsverk*). Each board's sphere of activity depends partly on its organization and this is ultimately decided by the appropriations granted by the Riksdag. The King-in-Council often asks the boards' opinion before proposed measures are decided upon, but is not bound to follow their advice.

*National flag:* Yellow cross on blue.

*National anthem:* Du gamla, du fria, du fjällhöga nord (words by R. Dybeck, 1844; folk-tune).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Local administration is entrusted in Stockholm to a governor, and in each of the 24 counties to a prefect, who is nominated by the King.

Local government is based on the municipal laws of 18 Dec. 1953 and, for the capital, of 1 March 1957; and the levying of local taxes on a special law. Each rural district, each borough and each town forms a commune in which all men and women over 21 years of age, and not under wardship, are entitled to elect the commune or town council. These councils are named *Kommunalfullmäktige* in the rural districts and boroughs, and *Stadsfullmäktige* in the towns. Ecclesiastical affairs in all parishes with more than 1,500 inhabitants are dealt with by councils, named *Kyrkofullmäktige*, and smaller parishes may make the same arrangement. The number of communes has, since 1952, been reduced from 2,500 to 1,006 (Jan. 1963), including 133 towns and cities. Each county has a county council (*Landsting*) elected by men and women who enjoy municipal suffrage. The *Landstings* chiefly administer the health service and regional vocational schools. The largest towns may leave the *Landstings*. Towns which are thus administered separately by their municipal councils are Stockholm, Göteborg, Malmö, Norrköping, Hälsingborg and Gävle. All elections are conducted on the proportional system.

*The Constitution of Sweden.* R. Min. for Foreign Affairs, Stockholm, 1953
Andrén, N., *Modern Swedish Government.* Stockholm, 1961
Håstad, E., *The Parliament of Sweden.* London, 1957
Heckscher, G., *Pluralist Democracy, the Swedish Experience.* Stockholm, 1949.—*Swedish Public Administration at Work.* Stockholm, 1955

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The first census took place in 1749, and it was repeated at first every third year, and, after 1775, every fifth year. Since 1860 a general census has been taken every 10 years and, in addition, in 1935 and 1945.

Latest census figures: 1940, 6,371,432 (annual increase since 1935: 0·38%); 1945, 6,673,749 (0·94% since 1940); 1950, 7,041,829 (1·10% since 1945); 1960, 7,495,316 (0·64% since 1950).

| Counties (Län) | Area: sq. km (land and inland water) | Census population 1 Nov. 1960 | Estimated population 31 Dec. 1962 | Pop. per sq. km (land) 1962 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Stockholm (city) | 191 | 808,592 | 802,124 | 4,312 |
| Stockholm (rural district) | 7,759 | 461,098 | 513,299 | 69 |
| Uppsala | 5,398 | 167,736 | 172,027 | 33 |
| Södermanland | 6,851 | 227,663 | 232,082 | 37 |
| Östergötland | 11,080 | 357,702 | 359,344 | 36 |
| Jönköping | 11,488 | 285,275 | 286,974 | 27 |
| Kronoberg | 9,913 | 158,976 | 159,425 | 18 |
| Kalmar | 11,622 | 235,767 | 234,080 | 21 |
| Gotland | 3,173 | 54,323 | 53,518 | 17 |
| Blekinge | 3,039 | 144,473 | 145,981 | 50 |
| Kristianstad | 6,419 | 256,476 | 256,474 | 42 |
| Malmöhus | 4,864 | 625,675 | 639,137 | 135 |
| Halland | 4,930 | 170,052 | 172,672 | 36 |
| Göteborg and Bohus | 5,144 | 624,582 | 639,961 | 129 |
| Älvsborg | 12,763 | 375,032 | 377,777 | 32 |
| Skaraborg | 8,450 | 250,181 | 250,495 | 31 |
| Värmland | 19,416 | 291,099 | 289,395 | 16 |
| Örebro | 9,048 | 262,288 | 262,672 | 31 |
| Västmanland | 6,772 | 232,590 | 236,589 | 37 |
| Kopparberg | 30,361 | 285,864 | 286,153 | 10 |
| Gävleborg | 19,722 | 293,068 | 293,961 | 16 |
| Västernorrland | 25,703 | 285,646 | 281,340 | 12 |
| Jämtland | 51,549 | 139,818 | 135,778 | 3 |
| Västerbotten | 59,140 | 239,641 | 236,767 | 4 |
| Norrbotten | 105,877 | 261,699 | 263,212 | 3 |
| Lakes Vänern, Vättern, Mälaren, Hjälmaren | 9,121 | — | — | — |
| **Total** | **449,793**[1] | **7,495,316** | **7,581,237** | **18** |

[1] 173,620 sq. miles.

On 31 Dec. 1962 there were 3,781,324 males and 3,799,913 females.

On 1 Oct. 1963 aliens employed in Sweden numbered 134,556. Of these, 55,222 were Finns, 19,402 Danes, 15,693 Germans, 11,607 Norwegians, 5,220 Hungarians, 4,109 Italians, 4,086 Austrians and 2,803 of Baltic origin.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

| | Total living births | Of which illegitimate | Still-born | Marriages | Divorces | Deaths exclusive of still-born |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 102,219 | 11,535 | 1,418 | 50,149 | 8,958 | 75,093 |
| 1961 | 104,501 | 12,216 | 1,340 | 52,449 | 8,696 | 73,555 |
| 1962 | 107,287 | .. | 1,362 | 53,913 | .. | 76,791 |

Immigration: 1959, 19,089; 1960, 26,143; 1961, 29,619; 1962, 25,084.

Emigration: 1959, 15,607; 1960, 15,138; 1961, 15,019; 1962, 14,928.

In 1860 the town population numbered only 435,000; in 1900, 1,104,000, and on 31 Dec. 1962, 3,969,093, showing an increase from 11% of the whole population of Sweden in 1860 to 52% in 1962.

Towns over 20,000 inhabitants on 31 Dec. 1962.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Borås | 67,987 | Karlskrona | 33,278 | Ludvika | 22,019 |
| Borlänge | 27,431 | Karlstad | 44,657 | Lund | 41,732 |
| Eskilstuna | 60,265 | Katrineholm | 20,032 | Malmö | 237,517 |
| Gävle | 56,584 | Kiruna | 27,555 | Mölndal | 28,329 |
| Göteborg | 410,681 | Kristianstad | 26,166 | Motala | 27,300 |
| Halmstad | 40,058 | Kristinehamn | 21,073 | Nacka | 22,562 |
| Hälsingborg | 77,628 | Landskrona | 29,102 | Norrköping | 92,281 |
| Jönköping | 51,053 | Lidingö | 32,062 | Nyköping | 25,631 |
| Kalmar | 31,594 | Linköping | 68,974 | Örebro | 76,795 |
| Karlskoga | 36,248 | Luleå | 32,219 | Östersund | 25,262 |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sandviken | 22,774 | Stockholm | 802,124 | Uddevalla | 35,090 |
| Skellefteå | 23,522 | Sundbyberg | 27,195 | Umeå | 24,065 |
| Skövde | 24,786 | Sundsvall | 30,270 | Uppsala | 80,502 |
| Södertälje | 39,768 | Trelleborg | 20.296 | Västerås | 80.451 |
| Solna | 53,658 | Trollhättan | 33,091 | Växjö | 25,830 |

*Historisk statistik för Sverige. I: Befolkning, 1720–1950.* Stockholm, 1955

**RELIGION.** The overwhelming majority of the population belong to the Evangelical Lutheran Church, which is the established national church. There were 13 bishoprics (Uppsala being the metropolitan see) and 2,586 parishes at the beginning of 1963. The clergy are chiefly supported from the parishes and the proceeds of the Church lands. The 354,000 non-conformists mostly still adhere to the National Church. The largest denominations, on 1 Jan. 1963, were: Swedish Mission Covenant Church, 94,800; Pentecost Fellowship, 91,000; National Evangelical Society, 45,000; Salvation Army, 40,400; Baptists, 30.800; Alliance Mission Association, 14,600; Methodists, 10,800; Örebro Mission Society, 20.000. There were also 35,500 Roman Catholics (under a Bishop resident at Stockholm) and some 13,000 Jews.

Parliament and Convocation (*Kyrkömotet*) decided in 1958 to admit women to ordination as priests.

**EDUCATION.** The kingdom has 4 state universities, at Uppsala (founded in 1477), with 9,194 students, Lund (founded in 1668), with 7,068 students, Göteborg (founded as private university in 1889; state university in 1954) with 3,829 students, and Stockholm (founded as private university in 1877; state university in 1960) with 7,932 students in the autumn of 1961. There is also in Stockholm a state faculty of medicine (founded in 1810), with 1,145 students. In 1959 a new state faculty of medicine was founded in Umeå, with 99 students. In Stockholm and Göteborg there are also academies of commerce, with 1,581 students. In 1961 a new institute of technology was founded in Lund, starting with 30 students. The institute of technology in Stockholm had 3.207; that in Göteborg, 2,173, and the institute of agriculture in Uppsala, 344 students. Two dental colleges had 1,166; the college of veterinary medicine, 212; the pharmaceutical institute (higher course), 364; the college of forestry, 145; the institute of gymnastics, 170; two institutes of physiotherapy, 212; the teachers' university colleges in Stockholm, 99, and Malmö (founded in 1960), 79; and the schools of social work and public administration in Stockholm, Göteborg and Lund, 922 students.

In 1962–63 there were 214,500 pupils in secondary schools (including 3,500 on intermediate level in primary schools), 11,000 pupils in secondary technical schools and 6,000 pupils in commercial secondary schools. People's colleges had 12,300 pupils; military, navigation, agricultural and other special schools; besides institutions and schools for the deaf, blind and the mentally deficient. Public elementary instruction is free and compulsory (since 1842), and children not attending schools under the supervision of the authorities must furnish proofs of having been privately educated. School attendance is compulsory for 7 years in many districts, but for most children for 8 to 9 years (school age 7–16 years). There were in the public primary and comprehensive schools, 838,000 pupils (excluding 3,500 on intermediate level). A course in the continuation schools (day or evening) is also compulsory for those not entering the 8th form of an elementary school, or any other school. There were, in Oct. 1962, 140,600 pupils in municipal vocational schools and central workshop schools.

A great number of children in public primary, comprehensive and secondary schools receive one free meal per day.

*Newspapers* (1962). There were 178 daily newspapers with a total circulation of 3,987,900.

*Cinemas* (1963). There were 2,189 cinemas.

Foyer, L., *Higher Education in Sweden.* Stockholm, 1962
Orring, J., *Comprehensive School and Continuation Schools in Sweden.* Stockholm, 1962
Ottervik, G., and others, *Libraries and Archives in Sweden.* Stockholm 1954
*Vocational Education in Sweden.* Royal Board of Vocational Education. Stockholm, 1952
*Survey of the School System in Sweden.* Stockholm, 1958

**JUSTICE.** The administration of justice is entirely independent of the Government. Two functionaries, the *Justitiekansler*, or Chancellor of Justice, and the *Justitieombudsman*, or Attorney-General, exercise a control over the administration. The former also acted as chief public prosecutor, but this office now is a separate one (the *Riksåklagaren*); both are royal appointments. The *Justitieombudsman*, appointed by the Diet, exerts a general supervision over all the courts of law and the civil service. The *Militieombudsman*, also appointed by the Diet, exercises control over military laws and the military services. The kingdom has a Supreme Court of Judicature and is divided into 6 high court districts and 157 district courts divisions.

These district courts (or courts of first instance) deal with both civil and criminal cases. More serious criminal cases are generally tried by a judge and a jury (*nämnd*) of 7–9 members; in minor criminal cases the jury is reduced to 3; petty cases are tried by the judge alone. In the larger towns civil cases are tried as a rule by 3 to 4 judges or in minor cases by 1 judge. In the rural districts and small towns civil cases are tried in the same way as criminal cases. In trials by jury the judge decides the case except when the whole jury—or at least 7 members if the jury consists of more than 7—differs from him, when the decision of the jury prevails.

Persons of poor or moderate means may be provided with the services of lawyers in civil and criminal proceedings from special state-aided legal aid centres, and may also be granted costs for their proceedings. Moreover, the community may bear the cost of free legal advice to poor persons by private lawyers in cases not brought before a court.

There were 82 penal and correctional institutions for delinquents, with 4,810 male and 91 female inmates on 31 Dec. 1962. Besides, there were 25 institutions with 993 places for children and juveniles in need of care owing to viciousness, maladjustment or delinquency.

Schmidt, F., *Einführung in das schwedische Rechtsleben.* Lund, 1950
Sellin, T., *Recent Penal Legislation in Sweden.* Stockholm, 1947

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The social security schemes are greatly expanding. Supported by a referendum, the Diet in 1958 and 1959 decided that the national pensions should be increased successively until 1968 and supplementary pensions paid from 1963. The national and supplementary pensions consist of old-age and family pensions, as well as pensions paid to the disabled. The financing of the supplementary system is based on the current-cost method.

The most important social welfare schemes are described in the conspectus below.

| Type of scheme | Introduced | Scope | Principal benefits |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sickness insurance (compulsory) | 1955 | Nearly all residents | Hospital fees, about 75% of doctors' fees, some reimbursement of cost of transportation as well as costs of physiotherapy, convalescent care, etc., medicines at reduced prices or free of charge. During sickness daily allowance of 5–28 kr. plus children's supplement (1–3 kr. a day). There is generally no maximum benefit period. |
| Employment injury insurance (compulsory) | 1918 | All employed persons | Medical treatment, medicine and medical appliances, hospital care, sickness benefit 3–28 kr. plus children's supplement 1–3 kr. a day (first 90 days covered by sickness insurance), disability annuities, funeral benefit and survivor's pensions. |
| Unemployment insurance | 1934 | Members of recognized unemployment insurance societies (about 50% of all wage-earners) | Up to 20 kr. per day plus 2 kr. for wife or housekeeper and child. |
| Pensions | | | |
| *Old-age* | 1913 | All citizens | 5,330 kr. per annum for married couples, 3,400 kr. for others. All pensioners receive a cost-of-living supplement; about half of them, municipal housing supplement. |
| *Disablement* | 1913 | All citizens | 5,330 kr. and 3,400 kr. respectively plus cost-of-living supplement. Most of them receive municipal housing supplement. |

In addition to old-age pension and disablement pension children's supplement is paid (up to 1,000 kr. for each child), if there is no children's pension.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Widows* | 1948 | All citizens | 3,400 kr. plus cost-of-living supplement; but less for those who have become widows before 50 and have no child below 16. Many of them receive municipal housing supplement. |
| *Supplementary* | 1960 (1963) | All gainfully occupied persons | Old-age pension payable from the age of 67 or, at a reduced rate, from the age of 63; disability pension payable before the age of 67; family pension for survivors of a deceased person who at the time of his death was entitled to old-age pension or disability pension under the supplementary pension scheme or would have been entitled to a disability pension under that scheme in case of invalidity. Old-age pension is, in principle, 60% of the insured person's average annual earnings. |
| Maternity insurance (compulsory) | 1955 | All child-bearing women | Maternity hospital fee and cost of transportation. 900 kr. (1,350 for twins, etc.). Employed women may receive 1–23 kr. a day up to 180 days. |
| Children's allowances | 1948 | All children below 16 | 550 kr. per annum. |
| | | Children at school 16–18 | 50 kr. per month during school-courses. |
| Children's pensions | 1960 | Orphans | 1,400 kr. per annum. |
| | | Fatherless or motherless | 1,000 kr. per annum. |

Total social expenditure, including also hygiene, care of the sick and social assistance, amounted to 8,250m. kr. in 1961, representing about 14% of the national income.

*Sociala meddelanden* (Official Journal of the National Social Welfare Board). Stockholm, from 1912
*Freedom and Welfare. Social Patterns in the Northern Countries of Europe.* Copenhagen, 1953
*Social Sweden.* Published by the Social Welfare Board. Stockholm, 1952
Fleisher, W., *Sweden—the Welfare State.* New York, 1956
Holm, P., *Swedish Housing.* Stockholm, 1957
*Die sozialen Vergünstigungen in Schweden.* Stockholm, 1957
Persson, K., *Social Welfare in Sweden.* Stockholm, 1959
*Social Benefits in Sweden.* Stockholm, 1959

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure of the ordinary budget for fiscal years ending 30 June (in 1,000 kr.):

| | Revenue | Expenditure |
|---|---|---|
| 1958–59 | 12.604.548 | 12,743,130 |
| 1959–60 | 13,657,009 | 13,697,788 |
| 1960–61 | 16,640,675 | 14,828.593 |
| 1961–62 | 18.006,848 | 15,992,529 |
| 1962–63 | 19,869,053 | 18,717,196 |
| 1963–64 [1] | 20,033,646 | 19,734,072 |

[1] Voted estimates.

The actual revenue and expenditure (current accounts) for the financial year 1 July 1962 to 30 June 1963 was as follows (in 1,000 kr.):

| *Current Revenue:* | |
|---|---|
| Income and property taxes | 8,646,838 |
| Death duty and other stamp-duties | 378,543 |
| Motor-car duty | 1,587,120 |
| Customs duties | 866,917 |
| Excise on spirits, tobacco, etc. | 6,678,857 |
| Civil service fees, etc. | 285,623 |
| Miscellaneous | 335,306 |
| *Net receipts from state capital funds:* | |
| State enterprises: | |
| Posts, Telecommunications | 117,446 |
| Hydro-electric power | 265,325 |
| Forests | 19,665 |
| Real estate funds | 69,499 |
| Interest on state-owned shares | 79,631 |
| Interest on outstanding loans | 319,147 |
| Other funds | 119,136 |
| Shares in the profits of Bank of Sweden | 100,000 |

| *Current Expenditure:* | |
|---|---|
| Royal household | 5,006 |
| Justice | 182,076 |
| Foreign affairs | 133,258 |
| Defence | 3,445,940 |
| Social welfare | 5,559,554 |
| Communications | 1,370,450 |
| Finance | 1,181,757 |
| Religion and education | 2,509,965 |
| Agriculture | 559,028 |
| Commerce | 359,267 |
| Interior and health | 1,043,700 |
| Pensions, etc. | 690,678 |
| Expenses for the Diet, etc. | 32,984 |
| Unforeseen expenses | 24 |
| *Expenditure on state funds:* | |
| State business enterprises | 8,358 |
| Civil aviation | 14,352 |
| National debt (interest, etc.) | 768,056 |
| Depreciation of new capital investment | 399,683 |
| Appropriation for covering capital losses | 453,000 |

Net capital investments (in 1,000 kr.): 1958–59, 1,572,419; 1959–60, 1,677,118; 1960–61, 1,391,556; 1961–62, 1,418,790; 1962–63, 813,083.

Revenue and expenditure of state business enterprises (in 1m. kr.):

| | Revenue | Expenditure |
|---|---|---|
| Forest Service, 1961 | 367·0 | 322·4 |
| Power Administration, 1962 | 684·9 | 422·5 |
| Railways, 1961–62 | 1,561·9 | 1 618·8 |
| Post Office, 1961–62 | 646·2 | 641·8 |
| Telecommunications, 1961–62 | 1,333·7 | 1,170·4 |

On 31 Dec. 1962 the national debt amounted to 21,325m. kr.

*Riksrevisionsverkets* [General Accounting Office] *årsbok.* Annual. Stockholm, from 1929–30
*Riksgäldskontoret* [National Debt Office] *årsbok.* Annual. Stockholm, from 1920
*Taxes in Sweden.* 2nd ed. Stockholm, 1961
Ministry of Finance, *The Swedish Budget 1962/63*
Norr, M., *Taxation in Sweden.* Boston, 1959

**DEFENCE.** A Supreme Commander is, under the King, in command of the three services. He is assisted by the Defence Staff.

The military forces are recruited on the principle of national service, supplemented by voluntarily enlisted personnel who form the permanent cadres for training purposes.

Liability to service commences at the age of 18, and lasts till the end of the 47th year. Since 1952 the period of training for most conscripts has been 394 days. This duty is performed in a first period of 304 days at a training centre, and later on in 3 periods of a month each in combat units. Some conscripts receive an additional year's training as officers.

ARMY. The C.-in-C. of the Royal Swedish Army has at his disposal an army staff under a chief of staff.

Sweden is divided into 7 military commands, each subordinated to a general officer commanding. There are, in time of peace, 15 infantry, 3 cavalry, 8 armour, 7 artillery, 6 AA, 3 engineer, 3 signal and 4 Army Service Corps units, most of which are called 'regiments' (*regementen*), each usually consisting of several battalions.

The Army is organized and equipped with regard to the geographical and climatic conditions of the country. The Home Guard (*Hemvärnet*) raised during the War continues to be in force.

Sweden's ground forces can be said to consist of a standing Army which for the most part is on indefinite leave, but which on short notice can be ready for action. One of the basic principles of the Swedish system of mobilization is the local recruitment of as many units as possible. Efforts are also made to decentralize as much as possible the storage of equipment and supplies.

The active personnel of the Army comprises about 10,000 officers and n.c.o.s.

NAVY. The principal ships are the cruisers *Tre Kronor* and *Göta Lejon*, both completed in 1947, each with a displacement of 8,200 tons, belt armour of 5 in., 7 6-in. guns, 6 21-in. torpedo tubes, 100,000 shaft h.p. and a speed of 33 knots.

There are 12 destroyers, 9 anti-submarine frigates, 24 submarines, 1 minelayer, 18 coastal and 16 inshore minesweepers, 37 motor torpedo-boats, 1 submarine depot ship, 12 patrol launches, 10 mining tenders, 7 tenders, 12 surveying vessels, 4 ice-breakers, 4 oilers, a communication ship, a salvage vessel, 12 landing craft, 2 sail training ships, a supply ship and 3 water carriers.

There are 4 Naval Commands: those of the northern, southern, eastern and western coats.

The coast artillery defence areas are those of the Stockholm archipelago, Karlskrona, Gothenburg, Gotland and Norrland. There are 5 coastal artillery regiments. The active personnel in 1963 totalled 11,000 officers and men, including the Royal Coast Artillery attached to the Navy.

AIR FORCE. The C.-in-C. of the Royal Swedish Air Force has at his disposal an Air Staff responsible for operational and administrative duties and an Air Board for technical matters. Directly subordinate to the C.-in-C. of the Air Force are also the Inspectors of Air Base Services, of Control and Reporting Services, and of Flying Safety, and the group commanders.

The combat units consist of 9 fighter-interceptor and 4 ground-attack wings (*flottiljer*), each with 3 squadrons of 12–15 aircraft, together with 5 reconnaissance squadrons (*divisioner*). Total peace-time strength of the combat units is 44 squadrons with over 600 first-line aircraft.

The combat units are organized in 4 groups (*eskadrar*). They are equipped mainly with Swedish aircraft; British fighters are also used. Standard types of jet-propelled day-fighters are the Swedish-built Saab J29 and supersonic J35 Draken, and the British Hawker Hunter (J34). The J32B Lansen and J35 are used as night- and all-weather fighters. The ground attack wings are equipped with Swedish-built Saab Lansen (A32) jet airraft. There are also reconnaissance versions of the Saab 35 (S35), 32 S32) and 29 (S29), and large transport, training and helicopter formations.

The active personnel consists of about 2,000 officers and warrant officers, some 3,500 short-service pilots, technicians and other military personnel, about 7,500 civilian employees, and about 6,500 conscripts.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* According to the census of agriculture taken in the autumn of 1961, the number of farms in cultivation, of more than 2 hectares of arable land, was 232,900 (268,100 in 1956); of these there were 195,100 of 2–20 hectares; 35,600 of 20–100 hectares; 2,200 of above 100 hectares. Of the total land area of Sweden (41,126,000 hectares), 3,342,000 hectares (except kitchen gardens and fruit gardens) were under cultivation, 525,000 hectares under pastures and 22,505,000 hectares under forests.

| | Area (1,000 hectares) | | | Produce (1,000 metric tons) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Chief crops | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
| Wheat | 338·5 | 274·9 | 314·2 | 824 | 812 | 872 |
| Rye | 104·1 | 75·0 | 75·4 | 230 | 185 | 175 |
| Barley | 322·8 | 358·1 | 369·8 | 847 | 990 | 970 |
| Oats | 557·6 | 568·0 | 516·0 | 1,176 | 1,354 | 1,087 |
| Mixed grain | 231·2 | 225·8 | 200·0 | 563 | 580 | 483 |
| Peas and vetches | 20·4 | 15·7 | 14·0 | 25 | 25 | 17 |
| Potatoes | 124·3 | 109·7 | 95·0 | 1,753 | 1,559 | 1,308 |
| Sugar beet | 50·7 | 49·9 | 46·8 | 2,413 | 2,001 | 1,442 |
| Fodder-roots | 25·2 | 22·7 | 17·0 | 965 | 861 | 504 |
| Tame hay | 1,091·8 | 1,104·4 | 1,015·7 | 4,294 | 4,758 | 4,217 |
| Oil seed | 40·4 | 69·2 | 83·5 | 75 | 150 | 157[1] |

[1] Preliminary.

Area of rotation meadows for pasture and green fodder was (in 1,000 hectares): 1960, 312; 1961, 325; 1962, 356.

Total milk production (in 1,000 metric tons): 1960, 3,926; 1961, 3,977; 1962, 4,050. Butter production in the same years was (in 1,000 metric tons): 84, 84, 92; and cheese, 54, 58, 55.

Livestock census of June 1962: Horses, 165,000; cattle, 2,576,000; sheep, 169,000; pigs (April 1962), 2,115,000.

Number of farm tractors in 1962 was estimated at 148,245.

The number of pelts produced in 1961 was as follows: Silver fox and its varieties, 400; blue fox and white fox, 4,000; mink, 1·3m.

*Forestry.* Nearly 23m. hectares or 56% of the total land area are covered with forests. The total amount of wood is estimated at 2,100m. cu. metres with bark or 1,750m. cu. metres without bark; 85% of this volume consists of coniferous wood (pine and spruce). Half of the forest area is privately owned, the other half is equally divided between public authorities (Crown, Church, communities, etc.) and joint-stock companies. The total cut in 1962 was 45·6m. cu. metres solid volume (without bark); of these 15·8m. were coniferous timber, 24·2m. pulpwood, 4·4m. fuel wood. In 1960 the total cut was 44·8m. and in 1961, 45m. cu. metres.

In 1961 there were about 1,200 saw-mills with 5 or more workers, the total production of which—representing some 80% of the country's total production—amounted to 6·6m. cu. metres sawn and planed wood, including box-boards. The production of the 125 pulp-mills in Sweden amounted to 5·3m. metric tons pulp (dry weight). There was an export of approximately 891,000 cu. metres of roundwood; exports of sawn coniferous wood amounted to 981,000 standards and of plywood (including blockboards) to 5,100 metric tons.

*Fisheries.* In 1962 the total value of the catches of the sea fisheries was estimated at 216m. kr.; of this sum, 159m. kr. came from Göteborg, Bohus and Halland.

*Mining.* Mining has from time immemorial been one of the leading industries of Sweden, which was the biggest producer of iron in Europe until the use of coal for the manufacture of pig-iron revolutionized that industry. The lack of fossil fuel is the reason why mining in Lapland is limited to the raw products. Since 1943, however, an increasing part of the Swedish pig-iron is produced by electric methods from Lapland ore, near the town of Luleå. There were raised in 1961, throughout the kingdom, 23,549,900 tons[1] of iron ore and 1,788,200 tons of pig-iron. Of iron ore, in 1959, 15,617,000; in 1960, 19,888,000; in 1961, 20,446,000 tons were exported. There were also produced in 1961, 87,400 tons of silver and lead ore, 73,800 tons of copper ore, 142,500 tons of zinc ore, 16,700 tons of manganese ore, 52,100 tons of auriferous arsenic ore, and 442,500 tons of sulphur pyrites. The gold produced in metal works in 1961 amounted to 5,300 kg, silver to 85,800 kg, copper to 36,600 tons, lead to 39,000 tons and aluminium to 19,300 tons (refined quantities). There are not inconsiderable veins of coal in southern Sweden, giving 200,400 tons of coal in 1961. In 1960 there were 62,877 workers engaged in the mining and metallurgical industries. The port of Luleå is being expanded so as to berth ships up to 35,000 GRT and to permit an annual turnover of 9m. tons of ore.

[1] Ton, here = metric ton.

*Industries.* In 1751 only 9·5% of the population depended for a livelihood on industry and commerce; in 1870 the percentage had advanced to 19·8, in 1900 to 38·2, in 1920 to 50·2 and in 1950 to 65·3.

The industries of Sweden are spread fairly well over the whole country. The mining of iron ore has reached its highest development north of the Polar circle, and the most important saw-mills are located along the shores of the Gulf of Bothnia. The production of iron and steel has taken place in central Sweden since the earliest times in Swedish history; pig-iron is produced chiefly in Domnarvet, Luleå, Oxelösund, Uddenholm and Fagersta. Cream separators, ball-bearings, lighthouse apparatus, telephone supplies, motors, cargo and tank vessels, and many kinds of electrical machinery are among the highly specialized products of the metallurgical industries. The porcelain factories of Gustavsberg, Rörstrand and Uppsala-Ekeby and the glass factories of Kosta and Orrefors produce wares that have achieved a high reputation in the markets of the world.

The following are some data for the most important Swedish industries:

| Branch of industry | No. of establishments | | Average no. of workers | | Value of output, 1m. kr. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1959* | *1960* | *1959* | *1960* | *1959* | *1960* |
| Wood and paper industry | 3,124 | 3,081 | 109,504 | 114,820 | 6,718 | 7,823 |
| Iron and steel works | 46 | 45 | 34,135 | 37,188 | 2,462 | 3,062 |
| Iron, steel and metal-goods factories | 1,393 | 1,411 | 48,633 | 52,668 | 2,927 | 3,385 |
| Mechanical workshops | 3,380 | 3,405 | 150,834 | 162,895 | 8,763 | 9,815 |
| Brick, porcelain and glass factories | 291 | 274 | 15,658 | 15,979 | 434 | 484 |
| Flour- and grain-mills | 35 | 35 | 1,312 | 1,259 | 421 | 432 |
| Tobacco factories | 7 | 7 | 1,415 | 1,506 | 1,059 | 1,024 |
| Dairies | 377 | 357 | 7,141 | 6,324 | 1,859 | 1,934 |
| Textiles | 1,330 | 1,308 | 78,045 | 80,186 | 2,967 | 3,221 |
| Tanneries and shoe factories | 229 | 226 | 9,995 | 9,796 | 409 | 399 |
| Match factories | 8 | 8 | 1,346 | 1,363 | 43 | 46 |
| Other chemicals | 549 | 554 | 23,590 | 24,595 | 3,035 | 3,298 |
| Electric power and gas and coke works | 869 | .. | 13,123 | .. | 2,356 | .. |

The total number of industrial factories employing 5 persons or more (excluding electricity, gas, water and sanitary services) was 15,335 in 1960.

In 1960, 569,092 men and 129,588 women (including those under 18 years of age) were employed in factories.

*Electricity.* The production of power is based almost exclusively on water, which normally covers about 95% of the total requirements. The power supply is administered by the State (about 45%), the municipalities and a number of private companies. The total economically available water-power resources are 80,000m. kwh. a year. The installed capacity of water-wheels amounted at the end of 1961 to 7m. kw. with a generator capacity of 8·5m. kva. The power production (in 1m. kwh.) was as follows: 1920, 2,605; 1930, 5,121; 1940, 8,624; 1950, 18,177; 1955, 24,721; 1958, 30,354; 1959, 32,226; 1960, 34,718; 1961, 38,330; 1962 (estimate), 39,900.

The power consumption for various purposes was, in 1961, distributed as follows: Industries, 63%; railways and trams, 6%; domestic, commercial and agricultural, 28%, and exports, 3%.

*Jordbruksekonomiska meddelanden* (Journal of Agricultural Economics, published monthly by the National Agricultural Marketing Board). Stockholm, from 1939
*Meddelanden från Konjunkturinstitutet.* Series A (from 1938) and B (from 1939); both with summaries in English. Stockholm
*The Swedish Economy.* National Institute of Economic Research. Stockholm, from 1961
*Historisk statistik för Sverige*, II (Climate, land surveying, agriculture, forestry, fisheries). Stockholm, 1959
Andersson, S., and Starland, H., *Problèmes et Législation du Travail en Suède.* Stockholm, 1952
Gullander, A., *Farmers' Co-operation in Sweden.* London, 1949
Höök, E., Elshult, A., and Risberg, H., *The Economic Life of Sweden.* Stockholm, 1956
Léger, C., *La Démocratie industrielle et les comités d'entreprise en Suède.* Paris, 1950
Odhe, T., *Consumer Co-operation in Sweden's Economic Life.* Stockholm, 1949
Osvald, H. and others, *Swedish Agriculture.* Stockholm, 1952

**COMMERCE.** The imports and exports of Sweden, unwrought gold and coin and silver not included, have been as follows (in 1m. kr.):

| | *1956* | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 11,434 | 12,567 | 12,249 | 12,488 | 15,006 | 15,151 | 16,119 |
| Exports | 10,067 | 11,062 | 10,799 | 11,424 | 13,273 | 14,198 | 15,127 |

Imports and exports by products (in 1m. kr.):

| Product | Imports 1961 | Imports 1962 | Exports 1961 | Exports 1962 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 1,525 | 1,709 | 441 | 504 |
| Cereals and cereal preparations | 129 | 168 | 162 | 149 |
| Fruits and vegetables | 500 | 619 | 35 | 37 |
| Coffee, tea, cocoa, spices | 417 | 420 | 8 | 13 |
| Feeding stuff for animals | 130 | 157 | 2 | 3 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 230 | 223 | 3 | 4 |
| Crude materials, inedible, except fuels | 1,230 | 1.132 | 4,274 | 4.115 |
| Hides, skins and fur skins, undressed | 85 | 103 | 141 | 147 |
| Crude rubber, including synthetic | 127 | 139 | 6 | 8 |
| Wood, lumber and cork | 190 | 155 | 1,109 | 1,079 |
| Pulp and waste paper | 6 | 4 | 1,739 | 1.682 |
| Textile fibres and waste | 252 | 243 | 68 | 71 |
| Crude fertilizers and minerals | 173 | 176 | 42 | 44 |
| Metalliferous ores and metal scrap | 167 | 108 | 1,144 | 1,052 |
| Mineral fuels and lubricants | 2,050 | 2.164 | 56 | 62 |
| Coal, coke and briquettes | 298 | 294 | 2 | 2 |
| Petroleum and petroleum products | 1.745 | 1.861 | 38 | 47 |
| Chemicals | 1,152 | 1,238 | 413 | 459 |
| Manufactured goods | 3,471 | 3,551 | 3,823 | 3,925 |
| Paper, paper board and manufactures thereof | 82 | 95 | 1,457 | 1.505 |
| Textile yarn and fabrics | 937 | 1,029 | 177 | 204 |
| Non-metallic mineral manufactures | 234 | 262 | 109 | 112 |
| Iron and steel | 984 | 883 | 1,154 | 1,126 |
| Non-ferrous metals | 624 | 637 | 252 | 251 |
| Manufactures of metals | 339 | 354 | 439 | 462 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 4,064 | 4.576 | 4.600 | 5.354 |
| Machinery other than electric | 1,790 | 1,980 | 2,262 | 2.666 |
| Electric machinery, apparatus and appliances | 1,005 | 1.059 | 629 | 740 |
| Transport equipment | 1,269 | 1,537 | 1,709 | 1,947 |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles | 1,214 | 1.356 | 482 | 578 |

Principal import countries in 1962 were (in 1m. kr.): Western Germany, 3,556; UK, 2,315; USA, 1,633; Netherlands, 1,249; Denmark, 769; Norway, 699; France, 665; Italy, 590; Belgium–Luxembourg, 507. Principal export countries: Western Germany, 2,313; UK, 1,986; Norway, 1,457; Denmark, 1,198; Netherlands, 825; USA, 841; France, 671; Italy, 606; Belgium–Luxembourg, 563.

Total trade between Sweden and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | 1959 | 1960 | 1961 | 1962 | 1963 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 128,253,922 | 163,677,858 | 160,698,704 | 157,005,291 | 163,205,902 |
| Exports from UK | 111,979,869 | 130,947,315 | 141,174,582 | 154,248,085 | 168,985,784 |
| Re-exports from UK | 3,492,220 | 3,506,374 | 3,849,934 | 4,021,516 | 4,514,332 |

*Handel* (Foreign Trade). Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm, from 1911

*Kvartalsstatistik över utrikeshandeln* (Quarterly Bulletin of Foreign Trade). Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm, from 1961

*Månadsstatistik över utrikeshandeln* (Monthly Bulletin of Foreign Trade). Central Bureau of Statistics, Stockholm, from 1913

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The Swedish mercantile marine consisted on 1 Jan. 1963 of 1,073 vessels of 4,139,000 gross tons (only vessels of at least 100 gross tons, and excluding fishing vessels and tugs). Stockholm and Göteborg, with together 511 vessels of 3,088,000 gross tons in Jan. 1963 are the two largest ports.

Vessels entered from and cleared for foreign countries, exclusive of passenger liners and ferries, with cargoes and in ballast, in 1962, as follows (only vessels of at least 20 net tons included): With cargoes, 39,095 of 22,907,000 net tons; in ballast, 17,652 of 13,093,000 net tons; total, 56,747 of 36m. net tons.

*Roads.* On 1 Jan. 1963 there were 96,027 km of public roads, of which 18,288 km were surfaced. Motor vehicles on 31 Dec. 1962 included 1,424,049 passenger cars, 137,765 buses and lorries and 126,039 heavy motor cycles.

*Railways.* At the end of 1962 the total length of railways was 14,254 km, of which 13,493 km belonged to the State. In 1962 the number of passengers on the railways was 87m.; weight of goods, including Lapland ore, 50m. metric tons. Electrified lines, 1962, 7,550 km, being 53% of the system.

*Post.* The length of telegraph circuits in Jan. 1962 was 556,100 km. The circuits of the telephone had a length of 10,344,000 km. At the end of 1962 there were 3,053,752 instruments employed in the telephone service, coming, with 40·3% per population, next to the USA (43%) and before Canada (33·7%).

Number of wireless licence holders on 30 June 1963 was 2,945,012; television licences, 1,684,494 (on 28 Feb. 1963).

The overseas radio-telegraph and radio-telephone services are conducted by the Swedish Telecommunications Administration.

The number of post offices at the end of 1962 was 3,753. For receipts of the post and telecommunication services see the section on FINANCE.

*Aviation.* Commercial air traffic is maintained in (1) Sweden and other parts of the world by Scandinavian Airlines System (SAS), of which AB Aerotransport (ABA = Swedish Air Lines) is the Swedish partner (DDL = Danish Air Lines and DNL = Norwegian Air Lines being the other two); (2) only within Sweden by Linjeflyg AB. Scandinavian Airlines System have a joint paid-up capital of about Sw. kronor 193·9m. Capitalization of ABA, Sw. kronor 83·1m., of which 50% is owned by the Government and 50% by private enterprises. Capitalization of Linjeflyg, Sw. kronor 1·2m., of which 50% is owned by SAS and 50% by 3 newspaper enterprises.

In scheduled air traffic during 1962 the total number of km flown was 31,275,000; passenger-km, 1,176,611,000; goods, 28,712,000 ton-km; mail, 6,977,000 ton-km. These figures represent the Swedish share of the SAS traffic (Swedish domestic and three-sevenths of international traffic) and the Linjeflyg traffic.

**MONEY.** The Swedish *krona*, of 100 *öre*, was in 1962 of the value of approximately 14·49 kr. to the £ sterling.

Gold coins do not exist as a currency. National bank-notes for 5, 10, 50, 100, 1,000, and 10,000 kr. are legal means of payment, and the bank is formally bound to exchange them for gold on presentation, but the obligation to redemption is suspended.

**BANKING.** The Riksbank, or National Bank of Sweden, belongs entirely to the State and is managed by directors elected for 3 years by the Diet, except the chairman, who is designated by the King. The bank is under the guarantee of the Diet, its capital and reserve capital are fixed by its constitution. The note circulation is fixed at 8,400m. kr. Since 1904, only the Riksbank has the right to issue notes. On 31 Dec. 1962 its note circulation amounted to 7,330m. kr. Its combined gold and net foreign-exchange holdings (including surplus value of gold) on 31 Dec. 1962 totalled 3,869m. kr.

There are 16 commercial banks. On 31 Dec. 1962 their total deposits (including savings accounts but excluding interest) amounted to 22,080m. kr.; domestic bills and loans to 16,196m. kr.

The savings-banks statistics (exclusive of post office) are as follows, in 1,000 units:

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Accounts at end of year | 6,306 | 6,434 | 6,562 | 6,691 | 6,719 | 6.950 |
| Deposits, kronor[1] | 12,459,000 | 13,442,000 | 14.337,000 | 15,403,000 | 16,391,000 | 17.699.000 |
| Capital and reserve funds, kronor | 483,000 | 507,000 | 539,000 | 585,000 | 638,000 | 696,000 |

[1] Including interest.

At the end of 1962 the post office savings bank had 5·13m. depositors and 5,478,000 kr. of deposits, including interest.

*Sveriges Riksbank, årsbok.* Annual. Stockholm, from 1908
*Skandinaviska Banken.* Quarterly Review (in English). Stockholm, from 1920
Göteborgs Bank, *Swedish Economic Survey* (monthly), from 1950

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is obligatory.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Sweden maintains embassies in Algeria, Argentina (also for Paraguay), Austria, Belgium (also legation for Luxembourg), Brazil, Canada, Chile, China, Colombia (also for Ecuador and legation for Panama), Congo, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Ethiopia (also for Madagascar, Somalia and legation for Sudan), Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Iceland, India (also for Ceylon and Nepál), Indonesia (also for Philippines and Malaysia), Iran (also for Afghánistán), Iraq, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan (also for Korea), Lebanon (also for Cyprus, Jordan, Saudi Arabia and Syria), Liberia (also for Ghana, Guinea and Sierra Leone), Mexico (also legation for Costa Rica, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua and El Salvador), Morocco, Netherlands, Nigeria (also for Dahomey), Norway, Pakistan, Peru (also legation for Bolivia), Poland, Portugal, Spain, Switzerland, Thailand (also for Burma, Cambodia and Vietnam), Tunisia (also for Libya), Turkey, USSR (also legation for Bulgaria and Rumania), UAR, UK, Uruguay, USA, Venezuela (also legation for Cuba, Dominican Republic and Haiti), Yugoslavia: and legations in Australia, Hungary, New Zealand, Republic of South Africa.

### OF SWEDEN IN GREAT BRITAIN (29 Portland Place, W1)

*Ambassador:* Bo Gunnar Richardsson Hägglöf, GCVO (accredited 13 Oct. 1948).

*Counsellors:* Baron G. F. von Otter (*Consul-General*); Baron Carl Johan Rappe; F. I. Dölling (*Commercial*); E. G. Fagrell (*Press*). *Service Attachés:* Col. N. I. Carlborg (*Army*), Capt. B. A. G. Hedlund (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. N. H. Dahl (*Air*). *Cultural Attaché:* L. G. Warne. *Labour Attaché:* E. Sture Klasén.

There are consular representatives at Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Dundee, Edinburgh, Glasgow, the Hartlepools, Hull, Leeds, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Newcastle, Plymouth, Portsmouth, Sheffield, Southampton, Sunderland and other places.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SWEDEN

*Ambassador:* Sir Moore Crosthwaite, KCMG.

*Counsellors:* I. C. Mackenzie, CBE (*Commercial*); M. G. L. Joy, MC (*Head of Chancery*). *First Secretaries:* F. C. D. Sargeant (*Commercial*); E. P. N.

de Haan, OBE; S. R. Airey (*Consul*); R. T. Eland (*Information*); K. Kenney, OBE (*Labour*).

*Service Attachés:* Cdr C. Gordon, DSO, RN (*Navy*), Col. I. C. Johnson (*Army*), Group Capt. J. W. Appleton (*Air*).

There are consular representatives at Gävle, Göteborg, Hälsingborg, Luleå, Malmö, Norrköping, Stockholm and Sundsvall.

OF SWEDEN IN THE USA (2249 R St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Hubert de Besche.

*Counsellors:* B. G. Jean-Jacques von Dardel; Kaj I. Sundberg (*Commercial*); Sven Frychius (*Press*). *First Secretaries:* Leif Leifland; Lennart Eckerberg; Olaf Löfberg. *Service Attachés:* Col. Gösta E. Tegnér (*Air*), Cmdr A. G. Nilson (*Navy*), Col. Åke Wahlgren (*Army*). *Scientific Attaché:* Pelle Isberg. *Labour Attaché:* John E. Löfblad.

OF THE USA IN SWEDEN

*Ambassador:* J. Graham Parsons.

*Counsellors:* A. leSesne Jenkins (*Consul-General*); John A. Birch (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* Stephen Winship: Harry Feinstein. *Service Attachés:* Col. Thomas C. Rohan (*Army*), Capt. R. E. Hawthorne (*Navy*), Col. Frank J. Harrold, Jr (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* H. V. Robinson. *Commercial Attaché:* Gustav E. Larson.

There is also a consular representative in Göteborg.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Bureau of Statistics (Kungl. Statistiska Centralbyrån, Stockholm 27) was founded in 1858, in succession to the Kungl. Tabellkommissionen, which had been set up in 1756. *Director-General:* Dr Ingvar Ohlsson. Its publications include the following:

*Statistisk årsbok för Sverige* (Statistical Abstract of Sweden). First year, 1914
*Historisk statistik för Sverige* (Historical Statistics of Sweden). 1955 ff. (3 vols. to date)
*Sveriges officiella statistik* (Official Statistics of Sweden). From 1911. (With summaries in French; from 1952 in English)
*Årsbok för Sveriges kommuner.* First issue, 1918
*Allmän månadsstatistik* (Monthly Digest of Swedish Statistics). From 1963
*Statistisk tidskrift* (Statistical Review). 1860–1913; new series 1952–62; 3rd series from 1963
*Statistiska meddelanden* (Statistical Reports). From 1963
*Monthly Digest of Swedish Statistics.*
*Sveriges statskalender.* Published by Vetenskapsakademien. Annual

### NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Abrahamson, S., *Sweden's Foreign Policy.* Washington, 1957
Afzelius, N., *Books in English on Sweden.* 3rd ed. Stockholm, 1951
Ander, F., *The Building of Modern Sweden.* Rock Island, 1958
Andersson, I., *A History of Sweden.* London, 1956
Andersson, I., and others, *Introduction to Sweden.* 4th ed. Stockholm, 1956
*Atlas över Sverige.* Stockholm, 1953 ff. [publ. in separate parts dealing with population, economics, etc.]
*Facts about Sweden.* Stockholm, 1962
Fraser, M., *In Praise of Sweden.* London, 1947
Guesde, J. M., *La Suède d'hier et d'aujourd'hui.* Stockholm, 1957
Harlock, W. E., *Svensk-engelsk ordbok.* Rev. ed. Stockholm, 1954
Heywood, T., *Background to Sweden.* London, 1951
Maury, L., *Métamorphose de la Suède.* Paris, 1951
*Nobel, The Man and His Prizes.* Published by the Nobel Foundation. Stockholm, 1950

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Kungliga Biblioteket, Stockholm. *Director:* Dr Uno Willers.

# SWITZERLAND

SCHWEIZ—SUISSE—SVIZZERA

**HISTORY.** On 1 Aug. 1291 the men of Uri, Schwyz and Lower Unterwalden entered into a defensive league. In 1353 the league included 8 members and in 1513, 13. Various territories were acquired either by single cantons or by several in common, and in 1648 the league became formally independent of the Holy Roman Empire, but no addition was made to the number of cantons till 1798. In that year, under the influence of France, the unified Helvetic Republic was formed. This failed to satisfy the Swiss, and in 1803 Napoleon Bonaparte, in the Act of Mediation, gave a new constitution, and out of the lands formerly allied or subject increased the number of cantons to 19. In 1815 the perpetual neutrality of Switzerland and the inviolability of her territory were guaranteed by Austria, France, Great Britain, Portugal, Prussia, Russia, Spain and Sweden, and the Federal Pact which included 3 new cantons, was accepted by the Congress of Vienna. In 1848 a new constitution was passed without foreign interference. This, in turn, was, on 29 May 1874, superseded by the present constitution.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of 29 May 1874 may be revised either in the ordinary forms of federal legislation with compulsory *referendum*, or by direct popular demand (*popular initiative*), a majority both of the citizens voting and of the cantons being required, and the latter method may be adopted on the demand of 50,000 citizens with the right to vote. The Federal Government (*i.e.*, the Parliament and the Federal Council) is supreme in matters of peace, war and treaties; it regulates the army, the railway, postal and telegraph systems, the coining of money, the issue and repayment of bank-notes and the weights and measures of the republic. The Federal Parliament legislates on matters of copyright, bankruptcy, patents, sanitary police in dangerous epidemics, and it may create and subsidize, besides the Polytechnic School at Zürich, a federal university and other educational institutions. There has also been entrusted to it the authority to decide concerning public works for the whole or great part of Switzerland, such as those relating to rivers, forests and the construction of national highways and railways. By referendum of 13 Nov. 1898 it is also the authority in the entire spheres of common law. In 1957 the Federation was empowered to legislate on atomic energy matters and in 1961 on the construction of pipelines of petroleum and gas.

*National flag:* A white cross on red.

*National anthem:* Trittst im Morgenrot daher (words by Leonard Widmer, 1808–68; tune by Alberik Zwyssig, 1808–54); adopted by the Federal Council in 1962.

The supreme legislative authority is vested in a parliament of 2 chambers, a *Ständerat*, or Council of States, and a *Nationalrat*, or National Council.

The *Ständerat* is composed of 44 members, chosen and paid by the 22 cantons of the Confederation, 2 for each canton. The mode of their election and the term of membership depend entirely on the canton. Three of the cantons are politically divided—Basel into Stadt and Land, Appenzell into Ausser-Rhoden and Inner-Rhoden, and Unterwalden into Obwalden and

Nidwalden. Each of these 'half-cantons' sends one member to the State Council.

The *Nationalrat*—after the referendum taken on 4 Nov. 1962—consists of 200 National Councillors, directly elected for 4 years, in proportion to the population of the cantons, with the proviso that each canton or half-canton is represented by at least one member. The members are paid from federal funds at the rate of 65 francs for each day during the session.

In 1963 the 200 members were distributed among the cantons [1] as follows:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Zürich (Zurich) | 35 | Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse) | 2 |
| Bern (Berne) | 33 | Appenzell—Outer- and Inner-Rhoden | 3 |
| Luzern (Lucerne) | 9 | St Gallen (St Gall) | 13 |
| Uri | 1 | Graubünden (Grisons) | 5 |
| Schwyz | 3 | Aargau (Argovie) | 13 |
| Unterwalden—Upper and Lower | 2 | Thurgau (Thurgovie) | 6 |
| Glarus (Glaris) | 2 | Ticino (Tessin) | 7 |
| Zug (Zoug) | 2 | Vaud (Waadt) | 16 |
| Fribourg (Freiburg) | 6 | Valais (Wallis) | 7 |
| Solothurn (Soleure) | 7 | Neuchâtel (Neuenburg) | 5 |
| Basel (Bâle)—town and country | 13 | Genève (Genf) | 10 |

At the elections held on 27 Oct. 1963 the following parties were returned to the National Council: Social Democrats, 53; Radicals, 51; Catholic Conservatives, 48; Peasant Party, 22; Landesring, 10; Democrats and Protestant Party, 6; Liberals, 6; Communists, 4.

Council of States (1963): Catholic Conservatives, 18; Radicals 13; Socialists, 3; Peasant Party, 4; Liberals, 3; Democrats, 1; Independent, 2.

A general election takes place by ballot every 4 years. Every male citizen of the republic who has entered on his 21st year is entitled to a vote, and any voter, not a clergyman, may be elected a deputy. Laws passed by both chambers may be submitted to direct popular vote, when 30,000 citizens or 8 cantons demand it; the vote can be only 'Yes' or 'No'. This principle, called the *referendum*, is frequently acted on.

Women's suffrage, although advocated by the Federal Council and the Federal Assembly, was on 1 Feb. 1959 rejected in a *referendum* by 654,939 votes against 323,727.

The chief executive authority is deputed to the *Bundesrat*, or Federal Council, consisting of 7 members, elected from 7 different cantons for 4 years by the *Vereinigte Bundesversammlung*, *i.e.*, joint session of both chambers. The members of this council must not hold any other office in the Confederation or cantons, nor engage in any calling or business. In the Federal Parliament legislation may be introduced either by a member, or by either House, or by the Federal Council (but not by the people). Every citizen who has a vote for the National Council is eligible for becoming a member of the executive.

The President of the Federal Council (called President of the Confederation) and the Vice-President are the first magistrates of the Confederation. Both are elected by the Federal Assembly for one calendar year and are not re-eligible to the same offices till after the expiration of another year. The Vice-President, however, may be, and usually is, elected to succeed the outgoing President.

*President of the Confederation for 1964.* Ludwig von Moos (Obwalden); born 31 Jan. 1910.

---

[1] The name of the canton is given in German, French or Italian, according to the language most spoken in it, and alternative names are given in brackets.

*Vice-President of the Federal Council for 1964:* Hans Peter Tschudi (Basel); born 22 Oct. 1913.

The 7 members of the Federal Council—each of whom has a salary of 80,000 francs per annum, while the President has 90,000 francs—act as ministers, or chiefs of the 7 administrative departments of the republic. The city of Berne is the seat of the Federal Council and the central administrative authorities.

The Federal Council is composed as follows (1964):

*Foreign Affairs:* Friedrich Traugott Wahlen (Bern), Peasant and Middle Class Party.

*Interior:* Hans Peter Tschudi (Basel), Social Democrat.

*Justice and Police:* Ludwig von Moos (Obwalden), Catholic Conservative.

*Military:* Paul Chaudet (Vaud), Radical.

*Finance:* Roger Bonvin (Valais), Catholic Conservative.

*Agriculture and Industry:* Hans Schaffner (Aargau), Radical.

*Transport, Communications and Energy:* Willy Spühler (Zürich), Social Democrat.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. Each of the cantons and demi-cantons is sovereign, so far as its independence and legislative powers are not restricted by the federal constitution; all cantonal governments, though different in organization (membership varies from 5 to 11, and terms of office from 1 to 5 years), are based on the principle of sovereignty of the people.

In all cantons, a body chosen by universal suffrage, usually called *der Grosse Rat*, or *Kantonsrat*, exercises the functions of a parliament. In all the cantonal constitutions, however, except those of the cantons which have a *Landsgemeinde*, the *referendum* has a place. By this principle, where it is most fully developed, as in Zürich, all laws and concordats, or agreements with other cantons, and the chief matters of finance, as well as all revisions of the constitution, must be submitted to the popular vote. In Appenzell, Glarus and Unterwalden the people exercise their powers direct in the *Landsgemeinde*, *i.e.*, the assembly in the open air of all male citizens of full age. In all the cantons, the *popular initiative* for constitutional affairs, as well as for legislation, has been introduced, except in Lucerne, where the *initiative* exists only for constitutional affairs. In most cantons there are districts (*Amtsbezirke*) consisting of a number of communes grouped together, each district having a Prefect (*Regierungsstatthalter*) representing the cantonal government. In the larger communes, for local affairs, there is an Assembly (legislative) and a Council (executive) with a president, maire or syndic, and not less than 4 other members. In the smaller communes there is a council only, with its proper officials.

In 1959 the cantons of Vaud and Neuchâtel and in 1960 the canton of Geneva adopted women's suffrage in cantonal and communal affairs.

Bonjour, E., *Swiss Neutrality.* London, 1946
Huber, H., *How Switzerland is Governed.* Zürich, 1947
Hughes, C., *The Federal Constitution of Switzerland. Translation and Commentary.* Oxford, 1954
Hughes, C. J., *The Parliament of Switzerland.* Hansard Society, 1962
Marx, Dr Paul, *Systematisches Register zu den geltenden Staatsverträgen der schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft und der Kantone mit dem Auslande.* Zürich, 1918. *Appendix*, 1934
Rappard, W. E., *La Constitution fédérale de la Suisse.* Zürich, 1948.—*Collective Security in the Swiss Experience.* London, 1948
Ruck, Erwin, *Schweizerisches Staatsrecht.* Zürich, 1933
Silbernagel-Caloyanni, Alfred, *Suisse: Organisation Politique, Administrative et Judiciaire de la Confédération Helvétique et de Chaque Canton.* Paris, 1936

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area and population, according to the census held on 1 Dec. 1950 and the census held on 1 Dec. 1960, are shown in the following table. The cantons are given in the official order and the year of the entrance of each into the league or confederation is stated:

| Canton | Area (sq. km) | Census population *1 Dec. 1950* | *1 Dec. 1960* | Pop. per sq. km, 1960 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Zürich (Zurich) (1351) | 1,729 | 777,002 | 952,304 | 551 |
| Bern (Berne) (1353) | 6,887 | 801,943 | 889,523 | 129 |
| Luzern (Lucerne) (1332) | 1,494 | 223,249 | 253,446 | 170 |
| Uri (1291) | 1,075 | 28,556 | 32,021 | 30 |
| Schwyz (1291) | 908 | 71,082 | 78,048 | 86 |
| Obwalden (Obwald) (1291) | 492 | 22,125 | 23,135 | 47 |
| Nidwalden (Nidwald) (1291) | 274 | 19,389 | 22,188 | 81 |
| Glarus (Glaris) (1352) | 684 | 37,663 | 40,148 | 59 |
| Zug (Zoug) (1352) | 239 | 42,239 | 52,489 | 220 |
| Fribourg (Freiburg) (1481) | 1,670 | 158,695 | 159,194 | 95 |
| Solothurn (Soleure) (1481) | 791 | 170,508 | 200,816 | 254 |
| Basel-Stadt (Bâle-V.) (1501) | 37 | 196,498 | 225,588 | 6,081 |
| Basel-Land (Bâle-C.) (1501) | 428 | 107,549 | 148,282 | 346 |
| Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse) (1501) | 298 | 57,515 | 65,981 | 221 |
| Appenzell A.-Rh. (Rh.-Ext.) (1513) | 243 | 47,938 | 48,920 | 202 |
| Appenzell I.-Rh. (Rh.-Int.) (1513) | 172 | 13,427 | 12,943 | 75 |
| St Gallen (St Gall) (1803) | 2,016 | 309,106 | 339,489 | 168 |
| Graubünden (Grisons) (1803) | 7,109 | 137,100 | 147,458 | 21 |
| Aargau (Argovie) (1803) | 1,404 | 300,782 | 360,940 | 257 |
| Thurgau (Thurgovie) (1803) | 1,006 | 149,738 | 166,420 | 165 |
| Ticino (Tessin) (1803) | 2,811 | 175,055 | 195,566 | 70 |
| Vaud (Waadt) (1803) | 3,211 | 377,585 | 429,512 | 134 |
| Valais (Wallis) (1815) | 5,231 | 159,178 | 177,783 | 34 |
| Neuchâtel (Neuenburg) (1815) | 797 | 128,152 | 147,633 | 185 |
| Genève (Genf) (1815) | 282 | 202,918 | 259,234 | 919 |
| Total | 41,288 [1] | 4,714,992 | 5,429,061 | 131 |

[1] 15,941 sq. miles.

The German language is spoken by the majority of inhabitants in 19 of the 25 cantons (French names given in brackets), the French in 5 (Fribourg, Vaud, Valais, Neuchâtel and Genève, for which the German names are given in brackets), the Italian in one (Ticino). In 1960, 69·3% spoke German, 18·9% French, 9·5% Italian, 0·9% Romansch and 1·4% other languages; counting only Swiss nationals, the percentages were 74·4, 20·2, 4·1, 1 and 0·3. On 8 July 1937 Romansch was made the fourth national language; it is spoken mostly in Graubünden.

At the end of 1962 the population figures of the principal towns were as follows: Zürich, 440,800; Basel, 208,100; Geneva, 180,400; Bern, 166,900; Lausanne, 130,900; Winterthur, 86,000; St Gallen, 77,100; Luzern, 71,600; Biel, 63,600.

The number of foreigners resident in Switzerland in 1960 was 584,739. The number of Swiss resident outside Switzerland on 31 Dec. 1962 was 157,877 (in France, 40,123; Germany (Federal Republic), 20,584; USA, 14,205; Italy, 13,201; UK, 8,630; Canada, 7,635; Argentina, 5,305; Brazil, 4,646).

Vital Statistics for calendar years:

| | Live births *Total* | *Illegitimate* | Marriages | Divorces | Still births | Deaths |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 94,372 | 3,610 | 41,574 | 4,656 | 1,089 | 52,094 |
| 1961 | 99,238 | 3,927 | 42,257 | 4,737 | 1,186 | 51,004 |
| 1962 | 104,322 | 4,408 | 44,342 | .. | 1,269 | 55,125 |

The number of emigrants to overseas countries was: 1957, 1,934; 1958, 2,344; 1959, 2,568; 1960, 2,585; 1961, 2,541; 1962, 2,512.

*Historisch-Biographisches Lexikon der Schweiz.* 7 vols. Neuenburg, 1919–34. (Also in French)
Früh, J., *Geographie der Schweiz.* 3 vols. St Gallen, 1930–38
Jacot, A., *Neues schweizerisches Orts-Lexikon mit Verkehrs-Karte.* Lucerne, 1949
Leemann, Walter, *Landeskunde der Schweiz.* Zürich, 1939
Mayer, Kurt B., *The Population of Switzerland.* New York and London, 1952

**RELIGION.** There is complete and absolute liberty of conscience and of creed. No one is bound to pay taxes specially appropriated to defraying the expenses of a creed to which he does not belong. No bishoprics can be created on Swiss territory without the approbation of the Confederation. The Society of Jesus and its affiliated societies cannot be received in any part of Switzerland; all functions clerical and scholastic are forbidden to its members, and the interdiction can be extended to any other religious order whose action is dangerous to the State, or interferes with the religious peace. The foundation of new convents or religious orders is forbidden.

According to the census of 1 Dec. 1960 Protestants numbered 2,861,522 (52·7% of the population); Roman Catholics, 2,463,214 (45·4%); Old Catholics, 29,754 (0·5%) and Jews, 19,984 (0·4%). In 1960 Protestants were in a majority in 12 of the cantons and Catholics in 10. Of the more populous cantons, Zürich, Bern, Vaud, Neuchâtel and Basel (town and land) were mainly Protestant, while Luzern, Fribourg, Ticino, Valais and the Forest Cantons are mainly Catholic. The Roman Catholics are under 5 bishops, viz., of Basel–Lugano (resident at Solothurn), Chur, St Gallen, Lausanne–Geneva–Fribourg (resident at Fribourg) and Sitten (Sion), all of them immediately subject to the Holy See. The Old Catholics have a theological faculty at the university of Bern.

Lampert, U., *Kirche und Staat in der Schweiz.* 2 vols. Freiburg, 1937

**EDUCATION.** Education is administered by the cantons. Before the year 1848 most of the cantons had organized a system of primary schools, and since that year elementary education has steadily advanced. In 1874 it was made obligatory for the whole country (the school age varying in the different cantons) and placed under the civil authority. In some cantons the cost falls almost entirely on the communes, in others it is divided between the canton and communes. In all the cantons primary instruction is free. In every district there are primary schools, and secondary schools for youths of from 12 to 15.

Statistics for 1961–62: Primary schools with 17,714 teachers (10,056 men and 7,658 women, excluding women teachers for needlework), and 577,055 pupils; the secondary schools and lower middle schools (progymnasia included) had 61,977 boys and 56,153 girls, with 3,307 men and 518 women teachers. There are also cantonal schools, gymnasia, higher schools for girls (1961–62, 24,837 pupils and 2,240 teachers), complementary schools, teachers' seminaries, commercial and administrative schools, trade schools, art schools, technical schools, schools for the instruction of girls in domestic economy and other subjects, agricultural schools, schools for horticulture, for viticulture, for arboriculture and for dairy management. There are also institutions for the blind, the deaf and dumb and feeble-minded.

There are 7 universities in Switzerland. These universities are organized on the model of those of Germany, governed by a rector and a senate, and divided into 4 faculties of theology, jurisprudence, philosophy, and medicine.

There is a Federal Institute of Technology at Zürich (founded in 1855), with 554 teachers and 4,498 matriculated students in 1962–63. The St Gall School of Economics and Social Sciences, founded in 1899, had 87 teachers and 951 matriculated students in 1962–63.

University statistics in the winter of 1962–63:

| | Theology | Law | Medicine | Arts and science | Total | Teaching staff |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Basel (1460) | 121 | 313 | 825 | 1,635 | 2,894 | 248 |
| Zürich (1523 & 1833) | 160 | 953 | 1,102 | 2,191 | 4,406 | 369 |
| Bern (1528 & 1834) | 102 | 863 | 734 | 1,204 | 2,903 | 258 |
| Genève (1559 [1] & 1873 [2]) | 41 | 1,170 | 657 | 2,082 | 3,950 | 286 |
| Lausanne (1537 [1] & 1890 [2]) | 48 | 934 | 522 | 1,785 | 3,289 | 218 |
| Fribourg (1889) | 326 | 535 | — | 1,077 | 1,938 | 140 |
| Neuchâtel (1866 [1] & 1909 [2]) | 32 | 349 | — | 449 | 830 | 88 |

[1] Founded as an academy. [2] Reorganized as a university.

These numbers are exclusive of 'visitors', but inclusive of women students.

*Cinemas* (1962). There were 633 cinemas with a seating capacity of 229,832.

*Newspapers* (1962). The number of daily newspapers was estimated to be 120 with a combined circulation of 1·8m.

**SOCIAL INSURANCE.** The Federal Insurance Law against illness and accident, of 13 June 1911, entitles all Swiss citizens to insurance against illness; foreigners may be admitted to the benefits. Compulsory insurance against illness does not exist as yet, but cantons and communities are entitled to declare insurance obligatory for certain classes or to establish public benefit (sick fund) associations, and to make employers responsible for the payment of the premiums of their employees. In 1961 the 1,086 societies insuring against illness had 4,616,053 members.

Unemployment insurance is based upon the federal law of 22 June 1951, which lays down the rules on which public or private insurance organizations have to work, and fixes the subsidies paid by the Federation to these organizations. In a number of cantons unemployment insurance is compulsory for all wage-earners with low incomes; in other cantons the regulation is left to the communes. At 30 Sept. 1962 there existed 185 public and private unemployment insurance organizations with a total membership of 605,011.

Insurance against accident is compulsory for all officials, employees and workmen of all the factories, trades, etc., which are under the federal liability law. The Swiss Accident Insurance Institution commenced operations on 1 April 1918.

On 6 July 1947 a federal law was accepted by a referendum, providing compulsory old age and widows and widowers insurance for the whole population, as from 1 Jan. 1948. In 1961 the number of normal pensioners was 422,646, the number of interim pensioners, 173,668. On 1 Jan. 1960 the old-age insurance scheme was extended to cover invalidity. On 1 July 1961, 48,670 invalids received a regular annuity and 7,676 invalids an interim annuity.

**JUSTICE.** The Federal Tribunal (*Bundes-Gericht*) which sits at Lausanne, consists of 26–28 members, with 11–13 supplementary judges, appointed by the Federal Assembly for 6 years and eligible for re-election; the President and Vice-President serve for 2 years and cannot be re-elected. The President has a salary of 56,900 francs a year, and the other members

53,000 francs. The Tribunal has 8 sections, to each of which is assigned the trial of suits in accordance with regulations framed by the Tribunal itself. It has original and final jurisdiction in suits between the Confederation and cantons; between cantons and cantons; between the Confederation or cantons and corporations or individuals, the value in dispute being not less than 8,000 francs; between parties who refer their case to it, the value in dispute being at least 20,000 francs; and also in such suits as the constitution or legislation of cantons places within its authority. There are also many classes of railway suits which it is called on to decide. It is a court of appeal against decisions of other federal authorities, and of cantonal authorities applying federal laws. The Tribunal also tries persons accused of treason or other offences against the Confederation. For this purpose it is divided into 4 chambers: the Chamber of Accusation, the Criminal Chamber (*Cour d'Assises*), the Federal Penal Court and the Court of Cassation. The jurors who serve in the Assize Courts are elected by the people, and are paid 35 francs a day when serving.

On 3 July 1938 the Swiss electorate accepted a new federal penal code, to take the place of the separate cantonal penal codes. The new code, which abolished capital punishment, came into force on 1 Jan. 1942.

By federal law of 5 Oct. 1950 several articles of the penal code concerning crime against the independence of the state have been amended with a view to reinforcing the security of the state.

Thormann, P., and Overbeck, A. (ed.), *Das Schweizerische Strafgesetzbuch.* Zürich, 1959
Williams, Ivy, *The Swiss Civil Code.* English version. Oxford, 1925

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure of the Confederation, in 1,000 francs, for calendar years:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* [1] | *1964* [1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 2,722,660 | 3,316,080 | 3,406,048 | 4,116,571 | 3,886,182 | 4,877,591 |
| Expenditure | 2,482,404 | 2,601,085 | 3,267,114 | 3,648,194 | 3,859,637 | 4,431,349 |

[1] Estimates.

The budget estimates, in 1,000 francs, for 1964:

| Revenue | | Expenditure | |
|---|---|---|---|
| General administration | 5,315 | General administration | 40,668 |
| Departments: | | Departments: | |
| Political | 4,067 | Political | 122,477 |
| Interior | 27,615 | Interior | 1,258,389 |
| Justice and Police | 13,171 | Justice and Police | 72,695 |
| Military | 20,014 | Military | 1,490,971 |
| Finance and Customs | 4,580,014 | Finance and Customs | 783,256 |
| Commerce, Industry and Agriculture | 155,972 | Commerce, Industry and Agriculture | 499,072 |
| Transport, Communications and Energy | 71,425 | Transport, Communications and Energy | 166,822 |

The consolidated debt of the Confederation on 1 Jan. 1963 amounted to 5,468,641,000 francs. The floating debt was 11·8m. francs.

*Schweizerisches Finanz-Jahrbuch.* Bern. Annual. From 1899

**DEFENCE.** There are fortifications in all entrances to the Alps and on the important passes crossing the Alps and the Jura. Large-scale destructions of bridges, tunnels and defiles are prepared for an emergency.

Switzerland depends for defence upon a *national militia.* Service in this force is compulsory and universal, with few exemptions except for physical disability. Those excused or rejected pay certain taxes in lieu. Liability extends from the 20th to the end of the 50th year for soldiers and of the

55th year for officers. The first 12 years are spent in the first line, called the *Auszug*, or *Élite*, the next 10 in the *Landwehr* and 8 in the *Landsturm*. The unarmed *Hilfsdienst* comprises all other males between 20 and 50 whose services can be made available for non-combatant duties of any description.

The initial training of the Swiss militia soldier is carried out in recruits' schools, and the periods are 118 days for infantry, engineers, artillery, etc., and 132 days for cavalry. The subsequent trainings, called 'repetition courses', are 20 days annually; but after going through 8 courses further attendance is excused for all under the rank of sergeant. The *Landwehr* men are called up for training courses of 13 days every 2 years, and the *Landsturm* men have to undergo a refresher course of 13 days.

The army is divided into 3 mobile divisions, 3 infantry divisions, 3 frontier divisions, 3 mountain divisions, 18 horse cavalry squadrons and into frontier-, fortress- and territorial brigades, organized in 4 army corps.

The administration of the Swiss Army is partly in the hands of the Cantonal authorities, who can promote officers up to the rank of captain. But the Federal Government is concerned with all general questions and makes all the higher appointments.

In peace-time the Swiss Army has no general; only in time of war the Federal Assembly in joint session of both Houses appoints a general.

The Swiss infantry are armed with the Swiss automatic rifle and with machine-guns, bazookas and mortars. The field artillery is armed with a Q.F. shielded 10·5 Bofors and field howitzers of 10·5 cm calibre. The heavy artillery is armed with guns of 10·5 cm and howitzers of 15 cm calibre. The armoured troops are equipped with the light French AMX, the British Centurion and a modern Swiss tank.

The Air Force consists of 3 regiments, made up of 21 squadrons with 400 first-line aircraft. The fighter squadrons are equipped mainly with Venom and Hunter jet aircraft. Some are beginning to re-equip with the supersonic Mirage III of French design. Training aircraft are Pilatus PE-2 and PE-3, Harvard and Vampire; there are also a number of communications and transport aircraft.

There are 10 patrol boats on Lake Constance.

Ernst, A., *Die Ordnung des militärischen Oberbefehls.* Basel, 1948

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Of the total area of the country of 4,128,790 hectares, about 973,420 hectares (23·6%) are unproductive. Of the productive area of 3,155,370 hectares, 980,650 hectares are wooded. The agricultural area, in 1955, consisted of 272,770 hectares arable land (including vineyards), 822,320 hectares permanent meadow and 1,079,630 hectares pasture land. There were 205,997 farms with a total area of 1,067,597 hectares. The gross value of agricultural products was estimated at 3,021m. francs in 1959, 2,970m. in 1960, 3,056m. in 1961.

In 1961, 171,494 hectares were planted with cereals, of which 110,020 hectares were wheat; rye, 12,250; barley, 29,310; potatoes, 48,000; sugar beet, 5,050; vegetables, 8,740; tobacco, 790. Production, 1961 (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 296; rye, 38; barley, 92; potatoes, 1,239; sugar beet, 224; tobacco, 2. Milk production (in 1m. quintals): 1955, 28·3; 1960, 31·1; 1961, 30·9; 1962, 31·4.

The fruit production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1962 was: Apples, 480; pears, 220; cherries, 55; plums, 33; apricots, 5; nuts, 6.

Wine is produced in 18 of the cantons. In 1962 Swiss vineyards (12,156 hectares) yielded 837,105 hectolitres of wine, valued at 129,154,000 francs.

Livestock, 1963: 82,000 horses, 227,411 sheep, 89,261 goats, 1,716,000 cattle (including 918,000 cows), 1,313,500 pigs, 5·75m. poultry.

*Forestry.* Of the forest area of 960,290 hectares, 47,800 are owned by the Federation or the cantons, 627,641 by communes and 284,848 by private persons or companies in 1962. The utilization of timber, in 1961, was 3,483,338 cu. metres, of which 248,666 in state-owned forests, 2,215,126 in communal and 1,019,546 in private forests.

*Mining.* There are 2 salt-mining districts: that in Bex (Vaud) belongs to the canton, but is worked by a private company, and those at Schweizerhalle, Rheinfelden and Ryburg are worked by a joint-stock company formed by the cantons interested. The output of salt of all kinds in 1962 reached 167,943 metric tons. At Sargans (St Gallen) and Herznach (Aargau) iron ore and manganese ore are mined: output 1960, 125,000 metric tons; 1961, 86,000 metric tons; 1962, 105,000 metric tons.

*Industries.* The chief food producing industries, based on Swiss agriculture, are the manufacture of cheese, butter, sugar and meat. The production in 1962 was (in 1,000 quintals): Cheese, 686; butter, 346; sugar, 266; meat, 2,518. There are 57 breweries, producing, in 1962, 4,004,000 hectolitres of beer. Tobacco products in 1962: Cigars, 605m., cigarettes, 13,479m.

Among the other industries, the manufacture of textiles, wearing apparel and footwear, chemicals and pharmaceutical products, bricks, glass and cement, the manufacture of basic iron and steel and of other metal products, the production of machinery (including electrical machinery and scientific and optical instruments) and watch and clock making are the most important. In 1962 there were 13,737 factories subject to the factory law with 750,453 workers. Of these 70,440 were working in textile industries, 68,324 in the manufacture of textile goods and footwear, 33,114 in chemical works, 26,460 in the manufacture of clay products, glass and glass-products, cement and cement products, 97,277 in manufacture of metal products, 210,375 in the manufacture of machinery and 66,043 in watch and clock making and in the manufacture of jewellery.

Production in 1962 was: Cotton yarn pure and mixed, 37,490 metric tons; woven cotton fabrics pure and mixed, 153·4m. metres; rayon and acetate filament yarn, 13,962 metric tons; rayon and acetate staple, 8,661 metric tons; footwear, 14·3m. pairs; cement, 3,725,863 metric tons; raw aluminium, 49,570 metric tons. 32,138,000 watches and clocks were exported.

Tourism is an important industry. In 1961, 2,900,498 Swiss and 5,353,210 foreigners (including 689,974 British) visited Swiss holiday resorts; in 1962 the corresponding figures were 2,975,220 and 5,584,419 (683,213). The tourist trade earned 1,080m. francs in 1961 and 1,210m. in 1962.

*Power.* In 1962 Switzerland had electrical power-plants with a capacity of 7·1m. kw., of which 200,000 kw. were in thermo-electric plants. The total production of energy amounted to 21,342m. kwh. in 1961–62 (Oct.–Sept.); 21,154m. kwh. were generated by hydro-electric plants. Gas is manufactured in 66 gas-works. The production, in 1962, was 341m. cu. metres; coke production amounted to 496,322 metric tons, and tar production to 27,505 metric tons.

**Labour.** According to the census of 1 Dec. 1960 the total working population amounted to 2,512,411; of these, 2,090,828 were Swiss nationals and 421,583 foreigners. While foreigners form 10·8% of the total population, they form 15·4% of the male and 20% of the female working population.

The main groups show the following numbers of gainfully occupied persons: Agriculture and forestry, 280,191; food processing, 107,210; textile and textile goods manufacture, 171,852; metalwork, engineering and watch-making, 482,589; building, 239,454; trade, banking, insurance, 346,215; catering and transport, 238,634; domestic service, 82,572.

In 1963 the foreign labour force with permit of temporary residence was 512,412 in Feb. and 690,013 in Aug. Of the number recorded in Aug. 472,052 were Italians, 78,389 Germans, 63,653 Spaniards, 27,879 Austrians and 21,166 Frenchmen. 175,126 were construction workers, 133,492 metal-workers and mechanics, 99,851 housekeepers, cooks and waiters and 19,623 agricultural and forestry workers.

The Swiss Federation of Trade Unions had, in 1962, a membership of 451,001. Other organizations of employees had about 429,100 members.

**COMMERCE.** The special commerce, excluding gold (bullion and coins) and silver (coins), was (in 1m. Swiss francs) as follows:

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 8,447·1 | 7,335·2 | 8,267·9 | 9,648 | 11,644 | 12,986 |
| Exports | 6,713·9 | 6,648·8 | 7,273·8 | 8,131 | 8,822 | 9,580 |

The following table, in 1m. francs, shows the distribution of the special trade of Switzerland among the principal countries:

| Countries | Imports from | | | | Exports to | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1950* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1950* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
| W. Germany | 522·0[1] | 2,840·7 | 3,664·0 | 4,086·7 | 350·4 | 1,492·6 | 1,578·2 | 1,667·8 |
| France | 510·8 | 1,211·7 | 1,458·6 | 1,739·7 | 358·1 | 543·9 | 664·3 | 777·5 |
| Italy | 323·6 | 1,012·7 | 1,212·3 | 1,355·3 | 520·2 | 670·6 | 746·3 | 870·1 |
| Belgium–Luxembourg | 234·3 | 424·0 | 476·4 | 523·0 | 281·2 | 287·5 | 301·2 | 317·0 |
| Netherlands | 159·3 | 401·0 | 441·3 | 491·6 | 114·5 | 333·5 | 367·7 | 389·6 |
| EEC | 1,750·0 | 5,890·1 | 7,282·6 | 8,196·3 | 1,624·4 | 3,328·1 | 3,657·7 | 4,022·0 |
| Austria | 63·4 | 209·4 | 287·3 | 364·9 | 82·4 | 259·6 | 305·6 | 344·4 |
| UK | 369·6 | 573·3 | 681·0 | 811·4 | 136·6 | 471·7 | 510·1 | 560·4 |
| Portugal | 19·0 | 20·1 | 25·6 | 29·2 | 44·2 | 93·2 | 85·6 | 98·2 |
| Denmark | 59·7 | 84·5 | 111·8 | 156·6 | 54·8 | 148·6 | 149·8 | 178·2 |
| Norway | 15·9 | 38·6 | 44·5 | 37·1 | 23·0 | 89·6 | 103·5 | 112·4 |
| Sweden | 68·3 | 174·5 | 249·0 | 288·0 | 68·8 | 233·2 | 266·4 | 310·7 |
| EFTA | 595·9 | 1,100·4 | 1,399·2 | 1,687·2 | 409·8 | 1,295·9 | 1,421·0 | 1,604·3 |
| Other European countries[2] | 297·9 | 383·6 | 485·8 | 495·1 | 398·8 | 663·1 | 709·2 | 757·1 |
| Ghana | .. | 27·2 | 26·5 | 14·1 | .. | 13·9 | 14·2 | 14·3 |
| Nigeria | 1·3 | 43·7 | 68·1 | 68·0 | 1·7 | 15·5 | 15·2 | 26·2 |
| South Africa | 142·1 | 23·1 | 53·2 | 24·6 | 11·3 | 94·2 | 78·0 | 102·1 |
| UAR | 61·0 | 30·0 | 22·2 | 17·2 | 50·2 | 58·7 | 77·6 | 66·5 |
| China | 57·6[3] | 37·8 | 40·4 | 42·3 | 77·2[3] | 34·9 | 23·5 | 15·5 |
| Hong Kong | .. | 5·0 | 9·1 | 16·5 | .. | 110·1 | 121·0 | 131·0 |
| India | 19·9 | 25·8 | 39·2 | 42·1 | 66·0 | 104·7 | 100·1 | 126·4 |
| Iran | 75·4 | 21·9 | 27·2 | 29·9 | 14·5 | 48·8 | 53·9 | 46·7 |
| Israel | 3·9 | 25·4 | 31·3 | 35·0 | 28·0 | 35·2 | 49·1 | 64·1 |
| Japan | 24·7 | 115·8 | 138·0 | 162·0 | 4·2 | 127·5 | 182·4 | 204·2 |
| Lebanon | 0·6 | 1·3 | 2·8 | 4·6 | 12·4 | 26·2 | 35·0 | 36·1 |
| Pakistan | 1·7 | 3·5 | 4·2 | 6·2 | 6·1 | 37·5 | 45·5 | 32·9 |
| Singapore | .. | 3·2 | 2·4 | 2·3 | .. | 45·3 | 53·2 | 54·3 |

---

[1] Including Saarland.

[2] Including USSR, Turkey and Cyprus.

[3] Including Taiwan.

| | Imports from | | | | Exports to | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Countries | *1950* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1950* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
| Argentina | 124·7 | 67·3 | 69·6 | 103·3 | 69·0 | 93·1 | 140·7 | 121·0 |
| Brazil | 78·5 | 47·9 | 53·6 | 56·4 | 135·0 | 109·1 | 103·9 | 117·6 |
| Canada | 133·6 | 171·4 | 156·5 | 153·2 | 68·0 | 142·2 | 142·7 | 147·2 |
| Cuba | 58·5 | 18·5 | 11·3 | 13·3 | 21·8 | 10·4 | 5·7 | 1·6 |
| Mexico | 45·6 | 40·7 | 32·4 | 45·1 | 35·9 | 95·8 | 104·2 | 114·9 |
| USA | 625·6 | 1,095·6 | 1,198·7 | 1,269·9 | 515·4 | 806·9 | 817·3 | 910·6 |
| Venezuela | 7·6 | 6·2 | 6·2 | 7·5 | 37·8 | 95·0 | 84·0 | 69·9 |
| Australia and Oceania | 39·3 | 28·1 | 25·5 | 30·7 | 39·6 | 153·5 | 150·6 | 153 5 |

Custom receipts (in 1,000 francs): 1957, 770,164; 1958, 782,594; 1959, 856,313; 1960, 1,061,080; 1961, 1,280,603; 1962, 1,362,394.

Total trade between Switzerland and UK (in £ sterling) for calendar years (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 39,478,367 | 45,026,345 | 48,502,008 | 52,496,457 | 61,116,772 |
| Exports from UK | 49,822,848 | 45,309,320 | 52,893,138 | 63,881,963 | 72,057,186 |
| Re-exports from UK | 3,760,667 | 4,825,575 | 5,807,670 | 4,455,650 | 4,956,106 |

Federal Customs Office, *Statistique mensuelle du commerce extérieur de la Suisse.* From 1925.—*Statistique annuelle du commerce extérieur de la Suisse.* 2 vols. From 1840.—*Rapport annuel de la statistique du commerce Suisse.* From 1889

*Handbuch der schweizerischen Volkswirtschaft.* 2 vols. Bern, 1955

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* Railway history in Switzerland begins in 1847. In 1961 the railways (excluding tramways and funiculars) had a length of 5,118 km, of which 5,030 km were electrified. The operating receipts amounted to 1,427,165,000 francs, operating expenses 1,194,571,000 francs. Traffic was 41,148,000 metric tons and 320,493,000 passengers.

The length of the Swiss federal railways at the beginning of 1962 was 2,918 km, of which 2,896 km were electrified. The operating receipts from traffic of the Swiss federal railways amounted in 1962 to 1,242,086,000 francs; operating expenses 919,035,000 francs. Traffic in 1962 was 32,799,000 metric tons and 237,007,000 passengers.

*Roads.* There are 17,489 km of main roads. There is a postal autobus service, which, in 1962, carried 28,668,000 passengers. Motor vehicles, as of 30 Sept. 1962, numbered 1,127,731, including 630,357 private cars, 104,573 trucks, 380,456 motor cycles, 3,459 buses, 51,095 agricultural tractors and 8,886 non-agricultural tractors and special cars.

*Post.* In 1962 there were in Switzerland 4,086 post offices. There were 1,875,225 telephones, all integrated in one dial system.

Wireless communication is furnished by 3 main medium-wave stations and one short-wave station. There are 2 television studios and 27 transmitters. All stations are operated by the Federal Post, Telephone and Telegraph (PTT) services. Radio-telegraph circuits are operated by Radio Suisse SA, radio-telephone circuits by the PTT. Radio licences, 1962, 1,538,283; television licences, 273,894.

The total expenditure of the PTT in 1962 was 1,482m. francs, the total gross receipts 1,553,171,000 francs.

*Shipping.* A merchant marine was created by a decree of the Swiss Government dated 9 April 1941, the place of registry of its vessels being Basel. On 31 Dec. 1962 it consisted of 33 vessels with a total of 175,401 GRT. In 1962, 6,787,580 metric tons of goods entered and 294,000 metric tons left the port of Basel.

*Aviation.* In 1962 civil aviation on domestic and international routes carried 2,942,393 passengers, 71,660 metric tons of mail, freight and luggage, and flew 64,881,000 km.

The air transport organization Swissair (founded in 1931) in 1963 flew 424m. ton-km, carrying 1,801,599 passengers. Swissair is a mixed enterprise with a capital of originally 14m. francs, raised to 105m. in 1959. Its fleet consisted of 29 aircraft in March 1964.

**MONEY.** The *franc* of 100 *Rappen* or *centimes* is the monetary unit. By law of 17 Dec. 1952, which came into force on 20 April 1953, the value of the franc was fixed at 0·20322 gramme of fine gold. The legal gold coins are 50- and 25-franc pieces; silver coins are 5, 2, 1 and ½ franc; cupro-nickel coins, 20, 10 and 4 centimes; bronze, 2 centimes and 1 centime.

On 31 Dec. 1962 the coin in circulation (of nominal value of 1,000 francs) was as follows: 347,826,000 silver coins of 446,654; 683,439,000 nickel coins of 73,438, and 169,397,000 bronze and zinc coins of 2,123; total, 1,200,662,000 coins of 522,215.

**BANKING.** The National Bank, with headquarters divided between Bern and Zürich, opened on 20 June 1907. It has the exclusive right to issue bank-notes. On 31 Dec. 1962 the condition of the bank was as follows (in 1m. francs): Gold, 11,543·3; foreign exchange, 867·4; discounts and advances, 195·3; securities, 42·8; notes in circulation, 8,506·1, and deposits, 3,805.

In 1962 there were 1,553 banking institutions with total assets of 72,074m. Swiss francs. They included 28 cantonal banks (23,967m. francs), 5 big banks (24,275m.), 94 mortgage banks (7,473m.), 74 other local banks (4,275m.), 114 savings banks (4,218m.), 1,101 mutual credit banks (2,439m.) and 137 others (5,427m.).

On 31 Dec. 1962 the total amount of savings deposits in Swiss banks was 22,297m. francs, with 7·7m. depositors.

*National Bank: Bulletin mensuel.—Das schweizerische Bankwesen.* Yearly. From 1920

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures was made compulsory by the federal law of 3 July 1875 and since 1 Jan. 1887 only metric units have been legal. By the federal law of 24 June 1909 the international electric units were also adopted.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Switzerland maintains embassies in Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Lé.), Cuba, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Lebanon, Malaysia, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Republic of South Africa, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Syria, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Bolivia, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Ecuador, Hungary, Uruguay.

Of Switzerland in Great Britain (18 Montagu Place, W1)

*Ambassador:* Béat de Fischer (accredited 26 Feb. 1964).
*Counsellors:* Marcel Heimo (*Economic*); Jean de Stoutz; Jean Revilliod

(*Cultural and Press Affairs*); Felix Ansermoz (*Labour*). *Military and Air Attaché:* Col. Werner Koch. *First Secretaries:* Hans Gallusser; William Roch.

There are consular representatives at Balloch and Manchester.

### Of Great Britain in Switzerland

*Ambassador:* Sir Paul Grey, KCMG (accredited 13 Sept. 1960).
*Counsellor:* F. G. K. Gallagher, CMG.
*Services Attaché:* Col. J. A. Haire. *First Secretaries:* G. A. Crossley; C. S. R. Giffard (*Commercial*); W. Steedman, CBE.

There are Consuls-General at Geneva and Zürich; Consuls at Basel and Berne; Vice-Consuls at Lucerne and Montreux.

### Of Switzerland in the USA (2900 Cathedral Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Dr Alfred Zehnder.
*Ministers:* Hans Karl Frey; Ernesto Thalmann. *Counsellors:* Victor Martin; Michael Gelzer (*Economic*); D. J. Grandjean; Lukas Burckhardt (*Cultural*); Dr Reinhold Steiner (*Scientific*). *Armed Forces Attaché:* Col. Karl Erny.

### Of the USA in Switzerland

*Ambassador:* W. True Davis, Jr.
*Counsellors:* Henry J. Kellermann; Konrad Bekker (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* Warren P. Blumberg; Philo Dibble. *Service Attachés:* Col. Ray M. Lee (*Army*), Capt. John V. Noel (*Navy*, resident in Paris), Col. William L. Walker (*Air*).

There are consular representatives at Basel, Geneva and Zürich.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Bureau fédéral de statistique (15 Hallwyl St, Bern) was established in 1860. *Director:* A. Meli. Its principal publications are:

*Annuaire statistique de la Suisse.* Bâle. From 1891
*Statistique de la Suisse.* From 1930
*Contributions à la Statistique Suisse.* From 1930
*Bibliographie Suisse de statistique et d'économie politique.* Annual, from 1937

Swiss Confederation

*Annuaire; Budget; Message du Budget; Compte d'Etat* (annual) *Feuille Fédérale; Recueil des Lois fédérales* (weekly)
*Recueil systématique des lois et ordonnances, 1848–1947* (in German, French and Italian). Bern, 1951
*Sammlung der Bundes- und Kantonsverfassungen* (in German, French and Italian). Bern, 1937

Federal Department of Economics

*La Suisse économique et sociale.* Berne, 1926–27
*La vie économique* (and supplements). Monthly. From 1928
*Législation sociale de la Suisse.* Annual, from 1928

Behrendt, R. F. (ed.), *Strukturwandlungen der schweizerischen Wirtschaft und Gesellschaft.* Bern, 1962
Bonjour, E., Offler, H. S., and Potter, G. R., *A Short History of Switzerland.* Oxford, 1952
Bozeman, A. B., *Regional Conflicts around Geneva.* Stanford Univ. Press, 1949
Carol, H., *Wirtschaftsgeographische Karte der Schweiz.* Bern, 1946

Siegfried, A., *Switzerland: a Democratic Way of Life.* London, 1950
*Who's Who in Switzerland.* Ed. H. and E. Girsberger. Zürich, 1952

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Bibliothèque Nationale Suisse, 15 Hallwyl St, Bern, *Director:* P. Bourgeois.

# SYRIA

## AL-JAMHOURIYA AL ARABIA AS-SOURIYA

**HISTORY.** For the history of Syria from 1920 to 1946 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957, pp. 1408 f. For the union with Egypt concluded on 1 Feb. 1958, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1961, pp. 1527 ff. On 28 Sept. 1961 a national revolution broke out, and on 5 Oct. President Nasser acknowledged the dissolution of the union. Syria was re-admitted to the United Nations (13 Oct.) and the Arab League. The provisional government, set up by Dr Mamoun Kuzbari on 29 Sept. 1961, had a National Assembly, elected on 2–3 Dec., which elected Dr Nazim Kudsi as President of the Republic (Dec. 14). Further revolts by army officers took place in March and April 1962, but dissensions among the revolutionaries allowed President Kudsi to carry on.

**GOVERNMENT.** On 8 March 1963 a National Council of Revolution seized power, probably in collusion with the revolutionary junta in Iraq and President Nasser of Egypt.

The cabinet, formed on 12 Nov. 1963, is headed by Maj.-Gen. Amin Hafez, president of the Revolutionary Council, as Prime Minister.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Syria is bounded by the Mediterranean and the Lebanese Republic on the west, by Israel and Jordan on the south, by Iraq on the east and by Turkey on the north. The frontier between Syria and Turkey (Nisibin-Jeziret ibn Omar) was settled by the Franco-Turkish agreement of 22 June 1929.

The administrative districts of Syria consist of the *mohafazets* of Damascus City, Damascus, Hama, Homs, Dera'a, Aleppo, Lattakia, Deir-ez-Zor, Soueida (Jebel Druze), Hassetché, Raqqa and Idlib.

The area of Syria is 184,480 sq. km (71,210 sq. miles), of which 35,000 sq. km have been surveyed. The population was, in 1962, estimated at 5·5m. The principal towns, with population in 1962, are: Damascus, 507,503; Aleppo, 496,231; Homs, 164,362; Hama, 116,098; Lattakia, 68,498; Deir-ez-Zor, 59,757.

In 1958 the crude birth rate was 25·8 per 1,000 population; the crude death rate, 5·5.

Arabic is the prevailing language, with many dialectical varieties, but there is a large influx of foreign elements, including Turks, Turkomans, Kurds, Circassians, Armenians, Persians, Jews and a few Europeans.

**RELIGION.** The population is composed mainly of Moslems, of whom there were 3,286,243 in 1954. The majority are Sunni Moslems (2,702,531); there were also 15,193 Shiites and 38,106 Ismailis. The Druzes number 117,804 and the Alawites, 409,514. Christians number 489,731, of whom 172,873 are Greek Orthodox, 57,344 Greek Catholics, 111,648 Armenian Orthodox, 52,758 Syrian Orthodox, 19,889 Armenian Catholics, 14,393 Protestants, 17,010 Maronites, 20,013 Syrian Catholics, 6,880 Latins, 5,570 Chaldaeans, 11,348 Nestorians and 5 Assyrians. There are also 31,899 Jews and 3,095 Yezides. No later statistics are available.

**EDUCATION.** The Syrian University was founded in 1924, although the faculties of law and of medicine had existed previously. In 1963 the university comprised 13 faculties; students numbered about 16,800. A secondary-teachers' training college is associated with the University. Damascus is also the seat of an Arab Academy, founded in 1919. The Aleppo branch of the Damascus university was raised to university status in 1961, with faculties of engineering, agriculture, law and commerce; students in 1963 numbered about 3,000.

In 1963 there were 3,509 primary schools in Syria, of which 346 were private; 465 secondary schools, of which 291 were private; 42 technical schools, of which 2 were private, and 9 teachers' training colleges.

*Cinemas* (1958). There were 77 cinemas with a seating capacity of 35,488.

*Newspapers* (1960). 16 daily newspapers had a total circulation of 150,000.

**HEALTH.** In 1963 there were 1,248 physicians and 4,307 beds in government hospitals.

**FINANCE.** The budget year has been shifted to coincide with the calendar year. The ordinary budget for the transitional period 1 July 1962–31 Dec. 1963 envisaged revenues of £Syr.832·5m. and expenditures of £Syr.943·4m. The development budget amounted to £Syr.622m.

A 5-year development plan for 1960/61–1964/65 incorporates many of the features in the 7-year expenditure development project of 1955 and the 10-year plan of 1958 (*see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, p. 1426, and 1961, p. 1541). The total expenditure is estimated at £Syr.2,720m. About 40% of the total cost is to be spent on irrigation and agriculture, 15% on industrial projects and 20% on transport and communications.

**DEFENCE.** *Army.* The Army is composed of about 45,000 trained men, the gendarmerie of 4,600, the Bedouin Control Force of about 1,000 and the civil police of 1,800. Equipment and technical advisers are being supplied increasingly by the USSR, including (in 1957) 200 T-34 tanks.

*Navy.* The Navy includes 2 minesweepers, 3 patrol vessels and 15 motor torpedo-boats.

*Air Force.* The Air Force has been re-equipped with Russian assistance. It has a nominal first-line strength of 5 day-fighter-bomber and all-weather fighter squadrons, with a total of 60 MiG-17 jets. Training units are re-equipping with Russian Yak-18 and Yak-11 piston-engined primary and intermediate trainers. There are also transport and helicopter units.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Syria is essentially an agricultural country, the bulk of the population being engaged in the cultivation of the soil and in cattle breeding. The cultivated area is 6,381,000 hectares, of which 558,000 are irrigated; in 1962, 1,315,000 hectares were under wheat and 727,000 hectares under barley. The total cultivable area is 18·48m. hectares, including 402,000 hectares of forest and 6,463,000 hectares of pasture.

The Agrarian Reform Law of 1958, as modified by 1963, allows proprietors a maximum of 15 to 44 hectares of irrigated land and 80 hectares of uncultivated land, taking into account irrigation possibilities, rainfall, size of families, etc.

Yield of principal crops, 1961 (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 757; barley, 335; maize, 9·9; millet, 37·9; rice, 5; sugar beet, 85·7; chickpeas, 14·1; lentils, 34·4; grapes, 243; olives, 83; apricots, 18; tomatoes, 93·2.

Area under cotton, 1961, 249,000 hectares; crop, 1962–63, 403,895 tons (unginned; 120,650 tons of fibre).

Livestock, 1961: 3,503,000 sheep, 4,704,000 goats, 17,000 camels, 66,000 horses, 502,000 cattle, 186,000 asses, 72,000 mules.

*Mining.* Syria is poorer in minerals than in other resources, but this may be due to insufficient exploration. Search for petroleum in the Latakia and Deir ez Zor regions continues. A branch of the Iraq Petroleum Company's oil pipeline from Kirkuk crosses Syria between Makaleb in the east and Nahr el Kebir valley in the west. The Iraq Petroleum Company has constructed a new pipeline from Kirkuk to the small Syrian fishing port of Banias (south of Lattakia), which came into use in April 1952; the Trans-Arabian Pipeline Company's line to Sidon crosses southern Syria.

On 8 Dec. 1955 the Syrian Parliament ratified a Supplemental Convention concluded with the Iraq Petroleum Company. By the terms of the Convention, Syria will receive an annual payment of approximately £6·5m. sterling as transit dues and a sum of £8·5m. in settlement of claims for back payment.

There are indications of phosphates, lead, copper, antimony, nickel, chrome; gypsum is widely distributed. Manganese ore was mined before 1914. Sodium chloride and bitumen deposits are being worked. There is abundance of good calcareous building stone and basalt. Deposits of natural gas have been discovered in the Jezireh.

*Industry.* The most important industries are flour, oils, soap, cement, tanning, tobacco, textiles, knitwear, glassware, spinning, sugar, margarine, hosiery, footwear and brassware.

In Feb. 1962 the National Assembly laid down a new basis for industrial and commercial enterprises in place of the nationalization decreed by President Nasser a short time before Syria broke away from the United Arab Republic. Enterprises with a capital of about £230,000 or more are to become joint stock companies and must offer three-fifths of their stock for public subscription. Individual holdings are limited to 7% of the stock in companies whose capital is less than £450,000, and to 5% where the capital is that figure or more. In both cases the value of individual holdings is limited to £16,000. These rules apply only when an enterprise is 10 years old. Half of the stock freed by these limitations is to be offered to the public and half to workers and employees of the enterprise concerned. Where employees have not exercised their options by June 1963 the additional shares are to be offered to the public.

**COMMERCE.** Trade in calendar years in £Syr.1m. was as follows:

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . | 616·1 | 730 | 636·6 | 806 | 644 |
| Exports . . | 548·0 | 420 | 356·2 | 344 | 352 |

In 1961 imports amounted to 1,805,000 metric tons, exports to 377,000 metric tons.

Trade with principal countries (in £Syr.1m.):

| | Imports | | | Exports | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* |
| Belgium | 2·8 | 30·7 | 18·1 | 4·3 | 7·2 | 1·6 |
| China | 6·1 | 4·5 | 3·9 | — | 8·3 | 43·4 |
| Cuba | 9·5 | 15·9 | 18·6 | — | — | — |
| Czechoslovakia | 12·5 | 12·9 | 10·5 | 12·2 | 21·4 | 18·1 |
| France | 58·9 | 68·7 | 37·2 | 57·6 | 33·2 | 26·1 |
| Germany, West | 84·5 | 94·3 | 80·6 | 9·9 | 13·4 | 12·3 |
| Iraq | 14·9 | 44·8 | 47·0 | 11·4 | 2·5 | 8·9 |
| Italy | 40·9 | 48·5 | 34·7 | 20·7 | 14·0 | 18·6 |
| Japan | 20·0 | 24·5 | 13·1 | 14·5 | 11·6 | 5·6 |
| Jordan | 7·6 | 7·5 | 9·0 | 23·6 | 24·1 | 19·1 |
| Lebanon | 29·1 | 28·7 | 23·0 | 52·4 | 48·5 | 41·0 |
| Netherlands | 26·4 | 36·6 | 21·1 | — | 4·7 | 13·0 |
| Saudi Arabia | 5·2 | 3·3 | 1·3 | 20·3 | 26·8 | 15·1 |
| UK | 54·2 | 61·9 | 51·6 | 15·2 | 11·9 | 8·9 |
| USA | 49·1 | 114·9 | 108·6 | 26·0 | 11·9 | 12·4 |
| USSR | 21·3 | 26·2 | 28·9 | 15·4 | 23·5 | 11·7 |

Major exports were (in £Syr.1m):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cotton, raw | 168·5 | 184·7 | 217·9 |
| Cereals | 104·0 | 64·3 | 46·6 |
| Wool | 32·6 | 18·9 | 18·8 |

Major imports were (in £Syr.1m.):

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mineral fuels and oils | 62·9 | 38·3 | 25·3 | 21·6 |
| Iron, cast iron and steel | 86·1 | 72·6 | 76·5 | 61·0 |
| Boilers, machinery, mechanical apparatus and parts | 66·4 | 55·0 | 73·3 | 77·9 |
| Silk, floss-silk and artificial silk | 41·9 | 38·4 | 47·4 | 34·9 |
| Chemicals and pharmaceutical products | 30·6 | 27·9 | 56·9 | 68·4 |
| Automobiles, cycles and other vehicles | 31·2 | 29·9 | 35·3 | 24·6 |
| Wool and other animal hair | 33·8 | 35·9 | 49·0 | 18·1 |
| Sugar and sugar products | 20·4 | 19·5 | 19·9 | 19·8 |
| Edible fruits | 27·2 | 27·2 | 27·4 | 24·1 |
| Electric machinery, apparatus and parts | 21·4 | 27·1 | 33·1 | 20·8 |
| Wood, cork and articles | 33·6 | 33·6 | 34·1 | 20·4 |
| Rubber and manufactures thereof | 21·1 | 17·9 | 19·4 | 16·5 |

Total trade of Syria with UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1963* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 1 747,318 | 1,680,670 | 1,141,372 | 1,826,946 | 1,516,049 |
| Exports from UK | 6,644,812 | 7,172,312 | 6,020,268 | 8,534,267 | 8,560,166 |
| Re-exports from UK | 57,073 | 28,118 | 43,402 | 25,092 | 31,255 |

An agreement providing for a customs and economic union between Syria and Jordan was signed in Damascus on 5 Aug. 1956; a similar agreement with Egypt, on 3 Sept. 1957.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Following the separation of Syria from the common customs union with the Lebanon in March 1950, Syria has made improvements at Lattakia Port and issued regulations providing for the transit through that port of much of Syria's imports and the bulk of her exports. The amount of cargo discharged there in 1959 was 816,006 tons and the amount loaded 214,700 tons. A deep water harbour at Lattakia is being built by a Yugoslav firm. Tartous remains a fishing port and Banias is used as an oil terminal and loading port by the Iraq Petroleum Co., Ltd.

*Railways.* In Syria the following railways are open (in addition to those listed under LEBANON (p. 1208)): Standard gauge from Aleppo to Meidan-Ekbes (Turkish frontier), 72 miles; Aleppo to Tel-Kotchek (Iraq frontier), 325 miles; narrow gauge from Damascus to El Hammé, 120 miles; Damascus to Dera'a (Jordan frontier), 80 miles.

*Roads.* In 1961 there were 4,194 km of asphalted roads and 9,594 km of secondary roads. The first-class roads are capable of carrying all types of modern motor transport and are usable all the year round, while the second-class roads are usable during the dry season only, *i.e.*, for about 9 months. The Nairn Transport Company operate a trans-desert pullman motor coach service between Damascus and Baghdad. The motor vehicles registered at the end of 1961 totalled 29,053, including 2,582 motor cycles.

*Post.* An automatic telephone system has been installed in Damascus, Aleppo, Homs, Hama and Lattakia. Number of telephones (1963), 58,609; of these, 25,335 were in Damascus and 16,937 in Aleppo. Number of wireless sets (1954), 149,000.

**MONEY.** The monetary unit is the Syrian £, divided into 100 piastres. The official rate of exchange, which is only applied to transactions with distributing oil companies and for calculating import statistics, is £Syr.10·75 to the £ sterling.

In Dec. 1963 the notes in circulation amounted to £Syr.870·7m., coins to £Syr.14·34m.

**BANKING.** The Banque de Syrie et du Liban had the sole right of note issue, but on 1 Sept. 1955 this was transferred to the Government. Other banks in operation are the Arab Bank; the Bank Misr Syrie, Liban; Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie; the British Bank of the Middle East; Crédit Foncier d'Algérie et de Tunisie; Société Nouvelle de la Compagnie Algérienne; Crédit Lyonnais; the Rafidain Bank; Bank of the Arab Nation; Arab World Bank; Banque Libanaise du Commerce.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** A decree dated 22 Aug. 1935 makes the use of the metric system legal and obligatory throughout the whole of the country. In outlying districts the former weights and measures may still be in use. They are: 1 *okiya* = 0·47 lb.; 6 *okiyas* = 1 *oke* = 2·82 lb.; 2 *okes* = 1 *rottol* = 5·64 lb.; 200 *okes* = 1 *kantar.*

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Syria maintains embassies in Algeria, Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Chile, China, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, France, Federal Germany, Greece, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Morocco, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia.

### OF SYRIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (57 Kensington Ct, W8)

*Minister-Counsellor:* Abdullah F. El-Khani (*Chargé d'Affaires*). *Counsellors:* Majid Raddawi; Bashir El-Kotb; A. Ghaleb Kayali. *Cultural Attaché:* Nazem Tahan.

### Of Great Britain in Syria

*Ambassador:* T. E. Bromley, CMG.

*First Secretaries:* D. A. Roberts (*Consul*); J. C. M. Mason (*Commercial*). *Military and Air Attaché:* Lieut.-Col. F. W. Finnigan, MC.

There is also a Consul at Aleppo.

### Of Syria in the USA

(2144 Wyoming Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* (Vacant).

*Minister:* Dr Jawdat Mufti (*Chargé d'Affaires*). *Counsellor:* Walid Maged. *Cultural Attaché:* Rajai Hakki.

### Of the USA in Syria

*Ambassador:* Ridgway B. Knight.

*Counsellors:* Charles R. Moore (*Consul-General*); John H. Tobler (*Economic*). *First Secretaries:* Robert A. Stein; Norman K. Pratt (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Edgar J. Fredericks (*Army*), Lieut.-Cdr Thomas G. Donahue (*Navy*; resident in Bierut).

There is a Consul-General in Aleppo.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. In 1948 a Department of Statistics was established in the Ministry of National Economy, Damascus. It publishes a monthly summary and an annual Statistical Abstract (in Arabic and English).

*The Economic Development of Syria.* International Bank Report. Baltimore, 1955
Asfour, E. Y., *Syria: development and monetary policy.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1959
Barthélemy, A., *Dictionnaire arabe-français. Dialectes de Syrie.* 4 vols. Paris, 1935–50
Hourani, A. H., *Syria and Lebanon.* 2nd ed. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1954
Ziadeh, N. A., *Syria and Lebanon.* New York, 1957

# THAILAND

## Prades Thai, or Muang-Thai

**REIGNING KING. Bhumibol Adulyadej**, born 5 Dec. 1927, younger brother of King Ananda Mahidol, who died on 9 June 1946. King Bhumibol married on 28 April 1950 Princess Sirikit, and was crowned 5 May 1950. Children: Princess Ubol Ratana (born 5 April 1951), Prince Vajiralongkorn (born 28 July 1952), Princess Sirindhorn (born 2 April 1955), Princess Chulabhorn (born 4 July 1957).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Until 24 June 1932 Siam was an absolute monarchy. On that date a *coup d'état* was effected and a Provisional Constitution Act was promulgated on 27 June. This was replaced by the constitution of 10 Dec. 1932, which in turn was superseded by a new constitution on 10 May 1946. A military *coup d'état* on 8 Nov. 1947, which put Marshal Pibulsonggram into power again, was followed by a revision of the constitution, which was promulgated on 23 March 1949. A *coup d'état*, staged by the Field-Marshal on 29 Nov. 1951, abolished the 1949 and restored the 1932 constitution.

The elections held on 26 Feb. 1957 gave a majority of seats to Field-Marshal Pibulsonggram's Seri Manangasila party. The government of Field-Marshal Pibulsonggram was overthrown on 16 Sept. 1957 by the C.-in-C., Field-Marshal Sarisdi Dhanarajta. A second general election held on 16 Dec. 1957 gave no clear majority to any one party. The cabinet, formed on 1 Jan. 1958 and headed by Gen. Thanom Kittikachorn, was overthrown on 20 Oct. 1958 by Field-Marshal Sarisdi Dhanarajta. The National Assembly was dissolved, the constitution abrogated and the political parties were disbanded.

An interim constitution was decreed on 28 Jan. 1959. It provides for the appointment by the government of a constitutional assembly of 240 members to draft a permanent constitution.

On the death of Field-Marshal Sarisdi Dhanarajta, the King appointed on 9 Dec. 1963 Field Marshal Thanom Kittikachorn as prime minister and minister of defence. *Minister for Foreign Affairs:* Col. Thanat Khoman.

On 1 Jan. 1946 a peace agreement was signed between Britain and India on the one hand and Thailand on the other, bringing to an end the state of war which had lasted since Dec. 1941, when Thailand became an ally of Japan. The new treaty provided for the return to Britain of the 4 Malay and 2 Shan states ceded to Thailand by Japan in July 1945. The peace treaty between Thailand and Australia was signed at Bangkok on 3 April 1946.

France, too, concluded a treaty with Thailand (17 Nov. 1946) by which Thailand restored the Indo-Chinese territories ceded by the Vichy Government in 1941, and annulled the convention of Tokyo of 9 May 1941.

*National flag:* Red, white, blue, white, red (horizontal, the blue band being twice as wide as the white or red ones).

On 24 June 1939 the President of the Council of Ministers issued a declaration that the name of the country, hitherto known as Siam, should henceforward be Thailand, and of the people and nationality, Thai.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. For purpose of administration Thailand is divided into 71 provinces (*changwads*), each under the control of a *changwad* governor. The *changwads* are subdivided into 489 districts (*amphurs*), 21 subdistricts (*king amphurs*), 4,808 communes (*tambons*) and 40,456 villages (*moobans*). Local legislative and executive bodies with limited powers are being established with functions, procedure and method of election closely modelled on those of the central Assembly.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of Thailand is 514,000 sq. km (198,250 sq. miles). Bangkok is the capital (population 1960, 2·3m.).

The census taken on 25 April 1960 gave a population of 26,257,916 (13,154,149 males, 13,103,767 females), of whom 8,271,302 lived in the Central region, 8,991,543 in the North-east region, 3,271,965 in the South region, 5,723,106 in the North region. Estimate, 1961, 27·18m.

**RELIGION.** The prevailing religion is Buddhism. In 1952 there were 15,581,240 Buddhists, 666,440 Moslems, 78,434 Christians and 18,100 others. The Buddhists had 20,944 temples, 159,648 priests and 73,311 novices in 1958. In 1962 there were 33,600 Protestants.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education is compulsory for children between the ages of 7–14 and free in local and municipal schools. In 1958 there were 353 kindergartens with 929 teachers and 19,450 pupils; 22,754 elementary schools with 94,153 teachers and 3,387,259 pupils; 1,852 secondary schools with 17,576 teachers and 482,923 pupils; 38 teachers' training colleges with 910 teachers and 13,684 students; 5 universities (Chulalonkorn University

(1917), Thammasart University (1934), Universities of Medical Science, Agriculture and Fine Arts; all in Bangkok) with 1,789 lecturers and 46,612 students. There were also 194 vocational and commercial colleges with together 3,487 teachers and 63,992 students.

*Cinemas* (1960). There were 209 cinemas with a seating capacity of 117,369.

**JUSTICE.** The judicial power is exercised in the name of the King, by (*a*) courts of first instance, (*b*) the court of appeal (*Uthorn*) and (*c*) the Supreme Court (*Dika*).

Courts of first instance are subdivided into 20 magistrates' courts (*Kwaeng*) with limited civil and minor criminal jurisdiction; 85 provincial courts (*Changwad*) with unlimited civil and criminal jurisdiction; the criminal and civil courts with exclusive jurisdiction in Bangkok and Dhonburi; the central juvenile court for persons under 18 years of age in Bangkok and Dhonburi.

The court of appeal exercises appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal cases from all courts of first instance. From it appeals lie to Dika Court on any point of law and, in certain cases, on questions of fact.

The Supreme Court is the supreme tribunal of the land. Besides its normal appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters, it has semi-original jurisdiction over general election petitions. The decisions of Dika Court are final but not binding upon itself.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure in 1m. baht (calendar years; from 1961, Oct.–Sept.):

| Budget (actual) | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961*[2] | *1961–62* | *1962–63*[3] | *1963–64*[4] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 5,618 | 6,055 | 6,786 | 5,690 | 7,986 | 8,660 | 9,120 |
| Expenditure[1] | 6,400 | 6,555 | 6,785 | 5,843 | 8,134 | 9,620 | 11,430 |

[1] Includes both current and capital expenditure.
[2] Jan.–Sept. [3] Revised estimates. [4] Estimates.

Ordinary expenditures in 1962–63 (in 1m. baht) provided 1,640 for defence; 3,410·5 for general administration; 2,164·5 for economic services, 2,405 for social services.

Revenue in 1962–63 derived from income tax, 681; other taxes, 6,939; sales and charges, 232; government enterprises, 211·4; other receipts, 332.

On 30 June 1963 the national debt outstanding was as follows: Conversion loan of 1936, £264,900; Internal loans (including treasury bills 1,607m. baht), 6,597·5m. baht; International Bank loans, (*a*) direct government loans, $12·8m., (*b*) loans to government enterprises, $69·2m.; USA Government loans, (*a*) direct government loans, $27·1m., (*b*) loans to government enterprises, $35m; German Kreditanstalt loan, DM 1·7m.

External loans were for the rehabilitation of highways, the state railways, the development of the port of Bangkok, irrigation, drainage and water communications in the central plain as well as for hydro-electric power.

**DEFENCE.** Under the Ministry of Defence Organization Act of 1960 the Ministry of Defence has assumed the Supreme Command and the control of the Army, Navy and Air Force with the advice of the Defence Council headed by the Minister of Defence. The National Defence College, the Armed Forces Staff College and the Royal Three Arms Pre-Cadet Academy serve the education of officers. Each service has its own C.-in-C., service council, schools of arms and Command and General Staff College.

Under the Military Service Act of 1954 every able-bodied man between the ages of 21 and 30 is liable to serve 2 years with the colours; 7 years in the first reserve; 10 years in the second reserve; 6 years in the third reserve.

ARMY. The Army is organized in 3 infantry divisions and 1 separate regimental combat team; total number of units are 33 infantry battalions, 4 cavalry squadrons, 3 tank battalions, 11 artillery battalions, 3 anti-aircraft battalions, 1 signal battalion, 4 engineer battalions and 1 transport battalion. Peace-time strength is about 50,000.

NAVY. At the end of 1963 the Navy included 5 frigates, 2 armoured gunboats, 1 escort minesweeper, 1 training ship, 2 coastal minelayers, 5 coastal minesweepers, 18 patrol vessels, 8 patrol boats, 5 landing ships, 8 landing craft, 1 transport, 4 oilers, a water carrier and 2 tugs. Naval personnel totalled 2,000 officers and 16,000 men. The Marine Corps numbered 130 officers and 3,200 men. There is a Royal Naval College at Paknam.

There is a small naval air arm, equipped with obsolescent piston-engined Firefly reconnaissance-fighters and Helldiver bombers.

At the mouth of the Chao Praya River are the Paknam forts. The naval dockyard has been reconstructed; a large new graving dock is under consideration.

AIR FORCE. The Royal Thai Air Force has been reorganized with the assistance of a US Military Air Advisory Group. It has 3 combat wings, equipped with F-84G Thunderjet and F-86 Sabre jet-fighters and some obsolescent piston-engined types. There are also transport units equipped with C-54, C-47 and C-45 aircraft, training units with Chipmunk primary, T-6 and T-37 intermediate and T-33A advanced trainers, and helicopters for rescue duties. First-line strength is about 120–150 aircraft.

**PRODUCTION.** A National Economic Council, responsible for planning, was set up by parliament in 1950. This was in 1959 replaced by a new office of the National Economic Development Board.

According to the 1947 census, 85% of the occupied persons (9m.) were engaged in agriculture and in fishery, 2·2% in industrial pursuits.

*Agriculture.* The chief produce of the country is rice, which forms the national food and the staple article of export. The area under paddy is about 16m. acres. With the completion of the Chao Phya dam located near Chai-nat in 1957 the irrigable area in the Central Plain had by 1962 been extended to about 8,409,000 Rai (3,363,600 acres). Additional projects now under construction will bring the irrigable lands to the total of about 11,605,900 Rai (4,642,360 acres). Tank irrigation projects which were designed to ensure water supply for upland crop cultivation, especially in the north-eastern part, irrigate 325,418 Rai (130,167 acres).

Output of the major crops in 1960 (and 1961) was (in 1,000 metric tons): Paddy, 7,035 (7,462; 1962: 8,900; 1963: 9,250); maize, 544, (600); sugarcane, 5,382 (5,450); copra, 281 (299·6); groundnuts, 152 (165); cotton, 45·5 (50); kenaf, 181·3 (150); tobacco, 74·1 (76·5); sesame, 18·6 (19).

Livestock, 1960 (in 1,000 heads): Elephants, 13; horses, 179; buffaloes, 6,666; cattle, 5,265; swine, 4,231.

*Forestry.* About 60% of the land area of Thailand is under forest. In the north, mixed deciduous forests with teak (*Tectona grandis, Linn.*), growing in mixture with several other species, predominate. In the north-eastern section hardwood of the *Dipterocarpus* species, especially *Shorea* *obtusa* and *Pentacme Siamensis, Kurz* exist in most parts. In all other regions of the country tropical evergreen forests are found, with the well-known timber of commerce, Yang (*Dipterocarpus alatus, Roxb* and *Dipterocarpus spp.*) as the outstanding crops. Most of the teak timber exploited in northern Thailand is floated down to Bangkok. Some of them, however, are exported through the Salween into Burma.

About one-third of the teak-forest area is being exploited by the Forest Industry Organization, and the remaining two-thirds is to be worked by timber company lessees and other private enterprises.

Output of main forestry products in 1960 (and 1961) was (in 1,000 cu. metres): Teak, 154 (130); yang, 321 (273); other woods, 791 (852); firewood, 1,191 (1,317); charcoal, 629 (762).

Rubber production (in 1,000 metric tons), 1954, 120; 1955, 133·3; 1956, 136·7; 1957, 136; 1958, 140·6; 1959, 174; 1960, 170·8; 1961, 185·6.

*Fishery.* In 1960 the catch of sea fish was 146,000 metric tons and of fresh-water fish, 73,000 metric tons.

*Mining.* The mineral resources are extensive and varied, including cassiterite (tin ore), wolfram, scheelite, antimony, coal, copper, gold, iron, lead, manganese, molybdenum, rubies, sapphires, silver, zinc and zircons. By far the most important are tin and wolfram. Ore output in 1961 (in metric tons): Tin, 18,402; wolfram, 472 (1962: 420); lead, 5,202; antimony, 45; manganese, 531·7; iron, 55,793; fluorite, 4,755; gypsum, 12,040; lignite, 108,934; lead (1962), 2,360.

*Industry.* Production of manufactured goods in 1961 included 800,284 metric tons of cement, 23·7m. metres of cotton goods, 8·8m. gunny bags, 3,627 metric tons of paper.

**Trade Unions.** The Thai National Trade Union Congress is a member of the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions.

**COMMERCE.** The foreign trade (in 1m. baht) was as follows:

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports (f.o.b.) | 8,537·0 | 8,287·0 | 8,988·3 | 9,622 | 10,287 | 11,430 |
| Exports (c.i.f.) | 7,539·5 | 6,447·0 | 7,560·4 | 8,614 | 9,997 | 9,594 |

In 1962 the main commodities exported were (in 1m. baht): Food, 4,702; beverages and tobacco, 35; manufactured goods, 96; chemicals, 8; crude material, 4,217. The main commodities imported were (in 1m. baht): Manufactured goods, 3,872; machinery, 3,156; mineral fuel and lubricants, 1,224; chemicals, 1,190; food, 765; beverages and tobacco, 147; crude materials, 205.

Distribution of trade by countries in 1962 (in 1m. baht):

| | Imports (c.i.f.) | Exports (f.o.b.) | | Imports (c.i.f.) | Exports (f.o.b.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Japan | 3,357 | 1,353 | France | 406 | 66 |
| USA | 1,951 | 827 | Hong Kong | 318 | 1,056 |
| UK | 1,024 | 470 | Switzerland | 301 | 59 |
| West Germany | 828 | 523 | India | 170 | 67 |
| Indonesia | 809 | 562 | Malaya | 49 | 1,385 |
| Netherlands | 570 | 418 | Singapore | 45 | 821 |

In 1962 exports of rice were 1·3m. metric tons (3,300m. baht); rubber 194,180 metric tons (2,110m. baht); maize, 472,355 metric tons (502m. baht); tin, 19,898 metric tons (689m. baht); teak, 39,712 cu. ft (169m. baht); jute, 238,718 metric tons (588m. baht); tapioca products, 378,961 metric tons (403m. baht).

Total trade between Thailand and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 2,006,966 | 3,771,249 | 7,233,860 | 8,250,164 | 5,242,216 |
| Exports from UK | 12,480,064 | 12,450,859 | 13,161,680 | 14,493,613 | 14,666,885 |
| Re-exports from UK | 100,423 | 102,319 | 104.282 | 99,633 | 298,664 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In 1962, 1,792 vessels of 5,874,644 NRT entered and 1,815 of 5,874,950 NRT cleared the port of Bangkok.

The port of Bangkok, about 30 km from the mouth of the Chao Phya River, is capable of berthing ocean-going vessels of 10,000 gross tons and 28 ft draught. Bangkok is now a port of entry for Laos, and goods arriving in transit are sent up by rail to Nong Khai and ferried across the river Mekhong to Vientiane.

In 1962 there were 3 Thai steamship companies: Thai Navigation Co. Ltd (4 vessels); Thai Maritime Navigation Co. Ltd (3 vessels); Thai Lines Ltd (10 vessels). There are also 31 foreign steamship lines serving the port.

*Railways.* On 31 Dec. 1960 there were 3,495 km of state railways open to traffic and 530 km were under construction.

The northern line runs from Bangkok to Chiang Mai (751 km), the extreme northern terminus. The southern line (990 km) runs from Bangkok down the Peninsula to the frontier station of Padang Besar, where it connects with the Malayan railway from Penang, and to Singapore. Another line (214 km) branching off from Haad Yai on the southern line runs along the east coast of the peninsula to Su-gnai Kolok, where it connects with the Malayan railway line. There are branch lines (totalling 190 km) to Song Khla, Nakon-Sithamrat, Kan Tang and Tha-Kanon. The extensions of the north-eastern line (264 km) from Nakhon Ratsima (Korat) to Nong Khai (360 km) and from Kaeng Koi to Suranarai (61 km) have been completed. The Nakhon Ratsima–Ubol line (311 km) has been completed as far as Ubol Rat Thani. The eastern line (255 km) runs from Makkasan to Aran Pradet on the Cambodian frontier. The northern and southern railway systems are linked by a railway bridge over the Menam Chao Phya, and both systems terminate in Bangkok. All state railways are under one management. Gross receipts of the state railways in 1960 were 546,108,765 baht. The railways had, in 1960, a passenger traffic of 2,352,847,334 passenger-km.

*Roads.* In 1959 the length of highways open to traffic was 8,285 km, of which 439 km were first-class roads, 4,035 km were second-class and 3,810 km were third-class. In addition there were 2,116 km of provincial highways. Motor vehicles registered in 1959, totalled 83,389.

*Post.* In 1959 there were 165 post offices proper, 447 licensed and Amphur post offices and 349 railway-station post offices. Length of telegraph lines was 13,282 km. There were, in 1962, 49,730 telephones, of which 41,772 were in Bangkok.

In 1959, 51 wireless stations were dealing with inland traffic; 1 high-power transmitting station on telefunken system at Laksi and 1 receiving station at Nondhaburi serve foreign traffic.

*Aviation.* Thai Airways Co. Ltd (TAC), established in 1947, is the sole Thai air transport enterprise, with authorized capital of 300m. baht. The Company operates 11 domestic routes and 3 international routes. On 24 Aug. 1959, Thai Airways and the Scandinavian Airlines System set up a new company, Thai International Airways, to operate the international air services from Thailand.

During 1962 there were 21 foreign scheduled airlines operating through Bangkok: Air France, Air India, Air Vietnam, Alitalia, BOAC, Civil Air Transport, Cathay Pacific Airways, Ltd, Garuda Indonesian Airways, Japan Air Lines Co. Ltd, KLM, Lufthansa, Malayan Airways Ltd, Pan American World Airways Inc., Philippine Air Lines, Qantas Empire Airways Ltd, Royal Air Lao, SAS, Swissair, Union of Burma Airways, United Arab Airlines, Cie de Transports Aériens Intercontinentaux.

**MONEY.** The unit of currency is the *baht*, formerly called in English the *tical*, which is divided into 100 *satang* Silver coins have gone out of circulation. Only nickel, copper, tin and bronze coins are now minted, in denominations of 1 baht, 50, 25, 10, 5 and 1 *satang*. Currency notes, first issued in 1902, now comprise 1, 5, 10, 20, 100 *baht* notes.

The currency law is based on the Currency Act of Aug., B.E. 2501 (1958). Thailand departed from the gold standard on the 11 May 1932, and based the currency on sterling at the rate of 11 baht to £1. In 1963 the gold value of the baht was fixed at 0·0427245 gramme of fine gold, corresponding to the rate of exchange of 60 baht to £1 and 20·8 baht to US$1.

At the end of Dec. 1962, the total amount of coins in circulation was 217m. baht and 7,414m. baht of notes.

**BANKING.** In 1942 the Bank of Thailand was established under the Bank of Thailand Act, B.E. 2485 (1942) and began operations on 10 Dec. 1942, with the functions of a central bank. The Bank was organized on similar lines to the Bank of England, having its banking activities entirely separate from the management of the note issue. The Bank also took over the note issue previously performed by the Treasury Department of the Ministry of Finance. Although the entire capital is owned by the Government, the Bank is an independent body. Its gold holdings, at the end of 1962, amounted to 2,084m. baht.

At the end of 1962 there were 16 banks incorporated under Thai law and 11 branches of foreign banks. The former include the Agriculture Bank Ltd, Bangkok Bank Ltd, the Bangkok Bank of Commerce Ltd, the Bank of Asia for Industry & Commerce Ltd, the Bank of Ayudhya Ltd, Bangkok Metropolitan Bank Ltd, the Laem Thong Bank Ltd, the Provincial Bank Ltd, the Siam City Bank Ltd, the Siam Commercial Bank Ltd, Thai Development Bank Ltd, the Thai Farmers Bank Ltd, Thai Danu Bank Ltd, the Thai Military Bank Ltd, the Union Bank of Bangkok Ltd and the Wang Lee Chan Bank Ltd. The latter include the Chartered Bank, the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Indian Overseas Bank Ltd, the Mercantile Bank Ltd, Banque de l'Indochine, Sze Hai Tong Bank Ltd, Bank of Canton Ltd, Bank of China Ltd, the National Handelbank N.V., Bank of America, N.T. & S.A., the Mitsui Bank Ltd and the Bank of Tokyo Ltd. Altogether there were 122 commercial bank offices in Bangkok and 302 offices in the other provinces.

The Government Savings Bank, which was established as an independent organization in 1947, originated in 1913 when the Government Savings Office was established.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system was made compulsory by a law promulgated on 17 Dec. 1923. The actual weights and measures prescribed by law are: Units of weight: 1 *standard picul* = 60 kg;

1 *standard catty* ($\frac{1}{100}$ picul) = 600 grammes; 1 *standard carat* = 20 centigrammes. Units of length: 1 *sen* = 40 metres; 1 *wah* ($\frac{1}{20}$ sen) = 2 metres; 1 *sauk* ($\frac{1}{4}$ wah) = 0·05 metre; 1 *keup* ($\frac{1}{2}$ sawk) = 0·25 metre. Units of square measure: 1 *rai* (1 sq. sen) = 1,600 sq. metres; 1 *ngan* ($\frac{1}{4}$ rai) = 400 sq. metres; 1 *sq. wah* ($\frac{1}{100}$ ngan) = 4 sq. metres. Units of capacity: 1 *standard kwien* = 2,000 litres; 1 *standard ban* ($\frac{1}{2}$ kwien) = 1,000 litres; 1 *standard sat* ($\frac{1}{50}$ ban) = 20 litres; 1 *standard tanan* ($\frac{1}{20}$ sat) = 1 litre.

Legislation passed in 1940 provided that the calendar year shall coincide with the Christian year, and that the year of the Buddhist era 2484 shall begin on 1 Jan. 1941. (The New Year's Day was previously 3 April.) The year B.E. 2506 therefore corresponds to A.D. 1963.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Thailand maintains embassies in Argentina (also for Chile and Paraguay), Australia, Austria, Burma, Canada, China, Denmark (also for Norway), France (also Minister for Portugal), Federal Germany (also Minister for Finland), India (also Minister to Ceylon, Nepál and Afghánistán), Japan, Korea, Kuwait, Laos, Malaysia, Netherlands (also for Belgium and Luxembourg), New Zealand, Nigeria, Pakistan (also for Turkey and Minister to Iran and Iraq), the Philippines, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland (also Minister to Yugoslavia), USSR, UAR (also Minister for Lebanon), UK, USA (also for Brazil and Minister for Cuba and Guatemala) and Vietnam.

### Of Thailand in Great Britain (21 Ashburn Place, SW7)

*Ambassador:* H.S.H. Prince PlerngNobadol Rabibhadana (accredited 21 March 1963).

*First Secretaries:* Warun Kunchon; Sngat Srivanig (*Cultural*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Porn Dhanabhumi (*Army*), Capt. Prasert Choonngarm (*Navy*), Group Capt. Choo Suthichoti (*Air*).

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Hull and Liverpool.

### Of Great Britain in Thailand

*Ambassador:* Sir Dermot MacDermot, KCMG, CBE.

*Counsellor and Consul-General:* J. M. Fisher, CMG.

*First Secretaries:* P. H. R. Marshall; G. Micklethwaite, OBE (*Information*); T. J. Everard (*Commercial*); M. H. Wrigley; W. J. Parkyns (*Consul*); T. T. Gatty; S. A. Priddle (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Cdr E. F. Pritchard, RN (*Navy*), Col. A. J. Turner, MBE, MC (*Army*), Group Capt. P. D. Squires, DFC (*Air*).

There are consular representatives at Bangkok, Chiengmai and Phuket.

### Of Thailand in the USA (2490 Tracy Place NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Suckich Nimmanheminda.

*Minister:* Yuad Loesrit.

*Counsellors:* Luang Videt Yontrakich (*Educational*); Nukul Prachnabmoh (*Economic*); Sanga Sukhabut (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries:* Pacha Osathanond; Nibbhon Wilairat; Chamnong Phahulrat; Xayan Nanayon; Snit Pukprayura; Tira Ratanapool (*Educational*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Sitthi Chirarochana (*Army*), Group Capt. Dakleow Susivorn (*Air*), Capt. Udom Pumhirun (*Navy*).

There are consular representatives in Boston, Detroit, Honolulu, Los Angeles, Miami, Philadelphia, Richmond and San Francisco.

### OF THE USA IN THAILAND

*Ambassador:* Graham A. Martin.

*Minister-Counsellor:* Alfred Puhan. *Counsellors:* J. Robert Fluker (*Economic*); Hugh M. Adamson; Theodore A. Tremblay.

*First Secretaries:* Laurin B. Askew; Philip M. Davenport; Robert J. Jantzen; C. Thayer White (*Economic*); Moncrieff J. Spear.

*Service Attachés:* Col. Frederick H. Gaston, Jr (*Army*), Cmdr Charles H. Carroll (*Navy*), Col. James L. Jarnagin (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Samuel H. Work.

There is a Consul at Chiengmai.

### Books of Reference

*Commercial Directory for Thailand.* Bangkok. (Latest issue, 1958.) (Published by the Bangkok Chamber of Commerce)
*Directory of Bangkok and Siam (Bangkok Times).* Bangkok. Annual
De Young, J. E., *Village Life in Modern Thailand.* Univ. of California Press, 1955
MacFarland, G. B., *Thai–English Dictionary.* 2nd ed. Stanford, Cal., 1944
Phloyphrom, P., *Modern Standard Thai–English Dictionary.* Bangkok, 1958
Reeve, W. D., *Public Administration in Siam.* London, 1951
Wilson, D. A., *Politics in Thailand.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1962

# TIBET

Pŏ

**HISTORY.** Tibet became a powerful kingdom in the 7th century A.D., and in the 8th century exacted tribute from China. King Song-tsen Gam-po introduced Buddhism from India; an alphabet based on Sanskrit was elaborated, thus making it possible to translate Indian Buddhist sacred books into Tibetan. Some 10 centuries later the Manchu Empire, taking advantage of dissensions between Mongols and Tibetans regarding the succession to the 6th Dalai Lama, sent an army to Lhasa which established, along with the 7th Dalai Lama, effective Chinese rule at Lhasa. From that time until the Chinese revolution in 1912 the Manchu dynasty maintained officers at Lhasa, though their authority decreased to a nominal suzerainty.

In the latter part of the 18th century Warren Hastings established friendly contacts with the then Regent of Tibet. But throughout the 19th century it was impossible to get the Tibetans to come to definite terms. A treaty and trade regulations were concluded with the Chinese in 1890 to regulate the frontier, but the Tibetans had no intention of acknowledging any such agreement, and the Chinese were unable to secure respect for it. At the same time the Dalai Lama was in direct communication with the Tsar of Russia. Eventually the Younghusband expedition of 1904 penetrated to Lhasa to secure a working agreement. The British having secured the Convention of 1904, immediately retired and before long reduced the indemnity imposed and evacuated the territory occupied as a security for its payment. The Manchu Empire immediately proceeded to convert Tibet from a loose form of vassalage into a province of China. Following the Chinese revolution of 1912, the Tibetans evicted all Chinese officials and troops; Great Britain repudiated the claim of the Chinese Republic to regard Tibet as on a footing with other provinces of China.

In 1914 a conference of representatives of Tibet, China and Great Britain at Simla initialled a Convention recognizing the autonomy of Tibet proper (outer Tibet) and created a zone (inner Tibet) under Chinese authority subject to certain existing Tibetan rights. The Chinese were unable to accept the boundaries between inner and outer Tibet laid down, and refrained from ratifying it, though they accepted the terms of the Convention in all other respects; but Great Britain and Tibet accepted the Convention as binding between themselves. Upon this Convention all subsequent intercourse between Britain and Tibet has been based. In 1918 Chinese aggression led to strong and successful Tibetan retaliation. At a time of Chinese weakness Great Britain did its utmost to urge moderation on Tibet, and Mr (afterwards Sir) E. Teichman brought about a truce in Sept. 1918. At the invitation of the Dalai Lama, Sir Charles Bell visited Lhasa in 1920 with a view to assisting in settlement between Tibet and China. However, the British and Indian Governments did not effect a permanent settlement.

In 1933 the 13th Dalai Lama died, and a Regent was appointed. A new Dalai Lama—aged about 5—was discovered in Chinghai and brought to Lhasa in 1939. He was installed in Feb. 1940, and assumed full powers as the temporal and spiritual head of the country on 17 Nov. 1950.

The Kuomintang government of China had a representative at Lhasa from 1934 to 1949, when their mission left Tibet at the request of the Tibetan Government. In Feb. 1950, after the establishment of the Chinese People's Government at Peking, a mission was despatched from Tibet to India with instructions to establish contact with representatives of the new Chinese Government. While arrangements for the mission's journey to China were under way, the Chinese People's Liberation Army invaded Tibetan territory in force in Oct. 1950. The Tibetan Government addressed two appeals to the United Nations, which, however, took no action.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Tibet, extending from Kashmir in the west to China on the east, forms a narrow enclave, between the Himalayas and the Kunlun mountains to the north. Its area is about 470,000 sq. miles (1·22m. sq. km); its population is estimated at about 6m. The Chinese census of 30 June 1953 gave, 1,273,969 inhabitants in the 'Tibet region and Changtu area', and 2,775,622 Tibetans in the whole of China. However, another 1·4m. Tibetans are said to live in the Kham, Golok, Amdo, Sertha and Minyak areas. The capital is Lhasa.

**GOVERNMENT.** On 23 May 1951 a Sino-Tibetan agreement was signed in Peking which placed foreign affairs and defence under Chinese direction but left Tibet autonomous in internal affairs; a Chinese military area headquarters was established in 1952. In 1953 the Chinese foreign bureau in Lhasa was amalgamated with the Tibetan foreign department and the new bureau was placed under a Chinese official.

In Oct. 1951 the Dalai Lama and the Panchen Lama were appointed members of the Consultative Conference of the Chinese People's Republic. Both attended the first Chinese National Congress in July 1954. A Preparatory Committee of the proposed Tibetan Autonomous Region was established in Lhasa on 22 April 1956, with the Panchen Lama as acting chairman, but under the actual control of the Secretary of the Chinese Communist Party in Tibet. In 1956 the Committee set up 14 new government departments and 8 regional offices (with over 50 sub-regional offices). Its task, to introduce land and other reforms, was in 1957 postponed for 6 years under Chinese orders.

In March 1959 the Chinese suppressed a rebellion against their rule. The Dalai Lama fled to India.

In 1963 all 'Chinese citizens living in Tibet', aged 18 or over, were given the right to vote.

**FOREIGN RELATIONS.** Relations between Tibet and Nepál, which were regulated by a treaty of 1856 since which date Nepál has maintained a representative at Lhasa, underwent a change after the arrival of the Chinese. The Tibetan Government discontinued the annual subsidy for Rs 10,000 to Nepál and abrogated some of the privileges enjoyed by the Nepalese officers and the Nepáli residents in Tibet. A Sino-Nepalese agreement, signed in Káthmándu on 20 Sept. 1956, now regulates Nepalese–Tibetan relations. Nepál has given up the privileges her nationals enjoyed in Tibet and recognizes the 'Tibet Region' as an integral part of China: a Nepalese consulate-general may be established in Lhasa and a Chinese one in Káthmándu. The Nepali armed escort withdrew from Tibet in March 1957.

The conduct of British relations with Tibet is the responsibility of the High Commissioner for the UK in India. An Indian Mission, established in Lhasa in 1936, was redesignated a Consulate-General in 1952: there are also 3 Indian Trade Agents at Gyantse, Yatung and Gartok. A Sino-Indian agreement on trade and intercourse between Tibet and India was signed in Peking on 29 April 1954, providing for the continuance of the customary trade between Tibet and India, and pilgrimage. On 1 April 1955 the Government of India handed over their rest houses and post and telegraph services in Tibet to the People's Republic of China.

**EDUCATION.** Tibet has a middle school in Lhasa and 78 primary schools. Some 10,000 Tibetans of both sexes are receiving education.

**POWER.** The Chinese have installed a new hydro-electric power plant in Lhasa and a thermal power plant in Shigatse.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The main trade route between India and Tibet lies from Bengal through Sikkim. There is a trade route linking Gartok and Lhasa. A motor road from Lhasa to Yatung *via* Shigatse and Gyantse and a rough motorable highway between Nagchukna in northern Tibet and Gartok in western Tibet were completed in 1956. A 1,000-mile road linking Sinkiang with Gartok was completed in Oct. 1957. A road from Lhasa to Káthmándu is being built. Lhasa and Shigatse have public telephones. An air service between central Tibet and China was inaugurated in 1957.

**MONEY.** The annual value of the trade between India and Tibet now averages Rs 3·3 crores. The Tibetan *sang* (paper, copper and silver currency) is valued at about 6½ *sangs* to the Indian rupee; there is considerable fluctuation.

## Books of Reference

His Holiness The Dalai Lama, *My Land and My People.* London, 1962
Ackerman, P., *Tibet: Land and Peoples.* New York, 1950
Bell, Sir C., *Tibet Past and Present.* London, 1927.—*The People of Tibet.* London, 1928.—*The Religion of Tibet.* London, 1931.—*Portrait of the Dalai Lama.* London, 1946
Carrasco, P., *Land and Polity in Tibet.* Univ. of Washington Press, 1960
Chapman, F. Spencer, *Lhasa, the Holy City.* London, 1938
Ford, R., *Captured in Tibet.* London, 1957
Gould, Sir B., and Richardson, H. E., *Tibetan Word Book.* Calcutta, 1943
Harrer, H., *Seven Years in Tibet.* London, 1953
Jaschke, H. A., *A Tibetan–English Dictionary.* London, 1934
Maraini, F., *Segreto Tibet.* Bari, 1951

Pallis, M., *Peaks and Lamas.* London, 1940
Patterson, G. N., *Tibetan Journey.* London, 1954
Richardson, H. E., *Tibet and its History.* OUP, 1962
Schulemann, G., *Geschichte der Dalai-Lamas.* Leipzig, 1958

# TUNISIA

## AL-DJOUMHOURIA ATTUNUSIA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Tunisia is a sovereign independent republic. The monarchy was abolished by the Constituent Assembly on 25 July 1957. The National Assembly was elected on 8 Nov. 1959 when all 90 seats were won by the National Front.

The constitution of the republic was promulgated on 1 June 1959. The President and the National Assembly are elected simultaneously by direct universal suffrage for a period of 5 years. The President cannot be re-elected more than 3 times consecutively.

*President of the Republic and Head of Government:* Habib Bourguiba (elected 25 July 1957, re-elected 8 Nov. 1959).

The Ministry consists of 12 Secretaries of State.

*Secretary of State for the Presidency and Defence:* Bahi Ladgham.
*Foreign Affairs:* Mongi Slim.

By decree of 21 July 1959 the country was divided into 13 *gouvernorats*, each subdivided into *délégations*, *cheikhats* and *communes*.

The official language is Arabic.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The boundaries are on the north and east the Mediterranean Sea, on the west the Algerian province of Constantine, and on the south the Sahara and Libya. The area is about 164,150 sq. km (63,362 sq. miles), including that portion of the Sahara which is to the east of the Djerid, extending towards Ghadamès.

At the census of 1 Feb. 1956 there were 3,383,904 Moslem Tunisians, 57,792 Israelite Tunisians, 255,324 Europeans (including 180,440 French and 66,910 Italians) and 86,149 others; total population, 3,783,169. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 1961, 4m., including 60,000 French and 40,000 Italians; density, 24·1 per sq. km.

The *gouvernorats* (as from 1959) and their populations (as at 1 Feb. 1956) are as follows: Tunis (747,967), Bizerta (258,544), Béja (248,525), Souk-el-Arba (196,113), Le Kef (265,502), Kassérine (164,395), Gafsa (259,266), Médénine (236,220), Gabès (175,884), Sfax (338,268), Kairouan (205,039), Sousse (447,093), Cap-Bon (240,353).

Tunis, the capital, had, in 1956, 410,000 inhabitants (1960: 680,000); Sfax, 65,635; Sousse, 48,172; Bizerta, 46,681; Kairouan, a holy city of the Moslems, 39,968; Menzel-Bourguiba, 34,732; La Goulette, 26,323; M'Saken, 26,142; Gabès, 24,420; Gafsa, 24,345; Béja, 22,668; Hammam-Lif, 22,161.

VITAL STATISTICS (1960). Births, 182,193; deaths, 42,042; (1959) marriages, 20,621; divorces, 1,257; infant mortality (1963), 87 per 1,000 live births.

**RELIGION.** The constitution recognizes Islam as the state religion. There are about 160,000 Roman Catholics, under the Archbishop of Carthage.

The Greek Church, the French Protestants and the English Church are also represented.

**EDUCATION.** All education was in 1956 made dependent on the Ministry of National Education. The 208 independent koranic schools have been nationalized and the distinction between religious and public schools has been abolished. Primary education is free. A teachers' training college (*école normale supérieure*) was established in 1955. There are also a high school of law and a centre of economic studies.

In 1960–61, 1,108 primary schools had 408,758 pupils; 57 secondary schools had 28,305 pupils; 63 technical schools had 4,078 pupils; 6 high schools had 3,360 students.

*Cinemas* (1959). There were 101 cinemas with a seating capacity of 38,819.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** In 1960 there were 67 hospitals (12,050 beds) and 528 dispensaries, served by 471 doctors and 198 pharmacists. The registered medical personnel in Tunisia comprised, in 1959, 714 doctors, 181 pharmacists, 81 dentists and 18 veterinaries.

**JUSTICE.** The Government has abolished the multiple jurisdictions of religious (shara'ic and rabbinic) tribunals. These have been integrated into the secular courts so as to form a single three-level jurisdiction (courts of primary jurisdiction, courts of appeal and the High Court).

A Personal Status Code was promulgated on 17 Aug. 1956 and applied to Moslem Tunisians from 1 Jan. 1957. This raised the status of women, made divorce subject to a court decision, abolished polygamy and decreed a minimum marriage age.

**FINANCE.** Ordinary receipts and expenditure (in 1,000 dinars) for years ending 31 March and for calendar years from 1961:

| | *1957–58* | *1958–59* | *1959–60* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . . . | 46,464·5 | 46,845 | 48,600 | 55,800 | 56,800 | 60,000 |
| Expenditure . . . | 68,361·3 | 46,845 | 48,600 | 55,800 | 56,800 | 60,000 |

[1] Estimates.

At 31 Dec. 1960 the public debt amounted to 77,023,900 dinars.

**DEFENCE.** A Tunisian National Army was created in 1956. It consisted in 1960 of about 20,000 officers and men. Officer-cadets are being trained in France and England (Sandhurst).

The nucleus of a navy was formed late in 1959 with 1 corvette and 1 patrol craft bought from the French navy. The French forces finally withdrew from the Bizerta naval base in Oct. 1963.

The nucleus of an air force is formed by 15 Saab-91D Safir primary trainers, delivered by Sweden in 1960–61, 12 T-6 Texan advanced trainers, supplied by France in 1963, and 2 French-built Alouette helicopters.

**PRODUCTION.** Tunisia may be divided into 5 districts—the north, characterized by its mountainous formation, having large and fertile valleys (*e.g.*, the valley of the Medjerdah and the plains of Mornag, Mateur and Béja); the north-east, with the peninsula of Cap Bon, the soil being specially suited for the cultivation of oranges, lemons and citrus fruits; the Sahel, where olive trees abound; the centre, the region of high table lands and pastures, and the south, famous for its oases and gardens, where dates grow in profusion.

*Agriculture.* The chief industry is agriculture, and large estates predominate. Of the total area of 15,583,000 hectares, about 9m. hectares are productive, including 2m. under cereals, 3·6m. used as pasturage, 900,000 forests, and 1·3m. uncultivated.

| Products (in 1,000 metric tons) | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Corn | 366 | 413 | 419 | 439 | 420 | 720 |
| Wheat | 132 | 124 | 106 | | 170 | 330 |
| Barley | 185 | 282 | 236 | 136 | 50 | 102 |
| Oats | 6·5 | 6 | 5·8 | 6 | .. | .. |
| Maize | 3·2 | 3 | 5·2 | 3 | .. | .. |
| Olive oil | 50 | 120 | 45·3 | 125 | 32 | 45 |
| Oranges | 52 | 57 | 69 | 63 | .. | .. |
| Lemons | 12 | 15 | 17 | 15 | 95·5 | 93·5 |
| Dates | 28 | 46 | 76 | 48 | 48 | 25 |
| Olives | 265 | 580 | 208 | 625 | .. | .. |
| Grapes | 20 | 20 | 22 | 27 | .. | .. |
| Wine (in 1,000 hectolitres) | 1,600 | 1,950 | 1,650 | 1,506 | 1,452 | 1,801 |

Other products are almonds, shaddocks, pistachios, alfa grass, henna and cork. Agricultural tractors numbered 17,333 in 1962.

Livestock in 1961 (in 1,000): Horses, 70; asses, 140; mules, 50; cattle, 400; sheep, 4,000; goats, 1,001; camels, 100; pigs, 10.

*Fishing.* In 1959, 4,133 boats with 13,807 men were engaged in fishing. In 1960, the catch amounted to 16,177 metric tons, and sponge fishing yielded 116 metric tons. In 1962 the catch amounted to 23,000 metric tons of fish.

In Oct. 1962 territorial waters were extended from 3 to 6 miles and fishing limits to 12 miles offshore.

*Mining.* Mineral production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1962 (and 1961): Phosphate, 2,097 (1,981); iron ore, 761 (837); lead ore, 13·5 (17). Silver production, 1962, was 24,325 troy oz.; 1961, 69,767 troy oz.

*Industry.* Local and cottage industries are the spinning and weaving of wool for garments, carpet weaving, leather embroidery, saddle making, the manufacture of slippers, pottery and copper ware; tanning and silk weaving are declining.

*Power.* The electricity, gas and water services, formerly run by a French company, were nationalized on 26 Nov. 1959 and are now run by the Société Tunisienne d'Electricité et du Gaz.

Electrical energy generated was 274m. kwh. in 1960; 282m. kwh. in 1961.

**COMMERCE.** The customs union with France was repealed on 5 Sept. 1959. The imports and exports for calendar years (in 1m. francs and, from 1958, dinars) were as follows:

| | *1956* | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 68,000 | 63,352·7 | 64,885·7 | 64,202 | 80,092 | 88,447 | 46,345 |
| Exports | 39,297 | 54,187·1 | 64,405·3 | 59,585 | 50,267 | 90,890 | 48,685 |

In 1961 imports totalled 1·3m. metric tons (1962: 1·25m.); exports totalled 3,482,000 metric tons (1962: 3·24m.).

Exports of phosphate rock (in 1,000 metric tons), 1939, 1,816; 1950, 1,688; 1955, 1,919; 1956, 1,776; 1957, 1,693·2; 1958, 1,966·8; 1959, 1,857.

Total trade between Tunis and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling) was:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 4,291,081 | 5,235,778 | 6,234,847 | 2,916,921 | 2,692,200 |
| Exports from UK . . | 2,374,484 | 2,597,401 | 2,045,003 | 2,723,261 | 2,805,106 |
| Re-exports from UK . . | 103,079 | 36,913 | 54,980 | 6,783 | 69,919 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In the year 1959 there entered the ports of Tunisia, 4,057 vessels of 5,025,000 tons: of these 176 vessels of 379,000 tons were British. Tunis is directly accessible to ocean-going vessels.

*Roads.* In 1961 there were 15,470 km. of roads, of which 6,048 km were main roads.

Number of motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1962, included 48,756 private cars, 27,649 commercial cars, 9,404 motor cycles and 12,923 tractors.

*Railways.* In 1960 there were 2,038 km of railways, of which 1,583 belonged to the State and 455 km to the Cie des Phosphates (Sfax–Gafsa). Passenger traffic was 3·1m. in 1960, goods traffic, 2·65m. metric tons.

*Post.* There were, in 1948, 3,747 km of telegraphs. The telephone systems had 91,000 km of inter-urban lines in 1953; telephones numbered 30,223 in 1962. There were, in 1959, 284 post offices, and a wireless transmitting station. Wireless sets in use at 31 Dec. 1954 were 92,987.

*Aviation.* The national airline is 'Tunis-Air'. The main airport is at El Aouina, where in 1962, 6,969 planes with 82,800 passengers arrived and 88,400 departed.

**MONEY.** On 1 Nov. 1958 a new currency, the *dinar*, divided into 1,000 *millimes*, was established; it is equivalent to 11·75 French new francs (£1 = 1 *dinar*, 176 *millimes*). The Central Bank of Tunisia is the note-issuing agency. Note circulation, 30 Nov. 1959, was 334,203 *dinars*.

The issue consists of coins of 1, 2, 5, 20, 50 and 100 millimes, and notes of 500 millimes, 1 dinar and 5 dinars.

**BANKING.** In 1960 there were 28 banks operating in Tunisia.

There are 157,000 savings accounts in the savings bank, deposits standing at 2,926m. francs at 31 Dec. 1960.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures has almost entirely taken the place of those of Tunisia, but corn is still sold in *kaffis* and *wibas*. The *kfiz* (of 16 *wiba*, each of 12 *sa'*) = 16 bushels. The *ounce* = 31·487 grammes; the multiples of the ounce are the various denominations of the *Rottolo*, which contains from 16 to 42 oz.

The principal measure of length is the *pik*: the *pik Arbi* for linen = 0·5392 yd; the *pik Turki* for silk = 0·7058 yd; the *pik Andoulsi* for cloth = 0·7094 yd.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Tunisia maintains embassies in Algeria, Belgium, Canada, China, Congo (Léopoldville), Czechoslovakia, Denmark, France, Federal Germany, Ghana, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Lebanon, Libya, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Turkey, USSR, UAR, UK, USA and Yugoslavia.

### OF TUNISIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (29 Princes Gate, SW7)

*Ambassador:* Habib Chatty (accredited 2 March 1962).

*Press Secretary:* Noureddine Mejdoub. *Cultural Secretary:* Moncef Ounaïes. *Economic Attaché:* Mustapha Trabelsi.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TUNISIA

*Ambassador and Consul-General:* Sir Herbert Marchant, KCMG, OBE.

*First Secretaries:* A. E. Davidson (*Consul*); D. I. Newman (*Information*); W. R. Thomson (*Labour*).

There is also a Vice-Consul at Sfax.

### OF TUNISIA IN THE USA (2408 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, DC., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Rachid Driss.

*Counsellor:* Ismaïl Khellil (*Chargé d'Affaires*).

### OF THE USA IN TUNISIA

*Ambassador:* Francis H. Russell.

*Counsellor:* Leo G. Cyr (*Consul-General*). *First Secretaries and Consuls:* William N. Stokes; Charles H. Taquey (*Economic*); Edward J. Gaumond. *Army Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. Donald C. Spice.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Service Tunisien de la Statistique (Dar-el-Bey, Tunis) was set up on 13 March 1947. Its main publications are: *Annuaire statistique de la Tunisie* (latest issue, 1959).—*Bulletin du Service Tunisien des Statistiques* (trimestrial, with monthly suppl.).

*Journal Officiel de la République Tunisienne* (in Arabic and French)
*Tunisie, Atlas Historique, Géographique, Economique et Touristique.* Paris, 1936
*Tunisie, 1953.* (*L'Encyclopedie d'outre-mer.*) Paris, 1953
Garas, F., *Bourguiba et la naissance d'une nation.* Paris, 1956
Hubac, P., and others, *La Tunisie.* Paris, 1950
Laitman, L., *Tunisia To-day.* New York, 1954
Tlatli, S. E., *Tunisie Nouvelle: problèmes et perspectives.* Tunis, 1957.
Vibert, J., *Tableau de l'économie tunisienne.* Tunis, 1955

# TURKEY

## TÜRKIYE CUMHURIYETI

**HISTORY.** On 1 Nov. 1922 the Grand National Assembly at Ankara, convened on 23 April 1920, abolished the office of Sultan and provided that the office of Caliph, hitherto vested in the person of the Sultan, should be filled by election from among the Princes of the House of Osman. On 4 Nov. 1922 the administration of Istanbul passed into the hands of the Ankara Government. On 3 March 1924 the Grand National Assembly abolished the Caliphate and expelled from Turkey all the members of the House of Osman, depriving them of their Turkish citizenship.

The Grand National Assembly of Ankara voted, on 20 Jan. 1921, a constitution which declared that all sovereignty belonged to the people, and that all power, both executive and legislative, was vested in the Grand National Assembly. The old name 'Ottoman Empire' was discarded in favour of the designation 'Turkey'. A revision of the constitution was effected by the law of 20 April 1924, which declared the Turkish State to be a republic, the religion of which was Islam, the official language Turkish and the capital Ankara.

Women were granted the franchise on 5 Dec. 1934. Turkish men and women are entitled to vote at the age of 21 and to become deputies at the age of 30. Secret ballot was introduced by law on 10 July 1948.

On 19 March 1945 the Soviet Government denounced with effect from 7 Nov. 1945 the Treaty of Neutrality, Non-Aggression and International Co-operation which was signed on 17 Dec. 1925 to operate for 10 years and was later extended till 1945. No fresh instrument has been signed. In 1953 the USSR renounced all claims to the eastern Turkish provinces of Kars, Ardahan and Artvin.

A treaty of alliance with Great Britain and France was signed at Ankara on 19 Oct. 1939.

A treaty of financial assistance to be provided by the USA was signed in Ankara on 12 July 1947. Turkey became a full partner in NATO on 18 Feb. 1952 and in the Central Treaty Organization on 24 Feb. 1955.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 27 May 1960 the Turkish Army, directed by a National Unity Committee under the leadership of Gen. Cemal Gürsel, overthrew the Menderes government and assumed the administration of the country. The Grand National Assembly was dissolved and party activities were suspended. A new government, with Gen. Gürsel as Prime Minister, was formed on 28 May 1960. Party activities were legally resumed on 12 Jan. 1961, and about a dozen new parties were established early in 1961.

After a mock-trial at Yassıada, lasting from 14 Oct. 1960 to 15 Sept. 1961, 15 members of the former government were condemned to death, 31 to life imprisonment, 418 to imprisonment from 2 to 15 years; 12 of those sentenced to death were reprieved (including President Bayar), but Menderes, Zorlu and Polatkan were hanged.

A new constitution was approved at a referendum on 9 July 1961, by 6,348,191 against 3,934,370 votes, 39,608 ballot papers being invalid. The constitution declares Turkey 'a nationalistic, democratic, secular and social republic'. Legislative power is vested in the Grand National Assembly, executive power in the President of the Republic and the Council of Ministers, judicial power in independent courts. The President of the Republic is elected by the Grand National Assembly and the Senate in joint session for a 7-year term; he is not re-eligible.

*National flag:* A white crescent and star on red.

*National anthem:* Korkma! Sönmez bu şafaklarda yüzen al sancak (words by Mehmed Akif Ersoy; tune by Zeki; adopted 12 March 1921).

Elections held on 15 Oct. 1961 resulted in the following composition of the 2 chambers: *Grand National Assembly* (450 members elected by direct vote): 173 Republican People's Party, 158 Justice Party, 65 New Turkey

Party, 54 Republican Peasants' Nation Party. *Senate* (150 members elected by direct vote, 15 appointed by the President of the Republic, and (*ex officio*) the members of the National Unity Committee): 70 Justice Party, 36 Republican People's Party, 28 New Turkey Party, 16 Republican Peasants' Nation Party.

Past Presidents of the Republic: Mustafa Kemal Atatürk (29 Oct. 1923–10 Nov. 1938), İsmet İnönü (11 Nov. 1938–21 May 1950), Celâl Bayar (22 May 1950–27 May 1960).

*President of the Republic:* Gen. Cemal Gürsel (elected 26 Oct. 1961).

The Cabinet, a coalition of the Republican Party and Independents, was in March 1964 constituted as follows:

*Prime Minister:* İsmet İnönü (R).

*Deputy Prime Minister:* Kemal Satır (R). *Ministers of State:* Vefik Pirinççioğlu (R), Malik Yolaç (I), İbrahim Saffet Omay.

*Justice:* Sedat Cumralı (R). *Defence:* Ilhami Sancar (R). *Interior:* Orhan Öztrak (R). *Foreign Affairs:* Feridun Cemal Erkin (R). *Finance:* Ferit Melen (R). *Education:* Dr İbrahim Öktem (R). *Public Works:* Arif Hikmet Onat (R). *Commerce:* Fenni Islimiyeli (R). *Health and Social Welfare:* Kemal Demir (R). *Customs and Monopolies:* Mehmet Yücelen (I). *Agriculture:* Turhan Şahin (R). *Communications:* Ferit Alpiskender (I). *Labour:* Bülent Eçevit (R). *Industry:* Muammer Erten (R). *Tourism and Information:* Ali İhsan Göğüş. *Reconstruction and Resettlement:* Celalettin Uzer (I). *Rural Affairs:* Dr Lebit Yurdoğlu (R). *Power and Fuel:* Hüdai Oral (R).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT. The constitution of 1921 provided for the administrative division of the country into İl (now 67 in number), divided into İlçe, subdivided in their turn into Bucak. At the head of each İl is a Vali representing the Government. Each İl has its own elective council.

The İlçe is regarded as a mere grouping of Bucaks for certain purposes of general administration. The Bucak or commune is an autonomous entity and possesses an elective council charged with the administration of such matters as are not reserved to the State.

According to the municipal law passed in 1930, Turkish women have the right to be electors and to be elected at municipal elections.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Treaty of Peace between the Allied Powers and Turkey, which was signed at Lausanne on 24 July 1923, defined the European frontier of the new Turkey and to some extent her Asiatic frontiers. This treaty was ratified by the Grand National Assembly in Ankara on 23 Aug. 1923 and entered into force 6 Aug. 1924.

The Treaty of Lausanne and the conventions attached to it provided for the demilitarization of zones adjoining the European frontier, the Dardanelles and the Bosphorus, subject to the right to maintain a garrison at Istanbul, for the demilitarization of Imroz, Bozcaada (Tenedos) and Tavşan Islands, as well as the islands in the Sea of Marmara with one exception and for a special administrative regime in Imroz and Tenedos.

On 10 July 1936 a new Straits Convention was signed at Montreux (ratified on 9 Nov. 1936) to take the place of the 1923 Convention, whereby Turkey obtained the right of re-militarizing the zone of the Straits, and this area was re-occupied by Turkish troops on 21 July 1936. The International Commission of the Straits ceased to function on 30 Sept. 1936.

By an agreement between the Turkish and French Governments concluded at Ankara on 23 June 1939, the Sanjak of Alexandretta (the Hatay) was incorporated in the Turkish Republic.

The area of the Republic of Turkey is 780,576 sq. km (301,302 sq. miles). Area in Europe (Trakya), 23,623 sq. km; population, 1960, 2,294,625. Area in Asia (Anadolu), 756,953 sq. km; population, 1960, 25,470,195.

The census population of Turkey is given as follows:

| | Males | Females | Total | Increase % |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 28 Oct. 1927 | 6,563,879 | 7,084,391 | 13,648,270 | — |
| 20 Oct. 1935 | 7,936,770 | 8,221,248 | 16,158,018 | 21·2 |
| 20 Oct. 1940 | 8,898,912 | 8,922,038 | 17,820,950 | 17·3 |
| 21 Oct. 1945 | 9,446,580 | 9,343,594 | 18,790,174 | 10·5 |
| 22 Oct. 1950 | 10,527,085 | 10,420,163 | 20,947,188 | 22·8 |
| 23 Oct. 1955 | 12,833,421 | 11,831,942 | 24,064,763 | 29·7 |
| 23 Oct. 1960 | 14,163,888 | 13,590,932 | 27,754,828 | 28·9 |

The population of the İls, at the census of 23 Oct. 1960, was as follows:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Adana | 760,803 | Elâzığ | 278,332 | Maraş | 389,857 |
| Adıyaman | 233,717 | Erzincan | 243,005 | Mardin | 353,411 |
| Afyon | 459,115 | Erzurum | 568,864 | Muğla | 299,611 |
| Ağrı (Karaköse) | 215,118 | Eskişehir | 368,827 | Muş | 167,638 |
| Amasya | 257,281 | Gaziantep | 434,579 | Nevşehir | 187,398 |
| Ankara | 1,321,380 | Giresun | 381,453 | Niğde | 322,917 |
| Antalya | 416,130 | Gümüşane | 243,115 | Ordu | 469,379 |
| Aydın | 467,341 | Hakkâri | 67,766 | Rize | 248,950 |
| Balıkesir | 670,669 | Hatay | 441,209 | Sakarya | 361,992 |
| Bilecik | 145,699 | İçel | 444,523 | Samsun | 654,602 |
| Bingöl | 131,364 | Isparta | 242,352 | Siirt | 232,243 |
| Bitlis | 128,966 | İstanbul | 1,882,092 | Sinop | 249,730 |
| Bolu | 353,004 | İzmir (Smyrna) | 1,063,490 | Sıvas | 669,922 |
| Burdur | 179,514 | Kars | 543,600 | Tekirdağ | 274,806 |
| Bursa | 693,894 | Kastamonu | 433,620 | Tokat | 437,590 |
| Çanakkale | 337,610 | Kayseri | 480,387 | Trabzon | 532,999 |
| Çankırı | 241,452 | Kırklareli | 241,146 | Tunceli | 140,068 |
| Çoruh (Artvin) | 196,301 | Kırşehir | 175,749 | Urfa | 401,919 |
| Çorum | 446,389 | Kocaeli | 297,463 | Uşak | 184,733 |
| Denizli | 425,449 | Konya | 982,422 | Van | 211,034 |
| Diyarbakır | 401,884 | Kütahya | 367,753 | Yozgat | 402,400 |
| Edirne (Adrianople) | 276,479 | Malatya | 394,172 | Zonguldak | 569,059 |
| | | Manisa | 657,104 | | |

Uşak was raised to the status of an İl on 11 July 1953. Adıyaman and Sakarya were established as İls in 1954; Kırşehir was in 1957 carved out of Nevşehir and Niğde.

The population of towns of over 50,000 inhabitants was as follows at the census of 23 Oct. 1960:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| İstanbul (Constantinople) | 1,466,535 | Sıvas | 93,368 | Elâziğ | 60,289 |
| Ankara | 650,067 | Erzurum | 90,069 | Urfa | 59,863 |
| İzmir (Smyrna) | 360,829 | Samsun | 87,688 | Manisa | 59,675 |
| Adana | 231,548 | Malatya | 83,692 | Maraş | 54,447 |
| Bursa | 153,866 | Diyarbakır | 79,888 | Zonguldak | 54,010 |
| Eskişehir | 153,096 | Adapazarı | 79,420 | Trabzon | 53,039 |
| Gaziantep | 124,097 | İzmit | 73,488 | Tarsus | 51,184 |
| Konya | 119,841 | Mersin | 68,485 | Antalya | 50,908 |
| Kayseri | 102,596 | İskenderun | 62,061 | | |
| | | Balıkesir | 61,145 | | |

The population of Turkey comprises besides the Turks proper (according to the criterion of 'mother tongue', 1960 census) 1,679,265 Kurds (in the eastern provinces), 79,837 Circassians, 300,583 Arabs, 56,242 Armenians, 51,982 Georgians, 79,691 Greeks, 5,432 Bulgarians, 32,975 Jews, 30,566 Lazes.

In June 1934 a law made it obligatory for every family to adopt a distinct family name. The titles Pasha, Bey, Efendi, Hazretleri (Excellency), etc., were abolished about the same time.

**RELIGION.** Although Islam is no longer recognized as the religion of the State, Moslems form 98.92% of the population. Turkish has been to some extent substituted for Arabic as the liturgical language. Under the imperial system the non-Moslem communities were recognized as organized communities or *millets*, the heads of which exercised spiritual as well as civil functions. The Treaty of Lausanne has restricted the administrative prerogatives of the spiritual heads of the communities, and their authority is now purely ecclesiastical.

Istanbul is the seat of the Œcumenical Patriarch, who is the head of the Orthodox Church in Turkey. The Armenian Church (Gregorian) is ruled by a Patriarch in İstanbul who is subordinate to the Katholikos of Etchmiadzin. The Uniat Armenian Church is ruled by the Patriarch of Cilicia. The Chaldaeans (Nestorian Uniats) have a Bishop at Mardin. The Syrian Uniats have a See of Mardin and Amida, but it is united with their Patriarchate of Antioch, whose incumbent resides in Damascus. The Greek Uniats (Byzantine Rite) have as their Ordinary in İstanbul the Titular Bishop of Gratianopolis. The Latins have an Apostolic Delegate in İstanbul and an Archbishop in İzmir, but their Patriarch of İstanbul is titular and non resident. There is a Grand Rabbi (Hahambaşı) in İstanbul for the Jews, who are nearly all Sephardim.

At the census of 23 Oct. 1960 there were in Turkey 27,476,539 Moslems, 106,611 Orthodox, 70,953 Gregorians, 24,774 Roman Catholics, 17,396 Protestants, 10,456 other Christians (unspecified), 43,926 Jews, 2,567 adherents of other religions, 416 without religion and 1,182 undeclared or unknown.

On 10 April 1928 the Grand National Assembly passed a law abolishing Islam as the State religion. An oath of allegiance to the Republic, taken by the President and Deputies, took the place of the former religious formula.

A law passed in Dec. 1934 forbids the wearing of clerical garb except in places of worship and during divine service. An exception is made for one representative of each religion or sect. This law applies to foreigners as well as to Turkish citizens.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary education is compulsory and co-educational and, in state schools, free. All children from 7 to 12 are to receive primary instruction, which may be given in state schools, schools maintained by communities, or private schools, or, subject to certain tests, at home. The state schools are under the direct control of the Ministry of Education. They include primary schools, secondary schools, 'preparatory' schools (for students intending to enter higher schools) and a certain number of *lycées* or secondary schools of a superior kind. There are also training schools for male and female teachers, and a certain number of higher technical schools. There are 2 universities in İstanbul, 2 in Ankara (including the newly formed Middle East Technical University designed to meet the technical needs of the whole Middle East), the Aegean University in İzmir, and Atatürk University in Erzurum (opened in Nov. 1957). The important non-Moslem communities in İstanbul maintain their own schools, which, like all 'private' schools, are subject to the supervision of the Ministry of Education. There are 116 Turkish, 144 minority and 58 foreign private schools, the total enrolment in 1958–59 being 41,545.

Literacy of the population of 6 years and over was 10·6%, in 1927, 19·2% in 1935, 29% in 1945, 33·6% in 1950, 40·9% in 1955 and 39·5 in 1960.

Religious instruction in schools, hitherto prohibited, was made optional in May 1948.

| Statistics for 1962–63 | Number | Teachers | Students |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary schools (state and private) | 26,307 | 75,884 | 3,426,982 |
| Secondary schools (state and private) | 814 | 15,449 | 354,904 |
| *Lycées* (state and private) | 217 | 5,963 | 104,085 |
| Professional schools | 483 | 9,371 | 129,155 |
| Teachers' training colleges | 84 | 1,549 | 37,089 |
| Universities | 7 | 3,042 | 47,979 |

On 1 Nov. 1928 the Grand National Assembly voted a law for the adoption of Latin characters as from 1 Dec. 1928. The publication of books in Arabic characters was forbidden after 1 Jan. 1929.

*Newspapers* (1963). Of the 372 daily newspapers in the Turkish language 28 appear in Istanbul and 15 in Ankara. There are also 2 dailies published in Greek, 1 in French, 2 in Armenian and 1 in English.

*Cinemas* (1960). There were about 800 cinemas.

**HEALTH.** Public health is the responsibility of the Ministry of Health and Social Welfare, established in 1920; social insurance for workers comes under the Workers' Insurance Institution attached to the Ministry of Labour.

In 1962 there were 9,911 doctors and 613 hospitals (50,135 beds).

The counterpart of the Red Cross in Turkey is the Red Crescent Society founded in 1877.

**JUSTICE.** The Ottoman laws based on the religious principles have been abolished. The religious courts (Sheri) were suppressed in 1924. The system which was thus unified consists of: (1) justices of the peace (single judges with limited but summary penal and civil jurisdiction); (2) courts of first instance (single judges, dealing with cases outside the jurisdiction of (3) and (4)); (3) central criminal courts (a president and 2 judges, dealing with cases where the crime is punishable by imprisonment over 5 years); (4) commercial courts (3 judges).

The Court of Cassation sits at Ankara.

A High Tribunal may be constituted by the Grand National Assembly to try members of the Cabinet, the Council of State and the Court of Cassation.

The Council of State is the highest administrative tribunal; it consists of 5 chambers. Its 31 judges are nominated from among high-ranking personalities in politics, economy, law, the army, etc.

The Civil Code and the Code of Obligations have been adapted from the corresponding Swiss codes. The Penal Code is largely based upon the Italian Penal Code, and the Code of Civil Procedure closely resembles that of the Canton of Neuchâtel. The Commercial Code is based on the German.

A law passed on 2 Sept. 1961 prescribes the death penalty for all 'offences against the revolutions [*i.e.*, of Atatürk and Gürsel], the head of state, the National Unity Committee and the council of ministers'.

A Constitutional Court was set up in 1962.

**FINANCE.** Estimates of revenue and expenditure (in £T1,000) for financial years 1 March–28/29 Feb. balanced as follows: 1958–59, 4,475,552; 1959–60, 5,980,630; 1960–61, 7,281,695; 1961–62, 8,678,703; 1962–63, 10,114,861; 1963–64, 12,101,600.

The budget estimates (in £T1,000) for the financial year ending 29 Feb. 1964 are as follows:

| Revenue | |
|---|---|
| Taxes | |
| Income and Wealth | 2,930,800,000 |
| Production<br>Services<br>Customs<br>Monopolies<br>Consumption | 5,148,244,280 |
| Others including stamp duties | 932,665,000 |
| Institutions administered or sponsored by the State | 98,187,620 |
| State property | 199,032,000 |
| Miscellaneous and fines | 162,709,258 |
| Savings bonds and other sources | 2,630,000,000 |

| Expenditure | Normal appropriation | Investment appropriation |
|---|---|---|
| Grand National Assembly | 57,495,670 | 7,407,759 |
| Presidency of the Republic | 2,868,060 | 20,000 |
| Court of Accounts | 9,894,754 | 335,000 |
| Constitutional Court | 2,845,354 | — |
| Prime Minister | 18,351,773 | 6,755,001 |
| State Planning Organization | 6,688,584 | 2 |
| The Supreme Council | 6,430,811 | 20,000 |
| State Statistics Institute | 17,361,648 | 430,000 |
| Religious Affairs | 57,978,948 | 20,000 |
| Cadastre and Registration | 72,828,486 | 4,768,801 |
| Justice | 259,667,250 | 2,423,000 |
| Defence | 2,471,826,511 | 331,237,002 |
| Interior | 109,063,830 | 247,000 |
| Security | 201,002,095 | 3,427,000 |
| Gendarmerie | 278,172,000 | 10,400,000 |
| Foreign Affairs | 133,262,190 | 4,745,001 |
| Finance | 841,861,818 | 2,069,053,921 |
| State Debts | 1,215,889,021 | — |
| Education | 1,420,791,858 | 463,186,375 |
| Public Works | 19,177,000 | 551,734,430 |
| Commerce | 26,075,909 | 60,000 |
| Health | 472,711,112 | 38,535,160 |
| Customs and Monopoly | 43,812,135 | 941,000 |
| Agriculture | 290,486,372 | 149,335,385 |
| Meteorol. Department | 19,058,660 | 2,479,000 |
| Communications | 8,826,794 | 648,001 |
| Labour | 11,122,376 | — |
| Industry | 12,603,000 | 177,264,000 |
| Press and Broadcasting | 44,114,300 | 22,357,501 |
| Reconstruction | 7,015,000 | 72,274,500 |
| Land redistribution and resettlement | 25,205,000 | 17,045,000 |

At 30 Sept. 1963 the public debt totalled £T14,538m., consisting of £T9,071m. internal and £T5,467m. external debts.

**DEFENCE.** Several bills for the reorganization of the armed forces were passed in June 1949 by the Grand National Assembly. One of these placed all organizations connected with national defence under the authority of the Minister of National Defence. Another created a Supreme Council of National Defence, under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister, with the object of co-ordinating the resources of the country in case of war. Besides the Minister of National Defence and the Chief of the General Staff, the heads of economic Ministries are members of this council.

Military service in all forces is 2 years; in extraordinary conditions this term may be increased to 3 or 4 years. Men are called up when they reach the age of 20. The average number of men liable to be called up is 175,000 every year. The strength of the forces in 1957 was about 22,000 officers and 350,000 men. The total number that could be mobilized is estimated at over 2m.

Army. The land forces contain 16 infantry, 6 armoured and 3 cavalry units. There are 6 fortified places. The land forces are divided into 6 army and 9 army-corps regions. Infantry retains the most important place in the Army; it is equipped with up-to-date arms. Cavalry is being equipped with modern arms and partly motorized. Artillery is being motorized to a large extent. The units are largely equipped with 10·5 cm howitzer guns. A Turkish brigade took part in the United Nations campaign in Korea. Ground forces have been assigned to the South-Eastern Command of NATO of which İzmir is the headquarters.

NAVY. The Navy includes 9 destroyers, 10 submarines, 11 escort minesweepers, 9 coastal escorts, 6 coastal minelayers, 16 coastal minesweepers, 30 coastal craft, 2 repair ships, a large training ship (*ex*-yacht), a submarine rescue ship, 4 oilers, 5 boom defence vessels and 1 tender. Four large British destroyers of the 'M' Class were transferred to Turkey on 16 Aug. 1957. Ten 'Banger' class fleet minesweepers (redesignated coastal escorts) and 4 coastal minesweepers were acquired from Canada in 1957–58. The battle cruiser *Yavuz*, formerly the German *Goeben*, launched in 1911, displacing 22,734 tons, and armed with ten 11-in. guns was decommissioned in 1960.

The naval bases are at Göcülk in the Gulf of İzmit, at İskenderun and at İzmir.

Personnel strength in 1963 was 2,100 officers and 35,000 men.

AIR FORCE. The Air Force is under the control of the General Staff and, operationally, under 6 ATAF.

It has 12 fighter-bomber squadrons, each equipped with 25 F-100 Super Sabres, 3 interceptor squadrons equipped with Canadian-built Sabres. 2 reconnaissance squadrons of RF-84F Thunderflash aircraft and Nike surface-to-air missile units. Re-equipment of some squadrons with F-104G Starfighters began in 1963. The transport units are equipped with C-47 and C-45 twin-engined transports and C-54s. Training types include T-33A jet advanced trainers, T-6 Texan intermediate and T-34 Mentor primary trainers. Personnel strength is about 30,000.

**PRODUCTION.** The first 5-year development plan, beginning in Jan. 1963, provides for investments of about £T60.000m., of which between 20–25% is expected to be supplied by foreign aid.

*Agriculture.* The number of people engaged in agriculture was in 1960 (census), 9,696,535.

In 1962, of the total land area of 77,698,000 hectares, 15,099,000 were under crops, 28,666,000 were meadows and pastures, 800,000 were fruit and vegetable gardens and orchards, 802,000 were vineyards, 599,000 were olive groves, 10,584,000 were forests, 8,048,000 were fallow and 13·1m. were unproductive.

The soil for the most part is very fertile; the principal products are cotton, tobacco, cereals (especially wheat), figs, silk, olives and olive oil, dried fruits, liquorice root, nuts, almonds, mohair, skins and hides, furs, wool, gums, canary seed, linseed and sesame. Opium is an important crop in Konya and Afyonkarahisar. The principal tobacco districts are Samsun (the most important), Bafra, Çarsamba, İsmit and İzmir. Half of the exports of leaf tobacco goes to the USA. The principal centre for silk production is Bursa. The production of olive oil, mainly confined to the İl of Aydın, is very important (56,370 metric tons in 1962). Sugar production (refined) in

1962 was 429,693 metric tons. Fruit production in 1962 included 3,382,270 metric tons of grapes, 210,040 metric tons of fresh figs, 1,316m. oranges, 669,745 lemons, 122,380 metric tons of hazelnuts, 321,990 metric tons of apples, 329,423 mandarins and 132,660 metric tons of pears.

Turkey produced 6,750 metric tons of flax fibre and 10,700 tons of hemp fibre in 1961.

Cotton production in 1960 was 195,000 metric tons (1962: 245,000) from 626,000 hectares (1962: 660,000). Raw-cotton exports (1962), 115,658 metric tons.

Agricultural tractors numbered 43,747 in 1962.

Area (in 1,000 hectares) and yield (in 1,000 metric tons) of principal crops:

| | 1960 | | 1961 | | 1962 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Area* | *Yield* | *Area* | *Yield* | *Area* | *Yield* |
| Wheat | 7,717 | 7,000 | 7,800 | 8,200 | 7,800 | 8,450 |
| Barley | 2,806 | 2,970 | 2,800 | 3,500 | 2,800 | 3,500 |
| Oats | 419 | 435 | 410 | 450 | 410 | 450 |
| Maize | 708 | 1,060 | 650 | 700 | 667 | 800 |
| Rye | 652 | 570 | 660 | 670 | 670 | 690 |
| Rice | 59 | 140 | 80 | 160 | 81 | 165 |
| Tobacco | 188 | 135 | 141 | .. | 150 | 84 |

On 7 June 1945 the Grand National Assembly passed the Land Reform Bill under which large tracts of agricultural land are being distributed to peasants without land or with insufficient for their subsistence.

Livestock, 1962: 31,614,000 sheep, 16·42m. ordinary goats, 5,655,000 mohair goats, 12,662,000 cattle, 1,880,400 asses, 207,800 mules, 1,238,500 horses, 1,159,900 buffaloes, 52,680 camels.

In 1962 Turkey produced 42,710 metric tons of wool, 8,340 tons of mohair and 9,280 tons of goats' hair.

*Forestry.* On 8 Feb. 1937 a new forest law was voted, providing for state control of all forests, including those under private ownership. It contains measures for planting, protection against fire, marauders and insects, and lays down penalties for infringements of its clauses. The most wooded İls are Kastamonu, Aydın, Bursa, Bolu, Trabzon, Konya and Balıkesir. Of the forest land, 10,417,560 hectares belonged to the State in 1951. In 1955 the value of forest products was £T191,953,000.

*Mining.* The Turkish provinces, especially those in Asia, are reported rich in minerals, which are little worked. In 1936 the Government acquired the Zonguldak coalmines. Turkey is one of the four principal producers of chrome in the world; other important minerals are copper, sulphur, antimony, manganese and wolfram.

Oil is being produced in Garzan and Raman. Under the oil law of 14 Oct. 1954, 18 Turkish and foreign companies have obtained permits to explore for oil. An agreement has been signed between Turkey and Iran for the construction of an oil pipeline from Kum to the Mediterranean.

Production of principal minerals (in 1,000 metric tons) was:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coal[1] | 6,524·0 | 6,318·0 | 6,387·0 | 6,492·0 |
| Lignite | 3,680·0 | 3,867·0 | 3,653·0 | 4,281·0 |
| Copper | 25·0 | 26·2 | 20·0 | 25·8 |
| Chrome | 397·9 | 552·2 | 524·4 | 527·0 |
| Petroleum | 373·9 | 362·5 | 414·3 | 508·5 |
| Sulphur | 12·4 | 17·1 | 15·6 | 18·5 |
| Manganese ore | 36·1 | 42·4 | 31·3 | 24·0 |
| Iron ore | 872·9 | 796·3 | 764·5 | 814·3 |

[1] The figures given for coal refer to unwashed and unscreened coal.

*Industry.* Production in 1962 included: 25·9m. metres of cotton fabrics, 4·24m. metres of woollen fabrics, 28,104 metric tons of cotton yarns, 2,700 metric tons of woollen yarns, 2·39m. metric tons of cement, 81,744 metric tons of paper. Industrial plants number about 30,000.

Output of the Karabük iron and steel plant (180,000 tons capacity) in 1962 (in metric tons): Pig-iron, 151,368; ingots and steel for casting, 241,536; sheet, 14,856; pipes, 17,424; coke, 744,000.

*Power.* The undeveloped hydro-electric power in Turkey is estimated at 2·2m. kw. In 1962 the electrical power plants (hydro-electric or thermal) had a total installed capacity of 1·33m. kw. The most important power stations include: İstanbul (capacity, 127,925 kw.), Çatalağzı (129,500 kw.) Seyhan (36,000 kw.), Sarıyar (80,000 kw.), Hirfanlı (128,000 kw.), Demirköprü (69,000 kw.) and Tunçbilek (64,992 kw.).

*Tourism.* A tourist industry is developing. The number of foreign tourists is over 200,000 annually.

**LABOUR AND SOCIAL SECURITY.** On 27 June 1945 a Ministry of Labour was set up, superseding the Department of Labour under the control of the Ministry of Economic Affairs. Strikes and lock-outs are prohibited. An attempt must be made in the first instance to settle industrial disputes, collective or individual, by conciliation. In individual disputes, if the conciliation proceedings are fruitless, the dispute may be made the subject of legal proceedings. A collective industrial dispute which has been found impossible to settle by conciliation must be submitted to arbitration by tripartite arbitration boards.

Children under 12 must not be employed in industry; boys under 18 and girls and women irrespective of age not underground and on night shifts.

Free public employment exchanges began to operate, under the general control of the Ministry of Labour, from 25 Jan. 1946; there are 58 regional employment offices. Establishments subject to the Labour Act numbered 23,702 at 30 June 1959.

In 1963 Turkey's labour force numbered 13·12m., of which 76·2% were engaged in agriculture and 10·2% in manufacturing industries.

The trade-union movement began in 1947. Employers and employees may form unions, but these must not engage in political activities. There is a national confederation (Türk-İş) and 27 federations. The number of local trade unions is 383, with a total membership of 244,000. There are also 25 employers' unions, with a total membership of about 1,060.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports (in £T1,000) for calendar years:

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . . | 1,112,000 | 882,300 | 1,239,400 | 2,213,000 | 4,585,129 | 5,599,896 |
| Exports . . . | 966,700 | 739,300 | 994,300 | 1,721,000 | 3,120,659 | 3,430,683 |

In metric tons, exports totalled 1,741,532 in 1957; 1,600,008 in 1958; 2,071,164 in 1959; 2,162,000 in 1960; 2,057,752 in 1961; 2,317,890 in 1962. Imports, 2,342,532 in 1957; 1,452,804 in 1958; 2,354,940 in 1959; 2,159,000 in 1960; 3,120,874 in 1961; 4,883,084 in 1962.

Imports from the principal countries were as follows (in £T1m.):

| Country | 1957 | 1958 | 1959 | 1960 [1] | 1961 | 1962 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium–Luxembourg | 11·0 | 10·6 | 23·2 | 50·3 | 72·0 | 67·5 |
| Czechoslovakia | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 105·5 |
| France | 35·7 | 25·3 | 48·3 | 82·0 | 108·8 | 259·2 |
| Germany (Federal) | 151·2 | 136·9 | 234·6 | 449·4 | 765·8 | 957·3 |
| Iran | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 125·4 |
| Italy | 102·4 | 98·2 | 93·8 | 142·0 | 385·9 | 300·6 |
| Japan | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 150·6 |
| Netherlands | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 108·1 |
| Sweden | 12·9 | 3·7 | 26·7 | 35·8 | 59·9 | 83·3 |
| Switzerland | 11·5 | 10·2 | 18·9 | 30·1 | 67·3 | 64·0 |
| UK | 85·7 | 63·3 | 144·2 | 253·9 | 603·4 | 631·0 |
| USA | 341·0 | 245·9 | 269·4 | 546·2 | 1,260·8 | 1,631·0 |

Exports to the principal countries were as follows (in £T1m.):

| Country | 1957 | 1958 | 1959 | 1960 [1] | 1961 | 1962 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium–Luxembourg | 10·4 | 11·9 | 21·1 | 60·1 | 122·1 | 125·5 |
| Czechoslovakia | 54·4 | 39·6 | 32·8 | 64·6 | 91·1 | 82·7 |
| France | 65·6 | 55·8 | 46·2 | 98·3 | 214·7 | 126·4 |
| Germany (Federal) | 125·0 | 133·2 | 222·9 | 282·7 | 459·7 | 606·7 |
| Italy | 87·2 | 41·7 | 82·4 | 159·8 | 368·8 | 463·5 |
| Lebanon | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 179·5 |
| Sweden | 8·1 | 3·7 | 3·2 | 14·7 | 28·5 | 39·2 |
| Switzerland | 28·4 | 11·1 | 24·4 | 55·8 | 139·1 | 168·4 |
| UK | 89·0 | 46·5 | 95·3 | 166·1 | 267·7 | 322·3 |
| USA | 251·0 | 150·2 | 177·5 | 292·5 | 586·8 | 674·1 |

[1] From Sept. 1960 trade statistics are based at the new rate of exchange introduced on 22 Aug. (9 liras = US$1).

Imports and exports of chief commodities (in £T1m.):

| Imports | 1961 | 1962 | Exports | 1961 | 1962 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Machinery | 954·1 | 1,254·3 | Tobacco | 784·7 | 865·6 |
| Iron and steel | 359·8 | 430·7 | Fruits | 1,235·8 | 731·6 |
| Oil, etc. | 468·7 | 694·5 | Cotton | 520·6 | 580·7 |
| Transport | 759·7 | 863·8 | Minerals | 320·9 | 180·8 |
| Fabrics and yarns | 235·3 | 309·9 | Cereals | 85·1 | 10·2 |

Total trade between Turkey and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

| | 1959 | 1960 | 1961 | 1962 | 1963 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 14,243,218 | 11,533,548 | 11,974,309 | 14,676,634 | 18,141,221 |
| Exports from UK | 15,751,446 | 16,885,863 | 23,202,638 | 20,569,315 | 24,771,755 |
| Re-exports from UK | 337,558 | 553,054 | 356,041 | 279,211 | 225,952 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In 1959 the merchant marine had a gross tonnage of 798,912 (2,679 vessels), of which the Maritime Bank owned 404,126 tons (1,041 vessels). Of the total, 2,505 vessels (528,195 tons) were cargo vessels, 147 (214,453) were passenger ships and 27 (56,264) were tankers.

In 1962, 4,167 vessels of 6,358,036 tons entered and 5,127 vessels of 6,234,899 tons cleared Turkish ports under foreign flags, and 28,384 vessels of 16,839,033 tons entered under the Turkish flag.

Ports built or extended since 1950 are Iskenderun, Ereğli, Trabzon, Samsun and Mersin; new facilities have been provided at Haydarpaşa and Salipazarı. Work is going on to extend the port of Giresun, and a port is being constructed at Alsancak.

*Roads.* Turkey had, 1962, 26,695 km of national highways and 34,831 km of provincial roads. In 1962 there were registered 114,300 motor vehicles.

*Railways.* The total length of railway lines in 1962 was 7,882 km, all state-owned; 28 km are electrified. In 1962 Turkish railways carried 15,057m. ton-km and 83,527,000 passengers.

*Post.* In 1955 there were 132,295 km of telephone lines. Number of post and telegraph offices, 1,847. Number of telephones (1962), 263,802; of these, 95,000 were in İstanbul, 48,600 in Ankara and 17,000 in İzmir. In 1962 there were 1,707,257 wireless sets.

*Aviation.* The State Airways Administration, formed in 1938, has been converted into the mixed company Turkish Airlines (Türk Havayolları Anonim Ortaklığı); BOAC became a partner in July 1957. It uses 22 domestic airports and conducts foreign services to Athens, Beirut, Nicosia, Rome, Frankfurt and London. In 1962 Turkish Airlines carried 262.920 passengers. 432 metric tons of mail and 4,344 metric tons of freight. Istanbul is connected with all the principal countries by BEA, Pan American Airways, KLM, Swissair, Air France, etc.; Cyprus Airways connects Ankara with Cyprus.

**MONEY.** The Turkish pound is divided into 100 piastres (*kuruş*) and contains 6·615 grammes of fine gold. The piastre pieces are of nickel. Silver is legal tender up to £T20 and nickel up to 500 *kuruş*.

The only money in general circulation, apart from a 2·5-*kuruş* brass coin and coins for 1, 5, 10, 25 and 100 piastres, are notes of the Central Bank. The Turkish gold *lira*, at 2 June 1963, was worth 3.390 *kuruş*.

The Turkish pound was revalued on 22 Aug. 1960 at 25·32 to £1 and 9·00 to US$1.

**BANKING.** In Jan. 1927 the Turkish Government issued a charter for a new national bank, the Central Bank of the Turkish Republic (Merkez Bankası). Its capital is £T15m., which has been fully subscribed. Its status was determined by a law passed by the Grand National Assembly on 11 June 1930. It began its activities on 3 Oct. 1931. The original concession for 30 years has been extended to 1999. It is the sole bank of issue. In Nov. 1963 the amount of currency in circulation was £T5,575·4m. and the Bank's gold holdings was valued at £T1,225m.

There are 13 other banks established by special laws. These include the Halk Bankasi (People's Bank), a popular savings bank, capital £T100m.; the Sümer Bank (industrial), capital £T500m.; the Ziraat Bankası (agriculture), capital £T750m.; the Eti Bank (development of mines and marketing of minerals), capital £T500m.; the Emlâk Kredi Bankası (real property and mortgages), capital £T300m.; İller Bankası (Provincial Bank), capital £T600m.; Denizcilik Bankası (shipping), capital £T500m. The principal foreign bank is the Ottoman Bank, founded in 1863 with 44 branches or agencies. There are also 26 national commercial banks and 13 regional banks.

Bank deposits amounted to £T9,852m. in Nov. 1963.

The Post Office opened savings bank accounts in 1953.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system came into force on 1 Jan. 1934. On 24 May 1928 the Grand National Assembly made European numerals obligatory as from 1 June 1929.

On 1 March 1917 the Gregorian calendar was introduced into Turkey, to be used side by side with the Hegıra calendar, while as from 26 Dec.

1925 it was decided finally to adopt the Gregorian calendar alone, the Turkish civil year 1342 becoming 1926.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Turkey maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Chile, China, Cyprus, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany, Ghana, Greece, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Korea (South), Lebanon, Libya, Mexico, Morocco, Nepál, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Thailand, Tunisia, USSR, UAR, UK, USA, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Albania, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Israel, Saudi Arabia.

### OF TURKEY IN GREAT BRITAIN (43 Belgrave Sq., SW1)

*Ambassador:* Zeki Kuneralp (accredited 11 Feb. 1964).

*Counsellors:* Celal Akbay; Özdemir Yigit; Celil Vayisoğlu (*Commercial*); Fahir Tigrel (*Financial*); Nejat Sönmez (*Press*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Ahmet Tümay (*Army*), Col. Mecdet Bayar (*Air*), Capt. Erşet Erdem (*Navy*). ***First Secretary:*** Selçuk Korkut.

There are Consuls at Birmingham and Cardiff, and a Consul-General in London.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TURKEY

***Ambassador:*** Sir Denis Allen, KCMG, CB.

*Minister:* M. C. G. Man, CMG. *Commercial Counsellor:* A. H. Ballantyne, CVO, CBE. *First Secretaries:* D. P. Aiers; W. J. A. Wilberforce; H. R. W. Latham; W. D. Wilson (*Information*); H. J. Spence; Miss M. I. Mackie; H. A. Chambers (*Consul*); C. W. C. Stevens (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. H. J. S. Banks, RN (*Navy*), Brig. K. P. Molyneux-Carter, OBE, MC (*Army*), Group Capt. I. B. Butler, DFC (*Air*). *Civil Air Attaché:* R. S. Swann, MBE. *Cultural Attaché:* E. L. Hancock, OBE.

There are Consuls-General at İstanbul and İzmir and a Vice-Consul at Iskenderun.

### OF TURKEY IN THE USA (1606–23rd St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

***Ambassador:*** Turgut Menemencioğlu.

***Counsellors:*** İter Türkmen; Mehmet Baydar; Kemel Siber, Cavit Kinay (***Financial***); Hüseyin Kunter, Ibrahim Ünal (*Commercial*); Hayrettin Ozansoyi (***Economic***); Erdogan Ulus (*Press*). *First Secretary:* Cavit Tarakçi. *Service Attachés:* Col. Sureyya Kivilcim (*Army*), Cdr Hasan Yomuk (***Navy***), Col. Nazif Akdağ (***Air***).

### OF THE USA IN TURKEY

***Ambassador:*** Raymond A. Hare.

*Minister-Counsellor:* Robert G. Barnes (***Consul-General***). ***Counsellors:*** Wesley H. Collins; Charles P. Clock; L. Wade Lathram (***Economic***); William J. Mason; Leslie A. Squires (*USIA*). *First Secretaries:* Edward P. Prince; Norman Armour, Jr; William H. Doyle; Arthur C. Lillig (*Economic*); David Wilkin (*CENTO*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Donald D. Dickson (*Army*), Capt. Richard S. Rogers (*Navy*), Col. Robert D. Montague (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Gordon R. Schlubatis.

There are Consuls-General at İstanbul and İzmir and a Consul at Adana.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The State Institute of Statistics in Ankara consists of a research bureau and 10 sections dealing with agriculture, education, foreign trade, etc. It published an *Annuaire Statistique/İstatistik Yıllığı* (1928–53) and *Aylık İstatistik Bülteni*, Monthly Bulletin of Statistics.

*Constiution of the Turkish Republic.* Engl. trans., Ankara, 1961
*Resmî Gazete*, Official Gazette. Ankara
*Konjonktür.* Ministry of Commerce (three times a year. from 1940)
Banque Centrale de la Republique de Turquie. *Bulletin Mensuel* (from Jan. 1953)
*Bulletins* of the Chambers of Commerce of Istanbul and İzmir
Anchieri, E., *Constantinopoli e gli stretti nella politica russa ed europea.* Milan, 1948
Birge, J. K., *A Guide to Turkish Area Study.* Washington, 1949
Bisbee, E., *The New Turks, 1920–50.* Philadelphia. 1951
Cenani, Rasim, *Foreign Capital Investments in Turkey.* 2nd ed. Istanbul, 1958
Fahri, F. Z., *Essai sur la Transformation du Code Familial en Turquie.* Paris, 1936
Iz, Fahir, and Hony, H. C., *A Turkish–English English–Turkish Dictionary.* 2 vols. 2nd ed. OUP, 1957
Jaschke, G., *Die Türkei in den Jahren 1942–51.* Wiesbaden, 1954
Karpat, Kemal H., *Turkey's Politics: The transition to a multi-party system.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1959
Kiliç, A., *Turkey and the World.* Washington, 1959
Koray, Enver, *Türkiye Tarih Yayınları Bibliografyası 1729–1950 [Bibliography of Historical Works on Turkey].* Ankara, 1952
Lewis, B., *The Emergence of Modern Turkey.* OUP, 1961
Lewis, G., *Turkey.* New ed. London, 1957
Luke, Sir Harry, *The Old Turkey and the New.* London, 1955
OEEC, *Economic Conditions in Turkey, 1958.* Paris, 1959
Philips Price, M., *A History of Turkey.* London, 1956
Yalman, A. E., *Turkey in My Time.* Oklahoma Univ. Press, 1956

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Millî Kütüphane Mudurluğu, Ankara. *Director-General:* Adnan Cahit Ötüken.

# UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS

### SOYUZ SOVYETSKIKH SOTSIALISTICHESKIKH RESPUBLIK

**POST-REVOLUTION HISTORY.** Up to 12 March 1917 the territory now forming the USSR (together with that of Finland, Poland and certain tracts ceded in 1918 to Turkey, but less the territories then forming part of the German, Austro-Hungarian and Japanese empires—East Prussia, Eastern Galicia, Transcarpathia, Bukovina, South Sakhalin and Kurile Islands—which were acquired during and after the Second World War) was constituted as the Russian Empire. It was governed as an autocracy under the Tsar, with the aid of Ministers responsible to himself and a State Duma with limited legislative powers, elected by provincial assemblies chosen by indirect elections on a restricted franchise.

On 12 March 1917 a revolution broke out. The Duma parties, the same day, set up a Provisional Committee of the State Duma, while the factory workmen and the insurgent garrison of Petrograd elected a Council (Soviet) of Workers' and Soldiers' Deputies. Soviets were also elected by the workmen in other towns, in the Army and Navy and, as time went on, by the peasantry. On 15 March 1917 the Tsar abdicated, and the Provisional Committee, by agreement with the Petrograd Soviet, appointed a Provisional Government and, on 14 Sept., proclaimed a republic. However, a political struggle went on between the supporters of the Provisional Government—the Mensheviks and the Socialist-Revolutionaries—and the Bolsheviks, who advocated the assumption of power by the Soviets. When they had won majorities in the Soviets of the principal cities and of the armed forces on several fronts, the Bolsheviks organized an insurrection through a Military-Revolutionary Committee of the Petrograd Soviet. On 7 Nov. 1917 the Committee arrested the Provisional Government and transferred power to the second All-Russian Congress of Soviets. This elected a new government, the Council of People's Commissars, headed by Lenin.

On 31 Jan. 1918 the third All Russian Congress of Soviets issued a Declaration of Rights of the Toiling and Exploited Masses, which proclaimed Russia a Republic of Soviets of Workers', Soldiers' and Peasants' Deputies; and on 10 July 1918 the fifth Congress adopted a Constitution for the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic. In the course of the civil war other Soviet Republics were set up in the Ukraine, Byelorussia and Transcaucasia. These first entered into treaty relations with the RSFSR and then, in 1922, joined with it in a closely integrated Union.

**CONSTITUTION.** *Constituent Republics.* The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics was formed by the union of the RSFSR, the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic and the Transcaucasian Soviet Socialist Republic; the Treaty of Union was adopted by the first Soviet Congress of the USSR on 30 Dec. 1922. In May 1925 the Uzbek and Turkmen Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics and in Dec. 1929 the Tadzhik Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic were declared constituent members of the USSR, becoming Union Republics.

At the 8th Congress of the Soviets, on 5 Dec. 1936, a new constitution of the USSR was adopted. The Transcaucasian Republic was split up into the Armenian Soviet Socialist Republic, the Azerbaijan Soviet Socialist Republic and the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic, each of which became constituent republics of the Union. At the same time the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic and the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic were proclaimed constituent republics of the USSR.

In Sept. 1939 Soviet troops occupied eastern Poland as far as the 'Curzon line', which in 1919 had been drawn on ethnographical grounds as the eastern frontier of Poland, and incorporated it into the Ukrainian and Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republics. In Feb. 1951 some districts of the Drogobych Region of the Ukraine and the Lublin Voivodship of Poland were exchanged.

On 31 March 1940 territory ceded by Finland was joined to that of the Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic of Karelia to form the Karelo-Finnish Soviet Socialist Republic, which was admitted into the Union as the 12th Union Republic. On 16 July 1956 the Supreme Soviet of the USSR adopted a law altering the status of the Karelo-Finnish Republic from that of a Union (constituent) Republic of the USSR to that of an Autonomous (Karelian) Republic within the RSFSR.

On 2 Aug. 1940 the Moldavian Soviet Socialist Republic was constituted as the 13th Union Republic. It comprised the former Moldavian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic and Bessarabia (44,290 sq. km, ceded by Rumania on 28 June 1940), except for the districts of Khotin, Akerman and Ismail, which, together with Northern Bukovina (10,440 sq. km), were incorporated in the Ukrainian Soviet Republic. The Soviet–Rumanian frontier thus constituted was confirmed by the peace treaty with Rumania, signed on 10 Feb. 1947. On 29 June 1945 Ruthenia (Sub-Carpathian Russia, 12,742 sq. km) was by treaty with Czechoslovakia embodied in the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic.

On 3 Aug. 1940 Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania were incorporated in the

Soviet Union as the 14th, 15th and 16th Union Republics. The change in the status of the Karelo-Finnish Republic has reduced the number of Union Republics to 15.

After the defeat of Germany it was agreed by the governments of the UK, the USA and the USSR (by the Potsdam declaration) that part of East Prussia should be embodied in the USSR. The area (11,655 sq. km), which includes the towns of Königsberg (renamed Kaliningrad), Tilsit (renamed Sovietsk) and Insterburg (renamed Chernyakhovsk), was joined to the Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic by decree of 7 April 1946.

By the peace treaty with Finland, signed on 10 Feb. 1947, the province of Petsamo (Pechenga), ceded to Finland on 14 Oct. 1920 and 12 March 1940, was returned to the Soviet Union. On 19 Sept. 1955 the Soviet Union renounced its treaty rights to the naval base of Porkkala-Udd and on 26 Jan. 1956 completed the withdrawal of its forces from Finnish territory.

In 1945, after the defeat of Japan, the southern half of Sakhalin (36,000 sq. km) and the Kurile Islands (10,200 sq. km) were, by agreement with the Allies, incorporated in the USSR.

**GOVERNMENT.** The Soviet Union is a socialist state of workers and peasants, the political units of which are the Soviets of Working People's Deputies. All central and local authority is vested in these Soviets.

The economic foundation of the USSR is the socialist system of economy and the socialist ownership of the means of production. There are two forms of socialist property: (1) state property (property of the whole people); (2) co-operative and collective farm (*Kolkhoz*) property (property of individual collective farms and property of co-operative associations). The land, mineral deposits, waters, forests, mills, factories, mines, railways, water and air transport, banks, means of communication, large state-organized agricultural enterprises, such as state farms (*Sovkhozy*), machine-repair stations and the like, as well as municipal enterprises and the principal dwelling-house properties in the cities and industrial localities, are state property, but the land occupied by collective farmers is secured to them in perpetuity so long as they use it in accordance with the laws of the country. The members of the *Kolkhozy* may have small plots of land attached to their dwellings for their own use. Peasants unwilling to enter a Kolhoz may retain their individual farms, but they are not allowed to employ hired labour. The right of personal property of citizens in their income from work and in their savings, in their dwelling-houses and auxiliary household economy, their domestic furniture and utensils and objects of personal use and comfort, as well as the right of inheritance of personal property of citizens, are protected by law. The constitution recognizes the right of all citizens to work, rest, leisure, education and maintenance in old age, sickness or incapacity, without distinction of sex, race or nationality, and lays down that any direct or indirect restriction of the rights of, or conversely, the establishment of direct or indirect privileges for, citizens on account of their race or nationality, as well as the advocacy of racial or national exclusiveness or hatred and contempt, is punishable by law. The franchise is enjoyed by all citizens of the USSR including members of the Armed Forces, who have reached the age of 18, irrespective of sex, with the exception of the insane and of persons convicted by court of law to sentences including deprivation of rights. Candidates for election to the Supreme Soviet of the USSR must be 23 years of age, and to the Supreme Soviets of the Union Republics and Autonomous Republics 21; for all regional and other local authorities the minimum age for candidates is 18. A member of any Soviet may be recalled by a decision of a majority of his or her electors if he or she fails to give satisfaction (law on procedure for this, 30 Oct. 1959).

The USSR consists of 15 Union Republics, each inhabited by a major nationality which gives its name to the Republic. These are divided into 113 territories and regions, and these again into 1,833 districts and 1,763 towns and 3,261 urban settlements (a number of smaller districts were amalgamated in 1962–63). Within the districts there are 39,893 rural districts (usually each including a number of villages). The territories and regions also include a number of smaller nationalities, forming their own self-governing units—20 Autonomous Republics, 8 Autonomous Regions and 10 National Areas.

The highest legislative organ is the Supreme Soviet of the USSR. It consists of 2 chambers with equal legislative rights, elected for a term of 4 years: the Soviet of the Union and the Soviet of Nationalities.

The Soviet of the Union is elected by the citizens of the USSR on the basis of 1 deputy for every 300,000 of the population. The Chamber elected on 18 March 1962 consists of 791 members (*Chairman*, I. V. Spiridonov).

The Soviet of Nationalities is elected by the citizens of the USSR, voting by Union and Autonomous Republics, Autonomous Regions and National Areas on the basis of 25 deputies from each Union Republic, 11 deputies from each Autonomous Republic, 5 deputies from each Autonomous Region and 1 deputy from each National Area. The Chamber elected on 18 March 1962 consists of 625 members (*Chairman*, Y. V. Peive).

The highest executive and administrative organ is the Council of Ministers (called People's Commissars before 16 March 1946); they are appointed by the Supreme Soviet.

The Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR is elected at a joint session of both chambers of the Supreme Soviet and consists of the chairman, 15 vice-chairmen (one from each of the Union republics), 16 members and the secretary. It acts as the supreme state authority between sessions of the Supreme Soviet and is accountable to the latter for all its activities.

Deputies are elected by the voters on the basis of universal, equal and direct suffrage by secret ballot. The only legal political party is the Communist Party; non-members are classed as non-party citizens. Candidates up to the present have been selected at a preliminary 'constituency electoral consultation' (selection conference), to which organizations which have put forward nominations send delegates, who discuss the various nominees. As a consequence, so far, a single candidate has been arrived at in each constituency, whose name has appeared on the ballot paper, to be struck out or approved by a cross as the voter desires. This procedure, however, is not laid down by the constitution, and may be altered. At the election held on 18 March 1962, 139,957,809 electors voted. The Supreme Soviet elected on that day consists of 1,094 Communist and 349 non-party deputies; 390 were women.

On 1 Feb. 1944 each of the constituent republics of the Union was given the right to have separate Commissariats (now Ministries) for Defence and Foreign Affairs. After the death of Stalin, 5 March 1953, a number of Ministries comprising different branches of trade, engineering, transport and electricity were merged into single ministries. In 1957, with the transfer of greater responsibility to the Union Republics, the number of Ministries in the central government was reduced from 52 to 19, and in Dec. 1959 to 15.

The Council of Ministers, in Dec. 1963, included 11 vice-chairmen, the Premiers of the 15 Union Republics, the head of the Central Statistical

Department, the chairmen of 3 commissions of the Presidium of the Council of Ministers, of the Committee for Party and State Control, of the Supreme Economic Council, State Planning Committee (with vice-chairman), Economic Council (with 2 vice-chairmen) and of 26 other State Committees; 11 Ministers; and the chairman of the Agricultural Machinery Supply Agency.

Soon after the adoption of the 1936 constitution all the constituent republics of the Union held their Soviet congresses, at which they adopted their own constitutions based in all essentials on the constitution of the Union, but adapted where necessary to national and local requirements. Article 14 of the constitution reserves to the central government the spheres of war and peace, diplomatic relations, defence, foreign trade, state security, economic planning, education, criminal and civil codes, etc. The right of the constituent republics to withdraw from the Union is expressly recognized.

Within the Union Republics there are 20 Autonomous Republics, composed of smaller nationalities—16 in the RSFSR, 1 in Azerbaidjan, 2 in Georgia and 1 in Uzbekistan. There are 8 Autonomous (national) Regions.

The Autonomous Republics are governed by their own Supreme Soviet and Council of Ministers: the regions and territories, districts, towns and rural areas have their own Soviets, elected for a term of 2 years. In March 1961, 1,821,772 members were elected, 741,125 of them women, 1,124,548 workmen and collective farmers, 827,896 Communists.

*State flag:* Red, with sickle and hammer in gold in the upper corner near the staff, and above them a 5-pointed star bordered in gold.

*National anthem:* Soyuz nerushimy respublik svobodnykh (words by S. Mikhalkov and El-Registan; music by A. V. Alexandrov; 1944).

The Presidium of the Supreme Soviet may, within the framework of the constitution, issue edicts (*ukaz*) interpreting existing legislation or amending it, subject to ratification subsequently by the Supreme Soviet.

Legislation by decree and executive authority is vested in the Council of Ministers. The Council of Ministers is responsible to the Supreme Soviet of the USSR and in the intervals between sessions to the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet.

*President of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR:* Leonid I. Brezhnyov (7 May 1960).

*Secretary of the Presidium:* M. P. Georgadze.

*Chairman of the Council of Ministers:* Nikita Sergeyevich Khrushchov.

*First Vice-Chairmen:* A. N. Kosygin, A. I. Mikoyan, D. F. Ustinov.

*Minister of Defence:* Marshal R. Y. Malinovsky. *Minister of Foreign Trade:* N. S. Patolichev. *Minister for Foreign Affairs:* A. A. Gromyko.

*Yezhegodnik BSE.* Moscow 1962 (annual)
Denison, A., and Kirichenko, M., *Soviet State Law.* Moscow, 1960.
Grottian, W., *Das sowjetische Regierungssystem.* 2 vols. Cologne, 1956
Hazard, J. N., *The Soviet System of Government.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1957
Maurach, R., *Handbuch der Sowjetverfassung.* Munich, 1955

**Communist Party.** According to the rules adopted by the 22nd Congress of the Party on 31 Oct. 1961, the Communist Party of the Soviet Union 'unites, on a voluntary basis, the more advanced, politically more conscious section of the working class, collective-farm peasantry and intelligentsia of the USSR', whose principal objects are to build a Communist society by means of gradual transition from Socialism to Communism, to raise the material and cultural level of the people, to organize the defence of the country and to strengthen ties with the workers of other countries.

The Party is built on the territorial-industrial principle. The supreme organ is the Party Congress. Ordinary congresses are convened not less than once in 4 years. The Congress elects a Central Committee which meets at least every 6 months, carries on the work of the Party between congresses, and guides the work of central Soviet and public organizations through Party groups within them.

The Central Committee forms a Presidium to direct the work of the Central Committee between plenary meetings, a Secretariat to direct current work, and a Party Commission working under the direction of the Central Committee to consider appeals against decisions about expulsion. Similar rules hold for the Regional, Territorial and Republican Party organizations.

Primary Party organizations exist in mills, factories, state machine and tractor stations and other economic establishments, in collective farms, units of the Soviet Army and Navy, in villages, offices, educational establishments, etc., where there are at least 3 Party members.

The Central Committee elected by the 22nd Congress in Oct. 1961 consists of 175 members and 155 candidate members.

In Dec. 1963 the Presidium of the Central Committee consisted of the following members: L. I. Brezhnyov, A. P. Kirilenko, A. N. Kosygin, F. R. Kozlov, O. V. Kuusinen, A. I. Mikoyan, N. V. Podgorny, D. S. Polyansky, M. A. Suslov, N. S. Khrushchov, N. M. Shvernik, G. I. Voronov; and the following alternate members: V. V. Grishin, K. T. Mazurov, V. P. Mzhavanadze, P. E. Shelest, L. N. Yefremov.

*Secretariat:* N. S. Khrushchov (*First Secretary*); L. I. Brezhnyov; F. R. Kozlov; M. A. Suslov; O. V. Kuusinen; P. N. Demichev; L. F. Ilyichov; B. N. Ponomaryov; A. N. Shelepin; Y. V. Andropov; N. V. Podgorny; V. I. Polyakov; A. P. Rudakov; V. N. Titov.

*Chairman of the Party Commission:* N. M. Shvernik.
*Vice-Chairman:* Z. T. Serdyuk.

In Nov. 1962 a Committee of joint Party and State control was set up to organize mass supervision of fulfilment of the Party programme, directives of the Party and State and socialist legislation. *Chairman:* A. N. Shelepin.

In Aug. 1963 the Communist Party had over 10m. members. Membership of the Young Communist League was 21m. in June 1963.

The Communist International (the Comintern), founded on the initiative of the Russian Communist Party in 1919, was dissolved on 15 May 1943. In Oct. 1947 a Communist Information Bureau (Cominform) was set up in Belgrade to serve the Communist parties of Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, France, Hungary, Italy, Poland, Rumania, USSR and Yugoslavia. On 28 June 1948 Yugoslavia was expelled from the Cominform and the bureau was transferred to Bucharest. The Cominform was on 17 April 1956 declared dissolved.

Hunt, R. N. C., *Books on Communism* [in English]. London, 1960
Schapiro, L., *The Communist Party of the Soviet Union*. New York, 1960
*History of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union* (English ed.). Moscow, 1960

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of the Soviet Union in April 1956 was 22·4m. sq. km (8·65m. sq. miles). The census population on 15 Jan. 1959 was 208·8m. (94m. males and 114·8m. females; 99·8m.

urban, 109m. rural). Estimated population on 1 Jan. 1960 was 212·3m. (95·9m. males, 116·4m. females; 103·7m. urban, 108·6 rural); on 1 Jan. 1961, 216·2m. (108·3m. urban, 107·9m. rural); on 1 Jan. 1962, 219·7m. (111·8m. urban, 107·9m. rural); on 1 Jan. 1963, 223m. (115m. urban, 108m. rural); on 1 Jan. 1964, over 226m.

Regions, towns, streets, factories, schools, etc., named after Stalin were renamed in Nov. 1961 when Stalin's body was removed from the Lenin–Stalin tomb in Red Square in Moscow. Similarly, in Jan. 1962 the names of Molotov, Voroshilov, Kaganovich and Malenkov were obliterated.

The areas (in 1,000 sq. km) and approximate population (in 1m., in Jan. 1963) of the constituent republics are as follows (capitals in brackets):

| Constituent Republics | Area | Population |
|---|---|---|
| RSFSR (Moscow) | 17,075 | 123·4 |
| Ukraine (Kiev) | 601 | 44·1 |
| Kazakhstan (Alma-Ata) | 2,756 | 11·3 |
| Uzbekistan (Tashkent) | 409 | 9·5 |
| Byelorussia (Minsk) | 208 | 8·4 |
| Georgia (Tbilisi) | 70 | 4·3 |
| Azerbaidjan (Baku) | 87 | 4·2 |
| Moldavia (Kishinev) | 34 | 3·2 |
| Lithuania (Vilnius) | 64 | 2·9 |
| Kirgizia (Frunze) | 198 | 2·4 |
| Tadzhikistan (Dushanbe) | 143 | 2·3 |
| Latvia (Riga) | 64 | 2·2 |
| Armenia (Yerevan) | 30 | 2·0 |
| Turkmenistan (Ashkhabad) | 488 | 1·7 |
| Estonia (Tallin) | 45 | 1·2 |

*Nationalities.* The most numerous nationalities at the 1959 census were: 114·1m. Russians, 37·3m. Ukrainians, 7m. Byelorussians, 6m. Uzbeks, 5m. Tatars, 3·6m. Kazakhs, 2·9m. Azerbaidjanians, 2·8m. Armenians, 2·7m. Georgians, 2·3m. Lithuanians, 2·3m. Jews, 2·2m. Moldavians, 1·6m. Germans, 1·5m. Chuvashes, 1·4m. Latvians, 1·4m. Tadzhiks, 1·4m. Poles, 1·3m. Mordovians, 1m. Turkmenians, 989,000 Bashkirs, 989,000 Estonians, 969,000 Kirgiz. The great majority (in each case 84–99%) indicated the language of their nationality as their native tongue; exceptions were the Bashkirs (62%), Poles (46%) and Jews (21%).

Estimated losses of population in the Second World War, 20m., of which 7m. were military losses.

The following tables show the growth of the population in Russia:

| | |
|---|---|
| 1897 (Russian Empire) | 126,900,000 |
| 1913 (Russian Empire) | 170,900,000 |
| 1913 (present frontiers) | 159,200,000 |
| 1939 (census) | 170,600,000 |
| 1940 (estimate) | 191,700,000 |
| 1959 (census) | 208,826,000 |

The following was the estimated population on 1 Jan. 1963 of the larger towns (in 1,000):

| | |
|---|---|
| Aktyubinsk | 116 |
| Alma-Ata | 580 |
| Andizhan | 150 |
| Angarsk | 160 |
| Anjero-Sudjensk | 120 |
| Arkhangelsk | 286 |
| Armavir | 123 |
| Ashkhabad | 207 |
| Astrakhan | 324 |
| Baku | 1,086 |
| Barnaul | 357 |
| Belovo | 118 |
| Berezniki | 120 |
| Biisk | 165 |
| Blagoveshchevsk | 104 |
| Bobruisk | 108 |
| Bryansk | 249 |
| Cheboksary | 112 |
| Chelyabinsk | 767 |
| Cheremkhovo | 119 |
| Cherepovetz | 123 |
| Chernigov | 114 |
| Chernovtzy | 152 |
| Chimkent | 185 |
| Chita | 189 |
| Djambul | 139 |
| Dneprodzerzhinsk | 207 |
| Dnepropetrovsk | 738 |
| Donetsk | 774 |
| Dushanbe | 276 |
| Dzerzhinsk (Gorky region) | 180 |
| Elektrostal | 105 |
| Engels | 106 |
| Frunze | 326 |
| Gomel | 199 |
| Gorlovka | 309 |
| Gorky | 1,012 |
| Grozny | 300 |
| Habarovsk | 377 |
| Irkutsk | 390 |
| Ivanovo | 368 |
| Izhevsk | 330 |
| Kadievka | 192 |
| Kalinin | 292 |
| Kaliningrad | 238 |
| Kaluga | 157 |
| Kamensk-Uralski | 152 |
| Karaganda | 462 |
| Kaunas | 247 |
| Kazan | 725 |
| Kemerovo | 328 |
| Kertch | 107 |
| Kherson | 192 |
| Kharkov | 1,006 |
| Kiev | 1,248 |
| Kirov | 284 |
| Kirovabad (Azerbaidjan) | 126 |
| Kirovograd | 142 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Kiselyovsk | 142 |
| Kishinev | 254 |
| Klaipeda | 105 |
| Kokand | 117 |
| Kolomna | 125 |
| Kommunarsk | 110 |
| Komsomolsk-on-Amur | 192 |
| Kopeisk | 168 |
| Kostroma | 193 |
| Kovrov | 105 |
| Kramatorsk | 126 |
| Krasnodar | 368 |
| Krasnoyarsk | 483 |
| Kremenchug | 100 |
| Krivoi Rog | 448 |
| Kuibyshev | 901 |
| Kurgan | 182 |
| Kursk | 233 |
| Kustanai | 105 |
| Kutaisi | 141 |
| Leninakan | 117 |
| Leningrad | 3,552 |
| Leninsk-Kuznetski | 140 |
| Lipetsk | 205 |
| Lugansk | 314 |
| Lvov | 469 |
| Lyubertsy | 100 |
| Magnitogorsk | 333 |
| Mahachkala | 140 |
| Makeyevka | 381 |
| Melitopol | 104 |
| Miassk | 109 |
| Minsk | 644 |
| Mogilev | 145 |
| Moscow | 6,354 |
| Murmansk | 254 |
| Mytishchi | 107 |
| Nalchik | 106 |
| Namangan | 138 |
| Nikolayev | 258 |
| Nizhni Tagil | 359 |
| Norilsk | 117 |
| Novocherkassk | 104 |
| Novokuznetsk | 410 |
| Novomoskovsk | 114 |
| Novorossiisk | 104 |
| Novoshakhtinsk | 108 |
| Novosibirsk | 990 |
| Odessa | 709 |
| Omsk | 674 |
| Ordzhonikidze (Vladikavkaz) | 194 |
| Orehovo-Zuyevo | 113 |
| Orenburg | 293 |
| Orsk | 199 |
| Oryol | 183 |
| Pavlodar | 120 |
| Penza | 296 |
| Perm | 722 |
| Pervouralsk | 104 |
| Petropavlovsk -Kamchatski | 106 |
| Petropavlovsk (North Kazakhstan) | 153 |
| Petrozavodsk | 145 |
| Podolsk | 144 |
| Poltava | 158 |
| Prokopyevsk | 292 |
| Riga | 632 |
| Rostov-on-Don | 689 |
| Rubtsovsk | 127 |
| Ryazan | 262 |
| Rybinsk | 195 |
| Samarkand | 220 |
| Saransk | 124 |
| Saratov | 644 |
| Semipalatinsk | 188 |
| Serov | 102 |
| Serpukhov | 113 |
| Sevastopol | 169 |
| Shakhty | 207 |
| Simferopol | 203 |
| Smolensk | 170 |
| Sochi | 174 |
| Stavropol | 158 |
| Sterlitamak | 131 |
| Sumy | 117 |
| Sverdlovsk | 869 |
| Syzran | 159 |
| Taganrog | 220 |
| Tallin | 311 |
| Tambov | 194 |
| Tashkent | 1,029 |
| Tbilisi | 768 |
| Temirtau | 123 |
| Tomsk | 282 |
| Tselinograd | 139 |
| Tula | 351 |
| Tyumen | 178 |
| Ufa | 630 |
| Ulan-Ude | 201 |
| Ulyanovsk | 247 |
| Uralsk | 111 |
| Ussuriisk | 113 |
| Ust-Kamenogorsk | 195 |
| Vladimir | 181 |
| Vladivostok | 338 |
| Vilnius | 271 |
| Vinnitsa | 139 |
| Vitebsk | 174 |
| Volgograd | 663 |
| Vologda | 152 |
| Voronezh | 535 |
| Yaroslavl | 454 |
| Yerevan | 578 |
| Yoshkar-Ola | 116 |
| Zaporozhye | 507 |
| Zhdanov | 321 |
| Zhitomir | 120 |
| Zlatoust | 167 |

Balzac, Vasyutin and Feigin, *Economic Geography of the USSR.* London, 1951
Baransky, N. N., *Economic Geography of the USSR.* Moscow, 1956 (in English)
Cole, J. P., and German, F. C., *A Geography of the USSR.* London, 1961
Leimbach, W., *Die Sowjet-Union.* Stuttgart, 1950
Lorimer, F., *The Population of the Soviet Union.* Geneva, 1946
*Narodnoye Hoziaistvo SSSR v 1962.* Moscow, 1963
*The Oxford Regional Atlas of the USSR.* Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1956

**RELIGION.** With the Revolution the Orthodox Church lost its position as the dominant religion and all religions were placed on an equal footing. Article 124 of the 1936 constitution of the USSR reads as follows: 'With the aim of ensuring freedom of conscience for the citizens, the Church in the USSR is separated from the State and the school from the Church, and freedom of religious worship and anti-religious propaganda is permitted to all citizens.'

By decree of 23 Jan. 1918 the Orthodox Church was disestablished; its property, together with that of all other denominations, was nationalized. The congregations themselves have to maintain their churches and clergy. regardless of confession or denomination, may organize a nucleus of a minimum of 20 persons, which may request and receive the use of a church building, free of charge, except for maintenance, insurance, land taxes, etc. Over two-thirds of all the churches have been closed. Religious instruction may be given in private, but otherwise only in church schools. The income of religious communities is not subject to taxation.

Relations between the Orthodox Church and the Government are maintained through a Council for the Affairs of the Russian Orthodox Church set up on 11 Oct. 1943. A similar council was later set up to deal with the affairs of all other religious communities; both function under the Council of Ministers.

The Russian Orthodox Church, represented by the Patriarchate of Moscow, had in 1962 an estimated membership of 50m. There are still many Old Believers, whose schism from the Orthodox Church dates from the 17th century. The Russian Church is headed by the Patriarch of Moscow and All Russia, assisted by the Holy Synod, which has 6 members—the Patriarch himself and the Metropolitans of Krutitsy (Moscow), Leningrad and Kiev *ex officio*, and 3 bishops alternating for 6 months in order of seniority from the 3 regions forming the Moscow Patriarchate. In 1956 there were 22,000 Orthodox congregations in the USSR, 32,000 priests and 100 bishops; 2 theological academies, 8 seminaries and 69 monasteries. Formal religious instruction for persons under 18 is forbidden. The Patriarchate of Moscow maintains jurisdiction over a few parishes of Russian Orthodox abroad, at Tehran, Jerusalem, East Germany, France (1 archbishop), England, North and South America (2 bishops). There are 1,500 theological students.

After the Russian Orthodox Church the next Christian community in importance are the Armenians: their Catholicos (Patriarch), whose seat is at Etchmiadzin, is head of all the Armenian (Gregorian) communities throughout the world.

The Georgian Church has its own organization under a Catholicos (Patriarch).

Protestantism is represented chiefly by the Evangelical Christian Baptists, with over 512,000 baptized adult members and some 5,000 churches: the Lutherans (350,000 in Estonia, 600,000 in Latvia) are concentrated mainly in the Baltic States, the Reformed in the Transcarpathian Region of the Ukraine (70,000).

The Roman Catholics are most numerous in Lithuania and the western Ukraine. There are only 4 bishops now in office. In 1946 some 3·5m. Uniates in the USSR withdrew their allegiance to Rome and came under the jurisdiction of the Orthodox Patriarchate in Moscow.

The Moslems, mainly Sunnis, are divided into 4 administrative regions; 3 of them (Central Asia, European Russia and Siberia, Northern Caucasus) headed by a Mufti; the largest (Transcaucasia, with its centre at Baku) by a Shaikh-ul-Islam.

The Armenian-Gregorian and the Roman-Catholic churches and the Moslems of Central Asia maintain theological colleges.

There are various Jewish communities, the chief being in Moscow and Kiev. The Central Buddhist Council of the USSR is headed by a Lama with communities in Buryatia, Tuva, Kalmykia and in the national (minority) areas of the Chita and Irkutsk regions.

Casey, P. P., *Religion in Russia.* New York, 1946
Curtiss, J. S., *The Russian Church and the Soviet State, 1917–50.* New York, 1950
Goldberg, B. Z., *The Jewish Problem in the Soviet Union.* New York, 1961
Leneman, L., *La Tragédie des Juifs en URSS.* Bruges, 1959
Spinka, M., *The Church in Soviet Russia.* OUP, 1957
Zernov, N., *The Russians and their Church.* London, 1946

**EDUCATION.** Education is free and compulsory from 7 to 15/16. Co-education was reintroduced in all schools on 1 Sept. 1954. There are 3 types of schools—those with a 4-year, a 8-year and an 11-year curriculum; the school-leaving age had been raised to 17 in all large towns and industrial settlements by the end of 1955. Under a law of 24 Dec. 1958 general polytechnical education is to last 8 years (*i.e.*, until the age of 15 or 16) and thereafter is to be combined for 3 years with work in production (except for the specially artistically gifted who go to art schools). Instruction is given in more than 100 languages.

In 1962–63 there were 227,000 primary and secondary schools. Pupils in primary, secondary, technical, etc., schools numbered 42·4m. (4,596,000 of them in the 16–18 age-groups) and the teachers 2·2m. There were 29,100 schools providing a 10-year secondary education for 3·9m. workers and peasants who had already begun earning their living.

At the end of 1940 labour reserve schools (both vocational and industrial) were organized, admitting applicants from 14 to 17 years of age. From 1946 to 1961 about 9·8m. pupils had graduated as skilled workers from these schools. In 1962, 888,000 graduated from such schools, including 361,000 for agriculture: another 296,000 agricultural mechanics were trained in state and collective farms.

In 1962, 4·1m. children of from 3 to 7 years of age attended 52,700 kindergartens. Children in boarding schools numbered 700,000 in 1961–62.

In 1962–63 there were 3,521 technical colleges with 2·67m. students, and 738 universities, institutes and other places of higher education, with 2·94m. students (including 1,657,000 taking correspondence or evening courses).

Among the university towns are: Moscow, Leningrad, Kharkov, Odessa, Tartu, Kazan, Saratov, Tomsk, Kiev, Sverdlovsk, Tbilisi, Alma-Ata, Tashkent, Minsk, Gorky and Vladivostok. On 1 Jan. 1963 there were 1,911 scientific research institutes and branches, with 299,000 scientific staff.

The Academy of Sciences of the USSR has 536 members and corresponding members. Total learned institutions under the USSR Academy of Sciences number 166, with 20,029 scientific staff. Fourteen of the Union Republics have their own Academies of Sciences, with scientific staff numbering over 24,000.

In Dec. 1962, there were employed in the national economy 1·9m. men and 2·1m. women with a completed higher education and 2·2m. men and 3·7m. women with a completed secondary technical education.

In Dec. 1963 about 64m. people were studying at schools, colleges and training or correspondence courses.

*Newspapers.* In 1962, 6,712 newspapers with a total circulation of 78m. copies were published in 56 languages of the Soviet Union.

*Cinemas* (1962). There were 99,000 permanent and 21,500 mobile cinemas.

Central Statistical Administration, *National Economy of the USSR in 1962* (in Russian). Moscow, 1963
Bereday, G. Z. F. (ed.), *The Changing Soviet School.* Boston, Mass., 1960
King, B., *Russia Goes to School: A Guide to Soviet Education.* London, 1948
Korol, A. G., *Soviet education for science and technology.* Cambridge and New York, 1957
Matthews, W. K., *Languages of the USSR.* London, 1951
Myuller, V. K., and Boyanus, S. K., *English-Russian (and Russian-English) Dictionary.* 2 vols. Moscow, 1931–35
Shore, M. J., *Soviet Education, its psychology and philosophy.* New York, 1947

**HEALTH.** All health services are free of charge; but private practice exists. Health is administered by the Ministry of Health of the USSR, which supervises the work of the Health Ministries of the Union Republics and the Autonomous Republics. At the end of 1960 there were 80 medical higher institutes and 11 further-training institutions for doctors.

In 1944 an Academy of Medical Sciences was formed; it has under its direct control 33 research institutes. In all, there were, in 1960, 283 medical research institutions. Smallpox and malaria have been virtually eliminated.

In 1962–63 institutes and medical faculties had a total of 206,000 students taking a 6-year course (nearly 31,000 graduated in 1962).

In 1962 there were 26,766 civil hospitals with 1,941,500 beds. Children's nurseries accommodated 1,372,000 babies in permanent crèches and over 3m. in seasonal summer establishments. Some 445,000 doctors (excluding dentists) were engaged in the health service. All confinements in towns and 75% in the country were in hospital.

The death rate in the USSR in 1962 was 7·5 per 1,000, and the birth rate 24·4 per 1,000. Infant death rate was 30 (per 1,000 live births) in 1963, compared with 273 in 1913, 184 in 1940 and 81 in 1950.

Social insurance is administered by the trade unions, through social insurance councils elected in places of work and social insurance sub-committees of factory committees: about 2m. volunteers are engaged in this work. 5m. people were sent to sanatoria or rest homes by the unions in 1962. There were 26m. pensioners in 1963.

Total number of sanatoria in 1962 was 2,124, with 350,000 beds: in addition, there were 1,171 'one-night' or 'one-day' sanatoria, with 56,000 beds. There were 888 rest homes with 197,000 beds.

State expenditure (in 1m. new roubles) on health services proper, 1957, 3,800; 1958, 4,100; 1959, 4,500; 1960, 4,800; 1961, 4,988; 1962, 4,945.

New dwellings built during 1947–63 in urban areas total over 14m. apartments, and 4·2m. houses were built in rural areas, but the housing shortage is still acute in the larger towns. In 1963 over 77m. sq. metres of urban houses were completed (2m. apartments) and 400,000 new houses in rural areas.

Bogolepova, L. S., *Health Education in the USSR.* Moscow, 1952
Field, M. G., *Doctor and patient in Soviet Russia.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1957
Sosnovy, T., *The Housing Problem in the Soviet Union.* New York, 1951
Vinogradov, N. A., *Public Health in the Soviet Union.* Moscow, 1950

**JUSTICE.** The basis of the judiciary system is the same throughout the Soviet Union, but the constituent republics have the right to introduce modifications and to make their own rules for the application of the code of laws. The Supreme Court of the USSR is the chief court and supervising organ for all constituent republics and is elected by the Supreme Soviet of the USSR for 5 years. Supreme Courts of the Union and Autonomous Republics are elected by the Supreme Soviets of these republics, and Territorial, Regional and Area Courts by the respective Soviets, each for a term of 5 years.

Court proceedings are conducted in the local language with full interpreting facilities as required. All cases are heard in public, unless otherwise provided for by law, and the accused is guaranteed the right of defence.

Laws establishing common principles of criminal legislation, criminal responsibility for state and military crimes, judicial and criminal procedure and military tribunals were adopted by the Supreme Soviet on 25 Dec. 1958 for the courts both of the USSR and the constituent Republics.

The Law Courts are divided into People's Courts and higher courts. The People's Courts consist of the People's Judge and 2 Assessors, and their function is to examine, as the first instance, most of the civil and criminal cases, except the more important ones, some of which are tried at the Regional Court, and those of the highest importance at the Supreme

Court. The Regional Courts supervise the activities of the People's Courts and also act as Courts of Appeal from the decisions of the People's Court. Special chambers of the higher courts deal with offences committed in the Army and the public transport services.

People's Judges and rota-lists of Assessors are elected directly by the citizens of each constituency: judges for 5 years, assessors for 2; they must be over 25 years of age. Should a judge be found not to perform his duties conscientiously and in accordance with the mandate of the people, he may be recalled by his electors.

The People's Assessors are called upon for duty for 2 weeks in a year. The People's Assessors for the Regional Court must have had at least 2 years' experience in public or trade-union work. The list of Assessors for the Supreme Court is drawn up by the Supreme Soviet of the republic.

The Labour Session of the People's Court supervises the regulations relating to the working conditions and the protection of labour and gives decisions on conflicts arising between managements and employees, or the violation of regulations.

Disputes between State institutions must be referred to an arbitration commission. Disputes between Soviet State institutions and foreign business firms may be referred by agreement to a Foreign Trade Arbitration Commission of the All-Union Chamber of Commerce.

The Procurator-General of the USSR is appointed for 7 years by the Supreme Soviet. All procurators of the republics, autonomous republics and autonomous regions are appointed by the Procurator-General of the USSR for a term of 5 years. The procurators supervise the correct application of the law by all state organs, and have special responsibility for the observance of the law in places of detention. The procurators of the Union republics are subordinate to the Procurator-General of the USSR, whose duty it is to see that acts of all institutions of the USSR are legal, that the law is correctly interpreted and uniformly applied; he has to participate in important cases in the capacity of State Prosecutor.

Capital punishment was abolished on 26 May 1947, but was restored on 12 Jan. 1950 for treason, espionage and sabotage, on 7 May 1954 for certain categories of murder, in Dec. 1958 for terrorism and banditry, on 7 May 1961 for embezzlement of public property, counterfeiting and attack on prison warders and, in particular circumstances, for attacks on the police and public order volunteers and for rape (15 Feb. 1962) and for accepting bribes (20 Feb. 1962).

In view of criminal abuses, extending over many years, discovered in the security system, the powers of administrative trial and exile previously vested in the security authorities (M.V.D.) were abolished in 1953; accelerated procedures for trial on charges of high treason, espionage, wrecking, etc., by the Supreme Court were abolished in 1955; and extensive powers of protection of persons under arrest or serving prison terms were vested in the Procurator-General's Office (1955). Supervisory commissions, composed of representatives of trade unions, youth organizations and local authorities, were set up in 1956 to inspect places of detention.

Further reforms of the civil and criminal codes were decreed on 25 Dec. 1958. Thereby the age of criminal responsibility has been raised from 14 to 16 years; deportation, banishment and deprivation of citizenship have been abolished; a presumption of innocence is not accepted, but the burden of proof of guilt has been placed upon the prosecutor; secret trials and the charge of 'enemy of the people' have been abolished.

Babb, H. W., and Hazard, J. N., *Soviet Legal Philosophy.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1951
Berman, H. J., *Justice in Russia.* Cambridge, Mass., 1950
David, R., and Hazard, J. N., *Le Droit Soviétique.* 2 vols. Paris, 1954
Gsovski, V., *Soviet Civil Law.* 2 vols. Ann Arbor, 1948–49
Schlesinger, R., *Soviet Legal Theory.* London, 1945

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure in 1m. roubles (from 1961, 1m. new roubles) for calendar years:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963*[1] | *1964*[2] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 740,145 | 770,784 | 78,054 | 84,300 | 87,300 | 91,900 |
| Expenditure | 703,991 | 731,262 | 76,309 | 82,200 | 86,600 | 91,400 |

[1] Preliminary returns. [2] Estimates.

The 1964 budget allotted 38,746m. roubles to the national economy, 13,289m. to defence and 32,800m. to social and cultural services. Turnover tax was to furnish 35,100m.; taxed profits of public enterprises, 29,500m.; revenue from contributions by State enterprise for social insurance, collective farm and co-operative tax, customs, etc., 20,000m.

The social insurance budget, which is controlled by the Central Council of Trade Unions and its affiliated bodies, envisaged 9,855m. roubles for 1964.

The national income was assessed (in 1961 roubles) at 135,000m. in 1959, 146,000m. in 1960, 153,000m. in 1961, 165,100m. in 1962.

Income tax was abolished on 1 Oct. 1961 for earnings up to 600 roubles per month and reduced for earnings between 601 and 700 roubles. All income tax is to be abolished by 1 Oct. 1965.

Davies, R. W., *The Development of the Soviet Budgetary System.* CUP, 1958

*Investments and Credits.* Capital investment (1962) was 42,200m. roubles. This total included 30,800m. allocated under the State plans, the balance coming from local sources. Taking 1913 as 100, the physical volume of industrial production within the present territory of the USSR was 769 in 1940 and 4,816 in 1962.

The debts contracted by the tsarist régime, *i.e.*, before 1917, have been repudiated by the Soviet Government.

After the Second World War the USSR has become one of the biggest creditor countries in the world. Between 1955 and Jan. 1964 economic aid in the form of 2% or 2½% loans to be repaid, as a rule, over 12 years has been advanced for over 520 industrial and agricultural enterprises in Socialist countries and about 500 enterprises in under-developed countries; the latter amount to a total of 3,000m. new roubles, including (loans in 1m. old roubles): India, 2,500m.; Egypt, 2,300m.; Iraq, 550m.; Afghánistán, 480m.; Indonesia, 443m.; Argentina, 400m.; Ethiopia, 400m.; Guinea, 140m.; Cuba, US$100m.

Berliner, J. S., *Soviet Economic Aid in Underdeveloped Countries.* New York, 1958

**DEFENCE.** On 26 Feb. 1946 the control of the Soviet Armed Forces was unified under a single Ministry of the Armed Forces. On 25 Feb. 1950 the Defence Ministry was divided into a War Ministry and a Navy Ministry; on 15 March 1953 a single Ministry of Defence was reconstituted.

The direction of Party and political work in the Armed Forces is exercised by the Central Committee of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union through the chief political directorate of the Ministry of Defence. The chiefs of the political departments of military commands, fleets and armies must be Party members of 5 years' standing and the chiefs of political departments of divisions and regiments Party members of 3 years' standing.

The political organs of the Armed Forces maintain close contact with the local Party organs. Periodical reports are made to the Party committees by the chiefs of the political organs on the progress of political work in the military units. Nearly 90% of the officers are members of the Communist Party or Young Communist League.

Military service begins at the age of 19 (or 18 for graduates of secondary schools). Active service lasts 2 years for privates in the Army and M.V.D. troops, 3 years for n.c.o.s in the Army and M.V.D. troops and for privates and n.c.o.s in the Air Force, 4 years for privates and n.c.o.s in the Coastal Defence, 5 years for ratings in the Navy. Reserve service lasts up to the ages of 35, 45 or 50 years according to fitness, family status and other considerations. Conscientious objection is treated as a criminal offence. Students in places of higher education are freed from military service, but receive military instruction.

In Jan. 1960 Prime Minister Khrushchov quoted the following figures of the armed forces of the Soviet Union: 1927, 586,000; 1937, 1,433,000; 1941, 4,207,000; May 1945, 11,365,000; 1948, 2,874,000; 1955, 5,763,000; 1959, 3,623,000; 1960, 2,423,000. The reduction, according to Krushchov, was mainly due to the switch-over to rocket and nuclear weapons.

The estimated expenditure on defence (in 1m. roubles) for 1957 was 96,700; 1958, 93,600; 1959, 96,121; 1960, 93,654; 1961 (new roubles), 9,255; 1962, 13,410; 1963 (estimate), 13,888; 1964 (estimate), 13,289.

*Eastern Security Treaty.* On 14 May 1955 the USSR, Albania, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, the German Democratic Republic, Hungary, Poland and Rumania signed in Warsaw a 20-year treaty of friendship and collaboration, after the USSR had (on 7 May) annulled the 20-year treaties of alliance with the UK (1942) and France (1944).

The main provisions of the treaty are as follows:

ARTICLE 4. In case of armed aggression in Europe against one or several States party to the pact by a State or group of States, each State member of the pact . . . will afford to the State or States which are the object of such aggression immediate assistance . . . with all means which appear necessary, including the use of armed force. . . . These measures will cease as soon as the Security Council takes measures necessary for establishing and preserving international peace and security.

ARTICLE 5. The contracting Powers agree to set up a joint command of their armed forces to be allotted by agreement between the Powers, at the disposal of this command and used on the basis of jointly established principles. They will also take over agreed measures necessary to strengthen their defences.

ARTICLE 9. The present treaty is open to other States, irrespective of their social or Government regime, who declare their readiness to abide by the terms of the treaty in order to safeguard peace and security of the peoples.

ARTICLE 11. In the event of a system of collective security being set up in Europe and a pact to this effect being signed—to which each party to this treaty will direct its efforts—the present treaty will lapse from the day such a collective security treaty comes into force.

The USA Secretary of Defence in 1963 estimated the armed forces of the Warsaw pact countries to total 4·5m., including 3·3m. Russians, compared with 5m. Nato forces.

Marshal Grechko was on 24 July 1960 appointed successor of Marshal Koniev as C.-in-C. of the united Armed Forces, with headquarters in Moscow.

In 1962 Albania was no longer invited to the Warsaw Pact meetings, without being formally expelled.

Two (or 3) Soviet divisions are stationed in Poland, 22 divisions in East Germany, 2 divisions and 2 air divisions in Hungary.

ARMY. The Army was, in 1963, thought to consist of about 80–90 divisions of combat readiness, numbering about 2m. men

The mechanized and tank divisions are equipped with the T34 medium tank, mounting an 85-mm gun, and with the Stalin III heavy tank, mounting a 122-mm gun. It is believed that the T34 is being replaced by a new medium tank of post-war design. The number of modern tanks is believed to be 35,000. Rocket units are stated to be 'the main force' of the Army.

In addition to the Soviet Army, there are some 350,000 security and border troops.

NAVY. There are 5 shipyards in and near Leningrad; Black Sea yards are at Nikolaiev and Sevastopol, new shipyards are at Molotovsk in the White Sea region and at Komsomolsk on the Amur.

The completion of a through canal system between the Baltic and White Seas and the opening of regular traffic *via* the North-East Passage (during the ice-free season) have enabled the Soviet Government to transfer tonnage between the Baltic and Far East.

The principal ships of the Soviet Navy are as follows:

| Completed | Name | Standard displacement Tons | Armour | | Principal armament | Shaft horsepower | Speed Knots |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | *Belt* In. | *Guns* In. | | | |
| | | *Cruisers* | | | | | |
| 1958 | Admiral Senjavin | 15,450 | 5 | 4 | 12 5·9-in.; 12 3·9-in. | 130,000 | 34 |
| 1957 | Kosma Minin | | | | | | |
| 1957 | Mikhail Kutusov | | | | | | |
| 1956 | Dmitri Donskoi | | | | | | |
| 1956 | Dmitri Pojarski | | | | | | |
| 1956 | Oktyabrskaya Revolutsiya (*ex*-Molotovsk) | | | | | | |
| 1956 | Admiral Lazarev | | | | | | |
| 1955 | Aleksandr Suvorov | | | | | | |
| 1954 | Admiral Nakhimov | | | | | | |
| 1954 | Admiral Ushakov | | | | | | |
| 1954 | Dzerzhinski | | | | | | |
| 1953 | Alexander Nevski | | | | | | |
| 1953 | Zhdanov | | | | | | |
| 1953 | Sverdlov | 11,500 | | | 12 6-in.; 8 4-in. | 113,000 | 35 |
| 1951 | Zhelesnyakov | | | | | | |
| 1951 | Chapayev | | | | | | |
| 1951 | Kuibyshev | | | | | | |
| 1950 | Komsomolets (*ex*-Chkalov) | | | | | | |
| 1946 | Kalinin | 8,800 | 3 | 4 | 9 7·1-in.; 8 4-in. AA | 110,000 | 35 |
| 1944 | Slava (*ex*-Molotov) | | | | | | |
| 1940 | Maxim Gorki | | | | | | |
| 1938 | Kirov | | | | | | |

There are also 127 destroyers, 76 frigates, 431 submarines, 1,000 motor torpedo-boats and fast patrol boats, 245 escort and patrol vessels, 900 minesweepers, 120 landing craft and 200 auxiliaries.

The Minister of Defence stated on 23 Dec. 1961 that the main force of the navy consists of submarines, primarily atomic-powered and armed with nuclear rockets.

Estimated number of personnel (1963), 750,000 officers and men.

The Naval Air Force is under the various naval commands, *i.e.*, Baltic, Black Sea and Pacific; it comprises nearly 4,000 bombers and jet fighters.

AIR FORCE. The Soviet Air Force was believed to consist, in 1963, of about 20,000 first-line aircraft and an equal number of second-line, cargo and training planes. Its DA strategic bomber force is equipped with Tupolev 4-turboprop and twin-jet bombers, with intercontinental range, through flight refuelling, and a Tupolev twin-jet supersonic bomber is entering service. All these aircraft can carry air-to-surface guided, self-propelled missiles.

The FA army air force has several thousands of Il-28 jet bombers and twin-jet swept-wing fighter-bombers developed from the Yak-25 fighter. This command also has many MiG and Sukhoi delta-wing and swept-wing jet fighters of the kind which, with the Yak-25 all-weather fighter and its developments, form the main equipment of the PVO defence command.

Air force transport squadrons are equipped mainly with An-12 4-turboprop transports and piston-engined Il-14s and helicopters.

Berman, H. J., and Kerner, M. (ed.), *Soviet Military Law and Administration.* 2 vols. Harvard Univ. Press, 1955
Kilmarx, R. A., *A History of Soviet Air Power.* London, 1962
O'Ballance, E., *The Red Army.* London, 1964
Saunders, M. G. (ed.), *The Soviet Navy.* London, 1958
Taylor, J. W. R., *ABC of Russian Aircraft.* London, 1960

**PLANNING.** Planning is based on public ownership in industry and trade, and on mixed public and collective (co-operative) ownership in agriculture. The first plan drawn up by Gosplan (the State Planning Commission) was the 'Goelro' drawn up in 1920. This was to be the basis for the economic development of the country and for the construction of a system of electrical power plants with an aggregate capacity of 1·75m. kw., in the course of 15 years. By 1927–28, the capacity of the electrical stations in operation was already 1,792,000 kw. with an output of 5,160m. kwh.

In 1925 Gosplan started to draw up annual plans for the national economy, and in 1927–29 undertook to draw up the first 5-year plan, which was to have run from 1 Oct. 1928 to 30 Sept. 1933. It was considered completed in Dec. 1932, when 93·7% of the planned industrial output for the 5 years had been carried out. Stress was laid on the development of the heavy industries, particularly in the outlying areas rich in natural resources and inhabited by the national minorities.

The second 5-year plan ran from 1933 to 1937. It aimed at strengthening the defensive capacity of the Soviet Union, and more stress was laid than in the first 5-year plan on increasing the output and improving the quality of consumer goods. About one-half of the total investments in new heavy industrial constructions was allocated to the eastern areas. By the end of 1937 the plan for large-scale industry was overfulfilled by 4%, but the target for the light industries and consumer goods was not reached.

The third 5-year plan, 1938–42, envisaged an average annual increase in output of 13·5%, but that of the means of production was to be 15·2% and the means of consumption 11%; stress was to be laid on war industry. During the first 3½ years, industrial output was increasing annually by an average of 13%. In the Urals, the Volga area, Siberia and Central Asia industrial output increased during 1938–40 by about 50%. One of the richest grain-growing areas of the Soviet Union was created in the eastern part of the country. Capital construction amounted in value to a total of 130,000m. roubles; more than one-third fell to the eastern areas. The plan was interrupted in June 1941, when Hitler attacked the USSR. The whole of the national economy was switched to help the war effort, and whole industries were shifted from the western areas to the east.

For details of the fourth 5-year plan, 1946–50, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, pp. 1424 f. The 1950 target of the gross output of industry was exceeded by 2%.

On 10 Oct. 1952 the 19th Congress of the Communist Party issued directives for the fifth 5-year plan, 1951–55; for details *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1953, pp. 1435–36. During Sept. and Oct. 1953 the Government issued a number of decrees to stimulate the development of agriculture the output of consumer goods and the expansion of the home trade. For details of these decrees, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, pp. 1448–50

The directive for the sixth 5-year plan, 1956–60, was adopted by the 20th Congress of the Communist Party on 25 Feb. 1956; for details *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, p. 1472.

In May 1955 Gosplan was reorganized to consist of 2 state commissions for long-term planning (Gosplan) and for current planning (Goseconom commissya); at the same time a committee was set up to improve the application to industry of advance science and technology (Gostekhnika).

Between 1954 and 1956 considerable changes were made in planning methods. In March 1954 collective farms were given greater authority over planning their own output, only the quantities required by the State in fixed deliveries being determined beforehand, and voluntary sales by contract. In 1955 they were authorized to make changes in their statutes which had followed a fixed model since 1935. In 1955–57 over 15,000 industrial establishments in various basic industries, previously controlled by the Union Government, were turned over to the Constituent (Union Republics, and later in 1956 a number of entire light industries were turned over to them. In 1962 they controlled from 95 to 100% of all industrial output.

In 1957 a comprehensive plan for decentralization of management of industry was initiated. Industrial establishments responsible for about 71% of all Soviet industrial output were turned over to Economic Councils set up in 104 (in 1963: 47) economic administrative areas. These in 1962 controlled 73% of all industrial production. The Ministries previously responsible for the industries concerned were either abolished or transformed into purely planning and supervisory bodies. The State Committee for current planning was abolished, and Gosplan was given wider powers. The Economic Councils are now grouped in 18 major economic regions.

In consequence of this change a 7-year plan for 1959–65 was adopted by the 21st Congress of the Communist Party in Feb. 1959. Industrial output is to increase by 80% (consumer goods, 62–65%), labour productivity per industrial worker 45–50%, gross agricultural output 70%. Capital investments will roughly equal the total for 1917–58; special attention is to be given to mechanization of agriculture and arduous industrial labour, automation and new technological processes, and housing. Diesel or electric traction of railway freight is to rise to 85%. Real incomes are to rise 40%, the 7-hour day (6 hours for miners) became general in 1960 and the 40-hour week in 1961, and introduction of the 35-hour week (30 hours for miners) will begin in 1964.

In Dec. 1963 the chairman of the State Planning Committee stated that principal targets of the 7-year plan were being overfulfilled (for the years 1959–63) by a number of industries.

A 20-year plan was adopted by the 22nd Congress of the Communist Party on 31 Oct. 1961. Compared with 1960, by 1980 the output is to be increased as follows: Electric power, ninefold; steel, fourfold; oil, fivefold; coal, double; machinery, tenfold; fertilizers, ninefold; cement, fivefold; textiles, treble; leather footwear, double; grain, double; milk, treble; meat, fourfold. Two new iron and steel centres are to be developed in Kazakhstan and in Kursk region. A single deepwater system is to link the main inland waterways in the European USSR. Some rivers in northern Asia are to be diverted south for irrigation purposes. A 6-hour day for a 6-day week or 35 hours for a 5-day week are to be achieved by 1970. Housing, water, gas, heating, public urban transport and school meals are to be free by 1980. These and cognate measures are to provide 'the material and technical basis of communism'.

*The National Economy of the USSR in 1961.* (Statistical annual in Russian.) Moscow, 1962
*Seven-year Plan Targets.* London, 1959
Bettelheim, Ch., *L'Économie soviétique.* Paris, 1950
Dobb, M., *Soviet Economic Development since 1917.* London, 1948
Jasny, N., *The Soviet Economy during the Plan Era.* Stanford Univ. Press, 1952
Khrushchov, N. S., *Report on the Programme of the CPSU.* London, 1961

*Council for Mutual Economic Aid* (SEV: Soviet Ekonomicheskoy Vzaimopomoshchi), known in the West as COMECON, was founded in Moscow on 25 Jan. 1949, 'to strengthen the economic collaboration of the socialist countries and to co-ordinate their economic development on the basis of equal rights of all member states by organizing the exchange of economic and technical experience and rendering mutual aid'. Founding members were Albania, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Poland, Rumania and USSR. The German Democratic Republic was admitted in 1950, Mongolia in 1962; Albania left Comecon in Oct. 1961. China, North Korea and North Vietnam are represented by observers.

The Council is the supreme body; its recommendations must be unanimous and can be put into effect only by inter-governmental agreements. The Executive Committee, set up in June 1962, is composed of permanent delegates from each member country; its functions are the co-ordination of national economic development plans, investments and policy on trade with, and payments to, capitalist countries and supervision of collaboration on scientific and technical research. The Executive Committee has a Planning Bureau (set up in 1962) and Standing Committees (first created in 1956, numbering 17 in 1962). A joint Bank for Economic Co-operation was established on 1 Jan. 1964 with a capital of 300m. convertible roubles.

The Secretariat is in Moscow; *Secretary-General:* N. V. Fadeyev (USSR).

**AGRICULTURE.** The Soviet Union, up to about 1928 predominantly agricultural in character, has become an industrial–agricultural country. Of the combined value of industrial and agricultural production, industry and transport accounted for 42·1% in 1913 and 77·1% in 1962; agriculture for 57·9% in 1913 and 16% in 1962. Of the total state land fund of 2,227·2m. hectares, agricultural land in use in 1962 amounted to 528m., state forests and state reserves to 1,112m. hectares.

The total area under cultivation (including single-owner peasant farms, state farms and collective farms) was (in the same territory) 118·2m. hectares in 1913, 129·7m. in 1933, 195·6m. in 1958 and 223·5m. in 1962.

Collective farms on 1 Nov. 1962 possessed 523·3m. hectares, of which 122·4m. were under crops of various kinds; state farms and other state agricultural undertakings possessed 529·3m. hectares, of which 99·4m. were under crops; manual and clerical workers held 2·3m. hectares as allotments.

Virgin soil broken up, and long-fallow land reploughed, since 1954, reached 42m. hectares by the end of 1961.

Produce marketed (after consumption by collective farmers) was, in 1m. metric tons, for the present area of the USSR (annual average):

| | *1910–13* | *1937–40* | *1954–58* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Grain . | 18·8 | 34·6 | 43·6 | 56·6 |
| Raw cotton [1] | 0·7 | 2·5 | 4·2 | 4·3 |
| Sugar beet . | 11·4 | 17·0 | 34·2 | 43·9 |
| Potatoes . | 6·0 | 8·9 | 7·3 | 5·7 |
| Vegetables . | 1·1 | 4·4 | 3·8 | 5·9 |

| | *1913* | *1940* | *1960* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Meat and fats (slaughter weight) . | 2·1 | 2·6 | 4·8 | 5·2 |
| Milk and milk products . | 7·0 | 10·8 | 26·3 | 29·2 |
| Eggs (1,000m.) | 4·5 | 4·7 | 6·5 | 8·5 |

[1] Seed-cotton unginned.

In 1963–64, the USSR bought and imported over 8m. tons of wheat from Australia, Canada and USA.

Since 1954 grain crops have been measured in 'barn crop' (*i.e.*, net quantities delivered to barns) and not in 'gross harvest' or 'biological yield' (*i.e.*, calculated as growing crops) as previously. Barn crop (in 1m. tons) in 1910–14 (average), 70·6; 1949–53 (average), 80·9; 1960, 133·2; 1961, 138; 1962, 148·2. Other produce (in 1m. tons) in 1962: Raw cotton, 4·3; sunflower, 4·8; meat (slaughter weight), 9·4; milk, 63·9; 30,087m. eggs; sugar beet, 47·4. Tea, net harvest 178,900 metric tons.

In Dec. 1962 there were 40,500 collective farms and 8,570 state farms (425 grain-producing state farms on virgin soil). Collective farms comprised 99·7% of all peasant holdings and produced 58% of all grain, 82% of all cotton, 93% of all sugar beet, potatoes 20%, vegetables 28%, meat 30%, milk 34%, eggs 11%.

Between 1953 and 1 Jan. 1963 the number of collective farms was reduced, mainly by amalgamation and partly by transformation into state farms, from 93,300 to 40,500, their cultivated area falling from 132m. hectares to 114m. The number of state farms rose in the same period from 4,857 to 8,570, their cultivated area from 15·2m. hectares to 86·7m.

Adverse climatic conditions in 1963, and consequent poorer harvests in many areas, led to reduction of state purchases in 1963 as follows (in 1m. tons; 1962 figures in brackets): grain, 44·8 (56·6); sugar-beet, 41·4 (43·9), milk, 28·5 (29·2). Cotton harvested, however, increased to 5·2 (4·3); potatoes, vegetables, fruit and tea harvested also increased.

In 1962 agricultural management boards, supervising the work of all collective and state farms in their territory, were set up in 961 agricultural areas: these are to be increased to about 1,500.

By 1961, in the collective farms 99% of the ploughing of the areas under grain, cotton and sugar beet and 97–98% of the sowing under these crops (57% under potatoes) were mechanized; 94% of their areas under grain and 49% under sugar beet were harvested by combines.

Rural electrical stations in 1940 had a capacity of 265,000 kw.; in 1961, 4·1m. kw. The number of collective farms using electric power was 18,500 in 1950 and 32,800 in 1962 (between these years the number of collective farms was reduced by amalgamation from 123,700 to 40,500). The capacity of electric motors in use rose as follows over the same years: Collective farms, from 352,700 to 3,473,000 kw.; state farms, from 223,000 to 2,681,000 kw.

The area under cotton in 1962 was 2·39m. hectares; under flax, 1·7m.; sunflower, 4·4m.; sugar beet (for industry), 3·2m.

Investments in agriculture in 1962 were 7,511m. roubles (of which 3,274m. were by the collective farms).

In 1913 the total of irrigated land was 4m. hectares; in 1953, 11m.; in 1962, 11·9m. About 5m. hectares of present desert in Central Asia are to be irrigated by 1965, another 15m. in the following 20 years, and a further 10m. by turning southward some of the western Siberian rivers.

In 1913 there were used 188,000 tons of mineral fertilizers; in 1950, 5·3m tons, and in 1962, 13·6m. On 1 Jan. 1963 there were 1·3m. tractors, 520,000 grain combine harvesters and 875,000 lorries in the countryside; under the 7-year plan (1959–65) agriculture is to receive over 1m. tractors and 400,000 grain combines.

*Livestock.* Livestock (1 Jan. 1963). in 1m. heads: Cattle, 87 (including 38 milch cows); pigs, 70; sheep, 139·7; goats, 6·7; horses, 9·1. Beginning 1957, the enumeration of livestock is being made on 1 Jan. instead of 1 Oct., *i.e.*, after the winter sales and slaughtering for the market.

Percentage of farm production in 1962:

| | *All grain* | *Cotton* | *Sugar beet* | *Potatoes* | *Vegetables* | *Meat* | *Milk* | *Eggs* | *Wool* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| State | 40 | 18 | 7 | 10 | 30 | 26 | 21 | 13 | 32 |
| Collective | 58 | 82 | 93 | 20 | 28 | 30 | 34 | 11 | 46 |
| Private [1] | 2 | 0 | 0 | 70 | 42 | 44 | 45 | 76 | 22 |

[1] *I.e.*, household plots of collective farmers.

**Forestry.** Of the 738m. hectares of forest land of the USSR, a large portion is administered and worked by the State, and the other, about 39m. hectares in extent, is granted for use to the peasantry free of charge.

The largest forest areas are 515m. hectares in the Asiatic part of the USSR, 51·4m. along the northern seaboard, 25·4m. in the Urals and 17·95m. in the north-west. The average annual increase of exploitable timber in north Russia is approximately 51m. cu metres, of which approximately 42–45m. cu. metres are utilized; in the Urals the average increase is about the same; in Siberia utilization has increased from 5·5m. cu. metres per annum in 1913 to about 70m. cu. metres in 1958, but this represents only a small percentageof the annual increase.

On 24 Oct. 1948 a plan was published for planting crop-protecting forest belts, introducing crop rotation with grasses and building of ponds and water reservoirs in the steppe and forest-steppe areas of the European part of the USSR. By the middle of 1952 some 2·6m. hectares had been planted with shelter-belt trees and 13,500 ponds and reservoirs had been built. The planting of the shelter belts in the Kamyshin–Volgograd and Byelgorod–Don areas has in the main been completed. A forest belt has been planted along 1,200 km of railway in the Volga.

Under the sixth 5-year plan (1956–60) 3·9m. hectares of trees were planted. The 7-year plan (1959–65) provides for afforestation over an area of 262m. hectares and planting 11m. hectares of trees.

Belov, F., *The History of a Soviet Collective Farm.* New York, 1956
Jasny, N., *The Socialized Agriculture of the USSR: Plans and Performance.* Stanford Univ. Press, 1949
Vasiliev, P., and Kozlovsky, V., *Forest Wealth of the USSR* (in Russian). Moscow, 1759

**MINING AND INDUSTRY.** The organization of industry in Soviet Russia is based on state ownership and control, administered, up to 1957, by a separate Ministry for each large industry and since then mainly by the Councils of National Economy (*see* p. 1506).

Under the successive 5-year plans, large-scale modern industrial works have been constructed, namely: 1st, over 1,500; 2nd, 4,500; 3rd (up to

June 1941), 3,000; war-time, 3,500 (apart from reconstruction of destroyed plants); 4th, 6,200; 5th, 3,200; 6th (1956–58), 2,700; 7-year plan (1959–63), 4,400.

*Mining.* Miners are trained in 6 mining, 3 oil and 1 peat institutes, the mining faculties of 17 higher educational establishments, oil faculties of 2 industrial institutes and a peat faculty at the Byelorussian Polytechnical Institute.

The Soviet Union is rich in minerals. Soviet scientists claim that it contains 58% of the world's coal deposits, 58·7% of its oil, 41% of its iron ore, 76·7% of its apatite, 25% of all timber land, 88% of its manganese, 54% of its potassium salts and nearly one-third of its phosphates.

Estimated output (in metric tons) in 1962: Iron ore, 128·1m.; copper 634,900; zinc, 399,000; barite, 181,400; magnesium (1958), 39,500 aluminium, 898,000; lead, 363,000; cadmium (1956), 160; tungsten 10,500; manganese ore, 6·35m.; graphite, 54,000; bauxite, 4m.; phosphat rock, 8·71m.; chromite, 1·15m.; antimony, 5,980; asbestos, 997,000; gold 12·2m. fine oz.; silver, 27m. fine oz.

Output of iron and steel in the USSR (in 1m. tons):

| | Pig-iron | Ingot steel | Rolled steel | | Pig-iron | Ingot steel | Rolled steel |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1913 | 4·2 | 4·2 | 3·5 | 1950 | 19·2 | 27·3 | 20·9 |
| 1928–29 | 4·0 | 4·8 | 3·9 | 1955 | 33·3 | 45·3 | 35·3 |
| 1932 | 6·2 | 5·9 | 4·4 | 1959 | 43·0 | 59·9 | 47·0 |
| 1940 | 14·9 | 18·3 | 13·1 | 1960 | 46·8 | 65·3 | 50·9 |
| 1946 | 10·0 | 13·4 | 9·6 | 1961 | 50·9 | 70·8 | 55·3 |
| 1948 | 13·9 | 18·7 | 14·1 | 1962 | 55·3 | 76·3 | 59·3 |
| 1949 | 16·5 | 23·3 | 17·9 | 1963 | 58·7 | 80·2 | 62·4 |

Coal production (in 1m. metric tons) was 29·1 in 1913, 64·4 in 1932 165·9 in 1940, 261·1 in 1950, 513 in 1960, 517 in 1962, 532 in 1963.

The main centre of the atomic industry is at Ust-Kamenogorsk in th Altai mountains. Uranium deposits are being worked near Tabosha (south-east of Tashkent), Adizhan (in the Tynya-Muyan Mountains) Slyudianka (near Lake Baikal), on the Kolyma River and in souther Armenia.

*Oil.* In the 1930s practically all Soviet oil came from the Caucasian fields of which the Baku fields yielded 75–80% and the Grozny and Maiko fields between them 15%. Since then, the distribution has considerabl changed. The Ural–Volga area, the 'Second Baku', has 4 large centres i operation, at Samarska Luka (Kuibyshev), Tuimazy (Bashkiria), Ishimbae (Bashkiria) and Perm. A large new oilfield has been developed in th Trans-Volga area of the Saratov region. The USSR is now the secon largest oil-producer in the world after the USA (*see* p. xxxiv f.).

The total length of pipeline on 1 Jan. 1939 was 4,212 km, divided follows: Baku–Batumi, 1,717 km; Grozny–Mahach-Kala, 150 km; Grozny Armavir–Tuapse, 618 km; Armavir–Trudovaya, 488 km; Guriev–Ors 845 km, and other, 394 km. The largest pipeline in the USSR (1,700 k was completed in 1955, connecting Tuimazy in Bashkiria with the refineri of Omsk. In 1957 the Almetyevsk–Gorky pipeline (580 km) and 479 km the Stavropol–Moscow pipeline were completed. At the end of 1962 the were 21,700 km of pipeline.

The construction of a pipeline of about 5,000 km from the oilfields ne Kuibyshev to Poland and the German Democratic Republic (norther branch) and to Czechoslovakia and Hungary (southern branch)—separati in Byelorussia—was begun in 1960.

In 1962 the USSR exported 33·2m. metric tons of crude oil and oil pro- ucts (23m. in 1960). The biggest customers were Italy (7·3m.), Cuba 4·6m.), West Germany (4·3m.), Japan (2·9m.), Finland (2·9m.), Sweden 2·7m.) and Egypt (1·6m.); the UK imported 215,000 tons. Rumanian xports are probably and Albanian exports possibly included in these figures.

*leavy Industry.* Output of some heavy industries was as follows:

| Industry | *1913* | *1928* | *1940* | *1950* | *1960* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ron ore (1m. tons) . . . | 9·2 | 6·1 | 29·9 | 39·7 | 106·2 | 137·0 |
| il (1m. tons) . . . . | 9·2 | 11·6 | 31·1 | 37·9 | 148·0 | 206·0 |
| lectric power (1,000m. kwh.) . | 1·9 | 5·0 | 48·3 | 91·2 | 292·0 | 412·0 |
| ineral fertilizers (1,000 tons) . | 69·0 | 135·0 | 3,027·0 | 5,492·0 | 13,800·0 | 19,900·0 |
| achine tools (1,000) . . . | 1·5 | 2·0 | 58·4 | 70·6 | 154·0 | 183·0 |
| team and gas turbines (1,000 kw.) | 5·9 | 35·7 | 972·0 | 2,381·0 | 9,200·0 | 11,900·0 |
| il industry equipment (1,000 tons) | — | — | 15·5 | 47·9 | 92·8 | 115·0 |
| il locomotives . . . . | — | — | 5·0 | 125·0 | 1,303·0 | 1,517·0 |
| lectric locomotives . . . | — | — | 9·0 | 102·0 | 396·0 | 643·0 |
| orries and buses (1,000) . . | — | 0·7 | 136·0 | 294·4 | 385·0 | 587·0 |
| ractors (1,000) . . . . | — | 1·3 | 31·6 | 108·8 | 238·5 | 325·0 |
| ooms (1,000) . . . . | 4·6 | 3·7 | 1·8 | 8·7 | 16·4 | 24·1 |
| xcavators (no.) . . . | — | — | 274·0 | 3,540·0 | 12,290·0 | 17,900·0 |
| imber (hauled, 1m. cu. metres)[1]. | 27·2 | 36·0 | 117·9 | 161·0 | 245·8 | 253·0 |
| ement (1m. tons) . . . | 1·8 | 1·8 | 5·7 | 10·2 | 45·5 | 61·0 |

[1] Excluding collective farm production.

The process of industrial mechanization and the installation of automatic emote control is being pushed ahead. About 90% of Soviet pig-iron and 7% of the steel is produced in fully automatic furnaces. All hydro- ectric plants (in terms of capacity) are fully automatic. Coal production open-cast mines has been completely mechanized; hydraulic mining is oming into general use. Coal-cutting and underground haulage had been ver 99% mechanized by the end of 1962 (loading on inclined seams 56%); eat-cutting, 100%, and loading nearly 80%; timber-cutting, 98%; haulage loading centres, 93%, and despatch 97%.

*ight Industry.* Output in some consumer industries was as follows:

| Industry | *1913* | *1928* | *1940* | *1950* | *1960* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| tton fabrics (1m. metres) . . | 2,672·0 | 2,678·0 | 3,954·0 | 3,899·0 | 4,800 [2] | 5,069·0 [2] |
| oollen fabrics (1m. metres) . | 103·0 | 86·8 | 119·7 | 155·5 | 439 [2] | 471·0 [2] |
| lk fabrics (1m. metres) . . | 42·6 | 9·6 | 77·3 | 129·7 | 675 [2] | 801·0 [2] |
| eather footwear (1m. pairs) . | 60·0 | 58·0 | 211·0 | 203·4 | 419 | 463·0 |
| ocks and watches (1m.) . . | 0·7 | 0·9 | 2·8 | 7·6 | 26 | 27·1 |
| adio and television sets (1,000) . | — | — | 161·0 | 1,083·0 | 5,900 | 7,300·0 |
| wing machines (1,000) . . | 272·0 | 286·0 | 175·0 | 502·0 | 3,100 | 2,600·0 |
| cycles (1,000) . . . . | 4·9 | 10·8 | 255·0 | 649·3 | 2,800 | 3,400·0 |
| per (1,000 tons) . . . | 269·0 | 284·0 | 812·0 | 1,193·0 | 2,400 | 2,900·0 |
| eat (abattoirs) (1,000 tons)[1] . | 1,042·0 | 678·0 | 1,501·0 | 1,556·0 | 4,400 | 5,400·0 |
| airy butter (1,000 tons)[1] . . | 104·0 | 82·0 | 226·0 | 336·0 | 737 | 772·0 |
| anulated sugar (1,000 tons) . | 1,363·0 | 1,283·0 | 2,165·0 | 2,523·0 | 6,360 | 5,500·0 [3] |
| ap. 40% fat-content (1,000 tons) | 168·0 | 311·0 | 700·0 | 816·0 | 1,474 | 1,800·0 |
| nned food (1,000m. tins) . . | 116·0 | 95·0 | 1,113·0 | 1,113·0 | 4,861 | 6,400·0 |

[1] Excluding collective farm and other home production, home-killed meat, etc.

[2] Recorded in sq. metres.

[3] Beet-sugar only.

Since 1945 the cotton industry has expanded, especially in the Urals, entral Asia and Siberia. Large mills have been built at Kamyshin, herson, Barnaul and Engels.

In 1963, 14 new chemical works began production, including a synthetic bber factory (Omsk), potassium combined mills (Soligorsk), nitrogen rtiliser works (Grodno), artificial fibre works (Daugavpils) and phosphor- works (Kingisepp). There were completed among metallurgical works an ore-enriching combine in the Urals and a coking-chemical works at Avdeyevo (Ukraine); in the power industry 33 turbine units of 100,000–300,000 kw. capacity, at Tashkent, Tbilisi, Zainsk and elsewhere, and the Trans-Siberian 500,000 voltage line connecting the Irkutsk, Krasnoyarsk and West-Siberian networks; new oil and gas pipelines totalling 7,000 km; an oil-cracking works at Polotsk; new textile factories at Chernigov, Frunze and Baranovichi; 7 new sugar-refineries; grain elevators of 7m. tons capacity; irrigation networks covering 233,000 hectares.

In 1962 the eastern regions (Urals, Siberia, Far East and Central Asian Republics) accounted for nearly half of the coal output, over 27% of the oil, 38% of the pig-iron, 42% of the steel and over 41% of electric power.

In 1962 about 800 new large industrial enterprises began production, including synthetic fibre, rubber and other chemical factories at Chernigov, Kirovakan, Kuibyshev and elsewhere.

*Electricity.* Many hydro-electrical power stations are being constructed. The Irkutsk station (4,500m. kwh. output per annum) is in operation; Bratsk (3·6m. kw. capacity) and Votkinsk (1m. kw. capacity) have beer completed; Krasnoyarsk (6m. kw. capacity) is under construction.

The Kremenchug power station on the Volga (625,000 kw. capacity was completed in Nov. 1960, rendering the Dnieper navigable for large vessels from Kanev to the Black Sea (over 800 km).

The high-voltage transmission line from the Kuibyshev hydro-electric station to Moscow (1,000 km), completed in 1955, was the first instalment of a national high-tension network. The Volgograd–Donbass 800,000-volt cable and the Votkinsk–Sverdlovsk 500,000-volt cable were opened in 1962.

Total installed capacity of electrical plants in 1938 was 8·7m. kw. and 82m. kw. in 1962. Industry consumes about 70% of the total electricity.

An atom-driven power-station, with a capacity of 5,000 kw., was put into operation on 27 June 1954; in 1958 the first section of another atom-driver station with a capacity of 100,000 kw. went into service (ultimate capacity 600,000 kw.). Other stations are under construction. By 1960, the tota capacity of the atomic stations was to be 2–2·5m. kw.

The 7-year plan (1959–65) envisages completion of the Bukhtarma and other hydro-electric stations with a total capacity of about 10–11m. kw and also the construction of coal-, gas- and oil-fired power stations, with a total capacity of 47–50m. kw.

In July 1962 the Soviet electric power grid was linked up with that o Hungary.

Granick, D., *Management of the Industrial Firm in the USSR.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1954
Hassmann, H., *Oil in the Soviet Union.* Princetown Univ. Press, 1953
Schwartz, H., *Russia's Postwar Economy.* 2nd ed. New York, 1954
Shimkin, D. B., *Minerals, a Key to Soviet Power.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1953

**Trade Unions and Labour.** Trade unions are organized on an industria basis, all workers, whether manual or brain, in every branch of a giver industry being eligible for membership of the same union.

Since 1933 the trade unions have carried out the functions of the forme Labour Commissariat; they control and supervise the application of labou laws, introduce new labour laws for approval by the Government anc administer social insurance and factory inspection. Social insurance is non contributory. The All-Union Congress has met at irregular intervals; th 9th Congress met in 1932, the 10th in 1949, the 11th in 1954, the 12th i 1959, the 13th in 1963.

In 1944 there were 176 unions. This number was reduced by amalgama tion of unions to 43 in 1954 and 22 in 1958: membership in 1963, 68m. Contributions range from 0·5 to 1% of wages.

The number of industrial and clerical workers engaged in the whole national economy of the Soviet Union was 70·5m. in 1963. The 7-hour day (6 hours for miners underground and other heavy trades) was generally in operation by the end of 1960. The average working week on 1 Jan. 1963 was 39·4 hours and the working day in industry 6·93 hours. There is an unstated amount of convict labour, used on large-scale construction projects, such as the building of canals and roads.

*The Trade Union Situation in the USSR.* International Labour Office, 1960
Barton, P., *L'Institution concentrationnaire en Russie, 1930–57.* Paris, 1959
Chapman, J. G., *Real Wages in Soviet Russia since 1928.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1963
Pacherstnik, A., *La Législation du travail en URSS.* Paris, 1947

**COMMERCE.** Retail home trade takes three forms—state, co-operative and the free market, *i.e.*, sales by individual collective-farm members and by the collective farms of their surplus products, after having fulfilled their statutory deliveries and made their regular allocations to their members.

In 1963 the co-operatives (*Centrosoyus*) had a membership of 47m. and did nearly 30% of the total retail trade of the USSR. They were organized in 17,500 societies, employing 2m. workers, and controlled 330,000 shops and 47,000 catering establishments. Centrosyus is affiliated to the International Co-operative Alliance.

Foreign trade is organized as a state monopoly. Importation and exportation of goods are effected under licences issued by the Ministry for Foreign Trade and its respective departments in pursuance of a plan annually sanctioned by the Government. The right of purchasing goods for importation, and that of selling Soviet exports abroad, is vested in Trade Delegations and representatives of the appropriate state corporations in foreign countries.

There are 29 state import and export organizations, including chartering and tourist corporations (one, Vostokintorg, dealing with Mongolia, Sinkiang and Afghánistán). The Central Union of Consumers' Societies (Centrosoyuz) is also authorized to conduct foreign trade operations.

For foreign trade up to 1938 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1465. The Central Statistical Department of the USSR estimates that, in comparable prices, the volume of foreign trade in 1938 was less than one-third that of 1913, but was by 1962 three times as large as in 1913. Exports in 1962 were valued at 6,331m. roubles (4,419m. to the Socialist countries), and imports at 5,805m. roubles (4,106m. from the Socialist countries).

Whereas in 1913 Russia's exports could be divided as follows—fuel and raw materials, 64% (including grain, 9·1m. tons); consumer goods, 23·6%, and machinery and equipment, 0·3%—in 1962 the distribution was: fuel and raw materials, 47·6% (including grain, 7·8m. tons); consumer goods, 7·7%, and machinery and equipment, 16·6%.

Russia's imports of fuel and raw materials, during the same years, declined from 50·8% to 28·5%, of machinery and equipment increased from 15·9% to 34·7%; imports of consumer goods increased from 20·8% to 23·9%.

Total trade between the USSR and UK in £ sterling for calendar years (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . | 63,087,914 | 74,937,117 | 85,032,621 | 84,153,753 | 90,960,589 |
| Exports from UK . | 27,433,584 | 37,224,578 | 43,354,538 | 41,891,504 | 55,397,888 |
| Re-exports from UK | 7,407,081 | 16,113,888 | 26,128,880 | 15,590,342 | 8,473,564 |

Kawan, L., *La Nouvelle orientation du commerce extérieur soviétique.* Brussels, 1958

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* The length of railways in 1963 was 128,300 km (1913: 58,500). By the end of 1963, 62,900 km of main-line railways had changed to electric and diesel traction, and 71% of railway freights went by these means. In 1962 nearly 78% of all goods traffic and 64% of passenger transport went by rail (in 1913, 57% and 91% respectively). The Moscow–Donetz, Leningrad–Leninakan and Moscow–Baikal lines have been electrified.

There are 43 main railway systems which may be grouped as follows:

In the west: Estonian (1,388 km), Latvian (3,100 km) and Lithuanian (2,100 km), Kalinin (2,064 km, Moscow–Orsha and Moscow–Zilupe, centre at Smolensk), Belorussian (5,800 km), October (Moscow–Leningrad, centre Leningrad, 3,857 km), Lvov (south-western Ukraine, 4,257 km), South-western (centre Kiev–western Ukraine and southern Belorussia, 3,888 km), Moscow–Kiev (centre Kaluga–western Russia, eastern Belorussia, north-Ukraine, western 3,821 km).

In the north: Northern (Moscow and north European Russia, centre Yaroslavl, 3,750 km), Pechora (centre Kotlas: north-eastern European Russia, 1,953 km), Kirov (Murmansk–Petrozavodsk–Volhovstroi, centre Petrozavodsk, 3,587 km).

In the European south: Moscow–Kursk–Donbass (centre Moscow, 3,027 km), Southern (centre Kharkov: eastern Ukraine, south-eastern Russia, 3,304 km), South-Eastern (centre Voronezh: Ukraine–Urals, Rostov–Penza regions, 2,579 km), Odessa (south-eastern Ukraine–south-western Moldavia, centre Odessa, 3,839 km), Moldavian (Kishinev, 1,200 km), Stalin (centre Dnepropetrovsk, links this heavy-industry area with the Black Sea coast, 3,298 km), North Caucasus (centre Rostov-on-Don, 3,391km), Ordzhonikidze (links northern Caucasus Autonomous Republics with Caspian coast, centre Ordzhonikidze, 1,708 km), Donetz (centre Donetsk, served the Donetz coalfield, 2,862 km).

In eastern European Russia: Moscow–Ryazan (centre Moscow, 2,089 km), Kazan (centre Kazan, links Volga with Urals, 2,783 km), Gorky (Moscow–Ryazan–north-eastern Russia, centre Gorky, 1,543 km), Ufa (links Bashkir and Tartar Republics and northern Volga regions, centre Ufa, 1,866 km), Kuibyshev (centre Kuibyshev, links Volga regions with Urals, 2,012 km), Volga (centre Saratov, links it with Volgograd and Astrakhan, 3,149 km).

In the Urals and western Asia: Sverdlovsk (centre Sverdlovsk, links northern Urals with western Siberia, 4,000 km), South Urals (centre Chelyabinsk, links eastern regions of Russia in Europe with northern Kazakhstan, 2,875 km), Orenburg (centre Orenburg, links southern Urals with Siberia, 3,150 km), Omsk (centre Omsk, links western Siberia with northern Kazakhstan and Altai, 2,050 km), Tomsk (centre Novosibirsk, links western Siberia, Kemerovo coalfield and Altai, 3,039 km).

In south-western Asia: Transcaucasian (centre Tbilisi, links Black Sea coast with Erevan, 1,887 km), Azerbaidjan (centre Baku, 1,650 km).

In Central Asia: Tashkent (centre Tashkent, links Tadjik, Uzbek, Kirgiz and Kazakh republics with Orenburg, 2,420 km), Ashkhabad (centre Ashkhabad, links Caspian coast and Turkmen Republic with Uzbekistan, 2,647 km), Kazakh (centre Alma-Ata, 9,000 km).

In central and eastern Siberia: Krasnoyarsk (centre Krasnoyarsk, a part of Trans-Siberian line but with new branches serving the Khakass and Tuva republics, 1,279 km), East Siberia (centre Irkutsk, serves Irkutsk region and Buryat Republic with link to Mongolian People's Republic, 1,696 km), Transbaikal (centre Chita, part of Trans-Siberian line but serving Buryatia and linked with China and Mongolia, 3,320 km).

In the Far East: Far Eastern (centre Habarovsk, serves Maritime regions, 1,712 km), Amur (centre Blagoveshchensk, part of Trans-Siberian line, serves the Amur valley, 2,468 km), South Sahalin (centre Yuzhno-Sahalinsk, 752 km).

*Shipping.* In 1954 the Soviet mercantile marine comprised 1,113 vessels of 2,380,573 gross tons, including 12 sailing ships of 10,084 gross tons and 62 oil tankers of 191,920 gross tons. Under the sixth 5-year plan (1956–60), 1·14m. tons of dry-cargo vessels and 460,000 tons of oil tankers were to be added.

Freights carried were: In 1913 (present frontiers), 15·1m. tons; in 1940, 31·2m. tons; in 1950, 33·7m. tons, and in 1962, 83·6m. tons.

The North Sea route affords convenient communication between the European USSR and the Far East along the Soviet coast, for the produce of the basins of the Obi, Enissei, Lena and Kolyma rivers.

The length of navigable rivers and canals in exploitation was (1962) 139,800 km, in addition to which the length of floatable rivers is 73,000 km. There are several thousand miles of canals and other artificial waterways; among them the Baltic and White Sea Canal (235 km), the Moscow–Volga Canal (130 km). Goods turnover on inland waterways was 28,900m. ton-km in 1913, 35,900m. in 1940, 45,900m. in 1950 and 109,900m. in 1962; freight carried rose from 35·1m. tons in 1913 to 230m. tons in 1962.

The Volga–Don Shipping Canal was opened for traffic in 1952. The Volga–Don waterway from Volgograd to Rostov is 540 km long, of which the Volga–Don canal comprises 101 km. The canal has transformed the section of the river from Kalach, where the Don is joined by the Volga–Don canal, to Rostov into a deep-water highway suitable for big Volga shipping. The canal links the White, Baltic, Caspian, Azov and Black Seas into a single water transport system. Work has begun on a 2,430-km canal linking Klaipeda on the Baltic to Kahovka at the mouth of the Dnieper, suitable for 5,000-ton vessels.

The 18th-century Mariinsky canal system in north-west Russia is under reconstruction, to provide a through waterway from Leningrad to Rybinsk (on the Upper Volga) by 1964, cutting the passage of freight from 18 days to 2½ days.

In 1953 a plan was published for a canal across the Kara-Kum desert in southern Turkmenistan (replacing an earlier project for a more costly scheme across the north of the republic). The canal, from Bussag on the river Amu-Darya to Archnan, north-west of Ashkhabad, through the Murgab oasis, 820 km long, supplies water to an area exceeding 200,000 hectares, suitable for cotton, fruit, vineyards and livestock. It was completed in May 1962. An extension to the Caspian (500 km) is under construction.

Irrigation canals are also under construction (1962) in northern Caucasus and northern Crimea. Work on diverting water from the Pechora and Vychegda rivers (flowing into the White Sea) south to the Volga is in progress. Work has begun on a 300-mile canal which will supply water from the Irtysh to Karaganda in Central Kazakhstan, irrigating over 150,000 acres.

*Roads.* By 1941 there were over 1·5m. km of constructed roads, of which 143,000 km were suitable for motor traffic. The total length of motor roads in 1962 was 311,000 km. Road freights by lorry amounted to 859m. tons in 1940 and 9,122m. tons in 1962. Passengers carried were 590m.

in 1940 and 13,478 in 1962: of these, 12,634m. were on urban bus routes. In 1962, 9,867 inter-urban bus routes had a total length of 972,000 km.

*Post.* In 1962 the number of post, telegraph and telephone offices was 66,000. Number of telephones in 1962, 3·2m.

The international radio-telecommunications services are operated by the Ministry of Communications of the USSR. The Great Northern Telegraph Co., Ltd, of Denmark, operate cables connecting Denmark with Leningrad, whence connexion is made by means of a trans-Siberian landline with Vladivostok. From the latter place the Great Northern Telegraph Co. owns cables connecting with Japan, China and Hong Kong. Direct radio and telephone communication with India is provided for in an agreement concluded in 1955.

In 1962 there were 130 television and rediffusion centres, and 8·3m. television sets.

*Aviation.* In 1962 the total length of the airlines in the USSR was approximately 400,000 km. The principal airlines were Moscow–Vladivostok and Moscow–Tbilisi. The Central Asiatic airways in some instances provide the only means of communication across the desert and mountainous regions of the local republics. An 8,500-km air service was opened in Feb. 1941 between Moscow and Anadyr (Eastern Siberia), through Archangel, Igarka, Khatanga, Tixie Bay and Cape Schmidt, *i.e.*, along the entire course of the Northern Sea Route. There are also other Arctic airlines, *e.g.*, Igarka–Gulf of Kozhevnikov; Igarka–Dickson Island; Yakutsk–Tiksi Bay; Yakutsk–Vilinsk; Yakutsk–Verkhoiansk. In 1962, 27m. passengers were carried; in 1961, 647,000 tons of freight.

Regular air-services are maintained throughout the year between Moscow and the capitals of all Soviet republics as well as Peking, Pyongyang, Ulan Bator, Kabul, Tirana, Paris, Warsaw, Prague, Budapest, Bucharest, Sofia, Vienna, Berlin, Helsinki, Stockholm and, from 1960, London.

Air agreements with Austria, China, Finland, India, UK and Yugoslavia were concluded in 1955.

Hunter, H., *Soviet transportation policy.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1957

**MONEY.** As from 1 Jan. 1961 the gold content of the rouble was raised from 0·222 168 to 0·987 412 gramme, and its official exchange rates increased from 4 roubles to 90 kopeks = US$1, and from 11·2 to 2·52 roubles = £1. At the same date a new currency was issued for internal purposes, equating 1 new rouble with 10 old roubles.

The gold holdings of the USSR were, in Dec. 1955, estimated at about 200m. fine oz. (US$7,000m.), or about 20% of the world total of monetary gold.

The currency in circulation is: (1) State Bank notes in denominations of 10, 25, 50 and 100 roubles; (2) Treasury notes in denominations of 1, 3 and 5 roubles; (3) cupro-nickel coins in denominations of 10, 15, 20 and 50 kopeks and 1 rouble; (4) cupro-zinc coins in denominations of 1, 2, 3 and 5 kopeks.

**BANKING.** The State Bank began operations on 16 Nov. 1921. By an edict of 7 April 1959 a number of specialized banks for planned long-term investments, which had existed since 1932, were abolished. The State Bank, in addition to short-term credits, effects long-term investments in agriculture and in individual rural house-building. The Bank for Financing

Capital Investments (*Stroibank*) covers industry, transport, urban housing schemes and public utilities and individual house-building in towns.

Deposits in 69,000 savings banks exceeded 12,7000m. new roubles to the credit of 53m. depositors at 1 Jan. 1963.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system has been in use since 1 Jan. 1927. The Gregorian Calendar was adopted as from 14 Feb. 1918.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The USSR maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Albania, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Burma, Canada, Central African Republic, China, Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Dahomey, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, France, German Democratic Republic, German Federal Republic, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Israel, Italy, Korean People's Democratic Republic, Libya, Luxembourg, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepál, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Rumania, Rwanda, Senegal, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Tunisia, Turkey, UAR, UK, USA, Yemen; Yugoslavia; legations in Lebanon, Thailand, Vietminh.

The USSR also has diplomatic relations with, but no diplomatic representatives in, Bolivia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Guatemala, Nicaragua, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, Uruguay.

### Of the USSR in Great Britain (13 Kensington Palace Gdns, W8)

*Ambassador:* Alexander Alexeyevich Soldatov (accredited 25 March 1960).

*Trade Representative:* V. I. Rodnov. *Minister-Counsellors:* N. G. Bagrichev; V. G. Kozlovsky; S. G. Voronin; A. A. Gromyko; V. D. Konuzin; V. N. Sofinsky.

*Service Attachés:* Maj-Gen. S. A. Edemsky (*Army*), Capt. K. N. Sukhoruchkin (*Navy*), Col. F. S. Roumiantsev (*Air*). *First Secretaries:* M. S. Almazov; V. I. Vorobyev; A. N. Gorshenev; V. S. Nesterov; M. T. Chizov; V. M. Vasev.

### Of Great Britain in the Soviet Union

*Ambassador:* Sir Humphrey Trevelyan, KCMG, CIE, OBE.

*Minister:* T. Brimelow, CMG, OBE.

*Counsellors:* D. L. L. Stewart (*Commercial*); T. R. M. Sewell (*Head of Chancery*). *First Secretaries:* A. Brooke-Turner (*Cultural*); R. Q. Braithwaite (*Commercial*); E. E. Orchard, OBE; K. Kirby (*Consul*); Dr R. M. Oliver. *Service Attachés:* Capt. F. S. Hope, RN (*Navy*), Brig L. Maxwell, OBE (*Army*), Air Cdre A. N. Davis, DSO, DFC (*Air*).

### Of The USSR in the USA (1125–16th St., NW, Washington, D.C., 20036)

*Ambassador:* Anatoly F. Dobrynin.

*Minister-Counsellor:* Georgi M. Kornienko. *Counsellors:* Aleksandr S. Fomin; Ivan I. Baravanov; Igor K. Kolosovsky; Alexander J. Zinchuk; Sergei N. Stupar (*Scientific*); Ilia E. Emelianov (*Agricultural*); Eugeni S. Shershnev (*Commercial*); Evgeni V. Bugrov (*Cultural*); Ilya E. Emelyanov (*Agricultural*). *First Secretaries:* Boris G. Kolodjazhnyi; Dmitri D.

Muravyev; Petr M. Malakhim; Anatoli T. Kireyev; Nicolai G. Reznichenko; Ivan I. Smolin; Viktor P. Karpov; Anatoli G. Myshkov; Ivan E. Gundarev; Nikolai V. Jiltsov (*Information*); Mikhail A. Shomayev (*Scientific*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Gen. Vladimir A. Dubovik (*Army*), Maj.-Gen. Aleksei N. Chizhov (*Air*), Vice-Adm. Leonid K. Bekrenev (*Navy*).

### OF THE USA IN THE USSR

*Ambassador:* Foy D. Kohler.

*Minister-Counsellor:* John M. McSweeney. *Counsellors:* Richard T. Davies; Richard Funkhouser (*Economic*); Eugene S. Staples (*Cultural*). *First Secretaries:* Thompson R. Buchanan; Adolph Dubs; Kenneth A. Kerst; Carroll H. Woods (*Consul: Economic*); Robert C. Davies. *Service Attachés:* Col. Peter L. Urban (*Army*), Capt. James C. Houghton (*Navy*), Col. William F. Scott (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* William S. Horbaly.

## Books of Reference

### OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Narodnoye Hozyaistvo SSSR* (National Economy of the USSR). Statistical Summary. 1962
*SSSR v Tsifrakh.* Central Statistical Department, 1962
*Pravda* [Truth]. Daily organ of the Central Committee of the Communist Party
*Izvestia* [News]. Daily organ of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR
*Viedomosti Verkhovnovo Sovieta.* Bulletin of the Supreme Soviet of the USSR. in the languages of the 16 republics
*Sovietskaia Torgovlia.* Thrice-weekly publication of the Ministry of Trade of the USSR
*Planovoye Khoziaistvo.* Monthly. Moscow
*Voprosy Torgovli.* A monthly journal published by the Ministry of Trade of the USSR
*Vneshnaya Torgovlya.* Published by the Ministry for Foreign Trade. Monthly. Moscow
*Trud.* The daily organ of the All-Union Central Council of Trade Unions
*Professionalnye Soyuzy.* A trade union monthly. Moscow
*Kommunist.* A fortnightly organ of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union
*Finansy i Khoziaistvo.* A weekly publication of the Ministry for Finance
*Sotsialistitcheskoye Zemledelie.* A daily publication of the Ministry of Agriculture
*Soviet Foreign Policy during the Patriotic War: Documents and Materials.* 2 vols (translated by A. Rothstein). London, 1946–47
*History of the USSR.* Published by the Soviet Academy of Sciences. 3 vols. Moscow. 1948–57. (In Russian.) German edition, *Geschichte der Volker der Sowjetunion.* Basle. 1945
*Bolshaya Sovietskaya Entsiklopedia.* 65 vols. Moscow 1926–47; 2nd ed., 51 vols. Moscow. 1949–58; annual supplement (*Yezhegodnik*)
*Soviet Union.* A monthly pictorial. Moscow. (In English)
*Soviet Import–Export Dictionary* (in Russian, with English, etc., terms). Moscow, 1952

### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

*Soviet Studies; a Quarterly Review.* Ed. J. Miller and R. J. A. Schlesinger. Oxford, 1949 ff.
*The Current Digest of the Soviet Press.* Published by Joint Committee on Slavic Studies. Weekly. Washington, D.C.
Beloff, M., *The Foreign Policy of Soviet Russia, 1929–41.* 2 vols. 1947–49.—*Soviet Policy in the Far East.* Oxford, 1953.—*Soviet Policy in Asia, 1944–52.* Oxford, 1953
Carr, E. H., *The Bolshevik Revolution.* 6 vols. London, 1950–59
Coates, W. P., and Coates, Zelda K., *A History of Anglo-Soviet Relations.* 2 vols. London. 1944–58.—*Six Centuries of Russo-Polish Relations.* London, 1948
Degras, J. (compiler), *Soviet Documents on Foreign Policy, 1917–41.* 3 vols. London. 1948–52
Deutscher, I., *Trotsky.* 3 vols. OUP, 1954 ff.
Fitzsimmons, T., and others, *USSR: Its People, Its Society, Its Culture.* New Haven, 196
Inkeles, A., *Public Opinion in the USSR.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1950
Karpinsky, V., *The Social and State Structure of the USSR.* Moscow, 1950
Kelly, Sir David, *The Ruling Few.* London, 1952
Lenin, V. I., *Collected Works* (in progress: 12 vols. published 1960–62). London
Maynard, J., *Russia in Flux.* London, 1941.—*The Russian Peasant: and Other Studies.* London, 1942.—*Russia in Flux* (abridged ed. of the 2 foregoing books). New York, 194
Moore, Harriet L., *Soviet Far Eastern Policy, 1931–45.* Princeton and Oxford, 1946
Myuller, V. K., *Anglo-russkii slovar.* 7th ed. Moscow, 1960
Pares, Sir B., *A History of Russia.* London, 1926.—*My Russian Memoirs.* London, 1931.—*Russia and the Peace.* New York, 1944

Preobrazhensky, A. G., *Etymological Dictionary of the Russian Language.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1951
Rothstein, A., *A History of the USSR.* 2nd ed. London, 1951
Schlesinger, R., *The Spirit of Post-war Russia. Soviet Ideology, 1917–46.* London, 1947.—*Changing Attitude in Soviet Russia: The Family.* London, 1949
Slusser, R. M., and Triska, J. F., *A Calendar of Soviet Treaties, 1917–57.* Stanford Univ. Press, 1959
Smirnitzky, A. I. (ed.), *Rusko–angliiskii slovar.* 4th ed. Moscow, 1959
Stalin, J. V., *Collected Works.* 13 vols. London, 1952–55
Sumner, B. H., *A Survey of Russian History.* 2nd ed. London, 1948
Utechin, S. V. (ed.), *Everyman's Concise Encyclopaedia of Russia.* London, 1961
Vernadsky, G., *A History of Russia.* 4th ed. Yale Univ. Press, 1954

# RUSSIAN SOVIET FEDERAL SOCIALIST REPUBLIC (RSFSR)

ROSSISKAYA SOVIETSKAYA FEDERATIVNAYA SOTSIALISTICHESKAYA RESPUBLIKA

The RSFSR adopted its present constitution at the 17th Extraordinary All-Russian Congress of Soviets in Jan. 1937. Since then slight alterations have been introduced in the constitution from time to time.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet:* N. G. Ignatov.
*Chairman, Council of Ministers:* G. I. Voronov.
*Foreign Minister:* M. A. Menshikov.

A special bureau of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of the USSR has been set up for the RSFSR.

*Chairman:* N. S. Khrushchov. *Vice-Chairman:* G. I. Voronov.

The RSFSR consists of:

(1) *Territories:* Altai, Khabarovsk, Krasnodar, Krasnoyarsk, Primorye, Stavropol.

(2) *Regions:* Amur, Archangel, Astrakhan, Belgorod, Briansk, Chelyabinsk, Chita, Gorki, Irkutsk, Ivanovo, Kaluga, Kalinin, Kaliningrad, Kamchatka, Kemerovo, Kirov, Kostroma, Kuibyshev, Kurgan, Kursk, Leningrad, Lipetsk, Magadan, Moscow, Murmansk, Novgorod, Novosibirsk, Omsk, Orel, Orenburg, Penza, Perm, Pskov, Rostov, Ryazan, Sakhalin, Saratov, Smolensk, Volgograd, Sverdlovsk, Tambov, Tomsk, Tula, Tyumen, Ulyanovsk, Vladimir, Vologda, Voronezh, Yaroslavl.

(3) *Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics:* Bashkir, Buriat, Chuvash, Daghestan, Kabardino-Balkar, Kalmyk, Karelian, Komi, Mari, Mordovian, North Ossetia, Tatar, Tuva, Checheno-Ingush, Udmurt, Yakut.

(4) *Autonomous Regions:* Adygei, Karachayevo-Cherkess, Gorno-Altai, Jewish, Khakass.

(5) *National Areas:* Aginsky Buryat, Chukot, Evenki, Khanty-Mansi, Komi-Permyak, Koryak, Nenetz, Taimyr (Dolgano-Nenetz), Ust-Ordynsky Buryat, Yamalo-Nenetz.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in March 1963, consists of 884 deputies (1 per 150,000 population); 594 are Communists and 295 women.

The RSFSR occupies over 76% of the total area of the USSR stretching from the Far North to the Black Sea in the south and from the Far East to Kaliningrad in the west. Its population in Jan. 1963 (estimate) was 123·4m., of whom four-fifths are Russians, the rest being 38 national minorities such as the Tatars, Jews, Mordovians, Chuvashis, Bashkirs, Poles, Germans, Udmurts, Buryats, Mari, Yakuts and Ossetians. The 2 principal towns are Moscow, the capital, with a population (est. Jan. 1963) of 6,354,000. and Leningrad, the second capital, 3·5m. Among other important large towns are Gorki, Rostov-on-Don, Volgograd, Sverdlovsk, Novosibirsk, Chelyabinsk, Kazan, Omsk and Kuibyshev.

The RSFSR has a variety of climates (ranging from arctic to sub-tropical) and of geographical conditions (tundra, forest lands, steppes and rich agricultural soil). It also contains great mineral resources: Iron ore in the Urals, the Kerch Peninsula and Siberia; coal in the Kuznetz Basin, Eastern Siberia, Urals and the sub-Moscow Basin; oil in the Urals, Azov–Black Sea area and Bashkiria. It also has abundant deposits of gold, platinum, copper, zinc, lead, tin and rare metals.

The RSFSR produces about 70% of the total industrial and agricultural output of the Soviet Union. Specialists with a higher education engaged in the national economy numbered 2,355,000 in Dec. 1962, industrial and office workers numbered 43·1m.

In Dec. 1962, the number of economic districts, each with its own Council of National Economy for management of industry, was reduced from 67 to 24.

**EDUCATION.** In 1962–63 there were 23,687,000 pupils in 127,500 primary 7-year and secondary schools, technical schools and other secondary educational establishments; 1,827,000 students in 426 higher educational establishments (including correspondence students) and 1,641,000 students in 2,078 technical colleges of all kinds (including correspondence students). There were 2,775,000 children attending 35,040 kindergartens. There were, on 1 Jan. 1963, 362,500 scientific staff in 2,340 learned and scientific institutions (about 70% of the total for the USSR).

In 1957 a Siberian branch of the Academy of Science was organized, in charge of all scientific research institutions from the Urals to the Pacific.

There is an Academy of Pedagogical Sciences (with 19 research institutions and a staff of 704) and an Academy of Municipal Economy (with 4 research institutions and a staff of 418).

*Newspapers.* In 1962 there were 2,923 newspapers, 2,777 of them in Russian, with a circulation of 53,349,000 and 52,065,000 respectively.

**HEALTH.** Doctors at the end of 1962 numbered 256,157, and hospital beds 1,097,800 (133,400 in 1913 and 482,000 in 1940).

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure balanced as follows (in 1m. roubles): 1958, 190,523; 1959, 205,927; 1960, 239,303; 1961, 25,488[1]; 1962, 26,412[1]; 1963, 27,862[1]; 1964, 29,293.[1]

[1] Estimates (in new roubles).

Annual planned investments in the national economy rose from 14,762m. roubles in 1956 to 24,267m. in 1962.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Length of railways, on 1 Jan. 1963, was 72,800 km, inland waterways 118,800 km, hard-surface motor roads 140,800 km. By the beginning of 1962 the Trans-Siberian line was electrified along all its length to Lake Baikal.

## BASHKIRIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 143,600 sq. km (55,430 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1963) 3,603,000. Capital, Ufa. The republic has its own Council of National Economy.

Bashkiria was annexed to Russia in 1557. It was constituted as an Autonomous Soviet Republic on 23 March 1919.

Of 220 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 79 are women and 146 Communists.

There are expanding oil, chemical, coal, steel, electrical and light industries. There were 1,138 collective farms and 66 state farms in 1958.

In 1963 there were over 5,000 schools with 725,000 pupils. There is a state university and a branch of the USSR Academy of Sciences. There were 35,400 students in technical colleges and 22,300 receiving higher education.

In Jan. 1959 there were 3,460 doctors and 19,100 hospital beds.

## BURIAT AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

The Buriat Republic, situated to the south of the Yakut Republic, adopted the Soviet system on 1 March 1920. This area was penetrated by the Russians in the 17th century and finally annexed from China by the treaties of Nerchinsk (1689) and Kyakhta (1727).

The area is 351,690 sq. km (135,650 sq. miles). The population (est. Jan. 1963) was 737,000. Capital, Ulan-Udé. The republic has its own Council of National Economy. The name of the republic was changed from 'Buriat-Mongol' on 7 July 1958.

Of 111 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 30 were women and 79 Communists.

The main industries are coal, timber, building materials, fisheries, sheep and cattle farming. There are also fox-breeding farms, poultry farms and apiaries. Two-thirds of the collective farms have been electrified. Gold, molybdenum and wolfram are mined.

In 1963 there were over 700 schools with 166,900 pupils, 16 technical colleges with 10,600 students and 2 higher educational institutions with 7,600 students.

At the end of 1959 there were 981 doctors and 5,800 hospital beds.

## CHECHENO-INGUSH AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 19,300 sq. km (7,350 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1963) 922,000. Capital, Grozny. The Republic has its own Council of National Economy. After 70 years of almost continuous fighting the Chechens and Ingushes were conquered by Russia in the late 1850s. In 1918 each nationality separately established its 'National Soviet' within the Terek Autonomous Republic, and in 1920 (after the Civil War) were constituted areas within the Mountain Republic. The Chechens separated out as an Autonomous Region on 30 Nov. 1922 and the Ingushes on 7 July 1924. In Jan. 1934 the two regions were united, and on 5 Dec. 1936 constituted as an Autonomous Republic. This was dissolved in 1944, but reconstituted on 9 Jan. 1957: 232,000 Chechens and Ingushes returned to their homes in the next 2 years.

Of 115 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 31 were women and 82 Communists.

The republic has one of the major Soviet oilfields: also a number of large engineering works, chemical factories, building materials works and food canneries. There is an expanding timber, woodworking and furniture industry. In 1960 there were 4,600 tractors and 1,000 combines.

There were, in 1963, 461 schools with 190,000 pupils, 10 technical colleges with 10,000 students and 2 places of higher education with 8,700 students.

In 1963 there were 1,500 doctors and 4,300 hospital beds.

## CHUVASH AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 18,300 sq. km (7,064 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1963) 1,143,000. Capital, Cheboksary. The republic has its own Council of National Economy. The territory was annexed by Russia in the middle of the 16th century. On 24 June 1920 it was constituted as an Autonomous Region, and on 21 April 1925 as an Autonomous Republic.

Of 140 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 54 were women and 88 Communists.

Like most of the Autonomous Republics, Chuvashia before 1914 was a region of primitive agriculture, with a certain development of the timber industry. Today it has several big railway repair works, an expanding electrical and other engineering industry, building materials, chemicals, textiles and food industries; timber felling and haulage are largely mechanized. There were 94 collective farms, 26 state farms and 13 machine and tractor stations. Grain crops account for nearly two-thirds of all sowings and fodder crops for nearly a quarter. Fruit and wine-growing are a developing branch of agriculture.

In 1963 there were 868 schools attended by 232,000 children, 21 technical colleges with over 11,400 students and 3 places of higher education with 6,000 students.

There were 1,200 doctors and 7,100 hospital beds.

## DAGESTAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 50,300 sq. km (19,416 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1963) 1,222,000. Capital, Mahachkala. The republic has its own Council of National Economy. Not less than 15 distinct peoples inhabit this republic apart from Russians; the most numerous are the Avartsy, Dargintsy, Lezgins, Kumyks, Laki, Tabasarans and Azerbaidjanis. Annexed from Persia in 1723, Dagestan was constituted an Autonomous Republic on 20 Jan. 1921.

Of 152 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 49 were women and 105 Communists.

There are large engineering, oil, chemical, woodworking, textile, food and other light industries. Agriculture is very varied, ranging from wheat to grapes, with sheep farming and cattle breeding; in 1958 there were 222 collective farms and 25 state farms.

In 1963 there were 1,415 schools with 237,500 pupils, 26 technical colleges with 14,300 students and 4 higher educational establishments with 8,000 students; and a branch of the USSR Academy of Sciences. Doctors numbered 1,400 and hospital beds 6,400.

## KABARDINO-BALKAR AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 12,500 sq. km (4,825 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1963) 485,000. Capital, Nalchik. The republic has its own Council of National Economy. Kabarda was annexed to Russia in 1557. The Republic was constituted on 5 Dec. 1936.

Of 119 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 40 were women and 85 Communists.

Main industries are ore-mining, timber, engineering, coal, food processing, timber and light industries, building materials. Grain, livestock breeding, dairy farming and wine-growing are the principal branches of agriculture.

In 1963 there were 296 schools with 97,800 pupils, 6,600 students in technical colleges and 3,300 students receiving higher education; 625 doctors and 2,712 hospital beds.

## KALMYK AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

The Kalmyks migrated from western China to Russia (Nogai Steppe) in the early 17th century. The territory was constituted an Autonomous Region on 4 Nov. 1920, and an Autonomous Republic on 22 Oct. 1935; this was dissolved in 1943. On 9 Jan. 1957 it was reconstituted as an Autonomous Region and on 29 July 1958 as an Autonomous Republic once more.

Of 95 deputies elected on 19 Oct. 1958, 35 were women.

Area 75,900 sq. km (29,300 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1963) 219,000. Capital, Elista (34,000).

Main industries are fishing, canning and building materials. Cattle breeding and irrigated farming (mainly fodder crops) are the principal branches of agriculture.

In 1963 there were 42,300 pupils in 242 schools and 1,900 students in technical colleges; 287 doctors and 1,350 hospital beds.

## KARELIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Before 1917, Karelia (then known as the Olonetz Province) was noted chiefly as a place of exile for political and other prisoners.

After the November Revolution of 1917, Karelia formed part of the RSFSR. In June 1920 a Karelian Labour Commune was formed and in July 1923 this was transformed into the Karelian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic (one of the autonomous republics of the RSFSR). On 31 March 1940, after the Soviet–Finnish war, practically all the territory (with the exception of a small section in the neighbourhood of the Leningrad area) which had been ceded by Finland to the USSR was added to Karelia and the Karelian Autonomous Republic was transformed into the Karelo-Finnish Soviet Socialist Republic as the 12th republic of the USSR. In 1946, however, the southern part of the republic, including its whole seaboard and the town of Viipuri (Vyborg) and Keksholm, was attached to the RSFSR. In 1956 the status of the republic was changed (*see* p. 1492).

Karelia is chiefly noted for its wealth of timber, some 70% of its territory being forest land. It is also rich in other natural resources, having large deposits of diabase, spar, quartz, marble, mica, granite, zinc, lead, silver, copper, molybdenum, tin, baryta, iron ore, etc. Karelia takes first place in the USSR for the production of mica. It has 43,643 lakes, which, as well as its rivers, are rich in fish.

*Area and Population.* The Karelian Autonomous Republic, capital Petrozavodsk, covers an area of 172,400 sq. km, with a population of 673,000 (est. Jan. 1963). It has its own Council of National Economy.

Of the 133 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 41 were women and 80 Communists.

*Education.* In 1963 there were 140,500 pupils in 209 8-year and 80 11-year schools. There were 6,600 students in places of higher education and 8,900 in technical colleges.

There are in Petrozavodsk a university (2,499 students in 1961), 2 other higher institutes and a teachers' training college. A branch of the Academy of Sciences was set up in 1949.

*Health.* There were 960 doctors in 1959, and 6,675 hospital beds.

*Agriculture.* There were 13 collective farms and 52 state farms in 1961. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1963 included 113,000 cattle, 60,000 pigs, 62,000 sheep and goats.

*Industry.* The republic has some 20 large-scale enterprises, such as timber-mills, paper-cellulose works, mica, chemical plants, electrical stations and furniture factories. Output, 1962: Timber, 16·8m. cu. metres; paper and cellulose, 611,000 tons; power, 1,689m. kwh.; canned fish, 3·9m. tins.

The construction of the White Sea–Baltic Canal had a powerful influence on the economic development of Karelia. A new power station (Vygostrovo), new paper-making and chemical works, etc., began operating in 1961.

*Communications.* A railway between Petrozavodsk and Suoyarvi connects the capital and the Murmansk Railway with the main railway line Sortavala–Vyborg. A railway line was also laid between Kandalaksha and Kuolayarvi. Length of track, 1,600 km.

There is regular passenger, postal and goods air transport between Petrozavodsk and Leningrad, Vyborg, Sortavala and Kakisalmi.

## KOMI AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 415,900 sq. km (160,540 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1963) 903,000. Capital, Syktyvkar (84,000). The republic has its own Council of National Economy. Annexed by the princes of Moscow in the 14th century and occupied by British and American forces in 1918–19, the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Region on 22 Aug. 1921 and as an Autonomous Republic on 5 Dec. 1936.

Of 128 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 38 were women and 82 Communists.

There are large coal, oil, timber, gas, asphalt and building materials industries; light industry is expanding. Livestock breeding (including dairy farming) is the main branch of agriculture.

In 1963 there were 158,000 children in over 700 schools, 2,000 students at a pedagogical institute, 8,000 students in 13 technical colleges; and a branch of the Academy of Sciences.

There were 1,100 doctors and 7,000 hospital beds.

## MARI AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 23,200 sq. km (8,955 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1963) 657,000. Capital, Yoshkar-Ola. The republic has its own Council of National Economy. The Mari people were annexed to Russia, with other people of the Kazan Tartar Khanate, when the latter was overthrown in 1552. On 25 Nov. 1920 the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Region, and on 5 Dec. 1936 as an Autonomous Republic.

Of 111 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 34 were women and 76 Communists.

There are over 300 modern factories. The main industries are metalworking, timber, paper, woodworking and food processing. There are 165 collective farms and 7 state farms. Over 69% of cultivated land is under grain, but flax, potatoes, fruit and vegetables are also expanding branches of agriculture, as is also livestock farming.

Estimated reserves of the Pechora coalfield are 262,000m. tons.

In 1963 there were 776 schools with 141,000 pupils, 12 technical colleges and institutes with over 4,900 students and 2 higher educational establishments with 7,600 students; also 760 doctors and 5,400 hospital beds.

## MORDOVIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 26,200 sq. km (10,110 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1963) 1,007,000. Capital, Saransk. The republic has its own Council of National Economy. By the 13th century the Mordovian tribes had been subjugated by the Russian princes of Ryazan and Nizhni-Novgorod. In 1928 the territory was constituted as a Mordovian Area within the Middle-Volga Territory, on 10 Jan. 1930 as an Autonomous Region and on 20 Dec. 1934 as an Autonomous Republic.

Of 128 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 45 were women and 88 Communists.

The republic has a wide range of industries: electrical, timber, cable, building materials, furniture, textile, leather and other light industries. Agriculture is devoted chiefly to grain, sugar beet, sheep and dairy farming.

There were 213,500 children at school, 6,900 students in technical colleges and 7,100 at the State University and institutes, in 1963. There were 700 doctors and 5,140 hospital beds.

## NORTH OSSETIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 8,000 sq. km (3,088 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1963) 487,000. Capital, Ordzhonikidze (formerly Vladikavkaz). The republic has its own Council of National Economy. The Ossetians, known to antiquity as Alans (who were also called by their immediate neighbours 'Ossi' or 'Yassi'), were annexed to Russia after the latter's treaty of Kuchuk-Kainardji with Turkey, and in 1784 the key fortress of Vladikavkaz was founded on their territory (given the name of Terek region in 1861). On 4 March 1918 the latter was proclaimed an Autonomous Soviet Republic, and after the Civil War this territory with others was set up as the Mountain Autonomous Republic (20 Jan. 1921), with North Ossetia as the Ossetian (Vladikavkaz) Area within it. On 7 July 1924 the latter was constituted as an Autonomous Region, and on 5 Dec. 1936 as an Autonomous Republic.

Of 110 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 33 were women and 81 Communists.

The main industries are: non-ferrous metals (mining and metallurgy), maize-processing (at the Beslan Works, the largest in Europe), timber and woodworking, textiles, building materials, distilleries and food processing. There is also a prosperous and varied agriculture.

There were in 1963, 93,500 children in over 300 schools, 10,400 students in technical colleges and 11,600 students in 4 higher educational establishments (pedagogical, agriculture, medical and mining-metallurgical institutes). There were 1,200 doctors and 3,915 hospital beds in 1963.

## TARTAR AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 68,000 sq. km (26,250 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1963) 3,011,000. Capital, Kazan. The republic has its own Council of National Economy. From the 10th to the 13th centuries this was the territory of the flourishing Volga-Kama Bulgar State; conquered by the Mongols, it became the seat of the Kazan (Tartar) Khans when the Mongol Empire broke up in the 15th century, and in 1552 was conquered again by Russia. On 27 May 1920 it was constituted as an Autonomous Republic.

Of 194 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 68 were women and 135 Communists.

The republic has highly developed engineering, oil and chemical industries, while timber, building materials, textiles, clothing and food industries are also expanding. In 1962 collective and state farms served a total area under crops of 3,684,000 hectares.

In 1963 there were 3,492 schools with 603,000 pupils, 39 technical colleges with 26,500 students and 12 higher educational establishments with 43,800 students (including a state university). There is a branch of the USSR Academy of Sciences and a total of 39 scientific research institutions.

Doctors at the end of 1962 numbered 4,500 and hospital beds 23,330.

## TUVA AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 170,500 sq. km (65,810 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1963), 198,000. Capital, Kizyl (40,000). Tuva was incorporated in the USSR as an autonomous region on 13 Oct. 1944 and elevated to an Autonomous Republic on 10 Oct. 1961. It is situtated to the north-west of Mongolia, between 50° and 53° N. lat. and between 90° and 100° E. long. It is bounded to the east, west and north by Siberia, and to the south by the Republic of Mongolia. The Tuvans are a Turki people, formerly ruled by hereditary or elective tribal chiefs. (For the earlier history of the former Tannu-Tuva Republic, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1946, p. 798.)

Of the 100 deputies elected to its Supreme Soviet on 17 Dec. 1961, 31 were women and 71 Communists.

Tuva is well-watered and has much good pastoral land; 47 hydro-electric stations have been set into operation. The Tuvans are mainly herdsmen and cattle farmers, but in 1963 over 400,000 hectares were under crops. There are deposits of gold, cobalt and asbestos. The main exports are hair, hides and wool, and the imports manufactured goods and iron. There are 41 collective farms and 5 state farms. Mining, woodworking, garment, leather, food and other industries are rapidly developing.

In 1963 there were 192 schools with 43,800 pupils; 3 technical coleges with 1,200 students, a pedagogical institute and an Institute of Linguistics, Literature and History with 1,200 students; 11 newspapers (2 in Russian).

A Soviet steamer-service along the river Yenisei maintains communication with Minussinsk, in Central Siberia. Internal transport is chiefly by lorry and motor coach. There is an air service from Kizyl to Krasnoyarsk.

## UDMURT AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 42,100 sq. km (16,250 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1963) 1,377,000. Capital, Izhevsk. The republic has its own Council of National Economy. The Udmurts (formerly known as 'Votyaks') were annexed by the Russians in the 15th and 16th centuries. On 4 Nov. 1920 the Votyak Autonomous Region was constituted (the name was changed to Udmurt—used by the people themselves—in 1932), and on 28 Dec. 1934 it was raised to the status of an Autonomous Republic.

Of 168 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 57 were women and 111 Communists.

Heavy industry includes the manufacture of locomotives, machine tools and other engineering products, timber and building materials. There are also light industries—clothing, leather, furniture, food, etc.

In 1963 there were 1,519 schools with 287,000 pupils, 21 technical colleges with 12,500 students and 5 places of higher education with 13,800 students.

There were 1,860 doctors and 13,400 hospital beds on 1 Jan. 1963.

## YAKUT AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

The area is 3,103,000 sq. km (1,197,760 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1963) 577,000. Capital, Yakutsk (population, 82,000). The republic has its own Council of National Economy. The Yakuts were subjugated by the Russians in the 17th century. The territory was constituted an Autonomous Republic on 27 April 1922.

Of 165 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 45 were women and 124 Communists.

The principal industries are mining (gold, tin, mica, coal) and livestock-breeding. The Soviet Trust Soyuz-Zoloto and a number of individual prospectors are working the fields. Silver- and lead-bearing ores and coal are worked; large diamond fields have been opened up. Timber and food industries are developing. There were 64 collective farms in 1963 with an area under grain of 80,000 hectares, and 28 state farms. Trapping and breeding of fur-bearing animals (sable, squirrel, silver fox, etc.) are an important source of income. A severe climate and lack of railways are serious obstacles to the economic development of the republic. There are, however, 10,000 km of roads and internal airlines totalling 10,000 km. There is an air service between Irkutsk and Yakutsk.

In 1963 there were 618 schools with 118,400 pupils; 70 were secondary schools. There are 16 technical colleges with 6,200 students, a state university and a pedagogical institute with 3,190 students and a branch of the Academy of Sciences with 15 research institutes and 532 scientific staff.

## ADYGEI AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Krasnodar Territory. Area, 4,500 sq. km (1,737 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1963), 343,000. Capital, Maikop (95,000). Established 27 July 1922.

Chief industries are timber, woodworking, food processing; but engineering is rapidly expanding. Cattle breeding predominates in agriculture.

In 1963 there were 245 schools with 64,000 pupils, 5 technical colleges with 2,800 students and a pedagogical institute with 2,000 students. Regional newspapers are in Adygei and Russian.

## GORNO-ALTAI AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Altai Territory. Area, 92,600 sq. km (35,740 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1963), 166,000. Capital, Gorno-Altaisk (30,000). Established 1 June 1922 as Oirot Autonomous Region; renamed 7 Jan. 1948.

Chief industries are gold, mercury and brown coal mining, timber, chemicals and dairying. Cattle breeding predominates: pasturages and hay meadows cover over 1m. hectares, but 131,000 hectares are under crops.

There are 259 primary and secondary schools with 35,000 pupils; technical colleges have 1,800 students and 3,100 students are receiving higher education. There are 154 doctors, 34 hospitals and over 100 crèches and kindergartens (3,500 children).

## JEWISH AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Habarovsk Territory. Area, 36,000 sq. km (13,895 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1963), 163,800 (Russians, 127,000; Ukrainians, 14,000; Jews, 14,000). Capital, Birobidjan (42,000). Established as Jewish National District in 1928, became an autonomous region 7 May 1934.

Chief industries are non-ferrous metallurgy, building materials, timber, engineering, textiles, paper and food processing. There are 50 factories, 107,000 hectares under crops, 36,000 cattle and 29,000 pigs.

In 1963 there were 39,000 schoolchildren; students in technical colleges numbered 3,200. There are a Yiddish national theatre, a Yiddish weekly paper and a Yiddish broadcasting service. Doctors number 181.

## KARACHAYEVO-CHERKESS AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Stavropol Territory. Area, 14,100 sq. km (5,442 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1963), 308,000. Capital, Cherkessk (49,000). A Karachai Autonomous Region was established on 26 April 1926 (out of a previously united Karachayevo–Cherkess Autonomous Region created in 1922), and dissolved in 1943. A Cherkess Autonomous Region was established on 30 April 1928. The present Autonomous Region was re-established on 9 Jan. 1957.

Ore-mining, engineering, chemical and woodworking industries have been built up since 1917. There are 70 large factories, and a copper works and sugar factory are under construction. A large irrigation scheme, Kuban–Kalaussi, is being developed, to irrigate 200,000 hectares. Livestock breeding and grain growing predominate in agriculture.

There are 62,000 pupils in 200 schools, 5 technical colleges with 1,800 students and 2 institutes with 1,600 students; 295 doctors and 2,115 hospital beds.

## KHAKASS AUTONOMOUS REGION

Part of Krasnoyarsk Territory. Area, 61,800 sq. km (23,855 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1963), 442,000. Capital, Abakan (66,000). Established 20 Oct. 1930.

Coal- and ore-mining, timber and woodworking industries have been highly developed since 1917. The region is linked by rail with the Trans-Siberian line. Large textile and sugar factories are being built.

In 1963 about 815,000 hectares were under crops. Livestock breeding, dairy and vegetable farming are developed. There are 32 state farms and 16 collective farms.

There are 94,000 pupils in 437 schools, 6 technical colleges with 4,400 students and a pedagogical institute with 2,060 students. A Khakass alphabet was created after the revolution.

### Books of Reference

Dallin, D. J., *The Rise of Russia in Asia.* New York, 1949.—*Soviet Russia and the Far East.* London, 1949

Kolarz, W., *The Peoples of the Soviet Far East.* London, 1954

Leprince-Ringuet, F., *L'Avenir de l'Asie russe.* Paris, 1951

Mikhailov, N. I., *Sibir.* Moscow, 1955

Thiel, E., *The Soviet Far East.* London, 1957

Wallace, H., *Soviet Asia Mission.* London, 1947

# UKRAINE

## UKRAINSKA RADYANSKA SOTSIALISTICHNA RESPUBLIKA

The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic was proclaimed on 27 Dec. 1917 and was finally established in Dec. 1919. In Dec. 1920 it concluded a military and economic alliance with the Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic and on 6 July 1923 formed, together with the other Soviet Socialist Republics, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. On 1 Nov. 1939 Western Ukraine (about 88,000 sq. km) was incorporated in the Ukrainian SSR. On 2 Aug. 1940 Northern Bukovina (about 6,000 sq. km) ceded to the USSR by Rumania 28 June 1940, and the Khotin, Akkerman and Izmail provinces of Bessarabia were included in the Ukrainian SSR, and on 29 June 1945 Ruthenia (sub-Carpathian Russian), about 7,000 sq. km, was also incorporated. From the new territories 2 new regions (provinces) were formed, Chernovitz and Izmail.

The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic consists of the following regions: Cherkassy, Chernigov, Chernovtzy, Crimea (transferred from the RSFSR on 19 Feb. 1954), Dniepropetrovsk, Donetsk, Ivan Franko, Khmelnitsky (formerly Kamenetz-Podolsk), Kharkov, Kherson, Kiev, Kirovograd, Lugansk, Lvov, Nikolaiev, Odessa, Poltava, Rovno, Sumy, Ternopol, Vinnitza, Volhynia, Zakarpatskaya (Transcarpathia), Zaporozhye, Zhitomir.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 469 deputies (1 per 90,000 population); 319 are Communists and 160 women.

At elections to regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (5 March 1961), out of 392,000 deputies returned, 148,500 were women and 179,000 Communists.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet:* D. S. Korotchenko.
*Chairman, Council of Ministers:* I. P. Kazanets.
***Foreign Minister:*** **L. F. Palamarchuk.**
*First Secretary, Communist Party:* P. E. Shelest.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** In 1938 the Ukrainian SSR covered an area of 445,000 sq. km (171,770 sq. miles); in 1962 it covered 601,000 sq. km (231,990 sq. miles).

The population in Jan. 1959 was 41,869,000 (77% Ukrainians, 17% Russians). Estimated population, 1 Jan. 1963, 44,054,000.

The principal towns are the capital, Kiev, Kharkov, Donetsk, Odessa, Dniepropetrovsk, Lvov, Zaporozhye and Krivoi Rog.

Several Christian Churches have their adherents in the Ukraine, the chief being the Orthodox Greek Church and the Catholic Church. The

Western Ukraine Uniate Church, which in 1596 had been forced by the Poles to establish unity with the Roman Church, severed this connexion in March 1946 and joined the Orthodox Church. There are also some Protestants as well as Jews and others.

**EDUCATION.** In 1963 the number of pupils in over 39,600 primary, secondary and special schools was 7,964,000; 133 higher educational establishments had 517,600 students, and 641 technical colleges 501,800 students; 573,600 children were attending 6,498 kindergartens; 3,700 crèches accommodated 208,000 infants.

The Ukrainian Academy of Sciences was established in 1919; in 1963 it had 71 institutions with 5,491 scientific staff. There is an academy of building and architecture. Total scientific staff in 852 learned institutions numbered 71,035 in 1962.

*Newspapers* (1962). Out of 2,596 newspapers, 2,132 were in Ukrainian, with a circulation of 11,199,000 and 7,903,000 respectively.

**HEALTH.** In 1955 there were 600 sanatoria and rest houses in the Ukraine. Doctors numbered 88,888 in 1962, and hospital beds, 382,300.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 7,482; 1962, 7,616; 1963, 7,887; 1964, 8,292. About one-third is allocated to the national economy and 60% to education, health and social services.

**AGRICULTURE.** The Ukraine contains some of the richest land in the USSR. It raises wheat, buckwheat, beet, sunflower, cotton, flax, tobacco, soya, hops, the rubber plant kok-sagyz, fruit and vegetables, and in 1962 provided nearly a quarter of the grain production in the USSR and one-half of the sugar beet. Nine-tenths of the grain exported from Russia came from the Ukraine. The area under cultivation was 27·9m. hectares in 1913, 27m. in 1939 before the new territories were added, and 34·3m. in 1962.

Output (in 1m. tons) in 1962 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 10·2 (8); maize, 14·7 (0·87); other grains, 7·5 (14·3); sugar beet, 35·6 (9·3); sunflower seed, 2·1 (0·07); flax, 0·8 (0·004); potatoes, 17·4 (8·5); meat and fats, 2·3 (1·1); milk, 14·8 (4·7); wool, 0·025 (0·015); 8,058m. eggs (3,005m.).

On 1 Jan. 1963 there were 20,543,000 cattle, 21,636,000 pigs, 10,101,000 sheep, 626,000 goats. In 1949 silver-fox breeding farms were started.

On 1 Jan. 1963 there were 994 state farms and 9,920 collective farms.

Irrigation networks supplied 343,000 hectares of land.

**INDUSTRY.** In Dec. 1962 the 14 economic administrative districts, each with its Council of National Economy responsible for industry, were reduced to 7.

Coal in the Donetz field (area, 25,900 sq. km stretching from Donetsk to Rostov), estimated in 1938 to contain 60·8% of the bituminous and anthracite-coal reserves of the Union, yielded an output in 1961 of 186·1m. metric tons—about 36% of the Union production. Large new seams have been found near Novo-Moskovsk (Dniepropetrovsk region), Kharkov, Lugansk (beyond the Don) and on the left bank of the Dnieper. Within the present frontiers of the Ukraine, coal output was 22·8m. tons in 1913, 83·8m. tons in 1940, 78m. tons in 1950 and 175·2m. tons in 1962.

Combining coal from the Donetz field with the iron-ore from the mines in Krivoi Rog has made possible the development of a large ferrous metallurgical industry in the Ukraine. Output of iron ore was 6·9m. tons in 1913, 18·9m. tons in 1940 and 70·9m. tons in 1962.

Manganese is also available at Nikopol; the mines there produced 957,000 tons of ore in 1937, of a total of 2,752,000 tons for the whole USSR.

Pig-iron output was 2·9m. tons in 1913, 9·6m. tons in 1940, 9·2m. tons in 1950 and 28·1m. tons in 1962. Steel output (in the present frontiers) was 2·4m. tons in 1913, 8·9m. in 1940, 8·4m. in 1950 and 30·6m. in 1962.

The Ukraine also contains oil, rich deposits of salt and various important chemicals. Oil output was 1m. tons in 1913 (in present frontiers), 353,000 tons in 1940 and 3,785,000 tons in 1962.

The Ukraine has highly developed chemical and machine-construction industries producing one-fifth of the total output of machinery and chemicals in the Soviet Union, 105,000 tractors and 1,332 main-line diesel locomotives were produced in 1962.

In Northern Bukovina there are deposits of gypsum, oil, alabaster, brown coal and timber. Output of mineral fertilizers were 36,000 tons in 1913 and 4·8m. tons in 1962; cement output increased in the same years from 269,000 to 9·9m. tons (in present frontiers in both cases). Paper output in 1962 was 158,100 tons (1913: 26,900).

Consumer goods and food industries are important. Output of cotton fabrics was (in present frontiers) 4·7m. metres in 1913, 13·8m. in 1940, 20·6m. in 1950 and 133·4m. in 1962. Granulated sugar output in the same years was 1·1m. tons, 1·6m. tons, 1·8m. tons and 4·5m. tons. Leather footwear manufactured in 1940 totalled 40·8m. pairs; 1962, 84·2m.

The number of industrial and office workers at the end of 1950 was 6·9m., and the average in 1962, 11,692,000. There were 789,800 specialists with a higher education.

During the first 5-year plan (1929–32) the Dnieper power-station was built; destroyed during the War, it was restored during the fourth plan (1946–50). Another large hydro-electric station at Kahovka began operations during the fifth plan (1951–55). Power output (in 1,000m. kwh.) increased as follows: 1913, 0·5; 1940, 12·4; 1950, 14·7; 1962, 69·5.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The total length of railways of the Ukrainian SSR in 1962 was 21,350 km, and the navigable rivers, 4,700 km. Length of hard-surface motor roads was 54,800 km.

Airlines connect Kiev, Lvov, Chernovtsy and Odessa with Crimean and Caucasian spas, Kiev with Tbilisi, Odessa with Riga and Donetsk.

### Books of Reference

Allen, W. E. D., *The Ukraine: A History.* London, 1940
Andrusyshen, C. H. (ed.), *Ukrainian–English Dictionary.* Toronto, 1955
Brégy, Pierre, and Obolensky, Prince S., *The Ukraine: A Russian Land.* London, 1940
Chamberlin, W. H., *The Ukraine.* New York, 1945
Doroshenko, D., *History of the Ukraine.* 2nd ed. Edmonton (Alberta), 1941
Holubnychy, V., *The Industrial Output of the Ukraine, 1913–56.* Munich, 1957
Hrushevsky, M., *A History of the Ukraine.* New Haven, 1941
Manning, C. A., *Twentieth-century Ukraine.* New York, 1951
Mirchuk, I. (ed.), *Ukraine and its People.* London, 1949

# BYELORUSSIA

BYELARUSKAYA SOVIETSKAYA SOTSYIALISTYCHNAYA RESPUBLIKA

The Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic was set up on 1 Jan. 1919. It forms one of the constituent republics of the USSR.

Byelorussia is situated along the Western Dvina and Dnieper; it is hilly, with a general slope towards the south. It contains large tracts of marsh land, particularly to the south-west, and valuable forest land wooded with oak, elm, maple and white beech.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 421 deputies (1 per 20,000 population); 292 are Communists and 151 women.

At elections to regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (19 March 1961), of 78,000 deputies returned 31,200 were women and 33,930 Communists.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet:* V. I. Kozlov.
*Chairman, Council of Ministers:* T. Y. Kiselyov.
*Foreign Minister:* K. V. Kiselyov.
*First Secretary, Communist Party:* K. T. Mazurov.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is 207,600 sq. km (80,134 sq. miles). The capital is Minsk. Other important towns are Gomel, Vitebsk, Mogilev, Bobruisk, Grodno (88,000) and Brest (82,000). In Jan. 1959 the population numbered 8·1m. On 2 Nov. 1939 western Byelorussia was incorporated with an area of over 108,000 sq. km and a population of 4·8m. About 81% of the population are Byelorussians, 8% Russians, 7% Poles, 2% Ukrainians and 2% Jews. Estimated population, Jan. 1963. 8·4m.

Byelorussia now comprises the following regions: Brest, Gomel, Grodno, Mogilev, Minsk, Vitebsk.

A single Council of National Economy for the whole republic was set up in May 1958.

**EDUCATION.** In 1963 there were 75,700 students in 25 places of higher education and 83,000 students in 105 technical colleges. There were 7,648 scientific personnel in 143 institutions, and 119,000 specialists with a higher education employed in the national economy. The Byelorussian Academy of Sciences controlled 32 learned institutions with 1,967 scientific staff. The number of children in primary, secondary and special schools was 489,000 in 1914–15, and 1,577,000 in 1963. 102,100 children were attending 1,120 kindergartens in Jan. 1963.

*Newspapers* (1962). Of 133 newspapers 98 were published in Byelorussian, with a circulation of 2·64m. and 1,383,000 respectively.

**HEALTH.** In 1962 there were 13,390 doctors (900 in 1913, within present frontiers), 66,900 hospital beds (6,400 in 1913) and 27,800 cots in crèches.

**FINANCE** (in 1m. new roubles). Estimates for 1961, 1,283; 1962. 1,345; 1963, 1,474; 1964, 1,532.

**AGRICULTURE.** The area under cultivation (in hectares) was 4·5m. in 1913, 5·2m. in 1940 and 5·9m. in 1962. There were 4,123,000 cattle, 3,213,000 pigs, 1,066,000 sheep on 1 Jan. 1963.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1962 (1913 figures in brackets): Flax, 93 (33); sugar beet, 1,327 (0); potatoes, 17,118 (4,024); meat, 452 (219); milk, 3,360 (1,429); wool, 2·1 (2·3); 959m. eggs (413m.).

Agriculturally, Byelorussia may be divided into three main sections: Northern: growing flax, fodder, grasses and breeding cattle for meat and dairy product; Central: potato growing and pig breeding; Southern: good natural pasture land, hemp cultivation and cattle breeding for meat and dairy produce.

At the end of 1962 there were 2,325 collective farms and 371 state farms. By the end of 1957 about 791,000 hectares of the marsh land had been drained for agricultural use, 290,000 of these for crops. This land has been found to be as rich as the soil of the Black Earth zone, and yields rich harvests of grain, fodder, potatoes, kok-sagyz and other crops.

In Jan. 1963 there were 73,000 tractors and 11,700 grain combine harvesters.

**INDUSTRY.** Industry in this republic was almost completely destroyed during the years 1941–45. By 1956, aggregate industrial output was three times what it had been in 1940. Plants producing tip-lorries, machine-tools and agricultural machinery are prominent.

The republic also contains timber works; a match factory in Borisov; building materials, machine, pre-fabricated house construction, glass-blowing and other factories; canneries, creameries and other food industries; chemical, textiles, artificial-silk, flax-spinning and leather works.

An automobile and tractor industry, non-existent before the Second World War, produced 22,400 lorries and 45,000 trailers in 1962. Cement output, 33,000 tons in 1913, was 1,039,000 tons in 1962. Leather footwear output, 9·8m. pairs in 1940, was 23·2m. pairs in 1962. Linen fabrics, 13,000 metres in 1913, 55·6m. in 1962; woollens, 37,000 metres in 1913, 17·4m. in 1962.

Particular attention has been paid to the development of the peat industry with a view to making Byelorussia as far as possible self-supporting in fuel, and in 1939 local peat provided 67·5% of her total requirements of fuel. Total output in 1962 was 7m. tons.

There are also rich deposits of rock salt. In 1951 the first sugar refinery in Byelorussia was opened in Grodno.

Output of electricity in 1962 was 4,600m. kwh. (508m. in 1940). New power-plants have been built in Baranovichi, Grodno, Molodechno and Lida.

The number of industrial and office workers at the end of 1962 was 2·1m. and 126,600 specialists with a higher education in the national economy.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There are 5,400 km of railways, 65,100 km of motor roads (16,200 km hard-surface) and 3,800 km of navigable waterways.

### Books of Reference

Kovalevski, G. T., and Rakov, Y. G. (ed.), *Byelorusskaya SSR, an outline of her economic geography.* Minsk, 1953

Vakar, N. P., *Belorussia.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1956.—*A Bibliographical Guide to Belorussia.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1956

## AZERBAIJAN

Azarbaijchan Soviet Sotsialistik Respublikasy

The 'Mussavat' (Nationalist) party, which dominated the National Council or Constituent Assembly of the Tartars, declared the independence of Azerbaijan on 28 May 1918, with a capital, first at Ganja (Elizavetpol) and later at Baku. On 28 April 1920 Azerbaijan was proclaimed a Soviet Socialist Republic. With Georgia and Armenia it formed the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic. In 1936 it assumed the status of one of the Union (constituent) republics of the USSR.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 345 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 269 are Communists and 110 women.

At elections to the Nagorno-Karabagh regional Soviet and the district, urban and rural Soviets (19 March 1961), of 33,800 deputies returned, 13,000 were women and 17,600 Communists.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet:* M. A. Iskenderov.
*Chairman, Council of Ministers:* E. N. Alikhanov.
*First Secretary, Communist Party:* V. Y. Ahundov.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Azerbaijan covers an area of 86,600 sq. km (33,430 sq. miles) and has a population (Jan. 1963) of 4,232,000. Its capital is Baku. Other important towns are Kirovabad and Sumgait (68,000). Nahichevan (27,000) is the capital of the Autonomous Republic of the same name. The republic has a single Council of National Economy for its whole territory.

Azerbaijan includes the Nahichevan Autonomous Republic and the Nagorno-Karabagh Autonomous Region. Situated in the eastern area of Transcaucasia, it is protected by mountains in the west and north and washed by the Caspian Sea in the south and east. Its climate is inclined to drought.

About two-thirds of the population are Azerbaijan Tiurks. Other nationalities are Russians (14%), Armenians (12%) and Georgians (2·7%).

**EDUCATION.** In 1962 there were 868,000 pupils in 4,855 elementary and secondary schools and 50,900 children attending 741 kindergartens. There were 69 technical colleges with 36,800 students, 12 higher educational institutions with 45,100 students (including correspondence students) and a state university at Baku.

The Azerbaijan Academy of Sciences has 31 research institutions with 2,598 research workers. There are 115 learned and scientific institutions, with 9,889 research workers.

*Newspapers* (1962). There were 71 newspapers, 49 of them in the Azerbaidjani language, with a circulation of 785,000 and 518,000 respectively.

**HEALTH.** In 1962 there were 9,378 doctors and 32,800 hospital beds. There were also 235 maternity and infant welfare centres and 300 permanent crèches for 12,700 children.

**FINANCE** (in 1m. new roubles). Estimate, 1961, 670; 1962, 706; 1963, 761; 1964, 820.

**AGRICULTURE.** The chief agricultural products are grain, cotton, rice, vine, fruit, vegetables, tobacco and silk. The Mexican rubber plant *grayule* has been acclimatized. A new kind of high-yielding winter wheat has been produced for use in mountainous parts of the republic.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1963: Cattle, 1,424,000; pigs, 181,000; sheep, 4,904,000; goats, 206,000. Azerbaijan has a valuable breed of saddle horses. Camels, mules, donkeys and buffaloes are used as draft animals.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1962 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 462 (315); maize, 106 (4); cotton, 277 (4); potatoes, 128 (38); tea, 6·2 (0); meat, 83 (40); milk, 401 (203); wool, 9·4 (4·1); grapes, 114; fruit, 70; 340m. eggs (94m.).

Azerbaijan has become an important cotton-growing and sub-tropical base. About 1·6m. hectares have an irrigation network. On the irrigated land crops of Egyptian and Sea Island cotton are obtained. Here, too, rice and lucerne are cultivated, and in the mountain valleys there are also orchards, vineyards and silk cultures.

In the south along the coast of the Caspian, where the climate is more moist, there are tea plantations, and citrous fruits and other sub-tropical plants are grown.

In 1941 a scientific research institute for sub-tropical research was opened to develop the culture of sub-tropical plants in Azerbaijan and other parts of Transcaucasia. A forestry research institute was opened in 1949.

There were at the end of 1962, 983 collective farms. There were 118 state farms, 26,700 tractors and 3,400 grain combine harvesters.

**INDUSTRY.** The republic is rich in natural resources: Oil, iron, aluminium, copper, lead, zinc, precious metals, sulphur pyrites, limestone and salt. Iron and steel and aluminium works have been built at Sumgait.

The most important industry is the oil industry, especially in the Baku region. The output of oil was 7·7m. tons in 1913, 22·2m. tons in 1940 and 19·7m. tons in 1962. The largest producing area lies along the western shore of the Caspian Sea, north and south of Baku, where the largest refineries are located. Other wells lie west of Baku, and some have been drilled in the Caspian itself, off the Apsheron Peninsula. Baku is connected by a double pipeline with Batum on the Black Sea. All the oilfields have been electrified and are connected with Baku.

Azerbaijan has also copper, chemical, cement and building material, food, timber, salt, textiles and fishing industries. 743,000 tons of steel were produced in 1962, 950,000 tons of cement, 116m. metres of cotton fabrics, 7·9m. pairs of leather footwear, 9m. metres of silk fabrics.

In addition to Baku, among the important industrial centres are Kirovabad, Nukha, Stepanakert, Nahichevan, Lenkoran.

In 1962 electric power output was 8,335m. kwh. Output of gas, which began in 1928 with 176m. cu. metres, reached 6,605m. in 1962. Pipelines from Karadag to Baku and Sumgait supply gas fuel for all oil-cracking factories and most engineering works.

Synthetic rubber works (Sumgait), tyre works and a worsted combine (Baku) and a large textile combine (Mingechaur) have been built.

The number of industrial and office workers in 1962 (average for year) was 840,000, and specialists with a higher education employed in the national economy numbered 87,700.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Railway lines, apart from narrow gauge, 1,690 km. The first electrical railway (42 km) in the USSR was constructed in Azerbaijan in 1924; in 1949, 27 km was added, and the line now runs Baku–Surakhany–Sabunchi–Buzovny–Baku. The capital is also linked by rail with Tbilisi, Erevan, Derbent, Julfa and Astara. There were, in 1962, 17,800 km of motor roads (9,600 km hard-surface) and 500 km of inland waterways.

## NAHICHEVAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 5,500 sq. km (2,120 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1963) 162,000. Capital, Nahichevan. This territory, on the borders of Turkey and Iran, forms part of the Azerbaijan SSR although separated from it by the territory of Soviet Armenia. Its population, mainly Azerbaijanis, had a chequered history for 1,500 years under the ancient Persians, Arabs, Seljuk Turks, Mongols, Ottoman Turks and modern Persians before being annexed by Russia in 1828. On 9 Feb. 1924 it was constituted as an Autonomous Republic within Azerbaijan. Its Supreme Soviet, elected 15 March 1959, has 66 members (28 women, 40 communists).

The republic has silk, clothing, cotton, canning, meat-packing and other factories. Nearly 70% of the people are engaged in agriculture, of which the main branches are cotton and tobacco growing. Fruit and grapes are also produced in increasing quantity.

In 1963 there were 195 primary, 8-year and 11-year schools with 35,000 pupils. There were 400 pupils in technical colleges.

Doctors numbered 178, and hospital beds 1,080.

## NAGORNO-KARABAGH AUTONOMOUS REGION

Populated by Armenians and Azerbaijanis, a separate khanate in the 18th century, it was established on 7 July 1923 as an autonomous region within Azerbaijan. Area, 4,400 sq. km (1,700 sq. miles); population (est. Jan. 1963), 143,000. Capital, Stepanakert (24,000).

Main industries are silk, wine, dairying and building materials. Crop area is 95,000 hectares; cotton, grapes and winter wheat are grown.

In 1963 there were 212 8-, 10- and 11-year schools and 47 schools for working youth, with a total of 32,400 pupils. There are a medical school, a teachers' training college and 2 agricultural schools with a total of 1,000 students; 197 doctors and 1,125 hospital beds.

### Books of Reference

Baddeley, J. F., *The Rugged Flanks of Caucasus.* 2 vols. Oxford, 1941
Tutaeff, D., *The Soviet Caucasus.* London, 1942

## GEORGIA

### SAKARTVELOS SABCHOTA SOTSIALISTURI RESPUBLICA

The independence of the Georgian Social Democratic Republic was declared at Tiflis on 26 May 1918 by the National Council, elected by the National Assembly of Georgia on 22 Nov. 1917. The independence of Georgia was recognized by the Soviet Union on 7 May 1920. On 12 Feb. 1921 a rising broke out in Mingrelia, Abhazia and Adjaria, and Soviet troops invaded the country, which, on 25 Feb. 1921, was proclaimed the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic. At the first Transcaucasian Soviet Congress, 15 Dec. 1922, Georgia, together with Armenia and Azerbaijan, united to form the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic, and a federal constitution was adopted and published 16 Jan. 1923. In 1936 the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic became one of the constituent republics of the USSR and, like other republics of the Union, adopted a new constitution.

The Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic includes the Abhazian ASSR, the Adjarian ASSR and the South Ossetian Autonomous Region.

There is a single Council of National Economy for the whole republic.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 400 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 285 are Communists and 125 women.

At elections to the district, rural and urban Soviets, and that of the

South Ossetian region (19 March 1961), of 41,000 deputies returned 18,400 were women and 18,000 Communists.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet:* G. S. Dzotsenidze.
*Chairman, Council of Ministers:* G. D. Djavakhishvili.
*First Secretary, Communist Party:* V. P. Mzhavanadze.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Georgia occupies the whole of the western part of Transcaucasia and covers an area of 69,700 sq. km (26,900 sq. miles). Its population in Jan. 1963 was 4,342,000. The capital is Tbilisi (Tiflis). Other important towns are Kutaisi, Batoumi (91,000), Sukhumi (81,000), Rustavi (72,000), Poti (42,500), Gori (33,100).

Protected from the north by the Caucasian mountains, and receiving in the west the warm, moist winds from the Black Sea, into which most of its rivers flow, Georgia is outstanding for its fine, warm climate and its natural wealth, variety and beauty. It has the highest snow-capped peaks of the Caucasian mountains. Georgia contains valuable sulphur and other medicinal springs. Georgians, an ancient highly-cultured people, form 64% of the population; Armenians, 11%; Russians, 10%; Azerbaidjanis, 4%.

**EDUCATION.** In 1963 there were 804,000 pupils in 4,634 primary and secondary schools, 30,100 in 86 technical colleges and 66,000 students in 18 higher educational institutions. In 1951, 8-year school attendance was made compulsory in all rural areas; in towns, 11 years' education is usual. In Abastuman there is an astro-physical observatory. In 1936 a branch of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR was formed in Tbilisi, and in Feb. 1941 a Georgian Academy of Sciences was opened, which in 1962 had 49 institutions with scientific staff totalling 2,765. There were in all 186 research institutions with 12,146 scientific staffs.

In 1962, 56,700 children were attending 761 kindergartens.

*Newspapers* (1962). Out of 86 newspapers, 66 were in Georgian, with a circulation of 1,129,000 and 889,000 respectively.

**HEALTH.** There were 14,068 doctors and 33,500 hospital beds in 1962. Permanent crèches had 14,700 cots.

**FINANCE** (in 1m. new roubles). Budget estimates, 1961, 719; 1962, 749; 1963, 804; 1964, 837.

**AGRICULTURE.** There are 3 main agricultural areas: (1) The moist sub-tropical area along the Black Sea coast, where are cultivated tea, citrus fruits (lemons, oranges, mandarins, etc.), the tung tree (which yields special industrial oils), eucalyptus, bamboo, high-quality tobacco; (2) Imeretia (the Kutais region), where the chief cultures are grapes and silk, and (3) Kakhetia, along the Alazani (a tributary of the Kura River), famed for its orchards and wines. Land (in hectares) under cultivation was 748,000 in 1913, 896,000 in 1940, 778,000 in 1961, 804,000 in 1962.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1962 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 157 (158); maize, 373 (184); sugar beet, 132 (0); fruit, 261; grapes, 401; tea in leaf, 171; meat, 92 (49); wool, 4·5 (3·4); milk, 467 (222); silk, 396; 270m. eggs (119m.); wine, 4·2m. decalitres.

In 1962 there were 1,510 collective farms working over 77% of all agricultural land, 159 state farms working nearly 23% of such land. In the Colchis area 115,000 hectares of extremely rich land have been reclaimed. There are 351,000 hectares of irrigated land. Over 100,000 hectares of marshland have been drained. Tractors numbered 17,800; grain combines, 1,700.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1963: Cattle, 1,471,000; pigs, 547,000; sheep, 2,015,000; goats, 174,000.

In 1961, 214 rural hydro-electric stations were in operation, serving about 61% of the collective farms and 91% of the state farms.

Georgia is rich in forest lands where fine varieties of timber are grown. Area covered by forests, 2·4m. hectares.

**INDUSTRY.** The most important mining industry of Georgia is the exploitation of the manganese deposits, the richest of which lie in the Chiatura region. Manganese deposits in Georgia are calculated at 250m. tons, distributed over an area of 140 sq. km. There are also coal seams, the most important of which are at Tkvarcheli (deposits estimated at 250m. tons) and Tkibuli (deposits of 80m. tons). Other important minerals are baryta, the best in the USSR, fire-resisting and other clays, diatomite shale, oil, agate, marble, cement, alabaster, iron and other ores, building stone, arsenic, molybdenum, tungsten and mercury. In 1941 a goldfield was discovered. Output of coal in 1962 was 2·8m. tons (625,000 in 1940).

Since the Second World War the Transcaucasian Metallurgical Plant has been built at Rustavi (near Tbilisi) and a motor works at Kutaisi. There are modern factories for processing green tea-leaves, creameries and breweries; Georgia has also textile and silk industries.

In 1962, 787,000 tons of pig-iron, 1,246,000 tons of steel, 944,000 tons of rolled metal were produced; also 1,303,000 tons of cement, 343,000 tons of mineral fertilizer, 55m. metres of cotton fabrics, 20·9m. metres of silk fabrics, 10·4m. pairs of leather footwear and 37,000 tons of granulated sugar.

Georgia's fast flowing rivers form an abundant source of energy. The most powerful electric station in Transcaucasia is in Georgia on the river Kura, the Zemo-Avachal hydro-electric station of 36,000 h.p. Power output in 1962 was 3,840m. kwh. (742m. in 1940).

There were 1,044,000 industrial and office workers in 1962, and 117,800 specialists with a higher education in the national economy.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Length of railways in 1962 was 1,330 km. The trunk line leading from Batum through Tbilisi to Baku on the Caspian Sea has several narrow-gauge branches on Georgian territory to the coalmines of Tkibuli, to the port of Poti, to the manganese mines of Chiaturi, to the mineral springs of Borjom and the health resort Bakuriani, to the towns Signakh and Telavi, in Kakhetia, and to the Armenian frontier, across the coalmine district of Alaverdi. The last branch divides in Armenia, going on the one side to Tabriz in Iran, and on the other to Erzerum in Anatolia. A railway line from Akhal-Senaki along the Black Sea coast, through Sukhum to Tuapse, was completed in 1946. Over two thirds of the lines are electrified. In 1962 there were 18,600 km of motor roads, 13,800 km of them hard-surfaced.

The Tbilisi airport has been reconstructed and is now used for scheduled jet aircraft (TU-104) services.

## ABHAZIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 8,600 km (3,320 sq. miles), population (est. Jan. 1963) 442,000. Capital, Sukhumi. This area, the ancient Colchis, had a number of Greek city-colonies from the 6th century B.C. onwards. From the 2nd century B.C.

onwards, it was a prey to many invaders—Romans, Byzantines, Arabs, Ottoman Turks—before accepting a Russian protectorate in 1810. However, from the 4th century A.D. a West Georgian kingdom was established by the Lazi princes in the territory (known to the Romans as 'Lazica') and by the 8th century the prevailing language was Georgian and the name Abhazia. On 4 March 1921 a congress of local Soviets proclaimed it a Soviet Republic, and its status as an Autonomous Republic, within Georgia, was confirmed on 17 April 1930.

Of the 112 deputies elected on 15 March 1959, 39 were women and 73 Communists.

The Abhazian coast (along the Black Sea) possesses a famous chain of health resorts—Gagra, Sukhumi, Akhali-Antoni, Gulripsha and Gudanta—sheltered by thickly forested mountains.

The republic has coal, electric power, building materials and light industries. In 1959 there were 215 collective farms and 15 state farms; main crops are tobacco, tea, grapes, citrus fruit, oranges, tangerines and lemons. Livestock, 1 Jan. 1963: 146,000 cattle, 52,900 pigs, 27,300 sheep and goats, and 14,000 horses.

84,000 pupils were attending 460 schools in 1963. There were 7 technical colleges with 1,100 students; 6,500 students were receiving higher education (including correspondence courses).

Doctors numbered 1,100 and hospital beds 2,600; cots in crèches, 2,300.

## ADJARIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 3,000 sq. km (1,160 sq. miles). Population (est. Jan. 1963), 273,000. Capital, Batumi. After a history similar to that of Abhazia, the Adjars fell under Turkish rule in the 17th century, and were annexed to Russia (rejoining Georgia) after the Berlin Treaty of 1878. On 16 June 1921 the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Republic within the Georgian SSR.

Of the 74 deputies elected on 15 March 1959, 21 were women and 57 Communists.

The republic specializes in subtropical agricultural products. These include tea, mandarines and lemons, grapes, bamboo, eucalyptus, etc. Livestock breeding for meat and milk is expanding. In 1960 there were 166 collective farms and 16 state farms.

There are shipyards at Batumi, modern oil-refining plant (the pipeline from the Baku oilfields ends at Batumi), food-processing and canning factories, clothing, building materials, drug factories, etc.

Health resorts are: Kobuleti, Tsihis-Dari, Batumi on the coast and Beshumi in the hills. The subtropical climate and flora, and the combination of mountains and sea, make this republic (like Abhazia) a favourite holiday country.

In 1963 there were 426 schools with over 53,000 pupils, several technical colleges with 1,800 students, a pedagogical institute and several research institutions. 1,600 students were receiving a higher education.

There were 900 doctors and 2,100 hospital beds in 1960.

## SOUTH OSSETIAN AUTONOMOUS REGION

This area was populated by Ossetians from across the Caucasus (North Ossetia), driven out by the Mongols in the 13th century. The region was set up within the Georgian SSR on 20 April 1922. Area, 3,900 sq. km

(1,505 sq. miles); population (est. Jan. 1963), 101,000. Capital, Tskhinvali (28,000).

Main industries are mining, timber, electrical engineering and building materials. Crop area, chiefly grains, was 28,000 hectares in 1962; other pursuits are sheep-farming and vine-growing.

There are a pedagogical institute (1,090 students) and several technical colleges (430 students). In 1963 there were 20,000 pupils in elementary and secondary schools. Hospital beds in 1960 numbered 875; cots in crèches, 225.

### Books of Reference

Avalishvili, Zourab, *The Independence of Georgia in International Politics, 1918–21.* London, 1940

Gvesiani, G. G., and Klopotovsky, B. A., *Gruzinskaya SSR.* Moscow, 1955

Lang, D. M., *A modern history of Georgia.* London, 1962

Tutaeff, D., *The Soviet Caucasus.* London, 1942

# ARMENIA

## KHAISTAKAN SOVIETAKAN SOTSIALISTIKA RESPUBLIKA

On 29 Nov. 1920 Armenia was proclaimed a Soviet Socialist Republic. The Armenian Soviet Government, with the Russian Soviet Government, was a party to the Treaty of Kars (March 1921), which confirmed the Turkish possession of the former Government of Kars and of the Surmali District of the Government of Erivan. From 1922 to 1936 it formed part of the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic. In 1936 Armenia was proclaimed a constituent republic of the USSR.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 300 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 204 are Communists and 96 women.

At elections to the district, urban and rural Soviets (19 March 1961), of 18,100 deputies returned 6,700 were women and 9,700 Communists.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet:* N. H. Arutiunian.
*Chairman, Council of Ministers:* A. E. Kochinyan.
*First Secretary, Communist Party:* Y. N. Zarobyan.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Armenia covers an area of 29,800 sq. km (11,490 sq. miles). It is bounded in the north by Georgia, in the east by Azerbaijan and in the south and east by Turkey and Iran. It is a very mountainous country with but little forest land, has many turbulent rivers and a highly fertile soil, but subject to drought. In Jan. 1963 the population was 2,007,000. About 88% of the population are Armenians, the rest are Georgians, Russians (3%), Kurds (1·5%), Azerbaijanians (6%), Persians and Jews. The capital is Erevan. Other large towns are Leninakan and Kirovakan.

There is a single Council of National Economy for the whole republic.

**EDUCATION.** In 1963 there were 411,000 pupils in 1,590 primary, secondary and special schools; 42 technical colleges with 20,100 students; 11 higher educational institutions with 25,900 students (including correspondence students). Erevan houses the Armenian Academy of Sciences, 43 scientific institutes, a medical institute and other technical colleges, and a state university. Thirty-six learned institutions with 1,575 scientific staff are under the Academy of Sciences; scientific workers totalled 6,189 in 86 institutions in 1962.

In 1962 there were 551 kindergartens with 41,300 children.

*Newspapers* (1962). Sixty-five out of 73 newspapers appeared in Armenian, with a circulation of 361,000 and 422,000 respectively.

**HEALTH.** In 1962 there were 4,746 doctors and 15,200 hospital beds; 2,200 cots in crèches.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 367; 1962, 398; 1963, 471; 1964, 533.

**AGRICULTURE.** The chief agricultural area is the valley of the Arax and the area around Erevan. Here there are considerable cotton plantations as well as orchards and vineries. Sub-tropical plants, such as almonds and figs, are also grown. Olive groves and pomegranate plantations occupy large areas; experiments are being made to naturalize cork oak. In the mountainous areas the chief pursuit is livestock raising. In 1913 the total cultivated area of Armenia amounted to 346,000 hectares; in 1940, 434,000; in 1961, 411,000; in 1962, 433,000.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1962 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 136 (110); maize, 15 (1); cotton, 28 (14); sugar beet, 130 (0); potatoes, 178 (47); fruit, 46; grapes, 192; meat, 36 (19); milk, 318 (129); wool, 3·8 (2·3); and 174m. eggs (54m.).

Area of irrigated land in Armenia in 1962 was about 229,000 hectares, and the total length of canals and irrigation systems is over 10,000 km.

There were in 1962, 630 collective farms, and these together with the 124 state farms tilled 99·9% of the total cultivated area. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1963 included 109,000 pigs, 597,000 cattle and 2,063,000 sheep. All the state farms and collective farms had been electrified by the end of 1960. There were 9,500 tractors and 1,300 grain and cotton combines in 1962.

**INDUSTRY.** Armenia contains large deposits of copper, zinc, aluminium, molybdenum and other metals. It is also rich in marble, granite, cement and other building materials. The mining of these minerals is becoming more and more important. Among other industries are the chemical, producing chiefly synthetic rubber and fertilizers and the extraction and processing of building materials such as cement, pumice-stone, tuffs, marble, volcanic basalt and fireproof clay, ginning- and textile-mills, carpet weaving, food, including wine-making, fruit, meat-canning and creameries. Machine-tool and electrical engineering works have also been established. Among the industrial centres are Erevan, Leninakan, Alaverdi, Kafan, Kirovakan, Daval, Megri and Oktemberyan. Output of electricity in 1962 was 2,649m. kwh. A chain ('cascade') of 8 hydro-electric stations on the river Razdan, as it falls about 3,300 ft from the mountain lake Sevan to its junction with the Arax has been completed.

In 1962 there were produced 522,000 tons of cement, 208,000 tons of mineral fertilizers, 66·7m. metres of cotton fabrics, 7·3m. metres of silk fabrics, 5·7m. pairs of leather footwear, 27,900 tons of granulated sugar and 4m. decalitres of wine.

There were 498,000 industrial and office workers and 47,000 specialists with a higher education working in the national economy.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Length of railways in 1962, 550 km; motor roads, 8,000 km (hard surface, 4,500); airlines, 570 km.

### Books of Reference

Baghdasargan, A. B. (ed.), *Atlas Armyanskoy SSR.* Moscow, 1961
Kouyoumdjian, M. G., *A Comprehensive Dictionary Armenian–English.* Cairo. 1951
Missakian, J., *A Searchlight on the Armenian Question, 1878–1950.* Boston, Mass., 1950
Shaginyan, M., *A Journey Through Soviet Armenia.* Moscow (English ed., 1954)

# MOLDAVIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

## RESPUBLIKA SOVIETIKE SOCHIALISTE MOLDOVENYASKE

The Moldavian Soviet Socialist Republic, capital Kishinev, was formed by the union of part of the former Moldavian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic (organized 12 Oct. 1924), formerly included in the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, and the areas of Bessarabia (ceded by Rumania to the USSR, 28 June 1940) with a mainly Moldavian population. As from 2 Aug. 1940 the MSSR includes the following regions of the former Moldavian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic: Grigoriopol, Dubossarsk, Kamensk, Rybnitz, Slobedzeisk and Tiraspol, and the following districts of Bessarabia: Beltsk, Bender, Kagulsk, Kishinev, Orgeev and Sorok. The republic, however, is divided not into regions but into 18 rural districts, 8 cities and 25 urban settlements.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 312 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 200 are Communists and 118 women.

At elections to the district, urban and rural Soviets (5 March 1961), of 27,100 deputies returned, 12,300 were women and 11,355 Communists.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet:* K. F. I. Pyashenko.
*Chairman, Council of Ministers:* A. F. Diorditsa.
*First Secretary, Communist Party:* I. I. Bodyul.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is 33,700 sq. km (13,000 sq. miles). In Jan. 1963 the population was 3·2m., of whom 65% are Moldavians. Others include Ukrainians (15%), Russians (10%), Jews (3·3%), Bulgarians (2%). Apart from Kishinev, larger towns (with population in 1961) are Tiraspol (75,000), Beltsy (73,000) and Bendery.

There is a single Council of National Economy for the whole republic.

**EDUCATION.** In 1963 there were 656,000 pupils in 2,576 primary, secondary and special schools, 22,000 students in 31 technical colleges and 24,800 students in 6 higher educational institutions including the state university. A Moldavian Academy of Sciences was established in 1961: it has 16 research institutions and a staff of 404. In all, there are 54 learned institutions with 2,734 scientific staff. In 1962 there were 34,800 children attending 433 kindergartens.

*Newspapers* (1962). There were 133 newspapers, of which 75 were in the Moldavian language, with a circulation of 659,000, and 523,000 respectively.

**HEALTH.** Moldavia has 800 medical centres, many district hospitals, a state medical institute and 9 medical schools with over 2,500 students. Doctors in 1962 numbered 15,100: hospital beds 25,200: 8,700 cots in crèches.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 329; 1962, 352; 1963, 393; 1964, 435.

**AGRICULTURE.** On 1 Jan. 1963 there were 528 collective farms and 64 state farms. All ploughing and sowing is mechanized. Livestock included (1 Jan. 1963) 806,000 cattle, 1,483,000 pigs and 1,745,000 sheep. There were 27,200 tractors and 3,500 combine harvesters.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1962 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 541 (526); maize, 1,996 (639); sugar beet, 2,343 (15); sunflower seed, 369 (9); potatoes, 276 (119); vegetables, 401; fruit, 190; grapes, 772; meat, 139 (53); milk, 616 (210); wool, 3·5 (3); 410m. eggs (275m.).

After the cession of Bessarabia to the USSR, the landless Bessarabian peasants and those with very little land were granted over 250,000 hectares (about 625,000 acres) of land, mainly the former property of the big landed estate owners.

Bessarabia has an equable climate and very fertile soil. It contains nearly one-third of the vineyards of the USSR. Bessarabia is also rich in fish in the south: sturgeon, mackerel, brill.

**INDUSTRY.** There are canning plants, wine-making plants, woodworking and metallurgical factories, a factory of ferro-concrete building materials, and footwear and textile plants. Moldavia takes second place in the USSR in the production of wine and tobacco, third in food-canning. Power output in 1962 was 851m. kwh. Production in 1962 included 6·9m. metres of silk fabrics, 6·2m. pairs of leather footwear, 275,000 tons of granulated sugar, 471m. tins of preserves and 18·1m. decalitres of wine. Meat and dairy produce are rapidly expanding food industries.

There are lignite, phosphorites, gypsum and valuable building materials.

In 1962 there were 533,000 industrial and office workers and 39,300 specialists with a higher education working in the national economy.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Length of railways, 1,000 km. There is direct air communication with Leningrad, Moscow, Kiev, Lvov and across the Black Sea. There are 13,200 km of motor roads (4,200 hard surface), and 700 km of inland waterways.

Zlatova, Y., and Kotelnikov, V., *Across Moldavia* [English ed.]. Moscow, 1959

# ESTONIA

## EESTI NÕUKOGUDE SOTSIALISTLIK VABARIIK

The workers' and soldiers' Soviets in Estonia took over power on 8 Nov. 1917, were overthrown by the German occupying forces in March 1918, and were restored to power as the Germans withdrew in Nov. 1918, establishing the 'Estland Labour Commune'. It was overthrown with the assistance of British naval forces in May 1919, and a democratic republic proclaimed.

The secret protocol of the Soviet–German agreement of 23 Aug. 1939 assigned Estonia to the Soviet sphere of interest. An ultimatum (16 June 1940) led to the formation of a government acceptable to the USSR, which applied for Estonia's admission to the Soviet Union; this was effected by decree of the Supreme Soviet on 6 Aug. The incorporation has been accorded *de facto* recognition by the British Government, but not by the US Government, which continues to recognize an Estonian consul-general in New York.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 178 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 115 are Communists and 61 women.

At elections to district, urban and rural Soviets (19 March 1961), out of 11,700 deputies returned, 4,900 were women and 4,500 Communists.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet:* A. A. Müürisepp.
*Chairman, Council of Ministers:* V. I. Klauson.
*First Secretary, Communist Party:* I. G. Kebin.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 45,100 sq. km (17,410 sq. miles); population, 1,244.000 (Jan. 1963). 74·6% are Estonians, 20·1% Russians, 1·4% Finns. The capital is Tallinn. Other large towns (with population in 1962) are Tartu (77,000), Parnu (36,300), Narva (21,300). In the shale mining and refining districts some new towns have been built, including Kohtla-Järve (60,000), Jõhvi, Ahtme and Sompa. There is a single Council of National Economy for the whole Republic.

The Estonian Lutheran Church had 350,000 members in 1956.

**EDUCATION.** In 1963 pupils in 1,267 primary, secondary and special schools numbered 203,000. There were 16,600 students in 6 higher educational establishments, including Tartu (Dorpat) University, founded in 1632, and 21,300 students in 34 technical colleges.

The Estonian Academy of Sciences, founded in 1946, has 19 institutions with 638 scientific staff; in all, 2,901 scientists are working in 79 institutions.

In 1962 there were 22,300 children attending 313 kindergartens.

*Newspapers* (1962). There were 43 newspapers, 32 of them in Estonian, with a circulation of 654,000 and 569,000 respectively.

**HEALTH.** In 1962 there were 3,100 doctors and 13,300 hospital beds; 5,000 cots in crèches.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 321; 1962, 341; 1963, 351; 1964, 374.

**PRODUCTION.** Agriculture and dairy farming are the chief occupations. Area under cultivation was 697,000 hectares in 1913, 918,000 hectares in 1940 and 789,000 hectares in 1962. There were 584 agricultural and 45 fishery collectives and 145 state farms in 1962, using 13,800 tractors and 2,200 grain combines. 97% of state farms and 70% of collective farms were receiving electric power.

On 1 Jan. 1963 there were 532,000 head of cattle, 244,000 sheep, 570,000 pigs and 2·7m. poultry.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1962 (1913 figures in brackets): Potatoes, 877 (689); grains, 366 (428); vegetables, 73; meat (slaughter weight), 99 (60); milk, 807 (415); wool, 0·6 (0·7); 233m. eggs (67m.).

Some 22% of the territory is covered by forests which provide good material for its sawmills, furniture, match and pulp industries, as well as wood fuel. Since the end of the war, 80,000 hectares have been newly afforested. 11,500 hectares of marsh land were reclaimed in 1961.

Estonia has rich high-quality shale deposits (particularly in the north-east) which are estimated at 3,700m. tons. Shale output was 1·9m. tons in 1940 and 11·3m. in 1962. Gas output (from shale and coal) increased in the same years from 1·7m. cu. metres to 469m. A factory for the production of gas from shale and a pipeline (208 km long) from Kokhtla-Järve supplies shale gas to Leningrad and Tallinn. Estonian factories are now turning out agricultural and peat-digging machines, complex control and measuring instruments. The 'Volta' factory in Tallinn produces electric motors.

In the neighbourhood of Tallinn, phosphorites have been found, and in 1947 a plant for refining and for the production of superphosphates was started. Estonia also contains valuable peat deposits, and some of her electrical stations work on peat. A hydro-electric station was erected in 1955 on the Narva. There are 350 rural electric stations. Output of mineral fertilizers in 1962 was 539,000 tons; cement, 484,000 tons; paper, 98,900 tons; peat, 467,000 tons; electric power, 4,230m. kwh.; cotton fabrics, 124m. metres; linen fabrics, 8·5m. metres; leather footwear, 4·9m. pairs; bricks, 289m.; sawn timber, 770,000 cu. metres.

In 1962 there were 491,000 industrial and office workers and 27,700 specialists with a higher education engaged in the national economy.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Length of main railways 1,410 km, of secondary lines 693 km. Estonia has 20 ports, but Tallinn handles four-fifths of the total sea-going transport. Inland waterways total 600 km; motor roads 20,900 km (hard surface, 12,400 km). Airlines link Tallinn with Moscow, Leningrad, Riga and the Estonian islands.

### Books of Reference

Druzhinin, V., *Soviet Estonia.* Moscow, 1953 (in English)
*Estonia. Basic facts on geography, history and economy.* Stockholm, 1948
Jackson, J. H., *Estonia.* London, 1948
Kareda, E., *Estonia in the Soviet Grip.* London, 1949
Pranspill, A., *Estonian Anthology.* Milford, Conn., 1957
Sharkov, V. A., *Sovietskaia Estonia, an economic geography.* Moscow, 1953 (in Russian)
Silvet, J., *Inglise–eesti sõnaraamat.* Vadstena, 1949
Woods, E. G., *The Baltic Region: A Study in Physical and Human Geography.* London. 1945

# LATVIA

### LATVIJAS PADOMJU SOCIALISTISKA REPUBLIKA

In the part of Latvia unoccupied by the Germans, the Bolsheviks won 72% of the votes in the Constituent Assembly elections (Nov. 1917). Soviet power was proclaimed in Dec. 1917, but was overthrown when the Germans occupied all Latvia (Feb. 1918). Restored when they withdrew (Dec. 1918), it was overthrown once more by combined British naval and German military forces (May–Dec. 1919), and a democratic government set up.

The secret protocol of the Soviet–German agreement of 23 Aug. 1939 assigned Latvia to the Soviet sphere of interest. An ultimatum (16 June 1940) led to the formation of a government acceptable to the USSR, which applied for Latvia's admission to the Soviet Union on 22 July; this was effected by decree of the Supreme Soviet on 5 Aug. The incorporation has been accorded *de facto* recognition by the British Government, but not by the US Government, which continues to recognize the Latvian Minister, Dr Arnolds Spekke, in Washington, D.C.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 310 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 197 are Communists and 102 women.

At elections to district, urban and rural Soviets (19 March 1961), of 21,000 deputies returned, 8,820 were women and 8,736 Communists.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet:* Y. E. Kalnberzin.
*Chairman, Council of Ministers:* V. P. Ruben.
*First Secretary, Communist Party:* A. Y. Pelshe.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Latvia has a total area of 63,700 sq. km (25,590 sq. miles). Population, Jan. 1963, 2·19m., of whom 62% are Letts and 27% Russians. There is a single Council of National Economy for the whole republic.

The chief town is Riga (the capital); other principal towns: Leipāja (Libau), 77,000; Daugavpils (Dvinsk), 74,000; Jelgava (Mitau), and Ventspils (Windau).

The Latvian Lutheran Church numbered 600,000 members in 1956.

**EDUCATION.** In 1963 there were 1,550 primary, continuation and secondary schools, with a total of 324,000 pupils; 28,600 children attended 380 kindergartens. Ten places of higher education had 27,400 students, 54 technical colleges had 30,500 students; there were also 21 music and arts schools, 3 teachers' training colleges and an agricultural academy. In 1946 an Academy of Sciences was opened which in 1962 had 22 research institutes and a staff of 1,136 scientific workers; there were 5,000 scientific workers in 108 research institutions.

*Newspapers* (1962). There were 70 newspapers (46 in Lettish), with a circulation of 896,000 (667,000).

**HEALTH.** There were 6,061 doctors, 24,600 hospital beds and 6,200 cots in crèches in 1962.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 476; 1962, 497; 1963, 525; 1964, 553.

**AGRICULTURE.** Latvia is now no longer mainly an agricultural country. The urban population, 35% of the total in 1939, was 60% in Jan. 1963.

Latvian forest lands, state and private (1,727,000 hectares), produced in 1937–38, 3,439.256 cu. metres of timber; 1962 output, 4·4m. cu. metres.

Area under cultivation was 1·4m. hectares in 1913, 2m. in 1940, 1·6m. in 1962. 500,000 hectares of marshland have been drained.

Cattle breeding and dairy farming are the chief agricultural occupations. Oats, barley, rye, potatoes and flax are the main crops. Butter and timber were the chief exports before the war.

After the establishment of the Soviet regime, about 960,000 hectares were distributed among the landless peasants or those with very small holdings. In 1962 there were 161 state farms. In 1952 about 98% of peasant farms had combined to form 1,500 collective farms (reduced by amalgamation to 976 by 1962), many of which had ancillaries for breeding sheep, pigs and poultry. By the end of 1956, about 75% of agricultural work had been mechanized. In 1962 there were 22,000 tractors and 2,400 grain combine harvesters. By 1 Jan. 1960, 138 state farms and 762 collective farms were using electric power.

Livestock (1 Jan. 1963): Cattle, 994,000 (1939: 1·3m.); sheep, 429,000 (1939: 1·5m.); pigs, 830,000 (1939: 891,500).

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1962 (1913 figures in brackets): Sugar beet, 351 (0); potatotes, 979 (645); all grains, 407 (880); vegetables, 123; fruit, 26; meat and fats, 158 (122); milk, 1,400 (673); wool, 1·1 (1·4); 372m. eggs (136m.).

**INDUSTRY.** Latvia is the main producer of electric railway passenger cars and long-distance telephone exchanges in the USSR, fourth in output of paper and woollen goods, fifth of sawn timber, sixth of mineral fertilizers.

Industrial output in 1962 included 122,000 tons of steel, 210,000 tons of rolled metal, 528,000 tons of cement, 323,000 tons of mineral fertilizers, 50·2m. metres of cotton fabrics, 11·3m. metres of linen fabrics, 8·6m. pairs of leather footwear; 177,000 tons of granulated sugar; woollens, 9·4m. metres; silks, 10·5m. metres; fish catch, 172,000 tons (1940: 12,400 tons).

Electric power output in 1962 was 1,586m. kwh.; radio sets, 712,000; paper, 82,700 tons.

The peat deposits extend over 645,000 hectares or about 10% of the total area, and it is estimated that the total deposits of peat are 3,000–4,000m. tons; output, 1960, 1·8m. tons. There are also gypsum deposits; amber is frequently found in the coastal districts.

In 1962 industrial and office workers numbered 810,000; 48,000 specialists with a higher education were employed in the national economy.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1962 the length of railways was 2,940 km, and motor roads, 25,300 km (hard surface, 5,900 km). In 1959 there were 351 bus lines, covering 23,000 km. Riga is the largest port in the Baltic after Leningrad. Leipāja has been converted into a naval base; commercial shipping is excluded from the port.

### Books of Reference

Academy of Sciences, *Istoria Latviiskoi SSR.* Riga, 1952
Bilmanis, A., *A History of Latvia.* Princeton Univ. Press, 1951
Roze, B. and K., *Latviska–angliska Vārdnicā.* Göppingen, 1948
Skujenicks, M., *Atlas Statistique de la Lettonie.* Riga, 1938
Spekke, A., *History of Latvia.* Stockholm, 1951
Turkina, E., *Angliski–Latviska Vārdnicā.* Riga, 1948

# LITHUANIA

## Lietuvas Taryu Socialistine Respublika

In 1914–15 the German army occupied the whole of Lithuania. On its withdrawal (Dec. 1918) Soviets were elected in all towns and a Soviet republic was proclaimed. In the summer of 1919 it was overthrown by Polish, German and nationalist Lithuanian forces, and a democratic republic established.

The secret protocol of the Soviet–German frontier treaty of 28 Sept. 1939 assigned the greater part of Lithuania to the Soviet sphere of influence. In Oct. 1939 the province and city of Vilnius (in Polish occupation 1920–39) were ceded by the USSR. An ultimatum (16 June 1940) led to the formation of a government acceptable to the USSR. A 'people's diet', elected on 14–15 July, applied for Lithuania's admission to the Soviet Union on 22 July, which was effected by decree of the Supreme Soviet on 3 Aug. and included also those parts of Lithuania which had been reserved for inclusion in Germany. This incorporation has been accorded *de facto* recognition by the British Government, but not by the US Government, which continues to recognize a Lithuanian *Chargé d'Affaires* in Washington, D.C.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 290 deputies (1 per 15,000 population); 189 are Communists and 96 women.

At elections to district, urban and rural Soviets (5 March 1961), of 32,800 deputies returned, 12,260 were women and 12,060 Communists.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet:* Y. I. Paletskis.
*Chairman, Council of Ministers:* M. Y. Shumauskas.
*First Secretary, Communist Party:* A. Y. Snechkus.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of Lithuania is 65,200 sq. km (25,170 sq. miles) and the population (Jan. 1963) 2·88m., of whom 79% were Lithuanians, 8·5% Russians and 8·5% Poles. The capital is Vilnius (Vilna). Other large towns are Káunas (Kovno), Klaipéda (Memel), Šauliai (68,000) and Panevėžys (37,000). There is a single Council of National Economy for the whole republic.

In 1956, the Lithuanian Lutheran Church had 215,000 members; Roman Catholics, including those in Estonia and Latvia, numbered 2·5m.

**EDUCATION.** In 1963 there were 509,000 pupils in 5,007 primary, secondary and special schools; there were also 41 technical, 9 teachers' training and 3 commercial schools, and 2 pedagogical, 2 music and 2 art institutes. The University of Vytautas the Great, at Káunas, was opened on 16 Feb. 1922. On 15 Jan. 1940 certain faculties were transferred to Vilnius as an independent institution to form the University of Vilnius. In 1963 there were 11 higher educational institutions with 33,300 students: in 75 technical colleges of all kinds there were 43,600 students. The Lithuanian Academy of Sciences, founded in 1941, had 15 institutions with a total scientific staff of 601; there were 81 scientific institutions with 5,017 research personnel. 24,300 children in 1962 were attending 376 kindergartens.

*Newspapers* (1962). Of 70 newspapers, 54 were in Lithuanian, with a circulation of 1,078,000 and 956,000 respectively.

**HEALTH.** In 1962 there were 5,400 doctors, 23,700 hospital beds, and 5,300 cots in crèches.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 546; 1962, 580; 1963, 630; 1964, 693.

**AGRICULTURE.** Lithuania before 1940 was a mainly agricultural country, but has since been considerably industrialized. The urban population was 23% of the total in 1937 and 42% in Jan. 1963. The resources of the country consist of timber and agricultural produce. Of the total area, 49·1% is arable land, 22·2% meadow and pasture land, 16·3% forests and 12·4% unproductive lands.

Area under cultivation in 1913 was 1·9m.; in 1938, 2·7m.; in 1962, 2·5m. hectares. By 1962 over 700,000 hectares of swamps had been drained.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1962 (1913 figures in brackets): All grains, 723 (1,449); sugar beet, 420 (0); flax, 15 (17); potatoes, 1,663 (1,375); vegetables, 230; fruit, 37; meat and fats, 225 (159); milk, 1,780 (832); wool, 1 (1·5); 444m. eggs (264m.).

On 1 Jan. 1963 there were 1,328,000 cattle, 1,489,000 pigs, 312,000 sheep.

Forests cover 1,554,000 hectares; 70% of the forests consist of conifers, mostly pines. Peat reserves total 4,000m. cu. metres.

Between 1940 and 1947, about 575,500 hectares (about 1·4m. acres) were distributed among the landless and poor peasant farmers. In 1962 there were 39,300 tractors and 1,600 grain combines serving 1,829 collective farms and 231 state farms. 1,058 collective farms and 223 state farms received electric power in 1962.

**INDUSTRY.** Heavy engineering, shipbuilding and building material industries are developing. Industrial output included, in 1962, 728,000 tons of cement, 18·9m. metres of cotton fabrics, 8·3m. pairs of leather footwear, 142,500 tons of granulated sugar, 14m. metres of linens, 7·5m. metres of woollens, 579m. bricks and 275,000 bicycles. Output of electric power was 1,396m. kwh. and peat 2,082,000 tons. 929,000 cu. metres of sawn timber and 51,800 tons of paper were produced.

In 1962 there were 773,000 industrial and office workers and 44,000 specialists with a higher education employed in the national economy.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Length of railways, 2,000 km. Vilnius has one of the largest airports of the USSR. There are 33,100 km of motor roads (10,500 km hard surface and 600 km of inland waterways).

### Books of Reference

Jurgėla, C. R., *History of the Lithuanian Nation.* New York, 1948
Metelsky, G., *Lithuania, land of the Niemen.* Moscow, 1959
Peteraitis, V., *Lithuanian–English Dictionary.* 2 vols. Chicago, 1960

# SOVIET CENTRAL ASIA

Soviet Central Asia embraces the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic, the Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic, the Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic, the Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic and the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic.

Turkestan (by which name part of this territory was then known) was conquered by the Russians in the 1860s. In 1866 Tashkent was occupied and in 1868 Samarkand, and subsequently further territory was conquered and united with Russian Turkestan. In the 1870s Bokhara was subjugated, the emir, by the agreement of 1873, recognizing the suzerainty of Russia. In the same year Khiva became a vassal state to Russia. Until 1917 Russian Central Asia was divided politically into the Khanate of Khiva, the Emirate of Bokhara and the Governor-Generalship of Turkestan.

In the summer of 1919 the authority of the Soviet Government became definitely established in these regions. The Khan of Khiva was deposed in Feb. 1920, and a People's Soviet Republic was set up, the medieval name of Khorezm being revived. In Aug. 1920 the Emir of Bokhara suffered the same fate, and a similar regime was set up in Bokhara. The former Governor-Generalship of Turkestan was constituted an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR on 11 April 1921.

In the autumn of 1924 the Soviets of the Turkestan, Bokhara and Khiva Republics decided to redistribute the territories of these republics on a nationality basis; at the same time Bokhara and Khiva became Socialist Republics. The redistribution was completed in May 1925, when the new states of Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan and Tadzhikistan and several autonomous regions were established. The remaining districts of Turkestan populated by Kazakhs were united with Kazakhstan.

### Books of Reference

Caroe, O., *Soviet Empire. The Turks of Central Asia and Stalinism.* London, 1953
Carruthers, D., *Beyond the Caspian.* London, 1949
Hayit, B., *Turkestan im 20. Jahrhundert.* Darmstadt, 1956
Yuldashev, M. (ed.), *Oktyabrskaya Sotsialisticheskaya Revolyutsiya i Grazhdanskaya Voina v Turkestane.* Tashkent, 1957
Zovelyov, A. (ed.), *Za Sovetski Turkestan.* Tashkent, 1963

# KAZAKHSTAN

## KAZAK SOVIETTIK SOTZIALISTIK RESPUBLIKASY

On 26 Aug. 1920 Uralsk, Turgai, Akmolinsk and Semipalatinsk provinces formed the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR. It was made a constituent republic of the USSR on 5 Dec. 1936. To this republic were added the parts of the former Governorship of Turkestan inhabited by a majority of Kazakhs. It consists of the following regions: Aktyubinsk, Alma-Ata, Chimkent, Dzhambul, East Kazakhstan, Guryev, Karaganda, Kokchetav, Kustanai, Kzyl-Orda, North Kazakhstan, Pavlodar, Semipalatinsk, Tselinograd, Uralsk. The capital is Alma-Ata, formerly Verny.

On 26 Dec. 1960 the Kokchetav, Kustanai, North Kazakhstan and Pavlodar regions, together with the territory of the former Akmolinsk region, were united to constitute the Virgin Land (Tselinny) Territory, with its administrative centre at Akmolinsk (renamed Tselinograd in March 1961, and a new region, Tselinograd, was formed. The Aktyubinsk, Guryev and Uralsk regions were constituted in May 1962 as the West-Kazakhstan Territory; and the Dzhambul, Kzyl-Orda and Chimkent regions as the South-Kazakhstan Territory.

Kazakhstan is bounded on the west by the Caspian Sea and the RSFSR, on the east by China, on the north by the RSFSR and on the south by Uzbekistan and Kirghizia.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 473 deputies (1 per 20,000 population); 313 were Communists and 158 women.

At elections to the regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (5 March 1961), out of 84,000 deputies returned, 28,200 were women and 41,500 Communists.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet:* Isagali Sharipov.
*Chairman, Council of Ministers:* D. A. Kunayev.
*First Secretary, Communist Party:* Ismail Yusupov.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the republic is 2,715,200 sq. km (1,048,070 sq. miles). It is the next in size to the RSFSR, is far larger than all the other Central Asian Soviet Republics combined and stretches nearly 3,000 km from west to east and over 1,500 km from north to south. Population (Jan. 1963) 11·3m., of whom 45% live in urban areas. The Kazakhs form nearly 30%, and Russians and Ukrainians together about 51% (owing to the industrialization of the country since 1941 and the opening of virgin lands since 1945). The population includes over 100 nationalities.

The capital is Alma-Ata; other large towns are Karaganda, Semipalatinsk, Chimkent and Petropavlovsk. In all there are 55 towns, 142 urban settlements and 120 rural districts.

Since Dec. 1962 there are 3 Councils of National Economy in the republic.

**EDUCATION.** Nearly the whole population is literate. In 1963 there were 2,248,000 pupils at 10,504 elementary and secondary schools; 144

technical colleges with 112,500 students, 32 higher educational institutions with 98,000 students, and 134 research institutes with 13,996 scientific personnel. The Kazakh Academy of Sciences, founded in 1945, had, in 1962, 37 institutions, the scientific staff of which numbered 1,993. 185,100 children were attending 2,832 kindergartens.

*Newspapers* (1962). Of 218 newspapers, 71 were in the Kazakh language, with a circulation of 2,545,000 and 835,000 respectively.

**HEALTH.** In 1962 there were 15,363 doctors and 96,400 hospital beds; cots in crèches, 59,000.

**FINANCE** (in 1m. new roubles). The budget balanced as follows: 1961, 3,096; 1962, 3,379; 1963, 3,566; 1964, 3,913.

**AGRICULTURE.** Kazakh agriculture has changed from primarily nomad cattle breeding to production of grain, cotton and other industrial crops. In 1962 the crop area was 31·1m. hectares—over 14% of the total cultivated area of the USSR (1913, 4·2m.; 1940, 6·8m.).

Nearly 2m. hectares of land have an irrigation network.

The 'Ukrainka' winter wheat has been transformed into a spring wheat suitable for cultivation in Kazakhstan. Tobacco, rubber plants and mustard are also cultivated. Kazakhstan has rich orchards and vineyards; 13,000 hectares were under vines and 54,000 under orchards in 1962. Between 1954 and 1959, over 23m. hectares of virgin and long fallow land were opened up, 544 new state grain farms being organized for the purpose. Grain deliveries to the state were 10·5m. tons in 1960, 7·5m. in 1961, 8·2m. in 1962.

Kazakhstan is noted for its livestock, particularly its sheep from which excellent quality wool is obtained. The Akharomerino is a newly developed crossbreed of merino sheep and the wild Akhar mountain ram. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1963 included 6,108,000 cattle, 29·5m. sheep, 484,000 goats and 2,267,000 pigs.

There were, in 1962, 708 collective farms and 1,221 state farms with 400,000 tractors and 108,000 grain combine harvesters. There were 5,293 rural power stations of 307,800 kwh. capacity.

Output of main agricultural products (1m. tons) in 1962 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 12·5 (1·3); other grains, 3·5 (0·9); cotton, 0·55 (0·015); sugar beet, 1·7 (0; potatoes, 0·8 (0·18); vegetables, 0·5; meat, 0·65 (0·44); milk, 2·69 (0·857); 978m. eggs (233m.).

**INDUSTRY.** Kazakhstan is extremely rich in mineral resources. Coal and tungsten in Karaganda (in the centre), oil along the river Emba (in the west), copper, lead and zinc—Kazakhstan contains about one-half of the total deposits of these three metals contained in the USSR—Iceland spar (in the south), nickel and chromium in the Kustanai and Semipalatinsk regions, molybdenum and other minerals. In 1943 big deposits of manganese were found in Eastern Kazakhstan; new coal seams were also discovered here. In South Kazakhstan new copper and bauxite deposits have been found.

Coal, oil, non-ferrous metallurgy, heavy engineering and chemical industries have brought Kazakhstan to the third place among the industrial republics of the USSR.

Coal output in 1962 was 37·1m. tons; oil output, 1·6m. tons; steel, 392,000 tons; rolled metal, 342,000 tons; cement, 3,223,000 tons; mineral fertilizers, 524,000 tons; cotton fabrics, 20·7m. metres; leather footwear, 13·7m. pairs; woollen fabrics, 4·6m. metres; granulated sugar, 178,900 tons. The Leninogorsk and Chimkent lead plants, the Balkhash, Irtysh and Karaskpai copper-smelting works and others supply the country with non-ferrous metals. A meat-packing plant has been built in Semipalatinsk, a fish cannery in Guryev, a chemical plant in Aktyubinsk and a superphosphate plant in Dzhambul. About 100 new industrial plants began operating in 1962, including a new open-hearth furnace at the Kazakh metallurgical works, a coking battery at Karaganda metallurgical works, a new coalmine, prefabricated-house factories at Petropavlovsk and Dzhambul. The oil industry in Emba and Aktyubinsk yields high-quality aviation oil. Iron ores began to be extracted in 1953: the output in 1962 was 10·4m. tons.

Aviation plays an important part in agriculture. About 1m. hectares have in recent years been treated from the air (destruction of pests, surface feeding of sugar-beet plantations, pollination of orchards, etc.).

Among recent enterprises are a champagne combine in Alma-Ata, a canning works for tinned milk in Pavlodar, meat-packing plants in Tselinograd, Aktiubinsk and Pavlodar, a tea-packing factory in Alma-Ata. A cement works (annual capacity, 1·8m. tons) was opened in 1961 at Chimkent. Wind-driven power stations are also coming into use; 6 were operating in 1953. Electric power output in 1962 was 13,400m. kwh.

There were, in 1962, 3,502,000 (average for year) industrial and office workers in the national economy and 153,000 specialists with a higher education.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* A 430-km railway line between the settlements of Mointi and Chu in Kazakhstan to complete the Transkazakh Trunk Line, connecting Petropavlovsk, Akmolinsk, Karaganda and Balkhash, was opened in 1953. The new line links the Transkazakh trunk line with the Turkestan–Siberian railway carrying Karaganda coal to South Kazakhstan. The Akmolinsk–Pavlodar railway (438 km), a section of the South-Siberian line, was opened in Dec. 1953. Other lines in operation are Dzhambul–Chalaktan, Akmolinsk–Kartaly, Uralsk–Iletsk, Guriev–Kandagach. In 1962 the total length of railways in operation was 11,810 km. Over 600 km of narrow-gauge line and 700 km. of broad-gauge line were built in the virgin lands area in 1951–57.

*Roads.* In 1962 there were 107,400 km of motor roads (16,500 km hard surface).

*Inland Waterways.* 6,500 km. A 500-km canal to bring water from the Irtysh at Yermak, below Pavlodar, along the Shiderta, Tuzda and Nura rivers to the new industrial centre of Karaganda was begun in 1960. It is to irrigate in all 60,000 hectares and provide water for a number of new industrial towns.

### Books of Reference

Alampiev, P., *Soviet Kazakhstan.* Moscow, 1958.—*Where Economic Inequality is no More.* Moscow, 1959

Grauman, J., and others, *The Kazakhs under Changing Russian Regimes.* Washington, 1951

Lias, G., *Kazak Exodus.* London, 1956

# TURKMENISTAN

## Tjurkmenostan Soviet Sotsialistik Respublikasy

The Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on 27 Oct. 1924 and covers the territory of the former Trans-Caspian Region of Turkestan, the Charjiui vilayet of Bokhara and a part of Khiva situated on the right bank of the Oxus. In May 1925 the Turkmen Republic entered the Soviet Union as one of its constituent republics. It is bounded on the north by the Autonomous Kara-Kalpak Republic, a constituent of Uzbekistan, by Iran and Afghánistán on the south, by the Uzbek Republic on the east and the Caspian Sea on the west.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 282 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 190 are Communists and 99 women.

At elections to regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (5 March 1961), of 14,500 deputies returned, 5,600 were women and 6,900 Communists.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet:* A. Klychev.
*Chairman, Council of Ministers:* M. N. Gafurov.
*First Secretary, Communist Party:* B. O. Ovezov.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The principal Turkmen tribes are the Tekkés of Merv, and the Tekkés of the Attok, the Ersaris, Yomuds and Goklans. All speak closely related varieties of a Turkoman language (of the south-western group of Turk languages); many are Sunni Mohammedans. The country passed under Russian control in 1881, after the fall of the Turkoman stronghold of Gök-Tépé. Over 60% of the population are Turkmenians, most of whom were nomads before the First World War. Over 17% are Russians living mostly in urban areas, and 8·3% Uzbeks. There are also Kazakhs, Tatars, Ukrainians, Armenians and others.

The area of Turkmenistan is 488,100 sq. km (188,400 sq. miles), and its population in Jan. 1963 was 1,743,000.

The country comprises 21 rural districts, 13 towns and 65 urban settlements; Maruy, Chardzhou and Tashauz regions were abolished on 10 Jan. 1963.

The capital is Ashkhabad (Poltoratsk); other large towns are Chardzhou (75,000), Maruy (Merv, 54,000), Krasnovodsk and Nebit-Dag.

The industry of this republic, together with that of Uzbekistan, Kirgizia and Tadjikistan, is now administered by a Central Asian Council of National Economy (Dec. 1962).

**EDUCATION.** In 1963 the public educational system comprised 1,535 primary and secondary schools with 339,000 pupils. There were 4 higher educational institutions, 23 technical schools and 11 music and art schools; students in higher education numbered 14,800, and those in the technical colleges, 15,100. The Turkmen Academy of Sciences direct the work of 25 learned institutions with a staff of 696 scientists; there were 52 research institutions in all, with 2,313 research workers, in 1962. A Turkmenian State University was opened in 1951; in 1961 it had 4,180 students.

In 1962, 43,900 children were attending 673 kindergartens.

*Newspapers* (1962). Of 39 newspapers, 23 were in the Turkmen language, with a circulation of 382,000 and 281,000 respectively.

**HEALTH.** In 1962 there were 3,300 doctors, 15,000 hospital beds and 12,200 cots in crèches.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 363; 1962, 379; 1963, 416; 1964, 422.

**AGRICULTURE.** The main occupation of the people is agriculture, based on irrigation. Turkmenistan produces cotton, wool, Astrakhan fur, etc. It is also famous for its carpets, and produces a special breed of Turkoman horses and the famous Karakul sheep.

There were 335 collective farms and 49 state farms in 1962, with 15,800 tractors and 400 grain combines. There were 493 rural power stations.

A considerable area is under Egyptian cotton, and from it has been evolved an original Soviet long-fibred cotton.

The main grain grown is maize. Sericulture, fruit and vegetable growing are also important; dates, olives, figs, sesame and other southern plants are grown. There is fishing in the Caspian. 460,000 hectares were under cultivation in 1962 (1913, 318,000; 1940, 411,000). Wine production in 1962 was 70,400 hectolitres.

In 1940 the building of a number of hydro-technical constructions was started to supply water to the Kara-Kum Desert, which covers about 350,000 sq. km of Turkmenistan, the waters from the Amu-Darya River being utilized. The Kara-Kum canal, from the Tedjen oases to the Amu-Darya, was completed in 1954–60. It was extended to Ashkhabad (340 km) in 1961–62. 'Helioboilers' are used to distil the brackish subsoil water. Geological researches have revealed extensive zones of subterranean waters in the Kara-Kum Desert, and wells and water reservoirs have been and are being constructed. Over 780,000 hectares of land have an irrigation network.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1963: Cattle, 373,000; pigs, 64,000; sheep, 4m.; goats, 223,000.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1962 (1913 figures in brackets): Maize, 24 (1); wheat, 20 (113); cotton, 378 (69); vegetables, 91; grapes, 36; fruit, 13; meat, 51 (58); milk, 129 (63); wool, 14·3 (9·7); 55m. eggs (18m.).

**INDUSTRY.** Turkmenistan is rich in minerals, such as ozocerite, oil, coal, sulphur and salt. The republic is being industrialized, and there are now chemical, tailoring, textile, light, food, agricultural implements, cement and other factories, oil refineries, as well as ore-mining.

In the Kara-Kum Desert deposits of magnesium, minerals and coal were discovered, as well as some 50 new saltmines. Here a new oil town, Nebit-Dag, has sprung up. On the Kara–Bogaz gulf a sulphate industry has been developed. Industrial output in 1962 included 6·9m. tons of oil, 249,000 tons of cement, 22·5m. metres of cotton fabrics, 1·6m. pairs of leather footwear. Electric power output was 1,023m. kwh. (in 1940: 83·5m.). 254m. cu. metres of gas and 248m. bricks were produced.

In 1957 there were over 600 modern industrial enterprises, 180 of them built since the war. In 1962 there were 342,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy; specialists with a higher education numbered 26,000.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Length of motor roads, 7,200 km (2,000 km hard surface). Motor communication exists between Ashkhabad and Meshed (Iran).

Length of railways, 2,100 km. The line Chardzhou–Kungrad crosses the Chardzhou and Tashauz regions of Turkmenia and runs across Uzbekistan. Another line connects Chardzhou and Urgench. Inland waterways, 1,000 km.

Airlines connect Leninsk and Tashauz, and Ashkhabad and remote areas in the west, north and east.

Freikin, Z. G., *Turkmenskaya SSR.* Moscow, 1954

# UZBEKISTAN

### Ozbekiston Soviet Sotsialistik Respublikasy

In Oct. 1917 the Tashkent Soviet assumed authority, and in the following years established its power throughout Turkestan. The semi-independent Khanates of Khiva and Bokhara were first (1920) transformed into 'People's Republics', then (1923–24) into Soviet Socialist Republics and finally merged in the Uzbek SSR and other republics.

The Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on 5 Dec. 1924 from lands formerly included in Turkestan. It includes a large part of the Samarkand region, the southern part of the Syr Darya, Western Ferghana, the western plains of Bukhara, the Kara-Kalpak ASSR and the Uzbek regions of Khorezm. In May 1925 Uzbekistan, by the decision of the Congress of Soviets of the USSR, was accepted as one of the constituent republics in the Soviet Union.

Uzbekistan is bordered on the north by the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic, on the east by the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic and the Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic, on the south by Afghánistán and on the west by the Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 458 deputies (1 per 15,000 population): 329 are Communists and 139 women.

At elections to the regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (5 March 1961), of nearly 63,000 deputies returned, 31,900 were women and 25,200 Communists.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet:* Mme Yadgar Nasriddinova.
*Chairman, Council of Ministers:* Rakhmankul Kurbanov.
*First Secretary, Communist Party:* S. R. Rashidov.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Uzbeks, who form 62% of the population, were the ruling race in Central Asia, until the arrival of the Russians during the third quarter of the 19th century. The several native states over which Uzbek dynasties formerly ruled were founded in the 15th century upon the ruins of Tamerlane's empire. The Uzbek speak Jagatai Turk, which is related to Osmanli and Azerbaijan Turk; many are Sunni Mohammedans. Russians number 13·5%, other Central Asians 11·8%, Tatars 5·5%.

The area of Uzbekistan is 445,300 sq. km (171,886 sq. miles). The population in Jan. 1963 was 9,492,000 (35% urban). The country comprises the following regions: Andijan, Bukhara, Ferghana, Khorezm, Samarkand, Surkhan-Darya, Syr-Darya (formed 16 Feb. 1963), Tashkent and the Autonomous Soviet Republic of Kara-Kalpakia. The capital of the republic is Tashkent; other large towns are Samarkand, Andizhan, Namangan.

On 19 Sept. 1963 the Supreme Soviet of the USSR confirmed decisions of the Supreme Soviets of Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan, transferring over 40,000 sq. km from the former to the latter to ensure more efficient use of the Hungry Steppe.

The industry of this republic, together with that of Turkmenistan, Kirgizia and Tadjikistan, is now administered by a Central Asian Council of National Economy (Dec. 1962).

**EDUCATION.** In 1963 there were 8,248 elementary and secondary schools with 1,909,000 pupils, 29 higher educational establishments with 126,500 students and 85 technical colleges with a total of 73,300 students. Uzbekistan has an Academy of Sciences and 130 research institutes with 14,514 scientific staff, 3,184 of them in 34 institutions of the Uzbek Academy of Sciences. There are universities and medical schools in Tashkent and Samarkand. In 1962, 167,900 children were attending 2,228 kindergartens.

The Uzbek Arabic alphabet was in 1929 replaced by the Latin alphabet which in 1940 was superseded by one based on the Cyrillic alphabet.

*Newspapers* (1962). There were 77 newspapers in the Uzbek and Kara-Kalpak languages out of a total of 141, with a circulation of 1,044,000 and 1,582,000 respectively.

**HEALTH.** In 1962 there were 14,400 doctors and 78,500 hospital beds; with 57,900 cots in crèches.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 1,149; 1962, 1,240; 1963, 1,364; 1964, 1,599.

**AGRICULTURE.** Uzbekistan is a land of intensive farming, based on artificial irrigation. It is the chief cotton-growing area in the USSR and the third in the world. In 1956 there were 830 irrigation systems in operation, with a total length of 160,000 km. About 3m. hectares of land have irrigation networks, but only 2·3m. are making full use of it.

In 1939 the Ferghana Canal (270 km) was built. During 1940, among the irrigation canals completed were: the North Ferghana Canal (165 km), and Andreev South Ferghana Canal (108 km) and the first section of the Tashkent Canal (63 km). The Katta-Kurgan—the largest water reservoir in the USSR—the Hissar Canal and reservoirs at Tyaya–Bugaz, Kuya–Mazar, Urta–Sarai and Uch–Kzynsk are under construction. A 200-km canal joining the river Zeravshan with the Kashka Darya at the village of Paruz was completed in Aug. 1955; it is part of the Iski–Angara Canal. The first section (93 km) of a canal irrigating the southern 'Hungry Steppe' was opened in 1960. In 1961 a new reservoir was opened at Tashkent and underground waters were tapped by over 6,000 pumps during the severe drought.

Agriculture flourishes, particularly in the well-watered, warm, rich oases areas, such as the Ferghana valley, Zeravshan, Tashkent and Khorezm, where cotton, fruit, silk and rice are cultivated. In the higher lying plains grain is grown; the wide desert and semi-desert area of Western Uzbekistan is mainly given to pasture land and the breeding of the Karakul sheep; there is a Karakul institute at Samarkand.

Orchards occupied 124,000 hectares and vineyards 48,000 hectares in 1962. The Central Asian Branch of the Scientific Research Institute of Viticulture in Tashkent has produced new frost resistant grapes by crossing the wild Amur grape with Central Asian and European types. In 1962 there were 971 collective farms and 215 state farms, with 89,700 tractors and 3,100 grain combines. Ploughing, cotton-sowing and cultivation are completely mechanized.

Uzbekistan provides 67% of the total cotton, 50% of the total rice and 60% of the total lucerne grown in the USSR. The area under crops was 2,189,000 hectares in 1913, 3,036,000 hectares in 1940 and 3,096,000 hectares in 1962.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1963: 2,417,000 cattle, 8,757,000 sheep, 404,000 goats and 475,000 pigs.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1962 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 240 (513); maize, 215 (39); cotton, 3,006 (517);

potatoes, 163 (46); fruit, 133; grapes, 172; meat 155 (89); milk, 833 (231); wool, 23·9 (5·3); 540m. eggs (87m.).

In 1948 scientists of the Central Asian Experimental Station of the USSR Institute of Plant-breeding produced 5 new varieties of jute, which are said to thrive on the soil and dry climate of Central Asia.

Afforestation over an area of 50,000 hectares has been carried out to protect the Bokhara and Karakul oases from the advancing Kzyl-Kum sands and to stop the sand-drifts in a number of districts of Central Ferghana. In 1949, 17,800 hectares of the Kzyl-Kum Desert were afforested by means of sowing from aeroplanes.

Fish abound in the mouth of the Amu-Darya.

**INDUSTRY.** Of its mineral resources, in addition to oil and coal, copper and building materials and ozocerite deposits are now also exploited. New very rich coal deposits were discovered in 1944 and 1947 near Tashkent.

There are about 1,400 factories and mills. They include a factory of agricultural machinery (in Tashkent), a cement factory, a sulphur-mine, an oxygen factory, a paper-mill, a leather factory, textile-mills, clothing factories, iron and steel works, the Chirchik electro-chemical plant, a superphosphate plant in Kokand and oil refineries, coalmines, etc. Output in 1962 included 4·8m. tons of coal, 325,000 tons of steel, 1,752,000 tons of oil, 1,688,000 tons of cement, 1·2m. tons of mineral fertilizers, 244m. metres of cotton fabrics, 28m. metres of silk fabrics, 13m. pairs of leather footwear, 346,000 hectolitres of wine (apart from collective farm output).

There are some 800 electrical power stations in the republic. Power output in 1962 was 7,520m. kwh. (481m. kwh. in 1940). Two natural-gas pipelines (Djarkak–Tashkent, Ferghana–Kokand) began operating in 1960, and a third, from Bukhara to the Urals, is nearing completion.

In 1962 there were 1,757,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy and 130,400 specialists with a higher education.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The total length of railway in 1962 was 2,680 km. Branches lead to Karshe-Kitab, Kerki-Termez, Jalal-Abad, Namangan, Andijan and other centres. In 1947–55 a new line was built from Chardzhou to Kungrad.

The Great Uzbek Highway was completed in April 1941. Total length of motor roads in 1962 was 28,600 km (hard surface, 11,200 km). Inland waterways, 1,200 km.

An airline, which serves all of Central Asia, is most developed in Uzbekistan.

*Istoria Uzbekskoi SSSR.* 2 vols. Tashkent, 1955–57
*Pobeda Oktiabrskoi Revolutsii v Uzbekistane.* Vol. I. Tashkent, 1963

# KARA-KALPAK AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 165,600 sq. km (63,920 sq. miles), population (Jan. 1963) 573,000. Capital, Nukus (46,000). The Karakalpaks are first mentioned in written records in the 16th century as tributary to Bokhara, and later to the Kazakh Khanate. In the second half of the 19th century, as a result of the Russian conquest of Central Asia, they came under Russian rule. On 11 May 1925 the territory was constituted within the then Kazakh Autonomous Republic (of the Russian Federation) as an Autonomous Region. On 20 March 1932 it became an Autonomous Republic within the Russian Federation, and on 5 Dec. 1936 it became part of the Uzbek SSR.

Of 164 deputies elected on 31 March 1963, 57 were women and 113 Communists.

Its manufactures are in the field of light industry—bricks, leather goods, furniture, canning, wine. Output of cotton in 1962 was 210,000 tons (in 1913: 8,000 tons). There were 4,217 tractors. Cattle numbered 215,000 and sheep 470,500.

In 1963 there were 117,500 pupils in 638 schools; there are also a pedagogical institute, a teachers' training college and a national research institute with 6,800 students in all.

There were 370 doctors and 6,800 hospital beds.

# TADZHIKISTAN

RESPUBLIKAI SOVIETII SOTSIALISTII TOJIKISTON

The Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic was formed from those regions of Bokhara and Turkestan where the population consisted mainly of Tadzhiks. It was admitted as a constituent republic of the Soviet Union on 5 Dec. 1929.

Tadzhikistan is situated between 39° 40′ and 36° 40′ N. lat. and 67° 20′ and 75° E. long., north of the Oxus (Amu-Darya). On the west and north it is bordered by Uzbekistan and by the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic; on the east by Chinese Turkestan and on the south by Afghánistán. It consists of 25 rural districts, 15 towns and 28 urban settlements, and includes the Gorno-Badakhshan Autonomous Region. Its highest mountains are Communism Peak (7,495 metres) and Lenin Peak (7,127 metres). Even the lowest valleys in the Pamirs are not below 3,500 metres above sea-level. The huge mountain glaciers are the source of many rapid rivers—the tributaries of the Amu-Darya, which flows from east to west along the southern border of Tadzhikistan.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 300 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 208 are Communists and 99 women.

At elections to the district, urban and rural Soviets and the regional Soviet of Gorno-Badakhshan (5 March 1961), out of 15,500 deputies returned, 6,360 were women and 7,800 Communists.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet:* Makhmadullo Kholov.
*Chairman, Council of Ministers:* Abdulahad Kakharov.
*First Secretary, Communist Party:* D. Rasulov.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** About 53% of the population are Tadzhiks. They speak an Iranian dialect, little different from Persian, and they are considered to be the descendants of the original Aryan population of Turkestan. Unlike the Persians, the Tadzhiks are mostly Sunnis. Of the rest, 23% are Uzbeks living in the north-west of the republic. Russians and Ukrainians number 14·7%.

The area of the territory is 143,100 sq. km (55,240 sq. miles). Population Jan. 1963), 2,267,000. The capital is Dushanbe. Other large towns are Leninabad (86,000 population in 1961), Kurgan-Tyube, Kulyab.

The industry of this republic, together with that of Kirgizia, Uzbekistan and Turkmenistan, is now (since Dec. 1962) administered by a Central Asian Council of National Economy.

**EDUCATION.** In 1963 there were 2,864 primary and secondary schools with 457,000 pupils, 7 higher educational institutions with 21,000 students and 24 technical colleges with 14,900 students; the Tadzhik state university had 4,350 students. In 1962, 30,700 children were attending 306 kindergartens. In 1951 an Academy of Sciences was established; it has 17 institutions, the scientific staff of which numbers 690; there are 50 research institutions in all, with 2,897 scientific personnel. The Pamir research station is the highest altitude meteorological observatory in the world.

In 1940 a new alphabet based on Russian was introduced.

*Newspapers* (1962). Forty newspapers had a total circulation of 543,000. Of these 31, with 379,000 circulation, were in Tadzhik.

**HEALTH.** There are 120 hospitals as well as maternity homes, clinics and special institutes to combat tropical diseases. There were 2,836 doctors in 1962 and 16,800 hospital beds; 8,200 cots in crèches.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961, 332; 1962, 360; 1963, 389; 1964, 435.

**AGRICULTURE.** The occupations of the population are mainly farming, horticulture and cattle breeding. Area under crops in 1962 was 757,000 hectares (1913, 494,000 hectares; 1940, 807,000). Wine production, 1962, was 139,000 hectolitres.

There are 43,000 km of irrigation canals: the irrigation networks cover about 450,000 hectares of land.

Tadzhikistan grows many varieties of fruit, including apricots, figs, olives, pomegranates, a local variety of lemons and oranges, and in the south sugar cane has been grown. Even on the highest mountain plateaux of the Pamirs, the roof of the world, the biological station of Tadzhikistan (3,860 metres above sea-level) has succeeded in raising crops of 60 varieties of barley, 10 varieties of oats, 4 of wheat, as well as vegetables. Eucalyptus and geranium are grown for the perfumery industry. Jute, rice and millet are also grown.

Tadzhikistan contains rich pasture lands, and cattle breeding is a very important branch of its agriculture. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1963: 798,000 cattle, 2,369,000 sheep, 426,000 goats and 115,000 pigs.

The Gissar sheep is famous for its meat and fat in the south: the Karakul sheep is widely bred for its wool.

There were 346 collective farms (208 with electric power) and 45 state farms in 1962; with 17,300 tractors and 1,000 grain combine harvesters.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1962 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 146 (133); maize, 37 (2); cotton, 435 (32); potatoes, 44 (10); vegetables, 54; fruit, 89; grapes, 35; meat, 44 (48); milk, 207 (102); wool, 4·7 (2·1); 90m. eggs (20m.).

**INDUSTRY.** The original small-scale handicraft industries have been replaced by big industrial enterprises, including mining, engineering, food, textile, clothing and silk factories.

There are rich deposits of brown coal, lead, zinc and oil (in the north of the republic), rare elements, such as uranium, radium, arsenic and bismuth. Asbestos, mica, corundum and emery, lapis lazuli, potassium salts, sulphur and other minerals have been found in other parts of the republic. Of 270 known deposits, 60 are being exploited.

Industrial output in 1962 included: 846,000 tons of coal, 17,000 tons of oil, 708,000 tons of cement, 69m. metres of cotton fabrics, 27m. metres of silk fabrics; leather footwear, 3·1m. pairs; bricks, 247m.

There are 80 big electrical stations. The hydro-electric Varzob station began to work in 1954, another at Kairak-Kum on the Syr Darya River was completed in 1957. Output in 1962 was 1,141m. kwh. (in 1940: 62m. kwh.).

In 1962 there were 364,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy, and 28,800 specialists with a higher education.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* There are 14,100 km of motor roads. Of these, 3,300 km are hard surface, including the Osh–Khorog (700 km), Yasui–Bazar–Charm (107 km) and Dushanbe–Khorog in the Pamirs (557 km) roads.

*Railways.* A railway line between Termez and Dushanbe (258 km) connects the republic with the railway system of the USSR. The mountainous nature of the republic makes ordinary railway construction difficult: accordingly 345 km of narrow gauge railways have been constructed (Kurgan–Tiube–Piandzh and Dushanbe–Kurgan–Tyube, connecting Dushanbe with the cotton-growing Vakhsh valley and particularly important).

*Shipping.* A steamship line on the Amu-Darya runs between Termez Saraya and Jilikulam on the river Vakhsh (300 km).

*Aviation.* Dushanbe is connected by air with Moscow, Tashkent, Baku and the regional and district centres of the republic.

## GORNO-BADAKHSHAN AUTONOMOUS REGION

Comprising the Pamir massif along the borders of Afghánistán and China, the region was set up on 2 Jan. 1925. Area, 63,700 sq. km (24,590 sq. miles); population (est. Jan. 1963), 83,000 (83% Tadjiks, 11% Kirghiz). Capital, Khorog (10,000).

There were 17,800 pupils in 132 4-year, 107 8-year, 28 11-year and 3 boarding schools in 1963.

Mining industries are developed (gold, rock-crystal, mica, coal, salt). Wheat, fruit and fodder crops are grown and cattle and sheep are bred in the western parts. In 1962 there were 41,000 cattle, 212,000 sheep and goats.

### Books of Reference

Chumichev, D. A., *Tadzhikskaya SSR.* Moscow, 1954
Gafurov, B. G., *Istoria Tadzhikskogo Naroda.* Moscow, 1955
Luknitsky, P., *Soviet Tajikistan* [In English]. Moscow, 1954

# KIRGHIZIA

### KYRGYZ SOVIETIK SOTSIALISTIK RESPUBLIKASY

After the establishment of the Soviet regime in Russia, Kirghizia was part of Soviet Turkestan, which itself became an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR in April 1921. In 1924, when Central Asia was reorganized territorially on a national basis, Kirghizia was separated from Turkestan and formed into an autonomous region within the RSFSR. On 1 Feb. 1926 the Government of the RSFSR transformed Kirghizia into an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the RSFSR and finally in Dec. 1936 Kirghizia was proclaimed one of the constituent Soviet Socialist Republics of the USSR.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1963, consists of 339 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 229 are Communists and 118 women.

At elections to the regional, district, urban and rural Soviets (5 March 1961), of the 17,700 deputies returned, 6,900 were women and 8,150 Communists.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet:* Turabay Kulatov.
*Chairman, Council of Ministers:* Bolot Mambetov.
*First Secretary, Communist Party:* T. U. Usubaliev.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The territory of Kirghizia covers 198,500 sq. km (76,460 sq. miles), and its population in Jan. 1963 was 2·4m. The republic comprises one region, Osh, with 10 districts, and another 11 rural districts directly under the Government. There are 15 towns and 29 urban settlements. Its capital is Frunze (formerly Pishpek). Other large towns are Osh (90,000), Przhevalsk, Kyzyl-Kia, Tokmak.

The industry of the republic, together with that of Tadzhikistan, Turkmenistan and Uzbekistan, has, since Dec. 1962, been administered by a single Central Asian Council of National Economy.

Kirghizia is situated on the Tian-Shan mountains and bordered on the east by China, on the west by Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan, on the north by Kazakhstan and in the south by Tadzhikistan. The Kirghizians are of Turk origin and form 40% of the population; the rest are Russians (30%), Ukrainians (6·6%), Uzbeks (10·6%) and others.

**EDUCATION.** Kirghizia had 2,074 primary, continuation (8-year) and secondary schools with 489,000 pupils in 1962. In Sept. 1940 a new alphabet based on Russian was introduced in the Kirghiz schools. In 1962, 35,200 children attended 410 kindergartens. There were also 8 higher educational institutions with 23,100 students, 29 technical and teachers' training colleges with 21,500 students, as well as music and art schools. The Kirghizian Academy of Sciences was established in 1954. In 1962 there were 42 research institutes, 17 of them, with 736 scientific staff, under the Kirghiz Academy of Sciences: the other 25 have scientist staffs of 2,257. A university was opened in 1951.

*Newspapers* (1962). Of 76 newspapers with 424,000 circulation, 39 with 228,000 circulation are in the Kirghiz language.

**HEALTH.** In 1962 there were 3,800 doctors and 19,800 hospital beds; cots in crèches, 11,000.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in 1m. new roubles), 1961. 396; 1962, 422; 1963, 454; 1964, 474.

**AGRICULTURE.** Kirghizia is famed for its livestock breeding. On 1 Jan. 1963 there were 791,000 cattle, 254,000 pigs, 6·8m. sheep and 215,000 goats. Yaks are bred as meat and dairy cattle, and graze on high altitudes unsuitable for other cattle. Crossed with domestic cattle, hybrids are produced much heavier than ordinary Kirghiz cattle and giving twice the yield of milk. The Kirghizian horse is famed for its endurance, but it is of small stature; it has in recent years been crossed with Don. Arab and other breeds.

In 1962 there were 292 collective farms, covering 173,000 households, and

67 state farms. By 1941, 99·9% of all peasant farms in Kirghizia had joined collective farms. Area under crops (1962), 1,227,000 hectares (1913, 640,000 hectares; 1940, 1,056,000). There were 22,600 tractors and 3,300 grain combine harvesters in 1962: 82% of the collective farms and 97% of the state farms received electric power.

Kirghizia raises wheat sufficient for its own use and other grains and fodder, particularly lucerne; also sugar beet, hemp, kenaf, kendyr, tobacco, medicinal plants and rice. Sericulture, orchards, vineries, vegetables and apiary are also important branches of Kirghiz agriculture. Agriculture is highly mechanized; over two-thirds of the area under crops is worked by tractors. In 1962 irrigation network covered 1,146,000 hectares, but only 949,000 hectares were in use. A canal in the western Tien-Shan ranges and a reservoir in the Urto-Tokoi mountains are being constructed.

In 1955 an area of 172,000 hectares covered with wild fruit and nut trees and 10 different kinds of wild rose-bushes, rich in vitamin C, was discovered. The health resorts of Jety-Oguz (7,200 ft high) and Jalal-Abad are famous for their mild alpine climate and mineral springs.

Output of main agricultural products (1,000 tons) in 1962 (1913 figures in brackets): Wheat, 305 (250); maize, 244 (37); cotton, 125 (28); sugar beet, 1,604 (0); potatoes, 143 (19); vegetables, 98; fruit, 30; grapes, 8; meat, 93 (39); milk, 408 (91); wool, 17·6 (4·7); 188m. eggs (19m.).

**INDUSTRY.** Kirghizia contains about 500 large modern industrial enterprises, including sugar refineries, tanneries, cotton and wool-cleansing works, flour-mills, a tobacco factory, food, timber, textile, engineering, metallurgical, oil and mining enterprises.

The output of coal in 1962 was 3·4m. tons; oil, 346,000 tons; cotton fabrics, 1·6m. metres; leather footwear, 3·6m. pairs; granulated sugar, 170,000 tons; silk fabrics, 5·8m. metres; bricks, 420m.

Hydro-electric power stations are being built in the Central Tien-Shans and the cotton-growing districts in the Osh Region, the Chui valley and on the shore of Lake Issyk-Kul. Power output (1962) was 1,550m. kwh.

There were, in 1962, 498,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy, and 36,000 specialists with a higher education.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In the north a railway runs from Lugovaya through Frunze to Rybachi on Lake Issyk-Kul. Towns in the southern valleys are linked by short lines with the Ursatyevskaya–Andizhan railway in Uzbekistan. Total length of railway lines is 376 km. Most of the traffic is by road; there were 15,000 km. of motor roads (5,400 hard surface) in 1962. Inland waterways, 600 km. Airlines link Frunze with Moscow and Tashkent.

*Istoria Kirgizii.* Frunze, 1956
Ryazantsev, S. N., *Kirghizia.* Moscow, 1951

# UNITED ARAB REPUBLIC

## AL-JUMHURIA AL-ARABIA AL-MUTTAHIDA

**HISTORY.** On 1 Feb. 1958 President Nasser of Egypt and President Kuwatly of Syria proclaimed in Cairo the union of their countries, under one head of state, with a common legislature, a unified army and one flag.

On 8 March the Kingdom of Yemen federated with the United Arab Republic under the name of the United Arab States.

On 26–28 Sept. 1961 Syria broke away and resumed its independence. President Nasser accepted the situation by recalling Egyptian paratroops (whom the Syrians had already disarmed) on 29 Sept.

On 26 Dec. 1961 Egypt also declared the union with Yemen terminated; but in Nov. 1962 concluded a defence pact with the republican régime.

**GOVERNMENT.** On 30 Sept. 1962 President Nasser reorganized the government of the UAR (as Egypt continues to be called), by forming an Executive Council of 25 Ministers and a Defence Council of 20 members.

*President of the Republic:* Gamal Abdel Nasser.

*Vice-Presidents:* Field Marshal Abdel Hakim Amr; Abdel Latif Boghdady; Zakaria Mohieddin; Hussein El-Shafei; Kamal Ed-Din Hussein; Hassan Ibrahim; Anwar El-Sadat.

The Executive Council includes: *Chairman:* Aly Sabry. *Foreign Affairs:* Mahmoud Fawzi. *Treasury and Planning:* Abdul Moneim Kaissouny. *Culture, National Guidance and Information:* Abdul Kader Hatem. *Interior:* Abdel Azim Fahmy. *High Dam:* Sedki Soliman.

The Defence Council, under the chairmanship of President Nasser, includes Gen. Ali Amer, Chief of Staff of the Armed Forces; Gen. Muhammad Sedki Mahmoud, Commander of the Air Force; Adm. Soliman Ezzat, Commander of the Navy; Salah Muhammad Nassr, Chief of Military Intelligence; Abdel Wahab El-Bishri, Minister of War.

*National flag:* Red, white, black (horizontal), with 2 green 5-pointed stars in the white stripe.

The official language is Arabic.

**Administration.** By law 124 of 1960 the UAR is administratively organized in provinces, towns and villages, each of them having a representative council. The councils consist of *ex-officio* members, nominated representatives of the National Union and elected members, the last always forming the majority. These councils have the right to impose local taxes. This law supersedes all previous laws concerning local administration.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of Egypt is about 386,198 sq. miles (1m. sq. km), but the cultivated and settled area, that is, the Nile valley, delta and oases, covers only about 13,500 sq. miles (35,000 sq. km). Canals, roads, date plantations, etc., cover 1,900 sq. miles; 2,850 sq. miles constitute the surface of the Nile, marshes and lakes. Egypt is divided into two districts—'Wagh-el-Bahari', or Lower Egypt, and 'El-Saïd', or Upper Egypt.

For the frontier between Egypt and Libya, *see* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952.

In accordance with the armistice concluded with Israel on 24 Feb. 1949 the Egyptian Forces hold a coastal strip in south-west Palestine, covering an area of 258 sq. km and including the town of Gaza and the railway junction of Rafah.

The following tables gives the area of the settled land surface, and the results of the census taken in 1947 and the preliminary figures of the 1960 census:

| Administrative divisions | Area in sq. km | 1947 census | | | 1960 census[1] | Population per sq. km (1947) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | *Males* | *Females* | *Total* | *Total* | |
| Cairo | 178·6 | 1,063,353 | 1,027,301 | 2,090,654 | 3,346 | 11,704 |
| Alexandria | 71·3 | 464,643 | 454,381 | 919,024 | 1,513 | 12,910 |
| Canal | 347·8 | 128,835 | 117,097 | 245,932 | — | 707 |
| Suez | 307·0 | 56,791 | 50,453 | 107,244 | 203 | 349 |
| Port Said | .. | — | — | — | 244 | — |
| Ismailia | .. | — | — | — | 276 | — |
| Total for Governorates | 906·9 | 1,740,691 | 1,675,794 | 3,416,485 | 5,582 | 3,767 |
| Damietta | 2·2 | 27,069 | 26,562 | 53,631 | 391 | 24,829 |
| Behera | 4,624·0 | 598,664 | 645,831 | 1,244,495 | 1,682 | 269 |
| Gharbîya | 7,023·7 | 1,130,624 | 1,196,407 | 2,327,031 | 1,715 | 331 |
| Daqahlîya | 2,628·3 | 693,478 | 720,427 | 1,413,905 | 2,016 | 538 |
| Sharqîya | 4,943·2 | 666,465 | 679,364 | 1,345,829 | 1,821 | 272 |
| Menûfîya | 1,588·1 | 569,037 | 595,978 | 1,165,015 | 1,347 | 734 |
| Qalyûbîya | 944·2 | 345,495 | 348,413 | 693,908 | 989 | 735 |
| Kafr el Sheikh | .. | — | — | — | 973 | — |
| Total for Lower Egypt | 21,751·5 | 4,003,763 | 4,186,420 | 8,190,183 | 10,930 | 377 |
| Gîza | 1,027·7 | 407,693 | 410,475 | 818,168 | 1,337 | 796 |
| Beni Suef | 1,069·8 | 297,190 | 314,837 | 612,027 | 859 | 572 |
| Faiyûm | 1,778·3 | 326,631 | 343,065 | 669,696 | 839 | 377 |
| Minya | 2,007·5 | 515,163 | 529,038 | 1,044,201 | 1,560 | 520 |
| Asyût | 2,037·8 | 686,597 | 687,857 | 1,374,454 | 1,325 | 674 |
| Girga (Sohag) | 1,540·4 | 640,181 | 643,287 | 1,283,468 | 1,574 | 833 |
| Qena | 1,822·2 | 553,174 | 553,128 | 1,106,302 | 1,350 | 607 |
| Aswân | 873·3 | 135,528 | 155,314 | 290,842 | 385 | 331 |
| Total for Upper Egypt | 12,157·0 | 3,562,157 | 3,637,001 | 7,199,158 | 9,229 | 591 |
| Red Sea | — | 10,540 | 5,389 | 15,929 | 31 | — |
| Sinai | — | 20,457 | 17,213 | 37,670 | 132 | — |
| S. Desert | — | 15,671 | 16,832 | 32,503 | 43 | — |
| W. Desert | — | 34,934 | 33,227 | 68,161 | 114 | — |
| Baharia Oases | — | 3,515 | 3,163 | 6,678 | — | — |
| Total for Frontier Districts | — | 85,117 | 75,824 | 160,941 | 320 | — |
| Total of Nomads | — | 27,270 | 27,803 | 55,073 | — | — |
| Grand total | 34,815·4 | 9,418,998 | 9,602,842 | 19,021,840 | 26,065 | 540 |

[1] Preliminary; in 1,000.

The principal towns, with their populations (in 1,000), according t census of 1960, are: Cairo, 3,346; Alexandria, 1,513; Port Said, 244; Giza 250; Tanta, 184; Mahalla el Kubra, 178; Suez, 203; Mansûra, 152; Damanhûr, 126; Zagazig, 124; Asyût, 122; Ismailia, 111; Faiyûm, 102 Imbaba, 136; Minya, 94; Beni Suef, 79; Damietta, 72; Sohag, 62; Shibîn el-Kôm, 55; Aswan, 48; Qena, 58.

VITAL STATISTICS for 1956: Births, 958,880; marriages, 222,011; divorces 57,187; deaths, 384,974.

Crude birth rate (1956), 40·6 per 1,000 population; crude death rate 16·3 infantile mortality rate, 124.

**RELIGION.** In 1947 the population (excluding Nomads) consisted o 17,397,946 Moslems (91·46%); 1,186,353 Orthodox Copts; 86,918 Protestant Copts; 72,764 Roman Catholic Copts; 89,062 other Orthodox 50,200 other Roman Catholics; 16,338 other Protestants; 65,639 Jews 1,547 other and unknown.

There are in Egypt large numbers of native Christians connected with the various Oriental Churches; of these, the largest and most influential are the Copts, the descendants of those ancient Egyptians who adopted Christianity n the 1st century of the Christian era. Their head is the Coptic Patriarch. There are 25 metropolitans and bishops in Egypt; 4 metropolitans for Ethiopia, Jerusalem, Khartoum and Omdurman, and 12 bishops in Ethiopia. Priests must be married before ordination, but celibacy is imposed on monks and high dignitaries. The Copts use the Diocletian (or Martyrs') calendar, which begins in A.D. 284.

**EDUCATION.** Education was made compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 12 in 1933; primary education (6 years) was made free in 1944, secondary and technical education in 1950. Compulsory education is provided in primary schools (6 years).

Statistics for the school year 1959–60: Nursery schools, 127 with 8,418 children, including 3,253 girls; primary schools (state and private), 7,347 with 2,458,402 pupils, including 931,461 girls; preparatory schools (state and private), 921 with 250,903 pupils, including 69,170 girls; secondary schools (state and private), 291 with 120,767 pupils, including 23,471 girls.

Technical primary education (commercial, agricultural, industrial) was given in 131 schools with 34,600 pupils, including 7,561 girls. Technical secondary education (commercial, agricultural, industrial, domestic) was given in 183 schools with 60,347 students, including 12,498 girls.

Teachers' training colleges numbered 73 with 14,546 students, including 7,699 women.

There are 4 universities in Egypt. Cairo University, founded in 1908 as a private institution and taken over by the Government in 1925, had, in 1959–60, 34,587 students (5,113 women); Alexandria University, founded by the Government in 1942, had 20,772 students (2,111 women); the Ein Shamse University, founded by the Government in Cairo in 1950, had 25,803 students (4,330 women); Asyût University, opened in 1957, had 1,979 students (112 women).

The principal seat of Koranic learning is the Mosque and University of El-Azhar at Cairo, founded in the year 361 of the Hegira (A.D. 972). The main centres of Higher Islamic learning under the supervision of the Council and the University of El-Azhar are the Faculty of Theology (1,222 students in 1959–60), the Faculty of Islamic Law (1,483 students), the Faculty of Arabic Language (2,265 students), together with 42 other institutions (with together 34,580 students). In Oct. 1962 women were admitted as students.

In 1959 some 3,100 Egyptian teachers were operating in Saudi Arabia, Sudan, Libya, Kuwait and other Arab countries.

*Cinemas* (1955). There were 355 cinemas with a seating capacity of 343,000.

*Newspapers.* On 23 May 1960 all newspapers were nationalized.

**HEALTH.** In 1958 there were 8,854 physicians and, in 1956, 42,743 state hospital beds (of which 6,566 for tuberculosis patients).

**JUSTICE.** The national courts, established in 1883, consist of 165 summary tribunals and of 14 judicial delegations, each presided over by a single judge, with civil jurisdiction in matters up to £E250 in value, and criminal jurisdiction in offences punishable by fine or by imprisonment up to 3 years (*i.e.*, police offences and misdemeanours), except in cases relating to the trafficking in narcotics, where the period rises up to perpetual hard labour and a fine not exceeding £E10,000. There are also 19 central tribunals, each of the chambers of which is also (since 1959) presided over by a single judge; and 5 courts of appeal each consisting of 3 judges. Civil cases not within the competence of the summary tribunals are heard in first instance by the central tribunals, with an appeal to one of the courts of appeal. The central tribunals also hear civil and criminal appeals from the summary tribunals. Serious crimes, trafficking in narcotics and Press offences are tried at the central tribunals by 3 judges of the court of appeal sitting as an assize court, assizes being held monthly.

In 1931 a court of cassation above the courts of appeal was set up. It is composed of a president, 4 deputy presidents and 36 judges and divided into 3 chambers, one for criminal, one for civil and commercial and one for personal law.

There is also an administrative court, created in 1946 at the Conseil d'Etat; it is composed of 3 judges, or of 5 in cases when the validity of administrative regulations is contested.

All religious courts, Moslem as well as non-Moslem, were abolished by decree of 21 Sept. 1955, effective from Jan. 1956.

**FINANCE.** Ordinary revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 30 June balanced, in £E1,000, as follows: 1957–58, 300,500; 1958–59, 366,865; 1959–60, 345,959; 1960–61, 370,880; 1962–63, 970,000; 1963–64, 1,079,000.

The budgets for the years 1959 and 1960 are as follows (in £E1,000):

| Receipts | *1959* | *1960* |
|---|---|---|
| Taxes | 49,307 | 51,125 |
| Stamp tax | 7,250 | 8,000 |
| Customs | 102,635 | 112,064 |
| Registration tax | 3,411 | 3,313 |
| Telephones and telegraphs | 6,380 | 6,750 |
| Posts | 2,474 | 2,776 |
| State domain | 1,859 | 1,098 |
| Natural resources | 3,028 | 3,582 |
| Industrial services | 16,797 | 16,759 |
| Sundry receipts | 28,331 | 34,920 |
| Extraordinary receipts | 14,077 | 32,113 |
| Other receipts | 45,166 | 48,989 |
| Total | 280,715 | 321,489 |
| Petroleum budget | 62,150 | — |
| Railway budget | 24,000 | 24,470 |
| Total | 366,865 | 345,959 |

| Expenditure | *1959* | *1960* |
|---|---|---|
| Public debt | 10,454 | 10,760 |
| Foreign affairs | — | — |
| Treasury | 4,433 | 4,333 |
| Industry | 7,810 | — |
| Education | 39,326 | 41,423 |
| Interior | 13,194 | 13,515 |
| Public Health | 10,092 | 10,861 |
| Municipal and Rural | 10,153 | 9,886 |
| Justice | 3,993 | 4,261 |
| Public Works | 8,554 | 15,849 |
| Agriculture | 4,756 | 3,624 |
| Communications | 11,672 | 11,606 |
| War and Navy | 13,854 | — |
| Pensions, etc. | 12,784 | 15,188 |
| Cost of living | 21,392 | 20,734 |
| Unified budget quota | 71,372 | 95,846 |
| Other expenditure | 36,876 | 63,604 |
| Total | 280,715 | 321,489 |
| Petroleum budget | 63,150 | — |
| Railway budget | 24,000 | 24,470 |
| Total | 366,865 | 345,959 |

The development budget amounting to £E46m. for 1958–59, was increased to £E98·1m. in 1959–60 and to £E285·8m. for 1960–61.

The national loans into which the state foreign debts had been converted in Sept. 1943 totalled £E78m. on 30 June 1957 and were reduced to £E67m at the end of 1959. The appropriations in the 1959–60 budget for the payment of interest and redemption thereof amounted to £E3·5m.

At the end of Dec. 1959 the public debt amounted to £E394·4m., including, in addition to the 1943 loan, two Palestinian loans of £E5m. each, development loans of £E85m. in total as well as the Agrarian Reform Bonds and Treasury Bills.

The General Reserve Fund amounted to £E47,529,143 on 30 June 1956.

In Nov. 1957 the USSR announced economic aid to Egypt amounting to 700m. roubles, to be repaid after 5 years in 12 yearly instalments.

**DEFENCE.** The total strength of the defence forces is about 100,000. There is also a national guard of about 50,000.

ARMY. Service in the Army is compulsory for all male citizens at the age of 18. The Army comprises several divisional headquarters, 7 infantry brigades and some armoured formations with about 32 Mark III Centurion, 50 Joseph Stalin IIIs, 250 T34s, 40 light French tanks and 350 Soviet Bloc armoured troop carriers.

NAVY. There are 6 destroyers, 4 frigates, 9 submarines, 2 corvettes (*ex*-fleet minesweepers), 6 fleet minesweepers, 6 coastal minesweepers, 42 motor torpedo-boats, 3 motor launches, 20 landing craft, 2 yachts and a transport. Naval personnel in 1963: 8,000 officers and men.

AIR FORCE. The Air Force is equipped largely with aircraft supplied by the USSR and Czechoslovakia. Current strength is believed to be about 350 combat aircraft, including 12 squadrons (4 wings) of supersonic MiG-21 and MiG-19 fighters and MiG-17 and MiG-15 fighter-bombers, 2 squadrons (1 wing) of Tu-16 medium jet-bombers and 3 squadrons (1 wing) of Il-28 light jet-bombers. There is 1 heavy transport squadron with 4-turboprop An-12s. Two transport squadrons have piston-engined Il-14s, another has a variety of types, including C-47s, C-45s, Doves and helicopters. Training units are equipped mainly with Yak-11 and Yak-18 aircraft of Soviet design, but have a number of nationally-built Gomhouria (German Bucker Bu 181D) primary trainers. The Spanish Hispano Ha 200 jet trainer is being built under licence at Helwan. Soviet ‘Guideline’ surface-to-air missiles are operational in the UAR.

**PRODUCTION.** A ‘permanent council of national production’ was established in 1952.

The 5-year development plan 1960–65 envisages an average annual investment by the public and private sectors of £E315m.

In 1961–62 a number of sweeping socialist measures were carried out, which contributed largely to the Syrian defection in Sept. 1961. In addition to the nationalization of banks, insurance companies, etc. (*see* below under BANKING), about 1,000 private businessmen had their property confiscated by Jan. 1962. In 1963 complete nationalization was enforced of all cotton exporting and ginning firms, pharmaceutical factories and some 400 other companies in which the state had previously held a half-share. Share owners were compensated by government bonds redeemable over 15 years at 4% interest.

*Agriculture.* Rain seldom falls in Upper Egypt, and only at irregular intervals in Cairo, where the average for the year is no more than 1·2 in. At Alexandria the average is 8 in.

The cultivable area of Egypt proper was estimated in 1957 at 8,428,159 feddâns (1 feddân = 1·038 acres), and of this 995,569 were taken up for public untility purposes and 1,466,688 were owned by the Government.

The following table shows the number of owners and their holdings (both in 1,000) in 1957:

| Size in feddâns[1] | Owners[3] |  | Area |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|
|  | *Number* | % | *Feddâns* | % |
| 1 and under | 2,058·2 | 71·3 | 826·6 | 13·9 |
| 1–5 | 659·5 | 22·9 | 1,446·6 | 24·3 |
| 5–10 | 81·1 | 2·8 | 539·1 | 9·1 |
| 10–20 | 49·8 | 1·7 | 670·3 | 11·3 |
| 20–30 | 14·4 | 0·5 | 337·4 | 5·7 |
| 30–50 | 9·9 | 0·3 | 369·1 | 6·2 |
| 50–100 | 7·5 | 0·3 | 501·2 | 8·4 |
| 100–200 | 3·4 | 0·1 | 464·1 | 7·8 |
| Over 200[2] | 1·5 | 0·1 | 790·5 | 13·3 |
| Total | 2,885·3 | 100·0 | 5,944·9 | 100·0 |

[1] 1 Feddân = 1·038 acres.

[2] Holdings exceeding 200 feddâns are temporarily considered as owned by the Government according to the law of Agricultural Reform of 1952.

[3] Of the total, 2·9m. owners are Egyptians (5·8m. feddâns) and 2,769 are foreigners (137,279 feddâns).

The Agricultural Reform Decree of Sept. 1952 limits agricultural ownership to 200 feddâns. Holdings in excess of this limit will be redistributed; compensation, equivalent to 10 times the rental value of the land, will take the form of 3% (from 1958: 1½%) bonds redeemable within 30 years (from 1958: 40) years. All national *waqfs* are to be dissolved. By 1959, 295,000 feddâns plus 51,000 feddâns of waqf lands had been distributed among 111,000 farmers.

Irrigation occupies a predominant place in the economic development of the country. The Aswân reservoir can now hold up to 5,500m. cu. metres of water, and the Gebel Aulia reservoir, completed in 1937, holds 2,000m. cu. metres. Barrages have been erected at Esna, Nag' Hammâdi, Asyût and Zifta, and at the bifurcation of the Nile below Cairo. Nag' Hammâdi barrage, completed in 1930, ensures full basin supplies even in low flood to Girga province, and will facilitate perennial irrigation when basin lands are converted. Asyût barrage, having been remodelled, will meet the greater demands of the area it now commands. The Esna barrage now secures basin irrigation to lands in Qena province. New barrages (Mohamed Ali barrages) have been completed at the bifurcation of the Nile below Cairo to replace the existing structures which, built in 1861, are now unable to meet the conditions following the increase in summer supplies, the reclamation of large areas of waste lands and the earlier watering of food crops. Expenditure on irrigation amounted to £E4,252,100 in 1960–61.

On 8 Nov. 1959 the United Arab Republic and Sudan concluded agreements on the sharing of the Nile waters (after construction of the Aswân High Dam), and trade, payments and Customs dues. The agreement provides that from the time the High Dam starts to store water (expected to be about 1964) Sudan will be entitled to 18,500m. cu metres of the total annual flow, instead of 4,000m., and Egypt to 55,500m., compared with the present 48,000m. Egypt is to pay £E15m. to meet the cost of providing new homes and lands for between 60,000 and 70,000 Sudanese living in Wadi Halfa and other areas which will be inundated by the waters.

The area and production of cotton for crop years ending 31 Aug. were:

| | Area in feddâns | Crop in qantârs | | Area in feddâns | Crop in qantârs |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1955 | 1,815,697 | 7,437,255 | 1958 | 1,904,949 | 9,924,685 |
| 1956 | 1,652,635 | 7,230,279 | 1959 | 1,760,256 | 10,175,318 |
| 1957 | 1,819,295 | 9,021,003 | 1963 [1] | 1,725,000 | 9,641,000 |

[1] Estimate.

In 1958–59 the area and yield (both in 1,000) of wheat were 1,475 feddâns and 9,621 ardebs; barley, 141 feddâns and 1,179 ardebs; beans, 354 feddâns and 1,342 ardebs; lentils, 79 feddâns and 300 ardebs; onions, 49 feddâns and 6,541 qantârs; maize, 1,859 feddâns and 10,711 ardebs; millet, 467 feddâns and 4,503 ardebs; rice, undecorticated, 729 feddâns and 1,625 daribas (1 dariba = 945 kg); groundnuts, 40 feddâns and 450 ardebs; sugar-cane, 112 feddâns and 96,913 qantârs.

Livestock, 1958: 45,000 horses, 950,000 donkeys, 11,000 mules, 1·39m. cows, 1,395,000 buffaloes, 1,259,000 sheep, 723,000 goats, 157,000 camels and 17,000 pigs.

*Fisheries.* The catch of the Egyptian sea, Nile and lake fisheries in 1957 amounted to 102,600 metric tons. In 1952 there were 48,947 men and 16,347 boys engaged in fishing and 11,739 boats used for fishing.

*Mining.* Production (in metric tons, except for gold, which is in ounces and for gypsum, which is in cu. metres):

| | *1959* | *1961* | *1962* | | *1959* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Phosphate rock | 628,991 | 626,872 | 629,920 | Natron | 3,500 | .. | .. |
| Chromite | .. | 1,388 | 499 | Salt | 382,676 | .. | .. |
| Talc | 6,085 | .. | .. | Gold | 2,488 | 1,000 | 1,000 |
| Lead | .. | 36 | 2 | Ilmenite | 5,155 | .. | .. |
| Cement | 1,778 | .. | .. | Manganese | 127,655 | .. | .. |
| Gypsum | 257,619 | .. | .. | Iron ore | 246,145 | 421,640 | 460,248 |

Petroleum in commercial quantities was first discovered at Gemsah in 1908. Production is now obtained from fields at Ras Gharib, Asl, Sudr, Ghardaka, Ras Matarma, Firan, Balaim and Abu Kodis. Operations are carried on by Anglo-Egyptian Oilfields. A US company is jointly concerned in production in the Asl and Sudr fields.

In Sept. 1963 oil concessions were granted to Phillips Petroleum (37,500 sq. miles between Rosetta and the Libyan frontier) and Ente Nazionale Idrocarburi (in the Delta and along the Gulf of Suez); in Oct. 1963 the American International Oil Co. received a 30-year concession to explore 28,000 sq. miles south of Cairo and west of the Nile.

There are 4 oil refineries, at Suez (2), Mostorod and Alexandria. Crude oil production (in metric tons) was 2,352,172 in 1952; 2,351,246 in 1953; 1,970,093 in 1954; 1,821,407 in 1955; 1,723,102 in 1956; 2,361,853 in 1957; 3,479,612 in 1958; 3,398,775 in 1959.

*Industry.* The census of industrial production (1957) showed 278,070 persons engaged in 3,554 industrial establishments employing 10 or more persons, earning £E40m. The largest groups were textile workers (113,241), food manufacturers (49,592), cement, stone and glass workers (14,749) and metal workers (11,231).

Production in 1962 of pig-iron was 99,770 metric tons; of steel ingots and castings, 149,655 metric tons.

**Labour.** A comprehensive labour code was issued in April 1959. It applies to all categories of workers, including agricultural workers, encourages the formation of trade unions, organizes conciliation and arbitration procedures (strikes and lock-outs being forbidden) and provides for an 8-hour working day and paid holidays.

In 1959 a Labour Stability and Social Insurance Code revised the legislation of 1955 and set up a Social Insurance Institution with regional and local branch offices. It covers employment injuries, old age, invalidity benefits.

Trade unions were first recognized in 1942. In 1952 the acts concerning trade unions, individual contracts, and conciliation and arbitration were recast. Employment exchanges and unemployment statistics were introduced in 1953. Social insurance was enacted in 1955.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports for 6 calendar years (in £E):

| | Imports | Exports[1] | | Imports | Exports[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1950[2] | 219,496,509 | 176,021,679 | 1957 | 182,561,762 | 170,264,113 |
| 1955 | 187,258,431 | 144,631,040 | 1958[3] | 238,248,571 | 162,622,698 |
| 1956 | 186,133,506 | 140,940,789 | 1959 | 214,423,750 | 153,052,420 |

[1] Exports of products and manufactures of Egypt.

[2] Adjusted figures to include trade with the Sudan.

[3] From 1 Jan. 1958 trade between the Egyptian and Syrian Regions is excluded.

In 1959 the principal imports were: Machinery (93,716 metric tons, £E40,026,290), iron and steel (192,895 metric tons, £E13,986,947), wheat, spelt and meslin (730,426 metric tons, £E16,884,707), flour of wheat (423,725 metric tons, £E10,581,605), petroleum and mineral oils (1,539,202 metric tons, £E9,875,649), motor cars, buses and lorries (8,027, £E6,216,669), fertilizers (355,274 metric tons, £E6,713,239). Principal exports: Raw cotton (1958), £E109·9m. (1959), £E110·2m.; pure cotton yarn (1958), £E7·1m. (1959), £E5·9m.

Exports of cotton (in 1,000 qantârs) during the marketing year 1958–59 (ended 31 Aug.) to principal export markets: USSR, 2,176; China, 893; Czechoslovakia, 766; UK, 396; East Germany, 353; India, 298; West Germany, 294; Japan, 291; Poland, 285; Spain, 232; Italy, 189.

Raw cotton accounted for 67·6% of the total agricultural exports in 1958 (72% in 1959). The main buyers in 1959 were: USSR, 24·2% (1958, 26·8%); Czechoslovakia, 12·7% (12·1%); China, 10·2% (11·2%); India, 6·4% (3·8%); East Germany, 5·7% (3·7%); West Germany, 5·4% (0·6%). In 1959, the Soviet bloc countries took 63·7% of the cotton exports, Western Europe, 5·4% and USA, 0·6%.

Commerce by principal countries (in £E):

| Countries of origin or destination | Imports from | | | Exports to | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* |
| Aden | 91,499 | 93,277 | 74,382 | 26,645 | 66,664 | 166,604 |
| Australia | 92,944 | 222,045 | 210,422 | 1,310 | 40,738 | 37,422 |
| Belgium and Luxembourg | 5,575,610 | 6,949,499 | 3,134,172 | 5,525,944 | 1,674,444 | 1,434,037 |
| Canada | 400,390 | 276,532 | 394,432 | 77,952 | 76,254 | 121,475 |
| Ceylon | 2,529,565 | 1,428,337 | 1,617,766 | 536,313 | 1,156,548 | 710,804 |
| Chile | 992,231 | 1,176,632 | 896,555 | 137,230 | 10,011 | 8 |
| China | 7,162,973 | 8,742,377 | 8,260,852 | 14,664,409 | 12,145,721 | 11,767,560 |
| Cyprus | 57,447 | 3,591 | 18,529 | 2,792 | 1,080 | 47,955 |
| Czechoslovakia | 6,289,673 | 10,122,160 | 8,074,620 | 14,628,111 | 14,968,051 | 16,203,907 |
| Ethiopia | 784,211 | 527,974 | 466,262 | 13,969 | 37,774 | 10,565 |
| France | 2,059,969 | 4,436,640 | 5,770,090 | 3,202,396 | 4,609,595 | 3,158,865 |
| Germany (East) | 6,507,663 | 9,100,397 | 8,879,293 | 6,929,382 | 7,842,753 | 10,474,440 |
| Germany (West) | 18,072,768 | 27,162,137 | 27,897,549 | 5,487,999 | 3,344,842 | 7,058,549 |
| India | 8,268,278 | 8,962,277 | 5,497,767 | 7,468,648 | 4,770,118 | 6,822,073 |
| Iran | 105,273 | 57,130 | 92,087 | 4,094 | 17,388 | 64,220 |
| Iraq | 528,205 | 406,757 | 274,919 | 118,418 | 192,488 | 86,348 |
| Palestine (Gaza) | 98,985 | 51,731 | 83,693 | 840,905 | 1,440,824 | 1,674,732 |
| Italy | 13,710,424 | 22,735,248 | 10,869,893 | 6,288,059 | 6,796,922 | 7,282,163 |

| Countries of origin or destination | Imports from | | | Exports to | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* |
| Japan | 7,312,512 | 3,699,399 | 2,970,078 | 10,405,867 | 9,044,733 | 4,716,367 |
| Netherlands | 7,081,228 | 6,965,004 | 4,152,379 | 3,414,555 | 1,979,240 | 3,066,878 |
| Pakistan | 319,802 | 403,384 | 445,710 | 12,562 | 134,095 | 505 |
| Switzerland | 5,092,830 | 4,165,259 | 5,201,642 | 4,758,110 | 3,286,757 | 3,785,401 |
| Turkey | 996,230 | 672,664 | 746,908 | 510,739 | 326,713 | 180,505 |
| Union of South Africa | 2,119,303 | 1,602,386 | 571,395 | 1,313,462 | 785,906 | 86,838 |
| UK | 2,737,527 | 10,338,911 | 15,469,890 | 75,140 | 7,931,277 | 4,031,095 |
| USA | 16,388,645 | 17,660,004 | 29,958,727 | 7,680,690 | 3,199,416 | 2,041,521 |
| USSR | 18,586,746 | 31,659,792 | 26,834,260 | 31,276,477 | 28,590,570 | 28,333,392 |

The exports to the Soviet bloc countries rose from 14·3% of Egypt's total exports in 1954 to 26·8% in 1955, 34·4% in 1956, 47% in 1957, 47·3% in 1958 and 52·2% in 1959; the percentage of imports was 5·9% in 1954, 6·8% in 1955, 14·3% in 1956, 25·5% in 1957, 32·1% in 1958 and 29·8% in 1959.

Total trade between Egypt and UK (in £ sterling) for calendar years (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 4,254,405 | 6,666,261 | 4,864,435 | 10,576,606 | 8,677,456 |
| Exports from UK | 13,786,873 | 19,457,893 | 22,267,516 | 24,470,601 | 33,028,184 |
| Re-exports from UK | 107,943 | 148,353 | 90,151 | 125,014 | 429,495 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The Egyptian merchant navy in 1958 consisted of 27 steamers of 220,467 tons and 1 sailing ship of 930 tons.

In 1959, excluding warships and vessels requisitioned by the military authorities, 38,998 steamers of 249,217 NRT entered at, and 38,993 steamers of 249,073 NRT departed from, all the Egyptian ports.

**Suez Canal.** The Suez Canal was opened for navigation on 17 Nov. 1869. By the convention of Constantinople of 29 Oct. 1888 the canal is open to vessels of all nations and is free from blockade, but the UAR Government does not allow Israeli ships to use the canal. It is 101 miles long (excluding 7 miles of approach channels to the harbours), connecting the Mediterranean with the Red Sea. Its minimum width is 197 ft at a depth of 33 ft, and its depth permits the passage of vessels up to 35 ft draught (to be increased to 37 ft).

On 26 July 1956 President Nasser proclaimed the nationalization of the Suez Canal Company, the concession of which was to expire on 17 Nov. 1968. In July 1958 the shareholders of the Suez Canal Company accepted an agreement which provides for the payment by the United Arab Republic of £28m. compensation; the final instalment was paid in Jan. 1963. The Company has changed its name to Suez Financial Company and continues as an investment trust.

On 22 Dec. 1959 the World Bank granted the United Arab Republic a loan of US$56·5m. for the deepening, widening and general improvement of the Canal and Port Said harbour. The interest of the loan is 6%; amortization will extend over 15 years.

The following table shows the number and (1,000) net tonnage of vessels of the principal nationalities that passed through the canal in 1958:

| Nationality | No. of transits | Suez Canal net tonnage | Nationality | No. of transits | Suez Canal net tonnage |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| British | 3,993 | 33,010 | Liberian | 1,685 | 23,369 |
| Norwegian | 2,496 | 24,479 | Danish | 654 | 5,410 |
| American | 610 | 4,233 | Swedish | 667 | 5,658 |
| French | 1,458 | 15,335 | Greek | 272 | 1,440 |
| Panamanian | 696 | 6,553 | German | 725 | 4,456 |
| Italian | 1,621 | 12,801 | Russian | 572 | 2,845 |
| Dutch | 831 | 6,408 | Japanese | 266 | 1,854 |

The number and net tonnage of vessels that have passed through the Suez Canal (including warships), and the transit receipts (in £E), have been as follows:

| | No. of transits | Suez net tonnage | Receipts | | No. of transits | Suez net tonnage | Receipts |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1953 | 12,731 | 92,905,439 | 28,901,200 | 1956 [1] | 13,291 | 107,005,000 | 29,396,000 |
| 1954 | 13,215 | 102,493,851 | 30,338,000 | 1957 [2] | 10,958 | 89,911,00 | 24,480,000 |
| 1955 | 14,666 | 115,756,398 | 32,176,600 | 1958 | 17,842 | 154,479,000 | 42,157,500 |

[1] Jan.–Oct.

[2] April–Dec.

The number of passengers (civil and military) who went through the canal was, in 1952, 571,416; 1953, 554,093; 1954, 537,976; 1955, 520,774; 1956 (Jan.–Oct.), 319,798; 1957 (April–Dec.), 188,361; 1958, 342,404.

Lauterpacht, E. (ed.), *The Suez Canal Settlement, 1956–59.* London, 1960

*Railways.* In 1957–58 there were 4,343 km of state railways and 1,327 km of agricultural light railways owned by private companies. The state railways have a gauge of 4ft 8½ in. inside rails, except that to the Western Oases, which is 2 ft 5½ in.

Total receipts of Egyptian State Railways in 1957–58 were £E20,731,000; total expenditures, £E19,567,000.

*Roads.* Egypt had 2,621 km of macadamized surface roads in 1958–59; non-macadamized surface roads totalled 12,860 km and desert roads, 4,040 km. Motor vehicles, as at 31 Dec. 1959: 57,296 private cars, 10,143 taxis, 16,225 trucks, 3,894 buses.

*Post.* The telephone service was taken over by the Egyptian Government in April 1918. In 1958–59 the state telegraphs had a length of 15,381 km of wire, and telephones, 1,076,159 km. There were, in 1959, 6,977 post offices and stations. Number of telephones in 1963, 250,158, of which 143,368 are in Cairo and 48,896 in Alexandria. Number of wireless licences in 1959, 853,259.

The internal telecommunications system is owned and operated by the Telecommunications Organization. Government landlines connect with those of the Gaza sector and the Sudan.

*Aviation.* There are 4 international aerodromes: Cairo, Alexandria, Luxor and Mersa Matruh. The national airline 'The United Arab Airlines' has a fleet of 20 aircraft. The UAA operates scheduled flights connecting Cairo with Athens, Rome, Frankfurt, Geneva, Zürich, London, Khartoum, Asmara, Aden, Jeddah, Doha, Dharan, Kuwait, Beirut, Jerusalem, Baghdad and Tripoli. In addition, the United Arab Airlines operates scheduled flights on a widespread domestic network connecting Cairo with Port Said, Mersa Matruh, Assiout, Luxor, Aswân.

**MONEY.** By decree of 18 Oct. 1916 (20 Zi-El-Higga 1934), the monetary unit of Egypt is the gold Egyptian pound of 100 piastres of 1,000 millièmes. Coins in circulation are 20, 10, 5, 2 piastres (silver): 1, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{5}$, $\frac{1}{10}$ piastre (nickel); 1, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{10}$, $\frac{1}{20}$ piastre (bronze). Gold coins are no longer in circulation. Silver coin is legal tender only up to £E2, and nickel or bronze coins up to 10 piastres. The Treasury issues 5- and 10-piastre currency notes.

In 1953 the weights of the 20-, 10- and 5-piastre coins were reduced by 50% and their silver content was also reduced from 833⅓ per mille to 625 per mille. The 10-, 5- and 1-millième coins are now issued in bronze.

Bank-notes are issued by the National Bank in various denominations: P.T. (= piastre tariffe, or legal piastre) 25 and 50, £E1, 5 and 10. The £E10 and £E100 notes were withdrawn in 1959. The amount of notes in circulation on 8 Sept. 1960 was £E204m.

**BANKING.** On 18 Aug. 1960 a Central Bank of Egypt was established by decree. It manages the note issue, the Government's banking operations and the control of commercial banks. At the same date the National Bank founded in 1898 ceased to be the central bank and became a purely commercial bank. The position of the bank on 8 Sept. 1960 was (in £E1m.): Issue Department, gold, 60·6; foreign government treasury bills and securities, 1·9; government securities and treasury bills, 141·6; notes issued, 204. Banking department, assets, government bills, 42·6; government securities, 89·3; advances and bills discounted, 71·8; clearing and other accounts (payment agreements), 34·1; gold and foreign bankers, 8·5; cash, 15. Liabilities, capital and reserve, 6·2; deposits, 86·8; bankers' deposits, 60·5; clearing and other accounts (payments agreements), 83·9. Egypt's foreign exchange reserves declined from £E210·4m. at the end of 1956 to £E149·5m. at the end of 1959.

In 1901 a post office savings bank was opened; on 31 Dec. 1959 the total deposits amounted to £E38·6m.

Commercial banks in Egypt numbered 27 in Dec. 1959, including 16 Egyptian joint-stock companies (of which by far the most important is Bank Misr), the rest being branches of foreign banks. On 15 Jan. 1957 all English and French banks and insurance companies were nationalized. All banks and insurance companies must now be limited-liability companies with a paid-up capital of not less than £E500,000 for banks and £E100,000 for insurance companies; all shareholders, directors and managers must be Egyptian nationals.

The Bank el Goumhouria subsequently took over the Ottoman Bank and the Ionian Bank; the Bank of Cairo took control of the Crédit Lyonnais and the Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris; the Bank of Alexandria was established to take over the 40 branches of Barclays Bank DCO, and the Banque de l'Union Commerciale took over the Crédit d'Orient.

Other banks in Egypt include the Crédit Foncier Egyptien (founded in 1880) and the Land Bank of Egypt (1905), both for mortgage lending, the Crédit Agricole et Cooperarif (1931), the Crédit Hypothécaire d'Egypte (1932) and the Industrial Bank (1949). The National Bank and the Bank Misr were nationalized on 11 Feb. 1960.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** In March 1939 a law was passed establishing the metre, the kilogramme and the litre as the weights and measures legal in Egypt. In 1951 the metric system was made official with the exception of the feddân and its subdivisions.

**CAPACITY.** *Kadah* = 1/96th ardeb = 3·63 pints. *Rob* = 4 kadahs = 1·815 gallons. *Keila* = 8 kadahs = 3·63 gallons. *Ardeb* = 96 kadahs = 43·555 gallons, or 5·44439 bu.

**WEIGHTS.** *Rotl* = 144 dirhems = 0·9905 lb. *Oke* = 400 dirhems = 2·75137 lb. *Heml* = 200 okes = 550·274 lb. *Qantâr* or 100 rotls or 36 okes = 99·0493 lb. 1 *Qantâr* of unginned cotton = 315 lb. 1 *Qantâr* of ginned cotton = 100 *Rotls* = 99·05 lb. The approximate weight of the ardeb is as follows: Wheat, 150 kg; beans, 155 kg; barley, 120 kg; maize, 140 kg; cotton seed, 121 kg.

SURFACE. *Feddân*, the unit of measure for land = 4,200⅚ sq. metres = 7,468·148 sq. pics = 1·03805 acres. 1 sq. pic = 6·0547 sq. ft = 0·5625 sq. metre.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The United Arab Republic maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Albania, Argentina, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Ethiopia, France, Germany (West), Ghana, Greece, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Sudan, Switzerland, Syria, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, USSR, UK, USA, Yemen, Yugoslavia; legations in Austria, Colombia, Finland, Panama, Philippines, Republic of South Africa, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela.

### OF THE UAR IN GREAT BRITAIN (75 South Audley St., W1)

*Ambassador:* Mohammad Awad el-Koni (accredited 24 March 1961).

*Minister:* Mohamed Samih Anwar. *Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Saad Mohamed El-Husseiny El-Shazly (*Army*), Cdre Ahmed Fakhry El-Sioufi (*Navy*), Col.-Pilot Ehsan Ali Abdou (*Air*). *Counsellors:* Muhamed Fathi (*Cultural*); Mohsem Abdel Khalek (*Commercial*); Ahmed Ibrahim Khali Amis (*Press*); Khalid Azmy (*Information*); Dr Mostafa M. El-Hifnawi (*Scientific*); Ahmed Fawzi Mohamed Mahboub (*Consul*).

There are also Consuls in Liverpool and Manchester.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE UAR

*Ambassador:* Sir Harold Beeley, KCMG, CBE (accredited 29 March 1961).

*Counsellors:* D. J. D. Maitland, OBE; R. A. Daniell, OBE (*Commercial*). *Service Attachés:* Brig. T. C. T. Mossman (*Army*), Group-Capt. J. R. Gibbons, AFC (*Air*). *First Secretaries:* D. F. Hawley, MBE (*Head of Chancery*); M. P. V. Hannam (*Commercial*); C. T. Brant; R. A. Fyjis-Walker; J. W. G. Ridd; C. S. Palmer, OBE (*Consul*); R. S. Springett; W. H. G. Fletcher; R. L. Cook. *Cultural Attaché:* I. H. Williams.

There is also a Consul-General in Alexandria.

### OF THE UAR IN THE USA (2310 Decatur Pl. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008).

*Ambassador:* Mostafa Kamel.

*Ministers:* Salah El Abad; Mohamed Fayik E. Serafy (*Commercial*). *Counsellors:* Hassan Hosny; Abdel Fadel; Ahmed Fouad Mikawi, Abdel Bari Hamza (*Commercial*); Mahmoud Sabry El Shafey (*Social and Labour*); Dr Mostafa Kamal Tolba (*Cultural*); Mohamad Habib (*Press*).

*First Secretaries:* Emad Askar; Hassan Shoukry Selim; Mohamed Hamed Ibrahim, Ahmed Pasha (*Commercial*). *Cultural Attaché:* Fouad Omar; Dr Mostafa Shakaa; Dr Abdel Hady H. Hosny. *Agricultural Attaché:* Dr Ahmad Amin Youssef.

### OF THE USA IN THE UAR

*Ambassador:* John S. Badeau.

*Minister-Counsellor:* William O. Boswell. *Counsellors:* Donald C. Borgus; Edwin G. Moline (*Economic*); Paul W. Hallman. *First Secretaries* *and Consuls:* Roger B. Horgan; L. Eugene Milligan; John W. McDonald (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Raymond C. Durgan (*Army*), Capt. Devon M. Hizer (*Navy*), Col. Howard J. Bechtel (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* James A. Hutchins, Jr.

There is a Consul-General at Alexandria and a Consul at Port Said.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Department of Statistics and Census (15, Sharia Mansour, Cairo) was formed in 1905. *Chief:* Under-Secretary of State for Statistical Affairs, Dr Hasan M. Husein. Previously, various government departments had their own statistical sections. Estimates of population were made in 1800, 1821 and 1846; the first census took place in 1873. Among the publications of the Department are the following: *Annuaire Statistique* (Arabic and French). *Annual Return of Shipping* (Arabic and English). *Monthly Summary, and Annual Statement of Foreign Trade* (Arabic and English). *Monthly Bulletin of Agriculture and Economic Statistics* (Arabic and English). *Vital Statistics* (Arabic and English). *Statistical Pocket Year-Book* (Arabic and English).

*The UAR Year Book, 1960*
*The Egyptian Almanac.* Annual
*Le Mondain Egyptien* (*Who's Who*). Cairo. Annual
*Great Britain and Egypt, 1914–51.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1952
Connell, J., *The Most Important Country.* London, 1957
Elias, E. A., *Modern Dictionary English–Arabic.* 5th ed. Cairo, 1946
Issawi, C., *Egypt in Revolution: an economic analysis.* OUP, 1963
Lacouture, J. K. S., *Egypt in Transition.* New York, 1958
Lengyel, E., *Egypt's Role in World Affairs.* Washington, D.C., 1957
Warriner, D., *Land Reform and Development in the Middle East.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1957

# URUGUAY

## REPÚBLICA ORIENTAL DEL URUGUAY

**HISTORY.** The Republic of Uruguay, formerly a part of the Spanish Viceroyalty of Río de la Plata and subsequently a province of Brazil, declared its independence 25 Aug. 1825 which was recognized by the treaty between Argentina, Brazil and Uruguay signed at Rio de Janeiro 27 Aug. 1828. The first constitution was adopted 18 July 1830.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Since 1900 Uruguay has been unique in her constitutional innovations, all designed to protect her from the emergence of a dictatorship. The favourite device of the majority group known as the 'Batllistas' (a *Colorado* faction) which, until defeated at the 1958 elections, held the majority for over 90 years, has been the collegiate system of government, in which the two largest political parties would be represented.

One such pattern lasted from 1917 to 1933, when it was abolished by a dictator who re-established the system of an individual President. Until 1951 Presidents were elected every 4 years and they selected their own Cabinet Ministers (*see* list of Presidents in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1956, p. 1493). In 1951, on the initiative of the 'Batllistas', the Constitution was amended: the individual presidency was abolished and the executive power vested in a National Council of Government of 9 members.

The elections of 25 Nov. 1962 were again won by the Blanco party (Partido Nacional). The Council of Government which assumed office on 1 March 1963 to serve until 28 Feb. 1967 is composed of 6 members of this party and 3 members of the Colorado party. The Council is presided over by the members of the majority group who hold the office for 1 year in rotation (1964–65, Luis Giannattasio).

The Cabinet of 9 Ministers is appointed by the Council.

Parliament consists of 2 Houses, the Senate composed of 31 members and the Chamber of Representatives composed of 99 members. Both Houses, whose members represent the political parties proportionally, are elected at the same time as the National Council of Government, and remain in office for 4 years. All people of 18 years or over at the election date are entitled to vote.

The electorate in 1963 numbered 1·5m.; women constituted 42%.

The Senate was in 1963 composed of 15 members of the Partido Nacional (of whom 7 belong to the *Unión Blanca Democrática*, 6 to the *Herrerista-Ruralista* group and 2 to the 'orthodox' *Herreristas*), 14 of the Partido Colorado, 1 Catholic and 1 Communist; the Chamber of Deputies has 47 Blancos, 45 Colorados and 7 others.

The Colorado party favours 'statism' and social-welfare legislation. Most banking and all forms of insurance are government monopolies, as are also the railways and all the public utilities except one company in Montevideo. The Government controls cement, fuel, petroleum and alcohol, including the manufacture of *caña*, a cheap rum-like drink which is the national beverage.

*National flag:* A white field with 4 horizontal azure blue stripes; a golden sun in splendour with 16 rays, alternately straight and wavy, in a white canton.

*National anthem:* Orientales, la patria ó la tumba (words and tune by Juan Coppetti).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is 186,926 sq. km (72,172 sq. miles). The following table shows the area and the estimated population of the 19 departments (capitals in brackets) at the census of 16 Oct. 1963:

| Departments | Area, sq. km | Population | Pop. per sq. km |
|---|---|---|---|
| Artigas (Artigas) | 11,378 | 63,589 | 5·6 |
| Canelones (Canelones) | 4,752 | 201,359 | 42·4 |
| Cerro-Largo (Melo) | 14,929 | 110,339 | 7·3 |
| Colonia (Colonia) | 5,682 | 135,038 | 23·8 |
| Durazno (Durazno) | 14,315 | 99,063 | 6·9 |
| Flores (Trinidad) | 4,519 | 35,565 | 7·9 |
| Florida (Florida) | 12,107 | 106,284 | 8·8 |
| Lavalleja (Minas) | 12,485 | 115,852 | 9·3 |
| Maldonado (Maldonado) | 4,111 | 67,933 | 16·5 |
| Montevideo (Montevideo City) | 664 | 836,165 | 1,259·3 |
| Paysandú (Paysandú) | 13,252 | 92,417 | 7·0 |
| Río Negro (Fray Bentos) | 8,471 | 51,954 | 6·1 |
| Rivera (Rivera) | 9.829 | 91,740 | 9·3 |
| Rocha (Rocha) | 11.089 | 86,334 | 7·8 |
| Salto (Salto) | 12,603 | 108,030 | 8·6 |
| San José (San José) | 6,963 | 96,848 | 13·9 |
| Soriano (Mercedes) | 9,223 | 99,927 | 10·8 |
| Tacuarembó (Tacuarembó) | 21,015 | 119,658 | 5·7 |
| Treinta y Tres (Treinta y Tres) | 9.539 | 72,063 | 7·5 |
| Total | 186,926 | 2,590,158 | 13·9 |

The population of Montevideo City (the capital) on 31 Dec. 1963 was estimated at 1,173,114. Other cities had estimated populations as follows: Paysandú, 60,000; Salto, 60,000; Rivera, 40,000.

Crude birth rate, 1955, 18 per 1,000 population and crude death rate, 8 (both unofficial calculations). Crude marriage rate, 1955, 5·4; infant mortality rate, 65·7 per 1,000 live births (102 in 1935). Births in 1954, 52,000; deaths, 20,000; marriages, 20,000.

The 3,510 immigrants in 1958 were reported as: from Spain, 2,623; Italy, 608; Portugal, 53; Israel, 33; others, 193.

The language of the country is Spanish.

**RELIGION.** State and Church are separated, and there is complete religious liberty. The religion professed by the majority of the inhabitants is Roman Catholic. The archbishopric of Montevideo has 5 suffragan bishops in Salto, Melo, Florida, Minas, San José and Canelones.

Protestants numbered about 10,500 in 1957.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education is obligatory; both primary and superior education are free.

In 1959 there were 1,879 primary public schools with 257,481 pupils and 7,797 teachers; in 1957, 196 secondary schools had 4,540 teachers and 47,454 pupils. There are also evening courses for adults. Illiteracy is now confined largely to the older age groups in the rural areas.

The University of the Republic at Montevideo, inaugurated in 1849, has about 15,000 students; tuition is free to both native-born and foreign students; there are 10 faculties. There are 43 normal schools for males and females, and a college of arts and trades with about 11,600 students. There are also many religious seminaries throughout the Republic with a considerable number of pupils, a school for the blind, 2 for the deaf and dumb and a school of domestic science.

Hospital beds, 1960, numbered 14,157; physicians numbered 2,812.

*Cinemas* (1962). Cinemas numbered 212 with seating capacity of 117,700.

*Newspapers* (1963). There were 9 daily newspapers in Montevideo with aggregate daily circulation of 450,000; most of the 25–30 provincial newspapers appear bi-weekly.

**JUSTICE.** The Supreme Court consists of 5 judges elected by the 2 Chambers sitting as a National Assembly. The President is chosen annually by the members of the court from among themselves. This court has original jurisdiction in constitutional, international and admiralty cases, and hears appeals from the appellate courts, of which there are 3, each with 3 judges. In Montevideo there are also 3 courts for ordinary civil cases, 7 for commercial cases, 2 for government (*Juzgado de Hacienda*), as well as criminal and correctional courts. Each departmental capital has a departmental court; each of the 220 judicial divisions has a justice of peace court. In Sept. 1907 the death penalty was abolished, replaced by penal servitude for a period of 30–40 years.

**FINANCE.** The receipts and expenditure of the national accounts as approved by the National Council of Government on 30 Nov. (Ur$1m.):

| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 1,475·0 | 2,104·6 | 2,064·9 | 2,244 |
| Expenditure | 1,347·4 | 2,252·6 | 3,008·5 | 3,223 |

[1] Estimates.

The last budget was approved in Nov. 1962. A budget to cover a 4-year period is presented during the year following election of each new government; differences in actual annual income and expenditure and amendments to the budget (including new taxes) must be approved by Parliament each year-end; these usually come forward in June or July each year.

Expenditures in 1962 (in 1m. pesos) included 89·5 for education and welfare, 235·8 for defence, 220·6 for health, 144·6 for interior, 90·8 for finance and 30·8 for public works administration. Actual expenditure on works is separately financed from specific revenues (*e.g.*, fuel tax). A law inaugurating income tax came into operation on 1 July 1961.

Public debt outstanding on 31 July 1963 was 2,504·4m. pesos (compared with 2,381·4m. pesos on 31 July 1962), of which 2,435·8m. was internal and 68·6m. external. Government-external bonds since 1930 have received a common interest rate of 3·5%.

**DEFENCE.** *Army.* The Army is composed of the active army and its reserves. The active army is formed of volunteers, who contract for 1 year or 2 years service. There are 9 regiments of cavalry, 5 of artillery, 5 of infantry, 6 of pioneers, 1 of tank troops and the Air Force. The Army is equipped with modern material.

The reserve is formed by elements who, for some reason or other, retire from the active army, and by citizens who are trained every year in accordance with the law of compulsory military instruction. It is reckoned that about 120,000 men could be mobilized in case of war.

*Navy.* The Navy consists of 2 frigates, 3 patrol vessels, a surveying vessel, 1 training ship, 1 oiler and 1 air/sea rescue launch. Personnel in 1963: 350 officers and 1,500 ratings.

There is a small naval air service, with 3 bases on the river Plate estuary, equipped with piston-engined Hellcat fighter-bombers and Avenger torpedo-bombers of wartime US design.

*Air Force.* Organized with US assistance, the Air Force has one fighter-bomber squadron equipped with Lockheed F-80 Shooting Star jet aircraft, one squadron of B-25 Mitchell piston-engined bombers and C-46, C-47 and Beaver transports. Training units are equipped with wartime US types and some T-33 jet advanced trainers.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Uruguay is primarily a pastoral country. Of the total land area of 46m. acres some 41m. are devoted to farming, of which 90% to livestock and 10% to crops. Some large *estancias* have been divided up into family farms; rural landlordism is much less than elsewhere. Uruguay is said to be the only Latin-American country in which agricultural workers have the protection of a minimum-wage law. Animals and animal products constitute 71% of the exports. The 1961 census reported on 84,857 farms of all kinds, totalling 16·82m. hectares.

In July 1961 the Government finally approved a US$7m. loan from the IRBD for a Livestock Improvement Plan which is being carried out on some 600 farms in conjunction with their own Agricultural Development Plan costing some Ur$80m. In 1961 (census) there were 7·5m. cattle, 21·5m. sheep, 640,000 horses, 270,000 pigs and 19,000 goats. Slaughterings in the controlled market in 1962 totalled 687,792 cattle and 33,381 sheep.

Wool exports for the year 1 Oct. 1961 to 30 Sept. 1962 were 153,461 bales. Of these the UK took 28,725; USA, 26,402; West Germany, 19,215; Netherlands, 14,394; Italy, 11,627; Belgium, 8,958; Poland, 8,437. Exports, 1962, of sheepskins were 8,490 metric tons; cattle hides, 19,703 metric tons.

Agricultural products are raised chiefly in the departments of Paysandú, Río Negro, Colonia, San José, Soriano and Florida. The average farm is about 250 acres. The principal crops and their estimated yield (in metric tons) in 2 crop years were as follows:

| | Area (hectares) | | Yield (metric tons) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *1961–62* | *1962–63* | *1961–62* | *1962–63* |
| Wheat | 435,912 | 401,420 | 371,536 | 463,221 |
| Linseed | 144,175 | 159,400 | 95,759 | 86,791 |
| Oats | 86,260 | 79,700 | 64,407 | 62,020 |
| Maize | 265,270 | 248,500 | 155,175 | 205,635 |
| Sunflower | 144,175 | 137,770 | 79,708 | 87,189 |
| Groundnuts | 10,167 | 9,199 | 7,814 | 7,090 |
| Rice | 17,788 | 17,410 | 60,704 | 76,992 |
| Cotton | 1,052 | 2,071 | 858 | 1,830 |

Uruguay is self-sufficient in rice, with usually a small surplus for export. Three sugar refineries handle cane and (mainly) beet, their total production being approximately 70,000 metric tons, and approaching self-sufficiency.

Wine is produced chiefly in the departments of Montevideo, Canelones and Colonia, about enough for domestic consumption. The country has some 6m. fruit trees, principally peaches, oranges, tangerines and pears.

*Industry.* In 1960 there were 18,713 registered enterprises with 216,682 employees. These cover basic activities such as meat packing, oil refining, cement manufacture and also many branches of light industry, including one rolling mill for steel and one for aluminium, light engineering and electrical, chemical and textile production. There are 555 textile mills, but, with the exception of half a dozen large plants, these are on the whole small. Total capital invested in this industry is 340·2m. Uruguayan pesos: there are some 147,500 cotton, woollen and rayon spindles, 1,300 looms for woollen fabric and 1,000 looms for cotton rayon goods.

On 7 Aug. 1961 a 5-year programme of public works was authorized for a total of Ur$290m. It allocated 216·4m. to roads and bridges, 35·4m. to hospitals, schools and other buildings, and 21m. to docks, wharves and similar installations. In 1961 a further programme of public works to the value of Ur$294m. was authorized for works to be undertaken immediately, the bulk of which were to be devoted to road building. In 1963 a further public works programme of Ur$445·8m. was submitted to Parliament. All these projects are financed from internal resources.

*Power.* The supply of electricity for light, power and traction has been a State monopoly since 1897. In Jan. 1949 the first hydro-electric plant at the site of the dam of Rincón del Bonete was completed with an installed capacity of 128 megawatts. Another plant at Rincón de Baygorria on the Río Negro came into operation in 1960, with a capacity of 108 megawatts. Power output in 1960 was 1,244 kwh. An extension of the ANCAP refining plant, opened at Montevideo on 6 Dec. 1961, gives a capacity of 7,500 cu. metres daily of high-octane petrol and high-grade gas for domestic and industrial use.

*Labour.* Trade unions number about 150,000 members.

**COMMERCE.** The Latin American Free Trade Association came into being as a result of a conference in Montevideo in 1961 (*see* p. 49). The foreign trade (officially stated in US$, with the figure for imports based on the clearance permits granted and that for exports on export licences utilized) was as follows (in US$1,000):

| | *1956* | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 205,793 | 266,442 | 134,649 | 213,959 | 244,441 | 209,073 | 230,484 |
| Exports | 211,054 | 128,248 | 138,622 | 97,798 | 129,400 | 174,716 | 153,431 |

Of the imports in 1961 (and 1962) (in US$1m.) USA furnished 47 (44); West Germany, 26 (32); UK, 23 (24); Brazil, 18 (21); Venezuela, 12 (11); Argentina, 12 (9), and France, 8 (12); of the exports, UK took 42 (25); USA, 24 (24); Netherlands, 20 (15); West Germany, 15 (15); France, 11 (8); Italy, 12 (8), and USSR, 1 (13). Tourism earns about $20m. yearly.

Principal imports and exports (in US$1,000):

| Imports | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|
| Raw materials | 70.616 | 65.961 |
| Fuel and lubricants | 26,823 | 30,310 |
| Foodstuffs | 7,669 | 7,979 |
| Construction materials | 11,020 | . . |
| Machinery and accessories | 21,781 | 34,065 |
| Motor vehicles | 33,345 | 41,076 |

| Exports | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|
| Meat and meat products | 27.385 | 31.424 |
| Wool | 85.754 | 58.329 |
| Leather and hides | 16,598 | 17,267 |
| Agricultural products | 13,197 | 14.732 |

Total trade between Uruguay and UK (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | 5,996,600 | 12.336,826 | 15,850,440 | 10.914,529 | 17,458,236 |
| Exports from UK | 3,362.461 | 6,265.588 | 8.418.558 | 7,101,957 | 6,654.607 |
| Re-exports from UK | 93,814 | 142,614 | 83,875 | 136,923 | 87,462 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* On 31 Dec. 1962 the 9 merchant vessels and 3 tankers under the Uruguayan flag had a gross registered tonnage of 96,100. One tanker of 28,000 tons and 2 *ex*-Liberty ships were added to the merchant fleet during 1961. River transport (1,270 km) is extensive; its main importance being to link Montevideo with Paysandú and Salto.

*Roads.* The main highways, linking Montevideo with the interior, have a total length of 7,820 km, of which about 5,000 km are paved. Other roads, unpaved, are about 33,800 km. Considerable improvements, financed both internally and by international loans, have been carried out in the last few years.

Registered motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1960, are estimated at 76,469 passenger cars and 50,545 trucks and buses; all figures are rapidly increasing.

*Railways.* The 4 principal railway systems, embracing 2,398 km, were all built by British capital amounting to £14,513,000. The Uruguayan Government in 1948 bought these railways for £7·15m., assuming control in that year. The East Coast Railway (125·5 km) and 3 minor lines were already controlled by the State under a separate administration. In Oct. 1952 the railways were brought under a single administration and a 'caretaker' Directorate is planning repairs and modernization. The total railway system open for traffic is 3,102 km of standard gauge. In 1960 it carried 10m. passengers and 1·53m. tons of freight (1959: 13·5m. and 1·46m.). The revenue in 1960 was 79·4m. pesos.

*Post.* The telegraph lines in operation have a total length of 12,083 km. The telephone system in Montevideo is controlled by the State; small companies operate in the interior. Telephone instruments, 1963, numbered 177,866 (115.524 in Montevideo), all state-owned; 65% were automatic. There are 1,277 post offices. Uruguay has 54 long-wave and 17 short-wave broadcasting stations. In 1961 there were 900,000 wireless sets and 100,000 television receivers. There are 3 television stations. The State itself operates one of the most powerful sound broadcasting stations in South America. Four cable companies connect Montevideo with the US and Europe.

*Aviation.* Carrasco, 22·5 km from Montevideo, is the most important airport. American, Argentinian, Brazilian, British, Dutch, French, German, Scandinavian, Chilean, Italian, Spanish and Paraguayan airlines ply to and from Uruguay. Pan American Airways links Montevideo with 19 other American capital cities. The state-operated civil airline PLUNA, runs services in the interior of the country and to Brazil, Paraguay and Argentina.

**MONEY.** There is no gold coin in circulation, but the monetary standard is gold, the theoretical gold coin being the *peso oro*, gold content of which was fixed, 17 Dec. 1959, at 0·136719 gramme. It is equal to 100 *centésimos*. The actual circulating medium consists of paper notes issued by the Bank of the Republic in denominations of 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 10, 5 and 1 *pesos*. Silver coins of 1 *peso* and 50, 20 and 1 *centésimo* have been withdrawn pending replacement. There are also copper–nickel coins of 1 *peso*, 50 and 25 *centésimos*, and aluminium–bronze coins of 10 and 5 *centésimos*.

All imports were freed from quantitative control in Sept. 1960 but prior deposits and surcharges may be exacted on certain goods for which there is a locally manufactured equivalent and on luxury goods. Authority to import, however, must be obtained from the Bank of the Republic.

In May 1962 the Bank of the Republic was authorized to increase the paper issue against the gold peso by 60%, but the gold content of the latter was not altered. The draft law of May 1963 would reduce the gold content to 0·059245 gramme, representing a new dollar parity of Ur$14·99; this has not yet been approved.

In May 1963 the *peso* was devalued by about one-third to approximately 46 to £1 sterling and at the same time a slightly lower fluctuating rate called the 'free absolute exchange rate' for a free market came into existence.

**BANKING.** The Bank of the Republic (founded 1896), whose president and directors are appointed by the Government, has a paid-up capital of 186,684,928 pesos. It has been authorized (9 Aug. 1963) to set up agencies in Argentina, Brazil and Paraguay. On 31 Dec. 1960 stock of gold was equivalent to 1,167m. pesos; note circulation (31 March 1963), 2,328m. pesos.

A state-owned National Insurance Bank (Banco de Seguros del Estado) has a monopoly of new insurance business of all kinds. The Bank re-insures much of its business in London.

Of the 58 banks in Uruguay the Bank of London and South America (British) has a main branch and 6 agencies.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system was adopted in 1862.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Uruguay maintains embassies in Argentina, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Cuba, Ecuador, El Salvador, Federal Republic of Germany, France, Guatemala, Israel, Italy, Mexico, Netherlands, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Spain, UK, USA, Vatican, Venezuela; and legations in Australia, Austria, Costa Rica, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Finland, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Japan, Lebanon, Lithuania, Norway, Portugal, Sweden, Switzerland, USSR, UAR, Yugoslavia.

### OF URUGUAY IN GREAT BRITAIN (48 Lennox Gdns, SW1)

*Ambassador:* Dr Roberto E. MacEachen (accredited 22 March 1961).
*Minister-Counsellor:* Dr Carlos Asiain Márquez.

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Southampton and Swansea.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN URUGUAY

*Ambassador:* Sir Norman Brain, KBE, CMG.

*First Secretaries:* K. Hamylton Jones (*Consul*); G. F. Finlayson (*Commercial*); A. K. Milne (*Consul*); J. M. Carlin, DFC (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. P. E. I. Bailey, RN (*Naval and Military*), Group Cpt. G. F. Lerwill, DFC (*Air*).

There is also a Vice-Consul at Fray Bentos.

### OF URUGUAY IN THE USA (2362 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Juan Felipe Yriarte.

*Minister:* Mario Galbiati. *Counsellors:* Baulista Ochoteco (*Economic*); Alfredo Lafone. *First Secretaries:* Juan Carlos Pedemonte; Yamamdú Laguarda; Mario C. Fernandez. *Service Attachés:* Gen. Luis M. Mattos (*Army*), Capt. Homar Murdoch (*Navy*), Col. Juan A. P. Villanueva (*Air*). *Cultural Attaché:* Román Fresnedo Siri.

### OF THE USA IN URUGUAY

*Ambassador:* Wymberley DeR. Coerr.

*Counsellor:* William T. Briggs. *First Secretaries and Consuls:* James S. Cunningham; Ned P. Holman; Louis Mark, Jr (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Frank Gilchrist (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. John J. O'Donnell (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. John G. M. Anderson (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Henry L. Buckardt.

### Books of Reference

The official gazette is the *Diario Oficial*
*Statistical Reports of the Government.* Montevideo. Annual and biennial
*Anales de Instruccion Primaria.* Montevideo. Quarterly
Arcas, J. A., *Historia del siglo XX uruguayo, 1897–1943.* Montevideo, 1950
De Carlos, M., *La escuela pública uruguaya.* Montevideo, 1949
Fernández Saldaña, José M., *Diccionario Uruguayo de Biografías.* Montevideo, 1945
Fitzgibbon, R. H., *Uruguay, portrait of a democracy.* New Brunswick, NJ, 1954; London, 1956
Heathcote-Smith, C. B. B., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Uruguay.* HMSO, 1954
Montañés, M. T., *Desarrollo de la agricultura en el Uruguay.* Montevideo, 1948
Pendle, G., *Uruguay.* 3rd ed. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1963
Salgado, José, *Historia de la Republica O. del Uruguay.* 8 vols. Montevideo, 1943

# VATICAN CITY STATE

## STATO DELLA CITTÀ DEL VATICANO

*History.* For many centuries the Popes bore temporal sway over a territory stretching across mid-Italy from sea to sea and comprising some 17,000 sq. miles, with a population finally of over 3m. In 1859–60 and 1870 the Papal States were incorporated with the Italian Kingdom. Although, by an Italian law dated 13 May 1871, there was guaranteed to His Holiness and his successors for ever, besides the use of the Vatican and Lateran palaces and the villa of Castel Gandolfo, a yearly income of 3,225,000 lire, this allowance remained unclaimed and unpaid until 11 Feb. 1929, when the

'Roman question' was settled by three treaties between the Italian Government and the Vatican: (1) A Political Treaty, which recognized the full and independent sovereignty of the Holy See in the city of the Vatican; (2) a Concordat, to regulate the condition of religion and of the Church in Italy; and (3) a Financial Convention, in accordance with which the Holy See received 750m. lire in cash and 1,000m. lire in Italian 5% state bonds. This sum was to be a definitive settlement of all the financial claims of the Holy See against Italy in consequence of the loss of its temporal power in 1870. The treaty and concordat were ratified on 7 June 1929. The treaty has been embodied in the Constitution of the Italian Republic of 1947.

*Area and Population.* The area of the Vatican City is 44 hectares (108·7 acres). It includes the Piazza di San Pietro (St Peter's Square), which is to remain normally open to the public and subject to the powers of the Italian police. It has its own railway station (opened Nov. 1932), postal facilities, coins and radio. Twelve buildings in and outside Rome enjoy extraterritorial rights, including the Basilicas of St John Lateran, St Mary Major, St Paul without the Walls and the Pope's summer villa at Castel Gandolfo. On 8 Oct. 1951 extra-territorial rights were also granted to a new Vatican radio station on Italian soil.

The Vatican City has about 900 inhabitants.

*Supreme Pontiff:* **Paul VI** (Giovanni Battista Montini), born at Concesio near Brescia, 26 Sept. 1897; Secretariat of State 1923–54; Archbishop of Milan 1954–63; elected Pope 21 June 1963; coronation 30 June 1963.

*Secretary of State:* Cardinal Amleto Cicognani (appointed 14 Aug. 1961).

The Pope exercises the sovereignty and has absolute legislative, executive and judicial powers. The judicial power is delegated to a tribunal in first instance, to the *Sacra Romana Rota* in appeal and to the Supreme Tribunal of the *Segnatura* in final appeal.

In its diplomatic relations with foreign countries the Holy See is represented by the Secretariat of State. The Pope is, however, pledged to a perpetual neutrality in respect of political disputes between governments and to abstention from international congresses called to cope with them, unless his mediation is specifically requested by both parties to a dispute.

The principal method by which the Pope endeavours from time to time to exert influence on the course of political developments is the issue of 'encyclicals' or circular letters addressed to Catholic bishops throughout the world, laying down the principles by which Catholics should be guided with reference to the particular problem under discussion.

The election of a Pope ordinarily is by *scrutiny.* Each Cardinal in conclave writes on a ticket his own name with that of the Cardinal whom he chooses. These tickets, folded and sealed, are laid in a chalice which stands on the conclave altar; and each elector approaching the altar repeats a prescribed form of oath. Thereupon the tickets are taken from the chalice by scrutators appointed *ad hoc* from the electing body; the tickets are compared with the number of Cardinals present, and when it is found that any Cardinal has two-thirds plus one of the votes in his favour he is declared elected. Immediately he gives his assent he becomes Pope.

From the accession of Clement VIII in 1523 all Popes have been Italians.

| Name and family | Election | Name and family | Election |
|---|---|---|---|
| Benedict XIV (*Lambertini*) | 1740 | Pius IX (*Mastai-Ferretti*) | 1846 |
| Clement XIII (*Rezzonico*) | 1758 | Leo XIII (*Pecci*) | 1878 |
| Clement XIV (*Ganganelli*) | 1769 | Pius X (*Sarto*) | 1903 |
| Pius VI (*Braschi*) | 1775 | Benedict XV (*della Chiesa*) | 1914 |
| Pius VII (*Chiaramonti*) | 1800 | Pius XI (*Ratti*) | 1922 |
| Leo XII (*della Genga*) | 1823 | Pius XII (*Pacelli*) | 1939 |
| Pius VIII (*Castiglioni*) | 1829 | John XXIII (*Roncalli*) | 1958 |
| Gregory XVI (*Cappellari*) | 1831 | Paul VI (*Montini*) | 1963 |

The Roman Pontiff (in orders a Bishop, but in jurisdiction held to be by divine right the centre of all Catholic unity, and consequently Pastor and Teacher of all Christians) has for advisers and coadjutors the Sacred College of Cardinals, consisting, in March 1962, of 6 Cardinal-Bishops, 68 Cardinal-Priests and 13 Cardinal-Deacons. (These terms have only historical significance, all present Cardinals having been consecrated Bishops.) In 1586 Sixtus V fixed their number at 70 but John XXIII raised it to 75 and subsequently to 87. The Cardinals compose the Pope's Council and the various Sacred Congregations, govern the Church while the Apostolic See is vacant and elect the new Pope. They received the distinction of the red hat under Innocent IV, during the first General Council of Lyons, in 1246; and the title of Eminence from Urban VIII, in 1630. The style of 'Excellency' as applied to Archbishops and Bishops in official correspondence is now universally adopted by the Holy See.

After the Consistory of 19 March 1962 the College of Cardinals comprised 30 Italians, 8 Frenchmen, 6 Spaniards, 5 Americans, 3 Brazilians, 3 Germans, 2 Argentines, 2 British, 2 Canadians, 2 Portuguese, 2 Syrians, 2 Irish and 1 African, Armenian, Australian, Austrian, Belgian, Chilean, Chinese, Colombian, Cuban, Dutchman, Ecuadorean, Filipino, Hungarian, Indian, Japanese, Mexican, Peruvian, Pole, Uruguayan, Venezuelan.

The central administration of the Roman Catholic Church is carried on by a number of permanent committees called Sacred Congregations, composed of Cardinals, with Consultors and Officials. There are now 12 Sacred Congregations, viz., Holy Office, Consistorial, Discipline of the Sacraments, Council, Religious, Propaganda Fide, Rites, Ceremonial, Extraordinary Ecclesiastical Affairs, Seminaries and Universities, the Basilica of St Peter's and for the Oriental Church. Besides these there are several permanent Commissions, for example, one for Biblical Studies, another for Historical Studies, another for Preservation of the Faith in Rome, another for Codification of Canon Law. Furthermore, the Roman Curia contains 3 tribunals, to wit, the Apostolic Penitentiary, the Supreme Tribunal of the Apostolic Signature and the Sacred Roman Rota; and, lastly, various offices, as the Apostolic Chancery, the Apostolic Datary, the Apostolic Chamber, the Secretariat of State, etc. The Pontificial Academy of Sciences was revived by Pius XI in 1936.

There are 31 cardinals at the Curia, of whom 21 are Italian.

More than 2,500 Roman Catholic prelates and 30 observer-delegates from other Christian Churches attended the first session of the Second Vatican Council which opened on 11 Oct. and closed on 8 Dec. 1962. The second session took place from 29 Sept. to 4 Dec. 1963.

The Holy See maintains diplomatic relations with Austria, Belgium, Burundi, China (Taiwan), Congo, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany, India, Indonesia, Iran, Irish Republic, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Liberia, Luxembourg, Monaco, Netherlands, Pakistan, Philippines, Portugal, San Marino, Senegal, Spain, Switzerland, Syria, Turkey, UAR, UK and all Latin-American republics except Mexico.

In 1930 the issue of Papal coinage was resumed, after a lapse of 60 years. In virtue of a special convention between the Vatican City and the Italian Government (last renewed in 1962), each state allows the currency of the other to circulate in its territory. The Vatican City has, however, given an undertaking that the total value of its coins issued in ordinary years will not exceed 100m. lire, 200m. lire in years of 'Sede vacante' or holy years, or 300m. in the year of the opening of a Council.

In 1961 the Roman Catholic population within the British Commonwealth was estimated at over 32m. In the USA (including possessions) there were over 42m. Roman Catholics. Throughout the world the Roman Catholic population is claimed to be 527m.

*Envoy and Minister to the Holy See:* Sir Peter Scarlett, KCMG, KCVO.
*First Secretary:* Donald Stewart Cape.

*Apostolic Delegate*[1] *for Great Britain, Malta and Gibraltar:* Mgr Igino Cardinale, Titular Archbishop of Nepte.

---

[1] An apostolic delegate is an ecclesiastical official sent by the Holy See to a particular country. He has no claim to diplomatic status or privileges. Such delegates have been appointed to a number of countries including the USA, Canada, Australia, East, West and South Africa. The Papal representatives in India and Pakistan have diplomatic status.

### Books of Reference

*Acta Apostolicæ Sedis Romanæ.* Rome
*Annuario Pontificio.* Rome. Annual
*The Catholic Directory.* London. Annual
*Codex Juris Canonici Pii X Pontificis Maximi iussu digestus Benedicti Papæ XV auctoritate promulgatus* (*Præfatione Emi Card. Gasparri*), latest ed. 1948
*Atlas Missionum.* Vatican City, 1958
Ares, R., *L'église catholique et l'organisation de la société internationale contemporaine, 1939–49.* Montreal, 1949
*Bilan du Monde: Encyclopédie catholique du monde chrétien.* Tournai, 1958–60
Carlen, M. Claudia, *A Guide to the Encyclicals of the Roman Pontiffs from Leo XIII to the Present Day (1878–1937).* New York, 1939
Francia, E., *La Citta del Vaticano.* Rome, 1947
Giordani, I., *Le Encicliche Sociali dei Papi, 1864–1956.* Rome, 1956
Hughes, Philip, *The Pope's New Order: A Systematic Summary of the Social Encyclicals and Addresses, from Leo XIII to Pius XII.* London, 1943
Cardinale, Mgr. Igino, *Le Saint-Siège et la diplomatie.* Paris and Rome, 1962
Kerr, W. S., *A Handbook on the Papacy.* London, 1950

# VENEZUELA

## República de Venezuela

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of 1958 provides for popular election for a term of 5 years of a President, a National Congress, and State and Municipal legislative assemblies, and guarantees the freedom of labour, industry and commerce. Aliens are assured of treatment equal to that extended to nationals.

Congress consists of a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies. At least 2 Senators are elected for each State and for the Federal District. Senators must be Venezuelans by birth and over 30 years of age. Deputies must be native Venzuelans over 21 years of age; there is 1 for every 50,000 inhabitants. The territories, on reaching the population fixed by law, also elect deputies. Voting (by proportional representation) is compulsory for men and women over 18. Owing to the high rate of illiteracy, voting is by coloured ballot cards.

The President must be a Venezuelan by birth and over 30 years of age; he has a qualified power of veto.

The following is a list of presidents since 1899:

| | Took Office |
|---|---|
| Gen. Cipriano Castro | 24 Oct. 1899[1] |
| Gen. Juan Vicente Gómez | 19 Dec. 1908[4] |
| Dr Victorino Márques Bustillos | 3 May 1915[3] |
| Gen. Juan Vicente Gómez | 3 May 1922 |
| Dr Juan Baustista Pérez | 3 May 1929 |
| Dr Pedro Itriago Chacin | 24 June 1931[2] |
| Gen. Juan Vicente Gómez | 13 July 1931[5] |
| Gen. Eleazar López Contreras | 17 Dec. 1935 |
| Dr Arminio Borjas | 19 April 1936 |
| Gen. Eleazar López Contreras | 25 April 1936 |
| Gen. Isaias Medina Angarita | 6 May 1941 |
| Rómulo Betancourt | 20 Oct. 1945 |
| Rómulo Gallegos | 15 Feb. 1948 |
| Lieut.-Col. Carlos Delgado Chalbaud | 24 Nov. 1948[6] |
| Dr G. Suárez Flamerich | 27 Nov. 1950[2] |
| Col. Marcos Pérez Jiménez | 3 Dec. 1952[1] |
| Rear-Adm. Wolfgang Larrazábal Ugueto | 23 Jan. 1958[2, 3] |
| Dr Edgard Sanabria | 14 Nov. 1958[3] |
| Rómulo Betancourt | 13 Feb. 1959 |

[1] Deposed. [2] Resigned. [3] Provisional.

[4] Re-elected for period 1915–22, but declined to take office, and as President-elect served as C.-in-C., while his successor acted as Provisional President: he was dictator to the time of his death in Dec. 1935, naming nominal presidents but retaining complete power.

[5] Died 17 Dec. 1935. [6] Assassinated 13 Nov. 1950.

*President:* Dr Raúl Leoni, elected 1 Dec. 1963 with 957,699 out of 2,918,896 votes; assumed office 11 March 1964.

Presidential and general elections, held on 1 Dec. 1963, resulted in the leader of the Democratic Action party being elected as President of the Republic and of a Congress in which his party was in a minority in both houses. The voting for Congress was: Democratic Action (AD), 936,052; Democratic Republican Union (URD), 497,425; Christian Socialist (COPEI), 596,255; Independent Group (IPFN), 381,507; Popular Democratic Federation (FDP), 274,108; Democratic Action (Opposition), 98,454; others, 77,703.

*Foreign Minister:* Dr Marcos Falcón Briceño.

The city of Caracas is the capital. The 20 states, autonomous and politically equal, have each a legislative assembly and an elected governor. The states are divided into 156 districts and 613 municipalities. There are also 2 federal territories with 7 departments, and a federal district with 2 departments and 2 parishes. Each district has a municipal council, and each municipio a communal junta. The federal district and the 2 territories are administered by the President of the Republic.

*National flag:* Yellow, blue with 7 yellow stars in a semi-circle, red (horizontal).

*National anthem:* Gloria al bravo pueblo (1811; words by Vicente Salias, tune by Juan Landaeta).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The official estimate of the area is 912,050 sq. km (352,143 sq. miles): the frontiers with Colombia, Brazil and British Guiana extend for 2,972 miles. Over half the population live in the valleys of Caracas and Valencia (the latter was once the capital). There are 20 states, 2 territories, the federal district and the federal dependencies (*i.e.*, islands in the Antilles); further states may be created from the territories. Bolívar, the largest state, has an area of 91,868 sq. miles; the other states are far smaller. The federal district embraces 745 sq. miles.

The language of the country is Spanish.

Population according to the census (revised) of 26 Feb. 1961:

| State | Capital | Pop. |
|---|---|---|
| Anzoátegui | Barcelona | 382,002 |
| Apure | San Fernando | 117,577 |
| Aragua | Maracay | 313,274 |
| Barinas | Barinas | 139,271 |
| Bolívar | Ciudad Bolívar | 213,543 |
| Carabobo | Valencia | 381,636 |
| Cojedes | San Carlos | 72,652 |
| Falcón | Coro | 340,450 |
| Guárico | San Juan | 244,966 |
| Lara | Barquisimeto | 489,140 |
| Mérida | Mérida | 270,668 |
| Miranda | Los Teques | 492,349 |
| Monagas | Maturín | 246,217 |
| Nueva Esparta | La Asunción | 89,492 |
| Portuguesa | Guanare | 203,707 |
| Sucre | Cumaná | 401,992 |
| Táchira | San Cristóbal | 399,163 |
| Trujillo | Trujillo | 326,634 |
| Yaracuy | San Felipe | 175,291 |
| Zulia | Maracaibo | 919,863 |
| Ter. Amazonas | Puerto Ayacucho | 11,757 |
| Ter. Delta Amacuro | Tucupita | 33,979 |
| Federal District | Caracas | 1,257,515 |
| Federal Dependencies | — | 861 |
| | Total | 7,523,999 |

On 30 June 1963 the total population was estimated at 8,143,629, of whom 3,586,000 were above the voting age of 18 years.

The 1961 census population of Caracas was 786,710 (metropolitan area, 1,336,119); Maracaibo, 421,166; Barquisimeto (sugar district), 199,691; Maracay, 135,353; Valencia, 163,601; San Cristóbal, 98,777.

The 1961 census excluded tribal Indians estimated at 31,800, of whom 20,000 are in Ter. Amazonas and 4,000 in Zulia.

Crude birth rate, 1961, 49·4 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 8·5; crude marriage rate, 5·4; infantile mortality rate, in Caracas metropolitan area, 18·04 per 1,000 live births. Death rate from malaria has fallen from 143 per 100,000 population in 1935 to 0·7 per 100,000 in 1955.

*Housing.* In 1961 the Government considered 75 out of every 100 families still had inadequate housing and estimated a deficit of 700,000 units throughout the country.

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholic is the prevailing religion, but there is toleration of all others. There are 4 archbishops, 1 at Caracas, who is Primate of Venezuela, 2 at Mérida and 1 at Ciudad Bolívar. There are 19 bishops. In the state primary schools religious instruction is given only to those children whose parents expressly request it. Protestants number about 20,000.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary instruction is free and, from the age of 7 to the completion of the primary grade, compulsory. In 1962–63 Venezuela had 12,599 primary schools, of which 997 were private, with 37,187 teachers and a total enrolment of 1,346,751 pupils; there were 669 secondary and technical schools, of which 367 were private, with a total of 197,454 pupils. For superior education (1961–62) there are the University of Los Andes at Mérida (2,921 students), the Central University in Caracas (300 years old, rebuilt and modernized in 1944) with 16,740 students, the University of Zulia at Maracaibo (3,607 students), the University of Carabobo (1,610 students), the University of Oriente (607 students), and the Instituto Pedagógico (1,992 students). The first 3 universities were granted autonomy on 28 Sept. 1946, and from 1 to 2% of the yearly national revenue has been assigned to them. A Workers' University in Caracas was set up by law in 1947. Two private universities in Caracas (Universidad Católica 'Andrés Bello', 2,377 students and Universidad Santa María, 1,280 students) were authorized by the Government in 1953. The census of 1950 showed that 48·7% of those 10 years of age and older were unable to read and write; in 1950, 1,347 centres with 33,000 adult pupils were operating.

*Cinemas* (1961). There were 660 cinemas.

*Newspapers* (1961). There were 34 daily newspapers and 89 weeklies out of a total of 357 periodicals with an estimated aggregate daily circulation of 568,000 In 1961 Caracas had 9 daily and 14 weekly newspapers with a total circulation of about 445,000.

**JUSTICE.** The Supreme Court, which operates in Divisions, each with 5 members, is elected by Congress for 5 years. The country is divided into 17 legal districts. They select their own President and Vice-President. The Federal Procurator-General is appointed for 5 years. There are lower federal courts.

The states have each a Supreme Court with 3 members, called respectively President, Relator and Chancellor. Each state has also a superior court, or superior tribunal, courts of first instance, district courts and municipal courts. In the territories there are civil and military judges of first instance, and also judges in the municipios. Finally, there is an income-tax claims tribunal.

**FINANCE.** The revenue and expenditure for fiscal years (ending 30 June) until 1961 and for calendar years from 1962 were, in 1m. bolívars, as follows:

| | *1960* | *1961*[1] | *1962* | *1963* | *1964*[2] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . | . 6,147·39 | 2,842 | 6,426·6 | 6,225 | 6,349 |
| Expenditure | . 6,147·17 | 2,842 | 6,827·0 | 6,225 | 6,349 |

[1] July–Dec.

[2] Estimates.

In US$ revenue has ranged from $711m. in fiscal year 1953 to $2,360m. in 1961.

On 20 Dec. 1958 a new decree law increased the income-tax rates. The Government's participation in the oil companies' profits went up from about 50 to 70%.

Principal items of the budget proposed for the fiscal year ending 31 Dec. 1964 (in 1m. bolívars): *Revenue:* Direct taxes (including oil), 2,171·5; commercial, 1,130·5; local, 1,818·1; indirect taxes, 850·5; industrial, 5·5; rates, 154·8; various, 54·1. *Expenditure:* Public works, 1,095·2; interior department, 1,207·6; exterior department, 40·9; finance, 1,003·2; educaiton, 682·5; health and social welfare, 527; defence, 634·9; communications, 263·4; mines and hydrocarbons, 87·9; labour, 53·2; justice, 156·4, and agriculture, 391·7.

On 30 June 1930, as a token of homage to Simón Bolívar, the Liberator, the external debt of 23,757,634 bolívars was completely paid off. Nevertheless, Marcos Pérez Jiménez' dictatorship left a short-term debt of nearly 5,000m. bolívars, which had to be paid off before reconstruction could proceed. On 21 April 1960 the Government contracted a loan of $200m. with 16 US banks.

The oil industry provided 73·57% of the local income tax collected during 1959.

The budgets of the states and territories for fiscal year 1959–60 totalled 1,021·15m. bolívars, of which 72·45% came from the Treasury, the rest being collected by the states. US investments, at 31 Dec. 1960, stood at 14,724m. bolívars.

British investments (in 1,000 bolívars), 31 Dec. 1960, had a value of 6,417·6, of which 6,329·5 were in the oil industry. British capital represented 9·24% of total foreign investments in 1958, and 29·74% in 1961.

The public debt on 31 Dec. 1963 was Bs.2,232m., and Treasury Reserves Bs.559·5m.

**DEFENCE.** In 1958 a Joint Staff Organization was established under the Minister of Defence for the closer integration of defence policy and administration of the three Services and the National Guard.

*Army.* All Venezuelans on reaching 18 years of age are obliged to serve 2 years in the Armed Forces. They can opt for the Air Force or the Navy instead of the Army, but their allocation is finally dependent upon current requirements. The Army's established strength of approximately 15,000 all ranks furnishes a cavalry regiment, 12 infantry battalions, 2 tank battalions and supporting artillery, engineering, anti-aircraft and supply services. There is a military academy for cadets, a school for staff studies and other technical training schools.

*Navy.* Strength includes 3 large destroyers built in Great Britain in 1953–56, 6 light destroyers built in Italy in 1956–57, 1 submarine, 12 patrol vessels, 4 landing ships, a repair ship, a surveying vessel, 11 coastguard vessels, 4 light transports and 2 tugs. Eleven coastguard vessels are operated by the National Guard. There is a naval academy for the training of officer cadets and in addition a school of staff studies and various technical training schools. Personnel in 1963: 3,200 officers and men and 2,500 Marine Corps.

*Air Force.* Formed in 1920, the Air Force is today a small, but well-equipped service with some 75 first-line aircraft and an equal number of transport, training, liaison and air/sea rescue machines. There are 4 fighter squadrons of F-86F Sabre, Venom and Vampire jet-fighters and 2 squadrons of jet-powered Canberra and piston-engined B-25 Mitchell bombers. Transport units are equipped with modern C-123 Provider tactical transports, in addition to a number of C-54 and C-47 aircraft. T-6 Texans and Beechcraft T-34 Mentors are used for basic instruction, with twin-engined Beechcrafts for crew training and versions of the Vampire and Canberra for operational conversion. Fifteen armed Jet Provost trainers were bought from Britain in 1962–63.

*National Guard*, a volunteer force of some 10,000 under the Ministry of Defence, is broadly responsible for internal security. It includes customs and forestry duties among its tasks.

**PRODUCTION.** Venezuela is divided into 3 distinct zones—the agricultural, the pastoral and the forest zone. In the first are grown coffee, cocoa, sugar-cane, maize, rice (as much as 10,000 tons has to be imported annually), wheat (grown in the Andes), tobacco, cotton, beans, sisal, etc.; the second affords grazing for more than 6m. cattle and numerous horses; and in the third, which covers a very large portion of the country, tropical products, such as caoutchouc, balatá (a gum resembling rubber), tonka beans, dividivi, copaiba, vanilla, growing wild, are worked by the inhabitants. Forest resources have been barely tapped; 600 species of wood have been identified.

Venezuela's economy has been based mainly on what the German economists call *raubwirtschaft*, a 'plunder-economy' which lives on the sale of capital assets, such as oil and iron ore, and not on current production. Efforts are being made, however, to develop a national economy independent of oil, with the result that 167,000 people are (1962) employed in manufacturing industries. Total investment in industry on 31 Dec. 1961 was Bs.4,197m. and goods valued Bs.3,007m. were produced that year. In 1962 food and beverages accounted for only 12·1% of total imports, compared with 21% in 1950.

A striking feature of the economy is the high index of the cost of living in Caracas; taking 1945 = 100, the index in Dec. 1961 was 165·31. The index of wholesale products (1956–57 = 100) was: National products, 105·85; imported, 128·29.

*Agriculture.* The 1950 census showed 40% of the population engaged in agriculture; the 1955 livestock estimate showed 6,230,000 cattle; 1950 census, 1,467,178 hogs. Area under cultivation is 5,530,898 acres.

Production in metric tons:

| | Beans | Beef | Cocoa | Yuca | Coffee |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1961 . . . | 30,990 | 769,533 | 9,051 | 534,839 | 53,502 |
| 1962 . . . | 23,030 | 167,487 | 14,794 | 322,806 | 48,879 |

| | Bananas | Pork | Potatoes | Rice | Sesame | Sugar |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1961 . . | 225,400 (stems) | 619,856 | 73,971 | 80,638 | 24,868 | 215,386 |
| 1962 . . | 436,900 (stems) | .. | 121,203 | 72,000 | 28,840 | 245,221 |

The coffee plantations number 62,673, covering 543,400 acres with 135m. bushes. The Venezuelan cocoa, from 13,000 plantations, is considered to be of high quality; it is grown chiefly in the states of Sucre and Miranda. The sugar industry has 6 government and 20 privately owned mills.

Under the Agrarian Reform Law of 1960, the Instituto Agrario Nacional establishes agricultural colonies where farmers are settled on smallholdings. In 1959, 3,615 farmers received 552,000 acres of land; since the Agrarian Reform Act of early 1960 to the end of 1961 further grants raised the figures to 40,225 and 3,750,000 respectively. The ultimate envisaged is 300,000 farmers possessing 74m. acres. There were some 12,700 tractors in use in 1960.

*Oil.* Venezuela is the largest petroleum exporting country in the world and the second largest producer; production, which began in 1917 with 18,000 cu. metres, had risen by 1962 to 185,685,000 cu. metres. Exports of crude oil in 1962 amounted to 129,151,000 cu. metres, exports of derivatives, 46,325,000 cu. metres. The oil-producing region around Maracaibo covering some 30,000 sq. miles, produced 74·2% of Venezuelan petroleum in 1961, against 70·2% in 1957.

Powerful foreign oil groups own all the concessions; Venezuelan capital (the CVP) is beginning, starting in July 1961, to enter the industry. Major producers are 3: Creole (Standard Oil of New Jersey), with 40% of total production; Shell de Venezuela, 25%, and Mene Grande (Gulf Oil), 13%. Nineteen companies are active. The government-owned CVP has centred its activities on the utilization of natural gas resources, but has produced relatively small amounts of crude oil from the Maracaibo region. Natural gas is produced during normal operations, the proportion utilized rising from 30% (1957) to 55·4% (1961). In June 1956 the dredging of a channel in the Maracaibo basin was completed, enabling ocean-going vessels to use the port of Maracaibo. The number of new wells drilled in recent years has been: 1960, 444; 1961, 477. 36,897 workers are employed in this industry. Latest estimates of proved reserves put the total at 2,684 cu. metres. 4·12m. hectares are under concession, and 10,350 wells in production.

*Mining.* There are important goldmines in the region south-east of Bolívar State and new deposits have been discovered near El Callao (1959) and Sosa Méndez (1961) in the Guayana region. Output, 1962, amounted to 28,774 troy oz. Imports of 7,000 kg per annum are necessary for industrial purposes. Diamond output, from Amazonas territory, was 134,176 carats in 1961. Manganese deposits, estimated at several million tons, were discovered in 1954. Phosphate-rock deposits (yielding from 64 to 82% tricalcium phosphate) are found in the state of Falcón; reserves of 15m. tons of high-quality rock have been established. The state of Sucre has large sulphur deposits. Coal is worked in the states of Táchira, Aragua and Anzoátegui. Existence of an important nickel deposit (at Loma de Hierro near Tejerías) was confirmed at the end of 1961. Saltmines are now worked by the Government on the Araya peninsula; output, 1962, 144,799 metric tons. Asbestos, nickel and copper pyrite are being exploited.

Iron ore is exploited in Bolívar State by the Orinoco Mining Co. and Iron Mines of Venezuela, subsidiaries respectively of the US Steel Corp. and the Bethlehem Steel Co. Proven reserves are 1,041m. metric tons. National output of iron ore, 1963, 11·75m. metric tons; 1962, 13·3m. Exports began in March 1951 and reached 13·3m. metric tons in 1962, valued at Bs.401m. Details in 1m. metric tons were:

| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|
| USA | 14·7 | 10·4 | 10·4 |
| W. Germany | 1·7 | 1·6 | 1·1 |
| UK | 1·3 | 1·6 | 1·2 |
| Italy | 1·0 | 0·9 | 0·7 |
| Total (others included) | 19·2 | 14·6 | 13·3 |

A government steel works is being developed in Puerto Ordaz, with an annual capacity of 300,000 tons; production began at the end of 1961.

*Industry.* Venezuela is not yet highly industrialized, although industries are promoted behind tariff barriers. Many foreign (principally US) manufacturers have associated companies which also benefit from this protection. Total US investments, 31 Dec. 1958, were $3,750m., 80% in oil. The Corporación Venezolano de Fomento is aiming to diversify the national economy, and in the period 1958–61 made loans of Bs.23·95m. in the food, beverage, textile, metallurgical and chemical fields. There are cotton-mills at Caracas, Maracay and Valencia, producing textiles in the cheaper qualities, 6 cement factories at Valencia, Barquisimeto, Caracas, Portugalete, Maracaibo and San Cristóbal (with aggregate output of 1,523,335 metric tons in 1961), and 4 tyre factories at Valencia and Caracas. The clothing and footwear industries are well developed. 1·9m. tons of cement were produced in 1959 and 1·5m. in 1961. Electric power is being expanded rapidly and will be fully adequate on the completion of the Caroní hydro-electric works, capacity 2,400m. kwh. National production: 1957, 1,908m. kwh.; 1962, 5,882m kwh.

**Labour.** The first trade unions were those of the workers in the oilfields (36,897 in all) formed in 1935. Members of trade unions and peasant leagues now number 1·8m. The important Venezuelan Workers' Confederation has 600,000 members in 14 industrial and 21 regional federations and a peasant membership of 700,000. By 1963 over 500,000 workers were covered by long-term collective agreements.

Ministry of Development figures reported 2,735,000 people 'economically active' in 1961. These were (in 1,000): Agriculture, 739; services, 572;

manufactures, 295; commerce and finance, 304; building, 128; transport, 106, extractive, including oil, 47; public utilities, 25; unemployed, 328.

**COMMERCE.** The International Monetary Fund carries the values of Venezuela's exports and imports in the following convenient form (in 1m. bolívars):

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Exports . . . | 7,928 | 7,770 | 7,938 | 8,445 | 8,084 | 8,689 |
| Whereof oil . . | 7,286 | 7,083 | 7,143 | 7,394 | 7,441 | [illegible] |
| Imports, inclusive . | 5,593 | 4,798 | 4,723 | 3,552 | 3,522 | 3,900 |
| By oil companies . | 1,240 | 510 | 420 | 247 | 157 | 264 |

In US$1m. (at $1 = 3·35 bolívars) exports (f.o.b.) and imports (c.i.f.) have been as follows: 1955, $1,912·1m. and $992·1m.; 1956, $2,123·6m. and $1,249·2m.; 1957, $2,366·5m. and $1,667·7m.; 1958, $2,319·4m. and $1,432·3m.

The US, 1961, furnished $507m. of imports and took $877m. of exports.

Total trade between UK and Venezuela (according to British Board of Trade returns) for 6 years (in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . | 75,705,326 | 71,815,323 | 67,336,552 | 74,867,510 | 66,440,158 |
| Exports from UK . | 33,991,331 | 27,718,024 | 17,934,945 | 17,962,863 | 20,088,220 |
| Re-exports from UK | 302,552 | 134,458 | 167,897 | 132,752 | 165,353 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Foreign vessels are not permitted te engage in the coasting trade, except by special concessions or by contract with the Government. La Guaira, Maracaibo, Puerto Cabello and Guanta are the chief ports. In Dec. 1961 the merchant fleet—with a total of 93 ships of 100 tons and over—had an aggregate gross tonnage of 342,262; thi included 9 tankers of 22,184 gross tons.

The principal navigable rivers are the Orinoco and its tributaries Apur and Arauca, from San Fernando to Tucupita through Ciudad Bolivar Puerto Ordaz and San Félix; San Juan from Carípito to the Gulf of Paria and Esculante in Lake Maracaibo.

*Roads.* There were, 1961, 34,224 km of road fit for traffic the year round of these 8,500 km are paved, 9,800 km are gravel. There are 150 km o high-speed 4-lane autopista type. At the end of 1961 the World Bank mad its first loan to Venezuela—US$45m. for the 2 express roads in the north central part, Caracas–Tejerías and Valencia–Puerto Cabello. Moto vehicles, 1961, totalled 274,000 passenger cars and taxis; 97,000 deliver vans and trucks; 6,456 buses and coaches.

*Railways.* There are (1962) 300 km of narrow-gauge railway and 173 k of standard gauge run by the Instituto Nacional de Ferrocarriles. The ol railway system with various gauges is being gradually replaced by a moder standard-gauge system. There are also 300 km used by the two chief iro mining companies. Railway passengers, 1962, 312,467; goods carrie 1962, 177,304 metric tons; omnibus, taxi and coach passengers, 196 209,022,590.

*Post.* The telegraph system had a network, 1955, of 22,349 km with 43 telegraph offices. It is supplemented by wireless telegraphy, with 7 stations, and by wireless telephony. There are telephone systems in th principal towns (nationalized in 1954). There were 229,304 instruments i 1962, of which 96% were in automatic systems; 152,886 were in Caracas.

There are 77 radio stations at Caracas, Maracaibo, Maracay and other towns. There are 3 television stations in Caracas, of which 2 cover, with relays, most of the country. In Oct. 1963 a new station with transmitter located in Valencia but relaying programmes to Caracas began operations.

*Aviation.* The chief Venezuelan airlines are LAV (Líneas Aéreas Venezolanas), a government-owned concern, and AVENSA (Aerovías Venezolanas). Both operate numerous internal services. VIASA operates their former international routes in conjunction with KLM. In addition, there are 3 specialist air freight companies. In all there are over 100 commercial aircraft in operation, including modern long-range jet-engined craft and Viscount turbo-props with Rolls-Royce engines. In addition to Venezuelan international services, a number of US and Latin-American and European lines operate services to Venezuela. BOAC operates twice-weekly flights between London and Caracas.

**CURRENCY.** The official monetary unit is the *bolívar*, with a value of 29·8507 cents US. What is known as the 'oil-dollar rate' is 3·09 bolívars = US$1, a higher rate for the bolívar than 3·35, which is mainly for imports. The 'mixing rate', for sales of coffee and cocoa, is 4·25 bolívars = US$1.

Gold may be privately imported in unlimited amounts and retained indefinitely, but subsequent dealings and exports are subject to licence. Although foreign-exchange rates are pegged by the Central Bank and disbursements are allocated to certain preferential types of expenditure, the commercial banks are free to buy or sell. The rate was steadied throughout the second half of 1962 at Bs.5·54 to the US$.

The bolívar is divided into 100 *céntimos.* Gold coins, 100 (*pachanos*), 20 and 10 bolívars have been minted but are no longer in circulation; silver coins are 5 (*fuerte*), 2, 1, $\frac{1}{2}$ (*real*) bolívars, and $\frac{1}{4}$ (*medio*) bolívars; copper–nickel, $12\frac{1}{2}$ céntimos (*locha*) and 5 céntimos (*puya*).

The bank-notes in circulation are 500, 100, 50, 20 and 10 bolívars. The circulation of foreign bank-notes is forbidden.

**BANKING.** In Oct. 1939 a Central Bank was established, with a capital of 10m. bolívars (one-half by the Government and one-half by the public) to regulate the currency and to act as fiscal agent for the Government. This was opened on 1 Jan. 1941 with a gold stock equal to $29m., which rose to $503m. in Oct. 1956. On 31 Aug. 1963 against a gold stock of 1,107m. bolívars (and foreign exchange of 294m. bolívars), the Central Bank had notes in circulation of 1,446m. bolívars; deposits were 779m. bolivars.

On 31 Dec. 1961 money in circulation was Bs.3,689m. (compared with Bs.3,579m. at the end of 1960).

Before 1939 the Bank of Venezuela, with (now) a capital of 105m. bolívars, was the sole depository of government funds and controlled the circulation of the currency. There are 37 commercial banks, of which 32 are Venezuelan (including the Banco Nacional de Descuento, with an authorized capital of 120m. bolívars), Banco Unión (100m.), Banco Mercantil y Agrícola (60m.), Banco Venezolano de Crédito (42m.), Banco de Maracaibo (40m.); and 5 are foreign (2 British, 1 American, 1 Dutch and 1 French–Italian). Banco Obrero, with capital and reserves of 1,038m. bolívars, and Banco Agrícola y Pecuario (176m.) are important instruments of official policy.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** Decrees of 1875 and 1917 introduced the metric system.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Venezuela maintains embassies in Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, France, Haiti, Italy, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Spain, UK, USA, Uruguay, Vatican; and legations in Austria, Belgium, Costa Rica, China, Denmark, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, Germany, Honduras, India, Iran, Japan, Lebanon, Luxembourg, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, UAR, Yugoslavia.

### OF VENEZUELA IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Hans Crescent, SW1)

*Ambassador:* Dr Ignacio Iribarren Borges (accredited 15 May 1959). *Economic Counsellor:* Dr Valentín Hernández Acosta. *Service Attachés:* Capt. Armando de Pedraza Pereira (*Navy and Army*), Col. Federico E. Schael Urbano (*Air*). *First Secretary:* Lic. Gabriel Paoli Briceño.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Cardiff, Liverpool and London.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN VENEZUELA

*Ambassador:* Anthony Handley Lincoln, CMG, CVO. *Counsellors:* R. H. G. Edmonds, MBE; K. D. Jamieson (*Economic*); L. Boas, OBE (*Information*). *First Secretaries:* J. G. Wills; J. Doyle (*Commercial*); J. D. Carr (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Group Capt. V. Rees, DFC (*Naval and Air*), Lieut.-Col. R. A. Readman (*Military*).

There are Vice-Consuls at El Cardón, Maracaibo, Puerto La Cruz and Valencia.

### OF VENEZUELA IN THE USA (2445 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Dr Henrique Tejera París. *Counsellors:* Walter Brandt; Dr Raúl Nass; Dr Carlos Pérez de la Cova (*Economic*); Bernardo Bermúdez. *First Secretary:* José A. Ruiz Mendez. *Service Attachés:* Col. Marco Antonio Morín (*Army*), Capt. Antonio R. Eljury Yunez-Suárez (*Navy*), Col. Ruben A. Osio Nava (*Air*).

### OF THE USA IN VENEZUELA

*Ambassador:* C. Allan Stewart. *Counsellors:* John C. Hill; Edward T. Long; Carl F. Norden (*Economic*); Richard G. Cushing (*Press and Cultural*); George W. Skora. *First Secretaries:* Eldon J. Cassoday (*Economic*); Michael B. Lustgarten. *Service Attachés:* Col. F. Jenkins (*Army*), Capt. William J. Lahodney, Jr (*Navy*), Col. R. O'Connor (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* James F. Gehr.

There are Consuls at Maracaibo and Puerto La Cruz.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The following are some of the principal publications:

Dirección General de Estadística, Ministerio de Fomento, *Boletín Mensual de Estadística*

Dirección General de Estadística, Ministerio de Fomento, *Octavo Censo General de Población* (26 Nov. 1950)

Banco Central, *Memoria Anual* and *Boletín Mensual*

Ministerio de Sanidad y Asistencia Social, Dirección de Salud Pública, *Anuario de Epidemiología y Asistencia Social*

República de Venezuela. *Gaceta Oficial*

*Venezuela.* United Nations Public Finance Survey. New York, 1951

*Land Conditions in Venezuela.* US Dept. of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service, 1942

Buitrón, A., *Causas y Efectos del Exodo Rural en Venezuela.—Efectos Económicos y Sociales de las Immigraciones en Venezuela.—Las Inmigraciones en Venezuela.* Pan American Union, Washington, D.C., 1956
Lieuwen, E., *Venezuela.* London, 1961
Luzardo, R., *Venezuela Business and Finances.* Englewood Cliffs, N.J., 1957
Marsland, W. D. and A. L., *Venezuela Through its History.* New York, 1954
Perales, P., *Manual de Geografia Económica de Venezuela.* Caracas, 1955
US Department of Commerce, *Investment in Venezuela.* Washington 25, D.C., 1953
Ward, E., *The New El Dorado, Venezuela.* London, 1957

# VIETNAM

**HISTORY.** The recorded history of Vietnam can be traced to Tonkin (now known as the northern part of Vietnam) at the beginning of the Christian era. Conquered by the Chinese (Han dynasty) in A.D. 111, the kingdom of Nam-Viet, as it was then called, broke free of Chinese domination in 939, though at many subsequent periods it again became a nominal vassal of the Chinese emperors.

By the end of the 15th century the Vietnamese had conquered most of the kingdom of Champa (in Annam, now known as the central part of Vietnam) and by the end of the 18th had acquired Cochin-China (now known as the southern part of Vietnam), formerly Cambodian territory.

French interest in Vietnam started in the late 16th century with the arrival of French and Portuguese missionaries. The most notable of these was Alexander of Rhodes, who, in the following century, romanized Vietnamese writing. At the end of the 18th century a French bishop and several soldiers of fortune helped to establish the Emperor Gia-Long (with whom Louis XVI had signed a treaty in 1787) as ruler of a unified Vietnam, known then as the Empire of Annam.

An expedition sent by Napoleon III in 1858 to avenge the death of some French missionaries led in 1862 to the cession to France of part of Cochin-China, and thence, by a series of treaties between 1874 and 1884, to the establishment of French protectorates over Tonkin and Annam, and to the formation of the French colony of Cochin-China. By a Sino-French treaty of 1885 the Empire of Annam (including Tonkin) ceased to be tributary to China. Cambodia had become a French protectorate in 1863, and in 1899, after the extension of French protection to Laos in 1893, the Indo-Chinese Union was proclaimed.

In 1940 Vietnam was occupied by the Japanese and used as a military base for the invasion of Malaya. During the occupation there was considerable underground activity among nationalist, revolutionary and Communist organizations. In 1941 a nominally nationalist coalition of such organizations, known as the Vietminh League, was founded by the Communists.

On 9 March 1945 the Japanese interned the French authorities and proclaimed the 'independence' of Indo-China. In Aug. 1945 they allowed the Vietminh movement to seize power, dethrone Bao Dai, the Emperor of Annam, and establish a republic known as Vietnam, including Tonkin, Annam and Cochin-China, with Hanoi as capital. In Sept. 1945 the French re-established themselves in Cochin-China and on 6 March 1946, after a cease-fire in the sporadic fighting between the French forces and the Vietminh had been arranged, a preliminary convention was signed in Hanoi between the French High Commissioner and President Ho-Chi-Minh by which France recognized 'the Democratic Republic of Vietnam' as a 'Free State within the Indo-Chinese Federation'. Subsequent conferences convened in the same year at Dalat and Fontainebleau to draft a definitive agreement broke down chiefly over the question of whether or not Cochin-China should be included in the new republic. On 19 Dec. 1946 Vietminh forces made a surprise attack on Hanoi, the signal for hostilities which were to last for nearly 8 years.

An agreement signed by the Emperor Bao Dai on behalf of Vietnam on 8 March 1949 recognized the independence of Vietnam within the French Union, and certain sovereign powers were forthwith transferred to Vietnam. Others remained partly under French control until Sept. 1954. The remainder connected with services in which Cambodia, France, Laos and Vietnam had a common interest were regulated by the Pau conventions of Dec. 1950. These conventions were abrogated by the Paris agreements of 29 Dec. 1954, which completed the transfer of sovereignty to Vietnam. Supreme authority in the military field remained with the French until the departure of the last French C.-in-C. in April 1956. Treaties of independence and association were initialled by representatives of the French and Vietnamese governments on 4 June 1954.

An agreement on the cessation of hostilities in Vietnam was reached on 20 July 1954 at the Geneva conference. The agreement was signed on behalf of the C.-in-C. of the French Union Forces in Indo-China and on behalf of the C.-in-C. of the People's Army of Vietnam. The Government of Vietnam did not sign the agreement.

Important articles of the agreement were: (i) The withdrawal within 300 days, by stages, of the forces of both parties to regroupment zones on either side of a provisional military demarcation line (this line divides Vietnam at about 17° N.); (ii) pending general elections designed to bring about the unification of Vietnam, the conduct of civil administration in each zone to be in the hands of the party regrouped in that zone; (iii) until the expiry of the 300 days civilians to be permitted and helped to move to and live in the zone of their choice; (iv) a ban on the introduction of fresh troops, military personnel, arms and munitions, and on the establishment of new foreign military bases in either zone; (v) a ban on the adherence of either zone to any military alliance. An international commission composed of representtives of Canada, India and Poland is responsible for the control and supervision of the application of the provisions of the agreement.

The final declaration of the Geneva conference (21 July 1954) declared that the general elections should take place in July 1956. The elections did not take place and Vietnam remains in effect divided into two separate countries—the northern and southern zones.

Lancaster, D., *The Emancipation of French Indo-China.* OUP, 1961
Fall, B., *Le Viet-Minh.* Paris, 1960
Fishel, W. R. (ed.), *Problems of Freedom: South Vietnam since independence.* New York, 1962

## SOUTHERN ZONE

### VIET NAM CONG HOA—REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The zone comprises most of the 15 southern provinces of the central part of Vietnam and the 23 provinces of the southern part of Vietnam. It has an area of 171,665 sq. km (66,263 sq miles). The population was estimated in 1962 at 14·2m., including some 677,000 highlanders and 454,000 Cambodians, Chinese and French. As a consequence of the Geneva agreement over 800,000 refugees from the northern zone have migrated to the south. The 2 chief towns are Saigon, the capital (1962 population of Saigon–Cholon, 1·4m.) and Hué (103,500). The population is concentrated in the fertile plain of the Mekong Delta in the southern part and in the lowland region of the central part. The highland region of the central part is sparsely populated by primitive people racially distinct from the Vietnamese. They consist of various tribes, Bahnar, Rhadé Jarai, etc.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 23 Oct. 1955 a referendum showed a majority of 98% in favour of the deposition of the Emperor Bao Dai and the elevation of Ngo-dinh-Diem to Chief of State. On 26 Oct., accordingly, M. Diem was proclaimed Chief of State, and his first act was to declare Vietnam a Republic of which he became the President.

On 26 Oct. 1956 a new Constitution was promulgated under which executive power is vested in the President and legislative power in a single chamber National Assembly. Both are elected by universal suffrage and secret ballot.

On 19 Oct. 1961 the President declared a state of emergency and the National Assembly conferred upon the President full powers 'to protect national security and to mobilize all manpower resources'. In 1963 these powers were used by the President and his Roman Catholic family and entourage to launch a ruthless persecution of Buddhists and other opponents of the Diem dictatorship. On 1 Nov. 1963 their régime was overthrown by the Army. President Diem and his brother were shot, and the Revolutionary Military Council took over the government. The junta, headed by Maj.-Gen. Duong Van Minh, was on 30 Jan. 1964 ousted by another group of generals, led by Gen. Nguyen Khanh and the commander of the Saigon army corps, Gen. Tran Thien Khiem.

*Chief of State:* Gen. Duong Van Minh.
*Prime Minister:* Gen. Nguyen Khanh.
*Foreign Affairs:* Dr Phan Huy Quat. *Defence:* Gen. Tran Thien Khiem.

The National Assembly, elected on 27 Sept. 1963, is comprised of 50 members of the 'Personalist' bloc, 2 members of the Socialist Union and 71 independents.

**RELIGION.** Taoism in all its manifestations—ancestor worship, the worship of spirits and the worship of Vietnamese national heroes—is the real religion of the country. Buddhism is widespread, and in 1956 there were just over a million Catholics in the southern zone. Cao-Daism, a religious synthesis based on Christianity, Buddhism and Confucianism, and founded in 1926, had about 1·5m. followers at the end of 1954. The Hoa Hao sect, with about a million believers, is associated with Buddhism. The policial and military power of the Caodaist and Hoa Hao sects and of the non-religious Binh Xuyen sect was broken by the Government in 1955 and 1956.

**EDUCATION.** On 30 Sept. 1963 there were the following schools in the southern zone: 4,178 public primary schools (1,216,597 pupils and 21,513 teachers), 2,111 private and semi-private primary schools (276,659 pupils), 495 public and private secondary schools (264,866 pupils). The Universities at Saigon, Hué and Dalat with 12 faculties, had 17,929 students.

**JUSTICE.** Mixed Franco-Vietnamese courts were abolished on 16 Sept. 1954, when complete sovereignty in the judicial field was transferred to the Vietnamese Government. The Constitution provides for an independent judiciary.

**FINANCE.** The budget for 1964 forecasts expenditure of VN$28,500m. and receipts of just over VN$19,000m. USA aid continues to finance the majority of commercial imports. In addition, Vietnam has received assistance in the form of grants or loans from France, West Germany, Japan and Australia; negotiations are in train for a British loan.

**DEFENCE.** *Army.* South Vietnam maintained in 1963 an Army of about 198,000 men, including infantry, armour, artillery, an airborne brigade, engineer, signals and administrative units. All formations and units are commanded entirely by Vietnamese officers who are trained at the officers' schools at Dalat and Thuduc. There is also a military staff college at Dalat. There are also 2 auxiliary forces, the Civil Guard (83,000) and the Self-Defence Corps (103,000). The Army and auxiliary forces are being trained under the supervision of a US military Aid Assistance Group.

*Navy.* The Navy includes 5 escort vessels, 4 patrol vessels, 4 coastal minesweepers, 10 motor gunboats, 11 landing craft, 500 motorized junks and other small craft. Personnel, including the Marine Brigade, in 1963: 15,350 officers and men.

*Air Force.* The Air Force was reorganized as an independent service in 1955 and has since received considerable US assistance. Its main combat units have been equipped with more than 30 A-1H Skyraider piston-engined strike aircraft, and 70 T-28 trainers armed and converted for ground attack duties. Transport units are equipped with C-47s. Cessna aircraft are used for training. A small helicopter force employs H-19 and H-34 aircraft.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Rice and rubber are the two most important products. In 1962, 2·41m. hectares yielded 5,026,000 metric tons of paddy. 83,865 tons of rice were exported. 135,600 hectares were estimated to have produced 77,900 metric tons of rubber. Tea (1961 production, 4,860 metric tons), coffee, quinine and tobacco (1961: 8,470 tons) are grown in the high plateaux, which also produce cinnamon, vegetable dyes, bamboo, excellent timber, raw silk and vegetables. Other products are maize, sugar-cane (11,400 tons of white sugar was refined in 1962), groundnuts and copra. Cattle rearing is of some importance, though dairy farming is little developed. Pigs and poultry abound.

*Fisheries.* Fishing is an important occupation. Fresh and dried fish and fish sauce form major ingredients of the local diet. The deep-sea catch in 1953 was 30,000 tons; 1956, 100,000 tons; 1957, 120,000 tons.

*Mining.* The known mineral resources are limited to a small coal-bearing region at Nong-Son (near Da Nang); 71,002 metric tons were produced in 1962; a goldmine at Bong-Mieu, peat beds, and scattered deposits of molybdenum which have not been exploited and whose richness is not known. There are also important phosphate deposits on the Paracel Islands.

*Industry.* There is little heavy industry in South Vietnam. The construction of a small steel smelting and rolling-mill is contemplated; and western oil companies are constructing an oil refinery at Nha Trang. The industries are concentrated in the Saigon–Cholon area and mainly comprise rice-milling, brewing, distilling, ice-making, cotton spinning and weaving, the manufacture of gunny bags, cement, paper and tyres, the assembly of radios, motor scooters, sewing-machines and bicycles, the manufacture of mineral water, tobacco products and matches, the production of oxygen, acetylene and carbonic acid gases, and the processing of duck feathers. There are also small factories making soap, paint, ball-point pens, pencils, articles in plastic, ceramic tiles, aluminium hollow-ware, dry-cell batteries, fruit and fish conserves, etc.

The following are some figures of production in 1962: Beer, 59·8m. litres; mineral waters, 38m. litres; rice alcohol, 7·6m. litres; ice, 117,000 tons; matches, 35m. boxes; acetylene gas, 98 cu. decametres; carbonic acid gas, 59 tons.

The textile industry is under intensive development with the active help of Nationalist Chinese technicians and some American investment. A total of 64,800 spindles and over 2,100 looms had been installed by the end of 1963; a further 20,000 spindles are to be installed within 2 years.

The productive capacity of the existing jute-bag mill (3m. bags a year) is being doubled, and a second mill is to be built with a contribution of Italian capital. Between them these two factories will cover Vietnam's total estimated needs of some 9m. rice and sugar bags a year.

A new paper mill, in which there is also Italian investment, is in production (1963); a second plant is contemplated for the production of newsprint, with the participation of private United States investment capital. A new glass plant, with a capacity of about 50 tons a day, came into operation in 1960 and covers local requirements of bottles, phials and simpler kinds of glassware. Two cement factories and a particle board factory have been built; a urea fertilizer plant is under construction (with Japanese war reparations aid).

The sugar industry, which consists mainly of two modernized factories at Hiep-Hoa and Khank-Hoi, produced 58,600 tons of brown and white sugar in 1959. Unrefined sugar is imported. During 1959, 30 rice-mills were operating in the Saigon–Cholon area.

*Power.* In 1961, 329m. kwh. of electricity were produced in South Vietnam by fuel-oil and coal-fired stations and diesel-electric generating sets with a total rating of some 102,000 kw. In Oct. 1960 work began on the construction of an important hydro-electric project at Da-Nhim which is to be completed by 1964, when it will provide an annual supply of about 850m. kwh. This project is being paid for out of Japanese war reparations.

Under economic agreements with France, 3 thermal stations totalling 54,000 kw. are to be built at Nha-be, near Saigon, at the Nong-Son coalmines, and at Da-Nang (Tourane).

**COMMERCE.** In 1962 imports amounted to 9,240,000m. piastres (1961: 8,940,000m.) and exports to 1,960,000m. piastres (1961: 2,480,000m.).

Total trade between South Vietnam and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . . | 555.162 | 1,691,085 | 3,426,672 | 3,314,155 | 2,854,822 |
| Exports from UK . . | 1,822,857 | 2,592,196 | 1,642,417 | 1,196,314 | 1,426,781 |
| Re-exports from UK . | 3.545 | 3,793 | 4,093 | 5,537 | 3,512 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* In 1961 there were 19,000 km of roads in the southern zone. Of these, 23·5% were asphalted and 29% roughly metalled. The remainder can be used by private cars only during the dry 6 months of the year. The best roads are in the south, the hill country of the centre being badly served.

*Railways.* The railways in working order in 1959 were Saigon–Locninh (141 km), Saigon–Dong Hoi (1,200 km), Ngaba–Bangoi (4 km), Muong Man–Phanthier (12 km) and Tourcham (near Phan Rang)–Dalat (84 km). In

1959 the line Saigon–Hué was re-established through its entire length. Since 1961 the Saigon–Locninh line has been closed for security reasons.

*Shipping.* The major ports are Saigon and Da Nang. On 1 Jan. 1955 the Port of Saigon, formerly administered quadripartitely by Cambodia, France, Laos and Vietnam, reverted to Vietnamese control. During 1961 779 ocean-going ships of 5m. tons took 1,756,100 metric tons of goods into Saigon and 717 ocean-going ships of 4,868,000 tons took 473,800 metric tons of goods out.

In 1961 there were 4,762 km of navigable waterways, of which just over 2,000 were more than 2·5 metres deep and 50 metres wide.

*Post.* Of the 18,054 telephones in use on 1 Jan. 1963, 15,121 were in Saigon–Cholon.

*Aviation.* There were 3,486 arrivals of aircraft at the airfield of Tan Son Nhut (5 km from Saigon) in 1961, carrying 48,122 passengers and 3,475 departures of aircraft carrying 70,821 passengers. Other airports of importance for internal communications are Da Nang, Hué, Nhatrang, Dalat and Banmethuot. The Vietnamese Government took over complete control of civil aviation from the French on 15 Sept. 1954.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The official parity of the *piastre* was fixed at 35 to the US$ on 1 Jan. 1960. Apart from the National Bank and its commercial subsidiary, the Crédit Commercial, there are 12 banks or bank-agencies at Saigon, including the Franco-Chinese Bank, the Bank of Indo-china, the Hongkong and Shanghai Bank, and the Chartered Bank.

On 31 Dec. 1954 the quadripartite Institut d'Emission ceased operations and a new Vietnamese National Bank became responsible for the issue of currency. A limited free exchange market was established on 1 July 1956, in which holders of foreign exchange may sell at rates about double the official quotation. Free-market exchange rates in 1963 were £1 = 206 *piastres*; US$1 = 73·5 *piastres.*

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Vietnam maintains embassies in Brazil, China (Taiwan), Denmark, France, Germany, Italy, Ivory Coast, Japan, Korea, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, the Philippines, Senegal, Sweden, Thailand, Tunisia, UK, USA; and legations in Argentina, Belgium, the Netherlands and Spain.

### Of Vietnam in Great Britain (12 Victoria Rd, W8)

*Ambassador:* Vu-Van-Mau (accredited 4 March 1964).

*Counsellor:* Truong Buuh Khanh. *First Sectaries:* Le Van Ky (*Consular and Cultural*); Pham Huy Ty (*Economic*).

### Of Great Britain in Vietnam

*Ambassador:* R. G. A. Etherington-Smith, CMG.

*Counsellor and Consul-General:* R. A. Burrows. *First Secretaries:* D. F. Murray (*Head of Chancery*); J. Morley; E. V. Nelson, D. Lancashire (*Information*). *Service Attachés:* Col. L. H. Lee, OBE (*Navy and Army*), Group Capt. P. W. Helmore, DFC, AFC (*Air*).

OF VIETNAM IN THE USA (2251 R St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Do Vang Ly.

*Counsellor:* Pham Khac Rau. *First Secretaries:* Dang Ngoc Tran; To Ngoc Thach.

### OF THE USA IN VIETNAM

*Ambassador:* Henry Cabot Lodge.

*Minister-Counsellor:* William C. Trueheart. *Counsellors:* Melvin L. Manfull; Robert W. Riden (*Economic*); John M. Mecklin (*USIA*). *First Secretaries:* John H. Richardson; M. Dunn; F. Flott; Robert H. Miller. *Service Attachés:* Col. John P. Jones (*Army*), Cmdr David T. Hafner (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. R. L. Tyrrell (*Air*).

There is a Consul at Hué.

## NORTHERN ZONE

### VIET-NAM DAN-CHU CONG-HOA

### DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The zone comprises the 29 provinces of North Vietnam and the 4 northern provinces of Central Vietnam and has an area of 164,103 sq. km (63,344 sq. miles). According to the census of 1 March 1960, the total population was 15,916,955 (7,687,814 males, 8,229,141 females); estimate, March 1964, 17m. About 90% of the population live in rural areas; the capital city of Hanoi had 643,576 inhabitants (with suburbs, 850,000), and Haiphong, the next town in size and the port of the region, 369,248. The population is crowded into the delta of the Red River and into a plain running down the coast of Northern Central Vietnam; here it reaches densities of up to 1,000 per sq. km; in Thai Binh province 865 and in Nam Dinh 809 per sq. km.

About 85% of the population are Vietnamese, the remaining 15% consisting of various ethnic minorities. Whereas the Vietnamese are highly concentrated in the delta and the plains, the minorities are thinly spread in the extensive mountainous regions (highest mountain Fan-Si-Pan, 3,142 metres) which constitute four-fifths of North Vietnam's territory. North-east of the Red River, the Tays (504,000) are said to be the largest minority, followed by the Nungs (314,000), while south of the Red River are the Muongs (415,000), the Thais (385,000) and the Mees (220,000). The Thais are spread widely in the western part of North Vietnam and straddle the frontier with Laos; the Mees dwell mainly in small pockets of territory at an elevation of 3,000 ft or higher. There are also about 60,000 Chinese, chiefly in Hanoi and Haiphong.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The second 'Constitution of the Democratic Republic of Vietnam' entered into force on 1 Jan. 1960 and is comparable in many respects to that of the People's Republic of China. It is stated in the preamble that North Vietnam is a 'people's democratic state based on the alliance between the workers and peasants and led by the working class', and that 'our people are resolved to develop further solidarity and unity of mind with the brother countries in the socialist camp headed by the great Soviet Union, and to strengthen solidarity with the peoples of Asia and Africa and peace-loving people all over the world'.

According to the constitution the 'DRV is advancing step by step from people's democracy to socialism' and aims at 'the peaceful re-unification of all Vietnam'. The National Assembly is elected every 4 years and normally meets twice a year. It has a permanent executive body in its Standing Committee, which is empowered to interpret the laws and enact decrees. All men and women become electors at the age of 18 and can be elected at the age of 21. The President of the Republic is elected by the National Assembly, and the Council of Ministers consists of the Premier, Vice-Premiers and other Ministers.

Local government is organized on the basis of 'democratic centralism'. A special form of autonomous administration has been established in the regions inhabited by the ethnic minorities. The largest autonomous regions are Viet-Bac (50,180 sq. km, 330,000 inhabitants) and Thai-Meo (26,000 sq. km, 800,000 inhabitants).

Elections to the National Assembly of North Vietnam were held in May 1960. There are 362 deputies, 56 of whom represent national minorities.

*President:* Ho Chi Minh.
*Vice-President:* Ton Duc Thang.

*Standing Committee of the National Assembly. Chairman:* Truong Chinh; *Secretary-General:* Hoang Van Hoan.

*Government Council. Premier:* Pham Van Dong; *Vice-Premiers:* Pham Hung, Vo Nguyen Giap (*Defence*), Phan Ke Toai, Nguyen Duy Trinh (*Chairman, State Planning Commission*), Le Thanh Nghi. *Foreign Minister:* Xuan Thuy. *Home Affairs:* Ung Van Khiem.

All political power in North Vietnam stems from the Workers' Party of Vietnam (Dang Lao Dong), a Communist Party founded in 1930; it had 620,000 members in 1963. The Politburo consists of 11 full and 2 alternate members. *President of the Party's Central Committee:* Ho Chi Minh; *First Secretary:* Le Duan.

*National flag:* Red, with a 5-pointed golden star in the centre.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education consists of a 10-year course divided into 1st level (4 years), 2nd level (3 years) and 3rd level (3 years). The number of children receiving primary education in the school year 1962–63 was 2·27m. There were also 49,600 students in middle technical schools and 15,900 receiving higher education in the normal colleges, the polytechnic institute, the institute of agriculture and forestry, the art school and the institute of economics and finance. The medium of education is the Vietnamese language.

The University of Hanoi had 144 teachers and 1,075 students in 1963. 3,000 students are said to be studying in other Communist countries.

*Newspapers* (1963). The official organ of the Workers' Party, *Nhan Dan*, has a circulation of 100,000. There are 2 other daily papers.

*Cinemas* (1961). There are 41 cinemas.

**HEALTH.** In 1960 there were 1,979 doctors and 21,900 hospital beds.

**FINANCE.** The budget for 1962 balanced at 1,725,152,000 *dong*. The expenditure was earmarked as follows: 62·5% for economic construction, 20% for defence and administration, 11·2% for social and cultural affairs.

From 1955 to 1963 foreign aid and loans amounted to 4,230m. *dong*, including 1,709m. from USSR and 1,871m. from China.

**DEFENCE.** The total armed forces comprise about 250,000 regulars and 100,000 men in para-military organizations.

*Army.* The North Vietnamese Army consisted in 1963 of 15 divisions.

*Navy.* In 1963 the Navy comprised 3 patrol vessels, 16 motor torpedo-boats and 30 motor gunboats. Personnel numbered 200 officers and 2,000 men.

*Air Force.* The Air Force, built up with Soviet and Chinese assistance, is believed to have one squadron of MiG-17 jet-fighters, a light transport squadron and army co-operation units equipped with training types.

**PRODUCTION.** The chief products are rice and coal. In 1963, 97% of the peasants were grouped in agricultural co-operatives, and all industrial and commercial firms were state-owned.

*Planning.* The first 5-year plan is running from 1961 to 1965, following a 3-year plan 1958–60. The plan is being subsidized by China (US$157·5m. credits), USSR (US$5m. grants and 107·5m. credits) and East European communist countries (US$62·5m. credits).

Targets (end of 1965): Paddy rice, 7m. tons; coal, 4·2m. tons; steel plate, 160,000 tons; electricity, 711m. kwh.

*Agriculture and Forestry.* In a good year the rice crop is sufficient to feed the population. Production in 1961 was officially estimated as follows (in 1,000 metric tons): Rice 5,530; sugar-cane, 518·9; maize (1960), 198; cotton, 8; tea, 2; timber, 630. The cultivated area in 1962 was 3m. hectares.

Other products are vegetables, coffee, tobacco, castor oil and shellac. A considerable quantity of raw silk is produced and woven locally.

*Livestock* (1962): 2·26m. water buffaloes and cattle, 4·2m. pigs.

*Fisheries.* Fishing is carried out, especially in Along Bay, which is rich in prawns and crayfish.

*Mining.* The open-cast anthracite mines near the Baie d'Along were claimed to have produced 3·3m. tons in 1962. North Vietnam also has rich deposits of phosphates; the claimed production of apatite ore in 1962 was 657,400 tons. Salt production was about 130,000 tons. Some tin is smelted and chromite ore extracted, and there are also deposits of iron, zinc, tungsten, antimony and manganese, but no recent information is available.

*Industry.* The chief older industries are a cement factory at Haiphong (1961 production, 452,600 metric tons), cotton-mills (55·3m. metres of textiles in 1961), a silk-mill (2·2m. metres in 1961), a brewery at Hanoi, 2 ice-making plants, a bottle factory, a factory producing oxygen, acetylene and carbonic acid, 2 small soap factories (5,200 tons in 1961), a tannery and some tile factories.

During the past 5 years a number of new factories have arisen. The most important, the Hanoi Engineering Works, was built with machinery and technical assistance supplied by the Soviet Union. China played the same role in the construction of new factories at Hanoi and Haiphong to produce matches, cigarettes, rubber goods, knitwear, soap, enamelware and electric lamps. Czechoslovakia helped with a plywood factory at Haiphong, Poland with a sugar refinery and East Germany with glassworks. The plastics factory at Haiphong and a sawmill at Vinh are also new. Scheduled for completion are a pottery factory, a textile mill, a super-phosphate factory at Phu To, a nitrogenous-fertilizer factory at Ha Bac, a paper-mill and a chemical plant both at Viet Tri. In April 1962 functionaries and workers in state organizations numbered 652,000.

*Power.* In 1962, 350m. kwh. of electricity are said to have been produced. A power plant at Wong Bi (capacity, 24,000 kw.) is being constructed with Soviet aid.

**COMMERCE.** North Vietnam's foreign trade is mainly with China and other Communist countries. No trade statistics are published.

Trade between North Vietnam and UK (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

| | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK | — | 9,441 | 12,234 | 26,091 |
| Exports from UK | 16,599 | 109,737 | 41,444 | 36,410 |
| Re-exports from UK | 17 | 387 | 250 | 108 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* In 1952 there were about 13,500 km of roads. Many roads and bridges were destroyed during hostilities, but by 1963, 6,560 km are said to have been restored with Chinese help.

*Railways.* The railways in working order at the end of 1960 were Hanoi–Haiphong (104 km), Hanoi–Muc Quan (on the Chinese frontier near Langson; 162 km), Hanoi–Thanh Hoa (167 km), Hanoi–Laokay (296 km), Dong Anh–Thai Nguyen (51 km, completed 1960 to serve the projected steel works at Thai Nguyen).

*Shipping.* The principal port is Haiphong. It is regularly visited by Polish vessels. In 1953 there were 830 km of navigable waterways open to ships of less than 2 metres draft at high water, and 530 km at low.

The total volume of traffic by rail, road, river and sea in 1962 was stated to have been 2,463m. ton-km of freight and 1,372m. passenger km.

*Post.* Postal and telegraphic communications between the northern zone and China were officially opened on 1 Jan. 1955; and international mail for the UK is now carried by this route. A postal convention for the exchange of mail between North Vietnam and the French Union was signed in Hanoi on 11 July 1955. Direct radio-telegraph links with France, Hong Kong, India and Moscow have been established.

*Aviation.* Scheduled flights are operated by the Chinese airline between Peking and Gia Lam (the airport of Hanoi) twice a week. The Vietnamese operate internal services to Vinh and Dong Hoi (near the demarcation line) and to Dien Bien Phu.

**MONEY.** The monetary unit is the *dong* = 10 *hào* = 100 *xu*. There are coins of 1, 2 and 5 *xu*, and notes of 1, 2 and 5 *dong*. The official Vietminh rate of exchange for the Vietminh *dong* is 10·08 *dongs* to the £ sterling and 100 *dong* = 30·60 Russian roubles.

**DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION.** The USSR, the People's Republic of China and the other Communist countries recognize the government of the DRV and maintain embassies at Hanoi. Diplomatic relations exist also with Cuba, Guinea, Laos, Mali and Yugoslavia. French interests are attended to by a Delegate-General *ad interim*. The United Kingdom, India and Indonesia are represented at Hanoi by Consulates-General.

***British Consul-General:*** J. K. Blackwell.

Dang Lao Dong. *Third National Congress of the Viet-Nam Workers' Party* [in English]. 4 vols. Hanoi, 1960
Fall, B. B., *The Two Viet-Nams: a political and military analysis.* New York, 1963
Le Van Hung, *Vietnamese–English Dictionary.* Paris, 1955
*The Democratic Republic of Vietnam on the Road to Socialist Industrialization* [in English]. Hanoi, 1963

# YEMEN

## AL JAMHURIYA AL ARABIYA AL YAMANIYA

ON the death of the Imam Ahmad on 18 Sept. 1962, army officers seized power on 26–27 Sept., declared his son, Saif Al-Islam Al-Badr (Imam Mansur Billah Muhammad), deposed and proclaimed a republic. The republican régime was supported by Egyptian troops, whereas the royalist tribes received aid from Saudi Arabia. A United Nations mission has been trying with little success to stop the fighting between the republican and royalist tribes.

*Constitution and Government.* On 31 Oct. 1962 the revolutionary council issued a temporary constitution, providing for a President, the Council of the Revolutionary Command and a Council of Ministers until a National Assembly can be elected. The 'first interim constitution' was proclaimed on 13 April 1963. It vests power in the President and Commander-in-Chief, and the Presidential Council, to whom an Executive Council is responsible.

*President and Prime Minister:* Marshal Abdulla al-Sallal. *Foreign Minister:* Mustafa Ya'qub.

*National flag:* Red, white, black (horizontal), with one green 5-pointed star in the white stripe.

*Area and Population.* The area is about 75,000 sq. miles (195,000 sq. km), with a population of 4·5m. (official estimate, 1953). The capital is San'a (population, 80,000); Ta'iz has a population of 30,000.

The most important towns are the port of Hodeida (population, 30,000), San'a (altitude 7,260 ft) and Ta'iz (altitude 4,600 ft); other towns are Ibb (6,275 ft), Yerim (8,600 ft), Dhamar (7,650 ft) and the ports of Mokha and Loheiya.

There are between 0·5m. and 1m. Yemenis abroad, principally on the Red Sea and Persian Gulf coasts.

In the north the boundary between the Yemen and Saudi Arabia has been defined by the Treaty of Taif concluded in June 1934. This frontier starts from the sea at a point some 5 or 10 miles north of Maidi and runs due east inland until it reaches the hills some 30 miles from the coast, whence it runs northwards for approximately 50 miles so as to leave the Sa'da Basin within the Yemen. Thence it runs in an easterly and south-easterly direction until it reaches the desert area near Nejran.

The British and Yemeni Governments in 1934 concluded a treaty of friendship whereby Britain recognized the Imam as King of the Yemen. In 1951 they agreed on the exchange of diplomatic representatives.

*Production.* Wherever water-supply allows, and in general throughout the south-western part of the country, millet (*dhurra*) is grown as a subsistence crop. The traditional cultivation of coffee (no longer exported through Mokha) continues, but is giving place to that of *qat* (*cathula edulis*), a narcotic shrub. Cotton is grown in the Tihama, the coastal belt, round Bait al

Faqih and Zabid (seat of a medieval university). Fruit is plentiful, especially fine grapes from the San'a district.

In Nov. 1955 an oil and mineral concession for 30 years was granted to an American group known as the Yemen Development Corporation. The concession extends over an area of 40,000 sq. miles. No oil has yet been found.

Russian, Chinese and USA economic aid has been provided. The Chinese have built a road from Hodeida to San'a; the Russians have built a new port near Hodeida. The Americans are building a metalled road from Mokha to Ta'iz and San'a, and installing a water-supply for Ta'iz.

*Trade.* Imports to UK, £104,624 in 1958; £30,403 in 1959; £47,230 in 1960; £97,714 in 1961; £105,434 in 1962; £154,631 in 1963. Exports from UK, £10,229 in 1958; £32,084 in 1959; £29,369 in 1960; £40,574 in 1961; £53,099 in 1962; £27,523 in 1963. Re-exports, £128 in 1958; £20,500 in 1959; nil in 1960; £174 in 1961; £38 in 1962; nil in 1963. These figures are misleading as most British goods enter Yemen as re-exports from Aden.

*Currency.* The currency is the silver *riyal* of 40 *bugshahs* (approximately 6*s.* 6*d.*).

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Before the revolution Yemen maintained legations in Czechoslovakia, Ethiopia, the German Federal Republic, Iraq, Italy, Jordan, Lebanon, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, USSR, UAR, UK, USA.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE YEMEN

The legation was withdrawn on 16 Feb. 1963 at the request of the republican government.

### OF YEMEN IN THE USA (Universal Building, 1165, 1825 Connecticut Ave., Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Mohsin A. Alaini.
*Counsellor:* Abdelhadi Al-Hamdani.

### OF THE USA IN YEMEN

*Minister-Counsellor:* B. Cortada (*Consul-General*). *Army Attaché:* Maj. William D. Quarrie.

### Book of Reference

Heyworth-Dunne, G. E., *Al-Yemen. Social, Political and Economic Survey.* Cairo, 1952

# YUGOSLAVIA

## FEDERATIVNA SOCIJALISTIČKA REPUBLIKA JUGOSLAVIJA—SOCIALIST FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF YUGOSLAVIA

On 29 Nov. 1945 Yugoslavia was proclaimed a republic. On 8 March 1947 King Peter II and the other members of the Karageorgevitch dynasty were deprived of their nationality and their property was confiscated.

The peace treaty with Italy, signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947, stipulated the cession to Yugoslavia of the greater part of the Italian province of Venezia Giulia, the commune of Zara and the island of Pelagosa and the adjacent islets (*see* p. 1163).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Constitution passed on 31 Jan. 1946 declared that the Federal Republic is composed of the 6 republics: Serbia, Croatia, Slovenia, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Macedonia and Montenegro.

On 13 Jan. 1953 a new Constitution (Fundamental Law) confirmed the management of all public affairs by the workers and their representatives (which was introduced in 1950) as the basis of the entire social, economic and political system of Yugoslavia.

The Constitution promulgated on 7 April 1963 changed the name of the country into the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia, composed of the socialist republics of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Crna Gora (Montenegro), Croatia, Macedonia, Serbia and Slovenia (*i.e.*, now ranking in alphabetical order).

According to the new Constitution the working people are the sole holder of power and the only factor taking decisions on social affairs. Social self-government is exercised by the representative bodies of communes, districts, autonomous provinces, republics and the Federation. The rights to self-government and distribution of income proclaimed in 1953 are now extended to the employed in public services as well. The former Council of Producers, in which only the workers and employees engaged in economic production were represented, has been replaced by councils of working communities representing the working people employed in every field of social activity. These representative bodies are the supreme organs of authority and social self-government in each territorial community. They consist of delegates of citizens (political councils) and of delegates of working people (councils of working communities).

Every citizen over the age of 18 has the suffrage. The maximum working week is 42 hours. Religion is free.

All the means of production as well as mineral and other natural resources are social property. The exceptions are peasants' holdings (up to the maximum of 10 hectares of arable land) and handicrafts. Citizens may be owners of houses and dwellings for their personal and family needs.

*National flag:* Blue, white, red (horizontal); with a red 5-pointed star in the middle.

The Federal Assembly is the supreme organ of government and social self-government of the Federation. It has 5 chambers (Federal, Economic, Education and Culture, Social Welfare and Health, Organizational-Political Chamber); every chamber has 120 deputies. The Federal Chamber comprises also 70 members delegated by the 6 republics and 2 autonomous provinces; they sit as a Chamber of Nationalities to safeguard the rights and equality of peoples and republics.

Elections were held from 24 May to 16 June 1963 for the Federal Assembly (670 members) and the assemblies of the 6 socialist republics (2,274 members), 2 autonomous provinces (540 members), 40 districts (4,000 members) and 577 communes (42,907 members).

The members of all assemblies are being elected for a 4-year term. Every second year, one-half of each assembly is renewed. No person can be elected twice successively as a member of the same chamber of the same assembly or of the Executive Council. The President of the Republic can be re-elected for a second 4-year term; this restriction does not apply to Josip Broz-Tito. Federal and republic officials cannot hold the same post longer than 4 years except when the assembly approves it.

The Federal Assembly at a joint meeting of all Chambers elects the President and the Vice-president of the Republic, and the president and vice-president of the Federal Assembly. The functions of the President of the Republic are separated from those of the President of the Federal Executive Council.

The President and the members of the Federal Executive Council are elected by the Federal Chamber from among its deputies. The Federal Executive Council is the political executive organ of the Federal Assembly. Besides the 12 elected members, the presidents of the executive councils of the republics, the federal state secretaries of foreign affairs and defence, the federal secretaries and the secretary of the Federal Executive Council are *ex-officio* members of the Federal Executive Council.

*President of the Republic:* Josip Broz-Tito (elected 14 Jan. 1953; re-elected 30 Jan. 1954, 19 April 1958 and 30 June 1963).

*Vice-president of the Republic:* Aleksandar Ranković (elected 30 June 1963).

*President of the Federal Assembly:* Edvard Kardelj (elected 30 June 1963).

*Deputy Chairmen:* Boris Krajger, Miloš Minić, Veljko Zeković. *Secretary:* Milivoj Rukavina.

*State Secretary for Foreign Affairs:* Koča Popović.

*State Secretary for National Defence:* Ivan Gošnjak.

*Secretary for Home Affairs:* Vojin Lukić.

*Secretary for Finance:* Kiro Gligorov.

*Secretary for Foreign Trade:* Nikola Djuverović.

*Chairman, Committee for National Development Plan:* Miloš Minić.

In addition to the State Secretariats, there are 15 Secretariats.

*Chairmen of the Republic Executive Councils:* Serbia: Dušan Petrović-Šane; Croatia: Ivan Krajačić; Slovenia: Ivan Maček; Bosnia and Hercegovina: Hasan Brkić; Macedonia: Vidoe Smilevski; Montenegro: Andrija Mugoša.

The Communist League of Yugoslavia had 1,018.331 members in Dec. 1962. The Executive Committee of its Central Committee had, in April 1959, 14 members; Tito (*Secretary-General*), Kardelj, Ranković, Gošnjak, Vukmanović (*Chairman of the Federation of Trade Unions*) (*Secretaries*); Gjuro Pucar-Stari, Lazar Koliševski, Franc Leskošek, Vladimir Bakarić, Blažo Jovanović, Miha Marinko, Petar Stambolić (*Chairman of the People's Assembly*), Jovan Veselinov and Veljko Vlahović.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** According to the census taken 31 March 1961 the area and population of Yugoslavia are shown as follows:

| Federal units | Area in sq. km | Population | Pop. per sq. km |
|---|---|---|---|
| Bosnia and Hercegovina | 51,129 | 3,277,948 | 64·1 |
| Montenegro | 13,812 | 471,894 | 34·2 |
| Croatia | 56,538 | 4,159,696 | 73·6 |
| Macedonia | 25,713 | 1,406,003 | 54·7 |
| Slovenia | 20,251 | 1,591,523 | 78·6 |
| Serbia with Vojvodina, Kosovo and Metohija | 88,361 | 7,642,227 [1] | 86·5 |
| Total | 255,804 [2] | 18,549,291 | 72·5 |

[1] Serbia proper, 4,823,274; Vojvodina, 1,854,965; Kosovo and Metohija, 963,988.

[2] 98,725 sq. miles.

The principal towns (census, 31 March 1961) are as follows:

| Town | Population |
|---|---|
| *Serbia* | |
| Beograd (capital) | 598,346 |
| Niš | 84,741 |
| Kragujevac | 52,792 |
| Leskovac | 34.396 |
| *Vojvodina* | |
| Novi Sad (capital) | 110.877 |
| Subotica | 75,036 |
| Zrenjanin | 55,578 |
| Pančevo | 46.679 |
| Sombor | 37,760 |
| Kikinda | 34,059 |
| Vršac | 31,620 |
| Senta | 25,062 |
| Bečej | 24,963 |
| *Kosovo-Metohija* | |
| Priština (capital) | 38,593 |
| *Croatia* | |
| Zagreb (capital) | 457,499 |
| Rijeka-Sušak | 100,989 |
| Split | 98,386 |
| *Croatia* (contd.) | |
| Osijek | 73,125 |
| Karlovac | 40,180 |
| Pula | 37,403 |
| *Slovenia* | |
| Ljubljana (capital) | 157.412 |
| Maribor | 85,144 |
| Kranj | 21,477 |
| *Bosnia and Hercegovina* | |
| Sarajevo (capital) | 198,914 |
| Tuzla | 53,008 |
| Banja Luka | 51,158 |
| Mostar | 48,738 |
| *Macedonia* | |
| Skopje (capital) | 171,893 |
| Bitolj | 49,001 |
| Prilep | 39,611 |
| *Montenegro* | |
| Titograd (formerly Podgorica) (capital) | 30,657 |

The working population at the 1961 census was (in 1,000) 8,340; broken down as follows: Agriculture and forestry, 4,748; industry and mining, 1,138; building, 318; government and administration, 182; crafts, 379; commerce, 310; transport, 250.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

| | Live births | Still-born | Deaths | Infantile deaths | Marriages | Divorces |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 432.595 | 4.505 | 182.693 | 37.956 | 168.120 | 22.085 |
| 1961 | 422,180 | 4,237 | 167.447 | 34.634 | 168.510 | 21.329 |
| 1962 | 414,470 | .. | 186,986 | 34,789 | 162.146 | 21,149 |
| 1963 | 407,737 | .. | 169,318 | 31,614 | 157,496 | 20,903 |

Three closely allied languages are recognized in the Yugoslav state: Serbo-Croat, Macedonian and Slovene. Serbo-Croat serves as the *lingua franca* of the state, Serb being printed in Cyrillic, and Croat in Latin characters. Macedonian is printed in the same Cyrillic characters as Serb (the Cyrillic alphabets used for Bulgarian, Russian, Ukrainian and Byelo-Russian are each slightly different from this), while Slovene is written exclusively in Latin characters.

**RELIGION.** All religions recognized by law enjoy the same rights. The Church is separated from the State. The percentage of the denominations was as follows in 1953: Orthodox, 41·2%; Roman Catholics, 31·7%; Moslems, 12·3%; Protestants, 0·9%; without religion, 12·6%.

The Serbian Orthodox (Pravoslav) Church is ruled by a Patriarch and a Holy Synod. On 12 Sept. 1920 the Patriarchate of the Serbs, originally established by King Stephen VII Dushan on 9 April 1346 and suppressed by Sultan Mustafa III on 13 Sept. 1776, was reconstituted. The present Patriarch is Mgr Gherman (elected in 1958). The Patriarchate exercises jurisdiction over all orthodox Christians in Yugoslavia as well as over orthodox Serbs in Rumania and Hungary. The highest legislative and administrative body is the Sveti Arhijerejski Sabor, an assembly constituted by all the bishops, who meet once or twice a year. The highest executive body is the Holy Synod, composed of the Patriarch and 4 bishops. The Serbian Orthodox Church is divided into bishoprics, 23 within the country and 2 abroad (the diocese of Budim in Budapest and the American–Canadian diocese in Libertyville, Ill., USA). There are about 2,000 priests of orthodox creed in Yugoslavia.

The Roman Catholic Church in Yugoslavia is divided into 3 provinces: Belgrade with 2 suffragan sees, Sarajevo with 2 suffragan sees and Zagreb with 4 suffragan sees. In addition, there is an archbishopric at Bar and 7 bishoprics which depend immediately upon the Holy See. Relations between Yugoslavia and the Vatican were broken off in Dec. 1952.

The Old Catholic Church has a bishop and a Synodal Council at Zagreb, who exercise jurisdiction over all adherents of their creed.

The Protestants include 4 Lutheran churches numbering over 99,000; the Reformed Church of Yugoslavia, which numbers 35,000; and smaller groups of Baptists, Adventists and Methodists, numbering about 10,000 in all.

The Moslem Religious Union has one Reis-ul-Ulema, whose seat is in Sarajevo. The administration and supervision over all Moslem religious, educational and cultural activities is exercised by the ulema-medjlissas: one at Sarajevo and one at Skopje.

The Jewish community has one Grand Rabbi, with his seat at Belgrade.

**EDUCATION** (1961–62). Elementary schools (4-year course and complementary schools (6- and 8-year courses), 14,568 with 89,611 teachers and 2,895,694 pupils; senior secondary schools, 275 with 5,512 teachers and 94,651 pupils; teachers' training colleges, 108 with 2,005 teachers and 30,335 students; technical schools, 1,272 with 17,947 teachers and 278,336 students; schools for adults, 1,007 with 6,119 teachers and 73,040 pupils.

For higher and specialized education there were 244 faculties, academies and high schools with 12,475 professors and instructors and 158,010 students.

The national minorities have been provided with elementary, secondary and teachers' training schools of their own, namely: Albanian (870, 8, 27), Magyar (262, 6, 31), Bulgarian (89, 1, 1), Czech (13, 1, 0), Slovak (33, 1, 1), Italian (28, 5, 1), Rumanian (35, 1, 2), Turkish (56, 1, 2), Ruthenian (5, 0, 0).

*Cinemas* (1962). There were 1,613 cinemas with a seating capacity of 547,682.

**JUSTICE.** There are county tribunals, district courts, the supreme court of the Autonomous Province of Vojvodina, supreme courts of the constituent republics and the supreme court of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia. In county tribunals and district courts the judicial functions are exercised by professional judges and by lay assessors constituted into collegia. There are no assessors at the supreme courts.

All judges are elected by the social-political communities in their jurisdiction. The judges exercise their functions in accordance with the legal provisions enacted since the liberation of the country.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in 1m. dinars):

| | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963*[1] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . . | 456,038 | 602,154 | 812,216 | 933,519 | 989,460 | 1,042,800 |
| Expenditure . . | 502,974 | 588,243 | 727,380 | 942,143 | 1,051,163 | 987,000 |

[1] Estimates.

The revenue, 1962 (and 1961), was composed of 556,333m. (547,254) dinars in the federal budget, 111,913m. (106,950) dinars in the states budgets and 321,214m. (279,315) dinars in the people's committees' budgets.

Of the expenditure, 1962 (and 1961), 587,308m. (538,809) dinars were allotted to the federal budget, 121,381m. (111,135) to the states budgets and 342,474m. (292,199) to the people's committees' budgets.

Main items of federal expenditure in 1962: Defence, 270,089m.; social services, 26,956m.; investments in national economy, 6,495m. dinars.

In 1949–50 the US Export-Import Bank granted loans amounting to $55m. at 3½% interest; the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development granted loans amounting to $60m. A British loan of £16·5m. granted in 1950 is to be repaid in 1962–67 at 3% interest. In 1955 the USSR advanced credits to the value of US$54m. and granted a loan of US$30m. at 2% interest.

Yugoslavia in 1960 resumed partial service on the sterling loans of 1909 and 1936; final settlement will be negotiated in 1964.

**DEFENCE.** *Army.* The Yugoslav Army comprises 8 army corps, of about 30 divisions.

*Navy.* The Navy comprises 3 destroyers, 3 escort destroyers (torpedo boats), 2 submarines, 70 motor torpedo-boats, 1 minelayer, 2 patrol vessels, 3 coastal minesweepers, 16 patrol boats, 28 inshore minesweepers, 3 mining tenders, 10 landing craft and 50 other vessels. Personnel in 1963: 27,000 officers and ratings.

*Air Force.* The Air Force has about 500 first-line aircraft and is organized in 2 Air Corps, with HQ at Zagreb and Zemun. There are 2 divisions of Russian-built MiG-19, Canadian-built Sabre Mk. 2 and 4 and F-86E Sabre jet interceptors, and 3 ground-attack divisions of F-84 Thunderjet fighter-bombers. Transport units fly Russian Il-14 and American-built C-47 twin-engined aircraft. Apart from T-33A jet advanced trainers, all training types are of national design. A number of Dragonfly and Whirlwind helicopters are in service.

**PRODUCTION.** *Planning.* A new 5-year plan of economic development was adopted on 27 Dec. 1960, for 1961–65. Industrial production is to increase annually (average) by 11%, and that of agriculture by 7·2%. Special care is to be taken of underdeveloped areas, for instance in Macedonia. A Danube–Tisa canal system is to be built.

*Agriculture.* Yugoslavia, with a total area of 25,580,400 hectares, had a cultivated area of 10·3m. hectares in 1962. A law of 22 May 1953 limits private land holdings to 10 hectares and provides for expropriation of larger estates. Compensation of 30,000–100,000 dinars a hectare of expropriated land will be paid over a period of 20 years.

Area (in hectares) and yield (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1962: Maize, 2·46m. (5,270); wheat, 2·13m. (3,510); barley, 0·35m. (475); rye, 0·18m. (169); tobacco, 37,400 (30); hemp, 48,700 (278); sunflower, 97,400 (161); potatoes, 301,000 (2,630).

Livestock, 15 Jan. 1963: 1·18m. horses, 5·4m. cattle, 10·1m. sheep, 5m. pigs.

The 1962 yield of fruit was as follows (in 1,000 metric tons): Apples, 177; pears, 101; grapes, 1,130; plums, 874; olives, 18; walnuts, 41·1; 5·2m. hectolitres of wine and 187,000 metric tons of sugar were produced.

There were, on 31 Dec. 1962, 2,882 peasant co-operatives with 1,397,465 members, using 19,764 tractors and 5,055 threshing machines.

*Forestry.* The forest areas of Yugoslavia consist largely of beech, oak and fir. The timber cut in 1961 was 8·7m. cu. metres; in 1962, 9·1m. cu. metres.

*Fisheries.* In 1962 the landings of fish were 30,385 metric tons (salt-water, 18,447; freshwater, 11,938). The number of fishing craft was 207 motor vessels (7,497 GRT) and 3,573 sailing and rowing vessels.

*Mining.* Yugoslavia has considerable mineral resources, including coal (chiefly brown coal), iron, copper ore, gold, lead, chrome, antimony and cement. The most important iron mines are at Vareš and Ljubija in Bosnia and there are also considerable siderite and limonite iron ores between Prijedor, Sanski Most and Topusko. Copper ore is exploited chiefly at Bor (Serbia). The principal lead mines are at Trepča and Mežice. Chrome mines are in southern Serbia (Kosovo, Metohija) and Macedonia (Skopje, Kumanovo). There are 2 antimony mines in western Serbia (Podrinje).

Mining output, in 1,000 metric tons, in 1961 (and 1962): Coal, 1,313 (1,187); lignite, 22,760 (23,507); coke, 1,099 (1,125); bauxite, 1,232 (1,332); mercury, 0·6 (0·6); salt, 161 (215); manganese ore, 14 (15); iron ore, 2,184 (2,190); copper ore, 3,236 (5,070); lead and zinc ore, 2,063 (2,239); chrome ore, 108 (97); antimony ore, 108 (117); barite, 104 (104); crude petroleum, 1,341 (1,525); pyrite concentrates, 364 (414); magnesite, 273 (373). In 1962, gold output was 76,755 troy oz.; silver, 4,083,345 troy oz.

*Industry.* The majority of industries are situated in the north-west part of the country.

Industrial output (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1961 (and 1962): Pig-iron, 997 (1,050); steel, 1,532 (1,595); cement, 2,336 (2,518); sulphuric acid, 254·8 (286·5); nitric acid, 8·4 (41·7); fertilizers, 436 (636); iron castings, 206 (203); steel castings, 26·6 (28·4). Fabrics (in 1m. sq. metres): Cotton, 269 (312); woollen, 43 (43); rayon, 22 (22); hemp, 8·8 (7·2).

*Electricity.* Generation of electricity in 1961 (and 1962) was 9,924m. kwh. (11,275m.), of which 5,658m. kwh. (6,851m.) was hydro-electric.

**Labour.** Employees in nationalized industries numbered 1,181,700 on 30 Sept. 1962.

**COMMERCE.** Foreign trade, in 1m. dinars, for calendar years:

| | *1957* | *1958* | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . . | 198,394 | 205,504 | 206,156 | 247,916 | 273,087 | 266,317 |
| Exports . . . | 118,533 | 132,419 | 142,995 | 169,848 | 170,670 | 207,146 |

Imports to Yugoslavia, 1962, in 1m. dinars, from: USA, 54,862; Italy, 31,378; Western Germany, 29,933; USSR, 17,742; UK, 14,573; Poland, 9,634. Exports from Yugoslavia, 1962, in 1m. dinars, to: Italy, 28,902; Western Germany, 21,360; USA, 15,669; UK, 14,762; USSR, 12,988; Eastern Germany, 10,601.

The main imports (by value) in 1962 were (in 1m. dinars): Machinery and metal products, 81,366; textiles, 31,002; chemicals, 25,037; iron and steel, 24,527; foodstuffs, 13,188. The main exports: Timber, 22,995; agricultural produce, 5,139; non-ferrous metals, 18,961.

Total trade between Yugoslavia and UK, in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

| | *1959* | *1960* | *1961* | *1962* | *1963* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports to UK . | 13,683,825 | 15,732,815 | 19,160,490 | 20,086,841 | 15,086,651 |
| Exports from UK . | 11,156,381 | 14,370,721 | 14,484,282 | 16,087,542 | 17,067,778 |
| Re-exports from UK | 266,705 | 380,311 | 786,094 | 516,370 | 417,351 |

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In 1962 Yugoslavia possessed a total of 342 (1940: 210) vessels of 907,000 (1940: 374,391) gross tons.

In 1962, vessels of 24·3m. net tons entered the ports of Yugoslavia.

In 1962 Yugoslavia had 1,210 river craft. The length of the navigable rivers amounted to 1,844 km, that of canals to 191 km. There are 2 navigable lakes: Skadarsko (391 sq. km, of which 243 in Yugoslavia) and Ohridsko (348 sq. km, of which 230 in Yugoslavia).

*Railways.* In 1962 Yugoslavia had 11,792 km (1939: 9,647) of railway, carrying 9,586m. passenger-km, 15,033m. ton-km.

*Roads.* In 1961 there were 7,745 km of macadamized roads and 50,585 km of metalled roads. On 31 Dec. 1962 there were 97,942 passenger motor cars and 43,832 trucks and buses.

*Post.* There were in 1962, 3,176 post offices, 303,372 telephone subscribers; 8 large and 13 small broadcasting stations. Number of wireless licences at the end of 1962 was 2,078,175.

*Aviation.* The national airline, Jugoslovenski Aero Transport, in 1962 flew on its home services, 3,713,000 km and carried 226,681 passengers; international services, 3,523,000 km, 81,490 passengers and 1,229m. ton-km of goods. The chief airfields are Belgrade, Zagreb, Ljubljana, Sarajevo, Skopje, Dubrovnik and Titograd.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** On 1 Jan. 1952 the value of 1 *dinar*, divided into 100 *paras*, was fixed at 2·96223 milligrammes of fine gold instead of 17·7734 milligrammes as before. This raised the official exchange rate of the £ sterling from 140 to 840 dinars, and of the US$ from 50 to 300 dinars.

The National Bank issues coins of 50 paras and 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 dinars, and notes of 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 dinars.

Circulation of notes and coins, as of 31 Dec. 1962, was 283,797m. dinars. Short-term credits given by the National Bank amounted to 1,587,756m. dinars. Savings deposits totalled 148,400m. dinars at that date.

All banking was nationalized immediately after the War, with the banks passing completely into the hands of the State. The main bank of the country is the National Bank.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric weights and measures have been in use since 1883. The *wagon* of 10 metric tons is used as a unit of measure for coal, roots and corn.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Yugoslavia maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China, Congo, Cuba, Cyprus, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Kenya, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Mali, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Rumania, Sierra Leone, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, UAR, UK, USA, USSR, Venezuela, Vietnam; and legations in Albania, Bolivia, Costa Rica, Ecuador, German Democratic Republic, Honduras, Iceland, Israel, Jordan, Luxembourg, Nepál, Panama, Paraguay, Thailand, Uruguay, Yemen.

### Of Yugoslavia in Great Britain (25 Kensington Gore, SW7)

*Ambassador:* Srdja Prica (accredited Dec. 1960).

*Counsellors:* Božidar Ristić (*Press*); Stevan Mladenović (*Economic*); Radovan Urošev. *First Secretary:* Duško Grujić. *Service Attachés:* Col. Vincenc Polajnar (*Army and Air*), Cdr Ljubiša Mihajlović (*Navy*).

### Of Great Britain in Yugoslavia

*Ambassador:* Sir Michael Creswell, KCMG.

*Counsellors:* J. L. Pumphrey (*Head of Chancery*); C. N. Jupp (*Economic, Commercial*). *First Secretary:* J. D. Campbell, MBE, MC (*Information*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. P. Weekes, OBE, DSC, RN (*Navy*), Col. C. B. Welch (*Army*), Group Capt. H. W. Harrison (*Air*).

There are consular representatives at Zagreb (C.G.), Belgrade and Split.

### Of Yugoslavia in the USA (2410 California St. NW, Washington, D.C., 20008)

*Ambassador:* Veljko Mićunović.

*Minister:* Drago Rafaj. *Counsellors:* Obren Ružić; Mihailo Stevović (*Economic*); Dr Josip Presburger. *First Secretaries:* Staniša Cvetković; Aleksandar Zambeli; Djordje Poznanović. *Service Attachés:* Col. Jože Svigelj (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. Berislav Perc (*Air*). *Commercial Attaché:* Nikola Dumic. *Press Attaché:* Cvijeto Job.

### Of the USA in Yugoslavia

*Ambassador:* C. Burke Elbrick.

*Counsellors:* Eric Kocher (*Consul-General*); Robert G. Cleveland (*Economic*); Walter R. Roberts (*USIA*). *First Secretaries:* Alexander C. Johnpoll; William E. Beauchamp. *Service Attachés:* Col. Michael A. Cavanaugh (*Army*), Capt. Charles S. Moffett (*Navy*), Col. Gerald R. Jorgensen (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché:* Armin J. Rehling.

There is a Consul-General at Zagreb and a Vice-Consul at Sarajevo.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Federal Statistical Office (Kneza Miloša 20, Belgrade) was founded in Dec. 1944 and constituted in Jan. 1948; it was reorganized as the Federal Statistical Institute in May 1951. *Director:* Miloš Macura. It publishes: *Index* (from April 1952, with English and French translations); *Statistički Bilten* (1950 ff., with English and French translations); *Statistical Yearbook* (from 1954, with English and French translations); *Statistics of Foreign Trade of the SFR Yugoslavia* (annual, from 1946; half-yearly, from 1951); *Statistical Pocket-book* (from 1955; in 5 eds.: Yugoslav, English, French, Russian, German).

*The Constitution of the SFR of Yugoslavia.* Belgrade, 1963
Armstrong, H. F., *Tito and Goliath.* London, 1951
Barker, E., *Macedonia. Its place in Balkan power politics.* London, 1950
Bogadek, F. A., *English–Croatian, Croatian–English Dictionary.* London, 1950
Dedijer, V., *Tito speaks.* London, 1953
Djordjević, J., *La Yougoslavie, démocratie socialiste.* Paris, 1959
Hoffman, G. W., and Neal, F. W., *Yugoslavia and the New Communism.* New York, 1962
Kerner, R. J. (ed.), *Yugoslavia.* Berkeley, Cal., and Cambridge, 1949
Kotnik, J., *Slovensko–angleški slovar.* 4th ed. Ljubljana, 1959
Maclean, F., *Eastern Approaches.* London, 1949.—*Disputed Barricade: The Life and times of Josip Broz-Tito.* London, 1957
Markert, W. (ed.), *Jugoslawien.* Cologne, 1954
Mellen, M., and Winston, V. H., *The Coal Resources of Yugoslavia.* New York, 1956
Ristić, Simić, Popović: *An English-Serbocroatian Dictionary.* 2 vols. Belgrade, 1956
Skerlj, R., *English-Slovene Dictionary.* 4th ed. Ljubljana, 1957.

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Narodna biblioteka, 56 Knez Mihailova, Belgrade. *Director:* Čedomir Minderović.

# INDEX

# INDEX

Aabenraa (Denmark), 929, 938
Aachen (Germ.), 1034, 1055
Aalborg (Denmark), 929, 938
Aalst (Belgium), 814
Aagau (Switz.), 1445, 1447
Aarhus (Denmark), 929, 930, 938
Aas (Norway), 1282
Aba (Nigeria), 510
Abaco Is. (Bahamas), 144
Abadan (Iran), 1119, 1120, 1123
Abaiang Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 200
Abajo (Cuba), 913
Abakan (USSR), 1528
Abancay (Peru), 1315
Abastuman (USSR), 1537
Abemama Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 200
Abeokuta (Nigeria), 510, 514
Aberdeen (S.D.), 734
Aberdeen (UK), 70, 75, 80
Aberystwyth (UK), 79, 80
Abhazia Rep. (USSR), 1536, 1538–39
Abidjan (Ivory Coast), 1019, 1020
Abilene (Texas), 739
Abo (Finland), *see* Turku
Abo-Björneborg (Finland), 966
Abomey (Dahomey), 1020, 1021
Abqaiq (Saudi Arabia), 1370, 1371
Abruzzi and Molise (Italy), 1165
Abu (India), 427
Abu Dhabi (Arabia), 1308, 1312, 1313
Abu Hamad (Sudan), 1426
Abu Kodis (Egypt), 1569
Abu Zabad (Sudan), 1426
Abyan (Aden), 141
Abyssinia, *see* Ethiopia
Acahay (Para.), 1302
Acajutla (El Salv.), 955, 956
Acarnania (Greece), 1067
Accra (Ghana), 485, 486, 487, 489, 490
Achiasi (Ghana), 489
Achimota (Ghana), 489
Acholi (Uganda), 542
Achkin's Is. (Bahamas), 144
Aconcagua (Chile), 866
Acre (Brazil), 831, 836
Acre (Israel), 1156
Adams Co. (Colo.), 641
Adana (Turkey), 1480
Adapazari (Turkey), 1480
Addis Ababa (Ethiopia), 960, 961, 962, 963
Addu (Maldive Is.), 183
Adelaide (S. Aust.), 285, 293, 333, 334, 338, 353
Adélie Land (Antarctic), 280, 304
Aden (city), 143
Aden (state), 139–44
Aden, Eastern, 143–44
Adilabad (India), 413
Adiyaman (Turkey), 1480
Adizhan (USSR), 1510
Adjara Rep. (USSR), 1536, 1539
Admiralty Is., 359
Adola (Ethiopia), 962, 963
Adrar (Mauritania), 1023
Adrianople (Turkey), 1480
Adygei Aut. Region (USSR), 1519, 1527
Ægean Is. (Greece), 1067, 1071
Ætolia (Greece), 1067
Afghánistán, 775–81
African Unity, Organization of, 50
Afyon (Turkey), 1480
Afyonkarahisar (Turkey), 1484
Agadez (Niger), 1024
Agadir (Morocco), 1242, 1244
Agalega Is. (Mauritius), 191
Agaña (Guam), 766
Agartala (India), 446
Agedabia (Libya), 1217
Aghios Nikolaos (Greece), 1067
Aginsky (USSR), 1519
Agona (Ghana), 485
Agordat (Ethiopia), 963
Agra (city) (India), 392, 394; (prov.) *see* Uttar Pradesh
Agras (Greece), 1071
Aguadulce (Pan.), 1294
Aguascalientes (Mexico), 1228, 1229

Ahmadi (Kuwait), 1199, 1200, 1201
Ahmedabad (India), 392, 412, 418, 419
Ahmednagar (India), 392, 427
Ahtme (USSR), 1544
Ahuachapán (El Salv.), 953
Ahvenanmaa (Finland), 966
Ahwaz (Iran), 1118, 1119, 1120, 1124, 1125
Aidin (Turkey), *see* Aydin
Ain (France), 977
Ain Dar (Saudi Arabia), 1370
Ain Zalah (Iraq), 1132
Aïr (Niger), 1024
Aisne (France), 977
Aitutaki Is. (Cook Is.), 382, 383
Aix (France), 982
Aix-en-Provence (France), 979, 990
Ajlun (Jordan), 1187
Ajman (Trucial States), 1312
Ajmer (India), 392, 412, 413, 436
Akerman (USSR), 1491
Akershus (Norway), 1280, 1281
Akhaïa (Greece), 1067
Akhali-Afoni (USSR), 1539
Akhal-Senaki (USSR), 1538
Akjoujt (Mauretania), 1023
Akmolinsk (USSR), 1550, 1552
Akola (India), 392, 427
Akranes (Iceland), 1103
Akron (Ohio), 574, 718
Aktyubinsk (USSR), 1496, 1550, 1552
Akureyri (Iceland), 1103, 1107
Alabama (USA), 564, 565, 566, 568, 573, 601, 607, 627–29
— area and pop., 627–28
— cotton, 629
— education, 628
— govt. and representation, 627
— mining, 629
Alagôas (Brazil), 832
Alajuela (Costa Rica), 904, 905
Alameda (Calif.), 638
Åland (Finland), 965, 966
Alaska (USA), 565, 566, 569, 570 571, 573, 575, 581, 590, 602, 603, 629–32
— area and pop., 630
— highway, 632
— mining, 631–32
— representation, 629–30
Alava (Spain), 1408
Alaverdi (USSR), 1538, 1541
Albacete (Spain), 1408, 1409
Alba Iulia (Rumania), 1360
Albania, 32, 781–86
Albany (Ga.), 651
Albany (N.Y.), 575, 709, 710
Albany (W. Aust.), 341
Albay (Philipp.), 1327
Alberta (Canada), 245, 271–73
— agriculture, 231, 232, 272–73
— area and pop., 223, 224, 272
— education, 226, 272
— govt. and representation, 218, 219, 271–72
— mining, 233, 234, 273
— oil, 234
— religion, 225
Albina (Surinam), 1268
Alborz (Iran), 1123
Albuquerque (New Mex.), 575, 707
Albury (NSW), 300, 311
Aldabra Is. (Seychelles), 195
Alderney (Channel Is.), 71, 138, 139
Alegranza (Spain), 1408
Aleppo (Syria), 1457, 1458, 1461, 1462
Alès (France), 983
Alesund (Norway), 1281, 1292
Alexandretta (Turkey), 1480
Alexandria (Egypt), 1564, 1565, 1567, 1569, 1572, 1574, 1575
Alexandria (La.), 673
Alexandria (Va.), 747
Alexandroupolis (Greece), 1067
Aley (Lebanon), 1209
Algeciras (Spain), 1417
Alger (Algeria), *see* Algiers
Algeria, 786–91, 991
Algiers (Algeria), 787, 788, 790, 791, 974, 976, 982
Alhambra (Calif.), 638
Al-Hawalli (Kuwait), 1199
Al-Homina (Morocco), 1242
Alhucemas (Sp. Afr.), 1408
Alicante (Spain), 1408, 1409, 1413, 1415
Alice Springs (N. Aust.), 300, 331, 352, 353
Aligarh (India), 392, 393, 394, 438
Alipore (India), 410
Al Ittihad (Aden), 139
Aliveri (Greece), 1071
Al Khobar (Saudi Arabia), 1372
Alkmaar (Neth.), 1257
Allahabad (India), 392, 394, 437, 438

Allenstein (Poland), 1332
Allentown (Pa), 575, 726
Allepey (India), 392
Allier (France), 977
Alma-Ata (USSR), 1496, 1499, 1514, 1550, 1552
Almada (Portugal), 1342, 1343
Almelo (Neth.), 1257
Almeria (Spain), 1408, 1409, 1412
Almetyevsk (USSR), 1510
Almirante (Pan.), 1294, 1296
Alofi (Niue Is.), 383
Alofi Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1009
Alon (Burma), 855
Alost (Belgium), 814
Alpes, Basses- (France), 977
Alpes, Hautes- (France), 977
Alpes Maritimes (France), 977
Alphen a.d. Rijn (Neth.), 1257
Alphonse Is. (Seychelles), 195
Alsancak (Turkey), 1487
Altai (USSR), 1514, 1519
Altan Bulak (Mongolian Rep.), 1240
Alta Verapaz (Guat.), 1076
Alto Adige (Italy), 1164
Alton (Ill.), 660
Altoona (Pa.), 726
Alto Paraná (Para.), 1301, 1302
Aluminium, *see* Bauxite
Älvsborg (Sweden), 1431
Amacuro (Venez.), 1587
Amadora (Portugal), 1342
Amagasaki (Japan), 1178
Amambay (Para.), 1301, 1302
Amami (Pacific), 770
Amapá (Brazil), 831, 837
Amapala (Hond.), 1088
Amara (Iraq), 1129
Amarillo (Texas), 575, 741
Amarkantak (India), 424
Amarpur (India), 446
Amazonas (Brazil), 831, 836
Amazonas (Colom.), 891
Amazonas (Peru), 1315
Amazonas (Venez.), 1587, 1591
Ambala (India), 392
Ambato (Ecuador), 947
Ambatondrazaka (Madag.), 1013
Ambeno (Port. Timor), 1357
Amboina (Indonesia), 1113
Ambon (Indonesia), 1110
Ambrizette (Angola), 1354
Ambrym Is. (New Hebrides), 203
Amdo (Tibet), 1471
American States, Organ. of, 46–49
Amersfoort (Neth.), 1257
Ames (Iowa), 666
Amherst (Mass.), 681
Amherst (Nova Scotia), 253
Amida (Turkey), 1481
Amiens (France), 979, 982
Amindivi Is., *see* Laccadive Is.
Amirantes Is. (Seychelles), 195
Amlekganj (India), 1251
Amman (Jordan), 1187, 1188, 1189
Amoy (China), 879
Amphissa (Greece), 1067
Amravati (India), 392, 427
Amreli (India), 418
Amritsar (India), 392
Amsterdam (Neth.), 1257, 1263, 1264, 1265
Amu Darya (USSR), 1554
Amur (USSR), 1515, 1519, 1556
Anaa (Fr. Polynesia), 1002
Anaconda (Mont.), 694
Anadia (Portugal), 1343
Anadyr (USSR), 1516
Anaheim (Calif.), 575
Anaiza (Saudi Arabia), 1369
Anand (India), 418
Ancash (Peru), 1315, 1318
Anchorage (Alaska), 630
Anchorage Is. (Cook Is.), 382
Ancón (Pan.), 1296
Ancona (Italy), 1165, 1169
Andalusia (Spain), 1415
Andaman and Nicobar Is. (India), 387, 391, 395, 396, 400, 403, 412, 439, 440–41
— area and pop. 440–41
— finance, 440–41
— forests, 441
— representation, 440
Anderlecht (Belgium), 814
Anderson (Ind.), 663
Anderson (S.C.), 731
Andhra Pradesh (India), 385, 386, 387, 390, 391, 393, 394, 395, 396, 400, 403, 412, 413–14
— area and pop., 413
— education, 413–14
— finance, 414
— justice, 414
— mines, 414
— police, 414
— production, 414
— railways, 414

Andhra Pradesh (India), representation, 413
— shipping, 414
Andijan (USSR), 1555, 1557
Andizan (USSR), 1496, 1555
Andorra, 791–92
Andorre-la-Vieille (Andorra), 792
Andros Is. (Bahamas), 145
Andujar (Spain), 1414
Anécho (Togo), 1029, 1030
Anegada Is. (Brit. Virgin Is.), 211
Aneityúm, Is. (New Hebrides), 203, 204
Angarsk (USSR), 1496
Angediva Is. (Port. India), 1356
Angers (France), 979, 983
Angkor (Cambodia), 859, 863
Anglesey (UK), 66
Anglo-French Condominium, 1009
Ango-Ango (Congo), 702
Angola (Port. W. Afr.), 1340, 1344, 1351, 1353–54
Angoulême (France), 979
Angra do Heroísmo (Azores), 1341, 1342
Anguilla Is. (W. Indies), 205, 206, 209, 210
Angul (India), 432
Angus (UK), 70
Anhwei (China), 876, 880
Anin (Burma), 855
Anjero-Sudjenok (USSR), 1496
Anjouan Is. (Comoro Is.), 1006
Ankaful (Ghana), 486
Ankara (Turkey), 1477, 1478, 1479, 1480, 1481, 1482, 1488
Ankeleshwar (India), 419
Ankole (Uganda), 542
Annai (Brit. Guiana), 153
Annam (Vietnam), 1595
Annamalai (India), 394, 426
Annapolis (Md.), 678
Ann Arbor (Mich.), 684
Annobon Is. (Sp. Guinea), 1419
Anshan (China), 877, 881
Antalya (Turkey), 480
Antarctic Sector (Argen.), 794, 795
Antarctic territories
— Argentina, 794
— Australia, 280
— Chile, 866
— Falkland Is., 158
— France, 974, 1008–09
— New Zealand, 383–84
Antigua (Guat.), 1076
Antigua (W. Indies), 205, 206, 209–10
Antioch (Syria), 1481
Antioquia (Colom.), 890, 894
Antipodes Is. (NZ), 381
Antofagasta (Chile), 827, 866, 867, 871, 872
Antrim (N. Ireland), 125, 127
Antisirabe (Madag.), 1014
Antwerp or Anvers (Belgium), 814, 815, 819, 821
Anzoátegui (Venez), 1587, 1591
Aoba Is. (New Hebrides), 203, 204, 205
Aosta (Italy), 1164
Apeldoorn (Neth.), 1257
Apia (W. Samoa), 532, 533
Apolima Is. (W. Samoa), 532
Apostles Is. (Fr. Antarctic), 1008
Appenzell (Switz.), 1444, 1445, 1446, 1447
Appleton (Wis.), 755
Apulia (Italy), 1165
Apure (Venez.), 1587
Apurimac (Peru), 1315
Aqaba (Jordan), 1189
Aqrabi (Aden), 140
Arab League, 49–50
Aracajú (Brazil), 832
Arad (Rumania), 1359, 1360
Aragón (Spain), 1415
Aragua (Venez.), 1587, 1591
Arak (Iran), 1118, 1119, 1121
Aran Pradet (Thailand). 1467
Aranuka (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 200
Arapahoe Co. (Colo.), 641
Ararat (Victoria), 320
Arauca (Colom.), 891
Arauco (Chile), 866
Arbil (Iraq), 1129, 1132, 1134
Arcadia (Greece), 1067
Archangel (USSR), *see* Arkhangelsk
Archnan (USSR), 1515
Arctic Is. (Canada), 279
Ardabil (Iran), 1119
Ardahan (Turkey) 1478
Ardèche (France), 977, 991
Arden-Arcade (Calif.), 638
Ardennes (France), 977
Arecibo (Puerto Rico), 761
Arendal (Norway), 1281
Arequipa (Peru), 1314, 1315, 1316, 1321, 1322, 1323
Arezzo (Italy), 1170

Arganda (Spain), 1416
Argenteuil (France), 979
Argentina, 792–804
Arges (Rumania), 1359, 1360
Argolis (Greece), 1067
Argostolion (Greece), 1067
Argovie (Switz.), *see* Aargau
Argyll (UK), 70
Argyrocastro (Albania), *see* Gjirokastër
Arica (Chile), 824, 827, 866, 872, 1314
Ariège (France), 977
Arima (Trinidad), 538
Arivonimano (Madag.), 1015
Arizona (USA), 565, 566, 568, 573, 615, 632–35
— area and pop., 633
— cotton, 634
— mining, 634
— representation, 632–33
— trade unions, 634
Arkansas (USA), 565, 566, 569, 573, 586, 615, 635–37
— area and pop., 635
— cotton, 636
— education, 636
— govt. and representation, 635
— mining, 637
— social welfare, 636
Arkhangelsk (USSR), 1496, 1516, 1519
Arlington (Va.), 649
Arlon (Belgium), 814
Armagh (N. Ireland), 125, 127
Armavir (USSR), 1496, 1510
Armenian Rep. (USSR), 1491, 1496, 1510, 1540–42
Armidale (NSW), 311, 312
Arnhem (Neth.), 1257
Arnos (Vale St Vincent), 214
Arorae Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 200
Arroyos y Esteros (Para.), 1302
Arta (Greece), 1067
Artibonite (Haiti), 1083, 1085
Artigas (Uruguay), 1576
Artvin (Turkey), 1478
Aruba (Neth. Antilles), 1269, 1270, 1271
Arusha (Tanganyika), 528, 557
Arussi (Ethiopia), 960
Arvada (Colo.), 641
Asamankese (Ghana), 485
Asanol (India), 392, 440
Ascension Is. (Atlantic), 193
Ashanti (Ghana), 483, 485, 486
Ashdod (Israel), 1158
Asheville (N.C.), 713
Ashkelon (Israel), 1156
Ashkhbad (USSR), 1496, 1514, 1553, 1554
Ashland (Ky.), 670
Ashland (Oregon), 723
Ashland (Va.), 747
Ashmore and Cartier Is. (N. Aust.), 280, 353–54
Asl (Egypt), 1569
Asmara (Ethiopia), 960, 961, 962, 963, 964
Asnières (France), 979
Assab (Ethiopia), 963
Assaba (Mauritania), 1023
Assam (India), 386, 387, 390, 391, 395, 396, 400, 403, 412, 415–16
— area and pop., 415
— cultivation, 416
— education, 415
— finance, 415–16
— forests, 416
— justice, 415
— production, 416
— railways, 416
— representation, 415
— tea, 416
Assen (Neth.), 1257
Assens (Denmark), 929
Assiout (Egypt), 1572
Assumption Is. (Seychelles), 195
Astara (USSR), 1535
Astove Is. (Seychelles), 195
Astrakhan (USSR), 1496, 1514, 1519
Astrida (Rwanda), 1366
Asunción (Para.), 1301, 1302, 1306
Aswân (Egypt), 1564, 1568, 1572
Asyût (Egypt), 1564, 1565, 1568
Atacama (Chile), 866, 869
Atafu Is. (Tokelau Is.), 383
Atakpamé (Togo), 1029
Atar (Mauritania), 1023
Atbara (Sudan), 1425, 1426
Athens (Ga.), 653
Athens (Greece), 1066, 1067, 1068, 1072, 1073, 1074
Athens (Ohio), 718
Athens (W. Va.), 753
Atiu Is. (Cook Is.), 382
Atjeh (Indonesia), 1109

Atkinson Field (Brit. Guiana), 150
Atlanta (Ga.), 574, 623, 652, 653
Atlantic City (N.J.), 704
*Atlantic Is.*, HMS, 194
Atlántico (Colom.), 890
Atlántida (Hond.), 1088
Attica (Greece), 1067
Aubé (France), 977
Aubervilliers (France), 979
Auburn (Maine), 676
Auburn (N.Y.), 710
Auckland (NZ), 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 380, 381
Aude (France), 977
Auderghem (Belgium), 814
Audhali (Aden), 139
Augsburg (Germ.), 1034, 1046
Augusta (Ga.), 651
Augusta (Italy), 1169
Augusta (Maine), 675, 676
Aulaqi (Aden), 139
Aunu'u Is. (Samoa, USA), 767, 768
Aurangabad (India), 394, 427, 428
Aurora (Colo.), 641
Aurora (Ill.), 660
Aust-Agder (Norway), 1280
Austin (Texas), 575, 738, 739
Austral Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1002
Australia, Commonwealth of, 280–361 (*see also component states*)
— Antarctic Terr., 286, 304
Australian Capital Terr., 285, 286, 287, 289, 299, 304, 307, 308, 310
— area and pop., 308
— education, 308
— finance, 308
— govt., 307–08
— production, 308
Austria, 32, 804–10
Avarau Is. (Cook Is.), 382
Avdeyevo (USSR), 1512
Aveiro (Portugal), 1341, 1342, 1343
Aveyron (France), 977
Avignon (France), 979
Avila (Spain), 1408
Awaso (Ghana), 489
Ayacucho (Peru), 1315
Aydin (Turkey), 1480, 1484, 1485
Ayr (Queensland), 327
Ayr (UK), 70
Aysén (Chile), 866, 870
Ayutla (Guat.), 1079
Azerbaijan (Iran), 1118, 1120, 1121
Azerbaijan (USSR), 1491, 1494 1496, 1514, 1533–35
Azogues (Eduador), 947
Azores (Portugal), 1344, 1347, 1348
Azov (USSR), 1520
Azrak (Jordan), 1189
Azua (Dom. Rep.), 940
Azuay (Ecuador), 947

Ba (Fiji), 163
Baalbeck (Lebanon), 1209
Baarle-Hertog (Belgium), 813
Baba Is. (Pakistan), 454
Babahoyo (Ecuador), 947
Babul (Iran), 1119
Bacău (Rumania), 1359
Bacolod (Philipp.), 1324
Bacs-Kiskun (Hungary), 1095
Badajoz (Spain), 1408, 1409
Badakhshán (Afghán), 775, 777
Badalona (Spain), 1409
Baden (Austria), 806, 1044
Baden-Württemberg (Germ.), 1031, 1033, 1034, 1038, 1044–45
— agriculture, 1045
— area and population, 1044
— constitution, 1044
Baffin Is. (Canada), 280
Bafra (Turkey), 1484
Bagabag Is. (New Guinea), 358
Bagagem (Brazil), 837
Baghdad (Iraq), 1129, 1130, 1134, 1135
Baghdad Pact, *see* Central Treaty Organization
Baghelkhand (India), 424
Baghlan (Afghán.), 777
Bagram (Afghán.), 776
Bahamas, 144–47
Baharia Oases (Egypt), 1564
Bahawalpur (Pak.), 452, 454
Bahía (Brazil), 832, 833, 836, 837
Bahía Blanca (Argen.), 796, 803
Bahoruco (Dom. Rep.), 940
Bahrain (Arabia), 1308–10
Bahr el Ghazal (Sudan), 1421, 1426
Baia Mare (Rumania), 1359
Baie d'Along (Vietnam), 1603
Baihan (Aden), 139
Baiji (Iraq), 1132
Baikal (USSR), 1514
Bailey Is. (Pacific), 771
Bain Bulak (Mongolian Rep.), 1240

Baital Falaj (Muscat), 1249
Bait al Faqih (Yemen), 1605
Baja California (Mexico), 1228
Baja California Sur (Mexico), 1227, 1228
Baja Verapaz (Guat.), 1076
Bajram-Curri (Albania), 783
Bakarganj (Pakistan), 457
Baker Is. (Pacific), 573
Bakersfield (Calif.), 638
Baku (USSR), 1496, 1498, 1510, 1514, 1533, 1534, 1535, 1538
— and oil, 1552
Bakuriani (USSR), 1538
Balaghat (India), 424
Balaim (Egypt), 1569
Balasore (India), 432
Balboa (Pan.), 1296, 1297
Balchik (Bulgaria), 848
Baldwin (N.Y.), 710
Bâle (Switz.), *see* Basel
Balearic Is. (Spain), 1407, 1408, 1412, 1413, 1414, 1416
Balegane (Swaziland), 178
Bali (Indonesia), 1110
Balikesir (Turkey), 1480, 1485
Balkhash (USSR), 1552
Ballarat (Victoria), 320, 324
Bally (India), 392
Ballylumford (N. Ireland), 132
Balqa (Jordan), 1187
Baltimore (Md.), 574, 617, 678, 679, 680
Baltistan (India), 450
Baluchistan (Iran), 1118
Balúchistán (Pak.), 447, 452, 454
Bamako (Mali), 1027, 1028
Bamberg (Germ.), 1046
Bamian (Afghán.), 775
Banaras (India), 393, 394, 437, 438
Banaskantha (India), 418, 427
Banat (Rumania), 1359, 1360
Bancroft (Rhodesia), 478
Banda Atjeh (Indonesia), 1109
Bandar (India), 392
Bandar Pahlavi (Iran), 1119
Bandar-Shah (Iran), 1125
Bandar-Shapoor (Iran), 1125
Banjarmasin (Indonesia), 1110
Bandung (Indonesia), 1110
Baneasa (Rumania), 1364
Banff (UK), 70
Bangalore (India), 392, 412, 429, 430
Bangka (Indonesia), 1113
Bangkok (Thail.), 1463, 1464, 1466, 1467, 1468, 1469 *passim*
Bangoi (Vietnam), 1599
Bangor (Maine), 676
Bangor (UK), 79, 80
Bangui (Cent. Afr. Rep.), 1009
Banias (Syria), 1459, 1460
Banji Luka (Yugoslavia), 1609
Banks Is. (Pacific), 199, 204
Banmethuot (Vietnam), 1600
Banská Bystrica (Czech.), 920
Bar (Yugoslavia), 1610
Baracaldo (Spain), 1409
Barahona (Dom. Rep.), 940
Barangar (India), 392
Baranovichi (USSR), 1512, 1533
Baranya (Hungary), 1095
Barbados (W. Indies), 205, 206–08, 210, 214
Barberton (Ohio), 718
Barbuda Is. (W. Indies), 209
Barca (Czech.), 925
Barce (Libya), 1217, 1219, 1220
Barcelona (Spain), 1407, 1408, 1409, 1410, 1412, 1415, 1416, 1417, 1418
Barcelona (Venez.), 1587
Bareilly (India), 392
Barents Is. (Svalbard), 1289
Bari (Italy), 1165, 1167, 1169
Barinas (Venez.), 1587
Barlavento Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1351
Barley, world production of, xvii
Barnaul (USSR), 1496, 1511
Barneveld (Neth.), 1257
Barnsley (UK), 67
Baroda (India), 392, 394, 418
Barotseland (Rhodesia), 478
Barquisimeto (Venez.), 1587, 1591
Barrancabermeja (Colom.), 894
Barranquilla (Colom.), 890, 891, 892, 897, 898
Barre (Vt.), 745
Barreiro (Portugal), 1342
Barrow-in-Furness (UK), 67
Bartica (Brit. Guiana), 152
Base Dumont d'Urville (Fr. Antarctic), 1009
Basel (Switz.), 1444, 1445, 1447, 1448, 1449, 1454, 1456
Bashkir Rep. (USSR), 1510, 1514, 1519, 1520–21

Basilan Is. (Philipp.), 1324
Basilicata (Italy), 1165
Basra (Iraq), 1129, 1130, 1132, 1134, 1136
Bassa (Liberia), 1215
Bassari (Togo), 1029
Bassein (Burma), 852, 855
Basseterre (St Kitts), 210
Basse-Terre (Guad.), 997, 998
Bass Strait Islands (Victoria), 320
Bastia (France), 979
Basutoland, 168, 169–72, 1389
Bata (Sp. Guinea), 1419
Bath (UK), 67
Bathurst (Gambia), 164, 165, 166
Bathurst (New Bruns.), 257, 258
Bathurst (NSW), 311
Batinah (Muscat), 1247, 1248
Batna (Algeria), 787
Baton Rouge (La.), 575, 673
Batoumi (USSR), 1537
Battambang (Cambodia), 859, 860
Battle Creek (Mich.), 684
Batum (USSR), 1510, 1538, 1539
Batusangkar (Indonesia), 1110
Bauxite, product of:
— Australia, 330
— Brazil, 837
— Brit. Guiana, 151, 152
— Cameroun, 1026
— Canada, 238
— China, 881
— Czechoslovakia, 923
— Dominican Republic, 942
— France, 991
— Germany, 1039
— Ghana, 488
— Greece, 1070, 1072
— Guinea, 1081
— Haiti, 1085, 1086
— Hungary, 1099
— India, 406, 418, 419, 424, 425,
— Indonesia, 1113
— Italy, 1170
— Jamaica, 535, 536
— Japan, 1181
— Malaya, 496
— Moçambique, 1355
— Norway, 1286
— Poland, 1336
— Rumania, 1362
— Sarawak, 506
— Spain, 1414
— Surinam, 1267, 1268
Bauxite, product of:
— Sweden, 1438
— Taiwan, 886
— Togo, 1029
— USA, 603, 637
— USSR, 1510
— — Armenia, 1541
— — Azerbaijan, 1535
— — Kazakhstan, 1551
— Yugoslavia, 1612
Bauya (Sierra Leone), 526
Bavaria (Germ.), 1031, 1033, 1034, 1034, 1038, 1045–47
— agriculture, 1046–47
— area and pop., 1046
— constitution, 1045–46
Bawku (Ghana), 489
Bayan Tumen (Mongol. Rep.), *see* Choibalsan
Bay City (Mich.), 684
Bayern, *see* Bavaria
Bay Islands (Hond.), 1088
Bay of Pigs (Cuba), 909
Bayonne (N.J.), 704
Bazar (USSR), 1560
Beacon 22 (S.W. Africa), 1403
Beane Field (St Lucia), 214
Bear Is. (Svalbard), 1289, 1290
Beaufort (Borneo), 502, 504
Beaumont (Texas), 575, 739
Bečej (Yugoslavia), 1609
Bechuanaland, 168, 169, 172–74, 1389, 1394
Beckenham (UK), 67
Beda (Libya), 1219
Bedfordshire (UK), 66
Bedi (India), 419
Beechey Is. (Pacific), 771
Begemdir (Ethiopia), 960
Behera (Egypt), 1564
Beihan (Aden), 141, 145
Beira (Moçambique), 1343, 1348, 1353, 1354, 1355
Beirut (Lebanon), 1206, 1207, 1208, 1209
Beisan (Israel), 1156
Beja (Portugal), 1341, 1342
Béja (Tunisia), 1473, 1474
Bekaa Valley (Lebanon), 1206
Békés (Hungary), 1005
Békéscsaba (Hungary), 1095
Belait (Brunei), 158
Belém (Brazil), 831, 832, 835, 840, 841

Bélep Arch. (New Caledonia), 1005
Belfast (N. Ireland), 125, 126, 127, 132, 133, 134
Belfort (France), 977, 979
Belgaum (India), 392, 427, 429
Belgium, 31, 32, 811–21
Belgorod (USSR), 1519
Belgrade (Yugoslavia), 1609, 1610, 1613, 1614
Belize (Brit. Hond.), 154, 156
Bellary (India), 430
Belleville (Ill.), 660
Bellingham (Wash.), 749
Bell Is. (Nfndlnd.), 248
Belo Horizonte (Brazil), 832, 841
Beloit (Wis.), 755
Belonia (India), 446
Belorussia (USSR), 1514
Belovo (USSR), 1496
Beltsk (USSR), 1542
Beltsy (USSR), 1542
Belur (India, 440
Belver (Portugal), 1346
Benadir (Somalia), 546, 1374
Benalla (Victoria), 320
Bender (USSR), 1542
Bendigo (Victoria), 320
Benedenwinds Is. (Neth. Antilles), 1270
Benelux Customs Union, 818, 1225, 1261–62
Bengal, East, *see* Pakistan E.
Bengal, West (India), 385, 386, 387, 391, 396, 397, 400, 401, 402, 403, 406, 412, 415, 438–40
— area and pop., 439
— education, 439
— finance, 439–40
— justice, 439
— police, 439
— production, 440
— railways, 440
— representation, 438–39
— shipping, 440
Benghazi (Libya), 1216, 1217, 1218, 1220
Benguela (Angola), 1353, 1354
Ben Guerir (Morocco), 1245
Beni (Bolivia), 824, 828
Beni-Mellal (Morocco), 1242
Benin (Nigeria), 510
Beni-Suef (Egypt), 1564
Benoni (Transvaal), 1380
Benque Viejo (Brit. Hond.), 156
Beograd (Yugoslavia), *see* Belgrade
Berar (India, *see* Madhya Pradesh
Berat (Albania), 783
Berber (Sudan), 1426
Berbera (Somalia), 1374
Berbice (Brit. Guiana), 149, 153
Berchem (Belgium), 814
Berea (Ky,), 671
Berezniki (USSR), 1496
Bergamo (Italy), 1165, 1170
Bergen (Belgium), 814
Bergen (Norway), 1280, 1281, 1282, 1292
Bergen op Zoom (Neth.), 1257
Berkeley (Calif.), 575, 638
Berkshire (UK), 66
Berlin, 1032, 1034, 1035, 1038, 1039, 1041, 1043, 1047–49
Berlin, East (Germ.), 1061
Berlin, Greater, 1030, 1031, 1047
Berlin, West (Germ.), 1034, 1036, 1040, 1041, 1047–49, 1061
— — area and pop., 1048
— — constitution, 1048
Berlin (N.H.), 701
Bermuda, 147–49
Berne (Switz.), 1445, 1447, 1448, 1449, 1455, 1456
Berrmah (N. Aust.), 352
Beru (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 200
Berwick (UK), 70, 119
Berwyn (Ill), 660
Besancon (France), 979, 982, 983
Beshumi (USSR), 1539
Bessarabia (USSR), 1491, 1542
Bethlehem (Pa.), 726, 727
Beverwijk (Neth.), 1257
Bex (Switz.), 1452
Beyrouth (Lebanon), *see* Beirût
Beziers (France), 979
Bhadravarti (India), 430
Bhagalpur (India), 392, 394, 417
Bhamo (Burma), 855
Bhandara (India), 427
Bharnagar (India), 419
Bhatgaon (Nepál), 1250
Bhatpara (India), 392
Bhavnagar (India), 392, 418
Bheemunipatnam (India), 414
Bhilai (India), 425
Bhimphedi (Nepál), 1251
Bhir (India), 427
Bhit Is. (Pakistan), 459

Bhopal (India), 423
— city, 392, 412
Bhubaneswar (India), 412, 432
Bhután, 415, 822–33
Bialystok (Poland), 1332, 1333
Biblián (Ecuador), 950
Bidar (India), 413, 429
Biddeford (Maine), 676
Bielefeld (Germ.), 1034
Big Rapids (Mich.), 684
Bihar (India), 385, 386, 390, 391, 394, 395, 396, 400, 403, 406, 412, 416–18
— area and pop., 417
— education, 417
— finance, 417
— justice, 417
— mining, 418
—police, 417
— production, 417
— railways, 418
— representation, 416–17
— shipping, 418
Biisk (USSR), 1496
Bijagoz Is. (Port. Guinea), 1352
Bijapur (India), 427, 429
Bijoutier Is. (Seychelles), 195
Bijulpura (India), 1251
Bikaner (India), 392
Bilaspur (India), 412, 423, 425, 444
Bilbao (Spain), 1409, 1412, 1416, 1417, 1418
Bilecik (Turkey), 1480
Billings (Mont.), 694
Billiton (Indonesia), 1113
Biloxi (Miss.), 689
Bimini Is. (Bahamas), 145
Bingerville (Ivory Coast), 1019
Binghamton (N.Y.), 710
Bingöl (Turkey), 1480
Bio-Bio (Chile), 866
Birdum (N. Aust.), 300, 353
Birganj (India), 1251
Birkateib (Sudan), 1424
Birkenhead (UK), 67
Birmingham (Ala.), 574, 628, 629
Birmingham (UK), 67, 79, 80
Birnie Is. (Phœnix Is.), 200, 201
Birobidzhan (USSR), 1528
Bishoftu (Ethiopia), 961
Bishop and Clark Is. (Tasm.), 350
Bismarck (N.D.), 715, 716
Bismarck Arch. (New Guinea), 358
Bissau (Port. Guinea), 1352
Bitlis (Turkey), 1480
Bitolj (Yugoslavia), 1609
Bizerta (Tunisia), 1473, 1474
Björneborg (Finland), *see* Pori
Blackburn (UK), 67
Blackpool (UK), 67
Blacksburg (Va), 747
Blagoevgrad (Bulgaria), 843, 844
Blagoveshchensk (USSR), 1496, 1515
Blanc Sablon (Nfndlnd.), 249
Blantyre-Limbe (Nyasa.), 472, 481, 482
Blekinge (Sweden), 1431
Blida (Algeria), 788
Blitta (Togo), 1030
Bloemfontein (OFS), 1380, 1381, 1390, 1392, 1400
Bloomfield (N.J.), 704
Bloomington (Ill.), 660, 661
Bloomington (Ind.), 663
Bloomington (Minn.), 687
Bluefield (W. Va.), 753
Bluefields (Nicar.), 1273, 1276
Blue Mountains (NSW), 311
Blue Nile (Sudan), 1421, 1424, 1425
Bo (Sierra Leone), 523, 525, 526
Boaco (Nicar.), 1273
Boanamary (Madag.), 1014
Boa Vista (Brazil), 831
Boa Vista Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1351
Bobo-Dioulasso (Upper Volta), 1018, 1022
Bobruisk (USSR), 1496, 1532
Bocas de Ceniza (Colom.), 891
Bocas del Toro (Pan.), 1294, 1296
Bochum (Germ.), 1034
Bodø (Norway), 1281
Boeotia (Greece), 1067
Bogor (Indonesia), 1110
Bogotá (Colom.), 889, 890, 891, 892, 895, 896
Bogra (Pak.), 487
Bohemia (Czech.), 917, 918, 919, 925
Bohol Is. (Philipp.), 1324
Bohus (Sweden), 1431, 1438
Boise (Idaho), 657, 658
Bokaro (India), 440
Boké (Guinea), 1081
Bokhara (USSR), 1553, 1557
Boksburg (Transvaal), 1380

Bolama Is. (Port. Guinea), 1352
Bolan (Pak.), 455
Bolgatanga (Ghana), 485
Bolivar (Colom.), 890
Bolivar (Ecuador), 947
Bolivar (Venez.), 1586, 1587, 1591
Bolivia, 823–30
Bologna (Italy), 1165, 1167
Bolton (UK), 67
Bolu (Turkey), 1480, 1485
Bolzano, *see* Bozen
Boma (Congo), 900, 902
Bombay (city) (India), 392, 394, 408, 409, 410, 412, 427, 428, 429
Bombay (state) (India), 400, 413
— finance, 419
— govt., 418
— production, 419
— railways, 419
— *see also* Gujarat *and* Maharashtra
Bomi Hills (Liberia), 1212, 1213
Bomvu Ridge (Swaziland), 177
Bonaire Is. (Neth. Antilles), 1269, 1270, 1271
Bonanza (Nicar.), 1276
Bonavista (Nfndlnd.), 248
Bône (Algeria), 787
Bong Hills (Liberia), 1213, 1214
Bong-Mieu (Vietnam), 1598
Bonin Is. (Pacific), 770, 771
Bonn (Germ.), 1031, 1034, 1055
Bonneville (Oregon), 725
Bootle (UK), 67
Boquerón (Para.), 1301, 1302
Bor (Yugoslavia), 1612
Bora-Bora (Fr. Polynesia), 1002
Borama (Somalia), 1374
Boras (Sweden), 1431
Bordeaux (France), 979, 982, 983, 990, 991, 995
Borgerhout (Belgium), 814
Borisov (USSR), 1533
Borjom (USSR), 1538
Borlänge (Sweden), 1431
Borneo (Indonesia), 1109, 1110
Bornholm (Denmark), 929
Bornu (Nigeria), 514
Borsod-Abaut-Zemplén (Hungary), 1095
Boshar (Muscat), 1248
Bosnia (Yugoslavia), 1607, 1608, 1609
Bossier City (La.), 673
Boston (Mass.), 574, 622, 680, 681, 682, 683
Bottrop (Germ.), 1034
Bou Arfa (Morocco), 1245
Bouaké (Ivory Coast), 1019
Boucã (Portugal), 1346
Bouches-du-Rhône (France), 977
Boudh (India), 432
Bougainville Is. (Solomon Is.), 359
Bougie (Algeria), 788, 790
Boulder (Colo.), 641
Boulder (W. Aust.), 341
Boulogne-Billancourt (France), 979
Boulogne-sur-Mer (France), 979
Bounty Is. (NZ), 381
Bourbon Is., Fr., *see* Réunion
Bourges (France), 979
Bournemouth (UK), 67
Bouvet Is. (Norway), 1291
Bowling Green (Ohio), 718
Boyacá (Colom.), 890
Boyeden Is. (Neth. Antilles), 1270
Bozcaada Is. (Turkey), 1479
Bozeman (Mont.), 694
Bozen (Italy), 1164
Brabant (Belgium), 814
Bradford (UK), 67
Braga (Portugal), 1341, 1342, 1343
Braganca (Portugal), 1341, 1342
Braila (Rumania), 1359, 1362, 1364
Brak (Libya), 1219
Brakna (Mauritania), 1023
Brakpan (Transvaal), 1380
Branco Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1351
Brandenburg (Germ.), 1060
Brandon (Manitoba), 266
Brantford (Ont.), 223
Brasilia (Brazil), 832, 833, 834, 839, 841
Brasov (Rumania), 1359
Bratislava (Czech.), 920, 921, 924, 925
Bratsk (USSR), 1512
Brava Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1351
Brazil, 830–41
Brazzaville (Congo), 1010
Brechou (Channel Is.), 71, 136
Brecknockshire (UK), 66
Breda (Neth.), 1257
Bregenz (Austria), 806
Bremen (Germ.), 1031, 1033, 1034, 1035, 1038, 1043, 1049–50
— agriculture, 1049
— area and pop., 1049
— constitution, 1049
— education, 1049

Bremerhaven (Germ.), 1034, 1049, 1053
Bremersdorp (Swaziland), 175
Bremerton (Wash.), 749
Brescia (Italy), 1165, 1170
Breslau (Poland), *see* Wroclaw
Brest (France), 979, 983, 988
Brest (USSR), 1532
Briansk (USSR), 1519
Bridgeport (Conn.), 575, 645
Bridgetown (Barbados), 207, 208
Bridgewater (UK), 118
Briga (France), 979
Brighton (UK), 67, 79
Brindisi (Italy), 1169
Brisbane (Queensland), 285, 293, 300, 327, 328, 330, 331, 332, 337
Bristol (Conn.), 644
Bristol (UK), 67, 79, 80
British Borneo, 498
British Columbia (Canada), 245, 274–76
— agriculture, 231, 232, 233, 275
— area and pop., 223, 224, 275
— education, 226, 275
— govt. and representation, 218, 219, 274–75
— mining, 234
— religion, 225
— social welfare, 275
British Guiana, 149–54
— Honduras, 154–56
— Solomon Is., 202–03
— Virgin Is., 211–12
Brixen (Italy), 1164
Brno (Czech.), 919, 920, 921, 925
Broach (India), 418
Brockton (Mass.), 681
Brody (USSR), 924
Broken Hill (NSW), 300, 311
Broken Hill (Rhodesia), 478, 480
Brokopondo (Surinam), 1266
Brong-Ahafo (Ghana), 483, 485, 486
Bronx (N.Y.), 709
Brookings (S.D.), 734
Brooklyn (N.Y.), 709, 710
Bruck an der Mur (Austria), 806
Brugge or Bruges (Belgium), 814
Brunei (Brit. Borneo), 156–58, 501, 503, 504
Brunei Town (Brit. Borneo), 157, 158
Brunssum (Neth.), 1257
Brunswick (Germ.), 1034, 1053
Brunswick (Maine), 676
Brussels (Belgium), 811, 814, 815, 818, 820
Brussels Treaty, 36–38
Bryansk (USSR), 1496
Bubanza (Burundi), 857
Bucaramanga (Colom.), 890, 891, 892
Buchanan (Liberia), 1212, 1214
Bucharest (Rumania), 1359, 1360, 1361, 1364
Buckinghamshire (UK), 66
Bucuresti (Rumania), 1159
Budapest (Hungary), 1094, 1095, 1096, 1097, 1100, 1101
Buea (Cameroun), 1025
Buenaventura (Colom.), 891, 896, 898
Buenos Aires (Argen.), 793, 794, 795, 796, 798, 801, 802
Buen Tierra (Bolivia), 826
Buffalo (N.Y.), 574, 710, 712
Buganda (Uganda), 541, 542, 543
Bugisu (Uganda), 542
Buitepos (Cape), 1405
Bujumbura (Burundi), *see* Usumbura
Buka Is. (Solomon Is.), 359
Bukavu (Congo), 900
Bukedi (Uganda), 542
Bukhara (USSR), 1555
Bukhtarma (USSR), 1512
Bukittinggi (Indonesia), 1109, 1110
Bukoba (Tanganyika), 528
Bukovina (Rumania),
Bukovina, North (USSR), 1490, 1491, 1529, 1531
Bulawayo (Rhodesia), 470, 471, 472, 474, 475
Buldana (India), 427
Bulgaria, 32, 841–51
Bunbury (W. Aust.), 341
Bundaberg (Queensland), 327
Bundelkhand (India), 424
Bunkor Is. (Pakistan), 454
Bunumbu (Sierra Leone), 523
Bunyoro (Uganda), 542
Buraida (Saudi Arabia), 1369
Buraimi (Trucial States), 1312, 1313
Burao (Somalia), 1374
Burbank (Calif.), 638
Burdur (Turkey), 1480
Burdwan (India), 392, 394, 438
Burgan (Kuwait), 1200

Burgas (Bulgaria), 843, 845, 848, 849
Burgenland (Austria), 805
Burgos (Spain), 1408, 1409, 1412
Buriat Rep. (USSR), 1519, 1521
Burlington (Iowa), 666
Burlington (Vt.), 745
Burma, 39, 851–57
Burnley (UK), 67
Burrel (Albania), 783
Bursa (Turkey), 1480, 1484, 1485
Burton-on-Trent (UK), 67
Burujird (Iran), 1119
Burundi, 528, 857–59
Bururi (Burundi), 857
Burutu (Nigeria), 513
Bury (UK), 67
Buryatia (USSR), 1498, 1514, 1515, 1519
Busembatia (E. Africa), 557
Bushehr (Iran), 1125
Buskerud (Norway), 1280
Busoga (Uganda), 592
Bussag (USSR), 1515
Bussum (Neth.), 1257
Butare (Rwanda), 1366, 1367
Butaritari Is., 200
Bute (UK), 70
Butere (Kenya), 557
Butha Buthe (Basutoland), 170, 171
Butte (Mont.), 694, 695
Buzau (Rumania), 1360
Buzovny (USSR), 1535
Bydgoszcz (Poland), 1332, 1333, 1335
Byelgorod (USSR), 1509
Byelorussia (USSR), 1491, 1496, 1510, 1531–33
Bytom (Poland), 1333
Byumba (Rwanda), 1366

Caacupé (Para.), 1301, 1302
Caaguazú (Para.), 1301
Caazapá (Para.), 1301, 1302
Cabañas (El Salv.), 953
Cabinda (Angola), 1354
Cabo Delgado (Moçambique), 1354
Cabo Gracias a Dios (Nicar.), 1273
Cabril (Portugal), 1346
Cáceres (Spain), 1408, 1415
Cachar (India), 415
Cacheu (Port. Guinea), 1352
Cádiz (Spain), 1408, 1409, 1412, 1417
Caen (France), 979, 982
Caernarvonshire (UK), 66
Cagliari (Italy), 1163, 1165, 1167, 1170
Caguas (Puerto Rico), 761
Cairns (Queensland), 327
Cairo (Egypt), 1564, 1565, 1567, 1569, 1572
Caithness (UK), 70
Cajamarca (Peru), 1315
Calabar (Nigeria), 513
Calabria (Italy), 1165
Calais (France), 979
Calamata (Greece), 1067
Calatayud (Spain), 1415
Calcutta (India), 392, 394, 395, 408, 410, 412, 433, 439, 440
Caldas (Colom.), 890, 894
Calgary (Alberta), 223, 271, 272
Cali (Colom.), 890, 891, 892, 896, 898
Caliacra (Bulgaria), 843
California (USA), 563, 564, 565, 566, 573, 582, 637–40
— area and pop., 637–38
— cotton, 639–40
— education, 638–39
— mining, 640
— representation, 637
Calingapatnam (India), 414
Callao (Peru), 1314, 1315, 1321, 1322
Callao City (Peru), 1314
Caltanissetta (Italy), 1170
Calvados (France), 977
Camagüey (Cuba), 911, 917
Camayenne (Guinea), 1081
Cambodia, 39, 859–64
Cambridge (Mass.), 575, 681, 682
Cambridge (UK), 67, 73, 79, 80
Cambridgeshire (UK), 66
Camden (N.J.), 575, 704
Camerino (Italy), 1167
Cameroun, Republic of, 508, 513, 974, 1025–27
Camiri (Bolivia), 826, 827
Camopi (Fr. Guiana), 1001
Camotra Is. (Nicobar Is.), 441
Campania (Italy), 1165
Campbell Is. (NZ), 381
Campbellton (New Brunswick), 257
Campeche (Mexico), 1228, 1229
Campo Grande (Para.), 1303
Camrose (Alberta), 271
Canada, 32, 218–80 (*see also* Provinces)

Canakkale (Turkey), 1480
Cañar (Ecuador), 947
Canary Is. (Spain), 1407, 1408, 1412, 1413, 1414, 1416
Canberra (Aust.), 280, 285, 287, 293, 307, 308, 310
Canea (Greece), 1067
Canelones (Uruguay), 1576, 1577, 1579
Canicada (Portugal), 1346
Canillo (Andorra), 792
Cankiri (Turkey), 1480
Cannes (France), 979
Cantal (France), 977
Canterbury (NZ), 365
Canterbury (UK), 67, 72, 73, 79
Canton (China), 876, 877, 878, 881, 882, 883
Canton (N.Y.), 710
Canton (Ohio), 575, 718
Canton Is. (Phœnix Is.), 200, 201, 573
Cap Bon (Tunisia), 1473, 1474
Cape Chidley (Nfndlnd.), 249
Cape Coast (Ghana), 485, 489
Cape Giradeau (Mo.), 692
Cape Mount (Liberia), 1212, 1215
Cape of Good Hope Prov. (S. Afr.), 1376, 1377, 1378, 1379, 1383, 1386, 1390, 1393–96
— agriculture, 1395
— area, 1394
— govt. and representation, 1393–94
— education, 1395
Cape Palmas (Liberia), 1212
Cape Town (Cape), 1377, 1380, 1381, 1390, 1392, 1393, 1394
Cape Verde Is. (Portugal), 1340, 1342, 1344, 1348, 1351–52
Cap Haitien (Haiti), 1083, 1084, 1086
Capiatá (Para.), 1302
Caprivi-Zipfel (SW Afr.), 1402, 1403
Caqueta (Colom.), 891
Carabobo (Venez.), 1587
Caracas (Venez.), 1586, 1587, 1588, 1590, 1591, 1592, 1593
Caraguatay (Para.), 1302
Caranda (Bolivia), 827
Carapegua (Para.), 1302
Carazo (Nicar.), 1273
Carbondale (Ill.), 661
Carbonear (Nfndlnd.), 248
Carcavelos (Portugal), 1348
Carchi (Ecuador), 947
Cardiff (UK), 68, 79, 80
Cardiganshire (UK), 66
Carinthia (Austria), 805
Carípito (Venez.), 1592
Carlisle (UK), 67
Carlow (Irish Rep.), 1139
Carlsbad (N. Mexico), 707
Carltonville (S. Africa), 1380
Carmarthenshire (UK), 66
Car Nicobar (Nicobar Is.), 440, 441
Carola Hafen (Solomon Is.), 359
Carolina, *see* N. and S. Carolina
Caroline Is. (Pacific), 201, 769
Carrasco (Uruguay), 1580
Carriacou (Grenadines), 212
Carsamba (Turkey), 1484
Carson City (Nevada), 699
Cartagena (Colom.), 890, 891, 892, 897
Cartagena (Spain), 1409, 1412, 1417
Cartago (Costa Rica), 904, 907
Carteret Is. (Solomon Is.), 359
Cartier Is., *see* Ashmore and
Cartwright (Nfndlnd.), 250
Casablanca (Morocco), 1242, 1244, 1245, 1246
Cascais (Portugal), 1348
Casino (NSW), 311
Casper (Wyo.), 758
Castellón (Spain), 1408, 1409, 1414
Castelo Branco (Portugal), 1341
Castelo do Bode (Portugal), 1346
Castlemaine (Victoria), 320
Castletown (Isle of Man), 135
Castoria (Bulgaria), 843
Castries (St Lucia), 214
Cat Is. (Bahamas), 144
Catalağzı (Turkey), 1486
Catalonia (Spain), *see* Castellón
Catamarca (Argen.), 794, 800
Catania (Sicily), 1165, 1167
Cattack (India), 401
Cauca (Colom.), 890, 894
Caucasus (USSR), 1514, 1515
Cautin (Chile), 866
Cavan (Irish Rep.), 1140
Cawnpore (India), *see* Kanpur
Cayenne (Fr. Guiana), 1000, 1001
Cayenne-Rochambeau (Fr. Guiana), 1001
Cayman Is. (W. Indies), 216–17
Cayman Brac (W. Indies), 216, 217
Ceará (Brazil), 832
Cebu (Philipp.), 1324, 1327, 1330

Cedar Falls (Iowa), 666
Cedar Rapids (Iowa), 666
Celebes (Indonesia), 1109
Central African Republic, 1009–10
Central Falls (Rhode Is.), 729
Central Provinces and Berar (India), *see* Madhya Pradesh
Central Treaty Organization, 45–46
Cereals, world statistics, xv–xxiii
Cernovice (Czech.), 925
Cerrik (Albania), 785, 786
Cerro de Pasco (Peru), 1315
Cerro-Largo (Uruguay), 1576
Ceské Budějovice (Czech.), 919, 920
Ceuta (Morocco), 1407, 1408, 1409, 1412, 1414
Ceylon, 458–66
Chaberton (Italy), 1163
Chachapoyas (Peru), 1315
Chaco (Argen.), 794
Chaco, the (Para.), 1301, 1302, 1305, 1306
Chad, Republic of, 974, 1017–18
Chafarinas (Sp. Afr.), 1408
Chagos Arch. (Mauritius), 191
Chahar (China), 877
Chake Chake (Zanzibar), 548
Chalaktan (USSR), 1552
Chalatenango (El Salv.), 953
Chalcis (Greece), 1067
Chalna (Pak.), 453, 457
Chaman (Afghán.), 779
Chamba (India), 443, 444
Chamdo (China), 875, 876
Champaign (Ill.), 660
Champassac (Laos), 1201, 1203
Champerico (Guat.), 1078
Champigny-sur-Marne, 979
Chamu Ut (Mongolian Rep.), 883
Chanchamayo (Peru), 1318
Chanda (India), 427
Chandbali (India), 434
Chandernagore (India), 439
Chandigarh (India), 412, 434, 435
Changchun (China), 877, 878, 883
Chang'Ombe (Tanganyika), 529
Changtu (China), 1471
Channel Islands, 64, 70, 136–39
Channel-Port aux Basques (Nfndlnd.), 248
Chantilly (Va.), 649
Chapada Diamantina (Brazil), 837
Chapel Hill (N.C.), 713
Chapman Lake (Yukon), 277
Chardzhou (USSR), 1553, 1554, 1557
Charente (France), 977
Charente-Maritime (France), 977
Charleroi (Belgium), 814
Charleston (S.C.), 731, 732
Charleston (W. Va.), 752
Charlestown (Nevil Is.), 210
Charlotte (N.C.), 575, 713
Charlotte Amalie (Virgin Is., USA), 764, 765
Charlottenburg (Berlin), 1047
Charlottesville (Va.), 747
Charlottetown (P. Ed. Island), 251
Charm (USSR), 1560
Charters Towers (Queensland), 327
Chatham (New Brunswick), 257
Chatham Is. (NZ), 365, 367
Chattanooga (Tenn.), 575, 736
Cheboksary (USSR), 1496, 1522
Checheno-Ingush Rep. (USSR), 1519, 1521–22
Cheektowaga (N.Y.), 710
Chekiang (China), 876
Cheltenham (UK), 67
Chelyabinsk (USSR), 1496, 1514, 1519, 1520
Chemnitz (Germ.), *see* Karl-Marx-Stadt
Chengchow (China), 883
Chengtu (China), 877, 878, 883
Chennankwan (China), 883
Cher (France), 977
Cherbourg (France), 988
Cheremkhovo (USSR), 1496
Cherepovetz (USSR), 1496
Cherkassy (USSR), 1529
Cherkessk (USSR), 1528
Chernigov (USSR), 1496, 1512, 1529
Chernovitz (USSR), 1529
Chernovitzy (USSR), 1496, 1529, 1531
Chernyakhovsk (USSR), 1492
Cheshire (UK), 66
Chester (Pa.), 726
Chester (UK), 67, 103
Chesterfield Is. (New Caledonia), 1005
Chestnut Hill (Mass.), 681
Chetumal (Mexico), 1228
Cheyenne (Wyo.), 758
Chhatarpur (India), 424
Chhatisgarh (India), 424
Chiangmai (Thailand), 1467
Chiapas (Mexico), 1228, 1229

Chiatura (USSR), 1538
Chicago (Ill.), 574, 592, 622, 660, 661
Chicago Heights (Ill.), 660
Chichokimalian (Pak.), 452
Chichi Jima Is. (Pacific), 771
Chickmagalur (India), 430
Chiclayo (Peru), 1314, 1315, 1317
Chicopee (Mass.), 681
Chiengmai (Thailand), 1469, 1470
Chihuahua (Mexico), 1228, 1229, 1232, 1234
Chile, 864–73
Chillán (Chile), 866
Chiloé (Chile), 866, 869, 870
Chilpaneingo (Mexico), 1228
Chimaltenango (Guat.), 1076
Chimborazo (Ecuador), 947, 950
Chimbote (Peru), 1319
Chimkent (USSR), 1496, 1550
China, 873–89
China Bay (Ceylon), 463
Chinandega (Nicar.), 1273, 1276
Chinghai (China), 876
Chingleput (India), 413, 425
Chingola (N. Rhodesia), 478
Chining *see* Tsining
Chiquimula (Guat.), 1076
Chirchik (USSR), 1557
Chiriqui (Pan.), 1294, 1295
Chiromo (Nyasa.), 1355
Chirundu (Rhodesia), 472
Chita (USSR), 1496, 1498, 1515, 1519
Chitaldrug (India), 430
Chitral (Afghán.), 779
Chitré (Pan.), 1294, 1297
Chittagong (Pak.), 438, 450, 451, 453, 457
Chittoor (India), 413, 425
Chiver (Colom.), 894
Chocó (Colom.), 890, 894
Choibalsan (Mongolia), 1240
Choiseul Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 202
Cholo (Nyasa.), 481, 482
Cholon (Vietnam), 1596, 1598, 1599, 1600
Choluteca (Hond.), 1088
Chomutov (Czech.), 920, 923
Chontales (Nicar.), 1273
Choonchun (Korea), 1196
Chorzów (Poland), 1333
Chota Nagpur (India), 416
Choumen (Bulgaria), *see* Shumen
Christchurch (Barbados), 208
Christchurch (NZ), 366, 367, 368, 380
Christiansted (Virgin Is., USA), 764
Christmas Is. (Aust.), 280, 306
Christmas Is. (Line Is.), 201, 573
Chtaura (Lebanon), 1209
Chu (USSR), 1552
Chubut (Argen.), 794, 795
Chuchow (China), 883
Chukot (USSR), 1519
Chungjin (Korea), 1196, 1198
Chungking (China), 876, 882, 883
Chuquisaca (Bolivia), 824
Chur (Switz.), 1448
Churches, World Council of, 25–29
Chuvash Rep. (USSR), 1519, 1521
Cicero (Ill.), 660
Cienfuegos (Cuba), 911
Cilicia (Turkey), 1481
Cincinnati (Ohio), 574, 718
Cipoletti (Argen.), 803
Ciudad Bolivar (Venez.), 1587, 1592
Ciudad Juárez (Mexico), 1228, 1236
Ciudad-Real (Spain), 1408
Ciudad Trujillo (Dom. Rep.), *see* Santo Domingo
Ciudad Victoria (Mexico), 1228
Clackmannan (UK), 70
Clare (Irish Rep.), 1139
Claremont (N.H.), 701
Clarksburg (W. Va.), 752
Clausthal-Zellerfeld (Germ.), 1035
Clearwater (Fla.), 650
Clermont-Ferrand (France), 979, 982
Cleveland (Miss.), 574, 690
Cleveland (Ohio), 565, 574, 718
Cleveland Heights (Ohio), 718
Clichy (France), 979
Clifton (N.J.), 704
Climax (Colo), 643
Clinton (Iowa), 666
Clipperton (Fr. Polynesia), 1002
Cluj (Rumania), 1359, 1360, 1361
Cluny (France), 999
Clydebank (UK), 70
Coahuila (Mexico), 1228, 1229
Coatbridge (UK), 70
Cobán (Guat.), 1076, 1077
Cobh (Irish Rep.), 1148
Cobija (Bolivia), 824, 826
Cochabamba (Bolivia), 824, 825, 827, 828, 829
Cochin (India), 399, 408, 423

Cochin-China (Vietnam), 1595
Coclé (Pan.), 1294
Cocoa, product of:
— Angola, 1353
— Brazil, 836
— British Guiana, 151
— British Solomon Is., 203
— Cameroun, 1026
— Ceylon, 464
— Congo, 900
— Costa Rica, 906, 907
— Cuba, 913
— Dominican Rep., 942
— Ecuador, 949, 950
— Fiji, 162
— Ghana, 487, 488, 489
— Guadaloupe, 998
— Guiana (Fr.), 1000
— Haiti, 1085
— Ivory Coast, 1019
— Jamaica, 535, 536
— Martinique, 996
— New Britain, 358
— New Guinea, 357
— New Hebrides, 204
— Nicaragua, 1274, 1275
— Nigeria, 512, 513
— Panama, 1295
— Peru, 1318, 1327
— Samoa, Western, 532
— Sierra Leone, 524, 526
— Solomon Is., 359
— Spanish Guinea, 1419
— Surinam, 1267
— Togo, 1029
— Trinidad, 539, 540, 541
— Venezuela, 1589, 1590
— Windward Is., 212, 213, 215, 216
— Zanzibar, 547
Cocos (Keeling) Is. (Aust.), 280, 305–06
Coetivy Is. (Seychelles), 195
Coëtquidan (France), 983
Coffee, product of:
— Andaman Is. (India), 441
— Angola, 1353
— Bolivia, 826
— Brazil, 836, 838
— British Guiana, 151
— Burundi, 858
— Cameroun, 1026
— Cape Verde Is., 1352
— Colombia, 891, 893, 895
— Comoro Arch, 1007
Coffee, product of:
— Congo, 900
— Costa Rica, 906, 907
— Cuba, 913
— Dahomey, 1021
— Dominican Rep., 942, 943
— Ecuador, 946, 949, 950
— El Salvador, 955, 956
— Ethiopia, 962
— French Polynesia, 1003
— French Somaliland, 1005
— Ghana, 487, 488
— Guadaloupe, 998
— Guatemala, 1077, 1078
— Guinea, 1081
— Guinea (Sp.), 1419
— Haiti, 1085, 1086
— Honduras, 1090
— India, 402, 407, 422, 430
— Indonesia, 1112, 1114
— Ivory Coast, 1019
— Jamaica, 535, 536
— Kenya, 552, 557
— Laos, 1203, 1204
— Liberia, 1213
— Madagascar, 1014
— Martinique, 996
— Mexico, 1231, 1234
— New Caledonia, 1004
— New Guinea, 357
— New Hebrides, 204
— Nicaragua, 1274
— Panama, 1295
— Papua, 355
— Paraguay, 1305
— Peru, 1318
— Rwanda, 1367
— Saudi Arabia, 1370
— Seychelles, 195
— Sierra Leone, 524, 526
— St. Tome and Principe, 1352,
— Surinam, 1261, 1268
— Tanganyika, 557
— Timor, 1357
— Togo, 1029
— Uganda, 544, 547
— USA, 656
— Venezuela, 1589, 1590
— Vietnam, 1598, 1603
— Windward Is., 212
— Yemen, 1605
Coimbatore (India), 392, 399, 425, 429
Coimbra (Portugal), 1341, 1342, 1343
Cojedes (Venez.), 1587

Cojutepeque (El Salv.), 953
Colac (Victoria), 320
Colchagua (Chile), 866
Colchester (UK), 79
Colchis (USSR), 1537
Coleraine (N. Ireland), 134
Colima (Mexico), 1228, 1232
College Park (Md.), 678
College Station (Texas), 739
Collegeville (Minn.), 687
Collie (W. Aust.), 341
Colmar (France), 979
Colôane Is. (Macao), 1356
Cologne (Germ.), 1034, 1035, 1041, 1055
Colomb-Béchar (Sahara), 788
Colombes (France), 979
Colombia, 889–98
Colombo (Ceylon), 461, 465
Colombo Plan, 42–44
Colón (Hond.), 1088
Colón (Pan.), 1294, 1295, 1296, 1297, 1298
Colón Arch (Ecuador), 946, 947, 949, 950
Colonaire (St Vincent), 213
Colonia (Uruguay), 1576, 1578, 1579
Colorado (USA), 566, 573, 601, 615, 640–43
— area and pop., 641
— education, 641
— mining, 642–43
— representation, 640–41
— wheat, 642
Colorado Springs (Colo.), 641
Columbia (Ala.), 629
Columbia, British, *see* British C.
Columbia, Dist. of (USA), 561, 569, 572, 575, 581, 582, 583, 586, 593, 615, 648–49
— area and pop., 648
— education, 649
— govt., 648
— social welfare, 649
Columbia (Mo.), 693
Columbia (S.C.), 731, 732
Columbus, (Ga.), 575, 653
Columbus (Miss.), 689, 690
Columbus (Ohio), 574, 717, 718
Comayagua (Hond.), 1088
COMECON, 32, 1507
Comino (Malta), 185, 186
Commewijne (Surinam), 1266, 1268
Comodoro Rivadavia (Argen.), 803
Comoro Arch. (Fr.), 974, 1006–07
Compton (Calif.), 638
Conakry (Guinea), 1017, 1081, 1082
Concepciôn (Chile), 866, 872
Concepción (Para.), 1301, 1302, 1305, 1306
Concepción de la Vega (Dom. Rep.), 940
Concord (N.H.), 701
Congo (*formerly* Belgian Congo), 898–903
Congo, Republic of (*formerly* Middle Congo), 974, 1010
Connacht (Irish Rep.), 1140
Connecticut (USA), 566, 569, 572, 643–46
— area and pop., 644
— govt. and representation, 643–44
— mining, 645
Consejo (Brit. Hond.), 156
Constanta (Rumania), 1359, 1360, 1362, 1364
Constantine (Algeria), 787, 788
Constantinople, *see* Istanbul
Contamana (Peru), 1319
Cooch-Behar (India), 438, 439
Cook Is. (NZ), 365, 381
Coolangatta (Queensland), 331
Coolgardie (W. Aust.), 344
Coolidge (Antigua), 209
Coolkeeragh (N. Ireland), 132
Cooma (NSW), 311
Coorg (India), 412, 429, 430
Copán (Hond.), 1088, 1090
Copenhagen (Denmark), 929, 930, 936, 938
Copper, product of:
— Afghánistan, 777
— Albania, 785, 786
— Algeria, 789
— Angola, 1353
— Argentina, 800
— Australia, 296
— — NSW, 315
— — N. Terr. 353
— — Queensland, 330
— — Tasmania, 349, 350
— — W. Australia, 344
— Austria, 807, 808
— Bolivia, 827
— Bulgaria, 848
— Burma, 854
— Canada, 233, 238
— — Manitoba, 267

Copper, product of:
— Canada, New Brunswick, 258
— — Newfoundland, 248
— — NW Terr., 279
— — Ontario, 265
— — Quebec, 261
— — Saskatchewan, 270
— — Yukon, 277
— Chile, 868, 869, 870
— China, 881
— Colombia, 894
— Congo, 901
— Cuba, 914
— Czechoslovakia, 923
— Dominican Republic, 942
— Ecuador, 949
— El Salvador, 955
— Finland, 970
— Germany, 1039, 1064
— Great Britain, 110
— Haiti, 1085, 1086
— Honduras, 1090
— India, 406, 418
— Iran, 1122
— Israel, 1157
— Japan, 1181
— Kenya, 553, 557
— Korea, South, 1193
— Lebanon, 1208
— Mauritania, 1023
— Mexico, 1232, 1234
— New Caledonia, 1004
— Nicaragua, 1275
— Norway, 1286
— Paraguay, 1305
— Peru, 1318, 1319, 1320
— Philippines, 1327
— Poland, 1336
— Portugal, 1346
— Rhodesia, 471, 477, 479
— Rumania, 1362
— South Africa, 1388, 1389
— South-West Africa, 1404, 1405
— Spain, 1414
— Sudan, 1424, 1425
— Sweden, 1438
— Syria, 1459
— Taiwan, 886
— Thailand, 1467
— Turkey, 1485
— Uganda, 544, 557
— Upper Volta, 1022
— USA, 603
— — Arizona, 634

Copper, product of:
— USA, California, 640
— — Colorado, 643
— — Idaho, 659
— — Michigan, 686
— — Montana, 695
— — Nevada, 700
— — New Mexico, 708
— — Oregon, 725
— — Puerto Rico, 762
— — Tennessee, 737
— — Utah, 743
— USSR, 1510
— — Armenia, 1541
— — Azerbaijan, 1535
— — Karelia, 1523
— — Kazakhstan, 1551
— — RSFSR, 1520
— — Uzbekistan, 1557
— Venezuela, 1591
— Yugoslavia, 1612
Copper Belt (N. Rhodesia), 471, 472, 478, 479
Coquilhatville (Congo), 900
Coquimbo (Chile), 866, 869, 872
Coral Gables (Fla.), 650
Cordillera (Para.), 1301
Córdoba (Argen.), 793, 794, 795, 796, 798, 799, 803, 804
Cordoba (Colomb.), 890
Córdoba (Spain), 1408, 1409
Corfu (Greece), 1068, 1074
Corinto (Nicar.), 1276
Corisco Is. (Sp. Guinea), 1419
Cork City (Irish Rep.), 1139, 1141, 1143, 1148
Cork (Irish Rep.), 1139, 1143
Corn Is. (Nicar.), 573, 1271
Corner Brook (Nfndlnd.), 248, 249
Cornwall (UK), 66
Coro (Venez.), 1587
Corocoro (Bolivia), 824
Coroico (Bolivia), 824
Coronel Oviedo (Para.), 1301
Coronie (Surinam), 1266, 1268
Corovodë (Albania), 783
Corozal (Brit. Hond.), 156
Corpus Christi (Texas), 575, 739
Corrèze (France), 977
Corrientes (Argen.), 794, 796
Corrientes (Para.), 1306
Corse (France), 977
Cortés (Hond.), 1088
Coruh (Turkey), 1480

Corum (Turkey), 1480
Corumbá (Brazil), 822
Coruña (Spain), 1408, 1409, 1412, 1417
Corvallis (Oregon), 723
Corvo Is. (Azores), 1342
Cosmoledo Is. (Seychelles), 195
Costa Rica, 903–09
Cotapaxi (Ecuador), 947
Côte-d'Or (France), 977
Côtes-du-Nord (France), 977
Cotonou (Dahomey), 1020, 1021
Cottbus (Germ.), 1061
Cotton, world production of, xxv, *see also*:
— Afghánistán, 777, 778
— Albania, 785
— Angola, 1353
— Antigua, 210
— Argentina, 799
— Australia, 329
— Brazil, 836, 838
— Bulgaria, 847
— Burma, 854
— Burundi, 858
— Cameroun, 1026
— Cent. Afr. Rep., 1009
— Chad, 1018
— China, 880
— Colombia, 893
— Congo, 900, 901
— Cuba, 914
— Dahomey, 1021
— Egypt, 1568, 1570
— El Salvador, 955, 956
— Ghana, 488
— Greece, 1070, 1072
— Guatemala, 1077, 1078
— Haiti, 1085
— Honduras, 1090
— India, 402, 407
— — Gujurat, 419
— — Madhya Pradesh, 424
— — Madras, 426
— — Maharashtra, 428
— — Mysore, 430
— — Orissa, 433
— — Punjab, 435
— — Rajasthan, 436
— — Tripura, 446
— Iran, 1121, 1124
— Iraq, 1132
— Israel, 1156, 1157
— Ivory Coast, 1019

Cotton world production of:
— Kenya, 552
— Korea, South, 1192
— Leeward, Is., 209, 210, 211
— Mali, 1027
— Mexico, 1231, 1232, 1234
— Moçambique, 1355
— Nicaragua, 1274, 1275
— Niger, 1024
— Nigeria, 512
— Nyasaland, 482
— Pakistan, 452, 455
— Paraguay, 1304
— Peru, 1318, 1320
— Rhodesia, 476
— South Arabia, 141
— Sudan, 1423, 1424
— Swaziland, 177
— Syria, 1459, 1460
— Taiwan, 886
— Thailand, 1465
— Togo, 1029
— Turkey, 1481, 1485, 1487
— Uganda, 544
— Upper Volta, 1022
— Uruguay, 1579
— USA, 601, 609
— — Alabama, 601, 629
— — Arizona, 601, 634
— — Arkansas, 601, 636
— — California, 601, 639, 640
— — Georgia, 601, 654
— — Louisiana, 601, 674
— — Mississippi, 601, 690
— — Missouri, 601, 693
— — Nevada, 700
— — New Mexico, 601, 707
— — North Carolina, 601, 714
— — Oklahoma, 601, 721
— — South Carolina, 601, 732
— — Tennessee, 601, 737
— — Texas, 601, 740
— USSR, 1508, 1511, 1515
— — Armenia, 1541
— — Azerbaijan, 1534, 1535
— — Kara-Kalpak, 1558
— — Kazakhistan, 1551
— — Kirghizia, 1562
— — Nagorno-Karabagh, 1536
— — Nahichevan, 1536
— — Tadzhikstan, 1559, 1560
— — Turkmenistan, 1553, 1554
— — Ukraine, 1530
— — Uzbekistan, 1556

Cotton, world production of:
— Venezuela, 1589
— Vietnam, 1603
— Windward Is., 212, 213
— Yemen, 1605
Council Bluffs (Iowa), 666
Courbevoie (France), 979
Courtrai (Belgium), 814
Coventry (UK), 67, 79
Covilhã (Portugal), 1342
Covington (Ky.), 670
Cracow (Poland), *see* Kraków
Craiova (Rumania), 1359
Cranston (Rhode Is.), 729
Crete (Greece), 1067, 1068
Creuse (France), 977
Crimea (USSR), 1515, 1529
Crișana (Rumania), 1359
Cristobal (Pan.), 1296
Croatia (Yugoslavia), 1607, 1608, 1609
Crooked Is. (Bahamas), 144
Croydon (UK), 67
Crozet Arch. (French Antarctica), 1008
Csongrád (Hungary), 1095
Cuba, 909–17
Cúcuta (Colom.), 890, 891
Cudjoe Head (Montserrat), 211
Cue (W. Aust.), 342
Cuenca (Ecuador), 947, 948
Cuenca (Spain), 1408
Cuernavaca (Mexico), 1228
Cueva (Bolivia), 824
Cuiabá (Brazil), 832
Culebra Is. (Puerto Rico), 761
Culiacán (Mexico), 1228
Cumaná (Venez.), 1587
Cumberland (Md.), 678
Cumberland (NSW), 310
Cumberland (UK), 66
Cundinamarca (Colom.), 890, 896
Curacao Is. (Neth. Antilles), 1269, 1270, 1271
Cureghem (Belgium), 815
Curico (Chile), 866
Curieuse Is. (Seychelles), 195
Curitiba (Brazil), 832, 841
Cuscatlán (El Salv.), 953
Customs Union, 818, 857, 974, 1009, 1010, 1011, 1171, 1222, 1366, 1404, 1460
Cutch (India), *see* Kutch
Cuttack (India), 392, 401, 432, 433
Cuvette (Congo), 900
Cuyahoga Falls (Ohio), 718
Cuyo (Argen.), 796
Cuzco (Peru), 1314, 1315, 1316, 1318
Cyclades (Greece), 1067
Cyprus, 32, 515–22
Cyrenaica (Libya), 1216, 1217, 1218, 1219, 1220
Czechoslovakia, 32, 917–26
Czestochowa (Poland), 1333

Dacca (Pak.), 438, 450, 451, 453, 454, 457
Daddato (Fr. Somali.), 1005
Dadra (India), 387, 391, 412, 413, 442, 1356
Dagenham (UK), 67
Dagestan Rep. (USSR), 1519, 1522
Dahomey, Republic of, 974, 1020–21
Dahra (Libya), 1219
Dairen (China), 877, 881, 882, 883
Daito Is. (Pacific), 770, 771
Dajabón (Dom. Rep.), 940, 943
Dakar (Senegal), 1016, 1017
Dakota (USA), *see* North *and* South Dakota
Dalaba (Guinea), 1081
Dalat (Vietnam), 1596, 1597, 1598, 1599, 1600
Dalby (Queensland), 327
Dallas (Texas), 574, 739
Damanhûr (Egypt), 1564
Damao (India), 387, 391, 412, 413, 443, 1343, 1356
Damascus (Syria), 1457, 1458, 1461
Damascus City (Syria), 1457, 1460
Damba (Angola), 1354
Damghan (Iran), 1118
Damietta (Egypt), 1564
Dammam (Saudi Arabia), 1370, 1371, 1372
Damodar Valley (India), 440
Da Nang (Vietnam), 1598, 1599, 1600
Danbury (Conn.), 644
Danger Is. (Cook Is.), 382
Dangs (India), 418
Da-Nhim (Vietnam), 1599
Dankali (Ethiopia), 962
Danube Commission, 1100
Danville (Ill.), 660
Danville (Ky.), 671
Danville (Va.), 747
Danzig (Poland), *see* Gdańsk

Daouenlé (Fr. Somali.), 1005
Dapango (Togo), 1029
Daqahlîya (Egypt), 1564
Darbhanga (India), 392, 417
Dar es Salaam (Tanganyika), 528, 529, 532, 557, 558
Darfur (Sudan), 1421, 1424
Dargai (Pak.), 452
Darién (Pan.), 1294
Darlington (UK), 67
Darmstadt (Germ.), 1034, 1052
Dartmouth (Nova Scotia), 253
Daru (Papua), 356
Daru (S. Leone), 526
Darwin (Falkland Is.), 159
Darwin (N. Aust.), 285, 293, 345, 351, 352, 353
Das Is. (Arabia), 1312
Dassa (Dahomey), 1021
Dathina (Aden), 139
Daugavpils (USSR), 1511, 1546
Daura (Iraq), 1133
Daval (USSR), 1541
Davao (Philipp.), 1324, 1330
Davenport (Iowa), 666
David (Pan.), 1294, 1296, 1297
Davis (Antarctic), 304
Dawson (Yukon), 277, 278
Dawson Creek (B.C.), 275, 276, 632
Dayton (Ohio), 575, 718
Daytona Beach (Fla.), 650
De Aar (Cape), 1422
Dearborn (Mich.), 575, 684
de Bilt (Neth.), 1257
Debrecen (Hungary), 1095, 1096, 1097
Debre Zeit (Ethiopia), 961
Decatur (Ill.), 660, 661
Děčin (Czech.), 920
Dédougou (Upper Volta), 1018
Dehra Dun (India), 392, 398, 401
Deir ez Zor (Syria), 1457, 1459
De la Cordillera (Para.), 1302
Delaware (USA), 566, 572, 646–48
— area and pop., 646
— mining, 647
— representation, 646
Delft (Neth.), 1257
Delfzijl (Neth.), 1261
Delhi (city) (India), 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 401, 408
— (territory) (India), 387, 390, 391, 400, 403, 412, 442–43
— area and pop., 442
— cultivation, 443
Delhi (territory) (India), education, 442
— finance, 442
— production, 443
— railways, 443
Demerara (Brit. Guiana), 149, 153
Demirköprü (Turkey), 1486
Denbighshire (UK), 66
Den Helder (Neth.), 1257, 1259
Denison (Tasmania), 346
Denizli (Turkey), 1480
Denmark, 32, 926–39
Denton (Texas), 739
D'Entrecasteaux Is. (Papua), 356
Denver (Colo.), 574, 623, 641
Dera'a (Syria), 1457, 1461
Dera Ghazi Khan (Pak.), 456
Dera Ismail Khan (Pak.), 454, 455
Derbent (USSR), 1535
Derby (UK), 67
Derby (W. Aust.), 342
Derbyshire (UK), 66
Derna (Libya), 1217, 1218, 1220
Desert Area (Jordan), 1187
Désirade Is. (Guadeloupe), 997
Des Moines (Iowa), 575, 665, 666
Dessie (Ethiopia), 960, 962, 963
Detroit (Mich.), 574, 623, 684
Deurne (Belgium), 814
Deva (Rumania), 1359
Deventer (Neth.), 1257
Devniya (Bulgaria), 848
Devonshire (UK), 66
Dewangiri (Bhután), 415, 822
Deweishat (Sudan), 1424
Dewsbury (UK), 67
Dhahran (Saudi Arabia), 1370, 1371
Dhala (Aden), 139
Dhamar (Yemen), 1605
Dharhan (Mongolian Rep.), 1240
Dharmanagar (India), 446
Dharwar (India), 427, 429
Dhenkanal (India), 433
Dhofar (Arabia), 1247, 1249
Dhonburi (Thailand), 1464
Dhursing (Nepál), 1251
Diamantine (Brazil), 837
Diamonds, product of:
— Angola, 1353
— Brazil, 837
— Brit. Guiana, 151, 152
— Congo, 901
— Ghana, 488, 489
— Guinea, 1081

Diamonds, product of:
— India, 425
— Ivory Coast, 1019
— Liberia, 1213
— Sierra Leone, 524, 525, 526
— South Africa, 1388, 1389
— South-West Africa, 1404
— Tanganyika, 530, 557
— Upper Volta, 1022
— USSR, Yakut, 1527
— Venezuela, 1591
Dibah (Arabia), 1247
Dibra (Albania), *see* Dibër
Dibrugarh (India), 415
Dickson Is. (USSR), 1516
Diego Garcia Is. (Mauritius), 191
Diégo-Suarez (Madag.), 1012, 1013, 1014
Dien Bien Phu (Vietnam), 1604
Differdange (Luxembourg), 1224
Digboi (India), 415
Dijon (France), 979, 982, 990
Dili (Port. Timor), 1343, 1357
Dillingen (Germ.), 1046
Dimapur (India), 431
Dimitrovgrad (Bulgaria), 844, 848
Dimitrovo (Bulgaria), 844
Din (India), 387, 391
Dinajpur (Pak.), 450, 457
Diourbel (Senegal), 1016, 1017
Direction Is. (Cocos Is.), 305
Dire-Dawa (Ethiopia), 960, 962
Diriamba (Nicar.), 1273
Diu (Port. India), 412, 413, 443, 1356
Diwaniya (Iraq), 1129
Diyala (Iraq), 1129
Diyarbakir (Turkey), 1480
Dizful (Iran), 1119
Djakarta (Indonesia), 1109, 1110, 1113, 1115
Djalelo (Fr. Somali.), 1005
Djambul (USSR), 1496
Djarkak (USSR), 1557
Djebel Berga (Sahara), 790
Djougou (Ivory Coast), 1021
Djibouti (Fr. Somali.), 1005, 1006
Dneprodzerzhinsk (USSR), 1496
Dniepropetrovsk (USSR), 1496, 1514, 1529, 1530
Dobrich (Bulgaria), *see* Tolbuhin
Dobrogea (Rumania), 1359
Dobrudja (Bulgaria), 843
Dodecanese Is. (Greece), 1067, 1068
Dodoma (Tanganyika), 528
Doetinchem (Neth.), 1257
Doha (Qatar), 1249, 1308, 1310
Dolgano (USSR), 1519
Dolni Dubnik (Bulgaria), 848
Dominica (W. Indies), 205, 206, 209, 212, 215–16
Dominican Republic, 939–45
Domnarvet (Sweden), 1438
Donbass, The (USSR), 1512, 1514
Doncaster (UK), 67, 119
Dondo (Moçambique), 1355
Donegal (Irish Rep.), 1140
Donetsk (USSR), 1514
Donetz (USSR), 1496, 1514, 1529, 1530, 1531
Dong Anh (Vietnam), 1604
Donghoi (Vietnam), 1599, 1604
Doornik (Belgium), 814
Dordogne (France), 977
Dordrecht (Neth.), 1257
Dornakal (India), 393
Dornbirn (Austria), 806
Dorsetshire (UK), 66
Dortmund (Germ.), 1034
Douai (France), 979, 983
Douala (Cameroun), 1025, 1026
Doubs (France), 977
Douglas (Isle of Man), 135
Dover (Del.), 646, 647
Dover (N.H.), 701
Down (N. Ireland), 125, 127
Downey (Calif.), 638
Drama (Greece), 1067
Drammen (Norway), 1281
Drancy (France), 979
Drenthe (Neth.), 1256
Dresden (Germ.), 1061, 1062
Drogheda (Irish Rep.), 1148
Drogobych (USSR), 1491
Drohobycz (Poland), 1332
Drôme (France), 977, 991
Drumheller (Alberta), 271
Duarte (Dom. Rep.), 940
Dubai (Trucial St.), 1308, 1311, 1312, 1313
Dubbo (NSW), 311
Dublin City (Irish Rep.), 1139, 1141, 1142, 1143, 1144, 1148
Dublin (Irish Rep.), 134, 1139, 1143
Dubossarsk (USSR), 1542
Dubrovnik (Yugoslavia), 1613
Dubuque (Iowa), 666
Ducie Is. (Pitcairn), 192
Dudelange (Luxembourg), 1224

Dudley (UK), 67
Duff Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 202
Duisburg (Germ.), 1034
Duke of York Is. (Bism. Arch.), 358
Dukhan (Qatar), 1310
Dulaim (Iraq), 1129
Duluth (Minn.), 575, 687
Dumfries (UK), 70
Dunbar Point (Andaman Is.), 441
Dunbarton (UK), 70
Dundalk (Irish Rep.), 1148
Dundee (UK), 70
Dunedin (NZ), 366, 367, 368, 380
Dunfermline (UK), 70
Dungun (Malaya), 496
Dunkirk (France), 991
Dunkwa (Ghana), 489
Dún Laoghaire (Irish Rep.), 1148
Durán (Ecuador), 950
Durango (Mexico), 1228, 1229, 1232
Durazno (Uruguay), 1576
Durazzo (Albania), *see* Durrës
Durban (Natal), 1380, 1381, 1390, 1392, 1393
Durg (India), 425
Durgapur (India), 440
Durham (N.H.), 702
Durham (N.C.), 713
Durham (UK), 66, 79, 80
Durostor (Bulgaria), 843
Durrës (Albania), 781, 782, 783, 785
D'Urville Is. (New Guinea), 358
Dushanbe (USSR), 1496, 1558, 1560
Düsseldorf (Germ.), 1034, 1035, 1043, 1044, 1054, 1055
Dvinsk (USSR), 1546
Dyrhólaey (Iceland), 1103
Dyushambe (USSR), *see* Stalinabad
Dzaoudzi (Comoro Is.), 1006
Dzerzhinsk (USSR), 1496
Dzhambul (USSR), 1550, 1552
Dzun Bulak (Mongolian Rep.), 1240

Ealing (UK), 67
East African Common Services Organization, 554–58
East Bengal, *see* Pakistan, East
Eastbourne (UK), 67
East Cameroun, 1025
East Chicago (Ind.), 663
East Cleveland (Ohio), 718
Easter Is. (Chile), 866
Eastern Hodh (Mauritania), 1023
Eastern Is. (Fr. Antarctic), 866
East Falkland (S. Atlantic), 158
East Greenland, 937
Eastham (UK), 118
East Ham (UK), 67
East Hartford (Conn.), 644
East Khandesh (India), 427
East Kildonan (Manitoba), 266
East Lansing (Mich.), 684
East London (Cape), 1380, 1390
East Lothian (UK), 70
East Meadow (N.Y.), 710
Easton (Pa.), 727
East Orange (N.J.), 704
East Pakistan, *see* Pakistan, East
East Providence (Rhode Is.), 729
East Prussia (Germ.), 1030
East St Louis (Ill.), 660
Eau Claire (Wis.), 755
Ebolowa (Cameroun), 1025
Echuca (Victoria), 320
Ecuador, 895, 945–52
Ed-Daein (Sudan), 1426
Ede (Neth.), 1257
Edéah (Cameroun), 1025
Edessa (Greece), 1067
Edge Is. (Svalbard), 1289
Edinburgh (UK), 70, 75, 80, 103
Edirne (Turkey), 1480
Edison (N.J.), 704
Edjélé (Algeria), 790
Edmonton (Alberta), 223, 234, 235, 240, 271, 272, 273, 278
Edmundston (New Brunswick), 257
Efate Is. (New Hebrides), 203, 204, 205
Egadi Is. (Italy), 1163
Eger (Hungary), 1095
Eggertsville (N.Y.), 710
Egypt, 1563, 1565, 1570, 1571
Eichstätt (Germ.), 1046
Eilat (Israel), 1158
Eindhoven (Neth.), 1257
Eire, *see* Irish Republic
Ekeby (Sweden), 1438
El Aaiún (Sp. Africa), 1419
Elâzig (Turkey), 1480
Elbasan (Albania), 782, 783, 786
Elbing, Elblag (Poland), 1337
El Bluff (Nicar.), 1276
El Callao (Peru), 1317
El Callao (Venez.), 1591
El Cardón (Venez.), 1594
El Cayo (Brit. Hond.), 156
El Coco (Costa Rica), 907

El Damer (Sudan), 1421, 1426
El Dorado (Ark.), 635
Eldoret (Kenya), 551, 552
Elektrostal (USSR), 1496
Eleuthera Is. (Bahamas), 144, 146
El Fasher (Sudan), 1421
El Gassi (Sahara), 790
Elgin (Ill.), 660
El Hammé (Syria), 1461
Elia (Greece), 1067
Elias Piña (Dom. Repub.), 943
Elisabethville (Congo), 899, 900, 902, 903
Elista (USSR), 1523
Elizabeth (N.J.), 575, 704
Elkhart (Ind.), 663
Elko (Nevada), 699
Ellice Is. (Pacific), 200–02
Ellicott's Mills (Md.), 617
Elmhurst (Ill.), 660
Elmira (N.Y.), 710
Elmont (N.Y.), 710
El Obeid (Sudan), 1421, 1426
Elobey Is. (Sp. Guinea), 1419
El Oro (Ecuador), 947
El Palomar (Argen.), 798
El Paraiso (Hond.), 1088
El Paso (Texas), 574, 739
Elphinstone (Andaman Is.), 441
El Progreso (Guat.), 1076
Elsal (Yukon), 278
El Salvador, 952–58
El Seibo (Dom. Rep.), 940
Elsmere (Del.), 646
Eluru (India), 392
El Wejh (Saudi Arabia), 1369
Elyria (Ohio), 718
Emba (USSR), 1552
Emek Hefer (Israel), 1156
Emilia-Romagna (Italy), 1164
Emirau Is. (New Ireland), 359
Emlembe (Swaziland), 177
Emmen (Neth.), 1257
Empangeni (Natal), 1381
Emporia (Kansas), 668
Emsland (Germ.), 1039
Encamp (Andorra), 792
Encarnación (Para.), 1301, 1302, 1306
Enderbury Is. (Phœnix Is.), 200, 201, 573
Enfield (Conn.), 644
Enfield (UK), 67
Engels (USSR), 1496, 1511
England and Wales (*see also* Gt. Britain)
— area and pop., 65–69
— education, 75–78
— justice and crime, 82–84
— local government, 62–63
— religion, 72–74
— welfare, 92–93
Englewood (Colo.), 641
Enid (Okla.), 720
Enschede (Neth.), 1257
Entebbe (Uganda), 545
Entre Rios (Argen.), 793, 794
Enugu (Nigeria), 510, 512, 514
Epi Is. (New Hebrides), 203
Epirus (Greece), 1067, 1070
Equateur (Congo), 900
Equatoria (Sudan), 1421, 1423, 1424, 1426
Erdeni Tsu (Mongolian Rep.), 1239
Eregli (Turkey), 1487
Erevan (USSR), 1496, 1497, 1514, 1535, 1540, 1541
Erfurt (Germ.), 1061, 1062
Erhlien (China), 883
Erie (Pa.), 575, 726
Erigavo (Somalia), 1374
Eritrea, *see* Ethiopia
Erlangen (Germ.), 1046
Ermelo (Neth.), 1257
Ermland (Poland), 1034, 1333
Ernakulam (India), 392, 422
Er Rahad (Sudan), 1426
Erromanga Is. (New Hebrides), 203
Ersekë (Albania), 783
Erzincan (Turkey), 1480
Erzurum (Turkey), 1480, 1481
Esbjerg (Denmark), 929, 938
Esbo *see* Espoo
Escaldes, les (Andorra), 792
Esch-Alzette (Luxembourg), 1224
Escolín (Mexico), 1233
Escuintla (Guat.), 1076
Esfahan (Iran), 1118, 1119, 1120, 1121, 1128
Eskilstuna (Sweden), 1431
Eskisehir (Turkey), 1450
Esmeraldas (Ecuador), 947, 950
Esna Barrage (Egypt), 1568
Espaillat (Dom. Rep.), 940
Esperance (Tasmania), 350
Espirito Santo (Brazil), 832, 836, 837
Espiritu Santo Is. (New Hebrides), 203

Espoo (Finland), 966
Esquimalt (B.C.), 229, 230
Essen (Germ.), 1034
Essequibo (Brit. Guiana), 149, 153
Essex (UK), 63, 66
Esteli (Nicar.), 1273
Estevan (Saskatchewan), 269
Estonia (USSR), 1491, 1496, 1498, 1514, 1543–45
Estoril (Portugal), 1348
Etchmiadzin (USSR), 1498
Ethiopia, 958–64
Eton (UK), 79
Etterbeek (Belgium), 814
'Eua Is. (Tonga Is.), 197
Euboea (Greece), 1067, 1071
Euclid (Ohio), 718
Eugene (Oregon), 723
Eure (France), 977
Eure-et-Loir (France), 977
Europe, Council of, 36–38
European Atomic Energy Community (Euratom), 40–41
European Coal and Steel Community, 39–40
European Economic Community, 41
European Economic Co-operation, Organization for, 32
European Free Trade Association, 42
European Payments Uuion, 1031
Evanston (Ill.), 660, 661
Evansville (Ind.), 575, 663
Evenki (USSR), 1519
Evere (Belgium), 814
Everett (Wash.), 749
Everton (Brit. Guiana), 152
Évora (Portugal), 1341, 1342, 1344
Evros (Greece), 1067
Evrytania (Greece), 1067
Exell (Texas), 741
Exeter (UK), 67, 79, 80
Exuma Is. (Bahamas), 144

Fadhli (Aden), 139
Fagatogo (Samoa, USA), 767
Fagersta (Sweden), 1438
Fahahil (Kuwait), 1200
Faial Is. (Azores), 1342
Fairbanks (Alaska), 278, 630, 632
Fairfield (Conn.), 644
Fairmont (W. Va.), 752, 753
Faiyûm (Egypt), 1564
Fakaofo Is. (Tokelau Is.), 383
Falcón (Venez.), 1587, 1591
Falkirk (UK), 70
Falkland Is. 158–60
Fall River (Mass.), 681
Famagusta (Cyprus), 517
Fanning Is. (Line Is.), 201
Faráh (Afghán.), 775
Fargo (N.D.), 716
Faridpur (Pak.), 457
Faro (Port.), 1341, 1342
Faroe Is. (Denmark), 927, 928, 936, 938
Farquhar Is. (Seychelles), 195
Fars (Iran), 1118
Fayetteville (Ark.), 636
Fayetteville (N.C.), 713
Feira (Spain), 1343
Fejér (Hungary), 1095
Feldkirch (Austria), 806
Félicité Is. (Seychelles), 195
Feni Is. (New Ireland), 358
Ferghana (USSR), 1555, 1556
Ferihegy (Hungary), 1100
Fermanagh (N. Ireland), 127
Fernando de Noronha (Brazil), 831, 832
Fernando Poo (Sp. Guinea), 1419
Ferrara (Italy), 1165, 1167
Ferrocarril del Atlantico (Colom.), 891
Ferrol (Spain), 1409, 1412
Fez (Morocco), 1241, 1242, 1243, 1245
Fezzan (Libya), 1216, 1217, 1218, 1219
Fianarantsoa (Madag.), 1012, 1013, 1015
Fier (Albania), 783
Fife (UK), 70
Fiji, 160–64
Findlay (Ohio), 718
Finistère (France), 977
Finland, 32, 964–73
Finnmark (Norway), 1281
Firan (Egypt), 1569
Firenze (Italy), *see* Florence
Fiumicino (Italy), 1173
Flagstaff (Arizona), 633
Flanders (Belgium), 813
Flandreau (S.D.), 734
Flat Is. (Seychelles), 195
Flint (Mich.), 575, 684
Flint Is. (Pacific), 201
Flintshire (UK), 66
Florence (Ala.), 628

Florence (Italy), 1165, 1167, 1170, 1174, 1175
Florencia (Colom.), 891
Flores (Portugal), 1342
Flores (Uruguay), 1576
Florianópolis (Brazil), 832
Florida Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 202
Florida (USA), 565, 566, 573, 615, 650–52
— area and pop., 650
— education, 650–51
— govt. and representation, 650
— mining, 651
Florida (Uruguay), 1576, 1577, 1578
Florina (Greece), 843, 1067
Florissant (Mo.), 692
Foggia (Italy), 1165
Fogo Is. (C. Verde Is.,), 1351
Fond du Lac (Wis.), 755
Fontainebleau (France), 983
Fontanarossa (Sicily), 1170
Foochow (China), 879
Forari (New Hebrides), 204
Forest Ixelles (Belgium), 814
Formosa (Argen.), 794, 795
Formosa Is., *see* Taiwan
Fortaleza (Brazil), 832
Fort Collins (Colo.), 641
Fort-de-France (Martinique), 996, 997
Fort Dodge (Iowa), 666
Fort George G. Meade (Md.), 592
Fort Gouraud (Mauritania), 1023
Fort Hare (Cape), 1381
Fort Jameson (Rhodesia), 478
Fort Johnston (Nyasaland), 481, 482
Fort Lamy (Chad), 1018, 1024
Fort Lauderdale (Fla.), 650
Fort McPherson (Ga.), 592
Fort Monroe (Va.), 592
Fort Rosebery (Rhodesia), 478
Fort Sam Houston (Texas), 592
Fort Smith (Ark.), 635
Fort Smith (Canada), 280
Fort Snelling (Minn.), 686
Fort St John (B.C.), 276
Fort Victoria (Rhodesia), 474
Fort Wayne (Ind.), 575, 663
Fort Worth (Texas), 574, 739
Fouta Djallon (Guinea), 1081
France, 32, 975–1008
Francisco Morazán (Hond.), 1088
Francistown (Bechuanaland), 174
Frankfort (Ky.), 670
Frankfurt-on-Main (Germ.), 1034, 1042, 1043
Frankfurt/Oder (Germ.), 1052, 1061
Franklin District (Canada), 278
Franklin Square (N.Y.), 710
Fray Bentos (Uruguay), 1576, 1582
Frederick (Md.), 678
Fredericton (New Bruns.), 240, 257
Frederiksberg (Denmark), 929
Frederiksborg (Denmark), 929
Frederiksted (Virgin Is., USA), 764
Fredrikstad (Norway), 1281
Freeport (N.Y.), 710
Freetown (Sierra Leone), 523, 524, 525, 526, 527
Freiburg (Germ.), 1034, 1044
Freiburg (Switz.), *see* Fribourg
Freidrichshain (Berlin), 1047
Freising (Germ.), 1046
Fremantle (W. Aust.), 294, 337, 339, 341
Fremont (Nebraska), 697
French Is. (Victoria), 320
French Community, 973–75
— Guiana, 974, 976, 996, 1000–01
— Member States, 971
— Overseas Departments, 974, 996–1001
— — Territories, 974, 1001–08
— Polynesia, 974, 1001–03
— Somaliland, 974, 1005–06
Fresno (Calif.), 575, 638
Fribourg (Switz.), 1445, 1447, 1448, 1449
Friendly Is. (Pacific), *see* Tonga
Friesland (Neth.), 1256
Friuli (Italy), 1164
Frobisher Bay (Canada), 280
Frunze (USSR), 1496, 1512, 1561, 1562
Fuerteventura Is. (Canary Is.), 1408
Fujairah (Trucial St.), 1312
Fukien (China), 876, 878, 881
Fukuoka (Japan), 1178, 1186
Fullerton (Calif.), 638
Funafuti Is. (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 200
Funchal (Madeira), 1341, 1342, 1343, 1349, 1350
Fung (Sudan), 1425
Fushin (China), 881
Fushun (China), 877, 881
Futuna Is. (Fr. Pacific), 974, 1009

Gaberones (Bechuanaland), 174
Gabès (Tunisia), 1473
Gabon, Republic of, 974, 1011
Gabrovo (Bulgaria), 843
Gadsden (Ala.), 628
Gafsa (Tunisia), 1473, 1476
Gagra (USSR), 1539
Gainesville (Fla.), 651
Galápagos Is. (Ecuador), *see* Colón
Galati (Rumania), 1359, 1360, 1364
Galesburg (Ill.), 660, 661
Galilee (Israeli), 1156
Galle (Ceylon), 461
Galveston (Texas), 739
Galway (Irish Rep.), 1140, 1141, 1148
Gambeila (Ethiopia), 1426
Gambia, 164–67, 485
Gambier Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1002
Gamu Gofa (Ethiopia), 960
Gand (Belgium), *see* Ghent
Gander (Nfndlnd.), 248
Gandhinagar (India), 418
Gangtok (Sikkim), 446, 447
Gan Is. (Maldive Is.), 183
Ganjam (India), 433
Ganshoren (Belgium), 814
Ganta (Liberia), 1212
Gao (Mali), 1027, 1028
Gaoua (Upper Volta), 1018
Gard (France), 977, 991
Garden Grove (Calif.), 638
Garden Is. (NSW), 294
Garden Reach (India), 392, 397
Gardez (Afghán.), 775, 776
Gardner Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 358
Gardner Is. (Phœnix Is.), 200, 201
Garfield Heights (Ohio), 718
Garian (Libya), 1218, 1220
Garmsar (Iran), 1125
Garonne, Haute (France), 977
Garoua (Cameroun), 1025
Gartok (Tibet), 1472
Gary (Ind.), 575, 663
Garzan (Turkey), 1485
Gash (Sudan), 1423
Gastonia (N.C.), 713
Gateshead (UK), 67
Gatooma (Rhodesia), 474
Gauhati (India), 392, 394, 415, 416
Gävle (Sweden), 1430, 1431, 1443
Gävleborg (Sweden), 1431
Gaya (India), 392
Gayyarah (Iraq), 1133
Gaza (Egypt), 1187, 1563, 1572
Gaza (Moçambique), 1354
Gaziantep (Turkey), 1480
Gbarnga (Liberia), 1212
Gdańsk (Poland), 1332, 1333, 1334, 1337
Gdynia (Poland), 1333, 1337, 1339
Gebel Aulia (Egypt), 1568
Gedaref (Sudan), 1426
Gedetarbo (Liberia), 1215
Geelong (Victoria), 320, 324
Geirfuglasker Is. (Iceland), 1103
Gela (Sicily), 1170
Gelderland (Neth.), 1256
Geleen (Neth.), 1257
Gelsenkirchen (Germ.), 1034
Gemas (Malaya), 496
Gembloux (Belgium), 815
Gemash (Egypt), 1569
General Machado (Angola), 1354
Geneva or Genf (Switz.), 1445, 1446, 1447, 1448, 1449, 1456
Genk (Belgium), 814
Genoa or Genova (Italy), 1165, 1167, 1169, 1173, 1174, 1175
Georgetown (Brit. Guiana), 150, 152, 153
Georgetown (Cayman Is.), 216, 217
Georgia (USA), 564, 565, 566, 568, 573, 607, 615, 652–54
— agriculture, 654
— area and pop., 652–53
— govt. and representation, 652
— mining, 654
Georgia (USSR), 1491, 1494, 1496, 1536–38
Gera (Germ.), 1061, 1062
Geraldton (W. Aust.), 341
Germany, 1030–65
— Democratic Rep., 32, 1030, 1034, 1060–65
— Federal Rep., 1030, 1031–44
Germiston (Transvaal), 1380
Gerona (Spain), 1408
Gerpir (Iceland), 1103
Gers (France), 977
Gezira (Sudan), 1423
Ghadames (Libya), 1217, 1219
Ghana, 482–90
Gharbîya (Egypt), 1564
Ghardaka (Egypt), 1569
Ghat (Libya), 1217, 1219
Ghawar (Saudi Arabia), 1370
Ghazni (Afghán.), 775

Gheg, *see* Vlonë
Ghent (Belgium), 814, 815
Ghorat (Afghán.), 775
Ghulam Muhammad Barrage (Pak.), 456
Giadinh (Vietnam), 1613
Gia Lam (Vietnam), 1604
Gibraltar, 167–68
Giessen (Germ.), 1052
Gifu (Japan), 1178
Gijón (Spain), 1409
Gikongoro (Rwanda), 1366
Gilan (Iran), 1118
Gilbert & Ellice Is. (Pacific), 199, 200–02
Gilgil (Kenya), 577
Gilgit (India), 420, 450
Gillingham (UK), 67
Giresum (Turkey), 1480, 1487
Girga (Egypt), 1564, 1568
Girishk (Afghán), 775
Gironde (France), 977
Gisborne (NZ), 366
Gisenyi (Rwanda), 1366
Gitega (Burundi), 857
Giterama (Rwanda), 1366
Gîza (Egypt), 1564
Gizo Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 202
Gjirokaster (Albania), 781, 783
Glace Bay (Nova Scotia), 253
Gladstone (Queensland), 327
Glamorganshire (UK), 66
Glarus or Glaris (Switz.), 1445, 1446, 1447
Glasgow (UK), 70, 75, 80, 119
Glendale (Calif.), 575, 638
Glenville (W. Va.), 753
Gliwice (Poland), 1333
Gloucester, 67
Gloucestershire (UK), 66
Gniezno (Poland), 1333
Goa (India), 387, 391, 412, 413, 443, 1343, 1356
Gobabis (SW Afr.), 1405
Göcülk (Turkey), 1484
Gogola (Port. India), 1356
Goiânia (Brazil), 832
Goiás (Brazil), 832, 837
Goijjam (Ethiopia), 960
Gold, product of:
— Afghánistán, 777
— Argentina, 800
— Australia, 296
— — NSW, 315

Gold product of:
— Australia, N. Terr., 353
— — Queensland, 330
— — Tasmania, 349
— — Victoria, 323
— — W. Aust., 344, 345
— Bechuanaland, 173
— Bolivia, 827
— Brazil, 837
— Burma, 854
— Cambodia, 862
— Cameroun, 1026
— Canada, 233
— — Manitoba, 267
— — Newfoundland, 249
— — NW Terr., 279
— — Ontario, 265
— — Quebec, 261
— — Saskatchewan, 270
— — Yukon, 277
— Chile, 870
— China, 881
— Colombia, 894
— Congo, 901, 1010
— Costa Rica, 906
— Cuba, 914
— Dominican Republic, 942
— Ecuador, 949
— Egypt, 1569
— El Salvador, 955
— Ethiopia, 962
— Fiji, 162, 163
— Finland, 970
— Gabon, 1011
— Ghana, 488
— Greece, 1071
— Guiana (Brit.), 151, 152
— Guiana (Fr.), 1000, 1001
— Haiti, 1085
— Honduras, 1090
— India, 406, 430
— Japan, 1181
— Kenya, 553, 555, 557
— Korea, North, 1197
— Korea, South, 1193
— Liberia, 1213
— Madagascar, 1014
— Malaya, 496
— Mexico, 1232, 1233
— Moçambique, 1355
— Mongolian Rep., 1240
— New Caledonia, 1004
— New Guinea, 357
— New Zealand, 376

Gold, product of:
— Nicaragua, 1275
— Nigeria, 512
— Papua, 355
— Peru, 1319
— Philippines, 1327
— Portugal, 1346
— Rhodesia, 471, 477
— Sarawak, 506
— Sierra Leone, 524
— South Africa, 1388, 1389, 1398, 1399, 1402
— Spain, 1414
— Sudan, 1424, 1425
— Surinam, 1267
— Swaziland, 177
— Sweden, 1438
— Taiwan, 886
— Tanganyika, 530, 555, 557
— Thailand, 1467
— Uganda, 555, 557
— Upper Volta, 1022
— USA, 603, 608
— — Alaska, 631
— — Arizona, 603, 634
— — California, 640
— — Colorado, 603, 643
— — Idaho, 603, 659
— — Montana, 603, 695
— — Nevada, 700
— — Oregon, 725
— — Puerto Rico, 762
— — S. Dakota, 735
— — Utah, 603, 743
— USSR, 1510
— — Buriat, 1521
— — Georgia, 1538
— — Gorno-Altai, 1528
— — Gorno-Badakhstan, 1560
— — RSFSR, 1520
— — Tuva, 1526
— — Yakut, 1527
— Venezuela, 1591
— Vietnam, 1598
— Yugoslavia, 1612
Gold Coast (Africa), 483, 489, 507
Gold Coast (Queensland), 327
Golden (Colo.), 641
Golfito (Costa Rica), 905, 907
Gollel (Swaziland), 177, 178
Golok (Tibet), 1471
Gomel (USSR), 1496, 1532
Gomera Is. (Canary Is.), 1408
Gonaives (Haiti), 1083
Gondar (Ethiopia), 960, 962
Goose Bay (Labrador), 250
Gopalpur (India), 434
Gorakhpur (India), 392, 394, 408, 438
Gorey (Channel Is.), 138
Gorgan (Iran), 1118, 1125
Gorgol (Mauretania), 1023
Gorgora (Ethiopia), 962
Gori (USSR), 1537
Gorizia (Italy), 1164
Gorky (USSR), 1496, 1499, 1510, 1514, 1519, 1520
Gorlovka (USSR), 1496
Gorna Dzhumaya (Bulgaria), 844
Gorna Oryehovitsa (Bulgaria), 849
Gorno-Altai Aut. Region (USSR), 1519, 1528
Gorno-Altaisk (USSR), 1528
Gorno-Badakhstan Aut. Region (USSR), 1558, 1560
Göteborg (Sweden), 1430, 1431, 1432, 1436, 1438, 1440, 1443
Gotland (Sweden), 1431, 1436
Göttingen (Germ.), 1053
Gottwaldov (Czech.), 920
Gouda (Neth.), 1257
Gough Is. (Atlantic, 194
Goulburn (NSW), 311
Gouré (Niger), 1024
Governors Is. (N.Y.), 592
Gozo (Malta), 185, 186, 187
Gracias a Dios (Hond.), 1088, 1089
Graciosa Is. (Azores), 1342
Graciosa Is. (Canary Is.), 1408
Grafton (NSW), 311
Graham Land (S. Atlantic), 158
Grahamstown (Cape), 1380, 1381, 1394
Gramsh (Albania), 783
Granada (Nicar.), 1273, 1276
Granada (Spain), 1408, 1409, 1412, 1417
Gran Canaria (Canary Is.), 1408
Grand Bahama (Bahamas), 144, 146
Grand Bassa (Liberia), 1212
Grand Bassam (Ivory Coast), 1019
Grand Caicos (W. Indies), 217
Grand Cayman Is. (W. Indies), 216, 217
Grand Cess (Liberia), 1212
Grande Comore (Comoro Is.), 1006, 1007
Grande Prairie (Alberta), 271

Grande-Terre (Guadeloupe), 997
Grand Falls (Nfndlnd.), 248, 249, 250
Grand Forks (N.D.), 716
Grand Island (Nebraska), 697
Grand Junction (Colo.), 641
Grand Rapids (Mich.), 575, 684
Grand Turk (W. Indies), 217
Granite City (Ill.), 660
Grão Mogol (Brazil), 837
Gratianopolis (Turkey), 1481
Graubüden (Switz.), 1445, 1447
's Gravenhage (Neth.), 1257
Graz (Austria), 806, 807, 809
Great Andaman (India), 441
Great Britain, 32, 57–124
— agriculture, 105–06
— air force, 104–05
— area and pop., 64–71
— army, 102–04
— aviation, civil, 120
— benefits, sickness, etc., 88
— births, marriages, deaths, 71
— boroughs, 67–68
— British Council, 80–82
— cabinet, 59–61
— canals, 118
— cities and boroughs, 67–68
— civil list, 54
— coal, 108
— coinage, 121–22
— colonies, 56
— commerce, 111–17
— commonwealth relations office, 55
— communications, 117–21
— constitution, 57–59
— counties, 66–67
— criminal statistics, 86–87
— customs and excise, 94
— debt, national, 98–99
— divorces, 71
— education, 75–80
— electorate, 57–58
— electricity, 108
— emigration and immigration, 71–72
— estate duties, 94
— exports, 112–17
— finance (*see also* banking), 93–99
— fisheries, 107
— fuel and power, 107–09
— gas, 108
Great Britain, govt., imperial and central, 57–61; local, 62–64
— govt., members of, 59–61
— highways, 119–20
— illegitimacy, 71
— imports, 112–17
— industries, 110
— iron and steel, 109–10
— justice, 82–87
— labour and employment, 111
— land distribution, 105–06
— languages, 65
— livestock, 106
— mining and metals, 109–10
— money and banking, 121–24
— motor vehicle duties, 94
— national assistance, 91
— national health, 92
— national insurance, 87–91
— navy, 100–02
— parliament, 57–61
— pensions, 87–91
— police force, 62, 84, 86
— political parties, 61
— population, 64–71
— — density, 65–69
— — in industry, 111
— postal statistics, 120
— post office savings bank, 123
— production and industry, 105–10
— queen, 53
— railways, 118–19
— religion, 72–75
— revenue and expenditure, 94–96
— royal family, 53–54
— savings banks, 123
— shipping, 117
— steel, 109–10
— taxes and taxation, 96–97
— telegraphs and telephones, 120–21
— towns, 67–68, 70
— trade disputes, 111
— trade unions, 111
— transport, 118–20
— unemployment benefits, 88
— universities, 79–80
— welfare, 92–93
Greater Boise (Idaho), 658
Greater Cessnock (NSW), 311
Greater Léopoldville (Congo), 899
Greater Wollongong (NSW), 311
Great Falls (Mont.), 694
Great Inagua (Bahamas), 144

Great Nicobar (India), 441
Great Yarmouth (UK), 67
Greece, 32, 1065–75
Greeley (Colo.), 641
Green Bay (Wis.), 755, 757
Greencastle (Ind.), 663
Green Is. (New Ireland), 359
Greenland, 927, 928, 937–39
Greenock (UK), 70
Greensboro (N.C.), 575, 713
Greenville (Liberia), 1212
Greenville (Miss.), 689
Greenville (S.C.), 731
Greenwich (Conn.), 644
Grenada (W. Indies), 206, 212, 213, 214
Grenadines (W. Indies), 212
Grenoble (France), 979, 982
Grignon (France), 983
Grigoriopol (USSR), 1542
Grimsby UK), 67
Grimshaw (Alberta), 240, 280
Grinnell (Iowa), 666
Grisons (Switz.), *see* Graubdünden
Grodno (USSR), 1511, 1532, 1533
Groningen (Neth.), 1256, 1257
Grootfontein (SW Afr.), 1403, 1405
Grosseto (Italy), 1170
Grozny (USSR), 1496, 1510, 1521
Guadalajara (Mexico), 1228, 1236
Guadalajara (Spain), 1408
Guadalcanal (Brit. Solomon Is.), 202
Guadeloupe (Fr.), 974, 976, 997–98
Guahan, *see* Guam
Guairá (Para.), 1301
Guam (Mariana Is.), 570, 573, 583, 586, 765–67, 769, 771
— area and pop., 766
— education, 766
— govt. 766
— justice, 766
Guanabara (Brazil), 832, 833
Guanacaste (Costa Rica), 904
Guanajuato (Mexico), 1228, 1229
Guanare (Venez.), 1587
Guanta (Venez.), 1592
Guantánamo (Cuba), 911, 912
Guaporé (Brazil), *see* Rondônia
Guaqui (Bolivia), 828
Guaranda (Ecuador), 947
Guarda (Portugal), 1341, 1342
Guárico (Venez.), 1587
Guatemala, 1075–80
— City, 1076, 1079
Guayana (Venez.), 1591
Guayaquil (Ecuador), 947, 948, 950, 951, 952
Guayas (Ecuador), 947
Guaymas (Mexico), 1236
Gudanta (USSR), 1539
Gudu Barrage (Pak.), 456
Guelph (Ontario), 264
Guernsey (Channel Is.), 70, 136, 137, 138–39
Guerrero (Mexico), 1228, 1229
Guiana, British, *see* British G.
Guiana, French, *see* French G.
Guiana, Neth., *see* Surinam
Guidimaka (Mauritania), 1023
Guimaraes (Portugal), 1342, 1343
Guinea, 974, 975, 1080–82
Guinea, Portuguese, 1340, 1351
Guinea, Spanish, 1414
Guinguinéo (Senegal), 1017
Guipúzcoa (Spain), 1408
Gujarat (India), 386, 387, 390, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 403, 412, 413, 418–19
— area and pop., 418
— education, 418–19
— finance, 419
— justice, 419
— mining, 419
— production, 419
— railways, 419
— shipping, 419
— *see also* Bombay (state)
Gujranwala (Pak.), 450, 456
Gulbahar (Afghán.), 777
Gulbarga (India), 413, 429
Gulfport (Miss.), 689
Gulripsha (USSR), 1539
Gulu (Uganda), 545, 557
Gümüsane (Turkey), 1480
Guntur (India), 392
Gura Vaii (Rumania), 1363
Guriev (USSR), 1510, 1550, 1552
Gusau (Nigeria), 514
Gustavsberg (Sweden), 1438
Guyana (Brit. Guiana), 150
Guyane, *see* Guiana (Fr.)
Gwadur (Pak.), 1248
Gwalior (India), 392, 423, 424
Gwelo (Rhodesia), 470, 474, 475
Gyangugu (Rwanda), 1366
Gyantse (Tibet), 1472

Gympie (Queensland), 327
Györ (Hungary), 1195
Györ-Sopron (Hungary), 1095

Haad Yai (Malaysia), 1467
Ha'apai Is. (Tonga Is.), 196, 197
Haarlem (Neth.), 1257
Haarlemmermeer (Neth)., 1257
Habana, *see* Havana
Habarovsk (USSR), 1496, 1515, 1528
Haderslev (Denmark), 929
Hadibo (Aden), 143
Hafnarfjörður (Iceland), 1103
Hagen (Germ.), 1034
Hagerstown (Md.), 678
Hai (China), 999
Haifa (Israel), 1152, 1153, 1154, 1156, 1158, 1160
Haijoo (Korea), 1196
Hail (Saudi Arabia), 1369, 1371
Hainan (China), 873
Hainaut (Belgium), 814
Haiphong (Vietnam), 1601, 1603, 1604
Haiti, 939, 940, 1082–88
Haiya (Sudan), 1426
Hajar (Muscat), 1248
Hajdu-Bihar (Hungary), 1095
Hakkâri (Turkey), 1480
Hakodate (Japan), 1178
Halden (Norway), 1281
Halifax (Nova Scotia), 223, 229, 230, 240, 253, 254
Halifax (UK), 67
Halland (Sweden), 1431, 1438
Halle (Germ.), 1061, 1062
Hall's Creek (W. Australia), 342
Halmstad (Sweden), 1431
Hälsingborg (Sweden), 1430, 1431, 1443
Hama (Syria), 1457, 1461
Hamadan (Iran), 1119, 1121
Hamamatsu (Japan), 1178
Hamar (Norway), 1281
Hamburg (Germ.), 1031, 1033, 1034, 1035, 1038, 1043, 1044, 1050–51
— agriculture, 1051
— area and pop., 1050
— constitution, 1050
— education, 1050
Hamden (Conn.), 644
Häme (Finland), 966
Hämeenlinna (Finland), 966, 971
Hamheung (Korea), 1196, 1198
Hami (China), 883
Hamilton (Bermuda), 147
Hamilton (N.J.), 704
Hamilton (N.Y.), 710
Hamilton (NZ), 366
Hamilton (Ohio), 718
Hamilton (Ont.), 223, 229, 264
Hamilton (UK), 70
Hamilton (Victoria), 320
Hamina (Finland), 973
Hammam-Lif (Tunisia), 1473
Hammond (Ind.), 575, 663
Hampden-Sidney (Va.), 747
Hampshire (UK), 66
Hampstead (New Brunswick), 258
Hampton (Va.), 747
Hankow (China), 876
Hannibal (Mo.), 692
Hanoi (Vietnam), 883, 1595, 1596, 1601, 1602, 1603, 1604
Hanover (Germ.), 1034, 1035, 1043
Hanover (Jamaica), 534
Hanover (N.H.), 702
Hanyang (China), 876, 881
Haradh (Saudi Arabia), 1371
Harar (Ethiopia), 959, 960, 961, 962
Hara Meda (Ethiopia), 961
Harbel (Liberia), 1215
Harbin (China), 877, 883
Harbour Is. (Bahamas), 144
Hargeisa (Somalia), 1374, 1375
Harnai (Pak.), 455
Harper (Liberia), 1212, 1215
Harrisburg (Pa.), 726
Harrow (UK), 67, 79
Hartford (Conn.), 575, 644, 645
Harz (Germ.), 1039
Haskovo (Bulgaria), 844, 849
Hassan (India), 430
Hasselt (Belgium), 814
Hassetché (Syria), 1457
Hassi Messaoud (Algeria), 790
Hassi-R'Mel (Algeria), 790
Hastings (Nebraska), 697
Hastings (NZ), 366
Hastings (S. Leone), 526
Hastings (UK), 67
Hatay (Turkey), 1480
Hatches Creek (N. Aust.), 353
Hatillo (Dom. Rep.), 942
Hattiesburg (Miss.), 689, 690
Haugesund (Norway), 1281

Haut Congo (Congo), 900
Havana (Cuba), 911, 915, 916, 917
Haverford (Pa.), 726
Havelock (New Brunswick), 258
Havirov (Czech.), 920
Hawaii (USA), 565, 566, 570, 571, 573, 574, 575, 603, 615, 654–57
— area and pop., 655
— education, 655
— govt. and representation, 654–55
— mining, 656
Hawar Is. (Bahrain), 1308
Hawke's Bay (NZ), 365
Haydarpasa (Turkey), 1487
Hay River (Canada), 240, 279, 280
Hays (Kansas), 668
Hayward (Calif.), 638
Hazara (Pak.), 456
Hazelwood (Victoria), 324
Heard Is. (Aust.), 280, 304–05
Hebron (Jordan), 1187
Hebron (Nfndlnd.), 250
Hedmark (Norway), 1280
Heemstede (Neth.), 1257
Heerenveen (Neth.), 1257
Heerlen (Neth.), 1257
Hegoumenitsa (Greece), 1067
Heidelberg (Germ.), 1034, 1044
Heilungkiang (China), 880
Hejaz, *see* Saudi Arabia
Helena (Montana), 694
Heletz (Israel), 1157
Hellendoorn (Neth.), 1257
Helmond (Neth.), 1257
Helsinki or Helsingfors (Finland), 966, 967, 968, 971
Hempstead (N.Y.), 710
Henderson (Nev.), 699
Henderson Is. (Pitcairn), 192
Hendon (UK), 67
Hengelo (Neth.), 1257, 1261
Hengyang (China), 883
Henzada (Burma), 855
Heraklion (Greece), 1067
Herát (Afghán.), 775, 777, 779, 780
Hérault (France), 977, 991
Hercegovina (Yugoslavia), 1607, 1608, 1609
Heredia (Costa Rica), 904
Herefordshire (UK), 66
Herm (Channel Is.), 71, 136
Hermannstadt (Rumania), *see* Sibiu
Hermit Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 358
Hermosillo (Mexico), 1228
Hermoupolis (Greece), 1067
Hernandarias (Para.), 1301, 1302
Herne (Germ.), 1034
Herrera (Pan.), 1294
Herstal (Belgium), 814
Hertfordshire (UK), 63, 66
's Hertogenbosch (Neth.), 1257
Herznach (Switz.), 1452
Hesan (Korea), 1198
Hessen (Germ.), 1031, 1033, 1034, 1038, 1051–53
— agriculture, 1052
— area and pop., 1051, 1052
— constitution, 1051
Heungnam (Korea), 1196, 1197
Heves (Hungary), 1095
Hialeah (Fla.), 650
Hicksville (N.Y.), 710
Hidalgo (Mexico), 1228, 1229
Hidd Is. (Bahrain), 1308
Hiep Hoa (Vietnam), 1599
Hierro Is. (Canary Is.), 1408
High Commission Territories (Africa), 168–78
High Point (N.C.), 713
Higuey (Dom. Rep.), 943
Hilla (Iraq), 1129, 1134
Hilo (Hawaii), 655
Hilversum (Neth.), 1257
Himachal Pradesh (India), 387, 390, 391, 395, 396, 400, 403, 412, 443–44
— area and pop., 444
— cultivation, 444
— finance, 444
— forests, 444
— govt., 444
— production, 444
— representation, 444
Himeji (Japan), 1178
Hindubagh (Pak.), 455
Hiran (Somalia), 1374
Hirfanlı (Turkey), 1486
Hiroshima (Japan), 1178
Hispaniola, *see* Dom. Rep. and Haiti
Hivaoa Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1002
Hjorring (Denmark), 929
Hlatikulu (Swaziland), 177, 178
Hlavni město Praha (Czech.), 919
Ho (Ghana), 485, 486
Hobart (Tasmania), 285, 347
Hobbs (New Mexico), 707

Hoboken (Belgium), 814
Hoboken (N.J.), 704
Hodeida (Yemen), 1605, 1606,
Hodh (Mauritania), 1023
Hódmezövásárhely (Hungary), 1095
Hofrat En Nahas (Sudan), 1425
Hofuf (Saudi Arabia), 1371
Hoggar (Niger), 1024
Hohenheim (Germ.), 1035, 1045
Hoho (Swaziland), 177
Hohoe (Ghana), 486
Hokkaidō Is. (Japan), 1177, 1179, 1180
Holbæk (Denmark), 929
Holguín (Cuba), 911, 912
Holice (Czech.), 925
Holland, *see* Netherlands
Holland (UK), 66
Hollandia (Indonesia), 1110
Holletta (Ethiopia), 961
Hollywood (Fla.), 650
Home Is. (Cocos Is.), 305
Homestake (S.D.), 735
Homs (Syria), 1457, 1461
Homs-Kussabat (Libya), 1217, 1220
Honan (China), 876, 877
Honduras, 1088–93
Honduras, British, *see* British H.
Hong Kong, 178–83
Honiara (Brit. Solomon Is.), 199, 202, 205
Honolulu (Hawaii), 574, 623, 655, 656
Honshū (Japan), 1177, 1180, 1181
Hoogeveen (Neth.), 1257
Hope Is. (Svalbard), 1296
Hopedale (Nfndlnd.), 250
Hopei (China), 876, 877, 881
Hordaland (Norway), 1280
Hornchurch (UK), 67
Horqueta (Para.), 1301, 1306
Horsburgh Is. (Cocos Is.), 305
Horsens (Denmark), 929
Horsham (Victoria), 320
Horta (Azores), 1341, 1342
Horten (Norway), 1281
Hoshangabad (India), 424
Hospitalet (Spain), 1409
Hot Springs (Ark.), 635
Houghton (Mich.), 684
Hounslow (UK), 103
Houshabi (Aden), 139
Houston (Texas), 574, 623, 739, 741
Hove (UK), 67
Howland Is. (Pacific), 573
Howrah (India), 392
Hradec Králové (Czech.), 919, 920
Hrubieszów (Poland), 1332
Hsuchow (China), 883
Huachipato (Chile), 870
Huahiné Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1002
Huainan (China), 881
Hualien (Taiwan), 887
Huambo (Angola), 1353
Huancavelica (Peru), 1315
Huancayo (Peru), 1314, 1315
Huanillos Is. (Peru), 1319
Huánuco (Peru), 1315, 1321
Huaráz (Peru), 1315
Hubli (India), 392
Huddersfield (UK), 68
Hué (Vietnam), 1596, 1597, 1600, 1601
Huehuetenango (Guat.), 1076
Huelva (Spain), 1408, 1409
Huesca (Spain), 1408
Huhehot (China), 878
Huila (Colom,), 890
Huleh (Israel), 1156
Hulele (Maldive Is.), 183
Hull (Quebec), 223, 260
Hull (UK), 79, 80
Hull Is. (Phœnix Is)., 200, 201
Hume (Victoria), 324
Humphrey Is. (Cook Is.), 382
Humpty Doo (N. Aust.), 352
Hunan (China), 876, 881
Hunedoara (Rumania), 1359
Hungary, 32, 1093–1101
Hunni Valley (Ghana), 489
Huntingdonshire (UK), 66
Huntington (W. Va.), 752, 753
Huntsville (Ala.), 628
Huon Is. (New Caledonia), 1005
Hupei (China), 876, 878
Huron (S.D.), 734
Húsavik (Iceland), 1103
Hutchinson (Kansas), 668
Hutt (NZ), 366
Hutti (India), 430
Hyderabad (city) (India), 392, 399, 401, 410, 412, 413, 414
Hyderabad (Pak.), 450, 452, 454
Hyesan (Korea), 1196
Hyvinkää or Hyvinge (Finland), 967

Iași (Rumania), 1359, 1360, 1361
Ibadan (Nigeria), 510, 511, 514

Ibaqué (Colom.), 890
Ibarra (Ecuador), 947
Ibb (Yemen), 1605
Ibicuí (Para.), 1305
Ica (Peru), 1315
Icel (Turkey), 1480
Iceland, 32, 1101–08
Idaho (USA), 566, 573, 601, 657–59
— area and pop., 657–58
— education, 658
— mining, 659
— representation, 657
— wheat, 659
Idaho Falls (Idaho), 658
Idlib (Syria), 1457
Ife (Nigeria), 510
Ifni (Sp. Afr.), 1419
Igarka (USSR), 1516
Iglesias (Italy), 1170
Iguazu (Para.), 1306
IJssellakepolders (Neth.), 1256
IJsselmeer (Neth.), 1256
Ile de la Jonave (Haiti), 1083
Île Jésus (Nfndlnd.), 245
Iles du Vent (Fr. Polynesia), 1002
Ilesha (Nigeria), 510
Iles sous le Vent (Fr. Polynesia), 1002
Iletsk (USSR), 1552
Ilford (UK), 68
Ilha do Sal (C. Verde Is.), 1352
Ille-et-Vilaine (France), 977
Illinois (USA), 563, 564, 565, 566, 572, 601, 659–62
— area and pop., 660
— mining, 662
— representation, 659–60
— wheat, 662
Iloilo (Philipp.), 1324
Ilopango (El Salv.), 957
Ilorin (Nigeria), 514
Imathia (Greece), 1067
Imatra (Finland), 966
Imbaba (Egypt), 1564
Imbabura (Ecuador), 947
Imeretia (USSR), 1537
Imphal (India), 444
Imroz Is. (Turkey), 1479
Inaccessible Is. (Atlantic), 194
Inchiri (Mauritania), 1023
Inchon (Korea), 1191
Independence (Brit. Guiana), 156
Independencia (Dom. Rep.), 940
India, 385–447
— agriculture, 399–402
India, air force, 399
— area 391–92
— army, 398
— aviation, civil, 409–10
— banking, 410–11
— births and deaths, 391
— calendar, 411
— cinemas, 395
— commerce, 407–08
— communications, 408–09
— companies, 405
— constitution, 385
— co-operative movement, 405–06
— council of ministers, 388
— currency, 410
— debt, 397
— defence, 397–99
— diplomatic reps., 388–90
— education, 393–95
— electricity and power, 404
— finance, 396–97
— govt., 385–90
— industry, 403–05
— justice and crime, 395–96
— land tenure, 401–02
— languages, 387
— literacy, 393
— mineral production, 406
— money, 410
— navy, 398–99
— newspapers, 395
— opium, 402–03
— parliament, 386–87
— police, 396
— population, 391–92
— post, 409
— president, 385
— production, 399–401
— railways, 408–09
— religions, 393
— revenue, 396–97
— roads, 409
— shipping, 408
— tea, *see* Tea
— telegraphs and telephones, 409
— weights and measures, 410–11
Indiana (USA), 563, 564, 566, 572, 601, 615, 662–65
— area and pop., 663
— education, 663
— iron, 665
— mining, 664
— representation, 662–63
— wheat, 664

Indianapolis (Ind.), 574, 663
Indonesia, 1108–17
Indore (India), 392, 423
Indre (France), 977
Indre-et-Loire (France), 977
Inglewood (Calif.), 638
Ingwavuma (Swaziland), 178
Inhambane (Moçambique), 1354
Inini (Fr. Guiana), 1000, 1001
Inner Mongolia (China), 875, 876, 877
Innsbruck (Austria), 806, 809, 810
Insterburg (USSR), 1492
Inter. Development Agency, 31–32
Intibucá (Hond.), 1088
Inuvik (Canada), 280
Invercargil (NZ), 366
Inverell (NSW), 311
Inverness (UK), 70
Ionian Is. (Greece), 1067
Iowa (USA), 564, 566, 572, 615, 665–67
— area and pop., 665–66
— education, 666
— mining, 667
— representation, 665
Iowa City (Iowa), 666
Ipacarai (Para.), 1301
Ipswich (Queensland), 327
Ipswich (UK), 68
Iquique (Chile), 866, 872
Iquítos (Peru), 1314, 1315, 1317, 1321, 1322
Iracoubo (Fr. Guiana), 1001
Iraklion (Greece), 1067
Iran, 42, 1117–28
Iraq, 42, 45, 1128–36
Iringa (Tanganyika), 528, 529
Irish Republic, 32, 1136–51
Irkutsk (USSR), 1496, 1498, 1512, 1514, 1519
Iron and steel, product of:
— Afghánistán, 777
— Albania, 785, 788
— Algeria, 790
— Angola, 1353
— Argentine, 800
— Australia, 296
— — NSW, 316
— — S. Aust., 336
— — W. Aust., 344
— Austria, 807, 808
— Belgium, 817
— Brazil, 837
Iron and steel, product of:
— Bulgaria, 847, 848
— Cambodia, 862
— Canada, 234, 238
— — Labrador, 249
— — Newfoundland, 248
— — New Brunswick, 258
— — Northwest Territories, 279
— — Quebec, 261
— Ceylon, 464
— Chile, 869, 870
— China, 881
— Colombia, 894
— Congo, 901
— Cuba, 914
— Cyprus, 519, 520
— Dominican Republic, 942
— Ecuador, 949
— Egypt, 1569
— El Salvador, 955
— Finland, 970
— France, 991
— Germany, 1039, 1055, 1058, 1064
— Great Britain, 109–10
— Greece, 1070, 1072
— Guinea, 1081
— Honduras, 1090
— Hungary, 1099
— India, 406, 407, 414, 418, 424, 433, 443
— Iran, 1122
— Italy, 1170
— Japan, 1181, 1183
— Korea, North, 1197
— Korea, South, 1193
— Laos, 1203
— Lebanon, 1208
— Liberia, 1213, 1214
— Luxembourg, 1225
— Malaya, 496
— Mauritania, 1023
— Mexico, 1232, 1233
— Morocco, 1244
— New Caledonia, 1004
— New Zealand, 376
— Norway, 128
— Pakistan, 455
— Paraguay, 1305
— Peru, 1318, 1319, 1320
— Philippines, 1327
— Poland, 1335, 1336
— Portuguese India, 1356
— Rhodesia and Nyasaland, 471
— Rumania, 1362

Iron and steel, product of:
— Sierra Leone, 524, 525, 526
— South Africa, 1388, 1389
— Spain, 1414
— Sudan, 1424
— Swaziland, 177
— Sweden, 1438
— Switzerland, 1452
— Thailand, 1467
— Tunisia, 1475
— Turkey, 1485
— USA, 603, 606, 609
— — California, 640
— — Georgia, 654
— — Illinois, 606
— — Indiana, 606
— — Michigan, 686
— — Minnesota, 688
— — Missouri, 693
— — Nevada, 700
— — New Jersey, 705
— — New York, 712
— — Ohio, 606
— — Pennsylvania, 606, 728
— — Puerto Rico, 762
— — S. Dakota, 735
— — Utah, 743
— — Wisconsin, 756
— USSR, 1510, 1511, 1512
— — Azerbaijan, 1535
— — Georgia, 1538
— — Karelia, 1523
— — Kazakhstan, 1552
— — RSFSR, 1520
— — Ukraine, 1530, 1531
— Venezuela, 1591
— Vietnam, 1603
— Yugoslavia, 1612
Irtysh (USSR), 1552
Irvington (N.J.), 704
Ísafjörður (Iceland), 1103
Isère (France), 977
Ishimbaev (USSR), 1510
İskenderun (Turkey), 1480, 1484, 1487, 1489
Isla de Pascua (Chile), 866
Islamabad (Pak.), 454
Islas de la Bahia, 1088
Isle de France, *see* Mauritius
Isle of Ely (UK), 66
Isle of Man, 64, 71, 134–36
— agriculture, 135
— area and pop., 135
Isle of Pines (New Caled.), 911, 1004
Isle of Wight (UK), 66
Isles de Los (Guinea), *see* Los Is.
Ismail (USSR), 1491
Ismailia (Egypt), 1564
Isparta (Turkey), 1480
Israel, 1151–60
Issano (Brit. Guiana), 152
Issy-les-Moulineaux (France), 979
Istanbul (Turkey), 1477, 1479, 1480, 1481, 1482, 1486, 1488, 1489
Itá (Para.), 132
Itabira (Brazil), 837
Italy, 32, 1161–75
Itapúa (Para.), 1301, 1302
Ithaca (N.Y.), 710
Ithmaniya (Saudi Arabia), 1371
Itoman (Okinawa), 771
Itta Bena (Miss.), 690
Ituni (Brit. Guiana), 153
Ivan Franko (USSR), 1529
Ivanovo (USSR), 1496, 1519
Ivigtut (Greenland), 937
Ivoloina (Madag.), 1013
Ivory Coast, Republic of, 974, 1018–20
Ivry-sur-Seine (France), 979
Iwo (Nigeria), 510
Iwo Jima (Pacific), 771
Izabal (Guat.), 1076
Izatnagar (India), 401
Izhevsk (USSR), 1496, 1527
Izmail (USSR), 1529
Izmir (Turkey), 1480, 1481, 1484, 1488, 1489
İzmit (Turkey), 1480, 1484

Jabalpur (India), 392, 394, 423, 424
Jabal-us-Seraj (Afghán.), 777
Jackson (Mich.), 575, 689, 690
Jackson (Tenn.), 736
Jacksonville (Ala.), 628
Jacksonville (Fla.), 575, 650
Jacksonville (Ill.), 661
Jadavpur (India), 394
Jadotville (Congo), 471
Jaén (Spain), 1408, 1409
Jaffa (Israel), 1152, 1158
Jaffna (Ceylon), 461, 462
Jagang (Korea), 1196
Jaipur (India), 392, 412, 436
Jalahalli (India), 399
Jalálábád (Afghán.), 775, 776, 779, 780

Jalal-Abad (USSR), 1562
Jalapa (Guat.), 1076
Jalapa (Mexico), 1228
Jalisco (Mexico), 1228, 1229
Jamaica, 206, 210, 533–37
James Spriggs Payne Airfield (Liberia), 1215
Jamestown (N.Y.), 710
Jamestown (St Helena), 192
Jammu (city) (India), 394
Jammu and Kashmir (India), 385, 386, 390, 391, 392, 395, 396, 397, 400, 403, 412, 419–21
— area and pop., 420
— education, 420
— finance, 420–21
— forests, 421
— justice, 420
— production, 421
— representation, 420
Jamnagar (India), 392, 418
Jamshedpur (India), 392
Jämtland (Sweden), 1431
Janakpur (India), 1251
Janesville (Wis.), 755
Jan Mayen Is. (Norway), 1290
Japan, 1175–86
Jarabub (Libya), 1217
Jarvis Is. (Pacific), 573
Jassy (Rumania), *see* Iași
Jauf (Saudi Arabia), 1369, 1371
Java (Indonesia), 1109, 1113, 1115
Jayanagar (India), 1251
Jebba (Nigeria), 514
Jebel, The (Libya), 1218
Jebel Akhdar (Muscat), 1427
Jebel Druze (Syria), 1457
Jebel Sinjar (Iraq), 1129
Jefferson City (Mo.), 691, 692
Jefferson Co. (Colo.), 641
Jefren (Libya), 1220
Jehol (China), 877
Jelgava (USSR), 1546
Jerada (Morocco), 1245
Jerash (Jordan), 1189
Jérémie (Haiti), 1083
Jerez de la Frontera (Spain), 1409, 1417
Jersey (Channel Is.), 71, 136, 137–38, 139
Jersey City (N.J.), 575, 704
Jerusalem (Israel), 1153, 1154, 1158, 1160
Jerusalem (Jordan), 1187, 1188, 1189
Jervis Bay (NSW), 280, 294, 307, 308, 310
Jesselton (Borneo), 502, 503, 504, 505
Jessore (Pakistan), 457
Jethou (Channel Is.), 71, 136
Jette (Belgium), 814
Jety-Oguz (USSR), 1562
Jewish Aut. Region (USSR), 1519, 1528
Jezireh (Syria), 1459
Jezreel (Israel), 1156
Jhansi (India), 392
Jibuti (Fr. Somaliland), *see* Djibouti
Jidda (Saudi Arabia), 1368, 1369, 1371, 1372
Jidda Is. (Bahrain), 1308
Jidrán (Afghán.), 777
Jihlava (Czech.), 920
Jihočeský (Czech.), 919
Jihomoravsky (Czech.), 919
Jilikulam (USSR), 1560
Jimma (Ethiopia), 959, 960, 962
Jinja (E. Africa), 557
Jinotega (Nicar.), 1273, 1274
Jinotepe (Nicar.), 1273
Jizan (Saudi Arabia), 1371
Joâo Pessôa (Brazil), 832
Jodhpur (India), 392, 394, 399, 436
Joensuu (Finland), 966
Jogjakarta (Indonesia), 1110
Johannesburg (Transvaal), 1380, 1381, 1390
Johnson City (Tenn.), 736
Johnston Is. (Pacific), 573
Johnstown (Pa.), 726
Johore (Malaya), 492, 493
Johvi (USSR), 1544
Joliet (Ill.), 660
Jönköping (Sweden), 1431
Jonstrup (Denmark), 932
Joplin (Mo.), 692
Jordan, Kingdom of, 1153, 1156, 1186–90
Jos (Nigeria), 512, 514
Jost van Dykes Is. (Virgin Is., Brit.), 211
Juba (Sudan), 1421, 1426
Judge and Clerk Is. (Tasmania), 350
Jugo-Slavia, *see* Yugoslavia
Juigalpa (Nicar), 1273
Jujuy (Argen.), 794
Julfa (USSR), 1125, 1535
Jullundur (India), 392

Juloula (Iraq), 1134
Jumet (Belgium), 814
Jumeta (Cameroun), 1025
Junagadh (India), 418, 450
Juneau (Alaska), 630, 632
Jungholz (Austria), 808
Junín (Peru), 1315
Junk (Liberia), 1212
Jura (France), 977
Jutiapa (Guat.), 1076
Jyväskylä (Finland), 966, 967

Kabardino-Balkar Rep. (USSR), 1519, 1522–23
Kabelstation (Surinam), 1268
Kabete (Kenya), 551
Kabgayi (Rwanda), 1366
Kábul (Afghán.), 775, 776, 777, 779, 780
Kade (Ghana), 489
Kadievka (USSR), 1496
Kaduna (Nigeria), 514
Kaédi (Mauritania), 1023
Kaeng Koi (Thailand), 1467
Kaesong (Korea), 1196, 1198
Kafan (USSR), 1541
Kafanchan (Nigeria), 514
Kaffa (Ethiopia), 959, 962
Kafr el Sheikh (Egypt), 1564
Kagoshima (Japan), 1178
Kagulsk (USSR), 1542
Kahe (Kenya), 557
Kahoolawe Is. (Hawaii), 655
Kahovka (USSR), 1515, 1531
Kaieteur (Brit. Guiana), 152
Kailasahar (India), 446
Kailwan (China), 881
Kaira (India), 418
Kairak-Kum (USSR), 1560
Kairiru Is. (New Guinea), 358
Kairouan (Tunisia), 1473
Kai Tak (Hong Kong), 180, 182
Kakata (Liberia), 1212
Kakhetia (USSR), 1537, 1538
Kakinada (India), 392, 414
Kakisalmi (USSR), 1524
Kakul (Pak.), 451
Kalabagh (Pak.), 455, 456
Kalach (USSR), 1515
Kalamazoo (Mich.), 684
Kalat (Pak.), 454, 455
Kalba (Trucial St.), 1248, 1311
Kalgoorlie (W. Aust.), 300, 337, 341, 344, 345
Kalimantan (Indonesia), 1109, 1110, 1113
Kalina (E. Africa), 557
Kalinin (USSR), 1496, 1514
Kaliningrad (USSR), 1030, 1492, 1496, 1519
Kalmar (Sweden), 1431
Kalmyk Rep. (USSR), 1498, 1519, 1523
Kaloum (Guinea), 1081
Kaluga (USSR), 1496, 1514, 1519
Kalulushi (Rhodesia), 478
Kalyan (India), 394, 428, 439
Kamalpur (India), 446
Kamaran Is. (Red Sea), 141, 142, 144
Kamarhati (India), 392
Kamchatka (USSR), 1497, 1519
Kamenetz-Podolsk (USSR), 1529
Kameng (India), 415
Kamensk (USSR), 1542
Kamensk-Uralksi (USSR), 1496
Kampala (Uganda), 529, 542, 543, 551, 557, 558
Kampen (Neth.), 1257
Kampot (Cambodia), 860, 862
Kamyshin (USSR), 1509, 1511
Kanara (India), 427, 429
Kanazawa (Japan), 1178
Kandagach (USSR), 1552
Kandahár (Afghán.), 775, 776, 777, 779, 780
Kandal (Cambodia), 860
Kandalaksha (USSR), 1524
Kandla (India), 408, 419
Kandy (Ceylon), 461
Kanev (USSR), 1512
Kangaruma (Brit. Guiana), 152
Kanggye (Korea), 1196
Kangra (India), 444
Kangwon (Korea), 1196
Kaniet Is. (Bismark Arch.), 358
Kankan (Guinea), 1081, 1082
Kano (Nigeria), 510, 513, 514, 1024
Kanpur (India), 392, 394
Kansas (USA), 564, 566, 572, 601, 615, 667–70
— area and pop., 668
— education, 668–69
— mining, 669
— representation, 667–68
— trade unions, 669
— wheat, 669
Kansas City (Kansas), 575, 623, 668

Kansas City (Mo.), 674, 692
Kansu (China), 876, 877, 878
Kantang (Thailand), 1467
Kaohsiung (Taiwan), 885, 887
Kaokoveld (SW Africa), 1402
Kaolack (Senegal), 1016, 1017
Kapfenberg (Austria), 806
Kaposvár (Hungary), 1095
Karabük (Turkey), 1486
Karachayevo-Cherkess Aut. Region (USSR), 1519, 1528
Karachi (Pak.), 450, 451, 452, 453, 454
Karadag (USSR), 1535
Karaganda (USSR), 1496, 1515, 1550, 1551, 1552
Karaj (Iran), 1120
Karak (Jordan), 1187
Kara-Kalpak Rep. (USSR), 1555, 1557–58
Karakul (USSR), 1557
Kara-Kum Desert (USSR), 1515, 1554
Karamai (China), 883
Karamoja (Uganda), 542
Karasburg (SW Africa), 1405
Karaskpai (USSR), 1552
Karbela (Iraq), 1129
Karditsa (Greece), 1067
Karelian Rep. (USSR), 1491, 1492, 1519, 1523–24
Karelo-Finnish Rep. (USSR), *see* Karelian Rep.
Karhula (Finland), 966
Kariba (Rhodesia), 470, 471, 480
Karikal (India), 413, 445
Karima (Sudan), 1426
Karimganj (E. Pakistan), 457
Karimnagar (India), 413
Karkar Is. (New Guinea), 358
Karl-Marx-Stadt (Germ.), 1061, 1062
Karlovac (Yugoslavia), 1609
Karlovy Vary (Czech.), 920
Karlskoga (Sweden), 1431
Karlskrona (Sweden), 1431, 1436
Karlsruhe (Germ.), 1034, 1045
Karlstadt (Sweden), 1431
Karnafuli (Pak.), 452
Karnal (India), 401
Karnatak (India), 394
Kärnten (Austria), *see* Carinthia
Karonga (Nyasa.), 481
Karpenissi (Greece), 1067
Kars (Turkey), 1478, 1480
Karshe-Kitab (USSR), 1557
Kartaly (USSR), 1552
Karviná (Czech.), 920
Karwar (India), 430
Karyai (Greece), 1067
Kasai (Congo), 900, 901
Kasama (Rhodesia), 478
Kasanga (Tanganyika), 528
Kasaragod (India), 421, 425, 429
Kasese (Uganda), 557
Kashan (Iran), 1119, 1121, 1125
Kashmir, *see* Jammu and
Kashmore (Pak.), 456
Kassala (Sudan), 1421, 1424, 1426
Kassel (Germ.), 1034
Kasselsvlei (Cape Prov.), 1381
Kassérine (Tunisia), 1473
Kastamonu (Turkey), 1480, 1485
Kastoria (Greece), 1067
Kataghan (Afghán.), 775, 777
Katanga (Congo), 899, 900, 901
Katerini (Greece), 1067
Katherine (N. Aust.), 352
Kathiri (Aden), 143, 144
Káthmándu (Nepál), 1250, 1251, 1252
Katni (India), 454
Katowice (Poland), 1332, 1333
Katrineholm (Sweden), 1431
Katsina (Nigeria), 510
Katunayake (Ceylon), 458, 463
Katwijk (Neth.), 1257
Kauai Is. (Hawaii), 655
Kauhava (Finland), 969
Káunas (USSR), 1496, 1548
Kaura Namoda (Nigeria), 514
Kavajë (Albania), 786
Kavala (Greece), 1067
Kavieng (New Ireland), 358, 359
Kawasaki (Japan), 1178
Kaya (Upper Volta), 1018
Kayes (Mali), 1017, 1027, 1028
Kayseri (Turkey), 1480
Kazakhstan (USSR), 1491, 1496, 1507, 1514, 1515, 1549, 1550–52
Kazan (USSR), 1496, 1498, 1514, 1520, 1526
Kazan Retto, *see* Volcano Is.
Kazerun (Iran), 1119
Kecskemét (Hungary), 1095
Kedah (Malaya), 492, 493
Keele (UK), 79

Keeling Is. (Aust.), 305–06
Keelung (Taiwan), 887
Keene (N.H.), 701
Keewatin District (Canada), 278
Kefallenia (Greece), 1067
Keflavik (Iceland), 1103
Keksholm (USSR), 1523
Kelantan (Malaya), 492, 493
Kemerovo (USSR), 1496, 1514, 1519
Kemi (Finland), 966
Kenema (Sierra Leone), 523, 524, 525, 526
Keningau (Borneo), 503, 504
Kenitra (Morocco), 1243, 1245
Keno (Yukon), 277
Kenosha (Wis.), 755, 757
Kent (Ohio), 718
Kent (UK), 62, 66, 79
Kentucky (USA), 564, 565, 566, 573, 601, 670–72
— area and pop., 670
— education, 671
— mining, 672
— representation, 670
— tobacco, 672
Kenya, 549–54, 555
Kep (Cambodia), 860
Kerak (Jordan), 1189
Kerala (India), 386, 387, 390, 391, 394, 395, 396, 400, 403, 421–23, *see also* Travancore-Cochin
— area and pop., 421–22
— education, 422
— finance, 422
— forests, 422
— government, 421
— justice, 422
— mining, 422
— police, 422
— production, 422
— representation, 421
— shipping, 423
— tea, 422
Kerbela (Iraq), 1134
Kerch (USSR), 1496, 1520
Kerguelen Arch. (Fr. Antarctic), 1008
Kericho (Kenya), 552
Kerki-Termez (USSR), 1557
Kerkrade (Neth.), 1257
Kerkyra (Greece), 1067
Kerma (Sudan), 1426
Kermadec Is. (NZ), 381
Kerman (Iran), 1118, 1119, 1120, 1121, 1125
Kermanshah (Iran), 1118, 1119, 1120, 1121, 1123, 1125
Kerry (Irish Rep.), 1139
Keski-Suomen (Finland), 966
Kesteven (UK), 66
Keta (Ghana), 485, 486, 489
Ketchikan (Alaska), 630, 631
Kete-Krachi (Ghana), 489
Ketou (Dahomey), 1021
Kettering (Ohio), 718
Keyser (W. Va.), 753
Key West (Fla.), 650
Khabarovsk (USSR), 1519
Khaburah (Muscat), 1248
Khadakvasla (India), 397
Khairpur (Pak.), 452, 454, 456
Khairagarh (India), 424
Khakass Aut. Region (USSR), 1514, 1519, 1528–29
Khalkidiki (Greece), 1067
Kham (Tibet), 1471
Khammam (India), 413
Khanaqin (Iraq), 1133, 1134
Khanh-Hoi (Vietnam), 1599
Khanty-Mansi (USSR), 1519
Kharagpur (India), 392, 393, 394
Kharkov (USSR), 1496, 1499, 1514, 1529, 1530
Kharswan (India), 432
Khartoum (Sudan), 1421, 1422 1426, 1427
Khasm el Girba (Sudan), 1423
Khatanga (USSR), 1516
Kherson (USSR), 1496, 1511, 1529
Khios (Greece), 1067
Khiva (USSR), 1553
Khmelnitsky (USSR), 1529
Khondmals (India), 432
Khône (Laos), 1204
Khor al Odeid (Qatar), 1310, 1311
Khorasan (Iran), 1118, 1121
Khorezm (USSR), 1549, 1555, 1556
Khor Fakkan (Arabia), 1248
Khor Kalba (Arabia), 1247
Khormaksar (Aden), 141
Khorog (USSR), 1560
Khorramshahr (Iran), 1119, 1124, 1125, 1127, 1128
Khotin (USSR), 1491, 1529
Khouribga (Morocco), 1245
Khowai (India), 446

Khulna (Pak.), 450
Khurramabad (Iran), 1119
Khuy (Iran), 1119
Khuzistan (Iran), 1118
Kiangnan (China), 879
Kiangsi (China), 876, 881
Kiangsu (China), 876, 880, 881
Kibali-Ituri (Congo), 900
Kibungo (Rwanda), 1366
Kibuye (Rwanda), 1366
Kidira (Senegal), 1017
Kiel (Germ.), 1034, 1059
— Canal, 1060
Kielce (Poland), 1332
Kieta (Solomon Is.), 359
Kiev (USSR), 1496, 1498, 1499, 1514, 1529, 1531, 1543
Kiewa (Victoria), 324
Kigali (Rwanda), 859, 1366, 1367
Kigezi (Uganda), 542
Kigoma (Tanganyika), 528, 557, 558
Kikinda (Yugoslavia), 1609
Kildare (Irish Rep.), 1139
Kilembe (Uganda), 544
Kilimanjaro (Tanganyika), 528
Kilinailau (Solomon Is.), 359
Kilindini (Kenya), 550, 557
Kilkenny (Irish Rep.), 1139
Kilkis (Greece), 1067
Kilmarnock (UK), 70
Kilometre, 110 (Fr. Somaliland), 1005
Kilosa (E. Africa), 557
Kilung (Taiwan), 885
Kimberley (Cape), 1380
Kimwenza (Congo), 900
Kincardine (UK), 70
Kindia (Guinea), 1081
Kingisepp (USSR), 1511
Kingman Reef (Pacific), 573
Kings County (N.Y.), 709
Kingsport (Tenn.), 736
Kingston (Jamaica), 534, 536, 537
Kingston (Ontario), 223, 264
Kingston-upon-Hull (UK), 68
Kingstown (Rhode Is.), 729
Kingstown (St Vincent), 213, 214
Kingsville (Texas), 739
Kinnaur (India), 444
Kinross (UK), 70
Kionga Triangle (Moçambique), 527, 1354
Kipini (Kenya), 549
Kipushi (Congo), 901
Kirghizia (USSR), 1491, 1496, 1514, 1549, 1560–62
Kirin (China), 876, 878, 881
Kirkcaldy (UK), 70
Kirkcudbright (UK), 70
Kirklareli (Turkey), 1480
Kirkuk (Iraq), 1129, 1130, 1132, 1134
Kirkwood (Mo.), 692
Kirov (USSR), 1496, 1514, 1519
Kirovabad (USSR), 1496, 1534, 1535
Kirovakan (USSR), 1512, 1540, 1541
Kirovograd (USSR), 1496, 1529
Kirsehir (Turkey), 1480
Kiruna (Sweden), 1431
Kiselyovsk (USSR), 1497
Kishinev (USSR), 1496, 1497, 1514, 1542
Kisili (Kenya), 552
Kiskinfélegyháza (Hungary), 1097
Kissy (Sierra Leone), 524
Kisumu (Kenya), 552, 554, 557
Kitale (Kenya), 552, 557
Kitchener (Ontario), 223
Kitwe (Rhodesia), 478
Kiustendil (Bulgaria), 844
Kivu (Congo), 899, 900, 901
Kizyl (USSR), 1526
Kladno (Czech.), 920, 923
Klagenfurt (Austria), 806, 809
Klaipéda (USSR), 1497, 1515, 1548
Klaksvig (Faroe Is.), 938
Klamath Falls (Oregon), 723
Kleisoura (Greece), 1071
Klosterneuburg (Austria), 806
Knoxville (Tenn.), 575, 607, 736
Koba (Guinea), 1081
Kōbe (Japan), 1177, 1178, 1185, 1186
København (Denmark), *see* Copenhagen
Koblenz (Germany), 1034
Kobuleti (USSR), 1539
Kocaeli (Turkey), 1480
Kodiak Is. (Alaska), 624
Koekelberg (Belgium), 814
Koforidua (Ghana), 485
Kohat (Pak.), 456
Kohima (India), 412, 431
Koh Kong (Cambodia), 860
Kohtla-Järve (USSR), 1544, 1545
Kokand (USSR), 1497, 1557
Kokchetav (USSR), 1550
Kokomo (Ind.), 663

Kokura (Japan), 1178
Kolaba (India), 427
Kolahun (Liberia), 1212, 1215
Kolar Gold Fields (India), 392, 430
Kolarovgrad (Bulgaria), 844
Kolbeinsey (Iceland), 1103
Kolberg (Poland), 1337
Kolhapur (India), 392, 427
Kollegal (India), 425, 429
Kolmankhaneh (Iran), 1124
Köln (Germ.), *see* Cologne
Kolobrzeg (Poland), 1337
Kolomna (USSR), 1496
Komárom (Hungary), 1095
Komati Port (Transvaal), 1353
Komi-Permyak (USSR), 1519
Komi Rep. (USSR), 1519, 1524
Kommunarsk (USSR), 1497
Komotini (Greece), 1067
Kompong Cham (Cambodia), 860
Kompong Chhnang (Cambodia), 860
Kompong Som (Cambodia), 863
Kompong Speu (Cambodia), 860
Kompong Thom (Cambodia), 860
Komsomolsk-on-Amur (USSR), 1497, 1504
Kondapalli (India), 414
Konig Karls Land (Svalbard), 1289
Königsberg (USSR), *see* Kaliningrad
Konya (Turkey), 1480, 1484, 1485
Konza (Kenya), 567
Kópavogur (Iceland), 1103
Kópeisk (USSR), 1497
Köpenick (Berlin), 1047
Korangi Creek (Pak.), 451
Kopparberg (Sweden), 1431
Koraput (India), 433
Korat (Thailand), 1467
Korba (India), 425
Korcë (Albania), 783, 785, 786
Kordofan (Sudan), 1421, 1424
Korea, 1190–99
Korea (North), 1195–99
Korea (South), 1191, 1192, 1193
Korinthia (Greece), 1067
Korinthos (Greece), 1067
Koritza (Albania), *see* Korcë
Kortrijk (Belgium), 814
Koryak (USSR), 1519
Košice (Czech.), 920, 924, 925
Kosovo-Metohija (Yug.), 1608, 1609, 1612
Kosta (Sweden), 1438
Kosti (Sudan), 1426
Kostroma (USSR), 1497, 1519
Koszalin (Poland), 1332
Kota Bharu (Malaya), 494, 1110
Kotah (India), 392, 423
Kota-Kota (Nyasa.), 481
Kotka (Finland), 966, 973
Kotlas (USSR), 1514
Kotri (Pak.), 456
Kotoku (Ghana), 489
Kottayam (India), 401
Kotu (Tonga Is.), 197
Koudougou (Upper Volta), 1018
Koulikoro (Mali), 1028
Kourou (Fr. Guiana), 1001
Kourroussa (Mali), 1028
Koutiala (Mali), 1027
Kovno (USSR), *see* Káunas
Kovrov (USSR), 1497
Kowloon (Hong Kong), 179, 181
Koza (Pacific Is.), 771
Kozani (Greece), 1067
Kozhikode (India), 392, 444
Kpandu (Ghana), 489, 1330
Kragujevac (Yug.), 1609
Kraków (Poland), 1330, 1333
Kramatorsk (USSR), 1497
Kranj (Yug.), 1609
Krasnodar (USSR), 1497, 1519, 1527
Krasnovodsk (USSR), 1553
Krasnoyarsk (USSR), 1497, 1512, 1514, 1519, 1528
Kratie (Cambodia), 860
Krefeld (Germ.), 1034
Kremasta (Greece), 1071
Kremenchug (USSR), 1497, 1512
Krems (Austria), 806
Kreuzberg (Berlin), 1047
Kribi (Cameroun), 1025
Krishnapatnam (India), 414
Kristiania (Norway), *see* Oslo
Kristiansand (Norway), 1281
Kristianstad (Sweden), 1431
Kristiansund (Norway), 1281, 1292
Kristinehamn (Sweden), 1431
Krivoi Rog (USSR), 1497, 1529, 1530
Kronoberg (Sweden), 1431
Krugersdorp (Transvaal), 1380
Krujë (Albania), 783, 785
Ksar-es-Souk (Morocco), 1242
Kuala Belait (Brunei), 158
Kuala Lumpur (Malaysia), 491, 493, 494, 495, 497
Kuban (USSR), 1528

Kuching (Sarawak), 505
Kucovë (Albania), 785
Kudat (Borneo), 502, 504
Kuibyshev (USSR), 1497, 1510, 1512, 1514, 1519, 1520
Kukës (Albania), 783, 785
Kukum (Br. Sol. Is.), 202
Kulna (E. Pakistan), 450, 457
Kulyab (USSR), 1558
Kum (Iran.), 1485
Kumamoto (Japan), 1178
Kumanovo (Yug.), 1612
Kumasi (Ghana), 485, 489
Kumba (Cameroun), 1025
Kunfida (Saudi Arabia), 1369
Kungrad (USSR), 1554, 1557
Kunming (China), 878, 882, 883
Kuolayarvi (USSR), 1524
Kuopio (Finland), 966, 967, 968
Kupang (Indonesia), 1110
Kurdistan (Iran), 1118
Kurdzhali (Bulgaria), 844
Kure (Japan), 1178
Kurgan (USSR), 1497, 1519
Kurgan-Tyube (USSR), 1558, 1560
Kurhessen (Germany), 1051
Kuria Is. (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 200
Kuria Muria Is. 144
Kurile Is. (USSR), 1490, 1492
Kurnool (India), 392
Kursk (USSR), 1497, 1507, 1514 1519
Kuru (Nigeria), 514
Kurunegala (Ceylon), 461
Kushk (Afghán), 779
Kushtia (Pak.), 457
Kustanai (USSR), 1497, 1550, 1551
Kut (Iraq), 1129
Kütahya (Turkey), 1480
Kutaisi (USSR), 1497, 1537, 1538
Kutaradja (Indonesia), 1110
Kutch (India), 412, 413, 427
Kuusankoski (Finland), 966
Kuwait (Arabia), 1199–1201
Kuwait City, 1199, 1200
Kuznetz (USSR), 1520
Kwale (Kenya), 551
Kwangchow (China), *see* Canton
Kwango (Congo), 900
Kwangsi-Chuang (China), 875, 876, 877
Kwantung (China), 876, 881
Kweichow (China), 876
Kwesui (China), 876
Kwilu (Congo), 900
Kwun Tong (Hong Kong), 179
Kyangin (Burma), 855
Kymi (Finland), 966
Kymmene (Finland), 966
Kymore (India), 425
Kyōto (Japan), 1177, 1178
Kyrenia (Cyprus), 517
Kyūshū Is. (Japan), 1177, 1180
Kyzyl-Kia (USSR), 1561
Kzyl-Kum Desert (USSR), 1557
Kzyl-Orda (USSR), 1550

La Altagracia (Dom. Rep.), 940
La Asunción (Venez.), 1587
Labasa (Fiji), 163
Labé (Guinea), 1081
Labrador (Nfndlnd.), 248, 249–50
Labrador City, 249, 250
Labuan (Borneo), 158, 502, 503, 504
Labyrinth Is. (India), 441
Laccadive Is. (India), 387, 391, 395, 400, 412, 421, 444
— area and pop., 444
— cultivation, 444
— govt. and representation, 444
La Ceiba (Hond.), 1088, 1093
La Concepción (Pan.), 1296
La Condamine (Monaco), 1237
Laconia (N.H.), 701
Lacq (France), 991
La Crosse (Wis.), 755
Ladakh (India), 420
Ladario (Brazil), 835
La Digue Is. (Seychelles), 195
Ladon (Greece), 1071
La Dorada (Colom.), 896
Lady Julia Percy Is. (Victoria), 320
Lae (New Guinea), 301, 358
Lafayette (Ind.), 663
Lafayette (La.), 673
Lagos (Nigeria), 507, 508, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514
La Goulette (Tunisia), 1473
La Grande (Oregon), 723
La Guaira (Venez.), 1592
La Guajira (Colom.), 891
Lahad Datu (Borneo), 504
Lahej (Aden), 139
Lahore (Pak.), 450, 451, 454
Lahti (Finland), 966
Laiping (China), 883
Lake Charles (La.), 673
Lakeland (Fla.), 650

Lakewood (Calif.), 638
Lakewood (Ohio), 718
Lakonia (Greece), 1067
La Laguna (Canary Is.), 1409
La Léraba (Ivroy Coast), 1020
La Libertad (El Salv.), 953, 956, 958
La Libertad (Peru), 1315, 1318
La Linea (Spain), 1417
Lama-Kara (Togo), 1029
Lambayeque (Peru), 1315, 1318
Lamego (Portugal), 1342
Lamia (Greece), 1067
Lamu Is. (Kenya), 549
Lanai Is. (Hawaii), 655
Lanark (UK), 70
Lancashire (UK), 66
Lancaster (UK), 79
Lancaster (New Brunswick), 257
Lancaster (Pa.), 726
Lanchow (China), 878, 883
Landes (France), 977
Landskrona (Sweden), 1431
Lango (Uganda), 542
Langson (Vietnam), 1604
Lansing (Mich.), 575, 683, 684
Lanzarote Is. (Canary Is.), 1408
Laoighis (Irish Rep.), 1139
Laokay (Vietnam), 1604
Laos, 859, 1201–05
La Palma (Pan.), 1294
La Pampa (Argen.), 794
La Paz (Bolivia), 823, 824, 825, 826, 828, 829
La Paz (El Salv.), 953
La Paz (Hond.), 1088
La Paz (Mexico), 1228
Lapland (Sweden), 1438, 1441
La Plata (Argen.), 794, 795, 796, 803
Lappeenranta (Finland), 966
Lappi or Lappland (Finland), 966
La Punta (Peru), 1317
La Quiaca (Bolivia), 827, 828
L'Aquila (Italy), 1167
Lara (Venez.), 1587
Larache (Morocco), 1245, 1246
Laramie (Wyo.), 758, 759
Larap (Philipp.), 1327
Laredo (Texas), 739
La Réunion (Fr.), 998–1000
La Rioja (Argen.), 794, 800
Larisa (Greece), 1067
Larnaca (Cyprus), 517
Larne (N. Ireland), 134
La Robla (Spain), 1415
La Rochelle (France), 979
La Romana (Dom. Rep.), 940
Larvik (Norway), 1281
Las Anod (Somalia), 1374
Lasbela (W. Pakistan), 450
Las Cruces (New Mexico), 707
Las Mercedes (Nicar.), 1276
La Serena (Chile), 866
Lashkargah (Afghán.), 777
Las Misiones (Para.), 1301
Las Palmas (Peru), 1317
La Spezia (Italy), 1165, 1169
Lassithi (Greece), 1067
Las Tablas (Pan.), 1294
Las Vegas (Nevada), 699
Las Vegas (New Mexico), 707
Las Villas (Cuba), 909, 911
Latacunga (Ecuador), 947, 950
Latium (Italy), 1165
La Tortue (Haiti), 1083
Látrabjarg (Iceland), 1103
Latrobe Valley (Australia), 320
Lattakia (Syria), 1457, 1459, 1460, 1461
Latvia (USSR), 1491, 1496, 1498, 1514, 1545–47
Launceston (Tasmania), 347
La Unión (E. Salv.), 953, 956
Laurel (Miss.), 689
Laurium (Greece), 1071
Lausanne (Switz.), 1447, 1448, 1449
Lautoka (Fiji), 163
Laval (Nfndlnd.), 245
Lavalleja (Uruguay), 1576
La Vega (Dom. Rep.), 940
La Villiaze (Channel Is.), 139
Lavongai Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 358
Lawra (Ghana), 489
Lawrence (Kansas), 668
Lawrence (Mass.), 681
Lawton (Okla.), 720
Lead, product of:
— Afghánistán, 777
— Algeria, 789
— Argentine, 800
— Australia, 296, 298
— — NSW, 315
— — Queensland, 330
— — South Australia, 337
— — Tasmania, 349
— — W. Australia, 344
— Austria, 807, 808
— Bolivia, 827
— Brazil, 837

Lead, product of:
— Bulgaria, 847, 848
— Burma, 854
— Canada, 233
— — New Brunswick, 258
— — Newfoundland, 248
— — Yukon, 277
— Chile, 870
— China, 881
— Colombia, 894
— Congo, 1010
— Czechoslovakia, 923
— Ecuador, 949
— Egypt, 1569
— El Salvador, 955
— Finland, 970
— Great Britain, 110
— Greece, 1070, 1072
— Greenland, 937
— Guatemala, 1078
— Honduras, 1090
— India, 406
— Iran, 1122
— Italy, 1170
— Japan, 1181
— Korea, North, 1197
— Korea, South, 1193
— Mexico, 1232, 1234
— Morocco, 1244
— New Caledonia, 1004
— Norway, 1286
— Peru, 1318, 1320
— Philippines, 1327
— Poland, 1336
— Rhodesia, 471, 479
— Rumania, 1362
— South Africa, 1388
— South-West Africa, 1404, 1405
— Spain, 1414
— Sudan, 1424
— Sweden, 1438
— Syria, 1459
— Tanganyika, 530
— Thailand, 1466
— Tunisia, 1475
— USA, 603
— — Arizona, 634
— — California, 640
— — Colorado, 643
— — Idaho, 659
— — Illinois, 662
— — Kansas, 669
— — Missouri, 693
— — Nevada, 700

Lead, product of:
— USA, Oregon, 725
— — Utah, 743
— — Virginia, 748
— — Washington, 751
— — Wisconsin, 756
— USSR, 1510
— — Azerbaijan, 1535
— — Karelia, 1523
— — Kazakhstan, 1551
— — RSFSR, 1520
— — Tadzhikistan, 1559
— — Yakut, 1527
— Yugoslavia, 1612
Leavenworth (Kansas), 668
Lebanon, 1205–11
Leeds (UK), 68, 79, 80
Leeuwarden (Neth.), 1257
Leeward Is. (W. Indies), 209–16
Leeward Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1002, 1003
Lefkas (Greece), 1067
Leghorn (Italy), 1165, 1169
Le Havre (France), 979, 991, 995
Leicester (UK), 68, 79, 80
Leicestershire (UK), 66
Leiden (Neth.), 1257
Leinster (Irish Rep.), 1139, 1149
Leipzig (Germ.), 1061, 1062
Leiria (Portugal), 1341, 1342, 1343
Leitrim (Irish Rep.), 1140
Le Kef (Tunisia), 1473
Lekemti (Ethiopia), 962
Le Mans (France), 979
Lempira (Hond.), 1088
Leninabad (USSR), 1558
Leninakan (USSR), 1497, 1514, 1540, 1541
Leningrad (USSR), 1497, 1498, 1499, 1504, 1514, 1515, 1516, 1519, 1520, 1524, 1545
Leninogorsk (USSR), 1552
Leninsk (USSR), 1554
Leninisk-Kuznetski (USSR), 1497
Lenkoran (USSR), 1535
Lennoxville (Quebec), 260
Leoben (Austria), 806
León (Mexico), 1228
León (Nicar.), 1273, 1274, 1276
León (Spain), 1408, 1409
Léopoldville (Congo), 900, 901, 902, 903
Leribe (Basutoland), 170
Lérida (Spain), 1408, 1409

Les Cayes (Haiti), 1083
Leseru (Kenya), 557
les Escaldes (Andorra), 792
Leskovac (Yugoslavia), 1609
Les Saintes Is. (Guadeloupe), 997
Lesser Antilles, 997
Lesvos (Greece), 1067
Lethbridge (Alberta), 271, 272
Leticia (Colom.), 891
Letpadan (Burma), 855
Leuven (Belgium), 814
Levadeia (Greece), 1067
Levallois-Perret (France), 979
Levittown (N.Y.), 710
Levkas (Greece), 1067
Lévrier Bay (Mauritania), 1023
Lewiston (Idaho), 659
Lewiston (Maine), 676
Lexington (Ky.), 670
Lexington (Va.), 747
Leyte (Philipp.), 1324
Leyton (UK), 68
Lezhë (Albania), 783, 785
Lhasa (Tibet), 1471, 1472
Liaoning (China), 876
Libau (USSR), *see* Liepāja
Liberec (Czech.), 920
Liberia, 1211–16
Liberia (Costa Rica), 904
Librazhd (Albania), 783
Libreville (Gabon), 1011
Libya, 46, 1216–21
Lichtenberg (Berlin), 1047
Lida (USSR), 1533
Lidingö (Sweden), 1431
Liechtenstein, 1221–22
Liège (Belgium), 814
Lienyun (China), 883
Liepāja (USSR), 1546, 1547
Lierre or Lier (Belgium), 814
Life Insurance, World, xxviii
Lifou Is. (New Caledonia), 1004
Liguria (Italy), 1164
Lihir Is. (New Ireland), 359
Lihou (Channel Is.), 71, 136
Likoma (Nyasa.), 481
Lille (France), 979, 982, 983
Lilongwe (Nyasa.), 481, 482
Lima (Ohio), 718
Lima (Peru), 1314, 1315, 1316, 1317, 1318, 1319, 1321, 1322
Limassol (Cyprus), 517, 521
Limbourg (Belgium), 813
Limburg (Neth.), 1256, 1261
Limerick (Irish Rep.), 1139, 1143, 1148
Limin Vatheos (Greece), 1067
Limoges (France), 979
Limōn (Costa Rica), 904, 905
Linares (Chile), 866
Lincoln (Nebraska), 575, 696, 697
Lincoln (UK), 68
Lincoln Park (Mich.), 684
Lincolnshire (UK), 66
Lindesnes (Norway), 1286
Lindi (Tanganyika), 529
Lindsey (UK), 66
Line Is. (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 201
Lingeh (Iran), 1125
Linguère (Senegal), 1017
Linköping (Sweden), 1431
Linlithgow (UK), 70
Linz (Austria), 806, 809
Lipari Is. (Italy), 1163
Lipetsk (USSR), 1497, 1519
Lipova (Rumania), 1361
Lisboa (Portugal), 1341
Lisbon (Portugal), 1341, 1342, 1343, 1344, 1345, 1348, 1349
Lisburn (UK), 103
Lismore (NSW), 311
Lith (Saudi Arabia), 1369
Lithgow (NSW), 311
Lithuania (USSR), 1491, 1498, 1514, 1547–49
Little Aden (Aden), 140, 142
Little Andaman Is. (India), 441
Little Cayman Is. (W. Indies), 216
Little Rock (Ark.), 575, 635
Liverpool (UK), 68, 79, 80, 83
Livingston (Ala.), 628
Livingstone (Rhodesia), 478, 480
Livonia (Mich.), 684
Livorno (Italy), *see* Leghorn
Ljubija (Yugoslavia), 1612
Ljubljana (Yugoslavia), 1609, 1613
Llanquihué (Chile), 866, 869
Lloydminster (Alberta), 271
Lloydminster (Saskatch.), 269
Loanda (Congo), 902
Lobatsi (Bechuanaland), 173, 174
Lobito (Angola), 1353, 1354
Lobito (Congo), 899, 902
Locninh (Vietnam), 1599, 1600
Lod (Israel), 1158
Lódz (Poland), 1332, 1333
Logan (Utah), 742
Logroño (Spain), 1408, 1409

Loheiya (Yemen), 1605
Lohit (India), 415
Loir-et-Cher (France), 977
Loire (France), 977
Loire (Haute) (France), 977
Loire-Atlantique (France), 977
Loiret (France), 977
Loja (Ecuador), 947
Lokeren (Belgium), 814
Loma de Hierro (Venez.), 1591
Lombardy (Italy), 1164, 1170
Lombok (Indonesia), 1110
Lomé (Togo), 1029, 1030
London (Ontario), 223, 264
London (UK), 62, 66, 69, 73, 79, 83, 122
Londonderry (N. Ireland), 125, 126, 132, 133, 134
Long Beach (Calif.), 574, 638
Longford (Irish Rep.), 1139
Long Is. (Bahamas), 144
Long Is. (New Guinea), 358
Lopevi Is. (New Hebrides), 203
Lorain (Ohio), 718
Lord Howe Is. (Br. Solom. Is.), 202
Lord Howe Is. (NSW), 317–18
Lorengau (Admiralty Is.), 359
Loreto (Peru), 1315, 1319
Lorient (France), 979
Lorman (Miss.), 690
Los Angeles (Calif.), 574, 623, 638, 646
Los Is. (Guinea), 1081
Los Rios (Ecuador), 947
Los Santos (Pan.), 1294
Los Teques (Venez.), 1587
Lot (France), 977
Lot-et-Garonne (France), 977
Louga (Senegal), 1016, 1017
Louisburg (Nova Scotia), 240
Louis Gentil (Morocco), 1245
Louisiade Is. (Papua), 355
Louisiana (USA), 563, 565, 566, 568, 573, 672–75
— area and pop., 673
— cotton, 612
— education, 673–74
— mining, 674
— representation, 672–73
Louisville (Ky.), 574, 670, 671
Lourenço Marques (Moçambique), 1342, 1345, 1348, 1353, 1354, 1355
Louros (Greece), 1071
Louth (Irish Rep.), 1139
Louvain (Belgium), 814, 815
Lovech (Bulgaria), 844
Lovedale (India), 393
Lowell (Mass.), 681
Lower Giuba (Somalia), 1374
Lower Aulaqi (S. Arabian Federation), 139
Lower Merion (Pa.), 726
Lower Saxony (Germ.), 1031, 1033, 1038, 1039, 1053–54
— agriculture, 1054
— area and pop., 1053
— constitution, 1053
Lower Yafa (S. Arabian Federation), 139
Loyada (Fr. Somali), 1005
Loyalty Is. (New Caledonia), 1004
Lozère (France), 977, 991
Lualaba (Congo), 900
Luanda (Angola), 1342, 1345, 1348, 1353, 1354
Luang Prabang (Laos), 1201, 1203
Luanshya (Rhodesia), 478
Luapula (Rhodesia), 478
Lubbock (Texas), 575, 739
Lübeck (Germ.), 1034
Lublin (Poland), 1331, 1332, 1333, 1491
Lucerne (Switz.), 1445, 1446, 1447, 1448, 1456
Luchana (Spain), 1415
Lucira (Angola), 1354
Lucknow (India), 392, 394, 412, 437, 438
Lüderitz (S. Afr.), 1390
Ludhiana (India), 392, 434
Ludvika (Sweden), 1431
Ludwigshafen (Germ.), 1034
Lugano (Switz.), 1448
Lugansk (USSR), 1497, 1529, 1530
Lugo (Spain), 1408
Lugovaya (USSR), 1562
Luik (Belgium), *see* Liège
Luleå (Sweden), 1431, 1438, 1443
Luleabourg (Congo), 900
Lund (Sweden), 1431, 1432
Lung-Hai (China), 883
Lungi (Sierra Leone), 526
Lunsar (Sierra Leone), 523
Lunsemfwa (Rhodesia), 480
Luque (Para.), 1302
Lusaka (Rhodesia), 471, 472, 478

Lushnjë (Albania), 783, 785
Lushun-Talien (China), 877
Lü-ta (China), 877
Luton (UK), 68
Lutong (Brunei), 157
Luxembourg (Grand Duchy), 32, 814, 818, 819, 1222–26
Luxor (Egypt), 1572
Luzern (Switz.), *see* Lucerne
Luzon Is. (Philipp.), 1324, 1237, 1329
Lvov (USSR), 1333, 1497, 1514, 1529, 1531, 1543
Lyallpur (Pak.), 450
Lynchburg (Va.), 747
Lynn (Mass.), 681
Lyon (France), 979, 982, 983, 995
Lyubertsy (USSR), 1497

Maalla (Aden), 140
Ma'an (Jordan), 1187, 1189
Maastricht (Neth.), 1157
Macao (Port. China), 1340, 1343, 1351, 1356–57
Macapá (Brazil), 831
Macas (Ecuador), 947
Macaulay Is. (NZ), 381
McDonald Is. (Australia), 280, 304–05
Macedonia (Bulgaria), 843
Macedonia (Greece), 1067, 1070
Macedonia (Yugoslavia), 1607, 1608, 1609, 1611, 1612
Machakos (Kenya), 551
Macieó (Brazil), 832
Macenta (Guinea), 1081
Macerta (Italy), 1167
Machala (Ecuador), 947, 950
Mackay (Queensland), 327
McKean Is. (Phœnix Is.), 200, 201
McKeesport (Pa.), 726
Mackenzie (Brit. Guiana), 152, 153
Mackenzie Dist. (Canada), 278, 279, 280
McMurray dist. (Alberta), 273
Macon (Ga.), 651
Macouria (Fr. Guiana), 1001
Macquarie Is. (Tasmania), 350
MacRobertson Land (Antarctic), 304
Madagascar, 1011–16
Madang (New Guinea), 358
Madauk (Burma), 855
Madaya (Burma), 855
Madeira (Portugal), 1344, 1347, 1348
Madhya Bharat (India), 412, 423, 436
Madhya Pradesh (India), 385, 386, 387, 391, 393, 395, 396, 397, 400, 401, 403, 412, 423–25
— area and pop., 423
— education, 424
— finance, 424
— forests, 424
— justice, 454
— mining, 424–25
— police, 424
— production, 424
— representation, 423
Madison (N.J.), 704
Madison (Wis.), 575, 755, 756
Madras (city) (India), 392, 394, 408, 425, 427
Madras (state) (India), 385, 386, 387, 390, 391, 393, 395, 396, 397, 400, 402, 403, 412, 421, 425–27
— area and pop., 426
— education, 426
— finance, 426
— government, 425
— justice, 426
— police, 426
— production, 426
— railways, 427
— representation, 425
— shipping, 427
Madre de Dios (Peru), 1315
Madrid (Spain), 1407, 1408, 1409, 1410, 1412, 1415
Madriz (Nicar.), 1273
Madura (Indonesia), 1109, 1110, 1115
Madurai (India), 392
Maewo Is. (New Hebrides), 203
Mafeking (Bechuanaland), 172, 174
Mafeteng (Basutoland), 170
Mafrak (Jordan), 1189
Magadan (USSR), 1519
Magadi (Kenya), 557
Magallanes (Chile), 866, 869, 870
Magburaka (Sierra Leone), 523, 526
Magdalena (Colom.), 890
Magdeburg (Germ.), 1061, 1062
Magnesia (Greece), 1067
Magnitogorsk (USSR), 1497
Magwe (Burma), 852
Mahachkala (USSR), 1497, 1510, 1522
Mahalapye (Bechuanaland), 174

Mahalla-el-Kubra (Egypt), 1564
Maharashtra (India), 385, 386, 387, 390, 391, 395, 396, 397, 403, 412, 413, 419, 427–29
— area and population, 427
— education, 428
— finance, 428
— government, 427
— justice, 428
— police, 428
— production, 428
— railways, 428
— representation, 427
— shipping, 429
— *see also* Bombay (state)
Mahasu (India), 444
Mahbubnagar (India), 413
Mahé (India), 413, 445
Mahé Is. (Seychelles), 194, 195, 196
Mahon (Balearic Is.), 1412
Mahri (Aden), 143
Maiana Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 200
Maidombe (Congo), 900
Maiduguri (Nigeria), 514
Maikop (USSR), 1510, 1527
Maimana (Afghán), 775, 777
Maine (USA), 564, 566, 572, 584, 675–77
— area and pop., 675–76
— education, 676
— govt. and representation, 675
— mining, 677
Maine-et-Loire (France), 978
Mainz (Germ.), 1034, 1056
Maio Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1351
Maio (Windward Is.), 1002
Maison-Blanche (Algeria), 791
Maisons-Alfort (France), 979, 983
Maitland (NSW), 311
Maize, world production of, xix
Majunga (Madag.), 1012, 1013, 1014, 1015
Makaleb (Syria), 1459
Makassar (Indonesia), 1110
Makatea Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1002, 1003
Makeni (Sierra Leone), 525, 526
Makerere (Uganda), 543
Makeyevka (USSR), 1497
Makin (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 200
Makkasan (Thailand), 1467
Makouria (Brit. Guiana), 150
Malabar (India), 421, 425
Malacca (Malaya), 492, 493, 494, 496
Malacca (Nicobar Is.), 441
Málaga (Spain), 1408, 1409, 1412, 1417
Malagasy Rep., 974
Malaita Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 202
Malakal (Sudan), 1421
Malakand (Pak.), 452, 456
Malang (Indonesia), 1110
Malange (Angola), 1343, 1353
Malanville (Dahomey), 1021
Malatya (Turkey), 1480
Malaya, Federation of, 490, 491
Malaysia, Federation of, 490–507
Malden (Mass.), 631
Malden Is. (Pacific), 201
Maldive Is. (Indian Ocean), 183
Maldonado (Peru), 1315
Maldonado (Uruguay), 1576
Male (Maldive Is.), 183
Malegaon (India), 392
Malekula Is. (New Hebrides), 203, 204, 205
Mali, 483, 974, 1016, 1027–28
Malines or Mechelen (Belgium), 814
Malleco (Chile), 866
Malmö (Sweden), 1430, 1431, 1432, 1443
Malmöhus (Sweden), 1431
Malta, 183–88
Maluku (Indonesia), 1109, 1110
Malvinas (Argen.), 794
Malwa (India), 424
Mamhiki (Cook Is.), 382
Man, *see* Isle of Man
Manabi (Ecuador), 947
Managua (Nicar.), 1273, 1275, 1276, 1277
Manam Is. (New Guinea), 358
Manama (Bahrain), 1308, 1309
Manaus (Brazil), 831, 832, 841
Manavadar (India), 450
Manbhum (India), 416
Manche (France), 978
Manchester (Conn.), 644
Manchester (Jamaica), 534
Manchester (N.H.), 701
Manchester (UK), 68, 79, 80, 83, 118
Manchouli (China), 883
Manchuria, 877, 881, 883
Mandalay (Burma), 852, 855, 856
Mandapam (India), 401
Mandi (India), 444
Mandinga (Pan.), 1294
Mandsaur (India), 428

Mandya (India), 430
Manga (Niger), 1024
Mangaia Is. (Cook Is.), 382
Mangalia (Rumania), 843
Mangalore (India), 392, 430
Manganese, product of:
— Angola, 1353
— Argentina, 800
— Australia, 344
— Bechuanaland, 173, 174
— Brazil, 837
— Brit. Guiana, 152
— Bulgaria, 848
— Canada, 258
— Chile, 870
— China, 881
— Colombia, 894
— Congo, 901
— Cuba, 914
— Egypt, 1569
— Ghana, 488
— Greece, 1070, 1072
— Haiti, 1085
— Hungary, 1099
— India, 406, 407, 414, 419, 424, 425, 433, 443
— Indonesia, 1113
— Iran, 1122
— Italy, 1170
— Ivory Coast, 1019
— Japan, 1181
— Mexico, 1232
— Morocco, 1244, 1245
— New Caledonia, 1004
— New Hebrides, 204, 205
— Paraguay, 1305
— Peru, 1319
— Philippines, 1327
— Portuguese India, 1356
— Rhodesia, 479
— Rumania, 1362
— South Africa, 1388, 1389, 1390
— South-West Africa, 1405
— Spain, 1414
— Sudan, 1424, 1425
— Sweden, 1438
— Switzerland, 1452
— Syria, 1459
— Thailand, 1466
— Turkey, 1485
— Upper Volta, 1022
— USA, Minnesota, 688
— — Montana, 695
— USSR, 1510
Manganese, product of:
— USSR, Georgia, 1538
— — Kazakhstan, 1551
— — Ukraine, 1531
— Venezuela, 1591
— Vietnam, 1603
— Yugoslavia, 1612
Mangareva Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1002
Mangla (Pak.), 452
Mango (Togo), 1029
Manhattan (Kansas), 668
Manhattan (N.Y.), 709
Manica (Moçambique), 1354
Maniema (Congo), 900
Manila (Philipp.), 1324, 1326, 1328, 1329, 1330
Manipur (India), 387, 391, 395, 396, 400, 403, 444–45
— area and pop., 445
— finance, 445
— government, 445
— production, 445
Manisa (Turkey), 1480
Manitoba (Canada), 245, 265–68
— agriculture, 231, 232, 267
— area and pop., 223, 224, 266
— education, 226
— govt. and representation, 218, 219, 265–66
— mining, 234, 267
— religion, 225
Manitowoc (Wis.), 755, 757
Manizales (Colom.), 890, 891, 892, 896
Mankaiana (Swaziland), 177
Mannheim (Germ.), 1034, 1035, 1045
Manono Is. (W. Samoa), 532
Manora Is. (Pak.), 454
Man o' War Bay (Nigeria), 511
Mansfield (Ohio), 718
Mansûra (Egypt), 1564
Manu'a Is. (Samoa, USA), 768
Manuae Is. (Cook Is.), 382
Manus Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 358, 359
Manzini (Swaziland), 175, 177, 178
Maple Heights (Ohio), 718
Mara (Tanganyika), 528
Maracaibo (Venez.), 1587, 1590, 1591, 1592, 1593, 1594
Maracay (Venez.), 1587, 1591, 1593
Maragheh (Iran), 1119
Marakaei Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 200
Maramures (Rumania), 1359
Maranhão (Brazil), 832

Maras (Turkey), 1480
Marathwada (India), 427
Marble Bar (W. Australia), 342
Marburg (Germ.), 1052
Marches, The (Italy), 1164
Marcus Is. (Pacific), 770, 771
Mardan (Pak.), 456
Mardin (Turkey), 1480, 1481
Maré Is. (New Caledonia), 1004
Maree (Australia), 300
Mari Rep. (USSR), 1519, 1524–25
Marianao (Cuba), 971
Marianas Arch. (Pacific), 765, 769, 771
María Trinidad Sánchez (Dom. Rep.), 940
Maribo (Denmark), 929
Maribor (Yugoslavia), 1609
Marie-Galante Is. (Guadeloupe), 997
Marigot (Dominica), 216
Marigot (Guadeloupe), 997
Marion (Ohio), 718
Marion Is. (S. Afr.), 1379
Maripassoula (Fr. Guiana), 1001
Mariquita (Colom.), 896
Markerwaard (Neth.), 1256
Marlborough (NZ), 365
Marmagao (India), 443
Marne (France), 978
Marne (Haute-) (France), 978
Marovoay (Madag.), 1013
Marowijne (Surinam), 1266, 1268
Marquezas Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1002
Marrakesh (Morocco), 1242, 1245
Marseille (France), 979, 982, 983, 991, 995
Marshall (Liberia), 1212
Marshall Is. (Pacific), 769, 770
Martaban (Burma), 855
Martim Vaz Is. (Brazil), 832
Martin (Tenn.), 736
Martinique, 974, 976, 996–97, 1001
Maruy (USSR), 1553
Maryborough (Queensland), 327
Maryborough (Victoria), 320
Maryland (USA), 566, 572, 678–80
— area and pop., 678
— education, 678–79
— mining, 679
— representation, 678
Mary's Harbour (Nfndlnd.), 250
Masaka (Uganda), 542
Masaya (Nicar.), 1273, 1274, 1276
Masbate Is. (Philipp.), 1324, 1327
Maseru (Basutoland), 169, 170, 171
Masindi Port (Uganda), 557
Masjed-i-Suleiman (Iran), 1119
Mason City (Iowa), 666
Massachusetts (USA), 563, 564, 565, 566, 572, 680–83
— area and pop., 680–81
— education, 681–82
— mining, 683
— representation, 680
Massapequa (N.Y.), 710
Massawa (Ethiopia), 962
Massillon (Ohio), 718
Masulipatam (India), 414, 425
Matadi (Congo), 899, 901, 902
Matagalpa (Nicar.), 1273
Matamoros (Mexico), 1228, 1236
Matanzas (Cuba), 911, 915
Mataram (Indonesia), 1110
Matarani (Peru), 827, 1321
Matatiele (Cape), 1394
Mateur (Tunisia), 1474
Mathura (India), 392
Mati (Albania), 783
Mato Grosso (Brazil), 832, 837
Matosinhos (Portugal), 1342, 1346
Matrah (Muscat), 1247, 1248, 1249
Matsu (Formosa), 886
Matsuyama (Japan), 1178
Maturin (Venez.), 1587
Mau (Kenya), 549
Maui Is. (Hawaii), 655
Mauke Is. (Cook Is.), 382
Maule (Chile), 866
Maupiti (Fr. Polynesia), 1002
Mauripur (Pakistan), 451
Mauritania, Republic of, 974, 1023
Mauritius, 188–92
Mawego (Kenya), 551
Mawson (Antarctic), 304
Mayabandar (Andaman Is.), 441
Mayaguana Is. (Bahamas), 144
Mayagüez (Puerto Rico), 761
Mayenne (France), 978
Maynooth (Irish Rep.), 1141
Mayo (Irish Rep.), 1140
Mayo (Yukon), 277, 278
Mayotte Is. (Comoro Is.), 1006
Mayurbhanj (India), 432
Mazandaran (Iran), 1118, 1121
Mazár (Afghán.), 775, 779
Mazár-i-Sharif (Afghán.), 775, 776
Mazatenango (Guat.), 1076
Mazatlán (Mexico), 1236

Mbabane (Swaziland), 175, 176, 177, 178
Mbale (Uganda), 542
Mbalınayo (Cameroun), 1025
Mbeya (Tanganyika), 528
Mbulamuti (Kenya), 557
Mcal. Estigarribia (Para.), 1302
Meander (Tasmania), 346
Meath (Irish Rep.), 1139
Mecatepec (Mexico), 1233
Mecca (Saudi Arabia), 1369, 1370, 1371, 1372
Mecklenberg (Germ.), 1060, 1062
Medak (India), 413
Medan (Indonesia), 1109, 1110, 1116, 1117
Médéa (Algeria), 787
Medellín (Colon.), 890, 891, 892, 897, 898
Médénine (Tunisia), 1473
Medford (Mass.), 681
Medford (Oregon), 723
Medicine Hat (Alberta), 271, 272
Medina (Saudi Arabia), 1369, 1370, 1371, 1372
Meerut (India), 392
Mega (Ethiopia), 964
Megri (USSR), 1541
Mehsana (India), 418
Meidan-Ekbes (Syria), 1461
Meifa'ah (Aden), 141
Meknès (Morocco), 1242, 1245
Melalap (Borneo), 504
Melanesia (N. Zealand), 366
Melbourne (Victoria), 285, 287, 293, 294, 300, 304, 320, 321, 324, 325, 331
Melílla (Morocco), 1407, 1408, 1409, 1412, 1414
Melitopol (USSR), 1497
Mellersta Finland (Finland), 966
Melo (Uruguay), 1577
Melville (Saskatchewan), 269
Melville Is. (NW Terr.), 279
Memaliaj (Albania), 786
Memel (USSR), 1548
Memphis (Tenn.), 574, 736
Menado (Indonesia), 1110
Mendoza (Argen.), 794, 795, 799
Mengo (Uganda), 542
Menûfiya (Egypt), 1564
Menzel-Bourguiba (Tunisia), 1473
Meran (Italy), 1164
Mercedes (Uruguay), 1576
Mérida (Mexico), 1228, 1232
Mérida (Venez.), 1587
Meriden (Conn.), 644
Meridian (Miss.), 689
Merionethshire (UK), 66
Merksem (Belgium), 814
Mersa Matruh (Egypt), 1572
Mersin (Turkey), 1480, 1487
Merthyr Tydfil (UK), 68
Merv (USSR), 1553
Mesa (Ariz.), 633
Meshed (Iran), 1118, 1119, 1120, 1125, 1128
Messenia (Greece), 1067
Messina (Sicily), 1165, 1167, 1174
Mestersvig (Greenland), 937
Metà (Colom.), 890
Metohija (Yugoslavia), 1608, 1609
Metz (France), 979
Meudon (France), 983
Meurthe-et-Moselle (France), 978
Meuse (France, 978
Mexicali (Mexico), 1228, 1236
Mexico, 569, 1226–36
Mexico (state) (Mexico), 1228, 1229
Mexico City (Mexico), 1227, 1228, 1229, 1230
Mežice (Yugoslavia), 1612
Miami (Fla.), 574, 623, 650
Miami Beach (Fla.), 650
Miassk (USSR), 1497
Michigan (USA), 566, 572, 584, 601, 683–86
— area and pop., 683–84
— education, 684
— mining, 686
— representation, 683
— wheat, 685
Michoacán (Mexico), 1228, 1229
Micronesia (Pacific Is.), 769
Middle Point (N. Aust.), 352
Middlesbrough (UK), 68
Middlesex (UK), 62, 66, 83
Middletown (Conn.), 644
Middletown (Ohio), 718
Midland (Texas), 739
Midlothian (UK), 70
Midway Is. (Pacific), 573
Midwest City (Okla.), 720
Migiurtina (Somalia), 1374
Mihailovgrad (Bulgaria), 844
Mikkeli (Finland), 966, 967
Mikumi (E. Africa), 557

Milan (Italy), 1165, 1167, 1169, 1173, 1174, 1175
Mildura (Victoria), 320,
Mile 254 (Labrador), 249
Milford (Conn.). 644, 646
Milford (Del.), 646
Millet, world production of, xxii
Milot (Albania), 786
Milwaukee (Wis.), 574, 755, 756
Mina al Ahmadi (Kuwait), 1200
Minami Tori Shima, *see* Marcus Is.
Minas (Uruguay), 1576, 1577
Minas Gerais (Brazil), 832, 833, 836, 837
Mindanao Is. (Philipp.), 1324, 1327
Mindoro Is. (Philipp.), 1324
Mingechaur (USSR), 1535
Minicoy Is. (India), *see* Laccadive Is.
Minna (Nigeria), 514
Minneapolis (Minn.), 574, 623, 687
Minnesota (USA), 565, 566, 572, 584, 686–88
— area and pop., 686–87
— education, 687
— mining, 688
— representation, 686
Minot (N.D.), 716
Minsk (USSR), 1496, 1497, 1499, 1532
Minya (Egypt), 1564
Minyak (Tibet), 1471
Miranda (Portugal), 1346
Miranda (Venez.), 1587, 1590
Mirdite (Albania), 783
Miri (Sarawak), 505
Mirjaveh (Iran), 1125
Mirzapur (India), 392
Misiones (Argen.), 794
Misiones (Para.), 1302
Miskolc (Hungary), 1095, 1096
Mississippi (USA), 565, 566, 573, 577, 581, 582, 607, 615, 688–91
— area and pop., 689
— cotton, 690
— education, 689–90
— mining, 691
— representation, 688–89
Missolonghi (Greece), 1067
Missoula (Montana), 694, 695
Missouri (USA), 563, 564, 567, 572, 601, 691–93
— agriculture, 693
— area and pop., 691–92
— education, 692
Missouri (USA), mining, 693
— representation, 691
Misurata (Libya), 1217, 1218
Mitau (USSR), 1546
Mitchell (S.D.), 734
Mitiaro Is. (Cook Is.), 382
Mitre Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 202
Mitte (Berlin) 1047
Mittelberg (Austria), 808
Mitu (Colom.), 891
Mitylini (Greece), 1067
Mkoani (Zanzibar), 548
Mlanje (Nyasa.), 481, 482
Mnyusi (E. Africa), 557
Moanda (Congo), 902
Mobile (Ala.), 628, 629
Moçambique (Port. E. Efr.), 575, 1340, 1344, 1351, 1354
Moçâmedes (Angola), 1353, 1354
Mocímboa da Praia (Moçambique), 1355
Mocoa (Colom.), 891
Modena (Italy), 1165, 1167
Mödling (Austria), 806
Moe (Victoria), 320
Moengo (Surinam), 1268
Moeskroen (Belgium), 814
Mogadiscio (Somalia), 1373, 1375
Mogilev (USSR), 1497, 1532
Mohale's Hoek (Basuto.), 170, 171
Mohamed Ali Barrages (Egypt), 1568
Mohéli Is. (Comoro Is.), 1006
Mointi (USSR), 1552
Moji (Japan), 1185
Mokha (Yemen), 1605, 1606
Mokhotlong (Basutoland), 170
Mokochung (India), 431
Moldavia (Rumania), 1360, 1362
Moldavian Rep. (USSR), 1491, 1496, 1514, 1542–43
Molenbeek St Jean (Belgium), 814
Mole St Nicholas (Haiti), 1086
Moline (Ill.), 660
Mollendo (Peru), 827, 1322
Mölndal (Sweden), 1431
Molodechno (USSR), 1533
Molokai Is. (Hawaii), 655
Molotov (USSR), *see* Perm
Molotovsk (USSR), 1504
Moluccas Is. (Indonesia), 1109, 1110
Mombasa (Kenya), 545, 550, 551, 552, 554
Mona (Jamaica), 265
Monaco, 995, 1236–38

Monaco-Ville, 1237
Monagas (Venez.), 1587
Monaghan (Irish Rep.), 1140
Mönchen-Gladbach (Germ.), 1034
Moncton (New Brunswick), 257, 258
Mondolkiri (Cambodia), 860
Mongolian Republic, 32, 1238–41
Mongu Lealui (Rhodesia), 478
Monmouth (Ill.), 660
Monmouth (Oregon), 723
Monmouthshire (UK), 64, 65, 67, 68, 72
Mono Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 202
Monroe (La.), 673
Monrovia (Liberia), 1211, 1212, 1214, 1215
Mons (Belgium), 814, 815
Montaña (Peru), 1317
Montana (USA), 567, 573, 601, 694–96
— area and pop., 694
— education, 694–95
— mining, 695
— representation, 694
— wheat, 695
Montaña Clara y Lobos Is. (Canary Is.), 1408
Mont-Cenis (Italy), 1163
Montclair (N.J.), 704
Monte Alegre (Brazil), 838
Monte Carlo (Monaco), 1237
Montecristi (Dom. Rep.), 940, 943
Montego Bay (Jamaica), 537
Montenegro (Yugoslavia), 1607, 1608, 1609
Monterey (Calif.), 637
Monterrey (Mexico), 1228, 1236
Monteria (Colom.), 890
Montevideo (Urugay), 838, 1576, 1577, 1579, 1580, 1581
Mongomery (Ala.), 575, 627, 628
Montgomery (W. Va.), 753
Montgomeryshire (UK), 67
Montijo (Pan.), 1294
Montluçon (France), 979
Montpelier (Vt.), 745
Montpellier (France), 979, 982, 983
Montreal (Quebec), 223, 234, 235, 239, 240, 245, 260
Montreuil-sous-Bois (France), 979
Montreux (Switz.), 1456
Montserrat Is. (W. Indies), 205, 206, 209, 211
Mont-Thabor (Italy), 1163
Mø og Romsdal (Norway), 1280
Moonie (Australia), 330
Moorea (Fr. Polynesia), 1002
Moose Jaw (Saskatchewan), 269
Mopti (Mali), 1027
Moquegua (Peru), 1315
Moradabad (India), 392
Moramanga (Madag.), 1014
Morang (Nepál), 1251
Moravia (Czech.), 917, 918, 919, 925
Moray (UK), 70
Morazán (El Salv.), 953
Morbihan (France), 978
Morcegos Is. (Port. India), 1356
Mordovian Rep. (USSR), 1519, 1525
Morelia (Mexico), 1228
Morelos (Mexico), 1228, 1229
Morgantown (W. Va.), 752, 753
Mornag (Tunisia), 1474
Morobe (New Guinea), 358
Morocco, 1241–47
Morocco (Spanish), 1412, 1414
Morogoro (Tanganyika), 528, 529
Morona-Santiago (Ecuador), 947
Morón de la Frontera (Spain), 1411
Moroni (Grande Comore), 1006
Mortlock Is. (Solomon Is.), 359
Morwell (Victoria), 320
Moscavide (Portugal), 1342
Moscow (Idaho), 658
Moscow (USSR), 1496, 1497, 1498, 1499, 1503, 1507, 1510, 1512, 1514, 1515, 1516, 1519, 1520
Moselle (France), 978
Moshi (Tanganyika), 528, 557
Mosquito Reserve (Nicar.), 1272
Moss (Norway), 1281
Mossel Bay (S. Afr.), 1390
Most (Czech.), 920, 923
Mostaganem (Algeria), 787, 788, 790
Mostar (Yugoslavia), 1609
Mostorod (Egypt), 1569
Mosul (Iraq), 1129, 1130, 1132, 1134
Motala (Sweden), 1431
Motherwell (UK), 70
Moulmein (Burma), 852, 855
Mount Athos (Greece), 1067, 1068
Mount Currie (Cape), 1394
Mount Hope (Pan.), 1296
Mount Isa (Queensland), 320, 331, 353
Mount Vernon (Iowa), 666
Mount Vernon (N.Y.), 710
Mount Wells (N. Australia), 353

Mouscron (Belgium), 814
Moyen Congo (Congo), 900
Moyobamba (Peru), 1315
Mpanda (Tanganyika), 557
M'Saken (Tunisia), 1473
Msellata (Libya), 1218
Mtwara (Tanganyika), 528, 557
Mubende (Uganda), 542
Mubi (Cameroun), 1025
Muc Nam Quan (Vietnam), 1604
Mudugh (Somalia), 1374
Mufulira (Rhodesia), 478
Muğla (Turkey), 1480
Muharraq Is. (Bahrain), 1308, 1309, 1310
Muhinga (Burundi), 857
Mukalla (Aden), 141, 143
Mukden (China), *see* Shenyang
Mülheim-on-Ruhr (Germ.), 1034
Mulhouse (France), 979
Multan (Pak.), 450, 452, 454, 456
Mulungushi (Rhodesia), 480
Munankuan (China), 883
Munchen (Germ.), *see* Munich
Muncie (Ind.), 663
Munich (Germ.), 1034, 1043, 1044, 1046
Münster (Germ.), 1034, 1055
Munster (Irish Rep.), 1139, 1140
Muntafiq (Iraq), 1129
Muong Man (Vietnam), 1599
Muramvya (Burundi), 857
Murbat (Muscat), 1247
Murcia (Spain), 1408, 1409, 1413
Mureș (Rumania), 1359
Murgab Oasis (USSR), 1515
Murmansk (USSR), 1497, 1514, 1519, 1524
Murraca (Moçambique), 1355
Mus (Turkey), 1480
Muscat and Oman, 1247–49
Muskegon (Mich.), 684
Muskogee (Okla.), 720
Muskrat Falls (Nfndlnd.), 250
Musonoie (Congo), 901
Mussau (Bismarck Arch.), 358, 359
Muyenzi (Tanganyika), 529
Muzaffarabad (Pak.), 447
Muzaffargah (Pak.), 456
Muzaffarpur (India), 392, 417
Muzo (Colom.), 894
Mwanza (Tanganyika), 528, 557
Myingyan (Burma), 855
Myitkyina (Burma), 852, 855
Mymensingh (Pak.), 457
Myohaung (Burma), 855
Mysore (city) (India), 392
— (state) (India), 385, 386, 387, 390, 391, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 400, 401, 402, 403, 412, 429–30
— area and pop., 429
— cultivation, 430
— education, 429
— finance, 429–30
— forests, 430
— government, 429
— justice, 429
— police, 430
— production, 430
— railways, 430
— representation, 429
— shipping, 430
— tea, 430
Mytishchi (USSR), 497
Mzuzu (Nyasa.), 481, 482

Nablus (Jordan), 1187
Nacala (Moçambique), 1355
Nacka (Sweden), 1431
Nadarivatu (Fiji), 163
Nadi (Fiji), 163
Nador (Morocco), 1242
Naft-i-Shah (Iran), 1123
Nagaland (India), 387, 391, 412, 413, 415, 430–31
— area and pop., 431
— education, 431
— finance, 431
— government, 431
Nagar Haveli (India), 387, 391, 412, 413, 442, 1356
Nagasaki (Japan), 1178
Nagchukna (Tibet), 1472
Nagercoil (India), 392
Na'g Hammâdi (Egypt), 1568
Naghlu (Afghán.), 777
Nago (Okinawa Is.), 771
Nagorno-Karabakh (USSR), 1534, 1536
Nagoya (Japan), 1177, 1178
Nagpur (India), 392, 394, 427, 428
Naha (Okinawa Is.), 771, 1186
Nahichevan (USSR), 1534, 1535–36
Nahr el Kebir Valley (Syria), 1459
Nain (Nfndlnd.), 250
Nairn (UK), 70

Nairobi (Kenya), 529, 550, 551, 552, 554, 557, 558
Najaf (Iraq), 1129
Najafabad (Iran), 1119
Najin, *see* Rajin
Nakhon Ratsima (Thailand), 1467
Nakkovik (Labrador), 250
Nakon-Sithammarat (Thailand), 1467
Nakoura (Lebanon), 1208, 1209
Nakuru (Kenya), 551, 552, 557
Nalaikha (Mongolia), 1240
Nalchik (USSR), 1497, 1522
Nalgonda (India), 413
Nalut-Yefren (Libya), 1218, 1220
Namangan (USSR), 1497, 1555, 1557
Namatanai (New Ireland), 358
Nan Dinh (Vietnam), 1601
Namen (Belgium), *see* Namur
Nampa (Idaho), 658
Nampo (Korea), 1198
Nampula (Moçambique), 1343
Namur (Belgium), 814
Nanaimo (Brit. Columbia), 275
Nancowrie (Nicobar Is.), 441
Nancy (France), 979, 982, 983
Nanded (India), 413, 427
Nangrahar (Afghán.), 775
Nanisana (Madag.), 1013
Nanking (China), 877, 878, 881, 883
Nanterre (France), 979
Nantes (France), 979, 982
Nanumanga Is. (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 200
Nanumea Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 200
Nanyuki (Kenya), 557
Naperville (Ill.), 661
Napier (NZ), 366
Naples (Italy), 1165, 1167, 1169, 1172, 1174, 1175
Napo (Ecuador), 947
Naqb Ishtar (Jordan), 1189
Nariño (Colom.), 890, 894
Narrogin (W. Aust.), 341
Narsapur (India), 414
Narva (USSR), 1544
Narvik (Norway), 1281, 1288, 1292
NaSavuSavu (Fiji), 163
Nasca (Fiji), 163
Nashua (N.H.), 701
Nashville (Tenn.), 575, 736
Nasik (India), 392, 427
Nasirabad (Pak.), 456
Nasiriyah (Iraq), 1129
Nassau (Bahamas), 144, 145, 146
Nassau Is. (Cook Is.), 382
Nassau (Germ.), 1051
Natal (Brazil), 832, 835
Natal (S. Africa), 1376, 1377, 1378, 1379, 1380, 1381, 1383, 1385, 1387, 1396–97
— area, 1396
— govt. and representation, 1396
— mining, 1397
Natchez (Miss.), 689
Nathu La (India), 447
Nauplion (Greece), 1067
Nauru (Pacific), 280, 359–61
Navai (Fiji), 163
Navarra (Spain), 1408
Navua (Fiji), 163
Naxos (Greece), 1068
Nayarit (Mexico), 1228, 1229
Ndola (Rhodesia), 478
Nebit-Dag (USSR), 1553
Nebraska (USA), 567, 568, 572, 601, 615, 696–98
— area and pop., 696–97
— education, 698
— govt. and representation, 696
— mining, 698
— trade unions, 696
— wheat, 698
Neembucu (Para.), 1301, 1302
Negev (Israel), 1156, 1157
Negombo (Ceylon), 461
Negri Sembilan (Malaya), 492, 493
Negros Is. (Philipp.), 1324
Neiba (Dom. Rep.), 942
Neikiang (China), 883
Neiva (Colom.), 890
Nejd, *see* Saudi Arabia
Nejran (Yemen), 1605
Nellore (India), 392
Nelson (B.C.), 275
Nelson (NZ), 365, 366
Nenetz (USSR), 1519
Nepál, 1249–52
Nepanagar (India), 425
Neskaupstadur (Iceland), 1103
Netherlands, 32, 1253–66
— Antilles, 1269–71
— Surinam, 1266–69
Neubrandenburg (Germ.), 1061
Neuchâtel or Neuenburg (Switz.), 1445, 1446, 1447, 1448, 1449
Neuendettelsau (Germ.), 1046
Neuilly-sur-Seine (France), 979

Neukölln (Berlin), 1047
Neuquén (Argen.), 794, 795
Nevada (USA), 567, 573, 615, 698–701
— area and pop., 699
— education, 699
— mining, 700
— representation, 698–99
Nevis (W. Indies), 205, 206, 209, 210, 211
Nevsehir (Turkey), 1480
New Amsterdam (Br. Guiana), 152, 153
Newark (Del.), 646, 647
Newark (N.J.), 574, 704
Newark (Ohio), 718
New Bedford (Mass.), 575, 681
New Britain (Bismarck Arch.), 358
New Britain (Conn.), 644
New Brunswick (Canada), 245, 256–58
— agriculture, 231, 232, 233, 257
— area and pop., 223, 224, 257
— education, 257
— govt. and representation, 218, 219, 256–57
— mining, 234, 258
— religion, 225
Newburgh (N.Y.), 710
New Caledonia (Fr.), 974, 1003–05
Newcastle (NSW), 310, 316, 317
Newcastle (New Brunswick), 258
New Castle (Del.), 646
New Castle (Pa.), 726
Newcastle-on-Tyne (UK), 68
New England (USA), 569
Newfoundland (Canada), 241, 242, 245–50
— area and pop., 222, 223, 224, 247–48
— education, 226, 248
— fisheries, 248
— fruit, 233
— govt. and representation, 218, 219, 246–47
— mining, 234, 248–49
— religion, 225
New Georgia Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 202
New Glasgow (Nova Scotia), 253
New Guinea (Australia), 280, 293, 301, 331, 354–59, 1109
New Guinea (Dutch), 1113, 1114
New Hampshire (USA), 563, 567, 568, 572, 701–03
New Hampshire (USA), area and pop., 701
— education, 702
— govt. and representation, 701
— mining, 702
New Haven (Conn.), 575, 645
New Hebrides (Pacific), 199, 203–05, 974
New Ireland (Bismarck Arch.), 358–59
New Jersey (USA), 563, 564, 565, 567, 572, 703–05, 709
— area and pop., 703–04
— education, 704
— mining, 705
— representation, 703
— trade unions, 705
New London (Conn.), 645
New Mexico (USA), 567, 568, 573, 705–08
— area and pop., 706–07
— education, 707
— cotton, 707
— mining, 708
— representation, 705–06
New Orleans (La.), 574, 623, 673, 674, 675
New Plymouth (NZ), 366
Newport (Ky.), 670
Newport (Mon., UK), 68
Newport (Rhode Is.), 729
Newport News (Va.), 575, 747
New Providence (Bahamas), 144, 146
New Rochelle (N.Y.), 710
Newry (N. Ireland), 134
New South Wales (Australia), 280, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 289, 295, 299, 308–18
— area and pop., 310–11
— banking, 317
— commerce, 316
— education, 311–12
— finance, 313–14
— govt., 309–10
— production, 314–15
— railways, 317
— religion, 311
— shipping, 317
— social welfare, 312
Newton (Mass.), 681
New York (city) (USA), 574, 578, 621, 623, 709, 711, 712
— (state) (USA), 563, 564, 567, 568, 572, 585, 708–12

New York (state) (USA), area and pop., 709–10
— education, 710
— govt. and representation, 708–09
— mining, 712
— social welfare, 711
New Zealand, 361–84
Ngaba (Vietnam), 1599
Ngozi (Burundi), 857
Nguru (Nigeria), 514
Ngwenya (Swaziland), 178
Nha-be (Vietnam), 1599
Nhatrang (Vietnam), 1598, 1600
Niagara Falls (N.Y.), 575, 710
Niamey (Niger), 1024
Niassa (Moçambique), 1354
Nicaragua, 952, 1271–78
Nice (France), 979, 983, 995
Nickel, product of:
— Albania, 785
— Burma, 854
— Canada, 233, 238
— — Ontario, 265
— — Manitoba, 267
— — NW Territories, 279
— Cuba, 914, 915
— Finland, 970
— Greece, 1071
— Haiti, 1085
— New Caledonia, 1004
— Norway, 1286
— Philippines, 1327
— Syria, 1459
— USA, Idaho, 659
— — Oregon, 725
— — Puerto Rico, 762
— USSR, Kazakhstan, 1556
— Venezuela, 1591
Nickerie (Surinam), 1266
Nicobar Is. (India), *see* Andaman Is.
Nicosia (Cyprus), 517, 521
Nidwalden (Switz.), 1447
Niederösterreich, *see* Lower Austria
Nieuwer-Amstel (Neth.), 1257
Nièvre (France), 978
Niğde (Turkey), 1480
Niger, Republic of, 974, 1024–25
Nigeria, Federation of, 485, 507–15
Nightingale Is. (Atlantic), 194
Niigata (Japan), 1178
Niihau Is. (Hawaii), 655
Nijmegen (Neth.), 1257
Nikolaiev (USSR), 1497, 1504, 1529
Nikopol (USSR), 1531
Nikunau Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 200
Nîmba (Liberia), 1212, 1213, 1214
Nimes (France), 979
Ningsia Hui (China), 875, 876, 877
Ninigo Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 358
Nipe Bay (Cuba), 914
Nirmal (India), 414
Niš (Yugoslavia), 1609
Nishinomiya (Japan), 1178
Nishino Shima, *see* Rosario Is.
Nissan Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 358, 359
Niterói (Brazil), 832
Niuafo'ou Is. (Tonga Is.), 197
Niue (NZ), 365, 381, 382, 383
Niulakita (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 200
Niutao Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 200
Nizamabad (India), 413
Nizampatam (India), 425
Nizhni Tagil (USSR), 1497
N'jala (Sierra Leone), 523
Nkata Bay (Nyasa.), 481
Nkongsamba (Cameroun), 1025
Noakhali (Pak.), 457
Nogales (Mexico), 1236
Nógrad (Hungary), 1095
Nomuka (Tonga Is.), 197
Nondhaburi (Thailand), 1467
Nong Khai (Thailand), 1467
Nong-Son (Vietnam), 1598, 1599
Nonouti (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 200
Noordbrabant (Neth.), 1256
Noordholland (Neth.), 1256
Noordoostelijke Polder (Neth.), 1256, 1257
Nord (France), 978, 980
Nordaustlandet (Svalbard), 1289
Nord Katanga (Congo), 900
Nord-Kivu (Congo), 900
Nordland (Norway), 1281
Nord-Trøndelag (Norway), 1281
Norfolk (UK), 66
Norfolk (Va.), 574, 747
Norfolk Is. (Australia), 280, 301, 304
Norilsk (USSR), 1497
Normal (Ala.), 628
Norman (Okla.), 720, 721
Norman Wells (Canada), 279
Norra Karelen (Finland), 966
Norrbotten (Sweden), 1431
Norristown (Pa.), 726
Norrköping (Sweden), 1430, 1431, 1443
Norrland (Sweden), 1436

Norte de Santander (Colom.), 890
Northam (W. Aust.), 341
Northampton (Mass.), 682
Northampton (UK), 68
Northamptonshire (UK), 66
North Andover (Mass.), 682
North Atlantic Treaty Organization, (NATO), 32, 34–36, 1037
North Battleford (Saskatch.), 269
North Bergen (N.J.), 704
North Borneo, 490, 501, 503, *see* Sabah
North Carolina (USA), 565, 567, 569, 572, 607, 615, 712–15
— agriculture, 714
— area and pop., 713
— education, 713–14
— govt. and representation, 712–13
— mining, 714
North Dakota (USA), 567, 569, 572, 584, 601, 615, 715–17
— area and pop., 715–16
— education, 716
— govt. and representation, 715
— mining, 717
— wheat, 716
North Easton (Mass.), 682
Northern Ireland, 125–34
Northern Territory (Aust.), 285, 286, 287, 289, 299, 350–54
— area and pop., 351–52
— commerce, 353
— finance, 352
— govt., 350–51
— mining, 353
— production, 352
— railways, 353
— shipping, 353
Northfield (Minn.), 687
North Greenland, 937
North Hamkyung (Korea), 1196
North Hwanghai (Korea), 1196
North Kamrup (India), 415
North Keeling Is. (Cocos Is.), 305
Northland (N.Z.), 365
North Las Vegas (Nev.), 699
North Little Rock (Ark.), 635
North Platte (Nebraska), 697
North Rhine-Westphalia (Germ.), 1031, 1033, 1034, 1038, 1039, 1041, 1054–56
— agriculture, 1055
— area and pop., 1054
— constitution, 1054
North Tonawanda (N.Y.), 710
Northumberland (UK), 66
North-West Bay (Tasmania), 349
North-West Frontier Province (Pak.), 447, 452, 454
North West River (Nfndlnd.), 250
Northwest Territories (Canada), 218, 244, 268, 278–80
— area and pop., 223, 224, 253, 278
— education, 278, 279
— govt. and representation, 219, 278
— mining, 234, 279
— religion, 225
— social welfare, 279
Norton (Mass.), 681
Norwalk (Calif.), 638
Norwalk (Conn.), 644
Norway, 32, 1278–93
Norwich (Conn.), 644
Norwich (UK), 68, 79
Norwood (Ohio), 718
Nossi-Bé (Madag.), 1012, 1014
Nottingham (UK), 68, 79, 80
Nottinghamshire (UK), 66
Nouaceur (Morocco), 1245
Nouakchott (Mauritania), 1023
Nouasseur (Morocco), 1243
Nouméa (New Caledonia), 1003, 1004
Nouvelle Amsterdam (French Antarctic), 1008
Nova Lisboa (Angola), 1343, 1353, 1354
Nova Scotia (Canada), 245, 252–56
— agriculture, 231, 232, 233
— area and pop., 223, 224
— education, 226
— govt. and representation, 218, 219, 252–53
— mining, 234, 255
— religion, 225
Novgorod (USSR), 1519
Novi Sad (Yugoslavia), 1609
Novocherkassk (USSR), 1497
Novokuznetsk (USSR), 1497
Novo-Moskovsk (USSR), 1497, 1530
Novo Redondo (Angola), 1354
Novorossiisk (USSR), 1497
Novoshakhtinsk (USSR), 1497
Novosibirsk (USSR), 1497, 1514, 1519, 1520
Nowgong (India), 415
Nowra (NSW), 294
Nsawam (Ghana), 485

Nuble (Chile), 866
Nueva Esparta (Venez.), 1587
Nueva Segovia (Nicar.), 1273
Neuvo Laredo (Mexico), 1236
Nuevo León (Mexico), 1228, 1229
Nuguria Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 358, 359
Nui Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 200
Nukahiva Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1002
Nukha (USSR), 1535
Nuku'alofa (Tonga Is.), 197, 198
Nukufetau (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 200
Nukulaelae (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 200
Nukumanu (Solomon Is.), 359
Nukunono (Tokelau Is.), 382
Nukus (USSR), 1557
Nullagine (W. Aust.), 342
Nunivak (Alaska), 631
Nuremberg (Germ.), 1034
Nurnberg (Germany), 1046
Nusa Bay (New Ireland), 359
Nusa Tenggara (Indonesia), 1109, 1110
Nuwara Eliya (Ceylon), 461
Nyala (Sudan), 1426
Nyanza (Kenya), 549, 550, 552
Nyasaland, 480–82, *see also* Rhodesia and
Nyaunglebin (Burma), 855
Nyeri (Kenya), 552
Nyiregháza (Hungary), 1095
Nyköping (Sweden), 1431
Nyland (Finland), 966
N'Zérékoré (Guinea), 1081

Oahu (Hawaii), 655
Oakland (Calif.), 574, 638
Oak Park (Ill.), 660
Oak Ridge (Tenn.), 736
Oases (Sahara), 787
Oats, world production of, xviii
Oaxaca (Mexico), 1228, 1229
Oberhausen (Germ.), 1034
Oberhessen (Germ.), 1052
Oberösterreich, *see* Upper Austria
Oberwesterwald (Germ.), 1051
Obuasi (Ghana), 485
Obwalden (Switz.), 1447
Ocean Is. (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 200, 201, 361
Oceanside (N.Y.), 710
Ocotepeque (Hond.), 1088
Oda (Ghana), 485
Odense (Denmark), 929, 938
Odessa (Texas), 739
Odessa (USSR), 1497, 1499, 1514, 1529, 1531
Oeno Is. (Pitcairn), 192
Offaly (Irish Rep.), 1139
Offenbach (Germ.), 1034
Ofu Is. (Samoa, USA), 768
Ogaden (Ethiopia), 962
Ogasawara Gunto, *see* Bonin Is.
Ogbomosho (Nigeria), 570
Ogden (Utah), 742
O'Higgins (Chile), 866
Ohio (USA), 563, 565, 566, 572, 601, 717–19
— area and pop., 717–18
— education, 718
— mining, 719
— representation, 717
— wheat, 719
Oil, world production of, xxvi–xxvii, *see also*:
— Afghánistán, 777
— Albania, 785, 786
— Algeria, 789, 790
— Argentina, 799, 800
— Australia, 324, 330
— Austria, 808
— Bahrain, 1309
— Bolivia, 825, 827
— Brunei, 157
— Bulgaria, 847, 848
— Burma, 854
— Canada, 234, 238
— — Alberta, 273
— — British Columbia, 275
— — Manitoba, 267
— — NW Territory, 279
— — Saskatchwan, 270
— — Yukon Territory, 277
— Chile, 869
— China, 881, 883
— Colombia, 891, 894, 895
— Cuba, 914
— Czechoslvakia, 923, 924
— Ecuador, 949
— Egypt, 1569
— France, 991
— French Somaliland, 1005
— Gabon, 1011
— Germany, 1039
— Greece, 1071
— Guatemala, 1094
— Hungary, 1099
— India, 406, 415

Oil, world production of:
— Indonesia, 1113, 1114
— Iran, 1121, 1122, 1123, 1124
— Iraq, 1132, 1133
— Israel, 1157
— Italy, 1170
— Japan, 1181
— Korea, North, 1197
— Kuwait, 1200
— Libya, 1219
— Mexico, 1233, 1234
— Mongolian Rep., 1240
Morocco, 1244
Netherlands, 1261
— New Zealand, 376
— Nigeria, 512
— Pakistan, 452
— Peru, 1318, 1319, 1320
— Poland, 1336
— Qatar, 1310, 1311
— Rumania, 1362, 1363
— Sarawak, 506
— Saudi Arabia, 1370, 1371
— Syria, 1459
— Trinidad, 539, 549
— Trucial States, 1312
— Turkey, 1485
— Uruguay, 1579
— USA, 604, 609
— — Alabama, 629
— — Alaska, 631
— — Arkansas, 637
— — California, 640
— — Colorado, 643
— — Illinois, 662
— — Indiana, 664
— — Kansas, 669
— — Kentucky, 672
— — Louisiana, 674
— — Michigan, 686
— — Mississippi, 691
— — Montana, 695
— — Nebraska, 698
— — Nevada, 700
— — New Mexico, 708
— — New York, 712
— — North Dakota, 717
— — Ohio, 719
— — Oklahoma, 722
— — Pennsylvania, 728
— — Texas, 741
— — Utah, 743
— — W. Virginia, 754
— — Wyoming, 750

Oil, world production of:
— USSR, 1510, 1511, 1512
— — Azerbaijan, 1535
— — Bashkir, 1521
— — Checheno-Ingush, 1521
— — Dagestan, 1522
— — Georgia, 1538
— — Kazakhstan, 1552
— — Kirghizia, 1562
— — Komi, 1524
— — RSFSR, 1520
— — Tadzhikistan, 1559, 1560
— — Tartar, 1526
— — Ukraine, 1531
— — Uzbekistan, 1557
— Venezuela, 1590, 1592
— Yugoslavia, 1612
Oil Is. (Mauritius), 191
Oise (France), 978
Okayama (Japan), 1178
Okhla (India), 419, 443
Okinawa (Pacific), 770, 1186
Oklahoma (USA), 565, 567, 568, 573, 601, 719–22
— agriculture, 721
— area and pop., 720
— education, 720–21
— govt. and representation, 719–20
— mining, 722
Oklahoma City (Okla.), 574, 720
Oktemberyan (USSR), 1541
Ólafsjörður (Iceland), 1103
Olancho (Hond.), 1088
Old Crow (Yukon), 277
Oldenburg (Germ.), 1034, 1053
Oldham (UK), 68
Olhão (Portugal), 1346
Olimpo (Para.), 1301, 1302, 1305
Olosega Is. (Samoa, USA), 768
Olomouc (Czech.), 920, 921, 925
Olsztyn (Poland), 1332
Oltenia (Rumania). 1359, 1360, 1362
Olympia (Wash.), 749
Omaha (Nebr.), 574, 617
Oman, Muscat and, 545
Omdurman (Sudan), 1421, 1423
Omsk (USSR), 1497, 1510, 1511, 1519, 1520
Omuta (Japan), 1178
Ongtong Java (Brit. Solomon Is.), 202
Onitsha (Nigeria), 510
Onotoa (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 200
Onslow (W. Aust.), 342

Ontario (Canada), 245, 262–65
— agriculture, 231, 232, 233, 264–65
— area and pop., 223, 224, 264
— education, 226, 264
— govt. and representation, 218, 219, 262–64
— mining, 234, 265
— religion, 225
Onverwacht (Surinam), 1268
Oosterhout (Neth.), 1257
Oost Flevoland (Neth.), 1256
Opava (Czech.), 920
Opium, 402–03, 407, 1120, 1203, 1484
Opole (Poland), 1332
Oporto (Portugal), 1342, 1343, 1344, 1348, 1349, 1350
Oppland (Norway), 1280
Oradea (Rumania), 1359, 1360
Oran (Algeria), 787, 788, 790, 791
Orange (NSW), 311
Orangeburg (S.C.), 732
Orange Free State (S. Africa), 1376, 1377, 1378, 1379, 1385, 1400–02
— area, 1400
— govt. and representation, 1400
— mining, 1402
Orange Walk (Brit. Hond.), 156
Ordino (Andorra), 792
Ordu (Turkey), 1480
Ordzhonikidze (USSR), 1497, 1514, 1525
Örebro (Sweden), 1431
Oregon (USA), 567, 573, 722–25
— area and pop., 722
— education, 723–24
— mining, 725
— representation, 722
— wheat, 725
Orehovo-Zuyevo (USSR), 1497
Orel (USSR), 1519
Orenburg (USSR), 1497, 1514, 1519
Orense (Spain), 1408, 1409
Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development, 33–34
Orgeev (USSR), 1542
Orientale (Congo), 899, 901
Oriente (Cuba), 911, 913
Orissa (India), 386, 390, 391, 395, 396, 397, 400, 403, 412, 431–34
Orissa (India), area and pop., 432
— cultivation, 433
— education, 432
— finance, 433
— forests, 433
— justice, 432
— mining, 433
— police, 433
— production, 433
— railways, 434
— shipping, 434
Orkney Is. (UK), 70
Orlando (Fla.), 650
Orléans (France), 979, 982
Orléansville (Algeria), 787
Orne (France), 978
Orono (Maine), 676
Oroya (Peru), 1321
Orrefors (Sweden), 1438
Orsha (USSR), 1514
Orsk (USSR), 1497, 1510
Oruro (Bolivia), 824, 825, 826, 828
Oryol (USSR), 1497
Osaka (Japan), 1177, 1178, 1185
Osh (USSR), 1561, 1562
Oshawa (Ontario), 223
Oshima (Pacific), 770
Oshkosh (Wis.), 755
Oshogbo (Nigeria), 510
Osijek (Yugoslavia), 1609
Oslo (Norway), 1280, 1281, 1282, 1292
Osmanabad (India), 394, 427
Osnabrück (Germ.), 1034
Osorno (Chile), 866, 872
Oss (Neth.), 1257
Ossetia, North Rep. (USSR), 1519, 1525–26
Ossetia, South Aut. Region (USSR), 1536, 1537, 1539–40
Ostend (Belgium), 814, 821
Östergötland (Sweden), 1431
Östersund (Sweden), 1431
Östfold (Norway), 1280
Ostrava (Czech.), 919, 920, 923
Otago (NZ), 365
Otanmäki (Finland), 970
Ottawa (Ontario), 223, 228, 229, 230, 237, 242, 246, 264, 278
Ottumwa (Iowa), 666
Otu Tolu Is. (Tonga Is.), 197
Ouagadougou (Upper Volta), 1018, 1020, 1022
Ouarzazate (Morocco), 1242

Oudh (India), 437
Oued Zem (Morocco), 1245
Ouidah (Dahomey), 1020
Oujda (Morocco), 1242, 1245
Oulu (Finland), 966, 967, 973
Outer Mongolia, *see* Mongolian Republic
Out Is. (Bahamas), 146
Outokumpu (Finland), 970
Ovalau Is. (Fiji), 163
Overijssel (Neth.), 1256
Overland (Mo.), 692
Oviedo (Spain), 1408
Owensboro (Ky.), 670
Oxelösund (Sweden), 1438
Oxford (Miss.), 690
Oxford (Ohio), 718
Oxford (UK), 68, 73, 79, 80
Oxfordshire (UK), 66
Oyapoc (Fr. Guiana), 1001
Oyo (Nigeria), 510

Paarl (Cape), 1394
Pabna (Pak.), 457
Pachuca (Mexico), 1228, 1236
Pacific Is. (USA), 571, 573, 770–71
Pacific Is., Trust Territory of, 769–70
Padang (Indonesia), 1110
Padang Besar (Thailand), 1467
Padua (Italy), 1165, 1167, 1169
Paducah (Ky.), 670
Pago Pago (Samoa, USA), 767
Pahandut (Indonesia), 1110
Pahang (Malaya), 492, 493
Pahou (Dahomey), 1021
Paisley (UK), 70
Pajakumbuh (Indonesia), 1110
Pakan Baru (Indonesia), 1109, 1110
Pakistan, 447–54
— East, 438, 447, 450, 453, 457–58
— West, 450, 453, 454–57
Paknam (Thailand), 1465
Paksé (Laos), 1203, 1204
Paktya (Afghán.), 775
Pakwah (E. Africa), 558
Palam (India), 410
Palangka Raja (Indonesia), 1110
Palatinate (Germ.), *see* Rhineland
Palau Is. (Caroline Is.), 769, 770
Palawan Is. (Philipp.), 1324
Palembang (Indonesia), 1109, 1110
Palencia (Spain), 1408
Palermo (Sicily), 1163, 1165, 1167, 1174, 1175
Palimé (Togo), 1029, 1030
Palisadoes (Jamaica), 537
Palma (Canary Is.), 1408
Palma de Mallorca (Spain), 1409
Palmas, Las (Canary Is.), 1408
Palmas, Las (Spain), 1409
Palmerston Is. (Cook Is.), 382
Palmerston North (NZ), 366, 367
Palmyra Is. (Pacific), 573
Palo Alto (Calif.), 638
Pamir (USSR), 1559
Pamplona (Colom.), 891
Pamplona (Spain), 1409
Panama Canal and Zone, 570, 573, 583, 889, 1294, 1295, 1298–1300
Panama City, 1294, 1295, 1296, 1297, 1298
Panama (state), 889, 1293–98
Panay (Philipp.), 1324, 1329
Pančevo (Yugoslavia), 1609
Panch Mahals (India), 418
Pando (Bolivia), 824
Pandu (India), 408
Panevėžys (USSR), 1548
Pangasinan (Philipp.), 1327
Panguma (Sierra Leone), 524
Panjim (India), 443
Pankow (Berlin), 1047
Panna (India), 424
Pantelleria (Italy), 1163
Paochi, or Paoki (China), 883
Paotow (China), 881, 883
Papar (Borneo), 504
Papeete (Tahiti), 1002, 1003
Papër (Albania), 786
Paphos (Cyprus), 517
Papua (New Guinea), 280, 293, 301, 354–56
Pará (Brazil), 831, 836
Paracel Is. (Vietnam), 1598
Paradip (India), 434
Paraguarí (Para.), 1301, 1302
Paraguay, 1300–08
Paraiba (Brazil), 832
Parakou (Dahomey), 1020, 1021
Paramaribo (Surinam), 1266, 1268
Paraná (Argen.), 794, 795, 796, 798
Paraná (Brazil), 832, 833, 836, 838
Paranam (Surinam), 1268
Parbhani (India), 427
Pardubice (Czech.), 920
Parece Vela (Pacific), 770, 771
Parham (Antigua), 209

Parika (Brit. Guiana), 153
Paris (France), 979, 980, 982, 983, 984, 990, 993, 995
Parkersburg (W. Va.), 752
Parkes (NSW), 311
Parma (Italy), 1165, 1167
Parma (Ohio), 718
Parnu USSR), 1544
Parry Is. (Cook Is.), 382
Parry Is. (Pacific), 771
Paruz (USSR), 1556
Parwan (Afghán.), 775
Pasadena (Calif.), 575, 638, 639
Pasadena (Texas), 739
Pasama (New Hebrides), 203
Pasco (Peru), 1315
Pas-de-Calais (France), 978
Pasir Mas (Malaya), 496
Passaic (N.J.), 704
Passau (Germ.), 1046
Pastaza (Ecuador), 947
Pasto (Colom.), 890
Patagonia (Argen.), 794, 795
Patalia and E. Punjab (India), *see* PEPSU
Patan (Nepál), 1250
Pataza (Ecuador), 948
Paterson (N.J.), 575, 703
Pathankot (India), 421
Patiala (India), 392, 394, 434
Patna (India), 392, 394, 412, 417
Patras (Greece), 1067
Pau (France), 979
Paucartambo (Peru), 1318
Pavia (Italy), 1167
Pavlodar (USSR), 1497, 1550, 1551
Pawtucket (Rhode Is.), 729
Paysandú (Uruguay), 1576, 1578, 1580
Pazardzhik (Bulgaria), 844
Paz del Río (Colom.), 894
Pearl Harbor (Hawaii), 590, 771
Pearls (Windward Is.), 213
Pechenga (USSR), *see* Petsamo
Pechora (USSR), 1514, 1525
Pécs (Hungary), 1095, 1096, 1097
Peddapali (India), 425
Pedernales (Dom. Rep.), 940
Pedraô Timhosas (Port. W. Africa), 1352
Pedregal (Pan.), 1294
Pedro Juan Caballero (Para.), 1301, 1302
Peebles (UK), 70
Peel (Isle of Man), 135
Pegin (Albania), 786
Pegu (Burma), 855
Peking or Peiping (China), 875, 876, 878, 883, 884
Pelagosa (Yugoslavia), 1163, 1606
Pella (Greece), 1067
Peloponnesos (Greece), 1067, 1070
Pemba (Zanzibar), 528, 545, 546, 547, 548
Pembrokeshire (UK), 67
Peña Colorada (Mexico), 1232
Penang (Malaya), 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497
Pendembu (Sierra Leone), 526
Pendleton (Oregon), 723
Penguins Is. (Fr. Antarctic), 1008
Pennsylvania (USA), 563, 564, 567, 572, 726–28
— area and pop., 726
— education, 726–27
— iron, 728
— mining, 728
— representation, 726
Penon de Velez (Sp. Afr.), 1408
Penonomé (Pan.), 1294
Penrhyn Is. (Cook Is.), 382
Pensacola (Fla.), 650
Pentecost Is. (New Hebrides), 203, 204
Penticton (B.C.), 275
Penza (USSR), 1497, 1514, 1519
Peoria (Ill.), 575, 660, 661
Pepel (Sierra Leone), 526
PEPSU (India), 412
Perak (Malaya), 492, 493, 494
Peravia (Dom. Rep.), 940
Perené (Peru), 1318
Perim Is. (Red Sea), 141, 142, 144
Perlis (Malaya), 492, 493
Perm (*formerly* Molotov) (USSR), 1497, 1510, 1519
Permé (Pan.), 1294
Përmét (Albania), 783
Pernambuco (Brazil), 832, 833
Pernik (Bulgaria), *see* Dimitrovo
Peros Banhos Is. (Mauritius), 191
Perpignan (France), 792, 979
Persia, *see* Iran
Persian Gulf States, 1308–13
Perth (UK), 70
Perth (W. Aust.), 285, 293, 300, 304, 339, 340, 341, 342, 345
Peru, 1313–23

Perugia (Italy), 1165, 1167
Pervouralsk (USSR), 1497
Pescadores (Formosa), 885, 886
Peshawar (Pak.), 450, 451, 454, 455, 456
Peshkopi (Albania), 783
Pest (Hungary), 1095, 1100
Petange (Luxembourg), 1224
Péten (Guatemala), 1076, 1077, 1078
Peterborough, Soke of (UK), 66
Peter I Is. (Norway), 1291
Petersburg (Va.), 747
Petra (Jordan), 1189
Petrograd (USSR), 1490
Petroleum, *see* Oil
Petropavlovsk (USSR), 1497, 1550, 1552
Petrozavodsk (USSR), 1497, 1514, 1523–24
Petsamo (USSR), 966, 970, 1492
Phan Rang (Vietnam), 1599
Phanthiet (Vietnam), 1599
Philadelphia (Pa.), 574, 623, 726, 727
Philippeville (Algeria), 788
Philippine Is. (USA), 570
Philippine Republic, 1323–30
Phnôm-Penh (Cambodia), 859, 860, 861, 862, 863
Phocis (Greece), 1067
Phœnix (Arizona), 574, 623, 633
Phœnix Is. (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 200, 202
Phontiou (Laos), 1203
Phoolbagh (India), 438
Phthiotis (Greece), 1067
Phuket (Thailand), 1469
Phulbani (India), 433
Piandzh (USSR), 1560
Piarco (Trinidad), 540
Piauí (Brazil), 832
Pichincha (Ecuador), 945, 947
Pico Is. (Azores), 1342
Picote (Portugal), 1346
Piedmont (Italy), 1161, 1164, 1170
Peidras Negras (Mexico), 1236
Pieria (Greece), 1067
Pierre (SD), 733, 734
Pietermaritzburg (Natal), 1380, 1392, 1396
Pietersburg (S. Africa), 1381
Piet Retief (Swaziland), 177, 178
Pigg's Peak (Swaziland), 177
Pigs Is. (Fr. Antarctic), 1008
Pilar (Para.), 1301, 1302
Pilsen (Czech.), 919
Pinar del Rio (Cuba), 911, 913, 915
Pine Bluff (Ark.), 635
Pine Point (NW Terr.), 280
Piræus (Greece), 1068, 1069, 1072, 1074
Pirebubey (Para.), 1302
Pisa (Italy), 1167
Pishin (Pak.), 455
Pishkash (Albania), 785
Pishpek (USSR), *see* Frunze
Pitcairn (Pacific), 192
Pitești (Rumania), 1359, 1362
Pittsburgh (Kansas), 668
Pittsburgh (Pa.), 574, 726, 727
Pittsfield (Mass.), 681
Piura (Peru), 1315, 1317, 1318
Plainfield (N.J.), 704
Plaisance (Mauritius), 191
Pleven (Bulgaria), 844
Plock (Poland), 1333
Ploești (Rumania), 1359
Plovdiv (Bulgaria), 844, 846, 848, 849
Plymouth (Mass.), 680
Plymouth (Monserrat), 211
Plymouth (UK), 68
Plzeň (Czech.), 920, 921
Pobé (Dahomey), 1021
Pocatello (Idaho), 658
Pochentong (Cambodia), 863
Podgorica (Yugoslavia), 1609
Podolsk (USSR), 1497
Podor (Senegal), 1017
Podrinje (Yug.), 1612
Pogradéc (Albania), 783
Pohjois-Karjala (Finland), 966
Point (S. Africa), 1390
Pointe-à-Pitre (Guadel.), 997, 998
Point-Noire (Congo), 1010, 1011
Poipet (Cambodia), 862
Poitiers (France), 979, 982
Poland, 32, 1330–40
Polchestroom (S. Africa), 381
Polotsk (USSR), 1512
Poltava (USSR), 1497, 1529
Poltoratsk (USSR), *see* Ashkhabad
Polyghyros (Greece), 1067
Polynesia, Fr. 366
Pomerania (Poland), 1335
Pomona (Calif.), 638
Ponape (Caroline Is.), 769
Ponce (Puerto Rico), 761
Pondicherry (India), 387, 391, 396, 412, 413, 445

Pong-Tamale (Ghana), 488
Ponta Delgada (Azores), 1341, 1342, 1349, 1350
Pontevedra (Spain), 1408, 1412
Pontiac (Mich.), 684
Pontianak (Indonesia), 1110
Poole (UK), 68
Poona (India), 392, 394, 397, 427, 428
Popayán (Colom.), 890, 891, 892
Popovo (Bulgaria), 848
Porbandar (India), 419
Porga (Dahomey), 1021
Pori (Finland), 966, 968, 973
Porkkala-Udd (Finland), 966, 1492
Porsgrunn (Norway), 1281
Portage la Prairie (Man.), 266
Portalegre (Portugal), 1341, 1342
Portales (New Mex.), 707
Port Arthur (China), 877
Port Arthur (Texas), 739
Port Augusta (S. Aust.), 337
Port-au-Prince (Haiti), 1083, 1084, 1086, 1087
Port-aux-Français (Fr. Antarctic), 1008
Port Bell (Uganda), 557
Port Blair (Andaman Is.), 440, 441
Port Buet (Ivory Coast), 1020
Port Cornwallis (Andaman Is.), 441
Port de la Pointe des Galets (Réunion), 999
Port de Paix (Haiti), 1083
Port Dickson (Malaya), 496
Port Elizabeth (Cape), 1380, 1390, 1392, 1393
Port-Étienne (Mauritania), 1023
Port Francqui (Congo), 902
Port Gentil (Gabon), 1011
Port Harcourt (Nigeria), 510, 513, 514
Port Herald (Nyasa.), 1355
Port Howard (Falkland Is.), 159
Portici (Italy), 1171
Portimão (Portugal), 1346
Port Jackson (NSW), 308
Port Kembla (NSW), 316
Portland (Iceland), 1103
Portland (Jamaica), 534
Portland (Maine), 676
Portland Oregon), 574, 723, 725
Portland (Victoria), 320
Port Loko (Sierra Leone), 526
Port Louis (Mauritius), 188, 189
Port Moresby (Papua), 355, 356, 361
Port Nolloth (S. Afr.), 1390
Porto (Portugal), 1341
Pôrto Alegre (Brazil), 832, 840, 841
Porto Alexandre (Angola), 1354
Porto Amboim (Angola), 1354
Porto Amélia (Moçambique), 1343
Portobello (Pan.), 1294
Port of Spain (Trinidad), 206, 538, 539, 540, 541
Porto Novo (Dahomey), 1020
Porto Santo (Portugal), 1348
Pôrto Velho (Brazil), 831
Portoviejo (Ecuador), 947
Port Pirie (S. Aust.), 300, 337, 345
Port Said (Egypt), 1564, 1571, 1572, 1575
Portsmouth (Dominica), 216
Portsmouth (N.H.), 701
Portsmouth (Ohio), 718
Portsmouth (UK), 68
Portsmouth (Va.), 575, 747
Port Sudan (Sudan), 1425, 1426, 1427
Port Swettenham (Malaya), 496, 497
Portugal, 32, 1340–57
— overseas terr., 1350–57
Portugalete (Venez.), 1591
Portuguesa (Venez.), 1587
Portuguese Guinea, 1343, 1352
Portuguese India, 1356
Port Vila (Wallis Arch.), 1009
Port Weld (Malaya), 496
Posadas (Argen.), 794
Possession Is. (Fr. Antarctic), 1008
Potaro dist. (Brit. Guiana), 152
Potatoes, world production of, xxi
Potchefstroom (Transvaal), 1380
Poti (USSR), 1537, 1538
Potosí (Bolivia), 824, 825, 826, 828
Potsdam (Germ.), 1030, 1061, 1062
Poughkeepsie (N.Y.), 710
Powell (Wyo.), 759
Poza Rica (Mexico), 1233
Poznan (Poland), 1331, 1332, 1333, 1337
Praestø (Denmark), 929
Prague or Praha (Czech.), 919, 920, 921, 922, 925
Prai (Malaya), 496
Praia Is. (C. Verde), 1351
Prairie View (Texas), 739
Prairie Village (Kansas), 668
Praslin Is. (Seychelles), 195

Prato (Italy), 1165
Prenzlauer Berg (Berlin), 1047
Přerov (Czech.), 920
Presidency (E. Pakistan), 438, 439
Presidente Hayes (Para.), 1301, 1302
Presidio of San Francisco (Calif.), 592
Prešov (Czech.), 920
Prestea (Ghana), 489
Preston (UK), 68
Pretoria (Transvaal), 1377, 1380, 1381, 1391, 1395, 1398
Preveza (Greece), 1067
Prey Veng (Cambodia), 860
Pribilof Is. (Alaska), 631
Prijedor (Yugoslavia), 1612
Prilep (Yugoslavia), 1609
Primorye (USSR), 1519
Prince Albert (Saskatchewan), 269
Prince Edward Island (Canada), 245, 250–52
— agriculture, 231, 232, 233, 251
— area and pop., 223, 224, 251
— education, 226, 251
— govt. and representation, 218, 219, 250–51
— mining, 234
— religion, 225
Prince Edward Is. (S. Afr.), 1379
Prince George (Brit. Columbia), 275
Prince Rupert (B.C.), 275, 632
Principe Is. (Port. W. Afr.), 1340, 1344, 1351, 1352–53
Prins Karls Forland (Svalbard), 1289
Priština (Yugoslavia), 1609
Progreso (Mexico), 1236
Prokopyevsk (USSR), 1497
Prome (Burma), 855
Prostějov (Czech), 920
Providence (Rhode Is.), 575, 728, 729, 730
Providence Is. (Seychelles), 195
Provo (Utah), 742, 743
Prussia, East (USSR), 1490, 1492
Przhevalsk (USSR), 1561
Pskov (USSR), 1519
Ptolemais (Greece), 1071
Pucallpa (Peru), 1321
Puebla (Mexico), 1228, 1229
Pueblo (Colo.), 641
Puerto Aguirre (Para.), 1306
Puerto Armuellés (Pan.), 1294, 1296, 1298
Puerto Ayacucho (Venez.), 1587
Puerto Barrios (Guat.), 956, 1076, 1078
Puerto Cabello (Venez.), 1592
Puerto Cabezas (Nicar.), 1273, 1275, 1276
Puerto Carreño (Colombia), 891
Puerto Cortés (Hond.), 1088, 1091
Puerto Deseado (Argen.), 803
Puerto La Cruz (Venez.), 1594
Puerto Limón (Costa Rica), 905, 907, 908
Puerto Matias de Galvez (Guat.), 1078
Puerto Mutis (Pan.), 1294
Puerto Ordaz (Venez.), 1591, 1592
Puerto Plata (Dom. Rep.), 940, 943, 945
Puerto Rico, 567, 570, 574, 582, 583, 585, 586, 593, 760–63
— area and pop., 761
— education, 761
— govt. and representation, 760–61
— justice, 762
— mining, 762
Puerto Somoza (Nicar.), 1276
Pukapuka Is. (Cook Is.), 382
Pukë (Albania), 783, 785
Pukow (China), 883
Pula (Yugoslavia), 1609
Pul-i-Khumri (Afghán.), 777
Pullman (Wash.), 750
Pulmoddai (Ceylon), 464
Pulo Cambing Is. (Port. Timor), 1357
Pulo Jako Is. (Port. Timor), 1357
Punjab (India), 385, 386, 387, 390, 391, 394, 395, 396, 397, 400, 403, 412, 420, 434–35
— area and pop., 434
— education, 434–35
— finance, 435
— forests, 435
— govt. and representation, 434
— justice, 435
— police 435
— production, 435
— railways, 435
Punjab (Pak.), 447
Puno (Peru), 1315, 1319
Punta Arenas (Chile), 866, 872
Punta Gorda (Brit. Hond.), 156
Punta Lobos Is. (Peru), 1319
Puntarenas (Costa Rica), 904, 907, 909

Purace (Colombia), 894
Puri (India), 432, 433
Purnea (India), 416
Pursat (Cambodia), 860
Pusan (Korea), 1191
Putumayo (Colom.), 891
Puy de Dôme (France), 978
Puyo (Ecuador), 947
Pyinmana (Burma), 855
Pyongyang (Korea), 1196, 1198
Pyrénées, Basses- (France), 978
Pyrénées, Hautes- (France), 978
Pyrénées-Orientales (France), 978
Pyrgos (Greece), 1067

Qacha's Nek (Basutoland), 170
Qalyûbîya (UAR), 1564
Qaraghan (Iraq), 1134
Qariyat (Arabia), 1248
Qatar (Arabia), 1308, 1310–11
Qazvin (Iran), 1118, 1119
Qena (UAR), 1564, 1568
Qishn (Aden), 143
Qizil Qala (Afghán.), 779
Qu'aiti (Aden), 143, 144
Queanbeyan (NSW), 311
Quebec (Canada), 242, 244, 245, 258–62
— agriculture, 231, 232, 233, 260–61
— area and pop., 223, 224, 259–60
— education, 226
— govt. and representation, 218, 219, 259
— mining, 234, 261
— religion, 225
Quebec (city) (Canada), 223, 260
Queenborough (Tasmania), 346
Queen Maud Land (Norway), 1291
Queens (N.Y.), 709
Queensland (Australia), 280, 283, 285, 286, 287, 289, 295, 299, 325–32
— area and pop., 327
— banking, 331–32
— commerce, 331
— education, 328
— finance, 328–29
— govt., 325–27
— mining, 330
— production, 329–30
— railways, 331
— religion, 327
— social welfare, 328
Quelimane (Moçambique), 1343, 1355
Quemoy (Formosa), 886
Quepos (Costa Rica), 905, 907
Que Que (Rhodesia), 474
Querétaro (Mexico), 1228, 1229, 1232
Quetta (Pak.), 450, 452, 454, 455
Quezaltenango (Guat.), 1076
Quezon City (Philipp.), 1324
Quibdó (Colom.), 890
Quiché (Guat.), 1076
Quilon (India), 421, 425
Quimper (France), 979
Quincy (Ill.), 660
Quincy (Mass.), 681
Quintana Roo (Mexico), 1227, 1228
Quiquió (Para.), 1305
Quisqueya, *see* Santo Domingo
Quito (Ecuador), 945, 947, 948, 950, 951, 952
Qum (Iran), 1119, 1125
Qunduz (Afghán.), 777, 779
Quthing (Basutoland), 170, 171

Ra (Fiji), 163
Rabat (Morocco), 1242, 1243, 1245, 1425
Rabaul (New Guinea), 358
Rabigh (Saudi Arabia), 1369
Racine (Wis.), 755
Radom (Poland), 1333
Radnorshire (UK), 67
Rafah (Palestine), 1563
Ragged Is. (Bahamas), 145
Ragusa (Sicily), 1170
Raiatéa Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1002
Raichur (India), 413, 429
Raipur (India), 392, 423
Raivavae (Fr. Polynesia), 1002
Rajahmundry (India), 392
Rajasthan (India), 386, 387, 390, 391, 395, 397, 400, 403, 412, 423, 436–37
— area and pop., 436
— education, 436
— finance, 436
— government, 436
— justice, 436
— mining, 437
— police 436
— production, 436–37
— representation, 436
Rajin (Korea), 1198
Rajkot (India), 392

Rajshahi (Pak.), 438, 457
Rakahanga (Cook Is.), 382
Raleigh (N.C.), 712, 713
Rama (Nicar.), 1276
Ramadi (Iraq), 1129
Raman (Turkey), 1485
Ramat Gan (Israel), 1154
Rampur (India), 392, 437
Ramsey (Isle of Man), 135
Ranau (Borneo), 504
Rancagua (Chile), 866
Ranchi (India), 392, 394, 417
Randers (Denmark), 929
Rangiroa (Fr. Polynesia), 1002
Rangoon (Burma), 852, 853, 855
Rangpo (India), 447
Rangpur (Pak.), 457
Rangongga (Br. Solomon Is.), 202
Raoul Is. (NZ), 381
Rapa Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1002
Rapid City (S.D.), 734
Raqqa (Syria), 1457
Rarotonga Is. (Cook Is.), 382
Ras al Khaimah (Trucial St.), 1247, 1312, 1313
Ras Dharbat 'Ali (Aden), 1247
Ras el Sidr (Libya), 1219
Ras Gharib (UAR), 1569
Rashin *see* Rajin
Rasht (Iran), 1118, 1119
Ras Matarma (UAR), 1569
Ras Tanura (Saudi Arabia), 1370
Raso Is. (C. Verde), 1351
Rasul (Pak.), 452
Ratanakiri (Cambodia), 860
Ratnagiri (India), 427
Raua (Solomon Is.), 359
Rauma of Raumo (Finland), 996
Ravenna (Italy), 1165
Rawalpindi (Pak.), 450, 451, 454
Rawson (Argen.), 794
Raxaul (India), 1251
Rayak (Lebanon), 1208, 1209
Razgrad (Bulgaria), 844
Reading (Pa.), 726
Reading (UK), 68, 79, 80
Recife (Brazil), 832, 833, 835, 840, 841
Recklinghausen (Germ.), 1034
Redcliffs (Victoria), 324
Red Deer (Alberta), 271, 272
Redonda Is. (W. Indies), 209
Red River Settlement (Canada), *see* Manitoba
Reef Is. (Br. Solomon Is.), 202
Regensburg (Germ.), 1034, 1046
Reggio di Calabria (Italy), 1165
Reggio nell'Emilia (Italy), 1165
Régina (Fr. Guiana), 1001
Regina (Saskatchewan), 223, 230, 235, 268, 269
Rehoboth Gebiet (SW Afr.), 1403
Rehovoth (Israel), 1154
Rei Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1351
Reims (France), 979, 982
Reinickendorf (Berlin), 1047
Reirson Is. (Cook Is.), 382
Remschied (Germ.), 1034
Renaix (Belgium), 814
Renala (Pak.), 452
Rendova Is. (Br. Solomon Is.), 202
Renfrew (UK), 70
Renkum (Neth.), 1257
Rennell Is. (B. Solomon Is.), 202
Rennes (France), 979, 982, 983
Reno (Nevada), 699
Resistencia (Argen.), 794
Resita (Rumania), 1359
Retalhuleu (Guat.), 1076
Rethymnon (Greece), 1067
Réunion (Fr.), 974, 976, 998–1000
Rewa (India), 423, 424
Reykjanes (Iceland), 1103
Reykjavik (Iceland), 1103, 1104, 1106
Rezayeh (Iran), 1118, 1119, 1120
Rheden (Neth.), 1257
Rheinfelden (Switz.), 1452
Rheinhessen (Germ.), 1051
Rhin, Bas (France), 978
Rhin, Haut (France), 978
Rhineland-Palatinate (Germ.), 1031, 1033, 1034, 1038, 1046, 1056–57
—agriculture, 1056–57
— area and pop., 1056
— constitution, 1056
Rhode Island (USA), 567, 569, 572, 577, 584, 728–30
— area and pop., 729
— education, 729–30
— govt. and representation, 728–29
— mining, 730
Rhodes (Greece), 1067
Rhodesia and Nyasaland, Federation of, 466–73
Rhodesia, Northern, 477–80
Rhodesia, Southern, 473–77

Rhondda (UK), 68
Rhône (France), 978
Ribe (Denmark), 929
Riberalta (Bolivia), 824, 826
Rice, world production of, xx, *see also*:
— Albania, 785
— Argentina, 799
— Australia, 298, 314, 316, 352
— Bhután, 822
— Bolivia, 826
— Brazil, 836
— Brit. Guiana, 151, 152
— Burma, 854
— Cambodia, 861, 862
— Ceylon, 463
— Chile, 869
— Colombia, 893
— Costa Rica, 906
— Cuba, 913
— Dominican Republic, 942
— Ecuador, 949, 950
— Egypt, 1569
— El Salvador, 955
— Fiji, 162
— Ghana, 487, 488
— Greece, 1070
— Guatemala, 1077
— Guiana (Fr.), 1000
— Guinea, 1081
— Haiti, 1085
— Honduras, 1090
— India, 402
— — Andaman Is., 441
— — Andhra Pradesh, 414
— — Bihar, 417
— — Gujarat, 419
— — Jammu and Kashmir, 421
— — Kerala, 422
— — Madhya Pradesh, 424
— — Madras, 426
— — Maharashtra, 428
— — Manipur, 445
— — Mysore, 430
— — Orissa, 433
— — Pondicherry, 445
— — Punjab, 435
— — Sikkim, 447
— — Tripura, 446
— — Uttar Pradesh, 438
— — West Bengal, 440
— Indonesia, 1112
— Iran, 1121
— Iraq, 1132
Rice, world production of:
— Italy, 1169
— Ivory Coast, 1019
— Jamaica, 535
— Japan, 1180, 1181
— Korea, North, 1197
— Korea, South, 1192
— Laos, 1203
— Liberia, 1213
— Madagascar, 1013, 1014
— Malaya, 495
— Mali, 1027
— Mexico, 1231
— Morocco, 1244
— Nepál, 1251
— New Guinea, 357
— Nicaragua, 1274
— Niger, 1024
— Pakistan, 452, 455, 456, 457
— Panama, 1295
— Paraquay, 1304
— Peru, 1318
— Philippines, 1327
— Portugal, 1345
— Portuguese Guinea, 1352
— Rhodesia, 476
— Ryukyu Is., 771
— Sarawak, 506
— Senegal, 1016
— Sierra Leone, 524
— Spain, 1413
— Surinam, 1267, 1268
— Swaziland, 177
— Syria, 1459
— Taiwan, 886
— Thailand, 1465, 1466
— Turkey, 1485
— USA, 601, 636, 639, 674, 690, 740
— Upper Volta, 1022
— Uruguay, 1579
— USSR, Azerbaijan, 1534, 1535
— — Kirghizia, 1562
— — Tadzhikistan, 1559
— — Uzbekistan, 1555
— Venezuela, 1589, 1590
— Vietnam, 1598, 1599, 1603
— Zanzibar, 547
Richland (Wash.), 749
Richmond (Calif.), 638
Richmond (Ind.), 663
Richmond (N.Y.), 709
Richmond (Va.), 574, 746, 747
Richmond (Windward Is.), 214
Ridderkerk (Neth.), 1257

Rifa'a Is. (Bahrain), 1308, 1309
Rift Valley (Kenya), 549, 550
Riga (USSR), 1496, 1497, 1531, 1545, 1547
Riihimaki (Finland), 967
Riijeka-Sušak (Yugoslavia), 1609
Rijswijk (Neth.), 1257
Rikitea (Fr. Polynesia), 1002
Rimatara (Fr. Polynesia), 1002
Rímnic (Rumania), 1360
Rincón de Baygorria (Uruguay), 1579
Rincón de Bonete (Uruguay), 1579
Ringkøbing (Denmark), 929
Riobamba (Ecuador), 947
Rio Branco (Brazil), 831
Rio de Janeiro (Brazil), 832, 833, 834, 835, 837, 838
Rio Gallegos (Argen.), 794, 803
Rio Grande (Argen.), 803
Rio Grande do Norte (Brazil), 832
Rio Grande do Sul (Brazil), 832, 833, 837
Riohacha (Colomb.), 891
Rio Lindo (Hond.), 1090
Río Muni (Sp. Guinea), 1419
Rio Negro (Argen.), 794, 795
Rio Negro (Uruguay), 1576, 1578
Rio Piedras (Puerto Rico), 761
Rio San Juan (Nicar.), 1271, 1273
Rio Tuma (Nicar.), 1275
Rio Turbio (Argen.), 799
Riouw (Indonesia), 1113
Risalpur (Pak.), 451
Risdon (Tasmania), 349
Ritchie Arch. (Andaman Is.), 441
Rivas (Nicar.), 1273
Rivera (Uruguay), 1576
River Cess (Liberia), 1212
Riverside (Calif.), 638
Riyadh (Saudi Arabia), 1369, 1370, 1371, 1372
Rizal (Philipp.), 1324
Rize (Turkey), 1480
Road Town (Brit. Virgin Is.), 211
Roanne (France), 979
Roanoke (Va.), 747
Roatan (Hond.), 1088
Robertsfield (Liberia), 1215
Robertsport (Liberia), 1212
Roboré (Bolivia), 826
Rocha (Uruguay), 1576
Rochdale (UK), 68
Rochester (N.H.), 701
Rochester (N.Y.), 574, 710
Rochester (UK), 79
Rockcliffe (Ontario), 229
Rockford (Ill.), 575, 660, 661
Rockhampton (Queensland), 327
Rock Hill (S.C.), 732
Rock Is. (Ill.), 660, 661
Rock Springs (Wyo.), 758
Rockville (Md.), 678
Rodhopi (Greece), 1067
Rodrigues (Mauritius), 191
Roermond (Neth.), 1257
Roebourne (W. Australia), 342
Roeselaere (Belgium), 814
Rogaland (Norway), 1280
Rolas Is. (Port. W. Africa), 1352
Roma (Basutoland), 170
Roman (Rumania), 1360
Rombo Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1351
Rome (Ga.), 653
Rome (Italy), 1165, 1167, 1169, 1174, 1175, 1584
Rome (N.Y.), 710
Romford (UK), 68
Rondônia (Brazil), 831
Rongai (Kenya), 557
Ronse (Belgium), 814
Roodepoort (Transvaal), 1380
Roorkee (India), 394, 438
Roosendaal (Neth.), 1257
Roque del Este Is. (Canary Is.), 1408
Roque del Oeste (Canary Is.), 1408
Rörstrand (Sweden), 1438
Rosario (Argen.), 795, 796, 803
Rosario Is. (Pacific), 770, 771
Roscommon (Irish Rep.), 1140
Roseau (Dominica), 215, 216
Rosetta (UAR), 1569
Rosieres (Sudan), 1423, 1426
Rose Is. (Samoa, USA), 768
Roseville (Mich.), 684
Roskilde (Denmark), 929
Ross and Cromarty (UK), 70
Ross Depncy. (NZ), 383–84
Rosslare (Irish Rep.), 1148
Rosso (Mauritania), 1023
Ross River (Yukon), 277
Rostock (Germ.), 1061, 1062, 1064
Rostov-on-Don (USSR), 1497, 1514, 1515, 1519, 1520
Roswell (New Mexico), 707
Rota Is. (Mariana Is.), 769
Rota (Spain), 1411
Rotherham (UK), 68

Rotorua (NZ), 366
Rotterdam (Neth.), 1257, 1263, 1264, 1265
Rotuma (Fiji), 161
Roubaix (France), 979
Rouen (France), 979, 991
Roulers (Belgium), 814
Rourkela (India), 432, 433
Rovaniemi (Finland), 966
Rovno (USSR), 1529
Roxburgh (UK), 70
Royal Oak (Mich.), 684
Rrëshen (Albania), 783
Ruanda (Tanganyika), 527
Rub'al Khali (Arabia), 1247
Rubber, product of:
— Andaman Is. (India), 441
— Bolivia, 826
— Brazil, 836
— Brunei, 157
— Burma, 854
— Cambodia, 861, 862
— Cameroun, 1026
— Ceylon, 463, 464
— Colombia, 894
— Congo, 900, 901
— El Salvador, 955
— Ghana, 487, 488, 489
— India, 402, 422, 430
— Indonesia, 1112, 1114
— Ivory Coast, 1019
— Liberia, 1213, 1214
— Malaya, 496
— Nigeria, 512, 513
— Papua, 355, 356
— Peru, 1318
— Philippines, 1327
— Sabah, 504
— Sarawak, 506
— Thailand, 1466
— Timor, 1357
— USA, 609
— USSR, Azerbaijan, 1534
— — Kazakhstan, 1551
— — Ukraine, 1530
— Vietnam, 1598
Rubtsovsk (USSR), 1497
Rude Slaşka (Poland), 1333
Rueil-Malmaison (France), 979
Rufisque (Senegal), 1016
Ruhengeri (Rwanda), 1366
Rumaila (Iraq), 1132
Rumania, 32, 1357–65
Rumelia (Bulgaria), 841
Rum Jungle (N. Aust.), 353
Rurrenabaque (Bolivia), 824
Rurutu Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1002
Russe (Bulgaria), 844, 849
Russell Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 202
Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Rep. (RSFSR) (USSR), 1519–29
Russia, White (USSR), *see* Byelorussia
Rustavi (USSR), 1537, 1538
Rustchuk (Bulgaria), *see* Russe
Ruthenia (USSR), 1491, 1529
Rutherford (N.J.), 704
Rutland (Vt.), 745
Rutlandshire (UK), 66
Ruvu (E. Africa), 557
Ruvuma (Tanganyika), 528
Ruwe (Congo), 901
Ruyigi (Burundi), 857
Ruzyne (Czech.), 925
Rwanda, 528, 529, 542, 857, 858, 859, 1366–67
Ryanggang (Korea), 1196
Ryazan (USSR), 1497, 1514, 1519
Rybachi (USSR), 1562
Rybinsk (USSR), 1497, 1515
Rybnitz (USSR), 1542
Ryburg (Switz.), 1452
Rye, world production of, xvi
Ryukyu Is. (Pacific), 770–71
Rzeszów (Poland), 1332

Saarbrücken (Germ.), 1034, 1057
Saarland (Germ.), 34, 992, 1031, 1033, 1034, 1038, 1039, 1057–59
— agriculture, 1058
— area and pop., 1057
— constitution, 1057
Saba (Neth. Antilles), 1270, 1271
Sabadell (Spain), 1409
Sabah (Federation of Malaysia), 490, 491, 501–05
Sabaragamuwa (Ceylon), 460, 461, 462
Sabarkantha (India), 418
Sabinas (Mexico), 1232
Sabroom (Tripura), 446
Sabsavar (Iran), 1119
Sabunchi (USSR), 1535
Sacatepéquez (Guat.), 1076
Sackville (New Brunswick), 257
Sacramento (Calif.), 575, 637, 638
Sadar (India), 446
Sá de Bandeira (Angola), 1353

Sae (Bismarck Arch.), 358
Safaniya (Saudi Arabia), 1370
Safi (Morocco), 1244, 1245
Sagaing (Burma), 855
Sagar (India), 424
Saginaw (Mich.), 684
Sahalin (USSR), 1515
Sahara (Algeria), 787, 788, 789, 974
Sahara, Spanish, 1419
Saharanpur (India), 392
Sahel (Tunisia), 1474
Saïda (Algeria), 787
Saida (Lebanon), 1206, 1208, 1209
Saigon (Vietnam), 1596, 1597, 1598, 1599, 1600
Sain Shanda (Mongolian Rep.), 1240
Saint Ouen (France), 979
St Agathe (Belgium), 814
St Andrew (Jamaica), 534
St Andrews (UK), 75, 80
St Ann (Jamaica), 534
St Anne's (Channel Is.), 139
St Aubin (Channel Is.), 138
St Barthélemy (Guadeloupe), 997
St-Benoît (Réunion), 999
St Boniface (Manitoba), 266
St Brandon (Mauritius), 191
St Catherine (Jamaica), 534
St Catharines (Ontario), 223
St Christopher (W. Indies), *see* St Kitts
St Clair Shores (Mich.), 684
St Croix (Virgin Is., USA), 764, 765
St Cyr (France), *see* Coëtquidan
St Denis (France), 979
St-Denis (Réunion), 998, 999
St Elizabeth (Jamaica), 534
St Étienne (France), 979, 983
St Eustatius (Neth. Antilles), 1270, 1271
St François (Seychelles), 195
St Gall or St Gallen (Switz.), 1445, 1447, 1448, 1449
Ste Genevieve (Mo.), 691
St George (Utah), 742
St George's (Grenada), 212, 213
St Gilles (Belgium), 814
St Goarshausen (Germ.), 1051
St Helena (Atlantic), 192–94
St Helens (UK), 68
St Helier (Channel Is.), 137, 138
St Hubert (Quebec), 229
St James (Jamaica), 534
St James (Manitoba), 266
St Jean Baptiste d'Ajudá (Port. W. Africa), 1352
St John (New Brunswick), 223, 257
St John Is. (Virgin Is., USA), 765
St Johns (Antigua), 209, 210
St John's (Nfndlnd.), 223, 247
St Joseph (Mo.), 692
St Joseph (New Brunswick), 257
St Josse-ten-Noode (Belgium), 814
St Kitts (W. Indies), 205, 206, 209, 210–11
St Laurent-du-Maroni (Fr. Guiana), 1001
St Louis (Mo.), 574, 623, 691, 692
St Louis Park (Minn.), 687
St-Louis (Réunion), 999
Saint-Louis (Senegal), 1016, 1017
St Lucia (W. Indies), 205, 206, 212, 214–15
St Maarten (Neth. Antilles), 1270, 1271
St-Marie (Madag.), 1012
St Martin (Guadeloupe, 997
St Martin (Neth. Antilles), *see* St Maarten
St Mary (Jamaica), 534
St Maur-des-Fossés (France), 979
St Michel (Canada), 223
St-Michel (Finland), 966
St Nazaire (France), 979, 991
St Niklaas or St Nicolas (Belgium), 814
St Paul (Fr. Antartic), 1008
St Paul (Minn.), 574, 623, 686, 687
St-Paul (Réunion), 998
St Peter (Channel Is.), 138
St. Peter Port (Channel Is.), 138, 139
St Petersburg (Fla.), 575, 650
St-Pierre (Réunion), 990
St Pierre (Seychelles), 195
St Pierre and Miquelon (Fr.), 1007–08
St Pölten (Austria), 806
St Quentin (France), 979
St Sampson's (Channel Is.), 139
St Stephen (New Brunswick), 258
St Thomas (Jamaica), 534
St Thomas (Virgin Is., USA), 764, 765
St Vincent (W. Indies), 205, 206, 209, 212, 213–14
St Vital (Manitoba), 266
Saipan (Mariana Is.), 769
Sai'un (Aden), 143

Sakai (Japan), 1178
Sakaka (Saudi Arabia), 1369
Sakarya (Turkey), 1480
Sakhalin (USSR), 1490, 1492, 1519
Saklape (Liberia), 1212
Salalah (Muscat), 1347
Salamanca (Spain), 1408, 1409
Salamonde (Portugal), 1346
Salcedo (Dom. Rep.), 940
Sal (C. Verde Is.), 1351
Sale (Victoria), 320
Salem (India), 392, 413, 425
Salem (Mass.), 680
Salem (Oregon), 722, 723, 724
Salerno (Italy), 1165, 1167
Salford (UK), 68
Salgótarjan (Hungary), 1095
Salima (Nyasa.), 481
Salina (Kansas), 668
Salipazari (Turkey), 1487
Salisbury (UK), 103
Salisbury (Md.), 678
Salisbury (Rhodesia), 467, 468, 470, 471, 472, 474, 475
Salta (Argen.), 794, 803
Saltillo (Mexico), 1228
Salt Lake City (Utah), 575, 742
Salto (Uruguay), 1576, 1577, 1580
Salvador, *see* El Salvador
Salvador (Brazil), 832, 835, 841
Salzburg (Austria), 805, 806, 807, 809, 810
Salzgitter (Germ.), 1034
Samaná (Dom. Rep.), 940
Samar Is. (Philipp.), 1324, 1327
Samarai (Papua), 356
Samarinda (Indonesia), 1110
Samarkand (USSR), 1497, 1555, 1556
Samarska Luka (USSR), 1510
Sambalpur (India), 432
Samoa (USA), 570, 573, 767–69
Samoa, Western, 531–33, 767
Samos (Greece), 1067, 1074
Samrebois (Ghana), 486
Samsun (Turkey), 1480, 1484, 1487
San (Mali), 1027
San'a (Yemen), 1605, 1606
San Andrés (Colom.), 891
San Andrés y Providencia (Colom.), 891
San Angelo (Texas), 739
San Antonio (Brit. Hond.), 156
San Antonio (Texas), 574, 739
Sanawar (India), 393
San Bernardino (Calif.), 638
San Bernardo (Chile), 866
San Carlos (Philipp.), 1324
San Carlos (Venez.), 1587
Sánchez Ramirez (Dom. Rep.), 940
San Cristóbal (Dom. Rep.), 940
San Cristóbal (Ecuador), 947
San Cristóbal (Venez.), 1587, 1591
San Cristobal (Brit. Solomon Is.), 202
Sandakan (Borneo), 502, 503, 504, 505
Sandfontein (Cape), 1405
San Diego (Calif.), 574, 638
Sand Is. (Pacific), 573
Sandspit Is. (Pakistan), 454
Sandusky (Ohio), 718
Sandviken (Sweden), 1432
Sandwich Is. (N. Pacific), *see* Hawaii
San Estanislao (Para.), 1301
San Felipe (Venez.), 1587
San Felipe de Puerto Plata (Dom. Rep.), 940
San Felix (Venez.), 1592
San Fernando (Trinidad), 538, 539
San Fernando (Venez.), 1587, 1592
San Francisco (Calif.), 574, 623, 638, 639, 640
San Francisco de Macoris (Dom. Rep.), 940
Sangar (India), 394
Sangdong (Korea), 1193
Sangmelima (Cameroun), 1025
San Ignacio de Velasco (Bolivia), 824
San Isidoro (Dom. Rep.), 942
San Isidro el General (Costa Rica), 905
San José (Calif.), 575, 638
San José (Costa Rica). 904, 905, 907, 908
San José (Guat.), 1078
San José (Para.), 1301
San José (Uruguay), 1576, 1577, 1578
San Juan (Argen.), 794, 800
San Juan (Dom. Rep.), 940, 943
San Juan (Puerto Rico), 574, 761, 763
San Juan (Venez.), 1587, 1592
San Juan Bautista (Para.), 1301
San Juan del Sur (Nicar.), 1276
San Leandro (Calif.), 638
San Lorenzo (Ecuador), 950
San Lorenzo (Para.), 1302

San Luis (Argen.), 799
San Luis Potosi (Mexico), 1228, 1229
San Marcos (Guat.), 1076
San Marino, 1367–68
San Martin (Peru), 1315
San Mateo (Calif.), 638
San Miguel (El Salv.), 953, 954
San Miguel (Para.), 1305
Sannandaj (Iran), 1118, 1119
Sanniquellie (Liberia), 1212
San Pedro (Para.), 1301
San Pedro del Paraná (Para.), 1302
San Pedro de Macorís (Dom. Rep.), 940, 945
San Pedro Sula (Hond.), 1088, 1090, 1092, 1093
San Rafael (Dom. Rep.), 940
San Salvador (Bahamas), 144
San Salvador (E. Salv.), 953, 954, 956, 957
Sansanding Barrage (Mali), 1027
San Sebastián (Spain), 1409, 1417
Sanski Most (Yugoslavia), 1612
Santa Ana (Calif.), 575, 638
Santa Ana (El Salv.), 953, 954, 956
Santa Barbara (Calif.), 638
Santa Bárbara (Hond.), 1088, 1090
Santa Catarina (Brazil), 832, 837
Santa Clara (Calif.), 638
Santa Clara (Cuba), 911
Santa Cruz (Argen.), 794, 795, 803
Santa Cruz (Bolivia), 824, 825, 826, 827, 828
Santa Cruz (Brit. Solomon Is.), 202
Santa Cruz de Barahona (Dom. Rep.), 940
Santa Cruz de Tenerife (Canary Is.), 1408, 1409, 1417
Santa Elena (Ecuador), 949
Santa Fé (Argen.), 793, 794, 795, 796
Santa Fé (New Mexico), 706, 707
Santa Isabel (Sp. Guinea), 1419
Santa Luzia (C. Verde Is.), 1351
Santa Maria (Azores), 1341, 1348
Santa Marta (Colom.), 890, 891, 896
Santa Monica (Calif.), 638
Santander (Colom.), 890, 894
Santander (Spain), 1408, 1409
Santarém (Portugal), 1341, 1343
Santa Rosa (Argen.), 794
Santa Rosa (Guat.), 1076
Santa Rosa (Para.), 1302
Santa Tecla (El Salv.), 953
Santiago (C. Verde Is.), 1351
Santiago (Chile), 865, 866, 867, 871
Santiago (Dom. Rep.), 940, 943
Santiago (Pan.), 1294
Santiago (Spain), 1409
Santiago de Cuba (Cuba), 911, 917
Santiago del Estero (Argen.), 794
Santiago de los Caballeros (Dom. Rep.), 940
Santiago de Maria (El Salv.), 954
Santiago Rodriguez (Dom. Rep.), 940
Santiniketan (India), 394, 439
Sant Julia (Andorra), 792
Santo (New Hebrides), 204, 205
Santo Antão (C. Verde Is.), 1351
Santo Domingo (Dom. Rep.), 939, 941, 943, 944, 945
Santo Domingo de los Colorados (Ecuador), 949, 950
San Tomé (Port. W. Afr.), 1340, 1343, 1344, 1348, 1351, 1352–53
Santos (Brazil), 832, 838, 840, 841
San Vicente (El Salv.), 953, 954
São Jorge (Azores), 1342, 1356
São Luis (Brazil), 832, 841
São Miguel (Azores), 1341, 1342, 1348
Saône (Haute-) (France), 978
Saône-et-Loire (France), 978
São Nicolau (C. Verde Is.), 1351
São Paulo (Brazil), 832, 833, 836, 837, 840, 841
São Paulo de Luanda (Angola), 1353
Saoura (Sahara), 787
São Vicente Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1351, 1352
Sapele (Nigeria), 513
Sapporo (Japan), 1178, 1186
Saragossa (Spain), 1415
Saraikella (India), 432
Sarajevo (Yugoslavia), 1609, 1610, 1612, 1614
Saramacca (Surinam), 1266, 1268
Sarandë (Albania), 783, 786
Saransk (USSR), 1497, 1525
Sarasota (Fla.), 650
Saratov (USSR), 1497, 1499, 1510, 1514, 1519
Sarawak (Federation of Malaysia), 490, 491, 500, 503, 504, 505–07
Saraya (USSR), 1560
Sardinia (Italy), 1163, 1165, 1169, 1170
Sargans (Switz.), 1452

Sari (Iran), 1118
Sariwon (Korea), 1196
Sariyar (Turkey), 1485
Sark (Channel Is.), 71, 136, 139
Sarnia (Ontario), 234
Sarobi (Afghán.), 777
Sarpsborg (Norway), 1281
Sarthe (France), 978
Sasebo (Japan), 1178
Saseno Is. (Albania), 782, 1163
Saskatchewan (Canada), 245, 268–70
— agriculture, 231, 232, 270
— area and pop., 223, 224, 269
— education, 226, 269
— govt. and representation, 219, 268–69
— mining, 234, 270
— religion, 225
Saskatoon (Saskatchewan), 223, 269
Sasolburg (O.F.S.), 1402
Sassandra (Ivory Coast), 1020
Sassari (Italy), 1167, 1170
Sasstown (Liberia), 1212
Satara (India), 427
Satu Mare (Rumania), 1359, 1360
Saudi Arabia, 1368–73
Saül (Fr. Guiana), 1001
Sauliai (USSR), 1548
Saulte Ste Marie (Mich.), 683
Saumur (France), 983
Sauðárkrókur (Iceland), 1103
Saurashtra (India), 412, 413, 427
Savage Is. (NZ), *see* Niue
Savai'i Is. (W. Samoa), 532
Savannah (Ga.), 575, 652, 654
Savannakhet (Laos), 1203, 1204
Savé (Dahomey), 1021
Savoie (France), 978
Savoie (Haute-) (France), 978
Saxony (Germ.), 1060
Saxony-Anhalt (Germ.), 1060
Sazaire (Angola), 1354
Sazan (Albania), 782
Scarborough (Tobago), 541
Schaan-Vaduz (Liechtenstein), 1222
Schaerbeek (Belgium), 814
Schaffhausen (Switz.), 1445, 1447
Schaumburg-Lippe (Germ.), 1053
Schefferville (Quebec), 261
Schellenberg (Liechtenstein), 1221
Schenectady (N.Y.), 710
Schiedam (Neth.), 1257
Schleswig-Holstein (Germ.), 1031, 1033, 1034, 1038, 1059–60
Schleswig-Holstein (Germ.), agriculture, 1059–60
— area and pop., 1059
— constitution, 1059
— education, 1059
Schoneberg (Berlin), 1047
Schouten Is. (New Guinea), 358
Schweizerhalle (Switz.), 1452
Schwerin (Germ.), 1061
Schwyz (Switz.), 1445, 1447
Scotland, *see also* Great Britain
— area and pop., 69–70, 71
— education, 76, 80
— justice and crime, 85–87
— local govt., 63–64
— religion, 74–75
— welfare, 93
Scranton (Pa.), 575, 726, 727
Scutari (Albania), *see* Shkodër
Seattle (Wash.), 574, 623, 632, 750
Seawell (Barbados), 208
Sebha (Libya), 1217, 1219, 1220
Sedalia (Mo.), 692
Segboroué (Dahomey), 1021
Ségou (Mali), 1027
Segovia (Spain), 1408
Seine (France), 978, 980, 993
Seine-et-Marne (France), 978
Seine-et-Oise (France), 978, 993
Seine-Maritime (France), 978
Seiyun (Aden), 141, 143
Sekondi (Ghana), 485, 489
Selangor (Malaya), 492, 493
Selenicë (Albania), 785, 786
Selite (Albania), 785
Selkirk (UK), 70
Semarang (Indonesia), 1110, 1113
Semipalatinsk (USSR), 1497, 1550, 1551, 1552
Semnan (Iran), 1118
Sendai (Japan), 1178
Senegal, Republic of, 974, 1016–17
Sennar (Sudan), 1426
Senta (Yugoslavia), 1609
Seoni (India), 424
Seoul (Korea), 1191, 1192, 1198
Sepik (New Guinea), 358
Seraing (Belgium), 814
Serbia (Yugoslavia), 1607, 1608, 1609
Serdang (Malaya), 494
Serea (Fiji), 163
Sérédou (Guinea), 1081
Sergipe (Brazil), 832

Seria (Brunei), 157, 158
Serov (USSR), 1497
Serowe (Bechuanaland), 172
Serpukhov (USSR), 1497
Serres (Greece), 1067
Sertha (Tibet), 1471
Sétif (Algeria), 787, 788
Settat (Morocco), 1245
Setúbal (Port.), 1341, 1342, 1343, 1346
Sevastopol (USSR), 1497, 1504
Seven Islands (Nfndlnd.), 249, 261
Severočeský (Czech.), 919
Severomoravsky (Czech.), 919
Sevilla (Spain), 1408, 1409, 1412, 1417
Sèvres (Deux) (France), 978
Seward (Alaska), 632
Seychelles, 194–96
Seyhan (Turkey), 1486
Seyðisfjörður (Iceland), 1103
Sfax (Tunisia), 1473, 1476, 1477
Shag Is. (Aust.), 305
Sha'ib (Aden), 139, 140
Sh'am (Trucial St.), 1311
Shadiwal (Pak.), 450
Shahabad (India), 418
Shahjahanpur (India), 392
Shahre-Rey (Iran), 1125
Shahrud (Iran), 1118
Shaker Heights (Ohio), 718
Shakhty (USSR), 1497
Shallili (Iran), 1124
Shamspir Is. (Pak.), 454
Shan States (Burma), 855
Shanghai (China), 875, 876, 878, 881, 882, 883, 885
Shansi (China), 876, 877, 881
Shantung (China), 876, 877, 881
Sharaf-Khaneh (Iran), 1124, 1125
Sharigh (Pak.), 455
Sharjah (Trucial St.), 1248, 1249, 1311, 1312, 1313
Sharon (Israel), 1156
Sharqîya (Egypt), 1564
Shatt-el-Arab (Iraq), 1132
Sheboygan (Wis.), 755
Sheffield (UK), 68, 79, 80
Sheikh Othman (Aden), 142, 144
Shellal (Sudan), 1426
Shellharbour (NSW), 311
Shencottah (India), 421, 425
Shendi (Sudan), 1426
Shëngjin (Albania), 786
Shensi (China), 876, 877, 878
Shenyang (China), 876, 877, 879, 883
Shephelah (Israel), 1156
Shepherdstown (W. Va.), 753
Shepparton (Victoria), 320
Sherbrooke (Quebec), 223, 260
Sheridan (Wyo.), 758, 759
Sherwood (Rhodesia), 471
Shetland Is. (UK), 70
Shibarghan (Afghán.), 775
Shibîn el-Kôm (UAR), 1564
Shigatse (Tibet), 1472
Shihr (Aden), 143
Shikoku Is. (Japan), 1177
Shillong (India), 412, 415
Shimoga (India), 430
Shimonoseki (Japan), 885, 1178
Shinas (Muscat), 1248
Shindand (Afghán.), 776
Shinyanga (Tanganyika), 528
Shiraz (Iran), 1118, 1119, 1120, 1121, 1125
Shiu-Hing (Port. Far East), 1343
Shizuoka (Japan), 1178
Shkodër (Albania), 782, 783, 785
Shkopeti (Albania), 785
Shoa (Ethiopia), 960
Sholapur (India), 392, 427
Shortland (Brit. Solomon Is.), 202
Shreveport (La.), 575, 663
Shropshire (UK), 66
Shumen (Bulgaria), *see* Kolarovgrad
Shushtar (Iran), 1124
Sialkot (Pak.), 450
Siam, *see* Thailand
Sian (China), 876, 877, 878, 883
Siang (India), 415
Siberia (USSR), 1498, 1505, 1511, 1512, 1514, 1520
Sibi (Pak.), 455
Sibiu (Rumania), 1359, 1360
Sibu (Sarawak), 505
Sicily (Italy), 1163, 1165, 1169, 1170
Sidamo (Ethiopia), 960
Sidhi (India), 424
Sidi-Bel-Abbès (Algeria), 787
Sidi el Aïdi (Morocco), 1245
Sidi Ifni (Sp. Africa), 1419
Sidon (Lebanon), *see* Saida
Siem Reap (Cambodia), 859, 860, 863
Siena (Italy), 1167
Sierra Leone, 485, 507, 522–27

Sigalgala (Kenya), 551
Sigatoka (Fiji), 163
Sighet (Rumania), 1360
Siglufjörður (Iceland), 1103
Signakh (USSR), 1538
Siguiri (Guinea), 1081
Sihanoukville (Cambodia), 860, 862, 863
Siirt (Turkey), 1480
Sikang (China), 876
Sikasso (Mali), 1027
Sikka (India), 419
Sikkim, 391, 446–447
Silchar (India), 415
Silesia (Czech.), 917, 919, 925
Silesia (Poland), 1335
Silhouette Is. (Seychelles), 195
Siliguru (India), 447
Silistra (Bulgaria), 843, 844
Silva Porto (Angola), 1343, 1354
Silver, product of:
— Afghánistán, 777
— Algeria, 790
— Argentina, 800
— Australia, NSW, 315
— — N. Australia, 353
— — Queensland, 330
— — Tasmania, 349
— — W. Aust. 344
— Bechuanaland, 173
— Bolivia, 827
— Brazil, 837
— Burma, 854
— Canada, 233
— — Manitoba, 267
— — NW Territories, 279
— — Quebec, 261
— — Saskatchewan, 270
— — Yukon, 277
— Chile, 870
— China, 881
— Colombia, 894
— Congo, 901
— Costa Rica, 906
— Cuba, 914
— Czechoslovakia, 923
— Dominican Republic, 942
— Ecuador, 949
— El Salvador, 955
— Finland, 970
— Germany, 1063
— Ghana, 488
— Greece, 1070
— Guatemala, 1078
Silver, product of:
— Haiti, 1085
— Honduras, 1090
— India, 406
— Japan, 1181
— Kenya, 553
— Korea, North, 1197
— Korea, South, 1193
— Mexico, 1232, 1233
— Morocco, 1244
— New Caledonia, 1004
— New Guinea, 357
— New Zealand, 376
— Nicaragua, 1275
— Peru, 1318, 1319, 1320
— Philippines, 1327
— Poland, 1336
— Rumania, 1362
— South Africa, 1388, 1389
— South-West Africa, 1404
— Spain, 1414
— Sweden, 1438
— Taiwan, 886
— Tanganyika, 530
— Thailand, 1466
— Tunisia, 1475
— USA, 603, 608
— — Arizona, 603, 634
— — Colorado, 603, 643
— — Idaho, 603, 659
— — Montana, 603, 695
— — Nevada, 700
— — Oregon, 725
— — Puerto Rico, 762
— — S. Dakota, 735
— — Utah, 603, 743
— USSR, 1510
— — Karelia, 1523
— — Yakut, 1527
— Yugoslavia, 1612
Silver City (New Mex.), 707
Simbor (Port. India), 1356
Simferopol (USSR), 1497
Simla (India), 444
Simonstown (S. Afr.), 1385, 1390
Sinai Pen. (Egypt), 1564
Sinaia (Rumania), 1361
Sinaloa (Mexico), 1228, 1229
Sind (Pak.), 447, 452, 454, 455, 456
Singa (Sudan), 1426
Singapore (Malaysia), 490, 491, 495, 496, 497, 498–501, 504
Singaradja (Indonesia), 1110
Singida (Tanganyika), 528

Singora (Thailand), *see* Songkhla
Singtam (India), 447
Sinjar (Iraq), 1134
Sinkat (Sudan), 1425, 1426
Sinkiang (China), 877, 881, 882, 883
Sinkiang-Uighur (China), 875, 876
Sinnamary (Fr. Guiana), 1001
Sinoe (Liberia), 1212, 1215
Sinop (Turkey), 1480
Sinuiji (Korea), 1196, 1198
Sioux City (Iowa), 666
Sioux Falls (S.D.), 734
Sip (Yugoslavia), 1363
Sirmur (India), 444
Sironj (India), 423, 436
Sitka (Alaska), 629, 631
Sitra (Bahrain), 1308
Sittard (Neth.), 1257
Sitten (Switz.), 1448
Siuna (Nicar.), 1276
Sivas (Turkey), 1480
Six Is. (Mauritius), 191
Sixty Mile (N. Aust.), 352
Skagway (Alaska), 278, 632
Skanderborg (Denmark), 929
Skaraborg (Sweden), 1431
Skellefteä (Sweden), 1432
Skien (Norway), 1281
Skirra (Tunisia), 790
Skokie (Ill.), 660
Skopje (Yugoslavia), 1609, 1610, 1612, 1613
Skövde (Sweden), 1432
Skrapar (Albania), 783
Sligo (Irish Rep.), 1140
Sliven (Bulgaria), 844, 846
Slobedzeisk (USSR), 1542
Slough (UK), 68
Slovakia (Czech.), 917, 919, 920, 923, 925
Slovenia (Yugoslavia), 1607, 1608, 1609
Slyudianka (USSR), 1510
Smalkalden (Surinam), 1268
Smallingerland (Neth.), 1257
Smethwick (UK), 68
Smolensk (USSR), 1497, 1514, 1519
Smolyan (Bulgaria), 844
Smyrna (Turkey), *see* Izmir
Snares Is. (NZ), 381
Snowy Mountains (Victoria), 324
Sochi (USSR), 1497
Society Archipelago, 1002
Socna (Libya), 1219
Socorro (New Mexico), 707
Socotra (Aden), 143
Södermanland (Sweden), 1431
Södertalje (Sweden), 1432
Soest (Neth.), 1257
Sofala (Moçambique), 1354
Sofia (Bulgaria), 844, 846, 849
Sogn og Fjordane (Norway), 1280
Sohag (UAR), 1564
Sohar (Muscat), 1248
Sokodé (Togo), 1029
Sokolov (Czech.), 923
Sokoto (Nigeria), 514
Solai (Kenya), 557
Solander Is. (NZ), 381
Soldeu (Andorra), 792
Soleure (Switz.), *see* Solothurn
Soligorsk (USSR), 1511
Solingen (Germ.), 1034
Solna (Sweden), 1432
Sololá (Guat.), 1076
Solomon Is. (Mauritius), 191, 199
Solomon Is. (New Guinea), 359
Solothurn (Switz.), 1445, 1447, 1448
Soluch (Libya), 1220
Solwezi (Rhodesia), 478
Somalia, 1373–76
Somaliland, Fr., 959
Sombor (Yugoslavia), 1609
Sombrero Is. (W. Indies), 211
Somers Is. (Bermuda), 147
Somersetshire (UK), 66
Somerville (Mass.), 681
Somme (France), 978
Somogy (Hungary), 1095
Sompa (USSR), 1544
Sonamura (India), 446
Sonderborg (Denmark), 929
Songea (Tanganyika), 528
Songkhla (Thailand), 1467
Sonora (Mexico), 1228, 1229, 1232
Sonsonate (El Salv.), 953, 956
Soofian (Iran), 1125
Sorghum, world production of, xxiii
Soria (Spain), 1408
Soriano (Uruguay), 1576, 1578
Sørkapp, *see* Spitsbergen
Sorø (Denmark), 929
Sortavala (USSR), 1524
Sør-Tørndelag (Norway), 1280
Sosa Méndez (Venez.), 1591
Sosnowiec (Poland), 1333
Sotavento Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1351

Soueida (Syria), 1457
Souk-el-Arba (Tunisia), 1473
Sousse (Tunisia), 1473
South Africa, Republic of, 1376–1406 (*see also under provinces*)
Southampton (UK), 68, 79, 80
South Arabia, Federation of, 139–41
— area & pop., 140
— education, 140
— finance, 140
— production, 141
South Australia, 280, 283, 285, 286, 287, 289, 295, 299, 303, 332–38
— area and pop., 334
— banking, 338
— commerce, 337
— education, 334
— finance, 336
— govt., 332–34
— mining, 336
— production, 336
— railways, 337
— religion, 334
— shipping, 338
— social welfare, 335
South Bend (Ind.), 575, 663
South Carolina (USA), 564, 565, 566, 567, 573, 586, 615, 731–33
— agriculture, 732
— area and pop., 731
— education, 731–32
— mining, 732–33
— representation, 731
— social welfare, 732
South Dakota (USA), 567, 572, 585, 601, 615, 733–35
— agriculture, 735
— area and pop., 733–34
— education, 734
— mining, 735
— representation, 733
— social welfare, 734
South Dum Dum (India), 392
South-East Asia Collective Defence Treaty, 44–45
Southend-on-Sea (UK), 68
South Gate (Calif.), 638
South Georgia (S. Atlantic), 158, 794
South Hadley (Mass.), 681
South Hamkyung (Korea), 1196
South Hwanghai (Korea), 1196
South Kanara (India), 421, 425
Southland (NZ), 365
South Omaha (Nebraska), 698
South Orcades (Argen.), 794
South Orkneys (S. Atlantic), 158
Southport (UK), 68
South Portland (Maine), 676
South Sandwich Is. (S. Atlantic), 158, 794
South Shetlands (S. Atlantic), 158
South Shields (UK), 68
South Suburbs (India), 392
South Tirol (Italy), 1164, 1167, 1169
South-West Africa, 1376, 1377, 1385, 1389, 1402–06
— area, 1402
— commerce, 1405
— govt. and representation, 1402
— mining, 1404–05
— railways, 1405
Soviet Central Asia (USSR), 1549–57
Soviet Russia, *see* Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
Sovietsk (USSR), 1492
Spain, 32, 1406–20
Spandau (Berlin), 1047
Spanish Wells Is. (Bahamas), 145
Spansi (China), 881
Sparks (Nevada), 699
Spartanburg (S.C.), 731
Sparte (Greece), 1067
Spenard (Alaska), 630
Spitsbergen (Svalbard), 1289
Split (Yugoslavia), 1609, 1614
Spokane (Wash.), 575, 749
Springfield (Ill.), 660
Springfield (Mass.), 575, 681, 682
Springfield (Mo.), 692
Springfield (Ohio), 718
Springfield (Oregon), 723
Springlands (Brit. Guiana), 152
Springs (Transvaal), 1380
Srinagar (Kashmir), 392, 412, 420, 421
Staffordshire (UK), 66
Stalin (Albania), 785
Stalingrad (USSR), *see* Volgograd
Stalingrōd (Poland), *see* Katowice
Stamford (Conn.), 644
Stanley (Falkland Is.), 158, 159
Stanleyville (Congo), 899, 900, 902, 903
Stann Creek (Brit. Hond.), 156
Stara Zagora (Bulgaria), 844, 849
Starbuck Is. (Pacific), 201
Starkenburg (Germ.), 1051
Stavanger (Norway), 1281, 1292

Stavropol (USSR), 1497, 1510, 1519, 1528
Stawell (Victoria), 320
Steel, *see* Iron and Steel
Stegi (Swaziland), 177
Steglitz (Berlin), 1047
Steiermark (Austria), *see* Styria
Stellenbosch (Cape, 1380, 1381, 1394
Stepanakert (USSR), 1535
Stephenville Crossing (Nfndlnd.), 248
Sterlitamak (USSR), 1497
Stettin, *see* Szczecin
Steubenville (Ohio), 718
Stewart Crossing (Yukon), 277
Stewart Is. (NZ), 365
Steyr (Austria), 806
Stillwater (Okla.), 721
Stirling (UK), 70
Stockholm (Sweden), 1430, 1431, 1432, 1436, 1440, 1443
Stockport (UK), 68
Stockton (Calif.), 638
Stockton-on-Tees (UK), 68
Stoke-on-Trent (UK), 68
Stonecutters Is. (Hong Kong), 179
Stonewall (Texas), 562
Storrs (Conn.), 644
Straits Settlements, *see* Singapore
Strasbourg (France), 979, 982, 995
Stratford (Conn.), 644
Středočeský (Czech.), 919
Středoslovanský (Czech.), 920
Stung Treng (Cambodia), 859, 860
Stuttgart (Germ.), 1034, 1043, 1044, 1045
Styria (Austria), 805
Suakoko (Liberia), 1212
Subansiri (India), 415
Subcarpathian Ruthenia, 917, 918
Subotica (Yugoslavia), 1609
Suceava (Rumania), 1359, 1360
Suchitpépquez (Guat.), 1076
Sucre (Bolivia), 823, 824, 825, 826, 828
Sucre (Venez.), 1587, 1590, 1591
Sudan, Republic of the, 1420–28, 1568
Sudan, French, *see* Mali
Sudbury (Ontario), 223, 264
Sud-Kasai (Congo), 900
Sud-Kivu (Congo), 900
Sudr (UAR), 1569
Suez (UAR), 1564, 1569
Suez Canal, 1571–72
Suffolk, East and West (UK), 66
Sugar, world production of, xxiv, *see also*:
— Albania, 785
— Angola, 1353
— Antigua, 210
— Argentine, 1799
— Australia, 298, 315, 329, 331
— Austria, 807
— Barbados, 207, 208
— Belgium, 817
— Bolivia, 826
— Brazil, 836
— British Honduras, 155
— Bulgaria, 847
— Burma, 854
— China, 880
— Colombia, 891, 893, 895
— Comoro Arch., 1007
— Costa Rica, 906, 907
— Cuba, 913, 915
— Czechoslovakia, 923
— Dominican Republic, 942, 943
— Ecuador, 946, 949, 950
— Egypt, 1569
— El Salvador, 955
— Ethiopia, 962
— Fiji, 162
— France, 990
— Germany, 1039, 1045, 1046, 1052, 1054, 1055, 1057, 1058, 1059, 1063
— Great Britain, 106
— Guadeloupe, 998
— Guatemala, 1077
— Guiana (Brit.), 151, 152
— Guiana (Fr.), 1000
— Haiti, 1085, 1086
— Honduras, 1090
— Hungary, 1098, 1099
— India, 402, 407
— — Andhra Pradesh, 414
— — Bihar, 417
— — Delhi, 443
— — Kerala, 422
— — Madras, 426
— — Mahrashtra, 428
— — Mysore, 430
— — Orissa, 433
— — Pondicherry, 445
— — Punjab, 435
— — Rajasthan, 436
— — Uttar Pradesh, 438
— Indonesia, 1112

Sugar, world production of:
— Iran, 1121
— Irish Republic, 1146
— Israel, 1156, 1157
— Italy, 1169
— Jamaica, 535, 536
— Japan, 1181
— Kenya, 552
— Leeward Is., 209, 210
— Liberia, 1213
— Madagascar, 1014
— Martinique, 996
— Mauritius, 189, 190
— Mexico, 1231, 1234
— Moçambique, 1355
— Muscat and Oman, 1247
— Netherlands, 1260
— Nicaragua, 1274, 1275
— Pakistan, 452, 455, 457
— Panama, 1296
— Paraguay, 1304
— Peru, 1318, 1320
— Philippines, 1327, 1328
— Poland, 1335, 1336
— Réunion, 999
— Rumania, 1362, 1363
— Ryukyu Is., 771
— Somalia, 1374
— South Africa, 1386, 1397
— Spain, 1413
— Surinam, 1267
— Swaziland, 177
— Sweden, 1437
— Switzerland, 1451
— Syria, 1459
— Taiwan, 886
— Thailand, 1465
— Trinidad, 539, 540
— Turkey, 1484
— Uganda, 544
— Uruguay, 1579
— USA, California, 640
— — Colorado, 642
— — Florida, 651
— — Guam, 766
— — Hawaii, 656
— — Idaho, 659
— — Louisiana, 674
— — Michigan, 685
— — Mississippi, 691
— — Montana, 695
— — Nebraska, 698
— — Puerto Rico, 762
— — Utah, 743
Sugar, world production of:
— USA, Virgin Is., 765
— — Wyoming, 759
— USSR, 1508, 1511
— — Byelorussia, 1532
— — Georgia, 1537
— — Kazakhstan, 1551
— — Kirghizia, 1562
— — Latvia, 1546
— — Lithuania, 1548
— — Moldavia, 1543
— — Mordovia, 1525
— — Tadzhikistan, 1559
— — Ukraine, 1530
— Venezuela, 1587, 1589, 1590
— Vietnam, 1598, 1603
— Windward Is., 212, 215
— Yugoslavia, 1611
Su-gnai Kolok (Thailand), 1467
Suhl (Germ.), 1061
Sui (Pak.), 452, 455
Suiting (China), 883
Suiyan (China), 877
Sukhe Bator (Mongolian Rep.), 1240
Sukhumi (USSR), 1537, 1538, 1539
Sukkur (Pak.), 452, 455, 456
Sulaimaniya (Iraq), 1129, 1132, 1134
Sulawesi (Indonesia), 1109, 1110
Sumatra (Indonesia), 1109, 1110, 1113
Sumgait (USSR), 1534, 1535
Summerside (P. Ed. Is.), 251
Sumy (USSR), 1497, 1529
Sunda Is. (Indonesia), 1109
Sunday Is. (NZ), 381
Sundbyberg (Sweden), 1432
Sunderland (UK), 68
Sundsvall (Sweden), 1432, 1443
Sunel Tappa (India), 423, 436
Sungei Besi (Malaya), 495
Sungei Golok (Thailand), 496
Sungshan (Taiwan), 887
Sunnyvale (Calif.), 638
Sunyani (Ghana), 485
Suoyarvi (USSR), 1524
Superior (Wis.), 755, 757
Sur (Muscat), 1248
Surabaya (Indonesia), 1110, 1113, 1116, 1117
Surakhany (USSR), 1535
Suranarai (Thailand), 1467
Surat (India), 392, 418
Surendranagar (India), 418
Suretka (Pan.), 1296

Surigao Is. (Philipp.), 1327
Surinam (Neth.), 1253, 1266–69
Suriname (Surinam), 1266
Surkhan-Darya (USSR), 1555
Surmali (USSR), 1540
Surrey (UK), 62, 66
Sussex (UK), 66, 79, 80
Sutherland (UK), 70
Sutton Coldfield (UK), 68
Suva (Fiji), 161, 163, 164
Suwaiq (Muscat), 1247
Suwarrow Is. (Cook Is.), 382
Svalbard (Norway), 1289–90
Svay Rieng (Cambodia), 860
Svendborg (Denmark), 929
Sverdlovsk (USSR), 1497, 1499, 1512, 1514, 1519, 1520
Swakopmund (S.W. Africa), 1405
Swan Hill (Victoria), 320
Swan Is. (Caribb.), 573
Swain's Is. (Samoa, USA), 767, 768
Swansea (UK), 68, 79, 80
Swaziland, 168, 169, 174–78, 1389
Sweden, 32, 1428–43
Swedru (Ghana), 485
Swift Current (Saskatchewan), 269, 270
Swindon (UK), 68
Swinemünde (Germ.), 1030
Switzerland, 32, 1444–57
Sydney (NSW), 285, 287, 293, 294, 300, 301, 310, 311, 312, 317, 318, 331, 345, 361
Sydney (Nova Scotia), 253
Sydney Is. (Phœnix Is.), 200, 201, 205
Sydney Mines (Nova Scotia), 253
Syktyvkar (USSR), 1524
Sylhet (Pak.), 415, 447, 457
Syracuse (N.Y.), 575, 710
Syr Darya (USSR), 1555
Syria, 1457–62
Syzran (USSR), 1497
Szabolcs-Szatmár (Hungary), 1095
Szczecin (Poland), 924, 1332, 1333, 1337
Szechwan (China), 876, 877, 880, 882, 883
Szeged (Hungary), 1095, 1096
Szekesfehérvar (Hungary), 1095
Szolnok (Hungary), 1095
Szombathely (Hungary), 1095

Tabar Is. (New Ireland), 359
Tabasco (Mexico), 1228, 1229, 1232
Taboteuea (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 200
Tabora (Tanganyika), 528, 557
Taboshar (USSR), 1510
Tabou (Ivory Coast), 1020
Tabriz (Iran), 1118, 1119, 1120, 1121, 1125, 1128
Táchira (Venez.), 1587, 1591
Tacna (Peru), 1314, 1315
Tacoma (Wash.), 575, 749
Tacuarembó (Uruguay), 1576
Tadzhik Rep. (USSR), 1491, 1496, 1514, 1549, 1558–60
Taegu (Korea), 1191
Tafileh (Jordan), 1189
Taganrog (USSR), 1497
Tagant (Mauritania), 1023
Tagiura (Libya), 1220
Tahaa (Fr. Polynesia), 1002
Tahiti (Fr. Polynesia), 1002, 1003, 1004
Taichung (Taiwan), 885
Taif (Saudi Arabia), 1369, 1370, 1371, 1372
Taimyr (USSR), 1519
Tainan (Taiwan), 885
Taipa (Macao), 1356
Taipei (Taiwan), 885, 888
Taishet (USSR), 1530
Taiwan (China), 875, 876, 882, 885–89
Taiyuan (China), 877, 883
Ta'iz (Yemen), 1605, 1606
Takama (Brit. Guiana), 153
Takamatsu (Japan), 1178
Takeo (Cambodia), 860, 862
Takoradi (Ghana), 485, 487, 489
Taku (China), 879
Taku Is. (Solomon Is.), 359
Takutea Is. (Cook Is.), 382
Talara (Peru), 1314, 1317
Talca (Chile), 866
Talcahuano (Chile), 866
Taleqan (Afghán.), 775
Talien (China), 879
Tallahassee (Fla.), 650, 651
Tallinn (USSR), 1496, 1497, 1544, 1545
Tamale (Ghana), 485, 487, 489
Tamana (Gilbert & Ellice Is.), 200
Tamatave (Madag.), 1012, 1013, 1014, 1015
Tamaulipas (Mexico), 1228, 1229
Tambov (USSR), 1497, 1519

Tammerfors (Finland), *see* Tampere
Tampa (Fla.), 575, 650, 651
Tampere (Finland), 966, 969, 973
Tampico (Mexico), 1228, 1234, 1236
Tamsui (Taiwan), 888
Tamworth (NSW), 311
Tananarive (Madag.), 1012, 1013, 1014, 1015
Tandjungkarang (Indonesia), 1110
Tanga Is. (New Ireland), 359
Tanganyika, 527–31, 554, 555
Tanga (Tanganyika), 528, 557, 558
Tangier (Morocco), 1241, 1242, 1244, 1245, 1246
Tanna Is. (New Hebrides), 203, 204, 205
Tan Son Nhut (Vietnam), 1600
Tanta (UAR), 1564
Tapachula (Mexico), 1236
Tappita (Liberia), 1212
Taranaki (NZ), 365, 376
Taranto (Italy), 1169
Tarapacá (Chile), 866, 869
Tarawa (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 200, 201, 361
Tarbes (France), 979
Taree (NSW), 311
Tarento (Italy), 1165
Tarfaya (Morocco), 1242
Tarhuna (Libya), 1217, 1218
Tarija (Bolivia), 824, 825, 826, 828
Tarkwa (Ghana), 489
Tarn (France), 978
Tarn-et-Garonne (France), 978
Tarragona (Spain), 1408
Tarrasa (Spain), 1409
Tarsus (Turkey), 1480
Tartar Rep. (USSR), 1514, 1519, 1526
Tartous (Syria), 1460
Tartu (USSR), 1498, 1544
Tashauz (USSR), 1553, 1554
Tashkent (USSR), 1496, 1497, 1499, 1510, 1512, 1555, 1557
Tasman Is. (Solomon Is.), 359
Tasmania (Australia), 280, 283, 285, 286, 287, 289, 293, 295, 299, 303, 346–50
— area and pop., 347
— banking, 350
— commerce, 349–50
— education, 347
— finance, 348
— govt., 346–47
Tasmania (Australia), mining, 349
— production, 348–49
— shipping, 350
— religion, 347
— social welfare, 348
Tatabánya (Hungary), 1095
Tatung (China), 881, 883
Ta'u Is. (Samoa, USA), 768
Taugdwingyi (Burma), 855
Taunsa Barrage (Pak.), 456
Tauranga (NZ), 366
Tavastehus (Finland), 966
Taveuni Is. (Fiji), 163
Tavropos (Greece), 1071
Tavsan Is. (Turkey), 1479
Tavua (Fiji), 163
Tawau (Borneo), 502, 503, 504, 505
Tayeh (China), 881
Taza (Morocco), 1242
Tbilisi (USSR), 1496, 1499, 1512, 1514, 1516, 1531, 1535, 1537
Tchad, *see* Chad
Tchaourou (Dahomey), 1021
Tea, product of:
— Ceylon, 463, 464
— China, 880
— Congo, 900
— India, 402, 407
— — Assam, 415
— — Kerala, 422
— — Mysore, 430
— — Tripura, 446
— — West Bengal, 440
— Indonesia, 1112, 1114
— Iran, 1121
— Japan, 1180
— Kenya, 552
— Laos, 1203
— Malaya, 496
— Mauritius, 190
— Pakistan, 452, 457
— Paraquay, 1304
— Rhodesia and Nyasaland, 470, 471, 482
— Rwanda, 1367
— Taiwan, 886
— Uganda, 544
— USSR, 1508
— — Abhazia, 1539
— — Adjara, 1539
— — Azerbaijan, 1534, 1535
— — Georgia, 1537
— Vietnam, 1598
Teaneck (N.J.), 704

Te au-o-tu (Cook Is.), 382
Tecuci (Rumania), 1361
Tedjen (USSR), 1554
Tegucigalpa (Hond.), 1088, 1089, 1090, 1091, 1092
Tehran (Iran), 1118, 1119, 1120, 1121, 1122, 1125
Tehri-Garhwal (India), 437
Tejerías (Venez.), 1592
Tekirdağ (Turkey), 1480
Tela (Hond.), 1088, 1092
Telanaipura (Indonesia), 1109
Telangana (India), 401
Telavi (USSR), 1538
Tel-Aviv (Israel), 1152, 1154, 1158, 1160
Telemark (Norway), 1280
Telimélé (Guinea), 1081
Tel-Kotchek (Iraq), 1134
Teluk Anson (Malaya), 496
Telupid (Borneo), 504
Tema (Ghana), 489
Temburong (Brunei), 158
Temirtau (USSR), 1497
Tempe (Arizona), 633
Tempelhof (Berlin), 1047
Temuco (Chile), 866
Tena (Ecuador), 947
Tenasserim (Burma), 855
Tenda (France), 979
Tenedos (Turkey), 1479
Tenerife (Canary Is.), 1408
Tenkodogo (Upper Volta), 1018
Tennant Creek (N. Aust.), 353
Tennessee (USA), 563, 564, 565, 567, 573, 607, 615, 735–38
— agriculture, 737
— area and pop., 736
— education, 736
— mining, 737
— representation, 735–36
— Valley Authority, 607–08, 736
Tenom (Borneo), 504
Teoteacinte (Hond.), 1088
Tepelenë (Albania), 783
Tepic (Mexico), 1228
Teplice (Czech.), 920
Terceira Is. (Azores), 1342, 1348
Teresina (Brazil), 832
Termez (USSR), 1560
Ternopol (USSR), 1529
Terre Adélie (Fr. Antarctic), 1008, 1009
Terre Haute (Ind.), 663
Teruel (Spain), 1408, 1415
Teschen or Těšín (Czech.), 917
Teshie (Ghana), 485
Teso (Uganda), 542
Tessin (Switz.), *see* Ticino
Tete (Moçambique), 1354
Tetouan (Morocco), 1245
Tetuan (Morocco), 1242
Texas (USA), 563, 564, 565, 567, 573, 601, 615, 738–41
— agriculture, 740
— area and pop., 738–39
— education, 739
— mining, 741
— representation, 738
— trade unions, 740
Teyateyaneng (Basutoland), 170
Thai-Binh (Vietnam), 1601
Thailand, 1462–70
Thai-Meo (Vietnam), 1602
Thai-Nguyen (Vietnam), 1604
Tha-Kanon (Thailand), 1467
Thal (Pak.), 456
Thana (India), 392, 418, 427, 428
Thanh-Hoa (Vietnam), 1604
Thanjavur (India), 392
Tharrawaw (Burma)), 855
Thatcher (Arizona), 633
Thazi (Burma), 855
Thesprotia (Greece), 1067
Thessaloniki (Greece), 1067, 1068, 1072, 1074
Thessaly (Greece), 1067, 1071
Thiès (Senegal), 1016, 1017
Thika (Kenya), 551
Thimphu (Bhután), 822
Thisted (Denmark), 929
Thompson Is. (Norway), 1291
Thomson's Falls (Kenya), 557
Thornhill (Rhodesia), 470
Thorshavn (Denmark), 938
Thrace (Greece), 843, 1067
Three Kings Is. (NZ), 381
Three Rivers (Quebec), 223
Thuduc (Vietnam), 1598
Thurgau or Thurgovie (Switz.), 1445, 1447
Thuringia (Germ.), 1060, 1063
Thurrock (UK), 68
Tiaret (Algeria), 787
Tibat (Muscat), 1247
Tibet, 875, 876, 877, 1470–73
Ticino (Switz.), 1445, 1447, 1448
Tienshui (China), 883

Tientsin (China), 876, 878, 882, 883
Tiergarten (Berlin), 1047
Tierra del Fuego (Argen.), 794, 803
Tierra del Fuego (Chile), 866, 869
Tiflis (USSR), *see* Tbilisi
Tigré (Ethiopia), 960
Tijuana (Mexico), 1228, 1236
Tikamgarh (India), 424
Tiko (Cameroun), 1025, 1026
Tikopia Is. (Br. Solomon Is.), 202
Tiksi Bay (USSR), 1516
Tilaran (Costa Rica), 905
Tilburg (Neth.), 1257
Tilsit (USSR), 1492
Timaru (NZ), 366
Timbuktu (Mali), 1028
Timisoara (Rumania), 1359, 1360
Timna (Israel), 1157
Timor, Port., 1340, 1351, 1357
Tin, product of:
— Argentina, 800
— Australia, NSW, 315
— — Northern Territories, 353
— — Queensland, 330
— — Tasmania, 349
— Bolivia, 825, 826, 827
— Burma, 854
— Canada, 234, 258
— China, 881
— Congo, 901
— Great Britain, 110
— Haiti, 1085
— Indonesia, 1113, 1114
— Laos, 1203
— Malaya, 496
— Mexico, 1232
— Niger, 1024
— Nigeria, 512, 513, 514
— Norway, 1286
— Portugal, 1346
— Puerto Rico, 762
— South Africa, 1388
— South-West Africa, 1404
— Spain, 1414
— Swaziland, 177
— Uganda, 544
— USA, 759
— USSR, Karelia, 1523
— — RSFSR, 1520
— — Yakut, 1527
— Vietnam, 1603
Tin Can Is. (Tonga Is.), 197
Tinnevelly (India), 393
Tinputz (Solomon Is.), 359
Tipperah (Pak.), 457
Tipperary (Irish Rep.), 1139
Tipuani (Bolivia), 827
Tirana (Albania), 782, 783, 786
Tirap (India), 415
Tiraspol (USSR), 1542
Tîrgu Mures (Rumania), 1359, 1360, 1361
Tirol (Austria), 805
Tiruchirapalli (India), 392
Tirupathi (India), 414
Titograd (Yugoslavia), 1609, 1613
Tizi-Ouzou (Algeria), 787
Tkibuli (USSR), 1538
Tkvarcheli (USSR), 1538
Tlaxcala (Mexico), 1228
Tlemcen (Algeria), 787, 788
Tobacco, product of:
— Albania, 785, 786
— Algeria, 789
— Angola, 1353
— Argentina, 799
— Australia, 298
— — NSW, 314, 316
— — Queensland, 329
— — W. Aust., 343
— Belgium, 817
— Brazil, 836
— Bulgaria, 847
— Canada, 231, 233
— China, 880
— Colombia, 891, 894, 895
— Costa Rica, 906
— Cuba, 913, 915
— Cyprus, 519, 520
— Dominican Republic, 942, 943
— El Salvador, 955
— Germany, 1057
— Ghana, 487, 488
— Greece, 1070, 1072
— Guatemala, 1077
— Haiti, 1085
— Honduras, 1090
— India, 402, 414, 430, 433
— Indonesia, 1114
— Iran, 1122
— Israel, 1156
— Italy, 1169
— Japan, 1180
— Korea, North, 1197
— Korea, South, 1192
— Laos, 1203
— Libya, 1219
— Madagascar, 1014

Tobacco, product of:
— Mauritius, 190
— Mexico, 1232
— Nicaragua, 1274
— Paraquay, 1304, 1305
— Peru, 1318
— Philippines, 1327
— Poland, 1336
— Rhodesia and Nyasaland, 479, 471, 476, 478, 482
— Sabah, 504
— Spain, 1412, 1415
— South Africa, 1386
— Swaziland, 177
— Switzerland, 1451
— Taiwan, 886
— Thailand, 1465, 1466
— Turkey, 1484, 1485, 1487
— Uganda, 544
— USA, 601–02, 609
— — Connecticut, 645
— — Florida, 651
— — Georgia, 602, 654
— — Kentucky, 602, 672
— — Maryland, 679
— — Massachusetts, 682
— — North Carolina, 602, 714
— — Pennsylvania, 728
— — Puerto Rico, 762
— — South Carolina, 602, 732
— — Tennessee, 602, 737
— — Virginia, 602, 748
— — Wisconsin, 756
— USSR, Abhazia, 1539
— — Azerbaijan, 1534
— — Georgia, 1537
— — Kazakhstan, 1551
— — Kirghizia, 1562
— — Moldavia, 1543
— — Nahichevan, 1536
— — Ukraine, 1530
— Venezuela, 1589
— Vietnam, 1598, 1603
— Yugoslavia, 1611
— Zanzibar, 547
Tobago (W. Indies), 205, 206, 537–41
Tobruk (Libya), 1217, 1220
Tocumen (Pan.), 1297
Togo, 974, 1028–30
Togoland (Ghana), 482, 483, 489
Tokar (Sudan), 1423
Tokat (Turkey), 1480
Tokelau Is. (NZ), 365, 381, 383
Tokmak (USSR), 1561
Tōkyō (Japan), 1178, 1183, 1184, 1185
Tolbuhin (Bulgaria), 844
Toledo (Ohio), 574, 718
Toledo (Spain), 1408, 1409
Tolima (Colom.), 890, 894
Tolna (Hungary), 1095
Toluca (Mexico), 1228
Tomar (Portugal), 1344
Tomaszów Lubelski (Poland), 1332
Tombouctou (Mali), 1027, 1028
Tomsk (USSR), 1497, 1499, 1514, 1519
Tonawanda (N.Y.), 710
Tondano (Indonesia), 1110
Tonga (Pacific), 196–98
Tongareva (Cook Is.), 382
Tongatapu (Tonga Is.), 196, 197, 198
Tonkin (Vietnam), 1595
Tongsa (Bhután), 822
Tongshan (China), 877
Tønsberg (Norway), 1281, 1292
Toowoomba (Queensland), 327, 331
Topeka (Kansas), 575, 668, 669
Topolobampo (Mexico), 1234
Topusko (Yugoslavia), 1612
Torino (Italy), *see* Turin
Torkham (Afghán), 779
Toro (Uganda), 542
Toronto (Ontario), 223, 234, 245, 264
Tororo (Uganda), 557
Torrance (Calif.), 575, 638
Torrejon (Spain), 1411
Torreón (Mexico), 1228, 1236
Torres Is. (Pacific), 199, 327
Torrington (Wyo.), 759
Tortola Is. (Virgin Is., Brit.), 211
Toruń (Poland), 1333
Tosk, *see* Vlorë
Toto (Angola), 1354
Totonicapán (Guat.), 1076
Tottenham (UK), 68
Touba (Senegal), 1017
Toulon (France), 979, 988
Toulouse (France), 979, 982, 983
Tourane (Vietnam), 1599
Tourcham (Vietnam), 1599
Tourcoing (France), 979
Tournai (Belgium), 814
Tours (France), 979
Tower Hill (Victoria), 320
Townsville (Queensland), 327, 328
Toyohashi (Japan), 1178

Tozhgoitod (Mongolian Rep.), 1240
Trabzon (Turkey), 1480, 1485, 1487
Trail (Brit. Colombia), 275
Transcarpathia (USSR), 1490, 1529
Transcaucasia (USSR), 1491, 1498
Transcona (Manitoba), 266
Transferred Territories (Iraq), 1133
Transjordan, *see* Jordan
Transkei (Cape), 1394
Transvaal (S. Africa), 1376, 1377, 1378, 1379, 1383, 1385, 1398–1400
— area, 1398
— govt. and representation, 1398
— mining, 1399, 1400
Transylvania (Rumania), 1360
Traralgon (Australia), 320
Traun (Austria), 806
Travancore-Cochin (India), 393, 412, 425
Traza (Mauritania), 1023
Treasury Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 202
Treinta-y-Tres (Uruguay), 1576
Trelawny (Jamaica), 534
Trelew (Argen.), 803
Trelleborg (Sweden), 1432
Trenčin (Czech.), 922
Trengganu (Malaya), 492, 493
Trent (Italy), 1164
Trentino (Italy), 1164
Trento (Italy), 1164
Trenton (N.J.), 575, 703, 704
Trenton (Ontario), 229
Trepša (Yugoslavia), 1612
Treptow (Berlin), 1047
Trier (Germ.), 1056
Trieste (Italy), 1164, 1165, 1166, 1167, 1174, 1175
Trikkala (Greece), 1067
Trincomalee (Ceylon), 458, 463
Trinidad (Bolivia), 824, 826
Trinidad (Uruguay), 1576
Trinidad (W. Indies), 205, 206, 210, 537–41
Trinidade (Brazil), 832
Tripoli (Lebanon), 1206, 1208, 1209
Tripoli (Libya), 1218, 1220, 1221
Tripolis (Greece), 1067
Tripolitania (Libya), 1216, 1217, 1218, 1219
Tripura (India), 387, 391, 395, 396, 400, 403, 412, 446
— area and pop., 446
— finance, 446
Tripura (India), government, 446
— production, 446
— representation, 446
Tristan da Cunha (Atlantic), 193–94
Trivandrum (India), 392, 412, 421, 422, 425
Trnava (Czech.), 920
Trobriand Is. (Papua), 355
Trois Frères Is. (Mauritius), 191
Trois Riviérès (Quebec), 260
Trollhättan (Sweden), 1432
Troms (Norway), 1281
Tromsø (Norway), 1281, 1292
Trondheim (Norway), 1281, 1282, 1292
Tropojë (Albania), 783
Troy (Ala.), 628
Troy (N.Y.), 710
Troyes (France), 979
Trucial States (Arabia), 1308, 1311–13
Trudovaya (USSR), 1510
Trujillo (Peru), 1314, 1315, 1316, 1321, 1322
Trujillo (Venez.), 1587
Truk Is. (Caroline Is.), 769
Truro (Nova Scotia), 253
Tsamkong (China), 882
Tselinograd (USSR), 1497, 1550, 1551
Tsévié (Togo), 1029
Tsihis-Dari (USSR), 1539
Tsingtao (China), 877, 878, 882
Tsining (China), 883
Tskhinvali (USSR), 1540
Tsuen Wan (Hong Kong), 179
Tsumeb (SW Afr.), 1405
Tuámotu Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1002
Tuapse (USSR), 1510, 1538
Tübingen (Germ.), 1044
Tubuai Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1002
Tucson (Arizona), 575, 633
Tucumán (Argen.), 794, 795, 796
Tucupita (Venez.), 1587, 1592
Tuensang (India), 396, 413, 431
Tuimazy (USSR), 1510
Tula (USSR), 1497, 1519
Tulcán (Ecuador), 947
Tuléar (Madag.), 1012, 1013, 1014, 1015
Tulenovo (Bulgaria), 848
Tulsa (Okla.), 575, 720
Tumbes (Peru), 1315
Tumkur (India), 430
Tummo (Libya), 1217

Tumpat (Malaya), 496
Tumu (Ghana), 489
Tunceli (Turkey), 1480
Tuncbilek (Turkey), 1486
Tungsten, product of:
— Argentina, 800
— Australia, 296, 315, 353
— Brazil, 837
— Canada, 234
— — New Brunswick, 258
— Chile, 870
— China, 881
— Congo, 901
— Finland, 970
— France, 991
— Japan, 1181
— Korea, North, 1197
— Korea, South, 1193
— Mexico, 1232
— Mongolian Rep., 1240
— New Zealand, 376
— Nicaragua, 1275
— Peru, 1319
— USA, Idaho, 659
— — Nevada, 700
— USSR, 1510
— — Georgia, 1538
— — Kazakhstan, 1551
— Vietnam, 1603
Tungurahua (Ecuador), 947
Tunis, 1473
Tunisia, 1473–77
Tunja (Colom.), 890
Turfan (China), 883
Turgai (USSR), 1550
Turgovishte (Bulgaria), 844
Turin (Italy), 1165, 1167, 1174, 1175
Turkestan (USSR), 1552
Turkey, 32, 1477–90
Turkmenistan (USSR), 1491, 1496, 1514, 1515, 1549, 1552–54
Turks and Caicos Is. (W. Indies), 216–17
Turku (Finland), 966, 967, 968, 973
Turku-Pori (Finland), 966
Turnhout (Belgium), 814
Turnovo (Bulgaria), 844, 849
Turrialba (Costa Rica), 906
Turtle Is. (Philipp.), 1324
Tuscaloosa (Ala.), 628
Tuscany (Italy), 1164, 1170
Tuticorin (India), 392
Tutuila Is. (Samoa, USA), 767, 768, 769
Tuva Aut. Region (USSR), 1498, 1514, 1519, 1526
Tuxtla Guttérrez (Mexico), 1228
Tuzla (Yugoslavia), 1609
Twickenham (UK), 68
Twin Falls (Idaho), 658
Twin Falls (Labrador), 250
Tyaya-Bugaz (USSR), 1556
Tyler (Texas), 739
Tynemouth (UK), 68
Tyre (Lebanon), 1206
Tyrone (N. Ireland), 125, 127
Tyumen (USSR), 1497, 1519

Ubangi (Congo), 900
Ubangi-Shari, *see* Central African Republic
Ubol (Thailand), 1467
Ubol Rat Thani (Thailand), 1467
Uccle (Belgium), 814
Uch-Kzynsk (USSR), 1556
Udaipur (India), 392, 446
Uddeholm (Sweden), 1438
Uddevalla (Sweden), 1432
Udine (Italy), 1164
Udmurt Rep. (USSR), 1519, 1527
Uele (Congo), 900
Ufa (USSR), 1497, 1514, 1520
Uganda, 541–45, 555
Uitenhage (Cape), 1394
Ujjain (India), 392, 394, 424
Ukraine (USSR), 1491, 1496, 1498, 1514, 1529–31
Ulan Bator (Mongolian Rep.), 883, 1239, 1240, 1241
Ulan-Udé (USSR), 883, 1497, 1521
Uleåborg (Finland), *see* Oulu
Ulhasnagar (India), 392
Ulster (N. Ireland), 126, 130, 133, 1140, 1149
Ulyanovsk (USSR), 1497, 1519
Umboi Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 358
Umbria (Italy), 1165
Umeå (Sweden), 1432
Umm al Qaiwain (Trucial St.), 1312
Umm An-Nasaan Is. (Bahrain), 1308
Umm Said (Qatar), 1310, 1311
Umniati (Rhodesia), 471, 474
Umtali (Rhodesia), 470
Undur Khan (Mongolian Rep.), 1240
UNESCO, 15–16
Ungava (Quebec), 259
Union (N.J.), 704

Union City (N.J.), 704
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (USSR), 32, 1490–1562, *see also under each republic*
— agriculture, 1507–09
— area and pop., 1495–97
— banking, 1516–17
— commerce, 1513
— communications, 1514–16
— communist party, 1494–95
— constitution and govt., 1491–94
— defence, 1502–05
— diplomatic representatives, 1494
— education, 1498–99
— finance, 1502
— health, 1499–1500
— industry, 1509–12
— justice, 1500–01
— mining, 1509–12
— money, 1516
— planning, 1505–07
— religion, 1497–98
— republics, list of, 1496
— trade unions, 1512–13
United Arab Rep., 1562–75
United Kingdom, *see* Great Britain
United Nations, The (for detail *see* 'Contents'), 3–25
United Provinces of Agra and Oudh, *see* Uttar Pradesh
United States, 32, 561–624, *see also component states*
— agriculture, 599–602
— air force, 597–98
— area, 570–74
— army, 591–94
— aviation, civil, 619
— banking, 619–20
— cabinet, 564–65
— cinemas, 582
— cities, principal, 574–75
— commerce, 608–12
— congress, 565–66
— constitution, 561
— cost of living, 614
— currency, 620–21
— defence, 591
— diplomatic representatives, 622–23
— education, 579–82
— electricity, 607
— exports, 608–12
— finance, 586–90
— forests and forestry, 602
United States, govt., federal, 561–67
— — local and state, 568–70
— health and social welfare, 585–86
— immigrants, 577–78
— imports, 608–12
— income, 612–14
— Indians, 567–68
— iron and steel, 606
— justice and crime, 583–85
— labour, 614–16
— manufactures, 604–07
— mining, 603–04
— navy, 594–97
— negroes in, 565, 571
— newspapers, 582
— petroleum, 604
— population, 570–74
— posts and telegraphs, 618
— presidency, 562–64
— production and industry, 598–99
— railways, 617–18
— religion, 578–79
— representation, 566–67
— roads, 616–17
— shipping, 616
— social welfare, 585–86
— state govt., 568–69
— — finance, 590
— — representatives, 566–67
— states and territories, 566–70
— statistics, vital, 575–77
— tariffs, 611–12
— Tennessee Valley Authty., 607–08
— territories, outlying, 570
— trade unions, 614–16
— trust territory, Pacific, 571
— weights and measures, 622
Unite Kassïenne (Congo), 900
University City (Mo.), 692
Unterlahn (Germ.), 1051
Unterwalden (Switz.), 1444, 1446
Unterwestwald (Germ.), 1051
Upolu Is. (W. Samoa), 532
Upper Darby (Pa.), 726
Upper Giuba (Somalia), 1374
Upper Nile (Sudan), 1421, 1426
Upper Volta, Republic of, 974, 1018, 1021–22
Uppsala (Sweden), 1431, 1432, 1438,
Uqair (Saudi Arabia), 1371
Urals (USSR), 1509, 1510, 1511, 1512, 1514, 1520

Uralsk (USSR), 1497, 1550, 1552
Uranium, product of:
— Australia, 330, 353
— Canada, 234, 238, 265, 270
— Colombia, 894
— Congo, 901
— Czechoslovakia, 923
— Germany, 1063
— Mexico, 1232
— Mongolian Rep., 1240
— Philippines, 1327
— South Africa, 1389
— Spain, 1414
— USA, Colorado, 643
— — Nevada, 700
— — New Mexico, 708
— — Oregon, 725
— — S. Dakota, 735
— — Utah, 743
— — Washington, 751
— — Wyoming, 759
— USSR, 1510, 1559
Urbana (Ill.), 661
Urbino (Italy), 1167
Urfa (Turkey), 1480
Urgel (Andorra), 792
Urgench (USSR), 1554
Uri (Switz.), 1445, 1447
Ursatyevskaya (USSR), 1562
Urta-Sarai (USSR), 1556
Uruguay, 1575–82
Urumchi (China), 883
Urundi, 527
Uruzgan (Afghán.), 775
Usak (Turkey), 1480
Usedom (Germ.), 1062
Ushuaia (Argen.), 794
Ussuriisk (USSR), 1497
Usti nad Labem (Czech.), 919, 920
Ustica (Italy), 1163
Ust-Kamenogorsk (USSR), 1497, 1510
Ust-Ordynsky (USSR), 1519
Ustrzyki Dolne (Poland), 1332
Usulután (El Salv.), 953, 954
Usumbura (Burundi), 857, 858, 859
Utah (USA), 567, 573, 615, 741–44
— area and pop., 742
— education, 742–43
— mining, 743
— representation, 741–42
Utica (N.Y.), 575, 710
Utkal (India), 394
Utrecht (Neth.), 1256, 1257, 1396
Utsunomia (Japan), 1178
Uttarpara (India), 440
Uttar Pradesh (India), 385, 386, 390, 391, 394, 395, 396, 397, 400, 401, 403, 412, 437–38
— area and pop., 437
— education, 437–38
— finance, 438
— government, 437
— justice, 438
— police, 438
— production, 438
— representation, 437
Utti (Finland), 969
Uturoa (Fr. Polynesia), 1002
Uusimaa (Finland), 966
Uva (Ceylon), 460, 461, 462
Uvéa (New Caledonia), 1004
Uzbekistan (USSR), 1491, 1494, 1496, 1514, 1549, 1555–57

Vaasa (Finland), 966, 968, 973
Vaduz (Leichtenstein), 1221, 1222
Vaitupu Is. (Gilb. & Ellice Is.), 200
Vajnory (Czech.), 925
Valais (Switz.), 1445, 1447, 1448
Valdivia (Chile), 866, 867, 869
Valeci (Fiji), 163
Valence (France), 979
Valencia (Spain), 1408, 1409, 1412, 1415, 1417, 1418
Valencia (Venez.), 1586, 1587, 1591, 1592, 1594
Valladolid (Spain), 1409, 1412, 1413
Valle (Colombia), 894
Valle (Hond.), 1088
Valle d'Aosta (Italy), 1161, 1164
Valle del Cauca (Colom.), 890, 895
Vallejo (Calif.), 638
Valletta (Malta), 185
Valley Stream (N.Y.), 710
Valmaseda (Spain), 1415
Valona (Albania), *see* Vlonë
Valparaiso (Chile), 866, 867, 870, 872
Valverde (Dom. Rep.), 940
Van (Turkey), 1480
Vancouver (B.C.), 223, 234, 235, 274, 275, 276, 278
Vancouver Is. 241, 274, 275
Vancouver (Wash.), 749
Van Diemen's Land, 304, 346
Vanga (Zanzibar), 546
Vanua Levu Is. (Fiji), 161, 163
Var (France), 978

Varanasi (India), 392, 438
Vareš (Yugoslavia), 1612
Varkaus (Finland), 966
Värmland (Sweden), 1431
Varna (Bulgaria), 844, 848, 849
Varzob (USSR), 1560
Vas (Hungary), 1095
Vasa (Finland), *see* Vaasa
Västeras (Sweden), 1432
Västerbotten (Sweden), 1431
Västernorrland (Sweden), 1431
Västmanland (Sweden), 1431
Vatican City State, 1582–85
Vatukoula (Fiji), 163
Vaucluse (France), 978, 991
Vaud (Switz.), 1445, 1446, 1447, 1448
Vaupés (Colom.), 891
Vava'u Is. (Tonga), 196, 197, 198
Växjö (Sweden), 1432
Vedbaek (Denmark), 932
Vejle (Denmark), 929
Vella Lavella (Brit. Solomon Is.), 202
Vellore (India), 392
Velsen (Neth.), 1257
Venda Nova (Portugal), 1346
Vendée (France), 978
Veneto (Italy), 1164
Venezia (Italy), *see* Venice
Venezia Giulia (Italy), 1163, 1164
Venezuela, 1585–95
Venice (Italy), 1165, 1167, 1169, 1170, 1174, 1175
Venlo (Neth.), 1257
Ventspils (USSR), 1546
Veracruz (Mexico), 1228, 1229, 1234, 1236
Veraguas (Pan.), 1294
Verawal (India), 419
Verdun (Quebec), 223, 260
Vereeniging (S. Africa), 1380
Verkhoyansk (USSR), 1516
Vermillion (S.D.), 734
Vermont (USA), 567, 572, 744–46
— area and pop., 744–45
— education, 745
— mining, 746
— representation, 744
Verny (USSR), *see* Alma-Ata
Verona (Italy), 1165
Verrettes (Haiti), 1086
Verria (Greece), 1067
Versailles (France), 979
Verviers (Belgium), 814
Vest-Agder (Norway), 1280
Vestfold (Norway), 1280
Vestfold Hills (Antarctic), 304
Vestmannaeyjar (Iceland), 1103, 1107
Vestspitsbergen (Svalbard), 1289
Veszprém (Hungary), 1095, 1096
Viacha (Bolivia), 826
Viana do Castelo (Portugal), 1341
Viborg (Denmark), 929
Vichada (Colom.), 891
Vicksburg (Miss.), 689
Victoria (Australia), 280, 283, 285, 286, 287, 289, 295, 299, 301, 303, 318–25
— area and pop., 320–21
— banking, 325
— commerce, 324
— education, 321
— finance, 322–23
— govt., 318–20
— mining, 323
— production, 323
— railways and shipping, 324
— religion, 321
— social welfare, 321–22
Victoria (B.C.), 223, 229, 275, 276
Victoria (Cameroun), 1026
Victoria (Hong Kong), 179, 181
Victoria (Labuan), 502
Victoria (Seychelles), 194, 196
Vidarbha (India), 427
Vidin (Bulgaria), 844
Viedma (Argen.), 794
Vienna (Austria), 805, 806, 807, 809, 810
Vienne (France), 978
Vienne (Haute-) (France), 978
Vientiane (Laos), 1201, 1202, 1203, 1204
Vieques Is. (Puerto Rico), 761
Viet-Bac (Vietnam), 1602
Vietnam, 40, 1595–1605
Vigo (Spain), 1409, 1417, 1418
Viipuri (USSR), 966, 971, 1523, 1524
Vijayawada (India), 392
Vila (New Hebrides), 203, 204, 205
Vila Luso (Angola), 1354
Vila Nova de Gaia (Portugal), 1342
Vila Real (Portugal), 1341, 1342
Vila Real de Santo Antonio (Portugal), 1349
Vilinsk (USSR), 1516

Villach (Austria), 806
Villa Cisneros (Sp. Sahara), 1419
Villa Hayes (Para.), 1301, 1302
Villa Hermosa (Mexico), 1228
Villa Montes (Bolivia), 826, 828
Villarrica (Para.), 1301, 1302
Villavicencio (Colom.), 890
Villazon (Bolivia), 828
Villeurbanne (France), 979
Villmanstrand (Finland), 966
Vilnius (USSR), 1496, 1497, 1549
Vilno (USSR), 1333
Vilvorde or Vilvoorde (Belgium), 814
Viña del Mar (Chile), 866
Vincennes (France), 979
Vindhya Pradesh (India), 412, 423
Vinh (Vietnam), 1603, 1604
Vinnitsa (USSR), 1497, 1529
Virgin Gorda (Virgin Is., Brit.), 211
Virgin Is. (USA), 570, 573, 583, 586, 763–65
— area and pop., 764
— education, 764
— govt., 763–64
Virgin Is. (W. Indies), 209
Virginia (USA), 563, 564, 565, 567, 572, 607, 615, 746–48
— area and pop., 747
— education, 747
— mining, 748
— representation, 746
— tobacco, 748
— West, *see* West Virginia
Visakhapatnam (India), 392, 408, 414
Viseu (Portugal), 1341, 1342, 1343
Visva-Bharati (India), 393
Vitebsk (USSR), 1497, 1532
Viti Levu Is. (Fiji), 161, 163
Vitória (Brazil), 832
Vitoria (Spain), 1409
Vitry-sur-Seine (France), 979
Vizcaya (Spain), 1408
Vlaardingen (Neth.), 1257
Vladimir (USSR), 1497, 1519
Vladikavkaz (USSR), *see* Ordjonikidze
Vladivostok (USSR), 1497, 1499
Vlissingen (Neth.), 1257
Vlonë (Albania), 781, 782, 783, 785, 786
Vlórë (Albania), 783
Vogelkop (Neth. New Guinea), 1258
Voi (E. Africa), 557
Voinjama (Liberia), 1212
Vojvodina (Yugoslavia), 1608, 1609, 1610
Volcano Is. (Pacific), 770, 771
Volga (USSR), 1509, 1510, 1514, 1515
Volgograd (USSR), 1497, 1509, 1512, 1514, 1515, 1519, 1520
Volhovstroi (USSR), 1514
Volhynia (USSR), 1529
Vologda (USSR), 1497, 1519
Volos (Greece), 1067
Volta (Ghana), 483, 485, 486
Volta Redonda (Brazil), 837
Voorburg (Neth.), 1257
Vorarlberg (Austria), 805
Vorohezh (USSR), 1497, 1514, 1519
Vosges (France), 978
Vostock Is. (Pacific), 201
Votkinsk (USSR), 1512
Vrajdebna (Bulgaria), 849
Vratsa (Bulgaria), 844
Vršac (Yugoslavia), 1609
Vryheid (Natal), 1396
Vuelta (Cuba), 913
Vunidawa (Fiji), 163
Vyborg (USSR), *see* Viipuri
Vychodočeský (Czech.), 919
Vychodoslovenský (Czech.), 920

Waadt (Switz.), *see* Vaud
Wabana (Nfndlnd.), 248
Wabush (Labrador), 250
Waco (Texas), 739
Wadi al Khor (Muscat), 1248
Wadi Halfa (Sudan), 1426, 1568
Wadi Musa (Jordan), 1189
Wad Medani (Sudan), 1421, 1423, 1426
Wageningen (Neth.), 1257
Wagga Wagga (NSW), 311
Wahidi (Aden), 139
Waiapu (NZ), 366
Wakayama (Japan), 1178
Wakefield (UK), 68
Wake Is. (Pacific), 573
Wákhán (Afghán.), 775
Wakkerstroom (Natal), 1396
Walbrzych (Poland), 1333
Wales, *see* England and
Wallasey (UK), 68
Walla Walla (Wash.), 749
Wallis (Switz.), *see* Valais
Wallis Arch. (Fr. Pacific), 974, 1004

Walpole (New Caledonia), 1005
Walsall (UK), 68
Waltair (India), 413
Waltham (Mass.), 681, 682
Walthamstow (UK), 68
Walvis Bay (SW Afr.), 1379, 1385, 1390, 1402, 1405
Wanganui (NZ), 366
Wangaratta (Victoria), 320
Wanne-Eickel (Germ.), 1034
Wantagh (N.Y.), 710
Warangal (India), 392, 413
Wardha (India), 427
Warren (Mich.), 684
Warren (Ohio), 718
Warrington (UK), 68
Warrnambool (Victoria), 320
Warsak (Pak.), 452, 456
Warsaw Pact, 32, 1503
Warsaw (Poland), 1332, 1333, 1334, 1335
Warwick (Queensland), 320
Warwick (Rhode Is.), 729, 730
Warwickshire (UK), 66, 79
Washington (D.C.) (USA), 569, 574, 592, 620, 622, 623
Washington (state) (USA), 567, 573, 601, 749–51
— area and pop., 749
— education, 750
— mining, 751
— representation, 749
— wheat, 751
Washington Is. (Line Is.), 201
Wassenaar (Neth.), 1257
Waterbury (Conn.), 575, 644
Waterford City (Irish Rep.), 1139, 1143
Waterford (Irish Rep.), 1139, 1143
Waterloo (Iowa), 666
Waterloo (Ontario), 264
Watermael-Boitsfort (Belgium), 814
Watertown (N.Y.), 710
Watertown (S.D.), 734
Waterville (Maine), 676
Watford (UK), 68
Watling's Is. (Bahamas), 144
Watson Lake (Yukon), 277, 278
Wau (New Guinea), 358
Wau (Sudan), 1421, 1426
Wauchope (N. Aust.), 353
Waukegan (Ill.), 660
Wausau (Wis), 755
Wauwatosa (Wis.), 755
Waverly (Iowa), 666
Webster Groves (Mo.), 692
Wedding (Berlin), 1047
Weert (Neth.), 1257
Weights and Measures, metric and British, vi
Weirton (W. Va.), 752
Weissensee (Berlin), 1047
Welkom (O.F.S.), 1380
Wellesley (Mass.), 682
Wellington (India), 397
Wellington (NZ), 364, 365, 366, 368, 380
Wels (Austria), 806
Wembley (UK), 68
West Allis (Wis.), 755
West Ashmore Is. (Indian Ocean), 353
West Bengal (India), *see* Bengal
West Bromwich (UK), 68
West Cameroun, 1025
West Covina (Calif.), 638
Western Australia, 280, 285, 286, 287, 289, 295, 299, 303, 338–46
— area and pop., 340–41
— banking, 345
— commerce, 344–45
— education, 341
— finance, 343
— govt., 339–40
— mining, 344
— production, 343–44
— railways, 345
— religion, 341
— shipping, 345
— social welfare, 342–43
Western European Union, 36–37
Western Hodh (Mauritania), 1023
Western Oases, 1572
Western Pacific High Commission, 199–200
Westerwald (Germ.), 1039
West Falkland (S. Atlantic), 158
West Greenland, 937
West Ham (UK), 68
West Hartford (Conn.), 644
West Hartlepool (UK), 68
West Haven (Conn.), 644
West Indies, Federation of, 205–08
West Irian (Indonesia), 1109, 1110, 1115
West Island (Cocos Is.), 305
West Khandesh (India), 418, 427

West Kildonan (Manitoba), 266
West Lake (Tanganyika), 528
Westland (NZ), 365
West Liberty (W. Va.), 753
West Lothian (UK), 70
Westman Is. (Iceland), 1103
Westmeath (Irish Rep.), 1139
Westminster (UK), 73
Westmoreland (Jamaica), 534
Westmorland (UK), 66
West Nile (Uganda), 542
Weston (Mass.), 682
West Palm Beach (Fla.), 650
Westphalia, *see* North Rhine–Westphalia (Germ.)
West Virginia (USA), 567, 572, 752–54
— area and pop., 752
— education, 752–53
— mining, 754
— representation, 752
West Warwick (Rhode Is.), 729
Wetaskiwin (Alberta), 271
Wete (Zanzibar), 548
Wewak (New Guinea), 358
Wexford (Irish Rep.), 1139
Weyburn (Saskatchewan), 269
Whaleback, The (Iceland), 1103
Whangerei (NZ), 366
Wheat, world production of, xv
Wheeling (W. Va.), 752
Whitegate (Irish Rep.), 1148
Whitehorse (Yukon), 276, 277, 278
White Is. (Svalbard), 1290
White Plains (N.Y.), 710
White Russia (USSR), *see* Byelorussia
Wichita (Kansas), 575, 668, 669
Wichita Falls (Texas), 575, 739
Wicklow (Irish Rep.), 1139
Wien (Austria), *see* Vienna
Wiener Neustadt (Austria), 806
Wieringen (Neth.), 1256
Wieringermeer Polder (Neth.), 1256
Wiesbaden (Germ.), 1034, 1052
Wigan (UK), 68
Wight, Isle of (UK), 66
Wigtown (UK), 70
Wilhelmshaven (Germ.), 1034
Wilkes (Antarctic), 304
Wilkes-Barre (Pa.), 726
Willesden (UK), 68
Williamsburg (Va.), 747
Williamsport (Pa.), 726
Williamstown (Mass.), 681
Williamstown (Victoria), 293
Wilmersdorf (Berlin), 1047
Wilmington (Del.), 646
Wilmington (N.C.), 713
Wilmot (Tasmania), 346
Wilryck (Belgium), 814
Wiltshire (UK), 66
Winchester (UK), 79
Windau (USSR), 1546
Windhoek (SW Afr.), 1392, 1402, 1403, 1405
Windsor (Nfndlnd.), 248, 264
Windsor (Ontario), 223
Windsor (UK), 73
Windward Is. (W. Indies), 209–16
Windward Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1002
Windward Is. (Neth. Antilles), 1269
Winneba (Ghana), 485, 489
Winnipeg (Manitoba), 223, 229, 235, 245, 246, 267
Winooski (Vermont), 745
Winston-Salem (N.C.), 575, 713
Winterswijk (Neth.), 1257
Winterthur (Switz.), 1447
Wisconsin (USA), 565, 567, 568, 572, 584, 615, 754–57
— area and pop., 755
— education, 755–56
— mining, 757
— representation, 754–55
Witu Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 358
Wolfram, product of:
— Bolivia, 827
— Burma, 854
— China, 881
— Portugal, 1347
— South-West Africa, 1404, 1405
— Spain, 1414
— Thailand, 1466
— Turkey, 1485
— Uganda, 544
— USSR, Buriat, 1521
Wollo (Ethiopia), 960
Woluwe-St Lambert (Belgium), 814
Woluwe-St Pierre (Belgium), 814
Wolverhampton (UK), 68
Wonsan (Korea), 1196, 1198
Wonthaggi (Victoria), 320
Woodbridge (N.J.), 704
Woodlark Is. (Papua), 355
Woonsocket (Rhode Is.), 729
Woosung (China), 883

Worcester (Cape), 1394
Worcester (Mass.), 575, 681, 682
Worcester (UK), 68
Worcestershire (UK), 66
Wroclaw (Poland), 1034, 1332, 1333, 1335
Wuchang (China), 876
Wuhan (China), 876, 878, 881, 883
Wuppertal (Germ.), 1034
Würtemberg, *see* Baden-W.
Würzburg (Germ.), 1034, 1046
Wyandotte (Mich.), 684
Wyoming (Mich.), 684
Wyoming (USA), 567, 573, 615, 758–60
— area and pop., 758
— education, 758–59
— mining, 759
— representation, 758

Xanthi (Greece), 1067
Xieng Khouang (Laos), 1202, 1203
Xlendi Bay (Malta), 186

Yaguarón (Para.), 1302, 1305
Yahata (Japan), 1178
Yakima (Wash.), 749
Yakut Rep. (USSR), 1519
Yakutsk (USSR), 1516, 1526
Yalgoo (W. Aust.), 342
Yallourn (Victoria), 320, 324
Yamalo-Nenetz (USSR), 1519
Yambol (Bulgaria), 844
Yanaon (India), 413, 445
Yannina (Greece), 1067
Yaoundé (Cameroun), 1025
Yap (Caroline Is.), 769
Yaracuy (Venez.), 1587
Yarmouth (Nova Scotia), 253
Yaroslavl (USSR), 1497, 1514, 1519
Yassiada (Turkey), 1478
Yasui (USSR), 1560
Yatung (Tibet), 1472
Yazd (Iran), 1118, 1119, 1125
Ybycui (Para.), 1302
Yellowknife (Canada), 278, 279, 280
Yemen, 1368, 1605–06
Yenbo (Saudi Arabia), 1369
Yendi (Ghana), 489
Yeotmal (India), 427
Yerevan (USSR), *see* Erevan
Yerim (Yemen), 1605
Yermak (USSR), 1552
Yerwa-Maiduguri (Nigeria), 510
Yoff (Senegal), 1017
Yokohama (Japan), 1177, 1178, 1183, 1185, 1186
Yokosuka (Japan), 1178
Yonkers (N.Y.), 575, 710
Yonne (France), 978
York (Pa.), 726
York (UK), 68, 72, 73, 79, 101, 103, 119
Yorkshire (UK), 66
Yorktown (Saskatchewan), 269
Yoro (Hond.), 1088
Yoshkar-Ola (USSR), 1497, 1524
Youngstown (Ohio), 575, 718
Youssoufia (Morocco), 1245
Yozgat (Turkey), 1480
Ysabel (Br. Solomon Is.), 202
Yucatán (Mexico), 1228, 1229, 1231
Yugodsyr (Mongolian Rep.), 1240
Yugoslavia, 32, 1606–14
Yukon Territory (Canada), 244, 276–78
— area and pop., 223, 224, 277
— education, 226, 277
— govt. and representation, 274, 276
— mining, 233, 234, 277, 279
— religion, 225
Yuma (Ariz.), 633
Yumen (China), 833
Yundum (Gambia), 165, 166
Yunnan (China), 876, 877, 880, 881
Yuty (Para.), 1302
Yuzhno-Sakhalinsk (USSR), 1515
Ywataung (Burma), 855

Zaandam (Neth.), 1257
Zabid (Yemen), 1606
Zabrze (Poland), 1333
Zacapa (Guat.), 1076
Zacatecas (Mexico), 1228, 1229
Zacatecoluca (El Salv.), 953
Zagazig (Egypt), 1564
Zagreb (Yugoslavia), 1609, 1610, 1611, 1613, 1614
Zahedan (Iran), 1118, 1125
Zahlé (Lebanon), 1206, 1209
Zainsk (USSR), 1512
Zakarpatskaya (USSR), 1529
Zakho (Iraq), 1134
Zakynthos (Greece), 1067
Zala (Hungary), 1095
Zalaegerszeg (Hungary), 1095
Zambales (Philipp.), 1327

Zambézia (Moçambique), 1354
Zamboanga (Philipp.), 1324, 1327
Zamora (Ecuador), 947
Zamora (Spain), 1408
Zamora-Chinchipe (Ecuador), 947
Zanderij (Surinam), 1268, 1269
Zanesville (Ohio), 718
Zanjan (Iran), 1119
Zante (Greece), 1067
Zanzibar, 528, 545–48, 558
Zanzibar (town), 546, 548
Zápodočeský (Czech.), 919
Západoslovenský (Czech.), 920
Zaporozhye (USSR), 1497, 1529
Zara (Yugoslavia), 1163, 1606
Zaragoza (Spain), 1408, 1409, 1411, 1412, 1413
Zaria (Nigeria), 510, 511, 514
Zavia (Libya), 1217
Zeeland (Neth.), 1255, 1256
Zehlendorf (Berlin), 1047
Zeist (Neth.), 1257
Zelaya (Nicaragua), 1272, 1273
Zelten (Libya), 1219
Zemun (Yugoslavia), 1611
Zenjan (Iran), 1118
Zeravshan (USSR), 1556
Zerka (Jordan), 1189
Zetland (UK), 70
Zhdanov (USSR), 1497
Zhitomir (USSR), 1497, 1529
Zhob (Pak.), 455
Zielona-Gora (Poland), 1332
Zifta Barrage (UAR), 1568
Ziguinchor (Senegal), 1016, 1017
Zilina (Czech.), 920
Zilupe (USSR), 1514
Zinc, product of:
— Algeria 789
— Argentina, 800
— Australia, 296, 298
— — NSW, 315
— — Tasmania, 349, 350
— Austria, 807, 808
— Bolivia, 827
— Bulgaria, 847, 848
— Burma, 854
— Canada, 233, 238
— — Manitoba, 267
— — New Brunswick, 258
— — Newfoundland, 248
— — Quebec, 261
— — Saskatchewan, 270
— — Yukon, 277
Zinc, product of:
— Chile, 870
— China, 881
— Congo, 901
— El Salvador, 955
— Finland, 970
— Great Britain, 110
— Greece, 1070, 1072
— Greenland, 937
— Guatemala, 1078
— Honduras, 1090
— India, 406
— Iran, 1122
— Italy, 1170
— Japan, 1181
— Korea, North, 1197
— Mexico, 1232, 1234
— Morocco, 1244
— Norway, 1286
— Peru, 1318, 1319, 1320
— Philippines, 1327
— Poland, 1336
— Rhodesia, 471, 479
— South-West Africa, 1404, 1405
— Spain, 1414
— Sudan, 1424
— Sweden, 1438
— Thailand, 1466
— USA, 603
— — Arizona, 634
— — California, 640
— — Colorado, 643
— — Idaho, 659
— — Kansas, 669
— — Montana, 695
— — Nevada, 700
— — New Mexico, 708
— — New York, 712
— — Oklahoma, 722
— — Tennessee, 737
— — Utah, 743
— — Virginia, 748
— — Washington, 751
— — Wisconsin, 756
— USSR, 1510
— — Armenia, 1540
— — Azerbaijan, 1535
— — Karelia, 1523
— — Kazakhstan, 1551
— — RSFSR, 1520
— — Tadzhikistan, 1559
— Vietnam, 1603
— Yugoslavia, 1612
Zinder (Niger), 1024

Zipaquirá (Colom.), 894
Zlatoust (USSR), 1497
Zliten (Libya), 1217
Zomba (Nyasa.), 481, 482
Zonguldak (Turkey), 1480, 1485
Zorzor (Liberia), 1212
Zoumé (Dahomey), 1021
Zrenjanin (Yugoslavia), 1609
Zuara (Libya), 1217, 1220
Zubair (Iraq), 1132
Zug or Zoug (Switz.), 1445, 1447
Zuidelijk Flevoland (Neth.), 1256
Zuiderzee (Neth.), *see* IJsselmeer
Zuidholland (Neth.), 1256
Zulia (Venez.), 1587
Zululand (Natal), 1381, 1396, 1397
Zürich (Switz.), 1444, 1445, 1446, 1448, 1449, 1456
Zutphen (Neth.), 1257
Zwickau (Germ.), 1062
Zwijndrecht (Neth.), 1257
Zwolle (Neth.), 1257

*Printed in Great Britain by Richard Clay and Company, Ltd.,*
*Bungay, Suffolk*

Checked
N. Rialli
11/2/66

REFERENCE

o.

SARKAR

ltan

1964